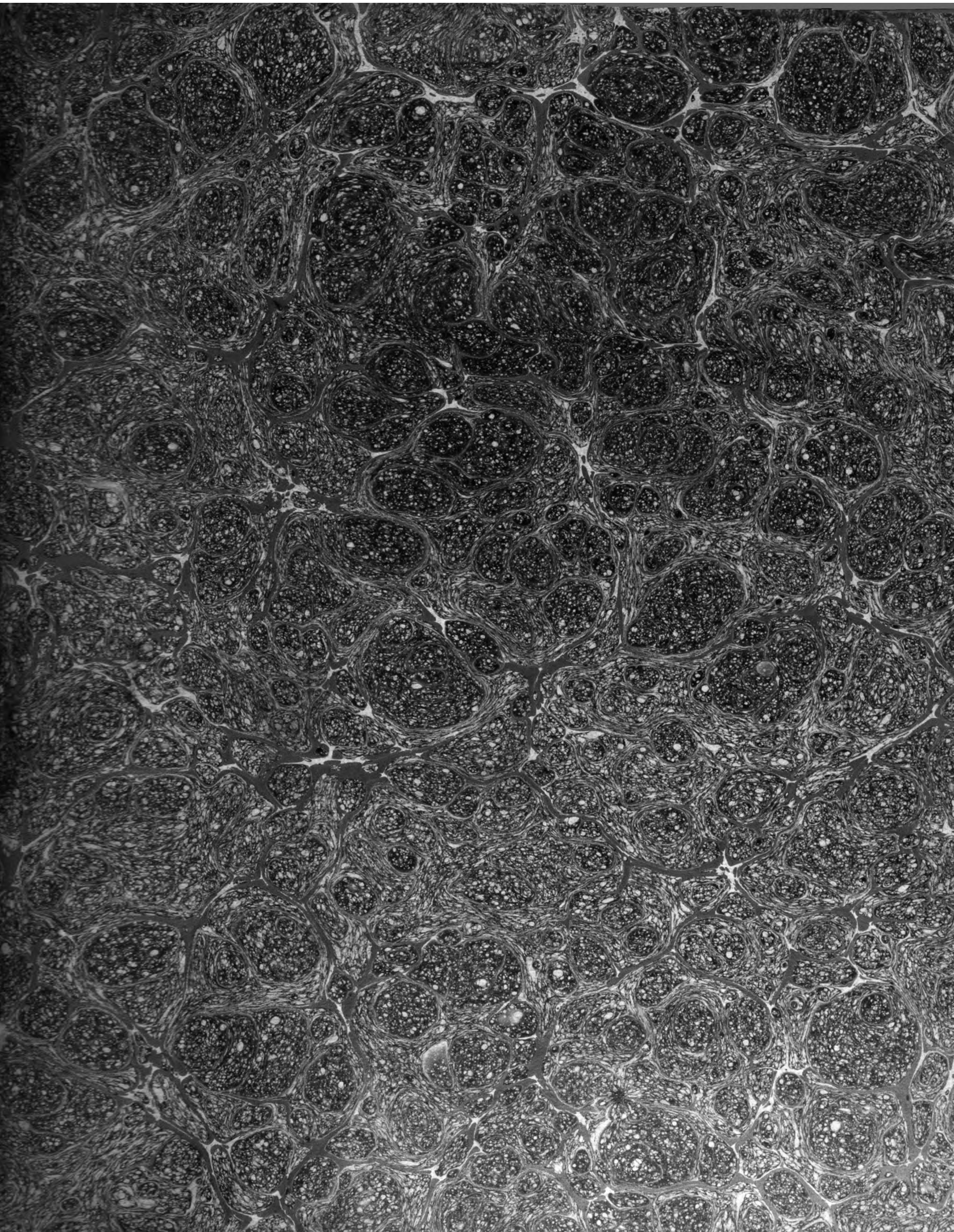
514
LENOX LIBRARY
AUCTOR PRETIOSA FACIT
Lenox Collection.
1870.

*YCD
BIBLE



THE

HOLY BIBLE,

CONTAINING THE

Old and New Teſtaments:

Tranſlated out of

The Original Tongues:

AND WITH THE

FORMER TRANSLATIONS

Diligently Compared and Reviſed,

By His MAJESTY's Special Command.

Appointed to be read in Churches.

OXFORD,

Printed by *T. Wright* and *W. Gill*, Printers to the UNIVERSITY:
And ſold by *R. Baldwin*, and *S. Crowder*, in Paternoſter Row, London;
and by *W. Jackſon*, in Oxford. 1769.

CUM PRIVILEGIO.

LENOX LIBRARY

TO THE

Moſt High and Mighty Prince JAMES,

By the Grace of God, King of GREAT BRITAIN, FRANCE, and IRELAND, Defender of the Faith, &c.

The Tranſlators of the Bible wiſh Grace, Mercy, and Peace, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord.

GREAT *and manifold were the bleſſings, moſt dread Sovereign, which Almighty God, the Father of all mercies, beſtowed upon us the people of* England, *when firſt he ſent Your Majeſty's Royal Perſon to rule and reign over us. For whereas it was the expectation of many, who wiſhed not well unto our* Sion, *that upon the ſetting of that bright* Occidental Star, *Queen* Elizabeth *of moſt happy memory, ſome thick and palpable clouds of darkneſs would ſo have overſhadowed this Land, that men ſhould have been in doubt which way they were to walk; and that it ſhould hardly be known, who was to direct the unſettled State; the appearance of Your Majeſty, as of the* Sun *in his ſtrength, inſtantly diſpelled thoſe ſuppoſed and ſurmiſed miſts, and gave unto all that were well affected exceeding cauſe of comfort; eſpecially when we beheld the Government eſtabliſhed in Your Highneſs, and Your hopeful Seed, by an undoubted Title, and this alſo accompanied with peace and tranquillity at home and abroad.*

But among all our joys, there was no one that more filled our hearts, than the bleſſed continuance of the preaching of God's ſacred word among us; which is that ineſtimable treaſure, which excelleth all the riches of the earth; becauſe the fruit thereof extendeth itſelf, not only to the time ſpent in this tranſitory world, but directeth and diſpoſeth men unto that eternal happineſs which is above in Heaven.

Then not to ſuffer this to fall to the ground, but rather to take it up, and to continue it in that ſtate, wherein the famous Predeceſſor of Your Highneſs did leave it: nay, to go forward with the confidence and reſolution of a Man in maintaining the truth of Chriſt, and propagating it far and near, is that which hath ſo bound and firmly knit the hearts of all Your Majeſty's loyal and religious people unto you, that your very name is precious among them: their eye doth behold You with comfort, and they bleſs You in their hearts, as that ſanctified Perſon, who, under God, is the immediate Author of their true happineſs. And this their contentment doth not diminiſh or decay, but every day increaſeth and taketh ſtrength, when they obſerve, that the zeal of Your Majeſty toward the houſe of God doth not ſlack or go backward, but is more and more kindled, manifeſting itſelf abroad in the fartheſt parts of Chriſtendom, *by writing in defence of the Truth, (which hath given ſuch a blow unto that man of ſin, as will not be healed,) and every day at home, by religious and learned diſcourſe, by frequenting the houſe of God, by hearing the Word preached, by cheriſhing the Teachers thereof, by caring for the Church, as a moſt tender and loving nurſing Father.*

There are infinite arguments of this right chriſtian and religious affection in Your Majeſty; but none is more forcible to declare it to others than the vehement and perpetuated deſire of accompliſhing and publiſhing of this work, which now with all humility we preſent unto Your Majeſty. For when Your Highneſs had once out of deep judgment apprehended how convenient it was, that out of the Original Sacred Tongues, together with comparing of the labours, both in our own, and other foreign Languages, of many worthy men who went before us, there ſhould be one more exact Tranſlation of the holy Scriptures into the Engliſh Tongue; *Your Majeſty did never deſiſt to urge and to excite thoſe to whom it was commended, that the work might be haſtened, and that the buſineſs might be expedited in ſo decent a manner, as a matter of ſuch importance might juſtly require.*

And now at laſt, by the mercy of God, and the continuance of our labours, it being brought unto ſuch a concluſion, as that we have great hopes that the Church of England *ſhall reap good fruit thereby; we hold it our duty to offer it to Your Majeſty, not only as to our King and Sovereign, but as to the principal Mover and Author of the work: humbly craving of Your moſt Sacred Majeſty, that ſince things of this quality have ever been ſubject to the cenſures of illmeaning and diſcontented perſons, it may receive approbation and patronage from ſo learned and judicious a Prince as Your Highneſs is, whoſe allowance and acceptance of our labours ſhall more honour and encourage us, than all the calumniations and hard interpretations of other men ſhall diſmay us. So that if, on the one ſide, we ſhall be traduced by Popiſh Perſons at home or abroad, who therefore will malign us, becauſe we are poor inſtruments to make God's holy Truth to be yet more and more known unto the people, whom they deſire ſtill to keep in ignorance and darkneſs; or if, on the other ſide, we ſhall be maligned by ſelfconceited Brethren, who run their own ways, and give liking unto nothing, but what is framed by themſelves, and hammered on their anvil; we may reſt ſecure, ſupported within by the truth and innocency of a good conſcience, having walked the ways of ſimplicity and integrity, as before the Lord; and ſuſtained without by the powerful protection of Your Majeſty's grace and favour, which will ever give countenance to honeſt and chriſtian endeavours againſt bitter cenſures and uncharitable imputations.*

The Lord of heaven and earth bleſs Your Majeſty with many and happy days, that, as his heavenly hand hath enriched Your Highneſs with many ſingular and extraordinary graces, ſo you may be the wonder of the world in this latter age for happineſs and true felicity, to the honour of that great GOD, and the good of his Church, through Jeſus Chriſt our Lord and only Saviour.

THE TRANSLATORS TO THE READER.

The best things have been calumniated.

ZEAL to promote the common good, whether it be by deviſing any thing ourſelves, or reviſing that which hath been laboured by others, deſerveth certainly much reſpect and eſteem, but yet findeth but cold entertainment in the world. It is welcomed with ſuſpicion in ſtead of love, and with emulation in ſtead of thanks: and if there be any hole left for cavil to enter, (and cavil, if it do not find an hole, will make one) it is ſure to be miſconſtrued, and in danger to be condemned. This will eaſily be granted by as many as know ſtory, or have any experience. For was there ever any thing projected, that ſavoured any way of newneſs or renewing, but the ſame endured many a ſtorm of gainſaying or oppoſition? A man would think that civility, wholeſome laws, learning and eloquence, ſynods, and Churchmaintenance, (that we ſpeak of no more things of this kind) ſhould be as ſafe as a ſanctuary, and Πᾶς τις λυκος. ‖ out of ſhot, as they ſay, that no man would lift up his heel, no, nor dog move his tongue againſt the motioners of them. For by the firſt we are diſtinguiſhed from brute beaſts led with ſenſuality: by the ſecond we are bridled and reſtrained from outrageous behaviour, and from doing of injuries, whether by fraud or by violence: by the third we are enabled to inform and reform others by the light and feeling that we have attained unto ourſelves: briefly, by the fourth, being brought together to a parley face to face, we ſooner compoſe our differences, than by writings, which are endleſs: and laſtly, that the Church be ſufficiently provided for is ſo agreeable to good reaſon and conſcience, that thoſe mothers are holden to be leſs cruel, that kill their children as ſoon as they are born, than thoſe nurſing fathers and mothers, (whereſoever they be) that withdraw from them who hang upon their breaſts (and upon whoſe breaſts again themſelves do hang to receive the ſpiritual and ſincere milk of the word) livelihood and ſupport fit for their eſtates. Thus it is apparent, that theſe things which we ſpeak of are of moſt neceſſary uſe, and therefore that none, either without abſurdity can ſpeak againſt them, or without note of wickedneſs can ſpurn againſt them.

554 B.C. *Anacharſis, with others.*

Yet for all that, the learned know, that certain worthy men have been brought to untimely death for none other fault, but for ſeeking to reduce their countrymen to good order and diſcipline: And that in ſome Commonweals it was made a capital crime, once to motion the making of a new law for the abrogating of an old, though the ſame were moſt pernicious: And that certain, which would be counted pillars of the State, and patterns of virtue and prudence, could not be brought for a long time to give way to good letters and refined ſpeech; but bare themſelves as averſe from them, as from rocks or boxes of poiſon: And fourthly, that he was no babe, but a great Clerk, that gave forth, (and in writing to remain to poſterity) in paſſion peradventure, but yet he gave forth, That he had not ſeen any profit to come by any ſynod or meeting of the Clergy, but rather the contrary: And laſtly, againſt Churchmaintenance and allowance, in ſuch ſort as the ambaſſadors and meſſengers of the great King of Kings ſhould be furniſhed, it is not unknown what a fiction or fable (ſo it is eſteemed, and for no better by the reporter himſelf, though ſuperſtitious) was deviſed: namely, That at ſuch time as the profeſſors and teachers of Chriſtianity in the Church of Rome, then a true Church, were liberally endowed, a voice forſooth was heard from heaven, ſaying, Now is poiſon poured down into the Church, &c. Thus not only as oft as we ſpeak, as one ſaith, but alſo as oft as we do any thing of note or conſequence, we ſubject ourſelves to every one's cenſure, and happy is he that is leaſt toſſed upon tongues; for utterly to eſcape the ſnatch of them it is impoſſible. If any man conceit, that this is the lot and portion of the meaner ſort only, and that Princes are privileged by their high eſtate, he is deceived. As *the ſword devoureth as well one as another*, as it is in *Samuel*; nay, as the great commander charged his ſoldiers in a certain battle to ſtrike at no part of the enemy, but at the face; and as the king of *Syria* commanded his chief captains *to fight neither with ſmall nor great, ſave only againſt the king of Iſrael:* ſo it is too true, that envy ſtriketh moſt ſpitefully at the faireſt, and the chiefeſt. *David* was a worthy prince, and no man to be compared to him for his firſt deeds; and yet for as worthy an act as ever he did, even for bringing back the ark of God in ſolemnity, he was ſcorned and ſcoffed at by his own wife. *Solomon* was greater than *David*, though not in virtue, yet in power; and by his power and wiſdom he built a temple to the Lord, ſuch an one as was the glory of the land of Iſrael, and the wonder of the whole world. But was that his magnificence liked of by all? We doubt of it. Otherwiſe why do they lay it in his ſon's diſh, and call unto him for † eaſing of the burden? *Make*, ſay they, *the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his ſore yoke, lighter.* Belike he had charged them with ſome levies, and troubled them with ſome carriages; hereupon they raiſe up a tragedy, and wiſh in their heart the temple had never been built. So hard a thing it is to pleaſe all, even when we pleaſe God beſt, and do ſeek to approve ourſelves to every one's conſcience.

Naucleras.

2 Sam. 11. 25.

1 Kings 22. 31.

2 Sam. 6. 16.

† εὐσέχθειαν. 1 King 12. 4.

If we will deſcend to latter times, we ſhall find many the like examples of ſuch kind, or rather unkind, acceptance. The firſt Roman Emperor did never do a more pleaſing deed to the learned, nor more profitable to poſterity, for conſerving the record of times in true ſupputation, than when he corrected the Calendar, and ordered the year according to the courſe of the ſun: and yet this was imputed to him for novelty, and arrogancy, and procured to him great obloquy. So the firſt Chriſtened Emperor (at the leaſt wiſe, that openly profeſſed the faith himſelf, and allowed others to do the like,) for ſtrengthening the empire at his great charges, and providing for the Church, as he did, got for his labour the name *Pupillus*, as who would ſay, a waſteful Prince, that had need of a guardian or overſeer. So the beſt Chriſtened Emperor, for the love that he bare unto peace, thereby to enrich both himſelf and his ſubjects, and becauſe he did not ſeek war, but find it, was judged to be no man at arms, (though indeed he excelled in feats of chivalry, and ſhewed ſo

The highest perſonages have been calumniated.

C. Cæſar. Plutarch.

Conſtantine. Zoſ. Eun. 337

Aurel. Vict. Theodoſius. Zoſimus.

In Athens witneſs Libanius in Olynth. Demoſth. Cato the elder.

Gregory the Divine. Eun. 270

much when he was provoked,) and condemned for giving himself to his ease, and to his pleasure. To be short, the most learned Emperor of former times, (at the least, the greatest politician,) what thanks had he for cutting off the superfluities of the laws, and digesting them into some order and method? This, that he hath been blotted by some to be an Epitomist, that is, one that extinguished worthy whole volumes, to bring his abridgements into request. This is the measure that hath been rendered to excellent Princes in former times, *cum bene facerent, male audire*, for their good deeds to be evil spoken of. Neither is there any likelihood that envy and malignity died and were buried with the ancient. No, no, the reproof of *Moses* taketh hold of most ages, *Ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men. What is that that hath been done? that which shall be done: and there is no new thing under the sun*, saith the wise man. And S. *Stephen, as your fathers did, so do ye.* This, and more to this purpose, his Majesty that now reigneth (and long, and long, may he reign, and his offspring for ever, *Himself, and children, and children's children always!*) knew full well, according to the singular wisdom given unto him by God, and the rare learning and experience that he hath attained unto; namely, That whosoever attempteth any thing for the publick, (especially if it pertain to religion, and to the opening and clearing of the word of God,) the same setteth himself upon a stage to be glouted upon by every evil eye; yea, he casteth himself headlong upon pikes, to be gored by every sharp tongue. For he that meddleth with men's religion in any part meddleth with their custom, nay, with their freehold; and though they find no content in that which they have, yet they cannot abide to hear of altering. Notwithstanding his royal heart was not daunted or discouraged for this or that colour, but stood resolute, *as a statue immoveable, and an anvil not easy to be beaten into plates*, as one saith; he knew who had chosen him to be a soldier, or rather a captain; and being assured that the course which he intended made much for the glory of God, and the building up of his Church, he would not suffer it to be broken off for whatsoever speeches or practices. It doth certainly belong unto kings, yea, it doth specially belong unto them, to have care of religion, yea, to know it aright, yea, to profess it zealously, yea, to promote it to the uttermost of their power. This is their glory before all nations which mean well, and this will bring unto them a far most excellent weight of glory in the day of the Lord Jesus. For the Scripture saith not in vain, *Them that honour me I will honour:* neither was it a vain word that *Eusebius* delivered long ago, That piety toward God was the weapon, and the only weapon, that both preserved *Constantine's* person, and avenged him of his enemies.

An. 527 *Justinian.*

Num. 32. 14. Eccles. 1. 9. Acts 7. 51.

His Majesty's constancy, notwithstanding calumniation, for the survey of the English translation.

Αὐτὸς, καὶ παῖδες, καὶ παίδων παῖδες παιδὸς παιδὸς.

Ὥσπερ τις ἀνδρὸς ἀτρεῖτειπτος καὶ ἄκμων ἀνήλατος, *Suidas.*

2. Sam. 2. 30. Εὐσέβεια, *Eusebius lib. 10. cap. 8.*

But now what piety without truth? What truth, what saving truth, without the word of God? What word of God, whereof we may be sure, without the Scripture? The Scriptures we are commanded to search, *Joh.* 5. 39. *Isa.* 8. 20. They are commended that searched and studied them, *Acts* 17. 11. and 8. 28, 29. They are reproved that were unskilful in them, or slow to believe them, *Matth.* 22. 29. *Luke* 24. 25. They can make us wise unto salvation, 2 *Tim.* 3. 15. If we be ignorant, they will instruct us; if out of the way, they will bring us home; if out of order, they will reform us; if in heavinesse, comfort us; if dull, quicken us; if cold, inflame us. *Tolle, lege; tolle, lege;* Take up and read, take up and read the Scriptures, (for unto them was the direction) it was said unto St. *Augustine* by a supernatural voice. *Whatsoever is in the scriptures, believe me,* saith the same St. *Augustine, is high and divine; there is verily truth, and a doctrine most fit for the refreshing and renewing of men's minds, and truly so tempered, that every one may draw from thence that which is sufficient for him, if he come to draw with a devout and pious mind, as true religion requireth.* Thus St. *Augustine.* And St. *Hierome, Ama Scripturas, & amabit te sapientia,* &c. Love the Scriptures, and wisdom will love thee. And St. *Cyrill* against *Julian, Even boys that are bred up in the Scriptures become most religious,* &c. But what mention we three or four uses of the Scripture, whereas whatsoever is to be believed, or practised, or hoped for, is contained in them? or three or four sentences of the Fathers, since whosoever is worthy the name of a Father, from Christ's time downward, hath likewise written not only of the riches, but also of the perfection of the Scripture? *I adore the fulness of the Scripture,* saith *Tertullian* against *Hermogenes.* And again, to *Apelles* an heretick of the like stamp he saith, *I do not admit that which thou bringest in* (or concludest) *of thine own* (head or store, *de tuo*) without Scripture. So St. *Justin Martyr* before him; *We must know by all means* (saith he) *that it is not lawful* (or possible) *to learn* (any thing) *of God or of right piety, save only out of the Prophets, who teach us by divine inspiration.* So St. *Basil* after *Tertullian, It is a manifest falling away from the faith, and a fault of presumption, either to reject any of those things that are written, or to bring in* (upon the head of them, εἰσαγεῖν) *any of those things that* are not written. We omit to cite to the same effect St. *Cyrill* Bishop of *Jerusalem* in his 4. *Catech.* St. *Hierome* against *Helvidius*, St. *Augustine* in his third book against the letters of *Petilian*, and in very many other places of his works. Also we forbear to descend to later Fathers, because we will not weary the reader. The Scriptures then being acknowledged to be so full and so perfect, how can we excuse ourselves of negligence, if we do not study them? of curiosity, if we be not content with them? Men talk much of εἰρεσιώνη, how many sweet and goodly things it had hanging on it; of the Philosopher's stone, that it turneth copper into gold; of *Cornu-copiæ*, that it had all things necessary for food in it; of *Panaces* the herb, that it was good for all diseases; of *Catholicon* the drug, that it is instead of all purges; of *Vulcan's* armour, that it was an armour of proof against all thrusts and all blows, &c. Well, that which they falsely or vainly attributed to these things for bodily good, we may justly and with full measure ascribe unto the Scripture for spiritual. It is not only an armour, but also a whole armoury of weapons, both offensive and defensive; whereby we may save ourselves, and put the enemy to flight. It is not an herb, but a tree, or rather a whole paradise of trees of life, which bring forth fruit every month, and the fruit thereof is for meat, and the leaves for medicine. It is not a pot of *Manna*, or a cruse of oil, which were for memory only, or for a meal's meat or two; but, as it were, a shower of heavenly bread sufficient for a whole host, be it never so great, and, as it were, a whole cellar full of oil vessels; whereby all our necessities may be provided for, and our debts discharged. In a word, it is a panary of wholsome food against fenowed traditions; a physician's shop (as St. *Basil* calls it) of preservatives against poisoned heresies; a pandect of profitable laws against rebellious spirits; a treasury of most costly jewels against beggarly rudiments; finally, a fountain of most pure water springing up unto everlasting life. And what marvel? the original thereof being from heaven, not from earth; the author being God, not man; the inditer, the holy Spirit, not the wit of the Apostles or Prophets; the penmen, such as were sanctified from the womb, and endued with a principal portion of God's Spirit; the matter, verity, piety,

The praise of the holy Scriptures.

St. Augustine. Confess. lib. 8. cap. 12. St. Augustine. De utilit. credendi, cap. 6.

St. Hieron. ad Demetriad. S. Cyrill 7. contra Julian.

Tertul. adverf. Herm. Tertul. De carn. Christ. Ὅσον τι, Justin. πρὸς Ἕλλην. Ὑπερφανίας κατηγορία, S. Basil. περὶ πίστεως.

Εἰρεσιώνη οὖκα φέρει, καὶ πίονας ἄρτους, καὶ μέλι ἐν κοτύλῃ, καὶ ἔλαιον, &c. An olive bough wrapped about with wool, whereupon did hang figs, and brea and honey in a por, and oil.

Κοινὸν ἰατρεῖον, S. Basil in Psal. primum.

purity, uprightneſs; the form, God's word, God's teſtimony, God's oracles, the word of truth, the word of ſalvation, &c; the effects, light of underſtanding, ſtableneſs of perſwaſion, repentance from dead works, newneſs of life, holineſs, peace, joy in the Holy Ghoſt; laſtly, the end and reward of the ſtudy thereof, fellowſhip with the ſaints, participation of the heavenly nature, fruition of an inheritance immortal, undefiled, and that never ſhall fade away. Happy is the man that delighteth in the Scripture, and thrice happy that meditateth in it day and night.

Tranſlation neceſſary. 1 Cor. 14. 11.

But how ſhall men meditate in that which they cannot underſtand? How ſhall they underſtand that which is kept cloſe in an unknown tongue? as it is written, *Except I know the power of the voice, I ſhall be to him that ſpeaketh a barbarian, and he that ſpeaketh ſhall be a barbarian to me.* The Apoſtle excepteth no tongue; not *Hebrew* the ancienteſt, not *Greek* the moſt copious, not *Latin* the fineſt. Nature taught a natural man to confeſs, that all of us in thoſe tongues which we do not underſtand are plainly deaf; we may turn the deaf ear unto them. The *Scythian* counted the *Athenian*, whom he did not underſtand, barbarous: ſo the *Roman* did the *Syrian*, and the *Jew:* (even St. *Hierome* himſelf calleth the *Hebrew* tongue barbarous; belike, becauſe it was ſtrange to ſo many:) ſo the Emperor of *Conſtantinople* calleth the *Latin* tongue barbarous, though Pope *Nicolas* do ſtorm at it: ſo the *Jews* long before *Chriſt* called all other nations *Lognaſim*, which is little better than barbarous. Therefore as one complaineth that always in the Senate of *Rome* there was one or other that called for an interpreter; ſo leſt the Church be driven to the like exigent, it is neceſſary to have tranſlations in a readineſs. Tranſlation it is that openeth the window, to let in the light; that breaketh the ſhell, that we may eat the kernel; that putteth aſide the curtain, that we may look into the moſt holy place; that removeth the cover of the well, that we may come by the water; even as *Jacob* rolled away the ſtone from the mouth of the well, by which means the flocks of *Laban* were watered. Indeed without tranſlation into the vulgar tongue, the unlearned are but like children at *Jacob's* well (which was deep) without a bucket or ſomething to draw with: or as that perſon mentioned by *Eſay*, to whom when a ſealed book was delivered with this motion, *Read this, I pray thee*, he was fain to make this anſwer, *I cannot, for it is ſealed.*

Clem. Alex. 1 Strom. S. Hieronym. Damaſo. Mihael, Theophili fil. 2 Tom. Concil. ex. edit. Petri Crab. Cicero 5. De Finibus.

Gen. 29. 10.

John 4. 11.

Iſa. 29. 11.

The tranſlation of the Old Teſtament out of the Hebrew into Greek. *See S. Auguſt. lib. 12. contra Fauſt. cap. 32.*

While God would be known only in *Jacob*, and have his name great in *Iſrael*, and in none other place; while the dew lay on *Gideon's* fleece only, and all the earth beſides was dry; then for one and the ſame people, which ſpake all of them the language of *Canaan*, that is, *Hebrew*, one and the ſame original in *Hebrew* was ſufficient. But when the fulneſs of time drew near, that the Sun of righteouſneſs, the Son of God, ſhould come into the world, whom God ordained to be a reconciliation through faith in his blood, not of the *Jew* only, but alſo of the *Greek*, yea, of all them that were ſcattered abroad; then, lo, it pleaſed the Lord to ſtir up the ſpirit of a *Greek* prince, (*Greek* for deſcent and language) even of *Ptolemy Philadelph* king of *Egypt*, to procure the tranſlating of the book of God out of *Hebrew* into *Greek*. This is the tranſlation of the *Seventy* interpreters, commonly ſo called, which prepared the way for our Saviour among the *Gentiles* by written preaching, as St. *John Baptiſt* did among the *Jews* by vocal. For the *Grecians*, being deſirous of learning, were not wont to ſuffer books of worth to lie moulding in kings' libraries, but had many of their ſervants, ready ſcribes, to copy them out, and ſo they were diſperſed and made common. Again the *Greek* tongue was well known and made familiar to moſt inhabitants in *Aſia* by reaſon of the conqueſts that there the *Greciaṅs* had made, as alſo by the colonies which thither they had ſent. For the ſame cauſes alſo it was well underſtood in many places of *Europe*, yea, and of *Africk* too. Therefore the word of God, being ſet forth in *Greek*, becometh hereby like a candle ſet upon a candleſtick, which giveth light to all that are in the houſe; or like a proclamation ſounded forth in the marketplace, which moſt men preſently take knowledge of; and therefore that language was fitteſt to contain the Scriptures, both for the firſt preachers of the Goſpel to appeal unto for witneſs, and for the learners alſo of thoſe times to make ſearch and trial by. It is certain, that that tranſlation was not ſo ſound and ſo perfect, but that it needed in many places correction; and who had been ſo ſufficient for this work as the Apoſtles or apoſtolick men? Yet it ſeemed good to the Holy Ghoſt and to them to take that which they found, (the ſame being for the greateſt part true and ſufficient) rather than by making a new, in that new world and green age of the Church, to expoſe themſelves to many exceptions and cavillations, as though they made a tranſlation to ſerve their own turn; and therefore bearing witneſs to themſelves, their witneſs not to be regarded. This may be ſuppoſed to be ſome cauſe, why the tranſlation of the *Seventy* was allowed to paſs for current. Notwithſtanding, though it was commended generally, yet it did not fully content the learned, no not of the *Jews*. For not long after *Chriſt Aquila* fell in hand with a new tranſlation, and after him *Theodotion*, and after him *Symmachus:* yea, there was a fifth, and a ſixth edition, the authors whereof were not known. Theſe with the *Seventy* made up the *Hexapla*, and were worthily and to great purpoſe compiled together by *Origen*. Howbeit the edition of the *Seventy* went away with the credit, and therefore not only was placed in the midſt by *Origen*, (for the worth and excellency thereof above the reſt, as *Epiphanius* gathereth) but alſo was uſed by the *Greek* Fathers for the ground and foundation of their commentaries. Yea, *Epiphanius* abovenamed doth attribute ſo much unto it, that he holdeth the authors thereof not only for interpreters, but alſo for prophets in ſome reſpect: and *Juſtinian* the Emperor, injoining the *Jews* his ſubjects to uſe eſpecially the tranſlation of the *Seventy*, rendereth this reaſon thereof, Becauſe they were, as it were, enlightened with prophetical grace. Yet for all that, as the *Egyptians* are ſaid of the Prophet to be men and not God, and their horſes fleſh and not ſpirit: ſo it is evident, (and St. *Hierome* affirmeth as much) that the *Seventy* were interpreters, they were not prophets. They did many things well, as learned men; but yet as men they ſtumbled and fell, one while through overſight, another while through ignorance; yea, ſometimes they may be noted to add to the original, and ſometimes to take from it: which made the Apoſtles to leave them many times, when they left the *Hebrew*, and to deliver the ſenſe thereof according to the truth of the word, as the Spirit gave them utterance. This may ſuffice touching the *Greek* tranſlations of the Old Teſtament.

Epiphan. De menſuris & ponderib. St. Auguſt. 2. De doctrin. Chriſtian. c. 15. Novel. dictax. 146. Προφητικῆς ὅσπερ χάριτος ἀπολαμψάσης αὐτούς. *Iſa. 31. 3. St. Hieron. de optimo genere interpret.*

There were alſo within a few hundred years after *Chriſt* tranſlations many into the *Latin* tongue: for this tongue alſo was very fit to convey the Law and the Goſpel by, becauſe in thoſe times very many countries of the Weſt, yea of the South, Eaſt, and North, ſpake or underſtood *Latin*, being made provinces to the *Romans*. But now the *Latin* tranſlations were too many to be all good: for they were infinite; (*Latini interpretes nullo modo numerari poſſunt*, ſaith St. *Auguſtine.*) Again, they were not out of the *Hebrew* fountain, (we ſpeak of the *Latin* tranſlations of the Old Teſtament) but out of the *Greek* ſtream; therefore the *Greek* being not altogether

Tranſlation out of Hebrew and Greek into Latin.

St. Auguſt. de doctrin. Chriſt. lib. 2. cap. 11.

clear, the *Latin* derived from it must needs be muddy. This moved St. *Hierome*, a most learned Father, and the best linguist without controversy of his age, or of any other that went before him, to undertake the translating of the Old Testament out of the very fountains themselves; which he performed with that evidence of great learning, judgment, industry, and faithfulness, that he hath for ever bound the Church unto him in a debt of special remembrance and thankfulness.

The translating of the Scripture into the vulgar tongues.

Now though the Church were thus furnished with *Greek* and *Latin* translations, even before the faith of *Christ* was generally embraced in the Empire: (for the learned know, that even in St. *Hierome's* time the Consul of *Rome* and his wife were both Ethnicks, and about the same time the greatest part of the Senate also) yet for all that the godly learned were not content to have the Scriptures in the language which themselves understood, *Greek* and *Latin*, (as the good lepers were not content to fare well themselves, but acquainted their neighbours with the store that God had sent, that they also might provide for themselves;) but also for the behoof and edifying of the unlearned, which hungered and thirsted after righteousness, and had souls to be saved as well as they, they provided translations into the vulgar for their countrymen, insomuch that most nations under heaven did shortly after their conversion hear *Christ* speaking unto them in their mother tongue, not by the voice of their minister only, but also by the written word translated. If any doubt hereof, he may be satisfied by examples enough, if enough will serve the turn. First, St. *Hierome* saith, *Multarum gentium linguis Scriptura ante translata docet falsa esse quæ addita sunt*, &c. that is, *The Scripture being translated before in the languages of many nations doth shew that those things that were added* (by *Lucian* or *Hesychius*) *are false*. So St. *Hierome* in that place. The same *Hierome* elsewhere affirmeth that he, the time was, had set forth the translation of the *Seventy*, *suæ linguæ hominibus*; that is, for his countrymen of *Dalmatia*. Which words not only *Erasmus* doth understand to purport, that St. *Hierome* translated the Scripture into the *Dalmatian* tongue; but also *Sixtus Senensis*, and *Alphonsus a Castro*, (that we speak of no more) men not to be excepted against by them of *Rome*, do ingenuously confess as much. So St. *Chrysostome*, that lived in St. *Hierome's* time, giveth evidence with him: *The doctrine of St. John* (saith he) *did not in such sort* (as the Philosophers' did) *vanish away: but the Syrians, Egyptians, Indians, Persians, Ethiopians, and infinite other nations, being barbarous people, translated it into their (mother) tongue, and have learned to be (true) Philosophers*, he meaneth Christians. To this may be added *Theodoret*, as next unto him both for antiquity, and for learning. His words be these, *Every country that is under the sun is full of these words*, (of the Apostles and Prophets;) *and the Hebrew tongue* (he meaneth the Scriptures in the *Hebrew* tongue) *is turned not only into the language of the Grecians, but also of the Romans, and Egyptians, and Persians, and Indians, and Armenians, and Scythians, and Sauromatians, and, briefly, into all the languages that any nation useth.* So he. In like manner *Ulpilas* is reported by *Paulus Diaconus* and *Isidore*, and before them by *Sozomen*, to have translated the Scriptures into the *Gothick* tongue: *John* Bishop of *Sevil* by *Vasseus*, to have turned them into *Arabick* about the Year of our Lord 717: *Beda* by *Cistertienses*, to have turned a great part of them into *Saxon*: *Efnard* by *Trithemius*, to have abridged the French Psalter (as *Beda* had done the *Hebrew*) about the year 800: King *Alured* by the said *Cistertienses*, to have turned the Psalter into *Saxon*: *Methodius* by *Aventinus* (printed at *Ingolstad*) to have turned the Scriptures into *Sclavonian*: † *Valdo* Bishop of *Frising* by *Beatus Rhenanus*, to have caused about that time the Gospels to be translated into *Dutch* rhyme, yet extant in the library of *Corbinian*: *Valdus* by divers, to have turned them himself, or to have gotten them turned, into *French*, about the Year 1160: *Charles* the fifth of that name, surnamed *The wise*, to have caused them to be turned into *French* about 200 years after *Valdus'* time; of which translation there be many copies yet extant, as witnesseth *Beroaldus*. Much about that time, even in our King *Richard* the second's days, *John Trevisa* translated them into *English*, and many *English* bibles in written hand are yet to be seen with divers; translated, as it is very probable, in that age, So the *Syrian* translation of the New Testament is in most learned men's libraries, of *Widminstadius'* setting forth; and the Psalter in *Arabick* is with many, of *Augustinus Nebiensis'* setting forth. So *Postel* affirmeth, that in his travel he saw the Gospels in the *Ethiopian* tongue: And *Ambrose Thesius* alledgeth the Psalter of the *Indians*, which he testifieth to have been set forth by *Potken* in *Syrian* characters. So that to have the Scriptures in the mother tongue is not a quaint conceit lately taken up, either by the Lord *Cromwell* in *England*, or by the Lord *Radevile* in *Polony*, or by the Lord *Ungnadius* in the Emperor's dominion, but hath been thought upon, and put in practice of old, even from the first times of the conversion of any nation; no doubt, because it was esteemed most profitable to cause faith to grow in men's hearts the sooner, and to make them to be able to say with the words of the Psalm, *As we have heard, so we have seen.*

S. Hieron. Præf. in 4. Evangel.
St. Hieron. Sophronio.
Six. Sen. lib. 4.
Alphon. a Castro, lib. 1. cap. 23.
S. Chrysost. in Joann. cap. 1. hom. 1.
Theodor. 5. Therapeut.
P. Diacon. lib. 12. Isid. in Chron. Goth. Sozom. lib. 6. cap. 57. Vasseus in Chro. Hisp. Polydor. Virg. 5 hist. Anglorum testatur idem de Alured nostro. Aventin. lib. 4.
† *Circa annum 900.*
B. Rhenan. rerum German. lib. 2.
Beroald.
Thuan.
Psal. 48. 8.

Now the church of *Rome* would seem at the length to bear a motherly affection toward her children, and to allow them the Scriptures in the mother tongue: but indeed it is a gift, not deserving to be called a gift, an unprofitable gift: they must first get a licence in writing before they may use them; and to get that, they must approve themselves to their Confessor, that is, to be such as are, if not frozen in the dregs, yet sowered with the leaven of their superstition. Howbeit it seemed too much to *Clement* the eighth, that there should be any licence granted to have them in the vulgar tongue, and therefore he overruleth and frustrateth the grant of *Pius* the fourth. So much are they afraid of the light of the Scripture, (*Lucifugæ Scripturarum*, as *Tertullian* speaketh) that they will not trust the people with it, no not as it is set forth by their own sworn men, no not with the licence of their own Bishops and Inquisitors. Yea, so unwilling they are to communicate the Scriptures to the people's understanding in any sort, that they are not ashamed to confess, that we forced them to translate it into *English* against their wills. This seemeth to argue a bad cause, or a bad conscience, or both. Sure we are, that it is not he that hath good gold, that is afraid to bring it to the touchstone, but he that hath the counterfeit; neither is it the true man that shunneth the light, but the malefactor, lest his deeds should be reproved; neither is it the plaindealing merchant that is unwilling to have the weights, or the meteyard, brought in place, but he that useth deceit. But we will let them alone for this fault, and return to translation.

The unwillingness of our chief adversaries that the Scriptures should be divulged in the mother tongue, &c.

Δυσερ ἄδυσωπον ἀδυσώπητον ὀνειδος. *Sophocl.*

See the observation (set forth by Clement's authority) upon the 4th rule of *Pius* the 4th's making in the *Index lib. prohib. pag.* 15. v.

Tertiull. de resur. carnis.

John 3. o.

Many men's mouths have been opened a good while (and yet are not stopped) with speeches about the translation so long in hand, or rather perusals of translations made before: and ask what may be the reason, what the necessity, of the employment. Hath the Church been deceived, say they, all this while? Hath her sweet bread been mingled with leaven, her silver with dross, her wine with water, her milk with lime? (*lacte gypsum male miscetur*, saith S. *Irenee.*) We hoped that we had been in the right way, that we had had the Oracles of God delivered

The speeches and reasons both of our brethren, and of adversaries, against this work.

St. Iren. lib. 3. cap. 19.

unto us, and that though all the world had cauſe to be offended, and to complain, yet that we had none. Hath the nurſe holden out the breaſt, and nothing but wind in it? Hath the bread been delivered by the Fathers of the Church, and the ſame proved to be *lapidoſus*, as *Seneca* ſpeaketh? What is it to handle the word of God deceitfully, if this be not? Thus certain brethren. Alſo the adverſaries of *Judah* and *Jeruſalem*, like *Sanballat* in *Nehemiah*, mock, as we hear, both at the work and workmen, ſaying, *What do theſe weak Jews, &c. will they make the ſtones whole again out of the heaps of duſt which are burnt? although they build, yet if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtony wall.* Was their tranſlation good before? Why do they now mend it? Was it not good? Why then was it obtruded to the people? Yea, why did the Catholicks (meaning Popiſh *Romaniſts*) always go in jeopardy for refuſing to go to hear it? Nay, if it muſt be tranſlated into *Engliſh*, Catholicks are fitteſt to do it. They have learning, and they know when a thing is well, they can *manum de tabula*. We will anſwer them both briefly: and the former, being brethren, thus with St. *Hierome*, *Damnamus veteres? Minime, ſed poſt priorum ſtudia in domo Domini quod poſſumus laboramus.* That is, *Do we condemn the ancient? In no caſe: but after the endeavours of them that were before us, we take the beſt pains we can in the houſe of God.* As if he ſaid, Being provoked by the example of the learned that lived before my time, I have thought it my duty to aſſay, whether my talent in the knowledge of the tongues may be profitable in any meaſure to God's Church, leſt I ſhould ſeem to have laboured in them in vain, and leſt I ſhould be thought to glory in men (although ancient) above that which was in them. Thus St. *Hierome* may be thought to ſpeak.

And to the ſame effect ſay we, that we are ſo far off from condemning any of their labours that travelled before us in this kind, either in this land, or beyond ſea, either in King *Henry's* time, or King *Edward's*, (if there were any tranſlation, or correction of a tranſlation, in his time) or Queen *Elizabeth's* of ever renowned memory, that we acknowledge them to have been raiſed up of God for the building and furniſhing of his Church, and that they deſerve to be had of us and of poſterity in everlaſting remembrance. The judgment of *Ariſtotle* is worthy and well known: *If Timotheus had not been, we had not had much ſweet muſick: But if Phrynis (Timotheus'* maſter) *had not been, we had not had Timotheus.* Therefore bleſſed be they, and moſt honoured be their name, that break the ice, and give the onſet upon that which helpeth forward to the ſaving of ſouls. Now what can be more available thereto, than to deliver God's book unto God's people in a tongue which they underſtand? Since of an hidden treaſure, and of a fountain that is ſealed, there is no profit, as *Ptolemy Philadelph* wrote to the Rabbins or maſters of the *Jews*, as witneſſeth *Epiphanius:* and as St. *Auguſtine* ſaith, *A man had rather be with his dog than with a ſtranger* (whoſe tongue is ſtrange unto him.) Yet for all that, as nothing is begun and perfected at the ſame time, and the latter thoughts are thought to be the wiſer: ſo, if we building upon their foundation that went before us, and being holpen by their labours, do endeavour to make that better which they left ſo good; no man, we are ſure, hath cauſe to miſlike us; they, we perſuade ourſelves, if they were alive, would thank us. The vintage of *Abiezer*, that ſtrake the ſtroke: yet the gleaning of grapes of *Ephraim* was not to be deſpiſed. See *Judges* 8. 2. *Joaſh* the king of *Iſrael* did not ſatisfy himſelf till he had ſmitten the ground three times; and yet he offended the Prophet for giving over then. *Aquila*, of whom we ſpake before, tranſlated the Bible as carefully and as ſkilfully as he could; and yet he thought good to go over it again, and then it got the credit with the *Jews*, to be called κατ' ἀκρίβειαν, that is, accurately done, as St. *Hierome* witneſſeth. How many books of profane learning have been gone over again and again, by the ſame tranſlators, by others? Of one and the ſame book of *Ariſtotle's* Ethicks there are extant not ſo few as ſix or ſeven ſeveral tranſlations. Now if this coſt may be beſtowed upon the gourd, which affordeth us a little ſhade, and which to day flouriſheth, but to morrow is cut down; what may we beſtow, nay, what ought we not to beſtow, upon the vine, the fruit whereof maketh glad the conſcience of man, and the ſtem whereof abideth for ever? And this is the word of God, which we tranſlate. *What is the chaff to the wheat? ſaith the Lord. Tanti vitreum, quanti verum margaritum!* (ſaith *Tertullian.*) If a toy of glaſs be of that reckoning with us, how ought we to value the true pearl! Therefore let no man's eye be evil, becauſe his Majeſty's is good; neither let any be grieved, that we have a Prince that ſeeketh the increaſe of the ſpiritual wealth of *Iſrael*; (let *Sanballats* and *Tobiahs* do ſo, which therefore do bear their juſt reproof;) but let us rather bleſs God from the ground of our heart for working this religious care in him to have the tranſlations of the Bible maturely conſidered of and examined. For by this means it cometh to paſs, that whatſoever is ſound already, (and all is ſound for ſubſtance in one or other of our editions, and the worſt of ours far better than their authentick vulgar) the ſame will ſhine as gold more brightly, being rubbed and poliſhed; alſo, if any thing be halting, or ſuperfluous, or not ſo agreeable to the original, the ſame may be corrected, and the truth ſet in place. And what can the King command to be done, that will bring him more true honour than this? And wherein could they that have been ſet a work approve their duty to the King, yea, their obedience to God, and love to his Saints, more, than by yielding their ſervice, and all that is within them, for the furniſhing of the work? But beſides all this, they were the principal motives of it, and therefore ought leaſt to quarrel it. For the very hiſtorical truth is, that upon the importunate petitions of the Puritanes at his Majeſty's coming to this crown, the conference at *Hampton-court* having been appointed for hearing their complaints, when by force of reaſon they were put from all other grounds, they had recourſe at the laſt to this ſhift, that they could not with good conſcience ſubſcribe to the communion book, ſince it maintained the Bible as it was there tranſlated, which was, as they ſaid, a moſt corrupted tranſlation. And although this was judged to be but a very poor and empty ſhift, yet even hereupon did his Majeſty begin to bethink himſelf of the good that might enſue by a new tranſlation, and preſently after gave order for this tranſlation which is now preſented unto thee. Thus much to ſatisfy our ſcrupulous brethren.

Now to the latter we anſwer, That we do not deny, nay, we affirm and avow, that the very meaneſt tranſlation of the Bible in *Engliſh*, ſet forth by men of our profeſſion, (for we have ſeen none of their's of the whole Bible as yet) containeth the word of God, nay, is the word of God: As the King's ſpeech which he uttered in Parliament, being tranſlated into *French*, *Dutch*, *Italian*, and *Latin*, is ſtill the King's ſpeech, though it be not interpreted by every tranſlator with the like grace, nor peradventure ſo fitly for phraſe, nor ſo expreſly for ſenſe, every where. For it is confeſſed, that things are to take their denomination of the greater part; and a natural man could ſay, *Verum ubi multa nitent in carmine, non ego paucis offendor maculis, &c.* A man may be count-

S. Hieron. in Ezech. cap. 3.

Jer. 23.28. *Tertull. ad Martyr. Si tanti viliſſimum vitrum, quanti preciоſiſſimum margaritum! Hier. ad Salvin.*

Neh. 4. 2, 3.

S. Hieron. Apolog. adverſ. Ruffin.

A ſatisfaction to our brethren.

Ariſt. 2. Metaphyſ. cap. 1.

S. Epiphan. loco ante citato.

S. Auguſt. lib. 19. De civit. Dei, cap. 7.

2 Kings 13. 18, 19.

An anſwer to the imputations of our adverſaries.

Horace.

ed a virtuous man, though he have made many ſlips in his life, (elſe there were none virtuous, for *in many things we offend all*,) alſo a comely man and lovely, though he have ſome warts upon his hand; yea, not only freckles upon his face, but alſo ſcars. No cauſe therefore why the word tranſlated ſhould be denied to be the word, or forbidden to be current, notwithſtanding that ſome imperfections and blemiſhes may be noted in the ſetting forth of it. For what ever was perfect under the ſun, where Apoſtles or apoſtolick men, that is, men endued with an extraordinary meaſure of God's Spirit, and privileged with the privilege of infallibility, had not their hand? The Romaniſts therefore in refuſing to hear, and daring to burn the word tranſlated, did no leſs than deſpite the Spirit of grace, from whom originally it proceeded, and whoſe ſenſe and meaning, as well as man's weakneſs would enable, it did expreſs. Judge by an example or two.

James 3.2.

Plutarch writeth, that after that *Rome* had been burnt by the *Gauls*, they fell ſoon to build it again: but doing it in haſte, they did not caſt the ſtreets, nor proportion the houſes, in ſuch comely faſhion, as had been moſt ſightly and convenient. Was *Cataline* therefore an honeſt man, or a good patriot, that ſought to bring it to a combuſtion? Or *Nero* a good Prince, that did indeed ſet it on fire? So by the ſtory of *Ezra* and the prophecy of *Haggai* it may be gathered, that the temple built by *Zerubbabel* after the return from *Babylon* was by no means to be compared to the former built by *Solomon*: for they that remembered the former wept when they conſidered the latter. Notwithſtanding might this latter either have been abhorred and forſaken by the *Jews*, or profaned by the *Greeks*? The like we are to think of tranſlations. The tranſlation of the *Seventy* diſſenteth from the Original in many places, neither doth it come near it for perſpicuity, gravity, majeſty. Yet which of the Apoſtles did condemn it? Condemn it? Nay, they uſed it, (as it is apparent, and as St. *Hierome* and moſt learned men do confeſs;) which they would not have done, nor by their example of uſing of it ſo grace and commend it to the Church, if it had been unworthy the appellation and name of the word of God. And whereas they urge for their ſecond defence of their vilifying and abuſing of the *Engliſh* Bibles, or ſome pieces thereof, which they meet with, for that hereticks forſooth were the authors of the tranſlations: (hereticks they call us by the ſame right that they call themſelves catholicks, both being wrong:) we marvel what divinity taught them ſo. We are ſure *Tertullian* was of another mind: *Ex perſonis probamus fidem, an ex fide perſonas?* Do we try men's faith by their perſons? We ſhould try their perſons by their faith. Alſo St. *Auguſtine* was of another mind: for he, lighting upon certain rules made by *Tychonius* a *Donatiſt* for the better underſtanding of the word, was not aſhamed to make uſe of them, yea, to inſert them into his own book, with giving commendation to them ſo far forth as they were worthy to be commended, as is to be ſeen in St. *Auguſtine's* third book *De Doctr. Chriſt.* To be ſhort, *Origen*, and the whole Church of God for certain hundred years, were of another mind: for they were ſo far from treading under foot (much more from burning) the tranſlation of *Aquila* a proſelyte, that is, one that had turned *Jew*, of *Symmachus*, and *Theodotion*, both *Ebionites*, that is, moſt vile hereticks, that they joined them together with the *Hebrew* original, and the tranſlation of the *Seventy*, (as hath been before ſignified out of *Epiphanius*) and ſet them forth openly to be conſidered of and peruſed by all. But we weary the unlearned, who need not know ſo much; and trouble the learned, who know it already.

Plutarch in Camillo.

Ezra. 3. 12.

Tertull. de præſcript. contra hæreſes.

St. Auguſt. 3. de doct. Chriſt. cap. 30.

Yet before we end, we muſt anſwer a third cavil and objection of their's againſt us, for altering and amending our tranſlations ſo oft; wherein truly they deal hardly and ſtrangely with us. For to whom ever was it imputed for a fault (by ſuch as were wiſe,) to go over that which he had done, and to amend it where he ſaw cauſe? St. *Auguſtine* was not afraid to exhort St. *Hierome* to a *Palinodia* or recantation. The ſame St. *Auguſtine* was not aſhamed to retractate, we might ſay, revoke, many things that had paſſed him, and doth even glory that he ſeeth his infirmities. If we will be ſons of the truth, we muſt conſider what it ſpeaketh, and trample upon our own credit, yea, and upon other men's too, if either be any way an hinderance to it. This to the cauſe. Then to the perſons we ſay, that of all men they ought to be moſt ſilent in this caſe. For what varieties have they, and what alterations have they made, not only of their ſervice books, porteſſes, and breviaries, but alſo of their *Latin* tranſlation? The ſervice book ſuppoſed to be made by St. *Ambroſe*, (*Officium Ambroſianum*) was a great while in ſpecial uſe and requeſt: but Pope *Adrian*, calling a council with the aid of *Charles* the Emperor, aboliſhed it, yea, burnt it, and commanded the ſervice book of St. *Gregory* univerſally to be uſed. Well, *Officium Gregorianum* gets by this means to be in credit; but doth it continue without change or altering? No, the very *Roman* ſervice was of two faſhions; the new faſhion, and the old, the one uſed in one Church, and the other in another; as is to be ſeen in *Pamelius* a Romaniſt, his preface before *Micrologus*. The ſame *Pamelius* reporteth out of *Radulphus de Rivo*, that about the year of our Lord 1277 Pope *Nicolas* the third removed out of the churches of *Rome* the more ancient books (of ſervice,) and brought into uſe the miſſals of the Friers Minorites, and commanded them to be obſerved there; inſomuch that about an hundred years after, when the above named *Radulphus* happened to be at *Rome*, he found all the books to be new, of the new ſtamp. Neither was there this chopping and changing in the more ancient times only, but alſo of late. *Pius Quintus* himſelf confeſſeth, that every biſhoprick almoſt had a peculiar kind of ſervice, moſt unlike to that which others had; which moved him to aboliſh all other breviaries, though never ſo ancient, and privileged and publiſhed by Biſhops in their Dioceſes, and to eſtabliſh and ratify that only which was of his own ſetting forth in the year 1568. Now when the Father of their Church, who gladly would heal the ſore of the daughter of his people ſoftly and ſlightly, and make the beſt of it, findeth ſo great fault with them for their odds and jarring; we hope the children have no great cauſe to vaunt of their uniformity. But the difference that appeareth between our tranſlations, and our often correcting of them, is the thing that we are ſpecially charged with; let us ſee therefore whether they themſelves be without fault this way, (if it be to be counted a fault to correct) and whether they be fit men to throw ſtones at us: *O tandem major parcas inſane minori:* They that are leſs ſound themſelves ought not to object infirmities to others. If we ſhould tell them, that *Valla*, *Stapulenſis*, *Eraſmus*, and *Vives*, found fault with their vulgar tranſlation, and conſequently wiſhed the ſame to be mended, or a new one to be made; they would anſwer peradventure, that we produced their enemies for witneſſes againſt them; albeit they were in no other ſort enemies, than as St. *Paul* was to the *Galatians*, for telling them the truth: and it were to be wiſhed, that they had dared to tell it them plainlier and oftner. But what will they ſay to this, That Pope *Leo* the tenth allowed *Eraſmus'* tranſlation of the New Teſtament, ſo much different from the

St. Auguſt. Epiſt. 9.

St. Auguſt. lib. Retract. Video interdum vitia mea.

St. Auguſt. Epiſt. 8.

Durand. lib. 5. *cap.* 2.

Gal. 4.16.

vulgar, by his apostolick letter and bull? That the same *Leo* exhorted *Pagnine* to translate the whole Bible, and bare whatsoever charges was necessary for the work? Surely, as the apostle reasoneth to the *Hebrews*, that *if the former Law and Testament had been sufficient, there had been no need of the latter:* so we may say, that if the old vulgar had been at all points allowable, to small purpose had labour and charges been undergone about framing of a new. If they say, it was one Pope's private opinion, and that he consulted only himself; then we are able to go further with them, and to aver, that more of their chief men of all sorts, even their own *Trent* champions, *Paiva* and *Vega*, and their own inquisitor *Hieronymus ab Oleastro*, and their own Bishop *Isidorus Clarius*, and their own Cardinal *Thomas a vio Cajetan*, do either make new translations themselves, or follow new ones of other men's making, or note the vulgar interpreter for halting, none of them fear to dissent from him, nor yet to except against him. And call they this an uniform tenor of text and judgment about the text, so many of their worthies disclaiming the now received conceit? Nay, we will yet come nearer the quick. Doth not their *Paris* edition differ from the *Lovain*, and *Hentenius*'s from them both, and yet all of them allowed by authority? Nay, doth not *Sixtus Quintus* confess, that certain Catholicks (he meaneth certain of his own side) were in such an humour of translating the Scriptures into *Latin*, that Satan taking occasion by them, though they thought of no such matter, did strive what he could, out of so uncertain and manifold a variety of translations, so to mingle all things, that nothing might seem to be left certain and firm in them, &c? Nay further, did not the same *Sixtus* ordain by an inviolable decree, and that with the counsel and consent of his Cardinals, that the *Latin* edition of the Old and New Testament, which the council of *Trent* would have to be authentick, is the same without controversy which he then set forth, being diligently corrected and printed in the printinghouse of *Vatican*? Thus *Sixtus* in his preface before his Bible. And yet *Clement* the eighth, his immediate successor to account of, publisheth another edition of the Bible, containing in it infinite differences from that of *Sixtus*, and many of them weighty and material; and yet this must be authentick by all means. What is to have the faith of our glorious Lord *Jesus Christ* with yea and nay, if this be not? Again, what is sweet harmony and consent, if this be? Therefore, as *Demaratus* of *Corinth* advised a great King, before he talked of the dissensions among the *Grecians*, to compose his domestick broils; (for at that time his queen and his son and heir were at deadly feud with him) so all the while that our adversaries do make so many and so various editions themselves, and do jar so much about the worth and authority of them, they can with no shew of equity challenge us for changing and correcting.

Sixtus Senens.

Heb. 7. 11. and 8. 7.

Sixtus 5. Præf. fixa bibliis.

The purpose of the Translators, with their number, furniture, care, &c.

But it is high time to leave them, and to shew in brief what we proposed to ourselves, and what course we held, in this our perusal and survey of the Bible. Truly, good Christian Reader, we never thought from the beginning that we should need to make a new translation, nor yet to make of a bad one a good one; (for then the imputation of *Sixtus* had been true in some sort, that our people had been fed with gall of dragons in stead of wine, with wheal instead of milk;) but to make a good one better, or out of many good ones one principal good one, not justly to be excepted against; that hath been our endeavour, that our mark. To that purpose there were many chosen, that were greater in other men's eyes than in their own, and that sought the truth rather than their own praise. Again, they came, or were thought to come, to the work, not *exercendi causa*, (as one saith) but *exercitati*, that is, learned, not to learn; for the chief overseer and ἐπιστάτης under his Majesty, to whom not only we, but also our whole Church was much bound, knew by his wisdom, which thing also *Nazianzen* taught so long ago, that it is a preposterous order to teach first, and to learn after; that τὸ ἐν πᾶσι χρεμμιαν μανθάνειν, to learn and practise together, is neither commendable for the workman, nor safe for the work. Therefore such were thought upon, as could say modestly with St. *Hierome*, *Et Hebræum sermonem ex parte didicimus, & in Latino pene ab ipsis incunabulis, &c. detriti sumus*; *Both we have learned the Hebrew tongue in part, and in the Latin we have been exercised almost from our very cradle.* St. *Hierome* maketh no mention of the *Greek* tongue, wherein yet he did excel; because he translated not the Old Testament out of *Greek*, but out of *Hebrew*. And in what sort did these assemble? In the trust of their own knowledge, or of their sharpness of wit, or deepness of judgment, as it were in an arm of flesh? At no hand. They trusted in him that hath the key of *David*, opening, and no man shutting; they prayed to the Lord, the Father of our Lord, to the effect that St. *Augustine* did; *O let thy Scriptures be my pure delight; let me not be deceived in them, neither let me deceive by them.* In this confidence, and with this devotion, did they assemble together; not too many, lest one should trouble another; and yet many, lest many things haply might escape them. If you ask what they had before them; truly it was the *Hebrew* text of the Old Testament, the *Greek* of the New. These are the two golden pipes, or rather conduits, wherethrough the olive-branches empty themselves into the gold. St. *Augustine* calleth them precedent, or original, tongues; Saint *Hierome*, fountains. The same Saint *Hierome* affirmeth, and *Gratian* hath not spared to put it into his decree, That *as the credit of the old books* (he meaneth of the Old Testament) *is to be tried by the Hebrew volumes; so of the new by the Greek tongue*, he meaneth by the original *Greek*. If truth be to be tried by these tongues, then whence should a translation be made, but out of them? These tongues therefore (the Scriptures, we say, in those tongues) we set before us to translate, being the tongues wherein God was pleased to speak to his Church by his Prophets and Apostles. Neither did we run over the work with that posting haste that the *Septuagint* did, if that be true which is reported of them, that they finished it in seventy two days; neither were we barred or hindered from going over it again, having once done it, like St. *Hierome*, if that be true which himself reporteth, that he could no sooner write any thing, but presently it was caught from him, and published, and he could not have leave to mend it: neither, to be short, were we the first that fell in hand with translating the Scripture into *English*, and consequently destitute of former helps, as it is written of *Origen*, that he was the first in a manner, that put his hand to write commentaries upon the scriptures, and therefore no marvel if he overshot himself many times. None of these things: The work hath not been huddled up in seventy two days, but hath cost the workmen, as light as it seemeth, the pains of twice seven times seventy two days, and more. Matters of such weight and consequence are to be speeded with maturity: for in a business of moment a man feareth not the blame of convenient slackness. Neither did we think much to consult the translators or commentators, *Chaldee*, *Hebrew*, *Syrian*, *Greek*, or *Latin*; no, nor the *Spanish*, *French*, *Italian*, or *Dutch*; neither did we disdain to revise that which we had done, and to bring back to the anvil that

Nazianz. εἰς ἑν. ἐπισκ. παρρησ.

Idem in Apologet.

St. Aug. lib. 11. Confess. cap. 2.

St. Aug. 3. De doctr. c. 3. &c.

St. Hieron. ad Suniam & Fretel.

St. Hieron. ad Lucinium, Dist. 9. Ut veterum.

Joseph Antiq. lib. 12.

S. Hieron. ad Pammach. pro lib. adverss. Jovinian.

πρωτοπειρος.

Φιλεῖ γὰρ ὀκνεῖν πρᾶγμ' ἀνὴρ πρᾶσσων μέγα, *Sophocl. in Elect.*

which we had hammered: but having and using as great helps as were needful, and fearing no reproach for slowness, nor coveting praise for expedition, we have at length, through the good hand of the Lord upon us, brought the work to that pass that you see.

Reasons moving us to set diversity of senses in the margin, where there is great probability for each. πάντα τὰ ἀναγκαῖα ἦλθε.

Some peradventure would have no variety of senses to be set in the margin, lest the authority of the scriptures for deciding of controversies by that shew of uncertainty should somewhat be shaken. But we hold their judgment not to be so sound in this point. For though *whatsoever things are necessary are manifest*, as St. *Chrysostome* saith; and, as St. *Augustine*, *in those things that are plainly set down in the scriptures all such matters are found; that concern faith, hope, and charity:* Yet for all that it cannot be dissembled, that partly to exercise and whet our wits, partly to wean the curious from lothing of them for their every where plainness, partly also to stir up our devotion to crave the assistance of God's Spirit by prayer, and lastly, that we might be forward to seek aid of our brethren by conference, and never scorn those that be not in all respects so complete as they should be, being to seek in many things ourselves, it hath pleased God in his Divine Providence here and there to scatter words and sentences of that difficulty and doubtfulness, not in doctrinal points that concern salvation, (for in such it hath been vouched that the Scriptures are plain,) but in matters of less moment, that fearfulness would better beseem us than confidence, and if we will resolve, to resolve upon modesty with St. *Augustine*, (though not in this same case altogether, yet upon the same ground) *Melius est dubitare de occultis, quam litigare de incertis:* It is better to make doubt of those things which are secret, than to strive about those things that are uncertain. There be many words in the Scriptures, which be never found there but once, (having neither brother nor neighbour, as the *Hebrews* speak) so that we cannot be holpen by conference of places. Again, there be many rare names of certain birds, beasts, and precious stones, &c. concerning which the *Hebrews* themselves are so divided among themselves for judgment, that they may seem to have defined this or that, rather because they would say something, than because they were sure of that which they said, as St. *Hierome* somewhere saith of the *Septuagint*. Now in such a case doth not a margin do well to admonish the Reader to seek further, and not to conclude or dogmatize upon this or that peremptorily? For as it is a fault of incredulity, to doubt of those things that are evident; so to determine of such things as the Spirit of God hath left (even in the judgment of the judicious) questionable, can be no less than presumption. Therefore as St. *Augustine* saith, that variety of translations is profitable for the finding out of the sense of the Scriptures: so diversity of signification and sense in the margin, where the next is not so clear, must needs do good; yea, is necessary, as we are persuaded. We know that *Sixtus Quintus* expressly forbiddeth that any variety of readings of their vulgar edition should be put in the margin; (which though it be not altogether the same thing to that we have in hand, yet it looketh that way;) but we think he hath not all of his own side his favourers for this conceit. They that are wise had rather have their judgments at liberty in differences of readings, than to be captivated to one, when it may be the other. If they were sure that their high priest had all laws shut up in his breast, as *Paul* the second bragged, and that he were as free from error by special privilege, as the dictators of *Rome* were made by law inviolable, it were another matter; then his word were an oracle, his opinion a decision. But the eyes of the world are now open, God be thanked, and have been a great while; they find that he is subject to the same affections and infirmities that others be, that his body is subject to wounds; and therefore so much as he proveth, not as much as he claimeth, they grant and embrace.

S. Aug. l. 8. De Gen. ad liter. cap. 5.

ἄπαξ λεγόμενα.

Hier. in Ezek. cap. 3.

S. Aug. 2. De doctr. Christ. c. 1.

Sixtus 5. Præf. Bibl.

Plat. in Paulo secundo.

ὁμοιοτελεύτων.

Another thing we think good to admonish thee of, gentle Reader, that we have not tied ourselves to an uniformity of phrasing, or to an identity of words, as some peradventure would wish that we had done, because they observe, that some learned men somewhere have been as exact as they could that way. Truly, that we might not vary from the sense of that which we had translated before, if the word signified the same thing in both places, (for there be some words that be not of the same sense every where,) we were especially careful, and made a conscience, according to our duty. But that we should express the same notion in the same particular word; as for example, if we translate the *Hebrew* or *Greek* word once by *purpose*, never to call it *intent*; if one where *journeying*, never *travelling*; if one where *think*, never *suppose*; if one where *pain*, never *ache*; if one where *joy*, never *gladness*, &c. thus to mince the matter, we thought to savour more of curiosity than wisdom, and that rather it would breed scorn in the atheist, than bring profit to the godly reader. For is the kingdom of God become words or syllables? Why should we be in bondage to them, if we may be free? use one precisely, when we may use another no less fit as commodiously? A godly Father in the primitive time shewed himself greatly moved, that one of newfangledness called κραββάτου, σκίμπους, though the difference be little or none; and another reporteth, that he was much abused for turning *cucurbita* (to which reading the people had been used) into *hedera*. Now if this happen in better times, and upon so small occasions, we might justly fear hard censure, if generally we should make verbal and unnecessary changings. We might also be charged (by scoffers) with some unequal dealing towards a great number of good *English* words. For as it is written of a certain great Philosopher, that he should say, that those logs were happy that were made images to be worshipped; for their fellows, as good as they, lay for blocks behind the fire: so if we should say, as it were, unto certain words, Stand up higher, have a place in the Bible always; and to others of like quality, Get you hence, be banished for ever; we might be taxed peradventure with St. *James*'s words, namely, *To be partial in ourselves, and judges of evil thoughts*. Add hereunto, that niceness in words was always counted the next step to trifling; and so was to be curious about names too: also that we cannot follow a better pattern for elocution than God himself; therefore he using divers words in his holy writ, and indifferently for one thing in nature: we, if we will not be superstitious, may use the same liberty in our *English* versions out of *Hebrew* and *Greek*, for that copy or store that he hath given us. Lastly, we have on the one side avoided the scrupulosity of the Puritanes, who leave the old Ecclesiastical words, and betake them to other, as when they put *washing* for *baptism*, and *congregation* in stead of *Church*: as also on the other side we have shunned the obscurity of the Papists, in their *azymes*, *tunike*, *rational*, *holocausts*, *prepuce*, *pasche*, and a number of such like, whereof their late translation is full, and that of purpose to darken the sense, that since they must needs translate the Bible, yet by the language thereof it may be kept from being understood. But we desire that the Scripture may speak like itself, as in the language of *Canaan*, that it may be understood even of the very vulgar.

Τρωτός γ' ὁ χρώς ἐστι.

Reasons inducing us not to stand curiously upon an identity of phrasing. πολύσημα.

Abed. Niceph. Callist. lib. 8. cap. 42. S. Hieron. in 4. Jonæ. See S. Aug. epist. 10.

λειτολογίαι. ἀδολεσχίαι τὸ σπουδάζειν ἐπὶ ὀνόμασι. See Euseb. προπαρασκ. lib. 2. ex Plat.

Many other things we might give thee warning of, gentle Reader, if we had not exceeded the measure of a preface already. It remaineth that we commend

thee to God, and to the Spirit of his grace, which is able to build further than we can ask or think. He removeth the scales from our eyes, the vail from our hearts, opening our wits that we may understand his word, enlarging our hearts, yea, correcting our affections, that we may love it above gold and silver, yea, that we may love it to the end. Ye are brought unto fountains of living water which ye digged not; do not cast earth into them, with the Philistines, neither prefer broken pits before them, with the wicked Jews. Others have laboured, and you may enter into their labours. O receive not so great things in vain: O despise not so great salvation. Be not like swine to tread under foot so precious things, neither yet like dogs to tear and abuse holy things. Say not to our Saviour with the *Gergesites*, Depart out of our coasts; neither yet with *Esau* sell your birthright for a mess of pottage. If light be come into the world, love not darkness more than light: if food, if clothing, be offered, go not naked, starve not yourselves. Remember the advice of *Nazianzene*, *It is a grievous thing* (or dangerous) *to neglect a great fair, and to seek to make markets afterwards:* also the encouragement of St. *Chrysostome*, *It is altogether impossible, that he that is sober* (and watchful) *should at any time be neglected:* lastly, the admonition and menacing of St. *Augustine*, *They that despise God's will inviting them shall feel God's will taking vengeance of them.* It is a fearful thing to fall into the hands of the living God; but a blessed thing it is, and will bring us to everlasting blessedness in the end, when God speaketh unto us, to hearken; when he setteth his word before us, to read it; when he stretcheth out his hand and calleth, to answer, Here am I, here we are to do thy will, O God. The Lord work a care and conscience in us to know him and serve him, that we may be acknowledged of him at the appearing of our Lord JESUS CHRIST, to whom with the Holy Ghost be all praise and thanksgiving. Amen.

Gen. 26. 15. Jer. 2. 13. Mat. 8. 34. Heb. 12. 16.

Nazianz. περὶ ἀγ. βαπτ. Δεινὸν πανήγυριν παραλιπεῖν, ἢ τηνικαῦτα πραγματείας ἐνστῆναι. *S. Chrysost. in Epist. ad Rom. c. 14. orat. 26. ἐν ἅπασι. Ἀμήχανον, σφόδρα ἀμήχανον.* *S. August. ad artic. sibi falso obiect. Art. 16.* Heb. 10. 31.

The Names and Order of all the Books of the Old and New Testament, with the Number of their Chapters.

The Books of the Old Testament.

Genesis *hath Chapters*	50	II. Chronicles	36	Daniel	12
Exodus	40	Ezra	10	Hosea	14
Leviticus	27	Nehemiah	13	Joel	3
Numbers	36	Esther	10	Amos	9
Deuteronomy	34	Job	42	Obadiah	1
Joshua	24	Psalms	150	Jonah	4
Judges	21	Proverbs	31	Micah	7
Ruth	4	Ecclesiastes	12	Nahum	3
I. Samuel	31	The Song of Solomon	8	Habakkuk	3
II. Samuel	24	Isaiah	66	Zephaniah	3
I. Kings	22	Jeremiah	52	Haggai	2
II. Kings	25	Lamentations	5	Zechariah	14
I. Chronicles	29	Ezekiel	48	Malachi	4

The Books called Apocrypha.

I. Esdras *hath Chapters*	9	Wisdom	19	The Story of Susanna.	
II. Esdras	16	Ecclesiasticus	51	The Idol Bel, and the Dragon.	
Tobit	14	Baruch, with the Epistle of		The Prayer of Manasses.	
Judith	16	Jeremiah	6	I. Maccabees	16
The rest of Esther	6	The Song of the 3 Children.		II. Maccabees	15

The Books of the New Testament.

Matthew *hath Chapters*	28	Ephesians	6	To the Hebrews	13
Mark	16	Philippians	4	The Epistle of James	5
Luke	24	Colossians	4	I. Peter	5
John	21	I. Thessalonians	5	II. Peter	3
The Acts	28	II. Thessalonians	3	I. John	5
The Epistle to the Romans	16	I. Timothy	6	II. John	1
I. Corinthians	16	II. Timothy	4	III. John	1
II. Corinthians	13	Titus	3	Jude	1
Galatians	6	Philemon	1	Revelation	22

The FIRST BOOK of MOSES,

CALLED

GENESIS.

Year before the common Year of CHRIST	4004
Julian Period	0710
Cycle of the Sun	0010
Dominical Letter	B
Cycle of the Moon	0007
Indiction	0005
Creat. from Tiſri	0001

CHAP. I.

1 The creation of heaven and earth, 3 of the light, 6 of the firmament. 9 The earth ſeparated from the waters, and made fruitful. 14 The creation of the ſun, moon, and ſtars, 20 of fiſh and fowl, 24 of beaſts and cattle, 26 of man in the image of God; and his bleſſing. 29 The appointment of food.

Before CHRIST 4004.

IN the [a] beginning [b] God created the heaven and the earth.

2 And the earth was without form and void; and darkneſs *was* upon the face of the deep. [c] And the Spirit of God moved upon the face of the waters.

3 ¶ [d] And God ſaid, [e] Let there be light: and there was light.

4 And God ſaw the light, that *it was* good: and God divided † the light from the darkneſs.

5 And God called the light [f] Day, and the darkneſs he called Night. †And the evening and the morning were the firſt day.

6 ¶ And God ſaid, [g] Let there be a † firmament in the midſt of the waters, and let it divide the waters from the waters.

7 And God made the firmament, [h] and divided the waters which *were* under the firmament from the waters which *were* [i] above the firmament: and it was ſo.

8 And God called the firmament Heaven. And the evening and the morning were the ſecond day.

9 ¶ And God ſaid, [k] Let the waters under the heaven be gathered together unto one place, and let the dry *land* appear: and it was ſo.

10 And God called the dry *land* Earth; and the gathering together of the waters called he Seas: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

11 And God ſaid, Let the earth [l] bring forth † graſs, the herb yielding ſeed, *and* the fruit tree yielding [m] fruit after his kind, whoſe ſeed *is* in itſelf, upon the earth: and it was ſo.

12 And the earth brought forth graſs, *and* herb yielding ſeed after his kind, and the tree yielding fruit, whoſe ſeed *was* in itſelf, after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

13 And the evening and the morning were the third day.

Before CHRIST 4004.

14 ¶ And God ſaid, Let there be [n] lights in the firmament of the heaven to divide † the day from the night; and let them be for ſigns, and [o] for ſeaſons, and for days, and years:

15 And let them be for lights in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth: and it was ſo.

16 And God [p] made two great lights; the greater light † to rule the day, and [q] the leſſer light to rule the night: *he made* [r] the ſtars alſo.

17 And God ſet them in the firmament of the heaven to give light upon the earth,

18 And to [s] rule over the day and over the night, and to divide the light from the darkneſs: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

19 And the evening and the morning were the fourth day.

20 ¶ And God ſaid, [t] Let the waters bring forth abundantly the ‖ moving creature that hath † life, and † fowl *that* may fly above the earth in the † open firmament of heaven.

21 And [u] God created great whales, and every living creature that moveth, which the waters brought forth abundantly, after their kind, and every winged fowl after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

22 And God bleſſed them, ſaying, [w] Be fruitful, and multiply, and fill the waters in the ſeas, and let fowl multiply in the earth.

23 And the evening and the morning were the fifth day.

24 ¶ And God ſaid, Let the earth bring forth the living creature after his kind, cattle, and creeping thing, and beaſt of the earth after his kind: and it was ſo.

25 And God made the beaſt of the earth after his kind, and cattle after their kind, and every thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind: and God ſaw that *it was* good.

26 ¶ And God ſaid, [x] Let us make man in our image, after our likeneſs: and [y] let them have dominion over the fiſh of the ſea, and over the fowl of the air, and over the cattle, and over all the earth, and over

[a] John 1. 1, 2. Heb. 1. 10.
[b] Pſ. 8. 3. & 33. 6. & 89. 11, 12. & 102. 25. & 136. 5. & 146. 6. Iſai. 44. 24. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. Zec. 12. 1. Acts 14. 15. & 17. 24. Col. 1. 16, 17. Heb. 11. 3. Rev. 4. 11. & 10. 6.
[c] Pſ. 33. 6. Iſai. 40. 13, 14.
[d] Pſ. 33. 9.
[e] 2 Cor. 4. 6.
† Heb. *between the light and between the darkneſs.*
[f] Pſ. 74. 16. & 104. 20.
†Heb. *and the evening was, and the morning was.*
[g] Job 37. 18. Pſal. 136. 5. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15.
† Heb. *expanſion.*
[h] Prov. 8. 28
[i] Pſ. 148. 4.
[k] Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. Pſ. 33. 7. & 95. 5. & 104. 9. & 136. 6. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[l] Heb. 6. 7.
† Heb. *tender graſs.*
[m] Luke 6. 44.
[n] Deut. 4. 19. Pſ. 74. 16. & 136. 7.
† Heb. *between the day and between the night.*
[o] Pſ. 74. 17. & 104. 19.
[p] Pſ. 136. 7, 8, 9. & 148. 3, 5.
† Heb. *for the rule of the day.*
[q] Pſ. 8. 3.
[r] Job 38. 7.
[s] Jer. 31. 35.
[t] 2 Eſdr. 6. 47.
‖ Or, *creeping.*
†Heb. *ſoul.*
† Heb. *let fowl fly.*
†Heb. *face of the firmament of heaven.*
[u] ch. 6. 20. & 7. 14. & 8. 19. Pſ. 104. 26.
[w] ch. 8. 17.
[x] ch. 5. 1. & 9. 6. Pſ. 100. 3. Eccleſ. 7. 29. Wiſ. 2. 23. Acts 17. 26, 28, 29. 1 Cor. 11. 7. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10. Jam. 3. 9.
[y] ch. 9. 2. Pſ. 8. 6.

Before CHRIST 4004.

every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

27 So God created man in his *own* image, [z] in the image of God created he him; [a] male and female created he them.

28 And God blessed them, and God said unto them, [b] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth, and subdue it: and have dominion over the fish of the sea, and over the fowl of the air, and over every living thing that † moveth upon the earth.

29 ¶ And God said, Behold, I have given you every herb † bearing seed, which *is* upon the face of all the earth, and every tree, in the which *is* the fruit of a tree yielding seed; [c] to you it shall be for meat.

30 And to [d] every beast of the earth, and to every [e] fowl of the air, and to every thing that creepeth upon the earth, wherein *there is* † life, *I have given* every green herb for meat: and it was so.

31 And [f] God saw every thing that he had made, and, behold, *it was* very good. And the evening and the morning were the sixth day.

CHAP. II.

1 *The first sabbath.* 4 *The manner of the creation.* 8 *The planting of the garden of Eden.* 10 *The river, and its four heads.* 15 *Man is placed in Eden, and the tree of knowledge only forbidden.* 18 *The naming of the creatures.* 21 *The making of woman, and institution of marriage.*

THUS the heavens and the earth were finished, and [a] all the host of them.

2 [b] And on the seventh day God ended his work which he had made; and he rested on the seventh day from all his work which he had made.

3 And God [c] blessed the seventh day, and sanctified it: because that in it he had rested from all his work which God † created and made.

4 ¶ [d] These *are* the generations of the heavens and of the earth when they were created, in the day that the LORD God made the earth and the heavens,

5 And every [e] plant of the field before it was in the earth, and every herb of the field before it grew: for the LORD God had not [f] caused it to rain upon the earth, and *there was* not a man [g] to till the ground.

6 But ‖ there went up a mist from the earth, and watered the whole face of the ground.

7 And the LORD God formed man † *of* the [h] dust of the ground, and [i] breathed into his [k] nostrils the breath of life; and [l] man became a living soul.

8 ¶ And the LORD God planted [m] a garden [n] eastward in [o] Eden; and there [p] he put the man whom he had formed.

9 And out of the ground made the LORD God to grow [q] every tree that is pleasant to the sight and good for food; [r] the tree of life also in the midst of the garden, [s] and the tree of knowledge of good and evil.

10 ¶ And a river went out of Eden to water the garden; and from thence it was parted, and became into four heads.

11 The name of the first *is* [t] Pison: that *is* it which compasseth [u] the whole land of Havilah, where *there is* gold;

12 And the gold of that land *is* good: [w] there *is* bdellium and the onyx stone.

13 And the name of the second river *is* Gihon: the same *is* it that compasseth the whole land of † Ethiopia.

14 And the name of the third river *is* [x] Hiddekel: that *is* it which goeth ‖ toward the east of Assyria. And the fourth river *is* Euphrates.

15 ¶ And the LORD God took ‖ the man, and [y] put him into the garden of Eden to dress it and to keep it.

16 And the LORD God commanded the man, saying, Of every tree of the garden † thou mayest freely eat:

17 [z] But of the tree of the knowledge of good and evil, [a] thou shalt not eat of it: for in the day that thou eatest thereof [b] † thou shalt surely die.

18 ¶ And the LORD God said, *It is* not good that the man should be alone; [c] I will make [d] him an help † meet for him.

19 [e] And out of the ground the LORD God formed every beast of the field, and every fowl of the air; and [f] brought *them* unto ‖ Adam to see what he would call them: and whatsoever Adam called every living creature, that *was* the name thereof.

20 And Adam † gave names to all cattle, and to the fowl of the air, and to every beast of the field; but for Adam there was not found an help meet for him.

21 ¶ And the LORD God caused a [g] deep sleep to fall upon Adam, and he slept: and he took one of his ribs, and closed up the flesh instead thereof;

22 And the rib, which the LORD God had taken from man, † made he a woman, and [h] brought her unto the man.

23 And Adam said, This *is* now [i] bone of my bones, and flesh of my flesh: she shall be called † Woman, because she was [k] taken out of † Man.

24 [l] Therefore shall a man leave his father and his mother, and shall cleave unto his wife: and they shall be one flesh.

---

[z] 1 Cor. 11. 7.
[a] ch. 5. 2. Mal. 2. 15. Matt. 19. 4. Mark 10. 6.
[b] ch. 9. 1, 7. Lev. 26. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3, 4.
† Heb. *creepeth.*
† Heb. *feeding seed.*
[c] ch. 9. 3. Job 36. 31. Pſ. 104. 14, 15. & 136. 25. & 146. 7. Acts 14. 17.
[d] Pſ. 145. 15, 16. & 147. 9.
[e] Job 38. 41.
† Heb. *a living ſoul.*
[f] Pſ. 104. 24. Eccluſ. 39. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 4.
[a] Pſ. 33. 6.
[b] Exod. 20. 11. & 31. 17. Deut. 5. 14. Heb. 4. 4.
[c] Neh. 9. 14. Iſai. 58. 13.
† Heb. *created to make.*
[d] ch. 1. 1. Pſ. 90. 1, 2.
[e] ch. 1. 12. Pſ. 104. 14.
[f] Job 38. 26, 27, 28.
[g] ch. 3. 23.
‖ Or, *a miſt which went up from, &c.*
† Heb. *duſt of the ground.*
[h] ch. 3. 19, 23. Pſ. 103. 14. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 64. 8. Eccluſ. 17. 1. 1 Cor. 15. 47.
[i] Job 33. 4. 2 Eſdr. 3. 5. Acts 17. 25.
[k] ch. 7. 22. Iſai. 2. 22.
[l] 1 Cor. 15. 45.
[m] ch. 13. 10. Iſai. 51. 3. Ezek. 28. 13. Joel 2. 3.
[n] ch. 3. 24.
[o] ch. 4. 16. 2 Kings 19. 12. Ezek. 27. 23.
[p] ver. 15. 2 Eſdr. 3. 6.
[q] Ezek. 31. 8.
[r] ch. 3. 22. Prov. 3. 18. & 11. 30. Rev. 2. 7. & 22. 2, 14.
[s] ver. 17.
[t] Eccluſ. 24. 25.
[u] ch. 25. 18.
[w] Numb. 11. 7.
† Heb. *Cuſh.*
[x] Dan. 10. 4.
‖ Or, *eaſtward to Aſſyria.*
‖ Or, *Adam.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *eating thou ſhalt eat.*
[z] ver. 9.
[a] ch. 3. 1, 3, 11, 17. 2 Eſd. 3. 7.
[b] ch. 3. 3, 19. Rom. 6. 23. 1 Cor. 15. 56 Jam. 1. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *dying thou ſhalt die.*
[c] ch. 3. 12. 1 Cor. 11. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 13.
[d] Eccluſ. 36. 24.
† Heb. *as before him.*
[e] ch. 1. 20, 24.
[f] Pſ. 8. 6. See ch. 6. 20.
‖ Or, *the man.*
† Heb. *called.*
[g] ch. 15. 12. 1 Sam. 26. 12.
† Heb. *builded.*
[h] Prov. 18. 22. Heb. 13. 4.
[i] ch. 29. 14. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 13. Eph. 5. 30.
† Heb. *Iſha.*
[k] 1 Cor. 11. 8
† Heb. *Iſh.*
[l] ch. 31. 15. Pſ. 45. 10. Matt. 19. 5. Mar. 10. 7. 1 Cor. 6. 16. Eph. 5. 31.

Before CHRIST 4004.

25 [m] And they were both naked, the man and his wife, and were not [n] ashamed.

[m] ch. 3. 7, 10, 11. [n] Exod. 32. 25. Isa. 47. 3.

CHAP. III.

1 The serpent deceiveth Eve. 6 Man's fall. 9 God arraigneth them. 14 The serpent is cursed, and his overthrow by the seed of the woman foretold. 16 The punishment of mankind. 21 Their first clothing. 22 Their expulsion out of paradise.

[a] Rev. 12. 9. & 20. 2. [b] Matt. 10. 16. 2 Cor. 11. 3. †Heb. *Yea, because, &c.*

NOW [a] the serpent was [b] more subtil than any beast of the field which the LORD God had made. And he said unto the woman, † Yea, hath God said, Ye shall not eat of every tree of the garden?

2 And the woman said unto the serpent, We may eat of the fruit of the trees of the garden:

[c] ch. 2. 17.

3 [c] But of the fruit of the tree which *is* in the midst of the garden, God hath said, Ye shall not eat of it, neither shall ye touch it, lest ye die.

[d] ver. 13. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

4 [d] And the serpent said unto the woman, Ye shall not surely die:

[e] ver. 7. Acts 26. 18.

5 For God doth know that in the day ye eat thereof, then [e] your eyes shall be opened, and ye shall be as gods, knowing good and evil.

6 ¶ And when the woman saw that the tree *was* good for food, and that it *was* † pleasant to the eyes, and a tree to be desired to make *one* wise, she took of the fruit thereof, [f] and did eat, and gave also unto her husband with her; [g] and he did eat.

† Heb. *a desire.*

[f] Eccl. 25. 24. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

7 And [h] the eyes of them both were opened, [i] and they knew that they *were* naked; and they sewed fig leaves together, and made themselves ‖ aprons.

[g] ver. 12, 17. [h] ver. 5. [i] ch. 2. 25. ‖ Or, *things to gird about.*

8 And they heard [k] the voice of the LORD God walking in the garden in the † cool of the day: and Adam and his wife [l] hid themselves from the presence of the LORD God amongst the trees of the garden.

[k] Job 38. 1. † Heb. *wind.* [l] Job 31. 33. Jer. 23. 24. Amos 9. 3.

9 ¶ And the LORD God called unto Adam, and said unto him, Where *art* thou?

10 And he said, I heard thy voice in the garden, [m] and I was afraid, because I *was* naked; and I hid myself.

[m] ch. 2. 25. Exod. 3. 6. 1 John 3. 20.

11 And he said, Who told thee that thou *wast* naked? Hast thou eaten of the tree, whereof I commanded thee that thou shouldest not eat?

12 And the man said, [n] The woman whom thou gavest *to be* with me, she gave me of the tree, and I did eat.

[n] ch. 2. 18. Job 31. 33. Prov. 28. 13.

13 And the LORD God said unto the woman, What *is* this *that* thou hast done? And the woman said, [o] The serpent beguiled me, and I did eat.

[o] ver. 4. 2 Cor. 11. 3. 1 Tim. 2. 14.

14 ¶ And the LORD God said [p] unto the serpent, Because thou hast done this, thou *art* cursed above all cattle, and above every beast of the field; upon thy belly shalt thou go, and [q] dust shalt thou eat all the days of thy life:

[p] Exod. 21. 29, 32. [q] Isa. 65. 25. Mic. 7. 17.

15 And I will put enmity between thee and the woman, and between [r] thy seed and [s] her seed; [t] it shall bruise thy head, and thou shalt bruise his heel.

[r] Matt. 3. 7. & 13. 38. & 23. 33. John 8. 44. Acts 13. 10. 1 John 3. 8. [s] Ps. 132. 11. Isa. 7. 14. Mic. 5. 3. Matt. 1. 23, 25. Luke 1. 31, 34, 35. Gal. 4. 4. [t] Rom. 16. 20. Col. 2. 15. Heb. 2. 14. 1 John 5. 5. Rev. 12. 7, 17.

16 ¶ Unto the woman he said, I will greatly multiply thy sorrow and thy conception; [u] in sorrow thou shalt bring forth children; [w] and thy desire *shall be* ‖ to thy husband, and he shall [x] rule over thee.

[u] Ps. 48. 6. Isa. 13. 8. & 21. 3. John 16. 21. 1 Tim. 2. 15. [w] ch. 4. 7. ‖ Or, *subject to thy husband.* [x] 1 Cor. 11. 3. & 14. 34. Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 11, 12. Tit. 2. 5. 1 Pet. 3. 1, 5, 6.

17 And unto Adam he said, [y] Because thou hast hearkened unto the voice of thy wife, [z] and hast eaten of the tree, [a] of which I commanded thee, saying, Thou shalt not eat of it: [b] cursed *is* the ground for thy sake; [c] in sorrow shalt thou eat *of* it all the days of thy life;

[y] 1 Sam. 15. 23. [z] ver. 6. [a] ch. 2. 17. [b] Eccles. 1. 2, 3. Isa. 24. 5, 6. Rom. 8. 20. [c] Job 5. 7. Eccles. 2. 23.

18 [d] Thorns also and thistles shall it † bring forth to thee; and [e] thou shalt eat the herb of the field;

[d] Job 31. 40. † Heb. *cause to bud.* [e] Ps. 104. 14.

19 [f] In the sweat of thy face shalt thou eat bread, till thou return unto the ground; for out of it wast thou taken: [g] for dust thou *art*, and [h] unto dust shalt thou return.

[f] Eccles. 1. 13. [g] Rom. 5. 12. Like Isa. & 9. 20.

20 And Adam called his wife's name † ‖ Eve; because she was the mother of all living.

† ‖ That is, *gotten*, or *acquired.* † Heb. *Hebel.*

21 ¶ Unto Adam also and to his wife did the LORD God make coats of skins, and clothed them.

22 ¶ And the LORD God said, [i] Behold, the man is become as one of us, to know good and evil: and now, lest he put forth his hand, [k] and take also of the tree of life, and eat, and live for ever:

[i] Gen. 1. 26. & 34. 15. Ps. 104. 29. Eccles. 3. 20. & 12. 7. Heb. 9. 27. † Heb. *Chavah.* ‖ That is, *living.* [l] ver. 5. 19. 12. & 47. 12, 13. Jer. 22. 23. [k] ch. 2. 9. [l] ch. 4. 2. [m] ch. 2. 8. [n] Ps. 104. 4. Heb. 1. 7.

23 Therefore the LORD God sent him forth from the garden of Eden, [l] to till the ground from whence he was taken.

24 So he drove out the man; and he placed [m] at the east of the garden of Eden [n] Cherubims, and a flaming sword which turned every way, to keep the way of the tree of life.

CHAP. IV.

1 The birth, occupation, and religious behaviour of Cain and Abel. 8 The murder of Abel, and the arraignment, and curse of Cain for it. 17 Enoch born; the first city built; the generations of Cain. 19 Lamech and his two wives. 25 The birth of Seth and Enos.

AND Adam knew Eve his wife; and she conceived, and bare ‖ Cain, and said, I have gotten a man from the LORD.

4003.

2 And she again bare his brother † Abel.

Before CHRIST 4003. And Abel was † a keeper of sheep, but Cain was [a] a tiller of the ground.

3 And † in process of time it came to pass, that Cain brought [b] of the fruit of the ground an offering unto the LORD.

4 And Abel, he also brought of [c] the firstlings of his † flock and of the fat thereof. And the LORD had [d] respect unto Abel and to his offering:

5 But unto Cain and to his offering he had not respect. And Cain was very wroth, [e] and his countenance fell.

6 And the LORD said unto Cain, Why art thou wroth? and why is thy countenance fallen?

7 If thou doest well, shalt thou not ‖ be accepted? and if thou doest not well, sin lieth at the door. And ‖ unto thee *shall be* his desire, and thou shalt rule over him.

8 ¶ And Cain talked with Abel his brother: and it came to pass, when they were in the field, that Cain rose up against Abel his brother, and [f] slew him.

9 And the LORD said unto Cain, [g] Where *is* Abel thy brother? And he said, [h] I know not: *Am* I my brother's keeper?

10 And he said, What hast thou done? the voice of thy brother's † blood [i] crieth unto me from the ground.

11 And now *art* thou cursed from the earth, which hath opened her mouth to receive thy brother's blood from thy hand;

12 When thou tillest the ground, it shall not henceforth yield unto thee her strength; a fugitive and a vagabond shalt thou be in the earth.

13 And Cain said unto the LORD, ‖ My punishment *is* greater than I can bear.

14 [k] Behold, thou hast driven me out this day from the face of the earth; and [l] from thy face shall I be hid; and I shall be a fugitive and a vagabond in the earth; and it shall come to pass, [m] *that* every one that findeth me shall slay me.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Therefore whosoever slayeth Cain, vengeance shall be taken on him [n] sevenfold. And the LORD [o] set a mark upon Cain, lest any finding him should kill him.

16 And Cain [p] went out from the presence of the LORD, and dwelt in the land of Nod, on the east of Eden.

17 ¶ And Cain knew his wife; and she conceived, and bare † Enoch: and he builded a city, [q] and called the name of the city, after the name of his son, Enoch.

18 And unto Enoch was born Irad: and Irad begat Mehujael: and Mehujael begat Methusael: and Methusael begat † Lamech.

19 ¶ And Lamech took unto him two wives: the name of the one *was* Adah, and the name of the other Zillah. Before CHRIST cir. 3875.

20 And Adah bare Jabal: he was the father of such as dwell in tents, and *of such as have* cattle.

21 And his brother's name *was* Jubal: he was the [r] father of all such as handle the harp and organ.

22 And Zillah, she also bare Tubal-cain, an † instructer of every artificer in brass and iron: and the sister of Tubal-cain *was* Naamah.

23 And Lamech said unto his wives, Adah and Zillah, hear my voice; ye wives of Lamech, hearken unto my speech: for ‖ I have slain a man to my wounding, and a young man ‖ to my hurt:

24 [s] If Cain shall be avenged sevenfold, truly Lamech seventy and sevenfold.

25 ¶ And Adam knew his wife again; and she bare a son, and [t] called his name †‖Seth: For God, *said she*, hath appointed me another seed instead of Abel, whom Cain slew. 3874.

26 And to Seth, [u] to him also there was born a son; and he called his name † Enos: then began men ‖ [w] to call upon the name of the LORD. 3769.

selves *by the name of the* LORD. [w] 1 Kings 18. 24. Pf. 116. 17. Joel 2. 32. Zeph. 3. 9. 1 Cor. 1. 2.

CHAP. V.

1 *The genealogy, age, and death of Adam,* 6 *Seth,* 9 *Enos,* 12 *Cainan,* 15 *Mahaleel,* 18 *Jared,* 21 *Enoch, who is translated,* 25 *Methuselah,* 28 *Lamech,* 32 *and Noah.*

THIS *is* the [a] book of the generations of Adam. In the day that God created man, in [b] the likeness of God made he him; 4004.

2 [c] Male and female created he them; and blessed them, and called their name Adam, in the day when they were created.

3 And Adam lived an hundred and thirty years, and begat *a son* in his own likeness, after his image; and [d] called his name Seth: 3874.

4 [e] And the days of Adam after he had begotten Seth were eight hundred years: [f] and he begat sons and daughters:

5 And all the days that Adam lived were nine hundred and thirty years: [g] and he died.

6 ¶ And Seth lived an hundred and five years, and [h] begat Enos: 3769.

7 And Seth lived after he begat Enos eight hundred and seven years, and begat sons and daughters:

8 And all the days of Seth were nine hundred and twelve years: and he died.

9 ¶ And Enos lived ninety years, and begat † Cainan: 3679.

---

[a] ch. 3. 23. & 9. 20.
† Heb. *at the end of days.*
[b] Numb. 18. 12.
[c] Numb. 18. 17. Prov. 3. 9.
† Heb. *sheep,* or *goats.*
[d] Heb. 11. 4.
[e] ch. 31. 2.
‖ Or, *have the excellency.* Heb. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *subject unto thee.* ch. 3. 16.
cir. 3875.
[f] Wisd. 10. 3. Matt. 23. 35. 1 John 3. 12. Jude 11.
[g] Ps. 9. 12.
[h] John 8. 44.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[i] Heb. 12. 24. Rev. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *Mine iniquity is greater than* that it may *be forgiven.*
[k] Job 15. 20---24.
[l] Ps. 51. 11.
[m] ch. 9. 6. Numb. 35. 19, 21, 27.
[n] Ps. 79. 12.
[o] Ezek. 9. 4, 6.
[p] 2 Kings 13. 23. & 24. 20. Jer. 23. 39. & 52. 3.
cir. 3875.
† Heb. *Chanoch.*
[q] Ps. 49. 11.
† Heb. *Lemech.*
[r] Rom. 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *whetter.*
‖ Or, *I would slay a man in my wound,* &c.
‖ Or, *in my hurt.*
[s] ver. 15.
[t] ch. 5. 3.
† Heb. *Sheth.*
‖ That is, *appointed,* or, *put.*
[u] ch. 5. 6.
† Heb. *Enosh.*
‖ Or, *to call* them-
[w] 1 Kings 18. 24. Ps. 116. 17.
[a] 1 Chron. 1. 1. Luke 3. 36.
[b] ch. 1. 26. Wisd. 2. 23. Eph. 4. 24. Col. 3. 10.
[c] ch. 1. 27.
[d] ch. 4. 25.
[e] 1 Chron. 1. 1, &c.
[f] ch. 1. 28.
[g] ch. 3. 19. Heb. 9. 27.
[h] ch. 4. 26.
† Heb. *Kenan.*

Before CHRIST 3679. 10 And Enos lived after he begat Cainan eight hundred and fifteen years, and begat sons and daughters:

11 And all the days of Enos were nine hundred and five years: and he died.

3609. 12 ¶ And Cainan lived seventy years, and begat † Mahalaleel: † Gr. *Maleleel.*

13 And Cainan lived after he begat Mahalaleel eight hundred and forty years, and begat sons and daughters:

14 And all the days of Cainan were nine hundred and ten years: and he died.

3544. 15 ¶ And Mahalaleel lived sixty and five years, and begat † Jared: † Heb. *Jered.*

16 And Mahalaleel lived after he begat Jared eight hundred and thirty years, and begat sons and daughters:

17 And all the days of Mahalaleel were eight hundred ninety and five years: and he died.

3382. 18 ¶ And Jared lived an hundred sixty and two years, and he begat [i] Enoch: [i] Jude 14. 15.

19 And Jared lived after he begat Enoch eight hundred years, and begat sons and daughters:

20 And all the days of Jared were nine hundred sixty and two years: and he died.

3317. 21 ¶ And Enoch lived sixty and five years, and begat † Methuselah: † Gr. *Mathusala.*

22 And Enoch [k] walked with God after he begat Methuselah three hundred years, and begat sons and daughters: [k] ch. 6. 9. & 17. 1. & 24. 40. 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 16. 8. & 116. 9. & 128. 1. Mic. 6. 8. Mal. 2. 6.

23 And all the days of Enoch were three hundred sixty and five years:

24 And [l] Enoch walked with God: and he *was* not; for God took him. [l] 2 Kings 2. 11. Eccl[us] 44. 16. & 49. 14. Heb. 11. 5.

3130. 25 ¶ And Methuselah lived an hundred eighty and seven years, and begat † Lamech: † Heb. *Lemech.*

26 And Methuselah lived after he begat Lamech seven hundred eighty and two years, and begat sons and daughters:

27 And all the days of Methuselah were nine hundred sixty and nine years: and he died.

2948. 28 ¶ And Lamech lived an hundred eighty and two years, and begat a son:

29 And he called his name † ‖ Noah, saying, This *same* shall comfort us concerning our work and toil of our hands, because of the ground [m] which the LORD hath cursed. † Gr. *Noe.* Luke 3. 36. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. ‖ That is, *rest*, or, *comfort.* [m] ch. 3. 17. & 4. 11.

30 And Lamech lived after he begat Noah five hundred ninety and five years, and begat sons and daughters:

2353. 31 And all the days of Lamech were seven hundred seventy and seven years: and he died.

2448. 32 ¶ And Noah was five hundred years old: and Noah begat [n] Shem, Ham, [o] and Japheth. [n] ch. 6. 10. [o] ch. 10. 21.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST 2448.

1 *The wickedness of the world, which provoked God's wrath, and caused the flood.* 8 *Noah findeth grace, being just and upright.* 14 *The order, form, and end of the ark.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when men began to multiply on the face of the earth, and daughters were born unto them, [a] ch. 1. 28. 2 Esdr. 3. 7.

2 That the sons of God saw the daughters of men that they *were* fair; and they [b] took them wives of all which they chose. [b] Deut. 7. 3, 4.

3 And the LORD said, [c] My spirit shall not always strive with man, [d] for that he also *is* flesh: yet his days shall be an hundred and twenty years. [c] Gal. 5. 16, 17. 1 Pet. 3. 19, 20. [d] Ps. 78. 39.

4 There were giants in the earth in those days; and also after that, when the sons of God came in unto the daughters of men, and they bare *children* to them, the same *became* mighty men which *were* of old, men of renown. 2469.

5 And GOD saw that the wickedness of man *was* great in the earth, and *that* ‖ every [e] imagination of the thoughts of his heart *was* only evil † continually. ‖ Or, *the whole imagination*: The Hebrew word signifieth not only *the imagination*, but also *the purposes and desires.* [e] ch. 8. 21. Deut. 29. 19. Prov. 6. 18. 2 Esd. 3. 8. Matt. 15. 19. † Heb. *every day.*

6 And [f] it repented the LORD that he had made man on the earth, and it [g] grieved him at his heart. 2448. [f] See Numb. 23. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 11, 29. 2 Sam. 24. 16.

7 And the LORD said, I will destroy man whom I have created from the face of the earth; † both man, and beast, and the creeping thing, and the fowls of the air; for it repenteth me that I have made them. Mal. 3. 6. Jam. 1. 17. [g] Isai. 63. 10. Eph. 4. 30. † Heb. *from man unto beast.*

8 ¶ But Noah [h] found grace in the eyes of the LORD. [h] ch. 19. 19. Exod. 33. 12, 13, 16, 17. Luke 1. 30. Acts 7. 46.

9 These *are* the generations of Noah: [i] Noah was a just man *and* ‖ perfect in his generations, *and* Noah [k] walked with God. [i] ch. 7. 1. Ezek. 14. 14, 20. Eccl[us] 44. 17. Rom. 1. 17. Heb. 11. 7. 2 Pet. 2. 5. ‖ Or, *upright.* [k] ch. 5. 22.

10 And Noah begat three sons, [l] Shem, Ham, and Japheth. [l] ch. 5. 32.

11 The earth also was corrupt [m] before God, and the earth was [n] filled with violence. [m] ch. 7. 1. & 10. 9. & 2 Chron. 34. 27. Luke 1. 6. Rom. 2. 13. & 3. 19. [n] Ezek. 8. 17. & 28. 16. Hab. 2. 8, 17.

12 And God [o] looked upon the earth, and, behold, it was corrupt; for all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. [o] ch. 18. 21. Ps. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14. & 53. 2, 3. [p] Jer. 51. 13. Ezek. 7. 2, 3, 6. Amos 8. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 7.

13 And God said unto Noah, [p] The end of all flesh is come before me; for the earth is filled with violence through them; [q] and, behold, I will destroy them ‖ with the earth. [q] ver. 17. ‖ Or, *from the earth.*

14 ¶ Make thee an ark of gopher wood; † rooms shalt thou make in the ark, and shalt pitch it within and without with pitch. † Heb. *nests.*

15 And this *is the fashion* which thou shalt make it *of:* The length of the ark *shall be* three hundred cubits, the breadth

Before CHRIST 2448. of it fifty cubits, and the height of it thirty cubits.

16 A window ſhalt thou make to the ark, and in a cubit ſhalt thou finiſh it above; and the door of the ark ſhalt thou ſet in the ſide thereof; *with* lower, ſecond, and third *ſtories* ſhalt thou make it.

r ver. 13. ch. 7. 4, 21, 22, 23. 2 Pet. 2. 5. 17 r And, behold, I, even I, do bring a flood of waters upon the earth, to deſtroy all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life, from under heaven; *and* every thing that *is* in the earth ſhall die.

18 But with thee will I eſtabliſh my covenant; and s thou ſhalt come into the ark, thou, and thy ſons, and thy wife, and thy ſons wives with thee.

s ch. 7. 1, 7, 13. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

t ch. 7. 8, 9, 15, 16. 19 And of every living thing of all fleſh, t two of every *ſort* ſhalt thou bring into the ark, to keep *them* alive with thee; they ſhall be male and female.

20 Of fowls after their kind, and of cattle after their kind, of every creeping thing of the earth after his kind, two of every *ſort* u ſhall come unto thee, to keep *them* alive.

u ch. 7. 9, 15. See ch. 2. 19.

21 And take thou unto thee of all food that is eaten, and thou ſhalt gather *it* to thee; and it ſhall be for food for thee, and for them.

w Heb. 11. 7. See Exod. 40. 16. 22 w Thus did Noah; x according to all that God commanded him, ſo did he.

x ch. 7. 5, 9, 16.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Noah receiveth command from God,* 7 *and entereth into the ark with his family and the living creatures.* 10 *The beginning of the flood as ſoon as they are entered.* 17 *Its continual increaſe for forty days.* 21 *All fleſh is deſtroyed by it.* 24 *Its duration.*

2349. a ver. 7, 13. Matt. 24. 38. Luke 17. 26. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. b ch. 6. 9. Pſ. 33. 18, 19. Prov. 10. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 9. c ver. 8. Lev. ch. 11. † Heb. *ſeven ſeven.* d Lev. 10. 10. Ezek. 44. 23. e ver. 12, 17. † Heb. *blot out.* f ch. 6. 22. 2349. g ver. 1.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Noah, a Come thou and all thy houſe into the ark; for b thee have I ſeen righteous before me in this generation.

2 Of every c clean beaſt thou ſhalt take to thee by † ſevens, the male and his female: d and of beaſts that *are* not clean by two, the male and his female.

3 Of fowls alſo of the air by ſevens, the male and the female; to keep ſeed alive upon the face of all the earth.

4 For yet ſeven days, and I will cauſe it to rain upon the earth e forty days and forty nights; and every living ſubſtance that I have made will I † deſtroy from off the face of the earth.

5 f And Noah did according unto all that the LORD commanded him.

6 And Noah *was* ſix hundred years old when the flood of waters was upon the earth.

7 ¶ g And Noah went in, and his ſons, and his wife, and his ſons wives with him, into the ark, becauſe of the waters of the flood.

Before CHRIST 2349.

8 Of clean beaſts, and of beaſts that *are* not clean, and of fowls, and of every thing that creepeth upon the earth,

9 There went in two and two unto Noah into the ark, the male and the female, as God had commanded Noah.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs ‖ after ſeven days, that the waters of the flood were upon the earth.

‖ Or, *on the ſeventh day.*

11 In the ſix hundredth year of Noah's life, in the ſecond month, the ſeventeenth day of the month, the ſame day were all h the fountains of the great deep broken up, and the ‖ i windows of heaven were opened.

h ch. 8. 2. Prov. 8. 28. Ezek. 26. 19.

12 k And the rain was upon the earth forty days and forty nights.

Or, *flood-gates.*

13 In the ſelfſame day l entered Noah, and Shem, and Ham, and Japheth, the ſons of Noah, and Noah's wife, and the three wives of his ſons with them, into the ark;

i ch. 1. 7. & 8. 2. Pſ. 78. 23. k ver. 4, 17. l ver. 1, 7. ch. 6. 18. Heb. 11. 7. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5.

14 m They, and every beaſt after his kind, and all the cattle after their kind, and every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth after his kind, and every fowl after his kind, every bird of every † ſort.

m ver. 2, 3, 8, 9. † Heb. *wing.*

15 And they n went in unto Noah into the ark, two and two of all fleſh, wherein *is* the breath of life.

n ch. 6. 20.

16 And they that went in, went in male and female of all fleſh, o as God had commanded him: and the LORD ſhut him in.

o ver. 2, 3.

17 ¶ p And the flood was forty days upon the earth; and the waters increaſed, and bare up the ark, and it was lift up above the earth.

p ver. 4, 12.

18 And the waters prevailed, and were increaſed greatly upon the earth; q and the ark went upon the face of the waters.

q Pſ. 104. 26. r Pſ. 104. 6.

19 And the waters prevailed exceedingly upon the earth; r and all the high hills, that *were* under the whole heaven, were covered.

Jer. 3. 23. s ch. 6. 13, 17. ver. 4.

20 Fifteen cubits upward did the waters prevail; and the mountains were covered.

Job 22. 16. 2 Eſdr. 3. 9, 10.

21 ¶ s And all fleſh died that moved upon the earth, both of fowl, and of cattle, and of beaſt, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth, and every man:

Wiſd. 10. 4. Matt. 24. 39. Luke 17. 27. 2 Pet. 3. 6.

22 All in t whoſe noſtrils *was* † the breath of life, of all that *was* in the dry *land,* died.

† Heb. *the breath of the ſpirit of life.*

23 And every living ſubſtance was deſtroyed which was upon the face of the ground, both man, and cattle, and the creeping things, and the fowl of the heaven; and they were deſtroyed from the earth: and u Noah only remained *alive,* and they that *were* with him in the ark.

t ch. 2. 7. u Wiſd. 10. 4. 1 Pet. 3. 20. 2 Pet. 2. 5. & 3. 6.

24 ¶ w And the waters prevailed upon the earth an hundred and fifty days.

w ch. 8. 3. & ch. 8. 4. compared with ver. 11. of this chap.

CHAP. VIII.

Before CHRIST 2349.

1 *The waters assuage.* 4 *The ark resteth on Ararat.* 6 *Noah sendeth out a raven and a dove.* 13 *The earth is dried.* 15 *Noah, being commanded, goeth forth of the ark.* 20 *He buildeth an altar, and offereth sacrifice, which God accepteth, and promiseth to curse the earth no more.*

[a] ch. 19. 29. Exod. 2. 24. 1 Sam. 1. 19. [b] Exod. 14. 21. AND God [a] remembered Noah, and every living thing, and all the cattle that *was* with him in the ark: [b] and God made a wind to pass over the earth, and the waters assuaged;

[c] ch. 7. 11. 2 [c] The fountains also of the deep and the windows of heaven were stopped, and

[d] Job 38. 37. [d] the rain from heaven was restrained;

† Heb. *in going and returning.* 3 And the waters returned from off the earth † continually: and after the end

[e] ch. 7. 24. [e] of the hundred and fifty days the waters were abated.

4 ¶ And the ark rested in the seventh month, on the seventeenth day of the month, upon the mountains of Ararat.

† Heb. *were in going and decreasing.* 5 And the waters † decreased continually until the tenth month: in the tenth *month*, on the first *day* of the month, were the tops of the mountains seen.

6 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of forty

[f] ch. 6. 16. days, that Noah opened [f] the window of the ark which he had made:

7 And he sent forth a raven, which went

† Heb. *in going forth and returning.* forth † to and fro, until the waters were dried up from off the earth.

8 Also he sent forth a dove from him, to see if the waters were abated from off the face of the ground;

9 But the dove found no rest for the sole of her foot, and she returned unto him into the ark, for the waters *were* on the face of the whole earth: then he put forth his

† Heb. *caused her to come.* hand, and took her, and † pulled her in unto him into the ark.

10 And he stayed yet other seven days; and again he sent forth the dove out of the ark;

11 And the dove came in to him in the evening; and, lo, in her mouth *was* an olive leaf pluckt off: so Noah knew that the waters were abated from off the earth.

12 And he stayed yet other seven days; and sent forth the dove; which returned not again unto him any more.

2348. 13 ¶ And it came to pass in the six hundredth and first year, in the first *month*, the first *day* of the month, the waters were dried up from off the earth: and Noah removed the covering of the ark, and looked, and, behold, the face of the ground was dry.

14 And in the second month, on the seven and twentieth day of the month, was the earth dried.

15 ¶ And God spake unto Noah, saying,

16 Go forth of the ark, [g] thou, and thy wife, and thy sons, and thy sons wives with thee. Before CHRIST 2348.

[g] ch. 7. 13.

17 Bring forth with thee [h] every living thing that *is* with thee, of all flesh, *both* of fowl, and of cattle, and of every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth; that they may breed abundantly in the earth, and

[i] ch. 1. 22. [i] be fruitful, and multiply upon the earth.

[h] ch. 7. 15.

18 And Noah went forth, and his sons, and his wife, and his sons wives with him:

19 Every beast, every creeping thing, and every fowl, *and* whatsoever creepeth upon the earth, after their † kinds, went forth out of the ark.

† Heb. *families.*

[k] Lev. ch. 11.

20 ¶ And Noah builded an altar unto the LORD; and took of [k] every clean beast, and of every clean fowl, and offered burnt offerings on the altar.

† Heb. *a savour of rest.*

[l] Lev. 1. 9. Ezek. 20. 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Ephes. 5. 2.

21 And the LORD smelled [l] a † sweet savour; and the LORD said in his heart, I will not again [m] curse the ground any more for man's sake; ‖ for the [n] imagination of man's heart *is* evil from his youth; [o] neither will I again smite any more every thing living, as I have done.

[m] ch. 3. 17. & 6. 17. ‖ Or, *though.* [n] ch. 6. 5. Job 14. 4. & 15. 14. Ps. 51. 5. Jer. 17. 9. Matt. 15. 19. Rom. 1. 21. & 3. 23. [o] ch. 9. 11, 15.

22 [p] † While the earth remaineth, seedtime and harvest, and cold and heat, and summer and winter, and [q] day and night shall not cease.

[p] Isai. 54. 8. † Heb. *as yet all the days of the earth.* [q] Jer. 33. 20, 25.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God blesseth Noah, granting him animal food, but forbidding the eating of blood, and murder.* 8 *God's covenant signified by the rainbow.* 18 *The earth is repeopled from Noah.* 20 *He planteth a vineyard, is drunken, and mocked by Canaan, whom he curseth, and blesseth his other sons.* 28 *His age and death.*

[a] ch. 1. 28. ver. 7, 19. ch. 10. 32. [b] ch. 1. 28. Hos. 2. 18. [c] Deut. 12. 15. & 14. 3, 9, 11. Acts 10. 12, 13. [d] ch. 1. 29. [e] Rom. 14. 14, 20. 1 Cor. 10. 23, 26. Col. 2. 16. 1 Tim. 4. 3, 4. [f] Lev. 17. 10, 11, 14. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 23. 1 Sam. 14. 34. Acts 15. 20, 29. [g] Exod. 21. 12, 14.

AND God blessed Noah and his sons, and said unto them, [a] Be fruitful, and multiply, and replenish the earth.

2 [b] And the fear of you and the dread of you shall be upon every beast of the earth, and upon every fowl of the air, upon all that moveth *upon* the earth, and upon all the fishes of the sea; into your hand are they delivered.

3 [c] Every moving thing that liveth shall be meat for you; even as the [d] green herb have I given you [e] all things.

4 [f] But flesh with the life thereof, *which is* the blood thereof, shall ye not eat.

5 And surely your blood of your lives will I require; [g] at the hand of every beast will I require it, and [h] at the hand of man; at the hand of every [i] man's brother will I require the life of man.

6 [k] Whoso sheddeth man's blood, by man

28. [h] ch. 4. 9, 10. Ps. 9. 12. [i] Acts 17. 26. [k] Exod. 21. Lev. 24. 17. Matt. 26. 52. Rev. 13. 10.

Before CHRIST 2348. shall his blood be ſhed: [l] for in the image of God made he man.

[l] ch. 1. 27.

7 And you, [m] be ye fruitful, and multiply; bring forth abundantly in the earth, and multiply therein.

[m] ver. 1, 19. & ch. 1. 28.

8 ¶ And God ſpake unto Noah, and to his ſons with him, ſaying,

9 And I, [n] behold, I eſtabliſh [o] my covenant with you, and with your ſeed after you;

[n] ch. 6. 18.
[o] Iſai. 54. 9.

10 [p] And with every living creature that *is* with you, of the fowl, of the cattle, and of every beaſt of the earth with you; from all that go out of the ark, to every beaſt of the earth.

[p] Pſ. 145. 9.

11 And [q] I will eſtabliſh my covenant with you; neither ſhall all fleſh be cut off any more by the waters of a flood; neither ſhall there any more be a flood to deſtroy the earth.

[q] Iſai. 54. 9.

12 And God ſaid, [r] This *is* the token of the covenant which I make between me and you and every living creature that *is* with you, for perpetual generations:

[r] ch. 17. 11.

13 I do ſet [s] my bow in the cloud, and it ſhall be for a token of a covenant between me and the earth.

[s] Rev. 4. 3.

14 [t] And it ſhall come to paſs, when I bring a cloud over the earth, that the bow ſhall be ſeen in the cloud:

[t] Eccl[us] 43. 11, 12.

15 And [u] I will remember my covenant, which *is* between me and you and every living creature of all fleſh; and the waters ſhall no more become a flood to deſtroy all fleſh.

[u] Exod. 28. 12. Lev. 26. 42, 45. Ezek. 16. 60.

16 And the bow ſhall be in the cloud; and I will look upon it, that I may remember [w] the everlaſting covenant between God and every living creature of all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

[w] ch. 17. 13, 19.

17 And God ſaid unto Noah, This *is* the token of the covenant, which I have eſtabliſhed between me and all fleſh that *is* upon the earth.

2347. 18 ¶ And the ſons of Noah, that went forth of the ark, were Shem, and Ham, and Japheth: [x] and Ham *is* the father of † Canaan.

[x] ch. 10. 6. † Heb. *Chenaan.*

19 [y] These *are* the three ſons of Noah: [z] and of them was the whole earth overſpread.

[y] ch. 5. 32.
[z] ch. 10. 32. 1 Chron. 1. 4, &c.

20 ¶ And Noah began *to be* [a] an huſbandman, and he planted a vineyard:

[a] ch. 3. 19, 23. & 4. 2. Prov. 12. 11.

21 And he drank of the wine, [b] and was drunken; and he was uncovered within his tent.

[b] Prov. 20. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 12.

22 And Ham, the father of Canaan, ſaw the nakedneſs of his father, and told his two brethren without.

[c] Exod. 20. 12. Gal. 6. 1.

23 [c] And Shem and Japheth took a garment, and laid *it* upon both their ſhoulders, and went backward, and covered the nakedneſs of their father; and their faces *were* backward, and they ſaw not their father's nakedneſs.

Before CHRIST 2347.

24 And Noah awoke from his wine, and knew what his younger ſon had done unto him.

25 And he ſaid, [d] Curſed *be* Canaan; [e] a ſervant of ſervants ſhall he be unto his brethren.

[d] Deut. 27. 16.
[e] Joſh. 9. 23. 1 Kings 9. 20, 21.

26 And he ſaid, [f] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be ‖ his ſervant.

[f] Pſ. 144. 15.

27 God ſhall ‖ enlarge Japheth, [g] and he ſhall dwell in the tents of Shem; and Canaan ſhall be his ſervant.

Heb. 11. 16.
‖ Or, *ſervant to them.*
‖ Or, *perſwade.*
[g] Eph. 2. 13, 14. & 3. 6.

28 ¶ And Noah lived after the flood three hundred and fifty years.

29 And all the days of Noah were nine hundred and fifty years: and he died. 1998.

CHAP. X.

1 The generations of Noah. 2 The ſons of Japheth. 6 The ſons of Ham; Nimrod the firſt monarch; 15 Canaan's deſcendants, and their ſettlement. 21 The ſons of Shem.

NOW theſe *are* the generations of the ſons of Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth: [a] and unto them were ſons born after the flood.

[a] ch. 9. 1, 7, 19.

2 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

[b] 1 Chro. 1. 5, &c.

3 And the ſons of Gomer; Aſhkenaz, and Riphath, and Togarmah.

4 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, as ſome read it *Rodanim.*

5 By theſe were [c] the iſles of the Gentiles divided in their lands; every one after his tongue, after their families, in their nations.

[c] Pſ. 72. 10. Jer. 2. 10. & 25. 22. Zeph. 2. 11.

6 ¶ [d] And the ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, and Phut, and Canaan.

[d] 1 Chro. 1. 8, &c.

7 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabtah, and Raamah, and Sabtechah: and the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

8 And Cuſh begat Nimrod: he began to be a mighty one in the earth. cir. 2218.

9 He was a mighty [e] hunter [f] before the LORD: wherefore it is ſaid, Even as Nimrod the mighty hunter before the LORD.

[e] Jer. 16. 16. Mic. 7. 2.
[f] ch. 6. 11.

10 [g] And the beginning of his kingdom was † Babel, and Erech, and Accad, and Calneh, in the land of Shinar.

[g] Mic. 5. 6.
† Gr. *Babylon.*

11 Out of that land ‖ went forth Aſſhur, and builded Nineveh, and ‖ the city Rehoboth, and Calah,

‖ Or, *he went out into Aſſyria.*
‖ Or, *the ſtreets of the city.*

12 And Reſen between Nineveh and Calah: the ſame *is* a great city.

13 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

14 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, ([h] out of whom came Philiſtim,) and Caphtorim.

[h] 1 Chron. 1. 12.

Before CHRIST cir.2218.

15 ¶ And Canaan begat † Sidon his firſt-born, and Heth,

† Heb. *Tzidon.*

16 And the Jebuſite, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſite,

17 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

18 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite: and afterward were the families of the Canaanites ſpread abroad.

[i] ch.13.12, 14, 15, 17. & 15.18—21. Numb.34. 2—12. Joſh. 12. 7, 8.

19 [i] And the border of the Canaanites was from Sidon, as thou comeſt to Gerar, unto † Gaza; as thou goeſt, unto Sodom, and Gomorrah, and Admah, and Zeboim, even unto Laſha.

† Heb. *Azzah.*

20 Theſe *are* the ſons of Ham, after their families, after their tongues, in their countries, *and* in their nations.

21 ¶ Unto Shem alſo, the father of all the children of Eber, the brother of Japheth the elder, even to him were *children* born.

[k] 1 Chro. 1. 17, &c. † Heb. *Arpachſhad.* † Heb. *Shelah.*

22 The [k] children of Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and † Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram.

23 And the children of Aram; Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and Maſh.

[l] ch.11.12. [m] 1 Chro. 1. 19.

24 And Arphaxad begat † [l] Salah; and Salah begat Eber.

2247.

25 [m] And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of one *was* ‖ Peleg; for in his days was the earth divided; and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *diviſion.*

26 And Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

27 And Hadoram, and Uzal, and Diklah,

28 And Obal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

29 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab: all theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

30 And their dwelling was from Meſha, as thou goeſt, unto Sephar a mount of the eaſt.

31 Theſe *are* the ſons of Shem, after their families, after their tongues, in their lands, after their nations.

[a] ver. 1. [o] ch.9.19.

32 [a] Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Noah, after their generations, in their nations: [o] and by theſe were the nations divided in the earth after the flood.

CHAP. XI.

1 *One language in the world.* 3 *The building of Babel interrupted by the confuſion of tongues.* 10 *The generations of Shem,* 27 *and of Terah the father of Abram.* 31 *Terah goeth from Ur to Haran, and dieth there.*

† Heb. *lip.* † Heb. *words.*

AND the whole earth was of one † language, and of one † ſpeech.

cir.2247.

2 And it came to paſs, as they journeyed ‖ from the eaſt, that they found a plain in the land of Shinar; and they dwelt there.

‖ Or, *eaſtward,* as ch. 13. 11. 2 Sam. 6. 2. with 1 Chro. 13. 6.

3 ¶ And † they ſaid one to another, Go to, let us make brick, and † burn them throughly. And they had brick for ſtone, and ſlime had they for morter.

† Heb. *a man ſaid to his neighbour.*

Before CHRIST cir.2247.

† Heb. *burn them to a burning.*

4 And they ſaid, Go to, let us build us a city and a tower, [a] whoſe top *may reach* unto heaven; and let us make us a name, leſt we be ſcattered abroad upon the face of the whole earth.

[a] Deut. 1. 28.

[b] ch.18.21.

5 [b] And the LORD came down to ſee the city and the tower, which the children of men builded.

[c] ch.9. 19. Acts17.26. [d] ver. 1. [e] Pſ. 2. 1. [f] ch. 1. 26. Pſ. 2. 4. Act 2. 4, 5, 6. [g] ch.42.23. Deut. 28. 49. Jer. 5. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 2, 11. [h] Luke 1. 51. [i] ch. 10. 25, 32. ‖ That is, *confuſion.* [k] Wiſd. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 23. [l] ch.10.22. 1 Chro. 1. 17.

6 And the LORD ſaid, Behold, [c] the people *is* one, and they have all [d] one language; and this they begin to do: and now nothing will be reſtrained from them, which they have [e] imagined to do.

7 Go to, [f] let us go down, and there confound their language, that they may [g] not underſtand one another's ſpeech.

8 So [h] the LORD ſcattered them abroad from thence [i] upon the face of all the earth: and they left off to build the city.

9 Therefore is the name of it called ‖ Babel; [k] becauſe the LORD did there confound the language of all the earth: and from thence did the LORD ſcatter them abroad upon the face of all the earth.

[l] ch.10.22. 1 Chro. 1. 17.

10 ¶ [l] Theſe *are* the generations of Shem: Shem *was* an hundred years old, and begat Arphaxad two years after the flood:

2346.

11 And Shem lived after he begat Arphaxad five hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2311.

12 And Arphaxad lived five and thirty years, [m] and begat Salah:

[m] See Luke3.36.

13 And Arphaxad lived after he begat Salah four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2281.

14 And Salah lived thirty years, and begat Eber:

15 And Salah lived after he begat Eber four hundred and three years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2247.

16 [n] And Eber lived four and thirty years, and begat [o] Peleg:

[n] 1 Chro. 1. 19. [o] Called, Lu. 3. 35. *Phalec.*

17 And Eber lived after he begat Peleg four hundred and thirty years, and begat ſons and daughters.

18 And Peleg lived thirty years, and begat Reu:

2217.

19 And Peleg lived after he begat Reu two hundred and nine years, and begat ſons and daughters.

20 And Reu lived two and thirty years, and begat [p] Serug:

2185.

[p] Lu.3.35. *Saruch.*

21 And Reu lived after he begat Serug two hundred and ſeven years, and begat ſons and daughters.

22 And Serug lived thirty years, and begat Nahor:

2155.

Before CHRIST 2155. 23 And Serug lived after he begat Nahor two hundred years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2126. 24 And Nahor lived nine and twenty years, and begat [q] Terah:

[q] Luke 3. 34. *Thara.*

25 And Nahor lived after he begat Terah an hundred and nineteen years, and begat ſons and daughters.

2056. 26 And Terah lived ſeventy years, and [r] begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran.

[r] Joſh. 24. 2. 1 Chron. 1. 26.

27 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of Terah: Terah begat Abram, Nahor, and Haran; and Haran begat Lot.

1996. 28 And Haran died before his father Terah in the land of his nativity, in Ur of the Chaldees.

29 And Abram and Nahor took them wives: the name of Abram's wife *was* [s] Sarai; and the name of Nahor's wife, [t] Milcah, the daughter of Haran, the father of Milcah, and the father of Iſcah.

[s] ch. 17. 15. & 20. 12. [t] ch. 22. 20.

30 But [u] Sarai was barren; ſhe *had* no child.

[u] ch. 16. 1, 2. & 18. 11, 12.

31 ¶ And Terah [w] took Abram his ſon, and Lot the ſon of Haran his ſon's ſon, and Sarai his daughter in law, his ſon Abram's wife; and they went forth with them from [x] Ur of the Chaldees, to go into [y] the land of Canaan; and they came unto Haran, and dwelt there.

[w] ch. 12. 1. [x] Neh. 9. 7. Judith 5. 7, Acts 7. 4. [y] ch. 10. 19. cir. 1923.

32 And the days of Terah were two hundred and five years: and Terah died in Haran.

1921.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God calleth Abram, and bleſſeth him with a promiſe of Chriſt.* 4 *He with Lot departeth from Haran.* 6 *He journeyeth through Canaan, which is promiſed him in a viſion.* 10 *He is driven by a famine into Egypt, where fear maketh him feign his wife to be his ſiſter.* 14 *Pharaoh taketh her into his houſe, but by plagues is compelled to reſtore her; and ſendeth Abram away.*

[a] ch. 15. 7. Neh. 9. 7. Iſ. 41. 2. Acts 7. 3. Hebr. 11. 8. [b] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 18. Deut. 26. 5. 1 Kings 3. 8. [c] ch. 24. 35. [d] ch. 28. 4. Gal. 3. 14. [e] ch. 27. 29. Exod. 23. 22. Num. 24. 9. [f] ch. 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4. Pf. 72. 17. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8.

NOW the [a] LORD had ſaid unto Abram, Get thee out of thy country, and from thy kindred, and from thy father's houſe, unto a land that I will ſhew thee:

2 [b] And I will make of thee a great nation, [c] and I will bleſs thee, and make thy name great; [d] and thou ſhalt be a bleſſing:

3 [e] And I will bleſs them that bleſs thee, and curſe him that curſeth thee: [f] and in thee ſhall all families of the earth be bleſſed.

4 ¶ So Abram departed, as the LORD had ſpoken unto him; and Lot went with him: and Abram *was* ſeventy and five years old when he departed out of Haran.

5 And Abram took Sarai his wife, and Lot his brother's ſon, and all their ſubſtance that they had gathered, and [g] the ſouls that they had gotten [h] in Haran; and they went forth to go into the land of Canaan; and into the land of Canaan they came.

Before CHRIST 1921. [g] ch. 14. 14. [h] ch. 11. 31. [i] Heb. 11. 9. [k] Deut. 11. 30. Judg. 7. 1. [l] ch. 10. 18, 19. & 13. 7. [m] ch. 17. 1. [n] ch. 13. 15. & 17. 8. Pſ. 105. 9, 11. [o] ch. 13. 4. [p] ch. 13. 4. † Heb. *in going and journeying.* [q] ch. 13. 3. [r] ch. 26. 1. [s] Pſ. 105. 13. [t] ch. 43. 1. [u] ver. 14. ch. 26. 7. [w] ch. 20. 11. & 26. 7. [x] ch. 20. 5, 13. See ch. 26. 7. [y] ch. 39. 7. Matt. 5. 28. [z] ch. 20. 2. [a] ch. 20. 14. [b] ch. 20. 18. 1 Chron. 16. 21. Pſ. 105. 14. Heb. 13. 4. [c] ch. 20. 9. & 26. 10. [d] Prov. 21. 1.

6 ¶ And Abram [i] paſſed through the land unto the place of Sichem, [k] unto the plain of Moreh. [l] And the Canaanite *was* then in the land.

7 [m] And the LORD appeared unto Abram, and ſaid, [n] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land: and there builded he an [o] altar unto the LORD, who appeared unto him.

8 And he removed from thence unto a mountain on the eaſt of Beth-el, and pitched his tent, *having* Beth-el on the weſt, and Hai on the eaſt: and there he builded an altar unto the LORD, and [p] called upon the name of the LORD.

9 And Abram journeyed, †[q] going on ſtill toward the ſouth.

10 ¶ And there was [r] a famine in the land: and Abram [s] went down into Egypt to ſojourn there; for the famine *was* [t] grievous in the land.

11 And it came to paſs, when he was come near to enter into Egypt, that he ſaid unto Sarai his wife, Behold now, I know that thou *art* [u] a fair woman to look upon:

12 Therefore it ſhall come to paſs, when the Egyptians ſhall ſee thee, that they ſhall ſay, This *is* his wife: and they [w] will kill me, but they will ſave thee alive.

13 [x] Say, I pray thee, thou *art* my ſiſter: that it may be well with me for thy ſake; and my ſoul ſhall live becauſe of thee.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, that, when Abram was come into Egypt, the Egyptians [y] beheld the woman that ſhe *was* very fair.

15 The princes alſo of Pharaoh ſaw her, and commended her before Pharaoh: and the woman was [z] taken into Pharaoh's houſe.

16 And he [a] entreated Abram well for her ſake: and he had ſheep, and oxen, and he aſſes, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and ſhe aſſes, and camels.

17 And the LORD [b] plagued Pharaoh and his houſe with great plagues becauſe of Sarai Abram's wife.

18 And Pharaoh called Abram, and ſaid, [c] What *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto me? why didſt thou not tell me that ſhe *was* thy wife?

19 Why ſaidſt thou, She *is* my ſiſter? ſo I might have taken her to me to wife: now therefore behold thy wife, take *her*, and go thy way.

20 [d] And Pharaoh commanded *his* men concerning him: and they ſent him away, and his wife, and all that he had.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Abram and Lot return out of Egypt. 7 On a strife between their servants they agree to part. 10 Lot goeth to Sodom. 14 God reneweth his promise to Abram. 18 He removeth to Hebron, and there buildeth an altar.

Before CHRIST cir. 1918.

AND Abram went up out of Egypt, he, and his wife, and all that he had, and Lot with him, [a] into the south.

[a] ch. 12. 9.

2 [b] And Abram *was* very rich in cattle, in silver, and in gold.

[b] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.

3 And he went on his journeys [c] from the south even to Beth-el, unto the place where his tent had been at the beginning, between Beth-el and Hai;

[c] ch. 12. 8, 9.

4 Unto the [d] place of the altar, which he had made there at the first: and there Abram [e] called on the name of the LORD.

[d] ch. 12. 7, 8.
[e] Ps. 116. 17.

5 And Lot also, which went with Abram, had flocks, and herds, and tents.

6 And [f] the land was not able to bear them, that they might dwell together: for their substance was great, so that they could not dwell together.

[f] ch. 36. 7.

7 ¶ And there was [g] a strife between the herdmen of Abram's cattle and the herdmen of Lot's cattle: [h] and the Canaanite and the Perizzite dwelled then in the land.

[g] ch. 26. 20.
[h] ch. 12. 6.

8 And Abram said unto Lot, [i] Let there be no strife, I pray thee, between me and thee, and between my herdmen and thy herdmen; for we *be* † brethren.

[i] 1 Cor. 6. 7.
† Heb. *men brethren:* See ch. 11. 27, 31. Exod. 2. 13. Ps. 133. 1. Acts 7. 26.

9 [k] *Is* not the whole land before thee? separate thyself, I pray thee, from me: [l] if *thou wilt take* the left hand, then I will go to the right; or if *thou depart* to the right hand, then I will go to the left.

[k] ch. 20. 15. & 34. 10.
[l] Rom. 12. 18. Heb. 12. 14. Jam. 3. 17.

10 ¶ And Lot lifted up his eyes, and beheld all [m] the plain of Jordan, that it *was* well watered every where, before the LORD [n] destroyed Sodom and Gomorrah, [o] *even* as the garden of the LORD, like the land of Egypt, as thou comest unto [p] Zoar.

[m] ch. 19. 17. Deut. 34. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
[n] ch. 19. 24, 25.
[o] ch. 2. 10. Isai. 51. 3.
[p] ch. 14. 2, 8. & 19. 22.

11 Then Lot chose him all the plain of Jordan; and Lot journeyed east: and they separated themselves the one from the other.

[q] ch. 19. 29.

12 Abram dwelled in the land of Canaan, and Lot [q] dwelled in the cities of the plain, and [r] pitched *his* tent toward Sodom.

Before CHRIST cir. 1917.

[r] ch. 14. 12. & 19. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.

13 But the men of Sodom [s] *were* wicked and [t] sinners before the LORD exceedingly.

[s] ch. 13. 13.
[t] ver. 11.

14 ¶ And the LORD said unto Abram, after that Lot [u] was separated from him, Lift up now thine eyes, and look from the place where thou art [w] northward, and southward, and eastward, and westward:

[u] ch. 28. 14.
[w] ch. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. & 24. 7. & 26. 4. Numb. 34. 12. Deut. 34. 4. Acts 7. 5.

15 For all the land which thou seest, [x] to thee will I give it, and [y] to thy seed for ever.

[x] 2 Chron. 20. 7. Ps. 37. 22, 29. & 112. 2.
[y] ch. 12. 7.

16 And [z] I will make thy seed as the dust of the earth: so that if a man can number the dust of the earth, *then* shall thy seed also be numbered.

Before CHRIST cir. 1917.

[z] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. & 28. 14. & 32. 12. Exod. 32. 13. Numb. 23. 10. Deut. 1. 10. 1 Kings 4. 20. 1 Chron. 27. 23.

17 Arise, walk through the land in the length of it and in the breadth of it; for I will give it unto thee.

18 ¶ Then Abram removed *his* tent, and came and [a] dwelt in the † plain of Mamre, [b] which *is* in Hebron, and built there an altar unto the LORD.

Isai. 48. 19. Jer. 33. 22. Rom. 4. 16, 17, 18. Heb. 11. 12.
[a] ch. 14. 13.
† Heb. *plains.*
[b] ch. 35. 27. & 37. 14.

CHAP. XIV.

1 The battle of four kings against five. 12 Lot is taken prisoner. 14 Abram rescueth Lot, 17 is met by the king of Sodom, and blessed by Melchizedek, to whom he giveth tithe. 21 He restoreth the rest of the spoil to the king of Sodom, except the portion of his confederates.

AND it came to pass in the days of Amraphel king [a] of Shinar, Arioch king of Ellasar, Chedorlaomer king of [b] Elam, and Tidal king of nations;

[a] ch. 10. 10. & 11. 2.
[b] Isai. 11. 11.

2 *That these* made war with Bera king of Sodom, and with Birsha king of Gomorrah, Shinab king of [c] Admah, and Shemeber king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela, which is [d] Zoar.

[c] Deut. 29. 23.
[d] ch. 19. 22.
[e] Deut. 3. 17. Numb. 34. 12. Josh. 3. 16. Ps. 107. 34.

3 All these were joined together in the vale of Siddim, [e] which is the salt sea.

4 Twelve years [f] they served Chedorlaomer, and in the thirteenth year they rebelled.

[f] ch. 9. 26.

5 And in the fourteenth year came Chedorlaomer, and the kings that *were* with him, and smote [g] the Rephaims [h] in Ashteroth Karnaim, and [i] the Zuzims in Ham, [k] and the Emims in ‖ Shaveh Kiriathaim,

cir. 1913.
[g] ch. 15. 20. Deut. 3. 11.
[h] Josh. 12. 4. & 13. 12.
[i] Deut. 2. 20.
[k] Deut. 2. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *the plain of Kiriathaim.*

6 [l] And the Horites in their mount Seir, unto ‖ El-paran, which *is* by the wilderness.

[l] Deut. 2. 12, 22.
‖ Or, *the plain of Paran,* ch. 21. 21. Numb. 12. 16. & 13. 3.

7 And they returned, and came to Enmishpat, which *is* Kadesh, and smote all the country of the Amalekites, and also the Amorites, that dwelt [m] in Hazezon-tamar.

[m] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

8 And there went out the king of Sodom, and the king of Gomorrah, and the king of Admah, and the king of Zeboiim, and the king of Bela (the same *is* Zoar;) and they joined battle with them in the vale of Siddim;

9 With Chedorlaomer the king of Elam, and with Tidal king of nations, and Amraphel king of Shinar, and Arioch king of Ellasar; four kings with five.

10 And the vale of Siddim *was full of* [a] slimepits; and the kings of Sodom and Gomorrah fled, and fell there; and they that remained fled [o] to the mountain.

[a] ch. 11. 3.
[o] ch. 19. 17, 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

11 And they took [p] all the goods of Sodom and Gomorrah, and all their victuals, and went their way.

12 ¶ And they took Lot, Abram's [q] brother's ſon, [r] who dwelt in Sodom, and his goods, and departed.

13 And there came one that had eſcaped, and told Abram the Hebrew; for [s] he dwelt in the plain of Mamre the Amorite, brother of Eſhcol, and brother of Aner: [t] and theſe *were* confederate with Abram.

14 ¶ And when Abram heard that [u] his brother was taken captive, he ‖ armed his ‖ trained *ſervants*, [w] born in his own houſe, three hundred and eighteen, and purſued *them* [x] unto Dan.

15 And he divided himſelf againſt them, he and his ſervants, by night, and [y] ſmote them, and purſued them unto Hobah, which *is* on the left hand of Damaſcus.

16 And he brought back [z] all the goods, and alſo brought again his brother Lot, and his goods, and the women alſo, and the people.

17 ¶ And the king of Sodom [a] went out to meet him [b] after his return from the ſlaughter of Chedorlaomer, and of the kings that *were* with him, at the valley of Shaveh, which *is* the [c] king's dale.

18 And [d] Melchizedek king of Salem brought forth bread and wine: and he *was* [e] the prieſt of [f] the moſt high God.

19 And he bleſſed him, and ſaid, Bleſſed *be* Abram of the moſt high God, [g] poſſeſſor of heaven and earth:

20 And [h] bleſſed be the moſt high God, which hath delivered thine enemies into thy hand. And he gave him tithes [i] of all.

21 ¶ And the king of Sodom ſaid unto Abram, Give me the † perſons, and take the goods to thyſelf.

22 And Abram ſaid to the king of Sodom, I [k] have lift up mine hand unto the LORD, the moſt high God, [l] the poſſeſſor of heaven and earth,

23 That [m] I will not *take* from a thread even to a ſhoelatchet, and that I will not take any thing that *is* thine, leſt thou ſhouldeſt ſay, I have made Abram rich:

24 Save only that which the young men have eaten, and the portion of the men [n] which went with me, Aner, Eſhcol, and Mamre; let them take their portion.

CHAP. XV.

1 *God encourageth Abram, who complaineth for want of an heir.* 4 *God promiſeth him a ſon, and a numerous ſeed.* 6 *He is juſtified by his faith.* 7 *The promiſe of Canaan is renewed, and confirmed to him by a ſign and a viſion.*

AFTER theſe things the word of the LORD came unto Abram [a] in a viſion, ſaying, [b] Fear not, Abram: I *am* thy [c] ſhield, *and* thy exceeding [d] great reward.

2 And Abram ſaid, Lord GOD, what wilt thou give me, [e] ſeeing I go childleſs, and the ſteward of my houſe *is* this Eliezer of Damaſcus?

3 And Abram ſaid, Behold, to me thou haſt given no ſeed: and, lo, [f] one born in my houſe is mine heir.

4 ¶ And, behold, the word of the LORD *came* unto him, ſaying, This ſhall not be thine heir; but he that [g] ſhall come forth out of thine own bowels ſhall be thine heir.

5 And he brought him forth abroad, and ſaid, Look now toward heaven, and [h] tell the [i] ſtars, if thou be able to number them: and he ſaid unto him, [k] So ſhall thy ſeed be.

6 ¶ And he [l] believed in the LORD; and he [m] counted it to him for righteouſneſs.

7 ¶ And he ſaid unto him, I *am* the LORD that [n] brought thee out of [o] Ur of the Chaldees, [p] to give thee this land to inherit it.

8 And he ſaid, Lord GOD, [q] whereby ſhall I know that I ſhall inherit it?

9 And he ſaid unto him, Take me an heifer of three years old, and a ſhe goat of three years old, and a ram of three years old, and a turtledove, and a young pigeon.

10 And he took unto him all theſe, and [r] divided them in the midſt, and laid each piece one againſt another: but [s] the birds divided he not.

11 And when the fowls came down upon the carcaſes, Abram drove them away.

12 ¶ And when the ſun was going down, [t] a deep ſleep fell upon Abram; and, lo, an horror of great darkneſs fell upon him.

13 And he ſaid unto Abram, Know of a ſurety [u] that thy ſeed ſhall be a ſtranger in a land *that is* not theirs, and ſhall ſerve them; and [w] they ſhall afflict them four hundred years;

14 And alſo that nation, whom they ſhall ſerve, [x] will I judge: and afterward [y] ſhall they come out with great ſubſtance.

15 And [z] thou ſhalt go [a] to thy fathers in peace; [b] thou ſhalt be buried in a good old age.

16 But [c] in the fourth generation they ſhall come hither again: for the iniquity [d] of the Amorites [e] *is* not yet full.

17 And it came to paſs, that, when the ſun went down, and it was dark, behold a ſmoking furnace, and † a burning lamp that [f] paſſed between thoſe pieces.

Before CHRIST cir. 1913.

[a] Dan. 10. 1. Acts 10. 10, 11.
[b] ch. 26. 24. Dan. 10. 12. Luke 1. 13, 30.
[c] Pſ. 3. 3. & 5. 12. & 84. 11. & 91. 4. & 119. 114.
[d] Pſ. 16. 5. & 58. 11. Prov. 11. 18.
[e] Acts 7. 5.
[f] ch. 14. 14.
[g] 2 Sam. 7. 12. & 16. 11. 2 Chron. 32. 21.
[h] Pſ. 147. 4.
[i] Jer. 33. 22.
[k] ch. 22. 17. Exod. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 10. & 10. 22. 1 Chron. 27. 23. Rom. 4. 18. Hebr. 11. 12. See ch. 13. 16.
[l] Rom. 4. 3, 9, 22. Gal. 3. 6. Jam. 2. 23.
[m] Pſ. 106. 31
[n] ch. 12. 1.
[o] ch. 11. 28, 31.
[p] Pſ. 105. 42, 44. Rom. 4. 13.
[q] See ch. 24. 13, 14. Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10. 2 Kings 20. 8. Luke 1. 18.
[r] Jer. 34. 18, 19.
[s] Lev. 1. 17.
[t] Gen. 2. 21. Job 4. 13.
[u] Exod. 12. 40. Pſ. 105. 23. Acts 7. 6.
[w] Exod. 1. 11. Pſ. 105. 25.
[x] Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 6. 22.
[y] Exod. 12. 36. Pſ. 105. 37.
[z] Job 5. 26.
[a] Acts 13. 36.

[b] ch. 25. 8. [c] Exod. 12. 40. [d] 1 Kings 21. 26. [e] Dan. 8. 23. Mat. 23. 32. 1 Theſſ. 2. 16. † Heb. *a lamp of fire.* [f] Jer. 34. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1913.

18 In the same day the LORD [g] made a covenant with Abram, saying, [h] Unto thy seed have I given this land, from the river of Egypt unto the great river, the river Euphrates:

19 The Kenites, and the Kenizzites, and the Kadmonites,

20 And the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Rephaims,

21 And the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Girgashites, and the Jebusites.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Sarai being barren giveth Hagar to Abram.* 4 *Hagar having conceived despiseth her mistress, and being hardly treated runneth away.* 7 *An angel sendeth her back to submit herself, and informeth her of her son's fortunes.* 15 *Ishmael is born.*

NOW Sarai Abram's wife [a] bare him no children: and she had an handmaid, [b] an Egyptian, whose name *was* [c] Hagar.

2 [d] And Sarai said unto Abram, Behold now, the LORD [e] hath restrained me from bearing: I pray [f] thee, go in unto my maid; it may be that I may † obtain children by her. And Abram [g] hearkened to the voice of Sarai.

3 And Sarai Abram's wife took Hagar her maid the Egyptian, after Abram [h] had dwelt ten years in the land of Canaan, and gave her to her husband Abram to be his wife.

4 ¶ And he went in unto Hagar, and she conceived: and when she saw that she had conceived, her mistress was [i] despised in her eyes.

5 And Sarai said unto Abram, My wrong *be* upon thee: I have given my maid into thy bosom; and when she saw that she had conceived, I was despised in her eyes: [k] the LORD judge between me and thee.

6 [l] But Abram said unto Sarai, [m] Behold, thy maid *is* in thy hand; do to her † as it pleaseth thee. And when Sarai † dealt hardly with her, [n] she fled from her face.

7 ¶ And the angel of the LORD found her by a fountain of water in the wilderness, [o] by the fountain in the way to [p] Shur.

8 And he said, Hagar, Sarai's maid, whence camest thou? and whither wilt thou go? And she said, I flee from the face of my mistress Sarai.

9 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Return to thy mistress, and [q] submit thyself under her hands.

10 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, [r] I will multiply thy seed exceedingly, that it shall not be numbered for multitude.

11 And the angel of the LORD said unto her, Behold, thou *art* with child, and shalt bear a son, [s] and shalt call his name ‖ Ishmael; because the LORD hath heard thy affliction.

12 [t] And he will be a wild man; his hand *will be* against every man, and every man's hand against him; [u] and he shall dwell in the presence of all his brethren.

13 And she called the name of the LORD that spake unto her, Thou God seest me: for she said, Have I also here looked after him [x] that seeth me?

14 Wherefore the well was called [y] ‖ Beerlahai-roi; behold, *it is* [z] between Kadesh and Bered.

15 ¶ And [a] Hagar bare Abram a son: and Abram called his son's name, which Hagar bare, [b] Ishmael.

16 And Abram *was* fourscore and six years old, when Hagar bare Ishmael to Abram.

Before CHRIST 1911.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God reneweth his covenant with Abram.* 5 *Abram's name is changed in token of greater blessings.* 9 *Circumcision is instituted.* 15 *Sarai's name is changed, and Isaac, with the blessing of a numerous issue, promised her.* 23 *Abraham, his son Ishmael, and all his menservants are circumcised.*

AND when Abram was ninety years old and nine, the LORD [a] appeared to Abram, and said unto him, [b] I *am* the Almighty God; [c] walk before me, and be thou ‖ [d] perfect.

2 And I will make my covenant between me and thee, and [e] will multiply thee exceedingly.

3 And Abram [f] fell on his face: and God talked with him, saying,

4 As for me, behold, my covenant *is* with thee, and thou shalt be [g] a father of † many nations.

5 ¶ Neither shall thy name any more be called Abram, but [h] thy name shall be ‖ Abraham; [i] for a father of many nations have I made thee.

6 And I will make thee exceeding fruitful, and I will make [k] nations of thee, and [l] kings shall come out of thee.

7 And I will [m] establish my covenant between me and thee and thy seed after thee in their generations for an everlasting covenant, [n] to be a God unto thee, and to [o] thy seed after thee.

8 And [p] I will give unto thee, and to thy seed after thee, the land † [q] wherein thou art a stranger, all the land of Canaan, for an everlasting possession; and [r] I will be their God.

[a] ch. 15. 2, 3. [b] ch. 21. 9. [c] Gal. 4. 24. [d] ch. 30. 3. [e] ch. 20. 18. & 30. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5, 6. [f] So ch. 30. 3, 9. † Heb. *be builded by her.* [g] ch. 3. 17. 1911. [h] ch. 12. 5. [i] 2 Sam. 6. 16. Prov. 30. 21, 23. [k] ch. 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12. [l] Prov. 15. 1. 1 Pet. 3. 7. [m] Job 2. 6. Ps. 106. 41, 42. Jer. 38. 5. † Heb. that which is *good in thine eyes.* † Heb. *afflicted her.* [n] Exod. 2. 15. [o] ch. 25. 18. [p] Exod. 15. 22. [q] Tit. 2. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 18. [r] ch. 17. 20. & 21. 18. & 25. 12. [s] ch. 17. 19. Matt. 1. 21. Luke 1. 13, 31. ‖ That is, *God shall hear.* [t] ch. 21. 20. [u] ch. 25. 18. [x] ch. 31. 42. [y] ch. 24. 62. & 25. 11. ‖ That is, *the well of him that liveth and seeth me.* [z] Numb. 13. 26. [a] Gal. 4. 22. [b] ver. 11. 1910. [a] ch. 12. 1. [b] ch. 28. 3. & 35. 11. Exod. 6. 3. Deut. 10. 17. [c] ch. 5. 22. & 48. 15. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 8. 25. 2 Kings 20. 3. ‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.* [d] ch. 6. 9. Deut. 18. 13 Job 1. 1. Mat. 5. 48. [e] ch. 12. 2. & 13. 16. & 22. 17. [f] ver. 17. [g] Rom. 4. 11, 12, 16. Gal. 3. 29. † Heb. *multitude of nations.* [h] Neh. 9. 7. ‖ That is, *Father of a great multitude.* [i] Rom. 4. 17. [k] ch. 35. 11. [l] ver. 16. ch. 35. 11. Mat. 1. 6, &c. [m] Gal. 3. 17. [n] ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. Heb. 11. 16. [o] Rom. 9. 8. [p] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. Ps. 105. 9, 11. † Heb. *of thy sojournings.* [q] ch. 23. 4. & 28. 4. [r] Exod. 6. 7. Lev. 26. 12. Deut. 4. 37. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. & 29. 13.

Before CHRIST 1898. 9 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, Thou shalt keep my covenant therefore, thou, and thy seed after thee in their generations.

10 This *is* my covenant, which ye shall keep, between me and you and thy seed [a] Acts 7. 8. after thee; [a] Every man child among you shall be circumcised.

11 And ye shall circumcise the flesh of [b] Acts 7. 8. Rom. 4. 11. your foreskin; and it shall be [b] a token of the covenant betwixt me and you.

† Heb. *a son of eight days.* [c] Lev. 12. 3. Luke 2. 21. John 7. 22. Phil. 3. 5. 12 And † he that is eight days old [c] shall be circumcised among you, every man child in your generations, he that is born in the house, or bought with money of any stranger, which *is* not of thy seed.

13 He that is born in thy house, and he that is bought with thy money, must needs be circumcised: and my covenant shall be in your flesh for an everlasting covenant.

14 And the uncircumcised man child whose flesh of his foreskin is not circumcised, that soul [d] shall be cut off from his people; he hath broken my covenant.

[d] Exod. 4. 24.

‖ That is, *Princess.* [e] ch. 18. 10. 15 ¶ And God said unto Abraham, As for Sarai thy wife, thou shalt not call her name Sarai, but ‖ Sarah *shall* her name *be*.

16 And I will bless her, [e] and give thee a son also of her: yea, I will bless her, and † Heb. *She shall become nations.* [f] ch. 35. 11. Gal. 4. 31. † she shall be *a mother* [f] of nations; kings of people shall be of her.

17 Then Abraham fell upon his face, [g] 1 Pet. 3. 6. [h] ch. 18. 12. & 21. 6. and laughed, and said in his heart, Shall *a child* be born unto him that is an hundred years old? and shall Sarah, that is ninety years old, bear?

18 And Abraham said unto God, O that Ishmael might live before thee!

[i] ch. 18. 10. & 21. 2. Gal. 4. 28. 19 And God said, [i] Sarah thy wife shall bear thee a son indeed; and thou shalt call his name Isaac: and I will establish my covenant with him for an everlasting covenant, *and* with his seed after him.

20 And as for Ishmael, I have heard thee: Behold, I have blessed him, and will make [k] ch. 16. 10. him fruitful, and [k] will multiply him exceedingly; [l] ch. 25. 12, 16. [l] twelve princes shall he beget, [m] ch. 21. 18. [m] and I will make him a great nation.

21 But my covenant will I establish with [n] ch. 21. 2. Isaac, [n] which Sarah shall bear unto thee at this set time in the next year.

22 And he left off talking with him, and God went up from Abraham.

23 ¶ And Abraham took Ishmael his son, and all that were born in his house, and all that were bought with his money, every male among the men of Abraham's house; and circumcised the flesh of their foreskin in the selfsame day, as God had said unto him.

1898. 24 And Abraham *was* ninety years old and nine, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin. Before CHRIST 1898.

25 And Ishmael his son *was* thirteen years old, when he was circumcised in the flesh of his foreskin.

26 In the selfsame day was Abraham circumcised, and Ishmael his son.

27 And [f] all the men of his house, born in the house, and bought with money of the stranger, were circumcised with him. [f] ch. 18. 19.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Abraham entertaineth three angels. 9 The promise of Isaac is renewed, at which Sarah laugheth, and is reproved. 17 The destruction of Sodom is revealed to Abraham, 23 who strongly intercedeth for the inhabitants of it.

1898. AND the LORD appeared unto him in the [a] plains of Mamre: and he sat in the tent door in the heat of the day; [a] ch. 13. 18. & 14. 13.

[b] Heb. 13. 2. 2 [b] And he lift up his eyes and looked, and, lo, three men stood by him: [c] and when he saw *them*, he ran to meet them from the tent door, and bowed himself toward the ground, [c] ch. 19. 1. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

3 And said, My Lord, if now I have found favour in thy sight, pass not away, I pray thee, from thy servant:

4 Let [c] a little water, I pray you, be fetched, and wash your feet, and rest yourselves under the tree: [c] ch. 19. 2. & 43. 24.

5 And [d] I will fetch a morsel of bread, and † [e] comfort ye your hearts; after that ye shall pass on: [f] for therefore † are ye come to your servant. And they said, So do, as thou hast said. [d] Judges 6. 18. & 13. 15. † Heb. *stay.* [e] Judg. 19. 5. Ps. 104. 15. [f] ch. 19. 8. & 33. 10. † Heb. *you have passed.*

6 And Abraham hastened into the tent unto Sarah, and said, † Make ready quickly three measures of fine meal, knead *it*, and make cakes upon the hearth. † Heb. *Hasten.*

7 And Abraham ran unto the herd, and fetcht a calf tender and good, and gave *it* unto a young man; and he hasted to dress it.

8 And [g] he took butter, and milk, and the calf which he had dressed, and set *it* before them; and he stood by them under the tree, and they did eat. [g] ch. 19. 3.

9 ¶ And they said unto him, Where *is* Sarah thy wife? And he said, Behold, [h] in the tent. [h] ch. 24. 67.

10 And he said, I [i] will certainly return unto thee [k] according to the time of life; and, lo, [l] Sarah thy wife shall have a son. And Sarah heard *it* in the tent door, which *was* behind him. [i] ver. 14. [k] 2 Kings 4. 16. [l] ch. 17. 19, 21. & 21. 2. Rom. 9. 9.

11 Now [m] Abraham and Sarah *were* old *and* well stricken in age; *and* it ceased to be with Sarah [n] after the manner of women. [m] ch. 17. 17. Rom. 4. 19. Hebr. 11. 11, 12, 19. [n] ch. 31. 35.

12 Therefore Sarah [o] laughed within her- [o] ch. 17. 17.

Before CHRIST 1898.

ſelf, ſaying, [p] After I am waxed old ſhall I have pleaſure, my [q] lord being old alſo?

[p] Lu.1.18. [q] 1Pet.3.6.

13 And the LORD ſaid unto Abraham, Wherefore did Sarah laugh, ſaying, Shall I of a ſurety bear a child, which am old?

[r] Jer.32.17. Zech.8.6. Matth.3.9.& 19.26. Lu. 1. 37. [s] ch.17.21. ver. 10. 2 Kings 4. 16.

14 [r] Is any thing too hard for the LORD? [s] At the time appointed I will return unto thee, according to the time of life, and Sarah ſhall have a ſon.

15 Then Sarah denied, ſaying, I laughed not; for ſhe was afraid. And he ſaid, Nay; but thou didſt laugh.

16 And the men roſe up from thence, and looked toward Sodom: and Abraham went with them [t] to bring them on the way.

[t] Rom. 15. 24. 3 John 6.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſaid, [u] Shall I hide from Abraham that thing which I do;

[u] Pſ.25.14. Amos 3.7. John 15.15.

18 Seeing that Abraham ſhall ſurely become a great and mighty nation, and all the nations of the earth ſhall be [w] bleſſed in him?

[w] ch.12.3. & 22. 18. Acts 3.25. Gal. 3. 8.

19 For I know him, [x] that he will command his children and his houſhold after him, and they ſhall keep the way of the LORD, to do juſtice and judgment; that the LORD may bring upon Abraham that which he hath ſpoken of him.

[x] Deut. 4. 9,10.&6.7. Joſh.24.15. Epheſ.6.4.

20 And the LORD ſaid, Becauſe [y] the cry of Sodom and Gomorrah is great, and becauſe their ſin is very grievous;

[y] ch. 4. 10. & 19. 13. Jam. 5. 4.

21 [z] I will go down now, and ſee whether they have done altogether according to the cry of it, which is come unto me; and if not, [a] I will know.

[z] ch. 11. 5. Exod. 3. 8. [a] Deut. 8. 2. & 13. 3.

22 And the men turned their faces from thence, [b] and went toward Sodom: but Abraham [c] ſtood yet before the LORD.

Joſh.22.22. Lu. 16.15. 2Cor.11.11 [b] ch.19. 1. [c] ver. 1.

23 ¶ And Abraham [d] drew near, and ſaid, [e] Wilt thou alſo deſtroy the righteous with the wicked?

[d] Heb. 10. 22. [e] Numb. 16. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 17.

24 [f] Peradventure there be fifty righteous within the city: wilt thou alſo deſtroy and not ſpare the place for the fifty righteous that *are* therein?

[f] Jer. 5. 1.

25 That be far from thee to do after this manner, to ſlay the righteous with the wicked: and [g] that the righteous ſhould be as the wicked, that be far from thee: [h] Shall not the judge of all the earth do right?

[g] Job 8.20. Iſ.3.10,11. [h] Job 8. 3. & 34. 17. Pſ. 58. 11. & 94. 2. Rom. 3. 6.

26 And the LORD ſaid, [i] If I find in Sodom fifty righteous within the city, then I will ſpare all the place for their ſakes.

[i] Jer. 5. 1. Ezek. 22. 30.

27 And Abraham anſwered and ſaid, [k] Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD, which *am* [l] *but* duſt and aſhes:

[k] Lu.18.1. [l] ch. 3. 19. Job 4. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.

28 Peradventure there ſhall lack five of the fifty righteous: wilt thou deſtroy all the city for *lack of* five? And he ſaid, If I find there forty and five, I will not deſtroy *it*.

[1] Cor. 15. 47, 48. 2 Cor. 5. 1.

29 And he ſpake unto him yet again, and ſaid, Peradventure there ſhall be forty found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it* for forty's ſake.

Before CHRIST 1898.

30 And he ſaid *unto him*, Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak: Peradventure there ſhall thirty be found there. And he ſaid, I will not do *it*, if I find thirty there.

31 And he ſaid, Behold now, I have taken upon me to ſpeak unto the LORD: Peradventure there ſhall be twenty found there. And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for twenty's ſake.

32 And he ſaid, [m] Oh let not the LORD be angry, and I will ſpeak yet but this once: Peradventure ten ſhall be found there. [n] And he ſaid, I will not deſtroy *it* for ten's ſake.

[m] Judg. 6. 39. [n] Jam. 5. 16

33 And the LORD went his way, as ſoon as he had left communing with Abraham: and Abraham returned unto his place.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Lot entertaineth two angels.* 4 *The vicious Sodomites beſet the houſe, and are ſtricken with blindneſs.* 12 *Lot is directed to flee with his family to the mountain, but obtaineth leave to retire into Zoar.* 24 *Sodom and Gomorrah are deſtroyed.* 26 *Lot's wife is made a pillar of ſalt.* 27 *Abraham ſeeth the dreadful overthrow.* 30 *Lot retireth from Zoar to a cave in the mountain.* 31 *The inceſtuous origin of Moab and Ammon.*

AND there [a] came two angels to Sodom at even; and Lot ſat in the gate of Sodom: and [b] Lot ſeeing *them* roſe up to meet them; and he bowed himſelf with his face toward the ground;

[a] ch.18.22. [b] ch. 18. 1, &c.

2 And he ſaid, Behold now, my lords, [c] turn in, I pray you, into your ſervant's houſe, and tarry all night, and [d] waſh your feet, and ye ſhall riſe up early, and go on your ways. And they ſaid, [e] Nay; but we will abide in the ſtreet all night.

[c] Hebr. 13. 2. [d] ch. 18. 4. [e] See Luke 24. 28.

3 And he preſſed upon them greatly; and they turned in unto him, and entered into his houſe; [f] and he made them a feaſt, and did bake unleavened bread, and they did eat.

[f] ch. 18. 8.

4 ¶ But before they lay down, the men of the city, *even* the men of Sodom, compaſſed the houſe round, both old and young, all the people from every quarter:

5 [g] And they called unto Lot, and ſaid unto him, Where *are* the men which came in to thee this night? [h] bring them out unto us, that we [i] may know them.

[g] Iſai. 3. 9. [h] Judg. 19. 22. [i] ch. 4. 1. Rom. 1. 24, 27. Jude 7.

6 And [k] Lot went out at the door unto them, and ſhut the door after him,

[k] Judg. 19. 23.

Before CHRIST 1898.

7 And said, I pray you, brethren, do not so wickedly.

8 [l] Behold now, I have two daughters which have not known man; let me, I pray you, bring them out unto you, and do ye to them as *is* good in your eyes: only unto these men do nothing; [m] for therefore came they under the shadow of my roof.

9 And they said, Stand back. And they said *again*, This one *fellow* [n] came in to sojourn, [o] and he will needs be a judge: now will we deal worse with thee, than with them. And they pressed sore upon the man, *even* Lot, and came near to break the door.

10 But the men put forth their hand, and pulled Lot into the house to them, and shut to the door.

11 And they smote the men [p] that *were* at the door of the house with blindness, both small and great: so that they wearied themselves to find the door.

12 ¶ And the men said unto Lot, Hast thou here any besides? son in law, and thy sons, and thy daughters, and whatsoever thou hast in the city, [q] bring *them* out of this place:

13 For we will destroy this place, because the [r] cry of them is waxen great before the face of the LORD; and [s] the LORD hath sent us to destroy it.

14 And Lot went out, and spake unto his sons in law, [t] which married his daughters, and said, [u] Up, get you out of this place; for the LORD will destroy this city. [x] But he seemed as one that mocked unto his sons in law.

15 And when the morning arose, then the angels hastened Lot, saying, [y] Arise, take thy wife, and thy two daughters, which † are here; lest thou be consumed in the ‖ iniquity of the city.

16 And [z] while he lingered, the men laid hold upon his hand, and upon the hand of his wife, and upon the hand of his two daughters; [a] the LORD being merciful unto him: [b] and they brought him forth, and set him without the city.

17 And it came to pass, when they had brought them forth abroad, that he said, [c] Escape for thy life; [d] look not behind thee, neither stay thou in all the plain; escape to the mountain, lest thou be consumed.

18 And Lot said unto them, Oh, [e] not so, my Lord:

19 Behold now, thy servant hath found grace in thy sight, and thou hast magnified thy mercy, which thou hast shewed unto me in saving my life; and I cannot escape to the mountain, lest some evil take me, and I die:

20 Behold now, this city *is* near to flee unto, and it *is* a little one: oh, let me escape thither, (*is* it not a little one?) and my soul shall live.

21 And he said unto him, See, [f] I have † accepted thee concerning this thing also, that I will not overthrow this city, for the which thou hast spoken.

22 Haste thee, escape thither; for [g] I cannot do any thing till thou be come thither. Therefore [h] the name of the city was called ‖ Zoar.

23 The sun was † risen upon the earth when Lot entered into Zoar.

24 ¶ Then [i] the LORD rained upon Sodom and upon Gomorrah brimstone and fire from the LORD out of heaven;

25 And he overthrew those cities, and all the plain, and all the inhabitants of the cities, and [k] that which grew upon the ground.

26 ¶ But his wife looked back from behind him, and she became [l] a pillar of salt.

27 ¶ And Abraham gat up early in the morning to the place where [m] he stood before the LORD:

28 And he looked toward Sodom and Gomorrah, and toward all the land of the plain, and beheld, and, lo, [n] the smoke of the country went up as the smoke of a furnace.

29 And it came to pass, when God destroyed the cities of the plain, that God [o] remembered Abraham, and sent Lot out of the midst of the overthrow, when he overthrew the cities in the which Lot dwelt.

30 ¶ And Lot went up out of Zoar, and [p] dwelt in the mountain, and his two daughters with him; for he feared to dwell in Zoar: and he dwelt in a cave, he and his two daughters.

31 ¶ And the firstborn said unto the younger, Our father *is* old, and *there is* not a man in the earth [q] to come in unto us after the manner of all the earth:

32 Come, let us make our father drink wine, and we will lie with him, that we [r] may preserve seed of our father.

33 And they made their father drink wine that night: and the firstborn went in, and lay with her father; and he perceived not when she lay down, nor when she arose.

34 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the firstborn said unto the younger, Behold, I lay yesternight with my father: let us make him drink wine this night also; and go thou in, *and* lie with him, that we may preserve seed of our father.

[l] See Judg. 19. 24.
[m] See ch. 18. 5.
[n] 2 Pet. 2. 7, 8.
[o] Ex. 2. 14.
[p] Wisd. 19. 17. See 2 Kings 6. 18. Acts 13. 11.
[q] ch. 7. 1. 2 Pet. 2. 7, 9.
[r] ch. 18. 20.
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[t] Mat. 1. 18.
[u] Num. 16. 21, 45.
[x] Exod. 9. 21. Lu. 17. 28. & 24. 11.
[y] Numb. 16. 24, 26. Rev. 18. 4.
† Heb. *are found.*
‖ Or, *punishment.*
[z] Wisd. 10. 6.
[a] Luke 18. 13. Rom. 9. 15, 16.
[b] Ps. 34. 22.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 3.
[d] ver. 26. Mat. 24. 16, 17, 18. Lu. 9. 62. Phil. 3. 13, 14.
[e] Acts 10. 14.
[f] Job 42. 8, 9. Ps. 145. 19.
† Heb. *thy face.*
[g] See ch. 32. 25, 26. Ex. 32. 10. Deut. 9. 14. Mar. 6. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 10. & 14. 2.
‖ That is, *little.* ver. 20.
† Heb. *gone forth.*
[i] Deut. 29. 23. Isai. 13. 19. Jer. 20. 16. & 50. 40. Ezek. 16. 49, 50. Hos. 11. 8. Amos 4. 11. Zeph. 2. 9. Lu. 17. 29. 2 Pet. 2. 6. Jude 7.
[k] ch. 14. 3. Ps. 107. 34.
[l] Wisd. 10. 7. Lu. 17. 32.
[m] ch. 18. 22.
[n] Rev. 18. 9
[o] ch. 8. 1. & 18. 23.
[p] ver. 17, 19.
[q] ch. 16. 2, 4. ch. 38. 8, 9. Deut. 25. 5.
[r] Mar. 12. 19.

Before CHRIST 1898. 35 And they made their father drink wine that night alſo: and the younger aroſe, and lay with him; and he perceived not when ſhe lay down, nor when ſhe aroſe.

36 Thus were both the daughters of Lot with child by their father.

1897. 37 And the firſtborn bare a ſon, and [s] Deut. 2. 9. called his name Moab: [s] the ſame *is* the father of the Moabites unto this day.

38 And the younger, ſhe alſo bare a ſon, [t] Deut. 2. 19. and called his name Ben-ammi: [t] the ſame *is* the father of the children of Ammon unto this day.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Abraham ſojourneth at Gerar, and denieth his wife; Abimelech taketh her, but is reproved of God in a dream, and commanded to reſtore her.* 9 *He rebuketh Abraham, who excuſeth himſelf.* 14 *Sarah is reſtored with preſents after a gentle reproof.* 17 *Abimelech and his houſe are healed at Abraham's prayer.*

cir. 1898. AND Abraham journeyed from [a] thence toward the ſouth country, and dwelled between [b] Kadeſh and Shur, and [c] ſojourned in Gerar.

[a] ch. 18. 1. [b] ch. 16. 7, 14. [c] ch. 26. 6.

2 And Abraham ſaid of Sarah his wife, [d] She *is* my ſiſter: and Abimelech king of Gerar ſent, and [e] took Sarah.

[d] ch. 12. 13. & 26. 7. [e] ch. 12. 15.

3 But [f] God came to Abimelech [g] in a dream by night, and ſaid to him, [h] Behold, thou *art but* a dead man, for the woman which thou haſt taken; for ſhe *is* † a man's wife.

[f] Pſ. 105. 14. [g] Job 33. 15. [h] ver. 7. † Heb. *married to an husband.*

4 But Abimelech had not come near her: and he ſaid, LORD, [i] wilt thou ſlay alſo a righteous nation?

[i] ch. 18. 23. ver. 18. [k] 2 Kings 10. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 12. ‖ Or, *ſimplicity*, or, *ſincerity*. [l] ch. 31. 7. & 35. 5. Ex. 34. 24. 1 Sam. 25. 26, 34. [m] ch. 39. 9. Lev. 6. 2. Pſ. 51. 4.

5 Said he not unto me, She *is* my ſiſter? and ſhe, even ſhe herſelf ſaid, He *is* my brother: [k] in the ‖integrity of my heart and innocency of my hands have I done this.

6 And God ſaid unto him in a dream, Yea, I know that thou didſt this in the integrity of thy heart; for [l] I alſo withheld thee from ſinning [m] againſt me: therefore ſuffered I thee not to touch her.

[n] 1 Sam. 7. 5. 2 Kings 5. 11. Job 42. 8. Jam. 5. 14, 15. 1 John 5. 16. [o] ch. 2. 17. [p] Num. 16. 32, 33.

7 Now therefore reſtore the man *his* wife; [n] for he *is* a prophet, and he ſhall pray for thee, and thou ſhalt live: and if thou reſtore *her* not, [o] know thou that thou ſhalt ſurely die, thou, [p] and all that *are* thine.

8 Therefore Abimelech roſe early in the morning, and called all his ſervants, and told all theſe things in their ears: and the men were ſore afraid.

9 ¶ Then Abimelech called Abraham, and ſaid unto him, What haſt thou done unto us? and what have I offended thee, [q] that thou haſt brought on me and on my kingdom a great ſin? thou haſt done deeds unto me [r] that ought not to be done.

[q] ch. 26. 10. Exod. 32. 21. Joſh. 7. 25. [r] ch. 34. 7.

10 And Abimelech ſaid unto Abraham, What ſaweſt thou, that thou haſt done this thing? Before CHRIST cir. 1898.

11 And Abraham ſaid, Becauſe I thought, Surely [s] the fear of God *is* not in this place; and [t] they will ſlay me for my wife's ſake.

[s] ch. 42. 18. Pſ. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. [t] ch. 12. 12. & 26. 7. [u] See ch. 11. 29.

12 And yet indeed [u] *ſhe is* my ſiſter; ſhe *is* the daughter of my father, but not the daughter of my mother; and ſhe became my wife.

13 And it came to paſs, when [x] God caused me to wander from my father's houſe, that I ſaid unto her, This *is* thy kindneſs which thou ſhalt ſhew unto me; at every place whither we ſhall come, [y] ſay of me, He *is* my brother.

[x] ch. 12. 1, 9, 11, &c. Heb. 11. 8. [y] ch. 12. 13.

14 ¶ And Abimelech [z] took ſheep, and oxen, and menſervants, and womenſervants, and gave *them* unto Abraham, and reſtored him Sarah his wife.

[z] ch. 12. 16.

15 And Abimelech ſaid, Behold, [a] my land *is* before thee: dwell † where it pleaſeth thee.

[a] ch. 13. 9. † Heb. *as is good in thine eyes.*

16 And unto Sarah he ſaid, Behold, I have given [b] thy brother a thouſand *pieces* of ſilver: [c] behold, he *is* to thee [d] a covering of the eyes, unto all that *are* with thee, and with all *other*: thus ſhe was reproved.

[b] ver. 5. [c] ch. 26. 11. [d] ch. 24. 65.

17 ¶ So Abraham [e] prayed unto God: and God healed Abimelech, and his wife, and his maidſervants; and they bare *children*.

[e] Job 42. 9, 10.

18 For the LORD [f] had faſt cloſed up all the wombs of the houſe of Abimelech, becauſe of Sarah Abraham's wife.

[f] ch. 12. 17.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Iſaac is born, and circumciſed.* 6 *Sarah's joy.* 9 *Hagar and Iſhmael are caſt forth at Sarah's inſtance, and by God's direction.* 15 *Hagar in diſtreſs is relieved and comforted by an angel.* 22 *Abimelech's covenant with Abraham,* 33 *who calleth upon the LORD in Beer-ſheba.*

AND the LORD [a] viſited Sarah as he had ſaid, and the LORD did unto Sarah [b] as he had ſpoken.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 21. [b] ch. 17. 19. & 18. 10, 14. Gal. 4. 23, 28.

2 For Sarah [c] conceived, and bare Abraham a ſon in his old age, [d] at the ſet time of which God had ſpoken to him.

[c] Acts 7. 8. Gal. 4. 22. Hebr. 11. 11. [d] ch. 17. 21. [e] ch. 17. 19.

3 And Abraham called the name of his ſon that was born unto him, whom Sarah bare to him, [e] Iſaac.

4 And Abraham [f] circumciſed his ſon Iſaac being eight days old, [g] as God had commanded him.

[f] Acts 7. 8. [g] ch. 17. 10, 12. cir. 1897.

5 And [h] Abraham was an hundred years old, when his ſon Iſaac was born unto him.

[h] ch. 17. 1, 17. [i] Pſ. 126. 2. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27. [k] Luke 1. 58.

6 ¶ And Sarah ſaid, [i] God hath made me to laugh, *ſo that* all that hear [k] will laugh with me.

7 And ſhe ſaid, Who would have ſaid unto Abraham, that Sarah ſhould have

Before CHRIST cir.1897. given children suck? [l] for I have born *him* a son in his old age.

[l] ch.18.11, 12. 8 And the child grew, and was weaned: and Abraham made a great feast the *same* day that Isaac was weaned.

9 ¶ And Sarah saw the son of Hagar [m] the Egyptian, [n] which she had born unto Abraham, [o] mocking.

[m] ch.16.1. [n] ch.16.15. Gal.4.22. [o] cir.1892. 10 Wherefore she said unto Abraham, [p] Cast out this bondwoman and her son: for the son of this bondwoman shall not be heir with my son, *even* with Isaac.

[p] Gal.4.30. See ch.25.6. & 36.6, 7. 11 And the thing was very grievous in Abraham's sight [q] because of his son.

[q] ch.17.18. 12 And God said unto Abraham, Let it not be grievous in thy sight because of the lad, and because of thy bondwoman; in all that Sarah hath said unto thee, hearken unto her voice; for [r] in Isaac shall thy seed be called.

[r] Rom. 9.7, 8. Hebr. 11.18. 13 And also of the son of the bondwoman will I make [s] a nation, because he *is* thy seed.

[s] ver. 18. ch. 16. 10. & 17. 20. 14 And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and took bread, and a bottle of water, and gave *it* unto Hagar, putting *it* on her shoulder, and the child, and [t] sent her away: and she departed, and wandered in the wilderness of Beer-sheba.

[t] John 8.35. 15 ¶ And the water was spent in the bottle, and she cast the child under one of the shrubs.

16 And she went, and sat her down over against *him* a good way off, as it were a bowshot: for she said, Let me not see the death of the child. And she sat over against *him*, and lift up her voice, and wept.

[u] Exod. 3.7. 17 And [u] God heard the voice of the lad; and the angel of God called to Hagar out of heaven, and said unto her, What aileth thee, Hagar? fear not; for God hath heard the voice of the lad where he *is*.

18 Arise, lift up the lad, and hold him [w] ver. 13. in thine hand; for [w] I will make him a great nation.

[x] Num.22.31. See 2 Kings 6.17, 18, 20. Luke 24.16, 31. 19 And [x] God opened her eyes, and she saw a well of water; and she went, and filled the bottle with water, and gave the lad drink.

[y] ch. 28.15. & 39.2, 3, 21. 20 And God [y] was with the lad; and he grew, and dwelt in the wilderness, [z] and became an archer.

[z] ch.16.12. 21 And he dwelt in the wilderness of Paran: and his mother [a] took him a wife out of the land of Egypt.

[a] ch. 24. 4. 22 ¶ And it came to pass at that time, that [b] Abimelech and Phichol the chief captain of his host spake unto Abraham, saying, [c] God *is* with thee in all that thou doest:

[b] ch. 20. 2. & 26. 26. [c] ch.26.28. [d] Josh.2.12. 1 Sam. 24.21. 23 Now therefore [d] swear unto me here by God † that thou wilt not deal falsly with me, nor with my son, nor with my son's son: *but* according to the kindness that I have done unto thee, thou shalt do unto me, and to the land wherein thou hast sojourned.

Before CHRIST cir.1892. † Heb. *if thou shalt lie unto me.*

24 And Abraham said, I will swear.

25 And Abraham reproved Abimelech because of a well of water, which Abimelech's servants [e] had violently taken away.

[e] See ch. 26, 15, 18, 20, 21, 22.

26 And Abimelech said, I wot not who hath done this thing: neither didst thou tell me, neither yet heard I *of it*, but to day.

27 And Abraham took sheep and oxen, and gave them unto Abimelech; and both of them [f] made a covenant.

[f] ch.26.31. 28 And Abraham set seven ewe lambs of the flock by themselves.

29 And Abimelech said unto Abraham, [g] What *mean* these seven ewe lambs which thou hast set by themselves?

[g] ch. 33.8. 30 And he said, For *these* seven ewe lambs shalt thou take of my hand, that [h] they may be a witness unto me, that I have digged this well.

[h] ch. 31.48, 52. 31 Wherefore he [i] called that place ‖ Beer-sheba; because there they sware both of them.

[i] ch.26.33. ‖ That is, *The well of the oath.* 32 Thus they made a covenant at Beer-sheba: then Abimelech rose up, and Phichol the chief captain of his host, and they returned into the land of the Philistines.

cir.1891. 33 ¶ And *Abraham* planted a ‖ grove in Beer-sheba, and [k] called there on the name of the LORD, [l] the everlasting God.

‖ Or, *tree.* [k] ch. 4.26. [l] Deut. 33.27. Isa. 40. 28. Rom. 16.26. 1 Tim. 1.17. 34 And Abraham sojourned in the Philistines' land many days.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Abraham is tempted to offer Isaac. 3 He giveth proof of his faith and obedience: 11 The angel stayeth him from slaying his son, in whose stead he offereth a ram. 15 Abraham is blessed again. 20 The generations of Nahor, from whom came Rebekah.

1872. *Jos. Ant.* AND it came to pass after these things that [a] God did tempt Abraham, and said unto him, Abraham: and he said, † Behold, *here* I *am*.

[a] 1 Cor.10.13. Hebr. 11.17. Jam.1.12. 1 Pet.1.7. † Heb. *Behold me.* 2 And he said, Take now thy son, [b] thine only *son* Isaac, whom thou lovest, and get thee [c] into the land of Moriah; and offer him there for a burnt offering upon one of the mountains which I will tell thee of.

[b] Heb. 11.17. [c] 2 Chron. 3.1. 3 ¶ And Abraham rose up early in the morning, and saddled his ass, and took two of his young men with him, and Isaac his son, and clave the wood for the burnt offering, and rose up, and went unto the place of which God had told him.

Before CHRIST 1872.

4 Then on the third day Abraham lifted up his eyes, and saw the place afar off.

5 And Abraham said unto his young men, Abide ye here with the ass; and I and the lad will go yonder and worship, and come again to you.

6 And Abraham took the wood of the [d] John 19. 17. burnt offering, and [d] laid *it* upon Isaac his son; and he took the fire in his hand, and a knife; and they went both of them together.

7 And Isaac spake unto Abraham his father, and said, My father: and he said, † Heb. *Behold me.* † Here *am* I, my son. And he said, Behold the fire and the wood: but where *is* the ‖ Or, *kid.* ‖ lamb for a burnt offering?

8 And Abraham said, My son, God will provide himself a lamb for a burnt offering: so they went both of them together.

9 And they came to the place which God had told him of; and Abraham built an altar there, and laid the wood in order, [e] Hebr. 11. 17. Jam. 2. 21. and bound Isaac his son, and [e] laid him on the altar upon the wood.

10 And Abraham stretched forth his hand, and took the knife to slay his son.

11 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto him out of heaven, and said, Abraham, Abraham: and he said, Here *am* I.

[f] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Mic. 6. 7, 8. [g] ch. 26. 5. Jam. 2. 22. 12 And he said, [f] Lay not thine hand upon the lad, neither do thou any thing unto him: for [g] now I know that thou feareſt God, seeing thou hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son* from me.

13 And Abraham lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold behind *him* a ram caught in a thicket by his horns: and Abraham went and took the ram, and offered him up for a burnt offering in the stead of his son.

14 And Abraham called the name of ‖ That is, *The LORD will see*, or, *provide.* that place ‖ Jehovah-jireh: as it is said *to* this day, In the mount of the LORD it shall be seen.

[h] Ps. 105. 9. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Lu. 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 13, 14. [i] ch. 15. 5. Jer. 33. 22. [k] ch. 13. 16. † Heb. *lip.* [l] ch. 24. 60. [m] Mic. 1. 9. [n] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 26. 4. Eccl[us] 44. 21. Acts 3. 25. Gal. 3. 8, 9, 16, 18. [o] ver. 3. 10. ch. 26. 5. 15 ¶ And the angel of the LORD called unto Abraham out of heaven the second time,

16 And said, [h] By myself have I sworn, saith the LORD, for because thou hast done this thing, and hast not withheld thy son, thine only *son*:

17 That in blessing I will bless thee, and in multiplying I will multiply thy seed [l] as the stars of the heaven, [k] and as the sand which *is* upon the sea † shore; and [l] thy seed shall possess [m] the gate of his enemies;

18 [n] And in thy seed shall all the nations of the earth be blessed; [o] because thou hast obeyed my voice.

19 So Abraham returned unto his young men, and they rose up and went together to [p] Beer-sheba; and Abraham dwelt at Beer-sheba.

Before CHRIST 1872.

20 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, [p] ch. 21. 31. that it was told Abraham, saying, Behold, [q] Milcah, she hath also born children unto [q] ch. 11. 29. thy brother Nahor;

21 [r] Huz his firstborn, and Buz his brother, and Kemuel the father [s] of Aram, [r] Job 1. 1. [s] Job 32. 2.

22 And Chesed, and Hazo, and Pildash, and Jidlaph, and Bethuel.

23 And [t] Bethuel begat [u] Rebekah: these eight Milcah did bear to Nahor, Abraham's brother. [t] ch. 24. 15. [u] Called, Rom. 9. 10. *Rebecca.*

24 And his concubine, whose name *was* Reumah, she bare also Tebah, and Gaham, and Thahash, and Maachah.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The age and death of Sarah.* 3 *The purchase of Machpelah,* 19 *where Sarah was buried.*

AND Sarah was an hundred and seven and twenty years old: *these were* the years of the life of Sarah.

2 And Sarah died in [a] Kirjath-arba; the same *is* [b] Hebron in the land of Canaan: and Abraham came to mourn for Sarah, and to weep for her. 1860. [a] Josh. 14. 15. Judg. 1. 10. [b] ch. 13. 18. ver. 19.

3 ¶ And Abraham stood up from before his dead, and spake unto the sons of Heth, saying,

4 [c] I *am* a stranger and a sojourner with you: [d] give me a possession of a buryingplace with you, that I may bury my dead out of my sight. [c] ch. 17. 8. 1 Chro. 29. 15. Ps. 105. 12. Hebr. 11. 9, 13. [d] Acts 7. 5.

5 And the children of Heth answered Abraham, saying unto him,

† Heb. *a prince of God.* 6 Hear us, my lord: thou *art* † [e] a mighty prince among us: in the choice of our sepulchres bury thy dead; none of us shall withhold from thee his sepulchre, but that thou mayest bury thy dead. [e] ch. 13. 2. & 14. 14. & 24. 35.

7 And Abraham stood up, and bowed himself to the people of the land, *even* to the children of Heth.

8 And he communed with them, saying, If it be your mind that I should bury my dead out of my sight; hear me, and intreat for me to Ephron the son of Zohar,

9 That he may give me the cave of Machpelah, which he hath, which *is* in the end of his field; for † as much money as it is worth he shall give it me for a possession of a buryingplace amongst you. † Heb. *full money.*

10 And Ephron dwelt among the children of Heth: and Ephron the Hittite answered Abraham in the † audience of the children of Heth, *even* of all that [f] went in at the gate of his city, saying, † Heb. *ears.* [f] ch. 34. 20, 24.

11 [g] Nay, my lord, hear me: the field give I thee, and the cave that *is* therein, I give it thee; in the presence of the [g] See Ruth 4. 4. 2 Sam. 24. 21---24.

Before CHRIST 1860. ſons of my people give I it thee: bury thy dead.

12 And Abraham bowed down himſelf before the people of the land.

13 And he ſpake unto Ephron in the audience of the people of the land, ſaying, But if thou *wilt give it*, I pray thee, hear me: I will give thee money for the field; take *it* of me, and I will bury my dead there.

14 And Ephron anſwered Abraham, ſaying unto him,

15 My lord, hearken unto me: the land *is worth* four hundred [h] ſhekels of ſilver; what *is* that betwixt me and thee? bury therefore thy dead.

[h] Exod. 30. 13. Ezek. 45. 12.

16 And Abraham hearkened unto Ephron; and Abraham [i] weighed to Ephron the ſilver, which he had named in the audience of the ſons of Heth, four hundred ſhekels of ſilver, current *money* with the merchant.

[i] Jer. 32. 9.

17 And [k] the field of Ephron, which *was* in Machpelah, which *was* before Mamre, the field, and the cave which *was* therein, and all the trees that *were* in the field, that *were* in all the borders round about, were made ſure

[k] ch. 25. 9. & 49. 30, 31, 32. & 50. 13. Acts 7. 16.

18 Unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion in the preſence of the children of Heth, before all that went in at the gate of his city.

19 ¶ And after this, Abraham buried Sarah his wife in the cave of the field of Machpelah before Mamre: the ſame *is* Hebron in the land of Canaan.

20 And the field, and the cave that *is* therein, [l] were made ſure unto Abraham for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace by the ſons of Heth.

[l] See Ruth 4. 7, 8, 9, 10. Jer. 32. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Abraham ſweareth his ſervant to ſeek a wife for Iſaac.* 10 *The ſervant's journey;* 12 *his prayer and ſign.* 15 *Rebekah meeteth him and fulfilleth his ſign.* 22 *She receiveth jewels, ſheweth her kindred, and inviteth him home; he bleſſeth God.* 29 *Laban entertaineth him.* 34 *The ſervant telleth his errand, and aſketh for Rebekah.* 50 *Laban and Bethuel approve of his propoſal, and on his deſiring to be gone, Rebekah conſenteth to go with him.* 62 *Iſaac meeteth her on her way, and bringing her home, marrieth her.*

1857. AND Abraham [a] was old, *and* † well ſtricken in age: and the LORD [b] had bleſſed Abraham in all things.

[a] ch. 18. 11, & 21. 5. † Heb. *gone into days.* [b] ch. 13. 2. ver. 35. Pſ. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22. 1 Chron. 29. 24.

2 And Abraham ſaid [c] unto his eldeſt ſervant of his houſe, that [d] ruled over all that he had, [e] Put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh:

[c] ch. 15. 2. [d] ver. 10. ch. 39, 4, 5, 6. [e] ch. 47. 29.

3 And I will make thee [f] ſwear by the LORD, the God of heaven, and the God of the earth, that [g] thou ſhalt not take a wife unto my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, among whom I dwell:

Before CHRIST 1857. [f] ch. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 13. Joſh. 2. 12. [g] ch. 26. 35. & 27. 46. & 28. 2. Ex. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.

4 [h] But thou ſhalt go [i] unto my country, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon Iſaac.

[h] ch. 28. 2. [i] ch. 12. 1.

5 And the ſervant ſaid unto him, Peradventure the woman will not be willing to follow me unto this land: muſt I needs bring thy ſon again unto the land from whence thou cameſt?

6 And Abraham ſaid unto him, Beware thou that thou bring not my ſon thither again.

7 The LORD God of heaven, which [k] took me from my father's houſe, and from the land of my kindred, and which ſpake unto me, and that ſware unto me, ſaying, [l] Unto thy ſeed will I give this land; [m] he ſhall ſend his angel before thee, and thou ſhalt take a wife unto my ſon from thence.

[k] ch. 12. 1, 7. [l] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 17. 8. Ex. 32. 13. Deut. 1. 8. & 34. 4. Acts 7. 5. [m] Exod. 23. 20, 23. & 33. 2. Heb. 1. 14.

8 And if the woman will not be willing to follow thee, then [n] thou ſhalt be clear from this my oath: only bring not my ſon thither again.

[n] Joſh. 2. 17, 20.

9 And the ſervant put his hand under the thigh of Abraham his maſter, and ſware to him concerning that matter.

10 ¶ And the ſervant took ten camels of the camels of his maſter, and departed; ‖ [o] for all the goods of his maſter *were* in his hand: and he aroſe, and went to Meſopotamia, unto [p] the city of Nahor.

[o] ver. 2. ‖ Or, *and.* [p] ch. 27. 43.

11 And he made his camels to kneel down without the city by a well of water at the time of the evening, *even* the time † [q] that women go out to draw *water*.

† Heb. *that women which draw water go forth.* [q] Ex. 2. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 11.

12 ¶ And he ſaid, [r] O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, I pray thee, [s] ſend me good ſpeed this day, and ſhew kindneſs unto my maſter Abraham.

[r] ver. 27. ch. 26. 24. & 28. 13. & 32. 9. Ex. 3. 6, 15. [s] Neh. 1. 11. Pſ. 37. 5.

13 Behold, [t] I ſtand *here* by the well of water; and [u] the daughters of the men of the city come out to draw water:

[t] ver. 43. [u] ch. 29. 9. Ex. 2. 16.

14 And let it come to paſs, that the damſel to whom I ſhall ſay, Let down thy pitcher, I pray thee, that I may drink; and ſhe ſhall ſay, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: *let the ſame be* ſhe *that* thou haſt appointed for thy ſervant Iſaac; and [w] thereby ſhall I know that thou haſt ſhewed kindneſs unto my maſter.

[w] See Judg. 6. 17, 37. 1 Sam. 6. 7. & 14. 8. & 20. 7. 1 Mac. 5. 40.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, before he had done ſpeaking, that, behold, Rebekah came out, who was born to Bethuel, ſon of [x] Milcah, the wife of Nahor, Abraham's brother, with her pitcher upon her ſhoulder.

[x] ch. 11. 29. & 22. 23. [y] ch. 26. 7. † Heb. *good of countenance.*

16 And the damſel [y] *was* † very fair to look

Before CHRIST 1857. upon, a virgin, neither had any man known her: and ſhe went down to the well, and filled her pitcher, and came up.

17 And the ſervant ran to meet her, and ſaid, Let me, I pray thee, drink a little water of thy pitcher.

z 1 Pet. 3. 8. & 4. 9. 18 z And ſhe ſaid, Drink, my lord: and ſhe haſted, and let down her pitcher upon her hand, and gave him drink.

19 And when ſhe had done giving him drink, ſhe ſaid, I will draw *water* for thy camels alſo, until they have done drinking.

20 And ſhe haſted, and emptied her pitcher into the trough, and ran again unto the well to draw *water*, and drew for all his camels.

21 And the man wondering at her held

a ver. 12, 56. his peace, to wit whether a the LORD had made his journey proſperous or not.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, as the camels had done drinking, that the man took a

b Exod. 32. 2, 3. Iſai. 3. 19, 20, 21. Ezek. 16. 11, 12. 1 Pet. 3. 3. golden b ‖ earring of half a ſhekel weight, and two bracelets for her hands of ten *ſhekels* weight of gold;

‖ Or, *jewel for the forehead.* 23 And ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? tell me, I pray thee: is there room *in* thy father's houſe for us to lodge in?

c ch. 22. 23. 24 And ſhe ſaid unto him, c I *am* the daughter of Bethuel the ſon of Milcah, which ſhe bare unto Nahor.

25 She ſaid moreover unto him, We have both ſtraw and provender enough, and room to lodge in.

d ver. 52. Exod. 4. 31. 26 And the man d bowed down his head, and worſhipped the LORD.

e Exod. 18. 10. Ruth. 4. 14. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 39. 2 Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68. f ch. 32. 10. Pf. 98. 3. 27 And he ſaid, e Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of my maſter Abraham, who hath not left deſtitute my maſter of f his mercy and his truth: I *being* in the way, the LORD g led me to the houſe of my maſter's brethren.

28 And the damſel ran, and told *them of* her mother's houſe theſe things.

29 ¶ And Rebekah had a brother, and

g ver. 48. h ch. 29. 5. his name *was* h Laban: and Laban ran out unto the man, unto the well.

30 And it came to paſs, when he ſaw the earring and bracelets upon his ſiſter's hands, and when he heard the words of Rebekah his ſiſter, ſaying, Thus ſpake the man unto me; that he came unto the man; and, behold, he ſtood by the camels at the well.

i ch. 26. 29. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth. 3. 10. Pf. 115. 15. 31 And he ſaid, Come in, i thou bleſſed of the LORD; wherefore ſtandeſt thou without? for I have prepared the houſe, and room for the camels.

k ch. 43. 24. Judg. 19. 21. 32 And the man came into the houſe: and he ungirded his camels, and k gave ſtraw and provender for the camels, and water to waſh his feet, and the men's feet that *were* with him.

33 And there was ſet *meat* before him to eat: but he ſaid, l I will not eat, until I have told mine errand. And he ſaid, Speak on.

Before CHRIST 1857. l Job 23. 12. John 4. 34. Eph. 6. 5, 6, 7.

34 ¶ And he ſaid, I *am* Abraham's ſervant.

35 And the LORD m hath bleſſed my maſter greatly; and he is become great: and he hath given him flocks, and herds, and ſilver, and gold, and menſervants, and maidſervants, and camels, and aſſes.

m ver. 1. ch. 13. 2.

36 And Sarah my maſter's wife n bare a

n ch. 21. 2. ſon to my maſter when ſhe was old: and o unto him hath he given all that he hath.

o ch. 21. 10. & 25. 5.

37 And my maſter p made me ſwear, ſaying, Thou ſhalt not take a wife to my ſon of the daughters of the Canaanites, in whoſe land I dwell:

p ver. 3.

38 q But thou ſhalt go unto my father's

q ver. 4. houſe, and to my kindred, and take a wife unto my ſon.

39 r And I ſaid unto my maſter, Peradventure the woman will not follow me.

r ver. 5.

40 s And he ſaid unto me, The LORD, t before whom I walk, will ſend his angel with thee, and proſper thy way; and thou ſhalt take a wife for my ſon of my kindred, and of my father's houſe:

s ver. 7. t ch. 17. 1.

41 u Then ſhalt thou be clear from *this* my oath, when thou comeſt to my kindred; and if they give not thee *one*, thou ſhalt be clear from my oath.

u ver. 8.

42 And I came this day unto the well, and ſaid, w O LORD God of my maſter Abraham, if now thou do proſper my way which I go:

w ver. 12.

43 x Behold, I ſtand by the well of water; and it ſhall come to paſs, that when the virgin cometh forth to draw *water*, and I ſay to her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water of thy pitcher to drink;

x ver. 13.

44 And ſhe ſay to me, Both drink thou, and I will alſo draw for thy camels: *let* the ſame *be* the woman whom the LORD hath appointed out for my maſter's ſon.

45 y And before I had done z ſpeaking in mine heart, behold, Rebekah came forth with her pitcher on her ſhoulder; and ſhe went down unto the well, and drew *water:* and I ſaid unto her, Let me drink, I pray thee.

y ver 15, &c. z 1 Sam. 1. 13.

46 And ſhe made haſte, and let down her pitcher from her *ſhoulder*, and ſaid, Drink, and I will give thy camels drink alſo: ſo I drank, and ſhe made the camels drink alſo.

47 And I aſked her, and ſaid, Whoſe daughter *art* thou? And ſhe ſaid, The daughter of Bethuel, Nahor's ſon, whom Milcah bare unto him: and I a put the earring upon her face, and the bracelets upon her hands.

a Ezek. 16. 11, 12.

48 b And I bowed down my head, and

b ver. 26.

Before CHRIST 1857. worſhipped the LORD, and bleſſed the
c ch.22.23. LORD God of my maſter Abraham, which had led me in the right way to take c my maſter's brother's daughter unto his ſon.

d ch.47.29. Joſh. 2.14. 49 And now if ye will d deal kindly and truly with my maſter, tell me: and if not, tell me; that I may turn to the right hand, or to the left.

50 ¶ Then Laban and Bethuel anſwered
e Pſ.118.23. Mat. 21. 42. Mark 12. 11. and ſaid, e The thing proceedeth from the LORD: we cannot f ſpeak unto thee bad or good.

f ch.31.24. g ch.20.15. 51 Behold, Rebekah g *is* before thee, take *her*, and go, and let her be thy maſter's ſon's wife, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

h ver. 26. 52 And it came to paſs, that, when Abraham's ſervant heard their words, he h worſhipped the LORD, *bowing himſelf* to the earth.

† Heb. *veſſels.* i Exod. 3. 22. & 11. 2. & 12.35. 53 And the ſervant brought forth † i jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold, and raiment, and gave *them* to Rebekah: he gave alſo to her brother and to her mother
k 2 Chro. 21. 3. Ezra 1. 6. k precious things.

54 And they did eat and drink, he and the men that *were* with him, and tarried all night; and they roſe up in the morning,
l ver. 56, & 59. and he ſaid, l Send me away unto my maſter.

‖ Or, *a full year, or ten months.* Judg.14.8. 55 And her brother and her mother ſaid, Let the damſel abide with us ‖ *a few* days, at the leaſt ten; after that ſhe ſhall go.

56 And he ſaid unto them, Hinder me not, ſeeing the LORD hath proſpered my way; ſend me away that I may go to my maſter.

57 And they ſaid, We will call the damſel, and enquire at her mouth.

58 And they called Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? And ſhe ſaid, I will go.

m ch.35.8. 59 And they ſent away Rebekah their ſiſter, and m her nurſe, and Abraham's ſervant, and his men.

n ch.17.16. o ch.22.17. 60 And they bleſſed Rebekah, and ſaid unto her, Thou *art* our ſiſter, be thou n *the mother* of thouſands of millions, and o let thy ſeed poſſeſs the gate of thoſe which hate them.

61 And Rebekah aroſe, and her damſels, and they rode upon the camels, and followed the man: and the ſervant took Rebekah, and went his way.

p ch.16.14. & 25. 11. 62 ¶ And Iſaac came from the way of the p well Lahai-roi; for he dwelt in the ſouth country.

‖ Or, *to pray.* q Joſh.1.8. Pſ. 1. 2. & 77. 12. & 119. 15. & 143. 5. 63 And Iſaac went out ‖ q to meditate in the field at the eventide: and he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw, and, behold, the camels *were* coming.

r Joſh. 15 18. 64 And Rebekah lifted up her eyes, and when ſhe ſaw Iſaac, r ſhe lighted off the camel.

65 For ſhe *had* ſaid unto the ſervant, What man *is* this that walketh in the field to meet us? And the ſervant *had* ſaid, It *is* my maſter: therefore ſhe took a vail, and covered herſelf. Before CHRIST 1857.

66 And the ſervant told Iſaac all things that he had done.

67 And Iſaac brought her into his mother Sarah's tent, and took Rebekah, and ſhe became his wife; and he loved her: and Iſaac
s ch.38.12. s was comforted after his mother's *death*.

CHAP. XXV.

1 The ſons of Abraham by Keturah. 5 The diviſion of his goods. 7 His age, death, and burial. 11 God bleſſeth Iſaac. 12 The generations of Iſhmael, his age, and death. 19 Iſaac's deſcent and alliance by marriage. 21 Rebekah being barren, he prayeth for her; ſhe conceiveth; the children ſtrive in her womb, which is a token of the future fortunes of their poſterity. 24 The birth of Eſau and Jacob. 27 The difference of their life and manners. 29 Eſau ſelleth his birthright to Jacob.

THEN again Abraham took a wife, cir.1853. and her name *was* Keturah.

a 1 Chron. 1. 32. 2 And a ſhe bare him Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah.

3 And Jokſhan begat Sheba, and Dedan. And the ſons of Dedan were Aſſhurim, Letuſhim, and Leummim.

4 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Hanoch, and Abidah, and Eldaah. All theſe *were* the children of Keturah.

b ch.24.36. 5 ¶ And b Abraham gave all that he had unto Iſaac.

c ch.21.14. d Judg.6.3. 6 But unto the ſons of the concubines, which Abraham had, Abraham gave gifts, and c ſent them away from Iſaac his ſon, while he yet lived, eaſtward, unto d the eaſt country.

1822. 7 ¶ And theſe *are* the days of the years of Abraham's life which he lived, an hundred threeſcore and fifteen years.

e ch.15.15. & 49. 29. f ch.35.29. & 49. 33. 8 Then Abraham gave up the ghoſt, and e died in a good old age, an old man, and full *of years*; and f was gathered to his people.

g ch.35.29. & 50. 13. 9 And g his ſons Iſaac and Iſhmael buried him in the cave of Machpelah, in the field of Ephron the ſon of Zohar the Hittite, which *is* before Mamre;

h ch.23.16. i ch.49.31. 10 h The field which Abraham purchaſed of the ſons of Heth: i there was Abraham buried, and Sarah his wife.

k ch.16.14. & 24. 62. 11 ¶ And it came to paſs after the death of Abraham, that God bleſſed his ſon Iſaac; and Iſaac dwelt by the k well Lahai-roi.

12 ¶ Now theſe *are* the generations of

Before CHRIST 1822. Iſhmael, Abraham's ſon, [l] whom Hagar the Egyptian, Sarah's handmaid, bare unto Abraham:

[l] ch. 16. 15.

cir. 1800. 13 And [m] theſe *are* the names of the ſons of Iſhmael, by their names, according to their generations: the firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebajoth; and Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 29.

14 And Miſhma, and Dumah, and Maſſa,

‖ Or, *Hadad*, 1 Chron. 1. 30. 15 ‖ Hadar, and Tema, Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah:

16 Theſe *are* the ſons of Iſhmael, and theſe *are* their names, by their towns, and by their caſtles; [n] twelve princes according to their nations.

[n] ch. 17. 20.

1773. 17 And theſe *are* the years of the life of Iſhmael, an hundred and thirty and ſeven years: and [o] he gave up the ghoſt and died; and was gathered unto his people.

[o] ver. 8.

[p] 1 Sam. 15. 7. 18 [p] And they dwelt from Havilah unto Shur, that *is* before Egypt, as thou goeſt toward Aſſyria: *and* he † died [q] in the preſence of all his brethren.

† Heb. *fell*, Pſ. 78. 64.

[q] ch. 16. 12.

19 ¶ And theſe *are* the generations of Iſaac, Abraham's ſon: [r] Abraham begat Iſaac:

[r] Mat. 1. 2.

1857. 20 And Iſaac was forty years old when he took Rebekah to wife, [s] the daughter of Bethuel the Syrian of Padan-aram, [t] the ſiſter to Laban the Syrian.

[s] ch. 22. 23.

[t] ch. 24. 29.

1838. 21 ¶ And Iſaac intreated the LORD for his wife, becauſe ſhe *was* barren: [u] and the LORD was intreated of him, and [w] Rebekah his wife conceived.

[u] 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Ezra 8. 23.

[w] Rom. 9. 10.

22 And the children ſtruggled together within her; and ſhe ſaid, If *it be* ſo, why *am* I thus? [x] And ſhe went to enquire of the LORD.

[x] 1 Sam. 9. 9. & 10. 22.

23 And the LORD ſaid unto her, [y] Two nations *are* in thy womb, and two manner of people ſhall be ſeparated from thy bowels; and [z] *the one* people ſhall be ſtronger than *the other* people; and [a] the elder ſhall ſerve the younger.

[y] ch. 17. 16. & 24. 60.

[z] 2 Sam. 8. 14.

[a] ch. 27. 29. Mal. 1. 3. Rom. 9. 12.

24 ¶ And when her days to be delivered were fulfilled, behold, *there were* twins in her womb.

25 And the firſt came out red, [b] all over like an hairy garment; and they called his name Eſau.

[b] ch. 27. 11, 16, 23.

26 And after that came his brother out, and [c] his hand took hold on Eſau's heel; and [d] his name was called Jacob: and Iſaac *was* threeſcore years old when ſhe bare them.

[c] Hoſ. 12. 3.

[d] ch. 27. 36. 1837.

27 ¶ And the boys grew: and Eſau was [e] a cunning hunter, a man of the field; and Jacob *was* [f] a plain man, [g] dwelling in tents.

[e] ch. 27. 3, 5.

[f] Job 1. 1, 8. & 2. 3.

Pſ. 37. 37.

[g] Heb. 11. 9.

28 And Iſaac loved Eſau, becauſe † he did [h] eat of *his* veniſon: [i] but Rebekah loved Jacob.

† Heb. *veniſon was in his mouth.*

[h] ch. 27. 19, 25, 31.

[i] ch. 27. 6.

29 ¶ And Jacob ſod pottage: and Eſau came from the field, and he *was* faint:

Before CHRIST 1837.

30 And Eſau ſaid to Jacob, Feed me, I pray thee, † with that ſame red *pottage*; for I *am* faint: therefore was his name called ‖ Edom.

† Heb. *with that red*, with that *red* pottage.

‖ That is, *red.*

31 And Jacob ſaid, Sell me this day thy birthright.

32 And Eſau ſaid, Behold, I *am* † at the point to die: and what profit ſhall this birthright do to me?

cir. 1805. † Heb. *going to die.*

33 And Jacob ſaid, Swear to me this day; and he ſware unto him: and [k] he ſold his birthright unto Jacob.

[k] Hebr. 12. 16.

34 Then Jacob gave Eſau bread and pottage of lentiles; and [l] he did eat and drink, and roſe up, and went his way: thus Eſau deſpiſed *his* birthright.

[l] Eccleſ. 8. 15. Iſai. 22. 13. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Iſaac becauſe of famine goeth to Gerar.* 2 *God inſtructeth and bleſſeth him.* 6 *He denieth his wife, and is reproved by Abimelech.* 12 *He groweth rich, and the Philiſtines envy him.* 18 *He diggeth ſundry wells.* 23 *God appeareth to him in Beer-ſheba, and bleſſeth him.* 26 *Abimelech maketh a covenant with him there.* 34 *Eſau's Canaanitiſh wives are a grief to his parents.*

AND there was a famine in the land, beſide [a] the firſt famine that was in the days of Abraham. And Iſaac went unto [b] Abimelech king of the Philiſtines unto Gerar.

cir. 1804.

[a] ch. 12. 10.

[b] ch. 20. 2.

2 ¶ And the LORD appeared unto him, and ſaid, Go not down into Egypt; dwell in [c] the land which I ſhall tell thee of:

[c] ch. 12. 1

3 [d] Sojourn in this land, and [e] I will be with thee, and [f] will bleſs thee; for unto thee, and unto thy ſeed, [g] I will give all theſe countries, and I will perform [h] the oath which I ſware unto Abraham thy father;

[d] ch. 20. 1. Pſ. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 9.

[e] ch. 28. 15.

[f] ch. 12. 1.

[g] ch. 13. 15. & 15. 18.

[h] ch. 22. 16. Pſ. 105. 9.

4 And [i] I will make thy ſeed to multiply as the ſtars of heaven, and will give unto thy ſeed all theſe countries; [k] and in thy ſeed ſhall all the nations of the earth be bleſſed;

[i] ch. 15. 5. & 22. 17.

[k] ch. 12. 3. & 22. 18.

5 [l] Becauſe that Abraham obeyed my voice, and kept my charge, my commandments, my ſtatutes, and my laws.

[l] ch. 22. 16, 18.

6 ¶ And Iſaac dwelt in Gerar:

7 And the men of the place aſked *him* of his wife; and [m] he ſaid, She *is* my ſiſter: for [n] he feared to ſay, *She is* my wife; leſt, *ſaid he*, the men of the place ſhould kill me for Rebekah; becauſe ſhe [o] *was* fair to look upon.

[m] ch. 12. 13. & 20. 2, 13.

[n] Prov. 29. 25.

[o] ch. 24. 16.

8 And it came to paſs, when he had been there a long time, that Abimelech king of the Philiſtines looked out at a window, and ſaw, and, behold, Iſaac *was* ſporting with Rebekah his wife.

Before CHRIST cir. 1804.

9 And Abimelech called Isaac, and said, Behold, of a surety she *is* thy wife: and how saidst thou, She *is* my sister? And Isaac said unto him, Because I said, Lest I die for her.

10 And Abimelech said, What *is* this thou hast done unto us? one of the people might [p] lightly have lien with thy wife, and [p] thou shouldest have brought guiltiness upon us.

11 And Abimelech charged all *his* people, saying, He that [q] toucheth this man or his wife shall surely be put to death,

12 ¶ Then Isaac sowed in that land, and † received in the same year [r] an hundredfold: and the LORD [s] blessed him:

13 And the man [t] waxed great, and † went forward, and grew until he became very great:

14 For he had possession of flocks, and possession of herds, and great store of ‖ servants: and the Philistines [u] envied him.

15 For all the wells [w] which his father's servants had digged in the days of Abraham his father, the Philistines had stopped them, and filled them with earth.

16 And Abimelech said unto Isaac, Go from us; for [x] thou art much mightier than we.

17 And Isaac departed thence, and pitched his tent in the valley of Gerar, and dwelt there.

18 ¶ And Isaac digged again the wells of water, which they had digged in the days of Abraham his father; for the Philistines had stopped them after the death of Abraham: [y] and he called their names after the names by which his father had called them.

19 And Isaac's servants digged in the valley, and found there a well of † springing water.

20 And the herdmen of Gerar [z] did strive with Isaac's herdmen, saying, The water *is* ours: and he called the name of the well ‖ Esek; because they strove with him.

21 And they digged another well, and strove for that also: and he called the name of it ‖ Sitnah.

22 And he removed from thence, and digged another well; and for that they strove not: and he called the name of it ‖ Rehoboth; and he said, For now the LORD hath made room for us, and we shall [a] be fruitful in the land.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence to Beersheba.

24 And the LORD appeared unto him the same night, and said, [b] I *am* the God of Abraham thy father: [c] fear not, for [d] I *am* with thee, and will bless thee, and multiply thy seed for my servant Abraham's sake.

25 And he [e] builded an altar there, and [f] called upon the name of the LORD, and pitched his tent there: and there Isaac's servants digged a well.

26 ¶ Then Abimelech went to him from Gerar, and Ahuzzath one of his friends, [g] and Phichol the chief captain of his army.

27 And Isaac said unto them, Wherefore come ye to me, seeing [h] ye hate me, and have [i] sent me away from you?

28 And they said, † We saw certainly that the LORD [k] was with thee: and we said, Let there be now an oath betwixt us, *even* betwixt us and thee, and let us make a covenant with thee;

29 † That thou wilt do us no hurt, as we have not touched thee, and as we have done unto thee nothing but good, and have sent thee away in peace: [l] thou *art* now the blessed of the LORD.

30 [m] And he made them a feast, and they did eat and drink.

31 And they rose up betimes in the morning, and [n] sware one to another: and Isaac sent them away, and they departed from him in peace.

32 And it came to pass the same day, that Isaac's servants came, and told him concerning the well which they had digged, and said unto him, We have found water.

33 And he called it ‖ Shebah: [o] therefore the name of the city *is* ‖ Beer-sheba unto this day.

34 ¶ [p] And Esau was forty years old when he took to wife Judith the daughter of Beeri the Hittite, and Bashemath the daughter of Elon the Hittite:

35 Which [q] were † a grief of mind unto Isaac and to Rebekah.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Isaac sendeth Esau for venison. 6 Rebekah instructeth Jacob to obtain the blessing. 18 Jacob under the person of Esau obtaineth it. 30 Esau bringeth venison; Isaac is alarmed, but confirmeth the blessing to Jacob. 34 Esau complaineth, and by importunity obtaineth a blessing. 41 He threateneth Jacob's life, 42 whom Rebekah sendeth away.

AND it came to pass, that when Isaac was old, and [a] his eyes were dim, so that he could not see, he called Esau his eldest son, and said unto him, My son: and he said unto him, Behold *here am* I.

2 And he said, Behold now, I am old, I [b] know not the day of my death:

3 [c] Now therefore take, I pray thee, thy weapons, thy quiver and thy bow, and go out to the field, and † take me *some* venison;

4 And make me savoury meat, such as I love, and bring *it* to me, that I may eat; that my soul [d] may bless thee before I die.

---

[p] ch. 20. 9.
[q] Ps. 105. 15.
† Heb. *found.*
[r] Mat. 13. 8. Mark 4. 8.
[s] ver. 3. ch. 24. 1, 35. Job 42. 12.
[t] ch. 24. 35. Ps. 112. 3. Prov. 10. 22.
† Heb. *went going.*
‖ Or, *husbandry.*
[u] ch. 37. 11. Eccles. 4. 4.
[w] ch. 21. 30.
[x] Exod. 1. 9.
[y] ch. 21. 31.
† Heb. *living.*
[z] ch. 21. 25.
‖ That is, *Contention.*
‖ That is, *Hatred.*
‖ That is, *Room.*
[a] ch. 17. 6. & 28. 3. & 41. 52. Exod. 1. 7.
[b] ch. 17. 7. & 24. 12. & 28. 13. Exod. 3. 6. Acts 7. 32.
[c] ch. 15. 1.
[d] ver. 3, 4.
[e] ch. 12. 7. & 13. 18.
[f] Ps. 116. 17.
[g] ch. 21. 22.
[h] Judg. 11. 7.
[i] ver. 16.
† Heb. *Seeing we saw.*
[k] ch. 21. 22, 23.
† Heb. *If thou shalt, &c.*
[l] ch. 24. 31. Ps. 115. 15.
[m] ch. 19. 3.
[n] ch. 21. 31.
‖ That is, *an oath.*
[o] ch. 21. 31.
‖ That is, *the well of the oath.*
[p] ch. 36. 2.
[q] ch. 27. 46. & 28. 1, 8.
† Heb. *bitterness of spirit.*
Before CHRIST 1796.
cir. 1760.
[a] ch. 48. 10. 1 Sam. 3. 2.
[b] Prov. 27. 1. Jam. 4. 14.
[c] ch. 25. 27, 28.
† Heb. *hunt.*
[d] ver. 27. ch. 48. 9, 15. & 49. 28. Deut. 33. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

5 And Rebekah heard when Iſaac ſpake to Eſau his ſon. And Eſau went to the field to hunt *for* veniſon, *and* to bring *it*.

6 ¶ And Rebekah ſpake unto Jacob her ſon, ſaying, Behold, I heard thy father ſpeak unto Eſau thy brother, ſaying,

7 Bring me veniſon, and make me ſavoury meat, that I may eat, and bleſs thee before the LORD before my death.

[c] ver. 13. 8 Now therefore, my ſon, [c] obey my voice according to that which I command thee.

9 Go now to the flock, and fetch me from thence two good kids of the goats; and I [f] ver. 4. will make them [f] ſavoury meat for thy father, ſuch as he loveth:

10 And thou ſhalt bring *it* to thy father, [g] ver. 4. that he may eat, and that he [g] may bleſs thee before his death.

11 And Jacob ſaid to Rebekah his mother, Behold, [h] Eſau my brother *is* a hairy [h] ch. 25. 25. man, and I *am* a ſmooth man:

[i] ver. 22. 12 My father peradventure will [i] feel me, and I ſhall ſeem to him as a deceiver; [k] ch. 9. 25. Deut. 27. 13. and I ſhall bring [k] a curſe upon me, and not a bleſſing.

[l] ch. 43. 9. 1 Sam. 25. 24. 2 Sam. 14. 9. Mat. 27. 25. 13 And his mother ſaid unto him, [l] Upon me *be* thy curſe, my ſon: only obey my voice, and go fetch me *them*.

[m] ver. 4, 9. 14 And he went, and fetched, and brought *them* to his mother: and his mother [m] made ſavoury meat, ſuch as his father loved.

† Heb. *dekrable.* [n] ver. 27. 15 And Rebekah took † [n] goodly raiment of her eldeſt ſon Eſau, which *were* with her in the houſe, and put them upon Jacob her younger ſon:

16 And ſhe put the ſkins of the kids of the goats upon his hands, and upon the ſmooth of his neck:

17 And ſhe gave the ſavoury meat and the bread, which ſhe had prepared, into the hand of her ſon Jacob.

18 ¶ And he came unto his father, and ſaid, My father: and he ſaid, Here *am* I; who *art* thou, my ſon?

19 And Jacob ſaid unto his father, I *am* Eſau thy firſtborn; I have done according as thou badeſt me: ariſe, I pray thee, ſit [o] ver. 4. and eat of my veniſon, [o] that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

20 And Iſaac ſaid unto his ſon, How *is it* that thou haſt found *it* ſo quickly, my ſon? And he ſaid, Becauſe the LORD thy God † Heb. *before me.* brought *it* † to me.

[p] ver. 12. 21 And Iſaac ſaid unto Jacob, Come near, I pray thee, that I [p] may feel thee, my ſon, whether thou *be* my very ſon Eſau or not.

22 And Jacob went near unto Iſaac his father; and he felt him, and ſaid, The voice *is* Jacob's voice, but the hands *are* the hands of Eſau.

23 And he diſcerned him not, becauſe [q] his hands were hairy, as his brother Eſau's hands: ſo he bleſſed him. Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

[q] ver. 16. 24 And he ſaid, *Art* thou my very ſon Eſau? And he ſaid, I *am*.

[r] ver. 4. 25 And he ſaid, Bring *it* near to me, and I will eat of my ſon's veniſon, [r] that my ſoul may bleſs thee. And he brought *it* near to him, and he did eat: and he brought him wine, and he drank.

26 And his father Iſaac ſaid unto him, Come near now, and kiſs me, my ſon.

27 And he came near, and kiſſed him: and he ſmelled the ſmell of his raiment, and bleſſed him, and ſaid, See, [s] the ſmell [s] Hoſ. 14. 6. of my ſon *is* as the ſmell of a field which the LORD hath bleſſed:

[t] Hebr. 11. 20. [u] Deut. 33. 13, 28. 28 Therefore [t] God give thee of [u] the dew of heaven, and [w] the fatneſs of the earth, and [x] plenty of corn and wine:

2 Sam. 1. 21. [w] ch. 45. 18. [x] Deut. 33. 28. [y] ch. 9. 25. & 25. 23. [z] ch. 49. 8. [a] ch. 12. 3. Numb. 24. 9. 29 [y] Let people ſerve thee, and nations bow down to thee; be lord over thy brethren, and [z] let thy mother's ſons bow down to thee: [a] curſed *be* every one that curſeth thee, and bleſſed *be* he that bleſſeth thee.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as Iſaac had made an end of bleſſing Jacob, and Jacob was yet ſcarce gone out from the preſence of Iſaac his father, that Eſau his brother came in from his hunting.

[b] ver. 4. 31 And he alſo had made ſavoury meat, and brought it unto his father, and ſaid unto his father, Let my father ariſe, and [b] eat of his ſon's veniſon, that thy ſoul may bleſs me.

33 And Iſaac his father ſaid unto him, Who *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* thy ſon, thy firſtborn Eſau.

† Heb. *trembled with a great trembling greatly.* 33 And Iſaac † trembled very exceedingly, and ſaid, Who? where *is* he that hath † taken veniſon, and brought *it* me, and I have eaten of all before thou cameſt, and have bleſſed him? yea, [c] *and* he ſhall be bleſſed.

† Heb. *hunted.* [c] ch. 28. 3, 4. Rom. 11. 29. [d] Hebr. 12. 17. 34 ¶ And when Eſau heard the words of his father, [d] he cried with a great and exceeding bitter cry, and ſaid unto his father, Bleſs me, *even* me alſo, O my father.

35 And he ſaid, Thy brother came with ſubtilty, and hath taken away thy bleſſing.

[e] ch. 25. 26. ‖ That is, *a ſupplanter.* [f] ch. 25. 33. 36 And he ſaid, [e] Is not he rightly named ‖ Jacob? for he hath ſupplanted me theſe two times: [f] he took away my birthright; and, behold, now he hath taken away my bleſſing. And he ſaid, Haſt thou not reſerved a bleſſing for me?

[g] Fulfilled, 2 Sam. 8. 14. ver. 29. [h] ver. 28. ‖ Or, *ſupported.* 37 And Iſaac anſwered and ſaid unto Eſau, [g] Behold, I have made him thy lord, and all his brethren have I given to him for ſervants; and [h] with corn and wine have I ‖ ſuſtained him: and what ſhall I do now unto thee, my ſon?

38 And Eſau ſaid unto his father, Haſt

Before CHRIST cir. 1760.

thou but one blessing, my father? bless me, *even* me also, O my father. And Esau lifted up his voice, [i] and wept.

[i] Hebr. 12. 17.

39 And Isaac his father answered and said unto him, Behold, [k] thy dwelling shall be ‖ the fatness of the earth, and of the dew of heaven from above;

[k] ver. 28. Heb. 11. 20.

‖ Or, *of the fatness.*

40 And by thy sword shalt thou live, and [l] shalt serve thy brother; and [m] it shall come to pass when thou shalt have the dominion, that thou shalt break his yoke from off thy neck.

[l] ch. 25. 23. Obad. 18, 19, 20.

[m] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 2 Kings 8. 20.

41 ¶ And Esau [n] hated Jacob because of the blessing wherewith his father blessed him: and Esau said in his heart, [o] The days of mourning for my father are at hand; [p] then will I slay my brother Jacob.

[n] ch. 37. 4, 8.

[o] ch. 50. 3, 4, 10.

[p] Obad. 10.

42 ¶ And these words of Esau her elder son were told to Rebekah: and she sent and called Jacob her younger son, and said unto him, Behold, thy brother Esau, as touching thee, doth [q] comfort himself, *purposing* to kill thee.

[q] Ps. 64. 5.

43 Now therefore, my son, obey my voice; and arise, flee thou to Laban my brother [r] to Haran;

[r] ch. 11. 31.

44 And tarry with him a few days, until thy brother's fury turn away;

45 Until thy brother's anger turn away from thee, and he forget *that* which thou hast done to him: then I will send, and fetch thee from thence: why should I be deprived also of you both in one day?

[s] ch. 26. 35. & 28. 8.

46 And Rebekah said to Isaac, [s] I am weary of my life because of the daughters of Heth: [t] if Jacob take a wife of the daughters of Heth, such as these *which are* of the daughters of the land, what good shall my life do me?

[t] ch. 24. 3.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Jacob receiveth from Isaac a charge and blessing, and goeth to Padan-aram.* 6 *Esau marrieth a daughter of Ishmael.* 10 *The vision of Jacob's ladder; he receiveth a promise from God in a dream.* 16 *He awaketh, and setteth up the stone at Beth-el.* 20 *His vow.*

Before CHRIST 1760.

AND Isaac called Jacob, and [a] blessed him, and charged him, and said unto him, [b] Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan.

[a] ch. 27. 33.

[b] ch. 24. 3.

2 [c] Arise, go to [d] Padan-aram, to the house of [e] Bethuel thy mother's father; and take thee a wife from thence of the daughters of [f] Laban thy mother's brother.

[c] Hos. 12. 12.

[d] ch. 25. 20.

[e] ch. 22. 23.

[f] ch. 24. 29.

3 [g] And God Almighty bless thee, and make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, that thou mayest be † a multitude of people;

[g] ch. 17. 1, 6.

† Heb. *an assembly of people.*

4 And give thee [h] the blessing of Abraham, to thee, and to thy seed with thee; that thou mayest inherit the land † [i] wherein thou art a stranger, which God gave unto Abraham.

[h] ch. 12. 2.

† Heb. *of thy sojournings.*

[i] ch. 17. 8.

Before CHRIST 1760.

5 And Isaac sent away Jacob: and he went to Padan-aram unto Laban, son of Bethuel the Syrian, the brother of Rebekah, Jacob's and Esau's mother.

6 ¶ When Esau saw that Isaac had blessed Jacob, and sent him away to Padan-aram, to take him a wife from thence; and that as he blessed him he gave him a charge, saying, Thou shalt not take a wife of the daughters of Canaan;

7 And that Jacob obeyed his father and his mother, and was gone to Padan-aram;

8 And Esau seeing [k] that the daughters of Canaan † pleased not Isaac his father;

[k] ch. 24. 3. & 26. 35.

† Heb. were *evil in the eyes, &c.*

9 Then went Esau unto Ishmael, and took unto the wives which he had [l] Mahalath the daughter of Ishmael Abraham's son, [m] the sister of Nebajoth, to be his wife.

cir. 1760.

[l] ch. 36. 3. She is called *Bashemath.*

[m] ch. 25. 13.

10 ¶ And Jacob [n] went out from Beersheba, and went toward [o] Haran.

[n] Hos. 12. 12.

[o] Called, Acts 7. 2, *Charran.*

11 And he lighted upon a certain place, and tarried there all night, because the sun was set; and he took of the stones of that place, and put *them for* his pillows, and lay down in that place to sleep.

12 And he [p] dreamed, and behold a ladder set up on the earth, and the top of it reached to heaven: and behold [q] the angels of God ascending and descending on it.

[p] ch. 41. 1. Job 33. 15.

[q] John 1. 51. Hebr. 1. 14.

13 [r] And, behold, the LORD stood above it, and said, [s] I *am* the LORD God of Abraham thy father, and the God of Isaac: [t] the land whereon thou liest, to thee will I give it, and to thy seed;

[r] ch. 35. 1. & 48. 3.

[s] ch. 26. 24.

[t] ch. 13. 15. & 35. 12.

14 And [u] thy seed shall be as the dust of the earth, and thou shalt † spread abroad [w] to the west, and to the east, and to the north, and to the south: and in thee and [x] in thy seed shall all the families of the earth be blessed.

[u] ch. 13. 16.

† Heb. *break forth.*

[w] ch. 13. 14. Deut. 12. 20.

[x] ch. 12. 3. & 18. 18. & 22. 18. & 26. 4.

[y] See ver. 20, 21. ch. 26. 24. & 31. 3.

15 And, behold, [y] I *am* with thee, and will [z] keep thee in all *places* whither thou goest, and will [a] bring thee again into this land; for [b] I will not leave thee, [c] until I have done *that* which I have spoken to thee of.

[z] ch. 48. 16. Ps. 121. 5, 7, 8.

[a] ch. 35. 6.

[b] Deut. 38. 6. Josh. 1. 5. 1 Kings 8. 57. Heb. 13. 5.

[c] Numb. 23. 19.

16 ¶ And Jacob awaked out of his sleep, and he said, Surely the LORD is in [d] this place; and I knew *it* not.

[d] Exod. 3. 5. Josh. 5. 15.

17 And he was afraid, and said, How dreadful *is* this place! this *is* none other but the house of God, and this *is* the gate of heaven.

[e] ch. 31. 13, 45. & 35. 14.

18 And Jacob rose up early in the morning, and took the stone that he had put *for* his pillows, and [e] set it up *for* a pillar, [f] and poured oil upon the top of it.

[f] Lev. 8. 10, 11, 12. Numb. 7. 1.

19 And he called the name of [g] that place ‖ Beth-el: but the name of that city *was called* Luz at the first.

[g] Judg. 1. 23, 26. Hos. 4. 15.

‖ That is, *the house of God.*

Before CHRIST 1760.

20 ¶ [h] And Jacob vowed a vow, saying, If [i] God will be with me, and will keep me in this way that I go, and will give me [k] bread to eat, and raiment to put on,

21 So that [l] I come again to my father's house in peace; [m] then shall the LORD be my God:

22 And this stone, which I have set *for* a pillar, [n] shall be God's house: [o] and of all that thou shalt give me I will surely give the tenth unto thee.

[h] ch. 31. 13. Judg. 11. 30. 2 Sam. 15. 8.
[i] ver. 15. [k] 1 Tim. 6. 8.
[l] Judg. 11. 31. 2 Sam. 19. 24, 30.
[m] Deut. 26. 17. 2 Sam. 15. 8. 2 Kings 5. 17.
[n] ch. 35. 7, 14.
[o] Lev. 27. 30.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jacob cometh to the well of Haran;* 9 *meeteth Rachel, maketh himself known to her, and is entertained by Laban,* 15 *whom he covenanteth to serve for Rachel.* 21 *He is deceived with Leah;* 28 *marrieth Rachel also, and serveth for her seven years more.* 31 *Leah is fruitful, and beareth Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah.*

† Heb. *lift up his feet.*

THEN Jacob † went on his journey, [a] and came into the land of the † people of the east.

[a] Num. 23. 7. Hos. 12. 12.
† Heb. *children.*

2 And he looked, and behold a well in the field, and, lo, there *were* three flocks of sheep lying by it; for out of that well they watered the flocks: and a great stone *was* upon the well's mouth.

3 And thither were all the flocks gathered: and they rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the sheep, and put the stone again upon the well's mouth in his place.

4 And Jacob said unto them, My brethren, whence *be* ye? And they said, Of Haran *are* we.

5 And he said unto them, Know ye Laban the son of Nahor? And they said, We know *him*.

† Heb. Is there *peace to him?*

6 And he said unto them, † [b] *Is* he well? And they said, *He is* well: and, behold, Rachel his daughter cometh with the sheep.

† Heb. *yet the day* is *great.*

7 And he said, Lo, ‖ *it is* yet high day, neither *is it* time that the cattle should be gathered together: water ye the sheep, and go *and* feed *them*.

8 And they said, We cannot, until all the flocks be gathered together, and *till* they roll the stone from the well's mouth; then we water the sheep.

[b] ch. 43. 27.

9 ¶ And while he yet spake with them, [c] Rachel came with her father's sheep: for she kept them.

[c] Exod. 2. 16.

10 And it came to pass, when Jacob saw Rachel the daughter of Laban his mother's brother, and the sheep of Laban his mother's brother, that Jacob went near, and [d] rolled the stone from the well's mouth, and watered the flock of Laban his mother's brother.

[d] Exod. 2. 17.

11 And Jacob [e] kissed Rachel, and lifted up his voice, and wept.

Before CHRIST 1760.

12 And Jacob told Rachel that he *was* [f] her father's brother, and that he *was* Rebekah's son: [g] and she ran and told her father.

[e] ch. 33. 4. & 45. 14, 15.
[f] ch. 13. 8. & 14. 14, 16.

13 And it came to pass, when Laban heard the † tidings of Jacob his sister's son, that [h] he ran to meet him, and embraced him, and kissed him, and brought him to his house. And he told Laban all these things.

[g] ch. 24. 28.
† Heb. *hearing.*
[h] ch. 24. 29.

14 And Laban said to him, [i] Surely thou *art* my bone and my flesh. And he abode with him † the space of a month.

[i] ch. 2. 23. Judg. 9. 2. 2 Sam. 5. 1. & 19. 12, 13.
† Heb. *a month of days.*

15 ¶ And Laban said unto Jacob, Because thou *art* my brother, shouldest thou therefore serve me for nought? tell me, what *shall* thy wages *be?*

16 And Laban had two daughters: the name of the elder *was* Leah, and the name of the younger *was* Rachel.

17 Leah *was* tender eyed; but Rachel was beautiful and well favoured.

18 And Jacob loved Rachel; and said, [k] I will serve thee seven years for Rachel thy younger daughter.

[k] ch. 31. 41. 2 Sam. 3. 14.

19 And Laban said, *It is* better that I give her to thee, than that I should give her to another man: abide with me.

20 And Jacob [l] served seven years for Rachel; and they seemed unto him *but* a few days, for the love he had to her.

[l] ch. 30. 26. Hos. 12. 12.

21 ¶ And Jacob said unto Laban, Give *me* my wife, for my days are fulfilled, that I may [m] go in unto her.

1753.
[m] Judg. 15. 1.

22 And Laban gathered together all the men of the place, and [n] made a feast.

[n] Judg. 14. 10. John 2. 1, 2.

23 And it came to pass in the evening, that he took Leah his daughter, and brought her to him; and he went in unto her.

24 And Laban gave unto his daughter Leah Zilpah his maid *for* an handmaid.

25 And it came to pass, that in the morning, behold, it *was* Leah: and he said to Laban, What *is* this thou hast done unto me? did not I serve with thee for Rachel? wherefore then hast thou beguiled me?

26 And Laban said, It must not be so done in our country, † to give the younger before the firstborn.

† Heb. *place.*

27 [o] Fulfil her week, and we will give thee this also for the service which thou shalt serve with me yet seven other years.

[o] Judges 14. 12.

28 ¶ And Jacob did so, and fulfilled her week: and he gave him Rachel his daughter to wife also.

29 And Laban gave to Rachel his daughter Bilhah his handmaid to be her maid.

30 And he went in also unto Rachel, and he [p] loved also Rachel more than

[p] ver. 20. Deut. 21. 15.

Before CHRIST 1753. Leah, and ſerved with him [q] yet ſeven other years.

31 ¶ And when the LORD [r] ſaw that Leah *was* hated, he [s] opened her womb: but Rachel *was* barren.

32 And Leah conceived, and bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name ‖ Reuben: for ſhe ſaid, Surely the LORD hath [t] looked upon my affliction; now therefore my huſband will love me.

33 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD hath heard that I *was* hated, he hath therefore given me this *ſon* alſo: and ſhe called his name ‖ Simeon.

34 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, Now this time will my huſband be joined unto me, becauſe I have born him three ſons: therefore was his name called ‖ Levi.

35 And ſhe conceived again, and bare a ſon: and ſhe ſaid, Now will I praiſe the LORD: therefore ſhe called his name [u] ‖ Judah; and ‖ left bearing.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Rachel in grief for her barrenneſs giveth her maid Bilhah unto Jacob.* 5 *Bilhah beareth Dan and Naphtali.* 9 *Leah giveth Zilpah her maid, who beareth Gad and Aſher.* 14 *Reuben findeth mandrakes, for which Rachel yieldeth her huſband to Leah.* 17 *Leah beareth Iſſachar, Zebulun, and Dinah.* 22 *Rachel beareth Joſeph.* 25 *Jacob deſireth to depart, but is retained by Laban on a new agreement.* 37 *Jacob's policy, whereby he becometh rich.*

cir.1749. AND when Rachel ſaw that [a] ſhe bare Jacob no children, Rachel [b] envied her ſiſter; and ſaid unto Jacob, Give me children, [c] or elſe I die.

2 And Jacob's anger was kindled againſt Rachel: and he ſaid, [d] *Am* I in God's ſtead, who hath withheld from thee the fruit of the womb?

3 And ſhe ſaid, Behold [f] my maid Bilhah, go in unto her; [g] and ſhe ſhall bear upon my knees, [h] that I may alſo † have children by her.

4 And ſhe gave him Bilhah her handmaid [i] to wife: and Jacob went in unto her.

5 ¶ And Bilhah conceived and bare Jacob a ſon.

6 And Rachel ſaid, God hath [k] judged me, and hath alſo heard my voice, and hath given me a ſon: therefore called ſhe his name ‖ Dan.

7 And Bilhah Rachel's maid conceived again, and bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

8 And Rachel ſaid, With † great wreſtlings have I wreſtled with my ſiſter, and I have prevailed: and ſhe called his name ‖ [l] Naphtali.

9 ¶ When Leah ſaw that ſhe had left bearing, ſhe took Zilpah her maid, and [m] gave her Jacob to wife.

10 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſon.

11 And Leah ſaid, A troop cometh: and ſhe called his name ‖ Gad.

12 And Zilpah Leah's maid bare Jacob a ſecond ſon.

13 And Leah ſaid, † Happy am I, for the daughters [n] will call me bleſſed: and ſhe called his name ‖ Aſher.

14 ¶ And Reuben went in the days of wheat harveſt, and found mandrakes in the field, and brought them unto his mother Leah. Then Rachel ſaid to Leah, [o] Give me, I pray thee, of thy ſon's mandrakes.

15 And ſhe ſaid unto her, [p] *Is it* a ſmall matter that thou haſt taken my huſband? and wouldeſt thou take away my ſon's mandrakes alſo? And Rachel ſaid, Therefore he ſhall lie with thee to night for thy ſon's mandrakes.

16 And Jacob came out of the field in the evening, and Leah went out to meet him, and ſaid, Thou muſt come in unto me; for ſurely I have hired thee with my ſon's mandrakes. And he lay with her that night.

17 ¶ And God hearkened unto Leah, and cir.1747. ſhe conceived, and bare Jacob the fifth ſon.

18 And Leah ſaid, God hath given me my hire, becauſe I have given my maiden to my huſband: and ſhe called his name ‖ Iſſachar.

19 And Leah conceived again, and bare Jacob the ſixth ſon.

20 And Leah ſaid, God hath endued me cir.1746. *with* a good dowry; now will my huſband dwell with me, becauſe I have born him ſix ſons: and ſhe called his name ‖ [q] Zebulun.

21 And afterwards ſhe bare a daughter, and called her name ‖ Dinah.

22 ¶ And God [r] remembered Rachel, and God hearkened to her, and [s] opened her womb.

23 And ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon; and ſaid, God hath taken away [t] my reproach:

24 And ſhe called his name ‖ Joſeph; cir.1745. and ſaid, [u] The LORD ſhall add to me another ſon.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Rachel had born Joſeph, that Jacob ſaid unto Laban, [x] Send me away, that I may go unto [y] mine own place, and to my country.

26 Give *me* my wives and my children, [z] for whom I have ſerved thee, and let me go: for thou knoweſt my ſervice which I have done thee.

[q] ch. 29. 35. cir. 1752. ‖ That is, *ſee a ſon.* [r] Exod. 3. 7. & 4. 31. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 25. 18. & 106. 44. cir. 1751.

‖ That is, *bearing.* cir. 1750.

‖ That is, *joined.* See Num. 18. 2, 4. cir. 1749. [u] Mat. 1. 2. ‖ That is, *praiſe.* † Heb. *ſtood from bearing.*

cir. 1749. [a] ch. 29. 31. [b] ch. 37. 11. [c] Job 5. 2. [d] ch. 16. 2. 1 Sam. 1. 5. [f] ch. 16. 2. [g] ch. 50. 23. Job 3. 12. [h] ch. 16. 2. † Heb. *be built by her.* [i] ch. 16. 3. & 35. 22. cir. 1748. [k] Pſ. 35. 24. & 43. 1. Lam. 3. 59.

‖ That is, *judging.* cir. 1747. † Heb. *wreſtlings of God.* ch. 23. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1747. ‖ That is, *my wreſtling.* [l] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Nephthalim.* cir. 1749. [m] ver. 4. cir. 1748. ‖ That is, *a troop, or, company.* Iſai. 65. 11. cir. 1747. † Heb. *In my happineſs.* [n] Prov. 31. 28. Luke 1. 48. ‖ That is, *happy.* cir. 1748. [o] ch. 25. 30. [p] Num. 16. 9, 13.

‖ That is, *an hire.*

‖ That is, *dwelling.* [q] Called, Mat. 4. 13, *Zabulon.* cir. 1745. ‖ That is, *judgment.* [r] ch. 8. 1. 1 Sam. 1. 19. [s] ch. 29. 31. cir. 1745. [t] 1 Sam. 1. 6. Iſai. 4. 1. Luke 1. 25. ‖ That is, *adding.* [u] ch. 35. 17. [x] ch. 24. 54, 56. [y] ch. 18. 33. & 31. 55. [z] ch. 29. 20, 30.

Before CHRIST 1745.

27 And Laban said unto him, I pray thee, if I have found favour in thine eyes, *tarry:* *for* [a] I have learned by experience that the LORD hath blessed me [b] for thy sake.

21 And he said, [c] Appoint me thy wages, and I will give *it*.

29 And he said unto him, [d] Thou knowest how I have served thee, and how thy cattle was with me.

30 For *it was* little which thou hadst before I *came*, and it is [†] increased unto a multitude; and the LORD hath blessed thee [†] since my coming: and now when shall I [e] provide for mine own house also?

31 And he said, What shall I give thee? And Jacob said, Thou shalt not give me any thing: if thou wilt do this thing for me, I will again feed *and* keep thy flock:

32 I will pass through all thy flock to day, removing from thence all the speckled and spotted cattle, and all the brown cattle among the sheep, and the spotted and speckled among the goats: and [f] *of such* shall be my hire.

33 So shall my [g] righteousness answer for me [†] in time to come, when it shall come for my hire before thy face: every one that *is* not speckled and spotted among the goats, and brown among the sheep, that shall be counted stolen with me.

34 And Laban said, Behold, I would it might be according to thy word.

35 And he removed that day the he goats that were ringstraked and spotted, and all the she goats that were speckled and spotted, *and* every one that had *some* white in it, and all the brown among the sheep, and gave *them* into the hand of his sons.

36 And he set three days journey betwixt himself and Jacob: and Jacob fed the rest of Laban's flocks.

37 ¶ And [h] Jacob took him rods of green poplar, and of the hasel and chesnut tree; and pilled white strakes in them, and made the white appear which *was* in the rods.

38 And he set the rods which he had pilled before the flocks in the gutters in the watering troughs when the flocks came to drink, that they should conceive when they came to drink.

39 And the flocks conceived before the rods, and brought forth cattle ringstraked, speckled, and spotted.

40 And Jacob did separate the lambs, and set the faces of the flocks toward the ringstraked, and all the brown in the flock of Laban; and he put his own flocks by themselves, and put them not unto Laban's cattle.

41 And it came to pass, whensoever the stronger cattle did conceive, that Jacob laid the rods before the eyes of the cattle in the gutters, that they might conceive among the rods.

Before CHRIST 1745.

42 But when the cattle were feeble, he put *them* not in: so the feebler were Laban's, and the stronger Jacob's.

43 And the man [i] increased exceedingly, and [k] had much cattle, and maidservants, and menservants, and camels, and asses.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 Jacob is regarded with an evil eye by Laban and his sons; 3 is commanded by God to return to his own land, and proposeth his departure to his wives. 17 He removeth secretly with his family and substance; Rachel stealeth her father's images. 22 Laban pursueth after him; is warned of God, and overtaking Jacob complaineth of the wrong. 31 Jacob, ignorant of the theft, permitteth Laban to search for the images; Rachel's policy to hide them. 36 Jacob's complaint of Laban. 43 The covenant of Jacob and Laban: Laban returneth home.

1739.

AND he heard the words of Laban's sons, saying, Jacob hath taken away all that *was* our father's; and of *that* which *was* our father's hath he gotten all this [a] glory.

2 And Jacob beheld [b] the countenance of Laban, and, behold, it *was* not [c] toward him [†] as before.

3 ¶ And the LORD said unto Jacob, [d] Return unto the land of thy fathers, and to thy kindred; and I will be with thee.

4 And Jacob sent and called Rachel and Leah to the field unto his flock,

5 And said unto them, [e] I see your father's countenance, that it *is* not toward me as before; but the God of my father [f] hath been with me.

6 And [g] ye know that with all my power I have served your father.

7 And your father hath deceived me, and [h] changed my wages [i] ten times; but God [k] suffered him not to hurt me.

8 If he said thus, [l] The speckled shall be thy wages; then all the cattle bare speckled: and if he said thus, The ringstraked shall be thy hire; then bare all the cattle ringstraked.

9 Thus God hath [m] taken away the cattle of your father, and given *them* to me.

10 And it came to pass at the time that the cattle conceived, that I lifted up mine eyes, and saw in a dream, and, behold, the ‖ rams which leaped upon the cattle *were* ringstraked, speckled, and grisled.

11 And [n] the angel of God spake unto me in a dream, *saying*, Jacob: And I said, Here *am* I.

[a] Ps. 49. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 5.
[c] Deut. 28. 54.
[†] Heb. *as yesterday and the day before.* 1 Sam. 19. 7.
[d] ch. 28. 15, 20, 21. & 32. 9.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ver. 3.
[g] ver. 38, 39, 40, 41. ch. 30. 29.
[h] ver. 41.
[i] Num. 14. 22. Neh. 4. 12. Job 19. 3. Zech. 8. 23.
[k] ch. 20. 6. Ps. 105. 14.
[l] ch. 30. 32.
[m] ver. 1, 16.
‖ Or, *he goats.*
[n] ch. 48. 16.

Before CHRIST 1739.

12 And he ſaid, Lift up now thine eyes, and ſee, all the rams which leap upon the cattle *are* ringſtraked, ſpeckled, and griſled: for [o] I have ſeen all that Laban doeth unto thee.

[o] Exod. 3. 7.

13 I *am* the God of Beth-el, [p] where thou anointedſt the pillar, *and* where thou vowedſt a vow unto me: now [q] ariſe, get thee out from this land, and return unto the land of thy kindred.

[p] ch. 28. 18, 19, 20.

[q] ver. 3. ch. 32. 9.

14 And Rachel and Leah anſwered and ſaid unto him, [r] *Is there* yet any portion or inheritance for us in our father's houſe?

[r] ch. 2. 24.

15 Are we not counted of him ſtrangers? for [s] he hath ſold us, and hath quite devoured alſo our money.

[s] ch. 29. 15, 27.

16 For all the riches which God hath taken from our father, that *is* our's, and our children's: now then, whatſoever God hath ſaid unto thee, do.

1739.

17 ¶ Then Jacob roſe up, and ſet his ſons and his wives upon camels;

18 And he carried away all his cattle, and all his goods which he had gotten, the cattle of his getting, which he had gotten in Padan-aram, for to go to Iſaac his father in the land of Canaan.

19 And Laban went to ſhear his ſheep: and Rachel had ſtolen the † [t] images that *were* her father's.

† Heb. *teraphim.* Judg. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 19. 13. Hoſ. 3. 4.

[t] ch. 35. 2.

20 And Jacob ſtole away † unawares to Laban the Syrian, in that he told him not that he fled.

† Heb. *the heart of Laban.*

21 So he fled with all that he had; and he roſe up, and paſſed over the river, and [u] ſet his face *toward* the mount Gilead.

[u] ch. 46. 28. 2 Kings 12. 17. Luke 9. 51, 53.

22 ¶ And it was told Laban on the third day that Jacob was fled.

23 And he took [x] his brethren with him, and purſued after him ſeven days journey; and they overtook him in the mount Gilead.

[x] ch. 13. 8.

[y] ch. 20. 3. Job 33. 15. Matt. 1. 20.

24 And God [y] came to Laban the Syrian in a dream by night, and ſaid unto him, Take heed that thou [z] ſpeak not to Jacob † either good or bad.

† Heb. *from good to bad.*

[z] ch. 24. 50.

25 Then Laban overtook Jacob. Now Jacob had pitched his tent in the mount: and Laban with his brethren pitched in the mount of Gilead.

26 And Laban ſaid to Jacob, What haſt thou done, that thou haſt ſtolen away unawares to me, and [a] carried away my daughters, as captives *taken* with the ſword?

[a] 1 Sam. 30. 2.

† Heb. *haſt ſtolen me.*

27 Wherefore didſt thou flee away ſecretly, and † ſteal away from me; and didſt not tell me, that I might have ſent thee away with mirth, and with ſongs, with tabret, and with harp?

[b] ver. 55. Ruth 1. 9, 14. 1 Kings 19. 20. Acts 20. 37.

28 And haſt not ſuffered me [b] to kiſs my ſons and my daughters? [c] thou haſt now done fooliſhly in *ſo* doing.

Before CHRIST 1739.

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. 2 Chron. 16. 9.

29 It is in the power of my hand to do you hurt: but the [d] God of your father ſpake unto me [e] yeſternight, ſaying, Take thou heed that thou ſpeak not to Jacob either good or bad.

[d] ver. 53. ch. 28. 13.

[e] ver. 24.

30 And now, *though* thou wouldeſt needs be gone, becauſe thou ſore longedſt after thy father's houſe, *yet* wherefore haſt thou [f] ſtolen my gods?

[f] ver. 19. Judg. 18. 24.

31 ¶ And Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, Becauſe I was afraid: for I ſaid, Peradventure thou wouldeſt take by force thy daughters from me.

32 With whomſoever thou findeſt thy gods, [g] let him not live: before our brethren diſcern thou what *is* thine with me, and take *it* to thee. For Jacob knew not that Rachel had ſtolen them.

[g] See ch. 44. 9.

33 And Laban went into Jacob's tent, and into Leah's tent, and into the two maidſervants' tents; but he found *them* not. Then went he out of Leah's tent, and entered into Rachel's tent.

34 Now Rachel had taken the images, and put them in the camels' furniture, and ſat upon them. And Laban † ſearched all the tent, but found *them* not.

† Heb. *felt.*

35 And ſhe ſaid to her father, Let it not diſpleaſe my lord that I cannot [h] riſe up before thee; for the cuſtom of women *is* upon me. And he ſearched, but found not the images.

[h] Exod. 20. 12. Lev. 19. 32.

36 ¶ And Jacob was wroth, and chode with Laban: and Jacob anſwered and ſaid to Laban, What *is* my treſpaſs? what *is* my ſin, that thou haſt ſo hotly purſued after me?

37 Whereas thou haſt ſearched all my ſtuff, what haſt thou found of all thy houſhold ſtuff? ſet *it* here before my brethren and thy brethren, that they may judge betwixt us both.

38 This twenty years *have* I *been* with thee; thy ewes and thy ſhe goats have not caſt their young, and the rams of thy flock have I not eaten.

39 [i] That which was torn *of beaſts* I brought not unto thee; I bare the loſs of it; of [k] my hand didſt thou require it, *whether* ſtolen by day, or ſtolen by night.

[i] Exod. 22. 10. &c.

[k] Exod. 22. 12.

40 *Thus* I was; in the day the drought conſumed me, and the froſt by night; and my ſleep departed from mine eyes.

41 Thus have I been twenty years in thy houſe; I [l] ſerved thee fourteen years for thy two daughters, and ſix years for thy cattle: and [m] thou haſt changed my wages ten times.

[l] ch. 29. 27, 28.

[m] ver. 7.

42 [a] Except the God of my father, the God of Abraham, and [o] the fear of Isaac, had been with me, surely thou hadst sent me away now empty. [p] God hath seen mine affliction and the labour of my hands, and [q] rebuked *thee* yesternight.

43 ¶ And Laban answered and said unto Jacob, *These* daughters *are* my daughters, and *these* children *are* my children, and *these* cattle *are* my cattle, and all that thou seest *is* mine: and what can I do this day unto these my daughters, or unto their children which they have born?

44 Now therefore come thou, [r] let us [s] make a covenant, I and thou; [s] and let it be for a witness between me and thee.

45 And Jacob [t] took a stone, and set it up *for* a pillar.

46 And Jacob said unto his brethren, Gather stones; and they took stones, and made an heap: and they did eat there upon the heap.

47 And Laban called it ‖ Jegar-sahadutha: but Jacob called it ‖ Galeed.

48 And Laban said, [u] This heap *is* a witness between me and thee this day. Therefore was the name of it called Galeed;

49 And [x] ‖ Mizpah; for he said, The LORD watch between me and thee, when we are absent one from another.

50 If thou shalt afflict my daughters, or if thou shalt take *other* wives beside my daughters, no man *is* with us; see, God *is* witness betwixt me and thee.

51 And Laban said to Jacob, Behold this heap, and behold *this* pillar, which I have cast betwixt me and thee;

52 This heap *be* witness, and *this* pillar *be* witness, that I will not pass over this heap to thee, and that thou shalt not pass over this heap and this pillar unto me, for harm.

53 The God of Abraham, and the God of Nahor, the God of their father, [y] judge betwixt us. And Jacob [z] sware by [a] the fear of his father Isaac.

54 Then Jacob ‖ offered sacrifice upon the mount, and called his brethren to eat bread: and they did eat bread, and tarried all night in the mount.

55 And early in the morning Laban rose up, and kissed his sons and his daughters, and [b] blessed them: and Laban departed, and [c] returned unto his place.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jacob's vision at Mahanaim.* 3 *His message to Esau.* 6 *He is afraid of Esau's coming,* 9 *and prayeth for deliverance.* 13 *He sendeth a present to Esau;* 24 *wrestleth with an angel at Peniel, and is called Israel.* 31 *He halteth.*

AND Jacob went on his way, and [a] the angels of God met him.

2 And when Jacob saw them, he said, This *is* God's [b] host: and he called the name of that place ‖ Mahanaim.

3 ¶ And Jacob sent messengers before him to Esau his brother [c] unto the land of Seir, [d] the † country of Edom.

4 And he commanded them, saying, [e] Thus shall ye speak unto my lord Esau; Thy servant Jacob saith thus, I have sojourned with Laban, and stayed there until now:

5 And [f] I have oxen, and asses, flocks, and menservants, and womenservants: and I have sent to tell my lord, that [g] I may find grace in thy sight.

6 ¶ And the messengers returned to Jacob, saying, We came to thy brother Esau, and also [h] he cometh to meet thee, and four hundred men with him.

7 Then Jacob was greatly afraid and [i] distressed: and he divided the people that *was* with him, and the flocks, and herds, and the camels, into two bands;

8 And said, If Esau come to the one company, and smite it, then the other company which is left shall escape.

9 ¶ [k] And Jacob said, [l] O God of my father Abraham, and God of my father Isaac, the LORD [m] which saidst unto me, Return unto thy country, and to thy kindred, and I will deal well with thee:

10 † I am not worthy of the least of all the [n] mercies, and of all the truth, which thou hast shewed unto thy servant; for with [o] my staff I passed over this Jordan; and now I am become two bands.

11 [p] Deliver me, I pray thee, from the hand of my brother, from the hand of Esau: for I fear him, lest he will come and smite me, *and* [q] the mother † with the children.

12 And [r] thou saidst, I will surely do thee good, and make thy seed as the sand of the sea, which cannot be numbered for multitude.

13 ¶ And he lodged there that same night; and took of that which came to his hand [s] a present for Esau his brother;

14 Two hundred she goats, and twenty he goats, two hundred ews, and twenty rams,

15 Thirty milch camels with their colts, forty kine, and ten bulls, twenty she asses, and ten foles.

16 And he delivered *them* into the hand of his servants, every drove by themselves; and said unto his servants, Pass over before me, and put a space betwixt drove and drove.

17 And he commanded the foremost,

---

[a] Pf. 124. 1, 2. [o] ver. 53. Isai. 8. 13. [p] ch. 29. 32. Exod. 3. 7. [q] 1 Chron. 12. 17. Jude 9.

[r] ch. 26. 28. [s] 1 Josh. 24. 27. [t] ch. 28. 18.

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Chald.

‖ That is, *the heap of witness.* Heb. [u] Josh. 24. 27. [x] Judg. 11. 29. 1 Sam. 7. 5.

‖ That is, *a beacon,* or, *watch-tower.*

[y] ch. 16. 5. [z] ch. 21. 23. [a] ver. 42.

‖ Or, *killed beasts.*

[b] ch. 28. 1. [c] ch. 18. 33. & 30. 25.

Before CHRIST 1739.

[a] Pf. 91. 11. Heb. 1. 14. [b] Josh. 5. 14. Pf. 103. 21. & 148. 2. Luke 2. 13.

‖ That is, *two hosts,* or, *camps.*

[c] ch. 33. 14, 16. [d] ch. 36. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 2. 5. Josh. 24. 4.

† Heb. *field.*

[e] Prov. 15. 1. [f] ch. 30. 43. [g] ch. 33. 8, 15. [h] ch. 33. 1. [i] ch. 35. 3.

[k] Pf. 50. 15. [l] ch. 28. 13. [m] ch. 31. 3, 13.

† Heb. *I am less than all, &c.*

[n] ch. 24. 27. [o] Job 8. 7. [p] Pf. 59. 1, 2. [q] Hos. 10. 14.

† Heb. *upon.*

[r] ch. 28. 13. 14, 15. [s] ch. 43. 11. Prov. 18. 16.

Before CHRIST 1739. ſaying, When Eſau my brother meeteth thee, and aſketh thee, ſaying, Whoſe *art* thou? and whither goeſt thou? and whoſe *are* theſe before thee?

18 Then thou ſhalt ſay, *They be* thy ſervant Jacob's; it *is* a preſent ſent unto my lord Eſau: and, behold, alſo he *is* behind us.

19 And ſo commanded he the ſecond, and the third, and all that followed the droves, ſaying, On this manner ſhall ye ſpeak unto Eſau, when ye find him.

20 And ſay ye moreover, Behold, thy ſervant Jacob *is* behind us. For he ſaid, I will [t] appeaſe him with the preſent that goeth before me, and afterward I will ſee his face; peradventure he will accept † of me.

[t] Prov. 21. 14.

† Heb. *my face.* Job 42.8,9.

21 So went the preſent over before him: and himſelf lodged that night in the company.

22 And he roſe up that night, and took his two wives, and his two women-ſervants, and his eleven ſons, [u] and paſſed over the ford Jabbok.

[u] Deut. 3. 16.

23 And he took them, and † ſent them over the brook, and ſent over that he had.

† Heb. *cauſed to paſs.*

24 ¶ And Jacob was left alone; and there [x] wreſtled a man with him until the † breaking of the day.

[x] Hoſ. 12. 3, 4. Eph. 6.12.

† Heb. *aſcending of the morning.*

25 And when he ſaw that he prevailed not againſt him, he touched the hollow of his thigh; and [y] the hollow of Jacob's thigh was out of joint, as he wreſtled with him.

[y] See Mat. 26.41. 2 Cor. 12.7.

26 And [z] he ſaid, Let me go, for the day breaketh: And he ſaid, [a] I will not let thee go, except thou bleſs me.

[z] See Luke 24. 28.

[a] Hoſ. 12.4.

27 And he ſaid unto him, What *is* thy name? And he ſaid, Jacob.

28 And he ſaid, [b] Thy name ſhall be called no more Jacob, but ‖ Iſrael: for as a prince haſt thou [c] power with God and [d] with men, and haſt prevailed.

[b] ch. 35.10. 2 Kings 17. 34.

‖ That is, *a prince of God.*

[c] Hoſ. 12. 3, 4.

[d] ch. 25.31. & 27. 33.

29 And Jacob aſked *him*, and ſaid, Tell *me*, I pray thee, thy name: And he ſaid, [e] Wherefore *is* it *that* thou doſt aſk after my name? And he bleſſed him there.

[e] Judg. 13. 18.

30 And Jacob called the name of the place ‖ Peniel: for [f] I have ſeen God face to face, and my life is preſerved.

‖ That is, *the face of God.*

[f] ch. 16.13. Ex. 24. 11. & 33. 20. Deut. 5.24. Judg. 6.22. & 13. 22. Iſai. 6. 5.

31 ¶ And as he paſſed over Penuel the ſun roſe upon him, and he halted upon his thigh.

32 Therefore the children of Iſrael eat not *of* the ſinew which ſhrank, which *is* upon the hollow of the thigh, unto this day: becauſe he touched the hollow of Jacob's thigh in the ſinew that ſhrank.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The kindneſs of Jacob and Eſau at their meeting.* 17 *Jacob cometh to Succoth.* 18 *At Shalem he buyeth a field, and buildeth an altar called El-elohe-Iſrael.*

Before CHRIST 1739.

AND Jacob lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, [a] Eſau came, and with him four hundred men. And he divided the children unto Leah, and unto Rachel, and unto the two handmaids.

[a] ch. 32. 6.

2 And he put the handmaids and their children foremoſt, and Leah and her children after, and Rachel and Joſeph hindermoſt.

3 And he paſſed over before them, and [b] bowed himſelf to the ground ſeven times, until he came near to his brother.

[b] ch. 18. 2. & 42. 6. & 43. 26.

4 [c] And Eſau ran to meet him, and embraced him, [d] and fell on his neck, and kiſſed him: and they wept.

[c] ch. 32. 28.

[d] ch. 45.14, 15.

5 And he lifted up his eyes, and ſaw the women and the children; and ſaid, Who *are* thoſe † with thee? And he ſaid, The children [e] which God hath graciouſly given thy ſervant.

† Heb. *to thee.*

[e] ch. 48. 9. Pſ. 127. 3. Iſai. 8. 18.

6 Then the handmaidens came near, they and their children, and they bowed themſelves.

7 And Leah alſo with her children came near, and bowed themſelves: and after came Joſeph near and Rachel, and they bowed themſelves.

8 And he ſaid, † What *meaneſt* thou by [f] all this drove which I met? And he ſaid, *Theſe are* [g] to find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *What* is *all this band to thee?*

[f] ch. 32.16.

[g] ch. 32. 5.

9 And Eſau ſaid, I have enough, my brother; † keep that thou haſt unto thyſelf.

† Heb. *be that to thee that* is *thine.*

10 And Jacob ſaid, Nay, I pray thee, if now I have found grace in thy ſight, then receive my preſent at my hand: for therefore I [h] have ſeen thy face, as though I had ſeen the face of God, and thou waſt pleaſed with me.

[h] ch. 43. 3. 2 Sam. 3. 13. & 14.24, 28, 32. Matt. 18. 10.

11 Take, I pray thee, [i] my bleſſing that is brought to thee; becauſe God hath dealt graciouſly with me, and becauſe I have † enough. [k] And he urged him, and he took *it*.

[i] Judg. 1.15. 1 Sam. 25. 27. & 30.26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

† Heb. *all things.*

[k] 2 Kings 5. 23.

12 And he ſaid, Let us take our journey, and let us go, and I will go before thee.

Phil. 4. 18.

13 And he ſaid unto him, My lord knoweth that the children *are* tender, and the flocks and herds with young *are* with me: and if men ſhould overdrive them one day, all the flock will die.

† Heb. *according to the foot of the work, &c. and according to the foot of the children.*

14 Let my lord, I pray thee, paſs over before his ſervant: and I will lead on ſoftly, according † as the cattle that goeth before me and the children be able to endure, until I come unto my lord [l] unto Seir.

[l] ch. 32. 3.

† Heb. *ſet,* or, *place.*

15 And Eſau ſaid, Let me now † leave with thee *ſome* of the folk that *are* with me: And he ſaid, † What needeth it? [m] let me find grace in the ſight of my lord.

† Heb. *Wherefore is this?*

[m] ch. 34.11. & 47. 25. Ruth 2. 13.

16 So Eſau returned that day on his way unto Seir.

17 ¶ And Jacob journeyed to [n] Succoth, and built him an houſe, and made booths for his cattle: therefore the name of the place is called ‖ Succoth.

18 ¶ And Jacob came to [o] Salem a city of ‖ [p] Shechem, which *is* in the land of Canaan, when he came from Padan-aram; and pitched his tent before the city.

19 And [q] he bought a parcel of a field, where he had ſpread his tent, at the hand of the children of ‖ Hamor, Shechem's father, for an hundred ‖ pieces of money.

20 And he erected there an altar, and [r] called it ‖ El-elohe-Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Dinah is raviſhed by Shechem.* 4 *He ſueth to marry her.* 13 *The ſons of Jacob offer the condition of circumciſion to the Shechemites.* 20 *Hamor and Shechem perſuade them to accept it.* 25 *The ſons of Jacob taking advantage thereof ſlay them, and ſpoil their city.* 30 *Jacob reproveth Simeon and Levi.*

AND [s] Dinah the daughter of Leah, which ſhe bare unto Jacob, [t] went out to ſee the daughters of the land.

2 And when Shechem the ſon of Hamor the Hivite, prince of the country, [u] ſaw her, he [x] took her, and lay with her, and † defiled her.

3 And his ſoul clave unto Dinah the daughter of Jacob, and he loved the damſel, and ſpake † kindly unto the damſel.

4 ¶ And Shechem [y] ſpake unto his father Hamor, ſaying, Get me this damſel to wife.

5 And Jacob heard that he had defiled Dinah his daughter: now his ſons were with his cattle in the field: and Jacob [z] held his peace until they were come.

6 And Hamor the father of Shechem went out unto Jacob to commune with him.

7 And the ſons of Jacob came out of the field when they heard *it:* and the men were grieved, and they [a] were very wroth, becauſe he [b] had wrought folly in Iſrael in lying with Jacob's daughter; [l] which thing ought not to be done.

8 And Hamor communed with them, ſaying, The ſoul of my ſon Shechem longeth for your daughter: I pray you give her him to wife.

9 And make ye marriages with us, *and* give your daughters unto us, and take our daughters unto you.

10 And ye ſhall dwell with us: and [k] the land ſhall be before you; dwell and [l] trade ye therein, and [m] get you poſſeſſions therein.

11 And Shechem ſaid unto her father and unto her brethren, Let me find grace in your eyes, and what ye ſhall ſay unto me I will give.

12 Aſk me never ſo much [n] dowry and gift, and I will give according as ye ſhall ſay unto me: but give me the damſel to wife.

13 ¶ And the ſons of Jacob anſwered Shechem and Hamor his father [o] deceitfully, and ſaid, becauſe he had defiled Dinah their ſiſter:

14 And they ſaid unto them, We cannot do this thing, to give our ſiſter to one that is uncircumciſed; for [p] that *were* a reproach unto us:

15 But in this will we conſent unto you: If ye will be as we *be*, that every male of you be circumciſed;

16 Then will we give our daughters unto you, and we will take your daughters to us, and we will dwell with you, and we will become one people.

17 But if ye will not hearken unto us, to be circumciſed; then will we take our daughter, and we will be gone.

18 And their words pleaſed Hamor, and Shechem Hamor's ſon.

19 And the young man deferred not to do the thing, becauſe he had delight in Jacob's daughter: and he *was* [q] more honourable than all the houſe of his father.

20 ¶ And Hamor and Shechem his ſon came unto the gate of their city, and communed with the men of their city, ſaying,

21 Theſe men *are* peaceable with us; therefore let them dwell in the land, and trade therein; for the land, behold, *it is* large enough for them; let us take their daughters to us for wives, and let us give them our daughters.

22 Only herein will the men conſent unto us for to dwell with us, to be one people, if every male among us be circumciſed, as they *are* circumciſed.

23 *Shall* not their cattle and their ſubſtance and every beaſt of their's *be* our's? only let us conſent unto them, and they will dwell with us.

24 And unto Hamor and unto Shechem his ſon hearkened all that [r] went out of the gate of his city; and every male was circumciſed, all that went out of the gate of his city.

25 ¶ And it came to paſs on the third day, when they were ſore, that two of the ſons of Jacob, [s] Simeon and Levi, Dinah's brethren, took each man his ſword, and came upon the city boldly, and ſlew all the males.

26 And they ſlew Hamor and Shechem

his ſon with the † edge of the ſword, and took Dinah out of Shechem's houſe, and went out.

27 The ſons of Jacob came upon the ſlain, and ſpoiled the city, becauſe they had defiled their ſiſter.

28 They took their ſheep, and their oxen, and their aſſes, and that which *was* in the city, and that which *was* in the field,

29 And all their wealth, and all their little ones, and their wives took they captive, and ſpoiled even all that *was* in the houſe.

30 ¶ And Jacob ſaid to Simeon and Levi, [t] Ye have [u] troubled me [x] to make me to ſtink among the inhabitants of the land, among the Canaanites and the Perizzites: [y] and I *being* few in number, they ſhall gather themſelves together againſt me, and ſlay me; and I ſhall be deſtroyed, I and my houſe.

31 And they ſaid, Should he deal with our ſiſter as with an harlot?

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *God commandeth Jacob to go to Beth-el; he purgeth his houſe of idols;* 6 *and buildeth an altar at Beth-el.* 8 *Deborah Rebekah's nurſe dieth, and is buried under an oak.* 9 *God again bleſſeth Jacob, and confirmeth to him the name of Iſrael, and the promiſe of the land of Canaan.* 14 *Jacob ſetteth up a pillar at Beth-el.* 16 *Rachel travailing of Benjamin dieth near Bethlehem, and is buried there.* 22 *Reuben lieth with Bilhah. The twelve ſons of Jacob.* 27 *Jacob cometh to Iſaac at Hebron.* 28 *Iſaac's age, death, and burial.*

AND God ſaid unto Jacob, Ariſe, go up to [a] Beth-el, and dwell there: and make there an altar unto God, [b] that appeared unto thee [c] when thou fleddeſt from the face of Eſau thy brother.

2 Then Jacob ſaid unto his [d] houſhold, and to all that *were* with him, Put away [e] the ſtrange gods that *are* among you, and [f] be clean, and change your garments:

3 And let us ariſe, and go up to Beth-el; and I will make there an altar unto God, [g] who anſwered me in the day of my diſtreſs, [h] and was with me in the way which I went.

4 And they gave unto Jacob all the ſtrange gods which *were* in their hand, and *all their* [i] earrings which *were* in their ears; and Jacob hid them under [k] the oak which *was* by Shechem.

5 And they journeyed: and [l] the terror of God was upon the cities that *were* round about them, and they did not purſue after the ſons of Jacob.

6 ¶ So Jacob came to [m] Luz, which *is* in the land of Canaan, that *is*, Beth-el, he and all the people that *were* with him.

7 And he [n] built there an altar, and called the place ‖ El-beth-el: becauſe [o] there God appeared unto him, when he fled from the face of his brother.

8 ¶ But [p] Deborah Rebekah's nurſe died, and ſhe was buried beneath Beth-el under an oak: and the name of it was called ‖ Allon-bachuth.

9 ¶ And [q] God appeared unto Jacob again, when he came out of Padan-aram, and bleſſed him.

10 And God ſaid unto him, Thy name *is* Jacob: [r] thy name ſhall not be called any more Jacob, [s] but Iſrael ſhall be thy name: and he called his name Iſrael.

11 And God ſaid unto him, [t] I *am* God Almighty: be fruitful and multiply; [u] a nation and a company of nations ſhall be of thee, and kings ſhall come out of thy loins;

12 And the land [w] which I gave Abraham and Iſaac, to thee I will give it, and to thy ſeed after thee will I give the land.

13 And God [x] went up from him in the place where he talked with him.

14 ¶ And Jacob [y] ſet up a pillar in the place where he talked with him, *even* a pillar of ſtone: and he poured a drink offering thereon, and he poured oil thereon.

15 And Jacob called the name of the place where God ſpake with him, [z] Beth-el.

16 ¶ And they journeyed from Beth-el; and there was but † a little way to come to Ephrath: and Rachel travailed, and ſhe had hard labour.

17 And it came to paſs, when ſhe was in hard labour, that the midwife ſaid unto her, Fear not; [a] thou ſhalt have this ſon alſo.

18 And it came to paſs, as her ſoul was in departing, (for ſhe died) that ſhe called his name ‖ Ben-oni: but his father called him ‖ Benjamin.

19 And [b] Rachel died, and was buried in the way to [c] Ephrath, which *is* Beth-lehem.

20 And Jacob ſet a pillar upon her grave: that *is* the pillar of Rachel's grave [d] unto this day.

21 And Iſrael journeyed, and ſpread his tent beyond [e] the tower of Edar.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Iſrael dwelt in that land, that Reuben went and [f] lay with Bilhah his father's concubine: and Iſrael heard *it*. Now the ſons of Jacob were twelve:

23 The ſons of Leah; [g] Reuben, Jacob's firſtborn, and Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Zebulun:

24 The ſons of Rachel; Joſeph, and Benjamin:

25 And the ſons of Bilhah, Rachel's handmaid; Dan, and Naphtali:

26 And the ſons of Zilpah, Leah's hand-

t ch. 49. 6. u Joſh 7. 25. x Ex. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4. y Deut. 4. 27. Pſ. 105. 12.

a ch. 28. 19. b ch. 28. 13. c ch. 27. 43. d ch. 18. 19. Joſh. 24. 15. e ch. 31. 19, 34. Joſh. 24. 2, 23. 1 Sam. 7. 3. f Ex. 19. 10. g ch. 32. 7, 24. Pſ. 107. 6. h ch. 28. 20. & 31. 3, 42. i Hoſ. 2. 13. k Joſh. 24. 26. Judg. 9. 6. l Ex. 15. 16. & 23. 27. & 34. 24. Deut. 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. & 5. 1. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chron. 14. 14. m ch. 28. 19, 22. n Eccles. 5. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

† Heb. *mouth.*

‖ That is, *The God of Beth-el.*

o ch. 28. 13. p ch. 24. 59.

‖ That is, *the oak of weeping.*

q Hoſ. 12. 4.

r ch. 17. 5. s ch. 32. 28.

t ch. 17. 1. & 48. 3, 4. Exod. 6. 3. u ch. 17. 5, 6, 16. & 28. 3. & 48. 4. w ch. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 26. 3, 4. & 28. 13. x ch. 17. 22.

y ch. 28. 18.

z ch. 28. 19.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground.* 2 Kings 5. 19.

a ch. 30. 24. 1 Sam. 4. 20. cir. 1729.

‖ That is, *the ſon of my ſorrow.*

‖ That is, *the ſon of the right hand.*

b ch. 48. 7. c Ruth 1. 2. & 4. 11. Micah. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6. d 1 Sam. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 18. 18. e Mic. 4. 8. f ch. 49. 4. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

See 2 Sam. 16. 22. & 20. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 1.

g ch. 46. 8. Ex. 1. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1732.

Before CHRIST cir. 1729. maid; Gad, and Asher: these *are* the sons of Jacob, which were born to him in Padan-aram.

27 ¶ And Jacob came unto Isaac his father unto [h] Mamre, unto the [i] city of Arbah, which *is* Hebron, where Abraham and Isaac sojourned.

28 ¶ And the days of Isaac were an hundred and fourscore years.

1716. 29 And Isaac gave up the ghost, and died, and [k] was gathered unto his people, *being* old and full of days: and [l] his sons Esau and Jacob buried him.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Esau's family in Canaan. 6 His removal to mount Seir. 9 His generations in mount Seir. 15 The dukes which descended of his sons. 20 The sons and dukes of Seir. 31 The kings of Edom. 40 The dukes that came of Esau, according to their habitations.

cir. 1796. NOW these *are* the generations of Esau, [a] who *is* Edom.

2 [b] Esau took his wives of the daughters of Canaan; Adah the daughter of Elon the Hittite, and [c] Aholibamah the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon the Hivite;

cir. 1760. 3 And [d] Bashemath Ishmael's daughter, sister of Nebajoth.

4 And [e] Adah bare to Esau Eliphaz; and Bashemath bare Reuel;

5 And Aholibamah bare Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah: these *are* the sons of Esau, which were born unto him in the land of Canaan.

cir. 1740. 6 ¶ And Esau took his wives, and his sons, and his daughters, and all the † persons of his house, and his cattle, and all his beasts, and all his substance, which he had got in the land of Canaan; and went into the country from the face of his brother Jacob.

7 [f] For their riches were more than that they might dwell together; and [g] the land wherein they were strangers could not bear them because of their cattle.

8 Thus dwelt Esau in [h] mount Seir: [i] Esau *is* Edom.

9 ¶ And these *are* the generations of Esau the father of † the Edomites in mount Seir:

10 These *are* the names of Esau's sons; [k] Eliphaz the son of Adah the wife of Esau, Reuel the son of Bashemath the wife of Esau.

11 And the sons of Eliphaz were Teman, Omar, ‖ Zepho, and Gatam, and Kenaz.

12 And Timna was concubine to Eliphaz Esau's son; and she bare to Eliphaz [l] Amalek: these *were* the sons of Adah Esau's wife.

13 And these *are* the sons of Reuel; Nahath, and Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah: these were the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife. Before CHRIST cir. 1740.

14 And these were the sons of Aholibamah, the daughter of Anah the daughter of Zibeon, Esau's wife: and she bare to Esau Jeush, and Jaalam, and Korah.

15 ¶ These *were* dukes of the sons of Esau: the sons of Eliphaz the firstborn *son* of Esau; duke Teman, duke Omar, duke Zepho, duke Kenaz, cir. 1715.

16 Duke Korah, duke Gatam, *and* duke Amalek: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Eliphaz in the land of Edom; these *were* the sons of Adah.

17 And these *are* the sons of Reuel Esau's son; duke Nahath, duke Zerah, duke Shammah, duke Mizzah: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Reuel in the land of Edom; these *are* the sons of Bashemath Esau's wife.

18 And these *are* the sons of Aholibamah Esau's wife; duke Jeush, duke Jaalam, duke Korah: these *were* the dukes *that came* of Aholibamah the daughter of Anah, Esau's wife.

19 These *are* the sons of Esau, who *is* Edom, and these *are* their dukes.

20 ¶ [m] These *are* the sons of Seir [n] the Horite, who inhabited the land; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, cir. 1840.

21 And Dishon, and Ezer, and Dishan: these *are* the dukes of the Horites, the children of Seir in the land of Edom.

22 And the children of Lotan were Hori and ‖ Heman; and Lotan's sister *was* Timna.

23 And the children of Shobal *were* these; ‖ Alvan, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shepho, and Onam.

24 And these *are* the children of Zibeon; both Ajah, and Anah: this *was that* Anah that found [o] the mules in the wilderness, as he fed the asses of Zibeon his father.

25 And the children of Anah *were* these; Dishon, and Aholibamah the daughter of Anah.

26 And these *are* the children of Dishon; ‖ Hemdan, and Eshban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

27 The children of Ezer *are* these; Bilhan, and Zaavan, and ‖ Akan.

28 The children of Dishan *are* these; Uz, and Aran.

29 These *are* the dukes *that came* of the Horites; duke Lotan, duke Shobal, duke Zibeon, duke Anah, cir. 1780.

30 Duke Dishon, duke Ezer, duke Dishan: these *are* the dukes *that came* of Hori, among their dukes in the land of Seir.

31 ¶ And [p] these *are* the kings that reign-

[m] 1 Chron. 1. 38.
[n] ch. 14. 6. Deut. 2. 12, 22.
‖ Or, *Homam.* 1 Chron. 1. 39.
‖ Or, *Alian,* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
‖ Or, *Shephi.* 1 Chron. 1. 40.
[o] See Lev. 19. 19.
‖ Or, *Amram* 1 Chron. 1. 41.
‖ Or, *Jakan,* 1 Chron. 1. 42.
[p] 1 Chron. 1. 43.

Before CHRIST cir. 1676.

ed in the land of Edom, before there reigned any king over the children of Israel.

32 And Bela the son of Beor reigned in Edom: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

33 And Bela died, and Jobab the son of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his stead.

34 And Jobab died, and Husham of the land of Temani reigned in his stead.

35 And Husham died, and Hadad the son of Bedad, who smote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

36 And Hadad died, and Samlah of Masrekah reigned in his stead.

37 And Samlah died, and Saul of Rehoboth *by* the river reigned in his stead.

38 And Saul died, and Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

39 And Baal-hanan the son of Achbor died, and [q] Hadar reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* Pau; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

40 ¶ And these *are* the names of [r] the dukes *that came* of Esau, according to their families, after their places, by their names; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Alvah, duke Jetheth,

41 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

42 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

43 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram: these *be* the dukes of Edom, according to their habitations in the land of their possession: he *is* Esau the father of † the Edomites.

[q] 1 Chron. 1. 50, *Hadad Pai.* After his death was an Aristocracy, Ex. 15. 15. cir. 1496.

[r] 1 Chron. 1. 51.

‖ Or, *Aliah.*

† Heb. *Edom.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The history of Joseph, who is hated of his brethren.* 5 *His first dream.* 9 *His second dream.* 12 *Jacob sendeth him to visit his brethren.* 18 *They conspire his death, but Reuben saveth him.* 23 *He is cast into a pit, and afterwards taken out, and sold to the Ishmeelites.* 29 *Reuben, not finding him in the pit, is sorely grieved.* 31 *Jacob deceived by the bloody coat mourneth for him.* 36 *He is sold to Potiphar in Egypt.*

† Heb. *of his father's sojournings*

[a] ch. 17. 8. & 23. 4. & 28. 4. & 36. 7. Hebr. 11. 9.

AND Jacob dwelt in the land † [a] wherein his father was a stranger, in the land of Canaan.

2 These *are* the generations of Jacob. Joseph, *being* seventeen years old, was feeding the flock with his brethren; and the lad *was* with the sons of Bilhah, and with the sons of Zilpah, his father's wives: and Joseph brought unto his father [b] their evil report.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 22, 23, 24.

3 Now Israel loved Joseph more than all his children, because he *was* [c] the son of his old age: and he made him a coat of *many* ‖ colours.

[c] ch. 44. 20.

Before CHRIST 1729.

‖ Or, *pieces.* Judg. 5. 30. 2 Sam. 13. 18.

4 And when his brethren saw that their father loved him more than all his brethren, they [d] hated him, and could not speak peaceably unto him.

[d] ch. 27. 41. & 49. 23.

5 ¶ And Joseph dreamed a dream, and he told *it* his brethren: and they hated him yet the more.

6 And he said unto them, Hear, I pray you, this dream which I have dreamed:

7 For, [e] behold, we *were* binding sheaves in the field, and, lo, my sheaf arose, and also stood upright; and, behold, your sheaves stood round about, and made obeisance to my sheaf.

[e] ch. 42. 6, 9. & 43. 26. & 44. 14.

8 And his brethren said to him, Shalt thou indeed reign over us? or shalt thou indeed have dominion over us? and they hated him yet the more for his dreams, and for his words.

9 ¶ And he dreamed yet another dream, and told it his brethren, and said, Behold, I have dreamed a dream more; and, behold, [f] the sun and the moon and the eleven stars made obeisance to me.

[f] ch. 46. 29.

10 And he told *it* to his father, and to his brethren: and his father rebuked him, and said unto him, What *is* this dream that thou hast dreamed? Shall I and thy mother and [g] thy brethren indeed come to bow down ourselves to thee to the earth?

[g] ch. 27. 29.

11 And [h] his brethren envied him; but his father [i] observed the saying.

[h] Acts 7. 9.

[i] Dan. 7. 28. Lu. 2. 19, 51.

12 ¶ And his brethren went to feed their father's flock in Shechem.

cir. 1729.

13 And Israel said unto Joseph, Do not thy brethren feed *the flock* in Shechem? come, and I will send thee unto them. And he said to him, Here *am I.*

14 And he said to him, Go, I pray thee, † see whether it be well with thy brethren, and well with the flocks; and bring me word again. So he sent him out of the vale of [k] Hebron, and he came to Shechem.

† Heb. *see the peace of thy brethren, &c.* ch. 29. 6.

[k] ch. 35. 27.

15 And a certain man found him, and, behold, *he was* wandering in the field: and the man asked him, saying, What seekest thou?

[l] Cant. 1. 7.

16 And he said, I seek my brethren: [l] tell me, I pray thee, where they feed *their flocks.*

[m] 2 Kings 6. 13.

[n] 1 Sam. 19. 1. Ps. 31. 13. & 37. 12, 32. & 94. 21. Mat. 27. 1. Mark 14. 1. John 11. 53 Acts 23. 12.

17 And the man said, They are departed hence; for I heard them say, Let us go to Dothan. And Joseph went after his brethren, and found them in [m] Dothan.

18 ¶ And when they saw him afar off, even before he came near unto them, [n] they conspired against him to slay him.

† Heb. *master of dreams.*

[o] Prov. 1. 11, 16. & 6. 17. & 27. 4.

19 And they said one to another, Behold, this † dreamer cometh.

20 [o] Come now therefore, and let us slay

Before CHRIST cir. 1729.

him, and cast him into some pit, and we will say, Some evil beast hath devoured him: and we shall see what will become of his dreams.

[p] ch.42.22. 21 And [p] Reuben heard *it*, and he delivered him out of their hands; and said, Let us not kill him.

22 And Reuben said unto them, Shed no blood, *but* cast him into this pit that *is* in the wilderness, and lay no hand upon him; that he might rid him out of their hands, to deliver him to his father again.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joseph was come unto his brethren, that they stript Joseph out of his coat, *his* coat of *many* ‖ colours that *was* on him;

‖ Or, *pieces.*

24 And they took him, and cast him into a pit: and the pit *was* empty, *there was* no water in it.

[q] Prov. 30. 20. Amos 6.6. [r] See ver. 28,36. [s] Jer. 8.22.

25 [q] And they sat down to eat bread: and they lifted up their eyes and looked, and, behold, a company of [r] Ishmeelites came from Gilead with their camels bearing spicery and [s] balm and myrrh, going to carry *it* down to Egypt.

[t] ch. 4. 10. ver. 20. Job 16.18. [u] 1 Sam. 18. 17. [x] ch.42.21. [y] ch.29.14. † Heb. *hearkened.*

26 And Judah said unto his brethren, What profit *is it* if we slay our brother, and [t] conceal his blood?

27 Come, and let us sell him to the Ishmeelites, and [u] let not our hand be upon him; for he *is* [x] our brother *and* [y] our flesh. And his brethren † were content.

[z] Judg. 6. 3. ch.45.4,5. [a] Ps. 105. 17. Wisd. 10. 13. Acts 7. 9. [b] See Mat.27.9. [c] Job 1. 20. [d] ch.42.13, 36. Jer. 31.15. [e] ver. 23.

28 Then there passed by [z] Midianites merchantmen; and they drew and lifted up Joseph out of the pit, [a] and sold Joseph to the Ishmeelites for [b] twenty *pieces* of silver: and they brought Joseph into Egypt.

29 ¶ And Reuben returned unto the pit; and, behold, Joseph *was* not in the pit; and he [c] rent his clothes.

30 And he returned unto his brethren, and said, The child [d] *is* not; and I, whither shall I go?

31 ¶ And they took [e] Joseph's coat, and killed a kid of the goats, and dipped the coat in the blood;

32 And they sent the coat of *many* colours, and they brought *it* to their father; and said, This have we found: know now whether it *be* thy son's coat or no.

[f] ver. 20. ch. 44. 28. [g] ver. 29. 2 Sam. 3. 31. [h] 2 Sam. 12. 17. [i] ch. 42. 38. & 44. 29, 31.

33 And he knew it, and said, *It is* my son's coat; an [f] evil beast hath devoured him; Joseph is without doubt rent in pieces.

34 And Jacob [g] rent his clothes, and put sackcloth upon his loins, and mourned for his son many days.

35 And all his sons and all his daughters [h] rose up to comfort him; but he refused to be comforted; and he said, For [i] I will go down into the grave unto my son mourning. Thus his father wept for him.

Before CHRIST 1729.

[k] ch. 39. 1. † Heb. *eunuch:* But the word

36 ¶ And [k] the Midianites sold him into Egypt unto Potiphar, an † officer of Pharaoh's, *and* † ‖ captain of the guard.

doth signify not only *eunuchs*, but also *chamberlains, courtiers*, and *officers.* Esth. 1. 10. † Heb. *chief of the slaughtermen*, or *executioners.* ‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Judah begetteth Er, Onan, and Shelah.* 6 *Er marrieth Tamar, and dieth. Onan's trespass and death.* 12 *Tamar stayeth for Shelah.* 12 *She deceiveth Judah;* 27 *to whom she beareth twins, Pharez and Zarah.*

AND it came to pass at that time, that Judah went down from his brethren, and [a] turned in to a certain Adullamite, whose name *was* Hirah.

[a] ch. 19. 3. 2 Kings 4. 8.

2 And Judah [b] saw there a daughter of a certain Canaanite, whose name *was* [c] Shuah; and he took her, and went in unto her.

[b] ch. 34. 2. [c] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

3 And she conceived, and bare a son; and he called his name [d] Er.

[d] ch. 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

4 And she conceived again, and bare a son; and she called his name [e] Onan.

cir. 1727.

[e] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.

5 And she yet again conceived, and bare a son; and called his name [f] Shelah: and he was at Chezib, when she bare him.

[f] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20.

6 ¶ And Judah [g] took a wife for Er his firstborn, whose name *was* Tamar.

[g] ch. 21. 21.

7 And [h] Er, Judah's firstborn, was wicked in the sight of the LORD; [i] and the LORD slew him.

[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19. [i] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

8 And Judah said unto Onan, Go in unto [k] thy brother's wife, and marry her, and raise up seed to thy brother.

[k] Deut. 25. 5. Mat. 22. 24.

9 And Onan knew that the seed should not be [l] his; and it came to pass, when he went in unto his brother's wife, that he spilled *it* on the ground, lest that he should give seed to his brother.

[l] Deut. 25. 6.

10 And the thing which he did † displeased the LORD: wherefore he slew [m] him also.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of the LORD.* [m] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 19.

11 Then said Judah to Tamar his daughter in law, [n] Remain a widow at thy father's house, till Shelah my son be grown: for he said, Lest peradventure he die also, as his brethren *did.* And Tamar went and dwelt [o] in her father's house.

[n] Ruth 1. 13. [o] Lev. 22. 13.

12 ¶ And † in process of time the daughter of Shuah Judah's wife died; and Judah [p] was comforted, and went up unto his sheepshearers to Timnath, he and his friend Hirah the Adullamite.

† Heb. *the days were multiplied.* [p] 2 Sam. 13. 39. [q] Josh. 15. 10, 57. Judg. 14. 1.

13 And it was told Tamar, saying, Behold thy father in law goeth up [q] to Timnath to shear his sheep.

[r] Judith 10. 3. [s] Prov. 7. 12.

14 And she [r] put her widow's garments off from her, and covered her with a vail, and wrapped herself, and [s] sat in † an open

† Heb. *the door of eyes* or, *of Enajim.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1727.

place, which *is* by the way to Timnath; for she saw [t] that Shelah was grown, and she was not given unto him to wife.

[t] ver. 11, 26.

15 When Judah saw her, he thought her *to be* an harlot; because she had covered her face.

16 And he turned unto her by the way, and said, Go to, I pray thee, let me come in unto thee; (for he knew not that she *was* his daughter in law.) And she said, What wilt thou give me, that thou mayest come in unto me?

[u] Ezek. 16. 33.

17 And he said, [u] I will send *thee* † a kid from the flock. And she said, [w] Wilt thou give *me* a pledge, till thou send *it?*

† Heb. *a kid of the goats.*

[w] ver. 20.

18 And he said, What pledge shall I give thee? And she said, [x] Thy signet, and thy bracelets, and thy staff that *is* in thine hand. And he gave *it* her, and came in unto her, and she conceived by him.

[x] ver. 25.

19 And she arose, and went away, and [y] laid by her vail from her, and put on the garments of her widowhood.

[y] ver. 14.

20 And Judah sent the kid by the hand of his friend the Adullamite, to receive *his* pledge from the woman's hand: but he found her not.

21 Then he asked the men of that place, saying, Where *is* the harlot, that *was* ‖ openly by the way side? And they said, There was no harlot in this *place*.

‖ Or, *in Enajim.*

22 And he returned to Judah, and said, I cannot find her; and also the men of the place said, *that* there was no harlot in this *place*.

23 And Judah said, Let her take *it* to her, lest we † be shamed: behold, I sent this kid, and thou hast not found her.

† Heb. *become a contempt.*

24 And it came to pass about three months after, that it was told Judah, saying, Tamar thy daughter in law hath [z] played the harlot; and also, behold, she *is* with child by whoredom. And Judah said, Bring her forth, [a] and let her be burnt.

[z] Judg. 19. 2.

[a] Lev. 21. 9. Deut. 22. 21.

25 When she *was* brought forth, she sent to her father in law, saying, By the man, whose these *are, am* I with child: and she said, [b] Discern, I pray thee, whose *are* these, [c] the signet, and bracelets, and staff.

[b] ch. 37. 32.

[c] ver. 18.

26 And Judah [d] acknowledged *them*, and said, [e] She hath been more righteous than I; because that [f] I gave her not to Shelah my son. And he knew her again [g] no more.

[d] ch. 37. 33.

[e] 1 Sam. 24. 17.

[f] ver. 14.

[g] Job. 34. 31, 32.

27 ¶ And it came to pass in the time of her travail, that, behold, twins *were* in her womb.

28 And it came to pass, when she travailed; that *the one* put out *his* hand: and the midwife took and bound upon his hand a scarlet thread, saying, This came out first.

29 And it came to pass, as he drew back his hand, that, behold, his brother came out: and she said, ‖ How hast thou broken forth? *this* breach *be* upon thee: therefore his name was called ‖ [h] Pharez.

Before CHRIST 1729.

‖ Or, *Wherefore hast thou made* this *breach against thee?*

‖ That is, *a breach.*

[h] ch. 46. 12. Num. 26. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Mat. 1. 3.

30 And afterward came out his brother, that had the scarlet thread upon his hand: and his name was called Zarah.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Joseph is advanced in Potiphar's house.* 7 *He resisteth his mistress's temptation, is falsely accused by her, and cast in prison.* 21 *God is with him there.*

AND Joseph was brought down to Egypt; and [a] Potiphar, an officer of Pharaoh, captain of the guard, an Egyptian, [b] bought him of the hands of the Ishmeelites, which had brought him down thither.

[a] ch. 37. 36. Ps. 105. 17.

[b] ch. 37. 28.

2 And [c] the LORD was with Joseph, and he was a prosperous man; and he was in the house of his master the Egyptian.

[c] ver. 21. ch. 21. 22. & 26. 24, 28. & 28. 15. 1 Sam. 16. 18. & 18. 14, 28. Acts 7. 9.

3 And his master saw that the LORD *was* with him, and that the LORD [d] made all that he did to prosper in his hand.

[d] Ps. 1. 3.

4 And Joseph [e] found grace in his sight, and he served him: and he made him [f] overseer over his house, and all *that* he had he put into his hand.

[e] ch. 18. 3. & 19. 19. ver. 21.

[f] Gen. 24. 2.

5 And it came to pass from the time *that* he had made him overseer in his house, and over all that he had, that [g] the LORD blessed the Egyptian's house for Joseph's sake; and the blessing of the LORD was upon all that he had in the house, and in the field.

[g] ch. 30. 27.

6 And he left all that he had in Joseph's hand; and he knew not ought he had, save the bread which he did eat. And Joseph [h] was *a* goodly *person*, and well favoured.

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 12.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after these things, that his master's wife cast her eyes upon Joseph; and she said, [i] Lie with me.

[i] 2 Sam. 13. 11.

8 But he refused, and said unto his master's wife, Behold, my master wotteth not what *is* with me in the house, and he hath committed all that he hath to my hand;

9 *There is* none greater in this house than I; neither hath he kept back any thing from me but thee, because thou *art* his wife: [k] how then can I do this great wickedness, and [l] sin against God?

[k] Prov. 6. 29, 32.

[l] ch. 20. 6. Lev. 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Ps. 51. 4.

10 And it came to pass, as she spake to Joseph day by day, that he hearkened not unto her, to lie by her, *or* to be with her.

11 And it came to pass about this time, that *Joseph* went into the house to do his business; and *there was* none of the men of the house there within.

12 And [m] she caught him by his garment,

[m] Prov. 7. 13, &c.

Before CHRIST 1729. saying, Lie with me: and he left his garment in her hand, and fled, and got him out.

13 And it came to pass, when she saw that he had left his garment in her hand, and was fled forth,

14 That she called unto the men of her house, and spake unto them, saying, See, he hath brought in an Hebrew unto us to mock us; he came in unto me to lie with me, and I cried with a † loud voice:

† Heb. *great.*

15 And it came to pass, when he heard that I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled, and got him out.

16 And she laid up his garment by her, until his lord came home.

[a] Exod. 23. 1. Ps. 120. 3. 17 And she [a] spake unto him according to these words, saying, The Hebrew servant, which thou hast brought unto us, came in unto me to mock me:

18 And it came to pass, as I lifted up my voice and cried, that he left his garment with me, and fled out.

19 And it came to pass, when his master heard the words of his wife, which she spake unto him, saying, After this manner did thy servant to me; that his [o] wrath was kindled.

[o] Prov. 6. 34, 35.

20 And Joseph's master took him, and [p] put him into the [q] prison, a place where the king's prisoners *were* bound: and he was there in the prison.

[p] Ps. 105. 18. 1 Pet. 2. 19. [q] See ch. 40. 3, 15. & 42. 14.

21 ¶ But the LORD was with Joseph, and † shewed him mercy, and [r] gave him favour in the sight of the keeper of the prison.

† Heb. *extended kindness unto him.* [r] Exod. 3. 21. & 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. Dan. 1. 9. Acts 7. 9, 10.

22 And the keeper of the prison [s] committed to Joseph's hand all the prisoners that *were* in the prison; and whatsoever they did there, he was the doer *of it*.

[s] ch. 40. 3, 4.

23 The keeper of the prison looked not to any thing *that was* under his hand; because [t] the LORD was with him, and *that* which he did, the LORD made *it* to prosper.

[t] ver. 2, 3.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Pharaoh's butler and baker in prison are committed to Joseph's charge.* 5 *He interpreteth their dreams,* 20 *which come to pass according to Joseph's interpretation.* 23 *The ingratitude of the butler.*

cir. 1720. AND it came to pass after these things, *that* the [a] butler of the king of Egypt and *his* baker had offended their lord the king of Egypt.

[a] Neh. 1. 11.

[b] Prov. 16. 14. 2 And Pharaoh was [b] wroth against two *of* his officers, against the chief of the butlers, and against the chief of the bakers.

[c] ch. 39. 20, 23. 3 [c] And he put them in ward in the house of the captain of the guard, into the prison, the place where Joseph *was* bound.

4 And the captain of the guard charged Joseph with them, and he served them: and they continued a season in ward. Before CHRIST 1718.

5 ¶ And they dreamed a dream both of them, each man his dream in one night, each man according to the interpretation of his dream, the butler and the baker of the king of Egypt, which *were* bound in the prison.

6 And Joseph came in unto them in the morning, and looked upon them, and, behold, they *were* sad.

7 And he asked Pharaoh's officers that *were* with him in the ward of his lord's house, saying, Wherefore † look ye *so* sadly to day?

† Heb. are *your faces evil?*

8 And they said unto him, [d] We have dreamed a dream, and *there is* no interpreter of it. And Joseph said unto them, [e] *Do* not interpretations *belong* to God? tell me *them*, I pray you.

[d] Neh. 2. 2. ch. 41. 15. [e] See ch. 41. 16. Dan. 2. 11, 28, 47.

9 And the chief butler told his dream to Joseph, and said to him, In my dream, behold, a vine *was* before me;

10 And in the vine *were* three branches: and it *was* as though it budded, *and* her blossoms shot forth; and the clusters thereof brought forth ripe grapes:

11 And Pharaoh's cup *was* in my hand: and I took the grapes, and pressed them into Pharaoh's cup, and I gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand.

12 And Joseph said unto him, [f] This *is* the interpretation of it: The three branches [g] *are* three days:

[f] ver. 18. ch. 41. 12, 25. Judg. 7. 14. Dan. 2. 36. & 4. 19. [g] ch. 41. 26.

13 Yet within three days shall Pharaoh [h] ‖ lift up thine head, and restore thee unto thy place: and thou shalt deliver Pharaoh's cup into his hand, after the former manner when thou wast his butler.

[h] 2 Kings 25. 27. Ps. 3. 3. Jer. 52. 31. ‖ Or, *reckon.*

14 But † think on me when it shall be well with thee, and [k] shew kindness, I pray thee, unto me, and make mention of me unto Pharaoh, and bring me out of this house:

† Heb. *remember me with thee.* [i] Luke 23. 42.

15 For indeed I was stolen away out of the land of the Hebrews: [l] and here also have I done nothing that they should put me into the dungeon.

[k] Josh. 2. 12. 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15. 2 Sam. 9. 1. 1 Kings 2. 7. [l] ch. 39. 20.

16 When the chief baker saw that the interpretation was good, he said unto Joseph, I also *was* in my dream, and, behold, *I had* three ‖ white baskets on my head:

‖ Or, *full of holes.*

17 And in the uppermost basket *there was* of all manner of † bakemeats for Pharaoh; and the birds did eat them out of the basket upon my head.

† Heb. *meat of Pharaoh, the work of a baker,* or *cook.*

18 And Joseph answered and said, [m] This *is* the interpretation thereof: The three baskets *are* three days:

[m] ver. 12.

19 [n] Yet within three days shall Pharaoh

[n] ver. 13.

Before CHRIST 1718.

‖ lift up thy head from off thee, and shall hang thee on a tree; and the birds shall eat thy flesh from off thee.

‖ Or, *reckon thee*, and take thy office *from thee.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass the third day, *which was* Pharaoh's [o] birthday, that he [o] made a feast unto all his servants: and he [q]‖ lifted up the head of the chief butler and of the chief baker among his servants.

[o] Mat. 14. 6. [p] Mar. 6. 21. [q] ver. 13, 19.

21 And he [r] restored the chief butler unto his butlership again; and [s] he gave the cup into Pharaoh's hand:

‖ Or, *reckoned.* [r] ver. 13. [s] Neh. 2. 1.

22 But he [t] hanged the chief baker: as Joseph had interpreted to them.

[t] ver. 19.

23 ¶ Yet did not the chief butler remember Joseph, but [u] forgat him.

[u] Job 19. 14. Ps. 31. 12. Eccles. 9. 15, 16. Amos 6. 6.

CHAP. XLI.

1 *Pharaoh's two dreams.* 9 *His butler telleth him of Joseph.* 14 *Pharaoh sendeth for and consulteth him.* 25 *He interpreteth the dreams, and giveth Pharaoh counsel.* 38 *Joseph is advanced, and marrieth an Egyptian wife.* 46 *His wise provision in the years of plenty.* 50 *Ephraim and Manasseh are born to him.* 53 *The famine beginneth.*

1715.

AND it came to pass at the end of two full years, that Pharaoh [a] dreamed: and, behold, he stood by the river.

[a] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19.

2 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven well favoured kine and fatfleshed; and they fed in a meadow.

3 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them out of the river, ill favoured and leanfleshed; and stood by the *other* kine upon the brink of the river.

4 And the ill favoured and leanfleshed kine did eat up the seven well favoured and fat kine. So Pharaoh awoke.

5 And he slept and dreamed the second time: and, behold, seven ears of corn came

†Heb. *fat.*

up upon one stalk, † rank and good.

6 And, behold, seven thin ears and blasted with the east wind sprung up after them.

7 And the seven thin ears devoured the seven rank and full ears. And Pharaoh awoke, and, behold, *it was* a dream.

8 And it came to pass in the morning

[a] Dan. 2. 1. & 4. 5, 19. [b] Exod. 7. 11, 22. Isai. 29. 14. Dan. 1. 20. & 2. 2. & 4. 7. [c] Matt. 2. 1.

[a] that his spirit was troubled; and he sent and called for all [b] the magicians of Egypt, and all the [c] wise men thereof: and Pharaoh told them his dream; but *there was* none that could interpret them unto Pharaoh.

9 ¶ Then spake the chief butler unto Pharaoh, saying, I do remember my faults this day:

[d] ch. 40. 2, 3. [e] ch. 39. 20. [f] ch. 40. 5.

10 Pharaoh was [d] wroth with his servants, [e] and put me in ward in the captain of the guard's house, *both* me and the chief baker:

11 And [f] we dreamed a dream in one night, I and he; we dreamed each man according to the interpretation of his dream.

12 And *there was* there with us a young man, an Hebrew, [g] servant to the captain of the guard; and we told him, and he [h] interpreted to us our dreams; to each man according to his dream he did interpret.

Before CHRIST 1715.

[g] ch. 37. 36. [h] ch. 40. 12, &c.

13 And it came to pass, [i] as he interpreted to us, so it was; me he restored unto mine office, and him he hanged.

[i] ch. 40. 22.

14 ¶ [k] Then Pharaoh sent and called Joseph, and they [l] † brought him hastily [m] out of the dungeon: and he shaved *himself*, and changed his raiment, and came in unto Pharaoh.

[k] Ps. 105. 20. [l] Dan. 2. 25. † Heb. *made him run.* [m] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Ps. 113. 7, 8.

15 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I have dreamed a dream, and *there is* none that can interpret it: [n] and I have heard say of thee, *that* ‖ thou canst understand a dream to interpret it.

[n] ver. 12. Ps. 25. 14. Dan. 5. 16. ‖ Or, when *thou hearest a dream thou canst interpret it*

16 And Joseph answered Pharaoh, saying, [o] *It is* not in me: [p] God shall give Pharaoh an answer of peace.

[o] Dan. 2. 30. Acts 3. 12. 2 Cor. 3. 5. [p] ch. 40. 8. Dan. 2. 22, 28, 47. & 4. 2.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, [q] In my dream, behold, I stood upon the bank of the river:

[q] ver. 1.

18 And, behold, there came up out of the river seven kine, fatfleshed and well favoured; and they fed in a meadow:

19 And, behold, seven other kine came up after them, poor and very ill favoured and leanfleshed, such as I never saw in all the land of Egypt for badness:

20 And the lean and the ill favoured kine did eat up the first seven fat kine:

21 [r] And when they had † eaten them up, it could not be known that they had eaten them; but they *were* still ill favoured, as at the beginning. So I awoke.

†Heb. *come to the inwardparts of them.*

22 And I saw in my dream, and, behold, seven ears came up in one stalk, full and good:

23 And, behold, seven ears, ‖ withered, thin, *and* blasted with the east wind, sprung up after them:

‖ Or, *small.*

24 And the thin ears devoured the seven good ears: and [r] I told *this* unto the magicians; but *there was* none that could declare *it* to me.

[r] ver. 8. Dan. 4. 7.

25 ¶ And Joseph said unto Pharaoh, The dream of Pharaoh *is* one: [s] God hath shewed Pharaoh what he *is* about to do.

[s] Dan. 2. 28, 29, 45. Rev. 4. 1.

26 The seven good kine *are* seven years; and the seven good ears *are* seven years: the dream *is* one.

27 And the seven thin and ill favoured kine that came up after them *are* seven years; and the seven empty ears blasted with the east wind shall be [t] seven years of famine.

[t] 2 Kings 8. 1.

28 [u] This *is* the thing which I have spoken unto Pharaoh: What God *is* about to do he sheweth unto Pharaoh.

[u] ver. 25.

Before CHRIST 1715.
29 Behold, there come [z] seven years of great plenty throughout all the land of Egypt:
30 And there shall [y] arise after them seven years of famine; and all the plenty shall be forgotten in the land of Egypt; and the famine [z] shall consume the land;
31 And the plenty shall not be known in the land by reason of that famine following; for it *shall be* very † grievous.
32 And for that the dream was doubled unto Pharaoh twice; *it is* because the [a] thing *is* ‖ established by God, and God will shortly bring it to pass.
33 Now therefore let Pharaoh look out a man discreet and wise, and set him over the land of Egypt.
34 Let Pharaoh do *this*, and let him appoint ‖ officers over the land, and [b] take up the fifth part of the land of Egypt in the seven plenteous years.
35 And [c] let them gather all the food of those good years that come, and lay up corn under the hand of Pharaoh, and let them keep food in the cities.
36 And that food shall be for store to the land against the seven years of famine, which shall be in the land of Egypt; that the land † [d] perish not through the famine.
37 And [e] the thing was good in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of all his servants.
38 ¶ And Pharaoh said unto his servants, Can we find *such a one* as this *is*, a man [f] in whom the Spirit of God *is?*
39 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Forasmuch as God hath shewed thee all this, *there is* none so discreet and wise as thou *art:*
40 [g] Thou shalt be over my house, and according unto thy word shall all my people † be ruled: only in the throne will I be greater than thou.
41 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, See, I have [h] set thee over all the land of Egypt.
42 And Pharaoh [i] took off his ring from his hand, and put it upon Joseph's hand, and [k] arrayed him in vestures of ‖ fine linen, [l] and put a gold chain about his neck;
43 And he made him to ride in the second chariot which he had; [m] and they cried before him, ‖ † Bow the knee: and he made him *ruler* [n] over all the land of Egypt.
44 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, I *am* Pharaoh, and without thee shall no man lift up his hand or foot in all the land of Egypt.
45 And Pharaoh called Joseph's name ‖ Zaphnath-paaneah; and he gave him to wife Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On. And Joseph went out over *all* the land of Egypt.
46 ¶ And Joseph *was* thirty years old when he [o] stood before Pharaoh king of Egypt. And Joseph went out from the presence of Pharaoh, and went throughout all the land of Egypt.
47 And in the seven plenteous years the earth brought forth by handfuls.
48 And he gathered up all the food of the seven years, which were in the land of Egypt, and laid up the food in the cities: the food of the field, which *was* round about every city, laid he up in the same.
49 And Joseph gathered corn [p] as the sand of the sea, very much, until he left numbering; for *it was* without number.
50 ¶ [q] And unto Joseph were born two sons before the years of famine came, which Asenath the daughter of Poti-pherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.
51 And Joseph called the name of the firstborn ‖ Manasseh: For God, *said he*, hath made me forget all my toil, and all my father's house.
52 And the name of the second called he ‖ Ephraim: For God hath caused me to be [r] fruitful in the land of my affliction.
53 ¶ And the seven years of plenteousness, that was in the land of Egypt, were ended.
54 [s] And the seven years of dearth began to come, [t] according as Joseph had said: and the dearth was in all lands; but in all the land of Egypt there was bread.
55 And when all the land of Egypt was famished, the people cried to Pharaoh for bread: and Pharaoh said unto all the Egyptians, Go unto Joseph; what he saith to you, do.
56 And the famine was over all the face of the earth: And Joseph opened † all the storehouses, and [u] sold unto the Egyptians; and the famine waxed sore in the land of Egypt.
57 [x] And all countries came into Egypt to Joseph for to buy *corn*; because that the famine was *so* sore in all lands.

CHAP. XLII.

1 Jacob sendeth ten of his sons to buy corn in Egypt. 6 They are imprisoned by Joseph for spies, but set at liberty on condition to bring Benjamin. 21 Their remorse for Joseph, who commandeth his tenderness, and detaineth Simeon for a pledge. 25 They return with corn and their money. 29 Their relation to Jacob. 35 He is afraid, and refuseth to send Benjamin.

NOW when [a] Jacob saw that there was corn in Egypt, Jacob said unto his sons, Why do ye look one upon another?
2 And he said, Behold, I have heard that there is corn in Egypt: get you down thither, and buy for us from thence; that we may [b] live, and not die.

[z] ver. 47. [y] ver. 54. [z] ch. 47. 13. † Heb. *heavy.* [a] Numb. 23. 19. Isai. 46. 10, 11. ‖ Or, *prepared of God.* ‖ Or, *overseers.* [b] Prov. 6. 6, 7, 8. [c] ver. 48. † Heb. *be not cut off.* [d] ch. 47. 15, 19. [e] Ps. 105. 19. Acts 7. 10. [f] Numb. 27. 18. Job 32. 8. Prov. 2. 6. Dan. 4. 8, 18. & 5. 11, 14. & 6. 3. [g] Ps. 105. 21, 22. 1 Mac. 2. 53. Acts 7. 10. † Heb. *be armed*, or, *kiss.* [h] Dan. 6. 3. Esth. 3. 10. & 8. 2, 8. [i] Esth. 8. 15. ‖ Or, *silk.* [l] Dan. 5. 7, 29. [m] Esth. 6. 9. ‖ Or, *Tender father.* ch. 45. 8. † Heb. *Abrech.* [n] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 8, 26. Acts 7. 10. ‖ Which in the Coptic signifies, *A revealer of secrets*, or, *The man to whom secrets are revealed.* ‖ Or, *prince.* Exod. 2. 16. 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26. cir. 1715. [o] 1 Sam. 16. 21. 1 Kings 12. 6, 8. Dan. 1. 19. [p] ch. 22. 17. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5. Ps. 78. 27. [q] ch. 46. 20. & 48. 5. ‖ Or, *prince*, ver. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18. cir. 1712. ‖ That is, *forgetting.* cir. 1711. ‖ That is, *fruitful.* [r] ch. 49. 22. [s] Ps. 105. 16. Acts 7. 11. [t] ver. 30. † Heb. *all wherein* was. [u] ch. 42. 6. & 47. 14, 24. [x] Deut. 9. 28. [a] Acts 7. 12. [b] ch. 43. 8. Ps. 118. 17. Isai. 38. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1715. 1707. 1708.

Before CHRIST 1707.

3 And Joseph's ten brethren went down to buy corn in Egypt.

4 But Benjamin, Joseph's brother, Jacob sent not with his brethren; for he said, [c] Lest peradventure mischief befall him.

[c] ver. 38.

5 And the sons of Israel came to buy *corn* among those that came: for the famine [d] was in the land of Canaan.

[d] Acts 7. 11.

6 ¶ And Joseph *was* the governor [e] over the land, *and* he *it was* that sold to all the people of the land: and Joseph's brethren came, and [f] bowed down themselves before him *with* their faces to the earth.

[e] ch. 41. 41.

[f] ch. 37. 7.

7 And Joseph saw his brethren, and he knew them, but made himself strange unto them, and spake † roughly unto them; and he said unto them, Whence come ye? And they said, From the land of Canaan to buy food.

† Heb. *hard things with them.*

8 And Joseph knew his brethren, but they knew not him.

9 And Joseph [g] remembered the dreams which he dreamed of them, and said unto them, Ye *are* spies; to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

[g] ch. 37. 5, 9.

10 And they said unto him, Nay, my lord, but to buy food are thy servants come.

11 We *are* all one man's sons; we *are* true *men*, thy servants are no spies.

12 And he said unto them, Nay, but to see the nakedness of the land ye are come.

13 And they said, Thy servants *are* twelve brethren, the sons of one man in the land of Canaan; and, behold, the youngest *is* this day with our father, and one [h] *is* not.

[h] ch. 37. 30. Lam. 5. 7.

14 And Joseph said unto them, That *is it* that I spake unto you, saying, Ye *are* spies:

See ch. 44. 20.

15 Hereby ye shall be proved: [i] By the life of Pharaoh ye shall not go forth hence, except your youngest brother come hither.

[i] See 1 Sam. 1. 26. & 17. 55. Judith 11. 7.

16 Send one of you, and let him fetch your brother, and ye shall be † kept in prison, that your words may be proved, whether *there be any* truth in you: or else by the life of Pharaoh surely ye *are* spies.

† Heb. *bound.*

17 And he † put them all together into ward three days.

† Heb. *gathered.*

18 And Joseph said unto them the third day, This do, and live; [k] *for* I fear God:

[k] Lev. 25. 43. Neh. 5. 15.

19 If ye *be* true *men*, let one of your brethren be bound in the house of your prison: go ye, carry corn for the famine of your houses:

20 But [l] bring your youngest brother unto me; so shall your words be verified, and ye shall not die. And they did so.

[l] ver. 34. ch. 43. 5. & 44. 23.

21 ¶ And they said one to another, [m] We *are* verily guilty concerning our brother, in that we saw the anguish of his soul, when he besought us, and we would not hear; [n] therefore is this distress come upon us.

[m] Job 36. 8, 9. Hos. 5. 15.

22 And Reuben answered them, saying, [o] Spake I not unto you, saying, Do not sin against the child; and ye would not hear? therefore, behold, also his blood is [p] required.

[n] Prov. 21. 13. Mat. 7. 2.

[o] ch. 37. 21.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 1 Kings 2. 32. 2 Chron. 24. 22. Ps. 9. 12. Luke 11. 50, 51.

23 And they knew not that Joseph understood *them*; for † he spake unto them by an interpreter.

† Heb. *an interpreter was between them.*

24 And he turned himself about from them, and wept; and returned to them again, and communed with them, and took from them Simeon, and bound him before their eyes.

25 ¶ Then Joseph commanded to fill their sacks with corn, and to restore every man's money into his sack, and to give them provision for the way: and [q] thus did he unto them.

[q] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 20, 21.

26 And they laded their asses with the corn, and departed thence.

27 And as [r] one of them opened his sack to give his ass provender in the inn, he espied his money; for, behold, it *was* in his sack's mouth.

[r] See ch. 43. 21.

28 And he said unto his brethren, My money is restored; and, lo, *it is* even in my sack: and their heart † failed *them*, and they were afraid, saying one to another, What *is* this *that* God hath done unto us?

† Heb. *went forth.*

29 ¶ And they came unto Jacob their father unto the land of Canaan, and told him all that befell unto them; saying,

30 The man, *who is* the lord of the land, [s] spake † roughly to us, and took us for spies of the country.

[s] ver. 7.

† Heb. *with us hard things.*

31 And we said unto him, We *are* true *men*; we are no spies:

32 We *be* twelve brethren, sons of our father; one *is* not, and the youngest *is* this day with our father in the land of Canaan.

33 And the man, the lord of the country, said unto us, [t] Hereby shall I know that ye *are* true *men*; leave one of your brethren *here* with me, and take *food for* the famine of your households, and be gone:

[t] ver. 15, 19, 20.

34 And bring your youngest brother unto me: then shall I know that ye *are* no spies, but *that* ye *are* true *men*: *so* will I deliver you your brother, and ye shall [u] traffick in the land.

[u] ch. 34. 10.

35 ¶ And it came to pass as they emptied their sacks, that, behold, [x] every man's bundle of money *was* in his sack: and when *both* they and their father saw the bundles of money, they were afraid.

[x] See ch. 43. 21.

36 And Jacob their father said unto them, Me have ye [y] bereaved *of my children*: Joseph *is* not, and Simeon *is* not,

[y] ch. 43. 14.

Before CHRIST 1707.

and ye will take Benjamin *away:* all theſe things are againſt me.

37 And Reuben ſpake unto his father, ſaying, Slay my two ſons, if I bring him not to thee: deliver him into my hand, and I will bring him to thee again.

38 And he ſaid, My ſon ſhall not go down with you; for [z] his brother is dead, and he is left alone: [a] if miſchief befall him by the way in the which ye go, then ſhall ye [b] bring down my gray hairs with ſorrow to the grave.

[z] ver. 13. & ch. 37. 33. & 44. 28.
[a] ver. 4. & ch. 44. 29.
[b] ch. 37. 35. & 44. 31.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Jacob is hardly perſwaded to ſend Benjamin. 15 Joſeph's brethren are brought into Joſeph's houſe. 19 They diſcover their fears to the ſteward, who pacifieth them. 26 Joſeph maketh them a feaſt.

[c] ch. 41. 54, 57.

AND the famine *was* [c] ſore in the land.

2 And it came to paſs, when they had eaten up the corn which they had brought out of Egypt, their father ſaid unto them, Go again, buy us a little food.

3 And Judah ſpake unto him, ſaying, † Heb. *proteſting proteſted.* The man † did ſolemnly proteſt unto us, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your [b] brother *be* with you.

[b] ch. 42. 20. & 44. 23.

4 If thou wilt ſend our brother with us, we will go down and buy thee food:

5 But if thou wilt not ſend *him*, we will not go down: for the man ſaid unto us, Ye ſhall not ſee my face, except your brother *be* with you.

6 And Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore dealt ye *ſo* ill with me, *as* to tell the man whether ye had yet a brother?

† Heb. *aſking aſked us.* 7 And they ſaid, The man † aſked us ſtraitly of our ſtate, and of our kindred, ſaying, *Is* your father yet alive? have ye *another* brother? and we told him accord-

† Heb. *mouth.* † Heb. *Knowing could we know?* ing to the † tenor of theſe words: † could we certainly know that he would ſay, Bring your brother down?

8 And Judah ſaid unto Iſrael his father, Send the lad with me, and we will ariſe and go; that we may live, and not die, both we, and thou, *and* alſo our little ones.

9 I will be ſurety for him; of my hand

[c] ch. 44. 32. Philem. 18, 19. ſhalt thou require him: [c] if I bring him not unto thee, and ſet him before thee, then let me bear the blame for ever:

‖ Or, *twice by this.* 10 For except we had lingered, ſurely now we had returned ‖ this ſecond time.

11 And their father Iſrael ſaid unto them, If *it muſt be* ſo now, do this; take of the beſt fruits in the land in your veſſels, and

[d] ch. 32. 20. Prov. 18. 16. [d] carry down the man a preſent, a little [e] balm, and a little honey, ſpices, and

[e] ch. 37. 25. Jer. 8. 22. myrrh, nuts, and almonds:

12 And take double money in your hand; and the money [f] that was brought again in the mouth of your ſacks, carry *it* again in your hand; peradventure it *was* an overſight:

Before CHRIST 1707.

[f] ch. 42. 25, 35.

13 Take alſo your brother, and ariſe, go again unto the man:

14 And God Almighty give you mercy before the man, that he may ſend away your other brother, and Benjamin. [g] ‖ If I be bereaved *of my children*, I am bereaved.

[g] Eſther 4. 16. ‖ Or, *and I, as I have been, &c.*

15 ¶ And the men took that preſent, and they took double money in their hand, and Benjamin; and roſe up, and went down to Egypt, and ſtood before Joſeph.

16 And when Joſeph ſaw Benjamin with them, he ſaid to the [h] ruler of his houſe, Bring *theſe* men home, and † ſlay, and make ready; for *theſe* men ſhall † dine with me at noon.

[h] ch. 24. 2. & 39. 4. & 44. 1. † Heb. *kill a killing.* 1 Sam. 25. 11. † Heb. *eat.*

17 And the man did as Joſeph bade; and the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe.

18 And the men were afraid, becauſe they were brought into Joſeph's houſe; and they ſaid, Becauſe of the money that was returned in our ſacks at the firſt time are we brought in; that he may † ſeek occaſion againſt us, and fall upon us, and take us for bondmen, and our aſſes.

† Heb. *roll himſelf upon us.* Job 30. 14.

19 ¶ And they came near to the ſteward of Joſeph's houſe, and they communed with him at the door of the houſe,

20 And ſaid, O ſir, [i] † we came indeed down at the firſt time to buy food:

[i] ch. 42. 3, 10. † Heb. *coming down we came down.*

21 And [k] it came to paſs, when we came to the inn, that we opened our ſacks, and, behold, *every* man's money *was* in the mouth of his ſack, our money in full weight: and we have brought it again in our hand.

[k] ch. 42. 27, 35.

22 And other money have we brought down in our hands to buy food: we cannot tell who put our money in our ſacks.

23 And he ſaid, Peace *be* to you, fear not: your God, and the God of your father, hath given you treaſure in your ſacks: † I had your money. And he brought Simeon out unto them.

† Heb. *your money came to me.*

24 And the man brought the men into Joſeph's houſe, and [l] gave *them* water, and they waſhed their feet; and he gave their aſſes provender.

[l] ch. 18. 4. & 24. 32.

25 And they made ready the preſent againſt Joſeph came at noon: for they heard that they ſhould eat bread there.

26 ¶ And when Joſeph came home, they brought him the preſent which *was* in their hand into the houſe, and [m] bowed themſelves to him to the earth.

[m] ch. 37. 7, 10.

27 And he aſked them of *their* † welfare,

† Heb. *peace.* ch. 37. 14.

Before CHRIST 1707.

and said, † *Is* your father well, the old man [a] of whom ye spake? *Is* he yet alive?

† Heb. Is there *peace to your father?*

28 And they answered, Thy servant our father *is* in good health, he *is* yet alive. [b] And they bowed down their heads, and made obeisance.

[a] ch.42.11, 13.
[b] ch.37.7, 10.

29 And he lifted up his eyes, and saw his brother Benjamin, [p] his mother's son, and said, *Is* this your younger brother, [q] of whom ye spake unto me? And he said, God be gracious unto thee, my son.

[p] ch.35.17, 18.
[q] ch.42.13.

30 And Joseph made haste; for [r] his bowels did yern upon his brother: and he sought *where* to weep; and he entered into *his* chamber, and [s] wept there.

[r] 1 Kings 3.26.
[s] ch.42.24.

31 And he washed his face, and went out, and refrained himself, and said, Set on [t] bread.

[t] ver. 25.

32 And they set on for him by himself, and for them by themselves, and for the Egyptians, which did eat with him, by themselves: because the Egyptians might not eat bread with the Hebrews; for that *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[u] ch.46.34. Exod.8.26.

33 And they sat before him, the firstborn according to his birthright, and the youngest according to his youth: and the men marvelled one at another.

34 And he took *and sent* messes unto them from before him: but Benjamin's mess was [x] five times so much as any of their's. And they drank, and † were merry with him.

[x] ch.45.22.
† Heb. *drank largely:* See Hag. 1.6. John 2.10.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Joseph's policy to stay his brethren.* 6 *His cup is found in Benjamin's sack.* 14 *They are brought before Joseph.* 18 *Judah's humble supplication to him.*

† Heb. him *that was over his house.*

AND he commanded † the steward of his house, saying, Fill the men's sacks *with* food, as much as they can carry, and put every man's money in his sack's mouth.

2 And put my cup, the silver cup, in the sack's mouth of the youngest, and his corn money. And he did according to the word that Joseph had spoken.

3 As soon as the morning was light, the men were sent away, they and their asses.

4 *And* when they were gone out of the city, *and* not *yet* far off, Joseph said unto his steward, Up, follow after the men; and when thou dost overtake them, say unto them, Wherefore have ye rewarded evil for good?

5 *Is* not this *it* in which my lord drinketh, and whereby indeed he ‖ divineth? ye have done evil in so doing.

‖ Or, *maketh trial.*

6 ¶ And he overtook them, and he spake unto them these same words.

7 And they said unto him, Wherefore saith my lord these words? God forbid that thy servants should do according to this thing:

Before CHRIST 1707.

8 Behold, [a] the money, which we found in our sacks' mouths, we brought again unto thee out of the land of Canaan: how then should we steal out of thy lord's house silver or gold?

[a] ch.43.22.

9 With whomsoever of thy servants it be found, [b] both let him die, and we also will be my lord's bondmen.

[b] ch.31.32.

10 And he said, Now also *let* it *be* according unto your words: he with whom it is found shall be my servant; and ye shall be blameless.

11 Then they speedily took down every man his sack to the ground, and opened every man his sack.

12 And he searched, *and* began at the eldest, and left at the youngest: and the cup was found in Benjamin's sack.

13 Then they [c] rent their clothes, and laded every man his ass, and returned to the city.

[c] ch. 37. 29, 34. Numb.14. 6.

14 ¶ And Judah and his brethren came to Joseph's house; for he *was* yet there: and they [d] fell before him on the ground.

[2] Sam.1.11.
[d] ch. 37.7.

15 And Joseph said unto them, What deed *is* this that ye have done? wot ye not that such a man as I can certainly ‖ divine?

‖ Or, *make trial.* ver. 5.

16 And Judah said, What shall we say unto my lord? what shall we speak? or how shall we clear ourselves? God hath found out the iniquity of thy servants: behold, [e] we *are* my lord's servants, both we, and *he* also with whom the cup is found.

[e] ver. 9.

17 And he said, [f] God forbid that I should do so: *but* the man in whose hand the cup is found, he shall be my servant; and as for you, get you up in peace unto your father.

[f] Prov. 17. 15.

18 ¶ Then Judah came near unto him, and said, Oh my lord, let thy servant, I pray thee, speak a word in my lord's ears, and [g] let not thine anger burn against thy servant: for thou *art* even as Pharaoh.

[g] ch.18.30, 32. Exod. 32. 22.

19 My lord asked his servants, saying, Have ye a father, or a brother?

20 And we said unto my lord, We have a father, an old man, and [h] a child of his old age, a little one; and his brother is dead, and he alone is left of his mother, and his father loveth him.

[h] ch. 37.3.

21 And thou saidst unto thy servants, [i] Bring him down unto me, that I may set mine eyes upon him.

[i] ch. 42. 15, 20.

22 And we said unto my lord, The lad cannot leave his father: for *if* he should leave his father, *his father* would die.

23 And thou saidst unto thy servants,

Before CHRIST 1707.

[k] Except your youngest brother come down with you, ye shall see my face no more.

[k] ch. 43. 3, 5.

24 And it came to pass when we came up unto thy servant my father, we told him the words of my lord.

[l] ch. 43. 2.

25 And [l] our father said, Go again, *and* buy us a little food.

26 And we said, We cannot go down: if our youngest brother be with us, then will we go down: for we may not see the man's face, except our youngest brother *be* with us.

27 And thy servant my father said unto us, [m] Ye know that [m] my wife bare me two *sons:*

[m] ch. 46. 19.

28 And the one went out from me, and I said, [n] Surely he is torn in pieces; and I saw him not since:

[n] ch. 37. 33.

29 And if ye [o] take this also from me, and mischief befall him, ye shall bring down my gray hairs with sorrow to the grave.

[o] ch. 42. 36, 38.

30 Now therefore when I come to thy servant my father, and the lad *be* not with us; seeing that [p] his life is bound up in the lad's life;

[p] 1 Sam. 18. 1.

31 It shall come to pass, when he seeth that the lad *is* not *with us*, that he will die: and thy servants shall bring down the gray hairs of thy servant our father with sorrow to the grave.

32 For thy servant became surety for the lad unto my father, saying, [q] If I bring him not unto thee, then I shall bear the blame to my father for ever.

[q] ch. 43. 9.

[r] Exod. 32. 32.

33 Now therefore, I pray thee, [r] let thy servant abide instead of the lad a bondman to my lord; and let the lad go up with his brethren.

34 For how shall I go up to my father, and the lad *be* not with me? lest peradventure I see the evil that shall † come on my father.

† Heb. *find my father.* Exod. 18. 8. Job 31. 29. Ps. 116. 3. & 119. 143.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Joseph maketh himself known to his brethren; comforteth them in ascribing all that had past to God's providence; sendeth for his father by them;* 14 *and cordially embraceth them.* 16 *Pharaoh confirmeth Joseph's invitation.* 21 *Joseph furnisheth his brethren for their journey, and exhorteth them to concord.* 25 *Jacob at first hardly believeth, but is at length revived with the news.*

THEN Joseph could not refrain himself before all them that stood by him; and he cried, Cause every man to go out from me. And there stood no man with him, while Joseph made himself known unto his brethren.

† Heb. *gave forth his voice in weeping.* Num. 14. 1.

2 And he † wept aloud: and the Egyptians and the house of Pharaoh heard.

3 And Joseph said unto his brethren, [s] I *am* Joseph; doth my father yet live? And his brethren could not answer him; for they were ‖ troubled at his presence.

Before CHRIST 1707.

[s] Acts 7. 13.

‖ Or, *terrified.* Job 4. 5. & 23. 15. Mat. 14. 26. Mar. 6. 50.

4 And Joseph said unto his brethren, Come near to me, I pray you. And they came near. And he said, I *am* Joseph your brother, [b] whom ye sold into Egypt.

[b] ch. 37. 28.

5 Now therefore [c] be not grieved, † nor angry with yourselves, that ye sold me hither: [d] for God did send me before you to preserve life.

[c] Isai. 40. 2. 2 Cor. 2. 7.

† Heb. *neither let there be anger in your eyes.* 1706.

[d] ch. 50. 20. Ps. 105. 16, 17. See 2 Sam. 16. 10, 11. Acts 4. 24.

6 For these two years *hath* the famine *been* in the land: and yet *there are* five years, in the which *there shall* neither *be* earing nor harvest.

7 And God sent me before you † to preserve you a posterity in the earth, and to save your lives by a great deliverance.

† Heb. *to put for you a remnant.*

8 So now *it was* not you *that* sent me hither, but God: and he hath made me [e] a father to Pharaoh, and lord of all his house, and a ruler throughout all the land of Egypt.

[e] ch. 41. 43. Judg. 17. 10. Job 29. 16.

9 Haste ye, and go up to my father, and say unto him, Thus saith thy son Joseph, God hath made me lord of all Egypt: come down unto me, tarry not:

10 And [f] thou shalt dwell in the land of Goshen, and thou shalt be near unto me, thou, and thy children, and thy children's children, and thy flocks, and thy herds, and all that thou hast:

[f] ch. 47. 1.

11 And there will I nourish thee; for yet *there are* five years of famine; lest thou, and thy household, and all that thou hast, come to poverty.

12 And, behold, your eyes see, and the eyes of my brother Benjamin, that *it is* [g] my mouth that speaketh unto you.

[g] ch. 42. 23.

13 And ye shall tell my father of all my glory in Egypt, and of all that ye have seen; and ye shall haste and [h] bring down my father hither.

[h] Acts 7. 14.

14 ¶ And he fell upon his brother Benjamin's neck, and wept; and Benjamin wept upon his neck.

15 Moreover he kissed all his brethren, and wept upon them: and after that his brethren talked with him.

16 ¶ And the fame thereof was heard in Pharaoh's house, saying, Joseph's brethren are come: and it † pleased Pharaoh well, and his servants.

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of Pharaoh.* ch. 41. 37.

17 And Pharaoh said unto Joseph, Say unto thy brethren, This do ye; lade your beasts, and go, get you unto the land of Canaan;

18 And take your father and your households, and come unto me: and I will give you the good of the land of Egypt, and ye shall eat [i] the fat of the land.

[i] ch. 27. 28. Numb. 18. 12, 29.

Before CHRIST 1706.

19 Now thou art commanded, this do ye; take you wagons out of the land of Egypt for your little ones, and for your wives, and bring your father, and come.

† Heb. *let not your eye spare, &c.*

20 Also † regard not your stuff; for the good of all the land of Egypt *is* your's.

21 ¶ And the children of Israel did so: and Joseph gave them wagons, according

† Heb. *mouth.* Numb. 3. 26.

to the † commandment of Pharaoh, and gave them provision for the way.

22 To all of them he gave each man changes of raiment; but to Benjamin he gave three hundred *pieces* of silver, and

k ch. 43. 34.

k five changes of raiment.

23 And to his father he sent after this

† Heb. *carrying.*

manner; ten asses † laden with the good things of Egypt, and ten she asses laden with corn and bread and meat for his father by the way.

24 So he sent his brethren away, and they departed: and he said unto them, See that ye fall not out by the way.

25 ¶ And they went up out of Egypt, and came into the land of Canaan unto Jacob their father,

26 And told him, saying, Joseph *is* yet alive, and he *is* governor over all the land

l Job 29. 24. Ps. 126. 1. Lu. 24. 11, 41.

of Egypt. l And † Jacob's heart fainted, for he believed them not.

† Heb. *his.*

27 And they told him all the words of Joseph, which he had said unto them: and when he saw the wagons which Joseph had sent to carry him, the spirit of Jacob their father revived:

28 And Israel said, *It is* enough; Joseph my son *is* yet alive: I will go and see him before I die.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jacob is comforted by God at Beer-sheba.* 5 *He goeth thence with his family into Egypt.* 8 *The number of those that went with him.* 28 *Joseph meeteth Jacob.* 31 *He instructeth his brethren how to answer Pharaoh.*

1706.

AND Israel took his journey with all

a ch. 21. 31, 33. & 28. 10.

that he had, and came to a Beer-sheba, and offered sacrifices b unto the God

b ch. 26. 24, 25. & 28. 13. & 31. 42.

of his father Isaac.

c ch. 15. 1. Job 33. 14, 15.

2 And God spake unto Israel c in the visions of the night, and said, Jacob, Jacob. And he said, Here *am* I.

d ch. 28. 13.

3 And he said, I *am* God, d the God of thy father: fear not to go down into Egypt; for

e ch. 12. 2. Deut. 26. 5.

I will there e make of thee a great nation:

f ch. 28. 15. & 48. 21.

4 f I will go down with thee into Egypt; and I will also surely g bring thee up *again*:

g ch. 15. 16. & 50. 13, 24, 25. Exod. 3. 8.

and h Joseph shall put his hand upon thine eyes.

h ch. 50. 1.

5 ¶ And i Jacob rose up from Beer-

i Acts 7. 15.

sheba: and the sons of Israel carried Jacob their father, and their little ones, and their wives, in the wagons k which Pharaoh had sent to carry him.

Before CHRIST 1706.

6 And they took their cattle, and their

k ch. 45. 19, 21.

goods, which they had gotten in the land of Canaan, and came into Egypt, l Jacob, and all his seed with him:

l Deut. 26. 5. Josh. 24. 4. Ps. 105. 23. Isai. 52. 4.

7 His sons, and his sons' sons with him, his daughters, and his sons' daughters, and all his seed brought he with him into Egypt.

8 ¶ And m these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt, Jacob and his sons: n Reuben, Jacob's firstborn.

m Exod. 1. 1. & 6. 14.

n Num. 26. 5.

9 And the sons of Reuben; Hanoch, and Phallu, and Hezron, and Carmi.

1 Chron. 5. 1.

10 And o the sons of Simeon; ‖ Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and ‖ Jachin, and ‖ Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman.

o Exod. 6. 15. 1 Chro. 4. 24.

‖ Or, *Nemuel.* ‖ Or, *Jarib.* ‖ Or, *Zerah.*

11 And the sons of p Levi; ‖ Gershon, Kohath, and Merari.

1 Chro. 4. 24.

12 And the sons of q Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah, and Pharez, and Zarah: but r Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan. And s the sons of Pharez were Hezron and Hamul.

p 1 Chro. 6. 1, 16. ‖ Or, *Gershom.*

13 t And the sons of Issachar; Tola, and ‖ Phuvah, and Job, and Shimron.

q 1 Chro. 2. 3. & 4. 21. r ch. 38. 3, 7, 10. s ch. 38. 29. 1 Chro. 2. 5.

14 And the sons of Zebulun; Sered, and Elon, and Jahleel.

t 1 Chro. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Puah, and Jashub.*

15 These *be* the sons of Leah, which she bare unto Jacob in Padan-aram, with his daughter Dinah: all the souls of his sons and his daughters *were* thirty and three.

16 And the sons of Gad; u Ziphion, and Haggi, Shuni, and ‖ Ezbon, Eri, and ‖ Arodi, and Areli.

u Num. 26. 15, &c. ‖ Or, *Zephon.* ‖ Or, *Ozni.* ‖ Or, *Arod.*

17 x And the sons of Asher; Jimnah, and Ishuah, and Isui, and Beriah, and Serah their sister: and the sons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel.

x 1 Chro. 7. 30.

18 y These *are* the sons of Zilpah, z whom Laban gave to Leah his daughter, and these she bare unto Jacob, *even* sixteen souls.

y ch. 30. 10. z ch. 29. 24.

19 The sons of Rachel a Jacob's wife; Joseph, and Benjamin.

a ch. 44. 27.

20 b And unto Joseph in the land of Egypt were born Manasseh and Ephraim, which Asenath the daughter of Potipherah ‖ priest of On bare unto him.

b ch. 41. 50. ‖ Or, *prince.*

21 c And the sons of Benjamin *were* Belah, and Becher, and Ashbel, Gera, and Naaman, d Ehi, and Rosh, e Muppim, and ‖ Huppim, and Ard.

c 1 Chro. 7. 6. & 8. 1. d Num. 26. 38. *Ahiram.* e Num. 26. 39. *Shupham.* 1 Chro. 7 12. *Shuppim.* ‖ *Hupham.* Num. 26. 39.

22 These *are* the sons of Rachel, which were born to Jacob: all the souls *were* fourteen.

23 f And the sons of Dan; ‖ Hushim.

24 g And the sons of Naphtali; Jahzeel, and Guni, and Jezer, and Shillem.

f 1 Chron. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *Shuham*, Num. 26. 42. g 1 Chro. 7. 13.

Before CHRIST 1706.

25 [h] These *are* the sons of Bilhah, [i] which Laban gave unto Rachel his daughter, and she bare these unto Jacob: all the souls *were* seven.

[h] ch. 30. 5, 7. [i] ch. 29. 29.

26 [k] All the souls that came with Jacob into Egypt, which came out of his † loins, besides Jacob's sons' wives, all the souls *were* threescore and six;

[k] Exod. 1. 5. † Heb. *thigh.* ch. 35. 11.

27 And the sons of Joseph, which were born him in Egypt, *were* two souls: [l] all the souls of the house of Jacob, which came into Egypt, *were* threescore and ten.

[l] Deut. 10. 22. See Acts 7. 14.

28 ¶ And he sent Judah before him unto Joseph, [m] to direct his face unto Goshen; and they came [n] into the land of Goshen.

[m] ch. 31. 21. [n] ch. 47. 1.

29 And Joseph made ready his chariot, and went up to meet Israel his father, to Goshen, and presented himself unto him; and he [o] fell on his neck, and wept on his neck a good while.

[o] So ch. 45. 14.

30 And Israel said unto Joseph, [p] Now let me die, since I have seen thy face, because thou *art* yet alive.

[p] So Lu. 2. 29. 30.

31 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, and unto his father's house, [q] I will go up, and shew Pharaoh, and say unto him, My brethren, and my father's house, which *were* in the land of Canaan, are come unto me;

[q] ch. 47. 1.

32 And the men *are* shepherds, for † their trade hath been to feed cattle; and they have brought their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have.

† Heb. *they are men of cattle.*

33 And it shall come to pass, when Pharaoh shall call you, and shall say, [r] What *is* your occupation?

[r] ch. 47. 2, 3.

34 That ye shall say, Thy servants' [s] trade hath been about cattle [t] from our youth even until now, both we, *and* also our fathers: that ye may dwell in the land of Goshen; for every shepherd *is* [u] an abomination unto the Egyptians.

[s] ver. 32. [t] ch. 30. 35. & 34. 5. & 37. 12. [u] ch. 43. 32. Exod. 8. 26.

CHAP. XLVII.

Joseph presenteth five of his brethren and his father before Pharaoh. 11 *He giveth them habitation and maintenance.* 13 *He getteth all the money, cattle, and lands of the Egyptians, the land of the priests only excepted, for Pharaoh.* 23 *He letteth them the land again for the fifth of the increase.* 27 *Israel multiplieth in Goshen.* 28 *Jacob's age: he sweareth Joseph to bury him with his fathers.*

1706. THEN Joseph [a] came and told Pharaoh, and said, My father and my brethren, and their flocks, and their herds, and all that they have, are come out of the land of Canaan; and, behold, they *are* in [b] the land of Goshen.

[a] ch. 46. 31. [b] ch. 45. 10. & 46. 28.

2 And he took some of his brethren, *even* five men, and [c] presented them unto Pharaoh.

[c] Acts 7. 13.

3 And Pharaoh said unto his brethren, [d] What *is* your occupation? And they said unto Pharaoh, [e] Thy servants *are* shepherds, both we, *and* also our fathers.

Before CHRIST 1706.

[d] ch. 46. 33. [e] ch. 46. 34.

4 They said moreover unto Pharaoh, [f] For to sojourn in the land are we come; for thy servants have no pasture for their flocks; [g] for the famine *is* sore in the land of Canaan: now therefore, we pray thee, let thy servants [h] dwell in the land of Goshen.

[f] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 26. 5. [g] ch. 43. 1. Acts 7. 11. [h] ch. 46. 34.

5 And Pharaoh spake unto Joseph, saying, Thy father and thy brethren are come unto thee:

6 [i] The land of Egypt *is* before thee; in the best of the land make thy father and brethren to dwell; [k] in the land of Goshen let them dwell: and if thou knowest *any* men of activity among them, then make them rulers over my cattle.

[i] ch. 20. 15. [k] ver. 4.

7 And Joseph brought in Jacob his father, and set him before Pharaoh: and Jacob blessed Pharaoh.

8 And Pharaoh said unto Jacob, † How old *art* thou?

† Heb. *How many are the days of the years of thy life?*

9 And Jacob said unto Pharaoh, [l] The days of the years of my pilgrimage *are* an hundred and thirty years: [m] few and evil have the days of the years of my life been, and [n] have not attained unto the days of the years of the life of my fathers in the days of their pilgrimage.

[l] Hebr. 11. 9, 13. Ps. 39. 12. [m] Job 14. 1. [n] ch. 25. 7. & 35. 28.

10 And Jacob [o] blessed Pharaoh, and went out from before Pharaoh.

[o] ver. 7.

11 ¶ And Joseph placed his father and his brethren, and gave them a possession in the land of Egypt, in the best of the land, in the land of [p] Rameses, [q] as Pharaoh had commanded.

[p] Exod. 12. 37. [q] ver. 6.

12 And Joseph nourished his father, and his brethren, and all his father's household, with bread, ‖ † according to *their* families.

‖ Or, *as a little child is nourished.* † Heb. *according to the little ones.*

13 ¶ And *there was* no bread in all the land; for the famine *was* very sore, [r] so that the land of Egypt and *all* the land of Canaan fainted by reason of the famine.

[r] ch. 50. 21.

14 [s] And Joseph gathered up all the money that was found in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, for the corn which they bought: and Joseph brought the money into Pharaoh's house.

[s] ch. 41. 30. Acts 7. 11. [t] ch. 41. 56.

15 And when money failed in the land of Egypt, and in the land of Canaan, all the Egyptians came unto Joseph, and said, Give us bread: for [t] why should we die in thy presence? for the money faileth.

1708. [t] ver. 19.

16 And Joseph said, Give your cattle; and I will give you for your cattle, if money fail.

17 And they brought their cattle unto Joseph: and Joseph gave them bread *in exchange* for horses, and for the flocks,

Before CHRIST 1706. and for the cattle of the herds, and for the asses: and he † fed them with bread for all their cattle for that year.

† Heb. *led them.*

18 When that year was ended, they came unto him the second year, and said unto him, We will not hide *it* from my lord, how that our money is spent; my lord also hath our herds of cattle; there is not ought left in the sight of my lord, but our bodies, and our lands:

19 Wherefore shall we die before thine eyes, both we and our land? buy us and our land for bread, and we and our land will be servants unto Pharaoh: and give *us* seed, that we may live, and not die, that the land be not desolate.

1701. 20 And Joseph bought all the land of Egypt for Pharaoh; for the Egyptians sold every man his field, because the famine prevailed over them: so the land became Pharaoh's.

21 And as for the people, he removed them to cities from *one* end of the borders of Egypt even to the *other* end thereof.

[u] Ezra 7. 24. ‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 41. 45. 2 Sam. 8. 18. 22 [u] Only the land of the ‖ priests bought he not; for the priests had a portion *assigned them* of Pharaoh, and did eat their portion which Pharaoh gave them: wherefore they sold not their lands.

23 ¶ Then Joseph said unto the people, Behold, I have bought you this day and your land for Pharaoh: lo, *here is* seed for you, and ye shall sow the land.

24 And it shall come to pass in the increase, that ye shall give the fifth *part* unto Pharaoh, and four parts shall be your own, for seed of the field, and for your food, and for them of your households, and for food for your little ones.

[x] ch. 33. 15. 25 And they said, Thou hast saved our lives: [x] let us find grace in the sight of my lord, and we will be Pharaoh's servants.

26 And Joseph made it a law over the land of Egypt unto this day, *that* Pharaoh

[y] ver. 22. ‖ Or, *princes.* ver. 22. should have the fifth *part*; [y] except the land of the ‖ priests only, *which* became not Pharaoh's.

[z] ver. 11. 27 ¶ And Israel [z] dwelt in the land of Egypt, in the country of Goshen; and

[a] ch. 46. 3. they had possessions therein, and [a] grew, and multiplied exceedingly.

1689. † Heb. *the days of the years of his life.* See ver. 9. 28 ¶ And Jacob lived in the land of Egypt seventeen years: so † the whole age of Jacob was an hundred forty and seven years.

[b] So Deut. 31. 14. 1 Kings 2. 1 [c] ch. 24. 2. [d] ch. 24. 49. [e] So ch. 50. 25. 29 And the time [b] drew nigh that Israel must die: and he called his son Joseph, and said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, [c] put, I pray thee, thy hand under my thigh, and [d] deal kindly and truly with me; [e] bury me not, I pray thee, in Egypt:

30 But [f] I will lie with my fathers, and thou shalt carry me out of Egypt, and [g] bury me in their buryingplace. And he said, I will do as thou hast said.

Before CHRIST 1689. [f] 2 Sam. 19. 37. [g] ch. 49. 29. & 50. 5, 13.

31 And he said, Swear unto me. And he sware unto him. And [h] Israel bowed himself upon the bed's head.

[h] ch. 48. 2. 1 Kings 1. 47. Hebr. 11. 21.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *Joseph with his sons visiteth his sick father, who strengtheneth himself to bless them.* 3 *He repeateth God's promise; taketh Ephraim and Manasseh as his own; and telleth Joseph of his mother's grave.* 8 *He blesseth Joseph's two sons with their father, and preferreth the younger before the elder.* 21 *He prophesieth their return to Canaan, in which he giveth Joseph a double portion.*

1689. AND it came to pass after these things, that *one* told Joseph, Behold, thy father *is* sick: and he took with him his two sons, Manasseh and Ephraim.

2 And *one* told Jacob, and said, Behold, thy son Joseph cometh unto thee: and Israel strengthened himself, and sat upon the bed.

[a] ch. 28. 13, 19. & 35. 6, 9, &c. 3 ¶ And Jacob said unto Joseph, God Almighty appeared unto me at [a] Luz in the land of Canaan, and blessed me,

4 And said unto me, Behold, I will make thee fruitful, and multiply thee, and I will make of thee a multitude of people; and will give this land to thy seed after thee [b] *for* an everlasting possession.

[b] ch. 17. 8.

[c] ch. 41. 50. & 46. 20. Josh. 13. 7. & 14. 4. 5 And now thy [c] two sons, Ephraim and Manasseh, which were born unto thee in the land of Egypt before I came unto thee into Egypt, *are* mine; as Reuben and Simeon, they shall be mine.

6 And thy issue, which thou begettest after them, shall be thine, *and* shall be called after the name of their brethren in their inheritance.

[d] ch. 35. 9, 16, 19. 7 And as for me, when I came from Padan, [d] Rachel died by me in the land of Canaan in the way, when yet *there was* but a little way to come unto Ephrath: and I buried her there in the way of Ephrath; the same *is* Beth-lehem.

8 ¶ And Israel beheld Joseph's sons, and said, Who *are* these?

[e] So ch. 33. 5 9 And Joseph said unto his father, [e] They *are* my sons, whom God hath given me in this *place*. And he said, Bring them, I pray thee, unto me, and [f] I will bless them.

[f] ch. 27. 4.

[g] ch. 27. 1. † Heb. *heavy.* Isai. 6. 10. & 59. 1. [h] ch. 27. 27. [i] ch. 45. 26. 10 Now [g] the eyes of Israel were † dim for age, *so that* he could not see. And he brought them near unto him; and [h] he kissed them, and embraced them.

11 And Israel said unto Joseph, [i] I had not thought to see thy face: and, lo, God hath shewed me also thy seed.

Before CHRIST 1689.

12 And Joſeph brought them out from between his knees, and he bowed himſelf with his face to the earth.

13 And Joſeph took them both, Ephraim in his right hand toward Iſrael's left hand, and Manaſſeh in his left hand toward Iſrael's right hand, and brought *them* near unto him.

14 And Iſrael ſtretched out his right hand, and laid *it* upon Ephraim's head, who *was* the younger, and his left hand upon Manaſſeh's head, [k] guiding his hands wittingly; for Manaſſeh *was* the firſtborn.

15 And [l] he bleſſed Joſeph, and ſaid, God, [m] before whom my fathers Abraham and Iſaac did walk, the God which fed me all my life long unto this day,

16 The Angel [n] which redeemed me from all evil, bleſs the lads; and let [o] my name be named on them, and the name of my fathers Abraham and Iſaac; and let them † grow into a multitude in the midſt of the earth.

17 And when Joſeph ſaw that his father [p] laid his right hand upon the head of Ephraim, it ‖ diſpleaſed him: and he held up his father's hand, to remove it from Ephraim's head unto Manaſſeh's head.

18 And Joſeph ſaid unto his father, Not ſo, my father: for this *is* the firſtborn; put thy right hand upon his head.

19 And his father refuſed, and ſaid, [q] I know *it*, my ſon, I know *it*: he alſo ſhall become a people, and he alſo ſhall be great: but truly [r] his younger brother ſhall be greater than he, and his ſeed ſhall become a † multitude of nations.

20 And he bleſſed them that day, ſaying, [s] In thee ſhall Iſrael bleſs, ſaying, God make thee as Ephraim and as Manaſſeh: and he ſet Ephraim before Manaſſeh.

21 ¶ And Iſrael ſaid unto Joſeph, Behold, I die: but [t] God ſhall be with you, and bring you again unto the land of your fathers.

22 Moreover [u] I have given to thee one portion above thy brethren, which I took out of the hand [x] of the Amorite with my ſword and with my bow.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Jacob calleth his ſons to bleſs them.* 3 *The bleſſing of Reuben*; 5 *Simeon and Levi*; 8 *Judah*; 13 *Zebulun*; 14 *Iſſachar*; 16 *Dan*; 19 *Gad*; 20 *Aſher*; 21 *Naphtali*; 22 *Joſeph*; 27 *and Benjamin.* 29 *He chargeth them about his burial, and dieth.*

AND Jacob called unto his ſons, and ſaid, Gather yourſelves together, that I may [a] tell you *that* which ſhall befall you [b] in the laſt days.

2 Gather yourſelves together, and hear, ye ſons of Jacob; and [c] hearken unto Iſrael your father.

3 ¶ Reuben, thou *art* [d] my firſtborn, my might, [e] and the beginning of my ſtrength, the excellency of dignity, and the excellency of power:

4 Unſtable as water, † [f] thou ſhalt not excel; becauſe thou [g] wenteſt up to thy father's bed; then defiledſt thou *it*: ‖ he went up to my couch.

5 ¶ [h] Simeon and Levi *are* [i] brethren; ‖ [k] inſtruments of cruelty *are in* their habitations.

6 O my ſoul, [l] come not thou into their ſecret; [m] unto their aſſembly, [n] mine honour, be not thou united: for [o] in their anger they ſlew a man, and in their ſelfwill they ‖ digged down a wall.

7 Curſed *be* their anger, for *it was* fierce; and their wrath, for it was cruel: [p] I will divide them in Jacob, and ſcatter them in Iſrael.

8 ¶ [q] Judah, thou *art he* whom thy brethren ſhall praiſe: [r] thy hand *ſhall be* in the neck of thine enemies; [s] thy father's children ſhall bow down before thee.

9 Judah *is* [t] a lion's whelp: from the prey, my ſon, thou art gone up: [u] he ſtooped down, he couched as a lion, and as an old lion; who ſhall rouſe him up?

10 [x] The ſcepter ſhall not depart from Judah, nor [y] a lawgiver [z] from between his feet, [a] until Shiloh come; [b] and unto him *ſhall* the gathering of the people *be*.

11 [c] Binding his fole unto the vine, and his aſs's colt unto the choice vine; he waſhed his garments in wine, and his clothes in the blood of grapes:

12 His [d] eyes *ſhall be* red with wine, and his teeth white with milk.

13 ¶ [e] Zebulun ſhall dwell at the haven of the ſea; and he *ſhall be* for an haven of ſhips; and his border *ſhall be* unto Zidon.

14 ¶ Iſſachar *is* a ſtrong aſs couching down between two burdens:

15 And he ſaw that reſt *was* good, and the land that *it was* pleaſant; and bowed [f] his ſhoulder to bear, and became a ſervant unto tribute.

16 ¶ [g] Dan ſhall judge his people, as one of the tribes of Iſrael.

17 [h] Dan ſhall be a ſerpent by the way, † an adder in the path, that biteth the horſe heels, ſo that his rider ſhall fall backward.

18 [i] I have waited for thy ſalvation, O LORD.

---

ver. 19. [k] Hebr. 11. 21. [l] ch. 17. 1. & 24. 40. [m] ch. 28. 15. & 31. 11, 13, 24. Pſ. 34. 22. & 121. 7. [n] Amos 9. 12. Acts 15. 17. [o] Heb. *as fiſhes do increaſe*: See Num. 26. 34, 37. [p] ver. 14. ‖ *was evil in his eyes.* ch. 28. 8. [q] ver. 14. [r] Num. 1. 33, 35. & 2. 19, 21. Deut. 33. 17. Rev. 7. 6, 8. † Heb. *fulneſs.* [s] Ruth 4. 11, 12. [t] ch. 46. 4. & 50. 24. [u] Joſh. 24. 32. 1 Chro. 5. 2. Joh. 4. 5. [x] ch. 15. 16. & 34. 28. Joſh. 17. 14, &c. [a] Deut. 33. 1 Amos 3. 7. [b] Deut. 4. 30. Num. 24. 14. Iſai. 2. 2. & 39. 6. Jer. 23. 20. Dan. 2. 28, 29. Acts 2. 17. Hebr. 1. 2. [c] Pſ. 34. 11. [d] ch. 29. 32. [e] Deut. 21. 17. Pſ. 78. 51. † Heb. *do not thou excel.* [f] 1 Chro. 5. 1. [g] ch. 35. 22. 1 Chro. 5. 1. Deut. 27. 20. ‖ Or, *my couch is gone.* [h] ch. 29. 33, 34. [i] Prov. 18. 9. ‖ Or, *their ſwords* are *weapons of violence.* [k] ch. 34. 25. [l] Prov. 1. 15, 16. [m] Pſ. 26. 9. Epheſ. 5. 11. [n] Pſ. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 57. 8. [o] ch. 34. 26. ‖ Or, *houghed oxen.* [p] Joſh. 19. 1. & 21. 5, 6, 7. 1 Chro. 4. 24, 39. [q] ch. 29. 35. Deut. 33. 7. [r] Pſ. 18. 40. [s] ch. 27. 29. 1 Chro. 5. 2. [t] Hoſ. 5. 4. Rev. 5. 5. [u] Num. 23. 24. & 24. 9. [x] Num. 24. 17. Jer. 30. 21. Zec. 10. 11. [y] Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. or, Num. 21. 18. [z] Deut. 28. 57. [a] Iſ. 11. 1. & 62. 11. Ezek. 21. 27. Dan. 9. 25. Mat. 21. 9. Lu. 1. 32, 33. [b] Iſ. 2. 2. & 11. 10. & 42. 1, 4. & 49. 6, 7, 22, 23. & 55. 4, 5. & 60. 1, 3, 4, 5. Hag. 2. 7. Luk. 2. 30, 31, 32. [c] 2 Kings 18. 32. [d] Prov. 23. 29. [e] Deut. 33. 18, 19. Joſh. 19. 10, 11. [f] 1 Sam. 10. 9. [g] Deut. 33. 22. Judg. 18. 1, 2. [h] Judg. 18. 27. † Heb. *an arrow-ſnake.* [i] Pſ. 25. 6. & 119. 166, 174. Iſai. 25. 9.

Before CHRIST 1689.

19 ¶ [k] Gad, a troop ſhall overcome him: but he ſhall overcome at the laſt.

20 ¶ [l] Out of Aſher his bread *ſhall be* fat, and he ſhall yield royal dainties.

21 ¶ [m] Naphtali *is* a hind let looſe: he giveth goodly words.

22 ¶ Joſeph *is* a fruitful bough, *even* a fruitful bough by a well; *whoſe* † branches run over the wall:

23 The archers have [n] ſorely grieved him, and ſhot *at him,* and hated him:

24 But his [o] bow abode in ſtrength, and the arms of his hands were made ſtrong by the hands of [p] the mighty *God* of Jacob; (from thence [q] *is* the ſhepherd, [r] the ſtone of Iſrael:)

25 [s] *Even* by the God of thy father, who ſhall help thee; [t] and by the Almighty, [u] who ſhall bleſs thee with bleſſings of heaven above, bleſſings of the deep that lieth under, bleſſings of the breaſts, and of the womb:

26 The bleſſings of thy father have prevailed above the bleſſings of thy progenitors [v] unto the utmoſt bound of the everlaſting hills: [w] they ſhall be on the head of Joſeph, and on the crown of the head of him that was ſeparate from his brethren.

27 ¶ Benjamin ſhall [a] ravin *as* a wolf: in the morning he ſhall devour the prey, [b] and at night he ſhall divide the ſpoil.

28 All theſe *are* the twelve tribes of Iſrael: and this *is it* that their father ſpake unto them, and bleſſed them; every one according to his bleſſing he bleſſed them.

29 ¶ And he charged them, and ſaid unto them, I [c] am to be gathered unto my people: [d] bury me with my fathers [e] in the cave that *is* in the field of Ephron the Hittite,

30 In the cave that *is* in the field of Machpelah, which *is* before Mamre, in the land of Canaan, [f] which Abraham bought with the field of Ephron the Hittite for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace.

31 [g] There they buried Abraham and Sarah his wife; [h] there they buried Iſaac and Rebekah his wife; and there I buried Leah.

32 The purchaſe of the field and of the cave that *is* therein *was* from the children of Heth.

33 And when Jacob had made an end of commanding his ſons, he gathered up his feet into the bed, and yielded up the ghoſt, and [i] was gathered unto his people.

CHAP. L.

1 The mourning for Jacob. 4 Joſeph getteth leave of Pharaoh to go to bury him. 7 The funeral. 14 Joſeph returneth to Egypt with his brethren. 15 They ſue to him for pardon of the wrong they had done him; he comforteth them. 22 His age: he ſeeth the third generation of his ſons. 24 He propheſieth unto his brethren of their return, and taketh an oath of them concerning his bones. 26 He dieth, and is put into a coffin.

Before CHRIST 1689.

AND Joſeph [a] fell upon his father's face, and [b] wept upon him, and kiſſed him.

2 And Joſeph commanded his ſervants the phyſicians to [c] embalm his father: and the phyſicians embalmed Iſrael.

3 And forty days were fulfilled for him; for ſo are fulfilled the days of thoſe which are embalmed: and the Egyptians † [d] mourned for him threeſcore and ten days.

4 ¶ And when the days of his mourning were paſt, Joſeph ſpake unto [e] the houſe of Pharaoh, ſaying, If now I have found grace in your eyes, ſpeak, I pray you, in the ears of Pharaoh, ſaying,

5 [f] My father made me ſwear, ſaying, Lo, I die: in my grave [g] which I have digged for me in the land of Canaan, there ſhalt thou bury me. Now therefore let me go up, I pray thee, and bury my father, and I will come again.

6 And Pharaoh ſaid, Go up, and bury thy father, according as he made thee ſwear.

7 ¶ And Joſeph went up to bury his father: and with him went up all the ſervants of Pharaoh, the elders of his houſe, and all the elders of the land of Egypt,

8 And all the houſe of Joſeph, and his brethren, and his father's houſe: only their little ones, and their flocks, and their herds they left in the land of Goſhen.

9 And there went up with him both chariots and horſemen: and it was a very great company.

10 And they came to the threſhing floor of Atad, which *is* beyond Jordan, and there they [h] mourned with a great and very ſore lamentation: [i] and he made a mourning for his father ſeven days.

11 And when the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, ſaw the mourning in the floor of Atad, they ſaid, This *is* a grievous mourning to the Egyptians: wherefore the name of it was called ‖ Abel-mizraim, which *is* beyond Jordan.

12 And his ſons did unto him according as he commanded them:

13 For [k] his ſons carried him into the land of Canaan, and buried him in the cave of the field of Machpelah, which Abraham [l] bought with the field for a poſſeſſion of a buryingplace of Ephron the Hittite, before Mamre.

---

[k] Deut.33. 20.
[l] 1 Chro. 5. 18.
[m] Deut. 33. 24. Joſh.19.24.
[n] Deut.33. 23.
† Heb. *daughters.*
[n] ch. 37.4, 24,28.&39, 20.&42.21. Pſ.118.13.
[o] Job 29.20. Pſ. 37. 15.
[p] Pſ. 132. 2, 5.
[q] ch.45.11. & 47.12.& 50. 21.
[r] Pſ. 80. 1.
[s] Iſai.28.16.
[t] ch.28.13, 21.&35.3. & 43. 23.
[u] ch. 17.1. & 35. 11.
[x] Deut.33. 13.
[y] Deut.33. 15. Hab. 3. 6.
[z] Deut.33. 16.
[a] Judg. 20. 21, 25. Ezek. 22. 25, 27.
[b] Num.23. 24. Eſther8.11 Ezek. 39. 10. Zech. 14. 1, 7.
[c] ch.15.15. & 25. .
[d] ch.47.30. 2 Sam. 19. 37.
[e] ch.50.13.
[f] ch. 23.16.
[g] ch.23.19. & 25. 9.
[h] ch.35.29.
[i] ver. 29.

[a] ch. 46.4.
[b] 2 Kings 13. 14.
[c] ver. 26. 2 Chro.16. 14. Mat.26.12. Mar.14.8. & 16. 1. Luke24. 1. John 12.7. & 19.39,40.
† Heb. *wept.*
[d] Num.20. 29. Deut.34.8.
[e] Eſth.4.2.
[f] ch.47.29.
[g] 2 Chro. 16. 14. Iſai.22.16. Mat.27.60.
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 17. Acts 8. 2.
[i] 1 Sam.31. 13. Job 2. 13.
‖ That is, *the mourning of the Egyptians.*
[k] ch.49.29, 30. Acts 7.16.
[l] ch.23.16.

Before CHRIST 1689.

14 ¶ And Joseph returned into Egypt, he, and his brethren, and all that went up with him to bury his father, after he had buried his father.

15 ¶ And when Joseph's brethren saw that their father was dead, [m] they said, Joseph will peradventure hate us, and will certainly requite us all the evil which we did unto him.

16 And they † sent a messenger unto Joseph, saying, Thy father did command before he died, saying,

17 So shall ye say unto Joseph, Forgive, I pray thee now, the trespass of thy brethren, and their sin; [n] for they did unto thee evil: and now, we pray thee, forgive the trespass of the servants of [o] the God of thy father. And Joseph wept when they spake unto him.

18 And his brethren also went and [p] fell down before his face; and they said, Behold, we *be* thy servants.

19 And Joseph said unto them, [q] Fear not: [r] for *am* I in the place of God?

20 [s] But as for you, ye thought evil against me; *but* [t] God meant it unto good, to bring to pass, as *it is* this day, to save much people alive.

21 Now therefore fear ye not: [u] I will nourish you, and your little ones. And he comforted them, and spake † kindly unto them.

22 ¶ And Joseph dwelt in Egypt, he, and his father's house: and Joseph lived an hundred and ten years.

23 And Joseph saw Ephraim's children [x] of the third *generation:* [y] the children also of Machir the son of Manasseh [z] were † brought up upon Joseph's knees.

24 ¶ And Joseph said unto his brethren, I die: and [a] God will surely visit you, and bring you out of this land unto the land [b] which he sware to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

25 And [c] Joseph took an oath of the children of Israel, saying, God will surely visit you, and ye shall carry up my bones from hence.

26 ¶ So Joseph died, *being* an hundred and ten years old: and they [d] embalmed him, and he was put in a coffin in Egypt.

Before CHRIST 1689.

[m] Job 15. 21, 22.
† Heb. *charged.*
[n] Prov. 28. 13.
[o] ch. 49. 25.
[p] ch. 37. 7, 10.
[q] ch. 45. 5.
[r] Deut. 32. 35. Job 34. 29. Rom. 12. 19. Heb. 10. 30.
[s] 2 Kings 5. 7.
[t] Pf. 56. 5. Isai. 10. 7.
[u] ch. 45. 5, 7. Acts 3. 13, 14, 15.
[x] ch. 47. 12. Mat. 5. 44.
† Heb. *to their hearts*
[y] ch. 34. 3. 1635.
[z] Job 42. 16. Num. 32. 39.
[a] ch. 30. 3.
† Heb. *borne.*
[b] ch. 15. 14. & 46. 4. & 48. 21. Exod. 3. 16, 17. Hebr. 11. 22.
[c] ch. 15. 14. & 26. 3. & 35. 12. & 46. 4.
[d] Exod. 13. 19. Josh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
ver. 2. 1635.

The Second Book of MOSES, called EXODUS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1706.

1 *The children of Israel after Joseph's death multiply greatly.* 8 *They are oppressed by a new king, but multiply so much the more.* 15 *The piety of the midwives in saving the men children alive is rewarded by God.* 22 *Pharaoh commandeth the male children to be cast into the river.*

[a] NOW these *are* the names of the children of Israel, which came into Egypt; every man and his household came with Jacob.

2 Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah,

3 Issachar, Zebulun, and Benjamin,

4 Dan, and Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

5 And all the souls that came out of the † loins of Jacob were [b] seventy souls: for Joseph was in Egypt *already.*

6 And [c] Joseph died, and all his brethren, and all that generation.

7 [d] And the children of Israel were fruitful, and increased abundantly, and multiplied, and waxed exceeding mighty; and the land was filled with them.

8 ¶ Now there [e] arose up a new king over Egypt, which knew not Joseph.

9 And he said unto his people, Behold, [f] the people of the children of Israel *are* more and mightier than we:

10 [g] Come on, let us [h] deal wisely with them; lest they multiply, and it come to pass, that, when there falleth out any war, they join also unto our enemies, and fight against us, and *so* get them up out of the land.

11 Therefore they did set over them taskmasters [i] to afflict them with their [k] burdens. And they built for Pharaoh treasure cities, Pithom [l] and Raamses.

12 † But the more they afflicted them, the more they multiplied and grew. And they were grieved because of the children of Israel.

13 And the Egyptians made the children of Israel to serve with rigour:

14 And they [m] made their lives bitter with hard bondage, [n] in morter, and in brick, and in all manner of service in the field: all their service, wherein they made them serve, *was* with rigour.

15 ¶ And the king of Egypt spake to the Hebrew midwives, of which the name of the one *was* Shiphrah, and the name of the other Puah:

16 And he said, When ye do the office of a midwife to the Hebrew women, and see *them* upon the stools; if it *be* a son, then ye shall kill him: but if it *be* a daughter, then she shall live.

17 But the midwives [o] feared God, and

Before CHRIST 1635.

[a] Gen. 46. 8. ch. 6. 14.
† Heb. *thigh.*
[b] Gen. 46. 26, 27. ver. 20. Deut. 10. 22.
[c] Gen. 50. 26. Acts 7. 15. 1635.
[d] Gen. 46. 3. Deut. 26. 5. Pf. 105. 24. Acts 7. 17.
[e] Acts 7. 18.
[f] Pf. 105. 24.
[g] Pf. 10. 2. & 83. 3, 4.
[h] Job 5. 13. Pf. 105. 25. Prov. 16. 25. & 21. 30. Acts 7. 19.
[i] Gen. 15. 13. ch. 3. 7. Deut. 26. 6.
[k] ch. 2. 11. & 5. 4, 5. Pf. 81. 6.
[l] Gen. 47. 11.
† Heb. *And as they afflicted them, so they multiplied, &c.*
[m] ch. 2. 23. & 6. 9. Num. 20. 15. Acts 7. 19, 34.
[n] Pf. 81. 6.

cir. 1635.

[o] Prov. 16. 6.

did not [p] as the king of Egypt commanded them, but ſaved the men children alive.

18 And the king of Egypt called for the midwives, and ſaid unto them, Why have ye done this thing, and have ſaved the men children alive?

19 And [q] the midwives ſaid unto Pharaoh, Becauſe the Hebrew women *are* not as the Egyptian women; for they *are* lively, and are delivered ere the midwives come in unto them.

20 [r] Therefore God dealt well with the midwives: and the people multiplied, and waxed very mighty.

21 And it came to paſs, becauſe the midwives feared God, [s] that he made them houſes.

22 ¶ And Pharaoh charged all his people, ſaying, [t] Every ſon that is born ye ſhall caſt into the river, and every daughter ye ſhall ſave alive.

CHAP. II.

1 *Moſes is born, and laid in an ark among the flags:* 5 *He is found, and brought up by Pharaoh's daughter:* 11 *He ſlayeth an Egyptian; reproveth an Hebrew; and is obliged to flee into Midian.* 16 *The prieſt of Midian entertaineth him, and giveth him his daughter Zipporah, of whom is born Gerſhom.* 23 *God reſpecteth the cry of the Iſraelites.*

AND there went [a] a man of the houſe of Levi, and took *to wife* a daughter of Levi.

2 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon: and [b] when ſhe ſaw him that he *was a* goodly *child*, ſhe hid him three months.

3 And when ſhe could not longer hide him, ſhe took for him an ark of bulruſhes, and daubed it with ſlime and with pitch, and put the child therein; and ſhe laid *it* in the flags by the river's brink.

4 [c] And his ſiſter ſtood afar off, to wit what would be done to him.

5 ¶ And the [d] daughter of Pharaoh came down to waſh *herſelf* at the river; and her maidens walked along by the river's ſide; and when ſhe ſaw the ark among the flags, ſhe ſent her maid to fetch it.

6 And when ſhe had opened *it*, ſhe ſaw the child: and, behold, the babe wept. And ſhe had compaſſion on him, and ſaid, This *is one* of the Hebrews' children.

7 Then ſaid his ſiſter to Pharaoh's daughter, Shall I go and call to thee a nurſe of the Hebrew women, that ſhe may nurſe the child for thee?

8 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid to her, Go. And the maid went and called the child's mother.

9 And Pharaoh's daughter ſaid unto her, Take this child away, and nurſe it for me, and I will give *thee* thy wages. And the woman took the child, and nurſed it.

10 And the child grew, and ſhe brought him unto Pharaoh's daughter, and he became [e] her ſon. And ſhe called his name || Moſes: and ſhe ſaid, Becauſe I drew him out of the water.

11 ¶ And it came to paſs in thoſe days, [f] when Moſes was grown, that he went out unto his brethren, and looked on their [g] burdens: and he ſpied an Egyptian ſmiting an Hebrew, one of his brethren.

12 And he looked this way and that way, and when he ſaw that *there was* no man, he [h] ſlew the Egyptian, and hid him in the ſand.

13 And [i] when he went out the ſecond day, behold, two men of the Hebrews ſtrove together: and he ſaid to him that did the wrong, Wherefore ſmiteſt thou thy fellow?

14 And he ſaid, [k] Who made thee † a prince and a judge over us? intendeſt thou to kill me, as thou killedſt the Egyptian? And Moſes feared, and ſaid, Surely this thing is known.

15 Now when Pharaoh heard this thing, he ſought to ſlay Moſes. But [l] Moſes fled from the face of Pharaoh, and dwelt in the land of Midian: and he ſat down by [m] a well.

16 ¶ [n] Now the || prieſt of Midian had ſeven daughters: [o] and they came and drew *water*, and filled the troughs to water their father's flock.

17 And the ſhepherds came and drove them away: but Moſes ſtood up and helped them, and [p] watered their flock.

18 And when they came to [q] Reuel their father, he ſaid, How *is it that* ye are come ſo ſoon to day.

19 And they ſaid, An Egyptian delivered us out of the hand of the ſhepherds, and alſo drew *water* enough for us, and watered the flock.

20 And he ſaid unto his daughters, And where *is* he? why *is* it *that* ye have left the man? call him, that he may [r] eat bread.

21 And Moſes was content to dwell with the man: and he gave Moſes [s] Zipporah his daughter.

22 And ſhe bare *him* a ſon, and he called his name || [t] Gerſhom: for he ſaid, I have been [u] a ſtranger in a ſtrange land.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs [x] in proceſs of time, that the king of Egypt died: and the children of Iſrael [y] ſighed by reaſon of the bondage, and they cried, and [z] their cry came up unto God by reaſon of the bondage.

24 And God [a] heard their groaning, and

[p] Dan. 3. 16, 18. & 6. 13. Acts 5. 29.
[q] See Joſh. 2. 4, &c. 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.
[r] Prov. 11. 18. Eccles. 8. 12. Iſai. 3. 10. Heb. 6. 10.
[s] See 1 Sam. 2. 35. 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13, 27, 29. 1 Kings 2. 24. & 11. 38. Pſ. 127. 1.
[t] Acts 7. 19.
[a] ch. 6. 20. Num. 26. 59. 1 Chro. 23. 14.
[b] Acts 7. 20. Hebr. 11. 23.
[c] ch. 15. 20. Num. 26. 59.
[d] Acts 7. 21.
[e] Acts 7. 21.
[f] Acts 7. 23, 24. Hebr. 11. 24, 25, 26.
[g] ch. 1. 11.
[h] Acts 7. 24.
[i] Acts 7. 26.
[k] Acts 7. 27, 28.
[l] Acts 7. 29. Heb. 11. 27.
[m] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 2.
[n] ch. 3. 1.
[o] Gen. 24. 11. & 29. 10.
[p] Gen. 29. 10.
[q] Num. 10. 29. called alſo *Jethro* or *Jether*, ch. 3. 1. & 4. 18. & 18. 1, &c.
[r] Gen. 31. 54. & 43. 25.
[s] ch. 4. 25. & 18. 2.
[t] ch. 18. 3.
[u] Acts 7. 29. Hebr. 11. 13, 14.
[x] ch. 7. 7. Acts 7. 30.
[y] Num. 20. 16. Deut. 26. 7. Pſ. 12. 5.
[z] Gen. 18. 20. ch. 3. 9. & 22. 23, 27. Deut. 24. 15. Jam. 5. 4.
[a] ch. 6. 5.

1571. Before CHRIST cir. 1635. 1531. Before CHRIST 1571.

|| That is, *drawn out.*
|| That is, *a ſtranger here.*
† Heb. *a man, a prince.* Gen. 13. 8.
|| Or, *prince*, as Gen. 41. 45.

Before CHRIST 1531. God [b] remembered his [c] covenant with Abraham, with Isaac, and with Jacob.

25 And God [d] looked upon the children of Israel, and God † [e] had respect unto *them*.

[b] ch. 6. 5. Ps. 105. 8, 42. & 106. 45. [c] Gen. 15. 14. & 46. 4. † Heb. *knew.* [d] ch. 4. 31. 1 Sam. 2. 11. 2 Sam. 16. 12. Luke 1. 25. [e] ch. 3. 7.

CHAP. III.

1 *Moses keepeth Jethro's flock: God appeareth to him in a burning bush:* 7 *He sendeth him to deliver Israel.* 11 *Moses enquireth, and is told the name of God.* 15 *God's message to Israel, and to the king of Egypt.* 19 *Pharaoh's obstinacy foretold, and its consequences.*

1491. NOW Moses kept the flock of Jethro his father in law, [a] the priest of Midian: and he led the flock to the backside of the desert, and came to [b] the mountain of God, *even* to Horeb.

[a] ch. 2. 16. [b] ch. 18. 5. 1 Kings 19. 8. [c] Deut. 33. 16. Isai. 63. 9. Acts 7. 30.

2 And [c] the angel of the LORD appeared unto him in a flame of fire out of the midst of a bush: and he looked, and, behold, the bush burned with fire, and the bush *was* not consumed.

3 And Moses said, I will now turn aside, and see this [d] great sight, why the bush is not burnt.

[d] Ps. 111. 2. Acts 7. 31. [e] Deut. 33. 16. [f] ch. 19. 12. Josh. 5. 15. Acts 7. 33. [g] Gen. 28. 13. ver. 15. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 32. Mar. 12. 26. Lu. 20. 37. Acts 7. 32. [h] So 1 Kings 19. 13. Isai. 6. 1, 5. Neh. 9. 9. Ps. 106. 44. Acts 7. 34. [i] ch. 2. 23, 24. [k] ch. 1. 11. [l] Gen. 18. 21. ch. 2. 25. [m] Gen. 11. 5, 7. & 18. 21. & 50. 24. [n] ch. 6. 6, 8. & 12. 51. [o] Deut. 1. 25. & 8. 7, 8, 9. [p] ver. 17. ch. 13. 5. & 33. 3. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 26. 9, 15. Jer. 11. 5. & 32. 22. Ezek. 20. 6. [q] Gen. 15. 18. [r] ch. 2. 23. [s] ch. 1. 11, 13, 14, 22. [t] Ps. 105. 26. Micah 6. 4.

4 And when the LORD saw that he turned aside to see, God called [e] unto him out of the midst of the bush, and said, Moses, Moses. And he said, Here *am* I.

5 And he said, Draw not nigh hither: [f] put off thy shoes from off thy feet, for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy ground.

6 Moreover he said, [g] I *am* the God of thy father, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob. And Moses hid his face; for [h] he was afraid to look upon God.

7 ¶ And the LORD said, I have surely seen the affliction of my people which *are* in Egypt, and [i] have heard their cry [k] by reason of their taskmasters; for [l] I know their sorrows;

8 And [m] I am come down to [n] deliver them out of the hand of the Egyptians, and to bring them up out of that land [o] unto a good land and a large, unto a land [p] flowing with milk and honey; unto the place of [q] the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites.

9 Now therefore, behold, [r] the cry of the children of Israel is come unto me: and I have also seen the [s] oppression wherewith the Egyptians oppress them.

10 [t] Come now therefore, and I will send thee unto Pharaoh, that thou mayest bring forth my people the children of Israel out of Egypt.

11 ¶ And Moses said unto God, [u] Who *am* I, that I should go unto Pharaoh, and that I should bring forth the children of Israel out of Egypt?

Before CHRIST 1491. [u] See ch. 6. 12. 1 Sam. 18. 18. Isai. 6. 5, 8. Jer. 1. 6. [x] Gen. 31. 3. Deut. 31. 23. Josh. 1. 5. Rom. 8. 31.

12 And he said, [x] Certainly I will be with thee; and this *shall be* a token unto thee, that I have sent thee: When thou hast brought forth the people out of Egypt, ye shall serve God upon this mountain.

13 And Moses said unto God, Behold, *when* I come unto the children of Israel, and shall say unto them, The God of your fathers hath sent me unto you; and they shall say to me, What *is* his name? what shall I say unto them?

14 And God said unto Moses, I AM THAT I AM: and he said, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, [y] I AM hath sent me unto you.

[y] ch. 6. 3. John 8. 58. 2 Cor. 1. 20. Hebr. 13. 8. Rev. 1. 4.

15 ¶ And God said moreover unto Moses, Thus shalt thou say unto the children of Israel, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Isaac, and the God of Jacob, hath sent me unto you: this *is* [z] my name for ever, and this *is* my memorial unto all generations.

[z] Ps. 135. 13. Hos. 12. 5.

16 Go, and [a] gather the elders of Israel together, and say unto them, The LORD God of your fathers, the God of Abraham, of Isaac, and of Jacob, appeared unto me, saying, [b] I have surely visited you, and *seen* that which is done to you in Egypt:

[a] ch. 4. 29. [b] Gen. 50. 24. ch. 2. 25. & 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

17 And I have said, [c] I will bring you up out of the affliction of Egypt unto the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, unto a land flowing with milk and honey.

[c] Gen. 15. 14, 16. ver. 8. [d] ch. 4. 31. [e] ch. 5. 1, 3. [f] Numb. 23. 3, 4, 15, 16. [g] ch. 5. 2. & 7. 4. ‖ Or, *but by strong hand.* [h] ch. 6. 6. & 7. 5. & 9. 15. [i] ch. 7. 3. & 11. 9. Deut. 6. 22. Neh. 9. 10. Ps. 105. 27. & 135. 9. Jer. 32. 20. Acts 7. 36. See ch. 7. to ch. 13. [k] ch. 12. 31. [l] ch. 11. 3. & 12. 36. Ps. 106. 46. Prov. 16. 7. [m] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 11. 2. & 12. 35, 36.

18 And [d] they shall hearken to thy voice: and [e] thou shalt come, thou and the elders of Israel, unto the king of Egypt, and ye shall say unto him, The LORD God of the Hebrews hath [f] met with us: and now let us go, we beseech thee, three days' journey into the wilderness, that we may sacrifice to the LORD our God.

19 ¶ And I am sure that the king of Egypt [g] will not let you go, ‖ no, not by a mighty hand.

20 And I will [h] stretch out my hand, and smite Egypt with [i] all my wonders which I will do in the midst thereof: and [k] after that he will let you go.

21 And [l] I will give this people favour in the sight of the Egyptians: and it shall come to pass, that, when ye go, ye shall not go empty:

22 [m] But every woman shall borrow of her neighbour, and of her that sojourneth in her house, jewels of silver, and jewels

Before CHRIST 1491.

of gold, and raiment: and ye ſhall put *them* upon your ſons, and upon your daughters; and [n] ye ſhall ſpoil ‖ the Egyptians.

[n] Job 27. 17. Prov. 13. 22. Ezek. 39. 10.

‖ Or, *Egypt.*

CHAP. IV.

1 Moſes' rod is turned into a ſerpent: 6 His hand is leprous: 10 He is loth to be ſent; Aaron is appointed to aſſiſt him. 18 Moſes departeth from Jethro. 21 God's meſſage to Pharaoh. 24 Zipporah circumciſeth her ſon. 27 Aaron is ſent to meet Moſes. 29 They go to the Iſraelites, and the people believe them.

AND Moſes anſwered and ſaid, But, behold, they will not believe me, nor hearken unto my voice: for they will ſay, The LORD hath not appeared unto thee.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto him, What *is* that in thine hand? And he ſaid, [a] A rod.

[a] ver. 17, 20.

3 And he ſaid, Caſt it on the ground. And he caſt it on the ground, and it became a ſerpent; and Moſes fled from before it.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Put forth thine hand, and take it by the tail. And he put forth his hand, and caught it, and it became a rod in his hand:

[b] ch. 19. 9. [c] ch. 3. 15.

5 That they may [b] believe that [c] the LORD God of their fathers, the God of Abraham, the God of Iſaac, and the God of Jacob, hath appeared unto thee.

6 ¶ And the LORD ſaid furthermore unto him, Put now thine hand into thy boſom. And he put his hand into his boſom: and when he took it out, behold, his hand *was* leprous [d] as ſnow.

[d] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

7 And he ſaid, Put thine hand into thy boſom again. And he put his hand into his boſom again; and plucked it out of his boſom, and, behold, [e] it was turned again as his *other* fleſh.

[e] Deut. 32. 39. Numb. 12. 13, 14. 2 Kings 5. 14. Mat. 8. 3.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe thee, neither hearken to the voice of the firſt ſign, that they will believe the voice of the latter ſign.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will not believe alſo theſe two ſigns, neither hearken unto thy voice, that thou ſhalt take of the water of the river, and pour *it* upon the dry *land:* and [f] the water which thou takeſt out of the river † ſhall become blood upon the dry *land.*

[f] ch. 7. 19. † Heb. *ſhall be and ſhall be.*

10 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, O my Lord, I *am* not † eloquent, neither † heretofore, nor ſince thou haſt ſpoken unto thy ſervant: but [g] I *am* ſlow of ſpeech, and of a ſlow tongue.

† Heb. *a man of words.* † Heb. *ſince yeſterday, nor ſince the third day.* [g] ch. 6. 12. Jer. 1. 6.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [h] Who hath made man's mouth? or who maketh the dumb, or deaf, or the ſeeing, or the blind? have not I the LORD?

[h] Pſ. 94. 9.

12 Now therefore go, and I will be [i] with thy mouth, and teach thee what thou ſhalt ſay.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] Iſai. 50. 4. Jer. 1. 9. Mat. 10. 19. Mar. 13. 11. Luke 12. 11, 12. & 21. 14, 15.

13 And he ſaid, O my Lord, [k] ſend, I pray thee, by the hand *of him whom* thou ‖ wilt ſend.

[k] See Jonah 1. 3.

‖ Or, *ſhouldeſt.*

14 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Moſes, and he ſaid, *Is* not Aaron the Levite thy brother? I know that he can ſpeak well. And alſo, behold, [l] he cometh forth to meet thee: and when he ſeeth thee, he will be glad in his heart.

[l] ver. 27. 1 Sam. 10. 2, 3, 5.

15 And [m] thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, and [n] put words in his mouth: and I will be with thy mouth, and with his mouth, and [o] will teach you what ye ſhall do.

[m] ch. 7. 1, 2. [n] Num. 22. 38. & 23. 5, 12, 16. Deut. 18. 18. Iſai. 51. 16. Jer. 1. 9. [o] Deut. 5. 31.

16 And he ſhall be thy ſpokeſman unto the people: and he ſhall be, *even* he ſhall be to thee inſtead of a mouth, and [p] thou ſhalt be to him inſtead of God.

[p] ch. 7. 1. & 18. 19.

17 And thou ſhalt take [q] this rod in thine hand, wherewith thou ſhalt do ſigns.

[q] ver. 2.

18 ¶ And Moſes went and returned to † Jethro his father in law, and ſaid unto him, Let me go, I pray thee, and return unto my brethren which *are* in Egypt, and ſee whether they be yet alive. And Jethro ſaid to Moſes, Go in peace.

† Heb. *Jether.*

19 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes in Midian, Go, return into Egypt: for [r] all the men are dead which ſought thy life.

[r] ch. 2. 15, 23. Mat. 2. 20.

20 And Moſes took his wife and his ſons, and ſet them upon an aſs, and he returned to the land of Egypt: and Moſes took [s] the rod of God in his hand.

[s] ch. 17. 9. Numb. 20. 8, 9.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, When thou goeſt to return into Egypt, ſee that thou do all thoſe [t] wonders before Pharaoh, which I have put in thine hand: but [u] I will harden his heart, that he ſhall not let the people go.

[t] ch. 3. 20. [u] ch. 7. 3, 13. & 9. 12, 35. & 10. 1. & 14. 8. Deut. 2. 30. Joſh. 11. 20. Iſai. 63. 17. Joh. 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18.

22 And thou ſhalt ſay unto Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD, [x] Iſrael *is* my ſon, [y] *even* my firſtborn:

[x] Hoſ. 11. 1. Rom. 9. 4. 2 Cor. 6. 18. [y] Jer. 31. 9. Jam. 1. 18.

23 And I ſay unto thee, Let my ſon go, that he may ſerve me: and if thou refuſe to let him go, behold, [z] I will ſlay thy ſon, *even* thy firſtborn.

[z] ch. 11. 5. & 12. 29.

24 ¶ And it came to paſs by the way in the inn, that the LORD [a] met him, and ſought to [b] kill him.

[a] Num. 22. 22. [b] Gen. 17. 14.

25 Then Zipporah took [c] a ſharp ‖ ſtone, and cut off the foreſkin of her ſon, and † caſt *it* at his feet, and ſaid, Surely a bloody huſband *art* thou to me.

[c] Joſh. 5. 2, 3. ‖ Or, *knife.* † Heb. *made it touch.*

26 So he let him go: then ſhe ſaid, A bloody huſband *thou art,* becauſe of the circumciſion.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Aaron, Go into the wilderneſs [d] to meet Moſes. And

[d] ver. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491. he went, and met him in [c] the mount of God, and kiſſed him.

[c] ch. 3. 1.

28 And Moſes [f] told Aaron all the words of the LORD who had ſent him, and all the [g] ſigns which he had commanded him.

[f] ver. 15, 16.

[g] ver. 8, 9.

29 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron [h] went and gathered together all the elders of the children of Iſrael:

[h] ch. 3. 16.

30 [i] And Aaron ſpake all the words which the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, and did the ſigns in the ſight of the people.

[i] ver. 16.

[k] ch. 3. 18. ver. 8, 9.

31 And the people [k] believed: and when they heard that the LORD had [l] viſited the children of Iſrael, and that he [m] had looked upon their affliction, then [n] they bowed their heads and worſhipped.

[l] ch. 3. 16.

[m] ch. 2. 25. & 3. 7.

[n] Gen. 24. 26. ch. 12. 27. 1 Chro. 29. 20.

CHAP. V.

1 Pharaoh chideth Moſes and Aaron for their meſſage: 6 He increaſeth the taſk of the Iſraelites. 10 The people have no ſtraw allowed them. 15 Pharaoh checketh their complaints. 20 They cry out upon Moſes and Aaron. 22 Moſes complaineth to God.

AND afterward Moſes and Aaron went in, and told Pharaoh, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Let my people go, that they may hold [a] a feaſt unto me in the wilderneſs.

[a] ch. 10. 9.

2 And Pharaoh ſaid, [b] Who *is* the LORD, that I ſhould obey his voice to let Iſrael go? I know not the LORD, [c] neither will I let Iſrael go.

[b] 2 Kings 18. 35. Job 21. 15.

[c] ch. 3. 19.

3 And they ſaid, [d] The God of the Hebrews hath met with us: let us go, we pray thee, three days' journey into the deſert, and ſacrifice unto the LORD our God; leſt he fall upon us with peſtilence, or with the ſword.

[d] ch. 3. 18.

4 And the king of Egypt ſaid unto them, Wherefore do ye, Moſes and Aaron, let the people from their works? get you unto your [e] burdens.

[e] ch. 1. 11.

5 And Pharaoh ſaid, Behold, the people of the land now *are* [f] many, and ye make them reſt from their burdens.

[f] ch. 1. 7, 9.

6 ¶ And Pharaoh commanded the ſame day the [g] taſkmaſters of the people, and their officers, ſaying,

[g] ch. 1. 11.

7 Ye ſhall no more give the people ſtraw to make brick, as heretofore: let them go and gather ſtraw for themſelves.

8 And the tale of the bricks, which they did make heretofore, ye ſhall lay upon them; ye ſhall not diminiſh *ought* thereof: for they *be* idle; therefore they cry, ſaying, Let us go *and* ſacrifice to our God.

9 † Let there more work be laid upon the men, that they may labour therein; and let them not regard vain words.

† Heb. *Let the work be heavy upon the men.*

10 ¶ And the taſkmaſters of the people went out, and their officers, and they ſpake to the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith Pharaoh, I will not give you ſtraw.

Before CHRIST 1491.

11 Go ye, get you ſtraw where ye can find it: yet not ought of your work ſhall be diminiſhed.

12 So the people were ſcattered abroad throughout all the land of Egypt to gather ſtubble inſtead of ſtraw.

13 And the taſkmaſters haſted *them*, ſaying, Fulfil your works, *your* † daily taſks, as when there was ſtraw.

† Heb. *a matter of a day in his day.*

14 And the officers of the children of Iſrael, which Pharaoh's taſkmaſters had ſet over them, were beaten, *and* demanded, Wherefore have ye not fulfilled your taſk in making brick both yeſterday and to day, as heretofore?

15 ¶ Then the officers of the children of Iſrael came and cried unto Pharaoh, ſaying, Wherefore dealeſt thou thus with thy ſervants?

16 There is no ſtraw given unto thy ſervants, and they ſay to us, Make brick: and, behold, thy ſervants *are* beaten; but the fault *is* in thine own people.

17 But he ſaid, Ye *are* idle, *ye are* idle: therefore ye ſay, Let us go *and* do ſacrifice to the LORD.

18 Go therefore now, *and* work; for there ſhall no ſtraw be given you, yet ſhall ye deliver the tale of bricks.

19 And the officers of the children of Iſrael did ſee *that* they *were* in evil *caſe*, after it was ſaid, Ye ſhall not miniſh *ought* from your bricks of your daily taſk.

20 ¶ And they met Moſes and Aaron, who ſtood in the way, as they came forth from Pharaoh:

21 [h] And they ſaid unto them, The LORD look upon you, and judge; becauſe ye have made our ſavour † to be abhorred in the eyes of Pharaoh, and in the eyes of his ſervants, to put a ſword in their hand to ſlay us.

[h] ch. 6. 9.

† Heb. *to ſtink.* Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4. & 27. 12. 2 Sam. 10. 6. 1 Chro. 19. 6.

22 ¶ And Moſes returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Lord, wherefore haſt thou *ſo* evil entreated this people? why *is* it *that* thou haſt ſent me?

23 For ſince I came to Pharaoh to ſpeak in thy name, he hath done evil to this people; † neither haſt thou delivered thy people at all.

† Heb. *delivering thou haſt not delivered.*

CHAP. VI.

1 God reneweth his promiſe by his name JEHOVAH: 10 He ſendeth Moſes to Pharaoh. 14 The genealogy of Reuben, 15 of Simeon, 16 and of Levi, of whom came Moſes and Aaron. 28 Moſes in anſwer to God's charge pleadeth his defect of ſpeech.

Before CHRIST 1491.

THEN the LORD said unto Moses, Now shalt thou see what I will do to Pharaoh: for [a] with a strong hand shall he let them go, and with a strong hand [b] shall he drive them out of his land.

2 And God spake unto Moses, and said unto him, I *am* ‖ the LORD:

3 And I appeared unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob, by *the name of* [c] God Almighty, but by my name [d] JEHOVAH was I not known to them.

4 [e] And I have also established my covenant with them, [f] to give them the land of Canaan, the land of their pilgrimage, wherein they were strangers.

5 And [g] I have also heard the groaning of the children of Israel, whom the Egyptians keep in bondage; and I have remembered my covenant.

6 Wherefore say unto the children of Israel, [h] I *am* the LORD, and [i] I will bring you out from under the burdens of the Egyptians, and I will rid you out of their bondage, and I will [k] redeem you with a stretched out arm, and with great judgments:

7 And I will [l] take you to me for a people, and [m] I will be to you a God: and ye shall know that I *am* the LORD your God, which bringeth you out [n] from under the burdens of the Egyptians.

8 And I will bring you in unto the land, concerning the which I did † [o] swear to give it to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob; and I will give it you for an heritage: I *am* the LORD.

9 And Moses spake so unto the children of Israel: [p] but they hearkened not unto Moses for † anguish of spirit, and for cruel bondage.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

11 Go in, speak unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, that he let the children of Israel go out of his land.

12 And Moses spake before the LORD, saying, Behold, the children of Israel have [q] not hearkened unto me; how then shall Pharaoh hear me, [r] who *am* of uncircumcised lips?

13 And the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, and gave them a charge unto the children of Israel, and unto Pharaoh king of Egypt, to bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt.

14 ¶ These *be* the heads of their fathers' houses: [s] The sons of Reuben the firstborn of Israel; Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi: these *be* the families of Reuben.

15 ¶ [t] And the sons of Simeon; Jemuel, and Jamin, and Ohad, and Jachin, and Zohar, and Shaul the son of a Canaanitish woman: these *are* the families of Simeon.

16 ¶ And these *are* the names of [u] the sons of Levi according to their generations; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari: and the years of the life of Levi *were* an hundred thirty and seven years.

17 [x] The sons of Gershon; Libni, and Shimi, according to their families.

18 And [y] the sons of Kohath; Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel: and the years of the life of Kohath *were* an hundred thirty and three years.

19 And [z] the sons of Merari; Mahali and Mushi: these *are* the families of Levi according to their generations.

20 And [a] Amram took him Jochebed his father's sister to wife; and she bare him Aaron and Moses: and the years of the life of Amram *were* an hundred and thirty and seven years.

21 And [b] the sons of Izhar; Korah, and Nepheg, and Zithri.

22 And [c] the sons of Uzziel; Mishael, and Elzaphan, and Zithri.

23 And Aaron took him Elisheba, daughter of [d] Amminadab, sister of Naashon, to wife; and she bare him [e] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

24 And the [f] sons of Korah; Assir, and Elkanah, and Abiasaph: these *are* the families of the Korhites.

25 And Eleazar Aaron's son took him *one* of the daughters of Putiel to wife; and [g] she bare him Phinehas: these *are* the heads of the fathers of the Levites according to their families.

26 These *are* that Aaron and Moses, [h] to whom the LORD said, Bring out the children of Israel from the land of Egypt according to their [i] armies.

27 These *are* they which [k] spake to Pharaoh king of Egypt, [l] to bring out the children of Israel from Egypt: these *are* that Moses and Aaron.

28 ¶ And it came to pass on the day *when* the LORD spake unto Moses in the land of Egypt,

29 That the LORD spake unto Moses, saying, [m] I *am* the LORD: [n] speak thou unto Pharaoh king of Egypt all that I say unto thee.

30 And Moses said before the LORD, Behold, [o] I *am* of uncircumcised lips, and how shall Pharaoh hearken unto me?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Moses is encouraged to go to Pharaoh. His and Aaron's age.* 8 *Aaron casteth down his rod, which becometh a serpent. The magicians do*

[a] ch. 3. 19.
[b] ch. 11. 1. & 12. 31, 33, 39.
‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
[c] Gen. 17. 1. & 35. 11. & 48. 3.
[d] ch. 3. 14. Ps. 68. 4. & 83. 18. John 8. 58. Rev. 1. 4.
[e] Gen. 15. 18. & 17. 4, 7.
[f] Gen. 17. 8. & 28. 4.
[g] ch. 2. 24.
[h] ver. 2, 8, 29.
[i] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 4. Deut. 26. 8. Ps. 81. 6. & 136. 11, 12.
[k] ch. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8.
[l] 1 Chro. 17. 21. Neh. 1. 10.
[m] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 26. 18. 2 Sam. 7. 24.
[n] Gen. 17. 7, 8. ch. 29. 45, 46. Deut. 29. 13. Rev. 21. 7.
[o] ch. 5. 4, 5. Ps. 81. 6.
† Heb. *lift up my hand.* See Gen. 14. 22. Deut. 32. 40.
[p] Gen. 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 12.
[q] ch. 5. 21.
† Heb. *shortness,* or, *straitness.*
[r] ver. 9.
[s] ver. 30. ch. 4. 10. Jer. 1. 6.
[t] Gen. 46. 9. 1 Chro. 5. 3.
[u] 1 Chro. 4. 24. Gen. 46. 10.
[x] 1 Chro. 6. 17. & 23. 7.
[y] Num. 26. 57. 1 Chro. 6. 2, 18.
[z] 1 Chro. 6. 19. & 23. 21.
[a] ch. 2. 1, 2. Num. 26. 59.
[b] Num. 16. 1. 1 Chro. 6. 37, 38.
[c] Lev. 10. 4. Numb. 3. 30.
[d] Ruth 4. 19, 20. 1 Chro. 2. 10. Mat. 1. 4.
[e] Lev. 10. 1. Num. 3. 2. & 26. 60. 1 Chro. 6. 3. & 24. 1.
[f] Num. 26. 11.
[g] Num. 25. 7, 11. Josh. 24. 33.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 17, 51. Num. 33. 1.
[k] ch. 5. 1, 3. & 7. 10.
[l] ver. 13.
[m] ver. 2.
[n] ver. 11. ch. 7. 2.
[o] ver. 12. ch. 4. 10.

Before CHRIST 1491.

the like; Their rods are ſwallowed up by Aaron's: Pharaoh's heart is hardened. 14 *Another meſſage from God to Pharaoh.* 19 *The river is turned into blood.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, See, I have made thee [a] a god to Pharaoh: and Aaron thy brother ſhall be [b] thy prophet.

[a] ch. 4. 16. Jer. 1. 10. [b] ch. 4. 16.

2 Thou [c] ſhalt ſpeak all that I command thee: and Aaron thy brother ſhall ſpeak unto Pharaoh, that he ſend the children of Iſrael out of his land.

[c] ch. 4. 15.

3 And [d] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, and [e] multiply my [f] ſigns and my wonders in the land of Egypt.

[d] ch. 4. 21. [e] ch. 11. 9. [f] ch. 4. 7.

4 But Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you, [g] that I may lay my hand upon Egypt, and bring forth mine armies, *and* my people the children of Iſrael, out of the land of Egypt [h] by great judgments.

[g] ch. 10. 1. & 11. 9. [h] ch. 6. 6.

5 And the Egyptians [i] ſhall know that I *am* the LORD, when I [k] ſtretch forth mine hand upon Egypt, and bring out the children of Iſrael from among them.

[i] ver. 17. ch. 8. 22. & 14. 4, 18. Pſ. 9. 16. [k] ch. 3. 20.

6 And Moſes and Aaron [l] did as the LORD commanded them, ſo did they.

[l] ver. 2.

1491. 7 And Moſes *was* [m] fourſcore years old, and Aaron fourſcore and three years old, when they ſpake unto Pharaoh.

[m] Deut. 29. 5. & 31. 2. & 34. 7. Acts 7. 23, 30.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

9 When Pharaoh ſhall ſpeak unto you, ſaying, [n] Shew a miracle for you: then thou ſhalt ſay unto Aaron, [o] Take thy rod, and caſt *it* before Pharaoh, *and* it ſhall become a ſerpent.

[n] Iſai. 7. 11. John 2. 18. & 6. 30. [o] ch. 4. 2, 17.

10 And Moſes and Aaron went in unto Pharaoh, and they did ſo [p] as the LORD had commanded: and Aaron caſt down his rod before Pharaoh, and before his ſervants, and it [q] became a ſerpent.

[p] ver. 9. [q] ch. 4. 3.

11 Then Pharaoh alſo [r] called the wiſe men and [s] the ſorcerers: now the magicians of Egypt, they alſo [t] did in like manner with their enchantments.

[r] Gen. 41. 8. [s] 2 Tim. 3. 8. [t] ver. 22. ch. 8. 7, 18.

12 For they caſt down every man his rod, and they became ſerpents: but Aaron's rod ſwallowed up their rods.

13 And he hardened Pharaoh's heart, that he hearkened not unto them; [u] as the LORD had ſaid.

[u] ch. 4. 21. ver. 4.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Pharaoh's heart *is* hardened, he refuſeth to let the people go.

[x] ch. 8. 15. & 10. 1, 20, 27.

15 Get thee unto Pharaoh in the morning; lo, he goeth out unto the water; and thou ſhalt ſtand by the river's brink againſt he come; and [y] the rod which was turned to a ſerpent ſhalt thou take in thine hand.

[y] ch. 4. 2, 3. & ver. 10.

16 And thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [z] The LORD God of the Hebrews hath ſent me unto thee, ſaying, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me in the wilderneſs: and, behold, hitherto thou wouldeſt not hear.

[z] ch. 3. 18. [a] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 5. 1, 3.

17 Thus ſaith the LORD, In this [b] thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: behold, I will ſmite with the rod that *is* in mine hand upon the waters which *are* in the river, and [c] they ſhall be turned [d] to blood.

[b] ch. 5. 2. ver. 5. [c] ch. 4. 9. [d] Rev. 16. 4, 6.

18 And the fiſh that *is* in the river ſhall die, and the river ſhall ſtink; and the Egyptians ſhall [e] lothe to drink of the water of the river.

[e] ver. 24.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Say unto Aaron, Take thy rod, and [f] ſtretch out thine hand upon the waters of Egypt, upon their ſtreams, upon their rivers, and upon their ponds, and upon all their †pools of water, that they may become blood; and *that* there may be blood throughout all the land of Egypt, both in *veſſels of* wood, and in *veſſels of* ſtone.

[f] ch. 8. 5, 6, 16. & 9. 22. & 10. 12, 21. & 14. 21, 26. † Heb. *gathering of their waters.*

20 And Moſes and Aaron did ſo, as the LORD commanded; and he [g] lifted up the rod, and ſmote the waters that *were* in the river, in the ſight of Pharaoh, and in the ſight of his ſervants; and all the [h] waters that *were* in the river were turned to blood.

[g] ch. 17. 5. [h] Pſ. 78. 44. & 105. 29.

21 And the fiſh that *was* in the river died; and the river ſtank, and the Egyptians [i] could not drink of the water of the river; and there was blood throughout all the land of Egypt.

[i] ver. 18.

22 [k] And the magicians of Egypt did ſo with their enchantments: and Pharaoh's heart was hardened, neither did he hearken unto them; [l] as the LORD had ſaid.

[k] ver. 11. Wiſ. 17. 7. [l] ver. 3.

23 And Pharaoh turned and went into his houſe, neither did he ſet his heart to this alſo.

24 And all the Egyptians digged round about the river for water to drink; for they could not drink of the water of the river.

25 And ſeven days were fulfilled, after that the LORD had ſmitten the river.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The plague of frogs is threatened:* 5 *They are ſent.* 8 *Pharaoh ſueth to Moſes, who by prayer removeth them.* 16 *The duſt is turned into lice, which the magicians could not do.* 20 *The plague of flies.* 25 *Pharaoh inclineth to let the people go, but is hardened.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Go unto Pharaoh, and ſay unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, Let my people go, [a] that they may ſerve me.

[a] ch. 3. 12, 18.

2 And if thou [b] refuſe to let *them* go, behold, I will ſmite all thy borders with [c] frogs:

[b] ch. 7. 14. & 9. 2. [c] Rev. 16. 13.

3 And the river ſhall bring forth frogs

abundantly, which shall go up and come into thine house, and into [d] thy bedchamber, and upon thy bed, and into the house of thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thine ovens, and into thy ‖ kneading-troughs:

4 And the frogs shall come up both on thee, and upon thy people, and upon all thy servants.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, [e] Stretch forth thine hand with thy rod over the streams, over the rivers, and over the ponds, and cause frogs to come up upon the land of Egypt.

6 And Aaron stretched out his hand over the waters of Egypt; and [f] the frogs came up, and covered the land of Egypt.

7 [g] And the magicians did so with their enchantments, and brought up frogs upon the land of Egypt.

8 ¶ Then Pharaoh called for Moses and Aaron, and said, [h] Intreat the LORD, that he may take away the frogs from me, and from my people; and I will let the people go, that they may do sacrifice unto the LORD.

9 And Moses said unto Pharaoh, ‖ Glory over me: ‖ when shall I intreat for thee, and for thy servants, and for thy people, † to destroy the frogs from thee and thy houses, *that* they may remain in the river only?

10 And he said, ‖ To morrow. And he said, *Be it* according to thy word: that [k] thou mayest know that [l] *there is* none like unto the LORD our God.

11 And the frogs shall depart from thee, and from thy houses, and from thy servants, and from thy people; they shall remain in the river only.

12 And Moses and Aaron went out from Pharaoh: and Moses [k] cried unto the LORD because of the frogs which he had brought against Pharaoh.

13 And the LORD did according to the word of Moses; and the frogs died out of the houses, out of the villages, and out of the fields.

14 And they gathered them together upon heaps: and the land stank.

15 But when Pharaoh saw that there was [l] respite, [m] he hardened his heart, and hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Say unto Aaron, Stretch out thy rod, and smite the dust of the land, that it may become lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

17 And they did so; for Aaron stretched out his hand with his rod, and smote the dust of the earth, and [n] it became lice in man, and in beast; all the dust of the land became lice throughout all the land of Egypt.

18 And [o] the magicians did so with their enchantments to bring forth lice, but they [p] could not: so there were lice upon man, and upon beast.

19 Then the magicians said unto Pharaoh, This *is* [q] the finger of God: and Pharaoh's [r] heart was hardened, and he hearkened not unto them; as the LORD had said.

20 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh; lo, he cometh forth to the water; and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [t] Let my people go, that they may serve me.

21 Else, if thou wilt not let my people go, behold, I will send ‖ swarms *of flies* upon thee, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people, and into thy houses: and the houses of the Egyptians shall be full of swarms *of flies*, and also the ground whereon they *are*.

22 And [u] I will sever in that day the land of Goshen, in which my people dwell, that no swarms *of flies* shall be there; to the end thou mayest know that I *am* the LORD in the midst of the earth.

23 And I will put † a division between my people and thy people: ‖ to morrow shall this sign be.

24 And the LORD did so; and [x] there came a grievous swarm *of flies* into the house of Pharaoh, and *into* his servants' houses, and into all the land of Egypt: the land was ‖ corrupted by reason of the swarm *of flies*.

25 ¶ And Pharaoh called for Moses and for Aaron, and said, Go ye, sacrifice to your God in the land.

26 And Moses said, It is not meet so to do; for we shall sacrifice [y] the abomination of the Egyptians to the LORD our God: lo, shall we sacrifice the abomination of the Egyptians before their eyes, and will they not stone us?

27 We will go [z] three days' journey into the wilderness, and sacrifice to the LORD our God, as [a] he shall command us.

28 And Pharaoh said, I will let you go, that ye may sacrifice to the LORD your God in the wilderness; only ye shall not go very far away: [b] intreat for me.

29 And Moses said, Behold, I go out from thee, and I will intreat the LORD that the swarms *of flies* may depart from Pharaoh, from his servants, and from his people, to morrow: but let not Pharaoh [c] deal deceitfully any more in not letting the people go to sacrifice to the LORD.

30 And Moses went out from Pharaoh, and [d] intreated the LORD.

[d] Pf. 105. 30.
‖ Or, *dough.*
[e] ch. 7. 19.
[f] Pf. 78. 45. & 105. 30.
[g] ch. 7. 11. Wif. 17. 7.
[h] ch. 9. 28. & 10. 17. Num. 21. 7. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
‖ Or, *Have this honour over me, &c.*
‖ Or, *against when.*
† Heb. *to cut off.*
‖ Or, *against to morrow.*
[i] ch. 9. 14. Deut. 33. 26. 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Chro. 17. 20. Pf. 86. 8. If. 46. 9. Jer. 10. 6, 7.
[k] ver. 30. ch. 9. 33. & 10. 18. & 32. 11. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[l] Eccles. 8. 11.
[m] ch. 7. 14.
[n] Pf. 105. 31.
[o] ch. 7. 11.
[p] Luke 10. 18. Wisd. 17. 7. 2 Tim. 3. 8, 9.
[q] 1 Sam. 6. 3, 9. Pf. 8. 3. Mat. 12. 28. Lu. 11. 20.
[r] ver. 15.
[s] ch. 7. 15.
[t] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *a mixture of noisome beasts, &c.*
[u] ch. 9. 4, 6, 26. & 10. 23. & 11. 6, 7. & 12. 13.
† Heb. *a redemption.*
‖ Or, *by to morrow.*
[x] Pf. 78. 45. & 105. 31. Wisd. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *destroyed.*
[y] Gen. 43. 32. & 46. 34. Deut. 7. 25, 26. & 12. 31.
[z] ch. 3. 18.
[a] ch. 3. 12.
[b] ver. 8. ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.
[c] ver. 15.
[d] ver. 12.

Before CHRIST 1491. 31 And the flax and the barley was smitten: for the barley was in the ear, and the flax was bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rye were not smitten: for they were not grown up.

[c] ver. 15. ch. 4. 21. 33 And Pharaoh [c] hardened his heart at this time also, neither would he let the people go.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The murrain of beasts.* 8 *The plague of boils and blains.* 13 *The plague of hail is threatened,* 22 *and sent.* 27 *Pharaoh sueth to Moses, but is still hardened.*

[a] ch. 8. 1. THEN the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Go in unto Pharaoh, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[b] ch. 8. 2. 2 For if thou [b] refuse to let *them* go, and wilt hold them still,

[c] ch. 7. 4. 3 Behold, the [c] hand of the LORD is upon thy cattle which *is* in the field, upon the horses, upon the asses, upon the camels, upon the oxen, and upon the sheep: *there shall be* a very grievous murrain.

[d] ch. 8. 22. 4 And [d] the LORD shall sever between the cattle of Israel and the cattle of Egypt: and there shall nothing die of all *that is* the children's of Israel.

5 And the LORD appointed a set time, saying, To morrow the LORD shall do this thing in the land.

[e] Ps. 78. 50. 6 And the LORD did that thing on the morrow, and [e] all the cattle of Egypt died: but of the cattle of the children of Israel died not one.

7 And Pharaoh sent, and, behold, there was not one of the cattle of the Israelites dead. And [f] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, and he did not let the people go.

[f] ch. 7. 14. & 8. 32.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and unto Aaron, Take to you handfuls of ashes of the furnace, and let Moses sprinkle it toward the heaven in the sight of Pharaoh.

9 And it shall become small dust in all the land of Egypt, and shall be [g] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast, throughout all the land of Egypt.

[g] Rev. 16. 2.

10 And they took ashes of the furnace, and stood before Pharaoh; and Moses sprinkled it up toward heaven; and it became [h] a boil breaking forth *with* blains upon man, and upon beast.

[h] Deut. 28. 27.

11 And the [i] magicians could not stand before Moses because of the boils; for the boil was upon the magicians, and upon all the Egyptians.

[i] ch. 8. 18, 19. [2] Tim. 3. 9.

12 And the LORD hardened the heart of Pharaoh, and he hearkened not unto them; [k] as the LORD had spoken unto Moses.

[k] ch. 4. 21.

13 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [l] Rise up early in the morning, and stand before Pharaoh, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of the Hebrews, Let my people go, that they may serve me.

[l] ch. 8. 20.

Before CHRIST 1491.

14 For I will at this time send all my plagues upon thine heart, and upon thy servants, and upon thy people; [m] that thou mayest know that *there is* none like me in all the earth.

[m] ch. 8. 10.

15 For now I will [n] stretch out my hand, that I may smite thee and thy people with pestilence; and thou shalt be cut off from the earth.

[n] ch. 3. 20.

16 And in very deed for [o] this *cause* have I † raised thee up, for to shew *in* thee my power; and that my name may be declared throughout all the earth.

[o] Rom. 9. 17. See ch. 14. 17. Prov. 16. 4. 1 Pet. 2. 9. † Heb. *made thee stand.*

17 As yet exaltest thou thyself against my people, that thou wilt not let them go?

18 Behold, to morrow about this time I will cause it to rain a very grievous hail, such as hath not been in Egypt since the foundation thereof even until now.

19 Send therefore now, *and* gather thy cattle, and all that thou hast in the field; *for upon* every man and beast which shall be found in the field, and shall not be brought home, the hail shall come down upon them, and they shall die.

20 He that feared the word of the LORD among the servants of Pharaoh made his servants and his cattle flee into the houses:

21 And he that † regarded not the word of the LORD left his servants and his cattle in the field.

† Heb. *set not his heart unto.* ch. 7. 23.

22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Stretch forth thine hand toward heaven, that there may be [p] hail in all the land of Egypt, upon man, and upon beast, and upon every herb of the field, throughout the land of Egypt.

[p] Rev. 16. 21. [q] Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 18. 13. & 78. 47. & 105. 32. & 148. 8. Is. 30. 30. Ezek. 38. 22. Rev. 8. 7.

23 And Moses stretched forth his rod toward heaven: and [q] the LORD sent thunder and hail, and the fire ran along upon the ground; and the LORD rained hail upon the land of Egypt.

24 So there was hail, and fire mingled with the hail, very grievous, such as there was none like it in all the land of Egypt since it became a nation.

25 And the hail smote throughout all the land of Egypt all that *was* in the field, both man and beast; and the hail [r] smote every herb of the field, and brake every tree of the field.

[r] Ps. 105. 33. [s] ch. 8. 22. & 9. 4, 6. & 10. 23. & 11. 7. & 12. 13. Is. 32. 18, 19.

26 Only in the land of Goshen, where the children of Israel *were*, was there no hail.

[t] ch. 10. 16.

27 ¶ And Pharaoh sent, and called for Moses and Aaron, and said unto them, [t] I have sinned this time: [u] the LORD *is* righteous, and I and my people *are* wicked.

[u] 2 Chro. 12. 6. Ps. 129. 4. & 145. 17. Lam. 1. 18. Dan. 9. 14.

28 [x] Intreat the LORD (for *it is* enough) that there be no *more* † mighty thunderings and hail; and I will let you go, and ye ſhall ſtay no longer.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, As ſoon as I am gone out of the city, I will [y] ſpread abroad my hands unto the LORD; *and* the thunder ſhall ceaſe, neither ſhall there be any more hail; that thou mayeſt know how that the [z] earth *is* the LORD's.

30 But as for thee and thy ſervants, [a] I know that ye will not yet fear the LORD God.

31 And the flax and the barley was ſmitten: [b] for the barley *was* in the ear, and the flax *was* bolled.

32 But the wheat and the rie were not ſmitten: for they *were* † not grown up.

33 And Moſes went out of the city from Pharaoh, and [c] ſpread abroad his hands unto the LORD: and the thunders and hail ceaſed, and the rain was not poured upon the earth.

34 And when Pharaoh ſaw that the rain and the hail and the thunders were ceaſed, he ſinned yet more, and hardened his heart, he and his ſervants.

35 And [d] the heart of Pharaoh was hardened, neither would he let the children of Iſrael go; as the LORD had ſpoken † by Moſes.

CHAP. X.

1 God threateneth to ſend locuſts. 7 Pharaoh at the inſtance of his ſervants is inclined to let the Iſraelites go, but at length refuſeth. 12 The plague of locuſts. 16 Pharaoh again ſueth to Moſes, getteth them removed, and is hardened. 21 The plague of darkneſs. 24 Pharaoh ſueth again to Moſes, 27 but ſtill is hardened.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Go in unto Pharaoh: [a] for I have hardened his heart, and the heart of his ſervants, [b] that I might ſhew theſe my ſigns before him:

2 And that [c] thou mayeſt tell in the ears of thy ſon, and of thy ſon's ſon, what things I have wrought in Egypt, and my ſigns which I have done among them; that ye may know how that I *am* the LORD.

3 And Moſes and Aaron came in unto Pharaoh, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD God of the Hebrews, How long wilt thou refuſe to [d] humble thyſelf before me? let my people go, that they may ſerve me.

4 Elſe, if thou refuſe to let my people go, behold, to morrow will I bring the [e] locuſts into thy coaſt:

5 And they ſhall cover the † face of the earth, that one cannot be able to ſee the earth: and [f] they ſhall eat the reſidue of that which is eſcaped, which remaineth unto you from the hail, and ſhall eat every tree which groweth for you out of the field:

6 And they [g] ſhall fill thy houſes, and the houſes of all thy ſervants, and the houſes of all the Egyptians; which neither thy fathers, nor thy fathers' fathers have ſeen, ſince the day that they were upon the earth unto this day. And he turned himſelf, and went out from Pharaoh.

7 ¶ And Pharaoh's ſervants ſaid unto him, How long ſhall this man be [h] a ſnare unto us? let the men go, that they may ſerve the LORD their God: knoweſt thou not yet that Egypt is deſtroyed?

8 And Moſes and Aaron were brought again unto Pharaoh: and he ſaid unto them, Go, ſerve the LORD your God: *but* † who *are* they that ſhall go?

9 And Moſes ſaid, We will go with our young and with our old, with our ſons and with our daughters, with our flocks and with our herds will we go; for [i] we *muſt hold* a feaſt unto the LORD.

10 And he ſaid unto them, Let the LORD be ſo with you, as I will let you go, and your little ones: look *to it*; for evil *is* before you.

11 Not ſo: go now ye *that are* men, and ſerve the LORD; for that ye did deſire. And they were driven out from Pharaoh's preſence.

12 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Stretch out thine hand over the land of Egypt for the locuſts, that they may come up upon the land of Egypt, and [l] eat every herb of the land, *even* all that the hail hath left.

13 And Moſes ſtretched forth his rod over the land of Egypt, and the LORD brought an eaſt wind upon the land all that day, and all *that* night; *and* when it was morning, the eaſt wind brought the locuſts.

14 And [m] the locuſts went up over all the land of Egypt, and reſted in all the coaſts of Egypt: very grievous *were they*; [n] before them there were no ſuch locuſts as they, neither after them ſhall be ſuch.

15 For they [o] covered the face of the whole earth, ſo that the land was darkened; and they [p] did eat every herb of the land, and all the fruit of the trees which the hail had left: and there remained not any green thing in the trees, or in the herbs of the field, through all the land of Egypt.

16 ¶ Then Pharaoh † called for Moſes and Aaron in haſte; and he ſaid, [q] I have ſinned againſt the LORD your God, and againſt you.

17 Now therefore forgive, I pray thee, my ſin only this once, and [r] intreat the LORD your God, that he may take away from me this death only.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[x] ch. 8. 8, 28. & 10. 17. Acts 8. 24.

† Heb. *voices of God.*

Pſ. 29. 3, 4.

[y] 1 Kings 8. 22, 38. Pſ. 143. 6. Iſ. 1. 15.

[z] Pſ. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.

[a] Iſai. 26. 10.

[b] Ruth. 1. 22. & 2. 23.

† Heb. *hidden*, or, *dark.*

[c] ver. 29. ch. 8. 12.

[d] ch. 4. 21.

† Heb. *by the hand of Moſes.*

ch. 4. 13.

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 14.

[b] ch. 7. 4.

[c] Deut. 4. 9. Pſ. 44. 1. & 71. 18. & 78. 5, &c. Joel. 1. 3.

[d] 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chro. 7. 14. & 34. 27. Job. 42. 6. Jer. 13. 18. Jam. 4. 10. 1 Pet. 5. 6.

[e] Prov. 30. 27. Wiſ. 16. 9. Rev. 9. 3.

† Heb. *eye.* ver. 15.

[f] ch. 9. 32. Joel. 1. 4. & 2. 25.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[g] ch. 8. 3, 21.

[h] ch. 23. 33. Joſh. 23. 13. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Eccles. 7. 26. 1 Cor. 7. 35.

† Heb. *who, and who, &c.*

[i] ch. 5. 1.

[k] ch. 7. 19.

[l] ver. 4, 5.

[m] Pſ. 78. 46. & 105. 34.

[n] Joel 2. 2.

[o] ver. 5.

[p] Pſ. 105. 35.

† Heb. *haſtened to call.*

[q] ch. 9. 27.

[r] ch. 9. 28. 1 Kings 13. 6.

Before CHRIST 1491.

18 And he [s] went out from Pharaoh, and intreated the LORD.

[s] ch. 8. 30.

19 And the LORD turned a mighty ſtrong weſt wind, which took away the locuſts, and † caſt them [t] into the Red ſea; there remained not one locuſt in all the coaſts of Egypt.

† Heb. *faſtened.*

[t] Joel 2. 20.

20 But the LORD [u] hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go.

[u] ch. 4. 21. & 11. 10.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [x] Stretch out thine hand toward heaven, that there may be darkneſs over the land of Egypt, † even darkneſs *which* may be felt.

[x] ch. 9. 22.

† Heb. *that one may feel darkneſs.*

22 And Moſes ſtretched forth his hand toward heaven; and there was a [y] thick darkneſs in all the land of Egypt three days:

[y] Pſ. 105. 28. Wiſd. 17. 2, &c.

23 They ſaw not one another, neither roſe any from his place for three days: [z] but all the children of Iſrael had light in their dwellings.

[z] ch. 8. 22. Wiſd. 18. 1.

24 ¶ And Pharaoh called unto Moſes, and [a] ſaid, Go ye, ſerve the LORD; only let your flocks and your herds be ſtayed: let your [b] little ones alſo go with you.

[a] ver. 8.

[b] ver. 10.

† Heb. *into our hands.*

25 And Moſes ſaid, Thou muſt give † us alſo ſacrifices and burnt offerings, that we may ſacrifice unto the LORD our God.

26 Our cattle alſo ſhall go with us; there ſhall not an hoof be left behind; for thereof muſt we take to ſerve the LORD our God; and we know not with what we muſt ſerve the LORD, until we come thither.

[c] ver. 20. ch. 4. 21. & 14. 4, 8.

27 ¶ But the LORD [c] hardened Pharaoh's heart, and he would not let them go.

28 And Pharaoh ſaid unto him, Get thee from me, take heed to thyſelf, ſee my face no more; for in *that* day thou ſeeſt my face thou ſhalt die.

29 And Moſes ſaid, Thou haſt ſpoken well, [d] I will ſee thy face again no more.

[d] Hebr. 11. 27.

CHAP. XI.

1 God's meſſage to the Iſraelites to borrow jewels of their neighbours. 4 Moſes threateneth Pharaoh with the death of the firſtborn. 9 Pharaoh is ſtill hardened.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Yet will I bring one plague *more* upon Pharaoh, and upon Egypt; afterwards he will let you go hence: [a] when he ſhall let *you* go, he ſhall ſurely thruſt you out hence altogether.

[a] ch. 12. 31, 33, 39.

2 Speak now in the ears of the people, and let every man borrow of his neighbour, and every woman of her neighbour, [b] jewels of ſilver, and jewels of gold.

[b] ch. 3. 22. & 12. 35.

[c] ch. 3. 21. & 12. 36. Pſ. 106. 46.

3 [c] And the LORD gave the people favour in the ſight of the Egyptians. Moreover the man [d] Moſes *was* very great in the land of Egypt, in the ſight of Pharaoh's ſervants, and in the ſight of the people.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 9. Eſther 9. 4. Eccluſ. 45. 1.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] About midnight will I go out into the midſt of Egypt:

[e] ch. 12. 12, 23, 29. Amos 5. 17.

5 And [f] all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt ſhall die, from the firſtborn of Pharaoh that ſitteth upon his throne, even unto the firſtborn of the maidſervant that *is* behind the mill; and all the firſtborn of beaſts.

[f] ch. 12. 12, 29. Amos 4. 10.

6 [g] And there ſhall be a great cry throughout all the land of Egypt, ſuch as there was none like it, nor ſhall be like it any more.

[g] ch. 12. 30. Amos 5. 17. Wiſ. 18. 10.

7 [h] But againſt any of the children of Iſrael [i] ſhall not a dog move his tongue, againſt man or beaſt: that ye may know how that the LORD doth put a difference between the Egyptians and Iſrael.

[h] ch. 8. 22.

[i] Joſh. 10. 21.

8 And [k] all theſe thy ſervants ſhall come down unto me, and bow down themſelves unto me, ſaying, Get thee out, and all the people † that follow thee: and after that I will go out. And he went out from Pharaoh in † a great anger.

[k] ch. 12. 33.

† Heb. *that is at thy feet.* So Judg. 4. 10. & 8. 5. 1 Kings 20. 10. 2 Kings 3. 9.

† Heb. *heat of anger.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [l] Pharaoh ſhall not hearken unto you; that [m] my wonders may be multiplied in the land of Egypt.

[l] ch. 3. 19. & 7. 4. & 10. 1.

[m] ch. 7. 3.

10 And Moſes and Aaron did all theſe wonders before Pharaoh: [n] and the LORD hardened Pharaoh's heart, ſo that he would not let the children of Iſrael go out of his land.

[n] ch. 10. 20, 27. Rom. 2. 5. & 9. 22.

CHAP. XII.

1 The beginning of the year is changed. 3 The paſſover is inſtituted. 11 The rite of the paſſover. 15 The days of unleavened bread. 21 Moſes giveth directions to keep the paſſover. 29 The firſtborn are ſlain. 31 The Iſraelites are driven out of the land. 37 They come to Succoth. 40 The time of the Iſraelites' ſojourning in Egypt. 43 The ordinance of the paſſover.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and Aaron in the land of Egypt, ſaying,

2 [a] This month *ſhall be* unto you the beginning of months: it *ſhall be* the firſt month of the year to you.

[a] ch. 13. 4. Deut. 16. 1.

3 ¶ Speak ye unto all the congregation of Iſrael, ſaying, In the tenth *day* of this month they ſhall take to them every man a ‖ lamb, according to the houſe of *their* fathers, a lamb for an houſe:

‖ Or, *kid.*

4 And if the houſhold be too little for the lamb, let him and his neighbour next unto his houſe take *it* according to the number of the ſouls; every man according to his eating ſhall make your count for the lamb.

Before CHRIST 1491.

5 Your lamb shall be [b] without blemish, a male † of the first year: ye shall take *it* out from the sheep, or from the goats:

6 And ye shall keep it up until the [c] fourteenth day of the same month: and the whole assembly of the congregation of Israel shall kill it † in the evening.

7 And they shall take of the blood, and strike *it* on the two side posts and on the upper door post of the houses, wherein they shall eat it.

8 And they shall eat the flesh in that night, roast with fire, and [d] unleavened bread; *and* with bitter *herbs* they shall eat it.

9 Eat not of it raw, nor sodden at all with water, but [e] roast *with* fire; his head with his legs, and with the purtenance thereof.

10 [f] And ye shall let nothing of it remain until the morning; and that which remaineth of it until the morning ye shall burn with fire.

11 ¶ And thus shall ye eat it; *with* your loins girded, your shoes on your feet, and your staff in your hand; and ye shall eat it in haste: [g] it *is* the LORD's passover.

12 For I [h] will pass through the land of Egypt this night, and will smite all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, both man and beast; and [i] against all the ‖ gods of Egypt I will execute judgment: [k] I *am* the LORD.

13 And the blood shall be to you for a token upon the houses where ye *are:* and when I see the blood, I will pass over you, and the plague shall not be upon you † to destroy *you,* when I smite the land of Egypt.

14 And this day shall be unto you [l] for a memorial; and ye shall keep it a [m] feast to the LORD throughout your generations; ye shall keep it a feast [n] by an ordinance for ever.

15 ¶ [o] Seven days shall ye eat unleavened bread; even the first day ye shall put away leaven out of your houses: for whosoever eateth leavened bread from the first day until the seventh day, [p] that soul shall be cut off from Israel.

16 And in the first day *there shall be* [q] an holy convocation, and in the seventh day there shall be an holy convocation to you; no manner of work shall be done in them, save *that* which every † man must eat, that only may be done of you.

17 And ye shall observe *the feast of* unleavened bread; for [r] in this selfsame day have I brought your armies out of the land of Egypt: therefore shall ye observe this day in your generations by an ordinance for ever.

18 [s] In the first *month,* on the fourteenth day of the month at even, ye shall eat unleavened bread, until the one and twentieth day of the month at even.

19 [t] Seven days shall there be no leaven found in your houses: for whosoever eateth that which is leavened, [u] even that soul shall be cut off from the congregation of Israel, whether he be a stranger, or born in the land.

20 Ye shall eat nothing leavened; in all your habitations shall ye eat unleavened bread.

21 ¶ Then Moses called for all the elders of Israel, and said unto them, [x] Draw out and take you a ‖ lamb according to your families, and kill the passover.

22 [y] And ye shall take a bunch of hyssop, and dip *it* in the blood that *is* in the bason, and [z] strike the lintel and the two side posts with the blood that *is* in the bason; and none of you shall go out at the door of his house until the morning.

23 [a] For the LORD will pass through to smite the Egyptians; and when he seeth the blood upon the lintel, and on the two side posts, the LORD will pass over the door, and [b] will not suffer [c] the destroyer to come in unto your houses to smite *you.*

24 And ye shall observe this thing for an ordinance to thee and to thy sons for ever.

25 And it shall come to pass, when ye be come to the land which the LORD will give you, [d] according as he hath promised, that ye shall keep this service.

26 [e] And it shall come to pass, when your children shall say unto you, What mean ye by this service?

27 That ye shall say, [f] It *is* the sacrifice of the LORD's passover, who passed over the houses of the children of Israel in Egypt, when he smote the Egyptians, and delivered our houses. And the people [g] bowed the head and worshipped.

28 And the children of Israel went away, and [h] did as the LORD had commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

29 ¶ [i] And it came to pass, that at midnight [k] the LORD smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt, [l] from the firstborn of Pharaoh that sat on his throne unto the firstborn of the captive that *was* in the † dungeon; and all the firstborn of cattle.

30 And Pharaoh rose up in the night, he, and all his servants, and all the Egyptians; and there was a [m] great cry in Egypt; for *there was* not a house where *there was* not one dead.

31 ¶ And [n] he called for Moses and Aaron by night, and said, Rise up, *and* get you forth from among my people, [o] both ye

---

[b] Lev. 22. 19, 20, 21. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Hebr. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
† Heb. *son of a year.* Lev. 23. 12.
[c] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 9. 3. & 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 6.
† Heb. *between the two evenings,* ch. 16. 12.
[d] ch. 34. 25. Deut. 16. 3. Num. 9. 11. 1 Cor. 5. 8.
[e] Deut. 16. 7.
[f] ch. 23. 18. & 34. 25.
[g] Deut. 16. 5.
[h] ch. 11. 4, 5. Amos 5. 17.
[i] Num. 33. 4.
‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 21. 6. & 22. 28. Ps. 82. 1, 6. John 10. 34, 35.
[k] ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *for a destruction.*
[l] ch. 13. 9.
[m] Lev. 23. 4, 5. 2 Kings 23. 21.
[n] ver. 24, 43. & ch. 13. 10.
[o] ch. 13. 6, 7. & 23. 15. & 34. 18, 25. Lev. 23. 5, 6 Num. 28. 17. Deut. 16. 3, 8. 1 Cor. 5. 7.
[p] Gen. 17. 14. Num. 9. 13.
[q] Lev. 23. 7, 8. Num. 28. 18, 25.
† Heb. *soul.*
[r] ch. 13. 3.
[s] Lev. 23. 5. Numb. 28. 16.
[t] Exod. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 3. 1 Cor. 5. 7, 8.
[u] Num. 9. 13.
[x] ver. 3. Numb. 9. 4. Josh. 5. 10. 2 Kings 23. 21. Ezra 6. 20. Mat. 26. 18, 19. Mar. 14. 12, ---16. Luke 22. 7, &c.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[y] Hebr. 11. 28.
[z] ver. 7.
[a] ver. 12, 13.
[b] Ezek. 9. 6. Rev. 7. 3. & 9. 4.
[c] 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 10. Hebr. 11. 28.
[d] ch. 3. 8, 17.
[e] ch. 13. 8, 14. Deut. 32. 7. Josh. 4. 6. Ps. 78. 6.
[f] ver. 11.
[g] ch. 4. 31.
[h] Heb. 11.
[i] ch. 11. 4.
[k] Numb. 8. 17. & 33. 4. Ps. 78. 51. & 105. 36. & 135. 8. & 136. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 23. & 11. 5. Wisd. 18. 11.
† Heb. *house of the pit.*
[m] ch. 11. 6. Prov. 21. 13. Amos 5. 17. Jam. 2. 13.
[n] ch. 11. 1. Ps. 105. 38.
[o] ch. 10. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491. and the children of Israel; and go, serve the LORD, as ye have said.

32 [p] Also take your flocks and your herds, as ye have said, and be gone; and [q] bless me also.

33 [r] And the Egyptians were urgent upon the people, that they might send them out of the land in haste; for they said, [s] We *be* all dead *men*.

34 And the people took their dough before it was leavened, their ‖ kneading troughs being bound up in their clothes upon their shoulders.

35 And the children of Israel did according to the word of Moses; and they [t] borrowed of the Egyptians jewels of silver, and jewels of gold, and raiment:

36 [u] And the LORD gave the people favour in the sight of the Egyptians, so that they lent unto them *such things as they required*. And [x] they spoiled the Egyptians.

37 ¶ And [y] the children of Israel journeyed from [z] Rameses to Succoth, about [a] six hundred thousand on foot *that were* men, beside children.

38 And † a mixed multitude went up also with them; and flocks, and herds, *even* very much cattle.

39 And they baked unleavened cakes of the dough which they brought forth out of Egypt, for it was not leavened; because [b] they were thrust out of Egypt, and could not tarry, neither had they prepared for themselves any victual.

40 ¶ Now the sojourning of the children of Israel, who dwelt in Egypt, *was* [c] four hundred and thirty years.

41 And it came to pass at the end of the four hundred and thirty years, even the selfsame day it came to pass, that all [d] the hosts of the LORD went out from the land of Egypt.

42 It *is* † [e] a night to be much observed unto the LORD for bringing them out from the land of Egypt: this *is* that night of the LORD to be observed of all the children of Israel in their generations.

43 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses and Aaron, This *is* [f] the ordinance of the passover: There shall no stranger eat thereof:

44 But every man's servant that is bought for money, when thou hast [g] circumcised him, then shall he eat thereof.

45 A foreigner and an hired servant shall not eat thereof.

46 In one house shall it be eaten; thou shalt not carry forth ought of the flesh abroad out of the house; [i] neither shall ye break a bone thereof.

47 [k] All the congregation of Israel shall † keep it.

48 And [l] when a stranger shall sojourn with thee, and will keep the passover to the LORD, let all his males be circumcised, and then let him come near and keep it; and he shall be as one that is born in the land: for no uncircumcised person shall eat thereof.

49 [m] One law shall be to him that is homeborn, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among you.

50 Thus did all the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses and Aaron, so did they.

51 [n] And it came to pass the selfsame day, *that* the LORD did bring the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt [o] by their armies.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The firstborn are sanctified to God. 3 The memorial of the deliverance from Egyptian bondage commanded to be observed yearly. 11 The firstlings of man and beast are set apart to God. 17 The Israelites carry Joseph's bones with them out of Egypt. 20 They come to Etham, God guideth them by a pillar of a cloud, and of fire.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Sanctify unto me all the firstborn, whatsoever openeth the womb among the children of Israel, *both* of man and of beast: it *is* mine.

3 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [b] Remember this day, in which ye came out from Egypt, out of the house of † bondage; for [c] by strength of hand the LORD brought you out from this *place*: [d] there shall no leavened bread be eaten.

4 [e] This day came ye out in the month Abib.

5 And it shall be when the LORD shall [f] bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which he [g] sware unto thy fathers to give thee, a land flowing with milk and honey, [h] that thou shalt keep this service in this month.

6 [i] Seven days thou shalt eat unleavened bread, and in the seventh day *shall be* a feast to the LORD.

7 Unleavened bread shall be eaten seven days; and there shall [k] no leavened bread be seen with thee, neither shall there be leaven seen with thee in all thy quarters.

8 And thou shalt [l] shew thy son in that day, saying, *This is done* because of that *which* the LORD did unto me when I came forth out of Egypt.

[p] ch. 10. 26. [q] Gen. 27. 34. [r] ch. 11. 8. Ps. 105. 38. [s] Gen. 20. 3. ‖ Or, *dough*. ch. 8. 3. [t] ch. 3. 22. & 11. 2. [u] ch. 3. 21. & 11. 3. [x] Gen. 15. 14. ch. 3. 22. Ps. 105. 37. [y] Num. 33. 3, 5. [z] Gen. 47. 11. [a] Gen. 12. 2. & 46. 3. ch. 38. 26. Numb. 1. 46. & 11. 21. † Heb. *a great mixture*. Numb. 11. 4. [b] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 1. & ver. 33. [c] Gen. 15. 13. Acts 7. 6. Gal. 3. 17. [d] ch. 7. 4. & ver. 51. Heb. *a night of observations*. [e] See Deut. 16. 6. [f] Num. 9. 14. [g] Gen. 17. 12, 13. [h] Lev. 22. 10. [i] Num. 9. 12. John 19. 33, 36.

[k] ver. 6. Num. 9. 13. † Heb. *do it*. [l] Numb. 9. 14. [m] Num. 9. 14. & 15. 15, 16. Gal. 3. 28. [n] ver. 41. [o] ch. 6. 26.

[a] ver. 12, 13, 15. ch. 22. 29, 30. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 3. 13. & 8. 16, 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Luke 2. 23. [b] ch. 12. 42. Deut. 16. 3. † Heb. *servants*. [c] ch. 6. 1. [d] ch. 12. 8. [e] ch. 23. 15. & 34. 18. Deut. 16. 1 [f] ch. 3. 8. [g] ch. 6. 8. [h] ch. 12. 25, 26. [i] ch. 12. 15, 16. [k] ch. 12. 19. [l] ver. 14. ch. 12. 26.

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 And it ſhall be for [m] a ſign unto thee upon thine hand, and for a memorial between thine eyes, that the LORD's law may be in thy mouth: for with a ſtrong hand hath the LORD brought thee out of Egypt.

10 [n] Thou ſhalt therefore keep this ordinance in his ſeaſon from year to year.

11 ¶ And it ſhall be when the LORD ſhall bring thee into the land of the Canaanites, as he ſware unto thee and to thy fathers, and ſhall give it thee,

12 [o] That thou ſhalt † ſet apart unto the LORD all that openeth the matrix, and every firſtling that cometh of a beaſt which thou haſt; the males *ſhall be* the LORD's.

13 And [p] every firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb; and if thou wilt not redeem it, then thou ſhalt break his neck: and all the firſtborn of man among thy children [q] ſhalt thou redeem.

14 [r] And it ſhall be when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *is* this? that thou ſhalt ſay unto him, [s] By ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us out from Egypt, from the houſe of bondage:

15 And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh would hardly let us go, that [t] the LORD ſlew all the firſtborn in the land of Egypt, both the firſtborn of man, and the firſtborn of beaſt: therefore I ſacrifice to the LORD all that openeth the matrix, being males; but all the firſtborn of my children I redeem.

16 And it ſhall be for [u] a token upon thine hand, and for frontlets between thine eyes: for by ſtrength of hand the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt.

17 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Pharaoh had let the people go, that God led them not *through* the way of the land of the Philiſtines, although that *was* near; for God ſaid, Leſt peradventure the people [x] repent when they ſee war, and [y] they return to Egypt:

18 But God [z] led the people about, *through* the way of the wilderneſs of the Red ſea: and the children of Iſrael went up ‖ harneſſed out of the land of Egypt.

19 And Moſes took the bones of Joſeph with him: for he had ſtraitly ſworn the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] God will ſurely viſit you; and ye ſhall carry up my bones away hence with you.

20 ¶ And [b] they took their journey from Succoth, and encamped in Etham, in the edge of the wilderneſs.

21 And [c] the LORD went before them by day in a pillar of a cloud, to lead them the way; and by night in a pillar of fire, to give them light; to go by day and night:

22 He took not away the pillar of the cloud by day, nor the pillar of fire by night, *from* before the people. Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God inſtructeth the Iſraelites in their journey.* 5 *Pharaoh purſueth after them.* 10 *The Iſraelites murmur.* 13 *Moſes comforteth them.* 15 *God inſtructeth Moſes.* 19 *The cloud removeth behind the camp.* 21 *The Iſraelites paſs through the Red ſea.* 23 *The Egyptians go in after them,* 26 *and are drowned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [a] that they turn and encamp before [b] Pi-hahiroth, between [c] Migdol and the ſea, over againſt Baal-zephon: before it ſhall ye encamp by the ſea.

3 For Pharaoh will ſay of the children of Iſrael, [d] They *are* entangled in the land, the wilderneſs hath ſhut them in.

4 And [e] I will harden Pharaoh's heart, that he ſhall follow after them; and I [f] will be honoured upon Pharaoh, and upon all his hoſt; [g] that the Egyptians may know that I *am* the LORD. And they did ſo.

5 ¶ And it was told the king of Egypt that the people fled: and [h] the heart of Pharaoh and of his ſervants was turned againſt the people, and they ſaid, Why have we done this, that we have let Iſrael go from ſerving us?

6 And he made ready his chariot, and took his people with him:

7 And he took [i] ſix hundred choſen chariots, and all the chariots of Egypt, and captains over every one of them.

8 And the LORD [k] hardened the heart of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and he purſued after the children of Iſrael: and [l] the children of Iſrael went out with an high hand.

9 But the [m] Egyptians purſued after them, all the horſes *and* chariots of Pharaoh, and his horſemen, and his army, and overtook them encamping by the ſea, beſide Pi-hahiroth, before Baal-zephon.

10 ¶ And when Pharaoh drew nigh, the children of Iſrael lifted up their eyes, and, behold, the Egyptians marched after them; and they were ſore afraid: and the children of Iſrael [n] cried out unto the LORD.

11 [o] And they ſaid unto Moſes, Becauſe *there were* no graves in Egypt, haſt thou taken us away to die in the wilderneſs? wherefore haſt thou dealt thus with us, to carry us forth out of Egypt?

12 [p] *Is* not this the word that we did tell thee in Egypt, ſaying, Let us alone, that we may ſerve the Egyptians? For *it had*

---

[m] See ver. 16. ch. 12. 14. Numb. 15. 39. Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. Prov. 1. 9. Iſai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Mat. 23. 5.
[n] ch. 12. 14, 24.
[o] ver. 2. ch. 22. 29. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numb. 8. 17. & 18. 15. Deut. 15. 19. Ezek. 44. 30.
† Heb. *cauſe to paſs over.*
[p] ch. 34. 20. Numb. 18. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[q] Numb. 3. 46, 47. & 18. 15, 16.
[r] ch. 12. 26. Deut. 6. 20. Joſh. 4. 6, 21.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[s] ver. 3.
[t] ch. 12. 29.
[u] ver. 9.
[x] ch. 14. 11, 12. Num. 14. 1, ---4.
[y] Deut. 17. 16.
[z] ch. 14. 2. Num. 33. 6. &c.
‖ Or, *by five in a rank.*
[a] Gen. 50. 25. Joſh. 24. 32. Acts 7. 16.
[b] Numb. 33. 6.
[c] ch. 14. 19, 24. & 40. 38. Numb. 9. 15. & 10. 34. & 14. 14. Deut. 1. 33. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Pſ. 78. 14. & 99. 7. & 105. 39. Iſai. 4. 5. 1 Cor. 10. 1.
[d] Pſ. 71. 11.
[e] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 3.
[f] ch. 9. 16. ver. 17, 18. Rom. 9. 17, 22, 23.
[g] ch. 7. 5.
[h] Pſ. 105.
[i] ch. 15. 4.
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 6. 1. & 13. 9. Numb. 33. 3.
[m] ch. 15. 9. Joſh. 24. 6. 1 Mac. 4. 9.
[n] Joſh. 24. 7. Neh. 9. 9. Pſ. 34. 17. & 107. 6.
[o] Pſ. 106. 7, 8.
[p] ch. 5. 21. & 6. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491.

been better for us to serve the Egyptians, than that we should die in the wilderness.

13 ¶ And Moses said unto the people, [q] Fear ye not, stand still, and see the salvation of the LORD, which he will shew to you to day: ‖ for the Egyptians whom ye have seen to day, ye shall see them again no more for ever.

14 [r] The LORD shall fight for you, and ye shall [s] hold your peace.

15 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Wherefore criest thou unto me? speak unto the children of Israel, that they go forward:

16 But [t] lift thou up thy rod, and stretch out thine hand over the sea, and divide it: and the children of Israel shall go on dry *ground* through the midst of the sea.

17 And I, behold, I will [u] harden the hearts of the Egyptians, and they shall follow them: and I will [x] get me honour upon Pharaoh, and upon all his host, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

18 And the Egyptians [y] shall know that I *am* the LORD, when I have gotten me honour upon Pharaoh, upon his chariots, and upon his horsemen.

19 ¶ And the angel of God, [z] which went before the camp of Israel, removed and went behind them; and the pillar of the cloud went from before their face, and stood behind them:

20 And it came between the camp of the Egyptians and the camp of Israel; and [a] it was a cloud and darkness *to them,* but it gave light by night *to these:* so that the one came not near the other all the night.

21 ¶ And Moses [b] stretched out his hand over the sea; and the LORD caused the sea to go *back* by a strong east wind all that night, and [c] made the sea dry *land,* and the waters were [d] divided.

22 And [e] the children of Israel went into the midst of the sea upon the dry *ground:* and the waters *were* [f] a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

23 ¶ And the Egyptians pursued, and went in after them to the midst of the sea, *even* all Pharaoh's horses, his chariots, and his horsemen.

24 And it came to pass, that in the morning watch [g] the LORD looked unto the host of the Egyptians through the pillar of fire and of the cloud, and troubled the host of the Egyptians,

25 And took off their chariot wheels, ‖ that they drave them heavily: so that the Egyptians said, Let us flee from the face of Israel; for the LORD [h] fighteth for them against the Egyptians.

26 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [i] Stretch out thine hand over the sea, that the waters may come again upon the Egyptians, upon their chariots, and upon their horsemen.

27 And Moses stretched forth his hand over the sea, and the sea [k] returned to his strength when the morning appeared; and the Egyptians fled against it; and the LORD [l] † overthrew the Egyptians in the midst of the sea.

28 And [m] the waters returned, and [n] covered the chariots, and the horsemen, *and* all the host of Pharaoh that came into the sea after them; there remained not so much as one of them.

29 But [o] the children of Israel walked upon dry *land* in the midst of the sea; and the waters *were* a wall unto them on their right hand, and on their left.

30 Thus the LORD [p] saved Israel that day out of the hand of the Egyptians; and Israel [q] saw the Egyptians dead upon the sea shore.

31 And Israel saw that great † work which the LORD did upon the Egyptians: and the people feared the LORD, and [r] believed the LORD, and his servant Moses.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Moses' song.* 20 *Miriam and the women join in it.* 22 *The people want water.* 23 *The waters at Marah are bitter; a tree sweeteneth them.* 27 *They remove to Elim.*

THEN sang [a] Moses and the children of Israel this song unto the LORD, and spake, saying, I will [b] sing unto the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriously: the horse and his rider hath he thrown into the sea.

2 The LORD *is* my strength and [c] song, and he is become my salvation: he *is* my God, and I will prepare him [d] an habitation; my [e] father's God, and I [f] will exalt him.

3 The LORD *is* a man of [g] war: the LORD *is* his [h] name.

4 [i] Pharaoh's chariots and his host hath he cast into the sea: [k] his chosen captains also are drowned in the Red sea.

5 [l] The depths have covered them: [m] they sank into the bottom as a stone.

6 [n] Thy right hand, O LORD, is become glorious in power: thy right hand, O LORD, hath dashed in pieces the enemy.

7 And in the greatness of thine [o] excellency thou hast overthrown them that rose up against thee: thou sentest forth thy wrath, *which* [p] consumed them [q] as stubble.

8 And [r] with the blast of thy nostrils the waters were gathered together, [s] the floods

---

q 2 Chron. 20. 15, 17. Isai. 41. 10, 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for whereas ye have seen the Egyptians to day, &c.*
r ver. 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 10. 14. 42. & 23. 3. 2 Chron. 20. 29. Neh. 4. 20. Isai. 31. 4.
s Isai. 30. 15.
t ver. 21, 26. ch. 7. 19.
u ver. 8. ch. 7. 3.
x ver. 4.
y ver. 4.
z ch. 13. 21. & 23. 20. & 32. 34. Numb. 20. 16. Is. 63. 9.
a See Isai. 8. 14. 2 Cor. 4. 3.
b ver. 16.
c Ps. 66. 6.
d ch. 15. 8. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 23. Neh. 9. 11. Ps. 74. 13. & 106. 9. & 114. 3. Isai. 63. 12.
e ver. 29. ch. 15. 19. Numb. 33. 8. Ps. 66. 6. & 78. 13. Isai. 63. 13. 1 Cor. 10. 1. Hebr. 11. 29.
f Habb. 3. 10.
g See Ps. 77. 17, &c.
‖ Or, *and made them to go heavily.*
h ver. 14.
i ver. 16.
k Josh. 4. 18.
l ch. 15. 1, 7.
† Heb. *shook off.* Deut. 11. 4. Ps. 78. 53. Neh. 9. 11. Hebr. 11. 29.
m Hab. 3. 8, 13.
n Ps. 106. 11.
o ver. 22. Ps. 77. 20. & 78. 52, 53.
p Ps. 106. 8, 10.
q Ps. 58. 10. & 59. 10.
† Heb. *hand.*
r ch. 4. 31. & 19. 9. Ps. 106. 12. John 2. 11. & 11. 45.
a Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. Ps. 106. 12. Wisd. 10. 20.
b ver. 21.
c Deut. 10. 21. Ps. 118. 2. & 22. 3. & 59. 17. & 62. 6. & 109. 1. & 118. 14. & 140. 7. Isai. 12. 2. Hab. 3. 18, 19.
d Gen. 28. 21, 22. 2 Sam. 7. 5. Ps. 132. 5.
e ch. 3. 15, 16.
f 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 99. 5. & 118. 28. Isai. 25. 1.
g Ps. 24. 8. Rev. 19. 11.
h ch. 6. 3. Ps. 83. 18.
i ch. 14. 28.
k ch. 14. 7. l ch. 14. 28. m Neh. 9. 11. n Ps. 118. 15, 16. o Deut. 33. 26. p Ps. 59. 13. q Isai. 5. 24. & 47. 14. r ch. 14. 21. 2 Sam. 22. 16. Job 4. 9. 2 Thess. 2. 8. s Ps. 78. 13. Hab. 3. 10.

ſtood upright as an heap, *and* the depths were congealed in the heart of the ſea.

9 [t] The enemy ſaid, I will purſue, I will overtake, I will [u] divide the ſpoil; my luſt ſhall be ſatisfied upon them; I will draw my ſword, my hand ſhall ‖ deſtroy them.

10 Thou didſt [x] blow with thy wind, [y] the ſea covered them: they ſank as lead in the mighty waters.

11 [z] Who *is* like unto thee, O LORD, among the ‖ gods? who *is* like thee, [a] glorious in holineſs, fearful *in* praiſes, [b] doing wonders?

12 Thou ſtretchedſt out [c] thy right hand, the earth ſwallowed them.

13 Thou in thy mercy haſt [d] led forth the people *which* thou haſt redeemed: thou haſt guided *them* in thy ſtrength unto [e] thy holy habitation.

14 [f] The people ſhall hear, *and* be afraid: [g] ſorrow ſhall take hold on the inhabitants of Paleſtina.

15 [h] Then [i] the dukes of Edom ſhall be amazed; [k] the mighty men of Moab, trembling ſhall take hold upon them; [l] all the inhabitants of Canaan ſhall melt away.

16 [m] Fear and dread ſhall fall upon them; by the greatneſs of thine arm they ſhall be *as* ſtill [n] as a ſtone; till thy people paſs over, O LORD, till the people paſs over, [o] *which* thou haſt purchaſed.

17 Thou ſhalt bring them in, and [p] plant them in the mountain of thine inheritance, *in* the place, O LORD, *which* thou haſt made for thee to dwell in, *in* the [q] Sanctuary, O LORD, *which* thy hands have eſtabliſhed.

18 [r] The LORD ſhall reign for ever and ever.

19 For the [s] horſe of Pharaoh went in with his chariots and with his horſemen into the ſea, and [t] the LORD brought again the waters of the ſea upon them; but the children of Iſrael went on dry *land* in the midſt of the ſea.

20 ¶ And Miriam [u] the propheteſs, [x] the ſiſter of Aaron, [y] took a timbrel in her hand; and all the women went out after her [z] with timbrels and with dances.

21 And Miriam [a] anſwered them, [b] Sing ye to the LORD, for he hath triumphed gloriouſly; the horſe and his rider hath he thrown into the ſea.

22 ¶ So Moſes brought Iſrael from the Red ſea, and they went out into the wilderneſs of [c] Shur; and they went three days in the wilderneſs, and found no water.

23 ¶ And when they came to [d] Marah, they could not drink of the waters of Marah, for they *were* bitter: therefore the name of it was called ‖ Marah.

24 And the people [e] murmured againſt Moſes, ſaying, What ſhall we drink?

25 And he [f] cried unto the LORD; and the LORD ſhewed him a [g] tree, [h] *which* when he had caſt into the waters, the waters were made ſweet: there he [i] made for them a ſtatute and an ordinance, and there [k] he proved them,

26 And ſaid, [l] If thou wilt diligently hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, and wilt do that which is right in his ſight, and wilt give ear to his commandments, and keep all his ſtatutes, I will put none of theſe [m] diſeaſes upon thee, which I have brought upon the Egyptians: for I *am* the LORD [n] that healeth thee.

27 ¶ [o] And they came to Elim, where *were* twelve wells of water, and threeſcore and ten palm trees: and they encamped there by the waters.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Iſraelites come to Sin, and murmur for want of bread. 4 God promiſeth them bread and fleſh from heaven. 13 Quails and manna are ſent. 16 The ordering of the manna. 22 A double proviſion of it is made on the ſixth day. 27 None to be found on the ſabbath. 32 An omer of it is preſerved.

AND they [a] took their journey from Elim, and all the congregation of the children of Iſrael came unto the wilderneſs of [b] Sin, which *is* between Elim and Sinai, on the fifteenth day of the ſecond month after their departing out of the land of Egypt.

2 And the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael [c] murmured againſt Moſes and Aaron in the wilderneſs:

3 And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto them, [d] Would to God we had died by the hand of the LORD in the land of Egypt, [e] when we ſat by the fleſh pots, *and* when we did eat bread to the full; for ye have brought us forth into this wilderneſs, to kill this whole aſſembly with hunger.

4 ¶ Then ſaid the LORD unto Moſes, Behold, I will rain [f] bread from heaven for you; and the people ſhall go out and gather † a certain rate every day, that I may [g] prove them, whether they will walk in my law, or no.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, that on the ſixth day they ſhall prepare *that* which they bring in; and [h] it ſhall be twice as much as they gather daily.

---

[t] Judges 5. 30. [u] Gen. 49. 27. Iſai. 53. 12. Luke 11. 22. ‖ Or, *poſſeſs.* [x] ch. 14. 21. Pſ. 147. 18. [y] ver. 5. ch. 14. 28. [z] 2 Sam. 7. 22. 1 Kings 8. 23. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Jer. 10. 6. & 49. 19. ‖ Or, *mighty ones.* [a] Iſai. 6. 3. [b] Pſ. 77. 14. [c] ver. 6. [d] Pſ. 77. 15, 20. & 78. 52. & 80. 1. & 106. 9. Iſai. 63. 12, 13. Jer. 2. 6. [e] Pſ. 78. 54. [f] Numb. 14. 14. Deut. 2. 25. Joſh. 2. 9, 10. [g] Pſ. 48. 6. [h] Gen. 36. 40. [i] Deut. 2. 4. [k] Numb. 22. 3. Hab. 3. 7. [l] Joſh. 5. 1. [m] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9. [n] 1 Sam. 25. 37. [o] ch. 19. 5. Deut. 32. 9. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſ. 74. 2. Iſ. 43. 1, 3. & 51. 10. Jer. 31. 11. Tit. 2. 14. 1 Pet. 2. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 1. [p] Pſ. 44. 2. & 80. 8. [q] Pſ. 78. 54. [r] Pſ. 10. 16. & 29. 10. & 146. 10. 28, 29. [s] Judg. 11. 34. & 21. 21. 2 Sam. 6. 16. Pſ. 68. 11, 25. & 149. 3. & 150. 4. [t] ch. 14. 23. Prov. 21. 31. [u] Judg. 4. 4. 1 Sam. 10. 5. [x] Numb. 26. 59. [y] 1 Sam. 18. 6. [z] 1 Sam. 18. 7. [a] ver. 1. [b] Iſai. 57. 15. [c] Gen. 16. 7. & 25. 18. [d] Numb. 33. 8. ‖ That is, *bitterneſs.* Ruth 1. 20. [e] ch. 16. 2. & 17. 3. [f] ch. 14. 10. & 17. 4. Pſ. 50. 15. [g] Eccl[us] 38. 5. [h] See 2 Kings 2. 21. & 4. 41. [i] See Joſh. 24. 25. [k] ch. 16. 4. Deut. 8. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 22. & 3. 1, 4. Pſ. 66. 10. & 81. 7. [l] Deut 7. 12, 15. [m] Deut. 28. 27, 60. [n] ch. 23. 25. Pſ. 41. 3, 4. & 103. 3. & 147. 3. [o] Numb. 33. 9. [a] Numb. 33. 10, 11. [b] Ezek. 30. 15. [c] ch. 15. 24. Pſ. 106. 25. 1 Cor. 10. 10. [d] Lam. 4. 9. [e] Numb. 11. 4, 5. [f] Pſ. 78. 24, 25. & 105. 40. John 6. 31, 32. 1 Cor. 10. 3. † Heb. *the portion of a day in his day.* [g] Prov. 30. 8. Matth. 6. 11. [h] ch. 15. 25. Deut. 8. 2, 16. [h] See ver. 22. Lev. 25. 21.

Before CHRIST 1491.

6 And Moſes and Aaron ſaid unto all the children of Iſrael, [l] At even, then ye ſhall know that the LORD hath brought you out from the land of Egypt:

7 And in the morning, then ye ſhall ſee [k] the glory of the LORD; for that he heareth your murmurings againſt the LORD: and [l] what *are* we, that ye murmur againſt us?

8 And Moſes ſaid, *This ſhall be*, when the LORD ſhall give you in the evening fleſh to eat, and in the morning bread to the full; for that the LORD heareth your murmurings which ye murmur againſt him: and what *are* we? your murmurings *are* not againſt us, but [m] againſt the LORD.

9 And Moſes ſpake unto Aaron, Say unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [n] Come near before the LORD: for he hath heard your murmurings.

10 And it came to paſs, as Aaron ſpake unto the whole congregation of the children of Iſrael, that they looked toward the wilderneſs, and, behold, the glory of the LORD [o] appeared in the cloud.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [p] I have heard the murmurings of the children of Iſrael: ſpeak unto them, ſaying, [q] At even ye ſhall eat fleſh, and [r] in the morning ye ſhall be filled with bread; and ye ſhall know *that I am* the LORD your God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs, that at even [s] the quails came up, and covered the camp: and in the morning [t] the dew lay round about the hoſt.

14 And when the dew that lay was gone up, behold, upon the face of the wilderneſs *there lay* [u] a ſmall round thing, *as* ſmall as the hoar froſt on the ground.

15 And when the children of Iſrael ſaw *it*, they ſaid one to another, ‖ It *is* manna: for they wiſt not what it *was*. And Moſes ſaid unto them, [x] This *is* the bread which the LORD hath given you to eat.

16 ¶ This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, Gather of it every man according to his eating, [y] an omer † for every man, *according to* the number of your † perſons; take ye every man for *them* which *are* in his tents.

17 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and gathered, ſome more, ſome leſs.

18 And when they did mete *it* with an omer, [z] he that gathered much had nothing over, and he that gathered little had no lack; they gathered every man according to his eating.

19 And Moſes ſaid, Let no man leave of it till the morning.

20 Notwithſtanding they hearkened not unto Moſes; but ſome of them left of it until the morning, and it bred worms, and ſtank: and Moſes was wroth with them.

21 And they gathered it every morning, every man according to his eating: and when the ſun waxed hot, it melted.

22 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* on the ſixth day they gathered twice as much bread, two omers for one *man*: and all the rulers of the congregation came and told Moſes.

23 And he ſaid unto them, This *is that* which the LORD hath ſaid, To morrow *is* [a] the reſt of the holy ſabbath unto the LORD: bake *that* which ye will bake *to day*, and ſeethe that ye will ſeethe; and that which remaineth over lay up for you to be kept until the morning.

24 And they laid it up till the morning, as Moſes bade: and it did not [b] ſtink, neither was there any worm therein.

25 And Moſes ſaid, Eat that to day; for to day *is* a ſabbath unto the LORD: to day ye ſhall not find it in the field.

26 [c] Six days ye ſhall gather it; but on the ſeventh day, *which is* the ſabbath, in it there ſhall be none.

27 ¶ And it came to paſs, *that* there went out *ſome* of the people on the ſeventh day for to gather, and they found none.

28 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long [d] refuſe ye to keep my commandments and my laws?

29 See, for that the LORD hath given you the ſabbath, therefore he giveth you on the ſixth day the bread of two days: abide ye every man in his place, let no man go out of his place on the ſeventh day.

30 So the people reſted on the ſeventh day.

31 And the houſe of Iſrael called the name thereof Manna: and [e] it *was* like coriander ſeed, white; and the taſte of it *was* like wafers *made* with honey.

32 ¶ And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commandeth, Fill an omer of it to be kept for your generations; that they may ſee the bread wherewith I have fed you in the wilderneſs, when I brought you forth from the land of Egypt.

33 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [f] Take a pot, and put an omer full of manna therein, and lay it up before the LORD, to be kept for your generations.

34 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo Aaron laid it up [g] before the Teſtimony, to be kept.

35 And the children of Iſrael did eat manna [h] forty years, [i] until they came to a land inhabited; they did eat manna, until

Before CHRIST 1491.

[l] See ver. 12, 13. & ch. 6. 7. Numb. 16. 28, 29, 30.
[k] See ver. 10. Iſ. 35. 2. & 40. 5. John 11. 4, 40.
[l] Numb. 16. 11.
[m] See 1 Sam. 8. 7. Luke 10. 16. Rom. 13. 2.
[n] Numb. 16. 16.
[o] ver. 7. ch. 13. 21. Numb. 16. 19. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11.
[p] ver. 8.
[q] ver. 6.
[r] ver. 7.
[s] Numb. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 27, 28. & 105. 40.
[t] Numb. 11. 9.
[u] Numb. 11. 7. Deut. 8. 3. Neh. 9. 15. Pſ. 78. 24. & 105. 40. Wiſd. 16. 20.
‖ Or, *What is this?* or, *it is a portion.*
[x] John 6. 31, 49, 58. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
[y] ver. 36.
† Heb. *by the poll*, or, *head.*
† Heb. *ſouls.*
[z] 2 Cor. 8. 15.

[a] Gen. 2. 3. ch. 20. 8. & 31. 15. & 35. 3. Lev. 23. 3.
[b] ver. 20.
[c] ch. 20. 9, 10.
[d] 2 Kings 17. 14. Pſ. 78. 10, 22. & 106. 13.
[e] Numb. 11. 7, 8.
[f] Hebr. 9. 4.
[g] ch. 25. 16, 21. & 40. 20. Numb. 17. 10. Deut. 10. 5. 1 Kings 8. 9.
[h] Numb. 33. 38. Deut. 8. 2, 3. Neh. 9. 20, 21. John 6. 31. 49.
[i] Joſh. 5. 12. Neh. 9. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491. they came unto the borders of the land of Canaan.

36 Now an omer *is* the tenth *part* of an ephah.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The people murmur for water at Rephidim, and are ſent for it by God to the rock in Horeb.* 8 *Amalek is overcome by the holding up of Moſes' hands.* 14 *God's vengeance againſt Amalek, in token of which Moſes buildeth the altar* JEHOVAH-niſſi.

[a] ch. 16. 1. Numb. 33. 12, 14.

[a] AND all the congregation of the children of Iſrael journeyed from the wilderneſs of Sin, after their journeys, according to the commandment of the LORD, and pitched in Rephidim: and *there was* no water for the people to drink.

[b] Numb. 20. 3, 4.

2 [b] Wherefore the people did chide with Moſes, and ſaid, Give us water that we may drink. And Moſes ſaid unto them, Why chide ye with me? wherefore do ye [c] tempt the LORD?

[c] Deut. 6. 16. Pſ. 78. 18, 41. Iſai. 7. 12. Mat. 4. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 9.

3 And the people thirſted there for water; and the people [d] murmured againſt Moſes, and ſaid, Wherefore *is* this *that* thou haſt brought us up out of Egypt, to kill us and our children and our cattle with thirſt?

[d] ch. 16. 2.

[e] ch. 14. 15.

4 And Moſes [e] cried unto the LORD, ſaying, What ſhall I do unto this people? they be almoſt ready to [f] ſtone me.

[f] 1 Sam. 30. 6. John 8. 59. & 10. 31.

5 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] Go on before the people, and take with thee of the elders of Iſrael; and thy rod, wherewith [h] thou ſmoteſt the river, take in thine hand, and go.

[g] Ezek. 2. 6.

[h] ch. 7. 20. Num. 20. 8.

6 [i] Behold, I will ſtand before thee there upon the rock in Horeb; and thou ſhalt ſmite the rock, and there ſhall come water out of it, that the people may drink. And Moſes did ſo in the ſight of the elders of Iſrael.

[i] Numb. 20. 10, 11. Pſ. 78. 15, 20. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Wiſd. 11. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 4.

7 And he called the name of the place [k] ‖ Maſſah, and ‖ Meribah, becauſe of the chiding of the children of Iſrael, and becauſe they tempted the LORD, ſaying, Is the LORD among us, or not?

[k] Numb. 20. 13. Pſ. 81. 7. & 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 8. ‖ That is, *tentation.* ‖ That is, *chiding*, or, *ſtrife.*

8 ¶ [l] Then came Amalek, and fought with Iſrael in Rephidim.

[l] Gen. 36. 12. Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17. 1 Sam. 15. 2. Wiſd. 11. 3.

9 And Moſes ſaid unto [m] Joſhua, Chooſe us out men, and go out, fight with Amalek: to morrow I will ſtand on the top of the hill with [n] the rod of God in mine hand.

[m] Called *Jeſus*, Acts 7. 45. Heb. 4. 8. [n] ch. 4. 20. [o] Jam. 5. 16.

10 So Joſhua did as Moſes had ſaid to him, and fought with Amalek: and Moſes, Aaron, and Hur went up to the top of the hill.

11 And it came to paſs, when Moſes [o] held up his hand, that Iſrael prevailed: and when he let down his hand, Amalek prevailed.

12 But Moſes' hands *were* heavy; and they took a ſtone, and put *it* under him, and he ſat thereon; and Aaron and Hur ſtayed up his hands, the one on the one ſide, and the other on the other ſide; and his hands were ſteady until the going down of the ſun.

13 And Joſhua diſcomfited Amalek and his people with the edge of the ſword.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Write this *for* a memorial in a book, and rehearſe *it* in the ears of Joſhua: for [q] I will utterly put out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven.

15 And Moſes built an altar, and called the name of it ‖ JEHOVAH-niſſi:

16 For he ſaid, ‖ Becauſe † the LORD hath ſworn *that* the LORD *will have* war with Amalek from generation to generation.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[p] ch. 34. 27. [q] Numb. 24. 20. Deut. 25. 19. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 7. & 30. 1, 17. 2 Sam. 8. 12. Ezra 9. 14. ‖ That is, *the LORD my banner:* See Judges 6. 24. ‖ Or, *Becauſe the hand* of Amalek is *againſt the throne of the LORD*, therefore, &c. † Heb. *the hand upon the throne of the LORD.*

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Jethro bringeth to Moſes his wife and two ſons.* 7 *Moſes entertaineth him.* 9 *Jethro bleſſeth God for his goodneſs to Iſrael.* 13 *He counſelleth Moſes to provide fit perſons, who may aſſiſt him in judging the people; his counſel is accepted.* 27 *Jethro departeth.*

WHEN [a] Jethro, the prieſt of Midian, Moſes' father in law, heard of all that [b] God had done for Moſes, and for Iſrael his people, *and* that the LORD had brought Iſrael out of Egypt;

[a] ch. 2. 16. & 3. 1.

[b] Pſ. 44. 1. & 77. 14, 15. & 78. 4. & 105. 5, 43. & 106. 2, 8.

2 Then Jethro, Moſes' father in law, took Zipporah, Moſes' wife, [c] after he had ſent her back,

[c] ch. 4. 26.

3 And her [d] two ſons; of which the [e] name of the one *was* ‖ Gerſhom; for he ſaid, I have been an alien in a ſtrange land:

[d] Acts 7. 29. [e] ch. 2. 22. ‖ That is, *a ſtranger there.*

4 And the name of the other *was* ‖ Eliezer; for the God of my father, *ſaid he, was* mine help, and delivered me from the ſword of Pharaoh:

‖ That is, *my God* is *an help.*

5 And Jethro, Moſes' father in law, came with his ſons and his wife unto Moſes into the wilderneſs, where he encamped at [f] the mount of God:

[f] ch. 3. 1, 12. [g] Gen. 14. 17. & 18. 2. & 19. 1. 1 Kings 2. 19.

6 And he ſaid unto Moſes, I thy father in law Jethro am come unto thee, and thy wife, and her two ſons with her.

[h] Gen. 29. 13. & 33. 4. † Heb. *peace.* Gen. 43. 27.

7 ¶ And Moſes [g] went out to meet his father in law, and did obeiſance, and [h] kiſſed him; and they aſked each other of *their* † welfare; and they came into the tent.

2 Sam. 11. 7. † Heb. *found them.* Gen. 44. 34. Numb. 20. 14.

8 And Moſes told his father in law all that the LORD had done unto Pharaoh and to the Egyptians for Iſrael's ſake, *and* all the travail that had † come upon them by the way, and *how* the LORD [i] delivered them.

[i] Pſ. 78. 42. & 81. 7. & 106. 10. & 107. 2.

9 ¶ And Jethro rejoiced for all the goodneſs which the LORD had done to Iſrael,

whom he had delivered out of the hand of the Egyptians.

10 And Jethro ſaid, [k] Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of Pharaoh, who hath delivered the people from under the hand of the Egyptians.

11 Now I know that the LORD *is* [l] greater than all gods: [m] for in the thing wherein they dealt [n] proudly *he was* above them.

12 And Jethro, Moſes' father in law, took a burnt offering and ſacrifices for God: and Aaron came, and all the elders of Iſrael, to eat bread with Moſes' father in law [o] before God.

13 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſat to judge the people: and the people ſtood by Moſes from the morning unto the evening.

14 And when Moſes' father in law ſaw all that he did to the people, he ſaid, What *is* this thing that thou doeſt to the people? why ſitteſt thou thyſelf alone, and all the people ſtand by thee from morning unto even?

15 And Moſes ſaid unto his father in law, Becauſe [p] the people come unto me to enquire of God:

16 When they have [q] a matter, they come unto me; and I judge between † one and another, and I do [r] make *them* know the ſtatutes of God and his laws.

17 And Moſes' father in law ſaid unto him, The thing that thou doeſt *is* not good.

18 † Thou wilt ſurely wear away, both thou, and this people that *is* with thee: for this thing *is* too heavy for thee; [s] thou art not able to perform it thyſelf alone.

19 Hearken now unto my voice, I will give thee counſel, and [t] God ſhall be with thee: Be thou [u] for the people to God-ward, that thou mayeſt [x] bring the cauſes unto God:

20 And thou ſhalt [y] teach them ordinances and laws, and ſhalt ſhew them [z] the way wherein they muſt walk, and [a] the work that they muſt do.

21 Moreover thou ſhalt provide out of all the people [b] able men, ſuch as [c] fear God, [d] men of truth, [e] hating covetouſneſs; and place *ſuch* over them, *to be* rulers of thouſands, *and* rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens:

22 And let them judge the people [f] at all ſeaſons: [g] and it ſhall be, *that* every great matter they ſhall bring unto thee, but every ſmall matter they ſhall judge: ſo ſhall it be eaſier for thyſelf, and [h] they ſhall bear *the burden* with thee.

23 If thou ſhalt do this thing, and God command thee *ſo*, then thou ſhalt be [i] able to endure, and all this people ſhall alſo go to [k] their place in peace.

24 So Moſes hearkened to the voice of his father in law, and did all that he had ſaid.

25 And [l] Moſes choſe able men out of all Iſrael, and made them heads over the people, rulers of thouſands, rulers of hundreds, rulers of fifties, and rulers of tens.

26 And they [m] judged the people at all ſeaſons: the [n] hard cauſes they brought unto Moſes, but every ſmall matter they judged themſelves.

27 ¶ And Moſes let his father in law depart; and [o] he went his way into his own land.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The people come to Sinai.* 3 *God's meſſage unto the people out of the mount.* 7 *Moſes delivereth it, and returneth the people's anſwer.* 10 *The people are ordered to be prepared againſt the third day; the mountain is not to be touched.* 14 *The people are ſanctified.* 16 *The fearful preſence of God upon the mountain.*

IN the third month, when the children of Iſrael were gone forth out of the land of Egypt, the ſame day [a] came they *into* the wilderneſs of Sinai.

2 For they were departed from [b] Rephidim, and were come *to* the deſert of Sinai, and had pitched in the wilderneſs; and there Iſrael camped before [c] the mount.

3 ¶ And [d] Moſes went up unto God, and the LORD [e] called unto him out of the mountain, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou ſay to the houſe of Jacob, and tell the children of Iſrael;

4 [f] Ye have ſeen what I did unto the Egyptians, and *how* [g] I bare you on eagles' wings, and brought you unto myſelf.

5 Now [h] therefore, if ye will obey my voice indeed, and keep my covenant, then [i] ye ſhall be a peculiar treaſure unto me above all people: for [k] all the earth *is* mine:

6 And ye ſhall be unto me a [l] kingdom of prieſts, and an [m] holy nation. Theſe *are* the words which thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael.

7 ¶ And Moſes came and called for the elders of the people, and laid before their faces all theſe words which the LORD commanded him.

8 And [n] all the people anſwered together, and ſaid, All that the LORD hath ſpoken we will do. And Moſes returned the words of the people unto the LORD.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Lo, I come unto thee [o] in a thick cloud, [p] that

Before CHRIST 1491.

[k] Gen. 14. 20. [l] Sam. 18. 28. Luke 1. 68. [l] 2 Chro. 2. 5. Pſ. 95. 3. & 97. 9. & 135. 5. [m] ch. 1. 10, 16, 22. & 5. 2, 7. & 14. 8, 18. [n] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Neh. 9. 10, 16, 29. Job 40. 11, 12. Pſ. 31. 23. & 119. 21. Luke 1. 51. [o] Deut. 12. 7. 1 Chro. 29. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 18, 21, 31. [p] Lev. 24. 12. Numb. 15. 34. [q] ch. 23. 7. & 24. 14. Deut. 17. 8. 2 Sam. 15. 3. Job 31. 13. Acts 18. 15. 1 Cor. 6. 1. † Heb. *a man and his fellow.* [r] Lev. 24. 15. Num. 15. 35. & 27. 6, &c. & 36. 6, 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *Fadingthou wilt fade.* [s] Numb. 11. 14, 17. Deut. 1. 9, 12. [t] ch. 3. 12. [u] ch. 4. 16. & 20. 19. Deut. 5. 5. [x] Num. 27. 5. [y] Deut. 4. 1, 5. & 5. 1. & 6. 1, 2. & 7. 11. [z] Pſ. 143. 8. [a] Deut. 1. 18. [b] ver. 25. Deut. 1. 15, 16. & 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5, ---10. Acts 6. 3. [c] Gen. 42. 18. 2 Sam. 23. 3. 2 Chro. 19. 9. [d] Ezek. 18. 8. 33. & 27. [e] Deut. 16. 19. [f] ver. 26. [g] ver. 26. Lev. 24. 11. Num. 15. 2. & 36. 1. Deut. 1. 17. & 17. 8. [h] Num. 11. 17.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[i] ver. 18. [k] Gen. 18. 33. & 30. 25. ch. 16. 29. 2 Sam. 19. 39. [l] Deut. 1. 15. Acts 6. 5. [m] ver. 22. [n] Job 29. 16. [o] Numb. 10. 29, 30.

1491.

[a] Numb. 33. 15. [b] ch. 17. 1, 8. [c] ch. 3. 1, 12. [d] ch. 20. 21. Acts 7. 38. [e] ch. 3. 4. [f] Deut. 29. 2. [g] Deut. 32. 11. Iſai. 63. 9. Rev. 12. 14. [h] Deut. 5. 2. [i] Deut. 4. 20. & 7. 6. & 14. 2, 21. & 26. 18. & 32. 8, 9. 1 Kings 8. 53. Pſ. 135. 4. Cant. 8. 12. Iſai. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 10. 16. Mal. 3. 17. Tit. 2. 14. [k] ch. 9. 29. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 24. 1. & 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. [l] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6. [m] Lev. 20. 24, 26. Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. & 28. 9. Iſ. 62. 12. 1 Cor. 3. 17. 1 Theſſ. 5. 27. [n] ch. 24. 3, 7. & 26. 17. [o] ver. 16. ch. 20. 21. & 24. 15, 16. Deut. 4. 11. 12. & 97. 2. Mat. 17. 5. [p] Deut. 4. 12, 36. John 12. 29, 30. Deut. 5. 27. Pſ. 18. 11,

Before CHRIST 1491.

the people may hear when I speak with thee, and [q] believe thee for ever. And Moses told the words of the people unto the LORD.

[q] ch. 14. 31.

10 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Go unto the people, and [r] sanctify them to day and to morrow, and let them [s] wash their clothes,

[r] Lev. 11. 44, 45. Heb. 10. 22.
[s] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Lev. 15. 5.

11 And be ready against the third day: for the third day the LORD [t] will come down in the sight of all the people upon mount Sinai.

[t] ver. 16, 18. ch. 34. 5. Deut. 33. 2.

12 And thou shalt set bounds unto the people round about, saying, Take heed to yourselves, *that ye* go *not* up into the mount, or touch the border of it: [u] whosoever toucheth the mount shall be surely put to death:

[u] Hebr. 12. 20.

13 There shall not an hand touch it, but he shall surely be stoned, or shot through; whether *it be* beast or man, it shall not live: when the ‖ [x] trumpet soundeth long, they shall come up to the mount.

‖ Or, *cornet.*
[x] ver. 16, 19.

14 ¶ And Moses went down from the mount unto the people, and [y] sanctified the people; and they washed their clothes.

[y] ver. 10.

15 And he said unto the people, [z] Be ready against the third day: [a] come not at *your* wives.

[z] ver. 11.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 4, 5. Zech. 7. 3. 1 Cor. 7. 5.

16 ¶ And it came to pass on the third day in the morning, that there were [b] thunders and lightnings, and a [c] thick cloud upon the mount, and the [d] voice of the trumpet exceeding loud; so that all the people that *was* in the camp [e] trembled.

[b] Ps. 77. 18. Hebr. 12. 18, 19. Rev. 4. 5. & 8. 5. & 11. 19.
[c] ver. 9. ch. 40. 34. 2 Chro. 5. 14.
[d] Rev. 1. 10. & 4. 1.
[e] Heb. 12. 21.

17 And [f] Moses brought forth the people out of the camp to meet with God; and they stood at the nether part of the mount.

[f] Deut. 4. 10.

18 And [g] mount Sinai was altogether on a smoke, because the LORD descended upon it [h] in fire: [i] and the smoke thereof ascended as the smoke of a furnace, and [k] the whole mount quaked greatly.

[g] Deut. 4. 11. & 33. 2. Judg. 5. 5. Ps. 68. 7, 8. Isai. 6. 4. Hab. 3. 3.
[h] ch. 3. 2. & 24. 17. 2 Chro. 7. 1, 2, 3.
[i] Gen. 15. 17. Ps. 144. 5. Rev. 15. 8.
[k] Ps. 68. 8. & 77. 18. & 114. 7. Jer. 4. 24. Heb. 12. 26.

19 And [l] when the voice of the trumpet sounded long, and waxed louder and louder, [m] Moses spake, and [n] God answered him by a voice.

[l] ver. 13.
[m] Hebr. 12. 21.
[n] Neh. 9. 13. Ps. 81. 7.

20 And the LORD came down upon mount Sinai, on the top of the mount: and the LORD called Moses *up* to the top of the mount; and Moses went up.

21 And the LORD said unto Moses, Go down, † charge the people, lest they break through unto the LORD [o] to gaze, and many of them perish.

† Heb. *contest.*
[o] See ch. 3. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19.

22 And let the priests also, which come near to the LORD, [p] sanctify themselves, lest the LORD [q] break forth upon them.

[p] Levit. 10. 3.
[q] 2 Sam. 6. 7, 8.

23 And Moses said unto the LORD, The people cannot come up to mount Sinai: for thou chargedst us, saying, [r] Set bounds about the mount, and sanctify it.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[r] ver. 12. Josh. 3. 4.

24 And the LORD said unto him, Away, get thee down, and thou shalt come up, thou, and Aaron with thee: but let not the priests and the people break through to come up unto the LORD, lest he break forth upon them.

25 So Moses went down unto the people, and spake unto them.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The ten commandments.* 3 *The first table.* 12 *The second table.* 18 *The people are afraid; Moses comforteth them.* 22 *Idolatry is forbidden.* 24 *Directions concerning building an altar of earth, and altars of stone.*

AND God spake [a] all these words, saying,

[a] Deut. 5. 22.

2 [b] I *am* the LORD thy God, which have brought thee out of the land of Egypt, [c] out of the house of † bondage.

[b] Lev. 26. 1, 13. Deut. 5. 6. Ps. 81. 10. Hos. 13. 4.
[c] ch. 13. 3.
† Heb. *servants.*

3 ¶ [d] Thou shalt have no other gods before me.

[d] Deut. 5. 7. & 6. 14. 2 Kings 17. 35. Jer. 25. 6. & 35. 15.

4 [e] Thou shalt not make unto thee any graven image, or any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the water under the earth:

[e] Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 4. 16. & 5. 8. & 27. 15. Ps. 97. 7.

5 [f] Thou shalt not bow down thyself to them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* [g] a jealous God, [h] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me;

[f] ch. 23. 24. Josh. 23. 7. 2 Kings 17. 35. Is. 44. 15, 19.
[g] ch. 34. 14. Deut. 4. 24. & 6. 15. Josh. 24. 19. Nah. 1. 2.
[h] ch. 34. 7. Lev. 20. 5. & 26, 39, 40. Numb. 14. 18, 33. 1 Kings 21. 29. Job 5. 4. & 21. 19. Ps. 79. 8. & 109. 4. Isai. 14. 20, 21. & 65. 6, 7. Jer. 2. 9. & 32. 18.

6 And [i] shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me, and keep my commandments.

[i] ch. 34. 7. Deut. 7. 9. Ps. 89. 34. Rom. 11. 28.

7 [k] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain; for the LORD [l] will not hold him guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

[k] ch. 23. 1. Lev. 19. 12. Deut. 5. 11. Ps. 15. 4.

8 [m] Remember the sabbath day, to keep it holy.

9 [n] Six days shalt thou labour, and do all thy work:

10 But the [o] seventh day *is* the sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thy cattle, [p] nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates:

11 For [q] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, the sea, and all that in them *is*, and rested the seventh day: wherefore the LORD blessed the sabbath day, and hallowed it.

Mat. 5. 33. [l] Mic. 6. 11. [m] ch. 31. 13, 14. Lev. 19. 3, 30. & 26. 2. Deut. 5. 12. [n] ch. 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. Lev. 23. 3. Ezek. 20. 12. Luke 13. 14. [o] Gen. 2. 2, 3. ch. 16. 26. & 31. 15. [p] Neh. 13. 16, 17, 18, 19. [q] Gen. 2. 2.

Before CHRIST 1491.
12 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother: that thy days may be long upon the land [r] ch. 23. 26. Lev. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 16. which the LORD thy God giveth thee.
13 [s] Thou shalt not kill. [s] Jer. 35. 7, 18, 19. Mat. 15. 4. & 19. 19. Mar. 7. 10. & 10. 19. Luk. 18. 20.
14 [t] Thou shalt not commit adultery. [t] Ephes. 6. 2. [u] Deut. 5. 17.
15 [u] Thou shalt not steal. Mat. 5. 21. Rom. 13. 9.
16 [w] Thou shalt not bear false witness against thy neighbour. [w] Deut. 5. 18.
17 [x] Thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's house, [y] thou shalt not covet thy neighbour's wife, nor his manservant, nor his maidservant, nor his ox, nor his ass, nor any thing that *is* thy neighbour's. [x] Mat. 5. 27. [y] Lev. 19. 11. Deut. 5. 19. Mat. 19. 18. Rom. 13. 9. 1 Thess. 4. 6.
18 ¶ And [z] all the people [a] saw the thunderings, and the lightnings, and the noise of the trumpet, and the mountain [b] smoking: and when the people saw *it*, they removed, and stood afar off. [z] ch. 23. 1. Deut. 5. 20. & 19. 16. Mat. 19. 18. [a] Deut. 5. 21. Mic. 2. 2. [b] Habb. 2. 9. Luk. 12. 15. Acts 20. 33. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9. Eph. 5. 3, 5. Hebr. 13. 5.
19 And they said unto Moses, [c] Speak thou with us, and we will hear: but [d] let not God speak with us, lest we die. [c] Job 31. 9. Prov. 6. 29. Jer. 5. 8. Mat. 5. 28. [d] Hebr. 12. 18. [e] Rev. 1. 10, 12.
20 And Moses said unto the people, [e] Fear not: [f] for God is come to prove you, and [g] that his fear may be before your faces, that ye sin not. [f] ch. 19. 18. [g] Deut. 5. 29.
21 And the people stood afar off, and Moses drew near unto [h] the thick darkness where God *was*. [h] Deut. 4. 11. & 5. 22. 1 Kings 8. 12. 2 Chron. 6. 1. Psal. 18. 9. & 97. 2.
22 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Thus thou shalt say unto the children of Israel, Ye have seen that I have talked with you [i] from heaven. [i] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13. Psal. 19. 9. & 119. 89. Prov. 8. 27. Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 10. 12. & 23. 22. Dan. 4. 26. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Hebr. 1. 3. & 8. 1. & 12. 25.
23 Ye shall not make [k] with me gods of silver, neither shall ye make unto you gods of gold. [k] ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 5. 8. & 27. 15. Psal. 115. 4. & 135. 15. Isai. 40. 18, 19. & 42. 17. Jer. 10. 4. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Hos. 13. 2. Rev. 9. 20.
24 ¶ An altar of earth thou shalt make unto me, and shalt sacrifice thereon thy burnt offerings, and thy peace offerings, [l] thy sheep, and thine oxen: in all [m] places where I record my name I will come unto thee, and I will [n] bless thee. [l] Deut. 12. 6, 11, 17, 21. & 14. 23. & 16. 6, 11. & 26. 2. 1 Kings 8. 63. & 9. 3. 2 Chron. 6. 6. & 7. 16. & 12. 13. Ezra 6. 12. Neh. 1. 9. Psal. 74. 7. Jer. 7. 10, 12. [m] Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21. [n] Gen. 12. 2. Deut. 7. 13. [o] Deut. 27. 5. Josh. 8. 31. 1 Mac. 4. 47.
25 And [o] if thou wilt make me an altar of stone, thou shalt not † build it of hewn stone: for if thou lift up thy tool upon it, thou hast polluted it. [o] 1 Sam. 14. 35. Isai. 41. 10, 13. [p] Gen. 22. 1. Deut. 13. 3. † Heb. *build them* with *hewing*.
26 Neither shall thou go up by steps unto mine altar, that thy nakedness be not discovered thereon. [q] Deut. 4. 10. & 6. 2. & 10. 12. & 17. 13, 19. & 19. 20. & 28. 58. Prov. 3. 7. & 16. 6. Isai. 8. 13. [r] ch. 19. 16. Deut. 5. 5. 1 Kings 8. 12. [s] Deut. 4. 36. Neh. 9. 13. [t] ch. 32. 1, 2, 4. 1 Sam. 5. 4, 5. 2 Kings 17. 33. Ezek. 20. 39. & 43. 8. Dan. 5. 4, 23. Zeph. 1. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16. [u] Lev. 1. 2. [w] Deut. 12. 5, 11, 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Laws concerning the release of menservants, and concerning the servant whose ear is bored;* 7 *concerning womenservants;* 12 *murder and manslaughter;* 15 *smiters of parents;* 16 *stealers of men;* 17 *cursers of parents;* 18 *smiting without loss of life;* 20 *smiting of servants to death;* 22 *a hurt by chance to a woman with child;* 26 *the loss of a servant's eye or tooth;* 28 *an ox that goreth a man or woman;* 33 *harm occasioned by leaving a pit uncovered;* 35 *or by one man's ox hurting the ox of another man.*

Before CHRIST 1491.
NOW these *are* the judgments which thou shalt [a] set before them. [a] ch. 24. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 14. & 6. 1.
2 [b] If thou buy an Hebrew servant, six years he shall serve: and in the seventh he shall go out free for nothing. [b] Lev. 25. 39, 40, 41. Deut. 15. 12.
3 If he came in † by himself, he shall go out by himself: if he were married, then his wife shall go out with him. Jer. 34. 14. † Heb. *with his body.*
4 If his master have given him a wife, and she have born him sons or daughters; the wife and her children shall be her master's, and he shall go out by himself.
5 [c] And if the servant † shall plainly say, I love my master, my wife, and my children; I will not go out free: [c] Deut. 15. 16, 17. † Heb. *saying shall say.*
6 Then his master shall bring him unto the [d] judges; he shall also bring him to the door, or unto the door post; and his master shall [e] bore his ear through with an aul; and he shall serve him for ever. [d] ch. 22. 8, 28. [e] Ps. 40. 6.
7 ¶ And if a man [f] sell his daughter to be a maidservant, she shall not go out [g] as the menservants do. [f] Neh. 5. 5. [g] ver. 2, 3.
8 If she † please not her master, who hath betrothed her to himself, then shall he let her be redeemed: to sell her unto a strange nation he shall have no power, seeing he hath dealt deceitfully with her. † Heb. *be evil in the eyes of, &c.*
9 And if he have betrothed her unto his son, he shall deal with her after the manner of daughters. [h] 1 Cor. 7. 5. [i] Gen. 9. 6. Lev. 24. 17. Num. 35. 30, 31.
10 If he take him another *wife*; her food, her raiment, [h] and her duty of marriage, shall he not diminish. Mat. 26. 52. [k] Num. 35. 22. Deut. 19. 4, 5.
11 And if he do not these three unto her, then shall she go out free without money. [l] 1 Sam. 24. 4, 10, 18. [m] Numb. 35. 11. Deut. 19. 3. Josh. 20. 2. [n] Num. 15. 30. & 35. 20. Deut. 19. 11, 12. Heb. 10. 26. [o] 1 Kings 2. 28, --34. 2 Kings 11. 15. [p] Deut. 24. 7. [q] Gen. 37. 28. [r] ch. 22. 4. [s] Lev. 20. 9. Prov. 20. 20. Mat. 15. 4. Mark 7. 10. || Or, *revileth.*
12 ¶ [i] He that smiteth a man, so that he die, shall be surely put to death.
13 And [k] if a man lie not in wait, but God [l] deliver *him* into his hand; then [m] I will appoint thee a place whither he shall flee.
14 But if a man come [n] presumptuously upon his neighbour, to slay him with guile; [o] thou shalt take him from mine altar, that he may die.
15 ¶ And he that smiteth his father, or his mother, shall be surely put to death. [p]
16 ¶ And [p] he that stealeth a man, and [q] selleth him, or if he be [r] found in his hand, he shall surely be put to death.
17 ¶ And [s] he that || curseth his father, or his mother, shall surely be put to death.
18 ¶ And if men strive together, and one

Before CHRIST 1491.

smite ‖ another with a stone, or with *his* fist, and he die not, but keepeth *his* bed:

19 If he rise again, and walk abroad [t] upon his staff, then shall he that smote *him* be quit: only he shall pay *for* † the loss of his time, and shall cause *him* to be thoroughly healed.

20 ¶ And if a man smite his servant, or his maid, with a rod, and he die under his hand; he shall be surely † punished.

21 Notwithstanding, if he continue a day or two, he shall not be punished: for [u] he *is* his money.

22 ¶ If men strive, and hurt a woman with child, so that her fruit depart *from her*, and yet no mischief follow: he shall be surely punished, according as the woman's husband will lay upon him; and he shall [x] pay as the judges *determine*.

23 And if *any* mischief follow, then thou shalt give life for life,

24 [y] Eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot,

25 Burning for burning, wound for wound, stripe for stripe.

26 ¶ And if a man smite the eye of his servant, or the eye of his maid, that it perish; he shall let him go free for his eye's sake.

27 And if he smite out his manservant's tooth, or his maidservant's tooth; he shall let him go free for his tooth's sake.

28 ¶ If an ox gore a man or a woman, that they die: then [z] the ox shall be surely stoned, and his flesh shall not be eaten; but the owner of the ox *shall be* quit.

29 But if the ox were wont to push with his horn in time past, and it hath been testified to his owner, and he hath not kept him in, but that he hath killed a man or a woman; the ox shall be stoned, and his owner also shall be put to death.

30 If there be laid on him a sum of money, then he shall give for [a] the ransom of his life whatsoever is laid upon him.

31 Whether he have gored a son, or have gored a daughter, according to this judgment shall it be done unto him.

32 If the ox shall push a manservant or maidservant; he shall give unto their master [b] thirty shekels of silver, and the [c] ox shall be stoned.

33 ¶ And if a man shall open a pit, or if a man shall dig a pit, and not cover it, and an ox or an ass fall therein;

34 The owner of the pit shall make *it* good, *and* give money unto the owner of them; and the dead *beast* shall be his.

35 ¶ And if one man's ox hurt another's, that he die; then they shall sell the live ox, and divide the money of it; and the dead *ox* also they shall divide.

36 Or if it be known that the ox hath used to push in time past, and his owner hath not kept him in; he shall surely pay ox for ox; and the dead shall be his own.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Laws concerning theft*; 5 *damage*; 7 *trusts, and trespasses in cases of trust*; 14 *borrowing*; 16 *fornication*; 18 *witchcraft*; 19 *beastiality*; 20 *idolatry*; 21 *oppressing of strangers, the widow, or fatherless*; 25 *usury and pledges*; 28 *reverence to magistrates*; 29 *firstfruits*; 31 *eating torn flesh.*

IF a man shall steal an ox, or a ‖ sheep, and kill it, or sell it; he shall restore five oxen for an ox, and [a] four sheep for a sheep.

2 If a thief be found [b] breaking up, and be smitten that he die, *there shall* [c] no blood *be shed* for him.

3 If the sun be risen upon him, *there shall be* blood *shed* for him; *for* he should make full restitution; if he have nothing, then he shall be [d] sold for his theft.

4 If the theft be certainly [e] found in his hand alive, whether it be ox, or ass, or sheep; he shall [f] restore double.

5 ¶ If a man shall cause a field or vineyard to be eaten, and shall put in his beast, and shall feed in another man's field; of the best of his own field, and of the best of his own vineyard, shall he make restitution.

6 If fire break out, and catch in thorns, so that the stacks of corn, or the standing corn, or the field, be consumed *therewith*; he that kindled the fire shall surely make restitution.

7 ¶ If a man shall deliver unto his neighbour money or stuff to keep, and it be stolen out of the man's house; [g] if the thief be found, let him pay double.

8 If the thief be not found, then the master of the house shall be brought unto the [h] judges, *to see* whether he have put his hand unto his neighbour's goods.

9 For all manner of trespass, *whether it be* for ox, for ass, for sheep, for raiment, *or* for any manner of lost thing, which *another* challengeth to be his, the [i] cause of both parties shall come before the judges; *and* whom the judges shall condemn, he shall pay double unto his neighbour.

10 If a man deliver unto his neighbour an ass, or an ox, or a sheep, or any beast, to keep; and it die, or be hurt, or driven away, no man seeing *it:*

11 *Then* shall an [k] oath of the LORD be between them both, that he hath not put his hand unto his neighbour's goods; and

Before CHRIST 1491.

‖ Or, *his neighbour.*
[t] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
† Heb. *his ceasing.*
† Heb. *avenged.*
Gen. 4. 15, 24.
Rom. 13. 4.
[u] Lev. 25. 45, 46.
[x] ver. 30. Deut. 22. 18, 19.
[y] Lev. 24. 20. Deut. 19. 21. Mat. 5. 38.
[z] Gen. 9. 5.
[a] ver. 22. Numb. 35. 31.
[b] See Zech. 11. 12, 13. Mat. 26. 15. Phil. 2. 7.
[c] ver. 28.

‖ Or, *goat.*
[a] 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8.
[b] See Prov. 6. 31. Mat. 24. 43.
[c] Num. 35. 27.
[d] ch. 21. 2.
[e] ch. 21. 16.
[f] See ver. 1, 7. Prov. 6. 31.
[g] ver. 4.
[h] ch. 21. 6. & ver. 28.
[i] Deut. 25. 1. 2 Chro. 19. 10.
[k] Heb. 6. 16.

the owner of it shall accept *thereof*, and he shall not make *it* good.

12 And [l]if it be stolen from him, he shall make restitution unto the owner thereof.

13 If it be torn in pieces, *then* let him bring it *for* witness, *and* he shall not make good that which was torn.

14 ¶ And if a man borrow *ought* of his neighbour, and it be hurt, or die, the owner thereof *being* not with it, he shall surely make *it* good.

15 *But* if the owner thereof *be* with it, he shall not make *it* good: if it *be* an hired *thing*, it came for his hire.

16 ¶ And [m] if a man entice a maid that is not betrothed, and lie with her, he shall surely endow her to be his wife.

17 If her father utterly refuse to give her unto him, he shall † pay money according to the [n] dowry of virgins.

18 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not suffer a witch to live.

19 ¶ [p] Whosoever lieth with a beast shall surely be put to death.

20 ¶ [q] He that sacrificeth unto *any* god, save unto the LORD only, he shall be utterly destroyed.

21 ¶ [r] Thou shalt neither vex a stranger, nor oppress him: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

22 [s] Ye shall not afflict any widow, or fatherless child.

23 If thou afflict them in any wise, and they [t] cry at all unto me, I will surely [u] hear their cry;

24 And my [x] wrath shall wax hot, and I will kill you with the sword; and [y] your wives shall be widows, and your children fatherless.

25 ¶ [z] If thou lend money to *any of* my people *that is* poor by thee, thou shalt not be to him as an usurer, neither shalt thou lay upon him usury.

26 ¶ [a] If thou at all take thy neighbour's raiment to pledge, thou shalt deliver it unto him by that the sun goeth down:

27 For that *is* his covering only, it *is* his raiment for his skin: wherein shall he sleep? and it shall come to pass, when he [b] crieth unto me, that I will hear; for I *am* [c] gracious.

28 ¶ [d] Thou shalt not revile the ‖ gods, nor curse the ruler of thy people.

29 ¶ Thou shalt not delay *to offer* † [e] the first of thy ripe fruits, and of thy † liquors: [f] the firstborn of thy sons shalt thou give unto me.

30 [g] Likewise shalt thou do with thine oxen, *and* with thy sheep: [h] seven days it shall be with his dam; on the eighth day thou shalt give it me.

31 ¶ And ye shall be [i] holy men unto me: [k] neither shall ye eat *any* flesh *that is* torn of beasts in the field; ye shall cast it to the dogs.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Laws concerning slander, false witness, and partial favouring of the poor*; 4 *charitableness*; 6 *justice in judgment*; 8 *taking bribes*; 9 *oppressing a stranger*; 10 *the year of rest*; 12 *the sabbath.* 13 *A caution against idolatry.* 14 *Laws concerning the three set feasts*; 18 *the blood and fat of the sacrifice*; *and the firstfruits.* 20 *An angel is promised for a guide, with a blessing, in case they obey him.*

THOU [a] shalt not ‖ raise a false report: put not thine hand with the wicked to be an [b] unrighteous witness.

2 [c] Thou shalt not follow a multitude to *do* evil; [d] neither shalt thou † speak in a cause to decline after many to wrest *judgment:*

3 Neither shalt thou countenance a poor man in his cause.

4 ¶ [e] If thou meet thine enemy's ox or his ass going astray, thou shalt surely bring it back to him again.

5 [f] If thou see the ass of him that hateth thee lying under his burden, ‖ and wouldest forbear to help him, thou shalt surely help with him.

6 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not wrest the judgment of thy poor in his cause.

7 [h] Keep thee far from a false matter; [i] and the innocent and righteous slay thou not: for [k] I will not justify the wicked.

8 ¶ And [l] thou shalt take no gift: for the gift blindeth † the wise, and perverteth the words of the righteous.

9 ¶ Also [m] thou shalt not oppress a stranger: for ye know the † heart of a stranger, seeing ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And [n] six years thou shalt sow thy land, and shalt gather in the fruits thereof:

11 But the seventh *year* thou shalt let it rest and lie still; that the poor of thy people may eat: and what they leave the beasts of the field shall eat. In like manner thou shalt deal with thy vineyard, *and* with thy ‖ oliveyard.

---

[l] Gen. 31. 39. [m] Deut. 22. 28, 29. † Heb. *weigh.* Gen. 23. 16. [n] Gen. 34. 12. Deut. 22. 29. 1 Sam. 18. 25. [o] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 3, 9. [p] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15. [q] Num. 25. 2, 7, 8. Deut. 13. 1, 2, 5, 6, 9, 13, 14, 15. & 17. 2, 3, 5. 1 Mac. 2. 24. [r] ch. 23. 9. Lev. 19. 33. & 25. 35. Deut. 10. 19. Jer. 7. 6. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5. [s] Deut. 10. 18. & 24. 17. & 27. 19. Pf. 94. 6. Isai. 1. 17, 23. & 10. 2. Ezek. 22. 7. Zech. 7. 10. James 1. 27. [t] Deut. 15. 9. & 24. 15. Job 35. 9. Luke 18. 7. [u] ver. 23. Job 34. 28. Pf. 18. 6. & 145. 19. Jam. 5. 4. [x] Job 31. 23. Pf. 69. 24. [y] Pf. 109. 9. Lam. 5. 3. [z] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 23. 19, 20. Neh. 5. 7. Pf. 15. 5. Ezek. 18. 8, 17. [a] Deut. 24. 6, 10, 13, 17. Job 22. 6. & 24. 3, 9. Prov. 20. 16. & 22. 27. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Amos 2. 8. [b] ver. 23. [c] ch. 34. 6. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Pf. 86. ver. 8, 9. † Heb. *fear.* [d] Eccles. 10. 20. Acts 23. 5. Jude 8. ‖ Or, *judges.* Pf. 82. 6. † Heb. *thy fulness.* [e] ch. 23. 16. 19. Prov. 3. 9. [f] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 34. 19. [g] Deut. 15. 19. [h] Lev. 22. 27. [i] ch. 19. 6. Lev. 19. 2. Deut. 14. 21. [k] Lev. 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31. [a] ver. 7. Lev. 19. 16 Pf. 15. 3. & 101. 5. Prov. 10. 18. See 2 Sam. 19. 27. with 16. 3. ‖ Or, *receive.* [b] ch. 20. 16. Deut. 19. 16, 17, 18. Pf. 35. 11. Prov. 19. 5, 9, 28. & 24. 28. See 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Mat. 26. 59, 60, 61. Acts 6. 13, 13. [c] Gen. 7. 1. & 19. 4, 7. ch. 32. 1, 2. Josh. 24. 15. 1 Sam. 15. 9. 1 Kings 19. 10. Job 31. 34. Prov. 1. 10, 11, 15. & 4. 14. Mat. 27. 24, 26. Mar. 15. 15. Luk. 23. 23. Acts 24. 27. & 25. 9. [d] ver. 6, 7. Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. Pf. 72. 2. † Heb. *answer.*

[e] Deut. 22. 1. Job 31. 29. Prov. 24. 17. & 25. 21. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 15. [f] Deut. 22. 4. ‖ Or, *wilt thou cease to help him?* or, *and wouldest cease to leave* thy business *for him*; *thou shalt surely leave* it to join *with him.* [g] ver. 2. Deut. 27. 19. Job 31. 13, 21. Eccles. 5. 8. Isai. 10. 1, 2. Jer. 5. 28. & 7. 6. Amos 5. 12. Mal. 3. 5. [h] ver. 1. Lev. 19. 11. Luk. 3. 14. Eph. 4. 25. [i] Deut. 27. 25. Pf. 94. 21. Prov. 17. 15, 26. Jer. 7. 6. Mat. 27. 4. [k] ch. 34. 7. Rom. 1. 18. [l] Deut. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 8. 3. & 12. 3. 2 Chro. 19. 7. Pf. 26. 10. Prov. 15. 27. & 17. 8, 23. & 29. 4. Isa. 1. 23. & 5. 23. & 33. 15. Ezek. 22. 12. Amos 5. 12. Eccl[us] 20. 29. Acts 24. 26. † Heb. *the seeing.* [m] ch. 22. 21. Deut. 10. 19. & 24. 14, 17. & 27. 19. Pf. 94. 6. Ezek. 22. 7. Mal. 3. 5. † Heb. *soul.* [n] Lev. 25. 3, 4. ‖ Or, *olive trees.*

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 ¶ [o] Six days thou ſhalt do thy work, and on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: that thine ox and thine aſs may reſt, and the ſon of the handmaid, and the ſtranger, may be refreſhed.

13 ¶ And in all *things* that I have ſaid unto you [p] be circumſpect: and [q] make no mention of the name of other gods, neither let it be heard out of thy mouth.

14 ¶ [r] Three times thou ſhalt keep a feaſt unto me in the year.

15 [s] Thou ſhalt keep the feaſt of unleavened bread: (thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread ſeven days, as I commanded thee, in the time appointed of the month Abib; for in it thou cameſt out from Egypt: [t] and none ſhall appear before me empty:)

16 [u] And the feaſt of harveſt, the firſtfruits of thy labours, which thou haſt ſown in thy field: and [x] the feaſt of ingathering, *which is* in the end of the year, when thou haſt gathered in thy labours out of the field.

17 [y] Three times in the year all thy males ſhall appear before the LORD God.

18 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leavened bread; neither ſhall the fat of my ‖ ſacrifice remain until the morning.

19 [a] The firſt of the firſtfruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring into the houſe of the LORD thy God. [b] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

20 ¶ [c] Behold, I ſend an Angel before thee, to keep thee in the way, and to bring thee into the place which I have prepared.

21 Beware of him, and obey his voice, [d] provoke him not; for he will [e] not pardon your tranſgreſſions: for [f] my name *is* in him.

22 But if thou ſhalt indeed obey his voice, and do all that I ſpeak; then [g] I will be an enemy unto thine enemies, and ‖ an adverſary unto thine adverſaries.

23 [h] For mine Angel ſhall go before thee, and [i] bring thee in unto the Amorites, and the Hittites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, the Hivites, and the Jebuſites: and I will cut them off.

24 Thou ſhalt not [k] bow down to their gods, nor ſerve them, [l] nor do after their works: [m] but thou ſhalt utterly overthrow them, and quite break down their images.

25 And ye ſhall [n] ſerve the LORD your God, and [o] he ſhall bleſs thy bread, and thy water; and [p] I will take ſickneſs away from the midſt of thee.

26 [q] There ſhall nothing caſt their young, nor be barren, in thy land: the number of thy days I will [r] fulfil.

27 I will ſend [s] my fear before thee, and will [t] deſtroy all the people to whom thou ſhalt come, and I will make all thine enemies turn their † backs unto thee.

28 And [u] I will ſend hornets before thee, which ſhall drive out the Hivite, the Canaanite, and the Hittite, from before thee.

29 [w] I will not drive them out from before thee in one year; leſt the land become deſolate, and the beaſt of the field multiply againſt thee.

30 By little and little I will drive them out from before thee, until thou be increaſed, and inherit the land.

31 And [x] I will ſet thy bounds from the Red ſea even unto the ſea of the Philiſtines, and from the deſert unto the river: for I will [y] deliver the inhabitants of the land into your hand; and thou ſhalt drive them out before thee.

32 [z] Thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor with their gods.

33 They ſhall not dwell in thy land, leſt they make thee ſin againſt me: for if thou ſerve their gods, [a] it will ſurely be a ſnare unto thee.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[o] ch. 20. 8, 9. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14. [p] Deut. 4. 9. Joſh. 22. 5. Pſ. 39. 1. Epheſ. 5. 15. [q] 1 Tim. 4. 16. [r] Numb. 32. 38. Deut. 12. 3. Joſh. 23. 7. Pſ. 16. 4. Hoſ. 2. 17. Zech. 13. 2. [s] ch. 34. 23. Lev. 23. 4. Deut. 16. 16. [t] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 6. & 34. 18. Lev. 23. 6. Deut. 16. 8. [u] ch. 34. 20. Deut. 16. 16. Eccl[us] 35. 4. [x] ch. 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10. [y] Deut. 16. 13. [z] ch. 34. 23. Deut. 16. 16. [a] ch. 12. 8. & 34. 25. Lev. 2. 11. Deut. 16. 4. ‖ Or, *feaſt.* [b] ch. 22. 29. & 34. 26. Lev. 23. 10, 17. Numb. 18. 12, 13. Deut. 26. 10. Neh. 10. 35. [c] ch. 34. 26. Deut. 14. 21. [d] ch. 14. 19. & 32. 34. & 33. 2, 14. Numb. 20. 16. Joſh. 5. 13. & 6. 2. Pſ. 91. 11. Iſai. 63. 9. [e] Num. 14. 11. Pſ. 78. 40, 56. Eph. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 10, 16. [f] ch. 32. 34. Num. 14. 35. Deut. 18. 19. Joſh. 24. 19. Jer. 5. 7. Heb. 3. 11. 1 John 5. 16. [g] Iſai. 9. 6. Jer. 23. 6. John 10. 30, 38. [h] Gen. 12. 3. Deut. 30. 7. Jer. 30. 20. ‖ Or, *I will afflict them that afflict thee.* [i] ver. 20. ch. 33. 2. [k] Joſh. 24. 8, 11. [l] ch. 20. 5. [m] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 12. 30, 31. [n] ch. 34. 13. Num. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 5, 25. & 12. 3. [o] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 12, 20. & 11. 13, 14. & 13. 4. Joſh. 22. 5. & 24. 14, 15, 21, 24. 1 Sam. 7. 3. & 12. 20, 24. Mat. 4. 10. [p] Deut. 7. 13. & 28. 5, 8. [q] ch. 15. 26. Deut. 7. 15. [r] Deut. 7. 14. & 28. 4. Job 21. 10. Mal. 3. 10, 11. [s] Gen. 25. 8. & 35. 29. [t] 1 Chro. 23. 1. Job 5. 26. & 42. 17. Pſ. 55. 23. & 90. 10. [u] Gen. 35. 5. ch. 15. 14, 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. Joſh. 2. 9, 11. 1 Sam. 14. 15. 2 Chro. 14. 14. [w] Deut. 7. 22. † Heb. *neck.* Pſ. 18. 40. [x] Deut. 7. 20. Joſh. 24. 12. Wiſd. 12. 8. [y] Joſh. 21. 44. [z] ch. 34. 12, 15. Deut. 7. 2. [a] ch. 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. & 12. 30. Joſh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. 1 Sam. 18. 21. Pſ. 106. 36.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 Moſes is called up into the mountain. 3 The people promiſe obedience. 4 Moſes buildeth an altar and twelve pillars; and ſprinkleth the blood of the covenant. 9 The glory of God appeareth to Moſes, Aaron, and the elders of Iſrael. 12 Moſes being called up into the mount leaveth Aaron and Hur in charge of the people. 15 Moſes goeth into the mount, and continueth there forty days and forty nights.

AND he ſaid unto Moſes, Come up unto the LORD, thou, and Aaron, [a] Nadab, and Abihu, [b] and ſeventy of the elders of Iſrael; and worſhip ye afar off.

2 And Moſes [c] alone ſhall come near the LORD: but they ſhall not come nigh; neither ſhall the people go up with him.

3 ¶ And Moſes came and told the people all the words of the LORD, and all the judgments: and all the people anſwered with one voice, and ſaid, [d] All the words which the LORD hath ſaid will we do.

4 ¶ And Moſes [e] wrote all the words of the LORD, and roſe up early in the morning, and builded an altar under the hill, and twelve [f] pillars, according to the twelve tribes of Iſrael.

5 And he ſent young men of the children

[a] ch. 28. 1. Lev. 10. 1, 2. [b] ch. 1. 5. Num. 11. 16. [c] ver. 13, 15, 18. [d] ver. 7. ch. 19. 8. Deut. 5. 27. Gal. 3. 19, 20. [e] Deut. 31. 9. [f] Gen. 28. 18. & 31. 45.

Before CHRIST 1491. of Israel, which offered burnt offerings, and sacrificed peace offerings of oxen unto the LORD.

[g] Heb. 9. 18. 6 And Moses [g] took half of the blood, and put *it* in basons; and half of the blood he sprinkled on the altar.

[h] Heb. 9. 19. 7 And he [h] took the book of the covenant, and read in the audience of the people: and

[i] ver. 3. they said, [i] All that the LORD hath said will we do, and be obedient.

8 And Moses took the blood, and sprinkled *it* on the people, and said, Behold

[k] Hebr. 9. 20. & 13. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 2. [k] the blood of the covenant, which the LORD hath made with you concerning all these words.

[l] ver. 1. 9 ¶ Then [l] went up Moses, and Aaron, Nadab, and Abihu, and seventy of the

[m] See Gen. 32. 30. ch. 3. 6. Judg. 13. 22. Isai. 6. 1, 5. with ch. 33. 20, 23. John 1. 18. 1 Tim. 6. 16. 1 John. 4. 12. elders of Israel:

10 And they [m] saw the God of Israel: and *there was* under his feet as it were a paved work of a [n] sapphire stone, and as it were

[n] Ezek. 1. 26. & 10. 1. Rev. 4. 3. [o] Mat. 17. 2. the [o] body of heaven in *his* clearness.

[p] ch. 19. 21. [q] ver. 10. 11 And upon the nobles of the children of Israel he [p] laid not his hand: also [q] they saw God, and did [r] eat and drink.

[r] Gen. 31. 54. ch. 18. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 18. 12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [s] Come up to me into the mount, and be there: and I will give thee [t] tables of stone, and a law, and commandments which I have written; that thou mayest teach them.

[s] ver. 2, 15, 18. [t] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22. 13 And Moses rose up, and [u] his minister Joshua: and Moses [w] went up into the mount of God.

[u] ch. 33. 20. Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Deut. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22. 14 And he said unto the elders, Tarry ye here for us, until we come again unto you: and, behold, Aaron and Hur *are* with you: if any man have any matters to do, let him come unto them.

[w] ver. 2, 15, 18. 15 ¶ And Moses went up into the mount, and [x] a cloud covered the mount.

[x] ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15, 16. Deut. 5. 22. [y] ch. 32. 17. & 33. 11. [w] ver. 2. [z] ch. 19. 9, 16. Mat. 17. 5. [y] ch. 16. 10. Num. 14. 10. [a] ch. 3. 2. & 19. 18. Deut. 4. 36. Hebr. 12. 18, 29. [a] ch. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9. 16 And [y] the glory of the LORD abode upon mount Sinai, and the cloud covered it six days: and the seventh day he called unto Moses out of the midst of the cloud.

17 And the sight of the glory of the LORD *was* like [z] devouring fire on the top of the mount in the eyes of the children of Israel.

18 And Moses went into the midst of the cloud, and gat him up into the mount: and [a] Moses was in the mount forty days and forty nights.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Directions what the Israelites are to offer for the making of the tabernacle.* 10 *The form of the ark.* 17 *The mercy seat with the cherubims.* 23 *The table with its furniture and shewbread.* 31 *The candlestick with the instruments thereof.*

Before CHRIST 1491. AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, that they † b ringme an ‖ offering: [a] of every man that giveth it willingly with his heart ye shall take my offering.

† Heb. *take for me.* ‖ Or, *heave offering.* [a] ch. 35. 5, 21. 1 Chro. 29. 3, 5, 9, 14. Ezra 2. 68. & 3. 5. & 7. 16. Neh. 11. 2. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7.

3 And this *is* the offering which ye shall take of them; gold, and silver, and brass,

4 And blue, and purple, and scarlet, and ‖ fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

‖ Or, *silk.* Gen. 41. 42.

5 And rams' skins dyed red, and badgers' skins, and shittim wood,

6 [b] Oil for the light, [c] spices for anointing oil, and for [d] sweet incense,

[b] ch. 27. 20. [c] ch. 30. 23. [d] ch. 30. 34. [e] ch. 28. 4, 6. [f] ch. 28. 15. [g] ch. 36. 1, 3, 4. Lev. 4. 6. & 10. 4. & 21. 12. Heb. 9. 1, 2. [h] ch. 29. 45. 1 Kings 6. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Hebr. 3. 6. Rev. 21. 3. [i] ver. 40. [k] ch. 37. 1. Deut. 10. 3. Hebr. 9. 4.

7 Onyx stones, and stones to be set in the [e] ephod, and in the [f] breastplate.

8 And let them make me a [g] sanctuary; that [h] I may dwell among them.

9 [i] According to all that I shew thee, *after* the pattern of the tabernacle, and the pattern of all the instruments thereof, even so shall ye make *it*.

10 ¶ [k] And they shall make an ark *of* shittim wood: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

11 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, within and without shalt thou overlay it, and shalt make upon it a crown of gold round about.

12 And thou shalt cast four rings of gold for it, and put *them* in the four corners thereof; and two rings *shall be* in the one side of it, and two rings in the other side of it.

13 And thou shalt make staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

14 And thou shalt put the staves into the rings by the sides of the ark, that the ark may be borne with them.

15 [l] The staves shall be in the rings of the ark: they shall not be taken from it.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 8. [m] ch. 16. 34. & 31. 18. Deut. 10. 2, 5. & 31. 26. 1 Kings 8. 9. 2 Kings 11. 12. Hebr. 9. 4. [n] ch. 37. 6. Rom. 3. 25. Heb. 9. 5.

16 And thou shalt put into the ark [m] the testimony which I shall give thee.

17 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make a mercy seat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

18 And thou shalt make two cherubims *of* gold, *of* beaten work shalt thou make them, in the two ends of the mercy seat.

19 And make one cherub on the one end, and the other cherub on the other end: *even* ‖ of the mercy seat shall ye make the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *of the* matter *of the mercy seat.*

20 And [o] the cherubims shall stretch forth *their* wings on high, covering the mercy seat with their wings, and their faces *shall*

[o] 1 Kings 8. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 18. Hebr. 9. 5.

Before CHRIST 1491.

look one to another; toward the mercy ſeat ſhall the faces of the cherubims be.

21 [p] And thou ſhalt put the mercy ſeat above upon the ark; and [q] in the ark thou ſhalt put the teſtimony that I ſhall give thee.

22 And [r] there I will meet with thee, and I will commune with thee from above the mercy ſeat, from [s] between the two cherubims which *are* upon the ark of the teſtimony, of all *things* which I will give thee in commandment unto the children of Iſrael.

23 ¶ [t] Thou ſhalt alſo make a table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *ſhall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof.

24 And thou ſhalt overlay it with pure gold, and make thereto a crown of gold round about.

25 And thou ſhalt make unto it a border of an hand breadth round about, and thou ſhalt make a golden crown to the border thereof round about.

26 And thou ſhalt make for it four rings of gold, and put the rings in the four corners that *are* on the four feet thereof.

27 Over againſt the border ſhall the rings be for places of the ſtaves to bear the table.

28 And thou ſhalt make the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlay them with gold, that the table may be borne with them.

29 And thou ſhalt make [u] the diſhes thereof, and ſpoons thereof, and covers thereof, and bowls thereof, ‖ to cover withal: *of* pure gold ſhalt thou make them.

30 And thou ſhalt ſet upon the table [w] ſhewbread before me alway.

31 ¶ [x] And thou ſhalt make a candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work ſhall the candleſtick be made: his ſhaft, and his branches, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, ſhall be of the ſame.

32 And ſix branches ſhall come out of the ſides of it; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide:

33 Three bowls made like unto almonds, *with* a knop and a flower in one branch; and three bowls made like almonds in the other branch, *with* a knop and a flower: ſo in the ſix branches that come out of the candleſtick.

34 And in the candleſtick *ſhall be* four bowls made like unto almonds, *with* their knops and their flowers.

35 And *there ſhall be* a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches that proceed out of the candleſtick.

36 Their knops and their branches ſhall be of the ſame: all of it *ſhall be* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

37 And thou ſhalt make the ſeven lamps thereof: and [y] they ſhall ‖ light the lamps thereof, that they may [z] give light over againſt † it.

38 And the tongs thereof, and the ſnuffdiſhes thereof, *ſhall be of* pure gold.

39 *Of* a talent of pure gold ſhall he make it, with all theſe veſſels.

40 And [a] look that thou make *them* after their pattern, † which was ſhewed thee in the mount.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 The ten curtains of the tabernacle. 7 The eleven curtains of goats' hair. 14 The covering of rams' ſkins. 15 The boards of the tabernacle with their ſockets and bars. 31 The vail for the ark. 36 The hanging for the door.

MOreover [a] thou ſhalt make the tabernacle *with* ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims † of cunning work ſhalt thou make them.

2 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* eight and twenty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and every one of the curtains ſhall have one meaſure.

3 The five curtains ſhall be coupled together one to another; and *other* five curtains *ſhall be* coupled one to another.

4 And thou ſhalt make loops of blue upon the edge of the one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling; and likewiſe ſhalt thou make in the uttermoſt edge of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

5 Fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the one curtain, and fifty loops ſhalt thou make in the edge of the curtain that *is* in the coupling of the ſecond; that the loops may take hold one of another.

6 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of gold, and couple the curtains together with the taches: and it ſhall be one tabernacle.

7 ¶ And [b] thou ſhalt make curtains *of* goats' *hair* to be a covering upon the tabernacle: eleven curtains ſhalt thou make.

8 The length of one curtain *ſhall be* thirty cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: and the eleven curtains *ſhall be all* of one meaſure.

9 And thou ſhalt couple five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves, and ſhalt double the ſixth curtain in the forefront of the tabernacle.

10 And thou ſhalt make fifty loops on the

---

[p] ch. 26. 34.
[q] ver. 16.
[r] ch. 29. 42, 43. & 30. 6, 36. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 17. 4.
[s] Num. 7. 89. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. 2 Kings 19. 15. Pſ. 80. 1. & 90. 1. Iſai. 37. 16.
[t] ch. 37. 10. 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chro. 4. 8. Heb. 9. 2.
[u] ch. 37. 16. Num. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
[w] Lev. 24. 5, 6.
[x] ch. 37. 17. 1 Kings 7. 49. Zech. 4. 2. Heb. 9. 2. Rev. 1. 12. & 4. 5.
[y] ch. 27. 21. & 30. 8. Lev. 24. 3, 4. 2 Chro. 13. 11.
‖ Or, *cauſe to aſcend.*
[z] Num. 8. 2.
† Heb. *the face of it.*
[a] ch. 26. 30. Num. 8. 4. 1 Chron. 28. 11, 19. Acts 7. 44. Hebr. 8. 5.
† Heb. *which thou waſt cauſed to ſee.*
[a] ch. 36. 8.
† Heb. *the work of a cunning workman,* or, *embroiderer.*
[b] ch. 36. 14.

Before CHRIST 1491. edge of the one curtain *that is* outmoſt in the coupling, and fifty loops in the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

11 And thou ſhalt make fifty taches of braſs, and put the taches into the loops, and couple the ‖tent together, that it may be one.

‖ Or, *covering.*

12 And the remnant that remaineth of the curtains of the tent, the half curtain that remaineth, ſhall hang over the back-ſide of the tabernacle.

13 And a cubit on the one ſide, and a cubit on the other ſide † of that which remaineth in the length of the curtains of the tent, it ſhall hang over the ſides of the tabernacle on this ſide and on that ſide, to cover it.

† Heb. *in the remainder, or, ſurplusage.*

[c] ch.36.19. 14 ¶ And [c] thou ſhalt make a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering above *of* badgers' ſkins.

15 ¶ And thou ſhalt make boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim wood ſtanding up.

16 Ten cubits *ſhall be* the length of a board, and a cubit and a half *ſhall be* the breadth of one board.

† Heb. *hands.*

17 Two † tenons *ſhall there be* in one board, ſet in order one againſt another: thus ſhalt thou make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

18 And thou ſhalt make the boards for the tabernacle, twenty boards on the ſouth ſide ſouthward.

19 And thou ſhalt make forty ſockets of ſilver under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

20 And for the ſecond ſide of the tabernacle on the north ſide *there ſhall be* twenty boards:

21 And their forty ſockets *of* ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

22 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward thou ſhalt make ſix boards.

23 And two boards ſhalt thou make for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twined.*

24 And they ſhall be † coupled together beneath, and they ſhall be coupled together above the head of it unto one ring: thus ſhall it be for them both; they ſhall be for the two corners.

25 And they ſhall be eight boards, and their ſockets *of* ſilver, ſixteen ſockets; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

26 And thou ſhalt make bars *of* ſhittim wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

27 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the ſide of the tabernacle, for the two ſides weſtward. Before CHRIST 1491.

28 And the middle bar in the midſt of the boards ſhall reach from end to end.

29 And thou ſhalt overlay the boards with gold, and make their rings *of* gold *for* places for the bars: and thou ſhalt overlay the bars with gold.

30 And thou ſhalt rear up the tabernacle [d] according to the faſhion thereof which was ſhewed thee in the mount. [d] ch.25.9, 40.&27.8. Acts 7.44. Hebr. 8.5.

31 ¶ And [e] thou ſhalt make a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen of cunning work: with cherubims ſhall it be made: [e] ch.36.35. Lev.16.2. 2 Chron. 3.14. Mat. 27. 51. Hebr. 9.3.

32 And thou ſhalt hang it upon four pillars of ſhittim *wood* overlaid with gold: their hooks *ſhall be of* gold, upon the four ſockets of ſilver.

33 And thou ſhalt hang up the vail under the taches, that thou mayeſt bring in thither within the vail [f] the ark of the teſtimony: and the vail ſhall divide unto you between [g] the holy *place* and the moſt holy. [f] ch.25.16. & 40.21. [g] Lev.16.2.

34 And [h] thou ſhalt put the mercy ſeat upon the ark of the teſtimony in the moſt holy *place*. Hebr. 9.2, 3. [h] ch.25.21. & 40.20. Hebr. 9.5.

35 And [i] thou ſhalt ſet the table without the vail, and [k] the candleſtick over againſt the table on the ſide of the tabernacle toward the ſouth: and thou ſhalt put the table on the north ſide. [i] ch.40.22. Hebr. 9.2. [k] ch.40.24.

36 ¶ And [l] thou ſhalt make an hanging for the door of the tent, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework. [l] ch.36.37.

37 And thou ſhalt make for the hanging [m] five pillars *of* ſhittim *wood*, and overlay them with gold, *and* their hooks *ſhall be of* gold: and thou ſhalt caſt five ſockets of braſs for them. [m] ch.36.38.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The altar of burnt offering with the veſſels thereof. 9 The court of the tabernacle incloſed with hangings and pillars. 18 The meaſure of the court, and the furniture of braſs. 20 The oil for the lamp.

AND thou ſhalt make [a] an altar *of* ſhittim wood, five cubits long, and five cubits broad; the altar ſhall be fourſquare: and the height thereof *ſhall be* three cubits. [a] ch.38.1. Ezek.43.13.

2 And thou ſhalt make the horns of it upon the four corners thereof: his horns ſhall be of the ſame: and [b] thou ſhalt overlay it with braſs. [b] See Num. 16.38.

3 And thou ſhalt make his pans to receive his aſhes, and his ſhovels, and his baſons, and his fleſhhooks, and his firepans: all the veſſels thereof thou ſhalt make *of* braſs.

4 And thou ſhalt make for it a grate of

Before CHRIST 1491. network *of* brass; and upon the net shalt thou make four brasen rings in the four corners thereof.

5 And thou shalt put it under the compass of the altar beneath, that the net may be even to the midst of the altar.

6 And thou shalt make staves for the altar, staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with brass.

7 And the staves shall be put into the rings, and the staves shall be upon the two sides of the altar, to bear it.

8 Hollow with boards shalt thou make it: [c] † as it was shewed thee in the mount, so shall they make *it*.

9 ¶ And [d] thou shalt make the court of the tabernacle: for the south side southward *there shall be* hangings for the court *of* fine twined linen of an hundred cubits long for one side:

10 And the twenty pillars thereof and their twenty sockets *shall be of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *shall be of* silver.

11 And likewise for the north side in length *there shall be* hangings of an hundred *cubits* long, and his twenty pillars and their twenty sockets *of* brass; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* silver.

12 And *for* the breadth of the court on the west side *shall be* hangings of fifty cubits: their pillars ten, and their sockets ten.

13 And the breadth of the court on the east side eastward *shall be* fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of one side *of the gate shall be* fifteen cubits: their pillars three, and their sockets three.

15 And on the other side *shall be* hangings fifteen *cubits:* their pillars three, and their sockets three.

16 And for the gate of the court *shall be* an hanging of twenty cubits, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen, wrought with needlework: *and* their pillars *shall be* four, and their sockets four.

17 All the pillars round about the court *shall be* filleted with silver; their hooks *shall be of* silver, and their sockets *of* brass.

18 ¶ The length of the court *shall be* an hundred cubits, and the breadth † fifty every where, and the height five cubits *of* fine twined linen, and their sockets *of* brass.

19 All the vessels of the tabernacle in all the service thereof, and all the pins thereof, and all the pins of the court, *shall be of* brass.

20 ¶ And [e] thou shalt command the children of Israel, that they bring thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, to cause the lamp † to burn always.

21 In the tabernacle of the congregation [f] without the vail, which *is* before the testimony, [g] Aaron and his sons shall order it from evening to morning before the LORD: [h] *it shall be* a statute for ever unto their generations on the behalf of the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Aaron and his sons are set apart for the priest's office.* 2 *Holy garments are appointed.* 6 *The ephod.* 15 *The breastplate with twelve precious stones.* 30 *The Urim and Thummim.* 31 *The robe of the ephod, with pomegranates and bells.* 36 *The plate of the mitre.* 39 *The embroidered coat.* 40 *The garments for Aaron's sons.*

AND take thou unto thee [a] Aaron thy brother, and his sons with him, from among the children of Israel, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office, *even* Aaron, Nadab and Abihu, Eleazar and Ithamar, Aaron's sons.

2 ¶ And [b] thou shalt make holy garments for Aaron thy brother for glory and for beauty.

3 And [c] thou shalt speak unto all *that are* wise hearted, [d] whom I have filled with the spirit of wisdom, that they may make Aaron's garments to consecrate him, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

4 And these *are* the garments which they shall make; [e] a breastplate, and [f] an ephod, and [g] a robe, and [h] a broidered coat, a mitre, and a girdle: and they shall make holy garments for Aaron thy brother, and his sons, that he may minister unto me in the priest's office.

5 And they shall take gold, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine linen.

6 ¶ [i] And they shall make the ephod *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, *of* scarlet, and fine twined linen, with cunning work.

7 It shall have the two shoulderpieces thereof joined at the two edges thereof; and *so* it shall be joined together.

8 And the ‖ curious girdle of the ephod, which *is* upon it, shall be of the same, according to the work thereof; *even of* gold, *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, and fine twined linen.

9 And thou shalt take two onyx stones, and grave on them the names of the children of Israel:

10 Six of their names on one stone, and *the other* six names of the rest on the other stone, according to their birth.

11 [k] With the work of an engraver in stone, *like* the engravings of a signet, shalt thou engrave the two stones with the names of the children of Israel: thou shalt make them to be set in ouches of gold.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[f] ch. 26. 31, 33. [g] ch. 30. 8. 1 Sam. 3. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11. [h] ch. 28. 43. & 29. 9, 28. Lev. 3. 17. & 16. 34. & 24. 9. Numb. 18. 23. & 19. 21. 1 Sam. 30. 25.

[a] Numb. 18. 7. Eccl[us] 45. 6. Hebr. 5. 1, 4.

[b] ch. 29. 5, 29. & 31. 10. & 39. 1, 2. Lev. 8. 7, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28. Eccl[us] 45. 7, 8.

[c] ch. 31. 6. & 36. 1.

[d] ch. 31. 3. & 35. 30, 31.

[e] ver. 15. [f] ver. 6. [g] ver. 31. [h] ver. 39.

[i] ch. 39. 2.

‖ Or, *embroidered.*

[k] Wisd. 18. 24.

[c] ch. 25. 40. & 26. 30. † Heb. *be shewed.* [d] ch. 38. 9.

†Heb. *fifty by fifty.*

[e] Lev. 24. 2.

† Heb. *to ascend up.*

Before CHRIST 1491. 12 And thou shalt put the two stones upon the shoulders of the ephod *for* stones of memorial unto the children of Israel: and [l] Aaron shall bear their names before the LORD upon his two shoulders [m] for a memorial.

[l] ver. 29. ch. 39. 7. [m] See Josh. 4. 7. Zech. 6. 14.

13 And thou shalt make ouches *of* gold;

14 And two chains *of* pure gold at the ends; *of* wreathen work shalt thou make them, and fasten the wreathen chains to the ouches.

[n] ch. 39. 8. 15 ¶ And [n] thou shalt make the breastplate of judgment with cunning work; after the work of the ephod thou shalt make it; *of* gold, *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, and *of* fine twined linen, shalt thou make it.

16 Foursquare it shall be *being* doubled; a span *shall be* the length thereof, and a span *shall be* the breadth thereof.

[o] ch. 39. 10, &c. † Heb. *fill it in fillings of stone.* ‖ Or, *ruby.* 17 [o] And thou shalt † set in it settings of stones, *even* four rows of stones: *the first* row *shall be* a ‖ sardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: *this shall be* the first row.

18 And the second row *shall be* an emerald, a sapphire, and a diamond.

19 And the third row a ligure, an agate, and an amethyst.

20 And the fourth row a beryl, and an onyx, and a jasper: they shall be set in gold in their † inclosings.

†Heb. *fillings.*

21 And the stones shall be with the names of the children of Israel, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a signet; every one with his name shall they be according to the twelve tribes.

22 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate chains at the ends *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

23 And thou shalt make upon the breastplate two rings of gold, and shalt put the two rings on the two ends of the breastplate.

24 And thou shalt put the two wreathen *chains* of gold in the two rings *which are* on the ends of the breastplate.

25 And *the other* two ends of the two wreathen *chains* thou shalt fasten in the two ouches, and put *them* on the shoulder-pieces of the ephod before it.

26 And thou shalt make two rings of gold, and thou shalt put them upon the two ends of the breastplate in the border thereof, which *is* in the side of the ephod inward.

27 And two *other* rings of gold thou shalt make, and shalt put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart thereof, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

28 And they shall bind the breastplate by the rings thereof unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that *it* may be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate be not loosed from the ephod.

Before CHRIST 1491.

29 And Aaron shall bear the names of the children of Israel in the breastplate of judgment upon his heart, when he goeth in unto the holy *place*, [p] for a memorial before the LORD continually.

[p] ver. 12.

[q] Lev. 8. 8. Numb. 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8. 1 Sam. 28. 6. Ezra 2. 63. Neh. 7. 65. Eccl[us] 45. 10. 30 ¶ And [q] thou shalt put in the breastplate of judgment the Urim and the Thummim; and they shall be upon Aaron's heart, when he goeth in before the LORD: and Aaron shall bear the judgment of the children of Israel upon his heart before the LORD continually.

[r] ch. 39. 22. 31 ¶ And [r] thou shalt make the robe of the ephod all *of* blue.

32 And there shall be an hole in the top of it, in the midst thereof: it shall have a binding of woven work round about the hole of it, as it were the hole of an habergeon, that it be not rent.

‖ Or, *skirts.* 33 And *beneath* upon the ‖ hem of it thou shalt make pomegranates *of* blue, and *of* purple, and *of* scarlet, round about the hem thereof; and bells of gold between them round about:

34 A golden bell and a pomegranate, a golden bell and a pomegranate, upon the hem of the robe round about.

[s] Eccl[us] 45. 9. 35 [s] And it shall be upon Aaron to minister: and his sound shall be heard when he goeth in unto the holy *place* before the LORD, and when he cometh out, that he die not.

[t] ch. 39. 30. Zech. 14. 20. Eccl[us] 45. 12. 36 ¶ And [t] thou shalt make a plate *of* pure gold, and grave upon it, *like* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

37 And thou shalt put it on a blue lace, that it may be upon the mitre; upon the forefront of the mitre it shall be.

[u] ver. 43. Lev. 10. 17. & 22. 9. Numb. 18. 1. Is. 53. 11. Ezek. 4. 4, 5, 6. John 1. 29. Heb. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. [w] Lev. 1. 4. & 22. 27. 38 And it shall be upon Aaron's forehead, that Aaron may [u] bear the iniquity of the holy things, which the children of Israel shall hallow in all their holy gifts; and it shall be always upon his forehead, that they may be [w] accepted before the LORD.

[x] ver. 4. & 23. 11. Is. 56. 7. 39 ¶ And thou shalt embroider the coat of fine linen, and thou shalt make the mitre *of* fine linen, and thou shalt make the girdle *of* needlework.

ch. 39. 27, 28, 29, 42. Ezek. 44. 17, 18. 40 ¶ [x] And for Aaron's sons thou shalt make coats, and thou shalt make for them girdles, and bonnets shalt thou make for them, for glory and for beauty.

41 And thou shalt put them upon Aaron

Before CHRIST 1491.

thy brother, and his ſons with him; and
[y] ch. 29. 7. & 30. 30. & 40. 15. Lev. 10. 7.
ſhalt [y] anoint them, and † [z] conſecrate them,
† Heb. *fill their hand.*
[z] ch. 29. 9, &c. Lev. ch. 8. Hebr. 7. 28.
and ſanctify them, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

42 And thou ſhalt make them [a] linen breeches to cover † their nakedneſs; from
[a] ch. 39. 28. Lev. 6. 10. & 16. 4. Ezek. 44. 18.
† Heb. *fleſh of their nakedneſs.*
the loins even unto the thighs they ſhall † reach:

43 And they ſhall be upon Aaron, and upon his ſons, when they come in unto the tabernacle of the congregation, or when they come near [b] unto the altar to miniſter in the holy *place*; that they [c] bear not iniquity, and die: [d] *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever unto him and his ſeed after him.

† Heb. *be.*
[b] ch. 20. 26.
[c] Lev. 5. 1, 17. & 20. 19, 20. & 22. 9. Numb. 9. 13. & 18. 22.
[d] ch. 27. 21. Lev. 17. 7.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The ſacrifice and ceremonies of conſecrating the prieſts.* 38 *The continual burnt offering.* 43 *God's promiſe to ſanctify and dwell among the children of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* the thing that thou ſhalt do unto them to hallow them, to miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office:

[a] Lev. 8. 2. [a] Take one young bullock, and two rams without blemiſh,

[b] Lev. 2. 4. & 6. 20, 21, 22. 2 And [b] unleavened bread, and cakes unleavened tempered with oil, and wafers unleavened anointed with oil: *of* wheaten flour ſhalt thou make them.

3 And thou ſhalt put them into one baſket, and bring them in the baſket, with the bullock and the two rams.

4 And Aaron and his ſons thou ſhalt bring unto the door of the tabernacle of

[c] ch. 40. 12. Lev. 8. 6. Heb. 10. 22. the congregation, [c] and ſhalt waſh them with water.

[d] ch. 28. 2. Lev. 8. 7. 5 [d] And thou ſhalt take the garments, and put upon Aaron the coat, and the robe of the ephod, and the ephod, and the breaſtplate, and gird him with [e] the curious

[e] ch. 28. 8. girdle of the ephod:

[f] Lev. 8. 9. 6 [f] And thou ſhalt put the mitre upon his head, and put the holy crown upon the mitre.

[g] ch. 28. 41. & 30. 25. Lev. 8. 12. & 10. 7. & 21. 10. Numb. 35. 25. 7 Then ſhalt thou take the anointing [g] oil, and pour *it* upon his head, and anoint him.

8 And [h] thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and put coats upon them.

9 And thou ſhalt gird them with girdles, Aaron and his ſons, and † put the bonnets on them: and [i] the prieſt's office ſhall be theirs for a perpetual ſtatute: and thou

[h] Lev. 8. 13. † Heb. *bind.* [i] Numb. 18. 7. ſhalt † [k] conſecrate Aaron and his ſons.

† Heb. *fill the hand of.* [k] ch. 28. 41. Lev. 8. 22, &c. Heb. 7. 28. 10 And thou ſhalt cauſe a bullock to be brought before the tabernacle of the congregation: and [l] Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the bullock.

[l] Lev. 1. 4. & 8. 14. 11 And thou ſhalt kill the bullock before the LORD, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1491.

12 And thou [m] ſhalt take of the blood of the bullock, and put *it* upon [n] the horns of the altar with thy finger, and pour all the blood beſide the bottom of the altar.

[m] Lev. 8. 15. [n] ch. 27. 2. & 30. 2.

13 And [o] thou ſhalt take all the fat that covereth the inwards, and ‖ the caul *that is* above the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and burn *them* upon the altar.

[o] Lev. 3. 3. ‖ It ſeemeth by Anatomy, and the Hebrew Doctors, to be *the midriff.*

14 But [p] the fleſh of the bullock, and his ſkin, and his dung, ſhalt thou burn with fire without the camp: it *is* a ſin offering.

[p] Lev. 4. 11, 12, 21. Hebr. 13. 11.

15 [q] Thou ſhalt alſo take one ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall [r] put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[q] Lev. 8. 18. [r] Lev. 1. 4, ---9.

16 And thou ſhalt ſlay the ram, and thou ſhalt take his blood, and ſprinkle *it* round about upon the altar.

17 And thou ſhalt cut the ram in pieces, and waſh the inwards of him, and his legs, and put *them* unto his pieces, and ‖ unto his head.

‖ Or, *upon.*

18 And thou ſhalt burn the whole ram upon the altar: it *is* a burnt offering unto the LORD: it *is* a [s] ſweet ſavour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

[s] Gen. 8. 21.

19 [t] And thou ſhalt take the other ram; and Aaron and his ſons ſhall put their hands upon the head of the ram.

[t] ver. 3. Lev. 8. 22.

20 Then ſhalt thou kill the ram, and take of his blood, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of Aaron, and upon the tip of the right ear of his ſons, and upon the thumb of their right hand, and upon the great toe of their right foot, and ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

21 And thou ſhalt take of the blood that *is* upon the altar, and of [u] the anointing oil, and ſprinkle *it* upon Aaron, and upon his garments, and upon his ſons, and upon the garments of his ſons with him: and [w] he ſhall be hallowed, and his garments, and his ſons, and his ſons' garments with him.

[u] ch. 30. 25, 31. Lev. 8. 30. [w] ver. 1. Hebr. 9. 22.

22 Alſo thou ſhalt take of the ram the fat and the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, and the right ſhoulder; for it *is* a ram of conſecration:

23 [x] And one loaf of bread, and one cake of oiled bread, and one wafer out of the baſket of the unleavened bread that *is* before the LORD:

[x] Lev. 8. 26.

24 And thou ſhalt put all in the hands of Aaron, and in the hands of his ſons; and ſhalt † [y] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

† Heb. *ſhake to and fro.* [y] Lev. 7. 30.

Before CHRIST 1491.

25 [z] And thou shalt receive them of their hands, and burn *them* upon the altar for a [a] burnt offering, for a sweet savour before the LORD: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 And thou shalt take [a] the breast of the ram of Aaron's consecration, and wave it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: and [b] it shall be thy part.

27 And thou shalt sanctify [c] the breast of the wave offering, and the shoulder of the heave offering, which is waved, and which is heaved up, of the ram of the consecration, *even* of *that* which *is* for Aaron, and of *that* which is for his sons:

28 And it shall be Aaron's and his sons' [d] by a statute for ever from the children of Israel: for it *is* an heave offering: and [e] it shall be an heave offering from the children of Israel of the sacrifice of their peace offerings, *even* their heave offering unto the LORD.

29 And the holy garments of Aaron [f] shall be his son's after him, [g] to be anointed therein, and to be consecrated in them.

30 *And* † [h] that son that is priest in his stead shall put them on [i] seven days, when he cometh into the tabernacle of the congregation to minister in the holy *place*.

31 And thou shalt take the ram of the consecration, and [k] seethe his flesh in the holy place.

32 And Aaron and his sons shall eat the flesh of the ram, and the [l] bread that *is* in the basket, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

33 And [m] they shall eat those things wherewith the atonement was made, to consecrate *and* to sanctify them: [n] but a stranger shall not eat *thereof*, because they *are* holy.

34 And if ought of the flesh of the consecrations, or of the bread, remain unto the morning, then [o] thou shalt burn the remainder with fire: it shall not be eaten, because it *is* holy.

35 And thus shalt thou do unto Aaron, and to his sons, according to all *things* which I have commanded thee: [p] seven days shalt thou consecrate them.

36 And thou shalt [q] offer every day a bullock *for* a sin offering for atonement: and thou shalt cleanse the altar, when thou hast made an atonement for it, [r] and thou shalt anoint it, to sanctify it.

37 Seven days thou shalt make an atonement for the altar, and sanctify it; [s] and it shall be an altar most holy: [t] whatsoever toucheth the altar shall be holy.

38 ¶ Now this *is that* which thou shalt offer upon the altar; [u] two lambs of the first year [v] day by day continually.

39 The one lamb thou shalt offer [x] in the morning; and the other lamb thou shalt offer at even:

40 And with the one lamb a tenth deal of flour mingled with the fourth part of an hin of beaten oil; and the fourth part of an hin of wine *for* a drink offering.

41 And the other lamb thou shalt [y] offer at even, and shalt do thereto according to the meat offering of the morning, and according to the drink offering thereof, for a sweet savour, an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

42 *This shall be* [z] a continual burnt offering throughout your generations *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD: [a] where I will meet you, to speak there unto thee.

43 ¶ And there I will meet with the children of Israel, and ‖ *the tabernacle* [b] shall be sanctified by my glory.

44 And I will sanctify the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar: I will [c] sanctify also both Aaron and his sons, to minister to me in the priest's office.

45 And [d] I will dwell among the children of Israel, and will be their God.

46 And they shall know that [e] I *am* the LORD their God, that brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, that I may dwell among them: I *am* the LORD their God.

Lev. 26. 12. Zech. 2. 10. John 14. 17, 23. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3.

[e] ch. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The altar of incense.* 11 *The ransom of souls.* 17 *The brasen laver.* 22 *The holy anointing oil.* 34 *The composition of the perfume.*

AND thou shalt make [a] an altar [b] to burn incense upon: *of* shittim wood shalt thou make it.

2 A cubit *shall be* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof; foursquare shall it be: and two cubits *shall be* the height thereof: the horns thereof *shall be* of the same.

3 And thou shalt overlay it with pure gold, the † top thereof, and the † sides thereof round about, and the horns thereof; and thou shalt make unto it a crown of gold round about.

4 And two golden rings shalt thou make to it under the crown of it, by the two † corners thereof, upon the two sides of it shalt thou make *it*; and they shall be for places for the staves to bear it withal.

5 And thou shalt make the staves *of* shittim wood, and overlay them with gold.

6 And thou shalt put it before the vail

that *is* by the ark of the teſtimony, before the [c] mercy ſeat that *is* over the teſtimony, where I will meet with thee.

7 And Aaron ſhall burn thereon † [d] ſweet incenſe every morning: when [e] he dreſſeth the lamps, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it.

8 And when Aaron ‖ † lighteth the lamps † at even, he ſhall burn incenſe upon it, a perpetual incenſe before the LORD throughout your generations.

9 Ye ſhall offer no [f] ſtrange incenſe thereon, nor burnt ſacrifice, nor meat offering; neither ſhall ye pour drink offering thereon.

10 And [g] Aaron ſhall make an atonement upon the horns of it once in a year with the blood of the ſin offering of atonements: once in the year ſhall he make atonement upon it throughout your generations: it *is* moſt holy unto the LORD.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 [h] When thou takeſt the ſum of the children of Iſrael after † their number, then ſhall they give every man [i] a ranſom for his ſoul unto the LORD, when thou numbereſt them; that there be no [k] plague among them, when *thou* numbereſt them.

13 [l] This they ſhall give, every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, half a ſhekel after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: ([m] a ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:) [n] an half ſhekel *ſhall be* the offering of the LORD.

14 Every one that paſſeth among them that are numbered, from twenty years old and above, ſhall give an offering unto the LORD.

15 The [o] rich ſhall not † give more, and the poor ſhall not † give leſs than half a ſhekel, when *they* give an offering unto the LORD, to make an [p] atonement for your ſouls.

16 And thou ſhalt take the atonement money of the children of Iſrael, and [q] ſhalt appoint it for the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; that it may be [r] a memorial unto the children of Iſrael before the LORD, to make an atonement for your ſouls.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 [s] Thou ſhalt alſo make a laver *of* braſs, and his foot *alſo of* braſs, to waſh *withal:* and thou ſhalt [t] put it between the tabernacle of the congregation and the altar, and thou ſhalt put water therein.

19 For Aaron and his ſons [u] ſhall waſh their hands and their feet thereat:

20 When they go into the tabernacle of the congregation, they ſhall waſh with water, that they die not; or when they come near to the altar to miniſter, to burn offering made by fire unto the LORD:

21 So they ſhall waſh their hands and their feet, that they die not: and [w] it ſhall be a ſtatute for ever to them, *even* to him and to his ſeed throughout their generations.

22 ¶ Moreover the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Take thou alſo unto thee [x] principal ſpices, of pure [y] myrrh five hundred *ſhekels*, and of ſweet cinnamon half ſo much, *even* two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*, and of ſweet [z] calamus two hundred and fifty *ſhekels*,

24 And of [a] caſſia five hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, and of oil olive an [b] hin:

25 And thou ſhalt make it an oil of holy ointment, an ointment compound after the art of the ‖ apothecary: it ſhall be [c] an holy anointing oil.

26 [d] And thou ſhalt anoint the tabernacle of the congregation therewith, and the ark of the teſtimony,

27 And the table and all his veſſels, and the candleſtick and his veſſels, and the altar of incenſe,

28 And the altar of burnt offering with all his veſſels, and the laver and his foot.

29 And thou ſhalt ſanctify them, that they may be moſt holy: [e] whatſoever toucheth them ſhall be holy.

30 [f] And thou ſhalt anoint Aaron and his ſons, and conſecrate them, that *they* may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

31 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This ſhall be an holy anointing oil unto me throughout your generations.

32 Upon man's fleſh ſhall it not be poured, neither ſhall ye make *any other* like it, after the compoſition of it: [g] it *is* holy, *and* it ſhall be holy unto you.

33 [h] Whoſoever compoundeth *any* like it, or whoſoever putteth *any* of it upon a ſtranger, [i] ſhall even be cut off from his people.

34 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Take unto thee ſweet ſpices, ſtacte, and onycha, and galbanum; *theſe* ſweet ſpices with pure frankincenſe: of each ſhall there be a like *weight:*

35 And thou ſhalt make it a perfume, a confection [l] after the art of the apothecary, † tempered together, pure *and* holy:

36 And thou ſhalt beat *ſome* of it very ſmall, and put of it before the teſtimony in the tabernacle of the congregation, [m] where I will meet with thee: [n] it ſhall be unto you moſt holy.

37 And *as for* the perfume which thou ſhalt make, [o] ye ſhall not make to yourſelves according to the compoſition thereof: it ſhall be unto thee holy for the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch.25.21, 22.
† Heb. *incenſe of ſpices.*
[d] ver. 34.
1 Sam. 2. 28.
1 Chro. 23. 13.
Luke 1. 9.
[e] ch.27.21.
‖ Or, *ſetteth up.*
† Heb. *cauſeth to aſcend.*
† Heb. *between the two evens.*
ch. 12. 6.
[f] Lev.10.1.
[g] Lev. 16. 18.&23.27.

[h] ch.38.25. Num. 1. 2, 5. & 26. 2.
2 Sam. 24. 2.
† Heb. *them that are to be numbered:*
See Num. 31. 50.
[i] Job33.24. & 36. 18. Pſ. 49. 7. Mat.20.28. Mar.10.45. 1 Tim.2.6. 1 Pet.1.18, 19.
[k] 2 Sam. 24. 15.
[l] Mat. 17. 24.
[m] Lev. 27. 25. Num.3.47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[n] ch.38.26.
[o] Job 34.19. Prov.22.2. Epheſ.6.9. Col. 3. 25.
† Heb. *multiply.*
† Heb. *diminiſh.*
[p] ver. 12.
[q] ch.38.25.
[r] Num.16. 40.
[s] ch. 38. 8. 1 Kings 7. 38.
[t] ch. 40. 7, 30.
[u] ch.40.31, 32. Pſ. 26. 6. Iſai.52.11. John 13. 10. Hebr. 10. 22.

[w] ch.28.43.

[x] Cant. 4. 14. Ezek. 27. 22.
[y] Pſ. 45. 8. Prov.7.17.
[z] Cant. 4. 14. Jer. 6. 20.
[a] Pſ. 45. 8.
[b] ch.29.40.

‖ Or, *perfumer.*
[c] ch.37.29. Num. 35. 25. Pſ. 89. 20. & 133. 2.
[d] ch.40.9. Lev. 8. 10. Num.7. 1.

[e] ch.29.37.

[f] ch. 29. 7, &c. Lev. 8.12, 30.

[g] ver. 25, 37.

[h] ver. 38.
[i] Gen. 17. 14. ch. 12. 15. Lev. 7. 20, 21.
[k] ch. 25. 6. & 37. 29.

[l] ver. 25.
† Heb. *ſalted.* Lev. 2. 13.

[m] ch.29.42. Lev. 16. 2.
[n] ver. 32. ch. 29. 37. Lev. 2. 3.
[o] ver. 32.

Before CHRIST 1491.

38 [p] Whosoever shall make like unto that, to smell thereto, shall even be cut off from his people.

[p] ver. 33.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called, and qualified for the work of the tabernacle.* 12 *The observance of the sabbath is again commanded.* 18 *Moses receiveth the two tables.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] See, I have called by name Bezaleel the [b] son of Uri, the son of Hur, of the tribe of Judah:

3 And I have [c] filled him with the spirit of God, in wisdom, and in understanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanship,

4 To devise cunning works, to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass,

5 And in cutting of stones, to set *them*, and in carving of timber, to work in all manner of workmanship.

6 And I, behold, I have given with him [d] Aholiab, the son of Ahisamach, of the tribe of Dan: and in the hearts of all that are [e] wise hearted I have put wisdom, that they may make all that I have commanded thee;

7 [f] The tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] the ark of the testimony, and [h] the mercy seat that *is* thereupon, and all the † furniture of the tabernacle,

8 And [i] the table and his furniture, and [k] the pure candlestick with all his furniture, and the altar of incense,

9 And [l] the altar of burnt offering with all his furniture, and [m] the laver and his foot,

10 And [n] the cloths of service, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and the garments of his sons, to minister in the priest's office,

11 [o] And the anointing oil, and [p] sweet incense for the holy *place:* according to all that I have commanded thee shall they do.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

13 Speak thou also unto the children of Israel, saying, [q] Verily my sabbaths ye shall keep: for it *is* a sign between me and you throughout your generations; that *ye* may know that I *am* the LORD that doth sanctify you.

14 [r] Ye shall keep the sabbath therefore; for it *is* holy unto you: every one that defileth it shall surely be put to death: for [s] whosoever doeth *any* work therein, that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

15 [t] Six days may work be done; but in the [u] seventh *is* the sabbath of rest, † holy to the LORD: whosoever doeth *any* work in the sabbath day, he shall surely be put to death.

16 Wherefore the children of Israel shall keep the sabbath, to observe the sabbath throughout their generations, *for* a perpetual covenant.

17 It *is* [x] a sign between me and the children of Israel for ever: for [y] *in* six days the LORD made heaven and earth, and on the seventh day he rested, and was refreshed.

18 ¶ And he gave unto Moses, when he had made an end of communing with him upon mount Sinai, [z] two tables of testimony, tables of stone, written with the finger of God.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The people in the absence of Moses cause Aaron to make a calf.* 7 *God is angered thereby.* 11 *At the intreaty of Moses he is appeased.* 15 *Moses cometh down with the tables:* 19 *He breaketh them:* 20 *He destroyeth the calf.* 21 *Aaron's excuse for himself.* 25 *Moses causeth the idolaters to be slain.* 30 *He prayeth for the people.* 33 *God's answer.*

AND when the people saw that Moses [a] delayed to come down out of the mount, the people gathered themselves together unto Aaron, and said unto him, [b] Up, make us gods, which shall [c] go before us; for *as for* this Moses, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

2 And Aaron said unto them, Break off the [d] golden earrings, which *are* in the ears of your wives, of your sons, and of your daughters, and bring *them* unto me.

3 And all the people brake off the golden earrings which *were* in their ears, and brought *them* unto Aaron.

4 [e] And he received *them* at their hand, and fashioned it with a graving tool, after he had made it a molten calf: and they said, These *be* thy gods, O Israel, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

5 And when Aaron saw *it*, he built an altar before it; and Aaron made [f] proclamation, and said, To morrow *is* a feast to the LORD.

6 And they rose up early on the morrow, and offered burnt offerings, and brought peace offerings; and the [g] people sat down to eat and to drink, and rose up to play.

7 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] Go, get thee down; for thy people, which thou broughtest out of the land of Egypt, [i] have corrupted *themselves:*

8 They have turned aside quickly out of the way which [k] I commanded them: they have made them a molten calf, and have worshipped it, and have sacrificed thereunto, and said, [l] These *be* thy gods, O Israel,

Before CHRIST 1491.

x ver. 13. Ezek. 20. 12, 20.
y Gen. 1. 31. & 2. 2.
1491.
z ch. 24. 12. & 32. 15, 16. & 34. 28, 29. Deut. 4. 13. & 5. 22. & 9. 10, 11. 2 Cor. 3. 3.

1491.
a ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9.
b Acts 7. 40.
c ch. 13. 21.
d Judg. 8. 24, 25, 26, 27.
e ch. 20. 23. Deut. 9. 16. Judg. 17. 3, 4. 1 Kings 12. 28. Neh. 9. 18. Ps. 106. 19. Is. 46. 6. Acts 7. 41. Rom. 1. 23.
f Lev. 23. 2, 4, 21, 37. 2 Kings 10. 20. 2 Chro. 30. 5.
g 1 Cor. 10. 7.
h Deut. 9. 12. ver. 1. ch. 33. 1. Dan. 9. 24.
i Gen. 6. 11, 12. Deut. 4. 16. & 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9.
k ch. 20. 3, 4, 23. Deut. 9. 16.
l 1 Kings 12. 28.

Before CHRIST 1491.

which have brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

9 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [m] I have ſeen this people, and, behold, it *is* a ſtiffnecked people:

10 Now therefore [n] let me alone, that [o] my wrath may wax hot againſt them, and that I may conſume them: and [p] I will make of thee a great nation.

11 ¶ [q] And Moſes beſought † the LORD his God, and ſaid, LORD, why doth thy wrath wax hot againſt thy people, which thou haſt brought forth out of the land of Egypt with great power, and with a mighty hand?

12 [r] Wherefore ſhould the Egyptians ſpeak, and ſay, For miſchief did he bring them out, to ſlay them in the mountains, and to conſume them from the face of the earth? Turn from thy fierce wrath, and [s] repent of this evil againſt thy people.

13 Remember Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, thy ſervants, to whom thou [t] ſwareſt by thine own ſelf, and ſaidſt unto them, [u] I will multiply your ſeed as the ſtars of heaven, and all this land that I have ſpoken of will I give unto your ſeed, and they ſhall inherit *it* for ever.

14 And the LORD [w] repented of the evil which he thought to do unto his people.

15 ¶ And [x] Moſes turned, and went down from the mount, and the two tables of the teſtimony *were* in his hand: the tables *were* written on both their ſides; on the one ſide and on the other *were* they written.

16 And the [y] tables *were* the work of God, and the writing *was* the writing of God, graven upon the tables.

17 And when Joſhua heard the noiſe of the people as they ſhouted, he ſaid unto Moſes, *There is* a noiſe of war in the camp.

18 And he ſaid, *It is* not the voice of *them that* ſhout for maſtery, neither *is it* the voice of *them that* cry for † being overcome: *but* the noiſe of *them that* ſing do I hear.

19 ¶ And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he came nigh unto the camp, that [z] he ſaw the calf, and the dancing: and Moſes' anger waxed hot, and he caſt the tables out of his hands, and brake them beneath the mount.

20 ¶ [a] And he took the calf which they had made, and burnt *it* in the fire, and ground *it* to powder, and ſtrawed *it* upon the water, and made the children of Iſrael drink *of it*.

21 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, [b] What did this people unto thee, that thou haſt [c] brought ſo great a ſin upon them?

22 And Aaron ſaid, Let not the anger of my lord wax hot: [e] thou knoweſt the people, that they *are ſet* on miſchief.

23 For they ſaid unto me, [d] Make us gods, which ſhall go before us: for *as for* this Moſes, the man that brought us up out of the land of Egypt, we wot not what is become of him.

24 And I ſaid unto them, Whoſoever hath any gold, let them break *it* off. So they gave *it* me: then I caſt it into the fire, and there [e] came out this calf.

25 ¶ And when Moſes ſaw that the people *were* [f] naked; (for Aaron [g] had made them naked unto *their* ſhame among † their enemies:)

26 Then Moſes ſtood in the gate of the camp, and ſaid, Who *is* on the LORD's ſide? *let him come* unto me. And all the ſons of Levi gathered themſelves together unto him.

27 And he ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Put every man his ſword by his ſide, *and* go in and out from gate to gate throughout the camp, and [h] ſlay every man his brother, and every man his companion, and every man his neighbour.

28 And the children of Levi did according to the word of Moſes: and there fell of the people that day about three thouſand men.

29 [i] ‖ For Moſes had ſaid, † Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, even every man upon his ſon, and upon his brother; that he may beſtow upon you a bleſſing this day.

30 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that Moſes ſaid unto the people, [k] Ye have ſinned a great ſin: and now I will go up unto the LORD; [l] peradventure I ſhall [m] make an atonement for your ſin.

31 And Moſes [n] returned unto the LORD, and ſaid, Oh, this people have ſinned a great ſin, and have [o] made them gods of gold.

32 Yet now, if thou wilt forgive their ſin—; and if not, [p] blot me, I pray thee, [q] out of thy book which thou haſt written.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [r] Whoſoever hath ſinned againſt me, him will I blot out of my book.

34 Therefore now go, lead the people unto *the place* of which I have ſpoken unto thee: [s] behold, mine Angel ſhall go before thee: nevertheleſs [t] in the day when I viſit I will viſit their ſin upon them.

35 And the LORD plagued the people, becauſe [u] they made the calf, which Aaron made.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *The Lord refuſeth to go with the people.* 4 *The people mourn thereat.* 7 *The tabernacle is removed out of the camp.* 9 *The Lord talketh familiarly with Moſes out of the cloudy*

Before CHRIST 1491.

[m] ch. 33. 3, 5. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27.
[n] 2 Chron. 30. 8.
Iſai. 48. 4. Acts 7. 51.
[o] Deut. 9. 14, 19.
[p] ch. 22. 24.
[q] Num. 14. 12.
[r] Deut. 9. 18, 26, 27, 28, 29. Pſ. 74. 1, 2. & 106. 23.
† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*
[s] Num. 14. 13. Deut. 9. 28. & 32. 27.
[t] ver. 14.
[u] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
[w] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7, 18. & 26. 4. & 28. 13. & 35. 11, 12.
[w] Deut. 32. 26. 2 Sam. 24. 16. 1 Chron. 21. 15. Pſ. 106. 45. Jer. 18. 8. & 26. 13, 19. Joel 2. 13. Jonah 3. 10. & 4. 2.
[x] Deut. 9. 15.
[y] ch. 31. 18.
† Heb. *weakneſs.*
[z] Deut. 9. 16, 17.
[a] Deut. 9. 21.
[b] Gen. 20. 9. & 26. 10.
[c] ch. 14. 11. & 15. 24. & 16. 2, 20, 28. & 17. 2, 4.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[d] ver. 1.
[e] ver. 4.
[f] ch. 33. 4, 5.
[g] 2 Chron. 28. 19.
† Heb. *thoſe that roſe up againſt them.*
[h] Num. 25. 5. Deut. 33. 9.
[i] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. Deut. 13. 6, ---11. & 33. 9, 10. 1 Sam. 15. 18, 22. Prov. 21. 3. Zech. 13. 3. Mat. 10. 37.
‖ Or, *And Moſes ſaid, Conſecrate yourſelves to day to the LORD, becauſe every man* hath been *againſt his ſon, and againſt his brother, &c.*
† Heb. *Fill your hands.*
[k] 1 Sam. 12. 20, 23. Luke 15. 18.
[l] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Amos 5. 15.
[m] Num. 25. 13.
[n] Deut. 9. 18.
[o] ch. 20. 23.
[p] Pſ. 69. 28. Rom. 9. 3.
[q] Pſ. 56. 8. & 139. 16. Dan. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5. & 13. 8. & 17. 8. & 20. 12, 15. & 21. 27. & 22. 19.
[r] Lev. 23. 30. Ezek. 18. 4.
[s] ch. 33. 2, 14, &c. Num. 20. 16.
[t] Deut. 32. 35. Amos 3. 14. Rom. 2. 5, 6.
[u] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Acts 7. 41.

Before CHRIST 1491.

pillar. 12 *Moses prayeth for the continuance of God's presence,* 18 *and desireth to see the glory of God.*

[a] ch. 32. 7. AND the LORD said unto Moses, Depart, *and* go up hence, thou [a] and the people which thou hast brought up out of the land of Egypt, unto the land which I sware unto Abraham, to Isaac, and to Ja-
[b] Gen. 12. 7. ch. 32. 13. cob, saying, [b] Unto thy seed will I give it:
[c] ch. 32. 34. & 34. 11. 2 [c] And I will send an angel before thee;
[d] Deut. 7. 22. Josh. 24. 11. [d] and I will drive out the Canaanite, the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite:
[e] ch. 3. 8. 3 [e] Unto a land flowing with milk and honey: [f] for I will not go up in the midst of
[f] ver. 15, 17. [g] ch. 32. 9. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. thee; for thou *art* a [g] stiffnecked people:
[h] ch. 23. 21. & 32. 10. Num. 16. 21, 45. lest [h] I consume thee in the way.

4 ¶ And when the people heard these evil
[i] Num. 14. 1, 39. [k] Lev. 10. 6. 2 Sam. 19. 24. 1 Kings 21. 27. 2 Kings 19. 1. Esther 4. 1, 4. Ezra 9. 3. Job 1. 20. & 2. 12. Isai. 32. 11. Ezek. 24. 17, 23. & 26. 16. tidings, [i] they mourned: [k] and no man did put on him his ornaments.

5 For the LORD had said unto Moses,
[l] ver. 3. [m] See Num. 16. 45, 46. [n] Deut. 8. 2. Ps. 139. 23. [o] ch. 29. 42, 43. [p] Deut. 4. 29. 2 Sam. 21. 1. [q] Num. 16. 27. Say unto the children of Israel, [l] Ye *are* a stiffnecked people: I will come up [m] into the midst of thee in a moment, and consume thee: therefore now put off thy ornaments from thee, that I may [n] know what to do unto thee.

6 And the children of Israel stripped themselves of their ornaments by the mount Horeb.

7 ¶ And Moses took the tabernacle, and pitched it without the camp, afar off from the camp, [o] and called it the Tabernacle of the congregation. And it came to pass, *that* every one which [p] sought the LORD went out unto the tabernacle of the congregation, which *was* without the camp.

8 And it came to pass, when Moses went out unto the tabernacle, *that* all the people rose up, and stood every man [q] *at* his tent door, and looked after Moses, until he was gone into the tabernacle.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, as Moses entered into the tabernacle, the cloudy pillar descended, and stood *at* the door of the tabernacle, and *the LORD* [r] talked with Moses.

[r] ch. 25. 22. & 31. 18. Ps. 99. 7. 10 And all the people saw the cloudy pillar stand *at* the tabernacle door: and all
[s] ch. 4. 31. [t] Gen. 32. 30. Num. 12. 8. Deut. 34. 10. [u] ch. 24. 13. [x] ch. 32. 34. [y] ver. 17. Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 1. 6. Jer. 1. 5. John 10. 14, 15. 2 Tim. 2. 19. the people rose up and [s] worshipped, every man *in* his tent door.

11 And [t] the LORD spake unto Moses face to face, as a man speaketh unto his friend. And he turned again into the camp: but [u] his servant Joshua, the son of Nun, a young man, departed not out of the tabernacle.

12 ¶ And Moses said unto the LORD, See, [x] thou sayest unto me, Bring up this people: and thou hast not let me know whom thou wilt send with me. Yet thou hast said, [y] I know thee by name, and thou hast also found grace in my sight.

Before CHRIST 1491.

13 Now therefore, I pray thee, [z] if I have found grace in thy sight, [a] shew me now thy way, that I may know thee, that I may find grace in thy sight: and consider that this nation *is* [b] thy people.

[z] ch. 34. 9. [a] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. & 119. 33. [b] Deut. 9. 26, 29. Joel 2. 17. 14 And he said, [c] My presence shall go *with thee,* and I will give thee [d] rest.

[c] ch. 13. 21. & 40. 34, 38. Is. 63. 9. [d] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1. Ps. 95. 11. 15 And he said unto him, [e] If thy presence go not *with me,* carry us not up hence.

16 For wherein shall it be known here that I and thy people have found grace in thy sight? [f] *is it* not in that thou goest with us? so [g] shall we be separated, I and thy people, from all the people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

[e] ver. 3. ch. 34. 9. [f] Num. 14. 14. [g] ch. 34. 10. Deut. 4. 7, 34. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Kings 8. 53. Ps. 147. 20. [h] Gen. 19. 21. Jam. 5. 16. [i] ver. 12. [k] ver. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16. [l] ch. 34. 5, 6, 7. Jer. 31. 14. [m] Rom. 9. 15, 16, 18. [n] Rom. 4. 4, 16. [o] Gen. 32. 30. Deut. 5. 24. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Isai. 6. 5. Rev. 1. 16, 17. See ch. 24. 10. [p] Isai. 2. 21. [q] Ps. 91. 1, 4. [r] ver. 20. John 1. 18.

17 And the LORD said unto Moses, [h] I will do this thing also that thou hast spoken: for [i] thou hast found grace in my sight, and I know thee by name.

18 ¶ And he said, I beseech thee, shew me [k] thy glory.

19 And he said, [l] I will make all my goodness pass before thee, and I will proclaim the name of the LORD before thee; [m] and will be [n] gracious to whom I will be gracious, and will shew mercy on whom I will shew mercy.

20 And he said, Thou canst not see my face: for [o] there shall no man see me, and live.

21 And the LORD said, Behold, *there is* a place by me, and thou shalt stand upon a rock:

22 And it shall come to pass, while my glory passeth by, that I will put thee [p] in a clift of the rock, and will [q] cover thee with my hand while I pass by:

23 And I will take away mine hand, and thou shalt see my back parts: but my face shall [r] not be seen,

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moses is commanded to prepare new tables, and to go up again to the top of the mount.* 4 *The name of the Lord is there proclaimed before him.* 8 *Moses intreateth God to go with the people.* 10 *God maketh a covenant with them, in which he restraineth idolatry; and* 18, 21, 22, 23, 25 *repeateth certain duties before prescribed.* 27 *Moses continueth in the mount forty days, and by God's command writeth upon the tables the ten commandments.* 29 *On his return his face shineth, and he covereth it with a vail.*

[a] ch. 32. 16, 19. Deut. 10. 1. [b] ver. 28. Deut. 10. 2, 4. AND the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first: [b] and I will write upon *these* tables the words that were in the first tables, which thou brakest.

2 And be ready in the morning, and come up in the morning unto mount Sinai, and preſent thyſelf there to me [c] in the top of the mount.

3 And no man ſhall [d] come up with thee, neither let any man be ſeen throughout all the mount; neither let the flocks nor herds feed before that mount.

4 ¶ And he hewed two tables of ſtone like unto the firſt; and Moſes roſe up early in the morning, and went up unto mount Sinai, as the LORD had commanded him, and took in his hand the two tables of ſtone.

5 And the LORD deſcended in the cloud, and ſtood with him there, and [e] proclaimed the name of the LORD.

6 And the LORD paſſed by before him, and proclaimed, The LORD, The LORD [f] God, merciful and gracious, longſuffering, and abundant in [g] goodneſs and [h] truth,

7 [i] Keeping mercy for thouſands, [k] forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion and ſin, and [l] that will by no means clear *the guilty*; viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children, and upon the children's children, unto the third and to the fourth *generation*.

8 ¶ And Moſes made haſte, and [m] bowed his head toward the earth, and worſhipped.

9 And he ſaid, If now I have found grace in thy ſight, O LORD, [n] let my Lord, I pray thee, go among us; for [o] it *is* a ſtiffnecked people; and pardon our iniquity and our ſin, and take us for [p] thine inheritance.

10 ¶ And he ſaid, Behold, [q] I make a covenant: before all thy people I will [r] do marvels, ſuch as have not been done in all the earth, nor in any nation: and all the people among which thou *art* ſhall ſee the work of the LORD: for it *is* [s] a terrible thing that I will do with thee.

11 [t] Obſerve thou that which I command thee this day: behold, [u] I drive out before thee the Amorite, and the Canaanite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Hivite, and the Jebuſite.

12 [x] Take heed to thyſelf, leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land whither thou goeſt, leſt it be for [y] a ſnare in the midſt of thee:

13 But ye ſhall [z] deſtroy their altars, break their †images, and [a] cut down their groves:

14 For thou ſhalt worſhip [b] no other god: for the LORD, whoſe [c] name *is* Jealous, *is* a [d] jealous God:

15 [e] Leſt thou make a covenant with the inhabitants of the land, and they [f] go a whoring after their gods, and do ſacrifice unto their gods, and *one* [g] call thee, and thou [h] eat of his ſacrifice;

16 And thou take of [i] their daughters unto thy ſons, and their daughters [k] go a whoring after their gods, and make thy ſons go a whoring after their gods.

17 [l] Thou ſhalt make thee no molten gods.

18 ¶ The feaſt of [m] unleavened bread ſhalt thou keep. Seven days thou ſhalt eat unleavened bread, as I commanded thee, in the time of the month Abib: for in the [n] month Abib thou cameſt out from Egypt.

19 [o] All that openeth the matrix *is* mine; and every firſtling among thy cattle, *whether* ox or ſheep, *that is male*.

20 But [p] the firſtling of an aſs thou ſhalt redeem with a ‖ lamb: and if thou redeem *him* not, then ſhalt thou break his neck. All the firſtborn of thy ſons thou ſhalt redeem. And none ſhall appear before me [q] empty.

21 ¶ [r] Six days thou ſhalt work, but on the ſeventh day thou ſhalt reſt: in earing time and in harveſt thou ſhalt reſt.

22 ¶ [s] And thou ſhalt obſerve the feaſt of weeks, of the firſtfruits of wheat harveſt, and the feaſt of ingathering at the † year's end.

23 ¶ [t] Thrice in the year ſhall all your menchildren appear before the LORD God, the God of Iſrael.

24 For I will [u] caſt out the nations before thee, and [x] enlarge thy borders: [y] neither ſhall any man deſire thy land, when thou ſhalt go up to appear before the LORD thy God thrice in the year.

25 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not offer the blood of my ſacrifice with leaven; [a] neither ſhall the ſacrifice of the feaſt of the paſſover be left unto the morning.

26 [b] The firſt of the firſtfruits of thy land thou ſhalt bring unto the houſe of the LORD thy God. [c] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

27 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Write thou [d] theſe words: for after the tenor of theſe words I have made a covenant with thee and with Iſrael.

28 [e] And he was there with the LORD forty days and forty nights; he did neither eat bread, nor drink water. And [f] he wrote upon the tables the words of the covenant, the ten † commandments.

29 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Moſes came down from mount Sinai with the [g] two tables of teſtimony in Moſes' hand, when he came down from the mount, that

Before CHRIST 1491.

[c] ch. 19. 20. & 24. 12.
[d] ch. 19. 12, 13, 21.
[e] ch. 33. 19. Num. 14. 17.
[f] Num. 14. 18. 2 Chro. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 112. 4. & 116. 5. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.
[g] Pſ. 31. 19. Rom. 2. 4.
[h] Pſ. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
[i] ch. 20. 6. Deut. 5. 10. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.
[k] Pſ. 103. 3. & 130. 4. Dan. 9. 9. Eph. 4. 32. 1 John 1. 9.
[l] ch. 23. 7, 21. Joſh. 24. 19. Joh 10. 14. Mic. 6. 11. Nah. 1. 3.
[m] ch. 4. 31.
[n] ch. 33. 15, 16.
[o] ch. 33. 3.
[p] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 28. 9. & 33. 12. & 78. 62. & 94. 14. Jer. 10. 16. Zec. 2. 12.
[q] Deut. 5. 2. & 29. 12, 14.
[r] Deut. 4. 32. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſ. 77. 14. & 78. 12. & 147. 20.
[s] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 145. 6. Iſ. 64. 3.
[t] Deut. 5. 32. & 6. 3, 25. & 12. 28, 32. & 28. 1.
[u] ch. 33. 2.
[x] ch. 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. Judg. 2. 2.
[y] ch. 23. 33.
[z] ch. 23. 24. Deut. 12. 3. Judg. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ſtatues.*
[a] Deut. 7. 5. & 12. 2. Judg. 6. 25.
[b] ch. 20. 3, 5.
[c] So Iſ. 9. 6. & 57. 15.
[d] ch. 20. 5.
[e] ver. 12. Deut. 31. 16. Judg. 2. 17. Jer. 3. 9. Ezek. 6. 9.
[f] ver. 1. ch. 31. 18. & 32. 15. Deut. 4. 13. & 10. 2, 4.
† Heb. *words.*
[g] ch. 32. 15.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[g] Num. 25. 2. 1 Cor. 10. 27.
[h] Pſ. 106. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 7, 10.
[i] Deut. 7. 3. 1 Kings 11. 2. Ezra 9. 2. Neh. 13. 25.
[k] Num. 25. 1, 2. 1 Kings 11. 4.
[l] ch. 32. 8. Lev. 19. 4.
[m] ch. 12. 15. & 23. 15.
[n] ch. 13. 4.
[o] ch. 13. 2, 12. & 22. 29. Ezek. 44. 30. Luke 2. 23.
[p] ch. 13. 13. Num. 18. 15.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[q] ch. 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16. 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 24. 24.
[r] ch. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 35. 2. Deut. 5. 12, 13. Luke 13. 14.
[s] ch. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 10, 13.
† Heb. *revolution of the year.*
[t] ch. 23. 14, 17. Deut. 16. 16.
[u] ch. 33. 2. Lev. 18. 24. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[x] Deut. 12. 20. & 19. 8.
[y] See Gen. 35. 5. 2 Chron. 17. 10. Prov. 16. 7. Acts 18. 10.
[z] ch. 23. 18.
[a] ch. 12. 10.
[b] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 26. 2, 10.
[c] ch. 23. 19. Deut. 14. 21.
[d] ver. 10. Deut. 4. 13. & 31. 9.
[e] ch. 24. 18. Deut. 9. 9, 18.
† Heb.

Before CHRIST 1491. Moſes wiſt not that [h] the ſkin of his face ſhone while he talked with him.

[h] Mat. 17. 2. 2 Cor. 3. 7, 13. 30 And when Aaron and all the children of Iſrael ſaw Moſes, behold, the ſkin of his face ſhone; and they were afraid to come nigh him.

31 And Moſes called unto them; and Aaron and all the rulers of the congregation returned unto him: and Moſes talked with them.

32 And afterward all the children of

[i] ch. 24. 3. Iſrael came nigh: [i] and he gave them in commandment all that the LORD had ſpoken with him in mount Sinai.

33 And *till* Moſes had done ſpeaking

[k] 2 Cor. 3. 13. with them, he put [k] a vail on his face.

[l] 2 Cor. 3. 16. 34 But [l] when Moſes went in before the LORD to ſpeak with him, he took the vail off, until he came out. And he came out, and ſpake unto the children of Iſrael *that* which he was commanded.

35 And the children of Iſrael ſaw the face of Moſes, that the ſkin of Moſes' face ſhone: and Moſes put the vail upon his face again, until he went in to ſpeak with him.

CHAP. XXXV.

2 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The free gifts for the tabernacle.* 20 *The readineſs of the people to offer.* 30 *Bezaleel and Aholiab are called to the work.*

AND Moſes gathered all the congregation of the children of Iſrael together,

[a] ch. 34. 32. and ſaid unto them, [a] Theſe *are* the words which the LORD hath commanded, that *ye* ſhould do them.

[b] ch. 20. 9. & 31. 14, 15. Lev. 23. 3. Num. 15. 32, &c. Deut. 5. 12. Luke 13. 14. 2 [¶] [b] Six days ſhall work be done, but on the ſeventh day there ſhall be to you † an holy day, a ſabbath of reſt to the LORD: whoſoever doeth work therein ſhall be put to death.

† Heb. *holineſs.* 3 [c] Ye ſhall kindle no fire throughout your habitations upon the ſabbath day.

[c] ch. 16. 23. 4 [¶] And Moſes ſpake unto all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, ſay-

[d] ch. 25. 1, 2. ing, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded, ſaying,

5 Take ye from among you an offering

[e] ch. 25. 2. unto the LORD: [e] whoſoever *is* of a willing heart, let him bring it, an offering of the LORD; gold, and ſilver, and braſs,

6 And blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*,

7 And rams' ſkins dyed red, and badgers' ſkins, and ſhittim wood,

[f] ch. 25. 6. 8 And oil for the light, [f] and ſpices for anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe,

9 And onyx ſtones, and ſtones to be ſet for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate.

[g] ch. 31. 6. 10 And [g] every wiſe hearted among you ſhall come, and make all that the LORD hath commanded;

Before CHRIST 1491. 11 [h] The tabernacle, his tent, and his

[h] ch. 26. 1, 2, &c. covering, his taches, and his boards, his bars, his pillars, and his ſockets,

[i] ch. 25. 10, &c. 12 [i] The ark, and the ſtaves thereof, *with* the mercy ſeat, and the vail of the covering,

[k] ch. 25. 23. 13 The [k] table, and his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, [l] and the ſhewbread,

[l] ch. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, 6. 14 [m] The candleſtick alſo for the light, and his furniture, and his lamps, with the

[m] ch. 25. 31, &c. oil for the light,

[n] ch. 30. 1. [o] ch. 30. 23. [p] ch. 30. 34. 15 [n] And the incenſe altar, and his ſtaves, [o] and the anointing oil, and [p] the ſweet incenſe, and the hanging for the door at the entering in of the tabernacle,

[q] ch. 27. 1. 16 [q] The altar of burnt offering, with his braſen grate, his ſtaves, and all his veſſels, the laver and his foot,

[r] ch. 27. 9. 17 [r] The hangings of the court, his pillars, and their ſockets, and the hanging for the door of the court,

18 The pins of the tabernacle, and the pins of the court, and their cords,

[s] ch. 31. 10. & 39. 1, 41. Num. 4. 5, 6, &c. 19 [s] The cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, the holy garments for Aaron the prieſt, and the garments of his ſons, to miniſter in the prieſt's office.

20 [¶] And all the congregation of the children of Iſrael departed from the preſence of Moſes.

[t] ver. 5, 22, 26, 29. ch. 25. 2. & 36. 2. 1 Chro. 28. 2, 9. & 29. 9. Ezra 7. 27. 2 Cor. 8. 12. & 9. 7. 21 And they came, every one [t] whoſe heart ſtirred him up, and every one whom his ſpirit made willing, *and* they brought the LORD's offering to the work of the tabernacle of the congregation, and for all his ſervice, and for the holy garments.

22 And they came, both men and women, as many as were willing hearted, *and* brought bracelets, and earrings, and rings, and tablets, all jewels of gold: and every man that offered *offered* an offering of gold unto the LORD.

[u] 1 Chron. 29. 8. 23 And [u] every man, with whom was found blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine linen, and goats' *hair*, and red ſkins of rams, and badgers' ſkins, brought *them*.

24 Every one that did offer an offering of ſilver and braſs brought the LORD's offering: and every man, with whom was found ſhittim wood for any work of the ſervice, brought *it*.

[w] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 36. 1. 2 Kings 23. 7. Prov. 31. 19, 22, 24. 25 And all the women that were [w] wiſe hearted did ſpin with their hands, and brought that which they had ſpun, *both* of blue, and of purple, *and* of ſcarlet, and of fine linen.

[x] 1 Chro. 29. 6. Ezra 2. 68. 26 And all the women whoſe heart ſtirred them up in wiſdom ſpun goats' *hair*.

27 And [x] the rulers brought onyx ſtones,

Before CHRIST 1491.

and ſtones to be ſet, for the ephod, and for the breaſtplate;

[y] ch. 30. 23. 28 And [y] ſpice, and oil for the light, and for the anointing oil, and for the ſweet incenſe.

[z] ver. 21. 1 Chro. 29. 9. 29 The children of Iſrael brought a [z] willing offering unto the LORD, every man and woman, whoſe heart made them willing to bring for all manner of work, which the LORD had commanded to be made by the hand of Moſes.

[a] ch. 31. 2, &c. 30 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, See, [a] the LORD hath called by name Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah;

31 And he hath filled him with the ſpirit of God, in wiſdom, in underſtanding, and in knowledge, and in all manner of workmanſhip;

32 And to deviſe curious works, to work in gold, and in ſilver, and in braſs,

33 And in the cutting of ſtones, to ſet *them*, and in carving of wood, to make any manner of cunning work.

[b] ch. 31. 6. 34 And he hath put in his heart that he may teach, *both* he, and [b] Aholiab, the ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan.

[c] ver. 31. ch. 31. 3, 6. 1 Kings 7. 14. 2 Chro. 2. 14. Iſai. 28. 26. 35 Them hath he [c] filled with wiſdom of heart, to work all manner of work, of the engraver, and of the cunning workman, and of the embroiderer, in blue, and in purple, in ſcarlet, and in fine linen, and of the weaver, *even* of them that do any work, and of thoſe that deviſe cunning work.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The offerings are delivered to the workmen.* 4 *The liberality of the people is reſtrained.* 8 *The curtains with cherubims.* 14 *The curtains of goats' hair.* 19 *The covering of ſkins.* 20 *The boards with their ſockets.* 31 *The bars.* 35 *The vail.* 37 *The hanging for the door.*

1491. THEN wrought Bezaleel and Aholiab,

[a] ch. 28. 3. & 31. 6. & 35. 10, 35. and every [a] wiſe hearted man, in whom the LORD put wiſdom and underſtanding to know how to work all manner of work

[b] ch. 25. 8. for the ſervice of the [b] ſanctuary, according to all that the LORD had commanded.

2 And Moſes called Bezaleel and Aholiab, and every wiſe hearted man, in whoſe heart the LORD had put wiſdom, *even* every one

[c] ch. 35. 21. 26. 1 Chro. 29. 5. [c] whoſe heart ſtirred him up to come unto the work to do it:

[d] ch. 35. 27. 3 And they received of Moſes all the offering, which the children of Iſrael [d] had brought for the work of the ſervice of the ſanctuary, to make it *withal*. And they brought yet unto him free offerings every morning.

Before CHRIST 1491.

4 ¶ And all the wiſe men, that wrought all the work of the ſanctuary, came every man from his work which they made;

[e] 2 Cor. 8. 2, 3. 5 And they ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, [e] The people bring much more than enough for the ſervice of the work, which the LORD commanded to make.

6 And Moſes gave commandment, and they cauſed it to be proclaimed throughout the camp, ſaying, Let neither man nor woman make any more work for the offering of the ſanctuary. So the people were reſtrained from bringing.

7 For the ſtuff they had was ſufficient for all the work to make it, and too much.

[f] ch. 26. 1. 8 ¶ [f] And every wiſe hearted man among them that wrought the work of the tabernacle made ten curtains *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and ſcarlet: *with* cherubims of cunning work made he them.

9 The length of one curtain *was* twenty and eight cubits, and the breadth of one curtain four cubits: the curtains *were* all of one ſize.

10 And he coupled the five curtains one unto another: and *the other* five curtains he coupled one unto another.

11 And he made loops of blue on the edge of one curtain from the ſelvedge in the coupling: likewiſe he made in the uttermoſt ſide of *another* curtain, in the coupling of the ſecond.

[g] ch. 26. 5. 12 [g] Fifty loops made he in one curtain, and fifty loops made he in the edge of the curtain which *was* in the coupling of the ſecond: the loops held one *curtain* to another.

13 And he made fifty taches of gold, and coupled the curtains one unto another with the taches: ſo it became one tabernacle.

[h] ch. 26. 7. 14 ¶ [h] And he made curtains *of* goats' *hair* for the tent over the tabernacle: eleven curtains he made them.

15 The length of one curtain *was* thirty cubits, and four cubits *was* the breadth of one curtain: the eleven curtains *were* of one ſize.

16 And he coupled five curtains by themſelves, and ſix curtains by themſelves.

17 And he made fifty loops upon the uttermoſt edge of the curtain in the coupling, and fifty loops made he upon the edge of the curtain which coupleth the ſecond.

18 And he made fifty taches *of* braſs to couple the tent together, that it might be one.

19 ¶ And he made a covering for the tent *of* rams' ſkins dyed red, and a covering *of* badgers' ſkins above *that*.

Before CHRIST 1491.

20 ¶ [k] And he made boards for the tabernacle *of* ſhittim wood, ſtanding up.

[k] ch.26.15.

21 The length of a board *was* ten cubits, and the breadth of a board one cubit and a half.

22 One board had two tenons, equally diſtant one from another: thus did he make for all the boards of the tabernacle.

23 And he made boards for the tabernacle; twenty boards for the ſouth ſide ſouthward:

24 And forty ſockets of ſilver he made under the twenty boards; two ſockets under one board for his two tenons, and two ſockets under another board for his two tenons.

25 And for the other ſide of the tabernacle, *which is* toward the north corner, he made twenty boards,

26 And their forty ſockets of ſilver; two ſockets under one board, and two ſockets under another board.

27 And for the ſides of the tabernacle weſtward he made ſix boards.

28 And two boards made he for the corners of the tabernacle in the two ſides.

† Heb. *twined.*

29 And they were † coupled beneath, and coupled together at the head thereof, to one ring: thus he did to both of them in both the corners.

30 And there were eight boards; and their ſockets *were* ſixteen ſockets of ſilver, † under every board two ſockets.

† Heb. *two ſockets, two ſockets under one board.*

[l] ch.26.26.

31 ¶ And he made [l] bars of ſhittim wood; five for the boards of the one ſide of the tabernacle,

32 And five bars for the boards of the other ſide of the tabernacle, and five bars for the boards of the tabernacle for the ſides weſtward.

33 And he made the middle bar to ſhoot through the boards from the one end to the other.

34 And he overlaid the boards with gold, and made their rings *of* gold *to be* places for the bars, and overlaid the bars with gold.

[m] ch.26.31.

35 ¶ And he made [m] a vail *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: *with* cherubims made he it of cunning work.

36 And he made thereunto four pillars *of* ſhittim *wood*, and overlaid them with gold: their hooks *were of* gold; and he caſt for them four ſockets of ſilver.

[n] ch.26.36.

37 ¶ And he made an [n] hanging for the tabernacle door *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen, † of needlework;

† Heb. *the work of a needle-worker, or, embroiderer.*

38 And the five pillars of it with their hooks: and he overlaid their chapiters and their fillets with gold: but their five ſockets *were of* braſs.

Before CHRIST 1491.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The ark.* 6 *The mercy ſeat with cherubims.* 10 *The table with his veſſels.* 17 *The candleſtick with his lamps and inſtruments.* 25 *The altar of incenſe.* 29 *The anointing oil, and ſweet incenſe.*

[a] ch.25.10.

AND Bezaleel made [a] the ark *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits and a half *was* the length of it, and a cubit and a half the breadth of it, and a cubit and a half the height of it:

2 And he overlaid it with pure gold within and without, and made a crown of gold to it round about.

3 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, *to be ſet* by the four corners of it; even two rings upon the one ſide of it, and two rings upon the other ſide of it.

4 And he made ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

5 And he put the ſtaves into the rings by the ſides of the ark, to bear the ark.

[b] ch.25.17.

6 ¶ And he made the [b] mercy ſeat *of* pure gold: two cubits and a half *was* the length thereof, and one cubit and a half the breadth thereof.

7 And he made two cherubims *of* gold, beaten out of one piece made he them, on the two ends of the mercy ſeat;

‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

8 One cherub ‖ on the end on this ſide, and another cherub ‖ on the *other* end on that ſide: out of the mercy ſeat made he the cherubims on the two ends thereof.

‖ Or, *out of, &c.*

9 And the cherubims ſpread out *their* wings on high, *and* covered with their wings over the mercy ſeat, with their faces one to another; *even* to the mercy ſeatward were the faces of the cherubims.

[c] ch.25.23.

10 ¶ And he made [c] the table *of* ſhittim wood: two cubits *was* the length thereof, and a cubit the breadth thereof, and a cubit and a half the height thereof:

11 And he overlaid it with pure gold, and made thereunto a crown of gold round about.

12 Alſo he made thereunto a border of an hand breadth round about; and made a crown of gold for the border thereof round about.

13 And he caſt for it four rings of gold, and put the rings upon the four corners that *were* in the four feet thereof.

14 Over againſt the border were the rings, the places for the ſtaves to bear the table.

15 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold, to bear the table.

16 And he made the veſſels which *were*

upon the table, his [d] diſhes, and his ſpoons, and his bowls, and his covers ‖ to cover withal, *of* pure gold.

17 ¶ And he made the [e] candleſtick *of* pure gold: *of* beaten work made he the candleſtick; his ſhaft, and his branch, his bowls, his knops, and his flowers, were of the ſame:

18 And ſix branches going out of the ſides thereof; three branches of the candleſtick out of the one ſide thereof, and three branches of the candleſtick out of the other ſide thereof:

19 Three bowls made after the faſhion of almonds in one branch, a knop and a flower; and three bowls made like almonds in another branch, a knop and a flower: ſo throughout the ſix branches going out of the candleſtick.

20 And in the candleſtick *were* four bowls made like almonds, his knops, and his flowers:

21 And a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, and a knop under two branches of the ſame, according to the ſix branches going out of it.

22 Their knops and their branches were of the ſame: all of it *was* one beaten work *of* pure gold.

23 And he made his ſeven lamps, and his ſnuffers, and his ſnuffdiſhes, *of* pure gold.

24 *Of* a talent of pure gold made he it, and all the veſſels thereof.

25 ¶ [f] And he made the incenſe altar *of* ſhittim wood: the length of it *was* a cubit, and the breadth of it a cubit; *it was* fourſquare; and two cubits *was* the height of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame.

26 And he overlaid it with pure gold, *both* the top of it, and the ſides thereof round about, and the horns of it: alſo he made unto it a crown of gold round about.

27 And he made two rings of gold for it under the crown thereof, by the two corners of it, upon the two ſides thereof, to be places for the ſtaves to bear it withal.

28 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with gold.

29 ¶ And he made [g] the holy anointing oil, and the pure incenſe of ſweet ſpices, according to the work of the apothecary.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *The altar of burnt offering.* 8 *The laver of braſs.* 9 *The court.* 21 *The ſum of that which the people offered.*

AND [a] he made the altar of burnt offering *of* ſhittim wood: five cubits *was* the length thereof, and five cubits the breadth thereof; *it was* fourſquare; and three cubits the height thereof.

2 And he made the horns thereof on the four corners of it; the horns thereof were of the ſame: and he overlaid it with braſs.

3 And he made all the veſſels of the altar, the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons, *and* the fleſhhooks, and the firepans: all the veſſels thereof made he *of* braſs.

4 And he made for the altar a braſen grate of network under the compaſs thereof beneath unto the midſt of it.

5 And he caſt four rings for the four ends of the grate of braſs, *to be* places for the ſtaves.

6 And he made the ſtaves *of* ſhittim wood, and overlaid them with braſs.

7 And he put the ſtaves into the rings on the ſides of the altar, to bear it withal; he made the altar hollow with boards.

8 ¶ And he made [b] the laver *of* braſs, and the foot of it *of* braſs, of the ‖ looking-glaſſes of *the women* † aſſembling, which aſſembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

9 ¶ And he made [c] the court: on the ſouth ſide ſouthward the hangings of the court *were of* fine twined linen, an hundred cubits:

10 Their pillars *were* twenty, and their braſen ſockets twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *were of* ſilver.

11 And for the north ſide *the hangings were* an hundred cubits, their pillars *were* twenty, and their ſockets of braſs twenty; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

12 And for the weſt ſide *were* hangings of fifty cubits, their pillars ten, and their ſockets ten; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver.

13 And for the eaſt ſide eaſtward fifty cubits.

14 The hangings of the one ſide *of the gate were* fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

15 And for the other ſide of the court gate, on this hand and that hand, *were* hangings of fifteen cubits; their pillars three, and their ſockets three.

16 All the hangings of the court round about *were* of fine twined linen.

17 And the ſockets for the pillars *were of* braſs; the hooks of the pillars and their fillets *of* ſilver; and the overlaying of their chapiters *of* ſilver; and all the pillars of the court *were* filleted with ſilver.

18 And the hanging for the gate of the court *was* needlework, *of* blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen: and

[d] ch.25.29.
‖ Or, *to pour out withal.*
[e] ch.25.31.
[f] ch. 30. 1.
[g] ch.30.23. 34.
[a] ch. 27. 1.
[b] ch.30.18.
‖ Or, *braſen glaſſes.*
† Heb. *aſſembling by troops,* as 1 Sam. 2. 22.
[c] ch. 27. 9.

Before CHRIST 1491. twenty cubits *was* the length, and the height in the breadth *was* five cubits, anſwerable to the hangings of the court.

19 And their pillars *were* four, and their ſockets *of* braſs four; their hooks *of* ſilver, and the overlaying of their chapiters and their fillets *of* ſilver.

[d] ch.27.19. 20 And all the [d] pins of the tabernacle, and of the court round about, *were of* braſs.

21 ¶ This is the ſum of the tabernacle, [e] Num. 1. 50, 53. & 9.15. & 10. 11. & 17.7, 8. & 18. 2. 2 Chro. 24. 6. Acts 7.44. [f] Num. 4. 28, 33. [g] ch.31.2,6. *even* of [e] the tabernacle of teſtimony, as it was counted, according to the commandment of Moſes, *for* the ſervice of the Levites, [f] by the hand of Ithamar, ſon to Aaron the prieſt.

22 And [g] Bezaleel the ſon of Uri, the ſon of Hur, of the tribe of Judah, made all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

23 And with him *was* Aholiab, ſon of Ahiſamach, of the tribe of Dan, an engraver, and a cunning workman, and an embroiderer in blue, and in purple, and in ſcarlet, and fine linen.

24 All the gold that was occupied for the work in all the work of the holy *place*, even the gold of the offering, was twenty and nine talents, and ſeven hundred and thirty [h] ch.30.13, 24. ſhekels, after [h] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary.

Lev. 5.15. & 27.3, 25. Num. 3.47. & 18. 16. 25 And the ſilver of them that were numbered of the congregation *was* an hundred talents, and a thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore and fifteen ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

[i] ch.30.13, 15. † Heb. *a poll.* 26 [i] A bekah for † every man, *that is*, half a ſhekel, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for every one that went to be numbered, from twenty years old and upward, [k] Num. 1. 46. for [k] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty *men*.

[l] ch.26.19, 21, 25, 32. 27 And of the hundred talents of ſilver were caſt [l] the ſockets of the ſanctuary, and the ſockets of the vail; an hundred ſockets of the hundred talents, a talent for a ſocket.

28 And of the thouſand ſeven hundred ſeventy and five *ſhekels* he made hooks for the pillars, and overlaid their chapiters, and filleted them.

29 And the braſs of the offering *was* ſeventy talents, and two thouſand and four hundred ſhekels.

30 And therewith he made the ſockets to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the braſen altar, and the braſen grate for it, and all the veſſels of the altar,

31 And the ſockets of the court round about, and the ſockets of the court gate, and all the pins of the tabernacle, and all the pins of the court round about.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *The cloths of ſervice, and holy garments.* 2 *The ephod.* 8 *The breaſtplate.* 22 *The robe of the ephod.* 27 *The coats, mitre, and girdle of fine linen.* 30 *The plate of the holy crown.* 32 *All is viewed and approved by Moſes.*

Before CHRIST 1491. AND of [a] the blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, they made [b] cloths of ſervice, to do ſervice in the holy *place*, and made the holy garments for Aaron; [c] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[a] ch.35.23. [b] ch.31.10. & 35.19. [c] ch.28.4.

2 ¶ [d] And he made the ephod *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

[d] ch.28.6.

3 And they did beat the gold into thin plates, and cut *it into* wires, to work *it* in the blue, and in the purple, and in the ſcarlet, and in the fine linen, *with* cunning work.

4 They made ſhoulderpieces for it, to couple *it* together: by the two edges was it coupled together.

5 And the curious girdle of his ephod, that *was* upon it, *was* of the ſame, according to the work thereof; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

6 [e] And they wrought onyx ſtones incloſed in ouches of gold, graven, as ſignets are graven, with the names of the children of Iſrael.

[e] ch.28.9.

7 And he put them on the ſhoulders of the ephod, *that they ſhould be* ſtones for a [f] memorial to the children of Iſrael; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[f] ch.28.12.

8 ¶ [g] And he made the breaſtplate *of* cunning work, like the work of the ephod; *of* gold, blue, and purple, and ſcarlet, and fine twined linen.

[g] ch.28.15.

9 It was fourſquare; they made the breaſtplate double: a ſpan *was* the length thereof, and a ſpan the breadth thereof, *being* doubled.

10 [h] And they ſet in it four rows of ſtones: *the firſt* row *was* a ‖ ſardius, a topaz, and a carbuncle: this *was* the firſt row.

[h] ch.28.17, &c. ‖ Or, *ruby.*

11 And the ſecond row, an emerald, a ſapphire, and a diamond.

12 And the third row, a ligure, an agate, and an amethyſt.

13 And the fourth row, a beryl, an onyx, and a jaſper: *they were* incloſed in ouches of gold in their incloſings.

14 And the ſtones *were* according to the names of the children of Iſrael, twelve, according to their names, *like* the engravings of a ſignet, every one with his name, according to the twelve tribes.

15 And they made upon the breaſtplate chains at the ends, *of* wreathen work *of* pure gold.

16 And they made two ouches *of* gold,

Before CHRIST 1491. and two gold rings, and put the two rings in the two ends of the breastplate.

17 And they put the two wreathen chains of gold in the two rings on the ends of the breastplate.

18 And the two ends of the two wreathen chains they fastened in the two ouches, and put them on the shoulderpieces of the ephod, before it.

19 And they made two rings of gold, and put *them* on the two ends of the breastplate, upon the border of it, which *was* on the side of the ephod inward.

20 And they made two *other* golden rings, and put them on the two sides of the ephod underneath, toward the forepart of it, over against the *other* coupling thereof, above the curious girdle of the ephod.

21 And they did bind the breastplate by his rings unto the rings of the ephod with a lace of blue, that it might be above the curious girdle of the ephod, and that the breastplate might not be loosed from the ephod; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[i] ch.28.31. 22 ¶ [i] And he made the robe of the ephod *of* woven work, all *of* blue.

23 And *there was* an hole in the midst of the robe, as the hole of an habergeon, *with* a band round about the hole, that it should not rend.

24 And they made upon the hems of the robe pomegranates *of* blue, and purple, and scarlet, *and* twined *linen*.

[k] ch.28.33. 25 And they made [k] bells *of* pure gold, and put the bells between the pomegranates upon the hem of the robe, round about between the pomegranates;

26 A bell and a pomegranate, a bell and a pomegranate, round about the hem of the robe to minister *in*; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[l] ch.28.39, 40. 27 ¶ [l] And they made coats *of* fine linen *of* woven work for Aaron, and for his sons,

[m] ch.28.4, 39. Ezek.44. 18. 28 [m] And a mitre *of* fine linen, and goodly bonnets *of* fine linen, and [n] linen breeches *of* fine twined linen,

[n] ch.28.42. [o] ch.28.39. 29 [o] And a girdle *of* fine twined linen, and blue, and purple, and scarlet, *of* needlework; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[p] ch.28.36, 37. 30 ¶ [p] And they made the plate of the holy crown *of* pure gold, and wrote upon it a writing, *like to* the engravings of a signet, HOLINESS TO THE LORD.

31 And they tied unto it a lace of blue, to fasten *it* on high upon the mitre; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[q] ver.42,43. ch.25.40. 32 ¶ Thus was all the work of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation finished: and the children of Israel did [q] according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did they.

Before CHRIST 1491.

33 And they brought the tabernacle unto Moses, the tent, and all his furniture, his taches, his boards, his bars, and his pillars, and his sockets,

34 And the covering of rams' skins dyed red, and the covering of badgers' skins, and the vail of the covering,

35 The ark of the testimony, and the staves thereof, and the mercy seat,

36 The table, *and* all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread,

37 The pure candlestick, *with* the lamps thereof, *even with* the lamps to be set in order, and all the vessels thereof, and the oil for light,

38 And the golden altar, and the anointing oil, and † the sweet incense, and the hanging for the tabernacle door,

† Heb. *the incense of sweet spices.*

39 The brasen altar, and his grate of brass, his staves, and all his vessels, the laver and his foot,

40 The hangings of the court, his pillars, and his sockets, and the hanging for the court gate, his cords, and his pins, and all the vessels of the service of the tabernacle, for the tent of the congregation,

41 The cloths of service to do service in the holy *place*, and the holy garments for Aaron the priest, and his sons' garments, to minister in the priest's office.

42 According to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel [r] made all the work.

[r] ch.35.10. [s] Lev.9.22, 23. Num.6.23. Josh.22.6. 2Sam.6.18. 1 Kings 8.14. 2Chro.30. 27.

43 And Moses did look upon all the work, and, behold, they had done it as the LORD had commanded, even so had they done it: and Moses [s] blessed them.

CHAP. XL.

1 The tabernacle is commanded to be reared with all its furniture, 9 and anointed. 12 Aaron and his sons to be sanctified. 16, 17, 20, 22, 24, 26, 28, 30, 33 Moses performeth all things accordingly. 34 A cloud covereth the tabernacle.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[a] ch.12.2. & 13.4. [b] ver.17.& ch.26.1, 30. [c] ver.21. ch.26.33. Num.4.5. [d] ver.22. ch.26.35. [e] ver.23. ch.25.30. Lev.24.5, 6. † Heb. *the order thereof.* [f] ver24,25. [g] ver.26.

2 On the first day of the [a] first month shalt thou set up [b] the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

3 And [c] thou shalt put therein the ark of the testimony, and cover the ark with the vail.

4 And [d] thou shalt bring in the table, and [e] set in order † the things that are to be set in order upon it; [f] and thou shalt bring in the candlestick, and light the lamps thereof.

5 [g] And thou shalt set the altar of gold for the incense before the ark of the testi-

Before CHRIST 1491. mony, and put the hanging of the door to the tabernacle.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet the altar of the burnt offering before the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation.

[h] ver. 30. ch. 30. 18. 7 And [h] thou ſhalt ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and ſhalt put water therein.

8 And thou ſhalt ſet up the court round about, and hang up the hanging at the court gate.

9 ¶ And thou ſhalt take the anointing oil, [i] ch. 30. 26. and [i] anoint the tabernacle, and all that *is* therein, and ſhalt hallow it, and all the veſſels thereof: and it ſhall be holy.

10 And thou ſhalt anoint the altar of the burnt offering, and all his veſſels, and [k] ch. 29. 36, 37. ſanctify the altar: and [k] it ſhall be an altar † moſt holy.

† Heb. *holineſs of holineſſes.* 11 And thou ſhalt anoint the laver and his foot, and ſanctify it.

[l] Lev. 8. 1---13. 12 ¶ [l] And thou ſhalt bring Aaron and his ſons unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and waſh them with water.

13 And thou ſhalt put upon Aaron the [m] ch. 28. 41. holy garments, [m] and anoint him, and ſanctify him; that he may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office.

14 And thou ſhalt bring his ſons, and clothe them with coats:

15 And thou ſhalt anoint them, as thou didſt anoint their father, that they may miniſter unto me in the prieſt's office: for [n] Numb. 25. 13. their anointing ſhall ſurely be [n] an everlaſting prieſthood throughout their generations.

16 ¶ Thus did Moſes: according to all that the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

1490. 17 ¶ And it came to paſs in the firſt month in the ſecond year, on the firſt *day* [o] ver. 1. Numb. 7. 1. of the month, *that* the [o] tabernacle was reared up.

18 And Moſes reared up the tabernacle, and faſtened his ſockets, and ſet up the boards thereof, and put in the bars thereof, and reared up his pillars.

19 And he ſpread abroad the tent over the tabernacle, and put the covering of the tent above upon it; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[p] ch. 25. 16. 20 ¶ And he took and put [p] the teſtimony into the ark, and ſet the ſtaves on the ark, and put the mercy ſeat above upon the ark:

21 And he brought the ark into the tabernacle, and [q] ſet up the vail of the covering, and covered the ark of the teſtimony; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

Before CHRIST 1490. [q] ch. 26. 33. & 35. 12.

22 ¶ [r] And he put the table in the tent of the congregation, upon the ſide of the tabernacle northward, without the vail.

[r] ch. 26. 35.

23 [s] And he ſet the bread in order upon it before the LORD; as the LORD had commanded Moſes.

[s] ver. 4.

24 ¶ [t] And he put the candleſtick in the tent of the congregation, over againſt the table, on the ſide of the tabernacle ſouthward.

[t] ch. 26. 35.

25 And [u] he lighted the lamps before the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[u] ver. 4. ch. 25. 37.

26 ¶ [y] And he put the golden altar in the tent of the congregation before the vail:

[y] ver. 5. ch. 30. 6.

27 [z] And he burnt ſweet incenſe thereon; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[z] ch. 30. 7.

28 ¶ [a] And he ſet up the hanging *at* the door of the tabernacle.

[a] ver. 5. ch. 26. 36.

29 [b] And he put the altar of burnt offering *by* the door of the tabernacle of the tent of the congregation, and [c] offered upon it the burnt offering and the meat offering; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[b] ver. 6. [c] ch. 29. 38, &c.

30 ¶ [d] And he ſet the laver between the tent of the congregation and the altar, and put water there, to waſh *withal.*

[d] ver. 7. ch. 30. 18.

31 And Moſes and Aaron and his ſons waſhed their hands and their feet thereat:

32 When they went into the tent of the congregation, and when they came near unto the altar, they waſhed; [e] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[e] ch. 30. 19, 20.

33 ¶ [f] And he reared up the court round about the tabernacle and the altar, and ſet up the hanging of the court gate. So Moſes finiſhed the work.

[f] ver. 8. ch. 27. 9, 16.

34 ¶ [g] Then a cloud covered the tent of the congregation, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[g] ch. 29. 43. Lev. 16. 2. Num. 9. 15. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 2. Iſai. 6. 4. Hag. 2. 7, 9. Rev. 15. 8.

35 And Moſes [h] was not able to enter into the tent of the congregation, becauſe the cloud abode thereon, and the glory of the LORD filled the tabernacle.

[h] Lev. 16. 2. 1 Kings 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 14.

36 [i] And when the cloud was taken up from over the tabernacle, the children of Iſrael † went onward in all their journeys:

[i] Numb. 9. 17. & 10. 11. Neh. 9. 19.

37 But [k] if the cloud were not taken up, then they journeyed not till the day that it was taken up.

† Heb. *journeyed.* [k] Numb. 9. 19, --22.

38 For [l] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon the tabernacle by day, and fire was on it by night, in the ſight of all the houſe of Iſrael, throughout all their journeys.

[l] ch. 13. 21. Numb. 9. 15.

The Third Book of MOSES, called LEVITICUS.

CHAP. I.

1 *The burnt offerings,* 3 *of the herd,* 10 *of the flocks,* 14 *of the fowls.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD [a] called unto Moſes, and ſpake unto him [b] out of the tabernacle of the congregation, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [c] If any man of you bring an offering unto the LORD, ye ſhall bring your offering of the cattle, *even* of the herd, and of the flock.

3 ¶ If his offering *be* a burnt ſacrifice of the herd, let him offer a male [d] without blemiſh: he ſhall offer it of his own voluntary will at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD.

4 [e] And he ſhall put his hand upon the head of the burnt offering; and it ſhall be [f] accepted for him [g] to make atonement for him.

5 And he ſhall kill the [h] bullock before the LORD: [i] and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall bring the blood, [k] and ſprinkle the blood round about upon the altar that *is by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And he ſhall flay the burnt offering, and cut it into his pieces.

7 And the ſons of Aaron the prieſt ſhall put fire upon the altar, and [l] lay the wood in order upon the fire.

8 And the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall lay the parts, the head, and the fat, in order upon the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

9 But his inwards and his legs ſhall he waſh in water: and the prieſt ſhall burn all on the altar, *to be* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a [m] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 ¶ And if his offering *be* of the flocks, *namely,* of the ſheep, or of the goats, for a burnt ſacrifice; he ſhall bring it a male [n] without blemiſh.

11 [o] And he ſhall kill it on the ſide of the altar northward before the LORD: and the prieſts, Aaron's ſons, ſhall ſprinkle his blood round about upon the altar.

12 And he ſhall cut it into his pieces, with his head and his fat: and the prieſt ſhall lay them in order on the wood that *is* on the fire which *is* upon the altar.

13 But he ſhall waſh the inwards and the legs with water: and the prieſt ſhall bring *it* all, and burn *it* upon the altar: it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if the burnt ſacrifice for his offering to the LORD *be* of fowls, then he ſhall bring his offering of [p] turtledoves, or of young pigeons.

15 And the prieſt ſhall bring it unto the altar, and ‖ wring off his head, and burn *it* on the altar; and the blood thereof ſhall be wrung out at the ſide of the altar.

16 And he ſhall pluck away his crop with ‖ his feathers, and caſt it [q] beſide the altar on the eaſt part, by the place of the aſhes.

17 And he ſhall cleave it with the wings thereof, *but* [r] ſhall not divide *it* aſunder: and the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar, upon the wood that *is* upon the fire: [s] it *is* a burnt ſacrifice, an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Exod. 19. 3.
[b] Exod. 40. 34, 35. Numb. 12. 4, 5.
[c] ch. 22. 18, 19.
[d] Exod. 12. 5. ch. 3. 1. & 22. 20, 21. Deut. 15. 21. Mal. 1. 14.
[e] ch. 4. 15. & 3. 2, 8, 13. & 8. 14, 22. & 16. 21. Exod. 29. 10, 15, 19.
[f] ch. 22. 21, 27. Iſai. 56. 7. Rom. 12. 1. Phil. 4. 18.
[g] ch. 4. 20, 26, 31, 35. & 9. 7. & 16. 24. Numb. 15. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 23, 24. Rom. 5. 11.
[h] Micah 6. 6.
[i] 2 Chron. 35. 11. Hebr. 10. 11.
[k] ch. 3. 8. Hebr. 12. 24. 1 Pet. 1. 2.
[l] Gen. 22. 9.
[m] Gen. 8. 21. Ezek. 20. 28, 41. 2 Cor. 2. 15. Eph. 5. 2. Phil. 4. 18.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 5.
[p] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. Luke 2. 24.
‖ Or, *pinch off the head with the nail.*
‖ Or, *the filth thereof.*
[q] ch. 6. 10.
[r] Gen. 15. 10.
[s] ver. 9. 13.

CHAP. II.

1 *The meat offering of flour with oil and incenſe,* 4 *either baken in the oven,* 5 *or on a plate,* 7 *or in a fryingpan.* 12 *The oblation of firſtfruits not to be burnt.* 13 *The ſalt of the meat offering.* 14 *The meat offering of the firſtfruits in the ear.*

AND when any will offer [a] a meat offering unto the LORD, his offering ſhall be *of* fine flour; and he ſhall pour oil upon it, and put frankincenſe thereon.

2 And he ſhall bring it to Aaron's ſons the prieſts: and he ſhall take thereout his handful of the flour thereof, and of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof; and the prieſt ſhall burn [b] the memorial of it upon the altar, *to be* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD:

3 And [c] the remnant of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': [d] *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

4 ¶ And if thou bring an oblation of a meat offering baken in the oven, *it ſhall be* unleavened cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, or unleavened wafers [e] anointed with oil.

5 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* ‖ in a pan, it ſhall be *of* fine flour unleavened, mingled with oil.

6 Thou ſhalt part it in pieces, and pour oil thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

7 ¶ And if thy oblation *be* a meat offering *baken* in the fryingpan, it ſhall be made *of* fine flour with oil.

8 And thou ſhalt bring the meat offering that is made of theſe things unto the LORD: and when it is preſented unto the prieſt, he ſhall bring it unto the altar.

9 And the prieſt ſhall take from the meat offering [f] a memorial thereof, and

[a] ch. 6. 14. & 9. 17. Numb. 15. 4.
[b] ver. 9. & ch. 5. 12. & 6. 15. & 24. 7. Iſai. 66. 3. Eccluſ 45. 16. Acts 10. 4.
[c] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 12, 13. Eccluſ 7. 31.
[d] Exodus 29. 37. Numb. 18. 9.
[e] Exodus 29. 2.
‖ Or, *on a flat plate,* or, *ſlice.*
[f] ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 1490.

ſhall burn *it* upon the altar: *it is* an [e] offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

10 And [h] that which is left of the meat offering *ſhall be* Aaron's and his ſons': *it is* a thing moſt holy of the offerings of the LORD made by fire.

11 No meat offering, which ye ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be made with [i] leaven: for ye ſhall burn no leaven, nor any honey, in any offering of the LORD made by fire.

12 ¶ [k] As for the oblation of the firſtfruits, ye ſhall offer them unto the LORD: but they ſhall not † be burnt on the altar for a ſweet ſavour.

13 ¶ And every oblation of thy meat offering [l] ſhalt thou ſeaſon with ſalt; neither ſhalt thou ſuffer [m] the ſalt of the covenant of thy God to be lacking from thy meat offering: [n] with all thine offerings thou ſhalt offer ſalt.

14 ¶ And if thou offer a meat offering of thy firſtfruits unto the LORD, [o] thou ſhalt offer for the meat offering of thy firſtfruits green ears of corn dried by the fire; *even* corn beaten out of [p] full ears.

15 And [q] thou ſhalt put oil upon it, and lay frankincenſe thereon: it *is* a meat offering.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn [r] the memorial of it, *part* of the beaten corn thereof, and *part* of the oil thereof, with all the frankincenſe thereof: *it is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

CHAP. III.

1 *The peace offering of the herd:* 6 *of the flock; whether a lamb,* 12 *or a goat.*

AND if his oblation *be* a [s] ſacrifice of peace offering, if he offer *it* of the herd; whether *it be* a male or female, he ſhall offer it [b] without blemiſh before the LORD.

2 And [c] he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons the prieſts ſhall ſprinkle the blood upon the altar round about.

3 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [d] the ‖ fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the ‖ caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

5 And Aaron's ſons [e] ſhall burn it on the altar upon the burnt ſacrifice, which *is* upon the wood that *is* on the fire: *it is* an offering made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And if his offering for a ſacrifice of peace offering unto the LORD *be* of the flock; male or female, [f] he ſhall offer it without blemiſh.

7 If he offer a lamb for his offering, then ſhall he offer it before the LORD.

8 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of his offering, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and Aaron's ſons ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof round about upon the altar.

9 And he ſhall offer of the ſacrifice of the peace offering an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat thereof, *and* the whole rump, it ſhall he take off hard by the backbone; and the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

10 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

11 And the prieſt ſhall burn it upon the altar: *it is* [g] the food of the offering made by fire unto the LORD.

12 ¶ And if his offering *be* a goat, then [h] he ſhall offer it before the LORD.

13 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of it, and kill it before the tabernacle of the congregation: and the ſons of Aaron ſhall ſprinkle the blood thereof upon the altar round about.

14 And he ſhall offer thereof his offering, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

15 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it ſhall he take away.

16 And the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the altar: *it is* the food of the offering made by fire for a ſweet ſavour: [i] all the fat *is* the LORD's.

17 *It ſhall be* a [k] perpetual ſtatute for your generations throughout all your dwellings, that ye eat neither [l] fat nor [m] blood.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The ſin offering of ignorance for the prieſt,* 13 *for the congregation,* 22 *for a ruler,* 27 *for any of the people.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] If a ſoul ſhall ſin through ignorance againſt any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and ſhall do againſt any of them:

3 [b] If the prieſt that is anointed do ſin according to the ſin of the people; then let him bring for his ſin, which he hath ſinned,

---

[e] ch. 6. 17. See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
[h] ver. 3.
[i] ch. 6. 17. See Matth. 16. 12. Mark 8. 15. Luke 12. 1. 1 Cor. 5. 8. Gal. 5. 9.
[k] Exod. 22. 29. ch. 23. 10, 11.
† Heb. *aſcend.*
[l] Mark 9. 49. Col. 4. 6.
[m] Numb. 18. 19.
[n] Ezek. 43. 24.
[o] ch. 23. 10, 14.
[p] 2 Kings 4. 42.
[q] ver. 1.
[r] ver. 2.
[s] ch. 7. 11, 29. & 22. 21.
[b] ch. 1. 3.
[c] ch. 1. 4, 5. Exod. 29. 10.
[d] Exod. 29. 13, 22. ch. 4. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *fuet.*
‖ Or, *midriff over the liver,* and *over the kidneys.*
[e] ch. 6. 12. Exod. 29. 13.
[f] ver. 1, &c.
[g] See ch. 21. 6, 8, 17, 21, 22. & 22. 25. Ezek. 44. 7. Mal. 1. 7, 12.
[h] ver. 1, 7, &c.
[i] ch. 7. 23, 25. 1 Sam. 2. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 7.
[k] ch. 6. 18. & 7. 36. & 17. 7. & 23. 14.
[l] ver. 16. compare with Deut. 32. 14. Neh. 8. 10.
[m] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 7. 23, 26. & 17. 10, 14. Deut. 12. 16. 1 Sam. 14. 33. Ezek. 44. 7, 15.
[a] ch. 5. 15, 17. Numb. 15. 22, &c. 1 Sam. 14. 27. Pſ. 19. 12.
[b] ch. 8. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] a young bullock without blemish unto the LORD for a sin offering.

[c] ch. 9. 2.
[d] ch. 1. 3, 4.

4 And he shall bring the bullock [d] unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation before the LORD; and shall lay his hand upon the bullock's head, and kill the bullock before the LORD.

[e] ch. 16. 14. Numb. 19. 4.

5 And the priest that is anointed [e] shall take of the bullock's blood, and bring it to the tabernacle of the congregation.

6 And the priest shall dip his finger in the blood, and sprinkle of the blood seven times before the LORD, before the vail of the sanctuary.

[f] ch. 8. 15. & 9. 9. & 16. 18.

7 And the priest shall [f] put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar of sweet incense before the LORD, which *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation; and shall

[g] ch. 5. 9.

pour [g] all the blood of the bullock at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And he shall take off from it all the fat of the bullock for the sin offering; the fat that covereth the inwards, and all the fat that *is* upon the inwards,

9 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* upon them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away,

[h] ch. 3. 3, 4, 5.

10 [h] As it was taken off from the bullock of the sacrifice of peace offerings: and the priest shall burn them upon the altar of the burnt offering.

[i] Exod. 29. 14. Numb. 19. 5.

11 [i] And the skin of the bullock, and all his flesh, with his head, and with his legs, and his inwards, and his dung,

† Heb. *to without the camp.*
[k] ch. 6. 11.
[l] Hebr. 13. 11.
† Heb. *at the pouring out of the ashes.*

12 Even the whole bullock shall he carry forth † without the camp unto a clean place, [k] where the ashes are poured out, and [l] burn him on the wood with fire: † where the ashes are poured out shall he be burnt.

[m] Numb. 15. 24. Josh. 7. 11.
[n] ch. 5. 2, 3, 4, 17.

13 ¶ And [m] if the whole congregation of Israel sin through ignorance, [n] and the thing be hid from the eyes of the assembly, and they have done *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which should not be done, and are guilty;

14 When the sin, which they have sinned against it, is known, then the congregation shall offer a young bullock for the sin, and bring him before the tabernacle of the congregation.

[o] ch. 1. 4.
[p] ver. 5. Hebr. 9. 12, 13, 14.

15 And the elders of the congregation [o] shall lay their hands upon the head of the bullock before the LORD: and the bullock shall be killed before the LORD.

16 [p] And the priest that is anointed shall bring of the bullock's blood to the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And the priest shall dip his finger *in some* of the blood, and sprinkle *it* seven times before the LORD, *even* before the vail.

18 And he shall put *some* of the blood upon the horns of the altar which *is* before the LORD, that *is* in the tabernacle of the congregation, and shall pour out all the blood at the bottom of the altar of the burnt offering, which *is at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

19 And he shall take all his fat from him, and burn *it* upon the altar.

[q] ver. 3.
[r] Numb. 15. 25. Dan. 9. 24. Rom. 5. 11. Hebr. 2. 17. & 10. 10, 11, 12. 1 John 1. 7. & 2. 2.

20 And he shall do with the bullock as he did [q] with the bullock for a sin offering, so shall he do with this: [r] and the priest shall make an atonement for them, and it shall be forgiven them.

21 And he shall carry forth the bullock without the camp, and burn him as he burned the first bullock: it *is* a sin offering for the congregation.

[s] ver. 2, 13.

22 ¶ When a ruler hath sinned, and [s] done *somewhat* through ignorance *against* any of the commandments of the LORD his God, *concerning things* which should not be done, and is guilty;

[t] ver. 14.

23 Or [t] if his sin, wherein he hath sinned, come to his knowledge; he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a male without blemish:

[u] ver. 4, &c.

24 And [u] he shall lay his hand upon the head of the goat, and kill it in the place where they kill the burnt offering before the LORD: it *is* a sin offering.

[x] ver. 30.

25 [x] And the priest shall take of the blood of the sin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and shall pour out his blood at the bottom of the altar of burnt offering.

[y] ch. 3. 5.
[z] ver. 20. Numb. 15. 28.

26 And he shall burn all his fat upon the altar, as [y] the fat of the sacrifice of peace offerings: [z] and the priest shall make an atonement for him as concerning his sin, and it shall be forgiven him.

[a] ver. 2. Numb. 15. 27.
† Heb. *any soul.*
† Heb. *people of the land.*
[b] ver. 23.

27 ¶ And [a] if † any one of the † common people sin through ignorance, while he doeth *somewhat against* any of the commandments of the LORD, *concerning things* which ought not to be done, and be guilty;

28 Or [b] if his sin, which he hath sinned, come to his knowledge: then he shall bring his offering, a kid of the goats, a female without blemish, for his sin which he hath sinned.

[c] ver. 4, 24.

29 [c] And he shall lay his hand upon the head of the sin offering, and slay the sin offering in the place of the burnt offering.

30 And the priest shall take of the blood

Before CHRIST 1490. thereof with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar.

[d] ch. 3. 14. 31 And [d] he ſhall take away all the fat [e] ch. 3. 3. thereof, [e] as the fat is taken away from off the ſacrifice of peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn *it* upon the altar for a [f] Exod. 29. 18. ch. 1. 9. [f] ſweet ſavour unto the LORD; [g] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, [g] ver. 26. and it ſhall be forgiven him.

32 And if he bring a lamb for a ſin offering, [h] ver. 28. [h] he ſhall bring it a female without blemiſh.

33 And he ſhall lay his hand upon the head of the ſin offering, and ſlay it for a ſin offering in the place where they kill the burnt offering.

34 And the prieſt ſhall take of the blood of the ſin offering with his finger, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar of burnt offering, and ſhall pour out all the blood thereof at the bottom of the altar:

35 And he ſhall take away all the fat thereof, as the fat of the lamb is taken away from the ſacrifice of the peace offerings; and the prieſt ſhall burn them upon the [i] ch. 3. 5. altar, [i] according to the offerings made by [k] ver. 26, 31. fire unto the LORD: [k] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for his ſin that he hath committed, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

CHAP. V.

1 The treſpaſs offering of one that ſinneth in concealing his knowledge, in touching an unclean thing, or in making an oath; from the flock, 7 or of fowls, 11 or of flour. 14 The treſpaſs offering in caſes of ſacrilege, 17 and in ſins of ignorance.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 31. Mat. 26. 63. AND if a ſoul ſin, [a] and hear the voice of ſwearing, and *is* a witneſs, whether he hath ſeen or known *of it*; if he do not [b] ver. 17. ch. 7. 18. & 17. 16. & 19. 8. & 20. 17. Numb. 9. 13. utter *it*, then he ſhall [b] bear his iniquity.

2 Or [c] if a ſoul touch any unclean thing, whether *it be* a carcaſe of an unclean beaſt, or a carcaſe of unclean cattle, or the carcaſe of unclean creeping things, and *if* it [c] ch. 11. 24, 28, 31, 39. Numb. 19. 11, 13, 16. be hidden from him; he alſo ſhall be unclean, and [d] guilty.

[d] ver. 17. [e] ch. 12, & 13, & 15. 3 Or if he touch [e] the uncleanneſs of man, whatſoever uncleanneſs *it be* that a man ſhall be defiled withal, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty.

[f] See 1 Sam. 25. 22. Acts 23. 12. [g] See Mark 6. 23. 4 Or if a ſoul ſwear, pronouncing with *his* lips [f] to do evil, or [g] to do good, whatſoever *it be* that a man ſhall pronounce with an oath, and it be hid from him; when he knoweth *of it*, then he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe.

Before CHRIST 1490. 5 And it ſhall be, when he ſhall be guilty in one of theſe *things*, that he ſhall [h] confeſs that he hath ſinned in that *thing*:

[h] ch. 16. 21., & 26. 40. Numb. 5. 7. Ezra 10. 11, 12. 6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD for his ſin which he hath ſinned, a female from the flock, a lamb or a kid of the goats, for a ſin offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ſin.

[i] ch. 12. 8. & 14. 21. † Heb. *his hand cannot reach to the ſufficiency of a lamb.* 7 ¶ And [i] if † he be not able to bring a lamb, then he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs, which he hath committed, two [k] turtledoves, or two young pigeons, unto the LORD; one for a ſin offering, and the other for a burnt offering.

[k] ch. 1. 14. 8 And he ſhall bring them unto the prieſt, who ſhall offer *that* which *is* for the ſin offering firſt, and [l] wring off his head from his neck, but ſhall not divide *it* aſunder:

[l] ch. 1. 15. 9 And he ſhall ſprinkle of the blood of the ſin offering upon the ſide of the altar; and [m] the reſt of the blood ſhall be wrung out at the bottom of the altar: it *is* a ſin offering.

[m] ch. 4. 7, 18, 30, 34. 10 And he ſhall offer the ſecond *for* a burnt offering, according to the ‖ [n] manner: [o] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him for his ſin which he hath ſinned, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

‖ Or, *ordinance.* [n] ch. 1. 14. [o] ch. 4. 26. 11 ¶ But if he be not able to bring two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, then he that ſinned ſhall bring for his offering the tenth part of an ephah of fine flour for a ſin offering; [p] he ſhall put no oil upon it, neither ſhall he put *any* frankincenſe thereon: for it *is* a ſin offering.

[p] Num. 5. 15. 12 Then ſhall he bring it to the prieſt, and the prieſt ſhall take his handful of it, [q] *even* a memorial thereof, and burn *it* on the altar, [r] according to the offerings made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a ſin offering.

[q] ch. 2. 2. [r] ch. 4. 35. 13 [s] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him as touching his ſin that he hath ſinned in one of theſe, and it ſhall be forgiven him: and [t] *the remnant* ſhall be the prieſt's, as a meat offering.

[s] ch. 4. 26. [t] ch. 2. 3. 14 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[u] ch. 22. 14. 15 [u] If a ſoul commit a treſpaſs, and ſin through ignorance, in the holy things of the LORD; then [x] he ſhall bring for his treſpaſs unto the LORD a ram without blemiſh out of the flocks, with thy eſtimation by ſhekels of ſilver, after [y] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, for a treſpaſs offering:

[x] Ezra 10. 19. [y] Exod. 30. 13. ch. 27. 25. 16 And he ſhall make amends for the harm that he hath done in the holy thing, and [z] ſhall add the fifth part thereto, and give it unto the prieſt: [a] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram

[z] ch. 6. 5. & 22. 14. & 27. 13, 15, 27, 31. Numb. 5. 7 [a] ch. 4. 26.

Before CHRIST 1490.

of the treſpaſs offering, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[b] ch. 4. 2.

17 ¶ And if a [b] ſoul ſin, and commit any of theſe things which are forbidden to be done by the commandments of the LORD; [c] though he wiſt *it* not, yet is he [d] guilty, and ſhall bear his iniquity.

[c] ver. 15. ch. 4. 2, 13, 22, 27.

[d] ver. 1, 2.

18 [c] And he ſhall bring a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt: [f] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him concerning his ignorance wherein he erred and wiſt *it* not, and it ſhall be forgiven him.

[e] ver. 15. [f] ver. 16.

[g] Ezra 10. 2.

19 It *is* a treſpaſs offering: [g] he hath certainly treſpaſſed againſt the LORD.

Pſ. 19. 12. Luke 12. 48.

CHAP. VI.

1 The treſpaſs offering for ſins done wittingly. 8 The law of the burnt offering, 14 and of the meat offering. 19 The offering at the conſecration of a prieſt. 24 The law of the ſin offering.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] Num. 5. 6.

2 If a ſoul ſin, and [a] commit a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and [b] lie unto his neighbour in that [c] which was delivered him to keep, or in ‖ † fellowſhip, or in a thing taken away by violence, or hath [d] deceived his neighbour;

[b] ch. 19. 11. Acts 5. 4. Col. 3. 9. [c] Exod. 22. 7, 10. ‖ Or, *in dealing.* † Heb. *putting of the hand.* [d] Prov. 24. 28. & 26. 19.

3 Or [e] have found that which was loſt, and lieth concerning it, and [f] ſweareth falſely; in any of all theſe that a man doeth, ſinning therein:

[e] Deut. 22. 1, 2, 3. [f] Exod. 22. 11. ch. 19. 12. Jer. 7. 9. Zech. 5. 4.

4 Then it ſhall be, becauſe he hath ſinned, and is guilty, that he ſhall reſtore that which he took violently away, or the thing which he hath deceitfully gotten, or that which was delivered him to keep, or the loſt thing which he found,

5 Or all that about which he hath ſworn falſely; he ſhall even [g] reſtore it in the principal, and ſhall add the fifth part more thereto, *and* give it unto him to whom it appertaineth, ‖ † in the day of his treſpaſs offering.

[g] ch. 5. 16. Numb. 5. 7. 2 Sam. 12. 6. Luke 19. 8. ‖ Or, *in the day of his being found guilty.* † Heb. *in the day of his treſpaſs.*

6 And he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD, [h] a ram without blemiſh out of the flock, with thy eſtimation, for a treſpaſs offering, unto the prieſt:

[h] ch. 5. 15. [i] ch. 4. 26.

7 [i] And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD: and it ſhall be forgiven him for any thing of all that he hath done in treſpaſſing therein.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

9 Command Aaron and his ſons, ſaying, This *is* the law of the burnt offering: It *is* the burnt offering, ‖ becauſe of the burning upon the altar all night unto the morning, and the fire of the altar ſhall be burning in it.

‖ Or, *for the burning.*

10 [k] And the prieſt ſhall put on his linen garment, and his linen breeches ſhall he put upon his fleſh, and take up the aſhes which the fire hath conſumed with the burnt offering on the altar, and he ſhall put them [l] beſide the altar.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[k] ch. 16. 4. Exod. 28. 39, 40, 41, 43. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.

[l] ch. 1. 16.

11 And [m] he ſhall put off his garments, and put on other garments, and carry forth the aſhes without the camp [n] unto a clean place.

[m] Ezek. 44. 19. [n] ch. 4. 12.

12 And the fire upon the altar ſhall be burning in it; it ſhall not be put out: and the prieſt ſhall burn wood on it every morning, and lay the burnt offering in order upon it; and he ſhall burn thereon [o] the fat of the peace offerings.

[o] ch. 3. 3, 9, 14.

13 The fire ſhall ever be burning upon the altar; it ſhall never go out.

14 ¶ [p] And this *is* the law of the meat offering: the ſons of Aaron ſhall offer it before the LORD, before the altar.

[p] ch. 2. 1. Num. 15. 4.

15 And he ſhall take of it his handful, of the flour of the meat offering, and of the oil thereof, and all the frankincenſe which *is* upon the meat offering, and ſhall burn *it* upon the altar *for* a ſweet ſavour, *even* the [q] memorial of it, unto the LORD.

[q] ch. 2. 2, 9.

16 And [r] the remainder thereof ſhall Aaron and his ſons eat: [s] with unleavened bread ſhall it be eaten in the holy place; in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation they ſhall eat it.

[r] ch. 2. 3. Ezek. 44. 29. [s] ver. 26. ch. 10. 12, 13. Num. 18. 10.

17 [t] It ſhall not be baken with leaven. [u] I have given it *unto them for* their portion of my offerings made by fire; [x] it *is* moſt holy, as *is* the ſin offering, and as the treſpaſs offering.

[t] ch. 2. 11. [u] Num. 18. 9, 10. [x] ver. 25. ch. 2. 3. & 7. 1.

18 [y] All the males among the children of Aaron ſhall eat of it. [z] *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations concerning the offerings of the LORD made by fire: [a] every one that toucheth them ſhall be holy.

Exod. 29. 37. [y] ver. 29. Num. 18. 10. [z] ch. 3. 17. [a] ch. 22. 3, 4, 5, 6, 7.

19 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

Exod. 29. 37.

20 [b] This *is* the offering of Aaron and of his ſons, which they ſhall offer unto the LORD in the day when he is anointed; the tenth part of an [c] ephah of fine flour for a meat offering perpetual, half of it in the morning, and half thereof at night.

[b] Exod. 29. 2. [c] Exod. 16. 36.

21 In a pan it ſhall be made with oil; *and when it is* baken, thou ſhalt bring it in: *and* the baken pieces of the meat offering ſhalt thou offer *for* a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD.

22 And the prieſt of his ſons [d] that is anointed in his ſtead ſhall offer it: *it is* a ſtatute for ever unto the LORD; [e] it ſhall be wholly burnt.

[d] ch. 4. 3. [e] Exod. 29. 25.

23 For every meat offering for the prieſt

Before CHRIST 1490.

shall be wholly burnt: it shall not be eaten.

24 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

25 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, saying, [f] This *is* the law of the sin offering: [g] In the place where the burnt offering is killed shall the sin offering be killed before the LORD: [h] it *is* most holy.

26 [i] The priest that offereth it for sin shall eat it: [k] in the holy place shall it be eaten, in the court of the tabernacle of the congregation.

27 [l] Whatsoever shall touch the flesh thereof shall be holy: and when there is sprinkled of the blood thereof upon any garment, thou shalt wash that whereon it was sprinkled in the holy place.

28 But the earthen vessel wherein it is sodden [m] shall be broken: and if it be sodden in a brasen pot, it shall be both scoured, and rinsed in water.

29 [n] All the males among the priests shall eat thereof: [o] it *is* most holy.

30 [p] And no sin offering, whereof *any* of the blood is brought into the tabernacle of the congregation to reconcile *withal* in the holy *place*, shall be eaten: it shall be burnt in the fire.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The law of the trespass offering,* 11 *and of the peace offering, whether it be for a thanksgiving, a vow, or a freewill offering.* 22 *The fat and the blood are forbidden to be eaten.* 28 *The priests' portion in the peace offerings.* 35 *Recapitulation.*

LIkewise [a] this *is* the law of the trespass offering: [b] it *is* most holy.

2 [c] In the place where they kill the burnt offering shall they kill the trespass offering: and the blood thereof shall he sprinkle round about upon the altar.

3 And he shall offer of it [d] all the fat thereof; the rump, and the fat that covereth the inwards,

4 And the two kidneys, and the fat that *is* on them, which *is* by the flanks, and the caul *that is* above the liver, with the kidneys, it shall he take away:

5 And the priest shall burn them upon the altar *for* an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a trespass offering.

6 [e] Every male among the priests shall eat thereof: it shall be eaten in the holy place: [f] it *is* most holy.

7 As the sin offering *is*, so *is* [g] the trespass offering: *there is* one law for them: the priest that maketh atonement therewith shall have *it*.

8 And the priest that offereth any man's burnt offering, *even* the priest shall have to himself the skin of the burnt offering which he hath offered.

9 And [h] all the meat offering that is baken in the oven, and all that is dressed in the frying pan, and ‖ in the pan, shall be the priest's that offereth it.

10 And every meat offering, mingled with oil, and dry, shall all the sons of Aaron have, one *as much* as another.

11 ¶ And [i] this *is* the law of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which he shall offer unto the LORD.

12 If he offer it for a thanksgiving, then he shall offer with the sacrifice of thanksgiving unleavened cakes mingled with oil, and unleavened wafers [k] anointed with oil, and cakes mingled with oil, of fine flour, fried.

13 Besides the cakes, he shall offer *for* his offering [l] leavened bread with the sacrifice of thanksgiving of his peace offerings.

14 And of it he shall offer one out of the whole oblation *for* an heave offering unto the LORD, [m] *and* it shall be the priest's that sprinkleth the blood of the peace offerings.

15 [n] And the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings for thanksgiving shall be eaten the same day that it is offered; he shall not leave any of it until the morning.

16 But [o] if the sacrifice of his offering *be* a vow, or a voluntary offering, it shall be eaten the same day that he offereth his sacrifice: and on the morrow also the remainder of it shall be eaten:

17 But the remainder of the flesh of the sacrifice on the third day shall be burnt with fire.

18 And if *any* of the flesh of the sacrifice of his peace offerings be eaten at all on the third day, it shall not be accepted, neither shall it be [p] imputed unto him that offereth it: it shall be an [q] abomination, and the soul that eateth of it shall bear his iniquity.

19 And the flesh that toucheth any unclean *thing* shall not be eaten; it shall be burnt with fire: and as for the flesh, all that be clean shall eat thereof.

20 But the soul that eateth *of* the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, that *pertain* unto the LORD, [r] having his uncleanness upon him, even that soul [s] shall be cut off from his people.

21 Moreover the soul that shall touch any unclean *thing*, *as* [t] the uncleanness of man, or *any* [u] unclean beast, or any [w] abominable unclean *thing*, and eat of the flesh of the sacrifice of peace offerings, which *pertain* unto the LORD, even that soul [x] shall be cut off from his people.

[a] ch. 5, &6. 1,--7.
[b] ch. 6. 17, 25. & 21. 22.
[c] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[d] ch. 3. 4, 9, 10, 14, 15, 16. & 4. 8, 9. Exod. 29. 13.
[e] ch. 6. 16, 17, 18. Numb. 18. 9, 10.
[f] ch. 2. 3.
[g] ch. 6. 25, 26. & 14. 13.
[h] ch. 2. 3, 10. Numb. 18. 9. Ezek. 44. 29.
‖ Or, *on the flat plate*, or, *slice*.
[i] ch. 3. 1. & 22. 18, 21.
[k] ch. 2. 4. Numb. 6. 15.
[l] Amos 4. 5.
[m] Num. 18. 8, 11, 19.
[n] ch. 22. 30.
[o] ch. 19. 6, 7, 8.
[p] Num. 18. 27.
[q] ch. 11. 10, 11, 41. & 19. 7.
[r] ch. 15. 3.
[s] Gen. 17. 14.
[t] ch. 12, & 13, & 15.
[u] ch. 11. 24, 28.
[w] Ezek. 4. 14.
[x] ver. 20.
[f] ch. 4. 2.
[g] ch. 1. 3, 5, 11. & 4. 24, 29, 33.
[h] ver. 17. ch. 21. 22.
[i] ch. 10. 17, 18. Numb. 18. 9, 10. Ezek. 44. 28, 29.
[k] ver. 16.
[l] Exod. 29. 37. & 30. 29.
[m] ch. 11. 33. & 15. 12.
[n] ver. 18. Num. 18. 10.
[o] ver. 25.
[p] ch. 4. 7, 11, 12, 18, 21. & 10. 18. & 16. 27. Hebr. 13. 11.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [y] Ye ſhall eat no manner of fat, of ox, or of ſheep, or of goat.

[y] ch. 3. 17.

24 And the fat of the † beaſt that dieth of itſelf, and the fat of that which is torn with beaſts, may be uſed in any other uſe: but ye ſhall in no wiſe eat of it.

† Heb. *carcaſe.* ch. 17. 15. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

25 For whoſoever eateth the fat of the beaſt, of which men offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, even the ſoul that eateth *it* ſhall be cut off from his people.

[z] Gen. 9. 4. ch. 3. 17. & 17. 10, &c. 14.

26 [z] Moreover ye ſhall eat no manner of blood, *whether it be* of fowl or of beaſt, in any of your dwellings.

27 Whatſoever ſoul *it be* that eateth any manner of blood, even that ſoul ſhall be cut off from his people.

28 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

29 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [a] He that offereth the ſacrifice of his peace offerings unto the LORD ſhall bring his oblation unto the LORD of the ſacrifice of his peace offerings.

[a] ch. 3. 1.

30 [b] His own hands ſhall bring the offerings of the LORD made by fire, the fat with the breaſt, it ſhall he bring, that [c] the breaſt may be waved *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[b] ch. 3. 3, 4, 9, 14. [c] Exod. 29. 24, 27. ch. 8. 27. & 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.

31 [d] And the prieſt ſhall burn the fat upon the altar: [e] but the breaſt ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons'.

[d] ch. 3. 5, 11, 16. [e] ver. 34.

32 And [f] the right ſhoulder ſhall ye give unto the prieſt *for* an heave offering of the ſacrifices of your peace offerings.

[f] ver. 34. ch. 9. 21. Num. 6. 20.

33 He among the ſons of Aaron, that offereth the blood of the peace offerings, and the fat, ſhall have the right ſhoulder for *his* part.

34 For [g] the wave breaſt and the heave ſhoulder have I taken of the children of Iſrael from off the ſacrifices of their peace offerings, and have given them unto Aaron the prieſt and unto his ſons by a ſtatute for ever from among the children of Iſrael.

[g] Exod. 29. 28. ch. 10. 14, 15. Numb. 18. 18, 19. Deut. 18. 3.

35 ¶ This *is the portion* of the anointing of Aaron, and of the anointing of his ſons, out of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, in the day *when* he preſented them to miniſter unto the LORD in the prieſt's office;

36 Which the LORD commanded to be given them of the children of Iſrael, [h] in the day that he anointed them, *by* a ſtatute for ever throughout their generations.

[h] ch. 8. 12, 30. Exod. 40. 13, 15.

37 This *is* the law [i] of the burnt offering, [k] of the meat offering, [l] and of the ſin offering, [m] and of the treſpaſs offering, [n] and of the conſecrations, and [o] of the ſacrifice of the peace offerings;

[i] ch. 6. 9. [k] ch. 6. 14. [l] ch. 6. 25. [m] ver. 1. [n] ch. 6. 20. Ex. 29. 1. [o] ver. 11.

38 Which the LORD commanded Moſes in mount Sinai, in the day that he commanded the children of Iſrael [p] to offer their oblations unto the LORD, in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

[p] ch. 1. 2.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Moſes conſecrateth Aaron and his ſons. 14 Their ſin offering. 18 Their burnt offering. 22 The ram of conſecration. 31 The place and time of their conſecration.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Take Aaron and his ſons with him, and [b] the garments, and [c] the anointing oil, and a bullock for the ſin offering, and two rams, and a baſket of unleavened bread;

[a] Exod. 29. 1, 2, 3. [b] Exod. 28. 2, 4. [c] Exod. 30. 24, 25.

3 And gather thou all the congregation together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 And Moſes did as the LORD commanded him; and the aſſembly was gathered together unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto the congregation, [d] This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded to be done.

[d] Exod. 29. 4.

6 And Moſes brought Aaron and his ſons, [e] and waſhed them with water.

[e] Exod. 29. 4.

7 [f] And he put upon him the [g] coat, and girded him with the girdle, and clothed him with the robe, and put the ephod upon him, and he girded him with the curious girdle of the ephod, and bound *it* unto him therewith.

[f] Exod. 29. 5. [g] Exod. 28. 4.

8 And he put the breaſtplate upon him: alſo he [h] put in the breaſtplate the Urim and the Thummim.

[h] Exod. 28. 30.

9 [i] And he put the mitre upon his head; alſo upon the mitre, *even* upon his forefront, did he put the golden plate, the holy crown; as the LORD [k] commanded Moſes.

[i] Exod. 29. 6. [k] Exod. 28. 37, &c.

10 [l] And Moſes took the anointing oil, and anointed the tabernacle and all that *was* therein, and ſanctified them.

[l] Exod. 30. 26, 27, 28, 29.

11 And he ſprinkled thereof upon the altar ſeven times, and anointed the altar and all his veſſels, both the laver and his foot, to ſanctify them.

[m] ch. 21. 10, 12. Exod. 29. 7. & 30. 30. Pſ. 133. 2. Eccl[us] 45. 15.

12 And he [m] poured of the anointing oil upon Aaron's head, and anointed him, to ſanctify him.

13 [n] And Moſes brought Aaron's ſons, and put coats upon them, and girded them with girdles, and † put bonnets upon them; as the LORD commanded Moſes.

[n] Exod. 29. 8, 9. † Heb. *bound.*

14 ¶ [o] And he brought the bullock for the ſin offering: and Aaron and his ſons

[o] Exod. 29. 10. Ezek. 43. 19.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] laid their hands upon the head of the bullock for the sin offering.

[p] ch. 4. 4.
[q] Exod. 29. 12, 36. ch. 4. 7. Ezek. 43. 20, 26. Heb. 9. 22.

15 And he slew *it*; [q] and Moses took the blood, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about with his finger, and purified the altar, and poured the blood at the bottom of the altar, and sanctified it, to make reconciliation upon it.

[r] Exod. 29. 13. ch. 4. 8.

16 [r] And he took all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and Moses burned *it* upon the altar.

17 But the bullock, and his hide, his flesh, and his dung, he burnt with fire without the camp; as the LORD [s] commanded Moses.

[s] ch. 4. 11, 12. Exod. 29. 14.

18 ¶ [t] And he brought the ram for the burnt offering: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

[t] Exod. 29. 15.

19 And he killed *it*; and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

20 And he cut the ram into pieces; and Moses burnt the head, and the pieces, and the fat.

21 And he washed the inwards and the legs in water; and Moses burnt the whole ram upon the altar: it *was* a burnt sacrifice for a sweet savour, *and* an offering made by fire unto the LORD; [u] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[u] Exod. 29. 18.

[w] Exod. 29. 19, 31.

22 ¶ And [w] he brought the other ram, the ram of consecration: and Aaron and his sons laid their hands upon the head of the ram.

23 And he slew *it*; and Moses took of the blood of it, and put *it* upon the tip of Aaron's right ear, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot.

24 And he brought Aaron's sons, and Moses put of the blood upon the tip of their right ear, and upon the thumbs of their right hands, and upon the great toes of their right feet: and Moses sprinkled the blood upon the altar round about.

[x] Exod. 29. 22.

25 [x] And he took the fat, and the rump, and all the fat that *was* upon the inwards, and the caul *above* the liver, and the two kidneys, and their fat, and the right shoulder:

[y] Exod. 29. 23.

26 [y] And out of the basket of unleavened bread, that *was* before the LORD, he took one unleavened cake, and a cake of oiled bread, and one wafer, and put *them* on the fat, and upon the right shoulder:

[z] Exod. 29. 24, &c.

27 And he put all [z] upon Aaron's hands, and upon his sons' hands, and waved them *for* a wave offering before the LORD.

[a] Exod. 29. 25.

28 [a] And Moses took them from off their hands, and burnt *them* on the altar upon the burnt offering: they *were* consecrations for a sweet savour: it *is* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 And Moses took the breast, and waved it *for* a wave offering before the LORD: *for* of the ram of consecration it was Moses' [b] part; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[b] Exod. 29. 26.

[c] Exod. 29. 21. & 30. Num. 3. 3.

30 And [c] Moses took of the anointing oil, and of the blood which *was* upon the altar, and sprinkled *it* upon Aaron, *and* upon his garments, and upon his sons, and upon his sons' garments with him; and sanctified Aaron, *and* his garments, and his sons, and his sons' garments with him.

[d] Exod. 29. 31, 32.

31 ¶ And Moses said unto Aaron and to his sons, [d] Boil the flesh *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and there eat it with the bread that *is* in the basket of consecrations, as I commanded, saying, Aaron and his sons shall eat it.

[e] Exod. 29. 34.

32 [e] And that which remaineth of the flesh and of the bread shall ye burn with fire.

33 And ye shall not go out of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation *in* seven days, until the days of your consecration be at an end: for [f] seven days shall he consecrate you.

[f] Exod. 29. 30, 35. Ezek. 43. 25, 26.

[g] Heb. 7. 16.

34 [g] As he hath done this day, *so* the LORD hath commanded to do, to make an atonement for you.

35 Therefore shall ye abide *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation day and night seven days, and [h] keep the charge of the LORD, that ye die not: for so I am commanded.

[h] Num. 3. 7. & 9. 19. Deut. 11. 1. 1 Kings 2. 3.

36 So Aaron and his sons did all things which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. IX.

1 The first offerings of Aaron for himself, and for the people. 8 Aaron offereth them, first for himself, 15 and afterwards for the people. 23 Moses and Aaron bless the people, and fire cometh from the Lord upon the altar.

[a] Ezek. 43. 27.

AND [a] it came to pass on the eighth day, *that* Moses called Aaron and his sons, and the elders of Israel;

[b] ch. 4. 3. & 8. 14. [c] Exod. 29. 1. ch. 8. 18.

2 And he said unto Aaron, [b] Take thee a young calf for a sin offering, [c] and a ram for a burnt offering, without blemish, and offer *them* before the LORD.

[d] ch. 4. 23. Ezra 6. 17. & 10. 19.

3 And unto the children of Israel thou shalt speak, saying, [d] Take ye a kid of the goats for a sin offering; and a calf and a lamb, *both* of the first year, without blemish, for a burnt offering;

[e] ch. 2. 4. [f] ver. 6, 23. Exod. 29. 43.

4 Also a bullock and a ram for peace offerings, to sacrifice before the LORD; and [e] a meat offering mingled with oil: for [f] to day the LORD will appear unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

5 And they brought *that* which Moſes commanded before the tabernacle of the congregation: and all the congregation drew near and ſtood before the LORD.

6 And Moſes ſaid, This *is* the thing which the LORD commanded that ye ſhould do: and [g] the glory of the LORD ſhall appear unto you.

7 And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Go unto the altar, and [h] offer thy ſin offering, and thy burnt offering, and make an atonement for thyſelf, and for the people: and [i] offer the offering of the people, and make an atonement for them; as the LORD commanded.

8 ¶ Aaron therefore went unto the altar, and ſlew the calf of the ſin offering, which *was* for himſelf.

9 [k] And the ſons of Aaron brought the blood unto him: and he dipped his finger in the blood, and [l] put *it* upon the horns of the altar, and poured out the blood at the bottom of the altar:

10 [m] But the fat, and the kidneys, and the caul above the liver of the ſin offering, he burnt upon the altar; [n] as the LORD commanded Moſes.

11 [o] And the fleſh and the hide he burnt with fire without the camp.

12 And he ſlew the burnt offering; and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, [p] which he ſprinkled round about upon the altar.

13 [q] And they preſented the burnt offering unto him, with the pieces thereof, and the head: and he burnt *them* upon the altar.

14 [r] And he did waſh the inwards and the legs, and burnt *them* upon the burnt offering on the altar.

15 ¶ [s] And he brought the people's offering, and took the goat, which *was* the ſin offering for the people, and ſlew it, and offered it for ſin, as the firſt.

16 And he brought the burnt offering, and offered it [t] according to the ‖ manner.

17 And he brought [u] the meat offering, and † took an handful thereof, and burnt *it* upon the altar, [x] beſide the burnt ſacrifice of the morning.

18 He ſlew alſo the bullock and the ram *for* [y] a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which *was* for the people: and Aaron's ſons preſented unto him the blood, which he ſprinkled upon the altar round about,

19 And the fat of the bullock and of the ram, the rump, and that which covereth *the inwards*, and the kidneys, and the caul *above* the liver:

20 And they put the fat upon the breaſts, [z] and he burnt the fat upon the altar:

21 And the breaſts and the right ſhoulder Aaron waved [a] *for* a wave offering before the LORD; as Moſes commanded.

22 And Aaron lifted up his hand toward the people, and [b] bleſſed them, and came down from offering of the ſin offering, and the burnt offering, and peace offerings.

23 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron went into the tabernacle of the congregation, and came out, and bleſſed the people: [c] and the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the people.

24 And [d] there came a fire out from before the LORD, and conſumed upon the altar the burnt offering and the fat: *which* when all the people ſaw, [e] they ſhouted, and fell on their faces.

CHAP. X.

Nadab and Abihu for offering ſtrange fire are burned by fire from the Lord. 6 Aaron and his ſons are forbidden to mourn for them. 8 The prieſts are forbidden wine when they are to go into the tabernacle. 12 The law of eating the holy things. 16 Aaron's excuſe for tranſgreſſing it.

AND [a] Nadab and Abihu, the ſons of Aaron, [b] took either of them his cenſer, and put fire therein, and put incenſe thereon, and offered [c] ſtrange fire before the LORD, which he commanded them not.

2 And there [d] went out fire from the LORD, and devoured them, and they died before the LORD.

3 Then Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, This *is it* that the LORD ſpake, ſaying, I will be ſanctified in them [e] that come nigh me, and before all the people I will be [f] glorified. [g] And Aaron held his peace.

4 And Moſes called Miſhael and Elzaphan, the ſons of [h] Uzziel the uncle of Aaron, and ſaid unto them, Come near, [i] carry your brethren from before the ſanctuary out of the camp.

5 So they went near, and carried them in their coats out of the camp; as Moſes had ſaid.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his ſons, [k] Uncover not your heads, neither rend your clothes; leſt ye die, and leſt [l] wrath come upon all the people: but let your brethren, the whole houſe of Iſrael, bewail the burning which the LORD hath kindled.

7 [m] And ye ſhall not go out from the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, leſt ye die: [n] for the anointing oil of the LORD *is* upon you. And they did according to the word of Moſes.

---

[g] ver. 23. Exod. 24. 16.
[h] ch. 4. 3. 1 Sam. 3. 14. Hebr. 5. 3. & 7. 27. & 9. 7.
[i] ch. 4. 16, 20. Heb. 5. 1.
[k] ch. 8. 15.
[l] See ch. 4. 7.
[m] ch. 8. 16.
[n] ch. 4. 8.
[o] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 17.
[p] ch. 1. 5. & 8. 19.
[q] ch. 8. 20.
[r] ch. 8. 21.
[s] ver. 3. Iſ. 53. 10. Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 3.
[t] ch. 1. 3, 10.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
[u] ver. 4. ch. 2. 1, 2.
† Heb. *filled his hand out of it.*
[x] Exod. 29. 38.
[y] ch. 3. 1, &c.
[z] ch. 3. 5, 16.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[a] Exod. 29. 24, 26. ch. 7. 30, 31, 32, 33, 34.
[b] Numb. 6. 23. Deut. 21. 5. Luke 24. 50.
[c] ver. 6. Num. 14. 10. & 16. 19, 42.
[d] Gen. 4. 4. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. Pſ. 20. 3. 2 Mac. 2. 10, 11.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 39. 2 Chro. 7. 3. Ezra. 3. 11.

[a] ch. 16. 1. & 22. 9. Numb. 3. 3, 4. & 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.
[b] ch. 16. 12. Num. 16. 18.
[c] Exod. 30. 9.
[d] ch. 9. 24. Num. 16. 35. 2 Sam. 6. 7.
[e] Exod. 19. 22. & 29. 43. ch. 21. 6, 17, 21. Iſai. 52. 11. Ezek. 20. 41. & 42. 13.
[f] Iſ. 49. 3. Ezek. 28. 22. John 13. 31, 32. & 14. 13. 2 Theſſ. 1. 10.
[g] Pſ. 39. 9.
[h] Exod. 6. 18, 22. Numb. 3. 19, 30.
[i] Luke 7. 12. Acts 5. 6, 9, 10. & 8. 2.
[k] Ex. 33. 5. ch. 13. 45. & 21. 1, 10. Numb. 6. 6, 7. Deut. 33. 9. Ezek. 24. 16, 17. 2 Sam. 1 Num. 16. 22, 46. Joſh. 7. 1. & 22. 18, 20. 24. 1.
[m] ch. 21. 12.
[n] Exod. 28. 41. ch. 8. 30.

Before CHRIST 1490.

8 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Aaron, saying,

9 [o] Do not drink wine nor strong drink, thou, nor thy sons with thee, when ye go into the tabernacle of the congregation, lest ye die: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations:

10 And that ye may [p] put difference between holy and unholy, and between unclean and clean;

11 [q] And that ye may teach the children of Israel all the statutes which the LORD hath spoken unto them by the hand of Moses.

12 ¶ And Moses spake unto Aaron, and unto Eleazar and unto Ithamar, his sons that were left, Take [r] the meat offering that remaineth of the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and eat it without leaven beside the altar: for [s] it *is* most holy:

13 And ye shall eat it in the holy place, because it *is* thy due, and thy sons' due, of the sacrifices of the LORD made by fire: for [t] so I am commanded.

14 And [u] the wave breast and heave shoulder shall ye eat in a clean place; thou, and thy sons, and thy daughters with thee: for *they be* thy due, and thy sons' due, *which* are given out of the sacrifices of peace offerings of the children of Israel.

15 [x] The heave shoulder and the wave breast shall they bring with the offerings made by fire of the fat, to wave *it for* a wave offering before the LORD; and it shall be thine, and thy sons' with thee, by a statute for ever; as the LORD hath commanded.

16 ¶ And Moses diligently sought [y] the goat of the sin offering, and, behold, it was burnt: and he was angry with Eleazar and Ithamar, the sons of Aaron *which were* left *alive*, saying,

17 [z] Wherefore have ye not eaten the sin offering in the holy place, seeing it *is* most holy, and *God* hath given it you to bear the iniquity of the congregation, to make atonement for them before the LORD?

18 Behold, [a] the blood of it was not brought in within the holy *place:* ye should indeed have eaten it in the holy *place*, [b] as I commanded.

19 And Aaron said unto Moses, Behold, [c] this day have they offered their sin offering and their burnt offering before the LORD; and such things have befallen me: and *if* I had eaten the sin offering to day, [d] should it have been accepted in the sight of the LORD?

20 And when Moses heard *that*, he was content.

CHAP. XI.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *What beasts may, and what may not be eaten:* 9 *What fishes:* 13 *What fowls:* 29 *The creeping things which are unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying unto them,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, [a] These *are* the beasts which ye shall eat among all the beasts that *are* on the earth.

3 Whatsoever parteth the hoof, and is clovenfooted, *and* cheweth the cud, among the beasts, that shall ye eat.

4 Nevertheless these shall ye not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the hoof: *as* the camel, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

5 And the coney, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

6 And the hare, because he cheweth the cud, but divideth not the hoof; he *is* unclean unto you.

7 And [b] the swine, though he divide the hoof, and be clovenfooted, yet he cheweth not the cud; [c] he *is* unclean to you.

8 Of their flesh shall ye not eat, and their carcase shall ye not touch; [d] they *are* unclean to you.

9 ¶ [e] These shall ye eat of all that *are* in the waters: whatsoever hath fins and scales in the waters, in the seas, and in the rivers, them shall ye eat.

10 And all that have not fins and scales in the seas, and in the rivers, of all that move in the waters, and of any living thing which *is* in the waters, they *shall be* an [f] abomination unto you:

11 They shall be even an abomination unto you; ye shall not eat of their flesh, but ye shall have their carcases in abomination.

12 Whatsoever hath no fins nor scales in the waters, that *shall be* an abomination unto you.

13 ¶ [g] And these *are they which* ye shall have in abomination among the fowls; they shall not be eaten, they *are* an abomination: the eagle, and the ossifrage, and the ospray,

14 And the vulture, and the kite after his kind;

15 Every raven after his kind;

16 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

17 And the little owl, and the cormorant, and the great owl,

18 And the swan, and the pelican, and the gier eagle,

---

o Ezek. 44. 21. Luke 1. 15. 1 Tim. 3. 3. Tit. 1. 7.

p ch. 11. 47. & 20. 25. Jer. 15. 19. Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.

q Deut. 24. 8. Neh. 8. 2, 8, 9, 13. Jer. 18. 18. Mal. 2. 7.

r Exod. 29. 2. ch. 6. 16. Num. 18. 9, 10.

s ch. 21. 22.

t ch. 2. 3. & 6. 16.

u Exod. 29. 24, 26, 27. ch. 7. 31, 34. Num. 18. 11.

x ch. 7. 29, 30, 34.

y ch. 9. 3, 15.

z ch. 6. 26. 29.

a ch. 6. 30.

b ch. 6. 26.

c ch. 9. 8, 22.

d Jer. 6. 20. & 14. 12. Hos. 9. 4. Mal. 1. 10, 13.

a Deut. 14. 4. Acts 10. 12, 14.

b 2 Mac. 6. 18. & 7. 1.

c Isai. 65. 4. & 66. 3, 17.

d Isai. 52. 11. See Mat. 15. 11, 20. Mark 7. 2, 15, 18. Acts 10. 14, 15. & 15. 29. Rom. 14. 14, 17. 1 Cor. 8. 8. Col. 2. 16, 21. Heb. 9. 10.

e Deut. 14. 9.

f ch. 7. 18. Deut. 14. 3.

g Deut. 14. 12.

Before CHRIST 1490.

19 And the ſtork, the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

20 All fowls that creep, going upon *all* four, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

21 Yet theſe may ye eat of every flying creeping thing that goeth upon *all* four, which have legs above their feet, to leap withal upon the earth;

[h] Matth. 3. 4. Mark 1. 6.

22 *Even* theſe of them ye may eat; [h] the locuſt after his kind, and the bald locuſt after his kind, and the beetle after his kind, and the graſhopper after his kind.

23 But all *other* flying creeping things, which have four feet, *ſhall be* an abomination unto you.

24 And for theſe ye ſhall be unclean: whoſoever toucheth the carcaſe of them ſhall be unclean until the even.

25 And whoſoever beareth *ought* of the carcaſe of them [i] ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[i] ch. 14. 8. & 15. 5. Numb. 19. 10, 22. & 31. 24.

26 *The carcaſes* of every beaſt which divideth the hoof, and *is* not clovenfooted, nor cheweth the cud, *are* unclean unto you: every one that toucheth them ſhall be unclean.

27 And whatſoever goeth upon his paws, among all manner of beaſts that go on *all* four, thoſe *are* unclean unto you: whoſo toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean until the even.

28 And he that beareth the carcaſe of them ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: they *are* unclean unto you.

29 ¶ Theſe alſo *ſhall be* unclean unto you among the creeping things that creep upon the earth; the weaſel, and [k] the mouſe, and the tortoiſe after his kind,

[k] Iſai. 66. 17.

30 And the ferret, and the chameleon, and the lizard, and the ſnail, and the mole.

31 Theſe *are* unclean to you among all that creep: whoſoever doth touch them, when they be dead, ſhall be unclean until the even.

32 And upon whatſoever *any* of them, when they are dead, doth fall, it ſhall be unclean; whether *it be* any veſſel of wood, or raiment, or ſkin, or ſack, whatſoever veſſel *it be*, wherein *any* work is done, [l] it muſt be put into water, and it ſhall be unclean until the even; ſo it ſhall be cleanſed.

[l] ch. 15. 12.

33 And every earthen veſſel, whereinto *any* of them falleth, whatſoever *is* in it ſhall be unclean; and [m] ye ſhall break it.

[m] ch. 6. 28. & 15. 12.

34 Of all meat which may be eaten, *that* on which *ſuch* water cometh ſhall be unclean: and all drink that may be drunk in every *ſuch* veſſel ſhall be unclean.

35 And every *thing* whereupon *any part* of their carcaſe falleth ſhall be unclean; *whether it be* oven, or ranges for pots, they ſhall be broken down: *for* they *are* unclean, and ſhall be unclean unto you.

Before CHRIST 1490.

36 Nevertheleſs a fountain or pit, † *wherein there is* plenty of water, ſhall be clean: but that which toucheth their carcaſe ſhall be unclean.

† Heb. *a gathering together of waters.*

37 And if *any part* of their carcaſe fall upon any ſowing ſeed which is to be ſown, it *ſhall be* clean.

38 But if *any* water be put upon the ſeed, and *any part* of their carcaſe fall thereon, it *ſhall be* unclean unto you.

39 And if any beaſt, of which ye may eat, die; he that toucheth the carcaſe thereof ſhall be unclean until the even.

40 And [n] he that eateth of the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even: he alſo that beareth the carcaſe of it ſhall waſh his clothes, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ch. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Deut. 14. 21. Ezek. 4. 14. & 44. 31.

41 And every creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth *ſhall be* an abomination; it ſhall not be eaten.

42 Whatſoever goeth upon the belly, and whatſoever goeth upon *all* four, or whatſoever † hath more feet among all creeping things that creep upon the earth, them ye ſhall not eat; for they *are* an abomination.

† Heb. *doth multiply feet.*

43 [o] Ye ſhall not make your † ſelves abominable with any creeping thing that creepeth, neither ſhall ye make yourſelves unclean with them, that ye ſhould be defiled thereby.

[o] ch. 20. 25. † Heb. *ſouls.*

44 For I *am* the LORD your God: ye ſhall therefore ſanctify yourſelves, and [p] ye ſhall be holy; for I *am* holy: neither ſhall ye defile yourſelves with any manner of creeping thing that creepeth upon the earth.

[p] Ex. 19. 6. ch. 19. 2. & 20. 7, 26. 1 Theſſ. 4. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16.

45 [q] For I *am* the LORD that bringeth you up out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: [r] ye ſhall therefore be holy, for I *am* holy.

[q] Exod. 6. 7. [r] ver. 44.

46 This *is* the law of the beaſts, and of the fowl, and of every living creature that moveth in the waters, and of every creature that creepeth upon the earth:

47 [s] To make a difference between the unclean and the clean, and between the beaſt that may be eaten and the beaſt that may not be eaten.

[s] ch. 10. 10.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The purification of a woman after childbirth:* 6 *her offerings for her purifying.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, If a [a] woman have conceived ſeed, and born a man child: then [b] ſhe ſhall be

[a] ch. 15. 19. [b] Luke 2. 22.

Before CHRIST 1490.

unclean seven days; [c] according to the days of the separation for her infirmity shall she be unclean.

[c] ch. 15. 19.

3 And in the [d] eighth day the flesh of his foreskin shall be circumcised.

[d] Gen. 17. 12. Luke 1. 59. & 2. 21. John 7. 22, 23.

4 And she shall then continue in the blood of her purifying three and thirty days; she shall touch no hallowed thing, nor come into the sanctuary, until the days of her purifying be fulfilled.

5 But if she bear a maid child, then she shall be unclean two weeks, as in her separation: and she shall continue in the blood of her purifying threescore and six days.

[e] Luke 2. 22.

6 ¶ And [e] when the days of her purifying are fulfilled, for a son, or for a daughter, she shall bring a lamb † of the first year for a burnt offering, and a young pigeon, or a turtledove, for a sin offering, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest:

† Heb. *a son of his year.*

7 Who shall offer it before the LORD, and make an atonement for her; and she shall be cleansed from the issue of her blood. This *is* the law for her that hath born a male or a female.

[f] ch. 5. 7. Luke 2. 24.

8 [f] And if † she be not able to bring a lamb, then she shall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons; the one for the burnt offering, and the other for a sin offering: [g] and the priest shall make an atonement for her, and she shall be clean.

† Heb. *her hand find not sufficiency of.*

[g] ch. 4. 26.

CHAP. XIII.

1, 9, 18, 24, 29, 38 *The laws and tokens whereby the priest is to be guided in discerning the leprosy in man or woman*; 47 *and in a garment.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, saying,

2 When a man shall have in the skin of his flesh a ‖ rising, [a] a scab, or bright spot, and it be in the skin of his flesh *like* the plague of leprosy; [b] then he shall be brought unto Aaron the priest, or unto one of his sons the priests:

‖ Or, *swelling.* [a] Deut. 28. 27. [b] ch. 13. 2. [*] Deut. 17. 8, 9. & 24. 8. Luke 17. 14.

3 And the priest shall look on the plague in the skin of the flesh: and *when* the hair in the plague is turned white, and the plague in sight *be* deeper than the skin of his flesh, it *is* a plague of leprosy: and the priest shall look on him, and pronounce him unclean.

4 If the bright spot *be* white in the skin of his flesh, and in sight *be* not deeper than the skin, and the hair thereof be not turned white; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague seven days:

5 And the priest shall look on him the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague in his sight be at a stay, *and* the plague spread not in the skin; then the priest shall shut him up seven days more:

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 And the priest shall look on him again the seventh day: and, behold, *if* the plague *be* somewhat dark, *and* the plague spread not in the skin, the priest shall pronounce him clean: it *is but* a scab: and he [c] shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

[c] ch. 11. 25. & 14. 8.

7 But if the scab spread much abroad in the skin, after that he hath been seen of the priest for his cleansing, he shall be seen of the priest again:

8 And *if* the priest see that, behold, the scab spreadeth in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

9 ¶ When the plague of leprosy is in a man, then he shall be brought unto the priest;

10 [d] And the priest shall see *him:* and, behold, *if* the rising *be* white in the skin, and it have turned the hair white, and *there be* † quick raw flesh in the rising;

[d] Num. 12. 10, 12. 2 Kings 5. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 20.

11 It *is* an old leprosy in the skin of his flesh, and the priest shall pronounce him unclean, and shall not shut him up: for he *is* unclean.

† Heb. *the quickening of living flesh.*

12 And if a leprosy break out abroad in the skin, and the leprosy cover all the skin of *him that hath* the plague from his head even to his foot, wheresoever the priest looketh;

13 Then the priest shall consider: and, behold, *if* the leprosy have covered all his flesh, he shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: it is all turned white: he *is* clean.

14 But when raw flesh appeareth in him, he shall be unclean.

15 And the priest shall see the raw flesh, and pronounce him to be unclean: *for* the raw flesh *is* unclean: it *is* a leprosy.

16 Or if the raw flesh turn again, and be changed unto white, he shall come unto the priest;

17 And the priest shall see him: and, behold, *if* the plague be turned into white; then the priest shall pronounce *him* clean *that hath* the plague: he *is* clean.

18 ¶ The flesh also, in which, *even* in the skin thereof, was a [e] boil, and is healed,

[e] Ex. 9. 9.

19 And in the place of the boil there be a white rising, or a bright spot, white, and somewhat reddish, and it be shewed to the priest;

20 And if, when the priest seeth it, behold, it *be* in sight lower than the skin, and the hair thereof be turned white; the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague of leprosy broken out of the boil.

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hairs therein, and *if* it *be* not lower than the skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

22 And if it spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a plague.

23 But if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not, it *is* a burning boil; and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

24 ¶ Or if there be *any* flesh, in the skin whereof *there is* † a hot burning, and the quick *flesh* that burneth have a white bright spot, somewhat reddish, or white;

† Heb. *a burning of fire.*

25 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the hair in the bright spot be turned white, and it *be in* sight deeper than the skin; it *is* a leprosy broken out of the burning: wherefore the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

26 But if the priest look on it, and, behold, *there be* no white hair in the bright spot, and it *be* no lower than the *other* skin, but *be* somewhat dark; then the priest shall shut him up seven days:

27 And the priest shall look upon him the seventh day: *and* if it be spread much abroad in the skin, then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* the plague of leprosy.

28 And if the bright spot stay in his place, *and* spread not in the skin, but it *be* somewhat dark; it *is* a rising of the burning, and the priest shall pronounce him clean: for it *is* an inflammation of the burning.

29 ¶ If a man or woman have a plague upon the head or the beard;

30 Then the priest shall see the plague: and, behold, if it *be* in sight deeper than the skin; *and there be* in it a yellow thin hair; then the priest shall pronounce him unclean: it *is* a dry scall, *even* a leprosy upon the head or beard.

31 And if the priest look on the plague of the scall, and, behold, it *be* not in sight deeper than the skin, and *that there is* no black hair in it; then the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the plague of the scall seven days:

32 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the plague: and, behold, *if* the scall spread not, and there be in it no yellow hair, and the scall *be* not in sight deeper than the skin;

33 He shall be shaven, but the scall shall he not shave; and the priest shall shut up *him that hath* the scall seven days more:

34 And in the seventh day the priest shall look on the scall: and, behold, *if* the scall be not spread in the skin, nor *be* in sight deeper than the skin; then the priest shall pronounce him clean: and he shall wash his clothes, and be clean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

35 But if the scall spread much in the skin after his cleansing;

36 Then the priest shall look on him: and, behold, if the scall be spread in the skin, the priest shall not seek for yellow hair; he *is* unclean.

37 But if the scall be in his sight at a stay, and *that* there is black hair grown up therein; the scall is healed, he *is* clean: and the priest shall pronounce him clean.

38 ¶ If a man also or a woman have in the skin of their flesh bright spots, *even* white bright spots;

39 Then the priest shall look: and, behold, *if* the bright spots in the skin of their flesh *be* darkish white; it *is* a freckled spot *that* groweth in the skin; he *is* clean.

40 And the man whose † hair is fallen off his head, he *is* bald; *yet is* he clean.

† Heb. *head is pilled.*

41 And he that hath his hair fallen off from the part of his head toward his face, he *is* forehead bald: *yet is* he clean.

42 And if there be in the bald head, or bald forehead, a white reddish sore; it *is* a leprosy sprung up in his bald head, or his bald forehead.

43 Then the priest shall look upon it: and, behold, *if* the rising of the sore *be* white reddish in his bald head, or in his bald forehead, as the leprosy appeareth in the skin of the flesh;

44 He is a leprous man, he *is* unclean: the priest shall pronounce him utterly unclean; his plague *is* in his head.

45 And the leper in whom the plague *is*, his clothes shall be rent, and his head bare, and he shall [f] put a covering upon his upper lip, and shall cry, [g] Unclean, unclean.

[f] Ezek. 24. 17, 22. Mic. 3. 7. [g] Lam. 4. 15.

46 All the days wherein the plague *shall be* in him he shall be defiled; he *is* unclean: he shall dwell alone; [h] without the camp *shall* his habitation *be*.

[h] Numb. 5. 2. & 12. 14. 2 Kings 7. 3. & 15. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 21. Luke 17. 12.

47 ¶ The garment also that the plague of leprosy is in, *whether it be* a woollen garment, or a linen garment;

48 Whether *it be* in the warp, or woof; of linen, or of woollen; whether in a skin, or in any † thing made of skin;

† Heb. *work of.*

49 And if the plague be greenish or reddish in the garment, or in the skin, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any † thing of skin; it *is* a plague of leprosy, and shall be shewed unto the priest:

† Heb. *vessel*, or, *instrument.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

50 And the priest shall look upon the plague, and shut up *it that hath* the plague seven days:

51 And he shall look on the plague on the seventh day: if the plague be spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in a skin, *or* in any work that is made of skin; the plague *is* [1] a fretting leprosy; it *is* unclean.

[1] ch. 14. 44.

52 He shall therefore burn that garment, whether warp or woof, in woollen or in linen, or any thing of skin, wherein the plague is: for it *is* a fretting leprosy; it shall be burnt in the fire.

53 And if the priest shall look, and, behold, the plague be not spread in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin;

54 Then the priest shall command that they wash *the thing* wherein the plague *is*, and he shall shut it up seven days more:

55 And the priest shall look on the plague, after that it is washed: and, behold, *if* the plague have not changed his colour, and the plague be not spread; it *is* unclean; thou shalt burn it in the fire; it *is* fret inward, † *whether* it *be* bare within or without.

† Heb. whether *it* be *bald in the head thereof, or in the forehead thereof.*

56 And if the priest look, and, behold, the plague *be* somewhat dark after the washing of it; then he shall rend it out of the garment, or out of the skin, or out of the warp, or out of the woof:

57 And if it appear still in the garment, either in the warp, or in the woof, or in any thing of skin; it *is* a spreading *plague:* thou shalt burn that wherein the plague *is* with fire.

58 And the garment, either warp, or woof, or whatsoever thing of skin *it be*, which thou shalt wash, if the plague be departed from them, then it shall be washed the second time, and shall be clean.

59 This *is* the law of the plague of leprosy in a garment of woollen or linen, either in the warp, or woof, or any thing of skins, to pronounce it clean, or to pronounce it unclean.

CHAP. XIV.

2 The rites and sacrifices in cleansing the leper. 33 The signs of leprosy in a house. 48 The cleansing of that house.

[a] Matth. 8. 2, 4. Mark 1. 40, 44. Luke 5. 12, 14. & 17. 14.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 ¶ This shall be the law of the leper in the day of his cleansing: He [a] shall be brought unto the priest:

Before CHRIST 1490.

3 And the priest shall go forth out of the camp; and the priest shall look, and, behold, *if* the plague of leprosy be healed in the leper;

4 Then shall the priest command to take for him that is to be cleansed two ‖ birds alive *and* clean, and [b] cedar wood, and [c] scarlet, and [d] hyssop:

‖ Or, *sparrows.* [b] Numb. 19. 6. [c] Hebr. 9. 19. [d] Ps. 51. 7.

5 And the priest shall command that one of the birds be killed in an earthen vessel over running water:

6 As for the living bird, he shall take it, and the cedar wood, and the scarlet, and the hyssop, and shall dip them and the living bird in the blood of the bird *that was* killed over the running water:

7 And he shall [e] sprinkle upon him that is to be cleansed from the leprosy [f] seven times, and shall pronounce him clean, and shall let the living bird loose † into the open field.

[e] Heb. 9. 13. [f] 2 Kings 5. 10, 14. † Heb. *upon the face of the field.*

8 And he that is to be cleansed [g] shall wash his clothes, and shave off all his hair, [h] and wash himself in water, that he may be clean: and after that he shall come into the camp, and [i] shall tarry abroad out of his tent seven days.

[g] ch. 13. 6. [h] ch. 11. 25. [i] Numb. 12. 15.

9 But it shall be on the seventh day, that he shall shave all his hair off his head and his beard and his eyebrows, even all his hair he shall shave off: and he shall wash his clothes, also he shall wash his flesh in water, and he shall be clean.

10 And on the eighth day [k] he shall take two he lambs without blemish, and one ewe lamb † of the first year without blemish, and three tenth deals of fine flour *for* [l] a meat offering, mingled with oil, and one log of oil.

[k] Mat. 8. 4. Mar. 1. 44. Luke 5. 14. † Heb. *the daughter of her year.* [l] ch. 2. 1. Numb. 15. 4, 15.

11 And the priest that maketh *him* clean shall present the man that is to be made clean, and those things, before the LORD, *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

12 And the priest shall take one he lamb, and [m] offer him for a trespass offering, and the log of oil, and [n] wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[m] ch. 5. 2, 18. & 6. 6, 7. [n] Exod. 29. 24.

13 And he shall slay the lamb [o] in the place where he shall kill the sin offering and the burnt offering, in the holy place: for [p] as the sin offering *is* the priest's, *so is* the trespass offering: [q] it *is* most holy:

[o] Exod. 29. 11. ch. 1. 5, 11. & 4. 4, 24. [p] ch. 7. 7. [q] ch. 2. 3. & 7. 6. & 21. 22.

14 And the priest shall take *some* of the blood of the trespass offering, and the priest shall put *it* [r] upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleansed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

[r] Exod. 29. 20. ch. 8. 23.

15 And the priest shall take *some* of the

Before CHRIST 1490.

log of oil, and pour *it* into the palm of his own left hand:

16 And the prieſt ſhall dip his right finger in the oil that *is* in his left hand, and ſhall ſprinkle of the oil with his finger ſeven times before the LORD:

17 And of the reſt of the oil that *is* in his hand ſhall the prieſt put upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

18 And the remnant of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall pour upon the [a] head of him that is to be cleanſed: [a] and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him before the LORD.

[a] ch. 4. 26.

[b] ch. 5. 1, 6. & 12. 7.

19 And the prieſt ſhall offer [b] the ſin offering, and make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed from his uncleanneſs; and afterward he ſhall kill the burnt offering:

20 And the prieſt ſhall offer the burnt offering and the meat offering upon the altar: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him, and he ſhall be clean.

[c] ch. 5. 7. & 12. 8. † Heb. *his hand reach not.* † Heb. *for a waving.*

21 And [c] if he *be* poor, and † cannot get ſo much; then he ſhall take one lamb *for* a treſpaſs offering † to be waved, to make an atonement for him, and one tenth deal of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering, and a log of oil;

[d] ch. 12. 8. & 15. 14, 25.

22 [d] And two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, ſuch as he is able to get; and the one ſhall be a ſin offering, and the other a burnt offering.

[e] ver. 11.

23 [e] And he ſhall bring them on the eighth day for his cleanſing unto the prieſt, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, before the LORD.

[f] ver. 12.

24 [f] And the prieſt ſhall take the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, and the log of oil, and the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD:

[g] ver. 14.

25 And he ſhall kill the lamb of the treſpaſs offering, [g] and the prieſt ſhall take *ſome* of the blood of the treſpaſs offering, and put *it* upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot:

26 And the prieſt ſhall pour of the oil into the palm of his own left hand:

27 And the prieſt ſhall ſprinkle with his right finger *ſome* of the oil that *is* in his left hand ſeven times before the LORD:

28 And the prieſt ſhall put of the oil that *is* in his hand upon the tip of the right ear of him that is to be cleanſed, and upon the thumb of his right hand, and upon the great toe of his right foot, upon the place of the blood of the treſpaſs offering:

Before CHRIST 1490.

29 And the reſt of the oil that *is* in the prieſt's hand he ſhall put upon the head of him that is to be cleanſed, to make an atonement for him before the LORD.

[a] ver. 22. ch. 15. 15.

30 And he ſhall offer the one of [a] the turtledoves, or of the young pigeons, ſuch as he can get;

31 *Even* ſuch as he is able to get, the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, with the meat offering: and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him that is to be cleanſed before the LORD.

[b] ver. 10.

32 This *is* the law *of him* in whom *is* the plague of leproſy, whoſe hand is not able to get [b] *that which pertaineth* to his cleanſing.

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

[c] Gen. 17. 8. Num. 32. 22. Deut. 7. 1. & 32. 49.

34 [c] When ye be come into the land of Canaan, which I give to you for a poſſeſſion, and I put the plague of leproſy in a houſe of the land of your poſſeſſion;

[d] Pſ. 91. 10. Prov. 3. 33. Zec. 5. 4.

35 And he that owneth the houſe ſhall come and tell the prieſt, ſaying, It ſeemeth to me *there is* as it were [d] a plague in the houſe:

‖ Or, *prepare.*

36 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they ‖ empty the houſe, before the prieſt go *into it* to ſee the plague, that all that *is* in the houſe be not made unclean: and afterward the prieſt ſhall go in to ſee the houſe:

37 And he ſhall look on the plague, and, behold, *if* the plague *be* in the walls of the houſe with hollow ſtrakes, greeniſh or reddiſh, which in ſight *are* lower than the wall;

38 Then the prieſt ſhall go out of the houſe to the door of the houſe, and ſhut up the houſe ſeven days:

39 And the prieſt ſhall come again the ſeventh day, and ſhall look: and, behold, *if* the plague be ſpread in the walls of the houſe;

40 Then the prieſt ſhall command that they take away the ſtones in which the plague *is*, and they ſhall caſt them into an unclean place without the city:

41 And he ſhall cauſe the houſe to be ſcraped within round about, and they ſhall pour out the duſt that they ſcrape off without the city into an unclean place:

42 And they ſhall take other ſtones, and put *them* in the place of thoſe ſtones; and he ſhall take other morter, and ſhall plaiſter the houſe.

43 And if the plague come again, and

Before CHRIST 1490. break out in the house, after that he hath taken away the stones, and after he hath scraped the house, and after it is plaistered;

44 Then the priest shall come and look, and, behold, *if* the plague be spread in the house, it *is* [c] a fretting leprosy in the house: it *is* unclean.

[c] ch. 13. 51. Zec. 5. 4.

45 And he shall break down the house, the stones of it, and the timber thereof, and all the morter of the house; and he shall carry *them* forth out of the city into an unclean place.

46 Moreover he that goeth into the house all the while that it is shut up shall be unclean until the even.

47 And he that lieth in the house shall wash his clothes; and he that eateth in the house shall wash his clothes.

† Heb. *in coming in shall come in, &c.*

48 ¶ And if the priest † shall come in, and look *upon it*, and, behold, the plague hath not spread in the house, after the house was plaistered: then the priest shall pronounce the house clean, because the plague is healed.

[f] ver. 4.

49 And [f] he shall take to cleanse the house two birds, and cedar wood, and scarlet, and hyssop:

50 And he shall kill the one of the birds in an earthen vessel over running water:

51 And he shall take the cedar wood, and the hyssop, and the scarlet, and the living bird, and dip them in the blood of the slain bird, and in the running water, and sprinkle the house seven times:

52 And he shall cleanse the house with the blood of the bird, and with the running water, and with the living bird, and with the cedar wood, and with the hyssop, and with the scarlet:

53 But he shall let go the living bird out of the city into the open fields, and [g] make an atonement for the house: and it shall be clean.

[g] ver. 20.

54 This *is* the law for all manner of plague of leprosy, and [h] scall,

[h] ch. 13. 30.

55 And for the [i] leprosy of a garment, [k] and of a house,

[i] ch. 13. 47. [k] ver. 34.

56 And [l] for a rising, and for a scab, and for a bright spot:

[l] ch. 13. 2. [m] Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

57 To [m] teach † when *it is* unclean, and when *it is* clean: this *is* the law of leprosy.

† Heb. *in the day of the unclean, and in the day of the clean.*

CHAP. XV.

1 *The uncleanness of men in their issues, and their cleansing.* 19 *The uncleanness of women in their issues, and their cleansing.*

[a] ch. 22. 4. Numb. 5. 2. 2 Sam. 3. 29. Mat. 9. 20. Mar. 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and to Aaron, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] When any man hath a ‖ running issue out of his flesh, *because of* his issue he *is* unclean.

Before CHRIST 1490.

‖ Or, *running of the reins.*

3 And this shall be his uncleanness in his issue: whether his flesh run with his issue, or his flesh be stopped from his issue, it *is* his uncleanness.

4 Every bed, whereon he lieth that hath the issue, is unclean: and every † thing, whereon he sitteth, shall be unclean.

† Heb. *vessel.*

5 And whosoever toucheth his bed shall wash his clothes, [b] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[b] ch. 11. 25. & 17. 15.

6 And he that sitteth on *any* thing whereon he sat that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

7 And he that toucheth the flesh of him that hath the issue shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

8 And if he that hath the issue spit upon him that is clean; then he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

9 And what saddle soever he rideth upon that hath the issue shall be unclean.

10 And whosoever toucheth any thing that was under him shall be unclean until the even: and he that beareth *any of* those things shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

11 And whomsoever he toucheth that hath the issue, and hath not rinsed his hands in water, he shall wash his clothes, and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even.

12 And the [c] vessel of earth, that he toucheth which hath the issue, shall be broken: and every vessel of wood shall be rinsed in water.

[c] ch. 6. 28. & 11. 32, 33.

13 And when he that hath an issue is cleansed of his issue; then [d] he shall number to himself seven days for his cleansing, and wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in running water, and shall be clean.

[d] ver. 28. ch. 14. 8.

14 And on the eighth day he shall take to him [e] two turtledoves, or two young pigeons, and come before the LORD unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and give them unto the priest:

[e] ch. 14. 22, 23.

15 And the priest shall offer them, [f] the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; [g] and the priest shall make an atonement for him before the LORD for his issue.

[f] ch. 14. 30, 31. [g] ch. 14. 19, 31.

16 And [h] if any man's seed of copulation go out from him, then he shall wash all his flesh in water, and be unclean until the even.

[h] ch. 22. 4. Deut. 23. 10.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 And every garment, and every skin, whereon is the ſeed of copulation, ſhall be waſhed with water, and be unclean until the even.

18 The woman alſo with whom man ſhall lie *with* ſeed of copulation, they ſhall *both* bathe *themſelves* in water, and [i] be unclean until the even.

[i] 1 Sam. 21. 4.

[k] ch. 12. 2.

19 ¶ And [k] if a woman have an iſſue, *and* her iſſue in her fleſh be blood, ſhe ſhall be † put apart ſeven days: and whoſoever toucheth her ſhall be unclean until the even.

† Heb. *in her ſeparation.*

20 And every thing that ſhe lieth upon in her ſeparation ſhall be unclean: every thing alſo that ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean.

21 And whoſoever toucheth her bed ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

22 And whoſoever toucheth any thing that ſhe ſat upon ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

23 And if it *be* on *her* bed, or on any thing whereon ſhe ſitteth, when he toucheth it, he ſhall be unclean until the even.

[l] See ch. 20. 18.

24 And [l] if any man lie with her at all, and her flowers be upon him, he ſhall be unclean ſeven days; and all the bed whereon he lieth ſhall be unclean.

[m] Matth. 9. 20. Mar. 5. 25. Luke 8. 43.

25 And if [m] a woman have an iſſue of her blood many days out of the time of her ſeparation, or if it run beyond the time of her ſeparation; all the days of the iſſue of her uncleanneſs ſhall be as the days of her ſeparation: ſhe *ſhall be* unclean.

26 Every bed whereon ſhe lieth all the days of her iſſue ſhall be unto her as the bed of her ſeparation: and whatſoever ſhe ſitteth upon ſhall be unclean, as the uncleanneſs of her ſeparation.

27 And whoſoever toucheth thoſe things ſhall be unclean, and ſhall waſh his clothes, and bathe *himſelf* in water, and be unclean until the even.

[n] ver. 13.

28 But [n] if ſhe be cleanſed of her iſſue, then ſhe ſhall number to herſelf ſeven days, and after that ſhe ſhall be clean.

29 And on the eighth day ſhe ſhall take unto her two turtles, or two young pigeons, and bring them unto the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

30 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one *for* a ſin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering; and the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for her before the LORD for the iſſue of her uncleanneſs.

[o] ch. 11. 47. Deut. 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23.

31 Thus ſhall ye [o] ſeparate the children of Iſrael from their uncleanneſs; that they die not in their uncleanneſs, when they [p] defile my tabernacle that *is* among them.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] Numb. 5. 3. & 19. 13, 20. Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38.

32 [q] This *is* the law of him that hath an iſſue, [r] and *of him* whoſe ſeed goeth from him, and is defiled therewith;

[q] ver. 2.

33 [s] And of her that is ſick of her flowers, and of him that hath an iſſue, of the man, [t] and of the woman, [u] and of him that lieth with her that is unclean.

[r] ver. 16.
[s] ver. 19.
[t] ver. 25.
[u] ver. 24.

CHAP. XVI.

1 How the high prieſt muſt enter into the holy place. 11 The ſin offering for himſelf. 15 The ſin offering for the people. 20 The ſcapegoat. 29 The yearly feaſt of the expiations.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes after [a] the death of the two ſons of Aaron, when they offered before the LORD, and died;

[a] ch. 10. 1, 2.

2 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Speak unto Aaron thy brother, that he [b] come not at all times into the holy *place* within the vail before the mercy ſeat, which *is* upon the ark; that he die not: for [c] I will appear in the cloud upon the mercy ſeat.

[b] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Hebr. 9. 7. & 10. 19.
[c] Exod. 25. 22. & 40. 34. 1 Kings 8. 10, 11, 12.

3 Thus ſhall Aaron [d] come into the holy *place:* [e] with a young bullock for a ſin offering, and a ram for a burnt offering.

[d] Hebr. 9, 7, 12, 24, 25.
[e] ch. 4. 3.

4 He ſhall put on [f] the holy linen coat, and he ſhall have the linen breeches upon his fleſh, and ſhall be girded with a linen girdle, and with the linen mitre ſhall he be attired: theſe *are* holy garments; therefore [g] ſhall he waſh his fleſh in water, and *ſo* put them on.

[f] Exod. 28. 39, 42, 43. & ch. 6. 10. Ezek. 44. 17, 18.
[g] Exodus 30. 20. ch. 8. 6, 7.

5 And he ſhall take of [h] the congregation of the children of Iſrael two kids of the goats for a ſin offering, and one ram for a burnt offering.

[h] See ch. 4. 14. Numb. 29. 11. 2 Chron. 29. 21. Ezra 6. 17. Ezek. 45. 22, 23.

6 And Aaron ſhall offer his bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and [i] make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe.

[i] ch. 9. 7. Hebr. 5. 2. & 7. 27, 28. & 9. 7.

7 And he ſhall take the two goats, and preſent them before the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

8 And Aaron ſhall caſt lots upon the two goats; one lot for the LORD, and the other lot for the † ſcapegoat.

† Heb. *Azazel.*

9 And Aaron ſhall bring the goat upon which the LORD's lot † fell, and offer him *for* a ſin offering.

† Heb. *went up.*

10 But the goat, on which the lot fell to be the ſcapegoat, ſhall be preſented alive before the LORD, to make [k] an atonement with him, *and* to let him go for a ſcapegoat into the wilderneſs.

[k] 1 John 2. 2.

11 ¶ And Aaron ſhall bring the bullock of the ſin offering, which *is* for himſelf, and ſhall make an atonement for himſelf, and for his houſe, and ſhall kill

Before CHRIST 1490. the bullock of the sin offering which *is* for himself:

[1] ch. 10. 1. Numb. 16. 18, 46. Rev. 8. 5. [m] Exodus 30. 34. 12 And he shall take [l] a censer full of burning coals of fire from off the altar before the LORD, and his hands full of [m] sweet incense beaten small, and bring *it* within the vail:

[n] Exod. 30. 1, 7, 8. Numb. 16. 7, 18, 46. Rev. 8. 3, 4. [o] Exod. 25. 21. 13 [n] And he shall put the incense upon the fire before the LORD, that the cloud of the incense may cover the [o] mercy seat that *is* upon the testimony, that he die not:

[p] ch. 4. 5. Hebr. 9. 13, 25. & 10. 4. [q] ch. 4. 6. 14 And [p] he shall take of the blood of the bullock, and [q] sprinkle *it* with his finger upon the mercy seat eastward; and before the mercy seat shall he sprinkle of the blood with his finger seven times.

[r] Heb. 2. 17. & 5. 2. & 9. 7, 28. [s] ver. 2. Hebr. 6. 19. & 9. 3, 7, 12. 15 ¶ [r] Then shall he kill the goat of the sin offering, that *is* for the people, and bring his blood [s] within the vail, and do with that blood as he did with the blood of the bullock, and sprinkle it upon the mercy seat, and before the mercy seat:

[t] See Exod. 29. 36. Ezek. 45. 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23. † Heb. *dwelleth.* 16 And he shall [t] make an atonement for the holy *place*, because of the uncleanness of the children of Israel, and because of their transgressions in all their sins: and so shall he do for the tabernacle of the congregation, that † remaineth among them in the midst of their uncleanness.

[u] See Exod. 34. 3. Luke 1. 10. 17 [u] And there shall be no man in the tabernacle of the congregation when he goeth in to make an atonement in the holy *place*, until he come out, and have made an atonement for himself, and for his household, and for all the congregation of Israel.

[x] Exod. 30. 10. ch. 4. 7, 18. Hebr. 9. 22, 23. 18 And he shall go out unto the altar that *is* before the LORD, and [x] make an atonement for it; and shall take of the blood of the bullock, and of the blood of the goat, and put *it* upon the horns of the altar round about.

[y] Ezek. 43. 20. 19 And he shall sprinkle of the blood upon it with his finger seven times, and cleanse it, and [y] hallow it from the uncleanness of the children of Israel.

[z] ver. 16. Ezek. 45. 20. 20 ¶ And when he hath made an end of [z] reconciling the holy *place*, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and the altar, he shall bring the live goat:

[a] Isai. 53. 6. † Heb. *a man of opportunity.* [b] Isai. 53. 11, 12. John 1. 29. Hebr. 9. 28. 1 Pet. 2. 24. † Heb. *of separation.* 21 And Aaron shall lay both his hands upon the head of the live goat, and confess over him all the iniquities of the children of Israel, and all their transgressions in all their sins, [a] putting them upon the head of the goat, and shall send *him* away by the hand of † a fit man into the wilderness:

22 And the goat shall [b] bear upon him all their iniquities unto a land † not inhabited: and he shall let go the goat in the wilderness.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Ezek. 42. 14. & 44. 19. 23 And Aaron shall come into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] and shall put off the linen garments, which he put on when he went into the holy *place*, and shall leave them there:

[d] ver. 3, 5. 24 And he shall wash his flesh with water in the holy place, and put on his garments, and come forth, [d] and offer his burnt offering, and the burnt offering of the people, and make an atonement for himself, and for the people.

[e] ch. 4. 10. 25 And [e] the fat of the sin offering shall he burn upon the altar.

[f] ch. 15. 5. 26 And he that let go the goat for the scapegoat shall wash his clothes, [f] and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward come into the camp.

[g] ch. 4. 12, 21. & 6. 30. Hebr. 13. 11. 27 [g] And the bullock *for* the sin offering, and the goat *for* the sin offering, whose blood was brought in to make atonement in the holy *place*, shall *one* carry forth without the camp; and they shall burn in the fire their skins, and their flesh, and their dung.

28 And he that burneth them shall wash his clothes, and bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp.

[h] Exodus 30. 10. ch. 23. 27. Numb. 29. 7. Isai. 58. 3, 5. Dan. 10. 3, 12. 29 ¶ And *this* shall be a statute for ever unto you: *that* [h] in the seventh month, on the tenth *day* of the month, ye shall afflict your souls, and do no work at all, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger that sojourneth among you:

[i] Ps. 51. 2. Jer. 33. 8. Eph. 5. 26. Heb. 9. 13, 14. & 10. 1, 2. 1 John 1. 7, 9. 30 For on that day shall *the priest* make an atonement for you, to [i] cleanse you, *that* ye may be clean from all your sins before the LORD.

[k] ch. 23. 32. 31 [k] It *shall be* a sabbath of rest unto you, and ye shall afflict your souls, by a statute for ever.

[l] ch. 4. 3, 5, 16. † Heb. *fill his hand.* [m] Exod. 29. 29, 30. Numb. 20. 26, 28. 32 [l] And the priest, whom he shall anoint, and whom he shall † [m] consecrate to minister in the priest's office in his father's stead, shall make the atonement, and [n] shall put on the linen clothes, *even* the holy garments:

[n] ver. 4. [o] ver. 6. 16, 18, 19, 24. 33 And [o] he shall make an atonement for the holy sanctuary, and he shall make an atonement for the tabernacle of the congregation, and for the altar, and he shall make an atonement for the priests, and for all the people of the congregation.

[p] ch. 23. 31. Numb. 29. 7. [q] Exodus 30. 10. Hebr. 9. 7, 25. 34 [p] And this shall be an everlasting statute unto you, to make an atonement for the children of Israel for all their sins [q] once a year. And he did as the LORD commanded Moses.

CHAP. XVII.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The blood of all slain beasts must be offered to the Lord at the door of the tabernacle, and no sacrifices made to devils.* 10 *All eating of blood is forbidden,* 15 *and of that which dieth of itself, or is torn.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and unto his sons, and unto all the children of Israel, and say unto them; This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded, saying,

3 What man soever *there be* of the house of Israel, [a] that killeth an ox, or lamb, or goat, in the camp, or that killeth *it* out of the camp,

4 [b] And bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer an offering unto the LORD before the tabernacle of the LORD; blood shall be [c] imputed unto that man; he hath shed blood; and that man [d] shall be cut off from among his people:

5 To the end that the children of Israel may bring their sacrifices, [e] which they offer in the open field, even that they may bring them unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, unto the priest, and offer them *for* peace offerings unto the LORD.

6 And the priest [f] shall sprinkle the blood upon the altar of the LORD *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [g] burn the fat for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

7 And they shall no more offer their sacrifices [h] unto devils, after whom they [i] have gone a whoring. This shall be a statute for ever unto them throughout their generations.

8 And thou shalt say unto them, Whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers which sojourn among you, [k] that offereth a burnt offering or sacrifice,

9 And [l] bringeth it not unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, to offer it unto the LORD; even that man shall be cut off from among his people.

10 ¶ [m] And whatsoever man *there be* of the house of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, that eateth any manner of blood; [n] I will even set my face against that soul that eateth blood, and will cut him off from among his people.

11 [o] For the life of the flesh *is* in the blood: and I have given it to you upon the altar [p] to make an atonement for your souls: for [q] it *is* the blood *that* maketh an atonement for the soul.

12 Therefore I said unto the children of Israel, No soul of you shall eat blood, neither shall any stranger that sojourneth among you eat blood.

13 And whatsoever man *there be* of the children of Israel, or of the strangers that sojourn among you, † which [r] hunteth and catcheth any beast or fowl that may be eaten; he shall even [s] pour out the blood thereof, and [t] cover it with dust.

14 [u] For *it is* the life of all flesh; the blood of it *is* for the life thereof: therefore I said unto the children of Israel, Ye shall eat the blood of no manner of flesh: for the life of all flesh *is* the blood thereof: whosoever eateth it shall be cut off.

15 ¶ [x] And every soul that eateth † that which died *of itself*, or that which was torn *with beasts*, *whether it be* one of your own country, or a stranger, [y] he shall both wash his clothes, [z] and bathe *himself* in water, and be unclean until the even: then shall he be clean.

16 But if he wash *them* not, nor bathe his flesh; then [a] he shall bear his inquity.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Israelites must not follow the practices of Egypt and Canaan, but the ordinances of God.* 6 *Unlawful marriages.* 19 *Unlawful lusts.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] I am the LORD your God.

3 [b] After the doings of the land of Egypt, wherein ye dwelt, shall ye not do: and [c] after the doings of the land of Canaan, whither I bring you, shall ye not do: neither shall ye walk in their ordinances.

4 [d] Ye shall do my judgments, and keep mine ordinances, to walk therein: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 Ye shall therefore keep my statutes, and my judgments: [e] which if a man do, he shall live in them: [f] I *am* the LORD.

6 ¶ None of you shall approach to any that is † near of kin to him, to uncover *their* nakedness: I *am* the LORD.

7 [g] The nakedness of thy father, or the nakedness of thy mother, shalt thou not uncover: she *is* thy mother; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

8 [h] The nakedness of thy father's wife shalt thou not uncover: it *is* thy father's nakedness.

9 [i] The nakedness of thy sister, the daughter of thy father, or daughter of thy mother, *whether she be* born at home, or born abroad, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover.

† Heb. *that hunteth any hunting.*

† Heb. *a carcase.*

† Heb. *remainder of his flesh.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

10 The nakedness of thy son's daughter, or of thy daughter's daughter, *even* their nakedness thou shalt not uncover: for their's *is* thine own nakedness.

11 The nakedness of thy father's wife's daughter, begotten of thy father, she *is* thy sister, thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

12 [k] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's sister: she *is* thy father's near kinswoman.

13 Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister: for she *is* thy mother's near kinswoman.

14 [l] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy father's brother, thou shalt not approach to his wife: she *is* thine aunt.

15 [m] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy daughter in law: she *is* thy son's wife; thou shalt not uncover her nakedness.

16 [n] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy brother's wife: it *is* thy brother's nakedness.

17 [o] Thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of a woman and her daughter, neither shalt thou take her son's daughter, or her daughter's daughter, to uncover her nakedness; *for* they *are* her near kinswomen: it *is* wickedness.

18 Neither shalt thou take ‖ a wife to her sister, [p] to vex *her*, to uncover her nakedness, beside the other in her life *time*.

19 ¶ [q] Also thou shalt not approach unto a woman to uncover her nakedness, as long as she is put apart for her uncleanness.

20 Moreover [r] thou shalt not lie carnally with thy neighbour's wife, to defile thyself with her.

21 And thou shalt not let any of thy seed [s] pass through *the fire* to [t] Molech, neither shalt thou [u] profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

22 [x] Thou shalt not lie with mankind, as with womankind: it *is* abomination.

23 [y] Neither shalt thou lie with any beast to defile thyself therewith: neither shall any woman stand before a beast to lie down thereto: it *is* [z] confusion.

24 [a] Defile not ye yourselves in any of these things: [b] for in all these the nations are defiled which I cast out before you:

25 And [c] the land is defiled: therefore I do [d] visit the iniquity thereof upon it, and the land itself [e] vomiteth out her inhabitants.

26 [f] Ye shall therefore keep my statutes and my judgments, and shall not commit *any* of these abominations; *neither* any of your own nation, nor any stranger that sojourneth among you:

27 (For all these abominations have the men of the land done, which *were* before you, and the land is defiled;)

28 That [g] the land spue not you out also, when ye defile it, as it spued out the nations that *were* before you.

29 For whosoever shall commit any of these abominations, even the souls that commit *them* shall be cut off from among their people.

30 Therefore shall ye keep mine ordinance, [h] that *ye* commit not *any one* of these abominable customs, which were committed before you, and that ye [i] defile not yourselves therein: [k] I *am* the LORD your God.

[k] ch.20.19.
[l] ch.20.20. [m] Gen.38. 18, 26. ch. 20. 12. Ezek. 22. 11.
[n] ch.20.21. Mat.14.4. See Deut. 25. 5. Mat.22.24. Mark 12. 19.
[o] ch.20.14. ‖ Or, one *wife to another*. Exod.26.3.
[p] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 8.
[q] ch.20.18. Ezek.18.6. & 22. 10.
[r] ch.20.10. Exod. 20. 14. Deut.5.18. & 22. 22. Prov. 6. 29, 32. Mal. 3. 5. Mat.5.27. Rom.2.22. 1 Cor.6. 9. Heb.13.4.
[s] ch. 20. 2. 2Kings 16. 3. & 21. 6. & 23. 10. Jer. 19. 5. Ezek. 20. 31. & 23. 37, 39.
[t] 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. Called, Acts 7.43, *Moloch*.
[u] ch.19.12. & 20. 3. & 21.6. & 22. 2, 32. Ezek. 36. 20, &c. Mal. 1. 12.
[x] ch.20.13. Rom.1.27. 1 Cor.6.9. 1 Tim. 1. 10.
[y] ch. 20. 15, 16. Exod. 22. 19.
[z] ch.20.12.
[a] ver. 30. Mat. 15. 18, 19, 20. Mar.7.21, 22, 23. 1Cor.3.17. & 16. 18. 9. 9. & 14. 5. 30. ch.

[b] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 18. 12. [c] Numb. 35. 34. Jer. 2. 7. Ezek. 36. 17. [d] Pſ. 89. 32. Iſai. 26. 21. Jer. 5. 9, 29. & 10. & 23. 2. Hoſ. 2. 13. & 8. 13. & 9. 9. [e] ver. 28. [f] ver. 20. 22, 23.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[g] ch.20.22. Jer. 9. 19. Ezek. 36. 13, 17.

[h] ver.3,26. ch. 20. 23. Deut.18.9.
[i] ver. 24.
[k] ver. 2,4.

CHAP. XIX.

A repetition of sundry laws.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto all the congregation of the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] Ye shall be holy: for I the LORD your God *am* holy.

3 [b] Ye shall fear every man his mother, and his father, and [c] keep my sabbaths: I *am* the LORD your God.

4 [d] Turn ye not unto idols, [e] nor make to yourselves molten gods: I *am* the LORD your God.

5 And [f] if ye offer a sacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, ye shall offer it at your own will.

6 It shall be eaten the same day ye offer it, and on the morrow: and if ought remain until the third day, it shall be burnt in the fire.

7 And if it be eaten at all on the third day, it *is* abominable; it shall not be accepted.

8 Therefore *every one* that eateth it shall bear his iniquity, because he hath profaned the hallowed thing of the LORD: and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

9 And [g] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not wholly reap the corners of thy field, neither shalt thou gather the gleanings of thy harvest.

10 And thou shalt not glean thy vineyard, neither shalt thou gather *every* grape of thy vineyard; thou shalt leave them for the poor and stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

11 [h] Ye shall not steal, neither deal falsely, [i] neither lie one to another.

12 And ye shall not [k] swear by my name

[a] ch.11.44. & 20.7,26. 1Pet.1.16.
[b] Exodus 20. 12.
[c] Exod.20. 8. & 31.13.
[d] Exodus 20. 4. ch. 26. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 14. 1 John 5. 21.
[e] Exodus 34. 17. Deut. 27. 15.
[f] ch. 7. 16.

[g] ch.23.22. Deut. 24. 19, 20, 21. Ruth 2. 15, 16.
[h] Exod.20. 15.& 22.1, 7, 10. Deut.5.19.
[i] ch. 6. 2. Eph.4.25, Col. 3. 9.
[k] Exodus 20. 7. ch. 6. 3. Deut.5.11. Mat.5.33. Jam. 5.12.

falſely,[l] neither ſhalt thou profane the name of thy God: I *am* the LORD.

13 [m] Thou ſhalt not defraud thy neighbour, neither rob *him:* [n] the wages of him that is hired ſhall not abide with thee all night until the morning.

14 Thou ſhalt not curſe the deaf, [o] nor put a ſtumblingblock before the blind, but ſhalt [p] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

15 [q] Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment: thou ſhalt not reſpect the perſon of the poor, nor honour the perſon of the mighty: *but* in righteouſneſs ſhalt thou judge thy neighbour.

16 [r] Thou ſhalt not go up and down *as* a talebearer among thy people: neither ſhalt thou [s] ſtand againſt the blood of thy neighbour: I *am* the LORD.

17 [t] Thou ſhalt not hate thy brother in thine heart: [u] thou ſhalt in any wiſe rebuke thy neighbour, ‖ and not ſuffer ſin upon him.

18 [x] Thou ſhalt not avenge, nor bear any grudge againſt the children of thy people, [y] but thou ſhalt love thy neighbour as thyſelf: I *am* the LORD.

19 Ye ſhall keep my ſtatutes. Thou ſhalt not let thy cattle gender with a diverſe kind: [z] thou ſhalt not ſow thy field with mingled ſeed: [a] neither ſhall a garment mingled of linen and woollen come upon thee.

20 And whoſoever lieth carnally with a woman, that *is* a bondmaid, ‖ † betrothed to an huſband, and not at all redeemed, nor freedom given her; ‖ † ſhe ſhall be ſcourged; they ſhall not be put to death, becauſe ſhe was not free.

21 And [b] he ſhall bring his treſpaſs offering unto the LORD, unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, *even* a ram for a treſpaſs offering.

22 And the prieſt ſhall make an atonement for him with the ram of the treſpaſs offering before the LORD for his ſin which he hath done: and the ſin which he hath done ſhall be forgiven him.

23 And when ye ſhall come into the land, and ſhall have planted all manner of trees for food, then ye ſhall count the fruit thereof as uncircumciſed: three years ſhall it be as uncircumciſed unto you: it ſhall not be eaten of.

24 But in the fourth year all the fruit thereof ſhall be † holy [c] to praiſe the LORD *withal.*

25 And in the fifth year ſhall ye eat of the fruit thereof, that it may yield unto you the increaſe thereof: I *am* the LORD your God.

26 [d] Ye ſhall not eat *any thing* with the blood: [e] neither ſhall ye uſe enchantment, nor obſerve times.

27 [f] Ye ſhall not round the corners of your heads, neither ſhalt thou mar the corners of thy beard.

28 Ye ſhall not [g] make any cuttings in your fleſh for the dead, nor print any marks upon you: I *am* the LORD.

29 [h] Do not † proſtitute thy daughter, to cauſe her to be a whore; leſt the land fall to whoredom, and the land become full of wickedneſs.

30 [i] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and [k] reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

31 [l] Regard not them that have familiar ſpirits, neither ſeek after wizards, to be defiled by them: I *am* the LORD your God.

32 [m] Thou ſhalt riſe up before the hoary head, and honour the face of the old man, and [n] fear thy God: I *am* the LORD.

33 And [o] if a ſtranger ſojourn with thee in your land, ye ſhall not ‖ vex him.

34 [p] *But* the ſtranger that dwelleth with you ſhall be unto you as one born among you, and [q] thou ſhalt love him as thyſelf; for ye were ſtrangers in the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

35 [r] Ye ſhall do no unrighteouſneſs in judgment, in meteyard, in weight, or in meaſure.

36 [s] Juſt balances, juſt † weights, a juſt ephah, and a juſt hin, ſhall ye have: I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt.

37 [t] Therefore ſhall ye obſerve all my ſtatutes, and all my judgments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

13, 15. Prov. 11. 1. & 16. 11. & 20. 10. † Heb. *ſtones.* [t] ch. 18. 4, 5. Deut. 4. 5, 6. & 5. 1. & 6. 25.

CHAP. XX.

2 *Of him that giveth of his ſeed to Molech.* 4 *Of him that favoureth ſuch an one.* 6 *Of going to wizards.* 7 *Of ſanctification.* 9 *Of him that curſeth his parents.* 10 *Of adultery.* 11, 14, 17, 19 *Of inceſt.* 13 *Of ſodomy.* 15 *Of beaſtiality.* 18 *Of uncleanneſs.* 22 *Obedience is required with holineſs.* 27 *Wizards muſt be put to death.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 ¶ [a] Again, thou ſhalt ſay to the children of Iſrael, [b] Whoſoever *he be* of the children of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers that

31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31. Jer. 7. 31.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[l] ch. 18. 21.
[m] Eccl. 10. 6. Mark 10. 19. 1 Theſ. 4. 6.
[n] Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mal. 3. 5. Tob. 4. 14. Jam. 5. 4.
[o] Deut. 27. 18. Rom. 14. 13.
[p] ver. 32. ch. 25. 17. Gen. 42. 18. Eccleſ. 5. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
[q] Exodus 23. 2, 3. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. & 27. 19. Pſ. 82. 2. Prov. 24. 23. Jam. 2. 9.
[r] Exodus 23. 1. Pſal. 15. 3. & 50. 20. Prov. 11. 13. & 20. 19. Ezek. 22. 9.
[s] Exodus 23. 1, 7. 1 Kings 21. 13. Mat. 26. 60, 61. & 27. 4. 1 John 2. 9, 11. & 3. 15.
[t] Eccl. 19. 13. Matth. 18. 15. Luke 17. 3. Gal. 6. 1. Epheſ. 5. 11. 1 Tim. 5. 20. 2 Tim. 4. 2. Tit. 1. 13. & 2. 15.
‖ Or, *that thou bear not ſin for him:* See Rom. 1. 32. 1 Cor. 5. 2. 1 Tim. 5. 22. 2 John 11.
[x] 2 Sam. 13. 22. Prov. 20. 22. Rom. 12. 17, 19. Gal. 5. 20. Eph. 4. 31. 1 Pet. 2. 1. Jam. 5. 9.
[y] Matth. 5. 43. & 22. 39. Rom. 13. 9. Gal. 5. 14. Jam. 2. 8.
[z] Deut. 22. 9, 10.
[a] Deut. 22. 11.
‖ Or, *abuſed by any.* † Heb. *reproached by*, or, *for man.* ‖ Or, *they.* † Heb. *there ſhall be a ſcourging.*
[b] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 6. † Heb. *holineſs of praiſes to the LORD.*
[c] Deut. 12. 17, 18. Prov. 3. 9.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[d] ch. 17. 10, &c. Deut. 12. 23.
[e] Deut. 18. 10, 11, 14. 1 Sam. 15. 23. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 21. 6. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Mal. 3. 5.
[f] ch. 21. 5. Jer. 9. 26. & 48. 37. Iſai. 15. 2.
[g] ch. 21. 5. Deut. 14. 1. Jer. 16. 6. & 48. 37.
[h] Deut. 23. 17. † Heb. *profane.*
[i] ver. 3. ch. 26. 2.
[k] Eccleſ. 5. 1.
[l] Exodus 22. 18. ch. 20. 6, 27. Deut. 18. 10. 1 Sam. 28. 7. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Iſai. 8. 19. Acts 16. 16.
[m] Prov. 20. 29. 1 Tim. 5. 1.
[n] ver. 14.
[o] Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9.
‖ Or, *oppreſs.*
[p] Exodus 12. 48, 49.
[q] Deut. 10. 19.
[r] ver. 15.
[s] Deut. 25.

[a] ch. 18. 21.
[b] ch. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31. & 18. 10. 2 Kings 17. 17. & 23. 10. 2 Chron. 33. 6. Jer. 7. 31. & 32. 35. Ezek. 20. 26, 31.

Before CHRIST 1490. sojourn in Israel, that giveth *any* of his seed unto Molech; he shall surely be put to death: the people of the land shall stone him with stones.

[c] ch.17.10. 3 And [c] I will set my face against that man, and will cut him off from among his people; because he hath given of his seed unto Molech, to [d] defile my sanctuary, and [e] to profane my holy name.

[d] Ezek. 5. 11. & 23. 38, 39.

[e] ch.18.21. 4 ¶ And if the people of the land do any ways hide their eyes from the man, when he giveth of his seed unto Molech, and [f] kill him not:

[f] Deut. 17. 2, 3, 5.

5 Then [g] I will set my face against that man, and [h] against his family, and will cut him off, and all that [i] go a whoring after him, to commit whoredom with Molech, from among their people.

[g] ch.17.10. [h] Exodus 20. 5. [i] ch. 17.7.

[k] ch.19.31. 6 ¶ And [k] the soul that turneth after such as have familiar spirits, and after wizards, to go a whoring after them, I will even set my face against that soul, and will cut him off from among his people.

7 ¶ [l] Sanctify yourselves therefore, and be ye holy: for I *am* the LORD your God.

[l] ch.11.44. & 19. 2. [1] Pet.1.16.

8 [m] And ye shall keep my statutes, and do them: [n] I *am* the LORD which sanctify you.

[m] ch.19.37. [n] Exodus 31. 13. ch. 21. 8. Ezek. 37. 28.

9 ¶ [o] For every one that curseth his father or his mother shall be surely put to death: he hath cursed his father or his mother; [p] his blood *shall be* upon him.

[o] Exodus 21. 17. Deut. 27. 16. Prov. 20. 20. Matth.15. 4. [p] ver. 11, 12, 13, 16, 27.

10 ¶ And [q] the man that committeth adultery with *another* man's wife, *even he* that committeth adultery with his neighbour's wife, the adulterer and the adulteress shall surely be put to death.

[q] 2Sam.1.16. ch.18.20. Deut. 22. 22. John 8.4,5.

11 ¶ [r] And the man that lieth with his father's wife hath uncovered his father's nakedness: both of them shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

[r] ch. 18. 8. Deut. 27. 23.

12 [s] And if a man lie with his daughter in law, both of them shall surely be put to death: [t] they have wrought confusion; their blood *shall be* upon them.

[s] ch.18.15. [t] ch.18.23.

13 ¶ [u] If a man also lie with mankind, as he lieth with a woman, both of them have committed an abomination: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

[u] ch.18.22. Deut. 23. 17. See Gen. 19.5. Judges 19. 22.

14 ¶ [x] And if a man take a wife and her mother, it *is* wickedness: they shall be burnt with fire, both he and they; that there be no wickedness among you.

[x] ch.18.17. Deut. 27. 23.

15 ¶ [y] And if a man lie with a beast, he shall surely be put to death: and ye shall slay the beast.

[y] ch.18.23. Deut. 27. 21.

16 And if a woman approach unto any beast, and lie down thereto, thou shalt kill the woman, and the beast: they shall surely be put to death; their blood *shall be* upon them.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ¶ [z] And if a man shall take his sister, his father's daughter, or his mother's daughter, and see her nakedness, and she see his nakedness; it *is* a wicked thing; and they shall be cut off in the sight of their people: he hath uncovered his sister's nakedness; he shall bear his iniquity.

[z] ch.18. 9. Deut. 27. 22. See Gen.20.12.

18 ¶ [a] And if a man shall lie with a woman having her sickness, and shall uncover her nakedness; he hath † discovered her fountain, and she hath uncovered the fountain of her blood: and both of them shall be cut off from among their people.

[a] ch.18.19. See ch. 15. 24. † Heb. *made naked.*

19 ¶ [b] And thou shalt not uncover the nakedness of thy mother's sister, nor of thy father's sister: [c] for he uncovereth his near kin: they shall bear their iniquity.

[b] ch. 18. 12, 13. [c] ch. 18.6.

20 [d] And if a man shall lie with his uncle's wife, he hath uncovered his uncle's nakedness: they shall bear their sin; they shall die childless.

[d] ch.18.14.

21 [e] And if a man shall take his brother's wife, it *is* † an unclean thing: he hath uncovered his brother's nakedness; they shall be childless.

[e] ch.18.16. † Heb. *a separation.*

22 ¶ Ye shall therefore keep all my [f] statutes, and all my judgments, and do them: that the land, whither I bring you to dwell therein, [g] spue you not out.

[f] ch.18.26. & 19. 37. [g] ch. 18. 25, 28.

23 [h] And ye shall not walk in the manners of the nation, which I cast out before you: for they committed all these things, and [i] therefore I abhorred them.

[h] ch. 18. 3, 24, 30. [i] ch.18.27. Deut. 9. 5.

24 But [k] I have said unto you, Ye shall inherit their land, and I will give it unto you to possess it, a land that floweth with milk and honey: I *am* the LORD your God, [l] which have separated you from *other* people.

[k] Exod. 3. 17. & 6. 8. [l] ver. 26. Exod. 19. 5. & 33.16. Deut. 7.6. & 14. 2. 1 Kings 8. 53.

25 [m] Ye shall therefore put difference between clean beasts and unclean, and between unclean fowls and clean: [n] and ye shall not make your souls abominable by beast, or by fowl, or by any manner of living thing that ‖ creepeth on the ground, which I have separated from you as unclean.

[m] ch.11.47. Deut.14.4. [n] ch.11.43. ‖ Or, *moveth.*

26 And ye shall be holy unto me: [o] for I the LORD *am* holy, and [p] have severed you from *other* people, that ye should be mine.

[o] ver. 7. ch. 19. 2. [1] Pet.1.16. [p] ver. 24. Tit. 2. 14.

27 ¶ [q] A man also or woman that hath a familiar spirit, or that is a wizard, shall surely be put to death: they shall stone them with stones: [r] their blood *shall be* upon them.

[q] ch.19.31. Exodus 22. 18. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 1 Sam. 28. 7, 8. [r] ver. 9.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Of the priests' mourning.* 6 *Of their holiness.* 7 *Of their marriages.* 9 *Of a priest's daughter convicted of playing the harlot.* 10 *Of*

the high priest's holiness. 13 *Of his marriage.* 16 *The priests that have blemishes must not minister in the sanctuary.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

AND the LORD said unto Moses, Speak unto the priests the sons of Aaron, and say unto them, [a] There shall none be defiled for the dead among his people:

[a] Ezek. 44. 25.

2 But for his kin, that is near unto him, *that is,* for his mother, and for his father, and for his son, and for his daughter, and for his brother,

3 And for his sister a virgin, that is nigh unto him, which hath had no husband; for her may he be defiled.

‖ Or, *being an husband among his people, he shall not defile himself* for his wife, &c. See Ezek. 24. 16, 17.

4 *But* ‖ he shall not defile himself, *being* a chief man among his people, to profane himself.

[b] ch. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Ezek. 44. 20.

5 [b] They shall not make baldness upon their head, neither shall they shave off the corner of their beard, nor make any cuttings in their flesh.

[c] ch. 18. 21. & 19. 12. [d] See ch. 3. 11. [e] Ezek. 44. 22. [f] See Deut. 24. 1, 2.

6 ¶ They shall be holy unto their God, and [c] not profane the name of their God: for the offerings of the LORD made by fire, *and* [d] the bread of their God, they do offer: therefore they shall be holy.

7 ¶ [e] They shall not take a wife *that is* a whore, or profane; neither shall they take a woman [f] put away from her husband: for he *is* holy unto his God.

[g] ch. 20. 7. 8.

8 Thou shalt sanctify him therefore; for he offereth the bread of thy God: he shall be holy unto thee: [g] for I the LORD, which sanctify you, *am* holy.

[h] Gen. 38. 24.

9 ¶ [h] And the daughter of any priest, if she profane herself by playing the whore, she profaneth her father: she shall be burnt with fire.

[i] Exodus 29. 29, 30. ch. 8. 12. & 16. 32. Numbers 35. 25. [k] Exodus 28. 2. ch. 16. 32. [l] ch. 10. 6. [m] Numb. 19. 14. See ver. 1, 2. [n] ch. 10. 7. [o] Exodus 28. 36. ch. 8. 9, 12, 30. [p] ver. 7. Ezek. 44. 22.

10 ¶ [i] And *he that is* the high priest among his brethren, upon whose head the anointing oil was poured, and [k] that is consecrated to put on the garments, [l] shall not uncover his head, nor rend his clothes;

11 Neither shall he [m] go in to any dead body, nor defile himself for his father, or for his mother;

12 [n] Neither shall he go out of the sanctuary, nor profane the sanctuary of his God; for [o] the crown of the anointing oil of his God *is* upon him: I *am* the LORD.

13 ¶ And [p] he shall take a wife in her virginity.

14 A widow, or a divorced woman, or profane, *or* an harlot, these shall he not take: but he shall take a virgin of his own people to wife.

[q] ver. 8.

15 Neither shall he profane his seed among his people: for [q] I the LORD do sanctify him.

16 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

17 Speak unto Aaron, saying, Whosoever *he be* of thy seed in their generations that hath *any* blemish, let him not [r] approach to offer the ‖ bread of his God.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[r] ch. 10. 3. Numbers 16. 5. Ps. 64. 4. ‖ Or, *food.* ch. 3. 11.

18 For whatsoever man *he be* that hath a blemish, he shall not approach: a blind man, or a lame, or he that hath a flat nose, or any thing [s] superfluous,

[s] ch. 22. 23.

19 Or a man that is brokenfooted, or brokenhanded,

20 Or crookbackt, or ‖ a dwarf, or that hath a blemish in his eye, or be scurvy, or scabbed, or [t] hath his stones broken;

‖ Or, *too slender.* [t] Deut. 23. 1.

21 No man that hath a blemish of the seed of Aaron the priest shall come nigh to [u] offer the offerings of the LORD made by fire: he hath a blemish; he shall not come nigh to offer the bread of his God.

[u] ver. 6.

22 He shall eat the bread of his God, *both* of the [x] most holy, and of the [y] holy.

[x] ch. 2. 3. 10. & 6. 17. 29. & 7. 1. & 24. 9. Numbers 18. 9. [y] ch. 22. 10, 11, 12. Numbers 18. 19.

23 Only he shall not go in unto the vail, nor come nigh unto the altar, because he hath a blemish; that [z] he profane not my sanctuaries: for I the LORD do sanctify them.

[z] ver. 12.

24 And Moses told *it* unto Aaron, and to his sons, and unto all the children of Israel.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The priests in their uncleanness must abstain from the holy things.* 10 *Who of the priest's house may eat of them.* 14 *Of satisfaction to be made by him who eateth of them unwittingly.* 17 *The sacrifices must be without blemish.* 26 *The age of the sacrifice.* 29 *The law of eating the sacrifice of thanksgiving.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron and to his sons, that they [a] separate themselves from the holy things of the children of Israel, and that they [b] profane not my holy name *in those things* which they [c] hallow unto me: I *am* the LORD.

[a] Numbers 6. 3. [b] ch. 18. 21. [c] Exodus 28. 38. Numbers 18. 32. Deut. 15. 19.

3 Say unto them, Whosoever *he be* of all your seed among your generations, that goeth unto the holy things, which the children of Israel hallow unto the LORD, [d] having his uncleanness upon him, that soul shall be cut off from my presence: I *am* the LORD.

[d] ch. 7. 20.

4 What man soever of the seed of Aaron *is* a leper, or hath [e] a † running issue; he shall not eat of the holy things, [f] until he be clean. And [g] whoso toucheth any thing *that is* unclean *by* the dead, or [h] a man whose seed goeth from him;

[e] ch. 15. 2. † Heb. *running of the reins.* [f] ch. 14. 2. & 15. 13. [g] Numbers 19. 11, 22. [h] ch. 15. 16.

5 Or [i] whosoever toucheth any creeping thing, whereby he may be made unclean, or [k] a man of whom he may take uncleanness, whatsoever uncleanness he hath;

[i] ch. 11. 24, 43, 44. [k] ch. 15. 7, 19.

Before CHRIST 1490.

6 The ſoul which hath touched any ſuch ſhall be unclean until even, and ſhall not eat of the holy things, unleſs he [l] waſh his fleſh with water.

7 And when the ſun is down, he ſhall be clean, and ſhall afterward eat of the holy things; becauſe [m] it *is* his food.

8 [n] That which dieth of itſelf, or is torn *with beaſts*, he ſhall not eat to defile himſelf therewith: I *am* the LORD.

9 They ſhall therefore keep mine ordinance, [o] leſt they bear ſin for it, and die therefore, if they profane it: I the LORD do ſanctify them.

10 ¶ [p] There ſhall no ſtranger eat *of* the holy thing: a ſojourner of the prieſt, or an hired ſervant, ſhall not eat *of* the holy thing.

11 But if the prieſt buy *any* ſoul † with his money, he ſhall eat of it, and he that is born in his houſe: [q] they ſhall eat of his meat.

12 If the prieſt's daughter alſo be *married* unto † a ſtranger, ſhe may not eat of an offering of the holy things.

13 But if the prieſt's daughter be a widow, or divorced, and have no child, and is [r] returned unto her father's houſe, [s] as in her youth, ſhe ſhall eat of her father's meat: but there ſhall no ſtranger eat thereof.

14 ¶ [t] And if a man eat *of* the holy thing unwittingly, then he ſhall put the fifth *part* thereof unto it, and ſhall give *it* unto the prieſt with the holy thing.

15 And [u] they ſhall not profane the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they offer unto the LORD;

16 Or ‖ ſuffer them [x] to bear the iniquity of treſpaſs, when they eat their holy things: for I the LORD do ſanctify them.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

18 Speak unto Aaron, and to his ſons, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [y] Whatſoever *he be* of the houſe of Iſrael, or of the ſtrangers in Iſrael, that will offer his oblation for all his vows, and for all his freewill offerings, which they will offer unto the LORD for a burnt offering;

19 [z] *Ye ſhall offer* at your own will a male without blemiſh, of the beeves, of the ſheep, or of the goats.

20 [a] *But* whatſoever hath a blemiſh, *that* ſhall ye not offer: for it ſhall not be acceptable for you.

21 And [b] whoſoever offereth a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD [c] to accompliſh *his* vow, or a freewill offering in beeves or ‖ ſheep, it ſhall be perfect to be accepted; there ſhall be no blemiſh therein.

22 [d] Blind, or broken, or maimed, or having a wen, or ſcurvy, or ſcabbed, ye ſhall not offer theſe unto the LORD, nor make [e] an offering by fire of them upon the altar unto the LORD.

23 Either a bullock or a ‖ lamb that hath any thing [f] ſuperfluous or lacking in his parts, that mayeſt thou offer *for* a freewill offering; but for a vow it ſhall not be accepted.

24 Ye ſhall not offer unto the LORD that which is bruiſed, or cruſhed, or broken, or cut; neither ſhall ye make *any offering thereof* in your land.

25 Neither [g] from a ſtranger's hand ſhall ye offer [h] the bread of your God of any of theſe; becauſe their [i] corruption *is* in them, *and* blemiſhes *be* in them: they ſhall not be accepted for you.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

27 [k] When a bullock, or a ſheep, or a goat, is brought forth, then it ſhall be ſeven days under the dam; and from the eighth day and thenceforth it ſhall be accepted for an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And *whether it be* cow or ‖ ewe, ye ſhall not kill it [l] and her young both in one day.

29 ¶ And when ye will [m] offer a ſacrifice of thankſgiving unto the LORD, offer *it* at your own will.

30 On the ſame day it ſhall be eaten up; ye ſhall leave [n] none of it until the morrow: I *am* the LORD.

31 [o] Therefore ſhall ye keep my commandments, and do them: I *am* the LORD.

32 [p] Neither ſhall ye profane my holy name; but [q] I will be hallowed among the children of Iſrael: I *am* the LORD which [r] hallow you,

33 [s] That brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The feaſts of the Lord.* 3 *The ſabbath.* 4 *The paſſover.* 9 *The ſheaf of firſtfruits.* 15 *The feaſt of Pentecoſt.* 22 *Gleanings to be left for the poor.* 23 *The feaſt of trumpets.* 26 *The day of atonement.* 33 *The feaſt of tabernacles.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, *Concerning* [a] the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall [b] proclaim *to be* holy convocations, *even* theſe *are* my feaſts.

3 ¶ [c] Six days ſhall work be done: but the ſeventh day *is* the ſabbath of reſt, an

[l] ch. 15. 5. Heb. 10. 22.
[m] ch. 21. 22. Num. 18. 11, 13.
[n] Exod. 22. 31. ch. 17. 15. Ezek. 44. 31.
[o] Exod. 28. 43. Num. 18. 22, 32.
[p] See 1 Sam. 21. 6.
† Heb. *with the purchaſe of his money.*
[q] Num. 18. 11, 13.
† Heb. *a man a ſtranger.*
[r] Gen. 38. 11.
[s] ch. 10. 14. Num. 18. 11, 19.
[t] ch. 5. 15, 16.
[u] Num. 18. 32.
‖ Or, *lade themſelves with the iniquity of treſpaſs in their eating.*
[x] ver. 9.
[y] ch. 1. 2, 3, 10. Num. 15. 14.
[z] ch. 1. 3.
[a] Deut. 15. 21. & 17. 1. Mal. 1. 8, 14. Eph. 5. 27. Heb. 9. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 19.
[b] ch. 3. 1, 6.
[c] ch. 7. 16. Num. 15. 3, 8. Deut. 23. 21, 23. Pſ. 61. 8. & 65. 1. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *goats.*

Before CHRIST 1490.

[d] ver. 20. Mal. 1. 8.
[e] ch. 1. 9, 13. & 3. 3, 5.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] ch. 21. 18.
[g] Num. 15. 15, 16.
[h] ch. 21. 6, 17.
[i] Mal. 1. 14.
[k] Exod. 22. 30.
‖ Or, *ſhe goat.*
[l] Deut. 22. 6.
[m] ch. 7. 12. Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17. Amos 4. 5.
[n] ch. 7. 15.
[o] ch. 19. 37. Num. 15. 40. Deut. 4. 40.
[p] ch. 18. 21.
[q] ch. 10. 3. Mat. 6. 9. Luke 11. 2.
[r] ch. 20. 8.
[s] Exod. 6. 7. ch. 11. 45. & 19. 36. & 25. 38. Num. 15. 41.
[a] ver. 4, 37.
[b] Exod. 32. 5. 2 Kings 10. 20. Pſ. 81. 3.
[c] Exod. 20. 9. & 23. 12. & 31. 15. & 34. 21. ch. 19. 3. Deut. 5. 13. Luke 13. 14.

Before CHRIST 1490. holy convocation; ye shall do no work *therein:* it *is* the sabbath of the LORD in all your dwellings.

[d] ver. 2. 37. Ex. 23. 14. 4 ¶ [d] These *are* the feasts of the LORD, *even* holy convocations, which ye shall proclaim in their seasons.

[e] Exod. 12. 6, 14, 18. & 13. 3, 10. & 23. 15. & 34. 18. Numb. 9. 2, 3. & 28. 16, 17. Deut. 16. 1,---8. Josh. 5. 10. 5 [e] In the fourteenth *day* of the first month at even *is* the LORD's passover.

6 And on the fifteenth day of the same month *is* the feast of unleavened bread unto the LORD: seven days ye must eat unleavened bread.

[f] Exod. 12. 16. Num. 28. 18, 25. 7 [f] In the first day ye shall have an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work therein.

8 But ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD seven days: in the seventh day *is* an holy convocation: ye shall do no servile work *therein.*

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, and

[g] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 34. 22, 26. Num. 15. 2, 18. & 28. 26. Deut. 16. 9. Josh. 3. 15. say unto them, [g] When ye be come into the land which I give unto you, and shall reap the harvest thereof, then ye shall bring a ‖ † sheaf of [h] the firstfruits of your harvest unto the priest:

‖ Or, *handful.* † Heb. *omer.* [h] Rom. 11. 16. 1 Cor. 15. 20. Jam. 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. [i] Ex. 29. 24. 11 And he shall [i] wave the sheaf before the LORD, to be accepted for you: on the morrow after the sabbath the priest shall wave it.

12 And ye shall offer that day when ye wave the sheaf an he lamb without blemish of the first year for a burnt offering unto the LORD.

[k] ch. 2. 14, 15, 16. 13 [k] And the meat offering thereof *shall be* two tenth deals of fine flour mingled with oil, an offering made by fire unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour: and the drink offering thereof *shall be* of wine, the fourth *part* of an hin.

14 And ye shall eat neither bread, nor parched corn, nor green ears, until the selfsame day that ye have brought an offering unto your God: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

[l] ch. 25. 8. Exod. 34. 22. Deut. 16. 9. 15 ¶ And [l] ye shall count unto you from the morrow after the sabbath, from the day that ye brought the sheaf of the wave offering; seven sabbaths shall be complete:

16 Even unto the morrow after the seventh sabbath shall ye number [m] fifty days; and ye shall offer [n] a new meat offering unto the LORD.

[m] Acts 2. 1. [n] Num. 28. 26. [o] Exod. 23. 16, 19. & 22. 29. & 34. 22, 26. Numb. 15. 17. & 28. 26. Deut. 26. 2. 17 Ye shall bring out of your habitations two wave loaves of two tenth deals: they shall be of fine flour; they shall be baken with leaven; *they are* [o] the firstfruits unto the LORD.

18 And ye shall offer with the bread seven lambs without blemish of the first year, and one young bullock, and two rams: they shall be *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD, with their meat offering, and their drink offerings, *even* an offering made by fire, of sweet savour unto the LORD. Before CHRIST 1490.

[p] ch. 4. 23, 28. Num. 28. 30. [q] ch. 3. 1. 19 Then ye shall sacrifice [p] one kid of the goats for a sin offering, and two lambs of the first year for a sacrifice of [q] peace offerings.

20 And the priest shall wave them with the bread of the firstfruits *for* a wave offering before the LORD, with the two lambs: [r] they shall be holy to the LORD for the priest.

[r] Numb. 18. 12. Deut. 18. 4. 21 And ye shall proclaim on the selfsame day, *that* it may be an holy convocation unto you: ye shall do no servile work *therein: it shall be* a statute for ever in all your dwellings throughout your generations.

[s] ch. 19. 9. 22 ¶ And [s] when ye reap the harvest of your land, thou shalt not make clean riddance of the corners of thy field when thou reapest, [t] neither shalt thou gather any gleaning of thy harvest: thou shalt leave them unto the poor, and to the stranger: I *am* the LORD your God.

[t] Deut. 24. 19. 23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, In the [u] seventh month, in the first *day* of the month, shall ye have a sabbath, [x] a memorial of blowing of trumpets, an holy convocation.

[u] Numb. 29. 1. [x] ch. 25. 9. 25 Ye shall do no servile work *therein:* but ye shall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

26 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[y] ch. 16. 30. Numb. 29. 7. 27 [y] Also on the tenth *day* of this seventh month *there shall be* a day of atonement: it shall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye shall afflict your souls, and offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

28 And ye shall do no work in that same day: for it *is* a day of atonement, to make an atonement for you before the LORD your God.

29 For whatsoever soul *it be* that shall not be afflicted in that same day, [z] he shall be cut off from among his people.

[z] Gen. 17. 14. 30 And whatsoever soul *it be* that doeth any work in that same day, [a] the same soul will I destroy from among his people.

[a] ch. 20. 3, 5, 6. 31 Ye shall do no manner of work: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

32 It *shall be* unto you a sabbath of rest,

Before CHRIST 1490.
and ye ſhall afflict your ſouls: in the ninth *day* of the month at even, from even unto even, ſhall ye † celebrate your ſabbath.
† Heb. *reſt.*

33 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

34 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [b] The fifteenth day of this ſeventh month *ſhall be* the feaſt of tabernacles *for* ſeven days unto the LORD.
[b] Exod. 23. 16. Numb. 29. 12. Deut. 16. 13. Ezra 3. 4. Neh. 8. 14. Zech. 14. 16.

35 On the firſt day *ſhall be* an holy convocation: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*

36 Seven days ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: [c] on the eighth day ſhall be an holy convocation unto you; and ye ſhall offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD: it *is* a † [d] ſolemn aſſembly; *and* ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein.*
[c] Num. 29. 35. Neh. 8. 18. John 7. 37.
† Heb. day of *reſtraint.*
[d] Deut. 16. 8. 2 Chron. 7. 9. Neh. 8. 18.

37 [e] Theſe *are* the feaſts of the LORD, which ye ſhall proclaim *to be* holy convocations, to offer an offering made by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, and a meat offering, a ſacrifice, and drink offerings, every thing upon his day:
[e] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. [e] ver. 2, 4. [f] Num. 29. 39.

38 [f] Beſide the ſabbaths of the LORD, and beſide your gifts, and beſide all your vows, and beſide all your freewill offerings, which ye give unto the LORD.

39 Alſo in the fifteenth day of the ſeventh month, when ye have [g] gathered in the fruit of the land, ye ſhall keep a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days: on the firſt day *ſhall be* a ſabbath, and on the eighth day *ſhall be* a ſabbath.
[g] Ex. 23. 16. Deut. 16. 13.

40 And [h] ye ſhall take you on the firſt day the † boughs of goodly trees, branches of palm trees, and the boughs of thick trees, and willows of the brook; [i] and ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God ſeven days.
[h] Neh. 8. 15. † Heb. *fruit.* [i] Deut. 16. 14, 15.

41 [k] And ye ſhall keep it a feaſt unto the LORD ſeven days in the year. *It ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations: ye ſhall celebrate it in the ſeventh month.
[k] Num. 29. 12. Neh. 8. 18.

42 [l] Ye ſhall dwell in booths ſeven days; all that are Iſraelites born ſhall dwell in booths:
[l] Neh. 8. 14, 15, 16.

43 [m] That your generations may know that I made the children of Iſrael to dwell in booths, when I brought them out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.
[m] Deut. 31. 13. Pſ. 78. 5, 6.

44 And Moſes [n] declared unto the children of Iſrael the feaſts of the LORD.
[n] ver. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The oil for the lamps.* 5 *The ſhewbread.* 10 *Shelomith's ſon blaſphemeth; his ſentence; and the law of blaſphemy.* 17 *The law of murder:* 18 *of damage.* 23 *The blaſphemer is ſtoned.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they bring unto thee pure oil olive beaten for the light, † to cauſe the lamps to burn continually.
Before CHRIST 1490.
[a] Exod. 27. 20, 21.
† Heb. *to cauſe to aſcend.*

3 Without the vail of the teſtimony, in the tabernacle of the congregation, ſhall Aaron order it from the evening unto the morning before the LORD continually: *it ſhall be* a ſtatute for ever in your generations.

4 He ſhall order the lamps upon [b] the pure candleſtick before the LORD continually.
[b] Exod. 31. 8. & 39. 37.

5 ¶ And thou ſhalt take fine flour, and bake twelve [c] cakes thereof: two tenth deals ſhall be in one cake.
[c] Exod. 25. 30.

6 And thou ſhalt ſet them in two rows, ſix on a row, [d] upon the pure table before the LORD.
[d] 1 Kings 7. 48. 2 Chro. 4. 19. & 13. 11. Heb. 9. 2.

7 And thou ſhalt put pure frankincenſe upon *each* row, that it may be on the bread for a memorial, *even* an offering made by fire unto the LORD.

8 [e] Every ſabbath he ſhall ſet it in order before the LORD continually, *being taken* from the children of Iſrael by an everlaſting covenant.
[e] Num. 4. 7. 1 Chro. 9. 32. 2 Chro. 2. 4.

9 And [f] it ſhall be Aaron's and his ſons'; [g] and they ſhall eat it in the holy place: for it *is* moſt holy unto him of the offerings of the LORD made by fire by a perpetual ſtatute.
[f] 1 Sam. 21. 6. Matth. 12. 4. Mar. 2. 26. Luke 6. 4. [g] Exod. 29. 33. ch. 8. 3. & 21. 22.

10 ¶ And the ſon of an Iſraelitiſh woman, whoſe father *was* an Egyptian, went out among the children of Iſrael: and this ſon of the Iſraelitiſh *woman* and a man of Iſrael ſtrove together in the camp;

11 And the Iſraelitiſh woman's ſon [h] blaſphemed the name *of the* LORD, and [i] curſed. And they [k] brought him unto Moſes: (and his mother's name *was* Shelomith, the daughter of Dibri, of the tribe of Dan:)
[h] ver. 16. [i] Job 1. 5, 11, 22. & 2. 5, 9, 10. Iſai. 8. 21. [k] Exod. 18. 22, 26.

12 And they [l] put him in ward, † [m] that the mind of the LORD might be ſhewed them.
[l] Numb. 15. 34. † Heb. *to expound unto them according to the mouth of the* LORD. [m] Ex. 18. 15, 16.

13 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

14 Bring forth him that hath curſed without the camp; and let all that heard *him* [n] lay their hands upon his head, and let all the congregation ſtone him.
Num. 27. 5. & 36. 5, 6. [n] Deut. 13. 9. & 17. 7.

15 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto the children of Iſrael, ſaying, Whoſoever curſeth his God [o] ſhall bear his ſin.
[o] ch. 5. 1. & 20. 17. Num. 9. 13.

16 And he that [p] blaſphemeth the name of the LORD, he ſhall ſurely be put to death, *and* all the congregation ſhall certainly ſtone him: as well the ſtranger, as he that is born in the land, when he blaſphemeth the name *of the* LORD, ſhall be put to death.
[p] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. Pſ. 74. 10, 18. Mat. 12. 31. Mar. 3. 28. Jam. 2. 7.

Before CHRIST 1490.

17 ¶ [q] And he that † killeth any man ſhall ſurely be put to death.

18 ¶ [r] And he that killeth a beaſt ſhall make it good; † beaſt for beaſt.

19 And if a man cauſe a blemiſh in his neighbour; as [s] he hath done, ſo ſhall it be done to him;

20 Breach for breach, eye for eye, tooth for tooth: as he hath cauſed a blemiſh in a man, ſo ſhall it be done to him *again*.

21 [t] And he that killeth a beaſt, he ſhall reſtore it: [u] and he that killeth a man, he ſhall be put to death.

22 Ye ſhall have [x] one manner of law, as well for the ſtranger, as for one of your own country: for I *am* the LORD your God.

23 ¶ And Moſes ſpake to the children of Iſrael, [y] that they ſhould bring forth him that had curſed out of the camp, and ſtone him with ſtones. And the children of Iſrael did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The ſabbath of the ſeventh year.* 8 *The jubile in the fiftieth year.* 14 *Oppreſſion forbidden.* 18 *A bleſſing promiſed to obedience.* 23 *The redemption of land,* 29 *and of houſes.* 35 *Compaſſion to be had of the poor; and uſury reſtrained.* 39 *The uſage of bondſervants.* 47 *The redemption of ſervants.*

1491. AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in mount Sinai, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, When ye come into the land which I give you, then ſhall the land † keep [a] a ſabbath unto the LORD.

3 Six years thou ſhalt ſow thy field, and ſix years thou ſhalt prune thy vineyard, and gather in the fruit thereof;

4 But in the ſeventh year ſhall be a ſabbath of reſt unto the land, a ſabbath for the LORD: thou ſhalt neither ſow thy field, nor prune thy vineyard.

5 [b] That which groweth of its own accord of thy harveſt thou ſhalt not reap, neither gather the grapes † of thy vine undreſſed: *for* it is a year of reſt unto the land.

6 And the ſabbath of the land ſhall be meat for you; for thee, and for thy ſervant, and for thy maid, and for thy hired ſervant, and for thy ſtranger that ſojourneth with thee,

7 And for thy cattle, and for the beaſt that *are* in thy land, ſhall all the increaſe thereof be meat.

8 ¶ And thou ſhalt number ſeven ſabbaths of years unto thee, ſeven times ſeven years; and the ſpace of the ſeven ſabbaths of years ſhall be unto thee forty and nine years.

9 Then ſhalt thou cauſe the trumpet † of the jubile to ſound, on the tenth *day* of the ſeventh month, [c] in the day of atonement ſhall ye make the trumpet ſound throughout all your land.

Before CHRIST 1491.

10 And ye ſhall hallow the fiftieth year, and [d] proclaim liberty throughout *all* the land unto all the inhabitants thereof: it ſhall be a jubile unto you; [e] and ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion, and ye ſhall return every man unto his family.

11 A jubile ſhall that fiftieth year be unto you: [f] ye ſhall not ſow, neither reap that which groweth of itſelf in it, nor gather *the grapes* in it of thy vine undreſſed.

12 For it *is* the jubile; it ſhall be holy unto you: [g] ye ſhall eat the increaſe thereof out of the field.

13 [h] In the year of this jubile ye ſhall return every man unto his poſſeſſion.

14 ¶ And if thou ſell ought unto thy neighbour, or buyeſt *ought* of thy neighbour's hand, [i] ye ſhall not oppreſs one another:

15 [k] According to the number of years after the jubile thou ſhalt buy of thy neighbour, *and* according unto the number of years of the fruits he ſhall ſell unto thee:

16 According to the multitude of years thou ſhalt increaſe the price thereof, and according to the fewneſs of years thou ſhalt diminiſh the price of it: for *according* to the number *of the years* of the fruits doth he ſell unto thee.

17 [l] Ye ſhall not therefore oppreſs one another; [m] but thou ſhalt fear thy God: for I *am* the LORD your God.

18 ¶ [n] Wherefore ye ſhall do my ſtatutes, and keep my judgments, and do them; [o] and ye ſhall dwell in the land in ſafety.

19 And the land ſhall yield her fruit, and [p] ye ſhall eat your fill, and dwell therein in ſafety.

20 And if ye ſhall ſay, [q] What ſhall we eat the ſeventh year? behold, [r] we ſhall not ſow, nor gather in our increaſe:

21 Then I will [s] command my bleſſing upon you in the ſixth year, and it ſhall bring forth fruit for three years.

22 [t] And ye ſhall ſow the eighth year, and eat *yet* of [u] old fruit until the ninth year; until her fruits come in ye ſhall eat *of* the old *ſtore*.

23 ¶ The land ſhall not be ſold ‖ † for ever: for [x] the land *is* mine; for ye *are* [y] ſtrangers and ſojourners with me.

24 And in all the land of your poſſeſſion ye ſhall grant a redemption for the land.

25 [z] If thy brother be waxen poor, and hath ſold away *ſome* of his poſſeſſion, and if [a] any of his kin come to redeem it, then

† Heb. *reſt.*
[a] Exod. 23. 10. See ch. 26. 34, 35. 2 Chro. 36. 21.
[b] 2 Kings 19. 29.
† Heb. *of thy ſeparation.*
† Heb. *loud of ſound.*
[c] ch. 23. 24, 27.
[d] Iſai. 61. 2. & 63. 4. Jer. 34. 8, 15, 17. Luke 4. 19.
[e] ver. 13. Num. 36. 4.
[f] ver. 5.
[g] ver. 6, 7.
[h] ver. 10. ch. 27. 24. Num. 36. 4.
[i] ver. 17. ch. 19. 13. 1 Sam. 12. 3, 4. Mic. 2. 2. 1 Cor. 6. 8.
[k] ch. 27. 18, 23.
[l] ver. 14.
[m] ver. 43. ch. 19. 14, 32.
[n] ch. 19. 37.
[o] ch. 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 1. 33. Jer. 23. 6.
[p] ch. 26. 5. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.
[q] Mat. 6. 25, 31.
[r] ver. 4, 5.
[s] Deut. 28. 8. See Exod. 16. 29.
[t] 2 Kings 19. 29.
[u] Joſh. 5. 11, 12.
[x] Deut. 32. 43. 2 Chro. 7. 20. Pſ. 85. 1. Joel 2. 18. & 3. 2.
‖ Or, *to be quite cut off.*
† Heb. *for cutting off.*
[y] 1 Chro. 29. 15. Pſal. 39. 12. & 119. 19. 1 Pet. 2. 11.
[z] Ruth. 2. 20. & 4. 4, 6.
[a] See Ruth 3. 2, 9, 12. Jer. 32. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1491.

shall he redeem that which his brother sold.

26 And if the man have none to redeem it, and † himself be able to redeem it;

† Heb. *his hand hath attained and found sufficiency.*

27 Then [b] let him count the years of the sale thereof, and restore the overplus unto the man to whom he sold it; that he may return unto his possession.

[b] ch. 5. 7. ver. 50, 51, 52.

28 But if he be not able to restore *it* to him, then that which is sold shall remain in the hand of him that hath bought it until the year of jubile: [c] and in the jubile it shall go out, and he shall return unto his possession.

[c] ver. 13.

† Heb. *redemption belongeth unto it.*

29 ¶ And if a man sell a dwelling house in a walled city, then he may redeem it within a whole year after it is sold; *within* a full year may he redeem it.

[d] See Numb. 35. 2. Josh. 21. 2, &c.

30 And if it be not redeemed within the space of a full year, then the house that *is* in the walled city shall be established for ever to him that bought it throughout his generations: it shall not go out in the jubile.

‖ Or, one *of the Levites redeem* them.

[e] ver. 28.

[f] See Acts 4. 36, 37.

31 But the houses of the villages which have no wall round about them shall be counted as the fields of the country: † they may be redeemed, and they shall go out in the jubile.

† Heb. *his hand faileth.*

† Heb. *strengthen.*

[g] Deut. 15. 7, 8. Ps. 37. 26. & 41. 1. & 112. 5, 9. Prov. 14. 21. Luke 6. 35. Acts 13. 29. Rom. 12. 13. 1 John 3. 17.

32 Notwithstanding [d] the cities of the Levites, *and* the houses of the cities of their possession, may the Levites redeem at any time.

[h] Exodus 22. 25. Deut. 23. 19. Neh. 5. 7. Ps. 15. 5. Prov. 28. 8. Ezek. 18. 8, 13, 17. & 22. 12.

33 And if ‖ a man purchase of the Levites, then the house that was sold, and the city of his possession, [e] shall go out in *the year of* jubile: for the houses of the cities of the Levites *are* their possession among the children of Israel.

[i] ver. 17. Neh. 5. 9. [k] ch. 22. 32, 33.

34 But [f] the field of the suburbs of their cities may not be sold; for it *is* their perpetual possession.

[l] Exodus 21. 2. Deut. 15. 12. 1 Kings 9. 22. 2 Kings 4. 1. Neh. 5. 5. Jer. 34. 14.

35 ¶ And if thy brother be waxen poor, and † fallen in decay with thee; then thou shalt † [g] relieve him: *yea, though he be* a stranger, or a sojourner; that he may live with thee.

† Heb. *serve thyself with him with the service, &c.* ver. 46. Exod. 1. 14. Jer. 25. 14. & 27. 7. & 30. 8.

36 [h] Take thou no usury of him, or increase: but [i] fear thy God; that thy brother may live with thee.

37 Thou shalt not give him thy money upon usury, nor lend him thy victuals for increase.

38 [k] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, to give you the land of Canaan, *and* to be your God.

39 ¶ And [l] if thy brother *that dwelleth* by thee be waxen poor, and be sold unto thee; thou shalt not † compel him to serve as a bondservant:

40 *But* as an hired servant, *and* as a sojourner, he shall be with thee, *and* shall serve thee unto the year of jubile:

Before CHRIST 1491.

41 And *then* shall he depart from thee, *both* he and his children [m] with him, and shall return unto his own family, and [n] unto the possession of his fathers shall he return.

[m] Exodus 21. 3. [n] ver. 28.

42 For they *are* [o] my servants, which I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: they shall not be sold † as bondmen.

[o] ver. 55. Rom. 6. 22. 1 Cor. 7. 23. † Heb. *with the sale of a bondman.*

43 [p] Thou shalt not rule over him [q] with rigour; but [r] shalt fear thy God.

[p] Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 4. 1. [q] ver. 46. Exod. 1. 13. [r] ver. 17. Exod. 1. 17, 21.

44 Both thy bondmen, and thy bondmaids, which thou shalt have, *shall be* of the heathen that are round about you; of them shall ye buy bondmen and bondmaids.

45 Moreover of [s] the children of the strangers that do sojourn among you, of them shall ye buy, and of their families that *are* with you, which they begat in your land: and they shall be your possession.

[s] Deut. 23. 18. Mal. 3. 5. Isai. 56. 3, 6.

46 And [t] ye shall take them as an inheritance for your children after you, to inherit *them for* a possession; † they shall be your bondmen for ever: but over your brethren the children of Israel, [u] ye shall not rule one over another with rigour.

[t] Isai. 14. 2. † Heb. *ye shall serve yourselves with them.* ver. 39. [u] ver. 43.

47 ¶ And if a sojourner or stranger † wax rich by thee, and [x] thy brother *that dwelleth* by him wax poor, and sell himself unto the stranger *or* sojourner by thee, or to the stock of the stranger's family:

† Heb. *his hand obtain. &c.* ver. 26. [x] ver. 25, 35.

48 After that he is sold he may be redeemed again; one of his brethren may [y] redeem him:

[y] Neh. 5. 5.

49 Either his uncle, or his uncle's son, may redeem him, or *any* that is nigh of kin unto him of his family may redeem him; or if [z] he be able, he may redeem himself.

[z] ver. 26.

50 And he shall reckon with him that bought him from the year that he was sold to him unto the year of jubile: and the price of his sale shall be according unto the number of years, [a] according to the time of an hired servant shall it be with him.

[a] Job 7. 1. Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

51 If *there be* yet many years *behind*, according unto them he shall give again the price of his redemption out of the money that he was bought for.

52 And if there remain but few years unto the year of jubile, then he shall count with him, *and* according unto his years shall he give him again the price of his redemption.

53 *And* as a yearly hired servant shall he be with him: *and the other* shall not rule with rigour over him in thy sight.

‖ Or, *by these means.*

54 And if he be not redeemed ‖ in these *years*, then [b] he shall go out in the year of jubile, *both* he, and his children with him.

[b] ver. 41. Exod. 21. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1491.

55 For [c] unto me the children of Iſrael *are* ſervants; they *are* my ſervants whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt: I *am* the LORD your God.

[c] ver. 42.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Againſt idolatry.* 3 *A bleſſing is promiſed to them that keep the commandments.* 14 *A curſe is denounced againſt thoſe that break them.* 40 *God promiſeth to remember thoſe that repent.*

[a] Exod. 20. 4, 5. Deut. 5. 8. & 16. 22. & 27. 15. Pſal. 97. 7.

YE ſhall make you [a] no idols nor graven ‖ image, neither rear you up a ‖ ſtanding image, neither ſhall ye ſet up *any* ‖ † image of ſtone in your land, to bow down unto it: for I *am* the LORD your God.

‖ Or, *pillar,* ‖ Or, *figured ſtone.* † Heb. *a ſtone of picture.*

[b] ch. 19. 30.

2 [b] Ye ſhall keep my ſabbaths, and reverence my ſanctuary: I *am* the LORD.

[c] Deut. 11. 13, 14, 15. & 28. 1.---14.

3 ¶ [c] If ye walk in my ſtatutes, and keep my commandments, and do them;

[d] Iſa. 30. 23. Ezek. 34. 26. Joel 2. 23, 24.

4 [d] Then I will give you rain in due ſeaſon, [e] and the land ſhall yield her increaſe, and the trees of the field ſhall yield their fruit.

[e] Pſ. 67. 6. & 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. & 36. 30. Zec. 8. 12.

[f] Amos 9. 13.

5 And [f] your threſhing ſhall reach unto the vintage, and the vintage ſhall reach unto the ſowing time: and [g] ye ſhall eat your bread to the full, and [h] dwell in your land ſafely.

[g] ch. 25. 19. Deut. 11. 15. Joel 2. 19, 26.

[h] ch. 25. 18. Job 11. 18. Ezek. 34. 25, 27, 28.

6 And [i] I will give peace in the land, and [k] ye ſhall lie down, and none ſhall make *you* afraid: and I will † rid [l] evil beaſts out of the land, neither ſhall [m] the ſword go through your land.

[i] 1 Chro. 22. 9. Pſ. 29. 11. & 147. 14. Iſ. 45. 7. Hag. 2. 9.

[k] Job 11. 19. Pſ. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Iſai. 35. 9. Jer. 30. 10. Ezek. 34. 25. Hoſ. 2. 18. Zeph. 3. 13.

† Heb. *cauſe to ceaſe.*

[l] 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.

[m] Ezek. 14. 17.

7 And ye ſhall chaſe your enemies, and they ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

[n] Deut. 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.

8 And [n] five of you ſhall chaſe an hundred, and an hundred of you ſhall put ten thouſand to flight: and your enemies ſhall fall before you by the ſword.

[o] Exod. 2. 25. 2 Kings 13. 23.

9 For I will [o] have reſpect unto you, and [p] make you fruitful, and multiply you, and eſtabliſh my covenant with you.

[p] Gen. 17. 6, 7. Neh. 9. 23. Pſ. 107. 38.

10 And ye ſhall eat [q] old ſtore, and bring forth the old becauſe of the new.

[q] ch. 25. 22.

11 [r] And I will ſet my tabernacle among you: and my ſoul ſhall not [s] abhor you.

[r] Exod. 25. 8. & 29. 45. Joſh. 22. 19. Pſ. 76. 2. Ezek. 37. 26, 27, 28. Rev. 21. 3.

[s] ch. 20. 23. Deut. 32. 19.

12 [t] And I will walk among you, and [u] will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people.

[t] 2 Cor. 6. 16.

[u] Exod. 6. 7. Jer. 7. 23. & 11. 4. & 30. 22. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28.

13 [w] I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you forth out of the land of Egypt, that ye ſhould not be their bondmen; [x] and I have broken the bands of your yoke, and made you go upright.

[w] ch. 25. 38, 42, 55.

[x] Jer. 2. 20. Ezek. 34. 27.

14 ¶ [y] But if ye will not hearken unto me, and will not do all theſe commandments;

[y] Deut. 28. 15. Lam. 2. 17. Mal. 2. 2,

15 And if ye ſhall [z] deſpiſe my ſtatutes, or if your ſoul abhor my judgments, ſo that ye will not do all my commandments, *but* that ye break my covenant:

[z] ver. 43. 2 Kings 17. 15.

16 I alſo will do this unto you; I will even appoint † over you [a] terror, [b] conſumption, and the burning ague, that ſhall [c] conſume the eyes, and cauſe ſorrow of heart: and [d] ye ſhall ſow your ſeed in vain, for your enemies ſhall eat it.

† Heb. *upon you.*

[a] Deut. 28. 65, 66, 67. & 32. 25. Jer. 15. 8.

[b] Deut. 28. 22.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 33.

[d] Deut. 28. 33, 51. Job 31. 8. Jer. 5. 17. & 12. 13. Mic. 6. 15.

17 And [e] I will ſet my face againſt you, and [f] ye ſhall be ſlain before your enemies: [g] they that hate you ſhall reign over you; and [h] ye ſhall flee when none purſueth you.

[e] ch. 17. 10.

[f] Deut. 28. 25. Judg. 2. 14. Jer. 19. 7.

[g] Pſ. 106. 41.

18 And if ye will not yet for all this hearken unto me, then I will puniſh you [i] ſeven times more for your ſins.

[h] ver. 36. Pſ. 53. 5. Prov. 28. 1.

[i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 119. 164. Prov. 24. 16.

19 And I will [k] break the pride of your power; and I [l] will make your heaven as iron, and your earth as braſs:

[k] Iſ. 25. 11. & 26. 5. Ezek. 7. 24. & 30. 6.

[l] Deut. 28. 23.

20 And your [m] ſtrength ſhall be ſpent in vain: for [n] your land ſhall not yield her increaſe, neither ſhall the trees of the land yield their fruits.

[m] Pſ. 127. 1. Iſai. 49. 4.

[n] Deut. 11. 17. & 28. 18. Hag. 1. 10.

21 And if ye walk ‖ contrary unto me, and will not hearken unto me; I will bring ſeven times more plagues upon you according to your ſins.

‖ Or, *at all adventures with me,* and ſo ver. 24.

22 [o] I will alſo ſend wild beaſts among you, which ſhall rob you of your children, and deſtroy your cattle, and make you few in number; and [p] your *high* ways ſhall be deſolate.

[o] Deut. 32. 24. 2 Kings 17. 25. Ezek. 5. 17. & 14. 15.

[p] Judg. 5. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Iſai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. Zech. 7. 14.

23 And if ye [q] will not be reformed by me by theſe things, but will walk contrary unto me;

[q] Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3. Amos 4. 6, ---12.

24 [r] Then will I alſo walk contrary unto you, and will puniſh you yet ſeven times for your ſins.

[r] 2 Sam. 22. 27. Pſ. 18. 26.

25 And [s] I will bring a ſword upon you, that ſhall avenge the quarrel of *my* covenant: and when ye are gathered together within your cities, [t] I will ſend the peſtilence among you; and ye ſhall be delivered into the hand of the enemy.

[s] Ezek. 5. 17. & 6. 3. & 14. 17. & 29. 8. & 33. 2.

[t] Num. 14. 12. Deut. 28. 21. Jer. 14. 12. & 24. 10.

26 [u] *And* when I have broken the ſtaff of your bread, ten women ſhall bake your bread in one oven, and they ſhall deliver *you* your bread again by weight: and [x] ye ſhall eat, and not be ſatisfied.

[u] Lev. 5. 3. & 29. 17, 18. Amos 4. 10.

[x] Pſ. 105. 16. Iſai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16. & 5. 16. & 14. 13.

27 And [y] if ye will not for all this hearken unto me, but walk contrary unto me;

[y] ver. 21, 24.

28 Then I will walk contrary unto you alſo [z] in fury; and I, even I, will chaſtiſe you ſeven times for your ſins.

[z] Iſ. 59. 18. & 63. 3. & 66. 15. Jer. 21. 5. Ezek. 5. 13, 15. & 8. 18.

29 [a] And ye ſhall eat the fleſh of your ſons, and the fleſh of your daughters ſhall ye eat.

[a] Deut. 28. 53. 2 Kings 6. 29. Ezek. 5. 10. Lam. 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.

30 And [b] I will destroy your high places, and cut down your images, and [c] cast your carcases upon the carcases of your idols, and my soul shall [d] abhor you.

31 [e] And I will make your cities waste, and [f] bring your sanctuaries unto desolation, and I will not smell the savour of your sweet odours.

32 [g] And I will bring the land into desolation: and your enemies which dwell therein shall be [h] astonished at it.

33 And [i] I will scatter you among the heathen, and will draw out a sword after you: and your land shall be desolate, and your cities waste.

34 [k] Then shall the land enjoy her sabbaths, as long as it lieth desolate, and ye *be* in your enemies' land; *even* then shall the land rest, and enjoy her sabbaths.

35 As long as it lieth desolate it shall rest; because it did not rest in your [l] sabbaths, when ye dwelt upon it.

36 And upon them that are left *alive* of you [m] I will send a faintness into their hearts in the lands of their enemies; and [n] the sound of a † shaken leaf shall chase them; and they shall flee, as fleeing from a sword; and they shall fall when none pursueth.

37 And [o] they shall fall one upon another, as it were before a sword, when none pursueth: and [p] ye shall have no power to stand before your enemies.

38 And ye shall perish among the heathen, and the land of your enemies shall eat you up.

39 And they that are left of you [q] shall pine away in their iniquity in your enemies' lands; and also in the iniquities of their fathers shall they pine away with them.

40 ¶ [r] If they shall confess their iniquity, and the iniquity of their fathers, with their trespass which they trespassed against me, and that also they have walked contrary unto me;

41 And *that* I also have walked contrary unto them, and have brought them into the land of their enemies; if then their [s] uncircumcised hearts be [t] humbled, and they then accept of the punishment of their iniquity:

42 Then will I [u] remember my covenant with Jacob, and also my covenant with Isaac, and also my covenant with Abraham will I remember; and I will [x] remember the land.

43 [y] The land also shall be left of them, and shall enjoy her sabbaths, while she lieth desolate without them: and they shall accept of the punishment of their iniquity: because, even because they [z] despised my judgments, and because their soul abhorred my statutes.

44 And yet for all that, when they be in the land of their enemies, [a] I will not cast them away, neither will I abhor them, to destroy them utterly, and to break my covenant with them: for I *am* the LORD their God.

45 But I will [b] for their sakes remember the covenant of their ancestors, [c] whom I brought forth out of the land of Egypt [d] in the sight of the heathen, that I might be their God: I *am* the LORD.

46 [e] These *are* the statutes and judgments and laws, which the LORD made between him and the children of Israel [f] in mount Sinai by the hand of Moses.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *He that maketh a singular vow must be the Lord's.* 3 *The estimation of the person;* 9 *of a beast given by vow;* 14 *of a house;* 16 *of a field, and the redemption thereof.* 26 *No man may sanctify the Lord's firstlings.* 28 *No devoted thing may be redeemed.* 30 *The tithe is holy, and may not be changed.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [a] When a man shall make a singular vow, the persons *shall be* for the LORD by thy estimation.

3 ¶ And thy estimation shall be of the male from twenty years old even unto sixty years old, even thy estimation shall be fifty shekels of silver, [b] after the shekel of the sanctuary.

4 And if it *be* a female, then thy estimation shall be thirty shekels.

5 And if *it be* from five years old even unto twenty years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male twenty shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

6 And if *it be* from a month old even unto five years old, then thy estimation shall be of the male five shekels of silver, and for the female thy estimation *shall be* three shekels of silver.

7 And if *it be* from sixty years old and above; if *it be* a male, then thy estimation shall be fifteen shekels, and for the female ten shekels.

8 But if he be poorer than thy estimation, then he shall present himself before the priest, and the priest shall value him; according to his ability that vowed shall the priest value him.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[b] 2 Chron. 34. 3, 4, 7. Isai. 27. 9. Ezek. 6. 3, 4, 5, 6, 13.
[c] 2 Kings 23. 20. 2 Chron. 34. 5.
[d] Lev. 20. 23. Ps. 78. 59. & 89. 38. Jer. 14. 19.
[e] Neh. 2. 3. Jer. 4. 7. Ezek. 6. 6.
[f] Ps. 74. 7. Lam. 1. 10. Ezek. 9. 6. & 21. 7.
[g] Jer. 9. 11. & 25. 11, 18.
[h] Deut. 28. 37. 1 Kings 9. 8. Jer. 18. 16. & 19. 8. Ezek. 5. 15.
[i] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Ps. 44. 11. Jer. 9. 16. Ezek. 12. 15. & 20. 23. & 22. 15. Zec. 7. 14.
[k] 2 Chro. 36. 21.
[l] ch. 25. 2.
[m] Ezek. 21. 7, 12, 15.
[n] ver. 17. Job 15. 21. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *driven.*
[o] Isai. 10. 4. See Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 15, 16.
[p] Josh. 7. 12, 13. Judg. 2. 14.
[q] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 65. Neh. 1. 9. Jer. 3. 25. & 29. 12, 13. Ezek. 4. 17. & 6. 9. & 20. 43. & 24. 23. & 33. 10. & 36. 31. Hos. 5. 15. Zech. 10. 9.
[r] Numb. 5. 7. 1 Kings 8. 33, 35, 47. Neh. 9. 2. Dan. 9. 34. Prov. 28. 13. Luke 15. 18. 1 John 1. 9.
[s] See Jer. 6. 10. & 9. 25, 26.

Before CHRIST 1491.

[z] ver. 15.

[a] Deut. 4. 31. 2 Kings 13. 23. Rom. 11. 2.

[b] Rom. 11. 28.
[c] ch. 22. 33. & 25. 38.
[d] Ps. 98. 2. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22.
[e] ch. 27. 34. Deut. 6. 1. & 12. 1. & 33. 4. John 1. 17.
[f] ch. 25. 1.

[a] Num. 6. 2. See Judg. 11. 30, 31, 39. 1 Sam. 1. 11, 28.

[b] Exod. 30. 13.

Ezek. 44. 7. Acts 7. 51. Rom. 2. 29. Col. 2. 11. [t] 1 Kings 21. 29. 2 Chro. 12. 6, 7, 12. & 32. 26. & 33. 12, 13. [u] Exod. 2. 24. & 6. 5. Ps. 106. 45. Ezek. 16. 60. [x] Ps. 136. 23. [y] ver. 34, 35.

Before CHRIST 1491.

9 ¶ And if *it be* a beast, whereof men bring an offering unto the LORD, all that *any man* giveth of such unto the LORD shall be holy.

10 He shall not alter it, nor change it, a good for a bad, or a bad for a good: and if he shall at all change beast for beast, then it and the exchange thereof shall be holy.

11 And if *it be* any unclean beast, of which they do not offer a sacrifice unto the LORD, then he shall present the beast before the priest:

12 And the priest shall value it, whether it be good or bad: † as thou valuest it, *who art* the priest, so shall it be.

† Heb. *according to thy estimation, O priest, &c.*

13 [c] But if he will at all redeem it, then he shall add a fifth *part* thereof unto thy estimation.

[c] ver. 15, 19.

14 ¶ And when a man shall sanctify his house *to be* holy unto the LORD, then the priest shall estimate it, whether it be good or bad: as the priest shall estimate it, so shall it stand.

15 [d] And if he that sanctified it will redeem his house, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be his.

[d] ver. 13.

16 ¶ And if a man shall sanctify unto the LORD *some part* of a field of his possession, then thy estimation shall be according to the seed thereof: ‖ an homer of barley seed *shall be valued* at fifty shekels of silver.

‖ Or, the land of *an homer, &c.*

17 If he sanctify his field from the year of jubile, according to thy estimation it shall stand.

18 But if he sanctify his field after the jubile, then the priest shall [e] reckon unto him the money according to the years that remain, even unto the year of the jubile, and it shall be abated from thy estimation.

[e] ch. 25. 15, 16.

19 [f] And if he that sanctified the field will in any wise redeem it, then he shall add the fifth *part* of the money of thy estimation unto it, and it shall be assured to him.

[f] ver. 13.

20 And if he will not redeem the field, or if he have sold the field to another man, it shall not be redeemed any more.

21 But the field, [g] when it goeth out in the jubile, shall be holy unto the LORD, as a field [h] devoted; [i] the possession thereof shall be the priest's.

[g] ch. 25. 10, 28, 31. [h] ver. 28. [i] Num. 18. 14. Ezek. 44. 29.

22 And if *a man* sanctify unto the LORD a field which he hath bought, which *is* not of the fields of [k] his possession;

Before CHRIST 1491.

[k] ch. 25. 10, 25.

23 [l] Then the priest shall reckon unto him the worth of thy estimation, *even* unto the year of the jubile: and he shall give thine estimation in that day, *as* a holy thing unto the LORD.

[l] ver. 18.

24 [m] In the year of the jubile the field shall return unto him of whom it was bought, *even* to him to whom the possession of the land *did belong*.

[m] ch. 25. 28.

25 And all thy estimations shall be according to the shekel of the sanctuary: [n] twenty gerahs shall be the shekel.

[n] Exodus 30. 13. Num. 3. 47. & 18. 16. Ezek. 45. 12.

26 ¶ Only the † [o] firstling of the beasts, which should be the LORD's firstling, no man shall sanctify it; whether *it be* ox, or sheep: it *is* the LORD's.

† Heb. *firstborn, &c.*

[o] Exodus 13. 2, 12. & 22. 30. Num. 18. 17. Deut. 15. 19.

27 And if *it be* of an unclean beast, then he shall redeem *it* according to thine estimation, [p] and shall add a fifth *part* of it thereto: or if it be not redeemed, then it shall be sold according to thy estimation.

[p] ver. 11, 12, 13.

28 ¶ [q] Notwithstanding no devoted thing, that a man shall devote unto the LORD of all that he hath, *both* of man and beast, and of the field of his possession, shall be sold or redeemed: every devoted thing *is* most holy unto the LORD.

[q] ver. 21. Josh. 6. 17, 18, 19.

29 [r] None devoted, which shall be devoted of men, shall be redeemed; *but* shall surely be put to death.

[r] Numb. 21. 2, 3.

30 ¶ And [s] all the tithe of the land, *whether* of the seed of the land, *or* of the fruit of the tree, *is* the LORD's: *it is* holy unto the LORD.

[s] Gen. 28. 22. Numb. 18. 21, 24. 2 Chron. 31. 5, 6, 12. Neh. 13. 12. Mal. 3. 8, 10.

31 [t] And if a man will at all redeem *ought* of his tithes, he shall add thereto the fifth *part* thereof.

[t] ver. 13.

32 And concerning the tithe of the herd, or of the flock, *even* of whatsoever [u] passeth under the rod, the tenth shall be holy unto the LORD.

[u] See Jer. 33. 13. Ezek. 20. 37.

33 He shall not search whether it be good or bad, [x] neither shall he change it: and if he change it at all, then both it and the change thereof shall be holy; it shall not be redeemed.

[x] ver. 10.

34 [y] These *are* the commandments, which the LORD commanded Moses for the children of Israel in mount Sinai.

[y] ch. 26. 46.

The Fourth Book of MOSES, called NUMBERS.

CHAP. I.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *God commandeth Moſes to number the people.* 5 *The princes of the tribes.* 17 *The numbering of the people.* 20, 22, *&c. The number of each tribe.* 44 *The ſum total.* 47 *The Levites are exempted for the ſervice of the tabernacle.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes [a] in the wilderneſs of Sinai, [b] in the tabernacle of the congregation, on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, in the ſecond year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, ſaying,

[a] Exodus 19. 1. Numbers 10. 11, 12. [b] Exodus 25. 22.

2 [c] Take ye the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, with the number of *their* names, every male by their polls;

[c] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 26. ch. 26. 2, 63, 64. 2Sam.24.2. 1 Chron. 21. 2.

3 From twenty years old and upward, all that are able to go forth to war in Iſrael: thou and Aaron ſhall number them by their armies.

4 And with you there ſhall be a man of every tribe; every one head of the houſe of his fathers.

5 ¶ And theſe *are* the names of the men that ſhall ſtand with you: of *the tribe of* Reuben; Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

6 Of Simeon; Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

7 Of Judah; Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

8 Of Iſſachar; Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

9 Of Zebulun; Eliab the ſon of Helon.

10 Of the children of Joſeph: of Ephraim; Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud: of Manaſſeh; Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

11 Of Benjamin; Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

12 Of Dan; Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

13 Of Aſher; Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

14 Of Gad; Eliaſaph the ſon of [d] Deuel.

15 Of Naphtali; Ahira the ſon of Enan.

16 [e] Theſe *were* the renowned of the congregation, princes of the tribes of their fathers, [f] heads of thouſands in Iſrael.

[d] ch. 2. 14, he is called *Reuel.* [e] ch. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 27. 16. [f] Exodus 18. 21, 25.

17 ¶ And Moſes and Aaron took theſe men which are expreſſed by *their* names:

18 And they aſſembled all the congregation together on the firſt *day* of the ſecond month, and they declared their pedigrees after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, by their polls.

19 As the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo he numbered them in the wilderneſs of Sinai.

Before CHRIST 1490.

20 ¶ And the children of Reuben, Iſrael's eldeſt ſon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

21 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Reuben, *were* forty and ſix thouſand and five hundred.

22 ¶ Of the children of Simeon, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of the names, by their polls, every male from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

23 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Simeon, *were* fifty and nine thouſand and three hundred.

24 ¶ Of the children of Gad, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

25 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Gad, *were* forty and five thouſand ſix hundred and fifty.

26 ¶ Of the children of Judah, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

27 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Judah, *were* threeſcore and fourteen thouſand and ſix hundred.

28 ¶ Of the children of Iſſachar, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

29 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Iſſachar, *were* fifty and four thouſand and four hundred.

30 ¶ Of the children of Zebulun, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

31 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Zebulun, *were* fifty and ſeven thouſand and four hundred.

Before CHRIST 1490.

32 ¶ Of the children of Joſeph, *namely*, of the children of Ephraim, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

33 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Ephraim, *were* forty thouſand and five hundred.

34 ¶ Of the children of Manaſſeh, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

35 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Manaſſeh, *were* thirty and two thouſand and two hundred.

36 ¶ Of the children of Benjamin, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

37 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Benjamin, *were* thirty and five thouſand and four hundred.

38 ¶ Of the children of Dan, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

39 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Dan, *were* threeſcore and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

40 ¶ Of the children of Aſher, by their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

41 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Aſher, *were* forty and one thouſand and five hundred.

42 ¶ Of the children of Naphtali, throughout their generations, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers, according to the number of the names, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war;

43 Thoſe that were numbered of them, *even* of the tribe of Naphtali, *were* fifty and three thouſand and four hundred,

[g] ch. 26. 64. 44 ¶ [g] Theſe *are* thoſe that were numbered, which Moſes and Aaron numbered, and the princes of Iſrael, *being* twelve men: each one was for the houſe of his fathers.

45 So were all thoſe that were numbered of the children of Iſrael, by the houſe of their fathers, from twenty years old and upward, all that were able to go forth to war in Iſrael;

Before CHRIST 1490.

46 Even all they that were numbered were [h] ſix hundred thouſand and three thouſand and five hundred and fifty.

[h] Exodus 38. 26.

47 ¶ But [i] the Levites after the tribe of their fathers were not numbered among them.

See Exod. 12. 37. ch. 2. 32. & 26. 51. [i] ch. 2. 33.

48 For the LORD had ſpoken unto Moſes, ſaying,

See ch. 3. & 4. & 26. 57.

49 [k] Only thou ſhalt not number the tribe of Levi, neither take the ſum of them among the children of Iſrael:

[1] Chron. 6. & 21. 6. [k] ch. 2. 33. & 26. 62.

50 [l] But thou ſhalt appoint the Levites over the tabernacle of teſtimony, and over all the veſſels thereof, and over all things that *belong* to it: they ſhall bear the tabernacle, and all the veſſels thereof; and they ſhall miniſter unto it, [m] and ſhall encamp round about the tabernacle.

[l] Exodus 38. 21. ch. 3. 7, 8. & 4. 15, 25, 26, 27, 33. [m] ch. 3. 23, 29, 35, 38.

51 [n] And when the tabernacle ſetteth forward, the Levites ſhall take it down: and when the tabernacle is to be pitched, the Levites ſhall ſet it up: [o] and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[n] ch. 10. 17, 21. [o] ch. 3. 10, 38. & 18. 22.

52 And the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch their tents, [p] every man by his own camp, and every man by his own ſtandard, throughout their hoſts.

[p] ch. 2. 2, 34. [q] ver. 50. [r] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 8. 19. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 1 Sam. 6. 19. [s] ch. 3. 7, 8. & 8. 24, 25, 26. & 18. 3, 4, 5. & 31. 30, 47. 1 Chron. 23. 32. 2 Chron. 13. 10.

53 [q] But the Levites ſhall pitch round about the tabernacle of teſtimony, that there be no [r] wrath upon the congregation of the children of Iſrael: [s] and the Levites ſhall keep the charge of the tabernacle of teſtimony.

54 And the children of Iſrael did according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did they.

CHAP. II.

1 The order of the tribes in their tents and in their marches. 3 Judah, Iſſachar, Zebulun, on the eaſt; the firſt diviſion. 10 Reuben, Simeon, Gad, on the ſouth; the ſecond diviſion. 17 The place of the tabernacle with the Levites in the midſt. 18 Ephraim, Manaſſeh, Benjamin, on the weſt; the third diviſion. 25 On the north, Dan, Aſher, Naphtali; theſe bring up the rear. 32 Recapitulation.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 [a] Every man of the children of Iſrael ſhall pitch by his own ſtandard, with the enſign of their father's houſe: † [b] far off about the tabernacle of the congregation ſhall they pitch.

[a] ch. 1. 52. † Heb. *over againſt.* [b] Joſh. 3. 4. [c] ch. 10. 14. Ruth 4. 20. 1 Chron. 2. 10. Matth. 1. 4. Luke 3. 32, 33.

3 ¶ And on the eaſt ſide toward the riſing of the ſun ſhall they of the ſtandard of the camp of Judah pitch throughout their armies: and [c] Nahſhon the ſon of

Before CHRIST 1490. Amminadab *shall be* captain of the children of Judah.

4 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and fourteen thousand and six hundred.

5 And those that do pitch next unto him *shall be* the tribe of Issachar: and Nethaneel the son of Zuar *shall be* captain of the children of Issachar.

6 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and four thousand and four hundred.

7 *Then* the tribe of Zebulun: and Eliab the son of Helon *shall be* captain of the children of Zebulun.

8 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* fifty and seven thousand and four hundred.

9 All that were numbered in the camp of Judah *were* an hundred thousand and fourscore thousand and six thousand and four hundred, throughout their armies. [d] These shall first set forth.

[d] ch. 10. 14.

10 ¶ On the south side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Reuben according to their armies: and the captain of the children of Reuben *shall be* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

11 And his host, and those that were numbered thereof, *were* forty and six thousand and five hundred.

12 And those which pitch by him *shall be* the tribe of Simeon: and the captain of the children of Simeon *shall be* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

13 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and nine thousand and three hundred.

14 Then the tribe of Gad: and the captain of the sons of Gad *shall be* Eliasaph the son of ‖ Reuel.

‖ *Deuel*, ch. 1. 14. & 7. 42, 47. & 10. 20.

15 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and five thousand and six hundred and fifty.

16 All that were numbered in the camp of Reuben *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and one thousand and four hundred and fifty, throughout their armies. [e] And they shall set forth in the second rank.

[e] ch. 10. 18.

[f] ch. 10. 17, 21.

17 ¶ [f] Then the tabernacle of the congregation shall set forward with the camp of the Levites in the midst of the camp: as they encamp, so shall they set forward, every man in his place by their standards.

18 ¶ On the west side *shall be* the standard of the camp of Ephraim according to their armies: and the captain of the sons of Ephraim *shall be* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

19 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty thousand and five hundred. Before CHRIST 1490.

20 And by him *shall be* the tribe of Manasseh: and the captain of the children of Manasseh *shall be* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

21 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and two thousand and two hundred.

22 Then the tribe of Benjamin: and the captain of the sons of Benjamin *shall be* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

23 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* thirty and five thousand and four hundred.

24 All that were numbered of the camp of Ephraim *were* an hundred thousand and eight thousand and an hundred, throughout their armies. [g] And they shall go forward in the third rank.

[g] ch. 10. 22.

25 ¶ The standard of the camp of Dan *shall be* on the north side by their armies: and the captain of the children of Dan *shall be* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

26 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* threescore and two thousand and seven hundred.

27 And those that encamp by him *shall be* the tribe of Asher: and the captain of the children of Asher *shall be* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

28 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* forty and one thousand and five hundred.

29 Then the tribe of Naphtali: and the captain of the children of Naphtali *shall be* Ahira the son of Enan.

30 And his host, and those that were numbered of them, *were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

31 All they that were numbered in the camp of Dan *were* an hundred thousand and fifty and seven thousand and six hundred. [h] They shall go hindmost with their standards.

[h] ch. 10. 25.

32 ¶ These *are* those which were numbered of the children of Israel by the house of their fathers: [i] all those that were numbered of the camps throughout their hosts *were* six hundred thousand and three thousand and five hundred and fifty.

[i] Exodus 38. 26. ch. 1. 46. & 11. 21.

33 But [k] the Levites were not numbered among the children of Israel; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[k] ch. 1. 47.

34 And the children of Israel did according to all that the LORD commanded Moses: [l] so they pitched by their standards, and so they set forward, every one after their families, according to the house of their fathers.

[l] ch. 24. 2, 5, 6.

CHAP. III.

Before CHRIST 1491.

1 *The sons of Aaron.* 5 *The Levites are given to the priests for the service of the tabernacle,* 11 *instead of the firstborn.* 14 *The Levites are numbered by their families.* 21 *The families, number, and charge of the Gershonites,* 27 *of the Kohathites,* 33 *of the Merarites.* 38 *The place and charge of Moses and Aaron.* 40 *The firstborn are freed by the Levites.* 44 *The overplus are redeemed.*

THESE also *are* the generations of Aaron and Moses in the day *that* the LORD spake with Moses in mount Sinai.

2 And these *are* the names of the sons of Aaron; Nadab the [a] firstborn, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

[a] Exodus 6. 23.

3 These *are* the names of the sons of Aaron, [b] the priests which were anointed, † whom he consecrated to minister in the priest's office.

[b] Exodus 28. 41. Lev. 8. † Heb. *whose hand he filled.*

4 [c] And Nadab and Abihu died before the LORD, when they offered strange fire before the LORD, in the wilderness of Sinai, and they had no children: and Eleazar and Ithamar ministered in the priest's office in the sight of Aaron their father.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[c] Lev. 10. 1. ch. 26. 61. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 [d] Bring the tribe of Levi near, and present them before Aaron the priest, that they may minister unto him.

[d] ch. 8. 6. & 18. 2.

7 And they shall keep his charge, and the charge of the whole congregation before the tabernacle of the congregation, to do [e] the service of the tabernacle.

[e] See ch. 1. 50. & 8. 11, 15, 24, 26.

8 And they shall keep all the instruments of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the children of Israel, to do the service of the tabernacle.

9 And [f] thou shalt give the Levites unto Aaron and to his sons: they *are* wholly given unto him out of the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 8. 19. & 18. 6.

10 And thou shalt appoint Aaron and his sons, [g] and they shall wait on their priest's office: [h] and the stranger that cometh nigh shall be put to death.

[g] ch. 18. 7. [h] ver. 38. ch. 1. 51. & 16. 40.

11 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

12 And I, behold, [i] I have taken the Levites from among the children of Israel instead of all the firstborn that openeth the matrix among the children of Israel: therefore the Levites shall be mine;

[i] ver. 41. ch. 8. 16. & 18. 6.

13 Because [k] all the firstborn *are* mine; [l] *for* on the day that I smote all the firstborn in the land of Egypt I hallowed unto me all the firstborn in Israel, both man and beast: mine shall they be: I *am* the LORD.

[k] Exodus 13. 2. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 8. 16. Luke 2. 23. [l] Exodus 13. 12, 15. ch. 8. 17.

14 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, saying,

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 Number the children of Levi after the house of their fathers, by their families: [m] every male from a month old and upward shalt thou number them.

[m] ver. 39. ch. 26. 62.

16 And Moses numbered them according to the † word of the LORD, as he was commanded.

† Heb. *mouth.*

17 [n] And these were the sons of Levi by their names; Gershon, and Kohath, and Merari.

[n] Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16.

18 And these *are* the names of the sons of Gershon by their families; [o] Libni, and Shimei.

ch. 26. 57. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16. & 23. 6. [o] Exodus 6. 17.

19 And the sons of Kohath by their families; [p] Amram, and Izehar, Hebron, and Uzziel.

[p] Exodus 6. 18.

20 [q] And the sons of Merari by their families; Mahli, and Mushi. These *are* the families of the Levites according to the house of their fathers.

[q] Exodus 6. 19.

21 ¶ Of Gershon was the family of the Libnites, and the family of the Shimites: these *are* the families of the Gershonites.

22 Those that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *even* those that were numbered of them *were* seven thousand and five hundred.

23 [r] The families of the Gershonites shall pitch behind the tabernacle westward.

[r] ch. 1. 53.

24 And the chief of the house of the father of the Gershonites *shall be* Eliasaph the son of Lael.

25 And [s] the charge of the sons of Gershon in the tabernacle of the congregation *shall be* [t] the tabernacle, and [u] the tent, [x] the covering thereof, and [y] the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

[s] ch. 4. 24, 25, 26. [t] Exodus 25. 9. [u] Exodus 26. 1. [x] Exodus 26. 7, 14. [y] Exodus 26. 36.

26 And [z] the hangings of the court, and [a] the curtain for the door of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle, and by the altar round about, and [b] the cords of it for all the service thereof.

[z] Exodus 27. 9. [a] Exodus 27. 16. [b] Exodus 35. 18.

27 ¶ [c] And of Kohath *was* the family of the Amramites, and the family of the Izeharites, and the family of the Hebronites, and the family of the Uzzielites: these *are* the families of the Kohathites.

[c] 1 Chron. 26. 23.

28 In the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* eight thousand and six hundred, keeping the charge of the sanctuary.

29 [d] The families of the sons of Kohath shall pitch on the side of the tabernacle southward.

[d] ch. 1. 53.

30 And the chief of the house of the father of the families of the Kohathites *shall be* Elizaphan the son of Uzziel.

Before CHRIST 1490.

31 And [c] their charge *ſhall be* [f] the ark, and [g] the table, and [h] the candleſtick, and [i] the altars, and the veſſels of the ſanctuary wherewith they miniſter, and [k] the hanging, and all the ſervice thereof.

32 And Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *ſhall be* chief over the chief of the Levites, *and have* the overſight of them that keep the charge of the ſanctuary

33 ¶ Of Merari *was* the family of the Mahlites, and the family of the Muſhites: theſe *are* the families of Merari.

34 And thoſe that were numbered of them, according to the number of all the males, from a month old and upward, *were* ſix thouſand and two hundred.

35 And the chief of the houſe of the father of the families of Merari *was* Zuriel the ſon of Abihail: [l] *theſe* ſhall pitch on the ſide of the tabernacle northward.

36 And † [m] *under* the cuſtody and charge of the ſons of Merari *ſhall be* the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and the ſockets thereof, and all the veſſels thereof, and all that ſerveth thereto,

37 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords.

38 ¶ [n] But thoſe that encamp before the tabernacle toward the eaſt, *even* before the tabernacle of the congregation eaſtward, *ſhall be* Moſes, and Aaron and his ſons, [o] keeping the charge of the ſanctuary [p] for the charge of the children of Iſrael; and [q] the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

39 [r] All that were numbered of the Levites, which Moſes and Aaron numbered at the commandment of the LORD, throughout their families, all the males from a month old and upward, *were* twenty and two thouſand.

40 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [s] Number all the firſtborn of the males of the children of Iſrael from a month old and upward, and take the number of their names.

41 [t] And thou ſhalt take the Levites for me (I *am* the LORD) inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael; and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of all the firſtlings among the cattle of the children of Iſrael.

42 And Moſes numbered, as the LORD commanded him, all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael.

43 And all the firſtborn males by the number of names, from a month old and upward, of thoſe that were numbered of them, were twenty and two thouſand two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen.

Before CHRIST 1490.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 [u] Take the Levites inſtead of all the firſtborn among the children of Iſrael, and the cattle of the Levites inſtead of their cattle; and the Levites ſhall be mine: I *am* the LORD.

46 And for thoſe that are to be [x] redeemed of the two hundred and threeſcore and thirteen of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael, [y] which are more than the Levites;

47 Thou ſhalt even take [z] five ſhekels apiece by the poll, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary ſhalt thou take *them:* ([a] the ſhekel *is* twenty gerahs:)

48 And thou ſhalt give the money, wherewith the odd number of them is to be redeemed, unto Aaron and to his ſons.

49 And Moſes took the redemption money of them that were over and above them that were redeemed by the Levites:

50 Of the firſtborn of the children of Iſrael took he the money; [b] a thouſand three hundred and threeſcore and five *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

51 And Moſes [c] gave the money of them that were redeemed unto Aaron and to his ſons, according to the word of the LORD, as the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The age and time of ſervice of the Kohathites.* 4 *They are appointed to bear the ſanctuary and its veſſels, after that the prieſts have taken down and covered them.* 16 *The charge of Eleazar.* 17 *The care of the prieſts required in covering the holy things.* 21 *The age, time of ſervice, and burden, of the Gerſhonites;* 29 *and of the Merarites.* 34 *The number of the Kohathites,* 38 *of the Gerſhonites,* 42 *and of the Merarites.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

2 Take the ſum of the ſons of Kohath from among the ſons of Levi, after their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

3 [a] From thirty years old and upward even until fifty years old, all that enter into the hoſt, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

4 ¶ [b] This *ſhall be* the ſervice of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation, *about* [c] the moſt holy things:

5 And when the camp ſetteth forward, Aaron ſhall come, and his ſons, and they ſhall take down [d] the covering vail, and cover the [e] ark of teſtimony with it:

6 And ſhall put thereon the covering of

badgers' ſkins, and ſhall ſpread over *it* a cloth wholly of blue, and ſhall put in [f] the ſtaves thereof.

7 And upon the [g] table of ſhewbread they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and put thereon the diſhes, and the ſpoons, and the bowls, and covers to ‖ cover withal: and the continual bread ſhall be thereon:

8 And they ſhall ſpread upon them a cloth of ſcarlet, and cover the ſame with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put in the ſtaves thereof.

9 And they ſhall take a cloth of blue, and cover the [h] candleſtick of the light, [i] and his lamps, and his tongs, and his ſnuffdiſhes, and all the oil veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter unto it:

10 And they ſhall put it and all the veſſels thereof within a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put *it* upon a bar.

11 And upon [k] the golden altar they ſhall ſpread a cloth of blue, and cover it with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put to the ſtaves thereof:

12 And they ſhall take all the inſtruments of miniſtry, wherewith they miniſter in the ſanctuary, and put *them* in a cloth of blue, and cover them with a covering of badgers' ſkins, and ſhall put *them* on a bar:

13 And they ſhall take away the aſhes from the altar, and ſpread a purple cloth thereon:

14 And they ſhall put upon it all the veſſels thereof, wherewith they miniſter about it, *even* the cenſers, the fleſhhooks, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons, all the veſſels of the altar; and they ſhall ſpread upon it a covering of badgers' ſkins, and put to the ſtaves of it.

15 And when Aaron and his ſons have made an end of covering the ſanctuary, and all the veſſels of the ſanctuary, as the camp is to ſet forward; after that, [l] the ſons of Kohath ſhall come to bear *it*: [m] but they ſhall not touch *any* holy thing, leſt they die. [n] Theſe *things are* the burden of the ſons of Kohath in the tabernacle of the congregation.

16 ¶ And to the office of Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt *pertaineth* [o] the oil for the light, and the [p] ſweet incenſe, and [q] the daily meat offering, and the [r] anointing oil, *and* the overſight of all the tabernacle, and of all that therein *is*, in the ſanctuary, and in the veſſels thereof.

17 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

18 Cut ye not off the tribe of the families of the Kohathites from among the Levites:

19 But thus do unto them, that they may live, and not die, when they approach unto [s] the moſt holy things: Aaron and his ſons ſhall go in, and appoint them every one to his ſervice and to his burden:

20 [t] But they ſhall not go in to ſee when the holy things are covered, leſt they die.

21 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

22 Take alſo the ſum of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout the houſes of their fathers, by their families;

23 [u] From thirty years old and upward until fifty years old ſhalt thou number them; all that enter in † to perform the ſervice, to do the work in the tabernacle of the congregation.

24 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the Gerſhonites, to ſerve, and for ‖ burdens:

25 And [x] they ſhall bear the curtains of the tabernacle, and the tabernacle of the congregation, his covering, and the covering of the badgers' ſkins that *is* above upon it, and the hanging for the door of the tabernacle of the congregation,

26 And the hangings of the court, and the hanging for the door of the gate of the court, which *is* by the tabernacle and by the altar round about, and their cords, and all the inſtruments of their ſervice, and all that is made for them: ſo ſhall they ſerve.

27 At the † appointment of Aaron and his ſons ſhall be all the ſervice of the ſons of the Gerſhonites, in all their burdens, and in all their ſervice: and ye ſhall appoint unto them in charge all their burdens.

28 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon in the tabernacle of the congregation: and their charge *ſhall be* under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

29 ¶ As for the ſons of Merari, thou ſhalt number them after their families, by the houſe of their fathers;

30 [y] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old ſhalt thou number them, every one that entereth into the † ſervice, to do the work of the tabernacle of the congregation.

31 And [z] this *is* the charge of their burden, according to all their ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation; [a] the boards of the tabernacle, and the bars thereof, and the pillars thereof, and ſockets thereof,

32 And the pillars of the court round about, and their ſockets, and their pins, and their cords, with all their inſtruments, and with all their ſervice: and by name ye

[f] Exodus 25. 13.
[g] Exod. 25. 23, 29, 30. Lev. 24. 6, 8.
‖ Or, *pour out withal.*
[h] Exodus 25. 31.
[i] Exodus 25. 37, 38.
[k] Exodus 30. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *bowls.*
[l] ch. 7. 9. & 10. 21. Deut. 31. 9. 2 Sam. 6. 13. 1 Chro. 15. 2, 15.
[m] 2 Sam. 6. 6, 7. 1 Chro. 13. 9, 10.
[n] ch. 3. 31.
[o] Exodus 25. 6. Lev. 24. 2.
[p] Exodus 30. 34.
[q] Exodus 29. 40.
[r] Exodus 30. 23.
[s] ver. 4.
[t] See Exod. 19. 21. 1 Sam. 6. 19.
[u] ver. 3.
† Heb. *to war the warfare.*
‖ Or, *carriage.*
[x] ch. 3. 25, 26.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[y] ver. 3.
† Heb. *warfare.*
[z] ch. 3. 36, 37.
[a] Exodus 26. 15.

Before CHRIST 1490. [b] Exodus 38. 21. shall [b] reckon the inſtruments of the charge of their burden.

33 This *is* the ſervice of the families of the ſons of Merari, according to all their ſervice, in the tabernacle of the congregation, under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

[c] ver. 2. 34 ¶ [c] And Moſes and Aaron and the chief of the congregation numbered the ſons of the Kohathites after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

35 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation:

36 And thoſe that were numbered of them by their families were two thouſand ſeven hundred and fifty.

37 Theſe *were* they that were numbered of the families of the Kohathites, all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, which Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

38 ¶ And thoſe that were numbered of the ſons of Gerſhon, throughout their families, and by the houſe of their fathers,

39 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

40 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers, were two thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

[d] ver. 22. 41 [d] Theſe *are* they that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Gerſhon, of all that might do ſervice in the tabernacle of the congregation, whom Moſes and Aaron did number according to the commandment of the LORD.

42 ¶ And thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, throughout their families, by the houſe of their fathers,

43 From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that entereth into the ſervice, for the work in the tabernacle of the congregation,

44 Even thoſe that were numbered of them after their families, were three thouſand and two hundred.

45 Theſe *be* thoſe that were numbered of the families of the ſons of Merari, whom [e] ver. 29. Moſes and Aaron numbered [e] according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moſes.

46 All thoſe that were numbered of the Levites, whom Moſes and Aaron and the chief of Iſrael numbered, after their families, and after the houſe of their fathers,

47 [f] From thirty years old and upward even unto fifty years old, every one that came to do the ſervice of the miniſtry, and the ſervice of the burden in the tabernacle of the congregation, Before CHRIST 1490. [f] ver. 3, 23, 30.

48 Even thoſe that were numbered of them, were eight thouſand and five hundred and fourſcore.

49 According to the commandment of the LORD they were numbered by the hand of Moſes, [g] every one according to his ſervice, and according to his burden: thus were they numbered of him, [h] as the LORD commanded Moſes. [g] ver. 15, 24, 31. [h] ver. 1, 21.

CHAP. V.

1 *The unclean to be removed out of the camp.*
5 *Reſtitution to be made in caſes of treſpaſs.*
9 *All offerings and hallowed things belong to the prieſt.* 11 *The trial of jealouſy.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Command the children of Iſrael, that they put out of the camp every [a] leper, and every one that hath an [b] iſſue, and whoſoever is defiled by the [c] dead: [a] Lev. 13. 3, 46. & ch. 12. 14. [b] Lev. 15. 2. [c] Lev. 21. 1. ch. 9. 6, 10. & 19. 11, 13. & 31. 19.

3 Both male and female ſhall ye put out, without the camp ſhall ye put them; that they defile not their camps, [d] in the midſt whereof I dwell. [d] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Cor. 6. 16.

4 And the children of Iſrael did ſo, and put them out without the camp: as the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſo did the children of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

6 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, [e] When a man or woman ſhall commit any ſin that men commit, to do a treſpaſs againſt the LORD, and that perſon be guilty; [e] Lev. 6. 2, 3.

7 [f] Then they ſhall confeſs their ſin which they have done: and he ſhall recompenſe his treſpaſs [g] with the principal thereof, and add unto it the fifth *part* thereof, and give *it* unto *him* againſt whom he hath treſpaſſed. [f] Lev. 5. 5. & 26. 40. Joſh. 7. 19. [g] Lev. 6. 5.

8 But if the man have no kinſman to recompenſe the treſpaſs unto, let the treſpaſs be recompenſed unto the LORD, *even* to the prieſt; beſide [h] the ram of the atonement, whereby an atonement ſhall be made for him. [h] Lev. 6. 6, 7. & 7. 7. ‖ Or, *heave offering.*

9 ¶ And every ‖ [i] offering of all the holy things of the children of Iſrael, which they bring unto the prieſt, ſhall be his. [i] Exodus 29. 28. Lev. 6. 17, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 7, 9, 10, 14. ch. 18. 8, 9, 19. Deut. 18. 1, 4. Ezek. 44. 29, 30.

10 And every man's hallowed things ſhall be his: whatſoever any man giveth the prieſt, it ſhall be [k] his. [k] Lev. 10. 13.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

12 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and

Before CHRIST 1490.

say unto them, If any man's wife go aside, and commit a trespass against him,

13 And a man [l] lie with her carnally, and it be hid from the eyes of her husband, and be kept close, and she be defiled, and *there be* no witness against her, neither she be taken *with the manner*;

14 And the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be defiled: or if the spirit of jealousy come upon him, and he be jealous of his wife, and she be not defiled:

15 Then shall the man bring his wife unto the priest, and he shall bring her offering for her, the tenth *part* of an ephah of barley meal; he shall pour no oil upon it, nor put frankincense thereon; for it *is* an offering of jealousy, an offering of memorial, [m] bringing iniquity to remembrance.

16 And the priest shall bring her near, and set her before the LORD:

17 And the priest shall take holy water in an earthen vessel; and of the dust that is in the floor of the tabernacle the priest shall take, and put *it* into the water:

18 And the priest shall set the woman before the LORD, and uncover the woman's head, and put the offering of memorial in her hands, which *is* the jealousy offering: and the priest shall have in his hand the bitter water that causeth the curse:

19 And the priest shall charge her by an oath, and say unto the woman, If no man have lain with thee, and if thou hast not gone aside to uncleanness ‖ † *with another* instead of thy husband, be thou free from this bitter water that causeth the curse:

20 But if thou hast gone aside *to another* instead of thy husband, and if thou be defiled, and some man have lain with thee beside thine husband:

21 Then the priest shall [n] charge the woman with an oath of cursing, and the priest shall say unto the woman, [o] The LORD make thee a curse and an oath among thy people, when the LORD doth make thy thigh to † rot, and thy belly to swell;

22 And this water that causeth the curse [p] shall go into thy bowels, to make *thy* belly to swell, and *thy* thigh to rot: [q] And the woman shall say, Amen, amen.

23 And the priest shall write these curses in a book, and he shall blot *them* out with the bitter water:

24 And he shall cause the woman to drink the bitter water that causeth the curse: and the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter.

25 Then the priest shall take the jealousy offering out of the woman's hand, and shall [r] wave the offering before the LORD, and offer it upon the altar:

26 [s] And the priest shall take an handful of the offering, *even* the memorial thereof, and burn *it* upon the altar, and afterward shall cause the woman to drink the water.

27 And when he hath made her to drink the water, then it shall come to pass, *that*, if she be defiled, and have done trespass against her husband, that the water that causeth the curse shall enter into her, *and become* bitter, and her belly shall swell, and her thigh shall rot: and the woman [t] shall be a curse among her people.

28 And if the woman be not defiled, but be clean; then she shall be free, and shall conceive seed.

29 This *is* the law of jealousies, when a wife goeth aside *to another* [u] instead of her husband, and is defiled;

30 Or when the spirit of jealousy cometh upon him, and he be jealous over his wife, and shall set the woman before the LORD, and the priest shall execute upon her all this law.

31 Then shall the man be guiltless from iniquity, and this woman [x] shall bear her iniquity.

CHAP. VI.

1 The law of the Nazarite in the days of his separation, 13 and after the completion of those days. 22 The form of blessing the people.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When either man or woman shall ‖ [a] separate *themselves* to vow a vow of a Nazarite, to separate *themselves* unto the LORD:

3 [b] He shall separate *himself* from wine and strong drink, and shall drink no vinegar of wine, or vinegar of strong drink, neither shall he drink any liquor of grapes, nor eat moist grapes, or dried.

4 All the days of his ‖ separation shall he eat nothing that is made of the † vine tree, from the kernels even to the husk.

5 All the days of the vow of his separation there shall no [c] razor come upon his head: until the days be fulfilled, in the which he separateth *himself* unto the LORD, he shall be holy, *and* shall let the locks of the hair of his head grow.

6 All the days that he separateth *himself* unto the LORD [d] he shall come at no dead body.

7 [e] He shall not make himself unclean for his father, or for his mother, for his brother, or for his sister, when they die: because the † consecration of his God *is* upon his head.

[l] Lev. 18. 20.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 18. Ezek. 29. 16.

‖ Or, being *in the power of thy husband.* Rom. 7. 2. † Heb. *under thy husband.*

[n] Josh. 6. 26. 1 Sam. 14. 24. Neh. 10. 29. [o] Jer. 29. 22.

† Heb. *fall.*

[p] Ps. 109. 18. [q] Deut. 27. 15.

[r] Lev. 8. 27. [s] Lev. 2. 2, 9.

[t] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 83. 9, 11. Jer. 24. 9. & 29. 18, 22. & 42. 18. Zech. 8. 13.

[u] ver. 19.

[x] Lev. 20. 17, 19, 20.

‖ Or, *make themselves Nazarites.* [a] Lev. 27. 2. Judg. 13. 5. Acts 21. 23. Rom. 1. 1.

[b] Amos 2. 12. Luke 1. 15.

‖ Or, *Nazariteship.* † Heb. *vine of the wine.*

[c] Judg. 13. 5. & 16. 17. 1 Sam. 1. 11.

[d] Lev. 21. 11. ch. 19. 11, 16.

[e] Lev. 21. 1, 2, 11. ch. 9. 6.

† Heb. *separation.*

C Before HRIST 1490.

8 All the days of his ſeparation he *is* holy unto the LORD.

9 And if any man die very ſuddenly by him, and he hath defiled the head of his conſecration; then he ſhall [f] ſhave his head in the day of his cleanſing, on the ſeventh day ſhall he ſhave it.

[f] Acts 18. 18. & 21. 24.

10 And [g] on the eighth day he ſhall bring two turtles, or two young pigeons, to the prieſt, to the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[g] Lev. 5. 7. & 14. 22. & 15. 14, 29.

11 And the prieſt ſhall offer the one for a ſin offering, and the other for a burnt offering, and make an atonement for him, for that he ſinned by the dead, and ſhall hallow his head that ſame day.

12 And he ſhall conſecrate unto the LORD the days of his ſeparation, and ſhall bring a lamb of the firſt year [h] for a treſpaſs offering: but the days that were before ſhall † be loſt, becauſe his ſeparation was defiled.

[h] Lev. 5. 6.

† Heb. *fall.*

13 ¶ And this *is* the law of the Nazarite, [i] when the days of his ſeparation are fulfilled: he ſhall be brought unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation:

[i] Acts 21. 26.

14 And he ſhall offer his offering unto the LORD, one he lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh for a burnt offering, and one ewe lamb of the firſt year without blemiſh [k] for a ſin offering, and one ram without blemiſh [l] for peace offerings,

[k] Lev. 4. 2, 27, 32. [l] Lev. 3. 6.

15 And a basket of unleavened bread, [m] cakes of fine flour mingled with oil, and wafers of unleavened bread [n] anointed with oil, and their meat offering, and their [o] drink offerings.

[m] Lev. 2. 4. [n] Exodus 29. 2. [o] ch. 15. 5, 7, 10.

16 And the prieſt ſhall bring *them* before the LORD, and ſhall offer his ſin offering, and his burnt offering:

17 And he ſhall offer the ram *for* a ſacrifice of peace offerings unto the LORD, with the basket of unleavened bread: the prieſt ſhall offer alſo his meat offering, and his drink offering.

18 [p] And the Nazarite ſhall ſhave the head of his ſeparation *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and ſhall take the hair of the head of his ſeparation, and put *it* in the fire which *is* under the ſacrifice of the peace offerings.

[p] Acts 21. 24.

19 And the prieſt ſhall take the [q] ſodden ſhoulder of the ram, and one unleavened cake out of the basket, and one unleavened wafer, and [r] ſhall put *them* upon the hands of the Nazarite, after *the hair of* his ſeparation is ſhaven:

[q] 1 Sam. 2. 15. [r] Exodus 29. 23, 24.

20 And the prieſt ſhall wave them *for* a wave offering before the LORD: [s] this *is* holy for the prieſt, with the wave breaſt and heave ſhoulder: and after that the Nazarite may drink wine.

[s] Exodus 29. 27, 28.

Before CHRIST 1490.

21 This *is* the law of the Nazarite who hath vowed, *and of* his offering unto the LORD for his ſeparation, beſide *that* that his hand ſhall get: according to the vow which he vowed, ſo he muſt do after the law of his ſeparation.

[t] Lev. 9. 22. 1 Chro. 23. 13. [u] Pſ. 121. 7. John 17. 11. [w] Pſ. 31. 16. & 67. 1. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. Dan. 9. 17. [x] Gen. 43. 29. [y] Pſ. 4. 6. [z] John 14. 27. 2 Theſſ. 3. 16. [a] Deut. 28. 10. 2 Chro. 7. 14. Iſ. 43. 7. Dan. 9. 18, 19. [b] Pſ. 115. 12.

22 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

23 Speak unto Aaron and unto his ſons, ſaying, On this wiſe [t] ye ſhall bleſs the children of Iſrael, ſaying unto them,

24 The LORD bleſs thee, and [u] keep thee:

25 The LORD [w] make his face ſhine upon thee, and [x] be gracious unto thee:

26 [y] The LORD lift up his countenance upon thee, and [z] give thee peace.

27 [a] And they ſhall put my name upon the children of Iſrael; and [b] I will bleſs them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The offering of the princes at the dedication of the tabernacle,* 4 *which is diſpoſed of among the Levites.* 10, 12, *&c. The offerings of the princes ſeverally at the dedication of the altar.* 89 *God ſpeaketh to Moſes from the mercy ſeat.*

AND it came to paſs on the day that Moſes had fully [a] ſet up the tabernacle, and had anointed it, and ſanctified it, and all the inſtruments thereof, both the altar and all the veſſels thereof, and had anointed them, and ſanctified them;

[a] Exodus 40. 18. Lev. 8. 10, 11.

2 That [b] the princes of Iſrael, heads of the houſe of their fathers, who *were* the princes of the tribes, † and were over them that were numbered, offered:

[b] ch. 1. 44, &c. † Heb. *who ſtood.*

3 And they brought their offering before the LORD, ſix covered waggons, and twelve oxen; a waggon for two of the princes, and for each one an ox: and they brought them before the tabernacle.

4 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

5 Take *it* of them, that they may be to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation; and thou ſhalt give them unto the Levites, to every man according to his ſervice.

6 And Moſes took the waggons and the oxen, and gave them unto the Levites.

7 Two waggons and four oxen [c] he gave unto the ſons of Gerſhon, according to their ſervice:

[c] ch. 4. 25.

8 [d] And four waggons and eight oxen he gave unto the ſons of Merari, according unto their ſervice, [e] under the hand of Ithamar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt.

[d] ch. 4. 31. [e] ch. 4. 28, 33.

9 But unto the ſons of Kohath he gave none: becauſe [f] the ſervice of the ſanctuary

[f] ch. 4. 15.

Before CHRIST 1490.

belonging unto them [f] *was that* they ſhould bear upon their ſhoulders.

[f] ch. 4. 6, 8, 10, 12, 14.

10 ¶ And the princes offered for [h] dedicating of the altar in the day that it was anointed, even the princes offered their offering before the altar.

[h] 2 Sam. 6. 13. See Deut. 20. 5. 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chro. 7. 5, 9. Ezra 6. 16. Neh. 12. 27. Pſ. 30. title.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, They ſhall offer their offering, each prince on his day, for the dedicating of the altar.

12 ¶ And he that offered his offering the firſt day was [i] Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab, of the tribe of Judah:

[i] ch. 2. 3.

13 And his offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight thereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after [k] the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them *were* full of fine flour mingled with oil for a [l] meat offering:

[k] Exodus 30. 13.

[l] Lev. 2. 1.

14 One ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* of gold, full of [m] incenſe:

[m] Exodus 30. 34.

15 [n] One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

[n] Lev. 1. 2.

16 One kid of the goats for a [o] ſin offering:

[o] Lev. 4. 23.

17 And for [p] a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nahſhon the ſon of Amminadab.

[p] Lev. 3. 1.

18 ¶ On the ſecond day Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar, prince of Iſſachar, did offer:

19 He offered *for* his offering one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

20 One ſpoon of gold of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

21 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

22 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

23 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Nethaneel the ſon of Zuar.

24 ¶ On the third day Eliab the ſon of Helon, prince of the children of Zebulun, *did offer:*

25 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

26 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

27 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

28 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

29 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliab the ſon of Helon.

Before CHRIST 1490.

30 ¶ On the fourth day Elizur the ſon of Shedeur, prince of the children of Reuben, *did offer:*

31 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

32 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

33 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

34 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

35 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Elizur the ſon of Shedeur.

36 ¶ On the fifth day Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai, prince of the children of Simeon, *did offer:*

37 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

38 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

39 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

40 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

41 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Shelumiel the ſon of Zuriſhaddai.

42 ¶ On the ſixth day Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel, prince of the children of Gad, *offered:*

43 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, a ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

44 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

45 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

46 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

47 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliaſaph the ſon of Deuel.

48 ¶ On the ſeventh day Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud, prince of the children of Ephraim, *offered:*

Before CHRIST 1490.

49 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

50 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

51 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

52 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

53 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Eliſhama the ſon of Ammihud.

54 ¶ On the eighth day *offered* Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur, prince of the children of Manaſſeh:

55 His offering *was* one ſilver charger of the weight of an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

56 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels* full of incenſe:

57 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

58 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

59 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Gamaliel the ſon of Pedahzur.

60 ¶ On the ninth day Abidan the ſon of Gideoni, prince of the children of Benjamin, *offered:*

61 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

62 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

63 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

64 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

65 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Abidan the ſon of Gideoni.

66 ¶ On the tenth day Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai, prince of the children of Dan, *offered:*

67 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

68 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe: Before CHRIST 1490.

69 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

70 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

71 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahiezer the ſon of Ammiſhaddai.

72 ¶ On the eleventh day Pagiel the ſon of Ocran, prince of the children of Aſher, *offered:*

73 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

74 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

75 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

76 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

77 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Pagiel the ſon of Ocran.

78 ¶ On the twelfth day Ahira the ſon of Enan, prince of the children of Naphtali, *offered:*

79 His offering *was* one ſilver charger, the weight whereof *was* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, one ſilver bowl of ſeventy ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary; both of them full of fine flour mingled with oil for a meat offering:

80 One golden ſpoon of ten *ſhekels*, full of incenſe:

81 One young bullock, one ram, one lamb of the firſt year, for a burnt offering:

82 One kid of the goats for a ſin offering:

83 And for a ſacrifice of peace offerings, two oxen, five rams, five he goats, five lambs of the firſt year: this *was* the offering of Ahira the ſon of Enan.

84 This *was* the dedication of the altar, in the day when it was anointed, by the princes of Iſrael: twelve chargers of ſilver, twelve ſilver bowls, twelve ſpoons of gold:

85 Each charger of ſilver *weighing* an hundred and thirty *ſhekels*, each bowl ſeventy: all the ſilver veſſels *weighed* two thouſand and four hundred *ſhekels*, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary:

86 The golden ſpoons *were* twelve, full of incenſe, *weighing* ten *ſhekels* apiece, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary: all the

Before CHRIST 1490. gold of the spoons *was* an hundred and twenty *shekels*.

87 All the oxen for the burnt offering *were* twelve bullocks, the rams twelve, the lambs of the first year twelve, with their meat offering: and the kids of the goats for sin offering twelve.

88 And all the oxen for the sacrifice of the peace offerings *were* twenty and four bullocks, the rams sixty, the he goats sixty, the lambs of the first year sixty. This *was* the dedication of the altar, after
q ver. 1. that it was [q] anointed.

89 ¶ And when Moses was gone into the
r ch. 12. 8. Exod. 33. 9, 11. tabernacle of the congregation [r] to speak
‖ That is, *God.* with ‖ him, then he heard [s] the voice of
s Exodus 25. 22. one speaking unto him from off the mercy seat that *was* upon the ark of testimony, from between the two cherubims: and he spake unto him.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The lighting of the lamps. 5 The consecration of the Levites. 23 Their age and time of service.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Speak unto Aaron, and say unto him,
a Exodus 25. 37. & 40. 25. When thou [a] lightest the lamps, the seven lamps shall give light over against the candlestick.

3 And Aaron did so; he lighted the lamps thereof over against the candlestick, as the LORD commanded Moses.

b Exodus 25. 31. 4 [b] And this work of the candlestick *was of* beaten gold, unto the shaft thereof, unto the flowers thereof, *was* c Exodus 25. 18. [c] beaten
d Exodus 25. 40. work: [d] according unto the pattern which the LORD had shewed Moses, so he made the candlestick.

5 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

6 Take the Levites from among the children of Israel, and cleanse them.

e ch. 19. 9, 17, 18. † Heb. *let them cause a razor to pass over, &c.* f Lev. 14. 8, 9. g Lev. 2. 1. 7 And thus shalt thou do unto them, to cleanse them: Sprinkle [e] water of purifying upon them, and † [f] let them shave all their flesh, and let them wash their clothes, and *so* make themselves clean.

8 Then let them take a young bullock with [g] his meat offering, *even* fine flour mingled with oil, and another young bullock shalt thou take for a sin offering.

h See Exod. 29. 4. & 40. 12. i Lev. 8. 3. 9 [h] And thou shalt bring the Levites before the tabernacle of the congregation: [i] and thou shalt gather the whole assembly of the children of Israel together:

10 And thou shalt bring the Levites before the LORD: and the children of Israel
k Lev. 1. 4. † Heb. *wave.* [k] shall put their hands upon the Levites:

11 And Aaron shall † offer the Levites before the LORD *for* an † offering of the children of Israel, that † they may execute the service of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 1490. † Heb. *wave offering.* † Heb. *they may be to execute, &c.*

12 [l] And the Levites shall lay their hands upon the heads of the bullocks: and thou shalt offer the one *for* a sin offering, and the other *for* a burnt offering, unto the LORD, to make an atonement for the Levites.

l Exodus 29. 10.

13 And thou shalt set the Levites before Aaron, and before his sons, and offer them *for* an offering unto the LORD.

14 Thus shalt thou separate the Levites from among the children of Israel: and the Levites shall be m [m] mine.

m ch. 3. 45. & 16. 9.

15 And after that shall the Levites go in to do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation: and thou shalt cleanse them, and n [n] offer them *for* an offering.

n ver. 11, 13.

16 For they *are* wholly given unto me from among the children of Israel; o [o] instead of such as open every womb, *even* *instead of* the firstborn of all the children of Israel, have I taken them unto me.

o ch. 3. 12, 45.

17 p [p] For all the firstborn of the children of Israel *are* mine, *both* man and beast: on the day that I smote every firstborn in the land of Egypt I sanctified them for myself.

p Exodus 13. 2, 12, 13, 15. ch. 3. 13. Luke 2. 23.

18 And I have taken the Levites for all the firstborn of the children of Israel.

19 And q [q] I have given the Levites *as* † a gift to Aaron and to his sons from among the children of Israel, to do the service of the children of Israel in the tabernacle of the congregation, and to make an atonement for the children of Israel: r [r] that there be no plague among the children of Israel, when the children of Israel come nigh unto the sanctuary.

q ch. 3. 9. † Heb. *given.* r ch. 1. 53. & 16. 46. & 18. 5. 2 Chron. 26. 16.

20 And Moses, and Aaron, and all the congregation of the children of Israel, did to the Levites according unto all that the LORD commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did the children of Israel unto them.

21 s [s] And the Levites were purified, and they washed their clothes; t [t] and Aaron offered them *as* an offering before the LORD; and Aaron made an atonement for them to cleanse them.

s ver. 7. t ver. 11, 12.

22 u [u] And after that went the Levites in to do their service in the tabernacle of the congregation before Aaron, and before his sons: x [x] as the LORD had commanded Moses concerning the Levites, so did they unto them.

u ver. 15. x ver. 5, &c.

23 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

24 This *is it* that *belongeth* unto the Levites: y [y] from twenty and five years old and

y See ch. 4. 3. 1 Chron. 23. 3, 24, 27.

upward they shall go in † to wait upon the service of the tabernacle of the congregation:

25 And from the age of fifty years they shall † cease waiting upon the service *thereof*, and shall serve no more:

26 But shall minister with their brethren in the tabernacle of the congregation, [z] to keep the charge, and shall do no service. Thus shalt thou do unto the Levites touching their charge.

† Heb. *to war the warfare of, &c.* 1 Tim. 1. 18.

† Heb. *return from the warfare of the service.*

[z] ch. 1. 53.

CHAP. IX.

1 The passover is commanded again. 6 The case of some that were unclean. 9 A second passover is allowed for such, and for the absent at the first. 15 The cloud guideth the removals and encampments of the Israelites.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses in the wilderness of Sinai, in the first month of the second year after they were come out of the land of Egypt, saying,

2 Let the children of Israel also keep [a] the passover at his appointed season.

3 In the fourteenth day of this month, † at even, ye shall keep it in his appointed season: according to all the rites of it, and according to all the ceremonies thereof, shall ye keep it.

4 And Moses spake unto the children of Israel, that they should keep the passover.

5 And [b] they kept the passover on the fourteenth day of the first month at even in the wilderness of Sinai: according to all that the LORD commanded Moses, so did the children of Israel.

6 ¶ And there were certain men, who were [c] defiled by the dead body of a man, that they could not keep the passover on that day: [d] and they came before Moses and before Aaron on that day:

7 And those men said unto him, We *are* defiled by the dead body of a man: wherefore are we kept back, that we may not offer an offering of the LORD in his appointed season among the children of Israel?

8 And Moses said unto them, Stand still, and [e] I will hear what the LORD will command concerning you.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

10 Speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If any man of you or of your posterity shall be unclean by reason of a dead body, or *be* in a journey afar off, yet he shall keep the passover unto the LORD.

11 [f] The fourteenth day of the second month at even they shall keep it, *and* [g] eat it with unleavened bread and bitter *herbs*.

12 [h] They shall leave none of it unto the morning, [i] nor break any bone of it: [k] according to all the ordinances of the passover they shall keep it.

13 But the man that *is* clean, and is not in a journey, and forbeareth to keep the passover, even the same soul [l] shall be cut off from among his people: because he [m] brought not the offering of the LORD in his appointed season, that man shall [n] bear his sin.

14 And if a stranger shall sojourn among you, and will keep the passover unto the LORD; according to the ordinance of the passover, and according to the manner thereof, so shall he do: [o] ye shall have one ordinance, both for the stranger, and for him that was born in the land.

15 ¶ And [p] on the day that the tabernacle was reared up the cloud covered the tabernacle, *namely*, the tent of the testimony: and [q] at even there was upon the tabernacle as it were the appearance of fire, until the morning.

16 So it was alway: the cloud covered it *by day*, and the appearance of fire by night.

17 And when the cloud [r] was taken up from the tabernacle, then after that the children of Israel journeyed: and in the place where the cloud abode, there the children of Israel pitched their tents.

18 At the commandment of the LORD the children of Israel journeyed, and at the commandment of the LORD they pitched: [s] as long as the cloud abode upon the tabernacle they rested in their tents.

19 And when the cloud † tarried long upon the tabernacle many days, then the children of Israel [t] kept the charge of the LORD, and journeyed not.

20 And *so* it was, when the cloud was a few days upon the tabernacle; according to the commandment of the LORD they abode in their tents, and according to the commandment of the LORD they journeyed.

21 And *so* it was, when the cloud † abode from even unto the morning, and *that* the cloud was taken up in the morning, then they journeyed: whether *it was* by day or by night that the cloud was taken up, they journeyed.

22 Or *whether it were* two days, or a month, or a year, that the cloud tarried upon the tabernacle, remaining thereon, the children of Israel [u] abode in their tents, and journeyed not: but when it was taken up, they journeyed.

23 At the commandment of the LORD they rested in the tents, and at the commandment of the LORD they journeyed: they [x] kept the charge of the LORD, at the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[a] Exodus 12. 1, &c. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 28. 16. Deut. 16. 1, 2.

† Heb. *between the two evenings.* Exodus 12. 6.

[b] Josh. 5. 10.

[c] ch. 5. 2. & 19. 11, 16. See John 18. 28.

[d] Exod. 18. 15, 19, 26. ch. 27. 2.

[e] ch. 27. 5.

[f] 2 Chron. 30. 2, 15.

[g] Exodus 12. 8.

[h] Exodus 12. 10.

[i] Exodus 12. 46. John 19. 36.

[k] Exodus 12. 43.

[l] Gen. 17. 14.

Exodus 12. 15.

[m] ver. 7.

[n] ch. 5. 31.

[o] Exodus 12. 49.

[p] Exodus 40. 34. Neh. 9. 12, 19. Ps. 78. 14.

[q] Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 38.

[r] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 10. 11, 33, 34. Ps. 80. 1.

[s] 1 Cor. 10. 1.

† Heb. *prolonged.*

[t] ch. 1. 53. & 3. 8.

† Heb. *was.*

[u] Exodus 40. 36, 37.

[x] ver. 19.

CHAP. X.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The use of the silver trumpets.* 11 *The Israelites remove from Sinai to Paran.* 14, 18, 22, 25 *The order of their march.* 29 *Hobab is intreated by Moses not to leave them.* 33 *The blessing of Moses at the removing and resting of the ark.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Make thee two trumpets of silver; of a whole piece shalt thou make them: that thou mayest use them for the [a] calling of the assembly, and for the journeying of the camps.

[a] Isai. 1. 13.

3 And when [b] they shall blow with them, all the assembly shall assemble themselves to thee at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[b] Jer. 4. 5. Joel 2. 15.

4 And if they blow *but* with one *trumpet*, then the princes, *which are* [c] heads of the thousands of Israel, shall gather themselves unto thee.

[c] Exodus 18. 21. ch. 1. 16. & 7. 2.

5 When ye blow an alarm, then [d] the camps that lie on the east parts shall go forward.

[d] ch. 2. 3.

6 When ye blow an alarm the second time, then the camps that lie [e] on the south side shall take [f] their journey: they shall blow an alarm for their journeys.

[e] ch. 2. 10. [f] ver. 3.

7 But when the congregation is to be gathered together, [g] ye shall blow, but ye shall not [h] sound an alarm.

[g] Joel 2. 1. [h] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 4. 1 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 13. 12. 1 Mac. 16. 8.

8 [i] And the sons of Aaron, the priests, shall blow with the trumpets; and they shall be to you for an ordinance for ever throughout your generations.

[i] ch. 31. 6. Josh. 6. 5. 2 Chron. 13. 14.

9 And [k] if ye go to war in your land against the enemy that [l] oppresseth you, then ye shall blow an alarm with the trumpets; and ye shall be [m] remembered before the LORD your God, and ye shall be saved from your enemies.

[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 4. 3. & 6. 9. & 10. 8, 12. 1 Sam. 10. 18. Ps. 106. 42. [l] Gen. 8. 1. Ps. 106. 4. [m] ch. 29. 1. Lev. 23. 24. 2 Chron. 15. 24. 2 Chron. 5. 12. & 7. 6. & 29. 26. Ezra 3. 10. Neh. 12. 35. Ps. 81. 3.

10 Also [n] in the day of your gladness, and in your solemn days, and in the beginnings of your months, ye shall blow with the trumpets over your burnt offerings, and over the sacrifices of your peace offerings; that they may be to you [o] for a memorial before your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

[n] ver. 9. [o] ch. 9. 17.

11 ¶ And it came to pass on the twentieth *day* of the second month, in the second year, that the cloud [p] was taken up from off the tabernacle of the testimony.

[p] Exodus 40. 36. ch. 2. 9, 16, 24, 31.

12 And the children of Israel took [q] their journeys out of the [r] wilderness of Sinai; and the cloud rested in the [r] wilderness of Paran.

[q] Exodus 19. 1. ch. 1. 1. & 9. 5. [r] Gen. 21. 21. ch. 12. 16. & 13. 3, 26. Deut. 1. 1.

13 And they first took their journey [s] according to the commandment of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[s] ver. 5, 6. ch. 2. 34.

14 ¶ [t] In the first *place* went the standard of the camp of the children of Judah according to their armies: and over his host *was* [u] Nahshon the son of Amminadab.

[t] ch. 2. 3, 9.

15 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Issachar *was* Nethaneel the son of Zuar.

[u] ch. 1. 7.

16 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Zebulun *was* Eliab the son of Helon.

17 And [x] the tabernacle was taken down; and the sons of Gershon and the sons of Merari set forward, [y] bearing the tabernacle.

[x] ch. 1. 51. [y] ch. 4. 24, 31. & 7. 6, 7, 8.

18 ¶ And [z] the standard of the camp of Reuben set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elizur the son of Shedeur.

[z] ch. 2. 10, 16.

19 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Simeon *was* Shelumiel the son of Zurishaddai.

20 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Gad *was* Eliasaph the son of Deuel.

21 And the Kohathites set forward, bearing the [a] sanctuary: and ‖ *the other* did set up the tabernacle against they came.

[a] ch. 4. 4, 15. & 7. 9. ‖ That is, *the Gershonites and the Merarites:* See ver. 17. ch. 1. 51.

22 ¶ And [b] the standard of the camp of the children of Ephraim set forward according to their armies: and over his host *was* Elishama the son of Ammihud.

[b] ch. 2. 18, 24.

23 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Manasseh *was* Gamaliel the son of Pedahzur.

24 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Benjamin *was* Abidan the son of Gideoni.

25 ¶ And [c] the standard of the camp of the children of Dan set forward, *which was* the rereward of all the camps throughout their hosts: and over his host *was* Ahiezer the son of Ammishaddai.

[c] ch. 2. 25, 31. Josh. 6. 9.

26 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Asher *was* Pagiel the son of Ocran.

27 And over the host of the tribe of the children of Naphtali *was* Ahira the son of Enan.

28 † [d] Thus *were* the journeyings of the children of Israel according to their armies, when they set forward.

† Heb. *These.* [d] ch. 2. 34.

29 ¶ And Moses said unto Hobab, the son of [e] Raguel the Midianite, Moses' father in law, We are journeying unto the place of which the LORD said, [f] I will give it you: come thou with us, and [g] we will do thee good: for [h] the LORD hath spoken good concerning Israel.

[e] Exodus 2. 18. [f] Gen. 12. 7. [g] Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11. [h] Gen. 32. 12.

30 And he said unto him, I will not go; but I will depart to mine own land, and to my kindred.

Exod. 3. 8. & 6. 7, 8.

31 And he said, Leave us not, I pray thee; forasmuch as thou knowest how we

Before CHRIST 1490.

are to encamp in the wilderness, and thou mayest be to us [i] instead of eyes.

32 And it shall be, if thou go with us, yea, it shall be, that [k] what goodness the LORD shall do unto us, the same will we do unto thee.

33 ¶ And they departed from [l] the mount of the LORD three days' journey: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD [m] went before them in the three days' journey, to search out a resting place for them.

34 And [n] the cloud of the LORD *was* upon them by day, when they went out of the camp.

35 And it came to pass, when the ark set forward, that Moses said, [o] Rise up, LORD, and let thine enemies be scattered; and let them that hate thee flee before thee.

36 And when it rested, he said, Return, O LORD, unto the † many thousands of Israel.

[i] Job 29. 15.
[k] Judges 1. 16.
[l] See Exod. 3. 1.
[m] Deut. 1. 33. Josh. 3. 3, 4, 6. Ps. 132. 8. Jer. 31. 2. Ezek. 20. 6.
[n] Exodus 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12, 19.
[o] Ps. 68. 1, 2. & 132. 8.
† Heb. *ten thousand thousands.*

CHAP. XI.

1 *The burning at Taberah is quenched by Moses' prayer.* 4 *The people lust for flesh, and lothe manna.* 10 *Moses complaineth of his charge.* 16 *God promiseth to divide the burden of it among seventy elders, and to give the people flesh for a month.* 21 *Moses' faith is staggered.* 24 *God giveth of his spirit unto the seventy elders.* 31 *Quails are given in wrath at Kibroth-hattaavah.*

AND [a] *when* the people ‖ complained, † it displeased the LORD: and the LORD heard *it*; [b] and his anger was kindled; and the [c] fire of the LORD burnt among them, and consumed *them that were* in the uttermost parts of the camp.

2 And the people cried unto Moses; and when Moses [d] prayed unto the LORD, the fire † [e] was quenched.

3 And he called the name of the place ‖ Taberah: because the fire of the LORD burnt among them.

4 ¶ And the [e] mixt multitude that *was* among them † fell a lusting: and the children of Israel also † wept again, and said, [f] Who shall give us flesh to eat?

5 [g] We remember the fish, which we did eat in Egypt freely; the cucumbers, and the melons, and the leeks, and the onions, and the garlick:

6 But now [h] our soul *is* dried away: *there is* nothing at all, beside this manna, *before* our eyes.

7 And [i] the manna *was* as coriander seed, and the † colour thereof as the colour of [k] bdellium.

8 *And* the people went about, and gathered *it*, and ground *it* in mills, or beat *it* in a mortar, and baked *it* in pans, and made cakes of it: and [l] the taste of it was as the taste of fresh oil.

[a] Deut. 9. 22.
‖ Or, *were as it were complainers.*
† Heb. *it was evil in the ears of &c.*
[b] Ps. 78. 21.
[c] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 16. 35. 2 Kings 1. 12. Ps. 106. 18.
[d] Jam. 5. 16.
† Heb. *sunk.*
‖ That is, *A burning.* Deut. 9. 22.
[e] As Exod. 12. 38.
† Heb. *lusted a lust.*
† Heb. *returned and wept.*
[f] Ps. 78. 18. & 106. 14. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
[g] Exodus 16. 3.
[h] ch. 21. 5.
[i] Exodus 16. 14, 31.
† Heb. *eye of it as the eye of.*
[k] Gen. 2. 12.
[l] Exodus 16. 31.

9 And [m] when the dew fell upon the camp in the night, the manna fell upon it.

10 ¶ Then Moses heard the people weep throughout their families, every man in the door of his tent: and [n] the anger of the LORD was kindled greatly; Moses also was displeased.

11 [o] And Moses said unto the LORD, Wherefore hast thou afflicted thy servant? and wherefore have I not found favour in thy sight, that thou layest the burden of all this people upon me?

12 Have I conceived all this people? have I begotten them, that thou shouldest say unto me, [p] Carry them in *thy* bosom, as a [q] nursing father beareth *the* sucking child, unto the land which thou [r] swarest unto their fathers?

13 [s] Whence should I have flesh to give unto all this people? for they weep unto me, saying, Give us flesh, that we may eat.

14 [t] I am not able to bear all this people alone, because *it is* too heavy for me.

15 And if thou deal thus with me, [u] kill me, I pray thee, out of hand, if I have found favour in thy sight; and let me not [x] see my wretchedness.

16 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Gather unto me [y] seventy men of the elders of Israel, whom thou knowest to be the elders of the people, and [z] officers over them; and bring them unto the tabernacle of the congregation, that they may stand there with thee.

17 And I will [a] come down and talk with thee there: and [b] I will take of the spirit which *is* upon thee, and will put *it* upon them; and they shall bear the burden of the people with thee, that thou bear *it* not thyself alone.

18 And say thou unto the people, [c] Sanctify yourselves against to morrow, and ye shall eat flesh: for ye have wept [d] in the ears of the LORD, saying, Who shall give us flesh to eat? [e] for *it was* well with us in Egypt: therefore the LORD will give you flesh, and ye shall eat.

19 Ye shall not eat one day, nor two days, nor five days, neither ten days, nor twenty days;

20 [f] *But* even a † whole month, until it come out at your nostrils, and it be loathsome unto you: because that ye have despised the LORD which *is* among you, and have wept before him, saying, [g] Why came we forth out of Egypt?

21 ¶ And Moses said, [h] The people, among whom I *am, are* six hundred thousand footmen; and thou hast said, I will give them flesh, that they may eat a whole month.

[m] Exodus 16. 13, 14.
[n] Ps. 78. 21.
[o] Deut. 1. 12.
[p] Is. 40. 11.
[q] Is. 49. 23. 1 Thess. 2. 7.
[r] Gen. 26. 3. & 50. 24. Exodus 13. 5.
[s] Mat. 15. 33. Mar. 8. 4.
[t] Exodus 18. 18.
[u] See 1 Kings 19. 4. Jonah 4. 3.
[x] Zeph. 3. 15.
[y] See Exodus 24. 1, 9.
[z] Deut. 16. 18.
[a] ver. 25. Gen. 11. 5. & 18. 21. Exodus 19. 20.
[b] 1 Sam. 10. 6. 2 Kings 2. 15. Neh. 9. 20. Isai. 44. 3. Joel 2. 28.
[c] Exodus 19. 10.
[d] Exodus 16. 7.
[e] ver. 5. Acts 7. 39.
[f] Ps. 78. 29. & 106. 15.
† Heb. *month of days.*
[g] ch. 21. 5.
[h] Gen. 12. 2. Exodus 12. 37. & 38. 26. ch. 1. 46.

Before CHRIST 1490.

22 [l] Shall the flocks and the herds be ſlain for them, to ſuffice them? or ſhall all the fiſh of the ſea be gathered together for them, to ſuffice them?

23 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [k] Is the LORD's hand waxed ſhort? thou ſhalt ſee now whether [l] my word ſhall come to paſs unto thee or not.

24 ¶ And Moſes went out, and told the people the words of the LORD, and [m] gathered the ſeventy men of the elders of the people, and ſet them round about the tabernacle.

25 And the LORD [n] came down in a cloud, and ſpake unto him, and took of the ſpirit that *was* upon him, and gave *it* unto the ſeventy elders: and it came to paſs, *that*, [o] when the ſpirit reſted upon them, [p] they propheſied, and did not ceaſe.

26 But there remained two *of the* men in the camp, the name of the one *was* Eldad, and the name of the other Medad: and the ſpirit reſted upon them; and they *were* of them that were written, but [q] went not out unto the tabernacle: and they propheſied in the camp.

27 And there ran a young man, and told Moſes, and ſaid, Eldad and Medad do propheſy in the camp.

28 And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, the ſervant of Moſes, *one* of his young men, anſwered and ſaid, My lord Moſes, [r] forbid them.

29 And Moſes ſaid unto him, Envieſt thou for my ſake? [s] would God that all the LORD's people were prophets, *and* that the LORD would put his ſpirit upon them.

30 And Moſes gat him into the camp, he and the elders of Iſrael.

31 ¶ And there went forth a [t] wind from the LORD, and brought quails from the ſea, and let *them* fall by the camp, † as it were a day's journey on this ſide, and as it were a day's journey on the other ſide, round about the camp, and as it were two cubits *high* upon the face of the earth.

32 And the people ſtood up all that day, and all *that* night, and all the next day, and they gathered the quails: he that gathered leaſt gathered ten [u] homers: and they ſpread *them* all abroad for themſelves round about the camp.

33 And while the [x] fleſh *was* yet between their teeth, ere it was chewed, the wrath of the LORD was kindled againſt the people, and the LORD ſmote the people with a very great plague.

34 And he called the name of that place ‖ Kibroth-hattaavah: becauſe there they buried the people that luſted.

35 [y] *And* the people journeyed from Kibroth-hattaavah unto Hazeroth; and † abode at Hazeroth.

CHAP. XII.

1 *God rebuketh the ſedition of Miriam and Aaron.*
10 *Miriam's leproſy; Moſes prayeth for her.*
14 *God commandeth her to be ſhut out of the camp ſeven days.* 16 *The people encamp in the wilderneſs of Paran.*

AND Miriam and Aaron ſpake againſt Moſes becauſe of the ‖ Ethiopian woman whom he had married: for [a] he had † married an Ethiopian woman.

2 And they ſaid, Hath the LORD indeed ſpoken only by Moſes? [b] hath he not ſpoken alſo by us? And the LORD [c] heard *it*.

3 (Now the man Moſes *was* [d] very meek, above all the men which *were* upon the face of the earth.)

4 [e] And the LORD ſpake ſuddenly unto Moſes, and unto Aaron, and unto Miriam, Come out ye three unto the tabernacle of the congregation. And they three came out.

5 [f] And the LORD came down in the pillar of the cloud, and ſtood *in* the door of the tabernacle, and called Aaron and Miriam: and they both came forth.

6 And he ſaid, Hear now my words: If there be a prophet among you, *I* the LORD will make myſelf known unto him [g] in a viſion, *and* will ſpeak unto him [h] in a dream.

7 [i] My ſervant Moſes *is* not ſo, [k] who *is* faithful in all [l] mine houſe.

8 With him will I ſpeak [m] mouth to mouth, even [n] apparently, and not in dark ſpeeches; and [o] the ſimilitude of the LORD ſhall he behold: wherefore then [p] were ye not afraid to ſpeak againſt my ſervant Moſes?

9 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt them; and he departed.

10 ¶ And the cloud departed from off the tabernacle; and, [q] behold, Miriam *became* [r] leprous, *white* as ſnow: and Aaron looked upon Miriam, and, behold, *ſhe was* leprous.

11 And Aaron ſaid unto Moſes, Alas, my lord, I beſeech thee, [s] lay not the ſin upon us, wherein we have done fooliſhly, and wherein we have ſinned.

12 Let her not be [t] as one dead, of whom the fleſh is half conſumed when he cometh out of his mother's womb.

13 And Moſes cried unto the LORD, ſaying, Heal her now, O God, I beſeech thee.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [u] If her father had but ſpit in her face, ſhould ſhe not be aſhamed ſeven days? let her be [x] ſhut out from the camp ſeven days, and after that let her be received in *again*.

Before CHRIST 1490.

† Heb. *they were in, &c.*

‖ Or, *Cuſhite.*

† Heb. *taken.*

† Heb. *as it were the way of a day.*

‖ That is, *The graves of luſt.*

[l] See 2 Kings 7. 2. Mat. 15. 33. Mar. 8. 4. John 6. 7, 9.
[k] Iſai. 50. 2. & 59. 1.
[l] ch. 23. 19. Ezek. 12. 25. & 24. 14.
[m] ver. 16.
[n] ver. 17. ch. 12. 5.
[o] See 2 Kings 2. 15.
[p] See 1 Sam. 10. 5, 6, 10. & 19. 20, 21, 23. Joel 2. 29. Acts 2. 17, 18. 1 Cor. 14. 1, &c.
[q] See 1 Sam. 20. 26. Jer. 36. 5.
[r] See Mark 9. 38. Luke 9. 49. John 3. 26.
[s] 1 Cor. 14. 5.
[t] Exodus 16. 13. Pſ. 78. 26, 27, 28. & 105. 40.
[u] Exodus 16. 36. Ezek. 45. 11.
[x] Pſ. 78. 30, 31.
[y] ch. 33. 17.
[a] Exodus 2. 21.
[b] Exodus 15. 20. Mic. 6. 4.
[c] Gen. 29. 33. ch. 11. 1. 2 Kings 19. 4. Iſai. 37. 4. Ezek. 35. 12, 13.
[d] Eccluſ 45. 4.
[e] Pſ. 76. 9.
[f] ch. 11. 25. & 16. 19.
[g] Gen. 15. 1. & 46. 2. Job 33. 15. Ezek. 1. 1. Dan. 8. 2. & 10. 8, 16, 17. Luke 1. 11, 22. Acts 10. 11, 17. & 22. 17, 18.
[h] Gen. 31. 10, 11. 1 Kings 3. 5.
[i] Mat. 1. 20.
[k] Pſ. 105. 26. Hebr. 3. 2, 5.
[l] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[m] Exodus 33. 11. Deut. 34. 10.
[n] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[o] Exodus 33. 19.
[p] 2 Pet. 2. 10. Jude 8.
[q] Deut. 24. 9.
[r] 2 Kings 5. 27. & 15. 5. 2 Chro. 26. 19, 20.
[s] 2 Sam. 19. 19. & 24. 10. Prov. 30. 32.
[t] Pſ. 88. 4.
[u] See Hebr. 12. 9.
[x] Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 2, 3.

Before CHRIST 1490.

15 [y] And Miriam was shut out from the camp seven days: and the people journeyed not till Miriam was brought in *again*.

16 ¶ And afterward the people removed from [z] Hazeroth, and pitched in the wilderness of Paran.

CHAP. XIII.

1 The names of the men who were sent to search the land: 17 Their instructions: 21 Their acts: 26 Their relation.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Send thou men, that they may search the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Israel: of every tribe of their fathers shall ye send a man, every one a ruler among them.

1490.

3 And Moses by the commandment of the LORD sent them [b] from the wilderness of Paran: all those men *were* heads of the children of Israel.

4 And these *were* their names: of the tribe of Reuben, Shammua the son of Zaccur.

5 Of the tribe of Simeon, Shaphat the son of Hori.

6 [c] Of the tribe of Judah, [d] Caleb the son of Jephunneh.

7 Of the tribe of Issachar, Igal the son of Joseph.

8 Of the tribe of Ephraim, [e] Oshea the son of Nun.

9 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Palti the son of Raphu.

10 Of the tribe of Zebulun, Gaddiel the son of Sodi.

11 Of the tribe of Joseph, *namely*, of the tribe of Manasseh, Gaddi the son of Susi.

12 Of the tribe of Dan, Ammiel the son of Gemalli.

13 Of the tribe of Asher, Sethur the son of Michael.

14 Of the tribe of Naphtali, Nahbi the son of Vophsi.

15 Of the tribe of Gad, Geuel the son of Machi.

16 These *are* the names of the men which Moses sent to spy out the land. And Moses called [f] Oshea the son of Nun Jehoshua.

17 ¶ And Moses sent them to spy out the land of Canaan, and said unto them, Get you up this *way* [g] southward, and go up into [h] the mountain:

18 And see the land, what it *is*; and the people that dwelleth therein, whether they *be* strong or weak, few or many;

19 And what the land *is* that they dwell in, whether it *be* good or bad; and what cities *they be* that they dwell in, whether in tents, or in strong holds;

20 And what the land *is*, whether it *be* [i] fat or lean, whether there be wood therein, or not. And [k] be ye of good courage, and bring of the fruit of the land. Now the time *was* the time of the firstripe grapes.

21 ¶ So they went up, and searched the land [l] from the wilderness of Zin unto [m] Rehob, as men come to Hamath.

22 And they ascended by the south, and came unto Hebron; where [n] Ahiman, Sheshai, and Talmai, [o] the children of Anak, *were*. (Now [p] Hebron was built seven years before [q] Zoan in Egypt.)

23 [r] And they came unto the ‖ brook of Eshcol, and cut down from thence a branch with one cluster of grapes, and they bare it between two upon a staff; and *they brought* of the pomegranates, and of the figs.

24 The place was called the ‖ brook ‖ Eshcol, because of the cluster of grapes which the children of Israel cut down from thence.

25 And they returned from searching of the land after forty days.

26 ¶ And they went and came to Moses, and to Aaron, and to all the congregation of the children of Israel, [s] unto the wilderness of Paran, to [t] Kadesh; and brought back word unto them, and unto all the congregation, and shewed them the fruit of the land.

27 And they told him, and said, We came unto the land whither thou sentest us, and surely it floweth with [u] milk and honey; [x] and this *is* the fruit of it.

28 Nevertheless [y] the people *be* strong that dwell in the land, and the cities *are* walled, *and* very great: and moreover we saw [z] the children of Anak there.

29 [a] The Amalekites dwell in the land of the south: and the Hittites, and the Jebusites, and the Amorites, dwell in the mountains: and the Canaanites dwell by the sea, and by the coast of Jordan.

30 And [b] Caleb stilled the people before Moses, and said, Let us go up at once, and possess it; for we are well able to overcome it.

31 [c] But the men that went up with him said, We be not able to go up against the people; for they *are* stronger than we.

32 And they [d] brought up an evil report of the land which they had searched unto the children of Israel, saying, The land, through which we have gone to search it, *is* a land that eateth up the inhabitants thereof; and [e] all the people that we saw in it *are* † men of a great stature.

33 And there we saw the giants, [f] the sons of Anak, *which come* of the giants: and we were in our own sight [g] as grasshoppers, and so we were [h] in their sight.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[y] Deut. 24. 9. [z] 2 Chron. 26. 20, 21. [a] ch. 11. 35. & 33. 18.

[a] ch. 32. 8. Deut. 1. 22.

[b] ch. 12. 16. & 32. 8. Deut. 1. 19. & 9. 23.

[c] ch. 34. 29. 1 Chron. 4. 15. [d] ver. 30. ch. 14. 6, 30. Josh. 14. 6, 7, 13, 14. Judg. 1. 12. [e] ver. 16.

[f] ver. 8. Exod. 17. 9. ch. 14. 6, 30.

[g] ver. 21. [h] Gen. 14. 10. Judges 1. 9, 19.

[i] Neh. 9. 25, 35. Ezek. 34. 14. [k] Deut. 31. 6, 7, 23. [l] ch. 34. 3. Josh. 15. 1. [m] Josh. 19. 28. [n] Josh. 11. 21, 22. & 15. 13, 14. Judg. 1. 10. [o] ver. 33. [p] Josh. 21. 11. [q] Ps. 78. 12. Isai. 19. 11. & 30. 4. [r] Deut. 1. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *valley*. ch. 32. 9. Judg. 16. 4.

‖ Or, *valley*. ‖ That is, *a cluster of grapes*.

[s] ver. 3. [t] ch. 20. 1, 16. & 32. 8. & 33. 36. Deut. 1. 19. Josh. 14. 6.

[u] Exodus 3. 8. & 33. 3. [x] Deut. 11 25. [y] Deut. 1. 28. & 9. 1, 2. [z] ver. 33.

[a] Exodus 17. 8. ch. 14. 43. Judg. 6. 3. 1 Sam. 14. 48. & 15. 3, &c.

[b] See ch. 14. 6, 24. Josh. 14. 7.

[c] ch. 32. 9. Deut. 1. 28. Josh. 14. 8.

[d] ch. 14. 36, 37.

[e] Amos 2. 9. † Heb. *men of stature*. [f] Deut. 1. 28. & 2. 10. & 9. 2. [g] Isai. 40. 22. [h] 1 Sam. 17. 42.

CHAP. XIV.

Before CHRIST 1490.

1 *The people murmur at the news.* 6 *Joſhua and Caleb labour to pacify them.* 11 *God threateneth them.* 13 *Moſes intercedeth with God, and obtaineth pardon;* 26 *but the murmurers are excluded from entering into the promiſed land.* 36 *The men who raiſed the evil report concerning the land die by a plague.* 40 *The people, that againſt the will of God would invade the land, are ſmitten by the inhabitants of it.*

[a] ch. 11. 4. AND all the congregation lifted up their voice, and cried; and [a] the people wept that night.

[b] Exod. 16. 2. & 17. 3. ch. 16. 41. Pſ. 106. 25. 2 [b] And all the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron: and the whole congregation ſaid unto them, Would God that we had died in the land of Egypt! or [c] would God we had died in this wilderneſs!

[c] See ver. 28, 29.

[d] Neh. 9. 17. [e] See Deut. 17. 16. Acts 7. 39. [f] ch. 16. 4, 22. [g] ver. 24, 30, 38. ch. 13. 6, 8. [h] ch. 13. 27. Deut. 1. 25. [i] Deut. 10. 15. 2 Sam. 15. 25, 26, & 22. 20. 1 Kings 10. 9. Pſ. 22. 8. & 147. 10, 11. Iſai. 62. 4. [k] ch. 13. 27. [l] Deut. 9. 7, 23, 24. [m] Deut. 7. 18. & 20. 3. [n] ch. 24. 8. † Heb. *ſhadow.* Pſ. 121. 5. Iſai. 30. 2, 3. Jer. 48. 45. [o] Gen. 48. 21. Exodus 33. 16. Deut. 20. 1, 3, 4. & 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1. 5. Judges 1. 22. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 15. 2. & 20. 17. & 32. 8. Pſ. 46. 7, 11. Iſai. 41. 10. Amos 5. 14. Zech. 8. 23. [p] Exod. 17. 4. [q] Exod. 16. 10. & 24. 16, 17. & 40. 34. Lev. 9. 23. ch. 16. 19, 42. & 20. 6. [r] ver. 23. Deut. 9. 7, 8, 22. Pſ. 95. 8. Heb. 3. 8, 16. [s] Deut. 1. 32. & 9. 23. Pſ. 78. 22, 32, 42. & 106. 24. John 12. 37. Heb. 3. 18.

3 And wherefore hath the LORD brought us unto this land, to fall by the ſword, that our wives and our children ſhould be a prey? were it not better for us to return into Egypt?

4 And they ſaid one to another, [d] Let us make a captain, and [e] let us return into Egypt.

5 Then [f] Moſes and Aaron fell on their faces before all the aſſembly of the congregation of the children of Iſrael.

6 ¶ [g] And Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh, *which were* of them that ſearched the land, rent their clothes:

7 And they ſpake unto all the company of the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [h] The land, which we paſſed through to ſearch it, *is* an exceeding good land.

8 If the LORD [i] delight in us, then he will bring us into this land, and give it us; [k] a land which floweth with milk and honey.

9 Only [l] rebel not ye againſt the LORD, [m] neither fear ye the people of the land; for [n] they *are* bread for us: their † defence is departed from them, [o] and the LORD *is* with us: fear them not.

10 [p] But all the congregation bade ſtone them with ſtones. And [q] the glory of the LORD appeared in the tabernacle of the congregation before all the children of Iſrael.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, How long will this people [r] provoke me? and how long will it be ere they [s] believe me, for all the ſigns which I have ſhewed among them?

12 I will ſmite them with the peſtilence, and diſinherit them, and [t] will make of thee a greater nation and mightier than they.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[t] Exodus 32. 10.

13 ¶ And [u] Moſes ſaid unto the LORD, Then the Egyptians ſhall hear *it*, (for thou broughteſt up this people in thy might from among them;)

[u] Exodus 32. 12. Pſ. 106. 23. Deut. 9. 26, 27, 28. & 32. 27. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.

14 And they will tell *it* to the inhabitants of this land: [x] *for* they have heard that thou LORD *art* among this people, that thou LORD art ſeen face to face, and *that* [y] thy cloud ſtandeth over them, and *that* thou goeſt before them, by day time in a pillar of a cloud, and in a pillar of fire by night.

[x] Exodus 15. 14. Joſh. 2. 9, 10. & 5. 1. [y] Exodus 13. 21. & 40. 38. ch. 10. 34. Neh. 9. 12. Pſ. 78. 14. & 105. 39.

15 Now *if* thou ſhalt kill *all* this people as one man, then the nations which have heard the fame of thee will ſpeak, ſaying,

16 Becauſe the LORD was not [z] able to bring this people into the land which he ſware unto them, therefore he hath ſlain them in the wilderneſs.

[z] Deut. 9. 28. Joſh. 7. 9.

17 And now, I beſeech thee, let the power of my LORD be great, according as thou haſt ſpoken, ſaying,

18 The LORD *is* [a] longſuffering, and of great mercy, forgiving iniquity and tranſgreſſion, and by no means clearing *the guilty*, [b] viſiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation*.

[a] Exodus 34. 6, 7. Pſ. 103. 8. & 145. 8. Jonah 4. 2. [b] Exod. 20. 5. & 34. 7.

19 [c] Pardon, I beſeech thee, the iniquity of this people [d] according unto the greatneſs of thy mercy, and [e] as thou haſt forgiven this people, from Egypt even ‖ until now.

[c] Exodus 34. 9. [d] Pſ. 106. 45. [e] Pſ. 78. 38. ‖ Or, *hitherto.*

20 And the LORD ſaid, I have pardoned [f] according to thy word:

[f] Pſ. 106. 23.

21 But *as* truly *as* I live, [g] all the earth ſhall be filled with the glory of the LORD.

Jam. 5. 16. 1 John 5. 14, 15, 16. [g] Pſ. 72. 19.

22 [h] Becauſe all thoſe men which have ſeen my glory, and my miracles, which I did in Egypt and in the wilderneſs, have tempted me now [i] theſe ten times, and have not hearkened to my voice;

[h] Deut. 1. 35. Pſ. 95. 11. & 106. 26. Hebr. 3. 17, 18. [i] Gen. 31. 7.

23 [k] † Surely they ſhall not ſee the land which I ſware unto their fathers, neither ſhall any of them that provoked me ſee it:

[k] ch. 32. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. † Heb. *If they ſee the land.*

24 But my ſervant [l] Caleb, becauſe he had another ſpirit with him, and [m] hath followed me fully, him will I bring into the land whereinto he went; and his ſeed ſhall poſſeſs it.

[l] Deut. 1. 36. Joſh. 14. 6, 8, 9, 14. [m] ch. 32. 12.

25 (Now the Amalekites and the Canaanites dwelt in the valley.) To morrow turn you, [n] and get you into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

[n] Deut. 1. 40.

26 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

[o] ver. 11. Exodus 16. 28. Mat. 17. 7.

27 [o] How long *ſhall I bear with* this evil congregation, which murmur againſt me? [p] I have heard the murmurings of

[p] Exodus 16. 12.

the children of Israel, which they murmur against me.

28 Say unto them, [q] *As truly as* I live, saith the LORD, [r] as ye have spoken in mine ears, so will I do to you:

29 Your carcases shall fall in this wilderness; and [s] all that were numbered of you, according to your whole number, from twenty years old and upward, which have murmured against me,

30 Doubtless ye shall not come into the land, *concerning* which I † sware to make you dwell therein, [t] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

31 [u] But your little ones, which ye said should be a prey, them will I bring in, and they shall know the land which [x] ye have despised.

32 But *as for* you, [y] your carcases, they shall fall in this wilderness.

33 And your children shall ‖ [z] wander in the wilderness [a] forty years, and [b] bear your whoredoms, until your carcases be wasted in the wilderness.

34 [c] After the number of the days in which ye searched the land, *even* [d] forty days, each day for a year, shall ye bear your iniquities, *even* forty years, [e] and ye shall know ‖ my breach of promise.

35 [f] I the LORD have said, I will surely do it unto all [g] this evil congregation, that are gathered together against me: in this wilderness they shall be consumed, and there they shall die.

36 ¶ [h] And the men, which Moses sent to search the land, who returned, and made all the congregation to murmur against him, by bringing up a slander upon the land,

37 Even those men that did bring up the evil report upon the land, [i] died by the plague before the LORD.

38 [k] But Joshua the son of Nun, and Caleb the son of Jephunneh, *which were* of the men that went to search the land, lived *still.*

39 And Moses told these sayings unto all the children of Israel: [l] and the people mourned greatly.

40 ¶ And they rose up early in the morning, and gat them up into the top of the mountain, saying, Lo, [m] we *be here,* and will go up unto the place which the LORD hath promised: for we have sinned.

41 And Moses said, Wherefore now do ye transgress [n] the commandment of the LORD? but it shall not prosper.

42 [o] Go not up, for the LORD *is* not among you; that ye be not smitten before your enemies.

43 For the Amalekites and the Canaanites *are* there before you, and ye shall fall by the sword: [p] because ye are turned away from the LORD, therefore the LORD will not be with you.

44 [q] But they presumed to go up unto the hill top: nevertheless the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and Moses, departed not out of the camp.

45 [r] Then the Amalekites came down, and the Canaanites which dwelt in that hill, and smote them, and discomfited them, *even* unto [s] Hormah.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The law of the meat offering and the drink offering with the sacrifices,* 14 *in which the stranger is included.* 17 *The law of the first of the dough for an heave offering.* 22 *The sacrifice of the congregation for sins of ignorance.* 27 *The sacrifice of a private person for the same.* 30 *The punishment of presumption.* 32 *The sabbathbreaker is stoned.* 37 *The law of fringes.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 [a] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye be come into the land of your habitations, which I give unto you,

3 And [b] will make an offering by fire unto the LORD, a burnt offering, or a sacrifice [c] in † performing a vow, or in a freewill offering, or [d] in your solemn feasts, to make a [e] sweet savour unto the LORD, of the herd, or of the flock:

4 Then [f] shall he that offereth his offering unto the LORD bring [g] a meat offering of a tenth deal of flour mingled [h] with the fourth *part* of an hin of oil.

5 [i] And the fourth *part* of an hin of wine for a drink offering shalt thou prepare with the burnt offering or sacrifice, for one lamb.

6 [k] Or for a ram, thou shalt prepare *for* a meat offering two tenth deals of flour mingled with the third *part* of an hin of oil.

7 And for a drink offering thou shalt offer the third *part* of an hin of wine, *for* a sweet savour unto the LORD.

8 And when thou preparest a bullock *for* a burnt offering, or *for* a sacrifice in performing a vow, or [l] peace offerings unto the LORD:

9 Then shall he bring [m] with a bullock a meat offering of three tenth deals of flour mingled with half an hin of oil.

10 And thou shalt bring for a drink offering half an hin of wine, *for* an offering made by fire, [n] of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

11 [o] Thus shall it be done for one bullock, or for one ram, or for a lamb, or a kid.

12 According to the number that ye

Before CHRIST 1490.
[q] ver. 23. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 11. Deut. 1. 35. Heb. 3. 17.
[r] See ver. 2.
[s] ch. 1. 45. & 26. 64.

† Heb. *lifted up my hand.* Gen. 14. 22.
[t] ver. 38. ch. 26. 65. & 32. 12. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[u] Deut. 1. 39.
[x] Ps. 106. 24.
[y] 1 Cor. 10. 5. Heb. 3. 17.
[z] ch. 32. 13. Ps. 107. 40.
‖ Or, *feed.*
[a] See Deut. 2. 14.
[b] Ezek. 23. 35.
[c] ch. 13. 25.
[d] Ps. 95. 10. Ezek. 4. 6.
[e] See 1 Kings 8. 56. Ps. 77. 8. & 105. 42. Heb. 4. 1.
‖ Or, *altering of my purpose.*
[f] ch. 23. 19.
[g] ver. 27, 29. ch. 26. 65. 1 Cor. 10. 5.
[h] ch. 13. 31, 32.
[i] 1 Cor. 10. 10. Heb. 3. 17. Jude 5.
[k] ch. 26. 65. Josh. 14. 6, 10.
[l] Exodus 33. 4.
[m] Deut. 1. 41.
[n] ver. 25. 2 Chron. 24. 20.
[o] Deut. 1. 42.

Before CHRIST 1490.
[p] 2 Chron. 15. 2.
[q] Deut. 1. 43.
[r] ver. 43. Deut. 1. 44.
[s] ch. 21. 3. Judg. 1. 17.

[a] ver. 18. Lev. 23. 10. Deut. 7. 1.
[b] Lev. 1. 2, 3.
[c] Lev. 7. 16. & 22. 18, 21.
† Heb. *separating.* Lev. 27. 2.
[d] Lev. 23. 8, 12, 36. ch. 28. 19, 27. & 29. 2, 8, 13. Deut. 16. 10.
[e] Gen. 8. 21. Exodus 29. 18.
[f] Lev. 2. 1. & 6. 14.
[g] Exodus 29. 40. Lev. 23. 13.
[h] Lev. 14. 10. ch. 28. 5.
[i] ch. 28. 7, 14.
[k] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[l] Lev. 7. 11.
[m] ch. 28. 12, 14.
[n] Eccl. 50. 15.
[o] ch. 28.

Before CHRIST 1490. shall prepare, so shall ye do to every one according to their number.

13 All that are born of the country shall do these things after this manner, in offering an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

14 ¶ And if a stranger sojourn with you, or whosoever *be* among you in your generations, and will offer an offering made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; as ye do, so he shall do.

[p] ver. 29. Exodus 12. 49. ch. 9. 14. 15 [p] One ordinance *shall be both* for you of the congregation, and also for the stranger that sojourneth *with you*, an ordinance for ever in your generations: as ye *are*, so shall the stranger be before the LORD.

16 One law and one manner shall be for you, and for the stranger that sojourneth with you.

17 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[q] ver. 2. Deut. 26. 1. 18 [q] Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into the land whither I bring you,

[r] Joshua 5. 11. 12. 19 Then it shall be, that, when ye eat of [r] the bread of the land, ye shall offer up an heave offering unto the LORD.

[s] Deut. 26. 2, 10. Prov. 3. 9, 10. [t] Lev. 2. 14. & 23. 20, 16. 20 [s] Ye shall offer up a cake of the first of your dough *for* an heave offering: as *ye do* [t] the heave offering of the threshing floor, so shall ye heave it.

21 Of the first of your dough ye shall give unto the LORD an heave offering in your generations.

[u] Lev. 4. 2. 22 ¶ And [u] if ye have erred, and not observed all these commandments, which the LORD hath spoken unto Moses,

23 *Even* all that the LORD hath commanded you by the hand of Moses, from the day that the LORD commanded *Moses*, and henceforward among your generations;

[x] Lev. 4. 13. † Heb. *from the eyes.* 24 Then it shall be, [x] if *ought* be committed by ignorance † without the knowledge of the congregation, that all the congregation shall offer one young bullock for a burnt offering, for a sweet savour

[y] ver. 8, 9, 10. ‖ Or, *ordinance.* [z] See Lev. 4 23. ch. 28. 15. Ezra 6. 17. & 8. 35. [a] Lev. 4. 20. unto the LORD, [y] with his meat offering, and his drink offering, according to the ‖ manner, and [z] one kid of the goats for a sin offering.

25 [a] And the priest shall make an atonement for all the congregation of the children of Israel, and it shall be forgiven them; for it *is* ignorance: and they shall bring their offering, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD, and their sin offering before the LORD, for their ignorance:

26 And it shall be forgiven all the congregation of the children of Israel, and the stranger that sojourneth among them; seeing all the people *were* in ignorance. Before CHRIST 1490.

[b] Lev. 4. 27, 28. 27 ¶ And [b] if any soul sin through ignorance, then he shall bring a she goat of the first year for a sin offering.

[c] Lev. 4. 35. 28 [c] And the priest shall make an atonement for the soul that sinneth ignorantly, when he sinneth by ignorance before the LORD, to make an atonement for him; and it shall be forgiven him.

[d] ver. 15. † Heb. *doth.* 29 [d] Ye shall have one law for him that † sinneth through ignorance, *both for* him that is born among the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them.

[e] Deut. 17. 12. Ps. 19. 13. Heb. 10. 26. 1 Pet. 2. 10. † Heb. *with an high hand.* [f] 2 Sam. 12. 9. Prov. 13. 13. [g] Lev. 5. 1. Ezek. 18. 20. 30 ¶ [e] But the soul that doeth *ought* † presumptuously, *whether he be* born in the land, or a stranger, the same reproacheth the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from among his people.

31 Because he hath [f] despised the word of the LORD, and hath broken his commandment, that soul shall utterly be cut off; [g] his iniquity *shall be* upon him.

[h] Exodus 31. 14, 15. & 35. 2, 3. 32 ¶ And while the children of Israel were in the wilderness, [h] they found a man that gathered sticks upon the sabbath day.

33 And they that found him gathering sticks brought him unto Moses and Aaron, and unto all the congregation.

[i] Lev. 24. 12. 34 And they put him [i] in ward, because it was not declared what should be done to him.

[k] Exodus 31. 14, 15. [l] Lev. 24. 14. [i] Kings 21. 13. Acts 7. 58. 35 And the LORD said unto Moses, [k] The man shall be surely put to death: all the congregation shall [l] stone him with stones without the camp.

36 And all the congregation brought him without the camp, and stoned him with stones, and he died; as the LORD commanded Moses.

37 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[m] Deut. 22. 12. Mat. 23. 5. 38 Speak unto the children of Israel, and bid [m] them that they make them fringes in the borders of their garments throughout their generations, and that they put upon the fringe of the borders a ribband of blue:

[n] See Deut. 29. 19. Job 31. 7. Jer. 9. 14. Ezek. 6. 9. [o] Ps. 73. 27. & 106. 39. James 4. 4. [p] Lev. 11. 44. 45. Rom. 12. 1. Col. 1. 22. 1 Pet. 1. 15, 16. 39 And it shall be unto you for a fringe, that ye may look upon it, and remember all the commandments of the LORD, and do them; and that ye [n] seek not after your own heart and your own eyes, after which ye use [o] to go a whoring:

40 That ye may remember, and do all my commandments, and be [p] holy unto your God.

41 I *am* the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, to be your God: I *am* the LORD your God.

CHAP. XVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

1 *The rebellion of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.* 4 *Moses oppoſeth it.* 12 *He ſendeth for Dathan and Abiram, who refuſe to come.* 16 *Korah and his company bring incenſe before the Lord.* 23 *Moſes ſeparateth the people from the tents of the rebels, and denounceth their judgment.* 31 *The earth ſwalloweth up ſome, a fire conſumeth the reſt.* 36 *The cenſers are reſerved to holy uſe.* 41 *The people murmur.* 44 *God's anger is kindled.* 46 *Aaron by Moſes' direction ſtayeth the plague, in which fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred periſhed.*

[a] Exodus 6. 21. ch. 26. 9. & 27. 3. Eccl[us] 45. 18. Jude 11. NOW [a] Korah, the ſon of Izhar, the ſon of Kohath, the ſon of Levi, and Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, and On, the ſon of Peleth, ſons of Reuben, took *men*:

[b] ch. 26. 9. 2 And they roſe up before Moſes, with certain of the children of Iſrael, two hundred and fifty princes of the aſſembly, [b] famous in the congregation, men of renown:

[c] Pſ. 106. 16. 3 And [c] they gathered themſelves together againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, and ſaid unto them, † *Ye take* too much upon you, ſeeing [d] all the congregation *are* holy, every one of them, [e] and the LORD *is* among them: wherefore then lift ye up yourſelves above the congregation of the LORD?

† Heb. It is *much for you.*

[d] Exodus 19. 6. [e] Exodus 29. 45. ch. 14. 14. & 35. 34.

4 ¶ And when Moſes heard *it*, [f] he fell upon his face:

[f] ch. 14. 5. & 20. 6.

5 And he ſpake unto Korah and unto all his company, ſaying, Even to morrow the LORD will ſhew who *are* his, and *who is* [g] holy; and will cauſe *him* to come near unto him: even *him* whom he hath [h] choſen will he cauſe to [i] come near unto him.

[g] ver. 3. Levit. 21. 6, 7, 8, 12, 15. [h] Exodus 28. 1. ch. 17. 5. 1 Sam. 2. 28. Pſ. 105. 26. [i] ch. 3. 10. Lev. 10. 3. & 21. 17. 18. Ezek. 40. 46. & 44. 15, 16.

6 This do; Take you cenſers, Korah, and all his company;

7 And put fire therein, and put incenſe in them before the LORD to morrow: and it ſhall be *that* the man whom the LORD doth chooſe, he *ſhall be* holy: *ye take* too much upon you, ye ſons of Levi.

8 And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, Hear, I pray you, ye ſons of Levi:

[k] 1 Sam. 18. 23. Iſai. 7. 13.

9 *Seemeth it but* [k] a ſmall thing unto you, that the God of Iſrael hath [l] ſeparated you from the congregation of Iſrael, to bring you near to himſelf to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the LORD, and to ſtand before the congregation to miniſter unto them?

[l] ch. 3. 41, 45. & 8. 14. Deut. 10. 8.

10 And he hath brought thee near *to him*, and all thy brethren the ſons of Levi with thee: and ſeek ye the prieſthood alſo?

11 For which cauſe *both* thou and all thy company *are* gathered together againſt the LORD: [m] and what *is* Aaron, that ye murmur againſt him?

[m] Exodus 16. 8. 1 Cor. 3. 5.

12 ¶ And Moſes ſent to call Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab: which ſaid, We will not come up:

Before CHRIST 1471.

13 [n] *Is it* a ſmall thing that thou haſt brought us up out of a land that floweth with milk and honey, to kill us in the wilderneſs, except thou [o] make thyſelf altogether a prince over us?

[n] ver. 9.

[o] Exodus 2. 14. Acts 7. 27, 35.

14 Moreover thou haſt not brought us into [p] a land that floweth with milk and honey, or given us inheritance of fields and vineyards: wilt thou † put out the eyes of theſe men? we will not come up.

[p] Exodus 3. 8. Lev. 20. 24. † Heb. *bore out,*

15 And Moſes was very wroth, and ſaid unto the LORD, [q] Reſpect not thou their offering: [r] I have not taken one aſs from them, neither have I hurt one of them.

[q] Gen. 4. 4, 5. [r] 1 Sam. 12. 3.

16 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Korah, [s] Be thou and all thy company [t] before the LORD, thou, and they, and Aaron, to morrow:

Acts 20. 33. 2 Cor. 7. 2. [s] ver. 6, 7. [t] 1 Sam. 12. 3, 7.

17 And take every man his cenſer, and put incenſe in them, and bring ye before the LORD every man his cenſer, two hundred and fifty cenſers; thou alſo, and Aaron, each *of you* his cenſer.

18 And they took every man his cenſer, and put fire in them, and laid incenſe thereon, and ſtood in the door of the tabernacle of the congregation with Moſes and Aaron.

19 And Korah gathered all the congregation againſt them unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and [u] the glory of the LORD appeared unto all the congregation.

[u] ver. 42. Exodus 16. 7, 10. Lev. 9. 6, 23. ch. 14. 10.

20 And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Aaron, ſaying,

21 [x] Separate yourſelves from among this congregation, that I may [y] conſume them in a moment.

[x] ver. 45. See Gen. 19. 17, 22. Jer. 51. 6. Acts 2. 40. Rev. 18. 4. [y] ver. 45. Exod. 32. 10. & 33. 5.

22 And they [z] fell upon their faces, and ſaid, O God, [a] the God of the ſpirits of all fleſh, ſhall one man ſin, and wilt thou be wroth with all the congregation?

[z] ver. 45. ch. 14. 5. [a] ch. 27. 16. Job 12. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1. Heb. 12. 9.

23 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

24 Speak unto the congregation, ſaying, Get you up from about the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram.

25 And Moſes roſe up and went unto Dathan and Abiram; and the elders of Iſrael followed him.

26 And he ſpake unto the congregation, ſaying, [b] Depart, I pray you, from the tents of theſe wicked men, and touch nothing of theirs, leſt ye be conſumed in all their ſins.

[b] Gen. 19. 12, 14. Iſai. 52. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.

27 So they gat up from the tabernacle of Korah, Dathan, and Abiram, on every ſide: and Dathan and Abiram came out, and ſtood in the door of their tents, and their wives, and their ſons, and their little children.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

28 And Moſes ſaid, [c] Hereby ye ſhall know that the LORD hath ſent me to do all theſe works; for *I have* not *done them* [d] of mine own mind.

29 If theſe men die † the common death of all men, or if they be [e] viſited after the viſitation of all men; *then* the LORD hath not ſent me.

30 But if the LORD † make [f] a new thing, and the earth open her mouth, and ſwallow them up, with all that *appertain* unto them, and they [g] go down quick into the pit; then ye ſhall underſtand that theſe men have provoked the LORD.

31 ¶ [h] And it came to paſs, as he had made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words, that the ground clave aſunder that *was* under them:

32 And the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſes, and [i] all the men that *appertained* unto Korah, and all *their* goods.

33 They, and all that *appertained* to them, went down alive into the pit, and the earth cloſed upon them: and they periſhed from among the congregation.

34 And all Iſrael that *were* round about them fled at the cry of them: for they ſaid, Leſt the earth ſwallow us up *alſo*.

35 And there [k] came out a fire from the LORD, and conſumed [l] the two hundred and fifty men that offered incenſe.

36 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

37 Speak unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, that he take up the cenſers out of the burning, and ſcatter thou the fire yonder; for [m] they are hallowed.

38 The cenſers of theſe [n] ſinners againſt their own ſouls, let them make them broad plates *for* a covering of the altar: for they offered them before the LORD, therefore they are hallowed: [o] and they ſhall be a ſign unto the children of Iſrael.

39 And Eleazar the prieſt took the braſen cenſers, wherewith they that were burnt had offered; and they were made broad *plates for* a covering of the altar:

40 *To be* a memorial unto the children of Iſrael, [p] that no ſtranger, which *is* not of the ſeed of Aaron, come near to offer incenſe before the LORD; that he be not as Korah, and as his company: as the LORD ſaid to him by the hand of Moſes.

41 ¶ But on the morrow [q] all the congregation of the children of Iſrael murmured againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, ſaying, Ye have killed the people of the LORD.

42 And it came to paſs, when the congregation was gathered againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron, that they looked toward the tabernacle of the congregation: and, behold, [r] the cloud covered it, and [s] the glory of the LORD appeared.

43 And Moſes and Aaron came before the tabernacle of the congregation.

44 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

45 [t] Get you up from among this congregation, that I may conſume them as in a moment. And [u] they fell upon their faces.

46 ¶ And Moſes ſaid unto Aaron, Take a cenſer, and put fire therein from off the altar, and put on incenſe, and go quickly unto the congregation, and make an atonement for them: [x] for there is wrath gone out from the LORD; the plague is begun.

47 And Aaron took as Moſes commanded, and ran into the midſt of the congregation; and, behold, the plague was begun among the people: and he put on incenſe, and made an atonement for the people.

48 And he ſtood between the dead and the living; and the plague was ſtayed.

49 Now they that died in the plague were fourteen thouſand and ſeven hundred, beſide them that died about the matter of Korah.

50 And Aaron returned unto Moſes unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation: and the plague was ſtayed.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *God commandeth the rods of the tribes to be brought before the teſtimony.* 6 *They are laid up, and Aaron's rod only flouriſheth.* 10 *It is left for a monument againſt the rebels.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

2 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and take of every one of them a rod according to the houſe of *their* fathers, of all their princes according to the houſe of their fathers twelve rods: write thou every man's name upon his rod.

3 And thou ſhalt write Aaron's name upon the rod of Levi: for one rod *ſhall be* for the head of the houſe of their fathers.

4 And thou ſhalt lay them up in the tabernacle of the congregation before the teſtimony, [a] where I will meet with you.

5 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the man's rod, [b] whom I ſhall chooſe, ſhall bloſſom: and I will make to ceaſe from me the murmurings of the children of Iſrael, [c] whereby they murmur againſt you.

6 ¶ And Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, and every one of their princes gave him † a rod apiece, for each prince one, according to their fathers' houſes, *even*

---

[c] Exodus 3. 12. Deut. 18. 22. Zech. 2. 9, 10. & 4. 9. John 5. 36.

[d] ch. 24. 13. Jer. 23. 16. Ezek. 13. 17. John 5. 30. & 6. 38.

† Heb. *as every man dieth.*

[e] Exod. 20. 5. & 32. 34. Job 35. 15. Iſai. 10. 3. Jer. 5. 9.

† Heb. *create a creature.*

[f] Iſai. 45. 7. Job 31. 3. Iſai. 28. 21.

[g] ver. 33. Pſ. 55. 15.

[h] ch. 26. 10. & 27. 3. Deut. 11. 6. Pſ. 106. 17.

[i] See ver. 17. & ch. 26. 11. 1 Chron. 6. 22, 37.

[k] Lev. 10. 2. ch. 11. 1. Pſ. 106. 18.

[l] ver. 17.

[m] See Lev. 27. 28.

[n] Prov. 20. 2. Hab. 2. 10.

[o] ch. 17. 10. & 26. 10. Ezek. 14. 8.

[p] ch. 3. 10. 2 Chron. 26. 18.

[q] ch. 14. 2. Pſ. 106. 25.

[r] Exodus 40. 34.

[s] ver. 19. ch. 20. 6.

[t] ver. 21, 24.

[u] ver. 22. ch. 20. 6.

[x] Lev. 10. 6. ch. 1. 53. & 8. 19. & 18. 5. 33. & 18. 5. 1 Chron. 27. 24. Pſ. 106. 29.

[a] Exodus 25. 22. & 29. 42, 43. & 30. 36.

[b] ch. 16. 5.

[c] ch. 16. 11.

† Heb. *a rod for one prince, a rod for one prince.*

Before CHRIST cir.1471.

twelve rods: and the rod of Aaron *was* among their rods.

7 And Moſes laid up the rods before the LORD in [d] the tabernacle of witneſs.

[d] Exodus 38. 21. Numbers 18. 2. Acts 7. 44.

8 And it came to paſs, that on the morrow Moſes went into the tabernacle of witneſs; and, behold, the rod of Aaron for the houſe of Levi was budded, and brought forth buds, and bloomed bloſſoms, and yielded almonds.

9 And Moſes brought out all the rods from before the LORD unto all the children of Iſrael: and they looked, and took every man his rod.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Bring [e] Aaron's rod again before the teſtimony, to be kept [f] for a token againſt the † rebels; [g] and thou ſhalt quite take away their murmurings from me, that they die not.

[e] Heb. 9. 4.
[f] ch. 16. 38.
† Heb. *children of rebellion.*
[g] ver. 5.

11 And Moſes did *ſo:* as the LORD commanded him, ſo did he.

12 And the children of Iſrael ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying, Behold, we die, we periſh, we all periſh.

13 [h] Whoſoever cometh any thing near unto the tabernacle of the LORD ſhall die: ſhall we be conſumed with dying?

[h] ch. 1. 51, 53. & 18. 4, 7.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The charge of the prieſts and Levites.* 8 *The portion of the prieſts.* 21 *The portion of the Levites.* 25 *The heave offering to the prieſts out of the portion of the Levites.*

AND the LORD ſaid unto Aaron, [a] Thou and thy ſons and thy father's houſe with thee ſhall [b] bear the iniquity of the ſanctuary: and thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall bear the iniquity of your prieſthood.

[a] ch. 17. 13.
[b] Exodus 28. 38.

2 And thy brethren alſo of the tribe of Levi, the tribe of thy father, bring thou with thee, that they may be [c] joined unto thee, and [d] miniſter unto thee: but [e] thou and thy ſons with thee *ſhall miniſter* before the tabernacle of witneſs.

[c] See Gen. 29. 34.
[d] ch. 3. 6, 7.
[e] ch. 3. 10.

3 And they ſhall keep thy charge, and [f] the charge of all the tabernacle: [g] only they ſhall not come nigh the veſſels of the ſanctuary and the altar, [h] that neither they, nor ye alſo, die.

[f] ch. 3. 25, 31, 36.
[g] ch. 16. 40.
[h] ch. 4. 15.

4 And they ſhall be joined unto thee, and keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, for all the ſervice of the tabernacle: [i] and a ſtranger ſhall not come nigh unto you.

[i] ch. 3. 10.

5 And ye ſhall keep [k] the charge of the ſanctuary, and the charge of the altar: [l] that there be no wrath any more upon the children of Iſrael.

[k] Exod. 27. 21. & 30. 7. Lev. 24. 3. ch. 8. 2.
[l] ch. 16. 46.
[m] ch. 3. 12, 45.

6 And I, behold, I have [m] taken your brethren the Levites from among the children of Iſrael: [n] to you *they are* given *as* a gift for the LORD, to do the ſervice of the tabernacle of the congregation.

Before CHRIST cir.1471.
[n] ch. 3. 9. & 8. 19.

7 Therefore [o] thou and thy ſons with thee ſhall keep your prieſt's office for every thing of the altar, and [p] within the vail; and ye ſhall ſerve: I have given your prieſt's office *unto you as* a ſervice of gift: and the ſtranger that cometh nigh ſhall be put to death.

[o] ver 5. ch. 3. 10.
[p] Hebr. 9. 3, 6.

8 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Aaron, Behold, [q] I alſo have given thee the charge of mine heave offerings of all the hallowed things of the children of Iſrael; unto thee have I given them [r] by reaſon of the anointing, and to thy ſons, by an ordinance for ever.

[q] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26. & 7. 6, 32. ch. 5. 9.
[r] Exodus 29. 29. & 40. 13, 15.
[s] Lev. 2. 2, 3. & 10. 12, 13.
[t] Lev. 4. 22, 27. & 6. 25, 26.
[u] Lev. 5. 1. & 7. 7. & 10. 12. & 14. 13.
[x] Lev. 6. 16, 18, 26, 29. & 7. 6.
[y] Exodus 29. 27, 28. Lev. 7. 30, 34.
[z] Lev. 10. 14. Deut. 18. 3.
[a] Lev. 22. 2, 3, 11, 12, 13.
[b] Exodus 23. 19. Deut. 18. 4. Neh. 10. 35, 36.
† Heb. *fat.*
[c] Exodus 22. 29.
[d] Exodus 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 2. 14. ch. 15. 19. Deut. 26. 2.
[e] ver. 11. [f] Lev. 27. 28.
[g] Exod. 13. 2. & 22. 29. Lev. 27. 26. ch. 3. 13.
[h] Exod. 13. 13. & 34. 20.
[i] Lev. 27. 2, 6. ch. 3. 47.
[k] Exodus 30. 13. Lev. 27. 25. ch. 3. 47. Ezek. 45. 12.
[l] Deut. 15. 19.
[m] Lev. 3. 2, 5.

9 *Every* oblation of their's, every [s] meat offering of their's, and every [t] ſin offering of their's, and every [u] treſpaſs offering of their's, which they ſhall render unto me, *ſhall be* moſt holy for thee and for thy ſons.

10 [x] In the moſt holy *place* ſhalt thou eat it; every male ſhall eat it: it ſhall be holy unto thee.

11 And this *is* thine; [y] the heave offering of their gift, with all the wave offerings of the children of Iſrael: I have given them unto [z] thee, and to thy ſons and to thy daughters with thee, by a ſtatute for ever: [a] every one that is clean in thy houſe ſhall eat of it.

12 [b] All the † beſt of the oil, and all the beſt of the wine, and of the wheat, [c] the firſtfruits of them which they ſhall offer unto the LORD, them have I given thee.

13 *And* whatſoever is firſt ripe in the land, [d] which they ſhall bring unto the LORD, ſhall be thine; [e] every one that is clean in thine houſe ſhall eat *of* it.

14 [f] Every thing devoted in Iſrael ſhall be thine.

15 Every thing that openeth [g] the matrix in all fleſh, which they bring unto the LORD, *whether it be* of men or beaſts, ſhall be thine: nevertheleſs [h] the firſtborn of man ſhalt thou ſurely redeem, and the firſtling of unclean beaſts ſhalt thou redeem.

16 And thoſe that are to be redeemed from a month old ſhalt thou redeem, [i] according to thine eſtimation, for the money of five ſhekels, after the ſhekel of the ſanctuary, [k] which *is* twenty gerahs.

17 [l] But the firſtling of a cow, or the firſtling of a ſheep, or the firſtling of a goat, thou ſhalt not redeem; they *are* holy: [m] thou ſhalt ſprinkle their blood

upon the altar, and shalt burn their fat *for* an offering made by fire, for a sweet savour unto the LORD.

18 And the flesh of them shall be thine, as the [n] wave breast and as the right shoulder are thine.

19 [o] All the heave offerings of the holy things, which the children of Israel offer unto the LORD, have I given thee, and thy sons and thy daughters with thee, by a statute for ever: [p] it *is* a covenant of salt for ever before the LORD unto thee and to thy seed with thee.

20 And the LORD spake unto Aaron, Thou shalt have no inheritance in their land, neither shalt thou have any part among them: [q] I *am* thy part and thine inheritance among the children of Israel.

21 ¶ And, behold, [r] I have given the children of Levi all the tenth in Israel for an inheritance, for their service which they serve, *even* [s] the service of the tabernacle of the congregation.

22 [t] Neither must the children of Israel henceforth come nigh the tabernacle of the congregation, [u] lest they bear sin, † and die.

23 [x] But the Levites shall do the service of the tabernacle of the congregation, and they shall bear their iniquity: *it shall be* a statute for ever throughout your generations, that among the children of Israel they have no inheritance.

24 [y] But the tithes of the children of Israel, which they offer *as* an heave offering unto the LORD, I have given to the Levites to inherit: therefore I have said unto them, [z] Among the children of Israel they shall have no inheritance.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

26 Thus speak unto the Levites, and say unto them, When ye take of the children of Israel the tithes which I have given you from them for your inheritance, then ye shall offer up an heave offering of it for the LORD, *even* [a] a tenth *part* of the tithe.

27 [b] And *this* your heave offering shall be reckoned unto you, as though *it were* the corn of the threshingfloor, and as the fulness of the winepress.

28 Thus ye also shall offer an heave offering unto the LORD of all your tithes, which ye receive of the children of Israel; and ye shall give thereof the LORD's heave offering to Aaron the priest.

29 Out of all your gifts ye shall offer every heave offering of the LORD, of all the † best thereof, *even* the hallowed part thereof out of it.

30 Therefore thou shalt say unto them, When ye have heaved the best thereof from it, [c] then it shall be counted unto the Levites as the increase of the threshingfloor, and as the increase of the winepress.

31 And ye shall eat it in every place, ye and your households: for it *is* [d] your reward for your service in the tabernacle of the congregation.

32 And ye shall [e] bear no sin by reason of it, when ye have heaved from it the best of it: neither shall ye [f] pollute the holy things of the children of Israel, lest ye die.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *The water of separation made of the ashes of a red heifer.* 11 *The law for the use of it in purification of the unclean.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses and unto Aaron, saying,

2 This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD hath commanded, saying, Speak unto the children of Israel, that they bring thee a red heifer without spot, wherein *is* no blemish, [a] *and* upon which never came yoke:

3 And ye shall give her unto Eleazar the priest, that he may bring her [b] forth without the camp, and *one* shall slay her before his face:

4 And Eleazar the priest shall take of her blood with his finger, and [c] sprinkle of her blood directly before the tabernacle of the congregation seven times:

5 And *one* shall burn the heifer in his sight; [d] her skin, and her flesh, and her blood, with her dung, shall he burn:

6 And the priest shall take [e] cedar wood, and hyssop, and scarlet, and cast *it* into the midst of the burning of the heifer.

7 [f] Then the priest shall wash his clothes, and he shall bathe his flesh in water, and afterward he shall come into the camp, and the priest shall be unclean until the even.

8 And he that burneth her shall wash his clothes in water, and bathe his flesh in water, and shall be unclean until the even.

9 And a man *that is* clean shall gather up [g] the ashes of the heifer, and lay *them* up without the camp in a clean place, and it shall be kept for the congregation of the children of Israel [h] for a water of separation: it *is* a purification for sin.

10 And he that gathereth the ashes of the heifer shall wash his clothes, and be unclean until the even: and it shall be unto the children of Israel, and unto the stranger that sojourneth among them, for a statute for ever.

11 ¶ [i] He that toucheth the dead body of any † man shall be unclean seven days.

12 [k] He shall purify himself with it on

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

[n] Exodus 29. 26, 28. Lev. 7. 31, 32, 34.
[o] ver. 11.
[p] Lev. 2. 13. 2 Chron. 13. 5.
[q] Deut. 10. 9. & 12. 12. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1, 2. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. & 18. 7. Ps. 16. 5. Ezek. 44. 28.
[r] ver. 24, 26. Lev. 27. 30, 32. Neh. 10. 37. & 12. 44. Hebr. 7. 5, 8, 9.
[s] ch. 3. 7, 8.
[t] ch. 1. 51.
[u] Lev. 22. 9. † Heb. *to die.*
[x] ch. 3. 7.
[y] ver. 21.
[z] ver. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 14. 27, 29. & 18. 1.
[a] Neh. 10. 38.
[b] ver. 30.
† Heb. *fat.* ver. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

[c] ver. 27.
[d] Matth. 10. 10. Luke 10. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 13. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
[e] Lev. 19. 8. & 22. 16.
[f] Lev. 22. 2, 15.

[a] Deut. 21. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
[b] Lev. 4. 12, 21. & 16. 27. Heb. 13. 11.
[c] Lev. 4. 6. & 16. 14, 19. Heb. 9. 13.
[d] Exodus 29. 14. Lev. 4. 11, 12.
[e] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49.
[f] Lev. 11. 25. & 15. 5.
[g] Heb. 9. 13.
[h] ver. 13, 20, 21. ch. 31. 23.
[i] ver. 16. Lev. 21. 1. ch. 5. 2. & 9. 6, 10. & 31. 19. Lam. 4. 14. Hag. 2. 13.
† Heb. *soul of man.*
[k] ch. 31. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

the third day, and on the seventh day he shall be clean: but if he purify not himself the third day, then the seventh day he shall not be clean.

13 Whosoever toucheth the dead body of any man that is dead, and purifieth not himself, [1] defileth the tabernacle of the LORD; and that soul shall be cut off from Israel: because [m] the water of separation was not sprinkled upon him, he shall be unclean; [n] his uncleanness *is* yet upon him.

14 This *is* the law, when a man dieth in a tent: all that come into the tent, and all that *is* in the tent, shall be unclean seven days.

15 And every [o] open vessel, which hath no covering bound upon it, *is* unclean.

16 And [p] whosoever toucheth one that is slain with a sword in the open fields, or a dead body, or a bone of a man, or a grave, shall be unclean seven days.

17 And for an unclean *person* they shall take of the † [q] ashes of the burnt heifer of purification for sin, and † running water shall be put thereto in a vessel:

18 And a clean person shall take [r] hyssop, and dip *it* in the water, and sprinkle *it* upon the tent, and upon all the vessels, and upon the persons that were there, and upon him that touched a bone, or one slain, or one dead, or a grave:

19 And the clean *person* shall sprinkle upon the unclean on the third day, and on the seventh day: [s] and on the seventh day he shall purify himself, and wash his clothes, and bathe himself in water, and shall be clean at even.

20 But the man that shall be unclean, and shall not purify himself, that soul shall be cut off from among the congregation, because he hath [t] defiled the sanctuary of the LORD: the water of separation hath not been sprinkled upon him; he *is* unclean.

21 And it shall be a perpetual statute unto them, that he that sprinkleth the water of separation shall wash his clothes; and he that toucheth the water of separation shall be unclean until even.

22 And [x] whatsoever the unclean *person* toucheth shall be unclean; and [y] the soul that toucheth *it* shall be unclean until even.

1 Lev. 15. 31.
m ver. 9. ch. 8. 7.
n Lev. 7. 20. & 22. 3.
o Lev. 11. 32. ch. 31. 20.
p ver. 11.
† Heb. *dust.*
q ver. 9.
† Heb. *living waters shall be given.* Gen. 26. 19.
r Ps. 51. 7.
s Lev. 14. 9.
t ver. 13.
x Hag. 2. 13.
y Lev. 15. 5.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel come to Zin, where Miriam dieth.* 2 *They murmur for want of water.* 7 *Moses smiting the rock bringeth forth water.* 12 *God is displeased with Moses and Aaron at Meribah.* 14 *Moses at Kadesh desireth a passage through Edom, which is denied.* 22 *At mount Hor Aaron resigneth his place to Eleazar, and dieth.*

THEN [a] came the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, into the desert of Zin in the first month: and the people abode in Kadesh; and [b] Miriam died there, and was buried there.

2 ¶ [c] And there was no water for the congregation: [d] and they gathered themselves together against Moses and against Aaron.

3 And the people [e] chode with Moses, and spake, saying, Would God that we had died [f] when our brethren died before the LORD!

4 And [g] why have ye brought up the congregation of the LORD into this wilderness, that we and our cattle should die there?

5 And wherefore have ye made *us to* come up out of Egypt, to bring us *in unto* this evil place? it *is* no place of seed, or of figs, or of vines, or of pomegranates; neither *is* there any water to drink.

6 And Moses and Aaron went from the presence of the assembly unto the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, and [h] they fell upon their faces: and [i] the glory of the LORD appeared unto them.

7 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

8 [k] Take the rod, and gather thou the assembly together, thou, and Aaron thy brother, and speak ye unto the rock before their eyes; and it shall give forth his water, and [l] thou shalt bring forth to them water out of the rock: so thou shalt give the congregation and their beasts drink.

9 And Moses took the rod [m] from before the LORD, as he commanded him.

10 And Moses and Aaron gathered the congregation together before the rock, and he said unto them, [n] Hear now, ye rebels; must we fetch you water out of this rock?

11 And Moses lifted up his hand, and with his rod he smote the rock twice: and [o] the water came out abundantly, and the congregation drank, and their beasts *also*.

12 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron, Because [p] ye believed me not, to [q] sanctify me in the eyes of the children of Israel, therefore ye shall not bring this congregation into the land which I have given them.

13 [r] This *is* the water of ‖ Meribah; because the children of Israel strove with the LORD, and he was sanctified in them.

14 ¶ [s] And Moses sent messengers from Kadesh unto the king of Edom, [t] Thus saith thy brother Israel, Thou knowest all the travel that hath † befallen us:

15 [u] How our fathers went down into Egypt, [w] and we have dwelt in Egypt a long time; [x] and the Egyptians vexed us, and our fathers:

Before CHRIST 1453.
a ch. 33. 36.
b Exodus 15. 20. ch. 26. 59.
c Exodus 17. 1.
d ch. 16. 19, 42.
e Exodus 17. 2. ch. 14. 2.
f ch. 11. 1, 33. & 14. 37. & 16. 32, 35, 49.
g Exodus 17. 3.
h ch. 14. 5. & 16. 4. 22, 45.
i ch. 14. 10.
k Exodus 17. 5.
l Neh. 9. 15. Ps. 78. 15, 16. & 105. 41. & 114. 8. Isai. 43. 20. & 48. 21.
m ch. 17. 10.
n Ps. 106. 33.
o Exodus 17. 6. Deut. 8. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
p ch. 27. 14. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26. & 32. 51.
q Lev. 10. 3. Ezek. 20. 41. & 36. 23. & 38. 16. 1 Pet. 3. 15.
r Deut. 33. 8. Ps. 95. 8. & 106. 32, &c.
‖ That is, *strife.* See Exod. 17. 7.
s Judges 11. 16, 17.
t Deut. 2. 4, &c. & 23. 7. Obad. 10, 12.
† Heb. *found us.*
u Gen. 46. 6. Acts. 7. 15.
w Exodus 12. 40.
x Exodus 1. 11, &c. Deut. 26. 6. Acts 7. 19.

Before CHRIST 1453.

16 And [r] when we cried unto the LORD, he heard our voice, and [s] sent an angel, and hath brought us forth out of Egypt: and, behold, we *are* in Kadesh, a city in the uttermost of thy border:

17 [t] Let us pass, I pray thee, through thy country: we will not pass through the fields, or through the vineyards, neither will we drink *of* the water of the wells: we will go by the king's *high* way, we will not turn to the right hand nor to the left, until we have passed thy borders.

18 And Edom said unto him, Thou shalt not pass by me, lest I come out against thee with the sword.

19 And the children of Israel said unto him, We will go by the high way: and if I and my cattle drink of thy water, [b] then I will pay for it: I will only, without *doing* any thing *else*, go through on my feet.

20 And he said, [c] Thou shalt not go through. And Edom came out against him with much people, and with a strong hand.

21 Thus Edom [d] refused to give Israel passage through his border: wherefore Israel [e] turned away from him.

22 ¶ And the children of Israel, *even* the whole congregation, journeyed from [f] Kadesh, [g] and came unto mount Hor.

23 And the LORD spake unto Moses and Aaron in mount Hor, by the coast of the land of Edom, saying,

24 Aaron shall be [h] gathered unto his people: for he shall not enter into the land which I have given unto the children of Israel, because [i] ye rebelled against my † word at the water of Meribah.

25 [k] Take Aaron and Eleazar his son, and bring them up unto mount Hor:

26 And strip Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son: and Aaron shall be gathered *unto his people*, and shall die there.

27 And Moses did as the LORD commanded: and they went up into mount Hor in the sight of all the congregation.

28 [l] And Moses stripped Aaron of his garments, and put them upon Eleazar his son; and [m] Aaron died there in the top of the mount: and Moses and Eleazar came down from the mount.

29 And when all the congregation saw that Aaron was dead, they mourned for Aaron [n] thirty days, *even* all the house of Israel.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Israel with some loss destroy the Canaanites at Hormah.* 4 *The people murmuring are plagued with fiery serpents.* 7 *Repenting they are healed by a brasen serpent.* 10 *Sundry journeys of the Israelites, with their song on finding water.* 21 *Sihon is overcome,* 33 *and Og.*

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND *when* [a] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south, heard tell that Israel came [b] by the way of the spies; then he fought against Israel, and took *some* of them prisoners.

2 [c] And Israel vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou wilt indeed deliver this people into my hand, then [d] I will utterly destroy their cities.

3 And the LORD hearkened to the voice of Israel, and delivered up the Canaanites; and they utterly destroyed them and their cities: and he called the name of the place ‖ Hormah.

4 ¶ And [e] they journeyed from mount Hor by the way of the Red sea, to [f] compass the land of Edom: and the soul of the people was much ‖ † discouraged because of the way.

5 And the people [g] spake against God, and against Moses, [h] Wherefore have ye brought us up out of Egypt to die in the wilderness? for *there is* no bread, neither *is there any* water; and [i] our soul lotheth this light bread.

6 And [k] the LORD sent [l] fiery serpents among the people, and they bit the people; and much people of Israel died.

7 ¶ [m] Therefore the people came to Moses, and said, We have sinned, for [n] we have spoken against the LORD, and against thee; [o] pray unto the LORD, that he take away the serpents from us. And Moses prayed for the people.

8 And the LORD said unto Moses, Make thee a fiery serpent, and set it upon a pole: and it shall come to pass, that every one that is bitten, when he looketh upon it, shall live.

9 And [p] Moses made a serpent of brass, and put it upon a pole, and it came to pass, that if a serpent had bitten any man, when he beheld the serpent of brass, he lived.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel set forward, and [q] pitched in Oboth.

11 And they journeyed from Oboth, and [r] pitched at ‖ Ije-abarim, in the wilderness which *is* before Moab, toward the sunrising.

12 [s] From thence they removed, and pitched in the valley of Zared.

13 From thence they removed, and pitched on the other side of Arnon, which *is* in the wilderness that cometh out of the coasts of the Amorites: for [t] Arnon *is* the border of Moab, between Moab and the Amorites.

14 Wherefore it is said in the book of

---

[r] Exod. 2. 23. & 3. 7.
[s] Exod. 3. 2. & 14. 19. & 23. 20. & 33. 2.
[t] See ch. 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.
[b] Deut. 2. 6, 28.
[c] Judges 11. 17.
[d] See Deut. 2. 27, 29.
[e] Deut. 2. 4, 5, 8. Judges 11. 18.
[f] ch. 33. 37.
[g] ch. 21. 4.
[h] Gen. 25. 8. ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2. Deut. 32. 50.
[i] ver. 12.
† Heb. *mouth.*
[k] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 32. 50.
[l] Exodus 29. 29, 30.
[m] ch. 33. 38. Deut. 10. 6. & 32. 50.
[n] So Deut. 34. 8.
[a] ch. 33. 40. See Judges 1. 16.
[b] ch. 13. 21.
[c] Gen. 28. 20. Judges 11. 30.
[d] Lev. 27. 28.
‖ That is, *utter destruction.*
[e] ch. 20. 22. & 33. 41.
[f] Judges 11. 18.
‖ Or, *grieved.*
† Heb. *shortened.*
[g] Ps. 78. 19.
[h] Exod. 16. 3. & 17. 3.
[i] ch. 11. 6.
[k] Wisdom 16. 1, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[l] Deut. 8. 15.
[m] Ps. 78. 34.
[n] ver. 5.
[o] Exodus 8. 8, 28. 1 Sam. 12. 19. 1 Kings 13. 6. Acts 8. 24.
[p] 2 Kings 18. 4. John 3. 14, 15.
[q] ch. 33. 43.
[r] ch. 33. 44.
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.*
[s] Deut. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 22. 36. Judges 11. 18.

Before CHRIST 1452.

the wars of the LORD, ‖ What he did in the Red ſea, and in the brooks of Arnon,

‖ Or, *Vaheb in Suphah.*

15 And at the ſtream of the brooks that goeth down to the dwelling of Ar, [u] and † lieth upon the border of Moab.

[u] Deut. 2. 18, 29.

† Heb. *leaneth.*

16 And from thence *they went* [x] to Beer: that *is* the well whereof the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, Gather the people together, and I will give them water.

[x] Judges 9. 21.

17 [y] Then Iſrael ſang this ſong, † Spring up, O well; ‖ ſing ye unto it:

[y] Exodus 15. 1. Pſ. 105. 2. & 106. 12.

† Heb. *Aſcend.*

‖ Or, *anſwer.*

18 The princes digged the well, the nobles of the people digged it, by *the direction of* [z] the lawgiver, with their ſtaves. And from the wilderneſs *they went* to Mattanah:

[z] Iſai. 33. 22.

19 And from Mattanah to Nahaliel: and from Nahaliel to Bamoth:

20 And from Bamoth *in* the valley, that *is* in the † country of Moab, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, which looketh [a] toward ‖ Jeſhimon.

† Heb. *field.*

‖ Or, *the hill.*

[a] ch. 23. 28.

‖ Or, *the wilderneſs.*

21 ¶ And [b] Iſrael ſent meſſengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, ſaying,

[b] Deut. 2. 26, 27. Judges 11. 19.

22 [c] Let me paſs through thy land: we will not turn into the fields, or into the vineyards; we will not drink *of* the waters of the well: *but* we will go along by the king's *high* way, until we be paſt thy borders.

[c] ch. 20. 17.

23 [d] And Sihon would not ſuffer Iſrael to paſs through his border: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and went out againſt Iſrael into the wilderneſs: [e] and he came to Jahaz, and fought againſt Iſrael.

[d] Deut. 29. 7.

[e] Deut. 2. 32. Judges 11. 20.

24 And [f] Iſrael ſmote him with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed his land from Arnon unto Jabbok, even unto the children of Ammon: for the border of the children of Ammon *was* ſtrong.

[f] Deut. 2. 33. & 29. 7. Joſh. 12. 1, 2. & 24. 8. Neh. 9. 22. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 19. Amos 2. 9.

† Heb. *daughters.*

25 And Iſrael took all theſe cities: and Iſrael dwelt in all the cities of the Amorites, in Heſhbon, and in all the † villages thereof.

26 For Heſhbon *was* the city of Sihon the king of the Amorites, who had fought againſt the former king of Moab, and taken all his land out of his hand, even unto Arnon.

27 Wherefore they that ſpeak in proverbs ſay, Come into Heſhbon, let the city of Sihon be built and prepared:

[g] Jer. 48. 45, 46.

28 For there is [g] a fire gone out of Heſhbon, a flame from the city of Sihon: it hath conſumed [h] Ar of Moab, *and* the lords of the high places of Arnon.

[h] Deut. 2. 9, 18. Iſai. 15. 1.

[i] Judges 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7, 33. 2 Kings 23. 13. Jer. 48. 7, 13.

[k] Jer. 48. 18, 22.

[l] Iſai. 15. 2.

29 Woe to thee, Moab! thou art undone, O people of [i] Chemoſh: he hath given his ſons that eſcaped, and his daughters, into captivity unto Sihon king of the Amorites.

30 We have ſhot at them; Heſhbon is periſhed even [k] unto Dibon, and we have laid them waſte even unto Nophah, which *reacheth* unto [l] Medeba.

31 Thus Iſrael dwelt in the land of the Amorites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

32 And Moſes ſent to ſpy out [m] Jaazer, and they took the villages thereof, and drove out the Amorites that *were* there.

[m] ch. 32. 1. Jer. 48. 32.

33 ¶ [n] And they turned and went up by the way of Baſhan: and Og the king of Baſhan went out againſt them, he, and all his people, to the battle [o] at Edrei.

[n] Deut. 3. 1. & 29. 7.

[o] Joſh. 13. 12.

34 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [p] Fear him not: for I have delivered him into thy hand, and all his people, and his land; and [q] thou ſhalt do to him as thou didſt unto Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heſhbon.

[p] Deut. 3. 2.

[q] ver. 24. Pſ. 135. 10, 11. & 136. 20.

35 [r] So they ſmote him, and his ſons, and all his people, until there was none left him alive: and they poſſeſſed his land.

[r] Deut. 3. 3, 4, &c.

CHAP. XXII.

1 The Iſraelites encamp in the plains of Moab. 2 Balak's firſt meſſage for Balaam is refuſed. 15 His ſecond meſſage prevaileth. 22 An angel oppoſeth Balaam on the way; his aſs ſeeth the angel, and endeavoureth to avoid him; Balaam ſmiteth the aſs; God openeth the aſs's mouth; the angel reproveth Balaam, but ſuffereth him to proceed on his journey. 36 Balak goeth out to meet him.

AND [a] the children of Iſrael ſet forward, and pitched in the plains of Moab on this ſide Jordan *by* Jericho.

[a] ch. 33. 48.

2 ¶ And [b] Balak the ſon of Zippor ſaw all that Iſrael had done to the Amorites.

[b] Judges 11. 25.

3 And [c] Moab was ſore afraid of the people, becauſe they *were* many: and Moab was diſtreſſed becauſe of the children of Iſrael.

[c] Exodus 15. 15.

4 And Moab ſaid unto [d] the elders of Midian, Now ſhall this company lick up all *that are* round about us, as the ox licketh up the graſs of the field. And Balak the ſon of Zippor *was* king of the Moabites at that time.

[d] ch. 31. 8. Joſh. 13. 21.

5 [e] He ſent meſſengers therefore unto Balaam the ſon of Beor to [f] Pethor, which *is* by the river of the land of the children of his people, to call him, ſaying, Behold, there is a people come out from Egypt: behold, they cover the † face of the earth, and they abide over againſt me:

[e] Deut. 23. 4. Joſh. 13. 22. & 24. 9. Neh. 13. 1, 2. Mic. 6. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Jude 11. Rev. 2. 14.

[f] See ch. 23. 7. Deut. 23. 4.

† Heb. *eye.*

6 Come now therefore, I pray thee, [g] curſe me this people; for they *are* too mighty for me: peradventure I ſhall prevail, *that* we may ſmite them, and *that* I may drive them out of the land: for I wot that he whom thou bleſſeſt *is* bleſſed, and he whom thou curſeſt is curſed.

[g] ch. 23. 7.

7 And the elders of Moab and the elders of Midian departed with [h] the rewards of divination in their hand; and

[h] 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 1452.

they came unto Balaam, and ſpake unto him the words of Balak.

[i] ver. 19. 8 And he ſaid unto them, [i] Lodge here this night, and I will bring you word again, as the LORD ſhall ſpeak unto me: and the princes of Moab abode with Balaam.

[k] Gen. 20. 3. ver. 20. 9 [k] And God came unto Balaam, and ſaid, What men *are* theſe with thee?

10 And Balaam ſaid unto God, Balak the ſon of Zippor, king of Moab, hath ſent unto me, *ſaying,*

11 Behold, *there is* a people come out of Egypt, which covereth the face of the earth: come now, curſe me them; peradventure † I ſhall be able to overcome them, and drive them out.

† Heb. *I ſhall prevail in fighting againſt him.*

12 And God ſaid unto Balaam, Thou ſhalt not go with them; thou ſhalt not curſe the people: for [l] they *are* bleſſed.

[l] ch. 23. 20. Rom. 11. 29.

13 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaid unto the princes of Balak, Get you into your land: for the LORD refuſeth to give me leave to go with you.

14 And the princes of Moab roſe up, and they went unto Balak, and ſaid, Balaam refuſeth to come with us.

15 ¶ And Balak ſent yet again princes, more, and more honourable than they.

16 And they came to Balaam, and ſaid to him, Thus ſaith Balak the ſon of Zippor, † Let nothing, I pray thee, hinder thee from coming unto me:

† Heb. *Be not thou letted from, &c.*

[m] ver. 6. 17 For I will promote thee unto very great honour, and I will do whatſoever thou ſayeſt unto me: [m] come therefore, I pray thee, curſe me this people.

18 And Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto the ſervants of Balak, [n] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, [o] I cannot go beyond the word of the LORD my God, to do leſs or more.

[n] ch. 24. 13. [o] 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

[p] ver. 8. 19 Now therefore, I pray you, [p] tarry ye alſo here this night, that I may know what the LORD will ſay unto me more.

[q] ver. 9. 20 [q] And God came unto Balaam at night, and ſaid unto him, If the men come to call thee, riſe up, *and* go with them; but

[r] ver. 35. ch. 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. [r] yet the word which I ſhall ſay unto thee, that ſhalt thou do.

21 And Balaam roſe up in the morning, and ſaddled his aſs, and went with the princes of Moab.

[s] Exodus 4. 24. 22 ¶ And God's anger was kindled becauſe he went: [s] and the angel of the LORD ſtood in the way for an adverſary againſt him. Now he was riding upon his aſs, and his two ſervants *were* with him.

[t] See 2 Kings 6. 17. Dan. 10. 7. Acts 22. 9. 2 Pet. 2. 16. Jude 11. 23 And [t] the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and the aſs turned aſide out of the way, and went into the field: and Balaam ſmote the aſs, to turn her into the way.

Before CHRIST 1452.

24 But the angel of the LORD ſtood in a path of the vineyards, a wall *being* on this ſide, and a wall on that ſide.

25 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe thruſt herſelf unto the wall, and cruſhed Balaam's foot againſt the wall: and he ſmote her again.

26 And the angel of the LORD went further, and ſtood in a narrow place, where *was* no way to turn either to the right hand or to the left.

27 And when the aſs ſaw the angel of the LORD, ſhe fell down under Balaam: and Balaam's anger was kindled, and he ſmote the aſs with a ſtaff.

[u] 2 Pet. 2. 16. 28 And the LORD [u] opened the mouth of the aſs, and ſhe ſaid unto Balaam, What have I done unto thee, that thou haſt ſmitten me theſe three times?

29 And Balaam ſaid unto the aſs, Becauſe thou haſt mocked me: I would there were a ſword in mine hand, [x] for now would I kill thee.

[x] Prov. 12. 10.

[y] 2 Pet. 2. 16. 30 [y] And the aſs ſaid unto Balaam, *Am* not I thine aſs, † upon which thou haſt ridden ‖ ever ſince *I was* thine unto this day? was I ever wont to do ſo unto thee? And he ſaid, Nay.

† Heb. *who haſt ridden upon me.*

‖ Or, *ever ſince thou waſt, &c.*

[z] See Gen. 21. 19. 2 Kings 6. 17. Luke 24. 16, 31. [a] Exodus 34. 8.

31 Then the LORD [z] opened the eyes of Balaam, and he ſaw the angel of the LORD ſtanding in the way, and his ſword drawn in his hand: and he [a] bowed down his head, and ‖ fell flat on his face.

‖ Or, *bowed himſelf.*

32 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherefore haſt thou ſmitten thine aſs theſe three times? behold, I went out † to withſtand thee, becauſe *thy* way is [b] perverſe before me:

† Heb. *to be an adverſary unto thee.*

[b] 2 Pet. 2. 14, 15.

33 And the aſs ſaw me, and turned from me theſe three times: unleſs ſhe had turned from me, ſurely now alſo I had ſlain thee, and ſaved her alive.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 24, 30. & 26. 21. 2 Sam. 12. 13. Job 34. 31, 32.

34 And Balaam ſaid unto the angel of the LORD, [c] I have ſinned; for I knew not that thou ſtoodeſt in the way againſt me: now therefore, if it † diſpleaſe thee, I will get me back again.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

[d] ver. 20. 35 And the angel of the LORD ſaid unto Balaam, Go with the men: [d] but only the word that I ſhall ſpeak unto thee, that thou ſhalt ſpeak. So Balaam went with the princes of Balak.

[e] Gen. 14. 17. [f] ch. 22. 13. 36 ¶ And when Balak heard that Balaam was come, [e] he went out to meet him unto a city of Moab, [f] which *is* in the border of Arnon, which *is* in the utmoſt coaſt.

Before CHRIST 1452.

37 And Balak said unto Balaam, Did I not earnestly send unto thee to call thee? wherefore camest thou not unto me? am I not able indeed [e] to promote thee to honour?

[e] ver. 17. ch. 24. 11.

38 And Balaam said unto Balak, Lo, I am come unto thee: have I now any power at all to say any thing? [h] the word that God putteth in my mouth, that shall I speak.

[h] ch. 23. 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. 2 Chron. 18. 13.

39 And Balaam went with Balak, and they came unto ‖ Kirjath-huzoth.

‖ Or, *a city of streets.*

40 And Balak offered oxen and sheep, and sent to Balaam, and to the princes that *were* with him.

41 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Balak took Balaam, and brought him up into the [i] high places of Baal, that thence he might see the utmost *part* of the people.

[i] Deut. 12. 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Balak's sacrifice.* 7 *Balaam's first parable.* 14 *Balak sacrificeth again.* 18 *Balaam's second parable.* 25 *Balak is displeased with Balaam; but bringeth him to the top of Peor, and sacrificeth there.*

[a] ver. 29.

AND Balaam said unto Balak, [a] Build me here seven altars, and prepare me here seven oxen and seven rams.

2 And Balak did as Balaam had spoken; and Balak and Balaam [b] offered on *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

[b] ver. 14, 30.

3 And Balaam said unto Balak, [c] Stand by thy burnt offering, and I will go: peradventure the LORD will come [d] to meet me: and [e] whatsoever he sheweth me I will tell thee. And ‖ he went to an high place.

[c] ver. 15. [d] ch. 24. 1. ‖ Or, *he went solitary.* [e] ver. 16.

4 [e] And God met Balaam: and he said unto him, I have prepared seven altars, and I have offered upon *every* altar a bullock and a ram.

5 And the LORD [f] put a word in Balaam's mouth, and said, Return unto Balak, and thus thou shalt speak.

[f] ver. 16. ch. 22. 35. Deut. 18. 18. Jer. 1. 9.

6 And he returned unto him, and, lo, he stood by his burnt sacrifice, he, and all the princes of Moab.

[g] ver. 18. ch. 24. 3, 15, 23. Job 27. 1. & 29. 1. Ps. 78. 2. Ezek. 17. 2. Mic. 2. 4. Hab. 2. 6.

7 ¶ And he [g] took up his parable, and said, Balak the king of Moab hath brought me from Aram, out of the mountains of the east, *saying*, [h] Come, curse me Jacob, and come, [i] defy Israel.

[h] ch. 22, 6, 11, 17. [i] 1 Sam. 17. 10.

8 [k] How shall I curse, whom God hath not cursed? or how shall I defy, *whom* the LORD hath not defied?

[k] Isai. 47. 12, 13. [l] Deut. 33. 28. [m] Exodus 33. 16. Ezra 9. 2. Ephes. 2. 14.

9 For from the top of the rocks I see him, and from the hills I behold him: lo, [l] the people shall dwell alone, and [m] shall not be reckoned among the nations.

10 [n] Who can count the dust of Jacob, and the number of the fourth *part* of Israel? Let † me die [o] the death of the righteous, and let my last end be like his!

Before CHRIST 1452.

[n] Gen. 13. 16. & 22. 17.

† Heb. *my soul*, or, *my life.* [o] Ps. 116. 15.

11 And Balak said unto Balaam, What hast thou done unto me? [p] I took thee to curse mine enemies, and, behold, thou hast blessed *them* altogether.

[p] ch. 22. 11, 17. & 24. 10.

12 And he answered and said, [q] Must I not take heed to speak that which the LORD hath put in my mouth?

[q] ch. 22. 38.

13 And Balak said unto him, Come, I pray thee, with me unto another place, from whence thou mayest see them: thou shalt see but the utmost part of them, and shalt not see them all: and curse me them from thence.

14 ¶ And he brought him into the field of Zophim, to the top of ‖ Pisgah, [r] and built seven altars, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

‖ Or, *the hill.* [r] ver. 1, 2.

15 And he said unto Balak, Stand here by thy burnt offering, while I meet *the* LORD yonder.

16 And the LORD met Balaam, and [s] put a word in his mouth, and said, Go again unto Balak, and say thus.

[s] ver. 5. ch. 22. 35.

17 And when he came to him, behold, he stood by his burnt offering, and the princes of Moab with him. And Balak said unto him, What hath the LORD spoken?

18 ¶ And he took up his parable, and said, [t] Rise up, Balak, and hear; hearken unto me, thou son of Zippor:

[t] Judges 3. 20.

19 [u] God *is* not a man, that he should lie; neither the son of man, that he should repent: hath he said, and shall he not do *it?* or hath he spoken, and shall he not make it good?

[u] 1 Sam. 15. 29. Mal. 3. 6. Rom. 11. 29. James 1. 17. Tit. 1. 2.

20 Behold, I have received *commandment* to bless: and [x] he hath blessed; and I cannot reverse it.

[x] Gen. 12. 2. & 22. 17. Numbers 22. 12.

21 [y] He hath not beheld iniquity in Jacob, neither hath he seen perverseness in Israel: the LORD his God *is* with him, [z] and the shout of a king *is* among them.

[y] Romans 4. 7, 8. [z] Exodus 13. 21. & 29. 45, 46. & 33. 14.

22 [a] God brought them out of Egypt; he hath as it were [b] the strength of an unicorn.

[a] Ps. 89. 15. [b] ch. 24. 8. [c] Deut. 33. 17. Job 39. 10, 11.

23 Surely *there is* no enchantment ‖ against Jacob, neither *is there* any divination against Israel: according to this time it shall be said of Jacob and of Israel, [d] What hath God wrought!

‖ Or, *in.* [d] Ps. 31. 19. & 44. 1.

24 Behold, the people shall rise up [e] as a great lion, and lift up himself as a young lion: [f] he shall not lie down until he eat *of* the prey, and drink the blood of the slain.

[e] Gen. 49. 9. [f] Gen. 49. 27.

25 ¶ And Balak said unto Balaam, Neither curse them at all, nor bless them at all.

Before CHRIST 1452.

26 But Balaam anſwered and ſaid unto Balak, Told not I thee, ſaying, [g] All that the LORD ſpeaketh, that I muſt do?

27 And Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [h] Come, I pray thee, I will bring thee unto another place; peradventure it will pleaſe God that thou mayeſt curſe me them from thence.

28 And Balak brought Balaam unto the top of Peor, that looketh [i] toward Jeſhimon.

29 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, [k] Build me here ſeven altars, and prepare me here ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams.

30 And Balak did as Balaam had ſaid, and offered a bullock and a ram on *every* altar.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Balaam, leaving divinations, propheſieth the happineſs of Iſrael.* 10 *Balak in anger diſmiſſeth him.* 15 *He propheſieth of the Star of Jacob, and the deſtruction of ſome nations.*

AND when Balaam ſaw that it pleaſed the LORD to bleſs Iſrael, he went not, as at [a] other times, † to ſeek for enchantments, but he ſet his face toward the wilderneſs.

2 And Balaam lifted up his eyes, and he ſaw Iſrael [b] abiding *in his tents* according to their tribes; and [c] the ſpirit of God came upon him.

3 [d] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man † whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

4 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, which ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, [e] falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

5 How goodly are thy tents, O Jacob, *and* thy tabernacles, O Iſrael!

6 As the valleys are they ſpread forth, as gardens by the river's ſide, [f] as the trees of lign aloes [g] which the LORD hath planted, *and* as cedar trees beſide the waters.

7 He ſhall pour the water out of his buckets, and his ſeed *ſhall be* [h] in many waters, and his king ſhall be higher than [i] Agag, and his [k] kingdom ſhall be exalted.

8 [l] God brought him forth out of Egypt; he hath as it were the ſtrength of an unicorn: he ſhall [m] eat up the nations his enemies, and ſhall [n] break their bones, and [o] pierce *them* through with his arrows.

9 [p] He couched, he lay down as a lion, and as a great lion: who ſhall ſtir him up? [q] Bleſſed *is* he that bleſſeth thee, and curſed *is* he that curſeth thee.

10 ¶ And Balak's anger was kindled againſt Balaam, and he [r] ſmote his hands together: and Balak ſaid unto Balaam, [s] I called thee to curſe mine enemies, and, behold, thou haſt altogether bleſſed *them* theſe three times.

11 Therefore now flee thou to thy place: [t] I thought to promote thee unto great honour; but, lo, the LORD hath kept thee back from honour.

12 And Balaam ſaid unto Balak, Spake I not alſo to thy meſſengers which thou ſenteſt unto me, ſaying,

13 [u] If Balak would give me his houſe full of ſilver and gold, I cannot go beyond the commandment of the LORD, to do *either* good or bad of mine own mind; *but* what the LORD ſaith, that will I ſpeak?

14 And now, behold, I go unto my people: come *therefore, and* [x] I will advertiſe thee what this people ſhall do to thy people [y] in the latter days.

15 ¶ [z] And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Balaam the ſon of Beor hath ſaid, and the man whoſe eyes are open hath ſaid:

16 He hath ſaid, which heard the words of God, and knew the knowledge of the moſt high, *which* ſaw the viſion of the Almighty, falling *into a trance*, but having his eyes open:

17 [a] I ſhall ſee him, but not now: I ſhall behold him, but not nigh: there ſhall come [b] a Star out of Jacob, and [c] a Scepter ſhall riſe out of Iſrael, and ſhall ‖ ſmite the corners of Moab, and deſtroy all the children of Sheth.

18 And [d] Edom ſhall be a poſſeſſion, Seir alſo ſhall be a poſſeſſion for his enemies; and Iſrael ſhall do valiantly.

19 [e] Out of Jacob ſhall come he that ſhall have dominion, and ſhall deſtroy him that remaineth of the city.

20 And when he looked on Amalek, he took up his parable, and ſaid, Amalek *was* ‖ the firſt of the nations; but his latter end ‖ † *ſhall be* that he periſh for ever.

21 And he looked on the Kenites, and took up his parable, and ſaid, Strong is thy dwellingplace, and thou putteſt thy neſt in a rock.

22 Nevertheleſs † the Kenite ſhall be waſted, ‖ until Aſſhur ſhall carry thee away captive.

23 And he took up his parable, and ſaid, Alas, who ſhall live when God doeth this!

24 And ſhips *ſhall come* from the coaſt of [f] Chittim, and ſhall afflict Aſſhur, and ſhall afflict [g] Eber, and he alſo ſhall periſh for ever.

25 And Balaam roſe up, and went and [h] returned to his place: and Balak alſo went his way.

---

[g] ver. 12. ch. 22. 38. 1 Kings 22. 14.
[h] ver. 13.
[i] ch. 21. 20.
[k] ver. 1.
[a] ch. 23. 3, 15.
† Heb. *to the meeting of enchantments.*
[b] ch. 2. 2. &c.
[c] ch. 11. 25. 1 Sam. 10. 10. & 19. 20, 23. 2 Chron. 15. 1.
[d] ch. 23. 7, 18.
† Heb. *who had his eyes ſhut,* but now opened.
[e] See 1 Sam. 19. 24. Ezek. 1. 28. Dan. 8. 18. & 10. 15, 16. 2 Cor. 12. 2, 3, 4. Rev. 1. 10, 17.
[f] Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
[g] Pſ. 104. 16.
[h] Jer. 51. 13. Rev. 17. 1, 15.
[i] 1 Sam. 15. 9.
[k] 2 Sam. 5. 12. 1 Chron. 14. 2.
[l] ch. 23. 22.
[m] ch. 14. 9. & 23. 24.
[n] Pſ. 2. 9. Iſai. 38. 13.
[o] Jer. 50. 17.
[p] Pſ. 45. 5. Jer. 50. 9.
[q] Gen. 49 9.
[r] Gen. 27. 29.
[s] Ezek. 21. 14, 17. & 22. 13.
[t] ch. 23. 11. Deut. Joſh. 24. 9, 10. Neh. 13. 2.
[u] ch. 22. 18.
[x] Mic. 6. 5. Rev. 2. 14.
[y] Gen. 49. 1. Dan. 2. 28. & 10. 14.
[z] ver. 3, 4.
[a] Rev. 1. 7.
[b] Matthew 2. 2. Rev. 22. 16.
[c] Gen. 49. 10. Pſ. 110. 2.
‖ Or, *ſmite through the princes of Moab.*
2 Sam. 8. 2. Jer. 48. 45.
[d] 2 Sam. 8. 14. Pſ. 60. 8, 9, 12.
[e] Gen. 49. 10.
‖ Or, *the firſt of the nations that warred againſt Iſrael,* Exod. 17. 8.
‖ Or, ſhall be *even to deſtruction.*
Exod. 17. 14. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 8.
† Heb. *Kain.* Gen. 15. 19.
‖ Or, *how long* ſhall it be ere *Aſſhur carry thee away captive?*
[f] Gen. 10. 4. Dan. 11. 30.
[g] Gen. 10. 21, 25.
[h] See ch. 32. 8.

CHAP. XXV.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *Iſrael at Shittim commit whoredom and idolatry.* 6 *Phinehas killeth Zimri and Cozbi.* 10 *God therefore giveth him an everlaſting prieſthood.* 16 *God commandeth Moſes to vex the Midianites.*

[a] ch.33.49. Joſh. 2. 1. Mic. 6. 5. [b] ch.31.16. 1Cor.10.8. [c] Joſh. 22. 17. Pſ.106.28. Hoſ. 9. 10. [d] Exodus 34. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 20. [e] Exodus 20. 5. [f] Pſ.106.29. [g] Deut.4.3. Joſh.22.17. [h] ver. 11. Deut. 13. 17. [i] Exodus 18. 21, 25. [k] Exodus 32. 27. Deut. 13. 6, 9, 13, 15. [l] Joel 2. 17. [m] Pſ. 106. 30. Eccl[us] 45. 23. 1 Mac. 2. 54. [n] Exodus 6. 25. [o] Pſ. 106. 30. [p] Deut. 4. 3. 1Cor.10.8. [q] Pſ. 106. 30. Eccl[us] 45. 23. † Heb. *with my zeal:* See 2 Cor. 11. 2. [r] Exodus 20. 5. Deut. 32. 16, 21. 1 Kings 14. 22. Pſ. 78. 58. Ezek. 16. 38. Zeph.1.18. & 3. 8. [s] Mal. 2. 4, 5. & 3. 1. Eccl[us] 45. 24. 1 Mac. 2. 54. [t] See 1 Chron. 6. 4, &c. [u] Exodus 40. 15. Eccl[us] 45. 24. [x] Acts 22. 3. Rom. 10. 2. [y] Hebr. 2. 17.

AND Iſrael abode in [a] Shittim, and [b] the people began to commit whoredom with the daughters of Moab.

2 And [c] they called the people unto [d] the ſacrifices of their gods: and the people did eat, and [e] bowed down to their gods.

3 And Iſrael joined himſelf unto Baal-peor: and [f] the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, [g] Take all the heads of the people, and hang them up before the LORD againſt the ſun, [h] that the fierce anger of the LORD may be turned away from Iſrael.

5 And Moſes ſaid unto [i] the judges of Iſrael, [k] Slay ye every one his men that were joined unto Baal-peor.

6 ¶ And, behold, one of the children of Iſrael came and brought unto his brethren a Midianitiſh woman in the ſight of Moſes, and in the ſight of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [l] who *were* weeping *before* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

7 And [m] when Phinehas, [n] the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaw *it*, he roſe up from among the congregation, and took a javelin in his hand;

8 And he went after the man of Iſrael into the tent, and thruſt both of them through, the man of Iſrael, and the woman through her belly. So [o] the plague was ſtayed from the children of Iſrael.

9 And [p] thoſe that died in the plague were twenty and four thouſand.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

11 [q] Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, hath turned my wrath away from the children of Iſrael, while he was zealous † for my ſake among them, that I conſumed not the children of Iſrael in [r] my jealouſy.

12 Wherefore ſay, [s] Behold, I give unto him my covenant of peace:

13 And he ſhall have it, and [t] his ſeed after him, *even* the covenant of [u] an everlaſting prieſthood; becauſe he was [x] zealous for his God, and [y] made an atonement for the children of Iſrael.

14 Now the name of the Iſraelite that was ſlain, *even* that was ſlain with the Midianitiſh woman, *was* Zimri, the ſon of Salu, a prince of a † chief houſe among the Simeonites.

Before CHRIST 1452.

† Heb. *houſe of a father.*

15 And the name of the Midianitiſh woman that was ſlain *was* Cozbi, the daughter of [z] Zur; he *was* head over a people, *and* of a chief houſe in Midian.

[z] ch. 31. 8. Joſh.13.21.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 [a] Vex the Midianites, and ſmite them:

[a] ch. 31. 2.

18 For they vex you with their [b] wiles, wherewith they have beguiled you in the matter of Peor, and in the matter of Cozbi, the daughter of a prince of Midian, their ſiſter, which was ſlain in the day of the plague for Peor's ſake.

[b] ch.31.16. Rev. 2. 14.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The ſum of all Iſrael is taken in the plains of Moab.* 5 *The families of Reuben;* 12 *of Simeon;* 15 *of Gad;* 19 *of Judah;* 23 *of Iſſachar;* 26 *of Zebulun;* 28 *of Manaſſeh;* 35 *of Ephraim;* 38 *of Benjamin;* 42 *of Dan;* 44 *of Aſher;* 48 *of Naphtali.* 52 *The law of dividing among them the inheritance of the land.* 57 *The families and number of the Levites.* 63 *None were left of them who were numbered at Sinai, but Caleb and Joſhua.*

AND it came to paſs after the plague, that the LORD ſpake unto Moſes and unto Eleazar the ſon of Aaron the prieſt, ſaying,

2 [a] Take the ſum of all the congregation of the children of Iſrael, [b] from twenty years old and upward, throughout their fathers' houſe, all that are able to go to war in Iſrael.

[a] Exodus 30. 12. & 38. 25, 26. ch. 1. 2. [b] ch. 1. 3.

3 And Moſes and Eleazar the prieſt ſpake with them [c] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying,

[c] ver. 63. ch. 22. 1. & 31. 12. & 33. 48. & 35. 1.

4 *Take the ſum of the people,* from twenty years old and upward; as the LORD [d] commanded Moſes and the children of Iſrael, which went forth out of the land of Egypt.

[d] ch. 1. 1.

5 ¶ [e] Reuben, the eldeſt ſon of Iſrael: the children of Reuben; Hanoch, *of whom cometh* the family of the Hanochites: of Pallu, the family of the Palluites:

[e] Gen.46.8. Exodus 6. 14. 1 Chron. 5. 1.

6 Of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Carmi, the family of the Carmites.

7 Theſe *are* the families of the Reubenites: and they that were numbered of them were forty and three thouſand and ſeven hundred and thirty.

8 And the ſons of Pallu; Eliab.

9 And the ſons of Eliab; Nemuel, and Dathan, and Abiram. This *is that* Dathan and Abiram, *which were* [f] famous in the congregation, who ſtrove againſt Moſes and againſt Aaron in the company of Korah, when they ſtrove againſt the LORD:

[f] ch.16.1,2.

10 [g] And the earth opened her mouth,

[g] ch. 16. 32, 35.

Before CHRIST 1452.

and ſwallowed them up together with Korah, when that company died, what time the fire devoured two hundred and fifty men: [h] and they became a ſign.

[h] ch. 16. 38. See 1 Cor. 10. 6. 2 Pet. 2. 6.

11 Notwithſtanding [i] the children of Korah died not.

[i] Exodus 6. 24. 1 Chron. 6. 22.

12 ¶ The ſons of Simeon after their families: of [k] Nemuel, the family of the Nemuelites: of Jamin, the family of the Jaminites: of [l] Jachin, the family of the Jachinites:

[k] Gen. 46. 10. Exodus 6. 15, *Jemuel.*

13 Of [m] Zerah, the family of the Zarhites: of Shaul, the family of the Shaulites.

[l] 1 Chron. 4. 24, *Jarib.*

14 Theſe *are* the families of the Simeonites, twenty and two thouſand and two hundred.

[m] Gen. 46. 10, *Zobar.*

15 ¶ The children of Gad after their families: of [n] Zephon, the family of the Zephonites: of Haggi, the family of the Haggites: of Shuni, the family of the Shunites:

[n] Gen. 46. 16, *Ziphion.*

16 Of ‖ Ozni, the family of the Oznites: of Eri, the family of the Erites:

‖ Or, *Ezbon,* Gen. 46. 16.

17 Of [o] Arod, the family of the Arodites: of Areli, the family of the Arelites.

[o] Gen. 46. 16, *Arodi.*

18 Theſe *are* the families of the children of Gad according to thoſe that were numbered of them, forty thouſand and five hundred.

19 ¶ [p] The ſons of Judah *were* Er and Onan: and Er and Onan died in the land of Canaan.

[p] Gen. 38. 2, &c. & 46. 12.

20 And [q] the ſons of Judah after their families were; of Shelah, the family of the Shelanites: of Pharez, the family of the Pharzites: of Zerah, the family of the Zarhites.

[q] 1 Chron. 2. 3.

21 And the ſons of Pharez were; of Hezron, the family of the Hezronites: of Hamul, the family of the Hamulites.

22 Theſe *are* the families of Judah according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and ſixteen thouſand and five hundred.

23 ¶ [r] *Of* the ſons of Iſſachar after their families: *of* Tola, the family of the Tolaites: of ‖ Pua, the family of the Punites:

[r] Gen. 46. 13. 1 Chron. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *Phuvah.*

24 Of ‖ Jaſhub, the family of the Jaſhubites: of Shimron, the family of the Shimronites.

‖ Or, *Job.*

25 Theſe *are* the families of Iſſachar according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore and four thouſand and three hundred.

26 ¶ [s] *Of* the ſons of Zebulun after their families: of Sered, the family of the Sardites: of Elon, the family of the Elonites: of Jahleel, the family of the Jahleelites.

[s] Gen. 46. 14.

27 Theſe *are* the families of the Zebulunites according to thoſe that were numbered of them, threeſcore thouſand and five hundred.

28 ¶ [t] The ſons of Joſeph after their families *were* Manaſſeh and Ephraim.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[t] Gen. 46. 20.

29 Of the ſons of Manaſſeh: of [u] Machir, the family of the Machirites: and Machir begat Gilead: of Gilead *come* the family of the Gileadites.

[u] Joſh. 17. 1. 1 Chron. 7. 14, 15.

30 Theſe *are* the ſons of Gilead: *of* [x] Jeezer, the family of the Jeezerites: of Helek, the family of the Helekites:

[x] Called, *Abiezer,* Joſh. 17. 2. Judges 6. 11, 24, 34.

31 And *of* Aſriel, the family of the Aſrielites: and *of* Shechem, the family of the Shechemites:

32 And *of* Shemida, the family of the Shemidaites: and *of* Hepher, the family of the Hepherites.

33 And [y] Zelophehad the ſon of Hepher had no ſons, but daughters: and the names of the daughters of Zelophehad *were* Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[y] ch. 27. 1. & 36. 11.

34 Theſe *are* the families of Manaſſeh, and thoſe that were numbered of them, fifty and two thouſand and ſeven hundred.

35 ¶ Theſe *are* the ſons of Ephraim after their families: of Shuthelah, the family of the Shuthalhites: of [z] Becher, the family of the Bachrites: of Tahan, the family of the Tahanites.

[z] 1 Chron. 7. 20, *Bered.*

36 And theſe *are* the ſons of Shuthelah: of Eran, the family of the Eranites.

37 Theſe *are* the families of the ſons of Ephraim according to thoſe that were numbered of them, thirty and two thouſand and five hundred. Theſe *are* the ſons of Joſeph after their families.

38 ¶ [a] The ſons of Benjamin after their families: of Bela, the family of the Belaites: of Aſhbel, the family of the Aſhbelites: of [b] Ahiram, the family of the Ahiramites:

[a] Gen. 46. 21. 1 Chron. 7. 6.

[b] Gen. 46. 21, *Ehi.* 1 Chron. 8. 1, *Aharah.*

39 Of [c] Shupham, the family of the Shuphamites: of Hupham, the family of the Huphamites.

[c] Gen. 46. 21, *Muppim and Huppim.*

40 And the ſons of Bela were [d] Ard and Naaman: *of Ard,* the family of the Ardites: *and* of Naaman, the family of the Naamites.

[d] 1 Chron. 8. 3, *Addar.*

41 Theſe *are* the ſons of Benjamin after their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thouſand and ſix hundred.

42 ¶ [e] Theſe *are* the ſons of Dan after their families: of ‖ Shuham, the family of the Shuhamites. Theſe *are* the families of Dan after their families.

[e] Gen. 46. 23. ‖ Or, *Huſhim.*

43 All the families of the Shuhamites, according to thoſe that were numbered of them, *were* threeſcore and four thouſand and four hundred.

[f] Gen. 46. 17. 1 Chron. 7. 30.

44 ¶ [f] *Of* the children of Aſher after their families: of Jimna, the family of the Jim-

Before CHRIST 1452.

nites: of Jesui, the family of the Jesuites: of Beriah, the family of the Beriites.

45 Of the sons of Beriah: of Heber, the family of the Heberites: of Malchiel, the family of the Malchielites.

46 And the name of the daughter of Asher *was* Sarah.

47 These *are* the families of the sons of Asher according to those that were numbered of them; *who were* fifty and three thousand and four hundred.

[g] Gen. 46. 24. 1 Chron. 7. 13.

48 ¶ [g] *Of* the sons of Naphtali after their families: of Jahzeel, the family of the Jahzeelites: of Guni, the family of the Gunites:

[h] 1 Chron. 7. 13. *Shallum.*

49 Of Jezer, the family of the Jezerites: of [h] Shillem, the family of the Shillemites.

50 These *are* the families of Naphtali according to their families: and they that were numbered of them *were* forty and five thousand and four hundred.

[i] See ch. 1. 46.

51 [i] These *were* the numbered of the children of Israel, six hundred thousand and a thousand seven hundred and thirty.

52 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

[k] Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 1.

53 [k] Unto these the land shall be divided for an inheritance according to the number of names.

[l] ch. 33. 54. † Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

54 [l] To many thou shalt † give the more inheritance, and to few thou shalt † give the less inheritance: to every one shall his inheritance be given according to those that were numbered of him.

[m] ch. 33. 54. & 34. 13. Josh. 11. 23. & 14. 2.

55 Notwithstanding the land shall be [m] divided by lot: according to the names of the tribes of their fathers they shall inherit.

56 According to the lot shall the possession thereof be divided between many and few.

[n] Gen. 46. 11. Exodus 6. 16, 17, 18, 19. 1 Chron. 6. 1, 16.

57 ¶ [n] And these *are* they that were numbered of the Levites after their families: of Gershon, the family of the Gershonites: of Kohath, the family of the Kohathites: of Merari, the family of the Merarites.

58 These *are* the families of the Levites: the family of the Libnites, the family of the Hebronites, the family of the Mahlites, the family of the Mushites, the family of the Korathites. And Kohath begat Amram.

[o] Exodus 2. 1, 2. & 6. 20.

59 And the name of Amram's wife *was* [o] Jochebed, the daughter of Levi, whom *her mother* bare to Levi in Egypt: and she bare unto Amram Aaron and Moses, and Miriam their sister.

[p] ch. 3. 2. [q] Lev. 10. 1, 2. ch. 3. 4. 1 Chron. 24. 2.

60 [p] And unto Aaron was born Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

61 And [q] Nadab and Abihu died, when they offered strange fire before the LORD.

62 [r] And those that were numbered of them were twenty and three thousand, all males from a month old and upward: [s] for they were not numbered among the children of Israel, because there was [t] no inheritance given them among the children of Israel.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[r] See ch. 3. 39. [s] ch. 1. 49. [t] ch. 18. 20, 23, 24. Deut. 10. 9. Josh. 13. 14, 33. & 14. 3. [u] ver. 3.

63 ¶ These *are* they that were numbered by Moses and Eleazar the priest, who numbered the children of Israel [u] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[x] ch. 1. Deut. 2. 14, 15.

64 [x] But among these there was not a man of them whom Moses and Aaron the priest numbered, when they numbered the children of Israel in the wilderness of Sinai.

65 For the LORD had said of them, They [y] shall surely die in the wilderness. And there was not left a man of them, [z] save Caleb the son of Jephunneh, and Joshua the son of Nun.

[y] ch. 14. 28, 29. [z] 1 Cor. 10. 5, 6. [z] ch. 14. 30.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The daughters of Zelophehad sue for an inheritance. 6 The law of inheritances. 12 Moses is told of his death. 15 He sueth for a successor. 18 Joshua is appointed to succeed him.

[a] ch. 26. 33. & 36. 1, 11. Josh. 17. 3.

THEN came the daughters of [a] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of Manasseh the son of Joseph: and these *are* the names of his daughters; Mahlah, Noah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Tirzah.

2 And they stood before Moses, and before Eleazar the priest, and before the princes and all the congregation, *by* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation, saying,

[b] ch. 14. 35. & 26. 64, 65.

3 Our father [b] died in the wilderness, and he was not in the company of them that gathered themselves together against the LORD [c] in the company of Korah; but died in his own sin, and had no sons.

[c] ch. 16. 1, 2.

4 Why should the name of our father be † done away from among his family, because he hath no son? [d] Give unto us *therefore* a possession among the brethren of our father.

† Heb. *diminished.* [d] Josh. 17. 4.

5 And Moses [e] brought their cause before the LORD.

[e] Exodus 18. 15, 19.

6 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

7 The daughters of Zelophehad speak right: [f] thou shalt surely give them a possession of an inheritance among their father's brethren; and thou shalt cause the inheritance of their father to pass unto them.

[f] ch. 36. 2.

8 And thou shalt speak unto the children of Israel, saying, If a man die, and have no son, then ye shall cause his inheritance to pass unto his daughter.

9 And if he have no daughter, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his brethren.

10 And if he have no brethren, then ye

Before CHRIST 1452.

shall give his inheritance unto his father's brethren.

11 And if his father have no brethren, then ye shall give his inheritance unto his kinsman that is next to him of his family, and he shall possess it: and it shall be unto the children of Israel [t] a statute of judgment, as the LORD commanded Moses.

[t] ch. 35. 29.

12 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, [a] Get thee up into this mount Abarim, and see the land which I have given unto the children of Israel.

[a] ch. 33. 47. Deut. 3. 27. & 32. 49. & 34. 1.

13 And when thou hast seen it, thou also [i] shalt be gathered unto thy people, as Aaron thy brother was gathered.

[i] ch. 20. 24, 28. & 31. 2. Deut. 10. 6.

14 For ye [k] rebelled against my commandment in the desert of Zin, in the strife of the congregation, to sanctify me at the water before their eyes: that *is* the [l] water of Meribah in Kadesh in the wilderness of Zin.

[k] ch. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 1. 37. & 32. 51. Ps. 106. 32.

[l] Exodus 17. 7.

15 ¶ And Moses spake unto the LORD, saying,

16 Let the LORD, [m] the God of the spirits of all flesh, set a man over the congregation,

[m] ch. 16. 22. Hebr. 12. 9.

17 [n] Which may go out before them, and which may go in before them, and which may lead them out, and which may bring them in; that the congregation of the LORD be not [o] as sheep which have no shepherd.

[n] Deut. 31. 2. 1 Sam. 8. 20. & 18. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 10.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 17. Zech. 10. 2. Matth. 9. 36. Mark 6. 34.

18 ¶ And the LORD said unto Moses, Take thee Joshua the son of Nun, a man [p] in whom *is* the spirit, and [q] lay thine hand upon him;

[p] Gen. 41. 38. Judg. 3. 10. & 11. 29.

[q] 1 Sam. 16. 13, 18. Deut. 34. 9.

19 And set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation; and [r] give him a charge in their sight.

[r] Deut. 31. 7.

20 And [s] thou shalt put *some* of thine honour upon him, that all the congregation of the children of Israel [u] may be obedient.

[s] See ch. 11. 17, 28.

[u] 1 Sam. 10. 6, 9. 2 Kings 2. 15.

21 [t] And he shall stand before Eleazar the priest, who shall ask *counsel* for him [x] after the judgment of Urim before the LORD: [y] at his word shall they go out, and at his word they shall come in, *both* he, and all the children of Israel with him, even all the congregation.

[t] Josh. 1. 16, 17.

[x] See Josh. 9. 14. Judg. 1. 1. & 20. 18, 23, 26. 1 Sam. 23. 9. & 30. 7.

[y] Exodus 28. 30. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Sam. 22. 10, 13, 15.

22 And Moses did as the LORD commanded him: and he took Joshua, and set him before Eleazar the priest, and before all the congregation:

23 And he laid his hands upon him, [z] and gave him a charge, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[z] Deut. 3. 28. & 31. 7.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 The Lord's offerings are commanded to be offered in their due season. 3 The continual burnt offering. 9 The offering on the sabbath, 11 on the new moons, 16 at the passover, 26 in the day of firstfruits.

Before CHRIST 1452.

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, My offering, *and* [a] my bread for my sacrifices made by fire, *for* † a sweet savour unto me, shall ye observe to offer unto me in their due season.

[a] Lev. 3. 11. & 21. 6, 8. Mal. 1. 7, 12.

† Heb. *a savour of my rest.*

3 ¶ And thou shalt say unto them, [b] This *is* the offering made by fire which ye shall offer unto the LORD; two lambs of the first year without spot † day by day, *for* a continual burnt offering.

[b] Exodus 29. 38.

† Heb. *in a day.*

4 The one lamb shalt thou offer in the morning, and the other lamb shalt thou offer † at even;

† Heb. *between the two evenings.*

5 And [c] a tenth *part* of an ephah of flour for a [d] meat offering, mingled with the fourth *part* of an [e] hin of beaten oil.

[c] Exodus 29. 40. Exod. 12. 6.

[d] Lev. 2. 1.

[e] Exodus 29. 40.

6 *It is* [f] a continual burnt offering, which was ordained in mount Sinai for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[f] Exodus 29. 42. ch. 15. 4. 16. 36.

7 And the drink offering thereof *shall be* the fourth *part* of an hin for the one lamb: [g] in the holy *place* shalt thou cause the strong wine to be poured unto the LORD *for* a drink offering.

[g] Exodus 29. 42. See Amos 5. 25.

8 And the other lamb shalt thou offer at even: as the meat offering of the morning, and as the drink offering thereof, thou shalt offer *it*, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD.

9 ¶ And on the sabbath day two lambs of the first year without spot, and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, and the drink offering thereof:

10 *This is* [h] the burnt offering of every sabbath, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

[h] Ezek. 46. 4.

11 ¶ And [i] in the beginnings of your months ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, seven lambs of the first year without spot;

[i] ch. 10. 10. 1 Sam. 20. 5. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 2. 4. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Isaiah 1. 13, 14. Ezek. 45. 17. & 46. 6. Hos. 2. 11. Col. 2. 16.

12 And [k] three tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one bullock; and two tenth deals of flour *for* a meat offering, mingled with oil, for one ram;

[k] ch. 15. 4, ---12.

13 And a several tenth deal of flour mingled with oil *for* a meat offering unto one lamb; *for* a burnt offering of a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

14 And their drink offerings shall be half an hin of wine unto a bullock, and the third *part* of an hin unto a ram, and a fourth *part* of an hin unto a lamb: this

Before CHRIST 1452.

is the burnt offering of every month throughout the months of the year.

15 And [l] one kid of the goats for a sin offering unto the LORD shall be offered, beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

[l] ver. 22. ch. 15. 24.

16 ¶ [m] And in the fourteenth day of the first month *is* the passover of the LORD.

[m] Exodus 12. 6, 18. Lev. 23. 5. ch. 9. 3. Deut. 16. 1. Ezek. 45. 21.

17 [n] And in the fifteenth day of this month *is* the feast: seven days shall unleavened bread be eaten.

[n] Lev. 23. 6.

18 In the [o] first day *shall be* an holy convocation; ye shall do no manner of servile work *therein:*

[o] Exodus 12. 16. Lev. 23. 7.

19 But ye shall offer a sacrifice made by fire *for* a burnt offering unto the LORD; two young bullocks, and one ram, and seven lambs of the first year: [p] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[p] ver. 31. Lev. 22. 20. ch. 29. 8. Deut. 15. 21.

20 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil: three tenth deals shall ye offer for a bullock, and two tenth deals for a ram;

21 A several tenth deal shalt thou offer for every lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

22 And [q] one goat *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you.

[q] ver. 15.

23 Ye shall offer these beside the burnt offering in the morning, which *is* for a continual burnt offering.

24 After this manner ye shall offer daily, throughout the seven days, the meat of the sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD: it shall be offered beside the continual burnt offering, and his drink offering.

25 And [r] on the seventh day ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work.

[r] Exod. 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.

26 ¶ Also [s] in the day of the firstfruits, when ye bring a new meat offering unto the LORD, after your weeks *be out,* ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work:

[s] Exodus 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 10, 15. Deut. 16. 10. Acts 2. 1.

27 But ye shall offer the burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; [t] two young bullocks, one ram, seven lambs of the first year;

[t] See Lev. 23. 18, 19.

28 And their meat offering of flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto one bullock, two tenth deals unto one ram,

29 A several tenth deal unto one lamb, throughout the seven lambs;

30 *And* one kid of the goats, to make an atonement for you.

31 Ye shall offer *them* beside the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, ([u] they shall be unto you without blemish) and their drink offerings.

[u] ver. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The offering at the feast of trumpets,* 7 *on the day of humiliation, and* 12, 17, 20, 23, 26, 29, 32, 35 *on the eight days of the feast of tabernacles.*

AND in the seventh month, on the first *day* of the month, ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work: [a] it is a day of blowing the trumpets unto you.

[a] Lev. 23. 24.

2 And ye shall offer a burnt offering for a sweet savour unto the LORD; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year without blemish:

3 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals for a bullock, *and* two tenth deals for a ram,

4 And one tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

5 And one kid of the goats *for* a sin offering, to make an atonement for you:

6 Beside [b] the burnt offering of the month, and his meat offering, and [c] the daily burnt offering, and his meat offering, and their drink offerings, [d] according unto their manner, for a sweet savour, a sacrifice made by fire unto the LORD.

[b] ch. 28. 11. [c] ch. 28. 3. [d] ch. 15. 12.

7 ¶ And [e] ye shall have on the tenth *day* of this seventh month an holy convocation; and ye shall [f] afflict your souls: ye shall not do any work *therein:*

[e] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27. [f] Ps. 35. 13. Isai. 58. 5.

8 But ye shall offer a burnt offering unto the LORD *for* a sweet savour; one young bullock, one ram, *and* seven lambs of the first year; [g] they shall be unto you without blemish:

[g] ch. 28. 19.

9 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals to a bullock, *and* two tenth deals to one ram,

10 A several tenth deal for one lamb, throughout the seven lambs:

11 One kid of the goats *for* a sin offering; beside [h] the sin offering of atonement, and the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering of it, and their drink offerings.

[h] Lev. 16. 3, 5.

12 ¶ And [i] on the fifteenth day of the seventh month ye shall have an holy convocation; ye shall do no servile work, and ye shall keep a feast unto the LORD seven days:

[i] Lev. 23. 33. Deut. 16. 13. Ezek. 45. 25.

13 And [k] ye shall offer a burnt offering, a sacrifice made by fire, of a sweet savour unto the LORD; thirteen young bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the first year; they shall be without blemish:

[k] Ezra 3. 4.

14 And their meat offering *shall be of* flour mingled with oil, three tenth deals unto every bullock of the thirteen bullocks, two tenth deals to each ram of the two rams,

15 And a several tenth deal to each lamb of the fourteen lambs:

Before CHRIST 1452.

16 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

17 ¶ And on the ſecond day *ye ſhall offer* twelve young bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

18 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according

[1] ver. 3, 4, 9, 10. ch. 15. 12. & 28. 7, 14. to their number, [1] after the manner:

19 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and the meat offering thereof, and their drink offerings.

20 ¶ And on the third day eleven bullocks, two rams, fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh;

21 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* accord-

[m] ver. 18. ing to their number, [m] after the manner:

22 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

23 ¶ And on the fourth day ten bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

24 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

25 And one kid of the goats *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

26 ¶ And on the fifth day nine bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without ſpot:

27 And their meat offering and the r drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

28 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

29 ¶ And on the ſixth day eight bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

30 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

31 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

32 ¶ And on the ſeventh day ſeven bullocks, two rams, *and* fourteen lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

33 And their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullocks, for the rams, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

Before CHRIST 1452.

34 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, his meat offering, and his drink offering.

35 ¶ On the eighth day ye ſhall have a

[n] ſolemn aſſembly: ye ſhall do no ſervile work *therein:* [n] Lev. 23. 36.

36 But ye ſhall offer a burnt offering, a ſacrifice made by fire, of a ſweet ſavour unto the LORD: one bullock, one ram, ſeven lambs of the firſt year without blemiſh:

37 Their meat offering and their drink offerings for the bullock, for the ram, and for the lambs, *ſhall be* according to their number, after the manner:

38 And one goat *for* a ſin offering; beſide the continual burnt offering, and his meat offering, and his drink offering.

39 Theſe *things* ye ſhall ‖ do unto the LORD in your [o] ſet feaſts, beſide your [p] vows, and your freewill offerings, for your burnt offerings, and for your meat offerings, and for your drink offerings, and for your peace offerings.

‖ Or, *offer.*
[o] Lev. 23. 2. 1 Chron. 23. 31. 2 Chron. 31. 3. Ezra 3. 5. Neh. 10. 33. Iſai. 1. 14.
[p] Lev. 7. 11, 16. & 22. 21, 23.

40 And Moſes told the children of Iſrael according to all that the LORD commanded Moſes.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Vows are not to be broken.* 3 *The exceptions of a maid's vow,* 6 *of a wife's,* 9 *of a widow's, or of her that is divorced.*

AND Moſes ſpake unto [a] the heads of the tribes concerning the children of Iſrael, ſaying, This *is* the thing which the LORD hath commanded.

[a] ch. 1. 4, 16. & 7. 2.

2 [b] If a man vow a vow unto the LORD, or [c] ſwear an oath to bind his ſoul with a bond; he ſhall not † break his word, he ſhall [d] do according to all that proceedeth out of his mouth.

[b] Lev. 27. 2. Deut. 23. 21. Judg. 11. 30, 35. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
[c] Lev. 5. 4. Mat. 14. 9. Acts 23. 14.
† Heb. *profane.*
[d] Pſ. 55. 20. Job 22. 27. Pſ. 22. 25. & 50. 14. & 66. 13, 14. & 116. 14, 18. Nah. 1. 15.

3 ¶ If a woman alſo vow a vow unto the LORD, and bind *herſelf* by a bond, *being* in her father's houſe in her youth;

4 And her father hear her vow, and her bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, and her father ſhall hold his peace at her: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

5 But if her father diſallow her in the day that he heareth; not any of her vows, or of her bonds wherewith ſhe hath bound her ſoul, ſhall ſtand: and the LORD ſhall forgive her, becauſe her father diſallowed her.

6 ¶ And if ſhe had at all an huſband, when † ſhe vowed, or uttered ought out of her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul;

† Heb. *her vows were upon her.*

7 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her in the day that he heard *it:* Pſ. 56. 12.

Before CHRIST 1452.
then her vows ſhall ſtand, and her bonds wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

[e] Gen. 3. 16.
8 But if her huſband [e] diſallowed her on the day that he heard *it*; then he ſhall make her vow which ſhe vowed, and that which ſhe uttered with her lips, wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul, of none effect: and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

9 ¶ But every vow of a widow, and of her that is divorced, wherewith they have bound their ſouls, ſhall ſtand againſt her.

10 And if ſhe vowed in her huſband's houſe, or bound her ſoul by a bond with an oath;

11 And her huſband heard *it*, and held his peace at her, *and* diſallowed her not: then all her vows ſhall ſtand, and every bond wherewith ſhe bound her ſoul ſhall ſtand.

12 But if her huſband hath utterly made them void on the day he heard *them*; *then* whatſoever proceeded out of her lips concerning her vows, or concerning the bond of her ſoul, ſhall not ſtand: her huſband hath made them void; and the LORD ſhall forgive her.

13 Every vow, and every binding oath to afflict the ſoul, her huſband may eſtabliſh it, or her huſband may make it void.

14 But if her huſband altogether hold his peace at her from day to day; then he eſtabliſheth all her vows, or all her bonds, which *are* upon her: he confirmeth them, becauſe he held his peace at her in the day that he heard *them*.

15 But if he ſhall any ways make them void after that he hath heard *them*; then he ſhall bear her iniquity.

16 Theſe *are* the ſtatutes, which the LORD commanded Moſes, between a man and his wife, between the father and his daughter, *being yet* in her youth in her father's houſe.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The Midianites are ſpoiled, and Balaam ſlain.*
13 *Moſes is wroth with the officers for ſaving the women alive, and ordereth the ſoldiers with their captives and ſpoil to be purified.*
21 *Eleazar ſheweth the law of purification.*
25 *The proportion whereby the prey is to be divided.* 48 *The voluntary oblation of the officers unto the treaſury of the Lord.*

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

[a] ch. 25. 17. [b] ch. 27. 13.
2 [a] Avenge the children of Iſrael of the Midianites: afterward ſhalt thou [b] be gathered unto thy people.

3 And Moſes ſpake unto the people, ſaying, Arm ſome of yourſelves unto the war, and let them go againſt the Midianites, and avenge the LORD of Midian.

Before CHRIST 1452.
4 † Of every tribe a thouſand, throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſhall ye ſend to the war.

† Heb. *A thouſand of a tribe, a thouſand of a tribe.*

5 So there were delivered out of the thouſands of Iſrael, a thouſand of *every* tribe, twelve thouſand armed for war.

6 And Moſes ſent them to the war, a thouſand of *every* tribe, them and Phinehas the ſon of Eleazar the prieſt, to the war, with the holy inſtruments, and [c] the trumpets to blow in his hand.

[c] ch. 10. 9.

7 And they warred againſt the Midianites, as the LORD commanded Moſes; and [d] they ſlew all the [e] males.

[d] Deut. 20. 13. Judg. 21. 11. 1 Sam. 27. 9. 1 Kings 11. 15, 16. [e] See Judg. 6. 1, 2, 33. [f] Joſh. 13. 21. [g] Joſh. 13. 22.

8 And they ſlew the kings of Midian, beſide the reſt of them that were ſlain; *namely*, [f] Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, five kings of Midian: [g] Balaam alſo the ſon of Beor they ſlew with the ſword.

9 And the children of Iſrael took *all* the women of Midian captives, and their little ones, and took the ſpoil of all their cattle, and all their flocks, and all their goods.

10 And they burnt all their cities wherein they dwelt, and all their goodly caſtles, with fire.

[h] Deut. 20. 14.
11 And [h] they took all the ſpoil, and all the prey, *both* of men and of beaſts.

12 And they brought the captives, and the prey, and the ſpoil, unto Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and unto the congregation of the children of Iſrael, unto the camp at the plains of Moab, which *are* by Jordan *near* Jericho.

13 ¶ And Moſes, and Eleazar the prieſt, and all the princes of the congregation, went forth to meet them without the camp.

14 And Moſes was wroth with the officers of the hoſt, *with* the captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, which came from the † battle.

† Heb. *hoſt of war.*

15 And Moſes ſaid unto them, Have ye ſaved [i] all the women alive?

[i] See Deut. 20. 13. [k] ch. 25. 2. [l] ch. 24. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 15. Rev. 2. 14. [m] ch. 25. 9.

16 Behold, [k] theſe cauſed the children of Iſrael, through the [l] counſel of Balaam, to commit treſpaſs againſt the LORD in the matter of Peor, and [m] there was a plague among the congregation of the LORD.

[n] Judg. 21. 11.
17 Now therefore [n] kill every male among the little ones, and kill every woman that hath known man by lying with † him.

† Heb. *a male.*

18 But all the women children, that have not known a man by lying with him, keep alive for yourſelves.

[o] ch. 5. 2. [p] ch. 19. 11 &c.
19 And [o] do ye abide without the camp ſeven days: whoſoever hath killed any perſon, and [p] whoſoever hath touched any ſlain, purify *both* yourſelves and your

Before CHRIST 1452.

captives on the third day, and on the seventh day.

20 And purify all *your* raiment, and all † that is made of skins, and all work of goats' *hair*, and all things made of wood.

† Heb. *instrument, or, vessel of skins.*

21 ¶ And Eleazar the priest said unto the men of war which went to the battle, This *is* the ordinance of the law which the LORD commanded Moses;

22 Only the gold, and the silver, the brass, the iron, the tin, and the lead,

23 Every thing that may abide the fire, ye shall make *it* go through the fire, and it shall be clean: nevertheless it shall be purified [q] with the water of separation: and all that abideth not the fire ye shall make go through the water.

[q] ch. 19. 9, 17.

[r] Lev. 11. 25.

24 [r] And ye shall wash your clothes on the seventh day, and ye shall be clean, and afterward ye shall come into the camp.

25 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

† Heb. *of the captivity.*

26 Take the sum of the prey † that was taken, *both* of man and of beast, thou, and Eleazar the priest, and the chief fathers of the congregation:

[s] Josh. 22. 8. [t] Sam. 30. 24.

27 And [s] divide the prey into two parts; between them that took the war upon them, who went out to battle, and between all the congregation:

28 And levy a tribute unto the LORD of the men of war which went out to battle: [t] one soul of five hundred, *both* of the persons, and of the beeves, and of the asses, and of the sheep:

[t] See ver. 30, 47. & ch. 18. 26.

29 Take *it* of their half, and give *it* unto Eleazar the priest, *for* an heave offering of the LORD.

30 And of the children of Israel's half, thou shalt take [u] one portion of fifty, of the persons, of the beeves, of the asses, and of the ‖ flocks, of all manner of beasts, and give them unto the Levites, [x] which keep the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD.

[u] See ver. 42,---47.

‖ Or, *goats.*

[x] ch. 3. 7, 8, 25, 31, 36. & 18. 3, 4.

31 And Moses and Eleazar the priest did as the LORD commanded Moses.

32 And the booty, *being* the rest of the prey which the men of war had caught, was six hundred thousand and seventy thousand and five thousand sheep,

33 And threescore and twelve thousand beeves,

34 And threescore and one thousand asses,

35 And thirty and two thousand persons in all, of women that had not known man by lying with him.

36 And the half, *which was* the portion of them that went out to war, was in number three hundred thousand and seven and thirty thousand and five hundred sheep:

37 And the LORD's tribute of the sheep was six hundred and threescore and fifteen. Before CHRIST 1452.

38 And the beeves *were* thirty and six thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and twelve.

39 And the asses *were* thirty thousand and five hundred; of which the LORD's tribute *was* threescore and one.

40 And the persons *were* sixteen thousand; of which the LORD's tribute *was* thirty and two persons.

41 And Moses gave the tribute, *which was* the LORD's heave offering, unto Eleazar the priest, [y] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] See ch. 18. 8, 19.

42 And of the children of Israel's half, which Moses divided from the men that warred,

43 (Now the half *that pertained unto* the congregation was three hundred thousand and thirty thousand *and* seven thousand and five hundred sheep,

44 And thirty and six thousand beeves,

45 And thirty thousand asses and five hundred,

46 And sixteen thousand persons;)

47 Even [z] of the children of Israel's half, Moses took one portion of fifty, *both* of man and of beast, and gave them unto the Levites, which kept the charge of the tabernacle of the LORD; as the LORD commanded Moses.

[z] ver. 30.

48 ¶ And the officers which *were* over thousands of the host, the captains of thousands, and captains of hundreds, came near unto Moses:

49 And they said unto Moses, Thy servants have taken the sum of the men of war which *are* under our † charge, and there lacketh not one man of us.

† Heb. *hand.*

50 We have therefore brought an oblation for the LORD, what every man hath † gotten, of jewels of gold, chains, and bracelets, rings, earrings, and tablets, [a] to make an atonement for our souls before the LORD.

† Heb. *found.*

[a] Exod. 30. 12, 16.

51 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of them, *even* all wrought jewels.

52 And all the gold of the † offering that they offered up to the LORD, of the captains of thousands, and of the captains of hundreds, was sixteen thousand seven hundred and fifty shekels.

† Heb. *heave offering.*

53 (*For* [b] the men of war had taken spoil, every man for himself.)

[b] Deut. 20. 14.

54 And Moses and Eleazar the priest took the gold of the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and brought it into the tabernacle of the congregation, [c] *for* a memorial for the children of Israel before the LORD.

[c] Exod. 30. 16.

CHAP. XXXII.

Before CHRIST 1452.

1 *The Reubenites and Gadites sue for their inheritance on the east side of Jordan.* 6 *Moses reproveth them.* 16 *They offer conditions;* 20 *he is content; and assigneth the land to them, and to half the tribe of Manasseh.* 34 *They build cities, and conquer what remained.*

NOW the children of Reuben and the children of Gad had a very great multitude of cattle: and when they saw [a] the land of [a] Jazer, and the land of Gilead, that, behold, the place *was* a place for cattle;

[a] ch. 21. 32. Josh. 13. 25. 2 Sam. 24. 5.

2 The children of Gad and the children of Reuben came and spake unto Moses, and to Eleazar the priest, and unto the princes of the congregation, saying,

3 Ataroth, and Dibon, and Jazer, and [b] Nimrah, and Heshbon, and Elealeh, and [c] Shebam, and Nebo, and [d] Beon,

[b] ver. 36, *Beth-nimrah.* [c] ver. 38, *Shibmah.* [d] ver. 38, *Baal-meon.*

4 *Even* the country [e] which the LORD smote before the congregation of Israel, *is* a land for cattle, and thy servants have cattle:

[e] ch. 21. 24, 34.

5 Wherefore, said they, if we have found grace in thy sight, let this land be given unto thy servants for a possession, *and* bring us not over Jordan.

6 ¶ And Moses said unto the children of Gad and to the children of Reuben, Shall your brethren go to war, and shall ye sit here?

7 And wherefore † discourage ye the heart of the children of Israel from going over into the land which the LORD hath given them?

† Heb. *break.*

8 Thus did your fathers, [f] when I sent them from Kadesh-barnea [g] to see the land.

[f] ch. 13. 3, 26. [g] Deut. 1. 22.

9 For [h] when they went up unto the valley of Eshcol, and saw the land, they discouraged the heart of the children of Israel, that they should not go into the land which the LORD had given them.

[h] ch. 13. 24, 31. Deut. 1. 24, 28.

10 [i] And the LORD's anger was kindled the same time, and he sware, saying,

[i] ch. 14. 11, 21. Deut. 1. 34.

11 Surely none of the men that came up out of Egypt, [k] from twenty years old and upward, shall see the land which I sware unto Abraham, unto Isaac, and unto Jacob; because [l] they have not † wholly followed me:

[k] ch. 14. 28, 29. Deut. 1. 35. [l] ch. 14. 24, 30. † Heb. *fulfilled after me.*

12 Save Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite, and Joshua the son of Nun: [m] for they have wholly followed the LORD.

[m] ch. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 8, 9.

13 And the LORD's anger was kindled against Israel, and he made them [n] wander in the wilderness forty years, until [o] all the generation, that had done evil in the sight of the LORD, was consumed.

[n] ch. 14. 33, 34, 35. [o] ch. 26. 64, 65.

14 And, behold, ye are risen up in your fathers' stead, an increase of sinful men, to augment yet the [p] fierce anger of the LORD toward Israel.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[p] Deut. 1. 34.

15 For if ye [q] turn away from after him, he will yet again leave them in the wilderness; and ye shall destroy all this people.

[q] Deut. 30. 17. Josh. 22. 16, 18. 2 Chro. 7. 19. & 15. 2.

16 ¶ And they came near unto him, and said, We will build sheepfolds here for our cattle, and cities for our little ones:

17 But [r] we ourselves will go ready armed before the children of Israel, until we have brought them unto their place: and our little ones shall dwell in the fenced cities because of the inhabitants of the land.

[r] Josh. 4. 12, 13.

18 [s] We will not return unto our houses, until the children of Israel have inherited every man his inheritance.

[s] Josh. 22. 4.

19 For we will not inherit with them on yonder side Jordan, or forward; [t] because our inheritance is fallen to us on this side Jordan eastward.

[t] ver. 33. Josh. 12. 1. & 13. 8.

20 ¶ And [u] Moses said unto them, If ye will do this thing, if ye will go armed before the LORD to war,

[u] Deut. 3. 18. Josh. 1. 14. & 4. 12, 13.

21 And will go all of you armed over Jordan before the LORD, until he hath driven out his enemies from before him,

22 And [x] the land be subdued before the LORD: then afterward [y] ye shall return, and be guiltless before the LORD, and before Israel; and [z] this land shall be your possession before the LORD.

[x] Deut. 3. 20. Josh. 11. 23. & 18. 1. [y] Josh. 22. 4. [z] Deut. 3. 12, 15, 16, 18.

23 But if ye will not do so, behold, ye have sinned against the LORD: and be sure [a] your sin will find you out.

Josh. 1. 15. & 13. 8, 32. & 22. 4, 9. [a] Gen. 4. 7. & 44. 16.

24 [b] Build you cities for your little ones, and folds for your sheep; and do that which hath proceeded out of your mouth.

Isai. 59. 12. [b] ver. 16, 34, &c.

25 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben spake unto Moses, saying, Thy servants will do as my lord commandeth.

26 [c] Our little ones, our wives, our flocks, and all our cattle, shall be there in the cities of Gilead:

[c] Josh. 1. 14.

27 [d] But thy servants will pass over, every man armed for war, before the LORD to battle, as my lord saith.

[d] Josh. 4. 12.

28 So [e] concerning them Moses commanded Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the chief fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel:

[e] Josh. 1. 13.

29 And Moses said unto them, If the children of Gad and the children of Reuben will pass with you over Jordan, every man armed to battle, before the LORD, and the land shall be subdued before you; then ye shall give them the land of Gilead for a possession:

30 But if they will not pass over with

Before CHRIST 1452.

you armed, they shall have possessions among you in the land of Canaan.

31 And the children of Gad and the children of Reuben answered, saying, As the LORD hath said unto thy servants, so will we do.

32 We will pass over armed before the LORD into the land of Canaan, that the possession of our inheritance on this side Jordan *may be* our's.

[f] Deut. 3. 12,---17. & 29. 8. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8. & 22. 4. [g] ch. 21. 24, 33, 35.

33 And [f] Moses gave unto them, *even* to the children of Gad, and to the children of Reuben, and unto half the tribe of Manasseh the son of Joseph, [g] the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, and the kingdom of Og king of Bashan, the land, with the cities thereof in the coasts, *even* the cities of the country round about.

[h] ch. 33. 45, 46. [i] Deut. 2. 36. [k] ver. 1, 3, *Jazer.* [l] ver. 3, *Nimrah.* [m] ver. 24. [n] ch. 21. 27. [o] Isai. 46. 1. [p] ch. 22. 41. [q] See ver. 3. Exodus 23. 13. Josh. 23. 7. † Heb. *they called by names the names of the cities.*

34 ¶ And the children of Gad built [h] Dibon, and Ataroth, and [i] Aroer,

35 And Atroth, Shophan, and [k] Jaazer, and Jogbehah,

36 And [l] Beth-nimrah, and Beth-haran, [m] fenced cities: and folds for sheep.

37 And the children of Reuben [n] built Heshbon, and Elealeh, and Kirjathaim,

38 And [o] Nebo, and [p] Baal-meon, ([q] their names being changed,) and Shibmah: and † gave other names unto the cities which they builded.

[r] Gen. 50. 23. [s] Deut. 3. 12, 13, 15. Josh. 13. 31. & 17. 1. [t] Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30. 1 Chron. 2. 21, 22, 23. [u] Judg. 10. 4. 1 Kings 4. 13.

39 And the children of [r] Machir the son of Manasseh went to Gilead, and took it, and dispossessed the Amorite which *was* in it.

40 And Moses [s] gave Gilead unto Machir the son of Manasseh; and he dwelt therein.

41 And [t] Jair the son of Manasseh went and took the small towns thereof, and called them [u] Havoth-jair.

42 And Nobah went and took Kenath, and the villages thereof, and called it Nobah, after his own name.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Two and forty journeys of the Israelites.* 50 *The Canaanites are to be destroyed.*

THESE *are* the journeys of the children of Israel, which went forth out of the land of Egypt with their armies under the hand of Moses and Aaron.

2 And Moses wrote their goings out according to their journeys by the commandment of the LORD: and these *are* their journeys according to their goings out.

[a] Exodus 12. 37. 1491. [b] Exod. 12. 2. & 13. 4. [c] Exodus 14. 8.

3 And they [a] departed from Rameses in [b] the first month, on the fifteenth day of the first month; on the morrow after the passover the children of Israel went out [c] with an high hand in the sight of all the Egyptians.

Before CHRIST 1452.

4 For the Egyptians buried all *their* firstborn, [d] which the LORD had smitten among them: [e] upon their gods also the LORD executed judgments.

[d] Exodus 12. 29. [e] Exodus 12. 12. & 18. 11. Isai. 19. 1. Rev. 12. 8.

5 [f] And the children of Israel removed from Rameses, and pitched in Succoth.

6 And they departed from [g] Succoth, and pitched in Etham, which *is* in the edge of the wilderness.

[f] Exodus 12. 37. [g] Exodus 13. 20.

7 And [h] they removed from Etham, and turned again unto Pi-hahiroth, which *is* before Baal-zephon: and they pitched before Migdol.

[h] Exodus 14. 2, 9.

8 And they departed from before Pi-hahiroth, and [i] passed through the midst of the sea into the wilderness, and went three days' journey in the wilderness of Etham, and pitched in Marah.

[i] Exodus 14. 22. & 15. 22, 23.

9 And they removed from Marah, and [k] came unto Elim: and in Elim *were* twelve fountains of water, and threescore and ten palm trees; and they pitched there.

[k] Exodus 15. 27.

10 And they removed from Elim, and encamped by the Red sea.

11 And they removed from the Red sea, and encamped in the [l] wilderness of Sin.

[l] Exodus 16. 1.

12 And they took their journey out of the wilderness of Sin, and encamped in Dophkah.

13 And they departed from Dophkah, and encamped in Alush.

14 And they removed from Alush, and encamped at [m] Rephidim, where was no water for the people to drink.

[m] Exod. 17. 1. & 19. 2.

1490.

15 And they departed from Rephidim, and pitched in the [n] wilderness of Sinai.

16 And they removed from the desert of Sinai, and pitched [o] at || Kibroth-hattaavah.

[n] Exodus 16. 1. & 19. 1, 2. [o] ch. 11. 34. || That is, *the graves of lust.*

17 And they departed from Kibroth-hattaavah, and [p] encamped at Hazeroth.

[p] ch. 11. 35.

18 And they departed from Hazeroth, and pitched in [q] Rithmah.

[q] ch. 12. 16. [r] Mac. 5. 9. *Dathema.*

19 And they departed from Rithmah, and pitched at Rimmon-parez.

20 And they departed from Rimmon-parez, and pitched in Libnah.

21 And they removed from Libnah, and pitched at Rissah.

22 And they journeyed from Rissah, and pitched in Kehelathah.

23 And they went from Kehelathah, and pitched in mount Shapher.

24 And they removed from mount Shapher, and encamped in Haradah.

25 And they removed from Haradah, and pitched in Makheloth.

26 And they removed from Makheloth, and encamped at Tahath.

27 And they departed from Tahath, and pitched at Tarah.

Before CHRIST 1452.

28 And they removed from Tarah, and pitched in Mithcah.

29 And they went from Mithcah, and pitched in Hashmonah.

30 And they departed from Hashmonah,
[r] Deut.10. 6. and [r] encamped at Moseroth.

31 And they departed from Moseroth, and pitched in Bene-jaakan.

[s] 1 Mac.5.4, *Bean:* See Gen. 36. 27. Deut.10.6. 1 Chron. 1. 42. 32 And they removed from [s] Bene-jaakan,
[t] Deut. 10. 7. and [t] encamped at Hor-hagidgad.

33 And they went from Hor-hagidgad, and pitched in Jotbathah.

34 And they removed from Jotbathah, and encamped at Ebronah.

[u] Deut.2.8. 1 Kings 9. 26. & 22. 48. 35 And they departed from Ebronah,
1453. [w] ch. 20. 1. & 27. 14. [u] and encamped at Ezion-gaber.

36 And they removed from Ezion-gaber, and pitched in the [w] wilderness of Zin, which *is* Kadesh.

[x] ch.20.22, 23.&21.4. 37 And they removed from [x] Kadesh, and pitched in mount Hor, in the edge of the land of Edom.

[y] ch. 20. 25, 28. Deut.10.6. & 32. 50. 38 And [y] Aaron the priest went up into mount Hor at the commandment of the LORD, and died there, in the fortieth year after the children of Israel were come out of the land of Egypt, in the first *day* of the fifth month.

1452. 39 And Aaron *was* an hundred and twenty and three years old when he died in mount Hor.

[z] ch. 21. 1, &c. 40 And [z] king Arad the Canaanite, which dwelt in the south in the land of Canaan, heard of the coming of the children of Israel.

[a] ch. 21. 4. 41 And they departed from mount [a] Hor, and pitched in Zalmonah.

42 And they departed from Zalmonah, and pitched in Punon.

[b] ch. 21. 10. 43 And they departed from Punon, and [b] pitched in Oboth.

[c] ch. 21. 11. 44 And [c] they departed from Oboth, and
‖ Or, *heaps of Abarim.* [d] ch. 21. 11. pitched in ‖ [d] Ije-abarim, in the border of Moab.

[e] ch. 32. 34. 45 And they departed from Iim, and pitched [e] in Dibon-gad.

[f] Jer. 48. 22. Ezek. 6. 14. 46 And they removed from Dibon-gad, and encamped in Almon[f]-diblathaim.

[g] ch. 21. 20. Deut. 32. 49. 47 And they removed from Almon-diblathaim, [g] and pitched in the mountains of Abarim, before Nebo.

[h] ch. 22. 1. 48 And they departed from the mountains of Abarim, and [h] pitched in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

‖ Or, *the plains of Shittim.* [i] ch. 25. 1. Josh. 2. 1. 49 And they pitched by Jordan, from Beth-jesimoth *even* unto ‖ [i] Abel-shittim in the plains of Moab.

50 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Moses in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, saying,

51 Speak unto the children of Israel, and say unto them, [k] When ye are passed over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

Before CHRIST 1452.

[k] Deut. 7. 1, 2, & 9. 1. Josh. 3. 17.

52 Then ye shall drive out all the inhabitants of the land from before you, and destroy all their pictures, and destroy all their molten images, and quite pluck down all their high places:

[l] Exodus 23. 24, 33. & 34. 13. Deut. 7. 2, 5. & 12. 3. Josh. 11. 12. Judg. 2. 2.

53 And ye shall dispossess *the inhabitants of* the land, and dwell therein: for I have given you the land to possess it.

[m] ch. 26. 53, 54, 55. 54 And [m] ye shall divide the land by lot for an inheritance among your families: *and* to the more ye shall † give the more inheritance, and to the fewer ye shall † give the less inheritance: every man's *inheritance* shall be in the place where his lot falleth; according to the tribes of your fathers ye shall inherit.

† Heb. *multiply his inheritance.* † Heb. *diminish his inheritance.*

55 But if ye will not drive out the inhabitants of the land from before you; then it shall come to pass, that those which ye let remain of them *shall be* [n] pricks in your eyes, and thorns in your sides, and shall vex you in the land wherein ye dwell.

[n] Josh. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 3. Ps. 106. 34, 36. See Exod. 23. 33. Ezek. 28. 24.

56 Moreover it shall come to pass, *that* I shall do unto you, as I thought to do unto them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The borders of the land.* 16 *The names of the men which shall divide the land.*

AND the LORD spake unto Moses, saying,

2 Command the children of Israel, and say unto them, When ye come into [a] the land of Canaan; (this *is* the land that shall fall unto you for an inheritance, *even* the land of Canaan with the coasts thereof:)

[a] Gen. 17. 8. Deut. 1. 7. Ps. 78. 55. & 105. 11. Ezek. 47. 14.

3 Then [b] your south quarter shall be from the wilderness of Zin along by the coast of Edom, and your south border shall be the outmost coast of [c] the salt sea eastward:

[b] Josh. 15. 1. See Ezek. 47. 13, &c. [c] Gen. 14. 3.

4 And your border shall turn from the south [d] to the ascent of Akrabbim, and pass on to Zin: and the going forth thereof shall be from the south [e] to Kadesh-barnea, and shall go on to [f] Hazar-addar, and pass on to Azmon:

[d] Josh. 15. 2. Josh. 15. 3. [e] ch. 13. 26. & 32. 8. [f] See Josh. 15. 3, 4.

5 And the border shall fetch a compass from Azmon [g] unto the river of Egypt, and the goings out of it shall be at the sea.

[g] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 15. 4, 47. 1 Kings 8. 65. Isai. 27. 12.

6 And *as for* the western border, ye shall even have the great sea for a border: this shall be your west border.

7 And this shall be your north border: from the great sea ye shall point out for you [h] mount Hor:

[h] ch. 33. 37.

8 From mount Hor ye shall point out *your border* [i] unto the entrance of Hamath;

[i] ch. 13. 21. 2 Kings 14. 25.

Before CHRIST 1452.

and the goings forth of the border ſhall be to [k] Zedad:

[k] Ezek. 47. 15.

9 And the border ſhall go on to Ziphron, and the goings out of it ſhall be at [l] Hazar-enan: this ſhall be your north border.

[l] Ezek. 47. 17.

10 And ye ſhall point out your eaſt border from Hazar-enan to Shepham:

11 And the coaſt ſhall go down from Shepham [m] to Riblah, on the eaſt ſide of Ain; and the border ſhall deſcend, and ſhall reach unto the † ſide of the ſea [n] of Chinnereth eaſtward:

[m] 2 Kings 23. 33. Jer. 39. 5, 6.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

[n] Deut. 3. 17. Joſh. 11. 2. & 19. 35.

12 And the border ſhall go down to Jordan, and the goings out of it ſhall be at [o] the ſalt ſea: this ſhall be your land with the coaſts thereof round about.

Matth. 14. 34. Luke 5. 1.

[o] ver. 3.

13 And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael, ſaying, [p] This *is* the land which ye ſhall inherit by lot, which the LORD commanded to give unto the nine tribes, and to the half tribe:

[p] ver. 1. Joſh. 14. 1, 2.

14 [q] For the tribe of the children of Reuben according to the houſe of their fathers, and the tribe of the children of Gad according to the houſe of their fathers, have received *their inheritance*; and half the tribe of Manaſſeh have received their inheritance:

[q] ch. 32. 33. Joſh. 14. 2, 3.

15 The two tribes and the half tribe have received their inheritance on this ſide Jordan *near* Jericho eaſtward, toward the ſunriſing.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

17 Theſe *are* the names of the men which ſhall divide the land unto you: [r] Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun.

[r] Joſh. 14. 1. & 19. 51.

[s] ch. 1. 4, 16.

18 And ye ſhall take one [s] prince of every tribe, to divide the land by inheritance.

19 And the names of the men *are* theſe: of the tribe of Judah, Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh.

20 And of the tribe of the children of Simeon, Shemuel the ſon of Ammihud.

21 Of the tribe of Benjamin, Elidad the ſon of Chiſlon.

22 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Dan, Bukki the ſon of Jogli.

23 The prince of the children of Joſeph, for the tribe of the children of Manaſſeh, Hanniel the ſon of Ephod.

24 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Ephraim, Kemuel the ſon of Shiphtan.

25 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Zebulun, Elizaphan the ſon of Parnach.

26 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar, Paltiel the ſon of Azzan.

27 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Aſher, Ahihud the ſon of Shelomi. Before CHRIST 1452.

28 And the prince of the tribe of the children of Naphtali, Pedahel the ſon of Ammihud.

29 Theſe *are they* whom the LORD commanded to divide the inheritance unto the children of Iſrael in the land of Canaan.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 The Levites are to have eight and forty cities (ſix of them to be cities of refuge) with their ſuburbs of a certain meaſure. 9 The laws of murder and manſlaughter. 31 No ſatisfaction to be taken for either of them.

AND the LORD ſpake unto Moſes in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho, ſaying, 1451.

2 [a] Command the children of Iſrael, that they give unto the Levites of the inheritance of their poſſeſſion cities to dwell in; and ye ſhall give *alſo* unto the Levites ſuburbs for the cities round about them.

[a] Joſh. 14. 3, 4. & 21. 2. See Ezek. 45. 1, &c. & 48. 8, &c.

3 And the cities ſhall they have to dwell in; and the ſuburbs of them ſhall be for their cattle, and for their goods, and for all their beaſts.

4 And the ſuburbs of the cities, which ye ſhall give unto the Levites, *ſhall reach* from the wall of the city and outward a thouſand cubits round about.

5 And ye ſhall meaſure from without the city on the eaſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the ſouth ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the weſt ſide two thouſand cubits, and on the north ſide two thouſand cubits; and the city *ſhall be* in the midſt: this ſhall be to them the ſuburbs of the cities.

6 And among the cities which ye ſhall give unto the Levites *there ſhall be* [b] ſix cities for refuge, which ye ſhall appoint for the manſlayer, that he may flee thither: and † to them ye ſhall add forty and two cities.

[b] ver. 13. Deut. 4. 41. Joſh. 20. 2, 7, 8. & 21. 3, 13, 21, 27, 32, 36, 38.

† Heb. *above them ye ſhall give.*

7 *So* all the cities which ye ſhall give to the Levites *ſhall be* [c] forty and eight cities: them *ſhall ye give* with their ſuburbs.

8 And the cities which ye ſhall give *ſhall be* [d] of the poſſeſſion of the children of Iſrael: [e] from *them that have* many ye ſhall give many; but from *them that have* few ye ſhall give few: every one ſhall give of his cities unto the Levites according to his inheritance which † he inheriteth.

[c] Joſh. 21. 41.

[d] Joſh. 21. 3.

[e] ch. 26. 54.

† Heb. *they inherit.*

9 ¶ And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes, ſaying,

10 Speak unto the children of Iſrael, and ſay unto them, [f] When ye be come over Jordan into the land of Canaan;

[f] Deut. 19. 2. Joſh. 20. 2.

11 Then [g] ye ſhall appoint you cities to

[g] Exodus 21. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

be cities of refuge for you; that the slayer may flee thither, which killeth any person † at unawares.

† Heb. *by error.*

12 [h] And they shall be unto you cities for refuge from the avenger; that the manslayer die not, until he stand before the congregation in judgment.

[h] Deut. 19. 6. Josh. 20. 3, 5, 6.

13 And of these cities which ye shall give [i] six cities shall ye have for refuge.

[i] ver. 6.

14 [k] Ye shall give three cities on this side Jordan, and three cities shall ye give in the land of Canaan, *which* shall be cities of refuge.

[k] Deut. 4. 41. Josh. 20. 8.

15 These six cities shall be a refuge, *both* for the children of Israel, and [l] for the stranger, and for the sojourner among them: that every one that killeth any person unawares may flee thither.

[l] ch. 15. 16.

16 [m] And if he smite him with an instrument of iron, so that he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

[m] Exodus 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Deut. 19. 11, 12.

17 And if he smite him † with throwing a stone, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

† Heb. *with a stone of the hand.*

18 Or *if* he smite him with an hand weapon of wood, wherewith he may die, and he die, he *is* a murderer: the murderer shall surely be put to death.

19 [n] The revenger of blood himself shall slay the murderer: when he meeteth him, he shall slay him.

[n] ver. 21, 24, 27. Deut. 19. 6, 12. Josh. 20. 3, 5.

20 But [o] if he thrust him of hatred, or hurl at him [p] by laying of wait, that he die;

[o] Gen. 4. 8. 2 Sam. 3. 27. & 20. 10. 1 Kings 2. 31, 32.

21 Or in enmity smite him with his hand, that he die: he that smote *him* shall surely be put to death; *for* he *is* a murderer: the revenger of blood shall slay the murderer, when he meeteth him.

[p] Exodus 21. 14. Deut. 19. 11.

22 But if he thrust him suddenly [q] without enmity, or have cast upon him any thing without laying of wait,

[q] Exodus 21. 13.

23 Or with any stone, wherewith a man may die, seeing *him* not, and cast *it* upon him, that he die, and *was* not his enemy, neither sought his harm:

24 Then [r] the congregation shall judge between the slayer and the revenger of blood according to these judgments:

[r] ver. 12. Josh. 20. 6.

25 And the congregation shall deliver the slayer out of the hand of the revenger of blood, and the congregation shall restore him to the city of his refuge, whither he was fled: and [s] he shall abide in it unto the death of the high priest, [t] which was anointed with the holy oil.

[s] Josh. 20. 6. [t] Exodus 29. 7. Lev. 4. 3. & 21. 10.

26 But if the slayer shall at any time come without the border of the city of his refuge, whither he was fled;

27 And the revenger of blood find him without the borders of the city of his refuge, and the revenger of blood kill the slayer; † he shall not be guilty of blood:

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *no blood* shall be *to him.* Exodus 22. 2.

28 Because he should have remained in the city of his refuge until the death of the high priest: but after the death of the high priest the slayer shall return into the land of his possession.

29 So these *things* shall be for [u] a statute of judgment unto you throughout your generations in all your dwellings.

[u] ch. 27. 11.

30 Whoso killeth any person, the murderer shall be put to death by the [x] mouth of witnesses: but one witness shall not testify against any person *to cause him* to die.

[x] Deut. 17. 6. & 19. 15. Matth. 18. 16. 2 Cor. 13. 1. Heb. 10. 28.

31 ¶ Moreover ye shall take no satisfaction for the life of a murderer, which *is* † guilty of death: but he shall be surely put to death.

† Heb. *faulty to die.*

32 And ye shall take no satisfaction for him that is fled to the city of his refuge, that he should come again to dwell in the land, until the death of the priest.

33 So ye shall not pollute the land wherein ye *are:* for blood [y] it defileth the land: and † the land cannot be cleansed of the blood that is shed therein, but [z] by the blood of him that shed it.

[y] Ps. 106. 38. Mic. 4. 11. † Heb. *there can be no expiation for the land.* [z] Gen. 9. 6.

34 [a] Defile not therefore the land which ye shall inhabit, wherein I dwell: for [b] I the LORD dwell among the children of Israel.

[a] Lev. 18. 25. Deut. 21. 23. [b] Exodus 29. 45, 46.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *The inconvenience of the inheritance of daughters is set forth.* 5 *It is remedied by their being restrained to marry in their own tribes.* 10 *The daughters of Zelophehad are married to their father's brothers' sons.*

AND the chief fathers of the families of the [a] children of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, of the families of the sons of Joseph, came near, and spake before Moses, and before the princes, the chief fathers of the children of Israel:

[a] ch. 26. 29.

2 And they said, [b] The LORD commanded my lord to give the land for an inheritance by lot to the children of Israel: and [c] my lord was commanded by the LORD to give the inheritance of Zelophehad our brother unto his daughters.

[b] ch. 26. 55. & 33. 54. Josh. 17. 3. [c] ch. 27. 1, 7. Josh. 17. 3, 4.

3 And if they be married to any of the sons of the *other* tribes of the children of Israel, then shall their inheritance be taken from the inheritance of our fathers, and shall be put to the inheritance of the tribe † whereunto they are received: so shall it be taken from the lot of our inheritance.

† Heb. *unto whom they shall be.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 And when [d] the jubile of the children of Iſrael ſhall be, then ſhall their inheritance be put unto the inheritance of the tribe whereunto they are received: ſo ſhall their inheritance be taken away from the inheritance of the tribe of our fathers.

[d] Lev. 25. 10.

5 ¶ And Moſes commanded the children of Iſrael according to the word of the LORD, ſaying, The tribe of the ſons of Joſeph [e] hath ſaid well.

[e] ch. 27. 7.

6 This *is* the thing which the LORD doth command concerning the daughters of Zelophehad, ſaying, Let them † marry to whom they think beſt; [f] only to the family of the tribe of their father ſhall they marry.

† Heb. *be wives.*

[f] ver. 12. Tob. 1. 9.

7 So ſhall not the inheritance of the children of Iſrael remove from tribe to tribe: for every one of the children of Iſrael ſhall † [g] keep himſelf to the inheritance of the tribe of his fathers.

† Heb. *cleave to the, &c.*

[g] 1 Kings 21. 3.

8 And [h] every daughter, that poſſeſſeth an inheritance in any tribe of the children of Iſrael, ſhall be wife unto one of the family of the tribe of her father, that the children of Iſrael may enjoy every man the inheritance of his fathers.

[h] 1 Chron. 23. 22.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 Neither ſhall the inheritance remove from *one* tribe to another tribe; but every one of the tribes of the children of Iſrael ſhall keep himſelf to his own inheritance.

10 ¶ Even as the LORD commanded Moſes, ſo did the daughters of Zelophehad:

11 [i] For Mahlah, Tirzah, and Hoglah, and Milcah, and Noah, the daughters of Zelophehad, were married unto their father's brothers' ſons:

[i] ch. 27. 1.

12 *And* they were married † into the families of the ſons of Manaſſeh the ſon of Joſeph, and their inheritance remained in the tribe of the family of their father.

† Heb. to ſome that were *of the families.*

13 Theſe *are* the commandments and the judgments, which the LORD commanded by the hand of Moſes unto the children of Iſrael [k] in the plains of Moab by Jordan *near* Jericho.

[k] ch. 26. 3. & 33. 50.

The Fifth Book of MOSES, called DEUTERONOMY.

CHAP. I.

1 Moſes' ſpeech at the end of the fortieth year, 6 in which he rehearſeth the ſtory of God's ſending Iſrael from Horeb to go and poſſeſs the promiſed land, 9 of giving them officers, 19 of paſſing through the wilderneſs to Kadeſh, 22 of ſending the ſpies to ſearch the land, 34 and of God's anger for their incredulity and diſobedience.

Before CHRIST 1451.

THESE *be* the words which Moſes ſpake unto all Iſrael [a] on this ſide Jordan in the wilderneſs, in the plain over againſt ‖ the Red *ſea*, between Paran, and Tophel, and Laban, and Hazeroth, and Dizahab.

[a] Joſh. 9. 1, 10. & 22. 4, 7.

‖ Or, *Zuph.*

2 (*There are* eleven days' *journey* from Horeb by the way of mount Seir [b] unto Kadeſh-barnea.)

[b] Numb. 13. 26. ch. 9. 23.

3 And it came to paſs [c] in the fortieth year, in the eleventh month, on the firſt *day* of the month, *that* Moſes ſpake unto the children of Iſrael, according unto all that the LORD had given him in commandment unto them;

[c] Numb. 33. 38.

1451.

4 [d] After he had ſlain Sihon the king of the Amorites, which dwelt in Heſhbon, and Og the king of Baſhan, which dwelt at Aſtaroth [e] in Edrei:

[d] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[e] Numb. 21. 33. Joſh. 13. 12.

5 On this ſide Jordan, in the land of Moab, began Moſes to declare this law, ſaying,

6 ¶ The LORD our God ſpake unto us [f] in Horeb, ſaying, Ye have dwelt long [g] enough in this mount:

1451.

[f] Exodus 3. 1.

[g] See Exod. 19. 1. Numbers 10. 11.

7 Turn you, and take your journey, and go to the mount of the Amorites, and unto † all *the places* nigh thereunto, in the plain, in the hills, and in the vale, and in the ſouth, and by the ſea ſide, to the land of the Canaanites, and unto Lebanon, unto the great river, the river Euphrates.

† Heb. *all his neighbours.*

8 Behold, I have † ſet the land before you: go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers, [h] Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, to give unto them and to their ſeed after them.

† Heb. *given.*

[h] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

9 ¶ And [i] I ſpake unto you at that time, ſaying, I am not able to bear you myſelf alone:

[i] Exodus 18. 18. Numbers 11. 14.

10 The LORD your God hath multiplied you, and, behold, [k] ye *are* this day as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[k] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 10. 22. & 28. 62.

11 ([l] The LORD God of your fathers make you a thouſand times ſo many more as ye *are*, and bleſs you, [m] as he hath promiſed you!)

[l] 2 Sam. 24. 3.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17. & 26. 4. Exodus 32. 13.

12 [n] How can I myſelf alone bear your cumbrance, and your burden, and your ſtrife?

[n] 1 Kings 3. 8, 9.

13 [o] † Take you wiſe men, and underſtanding, and known among your tribes, and I will make them rulers over you.

[o] See Exodus 18. 21. Numbers 11. 16, 17.

† Heb. *Give.*

14 And ye anſwered me, and ſaid, The

Before CHRIST 1451. thing which thou haſt ſpoken *is* good *for us* to do.

15 So I took the chief of your tribes, wiſe men, and known, [p] and † made them heads over you, captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, and captains over fifties, and captains over tens, and officers among your tribes.

16 And I charged your judges at that time, ſaying, Hear *the cauſes* between your brethren, and [q] judge righteouſly between *every* man and his [r] brother, and the ſtranger *that is* with him.

17 [s] Ye ſhall not † reſpect perſons in judgment; *but* ye ſhall hear the ſmall as well as the great; ye ſhall not be afraid of the face of man; for [t] the judgment *is* God's: and the cauſe that is too hard for you, [u] bring *it* unto me, and I will hear it.

18 And I commanded you at that time all the things which ye ſhould do.

19 ¶ And when we departed from Horeb, [x] we went through all that great and terrible wilderneſs, which ye ſaw by the way of the mountain of the Amorites, as the LORD our God commanded us; and [y] we came to Kadeſh-barnea.

20 And I ſaid unto you, Ye are come unto the mountain of the Amorites, which the LORD our God doth give unto us.

21 Behold, the LORD thy God hath ſet the land before thee: go up *and* poſſeſs *it*, as the LORD God of thy fathers hath ſaid unto thee; [z] fear not, neither be diſcouraged.

22 ¶ And ye came near unto me every one of you, and ſaid, We will ſend men before us, and they ſhall ſearch us out the land, and bring us word again by what way we muſt go up, and into what cities we ſhall come.

1490. 23 And the ſaying pleaſed me well: and [a] I took twelve men of you, one of a tribe:

24 And [b] they turned and went up into the mountain, and came unto the valley of Eſhcol, and ſearched it out.

25 And they took of the fruit of the land in their hands, and brought *it* down unto us, and brought us word again, and ſaid, [c] *It is* a good land which the LORD our God doth give us.

26 [d] Notwithſtanding ye would not go up, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD your God:

27 And ye murmured in your tents, and ſaid, Becauſe the LORD [e] hated us, he hath brought us forth out of the land of Egypt, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us.

28 Whither ſhall we go up? our brethren have † diſcouraged our heart, ſaying, [f] The people *is* greater and taller than we; the cities *are* great and walled up to heaven; and moreover we have ſeen the ſons of the [g] Anakims there.

29 Then I ſaid unto you, Dread not, neither be afraid of them.

30 [h] The LORD your God which goeth before you, he ſhall fight for you, according to all that he did for you in Egypt before your eyes;

31 And in the wilderneſs, where thou haſt ſeen how that the LORD thy God [i] bare thee, as a man doth bear his ſon, in all the way that ye went, until ye came into this place.

32 Yet in this thing [k] ye did not believe the LORD your God,

33 [l] Who went in the way before you, [m] to ſearch you out a place to pitch your tents *in*, in fire by night, to ſhew you by what way ye ſhould go, and in a cloud by day.

34 ¶ And the LORD heard the voice of your words, and was wroth, [n] and ſware, ſaying,

35 [o] Surely there ſhall not one of theſe men of this evil generation ſee that good land, which I ſware to give unto your fathers,

1491. 36 [p] Save Caleb the ſon of Jephunneh; he ſhall ſee it, and to him will I give the land that he hath trodden upon, and to his children, becauſe [q] he hath † wholly followed the LORD.

37 [r] Alſo the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, ſaying, Thou alſo ſhalt not go in thither.

38 [s] *But* Joſhua the ſon of Nun, [t] which ſtandeth before thee, he ſhall go in thither: [u] encourage him: for he ſhall cauſe Iſrael to inherit it.

39 [x] Moreover your little ones, which [y] ye ſaid ſhould be a prey, and your children, which in that day [z] had no knowledge between good and evil, they ſhall go in thither, and unto them will I give it, and they ſhall poſſeſs it.

40 [a] But *as for* you, turn you, and take your journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea.

41 Then ye anſwered and ſaid unto me, [b] We have ſinned againſt the LORD, we will go up and fight, according to all that the LORD our God commanded us. And when ye had girded on every man his weapons of war, ye were ready to go up into the hill.

42 And the LORD ſaid unto me, Say unto them, [c] Go not up, neither fight; for I *am* not among you; leſt ye be ſmitten before your enemies.

43 So I ſpake unto you; and ye would not hear, but rebelled againſt the commandment of the LORD, and † [d] went preſumptuouſly up into the hill.

[p] Exodus 18. 25. † Heb. *gave.*

[q] ch. 16. 18. John 7. 24.

[r] Lev. 24. 22.

[s] Lev. 19. 15. ch. 16. 19. 1 Sam. 16. 7. Prov. 24. 23. James 2. 1.

† Heb. *acknowledge faces.*

[t] 2 Chron. 19. 6.

[u] Exodus 18. 22, 26.

1490.

[x] Numbers 10. 12. ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6.

[y] Numbers 13. 26.

[z] Joſh. 1. 9.

1490.

[a] Numbers 13. 3.

[b] Numb. 13. 22, 23, 24.

[c] Numbers 13. 27.

[d] Numbers 14. 1, 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 106. 24, 25.

[e] ch. 9. 28.

† Heb. *melted.*

Joſh. 2. 11.

[f] Numbers 13. 28, 31. 32, 33. ch. 9. 1, 2.

[g] Numbers 13. 28.

[h] Exodus 14. 14, 25. Neh. 4. 20.

[i] Exodus 19. 4. ch. 32. 11, 12. Iſai. 46. 3, 4. & 63. 9. Hoſ. 11. 3.

[k] See on Acts 13. 18. Pſ. 106. 24. Jude 5.

[l] Exodus 13. 21. Pſ. 78. 14.

[m] Numb. 10. 33. Ezek. 20. 6.

[n] ch. 2. 14, 15.

1491.

[o] Numbers 14. 22, 23. Pſ. 95. 11.

[p] Numbers 14. 24, 30. Joſh. 14. 9.

[q] Numbers 14. 24.

† Heb. *fulfilled* to go *after.*

[r] Numbers 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 3. 26. & 4. 21. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32.

[s] Numbers 14. 30.

[t] Exodus 24. 13. & 33. 11. See 1 Sam. 16. 22.

[u] Numbers 27. 18, 19. ch. 31. 7, 23.

[x] Numbers 14. 31.

[y] Numbers 14. 3.

[z] Iſaiah 7. 15, 16. Romans 9. 11.

[a] Numbers 14. 25

[b] Numbers 14. 40.

[c] Numbers 14. 42.

† Heb. *ye were preſumptuous and went up.*

[d] Numbers 14. 44, 45.

Before CHRIST 1451.

44 And the Amorites, which dwelt in that mountain, came out againſt you, and chaſed you, [e] as bees do, and deſtroyed you in Seir, *even* unto Hormah.

45 And ye returned and wept before the LORD; but the LORD would not hearken to your voice, nor give ear unto you.

46 [f] So ye abode in Kadeſh many days, according unto the days that ye abode *there*.

CHAP. II.

1 The ſtory is continued, ſetting forth that they were not to meddle with the Edomites, 9 nor with the Moabites, 16 nor with the Ammonites: 24 but Sihon the Amorite was given up to be ſubdued by them.

THEN we turned, and took our journey into the wilderneſs by the way of the Red ſea, [a] as the LORD ſpake unto me: and we compaſſed mount Seir many days.

2 And the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

3 Ye have compaſſed this mountain [b] long enough: turn you northward.

4 And command thou the people, ſaying, [c] Ye *are* to paſs through the coaſt of your brethren the children of Eſau, which dwell in Seir; and they ſhall be afraid of you: take ye good heed unto yourſelves therefore:

5 Meddle not with them; for I will not give you of their land, † no, not ſo much as a foot breadth; [d] becauſe I have given mount Seir unto Eſau *for* a poſſeſſion.

6 Ye ſhall buy meat of them for money, that ye may eat; and ye ſhall alſo buy water of them for money, that ye may drink.

7 For the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee in all the works of thy hand: he knoweth thy walking through this great wilderneſs: [e] theſe forty years the LORD thy God *hath been* with thee; thou haſt lacked nothing.

8 [f] And when we paſſed by from our brethren the children of Eſau, which dwelt in Seir, through the way of the plain from [g] Elath, and from Ezion-gaber, we turned and paſſed by the way of the wilderneſs of Moab.

9 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto me, ‖ Diſtreſs not the Moabites, neither contend with them in battle: for I will not give thee of their land *for* a poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given [h] Ar unto [i] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

10 [k] The Emims dwelt therein in times paſt, a people great, and many, and tall, as [l] the Anakims;

11 Which alſo were accounted giants, as the Anakims; but the Moabites call them Emims.

12 [m] The Horims alſo dwelt in Seir before-time; but the children of Eſau † ſucceeded them, when they had deſtroyed them from before them, and dwelt in their ‖ ſtead; as Iſrael did unto the land of his poſſeſſion, which the LORD gave unto them.

13 Now riſe up, *ſaid I*, and get you over [n] the ‖ brook Zered. And we went over the brook Zered.

14 And the ſpace in which we came [o] from Kadeſh-barnea, until we were come over the brook Zered, *was* thirty and eight years; [p] until all the generation of the men of war were waſted out from among the hoſt, [q] as the LORD ſware unto them.

15 For indeed the [r] hand of the LORD was againſt them, to deſtroy them from among the hoſt, until they were conſumed.

16 ¶ So it came to paſs, when all the men of war were conſumed and dead from among the people,

17 That the LORD ſpake unto me, ſaying,

18 Thou art to paſs over through Ar, the coaſt of Moab, this day:

19 And *when* thou comeſt nigh over againſt the children of Ammon, diſtreſs them not, nor meddle with them: for I will not give thee of the land of the children of Ammon *any* poſſeſſion; becauſe I have given it unto [s] the children of Lot *for* a poſſeſſion.

20 (That alſo was accounted a land of giants: giants dwelt therein in old time; and the Ammonites call them [t] Zamzummims;

21 [u] A people great, and many, and tall, as the Anakims; but the LORD deſtroyed them before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead:

22 As he did to the children of Eſau, [x] which dwelt in Seir, when he deſtroyed [y] the Horims from before them; and they ſucceeded them, and dwelt in their ſtead even unto this day:

23 And [z] the Avims which dwelt in Hazerim, *even* unto [a] Azzah, [b] the Caphtorims, which came forth out of Caphtor, deſtroyed them, and dwelt in their ſtead.)

24 ¶ Riſe ye up, take your journey, and [c] paſs over the river Arnon: behold, I have given into thine hand Sihon the Amorite, king of Heſhbon, and his land: † begin to poſſeſs *it*, and contend with him in battle.

25 [d] This day will I begin to put the dread of thee and the fear of thee upon the nations *that are* under the whole heaven, who ſhall hear report of thee, and ſhall tremble, and be in anguiſh becauſe of thee.

26 And I ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs of Kedemoth unto Sihon king of Heſhbon [e] with words of peace, ſaying,

Before CHRIST 1451.

[e] Pſ. 118. 12.

[f] Numbers 13. 25. & 20. 1, 22. Judges 11. 17.

[a] Numbers 14. 25. ch. 1. 40.

[b] See ver. 7, 14.

[c] Numbers 20. 14.

† Heb. *even to the treading of the ſole of the foot.*

[d] Gen. 36. 8. Joſh. 24. 4.

[e] ch. 8. 2, 3, 4.

[f] Judges 11. 18.

[g] 1 Kings 9. 26.

‖ Or, *Uſe no hoſtility againſt Moab.*

[h] Numbers 21. 28.

[i] Gen. 19. 36, 37.

[k] Gen. 14. 5.

[l] Numbers 13. 22, 33. ch. 9. 2.

[m] ver. 22. Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20.

† Heb. *inherited them.*

‖ Or, *room.*

[n] Numbers 21. 12.

‖ Or, *valley.*

Numbers 13. 23.

[o] Numbers 13. 26.

[p] Numbers 14. 33. & 26. 64.

[q] Numbers 14. 35. ch. 1. 34, 35. Ezek. 20. 15.

[r] Pſ. 78. 33. & 106. 26.

[s] Gen. 19. 38.

[t] Gen. 14. 5. *Zuzims.*

[u] See ver. 10.

[x] Geneſis 36. 8.

[y] Gen. 14. 6. & 36. 20, ---30. ver. 12.

[z] Joſhua 13. 3.

[a] Jer. 25. 20.

[b] Geneſis 10. 14. Amos 9. 7.

[c] Numbers 21. 13, 14. Judges 11. 18, 21.

† Heb. *begin, poſſeſs.*

[d] Exodus 15. 14, 15. ch. 11. 25. Joſhua 2. 9, 10.

[e] ch. 20. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

27 [f] Let me pass through thy land: I will go along by the high way, I will neither turn unto the right hand nor to the left.

28 Thou shalt sell me meat for money, that I may eat; and give me water for money, that I may drink: [g] only I will pass through on my feet;

29 ([h] As the children of Esau which dwell in Seir, and the Moabites which dwell in Ar, did unto me;) until I shall pass over Jordan into the land which the LORD our God giveth us.

30 [i] But Sihon king of Heshbon would not let us pass by him: for [k] the LORD thy God [l] hardened his spirit, and made his heart obstinate, that he might deliver him into thy hand, as *appeareth* this day.

31 And the LORD said unto me, Behold, I have begun to [m] give Sihon and his land before thee: begin to possess, that thou mayest inherit his land.

32 [n] Then Sihon came out against us, he and all his people, to fight at Jahaz.

33 And [o] the LORD our God delivered him before us; and [p] we smote him, and his sons, and all his people.

34 And we took all his cities at that time, and [q] utterly destroyed † the men, and the women, and the little ones, of every city, we left none to remain:

35 Only the cattle we took for a prey unto ourselves, and the spoil of the cities which we took.

36 [r] From Aroer, which *is* by the brink of the river of Arnon, and *from* the city that *is* by the river, even unto Gilead, there was not one city too strong for us: [s] the LORD our God delivered all unto us:

37 Only unto the land of the children of Ammon thou camest not, *nor* unto any place of the river [t] Jabbok, nor unto the cities in the mountains, nor unto [u] whatsoever the LORD our God forbad us.

CHAP. III.

1 The story of the conquest of Og king of Bashan; the size of his bed; 12 the distribution of the conquered lands to the two tribes and half; 18 the charge given to these by Moses, 21 and his exhortation to Joshua; 23 his prayer that he might enter into the land, which is not accepted; but he is permitted to see the land.

THEN we turned, and went up the way to Bashan: and [a] Og the king of Bashan came out against us, he and all his people, to battle [b] at Edrei.

2 And the LORD said unto me, Fear him not: for I will deliver him, and all his people, and his land, into thy hand; and thou shalt do unto him as thou didst unto [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, which dwelt at Heshbon.

3 So the LORD our God delivered into our hands Og also, the king of Bashan, and all his people: [d] and we smote him until none was left to him remaining.

4 And we took all his cities at that time, there was not a city which we took not from them, threescore cities, [e] all the region of Argob, the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

5 All these cities *were* fenced with high walls, gates, and bars; beside unwalled towns a great many.

6 And we utterly destroyed them, as we did unto Sihon king [f] of Heshbon, utterly destroying the men, women, and children, of every city.

7 But all the cattle, and the spoil of the cities, we took for a prey to ourselves.

8 And we took at that time out of the hand of the two kings of the Amorites the land that *was* on this side Jordan, from the river of Arnon unto mount Hermon;

9 (*Which* [g] Hermon the Sidonians call Sirion; and the Amorites call it [h] Shenir;)

10 [i] All the cities of the plain, and all Gilead, and [k] all Bashan, unto Salchah and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan.

11 [l] For only Og king of Bashan remained of the remnant of [m] giants; behold, his bedstead *was* a bedstead of iron; *is* it not in [n] Rabbath of the children of Ammon? nine cubits *was* the length thereof, and four cubits the breadth of it, after the cubit of a man.

12 ¶ And this land, *which* we possessed at that time, [o] from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, and half mount Gilead, and [p] the cities thereof, gave I unto the Reubenites and to the Gadites.

13 [q] And the rest of Gilead, and all Bashan, *being* the kingdom of Og, gave I unto the half tribe of Manasseh; all the region of Argob, with all Bashan, which was called the land of giants.

14 [r] Jair the son of Manasseh took all the country of Argob [s] unto the coasts of Geshuri and Maachathi; and [t] called them after his own name, Bashan-havoth-jair, unto this day.

15 [u] And I gave Gilead unto Machir.

16 And unto the Reubenites [w] and unto the Gadites I gave from Gilead even unto the river Arnon half the valley, and the border even unto the river Jabbok, [x] *which* *is* the border of the children of Ammon;

17 The plain also, and Jordan, and the coast *thereof*, from [y] Chinnereth [z] even unto the sea of the plain, [a] *even* the salt sea, ‖ under Ashdoth-pisgah eastward.

18 ¶ And I commanded you at that time,

[f] Numbers 21. 21, 22. Judges 11. 19.
[g] Numbers 20. 19.
[h] See Numbers 20. 18. ch. 23. 3, 4. Judg. 11. 17, 18.
[i] Numbers 21. 23.
[k] Joshua 11. 20.
[l] Exodus 4. 21.
[m] ch. 1. 8.
[n] Numbers 21. 23.
[o] ch. 7. 2. & 20. 16.
[p] Numbers 21. 24. ch. 29. 7.
[q] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 7. 2, 26.
† Heb. *every city of men, and women, and little ones.*
[r] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 48. Josh. 13. 9.
[s] Ps. 44. 3.
[t] Genesis 32. 22. Numbers 21. 24. ch. 3. 16.
[u] ver. 5, 9, 19.
[a] Numbers 21. 33, &c. ch. 29. 7.
[b] ch. 1. 4.
[c] Numbers 21. 24.
[d] Numbers 21. 35.
[e] 1 Kings 4. 13.
[f] ch. 2. 24. Ps. 135. 10, 11, 12. & 136. 19, 20, 21.
[g] ch. 4. 48. Ps. 29. 6.
[h] 1 Chron. 5. 23.
[i] ch. 4. 49.
[k] Josh. 12. 5. & 13. 11.
[l] Amos 2. 9.
[m] Genesis 14. 5.
[n] 2 Sam. 12. 26. Jer. 49. 2. Ezek. 21. 20.
[o] ch. 2. 36. Josh. 12. 2.
[p] Numbers 32. 33. Josh. 12. 6. & 13. 8, &c.
[q] Joshua 13. 29.
[r] 1 Chron. 2. 22.
[s] Joshua 13. 13. 2 Sam. 3. 3. & 10. 6.
[t] Numbers 32. 41.
[u] Numbers 32. 39.
[w] 2 Sam. 24. 5.
[x] Numbers 21. 24. Josh. 12. 2.
[y] Numbers 34. 11.
[z] ch. 4. 49. Numbers 34. 11. Josh. 12. 3.
[a] Genesis 14. 3.
‖ Or, *under the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſaying, The LORD your God hath given you this land to poſſeſs it: [b] ye ſhall paſs over armed before your brethren the children of Iſrael, all *that are* † meet for the war.

[b] Numbers 32. 20, &c. † Heb. *ſons of power.*

19 But your wives, and your little ones, and your cattle, *(for* I know that ye have much cattle,) ſhall abide in your cities which I have given you;

20 Until the LORD have given reſt unto your brethren, as well as unto you, and *until* they alſo poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God hath given them beyond Jordan: and *then* ſhall ye [c] return every man unto his poſſeſſion, which I have given you.

[c] Joſh. 22. 4.

[d] Numbers 27. 18.

21 ¶ And [d] I commanded Joſhua at that time, ſaying, Thine eyes have ſeen all that the LORD your God hath done unto theſe two kings: ſo ſhall the LORD do unto all the kingdoms whither thou paſſeſt.

[e] Exodus 14. 14. ch. 1. 30. & 20. 4.

22 Ye ſhall not fear them: for [e] the LORD your God he ſhall fight for you.

[f] See 2 Cor. 12. 8, 9.

23 ¶ And [f] I beſought the LORD at that time, ſaying,

[g] ch. 11. 2. [h] Exodus 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22. Pſ. 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

24 O Lord GOD, thou haſt begun to ſhew thy ſervant [g] thy greatneſs, and thy mighty hand: for [h] what God *is there* in heaven or in earth, that can do according to thy works, and according to thy might?

[i] Exodus 3. 8. ch. 4. 22. [k] Numbers 20. 12. & 27. 14. ch. 1. 37. & 31. 2. & 32. 51, 52. & 34. 4. Pſ. 106. 32. [l] Numbers 27. 12. ‖ Or, *the hill.* [m] Numb. 27. 18, 23. ch. 1. 38. & 31. 3, 7.

25 I pray thee, let me go over, and ſee [i] the good land that *is* beyond Jordan, that goodly mountain, and Lebanon.

26 But the LORD [k] was wroth with me for your ſakes, and would not hear me: and the LORD ſaid unto me, Let it ſuffice thee; ſpeak no more unto me of this matter.

27 [l] Get thee up into the top of ‖ Piſgah, and lift up thine eyes weſtward, and northward, and ſouthward, and eaſtward, and behold *it* with thine eyes: for thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

28 But [m] charge Joſhua, and encourage him, and ſtrengthen him: for he ſhall go over before this people, and he ſhall cauſe them to inherit the land which thou ſhalt ſee.

[n] ch. 4. 46. & 34. 6.

29 So we abode in [n] the valley over againſt Beth-peor.

CHAP. IV.

1 *An exhortation to obedience from God's paſt dealings;* 15 *and a particular diſſuaſive againſt idolatry,* 25 *and ſolemn admonition of the ill conſequences of diſobedience, and of the happy conſequences of returning to God.* 32 *The eſpecial regard ſhewn to the Iſraelites in God's wonderful dealings with them.* 41 *Moſes appointeth the three cities of refuge on the eaſt ſide of Jordan.* 44 *Recapitulation.*

NOW therefore hearken, O Iſrael, unto [a] the ſtatutes and unto the judgments, which I teach you, for to do *them,* that ye may live, and go in and poſſeſs the land which the LORD God of your fathers giveth you.

[a] Lev. 19. 37. & 20. 8. & 22. 31. ch. 5. 1. & 8. 1. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

2 [b] Ye ſhall not add unto the word which I command you, neither ſhall ye diminiſh *ought* from it, that ye may keep the commandments of the LORD your God which I command you.

[b] ch. 12. 32. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Eccleſ. 12. 13. Rev. 22. 18, 19.

3 Your eyes have ſeen what the LORD did becauſe of [c] Baal-peor: for all the men that followed Baal-peor, the LORD thy God hath deſtroyed them from among you.

[c] Numbers 25. 4, &c. Joſh. 22. 17. Pſ. 106. 28, 29.

4 But ye that did cleave unto the LORD your God *are* alive every one of you this day.

5 Behold, I have taught you ſtatutes and judgments, even as the LORD my God commanded me, that ye ſhould do ſo in the land whither ye go to poſſeſs it.

6 Keep therefore and do *them;* for this *is* [d] your wiſdom and your underſtanding in the ſight of the nations, which ſhall hear all theſe ſtatutes, and ſay, Surely this great nation *is* a wiſe and underſtanding people.

[d] Job 28. 28. Pſ. 19. 7. & 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7.

7 For [e] what nation *is there ſo* great, who *hath* [f] God *ſo* nigh unto them, as the LORD our God *is* in all *things that* we call upon him *for?*

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 23. [f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 145. 18. & 148. 14. Iſai. 55. 6.

8 And what nation *is there ſo* great, that hath ſtatutes and judgments *ſo* righteous as all this law, which I ſet before you this day?

[g] Proverbs 4. 23. [h] Prov. 3. 1, 3. & 4. 21. [i] Geneſis 18. 19. ch. 6. 7. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 5, 6. Epheſ. 6. 4.

9 Only take heed to thyſelf, and [g] keep thy ſoul diligently, [h] leſt thou forget the things which thine eyes have ſeen, and leſt they depart from thy heart all the days of thy life: but [i] teach them thy ſons, and thy ſons' ſons;

[k] Exodus 19. 9, 16. & 20. 18. Hebr. 12. 18, 19. [l] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 5. 23. † Heb. *heart.* [m] ch. 5. 4, 22. [n] ver. 33, 36. [o] Exodus 20. 22. [p] 1 Kings 19. 12. † Heb. *ſave a voice.*

10 *Specially* [k] the day that thou ſtoodeſt before the LORD thy God in Horeb, when the LORD ſaid unto me, Gather me the people together, and I will make them hear my words, that they may learn to fear me all the days that they ſhall live upon the earth, and *that* they may teach their children.

11 And ye came near and ſtood under the mountain; and the [l] mountain burned with fire unto the † midſt of heaven, with darkneſs, clouds, and thick darkneſs.

12 [m] And the LORD ſpake unto you out of the midſt of the fire: [n] ye heard the voice of the words, but ſaw no ſimilitude; [o] † only *ye heard* a voice.

13 [p] And he declared unto you his covenant, which he commanded you to perform, *even* [q] ten commandments; and [r] he wrote them upon two tables of ſtone.

[q] Exodus 34. 28. [r] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18. [s] Exodus 21. 1. & ch. 22. & ch. 23. [t] Joſh. 23. 11.

14 And [s] the LORD commanded me at that time to teach you ſtatutes and judgments, that ye might do them in the land whither ye go over to poſſeſs it.

15 ¶ [t] Take ye therefore good heed unto

Before CHRIST 1451.

yourſelves; for ye ſaw no manner of [u] ſimilitude on the day *that* the LORD ſpake unto you in Horeb out of the midſt of the fire:

16 Leſt ye [x] corrupt *yourſelves*, and [y] make you a graven image, the ſimilitude of any figure, [z] the likeneſs of male or female,

17 The likeneſs of any beaſt that *is* on the earth, the likeneſs of any winged fowl that flieth in the air,

18 The likeneſs of any thing that creepeth on the ground, the likeneſs of any fiſh that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

19 And leſt thou [a] lift up thine eyes unto heaven, and when thou ſeeſt the ſun, and the moon, and the ſtars, *even* [b] all the hoſt of heaven, ſhouldeſt be driven to [c] worſhip them, and ſerve them, which the LORD thy God hath ‖ divided unto all nations under the whole heaven.

20 But the LORD hath taken you, and [d] brought you forth out of the iron furnace, *even* out of Egypt, [e] to be unto him a people of inheritance, as *ye are* this day.

21 Furthermore [f] the LORD was angry with me for your ſakes, and ſware that I ſhould not go over Jordan, and that I ſhould not go in unto that good land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance:

22 But [g] I muſt die in this land, [h] I muſt not go over Jordan: but ye ſhall go over, and poſſeſs [i] that good land.

23 Take heed unto yourſelves, [k] leſt ye forget the covenant of the LORD your God, which he made with you, [l] and make you a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, which the LORD thy God hath forbidden thee.

24 For [m] the LORD thy God *is* a conſuming fire, *even* [n] a jealous God.

25 ¶ When thou ſhalt beget children, and children's children, and ye ſhall have remained long in the land, and [o] ſhall corrupt *yourſelves*, and make a graven image, *or* the likeneſs of any *thing*, and [p] ſhall do evil in the ſight of the LORD thy God, to provoke him to anger:

26 [q] I call heaven and earth to witneſs againſt you this day, that ye ſhall ſoon utterly periſh from off the land whereunto ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it; ye ſhall not prolong *your* days upon it, but ſhall utterly be deſtroyed.

27 And the LORD [r] ſhall ſcatter you among the nations, and ye ſhall be left few in number among the heathen, whither the LORD ſhall lead you.

28 And [s] there ye ſhall ſerve gods, the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone, [t] which neither ſee, nor hear, nor eat, nor ſmell.

29 [u] But if from thence thou ſhalt ſeek the LORD thy God, thou ſhalt find *him*, if thou ſeek him with all thy heart and with all thy ſoul.

30 When thou art in tribulation, and all theſe things † are come upon thee, [x] *even* in the latter days, if thou [y] turn to the LORD thy God, and ſhalt be obedient unto his voice;

31 (For the LORD thy God *is* [z] a merciful God;) he will not forſake thee, neither deſtroy thee, nor forget the covenant of thy fathers which he ſware unto them.

32 ¶ For [a] aſk now of the days that are paſt, which were before thee, ſince the day that God created man upon the earth, and *aſk* [b] from the one ſide of heaven unto the other, whether there hath been *any ſuch thing* as this great thing *is*, or hath been heard like it?

33 [c] Did *ever* people hear the voice of God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as thou haſt heard, and live?

34 Or hath God aſſayed to go *and* take him a nation from the midſt of *another* nation, [d] by temptations, [e] by ſigns, and by wonders, and by war, and [f] by a mighty hand, and [g] by a ſtretched out arm, [h] and by great terrors, according to all that the LORD your God did for you in Egypt before your eyes?

35 Unto thee it was ſhewed, that thou mighteſt know that the LORD he *is* God; [i] *there is* none elſe beſide him.

36 [k] Out of heaven he made thee to hear his voice, that he might inſtruct thee: and upon earth he ſhewed thee his great fire; and thou heardeſt his words out of the midſt of the fire.

37 And becauſe [l] he loved thy fathers, therefore he choſe their ſeed after them, and [m] brought thee out in his ſight with his mighty power out of Egypt;

38 [n] To drive out nations from before thee greater and mightier than thou *art*, to bring thee in, to give thee their land *for* an inheritance, as *it is* this day.

39 Know therefore this day, and conſider *it* in thine heart, that [o] the LORD he *is* God in heaven above, and upon the earth beneath: *there is* none elſe.

40 [p] Thou ſhalt keep therefore his ſtatutes, and his commandments, which I command thee this day, [q] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, and that thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days upon the earth, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, for ever.

41 ¶ Then Moſes [r] ſevered three cities on this ſide Jordan toward the ſun riſing;

Before CHRIST 1451.

[u] Lev. 26. 39, 40. ch. 30. 1, 2, 3. 2 Chron. 15. 4. Neh. 1. 9. Iſ. 55. 6, 7. Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
† Heb. *have found thee.*
Exod. 18. 8. ch. 31. 17.
[x] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 31. 29. Jer. 23. 20. Hoſ. 3. 5.
[y] Joel 2. 12.
[z] 2 Chron. 30. 9. Neh. 9. 31. Pſ. 116. 5. Jon. 4. 2.
[a] Job 8. 8.
[b] Matth. 24. 31.
[c] Exodus 24. 11. & 33. 20. ch. 5. 24, 26.
[d] ch. 7. 19. & 29. 3.
[e] Exod. 7. 3.
[f] Exodus 13. 3.
[g] Exod. 6. 6.
[h] ch. 26. 8. & 34. 12.
[i] ch. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22. Mark 12. 29, 32.
[k] Exodus 19. 9, 19. & 20. 18, 22. & 24. 16. Hebr. 12. 18.
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] Exodus 13. 3, 9, 14.
[n] ch. 7. 1. & 9. 1, 4, 5.
[o] ver. 35. Joſh. 2. 11.
[p] Lev. 22. 31.
[q] ch. 5. 16. & 6. 3, 18. & 12. 25, 28. & 22. 7. Eph. 6. 3.
[r] Numbers 35. 6, 14.

[s] See 2 Pet. 1. 13, 14, 15.
[h] ch. 3. 27.
[i] ch. 3. 25.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] ver. 16. Exodus 20. 4, 5.
[m] Exodus 24. 17. ch. 9. 3. Iſai. 33. 14. Hebr. 12. 29.
[n] Exodus 20. 5. ch. 6. 15. Iſai. 42. 8.
[o] ver. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 17. 17, &c.
[q] ch. 30. 18, 19. Iſai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 2.
[r] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 28. 62, 64. Neh. 1. 8.
[s] ch. 28. 64. 1 Sam. 26. 19. Jer. 16. 13.
[t] Pſ. 115. 4, 5. & 135. 15, 16. Iſai. 44. 9. & 46. 7.

[a] ch. 17. 3. Job 31. 26, 27.
[b] Gen. 2. 1. 2 Kings 17. 16. & 21. 3.
[c] Rom. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *imparted.*
[d] 1 Kings 8. 51. Jer. 11. 4.
[e] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 9. 29. & 32. 9.
[f] Numbers 20. 12, ch. 1. 37. & 3. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451.

42 [s] That the slayer might flee thither, which should kill his neighbour unawares, and hated him not in times past; and that fleeing unto one of these cities he might live:

[s] ch. 19. 4.

43 *Namely,* [t] Bezer in the wilderness, in the plain country, of the Reubenites; and Ramoth in Gilead, of the Gadites; and Golan in Bashan, of the Manassites.

[t] Josh. 20. 8.

44 ¶ And this *is* the law which Moses set before the children of Israel:

45 These *are* the testimonies, and the statutes, and the judgments, which Moses spake unto the children of Israel, after they came forth out of Egypt,

46 On this side Jordan, [u] in the valley over against Beth-peor, in the land of Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt at Heshbon, whom Moses and the children of Israel [x] smote, after they were come forth out of Egypt:

[u] ch. 3. 29.

[x] Numbers 21. 24. ch. 1. 4.

47 And they possessed his land, and the land [y] of Og king of Bashan, two kings of the Amorites, which *were* on this side Jordan toward the sun rising;

[y] Numbers 21. 35. ch. 3. 3, 4.

48 [z] From Aroer, which *is* by the bank of the river Arnon, even unto mount Sion, which *is* [a] Hermon,

[z] ch. 2. 36. & 3. 12.

[a] ch. 3. 9. Ps. 133. 3.

49 And all the plain on this side Jordan eastward, even unto the sea of the plain, under the [b] springs of Pisgah.

[b] ch. 3. 17.

CHAP. V.

1 *A commemoration of the covenant in Horeb.* 6 *The ten commandments. The first table.* 16 *The second table.* 22 *At the people's request Moses receiveth the law from God.*

AND Moses called all Israel, and said unto them, Hear, O Israel, the statutes and judgments which I speak in your ears this day, that ye may learn them, and † keep, and do them.

† Heb. *keep to do them.*

2 [a] The LORD our God made a covenant with us in Horeb.

[a] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 4. 23.

3 The LORD [b] made not this covenant with our fathers, but with us, *even* us, who *are* all of us here alive this day.

[b] See Matth. 13. 17. Hebr. 8. 9.

4 [c] The LORD talked with you face to face in the mount out of the midst of the fire,

[c] Exodus 19. 9, 19. & 20. 22. ch. 4. 33, 36. & 34. 10.

5 ([d] I stood between the LORD and you at that time, to shew you the word of the LORD: for [e] ye were afraid by reason of the fire, and went not up into the mount;) saying,

[d] Exodus 20. 21. Gal. 3. 19.

[e] Exodus 19. 16. & 20. 18. & 24. 2.

6 ¶ [f] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the house of † bondage.

[f] Exodus 20. 2, &c. Lev. 26. 1. ch. 6. 4. Ps. 81. 10.

† Heb. *servants.*

7 [g] Thou shalt have none other gods before me.

[g] Exodus 20. 3.

8 [h] Thou shalt not make thee *any* graven image, *or* any likeness *of any thing* that *is* in heaven above, or that *is* in the earth beneath, or that *is* in the waters beneath the earth:

[h] Exodus 20. 4.

Before CHRIST 1451.

9 Thou shalt not bow down thyself unto them, nor serve them: for I the LORD thy God *am* a jealous God, [i] visiting the iniquity of the fathers upon the children unto the third and fourth *generation* of them that hate me,

[i] Exodus 34. 7.

10 [k] And shewing mercy unto thousands of them that love me and keep my commandments.

[k] Jer. 32. 18. Dan. 9. 4.

11 [l] Thou shalt not take the name of the LORD thy God in vain: for the LORD will not hold *him* guiltless that taketh his name in vain.

[l] Exodus 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12. Matth. 5. 33.

12 [m] Keep the sabbath day to sanctify it, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee.

[m] Exodus 20. 8.

13 [n] Six days thou shalt labour, and do all thy work:

[n] Exod. 23. 12. & 35. 2. Ezek. 20. 12.

14 But the seventh day *is* the [o] sabbath of the LORD thy God: *in it* thou shalt not do any work, thou, nor thy son, nor thy daughter, nor thy manservant, nor thy maidservant, nor thine ox, nor thine ass, nor any of thy cattle, nor thy stranger that *is* within thy gates; that thy manservant and thy maidservant may rest as well as thou.

[o] Gen. 2. 2. Exodus 16. 29, 30. Hebr. 4. 4.

15 [p] And remember that thou wast a servant in the land of Egypt, and *that* the LORD thy God brought thee out thence [q] through a mighty hand and by a stretched out arm: therefore the LORD thy God commanded thee to keep the sabbath day.

[p] ch. 15. 15. & 16. 12. & 24. 18, 22.

[q] ch. 4. 34, 37.

16 ¶ [r] Honour thy father and thy mother, as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee; [s] that thy days may be prolonged, and that it may go well with thee, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

[r] Exodus 20. 12. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 27. 16. Ephes. 6. 2, 3. Col. 3. 20.

[s] ch. 4. 40.

17 [t] Thou shalt not kill.

[t] Exodus 20. 13. Matth. 5. 21.

18 [u] Neither shalt thou commit adultery.

[u] Exodus 20. 14. Luke 18. 20. Jam. 2. 11.

19 [x] Neither shalt thou steal.

[x] Exodus 20. 15. Rom. 13. 9.

20 [y] Neither shalt thou bear false witness against thy neighbour.

[y] Exodus 20. 16.

21 [z] Neither shalt thou desire thy neighbour's wife, neither shalt thou covet thy neighbour's house, his field, or his manservant, or his maidservant, his ox, or his ass, or any *thing* that *is* thy neighbour's.

[z] Exodus 20. 17. Mic. 2. 2. Hab. 2. 9. Luk. 12. 15. Rom. 7. 7. & 13. 9.

22 ¶ These words the LORD spake unto all your assembly in the mount out of the midst of the fire, of the cloud, and of the thick darkness, with a great voice: and he added no more. And [a] he wrote them in two tables of stone, and delivered them unto me.

[a] Exodus 24. 12. & 31. 18. ch. 4. 13.

23 [b] And it came to pass, when ye heard the voice out of the midst of the darkness, (for the mountain did burn with fire,) that

[b] Exodus 20. 18, 19.

Before CHRIST 1451. ye came near unto me, *even* all the heads of your tribes, and your elders;

24 And ye ſaid, Behold, the LORD our God hath ſhewed us his glory and his greatneſs, and [c] we have heard his voice out of the midſt of the fire: we have ſeen this day that God doth talk with man, and he [d] liveth.

25 Now therefore why ſhould we die? for this great fire will conſume us: [e] if we † hear the voice of the LORD our God any more, then we ſhall die.

26 [f] For who *is there of* all fleſh, that hath heard the voice of the living God ſpeaking out of the midſt of the fire, as we *have*, and lived?

27 Go thou near, and hear all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay: and [g] ſpeak thou unto us all that the LORD our God ſhall ſpeak unto thee; and we will hear *it*, and do *it*.

28 And the LORD heard the voice of your words, when ye ſpake unto me; and the LORD ſaid unto me, I have heard the voice of the words of this people, which they have ſpoken unto thee: [h] they have well ſaid all that they have ſpoken.

29 [i] O that there were ſuch an heart in them, that they would fear me, and [k] keep all my commandments always, [l] that it might be well with them, and with their children for ever!

30 Go ſay to them, Get you into your tents again.

31 But as for thee, ſtand thou here by me, [m] and I will ſpeak unto thee all the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which thou ſhalt teach them, that they may do *them* in the land which I give them to poſſeſs it.

32 Ye ſhall obſerve to do therefore as the LORD your God hath commanded you: [n] ye ſhall not turn aſide to the right hand or to the left.

33 Ye ſhall walk in [o] all the ways which the LORD your God hath commanded you, that ye may live, [p] and *that it may be* well with you, and *that* ye may prolong *your* days in the land which ye ſhall poſſeſs.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The end of the law is obedience:* 3 *An exhortation thereto.* 20 *What they are required to teach their children concerning it.*

NOW theſe *are* [a] the commandments, the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD your God commanded to teach you, that ye might do *them* in the land whither ye † go to poſſeſs it:

2 [b] That thou mighteſt fear the LORD thy God, to keep all his ſtatutes and his commandments, which I command thee, thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon, all the days of thy life; [c] and that thy days may be prolonged.

3 ¶ Hear therefore, O Iſrael, and obſerve to do *it*; that it may be well with thee, and that ye may increaſe mightily, [d] as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee, in [e] the land that floweth with milk and honey.

4 [f] Hear, O Iſrael: The LORD our God *is* one LORD:

5 And [g] thou ſhalt love the LORD thy God [h] with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, and with all thy might.

6 And [i] theſe words, which I command thee this day, ſhall be in thine heart:

7 And [k] thou ſhalt † teach them diligently unto thy children, and ſhalt talk of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, and when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

8 [l] And thou ſhalt bind them for a ſign upon thine hand, and they ſhall be as frontlets between thine eyes.

9 [m] And thou ſhalt write them upon the poſts of thy houſe, and on thy gates.

10 And it ſhall be, when the LORD thy God ſhall have brought thee into the land which he ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give thee great and goodly cities, [n] which thou buildedſt not,

11 And houſes full of all good *things*, which thou filledſt not, and wells digged, which thou diggedſt not, vineyards and olive trees, which thou plantedſt not; [o] when thou ſhalt have eaten and be full;

12 *Then* beware leſt thou forget the LORD, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

13 Thou ſhalt [p] fear the LORD thy God, and ſerve him, and [q] ſhalt ſwear by his name.

14 Ye ſhall not [r] go after other gods, [s] of the gods of the people which *are* round about you;

15 (For [t] the LORD thy God *is* a jealous God among you) [u] leſt the anger of the LORD thy God be kindled againſt thee, and deſtroy thee from off the face of the earth.

16 [x] Ye ſhall not tempt the LORD your God, [y] as ye tempted *him* in Maſſah.

17 Ye ſhall [z] diligently keep the commandments of the LORD your God, and his teſtimonies, and his ſtatutes, which he hath commanded thee.

18 And thou [a] ſhalt do *that which is* right and good in the ſight of the LORD: that it may be well with thee, and that thou

---

[c] Exodus 19. 19.
[d] ch. 4. 33. Judg. 13. 22.
[e] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *add to hear.*
[f] ch. 4. 33.
[g] Exodus 20. 19. Hebr. 12. 19.
[h] ch. 18. 17.
[i] ch. 32. 29. Pſ. 81. 13. Iſai. 48. 18. Matth. 23. 37. Luke 19. 42.
[k] ch. 11. 1.
[l] ch. 4. 40.
[m] Gal. 3. 19.
[n] ch. 17. 20. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7. & 23. 6. Prov. 4. 27.
[o] ch. 10. 12. Pſ. 119. 6. Jer. 7. 23. Luke 1. 6.
[p] ch. 4. 40.
[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 12. 1.
† Heb. *paſs over.*
[b] Exodus 20. 20. ch. 10. 12, 13. Pſ. 111. 10. & 128. 1. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[c] ch. 4. 40. Prov. 3. 1, 2.
[d] Gen. 15. 5. & 22. 17.
[e] Exod. 3. 8.
[f] Iſai. 42. 8. Mark 12. 29, 32. John 17. 3. 1 Cor. 8. 4, 6.
[g] ch. 10, 12. Mat. 22. 37. Mark 12. 30. Lu. 10. 27.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[i] ch. 11. 18. & 32. 46. Pſ. 37. 31. & 40. 8. & 119. 11, 98. Prov. 3. 3. Iſai. 51. 7.
[k] ch. 4. 9. & 11. 19. Pſ. 78. 4, 5, 6. Eph. 6. 4.
† Heb. *whet*, or, *ſharpen.*
[l] Exodus 13. 9, 16. ch. 11. 18. Prov. 3. 3. & 6. 21. & 7. 3.
[m] ch. 11. 20. Iſai. 57. 8.
[n] Joſhua 24. 13. Pſ. 105. 44.
[o] ch. 8. 10, &c.
† Heb. *bondmen*, or, *ſervants.*
[p] ch. 10. 12, 20. & 13. 4. Mat. 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.
[q] Pſ. 63. 11. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 7. & 12. 16.
[r] ch. 8. 19. & 11. 28. Jer. 25. 6.
[s] ch. 13. 7.
[t] Exodus 20. 5. ch. 4. 24.
[u] ch. 7. 4. & 11. 17.
[x] Matth. 4. 7. Luke 4. 12.
[y] Exodus 17. 2, 7. Numbers 20. 3, 4. & 21. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 10. 9.
[z] ch. 11. 13, 22. Pſ. 119. 4.
[a] Exodus 15. 26. ch. 12. 28. & 13. 18.

mayeſt go in and poſſeſs the good land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers,

19 [b] To caſt out all thine enemies from before thee, as the LORD hath ſpoken.

20 ¶ *And* [c] when thy ſon aſketh thee † in time to come, ſaying, What *mean* the teſtimonies, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which the LORD our God hath commanded you?

21 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto thy ſon, We were Pharaoh's bondmen in Egypt; and the LORD brought us out of Egypt [d] with a mighty hand:

22 [e] And the LORD ſhewed ſigns and wonders, great and † ſore, upon Egypt, upon Pharaoh, and upon all his houſhold, before our eyes:

23 And he brought us out from thence, that he might bring us in, to give us the land which he ſware unto our fathers.

24 And the LORD commanded us to do all theſe ſtatutes, [f] to fear the LORD our God, [g] for our good always, that [h] he might preſerve us alive, as *it is* at this day.

25 And [i] it ſhall be our righteouſneſs, if we obſerve to do all theſe commandments before the LORD our God, as he hath commanded us.

CHAP. VII.

1 *All communication with the ſeven nations of Canaan is forbidden for fear of idolatry,* 6 *and in conſideration of the holineſs of the people.* 9 *The juſtice and mercy of God's nature a motive to obedience.* 12 *Bleſſings and victory are aſſured to them from God in return.* 25 *Images muſt be wholly deſtroyed.*

WHEN the [a] LORD thy God ſhall bring thee into the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, and hath caſt out many nations before thee, [b] the Hittites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebuſites, ſeven nations [c] greater and mightier than thou;

2 And when the LORD thy God ſhall [d] deliver them before thee; thou ſhalt ſmite them, *and* [e] utterly deſtroy them; [f] thou ſhalt make no covenant with them, nor ſhew mercy unto them:

3 [g] Neither ſhalt thou make marriages with them; thy daughter thou ſhalt not give unto his ſon, nor his daughter ſhalt thou take unto thy ſon.

4 For they will turn away thy ſon from following me, that they may ſerve other gods: [h] ſo will the anger of the LORD be kindled againſt you, and deſtroy thee ſuddenly.

5 But thus ſhall ye deal with them; ye ſhall [i] deſtroy their altars, and break down their † images, and cut down their groves, and burn their graven images with fire.

6 ¶ [k] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God: [l] the LORD thy God hath choſen thee to be a ſpecial people unto himſelf, above all people that *are* upon the face of the earth.

7 The LORD did not ſet his love upon you, nor chooſe you, becauſe ye were more in number than any people; for ye *were* [m] the feweſt of all people:

8 But [n] becauſe the LORD loved you, and becauſe he would keep [o] the oath which he had ſworn unto your fathers, [p] hath the LORD brought you out with a mighty hand, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondmen, from the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt.

9 ¶ Know therefore that the LORD thy God, he *is* God, [q] the faithful God, [r] which keepeth covenant and mercy with them that love him and keep his commandments to a thouſand generations;

10 And [s] repayeth them that hate him to their face, to deſtroy them: [t] he will not be ſlack to him that hateth him, he will repay him to his face.

11 Thou ſhalt therefore keep the commandments, and the ſtatutes, and the judgments, which I command thee this day, to do them.

12 ¶ [u] Wherefore it ſhall come to paſs, † if ye hearken to theſe judgments, and keep, and do them, that the LORD thy God ſhall keep unto thee [x] the covenant and the mercy which he ſware unto thy fathers:

13 And he will [y] love thee, and bleſs thee, and multiply thee: [z] he will alſo bleſs the fruit of thy womb, and the fruit of thy land, thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep, in the land which he ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

14 Thou ſhalt be bleſſed above all people: [a] there ſhall not be male or female barren among you, or among your cattle.

15 And the LORD will take away from thee all ſickneſs, and will put none of the [b] evil diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou knoweſt, upon thee; but will lay them upon all *them* that hate thee.

16 And [c] thou ſhalt conſume all the people which the LORD thy God ſhall deliver thee; [d] thine eye ſhall have no pity upon them: neither ſhalt thou ſerve their gods; for that *will be* [e] a ſnare unto thee.

17 If thou ſhalt ſay in thine heart, Theſe nations *are* more than I; how can I [f] diſpoſſeſs them?

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 [g] Thou shalt not be afraid of them: *but* shalt well [h] remember what the LORD thy God did unto Pharaoh, and unto all Egypt;

19 [i] The great temptations which thine eyes saw, and the signs, and the wonders, and the mighty hand, and the stretched out arm, whereby the LORD thy God brought thee out: so shall the LORD thy God do unto all the people of whom thou art afraid.

20 [k] Moreover the LORD thy God will send the hornet among them, until they that are left, and hide themselves from thee, be destroyed.

21 Thou shalt not be affrighted at them: for the LORD thy God *is* [l] among you, [m] a mighty God and terrible.

22 [n] And the LORD thy God will † put out those nations before thee by little and little: thou mayest not consume them at once, lest the beasts of the field increase upon thee.

23 But the LORD thy God shall deliver them † unto thee, and shall destroy them with a mighty destruction, until they be destroyed.

24 And [o] he shall deliver their kings into thine hand, and thou shalt destroy their name [p] from under heaven: [q] there shall no man be able to stand before thee, until thou have destroyed them.

25 ¶ The graven images of their gods [r] shall ye burn with fire: thou [s] shalt not desire the silver or gold *that is* on them, nor take *it* unto thee, lest thou be [t] snared therein: for it *is* [u] an abomination to the LORD thy God.

26 Neither shalt thou bring an abomination into thine house, lest thou be a cursed thing like it: *but* thou shalt utterly detest it, and thou shalt utterly abhor it; [x] for it *is* a cursed thing.

CHAP. VIII.

An exhortation to obedience in regard of God's mercy and goodness in his dealings with Israel.

ALL the commandments which I command thee this day [a] shall ye observe to do, that ye may live, and multiply, and go in and possess the land which the LORD sware unto your fathers.

2 And thou shalt remember all the way which the LORD thy God [b] led thee these forty years in the wilderness, to humble thee, *and* [c] to prove thee, [d] to know what *was* in thine heart, whether thou wouldest keep his commandments, or no.

3 And he humbled thee, and [e] suffered thee to hunger, and [f] fed thee with manna, which thou knewest not, neither did thy fathers know; that he might make thee know that man doth [g] not live by bread only, but by every *word* that proceedeth out of the mouth of the LORD doth man live.

Before CHRIST 1451.

4 [h] Thy raiment waxed not old upon thee, neither did thy foot swell, these forty years.

5 [i] Thou shalt also consider in thine heart, that, as a man chasteneth his son, *so* the LORD thy God chasteneth thee.

6 Therefore thou shalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, [k] to walk in his ways, and to fear him.

7 For the LORD thy God bringeth thee into a good land, [l] a land of brooks of water, of fountains and depths that spring out of valleys and hills;

8 A land of wheat, and barley, and vines, and fig trees, and pomegranates; a land † of oil olive, and honey;

9 A land wherein thou shalt eat bread without scarceness, thou shalt not lack any *thing* in it; a land [m] whose stones *are* iron, and out of whose hills thou mayest dig brass.

10 [n] When thou hast eaten and art full, then thou shalt bless the LORD thy God for the good land which he hath given thee.

11 Beware that thou forget not the LORD thy God, in not keeping his commandments, and his judgments, and his statutes, which I command thee this day:

12 [o] Lest *when* thou hast eaten and art full, and hast built goodly houses, and dwelt *therein*;

13 And *when* thy herds and thy flocks multiply, and thy silver and thy gold is multiplied, and all that thou hast is multiplied;

14 [p] Then thine heart be lifted up, and thou [q] forget the LORD thy God, which brought thee forth out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage;

15 Who [r] led thee through that great and terrible wilderness, [s] *wherein were* fiery serpents, and scorpions, and drought, where *there was* no water; [t] who brought thee forth water out of the rock of flint;

16 Who fed thee in the wilderness with [u] manna, which thy fathers knew not, that he might humble thee, and that he might prove thee, [x] to do thee good at thy latter end;

17 [y] And thou say in thine heart, My power and the might of *mine* hand hath gotten me this wealth.

18 But thou shalt remember the LORD thy God: [z] for *it is* he that giveth thee power to get wealth, [a] that he may establish his covenant which he sware unto thy fathers, as *it is* this day.

19 And it shall be, if thou do at all forget the LORD thy God, and walk after

[g] ch. 31. 6. [h] Ps. 105. 5. [i] ch. 4. 34. & 29. 3. [k] Exodus 23. 28. Joshua 24. 12. [l] Num. 11. 20. & 14. 9, 14, 42. & 16. 3. Josh. 3. 10. [m] ch. 10. 17. Neh. 1. 5. & 4. 14. & 9. 32. [n] Exodus 23. 29, 30. † Heb. *pluck off.* † Heb. *before thy face.* ver. 2. [o] Josh. 10. 24, 25, 42. & 12. 1, &c. [p] Exodus 17. 14. ch. 9. 14. & 25. 19. & 29. 20. [q] ch. 11. 25. Josh. 1. 5. & 10. 8. & 23. 9. [r] ver. 5. Exodus 32. 20. ch. 12. 3. 1 Chron. 14. 12. [s] Joshua 7. 1, 21. 2 Mac. 12. 40. [t] Judges 8. 27. Zeph. 1. 3. [u] ch. 17. 1. [x] Lev. 27. 28. ch. 13. 17. Josh. 6. 17, 18. & 7. 1.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 32, 33. & 6. 1, 2, 3. [b] ch. 1. 3. & 2. 7. & 29. 5. Ps. 136. 16. Amos 2. 10. [c] Exodus 16. 4. ch. 13. 3. [d] 2 Chron. 32. 31. John 2. 25. [e] Exodus 16. 2, 3. [f] Exod. 16. 12, 14, 35. [g] Ps. 104. 29. Matth. 4. 4. Luke 4. 4. [h] ch. 29. 5. Neh. 9. 21. [i] 2 Sam. 7. 14. Ps. 89. 32. Prov. 3. 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19. [k] ch. 5. 33. [l] ch. 11. 10, 11, 12. † Heb. *of olive-tree of oil.* [m] ch. 33. 25. [n] ch. 6. 11, 12. [o] ch. 28. 47. & 32. 15. Prov. 30. 9. Hos. 13. 6. [p] 1 Cor. 4. 7. [q] Ps. 106. 21. [r] Isai. 63. 12, 13, 14. Jer. 2. 6. [s] Numbers 21. 6. Hos. 13. 5. [t] Numbers 20. 11. Ps. 78. 15. & 114. 8. [u] ver. 3. Exodus 16. 15. [x] Jer. 24. 5, 6. Heb. 12. 11. [y] ch. 9. 4. 1 Cor. 4. 7. [z] Prov. 10. 22. Hos. 2. 8. [a] ch. 7. 8, 12.

Before CHRIST 1451.

other gods, and serve them, and worship them, [b] I testify against you this day that ye shall surely perish.

[b] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 18.

20 As the nations which the LORD [a] destroyeth before your face, [c] so shall ye perish; because ye would not be obedient unto the voice of the LORD your God.

[a] Dan. 9. 11, 12.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Moses dissuadeth them from the opinion of their own righteousness,* 7 *by rehearsing their several rebellions.*

HEAR, O Israel: Thou *art* to [a] pass over Jordan this day, to go in to possess nations [b] greater and mightier than thyself, cities great and [c] fenced up to heaven,

[a] ch. 11. 31. Josh. 3. 16. & 4. 19.
[b] ch. 4. 38. & 7. 1. & 11. 23.
[c] ch. 1. 28.

2 A people great and tall, [d] the children of the Anakims, whom thou knowest, and *of whom* thou hast heard *say*, Who can stand before the children of Anak!

[d] Numbers 13. 22, 28, 32, 33.

3 Understand therefore this day, that the LORD thy God *is* he which [e] goeth over before thee; *as* a [f] consuming fire [g] he shall destroy them, and he shall bring them down before thy face: [h] so shalt thou drive them out, and destroy them quickly, as the LORD hath said unto thee.

[e] ch. 31. 3. Josh. 3. 11.
[f] ch. 4. 24. Hebr. 12. 29.
[g] ch. 7. 23.
[h] Exodus 23. 31. ch. 7. 24.

4 [i] Speak not thou in thine heart, after that the LORD thy God hath cast them out from before thee, saying, For my righteousness the LORD hath brought me in to possess this land: but [k] for the wickedness of these nations the LORD doth drive them out from before thee.

[i] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 6, 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4, 7.
[k] Gen. 15. 16. Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 18. 12.

5 [l] Not for thy righteousness, or for the uprightness of thine heart, dost thou go to possess their land: but for the wickedness of these nations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee, and that he may perform [m] the word which the LORD sware unto thy fathers, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob.

[l] Tit. 3. 5.
[m] Gen. 12. 7. & 13. 15. & 15. 7. & 17. 8. & 26. 4. & 28. 13.

6 Understand therefore, that the LORD thy God giveth thee not this good land to possess it for thy righteousness; for thou *art* [n] a stiffnecked people.

[n] ver. 13. Exodus 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9.

7 ¶ Remember, *and* forget not, how thou provokedst the LORD thy God to wrath in the wilderness: [o] from the day that thou didst depart out of the land of Egypt, until ye came unto this place, ye have been rebellious against the LORD.

[o] Exod. 14. 11. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Numb. 11. 4. & 20. 2. & 25. 2. ch. 31. 27.

8 Also [p] in Horeb ye provoked the LORD to wrath, so that the LORD was angry with you to have destroyed you.

[p] Exodus 32. 4. Ps. 106. 19.

1491.

9 [q] When I was gone up into the mount to receive the tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant which the LORD made with you, then [r] I abode in the mount forty days and forty nights, I neither did eat bread nor drink water:

[q] Exodus 24. 12, 15.
[r] Exodus 24. 18. & 34. 28.

Before CHRIST 1451.

10 [s] And the LORD delivered unto me two tables of stone written with the finger of God; and on them *was written* according to all the words, which the LORD spake with you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [t] in the day of the assembly.

[s] Exodus 31. 18.
[t] Exodus 19. 17. & 20. 1. ch. 4. 10. & 10. 4. & 18. 16.

11 And it came to pass at the end of forty days and forty nights, *that* the LORD gave me the two tables of stone, *even* the tables of the covenant.

12 And the LORD said unto me, [u] Arise, get thee down quickly from hence; for thy people which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt have corrupted *themselves*; they are [x] quickly turned aside out of the way which I commanded them; they have made them a molten image.

[u] Exodus 32. 7.
[x] ch. 31. 29. Judg. 2. 17.

13 Furthermore [y] the LORD spake unto me, saying, I have seen this people, and, behold, [z] it *is* a stiffnecked people:

[y] Exodus 32. 9.
[z] ver. 6. ch. 10. 16. & 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14.

14 [a] Let me alone, that I may destroy them, and [b] blot out their name from under heaven: [c] and I will make of thee a nation mightier and greater than they.

[a] Exodus 32. 10.
[b] ch. 29. 20. Ps. 9. 5. & 109. 13.
[c] Numbers 14. 12.

15 [d] So I turned and came down from the mount, and [e] the mount burned with fire: and the two tables of the covenant *were* in my two hands.

[d] Exodus 32. 15.
[e] Exodus 19. 18. ch. 4. 11. & 5. 23.

16 And [f] I looked, and, behold, ye had sinned against the LORD your God, *and* had made you a molten calf: ye had turned aside quickly out of the way which the LORD had commanded you.

[f] Exodus 32. 19.

17 And I took the two tables, and cast them out of my two hands, and brake them before your eyes.

18 And I [g] fell down before the LORD, as at the first, forty days and forty nights: I did neither eat bread, nor drink water, because of all your sins which ye sinned, in doing wickedly in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[g] Exodus 34. 28. Ps. 106. 23.

19 [h] For I was afraid of the anger and hot displeasure, wherewith the LORD was wroth against you to destroy you. [i] But the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also.

[h] Exodus 32. 10, 11.
[i] Exodus 32. 14. & 33. 17. ch. 10. 10. Ps. 106. 23.

20 And the LORD was very angry with Aaron to have destroyed him: and I prayed for Aaron also the same time.

21 And [k] I took your sin, the calf which ye had made, and burnt it with fire, and stamped it, *and* ground *it* very small, *even* until it was as small as dust: and I cast the dust thereof into the brook that descended out of the mount.

[k] Exodus 32. 20. Isai. 31. 7.

22 And at [l] Taberah, and at [m] Massah, and at [n] Kibroth-hattaavah, ye provoked the LORD to wrath.

[l] Numbers 11. 1, 3, 5.
[m] Exodus 17. 7.
[n] Numbers 11. 4, 34.

23 Likewise [o] when the LORD sent you from Kadesh-barnea, saying, Go up and possess the land which I have given you; then ye rebelled against the commandment of the LORD your God, and [p] ye believed him not, nor hearkened to his voice.

24 [q] Ye have been rebellious against the LORD from the day that I knew you.

25 [r] Thus I fell down before the LORD forty days and forty nights, as I fell down *at the first*; because the LORD had said he would destroy you.

26 [s] I prayed therefore unto the LORD, and said, O Lord GOD, destroy not thy people and thine inheritance, which thou hast redeemed through thy greatness, which thou hast brought forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand.

27 Remember thy servants, Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob; look not unto the stubbornness of this people, nor to their wickedness, nor to their sin:

28 Lest [t] the land whence thou broughtest us out say, [u] Because the LORD was not able to bring them into the land which he promised them, and because he hated them, he hath brought them out to slay them in the wilderness.

29 [x] Yet they *are* thy people and thine inheritance, which thou broughtest out by thy mighty power and by thy stretched out arm.

CHAP. X.

1 *Moses proceedeth to relate the mercy of God in restoring the two tables,* 6 *continuing the priesthood,* 8 *separating the tribe of Levi,* 10 *and hearkening unto his suit for the people.* 12 *He exhorteth to obedience.*

AT that time the LORD said unto me, [a] Hew thee two tables of stone like unto the first, and come up unto me into the mount, and [b] make thee an ark of wood.

2 And I will write on the tables the words that were in the first tables which thou brakedst, and [c] thou shalt put them in the ark.

3 And I made an ark *of* [d] shittim wood, and [e] hewed two tables of stone like unto the first, and went up into the mount, having the two tables in mine hand.

4 And [f] he wrote on the tables, according to the first writing, the ten †commandments, [g] which the LORD spake unto you in the mount out of the midst of the fire [h] in the day of the assembly: and the LORD gave them unto me.

5 And I turned myself and [i] came down from the mount, and [k] put the tables in the ark which I had made; [l] and there they be, as the LORD commanded me.

6 ¶ And the children of Israel took their journey from Beeroth [m] of the children of Jaakan to [n] Mosera: [o] there Aaron died, and there he was buried; and Eleazar his son ministered in the priest's office in his stead.

7 [p] From thence they journeyed unto Gudgodah; and from Gudgodah to Jotbath, a land of rivers of waters.

8 ¶ At that time [q] the LORD separated the tribe of Levi, [r] to bear the ark of the covenant of the LORD, [s] to stand before the LORD to minister unto him, and [t] to bless in his name, unto this day.

9 [u] Wherefore Levi hath no part nor inheritance with his brethren; the LORD *is* his inheritance, according as the LORD thy God promised him.

10 ¶ And [x] I stayed in the mount, according to the ‖ first time, forty days and forty nights; and [y] the LORD hearkened unto me at that time also, *and* the LORD would not destroy thee.

11 [z] And the LORD said unto me, Arise, † take *thy* journey before the people, that they may go in and possess the land, which I sware unto their fathers to give unto them.

12 ¶ And now, Israel, [a] what doth the LORD thy God require of thee, but [b] to fear the LORD thy God, [c] to walk in all his ways, and [d] to love him, and to serve the LORD thy God with all thy heart and with all thy soul,

13 To keep the commandments of the LORD, and his statutes, which I command thee this day [e] for thy good?

14 Behold, [f] the heaven and the heaven of heavens *is* the LORD's thy God, [g] the earth *also*, with all that therein *is*.

15 [h] Only the LORD had a delight in thy fathers to love them, and he chose their seed after them, *even* you above all people, as *it is* this day.

16 Circumcise therefore [i] the foreskin of your heart, and be no more [k] stiffnecked.

17 For the LORD your God *is* [l] God of gods, and [m] Lord of lords, a great God, [n] a mighty, and a terrible, which [o] regardeth not persons, nor taketh reward:

18 [p] He doth execute the judgment of the fatherless and widow, and loveth the stranger, in giving him food and raiment.

19 [q] Love ye therefore the stranger: for ye were strangers in the land of Egypt.

20 [r] Thou shalt fear the LORD thy God; him shalt thou serve, and to him shalt thou [s] cleave, [t] and swear by his name.

[o] Numbers 13. 3. & 14. 1. [p] Ps. 106. 24, 25. [q] ch. 31. 27. [r] ver. 18. [s] Exod. 32. 11, &c. [t] Gen. 41. 57. [u] 1 Sam. 14. 25. [u] Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 16. [x] ch. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51. Neh. 1. 10. Ps. 95. 7. [a] Exodus 34. 1, 2. [b] Exodus 25. 10. [c] Exodus 25. 16, 21. [d] Exodus 25. 5, 10. & 37. 1. [e] Exodus 34. 4. [f] Exodus 34. 28. † Heb. *words.* [g] Exodus 20. 1. [h] Exodus 19. 17. ch. 9. 10. & 18. 16. [i] Exodus 34. 29. [k] Exodus 40. 20. [l] 1 Kings 8. 9. [m] Numb. 33. 31. [n] Numbers 33. 30. [o] Numbers 20. 28. & 33. 38. [p] Numbers 33. 32, 33. [q] Numbers 3. 6. & 4. 4. & 8. 14. & 16. 9. [r] Numbers 4. 15. [s] ch. 18. 5. [t] Lev. 9. 22. Num. 6. 23. ch. 21. 5. [u] Numbers 18. 20. 24. ch. 18. 1, 2. Ezek. 44. 28. [x] Exodus 34. 28. ch. 9. 18, 25. ‖ Or, *former days.* 1491. [y] Exod. 32. 14, 33, 34. & 33. 17. ch. 9. 19. [z] Exod. 32. 34. & 33. 1. † Heb. *go in journey.* [a] Mic. 6. 8. [b] ch. 6. 13. [c] ch. 5. 33. [d] ch. 6. 5. & 11. 13. & 30. 16, 20. Matth. 22. 37. [e] ch. 6. 24. [f] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 115. 16. & 148. 4. [g] Gen. 14. 19. Exod. 19. 5. Ps. 24. 1. [h] ch. 4. 37. [i] See Lev. 26. 41. ch. 30. 6. Jer. 4. 4. Rom. 2. 28, 29. Col. 2. 11. [k] ch. 9. 6, 13. [l] Joshua 22. 22. Ps. 136. 2. Dan. 2. 47. & 11. 36. [m] Rev. 17. 14. & 19. 16. [n] ch. 7. 21. [o] 2 Chron. 19. 7. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Eph. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Matth. 4. [p] Ps. 68. 5. & 146. 9. [q] Lev. 19. 33. 34. [r] ch. 6. 13. 10. Luke 4. 8. [s] ch. 11. 22. & 13. 4. [t] Ps. 63. 11.

Before CHRIST 1451.

21 [u] He *is* thy praiſe, and he *is* thy God, [x] that hath done for thee theſe great and terrible things, which thine eyes have ſeen.

22 Thy fathers went down into Egypt [y] with threeſcore and ten perſons; and now the LORD thy God hath made thee [z] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude.

[u] Exodus 15. 2. Pſ. 22. 3. Jer. 17. 14. [x] 1 Sam. 12. 24. 2 Sam. 7. 23. Pſal. 106. 21, 22. [y] Gen. 46. 27. Exod. 1. 5. Acts 7. 14. [z] Gen. 15. 5. ch. 1. 10. & 28. 62.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Moſes continueth his exhortation to obedience,* 2 *from the people's perſonal experience of God's great works, and their future expectations in the land of promiſe.* 10 *The character of the land;* 13 *which God will render fruitful or barren according as they behave.* 18 *A careful ſtudy in theſe words is required of them, and inſtruction of their children therein.* 22 *Victory and an extenſive territory will reward their obedience.* 26 *The bleſſing and curſe ſet before them.*

[a] ch. 10. 12. & 30. 16, 20. [b] Zech. 3. 7.

THerefore thou ſhalt [a] love the LORD thy God, and [b] keep his charge, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, and his commandments, alway.

2 ¶ And know ye this day: for *I ſpeak* not with your children which have not known, and which have not ſeen [c] the chaſtiſement of the LORD your God, [d] his greatneſs, [e] his mighty hand, and his ſtretched out arm,

[c] ch. 8. 5. [d] ch. 5. 24. [e] ch. 7. 19. [f] Pſ. 78. 12. & 135. 9.

3 [f] And his miracles, and his acts, which he did in the midſt of Egypt unto Pharaoh the king of Egypt, and unto all his land;

4 And what he did unto the army of Egypt, unto their horſes, and to their chariots; [g] how he made the water of the Red ſea to overflow them as they purſued after you, and *how* the LORD hath deſtroyed them unto this day;

[g] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 9, 10. Pſ. 106. 11.

5 And what he did unto you in the wilderneſs, until ye came into this place;

6 And [h] what he did unto Dathan and Abiram, the ſons of Eliab, the ſon of Reuben: how the earth opened her mouth, and ſwallowed them up, and their houſholds, and their tents, and all the ‖ ſubſtance that † *was* in their poſſeſſion, in the midſt of all Iſrael:

[h] Numbers 16. 1, 31. & 27. 3. Pſ. 106. 17.

‖ Or, *living ſubſtance which followed them.* † Heb. was *at their feet.*

7 But [i] your eyes have ſeen all the great acts of the LORD which he did.

8 Therefore ſhall ye keep all the commandments which I command you this day, that ye may [k] be ſtrong, and go in and poſſeſs the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it;

[i] ch. 5. 3. & 7. 19. [k] Joſhua 1. 6, 7.

9 And [l] that ye may prolong *your* days in the land, [m] which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give unto them and to their ſeed, [n] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[l] ch. 4. 40. & 5. 16. Prov. 10. 27. [m] ch. 9. 5. [n] Exodus 3. 8. [o] Zech. 14. 18.

10 ¶ For the land, whither thou goeſt in to poſſeſs it, *is* not as the land of Egypt, from whence ye came out, [o] where thou ſowedſt thy ſeed, and wateredſt *it* with thy foot, as a garden of herbs:

Before CHRIST 1451.

11 [p] But the land, whither ye go to poſſeſs it, *is* a land of hills and valleys, *and* drinketh water of the rain of heaven:

[p] ch. 8. 7.

12 A land which the LORD thy God † careth for: [q] the eyes of the LORD thy God *are* always upon it, from the beginning of the year even unto the end of the year.

† Heb. *ſeeketh.* [q] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye ſhall hearken [r] diligently unto my commandments which I command you this day, [s] to love the LORD your God, and to ſerve him with all your heart and with all your ſoul,

[r] ver. 22. ch. 6. 17. [s] ch. 10. 12.

14 That [t] I will give *you* the rain of your land in his due ſeaſon, [u] the firſt rain and the latter rain, that thou mayeſt gather in thy corn, and thy wine, and thine oil.

[t] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 28. 12. [u] Joel 2. 23. Jam. 5. 7.

15 [x] And I will † ſend graſs in thy fields for thy cattle, that thou mayeſt [y] eat and be full.

[x] Pſ. 104. 14. † Heb. *give.* [y] ch. 6. 11. Joel 2. 19.

16 Take heed to yourſelves, [z] that your heart be not deceived, and ye turn aſide, and [a] ſerve other gods, and worſhip them;

[z] ch. 29. 18. Job 31. 27. [a] ch. 8. 19. & 30. 17.

17 And *then* [b] the LORD's wrath be kindled againſt you, and he [c] ſhut up the heaven, that there be no rain, and that the land yield not her fruit; and *leſt* [d] ye periſh quickly from off the good land which the LORD giveth you.

[b] ch. 6. 15. [c] 1 Kings 8. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 26. & 7. 13. [d] ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19, 20. & 30. 18. Joſhua 23. 13, 15, 16.

18 ¶ Therefore [e] ſhall ye lay up theſe my words in your heart and in your ſoul, and [f] bind them for a ſign upon your hand, that they may be as frontlets between your eyes.

[e] ch. 6. 6. & 32. 46. [f] ch. 6. 8.

19 [g] And ye ſhall teach them your children, ſpeaking of them when thou ſitteſt in thine houſe, and when thou walkeſt by the way, when thou lieſt down, and when thou riſeſt up.

[g] ch. 4. 9, 10. & 6. 7.

20 [h] And thou ſhalt write them upon the door poſts of thine houſe, and upon thy gates:

[h] ch. 6. 9.

21 That [i] your days may be multiplied, and the days of your children, in the land which the LORD ſware unto your fathers to give them, [k] as the days of heaven upon the earth.

[i] ch. 4. 40. & 6. 2. Prov. 3. 2. & 4. 10. & 9. 11. [k] Pſ. 72. 5. & 89. 29.

22 ¶ For if [l] ye ſhall diligently keep all theſe commandments which I command you, to do them, to love the LORD your God, to walk in all his ways, and [m] to cleave unto him;

[l] ver. 13. ch. 6. 17. [m] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

23 Then will the LORD [n] drive out all theſe nations from before you, and ye ſhall [o] poſſeſs greater nations and mightier than yourſelves.

[n] ch. 4. 38. & 9. 5. [o] ch. 9. 1. [p] Joſh. 1. 3. & 14. 9. [q] Gen. 15. 18.

24 [p] Every place whereon the ſoles of your feet ſhall tread ſhall be your's: [q] from the wilderneſs and Lebanon, from the ri-

Exodus 23. 31. Numb. 34. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ver, the river Euphrates, even unto the uttermoſt ſea ſhall your coaſt be.

[r] ch. 7. 24. 25 [r] There ſhall no man be able to ſtand before you: *for* the LORD your God ſhall [s] ch. 2. 25. [s] lay the fear of you and the dread of you upon all the land that ye ſhall tread upon, [t] Exodus 23. 27. [t] as he hath ſaid unto you.

[u] ch. 30. 1, 15, 19. 26 ¶ [u] Behold, I ſet before you this day a bleſſing and a curſe;

[x] ch. 28. 2. 27 [x] A bleſſing, if ye obey the commandments of the LORD your God, which I command you this day:

[y] ch. 28. 15. 28 And a [y] curſe, if ye will not obey the commandments of the LORD your God, but turn aſide out of the way which I command you this day, to go after other gods, which ye have not known.

29 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD thy God hath brought thee in unto the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it, that

[z] ch. 27. 12, 13. Joſh. 8. 33. thou ſhalt put [z] the bleſſing upon mount Gerizim, and the curſe upon mount Ebal.

30 *Are* they not on the other ſide Jordan, by the way where the ſun goeth down, in the land of the Canaanites, which dwell in the champaign over againſt Gilgal, [a] beſide

[a] Gen. 12. 6. Judg. 7. 1. the plains of Moreh?

[b] ch. 9. 1. Joſh. 1. 11. 31 [b] For ye ſhall paſs over Jordan to go in to poſſeſs the land which the LORD your God giveth you, and ye ſhall poſſeſs it, and dwell therein.

[c] ch. 5. 32. & 12. 32. 32 And ye ſhall obſerve [c] to do all the ſtatutes and judgments which I ſet before you this day.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Monuments of idolatry muſt be deſtroyed.* 4 *The ſervice of God muſt be attended upon in the place of his chooſing.* 15, 20 *Fleſh for common food may be killed and eaten elſewhere, only without the blood;* 17, 26 *but all holy things muſt be brought and eaten in the holy place.* 19 *The Levite not to be forſaken.* 29 *Idolatrous practices not to be enquired after.*

[a] ch. 6. 1. [a] THESE *are* the ſtatutes and judgments, which ye ſhall obſerve to do in the land, which the LORD God of thy fathers

[b] ch. 4. 10. 1 Kings 8. 40. giveth thee to poſſeſs it, [b] all the days that ye live upon the earth.

[c] Exodus 34. 13. ch. 7. 5. ‖ Or, *inherit.* [d] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10, 11. Jer. 3. 6. [e] Numbers 33. 52. Judg. 2. 2. † Heb. *break down.* 2 [c] Ye ſhall utterly deſtroy all the places, wherein the nations which ye ſhall ‖ poſſeſs ſerved their gods, [d] upon the high mountains, and upon the hills, and under every green tree:

3 And [e] ye ſhall † overthrow their altars, and break their pillars, and burn their groves with fire; and ye ſhall hew down the graven images of their gods, and deſtroy the names of them out of that place.

[f] ver. 31. 4 ¶ [f] Ye ſhall not do ſo unto the LORD your God.

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 But unto the place which the LORD your God ſhall [g] chooſe out of all your tribes to put his name there, *even* unto his habitation ſhall ye ſeek, and thither thou ſhalt come:

[g] ver. 11. ch. 26. 2. Joſh. 9. 27. 1 Kings 8. 29. 2 Chron. 7. 12. Pſ. 78. 68. [h] Lev. 17. 3, 4. [i] ver. 17. ch. 14. 22, 23. & 15. 19, 20. [k] ch. 14. 26. [l] ver. 12, 18. Lev. 23. 40. *ch. 16. 11, 14, 15. & 26. 11. &* 27. 7. 6 And [h] thither ye ſhall bring your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, and your [i] tithes, and heave offerings of your hand, and your vows, and your freewill offerings, and the firſtlings of your herds and of your flocks:

7 And [k] there ye ſhall eat before the LORD your God, and [l] ye ſhall rejoice in all that ye put your hand unto, ye and your houſholds, wherein *the* LORD *thy* God hath bleſſed thee.

[m] Judges 17. 6. & 21. 25. 8 Ye ſhall not do after all *the things* that we do here this day, [m] every man whatſoever *is* right in his own eyes.

9 For ye are not as yet come to the reſt and to the inheritance, which the LORD your God giveth you.

[n] ch. 11. 31. 10 But *when* [n] ye go over Jordan, and dwell in the land which the LORD your God giveth you to inherit, and *when* he giveth you reſt from all your enemies round about, ſo that ye dwell in ſafety;

[o] ver. 5, 14, 18, 21, 26. &ch. 14. 23. & 15. 20. & 16. 2, &c. & 17. 8. & 18. 6. & 23. 16. & 26. 2. & 31. 11. Joſh. 18. 1. 1 Kings 8. 29. Pſ. 78. 68. † Heb. *the choice of your vows.* 11 Then there ſhall be [o] a place which the LORD your God ſhall chooſe to cauſe his name to dwell there; thither ſhall ye bring all that I command you; your burnt offerings, and your ſacrifices, your tithes, and the heave offering of your hand, and all † your choice vows which ye vow unto the LORD:

[p] ver. 7. [q] ch. 10. 9. & 14. 29. 12 And [p] ye ſhall rejoice before the LORD your God, ye, and your ſons, and your daughters, and your menſervants, and your maidſervants, and the Levite that *is* within your gates; foraſmuch as [q] he hath no part nor inheritance with you.

[r] Lev. 17. 4. 13 [r] Take heed to thyſelf that thou offer not thy burnt offerings in every place that thou ſeeſt:

[s] ver. 11. 14 [s] But in the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe in one of thy tribes, there thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, and there thou ſhalt do all that I command thee.

[t] ver. 21. 15 ¶ Notwithſtanding [t] thou mayeſt kill and eat fleſh in all thy gates, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, according to the bleſſing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee: [u] the unclean and the clean may eat thereof, [x] as of the roebuck, and as of the hart.

[u] ver. 22. [x] ch. 14. 5. & 15. 22. [y] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 7. 26. & 17. 10. 16 [y] Only ye ſhall not eat the blood; ye ſhall pour it upon the earth as water.

ch. 15. 23. & ver. 23, 24. 17 ¶ Thou mayeſt not eat within thy gates thy tithe of thy corn, or of thy wine, or of thy oil, or the firſtlings of thy herds

Before CHRIST 1451.

or of thy flock, nor any of thy vows which thou voweſt, nor thy freewill offerings, or heave offering of thine hand:

[z] ver. 11, 12. & ch. 14. 23.

18 [z] But thou muſt eat them before the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe, thou, and thy ſon, and thy daughter, and thy manſervant, and thy maidſervant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates: and thou ſhalt rejoice before the LORD thy God in all that thou putteſt thine hands unto.

[a] ch. 14. 27. Eccl[us] 7. 31. † Heb. *all thy days.*

19 ¶ [a] Take heed to thyſelf that thou forſake not the Levite † as long as thou liveſt upon thy earth.

[b] Gen. 15. 18. & 28. 14. Exodus 34. 24. ch. 11. 24. & 19. 8.

20 ¶ When the LORD thy God ſhall enlarge thy border, [b] as he hath promiſed thee, and thou ſhalt ſay, I will eat fleſh, becauſe thy ſoul longeth to eat fleſh; thou mayeſt eat fleſh, whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

21 If the place which the LORD thy God hath choſen to put his name there be too far from thee, then thou ſhalt kill of thy herd and of thy flock, which the LORD hath given thee, as I have commanded thee, and thou ſhalt eat in thy gates whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after.

[c] ver. 15.

22 [c] Even as the roebuck and the hart is eaten, ſo thou ſhalt eat them: the unclean and the clean ſhall eat *of* them alike.

[d] ver. 16. † Heb. *be ſtrong.* [e] Gen. 9. 4. Lev. 17. 11, 14.

23 [d] Only † be ſure that thou eat not the blood: [e] for the blood *is* the life; and thou mayeſt not eat the life with the fleſh.

24 Thou ſhalt not eat it; thou ſhalt pour it upon the earth as water.

[f] ch. 4. 40. Iſai. 3. 10.

25 Thou ſhalt not eat it; [f] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee, [g] when thou ſhalt do *that which is* right in the ſight of the LORD.

[g] Exodus 15. 26. ch. 13. 18. 1 Kings 11. 38.

26 ¶ Only thy [h] holy things which thou haſt, and [i] thy vows, thou ſhalt take, and go unto the place which the LORD ſhall chooſe:

[h] Numbers 5. 9, 10. & 18. 19. [i] 1 Sam. 1. 21, 22, 24. [k] Lev. 1. 5, 9, 13. & 17. 11.

27 And [k] thou ſhalt offer thy burnt offerings, the fleſh and the blood, upon the altar of the LORD thy God: and the blood of thy ſacrifices ſhall be poured out upon the altar of the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt eat the fleſh.

[l] ver. 25.

28 Obſerve and hear all theſe words which I command thee, [l] that it may go well with thee, and with thy children after thee for ever, when thou doeſt *that which is* good and right in the ſight of the LORD thy God.

[m] Exodus 23. 23. ch. 19. 1. Joſh. 23. 4. † Heb. *inherite ſt*, or, *ſ o jeſſeſt them.* [n] ch. 7. 16.

29 ¶ When [m] the LORD thy God ſhall cut off the nations from before thee, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs them, and thou † ſucceedeſt them, and dwelleſt in their land;

30 Take heed to thyſelf [n] that thou be not ſnared † by following them, after that they be deſtroyed from before thee; and that thou enquire not after their gods, ſaying, How did theſe nations ſerve their gods? even ſo will I do likewiſe.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *after them.* [o] ver. 4. Lev. 18. 3, 26, 30. 2 Kings 17. 15. † Heb. *abomination of the.* [p] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 18. 10. Jer. 32. 35. Ezek. 23. 37. [q] ch. 4. 2. & 13. 18. Joſh. 1. 7. Prov. 30. 6. Rev. 22. 18.

31 [o] Thou ſhalt not do ſo unto the LORD thy God: for every † abomination to the LORD which he hateth have they done unto their gods; for [p] even their ſons and their daughters they have burnt in the fire to their gods.

32 What thing ſoever I command you, obſerve to do it: [q] thou ſhalt not add thereto, nor diminiſh from it.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Enticers to idolatry muſt be ſtoned to death,* 6 *without regard to nearneſs of relation.* 12 *Idolatrous cities muſt be utterly deſtroyed.*

IF there ariſe among you a prophet, or a [a] dreamer of dreams, [b] and giveth thee a ſign or a wonder,

[a] Zech. 10. 2. [b] Matthew 24. 24. 2 Theſſ. 2. 9.

2 And [c] the ſign or the wonder come to paſs, whereof he ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Let us go after other gods, which thou haſt not known, and let us ſerve them;

[c] See ch. 18. 22. Jer. 28. 9. Matthew 7. 22.

3 Thou ſhalt not hearken unto the words of that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams: for the LORD your God [d] proveth you, to know whether ye love the LORD your God with all your heart and with all your ſoul.

[d] ch. 8. 2. See Matth. 24. 24. 1 Cor. 11. 19. 2 Theſ. 2. 11. Rev. 13. 14.

4 Ye ſhall [e] walk after the LORD your God, and fear him, and keep his commandments, and obey his voice, and ye ſhall ſerve him, and [f] cleave unto him.

[e] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31. [f] ch. 10. 20. & 30. 20.

5 And [g] that prophet, or that dreamer of dreams, ſhall be put to death; becauſe he hath † ſpoken to turn *you* away from the LORD your God, which brought you out of the land of Egypt, and redeemed you out of the houſe of bondage, to thruſt thee out of the way which the LORD thy God commanded thee to walk in. [h] So ſhalt thou put the evil away from the midſt of thee.

[g] ch. 18. 20. Jer. 14. 15. Zec. 13. 3. † Heb. *ſpoken revolt againſt the LORD.* [h] ch. 17. 7. & 22. 21, 22, 24. 1 Cor. 5. 13.

6 ¶ [i] If thy brother, the ſon of thy mother, or thy ſon, or thy daughter, or [k] the wife of thy boſom, or thy friend, [i] which *is* as thine own ſoul, entice thee ſecretly, ſaying, Let us go and ſerve other gods, which thou haſt not known, thou, nor thy fathers;

[i] ch. 17. 2. [k] See Gen. 16. 5. ch. 28. 54. Prov. 5. 20. Mic. 7. 5. [l] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 20. 17.

7 *Namely*, of the gods of the people which *are* round about you, nigh unto thee, or far off from thee, from the *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth;

8 Thou ſhalt [m] not conſent unto him, nor hearken unto him; neither ſhall thine eye pity him, neither ſhalt thou ſpare, neither ſhalt thou conceal him:

[m] Proverbs 1. 10.

9 But [n] thou ſhalt ſurely kill him; [o] thine

[n] ch. 17. 5. [o] ch. 17. 7. Acts 7. 58.

Before CHRIST 1451.

hand ſhall be firſt upon him to put him to death, and afterwards the hand of all the people.

10 And thou ſhalt ſtone him with ſtones, that he die; becauſe he hath ſought to thruſt thee away from the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt, from the houſe of † bondage.

† Heb. *bondmen.*

11 And [p] all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear, and ſhall do no more any ſuch wickedneſs as this is among you.

[p] ch.17.13. & 19. 20.

12 ¶ [q] If thou ſhalt hear *ſay* in one of thy cities, which the LORD thy God hath given thee to dwell there, ſaying,

[q] Joſh. 22. 11, &c. Judges 20. 1, 2.

13 *Certain* men, ‖ the children of Belial, [r] are gone out from among you, and have [s] withdrawn the inhabitants of their city, ſaying, [t] Let us go and ſerve other gods, which ye have not known;

‖ Or, *naughty men*: See Judg. 19. 22. 1 Sam. 2. 12. & 25. 17, 25. 1 Kings 21. 10, 13. 2 Cor. 6. 15.

[r] 1 John 2. 19. Jude 19.

[s] 2 Kings 17. 21.

[t] ver. 2, 6.

14 Then ſhalt thou enquire, and make ſearch, and aſk diligently; and, behold, *if it be* truth, *and* the thing certain, *that* ſuch abomination is wrought among you;

15 Thou ſhalt ſurely ſmite the inhabitants of that city with the edge of the ſword, [u] deſtroying it utterly, and all that *is* therein, and the cattle thereof, with the edge of the ſword.

[u] Exodus 22. 20. Lev.27.28. Joſhua 6. 17, 21.

16 And thou ſhalt gather all the ſpoil of it into the midſt of the ſtreet thereof, and ſhalt [x] burn with fire the city, and all the ſpoil thereof every whit, for the LORD thy God: and it ſhall be [y] an heap for ever; it ſhall not be built again.

[x] Joſhua 6. 24.

[y] Joſhua 8. 28. Iſai. 17. 1. & 25. 2. Jer. 49. 2.

17 And [z] there ſhall cleave nought of the ‖ curſed thing to thine hand: that the LORD may [a] turn from the fierceneſs of his anger, and ſhew thee mercy, and have compaſſion upon thee, and multiply thee, [b] as he hath ſworn unto thy fathers;

[z] ch. 7. 26. Joſhua 6. 18.

‖ Or, *devoted.*

[a] Joſhua 6. 26.

[b] Geneſis 22. 17. & 26. 4, 24. & 28. 14.

18 When thou ſhalt hearken to the voice of the LORD thy God, [c] to keep all his commandments which I command thee this day, to do *that which is* right in the eyes of the LORD thy God.

[c] ch.12.25, 28, 32.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's children muſt not diſfigure themſelves in mourning.* 3 *What may, and what may not be eaten, of beaſts,* 9 *of fiſhes,* 11 *of fowls.* 21 *That which dieth of itſelf muſt not be eaten.* 22 *Tithing to be truly performed.* 23 *Tithes and firſtlings of cattle to be eaten before the* LORD. 24 *What is to be done in caſe of very diſtant abode.* 28 *The third year's tithe of alms and charity.*

[a] Romans 8. 16. & 9. 8, 26. Gal. 3. 26.

YE *are* [a] the children of the LORD your God: [b] ye ſhall not cut yourſelves, nor make any baldneſs between your eyes for the dead.

[b] Lev. 19. 28. & 21. 5. Jer. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 47. 5. 1 Theſſ. 4. 13.

2 [c] For thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God, and the LORD hath choſen thee to be a peculiar people unto himſelf, above all the nations that *are* upon the earth.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[c] Lev. 20. 26. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19.

3 ¶ [d] Thou ſhalt not eat any abominable thing.

[d] Ezek. 4. 14.

4 [e] Theſe *are* the beaſts which ye ſhall eat: the ox, the ſheep, and the goat,

[e] Lev. 11. 2, &c.

5 The hart, and the roebuck, and the fallow deer, and the wild goat, and the ‖†pygarg, and the wild ox, and the chamois.

‖ Or, *biſon.* † Heb. *diſhon.*

6 And every beaſt that parteth the hoof, and cleaveth the cleft into two claws, *and* cheweth the cud among the beaſts, that ye ſhall eat.

7 Nevertheleſs theſe ye ſhall not eat of them that chew the cud, or of them that divide the cloven hoof; *as* the camel, and the hare, and the coney: for they chew the cud, but divide not the hoof; *therefore* they *are* unclean unto you.

8 And the ſwine, becauſe it divideth the hoof, yet cheweth not the cud, it *is* unclean unto you: ye ſhall not eat of their fleſh, [f] nor touch their dead carcaſe.

[f] Lev. 11. 26, 27.

9 ¶ [g] Theſe ye ſhall eat of all that *are* in the waters: all that have fins and ſcales ſhall ye eat:

[g] Lev.11.9.

10 And whatſoever hath not fins and ſcales ye may not eat; it *is* unclean unto you.

11 ¶ *Of* all clean birds ye ſhall eat.

12 [h] But theſe *are they* of which ye ſhall not eat: the eagle, and the oſſifrage, and the oſprey,

[h] Lev. 11. 13.

13 And the glede, and the kite, and the vulture after his kind,

14 And every raven after his kind,

15 And the owl, and the night hawk, and the cuckow, and the hawk after his kind,

16 The little owl, and the great owl, and the ſwan,

17 And the pelican, and the gier eagle, and the cormorant,

18 And the ſtork, and the heron after her kind, and the lapwing, and the bat.

19 And [i] every creeping thing that flieth *is* unclean unto you: [k] they ſhall not be eaten.

[i] Lev. 11. 20.

[k] See Lev. 11. 21.

20 *But of* all clean fowls ye may eat.

21 ¶ [l] Ye ſhall not eat *of* any thing that dieth of itſelf: thou ſhalt give it unto the ſtranger that *is* in thy gates, that he may eat it; or thou mayeſt ſell it unto an alien: [m] for thou *art* an holy people unto the LORD thy God. [n] Thou ſhalt not ſeethe a kid in his mother's milk.

[l] Lev. 17. 15. & 22. 8. Ezek. 4. 14.

[m] ver. 2.

[n] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26.

[o] Lev. 27. 30. ch. 12. 6, 17. Neh. 10. 37.

22 ¶ [o] Thou ſhalt truly tithe all the increaſe of thy ſeed, that the field bringeth forth year by year.

23 ¶ [p] And thou ſhalt eat before the

[p] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17, 18.

Before CHRIST 1451.

LORD thy God, in the place which he ſhall chooſe to place his name there, the tithe of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and [q] the firſtlings of thy herds and of thy flocks; that thou mayeſt learn to fear the LORD thy God always.

[q] ch. 15. 19, 20.

24 ¶ And if the way be too long for thee, ſo that thou art not able to carry it; *or* [r] if the place be too far from thee, which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe to ſet his name there, when the LORD thy God hath bleſſed thee:

[r] ch.12.21.

25 Then ſhalt thou turn *it* into money, and bind up the money in thine hand, and ſhalt go unto the place which the LORD thy God ſhall chooſe:

26 And thou ſhalt beſtow that money for whatſoever thy ſoul luſteth after, for oxen, or for ſheep, or for wine, or for ſtrong drink, or for whatſoever thy ſoul † deſireth: [s] and thou ſhalt eat there before the LORD thy God, and thou ſhalt rejoice, thou, and thine houſhold,

† Heb. *aſketh of thee.*

[s] ch. 12.7, 18.&26.11.

27 And [t] the Levite that *is* within thy gates; thou ſhalt not forſake him; for [u] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee.

[t] ch. 12. 12, 18, 19.

[u] Numbers 18. 20.

28 ¶ [x] At the end of three years thou ſhalt bring forth all the tithe of thine increaſe the ſame year, and ſhalt lay *it* up within thy gates:

ch.18.1, 2.

[x] ch.26.12. Amos 4.4.

29 [y] And the Levite, (becauſe [z] he hath no part nor inheritance with thee,) and the ſtranger, and the fatherleſs, and the widow, which *are* within thy gates, ſhall come, and ſhall eat and be ſatisfied; that [a] the LORD thy God may bleſs thee in all the work of thine hand which thou doeſt.

[y] ch.26.12.

[z] ver. 27. ch. 12. 12.

[a] ch.15.10. Proverbs 3. 9, 10. See Mal. 3. 10.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The ſeventh year a year of releaſe for the poor.* 7 *It muſt be no hinderance to lending or giving.* 12 *An Hebrew ſervant, unleſs he be unwilling to depart, muſt in the ſeventh year go forth free and well furniſhed.* 19 *All firſtling males of the cattle are to be ſanctified unto the LORD.*

AT the end of [a] *every* ſeven years thou ſhalt make a releaſe.

[a] Exodus 21. 2. & 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 2, 4. ch. 31. 10. Jer. 34.14.

2 And this *is* the manner of the releaſe: Every † creditor that lendeth *ought* unto his neighbour ſhall releaſe *it*; he ſhall not exact *it* of his neighbour, or of his brother; becauſe it is called the LORD's releaſe.

† Heb. *maſter of the lending of his hand.*

3 [b] Of a foreigner thou mayeſt exact *it again:* but *that* which is thine with thy brother thine hand ſhall releaſe;

[b] See ch. 23. 20.

4 ‖ Save when there ſhall be no poor among you; [c] for the LORD ſhall greatly bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance to poſſeſs it:

‖ Or, *To the end that there be no poor among you.*

[c] ch. 28. 8.

5 Only [d] if thou carefully hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all theſe commandments which I command thee this day.

[d] ch. 28. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

6 For the LORD thy God bleſſeth thee, as he promiſed thee: and [e] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, but thou ſhalt not borrow; and [f] thou ſhalt reign over many nations, but they ſhall not reign over thee.

[e] ch.28.12, 44.

[f] ch.28.13. Proverbs 22. 7.

7 ¶ If there be among you a poor man of one of thy brethren within any of thy gates in thy land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [g] thou ſhalt not harden thine heart, nor ſhut thine hand from thy poor brother:

[g] 1 John 3. 17.

8 [h] But thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto him, and ſhalt ſurely lend him ſufficient for his need, *in that* which he wanteth.

[h] Lev. 25. 35. Matthew 5. 42. Luke 6. 34. 35.

9 Beware that there be not a † thought in thy † wicked heart, ſaying, The ſeventh year, the year of releaſe, is at hand; and thine [i] eye be evil againſt thy poor brother, and thou giveſt him nought; and [k] he cry unto the LORD againſt thee, and [l] it be ſin unto thee.

† Heb. *word.* † Heb. *Belial.*

[i] ch.28.54, 56. Prov.23.6. & 28. 22. Matthew 20. 15.

[k] ch.24.15.

[l] Matt.25. 41, 42.

10 Thou ſhalt ſurely give him, and [m] thine heart ſhall not be grieved when thou giveſt unto him: becauſe that [n] for this thing the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in all thy works, and in all that thou putteſt thine hand unto.

[m] 2 Cor. 9. 5, 7.

[n] ch.14.29. & 24. 19.

11 For [o] the poor ſhall never ceaſe out of the land: therefore I command thee, ſaying, Thou ſhalt open thine hand wide unto thy brother, to thy poor, and to thy needy, in thy land.

Pſ. 41. 1. Prov.22.9.

[o] Matthew 26. 11. Mark 14.7. John 12.8.

12 ¶ *And* [p] if thy brother, an Hebrew man, or an Hebrew woman, be ſold unto thee, and ſerve thee ſix years; then in the ſeventh year thou ſhalt let him go free from thee.

[p] Exodus 21. 2. Lev.25.39. Jer. 34.14.

13 And when thou ſendeſt him out free from thee, thou ſhalt not let him go away empty:

14 Thou ſhalt furniſh him liberally out of thy flock, and out of thy floor, and out of thy winepreſs: *of that* wherewith the LORD thy God hath [q] bleſſed thee thou ſhalt give unto him.

[q] Proverbs 10. 22.

15 And [r] thou ſhalt remember that thou waſt a bondman in the land of Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee: therefore I command thee this thing to day.

[r] ch. 5. 15. & 16. 12.

16 And it ſhall be, [s] if he ſay unto thee, I will not go away from thee; becauſe he loveth thee and thine houſe, becauſe he is well with thee;

[s] Exodus 21. 5, 6.

17 Then thou ſhalt take an aul, and thruſt *it* through his ear unto the door, and he ſhall be thy ſervant for ever. And alſo unto thy maidſervant thou ſhalt do likewiſe.

Before CHRIST 1451.

18 It shall not seem hard unto thee, when thou sendest him away free from thee; for he hath been worth [t] a double hired servant *to thee*, in serving thee six years: and the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all that thou doest.

[t] See Isai. 16. 14. & 21. 16.

19 ¶ [u] All the firstling males that come of thy herd and of thy flock thou shalt sanctify unto the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work with the firstling of thy bullock, nor shear the firstling of thy sheep.

[u] Exodus 13. 2. & 34. 19. Lev. 27. 26. Numbers 3. 13.

20 [x] Thou shalt eat *it* before the LORD thy God year by year in the place which the LORD shall choose, thou and thy household.

[x] ch. 12. 5, 6, 7, 17. & 14. 23. & 16. 11, 14.

21 [y] And if there be *any* blemish therein, *as if it be* lame, or blind, *or have* any ill blemish, thou shalt not sacrifice it unto the LORD thy God.

[y] Leviticus 22. 20. ch. 17. 1. Eccl[us] 35. 12.

22 Thou shalt eat it within thy gates: [z] the unclean and the clean *person shall eat it* alike, as the roebuck, and as the hart.

[z] ch. 12. 15, 22.

23 [a] Only thou shalt not eat the blood thereof; thou shalt pour it upon the ground as water.

[a] ch. 12. 16, 23.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *The feast of the passover,* 9 *of weeks,* 13 *of tabernacles.* 16 *Every male must offer according to his ability at these three feasts.* 18 *Of judges, and of justice.* 21 *Groves and images are forbidden.*

OBSERVE the [a] month of Abib, and keep the passover unto the LORD thy God: for [b] in the month of Abib the LORD thy God brought thee forth out of Egypt [c] by night.

[a] Exodus 12. 2, &c.
[b] Exodus 13. 4. & 34. 18.
[c] Exodus 12. 29, 42.

2 Thou shalt therefore sacrifice the passover unto the LORD thy God, of the flock and [d] the herd, in the [e] place which the LORD shall choose to place his name there.

[d] Numbers 28. 19.
[e] ch. 12. 5, 26.

3 [f] Thou shalt eat no leavened bread with it; seven days shalt thou eat unleavened bread therewith, *even* the bread of affliction; for thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt in haste: that thou mayest remember the day when thou camest forth out of the land of Egypt all the days of thy life.

[f] Exodus 12. 15, 19, 39. & 13. 3, 6, 7. & 34. 18.

4 [g] And there shall be no leavened bread seen with thee in all thy coast seven days; [h] neither shall there *any thing* of the flesh, which thou sacrificedst the first day at even, remain all night until the morning.

[g] Exodus 13. 7.
[h] Exod. 12. 10. & 34. 25.

5 Thou mayest not ‖ sacrifice the passover within any of thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee:

‖ Or, *kill.*

6 But at the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name in, there thou shalt sacrifice the passover [i] at even, at the going down of the sun, at the season that thou camest forth out of Egypt.

[i] Exodus 12. 6.

7 And thou shalt [k] roast and eat *it* [l] in the place which the LORD thy God shall choose: and thou shalt turn in the morning, and go unto thy tents.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[k] Exodus 12. 8, 9. 2 Chron. 35. 13.
[l] 2 Kings 23. 23. John 2. 13, 23. & 11. 55.

8 Six days thou shalt eat unleavened bread: and [m] on the seventh day *shall be* a † solemn assembly to the LORD thy God: thou shalt do no work *therein*.

[m] Exodus 12. 16. & 13. 6. Lev. 23. 8.
† Heb. *restraint.*

9 ¶ [n] Seven weeks shalt thou number unto thee: begin to number the seven weeks from *such time as* thou beginnest *to put* the sickle to the corn.

[n] Lev. 23. 36.

10 And thou shalt keep the feast of weeks unto the LORD thy God with ‖ a tribute of a freewill offering of thine hand, which thou shalt give *unto the LORD thy God*, [o] according as the LORD thy God hath blessed thee:

[n] Exodus 23. 16. & 34. 22. Lev. 23. 15. Numbers 28. 26. Acts 2. 1.
‖ Or, *sufficiency.*
[o] ver. 17. 1 Cor. 16. 2.

11 And [p] thou shalt rejoice before the LORD thy God, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite that *is* within thy gates, and the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* among you, in the place which the LORD thy God hath chosen to place his name there.

[p] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. ver. 14.

12 [q] And thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt: and thou shalt observe and do these statutes.

[q] ch. 15. 15.

13 ¶ [r] Thou shalt observe the feast of tabernacles seven days, after that thou hast gathered in thy † corn and thy wine:

[r] Exodus 23. 16. Lev. 23. 34. Numbers 29. 12.
† Heb. *floor, and thy wine-press.*

14 And [s] thou shalt rejoice in thy feast, thou, and thy son, and thy daughter, and thy manservant, and thy maidservant, and the Levite, the stranger, and the fatherless, and the widow, that *are* within thy gates.

[s] Neh. 8. 9, &c.

15 [t] Seven days shalt thou keep a solemn feast unto the LORD thy God in the place which the LORD shall choose: because the LORD thy God shall bless thee in all thine increase, and in all the works of thine hands, therefore thou shalt surely rejoice.

[t] Lev. 23. 39, 40.

16 ¶ [u] Three times in a year shall all thy males appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he shall choose; in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles: and [x] they shall not appear before the LORD empty:

[u] Exodus 23. 14, 17. & 34. 23.
[x] Exodus 23. 15. & 34. 20. Eccl[us] 35. 4.
† Heb. *according to the gift of his hand.* 2 Cor. 8. 12.

17 Every man *shall give* † as he is able, [y] according to the blessing of the LORD thy God which he hath given thee.

[y] ver. 10.

18 ¶ [z] Judges and officers shalt thou make thee in all thy gates, which the LORD thy God giveth thee, throughout thy tribes: and they shall judge the people with just judgment.

[z] ch. 1. 16. 1 Chron. 23. 4. & 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 5, 8.

19 [a] Thou shalt not wrest judgment; [b] thou shalt not respect persons, [c] neither take a

[a] Exodus 23. 2, 6. Lev. 19. 15.
[b] ch. 1. 17. Proverbs 24. 23.
[c] Exodus 23 8. Pr verbs 17. 23. Eccles. 7. 7. Eccl[us] 20. 29.

gift: for a gift doth blind the eyes of the wise, and pervert the ‖ words of the righteous.

20 † That which is altogether just shall thou follow, that thou mayest [d] live, and inherit the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

21 ¶ [e] Thou shalt not plant thee a grove of any trees near unto the altar of the LORD thy God, which thou shalt make thee.

22 [f] Neither shalt thou set thee up *any* ‖ image; which the LORD thy God hateth.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The things sacrificed must be sound. 2 Idolaters must be put to death. 8 Hard controversies must be determined by the priests and judges, the contemner of whose determination must be put to death. 14 The election and duty of a king.

[a] THOU shalt not sacrifice unto the LORD thy God *any* bullock, or ‖ sheep, wherein is blemish, *or* any evilfavoredness: for that *is* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

2 ¶ [b] If there be found among you, within any of thy gates which the LORD thy God giveth thee, man or woman, that hath wrought wickedness in the sight of the LORD thy God, [c] in transgressing his covenant,

3 And hath gone and served other gods, and worshipped them, either [d] the sun, or moon, or any of the host of heaven, [e] which I have not commanded;

4 [f] And it be told thee, and thou hast heard *of it*, and enquired diligently, and, behold, *it be* true, *and* the thing certain, *that* such abomination is wrought in Israel:

5 Then shalt thou bring forth that man or that woman, which have committed that wicked thing, unto thy gates, *even* that man or that woman, and [g] shalt stone them with stones, till they die.

6 [h] At the mouth of two witnesses, or three witnesses, shall he that is worthy of death be put to death; *but* at the mouth of one witness he shall not be put to death.

7 [i] The hands of the witnesses shall be first upon him to put him to death, and afterward the hands of all the people. So [k] thou shalt put the evil away from among you.

8 ¶ [l] If there arise a matter too hard for thee in judgment, [m] between blood and blood, between plea and plea, and between stroke and stroke, *being* matters of controversy within thy gates: then shalt thou arise, [n] and get thee up into the place which the LORD thy God shall choose;

9 And [o] thou shalt come unto the priests the Levites, and [p] unto the judge that shall be in those days, and enquire; [q] and they shall shew thee the sentence of judgment:

10 And thou shalt do according to the sentence, which they of that place which the LORD shall choose shall shew thee; and thou shalt observe to do according to all that they inform thee:

11 According to the sentence of the law which they shall teach thee, and according to the judgment which they shall tell thee, thou shalt do: thou shalt not decline from the sentence which they shall shew thee, to the right hand, nor to the left.

12 And [r] the man that will do presumptuously, † and will not hearken unto the priest [s] that standeth to minister there before the LORD thy God, or unto the judge, even that man shall die: and [t] thou shalt put away the evil from Israel.

13 [u] And all the people shall hear, and fear, and do no more presumptuously.

14 ¶ When thou art come unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt possess it, and shalt dwell therein, and shalt say, [x] I will set a king over me, like as all the nations that *are* about me;

15 Thou shalt in any wise set *him* king over thee, [y] whom the LORD thy God shall choose: *one* [z] from among thy brethren shalt thou set king over thee: thou mayest not set a stranger over thee, which *is* not thy brother.

16 But he shall not multiply [a] horses to himself, nor cause the people [b] to return to Egypt, to the end that he should multiply horses: forasmuch as [c] the LORD hath said unto you, [d] Ye shall henceforth return no more that way.

17 Neither shall he multiply wives to himself, that [e] his heart turn not away: neither shall he greatly multiply to himself silver and gold.

18 [f] And it shall be, when he sitteth upon the throne of his kingdom, that he shall write him a copy of this law in a book out of [g] *that which is* before the priests the Levites:

19 And [h] it shall be with him, and he shall read therein all the days of his life: that he may learn to fear the LORD his God, to keep all the words of this law and these statutes, to do them:

20 That his heart be not lifted up above his brethren, and that he [i] turn not aside from the commandment, to the right hand, or to the left: to the end that he may prolong *his* days in his kingdom, he, and his children, in the midst of Israel.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The LORD is the inheritance of the priests and Levites. 3 The priest's due. 6 All Levites who minister are entitled to like portions. 9 The abominations of the Canaanites to be avoided. 15 A prophet to arise, like unto Moses, who must be hearkened unto. 20 The presumptuous prophet must be put to death. 21 How he may be known.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] Numbers 18. 20. & 26. 62. ch. 10. 9.

THE priests the Levites, *and* all the tribe of Levi, [a] shall have no part nor inheritance with Israel: they [b] shall eat

[b] Numbers 18. 8, 9. 1 Cor. 9. 13.

the offerings of the LORD made by fire, and his inheritance.

2 Therefore shall they have no inheritance among their brethren: the LORD *is* their inheritance, as he hath said unto them.

3 ¶ And this shall be the priest's due from the people, from them that offer a sacrifice, whether *it be* ox or sheep; and

[c] Lev. 7. 30,---34.

[c] they shall give unto the priest the shoulder, and the two cheeks, and the maw.

[d] Exodus 22. 29. Numbers 18. 12, 24.

4 [d] The firstfruit *also* of thy corn, of thy wine, and of thine oil, and the first of the fleece of thy sheep, shalt thou give him.

[e] Exodus 28. 1. Numbers 3. 10.

5 For [e] the LORD thy God hath chosen him out of all thy tribes, [f] to stand to minister in the name of the LORD, him and his sons for ever.

[f] ch. 10. 8. & 17. 12.

[g] Numbers 35. 2, 3.

6 ¶ And if a Levite come from any of thy gates out of all Israel, where he [g] sojourned, and come with all the desire of his mind [h] unto the place which the LORD shall choose;

[h] ch. 12. 5.

[i] 2 Chron. 31. 2.

7 Then he shall minister in the name of the LORD his God, [i] as all his brethren the Levites *do*, which stand there before the LORD.

[k] 2 Chron. 31. 4. Neh. 12. 44, 47.

8 They shall have like [k] portions to eat, beside † that which cometh of the sale of his patrimony.

† Heb. *his sales by the fathers.*

[l] Lev. 18. 26, 27, 30. ch. 12. 29, 30, 31.

9 ¶ When thou art come into the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, [l] thou shalt not learn to do after the abominations of those nations.

[m] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 12. 31.

10 There shall not be found among you *any one* that maketh his son or his daughter [m] to pass through the fire, [n] *or* that

[n] Lev. 19. 26, 31. & 20. 27. Isai. 8. 19.

useth divination, *or* an observer of times, or an enchanter, or a witch,

[o] Lev. 20. 27.

11 [o] Or a charmer, or a consulter with familiar spirits, or a wizard, or a [p] necromancer.

[p] 1 Samuel 28. 7.

12 For all that do these things *are* an abomination unto the LORD: and [q] because of these abominations the LORD thy God doth drive them out from before thee.

[q] Lev. 18. 24, 25. ch. 9. 4.

‖ Or, *upright*, or, *sincere.* Gen. 17. 1.

13 Thou shalt be ‖ perfect with the LORD thy God.

14 For these nations, which thou shalt ‖ possess, hearkened unto observers of times, and unto diviners: but as for thee, the LORD thy God hath not suffered thee so *to do.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *inherit.*

[r] ver. 18. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

15 ¶ [r] The LORD thy God will raise up unto thee a Prophet from the midst of thee, of thy brethren, like unto me; unto him ye shall hearken;

16 According to all that thou desiredst of the LORD thy God in Horeb [s] in the day of the assembly, saying, [t] Let me not hear again the voice of the LORD my God, neither let me see this great fire any more, that I die not.

[s] ch. 9. 10.

[t] Exodus 20. 19. Hebrews 12. 19.

[u] ch. 5. 28.

17 And the LORD said unto me, [u] They have well *spoken that* which they have spoken.

[x] ver. 15. John 1. 45. Acts 3. 22. & 7. 37.

[y] Isai. 51. 16. John 17. 8.

[z] John 4. 25. & 8. 28. & 12. 49, 50.

[a] Acts 3. 23.

18 [x] I will raise them up a Prophet from among their brethren, like unto thee, and [y] will put my words in his mouth; [z] and he shall speak unto them all that I shall command him.

19 [a] And it shall come to pass, *that* whosoever will not hearken unto my words which he shall speak in my name, I will require *it* of him.

[b] ch. 13. 5. Jeremiah 14. 14, 15. Zech. 13. 3.

[c] ch. 13. 1, 2. Jer. 2. 8.

20 ¶ But [b] the prophet, which shall presume to speak a word in my name, which I have not commanded him to speak, or [c] that shall speak in the name of other gods, even that prophet shall die.

21 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, How shall we know the word which the LORD hath not spoken?

[d] Jer. 28. 9.

[e] See ch. 13. 2.

[f] ver. 20.

22 [d] When a prophet speaketh in the name of the LORD, [e] if the thing follow not, nor come to pass, that *is* the thing which the LORD hath not spoken, *but* the prophet hath spoken it [f] presumptuously: thou shalt not be afraid of him.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The cities of refuge. 4 The privilege thereof allowed to the manslayer; 11 but not to him that is guilty of wilful murder. 14 The landmark not to be removed. 15 Two witnesses at the least are required to prove a criminal fact. 16 The punishment of false witness.

[a] ch. 12. 29.

WHEN the LORD thy God [a] hath cut off the nations, whose land the LORD thy God giveth thee, and thou

† Heb. *inheritest*, or, *possessest.*

† succeedest them, and dwellest in their cities, and in their houses;

[b] Exodus 21. 13. Numbers 35. 10, 14. Josh. 20. 2.

2 [b] Thou shalt separate three cities for thee in the midst of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

3 Thou shalt prepare thee a way, and divide the coasts of thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee to inherit, into three parts, that every slayer may flee thither.

[c] Numbers 35. 15. ch. 4. 42.

4 ¶ And [c] this *is* the case of the slayer,

which shall flee thither, that he may live: Whoso killeth his neighbour ignorantly, whom he hated not † in time past;

5 As when a man goeth into the wood with his neighbour to hew wood, and his hand fetcheth a stroke with the ax to cut down the tree, and the † head slippeth from the † helve, and † lighteth upon his neighbour, that he die; he shall flee unto one of those cities, and live:

6 [d] Lest the avenger of the blood pursue the slayer, while his heart is hot, and overtake him, because the way is long, and † slay him; whereas he *was* not worthy of death, inasmuch as he hated him not † in time past.

7 Wherefore I command thee, saying, Thou shalt separate three cities for thee.

8 And if the LORD thy God [e] enlarge thy coast, as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, and give thee all the land which he promised to give unto thy fathers;

9 If thou shalt keep all these commandments to do them, which I command thee this day, to love the LORD thy God, and to walk ever in his ways; [f] then shalt thou add three cities more for thee, beside these three:

10 That innocent blood be not shed in thy land, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and *so* blood be upon thee.

11 ¶ But [g] if any man hate his neighbour, and lie in wait for him, and rise up against him, and smite him † mortally that he die, and fleeth into one of these cities:

12 Then the elders of his city shall send and fetch him thence, and deliver him into the hand of the avenger of blood, that he may die.

13 [h] Thine eye shall not pity him, [i] but thou shalt put away *the guilt of* innocent blood from Israel, that it may go well with thee.

14 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not remove thy neighbour's landmark, which they of old time have set in thine inheritance, which thou shalt inherit in the land that the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it.

15 ¶ [l] One witness shall not rise up against a man for any iniquity, or for any sin, in any sin that he sinneth: at the mouth of two witnesses, or at the mouth of three witnesses, shall the matter be established.

16 ¶ If a false witness [m] rise up against any man to testify against him ‖ *that which is* wrong;

17 Then both the men, between whom the controversy *is*, shall stand before the LORD, [n] before the priests and the judges, which shall be in those days;

18 And the judges shall make diligent inquisition: and, behold, *if* the witness *be* a false witness, *and* hath testified falsely against his brother;

19 [o] Then shall ye do unto him, as he had thought to have done unto his brother: so [p] shalt thou put the evil away from among you.

20 [q] And those which remain shall hear, and fear, and shall henceforth commit no more any such evil among you.

21 [r] And thine eye shall not pity; *but* [s] life *shall go* for life, eye for eye, tooth for tooth, hand for hand, foot for foot.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The priest's exhortation before the battle.* 5 *The officers' proclamation signifying who are to be dismissed.* 10 *How the cities that accept or refuse the proclamation of peace are to be treated.* 16 *The cities of the seven nations are devoted to utter destruction.* 19 *Trees good for food must not be cut down in the siege.*

WHEN thou goest out to battle against thine enemies, and seest [a] horses, and chariots, *and* a people more than thou, be not afraid of them: for the LORD thy God *is* [b] with thee, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

2 And it shall be, when ye are come nigh unto the battle, that the priest shall approach and speak unto the people,

3 And shall say unto them, Hear, O Israel, ye approach this day unto battle against your enemies: let not your hearts † faint, fear not, and do not † tremble, neither be ye terrified because of them;

4 For the LORD your God *is* he that goeth with you, [c] to fight for you against your enemies, to save you.

5 ¶ And the officers shall speak unto the people, saying, What man *is there* that hath built a new house, and hath not [d] dedicated it? let him go and return to his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man dedicate it.

6 And what man *is he* that hath planted a vineyard, and hath not *yet* † eaten of it? let him *also* go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man eat of it.

7 [e] And what man *is there* that hath betrothed a wife, and hath not taken her? let him go and return unto his house, lest he die in the battle, and another man take her.

8 And the officers shall speak further unto the people, and they shall say, [f] What man *is there that is* fearful and fainthearted? let him go and return unto his house, lest his brethren's heart † faint as well as his heart.

9 And it shall be, when the officers have

---

† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
† Heb. *iron.*
† Heb. *wood.*
† Heb. *findeth.*
[d] Numbers 35. 12.
† Heb. *smite him in life.*
† Heb. *from yesterday the third day.*
[e] Genesis 15. 18. ch. 12. 20.
[f] Joshua 20. 7, 8.
[g] Exodus 21. 12, &c. Numbers 35. 16, 24. ch. 27. 24. Proverbs 28. 17.
† Heb. *in life.*
[h] ch. 13. 8. & 25. 12.
[i] Numbers 35. 33, 34. ch. 21. 9. 1 Kings 2. 31.
[k] ch. 27. 17. Job 24. 2. Proverbs 22. 28. Hos. 5. 10.
[l] Numbers 35. 30. ch. 17. 6. Matthew 18. 16. John 8. 17. 2 Cor. 13. 1. 1 Tim. 5. 19. Hebrews 10. 28.
[m] Ps. 27. 12. & 35. 11.
‖ Or, *falling away.*
[n] ch. 17. 9. & 21. 5.
[o] Before CHRIST 1451. Proverbs 19. 5, 9. Dan. 6. 24. Hist. Sus. 62.
[p] ch. 13. 5. & 17. 7. & 21. 21. & 22. 21, 24. & 24. 7.
[q] ch. 17. 13. & 21. 21.
[r] ver. 13.
[s] Exodus 21. 23. Lev. 24. 20. Matthew 5. 38.
[a] See Ps. 20. 7. Isai. 31. 1.
[b] Numbers 23. 21. ch. 31. 6, 8. 2 Chron. 13. 12. & 32. 7, 8.
† Heb. *be tender.*
† Heb. *make haste.*
[c] ch. 1. 30. & 3. 22. Josh. 23. 10.
[d] See Neh. 12. 27. Psal. 30. title.
† Heb. *made it common:* See Lev. 19. 23, 24. ch. 28. 30.
[e] ch. 24. 5.
[f] Judg. 7. 3.
† Heb. *melt.*

made an end of speaking unto the people, that they shall make captains of the armies † to lead the people.

10 ¶ When thou comest nigh unto a city to fight against it, [s] then proclaim peace unto it.

11 And it shall be, if it make thee answer of peace, and open unto thee, then it shall be, *that* all the people *that is* found therein shall be tributaries unto thee, and they shall serve thee.

12 And if it will make no peace with thee, but will make war against thee, then thou shalt besiege it:

13 And when the LORD thy God hath delivered it into thine hands, [h] thou shalt smite every male thereof with the edge of the sword:

14 But the women, and the little ones, and [i] the cattle, and all that is in the city, *even* all the spoil thereof, shalt thou † take unto thyself; and [k] thou shalt eat the spoil of thine enemies, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

15 Thus shalt thou do unto all the cities *which are* very far off from thee, which *are* not of the cities of these nations.

16 ¶ But [l] of the cities of these people, which the LORD thy God doth give thee *for* an inheritance, thou shalt save alive nothing that breatheth:

17 But thou shalt utterly destroy them; *namely*, the Hittites, and the Amorites, the Canaanites, and the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; as the LORD thy God hath commanded thee:

18 That [m] they teach you not to do after all their abominations, which they have done unto their gods; so should ye [n] sin against the LORD your God.

19 ¶ When thou shalt besiege a city a long time, in making war against it to take it, thou shalt not destroy the trees thereof by forcing an ax against them: for thou mayest eat of them, and thou shalt not cut them down (‖ for the tree of the field *is* man's *life*) † to employ *them* in the siege:

20 Only the trees which thou knowest that they *be* not trees for meat, thou shalt destroy and cut them down; and thou shalt build bulwarks against the city that maketh war with thee, until † it be subdued.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The expiation of a murder, when the slayer is unknown.* 10 *The usage of a captive taken to wife.* 15 *The firstborn not to be disinherited upon private affection.* 18 *A rebellious son must be stoned to death.* 22 *The malefactor must not hang all night on a tree.*

IF *one* be found slain in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee to possess it, lying in the field, *and* it be not known who hath slain him:

2 Then thy elders and thy judges shall come forth, and they shall measure unto the cities which *are* round about him that is slain:

3 And it shall be, *that* the city *which is* next unto the slain man, even the elders of that city shall take an heifer, which hath not been wrought with, *and* which hath not drawn in the yoke;

4 And the elders of that city shall bring down the heifer unto a rough valley, which is neither eared nor sown, and shall strike off the heifer's neck there in the valley:

5 And the priests the sons of Levi shall come near; for [a] them the LORD thy God hath chosen to minister unto him, and to bless in the name of the LORD; and [b] by their † word shall every controversy and every stroke be *tried:*

6 And all the elders of that city, *that are* next unto the slain *man*, [c] shall wash their hands over the heifer that is beheaded in the valley:

7 And they shall answer and say, Our hands have not shed this blood, neither have our eyes seen *it*.

8 Be merciful, O LORD, unto thy people Israel, whom thou hast redeemed, [d] and lay not innocent blood † unto thy people of Israel's charge. And the blood shall be forgiven them.

9 So [e] shalt thou put away the *guilt of* innocent blood from among you, when thou shalt do *that which is* right in the sight of the LORD.

10 ¶ When thou goest forth to war against thine enemies, and the LORD thy God hath delivered them into thine hands, and thou hast taken them captive,

11 And seest among the captives a beautiful woman, and hast a desire unto her, that thou wouldest have her to thy wife;

12 Then thou shalt bring her home to thine house; and she shall shave her head, and ‖ † pare her nails;

13 And she shall put the raiment of her captivity from off her, and shall remain in thine house, and [f] bewail her father and her mother a full month: and after that thou shalt go in unto her, and be her husband, and she shall be thy wife.

14 And it shall be, if thou have no delight in her, then thou shalt let her go whither she will; but thou shalt not sell her at all for money, thou shalt not make

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. to be *in the head of the people.*

[s] 2 Sam. 20. 18, 20.

[h] Numbers 31. 7.

[i] Josh. 8. 2.

† Heb. *spoil.*

[k] Josh. 22. 8.

[l] Numbers 21. 2, 3, 35. & 33. 52. ch. 7. 1, 2. Josh. 11. 14.

[m] ch. 7. 4. & 12. 30, 31. & 18. 9.

[n] Exodus 23. 33.

‖ Or, *for, O man, the tree of the field is to be employed in the siege.*

† Heb. *to go from before thee.*

† Heb. *it come down.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] ch. 10. 8. 1 Chron. 23. 13. Ecclus 45. 15.

[b] ch. 17. 8, 9.

† Heb. *mouth.*

[c] See Psl. 19. 12. & 26. 6. Matthew 27. 24.

[d] Jonah 1. 14.

† Heb. *in the midst.*

[e] ch. 19. 13.

‖ Or, *suffer to grow.*

† Heb. *make*, or *dress.*

[f] See Psal. 45. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

merchandiſe of her, becauſe thou haſt [g] humbled her.

15 ¶ If a man have two wives, one beloved, [h] and another hated, and they have born him children, *both* the beloved and the hated; and *if* the firſtborn ſon be her's that was hated:

16 Then it ſhall be, [i] when he maketh his ſons to inherit *that* which he hath, *that* he may not make the ſon of the beloved firſtborn before the ſon of the hated, *which is indeed* the firſtborn:

17 But he ſhall acknowledge the ſon of the hated *for* the firſtborn, [k] by giving him a double portion of all † that he hath: for he *is* [l] the beginning of his ſtrength; [m] the right of the firſtborn *is* his.

18 ¶ If a man have a ſtubborn and rebellious ſon, which will not obey the voice of his father, or the voice of his mother, and *that*, when they have chaſtened him, will not hearken unto them:

19 Then ſhall his father and his mother lay hold on him, and bring him out unto the elders of his city, and unto the gate of his place;

20 And they ſhall ſay unto the elders of his city, This our ſon *is* ſtubborn and rebellious, he will not obey our voice; *he is* a glutton, and a drunkard.

21 And all the men of his city ſhall ſtone him with ſtones, that he die: [n] ſo ſhalt thou put evil away from among you; [o] and all Iſrael ſhall hear, and fear.

22 ¶ And if a man have committed a ſin [p] worthy of death, and he be to be put to death, and thou hang him on a tree:

23 [q] His body ſhall not remain all night upon the tree, but thou ſhalt in any wiſe bury him that day; (for [r] he that is hanged *is* † accurſed of God;) that [s] thy land be not defiled, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Of humanity toward brethren. 5 The ſex to be diſtinguiſhed by apparel. 6 The dam not to be taken with her young ones. 8 Every houſe muſt have battlements. 9 Three ſorts of confuſion to be avoided. 12 Fringes to be worn upon the veſture. 13 The puniſhment of him that ſlandereth his wife, and of the wife, if convicted of unchaſtity before marriage. 22 Adultery to be puniſhed with death. 23 Of a rape committed in the city, 25 or in the field. 28 Of fornication. 30 Inceſt is forbidden.

[t] THOU ſhalt not ſee thy brother's ox or his ſheep go aſtray, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt in any caſe bring them again unto thy brother.

2 And if thy brother *be* not nigh unto thee, or if thou know him not, then thou ſhalt bring it unto thine own houſe, and it ſhall be with thee until thy brother ſeek after it, and thou ſhalt reſtore it to him again.

3 In like manner ſhalt thou do with his aſs; and ſo ſhalt thou do with his raiment; and with all loſt thing of thy brother's, which he hath loſt, and thou haſt found, ſhalt thou do likewiſe: thou mayeſt not hide thyſelf.

4 [u] Thou ſhalt not ſee thy brother's aſs or his ox fall down by the way, and hide thyſelf from them: thou ſhalt ſurely help him to lift *them* up again.

5 ¶ The woman ſhall not wear that which pertaineth unto a man, neither ſhall a man put on a woman's garment: for all that do ſo *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

6 ¶ If a bird's neſt chance to be before thee in the way in any tree, or on the ground, *whether they be* young ones, or eggs, and the dam ſitting upon the young, or upon the eggs, [x] thou ſhalt not take the dam with the young:

7 *But* thou ſhalt in any wiſe let the dam go, and take the young to thee; [y] that it may be well with thee, and *that* thou mayeſt prolong *thy* days.

8 ¶ When thou buildeſt a new houſe, then thou ſhalt make a battlement for thy roof, that thou bring not blood upon thine houſe, if any man fall from thence.

9 ¶ [z] Thou ſhalt not ſow thy vineyard with divers ſeeds: leſt the † fruit of thy ſeed which thou haſt ſown, and the fruit of thy vineyard, be defiled.

10 [a] Thou ſhalt not plow with an ox and an aſs together.

11 [b] Thou ſhalt not wear a garment of divers ſorts, *as* of woollen and linen together.

12 ¶ Thou ſhalt make thee [c] fringes upon the four † quarters of thy veſture, wherewith thou covereſt *thyſelf*.

13 ¶ If any man take a wife, and [d] go in unto her, and hate her,

14 And give occaſions of ſpeech againſt her, and bring up an evil name upon her, and ſay, I took this woman, and when I came to her, I found her not a maid:

15 Then ſhall the father of the damſel, and her mother, take and bring forth *the tokens of* the damſel's virginity unto the elders of the city in the gate:

16 And the damſel's father ſhall ſay unto the elders, I gave my daughter unto this man to wife, and he hateth her;

17 And, lo, he hath given occaſions of

Before CHRIST 1451.

---

g Geneſis 34. 2. ch. 22. 29. Judges 19. 24.
h Geneſis 29. 33.
i 1 Chro. 5. 2. & 26. 10. 2 Chron. 2. 19, 22.
k See 1 Chron. 5. 1.
† Heb. *that is found with him.*
l Gen. 49. 3.
m Geneſis 25. 31, 33.
n ch. 13. 5. & 19. 19, 20. & 22. 21, 24.
o ch. 13. 11.
p ch. 19. 6. & 22. 26. Acts 23. 29. & 25. 11, 25. & 26. 31.
q Joſhua 8. 29. & 10. 26, 27. John 19. 31.
r Gal. 3. 13.
† Heb. *the curſe of God:* See Numb. 25. 4. 2 Sam. 21. 6.
s Lev. 18. 25. Numbers 35. 34.
t Exodus 23. 4.
u Exodus 23. 5.
x Lev. 22. 28.
y ch. 4. 40.
z Lev. 19. 19.
† Heb. *fulneſs of thy ſeed.*
a See 2 Cor. 6. 14, 15, 16.
b Lev. 19. 19. b Numbers 15. 38. Matthew 23. 5.
† Heb. *wings.*
c Geneſis 29. 21. Judg. 15. 1.
d

Before CHRIST 1451.

speech *against her*, saying, I found not thy daughter a maid; and yet these *are the tokens of* my daughter's virginity. And they shall spread the cloth before the elders of the city.

18 And the elders of that city shall take that man and chastise him;

19 And they shall amerce him in an hundred *shekels* of silver, and give *them* unto the father of the damsel, because he hath brought up an evil name upon a virgin of Israel: and she shall be his wife; he may not put her away all his days.

20 But if this thing be true, *and the tokens of* virginity be not found for the damsel:

21 Then they shall bring out the damsel to the door of her father's house, and the men of her city shall stone her with stones that she die: because she hath [k] wrought folly in Israel, to play the whore in her father's house: [l] so shalt thou put evil away from among you.

22 ¶ [m] If a man be found lying with a woman married to an husband, then they shall both of them die, *both* the man that lay with the woman, and the woman: so shalt thou put away evil from Israel.

23 ¶ If a damsel *that is* a virgin be [n] betrothed unto an husband, and a man find her in the city, and lie with her;

24 Then ye shall bring them both out unto the gate of that city, and ye shall stone them with stones that they die; the damsel, because she cried not, *being* in the city; and the man, because he hath [o] humbled his neighbour's wife: [p] so thou shalt put away evil from among you.

25 ¶ But if a man find a betrothed damsel in the field, and the man ‖ force her, and lie with her: then the man only that lay with her shall die:

26 But unto the damsel thou shalt do nothing; *there is* in the damsel no sin *worthy* of death: for as when a man riseth against his neighbour, and slayeth him, even so *is* this matter:

27 For he found her in the field, *and* the betrothed damsel cried, and *there was* none to save her.

28 ¶ [q] If a man find a damsel *that is* a virgin, which is not betrothed, and lay hold on her, and lie with her, and they be found;

29 Then the man that lay with her shall give unto the damsel's father fifty *shekels* of silver, and she shall be his wife; [r] because he hath humbled her, he may not put her away all his days.

30 ¶ [s] A man shall not take his father's wife, nor [t] discover his father's skirt.

[k] Genesis 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6, 10. 2 Sam. 13. 12, 13.
[l] ch. 13. 5.
[m] Lev. 20. 10. John 8. 5.
[n] Matthew 1. 18, 19.
[o] ch. 21. 14.
[p] ver. 21, 22.
‖ Or, *take strong hold of her.* 2 Samuel 13. 14.
[q] Exodus 22. 16, 17.
[r] ver. 24.
[s] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 27. 20. 1 Cor. 5. 1.
[t] See Ruth 3. 9. Ezek. 16. 8.

CHAP. XXIII.

Before CHRIST 1451.

1 *What persons may not enter into the congregation.* 3 *An Ammonite or Moabite are excluded to the tenth generation;* 7 *but an Edomite or Egyptian may be admitted in the third.* 9 *Every wicked thing to be avoided in the host.* 10 *An unclean person must remove out of the camp.* 12 *Cleanliness to be attended to therein because of God's presence.* 15 *Of the fugitive servant.* 17 *Whoredom and sodomy not to be committed in Israel.* 18 *Of abominable sacrifices.* 19 *Of usury.* 21 *Of vows.* 24 *Of trespasses.*

HE that is wounded in the stones, or hath his privy member cut off, shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

2 A bastard shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to his tenth generation shall he not enter into the congregation of the LORD.

3 ¶ [a] An Ammonite or Moabite shall not enter into the congregation of the LORD; even to their tenth generation shall they not enter into the congregation of the LORD for ever:

4 [b] Because they met you not with bread and with water in the way, when ye came forth out of Egypt; and [c] because they hired against thee Balaam the son of Beor of Pethor of Mesopotamia, to curse thee.

5 Nevertheless the LORD thy God would not hearken unto Balaam; but the LORD thy God turned the curse into a blessing unto thee, because the LORD thy God loved thee.

6 [d] Thou shalt not seek their peace nor their † prosperity all thy days for ever.

7 ¶ Thou shalt not abhor an Edomite; [e] for he *is* thy brother: thou shalt not abhor an Egyptian; because [f] thou wast a stranger in his land.

8 The children that are begotten of them shall enter into the congregation of the LORD in their third generation.

9 ¶ When the host goeth forth against thine enemies, then keep thee from every wicked thing.

10 ¶ [g] If there be among you any man, that is not clean by reason of uncleanness that chanceth him by night, then shall he go abroad out of the camp, he shall not come within the camp:

11 But it shall be, when evening † cometh on, [h] he shall wash *himself* with water: and when the sun is down, he shall come into the camp *again*.

12 ¶ Thou shalt have a place also without the camp, whither thou shalt go forth abroad:

13 And thou shalt have a paddle upon

[a] Neh. 13. 1, 2.
[b] See ch. 2. 29.
[c] Numbers 22. 5, 6.
[d] Ezra 9. 12.
† Heb. *good.*
[e] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26. Obadiah 10. 12.
[f] Exodus 22. 21. & 23. 9. Lev. 19. 34. ch. 10. 19.
[g] Lev. 15. 16.
† Heb. *turneth toward.*
[h] Lev. 15. 5.

thy weapon; and it shall be, when thou † wilt ease thyself abroad, thou shalt dig therewith, and shall turn back and cover that which cometh from thee:

14 For the LORD thy God [i] walketh in the midst of thy camp, to deliver thee, and to give up thine enemies before thee; therefore shall thy camp be holy: that he see no † unclean thing in thee, and turn away from thee:

15 ¶ [k] Thou shalt not deliver unto his master the servant which is escaped from his master unto thee:

16 He shall dwell with thee, *even* among you, in that place which he shall choose in one of thy gates, where it † liketh him best: [l] thou shalt not oppress him.

17 ¶ There shall be no ‖ whore [m] of the daughters of Israel, nor [n] a sodomite of the sons of Israel.

18 ¶ Thou shalt not bring the hire of a whore, or the price of a dog, into the house of the LORD thy God for any vow: for even both these *are* abomination unto the LORD thy God.

19 ¶ [o] Thou shalt not lend upon usury to thy brother; usury of money, usury of victuals, usury of any thing that is lent upon usury:

20 [p] Unto a stranger thou mayest lend upon usury; but unto thy brother thou shalt not lend upon usury: [q] that the LORD thy God may bless thee in all that thou settest thine hand to in the land whither thou goest to possess it.

21 ¶ [r] When thou shalt vow a vow unto the LORD thy God, thou shalt not slack to pay it: for the LORD thy God will surely require it of thee; and it would be sin in thee.

22 But if thou shalt forbear to vow, it shall be no sin in thee.

23 [s] That which is gone out of thy lips thou shalt keep and perform; *even* a free-will offering, according as thou hast vowed unto the LORD thy God, which thou hast promised with thy mouth.

24 ¶ When thou comest into thy neighbour's vineyard, then thou mayest eat grapes thy fill at thine own pleasure; but thou shalt not put *any* in thy vessel.

25 When thou comest into the standing corn of thy neighbour, [t] then thou mayest pluck the ears with thine hand; but thou shalt not move a sickle unto thy neighbour's standing corn.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The law of divorce.* 5 *A new married man is exempt from war and civil offices for the space of a year.* 6, 10 *Of pledges.* 7 *Of man-stealers.* 8 *Of leprosy.* 14 *The hire of a servant must not be detained.* 16 *Every man must be answerable for his own sin.* 17 *Of doing justice to the friendless.* 19 *Of charity.*

WHEN a [a] man hath taken a wife, and married her, and it come to pass that she find no favour in his eyes, because he hath found † some uncleanness in her: then let him write her a bill of † divorcement, and give *it* in her hand, and send her out of his house.

2 And when she is departed out of his house, she may go and be another man's *wife*.

3 And *if* the latter husband hate her, and write her a bill of divorcement, and giveth *it* in her hand, and sendeth her out of his house; or if the latter husband die, which took her *to be* his wife;

4 [b] Her former husband, which sent her away, may not take her again to be his wife, after that she is defiled; for that *is* abomination before the LORD: and thou shalt not cause the land to sin, which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance.

5 ¶ [c] When a man hath taken a new wife, he shall not go out to war, † neither shall he be charged with any business: *but* he shall be free at home one year, and shall [d] cheer up his wife which he hath taken.

6 ¶ No man shall take the nether or the upper millstone to pledge: for he taketh *a man's* life to pledge.

7 ¶ [e] If a man be found stealing any of his brethren of the children of Israel, and maketh merchandise of him, or selleth him; then that thief shall die; [f] and thou shalt put evil away from among you.

8 ¶ Take heed in [g] the plague of leprosy, that thou observe diligently, and do according to all that the priests the Levites shall teach you: as I commanded them, *so* ye shall observe to do.

9 [h] Remember what the LORD thy God did [i] unto Miriam by the way, after that ye were come forth out of Egypt.

10 ¶ When thou dost † lend thy brother any thing, thou shalt not go into his house to fetch his pledge.

11 Thou shalt stand abroad, and the man to whom thou dost lend shall bring out the pledge abroad unto thee.

12 And if the man *be* poor, thou shalt not sleep with his pledge:

13 [k] In any case thou shalt deliver him the pledge again when the sun goeth down, that he may sleep in his own raiment, and [l] bless thee: and [m] it shall be righteousness unto thee before the LORD thy God.

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *fittest down.*

[i] Lev. 26. 12.

† Heb. *nakedness of any thing.*

[k] 1 Sam. 30. 15.

† Heb. *is good for him.*

[l] Exodus 22. 21.

‖ Or, *sodomites.*

[m] Lev. 19. 29. See Prov. 2. 16.

[n] Genesis 19. 5. 2 Kings 23. 7.

[o] Exodus 22. 25. Levit. 25. 36, 37. Neh. 5. 2, 7. Ps. 15. 5. Luke 6. 34, 35.

[p] See Lev. 19. 34. & ch. 15. 3.

[q] ch. 15. 10.

[r] Numbers 30. 2. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

[s] Numbers 30. 2. Psalm 66. 13, 14.

[t] Matthew 12. 1. Mark 2. 23. Luke 6. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Matthew 5. 31. & 19. 7. Mark 10. 4.

† Heb. *matter of nakedness.*

† Heb. *cutting off.*

[b] Jer. 3. 1.

[c] ch. 20. 7.

† Heb. *not any thing shall pass upon him.*

[d] Proverbs 5. 18.

[e] Exodus 21. 16.

[f] ch. 19. 19.

[g] Lev. 13. 2. & 14. 2.

[h] See Luke 17. 32. 1 Cor. 10. 6.

Before CHRIST 1490.

[i] Numbers 12. 10.

† Heb. *lend the loan of any thing to, &c.*

[k] Exodus 22. 26.

[l] Job 29. 11, 13. & 31. 20. 2 Cor. 9. 13. 2 Tim. 1. 18.

[m] ch. 6. 25. Ps. 106. 31. & 112. 9. Dan. 4. 27.

14 ¶ Thou shalt not [n] oppress an hired servant *that is* poor and needy, *whether he be* of thy brethren, or of thy strangers that *are* in thy land within thy gates:

15 At his day [o] thou shalt give *him* his hire, neither shall the sun go down upon it; for he *is* poor, and † setteth his heart upon it: [p] lest he cry against thee unto the LORD, and it be sin unto thee.

16 ¶ [q] The fathers shall not be put to death for the children, neither shall the children be put to death for the fathers: every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

17 ¶ [r] Thou shalt not pervert the judgment of the stranger, *nor* of the fatherless; [s] nor take the widow's raiment to pledge:

18 But [t] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in Egypt, and the LORD thy God redeemed thee thence: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

19 ¶ [u] When thou cuttest down thine harvest in thy field, and hast forgot a sheaf in the field, thou shalt not go again to fetch it: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow: that the LORD thy God may [x] bless thee in all the work of thine hands.

20 When thou beatest thine olive tree, † thou shalt not go over the boughs again: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

21 When thou gatherest the grapes of thy vineyard, thou shalt not glean *it* † afterward: it shall be for the stranger, for the fatherless, and for the widow.

22 And [y] thou shalt remember that thou wast a bondman in the land of Egypt: therefore I command thee to do this thing.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Stripes must not exceed forty.* 4 *The ox not to be muzzled.* 5 *The law of raising up seed unto a deceased brother.* 11 *Of immodesty in a woman.* 13 *Of unjust weights and measures.* 17 *The memory of Amalek to be blotted out.*

IF there be a [a] controversy between men, and they come unto judgment, that *the judges* may judge them; then they [b] shall justify the righteous, and condemn the wicked.

2 And it shall be, if the wicked man *be* [c] worthy to be beaten, that the judge shall cause him to lie down, [d] and to be beaten before his face, according to his fault, by a certain number.

3 [e] Forty stripes he may give him, *and* not exceed: lest, *if* he should exceed, and beat him above these with many stripes, then thy brother should [f] seem vile unto thee.

4 ¶ [g] Thou shalt not muzzle the ox when he † treadeth out *the corn*.

5 ¶ [h] If brethren dwell together, and one of them die, and have no child, the wife of the dead shall not marry without unto a stranger: her ‖ husband's brother shall go in unto her, and take her to him to wife, and perform the duty of an husband's brother unto her.

6 And it shall be, *that* the firstborn which she beareth [i] shall succeed in the name of his brother *which is* dead, that [k] his name be not put out of Israel.

7 And if the man like not to take his ‖ brother's wife, then let his brother's wife go up to the [l] gate unto the elders, and say, My husband's brother refuseth to raise up unto his brother a name in Israel, he will not perform the duty of my husband's brother.

8 Then the elders of his city shall call him, and speak unto him: and *if* he stand *to it*, and say, [m] I like not to take her;

9 Then shall his brother's wife come unto him in the presence of the elders, and [n] loose his shoe from off his foot, and spit in his face, and shall answer and say, So shall it be done unto that man that will not [o] build up his brother's house.

10 And his name shall be called in Israel, The house of him that hath his shoe loosed.

11 ¶ When men strive together one with another, and the wife of the one draweth near for to deliver her husband out of the hand of him that smiteth him, and putteth forth her hand, and taketh him by the secrets:

12 Then thou shalt cut off her hand, [p] thine eye shall not pity *her*.

13 ¶ [q] Thou shalt not have in thy bag † divers weights, a great and a small.

14 Thou shalt not have in thine house † divers measures, a great and a small.

15 *But* thou shalt have a perfect and just weight, a perfect and just measure shalt thou have: [r] that thy days may be lengthened in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

16 For [s] all that do such things, *and* all that do unrighteously, *are* an abomination unto the LORD thy God.

17 ¶ [t] Remember what Amalek did unto thee by the way, when ye were come forth out of Egypt;

18 How he met thee by the way, and smote the hindmost of thee, *even* all *that were* feeble behind thee, when thou *wast* faint and weary; and he [u] feared not God.

19 Therefore it shall be, [x] when the LORD thy God hath given thee rest from all thine enemies round about, in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for*

Before CHRIST 1451.

[n] Mal. 3. 5.
[o] Lev. 19. 13. Jer. 22. 13. Tob. 4. 14. James 5. 4.
† Heb. *lifteth his soul unto it.*
[p] Pf. 25. 1. & 86. 4.
[q] James 5. 4. 2 Kings 14. 6. 2 Chron. 25. 4. Jer. 31. 29, 30. Ezek. 18. 20.
[r] Exodus 22. 21, 22. Proverbs 22. 22. Isai. 1. 23. Jer. 5. 28. & 22. 3. Ezek. 22. 29. Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[s] Exodus 22. 26.
[t] ver. 22. ch. 16. 12.
[u] Lev. 19. 9, 10. & 23. 22.
[x] ch. 15. 10. Pf. 41. 1. Proverbs 19. 17.
† Heb. *thou shalt not bough it after thee.*
† Heb. *after thee.*
[y] ver. 18.

[a] ch. 19. 17. Ezek. 44. 24.
[b] See Prov. 17. 15.

[c] Luke 12. 48.
[d] Matthew 10. 17.
[e] 2 Cor. 11. 24.
[f] Job 18. 3. Proverbs 12. 10. 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.
† Heb. *threshèth.* Hos. 10. 11.

[g] 1 Cor. 9. 9. 1 Tim. 5. 18.

[h] Matthew 22. 24. Mark 12. 19. Luke 20. 28.
‖ Or, *next kinsman.* Gen. 38. 8 Ruth 1. 12, 13. & 3. 9.
[i] Genesis 38. 9.
[k] Ruth 4. 10.
‖ Or, *next kinsman's wife.*
[l] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

[m] Ruth 4. 6.

[n] Ruth 4. 7.

[o] Ruth 4. 11.

[p] ch. 19. 13.

[q] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Prov. 11. 1. Ezek. 45. 10. Mic. 6. 11.
† Heb. *a stone and a stone.*
† Heb. *an ephah and an ephah.*

[r] Exodus 20. 12.

[s] Proverbs 11. 1. 1 Thess. 4. 6.

[t] Exodus 17. 8.

[u] Pf. 36. 1. Prov. 16. 6. Rom. 3. 18.

[x] 1 Sam. 15. 3.

an inheritance to possess it, *that* thou shalt [y] blot out the remembrance of Amalek from under heaven; thou shalt not forget *it*.

[y] Exodus 17. 14.

CHAP. XXVI.

3 The confession of him that offereth the basket of firstfruits. 12 The prayer of him that giveth his third year's tithes. 16 The covenant between God and the people.

AND it shall be, when thou *art* come in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee *for* an inheritance, and possessest it, and dwellest therein;

[a] Exodus 23. 19. & 34. 26. Numbers 18. 13. ch. 16. 10. Prov. 3. 9.

2 [a] That thou shalt take of the first of all the fruit of the earth, which thou shalt bring of thy land that the LORD thy God giveth thee, and shalt put *it* in a basket, and shalt [b] go unto the place which the LORD thy God shall choose to place his name there.

[b] ch. 12. 5.

3 And thou shalt go unto the priest that shall be in those days, and say unto him, I profess this day unto the LORD thy God, that I am come unto the country which the LORD sware unto our fathers for to give us.

4 And the priest shall take the basket out of thine hand, and set it down before the altar of the LORD thy God.

5 And thou shalt speak and say before the LORD thy God, [c] A Syrian [d] ready to perish *was* my father, and [e] he went down into Egypt, and sojourned there with a [f] few, and became there a nation, great, mighty, and populous:

[c] Hos. 12. 12. [d] Gen. 43. 1, 2. & 45. 7, 11. [e] Genesis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15. [f] Genesis 46. 27. ch. 10. 22.

6 And [g] the Egyptians evil entreated us, and afflicted us, and laid upon us hard bondage:

[g] Exodus 1. 11, 14.

7 And [h] when we cried unto the LORD God of our fathers, the LORD heard our voice, and looked on our affliction, and our labour, and our oppression:

[h] Exod. 2. 23, 24, 25. & 3. 9. & 4. 31.

8 And [i] the LORD brought us forth out of Egypt with a mighty hand, and with an outstretched arm, and [k] with great terribleness, and with signs, and with wonders:

[i] Exodus 12. 37, 51. & 13. 3, 14, 16. ch. 5. 15. [k] ch. 4. 34.

9 And he hath brought us into this place, and hath given us this land, *even* [l] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[l] Exodus 3. 8.

10 And now, behold, I have brought the firstfruits of the land, which thou, O LORD, hast given me. And thou shalt set it before the LORD thy God, and worship before the LORD thy God:

[m] ch. 12. 7, 12, 18. & 16. 11.

11 And [m] thou shalt rejoice in every good *thing* which the LORD thy God hath given unto thee, and unto thine house, thou, and the Levite, and the stranger that *is* among you.

[n] Lev. 27. 30. Numbers 18. 24. [o] ch. 14. 28, 29.

12 ¶ When thou hast made an end of tithing all the [n] tithes of thine increase the third year, *which is* [o] the year of tithing, and

Before CHRIST 1451.

haſt given *it* unto the Levite, the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, and the widow, that they may eat within thy gates, and be filled;

13 Then thou ſhalt ſay before the LORD thy God, I have brought away the hallowed things out of *mine* houſe, and alſo have given them unto the Levite, and unto the ſtranger, to the fatherleſs, and to the widow, according to all thy commandments which thou haſt commanded me: I have not tranſgreſſed thy commandments, [p] neither have I forgotten *them:*

[p] Pſ. 119. 141, 153, 176.

14 [q] I have not eaten thereof in my mourning, neither have I taken away *ought* thereof for *any* unclean *uſe*, nor given *ought* thereof for the dead: *but* I have hearkened to the voice of the LORD my God, *and* have done according to all that thou haſt commanded me.

[q] Lev. 7. 20. & 21. 1, 11. Hoſ. 9. 4.

15 [r] Look down from thy holy habitation, from heaven, and bleſs thy people Iſrael, and the land which thou haſt given us, as thou ſwareſt unto our fathers, a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[r] Iſai. 63. 15. Zech. 2. 13.

16 ¶ This day the LORD thy God hath commanded thee to do theſe ſtatutes and judgments: thou ſhalt therefore keep and do them with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

17 Thou haſt [s] avouched the LORD this day to be thy God, and to walk in his ways, and to keep his ſtatutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and to hearken unto his voice:

[s] Exodus 20. 19.

18 And [t] the LORD hath avouched thee this day to be his peculiar people, as he hath promiſed thee, and that *thou* ſhouldeſt keep all his commandments;

[t] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 5. ch. 7. 6. & 14. 2. & 28. 9. [u] ch. 4. 7, 8. & 28. 1. Pſ. 148. 14. [x] Exodus 19. 6. ch. 7. 6. & 28. 9. 1 Pet. 2. 9.

19 And to make thee [u] high above all nations which he hath made, in praiſe, and in name, and in honour; and that thou mayeſt be [x] an holy people unto the LORD thy God, as he hath ſpoken.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 The people are commanded to write the law upon ſtones, which are to be ſet up, and an altar of whole ſtones to be built, in mount Ebal. 9 Moſes and the prieſts recommend attention and obedience to the law. 11 Six tribes to be ſtationed on Gerizim, and ſix on Ebal. 14 The curſes to be pronounced by the Levites.

AND Moſes with the elders of Iſrael commanded the people, ſaying, Keep all the commandments which I command you this day.

2 And it ſhall be on the day [a] when ye ſhall paſs over Jordan unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, that [b] thou

[a] Joſhua 4. 1. [b] Joſhua 8. 32.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſhalt ſet thee up great ſtones, and plaiſter them with plaiſter:

3 And thou ſhalt write upon them all the words of this law, when thou art paſſed over, that thou mayeſt go in unto the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee, a land that floweth with milk and honey; as the LORD God of thy fathers hath promiſed thee.

4 Therefore it ſhall be when ye be gone over Jordan, *that* ye ſhall ſet up theſe ſtones, which I command you this day, [c] in mount Ebal, and thou ſhalt plaiſter them with plaiſter.

[c] ch. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 30.

5 And there ſhalt thou build an altar unto the LORD thy God, an altar of ſtones: [d] thou ſhalt not lift up *any* iron *tool* upon them.

[d] Exodus 20. 25. Joſh. 8. 31.

6 Thou ſhalt build the altar of the LORD thy God of whole ſtones: and thou ſhalt offer burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD thy God:

7 And thou ſhalt offer peace offerings, and ſhalt eat there, and rejoice before the LORD thy God.

8 And thou ſhalt write upon the ſtones all the words of this law very plainly.

9 ¶ And Moſes and the prieſts the Levites ſpake unto all Iſrael, ſaying, Take heed, and hearken, O Iſrael; [e] this day thou art become the people of the LORD thy God.

[e] ch. 26. 18.

10 Thou ſhalt therefore obey the voice of the LORD thy God, and do his commandments and his ſtatutes, which I command thee this day.

11 ¶ And Moſes charged the people the ſame day, ſaying,

12 Theſe ſhall ſtand [f] upon mount Gerizim to bleſs the people, when ye are come over Jordan; Simeon, and Levi, and Judah, and Iſſachar, and Joſeph, and Benjamin:

[f] ch. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 33. Judg. 9. 7.

13 And [g] theſe ſhall ſtand upon mount Ebal † to curſe; Reuben, Gad, and Aſher, and Zebulun, Dan, and Naphtali.

[g] ch. 11. 29. Joſh. 8. 33. † Heb. *for a curſing.*

14 ¶ And [h] the Levites ſhall ſpeak, and ſay unto all the men of Iſrael with a loud voice,

[h] Exodus 20. 4, 23. & 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. & 26. 1. ch. 4. 16, 23. & 5. 8. Iſ. 44. 9. Hoſ. 13. 2.

15 [i] Curſed *be* the man that maketh *any* graven or molten image, an abomination unto the LORD, the work of the hands of the craftſman, and putteth *it* in *a* ſecret *place*. [k] And all the people ſhall anſwer and ſay, Amen.

[i] See Num. 5. 22. Jer. 11. 5. 1 Cor. 14. 16.

16 [l] Curſed *be* he that ſetteth light by his father or his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[l] Exodus 20. 12. & 21. 17. Lev. 19. 3. ch. 21. 18.

17 [m] Curſed *be* he that removeth his neighbour's landmark. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[m] ch. 19. 14. Proverbs 22. 28.

18 [n] Curſed *be* he that maketh the blind to wander out of the way. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[n] Lev. 19. 14.

19 [o] Curſed *be* he that perverteth the judgment of the ſtranger, fatherleſs, and widow. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[o] Exodus 22. 21, 22. ch. 10. 18. Mal. 3. 5. & 24. 17.

20 [p] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his father's wife; becauſe he uncovereth his father's ſkirt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[p] Lev. 18. 8. & 20. 11. ch. 22. 30.

21 [q] Curſed *be* he that lieth with any manner of beaſt. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[q] Lev. 18. 23. & 20. 15.

22 [r] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his ſiſter, the daughter of his father, or the daughter of his mother. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[r] Lev. 18. 9. & 20. 17. [s] Lev. 18. 17. & 20. 14.

23 [t] Curſed *be* he that lieth with his mother in law. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[t] Exodus 20. 13. & 21. 12, 14. Lev. 24. 17. Numbers 35. 31.

24 [u] Curſed *be* he that ſmiteth his neighbour ſecretly. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

ch. 19. 11. [u] Exodus 23. 7, 8. ch. 10. 17. & 16. 19. Ezek. 22. 12.

25 [x] Curſed *be* he that taketh reward to ſlay an innocent perſon. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

[x] ch. 28. 15. Pſ. 119. 21. Jer. 11. 3. Gal. 3. 10.

26 [y] Curſed *be* he that confirmeth not *all* the words of this law to do them. And all the people ſhall ſay, Amen.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *The bleſſings for obedience.* 15 *The curſes for diſobedience.*

AND it ſhall come to paſs, [a] if thou ſhalt hearken diligently unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve *and* to do all his commandments which I command thee this day, that the LORD thy God [b] will ſet thee on high above all nations of the earth:

[a] Exodus 15. 26. Lev. 26. 3. Iſai. 55. 2.

[b] ch. 26. 19.

2 And all theſe bleſſings ſhall come on thee, and [c] overtake thee, if thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God.

[c] ver. 15. Zech. 1. 6. [d] Pſ. 128. 1, 4. [e] Gen. 39. 5.

3 [d] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the city, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [e] in the field.

[f] ver. 11. Gen. 22. 17. & 49. 25. ch. 7. 13. Pſ. 107. 38. & 127. 3. & 128. 3. Proverbs 10. 22. 1 Tim. 4. 8.

4 Bleſſed *ſhall be* [f] the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy ground, and the fruit of thy cattle, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

5 Bleſſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ‖ ſtore.

‖ Or, *dough*, or, *kneading-trough.*

6 [g] Bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and bleſſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

[g] Pſ. 121. 8. [h] Lev. 26. 7, 8. 2 Sam. 22. 38, 39, 41. Pſ. 89. 23. See ver. 25.

7 The LORD [h] ſhall cauſe thine enemies that riſe up againſt thee to be ſmitten before thy face: they ſhall come out againſt thee one way, and flee before thee ſeven ways.

8 The LORD ſhall [i] command the bleſſing upon thee in thy ‖ ſtorehouſes, and in all that thou [k] ſetteſt thine hand unto; and he

[i] Lev. 25. 21.

‖ Or, *barns.*

Prov. 3. 10. [k] ch. 15. 10.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ſhall bleſs thee in the land which the LORD thy God giveth thee.

9 [1] The LORD ſhall eſtabliſh thee an holy people unto himſelf, as he hath ſworn unto thee, if thou ſhalt keep the commandments of the LORD thy God, and walk in his ways.

10 And all people of the earth ſhall ſee that thou art [m] called by the name of the LORD; and they ſhall be [n] afraid of thee.

11 And [o] the LORD ſhall make thee plenteous ‖ in goods, in the fruit of thy † body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy ground, in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers to give thee.

12 The LORD ſhall open unto thee his good treaſure, the heaven [p] to give the rain unto thy land in his ſeaſon, and [q] to bleſs all the work of thine hand: and [r] thou ſhalt lend unto many nations, and thou ſhalt not borrow.

13 And the LORD ſhall make thee [s] the head, and not the tail; and thou ſhalt be above only, and thou ſhalt not be beneath; if that thou hearken unto the commandments of the LORD thy God, which I command thee this day, to obſerve and to do *them:*

14 [t] And thou ſhalt not go aſide from any of the words which I command thee this day, *to* the right hand, or *to* the left, to go after other gods to ſerve them.

15 ¶ But it ſhall come to paſs, [u] if thou wilt not hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to obſerve to do all his commandments and his ſtatutes which I command thee this day; that all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and [x] overtake thee:

16 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* [y] in the city, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* in the field.

17 Curſed *ſhall be* thy baſket and thy ſtore.

18 Curſed *ſhall be* the fruit of thy body, and the fruit of thy land, the increaſe of thy kine, and the flocks of thy ſheep.

19 Curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou comeſt in, and curſed *ſhalt* thou *be* when thou goeſt out.

20 The LORD ſhall ſend upon thee [z] curſing, [a] vexation, and [b] rebuke, in all that thou ſetteſt thine hand unto † for to do, until thou be deſtroyed, and until thou periſh quickly; becauſe of the wickedneſs of thy doings, whereby thou haſt forſaken me.

21 The LORD ſhall make [c] the peſtilence cleave unto thee, until he have conſumed thee from off the land, whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

22 [d] The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with a conſumption, and with a fever, and with an inflammation, and with an extreme burning, and with the ‖ ſword, and with [e] blaſting, and with mildew; and they ſhall purſue thee until thou periſh.

23 And [f] thy heaven that *is* over thy head ſhall be braſs, and the earth that *is* under thee *ſhall be* iron.

24 The LORD ſhall make the rain of thy land powder and duſt: from heaven ſhall it come down upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

25 [g] The LORD ſhall cauſe thee to be ſmitten before thine enemies: thou ſhalt go out one way againſt them, and flee ſeven ways before them: and [h] ſhalt be † removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

26 And [i] thy carcaſe ſhall be meat unto all fowls of the air, and unto the beaſts of the earth, and no man ſhall fray *them* away.

27 The LORD will ſmite thee with [k] the botch of Egypt, and with [l] the emerods, and with the ſcab, and with the itch, whereof thou canſt not be healed.

28 The LORD ſhall ſmite thee with madneſs, and blindneſs, and [m] aſtoniſhment of heart:

29 And thou ſhalt [n] grope at noonday, as the blind gropeth in darkneſs, and thou ſhalt not proſper in thy ways: and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and ſpoiled evermore, and no man ſhall ſave *thee.*

30 [o] Thou ſhalt betroth a wife, and another man ſhall lie with her: [p] thou ſhalt build an houſe, and thou ſhalt not dwell therein: [q] thou ſhalt plant a vineyard, and ſhalt not † gather the grapes thereof.

31 Thine ox *ſhall be* ſlain before thine eyes, and thou ſhalt not eat thereof: thine aſs *ſhall be* violently taken away from before thy face, and † ſhall not be reſtored to thee: thy ſheep *ſhall be* given unto thine enemies, and thou ſhalt have none to reſcue *them.*

32 Thy ſons and thy daughters *ſhall be* given unto another people, and thine eyes ſhall look, and [r] fail *with longing* for them all the day long: and *there ſhall be* no might in thine hand.

33 [s] The fruit of thy land, and all thy labours, ſhall a nation which thou knoweſt not eat up; and thou ſhalt be only oppreſſed and cruſhed alway:

34 So that thou ſhalt be mad [t] for the ſight of thine eyes which thou ſhalt ſee.

35 The LORD ſhall [u] ſmite thee in the knees, and in the legs, with a ſore botch that cannot be healed, from the ſole of thy foot unto the top of thy head.

36 The LORD ſhall [x] bring thee, and thy king which thou ſhalt ſet over thee, unto a nation which neither thou nor thy fa-

[1] Exodus 19. 5, 6. ch. 7. 6. & 26. 18, 19. & 29. 13.
[m] Num. 6. 27. [2] Chron. 7. 14. Iſai. 63. 19. Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[n] ch. 11. 25.
[o] ver. 4. ch. 30. 9. Proverbs 10. 22.
‖ Or, *for good.*
† Heb. *belly.*
[p] Lev. 26. 4. ch. 11. 14.
[q] ch. 14. 29.
[r] ch. 15. 6.
[s] Iſai. 9. 14, 15.
[t] ch. 5. 32. & 11. 16.
[u] Lev. 26. 14. Lam. 2. 17. Dan. 9. 11, 13. Mal. 2. 2. Bar. 1. 20.
[x] ver. 2.
[y] ver. 3, &c.
[z] Mal. 2. 2.
[a] 1 Sam. 14. 20. Zech. 14. 13.
[b] Pſ. 80. 16. Iſai. 30. 17. & 51. 20. & 66. 15.
† Heb. *which thou wouldeſt do.*
[c] Lev. 26. 25. Jer. 24. 10.
[d] Lev. 26. 16.
[e] Amos 4. 9.
[f] Lev. 26. 19.
‖ Or, *drought.*
[g] ver. 7. Levit. 26. 17, 37. ch. 32. 30. Iſai. 30. 17.
[h] Jer. 15. 4. & 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
[i] 1 Sam. 17. 44, 46. Pſ. 79. 2. Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.
[k] ver. 35. Exod. 9. 9. & 15. 26.
[l] 1 Sam. 5. 6. Pſ. 78. 66.
[m] Jer. 4. 9.
[n] Job 5. 14. Iſai. 59. 10.
[o] Job 31. 10. Jer. 8. 10.
[p] Job 31. 8. Jer. 12. 13. Amos 5. 11. Mic. 6. 15. Zeph. 1. 13.
[q] ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *profane,* or *uſe it as common meat:* as ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *ſhall not return to thee.*
[r] Pſ. 119. 82.
[s] ver. 51. Lev. 26. 16. Jer. 5. 17.
[t] ver. 67.
[u] ver. 27.
[x] 2 Kings 17. 4, 6. & 14. 12, 14. & 25. 7, 11. 2 Chron. 33. 11. & 36. 6, 20.

Before CHRIST 1451.

thers have known; and [y] there ſhalt thou ſerve other gods, wood and ſtone.

37 And thou ſhalt become [z] an aſtoniſhment, a proverb, [a] and a byword, among all nations whither the LORD ſhall lead thee.

38 [b] Thou ſhalt carry much ſeed out into the field, and ſhalt gather *but* little in; for [c] the locuſt ſhall conſume it.

39 Thou ſhalt plant vineyards, and dreſs *them*, but ſhalt neither drink *of* the wine, nor gather *the grapes*; for the worms ſhall eat them.

40 Thou ſhalt have olive trees throughout all thy coaſts, but thou ſhalt not anoint *thyſelf* with the oil; for thine olive ſhall caſt *his fruit*.

41 Thou ſhalt beget ſons and daughters, but † thou ſhalt not enjoy them; for [d] they ſhall go into captivity.

42 All thy trees and fruit of thy land ſhall the locuſt ‖ conſume.

43 The ſtranger that *is* within thee ſhall get up above thee very high; and thou ſhalt come down very low.

44 [e] He ſhall lend to thee, and thou ſhalt not lend to him: [f] he ſhall be the head, and thou ſhalt be the tail.

45 Moreover [g] all theſe curſes ſhall come upon thee, and ſhall purſue thee, and overtake thee, till thou be deſtroyed; becauſe thou hearkenedſt not unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which he commanded thee:

46 And they ſhall be upon thee [h] for a ſign and for a wonder, and upon thy ſeed for ever.

47 [i] Becauſe thou ſervedſt not the LORD thy God with joyfulneſs, and with gladneſs of heart, [k] for the abundance of all *things*;

48 Therefore ſhalt thou ſerve thine enemies which the LORD ſhall ſend againſt thee, in hunger, and in thirſt, and in nakedneſs, and in want of all *things*: and he [l] ſhall put a yoke of iron upon thy neck, until he have deſtroyed thee.

49 [m] The LORD ſhall bring a nation againſt thee from far, from the end of the earth, [n] *as ſwift* as the eagle flieth; a nation whoſe tongue thou ſhalt not † underſtand;

50 A nation † of fierce countenance, [o] which ſhall not regard the perſon of the old, nor ſhew favour to the young:

51 And he ſhall [p] eat the fruit of thy cattle, and the fruit of thy land, until thou be deſtroyed: which *alſo* ſhall not leave thee *either* corn, wine, or oil, *or* the increaſe of thy kine, or flocks of thy ſheep, until he have deſtroyed thee.

52 And he ſhall [q] beſiege thee in all thy gates, until thy high and fenced walls come down, wherein thou truſtedſt, throughout all thy land: and he ſhall beſiege thee in all thy gates throughout all thy land, which the LORD thy God hath given thee.

Before CHRIST 1451.

53 And [r] thou ſhalt eat the fruit of thine own † body, the fleſh of thy ſons and of thy daughters, which the LORD thy God hath given thee, in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee:

54 *So that* the man *that is* tender among you, and very delicate, [s] his eye ſhall be evil toward his brother, and toward [t] the wife of his boſom, and toward the remnant of his children which he ſhall leave:

55 So that he will not give to any of them of the fleſh of his children whom he ſhall eat: becauſe he hath nothing left him in the ſiege, and in the ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemies ſhall diſtreſs thee in all thy gates.

56 The tender and delicate woman among you, which would not adventure to ſet the ſole of her foot upon the ground for delicateneſs and tenderneſs, [u] her eye ſhall be evil toward the huſband of her boſom, and toward her ſon, and toward her daughter,

57 And toward her † young one that cometh out [x] from between her feet, and toward her children which ſhe ſhall bear: for ſhe ſhall eat them for want of all *things* ſecretly in the ſiege and ſtraitneſs, wherewith thine enemy ſhall diſtreſs thee in thy gates.

58 If thou wilt not obſerve to do all the words of this law that are written in this book, that thou mayeſt fear [y] this glorious and fearful name, THE LORD THY GOD;

59 Then the LORD will make thy plagues [z] wonderful, and the plagues of thy ſeed, *even* great plagues, and of long continuance, and ſore ſickneſſes, and of long continuance.

60 Moreover he will bring upon thee all [a] the diſeaſes of Egypt, which thou waſt afraid of; and they ſhall cleave unto thee.

61 Alſo every ſickneſs, and every plague, which *is* not written in the book of this law, them will the LORD † bring upon thee, until thou be deſtroyed.

62 And ye [b] ſhall be left few in number, whereas ye were [c] as the ſtars of heaven for multitude; becauſe thou wouldeſt not obey the voice of the LORD thy God.

63 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* as the LORD [d] rejoiced over you to do you good, and to multiply you; ſo the LORD [e] will

Before CHRIST 1451.

[y] ch. 4. 28. & ver. 64. Jer. 16. 13.
[z] 1 Kings 9. 7, 8. Jer. 24. 9. & 25. 9. Zech. 8. 13.
[a] Pſ. 44. 14.
[b] Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6.
[c] Joel 1. 4.
† Heb. *they ſhall not be thine.*
[d] Lam. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *poſſeſs.*
[e] ver. 12.
[f] ver. 13. Lam. 1. 5.
[g] ver. 15.
[h] Iſai. 8. 18. Ezek. 14. 8.
[i] Neh. 9. 35, 36, 37.
[k] ch. 32. 15.
[l] Jer. 28. 14.
[m] Jer. 5. 15. & 6. 22, 23. Luke 19. 43.
[n] Jer. 48. 40. & 49. 22. Lam. 4. 19. Ezek. 17. 3, 12. Hoſ. 8. 1.
† Heb. *bear.*
† Heb. *ſtrong of face.*
Prov. 7. 13. Eccleſ. 8. 1. Dan. 8. 23.
[o] 2 Chron. 36. 17. Iſai. 47. 6.
[p] ver. 33. Iſai. 1. 7. & 62. 8.
[q] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2, 4.
[r] Lev. 26. 29. 2 Kings 6. 28, 29. Jer. 19. 9. Lam. 2. 20. & 4. 10. Bar. 2. 3.
† Heb. *belly.*
[s] ch. 15. 9.
[t] ch. 13. 6.
[u] ver. 54.
† Heb. *afterbirth.*
[x] Gen. 49. 10.
[y] Exodus 6. 3.
[z] Dan. 9. 12.
[a] ch. 7. 15.
† Heb. *cauſe to aſcend.*
[b] ch. 4. 27.
[c] ch. 10. 22. Neh. 9. 23.
[d] ch. 30. 9. Jer. 32. 41. Prov. 1. 26.
[e] Iſai. 1. 24.

Before CHRIST 1451.

rejoice over you to destroy you, and to bring you to nought; and ye shall be plucked from off the land whither thou goest to possess it.

[f] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 4. 27, 28. Neh. 1. 8. Jer. 16. 13. [g] ver. 36.

64 And the LORD [f] shall scatter thee among all people, from the one end of the earth even unto the other; and [g] there thou shalt serve other gods, which neither thou nor thy fathers have known, *even* wood and stone.

[h] Amos 9. 4. [i] Lev. 26. 36. [k] Lev. 26. 16.

65 And [h] among these nations shalt thou find no ease, neither shall the sole of thy foot have rest: [i] but the LORD shall give thee there a trembling heart, and failing of eyes, and [k] sorrow of mind:

66 And thy life shall hang in doubt before thee; and thou shalt fear day and night, and shalt have none assurance of thy life:

[l] Job. 7. 4. [m] ver. 34.

67 [l] In the morning thou shalt say, Would God it were even! and at even thou shalt say, Would God it were morning! for the fear of thine heart wherewith thou shalt fear, and [m] for the sight of thine eyes which thou shalt see.

[n] Jer. 44. 7. Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 3. [o] ch. 17. 16.

68 And the LORD [n] shall bring thee into Egypt again with ships, by the way whereof I spake unto thee, [o] Thou shalt see it no more again: and there ye shall be sold unto your enemies for bondmen and bondwomen, and no man shall buy *you*.

CHAP. XXIX.

2 Moses exhorteth the people to obedience by the memory of the works they had seen. 10 They are all presented before the LORD to enter into covenant with him, and warned of the danger of flattering themselves in wickedness. Revealed things alone belong to men.

[a] ch. 5. 2, 3.

THESE *are* the words of the covenant, which the LORD commanded Moses to make with the children of Israel in the land of Moab, beside [a] the covenant which he made with them in Horeb.

[b] Exodus 19. 4. [c] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19. [d] See Isai. 6. 9, 10. & 63. 17. John 8. 43. Acts 28. 26, 27. Ephes. 4. 18. [e] Thes. 2. 11, 12. [e] ch. 1. 3. & 8. 2. [f] ch. 8. 4. [g] See Exod. 16. 12. ch. 8. 3. Ps. 78. 24, 25.

2 ¶ And Moses called unto all Israel, and said unto them, [b] Ye have seen all that the LORD did before your eyes in the land of Egypt unto Pharaoh, and unto all his servants, and unto all his land;

3 [c] The great temptations which thine eyes have seen, the signs, and those great miracles:

4 Yet [d] the LORD hath not given you an heart to perceive, and eyes to see, and ears to hear, unto this day.

5 [e] And I have led you forty years in the wilderness: [f] your clothes are not waxen old upon you, and thy shoe is not waxen old upon thy foot.

6 [g] Ye have not eaten bread, neither have ye drunk wine or strong drink: that ye might know that I *am* the LORD your God.

7 And when ye came unto this place, [h] Sihon the king of Heshbon, and Og the king of Bashan, came out against us unto battle, and we smote them:

[h] Numb. 21. 23, 24, 33; ch. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

8 And we took their land, and [i] gave it for an inheritance unto the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to the half tribe of Manasseh.

[i] Numb. 32. 33. ch. 3. 12, 13.

9 [k] Keep therefore the words of this covenant, and do them, that ye may [l] prosper in all that ye do.

[k] ch. 4. 6. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Kings 2. 3. [l] Josh. 1. 7.

10 ¶ Ye stand this day all of you before the LORD your God; your captains of your tribes, your elders, and your officers, *with* all the men of Israel,

11 Your little ones, your wives, and thy stranger that *is* in thy camp, from [m] the hewer of thy wood unto the drawer of thy water:

[m] See Josh. 9. 21, 23, 27.

12 That thou shouldest † enter into covenant with the LORD thy God, and [n] into his oath, which the LORD thy God maketh with thee this day:

† Heb. *pass.* [n] Neh. 10. 29.

13 That he may [o] establish thee to day for a people unto himself, and *that* he may be unto thee a God, [p] as he hath said unto thee, and [q] as he hath sworn unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Isaac, and to Jacob.

[o] ch. 28. & 9. [p] Exod. 6. 7. [q] Gen. 17. 7.

14 Neither with you only [r] do I make this covenant and this oath;

[r] Jer. 31. 31, 32, 33. Heb. 8. 7, 8.

15 But with *him* that standeth here with us this day before the LORD our God, [s] and also with *him* that *is* not here with us this day:

[s] See Acts 2. 39. 1 Cor. 7. 14.

16 (For ye know how we have dwelt in the land of Egypt; and how we came through the nations which ye passed by;

17 And ye have seen their abominations, and their † idols, wood and stone, silver and gold, which *were* among them:)

† Heb. *dungy gods.* [t] ch. 11. 16. [u] Acts 8. 23. Heb. 12. 15. ‖ Or, *a poisonful herb.* † Heb. *rosh.* [w] Numb. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. ‖ Or, *stubbornness.* Jer. 3. 17. & 7. 24. [x] Isai. 30. 1. † Heb. *the drunken to the thirsty.* [y] Ezek. 14. 7, 8. [z] Ps. 74. 1. [a] Ps. 79. 5. Ezek. 23. 25. [b] ch. 9. 14. [c] Matth. 24. 51.

18 Lest there should be among you man, or woman, or family, or tribe, [t] whose heart turneth away this day from the LORD our God, to go *and* serve the gods of these nations; [u] lest there should be among you a root that beareth ‖ † gall and wormwood;

19 And it come to pass, when he heareth the words of this curse, that he bless himself in his heart, saying, I shall have peace, though I walk [w] in the ‖ imagination of mine heart, [x] to add † drunkenness to thirst:

20 [y] The LORD will not spare him, but then [z] the anger of the LORD and [a] his jealousy shall smoke against that man, and all the curses that are written in this book shall lie upon him, and the LORD [b] shall blot out his name from under heaven.

21 And the LORD [c] shall separate him unto evil out of all the tribes of Israel, according to all the curses of the covenant

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *is written.*

† Heb. *wherewith the LORD hath made it ſick.*

f Pſ. 107. 34. Jer. 17. 6. Zeph. 2. 9.

g Gen. 19. 24, 25. Jer. 20. 16.

h 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

‖ Or, who *had not given to them* any portion.

† Heb. *divided.*

i Dan. 9. 11, 13, 14.

k 1 Kings 14. 15. 2 Chron. 7. 20. Pſ. 52. 5. Prov. 2. 22.

that † are written in this book of the law:

22 So that the generation to come of your children that ſhall riſe up after you, and the ſtranger that ſhall come from a far land, ſhall ſay, when they ſee the plagues of that land, and the ſickneſſes † which the LORD hath laid upon it;

23 *And that* the whole land thereof *is* brimſtone, f and ſalt, *and* burning, *that* it is not ſown, nor beareth, nor any graſs groweth therein, g like the overthrow of Sodom, and Gomorrah, Admah, and Zeboim, which the Lord overthrew in his anger, and in his wrath:

24 Even all nations ſhall ſay, h Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this land? what *meaneth* the heat of this great anger?

25 Then men ſhall ſay, Becauſe they have forſaken the covenant of the LORD God of their fathers, which he made with them when he brought them forth out of the land of Egypt:

26 For they went and ſerved other gods, and worſhipped them, gods whom they knew not, and ‖ *whom* he had not † given unto them:

27 And the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt this land, i to bring upon it all the curſes that are written in this book:

28 And the LORD k rooted them out of their land in anger, and in wrath, and in great indignation, and caſt them into another land, as *it is* this day.

29 The ſecret *things belong* unto the LORD our God: but thoſe *things which are* revealed *belong* unto us and to our children for ever, that *we* may do all the words of this law.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Great mercies promiſed unto the penitent.* 11 *The commandment is of obvious interpretation.* 15 *Death and life are ſet before the people.*

a Lev. 26. 40.

b ch. 28.

c ch. 4. 29, 30. 1 Kings 8. 47, 48.

d Neh. 1. 9. Iſai. 55. 7. Lam. 3. 40. Joel 2. 12, 13.

e Pſ. 106. 45. & 126. 1, 4. Jer. 29. 14. Lam. 3. 22, 32.

f Pſ. 147. 2. Jer. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13. & 36. 24.

g ch. 28. 64. Neh. 1. 9.

AND a it ſhall come to paſs, when b all theſe things are come upon thee, the bleſſing and the curſe, which I have ſet before thee, and c thou ſhalt call *them* to mind among all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath driven thee,

2 And ſhalt d return unto the LORD thy God, and ſhalt obey his voice according to all that I command thee this day, thou and thy children, with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul;

3 e That then the LORD thy God will turn thy captivity, and have compaſſion upon thee, and will return and f gather thee from all the nations, whither the LORD thy God hath ſcattered thee.

4 g If *any* of thine be driven out unto the outmoſt *parts* of heaven, from thence will the LORD thy God gather thee, and from thence will he fetch thee:

Before CHRIST 1451.

5 And the LORD thy God will bring thee into the land which thy fathers poſſeſſed, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs it; and he will do thee good, and multiply thee above thy fathers.

h ch. 10. 16. Jer. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26.

6 And h the LORD thy God will circumciſe thine heart, and the heart of thy ſeed, to love the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul, that thou mayeſt live.

7 And the LORD thy God will put all theſe curſes upon thine enemies, and on them that hate thee, which perſecuted thee.

8 And thou ſhalt return and obey the voice of the LORD, and do all his commandments which I command thee this day.

i ch. 28. 11.

9 i And the LORD thy God will make thee plenteous in every work of thine hand, in the fruit of thy body, and in the fruit of thy cattle, and in the fruit of thy land, for good: for the LORD will again k rejoice over thee for good, as he rejoiced over thy fathers:

k ch. 28. 63. Jer. 32. 41.

10 If thou ſhalt hearken unto the voice of the LORD thy God, to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes which are written in this book of the law, *and* if thou turn unto the LORD thy God with all thine heart, and with all thy ſoul.

11 ¶ For this commandment which I command thee this day, l it *is* not hidden from thee, neither *is* it far off.

l Iſai. 45. 19.

12 m It *is* not in heaven, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go up for us to heaven, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

m Rom. 10. 6, &c.

13 Neither *is* it beyond the ſea, that thou ſhouldeſt ſay, Who ſhall go over the ſea for us, and bring it unto us, that we may hear it, and do it?

14 But the word *is* very nigh unto thee, in thy mouth, and in thy heart, that thou mayeſt do it.

n ver. 1, 19. ch. 11. 26.

15 ¶ See, n I have ſet before thee this day life and good, and death and evil;

16 In that I command thee this day to love the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, and to keep his commandments and his ſtatutes and his judgments, that thou mayeſt live and multiply: and the LORD thy God ſhall bleſs thee in the land whither thou goeſt to poſſeſs it.

17 But if thine heart turn away, ſo that thou wilt not hear, but ſhalt be drawn away, and worſhip other gods, and ſerve them;

o ch. 4. 26. & 8. 19.

18 o I denounce unto you this day, that ye ſhall ſurely periſh, *and that* ye ſhall not

Before CHRIST 1451.

prolong *your* days upon the land, whither thou paſſeſt over Jordan to go to poſſeſs it.

19 [p] I call heaven and earth to record this day againſt you, *that* [q] I have ſet before you life and death, bleſſing and curſing: therefore chooſe life, that both thou and thy ſeed may live:

20 That thou mayeſt love the LORD thy God, *and* that thou mayeſt obey his voice, and that thou mayeſt cleave unto him: for he *is* thy [r] life, and the length of thy days: that thou mayeſt dwell in the land which the LORD ſware unto thy fathers, to Abraham, to Iſaac, and to Jacob, to give them.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Moſes encourageth the people, 7 and Joſhua. 9 He delivereth the law to the prieſts to be read by them every ſeventh year to the people.* 14 *Moſes and Joſhua appear before God.* 16 *God telleth Moſes of the people's future apoſtaſy, and the conſequent evils, and giveth him a ſong to teſtify againſt them.* 23 *Joſhua receiveth a charge.* 24 *Moſes delivereth the book of the law to the Levites to keep, and calleth together the elders and officers to hear the ſong.*

AND Moſes went and ſpake theſe words [a] unto all Iſrael.

2 And he ſaid unto them, I [a] *am* an hundred and twenty years old this day; I can no more [b] go out and come in: alſo the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [c] Thou ſhalt not go over this Jordan.

3 The LORD thy God, [d] he will go over before thee, *and* he will deſtroy theſe nations from before thee, and thou ſhalt poſſeſs them: *and* Joſhua, he ſhall go over before thee, [e] as the LORD hath ſaid.

4 [f] And the LORD ſhall do unto them [g] as he did to Sihon and to Og, kings of the Amorites, and unto the land of them, whom he deſtroyed.

5 And [h] the LORD ſhall give them up before your face, that ye may do unto them according unto all the commandments which I have commanded you.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage, [k] fear not, nor be afraid of them: for the LORD thy God, [l] he *it is* that doth go with thee; [m] he will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

7 ¶ And Moſes called unto Joſhua, and ſaid unto him in the ſight of all Iſrael, [n] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for thou muſt go with this people unto the land which the LORD hath ſworn unto their fathers to give them; and thou ſhalt cauſe them to inherit it.

8 And the LORD, [o] he *it is* that doth go before thee; [p] he will be with thee, he will not fail thee, neither forſake thee: fear not, neither be diſmayed.

9 ¶ And Moſes wrote this law, [q] and delivered it unto the prieſts the ſons of Levi, [r] which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and unto all the elders of Iſrael.

10 And Moſes commanded them, ſaying, At the end of *every* ſeven years, in the ſolemnity of the [s] year of releaſe, [t] in the feaſt of tabernacles,

11 When all Iſrael is come to [u] appear before the LORD thy God in the place which he ſhall chooſe, [x] thou ſhalt read this law before all Iſrael in their hearing.

12 [y] Gather the people together, men, and women, and children, and thy ſtranger that *is* within thy gates, that they may hear, and that they may learn, and fear the LORD your God, and obſerve to do all the words of this law:

13 And *that* their children, [z] which have not known *any thing*, [a] may hear, and learn to fear the LORD your God, as long as ye live in the land whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

14 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſe, [b] Behold, thy days approach that thou muſt die: call Joſhua, and preſent yourſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation, that [c] I may give him a charge. And Moſes and Joſhua went, and preſented themſelves in the tabernacle of the congregation.

15 And [d] the LORD appeared in the tabernacle in a pillar of a cloud: and the pillar of the cloud ſtood over the door of the tabernacle.

16 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Moſes, Behold, thou ſhalt † ſleep with thy fathers; and this people will [e] riſe up, and [f] go a whoring after the gods of the ſtrangers of the land, whither they go *to be* among them, and will [g] forſake me, and [h] break my covenant which I have made with them.

17 Then my anger ſhall be kindled againſt them in that day, and [i] I will forſake them; and I will [k] hide my face from them, and they ſhall be devoured, and many evils and troubles ſhall † befal them; ſo that they will ſay in that day, [l] Are not theſe evils come upon us, becauſe our God *is* [m] not among us?

18 And [n] I will ſurely hide my face in that day for all the evils which they ſhall have wrought, in that they are turned unto other gods.

19 Now therefore write ye this ſong for you, and teach it the children of Iſrael: put it in their mouths, that this ſong may be [o] a witneſs for me againſt the children of Iſrael.

20 For when I ſhall have brought them into the land which I ſware unto their fa-

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Exod. 7. 7. ch. 34. 7.

[b] Numb. 27. 17. 1 Kings 3. 7.

[c] Numb. 20. 12. & 27. 13. ch. 3. 27.

[d] ch. 9. 3.

[e] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 3. 28.

[f] ch. 3. 21.

[g] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

[h] ch. 7. 2.

[i] Joſh. 10. 25. 1 Chron. 22. 13.

[k] ch. 1. 29. & 7. 18.

[l] ch. 20. 4.

[m] Joſh. 1. 5. Heb. 13. 5.

[n] ver. 23. ch. 1. 38. & 3. 28. Joſh. 1. 6.

[o] Exod. 13. 21, 22. & 33. 14. ch. 9. 3.

[p] Joſh. 1. 5, 9. 1 Chron. 28. 20.

[q] ver. 25. ch. 17. 18.

[r] Numbers 4. 15. Joſh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 12, 15.

[s] ch. 15. 1.

[t] Lev. 23. 34.

[u] ch. 16. 16.

[x] Joſh. 8. 34, 35. 2 Kings 23. 2. Neh. 8. 1, 2, 3, &c.

[y] ch. 4. 10.

[z] ch. 11. 2.

[a] Pſ. 78. 6, 7.

[b] Numbers 27. 13. ch. 34. 5.

[c] ver. 23. Numbers 27. 19.

[d] Exodus 33. 9.

† Heb. *lie down,* 2 Sam. 7. 12.

[e] Exodus 32. 6.

[f] Exodus 34. 15. Judges 2. 17.

[g] ch. 32. 15. Judges 2. 12. & 10. 6, 13.

[h] Judg. 2. 20.

[i] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

[k] ch. 32. 20. Pſ. 104. 29. Iſai. 8. 17. & 64. 7. Ezek. 39. 23.

† Heb. *find them.* Neh. 9. 32.

[l] Judg. 6. 13.

[m] Numb. 14. 42.

[n] ver. 17.

[o] ver. 26.

Before CHRIST 1451.

thers, that floweth with milk and honey; and they shall have eaten and filled themselves, [p] and waxen fat; [q] then will they turn unto other gods, and serve them, and provoke me, and break my covenant.

21 And it shall come to pass, [r] when many evils and troubles are befallen them, that this song shall testify † against them as a witness; for it shall not be forgotten out of the mouths of their seed: for [s] I know their imagination [t] which † they go about, even now, before I have brought them into the land which I sware.

22 Moses therefore wrote this song the same day, and taught it the children of Israel.

23 ¶ [u] And he gave Joshua the son of Nun a charge, and said, [x] Be strong and of a good courage: for thou shalt bring the children of Israel into the land which I sware unto them: and I will be with thee.

24 ¶ And it came to pass, when Moses had made an end of [y] writing the words of this law in a book, until they were finished,

25 That Moses commanded the Levites, which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, saying,

26 Take this book of the law, [z] and put it in the side of the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, that it may be there [a] for a witness against thee.

27 [b] For I know thy rebellion, and thy [c] stiff neck: behold, while I am yet alive with you this day, ye have been rebellious against the LORD; and how much more after my death?

28 Gather unto me all the elders of your tribes, and your officers, that I may speak these words in their ears, [d] and call heaven and earth to record against them.

29 For I know that after my death ye will utterly [e] corrupt *yourselves*, and turn aside from the way which I have commanded you; and [f] evil will befal you [g] in the latter days; because ye will do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger through the work of your hands.

30 And Moses spake in the ears of all the congregation of Israel the words of this song, until they were ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Moses' song, which setteth forth the perfections of God; 7 his special goodness to his people; 15 their ingratitude and apostasy; 19 God's displeasure and vengeance, but mercy in the end. 44 Moses adviseth the people to set their hearts unto all the words of the law. 48 God sendeth him up to mount Nebo to see the promised land, and die.*

GIVE [a] ear, O ye heavens, and I will speak; and hear, O earth, the words of my mouth.

2 [b] My doctrine shall drop as the rain, my speech shall distil as the dew, [c] as the small rain upon the tender herb, and as the showers upon the grass:

3 Because I will publish the name of the LORD: [d] ascribe ye greatness unto our God.

4 *He is* [e] the Rock, [f] his work *is* perfect: for [g] all his ways *are* judgment: [h] a God of truth and [i] without iniquity, just and right *is* he.

5 † [k] They have corrupted themselves, ‖ their spot *is* not *the spot* of his children: *they are* a [l] perverse and crooked generation.

6 Do ye thus [m] requite the LORD, O foolish people and unwise? *is* not he [n] thy father *that* hath [o] bought thee? hath he not [p] made thee, and established thee?

7 ¶ Remember the days of old, consider the years of † many generations: [q] ask thy father, and he will shew thee; thy elders, and they will tell thee.

8 When the Most High [r] divided to the nations their inheritance, when he [s] separated the sons of Adam, he set the bounds of the people according to the number of the children of Israel.

9 For [t] the LORD's portion *is* his people; Jacob *is* the † lot of his inheritance.

10 He found him [u] in a desert land, and in the waste howling wilderness; he ‖ led him about, he [x] instructed him, he [y] kept him as the apple of his eye.

11 [z] As an eagle stirreth up her nest, fluttereth over her young, spreadeth abroad her wings, taketh them, beareth them on her wings:

12 *So* the LORD alone did lead him, and *there was* no strange god with him.

13 [a] He made him ride on the high places of the earth, that he might eat the increase of the fields; and he made him to suck [b] honey out of the rock, and oil out of the flinty rock;

14 Butter of kine, and milk of sheep, with fat of lambs, and rams of the breed of Bashan, and goats, [c] with the fat of kidneys of wheat; and thou didst drink the pure [d] blood of the grape.

15 ¶ But [e] Jeshurun waxed fat, and [f] kicked: [g] thou art waxen fat, thou art grown thick, thou art covered *with fatness*; then he [h] forsook God *which* [i] made him, and lightly esteemed the [k] Rock of his salvation.

16 [l] They provoked him to jealousy with strange *gods*, with abominations provoked they him to anger.

17 [m] They sacrificed unto devils, ‖ not to God; to gods whom they knew not, to

---

[p] ch. 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26. Hos. 13. 6. [q] ver. 16. [r] ver. 17. † Heb. *before.* [s] Hos. 5. 3. & 13. 5. 6. [t] Amos 5. 25, 26. † Heb. *do.* [u] ver. 14. [x] ver. 7. Josh. 1. 6. [y] ver. 9. [z] See 2 Kings 22. 8. [a] ver. 19. [b] ch. 9. 24. & 32. 20. [c] Exodus 32. 9. ch. 9. 6. [d] ch. 30. 19. & 32. 1. [e] ch. 32. 5. Judg. 2. 19. Hos. 9. 9. [f] ch. 28. 15. [g] Gen. 49. 1. ch. 4. 30. [a] ch. 4. 26. & 30. 19. & 31. 28. Ps. 50. 4. Isai. 1. 2. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. [b] Isai. 55. 10, 11. 1 Cor. 3. 6, 7, 8. [c] Ps. 72. 6. Mic. 5. 7. [d] 1 Chron. 29. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 22. 3. & 23. 3. Ps. 18. 2, 31, 46. Hab. 1. 12. [f] 2 Sam. 22. 31. [g] Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [h] Jer. 10. 10. [i] Job 34. 10. Ps. 92. 15. † Heb. *He hath corrupted to himself.* [k] ch. 31. 29. ‖ Or, that they are *not his children,* that is *their blot.* [l] Mat. 17. 17. Luke 9. 41. Phil. 2. 15. [m] Ps. 116. 12. [n] Isaiah 63. 16. [o] Ps. 74. 2. [p] ver. 15. Isai. 27. 11. & 44. 2. † Heb. *generation and generation.* [q] Exodus 13. 14. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4. [r] Zech. 9. 2. Acts 17. 26. [s] Gen. 11. 8. [t] Exodus 15. 16. & 19. 5. 1 Sam. 10. 1. Ps. 78. 71. † Heb. *cord.* [u] ch. 8. 15. Jer. 2. 6. Hos. 13. 5. ‖ Or, *compassed him about.* [x] Deut. 4. 36. [y] Ps. 17. 8. Prov. 7. 2. Zech. 2. 8. [z] Exodus 19. 4. ch. 1. 31. Isai. 31. 5. & 46. 4. & 63. 9. Hos. 11. 3. [a] ch. 33. 29. Isai. 58. 14. Ezek. 36. 2. [b] Job 29. 6. Ps. 81. 16. [c] Ps. 81. 16. & 147. 14. [d] Gen. 49. 11. [e] ch. 33. 5, 26. Isai. 44. 2. [f] 1 Sam. 2. 29. [g] ch. 31. 20. Neh. 9. 25. Ps. 17. 10. Jer. 2. 7. & 5. 7, 28. Hos. 13. 6. [h] ch. 31. 16. Isai. 1. 4. [i] ver. 6. Isai. 51. 13. [k] 2 Sam. 22. 47. Ps. 89. 26. & 95. 1. [l] 1 Kings 14. 22. 1 Cor. 10. 22. [m] Lev. 17. 7. Ps. 106. 37. 1 Cor. 10. 20. Rev. 9. 20. ‖ Or, which were *not God.* ver. 21.

Before CHRIST 1451.

new *gods that* came newly up, whom your fathers feared not.

18 [n] Of the Rock *that* begat thee thou art unmindful, and haſt [o] forgotten God that formed thee.

19 ¶ [p] And when the LORD ſaw *it*, he ‖ abhorred *them*, [q] becauſe of the provoking of his ſons, and of his daughters.

20 And he ſaid, [r] I will hide my face from them, I will ſee what their end *ſhall be:* for they *are* a very froward generation, [s] children in whom *is* no faith.

21 [t] They have moved me to jealouſy with *that which is* not God; they have provoked me to anger [u] with their vanities: and [x] I will move them to jealouſy with *thoſe which are* not a people; I will provoke them to anger with a fooliſh nation.

22 For [y] a fire is kindled in mine anger, and ‖ ſhall burn unto the loweſt hell, and ‖ ſhall conſume the earth with her increaſe, and ſet on fire the foundations of the mountains.

23 I will [z] heap miſchiefs upon them; [a] I will ſpend mine arrows upon them.

24 *They ſhall be* burnt with hunger, and devoured with † burning heat, and with bitter deſtruction: I will alſo ſend [b] the teeth of beaſts upon them, with the poiſon of ſerpents of the duſt.

25 [c] The ſword without, and terror † within, ſhall † deſtroy both the young man and the virgin, the ſuckling *alſo* with the man of gray hairs.

26 [d] I ſaid, I would ſcatter them into corners, I would make the remembrance of them to ceaſe from among men:

27 Were it not that I feared the wrath of the enemy, leſt their adverſaries [e] ſhould behave themſelves ſtrangely, *and* leſt they ſhould [f] ſay, ‖ Our hand *is* high, and the LORD hath not done all this.

28 For they *are* a nation void of counſel, [g] neither *is there any* underſtanding in them.

29 [h] O that they were wiſe, *that* they underſtood this, [i] *that* they would conſider their latter end!

30 How ſhould [k] one chaſe a thouſand, and two put ten thouſand to flight, except their Rock [l] had ſold them, and the LORD had ſhut them up?

31 For [m] their rock *is* not as our Rock, [n] even our enemies themſelves *being* judges.

32 For [o] their vine ‖ *is* of the vine of Sodom, and of the fields of Gomorrah: their grapes *are* grapes of gall, their cluſters *are* bitter:

33 Their wine *is* [p] the poiſon of dragons, and the cruel [q] venom of aſps.

34 *Is* not this [r] laid up in ſtore with me, *and* ſealed up among my treaſures?

35 [s] To me *belongeth* vengeance, and recompenſe; their foot ſhall ſlide in *due* time: for [t] the day of their calamity *is* at hand, and the things that ſhall come upon them make haſte.

36 [u] For the LORD ſhall judge his people, [x] and repent himſelf for his ſervants, when he ſeeth that *their* † power is gone, and [y] *there is* none ſhut up, or left.

37 And he ſhall ſay, [z] Where *are* their gods, *their* rock in whom they truſted,

38 Which did eat the fat of their ſacrifices, *and* drank the wine of their drink offerings? let them riſe up and help you, *and* be † your protection.

39 See now that [a] I, *even* I, *am* he, and [b] *there is* no god with me: [c] I kill, and I make alive; I wound, and I heal: neither *is there any* that can deliver out of my hand.

40 [d] For I lift up my hand to heaven, and ſay, I live for ever.

41 [e] If I whet my glittering ſword, and mine hand take hold on judgment; [f] I will render vengeance to mine enemies, and will reward them that hate me.

42 I will make mine arrows [g] drunk with blood, and my ſword ſhall devour fleſh; *and that* with the blood of the ſlain and of the captives, from the beginning of [h] revenges upon the enemy.

43 ‖ [i] Rejoice, O ye nations, *with* his people: for he will [k] avenge the blood of his ſervants, and [l] will render vengeance to his adverſaries, and [m] will be merciful unto his land, *and* to his people.

44 ¶ And Moſes came and ſpake all the words of this ſong in the ears of the people, he, and ‖ Hoſhea the ſon of Nun.

45 And Moſes made an end of ſpeaking all theſe words to all Iſrael:

46 And he ſaid unto them, [n] Set your hearts unto all the words which I teſtify among you this day, which ye ſhall command your children to obſerve to do, all the words of this law.

47 For it *is* not a vain thing for you; [o] becauſe it *is* your life: and through this thing ye ſhall prolong *your* days in the land, whither ye go over Jordan to poſſeſs it.

48 ¶ [p] And the LORD ſpake unto Moſes that ſelfſame day, ſaying,

49 Get thee up into this [q] mountain Abarim, *unto* mount Nebo, which *is* in the land of Moab, that *is* over againſt Jericho; and behold the land of Canaan, which I give unto the children of Iſrael for a poſſeſſion:

50 And die in the mount whither thou

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Iſai. 17. 10.
[b] Jer. 2. 32.
[c] Judg. 2. 14.
‖ Or, *deſpiſed.*
Lam. 2. 6.
[d] Iſai. 1. 2.
[e] ch. 31. 17.
[f] Iſai. 30. 9.
Mat. 17. 17.
[g] ver. 16.
Pſ. 78. 58.
[h] 1 Sam. 12. 21.
1 Kings 16. 13, 26.
Pſ. 31. 6.
Jer. 8. 19. & 10. 8. & 14. 22.
Jonah 2. 8.
Acts 14. 15.
[i] Hoſ. 1. 10.
Rom. 10. 19.
[k] Jer. 15. 14. & 17. 4.
Lam. 4. 11.
‖ Or, *hath burned.*
‖ Or, *hath conſumed.*
[l] Iſai. 26. 15.
[m] Pſ. 7. 12, 13.
Ezek. 5. 16.
† Heb. *burning coals:*
Hab. 3. 5.
[n] Lev. 26. 22.
[o] Lam. 1. 20.
Ezek. 7. 15.
2 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *from the chambers.*
† Heb. *bereave.*
[p] Ezek. 20. 13, 14, 23.
[q] Jer. 19. 4.
[r] Pſ. 140. 8.
‖ Or, *Our high hand, and not the LORD, hath done all this.*
[s] Iſai. 27. 11.
Jer 4. 22.
[t] ch. 5. 29.
Pſ. 81. 13. & 107. 43.
Luk. 19. 42.
[u] Iſai. 47. 7.
Lam. 1. 9.
[k] Lev. 26. 8.
Joſh. 23. 10.
2 Chron. 24. 24.
Iſai. 30. 17.
[l] Pſ. 44. 12.
Iſai. 50. 1. & 52. 3.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 2.
[n] 1 Sam. 4. 8.
Jer. 40. 3.
[o] Iſai. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *is worſe than the vine of Sodom, &c.*

[p] Pſ. 58. 4. [q] Pſ. 140. 3. Rom. 3. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[r] Job 14. 17.
Jer. 2. 22.
Hoſ. 13. 12.
Rom. 2. 5.
[s] Pſ. 94. 1.
Eccl[us] 28. 1.
Rom. 12. 19.
Heb. 10. 30.
[t] 2 Pet. 2. 3.
[u] Pſ. 135. 14.
[x] Judg. 2. 18.
Pſ. 106. 45.
Jer. 31. 20.
Joel 2. 14.
2 Mac. 7. 6.
† Heb. *hand.*
[y] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
2 Kings 9. 8. & 14. 26.
[z] Judg. 10. 14.
Jer. 2. 28.
† Heb. *an hiding for you.*
[a] Pſ. 102. 27.
Iſai. 41. 4. & 48. 12.
[b] ch. 4. 35.
Iſai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[c] 1 Sam. 2. 6.
2 Kings 5. 7.
Job 5. 18.
Pſ. 68. 20.
Hoſ. 6. 1.
Tob. 13. 2.
Wiſd. 16. 13.
[d] Gen. 14. 22.
Ex. 6. 8.
Numb. 14 30.
[e] Iſai. 27. 1. & 34. 5. & 66. 16.
Ezek. 21. 9, 10, 14, 20.
[f] Iſai. 1. 24.
Nah. 1. 2.
[g] Jer. 46. 10.
[h] Job 13. 24.
Jer. 30. 14.
Lam. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *Praiſe his people, ye nations:* or, *Sing ye.*
[i] Rom. 15. 10.
[k] Rev. 6. 10. & 19. 2.
[l] ver. 41.
[m] Pſ. 85. 1.
‖ Or, *Joſhua.*
[n] ch. 6. 6. & 11. 18.
Ezek. 40. 4.
[o] ch. 30. 19.
Lev. 18. 5.
Prov. 3. 2, 22. & 4. 22.

Rom. 10. 5. [p] Numb. 27. 12, 13. [q] Numb. 33. 47, 48. ch. 34. 1.

goeſt up, and be gathered unto thy people; as [r] Aaron thy brother died in mount Hor, and was gathered unto his people:

51 Becauſe [s] ye treſpaſſed againſt me among the children of Iſrael at the waters of ‖ Meribah-Kadeſh, in the wilderneſs of Zin; becauſe ye [t] ſanctified me not in the midſt of the children of Iſrael.

52 [u] Yet thou ſhalt ſee the land before *thee*; but thou ſhalt not go thither unto the land which I give the children of Iſrael.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Moſes' prophecy before his death, beginning with a diſplay of God's majeſty, and regard for Iſrael.* 6 *The bleſſing of Reuben*; 7 *of Judah*; 8 *of Levi*; 12 *of Benjamin*; 13 *of Joſeph*; 18 *of Zebulun and Iſſachar*; 20 *of Gad*; 22 *of Dan*; 23 *of Naphtali*; 24 *of Aſher*. 26 *The excellency of Iſrael.*

AND this *is* [a] the bleſſing, wherewith Moſes [b] the man of God bleſſed the children of Iſrael before his death.

2 And he ſaid, [c] The LORD came from Sinai, and roſe up from Seir unto them; he ſhined forth from mount Paran, and he came with [d] ten thouſands of ſaints: from his right hand *went* † a fiery law for them.

3 Yea, [e] he loved the people; [f] all his ſaints *are* in thy hand: and they [g] ſat down at thy feet; *every one* ſhall [h] receive of thy words.

4 [i] Moſes commanded us a law, [k] *even* the inheritance of the congregation of Jacob.

5 And he was [l] king in [m] Jeſhurun, when the heads of the people *and* the tribes of Iſrael were gathered together.

6 ¶ Let Reuben live, and not die; and let *not* his men be few.

7 ¶ And this *is the bleſſing* of Judah: and he ſaid, Hear, LORD, the voice of Judah, and bring him unto his people: [n] let his hands be ſufficient for him; and be thou [o] an help *to him* from his enemies.

8 ¶ And of Levi he ſaid, [p] *Let* thy Thummim and thy Urim *be* with thy holy one, [q] whom thou didſt prove at Maſſah, *and with* whom thou didſt ſtrive at the waters of Meribah;

9 Who ſaid unto his father, and to his mother, I have not [r] ſeen him; [s] neither did he acknowledge his brethren, nor knew his own children: for [t] they have obſerved thy word, and kept thy covenant.

10 ‖ [u] They ſhall teach Jacob thy judgments, and Iſrael thy law: ‖ [x] they ſhall put incenſe † before thee, [y] and whole burnt ſacrifice upon thine altar.

11 Bleſs, LORD, his ſubſtance, and [z] accept the work of his hands: ſmite through the loins of them that riſe againſt him, and of them that hate him, that they riſe not again.

12 ¶ *And* of Benjamin he ſaid, The beloved of the LORD ſhall dwell in ſafety by him; *and the LORD* ſhall cover him all the day long, and he ſhall dwell between his ſhoulders.

13 ¶ And of Joſeph he ſaid, [a] Bleſſed of the LORD *be* his land, for the precious things of heaven, for [b] the dew, and for the deep that coucheth beneath,

14 And for the precious fruits *brought forth* by the ſun, and for the precious things † put forth by the † moon,

15 And for the chief things of [c] the ancient mountains, and for the precious things [d] of the laſting hills,

16 And for the precious things of the earth and fulneſs thereof, and *for* the good will of [e] him that dwelt in the buſh: let *the bleſſing* [f] come upon the head of Joſeph, and upon the top of the head of him that was ſeparated from his brethren.

17 His glory *is like* the [g] firſtling of his bullock, and his horns *are like* [h] the horns of † unicorns: with them [i] he ſhall puſh the people together to the ends of the earth: and [k] they *are* the ten thouſands of Ephraim, and they *are* the thouſands of Manaſſeh.

18 ¶ And of Zebulun he ſaid, [l] Rejoice, Zebulun, in thy going out; and, Iſſachar, in thy tents.

19 They ſhall [m] call the people unto the mountain; there [n] they ſhall offer ſacrifices of righteouſneſs: for they ſhall ſuck *of* the abundance of the ſeas, and *of* treaſures hid in the ſand.

20 ¶ And of Gad he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* he that [o] enlargeth Gad: he dwelleth as a lion, and teareth the arm with the crown of the head.

21 And [p] he provided the firſt part for himſelf, becauſe there, *in* a portion of the lawgiver, *was he* † ſeated; and [q] he came with the heads of the people, he executed the juſtice of the LORD, and his judgments with Iſrael.

22 ¶ And of Dan he ſaid, Dan *is* a lion's whelp: [r] he ſhall leap from Baſhan.

23 ¶ And of Naphtali he ſaid, O Naphtali, [s] ſatisfied with favour, and full with the bleſſing of the LORD: [t] poſſeſs thou the weſt and the ſouth.

24 ¶ And of Aſher he ſaid, [u] *Let* Aſher *be* bleſſed with children; let him be acceptable to his brethren, and let him [x] dip his foot in oil.

Before CHRIST 1451.
[r] Numb. 20. 25, 28. & 33. 38.
[s] Numb. 20. 11, 12, 13. & 27. 14.
‖ Or, *ſtrife at Kadeſh.*
[t] See Lev. 10. 3.
[u] Numb. 27. 12. ch. 34. 4.
[a] Gen. 49. 28.
[b] Pſ. 90. title.
1491.
[c] Exodus 19. 18, 20. Judg. 5. 4, 5. Hab. 3. 3.
[d] See Pſ. 68. 17. Dan. 7. 10. Acts 7. 53. Gal. 3. 19. Heb. 2. 2. Rev. 5. 11. & 9. 16.
† Heb. *a fire of law.*
[e] Exodus 19. 5. ch. 7. 7, 8. Pſ. 47. 4. Hoſ. 11. 1. Mal. 1. 2.
[f] ch. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 50. 5.
[g] Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.
[h] Prov. 2. 1. [i] John 1. 17. & 7. 19.
[k] Pſ. 119. 111.
[l] See Gen. 36. 31. Judg. 9. 2. & 17. 6.
[m] ch. 32. 15. [n] Gen. 49. 8.
[o] Pſ. 146. 5.
[p] Exodus 28. 30.
[q] Exodus 17. 7. Numb. 20. 13. ch. 8. 2, 3, 16. Pſ. 81. 7.
[r] Gen. 29. 32. 1 Chron. 17. 17. Mal. 2. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Let them teach, &c.*
[s] Exodus 32. 26, 27, 28.
[t] See Jer. 18. 18.
[u] Lev. 10. 11. ch. 17. 9, 10, 11. & 24. 8. Ezek. 44. 23, 24. Mal. 2. 7.
‖ Or, *Let them put incenſe.*
[x] Exodus 30. 7, 8. Numb. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
† Heb. *at thy noſe.*
[y] Lev. 1. 9, 13, 17. Pſ. 51. 19. Ezek. 43. 27.
Before CHRIST 1451.
[z] 2 Sam. 24. 23. Pſ. 20. 3. Ezek. 20. 40, 41. & 43. 27.
[a] Gen. 49. 25.
[b] Gen. 27. 28.
† Heb. *thruſt forth.*
† Heb. *moons.*
[c] Gen. 49. 26.
[d] Hab. 3. 6.
[e] Exodus 3. 2, 4. Acts 7. 30, 35.
[f] Gen. 49. 26.
[g] 1 Chron. 5. 1.
[h] Numb. 23. 22. Pſ. 92. 10.
† Heb. *an unicorn.*
[i] Kings 22. 11. Pſ. 44. 5.
[k] Gen. 48. 19.
[l] Gen. 49. 13, 14, 15.
[m] Iſai. 2. 3.
[n] Pſ. 4. 5.
[o] See Joſh. 13. 10, &c. 1 Chron. 12. 8, &c.
[p] Numbers 32. 16, 17, &c.
† Heb. *cieled.*
[q] Joſh. 4. 12.
[r] Joſh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 27.
[s] Gen. 49. 21.
[t] See Joſh. 19. 32, &c.
[u] Gen. 49. 20.
[x] See Job 29. 6.

Before CHRIST 1451.

25 ‖ Thy ſhoes *ſhall be* [y] iron and braſs; and as thy days, *ſo ſhall* thy ſtrength *be*.

26 ¶ *There is* [z] none like unto the God of [a] Jeſhurun, [b] *who* rideth upon the heaven in thy help, and in his excellency on the ſky.

27 The eternal God *is thy* [c] refuge, and underneath *are* the everlaſting arms: and [d] he ſhall thruſt out the enemy from before thee; and ſhall ſay, Deſtroy *them*.

28 [e] Iſrael then ſhall dwell in ſafety alone: [f] the fountain of Jacob *ſhall be* upon a land of corn and wine; alſo his [g] heavens ſhall drop down dew.

29 [h] Happy *art* thou, O Iſrael: [i] who *is* like unto thee, O people ſaved by the LORD, [k] the ſhield of thy help, and who *is* the ſword of thy excellency! and thine enemies [l] ‖ ſhall be found liars unto thee; and [m] thou ſhalt tread upon their high places.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[y] Or, Under *thy ſhoes* ſhall be *iron*.
[z] ch. 8. 9.
[a] Exodus 15. 11. Pſ. 86. 8. Jer. 10. 6.
[b] ch. 32. 15.
[c] Pſ. 68. 4, 33, 34. & 104. 3. Hab. 3. 8.
[d] Pſ. 90. 1.
[e] ch. 9. 3, 4, 5.
[f] Numbers 23. 9. Jer. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[g] ch. 8. 7, 8.
[h] Gen. 27. 28. ch. 11. 11.
[i] Pſ. 144. 15.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 23.
[l] Pſ. 115. 9, 10, 11.
[m] 2 Sam. 22. 45. & 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *ſhall be ſubdued*.
[m] ch. 32. 13.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Moſes from mount Nebo vieweth the land:* 5 *His death and burial:* 7 *His age.* 8 *Thirty days' mourning for him.* 9 *Joſhua ſucceedeth him.* 10 *The praiſe of Moſes.*

AND Moſes went up from the plains of Moab [a] unto the mountain of Nebo, to the top of ‖ Piſgah, that *is* over againſt Jericho. And the LORD [b] ſhewed him all the land of Gilead, [c] unto Dan,

2 And all Naphtali, and the land of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, and all the land of Judah, [d] unto the utmoſt ſea,

3 And the ſouth, and the plain of the valley of Jericho, [e] the city of palm trees, unto Zoar.

4 And the LORD ſaid unto him, [f] This *is* the land which I ſware unto Abraham, unto Iſaac, and unto Jacob, ſaying, I will give it unto thy ſeed: [g] I have cauſed thee to ſee *it* with thine eyes, but thou ſhalt not go over thither.

5 ¶ [h] So Moſes the ſervant of the LORD died there in the land of Moab, according to the word of the LORD.

6 And he buried him in a valley in the land of Moab, over againſt Beth-peor: but [i] no man knoweth of his ſepulchre unto this day.

7 ¶ [k] And Moſes *was* an hundred and twenty years old when he died: [l] his eye was not dim, nor his † natural force † abated.

8 ¶ And the children of Iſrael wept for Moſes in the plains of Moab [m] thirty days: ſo the days of weeping *and* mourning for Moſes were ended.

9 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun was full of the [n] ſpirit of wiſdom; for [o] Moſes had laid his hands upon him: and the children of Iſrael hearkened unto him, and did as the LORD commanded Moſes.

10 ¶ And there [p] aroſe not a prophet ſince in Iſrael like unto Moſes, [q] whom the LORD knew face to face,

11 In all [r] the ſigns and the wonders, which the LORD ſent him to do in the land of Egypt to Pharaoh, and to all his ſervants, and to all his land,

12 And in all that mighty hand, and in all the great terror which Moſes ſhewed in the ſight of all Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Numb. 27. 12. & 33. 47. ch. 32. 49.
‖ Or, *the hill*.
[b] ch. 3. 27.
2 Mac. 2. 4.
[c] Gen. 14. 14.
[d] ch. 11. 24.
[e] Judg. 1. 16. & 3. 13. 2 Chron. 28. 15.
[f] See Jude 9.
[g] ch. 3. 27. & 32. 52.
[h] ch. 32. 50. Joſh. 1. 1, 2.
[i] See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Joſh. 14. 10, 11. 1451.
[k] ch. 31. 2.
[l] See Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. Joſh. 14. 10, 11. 1451.
† Heb. *moiſture*.
† Heb. *ſted*.
[m] See Gen. 50. 3, 10. Numbers 20. 29. Eccl[us] 38. 16, 17.
[n] Iſ. 11. 2. Dan. 6. 3.
[o] Numbers 27. 18, 23.
[p] See ch. 18. 15, 18.
[q] Exodus 33. 11. Numbers 12. 6. 8. ch. 5. 4.
[r] ch. 4. 34. & 7. 19.

The Book of JOSHUA.

CHAP. I.

1 *The Lord appointeth Joſhua to ſucceed Moſes.* 3 *The extent of the promiſed land.* 5 *God promiſeth to aſſiſt Joſhua, and inſtructeth him.* 10 *Joſhua prepareth the people to paſs over Jordan.* 12 *He putteth the two tribes and half in mind of their engagement to Moſes.* 16 *They promiſe him obedience.*

Before CHRIST 1451.

NOW after the death of Moſes the ſervant of the LORD it came to paſs, that the LORD ſpake unto Joſhua the ſon of Nun, Moſes' [a] miniſter, ſaying,

2 [b] Moſes my ſervant is dead; now therefore ariſe, go over this Jordan, thou, and all this people, unto the land which I do give to them, *even* to the children of Iſrael.

3 ¶ [c] Every place that the ſole of your foot ſhall tread upon, that have I given unto you, as I ſaid unto Moſes.

4 [d] From the wilderneſs and this Lebanon even unto the great river, the river Euphrates, all the land of the Hittites, and unto the great ſea, toward the going down of the ſun, ſhall be your coaſt.

5 ¶ [e] There ſhall not any man be able to ſtand before thee all the days of thy life: [f] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* [g] I will be with thee: [h] I will not fail thee, nor forſake thee.

6 [i] Be ſtrong and of a good courage: for ‖ unto this people ſhalt thou divide for an inheritance the land, which I ſware unto their fathers to give them.

7 Only be thou ſtrong and very courageous, that thou mayeſt obſerve to do according to all the law, [k] which Moſes my

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Exodus 24. 13. Deut. 1. 38.
[b] Deut. 34. 5.
[c] Deut. 11. 24. ch. 14. 9.
[d] Gen. 15. 18. Exodus 23. 31. Numbers 34. 3,--12.
[e] Deut. 7. 24.
[f] Exodus 3. 12.
[g] Deut. 31. 8. 23. ver. 9, 17. ch. 3. 7. & 6. 27. Iſai. 43. 2, 5.
[h] Deut. 31. 6, 8. Heb. 13. 5.
[i] Deut. 31. 7, 23.
‖ Or, *thou ſhalt cauſe this people to inherit the land, &c.*
[k] Numb. 27. 23. Deut. 31. 7. ch. 11. 15.

servant commanded thee: [l] turn not from it *to* the right hand or *to* the left, that thou mayest ‖ prosper whithersoever thou goest.

8 [m] This book of the law shall not depart out of thy mouth; but [n] thou shalt meditate therein day and night, that thou mayest observe to do according to all that is written therein: for then thou shalt make thy way prosperous, and then thou shalt ‖ have good success.

9 [o] Have not I commanded thee? Be strong and of a good courage; [p] be not afraid, neither be thou dismayed: for the LORD thy God *is* with thee whithersoever thou goest.

10 ¶ Then Joshua commanded the officers of the people, saying,

11 Pass through the host, and command the people, saying, Prepare you victuals; for [q] within three days ye shall pass over this Jordan, to go in to possess the land, which the LORD your God giveth you to possess it.

12 ¶ And to the Reubenites, and to the Gadites, and to half the tribe of Manasseh, spake Joshua, saying,

13 Remember [r] the word which Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, saying, The LORD your God hath given you rest, and hath given you this land.

14 Your wives, your little ones, and your cattle, shall remain in the land which Moses gave you on this side Jordan; but ye shall pass before your brethren † armed, all the mighty men of valour, and help them;

15 Until the LORD have given your brethren rest, as *he hath given* you, and they also have possessed the land which the LORD your God giveth them: [s] then ye shall return unto the land of your possession, and enjoy it, which Moses the LORD's servant gave you on this side Jordan toward the sunrising.

16 ¶ And they answered Joshua, saying, All that thou commandest us we will do, and whithersoever thou sendest us, we will go.

17 According as we hearkened unto Moses in all things, so will we hearken unto thee: only the LORD thy God [t] be with thee, as he was with Moses.

18 Whosoever *he be* that doth rebel against thy commandment, and will not hearken unto thy words in all that thou commandest him, he shall be put to death: only be strong and of a good courage.

CHAP. II.

1 Rahab receiveth and concealeth the two spies sent from Shittim. 8 The covenant between her and them. 23 Their return and report.

AND Joshua the son of Nun ‖ sent [a] out of Shittim two men to spy secretly, saying, Go view the land, even Jericho. And they went, and [b] came into an harlot's house, named [c] Rahab, and † lodged there.

2 And [d] it was told the king of Jericho, saying, Behold, there came men in hither to night of the children of Israel to search out the country.

3 And the king of Jericho sent unto Rahab, saying, Bring forth the men that are come to thee, which are entered into thine house: for they be come to search out all the country.

4 [e] And the woman took the two men, and hid them, and said thus, There came men unto me, but I wist not whence they *were:*

5 And it came to pass *about the time* of shutting of the gate, when it was dark, that the men went out: whither the men went, I wot not: pursue after them quickly; for ye shall overtake them.

6 But [f] she had brought them up to the roof of the house, and hid them with the stalks of flax, which she had laid in order upon the roof.

7 And the men pursued after them the way to Jordan unto the fords: and as soon as they which pursued after them were gone out, they shut the gate.

8 ¶ And before they were laid down, she came up unto them upon the roof;

9 And she said unto the men, I know that the LORD hath given you the land, and that [g] your terror is fallen upon us, and that all the inhabitants of the land † faint because of you.

10 For we have heard how the LORD [h] dried up the water of the Red sea for you, when ye came out of Egypt; and [i] what ye did unto the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* on the other side Jordan, Sihon and Og, whom ye utterly destroyed.

11 And as soon as we had [k] heard *these things,* [l] our hearts did melt, neither † did there remain any more courage in any man, because of you: for [m] the LORD your God, he *is* God in heaven above, and in earth beneath.

12 Now therefore, I pray you, [n] swear unto me by the LORD, since I have shewed you kindness, that ye will also shew kindness unto [o] my father's house, and [p] give me a true token:

13 And *that* ye will save alive my father, and my mother, and my brethren, and my sisters, and all that they have, and deliver our lives from death.

14 And the men answered her, Our life

Before CHRIST 1451.

[l] Deut. 5. 32, & 28. 14.

‖ Or, *do wisely.* Deut. 29. 9.

[m] Deut. 17. 18, 19.

[n] Ps. 1. 2.

‖ Or, *do wisely.* ver. 7.

[o] Deut. 31. 7, 8, 23.

[p] Ps. 27. 1. Jer. 1. 8.

[q] ch. 3. 2. See Deut. 9. 1. & 11. 31.

[r] Numb. 32. 20, ---28. ch. 22. 2, 3, 4.

† Heb. *marshalled by five:* as Exodus 13. 18.

[s] ch. 22. 4, &c.

[t] ver. 5. 1 Samuel 20. 13. 1 Kings 1. 37.

Before CHRIST 1451.

‖ Or, *had sent.*

[a] Numbers 25. 1.

[b] Hebrews 11. 31. James 2. 25.

[c] Matthew 1. 5.

† Heb. *lay.*

[d] Ps. 127. 1. Proverbs 21. 30.

[e] See 2 Sam. 17. 19, 20.

[f] See Exod. 1. 17. 2 Samuel 17. 19.

[g] Gen. 35. 5. Exodus 23. 27. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.

† Heb. *melt.*

[h] Exodus 15. 15.

[i] Exodus 14. 21. ch. 4. 23. Numb. 21. 24, 34, 35.

[k] Exodus 15. 14, 15.

[l] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 5. Isai. 13. 7.

† Heb. *rose up.*

[m] Deut. 4. 39.

[n] See 1 Sam. 20. 14, 15, 17.

[o] See 1 Tim. 5. 8.

[p] ver. 18.

† for your's, if ye utter not this our buſineſs. And it ſhall be, when the LORD hath given us the land, that [q] we will deal kindly and truly with thee.

15 Then ſhe [r] let them down by a cord through the window: for her houſe *was* upon the town wall, and ſhe dwelt upon the wall.

16 And ſhe ſaid unto them, Get you to the mountain, leſt the purſuers meet you; and hide yourſelves there three days, until the purſuers be returned: and afterward may ye go your way.

17 And the men ſaid unto her, We *will be* [s] blameleſs of this thine oath which thou haſt made us ſwear.

18 [t] Behold, *when* we come into the land, thou ſhalt bind this line of ſcarlet thread in the window which thou didſt let us down by: [u] and thou ſhalt † bring thy father, and thy mother, and thy brethren, and all thy father's houſhold, home unto thee.

19 And it ſhall be, *that* whoſoever ſhall go out of the doors of thy houſe into the ſtreet, his blood *ſhall be* upon his head, and we *will be* guiltleſs: and whoſoever ſhall be with thee in the houſe, [x] his blood *ſhall be* on our head, if *any* hand be upon him.

20 And if thou utter this our buſineſs, then we will be quit of thine oath which thou haſt made us to ſwear.

21 And ſhe ſaid, According unto your words, ſo *be* it. And ſhe ſent them away, and they departed: and ſhe bound the ſcarlet line in the window.

22 And they went, and came unto the mountain, and abode there three days, until the purſuers were returned: and the purſuers ſought *them* throughout all the way, but found *them* not.

23 ¶ So the two men returned, and deſcended from the mountain, and paſſed over, and came to Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and told him all *things* that befel them:

24 And they ſaid unto Joſhua, Truly [y] the LORD hath delivered into our hands all the land; for even all the inhabitants of the country do † faint becauſe of us.

CHAP. III.

1 *Joſhua cometh to Jordan.* 2 *The officers inſtruct the people concerning their paſſage.* 5 *Joſhua giveth directions relating thereto.* 7 *God encourageth and inſtructeth Joſhua.* 9 *Joſhua encourageth and directeth the people.* 14 *The waters of Jordan are divided.*

AND Joſhua roſe early in the morning; [a] and they removed from Shittim, and came to Jordan, he and all the children of Iſrael, and lodged there before they paſſed over.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs [b] after three days, that the officers went through the hoſt;

3 And they commanded the people, ſaying, [c] When ye ſee the ark of the covenant of the LORD your God, [d] and the prieſts the Levites bearing it, then ye ſhall remove from your place, and go after it.

4 [e] Yet there ſhall be a ſpace between you and it, about two thouſand cubits by meaſure: come not near unto it, that ye may know the way by which ye muſt go: for ye have not paſſed *this* way † heretofore.

5 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the people, [f] Sanctify yourſelves: for to morrow the LORD will do wonders among you.

6 And Joſhua ſpake unto the prieſts, ſaying, [g] Take up the ark of the covenant, and paſs over before the people. And they took up the ark of the covenant, and went before the people.

7 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, This day will I begin to [h] magnify thee in the ſight of all Iſrael, that they may know that, [i] as I was with Moſes, *ſo* I will be with thee.

8 And thou ſhalt command [k] the prieſts that bear the ark of the covenant, ſaying, When ye are come to the brink of the water of Jordan, [l] ye ſhall ſtand ſtill in Jordan.

9 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, Come hither, and hear the words of the LORD your God.

10 And Joſhua ſaid, Hereby ye ſhall know that [m] the living God *is* among you, and *that* he will without fail [n] drive out from before you the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Hivites, and the Perizzites, and the Girgaſhites, and the Amorites, and the Jebuſites.

11 Behold, the ark of the covenant of [o] the LORD of all the earth paſſeth over before you into Jordan.

12 Now therefore [p] take you twelve men out of the tribes of Iſrael, out of every tribe a man.

13 And it ſhall come to paſs, [q] as ſoon as the ſoles of the feet of the prieſts that bear the ark of the LORD, [r] the Lord of all the earth, ſhall reſt in the waters of Jordan, *that* the waters of Jordan ſhall be cut off *from* the waters that come down from above; and they [s] ſhall ſtand upon an heap.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the people removed from their tents, to paſs over Jordan, and the prieſts bearing the [t] ark of the covenant before the people;

15 And as they that bare the ark were come unto Jordan, and [u] the feet of the prieſts that bare the ark were dipped in the

---

Before CHRIST 1451.

† Heb. *inſtead of you to die.*

[q] Judges 1. 24. Mat. 5. 7.

[r] Acts 9. 25.

[s] Exodus 20. 7.

[t] ver. 12.

[u] ch. 6. 23.

† Heb. *gather.*

[x] Matthew 27. 25.

[y] Exodus 23. 31. ch. 6. 2. & 21. 44.

† Heb. *melt.* ver. 9.

[a] ch. 2. 1.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[b] ch. 1. 10, 11.

[c] See Numbers 10. 33.

[d] Deut. 31. 9, 25.

[e] Exodus 19. 12.

† Heb. *ſince yeſterday, and the third day.*

[f] Exod. 19. 10, 14, 15. Lev. 20. 7. Numbers 11. 18. ch. 7. 13. 1 Samuel 16. 5. Joel 2. 16.

[g] Numbers 4. 15.

[h] ch. 4. 14. 1 Chron. 29. 25. 2 Chro. 1. 1.

[i] ch. 1. 5.

[k] ver. 3.

[l] ver. 17.

[m] Deut. 5. 26. 1 Samuel 17. 26. 2 Kings 19. 4. Hoſ. 1. 10. Mat. 16. 16. 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

[n] Exodus 33. 2. Deut. 7. 1. Pſ. 44. 2.

[o] ver. 13. Mic. 4. 13. Zech. 4. 14. & 6. 5.

[p] ch. 4. 2.

[q] ver. 15, 16.

[r] ver. 11.

[s] Pſ. 78. 13. & 114. 3.

[t] Acts 7. 45.

[u] ver. 13.

Before CHRIST 1451.

brim of the water, (for [x] Jordan overfloweth all his banks [y] all the time of harvest,)

16 That the waters which came down from above stood *and* rose up upon an heap very far from the city Adam, that *is* beside [z] Zaretan: and those that came down [a] toward the sea of the plain, *even* [b] the salt sea, failed, *and* were cut off: and the people passed over right against Jericho.

17 And the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD stood firm on dry ground in the midst of Jordan, [c] and all the Israelites passed over on dry ground, until all the people were passed clean over Jordan.

[x] 1 Chron. 12. 15. Jer. 12. 5. & 49. 19. Eccl[us] 24. 26.
[y] ch. 4. 18. & 5. 10, 12.
[z] 1 Kings 4. 12. & 7. 46.
[a] Deut. 3. 17.
[b] Genesis 14. 3. Numbers 34. 3.
[c] See Exodus 14. 29.

CHAP. IV.

1 Twelve men are appointed to take twelve stones for a memorial out of Jordan. 9 Twelve other stones are set up in the midst of Jordan. 10 The people pass over. 14 God magnifieth Joshua. 15 The priests are commanded to bring the ark up out of Jordan, which floweth again as before. 19 The date of the passage. 20 The twelve stones are pitched in Gilgal.

AND it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed [a] over Jordan, that the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 [b] Take you twelve men out of the people, out of every tribe a man,

3 And command ye them, saying, Take you hence out of the midst of Jordan, out of the place where [c] the priests' feet stood firm, twelve stones, and ye shall carry them over with you, and leave them in [d] the lodging place, where ye shall lodge this night.

4 Then Joshua called the twelve men, whom he had prepared of the children of Israel, out of every tribe a man:

5 And Joshua said unto them, Pass over before the ark of the LORD your God into the midst of Jordan, and take you up every man of you a stone upon his shoulder, according unto the number of the tribes of the children of Israel:

6 That this may be a sign among you, *that* [e] when your children ask *their fathers* † in time to come, saying, What *mean* ye by these stones?

7 Then ye shall answer them, That [f] the waters of Jordan were cut off before the ark of the covenant of the LORD; when it passed over Jordan, the waters of Jordan were cut off: and these stones shall be for [g] a memorial unto the children of Israel for ever.

8 And the children of Israel did so as Joshua commanded, and took up twelve stones out of the midst of Jordan, as the LORD spake unto Joshua, according to the number of the tribes of the children of Israel, and carried them over with them unto the place where they lodged, and laid them down there.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[a] Deut. 27. 2. ch. 3. 17.
[b] ch. 3. 12.
[c] ch. 3. 13.
[d] ver. 19, 20.
[e] ver. 21. Exodus 12. 26. & 13. 14. Deut. 6. 20. Ps. 44. 1. & 78. 3, 4, 5, 6.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[f] ch. 3. 13, 16.
[g] Exodus 12. 14. Numbers 16. 40.

9 ¶ And Joshua set up twelve stones in the midst of Jordan, in the place where the feet of the priests which bare the ark of the covenant stood: and they are there unto this day.

10 ¶ For the priests which bare the ark stood in the midst of Jordan, until every thing was finished that the LORD commanded Joshua to speak unto the people, according to all that Moses commanded Joshua: and the people hasted and passed over.

11 And it came to pass, when all the people were clean passed over, that the ark of the LORD passed over, and the priests, in the presence of the people.

12 And [h] the children of Reuben, and the children of Gad, and half the tribe of Manasseh, passed over armed before the children of Israel, as Moses spake unto them:

13 About forty thousand ‖ prepared for war passed over before the LORD unto battle, to the plains of Jericho.

14 ¶ On that day the LORD [i] magnified Joshua in the sight of all Israel; and they feared him, as they feared Moses, all the days of his life.

15 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Joshua, saying,

16 Command the priests that bear [k] the ark of the testimony, that they come up out of Jordan.

17 Joshua therefore commanded the priests, saying, Come ye up out of Jordan.

18 And it came to pass, when the priests that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD were come up out of the midst of Jordan, *and* the soles of the priests' feet were † lifted up unto the dry land, that the waters of Jordan returned unto their place, [l] and † flowed over all his banks, as *they did* before.

19 ¶ And the people came up out of Jordan on the tenth *day* of the first month, and encamped [m] in Gilgal, in the east border of Jericho.

20 ¶ And [n] those twelve stones, which they took out of Jordan, did Joshua pitch in Gilgal.

21 And he spake unto the children of Israel, saying, [o] When your children shall ask their fathers † in time to come, saying, What *mean* these stones?

22 Then ye shall let your children know, saying, [p] Israel came over this Jordan on dry land.

23 For the LORD your God dried up the

[h] Num. 32. 20, 27, 28.
‖ Or, *ready armed.*
[i] ch. 3. 7.
[k] Exodus 25. 16, 22.
† Heb. *plucked up.*
[l] ch. 3. 15.
† Heb. *went.*
[m] ch. 5. 9.
[n] ver. 3.
[o] ver. 6.
† Heb. *to morrow.*
[p] ch. 3. 17.

Before CHRIST 1451.

waters of Jordan from before you, until ye were passed over, as the LORD your God did to the Red sea, [q] which he dried up from before us, until we were gone over:

24 [r] That all the people of the earth might know the hand of the LORD, that it *is* [s] mighty: that ye might [t] fear the LORD your God † for ever.

[q] Exodus 14. 21. [r] 1 Kings 8. 42, 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 106. 8. [s] Exodus 15. 16. 1 Chro. 29. 12. Ps. 89. 13. [t] Exod. 14. 31. Deut. 6. 2. Ps. 89. 7. Jer. 10. 7. † Heb. *all days.*

CHAP. V.

1 The Canaanites are afraid. 2 Joshua reneweth circumcision. 10 The passover is kept at Gilgal. 12 The Manna ceaseth. 13 An angel appeareth to Joshua.

AND it came to pass, when all the kings of the Amorites, which *were* on the side of Jordan westward, and all the kings of the Canaanites, [a] which *were* by the sea, [b] heard that the LORD had dried up the waters of Jordan from before the children of Israel, until we were passed over, that their heart melted, [c] neither was there spirit in them any more, because of the children of Israel.

[a] Numbers 33. 29. [b] Exodus 15. 14, 15. ch. 2. 9, 10, 11. Ps. 48. 6. Ezek. 21. 7. [c] 1 Kings 10. 5.

2 ¶ At that time the LORD said unto Joshua, Make thee ‖ [d] sharp knives, and circumcise again the children of Israel the second time.

‖ Or, *knives of flints.* [d] Exodus 4. 25.

3 And Joshua made him sharp knives, and circumcised the children of Israel at ‖ the hill of the foreskins.

‖ Or, *Gibeah-haaraloth.*

4 And this *is* the cause why Joshua did circumcise: [e] All the people that came out of Egypt, *that were* males, *even* all the men of war, died in the wilderness by the way, after they came out of Egypt.

[e] Numbers 14. 29. & 26. 64, 65. Deut. 2. 16.

5 Now all the people that came out were circumcised: but all the people *that were* born in the wilderness by the way as they came forth out of Egypt, *them* they had not circumcised.

6 For the children of Israel walked [f] forty years in the wilderness, till all the people *that were* men of war, which came out of Egypt, were consumed, because they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: unto whom the LORD sware that [g] he would not shew them the land, which the LORD sware unto their fathers that he would give us, [h] a land that floweth with milk and honey.

[f] Numbers 14. 33. Deut. 1. 3. & 2. 7, 14. Ps. 95. 10. [g] Numbers 14. 23. Ps. 95. 11. Heb. 3. 11. [h] Exodus 3. 8.

7 And [i] their children, *whom* he raised up in their stead, them Joshua circumcised: for they were uncircumcised, because they had not circumcised them by the way.

[i] Numbers 14. 31. Deut. 1. 39.

8 And it came to pass, † when they had done circumcising all the people, that they abode in their places in the camp, [k] till they were whole.

† Heb. *when the people had made an end to be circumcised.* [k] See Gen. 34. 25.

9 And the LORD said unto Joshua, This day have I rolled away [l] the reproach of Egypt from off you. Wherefore the name of the place is called ‖ [m] Gilgal unto this day.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[l] Genesis 34. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 6. See Lev. 18. 3. ch. 24. 14. Ezek. 20. 7 & 23. 3, 8. 1 Mac. 4. 58. ‖ That is, *rolling.* [m] ch. 4. 19.

10 ¶ And the children of Israel encamped in Gilgal, and kept the passover [n] on the fourteenth day of the month at even in the plains of Jericho.

[n] Exodus 12. 6. Num. 9. 5.

11 And they did eat of the old corn of the land on the morrow after the passover, unleavened cakes, and parched *corn* in the selfsame day.

12 ¶ And [o] the manna ceased on the morrow after they had eaten of the old corn of the land; neither had the children of Israel manna any more; but they did eat of the fruit of the land of Canaan that year.

[o] Exodus 16. 35.

13 ¶ And it came to pass, when Joshua was by Jericho, that he lifted up his eyes and looked, and, behold, there stood [p] a man over against him [q] with his sword drawn in his hand: and Joshua went unto him, and said unto him, *Art* thou for us, or for our adversaries?

[p] Gen. 18. 2. & 32. 24. Exodus 23. 23. Zech. 1. 8. Acts 1. 10. [q] Numbers 22. 23. ‖ Or, *prince.* See Exod. 23. 20. Dan. 10. 13, 21. & 12. 1. Rev. 12. 7. & 19. 11, 14.

14 And he said, Nay; but *as* ‖ captain of the host of the LORD am I now come. And Joshua [r] fell on his face to the earth, and did worship, and said unto him, What saith my lord unto his servant?

[r] Gen. 17. 3.

15 And the captain of the LORD's host said unto Joshua, [s] Loose thy shoe from off thy foot; for the place whereon thou standest *is* holy. And Joshua did so.

[s] Exodus 3. 5. Acts 7. 33.

CHAP. VI.

1 Jericho is shut up. 2 God instructeth Joshua how to carry on the siege. 6 Joshua directeth the priests with the ark followed by the people to compass the city. 8 It is compassed six days; and on the seventh day it is compassed seven times. 17 The city is accursed. 20 At the people's shout the walls fall down, and the city is utterly destroyed. 22 Rahab is saved. 26 The man that buildeth Jericho again is laid under a curse.

NOW Jericho † was straitly shut up because of the children of Israel: none went out, and none came in.

† Heb. *did shut up, and was shut up.*

2 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, See, [a] I have given into thine hand Jericho, and the [b] king thereof, *and* the mighty men of valour.

[a] ch. 2. 9; 24. & 8. 1. [b] Deut. 7. 24.

3 And ye shall compass the city, all *ye* men of war, *and* go round about the city once. Thus shalt thou do six days.

4 And seven priests shall bear before the ark seven [c] trumpets of rams' horns: and the seventh day ye shall compass the city seven times, and [d] the priests shall blow with the trumpets.

[c] See Judg. 7. 16, 22. [d] Numbers 10. 8.

5 And it shall come to pass, that when they make a long *blast* with the ram's horn,

Before CHRIST 1451.

and when ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, all the people ſhall ſhout with a great ſhout; and the wall of the city ſhall fall down † flat, and the people ſhall aſcend up every man ſtraight before him.

† Heb. *under it.*

6 ¶ And Joſhua the ſon of Nun called the prieſts, and ſaid unto them, Take up the ark of the covenant, and let ſeven prieſts bear ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD.

7 And he ſaid unto the people, Paſs on, and compaſs the city, and let him that is armed paſs on before the ark of the LORD.

8 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Joſhua had ſpoken unto the people, that the ſeven prieſts bearing the ſeven trumpets of rams' horns paſſed on before the LORD, and blew with the trumpets: and the ark of the covenant of the LORD followed them.

9 And the armed men went before the prieſts that blew with the trumpets, [e] and the †rereward came after the ark, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

[e] Numbers 10. 25.

† Heb. *gathering hoſt.*

10 And Joſhua had commanded the people, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſhout, nor † make any noiſe with your voice, neither ſhall *any* word proceed out of your mouth, until the day I bid you ſhout; then ſhall ye ſhout.

† Heb. *make your voice to be heard.*

11 So the ark of the LORD compaſſed the city, going about *it* once: and they came into the camp, and lodged in the camp.

12 And Joſhua roſe early in the morning, [f] and the prieſts took up the ark of the LORD.

[f] Deut. 31. 25.

13 And ſeven prieſts bearing ſeven trumpets of rams' horns before the ark of the LORD went on continually, and blew with the trumpets: and the armed men went before them; but the rereward came after the ark of the LORD, *the prieſts* going on, and blowing with the trumpets.

14 And the ſecond day they compaſſed the city once, and returned into the camp: ſo they did ſix days.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they roſe early about the dawning of the day, and compaſſed the city after the ſame manner ſeven times: only on that day they compaſſed the city ſeven times.

16 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, when the prieſts blew with the trumpets, Joſhua ſaid unto the people, Shout; for the LORD hath given you the city.

‖ Or, *devoted,* Lev. 27. 28. Mic. 4. 13.

[g] ch. 2. 4.

[h] Deut. 7. 26. & 13. 17.

17 ¶ And the city ſhall be ‖ accurſed, *even* it, and all that *are* therein, to the LORD: only Rahab the harlot ſhall live, ſhe and all that *are* with her in the houſe, becauſe [g] ſhe hid the meſſengers that we ſent.

[i] ch. 7. 1, 11, 12.

18 And ye, [h] in any wiſe keep *yourſelves* from the accurſed thing, leſt ye make *yourſelves* accurſed, when ye take of the accurſed thing, and make the camp of Iſrael a curſe, [i] and trouble it.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[i] ch. 7. 25. 1 Kings 18. 17, 18. Jonah 1. 12.

† Heb. *beline ſs.*

19 But all the ſilver, and gold, and veſſels of braſs and iron, *are* † conſecrated unto the LORD: they ſhall come into the treaſury of the LORD.

20 ¶ So the people ſhouted when *the prieſts* blew with the trumpets: and it came to paſs, when the people heard the ſound of the trumpet, and the people ſhouted with a great ſhout, that [k] the wall fell down † flat, ſo that the people went up into the city, every man ſtraight before him, and they took the city.

[k] ver. 5. Hebrews 11. 30.

† Heb. *under it.*

21 And they [l] utterly deſtroyed all that *was* in the city, both man and woman, young and old, and ox, and ſheep, and aſs, with the edge of the ſword.

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

22 ¶ But Joſhua had ſaid unto the two men that had ſpied out the country, Go into the harlot's houſe, and bring out thence the woman, and all that ſhe hath, [m] as e ſware unto her.

[m] ch. 2. 14. Hebrews 11. 31.

23 And the young men that were ſpies went in, and brought out Rahab, [a] and her father, and her mother, and her brethren, and all that ſhe had; and they brought out all her † kindred, and left them without the camp of Iſrael.

[a] ch. 2. 13.

† Heb. *families.*

24 And they burnt the city with fire, and all that *was* therein; [o] only the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels of braſs and of iron, they put into the treaſury of the houſe of the LORD.

[o] ver. 19.

25 And Joſhua ſaved Rahab the harlot alive, and her father's houſhold, and all that ſhe had; and [p] ſhe dwelleth in Iſrael *even* unto this day; becauſe ſhe hid the meſſengers, which Joſhua ſent to ſpy out Jericho.

[p] See Mat. 1. 5.

26 ¶ And Joſhua adjured *them* at that time, ſaying, [q] Curſed *be* the man before the LORD, that riſeth up and buildeth this city Jericho: he ſhall lay the foundation thereof in his firſtborn, and in his youngeſt *ſon* ſhall he ſet up the gates of it.

[q] 1 Kings 16. 34.

27 [r] So the LORD was with Joſhua; and [s] his fame was *noiſed* throughout all the country.

[r] ch. 1. 5.

[s] ch. 9. 1, 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 Achan's treſpaſs. 2 The Iſraelites are ſmitten by the men of Ai. 6 Joſhua's complaint. 10 God inſtructeth him what to do. 16 Achan is taken by lot. 19 His confeſſion. 24 He and all that belonged to him are deſtroyed in the valley of Achor.

BUT the children of Iſrael committed a treſpaſs in the accurſed thing: for [a] ‖ Achan, the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of ‖ Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe

[a] ch. 22. 20. ‖ 1 Chron. 2. 7. *Achar.* ‖ Or, *Zimri.* 1 Chron. 2. 6.

Before CHRIST 1451.

of Judah, took of the accurſed thing: and the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt the children of Iſrael.

2 ¶ And Joſhua ſent men from Jericho to Ai, which *is* beſide Beth-aven, on the eaſt ſide of Beth-el, and ſpake unto them, ſaying, Go up and view the country. And the men went up and viewed Ai.

3 And they returned to Joſhua, and ſaid unto him, Let not all the people go up; but let † about two or three thouſand men go up and ſmite Ai; *and* make not all the people to labour thither; for they *are but* few.

† Heb. *about 2000 men, or about 3000 men.*

4 So there went up thither of the people about three thouſand men: [b] and they fled before the men of Ai.

[b] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

5 And the men of Ai ſmote of them about thirty and ſix men: for they chaſed them *from* before the gate *even* unto Shebarim, and ſmote them ‖ in the going down: wherefore [c] the hearts of the people melted, and became as water.

‖ Or, *in Morad.*

[c] ch. 2. 9, 11. Lev. 26. 36. Pſ. 22. 14.

6 ¶ And Joſhua [d] rent his clothes, and fell to the earth upon his face before the ark of the LORD until the eventide, he and the elders of Iſrael, and [e] put duſt upon their heads.

[d] Geneſis 37. 29, 34.

[e] 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. & 13. 19. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

7 And Joſhua ſaid, Alas, O Lord GOD, [f] wherefore haſt thou at all brought this people over Jordan, to deliver us into the hand of the Amorites, to deſtroy us? would to God we had been content, and dwelt on the other ſide Jordan!

[f] Exodus 5. 22. 2 Kings 3. 10.

8 O Lord, what ſhall I ſay, when Iſrael turneth their † backs before their enemies!

† Heb. *necks.*

9 For the Canaanites and all the inhabitants of the land ſhall hear *of it*, and ſhall environ us round, and [g] cut off our name from the earth: and [h] what wilt thou do unto thy great name?

[g] Pſ. 83. 4.

[h] See Exodus 32. 12. Numbers 14. 13.

10 ¶ And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Get thee up; wherefore † lieſt thou thus upon thy face?

† Heb. *falleſt.*

11 [i] Iſrael hath ſinned, and they have alſo tranſgreſſed my covenant which I commanded them: [k] for they have even taken of the accurſed thing, and have alſo ſtolen, and [l] diſſembled alſo, and they have put *it* even among their own ſtuff.

[i] ver. 1.

[k] ch. 6. 17, 18.

[l] See Acts 5. 1, 2.

12 [m] Therefore the children of Iſrael could not ſtand before their enemies, *but* turned *their* backs before their enemies, becauſe [n] they were accurſed: neither will I be with you any more, except ye deſtroy the accurſed from among you.

[m] See Num. 14. 45. Judg. 2. 14.

[n] Deut. 26. ch. 6. 18.

13 Up, [o] ſanctify the people, and ſay, [p] Sanctify yourſelves againſt to morrow: for thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, *There is* an accurſed thing in the midſt of thee, O Iſrael: thou canſt not ſtand before thine enemies, until ye take away the accurſed thing from among you.

[o] Exodus 19. 10.

[p] ch. 3. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

14 In the morning therefore ye ſhall be brought according to your tribes: and it ſhall be, *that* the tribe which [q] the LORD taketh ſhall come according to the families *thereof*; and the family which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come by houſholds; and the houſhold which the LORD ſhall take ſhall come man by man.

[q] Proverbs 16. 33.

15 [r] And it ſhall be, *that* he that is taken with the accurſed thing ſhall be burnt with fire, he and all that he hath: becauſe he hath [s] tranſgreſſed the covenant of the LORD, and becauſe he [t] hath wrought ‖ folly in Iſrael.

[r] See 1 Samuel 14. 38, 39.

[s] ver. 11.

[t] Geneſis 34. 7. Judg. 20. 6.

‖ Or, *wickedneſs.*

16 ¶ So Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and brought Iſrael by their tribes; and the tribe of Judah was taken:

17 And he brought the family of Judah; and he took the family of the Zarhites: and he brought the family of the Zarhites man by man; and Zabdi was taken:

18 And he brought his houſhold man by man; and Achan, the ſon of Carmi, the ſon of Zabdi, the ſon of Zerah, of the tribe of Judah, [u] was taken.

[u] 1 Sam. 14. 42.

19 ¶ And Joſhua ſaid unto Achan, My ſon, [x] give, I pray thee, glory to the LORD God of Iſrael, [y] and make confeſſion unto him; and [z] tell me now what thou haſt done; hide *it* not from me.

[x] See 1 Sam. 6. 5. Jer. 13. 16. John 9. 24.

[y] Numbers 5. 6, 7. 2 Chron. 30. 22. Pſ. 51. 3. Dan. 9. 4.

[z] 1 Sam. 14. 43.

20 And Achan anſwered Joſhua, and ſaid, Indeed I have ſinned againſt the LORD God of Iſrael, and thus and thus have I done:

21 When I ſaw among the ſpoils a goodly Babyloniſh garment, and two hundred ſhekels of ſilver, and a † wedge of gold of fifty ſhekels weight, then I coveted them, and took them; and, behold, they *are* hid in the earth in the midſt of my tent, and the ſilver under it.

† Heb. *tongue.*

22 So Joſhua ſent meſſengers, and they ran unto the tent; and, behold, *it was* hid in his tent, and the ſilver under it.

23 And they took them out of the midſt of the tent, and brought them unto Joſhua, and unto all the children of Iſrael, and † laid them out before the LORD.

† Heb. *poured.*

24 ¶ And Joſhua, and all Iſrael with him, took Achan the ſon of Zerah, and the ſilver, and the garment, and the wedge of gold, and his ſons, and his daughters, and his oxen, and his aſſes, and his ſheep, and his tent, and all that he had: and they brought them unto [a] the valley of Achor.

[a] ver. 26. ch. 15. 7.

25 And Joſhua ſaid, [b] Why haſt thou troubled us? the LORD ſhall trouble thee this day. [c] And all Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, and burned them with fire, after they had ſtoned them with ſtones.

[b] ch. 6. 18. 1 Chron. 2. 7. Gal. 5. 12.

[c] Deut. 17. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

26 And they [d] raiſed over him a great heap of ſtones unto this day. So [e] the LORD turned from the fierceneſs of his anger. Wherefore the name of that place was called, [f] The valley of ‖ Achor, unto this day.

[d] ch. 8. 29. 2 Sam. 18. 17. Lam. 3. 53.
[e] Deut. 13. 17. 2 Samuel 21. 14.
[f] ver. 24. Iſai. 65. 10. Hoſ. 2. 15.
‖ That is, *trouble.*

CHAP. VIII.

1 God encourageth Joſhua. 3 The ſtratagem for taking Ai. 9 Joſhua placeth the ambuſh, and advanceth toward the city. 14 Ai is taken, and the king thereof hanged. 30 The altar is built in Ebal, the law written on ſtones, and the bleſſings and curſes pronounced before the people, as Moſes had commanded.

[a] Deut. 1. 21. & 7. 18. & 31. 8.
[b] ch. 6. 2.

AND the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, [a] Fear not, neither be thou diſmayed: take all the people of war with thee, and ariſe, go up to Ai: ſee, [b] I have given into thy hand the king of Ai, and his people, and his city, and his land:

2 And thou ſhalt do to Ai and her king as thou didſt unto [c] Jericho and her king: only [d] the ſpoil thereof, and the cattle thereof, ſhall ye take for a prey unto yourſelves: lay thee an ambuſh for the city behind it.

[c] ch. 6. 21.
[d] Deut. 20. 14.

3 ¶ So Joſhua aroſe, and all the people of war, to go up againſt Ai: and Joſhua choſe out thirty thouſand mighty men of valour, and ſent them away by night.

4 And he commanded them, ſaying, Behold, [e] ye ſhall lie in wait againſt the city, *even* behind the city: go not very far from the city, but be ye all ready:

[e] Judges 20. 29.

5 And I, and all the people that *are* with me, will approach unto the city: and it ſhall come to paſs, when they come out againſt us, as at the firſt, that [f] we will flee before them,

[f] Judges 20. 32.

6 (For they will come out after us) till we have † drawn them from the city; for they will ſay, They flee before us, as at the firſt: therefore we will flee before them.

† Heb. *pulled.*

7 Then ye ſhall riſe up from the ambuſh, and ſeize upon the city: for the LORD your God will deliver it into your hand.

8 And it ſhall be, when ye have taken the city, *that* ye ſhall ſet the city on fire: according to the commandment of the LORD ſhall ye do. [g] See, I have commanded you.

[g] 2 Sam. 13. 28.

9 ¶ Joſhua therefore ſent them forth: and they went to lie in ambuſh, and abode between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide of Ai: but Joſhua lodged that night among the people.

10 And Joſhua roſe up early in the morning, and numbered the people, and went up, he and the elders of Iſrael, before the people to Ai.

11 [h] And all the people, *even the people* of war that *were* with him, went up, and drew nigh, and came before the city, and pitched on the north ſide of Ai: now *there was* a valley between them and Ai.

[h] ver. 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

12 And he took about five thouſand men, and ſet them to lie in ambuſh between Beth-el and Ai, on the weſt ſide ‖ of the city.

‖ Or, *of Ai.*

13 And when they had ſet the people, *even* all the hoſt that *was* on the north of the city, and † their liers in wait on the weſt of the city, Joſhua went that night into the midſt of the valley.

† Heb. *their lying in wait.* ver. 4.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the king of Ai ſaw *it*, that they haſted and roſe up early, and the men of the city went out againſt Iſrael to battle, he and all his people, at a time appointed, before the plain; but he [i] wiſt not that *there were* liers in ambuſh againſt him behind the city.

[i] Judges 20. 34. Eccleſ. 9. 12.

15 And Joſhua and all Iſrael [k] made as if they were beaten before them, and fled by the way of the wilderneſs.

[k] Judg. 20. 36, &c.

16 And all the people that *were* in Ai were called together to purſue after them: and they purſued after Joſhua, and were drawn away from the city.

17 And there was not a man left in Ai or Beth-el, that went not out after Iſrael: and they left the city open, and purſued after Iſrael.

18 And the LORD ſaid unto Joſhua, Stretch out the ſpear that *is* in thy hand toward Ai; for I will give it into thine hand. And Joſhua ſtretched out the ſpear that *he had* in his hand toward the city.

19 And the ambuſh aroſe quickly out of their place, and they ran as ſoon as he had ſtretched out his hand: and they entered into the city, and took it, and haſted and ſet the city on fire.

20 And when the men of Ai looked behind them, they ſaw, and, behold, the ſmoke of the city aſcended up to heaven, and they had no † power to flee this way or that way: and the people that fled to the wilderneſs turned back upon the purſuers.

† Heb. *hand.*

21 And when Joſhua and all Iſrael ſaw that the ambuſh had taken the city, and that the ſmoke of the city aſcended, then they turned again, and ſlew the men of Ai.

22 And the other iſſued out of the city againſt them; ſo they were in the midſt of Iſrael, ſome on this ſide, and ſome on that ſide: and they ſmote them, ſo that they [l] let none of them remain or eſcape.

[l] Deut. 7. 2.

23 And the king of Ai they took alive, and brought him to Joſhua.

24 And it came to paſs, when Iſrael had made an end of ſlaying all the inhabitants of Ai in the field, in the wilderneſs wherein they chaſed them, and when they were all

Before CHRIST 1451. fallen on the edge of the sword, until they were consumed, that all the Israelites returned unto Ai, and smote it with the edge of the sword.

25 And *so* it was, *that* all that fell that day, both of men and women, *were* twelve thousand, *even* all the men of Ai.

26 For Joshua drew not his hand back, wherewith he stretched out the spear, until he had utterly destroyed all the inhabitants of Ai.

m Numb. 31. 22, 26. 27 m Only the cattle and the spoil of that city Israel took for a prey unto themselves, according unto the word of the LORD which he n commanded Joshua.

n ver. 2.

o Deut. 13. 16. p ch. 10. 26. Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. q Deut. 21. 23. ch. 10. 27. 28 And Joshua burnt Ai, and made it o an heap for ever, *even* a desolation unto this day.

29 p And the king of Ai he hanged on a tree until eventide: q and as soon as the sun was down, Joshua commanded that they should take his carcase down from the tree, and cast it at the entering of the

r ch. 7. 26. & 10. 27. gate of the city, and r raise thereon a great heap of stones, *that remaineth* unto this day.

30 ¶ Then Joshua built an altar unto the

s Deut. 27. 4, 5. LORD God of Israel s in mount Ebal,

31 As Moses the servant of the LORD commanded the children of Israel, as it is

t Exodus 20. 25. Deut. 27. 5, 6. written in the t book of the law of Moses, an altar of whole stones, over which no man hath lift up *any* iron: and u they offered thereon burnt offerings unto the LORD, and sacrificed peace offerings.

u Exodus 20. 24.

x Deut. 27. 2, 8. 32 And x he wrote there upon the stones a copy of the law of Moses, which he wrote in the presence of the children of Israel.

33 And all Israel, and their elders, and officers, and their judges, stood on this side the ark and on that side before the priests

y Deut. 31. 9, 25. the Levites, y which bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, as well z the stranger, as he that was born among them; half of them over against mount Gerizim, and half of them over against mount Ebal;

z Deut. 31. 12. a Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. a as Moses the servant of the LORD had commanded before, that they should bless the people of Israel.

b Deut. 31. 11. Neh. 8. 3. c Deut. 28. 2, 15, 45. & 29. 20, 21. & 30. 19. 34 And afterward b he read all the words of the law, c the blessings and cursings, according to all that is written in the book of the law.

35 There was not a word of all that Moses commanded, which Joshua read not before all the congregation of Israel, d with the women, and the little ones, and e the strangers that † were conversant among them.

d Deut. 31. 12. e ver. 33. † Heb. *walked.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *The kings of Canaan combine against Israel.* 3 *The Gibeonites by craft obtain a league:* 16 *The fraud is discovered, but they are saved on account of the oath of the princes.* 22 *Joshua adjudgeth them to perpetual bondage.*

Before CHRIST 1451. AND it came to pass, when all the kings which *were* on this side Jordan, in the hills, and in the valleys, and in all the coasts of a the great sea over against Leba-

a Numbers 34. 6. non, b the Hittite, and the Amorite, the Canaanite, the Perizzite, the Hivite, and the Jebusite, heard *thereof*;

b Exodus 3. 17. & 23. 23. 2 That they c gathered themselves together, to fight with Joshua and with Israel, with one † accord.

c Ps. 83. 3, 5. † Heb. *mouth.* 3 ¶ And when the inhabitants of d Gibeon e heard what Joshua had done unto Jericho and to Ai,

d ch. 10. 2. 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2. e ch. 6. 27. 4 They did work wilily, and went and made as if they had been ambassadors, and took old sacks upon their asses, and wine bottles, old, and rent, and bound up;

5 And old shoes and clouted upon their feet, and old garments upon them; and all the bread of their provision was dry *and* mouldy.

f ch. 5. 10. 6 And they went to Joshua f unto the camp at Gilgal, and said unto him, and to the men of Israel, We be come from a far country: now therefore make ye a league with us.

g ch. 11. 19. 7 And the men of Israel said unto the g Hivites, Peradventure ye dwell among us; and

h Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16. Judg. 2. 2. i Deut. 20. 11. 2 Kings 10. 5. k Deut. 20. 15. l Exodus 15. 14. Josh. 2. 10. m Numb. 21. 21-33. h how shall we make a league with you?

8 And they said unto Joshua, i We *are* thy servants. And Joshua said unto them, Who *are* ye? and from whence come ye?

9 And they said unto him, k From a very far country thy servants are come because of the name of the LORD thy God: for we have l heard the fame of him, and all that he did in Egypt,

10 And m all that he did to the two kings of the Amorites, that *were* beyond Jordan, to Sihon king of Heshbon, and to Og king of Bashan, which *was* at Ashtaroth.

11 Wherefore our elders and all the inhabitants of our country spake to us, saying, Take victuals † with you for the journey, and go to meet them, and say unto them, We *are* your servants: therefore now make ye a league with us.

† Heb. *in your hand.* 12 This our bread we took hot *for* our provision out of our houses on the day we came forth to go unto you; but now, behold, it is dry, and it is mouldy:

‖ Or, *they received the men by reason of their victuals.* 13 And these bottles of wine, which we filled, *were* new; and, behold, they be rent: and these our garments and our shoes are become old by reason of the very long journey.

n Numbers 27. 21. Isai. 30. 1, 2. See Judg. 1. 1. 1 Samuel 22. 10. & 23. 10, 11. & 30. 8. 2 Sam. 2. 1. & 5. 19. 14 And ‖ the men took of their victuals, n and asked not *counsel* at the mouth of the LORD.

15 And Joshua [a] made peace with them, and made a league with them, to let them live: and the princes of the congregation sware unto them.

16 ¶ And it came to pass at the end of three days after they had made a league with them, that they heard that they *were* their neighbours, and *that* they dwelt among them.

17 And the children of Israel journeyed, and came unto their cities on the third day. Now their cities *were* [b] Gibeon, and Chephirah, and Beeroth, and Kirjath-jearim.

18 And the children of Israel smote them not, [q] because the princes of the congregation had sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel. And all the congregation murmured against the princes.

19 But all the princes said unto all the congregation, We have sworn unto them by the LORD God of Israel: now therefore we may not touch them.

20 This we will do to them; we will even let them live, lest [r] wrath be upon us, because of the oath which we sware unto them.

21 And the princes said unto them, Let them live; but let them be [s] hewers of wood and drawers of water unto all the congregation; as the princes had [t] promised them.

22 ¶ And Joshua called for them, and he spake unto them, saying, Wherefore have ye beguiled us, saying, [u] We *are* very far from you; when [x] ye dwell among us?

23 Now therefore ye *are* [y] cursed, and there shall † none of you be freed from being bondmen, and [z] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the house of my God.

24 And they answered Joshua, and said, Because it was certainly told thy servants, how that the LORD thy God [a] commanded his servant Moses to give you all the land, and to destroy all the inhabitants of the land from before you, therefore [b] we were sore afraid of our lives because of you, and have done this thing.

25 And now, behold, we *are* [c] in thine hand: as it seemeth good and right unto thee to do unto us, do.

26 And so did he unto them, and delivered them out of the hand of the children of Israel, that they slew them not.

27 And Joshua † made them that day [d] hewers of wood and drawers of water for the congregation, and for the altar of the LORD, even unto this day, [e] in the place which he should choose.

CHAP. X.

1 *Five kings war against Gibeon.* 6 *The Gibeonites sue to Joshua, who goeth to their assistance.* 8 *God encourageth him, and casteth down hailstones from heaven upon the enemy.* 12 *At Joshua's word the sun and moon stand still.* 16 *The five kings are discovered and shut up in a cave till the pursuit is ended.* 22 *They are brought forth, scornfully used, and hanged.* 28 *Makkedah destroyed with her king,* 29 *and Libnah,* 31 *and Lachish,* 33 *and the king of Gezer,* 34 *and Eglon,* 36 *and Hebron,* 38 *and Debir.* 40 *After these conquests the army returneth to Gilgal.*

NOW it came to pass, when Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem had heard how Joshua had taken Ai, and had utterly destroyed it; [a] as he had done to Jericho and her king, so he had done to [b] Ai and her king; and [c] how the inhabitants of Gibeon had made peace with Israel, and were among them;

2 That they [d] feared greatly, because Gibeon *was* a great city, as one of the † royal cities, and because it *was* greater than Ai, and all the men thereof *were* mighty.

3 Wherefore Adoni-zedec king of Jerusalem sent unto Hoham king of Hebron, and unto Piram king of Jarmuth, and unto Japhia king of Lachish, and unto Debir king of Eglon, saying,

4 Come up unto me, and help me, that we may smite Gibeon: [e] for it hath made peace with Joshua and with the children of Israel.

5 Therefore the five kings of the Amorites, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, the king of Eglon, [f] gathered themselves together, and went up, they and all their hosts, and encamped before Gibeon, and made war against it.

6 ¶ And the men of Gibeon sent unto Joshua [g] to the camp to Gilgal, saying, Slack not thy hand from thy servants; come up to us quickly, and save us, and help us: for all the kings of the Amorites that dwell in the mountains are gathered together against us.

7 So Joshua ascended from Gilgal, he, and [h] all the people of war with him, and all the mighty men of valour.

8 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [i] Fear them not: for I have delivered them into thine hand; [k] there shall not a man of them stand before thee.

9 Joshua therefore came unto them suddenly, *and* went up from Gilgal all night.

10 And the LORD [l] discomfited them before Israel, and slew them with a great slaughter at Gibeon, and chased them along the way that goeth up [m] to Beth-ho-

---

[a] ch. 11. 19. 2 Sam. 21. 2.
[b] ch. 18. 25, 26, 28. Ezra 2. 25.
[q] Eccles. 5. 2. Ps. 15. 4.
[r] See 2 Sam. 21. 1, 2, 6. Ezek. 17. 13, 15, 18, 19.
[s] Zech. 5. 3, 4. Mal. 3. 5.
[t] Deut. 29. 11.
[u] ver. 15.
[x] ver. 6, 9.
[y] ver. 16.
[z] Gen. 9. 25.
† Heb. *not be cut off from you.*
[a] ver. 21, 27.
[b] Exodus 23. 32. Deut. 7. 1, 2.
[c] Exodus 15. 14.
[d] Gen. 16. 6.
† Heb. *gave, or, delivered to be.*
[d] 1 Chron. 9. 2. Ezra 8. 20.
[e] ver. 21, 23.
[e] Deut. 12. 5.

[a] ch. 6. 21.
[b] ch. 8. 22, 26, 28.
[c] ch. 9. 15.
[d] Exod. 15. 14, 15, 16. Deut. 11. 25.
† Heb. *cities of the kingdom.*
[e] ver. 1. ch. 9. 15.
[f] ch. 9. 2.
[g] ch. 5. 10. & 9. 6.
[h] ch. 8. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 6. Judg. 4. 14.
[k] ch. 1. 5.
[l] Judg. 4. 15. 1 Sam. 7. 10, 12. Ps. 18. 14. Isai. 28. 21.
[m] ch. 16. 3, 5.

Before CHRIST 1451.

ron, and smote them to [n] Azekah, and unto Makkedah.

[n] ch. 15. 35.

11 And it came to pass, as they fled from before Israel, *and* were in the going down to Beth-horon, [o] that the LORD cast down great stones from heaven upon them unto Azekah, and they died: *they were* more which died with hailstones than *they* whom the children of Israel slew with the sword.

[o] Ps. 18. 13, 14. & 77. 17. Isai. 30. 30. Eccl[us]. 46. 6. Rev. 16. 21.

12 ¶ Then spake Joshua to the LORD in the day when the LORD delivered up the Amorites before the children of Israel, and he said in the sight of Israel, [p] Sun, † stand thou still upon Gibeon; and thou, Moon, in the valley of [q] Ajalon.

[p] Isai. 28. 21. Hab. 3. 11. Eccl[us]. 46. 4. † Heb. *be silent.* [q] Judg. 12. 12. [r] 2 Sam. 1. 18. ‖ Or, *the upright.*

13 And the sun stood still, and the moon stayed, until the people had avenged themselves upon their enemies. [r] *Is* not this written in the book of ‖ Jasher? So the sun stood still in the midst of heaven, and hasted not to go down about a whole day.

[s] See Isai. 38. 8. [t] Deut. 1. 30. ver. 42. & ch. 23. 3.

14 And there was [s] no day like that before it or after it, that the LORD hearkened unto the voice of a man: for [t] the LORD fought for Israel.

[u] ver. 43.

15 [u] And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

16 ¶ But these five kings fled, and hid themselves in a cave at Makkedah.

17 And it was told Joshua, saying, The five kings are found hid in a cave at Makkedah.

18 And Joshua said, Roll great stones upon the mouth of the cave, and set men by it for to keep them:

19 And stay ye not, *but* pursue after your enemies, and † smite the hindmost of them; suffer them not to enter into their cities: for the LORD your God hath delivered them into your hand.

† Heb. *cut off the tail.*

20 And it came to pass, when Joshua and the children of Israel had made an end of slaying them with a very great slaughter, till they were consumed, that the rest *which* remained of them entered into fenced cities.

21 And all the people returned to the camp to Joshua at Makkedah in peace: [x] none moved his tongue against any of the children of Israel.

[x] Exodus 11. 7.

22 ¶ Then said Joshua, Open the mouth of the cave, and bring out those five kings unto me out of the cave.

23 And they did so, and brought forth those five kings unto him out of the cave, the king of Jerusalem, the king of Hebron, the king of Jarmuth, the king of Lachish, *and* the king of Eglon.

24 And it came to pass, when they brought out those kings unto Joshua, that Joshua called for all the men of Israel, and said unto the captains of the men of war which went with him, Come near, [y] put your feet upon the necks of these kings. And they came near, and put their feet upon the necks of them.

Before CHRIST 1451.

[y] Ps. 107. 40. & 110. 5. & 149. 8, 9. Isaiah 26. 5, 6. Mal. 4. 3.

25 And Joshua said unto them, [z] Fear not, nor be dismayed, be strong and of good courage: for [a] thus shall the LORD do to all your enemies against whom ye fight.

[z] Deut. 31. 6, 8. ch. 1. 9. [a] Deut. 3. 21. & 7. 19.

26 And afterward Joshua smote them, and slew them, and hanged them on five trees: and they [b] were hanging upon the trees until the evening.

[b] ch. 8. 29.

27 And it came to pass at the time of the going down of the sun, *that* Joshua commanded, and they [c] took them down off the trees, and cast them into the cave wherein they had been hid, and laid great stones in the cave's mouth, *which remain* until this very day.

[c] Deut. 21. 23. ch. 8. 29.

28 ¶ And that day Joshua took Makkedah, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof he utterly destroyed, them, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain: and he did to the king of Makkedah [d] as he did unto the king of Jericho.

[d] ch. 6. 21.

29 ¶ Then Joshua passed from Makkedah, and all Israel with him, unto Libnah, and fought against Libnah:

30 And the LORD delivered it also, and the king thereof, into the hand of Israel; and he smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein; he let none remain in it; but did unto the king thereof as he did unto the king of Jericho.

31 ¶ And Joshua passed from Libnah, and all Israel with him, unto Lachish, and encamped against it, and fought against it:

32 And the LORD delivered Lachish into the hand of Israel, which took it on the second day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein, according to all that he had done to Libnah.

33 ¶ Then Horam king of Gezer came up to help Lachish; and Joshua smote him and his people, until he had left him none remaining.

34 ¶ And from Lachish Joshua passed unto Eglon, and all Israel with him; and they encamped against it, and fought against it:

35 And they took it on that day, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and all the souls that *were* therein he utterly destroyed that day, according to all that he had done to Lachish.

36 ¶ And Joshua went up from Eglon,

Before CHRIST 1451. and all Israel with him, unto [e] Hebron; and they fought against it:

[e] See ch. 14. 13. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 10.

37 And they took it, and smote it with the edge of the sword, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof, and all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining, according to all that he had done to Eglon; but destroyed it utterly, and all the souls that *were* therein.

38 ¶ And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, to [f] Debir; and fought against it:

[f] See ch. 15. 15. Judg. 1. 11.

39 And he took it, and the king thereof, and all the cities thereof; and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and utterly destroyed all the souls that *were* therein; he left none remaining: as he had done to Hebron, so he did to Debir, and to the king thereof; as he had done also to Libnah, and to her king.

40 ¶ So Joshua smote all the country of the hills, and of the south, and of the vale, and of the springs, and all their kings: he left none remaining, but utterly destroyed all that breathed, as the LORD God of Israel [g] commanded.

[g] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

41 And Joshua smote them from Kadeshbarnea even unto [h] Gaza, [i] and all the country of Goshen, even unto Gibeon.

[h] Gen. 10. 19. [i] ch. 11. 16.

42 And all these kings and their land did Joshua take at one time, [k] because the LORD God of Israel fought for Israel.

[k] ver. 14.

43 And Joshua returned, and all Israel with him, unto the camp to Gilgal.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Divers other kings assemble against Israel by the waters of Merom.* 6 *God encourageth Joshua, who smiteth them.* 10 *Hazor is taken and burned; and the cities of the other kings are taken and spoiled.* 16 *All the country taken by Joshua.* 21 *The Anakims are cut off.* 23 *The land being subdued resteth from war.*

1450. AND it came to pass, when Jabin king of Hazor had heard *those things*, that

[a] ch. 10. 3. [b] ch. 19. 15.

he [a] sent to Jobab king of Madon, and to the king [b] of Shimron, and to the king of Achshaph,

2 And to the kings that *were* on the north of the mountains, and of the plains south of [c] Chinneroth, and in the valley, and in the borders [d] of Dor on the west,

[c] Numb. 34. 11. [d] ch. 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27. 1 Kings 4. 11.

3 *And to* the Canaanite on the east and on the west, and *to* the Amorite, and the Hittite, and the Perizzite, and the Jebusite in the mountains, [e] and *to* the Hivite under [f] Hermon [g] in the land of Mizpeh.

[e] Judg. 3. 3. [f] ch. 13. 11. [g] Gen. 31. 49.

4 And they went out, they and all their hosts with them, much people, [h] even as the sand that *is* upon the sea shore in multitude, with horses and chariots very many.

[h] Gen. 22. 17. & 32. 12. Judg. 7. 12. 1 Sam. 13. 5.

5 And when all these kings were † met together, they came and pitched together at the waters of Merom, to fight against Israel.

† Heb. *assembled by appointment.*

Before CHRIST 1450.

6 ¶ And the LORD said unto Joshua, [l] Be not afraid because of them: for to morrow about this time will I deliver them up all slain before Israel: thou shalt [k] hough their horses, and burn their chariots with fire.

[l] ch. 10. 8. [k] 2 Sam. 8. 4.

7 So Joshua came, and all the people of war with him, against them by the waters of Merom suddenly; and they fell upon them.

8 And the LORD delivered them into the hand of Israel, who smote them, and chased them unto ‖ great Zidon, and unto [l] ‖ † Misrephoth-maim, and unto the valley of Mizpeh eastward; and they smote them, until they left them none remaining.

‖ Or, *Zidon-rabbah.* [l] ch. 13. 6. ‖ Or, *salt-pits.* † Heb. *burnings.*

9 And Joshua did unto them [m] as the LORD bade him: he houghed their horses, and burnt their chariots with fire.

[m] ver. 6.

10 ¶ And Joshua at that time turned back, and took Hazor, and smote the king thereof with the sword: for Hazor beforetime was the head of all those kingdoms.

11 And they smote all the souls that *were* therein with the edge of the sword, utterly destroying *them:* there was not † any left to breathe: and he burnt Hazor with fire.

† Heb. *any breath.*

12 And all the cities of those kings, and all the kings of them, did Joshua take, and smote them with the edge of the sword, *and* he utterly destroyed them, [n] as Moses the servant of the LORD commanded.

[n] Numb. 33. 52. Deut. 7. 2. & 20. 16, 17.

13 But *as for* the cities that stood still † in their strength, Israel burned none of them, save Hazor only; *that* did Joshua burn.

† Heb. *on their heap.*

14 And all the spoil of these cities, and the cattle, the children of Israel took for a prey unto themselves; but every man they smote with the edge of the sword, until they had destroyed them, neither left they any to breathe.

15 [o] As the LORD commanded Moses his servant, so [p] did Moses command Joshua, and [q] so did Joshua; † he left nothing undone of all that the LORD commanded Moses.

[o] Exodus 34. 11, 12. [p] Deut. 7. 2. [q] ch. 1. 7. † Heb. *he removed nothing.*

16 ¶ So Joshua took all that land, [r] the hills, and all the south country, [s] and all the land of Goshen, and the valley, and the plain, and the mountain of Israel, and the valley of the same;

[r] ch. 12. 8. [s] ch. 10. 41.

17 [t] *Even* from ‖ the mount Halak, that goeth up to Seir, even unto Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon under mount Hermon: and [u] all their kings he took, and smote them, and slew them.

[t] ch. 12. 7. ‖ Or, *the smooth mountain.* [u] Deut. 7. 24. ch. 12. 7.

Before CHRIST 1450.

18 ‖ Joshua made war a long time with all those kings.

‖ Till 1445. ver. 23.

19 There was not a city that made peace with the children of Israel, save [x] the Hivites the inhabitants of Gibeon: all *other* they took in battle.

[x] ch. 9. 3, 7.

20 For [y] it was of the LORD to harden their hearts, that they should come against Israel in battle, that he might destroy them utterly, *and* that they might have no favour, but that he might destroy them, [z] as the LORD commanded Moses.

[y] Deut. 2. 30. Judg. 14. 4. 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15. Rom. 9. 18.

[z] Deut. 20. 16, 17.

21 ¶ And at that time came Joshua, and cut off [a] the Anakims from the mountains, from Hebron, from Debir, from Anab, and from all the mountains of Judah, and from all the mountains of Israel: Joshua destroyed them utterly with their cities.

[a] Numb. 13. 22, 33. Deut. 1. 28. ch. 15. 13, 14.

22 There was none of the Anakims left in the land of the children of Israel: only in Gaza, in [b] Gath, [c] and in Ashdod, there remained.

[b] 1 Sam. 17. 4. [c] ch. 15. 46.

23 ¶ So Joshua took the whole land, [d] according to all that the LORD said unto Moses; and Joshua gave it for an inheritance unto Israel [e] according to their divisions by their tribes. [f] And the land rested from war.

[d] Numb. 34. 2, &c. [e] Numb. 26. 53. ch. 14. & 15. & 16. & 17. & 18. & 19. [f] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 44. & 22. 4. & 23. 1.

1445. ver. 18.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The two kings whose countries Moses took and disposed of.* 7 *The one and thirty kings on the west side of Jordan which Joshua smote.*

1452.

NOW these *are* the kings of the land, which the children of Israel smote, and possessed their land on the other side Jordan toward the rising of the sun, [a] from the river Arnon [b] unto mount Hermon, and all the plain on the east:

[a] Numb. 21. 24. [b] Deut. 3. 8, 9.

2 [c] Sihon king of the Amorites, who dwelt in Heshbon, *and* ruled from Aroer, which *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and from the middle of the river, and from half Gilead, even unto the river Jabbok, *which is* the border of the children of Ammon;

[c] Numb. 21. 24. Deut. 2. 33, 36. & 3. 6, 16. [d] Deut. 3. 17. [e] ch. 13. 20. ‖ Or, *Teman.* ‖ Or, *the springs of Pisgah*, or, *the hill.* [f] Deut. 3. 17. & 4. 49. [g] Numb. 21. 35. Deut. 3. 4, 10. [h] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 13. 12. [i] Deut. 1. 4. [k] Deut. 3. 8. [l] Deut. 3. 10. ch. 13. 11. [m] Deut. 3. 14. [n] Numb. 21. 24, 33.

3 And [d] from the plain to the sea of Chinneroth on the east, and unto the sea of the plain, *even* the salt sea on the east, [e] the way to Beth-jeshimoth; and from ‖ the south, under ‖ [f] Ashdoth-pisgah:

4 And [g] the coast of Og king of Bashan, *which was* of [h] the remnant of the giants, [i] that dwelt at Ashtaroth and at Edrei,

5 And reigned in [k] mount Hermon, [l] and in Salcah, and in all Bashan, [m] unto the border of the Geshurites, and the Maachathites, and half Gilead, the border of Sihon king of Heshbon.

6 [n] Them did Moses the servant of the LORD and the children of Israel smite: and [o] Moses the servant of the LORD gave it *for* a possession unto the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh.

Before CHRIST 1452.

[o] Numb. 32. 29, 33. Deut. 3. 11, 12. ch. 13. 8. [p] ch. 11. 17.

7 ¶ And these *are* the kings of the country [p] which Joshua and the children of Israel smote on this side Jordan on the west, from Baal-gad in the valley of Lebanon even unto the mount Halak, that goeth up to [q] Seir; which Joshua [r] gave unto the tribes of Israel *for* a possession according to their divisions;

[q] Gen. 14. 6. & 32. 3. Deut. 2. 1, 4. [r] ch. 11. 23.

8 [s] In the mountains, and in the valleys, and in the plains, and in the springs, and in the wilderness, and in the south country; [t] the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Canaanites, the Perizzites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites:

[s] ch. 10. 40. & 11. 16. [t] Exod. 3. 8. & 23. 23. ch. 9. 1.

9 [u] The king of Jericho, one; [x] the king of Ai, which *is* beside Beth-el, one;

[u] ch. 6. 2. 1451. [x] ch. 8. 29.

10 [y] The king of Jerusalem, one; the king of Hebron, one;

[y] ch. 10. 23.

11 The king of Jarmuth, one; the king of Lachish, one;

12 The king of Eglon, one; [z] the king of Gezer, one;

[z] ch. 10. 33.

13 [a] The king of Debir, one; the king of Geder, one;

[a] ch. 10. 38.

14 The king of Hormah, one; the king of Arad, one;

15 [b] The king of Libnah, one; the king of Adullam, one;

[b] ch. 10. 29.

16 [c] The king of Makkedah, one; [d] the king of Beth-el, one;

[c] ch. 10. 28. [d] ch. 8. 17. Judg. 1. 22.

17 The king of Tappuah, one; [e] the king of Hepher, one;

[e] 1 Kings 4. 10.

18 The king of Aphek, one; the king of ‖ Lasharon, one;

‖ Or, *Sharon.* Isai. 33. 9.

19 The king of Madon, one; [f] the king of Hazor, one;

[f] ch. 11. 10.

1450.

20 The king of [g] Shimron-meron, one; the king of Achshaph, one;

[g] ch. 11. 1. & 19. 15.

21 The king of Taanach, one; the king of Megiddo, one;

22 [h] The king of Kedesh, one; the king of Jokneam of Carmel, one;

[h] ch. 19. 37.

23 The king of Dor in the [i] coast of Dor, one; the king of [k] the nations of Gilgal, one;

[i] ch. 11. 2. [k] Gen. 14. 1, 2. Isai. 9. 1.

24 The king of Tirzah, one: all the kings thirty and one.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *What parts of the land remained yet unsubdued; Joshua is commanded to divide the whole by lot; the two tribes and half being excepted out of this division, and the tribe of Levi.* 15 *The bounds of Reuben's inheritance, (Balaam slain, ver. 22)* 24 *of the inheritance of Gad,* 29 *and of the half tribe of Manasseh, as allotted by Moses, who gave no inheritance to the Levites, but God only.*

Before CHRIST 1445.

NOW Joshua [a] was old *and* stricken in years; and the LORD said unto him, Thou art old *and* stricken in years, and there remaineth yet very much land † to be possessed.

2 [b] This *is* the land that yet remaineth: [c] all the borders of the Philistines, and all [d] Geshuri,

3 [e] From Sihor, which *is* before Egypt, even unto the borders of Ekron northward, *which* is counted to the Canaanite: [f] five lords of the Philistines; the Gazathites, and the Ashdothites, the Eshkalonites, the Gittites, and the Ekronites; also [g] the Avites:

4 From the south, all the land of the Canaanites, and ‖ Mearah that *is* beside the Sidonians, [h] unto Aphek, to the borders of [i] the Amorites:

5 And the land of [k] the Giblites, and all Lebanon, toward the sunrising, [l] from Baal-gad under mount Hermon unto the entering into Hamath.

6 All the inhabitants of the hill country from Lebanon unto [m] Misrephoth-maim, *and* all the Sidonians, them [n] will I drive out from before the children of Israel: only [o] divide thou it by lot unto the Israelites for an inheritance, as I have commanded thee.

7 Now therefore divide this land for an inheritance unto the nine tribes, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

8 With whom the Reubenites and the Gadites have received their inheritance, [p] which Moses gave them, beyond Jordan eastward, *even* as Moses the servant of the LORD gave them;

9 From Aroer, that *is* upon the bank of the river Arnon, and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [q] and all the plain of Medeba unto Dibon;

10 And [r] all the cities of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, unto the border of the children of Ammon;

11 [s] And Gilead, and the border of the Geshurites and Maachathites, and all mount Hermon, and all Bashan unto Salcah;

12 All the kingdom of Og in Bashan, which reigned in Ashtaroth and in Edrei, who remained of [t] the remnant of the giants: [u] for these did Moses smite, and cast them out.

13 Nevertheless the children of Israel expelled [x] not the Geshurites, nor the Maachathites: but the Geshurites and the Maachathites dwell among the Israelites until this day.

14 [y] Only unto the tribe of Levi he gave none inheritance; the sacrifices of the LORD God of Israel made by fire *are* their inheritance, [z] as he said unto them.

15 ¶ And Moses gave unto the tribe of the children of Reuben *inheritance* according to their families.

16 And their coast was [a] from Aroer, that *is* on the bank of the river Arnon, [b] and the city that *is* in the midst of the river, [c] and all the plain by Medeba;

17 Heshbon, and all her cities that *are* in the plain; Dibon, and ‖ Bamoth-baal, and Beth-baal-meon,

18 [d] And Jahaza, and Kedemoth, and Mephaath,

19 [e] And Kirjathaim, and [f] Sibmah, and Zareth-shahar in the mount of the valley,

20 And Beth-peor, and [g] ‖ Ashdoth-pisgah, and Beth-jeshimoth,

21 [h] And all the cities of the plain, and all the kingdom of Sihon king of the Amorites, which reigned in Heshbon, [i] whom Moses smote [k] with the princes of Midian, Evi, and Rekem, and Zur, and Hur, and Reba, *which were* dukes of Sihon, dwelling in the country.

22 [l] Balaam also the son of Beor, the ‖ soothsayer, did the children of Israel slay with the sword among them that were slain by them.

23 And the border of the children of Reuben was Jordan, and the border *thereof.* This *was* the inheritance of the children of Reuben after their families, the cities and the villages thereof.

24 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the tribe of Gad, *even* unto the children of Gad according to their families.

25 [m] And their coast was Jazer, and all the cities of Gilead, [n] and half the land of the children of Ammon, unto Aroer that *is* before [o] Rabbah;

26 And from Heshbon unto Ramath-mizpeh, and Betonim; and from Mahanaim unto the border of Debir;

27 And in the valley, [p] Beth-aram, and Beth-nimrah, [q] and Succoth, and Zaphon, the rest of the kingdom of Sihon king of Heshbon, Jordan and *his* border, *even* unto the edge [r] of the sea of Chinnereth on the other side Jordan eastward.

28 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Gad after their families, the cities, and their villages.

29 ¶ And Moses gave *inheritance* unto the half tribe of Manasseh: and *this* was *the possession* of the half tribe of the children of Manasseh by their families.

30 And their coast was from Mahanaim, all Bashan, all the kingdom of Og king of

[a] See ch. 14. 10. & 23. 1.
† Heb. *to possess it.*
Deut. 31. 3.
[b] Judg. 3. 1.
[c] Joel 3. 4.
[d] ver. 13.
2 Sam. 3. 3. & 13. 37, 38.
[e] Jer. 2. 18.
[f] Judg. 3. 3. 1 Sam. 6. 4, 16. Zeph. 2. 5.
[g] Deut. 2. 23.
‖ Or, *the cave.*
[h] ch. 19. 30.
[i] See Judg. 1. 34.
[k] 1 Kings 5. 18. Ps. 83. 7. Ezek. 27. 9.
[l] ch. 12. 7.
[m] ch. 11. 8.
[n] See ch. 23. 13. Judg. 2. 21, 23.
[o] ch. 14. 1, 2.
[p] Numb. 32. 33. Deut. 3. 12, 13. ch. 22. 4.
[q] ver. 16. Numb. 21. 30.
[r] Numbers 21. 24, 25.
[s] ch. 12. 5.
[t] Deut. 3. 11. ch. 12. 4.
[u] Numb. 21. 24, 35.
[x] ver. 11.
[y] Numb. 18. 20. 23, 24. ch. 14. 3, 4.
[z] ver. 33.
[a] ch. 12. 2.
[b] Numbers 21. 28.
[c] Numbers 21. 30. ver. 9.
‖ Or, *the high places of Baal, and house of Baal-meon*: See Numb. 32. 38.
[d] Numb. 21. 23.
[e] Numb. 32. 37.
[f] Numb. 32, 38.
[g] Deut. 3. 17. ch. 12. 3.
‖ Or, *springs of Pisgah*, or *the hill.*
[h] Deut. 3. 10.
[i] Numb. 21. 24.
[k] Numb. 31. 8.
[l] Numb. 22. 5. & 31. 8.
‖ Or, *diviner.*
[m] Numb. 32. 35.
[n] Compare Numb. 21. 26, 28, 29, with Deut. 2. 19. & Judg. 11. 13, 15, &c.
[o] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[p] Numbers 32. 36.
[q] Gen. 33. 17.
[r] 1 Kings 7. 46.
[r] Numbers 34. 11.

Bashan, and [s] all the towns of Jair, which *are* in Bashan, threescore cities:

31 And half Gilead, and [t] Ashtaroth, and Edrei, cities of the kingdom of Og in Bashan, *were pertaining* unto the children of Machir the son of Manasseh, *even* to the one half of the [u] children of Machir by their families.

32 These *are the countries* which Moses did distribute for inheritance in the plains of Moab, on the other side Jordan, by Jericho, eastward.

33 [x] But unto the tribe of Levi Moses gave not *any* inheritance: the LORD God of Israel *was* their inheritance, [y] as he said unto them.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *The nine tribes and half are to have their inheritance by lot.* 6 *Caleb by privilege obtaineth Hebron.*

AND these *are the countries* which the children of Israel inherited in the land of Canaan, [a] which Eleazar the priest, and Joshua the son of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel, distributed for inheritance to them.

2 [b] By lot *was* their inheritance, as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses, for the nine tribes, and *for* the half tribe.

3 [c] For Moses had given the inheritance of two tribes and an half tribe on the other side Jordan: but unto the Levites he gave none inheritance among them.

4 For [d] the children of Joseph were two tribes, Manasseh and Ephraim: therefore they gave no part unto the Levites in the land, save cities to dwell *in*, with their suburbs for their cattle and for their substance.

5 [e] As the LORD commanded Moses, so the children of Israel did, and they divided the land.

6 ¶ Then the children of Judah came unto Joshua in Gilgal: and Caleb the son of Jephunneh the [f] Kenezite said unto him, Thou knowest [g] the thing that the LORD said unto Moses the man of God concerning me and thee [h] in Kadesh-barnea.

7 Forty years old *was* I when Moses the servant of the LORD [i] sent me from Kadesh-barnea to espy out the land; and I brought him word again as *it was* in mine heart.

8 Nevertheless [k] my brethren that went up with me made the heart of the people melt: but I wholly [l] followed the LORD my God.

9 And Moses sware on that day, saying, [m] Surely the land [n] whereon thy feet have trodden shall be thine inheritance, and thy children's for ever, because thou hast wholly followed the LORD my God.

10 And now, behold, the LORD hath kept me alive, [o] as he said, these forty and five years, even since the LORD spake this word unto Moses, while *the children of* Israel † wandered in the wilderness: and now, lo, I *am* this day fourscore and five years old.

11 [p] As yet I *am as* strong this day as *I was* in the day that Moses sent me: as my strength *was* then, even so *is* my strength now, for war, both [q] to go out, and to come in.

12 Now therefore give me this mountain, whereof the LORD spake in that day; for thou heardest in that day how [r] the Anakims *were* there, and *that* the cities *were* great *and* fenced: [s] if so be the LORD *will be* with me, then [t] I shall be able to drive them out, as the LORD said.

13 And Joshua [u] blessed him, [x] and gave unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh Hebron for an inheritance.

14 [y] Hebron therefore became the inheritance of Caleb the son of Jephunneh the Kenezite unto this day, because that he [z] wholly followed the LORD God of Israel.

15 And [a] the name of Hebron before *was* Kirjath-arba; *which Arba was* a great man among the Anakims. [b] And the land had rest from war.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The borders of the lot of Judah.* 13 *Caleb's portion and conquest.* 16 *Othniel for his valour hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife, who obtaineth a blessing from her father.* 21 *The cities of Judah.* 63 *The Jebusites remain unconquered.*

THIS then was the lot of the tribe of the children of Judah by their families; [a] *even* to the border of Edom the [b] wilderness of Zin southward *was* the uttermost part of the south coast.

2 And their south border was from the shore of the salt sea, from the † bay that looketh southward:

3 And it went out to the south side [c] to ‖ Maaleh-acrabbim, and passed along to Zin, and ascended up on the south side unto Kadesh-barnea, and passed along to Hezron, and went up to Adar, and fetched a compass to Karkaa:

4 *From thence* it passed [d] toward Azmon, and went out unto the river of Egypt; and the goings out of that coast were at the sea: this shall be your south coast.

5 And the east border *was* the salt sea, *even* unto the end of Jordan. And *their* border in the north quarter *was* from the

[s] Numb. 32. 41. 1 Chron. 2. 23.
[t] ch. 12. 4.
[u] Numb. 32. 39, 40.
[x] ver. 14. ch. 18. 7.
[y] Numb. 18. 20. Deut. 10. 9. & 18. 1, 2.
cir. 1444.
[a] Numb. 34. 17, 18.
[b] Numb. 26. 55. & 33. 54. & 34. 13.
[c] ch. 13. 8, 32, 33.
[d] Gen. 48. 5. 1 Chron. 5. 1, 2.
[e] Numb. 35. 2. ch. 21. 2.
[f] Numb. 32. 12. & ch. 15. 17.
[g] Numb. 14. 24, 30. Deut. 1. 36, 38.
[h] Numb. 13. 26.
[i] Numb. 13. 6. & 14. 6.
[k] Numb. 13. 31, 32. Deut. 1. 28.
[l] Numb. 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36.
[m] Numb. 14. 23, 24. Deut. 1. 36. ch. 1. 3.
[n] See Numb. 13. 22.
[o] Numb. 14. 30.
† Heb. *walked.*
[p] Eccl[us] 46. 9. See Deut. 34. 7.
[q] Deut. 31. 2.
[r] Numb. 13. 28, 33.
[s] Ps. 18. 32, 34. & 60. 12. Rom. 8. 31.
[t] ch. 15. 14. Judg. 1. 20.
[u] ch. 22. 6.
[x] ch. 10. 37. & 15. 13. Judg. 1. 20. See ch. 21. 11, 12.
[y] 1 Chron. 6. 55, 56. ch. 21. 12.
[z] 1 Mac. 2. 56. ver. 8, 9.
[a] Gen. 23. 2. ch. 15. 13.
[b] ch. 11. 23.
[a] Numb. 34. 3.
[b] Numb. 33. 36.
† Heb. *tongue.*
[c] Numb. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *the going up to Acrabbim.*
[d] Numb. 34. 5.

Before CHRIST 1444.

bay of the sea at the uttermost part of Jordan:

6 And the border went up to [e] Beth-hogla, and passed along by the north of Beth-arabah; and the border went up [f] to the stone of Bohan the son of Reuben:

7 And the border went up toward Debir from [g] the valley of Achor, and so northward, looking toward Gilgal, that *is* before the going up to Adummim, which *is* on the south side of the river: and the border passed toward the waters of En-shemesh, and the goings out thereof were at [h] En-rogel:

8 And the border went up [i] by the valley of the son of Hinnom unto the south side of the [k] Jebusite; the same *is* Jerusalem: and the border went up to the top of the mountain that *lieth* before the valley of Hinnom westward, which *is* at the end [l] of the valley of the giants northward:

9 And the border was drawn from the top of the hill unto [m] the fountain of the water of Nephtoah, and went out to the cities of mount Ephron; and the border was drawn [n] to Baalah, which *is* [o] Kirjath-jearim:

10 And the border compassed from Baalah westward unto mount Seir, and passed along unto the side of mount Jearim, which *is* Chesalon, on the north side, and went down to Beth-shemesh, and passed on to [p] Timnah:

11 And the border went out unto the side of [q] Ekron northward: and the border was drawn to Shicron, and passed along to mount Baalah, and went out unto Jabneel; and the goings out of the border were at the sea.

12 And the west border *was* [r] to the great sea, and the coast *thereof*. This *is* the coast of the children of Judah round about according to their families.

13 ¶ [s] And unto Caleb the son of Jephunneh he gave a part among the children of Judah, according to the commandment of the LORD to Joshua, *even* [t] ‖ the city of Arba the father of Anak, which *city is* Hebron.

14 And Caleb drove thence [u] the three sons of Anak, [x] Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai, the children of Anak.

15 And [y] he went up thence to the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher.

16 ¶ [z] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

17 And [a] Othniel the [b] son of Kenaz, the brother of Caleb, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

18 [c] And it came to pass, as she came *unto him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and [d] she lighted off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wouldest thou?

19 Who answered, Give me a [e] blessing; for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And he gave her the upper springs, and the nether springs.

20 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Judah according to their families.

21 ¶ And the uttermost cities of the tribe of the children of Judah toward the coast of Edom southward were Kabzeel, and Eder, and Jagur,

22 And Kinah, and Dimonah, and Adadah,

23 And Kedesh, and Hazor, and Ithnan,

24 Ziph, and Telem, and Bealoth,

25 And Hazor, Hadattah, and Kerioth, *and* Hezron, which *is* Hazor,

26 Amam, and Shema, and Moladah,

27 And Hazar-gaddah, and Heshmon, and Beth-palet,

28 And Hazar-shual, and Beer-sheba, and Bizjothjah,

29 Baalah, and Iim, and Azem,

30 And Eltolad, and Chesil, and Hormah,

31 And [f] Ziklag, and Madmannah, and Sansannah,

32 And Lebaoth, and Shilhim, and Ain, and Rimmon: all the cities *are* twenty and nine, with their villages:

33 *And* in the valley, [g] Eshtaol, and Zoreah, and Ashnah,

34 And Zanoah, and En-gannim, Tappuah, and Enam,

35 Jarmuth, and Adullam, Socoh, and Azekah,

36 And Sharaim, and Adithaim, and Gederah, ‖ and Gederothaim; fourteen cities with their villages:

37 Zenan, and Hadashah, and Migdalgad,

38 And Dilean, and Mizpeh, [h] and Jokthеel,

39 Lachish, and Bozkath, and Eglon,

40 And Cabbon, and Lahmam, and Kithlish,

41 And Gederoth, Beth-dagon, and Naamah, and Makkedah; sixteen cities with their villages:

42 Libnah, and Ether, and Ashan,

43 And Jiphtah, and Ashnah, and Nezib,

44 And Keilah, and Achzib, and Mareshah; nine cities with their villages:

45 Ekron, with her towns and her villages:

[e] ch. 18. 19.
[f] ch. 18. 17.
[g] ch. 7. 26.
[h] 2 Sam. 17. 17. 1 Kings 1. 9.
[i] ch. 18. 16. 2 Kings 23. 10. Jer. 19. 2, 6.
[k] ch. 18. 28. Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.
[l] ch. 18. 16.
[m] ch. 18. 15.
[n] 1 Chron. 13. 6.
[o] Judg. 18. 12.
[p] Gen. 38. 13. Judg. 14. 1.
[q] ch. 19. 43.
[r] ver. 47. Numbers 34. 6, 7.
[s] ch. 14. 13.
[t] ch. 14. 15. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba.*
[u] Judg. 1. 10, 20.
[x] Numb. 13. 22.
[y] ch. 10. 38. Judg. 1. 11.
[z] Judg. 1. 12.
[a] Judg. 1. 13. & 3. 9.
[b] Numbers 32. 12. ch. 14. 6.
[c] Before CHRIST 1444. Judg. 1. 14.
[d] See Gen. 24. 64. 1 Sam. 25. 23.
[e] Gen. 33. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 27. 6.
[g] Numbers 13. 23.
‖ Or, *or.*
[h] 2 Kings 14. 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

46 From Ekron even unto the sea, all that *lay* † near Ashdod, with their villages:

† Heb. *by the place of.*

47 Ashdod with her towns and her villages, Gaza with her towns and her villages, unto [i] the river of Egypt, and [k] the great sea, and the border *thereof:*

[i] ver. 4.
[k] Numb. 34. 6.

48 And in the mountains, Shamir, and Jattir, and Socoh,

49 And Dannah, and Kirjath-sannah, which *is* Debir,

50 And Anab, and Eshtemoh, and Anim,

[l] ch. 10. 41. & 11. 16.

51 [l] And Goshen, and Holon, and Giloh; eleven cities with their villages:

52 Arab, and Dumah, and Eshean,

‖ Or, *Janus.*

53 And ‖ Janum, and Beth-tappuah, Aphekah,

[m] ch. 14. 15. & ver. 13.

54 And Humtah, and [m] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, and Zior; nine cities with their villages:

55 Maon, Carmel, and Ziph, and Juttah,

56 And Jezreel, and Jokdeam, and Zanoah,

57 Cain, Gibeah, and Timnah; ten cities with their villages:

58 Halhul, Beth-zur, and Gedor,

59 And Maarath, and Beth-anoth, and Eltekon; six cities with their villages:

[n] ch. 18. 14.

60 [n] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, and Rabbah; two cities with their villages:

61 In the wilderness, Beth-arabah, Middin, and Secacah,

62 And Nibshan, and the city of Salt, and En-gedi; six cities with their villages.

[o] See Judg. 1. 8, 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.
[p] Judg. 1. 21.

63 ¶ As for the Jebusites the inhabitants of Jerusalem, [o] the children of Judah could not drive them out: [p] but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Judah at Jerusalem unto this day.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The general borders of the sons of Joseph. 5 The border of Ephraim's inheritance. 10 The Canaanites of Gezer are not driven out, but become tributaries.

† Heb. *went forth.*

AND the lot of the children of Joseph † fell from Jordan by Jericho, unto the water of Jericho on the east, to the wilderness that goeth up from Jericho throughout mount Beth-el,

[a] ch. 18. 13. Judg. 1. 26.

2 And goeth out from Beth-el to [a] Luz, and passeth along unto the borders of Archi to Ataroth,

[b] ch. 18. 13. [c] 2 Chron. 8. 5. [c] 1 Chron. 7. 28. [c] 1 Kings 9. 15. [d] ch. 17. 14.

3 And goeth down westward to the coast of Japhleti, [b] unto the coast of Beth-horon the nether, and to [c] Gezer: and the goings out thereof are at the sea.

4 [d] So the children of Joseph, Manasseh and Ephraim, took their inheritance.

5 ¶ And the border of the children of Ephraim according to their families was *thus:* even the border of their inheritance on the east side was [e] Ataroth-addar, [f] unto Beth-horon the upper;

Before CHRIST 1444.

[e] ch. 18. 13. [f] 2 Chron. 8. 5.

6 And the border went out toward the sea to [g] Michmethah on the north side; and the border went about eastward unto Taanath-shiloh, and passed by it on the east to Janohah;

[g] ch. 17. 7.

7 And it went down from Janohah to Ataroth, [h] and to Naarath, and came to Jericho, and went out at Jordan.

[h] 1 Chron. 7. 28.

8 The border went out from Tappuah westward unto the [i] river Kanah; and the goings out thereof were at the sea. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Ephraim by their families.

[i] ch. 17. 9.

9 And [k] the separate cities for the children of Ephraim *were* among the inheritance of the children of Manasseh, all the cities with their villages.

[k] ch. 17. 9.

[l] Judg. 1. 29. See 1 Kings 9. 16.

10 ¶ [l] And they drave not out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer: but the Canaanites dwell among the Ephraimites unto this day, and serve under tribute.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The lot of Manasseh. 3 The case of Zelophehad's daughters. 7 The coast of Manasseh distinguished from that of Ephraim. 12 The Canaanites could not be wholly driven out, but those that remain are subjected to tribute. 14 The children of Joseph sue for and obtain another lot.

THERE was also a lot for the tribe of Manasseh; for he *was* the [a] firstborn of Joseph; *to wit,* for [b] Machir the firstborn of Manasseh, the father of Gilead: because he was a man of war, therefore he had [c] Gilead and Bashan.

[a] Gen. 41. 51. & 46. 20. & 48. 18.
[b] Gen. 50. 23. Numb. 26. 29. & 32. 39, 40. 1 Chron. 7. 14.
[c] Deut. 3. 15.

2 There was also *a lot* for [d] the rest of the children of Manasseh by their families; [e] for the children of ‖ Abiezer, and for the children of Helek, [f] and for the children of Asriel, and for the children of Shechem, [g] and for the children of Hepher, and for the children of Shemida: these *were* the male children of Manasseh the son of Joseph by their families.

[d] Numbers 26. 29, 32.
[e] 1 Chron. 7. 18.
‖ Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*
[f] Numbers 26. 31.
[g] Numbers 26. 32.

3 ¶ But [h] Zelophehad, the son of Hepher, the son of Gilead, the son of Machir, the son of Manasseh, had no sons, but daughters: and these *are* the names of his daughters, Mahlah, and Noah, Hoglah, Milcah, and Tirzah.

[h] Numbers 26. 33. & 27. 1. & 36. 2.

4 And they came near before [i] Eleazar the priest, and before Joshua the son of Nun, and before the princes, saying, [k] The LORD commanded Moses to give us an inheritance among our brethren. Therefore according to the commandment of the LORD he gave them an inheritance among the brethren of their father.

[i] ch. 14. 1.
[k] Numbers 27. 6, 7.

Before CHRIST 1444.

5 And there fell ten portions to Manasseh, beside the land of Gilead and Bashan, which *were* on the other side Jordan;

6 Because the daughters of Manasseh had an inheritance among his sons: and the rest of Manasseh's sons had the land of Gilead.

7 ¶ And the coast of Manasseh was from
[b] ch. 16. 6. Asher to [l] Michmethah, that *lieth* before Shechem; and the border went along on the right hand unto the inhabitants of En-tappuah.

8 *Now* Manasseh had the land of Tappuah: but [m] Tappuah on the border of Manasseh *belonged* to the children of Ephraim;

[n] ch. 16. 8. 9 And the coast descended [n] unto the ‖ river Kanah, southward of the river: [o] these cities of Ephraim *are* among the cities of Manasseh: the coast of Manasseh also *was*
‖ Or, *brook of reeds.*
[o] ch. 16. 9. on the north side of the river, and the outgoings of it were at the sea:

10 Southward *it was* Ephraim's, and northward *it was* Manasseh's, and the sea is his border; and they met together in Asher on the north, and in Issachar on the east.

[p] 1 Chron. 7. 29. [q] 1 Sam. 31. 10. 1 Kings 4. 12. 11 [p] And Manasseh had in Issachar and in Asher [q] Beth-shean and her towns, and Ibleam and her towns, and the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of En-dor and her towns, and the inhabitants of Taanach and her towns, and the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns, *even* three countries.

[r] Judg. 1. 27, 28. 12 ¶ Yet [r] the children of Manasseh could not drive out *the inhabitants of* those cities; but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

13 Yet it came to pass, when the children of Israel were waxen strong, that they put
[s] ch. 16. 10. the Canaanites to [s] tribute; but did not utterly drive them out.

[t] ch. 16. 4. 14 ¶ [t] And the children of Joseph spake unto Joshua, saying, Why hast thou given
[u] Genesis 48. 22. [x] Genesis 48. 19. Numbers 26. 34, 37. me *but* [u] one lot and one portion to inherit, seeing I *am* [x] a great people, forasmuch as the LORD hath blessed me hitherto?

15 And Joshua answered them, If thou *be* a great people, *then* get thee up to the wood *country*, and cut down for thyself there in the land of the Perizzites and of
‖ Or, *Rephaims.* Gen. 14. 5. & 15. 20. the ‖ giants, if mount Ephraim be too narrow for thee.

16 And the children of Joseph said, The hill is not enough for us: and all the Canaanites that dwell in the land of the valley
[y] Judg. 1. 19. & 4. 3. have [y] chariots of iron, *both they* who *are* of Beth-shean and her towns, and *they* who
[z] ch. 19. 18. 1 Kings 4. 12. *are* [z] of the valley of Jezreel.

17 And Joshua spake unto the house of Joseph, *even* to Ephraim and to Manasseh, saying, Thou *art* a great people, and hast great power: thou shalt not have one lot *only:*

Before CHRIST 1444.

18 But the mountain shall be thine; for it *is* a wood, and thou shalt cut it down: and the outgoings of it shall be thine: for thou shalt drive out the Canaanites, [a] though
[a] Deut. 20. 1. they have iron chariots, *and* though they *be* strong.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 The tabernacle is set up at Shiloh. 2 Joshua causeth the remainder of the land not yet divided to be described into seven parts. 8 The description of it is made and brought to Joshua. 10 He distributeth it by lot. 11 The lot and border of the children of Benjamin. 21 Their cities.

AND the whole congregation of the children of Israel assembled together [a] at Shiloh, and [b] set up the tabernacle of
[a] ch. 19. 51. & 21. 2. & 22. 9. Jer. 7. 12. the congregation there. And the land was subdued before them.

[b] Judges 18. 31. 1 Sam. 1. 3, 24. & 4. 3, 4. 2 ¶ And there remained among the children of Israel seven tribes, which had not yet received their inheritance.

3 And Joshua said unto the children of Israel, [c] How long *are* ye slack to go to
[c] Judges 18. 9. possess the land, which the LORD God of your fathers hath given you?

4 Give out from among you three men for *each* tribe: and I will send them, and they shall rise, and go through the land, and describe it according to the inheritance of them; and they shall come *again* to me.

5 And they shall divide it into seven parts: [d] Judah shall abide in their coast on
[d] ch. 15. 1. the south, and [e] the house of Joseph shall
[e] ch. 16. 1, 4. abide in their coasts on the north.

6 Ye shall therefore describe the land *into* seven parts, and bring *the description* hither to me, [f] that I may cast lots for you here
[f] ch. 14. 2. & ver. 10. before the LORD our God.

7 [g] But the Levites have no part among
[g] ch. 13. 33. you; for the priesthood of the LORD *is* their inheritance: [h] and Gad, and Reuben,
[h] ch. 13. 8. and half the tribe of Manasseh, have received their inheritance beyond Jordan on the east, which Moses the servant of the LORD gave them.

8 ¶ And the men arose, and went away: and Joshua charged them that went to describe the land, saying, Go and walk through the land, and describe it, and come again to me, that I may here cast lots for you before the LORD in Shiloh.

9 And the men went and passed through the land, and described it by cities into seven parts in a book, and came *again* to Joshua to the host at Shiloh.

10 ¶ And Joshua cast lots for them in Shiloh before the LORD: and there Joshua

Before CHRIST 1444. divided the land unto the children of Iſrael according to their diviſions.

11 ¶ And the lot of the tribe of the children of Benjamin came up according to their families: and the coaſt of their lot came forth between the children of Judah and the children of Joſeph.

[i] See ch. 16. 1. 12 [i] And their border on the north ſide was from Jordan; and the border went up to the ſide of Jericho on the north ſide, and went up through the mountains weſtward; and the goings out thereof were at the wilderneſs of Beth-aven.

13 And the border went over from thence toward Luz, to the ſide of Luz, [k] which *is* Beth-el, ſouthward; and the border deſcended to Ataroth-adar, near the hill that *lieth* on the ſouth ſide [l] of the nether Beth-horon.

[k] Geneſis 28. 19. Judg. 1. 23. [l] ch. 16. 3.

14 And the border was drawn *thence*, and compaſſed the corner of the ſea ſouthward, from the hill that *lieth* before Beth-horon ſouthward; and the goings out thereof were at [m] Kirjath-baal, which *is* Kirjath-jearim, a city of the children of Judah: this *was* the weſt quarter.

[m] See ch. 15. 9.

15 And the ſouth quarter *was* from the end of Kirjath-jearim, and the border went out on the weſt, and went out to [n] the well of waters of Nephtoah:

[n] ch. 15. 9.

16 And the border came down to the end of the mountain that *lieth* before [o] the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, *and* which *is* in the valley of the giants on the north, and deſcended to the valley of Hinnom, to the ſide of Jebuſi on the ſouth, and deſcended to [p] En-rogel,

[o] ch. 15. 8. [p] ch. 15. 7.

17 And was drawn from the north, and went forth to En-ſhemeſh, and went forth toward Geliloth, which *is* over againſt the going up of Adummim, and deſcended to [q] the ſtone of Bohan the ſon of Reuben,

[q] ch. 15. 6.

18 And paſſed along toward the ſide over againſt [r] ‖ Arabah northward, and went down unto Arabah:

[r] ch. 15. 6. ‖ Or, *the plain.*

19 And the border paſſed along to the ſide of Beth-hoglah northward: and the outgoings of the border were at the north † bay of the ſalt ſea at the ſouth end of Jordan: this *was* the ſouth coaſt.

† Heb. *tongue.*

20 And Jordan was the border of it on the eaſt ſide. This *was* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin, by the coaſts thereof round about, according to their families.

21 ¶ Now the cities of the tribe of the children of Benjamin according to their families were Jericho, and Beth-hoglah, and the valley of Keziz,

22 And Beth-arabah, and Zemaraim, and Beth-el,

23 And Avim, and Parah, and Ophrah, Before CHRIST 1444.

24 And Chephar-haammonai, and Ophni, and Gaba; twelve cities with their villages:

25 Gibeon, and Ramah, and Beeroth,

26 And Mizpeh, and Chephirah, and Mozah,

27 And Rekem, and Irpeel, and Taralah,

28 And Zelah, Eleph, and [t] Jebuſi, which *is* Jeruſalem, Gibeath, *and* Kirjath; fourteen cities with their villages. This *is* the inheritance of the children of Benjamin according to their families.

[t] ch. 15. 8.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The lot of Simeon, 10 of Zebulun, 17 of Iſſachar, 24 of Aſher, 32 of Naphtali, 40 of Dan. 49 The children of Iſrael give an inheritance to Joſhua.

AND the ſecond lot came forth to Simeon, *even* for the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families: [a] and their inheritance was within the inheritance of the children of Judah.

[a] ver. 9.

2 And [b] they had in their inheritance Beer-ſheba, Sheba, and Moladah,

[b] 1 Chron. 4. 28.

3 And Hazar-ſhual, and Balah, and Azem,

4 And Eltolad, and Bethul, and Hormah,

5 And Ziklag, and Beth-marcaboth, and Hazar-ſuſah,

6 And Beth-lebaoth, and Sharuhen; thirteen cities and their villages:

7 Ain, Remmon, and Ether, and Aſhan; four cities and their villages:

8 And all the villages that *were* round about theſe cities to Baalath-beer, Ramath of the ſouth. This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Simeon according to their families.

9 Out of the portion of the children of Judah *was* the inheritance of the children of Simeon: for the part of the children of Judah was too much for them: [c] therefore the children of Simeon had their inheritance within the inheritance of them.

[c] ver. 1.

10 ¶ And the third lot came up for the children of Zebulun according to their families: and the border of their inheritance was unto Sarid:

11 [d] And their border went up toward the ſea, and Maralah, and reached to Dabbaſheth, and reached to the river that *is* [e] before Jokneam;

[d] Geneſis 49. 13. [e] ch. 12. 22.

12 And turned from Sarid eaſtward toward the ſunriſing unto the border of Chiſloth-tabor, and then goeth out to Daberath, and goeth up to Japhia,

13 And from thence paſſeth on along on the eaſt to Gittah-hepher, to Ittah-kazin,

Before CHRIST 1444.

and goeth out to Remmon-‖methoar to Neah;

‖ Or, *which is drawn.*

14 And the border compaſſeth it on the north ſide to Hannathon: and the outgoings thereof are in the valley of Jiphthah-el:

15 And Kattath, and Nahallal, and Shimron, and Idalah, and Beth-lehem: twelve cities with their villages.

16 This *is* the inheritance of the children of Zebulun according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

17 ¶ *And* the fourth lot came out to Iſſachar, for the children of Iſſachar according to their families.

18 And their border was toward Jezreel, and Cheſulloth, and Shunem,

19 And Haphraim, and Shihon, and Anaharath,

20 And Rabbith, and Kiſhion, and Abez,

21 And Remeth, and En-gannim, and Enhaddah, and Beth-pazzez;

22 And the coaſt reacheth to Tabor, and Shahazimah, and Beth-ſhemeſh; and the outgoings of their border were at Jordan: ſixteen cities with their villages.

23 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Iſſachar according to their families, the cities and their villages.

24 ¶ And the fifth lot came out for the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families.

25 And their border was Helkath, and Hali, and Beten, and Achſhaph,

26 And Alammelech, and Amad, and Miſheal; and reacheth to Carmel weſtward, and to Shihor-libnath;

27 And turneth toward the ſunriſing to Beth-dagon, and reacheth to Zebulun, and to the valley of Jiphthah-el toward the north ſide of Beth-emek, and Neiel, and goeth out to Cabul on the left hand,

28 And Hebron, and Rehob, and Hammon, and Kanah, [f] *even* unto great Zidon;

[f] ch. 11. 8. Judg. 1. 31.

29 And *then* the coaſt turneth to Ramah, and to the ſtrong city † Tyre; and the coaſt turneth to Hoſah; and the outgoings thereof are at the ſea from the coaſt to [g] Achzib:

† Heb. *Tzor.*

[g] Geneſis 38. 5. Judg. 1. 31. Mic. 1. 14.

30 Ummah alſo, and Aphek, and Rehob: twenty and two cities with their villages.

31 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Aſher according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

32 ¶ The ſixth lot came out to the children of Naphtali, *even* for the children of Naphtali according to their families.

33 And their coaſt was from Heleph, from Allon to Zaanannim, and Adami, Nekeb, and Jabneel, unto Lakum; and the outgoings thereof were at Jordan:

[h] Deut. 33. 23.

34 And *then* [h] the coaſt turneth weſtward to Aznoth-tabor, and goeth out from thence to Hukkok, and reacheth to Zebulun on the ſouth ſide, and reacheth to Aſher on the weſt ſide, and to Judah upon Jordan toward the ſunriſing.

Before CHRIST 1444.

35 And the fenced cities *are* Ziddim, Zer, and Hammath, Rakkath, and Chinnereth,

36 And Adamah, and Ramah, and Hazor,

37 And Kedeſh, and Edrei, and En-hazor,

38 And Iron, and Migdal-el, Horem, and Beth-anath, and Beth-ſhemeſh; nineteen cities with their villages.

39 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Naphtali according to their families, the cities and their villages.

40 ¶ *And* the ſeventh lot came out for the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families.

41 And the coaſt of their inheritance was Zorah, and Eſhtaol, and Ir-ſhemeſh,

42 And [i] Shaalabbin, and Ajalon, and Jethlah,

[i] Judges 1. 35.

43 And Elon, and Thimnathah, and Ekron,

44 And Eltekeh, and Gibbethon, and Baalath,

45 And Jehud, and Bene-berak, and Gath-rimmon,

46 And Me-jarkon, and Rakkon, with the border ‖ before ‖ Japho.

‖ Or, *over againſt.*

47 And [k] the coaſt of the children of Dan went out *too little* for them: therefore the children of Dan went up to fight againſt Leſhem, and took it, and ſmote it with the edge of the ſword, and poſſeſſed it, and dwelt therein, and called Leſhem, [l] Dan, after the name of Dan their father.

‖ Or, *Joppa,* Acts 9. 36.

[k] See Judg. 18.

[l] Judges 18. 29.

48 This *is* the inheritance of the tribe of the children of Dan according to their families, theſe cities with their villages.

49 ¶ When they had made an end of dividing the land for inheritance by their coaſts, the children of Iſrael gave an inheritance to Joſhua the ſon of Nun among them:

50 According to the word of the LORD they gave him the city which he aſked, *even* [m] Timnath-[n]ſerah in mount Ephraim: and he built the city, and dwelt therein.

[m] ch. 24. 30.

[n] 1 Chron. 7. 24.

51 [o] Theſe *are* the inheritances, which Eleazar the prieſt, and Joſhua the ſon of Nun, and the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Iſrael, divided for an inheritance by lot [p] in Shiloh before the LORD, at the door of the tabernacle of the congregation. So they made an end of dividing the country.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[o] Numbers 34. 17. ch. 14. 1.

[p] ch. 18. 1, 10.

CHAP. XX.

1 *God commandeth,* 7 *and the children of Iſrael appoint the ſix cities of refuge.*

Before CHRIST 1444.

THE LORD also spake unto Joshua, saying,

2 Speak to the children of Israel, saying, [a] Appoint out for you cities of refuge, whereof I spake unto you by the hand of Moses:

[a] Exodus 21. 13. Numb. 35. 6, 11, 14. Deut. 19. 2, 9.

3 That the slayer that killeth *any* person unawares *and* unwittingly may flee thither: and they shall be your refuge from the avenger of blood.

4 And when he that doth flee unto one of those cities shall stand at the entering of [b] the gate of the city, and shall declare his cause in the ears of the elders of that city, they shall take him into the city unto them, and give him a place, that he may dwell among them.

[b] Ruth 4. 1, 2.

[c] Numbers 35. 12.

5 [c] And if the avenger of blood pursue after him, then they shall not deliver the slayer up into his hand; because he smote his neighbour unwittingly, and hated him not beforetime.

[d] Numbers 35. 12, 25.

6 And he shall dwell in that city, [d] until he stand before the congregation for judgment, *and* until the death of the high priest that shall be in those days: then shall the slayer return, and come unto his own city, and unto his own house, unto the city from whence he fled.

† Heb. *sanctified.* [e] ch. 21. 32. 1 Chron. 6. 76. [f] ch. 21. 21. 2 Chron. 10. 1. [g] ch. 14. 15. & 21. 11, 13. [h] Luke 1. 39. [i] Deut. 4. 43. ch. 21. 36. 1 Chron. 6. 78. [k] ch. 21. 38. 1 Kings 22, 3. [l] ch. 21. 27. [m] Numb. 35. 15. [n] ver. 6.

7 ¶ And they † appointed [e] Kedesh in Galilee in mount Naphtali, and [f] Shechem in mount Ephraim, and [g] Kirjath-arba, which *is* Hebron, in [h] the mountain of Judah.

8 And on the other side Jordan by Jericho eastward, they assigned [i] Bezer in the wilderness upon the plain out of the tribe of Reuben, and [k] Ramoth in Gilead out of the tribe of Gad, and [l] Golan in Bashan out of the tribe of Manasseh.

9 [m] These were the cities appointed for all the children of Israel, and for the stranger that sojourneth among them, that whosoever killeth *any* person at unawares might flee thither, and not die by the hand of the avenger of blood, [n] until he stood before the congregation.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Eight and forty cities out of the other tribes are given unto the Levites.* 9 *The cities of the priests;* 20 *of the rest of the Kohathites;* 27 *of the Gershonites;* 34 *and of the Merarites.* 43 *God's promise fulfilled in giving the land and rest to Israel.*

[a] ch. 14. 1. & 17. 4.

THEN came near the heads of the fathers of the Levites unto [a] Eleazar the priest, and unto Joshua the son of Nun, and unto the heads of the fathers of the tribes of the children of Israel;

[b] ch. 18. 1. [c] Numbers 35. 2.

2 And they spake unto them at [b] Shiloh in the land of Canaan, saying, [c] The LORD commanded by the hand of Moses to give us cities to dwell in, with the suburbs thereof for our cattle.

Before CHRIST 1444.

3 And the children of Israel gave unto the Levites out of their inheritance, at the commandment of the LORD, these cities and their suburbs.

4 And the lot came out for the families of the Kohathites: and [d] the children of Aaron the priest, *which were* of the Levites, [e] had by lot out of the tribe of Judah, and out of the tribe of Simeon, and out of the tribe of Benjamin, thirteen cities.

[d] ver. 8, 19. [e] See ch. 24. 33.

5 And [f] the rest of the children of Kohath *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Ephraim, and out of the tribe of Dan, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh, ten cities.

[f] ver. 20, &c.

6 And [g] the children of Gershon *had* by lot out of the families of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the half tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.

[g] ver. 27, &c.

7 [h] The children of Merari by their families *had* out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, twelve cities.

[h] ver. 34, &c.

8 [i] And the children of Israel gave by lot unto the Levites these cities with their suburbs, [k] as the LORD commanded by the hand of Moses.

[i] ver. 3. [k] Numbers 35. 2.

9 ¶ And they gave out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, these cities which are *here* † mentioned by name,

† Heb. *called.*

10 [l] Which the children of Aaron, *being* of the families of the Kohathites, *who were* of the children of Levi, had: for their's was the first lot.

[l] ver. 4.

11 [m] And they gave them ‖ the city of Arba the father of [n] Anak, which *city is* Hebron, [o] in the hill *country* of Judah, with the suburbs thereof round about it.

[m] 1 Chron. 6. 55. ‖ Or, *Kirjath-arba,* Gen. 23. 2. [n] ch. 15. 13, 14. [o] ch. 20. 7. Luke 1. 39.

12 But [p] the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, gave they to Caleb the son of Jephunneh for his possession.

[p] ch. 14. 14. 1 Chron. 6. 56.

13 Thus [q] they gave to the children of Aaron the priest [r] Hebron with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; [s] and Libnah with her suburbs,

[q] 1 Chron. 6. 57, &c. [r] ch. 15. 54. & 20. 7. [s] ch. 15. 42.

14 And [t] Jattir with her suburbs, [u] and Eshtemoa with her suburbs,

[t] ch. 15. 48. [u] ch. 15. 50.

15 And [x] Holon with her suburbs, [y] and Debir with her suburbs,

[x] 1 Chron. 6. 58, *Hilen,* ch. 15. 51. [y] ch. 15. 49.

18 And [z] Ain with her suburbs, [a] and Juttah with her suburbs, *and* [b] Beth-shemesh with her suburbs; nine cities out of those two tribes.

[z] 1 Chron. 6. 59, *Ashan,* ch. 15. 42. [a] ch. 15. 55. [b] ch. 15. 10.

17 And out of the tribe of Benjamin,

Before CHRIST 1444.

[c] Gibeon with her suburbs, [d] Geba with her suburbs,

[c] ch. 18. 25. [d] ch. 18. 24, *Gaba.*

18 Anathoth with her suburbs, and [e] Almon with her suburbs; four cities.

[e] 1 Chron. 6. 60, *Alemeth.*

19 All the cities of the children of Aaron, the priests, *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

[f] ver. 5. 1 Chron. 6. 66.

20 ¶ [f] And the families of the children of Kohath, the Levites which remained of the children of Kohath, even they had the cities of their lot out of the tribe of Ephraim.

[g] ch. 20. 7.

21 For they gave them [g] Shechem with her suburbs in mount Ephraim, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Gezer with her suburbs,

22 And Kibzaim with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs; four cities.

23 And out of the tribe of Dan, Eltekeh with her suburbs, Gibbethon with her suburbs,

24 Aijalon with her suburbs, Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; four cities.

25 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh, Tanach with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs; two cities.

26 All the cities *were* ten with their suburbs for the families of the children of Kohath that remained.

[h] ver. 6. 1 Chron. 6. 71.

27 ¶ [h] And unto the children of Gershon, of the families of the Levites, out of the *other* half tribe of Manasseh *they gave*

[i] ch. 20. 8.

[i] Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Beeshterah with her suburbs; two cities.

28 And out of the tribe of Issachar, Kishon with her suburbs, Dabareh with her suburbs,

29 Jarmuth with her suburbs, En-gannim with her suburbs; four cities.

30 And out of the tribe of Asher, Mishal with her suburbs, Abdon with her suburbs,

31 Helkath with her suburbs, and Rehob with her suburbs; four cities.

[k] ch. 20. 7.

32 And out of the tribe of Naphtali, [k] Kedesh in Galilee with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Hammoth-dor with her suburbs, and Kartan with her suburbs; three cities.

33 All the cities of the Gershonites according to their families *were* thirteen cities with their suburbs.

[l] ver. 7. See 1 Chron. 6. 77.

34 ¶ [l] And unto the families of the children of Merari, the rest of the Levites, out of the tribe of Zebulun, Jokneam with her suburbs, and Kartah with her suburbs,

35 Dimnah with her suburbs, Nahalal with her suburbs; four cities.

[m] ch. 20. 8.

36 And out of the tribe of Reuben, [m] Bezer with her suburbs, and Jahazah with her suburbs,

37 Kedemoth with her suburbs, and Mephaath with her suburbs; four cities.

Before CHRIST 1444.

[n] ch. 20. 8.

38 And out of the tribe of Gad, [n] Ramoth in Gilead with her suburbs, *to be* a city of refuge for the slayer; and Mahanaim with her suburbs,

39 Heshbon with her suburbs, Jazer with her suburbs; four cities in all.

40 So all the cities for the children of Merari by their families, which were remaining of the families of the Levites, were *by* their lot twelve cities.

[o] Numbers 35. 7.

41 [o] All the cities of the Levites within the possession of the children of Israel *were* forty and eight cities with their suburbs.

42 These cities were every one with their suburbs round about them: thus *were* all these cities.

[p] Genesis 13. 15. & 15. 18. & 26. 3. & 28. 4, 13.

43 ¶ And the LORD gave unto Israel [p] all the land which he sware to give unto their fathers; and they possessed it, and dwelt therein.

[q] ch. 11. 23. & 22. 4. [r] Deut. 7. 24.

44 [q] And the LORD gave them rest round about, according to all that he sware unto their fathers: and [r] there stood not a man of all their enemies before them; the LORD delivered all their enemies into their hand.

[s] ch. 23. 14.

45 [s] There failed not ought of any good thing which the LORD had spoken unto the house of Israel; all came to pass.

CHAP. XXII.

1 Joshua dismisseth the two tribes and half with a blessing and a share of spoil. 10 On their journey they build the altar of testimony. 11 The other tribes are offended thereat, and send to demand satisfaction. 21 The two tribes and half vindicate their conduct. 30 The deputies are satisfied. 32 Their report satisfieth the people that sent them.

THEN Joshua called the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh,

2 And said unto them, Ye have kept [a] all that Moses the servant of the LORD commanded you, [b] and have obeyed my voice in all that I commanded you:

[a] Numbers 32. 20. Deut. 3. 18. [b] ch. 1. 16, 17.

3 Ye have not left your brethren these many days unto this day, but have kept the charge of the commandment of the LORD your God.

4 And now the LORD your God hath given rest unto your brethren, as he promised them: therefore now return ye, and get you unto your tents, *and* unto the land of your possession, [c] which Moses the servant of the LORD gave you on the other side Jordan.

[c] Numbers 32. 33. Deut. 29. 8. ch. 13. 8.

5 But [d] take diligent heed to do the commandment and the law, which Moses the

[d] Deut. 6. 6, 17. & 11. 22.

Before CHRIST 1444.

servant of the LORD charged you, [c] to love the LORD your God, and to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and to cleave unto him, and to serve him with all your heart and with all your soul.

[c] Deut. 10. 12.

6 So Joshua [f] blessed them, and sent them away: and they went unto their tents.

[f] Genesis 47. 7. Exodus 39. 43. ch. 14. 13. 2 Samuel 6. 18. Luke 24. 50.

7 Now to the *one* half of the tribe of Manasseh Moses had given *possession* in Bashan: [g] but unto the *other* half thereof gave Joshua among their brethren on this side Jordan westward. And when Joshua sent them away also unto their tents, then he blessed them,

[g] ch. 17. 5.

8 And he spake unto them, saying, Return with much riches unto your tents, and with very much cattle, with silver, and with gold, and with brass, and with iron, and with very much raiment: [h] divide the spoil of your enemies with your brethren.

[h] Numbers 31. 27. 1 Sam. 30. 24.

9 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh returned, and departed from the children of Israel out of Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan, to go unto [i] the country of Gilead, to the land of their possession, whereof they were possessed, according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

[i] Num. 32. 1, 26, 29.

10 ¶ And when they came unto the borders of Jordan, that *are* in the land of Canaan, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh built there an altar by Jordan, a great altar to see to.

11 ¶ And the children of Israel [k] heard say, Behold, the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh have built an altar over against the land of Canaan, in the borders of Jordan, at the passage of the children of Israel.

[k] Deut. 13. 12, &c. Judg. 20. 12.

12 And when the children of Israel heard *of it*, [l] the whole congregation of the children of Israel gathered themselves together at Shiloh, to go up to war against them.

[l] Judges 20. 1.

13 And the children of Israel [m] sent unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, into the land of Gilead, [n] Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest,

[m] Deut. 13. 14. Judges 20. 12.

[n] Exodus 6. 25. Numbers 25. 7.

14 And with him ten princes, of each † chief house a prince throughout all the tribes of Israel; and [o] each one *was* an head of the house of their fathers among the thousands of Israel.

† Heb. *house of the father.*

[o] Numbers 3. 4.

15 And they came unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the half tribe of Manasseh, unto the land of Gilead, and they spake with them, saying,

Before CHRIST 1444.

16 Thus saith the whole congregation of the LORD, What trespass *is* this that ye have committed against the God of Israel, to turn away this day from following the LORD, in that ye have builded you an altar, [p] that ye might rebel this day against the LORD?

[p] See Lev. 17. 8, 9. Deut. 12. 13, 14.

17 *Is* the iniquity [q] of Peor too little for us, from which we are not cleansed until this day, although there was a plague in the congregation of the LORD,

[q] Numbers 25. 3, 4. Deut. 4. 3.

18 But that ye must turn away this day from following the LORD? and it will be, *seeing* ye rebel to day against the LORD, that to morrow [r] he will be wroth with the whole congregation of Israel.

[r] Numbers 16. 22.

19 Notwithstanding, if the land of your possession *be* unclean, *then* pass ye over unto the land of the possession of the LORD, [s] wherein the LORD's tabernacle dwelleth, and take possession among us: but rebel not against the LORD, nor rebel against us, in building you an altar beside the altar of the LORD our God.

[s] ch. 18. 1.

20 [t] Did not Achan the son of Zerah commit a trespass in the accursed thing, and wrath fell on all the congregation of Israel? and that man perished not alone in his iniquity.

[t] ch. 7. 1, 5.

21 ¶ Then the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the half tribe of Manasseh answered, and said unto the heads of the thousands of Israel,

22 The LORD [u] God of gods, the LORD God of gods, he [x] knoweth, and Israel he shall know; if *it be* in rebellion, or if in transgression against the LORD, (save us not this day,)

[u] Deut. 10. 17. [x] 1 Kings 8. 39. Job 10. 7. & 23. 10. Ps. 44. 21. & 139. 1, 2. Jer. 12. 3. 2 Cor. 11. 11, 31.

23 That we have built us an altar to turn from following the LORD, or if to offer thereon burnt offering or meat offering, or if to offer peace offerings thereon, let the LORD himself [y] require *it*;

[y] Deut. 18. 19. 1 Samuel 20. 16.

24 And if we have not *rather* done it for fear of *this* thing, saying, † In time to come your children might speak unto our children, saying, What have ye to do with the LORD God of Israel?

† Heb. *To morrow.*

25 For the LORD hath made Jordan a border between us and you, ye children of Reuben and children of Gad; ye have no part in the LORD: so shall your children make our children cease from fearing the LORD.

26 Therefore we said, Let us now prepare to build us an altar, not for burnt offering, nor for sacrifice:

[z] Genesis 31. 48. ch. 24. 27, ver. 34.

27 But *that* it *may be* [z] a witness between

Before CHRIST 1444.
us, and you, and our generations after us, that we might [a] do the service of the LORD before him with our burnt offerings, and with our sacrifices, and with our peace offerings; that your children may not say to our children in time to come, Ye have no part in the LORD.

[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11, 12, 17, 18, 26, 27.

28 Therefore said we, that it shall be, when they should *so* say to us or to our generations in time to come, that we may say *again*, Behold the pattern of the altar of the LORD, which our fathers made, not for burnt offerings, nor for sacrifices; but it *is* a witness between us and you.

29 God forbid that we should rebel against the LORD, and turn this day from following the LORD, [b] to build an altar for burnt offerings, for meat offerings, or for sacrifices, beside the altar of the LORD our God that *is* before his tabernacle.

[b] Deut. 12. 13, 14.

30 ¶ And when Phinehas the priest, and the princes of the congregation and heads of the thousands of Israel which *were* with him, heard the words that the children of Reuben and the children of Gad and the children of Manasseh spake, † it pleased them.

† Heb. *it was good in their eyes.*

31 And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest said unto the children of Reuben, and to the children of Gad, and to the children of Manasseh, This day we perceive that the LORD *is* [c] among us, because ye have not committed this trespass against the LORD: † now ye have delivered the children of Israel out of the hand of the LORD.

[c] Lev. 26. 11, 12. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

† Heb. *then.*

32 ¶ And Phinehas the son of Eleazar the priest, and the princes, returned from the children of Reuben, and from the children of Gad, out of the land of Gilead, unto the land of Canaan, to the children of Israel, and brought them word again.

33 And the thing pleased the children of Israel; and the children of Israel [d] blessed God, and did not intend to go up against them in battle, to destroy the land wherein the children of Reuben and Gad dwelt.

[d] 1 Chron. 29. 20. Neh. 8. 6. Dan. 2. 19. Luke 2. 28.

34 And the children of Reuben and the children of Gad called the altar ‖ *Ed:* for it *shall be* a witness between us that the LORD *is* God.

‖ That is, a witness: So ch. 24. 27.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Joshua exhorteth before his death to obedience by the remembrance of former benefits,* 5 *by the prospect of future blessings,* 12 *and by threatenings in case of disobedience.*

cir. 1427.
AND it came to pass a long time after that the LORD [a] had given rest unto Israel from all their enemies round about, that Joshua [b] waxed old *and* † stricken in age.

[a] ch. 21. 44. & 22. 4.
[b] ch. 13. 1.

† Heb. *come into days.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.
2 And Joshua [c] called for all Israel, *and* for their elders, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers, and said unto them, I am old *and* stricken in age:

[c] Deut. 31. 28. ch. 24. 1. 1 Chron. 28. 1.

3 And ye have seen all that the LORD your God hath done unto all these nations because of you; for the [d] LORD your God *is* he that hath fought for you.

[d] Exodus 14. 14. ch. 10. 14, 42.

4 Behold, [e] I have divided unto you by lot these nations that remain, to be an inheritance for your tribes, from Jordan, with all the nations that I have cut off, even unto the great sea † westward.

[e] ch. 13. 2, 6. & 18. 10.

† Heb. *at the sun-set.*

5 ¶ And the LORD your God, [f] he shall expel them from before you, and *drive* them from out of your sight; and ye *shall* possess their land, [g] as the LORD your God hath promised unto you.

[f] Exodus 23. 30. & 33. 2. & 34. 11. Deut. 11. 23. ch. 13. 6.
[g] Numbers 33. 53.

6 [h] Be ye therefore very courageous to keep and to do all that is written in the book of the law of Moses, [i] that ye turn not aside therefrom *to* the right hand or *to* the left;

[h] ch. 1. 7.
[i] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14.

7 That ye [k] come not among these nations, these that remain among you; neither [l] make mention of the name of their gods, nor cause to swear *by them*, neither serve them, nor bow yourselves unto them:

[k] Exodus 23. 33. Deut. 7. 2, 3. Prov. 4. 14. Ephes. 5. 11.
[l] Exodus 23. 13. Psal. 16. 4. Jer. 5. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.

8 ‖ But [m] cleave unto the LORD your God, as ye have done unto this day.

See Numbers 32. 38.

9 ‖ [n] For the LORD hath driven out from before you great nations and strong: but *as for* you, [o] no man hath been able to stand before you unto this day.

‖ Or, *For if ye will cleave, &c.*
[m] Deut. 10. 20. & 11. 22. & 13. 4. ch. 22. 5.

10 [p] One man of you shall chase a thousand: for the LORD your God, he *it is* that fighteth for you, [q] as he hath promised you.

‖ Or, *Then the LORD will drive*
[n] Deut. 11. 23.
[o] ch. 1. 5.
[p] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. 2 Sam. 23. 8.
[q] Exod. 14. 14. & 23. 27. Deut. 3. 22.

11 [r] Take good heed therefore unto † yourselves, that ye love the LORD your God.

[r] ch. 22. 5.

† Heb. *your souls.*

12 ¶ Else if ye do in any wise [s] go back, and cleave unto the remnant of these nations, *even* these that remain among you, and shall [t] make marriages with them, and go in unto them, and they to you:

[s] Heb. 10. 38, 39. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.
[t] Deut. 7. 3.

13 Know for a certainty that [u] the LORD your God will no more drive out *any of* these nations from before you; [x] but they shall be snares and traps unto you, and scourges in your sides, and thorns in your eyes, until ye perish from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

[u] Judg. 2. 3.
[x] Exodus 23. 33. Numbers 33. 55. Deut. 7. 16. 1 Kings 11. 4.

14 And, behold, this day [y] I *am* going the way of all the earth: and ye know in all your hearts and in all your souls, that [z] not one thing hath failed of all the good things which the LORD your God spake concerning you; all are come to pass unto you, *and* not one thing hath failed thereof.

[y] 1 Kings 2. 2.

See Hebr. 9. 27. [z] ch. 21. 45. Luke 21. 33.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

15 [a] Therefore it shall come to pass, *that* as all good things are come upon you, which the LORD your God promised you; so shall the LORD bring upon you [b] all evil things, until he have destroyed you from off this good land which the LORD your God hath given you.

16 When ye have transgressed the covenant of the LORD your God, which he commanded you, and have gone and served other gods, and bowed yourselves to them; then shall the anger of the LORD be kindled against you, and ye shall perish quickly from off the good land which he hath given unto you.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joshua assembleth the tribes at Shechem,* 2 *and layeth before them a brief history of God's benefits from the days of Terah.* 14 *He renewed the covenant between God and them.* 26 *A stone is set up to witness the covenant.* 29 *Joshua's age, death, and burial.* 32 *Joseph's bones are buried.* 33 *Eleazar dieth.*

AND Joshua gathered all the tribes of Israel to [a] Shechem, and [b] called for the elders of Israel, and for their heads, and for their judges, and for their officers; and they [c] presented themselves before God.

2 ¶ And Joshua said unto all the people, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [d] Your fathers dwelt on the other side of the flood in old time, *even* Terah, the father of Abraham, and the father of Nachor: and [e] they served other gods.

3 And [f] I took your father Abraham from the other side of the flood, and led him throughout all the land of Canaan, and multiplied his seed, and [g] gave him Isaac.

4 And I gave unto Isaac [h] Jacob and Esau: and I gave unto [i] Esau mount Seir, to possess it; [k] but Jacob and his children went down into Egypt.

5 [l] I sent Moses also and Aaron, and [m] I plagued Egypt, according to that which I did among them: and afterward I brought you out.

6 And I [n] brought your fathers out of Egypt: and [o] ye came unto the sea; [p] and the Egyptians pursued after your fathers with chariots and horsemen unto the Red sea.

7 And when they [q] cried unto the LORD, [r] he put darkness between you and the Egyptians, and brought the sea upon them, and covered them; and [t] your eyes have seen what I have done in Egypt: and ye dwelt in the wilderness [u] a long season.

8 And I brought you into the land of the Amorites, which dwelt on the other side Jordan; [x] and they fought with you: and I gave them into your hand, that ye might possess their land; and I destroyed them from before you.

9 Then [y] Balak the son of Zippor, king of Moab, arose and warred against Israel, and [z] sent and called Balaam the son of Beor to curse you:

10 [a] But I would not hearken unto Balaam; [b] therefore he blessed you still: so I delivered you out of his hand.

11 And [c] ye went over Jordan, and came unto Jericho: and [d] the men of Jericho fought against you, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Canaanites, and the Hittites, and the Girgashites, the Hivites, and the Jebusites; and I delivered them into your hand.

12 And [e] I sent the hornet before you, which drave them out from before you, *even* the two kings of the Amorites; *but* [f] not with thy sword, nor with thy bow.

13 And I have given you a land for which ye did not labour, and [g] cities which ye built not, and ye dwell in them; of the vineyards and olive yards which ye planted not do ye eat.

14 ¶ [h] Now therefore fear the LORD, and serve him in [i] sincerity and in truth: and [k] put away the gods which your fathers served on the other side of the flood, and [l] in Egypt; and serve ye the LORD.

15 And if it seem evil unto you to serve the LORD, [m] choose you this day whom ye will serve; whether [n] the gods which your fathers served that *were* on the other side of the flood, or [o] the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: [p] but as for me and my house, we will serve the LORD.

16 And the people answered and said, God forbid that we should forsake the LORD, to serve other gods;

17 For the LORD our God, he *it is* that brought us up and our fathers out of the land of Egypt, from the house of bondage, and which did those great signs in our sight, and preserved us in all the way wherein we went, and among all the people through whom we passed:

18 And the LORD drave out from before us all the people, even the Amorites which dwelt in the land: *therefore* will we also serve the LORD; for he *is* our God.

19 And Joshua said unto the people, [q] Ye cannot serve the LORD: for he *is* an [r] holy God; he *is* [s] a jealous God; [t] he will not forgive your transgressions nor your sins.

20 [u] If ye forsake the LORD, and serve strange gods, [x] then he will turn and do you hurt, and consume you, after that he hath done you good.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[a] Genesis 35. 4.
[b] ch. 23. 2.
[c] 1 Sam. 10. 19.
[d] Genesis 11. 26, 31. Judith 5. 6, 7.
[e] Genesis 31. 53.
[f] Genesis 12. 1. Acts 7. 2, 3.
[g] Genesis 21. 2, 3. Ps. 127. 3.
[h] Gen. 25. 24, 25, 26.
[i] Gen. 36. 8. Deut. 2. 5.
[k] Genesis 46. 1, 6. Acts 7. 15.
[l] Exodus 3. 10.
[m] Exod. 7. & 8. & 9. & 10. & 12.
[n] Exodus 12. 37, 51.
[o] Exodus 14. 2.
[p] Exodus 14. 9.
[q] Exodus 14. 10.
[r] Exodus 14. 20.
[s] Exodus 14. 27, 28.
[t] Deut. 4. 34. & 29. 2.
[u] ch. 5. 6.
[x] Numbers 21. 21, 33. Deut. 2. 32. & 3. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

[y] See Judg. 11. 25.
[z] Numbers 22. 5. Deut. 23. 4.
[a] Deut. 23. 5.
[b] Numbers 23. 11, 20. & 24. 10.
[c] ch. 3. 14, 17. & 4. 10, 11, 12.
[d] ch. 6. 1. & 10. 1. & 11. 1.
[e] Exodus 23. 28. Deut. 7. 20.
[f] Ps. 44. 3, 6.
[g] Deut. 6. 10, 11. ch. 11. 13.
[h] Deut. 10. 12. 1 Samuel 12. 24.
[i] Gen. 17. 1. & 20. 5. Deut. 18. 13. Ps. 119. 1. 2 Cor. 1. 12. Eph. 6. 24.
[k] ver. 2, 23. Lev. 17. 7. Ezek. 20. 18.
[l] Ezek. 20. 7, 8. & 23. 3.
[m] See Ruth 1. 15. 1 Kings 18. 21. Ezek. 20. 39. John 6. 67.
[n] ver. 14.
[o] Exod. 23. 24, 32, 33. & 34. 15. Deut. 13. 7. & 29. 18. Judg. 6. 10.
[p] Genesis 18. 19.
[q] Mat. 6. 24.
[r] Lev. 19. 2. 1 Samuel 6. 20. Ps. 99. 5, 9. Isai. 5. 16.
[s] Exodus 20. 5.
[t] Exodus 23. 21.
[u] 1 Chron. 28. 9. 2 Chron. 15. 2. Ezra 8. 22. Isai. 1. 28. & 65. 11, 12. Jer. 17. 13.
[x] ch. 23. 15. Isai. 63. 10. Acts 7. 42.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

21 And the people said unto Joshua, Nay; but we will serve the LORD.

22 And Joshua said unto the people, Ye *are* witnesses against yourselves that [y] ye have chosen you the LORD, to serve him. And they said, *We are* witnesses.

[y] Ps. 119. 173.

23 Now therefore [z] put away, *said he*, the strange gods which *are* among you, and incline your heart unto the LORD God of Israel.

[z] ver. 14. Gen. 35. 2. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 7. 3.

24 And the people said unto Joshua, The LORD our God will we serve, and his voice will we obey.

25 So Joshua [a] made a covenant with the people that day, and set them a statute and an ordinance [b] in Shechem.

[a] See Exod. 15. 25. 2 Kings 11. 17.
[b] ver. 26.

26 ¶ And Joshua [c] wrote these words in the book of the law of God, and took [d] a great stone, and [e] set it up there [f] under an oak, that *was* by the sanctuary of the LORD.

[c] Deut. 31. 24.
[d] See Judg. 9. 6.
[e] See Gen. 28. 18. ch. 4. 3.
[f] Gen. 35. 4.

27 And Joshua said unto all the people, Behold, this stone shall be [g] a witness unto us; for [h] it hath heard all the words of the LORD which he spake unto us: it shall be therefore a witness unto you, lest ye deny your God.

[g] See Gen. 31. 48, 52. Deut. 31. 19, 21, 26. ch. 22. 27, 28, 34.
[h] Deut. 32. 1.

28 So [i] Joshua let the people depart, every man unto his inheritance.

Before CHRIST cir. 1427.

29 ¶ [k] And it came to pass after these things, that Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

[i] Judg. 2. 6.
[k] Judg. 2. 8. cir. 1426.

30 And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [l] Timnath-serah, which *is* in mount Ephraim, on the north side of the hill of Gaash.

[l] ch. 19. 50. Judg. 2. 9.

31 And [m] Israel served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † overlived Joshua, and which had [n] known all the works of the LORD, that he had done for Israel.

[m] Judg. 2. 7.
† Heb. *prolonged* their *days after Joshua.*
[n] See Deut. 11. 2. & 31.

32 ¶ And [o] the bones of Joseph, which the children of Israel brought up out of Egypt, buried they in Shechem, in a parcel of ground [p] which Jacob bought of the sons of Hamor the father of Shechem for an hundred ‖ pieces of silver: and it became the inheritance of the children of Joseph.

[o] Gen. 50. 25. Exod. 13. 19.
[p] Gen. 33. 19.
‖ Or, *lambs.*

33 ¶ And Eleazar the son of Aaron died; and they buried him in a hill *that pertained to* [q] Phinehas his son, which was given him in mount Ephraim.

cir. 1420.

[q] Exod. 6. 25. Judg. 20. 28.

The Book of JUDGES.

CHAP. I.

1 *Judah and Simeon carry on the war against the Canaanites, and defeat Adoni-bezek, who is justly requited for his cruelty.* 8 *Jerusalem taken.* 10 *The sons of Anak in Hebron slain.* 11 *Othniel taketh Debir, and in reward hath Achsah Caleb's daughter to wife.* 16 *The Kenites dwell in the country of Judah.* 17 *Hormah, Gaza, Askelon, and Ekron are taken by Judah and Simeon. Hebron is given to Caleb.* 21 *The Jebusites are not expelled out of Jerusalem.* 22 *The house of Joseph take Bethel. Luz built.* 27 *The Canaanites are not wholly driven out by Manasseh,* 29 *by Ephraim,* 30 *by Zebulun,* 31 *by Asher,* 33 *and by Naphtali.* 34 *The Amorites force Dan into the mountain.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

NOW after the death of Joshua it came to pass, that the children of Israel [a] asked the LORD, saying, Who shall go up for us against the Canaanites first, to fight against them?

[a] Numb. 27. 21. ch. 20. 18.

2 And the LORD said, [b] Judah shall go up: behold, I have delivered the land into his hand.

[b] Genesis 49. 8.

3 And Judah said unto Simeon his brother, Come up with me into my lot, that we may fight against the Canaanites; and [c] I likewise will go with thee into thy lot. So Simeon went with him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

4 And Judah went up; and the LORD delivered the Canaanites and the Perizzites into their hand: and they slew of them in [d] Bezek ten thousand men.

[c] ver. 17.
[d] 1 Samuel 11. 8.

5 And they found Adoni-bezek in Bezek: and they fought against him, and they slew the Canaanites and the Perizzites.

6 But Adoni-bezek fled; and they pursued after him, and caught him, and cut off his thumbs and his great toes.

7 And Adoni-bezek said, Threescore and ten kings, having † their thumbs and their great toes cut off, ‖ gathered *their meat* under my table: [e] as I have done, so God hath requited me. And they brought him to Jerusalem, and there he died.

† Heb. *the thumbs of their hands and of their feet.*
‖ Or, *gleaned.*
[e] Levit. 24. 19. 1 Samuel 15. 33. Jam. 2. 13.

8 ¶ Now [f] the children of Judah had fought against Jerusalem, and had taken it, and smitten it with the edge of the sword, and set the city on fire.

[f] See Josh. 15. 63.

9 [g] And afterward the children of Judah went down to fight against the Canaanites, that dwelt in the mountain, and in the south, and in the ‖ valley.

[g] Josh. 10. 36. & 11. 21. & 15. 13.
‖ Or, *low country.*

10 ¶ And Judah went against the Canaanites that dwelt in Hebron: (now the

name of Hebron before *was* [h] Kirjath-arba:) and they slew Sheshai, and Ahiman, and Talmai.

11 ¶ [i] And from thence he went against the inhabitants of Debir: and the name of Debir before *was* Kirjath-sepher:

12 [k] And Caleb said, He that smiteth Kirjath-sepher, and taketh it, to him will I give Achsah my daughter to wife.

13 And Othniel the son of Kenaz, [l] Caleb's younger brother, took it: and he gave him Achsah his daughter to wife.

14 [m] And it came to pass, when she came *to him*, that she moved him to ask of her father a field: and she lighted from off *her* ass; and Caleb said unto her, What wilt thou?

15 And she said unto him, [n] Give me a blessing: for thou hast given me a south land; give me also springs of water. And Caleb gave her the upper springs and the nether springs.

16 ¶ [o] And the children of the Kenite, Moses' father in law, went up out [p] of the city of palm trees with the children of Judah into the wilderness of Judah, which *lieth* in the south of [q] Arad; [r] and they went and dwelt among the people.

17 ¶ [s] And Judah went with Simeon his brother, and they slew the Canaanites that inhabited Zephath, and utterly destroyed it. And the name of the city was called [t] Hormah.

18 Also Judah took [u] Gaza with the coast thereof, and Askelon with the coast thereof, and Ekron with the coast thereof.

19 And [x] the LORD was with Judah; and ‖ he drave out *the inhabitants of* the mountain; but could not drive out the inhabitants of the valley, because they had [y] chariots of iron.

20 [z] And they gave Hebron unto Caleb, as Moses said: and he expelled thence the three sons of Anak.

21 ¶ [a] And the children of Benjamin did not drive out the Jebusites that inhabited Jerusalem; but the Jebusites dwell with the children of Benjamin in Jerusalem unto this day.

22 ¶ And the house of Joseph, they also went up against Beth-el: [b] and the LORD *was* with them.

23 And the house of Joseph [c] sent to descry Beth-el. (Now the name of the city before *was* [d] Luz.)

24 And the spies saw a man come forth out of the city, and they said unto him, Shew us, we pray thee, the entrance into the city, and [e] we will shew thee mercy.

25 And when he shewed them the entrance into the city, they smote the city with the edge of the sword; but they let go the man and all his family.

26 And the man went into the land of the Hittites, and built a city, and called the name thereof Luz: which *is* the name thereof unto this day.

27 ¶ [f] Neither did Manasseh drive out *the inhabitants of* Beth-shean and her towns, nor Taanach and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Dor and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Ibleam and her towns, nor the inhabitants of Megiddo and her towns: but the Canaanites would dwell in that land.

28 And it came to pass, when Israel was strong, that they put the Canaanites to tribute, and did not utterly drive them out.

29 ¶ [g] Neither did Ephraim drive out the Canaanites that dwelt in Gezer; but the Canaanites dwelt in Gezer among them.

30 ¶ Neither did Zebulun drive out the inhabitants of Kitron, nor the [h] inhabitants of Nahalol; but the Canaanites dwelt among them, and became tributaries.

31 ¶ [i] Neither did Asher drive out the inhabitants of Accho, nor the inhabitants of Zidon, nor of Ahlab, nor of Achzib, nor of Helbah, nor of Aphik, nor of Rehob:

32 But the Asherites [k] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: for they did not drive them out.

33 ¶ [l] Neither did Naphtali drive out the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh, nor the inhabitants of Beth-anath; but he [m] dwelt among the Canaanites, the inhabitants of the land: nevertheless the inhabitants of Beth-shemesh and of Beth-anath [n] became tributaries unto them.

34 ¶ And the Amorites forced the children of Dan into the mountain: for they would not suffer them to come down to the valley:

35 But the Amorites would dwell in mount Heres [o] in Aijalon, and in Shaalbim: yet the hand of the house of Joseph † prevailed, so that they became tributaries.

36 And the coast of the Amorites *was* [p] from ‖ the going up to Akrabbim, from the rock, and upward.

CHAP. II.

1 *An angel rebuketh the people at Bochim for their disobedience to God's command.* 6 *During the life of Joshua and of the elders who survived him the people serve the Lord;* 10 *but in the next generation fall away to grievous idolatry.* 14 *God's anger against them.* 16 *His pity toward them in their distress, and their ungrateful behaviour.* 20 *The Canaanites are therefore left to prove Israel.*

AND an ‖ angel of the LORD came up from Gilgal [a] to Bochim, and said, I

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[h] Josh. 14. 15. & 15. 13, 14.

[i] Josh. 15. 15.

1444.

[k] Josh. 15. 16, 17.

[l] ch. 3. 9.

[m] Josh. 15. 18, 19.

[n] Genesis 33. 11.

cir. 1425.

[o] ch. 4. 11, 17.

1 Samuel 15. 6.

1 Chron. 2. 55.

Jer. 35. 2.

[p] Deut. 34. 3.

[q] Numbers 21. 1.

[r] Numbers 10. 32.

[s] ver. 3.

[t] Numbers 21. 3.

Josh. 19. 4.

[u] Josh. 11. 22.

[x] ver. 2.

2 Kings 18. 7.

‖ Or, *he possessed the mountain.*

[y] Josh. 17. 16, 18.

[z] Numbers 14. 24. Deut. 1. 36. Josh. 14. 9, 13. & 15. 13, 14.

[a] See Josh. 15. 63. & 18. 28.

[b] ver. 19.

[c] Josh. 2. 1. & 7. 2.

ch. 18. 2.

[d] Genesis 28. 19.

[e] Josh. 2. 12, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.

[f] Josh. 17. 11, 12, 13.

[g] Josh. 16. 10.

1 Kings 9. 16.

[h] Josh. 19. 15.

[i] Josh. 19. 24---30.

[k] Ps. 106. 34, 35.

[l] Josh. 19. 38.

[m] ver. 32.

[n] ver. 30.

[o] Josh. 19. 42.

† Heb. *was heavy.*

[p] Numbers 34. 4. Josh. 15. 3.

‖ Or, *Maaleh-akrabbim.*

‖ Or, *messenger.*

[a] ver. 5.

made you to go up out of Egypt, and have brought you unto the land which I sware unto your fathers; and [b] I said, I will never break my covenant with you.

2 And [c] ye shall make no league with the inhabitants of this land; [d] ye shall throw down their altars: [e] but ye have not obeyed my voice: why have ye done this?

3 Wherefore I also said, I will not drive them out from before you; but they shall be [f] *as thorns* in your sides, and [g] their gods shall be a [h] snare unto you.

4 And it came to pass, when the angel of the LORD spake these words unto all the children of Israel, that the people lifted up their voice, and wept.

5 And they called the name of that place ‖ Bochim: and they sacrificed there unto the LORD.

6 ¶ And when [i] Joshua had let the people go, the children of Israel went every man unto his inheritance to possess the land.

7 [k] And the people served the LORD all the days of Joshua, and all the days of the elders that † outlived Joshua, who had seen all the great works of the LORD, that he did for Israel.

8 And [l] Joshua the son of Nun, the servant of the LORD, died, *being* an hundred and ten years old.

9 [m] And they buried him in the border of his inheritance in [n] Timnath-heres, in the mount of Ephraim, on the north side of the hill Gaash.

10 ¶ And also all that generation were gathered unto their fathers: and there arose another generation after them, which [o] knew not the LORD, nor yet the works which he had done for Israel.

11 And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and served Baalim:

12 And they [p] forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them out of the land of Egypt, and followed [q] other gods, of the gods of the people that *were* round about them, and [r] bowed themselves unto them, and provoked the LORD to anger.

13 And they forsook the LORD, [s] and served Baal and Ashtaroth.

14 ¶ [t] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [u] delivered them into the hands of spoilers that spoiled them, and [x] he sold them into the hands of their enemies round about, so that they [y] could not any longer stand before their enemies.

15 Whithersoever they went out, the hand of the LORD was against them for evil, as the LORD had said, and [z] as the LORD had sworn unto them: and they were greatly distressed.

16 ¶ Nevertheless [a] the LORD raised up judges, which † delivered them out of the hand of those that spoiled them.

17 And yet they would not hearken unto their judges, but they [b] went a whoring after other gods, and bowed themselves unto them: they turned quickly out of the way which their fathers walked in, obeying the commandments of the LORD; *but* they did not so.

18 And when the LORD raised them up judges, then [c] the LORD was with the judge, and delivered them out of the hand of their enemies all the days of the judge: [d] for it repented the LORD because of their groanings by reason of them that oppressed them and vexed them.

19 And it came to pass, [e] when the judge was dead, *that* they returned, and ‖ corrupted *themselves* more than their fathers, in following other gods to serve them, and to bow down unto them; they † ceased not from their own doings, nor from their stubborn way.

20 ¶ [f] And the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel; and he said, Because that this people hath [g] transgressed my covenant which I commanded their fathers, and have not hearkened unto my voice;

21 [h] I also will not henceforth drive out any from before them of the nations which Joshua left when he died:

22 [i] That through them I may [k] prove Israel, whether they will keep the way of the LORD to walk therein, as their fathers did keep *it*, or not.

23 Therefore the Lord ‖ left those nations, without driving them out hastily; neither delivered he them into the hand of Joshua.

CHAP. III.

1 *The nations which were left to prove Israel.* 5 *By intercourse with them the Israelites are seduced into idolatry.* 8 *They are sold into the hand of Chushan-rishathaim, but delivered by Othniel;* 12 *and into the hand of Eglon king of Moab, but delivered by Ehud.* 31 *Shamgar slayeth six hundred Philistines with an ox goad, and delivereth Israel.*

NOW these *are* [a] the nations which the LORD left, to prove Israel by them, *even* as many *of Israel* as had not known all the wars of Canaan;

2 Only that the generations of the children of Israel might know, to teach them war, at the least such as before knew nothing thereof;

3 *Namely,* [b] five lords of the Philistines, and all the Canaanites, and the Sidonians, and the Hivites that dwelt in mount Le-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1425.
[b] Genesis 17. 7.
[c] Deut. 7. 2.
[d] Deut. 12. 3.
[e] ver. 20. Ps. 106. 34.
[f] Josh. 23. 13.
[g] ch. 3. 6.
[h] Exodus 23. 33. & 34. 12. Deut. 7. 16. Ps. 106. 36.
‖ That is, *weepers.*
[i] Josh. 22. 6. & 24. 28. cir. 1444.
[k] Josh. 24. 31.
† Heb. *prolonged days after Joshua.*
[l] Josh. 24. 29. cir. 1426.
[m] Josh. 24. 30.
[n] Josh. 19. 50. & 24. 30, *Timnath-serah.*
[o] Exod. 5. 2. 1 Samuel 2. 12. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Jer. 9. 3. & 22. 16. Gal. 4. 8. 2 Thess. 1. 8. Tit. 1. 16.
cir. 1406.
[p] Deut. 31. 16.
[q] Deut. 6. 14.
[r] Exodus 20. 5.
[s] ch. 3. 7. & 10. 6. Ps. 106. 36.
[t] ch. 3. 8. Ps. 106. 40, 41, 42.
[u] 2 Kings 17. 20.
[x] ch. 3. 8. & 4. 2. Ps. 44. 12. Isai. 50. 1.
[y] Lev. 26. 37. Josh. 7. 12, 13.
[z] Levit. 26. Deut. 28.
Before CHRIST cir. 1406.
[a] ch. 3. 9, 10, 15. 1 Sam. 12. 11. Acts 13. 20.
† Heb. *saved.*
[b] Exodus 34. 15, 16. Lev. 17. 7.
[c] Josh. 1. 5.
[d] See Gen. 6. 6. Deut. 32. 36. Psal. 106. 44, 45.
[e] ch. 3. 12. & 4. 1. & 8. 33.
‖ Or, *were corrupt.*
† Heb. *they let nothing fall of their.*
[f] ver. 14.
[g] Josh. 23. 16.
[h] Josh. 23. 13.
[i] ch. 3. 1, 4.
[k] Deut. 8. 2, 16. & 13. 3.
‖ Or, *suffered.*
[a] ch. 2. 21, 22.
[b] Josh. 13. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.
banon, from mount Baal-hermon unto the entering in of Hamath.

[c] ch. 2. 22. 4 [c] And they were to prove Israel by them, to know whether they would hearken unto the commandments of the LORD, which he commanded their fathers by the hand of Moses.

[d] Ps. 106. 35. 5 ¶ [d] And the children of Israel dwelt among the Canaanites, Hittites, and Amorites, and Perizzites, and Hivites, and Jebusites:

[e] Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. 6 And [e] they took their daughters to be their wives, and gave their daughters to their sons, and served their gods.

cir. 1406. [f] ch. 2. 11. [g] ch. 2. 13. [h] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. ch. 6. 25. 7 [f] And the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD, and forgat the LORD their God, [g] and served Baalim and [h] the groves.

[i] ch. 2. 14. [k] Hab. 3. 7. cir. 1402. † Heb. *Aramnaharaim.* 8 ¶ Therefore the anger of the LORD was hot against Israel, and he [i] sold them into the hand of [k] Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia: and the children of Israel served Chushan-rishathaim eight years.

[l] ver. 15. & ch. 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. 9 And when the children of Israel [l] cried unto the LORD, the LORD [m] raised up a † deliverer to the children of Israel, who delivered them, *even* [n] Othniel the son of Kenaz, Caleb's younger brother.

[o] 1 Sam. 22. 20. Neh. 9. 27. Ps. 22. 5. & 106. 44. & 107. 13, 19. [m] ch. 2. 16. † Heb. *saviour.* 10 And [o] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon him, and he judged Israel, and went out to war: and the LORD delivered Chushan-rishathaim king of † Mesopotamia into his hand; and his hand prevailed against Chushan-rishathaim.

cir. 1394. [n] ch. 1. 13. 11 And the land had rest forty years. And Othniel the son of Kenaz died.

[p] See Numbers 27. 18. ch. 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6, 19. 1 Sam. 11. 6. 2 Chron. 15. 1. 12 ¶ [p] And the children of Israel did evil again in the sight of the LORD: and the LORD strengthened [q] Eglon the king of Moab against Israel, because they had done evil in the sight of the LORD.

† Heb. *was.* 13 And he gathered unto him the children of Ammon and [r] Amalek, and went and smote Israel, and possessed [s] the city of palm trees.

† Heb. *Aram.* [p] ch. 2. 19. cir. 1354. [q] 1 Samuel 12. 9. [r] ch. 5. 14. [s] ch. 1. 16. [t] Deut. 28. 40. 14 So the children of Israel [t] served Eglon the king of Moab eighteen years.

cir. 1336. [u] ver. 9. Ps. 78. 34. ‖ Or, *the son of Gemini.* † Heb. *shut of his right hand.* ch. 20. 16. 15 But when the children of Israel [u] cried unto the LORD, the LORD raised them up a deliverer, Ehud the son of Gera, ‖ a Benjamite, a man † lefthanded: and by him the children of Israel sent a present unto Eglon the king of Moab.

16 But Ehud made him a dagger which had two edges, of a cubit length; and he did gird it under his raiment upon his right thigh.

17 And he brought the present unto Eglon king of Moab: and Eglon *was* a very fat man.

18 And when he had made an end to offer the present, he sent away the people that bare the present.

Before CHRIST cir. 1336.
19 But he himself turned again [x] from the ‖ quarries that *were* by Gilgal, and said, I have a secret errand unto thee, O king: who said, Keep silence. And all that stood by him went out from him.

[x] Josh. 4. 20. ‖ Or, *graven images.* † Heb. *a parlour of cooling:* See Amos 3. 15. 20 And Ehud came unto him; and he was sitting in † a summer parlour, which he had for himself alone. And Ehud said, I have a message from God unto thee. And he arose out of *his* seat.

21 And Ehud put forth his left hand, and took the dagger from his right thigh, and thrust it into his belly:

22 And the haft also went in after the blade; and the fat closed upon the blade, so that he could not draw the dagger out of his belly; and ‖ the dirt came out.

‖ Or, *it came out at the fundament.* 23 Then Ehud went forth through the porch, and shut the doors of the parlour upon him, and locked them.

24 When he was gone out, his servants came; and when they saw that, behold, the doors of the parlour *were* locked, they said, Surely he ‖ covereth his feet in his summer chamber.

‖ Or, *doeth his easement.* [y] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 34. 1 Samuel 13. 3. [z] Joshua 17. 15. ch. 7. 24. & 17. 1. & 19. 1. [a] ch. 7. 9, 15. 1 Samuel 17. 47. [b] Josh. 2. 7. ch. 12. 5. 25 And they tarried till they were ashamed: and, behold, he opened not the doors of the parlour; therefore they took a key, and opened *them:* and, behold, their lord *was* fallen down dead on the earth.

26 And Ehud escaped while they tarried, and passed beyond the quarries, and escaped unto Seirath.

27 And it came to pass, when he was come, that [y] he blew a trumpet in the [z] mountain of Ephraim, and the children of Israel went down with him from the mount, and he before them.

28 And he said unto them, Follow after me: for [a] the LORD hath delivered your enemies the Moabites into your hand. And they went down after him, and took [b] the fords of Jordan toward Moab, and suffered not a man to pass over.

† Heb. *fat.* [c] ver. 11. [d] ch. 5. 6, 8. 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. It seems to concern only the country next to the Philistines. [e] 1 Samuel 17. 47, 50. [f] ch. 2. 16. [g] So part is called Israel. ch. 4. 1, 3. &c. & 10. 7, 17. & 11. 4. &c. 1 Sam. 4. 1. 29 And they slew of Moab at that time about ten thousand men, all † lusty, and all men of valour; and there escaped not a man.

30 So Moab was subdued that day under the hand of Israel. And [c] the land had rest fourscore years.

31 ¶ And after him was [d] Shamgar the son of Anath, which slew of the Philistines six hundred men [e] with an ox goad: [f] and he also delivered [g] Israel.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Israel is oppressed by Jabin and Sisera.* 4 *Deborah stirreth up Barak to their deliverance.* 10 *Deborah and Barak go up with an army to mount Tabor. Sisera is defeated.* 17 *He fleeth to the tent of Jael, who killeth him.* 23 *Jabin is totally subdued.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1316.

[a] AND the children of Israel again did evil in the sight of the LORD, when Ehud was dead.

[a] ch. 2. 19.

[b] ch. 2. 14.

2 And the LORD [b] sold them into the hand of Jabin king of Canaan, that reigned in [c] Hazor; the captain of whose host *was* [d] Sisera, which dwelt in [e] Harosheth of the Gentiles.

[c] Josh. 11. 1, 10. & 19. 36.

[d] 1 Sam. 12. 9. Ps. 83. 9.

[e] It seems to concern only North Israel. ver. 13, 16.

3 And the children of Israel cried unto the LORD: for he had nine hundred [f] chariots of iron; and twenty years [g] he mightily oppressed the children of Israel.

[f] ch. 1. 19.

[g] ch. 5. 8. Ps. 106. 42.

4 ¶ And Deborah, a propheteſs, the wife of Lapidoth, she judged Israel at that time.

5 [h] And she dwelt under the palm tree of Deborah between Ramah and Beth-el in mount Ephraim: and the children of Israel came up to her for judgment.

[h] Gen. 35. 8.

cir. 1296.

6 And she sent and called [i] Barak the son of Abinoam out [k] of Kedesh-naphtali, and said unto him, Hath not the LORD God of Israel commanded, *saying*, Go and draw toward mount Tabor, and take with thee ten thousand men of the children of Naphtali and of the children of Zebulun?

[i] Heb. 11. 32.

[k] Josh. 19. 37.

[l] Exodus 14. 4.

7 And [l] I will draw unto thee to the [m] river Kishon Sisera, the captain of Jabin's army, with his chariots and his multitude; and I will deliver him into thine hand.

[m] ch. 5. 21. 1 Kings 18. 40. Ps. 83. 9, 10.

8 And Barak said unto her, If thou wilt go with me, then I will go: but if thou wilt not go with me, *then* I will not go.

9 And she said, I will surely go with thee: notwithstanding the journey that thou takest shall not be for thine honour; for the LORD shall [n] sell Sisera into the hand of a woman. And Deborah arose, and went with Barak to Kedesh.

[n] ch. 2. 14.

[o] ch. 5. 18.

10 ¶ And Barak called [o] Zebulun and Naphtali to Kedesh; and he went up with ten thousand men [p] at his feet: and Deborah went up with him.

[p] See Exodus 11. 8. 1 Kings 20. 10.

11 Now Heber [q] the Kenite, *which was* of the children of [r] Hobab the father in law of Moses, had severed himself from the Kenites, and pitched his tent unto the plain of Zaanaim, [s] which *is* by Kedesh.

[q] ch. 1. 16.

[r] Numb. 10. 29.

[s] ver. 6.

12 And they shewed Sisera that Barak the son of Abinoam was gone up to mount Tabor.

† Heb. *gathered by cry*, or *proclamation.*

13 And Sisera † gathered together all his chariots, *even* nine hundred chariots of iron, and all the people that *were* with him, from Harosheth of the Gentiles unto the river of Kishon.

14 And Deborah said unto Barak, Up; for this *is* the day in which the LORD hath delivered Sisera into thine hand: [t] is not the LORD gone out before thee? So Barak went down from mount Tabor, and ten thousand men after him.

[t] Deut. 9. 3. 2 Sam. 5. 24. Ps. 68. 7. Isai. 52. 12.

15 And [u] the LORD discomfited Sisera, and all *his* chariots, and all *his* host, with the edge of the sword before Barak; so that Sisera lighted down off *his* chariot, and fled away on his feet.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

[u] Ps. 83. 9, 10. See Josh. 10. 10.

16 But Barak pursued after the chariots, and after the host, unto Harosheth of the Gentiles: and all the host of Sisera fell upon the edge of the sword; *and* there was not † a man left.

† Heb. *unto one.*

17 ¶ Howbeit Sisera fled away on his feet to the tent of Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite: for *there was* peace between Jabin the king of Hazor and the house of Heber the Kenite.

18 And Jael went out to meet Sisera, and said unto him, Turn in, my lord, turn in to me; fear not. And when he had turned in unto her into the tent, she covered him with a ‖ mantle.

‖ Or, *rug*, or, *blanket.*

19 And he said unto her, Give me, I pray thee, a little water to drink; for I am thirsty. And she opened [x] a bottle of milk, and gave him drink, and covered him.

[x] ch. 5. 25.

20 Again he said unto her, Stand in the door of the tent, and it shall be, when any man doth come and enquire of thee, and say, Is there any man here? that thou shalt say, No.

[y] ch. 5. 26.

21 Then Jael Heber's wife [y] took a nail of the tent, and † took an hammer in her hand, and went softly unto him, and smote the nail into his temples, and fastened it into the ground: for he was fast asleep and weary. So he died.

† Heb. *put.*

22 And, behold, as Barak pursued Sisera, Jael came out to meet him, and said unto him, Come, and I will shew thee the man whom thou seekest. And when he came into her *tent*, behold, Sisera lay dead, and the nail *was* in his temples.

[z] Ps. 18. 47.

23 ¶ So [z] God subdued on that day Jabin the king of Canaan before the children of Israel.

† Heb. *going went and was hard.*

24 And the hand of the children of Israel † prospered, and prevailed against Jabin the king of Canaan, until they had destroyed Jabin king of Canaan.

CHAP. V.

The song of Deborah and Barak.

cir. 1296.

THEN [a] sang Deborah and Barak the son of Abinoam on that day, saying,

[a] See Exod. 15. 1.

2 Praise ye the LORD for the [b] avenging of Israel, [c] when the people willingly offered themselves.

[b] Ps. 18. title. [b] Ps. 18. 47.

[c] 2 Chron. 17. 16. 1 Mac. 2. 42.

3 [d] Hear, O ye kings; give ear, O ye princes; I, *even* I, will sing unto the LORD; I will sing *praise* to the LORD God of Israel.

[d] Deut. 32. 1, 3. Ps. 2. 10.

4 LORD, [e] when thou wentest out of

[e] Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 68. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

Seir, when thou marchedst out of the field of Edom, [f] the earth trembled, and the heavens dropped, the clouds also dropped water.

5 [g] The mountains † melted from before the LORD, *even* [h] that Sinai from before the LORD God of Israel.

6 In the days of [i] Shamgar the son of Anath, in the days of [k] Jael, [l] the highways were unoccupied, and the † travellers walked through † byways.

7 *The inhabitants of* the villages ceased, they ceased in Israel, until that I Deborah arose, that I arose [m] a mother in Israel.

8 They [n] chose new gods; then *was* war in the gates: [o] was there a shield or spear seen among forty thousand in Israel?

9 My heart *is* toward the governors of Israel, that [p] offered themselves willingly among the people. Bless ye the LORD.

10 ‖ [q] Speak, ye [r] that ride on white asses, [s] ye that sit in judgment, and walk by the way.

11 *They that are delivered* from the noise of archers in the places of drawing water, there shall they rehearse the † [t] righteous acts of the LORD, *even* the righteous acts *toward the inhabitants* of his villages in Israel: then shall the people of the LORD go down to the gates.

12 [u] Awake, awake, Deborah: awake, awake, utter a song: arise, Barak, and [x] lead thy captivity captive, thou son of Abinoam.

13 Then he made him that remaineth [y] have dominion over the nobles among the people: the LORD made me have dominion over the mighty.

14 [z] Out of Ephraim *was there* a root of them [a] against Amalek; after thee, Benjamin, among thy people; out of [b] Machir came down governors, and out of Zebulun they that † handle the pen of the writer.

15 And the princes of Issachar *were* with Deborah; even Issachar, and also [c] Barak: he was sent on † foot into the valley. ‖ For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great † thoughts of heart.

16 Why abodest thou [d] among the sheepfolds, to hear the bleatings of the flocks? ‖ For the divisions of Reuben *there were* great searchings of heart.

17 [e] Gilead abode beyond Jordan: and why did Dan remain in ships? [f] Asher continued on the sea ‖ shore, and abode in his ‖ breaches.

18 [g] Zebulun and Naphtali *were* a people *that* † jeoparded their lives unto the death in the high places of the field.

19 The kings came *and* fought, then fought the kings of Canaan in Taanach by the waters of Megiddo; [h] they took no gain of money.

20 [i] They fought from heaven; [k] the stars in their † courses fought against Sisera.

21 [l] The river of Kishon swept them away, that ancient river, the river Kishon. O my soul, thou hast trodden down strength.

22 Then were the horsehoofs broken by the means of the ‖ prancings, the prancings of their mighty ones.

23 Curse ye Meroz, said the angel of the LORD, curse ye bitterly the inhabitants thereof; [m] because they came not to the help [n] of the LORD, to the help of the LORD against the mighty.

24 Blessed above women shall • Jael the wife of Heber the Kenite be, [p] blessed shall she be above women in the tent.

25 [q] He asked water, *and* she gave *him* milk; she brought forth butter in a lordly dish.

26 [r] She put her hand to the nail, and her right hand to the workmen's hammer; and † with the hammer she smote Sisera, she smote off his head, when she had pierced and stricken through his temples.

27 † At her feet he bowed, he fell, he lay down: at her feet he bowed, he fell: where he bowed, there he fell down † dead.

28 The mother of Sisera looked out at a window, and cried through the lattice, Why is his chariot *so* long in coming? why tarry the wheels of his chariots?

29 Her wise ladies answered her, yea, she returned † answer to herself,

30 • Have they not sped? have they *not* divided the prey; † to every man a damsel *or* two; to Sisera a prey of divers colours, a prey of divers colours of needlework, of divers colours of needlework on both sides, *meet* for the necks of *them that take* the spoil?

31 [t] So let all thine enemies perish, O LORD: but *let* them that love him *be* [u] as the sun [x] when he goeth forth in his might. And the land had rest forty years.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The Israelites for their sin are oppressed by Midian.* 7 *They cry to God; a prophet is sent to reprove them.* 11 *An angel sendeth Gideon to deliver them.* 17 *Gideon asketh a sign; he bringeth flesh, broth, and bread, to the angel, which are all miraculously consumed with fire.* 25 *Gideon destroyeth Baal's altar and grove, and sacrificeth upon an altar which he built unto the LORD.* 28 *The men of his city require him to be put to death; his father defendeth him, and giveth him the name of Jerub-baal.* 33 *Gideon gathereth an army to fight the Mi-*

[f] a Sam. 22. 8. Ps. 68. 8. Isai. 64. 3. Hab. 3. 3, 10.
[g] Deut. 4. 11. Ps. 97. 5.
† Heb. *flowed.*
[h] Exodus 19. 18.
[i] ch. 3. 31.
[k] ch. 4. 17.
[l] Lev. 26. 22. 2 Chron. 15. 5. Isai. 33. 8. Lam. 1. 4. & 4. 18.
† Heb. *walkers of paths.* † Heb. *crooked ways.*
[m] Isai. 49. 23.
[n] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 2. 12, 17.
• So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22. ch. 4. 3.
[p] ver. 2.
‖ Or, *Meditate.*
[q] Ps. 105. 2. & 145. 5.
[r] ch. 10. 4. & 12. 14.
[s] Ps. 107. 32.
† Heb. *righteousnesses of the LORD.*
[t] 1 Sam. 12. 7. Ps. 145. 7.
[u] Ps. 57. 8.
[x] Ps. 68. 18.
[y] Ps. 49. 14.
[z] ch. 3. 27.
[a] ch. 3. 13.
[b] Numb. 32. 39, 40.
† Heb. *draw with the pen, &c.*
[c] ch. 4. 14.
† Heb. *his feet.*
‖ Or, *in the divisions, &c.*
† Heb. *impressions.*
[d] Numbers 32. 1.
[e] See Josh. 13. 25, 31.
‖ Or, *in.*
[f] Josh. 19. 29, 31.
‖ Or, *port.*
‖ Or, *creeks.*
[g] ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *exposed to reproach.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1296.

[h] ch. 4. 16. Ps. 44. 12. See ver. 30.
[i] See Josh. 10. 11. Ps. 77. 17, 18.
[k] ch. 4. 15.
† Heb. *paths.*
[l] ch. 4. 7.
‖ Or, *trampings*, or, *plungings.*
[m] ch. 21. 9, 10. Neh. 3. 5.
[n] 1 Sam. 17. 47. & 18. 17. & 25. 28.
• ch. 4. 17.
[p] Luke 1. 28.
[q] ch. 4. 19.
[r] ch. 4. 21.
† Heb. *she hammered.*
† Heb. *Between.*
† Heb. *destroyed.*
† Heb. *her words.*
• Exodus 15. 9.
† Heb. *to the head of a man.*
[t] Ps. 83. 9, 10.
[u] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[x] Ps. 19. 5.

dianites. 36. *The double sign granted according to his prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1256.

[a] ch. 2. 19. AND the children of Israel did evil in the sight of the LORD: and the

[b] Hab. 3. 7. LORD delivered them into the hand [b] of Midian seven years.

† Heb. *was strong.* 2 And the hand of Midian † prevailed against Israel: *and* because of the Midianites the children of Israel made them

[c] 1 Samuel 13. 6. Hebrews 11. 38. [c] the dens which *are* in the mountains, and caves, and strong holds.

3 And *so* it was, when Israel had sown,

[d] ch. 3. 13. [e] Gen. 29. 1. ch. 7. 12. & 8. 10. 1 Kings 4. 30. Job 1. 3. that the Midianites came up, and [d] the Amalekites, [e] and the children of the east, even they came up against them;

[f] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 33, 51. Mic. 6. 15. ‖ Or, *goat.* [g] ch. 7. 12. 4 And they encamped against them, and [f] destroyed the increase of the earth, till thou come unto Gaza, and left no sustenance for Israel, neither ‖ sheep, nor ox, nor ass.

5 For they came up with their cattle and their tents, and they came [g] as grasshoppers for multitude; *for* both they and their camels were without number: and they entered into the land to destroy it.

6 And Israel was greatly impoverished because of the Midianites; and the chil-

[h] ch. 3. 15. Hos. 5. 15. cir. 1249. dren of Israel [h] cried unto the LORD.

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when the children of Israel cried unto the LORD because of the Midianites,

† Heb. *a man a prophet.* 8 That the LORD sent † a prophet unto the children of Israel, which said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought you up from Egypt, and brought you forth out of the house of bondage;

9 And I delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all

[i] Ps. 44. 2, 3. that oppressed you, and [i] drave them out from before you, and gave you their land;

10 And I said unto you, I *am* the LORD

[k] 2 Kings 17. 35, 37, 38. Jer. 10. 2. your God; [k] fear not the gods of the Amorites, in whose land ye dwell: but ye have not obeyed my voice.

11 ¶ And there came an angel of the LORD, and sat under an oak which *was*

[l] Joshua 17. 2. [m] Hebrews 11. 32, called *Gedeon.* in Ophrah, that *pertained* unto Joash [l] the Abi-ezrite: and his son [m] Gideon threshed wheat by the winepress, † to hide *it* from the Midianites.

† Heb. *to cause it to flee.* 12 And the [n] angel of the LORD appeared

[n] ch. 13. 3. Luke 1. 11, 28. [o] Josh. 1. 5. [p] So Ps. 89. 49. Isai. 59. 1. & 63. 15. [q] Ps. 44. 1. [r] 2 Chron. 15. 2. unto him, and said unto him, The LORD *is* [o] with thee, thou mighty man of valour.

13 And Gideon said unto him, Oh my Lord, if the LORD be with us, why then is all this befallen us? and [p] where *be* all his miracles [q] which our fathers told us of, saying, Did not the LORD bring us up from Egypt? but now the LORD hath [r] forsaken us, and delivered us into the hands of the Midianites.

14 And the LORD looked upon him, and

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

[s] 1 Samuel 12. 11. Hebr. 11. 32, 34. said, [s] Go in this thy might, and thou shalt save Israel from the hand of the Midianites: [t] have not I sent thee?

[t] Josh. 1. 9. ch. 4. 6. 15 And he said unto him, [u] Oh my Lord, wherewith shall I save Israel? behold, [u] † my family *is* poor in Manasseh, and I *am* the least in my father's house.

[u] See 1 Samuel 9. 21. † Heb. *my thousand is the meanest:* Exod. 18. 21, 25. Mic. 5. 2. 16 And the LORD said unto him, [x] Surely I will be with thee, and thou shalt smite the Midianites as one man.

[x] Exodus 3. 12. Josh. 1. 5. 17 And he said unto him, If now I have found grace in thy sight, then [y] shew me a sign that thou talkest with me.

[y] Exod. 4. 1,---8. ver. 36, 37. 2 Kings 20. 8. Ps. 86. 17. Isai. 7. 11. 18 [z] Depart not hence, I pray thee, until I come unto thee, and bring forth my ‖ present, and set *it* before thee. And he said, I will tarry until thou come again.

[z] Genesis 18. 3, 5. ch. 13. 15. ‖ Or, *meat offering.* 19 [a] And Gideon went in, and made ready † a kid, and unleavened cakes of an ephah of flour: the flesh he put in a basket, and he put the broth in a pot, and brought *it* out unto him under the oak, and presented *it*.

[a] Gen. 18. 6, 7, 8. † Heb. *a kid of the goats.* 20 And the angel of God said unto him, Take the flesh and the unleavened cakes, and [b] lay *them* upon this rock, and [c] pour out the broth. And he did so.

[b] ch. 13. 19. [c] See 1 Kings 18. 33, 34. 21 Then the angel of the LORD put forth the end of the staff that *was* in his hand, and touched the flesh and the unleavened cakes; and [d] there rose up fire out of the rock, and consumed the flesh and the unleavened cakes. Then the angel of the LORD departed out of his sight.

[d] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Kings 18. 38. 2 Chron. 7. 1. 22 And when Gideon [e] perceived that he *was* an angel of the LORD, Gideon said, Alas, O Lord God! [f] for because I have seen an angel of the LORD face to face.

[e] ch. 13. 21. [f] Gen. 16. 13. & 32. 30. Exod. 33. 20. ch. 13. 22. 23 And the LORD said unto him, [g] Peace *be* unto thee; fear not: thou shalt not die.

[g] Dan. 10. 19. ‖ That is, *the LORD send peace:* See Gen. 22. 14. Exod. 17. 15. Jer. 33. 16. Ezek. 48. 35. 24 Then Gideon built an altar there unto the LORD, and called it ‖ Jehovah-shalom: unto this day it *is* yet [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

[h] ch. 8. 32. ‖ Or, *and.* [i] Exodus 34. 13. Deut. 7. 5. † Heb. *strong place.* ‖ Or, *in an orderly manner.* 25 ¶ And it came to pass the same night, that the LORD said unto him, Take thy father's young bullock, ‖ even the second bullock of seven years old, and throw down the altar of Baal that thy father hath, and [i] cut down the grove that *is* by it:

26 And build an altar unto the LORD thy God upon the top of this † rock, ‖ in the ordered place, and take the second bullock, and offer a burnt sacrifice with the wood of the grove which thou shalt cut down.

27 Then Gideon took ten men of his servants, and did as the LORD had said unto him: and *so* it was, because he feared his father's household, and the men of

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

the city, that he could not do *it* by day, that he did *it* by night.

28 ¶ And when the men of the city arose early in the morning, behold, the altar of Baal was cast down, and the grove was cut down that *was* by it, and the second bullock was offered upon the altar *that was* built.

29 And they said one to another, Who hath done this thing? And when they enquired and asked, they said, Gideon the son of Joash hath done this thing.

30 Then the men of the city said unto Joash, Bring out thy son, that he may die: because he hath cast down the altar of Baal, and because he hath cut down the grove that *was* by it.

‖ That is, *Let Baal plead.*

[k] 1 Samuel 12. 11. 2 Samuel 11. 21, *Jerubbesheth*; that is, *Let the shameful thing plead.* See Jer. 11. 13. Hos. 9. 10.

31 And Joash said unto all that stood against him, Will ye plead for Baal? will ye save him? he that will plead for him, let him be put to death whilst *it is yet* morning: if he *be* a god, let him plead for himself, because *one* hath cast down his altar.

32 Therefore on that day he called him ‖ [k] Jerubbaal, saying, Let Baal plead against him, because he hath thrown down his altar.

[l] ver. 3. [m] Josh. 17. 16.

33 ¶ Then all [l] the Midianites and the Amalekites and the children of the east were gathered together, and went over, and pitched in [m] the valley of Jezreel.

34 But [n] the Spirit of the LORD † came upon Gideon, and he [o] blew a trumpet; and Abi-ezer † was gathered after him.

35 And he sent messengers throughout all Manasseh; who also was gathered after him: and he sent messengers unto Asher, and unto Zebulun, and unto Naphtali; and they came up to meet them.

[n] ch. 3. 10. 1 Chron. 12. 18. 2 Chron. 24. 20. † Heb. *clothed.* [o] Numbers 10. 3. ch. 3. 27. † Heb. *was called after him.*

36 ¶ And Gideon said unto God, If thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said,

37 [p] Behold, I will put a fleece of wool in the floor; *and* if the dew be on the fleece only, and *it be* dry upon all the earth *beside*, then shall I know that thou wilt save Israel by mine hand, as thou hast said.

[p] See Exod. 4. 3, 4, 6, 7. [q] Gen. 18. 32.

38 And it was so: for he rose up early on the morrow, and thrust the fleece together, and wringed the dew out of the fleece, a bowl full of water.

39 And Gideon said unto God, [q] Let not thine anger be hot against me, and I will speak but this once: let me prove, I pray thee, but this once with the fleece; let it now be dry only upon the fleece, and upon all the ground let there be dew.

40 And God did so that night: for it was dry upon the fleece only, and there was dew on all the ground.

CHAP. VII.

Gideon's army of two and thirty thousand is by God's direction reduced to three hundred. 9 He is sent into the enemy's camp by night, where he is encouraged by hearing a dream told with its interpretation. 16 He divideth his army into three companies, giving to each man a trumpet, and a lamp in a pitcher. 19 On his approach the Midianites are thrown into confusion and put to flight. 24 The Ephraimites take Oreb and Zeeb, and put them to death.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

THEN [a] Jerubbaal, who *is* Gideon, and all the people that *were* with him, rose up early, and pitched beside the well of Harod: so that the host of the Midianites were on the north side of them, by the hill of Moreh, in the valley.

[a] ch. 6. 32.

2 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people that *are* with thee *are* too many for me to give the Midianites into their hands, lest Israel [b] vaunt themselves against me, saying, Mine own hand hath saved me.

[b] Deut. 8. 17. Isai. 10. 13. 1 Cor. 1. 29. 2 Cor. 4. 7.

3 Now therefore go to, proclaim in the ears of the people, saying, [c] Whosoever *is* fearful and afraid, let him return and depart early from mount Gilead. And there returned of the people twenty and two thousand; and there remained ten thousand.

[c] Deut. 20. 8. 1 Mac. 3. 56.

4 And the LORD said unto Gideon, The people *are* yet *too* many; bring them down unto the water, and I will try them for thee there: and it shall be, *that* of whom I say unto thee, This shall go with thee, the same shall go with thee; and of whomsoever I say unto thee, This shall not go with thee, the same shall not go.

5 So he brought down the people unto the water: and the LORD said unto Gideon, Every one that lappeth of the water with his tongue, as a dog lappeth, him shalt thou set by himself; likewise every one that boweth down upon his knees to drink.

6 And the number of them that lapped, *putting* their hand to their mouth, were three hundred men: but all the rest of the people bowed down upon their knees to drink water.

7 And the LORD said unto Gideon, [d] By the three hundred men that lapped will I save you, and deliver the Midianites into thine hand: and let all the *other* people go every man unto his place.

[d] 1 Samuel 14. 6.

8 So the people took victuals in their hand, and their trumpets: and he sent all *the rest of* Israel every man unto his tent, and retained those three hundred men: and the host of Midian was beneath him in the valley.

9 ¶ And it came to pass the same [e] night, that the LORD said unto him, Arise, get thee down unto the host; for I have delivered it into thine hand.

[e] Gen. 46. 2, 3.

10 But if thou fear to go down, go thou with Phurah thy servant down to the host:

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

11 And thou ſhalt [f] hear what they ſay; and afterward ſhall thine hands be ſtrengthened to go down unto the hoſt. Then went he down with Phurah his ſervant unto the outſide of the ‖ armed men that *were* in the hoſt.

12 And the Midianites and the Amalekites and [g] all the children of the eaſt lay along in the valley like graſhoppers for multitude; and their camels *were* without number, as the ſand by the ſea ſide for multitude.

13 And when Gideon was come, behold, *there was* a man that told a dream unto his fellow, and ſaid, Behold, I dreamed a dream, and, lo, a cake of barley bread tumbled into the hoſt of Midian, and came unto a tent, and ſmote it that it fell, and overturned it, that the tent lay along.

14 And his fellow anſwered and ſaid, This *is* nothing elſe ſave the ſword of Gideon the ſon of Joaſh, a man of Iſrael: *for* into his hand hath God delivered Midian, and all the hoſt.

15 And it was *ſo*, when Gideon heard the telling of the dream, and † the interpretation thereof, that he worſhipped, and returned into the hoſt of Iſrael, and ſaid, Ariſe; for the LORD hath delivered into your hand the hoſt of Midian.

16 ¶ And he divided the three hundred men *into* three companies, and he put † a trumpet in every man's hand, with empty pitchers, and ‖ lamps within the pitchers.

17 And he ſaid unto them, Look on me, and do likewiſe: and, behold, when I come to the outſide of the camp, it ſhall be *that*, as I do, ſo ſhall ye do.

18 When I blow with a trumpet, I and all that *are* with me, then blow ye the trumpets alſo on every ſide of all the camp, and ſay, *The ſword* of the LORD, and of Gideon.

19 ¶ So Gideon, and the hundred men that *were* with him, came unto the outſide of the camp in the beginning of the middle watch; and they had but newly ſet the watch: and they blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers that *were* in their hands.

20 And the three companies blew the trumpets, and brake the pitchers, and held the lamps in their left hands, and the trumpets in their right hands to blow *withal*: and they cried, The ſword of the LORD, and of Gideon.

21 And they [h] ſtood every man in his place round about the camp: [i] and all the hoſt ran, and cried, and fled.

22 And the three hundred [k] blew the trumpets, and [l] the LORD ſet [m] every man's ſword againſt his fellow, even throughout all the hoſt: and the hoſt fled to Beth-ſhittah ‖ in Zererath, *and* to the † border of Abel-meholah, unto Tabbath.

23 And the men of Iſrael gathered themſelves together out of Naphtali, and out of Aſher, and out of all Manaſſeh, and purſued after the Midianites.

24 ¶ And Gideon ſent meſſengers throughout all [n] mount Ephraim, ſaying, Come down againſt the Midianites, and take before them the waters unto Beth-barah and Jordan. Then all the men of Ephraim gathered themſelves together, and [o] took the waters unto [p] Beth-barah and Jordan.

25 And they took [q] two princes of the Midianites, Oreb and Zeeb; and they ſlew Oreb upon [r] the rock Oreb, and Zeeb they ſlew at the winepreſs of Zeeb, and purſued Midian, and brought the heads of Oreb and Zeeb to Gideon on the [s] other ſide Jordan.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The Ephraimites are offended with Gideon: he pacifieth them.* 4 *The men of Succoth and Penuel inſolently refuſe relief to Gideon's army.* 10 *Zeba and Zalmunna are taken priſoners.* 13 *Succoth and Penuel are chaſtiſed.* 18 *Gideon revengeth the death of his brethren on Zeba and Zalmunna.* 22 *He refuſeth the government which the people offer him, but aſketh for the earrings of their prey, whereof he maketh an ephod: which becometh a cauſe of idolatry.* 28 *Midian is totally ſubdued.* 29 *Gideon's children.* 32 *His death, and the ſubſequent idolatry and ingratitude of the Iſraelites.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim ſaid unto him, † Why haſt thou ſerved us thus, that thou calledſt us not, when thou wenteſt to fight with the Midianites? And they did chide with him † ſharply.

2 And he ſaid unto them, What have I done now in compariſon of you? *Is* not the gleaning of the grapes of Ephraim better than the vintage of Abi-ezer?

3 [b] God hath delivered into your hands the princes of Midian, Oreb and Zeeb: and what was I able to do in compariſon of you? Then their † [c] anger was abated toward him, when he had ſaid that.

4 ¶ And Gideon came to Jordan, *and* paſſed over, he, and the three hundred men that *were* with him, faint, yet purſuing *them*.

5 And he ſaid unto the men of [d] Succoth, Give, I pray you, loaves of bread unto the people that follow me; for they *be* faint, and I am purſuing after Zebah and Zalmunna, kings of Midian.

6 And the princes of Succoth ſaid, [e] *Are*

---

f ver. 13, 14, 15. See Gen. 24. 14. 1 Sam. 14. 9, 10.

‖ Or, *ranks by five.* Exod. 13. 18

g ch. 6. 5, 33. & 8. 10.

† Heb. *the breaking thereof.*

† Heb. *trumpets in the hand of all of them.*

‖ Or, *firebrands*, or, *torches.*

h Exod. 14. 13, 14. 2 Chron. 20. 17.

i 2 Kings 7. 7.

k Joſh. 6. 4, 16, 20. See 2 Cor. 4. 7.

l Pſ. 83. 9. Iſai. 9. 4.

m 1 Samuel 14. 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

‖ Or, *toward.*

† Heb. *lip.*

n ch. 3. 27.

o ch. 3. 28.

p John 1. 28.

q ch. 8. 3. Pſal. 83. 11.

r Iſai. 10. 26.

s ch. 8. 4.

a See ch. 12. 1. 2 Samuel 19. 41.

† Heb. *What thing is this thou haſt done unto us?*

† Heb. *ſtrongly.*

b ch. 7. 24, 25. Phil. 2. 3.

† Heb. *ſpirit.*

c Proverbs 15. 1.

d Gen. 33. 17. Pſ. 60. 6.

e See 1 Kings 20. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that [f] we ſhould give bread unto thine army?

7 And Gideon ſaid, Therefore when the LORD hath delivered Zebah and Zalmunna into mine hand, [g] then I will † tear your fleſh with the thorns of the wilderneſs and with briers.

8 And he went up thence [h] to Penuel, and ſpake unto them likewiſe: and the men of Penuel anſwered him as the men of Succoth had anſwered *him*.

9 And he ſpake alſo unto the men of Penuel, ſaying, When I [i] come again in peace, [k] I will break down this tower.

10 ¶ Now Zebah and Zalmunna *were* in Karkor, and their hoſts with them, about fifteen thouſand *men*, all that were left of [l] all the hoſts of the children of the eaſt: for there fell ‖ an hundred and twenty thouſand men that drew ſword.

11 And Gideon went up by the way of them that dwelt in tents on the eaſt of [m] Nobah and Jogbehah, and ſmote the hoſt: for the hoſt was [n] ſecure.

12 And when Zebah and Zalmunna fled, he purſued after them, and [o] took the two kings of Midian, Zebah and Zalmunna, and † diſcomfited all the hoſt.

13 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh returned from battle before the ſun *was up*,

14 And caught a young man of the men of Succoth, and enquired of him: and he † deſcribed unto him the princes of Succoth, and the elders thereof, *even* threeſcore and ſeventeen men.

15 And he came unto the men of Succoth, and ſaid, Behold Zebah and Zalmunna, with whom ye did [p] upbraid me, ſaying, *Are* the hands of Zebah and Zalmunna now in thine hand, that we ſhould give bread unto thy men *that are* weary?

16 [q] And he took the elders of the city, and thorns of the wilderneſs and briers, and with them he † taught the men of Succoth.

17 [r] And he beat down the tower of [s] Penuel, and ſlew the men of the city.

18 ¶ Then ſaid he unto Zebah and Zalmunna, What manner of men *were they* whom ye ſlew at [t] Tabor? And they anſwered, As thou *art*, ſo *were* they; each one † reſembled the children of a king.

19 And he ſaid, They *were* my brethren, *even* the ſons of my mother: *as* the LORD liveth, if ye had ſaved them alive, I would not ſlay you.

20 And he ſaid unto Jether his firſtborn, Up, *and* ſlay them. But the youth drew not his ſword: for he feared, becauſe he *was* yet a youth.

21 Then Zebah and Zalmunna ſaid, Riſe thou, and fall upon us: for as the man *is*, *ſo is* his ſtrength. And Gideon aroſe, and [u] ſlew Zebah and Zalmunna, and took away the ‖ ornaments that *were* on their camels' necks.

22 ¶ Then the men of Iſrael ſaid unto Gideon, Rule thou over us, both thou, and thy ſon, and thy ſon's ſon alſo: for thou haſt delivered us from the hand of Midian.

23 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I will not rule over you, neither ſhall my ſon rule over you: [x] the LORD ſhall rule over you.

24 And Gideon ſaid unto them, I would deſire a requeſt of you, that ye would give me every man the earrings of his prey. (For they had golden earrings, [y] becauſe they *were* Iſhmaelites.)

25 And they anſwered, We will willingly give *them*. And they ſpread a garment, and did caſt therein every man the earrings of his prey.

26 And the weight of the golden earrings that he requeſted was a thouſand and ſeven hundred *ſhekels* of gold; beſide ornaments, and ‖ collars, and purple raiment that *was* on the kings of Midian, and beſide the chains that *were* about their camels' necks.

27 And Gideon [z] made an ephod thereof, and put it in his city, *even* [a] in Ophrah: and all Iſrael [b] went thither a whoring after it: which thing became [c] a ſnare unto Gideon, and to his houſe.

28 ¶ Thus was Midian ſubdued before the children of Iſrael, ſo that they lifted up their heads no more. [d] And the country was in quietneſs forty years in the days of Gideon.

29 ¶ And Jerubbaal the ſon of Joaſh went and dwelt in his own houſe.

30 And Gideon had [e] threeſcore and ten ſons † of his body begotten: for he had many wives.

31 [f] And his concubine that *was* in Shechem, ſhe alſo bare him a ſon, whoſe name he † called Abimelech.

32 ¶ And Gideon the ſon of Joaſh died [g] in a good old age, and was buried in the ſepulchre of Joaſh his father, [h] in Ophrah of the Abi-ezrites.

33 And it came to paſs, [i] as ſoon as Gideon was dead, that the children of Iſrael turned again, and [k] went a whoring after Baalim, [l] and made Baal-berith their god.

34 And the children of Iſrael [m] remembered not the LORD their God, who had delivered them out of the hands of all their enemies on every ſide:

35 [n] Neither ſhewed they kindneſs to

Before CHRIST cir. 1249.

[f] See 1 Samuel 25. 11.

[g] ver. 16. † Heb. *threſh.*

[h] Gen. 32. 30. 1 Kings 12. 25.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 27. [k] ver. 17.

[l] ch. 7. 12. ‖ Or, *an hundred and twenty thouſand, every one drawing a ſword.* ch. 20. 2, 15, 17, 25. 2 Kings 3. 26.

[m] Numb. 32. 35, 42. [n] ch. 18. 27. 1 Theſſ. 5. 3. [o] Pſ. 83. 11. † Heb. *terrified.*

† Heb. *writ.*

[p] ver. 6.

[q] ver. 7.

† Heb. *made to know.*

[r] ver. 9. [s] 1 Kings 12. 25.

[t] ch. 4. 6. Pſ. 89. 12.

† Heb. *according to the form,* &c.

[u] Pſ. 83. 11. ‖ Or, *ornaments like the moon.*

[x] 1 Samuel 8. 7. & 10. 19. & 12. 12.

[y] Gen. 25. 13. & 37. 25, 28.

‖ Or, *ſweet jewels.*

[z] ch. 17. 5. [a] ch. 6. 24. [b] Pſ. 106. 39. [c] Deut. 7. 16.

[d] ch. 5. 31.

[e] ch. 9. 2, 5. † Heb. *going out of his thigh.*

[f] ch. 9. 1. † Heb. *ſet.*

[g] Gen. 25. 8. Job 5. 26. cir. 1209. [h] ver. 27. ch. 6. 24.

[i] ch. 2. 19. [k] ch. 2. 17. [l] ch. 9. 4, 46.

[m] Pſ. 78. 11, 42. & 106. 13, 21. [n] ch. 9. 16, 17, 18. Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1249. the houſe of Jerubbaal, *namely*, Gideon, according to all the goodneſs which he had ſhewed unto Iſrael.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Abimelech conſpireth with the Shechemites, murdereth his brethren, and is made king.* 7 *Jotham's parable of the trees, whereby he reproacheth the men of Shechem with ingratitude, and foretelleth their ruin.* 22 *The Shechemites conſpire with Gaal againſt Abimelech.* 30 *Zebul ſendeth Abimelech notice thereof;* 34 *who overcometh them, and ſoweth their city with ſalt.* 46 *The Shechemites retire to an hold of the god Berith, and are burned therein.* 50 *Abimelech is ſlain at Thebez by a woman with a piece of a milſtone.* 56 *Jotham's curſe is fulfilled.*

cir. 1209. AND Abimelech the ſon of Jerubbaal
[a] ch. 8. 31. went to Shechem unto [a] his mother's brethren, and communed with them, and with all the family of the houſe of his mother's father, ſaying,

2 Speak, I pray you, in the ears of all
† Heb. *What is good? whether, &c.* the men of Shechem, † Whether *is* better for you, either that all the ſons of Jerubbaal, *which are* [b] threeſcore and ten perſons, reign over you, or that one reign over you? remember alſo that I *am* [c] your bone and your fleſh.

[b] ch. 8. 30.
[c] Geneſis 29. 14.

3 And his mother's brethren ſpake of him in the ears of all the men of Shechem all theſe words: and their hearts inclined
† Heb. *after.* † to follow Abimelech; for they ſaid, He
[d] Geneſis 29. 15. *is* our [d] brother.

4 And they gave him threeſcore and ten
[e] ch. 8. 33. *pieces* of ſilver out of the houſe of [e] Baal-
[f] ch. 11. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 7. Prov. 12. 11. berith, wherewith Abimelech hired [f] vain and light perſons, which followed him.

Acts 17. 5.
[g] ch. 6. 24.
[h] 2 Kings 11. 1, 2.

5 And he went unto his father's houſe
[g] at Ophrah, and [h] ſlew his brethren the ſons of Jerubbaal, *being* threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone: notwithſtanding yet Jotham the youngeſt ſon of Jerubbaal was left; for he hid himſelf.

6 And all the men of Shechem gathered together, and all the houſe of Millo, and
† Heb. or *by the oak of the pillar:* went, and made Abimelech king, ‖ by the plain of the pillar that *was* in Shechem.

See Joſh. 24. 26.
cir. 1209.
[i] Deut. 11. 29. & 27. 12. Joſh. 8. 33.
John 4. 20.
[k] See 2 Kings 14. 9.
[l] ch. 8. 22, 23.
[m] Pſ. 104. 15.

7 ¶ And when they told *it* to Jotham, he went and ſtood in the top of [i] mount Gerizim, and lifted up his voice, and cried, and ſaid unto them, Hearken unto me, ye men of Shechem, that God may hearken unto you.

8 [k] The trees went forth *on a time* to anoint a king over them; and they ſaid unto the olive tree, [l] Reign thou over us.

9 But the olive tree ſaid unto them, Should I leave my fatneſs, [m] wherewith by me they honour God and man, and † go to be promoted over the trees?

Before CHRIST cir. 1209.
† Heb. *go up and down for other trees.*

10 And the trees ſaid to the fig tree, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

11 But the fig tree ſaid unto them, Should I forſake my ſweetneſs, and my good fruit, and go to be promoted over the trees?

12 Then ſaid the trees unto the vine, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

13 And the vine ſaid unto them, Should I leave my wine, [n] which cheereth God and man, and go to be promoted over the trees?

[n] Pſ. 104. 15.

14 Then ſaid all the trees unto the ‖ bramble, Come thou, *and* reign over us.

‖ Or, *thiſtle.*

15 And the bramble ſaid unto the trees, If in truth ye anoint me king over you, *then* come *and* put your truſt in my [o] ſhadow: and if not, [p] let fire come out of the bramble, and devour the [q] cedars of Lebanon.

[o] Iſai. 30. 2. Dan. 4. 12. Hoſ. 14. 7.
[p] ver. 20. Num. 21. 28. Ezek. 19. 14.
[q] 2 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 104. 16. Iſai. 2. 13. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3.

16 Now therefore, if ye have done truly and ſincerely, in that ye have made Abimelech king, and if ye have dealt well with Jerubbaal and his houſe, and have done unto him [r] according to the deſerving of his hands;

[r] ch. 8. 35.

17 (For my father fought for you, and
† Heb. *caſt his life.* † adventured his life far, and delivered you out of the hand of Midian:

18 [s] And ye are riſen up againſt my father's houſe this day, and have ſlain his ſons, threeſcore and ten perſons, upon one ſtone, and have made Abimelech, the ſon of his maidſervant, king over the men of Shechem, becauſe he *is* your brother;)

[s] ver. 5, 6.

19 If ye then have dealt truly and ſincerely with Jerubbaal and with his houſe this day, *then* [t] rejoice ye in Abimelech, and let him alſo rejoice in you:

[t] Iſai. 8. 6. Phil. 3. 3.

20 But if not, [u] let fire come out from Abimelech, and devour the men of Shechem, and the houſe of Millo; and let fire come out from the men of Shechem, and from the houſe of Millo, and devour Abimelech.

[u] ver. 15, 56, 57.

21 And Jotham ran away, and fled, and went to [x] Beer, and dwelt there, for fear of Abimelech his brother.

[x] 2 Sam. 20. 14.

22 ¶ When Abimelech had reigned three years over Iſrael,

cir. 1206.

23 Then [y] God ſent an evil ſpirit between Abimelech and the men of Shechem; and the men of Shechem [z] dealt treacherouſly with Abimelech:

[y] 1 Sam. 16. 14. & 18. 9, 10. See 1 Kings 12. 15. & 22. 22. 2 Chro. 10. 15. & 18. 19, &c. Iſai. 19. 2, 14.
[z] Iſai. 33. 1.

24 [a] That the cruelty *done* to the threeſcore and ten ſons of Jerubbaal might come, and their blood be laid upon Abimelech their brother, which ſlew them; and upon the men of Shechem, which

[a] 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſth. 9. 25. Pſ. 7. 16. Mat. 23. 35, 36.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

† aided him in the killing of his brethren.

25 And the men of Shechem set liers in wait for him in the top of the mountains, and they robbed all that came along that way by them: and it was told Abimelech.

26 And Gaal the son of Ebed came with his brethren, and went over to Shechem: and the men of Shechem put their confidence in him.

27 And they went out into the fields, and gathered their vineyards, and trode *the grapes*, and made ‖ merry, and went into [b] the house of their god, and did eat and drink, and cursed Abimelech.

28 And Gaal the son of Ebed said, [c] Who *is* Abimelech, and who *is* Shechem, that we should serve him? *is* not *he* the son of Jerubbaal? and Zebul his officer? serve the men of [d] Hamor the father of Shechem: for why should we serve him?

29 And [e] would to God this people were under my hand! then would I remove Abimelech. And he said to Abimelech, Increase thine army, and come out.

30 ¶ And when Zebul the ruler of the city heard the words of Gaal the son of Ebed, his anger was ‖ kindled.

31 And he sent messengers unto Abimelech † privily, saying, Behold, Gaal the son of Ebed and his brethren be come to Shechem; and, behold, they fortify the city against thee.

32 Now therefore up by night, thou and the people that *is* with thee, and lie in wait in the field:

33 And it shall be, *that* in the morning, as soon as the sun is up, thou shalt rise early, and set upon the city: and, behold, *when* he and the people that *is* with him come out against thee, then mayest thou do to them † as thou shalt find occasion.

34 ¶ And Abimelech rose up, and all the people that *were* with him, by night, and they laid wait against Shechem in four companies.

35 And Gaal the son of Ebed went out, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and Abimelech rose up, and the people that *were* with him, from lying in wait.

36 And when Gaal saw the people, he said to Zebul, Behold, there come people down from the top of the mountains. And Zebul said unto him, Thou seest the shadow of the mountains as *if they were* men.

37 And Gaal spake again and said, See there come people down by the † middle of the land, and another company come along by the plain of ‖ Meonenim.

38 Then said Zebul unto him, Where *is* now thy mouth, wherewith thou [f] saidst, Who *is* Abimelech, that we should serve him? *is* not this the people that thou hast despised? go out, I pray now, and fight with them.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

39 And Gaal went out before the men of Shechem, and fought with Abimelech.

40 And Abimelech chased him, and he fled before him, and many were overthrown *and* wounded, *even* unto the entering of the gate.

41 And Abimelech dwelt at Arumah: and Zebul thrust out Gaal and his brethren, that they should not dwell in Shechem.

42 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people went out into the field; and they told Abimelech.

43 And he took the people, and divided them into three companies, and laid wait in the field, and looked, and, behold, the people *were* come forth out of the city; and he rose up against them, and smote them.

44 And Abimelech, and the company that *was* with him, rushed forward, and stood in the entering of the gate of the city: and the two *other* companies ran upon all *the people* that *were* in the fields, and slew them.

45 And Abimelech fought against the city all that day; and [g] he took the city, and slew the people that *was* therein, and [h] beat down the city, and sowed it with salt.

46 ¶ And when all the men of the tower of Shechem heard *that*, they entered into an hold of the house [i] of the god Berith.

47 And it was told Abimelech, that all the men of the tower of Shechem were gathered together.

48 And Abimelech gat him up to mount [k] Zalmon, he and all the people that *were* with him; and Abimelech took an ax in his hand, and cut down a bough from the trees, and took it, and laid *it* on his shoulder, and said unto the people that *were* with him, What ye have seen † me do, make haste, *and* do as I *have done*.

49 And all the people likewise cut down every man his bough, and followed Abimelech, and put *them* to the hold, and set the hold on fire upon them; so that all the men of the tower of Shechem died also, about a thousand men and women.

50 ¶ Then went Abimelech to Thebez, and encamped against Thebez, and took it.

51 But there was a strong tower within the city, and thither fled all the men and women, and all they of the city, and shut *it* to them, and gat them up to the top of the tower.

52 And Abimelech came unto the tower, and fought against it, and went hard unto

‖ Or, *songs*: See Isai. 16. 9, 10. Jer. 25. 30.

[b] ver. 4.

[c] 1 Sam. 25. 10. 1 Kings 12. 16.

[d] Gen. 34. 2, 6.

[e] 2 Sam. 15. 4.

‖ Or, *hot*.

† Heb. *craftily*, or, *to Tormah*.

† Heb. *as thine hand shall find*. 1 Samuel 10. 7. & 25. 8. Eccles. 9. 10.

† Heb. *navel*.

‖ Or, *the regarders of the times*. Deut. 18. 14.

[f] ver. 28, 29.

[g] ver. 20.

[h] Deut. 29. 23. 1 Kings 12. 25. 2 Kings 3. 25.

[i] ch. 8. 33.

[k] Ps. 68. 14.

† Heb. *I have done*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1206.

the door of the tower to burn it with fire.

53 And a certain woman [m] caſt a piece of a milſtone upon Abimelech's head, and all to brake his ſcull.

[m] 2 Samuel 11. 21.

54 Then [n] he called haſtily unto the young man his armourbearer, and ſaid unto him, Draw thy ſword, and ſlay me, that men ſay not of me, A woman ſlew him. And his young man thruſt him through, and he died.

[n] So 1 Sam. 31. 4.

55 And when the men of Iſrael ſaw that Abimelech was dead, they departed every man unto his place.

56 ¶ [o] Thus God rendered the wickedneſs of Abimelech, which he did unto his father, in ſlaying his ſeventy brethren:

[o] ver. 24. Job 31. 3. Pſ. 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22.

57 And all the evil of the men of Shechem did God render upon their heads: and upon them came [p] the curſe of Jotham the ſon of Jerubbaal.

[p] ver. 20.

CHAP. X.

1 *Tola judgeth Iſrael*; 3 *and after him Jair, whoſe thirty ſons had thirty cities.* 6 *The children of Iſrael fall again into idolatry, and are oppreſſed by the Philiſtines and Ammonites.* 10 *They cry unto God, and are ſent by him for help unto their falſe gods.* 15 *Upon their repentance he pitieth them.* 17 *They aſſemble and conſult about chuſing a head.*

cir. 1206.

AND after Abimelech there [a] aroſe to ‖† defend Iſrael Tola the ſon of Puah, the ſon of Dodo, a man of Iſſachar; and he dwelt in Shamir in mount Ephraim.

[a] ch. 2. 16.

‖ Or, *deliver.*

† Heb. *ſave.*

2 And he judged Iſrael twenty and three years, and died, and was buried in Shamir.

cir. 1183.

3 ¶ And after him aroſe Jair, a Gileadite, and judged Iſrael twenty and two years.

4 And he had thirty ſons that [b] rode on thirty aſs colts, and they had thirty cities, [c] which are called ‖ Havoth-jair unto this day, which *are* in the land of Gilead.

[b] ch. 5. 10. & 12. 14.

[c] Deut. 3. 14.

‖ Or, *the villages of Jair.* Numbers 32. 41.

5 And Jair died, and was buried in Camon.

6 ¶ And [d] the children of Iſrael did evil again in the ſight of the LORD, and [e] ſerved Baalim, and Aſhtaroth, and [f] the gods of Syria, and the gods of [g] Zidon, and the gods of Moab, and the gods of the children of Ammon, and the gods of the Philiſtines, and forſook the LORD, and ſerved not him.

cir. 1161.

[d] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 13. 1.

[e] ch. 2. 13.

[f] ch. 2. 12.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 33. Pſ. 106. 36.

7 And the anger of the LORD was hot againſt Iſrael, and he [h] ſold them into the hands of the Philiſtines, and into the hands of the children of Ammon.

cir. 1161.

[h] ch. 2. 14. 1 Samuel 12. 9.

8 And that year they vexed and † oppreſſed the children of Iſrael eighteen years, all the children of Iſrael that *were* on the other ſide Jordan in the land of the Amorites, which *is* in Gilead.

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

9 Moreover the children of Ammon paſſed over Jordan to fight alſo againſt Judah, and againſt Benjamin, and againſt the houſe of Ephraim; ſo that Iſrael was ſore diſtreſſed.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

10 ¶ [i] And the children of Iſrael cried unto the LORD, ſaying, We have ſinned againſt thee, both becauſe we have forſaken our God, and alſo ſerved Baalim.

[i] 1 Samuel 12. 10.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto the children of Iſrael, *Did* not *I deliver you* [k] from the Egyptians, and [l] from the Amorites, [m] from the children of Ammon, [n] and from the Philiſtines?

[k] Exodus 14. 30.

[l] Num. 21. 21, 24, 25.

[m] ch. 3. 12, 13.

[n] ch. 3. 31.

12 [o] The Zidonians alſo, [p] and the Amalekites, and the Maonites, [q] did oppreſs you; and ye cried to me, and I delivered you out of their hand.

[o] ch. 5. 19.

[p] ch. 6. 3.

[q] Pſ. 106. 42, 43.

13 [r] Yet ye have forſaken me, and ſerved other gods: wherefore I will deliver you no more.

[r] Deut. 32. 15. Jer. 2. 13.

14 Go and [s] cry unto the gods which ye have choſen; let them deliver you in the time of your tribulation.

[s] Deut. 32. 37, 38. 2 Kings 3. 13. Jer. 2. 28.

15 ¶ And the children of Iſrael ſaid unto the LORD, We have ſinned: [t] do thou unto us whatſoever † ſeemeth good unto thee; deliver us only, we pray thee, this day.

[t] 1 Samuel 3. 18. 2 Samuel 15. 26.

† Heb. *is good in thine eyes.*

16 [u] And they put away the † ſtrange gods from among them, and ſerved the LORD: and [x] his ſoul † was grieved for the miſery of Iſrael.

[u] 2 Chro. 7. 14. & 15. 8. Jer. 18. 7, 8.

† Heb. *gods of ſtrangers.*

[x] Pſ. 106. 44, 45. Iſai. 63. 9.

† Heb. *was ſhortened.*

17 ¶ Then the children of Ammon were † gathered together, and encamped in Gilead. And the children of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves together, and encamped in [y] Mizpeh.

† Heb. *cried together.*

[y] ch. 11. 11, 29.

18 And the people *and* princes of Gilead ſaid one to another, What man *is he* that will begin to fight againſt the children of Ammon? he ſhall [z] be head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[z] Gen. 31. 49. ch. 11. 8, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Jephthah, the ſon of Gilead by a ſtrange woman, is thruſt out from home by his brethren.* 4 *At the breaking out of the war the elders of Gilead ſue to him to command them, and covenant to make him their head.* 12 *His embaſſy to the king of Ammon, which proveth fruitleſs.* 29 *His vow.* 32 *He overcometh the Ammonites.* 34 *His daughter cometh to meet him, with whom he doeth according to his vow.*

NOW [a] Jephthah the Gileadite was [b] a mighty man of valour, and he *was* the ſon of † an harlot: and Gilead begat Jephthah.

[a] Hebrews 11. 32, called *Jephthae.*

[b] ch. 6. 12. 2 Kings 5. 1.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 And Gilead's wife bare him ſons; and his wife's ſons grew up, and they thruſt out Jephthah, and ſaid unto him, Thou ſhalt not inherit in our father's houſe; for thou *art* the ſon of a ſtrange woman.

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

3 Then Jephthah fled † from his brethen, and dwelt in the land of Tob: and there were gathered [c] vain men to Jephthah, and went out with him.

† Heb. *from the face.*

[c] ch. 9. 4. 1 Samuel 22. 2.

4 ¶ And it came to pass † in process of time, that the children of Ammon made war against Israel.

† Heb. *after days.*

5 And it was so, that when the children of Ammon made war against Israel, the elders of Gilead went to fetch Jephthah out of the land of Tob:

6 And they said unto Jephthah, Come, and be our captain, that we may fight with the children of Ammon.

7 And Jephthah said unto the children of Gilead, [d] Did not ye hate me, and expel me out of my father's house? and why are ye come unto me now when ye are in distress?

[d] Genesis 26. 27.

[e] ch. 10. 18.

[f] Luke 17. 4.

8 [e] And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, Therefore we [f] turn again to thee now, that thou mayest go with us, and fight against the children of Ammon, and be [g] our head over all the inhabitants of Gilead.

[g] ch. 10. 18.

9 And Jephthah said unto the elders of Gilead, If ye bring me home again to fight against the children of Ammon, and the LORD deliver them before me, shall I be your head?

10 And the elders of Gilead said unto Jephthah, [h] The LORD † be witness between us, if we do not so according to thy words.

[h] Jer. 42. 5.

† Heb. *be the hearer between us.*

11 Then Jephthah went with the elders of Gilead, and the people made him [i] head and captain over them: and Jephthah uttered all his words [k] before the LORD in Mizpeh.

[i] ver. 8.

[k] ch. 10. 17. & 20. 1. 1 Samuel 10. 17. & 11. 15.

12 ¶ And Jephthah sent messengers unto the king of the children of Ammon, saying, What hast thou to do with me, that thou art come against me to fight in my land?

cir. 1143.

13 And the king of the children of Ammon answered unto the messengers of Jephthah, [l] Because Israel took away my land, when they came up out of Egypt, from Arnon even unto [m] Jabbok, and unto Jordan: now therefore restore those *lands* again peaceably.

[l] Num. 21. 24, 25, 26.

[m] Genesis 32. 22.

14 And Jephthah sent messengers again unto the king of the children of Ammon:

15 And said unto him, Thus saith Jephthah, [n] Israel took not away the land of Moab, nor the land of the children of Ammon:

[n] Deut. 2. 9, 19.

16 But when Israel came up from Egypt, and [o] walked through the wilderness unto the Red sea, and [p] came to Kadesh;

[o] Numbers 14. 25. Deut. 1. 40. Josh. 5. 6.

[p] Numbers 13. 26. & 20. 1. Deut. 1. 46.

17 Then [q] Israel sent messengers unto the king of Edom, saying, Let me, I pray thee, pass through thy land: [r] but the king of Edom would not hearken *thereto*. And in like manner they sent unto the king of Moab: but he would not *consent:* and Israel [s] abode in Kadesh.

[q] Numbers 20. 14.

[r] Numbers 20. 18, 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

18 Then they went along through the wilderness, and [t] compassed the land of Edom, and the land of Moab, and [u] came by the east side of the land of Moab, [x] and pitched on the other side of Arnon, but came not within the border of Moab: for Arnon *was* the border of Moab.

[s] Numbers 20. 1.

[t] Numbers 21. 4. Deut. 2. 1, ---8.

[u] Numbers 21. 11.

[x] Numbers 21. 13. & 22. 36.

19 And [y] Israel sent messengers unto Sihon king of the Amorites, the king of Heshbon; and Israel said unto him, [z] Let us pass, we pray thee, through thy land into my place.

[y] Numbers 21. 21. Deut. 2. 26.

[z] Numbers 21. 22. Deut. 2. 27.

20 [a] But Sihon trusted not Israel to pass through his coast: but Sihon gathered all his people together, and pitched in Jahaz, and fought against Israel.

[a] Numbers 21. 23. Deut. 2. 32.

21 And the LORD God of Israel delivered Sihon and all his people into the hand of Israel, and they [b] smote them: so Israel possessed all the land of the Amorites, the inhabitants of that country.

[b] Numbers 21. 24, 25. Deut. 2. 33, 34.

22 And they possessed [c] all the coasts of the Amorites, from Arnon even unto Jabbok, and from the wilderness even unto Jordan.

[c] Deut. 2. 36.

23 So now the LORD God of Israel hath dispossessed the Amorites from before his people Israel, and shouldest thou possess it?

24 Wilt not thou possess that which [d] Chemosh thy god giveth thee to possess? So whomsoever [e] the LORD our God shall drive out from before us, them will we possess.

[d] Numbers 21. 29. 1 Kings 11. 7. Jer. 48. 7.

[e] Deut. 9. 4, 5. & 18. 12. Josh. 3. 10.

25 And now *art* thou any thing better than [f] Balak the son of Zippor king of Moab? did he ever strive against Israel, or did he ever fight against them,

[f] Numbers 22. 2. See Joshua 24. 9.

26 While Israel dwelt in [g] Heshbon and her towns, and in [h] Aroer and her towns, and in all the cities that *be* along by the coasts of Arnon, three hundred years? why therefore did ye not recover *them* within that time.

[g] Numbers 21. 25.

[h] Deut. 2. 36.

27 Wherefore I have not sinned against thee, but thou doest me wrong to war against me: the LORD [i] the Judge [k] be judge this day between the children of Israel and the children of Ammon.

[i] Genesis 18. 25.

[k] Genesis 16. 5. & 31. 53. 1 Sam. 24. 12, 15.

28 Howbeit the king of the children of Ammon hearkened not unto the words of Jephthah which he sent him.

[l] ch. 3. 10. ‖ Jephthah seems to have been Judge only of North east *Israel.*

29 ¶ Then [l] the Spirit of the LORD came upon ‖ Jephthah, and he passed over Gilead, and Manasseh, and passed over Mizpeh of Gilead, and from Mizpeh of Gilead he passed over *unto* the children of Ammon.

[m] Genesis 28. 20. 1 Samuel 1. 11.

30 And Jephthah [m] vowed a vow unto the LORD, and said, If thou shalt without fail deliver the children of Ammon into mine hands,

† Heb. *that which cometh forth, which shall come forth.*

31 Then it shall be, that † whatsoever

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

cometh forth of the doors of my house to meet me, when I return in peace from the children of Ammon, [n] shall surely be the LORD's, ‖ [o] and I will offer it up for a burnt offering.

32 ¶ So Jephthah passed over unto the children of Ammon to fight against them; and the LORD delivered them into his hands.

33 And he smote them from Aroer, even till thou come to [p] Minnith, *even* twenty cities, and unto ‖ the plain of the vineyards, with a very great slaughter. Thus the children of Ammon were subdued before the children of Israel.

34 ¶ And Jephthah came to [q] Mizpeh unto his house, and, behold, [r] his daughter came out to meet him with timbrels and with dances: and she *was his* only child; ‖ † beside her he had neither son nor daughter.

35 And it came to pass, when he saw her, that he [s] rent his clothes, and said, Alas, my daughter! thou hast brought me very low, and thou art one of them that trouble me: for I [t] have opened my mouth unto the LORD, and [u] I cannot go back.

36 And she said unto him, My father, *if* thou hast opened thy mouth unto the LORD, [x] do to me according to that which hath proceeded out of thy mouth; forasmuch as [y] the LORD hath taken vengeance for thee of thine enemies, *even* of the children of Ammon.

37 And she said unto her father, Let this thing be done for me: let me alone two months, that I may † go up and down upon the mountains, and bewail my virginity, I and my fellows.

38 And he said, Go. And he sent her away *for* two months: and she went with her companions, and bewailed her virginity upon the mountains.

39 And it came to pass at the end of two months, that she returned unto her father, who [z] did with her *according* to his vow which he had vowed: and she knew no man. And it was a ‖ custom in Israel,

40 *That* the daughters of Israel went † yearly ‖ to lament the daughter of Jephthah the Gileadite four days in a year.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Ephraimites quarrel with Jephthah; are smitten by the Gileadites, and, being discerned by the word Shibboleth, are slain in great numbers.* 7 *Jephthah dieth.* 8 *Ibzan, who had thirty sons and thirty daughters, judgeth Israel;* 11 *after him Elon;* 13 *and Abdon, who had forty sons and thirty nephews.*

AND [a] the men of Ephraim † gathered themselves together, and went northward, and said unto Jephthah, Wherefore passedst thou over to fight against the children of Ammon, and didst not call us to go with thee? we will burn thine house upon thee with fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 1143.

2 And Jephthah said unto them, I and my people were at great strife with the children of Ammon; and when I called you, ye delivered me not out of their hands.

3 And when I saw that ye delivered *me* not, I [b] put my life in my hands, and passed over against the children of Ammon, and the LORD delivered them into my hand: wherefore then are ye come up unto me this day, to fight against me?

4 Then Jephthah gathered together all the men of Gilead, and fought with Ephraim: and the men of Gilead smote Ephraim, because they said, Ye Gileadites [c] *are* fugitives of Ephraim among the Ephraimites, *and* among the Manassites.

5 And the Gileadites took the [d] passages of Jordan before the Ephraimites: and it was *so*, that when those Ephraimites which were escaped said, Let me go over; that the men of Gilead said unto him, *Art* thou an Ephraimite? If he said, Nay;

6 Then said they unto him, Say now ‖ Shibboleth: and he said Sibboleth: for he could not frame to pronounce *it* right. Then they took him, and slew him at the passages of Jordan: and there fell at that time of the Ephraimites forty and two thousand.

7 ¶ And Jephthah judged Israel six years. Then died Jephthah the Gileadite, and was buried in *one of* the cities of Gilead.

cir. 1137.

8 ¶ And after him ‖ Ibzan of Beth-lehem judged Israel,

9 And he had thirty sons, and thirty daughters, *whom* he sent abroad, and took in thirty daughters from abroad for his sons. And he judged Israel seven years.

10 Then died Ibzan, and was buried at Beth-lehem.

11 ¶ And after him ‖ Elon, a Zebulonite, judged Israel; and he judged Israel ten years.

cir. 1130.

12 And Elon the Zebulonite died, and was buried in Aijalon in the country of Zebulun.

13 ¶ And after him ‖ Abdon the son of Hillel, a Pirathonite, judged Israel.

cir. 1120.

14 And he had forty sons and thirty † nephews, that [e] rode on threescore and ten ass colts: and he judged Israel eight years.

15 And Abdon the son of Hillel the Pirathonite died, and was buried in Pirathon in the land of Ephraim, [f] in the mount of the Amalekites.

cir. 1112.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Israel serveth the Philistines forty years.* 2 *An angel appeareth to Manoah's wife, who*

[n] See Lev. 27. 2, 3, &c. 1 Samuel 1. 11, 28. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *or I will offer it, &c.*
[o] Ps. 66. 13. See Lev. 27. 11, 12.
[p] Ezek. 27. 17.
‖ Or, *Abel.*
[q] ch. 10. 17. & ver. 11.
[r] Exodus 15. 20. 1 Samuel 18. 6. Ps. 68. 25. Jer. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *he had not of his own either son or daughter.*
† Heb. *of himself.*
[s] Genesis 37. 29, 34.
[t] Eccles. 5. 2.
[u] Numbers 30. 2. Ps. 15. 4. Eccles. 5. 4, 5.
[x] Numbers 30. 2.
[y] 2 Sam. 18. 19, 31.
† Heb. *go and go down.*
[z] ver. 31. 1 Samuel 1. 22, 24. & 2. 18.
‖ Or, *ordinance.*
† Heb. *from year to year.*
‖ Or, *to talk with.* ch. 5. 11.
[a] See ch. 8. 1.
† Heb. *were called.*
[b] 1 Sam. 19. 5. & 28. 21. Job 13. 14. Psal. 119. 109.
[c] See 1 Samuel 25. 10. Ps. 78. 9.
[d] Joshua 22. 11. ch. 3. 28. & 7. 24.
‖ which signifieth *a stream, or flood.* Ps. 69. 2, 15. Isai. 27. 12.
‖ He seems to have been only a civil Judge to do justice in North east *Israel.*
‖ A civil Judge in North east *Israel.*
‖ A civil Judge also in North east *Israel.*
† Heb. *sons' sons.*
[e] ch. 5. 10. & 10. 4.
[f] ch. 3. 13, 27. & 5. 14.

was barren, and telleth her that she shall bear a son. 6 *She informeth her husband of it.* 8 *At Manoah's prayer the angel appeareth to him, and instructeth him what they must do.* 15 *Manoah's sacrifice, whereby the angel is discovered.* 24 *Samson is born.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1161.

† Heb. *added to commit, &c.*
[a] ch. 2. 11. & 3. 7. & 4. 1. & 6. 1. & 10. 6.
‖ This seems a partial Captivity.
[b] 1 Samuel 12. 9.

AND the children of Israel † [a] did evil again in the sight of the LORD; ‖ and the LORD delivered them [b] into the hand of the Philistines forty years.

[c] Joshua 19. 41.
[d] ch. 6. 12. Luke 1. 11, 13, 28, 31.

2 ¶ And there was a certain man of [c] Zorah, of the family of the Danites, whose name *was* Manoah; and his wife *was* barren, and bare not.

3 And the [d] angel of the LORD appeared unto the woman, and said unto her, Behold now, thou *art* barren, and bearest not: but thou shalt conceive, and bear a son.

[e] ver. 14. Numbers 6. 2, 3. Luke 1. 15.
[f] Numbers 6. 5. 1 Samuel 1. 11.
[g] Numbers 6. 2.
[h] See 1 Sam. 7. 13. 2 Samuel 8. 1. 1 Chron. 18. 1.
[i] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Samuel 2. 27. & 9. 6. 1 Kings 17. 24.
[k] Matthew 28. 3. Luke 9. 29. Acts 6. 15.
[l] ver. 17, 18.

4 Now therefore beware, I pray thee, and [e] drink not wine nor strong drink, and eat not any unclean *thing:*

5 For, lo, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and no [f] razor shall come on his head: for the child shall be [g] a Nazarite unto God from the womb: and he shall [h] begin to deliver Israel out of the hand of the Philistines.

6 ¶ Then the woman came and told her husband, saying, [i] A man of God came unto me, and his [k] countenance *was* like the countenance of an angel of God, very terrible: but I [l] asked him not whence he *was*, neither told he me his name:

7 But he said unto me, Behold, thou shalt conceive, and bear a son; and now drink no wine nor strong drink, neither eat any unclean *thing:* for the child shall be a Nazarite to God from the womb to the day of his death.

8 ¶ Then Manoah intreated the LORD, and said, O my LORD, let the man of God which thou didst send come again unto us, and teach us what we shall do unto the child that shall be born.

9 And God hearkened to the voice of Manoah; and the angel of God came again unto the woman as she sat in the field: but Manoah her husband *was* not with her.

10 And the woman made haste, and ran, and shewed her husband, and said unto him, Behold, the man hath appeared unto me, that came unto me the *other* day.

† Heb. *What shall be the manner of the, &c.*
‖ Or, what *shall be do?*
† Heb. what shall be *his work?*

11 And Manoah arose, and went after his wife, and came to the man, and said unto him, *Art* thou the man that spakest unto the woman? And he said, I *am.*

12 And Manoah said, Now let thy words come to pass. † How shall we order the child, and ‖ † *how* shall we do unto him?

13 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Of all that I said unto the woman let her beware.

Before CHRIST 1161.

14 She may not eat of any *thing* that cometh of the vine, [m] neither let her drink wine or strong drink, nor eat any unclean *thing:* all that I commanded her let her observe.

[m] ver. 4.

15 ¶ And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, I pray thee, [n] let us detain thee, until we shall have made ready a kid † for thee.

[n] Genesis 18. 5. ch. 6. 18.
† Heb. *before thee.*

16 And the angel of the LORD said unto Manoah, Though thou detain me, I will not eat of thy bread: and if thou wilt offer a burnt offering, thou must offer it unto the LORD. For Manoah knew not that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

17 And Manoah said unto the angel of the LORD, What *is* thy name, that when thy sayings come to pass we may do thee honour?

18 And the angel of the LORD said unto him, [o] Why askest thou thus after my name, seeing it *is* ‖ secret?

[o] Genesis 32. 29.
‖ Or, *wonderful.* Isai. 9. 6.

19 So Manoah took a kid with a meat offering, [p] and offered *it* upon a rock unto the LORD: and *the angel* did wonderously; and Manoah and his wife looked on.

[p] ch. 6. 19, 20.

20 For it came to pass, when the flame went up toward heaven from off the altar, that the angel of the LORD ascended in the flame of the altar. And Manoah and his wife looked on *it*, and [q] fell on their faces to the ground.

[q] Lev. 9. 24. 1 Chron. 21. 16. Ezek. 1. 28. Mat. 17. 6.

21 But the angel of the LORD did no more appear to Manoah and to his wife. [r] Then Manoah knew that he *was* an angel of the LORD.

[r] ch. 6. 22.

22 And Manoah said unto his wife, [s] We shall surely die, because we have seen God.

[s] Genesis 32. 30. Exodus 33. 20. Deut. 5. 26. ch. 6. 22. [t] Hebrews 11. 32. [u] 1 Samuel 3. 19. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 52. [x] ch. 3. 10. 1 Samuel 11. 6. Mat. 4. 1.

23 But his wife said unto him, If the LORD were pleased to kill us, he would not have received a burnt offering and a meat offering at our hands, neither would he have shewed us all these *things*, nor would as at this time have told us *such things* as these.

24 ¶ And the woman bare a son, and called his name [t] Samson: and [u] the child grew, and the LORD blessed him.

† Heb. *Mahaneh-dan*, as ch. 18. 12.
[y] Joshua 15. 33. ch. 18. 12.

25 [x] And the Spirit of the LORD began to move him at times in † the camp of Dan [y] between Zorah and Eshtaol.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Samson desireth to take one of the daughters of the Philistines to wife.* 5 *In his journey to Timnath he killeth a lion.* 8 *In a second journey thither he findeth honey in the lion's carcase.* 10 *Samson's marriage feast.* 12 *His riddle, which his wife prevaileth upon him to unfold*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

to her, and ſhe diſcovereth to the gueſts. 19 *He ſlayeth thirty Philiſtines, and giveth their ſpoil to thoſe who had expounded his riddle; he leaveth his wife in anger, who is given to another.*

[a] Geneſis 38. 13. Joſh. 15. 10.
[b] Geneſis 34. 2.

AND Samſon went down [a] to Timnath, and [b] ſaw a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines.

2 And he came up, and told his father and his mother, and ſaid, I have ſeen a woman in Timnath of the daughters of the Philiſtines: now therefore [c] get her for me to wife.

[c] Geneſis 21. 21. & 34. 4.
[d] Geneſis 24. 3, 4.
[e] Geneſis 34. 14. Exodus 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3.
† Heb. *ſhe is right in mine eyes.*
[f] Joſhua 11. 20. 1 Kings 12. 15. 2 Kings 6. 33. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20.
[g] ch. 13. 1. Deut. 28. 48.
† Heb. *in meeting him.*
[h] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25. 1 Samuel 11. 6.

3 Then his father and his mother ſaid unto him, *Is there* never a woman among the daughters of [d] thy brethren, or among all my people, that thou goeſt to take a wife of the [e] uncircumciſed Philiſtines? And Samſon ſaid unto his father, Get her for me; for † ſhe pleaſeth me well.

4 But his father and his mother knew not that it *was* [f] of the LORD, that he ſought an occaſion againſt the Philiſtines: for at that time [g] the Philiſtines had dominion over Iſrael.

5 ¶ Then went Samſon down, and his father and his mother, to Timnath, and came to the vineyards of Timnath: and, behold, a young lion roared † againſt him.

8 And [h] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and he rent him as he would have rent a kid, and *he had* nothing in his hand: but he told not his father or his mother what he had done.

7 And he went down, and talked with the woman; and ſhe pleaſed Samſon well.

8 ¶ And after a time he returned to take her, and he turned aſide to ſee the carcaſe of the lion: and, behold, *there was* a ſwarm of bees and honey in the carcaſe of the lion.

9 And he took thereof in his hands, and went on eating, and came to his father and mother, and he gave them, and they did eat: but he told not them that he had taken the honey out of the carcaſe of the lion.

10 ¶ So his father went down unto the woman: and Samſon made there a feaſt; for ſo uſed the young men to do.

11 And it came to paſs, when they ſaw him, that they brought thirty companions to be with him.

[i] 1 Kings 10. 1. Ezek. 17. 2. Luke 14. 7.
[k] Geneſis 29. 27.
‖ Or, *ſhirts.*
[l] Geneſis 45. 22. 2 Kings 5. 22.

12 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, I will now [i] put forth a riddle unto you: if ye can certainly declare it me [k] within the ſeven days of the feaſt, and find *it* out, then I will give you thirty ‖ ſheets and thirty [l] change of garments:

13 But if ye cannot declare *it* me, then ſhall ye give me thirty ſheets and thirty change of garments. And they ſaid unto him, Put forth thy riddle, that we may hear it. Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

14 And he ſaid unto them, Out of the eater came forth meat, and out of the ſtrong came forth ſweetneſs. And they could not in three days expound the riddle.

15 And it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that they ſaid unto Samſon's wife, [m] Entice thy huſband, that he may declare unto us the riddle, [n] leſt we burn thee and thy father's houſe with fire: have ye called us † to take that we have? *is it* not *ſo?*

[m] ch. 16. 5.
[n] ch. 15. 6.
† Heb. *to poſſeſs us,* or, *to impoveriſh us.*

16 And Samſon's wife wept before him, and ſaid, [o] Thou doſt but hate me, and loveſt me not: thou haſt put forth a riddle unto the children of my people, and haſt not told *it* me. And he ſaid unto her, Behold, I have not told *it* my father nor my mother, and ſhall I tell *it* thee?

[o] ch. 16. 15.

17 And ſhe wept before him ‖ the ſeven days, while their feaſt laſted: and it came to paſs on the ſeventh day, that he told her, becauſe ſhe lay ſore upon him: and ſhe told the riddle to the children of her people.

‖ Or, the reſt of *the ſeven days, &c.*

18 And the men of the city ſaid unto him on the ſeventh day before the ſun went down, What *is* ſweeter than honey? and what *is* ſtronger than a lion? And he ſaid unto them, If ye had not plowed with my heifer, ye had not found out my riddle.

19 ¶ And [p] the Spirit of the LORD came upon him, and he went down to Aſhkelon, and ſlew thirty men of them, and took their ‖ ſpoil, and gave change of garments unto them which expounded the riddle. And his anger was kindled, and he went up to his father's houſe.

[p] ch. 3. 10. & 13. 25.
‖ Or, *apparel.*

20 But Samſon's wife [q] was *given* to his companion, whom he had uſed as [r] his friend.

[q] ch. 15. 2.
[r] John 3. 29.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Samſon returning to viſit his wife is denied admittance to her.* 3 *He ſetteth fire to the corn of the Philiſtines with foxes and firebrands: his wife and her father are burned by the Philiſtines.* 7 *Samſon ſmiteth them, and retireth to the rock Etam.* 9 *The Philiſtines come up againſt him: the men of Judah with his conſent deliver him bound to the Philiſtines.* 14 *He killeth a thouſand of the Philiſtines with the jawbone of an aſs.* 18 *God openeth a fountain in Lehi to relieve his thirſt.*

BUT it came to paſs within a while after, in the time of wheat harveſt, that Samſon viſited his wife with a kid; and he ſaid, I will go in to my wife into the chamber. But her father would not ſuffer him to go in. cir. 1140.

2 And her father ſaid, I verily thought that thou hadſt utterly [s] hated her; there-

[s] ch. 14. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

fore I gave her to thy companion: *is* not her younger ſiſter fairer than ſhe? † take her, I pray thee, inſtead of her.

† Heb. *let her be thine.*

3 ¶ And Samſon ſaid concerning them, ‖ Now ſhall I be more blameleſs than the Philiſtines, though I do them a diſpleaſure.

‖ Or, *Now ſhall I be blameleſs from the Philiſtines, though, &c.*

4 And Samſon went and caught three hundred foxes, and took ‖ firebrands, and turned tail to tail, and put a firebrand in the midſt between two tails.

‖ Or, *torches.*

5 And when he had ſet the brands on fire, he let *them* go into the ſtanding corn of the Philiſtines, and burnt up both the ſhocks, and alſo the ſtanding corn, with the vineyards *and* olives.

6 Then the Philiſtines ſaid, Who hath done this? And they anſwered, Samſon, the ſon in law of the Timnite, becauſe he had taken his wife, and given her to his companion. [b] And the Philiſtines came up and burnt her and her father with fire.

[b] ch. 14. 15.

7 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto them, Though ye have done this, yet will I be avenged of you, and after that I will ceaſe.

8 And he ſmote them hip and thigh with a great ſlaughter: and he went down and dwelt in the top of the rock Etam.

9 ¶ Then the Philiſtines went up, and pitched in Judah, and ſpread themſelves [c] in Lehi.

[c] ver. 19.

10 And the men of Judah ſaid, Why are ye come up againſt us? And they anſwered, To bind Samſon are we come up, to do to him as he hath done to us.

11 Then three thouſand men of Judah † went to the top of the rock Etam, and ſaid to Samſon, Knoweſt thou not that the Philiſtines *are* [d] rulers over us? what *is* this *that* thou haſt done unto us? And he ſaid unto them, As they did unto me, ſo have I done unto them.

† Heb. *went down.*

[d] ch. 14. 4.

12 And they ſaid unto him, We are come down to bind thee, that we may deliver thee into the hand of the Philiſtines. And Samſon ſaid unto them, Swear unto me, that ye will not fall upon me yourſelves.

13 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, No; but we will bind thee faſt, and deliver thee into their hand: but ſurely we will not kill thee. And they bound him with two new cords, and brought him up from the rock.

14 ¶ *And* when he came unto Lehi, the Philiſtines ſhouted againſt him: and [e] the Spirit of the LORD came mightily upon him, and the cords that *were* upon his arms became as flax that was burnt with fire, and his bands † looſed from off his hands.

[e] ch. 3. 10. & 14. 6.

† Heb. *were melted.*

15 And he found a † new jawbone of an aſs, and put forth his hand, and took it, and [f] ſlew a thouſand men therewith.

† Heb. *moiſt.*

16 And Samſon ſaid, With the jawbone of an aſs, † heaps upon heaps, with the jaw of an aſs have I ſlain a thouſand men.

[f] ch. 3. 31. Lev. 26. 8. Joſhua 23. 10.

† Heb. *an heap, two heaps.*

17 And it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking, that he caſt away the jawbone out of his hand, and called that place ‖ Ramath-lehi.

‖ That is, *the lifting up of the jawbone.* or, *caſting away of the jawbone.*

18 ¶ And he was ſore athirſt, and called on the LORD, and ſaid, [g] Thou haſt given this great deliverance into the hand of thy ſervant: and now ſhall I die for thirſt, and fall into the hand of the uncircumciſed?

[g] Pſ. 3. 7.

19 But God clave an hollow place that *was* in ‖ the jaw, and there came water thereout; and when he had drunk, [h] his ſpirit came again, and he revived: wherefore he called the name thereof ‖ En-hakkore, which *is* in Lehi unto this day.

‖ Or, *Lehi.*

[h] Geneſis 45. 27. Iſai. 40. 29.

‖ That is, *the well of him that called,* or, *cried.*

20 ‖ And he judged Iſrael [i] in the days of the Philiſtines twenty years.

‖ He ſeems to have judged

South weſt Iſrael during twenty years of their ſervitude of the Philiſtines. [i] ch. 13. 1.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samſon eſcapeth from Gaza by carrying away the gates of the city.* 4 *Delilah corrupted by the Philiſtines urgeth him to tell her where his ſtrength lay; he thrice deceiveth her;* 15 *but is at length prevailed upon, and his head ſhaven.* 21 *The Philiſtines take him, and put out his eyes; but his ſtrength is renewed as his hair groweth.* 23 *The Philiſtines hold a great feaſt to Dagon, and ſend for Samſon to make them ſport;* 26 *who pulleth down the houſe upon the heads of his enemies, and is ſlain with them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

THEN went Samſon to Gaza, and ſaw there † an harlot, and went in unto her.

† Heb. *a woman an harlot.*

2 *And it was told* the Gazites, ſaying, Samſon is come hither. And they [a] compaſſed *him* in, and laid wait for him all night in the gate of the city, and were † quiet all the night, ſaying, In the morning, when it is day, we ſhall kill him.

[a] 1 Samuel 23. 26. Pſal. 118. 10, 11, 12. Acts 9. 24.

† Heb. *ſilent.*

3 And Samſon lay till midnight, and aroſe at midnight, and took the doors of the gate of the city, and the two poſts, and went away with them, † bar and all, and put *them* upon his ſhoulders, and carried them up to the top of an hill that *is* before Hebron.

† Heb. *with the bar.*

4 ¶ And it came to paſs afterward, that he loved a woman ‖ in the valley of Sorek, whoſe name *was* Delilah.

‖ Or, *by the brook.*

5 And the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and ſaid unto her, [b] Entice him, and ſee wherein his great ſtrength *lieth*, and by what *means* we may prevail againſt him, that we may bind him to

[b] ch. 14. 15. See Prov. 2. 16---19. & 5. 3---11. & 6. 24, 25, 26. & 7. 21, 22, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

‖ afflict him: and we will give thee every one of us eleven hundred *pieces* of ſilver.

‖ Or, *humble.*

6 And Delilah ſaid to Samſon, Tell me, I pray thee, wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*, and wherewith thou mighteſt be bound to afflict thee.

7 And Samſon ſaid unto her, If they bind me with ſeven ‖ † green withs that were never dried, then ſhall I be weak, and be as † another man.

‖ Or, *new cords.* † Heb. *moiſt.* ‡ Heb. *one.*

8 Then the lords of the Philiſtines brought up to her ſeven green withs which had not been dried, and ſhe bound him with them.

9 Now *there were* men lying in wait, abiding with her in the chamber. And ſhe ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he brake the withs, as a thread of tow is broken when it † toucheth the fire. So his ſtrength was not known.

† Heb. *ſmelleth.*

10 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Behold, thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: now tell me, I pray thee, wherewith thou mighteſt be bound.

11 And he ſaid unto her, If they bind me faſt with new ropes † that never were occupied, then ſhall I be weak, and be as another man.

† Heb. *wherewith work hath not been done.*

12 Delilah therefore took new ropes, and bound him therewith, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And *there were* liers in wait abiding in the chamber. And he brake them from off his arms like a thread.

13 And Delilah ſaid unto Samſon, Hitherto thou haſt mocked me, and told me lies: tell me wherewith thou mighteſt be bound. And he ſaid unto her, If thou weaveſt the ſeven locks of my head with the web.

14 And ſhe faſtened *it* with the pin, and ſaid unto him, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awaked out of his ſleep, and went away with the pin of the beam, and with the web.

[c] ch. 14. 16.

15 ¶ And ſhe ſaid unto him, [c] How canſt thou ſay, I love thee, when thine heart *is* not with me? thou haſt mocked me theſe three times, and haſt not told me wherein thy great ſtrength *lieth*.

16 And it came to paſs, when ſhe preſſed him daily with her words, and urged him, ſo that his ſoul was † vexed unto death;

† Heb. *ſhortened.*

17 That he [d] told her all his heart, and ſaid unto her, [e] There hath not come a raſor upon mine head; for I *have been* a Nazarite unto God from my mother's womb: if I be ſhaven, then my ſtrength will go from me, and I ſhall become weak, and be like any *other* man.

[d] Mic. 7. 5. [e] Numbers 6. 5. ch. 13. 5.

18 And when Delilah ſaw that he had told her all his heart, ſhe ſent and called for the lords of the Philiſtines, ſaying, Come up this once, for he hath ſhewed me all his heart. Then the lords of the Philiſtines came up unto her, and brought money in their hand.

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

19 [f] And ſhe made him ſleep upon her knees; and ſhe called for a man, and ſhe cauſed him to ſhave off the ſeven locks of his head; and ſhe began to afflict him, and his ſtrength went from him.

[f] Prov. 7. 26, 27.

20 And ſhe ſaid, The Philiſtines *be* upon thee, Samſon. And he awoke out of his ſleep, and ſaid, I will go out as at other times before, and ſhake myſelf. And he wiſt not that the LORD [g] was departed from him.

[g] Numbers 14. 9, 42, 43. Joſh. 7. 12. 1 Samuel 16. 14. & 18. 12. & 28. 15, 16. 2 Chron. 15. 2.

21 ¶ But the Philiſtines took him, and † put out his eyes, and brought him down to Gaza, and bound him with fetters of braſs; and he did grind in the priſon houſe.

† Heb. *bored out.*

22 Howbeit the hair of his head began to grow again ‖ after he was ſhaven.

‖ Or, *as when he was ſhaven.*

23 ¶ Then the lords of the Philiſtines gathered them together for to offer a great ſacrifice unto Dagon their god, and to rejoice: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered Samſon our enemy into our hand.

24 And when the people ſaw him, they [h] praiſed their god: for they ſaid, Our god hath delivered into our hands our enemy, and the deſtroyer of our country, † which ſlew many of us.

[h] Dan. 5. 4.

† Heb. *and who multiplied our ſlain.*

25 And it came to paſs, when their hearts were [i] merry, that they ſaid, Call for Samſon, that he may make us ſport. And they called for Samſon out of the priſon houſe; and he made † them ſport: and they ſet him between the pillars.

[i] ch. 9. 27.

† Heb. *before them.*

26 ¶ And Samſon ſaid unto the lad that held him by the hand, Suffer me that I may feel the pillars whereupon the houſe ſtandeth, that I may lean upon them.

27 Now the houſe was full of men and women; and all the lords of the Philiſtines *were* there; and *there were* upon the [k] roof about three thouſand men and women, that beheld while Samſon made ſport.

[k] Deut. 22. 8.

28 And Samſon called unto the LORD, and ſaid, O Lord GOD, [l] remember me, I pray thee, and ſtrengthen me, I pray thee, only this once, O God, that I may be at once avenged of the Philiſtines for my two eyes.

[l] Jer. 15. 15.

29 And Samſon took hold of the two middle pillars upon which the houſe ſtood, and ‖ on which it was borne up, of the one with his right hand, and of the other with his left.

‖ Or, *he leaned on them.*

30 And Samſon ſaid, Let † me die with the Philiſtines. And he bowed himſelf with

† Heb. *my ſoul.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.

all his might; and the houſe fell upon the lords, and upon all the people that *were* therein. So the dead which he ſlew at his death were more than *they* which he ſlew in his life.

31 Then his brethren and all the houſe of his father came down, and took him, [m]ch. 13. 25. and brought *him* up, and [m] buried him between Zorah and Eſhtaol in the burying-place of Manoah his father. And he cir. 1120. judged Iſrael twenty years.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Of the money that Micah had ſtolen, and afterward reſtored, his mother maketh images.* 5 *Micah's idolatry.* 7 *He hireth a Levite to be his prieſt.*

cir. 1406. AND there was a man of mount Ephraim, whoſe name *was* Micah.

2 And he ſaid unto his mother, The eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver that were taken from thee, about which thou curſedſt, and ſpakeſt of alſo in mine ears, behold, the ſilver *is* with me; I took it. And his mother [a] Geneſis 14. 19. Ruth 3. 10. ſaid, [a] Bleſſed *be thou* of the LORD, my ſon.

3 And when he had reſtored the eleven hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver to his mother, his mother ſaid, I had wholly dedicated the ſilver unto the LORD from my hand for my ſon, to [b] See Exod. 20. 4, 23. Lev. 19. 4. [b] make a graven image and a molten image: now therefore I will reſtore it unto thee.

4 Yet he reſtored the money unto his [c] Iſai. 46. 6. mother; and his mother [c] took two hundred *ſhekels* of ſilver, and gave them to the founder, who made thereof a graven image and a molten image: and they were in the houſe of Micah.

5 ¶ And the man Micah had an houſe [d] ch. 8. 27. of gods, and made an [d] ephod, and [e] Geneſis 31. 19, 30. Hoſ. 3. 4. teraphim, and † conſecrated one of his ſons, who became his prieſt.

† Heb. *filled the hand.* Exod. 29. 9. 1 Kings 13. 33. 6 [f] In thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael, [g] *but* every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[f] ch. 18. 1. & 19. 1. & 21. 25. Deut. 33. 5. [g] Deut. 12. 8. 7 ¶ And there was a young man out of [h] Beth-lehem-judah of the family of Judah, who *was* a Levite, and he ſojourned there.

[h] See Joſh. 19. 15. ch. 19. 1. Ruth 1. 1, 2. Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 1, 5, 6. 8 And the man departed out of the city from Beth-lehem-judah to ſojourn where he could find *a place:* and he came to mount Ephraim to the houſe of Micah, † as he journeyed.

† Heb. *in making his way.* 9 And Micah ſaid unto him, Whence comeſt thou? And he ſaid unto him, I *am* a Levite of Beth-lehem-judah, and I go to ſojourn where I may find *a place.*

[i] ch. 18. 19. [k] Geneſis 45. 8. Job 29. 16. 10 And Micah ſaid unto him, Dwell with me, [i] and be unto me a [k] father and a prieſt, and I will give thee ten *ſhekels* of ſilver by the year, and ‖ † a ſuit of apparel, and thy victuals. So the Levite went in.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

‖ Or, *a double ſuit, &c.* † Heb. *an order of garments.*

11 And the Levite was content to dwell with the man; and the young man was unto him as one of his ſons.

12 And Micah [l] conſecrated the Levite; and the young man [m] became his prieſt, and was in the houſe of Micah.

[l] ver. 5. [m] ch. 18. 30. 13 Then ſaid Micah, Now know I that the LORD will do me good, ſeeing I have a Levite to *my* prieſt.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *The Danites ſend five men to ſeek out for them an inheritance, who come to the houſe of Micah, and are encouraged by the Levite to proceed on their way.* 7 *They ſearch Laiſh, and bring back news of good hope.* 11 *Six hundred men are ſent to ſurprize the place.* 14 *On the way they rob Micah of his conſecrated things, and carry off his prieſt.* 22 *Micah purſueth them, but is obliged to return for fear of violence.* 27 *Laiſh is ſurprized, taken poſſeſſion of, and called Dan.* 30 *Idolatry is ſet up in Dan, where Jonathan the Levite and his ſons have the prieſthood.*

IN [a] thoſe days *there was* no king in Iſrael: and in thoſe days [b] the tribe of the Danites ſought them an inheritance to dwell in; for unto that day *all their* inheritance had not fallen unto them among the tribes of Iſrael.

cir. 1406. [a] ch. 17. 6. & 21. 25. [b] Joſhua 19. 47.

2 And the children of Dan ſent of their family five men from their coaſts, † men of valour, from [c] Zorah, and from Eſhtaol, [d] to ſpy out the land, and to ſearch it; and they ſaid unto them, Go, ſearch the land: who when they came to mount Ephraim, to the [e] houſe of Micah, they lodged there.

† Heb. *ſons.* [c] ch. 13. 25. [d] Numbers 13. 17. Joſh. 2. 1. [e] ch. 17. 1.

3 When they *were* by the houſe of Micah, they knew the voice of the young man the Levite: and they turned in thither, and ſaid unto him, Who brought thee hither? and what makeſt thou in this *place?* and what haſt thou here?

4 And he ſaid unto them, Thus and thus dealeth Micah with me, and hath [f] hired me, and I am his prieſt.

[f] ch. 17. 10.

5 And they ſaid unto him, [g] Aſk counſel, we pray thee, [h] of God, that we may know whether our way which we go ſhall be proſperous.

[g] 1 Kings 22. 5. Iſai. 30. 1. Hoſ. 4. 12. [h] See ch. 17. 5. & ver. 14.

6 And the prieſt ſaid unto them, [i] Go in peace: before the LORD *is* your way wherein ye go.

[i] 1 Kings 22. 6.

7 ¶ Then the five men departed, and came to [k] Laiſh, and ſaw the people that *were* therein, [l] how they dwelt careleſs, after the manner of the Zidonians, quiet and ſecure; and *there was* no † magiſtrate in the land, that might put *them* to ſhame

[k] Joſhua 19. 47, called, *Leſhem.* [l] ver. 27, 28. † Heb. *poſſeſſor,* or, *heir of reſtraint.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

in *any* thing; and they *were* far from the Zidonians, and had no business with *any* man.

8 And they came unto their brethren to [m] Zorah and Eshtaol: and their brethren said unto them, What *say* ye?

9 And they said, [n] Arise, that we may go up against them: for we have seen the land, and, behold, it *is* very good: and *are* ye [o] still? be not slothful to go, *and* to enter to possess the land.

10 When ye go, ye shall come unto a people [p] secure, and to a large land: for God hath given it into your hands; [q] a place where *there is* no want of any thing that *is* in the earth.

11 ¶ And there went from thence of the family of the Danites, out of Zorah and out of Eshtaol, six hundred men † appointed with weapons of war.

12 And they went up, and pitched in [r] Kirjath-jearim, in Judah: wherefore they called that place [s] Mahaneh-dan unto this day: behold, *it is* behind Kirjath-jearim.

13 And they passed thence unto mount Ephraim, and came unto [t] the house of Micah.

14 ¶ [u] Then answered the five men that went to spy out the country of Laish, and said unto their brethren, Do ye know that [x] there is in these houses an ephod, and teraphim, and a graven image, and a molten image? now therefore consider what ye have to do.

15 And they turned thitherward, and came to the house of the young man the Levite, *even* unto the house of Micah, and † saluted him.

16 And the [y] six hundred men appointed with their weapons of war, which *were* of the children of Dan, stood by the entering of the gate.

17 And [z] the five men that went to spy out the land went up, *and* came in thither, *and* took [a] the graven image, and the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image: and the priest stood in the entering of the gate with the six hundred men *that were* appointed with weapons of war.

18 And these went into Micah's house, and fetched the carved image, the ephod, and the teraphim, and the molten image. Then said the priest unto them, What do ye?

19 And they said unto him, Hold thy peace, [b] lay thine hand upon thy mouth, and go with us, [c] and be to us a father and a priest: *is it* better for thee to be a priest unto the house of one man, or that thou be a priest unto a tribe and a family in Israel?

20 And the priest's heart was glad, and he took the ephod, and the teraphim, and the graven image, and went in the midst of the people.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

21 So they turned and departed, and put the little ones and the cattle and the carriage before them.

22 ¶ *And* when they were a good way from the house of Micah, the men that *were* in the houses near to Micah's house were gathered together, and overtook the children of Dan.

23 And they cried unto the children of Dan. And they turned their faces, and said unto Micah, What aileth thee, † that thou comest with such a company?

24 And he said, Ye have taken away my gods which I made, and the priest, and ye are gone away: and what have I more? and what *is* this *that* ye say unto me, What aileth thee?

25 And the children of Dan said unto him, Let not thy voice be heard among us, lest † angry fellows run upon thee, and thou lose thy life, with the lives of thy household.

26 And the children of Dan went their way: and when Micah saw that they *were* too strong for him, he turned and went back unto his house.

27 ¶ And they took *the things* which Micah had made, and the priest which he had, and [d] came unto Laish, unto a people *that were* at quiet and secure: [e] and they smote them with the edge of the sword, and burnt the city with fire.

28 And *there was* no deliverer, because it *was* [f] far from Zidon, and they had no business with [g] *any* man; and it was in the valley that *lieth* [g] by Beth-rehob. And they built a city, and dwelt therein.

29 And [h] they called the name of the city [i] Dan, after the name of Dan their father, who was born unto Israel: howbeit the name of the city *was* Laish at the first.

30 ¶ And the children of Dan set up the graven image: and Jonathan, the son of [k] Gershom, the son of Manasseh, he and his sons were priests to the tribe of Dan [k] until the day of the captivity of the land.

31 And they set them up Micah's graven image, which he made, [l] all the time that the house of God was in Shiloh.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *A Levite of mount Ephraim goeth to Bethlehem to fetch home his concubine, and on his return cometh to Gibeah in the evening.* 16 *An old man entertaineth him.* 22 *The men of the city beset the house with a vile intent; to prevent which the man yieldeth up his concubine, who is abused by them to death.* 29 *He divideth her into twelve parts, which he sendeth to the twelve tribes of Israel.*

[m] ver. 2.

[n] Numbers 13. 30. Joshua 2. 23, 24.

[o] 1 Kings 22. 3.

[p] ver. 7, 27.

[q] Deut. 8. 9.

† Heb. *girded.*

[r] Joshua 15. 60.

[s] ch. 13. 25.

[t] ver. 2.

[u] 1 Samuel 14. 28.

[x] ch. 17. 5.

[y] ver. 11.

[z] ver. 2, 14.

[a] ch. 17. 4, 5.

[b] Job 21. 5. & 29. 9. & 40. 4. Proverbs 30. 32. Mic. 7. 16.

[c] ch. 17. 10.

† Heb. *that thou art gathered together.*

† Heb. *bitter of soul.* 2 Samuel 17. 8.

[d] ver. 7, 10. Deut. 33. 22.

[e] Joshua 19. 47.

[f] ver. 7.

[g] Numbers 13. 21. 2 Samuel 10. 6.

[h] Joshua 19. 47.

[i] Genesis 14. 14. ch. 20. 1. 1 Kings 12. 29, 30. & 15. 20.

[k] ch. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 2, 3, 19, 11. Ps. 78. 60, 61.

[l] Joshua 18. 1. ch. 19. 18. & 21. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

AND it came to pass in those days, [a] when *there was* no king in Israel, that there was a certain Levite sojourning on the side of mount Ephraim, who took to him † a concubine out of [b] Beth-lehem-judah.

2 And his concubine played the whore against him, and went away from him unto her father's house to Beth-lehem-judah, and was there ‖ † four whole months.

3 And her husband arose, and went after her, to speak † friendly unto her, *and* to bring her again, having his servant with him, and a couple of asses: and she brought him into her father's house: and when the father of the damsel saw him, he rejoiced to meet him.

4 And his father in law, the damsel's father, retained him; and he abode with him three days: so they did eat and drink, and lodged there.

5 And it came to pass on the fourth day, when they arose early in the morning, that he rose up to depart: and the damsel's father said unto his son in law, † [c] Comfort thine heart with a morsel of bread, and afterward go your way.

6 And they sat down, and did eat and drink both of them together: for the damsel's father had said unto the man, Be content, I pray thee, and tarry all night, and let thine heart be merry.

7 And when the man rose up to depart, his father in law urged him: therefore he lodged there again.

8 And he arose early in the morning on the fifth day to depart: and the damsel's father said, Comfort thine heart, I pray thee. And they tarried † until afternoon, and they did eat both of them.

9 And when the man rose up to depart, he, and his concubine, and his servant, his father in law, the damsel's father, said unto him, Behold, now the day † draweth toward evening, I pray you tarry all night: behold, † the day groweth to an end, lodge here, that thine heart may be merry; and to morrow get you early on your way, that thou mayest go † home.

10 But the man would not tarry that night, but he rose up and departed, and came † over against [d] Jebus, which *is* Jerusalem; and *there were* with him two asses saddled, his concubine also *was* with him.

11 *And* when they *were* by Jebus, the day was far spent; and the servant said unto his master, Come, I pray thee, and let us turn in into this city [e] of the Jebusites, and lodge in it.

12 And his master said unto him, We will not turn aside hither into the city of a stranger, that *is* not of the children of Israel; we will pass over [f] to Gibeah.

13 And he said unto his servant, Come, and let us draw near to one of these places to lodge all night, in Gibeah, or in [g] Ramah.

14 And they passed on and went their way; and the sun went down upon them *when they were* by Gibeah, which *belongeth* to Benjamin.

15 And they turned aside thither, to go in *and* to lodge in Gibeah: and when he went in, he sat him down in a street of the city: for *there was* no man that [h] took them into his house to lodging.

16 ¶ And, behold, there came an old man from [i] his work out of the field at even, which *was* also of mount Ephraim; and he sojourned in Gibeah: but the men of the place *were* Benjamites.

17 And when he had lifted up his eyes, he saw a wayfaring man in the street of the city: and the old man said, Whither goest thou? and whence comest thou?

18 And he said unto him, We *are* passing from Beth-lehem-judah toward the side of mount Ephraim; from thence *am* I: and I went to Beth-lehem-judah, but I *am now* going to [k] the house of the LORD; and there *is* no man that † receiveth me to house.

19 Yet there is both straw and provender for our asses; and there is bread and wine also for me and for thy handmaid, and for the young man *which is* with thy servants: *there is* no want of any thing.

20 And the old man said, [l] Peace *be* with thee; howsoever *let* all thy wants *lie* upon me; [m] only lodge not in the street.

21 [n] So he brought him into his house, and gave provender unto the asses: [o] and they washed their feet, and did eat and drink.

22 ¶ *Now* as they were making their hearts merry, behold, [p] the men of the city, certain [q] sons of Belial, beset the house round about, *and* beat at the door, and spake to the master of the house, the old man, saying, [r] Bring forth the man that came into thine house, that we may know him.

23 And [s] the man, the master of the house, went out unto them, and said unto them, Nay, my brethren, *nay*, I pray you, do not *so* wickedly; seeing that this man is come into mine house, [t] do not this folly.

24 [u] Behold, *here is* my daughter a maiden, and his concubine; them I will bring out now, and [x] humble ye them, and do with them what seemeth good unto you: but unto this man do not † so vile a thing.

---

[a] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 21. 25.

† Heb. *a woman a concubine.* or, *a wife a concubine.*

[b] ch. 17. 7.

‖ Or, *a year and four months.*

† Heb. *days four months.*

† Heb. *to her heart.* Gen. 34. 3.

† Heb. *strengthen.*

[c] Genesis 18. 5.

† Heb. *till the day declined.*

† Heb. *is weak.*

† Heb. it is *the pitching* time *of the day.*

† Heb. *to thy tent.*

† Heb. *to over against.*

[d] Joshua 18. 28.

[e] Josh. 15. 8, 63. ch. 1. 21. 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Joshua 18. 28.

[g] Joshua 18. 25.

[h] Matthew 25. 43. Heb. 13. 2.

[i] Psal. 104. 23.

[k] Joshua 18. 1. ch. 18. 31. & 20. 18. 1 Samuel 1. 3, 7.

† Heb. *gathereth.* ver. 15.

[l] Genesis 43. 23. ch. 6. 23.

[m] Genesis 19. 2.

[n] Genesis 24. 32. & 43. 24.

[o] Genesis 18. 4. John 13. 5.

[p] Genesis 19. 4. ch. 20. 5. Hos. 9. 9. & 10. 9.

[q] Deut. 13. 13.

[r] Genesis 19. 5. Rom. 1. 26, 27.

[s] Genesis 19. 6, 7.

[t] 2 Samuel 13. 12.

[u] Genesis 19. 8.

[x] Genesis 34. 2. Deut. 22. 14.

† Heb. *the matter of this folly.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

25 But the men would not hearken to him: so the man took his concubine, and brought her forth unto them; and they [r] knew her, and abused her all the night until the morning: and when the day began to spring, they let her go.

[r] Gen. 4. 1.

26 Then came the woman in the dawning of the day, and fell down at the door of the man's house where her lord *was*, till it was light.

27 And her lord rose up in the morning, and opened the doors of the house, and went out to go his way: and, behold, the woman his concubine was fallen down *at* the door of the house, and her hands *were* upon the threshold.

[s] ch. 20. 5.

28 And he said unto her, Up, and let us be going. But [s] none answered. Then the man took her *up* upon an ass, and the man rose up, and gat him unto his place.

[a] ch. 20. 6. See 1 Sam. 11. 7.

29 ¶ And when he was come into his house, he took a knife, and laid hold on his concubine, and [a] divided her, *together* with her bones, into twelve pieces, and sent her into all the coast of Israel.

[b] ch. 20. 7. Proverbs 13. 10.

30 And it was so, that all that saw it said, There was no such deed done nor seen from the day that the children of Israel came up out of the land of Egypt unto this day: consider of it, [b] take advice, and speak *your minds*.

CHAP. XX.

1 *The children of Israel assemble at Mizpeh, before whom the Levite declareth his wrong.* 8 *The resolution of the assembly to punish the Gibeathites.* 12 *The Benjamites, being required to deliver up the offenders, instead of complying make head against the other tribes.* 18 *By the direction of God Judah goeth up first against them; but the Israelites are repulsed with great loss.* 22 *They renew the fight the second day, and are again defeated with a great slaughter.* 26 *They seek to God with fasting and sacrifices, and are promised success.* 29 *They make use of a stratagem, and destroy all the Benjamites with all that belonged to them, except six hundred men, who flee to the rock Rimmon.*

[a] Deut. 13. 12. Josh. 22. 12. ch. 21. 5. 1 Samuel 11. 7. [b] ch. 18. 29. 1 Samuel 3. 20. 2 Sam. 3. 10. & 24. 2. [c] Judges 10. 17. & 11. 11. 1 Sam. 7. 5. & 10. 17. [d] ch. 8. 10.

THEN [a] all the children of Israel went out, and the congregation was gathered together as one man, from [b] Dan even to Beer-sheba, with the land of Gilead, unto the LORD [c] in Mizpeh.

2 And the chief of all the people, *even* of all the tribes of Israel, presented themselves in the assembly of the people of God, four hundred thousand footmen [d] that drew sword.

3 (Now the children of Benjamin heard that the children of Israel were gone up to Mizpeh.) Then said the children of Israel, Tell *us*, how was this wickedness?

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

4 And † the Levite, the husband of the woman that was slain, answered and said, [e] I came into Gibeah that *belongeth* to Benjamin, I and my concubine, to lodge.

† Heb. *the man the Levite.* [e] ch. 19. 15.

5 [f] And the men of Gibeah rose against me, and beset the house round about upon me by night, *and* thought to have slain me: [g] and my concubine have they † forced, that she is dead.

[f] ch. 19. 22. [g] ch. 19. 25, 26. † Heb. *humbled.*

6 And [h] I took my concubine, and cut her in pieces, and sent her throughout all the country of the inheritance of Israel: for they [i] have committed lewdness and folly in Israel.

[h] ch. 19. 29. [i] Josh. 7. 15.

7 Behold, ye *are* all children of Israel; [k] give here your advice and counsel.

[k] ch. 19. 30.

8 ¶ And all the people arose as one man, saying, We will not any *of us* go to his tent, neither will we any *of us* turn into his house.

9 But now this *shall be* the thing which we will do to Gibeah; *we will go up* by lot against it;

10 And we will take ten men of an hundred throughout all the tribes of Israel, and an hundred of a thousand, and a thousand out of ten thousand, to fetch victual for the people, that they may do, when they come to Gibeah of Benjamin, according to all the folly that they have wrought in Israel.

11 So all the men of Israel were gathered against the city, † knit together as one man.

† Heb. *fellows.*

12 ¶ [l] And the tribes of Israel sent men through all the tribe of Benjamin, saying, What wickedness *is* this that is done among you?

[l] Deut. 13. 14. Josh. 22. 13, 16.

13 Now therefore deliver *us* the men, [m] the children of Belial, which *are* in Gibeah, that we may put them to death, and [n] put away evil from Israel. But the children of Benjamin would not hearken to the voice of their brethren the children of Israel:

[m] Deut. 13. 13. ch. 19. 22. [n] Deut. 17. 12.

14 But the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together out of the cities unto Gibeah, to go out to battle against the children of Israel.

15 And the children of Benjamin were numbered at that time out of the cities twenty and six thousand men that drew sword, beside the inhabitants of Gibeah, which were numbered seven hundred chosen men.

16 Among all this people *there were* seven hundred chosen men [o] lefthanded; every one could sling stones at an hair *breadth*, and not miss.

[o] ch. 3. 15. 1 Chron. 12. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

17 And the men of Iſrael, beſide Benjamin, were numbered four hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: all theſe *were* men of war.

18 ¶ And the children of Iſrael aroſe, and [p] went up to the houſe of God, and [q] aſked counſel of God, and ſaid, Which of us ſhall go up firſt to the battle againſt the children of Benjamin? And the LORD ſaid, Judah *ſhall go up* firſt.

[p] ver. 23, 26.
[q] Numbers 27. 21. ch. 1. 1.

19 And the children of Iſrael roſe up in the morning, and encamped againſt Gibeah.

20 And the men of Iſrael went out to battle againſt Benjamin; and the men of Iſrael put themſelves in array to fight againſt them at Gibeah.

[r] Geneſis 49. 27.

21 And [r] the children of Benjamin came forth out of Gibeah, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the Iſraelites that day twenty and two thouſand men.

22 ¶ And the people the men of Iſrael encouraged themſelves, and ſet their battle again in array in the place where they put themſelves in array the firſt day.

[s] ver. 26, 27.

23 ([s] And the children of Iſrael went up and wept before the LORD until even, and aſked counſel of the LORD, ſaying, Shall I go up again to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother? And the LORD ſaid, Go up againſt him.)

24 And the children of Iſrael came near againſt the children of Benjamin the ſecond day.

[t] ver. 21.

25 And [t] Benjamin went forth againſt them out of Gibeah the ſecond day, and deſtroyed down to the ground of the children of Iſrael again eighteen thouſand men; all theſe drew the ſword.

[u] ver. 18.

26 ¶ Then all the children of Iſrael, and all the people [u], went up, and came unto the houſe of God, and wept, and ſat there before the LORD, and faſted that day until even, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

[x] Joſh. 18. 1. 1 Sam. 4. 3, 4.

27 And the children of Iſrael enquired of the LORD, (for [x] the ark of the covenant of God *was* there in thoſe days,

[y] Joſh. 24. 33. [z] Deut. 10. 8. & 18. 5.

28 [y] And Phinehas, the ſon of Eleazar, the ſon of Aaron, [z] ſtood before it in thoſe days,) ſaying, Shall I yet again go out to battle againſt the children of Benjamin my brother, or ſhall I ceaſe? And the LORD ſaid, Go up; for to morrow I will deliver them into thine hand.

[a] So Joſh. 8. 4.

29 ¶ And Iſrael [a] ſet liers in wait round about Gibeah.

30 And the children of Iſrael went up againſt the children of Benjamin on the third day, and put themſelves in array againſt Gibeah, as at other times.

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

31 And the children of Benjamin went out againſt the people, *and* were drawn away from the city; and they began † to ſmite of the people, *and* kill, as at other times, in the highways, of which one goeth up to ‖ the houſe of God, and the other to Gibeah in the field, about thirty men of Iſrael.

† Heb. *to ſmite of the people wounded as at*; &c.
‖ Or, *Beth-el.*

32 And the children of Benjamin ſaid, They *are* ſmitten down before us, as at the firſt. But the children of Iſrael ſaid, Let us flee, and draw them from the city unto the highways.

33 And all the men of Iſrael roſe up out of their place, and put themſelves in array at Baal-tamar: and the liers in wait of Iſrael came forth out of their places, *even* out of the meadows of Gibeah.

34 And there came againſt Gibeah ten thouſand choſen men out of all Iſrael, and the battle was ſore: [b] but they knew not that evil *was* near them.

[b] Joſh. 8. 14. Iſai. 47. 11.

35 And the LORD ſmote Benjamin before Iſrael: and the children of Iſrael deſtroyed of the Benjamites that day twenty and five thouſand and an hundred men: all theſe drew the ſword.

36 So the children of Benjamin ſaw that they were ſmitten: [c] for the men of Iſrael gave place to the Benjamites, becauſe they truſted unto the liers in wait which they had ſet beſide Gibeah.

[c] Joſh. 8. 15.

37 [d] And the liers in wait haſted, and ruſhed upon Gibeah; and the liers in wait ‖ drew *themſelves* along, and ſmote all the city with the edge of the ſword.

[d] Joſh. 8. 19.
‖ Or, *made a long* ſound with the trumpets. Joſh. 6. 5.

38 Now there was an appointed ‖ ſign between the men of Iſrael † and the liers in wait, that they ſhould make a great † flame with ſmoke riſe up out of the city.

‖ Or, *time.*
† Heb. *with.*

39 And when the men of Iſrael retired in the battle, Benjamin began † to ſmite *and* kill of the men of Iſrael about thirty perſons: for they ſaid, Surely they are ſmitten down before us, as *in* the firſt battle.

† Heb. *elevation.*
† Heb. *to ſmite the wounded.*

40 But when the flame began to ariſe up out of the city with a pillar of ſmoke, the Benjamites [e] looked behind them, and, behold, † the flame of the city aſcended up to heaven.

[e] Joſh. 8. 20.
† Heb. *the whole conſumption.*

41 And when the men of Iſrael turned again, the men of Benjamin were amazed: for they ſaw that evil † was come upon them.

† Heb. *touched them.*

42 Therefore they turned *their backs* before the men of Iſrael unto the way of the wilderneſs; but the battle overtook them; and them which *came* out of the cities they deſtroyed in the midſt of them.

43 *Thus* they incloſed the Benjamites round about, *and* chaſed them, *and* trode

them down ‖ with ease † over against Gibeah toward the sunrising.

44 And there fell of Benjamin eighteen thousand men; all these *were* men of valour.

45 And they turned and fled toward the wilderness unto the rock of [f] Rimmon: and they gleaned of them in the highways five thousand men; and pursued hard after them unto Gidom, and slew two thousand men of them.

46 So that all which fell that day of Benjamin were twenty and five thousand men that drew the sword; all these *were* men of valour.

47 [g] But six hundred men turned and fled to the wilderness unto the rock Rimmon, and abode in the rock Rimmon four months.

48 And the men of Israel turned again upon the children of Benjamin, and smote them with the edge of the sword, as well the men of *every* city, as the beast, and all that † came to hand: also they set on fire all the cities that † they came to.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The people bewail the desolation of Benjamin, and seek to repair it.* 8 *By the destruction of Jabesh-gilead they provide wives for four hundred of those who had taken shelter in the rock.* 16 *The elders consult how to find wives for the remainder consistently with an oath that had been taken, and advise the Benjamites to carry off by surprize the virgins that danced at Shiloh.*

NOW [a] the men of Israel had sworn in Mizpeh, saying, There shall not any of us give his daughter unto Benjamin to wife.

2 And the people came [b] to the house of God, and abode there till even before God, and lifted up their voices, and wept sore;

3 And said, O LORD God of Israel, why is this come to pass in Israel, that there should be to day one tribe lacking in Israel?

4 And it came to pass on the morrow, that the people rose early, and [c] built there an altar, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings.

5 And the children of Israel said, Who *is there* among all the tribes of Israel that came not up with the congregation unto the LORD? [d] For they had made a great oath concerning him that came not up to the LORD to Mizpeh, saying, He shall surely be put to death.

6 And the children of Israel repented them for Benjamin their brother, and said, There is one tribe cut off from Israel this day.

7 How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing we have sworn by the LORD that we will not give them of our daughters to wives?

8 ¶ And they said, What one *is there* of the tribes of Israel that came not up to Mizpeh to the LORD? and, behold, there came none to the camp from [e] Jabesh-gilead to the assembly.

9 For the people were numbered, and, behold, *there were* none of the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead there.

10 And the congregation sent thither twelve thousand men of the valiantest, and commanded them, saying, [f] Go and smite the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead with the edge of the sword, with the women and the children.

11 And this *is* the thing that ye shall do, [g] Ye shall utterly destroy every male, and every woman that † hath lain by man.

12 And they found among the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead four hundred † young virgins, that had known no man by lying with any male: and they brought them unto the camp to [h] Shiloh, which *is* in the land of Canaan.

13 And the whole congregation sent *some* † to speak to the children of Benjamin [i] that *were* in the rock Rimmon, and to ‖ call peaceably unto them.

14 And Benjamin came again at that time; and they gave them wives which they had saved alive of the women of Jabesh-gilead: and yet so they sufficed them not.

15 And the people [k] repented them for Benjamin, because that the LORD had made a breach in the tribes of Israel.

16 ¶ Then the elders of the congregation said, How shall we do for wives for them that remain, seeing the women are destroyed out of Benjamin?

17 And they said, *There must be* an inheritance for them that be escaped of Benjamin, that a tribe be not destroyed out of Israel.

18 Howbeit we may not give them wives of our daughters: [l] for the children of Israel have sworn, saying, Cursed *be* he that giveth a wife to Benjamin.

19 Then they said, Behold, *there is* a feast of the LORD in Shiloh † yearly *in a place* which *is* on the north side of Beth-el, ‖ on the east side ‖ of the highway that goeth up from Beth-el to Shechem, and on the south of Lebonah.

20 Therefore they commanded the chil-

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

‖ Or, from *Meunchah*, &c.

† Heb. *unto over against.*

[f] Joshua 15. 32.

[g] ch. 20. 21. 13.

† Heb. *was found.*

† Heb. *were found.*

[a] ch. 20. 1.

[b] ch. 20. 18, 26.

[c] 2 Sam. 24. 25.

[d] Judges 5. 23.

[e] 1 Sam. 11. 1. & 31. 11.

[f] ver. 5. & ch. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 11. 7.

[g] Numb. 31. 17.

† Heb. *knoweth the lying with man.*

† Heb. *young women virgins.*

[h] Josh. 18. 1.

† Heb. *and spake and called.*

[i] ch. 20. 47.

‖ Or, *proclaim peace.* Deut. 20. 10.

[k] ver. 6.

[l] ver. 1. Judges 21. 1.

† Heb. *from year to year.*

‖ Or, *toward the sunrising.*

‖ Or, *on.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

dren of Benjamin, saying, Go and lie in wait in the vineyards;

21 And see, and, behold, if the daughters of Shiloh come out [m] to dance in dances, then come ye out of the vineyards, and catch you every man his wife of the daughters of Shiloh, and go to the land of Benjamin.

22 And it shall be, when their fathers or their brethren come unto us to complain, that we will say unto them, ‖ Be favourable unto them for our sakes: because we reserved not to each man his wife in the war: for ye did not give unto them at this time, *that* ye should be guilty.

23 And the children of Benjamin did so, and took *them* wives, according to their number, of them that danced, whom they caught: and they went and returned unto their inheritance, and [n] repaired the cities, and dwelt in them.

24 And the children of Israel departed thence at that time, every man to his tribe and to his family, and they went out from thence every man to his inheritance.

25 [o] In those days *there was* no king in Israel: [p] every man did *that which was* right in his own eyes.

[m] See Exod. 15. 20. ch. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6. Jer. 31. 13.

‖ Or, *gratify us in time.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1406.

[n] See ch. 20. 48.

[o] ch. 17. 6. & 18. 1. & 19. 1.

[p] Deut. 12. 8. ch. 17. 6.

The Book of RUTH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elimelech driven by famine into Moab dieth there, as do also his sons Mahlon and Chilion, who had married Moabitish wives.* 6 *Naomi the wife of Elimelech prepareth to return, but dissuadeth her daughters in law from going with her; of whom Orpah leaveth her, but Ruth with great constancy accompanieth her.* 19 *They two come to Bethlehem, where the inhabitants flock around with enquiries concerning them.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1322.

NOW it came to pass in the days when [a] the judges † ruled, that there was [b] a famine in the land. And a certain man of [c] Beth-lehem-judah went to sojourn in the country of Moab, he, and his wife, and his two sons.

2 And the name of the man *was* Elimelech, and the name of his wife Naomi, and the name of his two sons Mahlon and Chilion, [d] Ephrathites of Beth-lehem-judah. And they came [e] into the country of Moab, and † continued there.

3 And Elimelech Naomi's husband died; and she was left, and her two sons.

4 And they took them wives of the women of Moab; the name of the one *was* Orpah, and the name of the other Ruth: and they dwelled there about ten years.

5 And Mahlon and Chilion died also both of them; and the woman was left of her two sons and her husband.

cir. 1312.

6 ¶ Then she arose with her daughters in law, that she might return from the country of Moab: for she had heard in the country of Moab how that the LORD had [f] visited his people in [g] giving them bread.

7 Wherefore she went forth out of the place where she was, and her two daughters in law with her; and they went on the way to return unto the land of Judah.

8 And Naomi said unto her two daughters in law, [h] Go, return each to her mother's house: [i] the LORD deal kindly with you, as ye have dealt with [k] the dead, and with me.

9 The LORD grant you that ye may find [l] rest, each *of you* in the house of her husband. Then she kissed them; and they lifted up their voice, and wept.

10 And they said unto her, Surely we will return with thee unto thy people.

11 And Naomi said, Turn again, my daughters: why will ye go with me? *are* there yet *any more* sons in my womb, [m] that they may be your husbands?

12 Turn again, my daughters, go *your way*; for I am too old to have an husband. If I should say, I have hope, ‖ *if* I should have an husband also to night, and should also bear sons;

13 Would ye † tarry for them till they were grown? would ye stay for them from having husbands? nay, my daughters; for † it grieveth me much for your sakes, that [n] the hand of the LORD is gone out against me.

14 And they lifted up their voice, and wept again: and Orpah [o] kissed her mother in law; but Ruth [p] clave unto her.

15 And she said, Behold, thy sister in law is gone back unto her people, and unto [q] her gods: [r] return thou after thy sister in law.

16 And Ruth said, ‖ [s] Intreat me not to leave thee, *or* to return from following after thee: for whither thou goest, I will go; and where thou lodgest, I will lodge: [t] thy people *shall be* my people, and thy God my God:

17 Where thou diest, will I die, and there will I be buried: [u] the LORD do so

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

[a] Judges 2. 16.

† Heb. *judged.*

[b] See Gen. 12. 10. & 26. 1. 2 Kings 8. 1.

[c] Judges 17. 8.

[d] See Gen. 35. 19.

[e] Judges 5. 30.

† Heb. *were.*

[f] Exod. 4. 31. Luke 1. 68.

[g] Ps. 132. 15. Mat. 6. 11.

[h] See Josh. 24. 15. 1 2 Tim. 1. 16, 17, 18.

[i] ver. 5. ch. 2. 20.

[k] ch. 3. 1.

[l] Gen. 38. 11. Deut. 25. 5.

‖ Or, *if I were with an husband.*

† Heb. *hope.*

† Heb. *I have much bitterness.*

[m] Judges 2. 15. Job 19. 21. Ps. 32. 4. & 38. 2. & 39. 9, 10.

[n] Eccl. 12. 9. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

[o] Judges 11. 24.

[p] See Josh. 24. 15, 19. 2 Kings 2. 2. Luke 24. 28.

‖ Or, *Be not against me.*

[q] 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.

[r] ch. 2. 11, 12.

[s] 1 Sam. 3. 17. & 25. 22. 2 Samuel 19. 13. 2 Kings 6. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

to me, and more also, *if ought* but death part thee and me.

x Acts 21. 14.

18 x When she saw that she † was stedfastly minded to go with her, then she left speaking unto her.

† Heb. *strengthened herself.*

19 ¶ So they two went until they came to Beth-lehem. And it came to pass, when they were come to Beth-lehem, that y all the city was moved about them, and they said, z *Is* this Naomi?

y Mat. 21. 10.

z See Isai. 23. 7. Lam. 2. 15.

20 And she said unto them, Call me not ‖ Naomi, call me ‖ Mara: for the Almighty hath dealt very bitterly with me.

‖ That is, *pleasant.*

‖ That is, *bitter.*

21 I went out full, a and the LORD hath brought me home again empty: why *then* call ye me Naomi, seeing the LORD hath testified against me, and the Almighty hath afflicted me?

a Job 1. 21.

22 So Naomi returned, and Ruth the Moabitess, her daughter in law, with her, which returned out of the country of Moab: and they came to Beth-lehem b in the beginning of barley harvest.

b Exod. 9. 31, 32. ch. 2. 23. 2 Samuel 21. 9.

CHAP. II.

1 *Ruth goeth by chance to glean in the fields of Boaz.* 4 *Boaz taketh notice of her, and sheweth her great favour.* 18 *She returneth with what she had gotten to her mother in law, and telleth her what had happened.*

AND Naomi had a a kinsman of her husband's, a mighty man of wealth, of the family of Elimelech; and his name *was* b ‖ Boaz.

a ch. 3. 2, 12.

b ch. 4. 21. ‖ Called *Boon.* Matth. 1. 5.

2 And Ruth the Moabitess said unto Naomi, Let me now go to the field, and c glean ears of corn after *him* in whose sight I shall find grace. And she said unto her, Go, my daughter.

c Lev. 19. 9. Deut. 24. 19.

3 And she went, and came, and gleaned in the field after the reapers: and her † hap was to light on a part of the field *belonging* unto Boaz, who *was* of the kindred of Elimelech.

† Heb. *her hap happened.*

4 ¶ And, behold, Boaz came from Beth-lehem, and said unto the reapers, d The LORD *be* with you. And they answered him, The LORD bless thee.

d Ps. 129. 7, 8. Luke 1. 28. 2 Thess. 3. 16.

5 Then said Boaz unto his servant that was set over the reapers, Whose damsel *is* this?

6 And the servant that was set over the reapers answered and said, It *is* the Moabitish damsel e that came back with Naomi out of the country of Moab:

e ch. 1. 22.

7 And she said, I pray you, let me glean and gather after the reapers among the sheaves: so she came, and hath continued even from the morning until now, that she tarried a little in the house.

8 Then said Boaz unto Ruth, Hearest thou not, my daughter? Go not to glean in another field, neither go from hence, but abide here fast by my maidens:

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

9 *Let* thine eyes *be* on the field that they do reap, and go thou after them: have I not charged the young men that they shall not touch thee? and when thou art athirst, go unto the vessels, and drink of *that* which the young men have drawn.

10 Then she f *fell* on her face, and bowed herself to the ground, and said unto *him*, Why have I found grace *in thine eyes*, that thou shouldest take knowledge *of me*, seeing I *am* a stranger?

f 1 Sam. 25. 23.

11 And Boaz answered and said unto her, It hath fully been shewed me, g all that thou hast done unto thy mother in law since the death of thine husband: and *how* thou hast left thy father and thy mother, and the land of thy nativity, and art come unto a people which thou knewest not heretofore.

g ch. 1. 14, 16, 17.

12 h The LORD recompense thy work, and a full reward be given thee of the LORD God of Israel, i under whose wings thou art come to trust.

h 1 Sam. 24. 19.

i ch. 1. 16. Ps. 17. 8. & 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 63. 7.

13 Then she said, ‖ k Let me find favour in thy sight, my lord; for that thou hast comforted me, and for that thou hast spoken † friendly unto thine handmaid, l though I be not like unto one of thine handmaidens.

‖ Or, *I find favour.*

k Gen. 33. 15. 1 Samuel 1. 18.

† Heb. *to the heart.* Gen. 34. 3. Judg. 19. 3.

l 1 Samuel 25. 41.

14 And Boaz said unto her, At mealtime come thou hither, and eat of the bread, and dip thy morsel in the vinegar. And she sat beside the reapers: and he reached her parched *corn*, and she did eat, and m was sufficed, and left.

m ver. 18.

15 And when she was risen up to glean, Boaz commanded his young men, saying, Let her glean even among the sheaves, and † reproach her not:

† Heb. *shame her not.*

16 And let fall also *some* of the handfuls of purpose for her, and leave *them*, that she may glean *them*, and rebuke her not.

17 So she gleaned in the field until even, and beat out that she had gleaned: and it was about an ephah of barley.

18 ¶ And she took *it* up, and went into the city: and her mother in law saw what she had gleaned: and she brought forth, and gave to her n that she had reserved after she was sufficed.

n ver. 14.

19 And her mother in law said unto her, Where hast thou gleaned to day? and where wroughtest thou? blessed be he that did o take knowledge of thee. And she shewed her mother in law with whom she had wrought, and said, The man's name with whom I wrought to day *is* Boaz.

o ver. 10. Ps. 41. 1

20 And Naomi said unto her daughter in law, [p] Blessed *be* he of the LORD, who [q] hath not left off his kindness to the living and to the dead. And Naomi said unto her, The man *is* near of kin unto us, [r] ‖ one of our next kinsmen.

21 And Ruth the Moabitess said, He said unto me also, Thou shalt keep fast by my young men, until they have ended all my harvest.

22 And Naomi said unto Ruth her daughter in law, *It is* good, my daughter, that thou go out with his maidens, that they ‖ meet thee not in any other field.

23 So she kept fast by the maidens of Boaz to glean unto the end of barley harvest and of wheat harvest; and dwelt with her mother in law.

CHAP. III.

1 *By Naomi's instruction 6 Ruth layeth herself in the night at the feet of Boaz; who acknowledgeth the duty of a kinsman, but telleth her of one who had a prior claim.* 14 *He sendeth her home in the morning with six measures of barley.*

THEN Naomi her mother in law said unto her, My daughter, [a] shall I not seek [b] rest for thee, that it may be well with thee?

2 And now *is* not Boaz of our kindred, [c] with whose maidens thou wast? Behold, he winnoweth barley to night in the threshingfloor.

3 Wash thyself therefore, [d] and anoint thee, and put thy raiment upon thee, and get thee down to the floor: *but* make not thyself known unto the man, until he shall have done eating and drinking.

4 And it shall be, when he lieth down, that thou shalt mark the place where he shall lie, and thou shalt go in, and ‖ uncover his feet, and lay thee down; and he will tell thee what thou shalt do.

5 And she said unto her, All that thou sayest unto me I will do.

6 ¶ And she went down unto the floor, and did according to all that her mother in law bade her.

7 And when Boaz had eaten and drunk, and [e] his heart was merry, he went to lie down at the end of the heap of corn: and she came softly, and uncovered his feet, and laid her down.

8 And it came to pass at midnight, that the man was afraid, and ‖ turned himself: and, behold, a woman lay at his feet.

9 And he said, Who *art* thou? And she answered, I *am* Ruth thine handmaid: [f] spread therefore thy skirt over thine handmaid; for thou *art* ‖ [g] a near kinsman.

10 And he said, [h] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD, my daughter: *for* thou hast shewed more kindness in the latter end than [i] at the beginning, inasmuch as thou followedst not young men, whether poor or rich.

11 And now, my daughter, fear not; I will do to thee all that thou requirest: for all the † city of my people doth know that thou *art* [k] a virtuous woman.

12 And now it is true that I *am thy* [l] near kinsman: howbeit [m] there is a kinsman nearer than I.

13 Tarry this night, and it shall be in the morning, *that* if he will [n] perform unto thee the part of a kinsman, well; let him do the kinsman's part: but if he will not do the part of a kinsman to thee, then will I do the part of a kinsman to thee, [o] *as* the LORD liveth: lie down until the morning.

14 ¶ And she lay at his feet until the morning: and she rose up before one could know another. And he said, [p] Let it not be known that a woman came into the floor.

15 Also he said, Bring the ‖ vail that *thou hast* upon thee, and hold it. And when she held it, he measured six *measures* of barley, and laid *it* on her: and she went into the city.

16 And when she came to her mother in law, she said, Who *art* thou, my daughter? And she told her all that the man had done to her.

17 And she said, These six *measures* of barley gave he me; for he said to me, Go not empty unto thy mother in law.

18 Then said she, [q] Sit still, my daughter, until thou know how the matter will fall: for the man will not be in rest, until he have finished the thing this day,

CHAP. IV.

1 *Boaz proposeth to the nearest of kin the redemption of Elimelech's land, and the marriage of Ruth.* 6 *The kinsman declineth both according to the manner in Israel.* 9 *Boaz buyeth the inheritance, and accepteth Ruth for his wife before the people.* 13 *Ruth beareth Obed the grandfather of David.* 18 *The generations of Pharez unto David.*

THEN went Boaz up to the gate, and sat him down there: and, behold, [s] the kinsman of whom Boaz spake came by; unto whom he said, Ho, such a one! turn aside, sit down here. And he turned aside, and sat down.

2 And he took ten men of [b] the elders of the city, and said, Sit ye down here. And they sat down.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.
[p] ch. 3. 10.
[q] 2 Sam. 2. 5. Job 29. 13. Proverbs 17. 17.
[r] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 6.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem*: See Lev. 25. 25.
‖ Or, *fall upon thee.*
[a] 1 Cor. 7. 36. 1 Tim. 5. 8.
[b] ch. 1. 9.
[c] ch. 2. 8.
[d] 2 Sam. 14. 2.
† Or, *lift up the clothes that are on his feet.*
[e] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. 2 Samuel 13. 28, Esth. 1. 10.
‖ Or, *took hold on.*
[f] Ezek. 16. 8.
‖ Or, *one that hath right to redeem.*
[g] ch. 2. 20. & ver. 12.
Before CHRIST cir. 1312.
[h] ch. 2. 20.
[i] ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *gate.*
[k] Prov. 12. 4.
[l] ver. 10.
[m] ch. 4. 1.
[n] Deut. 25. 5. ch. 4. 5. Mat. 22. 24.
[o] Judges 8. 19. Jer. 4. 2.
[p] Romans 12. 17. & 14. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 32. 2 Cor. 8. 21. 1 Thess. 5. 22.
‖ Or, *sheet*, or, *apron.*
[q] Ps. 37. 3, 5.
[s] ch. 3. 12.
[b] 1 Kings 21. 8. Proverbs 31. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1312.

3 And he said unto the kinsman, Naomi, that is come again out of the country of Moab, selleth a parcel of land, which *was* our brother Elimelech's:

† Heb. *I said I will reveal* in *thine ear.*

4 And † I thought to advertise thee, saying, [c] Buy *it* [d] before the inhabitants, and before the elders of my people. If thou wilt redeem *it*, redeem *it:* but if thou wilt not redeem *it*, *then* tell me, that I may know: [e] for *there is* none to redeem *it* beside thee; and I *am* after thee. And he said, I will redeem *it*.

[c] Jer. 32. 7, 8. [d] Genesis 23. 18. [e] Lev. 25. 25.

5 Then said Boaz, What day thou buyest the field of the hand of Naomi, thou must buy *it* also of Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of the dead, [f] to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance.

[f] Gen. 38. 8. Deut. 25. 5, 6. ch. 3. 13. Mat. 22. 24.

6 ¶ [g] And the kinsman said, I cannot redeem *it* for myself, lest I mar mine own inheritance: redeem thou my right to thyself; for I cannot redeem *it*.

[g] ch. 3. 12, 13.

7 [h] Now this *was the manner* in former time in Israel concerning redeeming and concerning changing, for to confirm all things; a man plucked off his shoe, and gave *it* to his neighbour: and this *was* a testimony in Israel.

[h] Deut. 25. 7, 9.

8 Therefore the kinsman said unto Boaz, Buy *it* for thee. So he drew off his shoe.

9 ¶ And Boaz said unto the elders, and *unto* all the people, Ye *are* witnesses this day, that I have bought all that *was* Elimelech's, and all that *was* Chilion's and Mahlon's, of the hand of Naomi.

10 Moreover Ruth the Moabitess, the wife of Mahlon, have I purchased to be my wife, to raise up the name of the dead upon his inheritance, [i] that the name of the dead be not cut off from among his brethren, and from the gate of his place: ye *are* witnesses this day.

[i] Deut. 25. 6.

11 And all the people that *were* in the gate, and the elders, said, *We are* witnesses. [k] The LORD make the woman that is come into thine house like Rachel and like Leah, which two did [l] build the house of Israel: and || do thou worthily in [m] Ephratah, and † be famous in Bethlehem:

[k] Ps. 127. 3. & 128. 3. [l] Deut. 25. 9. || Or, *get thee riches*, or, *power*. [m] Gen. 35. 16, 19. † Heb. *proclaim* thy *name*.

12 And let thy house be like the house of Pharez, [n] whom Tamar bare unto Judah, of [o] the seed which the LORD shall give thee of this young woman.

[n] Gen. 38. 29. 1 Chron. 2. 4. Matt. 1. 3. [o] 1 Sam. 2. 20.

13 ¶ So Boaz [p] took Ruth, and she was his wife: and when he went in unto her, [q] the LORD gave her conception, and she bare a son.

[p] ch. 3. 11. [q] Gen. 29. 31. & 33. 5.

14 And [r] the women said unto Naomi, Blessed *be* the LORD, which hath not † left thee this day without a || kinsman, that his name may be famous in Israel.

[r] Luke 1. 58. Romans 12. 15. † Heb. *caused to cease unto thee.* || Or, *redeemer*.

15 And he shall be unto thee a restorer of *thy* life, and † a nourisher of † thine old age: for thy daughter in law, which loveth thee, which is [s] better to thee than seven sons, hath born him.

† Heb. *to nourish.* [s] Gen. 45. 11. Ps. 55. 22. † Heb. *thy gray hairs.*

16 And Naomi took the child, and laid it in her bosom, and became nurse unto it.

17 [t] And the women her neighbours gave it a name, saying, There is a son born to Naomi; and they called his name Obed: he *is* the father of Jesse, the father of David.

[t] 1 Sam. 1. 8. [t] Luke 1. 58, 59.

18 ¶ Now these *are* the generations of Pharez: [u] Pharez begat Hezron,

[u] 1 Chron. 2. 4, &c. Matt. 1. 3.

19 And Hezron begat Ram, and Ram begat Amminadab,

20 And Amminadab begat [x] Nahshon, and Nahshon begat [y] || Salmon,

[x] Numb. 1. 7. [y] Matth. 1. 4. &c. || Or, *Salmah*.

21 And Salmon begat Boaz, and Boaz begat Obed,

22 And Obed begat Jesse, and Jesse begat [z] David.

[z] 1 Chron. 2. 15. Matt. 1. 6.

The First Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

The First Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Elkanah a Levite hath two wives; he goeth yearly to worship at Shiloh.* 4 *He favoureth Hannah, and comforteth her, when insulted on account of her barrenness by Peninnah.* 9 *Hannah in grief prayeth for a child, and voweth to give him unto the LORD.* 12 *Eli mistaking at first rebuketh, but afterward blesseth her.* 19 *God remembereth Hannah; she beareth Samuel, and stayeth at home till he is weaned.* 24 *She presenteth him to the LORD according to her vow.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

NOW there was a certain man of Ramathaim-zophim, of mount Ephraim, and his name *was* [a] Elkanah, the son of Jeroham, the son of Elihu, the son of Tohu, the son of Zuph, [b] an Ephrathite:

[a] 1 Chron. 6. 27, 34. [b] Ruth 1. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

2 And he had two wives; the name of the one *was* Hannah, and the name of the other Peninnah: and Peninnah had children, but Hannah had no children.

3 And this man went up out of his city [c] † yearly [d] to worship and to sacrifice unto the LORD of hosts in [e] Shiloh. And the two sons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, the priests of the LORD, *were* there.

4 ¶ And when the time was that Elkanah [f] offered, he gave to Peninnah his wife, and to all her sons and her daughters, portions:

5 But unto Hannah he gave ‖ a worthy portion; for he loved Hannah: [g] but the LORD had shut up her womb.

6 And her adversary also † [h] provoked her sore, for to make her fret, because the LORD had shut up her womb.

7 And *as* he did so year by year, ‖ † when she went up to the house of the LORD, so she provoked her; therefore she wept, and did not eat.

8 Then said Elkanah her husband to her, Hannah, why weepest thou? and why eatest thou not? and why is thy heart grieved? *am* not I [i] better to thee than ten sons?

9 ¶ So Hannah rose up after they had eaten in Shiloh, and after they had drunk. Now Eli the priest sat upon a seat by a post of [k] the temple of the LORD.

10 [l] And she *was* † in bitterness of soul, and prayed unto the LORD, and wept sore.

11 And she [m] vowed a vow, and said, O LORD of hosts, if thou wilt indeed [n] look on the affliction of thine handmaid, and [o] remember me, and not forget thine handmaid, but wilt give unto thine handmaid † a man child, then I will give him unto the LORD all the days of his life, and [p] there shall no rasor come upon his head.

12 ¶ And it came to pass, as she † continued praying before the LORD, that Eli marked her mouth.

13 Now Hannah, she spake in her heart; only her lips moved, but her voice was not heard: therefore Eli thought she had been drunken.

14 And Eli said unto her, How long wilt thou be drunken? put away thy wine from thee.

15 And Hannah answered and said, No, my lord, I *am* a woman † of a sorrowful spirit: I have drunk neither wine nor strong drink, but have [q] poured out my soul before the LORD.

16 Count not thine handmaid for a daughter of [r] Belial: for out of the abundance of my ‖ complaint and grief have I spoken hitherto.

17 Then Eli answered and said, [s] Go in peace: and [t] the God of Israel grant *thee* thy petition that thou hast asked of him.

18 And she said, [u] Let thine handmaid find grace in thy sight. So the woman [x] went her way, and did eat, and her countenance was no more *sad*.

19 ¶ And they rose up in the morning early, and worshipped before the LORD, and returned, and came to their house to Ramah: and Elkanah [y] knew Hannah his wife; and [z] the LORD remembered her.

20 Wherefore it came to pass, † when the time was come about after Hannah had conceived, that she bare a son, and called his name ‖ Samuel, *saying*, Because I have asked him of the LORD.

21 And the man Elkanah, and all his house, [a] went up to offer unto the LORD the yearly sacrifice, and his vow.

22 But Hannah went not up; for she said unto her husband, *I will not go up* until the child be weaned, and *then* I will [b] bring him, that he may appear before the LORD, and there [c] abide [d] for ever.

23 And [e] Elkanah her husband said unto her, Do what seemeth thee good; tarry until thou have weaned him; [f] only the LORD establish his word. So the woman abode, and gave her son suck until she weaned him.

24 ¶ And when she had weaned him, she [g] took him up with her, with three bullocks, and one ephah of flour, and a bottle of wine, and brought him unto [h] the house of the LORD in Shiloh: and the child *was* young.

25 And they slew a bullock, and [i] brought the child to Eli.

26 And she said, Oh my lord, [k] *as* thy soul liveth, my lord, I *am* the woman that stood by thee here, praying unto the LORD.

27 [l] For this child I prayed; and the LORD hath given me my petition which I asked of him:

28 [m] Therefore also I have ‖ lent him to the LORD; as long as he liveth ‖ he shall be lent to the LORD. And he [n] worshipped the LORD there.

CHAP. II.

1 *Hannah's song in thankfulness to God.* 12 *The sin of Eli's sons.* 18 *Samuel's ministry.* 20 *Eli blesseth Elkanah and his wife, who beareth more children.* 22 *Eli reproveth his sons.* 27 *A prophecy against Eli's house.*

AND Hannah [a] prayed, and said, [b] My heart rejoiceth in the LORD, [c] mine

Before CHRIST cir. 1171.

[c] Exodus 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16. Luke 2. 41.
† Heb. *from year to year.*
[d] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 7.
[e] Josh. 18. 1.
[f] Deut. 12. 17, 18. & 26. 11.
‖ Or, *a double portion.*
[g] Genesis 30. 2.
† Heb. *angered her.*
[h] Job 24. 21.
‖ Or, *from the time that she, &c.*
† Heb. *from her going up.*
[i] Ruth 4. 15.
[k] ch. 3. 3.
[l] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1.
† Heb. *bitter of soul.*
[m] Genesis 28. 20. Num. 30. 3. Judges 11. 30.
[n] Genesis 29. 32. Exod. 4. 31. 2 Samuel 16. 12. Ps. 25. 18.
[o] Gen. 8. 1. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *seed of men.*
[p] Numb. 6. 5. Judg. 13. 5.
† Heb. *multiplied to pray.*
† Heb. *hard of spirit.*
[q] Ps. 62. 8. & 142. 2.
[r] Deut. 13. 13.
[s] Judges 18. 6. Mar. 5. 34. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[t] Ps. 20. 4, 5.
[u] Genesis 33. 15. Ruth 2. 13.
[x] Eccles. 9. 7.
[y] Genesis 4. 1.
[z] Genesis 30. 22.
† Heb. *in revolution of days.* cir. 1171.
‖ That is, *asked of God.*
[a] ver. 3.
[b] Luke 2. 22.
[c] ver. 11, 28. & ch. 2. 11, 18. & 3. 1.
[d] Exodus 21. 6.
[e] Numb. 30. 7.
[f] 2 Samuel 7. 25.
[g] Deut. 12. 5, 6, 11.
[h] Josh. 18. 1.
[i] Luke 2. 22.
[k] Genesis 42. 15. 2 Kings 2. 2, 4, 6.
cir. 1165.
[l] Matt. 7. 7.
[m] ver. 11, 22.
‖ Or, *returned him, whom I have obtained by petition, to the LORD.*
‖ Or, *he whom I have obtained by petition shall be returned.*
[n] Gen. 24. 26, 52.
[a] Phil. 4. 6.
[b] See Luke 1. 46, &c.
[c] Ps. 92. 10. & 112. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

horn is exalted in the LORD; my mouth is enlarged over mine enemies; because I [d] rejoice in thy salvation.

[d] Ps. 9. 14. & 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.

2 [e] *There is* none holy as the LORD: for *there is* [f] none beside thee: neither *is there* any rock like our God.

[e] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 3. 24. & 32. 4. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.

[f] Deut. 4. 35. 2 Samuel 22. 32.

3 Talk no more so exceeding proudly; [g] let *not* † arrogancy come out of your mouth: for the LORD *is* a God of knowledge, and by him actions are weighed.

[g] Ps. 94. 4. Mal. 3. 13. Jude 15.

† Heb. *hard.*

4 [h] The bows of the mighty men *are* broken, and they that stumbled are girded with strength.

[h] Ps. 37. 15, 17. & 76. 3.

5 [i] *They that were* full have hired out themselves for bread; and *they that were* hungry ceased: so that [k] the barren hath born seven; and [l] she that hath many children is waxed feeble.

[i] Ps. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

[k] Ps. 113. 9.

[l] Isai. 54. 1. Jer. 15. 9.

6 [m] The LORD killeth, and maketh alive: he bringeth down to the grave, and bringeth up.

[m] Deut. 32. 39. Job 5. 18. Hos. 6. 1. Tob. 13. 2. Wisdom 16. 13.

7 The LORD [n] maketh poor, and maketh rich: [o] he bringeth low, and lifteth up.

[n] Job 1. 21.

[o] Ps. 75. 7.

8 [p] He raiseth up the poor out of the dust, *and* lifteth up the beggar from the dunghil, [q] to set *them* among princes, and to make them inherit the throne of glory: for [r] the pillars of the earth *are* the LORD's, and he hath set the world upon them.

[p] Ps. 113. 7, 8. Dan. 4. 17. Luke 1. 52.

[q] Job 36. 7.

[r] Job 38. 4, 5, 6. Ps. 24. 2. & 102. 25. & 104. 5. Hebr. 1. 3.

9 [s] He will keep the feet of his saints, and the wicked shall be silent in darkness; for by strength shall no man prevail.

[s] Ps. 91. 11. & 121. 3.

10 The adversaries of the LORD shall be [t] broken to pieces; [u] out of heaven shall he thunder upon them: [x] the LORD shall judge the ends of the earth; and he shall give strength unto his king, and [y] exalt the horn of his anointed.

[t] Ps. 2. 9.

[u] ch. 7. 10.

Ps. 18. 13.

[x] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.

[y] Ps. 89. 24.

11 And Elkanah went to Ramah to his house. [z] And the child did minister unto the LORD before Eli the priest.

[z] ver. 18. ch. 3. 1.

12 ¶ Now the sons of Eli *were* [a] sons of Belial; [b] they knew not the LORD.

[a] Deut. 13. 13.

[b] Judg. 2. 10. Jer. 22. 16. Rom. 1. 28.

13 And the priest's custom with the people *was, that,* when any man offered sacrifice, the priest's servant came, while the flesh was in seething, with a flesh-hook of three teeth in his hand;

14 And he struck *it* into [c] the pan, or kettle, or caldron, or pot; all that the flesh-hook brought up the priest took for himself. So they did in Shiloh unto all the Israelites that came thither.

[c] See 1 Esdras 1. 12.

15 Also before they [d] burnt the fat, the priest's servant came, and said to the man that sacrificed, Give flesh to roast for the priest; for he will not have sodden flesh of thee, but raw.

[d] Lev. 3. 3, 4, 5, 16.

16 And *if* any man said unto him, Let them not fail to burn the fat † presently, and *then* take *as much* as thy soul desireth; then he would answer him, *Nay*; but thou shalt give *it me* now: and if not, I will take *it* by force.

† Heb. *as on the day.*

17 Wherefore the sin of the young men was very great [e] before the LORD: for men [f] abhorred the offering of the LORD.

[e] Gen. 6. 11.

[f] Mal. 2. 8.

18 ¶ [g] But Samuel ministered before the LORD, *being* a child, [h] girded with a linen ephod.

[g] ver. 11.

[h] Exodus 28. 4. 2 Samuel 6. 14.

19 Moreover his mother made him a little coat, and brought *it* to him from year to year, when she [i] came up with her husband to offer the yearly sacrifice.

[i] ch. 1. 3.

20 ¶ And Eli [k] blessed Elkanah and his wife, and said, The LORD give thee seed of this woman for the ‖ loan which is [l] lent to the LORD. And they went unto their own home.

[k] Genesis 14. 19.

‖ Or, *petition which she asked, &c.*

[l] ch. 1. 28.

21 And the LORD [m] visited Hannah, so that she conceived, and bare three sons and two daughters. And the child Samuel [n] grew before the LORD.

[m] Genesis 21. 1.

[n] ver. 26. ch. 3. 19. Judges 13. 24. Luke 1. 80. & 2. 40.

22 ¶ Now Eli was very old, and heard all that his sons did unto all Israel; and how they lay with [o] the women that † assembled *at* the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.

[o] See Exodus 38. 8.

† Heb. *assembled by troops.*

23 And he said unto them, Why do ye such things? for ‖ I hear of your evil dealings by all this people.

‖ Or, *I hear evil words of you.*

24 Nay, my sons; for *it is* no good report that I hear: ye make the LORD's people ‖ to transgress.

‖ Or, *to cry out.*

25 If one man sin against another, the judge shall judge him: but if a man [p] sin against the LORD, who shall intreat for him? Notwithstanding they hearkened not unto the voice of their father, [q] because the LORD would slay them.

[p] Numbers 15. 30.

[q] Joshua 11. 20. Proverbs 15. 10.

26 And the child Samuel [r] grew on, and was [s] in favour both with the LORD, and also with men.

[r] ver. 21.

[s] Prov. 3. 4. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18.

27 ¶ [t] And there came a man of God unto Eli, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, [u] Did I plainly appear unto the house of thy father, when they were in Egypt in Pharaoh's house?

[t] 1 Kings 13. 1.

[u] Exodus 4. 14, 27.

28 And did I [x] choose him out of all the tribes of Israel *to be* my priest, to offer upon mine altar, to burn incense, to wear an ephod before me? and [y] did I give unto the house of thy father all the offerings made by fire of the children of Israel?

[x] Exodus 28. 1, 4. Num. 16. 5. & 18. 1, 7.

[y] Lev. 2. 3, 10. & 6. 16. & 7. 7, 8, 34, 35. & 10. 14, 15. Numb. 5. 9, 10. & 18. 8, ---19.

29 Wherefore [z] kick ye at my sacrifice and at mine offering, which I have commanded *in my* [a] habitation; and honourest thy sons above me, to make yourselves fat with the chiefest of all the offerings of Israel my people?

[z] Deut. 32. 15.

[a] Deut. 12. 5, 6.

30 Wherefore the LORD God of Iſrael ſaith, [b] I ſaid indeed *that* thy houſe, and the houſe of thy father, ſhould walk before me for ever: but now the LORD ſaith, [c] Be it far from me; for them that honour me [d] I will honour, and [e] they that deſpiſe me ſhall be lightly eſteemed.

31 Behold, [f] the days come, that I will cut off thine arm, and the arm of thy father's houſe, that there ſhall not be an old man in thine houſe.

32 And thou ſhalt ſee ‖ an enemy *in my* habitation, in all *the wealth* which *God* ſhall give Iſrael: and there ſhall not be [g] an old man in thine houſe for ever.

33 And the man of thine, *whom* I ſhall not cut off from mine altar, *ſhall be* to conſume thine eyes, and to grieve thine heart: and all the increaſe of thine houſe ſhall die † in the flower of their age.

34 And this *ſhall be* [h] a ſign unto thee, that ſhall come upon thy two ſons, on Hophni and Phinehas; [i] in one day they ſhall die both of them.

35 And [k] I will raiſe me up a faithful prieſt, *that* ſhall do according to *that* which *is* in mine heart and in my mind: and [l] I will build him a ſure houſe; and he ſhall walk before [m] mine Anointed for ever.

36 [n] And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* every one that is left in thine houſe ſhall come *and* crouch to him for a piece of ſilver and a morſel of bread, and ſhall ſay, † Put me, I pray thee, into ‖ one of the prieſts' offices, that I may eat a piece of bread.

CHAP. III.

1 *The manner in which the word of the Lord was firſt revealed to Samuel.* 11 *God ſheweth to Samuel the deſtruction of Eli's houſe.* 15 *Samuel adjured by Eli telleth him the viſion.* 19 *Samuel is favoured by God, and acknowledged for a prophet in Iſrael.*

AND [a] the child Samuel miniſtered unto the LORD before Eli. And [b] the word of the LORD was precious in thoſe days; *there was* no open viſion.

2 And it came to paſs at that time, when Eli *was* laid down in his place, [c] and his eyes began to wax dim, *that* he could not ſee;

3 And ere [d] the lamp of God went out [e] in the temple of the LORD, where the ark of God *was*, and Samuel was laid down *to ſleep*;

4 That the LORD called Samuel: and he anſwered, Here *am* I.

5 And he ran unto Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou calledſt me. And he ſaid, I called not; lie down again. And he went and lay down.

6 And the LORD called yet again, Samuel. And Samuel aroſe and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And he anſwered, I called not, my ſon; lie down again.

7 ‖ Now Samuel [f] did not yet know the LORD, neither was the word of the LORD yet revealed unto him.

8 And the LORD called Samuel again the third time. And he aroſe and went to Eli, and ſaid, Here *am* I; for thou didſt call me. And Eli perceived that the LORD had called the child.

9 Therefore Eli ſaid unto Samuel, Go, lie down: and it ſhall be, if he call thee, that thou ſhalt ſay, Speak, LORD; for thy ſervant heareth. So Samuel went and lay down in his place.

10 And the LORD came, and ſtood, and called as at other times, Samuel, Samuel. Then Samuel anſwered, Speak; for thy ſervant heareth.

11 ¶ And the LORD ſaid to Samuel, Behold, I will do a thing in Iſrael, [g] at which both the ears of every one that heareth it ſhall tingle.

12 In that day I will perform againſt Eli [h] all *things* which I have ſpoken concerning his houſe: † when I begin, I will alſo make an end.

13 ‖ [i] For I have told him that I will [k] judge his houſe for ever for the iniquity which he knoweth; becauſe [l] his ſons made themſelves ‖ vile, and he † [m] reſtrained them not.

14 And therefore I have ſworn unto the houſe of Eli, that the iniquity of Eli's houſe [n] ſhall not be purged with ſacrifice nor offering for ever.

15 ¶ And Samuel lay until the morning, and opened the doors of the houſe of the LORD. And Samuel feared to ſhew Eli the viſion.

16 Then Eli called Samuel, and ſaid, Samuel, my ſon. And he anſwered, Here *am* I.

17 And he ſaid, What *is* the thing that *the LORD* hath ſaid unto thee? I pray thee hide *it* not from me: [o] God do ſo to thee, and † more alſo, if thou hide *any* ‖ thing from me of all the things that he ſaid unto thee.

18 And Samuel told him † every whit, and hid nothing from him. And he ſaid, [p] It *is* the LORD: let him do what ſeemeth him good.

19 ¶ And Samuel [q] grew, and [r] the LORD was with him, [s] and did let none of his words fall to the ground.

20 And all Iſrael [t] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba knew that Samuel *was* ‖ eſtabliſhed *to be* a prophet of the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

[b] Exodus 29. 9.
[c] Jer. 18. 9, 10.
[d] Pſ. 18. 20. & 91. 14.
[e] Mal. 2. 9.
[f] 1 Kings 2. 27. Ezek. 44. 10.
See ch. 4. 11, 18, 20. & 14. 3. & 22. 18, &c.
‖ Or, *the affliction of the tabernacle, for all the wealth which God would have given Iſrael.*
[g] See Zech. 8. 4.
† Heb. *men.*
[h] 1 Kings 13. 3.
[i] ch. 4. 11.
[k] 1 Kings 2. 35.
[l] 1 Chron. 29. 22. Ezek. 44. 15.
[m] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 11. 38. Pſ. 2. 2. & 18. 50.
[n] 1 Kings 2. 27.
† Heb. *Join.*
‖ Or, *ſomewhat about the prieſthood.*

[a] ch. 2. 11.
[b] Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
See ver. 21.
cir. 1141.
[c] Gen. 27. 1. & 48. 10. ch. 2. 22. & 4. 15.
[d] Exodus 27. 21. Lev. 24. 3. 2 Chron. 13. 11.
[e] ch. 1. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1165.

‖ Or, *Thus* did *Samuel before he knew the* LORD, *and before the word of the* LORD *was revealed unto him.*
[f] See Acts 19. 2.

[g] 2 Kings 21. 12. Jer. 19. 3.

[h] ch. 2. 30, ---36.
† Heb. *beginning and ending.*
‖ Or, *And I will tell him, &c.*
[i] ch. 2. 29. 30, 31. &c.
[k] Ezek. 7. 3. & 18. 30.
[l] ch. 2. 12, 17, 22.
‖ Or, *accurſed.*
† Heb. *frowned not upon them.*
[m] ch. 2. 23, 25.
[n] Numbers 15. 30, 31. Iſai. 22. 14.
[o] Ruth 1. 17.
† Heb. *ſo add.*
‖ Or, *word.*
† Heb. *all the things*, or *words.*
[p] Job 1. 21. & 2. 10. Pſ. 39. 9. Iſai. 39. 8.
[q] ch. 2. 21.
[r] Gen. 39. 2, 21, 23.
[s] ch. 9. 6.
[t] Judges 20. 1.
‖ Or, *faithful.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

21 And the LORD appeared again in Shiloh: for the LORD revealed himſelf to Samuel in Shiloh by [u] the word of the LORD.

[u] ver. 1, 4.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are ſmitten by the Philiſtines at Eben-ezer.* 3 *They fetch the ark to the terror of their enemies;* 10 *but are ſmitten again, the ark taken, and the two ſons of Eli ſlain.* 12 *Upon hearing the news Eli falleth backward, and breaketh his neck.* 19 *The wife of Phinehas through grief falleth in labour, is delivered of I-chabod, and dieth.*

AND the word of Samuel ‖ † came to all Iſrael. Now Iſrael went out againſt the Philiſtines to battle, and pitched beſide [a] Eben-ezer: and the Philiſtines pitched in Aphek.

‖ Or, *came to paſs.* † Heb. *was.* [a] ch. 5. 1. & 7. 12.

2 And the Philiſtines put themſelves in array againſt Iſrael: and when † they joined battle, Iſrael was ſmitten before the Philiſtines: and they ſlew of † the army in the field about four thouſand men.

† Heb. *the battle was ſpread.* † Heb. *the array.*

3 ¶ And when the people were come into the camp, the elders of Iſrael ſaid, Wherefore hath the LORD ſmitten us to day before the Philiſtines? Let us † fetch the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of Shiloh unto us, that, when it cometh among us, it may ſave us out of the hand of our enemies.

† Heb. *take unto us.*

4 So the people ſent to Shiloh, that they might bring from thence the ark of the covenant of the LORD of hoſts, [b] which dwelleth *between* [c] the cherubims: and the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, *were* there with the ark of the covenant of God.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſ. 80. 1. & 99. 1. [c] Exodus 25. 18, 22. Num. 7. 89.

5 And when the ark of the covenant of the LORD came into the camp, all Iſrael ſhouted with a great ſhout, ſo that the earth rang again.

6 And when the Philiſtines heard the noiſe of the ſhout, they ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this great ſhout in the camp of the Hebrews? And they underſtood that the ark of the LORD was come into the camp.

7 And the Philiſtines were afraid, for they ſaid, God is come into the camp. And they ſaid, Woe unto us! for there hath not been ſuch a thing † heretofore.

† Heb. *yeſterday, or the third day.*

8 Woe unto us! who ſhall deliver us out of the hand of theſe mighty Gods? theſe *are* the Gods that ſmote the Egyptians with all the plagues in the wilderneſs.

9 [d] Be ſtrong, and quit yourſelves like men, O ye Philiſtines, that ye be not ſervants unto the Hebrews, [e] as they have been to you: † quit yourſelves like men, and fight.

[d] 1 Cor. 16. 13. [e] Judges 13. 1. † Heb. *be men.*

10 ¶ And the Philiſtines fought, and [f] Iſrael was ſmitten, and they fled every man into his tent: and there was a very great ſlaughter; for there fell of Iſrael thirty thouſand footmen.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[f] ver. 2. Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Pſ. 78. 9, 62.

11 And [g] the ark of God was taken; and [h] the two ſons of Eli, Hophni and Phinehas, † were ſlain.

[g] ch. 2. 32. Pſ. 78. 61. [h] ch. 2. 34. Pſ. 78. 64. † Heb. *died.*

12 ¶ And there ran a man of Benjamin out of the army, and [i] came to Shiloh the ſame day with his clothes rent, and [k] with earth upon his head.

[i] 2 Samuel 1. 2. [k] Joſh. 7. 6. 2 Sam. 13. 19. & 15. 32. Neh. 9. 1. Job 2. 12.

13 And when he came, lo, Eli ſat upon [l] a ſeat by the wayſide watching: for his heart trembled for the ark of God. And when the man came into the city, and told *it*, all the city cried out.

[l] ch. 1. 9.

14 And when Eli heard the noiſe of the crying, he ſaid, What *meaneth* the noiſe of this tumult? And the man came in haſtily, and told Eli.

15 Now Eli was ninety and eight years old; and [m] his eyes † were dim, that he could not ſee.

[m] ch. 3. 2. † Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the man ſaid unto Eli, I *am* he that came out of the army, and I fled to day out of the army. And he ſaid, [n] What † is there done, my ſon?

[n] 2 Sam. 1. 4. † Heb. *is the thing?*

17 And the meſſenger anſwered and ſaid, Iſrael is fled before the Philiſtines, and there hath been alſo a great ſlaughter among the people, and thy two ſons alſo, Hophni and Phinehas, are dead, and the ark of God is taken.

18 And it came to paſs, when he made mention of the ark of God, that he fell from off the ſeat backward by the ſide of the gate, and his neck brake, and he died: for he was an old man, and heavy. ‖ And he had judged Iſrael forty years.

cir. 1141.

‖ He ſeems to have been a Judge to do juſtice only, and that in South weſt *Iſrael.*

19 ¶ And his daughter in law, Phinehas' wife, was with child, *near* ‖ to be delivered: and when ſhe heard the tidings that the ark of God was taken, and that her father in law and her huſband were dead, ſhe bowed herſelf and travailed; for her pains † came upon her.

‖ Or, *to cry out.* † Heb. *were turned.*

20 And about the time of her death [o] the women that ſtood by her ſaid unto her, Fear not; for thou haſt born a ſon. But ſhe anſwered not, † neither did ſhe regard *it*.

[o] Geneſis 35. 17. † Heb. *ſet not her heart.*

21 And ſhe named the child ‖ [p] I-chabod, ſaying, [q] The glory is departed from Iſrael: becauſe the ark of God was taken, and becauſe of her father in law and her huſband.

‖ That is, *where is the glory?* or, *there is no glory.* [p] ch. 14. 3. [q] Pſ. 26. 8. & 78. 61.

22 And ſhe ſaid, The glory is departed from Iſrael: for the ark of God is taken.

CHAP. V.

1 The Philiſtines bring the ark into the houſe of Dagon at Aſhdod. 3 Dagon is caſt down and broken in pieces before the ark. 6 The men of Aſhdod are ſmitten with emerods. 8 The ark being carried to Gath, the men of Gath are ſmitten with the like plague; 10 as alſo the men of Ekron, when the ark is brought thither.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

[a] ch. 4. 1. & 7. 12.

AND the Philiſtines took the ark of God, and brought it [a] from Ebenezer unto Aſhdod.

2 When the Philiſtines took the ark of God, they brought it into the houſe of [b] Dagon, and ſet it by Dagon.

[b] Judges 16. 23.

3 ¶ And when they of Aſhdod aroſe early on the morrow, behold, Dagon *was* [c] fallen upon his face to the earth before the ark of the LORD. And they took Dagon, and [d] ſet him in his place again.

[c] Iſai. 19. 1. & 46. 1, 2.

[d] Iſai. 46. 7.

4 And when they aroſe early on the morrow morning, behold, Dagon *was* fallen upon his face to the ground before the ark of the LORD; and [e] the head of Dagon and both the palms of his hands *were* cut off upon the threſhold; only ‖ *the ſtump of* Dagon was left to him.

[e] Jer. 50. 2. Ezek. 6. 4, 6. Mic. 1. 7.

‖ Or, *the fiſhy part.*

5 Therefore neither the prieſts of Dagon, nor any that come into Dagon's houſe, [f] tread on the threſhold of Dagon in Aſhdod unto this day.

[f] See Zeph. 1. 9.

6 ¶ But [g] the hand of the LORD was heavy upon them of Aſhdod, and he [h] deſtroyed them, and ſmote them with [i] emerods, *even* Aſhdod and the coaſts thereof.

[g] ver. 7, 11. Exod. 9. 3. Pſ. 32. 4. Acts 13. 11.

[h] ch. 6. 5.

[i] Deut. 28. 27. Pſ. 78. 66.

7 And when the men of Aſhdod ſaw that *it was* ſo, they ſaid, The ark of the God of Iſrael ſhall not abide with us: for his hand is ſore upon us, and upon Dagon our god.

8 ¶ They ſent therefore and gathered all the lords of the Philiſtines unto them, and ſaid, What ſhall we do with the ark of the God of Iſrael? And they anſwered, Let the ark of the God of Iſrael be carried about unto Gath. And they carried the ark of the God of Iſrael about *thither*.

9 And it was *ſo*, that, after they had carried it about, [k] the hand of the LORD was againſt the city [l] with a very great deſtruction: and [m] he ſmote the men of the city, both ſmall and great, and they had emerods in their ſecret parts.

[k] Deut. 2. 15. ch. 7. 13. & 12. 15.

[l] ver. 11.

[m] ver. 6. Pſ. 78. 66.

10 ¶ Therefore they ſent the ark of God to Ekron. And it came to paſs, as the ark of God came to Ekron, that the Ekronites cried out, ſaying, They have brought about the ark of the God of Iſrael to † us, to ſlay us and our people.

† Heb. *me, to ſlay me and my.*

11 So they ſent and gathered together all the lords of the Philiſtines, and ſaid, Send away the ark of the God of Iſrael, and let it go again to his own place, that it ſlay † us not, and our people: for there was a deadly deſtruction throughout all the city; [n] the hand of God was very heavy there.

Before CHRIST cir. 1141.

† Heb. *me not, and my.*

[n] ver. 6, 9.

12 And the men that died not were ſmitten with the emerods: and the cry of the city went up to heaven.

CHAP. VI.

1 After ſeven months the Philiſtines take counſel how to ſend back the ark. 10 They bring it on a new cart with an offering unto Beth-ſhemeſh. 19 The Beth-ſhemites are ſmitten for looking into the ark. 21 They ſend to the inhabitants of Kirjath-jearim to fetch it.

AND the ark of the LORD was in the country of the Philiſtines ſeven months.

cir. 1140.

2 And the Philiſtines [a] called for the prieſts and the diviners, ſaying, What ſhall we do to the ark of the LORD? tell us wherewith we ſhall ſend it to his place.

[a] Geneſis 41. 8. Exod. 7. 11. Dan. 2. 2. & 5. 7. Mat. 2. 4.

3 And they ſaid, If ye ſend away the ark of the God of Iſrael, ſend it not [b] empty; but in any wiſe return him [c] a treſpaſs offering: then ye ſhall be healed, and it ſhall [d] be known to you why his hand is not removed from you.

[b] Exodus 23. 15. Deut. 16. 16.

[c] Lev. 5. 15, 16.

[d] ver. 9.

4 Then ſaid they, What *ſhall be* the treſpaſs offering which we ſhall return to him? They anſwered, Five golden emerods, and five golden mice, [e] *according to* the number of the lords of the Philiſtines: for one plague *was* on † you all, and on your lords.

[e] See ver. 17, 18. Joſh. 13. 3. Judg. 3. 3.

† Heb. *them.*

5 Wherefore ye ſhall make images of your emerods, and images of your mice that [f] mar the land; and ye ſhall [g] give glory unto the God of Iſrael: peradventure he will [h] lighten his hand from off you, and from off [i] your gods, and from off your land.

[f] ch. 5. 6.

[g] Joſhua 7. 19. Iſai. 42. 12. Mal. 2. 2. John 9. 24.

[h] See ch. 5. 6, 11. Pſ. 39. 10.

[i] ch. 5. 3, 4, 7.

6 Wherefore then do ye harden your hearts, [k] as the Egyptians and Pharaoh hardened their hearts? when he had wrought ‖ wonderfully among them, [l] did they not let † the people go, and they departed?

[k] Exodus 7. 13. & 8. 15. & 14. 17.

‖ Or, *reproachfully.*

[l] Exodus 12. 31.

† Heb. *them.*

7 Now therefore make [m] a new cart, and take two milch kine, [n] on which there hath come no yoke, and tie the kine to the cart, and bring their calves home from them:

[m] 2 Sam. 6. 3.

[n] Numbers 19. 2.

8 And take the ark of the LORD, and lay it upon the cart; and put [o] the jewels of gold, which ye return him *for* a treſpaſs offering, in a coffer by the ſide thereof; and ſend it away, that it may go.

[o] ver. 4, 5.

9 And ſee, if it goeth up by the way of his own coaſt to [p] Beth-ſhemeſh, *then* ‖ he hath done us this great evil: but if not,

[p] Joſhua 15. 10.

‖ Or, *it.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

then [q] we ſhall know that *it is* not his hand *that* ſmote us; it *was* a chance *that* happened to us.

[q] ver. 3.

10 ¶ And the men did ſo; and took two milch kine, and tied them to the cart, and ſhut up their calves at home:

11 And they laid the ark of the LORD upon the cart, and the coffer with the mice of gold and the images of their emerods.

12 And the kine took the ſtraight way to the way of Beth-ſhemeſh, *and* went along the highway, lowing as they went, and turned not aſide *to* the right hand or *to* the left; and the lords of the Philiſtines went after them unto the border of Beth-ſhemeſh.

13 And *they of* Beth-ſhemeſh *were* reaping their wheat harveſt in the valley: and they lifted up their eyes, and ſaw the ark, and rejoiced to ſee *it*.

14 And the cart came into the field of Joſhua, a Beth-ſhemite, and ſtood there, where *there was* a great ſtone: and they clave the wood of the cart, and offered the kine a burnt offering unto the LORD.

15 And the Levites took down the ark of the LORD, and the coffer that *was* with it, wherein the jewels of gold *were*, and put *them* on the great ſtone: and the men of Beth-ſhemeſh offered burnt offerings and ſacrificed ſacrifices the ſame day unto the LORD.

[r] Joſhua 13. 3.

16 And when [r] the five lords of the Philiſtines had ſeen *it*, they returned to Ekron the ſame day.

[s] ver. 4.

17 [s] And theſe *are* the golden emerods which the Philiſtines returned *for* a treſpaſs offering unto the LORD; for Aſhdod one, for Gaza one, for Aſkelon one, for Gath one, for Ekron one;

18 And the golden mice, *according to* the number of all the cities of the Philiſtines *belonging* to the five lords, *both* of fenced cities, and of country villages, even unto the ‖ great *ſtone of* Abel, whereon they ſet down the ark of the LORD: *which ſtone remaineth* unto this day in the field of Joſhua, the Beth-ſhemite.

‖ Or, *great ſtone.*

[t] See Exodus 19. 21. Numb. 4. 5, 15, 20. 2 Sam. 6. 7.

19 ¶ And [t] he ſmote the men of Beth-ſhemeſh, becauſe they had looked into the ark of the LORD, even he ſmote of the people fifty thouſand and threeſcore and ten men: and the people lamented, becauſe the LORD had ſmitten *many* of the people with a great ſlaughter.

[u] 2 Sam. 6. 9. Mal. 3. 2.

20 And the men of Beth-ſhemeſh ſaid, [u] Who is able to ſtand before this holy LORD God? and to whom ſhall he go up from us?

21 ¶ And they ſent meſſengers to the inhabitants of [x] Kirjath-jearim, ſaying, The Philiſtines have brought again the ark of the LORD; come ye down, *and* fetch it up to you.

Before CHRIST cir. 1140.

[x] Joſhua 18. 14. Judg. 18. 12. 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ark is brought into the houſe of Abinadab at Kirjath-jearim, where it is kept by one of his ſons, and abideth twenty years.* 3 *At the exhortation of Samuel the Iſraelites ſolemnly repent at Mizpeh.* 7 *The people are alarmed with an irruption of the Philiſtines.* 9 *While Samuel prayeth and ſacrificeth, the Lord diſcomfiteth the Philiſtines with thunder at Ebenezer.* 13 *The Philiſtines are ſubdued.* 15 *Samuel peaceably and religiouſly judgeth Iſrael.*

AND the men of [a] Kirjath-jearim came, and fetched up the ark of the LORD, and brought it into the houſe of [b] Abinadab in the hill, and ſanctified Eleazar his ſon to keep the ark of the LORD.

[a] ch. 6. 21. Pſ. 132. 6.

[b] 2 Sam. 6. 4.

2 And it came to paſs, while the ark abode in Kirjath-jearim, that the time was long; for it was twenty years: and all the houſe of Iſrael lamented after the LORD.

cir. 1120. [c] Deut. 30. 2,---10. 1 Kings 8. 48. Iſai. 55. 7. Hoſ. 6. 1. Joel 2. 12. [d] Geneſis 35. 2. Joſhua 24. 14, 23. [e] Judges 2. 13. [f] 2 Chron. 30. 19. Job 11. 13, 14. [g] Deut. 6. 13. & 10. 20. & 13. 4. Matthew 4. 10. Luke 4. 8.

3 ¶ And Samuel ſpake unto all the houſe of Iſrael, ſaying, If ye do [c] return unto the LORD with all your hearts, *then* [d] put away the ſtrange gods and [e] Aſhtaroth from among you, and [f] prepare your hearts unto the LORD, and [g] ſerve him only: and he will deliver you out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

4 Then the children of Iſrael did put away [h] Baalim and Aſhtaroth, and ſerved the LORD only.

[h] Judg. 2. 11. [i] Judg. 20. 1. 2 Kings 25. 23. [k] 2 Sam. 14. 14. [l] Neh. 9. 1, 2. Dan. 9. 3, 4, 5. Joel 2. 12. [m] Judges 10. 10. 1 Kings 8. 47. Pſ. 106. 6. [n] Eccluſ 46. 14.

5 And Samuel ſaid, [i] Gather all Iſrael to Mizpeh, and I will pray for you unto the LORD.

6 And they gathered together to Mizpeh, [k] and drew water, and poured *it* out before the LORD, and [l] faſted on that day, and ſaid there, [m] We have ſinned againſt the LORD. And Samuel [n] judged the children of Iſrael in Mizpeh.

7 ¶ And when the Philiſtines heard that the children of Iſrael were gathered together to Mizpeh, the lords of the Philiſtines went up againſt Iſrael. And when the children of Iſrael heard *it*, they were afraid of the Philiſtines.

8 And the children of Iſrael ſaid to Samuel, † [o] Ceaſe not to cry unto the LORD our God for us, that he will ſave us out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *Be not ſilent from us from crying.*

[o] Iſai. 37. 4.

9 ¶ [p] And Samuel took a ſucking lamb, and offered *it for* a burnt offering wholly unto the LORD: and [q] Samuel cried unto the LORD for Iſrael; and the LORD ‖ heard him.

[p] Eccluſ 46. 16. [q] Pſ. 99. 6. Jer. 15. 1.

10 And as Samuel was offering up the burnt offering, the Philiſtines drew near

‖ Or, *answered.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1120.
to battle against Israel: [r] but the LORD thundered with a great thunder on that day upon the Philistines, and discomfited them; and they were smitten before Israel.

11 And the men of Israel went out of Mizpeh, and pursued the Philistines, and smote them, until *they came* under Beth-car.

12 Then Samuel [s] took a stone, and set *it* between Mizpeh and Shen, and called the name of it ‖ Eben-ezer, saying, Hitherto hath the LORD helped us.

13 ¶ [t] So the Philistines were subdued, and they [u] came no more into the coast of Israel: and the hand of the LORD was against the Philistines all the days of Samuel.

14 And the cities which the Philistines had taken from Israel were restored to Israel, from Ekron even unto Gath; and the coasts thereof did Israel deliver out of the hands of the Philistines. And there was peace between Israel and the Amorites.

15 ¶ And Samuel [x] judged Israel all the days of his life.

16 And he went from year to year † in circuit to Beth-el, and Gilgal, and Mizpeh, and judged Israel in all those places.

17 And [y] his return *was* to Ramah; for there *was* his house; and there he judged Israel; and there he [z] built an altar unto the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 By occasion of the ill government of Samuel's sons the Israelites desire a king. 6 Samuel is displeased, and prayeth; he is comforted by God, but withal admonished to hearken unto the people's request. 10 He setteth before them by God's command the manner in which they must expect a king to rule over them. 19 The people still continue their importunity, and God directeth Samuel to yield to them.

cir. 1112.
AND it came to pass, when Samuel was old, that he [a] made his [b] sons judges over Israel.

2 Now the name of his firstborn was ‖ Joel; and the name of his second, Abiah: *they were* judges in Beer-sheba.

3 And his sons [c] walked not in his ways, but turned aside [d] after lucre, and [e] took bribes, and perverted judgment.

4 Then all the elders of Israel gathered themselves together, and came to Samuel unto Ramah,

5 And said unto him, Behold, thou art old, and thy sons walk not in thy ways: now [f] make us a king to judge us like all the nations.

6 ¶ But the thing † displeased Samuel, when they said, Give us a king to judge us. And Samuel prayed unto the LORD.

21. † Heb. *was evil in the eyes of Samuel.*

7 And the LORD said unto Samuel, Hearken unto the voice of the people in all that they say unto thee: for [g] they have not rejected thee, but [h] they have rejected me, that I should not reign over them.

8 According to all the works which they have done since the day that I brought them up out of Egypt even unto this day, wherewith they have forsaken me, and served other gods, so do they also unto thee.

9 Now therefore ‖ hearken unto their voice: ‖ howbeit yet protest solemnly unto them, and [i] shew them the manner of the king that shall reign over them.

10 ¶ And Samuel told all the words of the LORD unto the people that asked of him a king.

11 And he said, [k] This will be the manner of the king that shall reign over you: [l] He will take your sons, and appoint *them* for himself, for his chariots, and *to be* his horsemen; and *some* shall run before his chariots.

12 And he will appoint him captains over thousands, and captains over fifties; and *will set them* to ear his ground, and to reap his harvest, and to make his instruments of war, and instruments of his chariots.

13 And he will take your daughters *to be* confectionaries, and *to be* cooks, and *to be* bakers.

14 And [m] he will take your fields, and your vineyards, and your oliveyards, *even* the best *of them*, and give *them* to his servants.

15 And he will take the tenth of your seed, and of your vineyards, and give to his † officers, and to his servants.

16 And he will take your menservants, and your maidservants, and your goodliest young men, and your asses, and put *them* to his work.

17 He will take the tenth of your sheep: and ye shall be his servants.

18 And ye shall cry out in that day because of your king which ye shall have chosen you; and the LORD [n] will not hear you in that day.

19 ¶ Nevertheless the people [o] refused to obey the voice of Samuel; and they said, Nay; but we will have a king over us;

20 That we also may be [p] like all the nations; and that our king may judge us, and go out before us, and fight our battles.

21 And Samuel heard all the words of the people, and he rehearsed them in the ears of the LORD.

22 And the LORD said to Samuel, [q] Hearken unto their voice, and make them a king. And Samuel said unto the men of Israel, Go ye every man unto his city.

---

[r] See Josh. 10. 10. Judges 4. 15. & 5. 20. ch. 2. 10. 2 Samuel 22. 14, 15. Ecclus 46. 17.
[s] Genesis 28. 18. & 31. 45. & 35. 14. Josh. 4. 9. & 24. 26.
‖ That is, *The stone of help:* ch. 4. 1.
[t] Judges 13. 1.
[u] ch. 13. 5.
[x] ver. 6. ch. 12. 11. Judg. 2. 16.
† Heb. *and he circuited.*
[y] ch. 8. 4.
[z] Judges 21. 4.
[a] Deut. 16. 18. 2 Chron. 19. 5.
[b] See Judg. 10. 4. & 12. 14. compared with Judg. 5. 10.
‖ *Vashni,* 1 Chron. 6. 28.
[c] Jer. 22. 15, 16, 17.
[d] Exodus 18. 21. 1 Tim. 3. 3. & 6. 10.
[e] Deut. 16. 19. Ps. 15. 5.
[f] ver. 19, 20. Deut. 17. 14. Hos. 13. 10. Acts 13. 1095.
[g] See Exod. 16. 8.
[h] ch. 10. 19. & 12. 17, 19. Hos. 13. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *obey.*
‖ Or, *notwithstanding when thou hast solemnly protested against them, then thou shalt shew, &c.*
[i] ver. 11.
[k] See Deut. 17. 16, &c. ch. 10. 25.
[l] ch. 14. 52.
[m] 1 Kings 21. 7. See Ezek. 46. 18.
† Heb. *eunuchs.* Genesis 37. 36.
[n] Prov. 1. 25, 26, 27, 28. Isai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4.
[o] Jer. 44. 16.
[p] ver. 5.
[q] ver. 7. Hos. 13. 11.

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST cir. 1095. 1 *Saul the ſon of Kiſh is ſent to ſeek his father's aſſes which were loſt, and deſpairing to find them is counſelled by his ſervant to apply to Samuel.* 11 *He is directed by ſome young maidens where to meet with him.* 15 *Samuel, having been told by God both of his coming, and of his appointment to the kingdom, entertaineth him at a feaſt with great reſpect;* 25 *and on the morrow, after a private converſation, bringeth him on his way.*

NOW there was a man of Benjamin, whoſe name *was* [a] Kiſh, the ſon of Abiel, the ſon of Zeror, the ſon of Bechorath, the ſon of Aphiah, ‖ a Benjamite, a mighty man of ‖ power.

2 And he had a ſon, whoſe name *was* Saul, a choice young man, and a goodly: and *there was* not among the children of Iſrael a goodlier perſon than he: [b] from his ſhoulders and upward *he was* higher than any of the people.

3 And the aſſes of Kiſh Saul's father were loſt. And Kiſh ſaid to Saul his ſon, Take now one of the ſervants with thee, and ariſe, go ſeek the aſſes.

4 And he paſſed through mount Ephraim, and paſſed through the land of [c] Shaliſha, but they found *them* not: then they paſſed through the land of Shalim, and *there they were* not: and he paſſed through the land of the Benjamites, but they found *them* not.

5 *And* when they were come to the land of Zuph, Saul ſaid to his ſervant that *was* with him, Come, and let us return; leſt my father leave *caring* for the aſſes, and take thought for us.

6 And he ſaid unto him, Behold now, *there is* in this city [d] a man of God, and *he is* an honourable man; [e] all that he ſaith cometh ſurely to paſs: now let us go thither; peradventure he can ſhew us our way that we ſhould go.

7 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, But, behold, *if* we go, [f] what ſhall we bring the man? for the bread † is ſpent in our veſſels, and *there is* not a preſent to bring to the man of God: what † have we?

8 And the ſervant anſwered Saul again, and ſaid, Behold, † I have here at hand the fourth part of a ſhekel of ſilver: *that* will I give to the man of God, to tell us our way.

9 (Beforetime in Iſrael, when a man [g] went to enquire of God, thus he ſpake, Come, and let us go to the ſeer: for *he that is* now *called* a Prophet was beforetime called [h] a Seer.)

10 Then ſaid Saul to his ſervant, † Well ſaid; come, let us go. So they went unto the city where the man of God *was*.

11 ¶ *And* as they went up † the hill to the city, [i] they found young maidens going out to draw water, and ſaid unto them, Is the ſeer here?

12 And they anſwered them, and ſaid, He is; behold, *he is* before you: make haſte now, for he came to day to the city; for [k] *there is* a ‖ ſacrifice of the people to day [l] in the high place:

13 As ſoon as ye be come into the city, ye ſhall ſtraightway find him, before he go up to the high place to eat: for the people will not eat until he come, becauſe he doth bleſs the ſacrifice; *and* afterwards they eat that be bidden. Now therefore get you up; for about † this time ye ſhall find him.

14 And they went up into the city: *and* when they were come into the city, behold, Samuel came out againſt them, for to go up to the high place.

15 ¶ [m] Now the LORD had † told Samuel in his ear a day before Saul came, ſaying,

16 To morrow about this time I will ſend thee a man out of the land of Benjamin, [n] and thou ſhalt anoint him *to be* captain over my people Iſrael, that he may ſave my people out of the hand of the Philiſtines: for I have [o] looked upon my people, becauſe their cry is come unto me.

17 And when Samuel ſaw Saul, the LORD ſaid unto him, [p] Behold the man whom I ſpake to thee of! this ſame ſhall † reign over my people.

18 Then Saul drew near to Samuel in the gate, and ſaid, Tell me, I pray thee, where the ſeer's houſe *is*.

19 And Samuel anſwered Saul, and ſaid, I *am* the ſeer: go up before me unto the high place; for ye ſhall eat with me to day, and to morrow I will let thee go, and will tell thee all that *is* in thine heart.

20 And as for [q] thine aſſes that were loſt † three days ago, ſet not thy mind on them; for they are found. And on whom [r] *is* all the deſire of Iſrael? *Is it* not on thee, and on all thy father's houſe?

21 And Saul anſwered and ſaid, [s] *Am* not I a Benjamite, of the [t] ſmalleſt of the tribes of Iſrael? and [u] my family the leaſt of all the families of the tribe of Benjamin? wherefore then ſpeakeſt thou † ſo to me?

22 And Samuel took Saul and his ſervant, and brought them into the parlour, and made them ſit in the chiefeſt place among them that were bidden, which *were* about thirty perſons.

23 And Samuel ſaid unto the cook, Bring the portion which I gave thee, of which I ſaid unto thee, Set it by thee.

[a] ch. 14. 51. 1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.
‖ Or, *the ſon of a man of Jemini.*
‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*
[b] ch. 10. 23.
[c] 2 Kings 4. 42.
[d] Deut. 33. 1. 1 Kings 13. 1.
[e] ch. 3. 19.
[f] See Judg. 6. 18. & 13. 17. 1 Kings 14. 3. 2 Kings 4. 42. & 8. 8.
† Heb. *is gone out of, &c.*
† Heb. *is with us.*
† Heb. *there is found in my hand.*
[g] Geneſis 25. 22. 2 Sam. 24. 11. 2 Kings 17. 13. 1 Chron. 26. 28. & 29. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 7, 10. Iſai. 30. 10. Amos 7. 12.
† Heb. *Thy word is good.*
† Heb. *in the aſcent of the city.*
[i] Geneſis 24. 11.
[k] Geneſis 31. 54. ch. 16. 2.
‖ Or, *feaſt.*
[l] 1 Kings 3. 2.
† Heb. *to day.*
[m] ch. 15. 1. Acts 13. 21.
† Heb. *revealed the ear of Samuel.*
ch. 20. 2.
[n] ch. 10. 1.
[o] Exodus 2. 25. & 3. 7, 9.
[p] ch. 16. 12. Hoſ. 13. 11.
† Heb. *reſtrain in.*
[q] ver. 3.
† Heb. *to day three days.*
[r] ch. 8. 5, 19. & 12. 13.
[s] ch. 15. 17.
[t] Judg. 20. 46, 47, 48. Pſ. 68. 27.
[u] See Judg. 6. 15.
† Heb. *according to this word.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1095.

24 And the cook took up [x] the shoulder, and *that* which *was* upon it, and set *it* before Saul. And *Samuel* said, Behold that which is ‖ left! set *it* before thee, *and* eat: for unto this time hath it been kept for thee since I said, I have invited the people. So Saul did eat with Samuel that day.

25 ¶ And when they were come down from the high place into the city, *Samuel* communed with Saul upon [y] the top of the house.

26 And they arose early: and it came to pass about the spring of the day, that Samuel called Saul to the top of the house, saying, Up, that I may send thee away. And Saul arose, and they went out both of them, he and Samuel, abroad.

27 *And* as they were going down to the end of the city, Samuel said to Saul, Bid the servant pass on before us, (and he passed on,) but stand thou still † a while, that I may shew thee the word of God.

CHAP. X.

1 *Samuel anointeth Saul, and giveth him three signs in confirmation of what he had told him.* 9 *Saul's heart is changed; the signs come to pass according to Samuel's prediction; Saul prophesieth.* 14 *On his return he concealeth from his uncle the matter of the kingdom.* 17 *The people are called together by Samuel to Mizpeh, where Saul is chosen king by lot.* 26 *He is honourably attended by part of his subjects, but despised by others.*

THEN [a] Samuel took a vial of oil, and poured *it* upon his head, [b] and kissed him, and said, *Is it* not because [c] the LORD hath anointed thee *to be* captain over [d] his inheritance?

2 When thou art departed from me to day, then thou shalt find two men by [e] Rachel's sepulchre in the border of Benjamin [f] at Zelzah; and they will say unto thee, The asses which thou wentest to seek are found: and, lo, thy father hath left † the care of the asses, and sorroweth for you, saying, What shall I do for my son?

3 Then shalt thou go on forward from thence, and thou shalt come to the plain of Tabor, and there shall meet thee three men going up [g] to God to Beth-el, one carrying three kids, and another carrying three loaves of bread, and another carrying a bottle of wine:

4 And they will † salute thee, and give thee two *loaves* of bread; which thou shalt receive of their hands.

5 After that thou shalt come to [h] the hill of God, [i] where *is* the garrison of the Philistines: and it shall come to pass, when thou art come thither to the city, that thou shalt meet a company of prophets coming down [k] from the high place with a psaltery, and a tabret, and a pipe, and a harp, before them; [l] and they shall prophesy:

6 And [m] the Spirit of the LORD will come upon thee, and [n] thou shalt prophesy with them, and shalt be turned into another man.

7 And † let it be, when these [o] signs are come unto thee, † *that* thou do as occasion serve thee; for [p] God *is* with thee.

8 And thou shalt go down before me [q] to Gilgal; and, behold, I will come down unto thee, to offer burnt offerings, *and* to sacrifice sacrifices of peace offerings: [r] seven days shalt thou tarry, till I come to thee, and shew thee what thou shalt do.

9 ¶ And it was *so*, that when he had turned his † back to go from Samuel, God † gave him another heart: and all those signs came to pass that day.

10 And [s] when they came thither to the hill, behold, [t] a company of prophets met him; and [u] the Spirit of God came upon him, and he prophesied among them.

11 And it came to pass, when all that knew him beforetime saw that, behold, he prophesied among the prophets, then the people said † one to another, What *is* this *that* is come unto the son of Kish? [x] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

12 And one † of the same place answered and said, But [y] who *is* their father? Therefore it became a proverb, *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

13 And when he had made an end of prophesying, he came to the high place.

14 ¶ And Saul's uncle said unto him and to his servant, Whither went ye? And he said, To seek the asses: and when we saw that *they were* no where, we came to Samuel.

15 And Saul's uncle said, Tell me, I pray thee, what Samuel said unto you.

16 And Saul said unto his uncle, He told us plainly that the asses were found. But of the matter of the kingdom, whereof Samuel spake, he told him not.

17 ¶ And Samuel called the people together [z] unto the LORD [a] to Mizpeh;

18 And said unto the children of Israel, [b] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I brought up Israel out of Egypt, and delivered you out of the hand of the Egyptians, and out of the hand of all kingdoms, *and* of them that oppressed you:

19 [c] And ye have this day rejected your God, who himself saved you out of all your adversities and your tribulations; and ye have said unto him, *Nay*, but set a king over us. Now therefore present yourselves

---

‖ Or, *reserved.*

† Heb. *to day.*

[a] ch. 9. 16. & 16. 13.
[b] 2 Kings 9. 3, 6.
[c] Ps. 2. 12.
[d] Acts 13. 21.
[e] Deut. 32. 9.
[f] Ps. 78. 71.
[g] Gen. 35. 19, 20.
[h] Joshua 18. 28.
† Heb. *the business.*
[i] Gen. 28. 22. & 35. 1, 3, 7.
† Heb. *ask thee of peace:* as Judges 18. 15.
[k] ver. 10.
[l] ch. 13. 3.
[m] Exod. 15. 20, 21. 2 Kings 3. 15. 1 Cor. 14. 1.
[n] Numb. 11. 25. ch. 16. 13.
[o] ver. 10. ch. 19. 23, 24.
† Heb. *it shall come to pass, that when these signs, &c.*
[p] Exod. 4. 8. Luke 2. 12.
† Heb. *do for thee as thine hand shall find.* Judg. 9. 33.
[q] Judges 6. 12. ch. 11. 14, 15. & 13. 4.
[r] ch. 13. 8.
† Heb. *shoulder.*
† Heb. *turned.*
[s] ver. 5.
[t] ch. 19. 20.
[u] ver. 6.
† Heb. *a man to his neighbour.*
[x] ch. 19. 24. Matt. 13. 54, 55. John 7. 15. Acts 4. 13.
† Heb. *from thence.*
[y] Isai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. & 7. 16.
[z] Judg. 11. 11. & 20. 1. ch. 11. 15.
[a] ch. 7. 5, 6.
[b] Judg. 6. 8, 9.
[c] ch. 8. 7, 19. & 12. 12.

before the LORD by your tribes, and by your thousands.

20 And when Samuel had [d] caused all the tribes of Israel to come near, the tribe of Benjamin was taken.

21 When he had caused the tribe of Benjamin to come near by their families, the family of Matri was taken, and Saul the son of Kish was taken: and when they sought him, he could not be found.

22 Therefore they [e] enquired of the LORD further, if the man should yet come thither. And the LORD answered, Behold, he hath hid himself among the stuff.

23 And they ran and fetched him thence: and when he stood among the people, [f] he was higher than any of the people from his shoulders and upward.

24 And Samuel said to all the people, See ye him [g] whom the LORD hath chosen, that *there is* none like him among all the people? And all the people shouted, and said, [h] † God save the king.

25 Then Samuel told the people [i] the manner of the kingdom, and wrote *it* in a book, and laid *it* up before the LORD. And Samuel sent all the people away, every man to his house.

26 ¶ And Saul also went home [k] to Gibeah; and there went with him a band of men, whose hearts God had touched.

27 [l] But the [m] children of Belial said, How shall this man save us? And they despised him, [n] and brought him no presents. But ‖ he held his peace.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Nahash the Ammonite making war against Jabesh-gilead proposeth very reproachful terms to the inhabitants, who petition for a respite of seven days.* 4 *They send to Saul, who bringeth them succours, and smiteth the Ammonites.* 12 *The people call for the death of those who had vilified Saul, to which Saul will by no means consent.* 14 *His kingdom is joyfully renewed to him at Gilgal.*

THEN [a] Nahash the Ammonite came up, and encamped against [b] Jabesh-gilead: and all the men of Jabesh said unto Nahash, [c] Make a covenant with us, and we will serve thee.

2 And Nahash the Ammonite answered them, On this *condition* will I make *a covenant* with you, that I may thrust out all your right eyes, and lay it *for* [d] a reproach upon all Israel.

3 And the elders of Jabesh said unto him, † Give us seven days' respite, that we may send messengers unto all the coasts of Israel: and then, if *there be* no man to save us, we will come out to thee.

4 ¶ Then came the messengers [e] to Gibeah of Saul, and told the tidings in the ears of the people: and [f] all the people lifted up their voices, and wept.

5 And, behold, Saul came after the herd out of the field; and Saul said, What *aileth* the people that they weep? And they told him the tidings of the men of Jabesh.

6 [g] And the Spirit of God came upon Saul when he heard those tidings, and his anger was kindled greatly.

7 And he took a yoke of oxen, and [h] hewed them in pieces, and sent *them* throughout all the coasts of Israel by the hands of messengers, saying, [i] *Whosoever cometh not forth after Saul and after Samuel, so* shall it be done unto his oxen. And the fear of the LORD fell on the people, and they came out † with one consent.

8 And when he numbered them in [k] Bezek, the children [l] of Israel were three hundred thousand, and the men of Judah thirty thousand.

9 And they said unto the messengers that came, Thus shall ye say unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, To morrow, by *that time* the sun be hot, ye shall have ‖ help. And the messengers came and shewed *it* to the men of Jabesh; and they were glad.

10 Therefore the men of Jabesh said, To morrow [m] we will come out unto you, and ye shall do with us all that seemeth good unto you.

11 And it was *so* on the morrow, that [n] Saul put the people [o] in three companies; and they came into the midst of the host in the morning watch, and slew the Ammonites until the heat of the day: and it came to pass, that they which remained were scattered, so that two of them were not left together.

12 ¶ And the people said unto Samuel, [p] Who *is* he that said, Shall Saul reign over us? [q] bring the men, that we may put them to death.

13 And Saul said, [r] There shall not a man be put to death this day: for to day [s] the LORD hath wrought salvation in Israel.

14 ¶ Then said Samuel to the people, Come, and let us go [t] to Gilgal, and renew the kingdom there.

15 And all the people went to Gilgal; and there they made Saul king [u] before the LORD in Gilgal; and [x] there they sacrificed sacrifices of peace offerings before the LORD; and there Saul and all the men of Israel rejoiced greatly.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Samuel calleth upon the people, and receiveth from them an ample justification of his inte-*

[d] Josh. 7. 14, 16, 17. Acts 1. 24, 26.
[e] ch. 23. 2, 4, 10, 11.
[f] ch. 9. 2.
[g] 2 Sam. 21. 6.
[h] 1 Kings 1. 25, 39. 2 Kings 11. 12.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
[i] See Deut. 17. 14, &c. ch. 8. 11.
[k] Judges 20. 14. ch. 11. 4.
[l] ch. 11. 12.
[m] Deut. 13. 13.
[n] 2 Sam. 8. 2. 1 Kings 4. 21. & 10. 25. 2 Chron. 17. 5. Ps. 72. 10. Matt. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *he was as though he had been deaf.*
[a] ch. 12. 12.
[b] Judges 21. 8.
[c] Genesis 26. 28. Exodus 23. 32. 1 Kings 20. 34. Job 41. 4. Ezek. 17. 13.
[d] Gen. 34. 14. ch. 17. 26.
† Heb. *Forbear us.*
[e] ch. 10. 26. & 15. 34. 2 Samuel 21. 6.
[f] Judg. 2. 4. & 21. 2.
[g] Judg. 3. 10. & 6. 34. & 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 10. & 16. 13.
[h] Judg. 19. 29.
[i] Judg. 21. 5, 8, 10.
† Heb. *as one man.* Judg. 20. 1.
[k] Judg. 1. 5.
[l] 2 Samuel 24. 9.
‖ Or, *deliverance.*
[m] ver. 3.
[n] See ch. 31. 11.
[o] Judges 7. 16.
[p] ch. 10. 27.
[q] See Luke 19. 27.
[r] 2 Samuel 19. 22.
[s] Exodus 14. 13, 30. ch. 19. 5.
[t] ch. 10. 8.
[u] ch. 10. 17.
[x] ch. 10. 8.

grity. 6 *He chargeth them with ingratitude in rejecting God's government, and warneth them againſt future diſobedience.* *To convince them of their offence in aſking a king,* 18 *he calleth for thunder and rain in the time of harveſt to their great diſmay;* 20 *but encourageth them with the aſſurance of divine favour, if they will but fear the Lord, and ſerve him heartily.*

Before CHRIST 1095.

AND Samuel ſaid unto all Iſrael, Behold, I have hearkened unto [a] your voice in all that ye ſaid unto me, and [b] have made a king over you.

2 And now, behold, the king [c] walketh before you: [d] and I am old and grayheaded; and, behold, my ſons *are* with you: and I have walked before you from my childhood unto this day.

3 Behold, [e] here I *am:* witneſs againſt me before the LORD, and before [f] his anointed: [g] whoſe ox have I taken? or whoſe aſs have I taken? or whom have I defrauded? whom have I oppreſſed? or of whoſe hand have I received *any* † bribe‖ to [h] blind mine eyes therewith? and I will reſtore it you.

4 And they ſaid, Thou haſt not defrauded us, nor oppreſſed us, neither haſt thou taken ought of any man's hand.

5 And he ſaid unto them, The LORD *is* witneſs againſt you, and his anointed *is* witneſs this day, [i] that ye have not found ought [k] in my hand. And they anſwered, *He is* witneſs.

6 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, [l] *It is* the LORD that ‖ advanced Moſes and Aaron, and that brought your fathers up out of the land of Egypt.

7 Now therefore ſtand ſtill, that I may [m] reaſon with you before the LORD of all the † righteous acts of the LORD, which he did † to you and to your fathers.

8 [n] When Jacob was come into Egypt, and your fathers [o] cried unto the LORD, then the LORD [p] ſent Moſes and Aaron, which brought forth your fathers out of Egypt, and made them dwell in this place.

9 And when they [q] forgat the LORD their God, [r] he ſold them into the hand of Siſera, captain of the hoſt of Hazor, and into the hand of [s] the Philiſtines, and into the hand of the king [t] of Moab, and they fought againſt them.

10 And they cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, [u] We have ſinned, becauſe we have forſaken the LORD, [x] and have ſerved Baalim and Aſhtaroth: but now [y] deliver us out of the hand of our enemies, and we will ſerve thee.

11 And the LORD ſent [z] Jerubbaal, and Bedan, and [a] Jephthah, and [b] Samuel, and delivered you out of the hand of your enemies on every ſide, and ye dwelled ſafe.

12 And when ye ſaw that [c] Nahaſh the king of the children of Ammon came againſt you, [d] ye ſaid unto me, Nay; but a king ſhall reign over us: when [e] the LORD your God *was* your king.

13 Now therefore [f] behold the king [g] whom ye have choſen, *and* whom ye have deſired! and, behold, [h] the LORD hath ſet a king over you.

14 If ye will [i] fear the LORD, and ſerve him, and obey his voice, and not rebel againſt the † commandment of the LORD, then ſhall both ye and alſo the king that reigneth over you † continue following the LORD your God:

15 But if ye will [k] not obey the voice of the LORD, but rebel againſt the commandment of the LORD, then ſhall the hand of the LORD be againſt you, [l] as *it was* againſt your fathers.

16 Now therefore [m] ſtand and ſee this great thing, which the LORD will do before your eyes.

17 *Is it* not [n] wheat harveſt to day? [o] I will call unto the LORD, and he ſhall ſend thunder and rain; that ye may perceive and ſee that [p] your wickedneſs *is* great, which ye have done in the ſight of the LORD, in aſking you a king.

18 ¶ So Samuel called unto the LORD; and the LORD ſent thunder and rain that day: and [q] all the people greatly feared the LORD and Samuel.

19 And all the people ſaid unto Samuel, [r] Pray for thy ſervants unto the LORD thy God, that we die not: for we have added unto all our ſins *this* evil, to aſk us a king.

20 ¶ And Samuel ſaid unto the people, Fear not: ye have done all this wickedneſs: yet turn not aſide from following the LORD, but ſerve the LORD with all your heart;

21 And [s] turn ye not aſide: [t] for *then ſhould ye go* after vain *things*, which cannot profit nor deliver; for they *are* vain.

22 For [u] the LORD will not forſake his people [x] for his great name's ſake: becauſe [y] it hath pleaſed the LORD to make you his people.

23 Moreover as for me, God forbid that I ſhould ſin againſt the LORD † [z] in ceaſing to pray for you: but [a] I will teach you the [b] good and the right way:

24 [c] Only fear the LORD, and ſerve him in truth with all your heart: for [d] conſider ‖ how [e] great *things* he hath done for you.

25 But if ye ſhall ſtill do wickedly, [f] ye ſhall be conſumed, [g] both ye and your king.

Before CHRIST 1095.

[a] ch. 8. 5, 19, 20.
[b] ch. 10. 24. & 11. 14, 15.
[c] Numbers 27. 17. ch. 8. 20.
[d] ch. 8. 1, 5.
[e] Eccl. 46. 19.
[f] ver. 5. ch. 10. 1. & 24. 6. 2 Sam. 1. 14, 16.
[g] Numbers 16. 15. Acts 20. 33. 1 Theſ. 2. 5.
† Heb. *ranſom.*
‖ Or, *that I ſhould hide mine eyes at him.*
[h] Deut. 16. 19.
[i] John 18. 38. Acts 23. 9. & 24. 16, 20.
[k] Exodus 22. 4.
[l] Mic. 6. 4.
‖ Or, *made.*
[m] Iſai. 1. 18. & 5. 3, 4. Mic. 6. 2, 3.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes,* or, *benefits.*
[n] Judg. 5. 11.
† Heb. *with.*
[o] Geneſis 46. 5, 6.
[p] Exodus 2. 23.
[q] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 16.
[r] Judg. 3. 7.
[s] Judg. 4. 2.
[t] Judg. 10. 7. & 13. 1.
[u] Judg. 3. 12.
[x] Judg. 10. 10.
[y] Judg. 2. 13.
[z] Judg. 10. 15, 16.
[a] Judg. 6. 14, 32.
[b] Judges 11. 1.
[c] ch. 7. 13.
[d] ch. 11. 1.
[e] ch. 8. 3, 19.
[f] Judges 8. 23. ch. 8. 7. & 10. 19.
[g] ch. 10. 24.
[h] ch. 8. 5. & 9. 20.
[i] Hoſ. 13. 11.
[k] Joſhua 24. 14. Pſ. 81. 13, 14.
† Heb. *mouth.*
† Heb. *be after.*
[l] Lev. 26. 14, 15, &c. Deut. 28. 15, &c. Joſh. 24. 20.
[m] ver. 9. Exodus 14. 13, 31.
[n] Prov. 26. 1.
[o] Joſhua 10. 12. ch. 7. 9, 10. Jam. 5. 16, 17, 18.
[p] ch. 8. 7.
[q] Exodus 14. 31. See Ezra 10. 9.
[r] Exodus 9. 28. & 10. 17. Jam. 5. 15. 1 John 5. 16.
[s] Deut. 11. 16.
[t] Jer. 16. 19. Hab. 2. 18. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
[u] 1 Kings 6. 13. Pſ. 94. 14.
[x] Joſh. 7. 9. Pſ. 106. 8. Jer. 14. 21. Ezek. 20. 9, 14.
[y] Deut. 7. 7, 8. & 14. 2. Mal. 1. 2.
† Heb. *from ceaſing.*
[z] Acts 12. 5. Rom. 1. 9. Col. 1. 9. 2 Tim. 1. 3.
[a] Pſ. 34. 11. Prov. 4. 11.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 36. 2 Chron. 6. 27. Jer. 6. 16.
[c] Eccleſ. 12. 13.
[d] Iſai. 5. 12.
‖ Or, *what a great thing,* &c.
[e] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 126. 2, 3.
[f] Joſhua 24. 20.
[g] Deut. 28. 36.

CHAP. XIII.

1 Saul's select band. 3 Jonathan smiteth the Philistines' garrison, whereupon the people are called together to Gilgal. 5 The Philistines bring a great host into the field. 6 The distress of the Israelites. 8 Saul weary of staying for Samuel offereth a burnt offering. 11 His excuse to Samuel, who sharply reproveth him. 17 The Philistines send out three bands of spoilers. 19 The policy of the Philistines in suffering no smith in Israel.

Before CHRIST 1095. SAUL † reigned one year; and when he had reigned two years over Israel,

† Heb. *the son of one year in his reigning.*

1093. 2 Saul chose him three thousand *men* of Israel; *whereof* two thousand were with Saul in Michmash and in mount Beth-el, and a thousand were with Jonathan in [a] Gibeah of Benjamin: and the rest of the people he sent every man to his tent.

[a] ch. 10. 26.

3 ¶ And Jonathan smote [b] the garrison of the Philistines that *was* in ‖ Geba, and the Philistines heard *of it*. And Saul blew the trumpet throughout all the land, saying, Let the Hebrews hear.

[b] ch. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *the hill.*

4 And all Israel heard say *that* Saul had smitten a garrison of the Philistines, and *that* Israel also † was had in abomination with the Philistines. And the people were called together after Saul to Gilgal.

† Heb. *did stink.* Genesis 34. 30. Exodus 5. 21.

5 ¶ And the Philistines gathered themselves together to fight with Israel, thirty thousand chariots, and six thousand horsemen, and people as the sand which *is* on the seashore in multitude: and they came up, and pitched in Michmash, eastward from Beth-aven.

6 ¶ When the men of Israel saw that they were in a straight, (for the people were distressed,) then the people [c] did hide themselves in caves, and in thickets, and in rocks, and in high places, and in pits.

[c] Judg. 6. 2.

7 And *some of* the Hebrews went over Jordan to the land of Gad and Gilead. As for Saul, he *was* yet in Gilgal, and all the people † followed him trembling.

† Heb. *trembled after him.*

8 ¶ [d] And he tarried seven days, according to the set time that Samuel *had appointed:* but Samuel came not to Gilgal; and the people were scattered from him.

[d] ch. 10. 8.

9 And Saul said, Bring hither a burnt offering to me, and peace offerings. And he offered the burnt offering.

10 And it came to pass, that as soon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, behold, Samuel came; and Saul went out to meet him, that he might † salute him.

† Heb. *bless him.*

11 ¶ And Samuel said, What hast thou done? And Saul said, Because I saw that the people were scattered from me, and *that* thou camest not within the days appointed, and *that* the Philistines gathered themselves together at Michmash;

Before CHRIST 1093.

12 Therefore said I, The Philistines will come down now upon me to Gilgal, and I have not † made supplication unto the LORD: I forced myself therefore, and offered a burnt offering.

† Heb. *intreated the face.*

13 And Samuel said to Saul, [e] Thou hast done foolishly: [f] thou hast not kept the commandment of the LORD thy God, which he commanded thee: for now would the LORD have established thy kingdom upon Israel for ever.

[e] 2 Chron. 16. 9. [f] ch. 15. 11.

14 [g] But now thy *kingdom shall not* continue: [h] the LORD *hath sought him a* man after his own heart, and the LORD hath commanded him *to be* captain over his people, because thou hast not kept *that* which the LORD commanded thee.

[g] ch. 15. 28. [h] Ps. 89. 20. Acts 13. 22.

15 And Samuel arose, and gat him up from Gilgal unto Gibeah of Benjamin. And Saul numbered the people *that were* † present with him, [i] about six hundred men.

† Heb. *found.* [i] ch. 14. 2.

16 And Saul, and Jonathan his son, and the people *that were* present with them, abode in † Gibeah of Benjamin: but the Philistines encamped in Michmash.

† Heb. *Gebah.* ver. 3.

17 ¶ And the spoilers came out of the camp of the Philistines in three companies: one company turned unto the way *that leadeth to* [k] Ophrah, unto the land of Shual:

[k] Joshua 18. 23.

18 And another company turned the way *to* [l] Beth-horon: and another company turned *to* the way of the border that looketh to the valley of [m] Zeboim toward the wilderness.

[l] Josh. 16. 3. & 18. 13, 14. [m] Neh. 11. 34.

19 ¶ Now [n] there was no smith found throughout all the land of Israel: for the Philistines said, Lest the Hebrews make *them* swords or spears:

[n] See 2 Kings 24. 14. Jer. 24. 1.

20 But all the Israelites went down to the Philistines, to sharpen every man his share, and his coulter, and his ax, and his mattock.

21 Yet they had † a file for the mattocks, and for the coulters, and for the forks, and for the axes, and † to sharpen the goads.

† Heb. *a file with mouths.* † Heb. *to set.*

22 So it came to pass in the day of battle, that [o] there was neither sword nor spear found in the hand of any of the people that *were* with Saul and Jonathan: but with Saul and with Jonathan his son was there found.

[o] So Judg. 5. 8.

23 [p] And the ‖ garrison of the Philistines went out to the passage of Michmash.

[p] ch. 14. 1, 4. ‖ Or, *standing camp.*

CHAP. XIV.

1 Jonathan, without the knowledge of his father or any of the people, attended by his armour-bearer only, smiteth the Philistine garrison.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

15 *The Philiſtines ſeized with a panic beat down one another.* 17 *Saul perceiving the tumult enquireth of God, but without waiting for the prieſt's anſwer ſetteth upon the enemy, and is joined by the Hebrews who were before with the Philiſtines, and by the Iſraelites out of their hiding places.* 24 *His unadviſed adjuration is a hindrance of the victory.* 31 *The people, faint for want of food, fly upon the ſpoil, and are hardly reſtrained from eating the blood.* 35 *Saul buildeth an altar;* 37 *he aſketh counſel of God, but receiveth no anſwer.* 38 *Jonathan taken by lot, and ſentenced to die, is reſcued by the people.* 47 *Saul's victories.* 49 *His family.*

‖ Or, *there was a day.*

NOW ‖ it came to paſs upon a day, that Jonathan the ſon of Saul ſaid unto the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over to the Philiſtines' garriſon, that *is* on the other ſide. But he told not his father.

2 And Saul tarried in the uttermoſt part of Gibeah under a pomegranate tree which *is* in Migron: and the people that *were* with him *were* [a] about ſix hundred men;

[a] ch. 13. 15.

3 And [b] Ahiah, the ſon of Ahitub, [c] I-chabod's brother, the ſon of Phinehas, the ſon of Eli, the LORD's prieſt in Shiloh, [d] wearing an ephod. And the people knew not that Jonathan was gone.

[b] ch. 22. 9, 11, 20, called *Abimelech.* [c] ch. 4. 21. [d] ch. 2. 28.

4 And between the paſſages, by which Jonathan ſought to go over [e] unto the Philiſtines' garriſon, *there was* a ſharp rock on the one ſide, and a ſharp rock on the other ſide: and the name of the one *was* Bozez, and the name of the other Seneh.

[e] ch. 13. 23.

5 The † forefront of the one *was* ſituate northward over againſt Michmaſh, and the other ſouthward over againſt Gibeah.

† Heb. *tooth.*

6 And Jonathan ſaid to the young man that bare his armour, Come, and let us go over unto the garriſon of theſe uncircumciſed: it may be that the LORD will work for us: for *there is* no reſtraint to the LORD [f] to ſave by many or by few.

[f] Judges 7. 4, 7. 2 Chron. 14. 11. 1 Mac. 3. 18.

7 And his armourbearer ſaid unto him, Do all that *is* in thine heart: turn thee; behold, I *am* with thee according to thy heart.

8 Then ſaid Jonathan, Behold, we will paſs over unto *theſe* men, and we will diſcover ourſelves unto them.

† Heb. *be ſtill.*

9 If they ſay thus unto us, † Tarry until we come to you; then we will ſtand ſtill in our place, and will not go up unto them.

10 But if they ſay thus, Come up unto us; then we will go up: for [g] the LORD hath delivered them into our hand: and [h] this *ſhall be* a ſign unto us.

[g] 1 Mac. 4. 30. [h] See Gen. 24. 14. Judg. 7. 11.

11 And both of them diſcovered themſelves unto the garriſon of the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines ſaid, Behold, the Hebrews come forth out of the holes where they had hid themſelves.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

12 And the men of the garriſon anſwered Jonathan and his armourbearer, and ſaid, Come up to us, and we will ſhew you a thing. And Jonathan ſaid unto his armourbearer, Come up after me: for the LORD hath delivered them into the hand of Iſrael.

13 And Jonathan climbed up upon his hands and upon his feet, and his armourbearer after him: and they fell before Jonathan; and his armourbearer ſlew after him.

14 And that firſt ſlaughter, which Jonathan and his armourbearer made, was about twenty men, within as it were ‖ an half acre of land, *which* a yoke *of oxen might plow.*

‖ Or, *half a furrow of an acre of land.*

15 ¶ And [i] there was trembling in the hoſt, in the field, and among all the people: the garriſon, and [k] the ſpoilers, they alſo trembled, and the earth quaked: ſo it was † [l] a very great trembling.

[i] Judg. 7. 21. [k] 1 Kings 7. 7. Job 18. 11. [l] ch. 13. 17. † Heb. *a trembling of God.*

16 And the watchmen of Saul in Gibeah of Benjamin looked; and, behold, the multitude melted away, and they [m] went on beating down *one another.*

[m] ver. 20.

17 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto the people that *were* with him, Number now, and ſee who is gone from us. And when they had numbered, behold, Jonathan and his armourbearer *were* not *there.*

18 And Saul ſaid unto Ahiah, Bring hither the ark of God. For the ark of God was at that time with the children of Iſrael.

19 And it came to paſs, while Saul [n] talked unto the prieſt, that the ‖ noiſe that *was* in the hoſt of the Philiſtines went on and increaſed: and Saul ſaid unto the prieſt, Withdraw thine hand.

[n] Numbers 27. 21. ‖ Or, *tumult.*

20 And Saul and all the people that *were* with him † aſſembled themſelves, and they came to the battle: and, behold, [o] every man's ſword was againſt his fellow, *and there was* a very great diſcomfiture.

† Heb. *were cried together.* [o] Judges 7. 22. 2 Chron. 20. 23.

21 Moreover the Hebrews *that* were with the Philiſtines before that time, which went up with them into the camp *from the country* round about, even they alſo *turned* to be with the Iſraelites that *were* with Saul and Jonathan.

22 Likewiſe all the men of Iſrael which [p] had hid themſelves in mount Ephraim, *when* they heard that the Philiſtines fled, even they alſo followed hard after them in the battle.

[p] ch. 13. 6.

23 [q] So the LORD ſaved Iſrael that day: and the battle paſſed over [r] unto Beth-aven.

[q] Exodus 14. 30. Pſ. 44. 6, 7. Hoſ. 1. 7. [r] ch. 13. 5.

24 ¶ And the men of Iſrael were diſtreſſed

that day: for Saul had [a] adjured the people, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food until evening, that I may be avenged on mine enemies. So none of the people taſted *any* food.

25 [t] And all *they of* the land came to a wood; and there was [u] honey upon the ground.

26 And when the people were come into the wood, behold, the honey dropped; but no man put his hand to his mouth: for the people feared the oath.

27 But Jonathan heard not when his father charged the people with the oath: wherefore he put forth the end of the rod that *was* in his hand, and dipped it in an honeycomb, and put his hand to his mouth; and his eyes were enlightened.

28 Then anſwered one of the people, and ſaid, Thy father ſtraitly charged the people with an oath, ſaying, Curſed *be* the man that eateth *any* food this day. And the people were ‖ faint.

29 Then ſaid Jonathan, My father hath troubled the land: ſee, I pray you, how mine eyes have been enlightened, becauſe I taſted a little of this honey.

30 How much more, if haply the people had eaten freely to day of the ſpoil of their enemies which they found? for had there not been now a much greater ſlaughter among the Philiſtines?

31 ¶ And they ſmote the Philiſtines that day from Michmaſh to Aijalon: and the people were very faint.

32 And the people flew upon the ſpoil, and took ſheep, and oxen, and calves, and ſlew *them* on the ground: and the people did eat *them* [x] with the blood.

33 Then they told Saul, ſaying, Behold, the people ſin againſt the LORD, in that they eat with the blood. And he ſaid, Ye have ‖ tranſgreſſed: roll a great ſtone unto me this day.

34 And Saul ſaid, Diſperſe yourſelves among the people, and ſay unto them, Bring me hither every man his ox, and every man his ſheep, and ſlay *them* here, and eat; and ſin not againſt the LORD in eating with the blood. And all the people brought every man his ox † with him that night, and ſlew *them* there.

35 ¶ And Saul [y] built an altar unto the LORD: † the ſame was the firſt altar that he built unto the LORD.

36 And Saul ſaid, Let us go down after the Philiſtines by night, and ſpoil them until the morning light, and let us not leave a man of them. And they ſaid, Do whatſoever ſeemeth good unto thee. Then ſaid the prieſt, Let us draw near hither unto God.

37 ¶ And Saul aſked counſel of God, Shall I go down after the Philiſtines? wilt thou deliver them into the hand of Iſrael? But [z] he anſwered him not that day.

38 ¶ And Saul ſaid, [a] Draw ye near hither, all the † chief of the people: and know and ſee wherein this ſin hath been this day.

39 For, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, which ſaveth Iſrael, though it be in Jonathan my ſon, he ſhall ſurely die. But *there was* not a man among all the people *that* anſwered him.

40 Then ſaid he unto all Iſrael, Be ye on one ſide, and I and Jonathan my ſon will be on the other ſide. And the people ſaid unto Saul, Do what ſeemeth good unto thee.

41 Therefore Saul ſaid unto the LORD God of Iſrael, ‖ [c] Give a perfect *lot*. [d] And Saul and Jonathan were taken: but the people † eſcaped.

42 And Saul ſaid, Caſt *lots* between me and Jonathan my ſon. And Jonathan was taken.

43 Then Saul ſaid to Jonathan, [e] Tell me what thou haſt done. And Jonathan told him, and ſaid, [f] I did but taſte a little honey with the end of the rod that *was* in mine hand, *and*, lo, I muſt die.

44 And Saul anſwered, [g] God do ſo and more alſo: [h] for thou ſhalt ſurely die, Jonathan.

45 And the people ſaid unto Saul, Shall Jonathan die, who hath wrought this great ſalvation in Iſrael? God forbid: [i] *as* the LORD liveth, there ſhall not one hair of his head fall to the ground; for he hath wrought with God this day. So the people reſcued Jonathan, that he died not.

46 Then Saul went up from following the Philiſtines: and the Philiſtines went to their own place.

47 ¶ So Saul took the kingdom over Iſrael, and fought againſt all his enemies on every ſide, againſt Moab, and againſt the children of [k] Ammon, and againſt Edom, and againſt the kings of [l] Zobah, and againſt the Philiſtines: and whitherſoever he turned himſelf, he vexed *them*.

48 And he ‖ gathered an hoſt, and [m] ſmote the Amalekites, and delivered Iſrael out of the hands of them that ſpoiled them.

49 ¶ Now [n] the ſons of Saul were Jonathan, and Iſhui, and Melchi-ſhua: and the names of his two daughters *were theſe*; the name of the firſtborn Merab, and the name of the younger Michal:

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

[a] Joſhua 6. 26.

[t] Deut. 9. 28. Mat. 3. 5.

[u] Exod. 3. 8. Numbers 13. 27. Mat. 3. 4.

‖ Or, *weary.*

[x] Lev. 3. 17. & 7. 26. & 17. 10. & 19. 26. Deut. 12. 16, 23, 24.

‖ Or, *dealt treacherouſly.*

† Heb. *in his hand.*

[y] ch. 7. 17.

† Heb. *that altar he began to build unto the LORD.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.

[z] ch. 28. 6.

[a] Joſhua 7. 14. ch. 10. 19.

† Heb. *corners,* Judg. 20. 2.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 5.

‖ Or, *ſhew the innocent.*

[c] Proverbs 16. 33. Acts 1. 24.

[d] Joſhua 7. 16. ch. 10. 20, 21.

† Heb. *went forth.*

[e] Joſhua 7. 19.

[f] ver. 27.

[g] Ruth 1. 17.

[h] ver. 39.

[i] 2 Sam. 14. 11. 1 Kings 1. 52. Luke 21. 18.

[k] ch. 11. 11.

[l] 2 Sam. 10. 6.

‖ Or, *wrought mightily.*

[m] ch. 15. 3, 7.

[n] ch. 31. 2. 1 Chron. 8. 33.

50 And the name of Saul's wife *was* Ahinoam, the daughter of Ahimaaz: and the name of the captain of his host *was* † Abner, the son of Ner, Saul's uncle.

51 [o] And Kish *was* the father of Saul; and Ner the father of Abner *was* the son of Abiel.

52 And there was sore war against the Philistines all the days of Saul: and when Saul saw any strong man, or any valiant man, [p] he took him unto him.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Saul is sent to destroy Amalek.* 6 *He favoureth the Kenites;* 7 *smiteth the Amalekites; but spareth Agag and the best of the spoil.* 10 *His disobedience displeaseth the* LORD. 12 *Samuel denounceth unto him God's rejection of him.* 24 *Saul's fruitless humiliation.* 32 *Samuel heweth Agag in pieces.* 34 *He and Saul part, and meet no more.*

SAmuel also said unto Saul, [a] The LORD sent me to anoint thee *to be* king over his people, over Israel: now therefore hearken thou unto the voice of the words of the LORD. [*]

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, I remember *that* which Amalek did to Israel, [b] how he laid *wait* for him in the way, when he came up from Egypt.

3 Now go and smite Amalek, and [c] utterly destroy all that they have, and spare them not; but slay both man and woman, infant and suckling, ox and sheep, camel and ass.

4 And Saul gathered the people together, and numbered them in Telaim, two hundred thousand footmen, and ten thousand men of Judah.

5 And Saul came to a city of Amalek, and ‖ laid wait in the valley.

6 ¶ And Saul said unto [d] the Kenites, [e] Go, depart, get you down from among the Amalekites, lest I destroy you with them: for [f] ye shewed kindness to all the children of Israel, when they came up out of Egypt. So the Kenites departed from among the Amalekites.

7 ¶ [g] And Saul smote the Amalekites from [h] Havilah *until* thou comest to [i] Shur, that *is* over against Egypt.

8 And [k] he took Agag the king of the Amalekites alive, and [l] utterly destroyed all the people with the edge of the sword.

9 But Saul and the people [m] spared Agag, and the best of the sheep, and of the oxen, and ‖ of the fatlings, and the lambs, and all *that was* good, and would not utterly destroy them: but every thing *that was* vile and refuse, that they destroyed utterly.

10 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Samuel, saying,

11 [n] It repenteth me that I have set up Saul *to be* king: for he is [o] turned back from following me, [p] and hath not performed my commandments. And it [q] grieved Samuel; and he cried unto the LORD all night.

12 ¶ And when Samuel rose early to meet Saul in the morning, it was told Samuel, saying, Saul came to [r] Carmel, and, behold, he set him up a place, and is gone about, and passed on, and gone down to Gilgal.

13 And Samuel came to Saul: and Saul said unto him, [s] Blessed *be* thou of the LORD: I have performed the commandment of the LORD.

14 And Samuel said, What *meaneth* then this bleating of the sheep in mine ears, and the lowing of the oxen which I hear?

15 And Saul said, They have brought them from the Amalekites: [t] for the people spared the best of the sheep and of the oxen, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God; and the rest we have utterly destroyed.

16 Then Samuel said unto Saul, Stay, and I will tell thee what the LORD hath said to me this night. And he said unto him, Say on.

17 And Samuel said, [u] When thou *wast* little in thine own sight, *wast* thou not *made* the head of the tribes of Israel, and the LORD anointed thee king over Israel?

18 And the LORD sent thee on a journey, and said, Go and utterly destroy the sinners the Amalekites, and fight against them until † they be consumed.

19 Wherefore then didst thou not obey the voice of the LORD, but didst fly upon the spoil, and didst evil in the sight of the LORD?

20 And Saul said unto Samuel, Yea, [x] I have obeyed the voice of the LORD, and have gone the way which the LORD sent me, and have brought Agag the king of Amalek, and have utterly destroyed the Amalekites.

21 [y] But the people took of the spoil, sheep and oxen, the chief of the things which should have been utterly destroyed, to sacrifice unto the LORD thy God in Gilgal.

22 And Samuel said, [z] Hath the LORD *as great* delight in burnt offerings and sacrifices, as in obeying the voice of the LORD? Behold, [a] to obey *is* better than sacrifice, *and* to hearken than the fat of rams.

23 For rebellion *is as* the sin of † witchcraft, and stubbornness *is as* iniquity and idolatry. Because thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, [b] he hath also rejected thee from *being* king.

Before CHRIST cir. 1087.
† Heb. *Abiner.*
[o] ch. 9. 1.
[p] ch. 8. 11.

cir. 1079.
[a] ch. 9, 16.
[b] Exodus 17. 8, 14. Numbers 24. 20. Deut. 25. 17, 18, 19.
[c] Lev. 27. 28, 29. Joshua 6. 17, 21.
‖ Or, *laught.*
[d] Numbers 24. 21. Judg. 1. 16. & 4. 11.
[e] Genesis 18. 25. & 19. 12, 14. Rev. 18. 4.
[f] Exodus 18. 10, 19. Numbers 10. 29, 32.
[g] ch. 14. 48.
[h] Genesis 2. 11. & 25. 18.
[i] Genesis 16. 7.
[k] See 1 Kings 20. 34, 35, &c.
[l] See ch. 30. 1.
[m] ver. 3, 15.
‖ Or, *of the second sort.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1079.
[n] ver. 35. Gen. 6. 6, 7. 2 Samuel 24. 16.
[o] Joshua 22. 16. 1 Kings 9. 6.
[p] ch. 13. 13. ver. 3, 9.
[q] ver. 35. ch. 16. 1.
[r] Joshua 15. 55.
[s] Genesis 14. 19. Judg. 17. 2. Ruth 3. 10.
[t] ver. 9, 21. Gen. 3. 12. Proverbs 28. 13.
[u] ch. 9. 21.
† Heb. *they consume.*
[x] ver. 13.
[y] ver. 15.
[z] Psal. 50. 8, 9. Prov. 21. 3. Isai. 1. 11, 12, 13, 16, 17. Jer. 7. 22, 23. Mic. 6. 6, 7, 8. Heb. 10. 6, 7, 8, 9.
[a] Eccles. 5. 1. Hos. 6. 6. Matth. 5. 24. & 9. 13. & 12. 7. Mar. 12. 33.
† Heb. *divination.*
Deut. 18. 10.
[b] ch. 13. 14.

24 ¶ [c]And Saul said unto Samuel, I have sinned: for I have transgressed the commandment of the LORD, and thy words: because I [d] feared the people, and obeyed their voice.

25 Now therefore, I pray thee, pardon my sin, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD.

26 And Samuel said unto Saul, I will not return with thee: [e] for thou hast rejected the word of the LORD, and the LORD hath rejected thee from being king over Israel.

27 And as Samuel turned about to go away, [f] he laid hold upon the skirt of his mantle, and it rent.

28 And Samuel said unto him, [g] The LORD hath rent the kingdom of Israel from thee this day, and hath given it to a neighbour of thine, *that is* better than thou.

29 And also the ‖ Strength of Israel [h] will not lie nor repent: for he *is* not a man, that he should repent.

30 Then he said, I have sinned: *yet* [i] honour me now, I pray thee, before the elders of my people, and before Israel, and turn again with me, that I may worship the LORD thy God.

31 So Samuel turned again after Saul; and Saul worshipped the LORD.

32 ¶ Then said Samuel, Bring ye hither to me Agag the king of the Amalekites. And Agag came unto him delicately. And Agag said, Surely the bitterness of death is past.

33 And Samuel said, [k] As thy sword hath made women childless, so shall thy mother be childless among women. And Samuel hewed Agag in pieces before the LORD in Gilgal.

34 ¶ Then Samuel went to Ramah; and Saul went up to his house to [l] Gibeah of Saul.

35 And [m] Samuel came no more to see Saul until the day of his death: nevertheless Samuel [n] mourned for Saul: and the LORD [o] repented that he had made Saul king over Israel.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Samuel by God's direction goeth to Beth-lehem under pretence of a sacrifice.* 6 *Jesse's seven sons pass before him, but are not approved by God.* 11 *David is sent for, approved, and anointed.* 14 *An evil spirit troubleth Saul, who by the advice of his servants sendeth for David, and is relieved by his music.*

AND the LORD said unto Samuel, [a] How long wilt thou mourn for Saul, seeing [b] I have rejected him from reigning over Israel? [c] fill thine horn with oil, and go, I will send thee to Jesse the Beth-lehemite: for [d] I have provided me a king among his sons.

2 And Samuel said, How can I go? if Saul hear *it*, he will kill me. And the LORD said, Take an heifer † with thee, and say, [e] I am come to sacrifice to the LORD.

3 And call Jesse to the sacrifice, and [f] I will shew thee what thou shalt do: and [g] thou shalt anoint unto me *him* whom I name unto thee.

4 And Samuel did that which the LORD spake, and came to Beth-lehem. And the elders of the town [h] trembled at his † coming, and said, [i] Comest thou peaceably?

5 And he said, Peaceably: *I am come to* sacrifice unto the LORD: [k] *sanctify yourselves*, and come with me to the sacrifice. And he sanctified Jesse and his sons, and called them to the sacrifice.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were come, that he looked on [l] Eliab, and [m] said, Surely the LORD's anointed *is* before him.

7 But the LORD said unto Samuel, Look not on [n] his countenance, or on the height of his stature; because I have refused him: [o] for *the LORD seeth* not as man seeth; for man [p] looketh on the † outward appearance, but the LORD looketh on the [q] heart.

8 Then Jesse called [r] Abinadab, and made him pass before Samuel. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

9 Then Jesse made [s] ‖ Shammah to pass by. And he said, Neither hath the LORD chosen this.

10 Again, Jesse made seven of his sons to pass before Samuel. And Samuel said unto Jesse, The LORD hath not chosen these.

11 ¶ And Samuel said unto Jesse, Are here all *thy* children? And he said, [t] There remaineth yet the youngest, and, behold, he keepeth the sheep. And Samuel said unto Jesse, [u] Send and fetch him: for we will not sit † down till he come hither.

12 And he sent, and brought him in. Now he *was* [x] ruddy, *and* withal † of a beautiful countenance, and goodly to look to. [y] And the LORD said, Arise, anoint him: for this *is* he.

13 Then Samuel took the horn of oil, and [z] anointed him in the midst of his brethren: and [a] the Spirit of the LORD came upon David from that day forward. So Samuel rose up, and went to Ramah.

14 ¶ [b] But the Spirit of the LORD departed from Saul, and [c] an evil spirit from the LORD ‖ troubled him.

15 And Saul's servants said unto him, Behold now, an evil spirit from God troubleth thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1079. [c] See 1 Samuel 12. 13. [d] Exodus 23. 2. Proverbs 29. 25. Isai. 51. 12, 13. [e] See ch. 2. 30. [f] See 1 Kings 11. 30. [g] ch. 28. 17, 18. 1 Kings 11. 31. ‖ Or, *eternity*, or, *victory*. [h] Numbers 23. 19. Ezek. 24. 14. 2 Tim. 2. 13. Tit. 1. 2. [i] 1 John 5. 44. & 12. 43. [k] Exodus 17. 11. Numbers 14. 45. See Judg. 1. 7. [l] ch. 11. 4. [m] See ch. 19. 24. [n] ver. 11. ch. 16. 1. [o] ver. 14.

cir. 1063. [a] ch. 15. 35. [b] ch. 15. 23. [c] ch. 9. 16. 2 Kings 9. 1. [d] Pf. 78. 70. & 89. 19, 20. Acts 13. 22. † Heb. *in thine hand.* [e] ch. 9. 12. & 20. 29. [f] Exodus 4. 15. [g] ch. 9. 16. [h] ch. 21. 1. † Heb. *meeting.* [i] 1 Kings 2. 13. 2 Kings 9. 22. [k] Exodus 19. 10, 14. [l] ch. 17. 13. called *Elihu*, 1 Chron. 27. 18. [m] 1 Kings 12. 26. [n] Pf. 147. 10, 11. [o] Isai. 55. 8. [p] 2 Cor. 10. 7. † Heb. *eyes.* [q] 1 Kings 8. 39. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pf. 7. 9. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Acts 1. 24. [r] ch. 17. 13. [s] ch. 17. 13. ‖ *Shimeah*, 2 Samuel 13. 3. *Shimma*, 1 Chron. 2. 13. [t] ch. 17. 12. [u] 2 Sam. 7. 8. Pf. 78. 70. † Heb. *round.* [x] ch. 17. 42. Cantic. 5. 10. † Heb. *fair of eyes.* [y] So ch. 9. 17. [z] ch. 10. 1. Pf. 89. 20. [a] See Numbers 27. 18. Judges 11. 29. & 13. 25. & 14. 6. ch. 10. 6, 10. cir. 1065. [b] ch. 11. 6. & 18. 12. & 28. 15. Judg. 16. 20.

Pf. 51. 11. [c] Judg. 9. 23. ch. 18. 10. & 19. 9. ‖ Or, *terrified.*

16 Let our lord now command thy ſervants, *which are* [d] before thee, to ſeek out a man, *who is* a cunning player on an harp: and it ſhall come to paſs, when the evil ſpirit from God is upon thee, that he ſhall [e] play with his hand, and thou ſhalt be well.

17 And Saul ſaid unto his ſervants, Provide me now a man that can play well, and bring *him* to me.

18 Then anſwered one of the ſervants, and ſaid, Behold, I have ſeen a ſon of Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite, *that is* cunning in playing, and [f] a mighty valiant man, and a man of war, and prudent in ‖ matters, and a comely perſon, and [g] the LORD *is* with him.

19 Wherefore Saul ſent meſſengers unto Jeſſe, and ſaid, Send me David thy ſon, [h] which *is* with the ſheep.

20 And Jeſſe [i] took an aſs *laden* with bread, and a bottle of wine, and a kid, and ſent *them* by David his ſon unto Saul.

21 And David came to Saul, and [k] ſtood before him: and he loved him greatly; and he became his armourbearer.

22 And Saul ſent to Jeſſe, ſaying, Let David, I pray thee, ſtand before me; for he hath found favour in my ſight.

23 And it came to paſs, when [l] the *evil* ſpirit from God was upon Saul, that David took an harp, and played with his hand: ſo Saul was refreſhed, and was well, and the evil ſpirit departed from him.

[d] Genesis 41. 46. ver. 21, 22. 1 Kings 10. 8.
[e] ver. 23. 2 Kings 3. 15.
[f] ch. 17. 32, 34, 35, 36.
‖ Or, *ſpeech.*
[g] ch. 3. 19. & 18. 12, 14.
[h] ver. 11. ch. 17. 15, 34.
[i] See ch. 10. 27. & 17. 18. Gen. 43. 11. Proverbs 18. 16.
[k] Genesis 41. 46. 1 Kings 10. 8. Proverbs 22. 29.
[l] ver. 14, 16.

CHAP. XVII.

1 The armies of the Iſraelites and Philiſtines being drawn out to battle, 4 Goliath cometh forward with a proud challenge. 12 David, ſent by his father to the army to viſit his brethren, 20 heareth the challenge, and expreſſeth indignation thereat. 28 Eliab his eldeſt brother chideth him. 30 His words cauſe him to be brought before Saul; 32 he accepteth the challenge, and ſheweth the grounds of his confidence. 38 He refuſeth Saul's armour, and armed only with a ſling and a ſtone ſlayeth the giant. 52 The Philiſtines are routed. 54 David bringeth back the head of Goliath. 55 Saul enquireth and taketh notice of him.

NOW the Philiſtines [a] gathered together their armies to battle, and were gathered together at [b] Shochoh, which *belongeth* to Judah, and pitched between Shochoh and Azekah, in ‖ Ephes-dammim.

2 And Saul and the men of Iſrael were gathered together, and pitched by the valley of Elah, and † ſet the battle in array againſt the Philiſtines.

3 And the Philiſtines ſtood on a mountain on the one ſide, and Iſrael ſtood on a mountain on the other ſide: and *there was* a valley between them.

[a] ch. 13. 5.
[b] Joſhua 15. 35. 2 Chron. 28. 18.
‖ Or, *the coaſt of Dammim*, called *Paſ-dammim*, 1 Chron. 11. 13.
† Heb. *ranged the battle.*

4 ¶ And there went out a champion out of the camp of the Philiſtines, named [c] Goliath, of [d] Gath, whoſe height *was* ſix cubits and a ſpan.

5 And *he had* an helmet of braſs upon his head, and he *was* † armed with a coat of mail; and the weight of the coat *was* five thouſand ſhekels of braſs.

6 And *he had* greaves of braſs upon his legs, and a ‖ target of braſs between his ſhoulders.

7 And the [e] ſtaff of his ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam; and his ſpear's head *weighed* ſix hundred ſhekels of iron: and one bearing a ſhield went before him.

8 And he ſtood and cried unto the armies of Iſrael, and ſaid unto them, Why are ye come out to ſet *your* battle in array? *am* not I a Philiſtine, and ye [f] ſervants to Saul? chooſe you a man for you, and let him come down to me.

9 If he be able to fight with me, and to kill me, then will we be your ſervants: but if I prevail againſt him, and kill him, then ſhall ye be our ſervants, and [g] ſerve us.

10 And the Philiſtine ſaid, I [h] defy the armies of Iſrael this day; give me a man, that we may fight together.

11 When Saul and all Iſrael heard thoſe words of the Philiſtine, they were diſmayed, and greatly afraid.

12 ¶ Now David *was* [i] the ſon of that [k] Ephrathite of Beth-lehem-judah, whoſe name *was* Jeſſe; and he had [l] eight ſons: and the man went among men *for* an old man in the days of Saul.

13 And the three eldeſt ſons of Jeſſe went *and* followed Saul to the battle: and the [m] names of his three ſons that went to the battle *were* Eliab the firſtborn, and next unto him Abinadab, and the third Shammah.

14 And David *was* the youngeſt: and the three eldeſt followed Saul.

15 But David went and returned from Saul [n] to feed his father's ſheep at Bethlehem.

16 And the Philiſtine drew near morning and evening, and preſented himſelf forty days.

17 And Jeſſe ſaid unto David his ſon, Take now for thy brethren an ephah of this parched *corn*, and theſe ten loaves, and run to the camp to thy brethren;

18 And carry theſe ten † cheeſes unto the † captain of *their* thouſand, and [o] look how thy brethren fare, and take their pledge.

19 Now Saul, and they, and all the men of Iſrael, *were* in the valley of Elah, fighting with the Philiſtines.

[c] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[d] Joſhua 11. 22.
† Heb. *clothed.*
‖ Or, *gorget.*
[e] 2 Sam. 21. 19.
[f] ch. 8. 17.
[g] ch. 11. 1.
[h] ver. 26. 2 Samuel 21. 21.
[i] ver. 58. Ruth 4. 22. ch. 16. 1, 18.
[k] Genesis 35. 19.
[l] ch. 16. 10, 11.
[m] See 1 Chro. 2. 13, 14, 15.
[n] ch. 16. 19.
† Heb. *cheeſes of milk.*
† Heb. *captain of a thouſand.*
[o] Genesis 37. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

20 ¶ And David roſe up early in the morning, and left the ſheep with a keeper, and took, and went, as Jeſſe had commanded him; and he came to the ‖ trench, as the hoſt was going forth to the ‖ fight, and ſhouted for the battle.

‖ Or, *place of the carriage.* ch. 26. 5.

21 For Iſrael and the Philiſtines had put the battle in array, army againſt army.

‖ Or, *battle array*, or, *place of fight.*

22 And David left † his carriage in the hand of the keeper of the carriage, and ran into the army, and came and † ſaluted his brethren.

† Heb. *the veſſels from upon him.*

† Heb. *aſked his brethren of peace*, as Judges 18. 15.

23 And as he talked with them, behold, there came up the champion, the Philiſtine of Gath, Goliath by name, out of the armies of the Philiſtines, and ſpake [p] according to the ſame words: and David heard *them*.

[p] ver. 8.

† Heb. *from his face.*

24 And all the men of Iſrael, when they ſaw the man, fled † from him, and were ſore afraid.

25 And the men of Iſrael ſaid, Have ye ſeen this man that is come up? ſurely to defy Iſrael is he come up: and it ſhall be, *that* the man who killeth him, the king will enrich him with great riches, and [q] will give him his daughter, and make his father's houſe free in Iſrael.

[q] Joſhua 15. 16.

26 And David ſpake to the men that ſtood by him, ſaying, What ſhall be done to the man that killeth this Philiſtine, and taketh away [r] the reproach from Iſrael? for who *is* this [s] uncircumciſed Philiſtine, that he ſhould [t] defy the armies of [u] the living God?

[r] ch. 11. 2. [s] ch. 14. 6. [t] ver. 10. [u] Deut. 5. 26.

27 And the people anſwered him after this manner, ſaying, [x] So ſhall it be done to the man that killeth him.

[x] ver. 25.

28 ¶ And Eliab his eldeſt brother heard when he ſpake unto the men; and Eliab's [y] anger was kindled againſt David, and he ſaid, Why cameſt thou down hither? and with whom haſt thou left thoſe few ſheep in the wilderneſs? I know thy pride, and the naughtineſs of thine heart; for thou art come down that thou mighteſt ſee the battle.

[y] Gen. 37. 4, 8, 11. Matthew 10. 36.

29 And David ſaid, What have I now done? [z] *Is there* not a cauſe?

[z] ver. 17.

30 ¶ And he turned from him toward another, and [a] ſpake after the ſame † manner: and the people anſwered him again after the former manner.

[a] ver. 26, 27. † Heb. *word.*

31 And when the words were heard which David ſpake, they rehearſed *them* before Saul: and he † ſent for him.

† Heb. *took him.*

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Saul, [b] Let no man's heart fail becauſe of him; [c] thy ſervant will go and fight with this Philiſtine.

[b] Deut. 20. 1, 3. [c] ch. 16. 18.

33 And Saul ſaid to David, [d] Thou art not able to go againſt this Philiſtine to fight with him: for thou *art but* a youth, and he a man of war from his youth.

[d] See Numbers 13. 31. Deut. 9. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

34 And David ſaid unto Saul, Thy ſervant kept his father's ſheep, and there came a lion, and a bear, and took a ‖ lamb out of the flock:

‖ Or, *kid.*

35 And I went out after him, and ſmote him, and delivered *it* out of his mouth: and when he aroſe againſt me, I caught *him* by his beard, and ſmote him, and ſlew him.

36 Thy ſervant ſlew both the lion and the bear: and this uncircumciſed Philiſtine ſhall be as one of them, ſeeing he hath defied the armies of the living God.

37 David ſaid moreover, [e] The LORD that delivered me out of the paw of the lion, and out of the paw of the bear, he will deliver me out of the hand *of this* Philiſtine. And Saul ſaid *unto David*, Go, and [f] the LORD be with thee.

[e] Pſ. 18. 16, 17. & 63. 7. & 77. 11. 2 Cor. 1. 10. 2 Tim. 4. 17, 18. [f] ch. 20. 13.

38 ¶ And Saul † armed David with his armour, and he put an helmet of braſs upon his head; alſo he armed him with a coat of mail.

1 Chro. 22. 11, 16. † Heb. *clothed David with his clothes.*

39 And David girded his ſword upon his armour, and he aſſayed to go; for he had not proved *it*. And David ſaid unto Saul, I cannot go with theſe; for I have not proved *them*. And David put them off him.

40 And he took his ſtaff in his hand, and choſe him five ſmooth ſtones out of the ‖ brook, and put them in a ſhepherd's † bag which he had, even in a ſcrip; and his ſling *was* in his hand: and he drew near to the Philiſtine.

‖ Or, *valley.* † Heb. *veſſel.*

41 And the Philiſtine came on and drew near unto David; and the man that bare the ſhield *went* before him.

42 And when the Philiſtine looked about, and ſaw David, he [g] diſdained him: for he was *but* a youth, and [h] ruddy, and of a fair countenance.

[g] Pſ. 123. 4, 5. 1 Cor. 1. 27, 28. [h] ch. 16. 12.

43 And the Philiſtine ſaid unto David, [i] *Am* I a dog, that thou comeſt to me with ſtaves? And the Philiſtine curſed David by his gods.

[i] ch. 24. 14. 2 Sam. 3. 8. & 9. 8. & 16. 9. 2 Kings 8. 13.

44 And the Philiſtine [k] ſaid to David, Come to me, and I will give thy fleſh unto the fowls of the air, and to the beaſts of the field.

[k] 1 Kings 20. 10, 11.

45 Then ſaid David to the Philiſtine, Thou comeſt to me with a ſword, and with a ſpear, and with a ſhield: [l] but I come to thee in the name of the LORD of hoſts, the God of the armies of Iſrael, whom thou haſt [m] defied.

[l] 2 Sam. 22. 33, 35. Pſ. 124. 8. & 125. 1. 2 Cor. 10. 4. Heb. 11. 33, 34. [m] ver. 10.

46 This day will the LORD † deliver thee into mine hand; and I will ſmite thee, and take thine head from thee; and I will give [n] the carcaſes of the hoſt of the Phi-

† Heb. *ſhut thee up.* [n] Deut. 28. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

liſtines this day unto the fowls of the air, and to the wild beaſts of the earth; [o] that all the earth may know that there is a God in Iſrael.

47 And all this aſſembly ſhall know that the LORD [p] ſaveth not with ſword and ſpear: for [q] the battle *is* the LORD's, and he will give you into our hands.

48 And it came to paſs, when the Philiſtine aroſe, and came and drew nigh to meet David, that David haſted, and ran toward the army to meet the Philiſtine.

49 And David put his hand in his bag, and took thence a ſtone, and ſlang *it*, and ſmote the Philiſtine in his forehead, that the ſtone ſunk into his forehead; and he fell upon his face to the earth.

50 So [r] David prevailed over the Philiſtine with a ſling and with a ſtone, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and ſlew him; but *there was* no ſword in the hand of David.

51 Therefore David ran, and ſtood upon the Philiſtine, and took his ſword, and drew it out of the ſheath thereof, and ſlew him, and cut off his head therewith. And when the Philiſtines ſaw their champion was dead, [s] they fled.

52 ¶ And the men of Iſrael and of Judah aroſe, and ſhouted, and purſued the Philiſtines, until thou come to the valley, and to the gates of Ekron. And the wounded of the Philiſtines fell down by the way to [t] Shaaraim, even unto Gath, and unto Ekron.

53 And the children of Iſrael returned from chaſing after the Philiſtines, and they ſpoiled their tents.

54 ¶ And David took the head of the Philiſtine, and brought it to Jeruſalem; but he put his armour in his tent.

55 ¶ And when Saul ſaw David go forth againſt the Philiſtine, he ſaid unto Abner, the captain of the hoſt, Abner, [u] whoſe ſon *is* this youth? And Abner ſaid, *As* thy ſoul liveth, O king, I cannot tell.

56 And the king ſaid, Enquire thou whoſe ſon the ſtripling *is*.

57 And as David returned from the ſlaughter of the Philiſtine, Abner took him, and brought him before Saul [x] with the head of the Philiſtine in his hand.

58 And Saul ſaid to him, Whoſe ſon *art* thou, *thou* young man? And David anſwered, [y] *I am* the ſon of thy ſervant Jeſſe the Beth-lehemite.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jonathan loveth David. 5 David's wiſe conduct ingratiateth him with the people, and with Saul's ſervants. 6 The women's ſong in honour of his victory exciteth Saul's envy; 10 who in his fury ſeeketh to kill him. 12 Saul feareth David for his wiſdom and good ſucceſs. 17 He promiſeth him his eldeſt daughter by way of a ſnare, but giveth her to another. 20 He promiſeth him Michal his younger daughter. 22 Saul ſetteth his ſervants to perſuade David to be the king's ſon in law upon condition of bringing a hundred foreſkins of the Philiſtines; David bringeth two hundred, and hath Michal given him to wife. 28 Saul's hatred increaſeth, and David's glory.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.

AND it came to paſs, when he had made an end of ſpeaking unto Saul, that [a] the ſoul of Jonathan was knit with the ſoul of David, [b] and Jonathan loved him as his own ſoul.

2 And Saul took him that day, [c] and would let him go no more home to his father's houſe.

3 Then Jonathan and David made a covenant, becauſe he loved him as his own ſoul.

4 And Jonathan ſtripped himſelf of the robe that *was* upon him, and gave it to David, and his garments, even to his ſword, and to his bow, and to his girdle.

5 ¶ And David went out whitherſoever Saul ſent him, *and* ‖ behaved himſelf wiſely: and Saul ſet him over the men of war, and he was accepted in the ſight of all the people, and alſo in the ſight of Saul's ſervants.

6 ¶ And it came to paſs as they came, when David was returned from the ſlaughter of the ‖ Philiſtine, that [d] the women came out of all cities of Iſrael, ſinging and dancing, to meet king Saul, with tabrets, with joy, and with † inſtruments of muſic.

7 And the women [e] anſwered *one another* as they played, and ſaid, [f] Saul hath ſlain his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands.

8 And Saul was very wroth, and the ſaying † [g] diſpleaſed him; and he ſaid, They have aſcribed unto David ten thouſands, and to me they have aſcribed *but* thouſands: and *what* can he have more but [h] the kingdom?

9 And Saul eyed David from that day and forward.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs on the morrow, that [i] the evil ſpirit from God came upon Saul, [k] and he propheſied in the midſt of the houſe: and David played with his hand, as at other times: [l] and *there was* a javelin in Saul's hand.

11 And Saul [m] caſt the javelin; for he ſaid, I will ſmite David even to the wall *with it*. And David avoided out of his preſence twice.

12 ¶ And Saul was [n] afraid of David, becauſe [o] the LORD was with him, and was [p] departed from Saul.

[o] Joſhua 4. 24. 1 Kings 8. 43. & 18. 36. 2 Kings 19. 19. Iſai. 52. 10.
[p] Pſ. 44. 6, 7. Hoſ. 1. 7. Zech. 4. 6.
[q] 2 Chron. 20. 15.
[r] ch. 21. 9. Eccl[us] 47. 4. 1 Mac. 4. 30.
See Judg. 3. 31. & 15. 15. ch. 23. 21.
[s] Heb. 11. 34.
[t] Joſhua 15. 36.
[u] See ch. 16. 21, 22.
[x] ver. 54.
[y] ver. 12.

[a] Geneſis 44. 30.
[b] ch. 19. 2. & 20. 17. 2 Samuel 1. 26. Deut. 13. 6.
[c] ch. 17. 15.
‖ Or, *proſpered.* ver. 14, 15, 30.
‖ Or, *Philiſtines.*
[d] Exodus 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34.
† Heb. *three-ſtringed inſtruments.*
[e] Exodus 15. 21.
[f] ch. 21. 11. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.
† Heb. *was evil in his eyes.*
[g] Eccleſ. 4. 4.
[h] ch. 15. 28.
[i] ch. 16. 14.
[k] ch. 19. 24. 1 Kings 18. 29. Acts 16. 16.
[l] ch. 19. 9.
[m] ch. 19. 10. & 20. 33. Prov. 27. 4.
[n] ver. 15, 29.
[o] ch. 16. 13, 18.
[p] ch. 16. 14. & 28. 15.

13 Therefore Saul removed him from him, and made him his captain over a thousand; and [q] he went out and came in before the people.

14 And David ‖ behaved himself wisely in all his ways; and [r] the LORD *was* with him.

15 Wherefore when Saul saw that he behaved himself very wisely, he was afraid of him.

16 But [s] all Israel and Judah loved David, because he went out and came in before them.

17 ¶ And Saul said to David, Behold my elder daughter Merab, [t] her will I give thee to wife: only be thou † valiant for me, and fight [u] the LORD's battles. For Saul said, [x] Let not mine hand be upon him, but let the hand of the Philistines be upon him.

18 And David said unto Saul, [y] Who *am* I? and what *is* my life, *or* my father's family in Israel, that I should be son in law to the king?

19 But it came to pass at the time when Merab's Saul's daughter should have been given to David, that she was given unto [z] Adriel the [a] Meholathite to wife.

20 ¶ [b] And Michal Saul's daughter loved David: and they told Saul, and the thing † pleased him.

21 And Saul said, I will give him her, that she may be [c] a snare to him, and that [d] the hand of the Philistines may be against him. Wherefore Saul said to David, Thou shalt [e] this day be my son in law in *the one of* the twain.

22 ¶ And Saul commanded his servants, *saying*, Commune with David secretly, and say, Behold, the king hath delight in thee, and all his servants love thee: now therefore be the king's son in law.

23 And Saul's servants spake those words in the ears of David. And David said, Seemeth it to you *a* light *thing* to be a king's son in law, seeing that I *am* a poor man, and lightly esteemed?

24 And the servants of Saul told him, saying, † On this manner spake David.

25 And Saul said, Thus shall ye say to David, The king desireth not any [f] dowry, but an hundred foreskins of the Philistines, to be [g] avenged of the king's enemies. But Saul [h] thought to make David fall by the hand of the Philistines.

26 And when his servants told David these words, it pleased David well to be the king's son in law: and [i] the days were not † expired.

27 Wherefore David arose and went, he and [k] his men, and slew of the Philistines two hundred men; and [l] David brought their foreskins, and they gave them in full tale to the king, that he might be the king's son in law. And Saul gave him Michal his daughter to wife.

28 ¶ And Saul saw and knew that the LORD *was* with David, and *that* Michal Saul's daughter loved him.

29 And Saul was yet the more afraid of David; and Saul became David's enemy continually.

30 Then the princes of the Philistines [m] went forth: and it came to pass, after they *went forth*, *that* David [n] behaved himself more wisely than all the servants of Saul; so that his name was much † set by.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jonathan discloseth to David his father's purpose to kill him.* 4 *He persuadeth his father to a reconciliation.* 8 *Saul jealous of David's good success in a new war again seeketh to slay him; he saveth himself by flight.* 11 *Saul's messengers come to David's house to slay him; Michal favoureth his escape, and deceiveth her father by an image in the bed.* 18 *David cometh to Samuel to Naioth; he is pursued; the spirit of prophecy cometh upon Saul's messengers,* 23 *and upon Saul.*

AND Saul spake to Jonathan his son, and to all his servants, that they should kill David.

2 But Jonathan Saul's son [a] delighted much in David: and Jonathan told David, saying, Saul my father seeketh to kill thee: now therefore, I pray thee, take heed to thyself until the morning, and abide in a secret *place*, and hide thyself:

3 And I will go out and stand beside my father in the field where thou *art*, and I will commune with my father of thee; and what I see, that I will tell thee.

4 ¶ And Jonathan [b] spake good of David unto Saul his father, and said unto him, Let not the king [c] sin against his servant, against David; because he hath not sinned against thee, and because his works *have been* to thee-ward very good:

5 For he did put his [d] life in his hand, and [e] slew the Philistine, and [f] the LORD wrought a great salvation for all Israel: thou sawest *it*, and didst rejoice: [g] wherefore then wilt thou [h] sin against innocent blood, to slay David without a cause?

6 And Saul hearkened unto the voice of Jonathan: and Saul sware, *As* the LORD liveth, he shall not be slain.

7 And Jonathan called David, and Jonathan shewed him all those things. And

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
q ver. 16. Numbers 27. 17. 2 Sam. 5. 2.
‖ Or, *prospered.* ver. 5.
r Gen. 39. 2, 3, 23. Josh. 6. 27.
s ver. 5.
t ch. 17. 25.
† Heb. *a son of valour.*
u Num. 32. 20, 27, 29. ch. 25. 28.
x ver. 21, 25. 2 Samuel 12. 9.
y See ver. 23. ch. 9. 21. 2 Samuel 7. 18.
z 2 Sam. 21. 8.
a Judges 7. 22.
b ver. 28.
† Heb. *was right in his eyes.*
c Exodus 10. 7.
d ver. 17.
e See ver. 26.
† Heb. *according to these words.*
f Genesis 34. 12. Exodus 22. 17.
g ch. 14. 24.
h ver. 17.
i See ver. 21.
† Heb. *fulfilled.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
k ver. 13.
l 2 Sam. 3. 14.
m 2 Sam. 11. 1.
n ver. 5.
† Heb. *precious.* ch. 26. 21. 2 Kings 1. 13. Ps. 116. 15.
a ch. 18. 1.
b Proverbs 31. 8, 9.
c Genesis 42. 22. Ps. 35. 12. & 109. 5. Proverbs 17. 13. Jer. 18. 20.
d Judg. 9. 17. & 12. 3. ch. 28. 21. Psal. 119. 109.
e ch. 17. 49, 50.
f 1 Sam. 11. 13. 1 Chron. 11. 14.
g ch. 20. 32.
h Matthew 27. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1063.
Jonathan brought David to Saul, and he was in his presence, [i] as † in times past.

[i] ch. 16. 21. & 18. 2, 13.
† Heb. *yesterday third day.*

8 ¶ And there was war again: and David went out, and fought with the Philistines, and slew them with a great slaughter; and they fled from † him.

cir. 1062.
† Heb. *his face.*

9 And [k] the evil spirit from the LORD was upon Saul, as he sat in his house with his javelin in his hand: and David played with *his* hand.

[k] ch. 16. 14. & 18. 10, 11.

10 And Saul sought to smite David even to the wall with the javelin; but he slipped away out of Saul's presence, and he smote the javelin into the wall: and David fled, and escaped that night.

[l] Psal. 59, title.

11 ¶ [l] Saul also sent messengers unto David's house, to watch him, and to slay him in the morning: and Michal David's wife told him, saying, If thou save not thy life to night, to morrow thou shalt be slain.

[m] So Josh. 2. 15. Acts 9. 24, 25.

12 ¶ So Michal [m] let David down through a window: and he went, and fled, and escaped.

† Heb. *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19. Judg. 17. 5.

13 And Michal took an † image, and laid *it* in the bed, and put a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster, and covered *it* with a cloth.

14 And when Saul sent messengers to take David, she said, He *is* sick.

15 And Saul sent the messengers *again* to see David, saying, Bring him up to me in the bed, that I may slay him.

16 And when the messengers were come in, behold, *there was* an image in the bed, with a pillow of goats' *hair* for his bolster.

17 And Saul said unto Michal, Why hast thou deceived me so, and sent away mine enemy, that he is escaped? And Michal answered Saul, He said unto me, Let me go; [n] why should I kill thee?

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 22.

18 ¶ So David fled, and escaped, and came to Samuel to Ramah, and told him all that Saul had done to him. And he and Samuel went and dwelt in Naioth.

19 And it was told Saul, saying, Behold, David *is* at Naioth in Ramah.

[o] See John 7. 32, 45, &c.
[p] 1 Cor. 14. 3, 24, 25. ch. 10. 5, 6.
[q] Numbers 11. 25. Joel 2. 28.

20 And [o] Saul sent messengers to take David: [p] and when they saw the company of the prophets prophesying, and Samuel standing *as* appointed over them, the Spirit of God was upon the messengers of Saul, and they also [q] prophesied.

21 And when it was told Saul, he sent other messengers, and they prophesied likewise. And Saul sent messengers again the third time, and they prophesied also.

22 Then went he also to Ramah, and came to a great well that *is* in Sechu: and he asked and said, Where *are* Samuel and David? And *one* said, Behold, *they be* at Naioth in Ramah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

23 ¶ And he went thither to Naioth in Ramah: and [r] the Spirit of God was upon him also, and he went on, and prophesied, until he came to Naioth in Ramah.

[r] ch. 10. 10.

24 [s] And he stripped off his clothes also, and prophesied before Samuel in like manner, and † lay down [t] naked all that day and all that night. Wherefore they say, [u] *Is* Saul also among the prophets?

[s] Isai. 20. 2.
† Heb. *fell.*
[t] Mic. 1. 8.
[u] ch. 10. 11.

CHAP. XX.

1 *David consulteth with Jonathan how to provide for his safety.* 11 *The friendly league between them confirmed by oath.* 18 *They agree upon a token.* 24 *David absenting himself from the king's table is excused by Jonathan; Saul being enraged seeketh to kill Jonathan.* 35 *Jonathan informeth David of his danger by the token agreed on.* 41 *The two friends take a loving leave of each other.*

AND David fled from Naioth in Ramah, and came and said before Jonathan, What have I done? what *is* mine iniquity? and what *is* my sin before thy father, that he seeketh my life?

2 And he said unto him, God forbid; thou shalt not die: behold, my father will do nothing either great or small, but that he will † shew it me: and why should my father hide this thing from me? it *is* not *so*.

† Heb. *uncover mine ear.* ver. 12. ch. 9. 15.

3 And David sware moreover, and said, Thy father certainly knoweth that I have found grace in thine eyes; and he saith, Let not Jonathan know this, lest he be grieved: but truly *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, *there is* but a step between me and death.

4 Then said Jonathan unto David, ‖ Whatsoever thy soul † desireth, I will even do *it* for thee.

‖ Or, *Say what is thy mind, and I will do, &c.*
† Heb. *speaketh,* or, *thinketh.*

5 And David said unto Jonathan, Behold, to morrow *is* the [a] new moon, and I should not fail to sit with the king at meat: but let me go, that I may [b] hide myself in the field unto the third *day* at even.

[a] Numbers 10. 10. & 28. 11.
[b] ch. 19. 2.

6 If thy father at all miss me, then say, David earnestly asked *leave* of me that he might run [c] to Beth-lehem his city: for *there is* a yearly ‖ sacrifice there for all the family.

[c] ch. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *feast.* ch. 9. 12.

7 [d] If he say thus, *It is* well; thy servant shall have peace: but if he be very wroth, *then* be sure that [e] evil is determined by him.

[d] See Deut. 1. 23. 2 Samuel 17. 4.
[e] ch. 25. 17. Esth. 7. 7.

8 Therefore thou shalt [f] deal kindly with thy servant; for [g] thou hast brought thy servant into a covenant of the LORD with thee: notwithstanding, [h] if there be in me

[f] Joshua 2. 14.
[g] ver. 16. ch. 18. 3. & 23. 18.
[h] 2 Sam. 14. 32.

Before CHRIST cir.1062. iniquity, ſlay me thyſelf; for why ſhouldeſt thou bring me to thy father?

9 And Jonathan ſaid, Far be it from thee: for if I knew certainly that evil were determined by my father to come upon thee, then would not I tell it thee?

10 Then ſaid David to Jonathan, Who ſhall tell me? or what *if* thy father anſwer thee roughly?

11 ¶ And Jonathan ſaid unto David, Come, and let us go out into the field. And they went out both of them into the field.

12 And Jonathan ſaid unto David, O LORD God of Iſrael, when I have † ſounded my father about to morrow any time, *or* the third *day*, and, behold, *if there be* good toward David, and I then ſend not unto thee, and † ſhew it thee;

† Heb. *ſearched.*

† Heb. *uncover thine ear.* ver. 2.

13 [i] The LORD do ſo and much more to Jonathan: but if it pleaſe my father *to do* thee evil, then I will ſhew it thee, and ſend thee away, that thou mayeſt go in peace: and [k] the LORD be with thee, as he hath been with my father.

[i] Ruth 1. 17.

[k] Joſh. 1. 5. ch. 17. 37. 1 Chron. 22. 11, 16.

14 And thou ſhalt not only while yet I live ſhew me the kindneſs of the LORD, that I die not:

15 But *alſo* [l] thou ſhalt not cut off thy kindneſs from my houſe for ever: no, not when the LORD hath cut off the enemies of David every one from the face of the earth.

[l] 2 Sam. 9. 1, 3, 7. & 21. 7.

† Heb. *cut.*

16 So Jonathan † made *a covenant* with the houſe of David, *ſaying*, [m] Let the LORD even require *it* at the hand of David's enemies.

[m] ch. 25. 22. See ch. 31. 2. 2 Sam. 4. 7. & 21. 8.

17 And Jonathan cauſed David to ſwear again, ‖ becauſe he loved him: [n] for he loved him as he loved his own ſoul.

‖ Or, *by his love toward him.*

[n] ch. 18. 1.

18 ¶ Then Jonathan ſaid to David, [o] To morrow *is* the new moon: and thou ſhalt be miſſed, becauſe thy ſeat will be † empty.

[o] ver. 5.

† Heb. *miſſed.*

19 And *when* thou haſt ſtayed three days, *then* thou ſhalt go down ‖ † quickly, and come to [p] the place where thou didſt hide thyſelf † when the buſineſs was *in hand*, and ſhalt remain by the ſtone ‖ Ezel.

‖ Or, *diligently.* † Heb. *greatly.*

[p] ch. 19. 2.

† Heb. *in the day of the buſineſs.*

20 And I will ſhoot three arrows on the ſide *thereof*, as though I ſhot at a mark.

21 And, behold, I will ſend a lad, *ſaying*, Go, find out the arrows. If I expreſly ſay unto the lad, Behold, the arrows *are* on this ſide of thee, take them; then come thou: for *there is* peace to thee, and † no hurt; [q] *as* the LORD liveth.

‖ Or, *that ſheweth the way.*

† Heb. *not any thing.*

[q] Jer. 4. 2.

22 But if I ſay thus unto the young man, Behold, the arrows *are* beyond thee; go thy way: for the LORD hath ſent thee away.

23 And *as touching* [r] the matter which thou and I have ſpoken of, behold, the LORD *be* between thee and me for ever.

Before CHRIST cir.1062.

[r] ver. 14, 15. See ver. 42.

24 ¶ So David hid himſelf in the field: and when the new moon was come, the king ſat him down to eat meat.

25 And the king ſat upon his ſeat, as at other times, *even* upon a ſeat by the wall: and Jonathan aroſe, and Abner ſat by Saul's ſide, and David's place was empty.

26 Nevertheleſs Saul ſpake not any thing that day: for he thought, Something hath befallen him, he *is* [s] not clean; ſurely he *is* not clean.

[s] Lev. 7. 21. & 15. 5, &c.

27 And it came to paſs on the morrow, *which was* the ſecond *day* of the month, that David's place was empty: and Saul ſaid unto Jonathan his ſon, Wherefore cometh not the ſon of Jeſſe to meat, neither yeſterday, nor to day?

28 And Jonathan [t] anſwered Saul, David earneſtly aſked *leave* of me *to go* to Beth-lehem:

[t] ver. 6.

29 And he ſaid, Let me go, I pray thee; for our family hath a ſacrifice in the city; and my brother, he hath commanded me *to be there:* and now, if I have found favour in thine eyes, let me get away, I pray thee, and ſee my brethren. Therefore he cometh not unto the king's table.

30 Then Saul's anger was kindled againſt Jonathan, and he ſaid unto him, ‖ † Thou ſon of the perverſe rebellious *woman*, do not I know that thou haſt choſen the ſon of Jeſſe to thine own confuſion, and unto the confuſion of thy mother's nakedneſs?

‖ Or, *thou perverſe rebel.* † Heb. *Son of perverſe rebellion.*

31 For as long as the ſon of Jeſſe liveth upon the ground, thou ſhalt not be eſtabliſhed, nor thy kingdom. Wherefore now ſend and fetch him unto me, for he † ſhall ſurely die.

† Heb. *is the ſon of death.*

32 And Jonathan anſwered Saul his father, and ſaid unto him, [u] Wherefore ſhall he be ſlain? what hath he done?

[u] ch. 19. 5. Matthew 27. 23. Luke 23. 22.

33 And Saul [x] caſt a javelin at him to ſmite him: [y] whereby Jonathan knew that it was determined of his father to ſlay David.

[x] ch. 18. 11. [y] ver. 7.

34 So Jonathan aroſe from the table in fierce anger, and did eat no meat the ſecond day of the month: for he was grieved for David, becauſe his father had done him ſhame.

35 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that Jonathan went out into the field at the time appointed with David, and a little lad with him.

36 And he ſaid unto his lad, Run, find out now the arrows which I ſhoot. *And* as the lad ran, he ſhot an arrow † beyond him.

† Heb. *to paſs over him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

37 And when the lad was come to the place of the arrow which Jonathan had shot, Jonathan cried after the lad, and said, *Is* not the arrow beyond thee?

38 And Jonathan cried after the lad, Make speed, haste, stay not. And Jonathan's lad gathered up the arrows, and came to his master.

39 But the lad knew not any thing: only Jonathan and David knew the matter.

† Heb. *instruments.*

40 And Jonathan gave his † artillery unto † his lad, and said unto him, Go, carry *them* to the city.

† Heb. *that was his.*

41 ¶ *And* as soon as the lad was gone, David arose out of *a place* toward the south, and fell on his face to the ground, and bowed himself three times: and they kissed one another, and wept one with another, until David exceeded.

[z] ch. 1. 17.

‖ Or, the LORD be witness of that *which, &c.* See ver. 23.

42 And Jonathan said to David, [z] Go in peace, ‖ forasmuch as we have sworn both of us in the name of the LORD, saying, The LORD be between me and thee, and between my seed and thy seed for ever. And he arose and departed: and Jonathan went into the city.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David cometh to Nob, and obtaineth of Ahimelech hallowed bread: Doeg is present.* 8 *David asketh for a sword, aud receiveth the sword of Goliath.* 10 *He fleeth to Gath, where to save his life he feigneth himself mad.*

[a] ch. 14. 3, called *Abiab.* called also *Abiathar,* Mark 2. 26.

THEN came David to Nob to [a] Ahimelech the priest: and Ahimelech was [b] afraid at the meeting of David, and said unto him, Why *art* thou alone, and no man with thee?

[b] ch. 16. 4.

2 And David said unto Ahimelech the priest, The king hath commanded me a business, and hath said unto me, Let no man know any thing of the business whereabout I send thee, and what I have commanded thee: and I have appointed *my* servants to such and such a place.

† Heb. *found.*

3 Now therefore what is under thine hand? give *me* five *loaves of* bread in mine hand, or what there is † present.

[c] Exodus 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5. Matthew 12. 4.

[d] Exodus 19. 15. Zech. 7. 3. [e] 1 Thess. 4. 4.

4 And the priest answered David, and said, *There is* no common bread under mine hand, but there is [c] hallowed bread; [d] if the young men have kept themselves at least from women.

‖ Or, *especially when it is day there is* other *sanctified in the vessel.*

5 And David answered the priest, and said unto him, Of a truth women *have been* kept from us about these three days, since I came out, and the [e] vessels of the young men are holy, and *the bread is* in a manner common, ‖ yea, though it were sanctified this day [f] in the vessel.

[f] Lev. 8. 26. [g] Mat. 12. 3, 4. Mark 2. 25, 26. Luke 6. 3, 4.

6 So the priest [g] gave him hallowed *bread:* for there was no bread there but the shewbread, [h] that was taken from before the LORD, to put hot bread in the day when it was taken away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

[h] Lev. 24. 8, 9.

7 Now a certain man of the servants of Saul *was* there that day, detained before the LORD; and his name *was* [i] Doeg, an Edomite, the chiefest of the herdmen that *belonged* to Saul.

[i] ch. 22. 9. Psal. 52, title.

8 ¶ And David said unto Ahimelech, And is there not here under thine hand spear or sword? for I have neither brought my sword nor my weapons with me, because the king's business required haste.

9 And the priest said, The sword of Goliath the Philistine, whom thou slewest in [k] the valley of Elah, [l] behold, it *is here* wrapped in a cloth behind the ephod: if thou wilt take that, take *it:* for *there is* no other save that here. And David said, *There is* none like that; give it me.

[k] ch. 17. 2, 50. [l] See ch. 31. 10.

10 ¶ And David arose, and fled that day for fear of Saul, and went to ‖ Achish the king of Gath.

‖ Or, *Abimelech,* Psal. 34, title.

11 And [m] the servants of Achish said unto him, *Is* not this David the king of the land? did they not sing one to another of him in dances, saying, [n] Saul hath slain his thousands, and David his ten thousands?

[m] Psal. 56, title. [n] ch. 18. 7. & 29. 5. Eccl[us] 47. 6.

12 And David [o] laid up these words in his heart, and was sore afraid of Achish the king of Gath.

[o] Luke 2. 19.

13 And [p] he changed his behaviour before them, and feigned himself mad in their hands, and ‖ scrabbled on the doors of the gate, and let his spittle fall down upon his beard.

[p] Psal. 34, title.

‖ Or, *made marks.*

14 Then said Achish unto his servants, Lo, ye see the man ‖ is mad: wherefore *then* have ye brought him to me?

‖ Or, *playeth the mad man.*

15 Have I need of mad men, that ye have brought this *fellow* to play the mad man in my presence? shall this *fellow* come into my house?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's kindred and others resort unto him at Adullam.* 3 *At Mizpeh he commendeth his parents to the protection of the king of Moab.* 5 *Admonished by Gad he removeth to Harath.* 6 *Saul complaineth of the unfaithfulness of his servants.* 9 *Doeg accuseth Ahimelech.* 11 *Ahimelech is sent for with the priests, and answereth the charge.* 17 *The footmen refusing to slay the priests at the king's command, Doeg executeth it: their city Nob is destroyed.* 20 *Abiathar escaping bringeth David the news.*

[a] Psal. 57, title, & 142, title. [b] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

DAVID therefore departed thence, and [a] escaped [b] to the cave Adullam: and when his brethren and all his father's house heard *it,* they went down thither to him.

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

2 [c] And every one *that was* in diſtreſs, and every one that † *was* in debt, and every one *that was* † diſcontented, gathered themſelves unto him; and he became a captain over them: and there were with him about four hundred men.

[c] Judges 11. 3.

† Heb. *had a creditor.*

† Heb. *bitter of ſoul.*

3 ¶ And David went thence to Mizpeh of Moab: and he ſaid unto the king of Moab, Let my father and my mother, I pray thee, come forth, *and be* with you, till I know what God will do for me.

4 And he brought them before the king of Moab: and they dwelt with him all the while that David was in the hold.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 11. 1 Chron. 21. 9. 2 Chron. 29. 25.

5 ¶ And the prophet [d] Gad ſaid unto David, Abide not in the hold; depart, and get thee into the land of Judah. Then David departed, and came into the foreſt of Hareth.

6 ¶ When Saul heard that David was diſcovered, and the men that *were* with him, (now Saul abode in Gibeah under a ‖ tree in Ramah, having his ſpear in his hand, and all his ſervants *were* ſtanding about him;)

‖ Or, *grove in a high place.*

7 Then Saul ſaid unto his ſervants that ſtood about him, Hear now, ye Benjamites; will the ſon of Jeſſe [e] give every one of you fields and vineyards, *and* make you all captains of thouſands, and captains of hundreds;

[e] ch. 8. 14.

† Heb. *uncovereth mine ear.*

8 That all of you have conſpired againſt me, and *there is* none that † ſheweth me that [f] my ſon hath made a league with the ſon of Jeſſe, and *there is* none of you that is ſorry for me, or ſheweth unto me that my ſon hath ſtirred up my ſervant againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

[f] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 30.

[g] ch. 21. 7. Pſal. 52, title, & ver. 1, 2, 3.

9 ¶ Then anſwered [g] Doeg the Edomite, which was ſet over the ſervants of Saul, and ſaid, I ſaw the ſon of Jeſſe coming to Nob, to [h] Ahimelech the ſon of [i] Ahitub.

[h] ch. 21. 1.

[i] ch. 14. 3.

10 [k] And he enquired of the LORD for him, and [l] gave him victuals, and gave him the ſword of Goliath the Philiſtine.

[k] Numbers 27. 21.

[l] ch. 21. 6, 9.

11 ¶ Then the king ſent to call Ahimelech the prieſt, the ſon of Ahitub, and all his father's houſe, the prieſts that *were* in Nob: and they came all of them to the king.

12 And Saul ſaid, Hear now, thou ſon of Ahitub. And he anſwered, † Here I *am*, my lord.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

13 And Saul ſaid unto him, Why have ye conſpired againſt me, thou and the ſon of Jeſſe, in that thou haſt given him bread, and a ſword, and haſt enquired of God for him, that he ſhould riſe againſt me, to lie in wait, as at this day?

14 Then Ahimelech anſwered the king, and ſaid, And who *is ſo* faithful among all thy ſervants as David, which is the king's ſon in law, and goeth at thy bidding, and is honourable in thine houſe?

Before CHRIST cir. 1062.

15 Did I then begin to enquire of God for him? be it far from me: let not the king impute *any* thing unto his ſervant, *nor* to all the houſe of my father: for thy ſervant knew nothing of all this, † leſs or more.

† Heb. *little or great.*

16 And the king ſaid, Thou ſhalt ſurely die, Ahimelech, thou, and all thy father's houſe.

17 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the ‖ † footmen that ſtood about him, Turn, and ſlay the prieſts of the LORD; becauſe their hand alſo *is* with David, and becauſe they knew when he fled, and did not ſhew it to me. But the ſervants of the king [m] would not put forth their hand to fall upon the prieſts of the LORD.

‖ Or, *guard.*

† Heb. *runners.*

[m] See Exod. 1. 17.

18 And the king ſaid to Doeg, Turn thou, and fall upon the prieſts. And Doeg the Edomite turned, and he fell upon the prieſts, and [n] ſlew on that day fourſcore and five perſons that did wear a linen ephod.

[n] See ch. 2. 31.

19 [o] And Nob, the city of the prieſts, ſmote he with the edge of the ſword, both men and women, children and ſucklings, and oxen, and aſſes, and ſheep, with the edge of the ſword.

[o] ver. 9, 11.

20 ¶ [p] And one of the ſons of Ahimelech the ſon of Ahitub, named Abiathar, [q] eſcaped, and fled after David.

[p] ch. 23. 6.

[q] ch. 2. 33.

21 And Abiathar ſhewed David that Saul had ſlain the LORD's prieſts.

22 And David ſaid unto Abiathar, I knew *it* that day, when Doeg the Edomite *was* there, that he would ſurely tell Saul: I have occaſioned *the death* of all the perſons of thy father's houſe.

23 Abide thou with me, fear not: [r] for he that ſeeketh my life ſeeketh thy life: but with me thou *ſhalt be* in ſafeguard.

[r] 1 Kings 2. 26.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 The Philiſtines fight againſt Keilah; David, enquiring of the Lord by Abiathar, ſmiteth them, and ſaveth Keilah. 7 Saul purpoſeth to beſiege him at Keilah. 9 God ſheweth him of Saul's coming, and the treachery of the Keilites. 13 He eſcapeth to Ziph, whither Jonathan cometh and comforteth him. 19 The Ziphites diſcover him to Saul, who purſueth him cloſely in Maon, 27 but is called off by an invaſion of the Philiſtines. 29 David dwelleth at En-gedi.

THEN they told David, ſaying, Behold, the Philiſtines fight againſt [a] Keilah, and they rob the threſhingfloors.

[a] Joſhua 15. 44.

[b] ver. 4, 6, 9. ch. 30. 8. 2 Sam. 5. 19, 23.

2 Therefore David [b] enquired of the

Before CHRIST cir. 1062. LORD, saying, Shall I go and smite these Philistines? And the LORD said unto David, Go and smite the Philistines, and save Keilah.

3 And David's men said unto him, Behold, we be afraid here in Judah: how much more then if we come to Keilah against the armies of the Philistines?

4 Then David enquired of the LORD yet again. And the LORD answered him and said, Arise, go down to Keilah; for I will deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

5 So David and his men went to Keilah, and fought with the Philistines, and brought away their cattle, and smote them with a great slaughter. So David saved the inhabitants of Keilah.

6 And it came to pass, when Abiathar [c]ch.22.20. the son of Ahimelech [c] fled to David to Keilah, *that* he came down *with* an ephod in his hand.

cir. 1061. 7 ¶ And it was told Saul that David was come to Keilah. And Saul said, God hath delivered him into mine hand; for he is shut in, by entering into a town that hath gates and bars.

8 And Saul called all the people together to war, to go down to Keilah, to besiege David and his men.

9 ¶ And David knew that Saul secretly [d]Numbers 27. 21. ch. 30. 7. practised mischief against him; and [d] he said to Abiathar the priest, Bring hither the ephod.

10 Then said David, O LORD God of Israel, thy servant hath certainly heard [e]ch.22.19. that Saul seeketh to come to Keilah, [e] to destroy the city for my sake.

11 Will the men of Keilah deliver me up into his hand? will Saul come down, as thy servant hath heard? O LORD God of Israel, I beseech thee, tell thy servant. And the LORD said, He will come down.

12 Then said David, Will the men of † Heb. *shut up.* Keilah † deliver me and my men into the hand of Saul? And the LORD said, They will deliver *thee* up.

[f] ch. 22. 2. & 25. 13. 13 ¶ Then David and his men, [f] *which were* about six hundred, arose and departed out of Keilah, and went whithersoever they could go. And it was told Saul that David was escaped from Keilah; and he forbare to go forth.

14 And David abode in the wilderness [g] Ps. 11. 1. in strong holds, and remained in [g] a mountain in the wilderness of [h] Ziph. And [h] Joshua 15. 55. [i] Ps. 54. 3, 4. Saul [i] sought him every day, but God delivered him not into his hand.

15 And David saw that Saul was come out to seek his life: and David *was* in the wilderness of Ziph in a wood.

16 And Jonathan Saul's son arose, and Before CHRIST cir. 1061. went to David into the wood, and strengthened his hand in God.

17 And he said unto him, Fear not: for the hand of Saul my father shall not find thee; and thou shalt be king over Israel, and I shall be next unto thee; and [k] that [k] ch. 24. 20. also Saul my father knoweth.

18 And they two [l] made a covenant be- [l] ch. 18. 3. & 20. 16, 42. 2 Samuel 21. 7. fore the LORD: and David abode in the wood, and Jonathan went to his house.

19 ¶ Then [m] came up the Ziphites to [m] See ch. 26. 1. Psal. 54, title. Saul to Gibeah, saying, Doth not David hide himself with us in strong holds in the wood, in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* † on the south of ‖ Jeshimon? † Heb. *on the right hand.* ‖ Or, *the wilderness.*

20 Now therefore, O king, come down according to all the desire of thy soul to come down; and [n] our part *shall be* to deliver him into the king's hand. [n] Ps. 54. 3.

21 And Saul said, Blessed *be* ye of the LORD; for ye have compassion on me.

22 Go, I pray you, prepare yet, and know and see his place where his † haunt † Heb. *foot shall be.* is, *and* who hath seen him there: for it is told me *that* he dealeth very subtilly.

23 See therefore, and take knowledge of all the lurking places where he hideth himself, and come ye again to me with the certainty, and I will go with you: and it shall come to pass, if he be in the land, that I will search him out throughout all the thousands of Judah.

24 And they arose, and went to Ziph before Saul: but David and his men *were* in the wilderness [o] of Maon, in the plain [o] Joshua 15. 55. ch. 25. 2. on the south of Jeshimon.

25 Saul also and his men went to seek *him.* And they told David: wherefore he came down ‖ into a rock, and abode in the ‖ Or, *from the rock.* wilderness of Maon. And when Saul heard *that,* he pursued after David in the wilderness of Maon.

26 And Saul went on this side of the mountain, and David and his men on that side of the mountain: [p] and David made [p] Ps. 31. 22. haste to get away for fear of Saul; for Saul and his men [q] compassed David and [q] Ps. 17. 9. his men round about to take them.

27 ¶ [r] But there came a messenger unto [r] See 2 Kings 19. 9. Saul, saying, Haste thee, and come; for the Philistines have † invaded the land. † Heb. *spread themselves upon, &c.*

28 Wherefore Saul returned from pursuing after David, and went against the Philistines: therefore they called that place ‖ Sela-hammahlekoth. ‖ That is, *the rock of divisions.*

29 ¶ And David went up from thence, and dwelt in strong holds at [s] En-gedi. [s] 2 Chron. 20. 2.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *David in a cave at En-gedi cutteth off Saul's*

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

skirt, but spareth his life: 8 *He urgeth this as a proof of his innocency.* 16 *Saul acknowledgeth his fault, taketh an oath of David, and departeth.*

[a]ch.23.28. † Heb. *after.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when Saul was returned from † following the Philistines, that it was told him, saying, Behold, David *is* in the wilderness of En-gedi.

2 Then Saul took three thousand chosen men out of all Israel, and [b] went to seek David and his men upon the rocks of the wild goats.

[b]Ps.38.12.

3 And he came to the sheepcotes by the way, where *was* a cave; and [c] Saul went in to [d] cover his feet: and [e] David and his men remained in the sides of the cave.

[c]Ps.141.6. [d] Judges 3.24. [e] Psal. 57, title, and 142, title.

4 [f] And the men of David said unto him, Behold the day of which the LORD said unto thee, Behold, I will deliver thine enemy into thine hand, that thou mayest do to him as it shall seem good unto thee. Then David arose, and cut off the skirt of † Saul's robe privily.

[f]ch. 26. 8. † Heb. *the robe which was Saul's.*

5 And it came to pass afterward, that [g] David's heart smote him, because he had cut off Saul's skirt.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

6 And he said unto his men, [h] The LORD forbid that I should do this thing unto my master, the LORD's anointed, to stretch forth mine hand against him, seeing he *is* the anointed of the LORD.

[h]ch.26.11.

7 So David † [i] stayed his servants with these words, and suffered them not to rise against Saul. But Saul rose up out of the cave, and went on *his* way.

† Heb. *cut off.* [i] Ps. 7. 4. Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.

8 ¶ David also arose afterward, and went out of the cave, and cried after Saul, saying, My lord the king. And when Saul looked behind him, David stooped with his face to the earth, and bowed himself.

9 And David said to Saul, [k] Wherefore heareſt thou men's words, saying, Behold, David seeketh thy hurt?

[k]Ps.141.6. Proverbs 16. 28. & 17. 9.

10 Behold, this day thine eyes have seen how that the LORD had delivered thee to day into mine hand in the cave: and *some* bad *me* kill thee: but *mine eye* spared thee; and I said, I will not put forth mine hand against my lord; for he *is* the LORD's anointed.

11 Moreover, my father, see, yea, see the skirt of thy robe in my hand: for in that I cut off the skirt of thy robe, and killed thee not, know thou and see that *there is* [l] neither evil nor transgression in mine hand, and I have not sinned against thee; yet thou [m] huntest my soul to take it.

[l] Ps. 7. 3. & 35. 7. [m]ch.26.20.

12 [n] The LORD judge between me and thee, and the LORD avenge me of thee: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

[n] Genesis 16. 5. Judges 11. 27. ch. 26. 10. Job 5. 8.

13 As saith the proverb of the ancients, Wickedness proceedeth from the wicked: but mine hand shall not be upon thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1061.

14 After whom is the king of Israel come out? after whom dost thou pursue? [o] after a dead dog, after [p] a flea.

[o]ch.17.43. 2 Sam. 9. 8. [p]ch.26.20.

15 [q] The LORD therefore be judge, and judge between me and thee, and [r] see, and [s] plead my cause, and † deliver me out of thine hand.

[q] ver. 12. [r] 2 Chron. 24. 22. [s] Ps. 35. 1. & 43. 1. & 119. 154. Mic. 7. 9. † Heb. *judge.*

16 ¶ And it came to pass, when David had made an end of speaking these words unto Saul, that Saul said, [t] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And Saul lifted up his voice, and wept.

[t]ch.26.17.

17 [u] And he said to David, Thou *art* [x] more righteous than I: for [y] thou hast rewarded me good, whereas I have rewarded thee evil.

[u]ch.26.21. [x] Genesis 38. 26. [y] Matthew 5. 44.

18 And thou hast shewed this day how that thou hast dealt well with me: forasmuch as when [z] the LORD had † delivered me into thine hand, thou killedst me not.

[z]ch.26.23. † Heb. *shut up.*

19 For if a man find his enemy, will he let him go well away? wherefore the LORD reward thee good for that thou hast done unto me this day.

ch. 23. 12. & 26. 8.

20 And now, behold, [a] I know well that thou shalt surely be king, and that the kingdom of Israel shall be established in thine hand.

[a]ch.23.17.

21 [b] Swear now therefore unto me by the LORD, [c] that thou wilt not cut off my seed after me, and that thou wilt not destroy my name out of my father's house.

[b] Genesis 21. 23. [c] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 8.

22 And David sware unto Saul. And Saul went home; but David and his men gat them up unto [d] the hold.

[d]ch.23.29. Eccles. 12. 10, 11.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Samuel dieth: David goeth to Paran.* 2 *The characters of Nabal and Abigail.* 4 *David sendeth a message to Nabal.* 10 *Provoked by Nabal's churlish answer, he setteth forth to destroy him.* 14 *Abigail is informed thereof:* 18 *she meeteth David with a present, and intreateth his pardon.* 32 *David blesseth God and her for so timely an interposition, and dismisseth her courteously.* 36 *Nabal, stricken with her relation of the matter, dieth.* 39 *David again blesseth God, and marrieth Abigail and Ahinoam.* 44 *His wife Michal is given to Phalti.*

AND [a] Samuel died; and all the Israelites were gathered together, and [b] lamented him, and buried him in his house at Ramah. And David arose, and went down [c] to the wilderness of Paran.

cir. 1060. [a] ch. 28. 3. [b] Numbers 20. 29. Deut. 34. 8. [c] Genesis 21. 21.

2 ¶ And *there was* a man [d] in Maon, whose ‖ possessions *were* in [e] Carmel; and the man *was* very great, and he had three thousand sheep, and a thousand goats: and he was shearing his sheep in Carmel.

Ps. 120. 5. [d]ch.23.24. ‖ Or, *business.* [e] Joshua 15. 55.

3 Now the name of the man *was* Nabal;

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

and the name of his wife Abigail: and *ſhe was* a woman of good underſtanding, and of a beautiful countenance: but the man *was* churliſh and evil in his doings; and he *was* of the houſe of Caleb.

4 ¶ And David heard in the wilderneſs that Nabal did [f] ſhear his ſheep.

5 And David ſent out ten young men, and David ſaid unto the young men, Get you up to Carmel, and go to Nabal, and † greet him in my name:

6 And thus ſhall ye ſay to him that liveth *in proſperity*, [g] Peace *be* both to thee, and peace *be* to thine houſe, and peace *be* unto all that thou haſt.

7 And now I have heard that thou haſt ſhearers: now thy ſhepherds which were with us, we † hurt them not, [h] neither was there ought miſſing unto them, all the while they were in Carmel.

8 Aſk thy young men, and they will ſhew thee. Wherefore let the young men find favour in thine eyes: for we come in [i] a good day: give, I pray thee, whatſoever cometh to thine hand unto thy ſervants, and to thy ſon David.

9 And when David's young men came, they ſpake to Nabal according to all thoſe words in the name of David, and † ceaſed.

10 ¶ And Nabal anſwered David's ſervants, and ſaid, [k] Who *is* David? and who *is* the ſon of Jeſſe? there be many ſervants now a days that break away every man from his maſter.

11 [l] Shall I then take my bread, and my water, and my † fleſh that I have killed for my ſhearers, and give *it* unto men, whom I know not whence they *be?*

12 So David's young men turned their way, and went again, and came and told him all thoſe ſayings.

13 And David ſaid unto his men, Gird ye on every man his ſword. And they girded on every man his ſword; and David alſo girded on his ſword: and there went up after David about four hundred men; and two hundred [m] abode by the ſtuff.

14 ¶ But one of the young men told Abigail, Nabal's wife, ſaying, Behold, David ſent meſſengers out of the wilderneſs to ſalute our maſter; and he † railed on them.

15 But the men *were* very good unto us, and [n] we were not † hurt, neither miſſed we any thing, as long as we were converſant with them, when we were in the fields:

16 They were [o] a wall unto us both by night and day, all the while we were with them keeping the ſheep.

17 Now therefore know and conſider what thou wilt do; for [p] evil is determined againſt our maſter, and againſt all his houſhold: for he *is ſuch* a ſon of [q] Belial, that *a man* cannot ſpeak to him.

18 ¶ Then Abigail made haſte, and [r] took two hundred loaves, and two bottles of wine, and five ſheep ready dreſſed, and five meaſures of parched *corn*, and an hundred ‖ cluſters of raiſins, and two hundred cakes of figs, and laid *them* on aſſes.

19 And ſhe ſaid unto her ſervants, [s] Go on before me; behold, I come after you. But ſhe told not her huſband Nabal.

20 And it was *ſo, as* ſhe rode on the aſs, that ſhe came down by the covert of the hill, and, behold, David and his men came down againſt her; and ſhe met them.

21 Now David had ſaid, [t] Surely in vain have I kept all that this *fellow* hath in the wilderneſs, ſo that nothing was miſſed of all that *pertained* unto him: and he hath [u] requited me evil for good.

22 [x] So and more alſo do God unto the enemies of David, if I [y] leave of all that *pertain* to him by the morning light [z] any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

23 And when Abigail ſaw David, ſhe haſted, and [a] lighted off the aſs, and fell before David on her face, and bowed herſelf to the ground,

24 And fell at his feet, and ſaid, Upon me, my lord, *upon* me *let this* iniquity *be:* and let thine handmaid, I pray thee, ſpeak in thine † audience, and hear the words of thine handmaid.

25 Let not my lord, I pray thee, † regard this man of Belial, *even* Nabal: for as his name *is*, ſo *is* he; ‖ Nabal *is* his name, and folly *is* with him: but I thine handmaid ſaw not the young men of my lord, whom thou didſt ſend.

26 Now therefore, my lord, [b] *as* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, ſeeing the LORD hath [c] withholden thee from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from † [d] avenging thyſelf with thine own hand, now [e] let thine enemies, and they that ſeek evil to my lord, be as Nabal.

27 And now [f] this ‖ bleſſing which thine handmaid hath brought unto my lord, let it even be given unto the young men that † follow my lord.

28 I pray thee, forgive the treſpaſs of thine handmaid: for [g] the LORD will certainly make my lord a ſure houſe; becauſe my lord [h] fighteth the battles of the LORD, and [i] evil hath not been found in thee *all* thy days.

29 Yet a man is riſen to purſue thee, and to ſeek thy ſoul: but the ſoul of my lord ſhall be bound in the bundle of life with

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.

[f] Geneſis 38. 13. 1 Samuel 25. 23.

† Heb. *aſk him in my name of peace.* ch. 17. 22. [g] 1 Chron. 12. 18. Pſ. 122. 7. Luke 10. 5.

† Heb. *ſhamed.* [h] ver. 15, 21.

[i] Neh. 8. 10. Eſth. 9. 19.

† Heb. *reſted.*

[k] Judges 9. 28. Pſ. 73. 7, 8. & 123. 3, 4.

[l] Judges 8. 6.

† Heb. *ſlaughter.*

[m] ch. 30. 24.

† Heb. *flew upon them.* [n] ver. 7. † Heb. *ſhamed.*

[o] Exodus 14. 22. Job 1. 10.

[p] ch. 20. 7.

[q] Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22.

[r] Geneſis 32. 13. Proverbs 18. 16. & 21. 14.

‖ Or, *lumps.*

[s] Gen. 32. 16, 20.

[t] Eccl[us] 12. 1.

[u] Pſ. 109. 5. Proverbs 17. 13. [x] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 3. 17. & 20. 13, 16.

[y] ver. 34.

[z] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

[a] Joſhua 15. 18. Judges 1. 14.

† Heb. *ears.*

† Heb. *lay it to his heart.*

‖ That is, *fool.*

[b] 2 Kings 2. 2. [c] Geneſis 20. 6. ver. 33.

† Heb. *ſaving thyſelf.*

[d] Rom. 12. 19. [e] 2 Sam. 18. 32. [f] Geneſis 33. 11. ch. 30. 26. 2 Kings 5. 15.

‖ Or, *preſent.*

† Heb. *walk at the feet of, &c.* ver. 42. Judg. 4. 10. [g] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27. 1 Kings 9. 5. 1 Chron. 17. 10, 25. [h] ch. 18. 17. [i] ch. 24. 11.

the LORD thy God; and the ſouls of thine enemies, them ſhall he [k] ſling out, † *as out* of the middle of a ſling.

30 And it ſhall come to paſs, when the LORD ſhall have done to my lord according to all the good that he hath ſpoken concerning thee, and ſhall have appointed thee ruler over Iſrael;

31 That this ſhall be † no grief unto thee, nor offence of heart unto my lord, either that thou haſt ſhed blood cauſeleſs, or that my lord hath avenged himſelf: but when the LORD ſhall have dealt well with my lord, then remember thine handmaid.

32 ¶ And David ſaid to Abigail, [l] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which ſent thee this day to meet me:

33 And bleſſed *be* thy advice, and bleſſed *be* thou, which haſt [m] kept me this day from coming to *ſhed* blood, and from avenging myſelf with mine own hand.

34 For in very deed, *as* the LORD God of Iſrael liveth, which hath [n] kept me back from hurting thee, except thou hadſt haſted and come to meet me, ſurely there had [o] not been left unto Nabal by the morning light any that piſſeth againſt the wall.

35 So David received of her hand *that* which ſhe had brought him, and ſaid unto her, [p] Go up in peace to thine houſe; ſee, I have hearkened to thy voice, and have [q] accepted thy perſon.

36 ¶ And Abigail came to Nabal; and, behold, [r] he held a feaſt in his houſe, like the feaſt of a king; and Nabal's heart *was* merry within him, for he *was* very drunken: wherefore ſhe told him nothing, leſs or more, until the morning light.

37 But it came to paſs in the morning, when the wine was gone out of Nabal, and his wife had told him theſe things, that his heart died within him, and he became *as* a ſtone.

38 And it came to paſs about ten days *after*, that the LORD ſmote Nabal, that he died.

39 ¶ And when David heard that Nabal was dead, he ſaid, [s] Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath [t] pleaded the cauſe of my reproach from the hand of Nabal, and hath [u] kept his ſervant from evil: for the LORD hath [x] returned the wickedneſs of Nabal upon his own head. And David ſent and communed with Abigail, to take her to him to wife.

40 And when the ſervants of David were come to Abigail to Carmel, they ſpake unto her, ſaying, David ſent us unto thee, to take thee to him to wife.

41 And ſhe aroſe, and bowed herſelf on *her* face to the earth, and ſaid, Behold, *let* [y] thine handmaid *be* a ſervant to waſh the feet of the ſervants of my lord.

42 And Abigail haſted, and aroſe, and rode upon an aſs, with five damſels of her's that went † after her; and ſhe went after the meſſengers of David, and became his wife.

43 David alſo took Ahinoam [z] of Jezreel; [a] and they were alſo both of them his wives.

44 ¶ But Saul had given [b] Michal his daughter, David's wife, to ‖ Phalti the ſon of Laiſh, which *was* of [c] Gallim.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Saul, informed by the Ziphites of David's abode, cometh againſt him to Hachilah.* 5 *David coming into the trench findeth Saul and his ſervants aſleep; he ſtayeth Abiſhai from killing Saul, but taketh his ſpear and cruſe.* 13 *David reproveth Abner's negligence, proteſteth his own innocency, and exhorteth Saul to deſiſt from purſuing him.* 21 *Saul acknowledgeth his ſin, and returneth home.*

AND the Ziphites came unto Saul to Gibeah, ſaying, [a] Doth not David hide himſelf in the hill of Hachilah, *which is* before Jeſhimon?

2 Then Saul aroſe, and went down to the wilderneſs of Ziph, having three thouſand choſen men of Iſrael with him, to ſeek David in the wilderneſs of Ziph.

3 And Saul pitched in the hill of Hachilah, which *is* before Jeſhimon, by the way. But David abode in the wilderneſs, and he ſaw that Saul came after him into the wilderneſs.

4 David therefore ſent out ſpies, and underſtood that Saul was come in very deed.

5 ¶ And David aroſe, and came to the place where Saul had pitched: and David beheld the place where Saul lay, and [b] Abner the ſon of Ner, the captain of his hoſt: and Saul lay in the ‖ trench, and the people pitched round about him.

6 Then anſwered David and ſaid to Ahimelech the Hittite, and to Abiſhai [c] the ſon of Zeruiah, brother to Joab, ſaying, Who will [d] go down with me to Saul to the camp? And Abiſhai ſaid, I will go down with thee.

7 So David and Abiſhai came to the people by night: and, behold, Saul lay ſleeping within the trench, and his ſpear ſtuck in the ground at his bolſter: but Abner and the people lay round about him.

8 Then ſaid Abiſhai to David, God hath † delivered thine enemy into thine hand this day: now therefore let me ſmite him,

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1060.
[k] Jer. 10. 18.
† Heb. *in the midſt of the bow of a ſling.*
† Heb. *no ſtaggering*, or, *ſtumbling.*
[l] Geneſis 24. 27. Exodus 18. 10. Pſ. 41. 13. & 72. 18. Luke 1. 68.
[m] ver. 26.
[n] ver. 26.
[o] ver. 22.
[p] ch. 20. 42. 2 Samuel 15. 9. 2 Kings 5. 19. Luke 7. 50. & 8. 48.
[q] Geneſis 19. 21.
[r] 2 Sam. 13. 23.
[s] ver. 32.
[t] Proverbs 22. 23.
[u] ver. 26, 34.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 44. Pſ. 7. 16.
Before CHRIST cir. 1060.
[y] Ruth 2. 10, 13. Proverbs 15. 33.
† Heb. *at her feet.* ver. 27.
[z] Joſhua 15. 56.
[a] ch. 27. 3. & 30. 5. [b] 2 Sam. 3. 14.
‖ *Phaltiel.* 2 Samuel 3. 15.
[c] Iſai. 10. 30.
[a] ch. 23. 19. Pſal. 54. title.
[b] ch. 14. 50. & 17. 55.
‖ Or, *midſt of his carriages.* ch. 17. 20.
[c] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[d] Judges 7. 10, 11.
† Heb. *ſhut up.* ch. 24. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060. I pray thee, with the spear even to the earth at once, and I will not *smite* him the second time.

9 And David said to Abishai, Destroy
[e] ch.24.6,7. 2 Samuel 1. 16. him not: [e] for who can stretch forth his hand against the LORD's anointed, and be guiltless?

10 David said furthermore, *As* the LORD
[f] ch.25.38. Ps. 94.1,2, 23. Luke 18.7. Rom. 12. 19. liveth, [f] the LORD shall smite him; or [g] his day shall come to die; or he shall [h] descend into battle, and perish.

11 [i] The LORD forbid that I should
[i] See Genesis 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. Job 7. 1. & 14. 5. Ps. 37. 13. stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed: but, I pray thee, take thou now the spear that *is* at his bolster, and the cruse of water, and let us go.

12 So David took the spear and the cruse
[h] ch. 31. 6. [i] ch. 24. 6, 12. of water from Saul's bolster; and they gat them away, and no man saw *it*, nor knew *it*, neither awaked: for they *were* all asleep;
[k] Gen. 2. 21. & 15. 12. because [k] a deep sleep from the LORD was fallen upon them.

13 ¶ Then David went over to the other side, and stood on the top of an hill afar off; a great space *being* between them:

14 And David cried to the people, and to Abner the son of Ner, saying, Answerest thou not, Abner? Then Abner answered and said, Who *art* thou *that* criest to the king?

15 And David said to Abner, *Ar* not thou a *valiant* man? and who *is* like to thee in Israel? wherefore then hast thou not kept thy lord the king? for there came one of the people in to destroy the king thy lord.

† Heb. *the sons of death.* 2 Samuel 12. 5. 16 This thing *is* not good that thou hast done. *As* the LORD liveth, ye *are* † worthy to die, because ye have not kept your master, the LORD's anointed. And now see where the king's spear *is*, and the cruse of water that *was* at his bolster.

[l] ch.24.16. 17 And Saul knew David's voice, and said, [l] *Is* this thy voice, my son David? And David said, *It is* my voice, my lord,
[m] ch.24.9, 11. O king.

18 And he said, [m] Wherefore doth my lord thus pursue after his servant? for what have I done? or what evil *is* in mine hand?

[n] 2 Sam. 16. 11. & 24. 1. † Heb. *smell.* Gen. 8. 21. Lev. 26. 31. [o] Deut. 4. 28. Ps. 120. 5. † Heb. *cleaving.* [p] 2 Sam. 14. 16. & 20. 19. 19 Now therefore, I pray thee, let my lord the king hear the words of his servant. If the LORD have [n] stirred thee up against me, let him † accept an offering: but if *they be* the children of men, cursed *be* they before the LORD; [o] for they have driven me out this day from† abiding in the [p] inheritance of the LORD, saying, Go, serve other gods.

20 Now therefore, let not my blood fall to the earth before the face of the LORD: for the king of Israel is come out to seek [q] a flea, as when one doth hunt a partridge in the mountains.

Before CHRIST cir. 1060. [q] ch.24.14.

21 ¶ Then said Saul, [r] I have sinned: return, my son David: for I will no more do thee harm, because my soul was [s] precious in thine eyes this day: behold, I have played the fool, and have erred exceedingly.

[r] ch.15.24. & 24. 17. [s] ch.18.30.

22 And David answered and said, Behold the king's spear! and let one of the young men come over and fetch it.

23 [t] The LORD render to every man his righteousness and his faithfulness: for the LORD delivered thee into *my* hand to day, but I would not stretch forth mine hand against the LORD's anointed.

[t] Ps. 7. 8. & 18. 20.

24 And, behold, as thy life was much set by this day in mine eyes, so let my life be much set by in the eyes of the LORD, and let him deliver me out of all tribulation.

25 Then Saul said to David, Blessed *be* thou, my son David: thou shalt both do great *things*, and also shalt still [u] prevail. So David went on his way, and Saul returned to his place.

[u] Genesis 32. 28.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Saul hearing that David was fled to Gath seeketh no more for him. 5 David beggeth Ziklag of Achish. 8 He invadeth some other countries, but persuadeth Achish that he warred against Judah.

AND David said in his heart, I shall now † perish one day by the hand of Saul: *there is* nothing better for me than that I should speedily escape into the land of the Philistines; and Saul shall despair of me, to seek me any more in any coast of Israel: so shall I escape out of his hand.

cir. 1058. † Heb. *be consumed.*

2 And David arose, [a] and he passed over with the six hundred men that *were* with him [b] unto Achish, the son of Maoch, king of Gath.

[a] ch.25.13. [b] ch.21.10.

3 And David dwelt with Achish at Gath, he and his men, every man with his household, *even* David [c] with his two wives, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail the Carmelitess, Nabal's wife.

[c] ch.25.43.

4 And it was told Saul that David was fled to Gath: and he sought no more again for him.

5 ¶ And David said unto Achish, If I have now found grace in thine eyes, let them give me a place in some town in the country, that I may dwell there: for why should thy servant dwell in the royal city with thee?

6 Then Achish gave him Ziklag that

day: wherefore [d] Ziklag pertaineth unto the kings of Judah unto this day.

7 And † the time that David dwelt in the country of the Philiſtines was † a full year and four months.

8 ¶ And David and his men went up, and invaded [e] the Geſhurites, [f] and the ‖ Gezrites, and the [g] Amalekites: for thoſe *nations were* of old the inhabitants of the land, [h] as thou goeſt to Shur, even unto the land of Egypt.

9 And David ſmote the land, and left neither man nor woman alive, and took away the ſheep, and the oxen, and the aſſes, and the camels, and the apparel, and returned, and came to Achiſh.

10 And Achiſh ſaid, ‖ Whither have ye made a road to day? And David ſaid, Againſt the ſouth of Judah, and againſt the ſouth of [h] the Jerahmeelites, and againſt the ſouth of [i] the Kenites.

11 And David ſaved neither man nor woman alive, to bring *tidings* to Gath, ſaying, Leſt they ſhould tell on us, ſaying, So did David, and ſo *will be* his manner all the while he dwelleth in the country of the Philiſtines.

12 And Achiſh believed David, ſaying, He hath made his people Iſrael † utterly to abhor him; therefore he ſhall be my ſervant for ever.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Achiſh putteth confidence in David.* 3 *Saul, who had before deſtroyed the workers with familiar ſpirits,* 4 *afraid of the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and forſaken of God,* 7 *hath recourſe to a witch at Endor, whom he perſuadeth to raiſe up Samuel.* 15 *Saul, being informed by Samuel of his approaching ruin, fainteth.* 21 *The woman and his ſervants prevail upon him to take ſome food for his refreſhment.*

AND [a] it came to paſs in thoſe days, that the Philiſtines gathered their armies together for warfare, to fight with Iſrael. And Achiſh ſaid unto David, Know thou aſſuredly, that thou ſhalt go out with me to battle, thou and thy men.

2 And David ſaid to Achiſh, Surely thou ſhalt know what thy ſervant can do. And Achiſh ſaid to David, Therefore will I make thee keeper of mine head for ever.

3 ¶ Now [b] Samuel was dead, and all Iſrael had lamented him, and buried him in Ramah, even in his own city. And Saul had put away [c] thoſe that had familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land.

4 ¶ And the Philiſtines gathered themſelves together, and came and pitched in [d] Shunem: and Saul gathered all Iſrael together, and they pitched in [e] Gilboa.

5 And when Saul ſaw the hoſt of the Philiſtines, he was [f] afraid, and his heart greatly trembled.

6 And when Saul enquired of the LORD, [g] the LORD anſwered him not, neither by [h] dreams, nor [i] by Urim, nor by prophets.

7 ¶ Then ſaid Saul unto his ſervants, Seek me a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit, that I may go to her, and enquire of her. And his ſervants ſaid to him, Behold, *there is* a woman that hath a familiar ſpirit at En-dor.

8 And Saul diſguiſed himſelf, and put on other raiment, and he went, and two men with him, and they came to the woman by night: and [k] he ſaid, I pray thee, divine unto me by the familiar ſpirit, and bring me *him* up, whom I ſhall name unto thee.

9 And the woman ſaid unto him, Behold, thou knoweſt what Saul hath done, how he hath [l] cut off thoſe that have familiar ſpirits, and the wizards, out of the land: wherefore then layeſt thou a ſnare for my life, to cauſe me to die?

10 And Saul ſware to her by the LORD, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, there ſhall no puniſhment happen to thee for this thing.

11 Then ſaid the woman, Whom ſhall I bring up unto thee? And he ſaid, Bring me up Samuel.

12 And when the woman ſaw Samuel, ſhe cried with a loud voice: and the woman ſpake to Saul, ſaying, Why haſt thou deceived me? for thou *art* Saul.

13 And the king ſaid unto her, Be not afraid: for what ſaweſt thou? And the woman ſaid unto Saul, I ſaw [m] gods aſcending out of the earth.

14 And he ſaid unto her, † What form *is* he of? And ſhe ſaid, An old man cometh up; and he *is* covered with [n] a mantle. And Saul perceived that it *was* [o] Samuel, and he ſtooped with *his* face to the ground, and bowed himſelf.

15 ¶ And Samuel ſaid to Saul, Why haſt thou diſquieted me, to bring me up? And Saul anſwered, [p] I am ſore diſtreſſed; for the Philiſtines make war againſt me, and [q] God is departed from me, and [r] anſwereth me no more, neither † by prophets, nor by dreams: therefore I have called thee, that thou mayeſt make known unto me what I ſhall do.

16 [s] Then ſaid Samuel, Wherefore then doſt thou aſk of me, ſeeing the LORD is departed from thee, and is become thine enemy?

17 And the LORD hath done ‖ to him, [t] as he ſpake by † me: for the LORD hath

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.
[d] See Joſh. 15. 31. & 19. 5.
† Heb. *the number of days.*
† Heb. a year *of days:* See ch. 29. 3, till 1056.
[e] Joſh. 13. 2.
[f] Joſhua 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
‖ Or, *Gerzites.*
[g] Exodus 17. 16. See ch. 15. 7, 8.
[h] Geneſis 25. 18.
‖ Or, *Did you not make a road, &c.*
[i] See 1 Chron. 2. 9, 25.
[k] Judg. 1. 16.
† Heb. *to ſtink.*
[a] ch. 29. 1. cir. 1056.
[b] ch. 25. 1.
[c] ver. 9. Exodus 22. 18. Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[d] Joſhua 19. 18. 2 Kings 4. 8.
[e] ch. 31. 1.
Before CHRIST cir. 1056.
[f] Job 18. 11.
[g] ch. 14. 37. Prov. 1. 28. Lam. 2. 9.
[h] Numbers 12. 6.
[i] Exodus 28. 30. Numbers 27. 21. Deut. 33. 8.
[k] Deut. 18. 11. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Iſai. 8. 19.
[l] ver. 3.
[m] Exodus 22. 28.
† Heb. *What* is *his form?*
[n] ch. 15. 27. 2 Kings 2. 8, 13.
[o] Eccl^us 46. 20.
[p] Prov. 5. 11, 12, 13. & 14. 14.
[q] ch. 18. 12.
[r] ver. 6.
† Heb. *by the hand of prophets.*
[s] Eccl^us 46. 20.
‖ Or, *for himſelf.* Prov. 16. 4.
[t] ch. 15. 28.
† Heb. *mine hand.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

rent the kingdom out of thine hand, and given it to thy neighbour, *even* to David:

[a] ch. 15. 9. 1 Kings 20. 42. 1 Chron. 10. 13. Jer. 48. 10.

18 [a] Becauſe thou obeyedſt not the voice of the LORD, nor executedſt his fierce wrath upon Amalek, therefore hath the LORD done this thing unto thee this day.

19 Moreover the LORD will alſo deliver Iſrael with thee into the hand of the Philiſtines: and to morrow *ſhalt* thou and thy ſons *be* with me: the LORD alſo ſhall deliver the hoſt of Iſrael into the hand of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *made haſte, and fell with the fulneſs of his ſtature.*

20 Then Saul † fell ſtraightway all along on the earth, and was ſore afraid, becauſe of the words of Samuel: and there was no ſtrength in him; for he had eaten no bread all the day, nor all the night.

21 ¶ And the woman came unto Saul, and ſaw that he was ſore troubled, and ſaid unto him, Behold, thine handmaid hath obeyed thy voice, and I have [x] put my life in my hand, and have hearkened unto thy words which thou ſpakeſt unto me.

[x] Judges 12. 3. ch. 19. 5. Job 13. 14.

22 Now therefore, I pray thee, hearken thou alſo unto the voice of thine handmaid, and let me ſet a morſel of bread before thee; and eat, that thou mayeſt have ſtrength, when thou goeſt on thy way.

23 But he refuſed, and ſaid, I will not eat. But his ſervants, together with the woman, compelled him; and he hearkened unto their voice. So he aroſe from the earth, and ſat upon the bed.

24 And the woman had a fat calf in the houſe; and ſhe haſted, and killed it, and took flour, and kneaded *it*, and did bake unleavened bread thereof:

25 And ſhe brought *it* before Saul, and before his ſervants; and they did eat. Then they roſe up, and went away that night.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David marcheth with the Philiſtines: their princes are offended therewith.* 6 *Achiſh diſmiſſeth him with commendations of his fidelity.*

[a] ch. 28. 1. [b] ch. 4. 1.

NOW [a] the Philiſtines gathered together all their armies [b] to Aphek: and the Iſraelites pitched by a fountain which *is* in Jezreel.

2 And the lords of the Philiſtines paſſed on by hundreds, and by thouſands: but David and his men paſſed on in the rereward [c] with Achiſh.

[c] ch. 28. 1, 2.

3 Then ſaid the princes of the Philiſtines, What *do* theſe Hebrews *here?* And Achiſh ſaid unto the princes of the Philiſtines, *Is* not this David, the ſervant of Saul the king of Iſrael, which hath been with me [d] theſe days, or theſe years, and I have [e] found no fault in him ſince he fell *unto me* unto this day?

[d] See ch. 27. 7. [e] Dan. 6. 5.

4 And the princes of the Philiſtines were wroth with him; and the princes of the Philiſtines ſaid unto him, [f] Make this fellow return, that he may go again to his place which thou haſt appointed him, and let him not go down with us to battle, leſt [g] in the battle he be an adverſary to us: for wherewith ſhould he reconcile himſelf unto his maſter? *ſhould it* not *be* with the heads of theſe men?

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

[f] 1 Chron. 12. 19.

[g] As ch. 14. 21.

5 *Is* not this David, of whom they ſang one to another in dances, ſaying, [h] Saul ſlew his thouſands, and David his ten thouſands?

[h] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 11.

6 ¶ Then Achiſh called David, and ſaid unto him, Surely, *as* the LORD liveth, thou haſt been upright, and [i] thy going out and thy coming in with me in the hoſt *is* good in my ſight: for [k] I have not found evil in thee ſince the day of thy coming unto me unto this day: nevertheleſs † the lords favour thee not.

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 25. 2 Kings 19. 27. [k] ver. 3.

† Heb. *thou art not good in the eyes of the lords.*

7 Wherefore now return, and go in peace, that thou † diſpleaſe not the lords of the Philiſtines.

† Heb. *do not evil in the eyes of the lords.*

8 And David ſaid unto Achiſh, But what have I done? and what haſt thou found in thy ſervant ſo long as I have been † with thee unto this day, that I may not go fight againſt the enemies of my lord the king?

† Heb. *before thee.*

9 And Achiſh anſwered and ſaid to David, I know that thou *art* good in my ſight, [l] as an angel of God: notwithſtanding [m] the princes of the Philiſtines have ſaid, He ſhall not go up with us to the battle.

[l] 2 Sam. 14. 17, 20. & 19. 27. [m] ver. 4.

10 Wherefore now riſe up early in the morning with thy maſter's ſervants that are come with thee: and as ſoon as ye be up early in the morning, and have light, depart.

11 So David and his men roſe up early to depart in the morning, to return into the land of the Philiſtines. [n] And the Philiſtines went up to Jezreel.

[n] 2 Sam. 4. 4.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The Amalekites ſpoil Ziklag.* 3 *David on his return is greatly diſtreſſed, but aſking counſel of God is encouraged to purſue them.* 9 *He ſetteth forward, and finding an Egyptian receiveth intelligence of the enemy.* 16 *Being conducted to them, he ſmiteth them, and recovereth the ſpoil.* 22 *David's law of dividing the ſpoil.* 26 *He ſendeth preſents to his friends.*

AND it came to paſs, when David and his men were come to Ziklag on the third day, that the [a] Amalekites had invaded the ſouth, and Ziklag, and ſmitten Ziklag, and burned it with fire;

[a] See ch. 15. 7. & 27. 8.

2 And had taken the women captives,

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

that *were* therein: they ſlew not any, either great or ſmall, but carried *them* away, and went on their way.

3 ¶ So David and his men came to the city, and, behold, *it was* burned with fire; and their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, were taken captives.

4 Then David and the people that *were* with him lifted up their voice and wept, until they had no more power to weep.

[b] ch. 25. 42, 43. 2 Sam. 2. 2. 5 And David's [b] two wives were taken captives, Ahinoam the Jezreeliteſs, and Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite.

6 And David was greatly diſtreſſed; [c] Exodus 17. 4. for the people ſpake of ſtoning him, becauſe the ſoul of all the people was † Heb. *bitter.* grieved, every man for his ſons and for his daughters: [d] Judges 18. 25. ch. 1. 10. 2 Samuel 17. 8. 2 Kings 4. 27. Pſ. 42. 5. & 56. 3, 4, 11. Hab. 3. 17, 18. but David encouraged himſelf in the LORD his God.

7 [e] And David ſaid to Abiathar the prieſt, Ahimelech's ſon, I pray thee, bring me hither the ephod. And Abiathar brought thither the ephod to David.

8 [f] And David enquired at the LORD, ſaying, Shall I purſue after this troop? [e] ch. 23. 6, 9. ſhall I overtake them? And he anſwered him, Purſue: for thou ſhalt ſurely overtake *them,* and without fail recover *all.* [f] ch. 23. 2, 4.

9 ¶ So David went, he and the ſix hundred men that *were* with him, and came to the brook Beſor, where thoſe that were left behind ſtayed.

10 But David purſued, he and four hundred men: [g] ver. 21. for two hundred abode behind, which were ſo faint that they could not go over the brook Beſor.

11 And they found an Egyptian in the field, and brought him to David, and gave him bread, and he did eat; and they made him drink water;

12 And they gave him a piece of a cake of figs, and two cluſters of raiſins: and [h] So Judg. 15. 19. ch. 14. 27. [h] when he had eaten, his ſpirit came again to him: for he had eaten no bread, nor drunk *any* water, three days and three nights.

13 And David ſaid unto him, To whom *belongeſt* thou? and whence *art* thou? And he ſaid, I *am* a young man of Egypt, ſervant to an Amalekite; and my maſter left me, becauſe three days agone I fell ſick.

14 We made an invaſion *upon* the ſouth of [i] ver. 16. 2 Samuel 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38, 44. Ezek. 25. 16. Zeph. 2. 5. [k] Joſhua 14. 13. & 15. 13. [i] the Cherethites, and upon *the coaſt* which *belongeth* to Judah, and upon the ſouth of [k] Caleb; and we burned Ziklag with fire.

15 And David ſaid to him, Canſt thou bring me down to this company? And he ſaid, Swear unto me by God, that thou wilt neither kill me, nor deliver me into the hands of my maſter, and I will bring thee down to this company.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

16 ¶ And when he had brought him down, behold, *they were* ſpread abroad upon all the earth, [l] eating and drinking, and dancing, becauſe of all the great ſpoil that they had taken out of the land of the Philiſtines, and out of the land of Judah. [l] 1 Theſſ. 5. 3.

17 And David ſmote them from the twilight even unto the evening of † the next day: and there eſcaped not a man of them, ſave four hundred young men, which rode upon camels, and fled. † Heb. *their morrow.*

18 And David recovered all that the Amalekites had carried away: and David reſcued his two wives.

19 And there was nothing lacking to them, neither ſmall nor great, neither ſons nor daughters, neither ſpoil, nor any *thing* that they had taken to them: [m] David recovered all. [m] ver. 8.

20 And David took all the flocks and the herds, *which* they drave before thoſe *other* cattle, and ſaid, This *is* David's ſpoil.

21 And David came to the [n] two hundred men, which were ſo faint that they could not follow David, whom they had made alſo to abide at the brook Beſor: and they went forth to meet David, and to meet the people that *were* with him: and when David came near to the people, he ‖ ſaluted them. [n] ver. 10. ‖ Or, *aſked them how they did.*

22 ¶ Then anſwered all the wicked men and *men* [o] of Belial, of † thoſe that went with David, and ſaid, Becauſe they went not with us, we will not give them *ought* of the ſpoil that we have recovered, ſave to every man his wife and his children, that they may lead *them* away, and depart. Judges 18. 15. [o] Deut. 13. 13. Judges 19. 22. † Heb. *men.*

23 Then ſaid David, Ye ſhall not do ſo, my brethren, with that which the LORD hath given us, who hath preſerved us, and delivered the company that came againſt us into our hand.

24 For who will hearken unto you in this matter? but [p] as his part *is* that goeth down to the battle, ſo *ſhall* his part *be* that tarrieth by the ſtuff: they ſhall part alike. [p] See Numbers 31. 27. Joſh. 22. 8. 2 Mac. 8. 28.

25 And it was *ſo* from that day † forward, that he made it a ſtatute and an ordinance for Iſrael unto this day. † Heb. *and forward.*

26 ¶ And when David came to Ziklag, he ſent of the ſpoil unto the elders of Judah, *even* to his friends, ſaying, Behold a † preſent for you of the ſpoil of the enemies of the LORD; † Heb. *bleſſing.* Gen. 33. 11. ch. 25. 27.

27 To *them* which *were* in Beth-el, and to *them* which *were* in [q] ſouth Ramoth, and to *them* which *were* in [r] Jattir, [q] Joſh. 19. 8. [r] Joſhua 15. 48.

28 And to *them* which *were* in [s] Aroer, and to *them* which *were* in Siphmoth, and to *them* which *were* in [t] Eshtemoa,

29 And to *them* which *were* in Rachal, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of [u] the Jerahmeelites, and to *them* which *were* in the cities of the [x] Kenites,

30 And to *them* which *were* in [y] Hormah, and to *them* which *were* in Chor-ashan, and to *them* which *were* in Athach,

31 And to *them* which *were* in [z] Hebron, and to all the places where David himself and his men were wont to haunt.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The battle at Gilboa; wherein Saul's army being defeated, and his sons slain, he and his armourbearer kill themselves.* 7 *The Philistines take possession of the towns deserted by the Israelites.* 8 *They insult over the dead bodies of Saul and his sons.* 11 *The men of Jabesh-gilead recover the bodies by night, burn them, and bury their bones at Jabesh.*

[a] NOW the Philistines fought against Israel: and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount [b] Gilboa.

2 And the Philistines followed hard upon Saul † and upon his sons; and the Philistines slew [c] Jonathan, and Abinadab, and Melchi-shua, Saul's sons.

3 And [d] the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him; and he was sore wounded of the archers.

4 [e] Then said Saul unto his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest [f] these uncircumcised come and thrust me through, and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; [g] for he was sore afraid. Therefore Saul took a sword, and [h] fell upon it.

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise upon his sword, and died with him.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and his armourbearer, and all his men, that same day together.

7 ¶ And when the men of Israel that *were* on the other side of the valley, and *they* that *were* on the other side Jordan, saw that the men of Israel fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, they forsook the cities, and fled; and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his three sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And they cut off his head, and stripped off his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to [i] publish *it in* the house of their idols, and among the people.

10 [k] And they put his armour in the house of [l] Ashtaroth: and [m] they fastened his body to the wall of [n] Beth-shan.

11 ¶ [o] And when the inhabitants of Jabesh-gilead heard ‖ of that which the Philistines had done to Saul;

12 [p] All the valiant men arose, and went all night, and took the body of Saul and the bodies of his sons from the wall of Beth-shan, and came to Jabesh, and [q] burnt them there.

13 And they took their bones, and [r] buried *them* under a tree at Jabesh, [s] and fasted seven days.

The Second Book of SAMUEL,

OTHERWISE CALLED,

The Second Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *An Amalekite bringeth to David the news of the Israelites' defeat, and chargeth himself with Saul's death.* 11 *David and his men mourn thereat.* 13 *The Amalekite is slain by David's command.* 17 *David's lamentation over Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW it came to pass after the death of Saul, when David was returned from [a] the slaughter of the Amalekites, and David had abode two days in Ziklag;

2 It came even to pass on the third day, that, behold, [b] a man came out of the camp from Saul [c] with his clothes rent, and earth upon his head: and *so* it was, when he came to David, that he fell to the earth, and did obeisance.

3 And David said unto him, From whence comest thou? And he said unto him, Out of the camp of Israel am I escaped.

4 And David said unto him, † How went the matter? I pray thee, tell me. And he answered, That the people are fled from the battle, and many of the people

Before CHRIST 1056.
[s] Joshua 13. 16.
[t] Joshua 15. 50.
[u] ch. 27. 10.
[x] Judges 1. 16.
[y] Judges 1. 17.
[z] Joshua 14. 13. 2 Samuel 2. 1.
[a] 1 Chron. 10. 1,---12.
‖ Or, *wounded.*
[b] ch. 28. 4.
[c] ch. 14. 49. 1 Chron. 8. 33.
[d] See 2 Samuel 1. 6, &c.
† Heb. *shooters, men with bows.*
† Heb. *found him.*
[e] So Judg. 9. 54.
[f] ch. 14. 6. & 17. 26.
‖ Or, *mock me.*
[g] 2 Sam. 1. 14.
[h] 2 Sam. 1. 10.
[i] 2 Sam. 1. 20.
[k] ch. 21. 9.
[l] Judges 2. 13.
[m] 2 Sam. 21. 12.
[n] Joshua 17. 11. Judg. 1. 27.
[o] ch. 11. 3, 9, 11.
‖ Or, *concerning him.*
[p] See ch. 11. 1,--11. 2 Sam. 2. 4,---7.
[q] 2 Chron. 16. 14. Jer. 34. 5. Amos 6. 10.
[r] 2 Sam. 2. 4, 5. & 21. 12, 13, 14.
[s] Genesis 50. 10.

Before CHRIST 1056.
[a] 1 Sam. 30. 17, 26.
[b] ch. 4. 10.
[c] 1 Sam. 4. 12.
† Heb. *What was, &c.*
1 Samuel 4. 16.

Before CHRIST 1056.

also are fallen and dead; and Saul and Jonathan his son are dead also.

5 And David said unto the young man that told him, How knowest thou that Saul and Jonathan his son be dead?

6 And the young man that told him said, As I happened by chance upon [d] mount Gilboa, behold, [e] Saul leaned upon his spear; and, lo, the chariots and horsemen followed hard after him.

7 And when he looked behind him, he saw me, and called unto me. And I answered, † Here *am* I.

8 And he said unto me, Who *art* thou? And I answered him, I *am* an Amalekite.

9 He said unto me again, Stand, I pray thee, upon me, and slay me: for ‖ anguish is come upon me, because my life *is* yet whole in me.

10 So I stood upon him, and [f] slew him, because I was sure that he could not live after that he was fallen: and I took the crown that *was* upon his head, and the bracelet that *was* on his arm, and have brought them hither unto my lord.

11 ¶ Then David took hold on his clothes, and [g] rent them; and likewise all the men that *were* with him:

12 And they mourned, and wept, and fasted until even, for Saul, and for Jonathan his son, and for the people of the LORD, and for the house of Israel; because they were fallen by the sword.

13 ¶ And David said unto the young man that told him, Whence *art* thou? And he answered, I *am* the son of a stranger, an Amalekite.

14 And David said unto him, [h] How wast thou not [i] afraid to [k] stretch forth thine hand to destroy the LORD's anointed?

15 And [l] David called one of the young men, and said, Go near, *and* fall upon him. And he smote him that he died.

16 And David said unto him, [m] Thy blood *be* upon thy head; for [n] thy mouth hath testified against thee, saying, I have slain the LORD's anointed.

17 ¶ And David lamented with this lamentation over Saul and over Jonathan his son:

18 ([o] Also he bade them teach the children of Judah *the use of* the bow: behold, *it is* written [p] in the book ‖ of Jasher.)

19 The beauty of Israel is slain upon thy high places: [q] how are the mighty fallen!

20 [r] Tell *it* not in Gath, publish *it* not in the streets of Askelon; lest [s] the daughters of the Philistines rejoice, lest the daughters of [t] the uncircumcised triumph.

21 Ye [u] mountains of Gilboa, [x] *let there be* no dew, neither *let there be* rain, upon you, nor fields of offerings: for there the shield of the mighty is vilely cast away, the shield of Saul, *as though he had* not *been* [y] anointed with oil.

22 From the blood of the slain, from the fat of the mighty, [z] the bow of Jonathan turned not back, and the sword of Saul returned not empty.

23 Saul and Jonathan *were* lovely and ‖ pleasant in their lives, and in their death they were not divided: they were swifter than eagles, they were [a] stronger than lions.

24 Ye daughters of Israel, weep over Saul, who clothed you in scarlet, with *other* delights, who put on ornaments of gold upon your apparel.

25 How are the mighty fallen in the midst of the battle! O Jonathan, *thou wast* slain in thine high places.

26 I am distressed for thee, my brother Jonathan: very pleasant hast thou been unto me: [b] thy love to me was wonderful, passing the love of women.

27 [c] How are the mighty fallen, and the weapons of war perished!

CHAP. II.

1 *By God's direction David goeth up with his company to Hebron, where he is made king over Judah.* 5 *He commendeth the men of Jabesh-gilead for their kindness to Saul.* 8 *Abner maketh Ish-bosheth king over Israel.* 12 *A deadly skirmish between twelve of Abner's men and twelve of Joab's bringeth on a battle, wherein the men of Israel are worsted.* 18 *Asahel refusing to desist from pursuing Abner is slain by him.* 25 *At Abner's motion Joab soundeth a retreat.* 30 *The loss in the action.* 32 *Asahel's burial.*

AND it came to pass after this, that David [a] enquired of the LORD, saying, Shall I go up into any of the cities of Judah? And the LORD said unto him, Go up. And David said, Whither shall I go up? And he said, Unto [b] Hebron.

2 So David went up thither, and his [c] two wives also, Ahinoam the Jezreelitess, and Abigail Nabal's wife the Carmelite.

3 And [d] his men that *were* with him did David bring up, every man with his household: and they dwelt in the cities of Hebron.

4 [e] And the men of Judah came, and there they anointed David king over the house of Judah. And they told David, saying, *That* [f] the men of Jabesh-gilead *were they* that buried Saul.

5 ¶ And David sent messengers unto the men of Jabesh-gilead, and said unto them,

Before CHRIST 1056.

[y] 1 Sam. 10. 1.

[z] 1 Sam. 18. 4.

‖ Or, *sweet.*

[a] Judg. 14. 18.

[b] 1 Sam. 18. 1, 3. & 19. 2. & 20. 17, 41. & 23. 16.

[c] ver. 19.

[a] Judg. 1. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. & 30. 7, 8.

[b] 1 Sam. 30. 31. ver. 11.

[c] ch. 5. 1, 3. 1 Kings 2. 11.

[d] 1 Sam. 30. 5. 1 Sam. 27. 2, 3. & 30. 1. 1 Chron. 12. 1.

[e] cir. 1055. ver. 11. ch. 5. 5. 1 Mac. 2. 57.

[f] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 13.

[d] 1 Sam. 31. 1.

[e] See 1 Sam. 31. 2, 3, 4.

† Heb. *Behold me.*

‖ Or, *my coat of mail*, or, *my embroidered coat hindereth me, that my, &c.*

[f] Judg. 9. 54.

[g] ch. 3. 31. & 13. 31.

[h] Numb. 12. 8.

[i] 1 Sam. 31. 4.

[k] 1 Sam. 24. 6. & 26. 9. Pf. 105. 15.

[l] ch. 4. 10, 12.

[m] 1 Sam. 26. 9. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33, 37.

[n] ver. 10. Luke 19. 22.

[o] 1 Sam. 31. 3.

[p] Josh. 10. 13.

‖ Or, *of the upright.*

[q] ver. 27. 1 Mac. 9. 21.

[r] 1 Sam. 31. 9. Mic. 1. 10.

[s] See Judg. 16. 23.

[t] See Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. 1 Sam. 18. 6.

[u] 1 Sam. 31. 4.

[x] 1 Sam. 31. 1.

[x] So Judg. 5. 23. Job 3. 3, 4. Jer. 20. 14.

Before CHRIST 1055.
[g] Ruth 2. 20. & 3. 10. Ps. 115. 15.
[h] 2 Tim. 1. 16, 18.

[g] Blessed *be* ye of the LORD, that ye have shewed this kindness unto your lord, *even* unto Saul, and have buried him.

6 And now [h] the LORD shew kindness and truth unto you: and I also will requite you this kindness, because ye have done this thing.

† Heb. *be ye the sons of valour.*

7 Therefore now let your hands be strengthened, and † be ye valiant: for your master Saul is dead, and also the house of Judah have anointed me king over them.

[i] 1 Sam. 14. 50.
† Heb. *the host which was Saul's.*
‖ Or, *Esh-baal,*
1 Chron. 8. 33. & 9. 39.

8 ¶ But [i] Abner the son of Ner, captain of † Saul's host, took ‖ Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and brought him over to Mahanaim;

9 And made him king over Gilead, and over the Ashurites, and over Jezreel, and over Ephraim, and over Benjamin, and over all Israel.

1055.

10 Ish-bosheth Saul's son *was* forty years old when he began to reign over Israel, and reigned two years. But the house of Judah followed David.

[k] ch. 5. 5. 1 Kings 2. 11.
† Heb. *number of days.*

11 And [k] the † time that David was king in Hebron over the house of Judah was seven years and six months.

[l] Josh. 18. 25.
cir. 1053.

12 ¶ And Abner the son of Ner, and the servants of Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, went out from Mahanaim to [l] Gibeon.

† Heb. *them together.*
[m] Jer. 41. 12.

13 And Joab the son of Zeruiah, and the servants of David, went out, and met † together by [m] the pool of Gibeon: and they sat down, the one on the one side of the pool, and the other on the other side of the pool.

14 And Abner said to Joab, Let the young men now arise, and play before us. And Joab said, Let them arise.

15 Then there arose and went over by number twelve of Benjamin, which *pertained* to Ish-bosheth the son of Saul, and twelve of the servants of David.

16 And they caught every one his fellow by the head, and *thrust* his sword in his fellow's side; so they fell down together: wherefore that place was called ‖ Helkath-hazzurim, which *is* in Gibeon.

‖ That is, *The field of strong men.*

17 And there was a very sore battle that day; and Abner was beaten, and the men of Israel, before the servants of David.

[n] 1 Chron. 2. 16.
[o] 1 Chron. 12. 8.
† Heb. *of his feet.*
† Heb. *as one of the roes that is in the field.*
[p] Ps. 18. 33. Cant. 2. 17. & 8. 14.
† Heb. *from after Abner.*

18 ¶ And there were [n] three sons of Zeruiah there, Joab, and Abishai, and Asahel: and Asahel *was* [o] *as* light † of foot † [p] as a wild roe.

19 And Asahel pursued after Abner; and in going he turned not to the right hand nor to the left † from following Abner.

20 Then Abner looked behind him, and said, *Art* thou Asahel? And he answered, I *am*.

21 And Abner said to him, Turn thee aside to thy right hand or to thy left, and lay thee hold on one of the young men, and take thee his ‖ armour. But Asahel would not turn aside from following of him.

Before CHRIST 1053.
‖ Or, *spoil.* Judg. 14. 19.

22 And Abner said again to Asahel, Turn thee aside from following me: wherefore should I smite thee to the ground? how then should I hold up my face to Joab thy brother?

23 Howbeit he refused to turn aside: wherefore Abner with the hinder end of the spear smote him [q] under the fifth *rib*, that the spear came out behind him; and he fell down there, and died in the same place: and it came to pass, *that* as many as came to the place where Asahel fell down and died stood still.

[q] ch. 3. 27. & 4. 6. & 20. 10.

24 Joab also and Abishai pursued after Abner: and the sun went down when they were come to the hill of Ammah, that *lieth* before Giah by the way of the wilderness of Gibeon.

25 ¶ And the children of Benjamin gathered themselves together after Abner, and became one troop, and stood on the top of an hill.

26 Then Abner called to Joab, and said, Shall the sword devour for ever? knowest thou not that it will be bitterness in the latter end? how long shall it be then, ere thou bid the people return from following their brethren?

27 And Joab said, *As* God liveth, unless [r] thou hadst spoken, surely then † in the morning the people had ‖ gone up every one from following his brother.

[r] ver. 14. Prov. 17. 14.
† Heb. *from the morning.*
‖ Or, *gone away.*

28 So Joab blew a trumpet, and all the people stood still, and pursued after Israel no more, neither fought they any more.

29 And Abner and his men walked all that night through the plain, and passed over Jordan, and went through all Bithron, and they came to Mahanaim.

30 ¶ And Joab returned from following Abner: and when he had gathered all the people together, there lacked of David's servants nineteen men and Asahel.

31 But the servants of David had smitten of Benjamin, and of Abner's men, *so that* three hundred and threescore men died.

32 ¶ And they took up Asahel, and buried him in the sepulchre of his father, which *was in* Beth-lehem. And Joab and his men went all night, and they came to Hebron at break of day.

CHAP. III.

1 *During the course of the war David still waxeth stronger.* 2 *The six sons which were born to him in Hebron.* 6 *Abner, offended by Ish-*

bosheth, threatneth to revolt to David; 12 to whom he sendeth to offer his service. 13 David refuseth to treat, till he hath first received back his wife Michal; who on his demand is restored to him. 17 Abner having communed with the Israelites goeth to David, by whom he is feasted, and sent away in peace. 22 Joab returning from battle is displeased with the king, and following Abner murdereth him treacherously. 28 David curseth Joab, 31 and mourneth for Abner.

Before CHRIST cir. 1053.

NOW there was long war between the house of Saul and the house of David: but David waxed stronger and stronger, and the house of Saul waxed weaker and weaker.

[a] 1 Chron. 3. 1,---4.

2 ¶ And [a] unto David were sons born in Hebron: and his firstborn was Amnon, [b] of Ahinoam the Jezreelitess;

[b] 1 Sam. 25. 43.

3 And his second, ‖ Chileab, of Abigail the wife of Nabal the Carmelite; and the third, Absalom the son of Maacah, the daughter of Talmai king [c] of Geshur;

‖ Or, *Daniel*, 1 Chron. 3. 1.

[c] 1 Sam. 27. 8. ch. 13. 37.

4 And the fourth, [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith; and the fifth, Shephatiah the son of Abital;

[d] 1 Kings 1. 5.

5 And the sixth, Ithream, by Eglah David's wife. These were born to David in Hebron.

6 ¶ And it came to pass, while there was war between the house of Saul and the house of David, that Abner made himself strong for the house of Saul.

7 And Saul had a concubine, whose name *was* [e] Rizpah, the daughter of Aiah: and *Ish-bosheth* said to Abner, Wherefore hast thou [f] gone in unto my father's concubine?

[e] ch. 21. 8, 10.

[f] ch. 16. 21.

8 Then was Abner very wroth for the words of Ish-bosheth, and said, *Am* I [g] a dog's head, which against Judah do shew kindness this day unto the house of Saul thy father, to his brethren, and to his friends, and have not delivered thee into the hand of David, that thou chargest me to day with a fault concerning this woman?

[g] Deut. 23. 18. 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8. & 16. 9.

9 [h] So do God to Abner, and more also, except, [i] as the LORD hath sworn to David, even so I do to him;

[h] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

[i] 1 Sam. 15. 28. & 16. 1, 12. & 28. 17. 1 Chron. 12. 23.

10 To translate the kingdom from the house of Saul, and to set up the throne of David over Israel and over Judah, [k] from Dan even to Beer-sheba.

[k] Judg. 20. 1. ch. 17. 11. 1 Kings 4. 25.

11 And he could not answer Abner a word again, because he feared him.

12 ¶ And Abner sent messengers to David on his behalf, saying, Whose *is* the land? saying *also*, Make thy league with me, and, behold, my hand *shall be* with thee, to bring about all Israel unto thee.

13 ¶ And he said, Well; I will make a league with thee: but one thing I require of thee, † that is, [l] Thou shalt not see my face, except thou first bring [m] Michal Saul's daughter, when thou comest to see my face.

Before CHRIST cir. 1048.

† Heb. *saying.*

[l] So Gen. 43. 3.

[m] 1 Sam. 18. 20.

14 And David sent messengers to Ish-bosheth Saul's son, saying, Deliver *me* my wife Michal, which I espoused to me [n] for an hundred foreskins of the Philistines.

[n] 1 Sam. 18. 25, 27.

15 And Ish-bosheth sent, and took her from *her* husband, *even* from [o] Phaltiel the son of Laish.

[o] 1 Sam. 25. 44. *Phalti.*

16 And her husband went with her † along weeping behind her to [p] Bahurim. Then said Abner unto him, Go, return. And he returned.

† Heb. *going and weeping.*

[p] ch. 19. 16.

17 ¶ And Abner had communication with the elders of Israel, saying, Ye sought for David † in times past *to be* king over you:

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

18 Now then do *it:* [q] for the LORD hath spoken of David, saying, By the hand of my servant David I will save my people Israel out of the hand of the Philistines, and out of the hand of all their enemies.

[q] ver. 9.

19 And Abner also spake in the ears of [r] Benjamin: and Abner went also to speak in the ears of David in Hebron all that seemed good to Israel, and that seemed good to the whole house of Benjamin.

[r] 1 Chron. 12. 29.

20 So Abner came to David to Hebron, and twenty men with him. And David made Abner and the men that *were* with him a feast.

21 And Abner said unto David, I will arise and go, and [s] will gather all Israel unto my lord the king, that they may make a league with thee, and that thou mayest [t] reign over all that thine heart desireth. And David sent Abner away; and he went in peace.

[s] ver. 10, 12.

[t] 1 Kings 11. 37.

22 ¶ And, behold, the servants of David and Joab came from *pursuing* a troop, and brought in a great spoil with them: but Abner *was* not with David in Hebron; for he had sent him away, and he was gone in peace.

23 When Joab and all the host that *was* with him were come, they told Joab, saying, Abner the son of Ner came to the king, and he hath sent him away, and he is gone in peace.

24 Then Joab came to the king, and said, What hast thou done? behold, Abner came unto thee; why *is* it *that* thou hast sent him away, and he is quite gone?

25 Thou knowest Abner the son of Ner, that he came to deceive thee, and to know [u] thy going out and thy coming in, and to know all that thou doest.

[u] 1 Sam. 29. 6. Isai. 37. 28.

26 And when Joab was come out from David, he sent messengers after Abner,

which brought him again from the well of Sirah: but David knew *it* not.

27 And when Abner was returned to Hebron, Joab [v] took him aſide in the gate to ſpeak with him ‖ quietly, and ſmote him there [x] under the fifth *rib*, that he died, for the blood of [y] Aſahel his brother.

28 ¶ And afterward when David heard *it*, he ſaid, [z] I and my kingdom *are* guiltleſs before the LORD for ever from the † blood of Abner the ſon of Ner:

29 [a] Let it reſt on the head of Joab, and on all his father's houſe; and let there not † fail from the houſe of Joab one [b] that hath an iſſue, or that is a leper, or that leaneth on a ſtaff, or that falleth on the ſword, or that lacketh bread.

30 So Joab and Abiſhai his brother ſlew Abner, becauſe he had ſlain their brother [c] Aſahel at Gibeon in the battle.

31 ¶ And David ſaid to Joab, and to all the people that *were* with him, [d] Rend your clothes, and [e] gird you with ſackcloth, and mourn before Abner. And king David *himſelf* followed the † bier.

32 And they buried Abner in Hebron: and the king lifted up his voice, and wept at the grave of Abner; and all the people wept.

33 And the king lamented over Abner, and ſaid, Died Abner as a [f] fool dieth?

34 Thy hands *were* not bound, nor thy feet put into fetters: as a man falleth before † wicked men, *ſo* felleſt thou. And all the people wept again over him.

35 And when all the people came [g] to cauſe David to eat meat while it was yet day, David ſware, ſaying, [h] So do God to me, and more alſo, if I taſte bread, or ought elſe, [i] till the ſun be down.

36 And all the people took notice *of it*, and it † pleaſed them: as whatſoever the king did pleaſed all the people.

37 For all the people and all Iſrael underſtood that day that it was not of the king to ſlay Abner the ſon of Ner.

38 And the king ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye not that there is a prince and a great man fallen this day in Iſrael?

39 And I *am* this day † weak, though anointed king; and theſe men the ſons of Zeruiah [k] *be* too hard for me: [l] the LORD ſhall reward the doer of evil according to his wickedneſs.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The Iſraelites are troubled at Abner's death.* 2 *Baanah and Rechab murder Iſh-boſheth, and bring his head to David to Hebron.* 9 *David cauſeth them to be put to death, and Iſh-boſheth's head to be buried.*

AND when Saul's ſon heard that Abner was dead in Hebron, [a] his hands were feeble, and all the Iſraelites were [b] troubled.

2 ¶ And Saul's ſon had two men *that were* captains of bands: the name of the one *was* Baanah, and the name of the † other Rechab, the ſons of Rimmon a Beerothite, of the children of Benjamin: (for [c] Beeroth alſo was reckoned to Benjamin:

3 And the Beerothites fled to [d] Gittaim, and were ſojourners there until this day.)

4 And [e] Jonathan, Saul's ſon, had a ſon *that was* lame of *his* feet. He was five years old when the tidings came of Saul and Jonathan [f] out of Jezreel, and his nurſe took him up, and fled: and it came to paſs, as ſhe made haſte to flee, that he fell, and became lame. And his name *was* ‖ Mephiboſheth.

5 And the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, Rechab and Baanah, went, and came about the heat of the day to the houſe of Iſh-boſheth, who lay on a bed at noon.

6 And they came thither into the midſt of the houſe, *as though* they would have fetched wheat; and they ſmote him [g] under the fifth *rib:* and Rechab and Baanah his brother eſcaped.

7 For when they came into the houſe, he lay on his bed in his bedchamber, and they ſmote him, and ſlew him, and beheaded him, and took his head, and gat them away through the plain all night.

8 And they brought the head of Iſh-boſheth unto David to Hebron, and ſaid to the king, Behold the head of Iſh-boſheth the ſon of Saul thine enemy, [h] which ſought thy life; and the LORD hath avenged my lord the king this day of Saul, and of his ſeed.

9 ¶ And David anſwered Rechab and Baanah his brother, the ſons of Rimmon the Beerothite, and ſaid unto them, *As* the LORD liveth, [i] who hath redeemed my ſoul out of all adverſity,

10 When [k] one told me, ſaying, Behold, Saul is dead, † thinking to have brought good tidings, I took hold of him, and ſlew him in Ziklag, ‖ who *thought* that I would have given him a reward for his tidings:

11 How much more, when wicked men have ſlain a righteous perſon in his own houſe upon his bed? ſhall I not therefore now [l] require his blood of your hand, and take you away from the earth?

12 And David [m] commanded his young men, and they ſlew them, and cut off their hands and their feet, and hanged *them*

---

[v] 1 Kings 2. 5. So ch. 20. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *peaceably.*
[x] ch. 4. 6.
[y] ch. 2. 23.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[a] 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
† Heb. *be cut off.*
[b] Lev. 15. 2.
[c] ch. 2. 23.
[d] Joſh. 7. 6. ch. 2, 11.
[e] Gen. 37. 34.
† Heb. *bed.*
[f] ch. 13. 12, 13.
† Heb. *children of iniquity.*
[g] ch. 12. 17. Jer. 16. 7.
[h] Ruth 1. 17.
[i] ch. 1. 12.
† Heb. *was good in their eyes.*
† Heb. *tender.*
[k] ch. 19. 7.
[l] See ch. 19. 13. 1 Kings 2. 5, 6, 33, 34. Pſ. 28. 4. & 62. 12. 2 Tim. 4. 14.

Before CHRIST 1048.
[a] Ezra 4. 4. Iſai. 13. 7.
[b] Mat. 2. 3.
† Heb. *ſecond.*
[c] Joſh. 18. 25.
[d] Neh. 11. 33.
[e] ch. 9. 3.
[f] 1 Sam. 29. 1, 11.
‖ Or, *Merib-baal,* 1 Chron. 8. 34. & 9. 40.
[g] ch. 2. 23.
[h] 1 Sam. 19. 2, 10, 11. & 23. 15. & 25. 29.
[i] Gen. 48. 16. 1 Kings 1. 29. Pſ. 31. 7.
[k] ch. 1. 2, 4, 15.
† Heb. *he was in his own eyes as a bringer, &c.*
‖ Or, *which was the reward I gave him for his tidings.*
[l] Gen. 9. 5, 6.
[m] ch. 1. 13.

up over the pool in Hebron. But they took the head of Ish-bosheth, and buried *it* in the [n] sepulchre of Abner in Hebron.

Before CHRIST 1048.

[n] ch. 3. 32.

CHAP. V.

1 *The tribes come to Hebron, and anoint David king over Israel.* 4 *His age and reign.* 6 *He taketh Zion from the Jebusites, and, fixing his residence there, calleth it the city of David.* 11 *Hiram sendeth him timber and workmen to build him a house.* 13 *Eleven sons are born to him in Jerusalem.* 17 *David directed by God smiteth the Philistines at Baal-perazim,* 22 *and again at the mulberry trees.*

THEN [a] came all the tribes of Israel to David unto Hebron, and spake, saying, Behold, [b] we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

[a] 1 Chron. 11. 1. & 12. 23.

[b] Gen. 29. 14.

2 Also in time past, when Saul was king over us, [c] thou wast he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD said to thee, [d] Thou shalt feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be a captain over Israel.

[c] 1 Sam. 18. 13.

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12. Ps. 78. 71. See ch. 7. 7.

3 [e] So all the elders of Israel came to the king to Hebron; [f] and king David made a league with them in Hebron [g] before the LORD: and they anointed David king over Israel.

[e] 1 Chron. 11. 3.

[f] 2 Kings 11. 17.

[g] Judg. 11. 11. 1 Sam. 23. 18.

4 ¶ David *was* thirty years old when he began to reign, [h] *and* he reigned forty years.

[h] 1 Chron. 26. 31. & 29. 27.

5 In Hebron he reigned over Judah [i] seven years and six months: and in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years over all Israel and Judah.

[i] ch. 2. 11. 1 Chron. 3. 4.

6 ¶ And the king and his men went [k] to Jerusalem unto [l] the Jebusites, the inhabitants of the land: which spake unto David, saying, Except thou take away the blind and the lame, thou shalt not come in hither: ‖ thinking, David cannot come in hither.

[k] Judg. 1. 21.

[l] Josh. 15. 63. Judg. 1. 8. & 19. 11, 12.

‖ Or, *saying David shall not, &c.*

7 Nevertheless David took the strong hold of Zion: [m] the same *is* the city of David.

[m] ver. 9. 1 Kings 2. 10. & 8. 1.

8 And David said on that day, Whosoever getteth up to the gutter, and smiteth the Jebusites, and the lame and the blind, *that are* hated of David's soul, [n] *he shall be chief and captain.* ‖ Wherefore they said, The blind and the lame shall not come into the house.

[n] 1 Chron. 11. 6,---9.

‖ Or, *Because they had said, even the blind and the lame, He shall not come into the house.*

9 So David dwelt in the fort, and called it [o] the city of David. And David built round about from Millo and inward.

[o] ver. 7.

10 And David † went on, and grew great, and the LORD God of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went going and growing.*

cir. 1043.

11 ¶ And [p] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and cedar trees, and carpenters, and † masons: and they built David an house.

[p] 1 Kings 5. 2. 1 Chron. 14. 1.

† Heb. *hewers of the stone of the wall.*

12 And David perceived that the LORD had established him king over Israel, and that he had exalted his kingdom for his people Israel's sake.

Before CHRIST 1043.

13 ¶ And [q] David took *him* more concubines and wives out of Jerusalem, after he was come from Hebron: and there were yet sons and daughters born to David.

[q] Deut. 17. 17. 1 Chron. 3. 9. & 14. 3.

14 And [r] these *be* the names of those that were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shammuah, and Shobab, and Nathan, and Solomon,

[r] 1 Chron. 3. 5. & 14. 4.

‖ Or, *Shimea,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.

15 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishua, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Elishama,* 1 Chron. 3. 6.

16 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphalet.

‖ Or, *Beeliada,* 1 Chron. 14. 7.

17 ¶ [s] *But when the Philistines heard that they had anointed David king over* Israel, all the Philistines came up to seek David; and David heard *of it*, [t] and went down to the hold.

[s] 1 Chron. 11. 16. & 14. 8.

1047.

[t] ch. 23. 14.

18 The Philistines also came and spread themselves in [u] the valley of Rephaim.

[u] Josh. 15. 8. Isai. 17. 5.

19 And David [x] enquired *of the* LORD, saying, Shall I go up to the Philistines? wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto David, Go up: for I will doubtless deliver the Philistines into thine hand.

[x] ch. 2. 1. 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4. & 30. 8.

20 And David came to [y] Baal-perazim, and David smote them there, and said, The LORD hath broken forth upon mine enemies before me, as the breach of waters. Therefore he called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

[y] Isai. 28. 21.

‖ That is, *The plain of breaches.*

21 And there they left their images, and David and his men [z] ‖ burned them.

[z] Deut. 7. 5, 25. 1 Chron. 14. 12.

‖ Or, *took them away.*

22 ¶ [a] And the Philistines came up yet again, and spread themselves in the valley of Rephaim.

[a] 1 Chron. 14. 13.

23 And when [b] David enquired of the LORD, he said, Thou shalt not go up; *but* fetch a compass behind them, and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[b] ver. 19.

24 And let it be, when thou [c] hearest the sound of a going in the tops of the mulberry trees, that then thou shalt bestir thyself: for then [d] shall the LORD go out before thee, to smite the host of the Philistines.

[c] So 2 Kings 7. 6.

[d] Judg. 4. 14.

25 And David did so, as the LORD had commanded him; and smote the Philistines from [e] Geba until thou come to [f] Gazer.

[e] 1 Chron. 14. 16, *Gibeon.*

[f] Josh. 16. 10.

CHAP. VI.

1 *David fetcheth the ark from Kirjath-jearim on a new cart.* 6 *Uzzah offering to lay hold on it is smitten dead; on which account the ark being carried into Obed-edom's house bringeth a blessing with it.* 12 *David bringeth it into Zion, sacrificing and dancing before it, for which Michal despiseth him.* 17 *He placeth*

it in a tabernacle with sacrifices and feasting. 20 *Michal reproving David for his religious joy is childless to her death.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

AGAIN, David gathered together all *the* chosen *men* of Israel, thirty thousand,

2 And [a] David arose, and went with all the people that *were* with him from ‖ Baale of Judah, to bring up from thence the ark of God, ‖ whose name is called by the name of the LORD of hosts [b] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims.

3 And they † set the ark of God [c] upon a new cart, and brought it out of the house of Abinadab that *was* in ‖ Gibeah: and Uzzah and Ahio, the sons of Abinadab, drave the new cart.

4 And they brought it out of [d] the house of Abinadab which *was* at Gibeah, † accompanying the ark of God: and Ahio went before the ark.

5 And David and all the house of Israel played before the LORD on all manner of *instruments made of* fir wood, even on harps, and on psalteries, and on timbrels, and on cornets, and on cymbals.

6 ¶ And when they came to [e] Nachon's threshingfloor, Uzzah [f] put forth *his hand* to the ark of God, and took hold of it; for the oxen ‖ shook *it*.

7 And the anger of the LORD was kindled against Uzzah; and [g] God smote him there for *his* ‖ error; and there he died by the ark of God.

8 And David was displeased, because the LORD had † made a breach upon Uzzah: and he called the name of the place ‖ Perez-uzzah to this day.

9 And [h] David was afraid of the LORD that day, and said, How shall the ark of the LORD come to me?

10 So David would not remove the ark of the LORD unto him into the city of David: but David carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom [i] the Gittite.

11 [k] And the ark of the LORD continued in the house of Obed-edom the Gittite three months: and the LORD [l] blessed Obed-edom, and all his household.

12 ¶ And it was told king David, saying, The LORD hath blessed the house of Obed-edom, and all that *pertaineth* unto him, because of the ark of God. [m] So David went and brought up the ark of God from the house of Obed-edom into the city of David with gladness.

13 And it was *so*, that when [n] they that bare the ark of the LORD had gone six paces, he sacrificed [o] oxen and fatlings.

14 And David [p] danced before the LORD with all *his* might; and David *was* girded [q] with a linen ephod.

15 [r] So David and all the house of Israel brought up the ark of the LORD with shouting, and with the sound of the trumpet.

16 And [s] as the ark of the LORD came into the city of David, Michal Saul's daughter looked through a window, and saw king David leaping and dancing before the LORD; and she despised him in her heart.

17 ¶ And [t] they brought in the ark of the LORD, and set it in [u] his place, in the midst of the tabernacle that David had † pitched for it: and David [x] offered burnt offerings and peace offerings before the LORD.

18 And as soon as David had made an end of offering burnt offerings and peace offerings, [y] he blessed the people in the name of the LORD of hosts.

19 [z] And he dealt among all the people, *even* among the whole multitude of Israel, as well to the women as men, to every one a cake of bread, and a good piece *of flesh*, and a flagon *of wine*. So all the people departed every one to his house.

20 ¶ [a] Then David returned to bless his household. And Michal the daughter of Saul came out to meet David, and said, How glorious was the king of Israel to day, who [b] uncovered himself to day in the eyes of the handmaids of his servants, as one of the [c] vain fellows ‖ shamelessly uncovereth himself!

21 And David said unto Michal, *It was* before the LORD, [d] which chose me before thy father, and before all his house, to appoint me ruler over the people of the LORD, over Israel: therefore will I play before the LORD.

22 And I will yet be more vile than thus, and will be base in mine own sight: and ‖ of the maidservants which thou hast spoken of, of them shall I be had in honour.

23 Therefore Michal the daughter of Saul had no child [e] unto the day of her death.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nathan, first approving David's purpose to build God an house,* 4 *afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with assurance of favour,* 12 *and a promise of especial blessings in his seed.* 18 *David's prayer and thanksgiving.*

AND it came to pass, [a] when the king sat in his house, and the LORD had given him rest round about from all his enemies;

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

[a] 1 Chron. 13. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *Baalah*, that is, *Kirjath-jearim*, Josh. 15. 9, 60.
‖ Or, *at which the name*, even *the name of the LORD of hosts, was called upon.*
[b] 2 Sam. 4. 4. Ps. 80. 1.
† Heb. *made to ride.*
[c] See Numb. 7. 9. 1 Sam. 6. 7.
‖ Or, *the hill.*
[d] 1 Sam. 7. 1.
† Heb. *with.*
[e] 2 Chron. 13. 9, he is called, *Chidon.*
[f] See Numb. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *stumbled.*
[g] 1 Sam. 6. 19.
‖ Or, *rashness.*
† Heb. *broken.*
‖ That is, *The breach of Uzzah.*
[h] Ps. 119. 120. See Luke 5. 8, 9.
[i] 1 Chron. 13. 13.
[k] 1 Chron. 13. 14.
[l] Gen. 30. 27. & 39. 5.
[m] 1 Chron. 15. 25.
[n] Numb. 4. 15. Josh. 3. 3. 1 Chron. 15. 2, 15.
[o] See 1 Kings 8. 5. 1 Chron. 15. 26.
[p] See Exod. 15. 20. Ps. 30. 11.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 18. 1 Chron. 15. 27.
[r] 1 Chron. 15. 28.
[s] 1 Chron. 15. 29.
[t] 1 Chro 16. 1.
[u] 1 Chron. 15. 1. Ps. 132. 8.
† Heb. *stretched.*
[x] 1 Kings 8. 5, 62, 63.
[y] 1 Kings 8. 55. 1 Chron. 16. 2.
[z] 1 Chron. 16. 3.
[a] Psal. 30, title.
[b] ver. 14, 16. 1 Sam. 19. 24.
[c] Judg. 9. 4.
‖ Or, *openly.*
[d] 1 Sam. 13. 14. & 15. 28.
‖ Or, *of the handmaids* of my servants.
[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 35. Isai. 22. 14. Mat. 1. 25.
[a] 1042. 1 Chron. 17. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 1042.

2 That the king said unto Nathan the prophet, See now, I dwell in [b] an house of cedar, [c] but the ark of God dwelleth within [d] curtains.

3 And Nathan said to the king, Go, do all that *is* [e] in thine heart; for the LORD *is* with thee.

4 ¶ And it came to pass that night, that the word of the LORD came unto Nathan, saying,

5 Go and tell † my servant David, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Shalt thou build me an house for me to dwell in?

6 Whereas I have not dwelt in *any* house [g] since the time that I brought up the children of Israel out of Egypt, even to this day, but have walked in [h] a tent and in a tabernacle.

7 In all *the places* wherein I have [i] walked with all the children of Israel spake I a word with ‖ any of the tribes of Israel, whom I commanded [k] to feed my people Israel, saying, Why build ye not me an house of cedar?

8 Now therefore so shalt thou say unto my servant David, Thus saith the LORD of hosts, [l] I took thee from the sheepcote, † from following the sheep, to be ruler over my people, over Israel:

9 And [m] I was with thee whithersoever thou wentest, [n] and have cut off all thine enemies † out of thy sight, and have made thee [o] a great name, like unto the name of the great *men* that *are* in the earth.

10 Moreover I will appoint a place for my people Israel, and will [p] plant them, that they may dwell in a place of their own, and move no more; [q] neither shall the children of wickedness afflict them any more, as beforetime,

11 And as [r] since the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Israel, and have [s] caused thee to rest from all thine enemies. Also the LORD telleth thee [t] that he will make thee an house.

12 ¶ And [u] when thy days be fulfilled, and thou [x] shalt sleep with thy fathers, [y] I will set up thy seed after thee, which shall proceed out of thy bowels, and I will establish his kingdom.

13 [z] He shall build an house for my name, and I will [a] stablish the throne of his kingdom for ever.

14 [b] I will be his father, and he shall be my son. [c] If he commit iniquity, I will chasten him with the rod of men, and with the stripes of the children of men:

15 But my mercy shall not depart away from him, [d] as I took *it* from Saul, whom I put away before thee.

16 And [e] thine house and thy kingdom shall be established for ever before thee: thy throne shall be established for ever.

17 According to all these words, and according to all this vision, so did Nathan speak unto David.

18 ¶ Then went king David in, and sat before the LORD, and he said, [f] Who *am* I, O LORD God? and what *is* my house, that thou hast brought me hitherto?

19 And this was yet a small thing in thy sight, O LORD God; [g] but thou hast spoken also of thy servant's house for a great while to come. [h] And *is* this the † manner of man, O LORD God?

20 And what can David say more unto thee? for thou, LORD God, [i] knowest thy servant.

21 For thy word's sake, and according to thine own heart, hast thou done all these great things, to make thy servant know *them*.

22 Wherefore [k] thou art great, O LORD God: for [l] *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beside thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

23 And [m] what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people, *even* like Israel, whom God went to redeem for a people to himself, and to make him a name, and to do for you great things and terrible, for thy land, before [n] thy people, which thou redeemedst to thee from Egypt, *from* the nations and their gods?

24 For [o] thou hast confirmed to thyself thy people Israel *to be* a people unto thee for ever: [p] and thou, LORD, art become their God.

25 And now, O LORD God, the word that thou hast spoken concerning thy servant, and concerning his house, establish *it* for ever, and do as thou hast said.

26 And let thy name be magnified for ever, saying, The LORD of hosts *is* the God over Israel: and let the house of thy servant David be established before thee.

27 For thou, O LORD of hosts, God of Israel, hast † revealed to thy servant, saying, I will build thee an house: therefore hath thy servant found in his heart to pray this prayer unto thee.

28 And now, O LORD God, thou *art* that God, and [q] thy words be true, and thou hast promised this goodness unto thy servant:

29 Therefore now † let it please thee to bless the house of thy servant, that it may continue for ever before thee: for thou, O

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

[b] ch. 5. 11.
[c] See Acts 7. 46.
[d] Exod. 26. 1. & 40. 21.
[e] 1 Kings 8. 17, 18. 1 Chro. 22. 7. & 28. 2.
† Heb. *to my servant, to David.*
[f] See 1 Kings 5. 3. & 8. 19. 1 Chro. 22. 8. & 28. 3.
[g] 1 Kings 8. 16.
[h] Exod. 40. 18, 19, 34.
[i] Lev. 26. 11, 12. Deut. 23. 14.
‖ 1 Chron. 17. 6, *any of the judges.*
[k] ch. 5. 2. Ps. 78. 71, 72. Mat. 2. 6. Acts 20. 28.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. Ps. 78. 70.
† Heb. *from after.*
[m] 1 Sam. 18. 14. ch. 5. 10. & 8. 6, 14.
[n] 1 Sam. 31. 6. Ps. 89. 23.
† Heb. *from thy face.*
[o] Gen. 12. 2.
[p] Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Jer. 24. 6. Amos 9. 15.
[q] Ps. 89. 22.
[r] Judg. 2. 14, 15, 16. 1 Sam. 12. 9, 11. Ps. 106. 42.
[s] ver. 1.
[t] Exod. 1. 21. ver. 27.
[u] 1 Kings 11. 38.
[x] 1 Kings 2. 1. Deut. 31. 16. 1 Kings 1. 21. Acts 13. 36.
[y] 1 Kings 8. 20. Ps. 132. 11.
[z] 1 Kings 5. 5. & 6. 12. & 8. 19. 1 Chro. 22. 10. & 28. 6.
[a] ver. 16. Ps. 89. 4, 29, 36, 37.
[b] Ps. 89. 26, 27. Heb. 1. 5.
[c] Ps. 89. 30, 31, 32, 33.
[d] 1 Sam. 15. 23, 28. & 16. 14. 1 Kings 11. 13, 34.
[e] ver. 13. Ps. 89. 36, 37. John 12. 34.
[f] Gen. 32. 10.
[g] ver. 12, 13.
[h] Isai. 55. 8.
† Heb. *law.*
[i] Gen. 18. 19. Ps. 139. 1.
[k] 1 Chro. 16. 25. 2 Chro. 2. 5. Ps. 48. 1. & 86. 10. & 96. 4. & 135. 5. & 145. 3. Jer. 10. 6.
[l] Deut. 3. 24. & 4. 35. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8. Isai. 45. 5, 18, 22.
[m] Deut. 4. 7, 32, 34. & 33. 29. Ps. 147. 20.
[n] Deut. 9. 26. Neh. 1. 10.
[o] Deut. 26. 18.
[p] Ps. 48. 14.
† Heb. *opened the ear,* Ruth 4. 4. 1 Sam. 9. 15.
[q] John 17. 17.
† Heb. *be pleased and bless.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1042. Lord GOD, haſt ſpoken *it:* and with thy bleſſing let the houſe of thy ſervant be bleſſed [r] for ever.

[r] ch. 22. 51.

CHAP. VIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Toi king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God. 14 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 15 His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.

cir. 1040. AND [a] after this it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them: and David took ‖ Methegammah out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[a] 1 Chron. 18. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *the bridle of Ammah.*

2 And [b] he ſmote Moab, and meaſured them with a line, caſting them down to the ground; even with two lines meaſured he to put to death, and with one full line to keep alive. And *ſo* the Moabites [c] became David's ſervants, *and* [d] brought gifts.

[b] Numb. 24. 17.

[c] ver. 6, & 14.

[d] Pſ. 72. 10. See 1 Sam. 10. 27.

3 ¶ David ſmote alſo ‖ Hadadezer, the ſon of Rehob, king of [e] Zobah, as he went to recover [f] his border at the river Euphrates.

‖ Or, *Hadarezer*, 1 Chron. 18. 3.

[e] ch. 10. 6. Pſal. 60, title.

[f] See Gen. 15. 18.

4 And David took ‖ from him a thouſand ‖ *chariots*, and ſeven hundred horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: and David [g] houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them *for* an hundred chariots.

‖ Or, *of his.*

‖ As 1 Chron. 18. 4.

[g] Joſh. 11. 6, 9.

5 [h] And when the Syrians of Damaſcus came to ſuccour Hadadezer king of Zobah, David ſlew of the Syrians two and twenty thouſand men.

[h] 1 Kings 11. 23, 24, 25.

6 Then David put garriſons in Syria of Damaſcus: and the Syrians [i] became ſervants to David, *and* brought gifts. [k] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

[i] ver. 2.

[k] ver. 14. ch. 7. 9.

7 And David took [l] the ſhields of gold that were on the ſervants of Hadadezer, and brought them to Jeruſalem.

[l] See 1 Kings 10. 16.

8 And from ‖ Betah, and from ‖ Berothai, cities of Hadadezer, king David took exceeding much braſs.

‖ Or, *Tibhath.*

‖ Or, *Chun*, 1 Chron. 18. 8.

9 ¶ When ‖ Toi king of Hamath heard that David had ſmitten all the hoſt of Hadadezer,

‖ *Tou*, 1 Chron. 18. 9.

10 Then Toi ſent [m] Joram his ſon unto king David, to † ſalute him, and to bleſs him, becauſe he had fought againſt Hadadezer, and ſmitten him: for Hadadezer † had wars with Toi. And *Joram* † brought with him veſſels of ſilver, and veſſels of gold, and veſſels of braſs:

[m] 1 Chro. 18. 10, *Hadoram.*

† Heb. *aſk him of peace.*

† Heb. *was a man of wars with.*

† Heb. *in his hand were.*

11 Which alſo king David [n] did dedicate unto the LORD, with the ſilver and gold that he had dedicated of all nations which he ſubdued;

[n] 1 Kings 7. 51. 1 Chron. 18. 11. & 26. 26.

12 Of Syria, and of Moab, and of the children of Ammon, and of the Philiſtines, and of Amalek, and of the ſpoil of Hadadezer, ſon of Rehob, king of Zobah.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

13 And David gat *him* a name when he returned from † ſmiting of the Syrians in [o] the valley of ſalt, [p] ‖ *being* eighteen thouſand *men*.

† Heb. *his ſmiting.*

[o] 2 Kings 14. 7.

[p] See 1 Chron. 18. 12. Pſal. 60, title.

‖ Or, *ſlaying.*

14 ¶ And he put garriſons in Edom; throughout all Edom put he garriſons, and [q] all they of Edom became David's ſervants. [r] And the LORD preſerved David whitherſoever he went.

[q] Gen. 27. 29, 37, 40. Numb 24. 18.

[r] ver. 6.

15 ¶ And David reigned over all Iſrael; and David executed judgment and juſtice unto all his people.

16 [s] And Joab the ſon of Zeruiah *was* over the hoſt; and [t] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder;

[s] ch. 19. 13. & 20. 23. 1 Chro. 11. 6. & 18. 15.

[t] 1 Kings 4. 3.

‖ Or, *remembrancer*, or, *writer of chronicles.*

17 And [u] Zadok the ſon of Ahitub, and Ahimelech the ſon of Abiathar, *were* the prieſts; and Seraiah *was* the ‖ ſcribe;

[u] 1 Chron. 24. 3.

18 [x] And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was over* both the [y] Cherethites and the Pelethites; and David's ſons were ‖ chief rulers.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

[x] 1 Chron. 18. 17.

[y] 1 Sam. 30. 14.

CHAP. IX.

1 David upon enquiry is informed by Ziba of Mephibosheth the ſon of Jonathan; 5 whom he ſendeth for, 7 and kindly entertaineth at his table for Jonathan's ſake: 9 He reſtoreth him all the family poſſeſſions of Saul, and maketh Ziba his farmer.

‖ Or, *princes.* ch. 20. 26.

AND David ſaid, Is there yet any that is left of the houſe of Saul, that I may [a] ſhew him kindneſs for Jonathan's ſake?

[a] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 14, 15, 16, 17, 42. Prov. 27. 10.

2 And *there was* of the houſe of Saul a ſervant whoſe name *was* [b] Ziba. And when they had called him unto David, the king ſaid unto him, *Art* thou Ziba? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is he*.

[b] ch. 16. 1. & 19. 17, 29.

3 And the king ſaid, *Is* there not yet any of the houſe of Saul, that I may ſhew [c] the kindneſs of God unto him? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Jonathan hath yet a ſon, *which is* [d] lame on *his* feet.

[c] 1 Sam. 20. 14.

[d] ch. 4. 4.

4 And the king ſaid unto him, Where *is* he? And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he *is* in the houſe of [e] Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, in Lo-debar.

[e] ch. 17. 27.

5 ¶ Then king David ſent, and fetched him out of the houſe of Machir, the ſon of Ammiel, from Lo-debar.

6 Now when ‖ Mephibosheth, the ſon of Jonathan, the ſon of Saul, was come unto David, he fell on his face, and did reverence. And David ſaid, Mephibosheth. And he anſwered, Behold thy ſervant!

‖ Called, *Meribbaal*, 1 Chron. 8. 34.

7 ¶ And David ſaid unto him, Fear not: [f] for I will ſurely ſhew thee kindneſs

[f] ver. 1, 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040. for Jonathan thy father's sake, and will restore thee all the land of Saul thy father; and thou shalt eat bread at my table continually.

8 And he bowed himself, and said, What *is* thy servant, that thou shouldest look upon such [g] a dead dog as I *am*?

[g] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 16. 9.

9 ¶ Then the king called to Ziba, Saul's servant, and said unto him, [h] I have given unto thy master's son all that pertained to Saul and to all his house.

[h] See ch. 16. 4. & 19. 29.

10 Thou therefore, and thy sons, and thy servants, shall till the land for him, and thou shalt bring in *the fruits*, that thy master's son may have food to eat: but Mephibosheth thy master's son [i] shall eat bread alway at my table. Now Ziba had [k] fifteen sons and twenty servants.

[i] ver. 7, 11, 13. ch. 19. 28. [k] ch. 19. 17.

11 Then said Ziba unto the king, According to all that my lord the king hath commanded his servant, so shall thy servant do. As for Mephibosheth, *said the king*, he shall eat at my table, as one of the king's sons.

12 And Mephibosheth had a young son, [l] whose name *was* Micha. And all that dwelt in the house of Ziba *were* servants unto Mephibosheth.

[l] 1 Chron. 8. 34.

13 So Mephibosheth dwelt in Jerusalem: [m] for he did eat continually at the king's table; and [n] was lame on both his feet.

[m] ver. 7, 10. [n] ver. 3.

CHAP. X.

1 *David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 15 *Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.*

cir. 1037. AND it came to pass after this, that the [a] king of the children of Ammon died, and Hanun his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 1 Chron. 19. 1, &c.

2 Then said David, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, as his father shewed kindness unto me. And David sent to comfort him by the hand of his servants for his father. And David's servants came into the land of the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David?*

3 And the princes of the children of Ammon said unto Hanun their lord, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? hath not David *rather* sent his servants unto thee, to search the city, and to spy it out, and to overthrow it?

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved off the one half of their beards, and cut off their garments in the middle, [b] *even* to their buttocks, and sent them away.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037. [b] Isai. 20. 4. & 47. 2.

5 When they told *it* unto David, he sent to meet them, because the men were greatly ashamed: and the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they [c] stank before David, the children of Ammon sent and hired [d] the Syrians of Beth-rehob, and the Syrians of Zoba, twenty thousand footmen, and of king Maacah a thousand men, and of ‖ Ish-tob twelve thousand men.

[c] Gen. 34. 30. Exod. 5. 21. 1 Sam. 13. 4. [d] ch. 8. 3, 5. ‖ Or, *the men of Tob*, See Judg. 11. 3, 5.

7 And when David heard of *it*, he sent Joab, and all the host of [e] the mighty men.

[e] ch. 23. 8.

8 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array at the entering in of the gate: and [f] the Syrians of Zoba, and of Rehob, and Ish-tob, and Maacah, *were* by themselves in the field.

[f] ver. 6.

9 When Joab saw that the front of the battle was against him before and behind, he chose of all the choice *men* of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians:

10 And the rest of the people he delivered into the hand of Abishai his brother, that he might put *them* in array against the children of Ammon.

11 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will come and help thee.

12 [g] Be of good courage, and let us [h] play the men for our people, and for the cities of our God: and [i] the LORD do that which seemeth him good.

[g] Deut. 31. 6. [h] 1 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Cor. 16. 13. [i] 1 Sam. 3. 18.

13 And Joab drew nigh, and the people that *were* with him, unto the battle against the Syrians: and they fled before him.

14 And when the children of Ammon saw that the Syrians were fled, then fled they also before Abishai, and entered into the city. So Joab returned from the children of Ammon, and came to Jerusalem.

15 ¶ And when the Syrians saw that they were smitten before Israel, they gathered themselves together. cir. 1036.

16 And Hadarezer sent, and brought out the Syrians that *were* beyond ‖ the river: and they came to Helam; and ‖ Shobach the captain of the host of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shophach*, 1 Chron. 19. 16.

17 And when it was told David, he gathered all Israel together, and passed over Jordan, and came to Helam. And the Syrians set themselves in array against David, and fought with him.

18 And the Syrians fled before Israel; and David slew *the men of* seven hundred chariots of the Syrians, and forty thousand

Before CHRIST cir. 1036.
[k] horſemen, and ſmote Shobach the captain of their hoſt, who died there.

[k] 1 Chron. 19. 18, *footmen.*
19 And when all the kings *that were* ſervants to Hadarezer ſaw that they were ſmitten before Iſrael, they made peace with Iſrael, and [l] ſerved them. So the Syrians feared to help the children of Ammon any more.

[l] ch. 8. 6.

CHAP. XI.

1 *While Joab beſiegeth Rabbah,* 2 *David committeth adultery with Uriah's wife.* 5 *Bath-ſheba conceiveth; David ſendeth for Uriah from the army, who cometh to David, but refuſeth to go down to his houſe.* 14 *He carrieth to Joab a letter requiring his death, is expoſed in the front of the battle, and ſlain.* 18 *Joab ſendeth the news of it to David.* 22 *The meſſenger's report, and David's anſwer.* 26 *David taketh Bath-ſheba to wife, who beareth a ſon.*

cir. 1035.
AND it came to paſs, † after the year was expired, at the time when kings go forth *to battle,* that [a] David ſent Joab, and his ſervants with him, and all Iſrael; and they deſtroyed the children of Ammon, and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried ſtill at Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *at the return of the year,* 1 Kings 20. 22, 26. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
[a] 1 Chron. 20. 1.

2 ¶ And it came to paſs in an eveningtide, that David aroſe from off his bed, [b] and walked upon the roof of the king's houſe: and from the roof he [c] ſaw a woman waſhing herſelf; and the woman *was* very beautiful to look upon.

[b] Deut. 22. 8.
[c] Gen. 34. 2. Job 31. 1. Mat. 5. 28.

3 And David ſent and enquired after the woman. And *one* ſaid, *Is* not this ‖ Bath-ſheba, the daughter of ‖ Eliam, the wife [d] of Uriah the Hittite?

‖ Or, *Bath-ſhuah,* 1 Chron. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Ammiel.*
[d] ch. 23. 39.

4 And David ſent meſſengers, and took her; and ſhe came in unto him, and [e] he lay with her; ‖ for ſhe was [f] purified from her uncleanneſs: and ſhe returned unto her houſe.

[e] Pſ. 51, title.
[f] Lev. 15. 19, 28. & 18. 19.
‖ Or, *and when ſhe had purified herſelf, &c. ſhe returned.*

5 ¶ And the woman conceived, and ſent and told David, and ſaid, I *am* with child.

6 And David ſent to Joab, *ſaying,* Send me Uriah the Hittite. And Joab ſent Uriah to David.

7 And when Uriah was come unto him, David demanded *of him* † how Joab did, and how the people did, and how the war proſpered.

† Heb. *of the peace of, &c.*

8 And David ſaid to Uriah, Go down to thy houſe, and [g] waſh thy feet. And Uriah departed out of the king's houſe, and there † followed him a meſs *of meat* from the king.

[g] Gen. 18. 4. & 19. 2.
† Heb. *went out after him.*

9 But Uriah ſlept at the door of the king's houſe with all the ſervants of his lord, and went not down to his houſe.

10 And when they had told David, ſaying, Uriah went not down unto his houſe, David ſaid unto Uriah, Cameſt thou not from *thy* journey? why *then* didſt thou not go down unto thine houſe?

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

11 And Uriah ſaid unto David, [h] The ark, and Iſrael, and Judah, abide in tents; and [i] my lord Joab, and the ſervants of my lord, are encamped in the open fields; ſhall I then go into mine houſe, to eat and to drink, and to lie with my wife? *as* thou liveſt, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not do this thing.

[h] ch. 7. 2, 6.
[i] ch. 20. 6.

12 And David ſaid to Uriah, Tarry here to day alſo, and to morrow I will let thee depart. So Uriah abode in Jeruſalem that day, and the morrow.

13 And when David had called him, he did eat and drink before him; and he made him [k] drunk: and at even he went out to lie on his bed [l] with the ſervants of his lord, but went not down to his houſe.

[k] Gen. 19. 33, 35.
[l] ver. 9.

14 ¶ And it came to paſs in the morning, that David [m] wrote a letter to Joab, and ſent *it* by the hand of Uriah.

[m] See 1 Kings 21. 8, 9.

15 And he wrote in the letter, ſaying, Set ye Uriah in the forefront of the † hotteſt battle, and retire ye † from him, that he may [n] be ſmitten, and die.

† Heb. *ſtrong.*
† Heb. *from after him.*
[n] ch. 12. 9.

16 And it came to paſs, when Joab obſerved the city, that he aſſigned Uriah unto a place where he knew that valiant men *were.*

17 And the men of the city went out, and fought with Joab: and there fell *ſome* of the people of the ſervants of David; and Uriah the Hittite died alſo.

18 ¶ Then Joab ſent and told David all the things concerning the war;

19 And charged the meſſenger, ſaying, When thou haſt made an end of telling the matters of the war unto the king,

20 And if ſo be that the king's wrath ariſe, and he ſay unto thee, Wherefore approached ye ſo nigh unto the city when ye did fight? knew ye not that they would ſhoot from the wall?

21 Who ſmote [o] Abimelech the ſon of [p] Jerubbeſheth? did not a woman caſt a piece of a milſtone upon him from the wall, that he died in Thebez? why went ye nigh the wall? then ſay thou, Thy ſervant Uriah the Hittite is dead alſo.

[o] Judg. 9. 53.
[p] Judg. 6. 32, *Jerubbaal.*

22 ¶ So the meſſenger went, and came and ſhewed David all that Joab had ſent him for.

23 And the meſſenger ſaid unto David, Surely the men prevailed againſt us, and came out unto us into the field, and we were upon them even unto the entering of the gate.

Before CHRIST cir. 1035.

24 And the shooters shot from off the wall upon thy servants; and *some* of the king's servants be dead, and thy servant Uriah the Hittite is dead also.

25 Then David said unto the messenger, Thus shalt thou say unto Joab, Let not this thing † displease thee, for the sword devoureth † one as well as another: make thy battle more strong against the city, and overthrow it: and encourage thou him.

† Heb. *be evil in thine eyes.*

† Heb. *so and such.*

26 ¶ And when the wife of Uriah heard that Uriah her husband was dead, she mourned for her husband.

27 And when the mourning was past, David sent and fetched her to his house, and she [q] became his wife, and bare him a son. But the thing that David had done † displeased the LORD.

[q] ch. 12. 9.

† Heb. *was evil in the eyes of.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Nathan's parable of the ewe lamb causeth David to pass sentence upon himself.* 7 *Nathan applieth the parable to David; who humbleth himself, and is pardoned.* 15 *The newborn child being stricken of God, David mourneth and prayeth for him while living, but taketh comfort after he is dead.* 24 *Solomon is born, and named Jedidiah.* 26 *Rabbah is taken by David, and the people thereof tortured.*

cir. 1034.

AND the LORD sent Nathan unto David. And [a] he came unto him, and [b] said unto him, There were two men in one city; the one rich, and the other poor.

[a] Psal. 51, title.

[b] See ch. 14. 5, &c. 1 Kings 20. 35,--- 41. Isai. 5. 3.

2 The rich *man* had exceeding many flocks and herds:

3 But the poor *man* had nothing, save one little ewe lamb, which he had bought and nourished up: and it grew up together with him, and with his children; it did eat of his own † meat, and drank of his own cup, and lay in his bosom, and was unto him as a daughter.

† Heb. *morsel.*

4 And there came a traveller unto the rich man, and he spared to take of his own flock and of his own herd, to dress for the wayfaring man that was come unto him; but took the poor man's lamb, and dressed it for the man that was come to him.

5 And David's anger was greatly kindled against the man; and he said to Nathan, *As* the LORD liveth, the man that hath done this *thing* ‖ shall surely die:

‖ Or, *is worthy to die*, or, *is a son of death.* 1 Sam. 26. 16.

6 And he shall restore the lamb [c] fourfold, because he did this thing, and because he had no pity.

[c] Exod. 22. 1. Luke 19. 8.

7 ¶ And Nathan said to David, Thou *art* the man. Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I [d] anointed thee king over Israel, and I delivered thee out of the hand of Saul;

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 13.

8 And I gave thee thy master's house, and thy master's wives into thy bosom, and gave thee the house of Israel and of Judah; and if *that had been* too little, I would moreover have given unto thee such and such things.

Before CHRIST cir. 1034.

9 [e] Wherefore hast thou [f] despised the commandment of the LORD, to do evil in his sight? [g] thou hast killed Uriah the Hittite with the sword, and hast taken his wife *to be* thy wife, and hast slain him with the sword of the children of Ammon.

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 19.

[f] Num. 15. 31.

[g] ch. 11. 15, 16, 17, 27.

10 Now therefore [h] the sword shall never depart from thine house; because thou hast despised me, and hast taken the wife of Uriah the Hittite to be thy wife.

[h] Amos 7. 9.

11 *Thus saith the* LORD, *Behold, I will* raise up evil against thee out of thine own house, and I will [i] take thy wives before thine eyes, and give *them* unto thy neighbour, and he shall lie with thy wives in the sight of this sun.

[i] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 16. 22.

12 For thou didst *it* secretly: [k] but I will do this thing before all *Israel*, and before the sun.

[k] ch. 16. 22.

13 [l] And David said unto Nathan, [m] I have sinned against the LORD. And Nathan said unto David, [n] The LORD also hath [o] put away thy sin; thou shalt not die.

[l] See 1 Sam. 15. 24.

[m] ch. 24. 10. Job 7. 20. Ps. 32. 5. & 51. 4. Prov. 28. 13.

[n] Eccl. 47. 11. och. 24. 10. Ps. 32. 1. Job 7. 21. Mic. 7. 18. Zech. 3. 4.

14 Howbeit, because by this deed thou hast given great occasion to the enemies of the LORD [p] to blaspheme, the child also *that is* born unto thee shall surely die.

[p] Isai. 52. 5. Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.

15 ¶ And Nathan departed unto his house. And the LORD struck the child that Uriah's wife bare unto David, and it was very sick.

16 David therefore besought God for the child; and David † fasted, and went in, and [q] lay all night upon the earth.

† Heb. *fasted a fast.*

[q] ch. 13. 31.

17 And the elders of his house arose, *and went* to him, to raise him up from the earth: but he would not, neither did he eat bread with them.

18 And it came to pass on the seventh day, that the child died. And the servants of David feared to tell him that the child was dead: for they said, Behold, while the child was yet alive, we spake unto him, and he would not hearken unto our voice: how will he then † vex himself, if we tell him that the child is dead?

† Heb. *do hurt.*

19 But when David saw that his servants whispered, David perceived that the child was dead: therefore David said unto his servants, Is the child dead? And they said, He is dead.

20 Then David arose from the earth, and washed, and [r] anointed *himself*, and changed his apparel, and came into the house of the LORD, and [s] worshipped: then he came to his own house; and when

[r] Ruth 3. 3.

[s] Job 1. 20.

Before CHRIST 1034. he required, they ſet bread before him, and he did eat.

21 Then ſaid his ſervants unto him, What thing *is* this that thou haſt done? thou didſt faſt and weep for the child, *while it was* alive; but when the child was dead, thou didſt riſe and eat bread.

22 And he ſaid, While the child was yet alive, I faſted and wept: [t] for I ſaid, Who can tell *whether* God will be gracious to me, that the child may live?

[t] See Iſai. 38. 1, 5. Jon. 3. 9.

23 But now he is dead, wherefore ſhould I faſt? can I bring him back again? I ſhall go to him, but [u] he ſhall not return to me.

[u] Job 7. 8, 9, 10.

24 ¶ And David comforted Bath-ſheba his wife, and went in unto her, and lay with her: and [x] ſhe bare a ſon, and [y] he called his name Solomon: and the LORD loved him.

[x] Matth. 1. 6. [y] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

25 And he ſent by the hand of Nathan the prophet; and he called his name ‖ Jedidiah becauſe of the LORD.

‖ That is, *Beloved of the Lord.*

26 ¶ And [z] Joab fought againſt [a] Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and took the royal city.

[z] 1 Chron. 20. 1. [a] Deut. 3. 11.

27 And Joab ſent meſſengers to David, and ſaid, I have fought againſt Rabbah, and have taken the city of waters.

28 Now therefore gather the reſt of the people together, and encamp againſt the city, and take it: leſt I take the city, and † it be called after my name.

† Heb. *my name be called upon it.*

29 And David gathered all the people together, and went to Rabbah, and fought againſt it, and took it.

30 [b] And he took their king's crown from off his head, the weight whereof *was* a talent of gold with the precious ſtones: and it was *ſet* on David's head. And he brought forth the ſpoil of the city † in great abundance.

[b] 1 Chron. 20. 2.

† Heb. *very great.*

31 And he brought forth the people that *were* therein, and put *them* under ſaws, and under harrows of iron, and under axes of iron, and made them paſs through the brickkiln: and thus did he unto all the cities of the children of Ammon. So David and all the people returned unto Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Amnon, in love with Tamar, by Jonadab's counſel feigneth ſickneſs:* 6 *Tamar attending him at his requeſt, he raviſheth her:* 15 *He hateth her, and turneth her out of his houſe:* 19 *She retireth in grief to her brother Abſalom's houſe.* 21 *David is wroth, but Abſalom concealeth his reſentment.* 23 *Abſalom inviteth his brethren to a ſheepſhearing feaſt,* 28 *where Amnon is murdered by Abſalom's command.* 30 *David, alarmed with tidings that all his ſons were ſlain, is told the truth of the matter by Jonadab, whoſe report is confirmed by the coming of the young men.* 37 *Abſalom fleeth to Geſhur; David longeth after him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.

AND it came to paſs after this, [a] that Abſalom the ſon of David had a fair ſiſter, whoſe name *was* [b] Tamar; and Amnon the ſon of David loved her.

cir. 1032. [a] ch. 3. 2, 3. [b] 1 Chron. 3. 9.

2 And Amnon was ſo vexed, that he fell ſick for his ſiſter Tamar; for ſhe *was* a virgin; and † Amnon thought it hard for him to do any thing to her.

† Heb. *it was marvellous*, or, *hidden in the eyes of Amnon.*

3 But Amnon had a friend, whoſe name *was* Jonadab, [c] the ſon of Shimeah David's brother: and Jonadab *was* a very ſubtil man.

[c] See 1 Sam. 16. 9.

4 And he ſaid unto him, Why *art* thou, *being* the king's ſon, † lean † from day to day? wilt thou not tell me? And Amnon ſaid unto him, I love Tamar, my brother Abſalom's ſiſter.

† Heb. *thin.* † Heb. *morning by morning.*

5 And Jonadab ſaid unto him, Lay thee down on thy bed, and make thyſelf ſick: and when thy father cometh to ſee thee, ſay unto him, I pray thee, let my ſiſter Tamar come, and give me meat, and dreſs the meat in my ſight, that I may ſee *it*, and eat *it* at her hand.

6 ¶ So Amnon lay down, and made himſelf ſick: and when the king was come to ſee him, Amnon ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let Tamar my ſiſter come, and [d] make me a couple of cakes in my ſight, that I may eat at her hand.

[d] Gen. 18. 6.

7 Then David ſent home to Tamar, ſaying, Go now to thy brother Amnon's houſe, and dreſs him meat.

8 So Tamar went to her brother Amnon's houſe; and he was laid down. And ſhe took ‖ flour, and kneaded *it*, and made cakes in his ſight, and did bake the cakes.

‖ Or, *paſte.*

9 And ſhe took a pan, and poured *them* out before him; but he refuſed to eat. And Amnon ſaid, [e] Have out all men from me. And they went out every man from him.

[e] Gen. 45. 1.

10 And Amnon ſaid unto Tamar, Bring the meat into the chamber, that I may eat of thine hand. And Tamar took the cakes which ſhe had made, and brought *them* into the chamber to Amnon her brother.

[f] Gen. 39. 12.

11 And when ſhe had brought *them* unto him to eat, he [f] took hold of her, and ſaid unto her, Come lie with me, my ſiſter.

† Heb. *humble me.* Gen. 34. 2.

12 And ſhe anſwered him, Nay, my brother, do not † force me; for [g] † no ſuch thing ought to be done in Iſrael: do not thou this [h] folly.

[g] Lev. 18. 9, 11. & 20. 17. † Heb. *it ought not ſo to be done.* [h] Gen. 34. 7. Judg. 19. 23. & 20. 6.

13 And I, whither ſhall I cauſe my ſhame to go? and as for thee, thou ſhalt be as one of the fools in Iſrael. Now therefore,

Before CHRIST cir. 1032.
I pray thee, ſpeak unto the king; [i] for he will not withhold me from thee.

[i] See Lev. 18. 9, 11.

14 Howbeit he would not hearken unto her voice: but, being ſtronger than ſhe, [k] forced her, and lay with her.

[k] Deut. 22. 25. See ch. 12. 11.

15 ¶ Then Amnon hated her † exceedingly; ſo that the hatred wherewith he hated her *was* greater than the love wherewith he had loved her. And Amnon ſaid unto her, Ariſe, be gone.

† Heb. *with great hatred greatly.*

16 And ſhe ſaid unto him, *There is* no cauſe: this evil in ſending me away *is* greater than the other that thou didſt unto me. But he would not hearken unto her.

17 Then he called his ſervant that miniſtered unto him, and ſaid, Put now this *woman* out from me, and bolt the door after her.

[l] Gen. 37. 3. Judg. 5. 30. Pſ. 45. 14.

18 And *ſhe had* [l] a garment of divers colours upon her: for with ſuch robes were the king's daughters *that were* virgins apparelled. Then his ſervant brought her out, and bolted the door after her.

[m] Joſh. 7. 6. ch. 1. 2. Job 2. 12. [n] Jer. 2. 37.

19 ¶ And Tamar put [m] aſhes on her head, and rent her garment of divers colours that *was* on her, and [n] laid her hand on her head, and went on crying.

20 And Abſalom her brother ſaid unto her, Hath † Amnon thy brother been with thee? but hold now thy peace, my ſiſter: he *is* thy brother; † regard not this thing. So Tamar remained † deſolate in her brother Abſalom's houſe.

† Heb. *Aminon.*

† Heb. *ſet not thine heart.*

† Heb. *and deſolate.*

21 ¶ But when king David heard of all theſe things, he was very wroth.

22 And Abſalom ſpake unto his brother Amnon [o] neither good nor bad: for Abſalom [p] hated Amnon, becauſe he had forced his ſiſter Tamar.

[o] Gen. 24. 50. & 31. 24. [p] Lev. 19. 17, 18.

23 ¶ And it came to paſs after two full years, that Abſalom [q] had ſheepſhearers in Baal-hazor, which *is* beſide Ephraim: and Abſalom invited all the king's ſons.

1030. [q] See Gen. 38. 12, 13. 1 Sam. 25. 4, 36.

24 And Abſalom came to the king, and ſaid, Behold now, thy ſervant hath ſheepſhearers; let the king, I beſeech thee, and his ſervants go with thy ſervant.

25 And the king ſaid to Abſalom, Nay, my ſon, let us not all now go, leſt we be chargeable unto thee. And he preſſed him: howbeit he would not go, but bleſſed him.

26 Then ſaid Abſalom, If not, I pray thee, let my brother Amnon go with us. And the king ſaid unto him, Why ſhould he go with thee?

27 But Abſalom preſſed him, that he let Amnon and all the king's ſons go with him.

28 ¶ Now Abſalom had commanded his ſervants, ſaying, Mark ye now when Amnon's [r] heart is merry with wine, and when I ſay unto you, Smite Amnon; then kill him, fear not: ‖ have not I commanded you? be courageous, and be † valiant.

Before CHRIST 1030.

[r] Judg. 19. 6, 9, 22. Ruth 3. 7. 1 Sam. 25. 36. Eſth. 1. 10. Pſ. 104. 15.

‖ Or, *will you not, ſince I have commanded you?*

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

29 And the ſervants of Abſalom did unto Amnon as Abſalom had commanded. Then all the king's ſons aroſe, and every man † gat him up upon his mule, and fled.

† Heb. *rode.*

30 ¶ And it came to paſs, while they were in the way, that tidings came to David, ſaying, Abſalom hath ſlain all the king's ſons, and there is not one of them left.

Joſh. 1. 9.

31 Then the king aroſe, and [s] tare his garments, and [t] lay on the earth; and all his ſervants ſtood by with their clothes rent.

[s] ch. 1. 11. [t] ch. 12. 16.

32 And [u] Jonadab, the ſon of Shimeah David's brother, anſwered and ſaid, Let not my lord ſuppoſe *that* they have ſlain all the young men the king's ſons; for Amnon only is dead: for by the † appointment of Abſalom this hath been ‖ determined from the day that he forced his ſiſter Tamar.

[u] ver. 3.

† Heb. *mouth.*

‖ Or, *ſettled.*

33 Now therefore [x] let not my lord the king take the thing to his heart, to think that all the king's ſons are dead: for Amnon only is dead.

[x] ch. 19. 19.

34 [y] But Abſalom fled. And the young man that kept the watch lifted up his eyes, and looked, and, behold, there came much people by the way of the hill ſide behind him.

[y] ver. 38.

35 And Jonadab ſaid unto the king, Behold, the king's ſons come: † as thy ſervant ſaid, ſo it is.

† Heb. *according to the word of thy ſervant.*

36 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of ſpeaking, that, behold, the king's ſons came, and lifted up their voice and wept: and the king alſo and all his ſervants wept † very ſore.

† Heb. *with a great weeping greatly.*

37 ¶ But Abſalom fled, and went to [z] Talmai, the ſon of ‖ Ammihud, king of Geſhur. And *David* mourned for his ſon every day.

[z] ch. 3. 3.

38 So Abſalom fled, and went to [a] Geſhur, and was there three years.

[a] ch. 14. 23, 32. & 15. 8. 1030.

‖ Or, *Ammihur.*

39 And *the ſoul of* king David ‖ longed to go forth unto Abſalom: for he was [b] comforted concerning Amnon, ſeeing he was dead.

‖ Or, *was conſumed.* Pſ. 84. 2.

[b] Gen. 38. 12.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Joab inſtructeth a woman of Tekoah, and ſendeth her to the king. 4 She entertaineth the king with a feigned tale, the intent of which is to obtain leave for Abſalom's return. 21 Joab is ſent to fetch him, but he is not allowed to ſee the king. 25 Abſalom's beauty; 27 his children. 28 After two years he getteth admittance to the king by Joab's means.

Before CHRIST 1027.

NOW Joab the son of Zeruiah perceived that the king's heart *was* [a] toward Absalom.

[a] ch. 13. 39.

2 And Joab sent to [b] Tekoah, and fetched thence a wise woman, and said unto her, I pray thee, feign thyself to be a mourner, [c] and put on now mourning apparel, and anoint not thyself with oil, but be as a woman that had a long time mourned for the dead:

[b] 2 Chron. 11. 6.

[c] See Ruth 3. 3.

3 And come to the king, and speak on this manner unto him. So Joab [d] put the words in her mouth.

[d] ver. 19. Exod. 4. 15.

4 ¶ And when the woman of Tekoah spake to the king, she [e] fell on her face to the ground, and did obeisance, and said, † [f] Help, O king.

[e] 1 Sam. 20. 41. ch. 1. 2.

† Heb. *Save.*

[f] See 2 Kings 6. 26, 28.

5 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, [g] I *am* indeed a widow woman, and mine husband is dead.

[g] See ch. 12. 1.

6 And thy handmaid had two sons, and they two strove together in the field, and *there was* † none to part them, but the one smote the other, and slew him.

† Heb. *no deliverer between them.*

7 And, behold, [h] the whole family is risen against thine handmaid, and they said, Deliver him that smote his brother, that we may kill him, for the life of his brother whom he slew; and we will destroy the heir also: and so they shall quench my coal which is left, and shall not leave to my husband *neither* name nor remainder † upon the earth.

[h] Numb. 35. 19. Deut. 19. 12.

† Heb. *upon the face of the earth.*

8 And the king said unto the woman, Go to thine house, and I will give charge concerning thee.

9 And the woman of Tekoah said unto the king, My lord, O king, [i] the iniquity *be* on me, and on my father's house: [k] and the king and his throne *be* guiltless.

[i] Gen. 27. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 24. Mat. 27. 25.

[k] ch. 3. 28, 29. 1 Kings 2. 33.

10 And the king said, Whosoever saith *ought* unto thee, bring him to me, and he shall not touch thee any more.

† Heb. *that the revenger of blood do not multiply to destroy.*

11 Then said she, I pray thee, let the king remember the LORD thy God, † that thou wouldest not suffer [l] the revengers of blood to destroy any more, lest they destroy my son. And he said, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, there shall not one hair of thy son fall to the earth.

[l] Numb. 35. 19.

[m] 1 Sam. 14. 45. Acts 27. 34.

12 Then the woman said, Let thine handmaid, I pray thee, speak *one* word unto my lord the king. And he said, Say on.

13 And the woman said, Wherefore then hast thou thought such a thing against [n] the people of God? for the king doth speak this thing as one which is faulty, in that the king doth not fetch home again [o] his banished.

[n] Judg. 20. 2.

[o] ch. 13. 37, 38.

14 For we [p] must needs die, and *are* as water spilt on the ground, which cannot be gathered up again; ‖ neither doth God respect *any* person: yet doth he [q] devise means, that his banished be not expelled from him.

[p] Job 34. 15. Heb. 9. 27.

‖ Or, *because God hath not taken away his life, he hath also devised means, &c.*

[q] Num. 35. 15, 25, 28.

15 Now therefore that I am come to speak of this thing unto my lord the king, *it is* because the people have made me afraid: and thy handmaid said, I will now speak unto the king; it may be that the king will perform the request of his handmaid.

16 For the king will hear, to deliver his handmaid out of the hand of the man *that would* destroy me and my son together out of the inheritance of God.

17 Then thine handmaid said, The word of my lord the king shall now be † comfortable: for [r] as an angel of God, so *is* my lord the king † to discern good and bad: therefore the LORD thy God will be with thee.

† Heb. *for rest.*

[r] ver. 20. ch. 19. 27.

† Heb. *to hear.*

18 Then the king answered and said unto the woman, Hide not from me, I pray thee, the thing that I shall ask thee. And the woman said, Let my lord the king now speak.

19 And the king said, *Is not* the hand of Joab with thee in all this? And the woman answered and said, *As* thy soul liveth, my lord the king, none can turn to the right hand or to the left from ought that my lord the king hath spoken: for thy servant Joab, he bade me, and [s] he put all these words in the mouth of thine handmaid:

[s] ver. 3.

20 To fetch about this form of speech hath thy servant Joab done this thing: and my lord *is* wise, [t] according to the wisdom of an angel of God, to know all *things* that *are* in the earth.

[t] ver. 17. ch. 19. 27.

21 ¶ And the king said unto Joab, Behold now, I have done this thing: go therefore, bring the young man Absalom again.

22 And Joab fell to the ground on his face, and bowed himself, and † thanked the king: and Joab said, To day thy servant knoweth that I have found grace in thy sight, my lord, O king, in that the king hath fulfilled the request of ‖ his servant.

† Heb. *blessed.*

‖ Or, *thy.*

23 So Joab arose [u] and went to Geshur, and brought Absalom to Jerusalem.

[u] ch. 13. 37.

24 And the king said, Let him turn to his own house, and let him [x] not see my face. So Absalom returned to his own house, and saw not the king's face.

[x] Gen. 43. 3. ch. 3. 13.

† Heb. *And as Absalom there was not a beautiful man in all Israel to praise greatly.*

25 ¶ † But in all Israel there was none to be so much praised as Absalom for his beauty: [y] from the sole of his foot even to the crown of his head there was no blemish in him.

[y] Isai. 1. 6.

Before CHRIST 1027. 26 And when he polled his head, (for it was at every year's end that he polled *it:* becauſe *the hair* was heavy on him, therefore he polled it:) he weighed the hair of his head at two hundred ſhekels after the king's weight.

[z] See ch. 18. 18. 27 ¶ And [z] unto Abſalom there were born three ſons, and one daughter, whoſe name *was* Tamar: ſhe was a woman of a fair countenance.

28 ¶ So Abſalom dwelt two full years [a] ver. 24. in Jeruſalem, [a] and ſaw not the king's face.

29 Therefore Abſalom ſent for Joab, to have ſent him to the king; but he would not come to him: and when he ſent again the ſecond time, he would not come.

† Heb. *near my place.* 30 Therefore he ſaid unto his ſervants, See, Joab's field is † near mine, and he hath barley there; go and ſet it on fire. And Abſalom's ſervants ſet the field on fire.

31 Then Joab aroſe, and came to Abſalom unto *his* houſe, and ſaid unto him, Wherefore have thy ſervants ſet my field on fire?

32 And Abſalom anſwered Joab, Behold, I ſent unto thee, ſaying, Come hither, that I may ſend thee to the king, to ſay, Wherefore am I come from Geſhur? *it had been* good for me *to have been* there ſtill: now therefore let me ſee the king's face; and if there be *any* iniquity in me, let him kill me.

33 So Joab came to the king, and told him: and when he had called for Abſalom, he came to the king, and bowed himſelf on his face to the ground before the king: and the king [b] kiſſed Abſalom.

1025. [b] Gen. 33. 4. & 45. 15. Luke 15. 20.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abſalom by fair ſpeeches and courteſies ſtealeth the hearts of the men of Iſrael.* 7 *Under pretence of a vow he obtaineth leave to go to Hebron:* 10 *where he formeth a dangerous conſpiracy.* 13 *Upon the news David fleeth from Jeruſalem:* 19 *Ittai, though a ſtranger, will not leave him.* 24 *Zadok and Abiathar are ſent back with the ark.* 30 *David and his company go up mount Olivet weeping.* 31 *He prayeth God to defeat Ahithophel's counſel.* 32 *Huſhai is ſent back with inſtructions how to act for David's ſervice.*

1024. [a] ch. 12. 11. [b] 1 Kings 1. 5. AND [a] it came to paſs after this, that Abſalom [b] prepared him chariots and horſes, and fifty men to run before him.

2 And Abſalom roſe up early, and ſtood beſide the way of the gate: and it was *ſo,* that when any man that had a controverſy † Heb. *to come.* † came to the king for judgment, then Abſalom called unto him, and ſaid, Of what city *art* thou? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant *is* of one of the tribes of Iſrael.

3 And Abſalom ſaid unto him, See, thy matters *are* good and right; but ‖ *there is* no man *deputed* of the king to hear thee.

Before CHRIST 1024. ‖ Or, *none will hear thee from the king* downward.

4 Abſalom ſaid moreover, [c] Oh that I were made judge in the land, that every man which hath any ſuit or cauſe might come unto me, and I would do him juſtice!

[c] Judg. 9. 29. 5 And it was *ſo,* that when any man came nigh *to him* to do him obeiſance, he put forth his hand, and took him, and kiſſed him.

6 And on this manner did Abſalom to all Iſrael that came to the king for judgment: [d] ſo Abſalom ſtole the hearts of the men of Iſrael.

[d] Rom. 16. 18.

1023. [e] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 7 ¶ And it came to paſs [e] after forty years, that Abſalom ſaid unto the king, I pray thee, let me go and pay my vow, which I have vowed unto the LORD, in Hebron.

[f] 1 Sam. 16. 2. [g] Gen. 28. 20. 21. [h] ch. 13. 38. 8 [f] For thy ſervant [g] vowed a vow [h] while I abode at Geſhur in Syria, ſaying, If the LORD ſhall bring me again indeed to Jeruſalem, then I will ſerve the LORD.

9 And the king ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he aroſe, and went to Hebron.

10 ¶ But Abſalom ſent ſpies throughout all the tribes of Iſrael, ſaying, As ſoon as ye hear the ſound of the trumpet, then ye ſhall ſay, Abſalom reigneth in Hebron.

[i] 1 Sam. 9. 13. & 16. 3, 5. [k] Gen. 20. 5. 11 And with Abſalom went two hundred men out of Jeruſalem, *that were* [i] called; and they went [k] in their ſimplicity, and they knew not any thing.

[l] Pſ. 41. 9. & 55. 12, 13, 14. [m] Joſh. 15. 51. [n] Pſ. 3. 1. 12 And Abſalom ſent for Ahithophel the Gilonite, [l] David's counſeller, from his city, *even* from [m] Giloh, while he offered ſacrifices. And the conſpiracy was ſtrong; for the people [n] increaſed continually with Abſalom.

[o] ver. 6. Judg. 9. 3. 13 ¶ And there came a meſſenger to David, ſaying, [o] The hearts of the men of Iſrael are after Abſalom.

14 And David ſaid unto all his ſervants that *were* with him at Jeruſalem, Ariſe, and let us [p] flee; for we ſhall not *elſe* eſcape from Abſalom: make ſpeed to depart, leſt he overtake us ſuddenly, and † bring evil upon us, and ſmite the city with the edge of the ſword.

[p] ch. 19. 9. Pſ. 3, title. † Heb. *thruſt.*

15 And the king's ſervants ſaid unto the king, Behold, thy ſervants *are ready to do* whatſoever my lord the king ſhall † appoint.

† Heb. *chooſe.*

[q] Pſal. 3. title. † Heb. *at his feet.* [r] ch. 16. 21. 22. 16 And [q] the king went forth, and all his houſhold † after him. And the king left [r] ten women, *which were* concubines, to keep the houſe.

17 And the king went forth, and all the people after him, and tarried in a place that was far off.

18 And all his ſervants paſſed on beſide

Before CHRIST 1023.
him; [e] and all the Cherethites, and all the Pelethites, and all the Gittites, ſix hundred men which came after him from Gath, paſſed on before the king.

[e] ch. 8. 18.

19 ¶ Then ſaid the king to [f] Ittai the Gittite, Wherefore goeſt thou alſo with us? return to thy place, and abide with the king: for thou *art* a ſtranger, and alſo an exile.

[f] ch. 18. 2.

20 Whereas thou cameſt *but* yeſterday, ſhould I this day † make thee go up and down with us? ſeeing I go [g] whither I may, return thou, and take back thy brethren: mercy and truth *be* with thee.

† Heb. *make thee wander in going.*
[g] 1 Sam. 23. 13.

21 And Ittai anſwered the king, and ſaid, [x] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* my lord the king liveth, ſurely in what place my lord the king ſhall be, whether in death or life, even there alſo will thy ſervant be.

[x] Ruth 1. 16, 17. Prov. 17. 17. & 18. 24.

22 And David ſaid to Ittai, Go and paſs over. And Ittai the Gittite paſſed over, and all his men, and all the little ones that *were* with him.

23 And all the country wept with a loud voice, and all the people paſſed over: the king alſo himſelf paſſed over the brook ‖ Kidron, and all the people paſſed over, toward the way of the [y] wilderneſs.

‖ Called, John 18. 1. *Cedron.*
[y] ch. 16. 2.

24 ¶ And lo Zadok alſo, and all the Levites *were* with him, [z] bearing the ark of the covenant of God: and they ſet down the ark of God; and Abiathar went up, until all the people had done paſſing out of the city.

[z] Numb. 4. 15.

25 And the king ſaid unto Zadok, Carry back the ark of God into the city: if I ſhall find favour in the eyes of the LORD, he [a] will bring me again, and ſhew me *both* it, and his habitation:

[a] Pſ. 43. 3.

26 But if he thus ſay, I have no [b] delight in thee; behold, *here am* I, [c] let him do to me as ſeemeth good unto him.

[b] Numb. 14. 8. 2 Sam. 22. 20.
[c] 1 Kings 10. 9. 2 Chron. 9. 8. Iſai. 62. 4.

27 The king ſaid alſo unto Zadok the prieſt, *Art not* thou a [d] ſeer? return into the city in peace, and [e] your two ſons with you, Ahimaaz thy ſon, and Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar.

[d] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[e] See ch. 17. 17.

28 See, [f] I will tarry in the plain of the wilderneſs, until there come word from you to certify me.

[f] ch. 17. 16.

29 Zadok therefore and Abiathar carried the ark of God again to Jeruſalem: and they tarried there.

† Heb. *going up, and weeping.*

30 ¶ And David went up by the aſcent of *mount* Olivet, † and wept as he went up, and [g] had his head covered, and he went [h] barefoot: and all the people that *was* with him [i] covered every man his head, and they went up, [k] weeping as they went up.

[g] ch. 19. 4. Eſth. 6. 12.
[h] Iſai. 20. 2, 4.
[i] Jer. 14. 3, 4.
[k] Pſ. 126. 6.

31 ¶ And *one* told David, ſaying, [l] Ahithophel *is* among the conſpirators with Abſalom. And David ſaid, O LORD, I pray thee, [m] turn the counſel of Ahithophel into fooliſhneſs.

Before CHRIST 1023.
[l] Pſ. 3. 1, 2. & 55. 12, &c.
[m] ch. 16. 23. & 17. 14, 23.

32 ¶ And it came to paſs, that *when* David was come to the top *of the mount*, where he worſhipped God, behold, Huſhai the [n] Archite came to meet him [o] with his coat rent, and earth upon his head:

[n] Joſh. 16. 2.
[o] ch. 1. 2.

33 Unto whom David ſaid, If thou paſſeſt on with me, then thou ſhalt be [p] a burden unto me:

[p] ch. 19. 35.

34 But if thou return to the city, and ſay unto Abſalom, [q] I will be thy ſervant, O king; *as* I *have been* thy father's ſervant hitherto, ſo *will* I now alſo *be* thy ſervant: then mayeſt thou for me defeat the counſel of Ahithophel.

[q] ch. 16. 19.

35 And *haſt thou* not there with thee Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts? therefore it ſhall be, *that* what thing ſoever thou ſhalt hear out of the king's houſe, [r] thou ſhalt tell *it* to Zadok and Abiathar the prieſts.

[r] ch. 17. 15, 16.

36 Behold, *they have* there [s] with them their two ſons, Ahimaaz Zadok's *ſon*, and Jonathan Abiathar's *ſon*; and by them ye ſhall ſend unto me every thing that ye can hear.

[s] ver. 27.

37 So Huſhai [t] David's friend came into the city, [u] and Abſalom came into Jeruſalem.

[t] ch. 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.
[u] ch. 16. 15.

CHAP. XVI.

1 Ziba by preſents and falſe ſuggeſtions obtaineth his maſter's inheritance. 5 Shimei curſeth David at Bahurim. 9 David's patience and forbearance. 15 Huſhai inſinuateth himſelf into Abſalom's counſels. 20 By Abithophel's counſel Abſalom openly goeth in to his father's concubines.

AND [a] when David was a little paſt the top *of the hill*, behold, [b] Ziba the ſervant of Mephiboſheth met him, with a couple of aſſes ſaddled, and upon them two hundred *loaves* of bread, and an hundred bunches of raiſins, and an hundred of ſummer fruits, and a bottle of wine.

[a] ch. 15. 30, 32.
[b] ch. 9. 2.

2 And the king ſaid unto Ziba, What meaneſt thou by theſe? And Ziba ſaid, The aſſes *be* for the king's houſhold to ride on; and the bread and ſummer fruit for the young men to eat; and the wine, [c] that ſuch as be faint in the wilderneſs may drink.

[c] ch. 15. 23. & 17. 29.

3 And the king ſaid, And where *is* thy maſter's ſon? [d] And Ziba ſaid unto the king, Behold, he abideth at Jeruſalem:

[d] ch. 19. 27.

Before CHRIST 1023.
for he ſaid, To day ſhall the houſe of Iſrael reſtore me the kingdom of my father.
4 [o] Then ſaid the king to Ziba, Behold, thine *are* all that *pertained* unto Mephibosheth. And Ziba ſaid, † I humbly beſeech thee *that* I may find grace in thy ſight, my lord, O king.
5 ¶ And when king David came to Bahurim, behold, thence came out a man of the family of the houſe of Saul, whoſe name *was* [f] Shimei, the ſon of Gera: ‖ he came forth, and curſed ſtill as he came.
6 And he caſt ſtones at David, and at all the ſervants of king David: and all the people and all the mighty men *were* on his right hand and on his left.
7 And thus ſaid Shimei when he curſed, Come out, come out, thou † bloody man, and thou [g] man of Belial:
8 The LORD hath [h] returned upon thee all [i] the blood of the houſe of Saul, in whoſe ſtead thou haſt reigned; and the LORD hath delivered the kingdom into the hand of Abſalom thy ſon: and, † behold, thou *art taken* in thy miſchief, becauſe thou *art* a bloody man.
9 ¶ Then ſaid Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah unto the king, Why ſhould this [k] dead dog [l] curſe my lord the king? let me go over, I pray thee, and take off his head.
10 And the king ſaid, [m] What have I to do with you, ye ſons of Zeruiah? ſo let him curſe, becauſe [n] the LORD hath ſaid unto him, Curſe David. [o] Who ſhall then ſay, Wherefore haſt thou done ſo?
11 And David ſaid to Abiſhai, and to all his ſervants, Behold, [p] my ſon, which [q] came forth of my bowels, ſeeketh my life: how much more now *may this* Benjamite *do it?* let him alone, and let him curſe; for the LORD hath bidden him.
12 It may be that the LORD will look on mine ‖ † affliction, and that the LORD will [r] requite me good for his curſing this day.
13 And as David and his men went by the way, Shimei went along on the hill's ſide over againſt him, and curſed as he went, and threw ſtones at him, and † caſt duſt.
14 And the king, and all the people that *were* with him, came weary, and refreſhed themſelves there.
15 ¶ And [s] Abſalom, and all the people the men of Iſrael, came to Jeruſalem, and Ahithophel with him.
16 And it came to paſs, when Huſhai the Archite, [t] David's friend, was come unto Abſalom, that Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, † God ſave the king, God ſave the king.
17 And Abſalom ſaid to Huſhai, *Is* this thy kindneſs to thy friend? [u] why wenteſt thou not with thy friend?
18 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, Nay; but whom the LORD, and this people, and all the men of Iſrael, chooſe, his will I be, and with him will I abide.
19 And again, [x] whom ſhould I ſerve? *ſhould I* not *ſerve* in the preſence of his ſon? as I have ſerved in thy father's preſence, ſo will I be in thy preſence.
20 ¶ Then ſaid Abſalom to Ahithophel, Give counſel among you what we ſhall do.
21 And Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Go in unto thy father's [y] concubines, which he hath left to keep the houſe; and all Iſrael ſhall hear that thou [z] art abhorred of thy father: then ſhall [a] the hands of all that *are* with thee be ſtrong.
22 So they ſpread Abſalom a tent upon the top of the houſe; and Abſalom went in unto his father's concubines [b] in the ſight of all Iſrael.
23 And the counſel of Ahithophel, which he counſelled in thoſe days, *was* as if a man had enquired at the † oracle of God: ſo *was* all the counſel of Ahithophel [c] both with David and with Abſalom.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Ahithophel's counſel is defeated by Huſhai's according to God's appointment.* 15 *Huſhai ſendeth intelligence ſecretly to David, who in haſte paſſeth over Jordan.* 23 *Ahithophel hangeth himſelf.* 25 *Amaſa is made captain of Abſalom's hoſt.* 27 *David's friends furniſh him with proviſions at Mahanaim.*

MOreover Ahithophel ſaid unto Abſalom, Let me now chooſe out twelve thouſand men, and I will ariſe and purſue after David this night:
2 And I will come upon him while he *is* [a] weary and weak handed, and will make him afraid: and all the people that *are* with him ſhall flee; and I will [b] ſmite the king only:
3 And I will bring back all the people unto thee: the man whom thou ſeekeſt *is* as if all returned: *ſo* all the people ſhall be in peace.
4 And the ſaying † pleaſed Abſalom well, and all the elders of Iſrael.
5 Then ſaid Abſalom, Call now Huſhai the Archite alſo, and let us hear likewiſe † what he ſaith.
6 And when Huſhai was come to Abſalom, Abſalom ſpake unto him, ſaying, Ahithophel hath ſpoken after this manner: ſhall we do *after* his † ſaying? if not; ſpeak thou.
7 And Huſhai ſaid unto Abſalom, The

Before CHRIST 1023.
[u] ch. 19. 25. Prov. 17. 17.
[x] ch. 15. 34.
[y] ch. 15. 16. & 20. 3.
[z] Gen. 34. 30. 1 Sam. 13. 4.
[a] ch. 2. 7. Zech. 8. 13.
[b] ch. 12. 11, 12.
[c] ch. 15. 12.
[a] See Deut. 25. 18. ch. 16. 14.
[b] Zech. 13. 7.

[o] Prov. 18. 13.
† Heb. *I do obeiſance.*
[f] ch. 19. 16. 1 Kings 2. 8, 44.
‖ Or, *he ſtill came forth and curſed.*
† Heb. *man of blood.*
[g] Deut. 13. 13.
[h] Judg. 9. 24, 56, 57. 1 Kings 2. 32, 33.
[i] See ch. 1. 16. & 3. 28, 29. & 4. 11, 12.
† Heb. *behold thee in thy evil.*
[k] 1 Sam. 24. 14. ch. 9. 8.
[l] Exod. 22. 28.
[m] ch. 19. 22. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[n] See 2 Kings 18. 25. Lam. 3. 38.
[o] Rom. 9. 20.
[p] ch. 12. 11.
[q] Gen. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *tears.*
† Heb. *eye.*
Gen. 29. 32. 1 Sam. 1. 11. Pſ. 25. 18.
[r] Rom. 8. 28.
† Heb. *duſted* him *with duſt.*
[s] ch. 15. 37.
[t] ch. 15. 37.
† Heb. *Let the king live.*
† Heb. *was right in the eyes of, &c.* 1 Sam. 18. 20.
† Heb. *what* is *in his mouth.*
† Heb. *word.*

Before CHRIST 1023. counsel that Ahithophel hath † given *is* not good at this time.

†Heb. *counselled.* 8 For, said Hushai, thou knowest thy father and his men, that they *be* mighty men, and they *be* †chafed in their minds, as [c] a bear robbed of her whelps in the field: and thy father *is* a man of war, and will not lodge with the people.

†Heb. *bitter of soul.* Judg. 18. 25. [c] Hos. 13. 8.

9 Behold, he is hid now in some pit, or in some *other* place: and it will come to pass, when some of them be † overthrown at the first, that whosoever heareth it will say, There is a slaughter among the people that follow Absalom.

†Heb. *fallen.*

10 And he also *that is* valiant, whose heart *is* as the heart of a lion, shall utterly [d] melt: for all Israel knoweth that thy father *is* a mighty man, and *they* which *be* with him *are* valiant men.

[d] Josh. 2. 11.

11 Therefore I counsel that all Israel be generally gathered unto thee, [e] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, [f] as the sand that *is* by the sea for multitude; and † that thou go to battle in thine own person.

[e] Judg. 20. 1. [f] Gen. 22. 17. †Heb. *that thy face, or, presence go, &c.*

12 So shall we come upon him in some place where he shall be found, and we will light upon him as the dew falleth on the ground: and of him and of all the men that *are* with him there shall not be left so much as one.

13 Moreover, if he be gotten into a city, then shall all Israel bring ropes to that city, and we will draw it into the river, until there be not one small stone found there.

14 And Absalom and all the men of Israel said, The counsel of Hushai the Archite *is* better than the counsel of Ahithophel. For [g] the LORD had † appointed to defeat the good counsel of Ahithophel, to the intent that the LORD might bring evil upon Absalom.

[g] ch. 15. 31, 34. †Heb. *commanded.*

[h] ch. 15. 35. 15 ¶ [h] Then said Hushai unto Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, Thus and thus did Ahithophel counsel Absalom and the elders of Israel; and thus and thus have I counselled.

16 Now therefore send quickly, and tell David, saying, Lodge not this night [i] in the plains of the wilderness, but speedily pass over; lest the king be swallowed up, and all the people that *are* with him.

[i] ch. 15. 28.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 36. [l] Josh. 2. 4, &c. [m] Josh. 15. 7. & 18. 16. 17 [k] Now Jonathan and Ahimaaz [l] stayed by [m] En-rogel; for they might not be seen to come into the city: and a wench went and told them; and they went and told king David.

18 Nevertheless a lad saw them, and told Absalom: but they went both of them away quickly, and came to a man's house [n] in Bahurim, which had a well in his court; whither they went down.

[n] ch. 16. 5.

19 And [o] the woman took and spread a covering over the well's mouth, and spread ground corn thereon; and the thing was not known.

[o] See Josh. 2. 6.

20 And when Absalom's servants came to the woman to the house, they said, Where *is* Ahimaaz and Jonathan? And [p] the woman said unto them, They be gone over the brook of water. And when they had sought and could not find *them*, they returned to Jerusalem.

[p] See Exod. 1. 19. Josh. 2. 4, 5.

21 And it came to pass, after they were departed, that they came up out of the well, and went and told king David, and said unto David, [q] Arise, and pass quickly over the water: for thus hath Ahithophel counselled against you.

[q] ver. 15, 16.

22 Then David arose, and all the people that *were* with him, and they passed over Jordan: by the morning light there lacked not one of them that was not gone over Jordan.

23 ¶ And when Ahithophel saw that his counsel was not † followed, he saddled *his* ass, and arose, and gat him home to his house, to [r] his city, and † put his household in order, and [s] hanged himself, and died, and was buried in the sepulchre of his father.

†Heb. *done.* [r] ch. 15. 12. †Heb. *gave charge concerning his house.* [s] 2 Kings 20. 1. [s] Mat. 27. 5.

24 Then David came to [t] Mahanaim. And Absalom passed over Jordan, he and all the men of Israel with him.

[t] Gen. 32. 2. Josh. 13. 26.

25 ¶ And Absalom made Amasa captain of the host instead of Joab: which Amasa *was* a man's son, whose name *was* ‖ Ithra an Israelite, that went in to [u] † Abigail the daughter of ‖ Nahash, sister to Zeruiah, Joab's mother.

ch. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *Jether an Ishmaelite.* [u] 1 Chron. 2. 16, 17. †Heb. *Abigal.*

26 So Israel and Absalom pitched in the land of Gilead.

27 ¶ And it came to pass, when David was come to Mahanaim, that [x] Shobi the son of Nahash of Rabbah of the children of Ammon, and [y] Machir the son of Ammiel of Lo-debar, and [z] Barzillai the Gileadite of Rogelim,

‖ Or, *Jesse,* See 1 Chro. 2. 13, 16. [x] See ch. 10. 1. & 12. 30. [y] ch. 9. 4. [z] ch. 19. 31, 32. 1 Kings 2. 7.

28 Brought beds, and ‖ basons, and earthen vessels, and wheat, and barley, and flour, and parched *corn*, and beans, and lentiles, and parched *pulse*,

‖ Or, *cups.*

29 And honey, and butter, and sheep, and cheese of kine, for David, and for the people that *were* with him, to eat: for they said, The people *is* hungry, and weary, and thirsty [a], in the wilderness.

[a] ch. 16. 2.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *David, having mustered his troops under three principal leaders, giveth them a strict charge not to hurt Absalom.* 6 *The men of Israel are smit-*

Before CHRIST 1023.

ten in the wood of Ephraim. 9 *Absalom hanging by the hair of his head in an oak is slain by Joab, and cast into a pit.* 18 *Absalom's place.* 19 *Ahimaaz and Cushi carry tidings to David,* 33 *who mourneth for Absalom.*

AND David numbered the people that *were* with him, and set captains of thousands and captains of hundreds over them.

2 And David sent forth a third part of the people under the hand of Joab, and a third part under the hand of Abishai the
[a] ch. 15. 19. son of Zeruiah, Joab's brother, [a] and a third part under the hand of Ittai the Gittite. And the king said unto the people, I will surely go forth with you myself also.

[b] ch. 21. 17. 3 [b] But the people answered, Thou shalt not go forth: for if we flee away, they will not † care for us; neither if half of us die, will they care for us: but now *thou art* † worth ten thousand of us: therefore now *it is* better that thou † succour us out of the city.

† Heb. *set* their *heart on us.*
† Heb. *as ten thousand of us.*
† Heb. *be to succour.*

4 And the king said unto them, What seemeth you best I will do. And the king stood by the gate side, and all the people came out by hundreds and by thousands.

5 And the king commanded Joab and Abishai and Ittai, saying, *Deal* gently for my sake with the young man, *even* with
[c] ver. 12. Absalom. [c] And all the people heard when the king gave all the captains charge concerning Absalom.

6 ¶ So the people went out into the field against Israel: and the battle was in the
[d] Josh. 17. 15, 18. [d] wood of Ephraim;

7 Where the people of Israel were slain before the servants of David, and there was there a great slaughter that day of twenty thousand *men*.

8 For the battle was there scattered over the face of all the country: and the wood
† Heb. *multiplied to devour.* † devoured more people that day than the sword devoured.

9 ¶ And Absalom met the servants of David. And Absalom rode upon a mule, and the mule went under the thick boughs of a great oak, and his head caught hold of the oak, and he was taken up between the heaven and the earth; and the mule that *was* under him went away.

10 And a certain man saw *it*, and told Joab, and said, Behold, I saw Absalom hanged in an oak.

11 And Joab said unto the man that told him, And, behold, thou sawest *him*, and why didst thou not smite him there to the ground? and I would have given thee ten *shekels* of silver, and a girdle.

12 And the man said unto Joab, Though I should † receive a thousand *shekels* of silver in mine hand, *yet* would I not put forth mine hand against the king's son: for in our hearing the king charged thee
[e] ver. 5. and Abishai and Ittai, saying, † Beware that none *touch* the young man Absalom.

† Heb. *weigh upon mine hand.*
† Heb. *Beware whosoever ye be of, &c.*

13 Otherwise I should have wrought falsehood against mine own life: for there is no matter hid from the king, and thou thyself wouldest have set thyself against *me*.

14 Then said Joab, I may not tarry thus † with thee. And he took three darts in his hand, and thrust them through the heart of Absalom, while he *was* yet alive in the † midst of the oak.

† Heb. *before thee.*
† Heb. *heart.*

15 And ten young men that bare Joab's armour compassed about and smote Absalom, and slew him.

16 And Joab blew the trumpet, and the people returned from pursuing after Israel: for Joab held back the people.

17 And they took Absalom, and cast him into a great pit in the wood, and
[f] Josh. 7. 26. [f] laid a very great heap of stones upon him: and all Israel fled every one to his tent.

18 ¶ Now Absalom in his lifetime had taken and reared up for himself a pillar, which *is* in [g] the king's dale: for he said,
[g] Gen. 14. 17. [h] See ch. 14. 27. [h] I have no son to keep my name in remembrance: and he called the pillar after his own name: and it is called unto this day, Absalom's place.

19 ¶ Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok, Let me now run, and bear the king tidings, how that the LORD hath † avenged him of his enemies.

† Heb. *judged him from the hand, &c.*

20 And Joab said unto him, Thou shalt not † bear tidings this day, but thou shalt bear tidings another day: but this day thou shalt bear no tidings, because the king's son is dead.

† Heb. *be a man of tidings.*

21 Then said Joab to Cushi, Go tell the king what thou hast seen. And Cushi bowed himself unto Joab, and ran.

22 Then said Ahimaaz the son of Zadok yet again to Joab, But † howsoever, let me, I pray thee, also run after Cushi. And Joab said, Wherefore wilt thou run, my son, seeing that thou hast no tidings ‖ ready?

† Heb. *be what may.*
‖ Or, *convenient.*

23 But howsoever, *said he*, let me run. And he said unto him, Run. Then Ahimaaz ran by the way of the plain, and overran Cushi.

24 And David sat between the two gates: and [i] the watchman went up to the roof over the gate unto the wall, and lifted up his eyes, and looked, and behold a man running alone.
[i] 2 Kings 9. 17.

25 And the watchman cried, and told the king. And the king said, If he *be*

Before CHRIST 1023. alone, *there is* tidings in his mouth. And he came apace, and drew near.

26 And the watchman saw another man running: and the watchman called unto the porter, and said, Behold *another* man running alone. And the king said, He also bringeth tidings.

† Heb. *I see the running.* 27 And the watchman said, † Me thinketh the running of the foremost is like the running of Ahimaaz the son of Zadok. And the king said, He *is* a good man, and cometh with good tidings.

28 And Ahimaaz called, and said unto the king, ‖ † All is well. And he fell down to the earth upon his face before the king, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD thy God, which hath † delivered up the men that lifted up their hand against my lord the king.

‖ Or, *Peace* be to thee. † Heb. *Peace.* † Heb. *shut up.*

† Heb. Is there *peace?* 29 And the king said, † Is the young man Absalom safe? And Ahimaaz answered, When Joab sent the king's servant, and *me* thy servant, I saw a great tumult, but I knew not what *it was.*

30 And the king said *unto him,* Turn aside, *and* stand here. And he turned aside, and stood still.

† Heb. *Tidings is brought.* 31 And, behold, Cushi came; and Cushi said, † Tidings, my lord the king: for the LORD hath avenged thee this day of all them that rose up against thee.

32 And the king said unto Cushi, *Is* the young man Absalom safe? And Cushi answered, The enemies of my lord the king, and all that rise against thee to do *thee* hurt, be as *that* young man *is.*

33 And the king was much moved, and went up to the chamber over the gate, and wept: and as he went, thus he said, [k] O my son Absalom, my son, my son Absalom! would God I had died for thee, O Absalom, my son, my son!

k ch. 19. 4.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Joab by threats forceth David to cease mourning. 9 The Israelites are earnest to bring the king back. 11 David sendeth to the priests to incite the men of Judah. 16 Shimei making submission is pardoned. 24 Mephibosheth cometh to meet David, and complaineth of his servant's treachery; half his land is restored to him. 31 Barzillai attendeth the king over Jordan, and is gratefully dismissed; Chimham is received into the king's family. 41 The men of Israel expostulate with the men of Judah for not calling them to take part in bringing back the king.

AND it was told Joab, Behold, the king weepeth and mourneth for Absalom.

† Heb. *salvation,* or, *deliverance.* 2 And the † victory that day was *turned* into mourning unto all the people: for the people heard say that day how the king was grieved for his son.

Before CHRIST 1023.

3 And the people gat them by stealth that day [a] into the city, as people being ashamed steal away when they flee in battle.

a ver. 32.

4 But the king [b] covered his face, and the king cried with a loud voice, [c] O my son Absalom, O Absalom, my son, my son!

b ch. 15. 30. c ch. 18. 33.

5 And Joab came into the house to the king, and said, Thou hast shamed this day the faces of all thy servants, which this day have saved thy life, and the lives of thy sons and of thy daughters, and the lives of thy wives, and the lives of thy concubines;

† Heb. *By loving, &c.* † Heb. *that princes or servants* are *not to thee.* 6 † In that thou lovest thine enemies, and hatest thy friends. For thou hast declared this day, † that thou regardest neither princes nor servants: for this day I perceive, that if Absalom had lived, and all we had died this day, then it had pleased thee well.

† Heb. *to the heart of thy servants.* Gen. 34. 3. 7 Now therefore arise, go forth, and speak † comfortably unto thy servants: for I swear by the LORD, if thou go not forth, there will not tarry one with thee this night: and that will be worse unto thee than all the evil that befel thee from thy youth until now.

8 Then the king arose, and sat in the gate. And they told unto all the people, saying, Behold, the king doth sit in the gate. And all the people came before the king; for Israel had fled every man to his tent.

9 ¶ And all the people were at strife throughout all the tribes of Israel, saying, The king saved us out of the hand of our enemies, and he delivered us out of the hand of the Philistines; and now he is [d] fled out of the land for Absalom.

d ch. 15. 14.

10 And Absalom, whom we anointed over us, is dead in battle. Now therefore why † speak ye not a word of bringing the king back?

† Heb. are *ye silent?*

11 ¶ And king David sent to Zadok and to Abiathar the priests, saying, Speak unto the elders of Judah, saying, Why are ye the last to bring the king back to his house? seeing the speech of all Israel is come to the king, *even* to his house.

12 Ye *are* my brethren, ye *are* [e] my bones and my flesh: wherefore then are ye the last to bring back the king?

e ch. 5. 1.

13 [f] And say ye to Amasa, *Art* thou not of my bone, and of my flesh? [g] God do so to me, and more also, if thou be not captain of the host before me continually in the room of Joab.

f ch. 17. 25. g Ruth 1. 17.

14 And he bowed the heart of all the men of Judah, [h] even as *the heart of* one

h Judges 20. 1.

Before CHRIST 1023. man; so that they sent *this word* unto the king, Return thou, and all thy servants.

15 So the king returned, and came to
[i] Josh. 5. 9. Jordan. And Judah came to [i] Gilgal, to go to meet the king, to conduct the king over Jordan.

[k] ch. 16. 5. 1 Kings 2. 8. 16 ¶ And [k] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite, which *was* of Bahurim, hasted and came down with the men of Judah to meet king David.

17 And *there were* a thousand men of
[l] ch. 9. 2, 10. & 16. 1, 2. Benjamin with him, and [l] Ziba the servant of the house of Saul, and his fifteen sons and his twenty servants with him; and they went over Jordan before the king.

18 And there went over a ferry boat to carry over the king's household, and to do
† Heb. *the good in his eyes.* † what he thought good. And Shimei the son of Gera fell down before the king, as he was come over Jordan;

[m] 1 Sam. 22. 15. 19 And said unto the king, [m] Let not my lord impute iniquity unto me, neither do
[n] ch. 16. 5, 6, &c. thou remember [n] that which thy servant did perversly the day that my lord the king went out of Jerusalem, that the king should
[o] ch. 13. 33. [o] take it to his heart.

20 For thy servant doth know that I have sinned: therefore, behold, I am come the
[p] See ch. 16. 5. first this day of all [p] the house of Joseph to go down to meet my lord the king.

21 But Abishai the son of Zeruiah answered and said, Shall not Shimei be put
[q] Exod. 22. 28. to death for this, because he [q] cursed the LORD's anointed?

[r] ch. 16. 10. 22 And David said, [r] What have I to do with you, ye sons of Zeruiah, that ye should this day be adversaries unto me?
[s] 1 Sam. 11. 13. [s] shall there any man be put to death this day in Israel? for do not I know that I *am* this day king over Israel?

[t] 1 Kings 2. 8, 9, 37, 46. 23 Therefore [t] the king said unto Shimei, Thou shalt not die. And the king sware unto him.

[u] ch. 9. 6. 24 ¶ And [u] Mephibosheth the son of Saul came down to meet the king, and had neither dressed his feet, nor trimmed his beard, nor washed his clothes, from the day the king departed until the day he came *again* in peace.

25 And it came to pass, when he was come to Jerusalem to meet the king, that
[x] ch. 16. 17. the king said unto him, [x] Wherefore wentest not thou with me, Mephibosheth?

26 And he answered, My lord, O king, my servant deceived me: for thy servant said, I will saddle me an ass, that I may ride thereon, and go to the king; because thy servant *is* lame.

[y] ch. 16. 3. 27 And [y] he hath slandered thy servant unto my lord the king; [z] but my lord the king *is* as an angel of God: do therefore *what is* good in thine eyes.

Before CHRIST 1023. [z] ch. 14. 17, 20.

28 For all *of* my father's house were but
† Heb. *men of death,* † dead men before my lord the king: [a] yet didst thou set thy servant among them that did eat at thine own table. What right therefore have I yet to cry any more unto the king?

1 Sam. 16. [a] ch. 9. 7, 10, 13.

29 And the king said unto him, Why speakest thou any more of thy matters? I have said, Thou and Ziba divide the land.

30 And Mephibosheth said unto the king, Yea, let him take all, forasmuch as my lord the king is come again in peace unto his own house.

31 ¶ And [b] Barzillai the Gileadite came
[b] 1 Kings 2. 7. down from Rogelim, and went over Jordan with the king, to conduct him over Jordan.

32 Now Barzillai was a very aged man,
[c] ch. 17. 27. *even* fourscore years old: and [c] he had provided the king of sustenance while he lay at Mahanaim; for he *was* a very great man.

33 And the king said unto Barzillai, Come thou over with me, and I will feed thee with me in Jerusalem.

† Heb. *How many days* are *the years of my life?* 34 And Barzillai said unto the king, † How long have I to live, that I should go up with the king unto Jerusalem?

[d] Ps. 90. 10. 35 I *am* this day [d] fourscore years old: *and* can I discern between good and evil? can thy servant taste what I eat or what I drink? can I hear any more the voice of singing men and singing women? wherefore then should thy servant be yet a burden unto my lord the king?

36 Thy servant will go a little way over Jordan with the king: and why should the king recompense it me with such a reward?

37 Let thy servant, I pray thee, turn back again, that I may die in mine own city, *and be buried* by the grave of my father and of my mother. But behold thy servant [e] Chimham; let him go over with my
[e] 1 Kings 2. 7. Jer. 41. 17. lord the king; and do to him what shall seem good unto thee.

38 And the king answered, Chimham shall go over with me, and I will do to him that which shall seem good unto thee: and whatsoever thou shalt † require of me, *that* will I do for thee.

† Heb. *choose.*

39 And all the people went over Jordan. And when the king was come over, the king [f] kissed Barzillai, and blessed him; and he returned unto his own place.

[f] Gen. 31. 55.

40 Then the king went on to Gilgal, and † Chimham went on with him: and all the people of Judah conducted the king, and also half the people of Israel.

† Heb. *Chimham.*

41 ¶ And, behold, all the men of Israel

Before CHRIST 1023. came to the king, and said unto the king, Why have our brethren the men of Judah [e] stolen thee away, and have brought the king, and his household, and all David's men with him, over Jordan?

[e] ver. 15.

42 And all the men of Judah answered the men of Israel, Because the king *is* [h] near of kin to us: wherefore then be ye angry for this matter? have we eaten at all of the king's *cost?* or hath he given us any gift?

[h] ver. 12.

43 And the men of Israel answered the men of Judah, and said, We have ten parts in the king, and we have also more *right* in David than ye: why then did ye † despise us, that our advice should not be first had in bringing back our king? And [i] the words of the men of Judah were fiercer than the words of the men of Israel.

† Heb. *set us at light.*

[i] See Judg. 8. 1. & 12. 1.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Sheba revolteth with the men of Israel.* 3 *David on his return to Jerusalem shutteth up his ten concubines for life.* 4 *Amasa, made captain of the host, is slain by Joab.* 14 *Joab pursueth Sheba to Abel.* 16 *By the persuasions of a wise woman Sheba's head is thrown over the wall, and the city saved.* 23 *David's great officers.*

cir. 1022. AND there happened to be there a man of Belial, whose name *was* Sheba, the son of Bichri, a Benjamite: and he [a] blew a trumpet, and said, [a] We have no part in David, neither have we inheritance in the son of Jesse: [b] every man to his tents, O Israel.

[a] ch. 19. 43.

[b] 1 Kings 12. 16. 2 Chron. 10. 16.

2 So every man of Israel went up from after David, *and* followed Sheba the son of Bichri: but the men of Judah clave unto their king, from Jordan even to Jerusalem.

3 ¶ And David came to his house at Jerusalem; and the king took the ten women *his* [c] concubines, whom he had left to keep the house, and put them in † ward, and fed them, but went not in unto them. So they were † shut up unto the day of their death, † living in widowhood.

[c] ch. 15. 16. & 16. 21, 22.

† Heb. *an house of ward.*

† Heb. *bound.*

† Heb. *in widowhood of life.*

4 ¶ Then said the king to Amasa, [d] † Assemble me the men of Judah within three days, and be thou here present.

[d] ch. 19. 13.

† Heb. *Call.*

5 So Amasa went to assemble *the men of* Judah: but he tarried longer than the set time which he had appointed him.

[e] ch. 11. 11. 2 Kings 2. 33.

† Heb. *deliver himself from our eyes.*

6 And David said to Abishai, Now shall Sheba the son of Bichri do us more harm than *did* Absalom: take thou [e] thy lord's servants, and pursue after him, lest he get him fenced cities, and † escape us.

[f] ch. 8. 18. 1 Kings 1. 38.

7 And there went out after him Joab's men, and the [f] Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and all the mighty men: and they went out of Jerusalem, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.

8 When they *were* at the great stone which *is* in Gibeon, Amasa went before them. And Joab's garment that he had put on was girded unto him, and upon it a girdle *with* a sword fastened upon his loins in the sheath thereof; and as he went forth it fell out.

9 And Joab said to Amasa, *Art* thou in health, my brother? [g] And Joab took Amasa by the beard with the right hand to kiss him.

[g] Matth. 26. 49. Luke 22. 47.

10 But Amasa took no heed to the sword that *was* in Joab's hand: so [h] he smote him therewith [i] in the fifth *rib*, and shed out his bowels to the ground, and † struck him not again; and he died. So Joab and Abishai his brother pursued after Sheba the son of Bichri.

[h] 1 Kings 2. 5.

[i] ch. 2. 23.

† Heb. *doubled not his stroke.*

11 And one of Joab's men stood by him, and said, He that favoureth Joab, and he that *is* for David, *let him go* after Joab.

12 And Amasa wallowed in blood in the midst of the highway. And when the man saw that all the people stood still, he removed Amasa out of the highway into the field, and cast a cloth upon him, when he saw that every one that came by him stood still.

13 When he was removed out of the highway, all the people went on after Joab, to pursue after Sheba the son of Bichri.

14 ¶ And he went through all the tribes of Israel unto [k] Abel, and to Beth-maachah, and all the Berites: and they were gathered together, and went also after him.

[k] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.

15 And they came and besieged him in Abel of Beth-maachah, and they [l] cast up a bank against the city, and ‖ it stood in the trench: and all the people that *were* with Joab † battered the wall, to throw it down.

[l] 2 Kings 19. 32.

‖ Or, *it stood against the outmost wall.*

† Heb. *marred to throw down.*

16 ¶ Then cried a wise woman out of the city, Hear, hear; say, I pray you, unto Joab, Come near hither, that I may speak with thee.

17 And when he was come near unto her, the woman said, *Art* thou Joab? And he answered, I *am he*. Then she said unto him, Hear the words of thine handmaid. And he answered, I do hear.

‖ Or, *They plainly spake in the beginning, saying, Surely they will ask of Abel, and so make an end:* See Deut. 20. 11.

18 Then she spake, saying, ‖ They were wont to speak in old time, saying, They shall surely ask *counsel* at Abel: and so they ended *the matter*.

19 I *am one of them that are* peaceable *and* faithful in Israel: thou seekest to destroy a city and a mother in Israel: why

Before CHRIST cir. 1022.
[m] 1 Sam. 26. 19. ch. 21. 3.

wilt thou ſwallow up [m] the inheritance of the LORD?

20 And Joab anſwered and ſaid, Far be it, far be it from me, that I ſhould ſwallow up or deſtroy.

21 The matter *is* not ſo: but a man of mount Ephraim, Sheba the ſon of Bichri † by name, hath lifted up his hand againſt the king, *even* againſt David: deliver him only, and I will depart from the city. And the woman ſaid unto Joab, Behold, his head ſhall be thrown to thee over the wall.

† Heb. *by his name.*

22 Then the woman went unto all the people [n] in her wiſdom. And they cut off the head of Sheba the ſon of Bichri, and caſt *it* out to Joab. And he blew a trumpet, and they † retired from the city, every man to his tent. And Joab returned to Jeruſalem unto the king.

[n] Eccleſ. 9. 14, 15.
† Heb. *were ſcattered.*

23 ¶ Now [o] Joab *was* over all the hoſt of Iſrael: and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and over the Pelethites:

[o] ch. 8. 16. 1 Kings 4. 3.

24 And Adoram *was* [p] over the tribute: and [q] Jehoſhaphat the ſon of Ahilud *was* ‖ recorder:

[p] 1 Kings 4. 6.
[q] ch. 8. 16.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

25 And Sheva *was* ſcribe: and [r] Zadok and Abiathar *were* the prieſts:

[r] ch. 8. 17. 1 Kings 4. 4.

26 [s] And Ira alſo the Jairite was ‖ a chief ruler about David.

[s] ch. 23. 38.
‖ Or, *a prince.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 *The three years' famine on account of the Gibeonites ceaſeth upon hanging ſeven of Saul's ſons.* 10 *Rizpah's care for their dead bodies.* 12 *David burieth their bones with thoſe of Saul and Jonathan in the ſepulchre of Kiſh.* 15 *In four battles againſt the Philiſtines four of David's mighty men ſlay four giants.*

1021.

THEN there was a famine in the days of David three years, year after year; and David † enquired of the LORD. And the LORD anſwered, *It is* for Saul, and for *his* bloody houſe, becauſe he ſlew the Gibeonites.

† Heb. *ſought the face, &c.* See Num. 27. 21.

2 And the king called the Gibeonites, and ſaid unto them; (now the Gibeonites *were* not of the children of Iſrael, but [a] of the remnant of the Amorites; and the children of Iſrael had ſworn unto them: and Saul ſought to ſlay them in his zeal to the children of Iſrael and Judah.)

[a] Joſh. 9. 3, 15, 16, 17.

3 Wherefore David ſaid unto the Gibeonites, What ſhall I do for you? and wherewith ſhall I make the atonement, that ye may bleſs [b] the inheritance of the LORD?

[b] ch. 20. 19.
‖ Or, *It is not ſilver nor gold that we have to do with Saul or his houſe, neither* pertains it *to us to kill, &c.*

4 And the Gibeonites ſaid unto him, ‖ We will have no ſilver nor gold of Saul, nor of his houſe; neither for us ſhalt thou kill any man in Iſrael. And he ſaid, What ye ſhall ſay, *that* will I do for you.

5 And they anſwered the king, The man that conſumed us, and that ‖ deviſed againſt us *that* we ſhould be deſtroyed from remaining in any of the coaſts of Iſrael,

Before CHRIST 1021.
‖ Or, *cut us off.*

6 Let ſeven men of his ſons be delivered unto us, and we will hang them up unto the LORD [c] in Gibeah of Saul, [d] ‖ *whom* the LORD did chooſe. And the king ſaid, I will give *them.*

[c] 1 Sam. 10. 26. & 11. 4.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 24.
‖ Or, *choſen of the LORD.*

7 But the king ſpared Mephibosheth, the ſon of Jonathan the ſon of Saul, becauſe of [e] the LORD's oath that *was* between them, between David and Jonathan the ſon of Saul.

[e] 1 Sam. 18. 3. & 20. 8, 15, 42. & 23. 18.

8 But the king took the two ſons of [f] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, whom ſhe bare unto Saul, Armoni and Mephibosheth; and the five ſons of ‖ Michal the daughter of Saul, whom ſhe † brought up for Adriel the ſon of Barzillai the Meholathite:

[f] ch. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *Michal's ſiſter.*
† Heb. *bare to Adriel.*

9 And he delivered them into the hands of the Gibeonites, and they hanged them in the hill [g] before the LORD: and they fell *all* ſeven together, and were put to death in the days of harveſt, in the firſt *days*, in the beginning of barley harveſt.

1 Sam. 18. 19.
1019.
[g] ch. 6. 17.

10 ¶ And [h] Rizpah the daughter of Aiah took ſackcloth, and ſpread it for her upon the rock, [i] from the beginning of harveſt until water dropped upon them out of heaven, and ſuffered neither the birds of the air to reſt on them by day, nor the beaſts of the field by night.

[h] ver. 8. ch. 3. 7.
[i] See Deut. 21. 23.

11 And it was told David what Rizpah the daughter of Aiah, the concubine of Saul, had done.

12 ¶ And David went and took the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon from the men of [k] Jabeſh-gilead, which had ſtolen them from the ſtreet of Beth-ſhan, where the [l] Philiſtines had hanged them, when the Philiſtines had ſlain Saul in Gilboa:

[k] 1 Sam. 31. 11, 12, 13.
[l] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

13 And he brought up from thence the bones of Saul and the bones of Jonathan his ſon; and they gathered the bones of them that were hanged.

14 And the bones of Saul and Jonathan his ſon buried they in the country of Benjamin in [m] Zelah, in the ſepulchre of Kiſh his father: and they performed all that the king commanded. And after that [n] God was intreated for the land.

[m] Joſh. 18. 28.
[n] So Joſh. 7. 26. ch. 24. 25. cir. 1018.

15 ¶ Moreover *the Philiſtines had yet* war again with *Iſrael; and* David went down, and his ſervants with him, and fought againſt the Philiſtines: and David waxed faint.

Before CHRIST 1018.

16 And Iſhbi-benob, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant, the weight of whoſe †ſpear *weighed* three hundred *ſhekels* of braſs in weight, he being girded with a new *ſword*, thought to have ſlain David.

17 But Abiſhai the ſon of Zeruiah ſuccoured him, and ſmote the Philiſtine, and killed him. Then the men of David ſware unto him, ſaying, [o] Thou ſhalt go no more out with us to battle, that thou quench not the [p] † light of Iſrael.

18 [q] And it came to paſs after this, that there was again a battle with the Philiſtines at Gob: then [r] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Saph, which *was* of the ſons of ‖ the giant.

19 And there was again a battle in Gob with the Philiſtines, where Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jaare-oregim, a Beth-lehemite, ſlew [s] *the brother of* Goliath the Gittite, the ſtaff of whoſe ſpear *was* like a weaver's beam.

20 And [t] there was yet a battle in Gath, where was a man of *great* ſtature, that had on every hand ſix fingers, and on every foot ſix toes, four and twenty in number; and he alſo was born to ‖ the giant.

21 And when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of [u] Shimeah the brother of David ſlew him.

22 [x] Theſe four were born to the giant in Gath, and fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David's pſalm of thankſgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold bleſſings.*

AND David [a] ſpake unto the LORD the words of this ſong in the day *that* the LORD had [b] delivered him out of the hand of all his enemies, and out of the hand of Saul:

2 And he ſaid, [c] The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer;

3 The God of my rock; [d] in him will I truſt: *he is* my [e] ſhield, and the [f] horn of my ſalvation, my high [g] tower, and my [h] refuge, my ſaviour; thou ſaveſt me from violence.

4 I will call on the LORD, *who is* worthy to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

5 When the ‖ waves of death compaſſed me, the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid;

6 The ‖ [i] ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about; the ſnares of death prevented me;

7 In my diſtreſs [k] I called upon the LORD, and cried to my God: and he did [l] hear my voice out of his temple, and my cry *did enter* into his ears.

8 Then [m] the earth ſhook and trembled; [n] the foundations of heaven moved and ſhook, becauſe he was wroth.

9 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and [o] fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

10 He [p] bowed the heavens alſo, and came down; and [q] darkneſs *was* under his feet.

11 And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: and he was ſeen [r] upon the wings of the wind.

12 And he made [s] darkneſs pavilions round about him, † dark waters, *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

13 Through the brightneſs before him were [t] coals of fire kindled.

14 The LORD [u] thundered from heaven, and the moſt High uttered his voice.

15 And he ſent out [x] arrows, and ſcattered them; lightning, and diſcomfited them.

16 And the channels of the ſea appeared, the foundations of the world were diſcovered, at the [y] rebuking of the LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of his ‖ noſtrils.

17 [z] He ſent from above, he took me; he drew me out of ‖ many waters;

18 [a] He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, *and* from them that hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

19 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

20 [b] He brought me forth alſo into a large place: he delivered me, becauſe he [c] delighted in me.

21 [d] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs: according to the [e] cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

22 For I have [f] kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

23 For all his [g] judgments *were* before me: and *as for* his ſtatutes, I did not depart from them.

24 I was alſo [h] upright † before him, and have kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

25 Therefore [i] the LORD hath recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs; according to my cleanneſs † in his eye ſight.

26 With [k] the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful, *and* with the upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright.

27 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and [l] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thyſelf unſavoury.

28 And the [m] afflicted people thou wilt ſave: but thine eyes *are* upon [n] the haughty, *that* thou mayeſt bring *them* down.

Before CHRIST 1018.

‖ Or, *Rapha.*
† Heb. *the ſtaff*, or, the *head.*
[o] ch. 18. 3.
[p] 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. Pſ. 132. 17.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*
[q] 1 Chron. 20. 4.
[r] 1 Chron. 11. 29.
‖ Or, *Sippai.*
‖ Or, *Rapha.*
‖ Or, *Jair.*
[s] See 1 Chron. 20. 5.
[t] 1 Chron. 20. 6.
‖ Or, *Rapha.*
‖ Or, *reproached*, 1 Sam. 17. 10, 25, 26.
[u] 1 Sam. 16. 9, *Shammah.*
[x] 1 Chron. 20. 8.

[a] Exod. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1.
[b] Pſal. 18, title. & Pſ. 34. 19.
[c] Deut. 32. 4. Pſ. 18. 2, &c. & 31. 3. & 71. 3. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
[d] Heb. 2. 13.
[e] Gen. 15. 1.
[f] Luke 1. 69.
[g] Prov. 18. 10.
[h] Pſ. 9. 9. & 14. 6. & 59. 16. & 71. 7. Jer. 16. 19.
‖ Or, *pangs.*
† Heb. *Belial.*
‖ Or, *cords.*
[i] Pſ. 116. 3.
[k] Pſ. 116. 4. & 120. 1. Jonah 2. 2.
[l] Exod. 3. 7. Pſ. 34. 6, 15, 17.

[m] Judg. 5. 4. Pſ. 77. 18. & 97. 4.
[n] Job 26. 11.
† Heb. *by.*
[o] Pſ. 97. 3. Hab. 3. 5. Heb. 12. 29.
[p] Pſ. 144. 5. Iſai. 64. 1.
[q] Exod. 20. 21. 1 Kings 8. 12. Pſ. 97. 2.
[r] Pſ. 104. 3.
[s] ver. 10. Pſ. 97. 2.
† Heb. *binding of waters.*
[t] ver. 9.
[u] Judg. 5. 20. 1 Sam. 2. 10. & 7. 10. Pſ. 29. 3. Iſai. 30. 30.
[x] Deut. 32. 23. Pſ. 7. 13. & 77. 17. & 144. 6. Hab. 3. 11.
[y] Exod. 15. 8. Pſ. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4. Mat. 8. 26.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[z] Pſ. 74. 1.
[a] Pſ. 144. 7.
‖ Or, *great.*
[a] ver. 1.
[b] Pſ. 31. 8. & 118. 5.
[c] ch. 15. 26. Pſ. 22. 8.
[d] ver. 25. 1 Sam. 26. 23. 1 Kings 8. 32. Pſ. 7. 8.
[e] Pſ. 24. 4.
[f] Gen. 18. 19. Pſ. 119. 3. & 128. 1. Prov. 8. 32.
[g] Deut. 7. 12. Pſ. 119. 30, 102.
[h] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. Job 1. 1.
† Heb. *to him.*
[i] ver. 21.
† Heb. *before his eyes.*
[k] Mat. 5. 7.
[l] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28.
‖ Or, *wreſtle*, Pſ. 18. 26.
[m] Exod. 3. 7, 8. Pſ. 72. 12, 13.
[n] Job 40. 11, 12. Iſai. 2. 11, 12, 17. & 5. 15. Dan. 4. 37.

Before CHRIST 1018.

29 For thou *art* my ‖ lamp, O LORD: and the LORD will lighten my darkneſs.

30 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop: by my God have I leaped over a wall.

31 *As for* God, [o] his way *is* perfect; [p] the word of the LORD *is* ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler to all them that truſt in him.

32 For [q] who *is* God, ſave the LORD? and who *is* a rock, ſave our God?

33 God *is* my [r] ſtrength *and* power: and he † [s] maketh my way [t] perfect.

34 He † maketh my feet [u] like hinds' *feet:* and [x] ſetteth me upon my high places.

35 [y] He teacheth my hands † to war; ſo that a bow of ſteel is broken by mine arms.

36 Thou haſt alſo given me the ſhield of thy ſalvation: and thy gentleneſs hath † made me great.

37 Thou haſt [z] enlarged my ſteps under me; ſo that my † feet did not ſlip.

38 I have purſued mine enemies, and deſtroyed them; and turned not again until I had conſumed them.

39 And I have conſumed them, and wounded them, that they could not ariſe: yea, they are fallen [a] under my feet.

40 For thou haſt [b] girded me with ſtrength to battle: [c] them that roſe up againſt me haſt thou † ſubdued under me.

41 Thou haſt alſo given me the [d] necks of mine enemies, that I might deſtroy them that hate me.

42 They looked, but *there was* none to ſave; *even* [e] unto the LORD, but he anſwered them not.

43 Then did I beat them as ſmall [f] as the duſt of the earth, I did ſtamp them [g] as the mire of the ſtreet, *and* did ſpread them abroad.

44 [h] Thou alſo haſt delivered me from the ſtrivings of my people, thou haſt kept me *to be* [i] head of the heathen: [k] a people *which* I knew not ſhall ſerve me.

45 † Strangers ſhall ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto me: as ſoon as they hear, they ſhall be obedient unto me.

46 Strangers ſhall fade away, and they ſhall be afraid [l] out of their cloſe places.

47 The LORD liveth; and bleſſed *be* my rock; and exalted be the God of the [m] rock of my ſalvation.

48 It *is* God that † avengeth me, and that [n] bringeth down the people under me,

49 And that bringeth me forth from mine enemies: thou alſo haſt lifted me up on high above them that roſe up againſt me: thou haſt delivered me from the [o] violent man.

50 Therefore I will give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among [p] the heathen, and I will ſing praiſes unto thy name.

51 [q] *He is* the tower of ſalvation for his king: and ſheweth mercy to his [r] anointed, unto David, and [s] to his ſeed for evermore.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David's laſt words, ſetting forth the happineſs and confidence of the juſt man, and the different ſtate of the wicked. 8 A catalogue of David's mighty men.

NOW theſe *be* the laſt words of David. David the ſon of Jeſſe ſaid, [a] and the man *who was* raiſed up on high, [b] the anointed of the God of Jacob, and the ſweet pſalmiſt of Iſrael, ſaid,

2 [c] The Spirit of the LORD ſpake by me, and his word *was* in my tongue.

3 The God of Iſrael ſaid, [d] the Rock of Iſrael ſpake to me, ‖ He that ruleth over men *muſt be* juſt, ruling [e] in the fear of God.

4 And [f] *he ſhall be* as the light of the morning, *when* the ſun riſeth, *even* a morning without clouds; *as* the tender graſs *ſpringing* out of the earth by clear ſhining after rain.

5 Although my houſe *be* not ſo with God; [g] yet he hath made with me an everlaſting covenant, ordered in all *things*, and ſure: for *this is* all my ſalvation, and all *my* deſire, although he make *it* not to grow.

6 But *the ſons* of Belial *ſhall be* all of them as thorns thruſt away, becauſe they cannot be taken with hands:

7 But the man *that* ſhall touch them muſt be † fenced with iron and the ſtaff of a ſpear; and they ſhall be utterly burned with fire in the *ſame* place.

8 ¶ Theſe *be* the names of the mighty men whom David had: ‖ The Tachmonite that ſat in the ſeat, chief among the captains; the ſame *was* Adino the Eznite: ‖ *he lift up his ſpear* againſt eight hundred, † whom he ſlew at one time.

9 And after him *was* [h] Eleazar the ſon of Dodo the Ahohite, *one* of the three mighty men with David, when they defied the Philiſtines *that* were there gathered together to battle, and the men of Iſrael were gone away:

10 He aroſe, and ſmote the Philiſtines until his hand was weary, and his hand clave unto the ſword: and the LORD wrought a great victory that day; and the people returned after him only to ſpoil.

11 And after him *was* [i] Shammah the ſon

‖ Or, *candle.* Job 29. 3. Pſ. 27. 1. ‖ Or, *broken a troop.* [o] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3. [p] Pſ. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. ‖ Or, *refined.* [q] 1 Sam. 2. 2. Iſai. 45. 5, 6. [r] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 27. 1. & 28. 7, 8. & 31. 4. Iſai. 12. 2. † Heb. *riddeth*, or, *looſeth.* [s] Heb. 13. 21. [t] Deut. 18. 13. Job 22. 3. Pſ. 101. 2, 6. & 119. 1. † Heb. *equalleth.* [u] ch. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19. [x] Deut. 32. 13. Iſai. 33. 16. & 58. 14. [y] Pſ. 144. 1. † Heb. *for the war.* † Heb. *multiplied me.* [z] Prov. 4. 12. † Heb. *ankles.* [a] Mal. 4. 3. [b] Pſ. 18. 32, 39. [c] Pſ. 44. 5. † Heb. *cauſed to bow.* [d] Gen. 49. 8. Exod. 23. 27. Joſh. 10. 24. [e] Job 27. 9. Prov. 1. 28. Iſai. 1. 15. Mic. 3. 4. [f] 2 Kings 13. 7. Pſ. 35. 5. Dan. 2. 35. [g] Iſai. 10. 6. Mic. 7. 10. Zech. 10. 5. [h] ch. 3. 1. & 5. 1. & 19. 9, 14. & 20. 1, 2, 22. [i] Deut. 28. 13. ch. 8. 1, &c. 14. Pſ. 2. 8. [k] Iſai. 55. 5. † Heb. *Sons of the ſtranger.* ‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.* † Heb. *lie:* See Deut. 33. 29. Pſ. 66. 3. & 81. 15. [l] Mic. 7. 17. [m] Pſ. 89. 26. † Heb. *giveth avengements for me.* [n] 1 Sam. 25. 39. ch. 18. 19, 31. [o] Pſ. 140. 1. [p] Rom. 15. 9. [q] Pſ. 144. 10. [r] Pſ. 89. 20. [s] ch. 7. 12, 13. Pſ. 89. 29. [a] ch. 7. 8, 9. Pſ. 78. 70, 71. & 89. 27. [b] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13. Pſ. 89. 20. [c] 2 Pet. 1. 21. [d] Deut. 32. 4, 31. ch. 22. 2, 32. ‖ Or, *Be thou ruler, &c.* Pſ. 110. 2. [e] Exod. 18. 21. 2 Chron. 19. 7, 9. [f] Judg. 5. 31. Pſ. 89. 36. Prov. 4. 18. Hoſ. 6. 5. See Pſ. 110. 3. [g] ch. 7. 15, 16. Pſ. 89. 29. Iſai. 55. 3. † Heb. *filled.* ‖ Or, *Joſhebbaſſebet the Tachmonite, head of the three.* ‖ See 1 Chron. 11. 11. & 27. 2. † Heb. *ſlain.* [h] 1 Chro. 11. 12. & 27. 4. [i] 1 Chro. 11. 27.

Before CHRIST 1018.

of Agee the Hararite. [k] And the Philiſtines were gathered together ‖ into a troop, where was a piece of ground full of lentiles: and the people fled from the Philiſtines.

12 But he ſtood in the midſt of the ground, and defended it, and ſlew the Philiſtines: and the LORD wrought a great victory.

13 And [l] ‖ three of the thirty chief went down, and came to David in the harveſt time unto [m] the cave of Adullam: and the troop of the Philiſtines pitched in [n] the valley of Rephaim.

14 And David *was* then in [o] an hold, and the garriſon of the Philiſtines *was* then *in* Beth-lehem.

15 And David longed, and ſaid, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, which *is* by the gate!

16 And the three mighty men brake through the hoſt of the Philiſtines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: nevertheleſs he would not drink thereof, but poured it out unto the LORD.

17 And he ſaid, Be it far from me, O LORD, that I ſhould do this: *is not this* [p] the blood of the men that went in jeopardy of their lives? therefore he would not drink it. Theſe things did theſe three mighty men.

18 And [q] Abiſhai, the brother of Joab, the ſon of Zeruiah, was chief among three. And he lifted up his ſpear againſt three hundred, † *and* ſlew *them*, and had the name among three.

19 Was he not moſt honourable of three? therefore he was their captain: howbeit he attained not unto the *firſt* three.

20 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, the ſon of a valiant man, of [r] Kabzeel, † who had done many acts, [s] he ſlew two † lion-like men of Moab: he went down alſo and ſlew a lion in the midſt of a pit in time of ſnow:

21 And he ſlew an Egyptian, † a goodly man: and the Egyptian had a ſpear in his hand; but he went down to him with a ſtaff, and plucked the ſpear out of the Egyptian's hand, and ſlew him with his own ſpear.

22 Theſe *things* did Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and had the name among three mighty men.

23 He was ‖ more honourable than the thirty, but he attained not to the *firſt* three. And David ſet him [t] over his ‖ † guard.

24 [u] Aſahel the brother of Joab *was* one of the thirty; Elhanan the ſon of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

25 [x] Shammah the Harodite, Elika the Harodite,

26 Helez the Paltite, Ira the ſon of Ikkeſh the Tekoite,

27 Abiezer the Anethothite, Mebunnai the Huſhathite,

28 Zalmon the Ahohite, Maharai the Netophathite,

29 Heleb the ſon of Baanah, a Netophathite, Ittai the ſon of Ribai out of Gibeah of the children of Benjamin,

30 Benaiah the Pirathonite, Hiddai of the ‖ brooks of [y] Gaaſh,

31 Abi-albon the Arbathite, Azmaveth the Barhumite,

32 Eliahba the Shaalbonite, of the ſons of Jaſhen, Jonathan,

33 Shammah the Hararite, Ahiam the ſon of Sharar the Hararite,

34 Eliphelet the ſon of Ahaſbai, the ſon of the Maachathite, Eliam the ſon of Ahithophel the Gilonite,

35 Hezrai the Carmelite, Paarai the Arbite,

36 Igal the ſon of Nathan of Zobah, Bani the Gadite,

37 Zelek the Ammonite, Nahari the Beerothite, armourbearer to Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

38 [z] Ira an Ithrite, Gareb an Ithrite,

39 [a] Uriah the Hittite: thirty and ſeven in all.

[k] See 1 Chron. 11. 13, 14.
‖ Or, *for foraging.*
[l] 1 Chron. 11. 15.
‖ Or, *the three captains over the thirty.*
[m] 1 Sam. 22. 1.
[n] ch. 5. 18.
[o] 1 Sam. 22. 4, 5.
[p] Lev. 17. 10.
[q] 1 Chron. 11. 20.
† Heb. *ſlain.*
[r] Joſh. 15. 21.
† Heb. *great of acts.*
[s] Exod. 15. 15.
1 Chron. 11. 22.
† Heb. *lions of God.*
† Heb. *a man of countenance*, or, *ſight*: called 1 Chron. 11. 23. *a man of great ſtature.*
‖ Or, *honourable among the thirty.*
[t] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 23.
‖ Or, *council.*
† Heb. *at his command.*
1 Sam. 22. 14.
[u] ch. 2. 18.
[x] See 1 Chron. 11. 27.
‖ Or, *vallies.* Deut. 1. 24.
[y] Judg. 2. 9.
[z] ch. 20. 26.
[a] ch. 11. 3, 6.

Before CHRIST 1018.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 David forceth Joab to number the people. 5 The captains after nine months and twenty days deliver in the number to the king. 10 David repenteth, and, being obliged to chooſe one plague out of three named to him, fixeth on three days' peſtilence. 15 After the death of ſeventy thouſand in Iſrael, at David's humble ſuit the angel is ſtayed from deſtroying Jeruſalem. 18 By Gad's direction David purchaſeth Araunah's threſhingfloor; and having ſacrificed there, the plague ceaſeth.

AND [a] again the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and ‖ he moved David againſt them to ſay, [b] Go, number Iſrael and Judah.

2 For the king ſaid to Joab the captain of the hoſt, which *was* with him, ‖ Go now through all the tribes of Iſrael, [c] from Dan even to Beer-ſheba, and number ye the people, that [d] I may know the number of the people.

3 And Joab ſaid unto the king, Now the LORD thy God add unto the people, how many ſoever they be, an hundredfold,

1017.
[a] ch. 21. 1.
‖ *Satan*, See 1 Chron. 21. 1. Jam. 1. 13, 14.
[b] 1 Chron. 27. 23, 24.
‖ Or, *Compaſs.*
[c] Judg. 20. 1.
[d] Jer. 17. 5.

and that the eyes of my lord the king may ſee *it:* but why doth my lord the king delight in this thing?

4 Notwithſtanding the king's word prevailed againſt Joab, and againſt the captains of the hoſt. And Joab and the captains of the hoſt went out from the preſence of the king, to number the people of Iſrael.

5 ¶ And they paſſed over Jordan, and pitched in [e] Aroer, on the right ſide of the city that *lieth* in the midſt of the ‖ river of Gad, and toward [f] Jazer:

6 Then they came to Gilead, and to the ‖ land of Tahtim-hodſhi; and they came to [g] Dan-jaan, and about to [h] Zidon,

7 And came to the ſtrong hold of Tyre, and to all the cities of the Hivites, and of the Canaanites: and they went out to the ſouth of Judah, *even* to Beer-ſheba.

8 So when they had gone through all the land, they came to Jeruſalem at the end of nine months and twenty days.

9 And Joab gave up the ſum of the number of the people unto the king: [i] and there were in Iſrael eight hundred thouſand valiant men that drew the ſword; and the men of Judah *were* five hundred thouſand men.

10 ¶ And [k] David's heart ſmote him after that he had numbered the people. And David ſaid unto the LORD, [l] I have ſinned greatly in that I have done: and now, I beſeech thee, O LORD, take away the iniquity of thy ſervant; for I have [m] done very fooliſhly.

11 For when David was up in the morning, the word of the LORD came unto the prophet [n] Gad, David's [o] ſeer, ſaying,

12 Go and ſay unto David, Thus ſaith the LORD, I offer thee three *things*; chooſe thee one of them, that I may *do it* unto thee.

13 So Gad came to David, and told him, and ſaid unto him, Shall [p] ſeven years of famine come unto thee in thy land? or wilt thou flee three months before thine enemies, while they purſue thee? or that there be three days' peſtilence in thy land? now adviſe, and ſee what anſwer I ſhall return to him that ſent me.

14 And David ſaid unto Gad, I am in a great ſtrait: let us fall now into the hand of the LORD; [q] for his mercies *are* ‖ great: and [r] let me not fall into the hand of man.

15 ¶ So [s] the LORD ſent a peſtilence upon Iſrael from the morning even to the time appointed: and there died of the people from Dan even to Beer-ſheba ſeventy thouſand men.

16 [t] And when the angel ſtretched out his hand upon Jeruſalem to deſtroy it, [u] the LORD repented him of the evil, and ſaid to the angel that deſtroyed the people, It is enough: ſtay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD was by the threſhingplace of [x] Araunah the Jebuſite.

17 And David ſpake unto the LORD when he ſaw the angel that ſmote the people, and ſaid, Lo, [y] I have ſinned, and I have done wickedly: but theſe ſheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, be againſt me, and againſt my father's houſe.

18 ¶ And Gad came that day to David, and ſaid unto him, [z] Go up, rear an altar unto the LORD in the threſhingfloor of † Araunah the Jebuſite.

19 And David, according to the ſaying of Gad, went up as the LORD commanded.

20 And Araunah looked, and ſaw the king and his ſervants coming on toward him: and Araunah went out, and bowed himſelf before the king on his face upon the ground.

21 And Araunah ſaid, Wherefore is my lord the king come to his ſervant? [a] And David ſaid, To buy the threſhingfloor of thee, to build an altar unto the LORD, that [b] the plague may be ſtayed from the people.

22 And Araunah ſaid unto David, Let my lord the king take and offer up what *ſeemeth* good unto him: [c] behold, *here be* oxen for burnt ſacrifice, and threſhing inſtruments and *other* inſtruments of the oxen for wood.

23 All theſe *things* did Araunah, *as* a king, give unto the king. And Araunah ſaid unto the king, The LORD thy God [d] accept thee.

24 And the king ſaid unto Araunah, Nay; but I will ſurely buy *it* of thee at a price: neither will I offer burnt offerings unto the LORD my God of that which doth coſt me nothing. So [e] David bought the threſhingfloor and the oxen for fifty ſhekels of ſilver.

25 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings. [f] So the LORD was intreated for the land, and [g] the plague was ſtayed from Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 1017.

[e] Deut. 2. 36. Joſh. 13. 9, 16.
‖ Or, *valley.*
[f] Num. 32. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *nether land newly inhabited.*
[g] Joſh. 19. 47. Judg. 18. 29.
[h] Joſh. 19. 28. Judg. 18. 28.
[i] See 1 Chron. 21. 5.
[k] 1 Sam. 24. 5.
[l] ch. 12. 13.
[m] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[n] 1 Sam. 22. 5.
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 29.
[p] See 1 Chron. 21. 12.
[q] Pſ. 103. 8, 13, 14. & 119. 156.
‖ Or, *many.*
[r] See Iſai. 47. 6. Zech. 1. 15.
[s] 1 Chron. 21. 14. & 27. 24.

Before CHRIST 1017.

[t] Exod. 12. 23. 1 Chron. 21. 15.
[u] Gen. 6. 6. 1 Sam. 15. 11. Joel 2. 13, 14.
[x] 1 Chron. 21. 15. *Ornan:*
See ver. 18. 2 Chron. 3. 1.
[y] 1 Chro. 21. 17.
[z] 1 Chro. 21. 18, &c.
† Heb. *Araniah,*
[a] See Gen. 23. 8---16.
[b] Num. 16. 48, 50.
[c] 1 Kings 19. 21.
[d] Ezek. 20. 40, 41.
[e] See 1 Chron. 21. 24, 25.
[f] ch. 21. 14.
[g] ver. 21.

The First Book of the KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

The Third Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 Abishag cherisheth David in his extreme old age. 5 Adonijah, having gained over Joab and Abiathar, inviteth his friends to a feast in order to make himself king. 11 Nathan's advice to Bathsheba thereupon; 15 who moveth the king on the behalf of Solomon. 22 She is seconded by Nathan. 28 David sweareth to Bathsheba to make Solomon king that same day; 32 and issueth out orders accordingly. 38 Solomon is anointed and proclaimed king, the people rejoycing. 41 Adonijah and his guests hearing the news betake themselves to flight. 50 Adonijah, laying hold on the horns of the altar, is dismissed by Solomon in peace on condition of his good behaviour.

Before CHRIST 1015. NOW king David was old *and* † stricken in years; and they covered him with clothes, but he gat no heat.

† Heb. *entered into days.*

2 Wherefore his servants said unto him, † Let there be sought for my lord the king † a young virgin: and let her stand before the king, and let her † cherish him, and let her lie in thy bosom, that my lord the king may get heat.

† Heb. *Let them seek.* † Heb. *a damsel, a virgin.* † Heb. *be a cherisher unto him.*

3 So they sought for a fair damsel throughout all the coasts of Israel, and found Abishag a [a] Shunammite, and brought her to the king.

[a] Josh. 19. 18.

4 And the damsel *was* very fair, and cherished the king, and ministered to him: but the king knew her not.

[b] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

5 ¶ Then [d] Adonijah the son of Haggith exalted himself, saying, I will † be king: and [c] he prepared him chariots and horsemen, and fifty men to run before him.

† Heb. *reign.* [c] 2 Sam. 15. 1.

6 And his father had not displeased him † at any time in saying, Why hast thou done so? and he also *was a* very goodly *man*; [d] and *his mother* bare him after Absalom.

† Heb. *from his days.* [d] 2 Sam. 3. 3, 4. 1 Chron. 3. 2.

7 And † he conferred with Joab the son of Zeruiah, and with [e] Abiathar the priest: and [f] they † following Adonijah helped *him*.

† Heb. *his words were with Joab:* [e] 2 Sam. 20. 25. [f] ch. 2. 22, 28.

8 But Zadok the priest, and Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and Nathan the prophet, and [g] Shimei, and Rei, and [h] the mighty men which *belonged* to David, were not with Adonijah.

† Heb. *helped after Adonijah.* [g] ch. 4. 18. [h] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

9 And Adonijah slew sheep and oxen and fat cattle by the stone of Zoheleth, which *is* by ‖ En-rogel, and called all his brethren the king's sons, and all the men of Judah the king's servants:

‖ Or, *the well Rogel.* 2 Sam. 17. 17.

Before CHRIST 1015.

10 But Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah, and the mighty men, and Solomon his brother, he called not.

11 ¶ Wherefore Nathan spake unto Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon, saying, Hast thou not heard that Adonijah the son of [i] Haggith doth reign, and David our lord knoweth *it* not?

[i] 2 Sam. 3. 4.

12 Now therefore come, let me, I pray thee, give thee counsel, that thou mayest save thine own life, and the life of thy son Solomon.

13 Go and get thee in unto king David, and say unto him, Didst not thou, my lord, O king, swear unto thine handmaid, saying, [k] Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne? why then doth Adonijah reign?

[k] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

14 Behold, while thou yet talkest there with the king, I also will come in after thee, and † confirm thy words.

† Heb. *fill up.*

15 ¶ And Bath-sheba went in unto the king into the chamber: and the king was very old; and Abishag the Shunammite ministered unto the king.

16 And Bath-sheba bowed, and did obeisance unto the king. And the king said, † What wouldest thou?

† Heb. *What to thee?*

17 And she said unto him, My lord, [l] thou swarest by the LORD thy God unto thine handmaid, *saying*, Assuredly Solomon thy son shall reign after me, and he shall sit upon my throne.

[l] ver. 13, 30.

18 And now, behold, Adonijah reigneth; and now, my lord the king, thou knowest *it* not:

19 [m] And he hath slain oxen and fat cattle and sheep in abundance, and hath called all the sons of the king, and Abiathar the priest, and Joab the captain of the host: but Solomon thy servant hath he not called.

[m] ver. 7, 8, 9, 25.

20 And thou, my lord, O king, the eyes of all Israel *are* upon thee, that thou shouldest tell them who shall sit on the throne of my lord the king after him.

21 Otherwise it shall come to pass, when my lord the king shall [n] sleep with his fathers, that I and my son Solomon shall be counted † offenders.

[n] Deut. 31. 16. ch. 2. 10. † Heb. *sinners.*

22 ¶ And, lo, while she yet talked with the king, Nathan the prophet also came in.

Before CHRIST 1015.

23 And they told the king, ſaying, Behold Nathan the prophet. And when he was come in before the king, he bowed himſelf before the king with his face to the ground.

24 And Nathan ſaid, My lord, O king, haſt thou ſaid, Adonijah ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne?

[o] ver. 19.

25 [o] For he is gone down this day, and hath ſlain oxen and fat cattle and ſheep in abundance, and hath called all the king's ſons, and the captains of the hoſt, and Abiathar the prieſt; and, behold, they eat and drink before him, and ſay, [p] † God ſave king Adonijah.

[p] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

† Heb. *Let king Adonijah live.*

26 But me, *even* me thy ſervant, and Zadok the prieſt, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and thy ſervant Solomon, hath he not called.

27 Is this thing done by my lord the king, and thou haſt not ſhewed *it* unto thy ſervant, who ſhould ſit on the throne of my lord the king after him?

28 ¶ Then king David anſwered and ſaid, Call me Bath-ſheba. And ſhe came † into the king's preſence, and ſtood before the king.

† Heb. *before the king.*

[q] 2 Sam. 4. 9.

29 And the king ſware, and ſaid, [q] *As* the LORD liveth, that hath redeemed my ſoul out of all diſtreſs,

[r] ver. 17.

30 [r] Even as I ſware unto thee by the LORD God of Iſrael, ſaying, Aſſuredly Solomon thy ſon ſhall reign after me, and he ſhall ſit upon my throne in my ſtead; even ſo will I certainly do this day.

31 Then Bath-ſheba bowed with *her* face to the earth, and did reverence to the king, and ſaid, [s] Let my lord king David live for ever.

[s] Neh. 2. 3. Dan. 2. 4.

32 ¶ And king David ſaid, Call me Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada. And they came before the king.

[t] 2 Sam. 20. 6.

33 The king alſo ſaid unto them, [t] Take with you the ſervants of your lord, and cauſe Solomon my ſon to ride upon † mine own mule, and bring him down to [u] Gihon:

† Heb. *which belongeth to me:* See Eſther 6. 8.

[u] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

34 And let Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet [x] anoint him there king over Iſrael: and [y] blow ye with the trumpet, and ſay, God ſave king Solomon.

[x] 1 Sam. 10. 1. & 16. 3, 12. 2 Sam. 2. 4. & 5. 3. ch. 19. 16. 2 Kings 9. 3. & 11. 12.

[y] 2 Sam. 15. 10. 2 Kings 9. 13. & 11. 14.

35 Then ye ſhall come up after him, that he may come and ſit upon my throne; for he ſhall be king in my ſtead: and I have appointed him to be ruler over Iſrael and over Judah.

36 And Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada anſwered the king, and ſaid, Amen: the LORD God of my lord the king ſay ſo *too.*

37 [z] As the LORD hath been with my lord the king, even ſo be he with Solomon, and [a] make his throne greater than the throne of my lord king David.

Before CHRIST 1015.

[z] Joſh. 1. 5, 17. 1 Sam. 20. 13.

[a] ver. 47.

38 ¶ So Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, [b] and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, went down, and cauſed Solomon to ride upon king David's mule, and brought him to Gihon.

[b] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 23. 20, ---23.

39 And Zadok the prieſt took an horn of [c] oil out of the tabernacle, and [d] anointed Solomon. And they blew the trumpet; [e] and all the people ſaid, God ſave king Solomon.

[c] Exod. 30. 23, 25, 32. Pſ. 89. 20.

[d] 1 Chron. 29. 22.

[e] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

40 And all the people came up after him, and the people piped with ‖ pipes, and rejoiced with great joy, ſo that the earth rent with the ſound of them.

‖ Or, *flutes.*

41 ¶ And Adonijah and all the gueſts that *were* with him heard *it* as they had made an end of eating. And when Joab heard the ſound of the trumpet, he ſaid, Wherefore *is this* noiſe of the city being in an uproar?

42 And while he yet ſpake, behold, Jonathan the ſon of Abiathar the prieſt came: and Adonijah ſaid unto him, Come in; for [f] thou *art* a valiant man, and bringeſt good tidings.

[f] 2 Sam. 18. 27.

43 And Jonathan anſwered and ſaid to Adonijah, Verily our lord king David hath made Solomon king.

44 And the king hath ſent with him Zadok the prieſt, and Nathan the prophet, and Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, and the Cherethites, and the Pelethites, and they have cauſed him to ride upon the king's mule:

45 And Zadok the prieſt and Nathan the prophet have anointed him king in Gihon: and they are come up from thence rejoicing, ſo that the city rang again. This *is* the noiſe that ye have heard.

46 And alſo Solomon [g] ſitteth on the throne of the kingdom.

[g] 1 Chron. 29. 23.

47 And moreover the king's ſervants came to bleſs our lord king David, ſaying, [h] God make the name of Solomon better than thy name, and make his throne greater than thy throne. [i] And the king bowed himſelf upon the bed.

[h] ver. 37.

[i] Gen. 47. 31.

48 And alſo thus ſaid the king, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which hath [k] given *one* to ſit on my throne this day, mine eyes even ſeeing *it.*

[k] ch. 3. 6. Pſ. 132. 11, 12.

49 And all the gueſts that *were* with Adonijah were afraid, and roſe up, and went every man his way.

50 ¶ And Adonijah feared becauſe of

Before CHRIST 1015.

Solomon, and arose, and went, and [1] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

[1] ch. 2. 28.

51 And it was told Solomon, saying, Behold, Adonijah feareth king Solomon: for, lo, he hath caught hold on the horns of the altar, saying, Let king Solomon swear unto me to day that he will not slay his servant with the sword.

52 And Solomon said, If he will shew himself a worthy man, [m] there shall not an hair of him fall to the earth: but if wickedness shall be found in him, he shall die.

[m] 2 Sam. 14. 45. 2 Sam. 14. 11. Acts 27. 34.

53 So king Solomon sent, and they brought him down from the altar. And he came and bowed himself to king Solomon: and Solomon said unto him, Go to thine house.

CHAP. II.

1 *David chargeth Solomon to serve God, and directeth him how to deal with Joab, the sons of Barzillai, and Shimei.* 10 *David's death; the years of his reign.* 12 *Solomon succeedeth him.* 13 *Adonijah, having perswaded Bathsheba to ask for him Abishag to wife, is put to death by Solomon's command.* 26 *Abiathar hath his life spared, but is removed from the priesthood.* 28 *Joab, having fled to the horns of the altar, is there slain.* 35 *Benaiah is put in Joab's room, and Zadok in Abiathar's.* 36 *Shimei is confined to Jerusalem; but going to Gath in defiance of the king's orders is put to death.*

[a] Gen. 47. 29. Deut. 31. 14. [b] Josh. 23. 14. [c] Deut. 31. 19, 20. [d] Deut. 29. 9. Josh. 1. 7. 1 Chron. 22. 12, 13. ‖ Or, *do wisely.* 2 Sam. 18. 5, 14, 40. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 25. [f] Ps. 132. 12. [g] 2 Kings 20. 3. [h] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. ch. 8. 25. † Heb. *be cut off from thee from the throne.* [i] 2 Sam. 3. 39. & 18. 5, 12, 14. & 19, 5, 6, 7. [k] 2 Sam. 3. 27. [l] 2 Sam. 20. 10. [1] Heb. *put.*

NOW [a] the days of David drew nigh that he should die; and he charged Solomon his son, saying,

2 [b] I go the way of all the earth: [c] be thou strong therefore, and shew thyself a man;

3 And keep the charge of the LORD thy God, to walk in his ways, to keep his statutes, and his commandments, and his judgments, and his testimonies, as it is written in the law of Moses, that thou mayest [d] ‖ prosper in all that thou doest, and whithersoever thou turnest thyself:

4 That the LORD may [e] continue his word which he spake concerning me, saying, [f] If thy children take heed to their way, to [g] walk before me in truth with all their heart and with all their soul, [h] there shall not †fail thee (said he) a man on the throne of Israel.

5 Moreover thou knowest also what Joab the son of Zeruiah [i] did to me, *and* what he did to the two captains of the hosts of Israel, unto [k] Abner the son of Ner, and unto [l] Amasa the son of Jether, whom he slew, and † shed the blood of war in peace, and put the blood of war upon his girdle that *was* about his loins, and in his shoes that *were* on his feet.

Before CHRIST 1015.

6 Do therefore [m] according to thy wisdom, and let not his hoar head go down to the grave in peace.

[m] ver. 9. Prov. 20. 26.

7 But shew kindness unto the sons of [n] Barzillai the Gileadite, and let them be of those that [o] eat at thy table: for so [p] they came to me when I fled because of Absalom thy brother.

[n] 2 Sam. 17. 27. 19. 31, 38. [o] 2 Sam. 9. 7, 10. & 19. 28. [p] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

8 And, behold, *thou hast* with thee [q] Shimei the son of Gera, a Benjamite of Bahurim, which cursed me with a † grievous curse in the day when I went to Mahanaim: but [r] he came down to meet me at Jordan, and [s] I sware to him by the LORD, saying, I will not put thee to death with the sword.

[q] 2 Sam. 16. 5. † Heb. *strong.* [r] 2 Sam. 19. 18. [s] 2 Sam. 19. 23.

9 Now therefore [t] hold him not guiltless: for thou *art* a wise man, and knowest what thou oughtest to do unto him; but his hoar head [u] bring thou down to the grave with blood.

[t] Exod. 20. 7. Job 9. 28. [u] Gen. 42. 38. & 44. 31.

10 ¶ So [x] David slept with his fathers, and was buried in [y] the city of David.

[x] ch. 1. 21. Acts 2. 29. & 13. 36. [y] 2 Sam. 5. 7.

11 And the days that David [z] reigned over Israel *were* forty years: seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three years reigned he in Jerusalem.

[z] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Chron. 29. 26, 27.

12 ¶ [a] Then sat Solomon upon the throne of David his father; and his kingdom was established greatly.

[a] 1 Chron. 29. 23. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

13 ¶ And Adonijah the son of Haggith came to Bath-sheba the mother of Solomon. And she said, [b] Comest thou peaceably? And he said, Peaceably.

1014.

[b] 1 Sam. 16. 4, 5.

14 He said moreover, I have somewhat to say unto thee. And she said, Say on.

15 And he said, Thou knowest that the kingdom was [c] mine, and *that* all Israel set their faces on me, that I should reign: howbeit the kingdom is turned about, and is become my brother's: for [d] it was his from the LORD.

[c] ch. 1. 5. [d] 1 Chron. 22. 9, 10. & 28. 5, 6, 7. Prov. 21. 30. Dan. 2. 21.

16 And now I ask one petition of thee, † deny me not. And she said unto him, Say on.

† Heb. *turn not away my face.* Ps. 132. 10.

17 And he said, Speak, I pray thee, unto Solomon the king, (for he will not say thee nay,) that he give me [e] Abishag the Shunammite to wife.

[e] ch. 1. 3, 4.

18 And Bath-sheba said, Well; I will speak for thee unto the king.

19 Bath-sheba therefore went unto king Solomon, to speak unto him for Adonijah. And the king rose up to meet her, and [f] bowed himself unto her, and sat down on his throne, and caused a seat to be set for the king's mother; [g] and she sat on his right hand.

[f] Exod. 20. 12. [g] See Ps. 45. 9.

Before CHRIST 1014. 20 Then ſhe ſaid, I deſire one ſmall petition of thee; *I pray thee,* ſay me not nay. And the king ſaid unto her, Aſk on, my mother: for I will not ſay thee nay.

21 And ſhe ſaid, Let Abiſhag the Shunammite be given to Adonijah thy brother to wife.

22 And king Solomon anſwered and ſaid unto his mother, And why doſt thou aſk Abiſhag the Shunammite for Adonijah? aſk for him the kingdom alſo; for he *is* mine elder brother; even for him, [h] and for Abiathar the prieſt, and for Joab the ſon of Zeruiah.

23 Then king Solomon ſware by the [i] LORD, ſaying, God do ſo to me, and more alſo, if Adonijah have not ſpoken this word againſt his own life.

24 Now therefore, *as* the LORD liveth, which hath eſtabliſhed me, and ſet me on the throne of David my father, and who hath made me an houſe, as he [k] promiſed, Adonijah ſhall be put to death this day.

1014. 25 And king Solomon ſent by the hand of Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; and he fell upon him that he died.

26 ¶ And unto Abiathar the prieſt ſaid the king, Get thee to [l] Anathoth, unto thine own fields; for thou *art* † worthy of death: but I will not at this time put thee to death, [m] becauſe thou bareſt the ark of the Lord GOD before David my father, and becauſe [n] thou haſt been afflicted in all wherein my father was afflicted.

27 So Solomon thruſt out Abiathar from being prieſt unto the LORD; that he might [o] fulfil the word of the LORD, which he ſpake concerning the houſe of Eli in Shiloh.

28 ¶ Then tidings came to Joab: for Joab [p] had turned after Adonijah, though he turned not after Abſalom. And Joab fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD, and [q] caught hold on the horns of the altar.

29 And it was told king Solomon that Joab was fled unto the tabernacle of the LORD; and, behold, *he is* by the altar. Then Solomon ſent Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada, ſaying, Go, fall upon him.

30 And Benaiah came to the tabernacle of the LORD, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the king, Come forth. And he ſaid, Nay; but I will die here. And Benaiah brought the king word again, ſaying, Thus ſaid Joab, and thus he anſwered me.

31 And the king ſaid unto him, [r] Do as he hath ſaid, and fall upon him, and bury him; [s] that thou mayeſt take away the innocent blood, which Joab ſhed, from me, and from the houſe of my father.

32 And the LORD [t] ſhall return his blood upon his own head, who fell upon two men more righteous [u] and better than he, and ſlew them with the ſword, my father David not knowing *thereof, to wit,* [x] Abner the ſon of Ner, captain of the hoſt of Iſrael, and [y] Amaſa the ſon of Jether, captain of the hoſt of Judah.

33 Their blood ſhall therefore return upon the head of Joab, and [z] upon the head of his ſeed for ever: [a] but upon David, and upon his ſeed, and upon his houſe, and upon his throne, ſhall there be peace for ever from the LORD.

34 So Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada went up, and fell upon him, and ſlew him: and he was buried in his own houſe in the wilderneſs. 1014.

35 ¶ And the king put Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada in his room over the hoſt: and [b] Zadok the prieſt did the king put in the room of [c] Abiathar.

36 ¶ And the king ſent and called for [d] Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Build thee an houſe in Jeruſalem, and dwell there, and go not forth thence any whither.

37 For it ſhall be, *that* on the day thou goeſt out, and paſſeſt over [e] the brook Kidron, thou ſhalt know for certain that thou ſhalt ſurely die: [f] thy blood ſhall be upon thine own head.

38 And Shimei ſaid unto the king, The ſaying *is* good: as my lord the king hath ſaid, ſo will thy ſervant do. And Shimei dwelt in Jeruſalem many days.

39 And it came to paſs at the end of three years, that two of the ſervants of Shimei ran away unto [g] Achiſh ſon of Maachah king of Gath. And they told Shimei, ſaying, Behold, thy ſervants *be* in Gath. 1011.

40 And Shimei aroſe, and ſaddled his aſs, and went to Gath to Achiſh to ſeek his ſervants: and Shimei went, and brought his ſervants from Gath.

41 And it was told Solomon that Shimei had gone from Jeruſalem to Gath, and was come again.

42 And the king ſent and called for Shimei, and ſaid unto him, Did I not make thee to ſwear by the LORD, and proteſted unto thee, ſaying, Know for a certain, on the day thou goeſt out, and walkeſt abroad any whither, that thou ſhalt ſurely die? and thou ſaidſt unto me, The word *that* I have heard *is* good.

43 Why then haſt thou not kept the oath of the LORD, and the commandment that I have charged thee with?

44 The king ſaid moreover to Shimei, Thou knoweſt [h] all the wickedneſs which

[h] ch. 1. 7.
[i] Ruth 1. 17.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 13. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[l] Joſh. 21. 18.
† Heb. *a man of death.*
[m] 1 Sam. 23. 6. 2 Sam. 15. 24, 29.
[n] 1 Sam. 22. 20, 23. 2 Sam. 15. 24.
[o] 1 Sam. 2. 31,---35.
[p] ch. 1. 7.
[q] ch. 1. 50.
[r] Exod. 21. 14.
[s] Num. 35. 33. Deut. 19. 13. & 21. 8, 9.
[t] Judg. 9. 24, 57. Pſ. 7. 16.
[u] 2 Chro. 21. 13.
[x] 2 Sam. 3. 27.
[y] 2 Sam. 20. 10.
[z] 2 Sam. 3. 29.
[a] Prov. 25. 5.
[b] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13. 1 Sam. 2. 35.
[c] See 1 Chron. 6. 53. & 24. 3.
[d] ver. 27. 2 Sam. 16. 5. ver. 8.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 23.
[f] Lev. 20. 9. Joſh. 2. 19. 2 Sam. 1. 16.
[g] 1 Sam. 27. 2.
[h] 2 Sam. 16. 5.

Before CHRIST 1011.

thine heart is privy to, that thou didſt to David my father: therefore the LORD ſhall [l] return thy wickedneſs upon thine own head;

[l] Pſ. 7. 16. Ezek. 17. 19.

45 And king Solomon *ſhall be* bleſſed, and [k] the throne of David ſhall be eſtabliſhed before the LORD for ever.

[k] Prov. 25. 5.

46 So the king commanded Benaiah the ſon of Jehoiada; which went out, and fell upon him, that he died. And the [l] kingdom was eſtabliſhed in the hand of Solomon.

[l] ver. 12. 2 Chron. 1. 1.

CHAP. III.

1 *Solomon marrieth Pharaoh's daughter.* 2 *High places being in uſe, he ſacrificeth at Gibeon.* 5 *God appeareth to him in a dream there, and leaveth to his choice what to aſk; he aſketh wiſdom, and obtaineth with it riches and honour.* 16 *His judgment between the two harlots maketh his wiſdom renowned.*

1014. AND [a] Solomon made affinity with Pharaoh king of Egypt, and took Pharaoh's daughter, and brought her into the [b] city of David, until he had made an end of building his [c] own houſe, and [d] the houſe of the LORD, and [e] the wall of Jeruſalem round about.

[a] ch. 7. 8. & 9. 24. [b] 2 Sam. 5. 7. [c] ch. 7. 1. [d] ch. 6. [e] ch. 9. 15, 19.

2 ¶ [f] Only the people ſacrificed in high places, becauſe there was no houſe built unto the name of the LORD, until thoſe days.

[f] Lev. 17. 3, 4, 5. Deut. 12. 2, 4, 5. ch. 22. 43.

3 And Solomon [g] loved the LORD, [h] walking in the ſtatutes of David his father: only he ſacrificed and burnt incenſe in high places.

[g] Deut. 6. 5. & 30. 16, 20. Pſ. 31. 23. Rom. 8. 28. 1 Cor. 8. 3. [h] ver. 6, 14.

4 And [i] the king went to Gibeon to ſacrifice there; [k] for that *was* the great high place: a thouſand burnt offerings did Solomon offer upon that altar.

[i] 2 Chron. 1. 3. [k] 1 Chron. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

5 ¶ [l] In Gibeon the LORD appeared to Solomon [m] in a dream by night: and God ſaid, Aſk what I ſhall give thee.

[l] ch. 9. 2. 2 Chro. 1. 7. [m] Num. 12. 6. Mat. 1. 20. & 2. 13, 19.

6 [n] And Solomon ſaid, Thou haſt ſhewed unto thy ſervant David my father great ‖ mercy, according as he [o] walked before thee in truth, and in righteouſneſs, and in uprightneſs of heart with thee; and thou haſt kept for him this great kindneſs, that thou [p] haſt given him a ſon to ſit on his throne, as *it is* this day.

[n] 2 Chro. 1. 8, &c. ‖ Or, *bounty.* [o] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4. 2 Kings 20. 3. Pſ. 15. 2. [p] ch. 1. 48. [q] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

7 And now, O LORD my God, thou haſt made thy ſervant king inſtead of David my father: [q] and I *am but* a little child: I know not *how* [r] to go out or come in.

[r] Numb. 27. 17. Deut. 7. 6. [s] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5.

8 And thy ſervant *is* in the midſt of thy people which thou [s] haſt choſen, a great people, [t] that cannot be numbered nor counted for multitude.

[t] 2 Chron. 1. 10. Prov. 2. 3, ---9. Jam. 1. 5.

9 [u] Give therefore thy ſervant an † underſtanding heart [x] to judge thy people, that I may [y] diſcern between good and bad: for who is able to judge this thy ſo great a people?

† Heb. *hearing.* [x] Pſ. 72. 1, 2. [y] Heb. 5. 14.

Before CHRIST 1014.

10 And the ſpeech pleaſed the LORD, that Solomon had aſked this thing.

11 And God ſaid unto him, Becauſe thou haſt aſked this thing, and haſt [z] not aſked for thyſelf † long life; neither haſt aſked riches for thyſelf, nor haſt aſked the life of thine enemies; but haſt aſked for thyſelf underſtanding † to diſcern judgment;

[z] Jam. 4. 3. † Heb. *many days.* † Heb. *to hear.*

12 [a] Behold, I have done according to thy words: [b] lo, I have given thee a wiſe and an underſtanding heart; ſo that there was none like thee before thee, neither after thee ſhall any ariſe like unto thee.

[a] 1 John 5. 14, 15. [b] ch. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 5. 12. & 10. 24. Eccleſ. 1. 16.

13 And I have alſo [c] given thee that which thou haſt not aſked, both [d] riches, and honour: ſo that there ‖ ſhall not be any among the kings like unto thee all thy days.

[c] Wiſd. 7. 11. Mat. 6. 33. Epheſ. 3. 20. [d] ch. 4. 21, 24. & 10. 23, 25, &c. Prov. 3. 16. ‖ Or, *hath not been.*

14 And if thou wilt walk in my ways, to keep my ſtatutes and my commandments, [e] as thy father David did walk, then I will [f] lengthen thy days.

[e] ch. 15. 5. [f] Pſ. 91. 16. Prov. 3. 2.

15 And Solomon [g] awoke; and, behold, *it was* a dream. And he came to Jeruſalem, and ſtood before the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and offered up burnt offerings, and offered peace offerings, and [h] made a feaſt to all his ſervants.

[g] So Gen. 41. 7. [h] So Gen. 40. 20. ch. 8. 65. Eſth. 1. 3. Dan. 5. 1. Mar. 6. 21.

16 ¶ Then came there two women, *that were* harlots, unto the king, and [i] ſtood before him.

[i] Numb. 27. 2.

17 And the one woman ſaid, O my lord, I and this woman dwell in one houſe; and I was delivered of a child with her in the houſe.

18 And it came to paſs the third day after that I was delivered, that this woman was delivered alſo: and we *were* together; *there was* no ſtranger with us in the houſe, ſave we two in the houſe.

19 And this woman's child died in the night; becauſe ſhe overlaid it.

20 And ſhe aroſe at midnight, and took my ſon from beſide me, while thine handmaid ſlept, and laid it in her boſom, and laid her dead child in my boſom.

21 And when I roſe in the morning to give my child ſuck, behold, it was dead: but when I had conſidered it in the morning, behold, it was not my ſon, which I did bear.

22 And the other woman ſaid, Nay; but the living *is* my ſon, and the dead *is* thy ſon. And this ſaid, No; but the dead *is* thy ſon, and the living *is* my ſon. Thus they ſpake before the king.

23 Then ſaid the king, The one ſaith, This *is* my ſon that liveth, and thy ſon *is* the dead: and the other ſaith, Nay; but

Before CHRIST 1014.

thy son *is* the dead, and my son *is* the living.

24 And the king said, Bring me a sword. And they brought a sword before the king.

25 And the king said, Divide the living child in two, and give half to the one, and half to the other.

26 Then spake the woman whose the living child *was* unto the king, for [k] her bowels † yearned upon her son, and she said, O my lord, give her the living child, and in no wise slay it. But the other said, Let it be neither mine nor thine, *but* divide *it*.

27 Then the king answered and said, Give her the living child, and in no wise slay it: she *is* the mother thereof.

28 And all Israel heard of the judgment which the king had judged; and they feared the king: for they saw that the [l] wisdom of God *was* † in him, to do judgment.

[k] Gen. 43. 30. Isai. 49. 15. Jer. 31. 20. Hos. 11. 8.
† Heb. *were hot.*
[l] ver. 9, 11, 12.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon's chief officers of state.* 7 *The twelve officers who provided for his household, each in his month.* 20 *The prosperity and grandeur of his kingdom.* 22 *The daily provision for his household, suitable to the extent of his dominions and peacefulness of his reign.* 26 *His stables.* 29 *His extraordinary wisdom.*

SO king Solomon was king over all Israel.

2 And these *were* the princes which he had; Azariah the son of Zadok the ‖ priest,

‖ Or, *the chief officer.*

3 Elihoreph and Ahiah, the sons of Shisha, ‖ scribes; [a] Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, the ‖ recorder.

‖ Or, *secretaries.*
[a] 2 Sam. 8. 16. & 20. 24.
‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

4 And [b] Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the host: and Zadok and [c] Abiathar *were* the priests:

[b] ch. 2. 35.
[c] See ch. 2. 27.

5 And Azariah the son of Nathan *was* over [d] the officers: and Zabud the son of Nathan *was* [e] principal officer, *and* [f] the king's friend:

[d] ver. 7.
[e] 2 Sam. 8. 18. & 20. 26.
[f] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16. 1 Chron. 27. 33.

6 And Ahishar *was* over the household: and [g] Adoniram the son of Abda *was* over the ‖ tribute.

[g] ch. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *levy.*

7 ¶ And Solomon had twelve officers over all Israel, which provided victuals for the king and his household: each man his month in a year made provision.

8 And these *are* their names: ‖ The son of Hur, in mount Ephraim:

‖ Or, *Ben-hur.*

9 ‖ The son of Dekar, in Makaz, and in Shaalbim, and Beth-shemesh, and Elon-beth-hanan:

‖ Or, *Ben-dekar.*

10 ‖ The son of Hesed, in Aruboth; to him *pertained* Sochoh, and all the land of Hepher:

‖ Or, *Ben-hesed.*

11 ‖ The son of Abinadab, in all the region of Dor; which had Taphath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

‖ Or, *Ben-abinadab.*

12 Baana the son of Ahilud; *to him pertained* Taanach and Megiddo, and all Beth-shean, which *is* by Zartanah beneath Jezreel, from Beth-shean to Abel-meholah, *even* unto *the place that is* beyond Jokneam:

13 ‖ The son of Geber, in Ramoth-gilead; to him *pertained* [h] the towns of Jair the son of Manasseh, which *are* in Gilead; to him *also pertained* [i] the region of Argob, which *is* in Bashan, threescore great cities with walls and brasen bars:

‖ Or, *Ben-geber.*
[h] Numb. 32. 41.
[i] Deut. 3. 4.

14 Ahinadab the son of Iddo *had* ‖ Mahanaim:

‖ Or, *to Mahanaim.*

15 Ahimaaz *was* in Naphtali; he also took Basmath the daughter of Solomon to wife:

16 Baanah the son of Hushai *was* in Asher and in Aloth:

17 Jehoshaphat the son of Paruah, in Issachar:

18 Shimei the son of Elah, in Benjamin:

19 Geber the son of Uri *was* in the country of Gilead, *in* [k] the country of Sihon king of the Amorites, and of Og king of Bashan; and *he was* the only officer which *was* in the land.

[k] Deut. 3. 8.

20 ¶ Judah and Israel *were* many, [l] as the sand which *is* by the sea in multitude, [m] eating and drinking, and making merry.

[l] Gen. 22. 17. ch. 3. 8. Prov. 14. 28.
[m] Psal. 72. 3, 7. Mic. 4. 4.

21 And [n] Solomon reigned over all kingdoms from [o] the river unto the land of the Philistines, and unto the border of Egypt: [p] they brought presents, and served Solomon all the days of his life.

[n] 2 Chron. 9. 26. Ps. 72. 8. Eccl[us] 47. 13.
[o] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.
[p] Ps. 68. 29. & 72. 10, 11.

22 ¶ And Solomon's † provision for one day was thirty † measures of fine flour, and threescore measures of meal,

† Heb. *bread.*
† Heb. *cors.*

23 Ten fat oxen, and twenty oxen out of the pastures, and an hundred sheep, beside harts, and roebucks, and fallowdeer, and fatted fowl.

24 For he had dominion over all *the region* on this side the river, from Tiphsah even to Azzah, over [q] all the kings on this side the river: and [r] he had peace on all sides round about him.

[q] Ps. 72. 11.
[r] 1 Chro. 22. 9.

25 And Judah and Israel [s] dwelt † safely, [t] every man under his vine and under his fig tree, [u] from Dan even to Beer-sheba, all the days of Solomon.

[s] See Jer. 23. 6.
† Heb. *confidently.*
[t] Mic. 4. 4. Zech. 3. 10.
[u] Judg. 20. 1.

26 ¶ And [x] Solomon had forty thousand stalls of [y] horses for his chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen.

[x] ch. 10. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[y] See Deut. 17. 16.

27 And [z] those officers provided victual for king Solomon, and for all that came unto king Solomon's table, every man in his month: they lacked nothing.

[z] ver. 7.

28 Barley also and straw for the horses

Before CHRIST 1014.

and ‖ dromedaries brought they unto the place where *the officers* were, every man according to his charge.

‖ Or, *mules*, or, *swift beasts.*

29 ¶ And [a] God gave Solomon wisdom and understanding exceeding much, and largeness of heart, even as the sand that *is* on the sea shore.

Est. 8. 14. Mic. 1. 13. [a] ch. 3. 12. Eccl[us] 47. 14, 15, 16, 17.

30 And Solomon's wisdom excelled the wisdom of all the children [b] of the east country, and all [c] the wisdom of Egypt.

[b] Gen. 25. 6. [c] See Acts 7. 22.

31 For he was [d] wiser than all men; [e] than Ethan the Ezrahite, [f] and Heman, and Chalcol, and Darda, the sons of Mahol: and his fame was in all nations round about.

[d] ch. 3. 12. [e] 1 Chron. 15. 19. Psal. 89, title. [f] See 1 Chron. 2. 6. & 6. 33. & 15. 19. Psal. 88, title.

32 And [g] he spake three thousand proverbs: and his [h] songs were a thousand and five.

[g] Prov. 1. 1. Eccles. 12. 9. [h] Cant. 1. 1.

33 And he spake of trees, from the cedar tree that *is* in Lebanon even unto the hyssop that springeth out of the wall: he spake also of beasts, and of fowl, and of creeping things, and of fishes.

34 And [i] there came of all people to hear the wisdom of Solomon, from all kings of the earth, which had heard of his wisdom.

[i] ch. 10. 1. 2 Chron. 9. 1, 23.

CHAP. V.

1 *Hiram sendeth to congratulate Solomon, who acquainteth him with his design of building the temple, and desireth him to furnish timber for that purpose.* 7 *Hiram blesseth God for Solomon's wisdom, and promiseth the timber, requesting food for his household in return.* 10 *The mutual services and good correspondence between Hiram and Solomon.* 13 *The number of workmen and labourers employed in preparing materials for the building.*

AND [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent his servants unto Solomon; for he had heard that they had anointed him king in the room of his father: [b] for Hiram was ever a lover of David.

[a] ver. 10. & 18. 2 Chron. 2. 3, *Huram.* [b] 2 Sam. 5. 11. 1 Chron. 14. 1. Amos 1. 9.

2 And [c] Solomon sent to Hiram, saying,

3 Thou knowest how that David my father could not build an house unto the name of the LORD his God, [d] for the wars which were about him on every side, until the LORD put them under the soles of his feet.

[c] 2 Chron. 2. 3. [d] 1 Chron. 22. 8. & 28. 3.

4 But now the LORD my God hath given me [e] rest on every side, *so that there is* neither adversary nor evil occurrent.

[e] ch. 4. 24. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

5 [f] And, behold, I † purpose to build an house unto the name of the LORD my God, [g] as the LORD spake unto David my father, saying, Thy son, whom I will set upon thy throne in thy room, he shall build an house unto my name.

[f] 2 Chron. 2. 4. † Heb. *say.* [g] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Chron. 17. 12. & 22. 10.

6 Now therefore command thou that they hew me [h] cedar trees out of Lebanon; and my servants shall be with thy servants: and unto thee will I give hire for thy servants according to all that thou shalt † appoint: for thou knowest that *there is* not among us any that can skill to hew timber like unto the Sidonians.

[h] 2 Chron. 2. 8, 10.

Before CHRIST 1014.

† Heb. *say.*

7 ¶ And it came to pass, when Hiram heard the words of Solomon, that he rejoiced greatly, and said, Blessed *be* the LORD this day, which hath given unto David a wise son over this great people.

8 And Hiram sent to Solomon, saying, I have † considered the things which thou sentest to me for: *and* I will do all thy desire concerning timber of cedar, and concerning timber of fir.

† Heb. *heard.*

9 My servants shall bring *them* down from Lebanon unto the sea: [i] and I will convey them by sea in floats unto the place that thou shalt † appoint me, and will cause them to be discharged there, and thou shalt receive *them:* and thou shalt accomplish my desire, [k] in giving food for my household.

[i] 2 Chron. 2. 16. † Heb. *send.* [k] See Ezra 3. 7. Ezek. 27. 17. Acts 12. 20.

10 ¶ So Hiram gave Solomon cedar trees and fir trees *according to* all his desire.

11 [l] And Solomon gave Hiram twenty thousand † measures of wheat *for* food to his household, and twenty measures of pure oil: thus gave Solomon to Hiram year by year.

[l] See 2 Chron. 2. 10. † Heb. *cors.*

12 And the LORD gave Solomon wisdom, [m] as he promised him: and there was peace between Hiram and Solomon; and they two made a league together.

[m] ch. 3. 12.

13 ¶ And king Solomon raised a † levy out of all Israel; and the levy was thirty thousand men.

† Heb. *tribute* of men.

14 And he sent them to Lebanon, ten thousand a month by courses: a month they were in Lebanon, *and* two months at home: and [n] Adoniram *was* over the levy.

[n] ch. 4. 6.

15 [o] And Solomon had threescore and ten thousand that bare burdens, and fourscore thousand hewers in the mountains;

[o] ch. 9. 21. 2 Chron. 2. 17, 18.

16 Beside the chief of Solomon's officers which *were* over the work, three thousand and three hundred, which ruled over the people that wrought in the work.

17 And the king commanded, and they brought great stones, costly stones, *and* [p] hewed stones, to lay the foundation of the house.

[p] 1 Chro. 22. 2.

18 And Solomon's builders and Hiram's builders did hew *them*, and the ‖ stonesquarers: so they prepared timber and stones to build the house.

‖ Or, *Giblites:* as Ezek. 27. 9.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The building of the temple begun.* 2 *The dimensions of the house, and of the porch before*

it. 4 *The windows.* 5 *The chambers.* 11 *God's promiſe concerning the houſe.* 14 *The cieling and ornaments of it.* 19 *The oracle.* 23 *The cherubims within it.* 31 *The doors of the oracle, and of the temple.* 36 *The inner court.* 37 *The time taken up in the building.*

Before CHRIST 1012.

AND [a] it came to paſs in the four hundred and eightieth year after the children of Iſrael were come out of the land of Egypt, in the fourth year of Solomon's reign over Iſrael, in the month Zif, which *is* the ſecond month, that [b] he † began to build the houſe of the LORD.

[a] 2 Chron. 3. 1, 2. 1012.

[b] Acts 7. 47. † Heb. *built.*

2 And [c] the houſe which king Solomon built for the LORD, the length thereof *was* threeſcore cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty *cubits*, and the height thereof thirty cubits.

[c] See Ezek. 41. 1, &c.

3 And the porch before the temple of the houſe, twenty cubits *was* the length thereof, according to the breadth of the houſe; *and* ten cubits *was* the breadth thereof before the houſe.

4 ¶ And for the houſe he made [d] ‖ windows of narrow lights.

[d] See Ezek. 40. 16. & 41. 16. ‖ Or, *windows broad within, and narrow without: or, ſkewed and cloſed.*

5 ¶ And ‖ againſt the wall of the houſe he built [e] † chambers round about, *againſt* the walls of the houſe round about, *both* of the temple [f] and of the oracle: and he made † chambers round about:

‖ Or, *upon* or, *joining to.* [e] See Ezek. 41. 6. † Heb. *floors.* [f] ver. 16, 19, 20, 21, 31.

6 The nethermoſt chamber *was* five cubits broad, and the middle *was* ſix cubits broad, and the third *was* ſeven cubits broad: for without *in the wall* of the houſe he made † narrowed reſts round about, that *the beams* ſhould not be faſtened in the walls of the houſe.

† Heb. *ribs.* † Heb. *narrowings*, or, *rebatements.*

7 And [g] the houſe, when it was in building, was built of ſtone made ready before it was brought thither: ſo that there was neither hammer nor ax *nor* any tool of iron heard in the houſe, while it was in building.

[g] See Deut. 27. 5, 6. ch. 5. 18. 1005.

8 The door for the middle chamber *was* in the right † ſide of the houſe: and they went up with winding ſtairs into the middle *chamber*, and out of the middle into the third.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

9 [h] So he built the houſe, and finiſhed it; and covered the houſe ‖ with beams and boards of cedar.

[h] ver. 14, 38. ‖ Or, *the vault-beams and the cielings with cedar.*

10 And *then* he built chambers againſt all the houſe, five cubits high: and they reſted on the houſe with timber of cedar.

11 ¶ And the word of the LORD came to Solomon, ſaying,

12 *Concerning* this houſe which thou art in building, [i] if thou wilt walk in my ſtatutes, and execute my judgments, and keep all my commandments to walk in them; then will I perform my word with thee, [k] which I ſpake unto David thy father:

[i] ch. 2. 4. & 9. 4.

13 And [l] I will dwell among the children of Iſrael, and will not [m] forſake my people Iſrael.

[k] Sam. 7. 13. [l] 1 Chron. 22. 10. [l] Exod. 25. 8. Lev. 26. 11. 2 Cor. 6. 16. Rev. 21. 3. [m] Deut. 31. 6. [n] ver. 38.

14 ¶ [n] So Solomon built the houſe, and finiſhed it.

15 And he built the walls of the houſe within with boards of cedar, ‖ both the floor of the houſe, and the walls of the cieling: *and* he covered *them* on the inſide with wood, and covered the floor of the houſe with planks of fir.

‖ Or, *from the floor of the houſe unto the walls, &c.* and ſo, ver. 16.

16 And he built twenty cubits on the ſides of the houſe, both the floor and the walls with boards of cedar: he even built *them* for it within, *even* for the oracle, *even* for the [o] moſt holy *place.*

[o] Exod. 26. 33. Lev. 16. 2. ch. 8. 6. 2 Chron. 3. 8. Ezek. 45. 3. Heb. 9. 3.

17 And the houſe, that *is*, the temple before it, was forty cubits *long.*

18 And the cedar of the houſe within *was* carved with ‖ knops and † open flowers: all *was* cedar; there was no ſtone ſeen.

‖ Or, *gourds.* † Heb. *openings of flowers.*

19 ¶ And the oracle he prepared in the houſe within, to ſet there the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

20 And the oracle in the forepart *was* twenty cubits in length, and twenty cubits in breadth, and twenty cubits in the height thereof: and he overlaid it with † pure gold; and *ſo* covered the altar *which was of* cedar.

† Heb. *ſhut up.*

21 So Solomon overlaid the houſe within with pure gold: and he made a partition by the chains of gold before the oracle; and he overlaid it with gold.

22 And the whole houſe he overlaid with gold, until he had finiſhed all the houſe: alſo [p] the whole altar that *was* by the oracle he overlaid with gold.

[p] Exod. 30. 1, 3, 6.

23 ¶ And within the oracle [q] he made two cherubims *of* ‖ † olive tree, *each* ten cubits high.

[q] Exod. 37. 7, 8, 9. 2 Chro. 3. 10, 11, 12. ‖ Or, *oily.* † Heb. *trees of oil.*

24 And five cubits *was* the one wing of the cherub, and five cubits the other wing of the cherub: from the uttermoſt part of the one wing unto the uttermoſt part of the other *were* ten cubits.

25 And the other cherub *was* ten cubits: both the cherubims *were* of one meaſure and one ſize.

26 The height of the one cherub *was* ten cubits, and ſo *was it* of the other cherub.

[r] Exod. 25. 20. & 37. 9. 2 Chro. 5. 8. ‖ Or, *the cherubims ſtretched forth their wings.*

27 And he ſet the cherubims within the inner houſe: and [r] ‖ they ſtretched forth the wings of the cherubims, ſo that the wing of the one touched the *one* wall, and the wing of the other cherub touched

Before CHRIST 1005. the other wall; and their wings touched one another in the midst of the house.

28 And he overlaid the cherubims with gold.

29 And he carved all the walls of the house round about with carved figures of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, within and without.

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

30 And the floor of the house he overlaid with gold, within and without.

31 ¶ And for the entering of the oracle he made doors *of* olive tree: the lintel *and* side posts *were* ‖ a fifth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *five square.*

32 The ‖ two doors also *were of* olive tree; and he carved upon them carvings of cherubims and palm trees and † open flowers, and overlaid *them* with gold, and spread gold upon the cherubims, and upon the palm trees.

‖ Or, *leaves of the doors.*

† Heb. *openings of flowers.*

33 So also made he for the door of the temple posts *of* olive tree, ‖ a fourth part *of the wall.*

‖ Or, *four square.*

34 And the two doors *were of* fir tree: the [a] two leaves of the one door *were* folding, and the two leaves of the other door *were* folding.

[a] Ezek. 41. 23, 24, 25.

35 And he carved *thereon* cherubims and palm trees and open flowers: and covered *them* with gold fitted upon the carved work.

36 ¶ And he built the inner court with three rows of hewed stone, and a row of cedar beams.

37 ¶ [t] In the fourth year was the foundation of the house of the LORD laid, in the month Zif:

[t] ver. 1.

‖ Or, *with all the appurtenances thereof, and with all the ordinances thereof.*

38 And in the eleventh year, in the month Bul, which *is* the eighth month, was the house finished ‖ throughout all the parts thereof, and according to all the fashion of it. So was he [u] seven years in building it.

1005. [u] Compare ver. 1.

CHAP. VII.

1 The building of Solomon's house; 2 of the house of the forest of Lebanon; 6 of the porch of pillars; 7 of the porch of judgment; 8 of the house for Pharaoh's daughter. 9 The costly materials for these buildings, and for the great court round about. 13 Hiram, a skilful artificer, is fetched from Tyre. 15 His work in brass of the two great pillars, 23 the molten sea, 27 the ten bases, 28 the ten lavers, 40 and other vessels for the use of the temple. 48 The furniture and vessels of gold which Solomon made for the temple.

1005. till 992. [a] ch. 9. 10. 2 Chron. 8. 1.

BUT Solomon was building his own house [a] thirteen years, and he finished all his house.

2 ¶ He built also the house of the forest of Lebanon; the length thereof *was* an hundred cubits, and the breadth thereof fifty cubits, and the height thereof thirty cubits, upon four rows of cedar pillars, with cedar beams upon the pillars.

Before CHRIST 1005.

3 And *it was* covered with cedar above upon the † beams, that *lay* on forty five pillars, fifteen *in* a row.

† Heb. *ribs.*

4 And *there were* windows *in* three rows, and † light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

† Heb. *light against light.*

5 And all the ‖ doors and posts *were* square, with the windows: and light *was* against light *in* three ranks.

‖ Or, *spaces and pillars were square in prospect.*

6 ¶ And he made a porch of pillars; the length thereof *was* fifty cubits, and the breadth thereof thirty cubits: and the porch *was* ‖ before them: and the *other* pillars and the thick beam *were* ‖ before them.

‖ Or, *according to them.*

‖ Or, *according to them.*

7 ¶ Then he made a porch for the throne where he might judge, *even* the porch of judgment: and *it was* covered with cedar † from one side of the floor to the other.

† Heb. *from floor to floor.*

8 ¶ And his house where he dwelt *had* another court within the porch, *which* was of the like work. Solomon made also an house for Pharaoh's daughter, [b] whom he had taken *to wife,* like unto this porch.

[b] ch. 3. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 11.

9 ¶ All these *were of* costly stones, according to the measures of hewed stones, sawed with saws, within and without, even from the foundation unto the coping, and *so* on the outside toward the great court.

10 And the foundation *was of* costly stones, even great stones, stones of ten cubits, and stones of eight cubits.

11 And above *were* costly stones, after the measures of hewed stones, and cedars.

12 And the great court round about *was* with three rows of hewed stones, and a row of cedar beams, both for the inner court of the house of the LORD, [c] and for the porch of the house.

[c] John 10. 23. Acts 3. 11.

13 ¶ And king Solomon sent and fetched [d] Hiram out of Tyre.

[d] 2 Chron. 4. 11. *Huram:* See ver. 40.

14 [e] He *was* † a widow's son of the tribe of Naphtali, and [f] his father *was* a man of Tyre, a worker in brass: and [g] he was filled with wisdom, and understanding, and cunning to work all works in brass. And he came to king Solomon, and wrought all his work.

[e] 2 Chron. 2. 14.

† Heb. *the son of a widow woman.*

[f] 2 Chron. 4. 16.

[g] Exod. 31. 3. & 36. 1.

15 ¶ For he † cast [h] two pillars of brass, of eighteen cubits high a piece: and a line of twelve cubits did compass either of them about.

† Heb. *fashioned.*

[h] 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. & 4. 12. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made two chapiters *of* molten brass, to set upon the tops of the pillars: the height of the one chapiter *was*

Before CHRIST 1005. five cubits, and the height of the other chapiter *was* five cubits:

17 *And* nets of checker work, and wreaths of chain work, for the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; ſeven for the one chapiter, and ſeven for the other chapiter.

18 And he made the pillars, and two rows round about upon the one network, to cover the chapiters that *were* upon the top, with pomegranates: and ſo did he for the other chapiter.

19 And the chapiters that *were* upon the top of the pillars *were* of lily work in the porch, four cubits.

20 And the chapiters upon the two pillars *had pomegranates* alſo above, over againſt the belly which *was* by the network: and the pomegranates *were* [i] two hundred in rows round about upon the other chapiter.

[i] See 2 Chron. 3. 16. & 4. 13. Jer. 52. 23.

21 [k] And he ſet up the pillars in [l] the porch of the temple: and he ſet up the right pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Jachin: and he ſet up the left pillar, and called the name thereof ‖ Boaz.

[k] 2 Chron. 3. 17.

[l] ch. 6. 3.

‖ That is, *He ſhall eſtabliſh.*

‖ That is, *In it is ſtrength.*

22 And upon the top of the pillars *was* lily work: ſo was the work of the pillars finiſhed.

[m] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 4. 2. Jer. 52. 17.

23 ¶ And he made [m] a molten ſea, ten cubits † from the one brim to the other: *it was* round all about, and his height *was* five cubits: and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

† Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

24 And under the brim of it round about *there were* knops compaſſing it, ten in a cubit, [n] compaſſing the ſea round about: the knops *were* caſt in two rows, when it was caſt.

[n] 2 Chron. 4. 3.

[o] 2 Chron. 4. 4, 5. Jer. 52. 20.

25 It ſtood upon [o] twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

26 And it *was* an hand breadth thick, and the brim thereof was wrought like the brim of a cup, with flowers of lilies: it contained [p] two thouſand baths.

[p] See 2 Chron. 4. 5.

27 ¶ And he made ten baſes of braſs; four cubits *was* the length of one baſe, and four cubits the breadth thereof, and three cubits the height of it.

28 And the work of the baſes *was* on this *manner:* they had borders, and the borders *were* between the ledges:

29 And on the borders that *were* between the ledges *were* lions, oxen, and cherubims: and upon the ledges *there was* a baſe above: and beneath the lions and oxen *were* certain additions made of thin work. Before CHRIST 1005.

30 And every baſe had four braſen wheels, and plates of braſs: and the four corners thereof had underſetters: under the laver *were* underſetters molten, at the ſide of every addition.

31 And the mouth of it within the chapiter and above *was* a cubit: but the mouth thereof *was* round *after the work of the* baſe, a cubit and an *half: and alſo upon* the mouth of it *were gravings with their* borders, fourſquare, not round.

32 And under the borders *were* four wheels; and the axletrees of the wheels *were* † *joined* to the baſe: and the height of a wheel *was* a cubit and half a cubit. † Heb. *in the baſe.*

33 And the work of the wheels *was like* the work of a chariot wheel: their axletrees, and their naves, and their felloes, and their ſpokes, *were* all molten.

34 And *there were* four underſetters to the four corners of one baſe: *and* the underſetters *were* of the very baſe itſelf.

35 And in the top of the baſe *was there* a round compaſs of half a cubit high: and on the top of the baſe the ledges thereof and the borders thereof *were* of the ſame.

36 For on the plates of the ledges thereof, and on the borders thereof, he graved cherubims, lions, and palm trees, according to the † proportion of every one, and additions round about. † Heb. *nakedneſs.*

37 After this *manner* he made the ten baſes: all of them had one caſting, one meaſure, *and* one ſize.

38 ¶ Then [q] made he ten lavers of braſs: one laver contained forty baths: *and* every laver was four cubits: *and* upon every one of the ten baſes one laver. [q] 2 Chron. 4. 6.

39 And he put five baſes on the right † ſide of the houſe, and five on the left ſide of the houſe: and he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the houſe eaſtward over againſt the ſouth. † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

40 ¶ And † Hiram made the lavers, and the ſhovels, and the baſons. So Hiram made an end of doing all the work that he made king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD: † Heb. *Hirom:* See ver. 13.

41 The two pillars, and the *two* bowls of the chapiters that *were* on the top of the two pillars; and the two [r] networks, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters which *were* upon the top of the pillars; [r] ver. 17, 18.

42 And four hundred pomegranates for the two networks, *even* two rows of pomegranates for one network, to cover the two bowls of the chapiters that *were* † upon the pillars; † Heb. *upon.*

Before CHRIST 1005.

43 And the ten baſes, and ten lavers on the baſes;

44 And one ſea, and twelve oxen under the ſea;

45 [s] And the pots, and the ſhovels, and the baſons: and all theſe veſſels, which Hiram made to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD, *were of* † bright braſs.

46 [t] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, † in the clay ground between [x] Succoth and [z] Zarthan.

47 And Solomon left all the veſſels *unweighed*, † becauſe they were exceeding many: neither was the weight of the braſs † found out.

48 ¶ And Solomon made all the veſſels that *pertained* unto the houſe of the LORD: [y] the altar of gold, and [z] the table of gold, whereupon [a] the ſhewbread *was*,

49 And the candleſticks of pure gold, five on the right *ſide*, and five on the left, before the oracle, with the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs *of* gold,

50 And the bowls, and the ſnuffers, and the baſons, and the ſpoons, and the † cenſers *of* pure gold; and the hinges *of* gold, *both* for the doors of the inner houſe, the moſt holy *place*, *and* for the doors of the houſe, *to wit*, of the temple.

51 So was ended all the work that king Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD. And Solomon brought in the † things [b] which David his father had dedicated; *even* the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, did he put among the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The feaſt of the dedication of the temple; the ark is brought into the holy place.* 10 *A cloud filleth the houſe.* 12 *Solomon bleſſeth God for the performance of his word to David.* 22 *His prayer.* 31, 33, 35, 37, 41, 44, *The ſpecial petitions contained in it.* 54 *He again bleſſeth God, and the people.* 62 *His ſacrifice of peace offerings.* 65 *After the feaſt the people go joyful home.*

THEN [a] Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the † chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto king Solomon in Jeruſalem, [b] that they might bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

2 And all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto king Solomon at the [d] feaſt in the month Ethanim, which *is* the ſeventh month.

3 And all the elders of Iſrael came, [e] and the prieſts took up the ark.

4 And they brought up the ark of the LORD, [f] and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle, even thoſe did the prieſts and the Levites bring up.

5 And king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael, that were aſſembled unto him, *were* with him before the ark, [g] ſacrificing ſheep and oxen, that could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

6 And the prieſts [h] brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto [i] his place, into the oracle of the houſe, to the moſt holy *place*, *even* [k] under the wings of the cherubims.

7 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* two wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above.

8 And they [l] drew out the ſtaves, that the † ends of the ſtaves were ſeen out in the ‖ holy *place* before the oracle, and they were not ſeen without: and there they are unto this day.

9 [m] *There was* nothing in the ark [n] ſave the two tables of ſtone, which Moſes [o] put there at Horeb, ‖ [p] when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of the land of Egypt.

10 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place*, that the cloud [q] filled the houſe of the LORD,

11 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter becauſe of the cloud: for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of the LORD.

12 ¶ [r] Then ſpake Solomon, The LORD ſaid that he would dwell [s] in the thick darkneſs.

13 [t] I have ſurely built thee an houſe to dwell in, [u] a ſettled place for thee to abide in for ever.

14 And the king turned his face about, and [x] bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael: (and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood;)

15 And he ſaid, [y] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, which [z] ſpake with his mouth unto David my father, and hath with his hand fulfilled *it*, ſaying,

16 [a] Since the day that I brought forth my people Iſrael out of Egypt, I choſe no city out of all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe, that [b] my name might be therein; but I choſe [c] David to be over my people Iſrael.

17 And [d] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

18 [e] And the LORD ſaid unto David my father, Whereas it was in thine heart to

Before CHRIST 1004.

[s] Exod. 27. 3. 2 Chron. 4. 16.
† Heb. *made bright*, or, *ſcoured.*
[t] 2 Chron. 4. 17.
† Heb. *in the thickneſs of the ground.*
[u] Gen. 33. 17.
[x] Joſh. 3. 16.
† Heb. *for the exceeding multitude.*
† Heb. *ſearched.*
1 Chron. 22. 14.
[y] Exod. 37. 25, &c.
[z] Exod. 37. 10, &c.
[a] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 5, ---8.
† Heb. *aſs pans.*

† Heb. *holy things of David.*
[b] 2 Sam. 8. 11. 2 Chron. 5. 1.

[a] 2 Chron. 5. 2, &c.
† Heb. *princes.*
[b] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 5. 7, 9. & 6. 12, 16.
[d] Lev. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 7. 8.
[e] Numb. 4. 15. Deut. 31. 9. Joſh. 3. 3, 6. 1 Chron. 15. 14, 15.

[f] ch. 3. 4. 2 Chron. 1. 3.
[g] 2 Sam. 6. 13.
[h] 2 Sam. 6. 17.
[i] Exod. 26. 33, 34. ch. 6. 19.
[k] ch. 6. 27.
[l] Exod. 25. 14, 15.
† Heb. *heads.*
‖ Or, *ark*: as 2 Chro. 5. 9.
[m] Exod. 25. 21. Deut. 10. 2.
[n] Deut. 10. 5. Hebr. 9. 4.
[o] Exod. 40. 20.
‖ Or, *where.*
[p] Exod. 34. 27, 28. Deut. 4. 13. ver. 21.
[q] Exod. 40. 34, 35. 2 Chron. 5. 13, 14. & 7. 2.
[r] 2 Chron. 6. 1, &c.
[s] Lev. 16. 2. Pſ. 18. 11. & 97. 2.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[u] Pſ. 132. 14.
[x] 2 Sam. 6. 18.
[y] Luke 1. 68.
[z] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 25.
[a] 2 Sam. 7. 6. 2 Chron. 6. 5, &c.
[b] ver. 29. Deut. 12. 11.
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 1. 2 Sam. 7. 8. 1 Chron. 28. 4.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1.
[e] 2 Chron. 6. 8, 9.

build an house unto my name, thou didst well that it was in thine heart.

19 Nevertheless [f] thou shalt not build the house; but thy son that shall come forth out of thy loins, he shall build the house unto my name.

20 And the LORD hath performed his word that he spake, and I am risen up in the room of David my father, and sit on the throne of Israel, [g] as the LORD promised, and have built an house for the name of the LORD God of Israel.

21 And I have set there a place for the ark, wherein *is* [h] the covenant of the LORD, which he made with our fathers, when he brought them out of the land of Egypt.

22 ¶ And Solomon stood before [i] the altar of the LORD in the presence of all the congregation of Israel, and [k] spread forth his hands toward heaven:

23 And he said, [l] LORD God of Israel, [m] *there is* no God like thee, in heaven above, or on earth beneath, [n] who keepest covenant and mercy with thy servants that [o] walk before thee with all their heart:

24 Who hast kept with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him: thou spakest also with thy mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

25 Therefore now, LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that thou promisedst him, saying, [p] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit on the throne of Israel; † so that thy children take heed to their way, that they walk before me as thou hast walked before me.

26 [q] And now, O God of Israel, let thy word, I pray thee, be verified, which thou spakest unto thy servant David my father.

27 But [r] will God indeed dwell on the earth? behold, the heaven and [s] heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house that I have builded?

28 Yet have thou respect unto the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and to the prayer, which thy servant prayeth before thee to day:

29 That thine eyes may be open toward this house night and day, *even* toward the place of which thou hast said, [t] My name shall be there: that thou mayest hearken unto the prayer which thy servant shall make [u] ‖ toward this place.

30 [x] And hearken thou to the supplication of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, when they shall pray ‖ toward this place: and hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place: and when thou heareſt, forgive.

31 ¶ If any man trespass against his neighbour, † and [y] an oath be laid upon him to cause him to swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house:

32 Then hear thou in heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, [z] condemning the wicked, to bring his way upon his head; and justifying the righteous, to give him according to his righteousness.

33 ¶ [a] When thy people Israel be smitten down before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee, and [b] shall turn again to thee, and confess thy name, and pray, and make supplication unto thee ‖ in this house:

34 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest unto their fathers.

35 ¶ [c] When heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou afflictest them:

36 Then hear thou in heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, that thou [d] teach them [e] the good way wherein they should walk, and give rain upon thy land, which thou hast given to thy people for an inheritance.

37 ¶ [f] If there be in the land famine, if there be pestilence, blasting, mildew, locust, *or* if there be caterpiller; if their enemy besiege them in the land of their ‖ cities; whatsoever plague, whatsoever sickness *there be*;

38 What prayer and supplication soever be *made* by any man, *or* by all thy people Israel, which shall know every man the plague of his own heart, and spread forth his hands toward this house:

39 Then hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and do, and give to every man according to his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou, *even* thou only, [g] knowest the hearts of all the children of men;)

40 [h] That they may fear thee all the days that they live in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

41 ¶ Moreover concerning a stranger, that *is* not of thy people Israel, but cometh out of a far country for thy name's sake;

42 (For they shall hear of thy great name, and of thy [i] strong hand, and of thy stretched out arm;) when he shall come and pray toward this house;

43 Hear thou in heaven thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for: [k] that all peo-

Before CHRIST 1004.

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 12, 13. ch. 5. 3, 5.

[g] 1 Chron. 28. 5, 6.

[h] ver. 9. Deut. 31. 26.

[i] 2 Chron. 6. 12, &c.

[k] Exod. 9. 33. Ezra 9. 5. Isai. 1. 15. 1 Mac. 2. 8.

[l] Exod. 15. 11. 2 Sam. 7. 22.

[m] Deut. 7. 9. Neh. 1. 5. Dan. 9. 4.

[n] Gen. 17. 1. ch. 3. 6. 2 Kings 20. 3.

[o] ch. 2. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16.

[p] † Heb. *There shall not be cut off unto thee a man from my sight.*

† Heb. *only if.*

[q] 2 Sam. 7. 25.

[r] 2 Chron. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Jer. 23. 24. Acts 7. 49. & 17. 24.

[s] 2 Cor. 12. 2.

[t] Deut. 12. 11.

[u] Dan. 6. 10.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

[x] 2 Chron. 20. 9. Neh. 1. 6.

‖ Or, *in this place.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

† Heb. *and be require an oath of him,* Lev. 5. 1.

[y] Exod. 22. 11.

[z] Deut. 25. 1.

[a] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[b] Lev. 26. 39, 40. Neh. 1. 9.

‖ Or, *toward.*

[c] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23.

[d] Ps. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 94. 12. & 143. 8.

[e] 1 Sam. 12. 23.

[f] Lev. 26. 16, 25, 26. Deut. 28. 21, 22, 27, 38, 42, 52. 2 Chron. 20. 9.

‖ Or, *jurisdiction.*

[g] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ps. 11. 4. Jer. 17. 10. Acts 1. 24.

[h] Ps. 130. 4.

[i] Deut. 3. 24.

[k] 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19. Ps. 67. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 1004.

ple of the earth may know thy name, to fear thee, as *do* thy people Iſrael; and that they may know that † this houſe, which I have builded, is called by thy name.

[1] Pſ. 102. 15.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this houſe.*

44 ¶ If thy people go out to battle againſt their enemy, whitherſoever thou ſhalt ſend them, and ſhall pray unto the LORD † toward the city which thou haſt choſen, and *toward* the houſe that I have built for thy name:

† Heb. *the way of the city.*

45 Then hear thou in heaven their prayer and their ſupplication, and maintain their ‖ cauſe.

‖ Or, *right.*

46 If they ſin againſt thee, ([m] for *there is* no man that ſinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them to the enemy, ſo that they carry them away captives [n] unto the land of the enemy, far or near;

[m] 2 Chro. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Eccleſ. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8, 10.
[n] Lev. 26. 34, 44. Deut. 28. 36, 64.

47 [o] *Yet* if they ſhall † bethink themſelves in the land whither they were carried captives, and repent, and make ſupplication unto thee in the land of them that carried them captives, [p] ſaying, We have ſinned, and have done perverſly, we have committed wickedneſs;

[o] Lev. 26. 40.
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*
[p] Neh. 1. 6. Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.

48 And *ſo* [q] return unto thee with all their heart, and with all their ſoul, in the land of their enemies, which led them away captive, and [r] pray unto thee toward their land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, the city which thou haſt choſen, and the houſe which I have built for thy name:

[q] Jer. 29. 12, 13, 14.
[r] Dan. 6. 10.

49 Then hear thou their prayer and their ſupplication in heaven thy dwelling place, and maintain their ‖ cauſe,

‖ Or, *right.*

50 And forgive thy people that have ſinned againſt thee, and all their tranſgreſſions wherein they have tranſgreſſed againſt thee, and [s] give them compaſſion before them who carried them captive, that they may have compaſſion on them:

[s] Ezra 7. 6. Pſ. 106. 46.

51 For [t] they *be* thy people, and thine inheritance, which thou broughteſt forth out of Egypt, [u] from the midſt of the furnace of iron:

[t] Deut. 9. 29. Neh. 1. 10.
[u] Deut. 4. 20. Jer. 11. 4.

52 That thine eyes may be open unto the ſupplication of thy ſervant, and unto the ſupplication of thy people Iſrael, to hearken unto them in all that they call for unto thee.

53 For thou didſt ſeparate them from among all the people of the earth, *to be* thine inheritance, [x] as thou ſpakeſt by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant, when thou broughteſt our fathers out of Egypt, O Lord GOD.

[x] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 9. 26, 29. & 14. 2.

54 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that when Solomon had made an end of praying all this prayer and ſupplication unto the LORD, he aroſe from before the altar of the LORD, from kneeling on his knees with his hands ſpread up to heaven.

Before CHRIST 1004.

55 And he ſtood, [y] and bleſſed all the congregation of Iſrael with a loud voice, ſaying,

[y] 2 Sam. 6. 18.

56 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, that hath given reſt unto his people Iſrael, according to all that he promiſed: [z] there hath not † failed one word of all his good promiſe, which he promiſed by the hand of Moſes his ſervant.

[z] Deut. 12. 10. Joſh. 21. 45. & 23. 14.
† Heb. *fallen.*

57 The LORD our God be with us, as he was with our fathers: [a] let him not leave us, nor forſake us:

[a] Deut. 31. 6. Joſh. 1. 5.

58 That he may [b] incline our hearts unto him, to walk in all his ways, and to keep his commandments, and his ſtatutes, and his judgments, which he commanded our fathers.

[b] Pſ. 119. 36.

59 And let theſe my words, wherewith I have made ſupplication before the LORD, be nigh unto the LORD our God day and night, that he maintain the cauſe of his ſervant, and the cauſe of his people Iſrael † at all times, as the matter ſhall require:

† Heb. *the thing of a day in his day.*

60 [c] That all the people of the earth may know that [d] the LORD *is* God, *and that there is* none elſe.

[c] Joſh. 4. 24. 1 Sam. 17. 46. 2 Kings 19. 19.
[d] Deut. 4. 35, 39.

61 Let your [e] heart therefore be perfect with the LORD our God, to walk in his ſtatutes, and to keep his commandments, as at this day.

[e] ch. 11. 4. & 15. 3, 14. 2 Kings 20. 3.

62 ¶ And [f] the king, and all Iſrael with him, offered ſacrifice before the LORD.

[f] 2 Chron. 7. 4, &c.

63 And Solomon offered a ſacrifice of peace offerings, which he offered unto the LORD, two and twenty thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep. So the king and all the children of Iſrael dedicated the houſe of the LORD.

64 [g] The ſame day did the king hallow the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings: becauſe [h] the braſen altar that *was* before the LORD *was* too little to receive the burnt offerings, and meat offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings.

[g] 2 Chron. 7. 7.
[h] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

65 ¶ And at that time Solomon held [i] a feaſt, and all Iſrael with him, a great congregation, from [k] the entering in of Hamath unto [l] the river of Egypt, before the LORD our God, [m] ſeven days and ſeven days, *even* fourteen days.

[i] ver. 2. Lev. 23. 34.
[k] Numb. 34. 8. Joſh. 13. 5. Judg. 3. 3. 2 Kings 14. 25.
[l] Gen. 15. 18. Num. 34. 5.
[m] 2 Chro. 7. 8.

66 [n] On the eighth day he ſent the people away: and they ‖ bleſſed the king, and went unto their tents joyful and glad of heart for all the goodneſs that the LORD

[n] 2 Chron. 7. 9, 10.
‖ Or, *thanked.*

had done for David his servant, and for Israel his people.

CHAP. IX.

1 *God in a second vision maketh a covenant with Solomon.* 10 *Hiram disliketh the cities given him by Solomon, but maketh him a present in gold.* 15 *Solomon buildeth divers cities.* 20 *The Canaanites which remained are subjected to a tribute of bondservice, but the Israelites are reserved for more honourable offices.* 24 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 25 *Solomon's yearly solemn sacrifices.* 26 *His navy, which fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

AND [a] it came to pass, when Solomon had finished the building of the house of the LORD, [b] and the king's house, and [c] all Solomon's desire which he was pleased to do,

2 That the LORD appeared to Solomon the second time, [d] as he had appeared unto him at Gibeon.

3 And the LORD said unto him, [e] I have heard thy prayer and thy supplication, that thou hast made before me: I have hallowed this house, which thou hast built, [f] to put my name there for ever; [g] and mine eyes and mine heart shall be there perpetually.

4 And if thou wilt [h] walk before me, [i] as David thy father walked, in integrity of heart, and in uprightness, to do according to all that I have commanded thee, *and* wilt keep my statutes and my judgments:

5 Then I will establish the throne of thy kingdom upon Israel for ever, [k] as I promised to David thy father, saying, There shall not fail thee a man upon the throne of Israel.

6 [l] *But* if ye shall at all turn from following me, ye or your children, and will not keep my commandments *and* my statutes which I have set before you, but go and serve other gods, and worship them:

7 [m] Then will I cut off Israel out of the land which I have given them; and this house, which I have hallowed [n] for my name, will I cast out of my sight; [o] and Israel shall be a proverb and a byword among all people:

8 And [p] at this house, *which* is high, every one that passeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss; and they shall say, [q] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and to this house?

9 And they shall answer, Because they forsook the LORD their God, who brought forth their fathers out of the land of Egypt, and have taken hold upon other gods, and have worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath the LORD brought upon them all this evil.

10 ¶ And [r] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, when Solomon had built the two houses, the house of the LORD, and the king's house,

11 [s] (*Now* Hiram the king of Tyre had furnished Solomon with cedar trees and fir trees, and with gold, according to all his desire,) that then king Solomon gave Hiram twenty cities in the land of Galilee.

12 And Hiram came out from Tyre to see the cities which Solomon had given him; and they † pleased him not.

13 And he said, What cities *are* these which thou hast given me, my brother? [t] And he called them the land of ‖ Cabul unto this day.

14 And Hiram sent to the king fixscore talents of gold.

15 ¶ And this *is* the reason of [u] the levy which king Solomon raised; for to build the house of the LORD, and his own house, and [x] Millo, and the wall of Jerusalem, and [y] Hazor, and [z] Megiddo, and [a] Gezer.

16 *For* Pharaoh king of Egypt had gone up, and taken Gezer, and burnt it with fire, [b] and slain the Canaanites that dwelt in the city, and given it *for* a present unto his daughter, Solomon's wife.

17 And Solomon built Gezer, and [c] Bethhoron the nether,

18 And [d] Baalath, and Tadmor in the wilderness, in the land,

19 And all the cities of store that Solomon had, and cities for [e] his chariots, and cities for his horsemen, and † that which Solomon [f] desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and in all the land of his dominion.

20 ¶ [g] *And* all the people *that were* left of the Amorites, Hittites, Perizzites, Hivites, and Jebusites, which *were* not of the children of Israel,

21 Their children [h] that were left after them in the land, [i] whom the children of Israel also were not able utterly to destroy, [k] upon those did Solomon levy a tribute of [l] bondservice unto this day.

22 But of the children of Israel did Solomon [m] make no bondmen: but they *were* men of war, and his servants, and his princes, and his captains, and rulers his chariots, and his horsemen.

23 These *were* the chief of the that *were* over Solomon's work dred and fifty, which bare people that wrought in t

24 ¶ But [o] Pharaoh's out of the city of D

Before CHRIST 1004.

cir. 992.
[a] 2 Chron. 7. 11, &c.
[b] ch. 7. 1.
[c] 2 Chron. 8. 6.
[d] ch. 3. 5.
[e] 2 Kings 20. 5. Ps. 10. 17.
[f] ch. 8. 29.
[g] Deut. 11. 12.
[h] Gen. 17. 1.
[i] ch. 11. 4, 6, 38. & 14. 8. & 15. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. ch. 2. 4. & 6. 12. 1 Chron. 22. 10. Ps. 132. 12.
[l] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 2 Chro. 7. 19, 20. Ps. 89. 30, &c.
[m] Deut. 4. 26. 2 Kings 17. 23. & 25. 21.
[n] Jer. 7. 14.
[o] Deut. 28. 37. Ps. 44. 14.
[p] 2 Chron. 7. 21.
[q] Deut. 29. 24, 25, 26. Jer. 22. 8, 9.
[r] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 2.
† Heb. *were not right in his eyes.*
[t] Josh. 19. 27.
‖ That is, *displeasing*, or, *dirty.*
[u] ch. 5. 13.
[x] ver. 24. 2 Sam. 5. 9.
[y] Josh. 19. 36.
[z] Josh. 17. 11.
cir. 992.
[a] Josh. 16. 10. Judg. 1. 29.
[b] Josh. 16. 10.
cir. 1014.
[c] Josh. 16. 3. & 21. 22. 2 Chron. 8. 5.
[d] Josh. 19. 44. 2 Chron. 8. 4, 6, &c.
[e] ch. 4. 26.
† Heb. *the desire of Solomon which he desired.*
[f] ver. 1.
[g] 2 Chro. 8. 7, &c.
[h] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 29. & 3. 1.
[i] Josh. 15. 63. & 17. 12.
[k] Judg. 28.
[l] 1 K
Before CHRIST 992.
[r] ch. 6. 37, 38. & 7. 1. 2 Chron. 8. 1.
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 2.

which *Solomon* had built for her: [q] then did he build Millo.

25 [r] ¶ And three times in a year did Solomon offer burnt offerings and peace offerings upon the altar which he built unto the LORD, and he burnt incense † upon the altar that *was* before the LORD. So he finished the house.

26 ¶ And [s] king Solomon made a navy of ships in [t] Ezion-geber, which *is* beside Eloth, on the † shore of the Red sea, in the land of Edom.

27 [u] And Hiram sent in the navy his servants, shipmen that had knowledge of the sea, with the servants of Solomon.

28 And they came to [x] Ophir, and fetched from thence gold, four hundred and twenty talents, and brought *it* to king Solomon.

CHAP. X.

1 *The queen of Sheba cometh to see Solomon.* 4 *Her admiration of his wisdom and magnificence.* 10 *Her presents to him.* 14 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold.* 16 *His golden targets and shields.* 18 *His throne of ivory.* 21 *His rich vessels.* 24 *Strangers bring him presents out of respect to his wisdom.* 26 *His chariots and horsemen.* 27 *The plenty of silver and cedars in his time.* 28 *Horses, chariots, and linen yarn, brought out of Egypt.*

AND when the [a] queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon concerning the name of the LORD, she came [b] to prove him with hard questions.

2 And she came to Jerusalem with a very great train, with camels that bare spices, and very much gold, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

3 And Solomon told her all her † questions: there was not *any* thing hid from the king, which he told her not.

4 ¶ And when the queen of Sheba had seen all Solomon's wisdom, and the house that he had built,

5 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the † attendance of his ministers, and their apparel, and his ‖ cupbearers, [c] and his ascent by which he went up unto the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

6 And she said to the king, It was a true † report that I heard in mine own land of thy ‖ acts and of thy wisdom.

7 Howbeit I believed not the words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it*: and, behold, the half was not told me: † thy wisdom and prosperity exceedeth the fame which I heard.

8 [d] Happy *are* thy men, happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, *and* that hear thy wisdom.

9 [e] Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee, to set thee on the throne of Israel: because the LORD loved Israel for ever, therefore made he thee king, [f] to do judgment and justice.

10 ¶ And she [g] gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices very great store, and precious stones: there came no more such abundance of spices as these which the queen of Sheba gave to king Solomon.

11 [h] And the navy also of Hiram, that brought gold from Ophir, brought in from Ophir great plenty of ‖ almug trees, and precious stones.

12 [i] And the king made of the almug trees ‖ † pillars for the house of the LORD, and for the king's house, harps also and psalteries for singers: there came no such [k] almug trees, nor were seen unto this day.

13 And king Solomon gave unto the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which Solomon gave her † of his royal bounty. So she turned and went to her own country, she and her servants.

14 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred threescore and six talents of gold,

15 Beside *that he had* of the merchantmen, and of the traffick of the spice merchants, and [l] of all the kings of Arabia, and of the ‖ governors of the country.

16 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of gold went to one target.

17 And *he made* [m] three hundred shields *of* beaten gold; three pound of gold went to one shield: and the king put them in the [n] house of the forest of Lebanon.

18 ¶ [o] Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with the best gold.

19 The throne had six steps, and the top of the throne *was* round † behind: and *there were* † stays on either side on the place of the seat, and two lions stood beside the stays.

20 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps: there was not † the like made in any kingdom.

21 ¶ [p] And all king Solomon's drinking vessels *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* pure gold; ‖ none *were of* silver: it was nothing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

[q] 2 Sam. 5. 9. ch. 11. 27. 2 Chron. 32. 5.
[r] 2 Chron. 8. 12, 13, 16.
† Heb. *upon it.*
[s] 2 Chron. 8. 17, 18. Numb. 33. 35. Deut. 2. 8. ch. 22. 48.
† Heb. *lip.*
[t] ch. 10. 11.
[u] Job 22. 24.
[x] 2 Chron. 9. 1, &c. Matth. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.
[a] See Judg. 14. 12. Prov. 1. 6.
† Heb. *words.*
† Heb. *standing.*
‖ Or, *butlers.*
[c] 1 Chron. 26. 16.
† Heb. *word.*
‖ Or, *sayings.*
† Heb. *thou hast added wisdom and goodness to the fame.*
[d] Prov. 8. 34.
[e] ch. 5. 7.
[f] 2 Sam. 8. 15. Ps. 72. 2. Prov. 8. 15.
[g] Ps. 72. 10, 15.
[h] ch. 9. 27.
‖ 2 Chron. 2. 8. & 9. 10, 11, *algum-trees.*
[i] 2 Chron. 9. 11.
‖ Or, *rails.*
† Heb. *a prop.*
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 10.
† Heb. *according to the hand of king Solomon.*
[l] 2 Chron. 9. 24. Ps. 72. 10.
‖ Or, *captains.*
[m] ch. 14. 26.
[n] ch. 7. 2.
[o] 2 Chron. 9. 17, &c.
† Heb. *on the hinder part thereof.*
† Heb. *bands.*
† Heb. *so.*
[p] 2 Chron. 9. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *there was no silver in them.*

22 For the king had at sea a navy of [q] Tharshish with the navy of Hiram: once in three years came the navy of Tharshish, bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

23 So [r] king Solomon exceeded all the kings of the earth for riches and for wisdom.

24 ¶ And all the earth † sought to Solomon, to hear his wisdom, which God had put in his heart.

25 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and garments, and armour, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

26 ¶ [s] And Solomon [t] gathered together chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, whom he bestowed in the cities for chariots, and with the king at Jerusalem.

27 ¶ [u] And the king † made silver *to be* in Jerusalem as stones, and cedars made he *to be* as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale, for abundance.

28 ¶ [x] † And Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and [y] linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

29 And a chariot came up and went out of Egypt for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: [z] and so for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, did they bring *them* out † by their means.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Solomon's multitude of wives and concubines, who in his old age seduce him to idolatry.* 9 *God threateneth to rend the greater part of the kingdom from his family.* 14 *Solomon findeth an adversary in Hadad the Edomite, who had been entertained in Egypt;* 23 *and in Rezon, who reigned in Damascus;* 26 *and in Jeroboam, to whom Ahijah had prophesied the kingdom should be translated.* 41 *Solomon's acts, reign, and death: Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

BUT [a] king Solomon loved [b] many strange women, ‖ together with the daughter of Pharaoh, women of the Moabites, Ammonites, Edomites, Zidonians, *and* Hittites;

2 Of the nations *concerning* which the LORD said unto the children of Israel, [c] Ye shall not go in to them, neither shall they come in unto you: *for* surely they will turn away your heart after their gods: Solomon clave unto these in love.

3 And he had seven hundred wives, princesses, and three hundred concubines: and his wives turned away his heart.

4 For it came to pass, when Solomon was old, [d] *that* his wives turned away his heart after other gods: and his [e] heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, [f] as *was* the heart of David his father.

5 For Solomon went after [g] Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, and after ‖ Milcom the abomination of the Ammonites.

6 And Solomon did evil in the sight of the LORD, and † went not fully after the LORD, as *did* David his father.

7 [h] Then did Solomon build an high place for [i] Chemosh, the abomination of Moab, in [k] the hill that *is* before Jerusalem, and for Molech, the abomination of the children of Ammon.

8 And likewise did he for all his strange wives, which burnt incense and sacrificed unto their gods.

9 ¶ And the LORD was angry with Solomon, because [l] his heart was turned from the LORD God of Israel, [m] which had appeared unto him twice,

10 And [n] had commanded him concerning this thing, that he should not go after other gods: but he kept not that which the LORD commanded.

11 Wherefore the LORD said unto Solomon, Forasmuch as this † is done of thee, and thou hast not kept my covenant and my statutes, which I have commanded thee, [o] I will surely rend the kingdom from thee, and will give it to thy servant.

12 Notwithstanding in thy days I will not do it for David thy father's sake: *but* I will rend it out of the hand of thy son.

13 [p] Howbeit I will not rend away all the kingdom; *but* will give [q] one tribe to thy son for David my servant's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake [r] which I have chosen.

14 ¶ And the LORD [s] stirred up an adversary unto Solomon, Hadad the Edomite: he *was* of the king's seed in Edom.

15 [t] For it came to pass, when David was in Edom, and Joab the captain of the host was gone up to bury the slain, [u] after he had smitten every male in Edom;

16 (For six months did Joab remain there with all Israel, until he had cut off every male in Edom:)

17 That Hadad fled, he and certain Edomites of his father's servants with him, to go into Egypt; Hadad *being* yet a little child.

18 And they arose out of Midian, and came to Paran: and they took men with them out of Paran, and they came to Egypt, unto Pharaoh king of Egypt; which

---

Before CHRIST cir. 992.
[q] Gen. 10. 4. 2 Chron. 20. 36.
‖ Or, *elephants' teeth.*
[r] ch. 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30.
† Heb. *sought the face of.*
[s] ch. 4. 26. 2 Chron. 1. 14. & 9. 25.
[t] Deut. 17. 16.
[u] 2 Chron. 1. 15,--17.
† Heb. *gave.*
[x] Deut. 17. 16. 2 Chron. 1. 16. & 9. 28.
† Heb. *And the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*
[y] Ezek. 27. 7.
[z] Josh. 1. 4. 2 Kings 7. 6.
† Heb. *by their hand.*

cir. 992.
[a] Neh. 13. 26.
[b] Deut. 17. 17. Eccl[us] 47. 19.
‖ Or, *beside.*
[c] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3, 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 984.
[d] Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26.
[e] ch. 8. 61.
[f] ch. 9. 4.
[g] ver. 33. Judg. 2. 13. 2 Kings 23. 13.
‖ Called, *Molech.* ver. 7.
† Heb. *fulfilled not after.* Numb. 14. 24.
[h] Numb. 33. 52.
[i] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24.
[k] 2 Kings 23. 13.
[l] ver. 2, 3.
[m] ch. 3. 5. & 9. 2.
[n] ch. 6. 12. & 9. 6.
† Heb. *is with thee.*
[o] ver. 31. ch. 12. 15, 16.
[p] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Ps. 89. 33.
[q] ch. 12. 20.
[r] Deut. 12. 11.
[s] 1 Chron. 5. 26.
[t] 2 Sam. 8. 14. 1 Chron. 18. 12, 13.
[u] Numb. 24. 19. Deut. 20. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 984. gave him an house, and appointed him victuals, and gave him land.

19 And Hadad found great favour in the sight of Pharaoh, so that he gave him to wife the sister of his own wife, the sister of Tahpenes the queen.

20 And the sister of Tahpenes bare him Genubath his son, whom Tahpenes weaned in Pharaoh's house: and Genubath was in Pharaoh's household among the sons of Pharaoh.

[x] 1 Kings 2. 10, 34. 21 [x] And when Hadad heard in Egypt that David slept with his fathers, and that Joab the captain of the host was dead, Hadad said to Pharaoh, † Let me depart, that I may go to mine own country.

† Heb. *Send me away.*

22 Then Pharaoh said unto him, But what hast thou lacked with me, that, behold, thou seekest to go to thine own country? And he answered, † Nothing: howbeit let me go in any wise.

† Heb. *Not.*

23 ¶ And God stirred him up *another* adversary, Rezon the son of Eliadah, which fled from his lord [y] Hadadezer king of Zobah:

[y] 2 Sam. 8. 3.

24 And he gathered men unto him, and became captain over a band, [z] when David slew them *of Zobah:* and they went to Damascus, and dwelt therein, and reigned in Damascus.

[z] 2 Sam. 8. 3. & 10. 8, 18.

25 And he was an adversary to Israel all the days of Solomon, beside the mischief that Hadad *did:* and he abhorred Israel, and reigned over Syria.

[a] ch. 12. 2. 2 Chron. 13. 6. 26 ¶ And [a] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, an Ephrathite of Zereda, Solomon's servant, whose mother's name *was* Zeruah, a widow woman, even he [b] lifted up *his* hand against the king.

[b] 2 Sam. 20. 21.

27 And this *was* the cause that he lifted up *his* hand against the king: [c] Solomon built Millo, *and* † repaired the breaches of the city of David his father.

[c] ch. 9. 24. † Heb. *closed.*

28 And the man Jeroboam *was* a mighty man of valour: and Solomon seeing the young man that he † was industrious, he made him ruler over all the † charge of the house of Joseph.

† Heb. *did work.* † Heb. *burden.*

cir. 980. 29 And it came to pass at that time when Jeroboam went out of Jerusalem, that the prophet [d] Ahijah the Shilonite found him in the way; and he had clad himself with a new garment; and they two *were* alone in the field:

[d] ch. 14. 2.

30 And Ahijah caught the new garment that *was* on him, and [e] rent it *in* twelve pieces:

[e] See 1 Sam. 15. 27. & 24. 5.

31 And he said to Jeroboam, Take thee ten pieces: for [f] thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, Behold, I will rend the kingdom out of the hand of Solomon, and will give ten tribes to thee:

[f] ver. 11, 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 980.

32 (But he shall have one tribe for my servant David's sake, and for Jerusalem's sake, the city which I have chosen out of all the tribes of Israel:)

[g] ver. 5, 6, 7. 33 [g] Because that they have forsaken me, and have worshipped Ashtoreth the goddess of the Zidonians, Chemosh the god of the Moabites, and Milcom the god of the children of Ammon, and have not walked in my ways, to do *that which is* right in mine eyes, and *to keep* my statutes and my judgments, as *did* David his father.

34 Howbeit I will not take the whole kingdom out of his hand: but I will make him prince all the days of his life for David my servant's sake, whom I chose, because he kept my commandments and my statutes:

[h] ch. 11. 16, 17. 35 But [h] I will take the kingdom out of his son's hand, and will give it unto thee, *even* ten tribes.

36 And unto his son will I give one tribe, that [i] David my servant may have a † light alway before me in Jerusalem, the city which I have chosen me to put my name there.

[i] 1 Kings 15. 4. 2 Kings 8. 19. Ps. 132. 17. † Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

37 And I will take thee, and thou shalt reign according to all that thy soul desireth, and shalt be king over Israel.

38 And it shall be, if thou wilt hearken unto all that I command thee, and wilt walk in my ways, and do *that is* right in my sight, to keep my statutes and my commandments, as David my servant did; that [k] I will be with thee, and [l] build thee a sure house, as I built for David, and will give Israel unto thee.

[k] Josh. 1. 5. [l] 2 Sam. 7. 11, 27.

39 And I will for this afflict the seed of David, but not for ever.

cir. 980. 40 Solomon sought therefore to kill Jeroboam. And Jeroboam arose, and fled into Egypt, unto Shishak king of Egypt, and was in Egypt until the death of Solomon.

[m] 2 Chro. 9. 29. ‖ Or, *words*, or, *things.* † Heb. *days.* [n] 2 Chron. 9. 30. cir. 975. [o] 2 Chron. 9. 31. [p] Matth. 1. 7, called *Roboam.* 41 ¶ And [m] the rest of the ‖ acts of Solomon, and all that he did, and his wisdom, *are* they not written in the book of the acts of Solomon?

42 [n] And the † time that Solomon reigned in Jerusalem over all Israel *was* forty years.

43 [o] And Solomon slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David his father: and [p] Rehoboam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Israelites, assembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, sue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redress of grievances.* 6 *Rehoboam slighteth the good advice of his father's*

Before CHRIST 975.

old counsellers, and consulteth with the young men, who advise to answer the people roughly. 12 *He followeth their indiscreet counsel.* 16 *The ten tribes revolting kill Adoram, and make Rehoboam flee.* 20 *Jeroboam is made king over Israel.* 21 *Rehoboam raiseth an army to reduce the revolters, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah.* 25 *Jeroboam buildeth Shechem and Penuel.* 26 *He setteth up the idolatrous worship of the golden calves in Beth-el and Dan.*

[a] 2 Chron. 10. 1, &c. AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for all Israel were come to Shechem to make him king.

[b] ch. 11. 26. [c] ch. 11. 40. 2 And it came to pass, when [b] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who was yet in [c] Egypt, heard *of it*, (for he was fled from the presence of king Solomon, and Jeroboam dwelt in Egypt;)

3 That they sent and called him. And Jeroboam and all the congregation of Israel came, and spake unto Rehoboam, saying,

[d] 1 Sam. 8. 11,--18. ch. 4. 7. 4 Thy father made our [d] yoke grievous: now therefore make thou the grievous service of thy father, and his heavy yoke which he put upon us, lighter, and we will serve thee.

5 And he said unto them, Depart yet *for* three days, then come again to me. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam consulted with the old men, that stood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, and said, How do ye advise that I may answer this people?

[e] 2 Chron. 10. 7. Prov. 15. 1. 7 And they spake unto him, saying, [e] If thou wilt be a servant unto this people this day, and wilt serve them, and answer them, and speak good words to them, then they will be thy servants for ever.

8 But he forsook the counsel of the old men, which they had given him, and consulted with the young men that were grown up with him, *and* which stood before him:

9 And he said unto them, What counsel give ye that we may answer this people, who have spoken to me, saying, Make the yoke which thy father did put upon us lighter?

10 And the young men that were grown up with him spake unto him, saying, Thus shalt thou speak unto this people that spake unto thee, saying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* lighter unto us; thus shalt thou say unto them, My little *finger* shall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 And now whereas my father did lade you with a heavy yoke, I will add to your yoke: my father hath chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

Before CHRIST 975.

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam the third day, as the king had appointed, saying, Come to me again the third day.

13 And the king answered the people † roughly, and forsook the old men's counsel that they gave him;

† Heb. *hardly.*

14 And spake to them after the counsel of the young men, saying, My father made your yoke heavy, and I will add to your yoke: my father *also* chastised you with whips, but I will chastise you with scorpions.

15 Wherefore the king hearkened not unto the people; for [f] the cause was from the LORD, that he might perform his saying, which the LORD [g] spake by Ahijah the Shilonite unto Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[f] ver. 24. Judg. 14. 4. 2 Chron. 10. 15. & 22. 7. & 25. 20. [g] ch. 11. 11, 31.

16 ¶ So when all Israel saw that the king hearkened not unto them, the people answered the king, saying, [h] What portion have we in David? neither *have we* inheritance in the son of Jesse: to your tents, O Israel: now see to thine own house, David. So Israel departed unto their tents.

[h] 2 Sam. 20. 1.

17 But [i] *as for* the children of Israel which dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

[i] ch. 11. 13, 36.

18 Then king Rehoboam [k] sent Adoram, who *was* over the tribute; and all Israel stoned him with stones, that he died. Therefore king Rehoboam † made speed to get him up to his chariot, to flee to Jerusalem.

[k] ch. 4. 6. & 5. 14. † Heb. *strengthened himself.*

19 So [l] Israel ‖ rebelled against the house of David unto this day.

[l] 2 Kings 17. 21. ‖ Or, *fell away.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass, when all Israel heard that Jeroboam was come again, that they sent and called him unto the congregation, and made him king over all Israel: there was none that followed the house of David, but the tribe of Judah [m] only.

[m] ch. 11. 13, 32.

21 ¶ And when [n] Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he assembled all the house of Judah, with the tribe of Benjamin, an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen men, which were warriors, to fight against the house of Israel, to bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam the son of Solomon.

[n] 2 Chron. 11. 1.

22 But [o] the word of God came unto Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

[o] 2 Chron. 11. 2.

23 Speak unto Rehoboam, the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and unto all the house of Judah and Benjamin, and to the remnant of the people, saying,

24 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren the children of Israel: return every man to his

Before CHRIST 975.

houſe; [p] for this thing is from me. They hearkened therefore to the word of the LORD, and returned to depart, according to the word of the LORD.

[p] ver. 15.

[q] See Judges 9. 45.

25 ¶ Then Jeroboam [q] built Shechem in mount Ephraim, and dwelt therein; and went out from thence, and built [r] Penuel.

[r] Judges 8. 17.

26 ¶ And Jeroboam ſaid in his heart, Now ſhall the kingdom return to the houſe of David:

[s] Deut. 12. 5, 6.

27 If this people [s] go up to do ſacrifice in the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, then ſhall the heart of this people turn again unto their lord, *even* unto Rehoboam king of Judah, and they ſhall kill me, and go again to Rehoboam king of Judah.

[t] 2 Kings 10. 29. & 17. 16.

[u] Exod. 32. 4, 8.

[x] Gen. 28. 19. Hoſ. 4. 15.

[y] Judg. 18. 29.

28 Whereupon the king took counſel, and [t] made two calves *of* gold, and ſaid unto them, It is too much for you to go up to Jeruſalem: [u] behold thy gods, O Iſrael, which brought thee up out of the land of Egypt.

29 And he ſet the one in [x] Beth-el, and the other put he in [y] Dan.

[z] ch. 13. 34. 2 Kings 17. 21.

[a] ch. 13. 32.

[b] Numb. 3. 10. ch. 13. 33. 2 Kings 17. 32. 2 Chron. 11. 14, 15. Ezek. 44. 7, 8.

[c] Lev. 23. 33, 34. Numb. 29. 12.

30 And this thing became [z] a ſin: for the people went *to worſhip* before the one, *even* unto Dan.

31 And he made an [a] houſe of high places, [b] and made prieſts of the loweſt of the people, which were not of the ſons of Levi.

32 And Jeroboam ordained a feaſt in the eighth month, on the fifteenth day of the month, like unto [c] the feaſt that *is* in Judah, and he ‖ offered upon the altar. So did he in Beth-el, ‖ ſacrificing unto the calves that he had made: [d] and he placed in Beth-el the prieſts of the high places which he had made.

ch. 8. 2, 5.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

‖ Or, *to ſacrifice.*

[d] Amos 7. 13.

33 So he ‖ offered upon the altar which he had made in Beth-el the fifteenth day of the eighth month, *even* in the month which he had [e] deviſed of his own heart; and ordained a feaſt unto the children of Iſrael: and he offered upon the altar, † and [f] burnt incenſe.

‖ Or, *went up to the altar, &c.*

[e] Numb. 15. 39.

† Heb. *to burn incenſe.*

[f] ch. 13. 1.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *A man of God out of Judah propheſieth againſt the altar in Beth-el.* 4 *Jeroboam's hand, which he put forth againſt him, withereth, but at the prayer of the prophet is reſtored.* 7 *The prophet refuſeth the king's offered entertainment, and departeth from Beth-el.* 11 *He is ſeduced and brought back by an old prophet,* 20 *who denounceth God's judgment againſt him for his diſobedience to the divine command.* 23 *A lion killeth him on his way home.* 26 *The old prophet bringeth his carcaſe back, burieth it, and confirmeth his prophecy.* 33 *Jeroboam ſtill perſiſteth in his evil courſes.*

Before CHRIST 975.

AND, behold, there [a] came a man of God out of Judah by the word of the LORD unto Beth-el: [b] and Jeroboam ſtood by the altar ‖ to burn incenſe.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 17.

[b] ch. 12. 32, 33.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

2 And he cried againſt the altar in the word of the LORD, and ſaid, O altar, altar, thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, a child ſhall be born unto the houſe of David, [c] Joſiah by name; and upon thee ſhall he offer the prieſts of the high places that burn incenſe upon thee, and men's bones ſhall be burnt upon thee.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 15, 16.

3 And he gave [d] a ſign the ſame day, ſaying, This *is* the ſign which the LORD hath ſpoken; Behold, the altar ſhall be rent, and the aſhes that *are* upon it ſhall be poured out.

[d] Iſai. 7. 14. John 2. 18. 1 Cor. 1. 22.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs, when king Jeroboam heard the ſaying of the man of God, which had cried againſt the altar in Beth-el, that he put forth his hand from the altar, ſaying, Lay hold on him. And his hand, which he put forth againſt him, dried up, ſo that he could not pull it in again to him.

5 The altar alſo was rent, and the aſhes poured out from the altar, according to the ſign which the man of God had given by the word of the LORD.

6 And the king anſwered and ſaid unto the man of God, [e] Intreat now the face of the LORD thy God, and pray for me, that my hand may be reſtored me again. And the man of God beſought † the LORD, and the king's hand was reſtored him again, and became as *it was* before.

[e] Exod. 8. 8. & 9. 28. & 10. 17. Numb. 21. 7. Acts 8. 24. Jam. 5. 16.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

7 ¶ And the king ſaid unto the man of God, Come home with me, and refreſh thyſelf, and [f] I will give thee a reward.

[f] 1 Sam. 9. 7.

8 And the man of God ſaid unto the king, [g] If thou wilt give me half thine houſe, I will not go in with thee, neither will I eat bread nor drink water in this place:

[g] 2 Kings 5. 15. So Numb. 22. 18. & 24. 13.

9 For ſo was it charged me by the word of the LORD, ſaying, [h] Eat no bread, nor drink water, nor turn again by the ſame way that thou cameſt.

[h] 1 Cor. 5. 11.

10 So he went another way, and returned not by the way that he came to Beth-el.

11 ¶ Now there dwelt an old prophet in Beth-el; and his † ſons came and told him all the works that the man of God had done that day in Beth-el: the words which he had ſpoken unto the king, them they told alſo to their father.

† Heb. *ſon.*

12 And their father ſaid unto them, What way went he? For his ſons had ſeen what way the man of God went, which came from Judah.

Before CHRIST 975.

13 And he said unto his sons, Saddle me the ass. So they saddled him the ass: and he rode thereon,

14 And went after the man of God, and found him sitting under an oak: and he said unto him, *Art* thou the man of God that camest from Judah? And he said, I *am*.

15 Then he said unto him, Come home with me, and eat bread.

[i] ver. 8, 9. 16 And he said, [i] I may not return with thee, nor go in with thee: neither will I eat bread nor drink water with thee in this place:

† Heb. *a word was.* [k] ch 20.35. 1 Thess. 4. 15. 17 For † it was said to me [k] by the word of the LORD, Thou shalt eat no bread nor drink water there, nor turn again to go by the way that thou camest.

18 He said unto him, I *am* a prophet also as thou *art*; and an angel spake unto me by the word of the LORD, saying, Bring him back with thee into thine house, that he may eat bread and drink water. *But* he lied unto him.

19 So he went back with him, and did eat bread in his house, and drank water.

20 ¶ And it came to pass, as they sat at the table, that the word of the LORD came unto the prophet that brought him back:

21 And he cried unto the man of God that came from Judah, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast disobeyed the mouth of the LORD, and hast not kept the commandment which the LORD thy God commanded thee,

22 But camest back, and hast eaten bread and drunk water in the place [l], of the which *the LORD* did say to thee, Eat no bread, and drink no water; thy carcase shall not come unto the sepulchre of thy fathers.

[l] ver. 9.

23 ¶ And it came to pass, after he had eaten bread, and after he had drunk, that he saddled for him the ass, *to wit*, for the prophet whom he had brought back.

[m] ch. 20.36. 24 And when he was gone, [m] a lion met him by the way, and slew him: and his carcase was cast in the way, and the ass stood by it, the lion also stood by the carcase.

25 And, behold, men passed by, and saw the carcase cast in the way, and the lion standing by the carcase: and they came and told *it* in the city where the old prophet dwelt.

26 ¶ And when the prophet that brought him back from the way heard *thereof*, he said, It *is* the man of God, who was disobedient unto the word of the LORD: therefore the LORD hath delivered him unto the lion, which hath † torn him, and slain him, according to the word of the LORD, which he spake unto him.

† Heb. *broken.*

27 And he spake to his sons, saying, Saddle me the ass. And they saddled *him*.

Before CHRIST 975.

28 And he went and found his carcase cast in the way, and the ass and the lion standing by the carcase: the lion had not eaten the carcase, nor † torn the ass.

† Heb. *broken.*

29 And the prophet took up the carcase of the man of God, and laid it upon the ass, and brought it back: and the old prophet came to the city, to mourn and to bury him.

30 And he laid his carcase in his own grave; and they mourned over him, *saying*, [n] Alas, my brother!

[n] Jer. 22. 18.

31 And it came to pass, after he had buried him, that he spake to his sons, saying, When I am dead, then bury me in the sepulchre wherein the man of God *is* buried; [o] lay my bones beside his bones:

[o] 2 Kings 23. 17, 18.

32 [p] For the saying which he cried by the word of the LORD against the altar in Beth-el, and against all the houses of the high places which *are* in the cities of [q] Samaria, shall surely come to pass.

[p] ver. 2. 2 Kings 23. 16, 19. [q] See ch. 16. 24. [r] ch. 12. 31, 32.

33 ¶ [r] After this thing Jeroboam returned not from his evil way, but † made again of the lowest of the people priests of the high places: whosoever would, he † consecrated him, and he became *one* of the priests of the high places.

2 Chron. 11. 15. & 13. 9. cir. 974. † Heb. *returned and made.* † Heb. *filled his hand.*

34 [s] And this thing became sin unto the house of Jeroboam, even [t] to cut *it* off, and to destroy *it* from off the face of the earth.

Judg. 17. 12. [s] ch. 12. 30. [t] ch. 14. 10.

CHAP. XIV.

1 Abijah, Jeroboam's son, being sick, Jeroboam sendeth his wife in disguise with presents to enquire of Abijah the prophet. 5 Abijah, forewarned by God of her coming, denounceth God's judgments against Jeroboam's house. 17 Abijah dieth, and is buried. 19 Jeroboam dieth, and is succeeded by Nadab. 21 Rehoboam's wicked reign. 25 Shishak king of Egypt carrieth away much treasure from Jerusalem. 29 Rehoboam dieth, and is succeeded by Abijam.

AT that time Abijah the son of Jeroboam fell sick.

956.

2 And Jeroboam said to his wife, Arise, I pray thee, and disguise thyself, that thou be not known to be the wife of Jeroboam; and get thee to Shiloh: behold, there *is* Ahijah the prophet, which told me that [a] *I should be* king over this people.

[a] ch. 11. 31. [b] See 1 Sam. 9. 7, 8.

3 [b] And take † with thee ten loaves, and ‖ cracknels, and a ‖ cruse of honey, and go to him: he shall tell thee what shall become of the child.

† Heb. *in thine hand.* ‖ Or, *cakes.* ‖ Or, *bottle.*

4 And Jeroboam's wife did so, and arose, [c] and went to Shiloh, and came to the house

[c] ch. 11. 29.

Before CHRIST 956. of Ahijah. But Ahijah could not see; for his eyes † were set by reason of his age.

† Heb. *stood for his heaviness.*

5 ¶ And the LORD said unto Ahijah, Behold, the wife of Jeroboam cometh to ask a thing of thee for her son; for he *is* sick: thus and thus shalt thou say unto her: for it shall be, when she cometh in, that she shall feign herself *to be* another *woman*.

6 And it was *so*, when Ahijah heard the sound of her feet, as she came in at the door, that he said, Come in, thou wife of Jeroboam; why feignest thou thyself *to be* another? for I *am* sent to thee *with* † heavy *tidings*.

† Heb. *hard.*

7 Go, tell Jeroboam, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, [a] Forasmuch as I exalted thee from among the people, and made thee prince over my people Israel,

[a] See 2 Sam. 12. 7, 8. ch. 16. 2.

8 And [b] rent the kingdom away from the house of David, and gave it thee: and *yet* thou hast not been as my servant David, [c] who kept my commandments, and who followed me with all his heart, to do *that* only *which was* right in mine eyes;

[b] ch. 11. 31.

[c] ch. 11. 33, 38. & 15. 5.

9 But hast done evil above all that were before thee: [d] for thou hast gone and made thee other gods, and molten images, to provoke me to anger, and [e] hast cast me behind thy back:

[d] ch. 14. 28. 2 Chron. 11. 15.

[e] Neh. 9. 26. Ps. 50. 17. Ezek. 23. 35.

10 Therefore, behold, [f] I will bring evil upon the house of Jeroboam, and [g] will cut off from Jeroboam him that pisseth against the wall, [h] *and* him that is shut up and left in Israel, and will take away the remnant of the house of Jeroboam, as a man taketh away dung, till it be all gone.

[f] cir. 958.

[g] ch. 15. 29.

[h] ch. 21. 21. 2 Kings 9. 8.

11 [i] Him that dieth of Jeroboam in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth in the field shall the fowls of the air eat: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[i] Deut. 32. 36. 2 Kings 14. 26.

12 Arise thou therefore, get thee to thine own house: *and* [k] when thy feet enter into the city, the child shall die.

[k] ver. 17.

13 And all Israel shall mourn for him, and bury him: for he only of Jeroboam shall come to the grave, because in him [l] there is found *some* good thing toward the LORD God of Israel in the house of Jeroboam.

[l] 2 Chron. 12. 12. & 19. 3.

14 [m] Moreover the LORD shall raise him up a king over Israel, who shall cut off the house of Jeroboam that day: but what? even now.

[m] ch. 15. 27, 28, 29.

15 For the LORD shall smite Israel, as a reed is shaken in the water, and he shall [n] root up Israel out of this [o] good land, which he gave to their fathers, and shall scatter them [p] beyond the river, [q] because they have made their groves, provoking the LORD to anger.

[n] 2 Kings 17. 6. Ps. 52. 5.

[o] Josh. 23. 15, 16.

[p] 2 Kings 15. 29.

[q] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 12. 3, 4.

16 And he shall give Israel up because of the sins of Jeroboam, [r] who did sin, and who made Israel to sin.

Before CHRIST 956.

[r] ch. 12. 30. & 13. 34. & 15. 30, 34. & 16. 2.

17 ¶ And Jeroboam's wife arose, and departed, and came to [s] Tirzah: *and* [t] when she came to the threshold of the door, the child died;

[s] ch. 16. 6, 8, 15, 23. Cant. 6. 4.

[t] ver. 12.

18 And they buried him; and all Israel mourned for him, [u] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by the hand of his servant Ahijah the prophet.

[u] ver. 13.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Jeroboam, how he [v] warred, and how he reigned, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

[v] 2 Chron. 13. 2, &c.

20 And the days which Jeroboam reigned *were* two and twenty years: and he † slept with his fathers, and Nadab his son reigned in his stead.

† Heb. *lay down.* 954.

21 ¶ And Rehoboam the son of Solomon reigned in Judah. [w] Rehoboam *was* forty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, the city [x] which the LORD did choose out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. [y] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[w] 2 Chron. 12. 13. 975.

[x] ch. 11. 36.

[y] ver. 31.

22 [z] And Judah did evil in the sight of the LORD, and they [a] provoked him to jealousy with their sins which they had committed, above all that their fathers had done.

972.

[z] 2 Chron. 12. 1.

[a] Deut. 32. 21. Ps. 78. 58. 1 Cor. 10. 22.

23 For they also built them [b] high places, and ‖ images, [c] and groves, on every high hill, and [d] under every green tree.

[b] Deut. 12. 2. Ezek. 16. 24, 25.

‖ Or, *standing images*, or, *statues*.

[c] 2 Kings 17. 9, 10.

[d] Isai. 57. 5. Deut. 23. 17.

24 [e] And there were also sodomites in the land: *and* they did according to all the abominations of the nations which the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

[e] ch. 15. 12. & 22. 46. 2 Kings 23. 7.

25 ¶ [f] And it came to pass in the fifth year of king Rehoboam, *that* Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem:

971.

[f] ch. 14. 40. 2 Chron. 12. 2.

26 [g] And he took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he even took away all: and he took away all the shields of gold [h] which Solomon had made.

[g] 2 Chro. 12. 9, 10, 11.

[h] ch. 10. 17.

27 And king Rehoboam made in their stead brasen shields, and committed *them* unto the hands of the chief of the † guard, which kept the door of the king's house.

† Heb. *runners.*

28 And it was *so*, when the king went into the house of the LORD, that the guard bare them, and brought them back into the guard chamber.

29 ¶ [i] Now the rest of the acts of Rehoboam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[i] 2 Chron. 12. 15.

30 And there was [p] war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all *their* days.

31 [q] And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. [r] And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess. And [s] Abijam his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Abijam's wicked reign.* 7 *He dieth: Asa succeedeth him.* 9 *Asa's good reign.* 16 *On account of the war between him and Baasha he maketh a league with Ben-hadad king of Syria, who causeth Baasha to desist from building Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah.* 23 *Asa dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoshaphat.* 25 *Nadab's wicked reign.* 27 *He is slain by Baasha, who succeedeth him, and executeth Abijah's prophecy against Jeroboam's house.* 32 *Baasha's wicked reign.*

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam the son of Nebat reigned Abijam over Judah.

2 Three years reigned he in Jerusalem. [b] And his mother's name *was* [c] Maachah, the daughter of [d] Abishalom.

3 And he walked in all the sins of his father, which he had done before him: and [e] his heart was not perfect with the LORD his God, as the heart of David his father.

4 Nevertheless [f] for David's sake did the LORD his God give him a ‖ lamp in Jerusalem, to set up his son after him, and to establish Jerusalem:

5 Because David [g] did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, and turned not aside from any *thing* that he commanded him all the days of his life, [h] save only in the matter of Uriah the Hittite.

6 [i] And there was war between Rehoboam and Jeroboam all the days of his life.

7 ¶ [k] Now the rest of the acts of Abijam, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? And there was war between Abijam and Jeroboam.

8 [l] And Abijam slept with his fathers; and they buried him in the city of David: and Asa his son reigned in his stead.

9 ¶ And in the twentieth year of Jeroboam king of Israel reigned Asa over Judah.

10 And forty and one years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his ‖ mother's name *was* Maachah, the daughter of Abishalom.

11 [m] And Asa did *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD, as *did* David his father.

12 [n] And he took away the sodomites out of the land, and removed all the idols that his fathers had made.

13 And also [o] Maachah his mother, even her he removed from *being* queen, because she had made an idol in a grove; and Asa † destroyed her idol, and [p] burnt *it* by the brook Kidron.

14 [q] But the high places were not removed: nevertheless Asa's [r] heart was perfect with the LORD all his days.

15 And he brought in the † things which his father had dedicated, and the things which himself had dedicated, into the house of the LORD, silver, and gold, and vessels.

16 ¶ And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

17 And [s] Baasha king of Israel went up against Judah, and built [t] Ramah, [u] that he might not suffer any to go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

18 Then Asa took all the silver and the gold *that were* left in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house, and delivered them into the hand of his servants: and king Asa sent them to [x] Ben-hadad, the son of Tabrimon, the son of Hezion, king of Syria, that dwelt at [y] Damascus, saying,

19 *There is* a league between me and thee, *and* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent unto thee a present of silver and gold; come and break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may † depart from me.

20 So Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of the hosts which he had against the cities of Israel, and smote [z] Ijon, and [a] Dan, and [b] Abel-beth-maachah, and all Cinneroth, with all the land of Naphtali.

21 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *thereof*, that he left off building of Ramah, and dwelt in Tirzah.

22 [c] Then king Asa made a proclamation throughout all Judah; none *was* † exempted: and they took away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha had builded; and king Asa built with them [d] Geba of Benjamin, and [e] Mizpah.

23 ¶ The rest of all the acts of Asa, and all his might, and all that he did, and the cities which he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah? Nevertheless [f] in the time of his old age he was diseased in his feet.

24 And Asa slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: [g] and [h] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead.

25 ¶ And Nadab the son of Jeroboam

Before CHRIST 958.
[p] ch. 12. 24. & 15. 6. 2 Chron. 12. 15.
958.
[q] 2 Chron. 12. 16.
[r] ver. 21.
[s] 2 Chron. 12. 16, *Abijah.* Mat. 1. 7, *Abia.*
958.
[a] 2 Chron. 13. 1, 2.
[b] 2 Chron. 11. 20, 21, 22.
[c] 2 Chron. 13. 2. *Michaia the daughter of Uriel.*
[d] 2 Chron. 11. 21, *Absalom.*
[e] ch. 11. 4. Ps. 119. 80.
[f] ch. 11. 32, 36. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
‖ Or, *candle.*
ch. 11. 36.
[g] ch. 14. 8.
[h] 2 Sam. 11. 4, 15. & 12. 9.
[i] ch. 14. 30.
[k] 2 Chron. 13. 2, 3, 22.
955.
[l] 2 Chron. 14. 1.
‖ That is, *grandmother's.* ver. 2.
[m] 2 Chron. 14. 2.
cir. 951.
[n] ch. 14. 24. & 22. 46.
Before CHRIST cir. 951.
[o] 2 Chron. 15. 16.
† Heb. *cut off.*
[p] So Exod. 32. 20.
[q] ch. 22. 43. 2 Chron. 15. 17, 18.
[r] See ver. 3.
† Heb. *holy.*
[s] 2 Chron. 16. 1, &c.
[t] Josh. 18. 25.
[u] See ch. 12. 27.
[x] 2 Chron. 16. 2.
[y] ch. 11. 23, 24.
† Heb. *go up.*
[z] 2 Kings 15. 29.
[a] Judg. 18. 29.
[b] 2 Sam. 20. 14.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 6.
† Heb. *free.*
[d] Josh. 21. 17.
[e] Josh. 18. 26.
[f] 2 Chron. 16. 12.
[g] 2 Chron. 17. 1.
[h] Mat. 1. 8, called *Josaphat.*

Before CHRIST 954. † began to reign over Israel in the second year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned over Israel two years.

† Heb. *reigned.*

26 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the way of his father, and in [l] his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

[l] ch. 12. 30. & 14. 16.

[k] ch. 14. 14. 27 ¶ [k] And Baasha the son of Ahijah, of the house of Issachar, conspired against him; and Baasha smote him at [l] Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines; for Nadab and all Israel laid siege to Gibbethon.

[l] Josh. 19. 44. & 21. 23.

ch. 16. 15.

28 Even in the third year of Asa king of Judah did Baasha slay him, and reigned in his stead.

29 And it came to pass, when he reigned, *that* he smote all the house of Jeroboam; he left not to Jeroboam any that breathed, until he had destroyed him, according unto [m] the saying of the LORD, which he spake by his servant Ahijah the Shilonite:

[m] ch. 14. 10, 14.

[n] ch. 14. 9, 16. 30 [n] Because of the sins of Jeroboam which he sinned, and which he made Israel sin, by his provocation wherewith he provoked the LORD God of Israel to anger.

31 Now the rest of the acts of Nadab, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[o] ver. 16. 32 ¶ [o] And there was war between Asa and Baasha king of Israel all their days.

953. 33 In the third year of Asa king of Judah began Baasha the son of Ahijah to reign over all Israel in Tirzah, twenty and four years.

[p] ch. 12. 28, 29. & 13. 33. & 14. 16. 34 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and walked in [p] the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Jehu's prophecy against the house of Baasha.* 5 *Baasha dieth, and is succeeded by Elah.* 8 *Zimri slayeth Elah, and succeedeth him.* 11 *He executeth Jehu's prophecy against Baasha's house.* 15 *Omri, made king by the army, besiegeth Zimri in Tirzah, who in despair burneth himself.* 21 *The people being divided, Omri's faction prevaileth against Tibni's.* 23 *Omri buildeth Samaria.* 25 *After a wicked reign,* 27 *he dieth, and is succeeded by Ahab.* 29 *Ahab's excessive wickedness and idolatry.* 34 *Joshua's curse fulfilled upon Hiel the builder of Jericho.*

cir. 930. THEN the word of the LORD came

[a] ver. 7. 2 Chron. 19. 2. & 20. 34. to [a] Jehu the son of Hanani against Baasha, saying,

[b] ch. 14. 7. 2 [b] Forasmuch as I exalted thee out of the dust, and made thee prince over my

[c] ch. 15. 34. people Israel; and [c] thou hast walked in the way of Jeroboam, and hast made my people Israel to sin, to provoke me to anger with their sins;

Before CHRIST cir. 930.

[d] ver. 11. 3 Behold, I will [d] take away the posterity of Baasha, and the posterity of his house; and will make thy house like [e] the house of Jeroboam the son of Nebat.

[e] ch. 14. 10. & 15. 29.

[f] ch. 14. 11. 4 [f] Him that dieth of Baasha in the city shall the dogs eat; and him that dieth of his in the fields shall the fowls of the air eat.

5 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Baasha, and what he did, and his might, [g] *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

[g] 2 Chron. 16. 1.

6 So Baasha slept with his fathers, and was buried in [h] Tirzah: and Elah his son reigned in his stead.

930.

[h] ch. 14. 17. & 15. 21.

7 And also by the hand of the prophet [i] Jehu the son of Hanani came the word of the LORD against Baasha, and against his house, even for all the evil that he did in the sight of the LORD, in provoking him to anger with the work of his hands, in being like the house of Jeroboam; and because [k] he killed him.

[i] ver. 1.

[k] ch. 15. 27, 29.

8 ¶ In the twenty and sixth year of Asa king of Judah began Elah the son of Baasha to reign over Israel in Tirzah, two years.

See Hos. 1. 4.

930.

[l] 2 Kings 9. 31. 9 [l] And his servant Zimri, captain of half *his* chariots, conspired against him, as he was in Tirzah, drinking himself drunk in the house of Arza † steward of *his* house in Tirzah.

† Heb. *which was over.*

10 And Zimri went in and smote him, and killed him, in the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah, and reigned in his stead.

929.

11 ¶ And it came to pass, when he began to reign, as soon as he sat on his throne, *that* he slew all the house of Baasha: he left him [m] not one that pisseth against a wall, ‖ neither of his kinsfolks, nor of his friends.

[m] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

‖ Or, *both his kinsmen and his friends.*

12 Thus did Zimri destroy all the house of Baasha, [n] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake against Baasha † [o] by Jehu the prophet,

[n] ver. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[o] ver. 1.

13 For all the sins of Baasha, and the sins of Elah his son, by which they sinned, and by which they made Israel to sin, in provoking the LORD God of Israel to anger [p] with their vanities.

[p] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Sam. 12. 21. Isai. 41. 29. Jonah 2. 8. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 10. 19.

14 Now the rest of the acts of Elah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

929.

15 ¶ In the twenty and seventh year of Asa king of Judah did Zimri reign seven days in Tirzah. And the people *were* en-

Before CHRIST 929. camped [q] against Gibbethon, which *belonged* to the Philistines.

[q] ch. 15. 27. 16 And the people *that were* encamped heard say, Zimri hath conspired, and hath also slain the king: wherefore all Israel made Omri, the captain of the host, king over Israel that day in the camp.

17 And Omri went up from Gibbethon, and all Israel with him, and they besieged Tirzah.

929. 18 And it came to pass, when Zimri saw that the city was taken, that he went into the palace of the king's house, and burnt the king's house over him with fire, and died,

[r] ch. 12. 28. & 15. 26, 34. 19 For his sins which he sinned in doing evil in the sight of the LORD, [r] in walking in the way of Jeroboam, and in his sin which he did, to make Israel to sin.

20 Now the rest of the acts of Zimri, and his treason that he wrought, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

21 ¶ Then were the people of Israel divided into two parts: half of the people followed Tibni the son of Ginath, to make him king; and half followed Omri.

22 But the people that followed Omri prevailed against the people that followed Tibni the son of Ginath: so Tibni died, and Omri reigned.

925. 23 ¶ In the thirty and first year of Asa king of Judah began Omri to reign over Israel, twelve years: six years reigned he in Tirzah.

24 And he bought the hill Samaria of Shemer for two talents of silver, and built on the hill, and called the name of the city which he built, after the name of Shemer, owner of the hill, † [s] Samaria.

† Heb. *Shomeron.* [s] See ch. 13. 32. 2 Kings 17. 24. John 4. 4.

[t] Mic. 6. 16. [u] ver. 19. 25 ¶ But [t] Omri wrought evil in the eyes of the LORD, and did worse than all that *were* before him.

26 For he [u] walked in all the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and in his sin wherewith he made Israel to sin, to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger with their [x] vanities.

[x] ver. 13. 27 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Omri which he did, and his might that he shewed, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

28 So Omri slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria: and Ahab his son reigned in his stead.

918. 29 ¶ And in the thirty and eighth year of Asa king of Judah began Ahab the son of Omri to reign over Israel: and Ahab the son of Omri reigned over Israel in Samaria twenty and two years.

30 And Ahab the son of Omri did evil in the sight of the LORD above all that *were* before him. Before CHRIST 918.

† Heb. *was it a light thing, &c.* [y] Deut. 7. 3. [z] Judg. 18. 7. [a] ch. 21. 25, 26. 31 And it came to pass, † as if it had been a light thing for him to walk in the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, [y] that he took to wife Jezebel the daughter of Ethbaal king of the [z] Zidonians, [a] and went and served Baal, and worshipped him.

[b] 2 Kings 10. 18. & 17. 16. 32 And he reared up an altar for Baal in [b] the house of Baal, which he had built in Samaria.

[b] 2 Kings 10. 21, 26, 27. [c] 2 Kings 13. 6. & 17. 10. & 21. 3. Jer. 17. 2. [d] ver. 30. ch. 21. 25. 33 [c] And Ahab made a grove; and Ahab [d] did more to provoke the LORD God of Israel to anger than all the kings of Israel that were before him.

[e] Josh. 6. 26. 34 ¶ In his days did Hiel the Beth-elite build Jericho: he laid the foundation thereof in Abiram his firstborn, and set up the gates thereof in his youngest *son* Segub, [e] according to the word of the LORD, which he spake by Joshua the son of Nun.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Elijah after foretelling a long drought is sent by God to the brook Cherith, and fed there by ravens. 8 He is afterward sent to a widow of Zarephath, and miraculously recruiteth her barrel of meal and cruse of oil. 17 The widow's son dieth, and is restored to life by Elijah's prayer: the woman believeth him to be sent from God.

cir. 910. AND † Elijah the Tishbite, *who was* of the inhabitants of Gilead, said unto Ahab, [a] *As* the LORD God of Israel liveth, [b] before whom I stand, [c] there shall not be dew nor rain [d] these years, but according to my word.

† Heb. *Elijahu,* Luke 1. 17. & 4. 25, he is called *Elias.* [a] 2 Kings 3. 14. [b] Deut. 10. 8. [c] Eccl[us] 48. 3. James 5. 17. [d] Luke 4. 25.

2 And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

3 Get thee hence, and turn thee eastward, and hide thyself by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

4 And it shall be, *that* thou shalt drink of the brook; and I have commanded the ravens to feed thee there.

5 So he went and did according unto the word of the LORD: for he went and dwelt by the brook Cherith, that *is* before Jordan.

6 And the ravens brought him bread and flesh in the morning, and bread and flesh in the evening; and he drank of the brook.

† Heb. *at the end of days.* 7 And it came to pass † after a while, that the brook dried up, because there had been no rain in the land.

8 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto him, saying,

[e] Obad. 20. Luke 4. 26, called *Sarepta.* 9 Arise, get thee to [e] Zarephath, which *belongeth* to Zidon, and dwell there: be-

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

hold, I have commanded a widow woman there to ſuſtain thee.

10 So he aroſe and went to Zarephath. And when he came to the gate of the city, behold, the widow woman *was* there gathering of ſticks: and he called to her, and ſaid, Fetch me, I pray thee, a little water in a veſſel, that I may drink.

11 And as ſhe was going to fetch *it*, he called to her, and ſaid, Bring me, I pray thee, a morſel of bread in thine hand.

12 And ſhe ſaid, *As* the LORD thy God liveth, I have not a cake, but an handful of meal in a barrel, and a little oil in a cruſe: and, behold, I *am* gathering two ſticks, that I may go in and dreſs it for me and my ſon, that we may eat it, and die.

13 And Elijah ſaid unto her, Fear not; go *and* do as thou haſt ſaid: but make me thereof a little cake firſt, and bring *it* unto me, and after make for thee and for thy ſon.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, The barrel of meal ſhall not waſte, neither ſhall the cruſe of oil fail, until the day *that* the LORD † ſendeth rain upon the earth.

† Heb. *giveth.*

15 And ſhe went and did according to the ſaying of Elijah: and ſhe, and he, and her houſe, did eat ‖ *many* days.

‖ Or, a *full year.*

16 *And* the barrel of meal waſted not, neither did the cruſe of oil fail, according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by Elijah.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

17 ¶ And it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* the ſon of the woman, the miſtreſs of the houſe, fell ſick; and his ſickneſs was ſo ſore, that there was no breath left in him.

[f] See Luke 5. 8.

18 And ſhe ſaid unto Elijah, [f] What have I to do with thee, O thou man of God? art thou come unto me to call my ſin to remembrance, and to ſlay my ſon?

19 And he ſaid unto her, Give me thy ſon. And he took him out of her boſom, and carried him up into a loft, where he abode, and laid him upon his own bed.

20 And he cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, haſt thou alſo brought evil upon the widow with whom I ſojourn, by ſlaying her ſon?

[g] 2 Kings 4. 34, 35. † Heb. *meaſured.*

21 [g] And he † ſtretched himſelf upon the child three times, and cried unto the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD my God, I pray thee, let this child's ſoul come † into him again.

† Heb. *into his inward parts.*

22 And the LORD heard the voice of Elijah; and the ſoul of the child came into him again, and he [h] revived.

[h] Heb. 11. 35.

23 And Elijah took the child, and brought him down out of the chamber into the houſe, and delivered him unto his mother: and Elijah ſaid, See, thy ſon liveth.

Before CHRIST cir. 910.

24 And the woman ſaid to Elijah, Now by this [i] I know that thou *art* a man of God, *and* that the word of the LORD in thy mouth *is* truth.

[i] John 3. 2. & 16. 30.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *In the extremity of the famine Elijah is ſent to meet Ahab.* 3 *Ahab and Obadiah go different ways in ſearch of paſture for the cattle.* 7 *Elijah meeteth Obadiah, and ſendeth him to call Ahab.* 18 *Ahab, after receiving a reproof, by Elijah's direction gathereth together all the prophets of Baal.* 21 *Elijah propoſeth to decide by a ſign from heaven between the* LORD *and Baal.* 25 *Baal's prophets invoke him in vain.* 30 *Elijah praying is anſwered by fire from heaven: the people own the* LORD *to be God: Baal's prophets are ſlain.* 41 *Elijah giveth Ahab notice of rain, which he obtaineth by prayer, and runneth before Ahab to Jezreel.*

AND it came to paſs *after* [a] many days, that the word of the LORD came to Elijah in the third year, ſaying, Go, ſhew thyſelf unto Ahab; and [b] I will ſend rain upon the earth.

cir. 906. [a] Luke 4. 25. Jam. 5. 17. [b] Deut. 28. 12.

2 And Elijah went to ſhew himſelf unto Ahab. And *there was* a ſore famine in Samaria.

3 ¶ And Ahab called † Obadiah, which *was* † the governor of *his* houſe. (Now Obadiah feared the LORD greatly:

† Heb. *Obadiahu,* † Heb. *over* his *houſe.*

4 For it was *ſo*, when † Jezebel cut off the prophets of the LORD, that Obadiah took an hundred prophets, and hid them by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water.)

† Heb. *Izebel.*

5 And Ahab ſaid unto Obadiah, Go into the land, unto all fountains of water, and unto all brooks: peradventure we may find graſs to ſave the horſes and mules alive, † that we loſe not all the beaſts.

† Heb. *that we cut not off* ourſelves *from the beaſts.*

6 So they divided the land between them to paſs throughout it: Ahab went one way by himſelf, and Obadiah went another way by himſelf.

7 ¶ And as Obadiah was in the way, behold, Elijah met him: and he knew him, and fell on his face, and ſaid, *Art* thou that my lord Elijah?

8 And he anſwered him, I *am:* go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here.*

9 And he ſaid, What have I ſinned, that thou wouldeſt deliver thy ſervant into the hand of Ahab, to ſlay me?

10 *As* the LORD thy God liveth, there is no nation or kingdom, whither my lord hath not ſent to ſeek thee: and when they

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

said, *He is* not *there*; he took an oath of the kingdom and nation, that they found thee not.

11 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*.

12 And it shall come to pass, *as soon as* I am gone from thee, that [c] the Spirit of the LORD shall carry thee whither I know not; and *so* when I come and tell Ahab, and he cannot find thee, he shall slay me: but I thy servant fear the LORD from my youth.

[c] 2 Kings 2. 16. Ezek. 3. 12, 14. Mat. 4. 1. Acts 8. 39.

13 Was it not told my lord what I did when Jezebel slew the prophets of the LORD, how I hid an hundred men of the LORD's prophets by fifty in a cave, and fed them with bread and water?

14 And now thou sayest, Go, tell thy lord, Behold, Elijah *is here*: and he shall slay me.

15 And Elijah said, *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, I will surely shew myself unto him to day.

16 So Obadiah went to meet Ahab, and told him: and Ahab went to meet Elijah.

17 And it came to pass, when Ahab saw Elijah, that Ahab said unto him, [d] *Art* thou he that [e] troubleth Israel?

[d] ch. 21. 20. [e] Josh. 7. 25. Acts 16. 20.

18 ¶ And he answered, I have not troubled Israel; but thou, and thy father's house, [f] in that ye have forsaken the commandments of the LORD, and thou hast followed Baalim.

[f] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

19 Now therefore send, *and* gather to me all Israel unto mount [g] Carmel, and the prophets of Baal four hundred and fifty, [h] and the prophets of the groves four hundred, which eat at Jezebel's table.

[g] Josh. 19. 26. [h] ch. 16. 33.

20 So Ahab sent unto all the children of Israel, and [i] gathered the prophets together unto mount Carmel.

[i] ch. 22. 6.

21 ¶ And Elijah came unto all the people, and said, [k] How long halt ye between two ‖ opinions? if the LORD *be* God, follow him: but if Baal, [l] *then* follow him. And the people answered him not a word.

[k] 2 Kings 17. 41. Mat. 6. 24. ‖ Or, *thoughts.* [l] See Josh. 24. 15.

22 Then said Elijah unto the people, [m] I, *even* I only, remain a prophet of the LORD; [n] but Baal's prophets *are* four hundred and fifty men.

[m] ch. 19. 10, 14. [n] ver. 19.

23 Let them therefore give us two bullocks; and let them choose one bullock for themselves, and cut it in pieces, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*: and I will dress the other bullock, and lay *it* on wood, and put no fire *under*:

24 And call ye on the name of your gods, and I will call on the name of the LORD: and the God that [o] answereth by fire, let him be God. And all the people answered and said, † It is well spoken.

[o] ver. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. † Heb. *The word is good.*

25 ¶ And Elijah said unto the prophets of Baal, Choose you one bullock for yourselves, and dress *it* first; for ye *are* many; and call on the name of your gods, but put no fire *under*.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

26 And they took the bullock which was given them, and they dressed *it*, and called on the name of Baal from morning even until noon, saying, O Baal, ‖ hear us. But *there was* [p] no voice, nor any that ‖ answered. And they ‖ leaped upon the altar which was made.

‖ Or, *answer.* [p] Psa. 115. 5. Jer. 10. 5. 1 Cor. 8. 4. & 12. 2. ‖ Or, *heard.* ‖ Or, *leaped up and down at the altar.*

27 And it came to pass at noon, that Elijah mocked them, and said, Cry † aloud: for he *is* a god; either ‖ he is talking, or he † is pursuing, or he is in a journey, *or* peradventure he sleepeth, and must be awaked.

† Heb. *with a great voice.* ‖ Or, *he meditateth.* † Heb. *hath a pursuit.*

28 And they cried aloud, and [q] cut themselves after their manner with knives and lancets, till † the blood gushed out upon them.

[q] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14. 1. † Heb. *poured out blood upon them.*

29 And it came to pass, when midday was past, [r] and they prophesied until the *time* of the † offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that *there was* [s] neither voice, nor any to answer, nor any † that regarded.

[r] 1 Cor. 11. 4, 5. † Heb. *ascending.* [s] ver. 26. † Heb. *attention.*

30 ¶ And Elijah said unto all the people, Come near unto me. And all the people came near unto him. [t] And he repaired the altar of the LORD *that was* broken down.

[t] ch. 19. 10. [u] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

31 And Elijah took twelve stones, according to the number of the tribes of the sons of Jacob, unto whom the word of the LORD came, saying, [u] Israel shall be thy name:

32 And with the stones he built an altar [x] in the name of the LORD: and he made a trench about the altar, as great as would contain two measures of seed.

2 Kings 17. 34. [x] Col. 3. 17.

33 And he [y] put the wood in order, and cut the bullock in pieces, and laid *him* on the wood, and said, Fill four barrels with water, and [z] pour *it* on the burnt sacrifice, and on the wood.

[y] Lev. 1. 6, 7, 8. [z] See Judg. 6. 20.

34 And he said, Do *it* the second time. And they did *it* the second time. And he said, Do *it* the third time. And they did *it* the third time.

35 And the water † ran round about the altar; and he filled [a] the trench also with water.

† Heb. *went.* [a] ver. 32, 38.

36 And it came to pass at *the time of* the offering of the *evening* sacrifice, that Elijah the prophet came near, and said, LORD [b] God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, [c] let it be known this day that thou *art* God in Israel, and *that* I *am* thy servant, and *that* [d] I have done all these things at thy word.

[b] Exod. 3. 6. [c] ch. 8. 43. 2 Kings 19. 19. & 83. 18.

37 Hear me, O LORD, hear me, that this people may know that thou *art* the

[d] Numb. 16. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

LORD God, and *that* thou haſt turned their heart back again.

[e] Lev. 9. 24. Judg. 6. 21. 1 Chron. 21. 26. 2 Chron. 7. 1.

38 Then [e] the fire of the LORD fell, and conſumed the burnt ſacrifice, and the wood, and the ſtones, and the duſt, and licked up the water that *was* in the trench.

[f] ver. 24.

39 And when all the people ſaw *it*, they fell on their faces: and they ſaid, [f] The LORD, he *is* the God; the LORD, he *is* the God.

‖ Or, *apprehend.*

[g] 2 Kings 10. 25.

40 And Elijah ſaid unto them, ‖ [g] Take the prophets of Baal; let not one of them eſcape. And they took them: and Elijah brought them down to the brook Kiſhon, and [h] ſlew them there.

[h] Deut. 13. 5. & 18. 20.

‖ Or, *a ſound of a noiſe of rain.*

41 ¶ And Elijah ſaid unto Ahab, Get thee up, eat and drink; for *there is* ‖ a ſound of abundance of rain.

[i] James 5. 17, 18.

42 So Ahab went up to eat and to drink. And Elijah went up to the top of Carmel; [i] and he caſt himſelf down upon the earth, and put his face between his knees,

43 And ſaid to his ſervant, Go up now, look toward the ſea. And he went up, and looked, and ſaid, *There is* nothing. And he ſaid, Go again ſeven times.

44 And it came to paſs at the ſeventh time, that he ſaid, Behold, there ariſeth a little cloud out of the ſea, like a man's hand. And he ſaid, Go up, ſay unto Ahab,

† Heb. *Tie*, or, *Bind.*

† Prepare *thy chariot*, and get thee down, that the rain ſtop thee not.

45 And it came to paſs in the mean while, that the heaven was black with clouds and wind, and there was a great rain. And Ahab rode, and went to Jezreel.

[k] 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1.

† Heb. *till thou come to Jezreel.*

46 And the hand of the LORD was on Elijah; and he [k] girded up his loins, and ran before Ahab † to the entrance of Jezreel.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Jezebel threatening Elijah's life for having ſlain Baal's prophets, he fleeth to Beer-ſheba.* 4 *In the wilderneſs he groweth weary of life, but being twice ſtrengthened by food brought him by an angel, he reacheth Horeb after having faſted forty days and forty nights.* 9 *At Horeb God appeareth unto him, and commiſſioneth him to anoint Hazael, Jehu, and Eliſha.* 19 *He meeteth Eliſha, who taking leave of his friends followeth him.*

[a] ch. 18. 40.

AND Ahab told Jezebel all that Elijah had done, and withal how he had [a] ſlain all the prophets with the ſword.

[b] Ruth 1. 17. ch. 20. 10. 2 Kings 6. 31.

2 Then Jezebel ſent a meſſenger unto Elijah, ſaying, [b] So let the gods do *to me*, and more alſo, if I make not thy life as the life of one of them by to morrow about this time.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

3 And when he ſaw *that*, he aroſe, and went for his life, and came to Beer-ſheba, which *belongeth* to Judah, and left his ſervant there.

4 ¶ But he himſelf went a day's journey into the wilderneſs, and came and ſat down under a juniper tree: and he [c] requeſted † for himſelf that he might die; and ſaid, It is enough; now, O LORD, take away my life; for I *am* not better than my fathers.

[c] Numb. 11. 15. Jonah 4. 3, 8.

† Heb. *for his life.*

5 And as he lay and ſlept under a juniper tree, behold, then an angel touched him, and ſaid unto him, Ariſe *and* eat.

6 And he looked, and, behold, *there was* a cake baken on the coals, and a cruſe of water at his † head. And he did eat and drink, and laid him down again.

† Heb. *bolſter.*

7 And the angel of the LORD came again the ſecond time, and touched him, and ſaid, Ariſe *and* eat; becauſe the journey *is* too great for thee.

8 And he aroſe, and did eat and drink, and went in the ſtrength of that meat [d] forty days and forty nights unto [e] Horeb the mount of God.

[d] So Exod. 34. 28. Deut. 9. 9, 18. Mat. 4. 2.

9 ¶ And he came thither unto a cave, and lodged there; and, behold, the word of the LORD *came* to him, and he ſaid unto him, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

[e] Exod. 3. 1.

10 And he ſaid, [f] I have [g] been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: for the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and [h] ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and [i] I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[f] Rom. 11. 3. [g] Num. 25. 11, 13. Pſ. 69. 9. [h] ch. 18. 4. [i] ch. 18. 22. Rom. 11. 3.

11 And he ſaid, Go forth, and ſtand [k] upon the mount before the LORD. And, behold, the LORD paſſed by, and [l] a great and ſtrong wind rent the mountains, and brake in pieces the rocks before the LORD; *but* the LORD *was* not in the wind: and after the wind an earthquake; *but* the LORD *was* not in the earthquake:

[k] Exod. 24. 12. [l] Ezek. 1. 4. & 37. 7.

12 And after the earthquake a fire; *but* the LORD *was* not in the fire: and after the fire a ſtill ſmall voice.

13 And it was *ſo*, when Elijah heard *it*, that [m] he wrapped his face in his mantle, and went out, and ſtood in the entering in of the cave. [n] And, behold, *there came* a voice unto him, and ſaid, What doeſt thou here, Elijah?

[m] So Exod. 3. 6. Iſai. 6. 2. [n] ver. 9.

14 [o] And he ſaid, I have been very jealous for the LORD God of hoſts: becauſe the children of Iſrael have forſaken thy covenant, thrown down thine altars, and ſlain thy prophets with the ſword; and I, *even* I only, am left; and they ſeek my life, to take it away.

[o] ver. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 906.

15 And the LORD said unto him, Go, return on thy way to the wilderness of Damascus: [p] and when thou comest, anoint Hazael *to be* king over Syria:

16 And [q] Jehu the son of Nimshi shalt thou anoint *to be* king over Israel: and [r] Elisha the son of Shaphat of Abel-meholah shalt thou anoint *to be* prophet in thy room.

17 And [s] it shall come to pass, *that* him that escapeth the sword of Hazael shall Jehu slay: and him that escapeth from the sword of Jehu [t] shall Elisha slay.

18 [u] Yet ‖ I have left *me* seven thousand in Israel, all the knees which have not bowed unto Baal, [x] and every mouth which hath not kissed him.

19 ¶ So he departed thence, and found Elisha the son of Shaphat, who *was* plowing *with* twelve yoke *of oxen* before him, and he with the twelfth: and Elijah passed by him, and cast his mantle upon him.

20 And he left the oxen, and ran after Elijah, and said, [y] Let me, I pray thee, kiss my father and my mother, and *then* I will follow thee. And he said unto him, † Go back again: for what have I done to thee?

21 And he returned back from him, and took a yoke of oxen, and slew them, and [z] boiled their flesh with the instruments of the oxen, and gave unto the people, and they did eat. Then he arose, and went after Elijah, and ministered unto him.

p 2 Kings 8. 12, 13.
q 2 Kings 9. 1,---3.
Eccl[us] 48. 8.
r Luke 4. 27, called *Eliseus.*
s 2 Kings 8. 12. & 9. 14, &c. & 10. 6, &c. & 13. 3.
t See Hos. 6. 5.
u Rom. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *I will leave.*
x See Hos. 13. 2.
y Mat. 8. 21, 22. Luke 9. 61, 62.
† Heb. *Go return.*
z 2 Sam. 24. 22.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Ben-hadad king of Syria, not content with Ahab's submissive homage, warreth against Samaria.* 13 *By a prophet's direction the Syrians are smitten.* 22 *According as the prophet had forewarned Ahab, the Syrians next year come against him in Aphek, in confidence of better success in the plain, than on the hills.* 28 *A prophet declaring it beforehand to be a special judgment on them, they are again defeated with a great slaughter.* 31 *They sue submissively to Ahab, who receiveth Ben-hadad kindly, and sendeth him away with a covenant of peace.* 35 *A prophet, having first by a parable brought Ahab to condemn himself, denounceth God's judgment against him for his unseasonable lenity.*

901. AND Ben-hadad the king of Syria gathered all his host together: and *there were* thirty and two kings with him, and horses, and chariots: and he went up and besieged Samaria, and warred against it.

2 And he sent messengers to Ahab king of Israel into the city, and said unto him, Thus saith Ben-hadad,

3 Thy silver and thy gold *is* mine; thy wives also and thy children, *even* the goodliest, *are* mine.

Before CHRIST 901.

4 And the king of Israel answered and said, My lord, O king, according to thy saying, I *am* thine, and all that I have.

5 And the messengers came again, and said, Thus speaketh Ben-hadad, saying, Although I have sent unto thee, saying, Thou shalt deliver me thy silver, and thy gold, and thy wives, and thy children;

6 Yet I will send my servants unto thee to morrow about this time, and they shall search thine house, and the houses of thy servants; and it shall be, *that* whatsoever is † pleasant in thine eyes, they shall put *it* in their hand, and take *it* away.

7 Then the king of Israel called all the elders of the land, and said, Mark, I pray you, and see how this *man* seeketh mischief: for he sent unto me for my wives, and for my children, and for my silver, and for my gold; and † I denied him not.

8 And all the elders and all the people said unto him, Hearken not *unto him,* nor consent.

9 Wherefore he said unto the messengers of Ben-hadad, Tell my lord the king, All that thou didst send for to thy servant at the first I will do: but this thing I may not do. And the messengers departed, and brought him word again.

10 And Ben-hadad sent unto him, and said, [a] The gods do so unto me, and more also, if the dust of Samaria shall suffice for handfuls for all the people that † follow me.

11 And the king of Israel answered and said, Tell *him,* Let not him that girdeth on *his harness* boast himself as he that putteth it off.

12 And it came to pass, when *Ben-hadad* heard this † message, as he *was* [b] drinking, he and the kings in the ‖ pavilions, that he said unto his servants, ‖ Set *yourselves in array.* And they set *themselves in array* against the city.

13 ¶ And, behold, there † came a prophet unto Ahab king of Israel, saying, Thus saith the LORD, Hast thou seen all this great multitude? behold, [c] I will deliver it into thine hand this day; and thou shalt know that I *am* the LORD.

14 And Ahab said, By whom? And he said, Thus saith the LORD, *Even* by the ‖ young men of the princes of the provinces. Then he said, Who shall † order the battle? And he answered, Thou.

15 Then he numbered the young men of the princes of the provinces, and they were two hundred and thirty two: and after them he numbered all the people, *even* all the children of Israel, *being* seven thousand.

† Heb. *desirable.*
† Heb. *I kept not back from him.*
a ch. 19. 2.
† Heb. are *at my feet:* So Exod. 11. 8. Judg. 4. 10.
† Heb. *word.*
b ver. 16.
‖ Or, *tents.*
‖ Or, *place* the engines: *And they placed* engines.
† Heb. *approached.*
c ver. 28.
‖ Or, *servants.*
† Heb. *bind,* or, *tie.*

Before CHRIST 901.

16 And they went out at noon. But Ben-hadad *was* [d] drinking himſelf drunk in the pavilions, he and the kings, the thirty and two kings that helped him.

[d] ver. 11. ch. 16. 9.

17 And the young men of the princes of the provinces went out firſt; and Ben-hadad ſent out, and they told him, ſaying, There are men come out of Samaria.

18 And he ſaid, Whether they be come out for peace, take them alive; or whether they be come out for war, take them alive.

19 So theſe young men of the princes of the provinces came out of the city, and the army which followed them.

20 And they ſlew every one his man: and the Syrians fled; and Iſrael purſued them: and Ben-hadad the king of Syria eſcaped on an horſe with the horſemen.

21 And the king of Iſrael went out, and ſmote the horſes and chariots, and ſlew the Syrians with a great ſlaughter.

22 ¶ And the prophet came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid unto him, Go, ſtrengthen thyſelf, and mark, and ſee what thou doeſt: [e] for at the return of the year the king of Syria will come up againſt thee.

[e] 2 Sam. 11. 1.

23 And the ſervants of the king of Syria ſaid unto him, Their gods *are* gods of the hills; therefore they were ſtronger than we; but let us fight againſt them in the plain, and ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they.

24 And do this thing, Take the kings away, every man out of his place, and put captains in their rooms:

25 And number thee an army, like the army † that thou haſt loſt, horſe for horſe, and chariot for chariot: and we will fight againſt them in the plain, *and* ſurely we ſhall be ſtronger than they. And he hearkened unto their voice, and did ſo.

† Heb. *that was fallen.*

900.

26 And it came to paſs at the return of the year, that Ben-hadad numbered the Syrians, and went up to [f] Aphek, † to fight againſt Iſrael.

[f] Joſh. 13. 4. † Heb. *to the war with Iſrael.*

27 And the children of Iſrael were numbered, and ‖ were all preſent, and went againſt them: and the children of Iſrael pitched before them like two little flocks of kids; but the Syrians filled the country.

‖ Or, *were victualled.*

28 ¶ And there came a man of God, and ſpake unto the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, Becauſe the Syrians have ſaid, The LORD *is* God of the hills, but he *is* not God of the vallies, therefore [g] will I deliver all this great multitude into thine hand, and ye ſhall know that I *am* the LORD.

[g] ver. 13.

29 And they pitched one over againſt the other ſeven days. And *ſo* it was, that in the ſeventh day the battle was joined: and the children of Iſrael ſlew of the Syrians an hundred thouſand footmen in one day.

Before CHRIST 900.

30 But the reſt fled to Aphek, into the city; and *there* a wall fell upon twenty and ſeven thouſand of the men *that were* left. And Ben-hadad fled, and came into the city, ‖ † into an inner chamber.

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *into a chamber within a chamber.*

31 ¶ And his ſervants ſaid unto him, Behold now, we have heard that the kings of the houſe of Iſrael *are* merciful kings: let us, I pray thee, [h] put ſackcloth on our loins, and ropes upon our heads, and go out to the king of Iſrael: peradventure he will ſave thy life.

[h] Gen. 37. 34.

32 So they girded ſackcloth on their loins, and *put* ropes on their heads, and came to the king of Iſrael, and ſaid, Thy ſervant Ben-hadad ſaith, I pray thee, let me live. And he ſaid, *Is* he yet alive? he *is* my brother.

33 Now the men did diligently obſerve whether *any thing would come* from him, and did haſtily catch *it:* and they ſaid, Thy brother Ben-hadad. Then he ſaid, Go ye, bring him. Then Ben-hadad came forth to him; and he cauſed him to come up into the chariot.

34 And *Ben-hadad* ſaid unto him, [i] The cities, which my father took from thy father, I will reſtore; and thou ſhalt make ſtreets for thee in Damaſcus, as my father made in Samaria. Then *ſaid Ahab,* I will ſend thee away with this covenant. So he made a covenant with him, and ſent him away.

[i] ch. 15. 20.

35 ¶ And a certain man of [k] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto his neighbour [l] in the word of the LORD, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man refuſed to ſmite him.

[k] 2 Kings 2. 3, 5, 7, 15. [l] ch. 13. 17, 18.

36 Then ſaid he unto him, Becauſe thou haſt not obeyed the voice of the LORD, behold, as ſoon as thou art departed from me, a lion ſhall ſlay thee. And as ſoon as he was departed from him, [m] a lion found him, and ſlew him.

[m] ch. 13. 24.

37 Then he found another man, and ſaid, Smite me, I pray thee. And the man ſmote him, † ſo that in ſmiting he wounded *him.*

† Heb. *ſmiting and wounding.*

38 So the prophet departed, and waited for the king by the way, and diſguiſed himſelf with aſhes upon his face.

39 And [n] as the king paſſed by, he cried unto the king: and he ſaid, Thy ſervant went out into the midſt of the battle; and, behold, a man turned aſide, and brought a man unto me, and ſaid, Keep this man: if by any means he be miſſing, then [o] ſhall thy life be for his life, or elſe thou ſhalt † pay a talent of ſilver.

[n] See 2 Sam. 12. 1, &c. [o] 2 Kings 10. 24. † Heb. *weigh.*

40 And as thy ſervant was buſy here and

Before CHRIST 900. there, † he was gone. And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto him, So *ſhall* thy judgment *be*; thyſelf haſt decided *it*.

† Heb. *he was not.*

41 And he haſted, and took the aſhes away from his face; and the king of Iſrael diſcerned him that he *was* of the prophets.

42 And he ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [p] Becauſe thou haſt let go out of *thy* hand a man whom I appointed to utter deſtruction, therefore thy life ſhall go for his life, and thy people for his people.

[p] ch. 22. 31, ---37.

43 And the king of Iſrael [q] went to his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed, and came to Samaria.

[q] ch. 21. 4.

CHAP. XXI.

1 Ahab is ſore diſpleaſed at being refuſed the vineyard of Naboth. 5 Jezebel comforteth him, and procureth Naboth to be ſtoned to death upon a falſe accuſation of blaſphemy. 15 She ſendeth Ahab to take poſſeſſion of the vineyard. 17 Elijah is ſent to meet him, and denounceth God's judgments againſt Ahab and Jezebel for their wickedneſs. 27 Ahab humbling himſelf before God, the puniſhment is deferred to his ſon's days.

AND it came to paſs after theſe things, *that* Naboth the Jezreelite had a vineyard, which *was* in Jezreel, hard by the palace of Ahab king of Samaria.

899. 2 And Ahab ſpake unto Naboth, ſaying, Give me thy [a] vineyard, that I may have it for a garden of herbs, becauſe it *is* near unto my houſe: and I will give thee for it a better vineyard than it; *or*, if it † ſeem good to thee, I will give thee the worth of it in money.

[a] 1 Sam. 8. 14.

† Heb. be *good in thine eyes.*

3 And Naboth ſaid to Ahab, The LORD forbid it me, [b] that I ſhould give the inheritance of my fathers unto thee.

[b] Lev. 25. 23. Numb. 36. 7. Ezek. 46. 18.

4 And Ahab came into his houſe heavy and diſpleaſed becauſe of the word which Naboth the Jezreelite had ſpoken to him: for he had ſaid, I will not give thee the inheritance of my fathers. And he laid him down upon his bed, and turned away his face, and would eat no bread.

5 ¶ But Jezebel his wife came to him, and ſaid unto him, Why is thy ſpirit ſo ſad, that thou eateſt no bread?

6 And he ſaid unto her, Becauſe I ſpake unto Naboth the Jezreelite, and ſaid unto him, Give me thy vineyard for money; or elſe, if it pleaſe thee, I will give thee *another* vineyard for it: and he anſwered, I will not give thee my vineyard.

7 And Jezebel his wife ſaid unto him, Doſt thou now govern the kingdom of Iſrael? ariſe, *and* eat bread, and let thine heart be merry: I will give thee the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite.

8 So ſhe wrote letters in Ahab's name, and ſealed *them* with his ſeal, and ſent the letters unto the elders and to the nobles that *were* in his city, dwelling with Naboth.

Before CHRIST 899.

9 And ſhe wrote in the letters, ſaying, Proclaim a faſt, and ſet Naboth † on high among the people:

† Heb. *in the top of the people.*

10 And ſet two men, ſons of Belial, before him, to bear witneſs againſt him, ſaying, Thou didſt [c] blaſpheme God and the king. And *then* carry him out, and [d] ſtone him, that he may die.

[c] Exod. 22. 28. Lev. 24. 15, 16. Acts 6. 11. [d] Lev. 24. 14.

11 And the men of his city, *even* the elders and the nobles who were the inhabitants in his city, did as Jezebel had ſent unto them, *and* as it *was* written in the letters which ſhe had ſent unto them.

12 [e] They proclaimed a faſt, and ſet Naboth on high among the people.

[e] Iſai. 58. 4.

13 And there came in two men, children of Belial, and ſat before him: and the men of Belial witneſſed againſt him, *even* againſt Naboth, in the preſence of the people, ſaying, Naboth did blaſpheme God and the king. [f] Then they carried him forth out of the city, and ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died.

[f] See 2 Kings 9. 26.

14 Then they ſent to Jezebel, ſaying, Naboth is ſtoned, and is dead.

899.

15 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Jezebel heard that Naboth was ſtoned, and was dead, that Jezebel ſaid to Ahab, Ariſe, take poſſeſſion of the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, which he refuſed to give thee for money: for Naboth is not alive, but dead.

16 And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard that Naboth was dead, that Ahab roſe up to go down to the vineyard of Naboth the Jezreelite, to take poſſeſſion of it.

17 ¶ [g] And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

[g] Pſ. 9. 12.

18 Ariſe, go down to meet Ahab king of Iſrael, [h] which *is* in Samaria: behold, *he is* in the vineyard of Naboth, whither he is gone down to poſſeſs it.

[h] ch. 13. 32. 2 Chron. 22. 9.

19 And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, Haſt thou killed, and alſo taken poſſeſſion? And thou ſhalt ſpeak unto him, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD, [i] In the place where dogs licked the blood of Naboth ſhall dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

[i] ch. 22. 38.

20 And Ahab ſaid to Elijah, [k] Haſt thou found me, O mine enemy? And he anſwered, I have found *thee:* becauſe [l] thou haſt ſold thyſelf to work evil in the ſight of the LORD.

[k] ch. 18. 17. [l] 2 Kings 17. 17. Rom. 7. 14.

21 Behold, [m] I will bring evil upon thee, and will take away thy poſterity, and will cut off from Ahab [n] him that piſſeth a-

[m] ch. 14. 10. 2 Kings 9. 8. [n] 1 Sam. 25. 22.

Before CHRIST 899.
gainſt the wall, and [o] him that is ſhut up and left in Iſrael,

[o] ch. 14. 10.
[p] ch. 15. 29.
[q] ch. 16. 3, 11.
22 And will make thine houſe like the houſe of [p] Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, and like the houſe of [q] Baaſha the ſon of Ahijah, for the provocation wherewith thou haſt provoked *me* to anger, and made Iſrael to ſin.

[r] 2 Kings 9. 36.
23 And [r] of Jezebel alſo ſpake the LORD, ſaying, The dogs ſhall eat Jezebel by the ‖ wall of Jezreel.

‖ Or, *ditch.*
[s] ch. 14. 11. & 16. 4.
24 [s] Him that dieth of Ahab in the city the dogs ſhall eat; and him that dieth in the field ſhall the fowls of the air eat.

[t] ch. 16. 30, &c.
25 But [t] there was none like unto Ahab, which did ſell himſelf to work wickedneſs in the ſight of the LORD, [u] whom Jezebel his wife ‖ ſtirred up.

[u] ch. 16. 31.
‖ Or, *incited.*
[x] Gen. 15. 16. 2 Kings 21. 11.
26 And he did very abominably in following idols, according to all *things* [x] as did the Amorites, whom the LORD caſt out before the children of Iſrael.

[y] Gen. 37. 34.
27 ¶ And it came to paſs, when Ahab heard thoſe words, that he rent his clothes, and [y] put ſackcloth upon his fleſh, and faſted, and lay in ſackcloth, and went ſoftly.

28 And the word of the LORD came to Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying,

29 Seeſt thou how Ahab humbleth himſelf before me? becauſe he humbleth himſelf before me, I will not bring the evil in his days: *but* [z] in his ſon's days will I bring the evil upon his houſe.

[z] 2 Kings 9. 25.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahab perſwadeth Jehoſhaphat to go with him againſt Ramoth-gilead.* 5 *Jehoſhaphat propoſing to enquire of the* LORD, *the falſe prophets aſſure Ahab of ſucceſs.* 7 *At Jehoſhaphat's requeſt Micaiah is ſent for:* 15 *who foretelleth Ahab's death, and ſheweth that his falſe prophets were poſſeſſed by a lying ſpirit.* 24 *He is ill treated, and ſent to priſon.* 29 *Ahab goeth in diſguiſe to the battle.* 31 *Jehoſhaphat being miſtaken for Ahab narrowly eſcapeth being ſlain.* 34 *Ahab is killed by an arrow ſhot at a venture: the people are diſperſed by proclamation.* 37 *Dogs lick up Ahab's blood according to Elijah's prophecy.* 39 *The acts of Ahab, who is ſucceeded by Ahaziah.* 41 *Jehoſhaphat's good reign: his acts.* 50 *Jehoſhaphat dieth, and is ſucceeded by Jehoram.* 51 *Ahaziah's wicked reign.*

AND they continued three years without war between Syria and Iſrael.

897.
[a] 2 Chron. 18. 2, &c.
2 And it came to paſs in the third year, that [a] Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah came down to the king of Iſrael.

[b] Deut. 4. 43.
3 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto his ſervants, Know ye that [b] Ramoth in Gilead *is* our's, and we *be* † ſtill, *and* take it not out of the hand of the king of Syria?

Before CHRIST 897.
† Heb. *ſilent from taking it.*
4 And he ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, Wilt thou go with me to battle to Ramoth-gilead? And Jehoſhaphat ſaid to the king of Iſrael, [c] I *am* as thou *art*, my people as thy people, my horſes as thy horſes.

[c] 2 Kings 3. 7.
5 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

[d] ch. 18. 19.
6 Then the king of Iſrael [d] gathered the prophets together, about four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall I go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

[e] 2 Kings 3. 11.
7 ¶ And [e] Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD beſides, that we might enquire of him?

8 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, Micaiah the ſon of Imlah, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he doth not propheſy good concerning me, but evil. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*
9 Then the king of Iſrael called an ‖ officer, and ſaid, Haſten *hither* Micaiah the ſon of Imlah.

† Heb. *floor.*
10 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah ſat each on his throne, having put on their robes, in a † void place in the entrance of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

11 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah made him horns of iron: and he ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe ſhalt thou puſh the Syrians, until thou have conſumed them.

12 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the king's hand.

13 And the meſſenger that was gone to call Micaiah ſpake unto him, ſaying, Behold now, the words of the prophets *declare* good unto the king with one mouth: let thy word, I pray thee, be like the word of one of them, and ſpeak *that which is* good.

[f] Numb. 22. 38.
14 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [f] what the LORD ſaith unto me, that will I ſpeak.

15 ¶ So he came to the king. And the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go againſt Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall we forbear? And he anſwered him, Go, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

Before CHRIST 897.

16 And the king said unto him, How many times shall I adjure thee that thou tell me nothing but *that which is* true in the name of the LORD?

[z] Matth. 9. 36.

17 And he said, I saw all Israel [z] scattered upon the hills, as sheep that have not a shepherd: and the LORD said, These have no master: let them return every man to his house in peace.

18 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, Did I not tell thee that he would prophesy no good concerning me, but evil?

[a] Isai. 6. 1. Dan. 7. 9. [b] Job 1. 6. & 2. 1. Ps. 103. 20, 21. Dan. 7. 10. Zech. 1. 10. Matth. 18. 10. Hebr. 1. 7, 14.

19 And he said, Hear thou therefore the word of the LORD: [a] I saw the LORD sitting on his throne, [b] and all the host of heaven standing by him on his right hand and on his left:

‖ Or, *deceive.*

20 And the LORD said, Who shall ‖ persuade Ahab, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one said on this manner, and another said on that manner.

21 And there came forth a spirit, and stood before the LORD, and said, I will persuade him.

22 And the LORD said unto him, Wherewith? And he said, I will go forth, and I will be a lying spirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And he said, Thou shalt persuade *him*, and prevail also: go forth, and do so.

[k] Judg. 9. 23. Job 12. 16. Ezek. 14. 9. [l] 2 Thess. 2. 11. [m] Ezek. 14. 9.

23 [l] Now therefore, behold, the LORD hath put a lying spirit in the mouth of all these thy prophets, and the LORD hath spoken evil concerning thee.

[m] 2 Chron. 18. 23.

24 ¶ But Zedekiah the son of Chenaanah went near, and smote Micaiah on the cheek, and said, [m] Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to speak unto thee?

‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.* ch. 20. 30.

25 And Micaiah said, Behold, thou shalt see in that day, when thou shalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyself.

26 And the king of Israel said, Take Micaiah, and carry him back unto Amon the governor of the city, and to Joash the king's son;

27 And say, Thus saith the king, Put this *fellow* in the prison, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I come in peace.

[n] Numb. 16. 29. Deut. 18. 20, 21, 22.

28 And Micaiah said, If thou return at all in peace, [n] the LORD hath not spoken by me. And he said, Hearken, O people, every one of you.

‖ Or, *when he was to disguise himself, and enter into the battle.*

29 ¶ So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

30 And the king of Israel said unto Jehoshaphat, ‖ I will disguise myself, and enter into the battle; but put thou on thy robes. And the king of Israel [o] disguised himself, and went into the battle.

Before CHRIST 897. [o] 2 Chron. 35. 22.

31 ¶ But the king of Syria commanded his thirty and two captains that had rule over his chariots, saying, Fight neither with small nor great, save only with the king of Israel.

32 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots saw Jehoshaphat, that they said, Surely it *is* the king of Israel. And they turned aside to fight against him: and Jehoshaphat [p] cried out.

[p] 2 Chron. 18. 31. Prov. 15. 20.

33 And it came to pass, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it *was* not the king of Israel, that they turned back from pursuing him.

† Heb. *in his simplicity.* 2 Sam. 15. 11.

34 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and smote the king of Israel between the † joints of the harness: wherefore he said unto the driver of his chariot, Turn thine hand, and carry me out of the host; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *joints and the breastplate.* † Heb. *made sick.* † Heb. *ascended.* † Heb. *bosom.*

35 And the battle † increased that day: and the king was stayed up in his chariot against the Syrians, and died at even: and the blood ran out of the wound into the † midst of the chariot.

† Heb. *came.*

36 And there went a proclamation throughout the host about the going down of the sun, saying, Every man to his city, and every man to his own country.

37 ¶ So the king died, and † was brought to Samaria; and they buried the king in Samaria.

38 And *one* washed the chariot in the pool of Samaria; and the dogs licked up his blood; and they washed his armour; according [q] unto the word of the LORD which he spake.

[q] ch. 21. 19.

[r] Amos 3. 15.

39 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahab, and all that he did, and [r] the ivory house which he made, and all the cities that he built, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

40 So Ahab slept with his fathers; and Ahaziah his son reigned in his stead.

897.

[s] Began to reign alone, ver. 51. [t] 2 Chron. 20. 31.

914.

41 ¶ And [s] Jehoshaphat the son of Asa began to reign over Judah in the fourth year of Ahab king of Israel.

42 Jehoshaphat *was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

[t] 2 Chron. 17. 3. [u] ch. 14. 23. & 15. 14. 2 Kings 12. 3.

43 And [t] he walked in all the ways of Asa his father; he turned not aside from it, doing *that which was* right in the eyes of the LORD: nevertheless [u] the high places were

Before CHRIST 914. not taken away; *for* the people offered and burnt incense yet in the high places.

44 And [x] Jehoshaphat made peace with the king of Israel.

45 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoshaphat, and his might that he shewed, and how he warred, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

46 [y] And the remnant of the sodomites, which remained in the days of his father Asa, he took out of the land.

47 [z] *There was* then no king in Edom: a deputy *was* king.

48 [a] Jehoshaphat ‖ [b] made ships of Tharshish to go to Ophir for gold: [c] but they went not; for the ships were broken at [d] Ezion-geber.

49 Then said Ahaziah the son of Ahab unto Jehoshaphat, Let my servants go with thy servants in the ships. But Jehoshaphat would not.

50 ¶ And [e] Jehoshaphat slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Jehoram his son reigned in his stead.

51 ¶ [f] Ahaziah the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the seventeenth year of Jehoshaphat king of Judah, and reigned two years over Israel.

52 And he did evil in the sight of the LORD, and [g] walked in the way of his father, and in the way of his mother, and in the way of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin:

53 For [h] he served Baal, and worshipped him, and provoked to anger the LORD God of Israel, according to all that his father had done.

Before CHRIST 913. 889. Now he begins to reign alone. 898.

x 2 Chron. 19. 2. 2 Cor. 6. 14.

y ch. 14. 24. & 15. 12. 913.

z Gen. 25. 23. 2 Sam. 8. 14.

a 2 Kings 3. 9. & 8. 20.

b 2 Chron. 20. 35, &c.

‖ Or, had *ten ships.*

b ch. 10. 22.

c 2 Chron. 20. 37.

d ch. 9. 26.

e 2 Chron. 21. 1.

f ver. 40.

g ch. 15. 26.

h Judg. 2. 11. ch. 16. 31.

The Second Book of the KINGS,

COMMONLY CALLED,

The Fourth Book of the KINGS.

CHAP. I.

1 *Moab rebelleth.* 2 *Ahaziah's messengers, sent to enquire concerning the event of his sickness of Baal-zebub, are turned back by Elijah with a sentence of death from the* LORD. 5 *Ahaziah, apprized of the cause of their quick return, sendeth to apprehend Elijah, who twice calleth down fire from heaven upon those that come against him.* 13 *Moved by the humble suit of the third captain, and encouraged by an angel, he goeth to the king, and assureth him of his approaching death.* 17 *Ahaziah dieth, and is succeeded by Jehoram.*

Before CHRIST cir. 896. THEN Moab [a] rebelled against Israel [b] after the death of Ahab.

2 ¶ And Ahaziah fell down through a lattice in his upper chamber that *was* in Samaria, and was sick: and he sent messengers, and said unto them, Go, enquire of Baal-zebub the god of [c] Ekron whether I shall recover of this disease.

3 But the angel of the LORD said to Elijah the Tishbite, Arise, go up to meet the messengers of the king of Samaria, and say unto them, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* ye go to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron?

4 Now therefore thus saith the LORD, † Thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die. And Elijah departed.

5 ¶ And when the messengers turned back unto him, he said unto them, Why are ye now turned back?

6 And they said unto him, There came a man up to meet us, and said unto us, Go, turn again unto the king that sent you, and say unto him, Thus saith the LORD, *Is it* not because *there is* not a God in Israel, *that* thou sendest to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron? therefore thou shalt not come down from that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

7 And he said unto them, † What manner of man *was he* which came up to meet you, and told you these words?

8 And they answered him, *He was* [d] an hairy man, and girt with a girdle of leather about his loins. And he said, It *is* Elijah the Tishbite.

9 Then the king sent unto him a captain of fifty with his fifty. And he went up to him: and, behold, he sat on the top of an hill. And he spake unto him, Thou man of God, the king hath said, Come down.

10 And Elijah answered and said to the captain of fifty, If I *be* a man of God, then [e] let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And there came down fire from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

11 Again also he sent unto him another

Before CHRIST cir. 896.

a 2 Sam. 8. 2.

b ch. 3. 5.

c 1 Sam. 5. 10.

† Heb. *The bed whither thou art gone up, thou shalt not come down from it.*

† Heb. *What was the manner of the man?*

d See Zech. 13. 4. Mat. 3. 4.

e Luke 9. 54.

Before CHRIST cir. 896. captain of fifty with his fifty. And he answered and said unto him, O man of God, thus hath the king said, Come down quickly.

12 And Elijah answered and said unto them, If I *be* a man of God, let fire come down from heaven, and consume thee and thy fifty. And the fire of God came down from heaven, and consumed him and his fifty.

13 ¶ And he sent again a captain of the third fifty with his fifty. And the third captain of fifty went up, and came and † fell on his knees before Elijah, and besought him, and said unto him, O man of God, I pray thee, let my life, and the life of these fifty thy servants, [f] be precious in thy sight.

† Heb. *bowed.*

[f] 1 Sam. 26. 21. Ps. 72. 14.

14 Behold, there came fire down from heaven, and burnt up the two captains of the former fifties with their fifties: therefore let my life now be precious in thy sight.

15 And the angel of the LORD said unto Elijah, Go down with him: be not afraid of him. And he arose, and went down with him unto the king.

16 And he said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, Forasmuch as thou hast sent messengers to enquire of Baal-zebub the god of Ekron, *is it* not because *there is* no God in Israel to enquire of his word? therefore thou shalt not come down off that bed on which thou art gone up, but shalt surely die.

896. 17 ¶ So he died according to the word of the LORD which Elijah had spoken. And ‖ Jehoram reigned in his stead, in the second year of Jehoram the son of Jehoshaphat king of Judah; because he had no son.

‖ The second year that *Jehoram* was *Prorex*, and the eighteenth of *Jehoshaphat*, ch. 3. 1.

18 Now the rest of the acts of Ahaziah which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

CHAP. II.

Elijah, having tried in vain to perswade Elisha to leave him, with his mantle divideth Jordan, and they both pass over on dry ground. 9 *Elijah conditionally alloweth Elisha's request of a double portion of his spirit, and is taken up into heaven in a fiery chariot.* 12 *Elisha seeth it, and taking up Elijah's mantle divideth again the waters of Jordan, and is acknowledged for Elijah's successor.* 16 *The young prophets with difficulty obtain leave to seek for Elijah, and return without finding him.* 19 *Elisha with salt healeth the unwholesome waters of Jericho.* 23 *Bears destroy the children that mocked him.*

[a] Gen. 5. 24.

AND it came to pass, when the LORD would [a] take up Elijah into heaven by a whirlwind, that Elijah went with [b] Elisha from Gilgal.

Before CHRIST 896.

[b] 1 Kings 19. 21.

2 And Elijah said unto Elisha, [c] Tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Beth-el. And Elisha said *unto him*, *As* the LORD liveth, and [d] *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they went down to Beth-el.

[c] See Ruth 1. 15, 16.

[d] 1 Sam. 1. 26. ver. 4, 6. ch. 4. 30.

3 And [e] the sons of the prophets that *were* at Beth-el came forth to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he said, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

[e] 1 Kings 20. 35. ver. 5, 7, 15. ch. 4. 1, 38. & 9. 1.

4 And Elijah said unto him, Elisha, tarry here, I pray thee; for the LORD hath sent me to Jericho. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. So they came to Jericho.

5 And the sons of the prophets that *were* at Jericho came to Elisha, and said unto him, Knowest thou that the LORD will take away thy master from thy head to day? And he answered, Yea, I know *it*; hold ye your peace.

6 And Elijah said unto him, Tarry, I pray thee, here; for the LORD hath sent me to Jordan. And he said, *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy soul liveth, I will not leave thee. And they two went on.

7 And fifty men of the sons of the prophets went, and stood † to view afar off: and they two stood by Jordan.

† Heb. *in sight*, or, *over against*.

8 And Elijah took his mantle, and wrapped *it* together, and smote the waters, and [f] they were divided hither and thither, so that they two went over on dry ground.

[f] So Exod. 14. 21. Josh. 3. 16.

9 ¶ And it came to pass, when they were gone over, that Elijah said unto Elisha, Ask what I shall do for thee, before I be taken away from thee. And Elisha said, I pray thee, let a double portion of thy spirit be upon me.

ver. 14.

10 And he said, † Thou hast asked a hard thing: *nevertheless*, if thou see me *when I am* taken from thee, it shall be so unto thee; but if not, it shall not be *so*.

† Heb. *Thou hast done hard in asking.*

11 And it came to pass, as they still went on, and talked, that, behold, *there appeared* [g] a chariot of fire, and horses of fire, and parted them both asunder; and [h] Elijah went up by a whirlwind into heaven.

[g] ch. 6. 17. Ps. 104. 4.

[h] Ecclus. 48. 9. 1 Mac. 2. 58.

12 ¶ And Elisha saw *it*, and he cried, [i] My father, my father, the chariot of Israel, and the horsemen thereof. And he saw him no more: and he took hold of his own clothes, and rent them in two pieces.

[i] ch. 13. 14.

13 He took up also the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and went back, and stood by the † bank of Jordan;

† Heb. *lip.*

Before CHRIST 896. 14 And he took the mantle of Elijah that fell from him, and smote the waters, and said, Where *is* the LORD God of Elijah? and when he also had smitten the
[k] ver. 8. waters, [k] they parted hither and thither: and Elisha went over.

15 And when the sons of the prophets
[l] ver. 7. which *were* [l] to view at Jericho saw him, they said, The spirit of Elijah doth rest on Elisha. And they came to meet him, and bowed themselves to the ground before him.

16 ¶ And they said unto him, Behold now, there be with thy servants fifty
† Heb. *sons of strength.* † strong men; let them go, we pray thee, and seek thy master: [m] lest peradventure
[m] See 1 Kings 18. 12. Ezek. 8. 3. Bel and Drag. 36. Acts 8. 39. the Spirit of the LORD hath taken him up, and cast him upon † some mountain, or into some valley. And he said, Ye shall not send.

17 And when they urged him till he was
† Heb. *one of the mountains.* ashamed, he said, Send. They sent therefore fifty men; and they sought three days, but found him not.

18 And when they came again to him, (for he tarried at Jericho,) he said unto them, Did I not say unto you, Go not?

19 ¶ And the men of the city said unto Elisha, Behold, I pray thee, the situation of this city *is* pleasant, as my lord seeth: but the water *is* naught, and the ground
† Heb. *causing to miscarry.* † barren.

20 And he said, Bring me a new cruse, and put salt therein. And they brought *it* to him.

21 And he went forth unto the spring of
[n] See Exod. 15. 25. ch. 4. 41. & 6. 6. John 9. 6. the waters, and [n] cast the salt in there, and said, Thus saith the LORD, I have healed these waters; there shall not be from thence any more death or barren *land*.

22 So the waters were healed unto this day, according to the saying of Elisha which he spake.

23 ¶ And he went up from thence unto Beth-el: and as he was going up by the way, there came forth little children out of the city, and mocked him, and said unto him, Go up, thou bald head; go up, thou bald head.

24 And he turned back, and looked on them, and cursed them in the name of the LORD. And there came forth two she bears out of the wood, and tare forty and two children of them.

25 And he went from thence to mount Carmel, and from thence he returned to Samaria.

CHAP. III.

1 Jehoram's evil reign. 4 Mesha king of Moab rebelleth. 6 Jehoram with Jehoshaphat and the king of Edom goeth against him; being distressed for want of water they apply to Elisha, who promiseth them water, and assureth them of victory. 20 The water cometh in great plenty, and is mistaken by the Moabites for blood; they come in hopes of spoil, and are entirely defeated. 26 The king of Moab, failing in his attempt to break through unto the king of Edom, sacrificeth his son, and raiseth the siege.

Before CHRIST 896. NOW [a] Jehoram the son of Ahab began to reign over Israel in Samaria the eighteenth year of Jehoshaphat king
[a] ch. 1. 17. of Judah, and reigned twelve years. 896.

2 And he wrought evil in the sight of the LORD; but not like his father, and like his mother: for he put away the
† Heb. *statue.* † image of Baal [b] that his father had made.

3 Nevertheless he cleaved unto [c] the sins
[b] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32. [c] 1 Kings 12. 28, 31, 32. of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, which made Israel to sin; he departed not therefrom.

4 ¶ And Mesha king of Moab was a sheepmaster, and rendered unto the king
[d] See Isai. 16. 1. of Israel an hundred thousand [d] lambs, and an hundred thousand rams, with the wool.

5 But it came to pass, when [e] Ahab was
[e] ch. 1. 1. dead, that the king of Moab rebelled against the king of Israel.

6 ¶ And king Jehoram went out of Samaria the same time, and numbered all Israel.

7 And he went and sent to Jehoshaphat 895.
the king of Judah, saying, The king of Moab hath rebelled against me: wilt thou go with me against Moab to battle? And he said, I will go up: [f] I *am* as thou *art*,
[f] 1 Kings 22. 4. my people as thy people, *and* my horses as thy horses.

8 And he said, Which way shall we go up? And he answered, The way through the wilderness of Edom.

9 So the king of Israel went, and the king of Judah, and the king of Edom: and they fetched a compass of seven days' journey: and there was no water for the host, and for the cattle † that followed them.
† Heb. *at their feet.*

10 And the king of Israel said, Alas! that the LORD hath called these three kings
See Exod. 11. 8. together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab!

11 But [g] Jehoshaphat said, *Is there* not
[g] 1 Kings 22. 7. here a prophet of the LORD, that we may enquire of the LORD by him? And one of the king of Israel's servants answered and said, Here *is* Elisha the son of Shaphat, which poured water on the hands of Elijah.

12 And Jehoshaphat said, The word of the LORD is with him. So the king of Israel and Jehoshaphat and the king of
[h] ch. 2. 25. Edom [h] went down to him.

Before CHRIST 895.

13 And Elisha said unto the king of Israel, [l] What have I to do with thee? [k] get thee to [l] the prophets of thy father, and to the prophets of thy mother. And the king of Israel said unto him, Nay: for the LORD hath called these three kings together, to deliver them into the hand of Moab.

[k] So Judg. 10. 14.
[l] Ezek. 14. 3.
[l] 1 Kings 18. 19.

14 And Elisha said, [m] *As* the LORD of hosts liveth, before whom I stand, surely, were it not that I regard the presence of Jehoshaphat the king of Judah, I would not look toward thee, nor see thee.

[m] 1 Kings 17. 1.
ch. 5. 16.

15 But now bring me [n] a minstrel. And it came to pass, when the minstrel played, that [o] the hand of the LORD came upon him.

[n] See 1 Sam. 10. 5.
[o] Ezek. 1. 3. & 3. 14, 22. & 8. 1.

16 And he said, Thus saith the LORD, [p] Make this valley full of ditches.

[p] ch. 4. 3.

17 For thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not see wind, neither shall ye see rain; yet that valley shall be filled with water, that ye may drink, both ye, and your cattle, and your beasts.

18 And this is *but* a light thing in the sight of the LORD: he will deliver the Moabites also into your hand.

19 And ye shall smite every fenced city, and every choice city, and shall fell every good tree, and stop all wells of water, and † mar every good piece of land with stones.

† Heb. *grieve.*

20 ¶ And it came to pass in the morning, when [q] the meat offering was offered, that, behold, there came water by the way of Edom, and the country was filled with water.

[q] Exod. 29. 39, 40.

21 And when all the Moabites heard that the kings were come up to fight against them, they † gathered all that were able to † put on armour, and upward, and stood in the border.

† Heb. *were cried together.*
† Heb. *gird himself with a girdle.*

22 And they rose up early in the morning, and the sun shone upon the water, and the Moabites saw the water on the other side *as* red as blood:

23 And they said, This *is* blood: the kings are surely † slain, and they have smitten one another: now therefore, Moab, to the spoil.

† Heb. *destroyed.*

24 And when they came to the camp of Israel, the Israelites rose up and smote the Moabites, so that they fled before them: but ‖ they went forward smiting the Moabites, even in *their* country.

‖ Or, *they smote in it even smiting.*

25 And they beat down the cities, and on every good piece of land cast every man his stone, and filled it; and they stopped all the wells of water, and felled all the good trees: † only in [r] Kir-haraseth left they the stones thereof; howbeit the slingers went about *it*, and smote it.

† Heb. *until he left the stones thereof in Kir-haraseth.*
[r] Isai. 16. 7, 11.

26 ¶ And when the king of Moab saw that the battle was too sore for him, he took with him seven hundred men that drew swords, to break through *even* unto the king of Edom: but *they could not.*

Before CHRIST 895.

27 Then [s] he took *his* eldest son that should have reigned *in his stead, and offered* him *for* a burnt offering upon the wall. And there was great indignation against Israel: [t] and they departed from him, and returned to *their own* land.

[s] Amos 2. 1.
[t] ch. 8. 20.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Elisha multiplieth a poor widow's oil in order to pay her debts.* 8 *He is hospitably entertained by a Shunammite woman, and in requital obtaineth a son for her.* 18 *The child dieth, and is restored to life at Elisha's prayer.* 38 *He healeth the deadly pottage at Gilgal.* 42 *He miraculously satisfieth an hundred men with twenty barley loaves.*

NOW there cried a certain woman of the wives of [a] the sons of the prophets unto Elisha, saying, Thy servant my husband is dead; and thou knowest that thy servant did fear the LORD: and the creditor is come [b] to take unto him my two sons to be bondmen.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[b] See Lev. 25. 39. Matth. 18. 25.

2 And Elisha said unto her, What shall I do for thee? tell me, what hast thou in the house? And she said, Thine handmaid hath not any thing in the house, save a pot of oil.

3 Then he said, Go, borrow thee vessels abroad of all thy neighbours, *even* empty vessels; [c] ‖ borrow not a few.

[c] See ch. 3. 16.
‖ Or, *scant not.*

4 And when thou art come in, thou shalt shut the door upon thee and upon thy sons, and shalt pour out into all those vessels, and thou shalt set aside that which is full.

5 So she went from him, and shut the door upon her and upon her sons, who brought *the vessels* to her; and she poured out.

6 And it came to pass, when the vessels were full, that she said unto her son, Bring me yet a vessel. And he said unto her, *There is* not a vessel more. And the oil stayed.

7 Then she came and told the man of God. And he said, Go, sell the oil, and pay thy ‖ debt, and live thou and thy children of the rest.

‖ Or, *creditor.*

8 ¶ And † it fell on a day, that Elisha passed to [d] Shunem, where *was* a great woman; and she † constrained him to eat bread. And *so* it was, *that* as oft as he passed by, he turned in thither to eat bread.

† Heb. *there was a day.*
[d] Josh. 19. 18.
† Heb. *laid bold on him.*

9 And she said unto her husband, Behold now, I perceive that this *is* an holy man of God, which passeth by us continually.

10 Let us make a little chamber, I pray

Before CHRIST 895. thee, on the wall; and let us ſet for him there a bed, and a table, and a ſtool, and a candleſtick: and it ſhall be, when he cometh to us, that he ſhall turn in thither.

11 And it fell on a day, that he came thither, and he turned into the chamber, and lay there.

12 And he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Call this Shunammite. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood before him.

13 And he ſaid unto him, Say now unto her, Behold, thou haſt been careful for us with all this care; what *is* to be done for thee? wouldeſt thou be ſpoken for to the king, or to the captain of the hoſt? And ſhe anſwered, I dwell among mine own people.

14 And he ſaid, What then *is* to be done for her? And Gehazi anſwered, Verily ſhe hath no child, and her huſband is old.

15 And he ſaid, Call her. And when he had called her, ſhe ſtood in the door.

[e] Gen. 18. 10, 14. † Heb. *ſet time.* 16 And he ſaid, [e] About this † ſeaſon, according to the time of life, thou ſhalt embrace a ſon. And ſhe ſaid, Nay, my

[f] ver. 28. lord, *thou* man of God, [f] do not lie unto thine handmaid.

17 And the woman conceived, and bare a ſon at that ſeaſon that Eliſha had ſaid unto her, according to the time of life.

18 ¶ And when the child was grown, it fell on a day, that he went out to his father to the reapers.

19 And he ſaid unto his father, My head, my head. And he ſaid to a lad, Carry him to his mother.

20 And when he had taken him, and brought him to his mother, he ſat on her knees till noon, and *then* died.

21 And ſhe went up, and laid him on the bed of the man of God, and ſhut *the door* upon him, and went out.

22 And ſhe called unto her huſband, and ſaid, Send me, I pray thee, one of the young men, and one of the aſſes, that I may run to the man of God, and come again.

23 And he ſaid, Wherefore wilt thou go to him to day? *it is* neither new moon, nor ſabbath. And ſhe ſaid, *It ſhall be* † well.

† Heb. *peace.* 24 Then ſhe ſaddled an aſs, and ſaid to her ſervant, Drive, and go forward; † ſlack

† Heb. *reſtrain not for me to ride.* not *thy* riding for me, except I bid thee.

[g] ch. 2. 25. 25 So ſhe went and came unto the man of God [g] to mount Carmel. And it came to paſs, when the man of God ſaw her afar off, that he ſaid to Gehazi his ſervant, Behold, *yonder is* that Shunammite:

26 Run now, I pray thee, to meet her, and ſay unto her, *Is it* well with thee? *is it* well with thy huſband? *is it* well with the child? And ſhe anſwered, *It is* well.

27 And when ſhe came to the man of God to the hill, ſhe caught † him by the feet: but Gehazi came near to thruſt her away. And the man of God ſaid, Let her alone; for her ſoul *is* † vexed within her: and the LORD hath hid *it* from me, and hath not told me.

Before CHRIST 895. † Heb. *by his feet.* Mat. 28. 9. † Heb. *bitter.* 1 Sam. 1. 10.

28 Then ſhe ſaid, Did I deſire a ſon of my lord? [h] did I not ſay, Do not deceive me?

[h] ver. 16.

29 Then he ſaid to Gehazi, [i] Gird up thy loins, and take my ſtaff in thine hand, and go thy way: if thou meet any man, [k] ſalute him not; and if any ſalute thee, anſwer him not again: and [l] lay my ſtaff upon the face of the child.

[i] 1 Kings 18. 46. ch. 9. 1. [k] Luke 10. 4. [l] See Exod. 7. 19. & 14. 16. ch. 2. 8, 14. Acts 19. 12.

30 And the mother of the child ſaid, [m] *As* the LORD liveth, and *as* thy ſoul liveth, I will not leave thee. And he aroſe, and followed her.

[m] ch. 2. 2.

31 And Gehazi paſſed on before them, and laid the ſtaff upon the face of the child; but *there was* neither voice, nor † hearing. Wherefore he went again to meet him, and told him, ſaying, The child is [n] not awaked.

† Heb. *attention.* [n] John 11. 11.

32 And when Eliſha was come into the houſe, behold, the child was dead, *and* laid upon his bed.

33 He [o] went in therefore, and ſhut the door upon them twain, [p] and prayed unto the LORD.

[o] ver. 4. Mat. 6. 6. [p] 1 Kings 17. 20.

34 And he went up, and lay upon the child, and put his mouth upon his mouth, and his eyes upon his eyes, and his hands upon his hands: and [q] he ſtretched himſelf upon the child; and the fleſh of the child waxed warm.

[q] 1 Kings 17. 21. Acts 20. 10.

35 Then he returned, and walked in the houſe † to and fro; and went up, [r] and ſtretched himſelf upon him: and [s] the child ſneezed ſeven times, and the child opened his eyes.

† Heb. *once hither, and once thither.* [r] 1 Kings 17. 21. [s] ch. 8. 1, 5.

36 And he called Gehazi, and ſaid, Call this Shunammite. So he called her. And when ſhe was come in unto him, he ſaid, Take up thy ſon.

37 Then ſhe went in, and fell at his feet, and bowed herſelf to the ground, and [t] took up her ſon, and went out.

[t] 1 Kings 17. 23. Heb. 11. 35.

38 ¶ And Eliſha came again to [u] Gilgal: and *there was* a [x] dearth in the land; and the ſons of the prophets *were* [y] ſitting before him: and he ſaid unto his ſervant, Set on the great pot, and ſeethe pottage for the ſons of the prophets.

cir. 891. [u] ch. 2. 1. [x] ch. 8. 1. [y] ch. 2. 3. Luke 10. 39. Acts 22. 3.

39 And one went out into the field to gather herbs, and found a wild vine, and gathered thereof wild gourds his lap full, and came and ſhred *them* into the pot of pottage: for they knew *them* not.

40 So they poured out for the men to eat. And it came to paſs, as they were eating of the pottage, that they cried out, and ſaid, O *thou* man of God, *there is* [z] death in the pot. And they could not eat *thereof*.

41 But he ſaid, Then bring meal. And [a] he caſt *it* into the pot; and he ſaid, Pour out for the people, that they may eat. And there was no † harm in the pot.

42 ¶ And there came a man from [b] Baal-ſhaliſha, [c] and brought the man of God bread of the firſtfruits, twenty loaves of barley, and full ears of corn ‖ in the huſk thereof. And he ſaid, Give unto the people, that they may eat.

43 And his ſervitor ſaid, [d] What, ſhould I ſet this before an hundred men? He ſaid again, Give the people, that they may eat: for thus ſaith the LORD, [e] They ſhall eat, and ſhall leave *thereof*.

44 So he ſet *it* before them, and they did eat, [f] and left *thereof*, according to the word of the LORD.

CHAP. V.

1 *Naaman, captain of the Syrian hoſt, upon the report of a captive maid cometh to Samaria to be cured of his leproſy.* 8 *Eliſha ſendeth him to dip in Jordan, whereby he is healed.* 15 *Naaman acknowledgeth the true God; cannot prevail on Eliſha to accept his preſents; aſketh for earth; and is ſent away in peace.* 20 *Gehazi, Eliſha's ſervant, by a lie obtaineth a preſent from Naaman, and is ſmitten with leproſy.*

NOW [a] Naaman, captain of the hoſt of the king of Syria, was [b] a great man † with his maſter, and ‖ † honourable, becauſe by him the LORD had given ‖ deliverance unto Syria: he was alſo a mighty man in valour, *but he was* a leper.

2 And the Syrians had gone out by companies, and had brought away captive out of the land of Iſrael a little maid; and ſhe † waited on Naaman's wife.

3 And ſhe ſaid unto her miſtreſs, Would God my lord *were* † with the prophet that *is* in Samaria! for he would † recover him of his leproſy.

4 And *one* went in, and told his lord, ſaying, Thus and thus ſaid the maid that *is* of the land of Iſrael.

5 And the king of Syria ſaid, Go to, go, and I will ſend a letter unto the king of Iſrael. And he departed, and [c] took † with him ten talents of ſilver, and ſix thouſand *pieces* of gold, and ten changes of raiment.

6 And he brought the letter to the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Now when this letter is come unto thee, behold, I have *therewith* ſent Naaman my ſervant to thee, that thou mayeſt recover him of his leproſy.

7 And it came to paſs, when the king of Iſrael had read the letter, that he rent his clothes, and ſaid, *Am* I [d] God, to kill and to make alive, that this man doth ſend unto me to recover a man of his leproſy? wherefore conſider, I pray you, and ſee how he ſeeketh a quarrel againſt me.

8 ¶ And it was *ſo*, when Eliſha the man of God had heard that the king of Iſrael had rent his clothes, that he ſent to the king, ſaying, Wherefore haſt thou rent thy clothes? let him come now to me, and he ſhall know that there is a prophet in Iſrael.

9 So Naaman came with his horſes and with his chariot, and ſtood at the door of the houſe of Eliſha.

10 And Eliſha ſent a meſſenger unto him, ſaying, Go and [e] waſh in Jordan ſeven times, and thy fleſh ſhall come again to thee, and thou ſhalt be clean.

11 But Naaman was wroth, and went away, and ſaid, Behold, † ‖ I thought, He will ſurely come out to me, and ſtand, and call on the name of the LORD his God, and † ſtrike his hand over the place, and recover the leper.

12 *Are* not ‖ Abana and Pharpar, rivers of Damaſcus, better than all the waters of Iſrael? may I not waſh in them, and be clean? So he turned and went away in a rage.

13 And his ſervants came near, and ſpake unto him, and ſaid, My father, *if* the prophet had bid thee *do ſome* great thing, wouldeſt thou not have done *it?* how much rather then, when he ſaith to thee, Waſh, and be clean?

14 Then went he down, and dipped himſelf ſeven times in Jordan, according to the ſaying of the man of God: and [f] his fleſh came again like unto the fleſh of a little child, and [g] he was clean.

15 ¶ And he returned to the man of God, he and all his company, and came, and ſtood before him: and he ſaid, Behold, now I know that *there is* [h] no God in all the earth, but in Iſrael: now therefore, I pray thee, take [i] a bleſſing of thy ſervant.

16 But he ſaid, [k] *As* the LORD liveth, before whom I ſtand, [l] I will receive none. And he urged him to take *it*; but he refuſed.

17 And Naaman ſaid, Shall there not then, I pray thee, be given to thy ſervant two mules burden of earth? for thy ſervant will henceforth offer neither burnt offering nor ſacrifice unto other gods, but unto the LORD.

18 In this thing the LORD pardon thy

Before CHRIST cir. 891.
[z] Exod. 10. 17.
[a] See Exod. 15. 25. ch. 2. 21. & 5. 10. John 9. 6.
† Heb. *evil thing.*
[b] 1 Sam. 9. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Cor. 9. 11. Gal. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *in his ſcrip*, or, *garment.*
[d] Luke 9. 13. John 6. 9.
[e] Luke 9. 17. John 6. 11.
[f] Matth. 14. 20. & 15. 37. John 6. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.
[a] Luke 4. 27.
[b] Exod. 11. 3.
† Heb. *before.*
‖ Or, *gracious.*
† Heb. *liſted up*, or, *accepted in countenance.*
‖ Or, *victory.*
† Heb. *was before.*
† Heb. *before.*
† Heb. *gather in.*
[c] 1 Sam. 9. 8. ch. 8. 8, 9.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
[d] Gen. 30. 2. Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6.
[e] See ch. 4. 41. John 9. 7.
† Heb. *I ſaid.*
‖ Or, *I ſaid with myſelf, He will ſurely come out, &c.*
† Heb. *move up, and down.*
‖ Or, *Amana.*
[f] Job 33. 25.
[g] Luke 4. 27.
[h] Dan. 2. 47. & 3. 29. & 6. 26.
[i] Gen. 33. 11.
[k] ch. 3. 14.
[l] Gen. 14. 23. See Mat. 10. 8. Acts 8. 18, 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 894.

ſervant, *that* when my maſter goeth into the houſe of Rimmon to worſhip there, and [m] he leaneth on my hand, and I bow myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon: when I bow down myſelf in the houſe of Rimmon, the LORD pardon thy ſervant in this thing.

[m] ch. 7. 2, 17.

19 And he ſaid unto him, Go in peace. So he departed from him † a little way.

† Heb. *a little piece of ground*, as Gen. 35. 16.

20 ¶ But Gehazi, the ſervant of Eliſha the man of God, ſaid, Behold, my maſter hath ſpared Naaman this Syrian, in not receiving at his hands that which he brought: but, *as* the LORD liveth, I will run after him, and take ſomewhat of him.

21 So Gehazi followed after Naaman. And when Naaman ſaw *him* running after him, he lighted down from the chariot to meet him, and ſaid, † *Is* all well?

† Heb. Is there *peace?*

22 And he ſaid, All *is* well. My maſter hath ſent me, ſaying, Behold, even now there be come to me from mount Ephraim two young men of the ſons of the prophets: give them, I pray thee, a talent of ſilver, and two changes of garments.

23 And Naaman ſaid, Be content, take two talents. And he urged him, and bound two talents of ſilver in two bags, with two changes of garments, and laid *them* upon two of his ſervants; and they bare *them* before him.

‖ Or, *ſecret place.*

24 And when he came to the ‖ tower, he took *them* from their hand, and beſtowed *them* in the houſe: and he let the men go, and they departed.

25 But he went in, and ſtood before his maſter. And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Whence *comeſt thou*, Gehazi? And he ſaid, Thy ſervant went † no whither.

† Heb. *not hither or thither.*

26 And he ſaid unto him, Went not mine heart *with thee*, when the man turned again from his chariot to meet thee? *Is it* a time to receive money, and to receive garments, and oliveyards, and vineyards, and ſheep, and oxen, and menſervants, and maidſervants?

[n] 1 Tim. 6. 10. [o] Exod. 4. 6. Numb. 12. 10. ch. 15. 5.

27 The leproſy therefore of Naaman [n] ſhall cleave unto thee, and unto thy ſeed for ever. And he went out from his preſence [o] a leper *as white* as ſnow.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of the prophets get leave to enlarge their dwelling: Eliſha cauſeth the iron to ſwim.* 8 *He diſcloſeth and diſappointeth the counſels of the king of Syria,* 11 *who ſendeth troops to apprehend him in Dothan.* 15 *Eliſha's ſervant is terrified at ſeeing them, but is encouraged by his maſter with a viſion of horſes and chariots of fire.* 18 *The Syrians, ſtruck blind at Eliſha's prayer, are conducted by him into the midſt of Samaria, where they recover their ſight, are kindly entertained, and diſmiſſed in peace.* 24 *Ben-hadad beſiegeth Samaria, which occaſioneth a great famine.* 26 *Women eat their own children.* 30 *The king ſendeth to ſlay Eliſha.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.

AND [a] the ſons of the prophets ſaid unto Eliſha, Behold now, the place where we dwell with thee is too ſtrait for us.

[a] ch. 4. 38.

2 Let us go, we pray thee, unto Jordan, and take thence every man a beam, and let us make us a place there, where we may dwell. And he anſwered, Go ye.

3 And one ſaid, Be content, I pray thee, and go with thy ſervants. And he anſwered, I will go.

4 So he went with them. And when they came to Jordan, they cut down wood.

5 But as one was felling a beam, the † ax head fell into the water: and he cried, and ſaid, Alas, maſter! for it was borrowed.

† Heb. *iron.*

6 And the man of God ſaid, Where fell it? And he ſhewed him the place. And [b] he cut down a ſtick, and caſt *it* in thither; and the iron did ſwim.

[b] ch. 2. 21.

7 Therefore ſaid he, Take *it* up to thee. And he put out his hand, and took it.

8 ¶ Then the king of Syria warred againſt Iſrael, and took counſel with his ſervants, ſaying, In ſuch and ſuch a place *ſhall be* my ‖ camp.

‖ Or, *encamping.*

9 And the man of God ſent unto the king of Iſrael, ſaying, Beware that thou paſs not ſuch a place; for thither the Syrians are come down.

10 And the king of Iſrael ſent to the place which the man of God told him and warned him of, and ſaved himſelf there, not once nor twice.

11 ¶ Therefore the heart of the king of Syria was ſore troubled for this thing; and he called his ſervants, and ſaid unto them, Will ye not ſhew me which of us *is* for the king of Iſrael?

12 And one of his ſervants ſaid, † None, my lord, O king: but Eliſha, the prophet that *is* in Iſrael, telleth the king of Iſrael the words that thou ſpeakeſt in thy bedchamber.

† Heb. *No.*

13 And he ſaid, Go and ſpy where he *is*, that I may ſend and fetch him. And it was told him, ſaying, Behold, *he is* in [c] Dothan.

[c] Gen. 37. 17.

14 Therefore ſent he thither horſes, and chariots, and a † great hoſt: and they came by night, and compaſſed the city about.

† Heb. *heavy.*

15 ¶ And when the ‖ ſervant of the man of God was riſen early, and gone forth, behold, an hoſt compaſſed the city both with horſes and chariots. And his ſervant

‖ Or, *miniſter.*

Before CHRIST cir. 893.
said unto him, Alas, my master! how shall we do?

16 And he answered, Fear not: for [d] they that *be* with us *are* more than they that *be* with them.

[d] 2 Chron. 32. 7. Ps. 55. 18. Rom. 8. 31.

17 And Elisha prayed, and said, LORD, I pray thee, open his eyes, that he may see. And the LORD opened the eyes of the young man; and he saw: and, behold, the mountain *was* full of [e] horses and chariots of fire round about Elisha.

[e] ch. 2. 11. Ps. 34. 7. & 68. 17. Zech. 1. 8. & 6. 1,---7.

18 ¶ And when they came down to him, Elisha prayed unto the LORD, and said, Smite this people, I pray thee, with blindness. And [f] he smote them with blindness according to the word of Elisha.

[f] Gen. 19. 11.

19 And Elisha said unto them, This *is* not the way, neither *is* this the city: † follow me, and I will bring you to the man whom ye seek. But he led them to Samaria.

† Heb. *come ye after me.*

20 And it came to pass, when they were come into Samaria, that Elisha said, LORD, open the eyes of these *men*, that they may see. And the LORD opened their eyes, and they saw; and, behold, *they were* in the midst of Samaria.

21 And the king of Israel said unto Elisha, when he saw them, My father, shall I smite *them?* shall I smite *them?*

22 And he answered, Thou shalt not smite *them:* wouldest thou smite those whom thou hast taken captive with thy sword and with thy bow? [g] set bread and water before them, that they may eat and drink, and go to their master.

[g] Rom. 12. 20.

23 And he prepared great provision for them: and when they had eaten and drunk, he sent them away, and they went to their master. So [h] the bands of Syria came no more into the land of Israel.

[h] ch. 5. 2. ver. 8, 9.

cir. 892.
24 ¶ And it came to pass after this, that Ben-hadad king of Syria gathered all his host, and went up, and besieged Samaria.

25 And there was a great famine in Samaria: and, behold, they besieged it, until an ass's head was *sold* for fourscore *pieces* of silver, and the fourth part of a cab of dove's dung for five *pieces* of silver.

26 ¶ And as the king of Israel was passing by upon the wall, there cried a woman unto him, saying, Help, my lord, O king.

‖ Or, *Let not the LORD save thee.*
27 And he said, ‖ If the LORD do not help thee, whence shall I help thee? out of the barnfloor, or out of the winepress?

28 And the king said unto her, What aileth thee? And she answered, This woman said unto me, Give thy son, that we may eat him to day, and we will eat my son to morrow.

[i] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53, 57.
29 So [i] we boiled my son, and did eat him: and I said unto her on the † next day, Give thy son, that we may eat him: and she hath hid her son.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.
† Heb. *other.*

30 ¶ And it came to pass, when the king heard the words of the woman, that he [k] rent his clothes; and he passed by upon the wall, and the people looked, and, behold, *he had* sackcloth within upon his flesh.

[k] 1 Kings 21. 27.

31 Then he said, [l] God do so and more also to me, if the head of Elisha the son of Shaphat shall stand on him this day.

[l] Ruth 1. 17. 1 Kings 19. 2.

32 But Elisha sat in his house, and [m] the elders sat with him; and *the king* sent a man from before him: but ere the messenger came to him, he said to the elders, [n] See ye how this son of [o] a murderer hath sent to take away mine head? look, when the messenger cometh, shut the door, and hold him fast at the door: *is* not the sound of his master's feet behind him?

[m] Ezek. 8. 1. & 20. 1.
[n] Luke 13. 32.
[o] 1 Kings 18. 4.

33 And while he yet talked with them, behold, the messenger came down unto him: and he said, Behold, this evil *is* of the LORD; [p] what should I wait for the LORD any longer?

[p] Job 2. 9.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Elisha propheſieth an extraordinary plenty ſuddenly to take place in Samaria, and ſheweth an unbelieving lord his unhappy doom.* 3 *Four lepers venture into the camp of the Syrians, and bring tidings of their haſty flight.* 12 *The king, fearing a ſtratagem, ſendeth out ſpies, and finding the report true ſpoileth the Syrian tents, which bringeth about the plenty foretold.* 17 *The unbelieving lord hath the charge of the gate, and being trodden to death verifieth the prophet's prediction.*

cir. 892.
THEN Elisha said, Hear ye the word of the LORD; Thus saith the LORD, [a] To morrow about this time *shall* a measure of fine flour *be sold* for a shekel, and two measures of barley for a shekel, in the gate of Samaria.

[a] ver. 18, 19.

2 [b] Then † a lord on whose hand the king leaned answered the man of God, and said, Behold, [c] *if* the LORD would make windows in heaven, might this thing be? And he said, Behold, thou shalt see *it* with thine eyes, but shalt not eat thereof.

[b] ver. 17, 19, 20.
† Heb. *a lord which* belonged *to the king leaning upon his hand.*
[c] Mal. 3. 10.

3 ¶ And there were four leprous men [d] at the entering in of the gate: and they said one to another, Why sit we here until we die?

[d] Lev. 13. 46. ch. 5. 18.

4 If we say, we will enter into the city, then the famine *is* in the city, and we shall die there: and if we sit still here, we die also. Now therefore come, and let us fall unto the host of the Syrians: if they save

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

us alive, we ſhall live; and if they kill us, we ſhall but die.

5 And they roſe up in the twilight, to go unto the camp of the Syrians: and when they were come to the uttermoſt part of the camp of Syria, behold, *there was* no man there.

6 For the LORD had made the hoſt of [c] the Syrians to hear a noiſe of chariots, and a noiſe of horſes, *even* the noiſe of a great hoſt: and they ſaid one to another, Lo, the king of Iſrael hath hired againſt us [f] the kings of the Hittites, and the kings of the Egyptians, to come upon us.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 24. ch. 19. 7. Job 15. 21.

[f] 1 Kings 10. 29.

7 Wherefore they [g] aroſe and fled in the twilight, and left their tents, and their horſes, and their aſſes, even the camp as it *was*, and fled for their life.

[g] Pſ. 48. 4, 5, 6. Prov. 28. 1.

8 And when theſe lepers came to the uttermoſt part of the camp, they went into one tent, and did eat and drink, and carried thence ſilver, and gold, and raiment, and went and hid *it*; and came again, and entered into another tent, and carried thence *alſo*, and went and hid *it*.

9 Then they ſaid one to another, We do not well: this day *is* a day of good tidings, and we hold our peace: if we tarry till the morning light, † ſome miſchief will come upon us: now therefore come, that we may go and tell the king's houſhold.

† Heb. *we ſhall find puniſhment.*

10 So they came and called unto the porter of the city: and they told them, ſaying, We came to the camp of the Syrians, and, behold, *there was* no man there, neither voice of man, but horſes tied, and aſſes tied, and the tents as they *were*.

11 And he called the porters; and they told *it* to the king's houſe within.

12 ¶ And the king aroſe in the night, and ſaid unto his ſervants, I will now ſhew you what the Syrians have done to us. They know that we *be* hungry; therefore are they gone out of the camp to hide themſelves in the field, ſaying, When they come out of the city, we ſhall catch them alive, and get into the city.

13 And one of his ſervants anſwered and ſaid, Let *ſome* take, I pray thee, five of the horſes that remain, which are left † in the city, (behold, they *are* as all the multitude of Iſrael that are left in it: behold, *I ſay*, they *are* even as all the multitude of the Iſraelites that are conſumed:) and let us ſend and ſee.

† Heb. *in it.*

14 They took therefore two chariot horſes; and the king ſent after the hoſt of the Syrians, ſaying, Go and ſee.

15 And they went after them unto Jordan: and, lo, all the way *was* full of garments and veſſels, which the Syrians had caſt away in their haſte. And the meſſengers returned, and told the king.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

16 And the people went out, and ſpoiled the tents of the Syrians. So a meaſure of fine flour was *ſold* for a ſhekel, and two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, [h] according to the word of the LORD.

[h] ver. 1.

17 ¶ And the king appointed the lord on whoſe hand he leaned to have the charge of the gate: and the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died, [i] as the man of God had ſaid, who ſpake when the king came down to him.

[i] ch. 6. 32. ver. 2.

18 And it came to paſs as the man of God had ſpoken to the king, ſaying, [k] Two meaſures of barley for a ſhekel, and a meaſure of fine flour for a ſhekel, ſhall be to morrow about this time in the gate of Samaria:

[k] ver. 1.

19 And that lord anſwered the man of God, and ſaid, Now, behold, *if* the LORD ſhould make windows in heaven, might ſuch a thing be? And he ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee it with thine eyes, but ſhalt not eat thereof.

20 And ſo it fell out unto him: for the people trode upon him in the gate, and he died.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The Shunammite, who to avoid the famine had by Eliſha's advice left her country ſeven years, ſueth to the king, and hath her land reſtored to her. 7 Hazael, ſent to enquire of Eliſha concerning Ben-hadad's ſickneſs, heareth from the prophet his own deſtination to the kingdom, and at his return killeth his maſter, and ſucceedeth him. 16 Jehoram reigneth wickedly in Judah. 20 Edom and Libnah revolt from him. 23 He dieth, and is ſucceeded by Ahaziah. 25 Ahaziah's wicked reign. 28 He aſſiſteth Joram king of Iſrael againſt Syria, and viſiteth him lying ſick of his wounds at Jezreel.

THEN ſpake Eliſha unto the woman, [a] whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, ſaying, Ariſe, and go thou and thine houſhold, and ſojourn whereſoever thou canſt ſojourn: for the LORD [b] hath called for a famine; and it ſhall alſo come upon the land ſeven years.

cir. 891.

[a] ch. 4. 35.

[b] Pſ. 105. 16. Hag. 1. 11.

2 And the woman aroſe, and did after the ſaying of the man of God: and ſhe went with her houſhold, and ſojourned in the land of the Philiſtines ſeven years.

3 And it came to paſs at the ſeven years' end, that the woman returned out of the land of the Philiſtines: and ſhe went forth to cry unto the king for her houſe and for her land.

cir. 885.

4 And the king talked with [c] Gehazi the

[c] ch. 5. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 885. ſervant of the man of God, ſaying, Tell me, I pray thee, all the great things that Eliſha hath done.

5 And it came to paſs, as he was telling [d] the king how he had [d] reſtored a dead body to life, that, behold, the woman, whoſe ſon he had reſtored to life, cried to the king for her houſe and for her land. And Gehazi ſaid, My lord, O king, this *is* the woman, and this *is* her ſon, whom Eliſha reſtored to life.

6 And when the king aſked the woman, ſhe told him. So the king appointed unto her a certain ‖ officer, ſaying, Reſtore all that *was* her's, and all the fruits of the field ſince the day that ſhe left the land, even until now.

885. 7 ¶ And Eliſha came to Damaſcus; and Ben-hadad the king of Syria was ſick; and it was told him, ſaying, The man of God is come hither.

8 And the king ſaid unto [e] Hazael, [f] Take a preſent in thine hand, and go, meet the man of God, and [g] enquire of the LORD by him, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

9 So Hazael went to meet him, and took a preſent † with him, even of every good thing of Damaſcus, forty camels' burden, and came and ſtood before him, and ſaid, Thy ſon Ben-hadad king of Syria hath ſent me to thee, ſaying, Shall I recover of this diſeaſe?

10 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Go, ſay unto him, Thou mayeſt certainly recover: howbeit the LORD hath ſhewed me that [h] he ſhall ſurely die.

11 And he ſettled his countenance † ſtedfaſtly, until he was aſhamed: and the man of God [i] wept.

12 And Hazael ſaid, Why weepeth my lord? And he anſwered, Becauſe I know [k] the evil that thou wilt do unto the children of Iſrael: their ſtrong holds wilt thou ſet on fire, and their young men wilt thou ſlay with the ſword, and [l] wilt daſh their children, and rip up their women with child.

13 And Hazael ſaid, But what, [m] *is* thy ſervant a dog, that he ſhould do this great thing? And Eliſha anſwered, [n] The LORD hath ſhewed me that thou *ſhalt be* king over Syria.

14 So he departed from Eliſha, and came to his maſter; who ſaid to him, What ſaid Eliſha to thee? And he anſwered, He told me *that* thou ſhouldeſt ſurely recover.

15 And it came to paſs on the morrow, that he took a thick cloth, and dipped *it* in water, and ſpread *it* on his face, ſo that he died: and Hazael reigned in his ſtead.

Before CHRIST 885.

892. 16 ¶ And in the fifth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael, Jehoſhaphat *being* then king of Judah, [o] Jehoram the ſon of Jehoſhaphat king of Judah † began to reign.

17 [p] Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

18 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, as did the houſe of Ahab: for [q] the daughter of Ahab was his wife: and he did evil in the ſight of the LORD.

19 Yet the LORD would not deſtroy Judah for David his ſervant's ſake, [r] as he promiſed him to give him alway a † light, *and* to his children.

20 ¶ In his days [s] Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah, [t] and made a king over themſelves.

21 So Joram went over to Zair, and all the chariots with him: and he roſe by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him about, and the captains of the chariots: and the people fled into their tents.

22 ‖ Yet Edom revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. [u] Then Libnah revolted at the ſame time.

23 ¶ And the reſt of the acts of Joram, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

24 And Joram ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and [x] ‖ Ahaziah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

885. 25 ¶ In the twelfth year of Joram the ſon of Ahab king of Iſrael did Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah begin to reign.

26 [y] Two and twenty years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign; and he reigned one year in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Athaliah, the ‖ daughter of Omri king of Iſrael.

27 [z] And he walked in the way of the houſe of Ahab, and did evil in the ſight of the LORD, as *did* the houſe of Ahab: for he *was* the ſon in law of the houſe of Ahab.

884. 28 ¶ And he went [a] with Joram the ſon of Ahab to the war againſt Hazael king of Syria in Ramoth-gilead; and the Syrians wounded Joram.

29 And [b] king Joram went back to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds † which the Syrians had given him at ‖ Ramah, when he fought againſt Hazael king of Syria. [c] And Ahaziah the ſon of Jehoram king of Judah went down to ſee Joram the ſon of Ahab in Jezreel, becauſe he was † ſick.

[d] ch. 4. 35.
‖ Or, *eunuch.*
[e] 1 Kings 19. 15.
[f] 1 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 14. 3. ch. 5. 5.
[g] ch. 1. 2.
† Heb. *in his hand.*
[h] ver. 15.
† Heb. *and ſet* it.
[i] Luke 19. 41.
[k] ch. 10. 32. & 12. 17. & 13. 3, 7. Amos 1. 3.
[l] ch. 15. 16. Hoſ. 13. 16. Amos 1. 13.
[m] 1 Sam. 17. 43.
[n] 1 Kings 19. 15.
Before CHRIST 885.
892.
[o] 2 Chron. 21. 3, 4.
† Heb. *reigned.* Began to reign in conſort with his Father.
[p] 2 Chro. 21. 5, &c.
[q] ver. 26.
[r] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7.
† Heb. *candle*, or, *lamp.*
[s] Gen. 27. 40. ch. 3. 27. 2 Chro. 21. 8, 9, 10.
[t] 1 Kings 22. 47.
‖ And ſo fulfilled, Gen. 27. 40.
[u] 2 Chron. 21. 10.
[x] 2 Chron. 22. 1.
885.
‖ Called, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. and *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. & 25. 23.
[y] See 2 Chron. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *granddaughter*: See ver. 18.
[z] 2 Chron. 22. 3, 4.
884.
[a] 2 Chron. 22. 5.
[b] ch. 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith the Syrians had wounded.*
‖ Called, *Ramoth*, ver. 28.
[c] ch. 9. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 6, 7.
† Heb. *wounded.*

CHAP. IX.

Before CHRIST 884.

1 *Elisha sendeth a young prophet to Ramoth-gilead to anoint Jehu.* 4 *The prophet acquitteth himself of his commission, and fleeth.* 11 *Jehu acquainteth the other officers with the matter, is proclaimed king by them, and preventeth the news going before him to Jezreel.* 16 *Jehu meeteth Joram and Ahaziah by the way, and killeth Joram, who is cast into the field of Naboth.* 27 *Ahaziah is slain at Gur, and buried at Jerusalem.* 30 *Jezebel, looking out of a window at Jehu's entry into Jezreel, is thrown down into the street, and eaten by dogs according to Elijah's prediction.*

884.

AND Elisha the prophet called one of [a] the children of the prophets, and said unto him, [b] Gird up thy loins, and take this box of oil in thine hand, [c] and go to Ramoth-gilead:

2 And when thou comest thither, look out there Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi, and go in, and make him arise up from among [d] his brethren, and carry him to an † inner chamber;

3 Then [e] take the box of oil, and pour *it* on his head, and say, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel. Then open the door, and flee, and tarry not.

4 ¶ So the young man, *even* the young man the prophet, went to Ramoth-gilead.

5 And when he came, behold, the captains of the host *were* sitting; and he said, I have an errand to thee, O captain. And Jehu said, Unto which of all us? And he said, To thee, O captain.

6 And he arose, and went into the house; and he poured the oil on his head, and said unto him, [f] Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, I have anointed thee king over the people of the LORD, *even* over Israel.

7 And thou shalt smite the house of Ahab thy master, that I may avenge the blood of my servants the prophets, and the blood of all the servants of the LORD, [g] at the hand of Jezebel.

8 For the whole house of Ahab shall perish: and [h] I will cut off from Ahab [i] him that pisseth against the wall, and [k] him that is shut up and left in Israel:

9 And I will make the house of Ahab like the house of [l] Jeroboam the son of Nebat, and like the house of [m] Baasha the son of Ahijah:

10 [n] And the dogs shall eat Jezebel in the portion of Jezreel, and *there shall be* none to bury *her*. And he opened the door, and fled.

11 ¶ Then Jehu came forth to the servants of his lord: and *one* said unto him, *Is* all well? wherefore came [o] this mad *fellow* to thee? And he said unto them, Ye know the man, and his communication.

12 And they said, *It is* false; tell us now. And he said, Thus and thus spake he to me, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I have anointed thee king over Israel.

13 Then they hasted, and [p] took every man his garment, and put *it* under him on the top of the stairs, and blew with trumpets, saying, Jehu † is king.

14 So Jehu the son of Jehoshaphat the son of Nimshi conspired against Joram. (Now Joram had kept Ramoth-gilead, he and all Israel, because of Hazael king of Syria.

15 But [q] king † Joram was returned to be healed in Jezreel of the wounds which the Syrians † had given him, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria.) And Jehu said, If it be your minds, *then* † let none go forth *nor* escape out of the city to go to tell *it* in Jezreel.

16 ¶ So Jehu rode in a chariot, and went to Jezreel; for Joram lay there. [r] And Ahaziah king of Judah was come down to see Joram.

17 And there stood a watchman on the tower in Jezreel, and he spied the company of Jehu as he came, and said, I see a company. And Joram said, Take an horseman, and send to meet them, and let him say, *Is it* peace?

18 So there went one on horseback to meet him, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu said, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me. And the watchman told, saying, The messenger came to them, but he cometh not again.

19 Then he sent out a second on horseback, which came to them, and said, Thus saith the king, *Is it* peace? And Jehu answered, What hast thou to do with peace? turn thee behind me.

20 And the watchman told, saying, He came even unto them, and cometh not again: and the ‖ driving *is* like the driving of Jehu the son of Nimshi; for he driveth † furiously.

21 And Joram said, † Make ready. And his chariot was made ready. And [s] Joram king of Israel and Ahaziah king of Judah went out, each in his chariot, and they went out against Jehu, and † met him in the portion of Naboth the Jezreelite.

22 And it came to pass, when Joram saw Jehu, that he said, *Is it* peace, Jehu? And he answered, What peace, so long as the whoredoms of thy mother Jezebel and her witchcrafts *are so* many?

23 And Joram turned his hands, and

Before CHRIST 884.

[a] 1 Kings 20. 35.
[b] ch. 4. 29. Jer. 1. 17.
[c] ch. 8. 28, 29.
[d] ver. 5, 11.
† Heb. *chamber in a chamber.*
[e] 1 Kings 19. 16.
[f] 1 Kings 19. 16. 2 Chron. 22. 7.
[g] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 21. 15.
[h] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 21. 21.
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 22.
[k] Deut. 32. 36.
[l] 1 Kings 14. 10. & 15. 29. & 21. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 16. 3, 11.
[n] 1 Kings 21. 23. ver. 35, 36.
[o] Jer. 29. 26. John 10. 20. Acts 26. 24. 1 Cor. 4. 10.
[p] Matth. 21. 7.
† Heb. *reigneth.*
[q] ch. 8. 29.
† Heb. *Jehoram.*
† Heb. *smote.*
† Heb. *let no escaper go, &c.*
[r] ch. 8. 29.
‖ Or, *marching.*
† Heb. *in madness.*
† Heb. *Bind.*
[s] 2 Chron. 22. 7.
† Heb. *found.*

Before CHRIST 884. fled, and ſaid to Ahaziah, *There is* treachery, O Ahaziah.

24 And Jehu † drew a bow with his full ſtrength, and ſmote Jehoram between his arms, and the arrow went out at his heart, and he † ſunk down in his chariot.

† Heb. *filled his hand with a bow.*

† Heb. *bowed.*

25 Then ſaid *Jehu* to Bidkar his captain, Take up, *and* caſt him in the portion of the field of Naboth the Jezreelite: for remember how that, when I and thou rode together after Ahab his father, [t] the LORD laid this burden upon him;

[t] 1 Kings 21. 29.

26 Surely I have ſeen yeſterday the † blood of Naboth, and the blood of his ſons, ſaith the LORD; and [u] I will requite thee in this ‖ plat, ſaith the LORD. Now therefore take *and* caſt him into the plat *of ground*, according to the word of the LORD.

† Heb. *bloods.*

[u] 1 Kings 21. 19.

‖ Or, *portion.*

27 ¶ But when Ahaziah the king of Judah ſaw *this*, he fled by the way of the garden houſe. And Jehu followed after him, and ſaid, Smite him alſo in the chariot. *And they did ſo* at the going up to Gur, which *is* by Ibleam. And he fled to [x] Megiddo, and died there.

[x] In the kingdom of *Samaria*, 2 Chron. 22. 9.

28 And his ſervants carried him in a chariot to Jeruſalem, and buried him in his ſepulchre with his fathers in the city of David.

29 And in the eleventh year of Joram the ſon of Ahab began Ahaziah to reign over Judah.

cir. 886. Then he began to reign as Viceroy to his Father in his ſickneſs, 2 Chron. 21. 18, 19. But in Joram's 12th Year he began to reign alone, ch. 8. 25.

30 ¶ And when Jehu was come to Jezreel, Jezebel heard *of it*; [y] and ſhe † painted her face, and tired her head, and looked out at a window.

cir. 884. [y] Ezek. 23. 40.

† Heb. *put her eyes in painting.*

31 And as Jehu entered in at the gate, ſhe ſaid, [z] *Had* Zimri peace, who ſlew his maſter?

[z] 1 Kings 16. 9,--20.

32 And he lifted up his face to the window, and ſaid, Who *is* on my ſide? who? And there looked out to him two *or* three ‖ eunuchs.

‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

33 And he ſaid, Throw her down. So they threw her down: and *ſome* of her blood was ſprinkled on the wall, and on the horſes: and he trode her under foot.

34 And when he was come in, he did eat and drink, and ſaid, Go, ſee now this curſed *woman*, and bury her: for [a] ſhe *is* a king's daughter.

[a] 1 Kings 16. 31.

35 And they went to bury her: but they found no more of her than the ſcull, and the feet, and the palms of *her* hands.

36 Wherefore they came again, and told him. And he ſaid, This *is* the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervant Elijah the Tiſhbite, ſaying, [b] In the portion of Jezreel ſhall dogs eat the fleſh of Jezebel:

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[b] 1 Kings 21. 23.

37 And the carcaſe of Jezebel ſhall be [c] as dung upon the face of the field in the portion of Jezreel; *ſo* that they ſhall not ſay, This *is* Jezebel.

Before CHRIST cir. 884.

[c] Pſ. 83. 10.

CHAP. X.

1 *Jehu by his letters cauſeth Ahab's ſeventy ſons to be ſlain in Samaria.* 8 *He excuſeth the fact by the prophecy of Elijah, and deſtroyeth all Ahab's kindred and friends in Jezreel.* 12 *In his way to Samaria he ſlayeth two and forty of Ahaziah's brethren.* 15 *He taketh Jehonadab in the chariot with him, and deſtroyeth all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria.* 18 *By ſubtilty he ſlayeth at once all Baal's worſhippers, and breaketh down his images and houſe.* 29 *Jehu followeth the ſins of Jeroboam, but for having executed God's judgments on Ahab's houſe is promiſed the continuance of the kingdom in his family to the fourth generation.* 32 *Hazael ſmiteth Iſrael.* 34 *Jehu dieth; his ſon Jehoahaz ſucceedeth him.*

AND Ahab had ſeventy ſons in Samaria. And Jehu wrote letters, and ſent to Samaria, unto the rulers of Jezreel, to the elders, and to † them that brought up Ahab's *children*, ſaying,

884.

† Heb. *nouriſhers.*

2 Now as ſoon as this letter cometh to you, ſeeing your maſter's ſons *are* with you, and *there are* with you chariots and horſes, a fenced city alſo, and armour;

3 Look even out the beſt and meeteſt of your maſter's ſons, and ſet *him* on his father's throne, and fight for your maſter's houſe.

4 But they were exceedingly afraid, and ſaid, Behold, two kings ſtood not before him: how then ſhall we ſtand?

5 And he that *was* over the houſe, and he that *was* over the city, the elders alſo, and the bringers up *of the children*, ſent to Jehu, ſaying, We *are* thy ſervants, and will do all that thou ſhalt bid us; we will not make any king: do thou *that which is* good in thine eyes.

6 Then he wrote a letter the ſecond time to them, ſaying, If ye *be* † mine, and *if* ye will hearken unto my voice, take ye the heads of the men your maſter's ſons, and come to me to Jezreel by to morrow this time. Now the king's ſons, *being* ſeventy perſons, *were* with the great men of the city, which brought them up.

† Heb. *for me.*

7 And it came to paſs, when the letter came to them, that they took the king's ſons, and [a] ſlew ſeventy perſons, and put their heads in baſkets, and ſent him *them* to Jezreel.

[a] 1 Kings 21. 21.

8 ¶ And there came a meſſenger, and told him, ſaying, They have brought the heads of the king's ſons. And he ſaid,

Before CHRIST 884. Lay ye them in two heaps at the entering in of the gate until the morning.

9 And it came to paſs in the morning, that he went out, and ſtood, and ſaid to all the people, Ye *be* righteous: behold, [b] I conſpired againſt my maſter, and ſlew him: but who ſlew all theſe?

10 Know now that there ſhall [c] fall unto the earth nothing of the word of the LORD, which the LORD ſpake concerning the houſe of Ahab: for the LORD hath done *that* which he ſpake [d] † by his ſervant Elijah.

11 So Jehu ſlew all that remained of the houſe of Ahab in Jezreel, and all his great men, and his ‖ kinſfolks, and his prieſts, until he left him none remaining.

12 ¶ And he aroſe and departed, and came to Samaria. *And* as he *was* at the † ſhearing houſe in the way,

13 [e] Jehu † met with the brethren of Ahaziah king of Judah, and ſaid, Who *are* ye? And they anſwered, We *are* the brethren of Ahaziah; and we go down † to ſalute the children of the king and the children of the queen.

14 And he ſaid, Take them alive. And they took them alive, and ſlew them at the pit of the ſhearing houſe, *even* two and forty men; neither left he any of them.

15 ¶ And when he was departed thence, he † lighted on [f] Jehonadab the ſon of [g] Rechab *coming* to meet him: and he † ſaluted him, and ſaid to him, Is thine heart right, as my heart *is* with thy heart? And Jehonadab anſwered, It is. If it be, [h] give *me* thine hand. And he gave *him* his hand; and he took him up to him into the chariot.

16 And he ſaid, Come with me, and ſee my [i] zeal for the LORD. So they made him ride in his chariot.

17 And when he came to Samaria, [k] he ſlew all that remained unto Ahab in Samaria, till he had deſtroyed him, according to the ſaying of the LORD, [l] which he ſpake to Elijah.

18 ¶ And Jehu gathered all the people together, and ſaid unto them, [m] Ahab ſerved Baal a little; *but* Jehu ſhall ſerve him much.

19 Now therefore call unto me all the [n] prophets of Baal, all his ſervants, and all his prieſts; let none be wanting: for I have a great ſacrifice *to do* to Baal; whoſoever ſhall be wanting, he ſhall not live. But Jehu did *it* in ſubtilty, to the intent that he might deſtroy the worſhippers of Baal.

20 And Jehu ſaid, † Proclaim a ſolemn aſſembly for Baal. And they proclaimed *it*.

21 And Jehu ſent through all Iſrael: and all the worſhippers of Baal came, ſo that there was not a man left that came not. And they came into the [o] houſe of Baal; and the houſe of Baal was ‖ full from one end to another.

22 And he ſaid unto him that *was* over the veſtry, Bring forth veſtments for all the worſhippers of Baal. And he brought them forth veſtments.

23 And Jehu went, and Jehonadab the ſon of Rechab, into the houſe of Baal, and ſaid unto the worſhippers of Baal, Search, and look that there be here with you none of the ſervants of the LORD, but the worſhippers of Baal only.

24 And when they went in to offer ſacrifices and burnt offerings, Jehu appointed fourſcore men without, and ſaid, *If* any of the men whom I have brought into your hands eſcape, *he that letteth him go*, [p] his life *ſhall be* for the life of him.

25 And it came to paſs, as ſoon as he had made an end of offering the burnt offering, that Jehu ſaid to the guard and to the captains, Go in, *and* ſlay them; let none come forth. And they ſmote them with † the edge of the ſword; and the guard and the captains caſt *them* out, and went to the city of the houſe of Baal.

26 And they brought forth the † [q] images out of the houſe of Baal, and burned them.

27 And they brake down the image of Baal, and brake down the houſe of Baal, [r] and made it a draught houſe unto this day.

28 Thus Jehu deſtroyed Baal out of Iſrael.

29 ¶ Howbeit *from* the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin, Jehu departed not from after them, *to wit*, [s] the golden calves that *were* in Beth-el, and that *were* in Dan.

30 And the LORD ſaid unto Jehu, Becauſe thou haſt done well in executing *that which is* right in mine eyes, *and* haſt done unto the houſe of Ahab according to all that *was* in mine heart, [t] thy children of the fourth *generation* ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael.

31 But Jehu † took no heed to walk in the law of the LORD God of Iſrael with all his heart: for he departed not from [u] the ſins of Jeroboam, which made Iſrael to ſin.

32 ¶ In thoſe days the LORD began † to cut Iſrael ſhort: and [x] Hazael ſmote them in all the coaſts of Iſrael;

33 From Jordan † eaſtward, all the land of Gilead, the Gadites, and the Reubenites, and the Manaſſites, from Aroer, which *is* by the river Arnon, ‖ even [y] Gilead and Baſhan.

Before CHRIST 884.

[b] ch. 9. 14, 24.

[c] 1 Sam. 3. 19.

[d] 1 Kings 21. 19, 21, 29.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

‖ Or, *acquaintance.*

† Heb. *houſe of ſhepherds binding ſheep.*

[e] ch. 8. 29. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

† Heb. *found.*

† Heb. *to the peace of, &c.*

† Heb. *found.*

[f] Jer. 35. 6, &c.

[g] 1 Chron. 2. 55.

† Heb. *bleſſed.*

[h] Ezra 10. 19.

[i] 1 Kings 19. 10.

[k] ch. 9. 8. 2 Chron. 22. 8.

[l] 1 Kings 21. 21.

[m] 1 Kings 16. 31, 32.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 6.

† Heb. *Sanctify.*

Before CHRIST 884.

[o] 1 Kings 16. 32.

‖ Or, ſo *full*, that they ſtood *mouth to mouth.*

[p] 1 Kings 20. 39.

† Heb. *the mouth.*

† Heb. *ſtatues.*

[q] 1 Kings 14. 23.

[r] Ezra 6. 11. Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

[s] 1 Kings 12. 28, 29.

[t] See ver. 35. ch. 13. 1, 10. & 14. 23. & 15. 8, 12.

† Heb. *obſerved not.*

[u] 1 Kings 14. 16. cir. 860.

† Heb. *to cut off the ends.*

[x] ch. 8. 12.

† Heb. *toward the riſing of the ſun.*

‖ Or, *even to Gilead and Baſhan.*

[y] Amos 1. 3.

Before CHRIST 856. 34 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehu, and all that he did, and all his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

35 And Jehu ſlept with his fathers: and they buried him in Samaria. And Jehoahaz his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *the days were.* 36 And † the time that Jehu reigned over Iſrael in Samaria *was* twenty and eight years.

CHAP. XI.

1 Jehoaſh, ſaved by Jehoſheba, his aunt from the general maſſacre of the royal family of Judah by Athaliah, is concealed ſix years in the houſe of the LORD. 4 In the ſeventh year Jehoiada the high prieſt, having taken meaſures for his ſecurity, bringeth him forth, and crowneth him. 13 Athaliah preſſing forward into the temple is ſeized and ſlain. 17 Jehoiada reſtoreth the worſhip of God, aboliſheth that of Baal, and fixeth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.

884. [a] 2 Chron. 22. 10. [b] ch. 8. 26. † Heb. *ſeed of the kingdom.* AND when [a] Athaliah [b] the mother of Ahaziah ſaw that her ſon was dead, ſhe aroſe and deſtroyed all the † ſeed royal.

‖ 2 Chron. 22. 11. *Jehoſhabeath.* ‖ Or, *Jehoaſh.* 2 But ‖ Jehoſheba, the daughter of king Joram, ſiſter of Ahaziah, took ‖ Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah, and ſtole him from among the king's ſons *which were* ſlain; and they hid him, *even* him and his nurſe, in the bedchamber from Athaliah, ſo that he was not ſlain.

3 And he was with her hid in the houſe of the LORD ſix years. And Athaliah did reign over the land.

878. [c] 2 Chron. 23. 1, &c. 4 ¶ And [c] the ſeventh year Jehoiada ſent and fetched the rulers over hundreds, with the captains and the guard, and brought them to him into the houſe of the LORD, and made a covenant with them, and took an oath of them in the houſe of the LORD, and ſhewed them the king's ſon.

5 And he commanded them, ſaying, This *is* the thing that ye ſhall do; A third [d] 1 Chron. 9. 25. part of you that enter in [d] on the ſabbath ſhall even be keepers of the watch of the king's houſe;

6 And a third part *ſhall be* at the gate of Sur; and a third part at the gate behind the guard: ſo ſhall ye keep the watch of the houſe, ‖ that it be not broken down.

‖ Or, *from breaking up.* 7 And two ‖ † parts of all you that go forth on the ſabbath, even they ſhall keep the watch of the houſe of the LORD about the king.

‖ Or, *companies.* † Heb. *bands.* 8 And ye ſhall compaſs the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand: and he that cometh within the ranges, let him be ſlain: and be ye with the king as he goeth out and as he cometh in.

9 [e] And the captains over the hundreds did according to all *things* that Jehoiada the prieſt commanded: and they took every man his men that were to come in on the ſabbath, with them that ſhould go out on the ſabbath, and came to Jehoiada the prieſt.

Before CHRIST 878. [e] 2 Chron. 23. 8.

10 And to the captains over hundreds did the prieſt give king David's ſpears and ſhields, that *were* in the temple of the LORD.

11 And the guard ſtood, every man with his weapons in his hand, round about the king, from the right † corner of the temple to the left corner of the temple, *along* by the altar and the temple.

† Heb. *ſhoulder.*

12 And he brought forth the king's ſon, and put the crown upon him, and *gave him* the teſtimony; and they made him king, and anointed him; and they clapped their hands, and ſaid, † [f] God ſave the king.

† Heb. *Let the king live.* [f] 1 Sam. 10. 24.

13 ¶ [g] And when Athaliah heard the noiſe of the guard *and* of the people, ſhe came to the people into the temple of the LORD.

[g] 2 Chro. 23. 12, &c.

14 And when ſhe looked, behold, the king ſtood by [h] a pillar, as the manner *was*, and the princes and the trumpeters by the king, and all the people of the land rejoiced, and blew with trumpets: and Athaliah rent her clothes, and cried, Treaſon, Treaſon.

[h] ch. 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.

15 But Jehoiada the prieſt commanded the captains of the hundreds, the officers of the hoſt, and ſaid unto them, Have her forth without the ranges: and him that followeth her kill with the ſword. For the prieſt had ſaid, Let her not be ſlain in the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they laid hands on her; and ſhe went by the way by the which the horſes came into the king's houſe: and there was ſhe ſlain.

17 ¶ [i] And Jehoiada made a covenant between the LORD and the king and the people, that they ſhould be the LORD's people; [k] between the king alſo and the people.

[i] 2 Chron. 23. 16. [k] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

18 And all the people of the land went into the [l] houſe of Baal, and brake it down; his altars and his images [m] brake they in pieces thoroughly, and ſlew Mattan the prieſt of Baal before the altars. And [n] the prieſt appointed † officers over the houſe of the LORD.

[l] ch. 10. 26. [m] Deut. 12. 3. 2 Chron. 12. 17. [n] 2 Chron. 23. 18, &c. † Heb. *offices.*

19 And he took the rulers over hundreds, and the captains, and the guard, and all the people of the land; and they brought down the king from the houſe of the LORD, and came by the way of the gate of the guard to the king's houſe. And he ſat on the throne of the kings.

20 And all the people of the land re-

joiced, and the city was in quiet: and they slew Athaliah with the sword *beside* the king's house.

21 [o] Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jehoash reigneth well so long as Jehoiada liveth.* 4 *The repair of the house of the* LORD *having been first left to the priests, and neglected, Jehoash provideth more effectually for it.* 17 *Hazael is diverted from his design against Jerusalem by a present out of the hallowed and royal treasures.* 19 *Jehoash is slain by a conspiracy of his servants: Amaziah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventh year of Jehu [a] Jehoash began to reign; and forty years reigned he in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba.

2 And Jehoash did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all his days wherein Jehoiada the priest instructed him.

3 But [b] the high places were not taken away: the people still sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places.

4 ¶ And Jehoash said to the priests, [c] All the money of the ‖ † dedicated things that is brought into the house of the LORD, *even* [d] the money of every one that passeth *the account*, † the money that every man is set at, *and* all the money that † [e] cometh into any man's heart to bring into the house of the LORD,

5 Let the priests take *it* to them, every man of his acquaintance: and let them repair the breaches of the house, wheresoever any breach shall be found.

6 But it was *so, that* † in the three and twentieth year of king Jehoash [f] the priests had not repaired the breaches of the house.

7 [g] Then king Jehoash called for Jehoiada the priest, and the *other* priests, and said unto them, Why repair ye not the breaches of the house? now therefore receive no *more* money of your acquaintance, but deliver it for the breaches of the house.

8 And the priests consented to receive no *more* money of the people, neither to repair the breaches of the house.

9 But Jehoiada the priest took [h] a chest, and bored a hole in the lid of it, and set it beside the altar, on the right side as one cometh into the house of the LORD: and the priests that kept the † door put therein all the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD.

10 And it was *so*, when they saw that *there was* much money in the chest, that the king's ‖ scribe and the high priest came up, and they † put up in bags, and told the money *that was* found in the house of the LORD.

11 And they gave the money, being told, into the hands of them that did the work, that had the oversight of the house of the LORD: and they † laid it out to the carpenters and builders, that wrought upon the house of the LORD,

12 And to masons, and hewers of stone, and to buy timber and hewed stone to repair the breaches of the house of the LORD, and for all that † was laid out for the house to repair *it*.

13 Howbeit [i] there were not made for the house of the LORD bowls of silver, snuffers, basons, trumpets, any vessels of gold, or vessels of silver, of the money *that was* brought into the house of the LORD:

14 But they gave that to the workmen, and repaired therewith the house of the LORD.

15 Moreover [k] they reckoned not with the men, into whose hand they delivered the money to be bestowed on workmen: for they dealt faithfully.

16 [l] The trespass money and sin money was not brought into the house of the LORD: [m] it was the priests'.

17 ¶ Then [n] Hazael king of Syria went up, and fought against Gath, and took it: and [o] Hazael set his face to go up to Jerusalem.

18 And Jehoash king of Judah [p] took all the hallowed things that Jehoshaphat, and Jehoram, and Ahaziah, his fathers, kings of Judah, had dedicated, and his own hallowed things, and all the gold *that was* found in the treasures of the house of the LORD, and in the king's house, and sent *it* to Hazael king of Syria: and he † went away from Jerusalem.

19 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Joash, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And [q] his servants arose, and made a conspiracy, and slew Joash in ‖ the house of Millo, which goeth down to Silla.

21 For [r] Jozachar the son of Shimeath, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shomer, his servants, smote him, and he died; and they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and [s] Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Jehoahaz reigneth wickedly over Israel.* 3 *Israel oppressed by Hazael is relieved at the prayer of Jehoahaz.* 8 *Jehoahaz dieth; Joash succeedeth him.* 10 *His bad reign.* 14 *Elisha visited on his death bed by Joash promiseth him*

o Seven years old *was* Jehoash when he began to reign.

a 2 Chron. 24. 1.

b 1 Kings 15. 14. & 22. 43. 2 Kings 14. 4. & 15. 4.

c 2 Kings 12. 4. Or, *holy things.* Heb. *dedications.*

d Exod. 30. 13. Heb. *the money of the souls of his estimation,* Lev. 27. 2.

† Heb. *ascendeth upon the heart of a man.*

e Exod. 35. 5. 1 Chron. 29. 9.

† Heb. *in the twentieth year and third year.*

f 2 Chron. 24. 5.

g 2 Chron. 24. 6.

h 2 Chron. 24. 8, &c.

† Heb. *threshold.*

‖ Or, *secretary.*

Before CHRIST 856.

† Heb. *bound up.*

† Heb. *brought it forth.*

† Heb. *went forth.*

i See 2 Chron. 24. 14.

k ch. 22. 7.

l Lev. 5. 15, 18.

m Lev. 7. 7. Num. 18. 9.

n ch. 8. 12.

cir. 840.

o See 2 Chron. 24. 23.

p 1 Kings 15. 18. ch. 18. 15, 16.

† Heb. *went up.*

q ch. 14. 5. 2 Chron. 24. 25.

839.

‖ Or, *Beth-millo.*

r 2 Chron. 24. 26, *Zabad.*

‖ Or, *Shimrith.*

839.

s 2 Chron. 24. 27.

Before CHRIST 856.

three victories over the Syrians, whoſe overthrow had been complete but for the king's fault. 20 *Eliſha dieth; the Moabites invade the land; on whoſe appearance a dead man being caſt into Eliſha's grave is raiſed to life on touching his bones.* 22 *Hazael, who had oppreſſed Iſrael, dying, Joaſh thrice defeateth Ben-hadad, and recovereth the cities taken by Hazael.*

856. † Heb. *the twentieth year and third year.*

IN † the three and twentieth year of Joaſh the ſon of Ahaziah king of Judah Jehoahaz the ſon of Jehu began to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſeventeen years.

† Heb. *walked after.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, and † followed the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, which made Iſrael to ſin; he departed not therefrom.

cir. 849. [a] Judg. 2. 14. [b] ch. 8. 12.

3 ¶ And [a] the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Iſrael, and he delivered them into the hand of [b] Hazael king of Syria, and into the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael, all *their* days.

cir. 842. [c] Pſ. 78. 34. [d] Exod. 3. 7. ch. 14. 26.

4 And Jehoahaz [c] beſought the LORD, and the LORD hearkened unto him: for [d] he ſaw the oppreſſion of Iſrael, becauſe the king of Syria oppreſſed them.

[e] See ver. 25. & ch. 14. 25, 27.

5 ([e] And the LORD gave Iſrael a ſaviour, ſo that they went out from under the hand of the Syrians: and the children of Iſrael dwelt in their tents, † as beforetime.

† Heb. *as yeſterday, and third day.*

6 Nevertheleſs they departed not from the ſins of the houſe of Jeroboam, who made Iſrael ſin, *but* † walked therein: [f] and there † remained the grove alſo in Samaria.)

† Heb. *he walked.* [f] 1 Kings 16. 33. † Heb. *ſtood.*

7 Neither did he leave of the people to Jehoahaz but fifty horſemen, and ten chariots, and ten thouſand footmen; for the king of Syria had deſtroyed them, [g] and had made them like the duſt by threſhing.

[g] Amos 1. 3.

8 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoahaz, and all that he did, and his might, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

839. ‖ ver. 10, *Jehoaſh.* * Alone.

9 And Jehoahaz ſlept with his fathers; and they buried him in Samaria: and ‖ Joaſh his ſon reigned in his ſtead *.

841. ‖ In conſort with his Father, ch. 14. 1

10 ¶ In the thirty and ſeventh year of Joaſh king of Judah began ‖ Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz to reign over Iſrael in Samaria, *and reigned* ſixteen years.

11 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD; he departed not from all the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael ſin: *but* he walked therein.

[h] ch. 14. 15. [i] See ver. 14, & 25. [k] ch. 14. 9, &c. 2 Chron. 25. 17, &c.

12 [h] And the reſt of the acts of Joaſh, and [i] all that he did, and [k] his might wherewith he fought againſt Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

13 And Joaſh ſlept with his fathers; and Jeroboam ſat upon his throne: and Joaſh was buried in Samaria with the kings of Iſrael.

Before CHRIST 825.

cir. 839.

14 ¶ Now Eliſha was fallen ſick of his ſickneſs whereof he died. And Joaſh the king of Iſrael came down unto him, and wept over his face, and ſaid, O my father, my father, [l] the chariot of Iſrael, and the horſemen thereof.

[l] ch. 2. 12.

15 And Eliſha ſaid unto him, Take bow and arrows. And he took unto him bow and arrows.

16 And he ſaid to the king of Iſrael, † Put thine hand upon the bow. And he put his hand *upon it:* and Eliſha put his hands upon the king's hands.

† Heb. *Make thine hand to ride.*

17 And he ſaid, Open the window eaſtward. And he opened *it.* Then Eliſha ſaid, Shoot. And he ſhot. [m] And he ſaid, The arrow of the LORD's deliverance, and the arrow of deliverance from Syria: for thou ſhalt ſmite the Syrians in [n] Aphek, till thou have conſumed *them.*

[m] Eccl[us] 48. 13. [n] 1 Kings 20. 26.

18 And he ſaid, Take the arrows. And he took *them.* And he ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, Smite upon the ground. And he ſmote thrice, and ſtayed.

19 And the man of God was wroth with him, and ſaid, Thou ſhouldeſt have ſmitten five or ſix times; then hadſt thou ſmitten Syria till thou hadſt conſumed *it:* [o] whereas now thou ſhalt ſmite Syria *but* thrice.

[o] ver. 25.

cir. 838.

20 ¶ And Eliſha died, and they buried him. And the bands of the Moabites invaded the land at the coming in of the year.

21 And it came to paſs, as they were burying a man, that, behold, they ſpied a band *of men;* and they caſt the man into the ſepulchre of Eliſha: and when the man † was let down, and touched the bones of Eliſha, [p] he revived, and ſtood up on his feet.

† Heb. *went down.* [p] Eccl[us] 48. 14.

22 ¶ But [q] Hazael king of Syria oppreſſed Iſrael all the days of Jehoahaz.

[q] ch. 8. 12.

23 [r] And the LORD was gracious unto them, and had compaſſion on them, and [s] had reſpect unto them, [t] becauſe of his covenant with Abraham, Iſaac, and Jacob, and would not deſtroy them, neither caſt he them from his † preſence as yet.

[r] ch. 14. 27. [s] Exod. 2. 24, 25. [t] Exod. 32. 13. † Heb. *face.*

24 So Hazael king of Syria died; and Ben-hadad his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 839.

25 And Jehoaſh the ſon of Jehoahaz † took again out of the hand of Ben-hadad the ſon of Hazael the cities, which he had taken out of the hand of Jehoahaz his father by war. [u] Three times did Joaſh beat him, and recovered the cities of Iſrael.

† Heb. *returned and took.* [u] ver. 18, 19.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Amaziah's good reign.* 5 *His juſtice in puniſh-*

ing his father's murderers. 7 *He smiteth Edom in the valley of salt.* 8 *His imprudent challenge to the king of Israel: Joash sheweth him the folly of it, but, finding him obstinate, defeateth him, and, breaking down the wall of Jerusalem, carrieth away the treasures found in it.* 15 *Jehoash dieth, and is succeeded by Jeroboam.* 17 *Amaziah is slain by a conspiracy.* 21 *The people of Judah make his son Azariah king, who buildeth Elath.* 23 *Jeroboam's bad reign: he recovereth the coast of Israel.* 28 *He dieth: Zachariah succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 839.

839. [a] IN the second year of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel reigned [b] Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah.

[a] ch. 13. 10. [b] 2 Chron. 25. 1.

2 He was twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and reigned twenty and nine years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jerusalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, yet not like David his father: he did according to all things as Joash his father did.

[c] ch. 12. 3. 4 [c] Howbeit the high places were not taken away: as yet the people did sacrifice and burnt incense on the high places.

5 ¶ And it came to pass, as soon as the kingdom was confirmed in his hand, that [d] ch. 12. 20. he slew his servants [d] which had slain the king his father.

6 But the children of the murderers he slew not: according unto that which is written in the book of the law of Moses, wherein the LORD commanded, saying, [e] Deut. 24. 16. Ezek. 18. 4, 20. [e] The father shall not be put to death for the children, nor the children be put to death for the fathers; but every man shall be put to death for his own sin.

cir. 827. [f] 2 Chron. 25. 11. [g] 2 Sam. 8. 13. Psal. 60, title. ‖ Or, *the rock.* [h] Josh. 15. 38. 7 ¶ [f] He slew of Edom in [g] the valley of salt ten thousand, and took ‖ Selah by war, [h] and called the name of it Joktheel unto this day.

cir. 826. *Joseph.* Ant. IX. [i] 2 Chron. 25. 17, 18, &c. [k] See Judg. 9. 8. [l] 1 Kings 4. 33. [m] Deut. 8. 14. 2 Chron. 32. 25. Ezek. 28. 2, 5, 17. Hab. 2. 4. † Heb. *at thy house.* 8 ¶ [i] Then Amaziah sent messengers to Jehoash, the son of Jehoahaz son of Jehu, king of Israel, saying, Come, let us look one another in the face.

9 And Jehoash the king of Israel sent to Amaziah king of Judah, saying, [k] The thistle that *was* in Lebanon sent to the [l] cedar that *was* in Lebanon, saying, Give thy daughter to my son to wife: and there passed by a wild beast that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thistle.

10 Thou hast indeed smitten Edom, and [m] thine heart hath lifted thee up: glory *of this*, and tarry † at home: for why shouldest thou meddle to *thy* hurt, that thou shouldest fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

11 But Amaziah would not hear. Therefore Jehoash king of Israel went up; and he and Amaziah king of Judah looked one another in the face at [n] Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

Before CHRIST cir. 826. [n] Josh. 19. 38. & 21. 16.

12 And Judah † was put to the worse before Israel; and they fled every man to their tents.

† Heb. *was smitten.*

13 And Jehoash king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Jehoash the son of Ahaziah, at Beth-shemesh, and came to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from [o] the gate of Ephraim unto [p] the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[o] Neh. 8. 16. & 12. 39. [p] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

14 And he took all [q] the gold and silver, and all the vessels *that were* found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and hostages, and returned to Samaria.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 51.

cir. 825. [r] ch. 13. 12. 15 ¶ [r] Now the rest of the acts of Jehoash which he did, and his might, and how he fought with Amaziah king of Judah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

16 And Jehoash slept with his fathers, and was buried in Samaria with the kings of Israel; and Jeroboam his son reigned in his stead.

[s] 2 Chron. 25. 25, &c. 17 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Jehoash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

18 And the rest of the acts of Amaziah, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[t] 2 Chron. 25. 27. [u] Josh. 10. 31. 19 Now [t] they made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem: and he fled to [u] Lachish; but they sent after him to Lachish, and slew him there.

810. 20 And they brought him on horses: and he was buried at Jerusalem with his fathers in the city of David.

[x] ch. 15. 13. & 2 Chro. 26. 1, he is called *Uzziah.* [y] ch. 16. 6. 2 Chron. 26. 2. 21 ¶ And all the people of Judah took [x] Azariah, which *was* sixteen years old, and made him king instead of his father Amaziah.

22 He built [y] Elath, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

825. Now he begins to reign alone. 23 ¶ In the fifteenth year of Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah Jeroboam the son of Joash king of Israel began to reign in Samaria, *and reigned* forty and one years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from all the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

[z] Numb. 13. 21. & 34. 8. [a] Deut. 3. 17. 25 He restored the coast of Israel [z] from the entering of Hamath unto [a] the sea of

Before CHRIST 825. the plain, according to the word of the LORD God of Iſrael, which he ſpake by
[b] Jonah 1. 1. Matth. 12. 39, 40. called *Jonas.* the hand of his ſervant [b] Jonah, the ſon of Amittai, the prophet, which *was* of
[c] Joſh. 19. 13. 822. [c] Gath-hepher.

26 For the LORD [d] ſaw the affliction of
[d] ch. 13. 4. Iſrael, *that it was* very bitter: for [e] *there*
[e] Deut. 32. 36. *was* not any ſhut up, nor any left, nor any
[f] ch. 13. 5. helper for Iſrael.

27 [f] And the LORD ſaid not that he would blot out the name of Iſrael from under heaven: but he ſaved them by the hand of Jeroboam the ſon of Joaſh.

28 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jeroboam, and all that he did, and his might,
[g] 2 Sam. 8. 6. 1 Kings 11. 24. 2 Chron. 8. 3. how he warred, and how he recovered Damaſcus, and Hamath, [g] *which belonged* to Judah, for Iſrael, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael?

[h] After an interregnum of 11 years, ch. 15. 8. 784. 29 And Jeroboam ſlept with his fathers, *even* with the kings of Iſrael; and [h] Zachariah his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Azariah's good reign.* 5 *He is ſmitten with leproſy: during his life his ſon Jotham governeth in his name, and at his death ſucceedeth him.* 8 *Zachariah, the fourth and laſt king of Jehu's race, reigneth ill, and is ſlain by Shallum;* 13 *who after a month's reign is himſelf ſlain and ſucceeded by Menahem.* 16 *Menahem cruelly ſmiteth Tiphſah, which held out againſt him.* 17 *His wicked reign.* 19 *To ſecure himſelf on the throne he buyeth the alliance of Pul king of Aſſyria.* 21 *His death: Pekahiah ſucceedeth him;* 23 *who after a wicked reign of two years is ſlain and ſucceeded by Pekah.* 27 *Pekah's evil reign.* 29 *Tiglath-pileſer carrieth part of Iſrael into captivity.* 30 *Hoſhea ſlayeth and ſucceedeth Pekah.* 32 *Jotham reigneth well in Judah.* 36 *His acts and death: Ahaz ſucceedeth him.*

cir. 810. This is the 27th year of Jeroboam's Partnerſhip in the Kingdom with his Father, who made him conſort at his going to the Syrian Wars. It is the 16th year of Jeroboam's Monarchy. IN the twenty and ſeventh year of Jeroboam king of Iſrael [a] began [b] Azariah ſon of Amaziah king of Judah to reign.

2 Sixteen years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned two and fifty years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jecholiah of Jeruſalem.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah had done;

4 [c] Save that the high places were not removed: the people ſacrificed and burnt incenſe ſtill on the high places.

cir. 765. 5 ¶ And the LORD [d] ſmote the king, ſo
[a] ch. 14. 21. 2 Chron. 26. 1, 3, 4. that he was a leper unto the day of his
[b] Called *Uzziah*, ver. 13, 30, &c. & 2 Chron. 26. 1. [c] ver. 35. ch. 12. 3. & 14. 4. [d] 2 Chron. 26. 19,---21.

death, and [e] dwelt in a ſeveral houſe. And Jotham the king's ſon *was* over the houſe, judging the people of the land.

Before CHRIST cir. 765. [e] Lev. 13. 46.

6 And the reſt of the acts of Azariah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

7 So Azariah ſlept with his fathers; and cir. 758. [f] they buried him with his fathers in the city of David: and Jotham his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 23.

8 ¶ In the thirty and eighth year of Azariah king of Judah did Zachariah the ſon of Jeroboam reign over Iſrael in Samaria ſix months.

cir. 773. There having been an interregnum for 11 years,

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, as his fathers had done: he departed not from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

10 And Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh conſpired againſt him, and [g] ſmote him before the people, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

cir. 772. [g] As propheſied, Amos 7. 9.

11 And the reſt of the acts of Zachariah, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

12 This *was* [h] the word of the LORD which he ſpake unto Jehu, ſaying, Thy ſons ſhall ſit on the throne of Iſrael unto the fourth *generation*. And ſo it came to paſs.

[h] ch. 10. 30.

13 ¶ Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh began to reign in the nine and thirtieth year of [i] Uzziah king of Judah; and he reigned † a full month in Samaria.

cir. 772. [i] Matth. 1. 8, 9, called *Ozias*, and ver. 1, *Azariah*, † Heb. *a month of days.*

14 For Menahem the ſon of Gadi went up from [k] Tirzah, and came to Samaria, and ſmote Shallum the ſon of Jabeſh in Samaria, and ſlew him, and reigned in his ſtead.

[k] 1 Kings 14. 17.

15 And the reſt of the acts of Shallum, and his conſpiracy which he made, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Iſrael.

16 ¶ Then Menahem ſmote [l] Tiphſah, and all that *were* therein, and the coaſts thereof from Tirzah: becauſe they opened not *to him*, therefore he ſmote *it*; *and* all [m] the women therein that were with child he ripped up.

[l] 1 Kings 4. 24. [m] ch. 8. 12.

17 ¶ In the nine and thirtieth year of Azariah king of Judah began Menahem the ſon of Gadi to reign over Iſrael, *and reigned* ten years in Samaria.

772.

18 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD: he departed not all his days from the ſins of Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who made Iſrael to ſin.

19 ¶ *And* [n] Pul the king of Aſſyria came againſt the land: and Menahem gave Pul a thouſand talents of ſilver, that his hand

771. [n] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Iſai. 9. 1. Hoſ. 8. 9.

Before CHRIST 771. might be with him to [o] confirm the kingdom in his hand.

[o] ch. 14. 5.

20 And Menahem † exacted the money of Israel, *even* of all the mighty men of wealth, of each man fifty shekels of silver, to give to the king of Assyria. So the king of Assyria turned back, and stayed not there in the land.

† Heb. *caused to come forth.*

21 ¶ And the rest of the acts of Menahem, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel?

22 And Menahem slept with his fathers; and Pekahiah his son reigned in his stead.

761. 23 ¶ In the fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah Pekahiah the son of Menahem began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* two years.

24 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

759. 25 But Pekah the son of Remaliah, a captain of his, conspired against him, and smote him in Samaria, in the palace of the king's house, with Argob and Arieh, and with him fifty men of the Gileadites: and he killed him, and reigned in his room.

26 And the rest of the acts of Pekahiah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

759. 27 ¶ In the two and fiftieth year of Azariah king of Judah [p] Pekah the son of Remaliah began to reign over Israel in Samaria, *and reigned* twenty years.

[p] Isai. 7. 1.

28 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD: he departed not from the sins of Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin.

740. [q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. Isai. 9. 1. [r] 1 Kings 15. 20. 29 ¶ In the days of Pekah king of Israel [q] came Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and took [r] Ijon, and Abel-beth-maachah, and Janoah, and Kedesh, and Hazor, and Gilead, and Galilee, all the land of Naphtali, and carried them captive to Assyria.

739. [s] After an Anarchy for some Years, ch. 17. 1. Hos. 10. 3, 7, 15. [t] In the Fourth Year of Ahaz, in the Twentieth Year after Jotham had begun to reign: *Usb.* 30 ¶ And Hoshea the son of Elah made a conspiracy against Pekah the son of Remaliah, and smote him, and slew him, and [s] reigned in his stead, [t] in the twentieth year of Jotham the son of Uzziah.

31 And the rest of the acts of Pekah, and all that he did, behold, they *are* written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Israel.

758. [u] 2 Chron. 27. 1. 32 ¶ In the second year of Pekah the son of Remaliah king of Israel began [u] Jotham the son of Uzziah king of Judah to reign.

33 Five and twenty years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jerusha, the daughter of Zadok.

Before CHRIST 758.

34 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD: he did [x] according to all that his father Uzziah had done.

[x] ver. 3.

35 [y] Howbeit the high places were not removed: the people sacrificed and burned incense still in the high places. [z] He built the higher gate of the house of the LORD.

[y] ver. 4. [z] 2 Chron. 27. 3, &c.

36 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

37 In those days the LORD began to send against Judah [a] Rezin the king of Syria, and [b] Pekah the son of Remaliah.

cir. 742. At the end of Jotham's reign.

38 And Jotham slept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David his father: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

[a] ch. 16. 5. Isai. 7. 1. [b] ver. 27. 742.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Ahaz reigneth very wickedly.* 5 *Rezin and Pekah make war against him.* 7 *He hireth Tiglath-pileser against them, who taketh Damascus, and slayeth Rezin.* 10 *Ahaz causeth a new altar to be made for burnt offerings after a pattern sent by him from Damascus, and setteth aside the brasen altar for his private use.* 17 *He spoileth the temple of its ornaments for a present to the king of Assyria.* 19 *He dieth: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

IN the seventeenth year of Pekah the son of Remaliah [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham king of Judah began to reign.

cir. 742. [a] 2 Chron. 28. 1, &c.

2 Twenty years old *was* Ahaz when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem, and did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD his God, like David his father.

3 But he walked in the way of the kings of Israel, yea, [b] and made his son to pass through the fire, according to the [c] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel.

[b] Lev. 18. 21. [c] 2 Chron. 28. 3. Ps. 106. 37, 38. [c] Deut. 12. 31.

4 And he sacrificed and burnt incense in the high places, and [d] on the hills, and under every green tree.

[d] Deut. 12. 2. 1 Kings 14. 23.

5 ¶ [e] Then Rezin king of Syria and Pekah son of Remaliah king of Israel came up to Jerusalem to war: and they besieged Ahaz, but could not overcome *him*.

742. [e] Isai. 7. 1, 4, &c. [f] ch. 14. 22. † Heb. *Eloth.* [g] ch. 15. 29. † Heb. *Tilgath-pileser.* 1 Chron. 5. 26. & 2 Chron. 28. 20, *Tilgath-pilneser.*

6 At that time Rezin king of Syria [f] recovered Elath to Syria, and drave the Jews from † Elath: and the Syrians came to Elath, and dwelt there unto this day.

7 ¶ So Ahaz sent messengers [g] to † Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, saying, I *am* thy servant and thy son: come up, and save me out of the hand of the king of Syria,

Before CHRIST 740. and out of the hand of the king of Israel, which rise up against me.

[h] ch. 12. 18. See 2 Chr. 28. 21. 8 And Ahaz [h] took the silver and gold that was found in the house of the LORD, and in the treasures of the king's house, and sent *it for* a present to the king of Assyria.

9 And the king of Assyria hearkened unto him: for the king of Assyria went up against † Damascus, and [i] took it, and carried *the people of* it captive to Kir, and slew Rezin.

† Heb: *Dammesek.* [i] Foretold, Amos 1. 5.

10 ¶ And king Ahaz went to Damascus to meet Tiglath-pileser king of Assyria, and saw an altar that *was* at Damascus: and king Ahaz sent to Urijah the priest the fashion of the altar, and the pattern of it, according to all the workmanship thereof.

11 And Urijah the priest built an altar according to all that king Ahaz had sent from Damascus: so Urijah the priest made *it* against king Ahaz came from Damascus.

12 And when the king was come from Damascus, the king saw the altar: and [k] the king approached to the altar, and offered thereon.

[k] 2 Chron. 26. 16, 19.

13 And he burnt his burnt offering and his meat offering, and poured his drink offering, and sprinkled the blood of † his peace offerings, upon the altar.

† Heb. *which were his.*

14 And he brought also [l] the brasen altar, which *was* before the LORD, from the forefront of the house, from between the altar and the house of the LORD, and put it on the north side of the altar.

[l] 2 Chron. 4. 1.

15 And king Ahaz commanded Urijah the priest, saying, Upon the great altar burn [m] the morning burnt offering, and the evening meat offering, and the king's burnt sacrifice, and his meat offering, with the burnt offering of all the people of the land, and their meat offering, and their drink offerings; and sprinkle upon it all the blood of the burnt offering, and all the blood of the sacrifice: and the brasen altar shall be for me to enquire *by*.

[m] Exod. 29. 39, 40, 41.

16 Thus did Urijah the priest, according to all that king Ahaz commanded.

739. [n] 2 Chron. 28. 24. [o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 28. [p] 1 Kings 7. 25, 25.

17 ¶ [n] And king Ahaz cut off [o] the borders of the bases, and removed the laver from off them; and took down [p] the sea from off the brasen oxen that *were* under it, and put it upon a pavement of stones.

18 And the covert for the sabbath that they had built in the house, and the king's entry without, turned he from the house of the LORD for the king of Assyria.

19 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Ahaz which he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

20 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and [q] was buried with his fathers in the city of David: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead.

Before CHRIST 726. [q] 2 Chron. 28. 27.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Hoshea's wicked reign.* 3 *Becoming tributary to Shalmaneser, and afterward conspiring with the king of Egypt against him, he is shut up in prison.* 5 *Shalmaneser after a three years' siege taketh Samaria, and carrieth Israel away captive for their wickedness, as the prophets had predicted.* 24 *The strange nations, which were transplanted into the land of Israel, are plagued with lions; they send for one of the captive priests to teach them the worship of God, which they mix with their own idolatry.*

IN the twelfth year of Ahaz king of Judah began [a] Hoshea the son of Elah to reign in Samaria over Israel nine years.

730. [a] After an Interregnum, ch. 15. 30.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, but not as the kings of Israel that were before him.

3 ¶ Against him came up [b] Shalmaneser king of Assyria; and Hoshea became his servant, and † gave him ‖ presents.

[b] ch. 18. 9. † Heb. *rendered.* 2 Sam. 8. 2. ‖ Or, *tribute.*

4 And the king of Assyria found conspiracy in Hoshea: for he had sent messengers to So king of Egypt, and brought no present to the king of Assyria, as *he had done* year by year: therefore the king of Assyria shut him up, and bound him in prison.

725.

5 ¶ Then [c] the king of Assyria came up throughout all the land, and went up to Samaria, and besieged it three years.

723. [c] ch. 18. 9.

6 [d] In the ninth year of Hoshea the king of Assyria took Samaria, and [e] carried Israel away into Assyria, [f] and placed them in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes.

721. [d] ch. 18. 10, 11. Hos. 13. 16, foretold. [e] Lev. 26. 32, 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64. & 29. 27, 28. [f] 1 Chro. 5. 26.

7 For *so* it was, that the children of Israel had sinned against the LORD their God, which had brought them up out of the land of Egypt, from under the hand of Pharaoh king of Egypt, and had feared other gods,

8 And [g] walked in the statutes of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out from before the children of Israel, and of the kings of Israel, which they had made.

[g] Lev. 18. 3. Deut. 18. 9. ch. 16. 3.

9 And the children of Israel did secretly *those* things that *were* not right against the LORD their God, and they built them high places in all their cities, [h] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

[h] ch. 18. 8. 1 Kings 14. 23. Isai. 57. 5.

10 [i] And they set them up † images and [k] groves [l] in every high hill, and under every green tree:

† Heb. *statues.* [k] Exod. 34. 13. Deut. 16. 21. Mic. 5. 14. [i] Deut. 12. 2. ch. 16. 4.

11 And there they burnt incense in all the high places, as *did* the heathen whom the LORD carried away before them; and

Before CHRIST 721.
wrought wicked things to provoke the LORD to anger:

12 For they served idols, [m] whereof the LORD had said unto them, [n] Ye shall not do this thing.

[m] Exod. 20. 3, 4. Lev. 26. 1. Deut. 5. 7, 8.
[n] Deut. 4. 19.

13 Yet the LORD testified against Israel, and against Judah, † by all the prophets, *and by* all [o] the seers, saying, [p] Turn ye from your evil ways, and keep my commandments *and* my statutes, according to all the law which I commanded your fathers, and which I sent to you by my servants the prophets.

† Heb. *by the hand of all.*
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
[p] Jer. 18. 11. & 25. 5. & 35. 15.

14 Notwithstanding they would not hear, but [q] hardened their necks, like to the neck of their fathers, that did not believe in the LORD their God.

[q] Deut. 31. 27. Prov. 29. 1.

15 And they rejected his statutes, [r] and his covenant that he made with their fathers, and his testimonies which he testified against them; and they followed [s] vanity, and [t] became vain, and went after the heathen that *were* round about them, *concerning* whom the LORD had charged them, that they should [u] not do like them.

[r] Deut. 29. 25.
[s] Deut. 32. 21. 1 Kings 16. 13. 2 Cor. 8. 4.
[t] Ps. 115. 8. Rom. 1. 21.
[u] Deut. 12. 30, 31.

16 And they left all the commandments of the LORD their God, and [x] made them molten images, *even* two calves, [y] and made a grove, and worshipped all the host of heaven, [z] and served Baal.

[x] Exod. 32. 8. 1 Kings 12. 28.
[y] 1 Kings 14. 15, 23. & 15. 13. & 16. 33.
[z] 1 Kings 16. 31. & 22. 53. ch. 11. 18.

17 [a] And they caused their sons and their daughters to pass through the fire, and [b] used divination and enchantments, and [c] sold themselves to do evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

[a] Lev. 18. 21. ch. 16. 3. Ezek. 23. 37.
[b] Deut. 18. 10.
[c] 1 Kings 21. 20.

18 Therefore the LORD was very angry with Israel, and removed them out of his sight: there was none left [d] but the tribe of Judah only.

[d] 1 Kings 11. 13, 32.

19 Also [e] Judah kept not the commandments of the LORD their God, but walked in the statutes of Israel which they made.

[e] Jer. 3. 8.

20 And the LORD rejected all the seed of Israel, and afflicted them, and [f] delivered them into the hand of spoilers, until he had cast them out of his sight.

[f] ch. 13. 3. & 15. 29.

21 For [g] he rent Israel from the house of David; and [h] they made Jeroboam the son of Nebat king: and Jeroboam drave Israel from following the LORD, and made them sin a great sin.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 11, 31.
[h] 1 Kings 12. 20, 28.

22 For the children of Israel walked in all the sins of Jeroboam which he did; they departed not from them;

23 Until the LORD removed Israel out of his sight, [i] as he had said by all his servants the prophets. [k] So was Israel carried away out of their own land to Assyria unto this day.

[i] 1 Kings 14. 16.
[k] ver. 6.

24 ¶ [l] And the king of Assyria brought *men* [m] from Babylon, and from Cuthah, and from [n] Ava, and from Hamath, and from Sepharvaim, and placed *them* in the cities of Samaria instead of the children of Israel: and they possessed Samaria, and dwelt in the cities thereof.

[l] Ezra 4. 2, 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.
[m] See ver. 30.
[n] ch. 18. 34. *Ivah.*

25 And *so* it was at the beginning of their dwelling there, *that* they feared not the LORD: therefore the LORD sent lions among them, which slew *some* of them.

26 Wherefore they spake to the king of Assyria, saying, The nations which thou hast removed, and placed in the cities of Samaria, know not the manner of the God of the land: therefore he hath sent lions among them, and, behold, they slay them, because they know not the manner of the God of the land.

27 Then the king of Assyria commanded, saying, Carry thither one of the priests whom ye brought from thence; and let them go and dwell there, and let him teach them the manner of the God of the land.

28 Then one of the priests whom they had carried away from Samaria came and dwelt in Beth-el, and taught them how they should fear the LORD.

29 Howbeit every nation made gods of their own, and put *them* in the houses of the high places which the Samaritans had made, every nation in their cities wherein they dwelt.

30 And the men of [o] Babylon made Succoth-benoth, and the men of Cuth made Nergal, and the men of Hamath made Ashima,

[o] ver. 24.

31 [p] And the Avites made Nibhaz and Tartak, and the Sepharvites [q] burnt their children in fire to Adrammelech and Anammelech, the gods of Sepharvaim.

[p] Ezra 4. 9.
[q] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 12. 31.

32 So they feared the LORD, [r] and made unto themselves of the lowest of them priests of the high places, which sacrificed for them in the houses of the high places.

[r] 1 Kings 12. 31.

33 [s] They feared the LORD, and served their own gods, after the manner of the nations ‖ whom they carried away from thence.

[s] Zeph. 1. 5.
‖ Or, *who carried them away from thence.*

34 Unto this day they do after the former manners: they fear not the LORD, neither do they after their statutes, or after their ordinances, or after the law and commandment which the LORD commanded the children of Jacob, [t] whom he named Israel;

[t] Gen. 32. 28. & 35. 10.

35 With whom the LORD had made a covenant, and charged them, saying, [u] Ye shall not fear other gods, nor [x] bow yourselves to them, nor serve them, nor sacrifice to them:

[u] 1 Kings 11. 31. Judg. 6. 10.
[x] Exod. 20. 5.

36 But the LORD, who brought you up out of the land of Egypt with great power and [y] a stretched out arm, [z] him shall ye

[y] Exod. 6. 6.
[z] Deut. 10. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 678. fear, and him ſhall ye worſhip, and to him ſhall ye do ſacrifice.

37 And the ſtatutes, and the ordinances, and the law, and the commandment, which
[a] Deut. 5. 32. he wrote for you, [a] ye ſhall obſerve to do for evermore; and ye ſhall not fear other gods.

38 And the covenant that I have made
[b] Deut. 4. 23. with you [b] ye ſhall not forget; neither ſhall ye fear other gods.

39 But the LORD your God ye ſhall fear; and he ſhall deliver you out of the hand of all your enemies.

40 Howbeit they did not hearken, but they did after their former manner.

[c] ver. 32, 33. 41 [c] So theſe nations feared the LORD, and ſerved their graven images, both their children, and their children's children: as did their fathers, ſo do they unto this day.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Hezekiah's good reign.* 4 *He aboliſheth idolatry, and proſpereth.* 9 *In his time Samaria is taken, and Iſrael carried away captive for their ſins.* 13 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah, and receiveth the appointed tribute from Hezekiah.* 17 *He ſendeth Rab-ſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 28 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſolliciteth the people to revolt.*

cir. 726. NOW it came to paſs in the third year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king of Iſ-
[a] 2 Chron. 28. 27. & 29. 1. He is called *Ezekias*, Mat. 1. 9. rael, *that* [a] Hezekiah the ſon of Ahaz king of Judah began to reign.

2 Twenty and five years old was he when he began to reign; and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. His mother's
[b] 2 Chron. 29. 1. *Abijah.* name alſo *was* [b] Abi, the daughter of Zachariah.

3 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that David his father did.

[c] 2 Chron. 31. 1. 4 [c] He removed the high places, and brake the † images, and cut down the groves, and brake in pieces the [d] braſen ſerpent that Moſes had made: for unto thoſe days the children of Iſrael did burn incenſe to it: and he called it ‖ Nehuſhtan.

† Heb. *ſtatues.* [d] Numb. 21. 9. ‖ That is, *a piece of braſs.* [e] ch. 19. 10. Job 13. 15. Pſ. 13. 5. [f] ch. 23. 25. [g] Deut. 10. 20. Joſh. 23. 8. † Heb. *from after him.* [h] 2 Chron. 15. 2. cir. 725. [i] 1 Sam. 18. 5, 14. Pſ. 60. 12. [k] ch. 16. 7. [l] 1 Chron. 4. 41. Iſai. 14. 29.

5 He [e] truſted in the LORD God of Iſrael; [f] ſo that after him was none like him among all the kings of Judah, nor *any* that were before him.

6 For he [g] clave to the LORD, *and* departed not † from following him, but kept his commandments, which the LORD commanded Moſes.

7 And the LORD [h] was with him; *and* he [i] proſpered whitherſoever he went forth: and he [k] rebelled againſt the king of Aſſyria, and ſerved him not.

8 [l] He ſmote the Philiſtines, *even* unto † Gaza, and the borders thereof, [m] from the tower of the watchmen to the fenced city.

Before CHRIST cir. 725. 9 ¶ And [n] it came to paſs in the fourth † Heb. *Azzah.* year of king Hezekiah, which *was* the [m] ch. 17. 9. ſeventh year of Hoſhea ſon of Elah king [n] ch. 17. 3. cir. 723. of Iſrael, *that* Shalmaneſer king of Aſſyria came up againſt Samaria, and beſieged it.

cir. 721. 10 And at the end of three years they took it: *even* in the ſixth year of Hezekiah, that *is* [o] the ninth year of Hoſhea king [o] ch. 17. 6. of Iſrael, Samaria was taken.

[p] ch. 17. 6. 11 [p] And the king of Aſſyria did carry [q] 1 Chron. 5. 26. away Iſrael unto Aſſyria, and put them [q] in Halah and in Habor *by* the river of Gozan, and in the cities of the Medes:

[r] ch. 17. 7. Dan. 9. 6, 10. 12 [r] Becauſe they obeyed not the voice of the LORD their God, but tranſgreſſed his covenant, *and* all that Moſes the ſervant of the LORD commanded, and would not hear *them*, nor do *them*.

713. [s] 2 Chron. 32. 1, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c. Eccluſ 48. 18. † Heb. *Sanherib.* 13 ¶ Now [s] in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah did † Sennacherib king of Aſſyria come up againſt all the fenced cities of Judah, and took them.

14 And Hezekiah king of Judah ſent to the king of Aſſyria to Lachiſh, ſaying, I have offended; return from me: that which thou putteſt on me will I bear. And the king of Aſſyria appointed unto Hezekiah king of Judah three hundred talents of ſilver and thirty talents of gold.

[t] ch. 16. 8. 15 And Hezekiah [t] gave *him* all the ſilver that was found in the houſe of the LORD, and in the treaſures of the king's houſe.

16 At that time did Hezekiah cut off *the gold from* the doors of the temple of the LORD, and *from* the pillars which Hezekiah king of Judah had overlaid, and gave † it to the king of Aſſyria.

† Heb. *them.* cir. 710. 17 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Tartan and Rabſaris and Rab-ſhakeh from Lachiſh to king Hezekiah with a † great † Heb. *heavy.* hoſt againſt Jeruſalem. And they went up and came to Jeruſalem. And when they were come up, they came and ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool, [u] which *is* [u] Iſai. 7. 3. in the highway of the fuller's field.

18 And when they had called to the king, there came out to them Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah the ſon ‖ Or, *ſecretary.* of Aſaph the recorder.

[x] 2 Chron. 32. 10, &c. ‖ Or, *talkeſt.* † Heb. *word of the lips.* 19 And Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Speak ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, [x] What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

‖ Or, *but counſel and ſtrength are for the war.* 20 Thou ‖ ſayeſt, (but *they are but* † vain words,) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for the war. Now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

Before CHRIST cir. 710.
21 [y] Now, behold, thou † truſteſt upon the ſtaff of this bruiſed reed, *even* upon Egypt, on which if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt unto all that truſt on him.

[y] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.
† Heb. *truſteſt thee.*

22 But if ye ſay unto me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is* not that he, [z] whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and hath ſaid to Judah and Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar in Jeruſalem?

[z] ver. 4. 2 Chron. 31. 1. & 32. 12.

23 Now therefore, I pray thee, give ‖ pledges to my lord the king of Aſſyria, and I will deliver thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

‖ Or, *hoſtages.*

24 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

25 Am I now come up without the LORD againſt this place to deſtroy it? The LORD ſaid to me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

26 Then ſaid Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, and Shebna, and Joah, unto Rab-ſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, to thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and talk not with us in the Jews' language in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

27 But Rab-ſhakeh ſaid unto them, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter, and to thee, to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men which ſit on the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink † their own piſs with you?

† Heb. *the water of their feet.*

28 ¶ Then Rab-ſhakeh ſtood and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſpake, ſaying, Hear the word of the great king, the king of Aſſyria:

29 Thus ſaith the king, [a] Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you out of his hand:

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 15.

30 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us, and this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

31 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me by a preſent, and come out to me, and *then* eat ye every man of his own vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his ‖ ciſtern:

‖ Or, *Seek my favour.*
† Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing,* Gen. 32. 20. & 33. 11. Prov. 18. 16.
‖ Or, *pit.*

32 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, [b] a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards, a land of oil olive and of honey, that ye may live, and not die: and hearken not unto Hezekiah, when he ‖ perſwadeth you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us.

[b] Deut. 8. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 710.
‖ Or, *deceiveth.*

33 [c] Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered at all his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[c] ch. 19. 12. 2 Chron. 32. 14. Iſai. 10. 10, 11.

34 [d] Where *are* the gods of Hamath, and of Arpad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim, Hena, and [e] Ivah? have they delivered Samaria out of mine hand?

[d] ch. 19. 13. [e] ch. 17. 24. *Ava.*

35 Who *are* they among all the gods of the countries, that have delivered their country out of mine hand, [f] that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of mine hand?

[f] Dan. 3. 15.

36 But the people held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

37 Then came Eliakim the ſon of Hilkiah, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah the ſon of Aſaph the recorder, to Hezekiah [g] with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rab-ſhakeh.

[g] Iſai. 33. 7.

CHAP. XIX.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction ſendeth to deſire Iſaiah's prayers.* 6 *Iſaiah returneth an anſwer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppoſe the king of Ethiopia, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 20 *Iſaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the proſperity of Zion.* 35 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army: Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it*, that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſackcloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

[a] Iſai. 37. 1, &c.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, which *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts, covered with ſackcloth, to [b] Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

[b] Luke 3. 4, called *Eſaias.*

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 [c] It may be the LORD thy God will hear all the words of Rab-ſhakeh, [d] whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God; and will [e] reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that are † left.

[c] 2 Sam. 16. 12. [d] ch. 18. 35. [e] Pſ. 50. 21.
† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ [f] And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to your maſter, Thus ſaith the

[f] Iſai. 37. 6, &c.

Before CHRIST 710. LORD, Be not afraid of the words which thou haſt heard, with which the [e] ſervants
[e] ch. 18. 17. of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.
[h] ver. 35, 36, 37. Jer. 51. 1. 7 Behold, I will ſend [h] a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and ſhall return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rab-ſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was de-
[i] ch. 18. 14. parted [i] from Lachiſh.

710. [k] See 1 Sam. 23. 27. 9 And [k] when he heard ſay of Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, Behold, he is come out to fight againſt thee: he ſent meſſengers again unto Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king
[l] ch. 18. 5. of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God [l] in whom thou truſteſt deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands, by deſtroying them utterly: and ſhalt thou be delivered?

[m] ch. 18. 33. 12 [m] Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed; *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Re-
[n] Ezek. 27. 23. zeph, and the children of [n] Eden which *were* in Thelaſar?

[o] ch. 18. 34. 13 [o] Where *is* the king of Hamath, and the king of Arpad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, of Hena, and Ivah?

[p] Iſai. 37. 14, &c. 14 ¶ [p] And Hezekiah received the letter of the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up into the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed before the LORD, and ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael,
[q] 1 Sam. 4. 4. Pſ. 80. 1. [q] which dwelleſt *between* the cherubims,
[r] 1 Kings 18. 39. Iſai. 44. 6. Jer. 10. 10, 11, 12. [r] thou art the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth; thou haſt made heaven and earth.

16 LORD, bow down thine ear, and hear:
[s] Pſ. 31. 2. [s] open, LORD, thine eyes, and ſee: and
[t] 2 Chron. 6. 40. hear the words of Sennacherib, [u] which
[u] ver. 4. hath ſent him to reproach the living God.

17 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have deſtroyed the nations and their lands,

† Heb. *given.* 18 And have † caſt their gods into the
[x] Pſ. 115. 4. Jer. 10. 3. fire: for they *were* no gods, but [x] the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

19 Now therefore, O LORD our God, I beſeech thee, ſave thou us out of his hand,
[y] Pſ. 83. 18. [y] that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD God, *even* thou only.

20 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent to
[z] Iſai. 37. 21, &c. Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, [z] *That* which thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria [a] I have heard.

Before CHRIST 710. 21 This *is* the word that the LORD hath
[a] Pſ. 65. 2. ſpoken concerning him; The virgin [b] the
[b] Lam. 2. 13. daughter of Zion hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem [c] hath ſhaken her head at thee.

[c] Job 16. 4. Pſ. 22. 7, 8. Lam. 2. 15. 22 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed? and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt [d] the Holy *One* of Iſrael.

[d] Pſ. 71. 22. Iſai. 5. 24. Jer. 51. 5. 23 † [e] By thy meſſengers thou haſt reproached the LORD, and haſt ſaid, [f] With the multitude of my chariots I am come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon, and will cut down † the tall cedar trees thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the lodgings of his borders, *and into* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *By the hand of.* [e] ch. 18. 17. [f] Pſ. 20. 7. † Heb. *the tallneſs, &c.* ‖ Or, *the foreſt* and *his fruitful field.*

24 I have digged and drunk ſtrange waters, and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of ‖ beſieged places.

Iſai. 10. 18. ‖ Or, *fenced.*

25 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago *how* [g] I have done it, *and* of ancient times that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that [h] thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte fenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and fenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?* [g] Iſai. 45. 7. [h] Iſai. 10. 5.

26 Therefore their inhabitants were † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded; they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* [i] the graſs on the houſe tops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.* [i] Pſ. 129. 6. [k] Pſ. 139. 1, &c.

27 But [k] I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

28 Becauſe thy rage againſt me and thy tumult is come up into mine ears, therefore [l] I will put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back [m] by the way by which thou cameſt.

[l] Job 41. 2. Ezek. 29. 4. & 38. 4. Amos 4. 2. [m] ver. 33, 36, 37.

29 And this *ſhall be* [n] a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat this year ſuch things as grow of themſelves, and in the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame; and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruits thereof.

[n] 1 Sam. 2. 34. ch. 20. 8, 9. Iſai. 7. 11, 14. Luke 2. 12.

30 [o] And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall yet again take root downward, and bear fruit upward.

[o] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. † Heb. *the eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.*

31 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: [p] the zeal of the LORD *of hoſts* ſhall do this.

† Heb. *the eſcaping.* [p] Iſai. 9. 7.

32 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with ſhield, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

33 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

34 For [q] I will defend this city, to ſave it, for mine own ſake, and [r] for my ſervant David's ſake.

35 ¶ And [s] it came to paſs that night, that the angel of the LORD went out, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians an hundred fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

36 So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at [t] Nineveh.

37 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that [u] Adrammelech and Sharezer [x] his ſons [y] ſmote him with the ſword: and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia. And [z] Eſarhaddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Iſaiah to prepare for death, upon his prayer is promiſed an addition of fifteen years to his life:* 8 *in confirmation whereof the ſhadow goeth ten degrees backward on the ſundial of Ahaz.* 12 *Berodach-baladan ſendeth to congratulate Hezekiah on his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth the ambaſſadors his treaſures.* 14 *Iſaiah hearing this foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.* 20 *Hezekiah dieth: Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And the prophet Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz came to him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, † Set thine houſe in order; for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

2 Then he turned his face to the wall, and prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

3 I beſeech thee, O LORD, [b] remember now how I have [c] walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 And it came to paſs, afore Iſaiah was gone out into the middle ‖ court, that the word of the LORD came to him, ſaying,

5 Turn again, and tell Hezekiah [d] the captain of my people, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, [e] I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen [f] thy tears: behold, I will heal thee: on the third day thou ſhalt go up unto the houſe of the LORD.

6 And I will add unto thy days fifteen years; and I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria; and [g] I will defend this city for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

7 And [h] Iſaiah ſaid, Take a lump of figs. And they took and laid *it* on the boil, and he recovered.

8 ¶ And Hezekiah ſaid unto Iſaiah, [i] What *ſhall be* the ſign that the LORD will heal me, and that I ſhall go up into the houſe of the LORD the third day?

9 And Iſaiah ſaid, [k] This ſign ſhalt thou have of the LORD, that the LORD will do the thing that he hath ſpoken: ſhall the ſhadow go forward ten degrees, or go back ten degrees?

10 And Hezekiah anſwered, It is a light thing for the ſhadow to go down ten degrees: nay, but let the ſhadow return backward ten degrees.

11 And Iſaiah the prophet cried unto the LORD: and [l] he brought the ſhadow ten degrees backward, by which it had gone down in the † dial of Ahaz.

12 ¶ [m] At that time ‖ Berodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent unto Hezekiah: for he had heard that Hezekiah had been ſick.

13 And [n] Hezekiah hearkened unto them, and ſhewed them all the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and *all* the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.

14 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country, *even* from Babylon.

15 And he ſaid, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, [o] All *the things* that *are* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

16 And Iſaiah ſaid unto Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD.

17 Behold, the days come, that all that *is* in thine houſe, and that which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore unto this day, [p] ſhall be carried into Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

18 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, [q] ſhall they take away; ‖ and they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.

19 Then ſaid Hezekiah unto Iſaiah, [r] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. And he ſaid, ‖ *Is it* not *good*, if peace and truth be in my days?

20 ¶ [s] And the reſt of the acts of Hezekiah, and all his might, and how he

---

Before CHRIST 710.

Before CHRIST 713.

713.

712.

cir. 710.

[q] 2 Kings 20. 6.
[r] 2 Kings 18, 19.
[s] 2 Chron. 32. 21. Iſai. 37. 36.
[t] Eccluſ. 48. 21.
[u] Mac. 7.
[x] Mac. 8.
[y] Gen. 10. 1. 709.
[z] 2 Chron. 32. 21. Tobit 1. 1.
ver. 7.
† Heb. *Ararat.*
Ezra 4. 2.

[a] 2 Chron. 32. 24, &c. Iſai. 38. 1, &c.
† Heb. *Give charge concerning thine houſe.*
2 Sam. 17. 23.
[b] Neh. 13. 22.
[c] Gen. 17. 1. 1 Kings 3. 6.
† Heb. *with a great weeping.*
‖ Or, *city.*
[d] 1 Sam. 9. 16. & 10. 1.
[e] 2 Ch. 19. 20. Pſ. 65. 2.
[f] Pſ. 39. 12. & 56. 8.
[g] 2 Ch. 19. 34.
[h] Iſai. 38. 21.
[i] See Judg. 6. 17, 37, 39. Iſai. 7. 11, 14. & 38. 22.
[k] See Iſai. 38. 7, 8.
[l] See Joſh. 10. 12, 14. Iſai. 38. 8. Eccluſ. 48. 23.
† Heb. *degrees.*
[m] Iſai. 39. 1, &c.
‖ Or, *Merodach-baladan.*
[n] 2 Chron. 32. 27, 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels.*
[o] ver. 13.
[p] 2 Ch. 24. 13. & 25. 13. Jer. 27. 21, 22. & 52. 17.
[q] 2 Ch. 24. 12. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 3.
[r] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Job 1. 21. Pſ. 39. 9.
‖ Or, *Shall there not be peace and truth, &c.*
[s] 2 Chron. 32. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 710. [t] made a pool, and a conduit, and [u] brought water into the city, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[t] Neh. 3. 16. [u] 2 Chron. 32. 30.

21 And [x] Hezekiah slept with his fathers: and Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

[x] 2 Chron. 32. 33. cir. 698.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Prophecies uttered against Judah because of his wickedness.* 17 *He dieth: Amon succeedeth him.* 19 *Amon's wicked reign.* 23 *He is slain by a conspiracy of his servants; the people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.* 25 *Amon's acts and burial.*

cir. 698. [a] 2 Chron. 33. 1, &c. MANASSEH [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hephzi-bah.

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the [b] ch. 16. 3. sight of the LORD, [b] after the abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD cast out before the children of Israel.

3 For he built up again the high places [c] ch. 18. 4. [c] which Hezekiah his father had destroyed; and he reared up altars for Baal, and made [d] 1 Kings 16. 32, 33. a grove, [d] as did Ahab king of Israel; and [e] Deut. 4. 19. & 17. 3. [e] worshipped all the host of heaven, and served them.

ch. 17. 16. [f] Jer. 32. 34. 4 And [f] he built altars in the house of [g] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. the LORD, of which the LORD said, [g] In Jerusalem will I put my name.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

[h] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. ch. 16. 3. & 17. 17. [i] Lev. 19. 26, 31. ch. 17. 17. Deut. 18. 10, 11. 6 [h] And he made his son pass through the fire, and observed [i] times, and used enchantments, and dealt with familiar spirits and wizards: he wrought much wickedness in the sight of the LORD, to provoke *him* to anger.

7 And he set a graven image of the grove that he had made in the house, of which the LORD said to David, and to Solomon [k] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 23. 27. Ps. 132. 13, 14. Jer. 32. 34. his son, [k] In this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen out of all tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 10. 8 [l] Neither will I make the feet of Israel move any more out of the land which I gave their fathers; only if they will observe to do according to all that I have commanded them, and according to all the law that my servant Moses commanded them.

[m] Prov. 29. 12. 9 But they hearkened not: and Manasseh [m] seduced them to do more evil than did the nations whom the LORD destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake by his servants the prophets, saying,

11 [n] Because Manasseh king of Judah hath done these abominations, [o] *and* hath done wickedly above all that the Amorites did, which *were* before him, and [p] hath made Judah also to sin with his idols:

Before CHRIST 698. [n] ch. 23. 26, 27. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4. [o] 1 Kings 21. 26. [p] ver. 9.

12 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Behold, I *am* bringing *such* evil upon Jerusalem and Judah, that whosoever heareth of it, both [q] his ears shall tingle.

[q] 1 Sam. 3. 11.

13 And I will stretch over Jerusalem [r] the line of Samaria, and the plummet of the house of Ahab: and I will wipe Jerusalem as *a man* wipeth a dish, † wiping *it*, and turning *it* upside down.

Jer. 19. 3. [r] See Isai. 34. 11. Lam. 2. 8. Amos 7. 7, 8. † Heb. *he wipeth and turneth* it *upon the face thereof.*

14 And I will forsake the remnant of mine inheritance, and deliver them into the hand of their enemies; and they shall become a prey and a spoil to all their enemies;

15 Because they have done *that which was* evil in my sight, and have provoked me to anger, since the day their fathers came forth out of Egypt, even unto this day.

16 [s] Moreover Manasseh shed innocent blood very much, till he had filled Jerusalem † from one end to another; beside his sin wherewith he made Judah to sin, in doing *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

[s] ch. 24. 4. † Heb. *from mouth to mouth.*

17 ¶ Now [t] the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and all that he did, and his sin that he sinned, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

[t] 2 Chron. 33. 11,---19.

18 And [u] Manasseh slept with his fathers, and was buried in the garden of his own house, in the garden of Uzza: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

[u] 2 Chron. 33. 20. 643.

19 ¶ [x] Amon *was* twenty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned two years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Meshullemeth, the daughter of Haruz of Jotbah.

[x] 2 Chron. 33. 21,---23.

20 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, [y] as his father Manasseh did.

[y] ver. 2, &c.

21 And he walked in all the way that his father walked in, and served the idols that his father served, and worshipped them:

22 And he [z] forsook the LORD God of his fathers, and walked not in the way of the LORD.

[z] 1 Kings 11. 33.

23 ¶ [a] And the servants of Amon conspired against him, and slew the king in his own house.

641. [a] 2 Chron. 33. 24, 25.

24 And the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

25 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Amon which he did, *are* they not written in the

book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

Before CHRIST 641.

28 And he was buried in his sepulchre in the garden of Uzza: and [b] Josiah his son reigned in his stead.

[b] Matth. 1. 10, called *Josias.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 Josiah's good reign. 3 He provideth for the repair of the temple. 8 Hilkiah having found a book of the law, it is read before the king; who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 15 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after Josiah's death.

641. [a] 2 Chron. 34. 1. JOsiah [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned thirty and one years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Jedidah, the daughter of Adaiah

[b] Josh. 15. 39. of [b] Boscath.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in all the

[c] Deut. 5. 32. way of David his father, and [c] turned not aside to the right hand or to the left.

cir. 624. [d] 2 Chron. 34. 8, &c. 3 ¶ [d] And it came to pass in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *that* the king sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, the son of Meshullam, the scribe, to the house of the LORD, saying,

4 Go up to Hilkiah the high priest, that

[e] ch. 12. 4. he may sum the silver which is [e] brought

[f] ch. 12. 9. Ps. 84. 10. † Heb. *threshold.* into the house of the LORD, which [f] the keepers of the † door have gathered of the people:

[g] ch. 12. 11, 12, 14. 5 And let them [g] deliver it into the hand of the doers of the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD: and let them give it to the doers of the work which *is* in the house of the LORD, to repair the breaches of the house,

6 Unto carpenters, and builders, and masons, and to buy timber and hewn stone to repair the house.

[h] ch. 12. 15. 7 Howbeit [h] there was no reckoning made with them of the money that was delivered into their hand, because they dealt faithfully.

8 ¶ And Hilkiah the high priest said

[i] Deut. 31. 24, &c. 2 Chron. 34. 14, &c. unto Shaphan the scribe, [i] I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah gave the book to Shaphan, and he read it.

9 And Shaphan the scribe came to the king, and brought the king word again,

† Heb. *melted.* and said, Thy servants have † gathered the money that was found in the house, and have delivered it into the hand of them that do the work, that have the oversight of the house of the LORD.

10 And Shaphan the scribe shewed the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath delivered me a book. And Shaphan read it before the king.

Before CHRIST 624.

11 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the book of the law, that he rent his clothes.

12 And the king commanded Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and [k] Achbor the son of ‖ Michaiah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asahiah a servant of the king's, saying,

[k] *Abdon,* 2 Chron. 34. 20. ‖ Or, *Micah.*

13 Go ye, enquire of the LORD for me, and for the people, and for all Judah, concerning the words of this book that is found: for great *is* [l] the wrath of the LORD that is kindled against us, because our fathers have not hearkened unto the words of this book, to do according unto all that which is written concerning us.

[l] Deut. 29. 27.

14 So Hilkiah the priest, and Ahikam, and Achbor, and Shaphan, and Asahiah, went unto Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [m] Tikvah, the son of ‖ Harhas, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college;) and they communed with her.

[m] *Tikvath,* 2 Chron. 34. 22. ‖ Or, *Hasrah.* † Heb. *garments.* ‖ Or, *in the second part.*

15 ¶ And she said unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell the man that sent you to me,

16 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, [n] I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the words of the book which the king of Judah hath read:

[n] Deut. 29. 27. Dan. 9. 11, 12, 13, 14.

[o] Deut. 29. 25, 26, 27. 17 [o] Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be kindled against this place, and shall not be quenched.

[p] 2 Chron. 34. 26, &c. 18 But to [p] the king of Judah which sent you to enquire of the LORD, thus shall ye say to him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, *As touching* the words which thou hast heard;

[q] Ps. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. [r] 1 Kings 21. 29. 19 Because thine [q] heart was tender, and thou hast [r] humbled thyself before the LORD, when thou heardest what I spake against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, that they should become [s] a

[s] Lev. 26. 31, 32. [t] Jer. 26. 6. & 44. 22. desolation and [t] a curse, and hast rent thy clothes, and wept before me; I also have heard *thee,* saith the LORD.

20 Behold therefore, I will gather thee unto thy fathers, and thou [u] shalt be gathered into thy grave in peace; and thine eyes shall not see all the evil which I will bring upon this place. And they brought the king word again.

[u] Ps. 37. 37. Isai. 57. 1, 2.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn

assembly. 3 *He reneweth the covenant between the* LORD *and the people.* 4 *He destroyeth idolatry in Judah.* 15 *He burneth men's bones upon the altar at Beth-el according to the prophecy, sparing the sepulchre of the prophet who had foretold these things.* 19 *He pulleth down the idolatrous houses in the cities of Samaria, and slayeth the priests.* 21 *He causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 24 *He putteth away witches and all abominations, and excelleth in piety all kings before and after him.* 26 *God's determined wrath against Judah for Manasseh's provocations.* 28 *Josiah's acts:* 29 *he is slain in a battle with Pharaoh-nechoh; Jehoahaz succeedeth him.* 31 *Jehoahaz after a wicked reign of three months is deposed and imprisoned by Pharaoh-nechoh, who maketh Jehoiakim king, and carrieth Jehoahaz to Egypt.* 35 *Jehoiakim taxeth the land for Pharaoh's tribute.* 36 *His wicked reign.*

Before CHRIST 624.

[a] 2 Chron. 34. 29, 30, &c.

AND [a] the king sent, and they gathered unto him all the elders of Judah and of Jerusalem.

2 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah and all the inhabitants of Jerusalem with him, and the priests, and the prophets, and all the people, † both small and great: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant [b] which was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from small even unto great.*

[b] ch. 22. 8.

3 ¶ And the king [c] stood by a pillar, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments and his testimonies and his statutes with all *their* heart and all *their* soul, to perform the words of this covenant that were written in this book. And all the people stood to the covenant.

[c] ch. 11. 14, 17.

4 ¶ And the king commanded Hilkiah the high priest, and the priests of the second order, and the keepers of the door, to bring forth out of the temple of the LORD all the vessels that were made for Baal, and for [d] the grove, and for all the host of heaven: and he burned them without Jerusalem in the fields of Kidron, and carried the ashes of them unto Beth-el.

[d] ch. 21. 3, 7.

5 And he † put down † the idolatrous priests, whom the kings of Judah had ordained to burn incense in the high places in the cities of Judah, and in the places round about Jerusalem; them also that burned incense unto Baal, to the sun, and to the moon, and to the ‖ planets, and to [e] all the host of heaven.

† Heb. *caused to cease.*
† Heb. *chemarim,* Hos. 10. 5. Foretold, Zeph. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *twelve signs,* or, *constellations.*
[e] ch. 21. 3.

6 And he brought out the [f] grove from the house of the LORD, without Jerusalem, unto the brook Kidron, and burned it at the brook Kidron, and stamped *it* small to powder, and cast the powder thereof upon [g] the graves of the children of the people.

[f] ch. 21. 7.

Before CHRIST 624.

[g] 2 Chron. 34. 4.

7 And he brake down the houses [h] of the sodomites, that *were* by the house of the LORD, [i] where the women wove † hangings for the grove.

[h] 1 Kings 14. 24. & 15. 12.
[i] Ezek. 16. 16.
† Heb. *houses.*

8 And he brought all the priests out of the cities of Judah, and defiled the high places where the priests had burned incense, from [k] Geba to Beer-sheba, and brake down the high places of the gates that *were* in the entering in of the gate of Joshua the governor of the city, which *were* on a man's left hand at the gate of the city.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 22.

9 [l] Nevertheless the priests of the high places came not up to the altar of the LORD in Jerusalem, [m] but they did eat of the unleavened bread among their brethren.

[l] See Ezek. 44. 10,---14.
[m] 1 Sam. 2. 36.

10 And he defiled [n] Topheth, which *is* in [o] the valley of the children of Hinnom, [p] that no man might make his son or his daughter to pass through the fire to Molech.

[n] Isai. 30. 33. Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, 11, 12, 13.
[o] Josh. 15. 8.
[p] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.

11 And he took away the horses that the kings of Judah had given to the sun, at the entering in of the house of the LORD, by the chamber of Nathan-melech the ‖ chamberlain, which *was* in the suburbs, and burned the chariots of the sun with fire.

‖ Or, *eunuch,* or, *officer.*

12 And the altars that *were* [q] on the top of the upper chamber of Ahaz, which the kings of Judah had made, and the altars which [r] Manasseh had made in the two courts of the house of the LORD, did the king beat down, and ‖ brake *them* down from thence, and cast the dust of them into the brook Kidron.

[q] See Jer. 19. 13. Zeph. 1. 5.
[r] ch. 21. 5.
‖ Or, *ran from thence.*

13 And the high places that *were* before Jerusalem, which *were* on the right hand of ‖ the mount of corruption, which [s] Solomon the king of Israel had builded for Ashtoreth the abomination of the Zidonians, and for Chemosh the abomination of the Moabites, and for Milcom the abomination of the children of Ammon, did the king defile.

‖ That is, the mount of Olives.
[s] 1 Kings 11. 7.

14 And he [t] brake in pieces the † images, and cut down the groves, and filled their places with the bones of men.

[t] Exod. 23. 24. Deut. 7. 5, 25.
† Heb. *statues.*

15 ¶ Moreover the altar that *was* at Beth-el, *and* the high place [u] which Jeroboam the son of Nebat, who made Israel to sin, had made, both that altar and the high place he brake down, and burned the high place, *and* stamped *it* small to powder, and burned the grove.

[u] 1 Kings 12. 28, 33.

16 And as Josiah turned himself, he spied the sepulchres that *were* there in the mount, and sent, and took the bones out of the sepulchres, and burned *them* upon the altar,

and polluted it, according to the [x] word of the LORD which the man of God proclaimed, who proclaimed these words.

17 Then he said, What title *is* that that I see? And the men of the city told him, *It is* [y] the sepulchre of the man of God, which came from Judah, and proclaimed these things that thou hast done against the altar of Beth-el.

18 And he said, Let him alone; let no man move his bones. So they let his bones † alone, with the bones of [z] the prophet that came out of Samaria.

19 ¶ And all the houses also of the high places that *were* [a] in the cities of Samaria, which the kings of Israel had made to provoke *the* LORD to anger, Josiah took away, and did to them according to all the acts that he had done in Beth-el.

20 And [b] he ‖ [c] slew all the priests of the high places that *were* there upon the altars, and [d] burned men's bones upon them, and returned to Jerusalem.

21 ¶ And the king commanded all the people, saying, [e] Keep the passover unto the LORD your God, [f] as *it is* written in the book of this covenant.

22 Surely [g] there was not holden such a passover from the days of the judges that judged Israel, nor in all the days of the kings of Israel, nor of the kings of Judah;

23 But in the eighteenth year of king Josiah, *wherein* this passover was holden to the LORD in Jerusalem.

24 ¶ Moreover [h] the *workers with* familiar spirits, and the wizards, and the ‖ images, and the idols, and all the abominations that were spied in the land of Judah and in Jerusalem, did Josiah put away, that he might perform the words of [i] the law which were written in the book that Hilkiah the priest found in the house of the LORD.

25 [k] And like unto him was there no king before him, that turned to the LORD with all his heart, and with all his soul, and with all his might, according to all the law of Moses; neither after him arose there *any* like him.

26 ¶ Notwithstanding the LORD turned not from the fierceness of his great wrath, wherewith his anger was kindled against Judah, [l] because of all the † provocations that Manasseh had provoked him withal.

27 And the LORD said, I will remove Judah also out of my sight, as [m] I have removed Israel, and will cast off this city Jerusalem which I have chosen, and the house of which I said, [n] My name shall be there.

28 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

29 ¶ [o] In his days Pharaoh-nechoh king of Egypt went up against the king of Assyria to the river Euphrates: and king Josiah went against him; and he slew him at [p] Megiddo, when he [q] had seen him.

30 [r] And his servants carried him in a chariot dead from Megiddo, and brought him to Jerusalem, and buried him in his own sepulchre. And [s] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and anointed him, and made him king in his father's stead.

31 ¶ ‖ Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign; and he reigned three months in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* [t] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

32 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

33 And Pharaoh-nechoh put him in bands [u] at Riblah in the land of Hamath, ‖ that he might not reign in Jerusalem; and † put the land to a tribute of an hundred talents of silver, and a talent of gold.

34 And [x] Pharaoh-nechoh made Eliakim the son of Josiah king in the room of Josiah his father, and [y] turned his name to [z] Jehoiakim, and took Jehoahaz away: [a] and he came to Egypt, and died there.

35 ¶ And Jehoiakim gave [b] the silver and the gold to Pharaoh; but he taxed the land to give the money according to the commandment of Pharaoh: he exacted the silver and the gold of the people of the land, of every one according to his taxation, to give *it* unto Pharaoh-nechoh.

36 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign; and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Zebudah, the daughter of Pedaiah of Rumah.

37 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his fathers had done.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Jehoiakim first submitteth to, and afterward rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar: God hasteneth the ruin of Judah, as foretold by the prophets.* 5 *Jehoiakim dieth: Jehoiachin succeedeth him.* 7 *The king of Egypt is vanquished by the king of Babylon.* 8 *Jehoiachin's wicked reign.* 10 *Jerusalem is besieged and taken; Jehoiachin with his family and the chief persons of Judah are carried captive to Babylon.* 17 *Zedekiah is made king, and reigneth wickedly: he rebelleth to the utter destruction of Judah.*

Before CHRIST 624.
[x] 1 Kings 13. 2.
[y] 1 Kings 13. 1, 30.
† Heb. *to escape.*
[z] 1 Kings 13. 31.
[a] See 2 Chron. 34. 6, 7.
[b] 1 Kings 13. 2.
‖ Or, *sacrificed.*
[c] Exod. 22. 20.
[d] 2 Kings 23. 20. ch. 11. 18. [d] 2 Chron. 34. 5.
[e] 2 Chron. 35. 1. 1 Esdras 1. 1.
[f] Exod. 12. 3. Lev. 23. 5. Num. 9. 2. Deut. 16. 2.
[g] 2 Chron. 35. 18, 19.
cir. 623. His 18th Year ending.
[h] ch. 21. 6.
‖ Or, *teraphim.* Gen. 31. 19.
[i] Lev. 19. 31. & 20. 27. Deut. 18. 11.
[k] ch. 18. 5.
[l] ch. 21. 11, 22. & 24. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 4.
† Heb. *angers.*
[m] ch. 17. 18, 20. & 18. 11. & 21. 13.
[n] 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 21. 4, 7.
Before CHRIST cir. 623.
610.
[o] 2 Chron. 35. 20.
[p] Zech. 12. 11.
[q] ch. 14. 8.
[r] 2 Chron. 35. 24.
[s] 2 Chron. 36. 1.
‖ Called *Shallum.* 1 Chron. 3. 15. Jer. 22. 11.
[t] ch. 24. 18.
[u] ch. 25. 6. Jer. 52. 27.
‖ Or, *because he reigned.*
† Heb. *set a mulct upon the land.*
2 Chron. 36. 3.
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 4.
[y] See ch. 24. 17. Dan. 1. 7.
[z] Matth. 1. 11, called *Jakim.*
[a] Jer. 22. 11, 12. Ezek. 19. 3, 4.
[b] ver. 33.
610.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 5.

Before CHRIST 607. 606. 603. 600.

IN [a] his days Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up, and Jehoiakim became his ſervant three years: then he turned and rebelled againſt him.

2 [b] And the LORD ſent againſt him bands of the Chaldees, and bands of the Syrians, and bands of the Moabites, and bands of the children of Ammon, and ſent them againſt Judah to deſtroy it, [c] according to the word of the LORD, which he ſpake † by his ſervants the prophets.

3 Surely at the commandment of the LORD came *this* upon Judah, to remove *them* out of his ſight, [d] for the ſins of Manaſſeh, according to all that he did;

4 [e] And alſo for the innocent blood that he ſhed: for he filled Jeruſalem with innocent blood; which the LORD would not pardon.

5 ¶ Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoiakim, and all that he did, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Judah?

6 [f] So Jehoiakim ſlept with his fathers: and Jehoiachin his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

7 ¶ And [g] the king of Egypt came not again any more out of his land: for [h] the king of Babylon had taken from the river of Egypt unto the river Euphrates all that pertained to the king of Egypt.

8 ¶ ‖ [i] Jehoiachin *was* eighteen years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jeruſalem three months. And his mother's name *was* Nehuſhta, the daughter of Elnathan of Jeruſalem.

9 And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that his father had done.

10 ¶ [k] At that time the ſervants of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came up againſt Jeruſalem, and the city † was beſieged.

11 And Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came againſt the city, and his ſervants did beſiege it.

12 [l] And Jehoiachin the king of Judah went out to the king of Babylon, he, and his mother, and his ſervants, and his princes, and his ‖ officers: [m] and the king of Babylon [n] took him [o] in the eighth year of his reign.

13 [p] And he carried out thence all the treaſures of the houſe of the LORD, and the treaſures of the king's houſe, and [q] cut in pieces all the veſſels of gold which Solomon king of Iſrael had made in the temple of the LORD, [r] as the LORD had ſaid.

14 And [s] he carried away all Jeruſalem, and all the princes, and all the mighty men of valour, [t] *even* ten thouſand captives, and [u] all the craftſmen and ſmiths: none remained, ſave [x] the pooreſt ſort of the people of the land.

Before CHRIST 599.

15 And [y] he carried away Jehoiachin to Babylon, and the king's mother, and the king's wives, and his ‖ officers, and the mighty of the land, *thoſe* carried he into captivity from Jeruſalem to Babylon.

16 And [z] all the men of might, *even* ſeven thouſand, and craftſmen and ſmiths a thouſand, all *that were* ſtrong *and* apt for war, even them the king of Babylon brought captive to Babylon.

17 ¶ And [a] the king of Babylon made Mattaniah [b] his father's brother king in his ſtead, and [c] changed his name to Zedekiah.

18 [d] Zedekiah *was* twenty and one years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* [e] Hamutal, the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

19 [f] And he did *that which was* evil in the ſight of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

20 For through the anger of the LORD it came to paſs in Jeruſalem and Judah, until he had caſt them out from his preſence, [g] that Zedekiah rebelled againſt the king of Babylon.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeruſalem is again beſieged,* 4 *and taken by ſtorm: Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, his ſons ſlain, and his own eyes put out.* 8 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple and all the palaces of Jeruſalem, and broken down the walls, carrieth the remnant of the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon.* 13 *He ſpoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 18 *The nobles of Judah are ſlain at Riblah.* 22 *Gedaliah, who was ſet over the people that were left, being treacherouſly murdered, the reſt flee into Egypt.* 27 *Evil-merodach ſheweth kindneſs to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

AND it came to paſs [a] in the ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon came, he, and all his hoſt, againſt Jeruſalem, and pitched againſt it; and they built forts againſt it round about.

590.

2 And the city was beſieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

3 And on the ninth *day* of the [b] *fourth* month the famine prevailed in the city, and there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

4 ¶ And [c] the city was broken up, and all the men of *war* fled by night by the way of the gate between two walls, which *is* by the king's garden: (now the Chaldees *were* againſt the city round about:) and [d] *the king* went the way toward the plain.

a 2 Chron. 36. 6. Jer. 25. 1, 9. Dan. 1. 1.
b Ezek. 19. 8. Jer. 25. 9. & 32. 28.
c ch. 20. 17. & 21. 12, 13, 14. & 23. 27.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
d ch. 21. 2, 11. & 23. 26.
e ch. 21. 16.
f See 2 Chron. 36. 6, 8. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.
g See Jer. 37. 5, 7.
h Jer. 46. 2.
‖ Called *Jeconiah*, 1 Chron. 3. 16. Jer. 24. 1. and *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24, 28.
i 2 Chron. 36. 9.
k Dan. 1. 1.
† Heb. *came into ſiege.*
l Jer. 24. 1. & 29. 1, 2. Ezek. 17. 12.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
m *Nebuchadnezzar's* eighth year, Jer. 25. 1.
n See ch. 25. 27.
o See Jer. 52. 28.
p ch. 20. 17. Iſai. 39. 6.
q See Dan. 5. 2, 3.
r Jer. 20. 5.
s Jer. 24. 1.
t See Jer. 52. 28.
u So 1 Sam. 13. 19, 22.
x ch. 25. 12. Jer. 40. 7.
y 2 Chron. 36. 10. Eſther 2. 6. Jer. 22. 24, &c.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
z See Jer. 52. 28.
a Jer. 37. 1.
b 1 Chron. 3. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
c So ch. 23. 34. 2 Chron. 36. 4.
d 2 Chron. 36. 11. Jer. 37. 1. & 52. 1.
e ch. 23. 31.
f 2 Chron. 36. 12.
g 2 Chron. 36. 13. Ezek. 17. 15.
a 2 Chron. 36. 17. Jer. 34. 2. & 39. 1. & 52. 4, 5. Ezek. 24. 1.
b Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 6.
c Jer. 39. 2. & 52. 7, &c.
d Jer. 39. 4, ---7. & 52. 7. Ezek. 12. 12.

Before CHRIST 588.

5 And the army of the Chaldees purſued after the king, and overtook him in the plains of Jericho: and all his army were ſcattered from him.

6 So they took the king, and brought him up to the king of Babylon [e] to Riblah; and they † gave judgment upon him.

7 And they ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah before his eyes, and † [f] put out the eyes of Zedekiah, and bound him with fetters of braſs, and carried him to Babylon.

8 ¶ And in the fifth month, [g] on the ſeventh *day* of the month, which *is* [h] the nineteenth year of king Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, [i] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ captain of the guard, a ſervant of the king of Babylon, unto Jeruſalem:

9 [k] And he burnt the houſe of the LORD, [l] and the king's houſe, and all the houſes of Jeruſalem, and every great *man*'s houſe burnt he with fire.

10 And all the army of the Chaldees, that *were with* the captain of the guard, [m] brake down the walls of Jeruſalem round about.

11 [n] Now the reſt of the people *that were* left in the city, and the † fugitives that fell away to the king of Babylon, with the remnant of the multitude, did Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carry away.

12 But the captain of the guard [o] left of the poor of the land *to be* vinedreſſers and huſbandmen.

13 ¶ And [p] the [q] pillars of braſs that *were* in the houſe of the LORD, and [r] the baſes, and [s] the braſen ſea that *was* in the houſe of the LORD, did the Chaldees break in pieces, and carried the braſs of them to Babylon.

14 And [t] the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ſnuffers, and the ſpoons, and all the veſſels of braſs wherewith they miniſtered, took they away.

15 And the firepans, and the bowls, *and* ſuch things as *were* of gold, *in* gold, and of ſilver, *in* ſilver, the captain of the guard took away.

16 The two pillars, † one ſea, and the baſes which Solomon had made for the houſe of the LORD; [u] the braſs of all theſe veſſels was without weight.

17 [x] The height of the one pillar *was* eighteen cubits, and the chapiter upon it *was* braſs: and the height of the chapiter three cubits; and the wreathen work, and pomegranates upon the chapiter round about, all of braſs: and like unto theſe had the ſecond pillar with wreathen work.

18 ¶ [y] And the captain of the guard took [z] Seraiah the chief prieſt, and [a] Zephaniah the ſecond prieſt, and the three keepers of the † door:

19 And out of the city he took an ‖ officer, that was ſet over the men of war, and [b] five men of them that † were in the king's preſence, which were found in the city, and the ‖ principal ſcribe of the hoſt, which muſtered the people of the land, and threeſcore men of the people of the land *that were* found in the city:

20 And Nebuzar-adan captain of the guard took theſe, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah:

21 And the king of Babylon ſmote them, and ſlew them at Riblah in the land of Hamath. [c] So Judah was carried away out of their land.

22 ¶ [d] And *as for* the people that remained in the land of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon had left, even over them he made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam, the ſon of Shaphan, ruler.

23 And when all the [e] captains of the armies, they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah governor, there came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan the ſon of Careah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth the Netophathite, and Jaazaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

24 And Gedaliah ſware to them, and to their men, and ſaid unto them, Fear not to be the ſervants of the Chaldees: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon; and it ſhall be well with you.

25 But [f] it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, that Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed † royal, came, and ten men with him, and ſmote Gedaliah, that he died, and the Jews and the Chaldees that were with him at Mizpah.

26 And all the people, both ſmall and great, and the captains of the armies, aroſe, [g] and came to Egypt: for they were afraid of the Chaldees.

27 ¶ [h] And it came to paſs in the ſeven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, on the ſeven and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the year that he began to reign [i] did lift up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah out of priſon;

28 And he ſpake † kindly to him, and ſet his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon;

29 And changed his priſon garments: and he did [k] eat bread continually before him all the days of his life.

30 And his allowance *was* a continual allowance given him of the king, a daily rate for every day, all the days of his life.

---

[e] ch. 23. 33. Jer. 52. 9. † Heb. *ſpake judgment with him.*

† Heb. *made blind.* [f] Jer. 39. 7. Ezek. 12. 13.

[g] See Jer. 52. 12, ---14.

[h] See ch. 24. 12. & ver. 27.

[i] Jer. 39. 9. ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.*

[k] 2 Chron. 36. 19. Pſ. 79. 1.

[l] Jer. 39. 8. Amos 2. 5.

[m] Neh. 1. 3. Jer. 52. 14.

[n] Jer. 39. 9. & 52. 15. † Heb. *fallen away.*

[o] ch. 24. 14. Jer. 39. 10. & 40. 7. & 52. 16.

[p] ch. 20. 17. Jer. 27. 19, 22. & 52. 17, &c.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 15.

[r] 1 Kings 7. 27.

[s] 1 Kings 7. 23.

[t] Exod. 27. 3. 1 Kings 7. 45, 50.

† Heb. *the one ſea.*

[u] 1 Kings 7. 47.

[x] 1 Kings 7. 15. Jer. 52. 21.

[y] ver. 52. 24, &c.

[z] 1 Chron. 6. 14. Ezra 7. 1.

[a] Jer. 21. 1. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *threefold.*

Before CHRIST 588.

‖ Or, *eunuch.*

[b] See Jer. 52. 25.

† Heb. *ſaw the king's face,* Eſther 1. 14.

‖ Or, *ſcribe of the captain of the hoſt.*

[c] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 36, 64.

[d] ch. 23. 27. Jer. 40. 5.

[e] Jer. 40. 7, 8, 9.

588.

[f] Jer. 41. 1, 2.

† Heb. *of the kingdom.*

[g] Jer. 43. 4, 7.

562.

[h] Jer. 52. 31, &c.

[i] See Gen. 40. 13, 20.

† Heb. *good things with him.*

[k] 2 Sam. 9. 7.

CHAP. I.

1 *Adam's line to Noah and his ſons.* 5 *The ſons of Japheth.* 8 *The ſons of Ham.* 17 *The ſons of Shem.* 24 *Shem's line to Abraham and his ſons.* 29 *Iſhmael's ſons.* 32 *The ſons of Keturah.* 34 *The poſterity of Abraham by Eſau.* 38 *The ſons of Seir.* 43 *The kings of Edom.* 51 *The dukes of Edom.*

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

ADAM, [a] Sheth, Enoſh,
2 Kenan, Mahalaleel, Jered,
3 Henoch, Methuſelah, Lamech,
4 Noah, Shem, Ham, and Japheth.

[a] Gen. 4. 25, 26. & 5. 3, 9.

5 ¶ [b] The ſons of Japheth; Gomer, and Magog, and Madai, and Javan, and Tubal, and Meſhech, and Tiras.

[b] Gen. 10. 2, &c.

6 And the ſons of Gomer: Aſhchenaz, and ‖ Riphath, and Togarmah.

‖ Or, *Diphath*, as it is in ſome Copies.

7 And the ſons of Javan; Eliſhah, and Tarſhiſh, Kittim, and ‖ Dodanim.

‖ Or, *Rodanim*, according to ſome copies.

8 ¶ [c] The ſons of Ham; Cuſh, and Mizraim, Put, and Canaan.

[c] Gen. 10. 6, &c.

9 And the ſons of Cuſh; Seba, and Havilah, and Sabta, and Raamah, and Sabtecha. And the ſons of Raamah; Sheba, and Dedan.

[d] Gen. 10. 8, 13, &c.

10 And Cuſh [d] begat Nimrod: he began to be mighty upon the earth.

11 And Mizraim begat Ludim, and Anamim, and Lehabim, and Naphtuhim,

12 And Pathruſim, and Caſluhim, (of whom came the Philiſtines,) and [e] Caphthorim.

[e] Deut. 2. 23.

[f] Gen. 10. 15, &c.

13 And [f] Canaan begat Zidon his firſtborn, and Heth,

14 The Jebuſite alſo, and the Amorite, and the Girgaſhite,

15 And the Hivite, and the Arkite, and the Sinite,

16 And the Arvadite, and the Zemarite, and the Hamathite.

[g] Gen. 10. 22. & 11. 10.

17 ¶ The ſons of [g] Shem; Elam, and Aſhur, and Arphaxad, and Lud, and Aram, and Uz, and Hul, and Gether, and ‖ Meſhech.

‖ Or, *Maſh*. Gen. 10. 23.

18 And Arphaxad begat Shelah, and Shelah begat Eber.

19 And unto Eber were born two ſons: the name of the one *was* ‖ Peleg; becauſe in his days the earth was divided: and his brother's name *was* Joktan.

‖ That is, *Diviſion*. Gen. 10. 25.

[h] Gen. 10. 26.

20 And [h] Joktan begat Almodad, and Sheleph, and Hazarmaveth, and Jerah,

21 Hadoram alſo, and Uzal, and Diklah,

22 And Ebal, and Abimael, and Sheba,

[i] Gen. 11. 10, &c. Luke 3. 34, &c.

23 And Ophir, and Havilah, and Jobab. All theſe *were* the ſons of Joktan.

[k] Gen. 11. 15.

24 ¶ [i] Shem, Arphaxad, Shelah,
25 [k] Eber, Peleg, Reu,
26 Serug, Nahor, Terah,
27 [l] Abram; the ſame *is* Abraham.

Before CHRIST 4004, &c.

28 The ſons of Abraham; [m] Iſaac, and [n] Iſhmael.

[l] Gen. 17. 5.
[m] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[n] Gen. 16. 11, 15.

29 ¶ Theſe *are* their generations: The [o] firſtborn of Iſhmael, Nebaioth; then Kedar, and Adbeel, and Mibſam,

[o] Gen. 25. 13,---16.

30 Miſhma, and Dumah, Maſſa, ‖ Hadad, and Tema,

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 25. 15.

31 Jetur, Naphiſh, and Kedemah. Theſe are the ſons of Iſhmael.

32 ¶ Now [p] the ſons of Keturah, Abraham's concubine: ſhe bare Zimran, and Jokſhan, and Medan, and Midian, and Iſhbak, and Shuah. And the ſons of Jokſhan; Sheba, and Dedan.

[p] Gen. 25. 1, 2.

33 And the ſons of Midian; Ephah, and Epher, and Henoch, and Abida, and Eldaah. All theſe *are* the ſons of Keturah.

34 ¶ And [q] Abraham begat Iſaac. [r] The ſons of Iſaac; Eſau and Iſrael.

[q] Gen. 21. 2, 3.
[r] Gen. 25. 25, 26.

35 The ſons of [s] Eſau; Eliphaz, Reuel, and Jeuſh, and Jaalam, and Korah.

[s] Gen. 36. 9, 10.

36 The ſons of Eliphaz; Teman, and Omar, ‖ Zephi, and Gatam, Kenaz, and Timna, and Amalek.

‖ Or, *Zepho*, Gen. 36. 11.

37 The ſons of Reuel; Nahath, Zerah, Shammah, and Mizzah.

38 ¶ And [t] the ſons of Seir; Lotan, and Shobal, and Zibeon, and Anah, and Diſhon, and Ezar, and Diſhan.

[t] Gen. 36. 20.

39 And the ſons of Lotan; Hori, and ‖ Homam: and Timna *was* Lotan's ſiſter.

‖ Or, *Heman*, Gen. 36. 22.

40 The ſons of Shobal; ‖ Alian, and Manahath, and Ebal, ‖ Shephi, and Onam. And the ſons of Zibeon; Aiah, and Anah.

‖ Or, *Alvan*, Gen. 36. 23.

41 The ſons of Anah; [u] Diſhon. And the ſons of Diſhon; ‖ Amram, and Eſhban, and Ithran, and Cheran.

‖ Or, *Shepho*, Gen. 36. 23.

42 The ſons of Ezer; Bilhan, and Zavan, *and* ‖ Jakan. The ſons of Diſhan; Uz, and Aran.

[u] Gen. 36 25.

43 ¶ Now theſe *are* the [x] kings that reigned in the land of Edom before *any* king reigned over the children of Iſrael; Bela the ſon of Beor: and the name of his city *was* Dinhabah.

‖ Or, *Hemdan*, Gen. 36. 26. cir. 1676.

44 And when Bela was dead, Jobab the ſon of Zerah of Bozrah reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Or, *Achan*, Gen. 36. 27.

45 And when Jobab was dead, Huſham of the land of the Temanites reigned in his ſtead.

[x] Gen. 36. 31, &c.

46 And when Huſham was dead, Hadad the ſon of Bedad, which ſmote Midian in the field of Moab, reigned in his ſtead: and the name of his city *was* Avith.

47 And when Hadad was dead, Samlah of Maſrekah reigned in his ſtead.

48 [r] And when Samlah was dead, Shaul of Rehoboth by the river reigned in his stead.

49 And when Shaul was dead, Baal-hanan the son of Achbor reigned in his stead.

50 And when Baal-hanan was dead, ‖ Hadad reigned in his stead: and the name of his city *was* ‖ Pai; and his wife's name *was* Mehetabel, the daughter of Matred, the daughter of Mezahab.

51 ¶ Hadad died also. And the [z] dukes of Edom were; duke Timnah, duke ‖ Aliah, duke Jetheth,

52 Duke Aholibamah, duke Elah, duke Pinon,

53 Duke Kenaz, duke Teman, duke Mibzar,

54 Duke Magdiel, duke Iram. These *are* the dukes of Edom.

CHAP. II.

1 *The sons of Israel.* 3 *The sons of Judah.* 13 *The children of Jesse.* 18 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hezron.* 21 *The posterity of Hezron by the daughter of Machir.* 25 *Jerahmeel's posterity.* 34 *Sheshan's posterity.* 42 *Another branch of Caleb's posterity.* 50 *The posterity of Caleb the son of Hur.*

THESE *are* the sons of ‖ Israel; [a] Reuben, Simeon, Levi, and Judah, Issachar, and Zebulun,

2 Dan, Joseph, and Benjamin, Naphtali, Gad, and Asher.

3 ¶ The sons of [b] Judah; Er, and Onan, and Shelah: *which* three were born unto him of the daughter of [c] Shua the Canaanitess. And [d] Er, the firstborn of Judah, was evil in the sight of the LORD; and he slew him.

4 And [e] Tamar his daughter in law bare him Pharez and Zerah. All the sons of Judah *were* five.

5 The sons of [f] Pharez; Hezron, and Hamul.

6 And the sons of Zerah; ‖ Zimri, [g] and Ethan, and Heman, and Calcol, and ‖ Dara: five of them in all.

7 And the sons of [h] Carmi; ‖ Achar, the troubler of Israel, who transgressed in the thing [i] accursed.

8 And the sons of Ethan; Azariah.

9 The sons also of Hezron, that were born unto him; Jerahmeel, and ‖ Ram, and ‖ Chelubai.

10 And Ram [k] begat Amminadab; and Amminadab begat Nahshon, [l] prince of the children of Judah;

11 And Nahshon begat ‖ Salma, and Salma begat Boaz,

12 And Boaz begat Obed, and Obed begat Jesse,

13 ¶ [m] And Jesse begat his firstborn Eliab, and Abinadab the second, and ‖ Shimma the third,

14 Nethaneel the fourth, Raddai the fifth,

15 Ozem the sixth, David the seventh:

16 Whose sisters *were* Zeruiah, and Abigail. [n] And the sons of Zeruiah; Abishai, and Joab, and Asahel, three.

17 And [o] Abigail bare Amasa: and the father of Amasa *was* ‖ Jether the Ishmeelite.

18 ¶ And Caleb the son of Hezron begat *children* of Azubah *his* wife, and of Jerioth: her sons *are* these; Jesher, and Shobab, and Ardon.

19 And when Azubah was dead, Caleb took unto him [p] Ephrath, which bare him Hur.

20 And Hur begat Uri, and Uri begat [q] Bezaleel.

21 ¶ And afterward Hezron went in to the daughter of [r] Machir the father of Gilead, whom he † married when he *was* threescore years old; and she bare him Segub.

22 And Segub begat Jair, who had three and twenty cities in the land of Gilead.

23 [s] And he took Geshur, and Aram, with the towns of Jair, from them, with Kenath, and the towns thereof, *even* threescore cities. All these *belonged to* the sons of Machir the father of Gilead.

24 And after that Hezron was dead in Caleb-ephratah, then Abiah Hezron's wife bare him [t] Ashur the father of Tekoa.

25 ¶ And the sons of Jerahmeel the firstborn of Hezron were, Ram the firstborn, and Bunah, and Oren, and Ozem, *and* Ahijah.

26 Jerahmeel had also another wife, whose name *was* Atarah; she *was* the mother of Onam.

27 And the sons of Ram the firstborn of Jerahmeel were, Maaz, and Jamin, and Eker.

28 And the sons of Onam were, Shammai, and Jada. And the sons of Shammai; Nadab, and Abishur.

29 And the name of the wife of Abishur *was* Abihail, and she bare him Ahban, and Molid.

30 And the sons of Nadab; Seled, and Appaim: but Seled died without children.

31 And the sons of Appaim; Ishi. And the sons of Ishi; Sheshan. And [u] the children of Sheshan; Ahlai.

32 And the sons of Jada the brother of Shammai; Jether, and Jonathan: and Jether died without children.

33 And the sons of Jonathan; Peleth, and Zaza. These were the sons of Jerahmeel.

Before CHRIST cir. 1676. [r] Gen. 36. 37.

‖ Or, *Hadar*, Gen. 36. 39.

‖ Or, *Pau*, Gen. 36. 39. cir. 1496.

[z] Gen. 36. 40.

‖ Or, *Alvah.*

1752, &c. ‖ Or, *Jacob.* [a] Gen. 29. 32. & 30. 5. & 35. 18, 22. & 46. 8, &c.

[b] Gen. 38. 3. & 46. 12. Numb. 26. 19.

[c] Gen. 38. 2.

[d] Gen. 38. 7.

[e] Gen. 38. 29, 30. Mat. 1. 3.

[f] Gen. 46. 12. Ruth 4. 18.

‖ Or, *Zabdi*, Josh. 7. 1.

[g] 1 Kings 4. 31.

‖ Or, *Darda.*

[h] See ch. 4. 1.

‖ Or, *Achan*, [i] Josh. 6 18. & 7. 1.

‖ Or, *Aram*, Mat. 1. 3, 4.

‖ Or, *Caleb*, ver. 18, 42.

[k] Ruth 4. 19, 20. Mat. 1. 4.

[l] Numb. 1. 7. & 2. 3. cir. 1471.

‖ Or, *Salmon*, Ruth 4. 21. Mat. 1. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 1090.

[m] 2 Sam. 16. 6.

‖ Or, *Shammah*, 1 Sam. 16. 9.

[n] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

[o] 2 Sam. 17. 25.

‖ 2 Sam. 17. 25, *Ithra an Israelite.* cir. 1471.

[p] ver. 50.

[q] Exod. 31. 2.

[r] Numb. 27. 1.

† Heb. *took.*

[s] Numb. 32. 41. Deut. 3. 14. Josh. 13. 30.

cir. 1471.

[t] ch. 4. 5.

[u] See ver. 34, 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 1471.

34 ¶ Now Sheshan had no sons, but daughters. And Sheshan had a servant, an Egyptian, whose name *was* Jarha.

35 And Sheshan gave his daughter to Jarha his servant to wife; and she bare him Attai.

36 And Attai begat Nathan, and Nathan begat [x] Zabad,

[x] ch. 11. 41. 1471, &c.

37 And Zabad begat Ephlal, and Ephlal begat Obed,

38 And Obed begat Jehu, and Jehu begat Azariah,

39 And Azariah begat Helez, and Helez begat Eleasah,

40 And Eleasah begat Sisamai, and Sisamai begat Shallum,

41 And Shallum begat Jekamiah, and Jekamiah begat Elishama.

cir. 1471, &c.

42 ¶ Now the sons of Caleb the brother of Jerahmeel *were*, Mesha his firstborn, which *was* the father of Ziph; and the sons of Mareshah the father of Hebron.

43 And the sons of Hebron; Korah, and Tappuah, and Rekem, and Shema.

44 And Shema begat Raham, the father of Jorkoam: and Rekem begat Shammai.

45 And the son of Shammai *was* Maon: and Maon *was* the father of Beth-zur.

46 And Ephah, Caleb's concubine, bare Haran, and Moza, and Gazez: and Haran begat Gazez.

47 And the sons of Jahdai; Regem, and Jotham, and Gesham, and Pelet, and Ephah, and Shaaph.

48 Maachah, Caleb's concubine, bare Sheber, and Tirhanah.

49 She bare also Shaaph the father of Madmannah, Sheva the father of Machbenah, and the father of Gibea: and the daughter of Caleb *was* [y] Achsa.

[y] Josh. 15. 17.

50 ¶ These were the sons of Caleb the son of Hur, the firstborn of ‖ Ephratah; Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim,

‖ Or, *Ephrath*, ver. 19.

51 Salma the father of Beth-lehem, Hareph the father of Beth-gader.

52 And Shobal the father of Kirjath-jearim had sons; ‖ Haroeh, *and* ‖ half of the Manahethites.

‖ Or, *Reaiah*, ch. 4. 2. ‖ Or, *half of the Menuchites*, or, *Hatsi-hammenuchoth*.

53 And the families of Kirjath-jearim; the Ithrites, and the Puhites, and the Shumathites, and the Mishraites; of them came the Zareathites, and the Eshtaulites.

‖ Or, *Asarites*, or, *crowns of the house of Joab*.

54 The sons of Salma; Beth-lehem, and the Netophathites,‖ Ataroth, the house of Joab, and half of the Manahethites, the Zorites.

55 And the families of the scribes which dwelt at Jabez; the Tirathites, the Shimeathites, *and* Suchathites. These *are* the [z] Kenites that came of Hemath, the father of the house of [a] Rechab.

[z] Judg. 1. 16. [a] Jer. 35. 2.

CHAP. III.

1 *The sons of David:* 10 *his line to Zedekiah.* 17 *The successors of Jeconiah.*

Before CHRIST 1471, &c.

NOW these were the sons of David, which were born unto him in Hebron; the firstborn [a] Amnon, of Ahinoam the [b] Jezreelitess; the second ‖ Daniel, of Abigail the Carmelitess:

cir. 1053, &c. [a] 2 Sam. 3. 2. [b] Josh. 15. 56. ‖ Or, *Chileab*, 2 Sam. 3. 3.

2 The third, Absalom the son of Maachah the daughter of Talmai king of Geshur: the fourth, Adonijah the son of Haggith:

[c] 2 Sam. 3. 5. [d] 2 Sam. 2. 11. [e] 2 Sam. 5. 5. [f] 2 Sam. 5. 14. ch. 14. 4. ‖ Or, *Shammua*, 2 Sam. 5. 14. [g] 2 Sam. 12. 24. ‖ Or, *Bathsheba*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Eliam*, 2 Sam. 11. 3. ‖ Or, *Elishua*, 2 Sam. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *Beeliada*, ch. 14. 7. [h] See 2 Sam. 5. 14, 15, 16. [i] 2 Sam. 13. 1. [k] 1 Kings 11. 43. & 15. 6. ‖ Or, *Abijam*, 1 Kings 15. 1. ‖ Or, *Azariah*, 2 Chron. 22. 6. or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Chron. 21. 17. ‖ Or, *Uzziah*, 2 Kings 15. 30. ‖ Or, *Jehoahaz*, 2 Kings 23. 30. ‖ Or, *Eliakim*, 2 Kings 23. 34. ‖ Or, *Mattaniah*, 2 Kings 24. 17. [l] Mat. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *Jehoiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6. or, *Coniah*, Jer. 22. 24. [m] 2 Kings 24. 17, being his Uncle. † Heb. *Shealtiel*. [n] Mat. 1. 12.

3 The fifth, Shephatiah of Abital: the sixth, Ithream by [c] Eglah his wife.

4 *These* six were born unto him in Hebron; and [d] there he reigned seven years and six months: and [e] in Jerusalem he reigned thirty and three years.

5 [f] And these were born unto him in Jerusalem; ‖ Shimea, and Shobab, and Nathan, and [g] Solomon, four, of ‖ Bathshua the daughter of ‖ Ammiel:

6 Ibhar also, and ‖ Elishama, and Eliphelet,

7 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

8 And Elishama, and ‖ Eliada, and Eliphelet, [h] nine.

9 *These were* all the sons of David, beside the sons of the concubines, and [i] Tamar their sister.

10 ¶ And Solomon's son *was* [k] Rehoboam, ‖ Abia his son, Asa his son, Jehoshaphat his son,

11 Joram his son, ‖ Ahaziah his son, Joash his son,

12 Amaziah his son, ‖ Azariah his son, Jotham his son,

13 Ahaz his son, Hezekiah his son, Manasseh his son,

14 Amon his son, Josiah his son.

15 And the sons of Josiah *were*, the firstborn ‖ Johanan, the second ‖ Jehoiakim, the third ‖ Zedekiah, the fourth Shallum.

16 And the sons of [l] Jehoiakim: ‖ Jeconiah his son, Zedekiah [m] his son.

17 ¶ And the sons of Jeconiah; Assir, † Salathiel [n] his son,

18 Malchiram also, and Pedaiah, and Shenazar, Jecamiah, Hoshama, and Nedabiah.

19 And the sons of Pedaiah *were*, Zerubbabel, and Shimei: and the sons of Zerubbabel; Meshullam, and Hananiah, and Shelomith their sister:

20 And Hashubah, and Ohel, and Berechiah, and Hasadiah, Jushab-hesed, five.

21 And the sons of Hananiah; Pelatiah, and Jesaiah: the sons of Rephaiah, the

Before CHRIST 1053, &c. sons of Arnan, the sons of Obadiah, the sons of Shechaniah.

22 And the sons of Shechaniah; Shemaiah: and the sons of Shemaiah; [v] Hattush, and Igeal, and Bariah, and Neariah, and Shaphat, six.

23 And the sons of Neariah; Elioenai, and † Hezekiah, and Azrikam, three.

24 And the sons of Elioenai *were*, Hodaiah, and Eliashib, and Pelaiah, and Akkub, and Johanan, and Dalaiah, and Anani, seven.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The posterity of Judah derived from Hur the firstborn of Caleb by Ephratah.* 5 *The issue of Ashur, the posthumous son of Hezron.* 9 *Concerning Jabez and his prayer.* 11 *Other families descended from the same stock.* 21 *The sons of Shelah.* 24 *The posterity and cities of Simeon.* 39 *Their conquest of Gedor, and of the Amalekites in mount Seir.*

1300, &c. [a] Gen. 38. 29. & 46. 12. THE sons of Judah; [a] Pharez, Hezron, and ‖ Carmi, and Hur, and Shobal.

‖ Or, *Chelubai*, ch. 2. 9, or, *Caleb*, ch. 2. 18. 2 And ‖ Reaiah the son of Shobal begat Jahath; and Jahath begat Ahumai, and Lahad. These *are* the families of the Zorathites.

‖ Or, *Hareeb*, ch. 2. 52. 3 And these *were of* the father of Etam; Jezreel, and Ishma, and Idbash: and the name of their sister *was* Hazelelponi:

4 And Penuel the father of Gedor, and Ezer the father of Hushah. These *are* the [b] ch. 2. 50. sons of [b] Hur, the firstborn of Ephratah, the father of Beth-lehem.

[c] ch. 2. 24. 5 ¶ And [c] Ashur the father of Tekoa had two wives, Helah and Naarah.

6 And Naarah bare him Ahuzam, and Hepher, and Temeni, and Haahashtari. These *were* the sons of Naarah.

7 And the sons of Helah *were*, Zereth, and Jezoar, and Ethnan.

8 And Coz begat Anub, and Zobebah, and the families of Aharhel the son of Harum.

[d] Gen. 34. 19. 9 ¶ And Jabez was [d] more honourable than his brethren: and his mother called his name ‖ Jabez, saying, Because I bare him with sorrow.

‖ That is, *sorrowful.*

10 And Jabez called on the God of Israel, saying, † Oh that thou wouldest bless me indeed, and enlarge my coast, and that thine hand might be with me, and that thou wouldest † keep *me* from evil, that it may not grieve me! And God granted him that which he requested.

† Heb. *If thou wilt, &c.* † Heb. *do me.*

11 ¶ And Chelub the brother of Shuah begat Mehir, which *was* the father of Eshton.

12 And Eshton begat Beth-rapha, and Paseah, and Tehinnah the father of ‖ Irnahash. These *are* the men of Rechah.

‖ Or, *the city of Nahash.*

13 And the sons of Kenaz; [e] Othniel, and Seraiah: and the sons of Othniel; ‖ Hathath.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c. [e] Josh. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *Hathath*, and *Meonothai*, who *begat*, &c.

14 And Meonothai begat Ophrah: and Seraiah begat Joab, the father of [f] the ‖ valley of ‖ Charashim; for they were craftsmen.

[f] Neh. 11. 35. ‖ Or, inhabitants *of the valley.* ‖ That is, *craftsmen.*

15 And the sons of Caleb the son of Jephunneh; Iru, Elah, and Naam: and the sons of Elah, ‖ even Kenaz.

‖ Or, *Uknaz.*

16 And the sons of Jehaleleel; Ziph, and Ziphah, Tiria, and Asareel.

17 And the sons of Ezra *were*, Jether, and Mered, and Epher, and Jalon: and she bare Miriam, and Shammai, and Ishbah the father of Eshtemoa.

18 And his wife ‖ Jehudijah bare Jered the father of Gedor, and Heber the father of Socho, and Jekuthiel the father of Zanoah. And these *are* the sons of Bithiah the daughter of Pharaoh, which Mered took.

‖ Or, *the Jewess.*

19 And the sons of *his* wife ‖ Hodiah the sister of Naham, the father of Keilah the Garmite, and Eshtemoa the Maachathite.

‖ Or, *Jehudijah*, mentioned before.

20 And the sons of Shimon *were*, Amnon, and Rinnah, Ben-hanan, and Tilon. And the sons of Ishi *were*, Zoheth, and Ben-zoheth.

21 ¶ The sons of Shelah [g] the son of Judah *were*, Er the father of Lecah, and Laadah the father of Mareshah, and the families of the house of them that wrought fine linen, of the house of Ashbea,

[g] Gen. 38. 1, 5. & 46. 12.

22 And Jokim, and the men of Chozeba, and Joash, and Saraph, who had the dominion in Moab, and Jashubi-lehem. And *these are* ancient things.

23 These *were* the potters, and those that dwelt among plants and hedges: there they dwelt with the king for his work.

24 ¶ The sons of Simeon *were*, ‖ Nemuel, and Jamin, ‖ Jarib, Zerah, *and* Shaul:

‖ Or, *Jemuel*, Gen. 46. 10. Exod. 6. 15. Numb. 26. 12.

25 Shallum his son, Mibsam his son, Mishma his son.

26 And the sons of Mishma; Hamuel his son, Zacchur his son, Shimei his son.

‖ Or, *Jachin*, *Zohar.*

27 And Shimei had sixteen sons and six daughters; but his brethren had not many children, neither did all their family multiply, † like to the children of Judah.

† Heb. *unto.*

28 And they dwelt at [h] Beer-sheba, and Moladah, and Hazar-shual,

[h] Josh. 19. 2.

29 And at ‖ Bilhah, and at Ezem, and at ‖ Tolad,

‖ Or, *Balah*, Josh. 19. 3.

30 And at Bethuel, and at Hormah, and at Ziklag,

‖ Or, *Eltolad*, Josh. 19. 4.

31 And at Beth-marcaboth, and ‖ Hazar-susim, and at Beth-birei, and at Shaaraim. These *were* their cities unto the reign of David.

‖ Or, *Hazar-susah*, Josh. 19. 5.

32 And their villages *were*, ‖ Etam, and

‖ Or, *Ether*, Josh. 19. 7.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

Ain, Rimmon, and Tochen, and Aſhan, five cities.

33 And all their villages that *were* round about the ſame cities, unto ‖ Baal. Theſe *were* their habitations, and ‖ their genealogy.

‖ Or, *Baalath-beer*, Joſh. 19. 8.

34 And Meſhobab, and Jamlech, and Joſhah the ſon of Amaziah,

‖ Or, *as they divided themſelves by nations among them.*

35 And Joel, and Jehu the ſon of Joſibiah, the ſon of Seraiah, the ſon of Aſiel,

36 And Elioenai, and Jaakobah, and Jeſhohaiah, and Aſaiah, and Adiel, and Jeſimiel, and Benaiah,

37 And Ziza the ſon of Shiphi, the ſon of Allon, the ſon of Jedaiah, the ſon of Shimri, the ſon of Shemaiah;

† Heb. *coming.*

38 Theſe † mentioned by *their* names *were* princes in their families: and the houſe of their fathers increaſed greatly.

cir. 715.

39 ¶ And they went to the entrance of Gedor, *even* unto the eaſt ſide of the valley, to ſeek paſture for their flocks.

40 And they found fat paſture and good, and the land *was* wide, and quiet, and peaceable; for *they* of Ham had dwelt there of old.

41 And theſe written by name came in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and [i] ſmote their tents, and the habitations that were found there, and deſtroyed them utterly unto this day, and dwelt in their rooms: becauſe *there was* paſture there for their flocks.

[i] 2 Kings 18. 8.

42 And *ſome* of them, *even* of the ſons of Simeon, five hundred men, went to mount Seir, having for their captains Pelatiah, and Neariah, and Rephaiah, and Uzziel, the ſons of Iſhi.

43 And they ſmote [k] the reſt of the Amalekites that were eſcaped, and dwelt there unto this day.

[k] See 1 Sam. 15. 8. & 30. 17. & 2 Sam. 8. 12.

CHAP. V.

1 *The line of Reuben (who loſt his birthright) unto the captivity, and their conqueſt of the Hagarites.* 11 *The chief men of Gad, and their habitations.* 18 *The number of the men of war of the ſons of Reuben, Gad, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh; their conqueſts.* 23 *The habitations and chief men of that half tribe.* 25 *Their captivity becauſe of their ſins.*

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

NOW the ſons of Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael, (for [a] he *was* the firſtborn; but, foraſmuch as he [b] defiled his father's bed, [c] his birthright was given unto the ſons of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael: and the genealogy is not to be reckoned after the birthright.

[a] Gen. 29. 32. & 49. 3. [b] Gen. 35. 22. & 49. 4. [c] Gen. 48. 15, 22.

2 For [d] Judah prevailed above his brethren, and of him *came* the [e] chief ‖ ruler; but the birthright *was* Joſeph's:)

[d] Gen. 49. 8, 10. Pſ. 60. 7. & 108. 8. [e] Mic. 5. 2. Mat. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *prince.*

3 The ſons, *I ſay*, of [f] Reuben the firſtborn of Iſrael *were*, Hanoch, and Pallu, Hezron, and Carmi.

[f] Gen. 46. 9. Exod. 6. 14. Num. 26. 5.

Before CHRIST 1300, &c.

4 The ſons of Joel; Shemaiah his ſon, Gog his ſon, Shimei his ſon,

5 Micah his ſon, Reaia his ſon, Baal his ſon,

6 Beerah his ſon, whom ‖ Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria carried away *captive:* he *was* prince of the Reubenites.

‖ Or, *Tiglath-pileſer*, 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7.

7 And his brethren by their families, [g] when the genealogy of their generations was reckoned, *were* the chief, Jeiel, and Zechariah,

[g] See ver. 17.

8 And Bela the ſon of Azaz, the ſon of ‖ Shema, the ſon of Joel, who dwelt in [h] Aroer, even unto Nebo and Baal-meon:

‖ Or, *Shemaiah*, ver. 4. [h] Joſh. 13. 15, 16.

9 And eaſtward he inhabited unto the entering in of the wilderneſs from the river Euphrates: becauſe their cattle were multiplied [i] in the land of Gilead.

[i] Joſh. 22. 9.

10 And in the days of Saul they made war [k] with the Hagarites, who fell by their hand: and they dwelt in their tents † throughout all the eaſt *land* of Gilead.

[k] Gen. 25. 12. † Heb. *upon all the face of the eaſt.*

11 ¶ And the children of Gad dwelt over againſt them, in the land of [l] Baſhan unto Salcah:

[l] Joſh. 13. 11, 24.

12 Joel the chief, and Shapham the next, and Jaanai, and Shaphat in Baſhan.

13 And their brethren of the houſe of their fathers *were*, Michael, and Meſhullam, and Sheba, and Jorai, and Jachan, and Zia, and Heber, ſeven.

14 Theſe *are* the children of Abihail the ſon of Huri, the ſon of Jaroah, the ſon of Gilead, the ſon of Michael, the ſon of Jeſhiſhai, the ſon of Jahdo, the ſon of Buz;

15 Ahi the ſon of Abdiel, the ſon of Guni, chief of the houſe of their fathers.

16 And they dwelt in Gilead in Baſhan, and in her towns, and in all the ſuburbs of [m] Sharon, upon † their borders.

[m] ch. 27. 29. † Heb. *their goings forth.*

17 All theſe were reckoned by genealogies in the days of [n] Jotham king of Judah, and in the days of [o] Jeroboam king of Iſrael.

[n] 2 Kings 15. 5, 32. [o] 2 Kings 14. 16, 28.

18 ¶ The ſons of Reuben, and the Gadites, and half the tribe of Manaſſeh, † of valiant men, men able to bear buckler and ſword, and to ſhoot with bow, and ſkilful in war, *were* four and forty thouſand ſeven hundred and threeſcore, that went out to the war.

† Heb. *ſons of valour.*

19 And they made war with the Hagarites, with [p] Jetur, and Nephiſh, and Nodab.

[p] Gen. 25. 15.

20 And [q] they were helped againſt them, and the Hagarites were delivered into their hand, and all that *were* with them: for they cried to God in the battle, and he was intreated of them; becauſe they [r] put their truſt in him.

[q] ch. 1. 31. See ver. 22. [r] Pſ. 22. 4, 5.

21 And they † took away their cattle; of their camels fifty thouſand, and of ſheep two hundred and fifty thouſand, and of aſſes two thouſand, and of † men an hundred thouſand.

22 For there fell down many ſlain, becauſe the war *was* of God. And they dwelt in their ſteads until [e] the captivity.

23 ¶ And the children of the half tribe of Manaſſeh dwelt in the land: they increaſed from Baſhan unto Baal-hermon and Senir, and unto mount Hermon.

24 And theſe *were* the heads of the houſe of their fathers, even Epher, and Iſhi, and Eliel, and Azriel, and Jeremiah, and Hodaviah, and Jahdiel, mighty men of valour, † famous men, *and* heads of the houſe of their fathers.

25 ¶ And they tranſgreſſed againſt the God of their fathers, and went a [t] whoring after the gods of the people of the land, whom God deſtroyed before them.

26 And the God of Iſrael ſtirred up the ſpirit of [u] Pul king of Aſſyria, and the ſpirit of [x] Tilgath-pilneſer king of Aſſyria, and he carried them away, even the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manaſſeh, and brought them unto [y] Halah, and Habor, and Hara, and to the river Gozan, unto this day.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The ſons of Levi.* 4 *The line of Eleazar down to the captivity.* 16 *The families of the Levites.* 20 *The ſons of Gerſhom;* 22 *of Kohath;* 29 *and of Merari.* 31 *The ſingers appointed by David.* 49 *The office of Aaron and his ſons; Aaron's line to Abimaaz.* 54 *The cities of the prieſts and Levites.*

THE ſons of Levi; [a] ‖ Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

2 And the ſons of Kohath; Amram, [b] Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel.

3 And the children of Amram; Aaron, and Moſes, and Miriam. The ſons alſo of Aaron; [c] Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

4 ¶ Eleazar begat Phinehas, Phinehas begat Abiſhua,

5 And Abiſhua begat Bukki, and Bukki begat Uzzi,

6 And Uzzi begat Zerahiah, and Zerahiah begat Meraioth,

7 Meraioth begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

8 And [d] Ahitub begat Zadok, and [e] Zadok begat Ahimaaz,

9 And Ahimaaz begat Azariah, and Azariah begat Johanan,

10 And Johanan begat Azariah, (he *it is* [f] that executed the prieſt's office † in the [g] temple that Solomon built in Jeruſalem:)

11 And [h] Azariah begat Amariah, and Amariah begat Ahitub,

12 And Ahitub begat Zadok, and Zadok begat ‖ Shallum,

13 And Shallum begat Hilkiah, and Hilkiah begat Azariah,

14 And Azariah begat [i] Seraiah, and Seraiah begat Jehozadak,

15 And Jehozadak went *into captivity,* [k] when the LORD carried away Judah and Jeruſalem by the hand of Nebuchadnezzar.

16 ¶ The ſons of Levi; [l] ‖ Gerſhom, Kohath, and Merari.

17 And theſe *be* the names of the ſons of Gerſhom; Libni, and Shimei.

18 And the ſons of Kohath *were,* Amram, and Izhar, and Hebron, and Uzziel,

19 The ſons of Merari; Mahli, and Muſhi. And theſe *are* the families of the Levites according to their fathers.

20 ¶ Of Gerſhom; Libni his ſon, Jahath his ſon, [m] Zimmah his ſon,

21 ‖ Joah his ſon, ‖ Iddo his ſon, Zerah his ſon, ‖ Jeaterai his ſon.

22 ¶ The ſons of Kohath; ‖ Amminadab his ſon, Korah his ſon, Aſſir his ſon,

23 Elkanah his ſon, and Ebiaſaph his ſon, and Aſſir his ſon,

24 Tahath his ſon, ‖ Uriel his ſon, Uzziah his ſon, and Shaul his ſon.

25 And the ſons of Elkanah; [n] Amaſai, and Ahimoth.

26 *As for* Elkanah: the ſons of Elkanah; ‖ Zophai his ſon, and [o] Nahath his ſon,

27 [p] Eliab his ſon, Jeroham his ſon, Elkanah his ſon.

28 And the ſons of Samuel; the firſtborn ‖ Vaſhni, and Abiah.

29 ¶ The ſons of Merari; Mahli, Libni his ſon, Shimei his ſon, Uzza his ſon,

30 Shimei his ſon, Haggiah his ſon, Aſaiah his ſon.

31 ¶ And theſe *are they* whom David ſet over the ſervice of ſong in the houſe of the LORD, after that the [q] ark had reſt.

32 And they miniſtered before the dwelling place of the tabernacle of the congregation with ſinging, until Solomon had built the houſe of the LORD in Jeruſalem: and *then* they waited on their office according to their order.

33 And theſe *are* they that † waited with their children. Of the ſons of the Kohathites: Heman a ſinger, the ſon of Joel, the ſon of Shemuel,

34 The ſon of Elkanah, the ſon of Jeroham, the ſon of Eliel, the ſon of ‖ Toah,

35 The ſon of ‖ Zuph, the ſon of Elka-

Before CHRIST cir. 1300. † Heb. *led captive.* † Heb. *ſouls of men:* as Numb. 31. 35. [e] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 17. 6.

† Heb. *men of names.*

[t] 2 Kings 17. 7.

cir. 771. [u] 2 Kings 15. 19. cir. 740. [x] 2 Kings 15. 29.

[y] 2 Kings 17. 6. & 18. 11.

cir. 1300, &c. [a] Gen. 46. 11. Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. ch. 23. 6. ‖ Or, *Gerſhom,* ver. 16. [b] See ver. 22. [c] Lev. 10. 1.

[d] 2 Sam. 8. 17. [e] 2 Sam. 15. 27.

[f] See 2 Chron. 26. 17, 18. † Heb. *in the houſe.* [g] 1 Kings 6. 2 Chron. 3. [h] See Ezra 7. 3. ‖ Or, *Meſhullam,* ch. 9. 11. 1 Neh. 11. 11. [k] 2 Kings 25. 18. [l] Exod. 6. 16. ‖ Or, *Gerſhon,* ver. 1.

[m] ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Ethan,* ver. 42. ‖ Or, *Adaiah,* ver. 41. ‖ Or, *Ethni,* ver. 41. ‖ Or, *Izhar,* ver. 2, 18. ‖ Or, *Zephaniah, Azariah, Joel,* ver. 36. [n] See ver. 35, 36. ‖ Or, *Zuph,* ver. 35. 1 Sam. 1. 1. [o] ver. 34, *Toah.* [p] ver. 34, *Eliel.* ‖ Called alſo *Joel,* ver. 33. & 1 Sam. 8. 2. cir. 1280, &c. [q] ch. 16. 1.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

‖ ver. 26, *Nahath.* ‖ Or, *Zophai.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1280, &c.

nah, the son of Mahath, the son of Amasai,
36 The son of Elkanah, the son of ‖ Joel, the son of Azariah, the son of Zephaniah,
37 The son of Tahath, the son of Assir, the son of [r] Ebiasaph, the son of Korah,
38 The son of Izhar, the son of Kohath, the son of Levi, the son of Israel.
39 And his brother Asaph, who stood on his right hand, *even* Asaph the son of Berachiah, the son of Shimea,
40 The son of Michael, the son of Baaseiah, the son of Malchiah,
41 The son of [s] Ethni, the son of Zerah, the son of Adaiah,
42 The son of Ethan, the son of Zimmah, the son of Shimei,
43 The son of Jahath, the son of Gershom, the son of Levi.
44 And their brethren the sons of Merari *stood* on the left hand: ‖ Ethan the son of ‖ Kishi, the son of Abdi, the son of Malluch,
45 The son of Hashabiah, the son of Amaziah, the son of Hilkiah,
46 The son of Amzi, the son of Bani, the son of Shamer,
47 The son of Mahli, the son of Mushi, the son of Merari, the son of Levi.
48 Their brethren also the Levites *were* appointed unto all manner of service of the tabernacle of the house of God.

1444, &c.

49 ¶ But Aaron and his sons offered [t] upon the altar of the burnt offering, and [u] on the altar of incense, *and were appointed* for all the work of the *place* most holy, and to make an atonement for Israel, according to all that Moses the servant of God had commanded.
50 And these *are* the sons of Aaron; Eleazar his son, Phinehas his son, Abishua his son,
51 Bukki his son, Uzzi his son, Zerahiah his son,
52 Meraioth his son, Amariah his son, Ahitub his son,
53 Zadok his son, Ahimaaz his son.
54 ¶ [x] Now these *are* their dwelling places throughout their castles in their coasts, of the sons of Aaron, of the families of the Kohathites: for their's was the lot.
55 [y] And they gave them Hebron in the land of Judah, and the suburbs thereof round about it.
56 [z] But the fields of the city, and the villages thereof, they gave to Caleb the son of Jephunneh.
57 And [a] to the sons of Aaron they gave the cities of Judah, *namely*, Hebron, *the city* of refuge, and Libnah with her suburbs, and Jattir, and Eshtemoa, with their suburbs,
58 And ‖ Hilen with her suburbs, Debir with her suburbs,
59 And ‖ Ashan with her suburbs, and Beth-shemesh with her suburbs:
60 And out of the tribe of Benjamin; Geba with her suburbs, and ‖ Alemeth with her suburbs, and Anathoth with her suburbs. All their cities throughout their families *were* thirteen cities.
61 And unto the sons of Kohath, [b] *which were* left of the family of that tribe, *were cities given* out of the half tribe, *namely*, *out of* the half *tribe* of Manasseh, [c] by lot, ten cities.
62 And to the sons of Gershom throughout their families out of the tribe of Issachar, and out of the tribe of Asher, and out of the tribe of Naphtali, and out of the tribe of Manasseh in Bashan, thirteen cities.
63 Unto the sons of Merari *were given* by lot, throughout their families, out of the tribe of Reuben, and out of the tribe of Gad, and out of the tribe of Zebulun, [d] twelve cities.
64 And the children of Israel gave to the Levites *these* cities with their suburbs.
65 And they gave by lot out of the tribe of the children of Judah, and out of the tribe of the children of Simeon, and out of the tribe of the children of Benjamin, these cities, which are called by *their* names.
66 And [e] *the residue* of the families of the sons of Kohath had cities of their coasts out of the tribe of Ephraim.
67 [f] And they gave unto them, *of* the cities of refuge, Shechem in mount Ephraim with her suburbs; *they gave* also Gezer with her suburbs,
68 And [g] Jokmeam with her suburbs, and Beth-horon with her suburbs,
69 And Aijalon with her suburbs, and Gath-rimmon with her suburbs:
70 And out of the half tribe of Manasseh; Aner with her suburbs, and Bileam with her suburbs, for the family of the remnant of the sons of Kohath.
71 Unto the sons of Gershom *were given* out of the family of the half tribe of Manasseh, Golan in Bashan with her suburbs, and Ashtaroth with her suburbs:
72 And out of the tribe of Issachar; Kedesh with her suburbs, Daberath with her suburbs,
73 And Ramoth with her suburbs, and Anem with her suburbs:
74 And out of the tribe of Asher; Mashal with her suburbs, and Abdon with her suburbs,

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

75 And Hukok with her ſuburbs, and Rehob with her ſuburbs:

76 And out of the tribe of Naphtali; Kedeſh in Galilee with her ſuburbs, and Hammon with her ſuburbs, and Kirjathaim with her ſuburbs.

77 Unto the reſt of the children of Merari *were given* out of the tribe of Zebulun, Rimmon with her ſuburbs, Tabor with her ſuburbs:

78 And on the other ſide Jordan by Jericho, on the eaſt ſide of Jordan, *were given them* out of the tribe of Reuben, Bezer in the wilderneſs with her ſuburbs, and Jahzah with her ſuburbs,

79 Kedemoth alſo with her ſuburbs, and Mephaath with her ſuburbs:

80 And out of the tribe of Gad; Ramoth in Gilead with her ſuburbs, and Mahanaim with her ſuburbs,

81 And Heſhbon with her ſuburbs, and Jazer with her ſuburbs.

CHAP. VII.

1 *The ſons of Iſſachar.* 6 *The ſons of Benjamin;* 13 *of Naphtali;* 14 *of Manaſſeh.* 20 *The ſons of Ephraim, who were ſlain by the men of Gath.* 23 *The ſubſequent poſterity of Ephraim by Beriah.* 28 *Their habitations.* 30 *The ſons of Aſher.*

[a] Gen. 46. 13. Numb. 26. 23. ‖ *Phuvah, Job.*

NOW the ſons of Iſſachar *were,* [a] Tola, and ‖ Puah, Jaſhub, and Shimrom, four.

2 And the ſons of Tola; Uzzi, and Rephaiah, and Jeriel, and Jahmai, and Jibſam, and Shemuel, heads of their father's houſe, *to wit,* of Tola: *they were* valiant men of might in their generations; [b] whoſe number *was* in the days of David two and twenty thouſand and ſix hundred.

[b] 2 Sam. 24. 1, 2. ch. 27. 2.

3 And the ſons of Uzzi; Izrahiah: and the ſons of Izrahiah; Michael, and Obadiah, and Joel, Iſhiah, five: all of them chief men.

4 And with them, by their generations, after the houſe of their fathers, *were* bands of ſoldiers for war, ſix and thirty thouſand *men:* for they had many wives and ſons.

5 And their brethren among all the families of Iſſachar *were* valiant men of might, reckoned in all by their genealogies fourſcore and ſeven thouſand.

[c] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 8. 1, &c.

6 ¶ *The ſons* of [c] Benjamin; Bela, and Becher, and Jediael, three.

7 And the ſons of Bela; Ezbon, and Uzzi, and Uzziel, and Jerimoth, and Iri, five; heads of the houſe of *their* fathers, mighty men of valour; and were reckoned by their genealogies twenty and two thouſand and thirty and four.

8 And the ſons of Becher; Zemira, and Joaſh, and Eliezer, and Elioenai, and Omri, and Jerimoth, and Abiah, and Anathoth, and Alameth. All theſe *are* the ſons of Becher.

Before CHRIST 1444, &c.

9 And the number of them, after their genealogy by their generations, heads of the houſe of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *was* twenty thouſand and two hundred.

10 The ſons alſo of Jediael; Bilhan: and the ſons of Bilhan; Jeuſh, and Benjamin, and Ehud, and Chenaanah, and Zethan, and Tharſhiſh, and Ahiſhahar.

11 All theſe the ſons of Jediael, by the heads of their fathers, mighty men of valour, *were* ſeventeen thouſand and two hundred *ſoldiers,* fit to go out for war *and* battle.

[d] Numb. 26. 39. *Shuppam,* and *Huppam.* ‖ Or, *Iri,* ver. 7.

12 [d] Shuppim alſo, and Huppim, the children of ‖ Ir, *and* Huſhim, the ſons of ‖ Aher.

13 ¶ The ſons of Naphtali; Jahziel, and Guni, and Jezer, and [e] Shallum, the ſons of Bilhah.

‖ Or, *Abiram,* Numb. 26. 38. [e] Gen. 46. 24, *Shillem.*

14 ¶ The ſons of Manaſſeh; Aſhriel, whom ſhe bare: *(but* his concubine the Aramiteſs bare Machir the father of Gilead:

15 And Machir took to wife *the ſiſter* of Huppim and Shuppim, whoſe ſiſter's name *was* Maachah;) and the name of the ſecond *was* Zelophehad: and Zelophehad had daughters.

16 And Maachah the wife of Machir bare a ſon, and ſhe called his name Pereſh; and the name of his brother *was* Shereſh; and his ſons *were* Ulam and Rakem.

[f] 1 Sam. 12. 11.

17 And the ſons of Ulam; [f] Bedan. Theſe *were* the ſons of Gilead, the ſon of Machir, the ſon of Manaſſeh.

18 And his ſiſter Hammoleketh bare Iſhod, and [g] Abiezer, and Mahalah.

[g] Numb. 26. 30, *Jezer.*

19 And the ſons of Shemidah were, Ahian, and Shechem, and Likhi, and Aniam.

[h] Numb. 26. 35.

20 ¶ And [h] the ſons of Ephraim; Shuthelah, and Bered his ſon, and Tahath his ſon, and Eladah his ſon, and Tahath his ſon,

21 And Zabad his ſon, and Shuthelah his ſon, and Ezer, and Elead, whom the men of Gath *that were* born in *that* land ſlew, becauſe they came down to take away their cattle.

22 And Ephraim their father mourned many days, and his brethren came to comfort him.

23 ¶ And when he went in to his wife, ſhe conceived, and bare a ſon, and he called his name Beriah, becauſe it went evil with his houſe.

24 (And his daughter *was* Sherah, who built Beth-horon the nether, and the upper, and Uzzen-ſherah.)

25 And Rephah *was* his ſon, alſo Reſheph, and Telah his ſon, and Tahan his ſon,

26 Laadan his ſon, Ammihud his ſon, Eliſhama his ſon,
27 ‖ Non his ſon, Jehoſhuah his ſon.
28 ¶ And their poſſeſſions and habitations *were*, Beth-el and the towns thereof, and eaſtward [i] Naaran, and weſtward Gezer, with the † towns thereof; Shechem alſo and the towns thereof, unto ‖ Gaza and the towns thereof:
29 And by the borders of the children of [k] Manaſſeh, Beth-ſhean and her towns, Taanach and her towns, [l] Megiddo and her towns, Dor and her towns. In theſe dwelt the children of Joſeph the ſon of Iſrael.
30 ¶ [m] The ſons of Aſher; Imnah, and Iſuah, and Iſhuai, and Beriah, and Serah their ſiſter.
31 And the ſons of Beriah; Heber, and Malchiel, who *is* the father of Birzavith.
32 And Heber begat Japhlet, and [n] Shomer, and Hotham, and Shua their ſiſter.
33 And the ſons of Japhlet; Paſach, and Bimhal, and Aſhvath. Theſe *are* the children of Japhlet.
34 And the ſons of [o] Shamer; Ahi, and Rohgah, Jehubbah, and Aram.
35 And the ſons of his brother Helem; Zophah, and Imna, and Sheleſh, and Amal.
36 The ſons of Zophah; Suah, and Harnepher, and Shual, and Beri, and Imrah,
37 Bezer, and Hod, and Shamma, and Shilſhah, and Ithran, and Beera.
38 And the ſons of Jether; Jephunneh, and Piſpah, and Ara.
39 And the ſons of Ulla; Arah, and Haniel, and Rezia.
40 All theſe *were* the children of Aſher, heads of *their* father's houſe, choice *and* mighty men of valour, chief of the princes. And the number throughout the genealogy of them that were apt to the war *and* to battle *was* twenty and ſix thouſand men.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The ſons and chief men of Benjamin.* 33 *The ſtock of Saul and Jonathan.*

NOW Benjamin begat [a] Bela his firſtborn, Aſhbel the ſecond, and Aharah the third,
2 Nohah the fourth, and Rapha the fifth.
3 And the ſons of Bela were, ‖ Addar, and Gera, and Abihud,
4 And Abiſhua, and Naaman, and Ahoah,
5 And Gera, and ‖ Shephuphan, and Huram.
6 And theſe *are* the ſons of Ehud: theſe are the heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Geba, and they removed them to [b] Manahath:
7 And Naaman, and Ahiah, and Gera, he removed them, and begat Uzza, and Ahihud.
8 And Shaharaim begat *children* in the country of Moab, after he had ſent them away; Huſhim and Baara *were* his wives.
9 And he begat of Hodeſh his wife, Jobab, and Zibia, and Meſha, and Malcham,
10 And Jeuz, and Shachia, and Mirma. Theſe *were* his ſons, heads of the fathers.
11 And of Huſhim he begat Abitub, and Elpaal.
12 The ſons of Elpaal; Eber, and Miſham, and Shamed, who built Ono, and Lod, with the towns thereof:
13 Beriah alſo, and [c] Shema, who *were* heads of the fathers of the inhabitants of Aijalon, who drove away the inhabitants of Gath:
14 And Ahio, Shaſhak, and Jeremoth,
15 And Zebadiah, and Arad, and Ader,
16 And Michael, and Iſpah, and Joha, the ſons of Beriah;
17 And Zebadiah, and Meſhullam, and Hezeki, and Heber,
18 Iſhmerai alſo, and Jezliah, and Jobab, the ſons of Elpaal;
19 And Jakim, and Zichri, and Zabdi,
20 And Elienai, and Zilthai, and Eliel,
21 And Adaiah, and Beraiah, and Shimrath, the ſons of ‖ Shimhi;
22 And Iſhpan, and Heber, and Eliel,
23 And Abdon, and Zichri, and Hanan,
24 And Hananiah, and Elam, and Antothijah,
25 And Iphedeiah, and Penuel, the ſons of Shaſhak;
26 And Shamſherai, and Shehariah, and Athaliah,
27 And Jareſiah, and Eliah, and Zichri, the ſons of Jeroham.
28 Theſe *were* heads of the fathers, by their generations, chief *men*. Theſe dwelt in Jeruſalem.
29 And at Gibeon dwelt the ‖ father of Gibeon; whoſe [d] wife's name *was* Maachah:
30 And his firſtborn ſon Abdon, and Zur, and Kiſh, and Baal, and Nadab,
31 And Gedor, and Ahio, and ‖ Zacher.
32 And Mikloth begat ‖ Shimeah. And theſe alſo dwelt with their brethren in Jeruſalem, over againſt them.
33 ¶ And [e] Ner begat Kiſh, and Kiſh begat Saul, and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-ſhua, and [f] Abinadab, and ‖ Eſh-baal.
34 And the ſon of Jonathan *was* ‖ Merib-baal; and Merib-baal begat [g] Micah.
35 And the ſons of Micah *were*, Pithon, and Melech, and ‖ Tarea, and Ahaz.

‖ Or, *Nun*, Numb. 13. 8, 16.
[i] Joſh. 16. 7, *Naarath*.
† Heb. *daughters*.
‖ Or, *Adaſa*, 1 Mac. 7. 45.
[k] Joſh. 17. 7.
[l] Joſh. 17. 11.
[m] Gen. 46. 17. Numb. 26. 44.
[n] ver. 34, *Shamer*.
[o] ver. 32, *Shomer*.
1400, &c.
[a] Gen. 46. 21. Numb. 26. 38. ch. 7. 6.
‖ Or, *Ard*, Gen. 46. 21.
‖ Or, *Shupham*, Numb. 26. 39.
See ch. 7. 12.
[b] ch. 2. 52.
Before CHRIST 1400, &c.
[c] ver. 21.
‖ Or, *Shema*, ver. 13.
‖ Called *Jehiel*, ch. 9. 35.
[d] ch. 9. 35.
‖ Or, *Zechariah*, ch. 9. 37.
‖ Or, *Shimeam*, ch. 9. 38.
[e] 1 Sam. 14. 51.
[f] 1 Sam. 14. 49, *Iſhui*.
‖ Or, *Iſh-boſheth*, 2 Sam. 2. 8.
‖ Or, *Mephiboſheth*, 2 Sam. 4. 4. & 9. 6, 10.
[g] 2 Sam. 9. 12.
‖ Or, *Tabrea*, ch. 9. 41.

Before CHRIST 1400, &c.
36 And Ahaz begat [h] Jehoadah; and Jehoadah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza,
37 And Moza begat Binea: [i] Rapha *was* his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son:
38 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan. All these *were* the sons of Azel.
39 And the sons of Eshek his brother *were*, Ulam his firstborn, Jehush the second, and Eliphelet the third.
40 And the sons of Ulam were mighty men of valour, archers, and had many sons, and sons' sons, an hundred and fifty. All these *are* of the sons of Benjamin.

[h] *Jarah*, ch. 9. 42.
[i] ch. 9. 43, *Rephaiah.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Concerning the original registers of the Genealogies of Israel and Judah.* 2 *The distribution of those who returned to their possessions after the Captivity.* 3 *The Israelites who inhabited Jerusalem on their return;* 10 *and the priests,* 14 *and Levites who resided there, attending upon their several charges.* 35 *The stock of Saul and Jonathan.*

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.
[a] Ezra 2. 59.
SO [a] all Israel were reckoned by genealogies; and, behold, they *were* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah, *who* were carried away to Babylon for their transgression.

[b] Ezra 2. 70. Neh. 7. 73.
[c] Josh. 9. 27. Ezra 2. 43. & 8. 20.
2 ¶ [b] Now the first inhabitants that *dwelt* in their possessions in their cities *were*, the Israelites, the priests, Levites, and [c] the Nethinims.

[d] Neh. 11. 1.
3 ¶ And in [d] Jerusalem dwelt of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin, and of the children of Ephraim, and Manasseh;
4 Uthai the son of Ammihud, the son of Omri, the son of Imri, the son of Bani, of the children of Pharez the son of Judah.
5 And of the Shilonites; Asaiah the firstborn, and his sons.
6 And of the sons of Zerah; Jeuel, and their brethren, six hundred and ninety.
7 And of the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Hodaviah, the son of Hasenuah,
8 And Ibneiah the son of Jeroham, and Elah the son of Uzzi, the son of Michri, and Meshullam the son of Shephathiah, the son of Reuel, the son of Ibnijah;
9 And their brethren, according to their generations, nine hundred and fifty and six. All these men *were* chief of the fathers in the house of their fathers.

[e] Neh. 11. 10, &c.
10 ¶ [e] And of the priests; Jedaiah, and Jehoiarib, and Jachin,

‖ Neh. 11. 11, *Seraiah.*
11 And ‖ Azariah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, the ruler of the house of God;

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.
12 And Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchijah, and Maasiai the son of Adiel, the son of Jahzerah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Meshillemith, the son of Immer;
13 And their brethren, heads of the house of their fathers, a thousand and seven hundred and threescore; † very able men for the work of the service of the house of God.

† Heb. *mighty men of valour.*
14 ¶ And of the Levites; Shemaiah the son of Hasshub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, of the sons of Merari;
15 And Bakbakkar, Heresh, and Galal, and Mattaniah the son of Micah, the son of Zichri, the son of Asaph;
16 And Obadiah the son of Shemaiah, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun, and Berechiah the son of Asa, the son of Elkanah, that dwelt in the villages of the Netophathites.
17 And the porters *were*, Shallum, and Akkub, and Talmon, and Ahiman, and their brethren: Shallum *was* the chief;
18 Who hitherto *waited* in the king's gate eastward: they *were* porters in the companies of the children of Levi.
19 And Shallum the son of Kore, the son of Ebiasaph, the son of Korah, and his brethren, of the house of his father, the Korahites, *were* over the work of the service, keepers of the † gates of the tabernacle: and their fathers, *being* over the host of the LORD, *were* keepers of the entry.

† Heb. *thresholds.*
[f] Numb. 31. 6.
20 And [f] Phinehas the son of Eleazar was the ruler over them in time past, *and* the LORD *was* with him.
21 *And* Zechariah the son of Meshelemiah *was* porter of the door of the tabernacle of the congregation.
22 All these *which were* chosen to be porters in the gates *were* two hundred and twelve. These were reckoned by their genealogy in their villages, whom [g] David and Samuel [h] the seer † did ordain in their ‖ set office.

[g] ch. 26. 1, 2.
[h] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
† Heb. *founded.*
23 So they and their children *had* the oversight of the gates of the house of the LORD, *namely*, the house of the tabernacle, by wards.

‖ Or, *trust.*
24 In four quarters were the porters, toward the east, west, north, and south.
25 And their brethren, *which were* in their villages, *were* to come [i] after seven days from time to time with them.

[i] 2 Kings 11. 5.
26 For these Levites, the four chief porters, were in *their* ‖ set office, and were over the ‖ chambers and treasuries of the house of God.

‖ Or, *trust.*
‖ Or, *storehouses.*

Before CHRIST 1200, &c.

27 And they lodged round about the house of God, because the charge *was* upon them, and the opening thereof every morning *pertained* to them.

28 And *certain* of them had the charge of the ministering vessels, that they should † bring them in and out by tale.

† Heb. *bring them in by tale, and carry them out by tale.*

29 *Some* of them also *were* appointed to oversee the vessels, and all the ‖ instruments of the sanctuary, and the fine flour, and the wine, and the oil, and the frankincense, and the spices.

‖ Or, *vessels.*

30 And *some* of the sons of the priests made [k] the ointment of the spices.

[k] Exod. 30. 23.

31 And Mattithiah, *one* of the Levites, who *was* the firstborn of Shallum the Korahite, had the ‖ set office [l] over the things that were made ‖ in the pans.

‖ Or, *trust.*

[l] Lev. 2. 5. & 6. 21.

‖ Or, *on flat plates*, or, *slices.*

32 And *other* of their brethren, of the sons of the Kohathites, [m] *were* over the † shewbread, to prepare *it* every sabbath.

[m] Lev. 24. 8.

† Heb. *bread of ordering.*

33 And these *are* [n] the singers, chief of the fathers of the Levites, *who remaining* in the chambers *were* free: for † they were employed in *that* work day and night.

[n] ch. 6. 31. & 25. 1.

† Heb. *upon them.*

34 These chief fathers of the Levites *were* chief throughout their generations; these dwelt at Jerusalem.

35 ¶ And in Gibeon dwelt the father of Gibeon, Jehiel, whose wife's name *was*

[o] ch. 8. 29.

[o] Maachah:

36 And his firstborn son Abdon, then Zur, and Kish, and Baal, and Ner, and Nadab,

37 And Gedor, and Ahio, and Zechariah, and Mikloth.

38 And Mikloth begat Shimeam. And they also dwelt with their brethren at Jerusalem, over against their brethren.

[p] ch. 8. 33.

39 [p] And Ner begat Kish; and Kish begat Saul; and Saul begat Jonathan, and Malchi-shua, and Abinadab, and Esh-baal.

40 And the son of Jonathan *was* Merib-baal: and Merib-baal begat Micah.

41 And the sons of Micah *were*, Pithon,

[q] ch. 8. 35.

and Melech, and Tahrea, [q] *and Ahaz.*

42 And Ahaz begat Jarah; and Jarah begat Alemeth, and Azmaveth, and Zimri; and Zimri begat Moza;

43 And Moza begat Binea; and Rephaiah his son, Eleasah his son, Azel his son.

44 And Azel had six sons, whose names *are* these, Azrikam, Bocheru, and Ishmael, and Sheariah, and Obadiah, and Hanan: these *were* the sons of Azel.

CHAP. X.

1 Saul's overthrow and death. 8 The Philistines triumph. 11 The kindness shewn by the men of Jabesh-gilead toward Saul and his sons.

13 Saul's sin: for which the kingdom was translated from him to David.

Before CHRIST 1056.

NOW [a] the Philistines fought against Israel; and the men of Israel fled from before the Philistines, and fell down ‖ slain in mount Gilboa.

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1, 2.

‖ Or, *wounded.*

2 And the Philistines followed hard after Saul, and after his sons; and the Philistines slew Jonathan, and ‖ Abinadab, and Malchi-shua, the sons of Saul.

‖ Or, *Ishui*, 1 Sam. 14. 49.

3 And the battle went sore against Saul, and the † archers † hit him, and he was wounded of the archers.

† Heb. *shooters with bows.*

† Heb. *found him.*

4 Then said Saul to his armourbearer, Draw thy sword, and thrust me through therewith; lest these uncircumcised come and ‖ abuse me. But his armourbearer would not; for he was sore afraid. So Saul took a sword, and fell upon it.

‖ Or, *mock me.*

5 And when his armourbearer saw that Saul was dead, he fell likewise on the sword, and died.

6 So Saul died, and his three sons, and all his house died together.

7 And when all the men of Israel that *were* in the valley saw that they fled, and that Saul and his sons were dead, then they forsook their cities, and fled: and the Philistines came and dwelt in them.

8 ¶ And it came to pass on the morrow, when the Philistines came to strip the slain, that they found Saul and his sons fallen in mount Gilboa.

9 And when they had stripped him, they took his head, and his armour, and sent into the land of the Philistines round about, to carry tidings unto their idols, and to the people.

10 [b] And they put his armour in the house of their gods, and fastened his head in the temple of Dagon.

[b] 1 Sam. 31. 10.

11 ¶ And when all Jabesh-gilead heard all that the Philistines had done to Saul,

12 They arose, all the valiant men, and took away the body of Saul, and the bodies of his sons, and brought them to Jabesh, and buried their bones under the oak in Jabesh, and fasted seven days.

† Heb. *transgressed.*

13 ¶ So Saul died for his transgression which he † committed against the LORD, [c] *even* against the word of the LORD, which he kept not, and also for asking *counsel* of *one that had* a familiar spirit, [d] to enquire *of it*;

[c] 1 Sam. 13. 13. & 15. 23.

[d] 1 Sam. 28. 7.

[e] 1 Sam. 15. 28. 2 Sam. 3. 9, 10. & 5. 3.

14 And enquired not of the LORD: therefore he slew him, and [e] turned the kingdom unto David the son of † Jesse.

† Heb. *Isai.*

CHAP. XI.

1 David by general consent is made king over Israel at Hebron. 4 He winneth the castle of

Zion from the Jebusites: Joab for his valour is made chief: David's prosperity through God's blessing. 10 *A catalogue of David's mighty men, with their principal atchievements.*

Before CHRIST 1048. THEN [a] all Israel gathered themselves to David unto Hebron, saying, Behold, we *are* thy bone and thy flesh.

1048. [a] 2 Sam. 5. 1.

2 And moreover † in time past, even when Saul was king, thou *wast* he that leddest out and broughtest in Israel: and the LORD thy God said unto thee, Thou shalt ‖ [b] feed my people Israel, and thou shalt be ruler over my people Israel.

† Heb. *both yesterday and the third day.*

‖ Or, *rule.*

[b] Ps. 78. 71.

3 Therefore came all the elders of Israel to the king to Hebron; and David made a covenant with them in Hebron before the LORD; and [c] they anointed David king over Israel, according to the word of the LORD † by [d] Samuel.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 3.

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

[d] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12, 13.

4 ¶ And David and all Israel [e] went to Jerusalem, which *is* Jebus; [f] where the Jebusites *were*, the inhabitants of the land.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 6.

[f] Judg. 1. 21. & 19. 10.

5 And the inhabitants of Jebus said to David, Thou shalt not come hither. Nevertheless David took the castle of Zion, which *is* the city of David.

6 And David said, Whosoever smiteth the Jebusites first shall be † chief and captain. So Joab the son of Zeruiah went first up, and was chief.

† Heb. *head.*

7 And David dwelt in the castle; therefore they called ‖ it the city of David.

‖ That is, *Zion*, 2 Sam. 5. 7.

8 And he built the city round about, even from Millo round about: and Joab † repaired the rest of the city.

† Heb. *revived.*

9 So David † waxed greater and greater: for the LORD of hosts *was* with him.

† Heb. *went in going and increasing.*

10 ¶ [g] These also *are* the chief of the mighty men whom David had, who ‖ strengthened themselves with him in his kingdom, *and* with all Israel, to make him king, according to [h] the word of the LORD concerning Israel.

[g] 2 Sam. 23. 8.

‖ Or, *held strongly with him.*

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.

11 And this *is* the number of the mighty men whom David had; Jashobeam, ‖ an Hachmonite, the chief of the captains: he lifted up his spear against three hundred slain *by him* at one time.

‖ Or, *son of Hachmoni.*

12 And after him *was* Eleazar the son of Dodo, the Ahohite, who *was one* of the three mighties.

13 He was with David at ‖ Pas-dammim, and there the Philistines were gathered together to battle, where was a parcel of ground full of barley; and the people fled from before the Philistines.

1047. ‖ Or, *Ephes-dammim*, 1 Sam. 17. 1.

14 And they ‖ set themselves in the midst of *that* parcel, and delivered it, and slew the Philistines; and the LORD saved *them* by a great ‖ deliverance.

‖ Or, *flood.*

‖ Or, *salvation.*

15 Now ‖ three of the thirty captains [i] went down to the rock to David, into the cave of Adullam; and the host of the Philistines encamped [k] in the valley of Rephaim.

Before CHRIST 1047. ‖ Or, *three captains over the thirty.*

[i] 2 Sam. 23. 13.

[k] ch. 14. 9.

16 And David *was* then in the hold, and the Philistines' garrison *was* then at Bethlehem.

17 And David longed, and said, Oh that one would give me drink of the water of the well of Beth-lehem, that *is* at the gate!

18 And the three brake through the host of the Philistines, and drew water out of the well of Beth-lehem, that *was* by the gate, and took *it*, and brought *it* to David: but David would not drink *of* it, but poured it out to the LORD,

19 And said, My God forbid it me, that I should do this thing: shall I drink the blood of these men † that have put their lives in jeopardy? for with *the jeopardy of* their lives they brought it. Therefore he would not drink it. These things did these three mightiest.

† Heb. *with their lives.*

20 [l] And Abishai the brother of Joab, he was chief of the three: for lifting up his spear against three hundred, he slew *them*, and had a name among the three.

[l] 2 Sam. 23. 18, &c.

21 [m] Of the three, he was more honourable than the two; for he was their captain: howbeit he attained not to the *first* three.

[m] 2 Sam. 23. 19, &c.

22 Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, the son of a valiant man of Kabzeel, † who had done many acts; [n] he slew two lionlike men of Moab: also he went down and slew a lion in a pit in a snowy day.

† Heb *great of deeds.*

[n] 2 Sam. 23. 20.

23 And he slew an Egyptian, † a man of *great* stature, five cubits high; and in the Egyptian's hand *was* a spear like a weaver's beam; and he went down to him with a staff, and plucked the spear out of the Egyptian's hand, and slew him with his own spear.

† Heb. *a man of measure.*

24 These *things* did Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, and had a name among the three mighties.

25 Behold, he was honourable among the thirty, but attained not to the *first* three: and David set him over his guard.

[o] 2 Sam. 23. 24.

‖ Or, *Shammah.*

26 Also the valiant men of the armies *were* [o], Asahel the brother of Joab, Elhanan the son of Dodo of Beth-lehem,

‖ Or, *Harodite*, 2 Sam. 23. 25.

27 ‖ Shammoth the ‖ Harorite, Helez the ‖ Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Paltite*, 2 Sam. 23. 26.

28 Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite, Abi-ezer the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Mebunnai.*

29 ‖ Sibbecai the Hushathite, ‖ Ilai the Ahohite,

‖ Or, *Zalmon.*

Before CHRIST 1047.

30 Maharai the Netophathite, ‖ Heled the ſon of Baanah the Netophathite,

‖ Or, *Helkb.*

31 Ithai the ſon of Ribai of Gibeah, *that pertained* to the children of Benjamin,

32 ‖ Hurai of the brooks of Gaaſh, ‖ Abiel the Arbathite,

‖ Or, *Hiddai.*

‖ Or, *Abi-albon.*

33 Azmaveth the Baharumite, Eliahba the Shaalbonite,

34 The ſons of ‖ Haſhem the Gizonite, Jonathan the ſon of Shage the Hararite,

‖ Or, *Jaſhen,* See 2 Sam. 23. 32, 33.

35 Ahiam the ſon of ‖ Sacar the Hararite, ‖ Eliphal the ſon of ‖ Ur,

‖ Or, *Sharar.*

‖ Or, *Eliphelet.*

36 Hepher the Mecherathite, Ahijah the Pelonite,

‖ Or, *Abaſbai.*

37 ‖ Hezro the Carmelite, ‖ Naarai the ſon of Ezbai,

‖ Or, *Hezrai.*

‖ Or, *Paarai the Arbite.*

38 Joel the brother of Nathan, Mibhar ‖ the ſon of Haggeri,

‖ Or, *the Haggerite.*

39 Zelek the Ammonite, Naharai the Berothite, the armourbearer of Joab the ſon of Zeruiah,

40 Ira the Ithrite, Gareb the Ithrite,

41 Uriah the Hittite, Zabad the ſon of Ahlai,

42 Adina the ſon of Shiza the Reubenite, a captain of the Reubenites, and thirty with him,

43 Hanan the ſon of Maachah, and Joſhaphat the Mithnite,

44 Uzzia the Aſhterathite, Shama and Jehiel the ſons of Hothan the Aroerite,

‖ Or, *Shimrite.*

45 Jediael the ‖ ſon of Shimri, and Joha his brother, the Tizite,

46 Eliel the Mahavite, and Jeribai, and Joſhaviah, the ſons of Elnaam, and Ithmah the Moabite,

47 Eliel, and Obed, and Jaſiel the Meſobaite.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The companies that came to David at Ziklag.*
23 *The armed troops that came to him at Hebron.*

cir. 1058. [a] 1 Sam. 27. 2. [b] 1 Sam. 27. 6.

NOW [a] theſe *are* they that came to David to [b] Ziklag, † while he yet kept himſelf cloſe becauſe of Saul the ſon of Kiſh: and they *were* among the mighty men, helpers of the war.

† Heb. being *yet ſhut up.*

2 *They were* armed with bows, and could uſe both the right hand and [c] the left in *hurling* ſtones and *ſhooting* arrows out of a bow, *even* of Saul's brethren of Benjamin.

[c] Judg. 20. 16.

3 The chief *was* Ahiezer, then Joaſh, the ſons of ‖ Shemaah the Gibeathite; and Jeziel, and Pelet, the ſons of Azmaveth; and Berachah, and Jehu the Antothite,

‖ Or, *Haſmaah.*

4 And Iſmaiah the Gibeonite, a mighty man among the thirty, and over the thirty; and Jeremiah, and Jahaziel, and Johanan, and Joſabad the Gederathite,

5 Eluzai, and Jerimoth, and Bealiah, and Shemariah, and Shephatiah the Haruphite,

Before CHRIST cir. 1058.

6 Elkanah, and Jeſiah, and Azareel, and Joezer, and Jaſhobeam, the Korhites,

7 And Joelah, and Zebadiah, the ſons of Jeroham of Gedor.

8 And of the Gadites there ſeparated themſelves unto David into the hold to the wilderneſs men of might, *and* men † of war *fit* for the battle, that could handle ſhield and buckler, whoſe faces *were like* the faces of lions, and *were* [d] † as ſwift as the roes upon the mountains;

† Heb. *of the beſt.*

[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18.

† Heb. *as the roes upon the mountains to make haſte.*

9 Ezer the firſt, Obadiah the ſecond, Eliab the third,

10 Miſhmannah the fourth, Jeremiah the fifth,

11 Attai the ſixth, Eliel the ſeventh,

12 Johanan the eighth, Elzabad the ninth,

13 Jeremiah the tenth, Machbanai the eleventh.

14 Theſe *were* of the ſons of Gad, captains of the hoſt: ‖ one of the leaſt *was* over an hundred, and the greateſt over a thouſand.

‖ Or, *one that was leaſt* could reſiſt *an hundred, and the greateſt a thouſand.*

15 Theſe *are* they that went over Jordan in the firſt month, when it had † overflown all his [e] banks; and they put to flight all *them* of the vallies, *both* toward the eaſt, and toward the weſt.

† Heb. *filled over.*

[e] Joſh. 3. 15.

16 And there came of the children of Benjamin and Judah to the hold unto David.

17 And David went out † to meet them, and anſwered and ſaid unto them, If ye be come peaceably unto me to help me, mine heart ſhall † be knit unto you: but if *ye be come* to betray me to mine enemies, ſeeing *there is* no ‖ wrong in mine hands, the God of our fathers look *thereon,* and rebuke *it.*

† Heb. *before them.*

† Heb. *be one.*

‖ Or, *violence.*

18 Then † the ſpirit came upon [f] Amaſai, *who was* chief of the captains, *and he ſaid,* Thine *are we,* David, and on thy ſide, thou ſon of Jeſſe: peace, peace *be* unto thee, and peace *be* to thine helpers; for thy God helpeth thee. Then David received them, and made them captains of the band.

† Heb. *the ſpirit clothed Amaſai:* So Judg. 6. 34.

[f] 2 Sam. 17. 25.

cir. 1056.

19 And there fell *ſome* of Manaſſeh to David, [g] when he came with the Philiſtines againſt Saul to battle: but they helped them not: for the lords of the Philiſtines upon adviſement ſent him away, ſaying, [h] He will fall to his maſter Saul † to *the jeopardy of* our heads.

[g] 1 Sam. 29. 2.

[h] 1 Sam. 29. 4.

† Heb. *on our heads.*

20 As he went to Ziklag, there fell to him of Manaſſeh, Adnah, and Jozabad, and Jediael, and Michael, and Jozabad, and Elihu, and Zilthai, captains of the thouſands that *were* of Manaſſeh.

Before CHRIST cir. 1056.

21 And they helped David ‖ againſt [i] the band *of the rovers:* for they *were* all mighty men of valour, and were captains in the hoſt.

‖ Or, *with a band.*

[i] 1 Sam. 30. 1, 9, 10.

22 For at *that* time day by day there came to David to help him, until *it was* a great hoſt, like the hoſt of God.

1048.

23 ¶ And theſe *are* the numbers of the ‖ † bands *that were* ready armed to the war, *and* [k] came to David to Hebron, to [l] turn the kingdom of Saul to him, [m] according to the word of the LORD.

‖ Or, *captains,* or, *men.*

† Heb. *heads.*

[k] 2 Sam. 2. 3, 4. & 5. 1. ch. 11. 1.

[l] ch. 10. 14.

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 3.

24 The children of Judah that bare ſhield and ſpear *were* ſix thouſand and eight hundred, ready ‖ armed to the war.

‖ Or, *prepared.*

25 Of the children of Simeon, mighty men of valour for the war, ſeven thouſand and one hundred.

26 Of the children of Levi four thouſand and ſix hundred.

27 And Jehoiada *was* the leader of the Aaronites, and with him *were* three thouſand and ſeven hundred;

[n] 2 Sam. 8. 17.

28 And [n] Zadok, a young man mighty of valour, and of his father's houſe twenty and two captains.

29 And of the children of Benjamin, the † kindred of Saul, three thouſand: for hitherto † [o] the greateſt part of them had kept the ward of the houſe of Saul.

† Heb. *brethren,* Gen. 31. 23.

† Heb. *a multitude of them.*

[o] 2 Sam. 2. 8, 9.

30 And of the children of Ephraim twenty thouſand and eight hundred, mighty men of valour, † famous throughout the houſe of their fathers.

† Heb. *men of names.*

31 And of the half tribe of Manaſſeh eighteen thouſand, which were expreſſed by name, to come and make David king.

32 And of the children of Iſſachar, [p] *which were men* that had underſtanding of the times, to know what Iſrael ought to do; the heads of them *were* two hundred; and all their brethren *were* at their commandment.

[p] Eſther 1. 13.

33 Of Zebulun, ſuch as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, with all inſtruments of war, fifty thouſand, which could ‖ keep rank: *they were* † not of double heart.

‖ Or, *rangers of battle,* or, *ranged in battle.*

‖ Or, *ſet the battle in array.*

† Heb. *without a heart and a heart.*

34 And of Naphtali a thouſand captains, and with them with ſhield and ſpear thirty and ſeven thouſand.

35 And of the Danites expert in war twenty and eight thouſand and ſix hundred.

Pſ. 12. 2.

36 And of Aſher, ſuch as went forth to battle, ‖ expert in war, forty thouſand.

‖ Or, *keeping their rank.*

37 And on the other ſide of Jordan, of the Reubenites, and the Gadites, and of the half tribe of Manaſſeh, with all manner of inſtruments of war for the battle, an hundred and twenty thouſand.

38 All theſe men of war, that could keep rank, came with a perfect heart to Hebron, to make David king over all Iſrael: and all the reſt alſo of Iſrael *were* of one heart to make David king.

Before CHRIST 1048.

39 And there they were with David three days, eating and drinking: for their brethren had prepared for them.

40 Moreover they that were nigh them, *even* unto Iſſachar and Zebulun and Naphtali, brought bread on aſſes, and on camels, and on mules, and on oxen, *and* ‖ meat, meal, cakes of figs, and bunches of raiſins, and wine, and oil, and oxen, and ſheep abundantly: for *there was* joy in Iſrael.

‖ Or, *victual of meal.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *David fetcheth the ark with great ſolemnity from Kirjath-jearim.* 9 *Uzza being ſmitten, the ark is left at the houſe of Obed-edom.*

1045.

AND David conſulted with the captains of thouſands and hundreds, *and* with every leader.

2 And David ſaid unto all the congregation of Iſrael, If *it ſeem* good unto you, and *that it be* of the LORD our God, † let us ſend abroad unto our brethren every where, *that are* [a] left in all the land of Iſrael, and with them *alſo* to the prieſts and Levites *which are* † in their cities *and* ſuburbs, that they may gather themſelves unto us:

† Heb. *let us break forth* and *ſend.*

[a] 1 Sam. 31. 1. Iſai. 37. 4.

† Heb. *in the cities of their ſuburbs.*

3 And let us † bring again the ark of our God to us: [b] for we enquired not at it in the days of Saul.

† Heb. *bring about.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 1, 2.

4 And all the congregation ſaid that they would do ſo: for the thing was right in the eyes of all the people.

5 So [c] David gathered all Iſrael together, from [d] Shihor of Egypt even unto the entering of Hemath, to bring the ark of God [e] from Kirjath-jearim.

[c] 1 Sam. 7. 1. 2 Sam. 6. 1.

[d] Joſh. 13. 3.

[e] 1 Sam. 6. 21. & 7. 1.

6 And David went up, and all Iſrael, to [f] Baalah, *that is,* to Kirjath-jearim, which *belonged* to Judah, to bring up thence the ark of God the LORD, [g] that dwelleth *between* the cherubims, whoſe name is called *on it.*

[f] Joſh. 15. 9, 60.

[g] 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2.

7 And they † carried the ark of God [h] in a new cart [i] out of the houſe of Abinadab: and Uzza and Ahio drave the cart.

† Heb. *made the ark to ride.*

[h] See Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 2, 13.

[i] 1 Sam. 7. 1.

8 [k] And David and all Iſrael played before God with all *their* might, and with † ſinging, and with harps, and with pſalteries, and with timbrels, and with cymbals, and with trumpets.

[k] 2 Sam. 6. 5.

† Heb. *ſongs.*

9 ¶ And when they came unto the threſhingfloor of ‖ Chidon, Uzza put forth his hand to hold the ark; for the oxen † ſtumbled.

‖ Called *Nachon,* 2 Sam. 6. 6.

† Heb. *ſhook it.*

10 And the anger of the LORD was kin-

Before CHRIST 1045.

died against Uzza, and he smote him, [l] because he put his hand to the ark: and there he [m] died before God.

[l] Numb. 4. 15. ch. 15. 13, 15.

[m] Lev. 10. 2.

11 And David was displeased, because the LORD had made a breach upon Uzza: wherefore that place is called ‖ Perez-uzza to this day.

‖ That is, *The breach of Uzza.*

12 And David was afraid of God that day, saying, How shall I bring the ark of God *home* to me?

† Heb. *removed.*

13 So David † brought not the ark *home* to himself to the city of David, but carried it aside into the house of Obed-edom the Gittite.

[a] 2 Sam. 6. 11.

14 [a] And the ark of God remained with the family of Obed-edom in his house three months. And the LORD blessed [o] the house of Obed-edom, and all that he had.

[o] As Gen. 30. 27. ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Hiram sendeth timber and builders to David.* 2 *The prosperity of David's kingdom.* 3 *His additional wives and children after his accession to the kingdom.* 8 *His two signal victories over the Philistines.*

cir. 1043.

NOW [a] Hiram king of Tyre sent messengers to David, and timber of cedars, with masons and carpenters, to build him an house.

[a] 2 Sam. 5. 11, &c.

2 ¶ And David perceived that the LORD had confirmed him king over Israel, for his kingdom was lifted up on high, because of his people Israel.

† Heb. *yet.*

3 ¶ And David took † more wives at Jerusalem: and David begat more sons and daughters.

[b] ch. 3. 5.

4 Now [b] these *are* the names of *his* children which he had in Jerusalem; Shammua, and Shobab, Nathan, and Solomon,

5 And Ibhar, and Elishua, and Elpalet,

6 And Nogah, and Nepheg, and Japhia,

‖ Or, *Eliada*, 2 Sam. 5. 16.

7 And Elishama, and ‖ Beeliada, and Eliphalet.

[c] 2 Sam. 5. 17.

8 ¶ And when the Philistines heard that [c] David was anointed king over all Israel, all the Philistines went up to seek David. And David heard *of it*, and went out against them.

1047.

[d] ch. 11. 15.

9 And the Philistines came and spread themselves [d] in the valley of Rephaim.

10 And David enquired of God, saying, Shall I go up against the Philistines? and wilt thou deliver them into mine hand? And the LORD said unto him, Go up; for I will deliver them into thine hand.

11 So they came up to Baal-perazim; and David smote them there. Then David said, God hath broken in upon mine enemies by mine hand like the breaking forth of waters: therefore they called the name of that place ‖ Baal-perazim.

‖ That is, *a place of breaches.*

12 And when they had left their gods there, David gave a commandment, and they were burned with fire.

Before CHRIST 1047.

13 [e] And the Philistines yet again spread themselves abroad in the valley.

[e] 2 Sam. 5. 22.

14 Therefore David enquired again of God; and God said unto him, Go not up after them; turn away from them, [f] and come upon them over against the mulberry trees.

[f] 2 Sam. 5. 23.

15 And it shall be, when thou shalt hear a sound of going in the tops of the mulberry trees, *that* then thou shalt go out to battle: for God is gone forth before thee to smite the host of the Philistines.

[g] 2 Sam. 5. 25. *Geba.*

16 David therefore did as God commanded him: and they smote the host of the Philistines from [g] Gibeon even to Gazer.

[b] Josh. 6. 27. 2 Chron. 26. 8.

17 And [b] the fame of David went out into all lands; and the LORD [i] brought the fear of him upon all nations.

[i] Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25.

CHAP. XV.

1 *David, having prepared a place for the ark, ordereth the priests and Levites to bring it from the house of Obed-edom.* 25 *The solemnity is attended by David and all Israel with great demonstrations of joy.* 29 *Michal despiseth David for dancing before the ark.*

1042.

AND *David* made him houses in the city of David, and prepared a place for the ark of God, [a] and pitched for it a tent.

[a] ch. 16. 1.

2 Then David said, † None ought to carry the [b] ark of God but the Levites: for them hath the LORD chosen to carry the ark of God, and to minister unto him for ever.

† Heb. It is *not to carry the ark of God, but for the Levites.*

[b] Numb. 4. 2, 15. Deut. 10. 8. & 31. 9.

3 And David [c] gathered all Israel together to Jerusalem, to bring up the ark of the LORD unto his place, which he had prepared for it.

cir. 1042.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 1. ch. 13. 5.

4 And David assembled the children of Aaron, and the Levites:

5 Of the sons of Kohath; Uriel the chief, and his ‖ brethren an hundred and twenty:

‖ Or, *kinsmen.*

6 Of the sons of Merari; Asaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred and twenty:

7 Of the sons of Gershom; Joel the chief, and his brethren an hundred and thirty:

8 Of the sons of [d] Elizaphan; Shemaiah the chief, and his brethren two hundred:

[d] Exod. 6. 22.

9 Of the sons of [e] Hebron; Eliel the chief, and his brethren fourscore:

[e] Exod. 6. 18.

10 Of the sons of Uzziel; Amminadab the chief, and his brethren an hundred and twelve.

11 And David called for Zadok and Abiathar the priests, and for the Levites, for Uriel, Asaiah, and Joel, Shemaiah, and Eliel, and Amminadab,

12 And said unto them, Ye *are* the chief

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

of the fathers of the Levites: sanctify yourselves, *both* ye and your brethren, that ye may bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel unto *the place that* I have prepared for it.

[f] 2 Sam. 6. 3. ch. 13. 7. [g] ch. 13. 10, 11.

13 For [f] because ye *did it* not at the first, [g] the LORD our God made a breach upon us, for that we sought him not after the due order.

14 So the priests and the Levites sanctified themselves to bring up the ark of the LORD God of Israel.

15 And the children of the Levites bare the ark of God upon their shoulders with the staves thereon, as [h] Moses commanded according to the word of the LORD.

[h] Exod. 25. 14. Numb. 4. 15. & 7. 9.

16 And David spake to the chief of the Levites to appoint their brethren *to be* the singers with instruments of musick, psalteries, and harps, and cymbals, sounding, by lifting up the voice with joy.

[i] ch. 6. 33. [k] ch. 6. 39. [l] ch. 6. 44.

17 So the Levites appointed [i] Heman the son of Joel; and of his brethren, [k] Asaph the son of Berechiah; and of the sons of Merari their brethren, [l] Ethan the son of Kushaiah;

18 And with them their brethren of the second *degree*, Zechariah, Ben, and Jaaziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, Eliab, and Benaiah, and Maaseiah, and Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, the porters.

19 So the singers, Heman, Asaph, and Ethan, *were appointed* to sound with cymbals of brass;

‖ ver. 18, *Jaaziel.*

20 And Zechariah, and ‖ Aziel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Unni, and Eliab, and Maaseiah, and Benaiah, with psalteries [m] on Alamoth;

[m] Ps. 46, title.

21 And Mattithiah, and Elipheleh, and Mikneiah, and Obed-edom, and Jeiel, and Azaziah, with harps ‖ on the Sheminith to excel.

‖ Or, *on the eighth to oversee*, Psal. 6, title.

22 And Chenaniah, chief of the Levites, ‖ *was* for † song: he instructed about the song, because he *was* skilful.

‖ Or, was *for the carriage: he instructed about the carriage.* † Heb. *lifting up.*

23 And Berechiah and Elkanah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

24 And Shebaniah, and Jehoshaphat, and Nethaneel, and Amasai, and Zechariah, and Benaiah, and Eliezer, the priests, [n] did blow with the trumpets before the ark of God: and Obed-edom and Jehiah *were* doorkeepers for the ark.

[n] Numb. 10. 8. Ps. 81. 3.

[o] 2 Sam. 6. 12, 13, &c. 1 Kings 8. 1.

25 ¶ So [o] David, and the elders of Israel, and the captains over thousands, went to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD out of the house of Obed-edom with joy.

26 And it came to pass, when God helped the Levites that bare the ark of the covenant of the LORD, that they offered seven bullocks and seven rams.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

27 And David *was* clothed with a robe of fine linen, and all the Levites that bare the ark, and the singers, and Chenaniah the master of the ‖ song with the singers: David also *had* upon him an ephod of linen.

‖ Or, *carriage.*

[p] ch. 13. 8.

28 [p] Thus all Israel brought up the ark of the covenant of the LORD with shouting, and with sound of the cornet, and with trumpets, and with cymbals, making a noise with psalteries and harps.

[q] 2 Sam. 6. 16.

29 ¶ And it came to pass, [q] *as* the ark of the covenant of the LORD came to the city of David, that Michal the daughter of Saul looking out at a window saw king David dancing and playing: and she despised him in her heart.

CHAP. XVI.

1 David's festival sacrifice, and liberality to the people. 4 He appointeth a band of singers and music to praise the LORD. 7 The psalm of thanksgiving. 37 He appointeth ministers, porters, priests, and musicians, to attend continually on the ark.

cir. 1042. [a] 2 Sam. 6. 17, ---19.

SO [a] they brought the ark of God, and set it in the midst of the tent that David had pitched for it: and they offered burnt sacrifices and peace offerings before God.

2 And when David had made an end of offering the burnt offerings and the peace offerings, he blessed the people in the name of the LORD.

3 And he dealt to every one of Israel, both man and woman, to every one a loaf of bread, and a good piece of flesh, and a flagon *of wine*.

4 ¶ And he appointed *certain* of the Levites to minister before the ark of the LORD, and to [b] record, and to thank and praise the LORD God of Israel:

[b] Ps. 38, & 70, title. † Heb. *with instruments of psalteries and harps.*

5 Asaph the chief, and next to him Zechariah, Jeiel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehiel, and Mattithiah, and Eliab, and Benaiah, and Obed-edom: and Jeiel † with psalteries and with harps; but Asaph made a sound with cymbals;

6 Benaiah also and Jahaziel the priests with trumpets continually before the ark of the covenant of God.

7 ¶ Then on that day David delivered [c] first *this psalm* to thank the LORD into the hand of Asaph and his brethren.

[c] See 2 Sam. 23. 1.

8 [d] Give thanks unto the LORD, call upon his name, make known his deeds among the people.

[d] Ps. 105. 1, ---15.

9 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him, talk ye of all his wondrous works.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

10 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that ſeek the LORD.

11 Seek the LORD and his ſtrength, ſeek his face continually.

12 Remember his marvellous works that he hath done, his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

13 O ye ſeed of Iſrael his ſervant, ye children of Jacob, his choſen ones.

14 He *is* the LORD our God; his judgments *are* in all the earth.

15 Be ye mindful always of his covenant; the word *which* he commanded to a thouſand generations;

[e] Gen. 17. 2. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11.

16 *Even of the* [e] *covenant* which he made with Abraham, and of his oath unto Iſaac;

17 And hath confirmed the ſame to Jacob for a law, *and* to Iſrael *for* an everlaſting covenant,

† Heb. *the cord.*

18 Saying, Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance;

† Heb. *men of number.* [f] Gen. 34. 30.

19 When ye were but † few, [f] even a few, and ſtrangers in it.

20 And *when* they went from nation to nation, and from *one* kingdom to another people;

[g] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3. Exod. 7. 15,---18. [h] Pſ. 105. 15.

21 He ſuffered no man to do them wrong: yea, he [g] reproved kings for their ſakes,

22 *Saying*, [h] Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

[i] Pſ. 96. 1, &c.

23 [i] Sing unto the LORD, all the earth; ſhew forth from day to day his ſalvation.

24 Declare his glory among the heathen; his marvellous works among all nations.

25 For great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed: he alſo *is* to be feared above all gods.

[k] Lev. 19. 4.

26 For all the gods [k] of the people *are* idols: but the LORD made the heavens.

27 Glory and honour *are* in his preſence; ſtrength and gladneſs *are* in his place.

28 Give unto the LORD, ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

29 Give unto the LORD the glory *due* unto his name: bring an offering, and come before him: worſhip the LORD in the beauty of holineſs.

30 Fear before him, all the earth: the world alſo ſhall be ſtable, that it be not moved.

31 Let the heavens be glad, and let the earth rejoice: and let *men* ſay among the nations, The LORD reigneth.

32 Let the ſea roar, and the fulneſs thereof: let the fields rejoice, and all that *is* therein.

33 Then ſhall the trees of the wood ſing out at the preſence of the LORD, becauſe he cometh to judge the earth.

34 [l] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

35 [m] And ſay ye, Save us, O God of our ſalvation, and gather us together, and deliver us from the heathen, that we may give thanks to thy holy name, *and* glory in thy praiſe.

[l] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1. [m] Pſ. 106. 47, 48.

36 [n] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael for ever and ever. And all [o] the people ſaid, Amen, and praiſed the LORD.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 15. [o] Deut. 27. 15.

37 ¶ So he left there before the ark of the covenant of the LORD Aſaph and his brethren, to miniſter before the ark continually, as every day's work required:

38 And Obed-edom with their brethren, threeſcore and eight; Obed-edom alſo the ſon of Jeduthun and Hoſah *to be* porters:

39 And Zadok the prieſt, and his brethren the prieſts, [p] before the tabernacle of the LORD [q] in the high place that *was* at Gibeon,

[p] 1 Chron. 21. 29. 2 Chron. 1. 3. [q] 1 Kings 3. 4.

40 To offer burnt offerings unto the LORD upon the altar of the burnt offering continually [r] † morning and evening, and *to do* according to all that is written in the law of the LORD, which he commanded Iſrael;

[r] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3. † Heb. *in the morning, and in the evening.*

41 And with them Heman and Jeduthun, and the reſt that were choſen, who were expreſſed by name, to give thanks to the LORD, [s] becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever;

[s] ver. 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Jer. 33. 11.

42 And with them Heman and Jeduthun with trumpets and cymbals for thoſe that ſhould make a ſound, and with muſical inſtruments of God. And the ſons of Jeduthun *were* † porters.

† Heb. *for the gate.*

43 [t] And all the people departed every man to his houſe: and David returned to bleſs his houſe.

[t] 2 Sam. 6. 19, 20.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Nathan, firſt approving David's purpoſe to build God an houſe, 3 afterward by the word of the LORD forbiddeth it, but with aſſurance of favour, 11 and a promiſe of eſpecial bleſſings in his ſeed. 16 David's prayer and thankſgiving.

NOW [a] it came to paſs, as David ſat in his houſe, that David ſaid to Nathan the prophet, Lo, I dwell in an houſe of cedars, but the ark of the covenant of the LORD *remaineth* under curtains.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 1, &c.

2 Then Nathan ſaid unto David, Do all that *is* in thine heart; for God *is* with thee.

3 ¶ And it came to paſs the ſame night, that the word of God came to Nathan, ſaying,

4 Go and tell David my ſervant, Thus ſaith the LORD, Thou ſhalt not build me an houſe to dwell in:

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

5 For I have not dwelt in an house since the day that I brought up Israel unto this day; but † have gone from tent to tent, and from *one* tabernacle *to another*.

† Heb. *have been.*

6 Whereſoever I have walked with all Iſrael, ſpake I a word to any of the judges of Iſrael, whom I commanded to feed my people, ſaying, Why have ye not built me an houſe of cedars?

7 Now therefore thus ſhalt thou ſay unto my ſervant David, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, I took thee from the ſheepcote, *even* † from following the ſheep, that thou ſhouldeſt be ruler over my people Iſrael:

† Heb. *from after.*

8 And I have been with thee whitherſoever thou haſt walked, and have cut off all thine enemies from before thee, and have made thee a name like the name of the great men that *are* in the earth.

9 Alſo I will ordain a place for my people Iſrael, and will plant them, and they ſhall dwell in their place, and ſhall be moved no more; neither ſhall the children of wickedneſs waſte them any more, as at the beginning,

10 And ſince the time that I commanded judges *to be* over my people Iſrael. Moreover I will ſubdue all thine enemies. Furthermore I tell thee that the LORD will build thee an houſe.

11 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thy days be expired that thou muſt go *to be* with thy fathers, that I will raiſe up thy ſeed after thee, which ſhall be of thy ſons; and I will eſtabliſh his kingdom.

12 He ſhall build me an houſe, and I will ſtabliſh his throne for ever.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 14, 15.

13 [b] I will be his father, and he ſhall be my ſon: and I will not take my mercy away from him, as I took *it* from *him* that was before thee:

[c] Luke 1. 33.

14 But [c] I will ſettle him in mine houſe and in my kingdom for ever: and his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for evermore.

15 According to all theſe words, and according to all this viſion, ſo did Nathan ſpeak unto David.

[a] 2 Sam. 7. 18.

16 ¶ [a] And David the king came and ſat before the LORD, and ſaid, Who *am* I, O LORD God, and what *is* mine houſe, that thou haſt brought me hitherto?

17 And *yet* this was a ſmall thing in thine eyes, O God; for thou haſt *alſo* ſpoken of thy ſervant's houſe for a great while to come, and haſt regarded me according to the eſtate of a man of high degree, O LORD God.

18 What can David *ſpeak* more to thee for the honour of thy ſervant? for thou knoweſt thy ſervant.

Before CHRIST cir. 1042.

19 O LORD, for thy ſervant's ſake, and according to thine own heart, haſt thou done all this greatneſs, in making known all *theſe* † great things.

† Heb. *greatneſſes.*

20 O LORD, *there is* none like thee, neither *is there any* God beſide thee, according to all that we have heard with our ears.

21 And what one nation in the earth *is* like thy people Iſrael, whom God went to redeem *to be* his own people, to make thee a name of greatneſs and terribleneſs, by driving out nations from before thy people, whom thou haſt redeemed out of Egypt?

22 For thy people Iſrael didſt thou make thine own people for ever; and thou, LORD, becameſt their God.

23 Therefore now, LORD, let the thing that thou haſt ſpoken concerning thy ſervant and concerning his houſe be eſtabliſhed for ever, and do as thou haſt ſaid.

24 Let it even be eſtabliſhed, that thy name may be magnified for ever, ſaying, The LORD of hoſts *is* the God of Iſrael, *even* a God to Iſrael: and *let* the houſe of David thy ſervant *be* eſtabliſhed before thee.

† Heb. *haſt revealed the ear of thy ſervant.*

25 For thou, O my God, † haſt told thy ſervant that thou wilt build him an houſe: therefore thy ſervant hath found *in his heart* to pray before thee.

26 And now, LORD, thou art God, and haſt promiſed this goodneſs unto thy ſervant:

‖ Or, *it hath pleaſed thee.*

27 Now therefore ‖ let it pleaſe thee to bleſs the houſe of thy ſervant, that it may be before thee for ever: for thou bleſſeſt, O LORD, and *it ſhall be* bleſſed for ever.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 David ſubdueth the Philiſtines, and maketh the Moabites tributary. 3 He ſmiteth Hadadezer and the Syrians. 9 Tou king of Hamath ſendeth his ſon with preſents to bleſs David; who dedicateth the preſents, and the ſpoil which he had taken, to God. 13 He putteth garriſons in Edom. 14 His good reign; a liſt of his principal officers.

Before cir. 1040.

NOW after this [a] it came to paſs, that David ſmote the Philiſtines, and ſubdued them, and took Gath and her towns out of the hand of the Philiſtines.

[a] 2 Sam. 8. 1, &c.

2 And he ſmote Moab; and the Moabites became David's ſervants, *and* brought gifts.

‖ Or, *Hadadezer*, 2 Sam. 8. 3.

3 ¶ And David ſmote ‖ Hadarezer king of Zobah unto Hamath, as he went to ſtabliſh his dominion by the river Euphrates.

[b] 2 Sam. 8. 4, *ſeven hundred.*

4 And David took from him a thouſand chariots, and [b] ſeven thouſand horſemen, and twenty thouſand footmen: David alſo houghed all the chariot *horſes*, but reſerved of them an hundred chariots.

Before CHRIST cir. 1040.

5 And when the Syrians of † Damascus came to help Hadarezer king of Zobah, David slew of the Syrians two and twenty thousand men.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 Then David put *garrisons* in Syria-damascus; and the Syrians became David's servants, *and* brought gifts. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

7 And David took the shields of gold that were on the servants of Hadarezer, and brought them to Jerusalem.

‖ Called in the book of Samuel *Betah, and Berothai.*

8 Likewise from ‖ Tibhath, and from Chun, cities of Hadarezer, brought David very much brass, wherewith [c] Solomon made the brasen sea, and the pillars, and the vessels of brass.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 15, 23. 2 Chron. 4. 12, 15, 16.

9 ¶ Now when ‖ Tou king of Hamath heard how David had smitten all the host of Hadarezer king of Zobah;

‖ Or, *Toi,* 2 Sam. 8. 9.

10 He sent ‖ Hadoram his son to king David, ‖ to enquire of his welfare, and † to congratulate him, because he had fought against Hadarezer, and smitten him; (for Hadarezer † had war with Tou;) and *with him* all manner of vessels of gold and silver and brass.

‖ Or, *Joram,* 2 Sam. 8. 10.

‖ Or, *to salute.*

† Heb. *to bless.*

† Heb. *was the man of wars.*

11 Them also king David dedicated unto the LORD, with the silver and the gold that he brought from all *these* nations; from Edom, and from Moab, and from the children of Ammon, and from the Philistines, and from Amalek.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

12 Moreover † Abishai the son of Zeruiah slew of the Edomites in the valley of salt [d] eighteen thousand.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 13.

13 ¶ [e] And he put garrisons in Edom; and all the Edomites became David's servants. Thus the LORD preserved David whithersoever he went.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 14, &c.

‖ Or, *remembrancer.*

14 ¶ So David reigned over all Israel, and executed judgment and justice among all his people.

‖ Called *Abimelech,* 2 Sam. 8. 17.

15 And Joab the son of Zeruiah *was* over the host; and Jehoshaphat the son of Ahilud, ‖ recorder.

‖ Called, *Seraiah,* 2 Sam. 8. 17, and *Shisha,* 1 Kings 4. 3.

16 And Zadok the son of Ahitub, and ‖ Abimelech the son of Abiathar, *were* the priests; and ‖ Shavsha was scribe;

[f] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

17 [f] And Benaiah the son of Jehoiada *was* over the Cherethites and the Pelethites; and the sons of David *were* chief † about the king.

† Heb. *at the hand of the king.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 *David's ambassadors, sent to comfort Hanun for his father's death, are disgracefully treated.* 6 *The Ammonites strengthened by the Syrians are overcome by Joab and Abishai.* 16 *Hadarezer sendeth a new army of Syrians under Shobach, which is defeated by David, and their general slain; whereupon the kings who were subject to Syria become servants to Israel.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

NOW [a] it came to pass after this, that Nahash the king of the children of Ammon died, and his son reigned in his stead.

[a] 2 Sam. 10. 1, &c.

2 And David said, I will shew kindness unto Hanun the son of Nahash, because his father shewed kindness to me. And David sent messengers to comfort him concerning his father. So the servants of David came into the land of the children of Ammon to Hanun, to comfort him.

3 But the princes of the children of Ammon said to Hanun, † Thinkest thou that David doth honour thy father, that he hath sent comforters unto thee? are not his servants come unto thee for to search, and to overthrow, and to spy out the land?

† Heb. *In thine eyes doth David, &c.*

4 Wherefore Hanun took David's servants, and shaved them, and cut off their garments in the midst hard by their buttocks, and sent them away.

5 Then there went *certain,* and told David how the men were served. And he sent to meet them: for the men were greatly ashamed. And the king said, Tarry at Jericho until your beards be grown, and *then* return.

6 ¶ And when the children of Ammon saw that they had made themselves † odious to David, Hanun and the children of Ammon sent a thousand talents of silver to hire them chariots and horsemen out of Mesopotamia, and out of Syria-maachah, [b] and out of Zobah.

† Heb. *to stink.*

[b] ch. 18. 5, 9.

7 So they hired thirty and two thousand chariots, and the king of Maachah and his people; who came and pitched before Medeba. And the children of Ammon gathered themselves together from their cities, and came to battle.

8 And when David heard *of it,* he sent Joab, and all the host of the mighty men.

cir. 1037.

9 And the children of Ammon came out, and put the battle in array before the gate of the city: and the kings that were come *were* by themselves in the field.

10 Now when Joab saw that † the battle was set against him before and behind, he chose out of all the ‖ choice of Israel, and put *them* in array against the Syrians.

† Heb. *the face of the battle was.*

‖ Or, *young men.*

11 And the rest of the people he delivered unto the hand of † Abishai his brother, and they set *themselves* in array against the children of Ammon.

† Heb. *Abshai.*

12 And he said, If the Syrians be too strong for me, then thou shalt help me: but if the children of Ammon be too strong for thee, then I will help thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 1037.

13 Be of good courage, and let us behave ourſelves valiantly for our people, and for the cities of our God: and let the LORD do *that which is* good in his ſight.

14 So Joab and the people that *were* with him drew nigh before the Syrians unto the battle; and they fled before him.

15 And when the children of Ammon ſaw that the Syrians were fled, they likewiſe fled before Abiſhai his brother, and entered into the city. Then Joab came to Jeruſalem.

cir. 1036.

16 ¶ And when the Syrians ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they ſent meſſengers, and drew forth the Syrians that *were* beyond the ‖ river: and ‖ Shophach the captain of the hoſt of Hadarezer *went* before them.

‖ That is, *Euphrates.* ‖ Or, *Shobach,* 2 Sam. 10. 16.

17 And it was told David; and he gathered all Iſrael, and paſſed over Jordan, and came upon them, and ſet *the battle* in array againſt them. So when David had put the battle in array againſt the Syrians, they fought with him.

18 But the Syrians fled before Iſrael; and David ſlew of the Syrians ſeven thouſand *men which fought in* chariots, and forty thouſand footmen, and killed Shophach the captain of the hoſt.

19 And when the ſervants of Hadarezer ſaw that they were put to the worſe before Iſrael, they made peace with David, and became his ſervants: neither would the Syrians help the children of Ammon any more.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Rabbah is taken and ſpoiled, and the people thereof tortured.* 4 *Three giants ſlain by David's ſervants in three ſeveral battles with the Philiſtines.*

cir. 1035. [a] 2 Sam. 11. 1. † Heb. *at the return of the year.*

AND [a] it came to paſs, that † after the year was expired, at the time that kings go out *to battle,* Joab led forth the power of the army, and waſted the country of the children of Ammon, and came and beſieged Rabbah. But David tarried at Jeruſalem. And [b] Joab ſmote Rabbah, and deſtroyed it.

[b] 2 Sam. 12. 26.

cir. 1033. [c] 2 Sam. 12. 30, 31. † Heb. *the weight of.*

2 And David [c] took the crown of their king from off his head, and found it † to weigh a talent of gold, and *there were* precious ſtones in it; and it was ſet upon David's head: and he brought alſo exceeding much ſpoil out of the city.

3 And he brought out the people that *were* in it, and cut *them* with ſaws, and with harrows of iron, and with axes. Even ſo dealt David with all the cities of the children of Ammon. And David and all the people returned to Jeruſalem.

[d] 2 Sam. 21. 18.

4 ¶ And it came to paſs after this, [d] that there ‖ † aroſe war at ‖ Gezer with the Philiſtines; at which time [e] Sibbechai the Huſhathite ſlew ‖ Sippai, *that was* of the children of ‖ the giant: and they were ſubdued.

Before CHRIST cir. 1018. ‖ Or, *continued.* † Heb. *ſtood.* ‖ Or, *Gob.* [e] ch. 11. 29. ‖ Or, *Saph.* 2 Sam. 21. 18.

5 And there was war again with the Philiſtines; and Elhanan the ſon of ‖ Jair ſlew Lahmi the brother of Goliath the Gittite, whoſe ſpear ſtaff *was* like a weaver's beam.

‖ Or, *Rapha.* ‖ Called alſo *Jaare-oregim,* 2 Sam. 21. 19.

6 And yet again [f] there was war at Gath, where was † a man of *great* ſtature, whoſe fingers and toes *were* four and twenty, ſix *on each hand,* and ſix *on each foot:* and he alſo was † the ſon of the giant.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 20. † Heb. *a man of meaſure.*

7 But when he ‖ defied Iſrael, Jonathan the ſon of ‖ Shimea David's brother ſlew him.

† Heb. *born to the giant,* or, *Rapha.* ‖ Or, *reproached.* ‖ Called *Shammah,* 1 Sam. 16. 9.

8 Theſe were born unto the giant in Gath; and they fell by the hand of David, and by the hand of his ſervants.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *David tempted by Satan forceth Joab to number Iſrael.* 5 *The number is returned to the king.* 7 *God is diſpleaſed: David acknowledgeth his fault.* 9 *Gad being ſent from God to propoſe one out of three plagues to his choice, he chooſeth the three days' peſtilence.* 14 *Seventy thouſand in Iſrael being already cut off, the deſtroying angel is ſtayed over Jeruſalem:* 16 *David on ſight of the angel humbly intercedeth for the people.* 18 *By Gad's direction having bought Ornan's threſhingfloor, he buildeth an altar, and ſacrificeth: God ſignifieth his favour by fire from heaven, and ſtayeth the plague.* 28 *He ſacrificeth again in the ſame place, being reſtrained from going to the altar at Gibeon for fear of the angel.*

AND [a] Satan ſtood up againſt Iſrael, and provoked David to number Iſrael.

1017. [a] 2 Sam. 24. 1, &c.

2 And David ſaid to Joab and to the rulers of the people, Go, number Iſrael from Beer-ſheba even to Dan; [b] and bring the number of them to me, that I may know *it.*

[b] ch. 27. 23.

3 And Joab anſwered, The LORD make his people an hundred times ſo many more as they *be:* but, my lord the king, *are* they not all my lord's ſervants? why then doth my lord require this thing? why will he be a cauſe of treſpaſs to Iſrael?

4 Nevertheleſs the king's word prevailed againſt Joab. Wherefore Joab departed, and went throughout all Iſrael, and came to Jeruſalem.

5 ¶ And Joab gave the ſum of the number of the people unto David. And all *they of* Iſrael were a thouſand thouſand and an hundred thouſand men that drew ſword: and Judah *was* four hundred threeſcore and ten thouſand men that drew ſword.

6 [c] But Levi and Benjamin counted he

[c] ch. 27. 24.

Before CHRIST 1017.

not among them: for the king's word was abominable to Joab.

† Heb. *And it was evil in the eyes of the* LORD *concerning this thing.*

7 ¶ † And God was displeased with this thing; therefore he smote Israel.

[d] 2 Sam. 24. 10.

8 And David said unto God, [d] I have sinned greatly, because I have done this thing: [e] but now, I beseech thee, do away the iniquity of thy servant; for I have done very foolishly.

[e] 2 Sam. 22. 13.

9 ¶ And the LORD spake unto Gad, David's [f] seer, saying,

[f] See 1 Sam. 9. 9.

10 Go and tell David, saying, Thus saith the LORD, I † offer thee three *things:* choose thee one of them, that I may do *it* unto thee.

† Heb. *stretch out.*

11 So Gad came to David, and said unto him, Thus saith the LORD, † Choose thee

† Heb. *Take to thee.*

12 [g] Either three years famine; or three months to be destroyed before thy foes, while that the sword of thine enemies overtaketh *thee*; or else three days the sword of the LORD, even the pestilence, in the land, and the angel of the LORD destroying throughout all the coasts of Israel. Now therefore advise thyself what word I shall bring again to him that sent me.

[g] 2 Sam. 24. 13.

13 And David said unto Gad, I am in a great strait: let me fall now into the hand of the LORD; for very ‖ great *are* his mercies: but let me not fall into the hand of man.

‖ Or, *many.*

14 ¶ So the LORD sent pestilence upon Israel: and there fell of Israel seventy thousand men.

[h] 2 Sam. 24. 16.

15 And God sent an [h] angel unto Jerusalem to destroy it: and as he was destroying, the LORD beheld, and [i] he repented him of the evil, and said to the angel that destroyed, It is enough, stay now thine hand. And the angel of the LORD stood by the threshingfloor of ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

[i] See Gen. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

16 ¶ And David lifted up his eyes, and [k] saw the angel of the LORD stand between the earth and the heaven, having a drawn sword in his hand stretched out over Jerusalem. Then David and the elders *of Israel, who were* clothed in sackcloth, fell upon their faces.

[k] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

17 And David said unto God, *Is it* not I *that* commanded the people to be numbered? even I it is that have sinned and done evil indeed; but *as for* these sheep, what have they done? let thine hand, I pray thee, O LORD my God, be on me, and on my father's house; but not on thy people, that they should be plagued.

[l] 2 Chron. 3. 1.

18 ¶ Then the [l] angel of the LORD commanded Gad to say to David, that David should go up, and set up an altar unto the LORD in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite.

Before CHRIST 1017.

19 And David went up at the saying of Gad, which he spake in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *When Ornan turned back and saw the angel,* then he *and his four sons with him hid themselves.*

20 ‖ And Ornan turned back, and saw the angel; and his four sons with him hid themselves. Now Ornan was threshing wheat.

21 And as David came to Ornan, Ornan looked and saw David, and went out of the threshingfloor, and bowed himself to David with *his* face to the ground.

† Heb. *Give.*

22 Then David said to Ornan, † Grant me the place of *this* threshingfloor, that I may build an altar therein unto the LORD: thou shalt grant it me for the full price: that the plague may be stayed from the people.

23 And Ornan said unto David, Take *it* to thee, and let my lord the king do *that which is* good in his eyes: lo, I give *thee* the oxen *also* for burnt offerings, and the threshing instruments for wood, and the wheat for the meat offering; I give it all.

24 And king David said to Ornan, Nay; but I will verily buy it for the full price: for I will not take *that* which *is* thine for the LORD, nor offer burnt offerings without cost.

[m] 2 Sam. 24. 24.

25 So [m] David gave to Ornan for the place six hundred shekels of gold by weight.

26 And David built there an altar unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings and peace offerings, and called upon the LORD; and [n] he answered him from heaven by fire upon the altar of burnt offering.

[n] Lev. 9. 24. 2 Chron. 3. 1. & 7. 1.

27 And the LORD commanded the angel; and he put up his sword again into the sheath thereof.

28 ¶ At that time when David saw that the LORD had answered him in the threshingfloor of Ornan the Jebusite, then he sacrificed there.

[o] ch. 16. 39.

29 [o] For the tabernacle of the LORD, which Moses made in the wilderness, and the altar of the burnt offering, *were* at that season in the high place at [p] Gibeon.

[p] 1 Kings 3. 4. ch. 16. 39. 2 Chron. 1. 3.

30 But David could not go before it to enquire of God: for he was afraid because of the sword of the angel of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *David foreknowing the place of the temple maketh large preparations for the building of it.* 6 *He instructeth Solomon in the promises made to him by God, and chargeth him with his duty in building the house.* 17 *He chargeth the princes of Israel to assist his son in the work.*

[a] Deut. 12. 5. 2 Sam. 24. 18. ch. 21. 18, 19, 26, 28. 2 Chron. 3. 1.

THEN David said, [a] This *is* the house of the LORD God, and this *is* the altar of the burnt offering for Israel.

2 And David commanded to gather toge-

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

ther [b] the ſtrangers that *were* in the land of Iſrael; and he ſet maſons to hew wrought ſtones to build the houſe of God.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 21.

3 And David prepared iron in abundance for the nails for the doors of the gates, and for the joinings; and braſs in abundance [c] without weight;

[c] ver. 14. 1 Kings 7. 47.

4 Alſo cedar trees in abundance: for the [d] Zidonians and they of Tyre brought much cedar wood to David.

[d] 1 Kings 5. 6.

[e] ch. 29. 1.

5 And David ſaid, [e] Solomon my ſon *is* young and tender, and the houſe *that is* to be builded for the LORD *muſt be* exceeding magnifical, of fame and of glory throughout all countries: I will *therefore* now make preparation for it. So David prepared abundantly before his death.

6 ¶ Then he called for Solomon his ſon, and charged him to build an houſe for the LORD God of Iſrael.

7 And David ſaid to Solomon, My ſon, as for me, [f] it was in my mind to build an houſe [g] unto the name of the LORD my God:

[f] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Kings 8. 17. ch. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

[g] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

8 But the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying, [h] Thou haſt ſhed blood abundantly, and haſt made great wars: thou ſhalt not build an houſe unto my name, becauſe thou haſt ſhed much blood upon the earth in my ſight.

[h] 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 28. 3.

[i] ch. 28. 5.

9 [i] Behold, a ſon ſhall be born to thee, who ſhall be a man of reſt; and I will give him [k] reſt from all his enemies round about: for his name ſhall be ‖ Solomon, and I will give peace and quietneſs unto Iſrael in his days.

[k] 1 Kings 4. 25. & 5. 4.

‖ That is, *peaceable.*

[l] 2 Sam. 7. 13. 1 Kings 5. 5. ch. 17. 12, 13. & 28. 6.

10 [l] He ſhall build an houſe for my name; and [m] he ſhall be my ſon, and I *will be* his father; and I will eſtabliſh the throne of his kingdom over Iſrael for ever.

[m] Hebr. 1. 5.

[n] ver. 16.

11 Now, my ſon, [n] the LORD be with thee; and proſper thou, and build the houſe of the LORD thy God, as he hath ſaid of thee.

[o] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. Pſ. 72. 1.

12 Only the LORD [o] give thee wiſdom and underſtanding, and give thee charge concerning Iſrael, that thou mayeſt keep the law of the LORD thy God.

[p] Joſh. 1. 7, 8. ch. 28. 7.

13 [p] Then ſhalt thou proſper, if thou takeſt heed to fulfil the ſtatutes and judgments which the LORD charged Moſes with concerning Iſrael: [q] be ſtrong, and of good courage; dread not, nor be diſmayed.

[q] Deut. 31. 7, 8. Joſh. 1. 6, 7, 9. ch. 28. 20.

14 Now, behold, ‖ in my trouble I have prepared for the houſe of the LORD an hundred thouſand talents of gold, and a thouſand thouſand talents of ſilver; and of braſs and iron [r] without weight; for it is in abundance: timber alſo and ſtone have I prepared; and thou mayeſt add thereto.

‖ Or, *in my poverty.*

[r] As ver. 3.

15 Moreover *there are* workmen with thee in abundance, hewers and ‖ workers of ſtone and timber, and all manner of cunning men for every manner of work.

Before CHRIST cir. 1017.

‖ That is, *maſons and carpenters.*

16 Of the gold, the ſilver, and the braſs, and the iron, *there is* no number. Ariſe *therefore*, and be doing, and [s] the LORD be with thee.

[s] ver. 11.

17 ¶ David alſo commanded all the princes of Iſrael to help Solomon his ſon, *ſaying*,

18 *Is* not the LORD your God with you? [t] and hath he *not* given you reſt on every ſide? for he hath given the inhabitants of the land into mine hand; and the land is ſubdued before the LORD, and before his people.

[t] Deut. 12. 10. Joſh. 22. 4. 2 Sam. 7. 1. ch. 23. 25.

19 Now [u] ſet your heart and your ſoul to ſeek the LORD your God; ariſe therefore, and build ye the ſanctuary of the LORD God, to [x] bring the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and the holy veſſels of God, into the houſe that is to be built [y] to the name of the LORD.

[u] 2 Chron. 20. 3.

[x] 1 Kings 8. 6, 21. 2 Chro. 5. 7. & 6. 11.

[y] ver. 7. 1 Kings 5. 3.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 David in his old age maketh Solomon king. 2 The number and diſtribution of the Levites. 7 The families of the Gerſhonites. 12 The ſons of Kohath. 21 The ſons of Merari. 24 The office of the Levites.

1015.

SO when David was old and full of days, he made [a] Solomon his ſon king over Iſrael.

[a] 1 Kings 1. 33---39. ch. 28. 5. 1015.

2 ¶ And he gathered together all the princes of Iſrael, with the prieſts and the Levites.

[b] Num. 4. 3, 47. cir. 1045.

3 Now the Levites were numbered from the age of [b] thirty years and upward: and their number by their polls, man by man, was thirty and eight thouſand.

4 Of which, twenty and four thouſand *were* ‖ to ſet forward the work of the houſe of the LORD; and ſix thouſand *were* [c] officers and judges:

‖ Or, *to overſee.*

[c] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 26. 29. 2 Chron. 19. 8.

5 Moreover four thouſand *were* porters; and four thouſand praiſed the LORD with the inſtruments [d] which I made, *ſaid David*, to praiſe *therewith*.

[d] See 2 Chron. 29. 25, 26. Amos 6. 5.

6 And [e] David divided them into † courſes among the ſons of Levi, *namely*, Gerſhon, Kohath, and Merari.

[e] Exod. 6. 16. Numb. 26. 57. ch. 6. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 8. 14. & 29. 25.

† Heb. *diviſions.*

7 ¶ Of the [f] Gerſhonites *were*, ‖ Laadan, and Shimei.

[f] ch. 26. 21.

‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.

8 The ſons of Laadan; the chief *was* Jehiel, and Zetham, and Joel, three.

9 The ſons of Shimei; Shelomith, and Haziel, and Haran, three. Theſe *were* the chief of the fathers of Laadan.

10 And the ſons of Shimei *were*, Jahath, ‖ Zina, and Jeuſh, and Beriah. Theſe four *were* the ſons of Shimei.

‖ Or, *Zizah*, ver. 11.

Before CHRIST 1045.

11 And Jahath was the chief, and Zizah the second: but Jeush and Beriah † had not many sons; therefore they were in one reckoning, according to *their* father's house.

12 ¶ [g] The sons of Kohath; Amram, Izhar, Hebron, and Uzziel, four.

13 The sons of [h] Amram; Aaron and Moses: and [i] Aaron was separated, that he should sanctify the most holy things, he and his sons for ever, [k] to burn incense before the LORD, [l] to minister unto him, and [m] to bless in his name for ever.

14 Now *concerning* Moses the man of God, [n] his sons were named of the tribe of Levi.

15 [o] The sons of Moses *were*, Gershom, and Eliezer.

16 Of the sons of Gershom, [p] ‖ Shebuel *was* the chief.

17 And the sons of Eliezer *were*, [q] Rehabiah ‖ the chief. And Eliezer had none other sons; but the sons of Rehabiah † were very many.

18 Of the sons of Izhar; ‖ Shelomith the chief.

19 [r] Of the sons of Hebron; Jeriah the first, Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, and Jekameam the fourth.

20 Of the sons of Uzziel; Micah the first, and Jesiah the second.

21 ¶ [s] The sons of Merari; Mahli, and Mushi. The sons of Mahli; Eleazar, and [t] Kish.

22 And Eleazar died, and [u] had no sons, but daughters: and their ‖ brethren the sons of Kish [x] took them.

23 [y] The sons of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jeremoth, three.

24 ¶ These *were* the sons of [z] Levi after the house of their fathers; *even* the chief of the fathers, as they were counted by number of names by their polls, that did the work for the service of the house of the LORD, from the age of [a] twenty years and upward.

25 For David said, The LORD God of Israel [b] hath given rest unto his people, ‖ that they may dwell in Jerusalem for ever;

26 And also unto the Levites: they shall no *more* [c] carry the tabernacle, nor any vessels of it for the service thereof.

27 For by the last words of David the Levites *were* † numbered from twenty years old and above:

28 Because † their office *was* to wait on the sons of Aaron for the service of the house of the LORD, in the courts, and in the chambers, and in the purifying of all holy things, and the work of the service of the house of God;

29 Both for [d] the shewbread, and for [e] the fine flour for meat offering, and for [f] the unleavened cakes, and for [g] *that which is baked in* the ‖ pan, and for that which is fried, and for all manner of [h] measure and size;

30 And to stand every morning to thank and praise the LORD, and likewise at even;

31 And to offer all burnt sacrifices unto the LORD [i] in the sabbaths, in the new moons, and on the [k] set feasts, by number, according to the order commanded unto them, continually before the LORD:

32 And that they should [l] keep the charge of the tabernacle of the congregation, and the charge of the holy *place*, and [m] the charge of the sons of Aaron their brethren, in the service of the house of the LORD.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The divisions of the sons of Aaron by lot into four and twenty orders.* 20 *The remainder of the Kohathites,* 26 *and the Merarites, divided by lot.*

NOW *these are* the divisions of the sons of Aaron. [a] The sons of Aaron; Nadab, and Abihu, Eleazar, and Ithamar.

2 But [b] Nadab and Abihu died before their father, and had no children: therefore Eleazar and Ithamar executed the priest's office.

3 And David distributed them, both Zadok of the sons of Eleazar, and Ahimelech of the sons of Ithamar, according to their offices in their service.

4 And there were more chief men found of the sons of Eleazar than of the sons of Ithamar; and *thus* were they divided. Among the sons of Eleazar *there were* sixteen chief men of the house of *their* fathers, and eight among the sons of Ithamar according to the house of their fathers.

5 Thus were they divided by lot, one sort with another; for the governors of the sanctuary, and governors *of the house* of God, were of the sons of Eleazar, and of the sons of Ithamar.

6 And Shemaiah the son of Nethaneel the scribe, *one* of the Levites, wrote them before the king, and the princes, and Zadok the priest, and Ahimelech the son of Abiathar, and *before* the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites: one † principal household being taken for Eleazar, and *one* taken for Ithamar.

7 Now the first lot came forth to Jehoiarib, the second to Jedaiah,

8 The third to Harim, the fourth to Seorim,

9 The fifth to Malchijah, the sixth to Mijamin,

[g] Exod. 6. 18.
[h] Exod. 6. 20.
[i] Exod. 28. 1. Hebr. 5. 4.
[k] Exod. 30. 7. Numb. 16. 40. 1 Sam. 2. 28.
[l] Deut. 21. 5.
[m] Numb. 6. 23.
[n] See ch. 26. 23, 24, 25.
[o] Exod. 2. 22. & 18. 3, 4.
[p] ch. 26. 24. ‖ *Shubael*, ch. 24. 20.
[q] ch. 26. 25. ‖ Or, *the first.* † Heb. *were highly multiplied.*
[r] ‖ *Shelomoth*, ch. 24. 22.
[s] ch. 24. 23.
[t] ch. 24. 26.
[u] ch. 24. 29.
[x] ch. 24. 28. ‖ Or, *kinsmen.*
[y] See Numb. 36. 6, 8.
[z] ch. 24. 30.
[a] Numb. 10. 17, 21.
[b] ver. 27. See Num. 1. 3. & 4. 3. & 8. 24. Ezra 3. 8.
[c] ch. 22. 18. ‖ Or, *and he dwelleth in Jerusalem, &c.*
[d] Numb. 4. 5, &c. cir. 1015. † Heb. *numbers.*
† Heb. *their station was at the hand of the sons of Aaron.* Neh. 11. 24.
[d] Exod. 25. 30.
[e] Lev. 6. 20. ch. 9. 29, &c.
[f] Lev. 2. 4.
[g] Lev. 2. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *flat plate.*
[h] Lev. 19. 35.
[i] Numb. 10. 10. Ps. 81. 3.
[k] Lev. 23. 4.
[l] Numb. 1. 53.
[m] Numb. 3. 6, ---9.
[a] Lev. 10. 1, 6. Numb. 26. 60.
[b] Numb. 3. 4. & 26. 61.
† Heb. *house of the father.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

10 The seventh to Hakkoz, the eighth to [c] Abijah,

[c] Neh. 12. 4, 17. Luke 1. 5.

11 The ninth to Jeshuah, the tenth to Shecaniah,

12 The eleventh to Eliashib, the twelfth to Jakim,

13 The thirteenth to Huppah, the fourteenth to Jeshebeab,

14 The fifteenth to Bilgah, the sixteenth to Immer,

15 The seventeenth to Hezir, the eighteenth to Aphses,

16 The nineteenth to Pethahiah, the twentieth to Jehezekel,

17 The one and twentieth to Jachin, the two and twentieth to Gamul,

18 The three and twentieth to Delaiah, the four and twentieth to Maaziah.

19 These *were* the orderings of them in their service [d] to come into the house of the LORD, according to their manner, under Aaron their father, as the LORD God of Israel had commanded him.

[d] ch. 9. 25.

20 ¶ And the rest of the sons of Levi *were these:* Of the sons of Amram; [e] Shubael: of the sons of Shubael; Jehdeiah.

[e] ch. 23. 16, *Shebuel.*

21 Concerning [f] Rehabiah: of the sons of Rehabiah, the first *was* Isshiah.

[f] ch. 23. 17.

22 Of the Izharites; [g] Shelomoth: of the sons of Shelomoth; Jahath.

[g] ch. 23. 18, *Shelomith.*

23 And the sons *of* [h] *Hebron;* Jeriah *the first,* Amariah the second, Jahaziel the third, Jekameam the fourth.

[h] ch. 23. 19. & 26. 31.

24 *Of* the sons of Uzziel; Michah: of the sons of Michah; Shamir.

25 The brother of Michah *was* Isshiah: of the sons of Isshiah; Zechariah.

26 ¶ [i] The sons of Merari *were* Mahli and Mushi: the sons of Jaaziah; Beno.

[i] Exod. 6. 19. ch. 23. 21.

27 The sons of Merari by Jaaziah; Beno, and Shoham, and Zaccur, and Ibri.

28 Of Mahli *came* Eleazar, [k] who had no sons.

[k] ch. 23. 22.

29 Concerning Kish: the son of Kish *was* Jerahmeel.

30 [l] The sons also of Mushi; Mahli, and Eder, and Jerimoth. These *were* the sons of the Levites after the house of their fathers.

[l] ch. 23. 23.

31 These likewise cast lots over against their brethren the sons of Aaron in the presence of David the king, and Zadok, and Ahimelech, and the chief of the fathers of the priests and Levites, even the principal fathers over against their younger brethren.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The number and offices of the singers:* 8 *their division by lot into four and twenty orders.*

cir. 1015.

MOreover David and the captains of the host separated to the service of the sons of [a] Asaph, and of Heman, and of Jeduthun, who should prophesy with harps, with psalteries, and with cymbals: and the number of the workmen according to their service was:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. [a] ch. 6. 33, 39, 44.

2 Of the sons of Asaph; Zaccur, and Joseph, and Nethaniah, and ‖ Asarelah, the sons of Asaph under the hands of Asaph, which prophesied † according to the order of the king.

‖ Otherwise called *Jesharelah,* ver. 14. † Heb. *by the hands of the king:* So ver. 6.

3 Of Jeduthun: the sons of Jeduthun; Gedaliah, and ‖ Zeri, and Jeshaiah, Hashabiah, and Mattithiah, ‖ six, under the hands of their father Jeduthun, who prophesied with a harp, to give thanks and to praise the LORD.

‖ Or, *Izri,* ver. 11.

4 Of Heman: the sons of Heman; Bukkiah, Mattaniah, ‖ Uzziel, ‖ Shebuel, and Jerimoth, Hananiah, Hanani, Eliathah, Giddalti, and Romamti-ezer, Joshbekashah, Mallothi, Hothir, *and* Mahazioth:

‖ With Shimei mentioned, ver. 17. ‖ Or, *Azareel,* ver. 18. ‖ Or, *Shubael,* ver. 20.

5 All these *were* the sons of Heman the king's seer in the ‖ words of God, to lift up the horn. And God gave to Heman fourteen sons and three daughters.

‖ Or, *matters.*

6 All these *were* under the hands of their father for song *in* the house of the LORD, with cymbals, psalteries, and harps, for the service of the house of God, [b] † according to the king's order to Asaph, Jeduthun, and Heman.

[b] ver. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of the king.*

7 So the number of them, with their brethren that were instructed in the songs of the LORD, *even* all that were cunning, was two hundred fourscore and eight.

8 ¶ And they cast lots, ward against *ward,* as well the small as the great, [c] the teacher as the scholar.

[c] 2 Chron. 23. 13.

9 Now the first lot came forth for Asaph to Joseph: the second to Gedaliah, who with his brethren and sons *were* twelve:

10 The third to Zaccur, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

11 The fourth to Izri, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

12 The fifth to Nethaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

13 The sixth to Bukkiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

14 The seventh to Jesharelah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

15 The eighth to Jeshaiah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

16 The ninth to Mattaniah, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

17 The tenth to Shimei, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

18 The eleventh to Azareel, *he,* his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

19 The twelfth to Hashabiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

20 The thirteenth to Shubael, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

21 The fourteenth to Mattithiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

22 The fifteenth to Jeremoth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

23 The sixteenth to Hananiah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

24 The seventeenth to Joshbekashah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

25 The eighteenth to Hanani, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

26 The nineteenth to Mallothi, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

27 The twentieth to Eliathah, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

28 The one and twentieth to Hothir, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

29 The two and twentieth to Giddalti, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

30 The three and twentieth to Mahazioth, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve:

31 The four and twentieth to Romamti-ezer, *he*, his sons, and his brethren, *were* twelve.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *The divisions of the porters.* 13 *The gates assigned by lot.* 20 *The Levites that had charge of the treasures.* 29 *Those that were officers and judges.*

CConcerning the divisions of the porters: Of the Korhites *was* ‖ Meshelemiah the son of Kore, of the sons of ‖ Asaph.

‖ Or, *Shelemiah*, ver. 14.

‖ Or, *Ebiasaph*, ch. 6. 37. & 9. 19.

2 And the sons of Meshelemiah *were*, Zechariah the firstborn, Jediael the second, Zebadiah the third, Jathniel the fourth,

3 Elam the fifth, Jehohanan the sixth, Elioenai the seventh.

4 Moreover the sons of Obed-edom *were*, Shemaiah the firstborn, Jehozabad the second, Joah the third, and Sacar the fourth, and Nethaneel the fifth,

5 Ammiel the sixth, Issachar the seventh, Peulthai the eighth: for God blessed ‖ him.

‖ That is, Obed-edom, as ch. 13. 14.

6 Also unto Shemaiah his son were sons born, that ruled throughout the house of their father: for they *were* mighty men of valour.

7 The sons of Shemaiah; Othni, and Rephael, and Obed, Elzabad, whose brethren *were* strong men, Elihu, and Semachiah.

8 All these of the sons of Obed-edom: they and their sons and their brethren, able men for strength for the service, *were* threescore and two of Obed-edom.

9 And Meshelemiah had sons and brethren, strong men, eighteen.

10 Also [a] Hosah, of the children of Merari, had sons; Simri the chief, (for *though* he was not the firstborn, yet his father made him the chief;)

[a] ch. 16. 38.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

11 Hilkiah the second, Tebaliah the third, Zechariah the fourth: all the sons and brethren of Hosah *were* thirteen.

12 Among these *were* the divisions of the porters, *even* among the chief men, *having* wards one against another, to minister in the house of the LORD.

13 ¶ And they cast lots, ‖ as well the small as the great, according to the house of their fathers, for every gate.

‖ Or, *as well for the small as for the great.*

14 And the lot eastward fell to ‖ Shelemiah. Then for Zechariah his son, a wise counseller, they cast lots; and his lot came out northward.

‖ Called, *Meshelemiah*, ver. 1.

15 To Obed-edom southward; and to his sons the house of † Asuppim.

† Heb. *gatherings.*

16 To Shuppim and Hosah *the lot came forth* westward, with the gate Shallecheth, by the causeway of the going ‖ up, ward against ward.

‖ See 1 Kings 10. 5. 2 Chron. 9. 4.

17 Eastward *were* six Levites, northward four a day, southward four a day, and toward Asuppim two *and* two.

18 At Parbar westward, four at the causeway, *and* two at Parbar.

19 These *are* the divisions of the porters among the sons of Kore, and among the sons of Merari.

20 ¶ And of the Levites, Ahijah *was* [b] over the treasures of the house of God, and over the treasures of the † dedicated things.

[b] ch. 28. 12. Mal. 3. 10.

† Heb. *holy things.*

21 *As concerning* the sons of ‖ Laadan; the sons of the Gershonite Laadan, chief fathers, *even* of Laadan the Gershonite, *were* ‖ Jehieli.

‖ Or, *Libni*, ch. 6. 17.

‖ Or, *Jehiel*, ch. 23. 8. & 29. 8.

22 The sons of Jehieli; Zetham, and Joel his brother, *which were* over the treasures of the house of the LORD.

23 Of the Amramites, *and* the Izharites, the Hebronites, *and* the Uzzielites:

24 And [c] Shebuel the son of Gershom, the son of Moses, *was* ruler of the treasures.

[c] ch. 23. 16.

25 And his brethren by Eliezer; Rehabiah his son, and Jeshaiah his son, and Joram his son, and Zichri his son, and [d] Shelomith his son.

[d] ch. 23. 18.

26 Which Shelomith and his brethren *were* over all the treasures of the dedicated things, which David the king, and the chief fathers, the captains over thousands and hundreds, and the captains of the host, had dedicated.

27 † Out of the spoils won in battles did they dedicate to maintain the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *Out of the battles and spoils.*

28 And all that Samuel [e] the seer, and Saul the son of Kish, and Abner the son of Ner, and Joab the son of Zeruiah, had de-

[e] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. dicated; *and* whosoever had dedicated *any thing, it was* under the hand of Shelomith, and of his brethren.

29 ¶ Of the Izharites, Chenaniah and his sons *were* for the outward business over [f] Israel, for [f] officers and judges.

[f] ch. 23. 4.

30 *And* of the Hebronites, Hashabiah and his brethren, men of valour, a thousand and seven hundred, *were* † officers among them of Israel on this side Jordan westward in all the business of the LORD, and in the service of the king.

† Heb. *over the charge.*

[g] ch. 23. 19. 31 Among the Hebronites *was* [g] Jerijah the chief, *even* among the Hebronites, according to the generations of his fathers. In the fortieth year of the reign of David they were sought for, and there were found among them mighty men of valour [h] at Jazer of Gilead.

[h] See Josh. 21. 39.

32 And his brethren, men of valour, *were* two thousand and seven hundred chief fathers, whom king David made rulers over the Reubenites, the Gadites, and the half tribe of Manasseh, for every matter pertaining to God, and † [i] affairs of the king.

† Heb. *thing.*
[i] 2 Chron. 19. 11.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *The twelve captains for every several month.* 16 *The princes of the twelve tribes.* 23 *The numbering of the people is hindered.* 25 *David's several officers.*

NOW the children of Israel after their number, *to wit*, the chief fathers and captains of thousands and hundreds, and their officers that served the king in any matter of the courses, which came in and went out month by month throughout all the months of the year, of every course *were* twenty and four thousand.

2 Over the first course for the first month [a] *was* Jashobeam the son of Zabdiel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[a] 2 Sam. 23. 8. ch. 11. 11.

3 Of the children of Perez *was* the chief of all the captains of the host for the first month.

4 And over the course of the second month *was* ‖ Dodai an Ahohite, and of his course *was* Mikloth also the ruler: in his course likewise *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Dodo*, 2 Sam. 23. 9.

5 The third captain of the host for the third month *was* Benaiah the son of Jehoiada, a ‖ chief priest: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *principal officer*, 1 Kings 4. 5.

6 This *is that* Benaiah, *who was* [b] mighty *among* the thirty, and above the thirty: and in his course *was* Ammizabad his son.

[b] 2 Sam. 23. 20, 22, 23. ch. 11. 22, &c.

7 The fourth *captain* for the fourth month *was* [c] Asahel the brother of Joab, and Zebadiah his son after him: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[c] 2 Sam. 23. 24. ch. 11. 26.

8 The fifth captain for the fifth month *was* Shamhuth the Izrahite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand. Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

9 The sixth *captain* for the sixth month *was* [d] Ira the son of Ikkesh the Tekoite: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[d] ch. 11. 28.

10 The seventh *captain* for the seventh month *was* [e] Helez the Pelonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[e] ch. 11. 27.

11 The eighth *captain* for the eighth month *was* [f] Sibbecai the Hushathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[f] 2 Sam. 21. 18. ch. 11. 29.

12 The ninth *captain* for the ninth month *was* [g] Abiezer the Anetothite, of the Benjamites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[g] ch. 11. 28.

13 The tenth *captain* for the tenth month *was* [h] Maharai the Netophathite, of the Zarhites: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[h] 2 Sam. 23. 28. ch. 11. 30.

14 The eleventh *captain* for the eleventh month *was* [i] Benaiah the Pirathonite, of the children of Ephraim: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

[i] ch. 11. 31.

15 The twelfth *captain* for the twelfth month *was* ‖ Heldai the Netophathite, of Othniel: and in his course *were* twenty and four thousand.

‖ Or, *Heled*, ch. 11. 30.

16 ¶ Furthermore over the tribes of Israel: the ruler of the Reubenites *was* Eliezer the son of Zichri: of the Simeonites, Shephatiah the son of Maachah:

17 Of the Levites, [k] Hashabiah the son of Kemuel: of the Aaronites, Zadok:

[k] ch. 26. 30.

18 Of Judah, [l] Elihu, *one* of the brethren of David: of Issachar, Omri the son of Michael:

[l] 1 Sam. 16. 6, *Eliab.*

19 Of Zebulun, Ishmaiah the son of Obadiah; of Naphtali, Jerimoth the son of Azriel:

20 Of the children of Ephraim, Hoshea the son of Azaziah: of the half tribe of Manasseh, Joel the son of Pedaiah:

21 Of the half *tribe* of Manasseh in Gilead, Iddo the son of Zechariah: of Benjamin, Jaasiel the son of Abner:

22 Of Dan, Azareel the son of Jeroham. These *were* the princes of the tribes of Israel.

23 ¶ But David took not the number of them from twenty years old and under: because [m] the LORD had said he would increase Israel like to the stars of the heavens.

[m] Gen. 15. 5. cir. 1017.

24 Joab the son of Zeruiah began to number, but he finished not, because [n] there fell wrath for it against Israel; neither † was

[n] 2 Sam. 24. 15. ch. 21. 7. † Heb. *ascended.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

the number put in the account of the chronicles of king David.

25 ¶ And over the king's treasures *was* Azmaveth the son of Adiel: and over the storehouses in the fields, in the cities, and in the villages, and in the castles, *was* Jehonathan the son of Uzziah:

26 And over them that did the work of the field for tillage of the ground *was* Ezri the son of Chelub:

27 And over the vineyards *was* Shimei the Ramathite: † over the increase of the vineyards for the wine cellars *was* Zabdi the Shiphmite:

† Heb. *over that which was of the vineyards.*

28 And over the olive trees and the sycamore trees that *were* in the low plains *was* Baal-hanan the Gederite: and over the cellars of oil *was* Joash:

29 And over the herds that fed in Sharon *was* Shitrai the Sharonite: and over the herds *that were* in the vallies *was* Shaphat the son of Adlai:

30 Over the camels also *was* Obil the Ishmaelite: and over the asses *was* Jehdeiah the Meronothite:

31 And over the flocks *was* Jaziz the Hagerite. All these *were* the rulers of the substance which *was* king David's.

32 Also Jonathan David's uncle was a counseller, a wise man, and a ‖ scribe: and Jehiel the ‖ son of Hachmoni *was* with the king's sons:

‖ Or, *secretary.*
‖ Or, *Hachmonite.*

33 And [o] Ahithophel *was* the king's counseller: and [p] Hushai the Archite *was* the king's companion:

[o] 2 Sam. 15. 12.
[p] 2 Sam. 15. 37. & 16. 16.

34 And after Ahithophel *was* Jehoiada the son of Benaiah, and [q] Abiathar: and the general of the king's army *was* [r] Joab.

[q] 1 Kings 1. 7.
[r] ch. 11. 6.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *David in a solemn assembly, having declared God's especial favour toward him, and the promises made to his son Solomon, exhorteth all in general to the fear of God.* 9 *His particular charge to Solomon to serve the* LORD, *and to build the temple.* 11 *He giveth him patterns for the form, and gold and silver for the materials.* 20 *He encourageth him with assurances of divine and human assistance.*

AND David assembled all the princes of Israel, [a] the princes of the tribes, and [b] the captains of the companies that ministered to the king by course, and the captains over the thousands, and captains over the hundreds, and [c] the stewards over all the substance and ‖ possession of the king, ‖ and of his sons, with the ‖ officers, and with [d] the mighty men, and with all the valiant men, unto Jerusalem.

[a] ch. 27. 16.
[b] ch. 27. 1, 2.
[c] ch. 27. 25.
‖ Or, *cattle.*
‖ Or, *and his sons.*
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*
[d] ch. 11. 10.

2 Then David the king stood up upon his feet, and said, Hear me, my brethren, and my people: *As for me,* [e] I *had* in mine heart to build an house of rest for the ark of the covenant of the LORD, and for [f] the footstool of our God, and had made ready for the building:

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.
[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. Ps. 132. 3, 4, 5.
[f] Ps. 99. 5. & 132. 7.

3 But God said unto me, [g] Thou shalt not build an house *for my name,* because thou *hast been* a man *of war, and hast* shed † blood.

[g] 2 Sam. 7. 5, 13. 1 Kings 5. 3. ch. 17. 4. & 22. 8.
† Heb. *bloods.*

4 Howbeit the LORD God of Israel [h] chose me before all the house of my father to be king over Israel for ever: for he hath chosen [i] Judah *to be* the ruler; and of the house of Judah, [k] the house of my father; and [l] among the sons of my father he liked me to make *me* king over all Israel:

[h] 1 Sam. 16. 7, --13.
[i] Gen. 49. 8. ch. 5. 2. Ps. 60. 7. & 78. 68.
[k] 1 Sam. 26. 1.
[l] 1 Sam. 16. 12, 13.

5 [m] And of all my sons, (for the LORD hath given me many sons,) [n] he hath chosen Solomon my son to sit upon the throne of the kingdom of the LORD over Israel.

[m] ch. 3. 1, &c. & 23. 1.
[n] ch. 22. 9.

6 And he said unto me, [o] Solomon thy son, he shall build my house and my courts: for I have chosen him *to be* my son, and I will be his father.

[o] 2 Sam. 7. 13, 14. ch. 22. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 1. 9.

7 Moreover I will establish his kingdom for ever, [p] if he be † constant to do my commandments and my judgments, as at this day.

[p] ch. 22. 13.
† Heb. *strong.*

8 Now therefore in the sight of all Israel the congregation of the LORD, and in the audience of our God, keep and seek for all the commandments of the LORD your God: that ye may possess this good land, and leave *it* for an inheritance for your children after you for ever.

9 ¶ And thou, Solomon my son, [q] know thou the God of thy father, and serve him [r] with a perfect heart and with a willing mind: for [s] the LORD searcheth all hearts, and understandeth all the imaginations of the thoughts: [t] if thou seek him, he will be found of thee; but if thou forsake him, he will cast thee off for ever.

[q] Jer. 9. 24. Hos. 4. 1. John 17. 3.
[r] 2 Kings 20. 3. Ps. 101. 2.
[s] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Kings 8. 39. ch. 29. 17. Ps. 7. 9. & 139. 2. Prov. 17. 3. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[t] 2 Chron. 15. 2.

10 Take heed now; [u] for the LORD hath chosen thee to build an house for the sanctuary: be strong, and do *it*.

[u] ver. 6.

11 ¶ Then David gave to Solomon his son [x] the pattern of the porch, and of the houses thereof, and of the treasuries thereof, and of the upper chambers thereof, and of the inner parlours thereof, and of the place of the mercy seat,

[x] See Exod. 25. 40. ver. 19.

12 And the pattern † of all that he had by the spirit, of the courts of the house of the LORD, and of all the chambers round about, [y] of the treasuries of the house of God, and of the treasuries of the dedicated things:

† Heb. *of all that was with him.*
[y] ch. 26. 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015. 13 Also for the courses of the priests and the Levites, and for all the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and for all the vessels of service in the house of the LORD.

14 *He gave* of gold by weight for *things* of gold, for all instruments of all manner of service; *silver also* for all instruments of silver by weight, for all instruments of every kind of service:

15 Even the weight for the candlesticks of gold, and for their lamps of gold, by weight for every candlestick, and for the lamps thereof: and for the candlesticks of silver by weight, *both* for the candlestick, and *also* for the lamps thereof, according to the use of every candlestick.

16 And by weight *he gave* gold for the tables of shewbread, for every table; and *likewise* silver for the tables of silver:

17 Also pure gold for the fleshhooks, and the bowls, and the cups: and for the golden basons *he gave gold* by weight for every bason; and *likewise silver* by weight for every bason of silver:

18 And for the altar of incense refined gold by weight; and gold for the pattern of the chariot of the [z] cherubims, that spread out *their wings*, and covered the ark of the covenant of the LORD.

19 All *this, said David,* [a] the LORD made me understand in writing by *his* hand upon me, *even* all the works of this pattern.

20 ¶ And David said to Solomon his son, [b] Be strong and of good courage, and do *it:* fear not, nor be dismayed: for the LORD God, *even* my God, *will be* with thee; [c] he will not fail thee, nor forsake thee, until thou hast finished all the work for the service of the house of the LORD.

21 And, behold, [d] the courses of the priests and the Levites, *even they shall be with thee* for all the service of the house of God: and *there shall be* with thee for all manner of workmanship [e] every willing skilful man, for any manner of service: also the princes and all the people *will be* wholly at thy commandment.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *David by example and exhortation 6 causeth the princes and people to offer willingly for the service of the temple.* 10 *David's thanksgiving and prayer.* 20 *The people having blessed God, and sacrificed, make Solomon king the second time.* 23 *The prosperity and majesty of Solomon's reign.* 26 *David's reign and death.*

1015. FUrthermore David the king said unto all the congregation, Solomon my son, whom God alone hath chosen, *is yet* [f] young and tender, and the work *is* great: for the palace *is* not for man, but for the LORD God.

Before CHRIST 1015. [a] 1 Kings 3. 7. ch. 22. 5. Prov. 4. 3.

2 Now I have prepared with all my might for the house of my God the gold for *things to be made* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and the brass for *things* of brass, the iron for *things* of iron, and wood for *things* of wood; [b] onyx stones, and *stones* to be set, glistering stones, and of divers colours, and all manner of precious stones, and marble stones in abundance.

[b] See Isai. 54. 11, 12. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

3 Moreover, because I have set my affection to the house of my God, I have of mine own proper good, of gold and silver, *which* I have given to the house of my God, over and above all that I have prepared for the holy house,

4 *Even* three thousand talents of gold, of the gold of [c] Ophir, and seven thousand talents of refined silver, to overlay the walls of the houses *withal:*

[c] 1 Kings 9. 28.

5 The gold for *things* of gold, and the silver for *things* of silver, and for all manner of work *to be made* by the hands of artificers. And who *then* is willing † to consecrate his service this day unto the LORD?

† Heb. *to fill his hand.*

6 ¶ Then [d] the chief of the fathers and princes of the tribes of Israel, and the captains of thousands and of hundreds, with [e] the rulers of the king's work, offered willingly,

[d] ch. 27. 1. [e] ch. 27. 26, &c.

7 And gave for the service of the house of God of gold five thousand talents and ten thousand drams, and of silver ten thousand talents, and of brass eighteen thousand talents, and one hundred thousand talents of iron.

8 And they with whom *precious* stones were found gave *them* to the treasure of the house of the LORD, by the hand of [f] Jehiel the Gershonite.

[f] ch. 26. 21.

9 Then the people rejoiced, for that they offered willingly, because with perfect heart they [g] offered willingly to the LORD: and David the king also rejoiced with great joy.

[g] 2 Cor. 9. 7.

10 ¶ Wherefore David blessed the LORD before all the congregation: and David said, Blessed *be* thou, LORD God of Israel our father, for ever and ever.

11 [h] Thine, O LORD, *is* the greatness, and the power, and the glory, and the victory, and the majesty: for all *that is* in the heaven and in the earth *is thine;* thine *is* the kingdom, O LORD, and thou art exalted as head above all.

[h] Matth. 6. 13. 1 Tim. 1. 17. Rev. 5 13.

12 [i] Both riches and honour *come* of thee, and thou reignest over all; and in thine hand *is* power and might; and in

[i] Rom. 11. 36.

Before CHRIST 1015. thine hand *it is* to make great, and to give strength unto all.

13 Now therefore, our God, we thank thee, and praise thy glorious name.

14 But who *am* I, and what *is* my people, that we should † be able to offer so willingly after this sort? for all things *come* of thee, and † of thine own have we given thee.

† Heb. *retain*, or, *obtain strength.* † Heb. *of thine hand.*

15 For [k] we *are* strangers before thee, and sojourners, as *were* all our fathers: [l] our days on the earth *are* as a shadow, and *there is* none † abiding.

[k] ch. 39. 12. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 2. 11. [l] Job 14. 2. Ps. 90. 9. & 102. 11. & 144. 4. † Heb. *expectation.*

16 O LORD our God, all this store that we have prepared to build thee an house for thine holy name *cometh* of thine hand, and *is* all thine own.

17 I know also, my God, that thou [m] triest the heart, and [n] hast pleasure in uprightness. As for me, in the uprightness of mine heart I have willingly offered all these things: and now have I seen with joy thy people, which are ‖ present here, to offer willingly unto thee.

[m] 1 Sam. 16. 7. ch. 28. 9. [n] Prov. 11. 20. ‖ Or, *found.*

18 O LORD God of Abraham, Isaac, and of Israel, our fathers, keep this for ever in the imagination of the thoughts of the heart of thy people, and ‖ prepare their heart unto thee:

‖ Or, *stablish.* Ps. 10. 17.

19 And [o] give unto Solomon my son a perfect heart, to keep thy commandments, thy testimonies, and thy statutes, and to do all *these things*, and to build the palace, *for* the which [p] I have made provision.

[o] Ps. 72. 1. [p] ver. 2. ch. 22. 14.

20 ¶ And David said to all the congregation, Now bless the LORD your God. And all the congregation blessed the LORD God of their fathers, and bowed down their heads, and worshipped the LORD, and the king.

21 And they sacrificed sacrifices unto the LORD, and offered burnt offerings unto the LORD, on the morrow after that day, *even* a thousand bullocks, a thousand rams, *and* a thousand lambs, with their drink offerings, and sacrifices in abundance for all Israel:

Before CHRIST 1015.

22 And did eat and drink before the LORD on that day with great gladness. And they made Solomon the son of David king the second time, and [q] anointed *him* unto the LORD *to be* the chief governor, and Zadok *to be* priest.

[q] 1 Kings 1. 35, 39.

23 ¶ Then Solomon sat on the throne of the LORD as king instead of David his father, and prospered; and all Israel obeyed him.

24 And all the princes, and the mighty men, and all the sons likewise of king David, [r] † submitted themselves unto Solomon the king.

[r] Eccles. 8. 2. † Heb. *gave the hand under Solomon:* See Gen. 24. 2. & 47. 29.

25 And the LORD magnified Solomon exceedingly in the sight of all Israel, and [s] bestowed upon him *such* royal majesty as had not been on any king before him in Israel.

[s] 2 Chron. 30. 8. Ezek. 17. 18.

26 ¶ Thus David the son of Jesse reigned over all Israel.

27 [t] And the time that he reigned over Israel *was* forty years; [u] seven years reigned he in Hebron, and thirty and three *years* reigned he in Jerusalem.

[t] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12. Eccles. 2. 9. [u] 2 Sam. 5. 4. 1 Kings 2. 11.

28 And he [x] died in a good old age, [y] full of days, riches, and honour: and Solomon his son reigned in his stead.

[x] 2 Sam. 5. 5. [x] Gen. 25. 8. [y] ch. 23. 1.

29 Now the acts of David the king, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ † book of Samuel the seer, and in the book of Nathan the prophet, and in the book of Gad the seer,

‖ Or, *history.* † Heb. *words.*

30 With all his reign and his might, [z] and the times that went over him, and over Israel, and over all the kingdoms of the countries.

[z] Dan. 2. 21.

The Second Book of the CHRONICLES.

CHAP. I.

1 *The solemn offering of Solomon at Gibeon.* 7 *God appeareth unto him there by night, and leaveth to his choice what blessing to ask: he asketh wisdom, to which God addeth riches and honour.* 13 *Solomon's forces and opulence.*

Before CHRIST 1015. AND [a] Solomon the son of David was strengthened in his kingdom, and [b] the LORD his God *was* with him, and [c] magnified him exceedingly.

[a] 1 Kings 2. 46. [b] Gen. 39. 2. [c] 1 Chro. 29. 25.

2 Then Solomon spake unto all Israel, to [d] the captains of thousands and of hundreds, and to the judges, and to every governor in all Israel, the chief of the fathers.

[d] 1 Chro. 27. 1.

Before CHRIST 1015.

3 So Solomon, and all the congregation with him, went to the high place that *was* at [e] Gibeon; for there was the tabernacle of the congregation of God, which Moses the servant of the LORD had made in the wilderness.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 4. 1 Chron. 16. 39. & 21. 29.

4 [f] But the ark of God had David brought up from Kirjath-jearim to *the place which* David had prepared for it: for he had pitched a tent for it at Jerusalem.

[f] 1 Sam. 6. 2, 17. 1 Chron. 15. 1. 1045.

5 Moreover [g] the brasen altar, that [h] Be-

[g] Exod. 27. 1, 2. & 38. 1, 2. [h] Exod. 31. 2.

Before CHRIST 1015.

zaleel the son of Uri, the son of Hur, had made, ‖ he put before the tabernacle of the LORD: and Solomon and the congregation sought unto it.

‖ Or, was there.

6 And Solomon went up thither to the brasen altar before the LORD, which *was* at the tabernacle of the congregation, and [i] offered a thousand burnt offerings upon it.

[i] 1 Kings 3. 4.

7 ¶ [k] In that night did God appear unto Solomon, and said unto him, Ask what I shall give thee.

[k] 1 Kings 3. 5, 6.

8 And Solomon said unto God, Thou hast shewed great mercy unto David my father, and hast made me [l] to reign in his stead.

[l] 1 Chron. 28. 5.

9 Now, O LORD God, let thy promise unto David my father be established: [m] for thou hast made me king over a people † like the dust of the earth in multitude.

[m] 1 Kings 3. 7, 8.

† Heb. *much as the dust of the earth.*

10 [n] Give me now wisdom and knowledge, that I may [o] go out and come in before this people: for who can judge this thy people, *that is so* great?

[n] 1 Kings 3. 9.

[o] Numb. 27. 17. Deut. 31. 2.

11 [p] And God said to Solomon, Because this was in thine heart, and thou hast not asked riches, wealth, or honour, nor the life of thine enemies, neither yet hast asked long life; but hast asked wisdom and knowledge for thyself, that thou mayest judge my people, over whom I have made thee king:

[p] 1 Kings 3. 11, 12, 13.

12 Wisdom and knowledge *is* granted unto thee; and I will give thee riches, and wealth, and honour, such as [q] none of the kings have had that *have been* before thee, neither shall there any after thee have the like.

[q] 1 Chron. 29. 25. ch. 9. 22. Eccles. 2. 9.

13 ¶ Then Solomon came *from his journey* to the high place that *was* at Gibeon to Jerusalem, from before the tabernacle of the congregation, and reigned over Israel.

14 [r] And Solomon gathered chariots and horsemen: and he had a thousand and four hundred chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen, which he placed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[r] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26, &c. ch. 9. 25.

15 [s] And the king † made silver and gold at Jerusalem *as plenteous* as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the vale for abundance.

[s] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 9. 27. Job 22. 24.

† Heb. *gave.*

16 [t] And † Solomon had horses brought out of Egypt, and linen yarn: the king's merchants received the linen yarn at a price.

[t] 1 Kings 10. 28, 29. ch. 9. 28.

† Heb. *the going forth of the horses which was Solomon's.*

17 And they fetched up, and brought forth out of Egypt a chariot for six hundred *shekels* of silver, and an horse for an hundred and fifty: and so brought they out *horses* for all the kings of the Hittites, and for the kings of Syria, † by their means.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

CHAP. II.

1, 17 *Solomon's labourers for the building of the temple.* 3 *He sendeth to Huram for skilful artificers and timber.* 11 *Huram's friendly answer.*

Before CHRIST 1015.

AND Solomon [a] determined to build an house for the name of the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

[a] 1 Kings 5. 5.

2 And [b] Solomon told out threescore and ten thousand men to bear burdens, and fourscore thousand to hew in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred to oversee them.

[b] 1 Kings 5. 15. ver. 18.

3 ¶ And Solomon sent to ‖ Huram the king of Tyre, saying, [c] As thou didst deal with David my father, and didst send him cedars to build him an house to dwell therein, *even so deal with me.*

‖ Or, *Hiram,* 1 Kings 5. 1.

[c] 1 Chron. 14. 1.

4 Behold, [d] I build an house to the name of the LORD my God, to dedicate *it* to him, *and* [e] to burn before him † sweet incense, and for [f] the continual shewbread, and for [g] the burnt offerings morning and evening, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts of the LORD our God. This *is an ordinance* for ever to Israel.

[d] ver. 1.

[e] Exod. 30. 7.

† Heb. *incense of spices.*

[f] Exod. 25. 30. Lev. 24. 8.

[g] Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11.

5 And the house which I build *is* great: for [h] great *is* our God above all gods.

[h] Ps. 135. 5.

6 [i] But who † is able to build him an house, seeing the heaven and heaven of heavens cannot contain him? who *am* I then, that I should build him an house, save only to burn sacrifice before him?

[i] 1 Kings 8. 27. ch. 6. 18. Isai. 66. 1.

† Heb. *hath retained,* or, *obtained strength.*

7 Send me now therefore a man cunning to work in gold, and in silver, and in brass, and in iron, and in purple, and crimson, and blue, and that can skill † to grave with the cunning men that *are* with me in Judah and in Jerusalem, [k] whom David my father did provide.

† Heb. *to grave gravings.*

[k] 1 Chron. 22. 15.

8 [l] Send me also cedar trees, fir trees, and ‖ algum trees, out of Lebanon: for I know that thy servants can skill to cut timber in Lebanon; and, behold, my servants *shall be* with thy servants,

[l] 1 Kings 5. 6.

‖ Or, *almuggim.* 1 Kings 10. 11.

9 Even to prepare me timber in abundance: for the house which I am about to build *shall be* † wonderful great.

† Heb. *great and wonderful.*

10 [m] And, behold, I will give to thy servants, the hewers that cut timber, twenty thousand measures of beaten wheat, and twenty thousand measures of barley, and twenty thousand baths of wine, and twenty thousand baths of oil.

[m] 1 Kings 5. 11.

[n] 1 Kings 10. 9. ch. 9. 8.

[o] 1 Kings 5. 7.

11 ¶ Then Huram the king of Tyre answered in writing, which he sent to Solomon, [n] Because the LORD hath loved his people, he hath made thee king over them.

[p] Gen. 1. & 2. Ps. 33. 6. & 102. 25. & 124. 8. & 136. 5, 6. Acts 4. 24. & 14. 15. Rev. 10. 6.

12 Huram said moreover, [o] Blessed *be* the LORD God of Israel, [p] that made heaven and earth, who hath given to David the king a

Before CHRIST 1015.

wise son, † endued with prudence and understanding, that might build an house for the LORD, and an house for his kingdom.

† Heb. *knowing prudence and understanding.*

13 And now I have sent a cunning man, endued with understanding, of Huram my father's,

[q] 1 Kings 7. 13, 14.

14 [q] The son of a woman of the daughters of Dan, and his father *was* a man of Tyre, skilful to work in gold, and in silver, in brass, in iron, in stone, and in timber, in purple, in blue, and in fine linen, and in crimson; also to grave any manner of graving, and to find out every device which shall be put to him, with thy cunning men, and with the cunning men of my lord David thy father.

[r] ver. 10.

15 Now therefore the wheat, and the barley, the oil, and the wine, which [r] my lord hath spoken of, let him send unto his servants:

[s] 1 Kings 5. 8, 9.

† Heb. *according to all thy need.*

16 [s] And we will cut wood out of Lebanon, † as much as thou shalt need: and we will bring it to thee in flotes by sea to † Joppa; and thou shalt carry it up to Jerusalem.

† Heb. *Japho,* Josh. 19. 46. Acts 9. 36.

[t] As ver. 2. 1 Kings 5. 13, 15, 16. & 9. 20, 21. ch. 8. 7, 8.

17 ¶ [t] And Solomon numbered all † the strangers that *were* in the land of Israel, after the numbering wherewith [u] David his father had numbered them; and they were found an hundred and fifty thousand and three thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. *the men the strangers.*

[u] 1 Chron. 22. 2.

[x] As it is ver. 2.

18 And he set [x] threescore and ten thousand of them *to be* bearers of burdens, and fourscore thousand *to be* hewers in the mountain, and three thousand and six hundred overseers to set the people a work.

CHAP. III.

1 The place of the temple, and the time when the building was begun. 3 The dimensions and ornaments of the house. 8 The dimensions and ornaments of the most holy house; the cherubims that were therein. 14 The vail. 15 The two great pillars.

1012.

THEN [a] Solomon began to build the house of the LORD at [b] Jerusalem in mount Moriah, ‖ where *the* LORD appeared unto David his father, in the place that David had prepared in the threshingfloor of [c] ‖ Ornan the Jebusite.

[a] 1 Kings 6. 1, &c.

[b] Gen. 22. 2, 14.

‖ Or, *which was seen of David his father.*

[c] 1 Chron. 21. 18. & 22. 1.

2 And he began to build in the second *day* of the second month, in the fourth year of his reign.

‖ Or, *Araunah,* 2 Sam. 24. 18.

3 ¶ Now these *are the things* [d] *wherein* Solomon was † instructed for the building of the house of God. The length by cubits after the first measure *was* threescore cubits, and the breadth twenty cubits.

[d] 1 Kings 6. 2.

† Heb. *founded.*

4 And the [e] porch that *was* in the front *of the house,* the length *of it was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the height *was* an hundred and twenty: and he overlaid it within with pure gold.

[e] 1 Kings 6. 3.

Before CHRIST 1012.

5 And [f] the greater house he cieled with fir tree, which he overlaid with fine gold, and set thereon palm trees and chains.

[f] 1 Kings 6. 17.

† Heb. *covered.*

6 And he † garnished the house with precious stones for beauty: and the gold *was* gold of Parvaim.

7 He overlaid also the house, the beams, the posts, and the walls thereof, and the doors thereof, with gold; and graved cherubims on the walls.

8 ¶ And he made the most holy house, the length whereof *was* according to the breadth of the house, twenty cubits, and the breadth thereof twenty cubits: and he overlaid it with fine gold, *amounting* to six hundred talents.

9 And the weight of the nails *was* fifty shekels of gold. And he overlaid the upper chambers with gold.

[g] 1 Kings 6. 23, &c.

‖ Or, (as some think) *of moveable work.*

10 [g] And in the most holy house he made two cherubims ‖ of image work, and overlaid them with gold.

11 And the wings of the cherubims *were* twenty cubits long: one wing *of the one cherub was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was likewise* five cubits, reaching to the wing of the other cherub.

12 And *one* wing of the other cherub *was* five cubits, reaching to the wall of the house: and the other wing *was* five cubits *also,* joining to the wing of the other cherub.

13 The wings of these cherubims spread themselves forth twenty cubits: and they stood on their feet, and their faces *were* ‖ inward.

‖ Or, *toward the house.*

14 ¶ And he made the [h] vail *of* blue, and purple, and crimson, and fine linen, and † wrought cherubims thereon.

[h] Exod. 26. 31. Matth. 27. 51. Heb. 9. 3.

15 ¶ Also he made before the house [i] two pillars of thirty and five cubits † high, and the chapiter that *was* on the top of each of them *was* five cubits.

† Heb. *caused to ascend.*

[i] 1 Kings 7. 15, --21. Jer. 52. 21.

16 And he made chains, *as* in the oracle, and put *them* on the heads of the pillars; and made [k] an hundred pomegranates, and put *them* on the chains.

† Heb. *long.*

[k] 1 Kings 7. 20.

17 And he [l] reared up the pillars before the temple, one on the right hand, and the other on the left; and called the name of that on the right hand ‖ Jachin, and the name of that on the left ‖ Boaz.

[l] 1 Kings 7. 21.

‖ That is, *he shall establish.*

‖ That is, *in it is strength.*

CHAP. IV.

1 The altar of brass. 2 The molten sea supported by twelve oxen. 6 The ten lavers, candlesticks, and tables. 9 The two courts. 11 The ves-

ſels, furniture, and inſtruments of braſs. 19 *The veſſels, furniture, and inſtruments of gold.*

Before CHRIST 1012.

MOreover he made [a] an altar of braſs, twenty cubits the length thereof, and twenty cubits the breadth thereof, and ten cubits the height thereof.

[a] Exod. 27. 1, 2. 2 Kings 16. 14. Ezek. 43. 13, 16.

2 ¶ [b] Alſo he made a molten ſea of ten cubits † from brim to brim, round in compaſs, and five cubits the height thereof; and a line of thirty cubits did compaſs it round about.

[b] 1 Kings 7. 23. † Heb. *from his brim to his brim.*

3 [c] And under it *was* the ſimilitude of oxen, which did compaſs it round about: ten in a cubit, compaſſing the ſea round about. Two rows of oxen *were* caſt, when it was caſt.

[c] 1 Kings 7. 24, 25, 26.

4 It ſtood upon twelve oxen, three looking toward the north, and three looking toward the weſt, and three looking toward the ſouth, and three looking toward the eaſt: and the ſea *was ſet* above upon them, and all their hinder parts *were* inward.

5 And the thickneſs of it *was* an handbreadth, and the brim of it like the work of the brim of a cup, ‖ with flowers of lilies; *and* it received and held [d] three thouſand baths.

‖ Or, *like a lily-flower.*

[d] See 1 Kings 7. 26.

6 ¶ He made alſo [e] ten lavers, and put five on the right hand, and five on the left, to waſh in them: † ſuch things as they offered for the burnt offering they waſhed in them; but the ſea *was* for the prieſts to waſh in.

[e] 1 Kings 7. 38. † Heb. *the work of burnt offering.*

7 [f] And he made ten candleſticks of gold [g] according to their form, and ſet *them* in the temple, five on the right hand, and five on the left.

[f] 1 Kings 7. 49. [g] Exod. 25. 31, 40. 1 Chron. 28. 12, 19.

8 [h] He made alſo ten tables, and placed *them* in the temple, five on the right ſide, and five on the left. And he made an hundred ‖ baſons of gold.

[h] 1 Kings 7. 48. ‖ Or, *bowls.*

9 ¶ Furthermore [i] he made the court of the prieſts, and the great court, and doors for the court, and overlaid the doors of them with braſs.

[i] 1 Kings 6. 36.

10 And [k] he ſet the ſea on the right ſide of the eaſt end, over againſt the ſouth.

[k] 1 Kings 7. 39.

11 ¶ And [l] Huram made the pots, and the ſhovels, and the ‖ baſons. And Huram † finiſhed the work that he was to make for king Solomon for the houſe of God;

[l] See 1 Kings 7. 40. ‖ Or, *bowls.* † Heb. *finiſhed to make.*

12 *To wit,* the two pillars, and [m] the pommels, and the chapiters *which were* on the top of the two pillars, and the two wreaths to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* on the pillars;

[m] 1 Kings 7. 41.

13 And [n] four hundred pomegranates on the two wreaths; two rows of pomegranates on each wreath, to cover the two pommels of the chapiters which *were* † upon the pillars.

[n] See 1 Kings 7. 20.

Before CHRIST 1012.

14 He made alſo [a] baſes, and ‖ lavers made he upon the baſes;

† Heb. *upon the face.*

15 One ſea, and twelve oxen under it.

[o] 1 Kings 7. 27, 43. ‖ Or, *caldrons.*

16 The pots alſo, and the ſhovels, and the fleſhhooks, and all their inſtruments, did [p] Huram his father make to king Solomon for the houſe of the LORD of † bright braſs.

[p] 1 Kings 7. 14, 45. † Heb. *made bright,* or, *ſcoured.*

17 [q] In the plain of Jordan did the king caſt them, in the † clay ground between Succoth and Zeredathah.

[q] 1 Kings 7. 46. † Heb. *thickneſſes of the ground.*

18 [r] Thus Solomon made all theſe veſſels in great abundance: for the weight of the braſs could not be found out.

[r] 1 Kings 7. 47.

19 ¶ And [s] Solomon made all the veſſels that *were for* the houſe of God, the golden altar alſo, and the tables whereon [t] the ſhewbread *was ſet*;

[s] 1 Kings 7. 48, 49, 50. [t] Exod. 25. 30.

20 Moreover the candleſticks with their lamps, that they ſhould burn [u] after the manner before the oracle, of pure gold;

[u] Exod. 27. 20, 21.

21 And [x] the flowers, and the lamps, and the tongs, *made he of* gold, *and* that † perfect gold;

[x] Exod. 25. 31, &c. † Heb. *perfections of gold.*

22 And the ſnuffers, and the ‖ baſons, and the ſpoons, and the cenſers, *of* pure gold: and the entry of the houſe, the inner doors thereof for the moſt holy *place,* and the doors of the houſe of the temple, *were of* gold.

‖ Or, *bowls.*

CHAP. V.

1 *The temple finiſhed, and the dedicated treaſures depoſited therein.* 2 *The ark with great ſolemnity brought into the moſt holy place.* 11 *Whilſt the prieſts and Levites are praiſing God with ſinging and muſic, a cloud filleth the houſe.*

THUS [a] all the work that Solomon made for the houſe of the LORD was finiſhed: and Solomon brought in *all* the things that David his father had dedicated; and the ſilver, and the gold, and all the inſtruments, put he among the treaſures of the houſe of God.

1005. [a] 1 Kings 7. 51.

2 ¶ [b] Then Solomon aſſembled the elders of Iſrael, and all the heads of the tribes, the chief of the fathers of the children of Iſrael, unto Jeruſalem, to bring up the ark of the covenant of the LORD [c] out of the city of David, which *is* Zion.

1004. [b] 1 Kings 8. 1, &c. [c] 2 Sam. 6. 12.

3 [d] Wherefore all the men of Iſrael aſſembled themſelves unto the king [e] in the feaſt which *was* in the ſeventh month.

[d] 1 Kings 8. 2. [e] See ch. 7. 8, 9, 10.

4 And all the elders of Iſrael came; and the Levites took up the ark.

5 And they brought up the ark, and the tabernacle of the congregation, and all the holy veſſels that *were* in the tabernacle,

Before CHRIST 1004.

theſe did the prieſts *and* the Levites bring up.

6 Alſo king Solomon, and all the congregation of Iſrael that were aſſembled unto him before the ark, ſacrificed ſheep and oxen, which could not be told nor numbered for multitude.

7 And the prieſts brought in the ark of the covenant of the LORD unto his place, to the oracle of the houſe, into the moſt holy *place, even* under the wings of the cherubims:

8 For the cherubims ſpread forth *their* wings over the place of the ark, and the cherubims covered the ark and the ſtaves thereof above.

9 And they drew out the ſtaves *of the ark*, that the ends of the ſtaves were ſeen from the ark before the oracle; but they were not ſeen without. And ‖ there it is unto this day.

‖ Or, *they are there*, as 1 Kings 8. 8.

10 *There was* nothing in the ark ſave the two tables which Moſes [f] put *therein* at Horeb, ‖ when the LORD made *a covenant* with the children of Iſrael, when they came out of Egypt.

[f] Deut. 10. 2, 5. ch. 6. 11. ‖ Or, *where.*

11 ¶ And it came to paſs, when the prieſts were come out of the holy *place:* (for all the prieſts *that were* † preſent were ſanctified, *and* did not *then* wait by courſe:

† Heb. *found.*

12 [g] Alſo the Levites *which were* the ſingers, all of them of Aſaph, of Heman, of Jeduthun, with their ſons and their brethren, *being* arrayed in white linen, having cymbals and pſalteries and harps, ſtood at the eaſt end of the altar, [h] and with them an hundred and twenty prieſts ſounding with trumpets:)

[g] 1 Chron. 25. 1.

[h] 1 Chron. 15. 24.

13 It came even to paſs, as the trumpeters and ſingers *were* as one, to make one ſound to be heard in praiſing and thanking the LORD; and when they lifted up *their* voice with the trumpets and cymbals and inſtruments of muſick, and praiſed the LORD, *ſaying*, [i] For *he is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: that *then* the houſe was filled with a cloud, *even* the houſe of the LORD;

[i] Pſ. 136. See 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41.

14 So that the prieſts could not ſtand to miniſter by reaſon of the cloud: [k] for the glory of the LORD had filled the houſe of God.

[k] Exod. 40. 35. ch. 7. 2.

CHAP. VI.

Solomon bleſſeth the people, and praiſeth God for the performance of his promiſe to David concerning the building of the houſe. 12 *His prayer upon the braſen ſcaffold at the conſecration of the temple:* 22, 24, 26, 28, 32, 34, 36 *The ſpecial petitions contained in it.* 40 *The concluding general invocation of God's preſence and favour.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

THEN [a] ſaid Solomon, The LORD hath ſaid that he would dwell in the [b] thick darkneſs.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 12, &c.

[b] Lev. 16. 2.

2 But I have built an houſe of habitation for thee, and a place for thy dwelling for ever.

3 And the king turned his face, and bleſſed the whole congregation of Iſrael: and all the congregation of Iſrael ſtood.

4 And he ſaid, Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael, who hath with his hands fulfilled *that* which he ſpake with his mouth to my father David, ſaying,

5 Since the day that I brought forth my people out of the land of Egypt I choſe no city among all the tribes of Iſrael to build an houſe in, that my name might be there; neither choſe I any man to be a ruler over my people Iſrael:

6 [c] But I have choſen Jeruſalem, that my name might be there; and [d] have choſen David to be over my people Iſrael.

[c] ch. 12. 13.

[d] 1 Chron. 28. 4.

7 Now [e] it was in the heart of David my father to build an houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 2. 1 Chron. 17. 1. & 28. 2.

8 But the LORD ſaid to David my father, Foraſmuch as it was in thine heart to build an houſe for my name, thou didſt well in that it was in thine heart:

9 Notwithſtanding thou ſhalt not build the houſe; but thy ſon which ſhall come forth out of thy loins, he ſhall build the houſe for my name.

10 The LORD therefore hath performed his word that he hath ſpoken: for I am riſen up in the room of David my father, and am ſet on the throne of Iſrael, as the LORD promiſed, and have built the houſe for the name of the LORD God of Iſrael.

11 And in it have I put the ark, [f] wherein *is* the covenant of the LORD, that he made with the children of Iſrael.

[f] ch. 5. 10.

12 ¶ [g] And he ſtood before the altar of the LORD in the preſence of all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands:

[g] 1 Kings 8. 22.

13 For Solomon had made a braſen ſcaffold, of five cubits † long, and five cubits broad, and three cubits high, and had ſet it in the midſt of the court: and upon it he ſtood, and kneeled down upon his knees before all the congregation of Iſrael, and ſpread forth his hands toward heaven,

† Heb. *the length thereof, &c.*

14 And ſaid, O LORD God of Iſrael, [h] *there is* no God like thee in the heaven, nor in the earth; which keepeſt covenant, and *ſheweſt* mercy unto thy ſervants, that walk before thee with all their hearts:

[h] Exod. 15. 11. Deut. 4. 39. & 7. 9.

15 [i] Thou which haſt kept with thy ſervant David my father that which thou haſt promiſed him; and ſpakeſt with thy

[i] 1 Chron. 22. 9.

Before CHRIST 1004. mouth, and hast fulfilled *it* with thine hand, as *it is* this day.

16 Now therefore, O LORD God of Israel, keep with thy servant David my father that which thou hast promised him, saying, [k] † There shall not fail thee a man in my sight to sit upon the throne of Israel; ! yet so that thy children take heed to their way to walk in my law, as thou hast walked before me.

17 Now then, O LORD God of Israel, let thy word be verified, which thou hast spoken unto thy servant David.

18 But will God in very deed dwell with men on the earth? [m] behold, heaven and the heaven of heavens cannot contain thee; how much less this house which I have built!

19 Have respect therefore to the prayer of thy servant, and to his supplication, O LORD my God, to hearken unto the cry and the prayer which thy servant prayeth before thee:

20 That thine eyes may be open upon this house day and night, upon the place whereof thou hast said that thou wouldest put thy name there; to hearken unto the prayer which thy servant prayeth ‖ toward this place.

21 Hearken therefore unto the supplications of thy servant, and of thy people Israel, which they shall † make toward this place: hear thou from thy dwelling place, *even* from heaven; and when thou hearest, forgive.

22 ¶ If a man sin against his neighbour, † and an oath be laid upon him to make him swear, and the oath come before thine altar in this house;

23 Then hear thou from heaven, and do, and judge thy servants, by requiting the wicked, by recompensing his way upon his own head; and by justifying the righteous, by giving him according to his righteousness.

24 ¶ And if thy people Israel ‖ be put to the worse before the enemy, because they have sinned against thee; and shall return and confess thy name, and pray and make supplication before thee ‖ in this house;

25 Then hear thou from the heavens, and forgive the sin of thy people Israel, and bring them again unto the land which thou gavest to them and to their fathers.

26 ¶ When the [n] heaven is shut up, and there is no rain, because they have sinned against thee; *yet* if they pray toward this place, and confess thy name, and turn from their sin, when thou dost afflict them;

27 Then hear thou from heaven, and forgive the sin of thy servants, and of thy people Israel, when thou hast taught them the good way, wherein they should walk; and send rain upon thy land, which thou hast given unto thy people for an inheritance.

Before CHRIST 1004.

28 ¶ If there [o] be dearth in the land, if there be pestilence, if there be blasting, or mildew, locusts, or caterpillers; if their enemies besiege them † in the cities of their land; whatsoever sore or whatsoever sickness *there be:*

29 *Then* what prayer *or* what supplication soever shall be made of any man, or of all thy people Israel, when every one shall know his own sore and his own grief, and shall spread forth his hands ‖ in this house:

30 Then hear thou from heaven thy dwelling place, and forgive, and render unto every man according unto all his ways, whose heart thou knowest; (for thou only [p] knowest the hearts of the children of men:)

31 That they may fear thee, to walk in thy ways, † so long as they live † in the land which thou gavest unto our fathers.

32 ¶ Moreover concerning the stranger, [q] which is not of thy people Israel, but is come from a far country for thy great name's sake, and thy mighty hand, and thy stretched out arm; if they come and pray in this house;

33 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, and do according to all that the stranger calleth to thee for; that all people of the earth may know thy name, and fear thee, as *doth* thy people Israel, and may know that † this house which I have built is called by thy name.

34 ¶ If thy people go out to war against their enemies by the way that thou shalt send them, and they pray unto thee toward this city which thou hast chosen, and the house which I have built for thy name;

35 Then hear thou from the heavens their prayer and their supplication, and maintain their ‖ cause.

36 ¶ If they sin against thee, (for *there is* [r] no man which sinneth not,) and thou be angry with them, and deliver them over before *their* enemies, and † they carry them away captives unto a land far off or near;

37 Yet *if* they † bethink themselves in the land whither they are carried captive, and turn and pray unto thee in the land of their captivity, saying, We have sinned, we have done amiss, and have dealt wickedly;

38 If they return to thee with all their heart and with all their soul in the land of their captivity, whither they have carried them captives, and pray toward their

k 2 Sam. 7. 12, 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 6. 12.
! ch. 7. 18.
† Heb. *There shall not a man be cut off.*
l Psa. 132. 12.
m ch. 2. 6. Isai. 66. 1. Acts 7. 49.
‖ Or, *in this place.*
† Heb. *pray.*
† Heb. *and he require an oath of him.*
‖ Or, *be smitten.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
n 1 Kings 17. 1.
o ch. 20. 9.
† Heb. *in the land of their gates.*
‖ Or, *toward this house.*
p 1 Chron. 28. 9.
† Heb. *all the days which.*
† Heb. *upon the face of the land.*
q John 12. 20. Acts 8. 27.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon this house.*
‖ Or, *right.*
r Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. James 3. 2. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *they that take them captives carry them away.*
† Heb. *bring back to their heart.*

Before CHRIST 1004. land, which thou gaveſt unto their fathers, and *toward* the city which thou haſt choſen, and toward the houſe which I have built for thy name:

39 Then hear thou from the heavens, *even* from thy dwelling place, their prayer and their ſupplications, and maintain their ‖ cauſe, and forgive thy people which have ſinned againſt thee.

‖ Or, *right.*

40 ¶ Now, my God, let, I beſeech thee, thine eyes be open, and *let* thine ears *be* attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

† Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

41 Now [s] therefore ariſe, O LORD God, into thy [t] reſting place, thou, and the ark of thy ſtrength: let thy prieſts, O LORD God, be clothed with ſalvation, and let thy ſaints [u] rejoice in goodneſs.

[s] Pſ. 132. 8, 9, 10, 16. [t] 1 Chron. 28. 2. [u] Neh. 9. 25.

42 O LORD God, turn not away the face of thine anointed: [x] remember the mercies of David thy ſervant.

[x] Pſ. 132. 1. Iſai. 55. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 God teſtifieth his acceptance of Solomon's prayer by fire from heaven; the glory which filled the temple; the people worſhip. 4 Solomon's ſacrifices at the ſolemnity of the dedication. 8 Having kept the feaſt of tabernacles and of the dedication of the altar ſeven days, the people are ſent joyfully home. 12 God appeareth again to Solomon, and maketh a covenant with him.

NOW [a] when Solomon had made an end of praying, the [b] fire came down from heaven, and conſumed the burnt offering and the ſacrifices; and [c] the glory of the LORD filled the houſe.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 54. [b] Lev. 9. 24. Judges 6. 21. 1 Kings 18. 38. 1 Chron. 21. 26. [c] 1 Kings 8. 10, 11. ch. 5. 13, 14. Ezek. 10. 3, 4.

2 [d] And the prieſts could not enter into the houſe of the LORD, becauſe the glory of the LORD had filled the LORD's houſe.

[d] ch. 5. 14.

3 And when all the children of Iſrael ſaw how the fire came down, and the glory of the LORD upon the houſe, they bowed themſelves with their faces to the ground upon the pavement, and worſhipped, and praiſed the LORD, [e] *ſaying*, For *he is* good; [f] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

[e] ch. 5. 13. Pſ. 136. 1. [f] 1 Chron. 16. 41. ch. 20. 21.

4 ¶ [g] Then the king and all the people offered ſacrifices before the LORD.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 62, 63.

5 And king Solomon offered a ſacrifice of twenty and two thouſand oxen, and an hundred and twenty thouſand ſheep: ſo the king and all the people dedicated the houſe of God.

6 [h] And the prieſts waited on their offices: the Levites alſo with inſtruments of muſick of the LORD, which David the king had made to praiſe the LORD, becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever, when David praiſed † by their miniſtry; and [i] the prieſts ſounded trumpets before them, and all Iſrael ſtood.

[h] 1 Chron. 25. 26.

† Heb. *by their hand.*

Before CHRIST 1004.

[i] ch. 5. 12. [k] 1 Kings 8. 64.

7 Moreover [k] Solomon hallowed the middle of the court that *was* before the houſe of the LORD: for there he offered burnt offerings, and the fat of the peace offerings, becauſe the braſen altar which Solomon had made was not able to receive the burnt offerings, and the meat offerings, and the fat.

8 ¶ [l] Alſo at the ſame time Solomon kept the feaſt ſeven days, and all Iſrael with him, a very great congregation, from the entering in of Hamath unto [m] the river of Egypt.

[l] 1 Kings 8. 65. [m] Joſh. 13. 3.

9 And in the eighth day they made † a ſolemn aſſembly: for they kept the dedication of the altar ſeven days, and the feaſt ſeven days.

† Heb. *a reſtraint.*

10 And [n] on the three and twentieth day of the ſeventh month he ſent the people away into their tents, glad and merry in heart for the goodneſs that the LORD had ſhewed unto David, and to Solomon, and to Iſrael his people.

[n] 1 Kings 8. 66.

11 Thus [o] Solomon finiſhed the houſe of the LORD, and the king's houſe: and all that came into Solomon's heart to make in the houſe of the LORD, and in his own houſe, he proſperouſly effected.

[o] 1 Kings 9. 1, &c.

12 ¶ And the LORD appeared to Solomon by night, and ſaid unto him, I have heard thy prayer, [p] and have choſen this place to myſelf for an houſe of ſacrifice.

[p] Deut. 12. 5.

13 [q] If I ſhut up heaven that there be no rain, or if I command the locuſts to devour the land, or if I ſend peſtilence among my people;

[q] ch. 6. 26, 28.

14 If my people, † which are called by my name, ſhall [r] humble themſelves, and pray, and ſeek my face, and turn from their wicked ways; [s] then will I hear from heaven, and will forgive their ſin, and will heal their land.

† Heb. *upon whom my name is called.* [r] Jam. 4. 10. [s] ch. 6. 27, 30.

15 Now [t] mine eyes ſhall be open, and mine ears attent † unto the prayer *that is made* in this place.

[t] ch. 6. 40. † Heb. *to the prayer of this place.*

16 For now have [u] I choſen and ſanctified this houſe, that my name may be there for ever: and mine eyes and mine heart ſhall be there perpetually.

[u] 1 Kings 9. 3. ch. 6. 6.

17 [x] And as for thee, if thou wilt walk before me, as David thy father walked, and do according to all that I have commanded thee, and ſhalt obſerve my ſtatutes and my judgments;

[x] 1 Kings 9. 4, &c.

18 Then will I eſtabliſh the throne of thy kingdom, according as I have covenanted with David thy father, ſaying, [y] † There ſhall not fail thee a man *to be* ruler in Iſrael.

[y] ch. 6. 16. † Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off to thee.* [z] Lev. 26. 14, 33. Deut. 28. 15, 36, 37.

19 [z] But if ye turn away, and forſake my

Before CHRIST 1004.

statutes and my commandments, which I have set before you, and shall go and serve other gods, and worship them;

20 Then will I pluck them up by the roots out of my land which I have given them; and this house, which I have sanctified for my name, will I cast out of my sight, and will make it *to be* a proverb and a byword among all nations.

21 And this house, which is high, shall be an astonishment to every one that passeth by it; so that he shall say, [a] Why hath the LORD done thus unto this land, and unto this house?

[a] Deut. 29. 24. Jer. 22. 8, 9.

22 And it shall be answered, Because they forsook the LORD God of their fathers, which brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, and laid hold on other gods, and worshipped them, and served them: therefore hath he brought all this evil upon them.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The cities which Solomon built.* 7 *The Canaanites left in the land are made subject to a tribute; but the Israelites are employed in honourable services.* 11 *Pharaoh's daughter removeth to her house.* 12 *Solomon's daily and festival sacrifices.* 14 *He appointeth the priests and Levites to their orderly charges.* 16 *The work finished.* 17 *Solomon's navy fetcheth gold from Ophir.*

[a] 992. [a] 1 Kings 9. 10, &c.

AND [a] it came to pass at the end of twenty years, wherein Solomon had built the house of the LORD, and his own house,

2 That the cities which Huram had restored to Solomon, Solomon built them, and caused the children of Israel to dwell there.

3 And Solomon went to Hamath-zobah, and prevailed against it.

[b] 1 Kings 9. 17, &c.

4 [b] And he built Tadmor in the wilderness, and all the store cities, which he built in Hamath.

5 Also he built Beth-horon the upper, and Beth-horon the nether, fenced cities, with walls, gates, and bars;

6 And Baalath, and all the store cities that Solomon had, and all the chariot cities, and the cities of the horsemen, and † all that Solomon desired to build in Jerusalem, and in Lebanon, and throughout all the land of his dominion.

† Heb. *all the desire of Solomon which he desired to build.*

7 ¶ [c] *As for* all the people *that were* left of the Hittites, and the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Hivites, and the Jebusites, which *were* not of Israel,

[c] 1 Kings 9. 20, &c.

8 *But* of their children, who were left after them in the land, whom the children of Israel consumed not, them did Solomon make to pay tribute until this day.

Before CHRIST 992.

9 But of the children of Israel did Solomon make no servants for his work; but they *were* men of war, and chief of his captains, and captains of his chariots and horsemen.

10 And these *were* the chief of king Solomon's officers, *even* [d] two hundred and fifty, that bare rule over the people.

[d] See 1 Kings 9. 23.

11 ¶ And Solomon [e] brought up the daughter of Pharaoh out of the city of David unto the house that he had built for her: for he said, My wife shall not dwell in the house of David king of Israel, because *the places are* † holy, whereunto the ark of the LORD hath come.

[e] 1 Kings 3. 1. & 7. 8. & 9. 24.

† Heb. *holiness.*

12 ¶ Then Solomon offered burnt offerings unto the LORD on the altar of the LORD, which he had built before the porch,

13 Even after a certain rate [f] every day, offering according to the commandment of Moses, on the sabbaths, and on the new moons, and on the solemn feasts, [g] three times in the year, *even* in the feast of unleavened bread, and in the feast of weeks, and in the feast of tabernacles.

[f] Exod. 29. 38. Numb. 28. 3, 9, 11, 26. & 29. 1, &c. [g] Exod. 23. 14. Deut. 16. 16.

14 ¶ And he appointed, according to the order of David his father, the [h] courses of the priests to their service, and [i] the Levites to their charges, to praise and minister before the priests, as the duty of every day required: the [k] porters also by their courses at every gate: for † so had David the man of God commanded.

[h] 1 Chron. 24. 1. [i] 1 Chron. 25. 1. [k] 1 Chron. 9. 17. & 26. 1.

† Heb. *so was the commandment of David the man of God.*

15 And they departed not from the commandment of the king unto the priests and Levites concerning any matter, or concerning the treasures.

16 ¶ Now all the work of Solomon was prepared unto the day of the foundation of the house of the LORD, and until it was finished. *So* the house of the LORD was perfected.

17 ¶ Then went Solomon to [l] Ezion-geber, and to ‖ Eloth, at the sea side in the land of Edom.

[l] 1 Kings 9. 26. ‖ Or, *Elath*, Deut. 2. 8. 2 Kings 14. 22.

18 [m] And Huram sent him by the hands of his servants ships, and servants that had knowledge of the sea; and they went with the servants of Solomon to Ophir, and took thence four hundred and fifty talents of gold, and brought *them* to king Solomon.

[m] 1 Kings 9. 27. ch. 9. 10, 13.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The queen of Sheba's visit to Solomon; her admiration and astonishment at his wisdom and magnificence; her presents and return.* 13 *Solomon's yearly revenue in gold,* 15 *His golden targets and shields.* 17 *His ivory throne.* 20 *His rich vessels of gold.* 23 *The respect*

paid to his wisdom by foreign princes. 25 *His stables and horsemen.* 26 *The extent and wealth of his dominions.* 29 *His reign and death; Rehoboam succeedeth him.*

Before CHRIST cir. 962.

cir. 962. [a] 1 Kings 10. 1, &c. Mat. 12. 42. Luke 11. 31.

AND [a] when the queen of Sheba heard of the fame of Solomon, she came to prove Solomon with hard questions at Jerusalem, with a very great company, and camels that bare spices, and gold in abundance, and precious stones: and when she was come to Solomon, she communed with him of all that was in her heart.

2 And Solomon told her all her questions: and there was nothing hid from Solomon which he told her not.

3 And when the queen of Sheba had seen the wisdom of Solomon, and the house that he had built,

4 And the meat of his table, and the sitting of his servants, and the attendance of his ministers, and their apparel; his ‖ cupbearers also, and their apparel; and his ascent by which he went up into the house of the LORD; there was no more spirit in her.

‖ Or, *butlers.*

5 And she said to the king, *It was* a true † report which I heard in mine own land of thine ‖ acts, and of thy wisdom:

† Heb. *word.* ‖ Or, *sayings.*

6 Howbeit I believed not their words, until I came, and mine eyes had seen *it:* and, behold, the one half of the greatness of thy wisdom was not told me: *for* thou exceedest the fame that I heard.

7 Happy *are* thy men, and happy *are* these thy servants, which stand continually before thee, and hear thy wisdom.

8 Blessed be the LORD thy God, which delighted in thee to set thee on his throne, *to be* king for the LORD thy God: because thy God loved Israel, to establish them for ever, therefore made he thee king over them, to do judgment and justice.

9 And she gave the king an hundred and twenty talents of gold, and of spices great abundance, and precious stones: neither was there any such spice as the queen of Sheba gave king Solomon.

10 And the servants also of Huram, and the servants of Solomon, [b] which brought gold from Ophir, brought [c] algum trees and precious stones.

[b] ch. 8. 18. [c] 1 Kings 10. 11, *almug trees.*

11 And the king made *of* the algum trees ‖ † terraces to the house of the LORD, and to the king's palace, and harps and psalteries for singers: and there were none such seen before in the land of Judah.

‖ Or, *stays.* † Heb. *highways.*

12 And king Solomon gave to the queen of Sheba all her desire, whatsoever she asked, beside *that* which she had brought unto the king. So she turned, and went away to her own land, she and her servants.

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

13 ¶ Now the weight of gold that came to Solomon in one year was six hundred and threescore and six talents of gold;

14 Beside *that which* chapmen and merchants brought. And all the kings of Arabia and ‖ governors of the country brought gold and silver to Solomon.

‖ Or, *captains.*

15 ¶ And king Solomon made two hundred targets *of* beaten gold: six hundred *shekels* of beaten gold went to one target.

16 And three hundred shields *made he of* beaten gold: three hundred *shekels* of gold went to one shield. And the king put them in the house of the forest of Lebanon.

17 ¶ Moreover the king made a great throne of ivory, and overlaid it with pure gold.

18 And *there were* six steps to the throne, with a footstool of gold, *which were* fastened to the throne, and † stays on each side of the sitting place, and two lions standing by the stays:

† Heb. *hands.*

19 And twelve lions stood there on the one side and on the other upon the six steps. There was not the like made in any kingdom.

20 ¶ And all the drinking vessels of king Solomon *were of* gold, and all the vessels of the house of the forest of Lebanon *were of* † pure gold: ‖ none *were of* silver; it was *not* any thing accounted of in the days of Solomon.

† Heb. *shut up.* ‖ Or, there was *no silver* in them.

21 For the king's ships went to Tarshish with the servants of Huram: every three years once came the ships of Tarshish bringing gold, and silver, ‖ ivory, and apes, and peacocks.

‖ Or, *elephants teeth.*

22 And king Solomon passed all the kings of the earth in riches and wisdom.

23 ¶ And all the kings of the earth sought the presence of Solomon, to hear his wisdom, that God had put in his heart.

24 And they brought every man his present, vessels of silver, and vessels of gold, and raiment, harness, and spices, horses, and mules, a rate year by year.

25 ¶ And Solomon [d] had four thousand stalls for horses and chariots, and twelve thousand horsemen; whom he bestowed in the chariot cities, and with the king at Jerusalem.

[d] 1 Kings 4. 26. & 10. 26. ch. 1. 14. [e] 1 Kings 4. 21.

26 ¶ [e] And he reigned over all the kings [f] from the ‖ river even unto the land of the Philistines, and to the border of Egypt.

[f] Gen. 15. 18. Ps. 72. 8. ‖ That is, *Euphrates.*

27 [g] And the king † made silver in Jerusalem as stones, and cedar trees made he as the sycamore trees that *are* in the low plains in abundance.

[g] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 1. 15. † Heb. *gave.*

Before CHRIST cir. 992.

28 [h] And they brought unto Solomon horſes out of Egypt, and out of all lands.

29 ¶ [i] Now the reſt of the acts of Solomon, firſt and laſt, *are* they not written in the † book of Nathan the prophet, and in the prophecy of [k] Ahijah the Shilonite, and in the viſions of [l] Iddo the ſeer againſt Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat?

30 [m] And Solomon reigned in Jeruſalem over all Iſrael forty years.

31 And Solomon ſlept with his fathers, and he was buried in the city of David his father: and Rehoboam his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

[h] 1 Kings 10. 28. ch. 1. 16.
[i] 1 Kings 11. 41. † Heb. *words.*
[k] 1 Kings 11. 29.
[l] ch. 12. 15. & 13. 22.
[m] 1 Kings 11. 42, 43. 975.

CHAP. X.

1 The Iſraelites, aſſembled at Shechem to make Rehoboam king, ſue to him with Jeroboam at their head for redreſs of grievances. 6 Rehoboam ſlighteth the good advice of his father's old counſellers, and conſulteth with the young men, who adviſe to anſwer the people roughly. 12 He followeth their indiſcreet counſel. 16 The ten tribes revolting kill Hadoram, and make Rehoboam flee.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c.

AND [a] Rehoboam went to Shechem: for to Shechem were all Iſrael come to make him king.

2 And it came to paſs, when Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat, who *was* in Egypt, [b] whither he had fled from the preſence of Solomon the king, heard *it*, that Jeroboam returned out of Egypt.

[b] 1 Kings 11. 40.

3 And they ſent and called him. So Jeroboam and all Iſrael came and ſpake to Rehoboam, ſaying,

4 Thy father made our yoke grievous: now therefore eaſe thou ſomewhat the grievous ſervitude of thy father, and his heavy yoke that he put upon us, and we will ſerve thee.

5 And he ſaid unto them, Come again unto me after three days. And the people departed.

6 ¶ And king Rehoboam took counſel with the old men that had ſtood before Solomon his father while he yet lived, ſaying, What counſel give ye *me* to return anſwer to this people?

7 And they ſpake unto him, ſaying, If thou be kind to this people, and pleaſe them, and ſpeak good words to them, they will be thy ſervants for ever.

8 But he forſook the counſel which the old men gave him, and took counſel with the young men that were brought up with him, that ſtood before him.

9 And he ſaid unto them, What advice give ye that we may return anſwer to this people, which have ſpoken to me, ſaying, Eaſe ſomewhat the yoke that thy father did put upon us?

Before CHRIST cir. 975.

10 And the young men that were brought up with him ſpake unto him, ſaying, Thus ſhalt thou anſwer the people that ſpake unto thee, ſaying, Thy father made our yoke heavy, but make thou *it* ſomewhat lighter for us; thus ſhalt thou ſay unto them, My little *finger* ſhall be thicker than my father's loins.

11 For whereas my father † put a heavy yoke upon you, I will put more to your yoke: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

† Heb. *laded.*

12 ¶ So Jeroboam and all the people came to Rehoboam on the third day, as the king bade, ſaying, Come again to me on the third day.

13 And the king anſwered them roughly; and king Rehoboam forſook the counſel of the old men,

14 And anſwered them after the advice of the young men, ſaying, My father made your yoke heavy, but I will add thereto: my father chaſtiſed you with whips, but I *will chaſtiſe you* with ſcorpions.

15 So the king hearkened not unto the people: [c] for the cauſe was of God, that the LORD might perform his word, which he ſpake by the [d] hand of Ahijah the Shilonite to Jeroboam the ſon of Nebat.

[c] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 1 Kings 12. 15, 24.
[d] 1 Kings 11. 29.

16 ¶ And when all Iſrael *ſaw* that the king would not hearken unto them, the people anſwered the king, ſaying, What portion have we in David? and *we have* none inheritance in the ſon of Jeſſe: every man to your tents, O Iſrael: *and* now, David, ſee to thine own houſe. So all Iſrael went to their tents.

17 But *as for* the children of Iſrael that dwelt in the cities of Judah, Rehoboam reigned over them.

18 Then king Rehoboam ſent Hadoram that *was* over the tribute; and the children of Iſrael ſtoned him with ſtones, that he died. But king Rehoboam † made ſpeed to get him up to *his* chariot, to flee to Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *ſtrengthened himſelf.*

19 [e] And Iſrael rebelled againſt the houſe of David unto this day.

[e] 1 Kings 12. 19.

CHAP. XI.

1 Rehoboam raiſeth an army to reduce Iſrael, but is forbidden to proceed by the prophet Shemaiah. 5 He buildeth fenced cities, and putteth the ſtrong holds in a good poſture of defence. 13 The prieſts and Levites, caſt off by Jeroboam in favour of his own idolatrous worſhip, reſort to Jeruſalem, and are followed by others out of Iſrael that feared God. 18 Rehoboam's wives and children.

Before CHRIST 975.

AND [a] when Rehoboam was come to Jerusalem, he gathered of the house of Judah and Benjamin an hundred and fourscore thousand chosen *men*, which were warriors, to fight against Israel, that he might bring the kingdom again to Rehoboam.

[a] 1 Kings 12. 21, &c.

[b] ch. 12. 15.

2 But the word of the LORD came [b] to Shemaiah the man of God, saying,

3 Speak unto Rehoboam the son of Solomon, king of Judah, and to all Israel in Judah and Benjamin, saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD, Ye shall not go up, nor fight against your brethren: return every man to his house: for this thing is done of me. And they obeyed the words of the LORD, and returned from going against Jeroboam.

5 ¶ And Rehoboam dwelt in Jerusalem, and built cities for defence in Judah.

6 He built even Beth-lehem, and Etam, and Tekoa,

7 And Beth-zur, and Shoco, and Adullam,

8 And Gath, and Mareshah, and Ziph,

9 And Adoraim, and Lachish, and Azekah,

10 And Zorah, and Aijalon, and Hebron, which *are* in Judah and in Benjamin fenced cities.

11 And he fortified the strong holds, and put captains in them, and store of victual, and of oil and wine.

12 And in every several city *he put* shields and spears, and made them exceeding strong, having Judah and Benjamin on his side.

974.

13 ¶ And the priests and the Levites that *were* in all Israel † resorted to him out of all their coasts.

† Heb. *presented themselves to him.*

[c] Numb. 35. 2.

[d] ch. 13. 9.

14 For the Levites left [c] their suburbs and their possession, and came to Judah and Jerusalem: for [d] Jeroboam and his sons had cast them off from executing the priest's office unto the LORD:

[e] 1 Kings 12. 31. & 13. 33. & 14. 9. Hos. 13. 2.

[f] Lev. 17. 7. 1 Cor. 10. 20.

[g] 1 Kings 12. 28.

[h] See ch. 15. 9. & 30. 11, 18.

[i] ch. 12. 1.

15 [e] And he ordained him priests for the high places, and for [f] the devils, and for [g] the calves which he had made.

16 [h] And after them out of all the tribes of Israel such as set their hearts to seek the LORD God of Israel came to Jerusalem, to sacrifice unto the LORD God of their fathers.

17 So they [i] strengthened the kingdom of Judah, and made Rehoboam the son of Solomon strong, three years: for three years they walked in the way of David and Solomon.

18 ¶ And Rehoboam took him Mahalath the daughter of Jerimoth the son of David to wife, *and* Abihail the daughter of Eliab the son of Jesse;

Before CHRIST 974.

19 Which bare him children; Jeush, and Shamariah, and Zaham.

20 And after her he took [k] Maachah the daughter of Absalom; which bare him Abijah, and Attai, and Ziza, and Shelomith.

[k] 1 Kings 15. 2. She is called Michaiah the daughter of Uriel, ch. 13. 2.

21 And Rehoboam loved Maachah the daughter of Absalom above all his wives and his concubines: (for he took eighteen wives, and threescore concubines; and begat twenty and eight sons, and threescore daughters.)

22 And Rehoboam [l] made Abijah the son of Maachah the chief, *to be* ruler among his brethren: for *he thought* to make him king.

[l] See Deut. 21. 15, 16, 17.

23 And he dealt wisely, and dispersed of all his children throughout all the countries of Judah and Benjamin, unto every fenced city: and he gave them victual in abundance. And he desired † many wives.

† Heb. *a multitude of wives.*

CHAP. XII.

1 *Rehoboam forsaking the Lord is punished by Shishak's invasion:* 5 *he and the princes repenting at the preaching of Shemaiah are delivered from destruction, but not from spoil.* 13 *The reign and death of Rehoboam: Abijah succeedeth him.*

AND [a] it came to pass, when Rehoboam had established the kingdom, and had strengthened himself, [b] he forsook the law of the LORD, and all Israel with him.

972.

[a] ch. 11. 17.

[b] 1 Kings 14. 22, 23, 24.

2 [c] And it came to pass, *that* in the fifth year of king Rehoboam Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, because they had transgressed against the LORD,

[c] 1 Kings 14. 24, 25.

971.

3 With twelve hundred chariots, and threescore thousand horsemen: and the people *were* without number that came with him out of Egypt; [d] the Lubims, the Sukkiims, and the Ethiopians.

[d] ch. 16. 8.

4 And he took the fenced cities which *pertained* to Judah, and came to Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then came [e] Shemaiah the prophet to Rehoboam, and *to* the princes of Judah, that were gathered together to Jerusalem because of Shishak, and said unto them, Thus saith the LORD, [f] Ye have forsaken me, and therefore have I also left you in the hand of Shishak.

[e] ch. 11. 2.

[f] ch. 15. 2.

6 Whereupon the princes of Israel and the king [g] humbled themselves; and they said, [h] The LORD *is* righteous.

[g] Jam. 4. 10.

[h] Exod. 9. 27.

7 And when the LORD saw that they humbled themselves, [i] the word of the LORD came to Shemaiah, saying, They

[i] 1 Kings 21. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST 971.

have humbled themselves; *therefore* I will not destroy them, but I will grant them ‖ some deliverance; and my wrath shall not be poured out upon Jerusalem by the hand of Shishak.

‖ Or, *a little while.*

8 Nevertheless [k] they shall be his servants; that they may know [l] my service, and the service of the kingdoms of the countries.

[k] See Isai. 26. 13. [l] Deut. 28. 47, 48.

9 [m] So Shishak king of Egypt came up against Jerusalem, and took away the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king's house; he took all: he carried away also the shields of gold

[m] 1 Kings 14. 25, 26.

which Solomon had [n] made.

[n] 1 Kings 10. 16, 17. ch. 9. 15, 16.

10 Instead of which king Rehoboam made shields of brass, and committed *them* [o] to the hands of the chief of the guard, that kept the entrance of the king's house.

[o] 2 Sam. 8. 18.

11 And when the king entered into the house of the LORD, the guard came and fetched them, and brought them again into the guard chamber.

12 And when he humbled himself, the wrath of the LORD turned from him, that he would not destroy *him* altogether: ‖ and also in Judah things went well.

‖ Or, *and yet in Judah there were good things:* See Gen. 18. 24. & 1 Kings 14. 13. ch. 19. 3.

13 ¶ So king Rehoboam strengthened himself in Jerusalem, and reigned: for [p] Rehoboam *was* one and forty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned seventeen years in Jerusalem, [q] the city which the LORD had chosen out of all the tribes of Israel, to put his name there. And his mother's name *was* Naamah an Ammonitess.

[p] 1 Kings 14. 21. [q] ch. 6. 6.

‖ Or, *fixed.*

14 And he did evil, because he ‖ prepared not his heart to seek the LORD.

† Heb. *words.*

15 Now the acts of Rehoboam, first and last, *are* they not written in the † book of Shemaiah the prophet, [r] and of Iddo the seer concerning genealogies? [s] And *there were* wars between Rehoboam and Jeroboam continually.

[r] ch. 9. 29. & 13. 22. [s] 1 Kings 14. 30.

16 And Rehoboam slept with his fathers, and was buried in the city of David: and [t] Abijah his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 1 Kings 14. 31, *Abijam.*

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Abijah maketh war against Jeroboam:* 4 *he declareth the right of his cause:* 13 *trusting in God he overcometh Jeroboam.* 21 *The wives and children of Abijah.*

Before CHRIST 958.

NOW [a] in the eighteenth year of king Jeroboam began Abijah to reign over Judah.

[a] 1 Kings 15. 1, &c.

2 He reigned three years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [b] Michaiah the daughter of Uriel of Gibeah. And there was war between Abijah and Jeroboam.

[b] See ch. 11. 20.

† Heb. *bound together.*

3 And Abijah † set the battle in array with an army of valiant men of war, *even* four hundred thousand chosen men: Jeroboam also set the battle in array against him with eight hundred thousand chosen men, *being* mighty men of valour.

Before CHRIST 957.

4 ¶ And Abijah stood up upon mount [c] Zemaraim, which *is* in mount Ephraim, and said, Hear me, thou Jeroboam, and all Israel;

[c] Josh. 18. 22.

5 Ought ye not to know that the LORD God of Israel [d] gave the kingdom over Israel to David for ever, *even* to him and to his sons [e] by a covenant of salt?

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13, 16. [e] Numb. 18. 19.

6 Yet Jeroboam the son of Nebat, the servant of Solomon the son of David, is risen up, and hath [f] rebelled against his lord.

[f] 1 Kings 11. 26. & 12. 20.

7 And there are gathered unto him [g] vain men, the children of Belial, and have strengthened themselves against Rehoboam the son of Solomon, when Rehoboam was young and tenderhearted, and could not withstand them.

[g] Judg. 9. 4.

8 And now ye think to withstand the kingdom of the LORD in the hand of the sons of David; and ye *be* a great multitude, and *there are* with you golden calves, which Jeroboam [h] made you for gods.

[h] 1 Kings 12. 28. & 14. 9. Hos. 8. 6.

9 [i] Have ye not cast out the priests of the LORD, the sons of Aaron, and the Levites, and have made you priests after the manner of the nations of *other* lands? [k] so that whosoever cometh † to consecrate himself with a young bullock and seven rams, *the same* may be a priest of *them that are* no gods.

[i] ch. 11. 14, 15. [k] Exod. 29. 35. † Heb. *to fill his hand:* See Exod. 29. 1. Lev. 8. 2.

10 But as for us, the LORD *is* our God, and we have not forsaken him; and the priests, which minister unto the LORD, *are* the sons of Aaron, and the Levites *wait* upon *their* business:

11 [l] And they burn unto the LORD every morning and every evening burnt sacrifices and sweet incense: the [m] shewbread also *set they in order* upon the pure table; and the candlestick of gold with the lamps thereof, [n] to burn every evening: for we keep the charge of the LORD our God; but ye have forsaken him.

[l] ch. 2. 4. [m] Lev. 24. 6. [n] Exod. 27. 20, 21. Lev. 24. 2, 3.

12 And, behold, God himself *is* with us for *our* captain, [o] and his priests with sounding trumpets to cry alarm against you. O children of Israel, [p] fight ye not against the LORD God of your fathers; for ye shall not prosper.

[o] Numb. 10. 8. [p] Acts 5. 39.

13 ¶ But Jeroboam caused an ambushment to come about behind them: so they were before Judah, and the ambushment *was* behind them.

14 And when Judah looked back, behold, the battle *was* before and behind:

Before CHRIST 957. and they cried unto the LORD, and the priests sounded with the trumpets.

15 Then the men of Judah gave a shout: and as the men of Judah shouted, it came
q ch.14.12. to pass, that God q smote Jeroboam and all Israel before Abijah and Judah.

16 And the children of Israel fled before Judah: and God delivered them into their hand.

17 And Abijah and his people slew them with a great slaughter: so there fell down slain of Israel five hundred thousand chosen men.

18 Thus the children of Israel were brought under at that time, and the chil-
r 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ps. 22. 5. dren of Judah prevailed, r because they relied upon the LORD God of their fathers.

957. 19 And Abijah pursued after Jeroboam, and took cities from him, Beth-el with the towns thereof, and Jeshanah with the
s Josh.15.9. towns thereof, and s Ephrain with the towns thereof.

20 Neither did Jeroboam recover strength again in the days of Abijah: and the LORD
t 1 Sam. 25. 38. t struck him, and u he died.

u 1 Kings 14. 20. 21 ¶ But Abijah waxed mighty, and married fourteen wives, and begat twenty and two sons, and sixteen daughters.

‖ Or, commentary. 22 And the rest of the acts of Abijah, and his ways, and his sayings, *are* written
x ch.12.15. in the ‖ story of the prophet x Iddo.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Abijah dieth; Asa succeeding destroyeth idolatry.* 6 *Having peace he strengtheneth his kingdom with forts.* 8 *His army.* 9 *Attacked by Zerah the Ethiopian, he calleth upon God, and smiting the Ethiopians bringeth away much spoil.*

955. SO Abijah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David:
a 1 Kings 15. 8, &c. and a Asa his son reigned in his stead. In his days the land was quiet ten years.

2 And Asa did *that which was* good and right in the eyes of the LORD his God:

cir. 951. 3 For he took away the altars of the strange *gods*, and b the high places, and
b See 1 Kings 15. 14. ch. 15. 17. c brake down the † images, d and cut down
c Exod. 34. 13. † Heb. *statues.* the groves:

d 1 Kings 11. 7. † Heb. *sun images.* 4 And commanded Judah to seek the LORD God of their fathers, and to do the law and the commandment.

5 Also he took away out of all the cities of Judah the high places and the † images: and the kingdom was quiet before him

6 ¶ And he built fenced cities in Judah: for the land had rest, and he had no war in those years; because the LORD had given him rest.

7 Therefore he said unto Judah, Let us build these cities, and make about *them* walls, and towers, gates, and bars, *while* the land *is* yet before us; because we have sought the LORD our God, we have sought *him*, and he hath given us rest on every side. So they built and prospered.

Before CHRIST 951.

8 ¶ And Asa had an army *of men* that bare targets and spears, out of Judah three hundred thousand; and out of Benjamin, that bare shields and drew bows, two hundred and fourscore thousand: all these *were* mighty men of valour.

941. 9 ¶ e And there came out against them Zerah the Ethiopian with an host of a
e ch.16.8. thousand thousand, and three hundred chariots; and came unto f Mareshah.

f Josh. 15. 44. 10 Then Asa went out against him, and they set the battle in array in the valley of Zephathah at Mareshah.

g Exod. 14. 10. ch. 13. 14. Ps. 22. 5. h 1 Sam. 14. 6. 11 And Asa g cried unto the LORD his God, and said, LORD, *it is* h nothing with thee to help, whether with many, or with them that have no power: help us, O LORD our God; for we rest on thee, and i 1 Sam. 17. 45. Prov. 18. 10. i in thy name we go against this multitude. O LORD, thou *art* our God; let not ‖ man prevail against thee.

‖ Or, *mortal man.* k ch.13.15. 12 So the LORD k smote the Ethiopians before Asa, and before Judah; and the Ethiopians fled.

l Gen. 10. 19. &20.1. 13 And Asa and the people that *were* with him pursued them unto l Gerar: and the Ethiopians were overthrown, that they could not recover themselves; for they were † destroyed before the LORD, and before his host; and they carried away very much spoil.

† Heb. *broken.*

m Gen. 35. 5. ch. 17. 10. 14 And they smote all the cities round about Gerar; for m the fear of the LORD came upon them: and they spoiled all the cities; for there was exceeding much spoil in them.

15 They smote also the tents of cattle, and carried away sheep and camels in abundance, and returned to Jerusalem.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The prophecy of Azariah the son of Oded.* 8 *Asa hearing it putteth away idolatry, and assembleth the whole body of his people at Jerusalem; they enter into covenant with God.* 16 *He removeth Maachah his mother from being queen on account of her idolatry.* 18 *He bringeth into the house of God the things which had been dedicated, and enjoyeth a long peace.*

n Numb. 24. 2. Judg. 3. 10. ch. 20. 14. & 24. 20. † Heb. *before Asa.* AND n the Spirit of God came upon Azariah the son of Oded:

b Jam. 4. 8. c ver. 4, 15. 1 Chron. 28. 9. ch. 33. 12, 13. Jer. 29. 13. Mat. 7. 7. 2 And he went out to † meet Asa, and said unto him, Hear ye me, Asa, and all Judah and Benjamin; b The LORD *is* with you, while ye be with him; and c if ye

Before CHRIST 941.

seek him, he will be found of you; but [d] if ye forsake him, he will forsake you.

[d] ch. 24. 20.

3 Now [e] for a long season Israel *hath been* without the true God, and without [f] a teaching priest, and without law.

[e] Hos. 3. 4.
[f] Lev. 10. 11.

4 But [g] when they in their trouble did turn unto the LORD God of Israel, and sought him, he was found of them.

[g] Deut. 4. 29.

5 And [h] in those times *there was* no peace to him that went out, nor to him that came in, but great vexations *were* upon all the inhabitants of the countries.

[h] Judg. 5. 6.

6 [i] And nation was †destroyed of nation, and city of city: for God did vex them with all adversity.

[i] Matth. 24. 7.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*

7 Be ye strong therefore, and let not your hands be weak: for your work shall be rewarded.

8 ¶ And when Asa heard these words, and the prophecy of Oded the prophet, he took courage, and put away the †abominable idols out of all the land of Judah and Benjamin, and out of the cities [k] which he had taken from mount Ephraim, and renewed the altar of the LORD, that *was* before the porch of the LORD.

† Heb. *abominations.*
[k] ch. 13. 19.

9 And he gathered all Judah and Benjamin, and [l] the strangers with them out of Ephraim and Manasseh, and out of Simeon: for they fell to him out of Israel in abundance, when they saw that the LORD his God *was* with him.

[l] ch. 11. 16.

10 So they gathered themselves together at Jerusalem in the third month, in the fifteenth year of the reign of Asa.

11 [m] And they offered unto the LORD †the same time, of [n] the spoil *which* they had brought, seven hundred oxen and seven thousand sheep.

[m] ch. 14. 15.
† Heb. *in that day.*
[n] ch. 14. 13.

12 And they [o] entered into a covenant to seek the LORD God of their fathers with all their heart and with all their soul;

[o] 2 Kings 23. 3. ch. 34. 31. Neh. 10. 29.

13 [p] That whosoever would not seek the LORD God of Israel [q] should be put to death, whether small or great, whether man or woman.

[p] Exod. 22. 20.
[q] Deut. 13. 5, 9, 15.

14 And they sware unto the LORD with a loud voice, and with shouting, and with trumpets, and with cornets.

15 And all Judah rejoiced at the oath: for they had sworn with all their heart, and [r] sought him with their whole desire; and he was found of them: and the LORD gave them rest round about.

[r] ver. 2.

16 ¶ And also *concerning* [s] Maachah the ‖ mother of Asa the king, he removed her from *being* queen, because she had made an †idol in a grove: and Asa cut down her idol, and stamped *it*, and burnt *it* at the brook Kidron.

[s] 1 Kings 15. 13.
‖ That is, *grandmother*, 1 Kings 15. 2, 10.
† Heb. *horror.*

17 But [t] the high places were not taken away out of Israel: nevertheless the heart of Asa was perfect all his days.

Before CHRIST 941.
[t] ch. 14. 3, 5. 1 Kings 15. 14, &c.

18 ¶ And he brought into the house of God the things that his father had dedicated, and that he himself had dedicated, silver, and gold, and vessels.

19 And there was no *more* war unto the five and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa.

CHAP. XVI.

1. *Asa maketh a league with Benhadad king of Syria against Baasha, who is thereby diverted from the building of Ramah; Asa with the stones thereof buildeth Geba and Mizpah.* 7 *Hanani the seer, reproving him for applying to the Syrians for aid rather than to God, is imprisoned by him.* 11 *Asa in his sickness seeketh not to God, but to the physicians.* 13 *His death and burial.*

IN the six and thirtieth year of the reign of Asa [a] Baasha king of Israel came up against Judah, and built Ramah, [b] to the intent that he might let none go out or come in to Asa king of Judah.

940. *viz.* From the rending of the ten tribes from Judah, over which Asa was now king.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 17, &c.
[b] ch. 15. 9.

2 Then Asa brought out silver and gold out of the treasures of the house of the LORD and of the king's house, and sent to Ben-hadad king of Syria, that dwelt at †Damascus, saying,

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

3 *There is* a league between me and thee, as *there was* between my father and thy father: behold, I have sent thee silver and gold; go, break thy league with Baasha king of Israel, that he may depart from me.

4 And Ben-hadad hearkened unto king Asa, and sent the captains of † his armies against the cities of Israel; and they smote Ijon, and Dan, and Abel-maim, and all the store cities of Naphtali.

† Heb. *which were his.*

5 And it came to pass, when Baasha heard *it*, that he left off building of Ramah, and let his work cease.

6 Then Asa the king took all Judah; and they carried away the stones of Ramah, and the timber thereof, wherewith Baasha was building; and he built therewith Geba and Mizpah.

[c] 1 Kings 16. 1. ch. 19. 2.
[d] Isai. 31. 1. Jer. 17. 5.

7 ¶ And at that time [c] Hanani the seer came to Asa king of Judah, and said unto him, [d] Because thou hast relied on the king of Syria, and not relied on the LORD thy God, therefore is the host of the king of Syria escaped out of thine hand.

941.
[e] ch. 14. 9.
[f] ch. 12. 3.
† Heb. *in abundance.*
[g] Job. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Zech. 4. 10.
‖ Or, *strongly to hold with them, &c.*

8 Were not [e] the Ethiopians and [f] the Lubims † a huge host, with very many chariots and horsemen? yet, because thou didst rely on the LORD, he delivered them into thine hand.

9 [g] For the eyes of the LORD run to and fro throughout the whole earth, ‖ to shew

himself strong in the behalf of *them* whose heart *is* perfect toward him. Herein [h] thou hast done foolishly: therefore from henceforth [i] thou shalt have wars.

10 Then Asa was wroth with the seer, and [k] put him in a prison house; for *he was* in a rage with him because of this *thing*. And Asa † oppressed *some* of the people the same time.

11 ¶ [l] And, behold, the acts of Asa, first and last, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

12 And Asa in the thirty and ninth year of his reign was diseased in his feet, until his disease *was* exceeding *great:* yet in his disease he [m] sought not to the LORD, but to the physicians.

13 ¶ [n] And Asa slept with his fathers, and died in the one and fortieth year of his reign.

14 And they buried him in his own sepulchres, which he had † made for himself in the city of David, and laid him in the bed which was filled [o] with sweet odours and divers kinds *of spices* prepared by the apothecaries' art: and they made [p] a very great burning for him.

CHAP. XVII.

1 Jehoshaphat succeeding Asa reigneth well and prospereth. 7 He sendeth Levites with his princes to teach the law in Judah. 10 The neighbouring kingdoms awed by God dare not disturb him; the Philistines and Arabians bring him presents and tribute. 12 His greatness; the number of his forces under their respective captains.

AND [a] Jehoshaphat his son reigned in his stead, and strengthened himself against Israel.

2 And he placed forces in all the fenced cities of Judah, and set garrisons in the land of Judah, and in the cities of Ephraim, [b] which Asa his father had taken.

3 And the LORD was with Jehoshaphat, because he walked in the first ways ‖ of his father David, and sought not unto Baalim;

4 But sought to the *LORD* God of his father, and walked in his commandments, and not after [c] the doings of Israel.

5 Therefore the LORD stablished the kingdom in his hand; and all Judah [d] † brought to Jehoshaphat presents; [e] and he had riches and honour in abundance.

6 And his heart ‖ was lifted up in the ways of the LORD: moreover [f] he took away the high places and groves out of Judah.

7 ¶ Also in the third year of his reign he sent to his princes, *even* to Ben-hail, and to Obadiah, and to Zechariah, and to Nethaneel, and to Michaiah, [g] to teach in the cities of Judah.

8 And with them *he sent* Levites, *even* Shemaiah, and Nethaniah, and Zebadiah, and Asahel, and Shemiramoth, and Jehonathan, and Adonijah, and Tobijah, and Tob-adonijah, Levites; and with them Eli-shama and Jehoram, priests.

9 [h] And they taught in Judah, and *had* the book of the law of the LORD with them, and went about throughout all the cities of Judah, and taught the people.

10 ¶ And [i] the fear of the LORD † fell upon all the kingdoms of the lands that *were* round about Judah, so that they made no war against Jehoshaphat.

11 Also *some* of the Philistines [k] brought Jehoshaphat presents, and tribute silver; and the Arabians brought him flocks, seven thousand and seven hundred rams, and seven thousand and seven hundred he goats.

12 ¶ And Jehoshaphat waxed great exceedingly; and he built in Judah ‖ castles, and cities of store.

13 And he had much business in the cities of Judah: and the men of war, mighty men of valour, *were* in Jerusalem.

14 And these *are* the numbers of them according to the house of their fathers: Of Judah, the captains of thousands; Adnah the chief, and with him mighty men of valour three hundred thousand.

15 And † next to him *was* Jehohanan the captain, and with him two hundred and fourscore thousand.

16 And next him *was* Amasiah the son of Zichri, [l] who willingly offered himself unto the LORD; and with him two hundred thousand mighty men of valour.

17 And of Benjamin; Eliada a mighty man of valour, and with him armed men with bow and shield two hundred thousand.

18 And next him *was* Jehozabad, and with him an hundred and fourscore thousand ready prepared for the war.

19 These waited on the king, beside [m] *those* whom the king put in the fenced cities throughout all Judah.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Jehoshaphat joined in affinity with Ahab is persuaded to go with him against Ramoth-gilead. 4 Jehoshaphat proposeth to enquire of God; Ahab's false prophets assure him of success. 6 At Jehoshaphat's request Micaiah is sent for: 15 who foretelleth Ahab's death, and sheweth that his false prophets were possessed by a lying spirit. 23 He is ill treated and sent to prison. 28 Ahab goeth in disguise to the battle, where Jehoshaphat being mistaken for him narrowly escapeth being slain: 33 Ahab is slain by an arrow shot at a venture.

Before CHRIST 941.
[h] 1 Sam. 13. 13.
[i] 1 Kings 15. 32.
[k] ch. 18. 26. Jer. 20. 2. Mat. 14. 3.
† Heb. *crushed.*
[l] 1 Kings 15. 23.
[m] Jer. 17. 5.
914.
[n] 1 Kings 15. 24.
† Heb. *digged.*
[o] Gen. 50. 2. Mar. 16. 1. John 19. 39, 40.
[p] ch. 21. 19. Jer. 34. 5.
[a] 1 Kings 15. 24.
[b] ch. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *of his father, and of David.*
[c] 1 Kings 12. 28.
[d] 1 Sam. 10. 27. 1 Kings 10. 25.
† Heb. *gave.*
[e] 1 Kings 10. 27. ch. 18. 1.
913.
‖ That is, *was encouraged.*
[f] 1 Kings 22. 43. ch. 15. 17. & 19. 3. & 20. 33.
912.
[g] ch. 15. 3.
Before CHRIST 912.
[h] ch. 35. 3. Neh. 8. 7.
[i] Gen. 35. 5.
† Heb. *was.*
[k] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
‖ Or, *palaces.*
[l] Judg. 5. 2, 9.
† Heb. *at his hand.*
[m] ver. 2.

Before CHRIST 897.

NOW Jehoſhaphat [a] had riches and honour in abundance, and [b] joined affinity with Ahab.

2 [c] And † after *certain* years he went down to Ahab to Samaria. And Ahab killed ſheep and oxen for him in abundance, and for the people that *he had* with him, and perſuaded him to go up *with him* to Ramoth-gilead.

3 And Ahab king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat king of Judah, Wilt thou go with me to Ramoth-gilead? And he anſwered him, I *am* as thou *art*, and my people as thy people; and *we will be* with thee in the war.

4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat ſaid unto the king of Iſrael, [d] Enquire, I pray thee, at the word of the LORD to day.

5 Therefore the king of Iſrael gathered together of prophets four hundred men, and ſaid unto them, Shall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And they ſaid, Go up; for God will deliver *it* into the king's hand.

6 ¶ But Jehoſhaphat ſaid, *Is there* not here a prophet of the LORD † beſides, that we might enquire of him?

7 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, *There is* yet one man, by whom we may enquire of the LORD: but I hate him; for he never propheſied good unto me, but always evil: the ſame *is* Micaiah the ſon of Imla. And Jehoſhaphat ſaid, Let not the king ſay ſo.

8 And the king of Iſrael called for one *of his* ‖ officers, and ſaid, † Fetch quickly Micaiah the ſon of Imla.

9 And the king of Iſrael and Jehoſhaphat king of Judah ſat either of them on his throne, clothed in *their* robes, and they ſat in a ‖ void place at the entering in of the gate of Samaria; and all the prophets propheſied before them.

10 And Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah had made him horns of iron, and ſaid, Thus ſaith the LORD, With theſe thou ſhalt puſh Syria until † they be conſumed.

11 And all the prophets propheſied ſo, ſaying, Go up to Ramoth-gilead, and proſper: for the LORD ſhall deliver *it* into the hand of the king.

12 And the meſſenger that went to call Micaiah ſpake to him, ſaying, Behold, the words of the prophets *declare* good to the king † with one aſſent; let thy word therefore, I pray thee, be like one of their's, and ſpeak thou good.

13 And Micaiah ſaid, *As* the LORD liveth, [e] even what my God ſaith, that will I ſpeak.

14 And when he was come to the king, the king ſaid unto him, Micaiah, ſhall we go to Ramoth-gilead to battle, or ſhall I forbear? And he ſaid, Go ye up, and proſper, and they ſhall be delivered into your hand. Before CHRIST 897.

15 ¶ And the king ſaid to him, How many times ſhall I adjure thee that thou ſay nothing but the truth to me in the name of the LORD?

16 Then he ſaid, I did ſee all Iſrael ſcattered upon the mountains, as ſheep that have no ſhepherd: and the LORD ſaid, Theſe have no maſter; let them return *therefore* every man to his houſe in peace.

17 And the king of Iſrael ſaid to Jehoſhaphat, Did I not tell thee *that* he would not propheſy good unto me, ‖ but evil?

18 Again he ſaid, Therefore hear the word of the LORD; I ſaw the LORD ſitting upon his throne, and all the hoſt of heaven ſtanding on his right hand and *on* his left.

19 And the LORD ſaid, Who ſhall entice Ahab king of Iſrael, that he may go up and fall at Ramoth-gilead? And one ſpake ſaying after this manner, and another ſaying after that manner.

20 Then there came out a [f] ſpirit, and ſtood before the LORD, and ſaid, I will entice him. And the LORD ſaid unto him, Wherewith?

21 And he ſaid, I will go out, and be a lying ſpirit in the mouth of all his prophets. And *the LORD* ſaid, Thou ſhalt entice *him*, and thou ſhalt alſo prevail: go out, and do *even* ſo.

22 Now therefore, behold, [g] the LORD hath put a lying ſpirit in the mouth of theſe thy prophets, and the LORD hath ſpoken evil againſt thee.

23 ¶ Then Zedekiah the ſon of Chenaanah came near, and [h] ſmote Micaiah upon the cheek, and ſaid, Which way went the Spirit of the LORD from me to ſpeak unto thee?

24 And Micaiah ſaid, Behold, thou ſhalt ſee on that day when thou ſhalt go ‖ into † an inner chamber to hide thyſelf.

25 Then the king of Iſrael ſaid, Take ye Micaiah, and carry him back to Amon the governor of the city, and to Joaſh the king's ſon;

26 And ſay, Thus ſaith the king, [i] Put this *fellow* in the priſon, and feed him with bread of affliction and with water of affliction, until I return in peace.

27 And Micaiah ſaid, If thou certainly return in peace, *then* hath not the LORD ſpoken by me. And he ſaid, Hearken, all ye people.

28 ¶ So the king of Iſrael and Jehoſha-

[a] ch. 17. 5. [b] 2 Kings 8. 18. [c] 1 Kings 22. 2, &c. † Heb. *at the end of years.* [d] 1 Sam. 23. 2, 4, 9. 2 Sam. 2. 1, ‖ Or, *eunuchs.* † Heb. *Haſten.* ‖ Or, *floor.* † Heb. thou *conſume them.* † Heb. *with one mouth.* [e] Numb. 22. 18, 20, 35. & 23. 12, 26. & 24. 13. 1 Kings 22. 14. ‖ Or, *but for evil.* [f] Job 1. 6. [g] Job 12. 16. Iſai. 19. 14. Ezek. 14. 9. [h] Jer. 20. 2. Mark 14. 65. Acts 23. 2. ‖ Or, *from chamber to chamber.* † Heb. *a chamber in a chamber.* [i] ch. 16. 10.

Before CHRIST 897. phat the king of Judah went up to Ramoth-gilead.

29 And the king of Iſrael ſaid unto Jehoſhaphat, I will diſguiſe myſelf, and will go to the battle; but put thou on thy robes. So the king of Iſrael diſguiſed himſelf; and they went to the battle.

30 Now the king of Syria had commanded the captains of the chariots that *were* with him, ſaying, Fight ye not with ſmall or great, ſave only with the king of Iſrael.

31 And it came to paſs, when the captains of the chariots ſaw Jehoſhaphat, that they ſaid, It *is* the king of Iſrael. Therefore they compaſſed about him to fight: but Jehoſhaphat cried out, and the LORD helped him; and God moved them *to depart* from him.

32 For it came to paſs, that, when the captains of the chariots perceived that it was not the king of Iſrael, they turned back again † from purſuing him.

† Heb. *from after him.*

33 ¶ And a *certain* man drew a bow † at a venture, and ſmote the king of Iſrael † between the joints of the harneſs: therefore he ſaid to his chariot man, Turn thine hand, that thou mayeſt carry me out of the hoſt; for I am † wounded.

† Heb. *in his ſimplicity.*

† Heb. *between the joints and between the breaſtplate.*

34 And the battle increaſed that day: howbeit the king of Iſrael ſtayed *himſelf* up in *his* chariot againſt the Syrians until the even: and about the time of the ſun going down he died.

† Heb. *made ſick.*

CHAP. XIX.

1 Jehoſhaphat on his return is reproved by Jehu for having joined in alliance with Ahab. 4 He viſiteth his kingdom. 5 His inſtructions to the judges whom he appointed in the cities of Judah; 8 and to the prieſts and Levites, who exerciſed judgment at Jeruſalem.

896. AND Jehoſhaphat the king of Judah returned to his houſe in peace to Jeruſalem.

[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9. 2 And Jehu the ſon of Hanani [a] the ſeer went out to meet him, and ſaid to king Jehoſhaphat, Shouldeſt thou help the ungodly, and [b] love them that hate the LORD? therefore *is* [c] wrath upon thee from before the LORD.

[b] Pſ. 139. 21. [c] ch. 32. 25.

[d] ch. 17. 4, 6. See ch. 12. 12. [e] ch. 30. 19. Ezra 7. 10. 3 Nevertheleſs there are [d] good things found in thee, in that thou haſt taken away the groves out of the land, and haſt [e] prepared thine heart to ſeek God.

† Heb. *he returned and went out.* 4 ¶ And Jehoſhaphat dwelt at Jeruſalem: and † he went out again through the people from Beer-ſheba to mount Ephraim, and brought them back unto the LORD God of their fathers.

5 ¶ And he ſet judges in the land throughout all the fenced cities of Judah, city by city,

6 And ſaid to the judges, Take heed what ye do: for [f] ye judge not for man, but for the LORD, [g] who *is* with you † in the judgment.

[f] Deut. 1. 17. [g] Pſ. 82. 1. Eccleſ. 5. 8. † Heb. *in the matter of judgment.*

7 Wherefore now let the fear of the LORD be upon you; take heed and do *it*: for [h] *there is* no iniquity with the LORD our God, nor [i] reſpect of perſons, nor taking of gifts.

[h] Deut. 32. 4. Rom. 9. 14. [i] Deut. 10. 17. Job 34. 19. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Epheſ. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.

8 ¶ Moreover in Jeruſalem did Jehoſhaphat [k] ſet of the Levites, and *of* the prieſts, and of the chief of the fathers of Iſrael, for the judgment of the LORD, and for controverſies, when they returned to Jeruſalem.

[k] Deut. 16. 18. ch. 17. 8. [l] 2 Sam. 23. 3.

9 And he charged them, ſaying, Thus ſhall ye do [l] in the fear of the LORD, faithfully, and with a perfect heart.

10 [m] And what cauſe ſoever ſhall come to you of your brethren that dwell in their cities, between blood and blood, between law and commandment, ſtatutes and judgments, ye ſhall even warn them that they treſpaſs not againſt the LORD, and *ſo* [n] wrath come upon [o] you, and upon your brethren: this do, and ye ſhall not treſpaſs.

[m] Deut. 17. 8, &c. [n] Numb. 16. 46. [o] Ezek. 3. 18.

11 And, behold, Amariah the chief prieſt *is* over you [p] in all matters of the LORD; and Zebadiah the ſon of Iſhmael, the ruler of the houſe of Judah, for all the king's matters: alſo the Levites *ſhall be* officers before you. † Deal courageouſly, and the LORD ſhall be [q] with the good.

[p] 1 Chron. 26. 30. † Heb. *Take courage and do.* [q] ch. 15. 2.

CHAP. XX.

1 Jehoſhaphat invaded by the Moabites and others in his fear proclaimeth a faſt. 5 His prayer. 14 The prophecy of Jahaziel. 20 Jehoſhaphat exhorteth the people, and appointeth ſingers to praiſe the LORD. 22 The enemies deſtroy one other, and leave much ſpoil for Iſrael. 26 The people, having bleſſed God at Berachah, return in triumph, and dwell unmoleſted. 31 Jehoſhaphat's good reign and acts. 35 He joineth with Ahaziah in ſending ſhips to Tarſhiſh, which according to the prediction of Eliezer are wrecked.

IT came to paſs after this alſo, *that* the children of Moab, and the children of Ammon, and with them *other* beſide the Ammonites, came againſt Jehoſhaphat to battle.

2 Then there came ſome that told Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, There cometh a great multitude againſt thee from beyond the ſea on this ſide Syria; and, behold, they *be* [a] in Hazazon-tamar, which *is* [b] En-gedi.

[a] Gen. 14. 7. [b] Joſh. 15. 62. † Heb. *his face.*

3 And Jehoſhaphat feared, and ſet † himſelf to [c] ſeek the LORD, and [d] proclaimed a faſt throughout all Judah.

[c] ch. 19. 3. [d] Ezra 8. 21. Jer. 36. 9. Jonah 3. 5.

4 And Judah gathered themſelves toge-

Before CHRIST 896.

ther, to ask *help* of the LORD: even out of all the cities of Judah they came to seek the LORD.

5 ¶ And Jehoshaphat stood in the congregation of Judah and Jerusalem, in the house of the LORD, before the new court,

6 And said, O LORD God of our fathers, [c] *art* not thou [c] God in heaven? and [f] rulest *not* thou over all the kingdoms of the heathen? and [g] in thine hand *is there not* power and might, so that none is able to withstand thee?

7 *Art* not thou [h] our God, † *who* [i] didst drive out the inhabitants of this land before thy people Israel, and gavest it to the seed of Abraham [k] thy friend for ever?

8 And they dwelt therein, and have built thee a sanctuary therein for thy name, saying,

9 [l] If, *when* evil cometh upon us, *as* the sword, judgment, or pestilence, or famine, we stand before this house, and in thy presence, (for thy [m] name *is* in this house,) and cry unto thee in our affliction, then thou wilt hear and help.

10 And now, behold, the children of Ammon and Moab and mount Seir, whom thou [n] wouldest not let Israel invade, when they came out of the land of Egypt, but [o] they turned from them, and destroyed them not;

11 Behold, *I say, how* they reward us, [p] to come to cast us out of thy possession, which thou hast given us to inherit.

12 O our God, wilt thou not [q] judge them? for we have no might against this great company that cometh against us; neither know we what to do: but [r] our eyes *are* upon thee.

13 And all Judah stood before the LORD, with their little ones, their wives, and their children.

14 ¶ Then upon Jahaziel the son of Zechariah, the son of Benaiah, the son of Jeiel, the son of Mattaniah, a Levite of the sons of Asaph, [s] came the Spirit of the LORD in the midst of the congregation;

15 And he said, Hearken ye, all Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem, and thou king Jehoshaphat, Thus saith the LORD unto you, [t] Be not afraid nor dismayed by reason of this great multitude; for the battle *is* not your's, but God's.

16 To morrow go ye down against them: behold, they come up by the † cliff of Ziz; and ye shall find them at the end of the ‖ brook, before the wilderness of Jeruel.

17 [u] Ye shall not *need* to fight in this *battle:* set yourselves, stand ye *still*, and see the salvation of the LORD with you, O Judah and Jerusalem: fear not, nor be dismayed; to morrow go out against them: [x] for the LORD *will be* with you.

18 And Jehoshaphat [y] bowed his head with *his* face to the ground: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem fell before the LORD, worshipping the LORD.

19 And the Levites, of the children of the Kohathites, and of the children of the Korhites, stood up to praise the LORD God of Israel with a loud voice on high.

20 ¶ And they rose early in the morning, and went forth into the wilderness of Tekoa: and as they went forth, Jehoshaphat stood and said, Hear me, O Judah, and ye inhabitants of Jerusalem; [z] Believe in the LORD your God, so shall ye be established; believe his prophets, so shall ye prosper.

21 And when he had consulted with the people, he appointed singers unto the LORD, [a] and † that should praise the beauty of holiness, as they went out before the army, and to say, [b] Praise the LORD; [c] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

22 ¶ † And when they began † to sing and to praise, [d] the LORD set ambushments against the children of Ammon, Moab, and mount Seir, which were come against Judah; and ‖ they were smitten.

23 For the children of Ammon and Moab stood up against the inhabitants of mount Seir, utterly to slay and destroy *them:* and when they had made an end of the inhabitants of Seir, every one helped † to destroy another.

24 And when Judah came toward the watch tower in the wilderness, they looked unto the multitude, and, behold, they *were* dead bodies fallen to the earth, and † none escaped.

25 And when Jehoshaphat and his people came to take away the spoil of them, they found among them in abundance both riches with the dead bodies, and precious jewels, which they stripped off for themselves, more than they could carry away: and they were three days in gathering of the spoil, it was so much.

26 ¶ And on the fourth day they assembled themselves in the valley of ‖ Berachah; for there they blessed the LORD: therefore the name of the same place was called, The valley of Berachah, unto this day.

27 Then they returned, every man of Judah and Jerusalem, and Jehoshaphat in the † forefront of them, to go again to Jerusalem with joy; for the LORD had [e] made them to rejoice over their enemies.

28 And they came to Jerusalem with

[c] Deut. 4. 39. Josh. 2. 11. 1 Kings 8. 23. Mat. 6. 9.
[f] Pf. 47. 2, 8. Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32.
[g] 1 Chron. 29. 12. Pf. 62. 11. Mat. 6. 13.
[h] Gen. 17. 7. Exod. 6. 7.
† Heb. *thou.*
[i] Pf. 44. 2.
[k] Isai. 41. 8. Jam. 2. 23.
[l] 1 Kings 8. 33, 37. ch. 6. 28, 29, 30.
[m] ch. 6. 20.
[n] Deut. 2. 4, 9, 19.
[o] Numb. 20. 21.
[p] Pf. 83. 12.
[q] 1 Sam. 3. 13.
[r] Pf. 25. 15. & 121. 1, 2. & 123. 1, 2. & 141. 8.
[s] Numb. 11. 25, 26. & 24. 2. ch. 15. 1. & 24. 20.
[t] Exod. 14. 13, 14. Deut. 1. 29, 30. & 31. 6, 8. ch. 32. 7.
† Heb. *ascent.*
‖ Or, *valley.*
[u] Exod. 14. 13, 14.
[x] Numb. 14. 9. ch. 15. 2. & 32. 8.
[y] Exod. 4. 31.
[z] Isai. 7. 9.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 29.
† Heb. *praisers.*
[b] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Pf. 136. 1.
[c] 1 Chro. 16. 41. ch. 5. 13. & 7. 3, 6.
† Heb. *And in the time that they, &c.*
† Heb. *in singing and praise.*
[d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 20.
‖ Or, *they smote one another.*
† Heb. *for the destruction.*
† Heb. *there was not an escaping.*
‖ That is, *blessing.*
† Heb. *head.*
[e] Neh. 12. 43.

Before CHRIST 896.
psalteries and harps and trumpets unto the houſe of the LORD.

[f] ch. 17. 10. 29 And [f] the fear of God was on all the kingdoms of *thoſe* countries, when they had heard that the LORD fought againſt the enemies of Iſrael.

30 So the realm of Jehoſhaphat was quiet: for his [g] God gave him reſt round about.

[g] ch. 15. 15. Job 34. 29.

[h] 1 Kings 22. 41, &c. 31 ¶ [h] And Jehoſhaphat reigned over Judah: *he was* thirty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and five years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Azubah the daughter of Shilhi.

32 And he walked in the way of Aſa his father, and departed not from it, doing *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD.

[i] See ch. 17. 6. 33 Howbeit [i] the high places were not taken away: for as yet the people had not

[k] ch. 12. 14. & 19. 3. [k] prepared their hearts unto the God of their fathers.

34 Now the reſt of the acts of Jehoſhaphat, firſt and laſt, behold, they *are* written in the † book of Jehu the ſon of Hanani, [l] who † *is* mentioned in the book of the kings of Iſrael.

† Heb. *words.*

[l] 1 Kings 16. 1, 7.

† Heb. *was made to aſcend.*

[m] 1 Kings 22. 48, 49. 35 ¶ And after this [m] did Jehoſhaphat king of Judah join himſelf with Ahaziah king of Iſrael, who did very wickedly:

Before CHRIST 896.

‖ At firſt Jehoſhaphat was unwilling, 1 Kings 22. 49. 36 ‖ And he joined himſelf with him to make ſhips to go to Tarſhiſh: and they made the ſhips in Ezion-gaber.

37 Then Eliezer the ſon of Dodavah of Mareſhah propheſied againſt Jehoſhaphat, ſaying, Becauſe thou haſt joined thyſelf with Ahaziah, the LORD hath broken thy works. [n] And the ſhips were broken, that they were not able to go [o] to Tarſhiſh.

[n] 1 Kings 22. 48. [o] ch. 9. 21.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Jehoſhaphat's death: Jehoram ſucceedeth him, and ſlayeth his brethren.* 5 *His wicked reign.* 8 *Edom and Libnah revolt.* 12 *Elijah's written prophecy againſt him.* 16 *The Philiſtines and Arabians carry off his ſubſtance, his wives, and all his ſons, except Jehoahaz.* 18 *His incurable diſeaſe, loathſome death, and burial.*

889. [a] 1 Kings 22. 50. NOW [a] Jehoſhaphat ſlept with his fathers, and was buried with his fathers in the city of David. And Jehoram his ſon ‖ reigned in his ſtead.

‖ Alone.

2 And he had brethren the ſons of Jehoſhaphat, Azariah, and Jehiel, and Zechariah, and Azariah, and Michael, and Shephatiah: all theſe *were* the ſons of Jehoſhaphat king of Iſrael.

3 And their father gave them great gifts of ſilver, and of gold, and of precious things, with fenced cities in Judah: but the kingdom gave he to ‖ Jehoram; becauſe he *was* the firſtborn.

Before CHRIST cir. 892.

‖ Jehoram made Partner of the Kingdom with his father, 2 Kings 8. 16.

4 Now when Jehoram was riſen up to the kingdom of his father, he ſtrengthened himſelf, and ſlew all his brethren with the ſword, and *divers* alſo of the princes of Iſrael.

[b] In conſort, 2 Kings 8. 17, &c. 5 ¶ [b] Jehoram *was* thirty and two years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eight years in Jeruſalem.

6 And he walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, like as did the houſe of Ahab: for he had the daughter of [c] Ahab to wife: and he wrought *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD.

[c] ch. 22. 2.

7 Howbeit the LORD would not deſtroy the houſe of David, becauſe of the covenant that he had made with David, and as he promiſed to give a † light to him and to his [d] ſons for ever.

† Heb. *lamp*, or, *candle.*

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 12, 13. 1 Kings 11. 36. 2 Kings 8. 19. Pſ. 132. 11, &c.

8 ¶ [e] In his days the Edomites revolted from under the † dominion of Judah, and made themſelves a king.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 20, &c. † Heb. *hand.*

9 Then Jehoram went forth with his princes, and all his chariots with him: and he roſe up by night, and ſmote the Edomites which compaſſed him in, and the captains of the chariots.

10 So the Edomites revolted from under the hand of Judah unto this day. The ſame time *alſo* did Libnah revolt from under his hand; becauſe he had forſaken the LORD God of his fathers.

11 Moreover he made high places in the mountains of Judah, and cauſed the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [f] commit fornication, and compelled Judah *thereto.*

[f] Lev. 17. 7. & 20. 5. ver. 13.

12 ¶ And there came a ‖ writing to him from Elijah the prophet, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of David thy father, Becauſe thou haſt not walked in the ways of Jehoſhaphat thy father, nor in the ways of Aſa king of Judah,

‖ Which was writ before his death, 2 Kings 2. 1.

13 But haſt walked in the way of the kings of Iſrael, and haſt [g] made Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem to [h] go a whoring, like to the [i] whoredoms of the houſe of Ahab, and alſo haſt [k] ſlain thy brethren of thy father's houſe, *which were* better than thyſelf:

[g] ver. 11. [h] Exod. 34. 15. Deut. 31. 16. [i] 1 Kings 16. 31, ---33. 2 Kings 9. 22. [k] ver. 4.

14 Behold, with † a great plague will the LORD ſmite thy people, and thy children, and thy wives, and all thy goods:

† Heb. *a great ſtroke.*

15 And thou *ſhalt have* great ſickneſs by [l] diſeaſe of thy bowels, until thy bowels fall out by reaſon of the ſickneſs day by day.

[l] ver. 18, 19.

cir. 887. 16 ¶ Moreover the LORD [m] ſtirred up againſt Jehoram the ſpirit of the Philiſtines, and of the Arabians, that *were* near the Ethiopians:

[m] 1 Kings 11. 14, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 887.
17 And they came up into Judah, and brake into it, and † carried away all the substance that was found in the king's house, and [a] his sons also, and his wives; so that there was never a son left him, save ‖ Jehoahaz, the youngest of his sons.

† Heb. *carried captive:* See ch. 22. 1.
[a] ch. 24. 7.

887.
18 ¶ ‖ And after all this the LORD smote him [o] in his bowels with an incurable disease.

‖ Or, *Ahaziah*, ch. 22. 1. or, *Azariah*, ch. 22. 6.
[o] ver. 15.

19 And it came to pass, that in process of time, after the end of two years, his bowels fell out by reason of his sickness: so he died of sore diseases. And his people made no burning for him, like [p] the burning of his fathers.

885.
‖ His son, *Ahaziah Prorex*, 2 Kings 9. 29, soon after.
[p] ch. 16. 14.

20 Thirty and two years old was he when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem eight years, and departed † without being desired. Howbeit they buried him in the city of David, but not in the sepulchres of the kings.

† Heb. *without desire.*
Jer. 22. 18.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Ahaziah succeedeth Jehoram: his wicked reign.* 5 *His confederacy with Jehoram the son of Ahab, with whom he is slain by Jehu.* 10 *Athaliah having destroyed all the seed royal of Judah, save Joash, who was hid by his aunt Jehoshabeath, usurpeth the kingdom.*

885.
AND the inhabitants of Jerusalem made [a] Ahaziah his youngest son king in his stead: for the band of men that came with the Arabians to the camp had slain all the [b] eldest. So Ahaziah the son of Jehoram king of Judah reigned.

[a] 2 Kings 8. 24, &c. See ch. 21. 17. ver. 6.
[b] ch. 21. 17.

[c] See 2 Kings 8. 26.
2 [c] Forty and two years old *was* Ahaziah when he began to reign, and he reigned one year in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* [d] Athaliah the daughter of Omri.

[d] ch. 21. 6.
3 He also walked in the ways of the house of Ahab: for his mother was his counseller to do wickedly.

884.
4 Wherefore he did evil in the sight of the LORD like the house of Ahab: for they were his counsellers after the death of his father to his destruction.

[e] 2 Kings 8. 28, &c.
[f] 2 Kings 9. 15.
† Heb. *wherewith they wounded him.*
‖ Otherwise called *Ahaziah*, ver. 1. and *Jehoahaz*, ch. 21. 17.
† Heb. *treading down.*
‡ Judg. 14. 4. 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 10. 15.
[h] 2 Kings 9. 21.
[i] 2 Kings 9. 6, 7.
5 ¶ He walked also after their counsel, and [e] went with Jehoram the son of Ahab king of Israel to war against Hazael king of Syria at Ramoth-gilead: and the Syrians smote Joram.

6 [f] And he returned to be healed in Jezreel because of the wounds † which were given him at Ramah, when he fought with Hazael king of Syria. And ‖ Azariah the son of Jehoram king of Judah went down to see Jehoram the son of Ahab at Jezreel, because he was sick.

7 And the † destruction of Ahaziah ‡ was of God by coming to Joram: for when he was come, he [h] went out with Jehoram against Jehu the son of Nimshi, [i] whom the LORD had anointed to cut off the house of Ahab.

Before CHRIST 884.
8 And it came to pass, that, when Jehu was [k] executing judgment upon the house of Ahab, and [l] found the princes of Judah, and the sons of the brethren of Ahaziah, that ministered to Ahaziah, he slew them.

[k] 2 Kings 10. 10, 11.
[l] 2 Kings 10. 13, 14.

9 [m] And he sought Ahaziah: and they caught him, (for he was hid in Samaria,) and brought him to Jehu: and when they had slain him, they buried him: Because said they, he *is* the son of Jehoshaphat, who [n] sought the LORD with all his heart. So the house of Ahaziah had no power to keep still the kingdom.

[m] 2 Kings 9. 27, at *Megiddo* in the kingdom of *Samaria.*
[n] ch. 17. 4.

884.
10 ¶ [o] But when Athaliah the mother of Ahaziah saw that her son was dead, she arose and destroyed all the seed royal of the house of Judah.

[o] 2 Kings 11. 1, &c.

11 But [p] Jehoshabeath, the daughter of the king, took Joash the son of Ahaziah, and stole him from among the king's sons that were slain, and put him and his nurse in a bed chamber. So Jehoshabeath, the daughter of king Jehoram, the wife of Jehoiada the priest, (for she was the sister of Ahaziah,) hid him from Athaliah, so that she slew him not.

[p] 2 Kings 11. 2, *Jehosheba.*

12 And he was with them hid in the house of God six years: and Athaliah reigned over the land.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jehoiada, having taken measures for his security, maketh Joash king.* 12 *Athaliah is slain.* 16 *Jehoiada restoreth the worship of God, and settleth the king on his throne to the great joy of the people.*

878.
AND [a] in the seventh year Jehoiada strengthened himself, and took the captains of hundreds, Azariah the son of Jeroham, and Ishmael the son of Jehohanan, and Azariah the son of Obed, and Maaseiah the son of Adaiah, and Elishaphat the son of Zichri, into covenant with him.

[a] 2 Kings 11. 4, &c.

2 And they went about in Judah, and gathered the Levites out of all the cities of Judah, and the chief of the fathers of Israel, and they came to Jerusalem.

3 And all the congregation made a covenant with the king in the house of God. And he said unto them, Behold, the king's son shall reign, as the LORD hath [b] said of the sons of David.

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 2. 4. & 9. 5. ch. 6. 16. & 7. 18. & 21. 7.

4 This *is* the thing that ye shall do; A third part of you [c] entering on the sabbath, of the priests and of the Levites, *shall be* porters of the † doors;

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 25.
† Heb. *thresholds.*

5 And a third part *shall be* at the king's house; and a third part at the gate of the

Before CHRIST 878. foundation: and all the people *shall be* in the courts of the house of the LORD.

6 But let none come into the house of
[d] 1 Chron. 23. 28, 29. the LORD, save the priests, and [d] they that minister of the Levites; they shall go in, for they *are* holy: but all the people shall keep the watch of the LORD.

7 And the Levites shall compass the king round about, every man with his weapons in his hand; and whosoever *else* cometh into the house, he shall be put to death: but be ye with the king when he cometh in, and when he goeth out.

8 So the Levites and all Judah did according to all things that Jehoiada the priest had commanded, and took every man his men that were to come in on the sabbath, with them that were to go *out* on the sabbath: for Jehoiada the priest dismissed not
[e] See 1 Chron. 24. & 25. [e] the courses.

9 Moreover Jehoiada the priest delivered to the captains of hundreds spears, and bucklers, and shields, that *had been* king David's, which *were* in the house of God.

10 And he set all the people, every man having his weapon in his hand, from the
† Heb. *shoulder.* † Heb. *house.* right † side of the † temple to the left side of the temple, along by the altar and the temple, by the king round about.

11 Then they brought out the king's son, and put upon him the crown, and
[f] Deut. 17. 18. [f] *gave him* the testimony, and made him king. And Jehoiada and his sons anointed
† Heb. *Let the king live.* him, and said, † God save the king.

12 ¶ Now when Athaliah heard the noise of the people running and praising the king, she came to the people into the house of the LORD:

13 And she looked, and, behold, the king stood at his pillar at the entering in, and the princes and the trumpets by the king: and all the people of the land rejoiced, and sounded with trumpets, also the singers
[g] 1 Chron. 25. 8. with instruments of musick, and [g] such as taught to sing praise. Then Athaliah
† Heb. *Conspiracy.* rent her clothes, and said, † Treason, Treason.

14 Then Jehoiada the priest brought out the captains of hundreds that were set over the host, and said unto them, Have her forth of the ranges: and whoso followeth her, let him be slain with the sword. For the priest said, Slay her not in the house of the LORD.

15 So they laid hands on her; and when
[h] Neh. 3. 28. she was come to the entering [h] of the horse gate by the king's house, they slew her there.

16 ¶ And Jehoiada made a covenant between him, and between all the people, and between the king, that they should be the LORD's people. Before CHRIST 878.

17 Then all the people went to the house of Baal, and brake it down, and brake his altars and his images in pieces, and [i] slew Mattan the priest of Baal before the altars. [i] Deut. 13. 9.

18 Also Jehoiada appointed the offices of the house of the LORD by the hand of the priests the Levites, whom David had [k] distributed in the house of the LORD, to offer the burnt offerings of the LORD, as *it is* written in the [l] law of Moses, with rejoicing and with singing, *as it was ordained* † by David. [k] 1 Chron. 23. 6, 30, 31. & 24. 1. [l] Numb. 28. 2. † Heb. *by the hands of David.*

19 And he set the [m] porters at the gates of the house of the LORD, that none *which was* unclean in any thing should enter in. 1 Chron. 25. 2, 6. [m] 1 Chron. 26. 1, &c.

20 [n] And he took the captains of hundreds, and the nobles, and the governors of the people, and all the people of the land, and brought down the king from the house of the LORD: and they came through the high gate into the king's house, and set the king upon the throne of the kingdom. [n] 2 Kings 11. 19.

21 And all the people of the land rejoiced: and the city was quiet, after that they had slain Athaliah with the sword.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Joash reigneth well all the days of Jehoiada.* 4 *His care and orders for the repairs of the temple.* 15 *Jehoiada's death and honourable burial.* 17 *Joash seduced by the flattering homage of his princes falleth away to idolatry, and putteth to death Zechariah the son of Jehoiada for reproving him by the spirit of God.* 23 *Joash is spoiled by the Syrians, and slain by a conspiracy of his servants.* 27 *Amaziah succeedeth him.*

JOASH [a] *was* seven years old when he began to reign, and he reigned forty years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Zibiah of Beer-sheba. cir. 878. [a] 2 Kings 11. 21. & 12. 1, &c.

2 And Joash [b] did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD all the days of Jehoiada the priest. [b] See ch. 26. 5.

3 And Jehoiada took for him two wives; and he begat sons and daughters.

4 ¶ And it came to pass after this, *that* Joash was minded † to repair the house of the LORD. † Heb. *to renew.*

5 And he gathered together the priests and the Levites, and said to them, Go out unto the cities of Judah, and [c] gather of all Israel money to repair the house of your God from year to year, and see that ye hasten the matter. Howbeit the Levites hastened *it* not. 856. [c] 2 Kings 12. 4.

6 [d] And the king called for Jehoiada the chief, and said unto him, Why hast thou not required of the Levites to bring in [d] 2 Kings 12. 7.

Before CHRIST 856. out of Judah and out of Jerusalem the collection, *according to the commandment* [c] of [d] Moses the servant of the LORD, and of the congregation of Israel, for the [f] tabernacle of witness?

7 For [g] the sons of Athaliah, that wicked woman, had broken up the house of God; and also all the [h] dedicated things of the house of the LORD did they bestow upon Baalim.

8 And at the king's commandment [i] they made a chest, and set it without at the gate of the house of the LORD.

9 And they made † a proclamation through Judah and Jerusalem, to bring in to the LORD [k] the collection *that* Moses the servant of God *laid* upon Israel in the wilderness.

10 And all the princes and all the people rejoiced, and brought in, and cast into the chest, until they had made an end.

11 Now it came to pass, that at what time the chest was brought unto the king's office by the hand of the Levites, and [l] when they saw that *there was* much money, the king's scribe and the high priest's officer came and emptied the chest, and took it, and carried it to his place again. Thus they did day by day, and gathered money in abundance.

12 And the king and Jehoiada gave it to such as did the work of the service of the house of the LORD, and hired masons and carpenters to repair the house of the LORD, and also such as wrought iron and brass to mend the house of the LORD.

13 So the workmen wrought, and † the work was perfected by them, and they set the house of God in his state, and strengthened it.

14 And when they had finished *it*, they brought the rest of the money before the king and Jehoiada, [m] whereof were made vessels for the house of the LORD, *even* vessels to minister, and ‖ to offer *withal*, and spoons, and vessels of gold and silver. And they offered burnt offerings in the house of the LORD continually all the days of Jehoiada.

cir. 850. 15 ¶ But Jehoiada waxed old, and was full of days when he died; an hundred and thirty years old *was he* when he died.

16 And they buried him in the city of David among the kings, because he had done good in Israel, both toward God, and toward his house.

cir. 840. 17 ¶ Now after the death of Jehoiada came the princes of Judah, and made obeisance to the king. Then the king hearkened unto them.

18 And they left the house of the LORD God of their fathers, and served [n] groves and idols: and [o] wrath came upon Judah and Jerusalem for this their trespass.

19 Yet he [p] sent prophets to them, to bring them again unto the LORD; and they testified against them: but they would not give ear.

20 And [q] the Spirit of God † came upon Zechariah the son of Jehoiada the priest, which stood above the people, and said unto them, Thus saith God, [r] Why transgress ye the commandments of the LORD, that ye cannot prosper? [s] because ye have forsaken the LORD, he hath also forsaken you.

21 And they conspired against him, and [t] stoned him with stones at the commandment of the king in the court of the house of the LORD.

22 Thus Joash the king remembered not the kindness which Jehoiada his father had done to him, but slew his son. And when he died, he said, The LORD look upon *it*, and require *it*.

23 ¶ And it came to pass † at the end of the year, *that* [u] the host of Syria came up against him: and they came to Judah and Jerusalem, and destroyed all the princes of the people from among the people, and sent all the spoil of them unto the king of † Damascus.

24 For the army of the Syrians [x] came with a small company of men, and the LORD [y] delivered a very great host into their hand, because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers. So they [z] executed judgment against Joash.

25 And when they were departed from him, (for they left him in great diseases,) [a] his own servants conspired against him for the blood of the [b] sons of Jehoiada the priest, and slew him on his bed, and he died: and they buried him in the city of David, but they buried him not in the sepulchres of the kings.

26 And these are they that conspired against him; ‖ Zabad the son of Shimeath an Ammonitess, and Jehozabad the son of ‖ Shimrith a Moabitess.

27 ¶ Now *concerning* his sons, and the greatness of [c] the burdens *laid* upon him, and the † repairing of the house of God, behold, they *are* written in the ‖ story of the book of the kings. [d] And Amaziah his son reigned in his stead.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Amaziah beginneth his reign well.* 3 *His justice in punishing the murderers of his father.* 5 *He gathereth a great army, and hireth a hundred thousand Israelites for a hundred ta-*

[c] Exod. 30. 12, 13, 14, 16.
[d] Numb. 1. 50. Acts 7. 44.
[e] ch. 21. 17.
[f] 2 Kings 12. 4.
[g] 2 Kings 12. 9.
† Heb. *a voice.*
[k] ver. 16.
[l] 2 Kings 12. 10.
† Heb. *the healing went up upon the work.*
[m] See 2 Kings 12. 13.
‖ Or, *pestils.*
[n] 1 Kings 14. 23.
[o] Judg. 5. 8. ch. 19. 2. & 28. 13. & 29. 8. & 32. 25.
[p] ch. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25, 26. & 25. 4.
[q] ch. 15. 1. & 20. 14.
† Heb. *clothed,* as Judg. 6. 34.
[r] Numb. 14. 41.
[s] ch. 15. 2.
[t] Matth. 23. 35. Acts 7. 58, 59.
† Heb. *in the revolution of the year.*
[u] 2 Kings 12. 17.
† Heb. *Darmesek.*
[x] Lev. 26. 8. Deut. 32. 30. Isai. 30. 17.
[y] Lev. 26. 25. Deut. 28. 25.
[z] ch. 22. 8. Isai. 10. 5.
[a] 2 Kings 12. 20.
[b] ver. 21.
‖ Or, *Jozachar,* 2 Kings 12. 21.
‖ Or, *Shomer.*
[c] 2 Kings 12. 18.
† Heb. *founding.*
‖ Or, *commentary.*
[d] 2 Kings 12. 21.

lents of ſilver, but at the word of a prophet loſeth the money, and diſmiſſeth them, who depart in great anger. 11 *He ſmiteth the Edomites in the valley of Salt.* 13 *The offended Iſraelites on their return ſpoil the cities of Judah.* 14 *Amaziah ſerveth the gods of Edom, and rejecteth the admonitions of a prophet.* 17 *His challenge to Joaſh, which endeth in his overthrow, and in the taking and ſpoiling of Jeruſalem.* 25 *The remainder of his reign.* 27 *He is ſlain by a conſpiracy at Lachiſh.*

Before CHRIST 839.

[a] 2 Kings 14. 1, &c.

A Maziah [a] *was* twenty and five years old *when* he began to reign, and he reigned twenty and nine years in Jeruſalem. And his mother's name *was* Jehoaddan of Jeruſalem.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the ſight of the LORD, [b] but not with a perfect heart.

[b] See 2 Kings 14. 4. ver. 14.

3 ¶ [c] Now it came to paſs, when the kingdom was † eſtabliſhed to him, that he ſlew his ſervants that had killed the king his father.

[c] 2 Kings 14. 5, &c.

† Heb. *confirmed upon him.*

4 But he ſlew not their children, but *did* as *it is* written in the law in the book of Moſes, where the LORD commanded, ſaying, [d] The fathers ſhall not die for the children, neither ſhall the children die for the fathers, but every man ſhall die for his own ſin.

[d] Deut. 24. 16. 2 Kings 14. 6. Jer. 31. 30. Ezek. 18. 20.

5 ¶ Moreover Amaziah gathered Judah together, and made them captains over thouſands, and captains over hundreds, according to the houſes of *their* fathers, throughout all Judah and Benjamin: and he numbered them [e] from twenty years old and above, and found them three hundred thouſand choice *men, able* to go forth to war, that could handle ſpear and ſhield.

[e] Numb. 1. 3.

6 He hired alſo an hundred thouſand mighty men of valour out of Iſrael for an hundred talents of ſilver.

7 But there came a man of God to him, ſaying, O king, let not the army of Iſrael go with thee; for the LORD *is* not with Iſrael, *to wit, with* all the children of Ephraim.

8 But if thou wilt go, do *it*, be ſtrong for the battle: God ſhall make thee fall before the enemy: for God hath [f] power to help, and to caſt down.

[f] ch. 20. 6.

9 And Amaziah ſaid to the man of God, But what ſhall we do for the hundred talents which I have given to the † army of Iſrael? And the man of God anſwered, [g] The LORD is able to give thee much more than this.

† Heb. *band.*

[g] Prov. 10. 22.

10 Then Amaziah ſeparated them, *to wit*, the army that was come to him out of Ephraim, to go † home again: wherefore their anger was greatly kindled againſt Judah, and they returned home † in great anger.

† Heb. *to their place.*

11 ¶ And Amaziah ſtrengthened himſelf, and led forth his people, and went to [h] the valley of ſalt, and ſmote of the children of Seir ten thouſand.

[h] 2 Kings 14. 7.

12 And *other* ten thouſand *left* alive did the children of Judah carry away captive, and brought them unto the top of the rock, and caſt them down from the top of the rock, that they all were broken in pieces.

13 ¶ But † the ſoldiers of the army which Amaziah ſent back, that they ſhould not go with him to battle, fell upon the cities of Judah, from Samaria even unto Bethhoron, and ſmote three thouſand of them, and took much ſpoil.

† Heb. *the ſons of the band.*

14 ¶ Now it came to paſs, after that Amaziah was come from the ſlaughter of the Edomites, that [i] he brought the gods of the children of Seir, and ſet them up *to be* [k] his gods, and bowed down himſelf before them, and burned incenſe unto them.

[i] See ch. 28. 23.

[k] Exod. 20. 3, 5.

15 Wherefore the anger of the LORD was kindled againſt Amaziah, and he ſent unto him a prophet, which ſaid unto him, Why haſt thou ſought after [l] the gods of the people, which [m] could not deliver their own people out of thine hand?

[l] Pſ. 96. 5.

[m] ver. 11.

16 And it came to paſs, as he talked with him, that *the king* ſaid unto him, Art thou made of the king's counſel? forbear; why ſhouldeſt thou be ſmitten? Then the prophet forbare, and ſaid, I know that God hath † [n] determined to deſtroy thee, becauſe thou haſt done this, and haſt not hearkened unto my counſel.

† Heb. *counſelled.*

[n] 1 Sam. 2. 25.

17 ¶ Then [o] Amaziah king of Judah took advice, and ſent to Joaſh, the ſon of Jehoahaz, the ſon of Jehu, king of Iſrael, ſaying, Come, let us ſee one another in the face.

[o] 2 Kings 14. 8, 9, &c. Before CHRIST 826.

18 And Joaſh king of Iſrael ſent to Amaziah king of Judah, ſaying, The ‖ thiſtle that *was* in Lebanon ſent to the cedar that *was* in Lebanon, ſaying, Give thy daughter to my ſon to wife: and there paſſed by † a wild beaſt that *was* in Lebanon, and trode down the thiſtle.

‖ Or, *furze buſh*, or, *thorn.*

† Heb. *a beaſt of the field.*

19 Thou ſayeſt, Lo, thou haſt ſmitten the Edomites; and thine heart lifteth thee up to boaſt: abide now at home; why ſhouldeſt thou meddle to *thine* hurt, that thou ſhouldeſt fall, *even* thou, and Judah with thee?

20 But Amaziah would not hear; for [p] it *came* of God, that he might deliver them into the hand *of their enemies*, becauſe they [q] ſought after the gods of Edom.

[p] 1 Kings 12. 15. ch. 22. 7.

[q] ver. 14.

21 So Joaſh the king of Iſrael went up;

Before CHRIST 826. and they saw one another in the face, *both* he and Amaziah king of Judah, at Beth-shemesh, which *belongeth* to Judah.

† Heb. *smitten.* 22 And Judah was † put to the worse before Israel, and they fled every man to his tent.

23 And Joash the king of Israel took Amaziah king of Judah, the son of Joash, the son of [r] Jehoahaz, at Beth-shemesh, and brought him to Jerusalem, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem from the gate of Ephraim to † the corner gate, four hundred cubits.

[r] See ch. 21. 17. & 22. 1, 6.

† Heb. *the gate of it that looketh.*

24 And *he took* all the gold and the silver, and all the vessels that were found in the house of God with Obed-edom, and the treasures of the king's house, the hostages also, and returned to Samaria.

[s] 2 Kings 14. 17. 25 ¶ [s] And Amaziah the son of Joash king of Judah lived after the death of Joash son of Jehoahaz king of Israel fifteen years.

26 Now the rest of the acts of Amaziah, first and last, behold, *are* they not written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel?

810. † Heb. *from after.* † Heb. *conspired a conspiracy.* ‖ That is, *the city of David,* as it is 2 Kings 14. 20. 27 ¶ Now after the time that Amaziah did turn away † from following the LORD they † made a conspiracy against him in Jerusalem; and he fled to Lachish: but they sent to Lachish after him, and slew him there.

28 And they brought him upon horses, and buried him with his fathers in the city of ‖ Judah.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Uzziah succeedeth Amaziah, and reigning well in the days of Zechariah the seer prospereth. 9 His buildings: 11 His host, and engines of war. 16 Waxing proud he invadeth the priests' office, is opposed by Azariah, and smitten with leprosy by God. 22 He dieth; Jotham succeedeth him.

810. [a] 2 Kings 14. 21, 22. & 15. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *Azariah.* THEN all the people of Judah took [a] ‖ Uzziah, who *was* sixteen years old, and made him king in the room of his father Amaziah.

2 He built Eloth, and restored it to Judah, after that the king slept with his fathers.

3 Sixteen years old *was* Uzziah when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and two years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jecoliah of Jerusalem.

4 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Amaziah did.

[b] See ch. 24. 2. [c] Gen. 41. 15. Dan. 1. 17. & 2. 19. & 10. 1. † Heb. *in the seeing of God.* [d] Isai. 14. 29. 5 And [b] he sought God in the days of Zechariah, who [c] had understanding † in the visions of God: and as long as he sought the LORD, God made him to prosper.

6 And he went forth and [d] warred against the Philistines, and brake down the wall of Gath, and the wall of Jabneh, and the wall of Ashdod, and built cities ‖ about Ashdod, and among the Philistines.

Before CHRIST cir. 800. ‖ Or, *in the country of Ashdod.* [e] ch. 21. 16. [f] 2 Sam. 8. 2. ch. 17. 11. † Heb. *went.* 7 And God helped him against [e] the Philistines, and against the Arabians that dwelt in Gur-baal, and the Mehunims.

8 And the Ammonites [f] gave gifts to Uzziah: and his name † spread abroad *even* to the entering in of Egypt; for he strengthened *himself* exceedingly.

[g] 2 Kings 14. 13. Neh. 3. 13, 19, 32. Zech. 14. 10. ‖ Or, *repaired.* ‖ Or, *cut out many cisterns.* ‖ Or, *fruitful fields.* † Heb. *ground.* 9 ¶ Moreover Uzziah built towers in Jerusalem at the [g] corner gate, and at the valley gate, and at the turning *of the wall,* and ‖ fortified them.

10 Also he built towers in the desert, and ‖ digged many wells: for he had much cattle, both in the low country, and in the plains: husbandmen *also,* and vine dressers in the mountains, and in ‖ Carmel: for he loved † husbandry.

11 ¶ Moreover Uzziah had an host of fighting men, that went out to war by bands, according to the number of their account by the hand of Jeiel the scribe and Maaseiah the ruler, under the hand of Hananiah, *one* of the king's captains.

12 The whole number of the chief of the fathers of the mighty men of valour *were* two thousand and six hundred.

† Heb. *the power of an army.* 13 And under their hand *was* † an army, three hundred thousand and seven thousand and five hundred, that made war with mighty power, to help the king against the enemy.

14 And Uzziah prepared for them throughout all the host shields, and spears, and helmets, and habergeons, and bows, and † slings *to cast* stones.

† Heb. *stones of slings.* 15 And he made in Jerusalem engines, invented by cunning men, to be on the towers and upon the bulwarks, to shoot arrows and great stones withal. And his name † spread far abroad; for he was marvellously helped, till he was strong.

† Heb. *went forth.* cir. 765. [h] Deut. 32. 15. [i] Deut. 8. 14. ch. 25. 19. [k] So 2 Kings 16. 12, 13. [l] 1 Chron. 6. 10. 16 ¶ But [h] when he was strong, his heart was [i] lifted up to *his* destruction: for he transgressed against the LORD his God, and [k] went into the temple of the LORD to burn incense upon the altar of incense.

17 And [l] Azariah the priest went in after him, and with him fourscore priests of the LORD, *that were* valiant men:

[m] Numb. 16. 40. & 18. 7. [n] Exod. 30. 7, 8. 18 And they withstood Uzziah the king, and said unto him, *It* [m] *appertaineth* not unto thee, Uzziah, to burn incense unto the LORD, but to the [n] priests the sons of Aaron, that are consecrated to burn incense: go out of the sanctuary; for thou hast trespassed; neither *shall it be* for thine honour from the LORD God.

19 Then Uzziah was wroth, and *had* a

Before CHRIST cir. 765. censer in his hand to burn incense: and while he was wroth with the priests, [o] the leprosy even rose up in his forehead before the priests in the house of the LORD, from beside the incense altar.

[o] Numb. 12. 10. 2 Kings 5. 27.

20 And Azariah the chief priest, and all the priests, looked upon him, and, behold, he *was* leprous in his forehead, and they thrust him out from thence; yea, himself [p] hasted also to go out, because the LORD had smitten him.

[p] As Esth. 6. 12.

21 [q] And Uzziah the king was a leper unto the day of his death, and dwelt in a [r] † several house, *being* a leper; for he was cut off from the house of the LORD: and Jotham his son *was* over the king's house, judging the people of the land.

[q] 2 Kings 15. 5.

[r] Lev. 13. 46. Num. 5. 2.

† Heb. *free.*

22 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Uzziah, first and last, did [s] Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, write.

[s] Isai. 1. 1.

23 [t] So Uzziah slept with his fathers, and they buried him with his fathers in the field of the burial which *belonged* to the kings; for they said, He *is* a leper: and Jotham his son reigned in his stead.

[t] 2 Kings 15. 7. Isai. 6. 1.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *Jotham reigning well prospereth.* 3 *His buildings.* 5 *He subdueth the Ammonites.* 7 *His acts, reign, and death: Ahaz succeedeth him.*

758. JOTHAM [a] *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem. His mother's name also *was* Jerushah, the daughter of Zadok.

[a] 2 Kings 15. 32, &c.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that his father Uzziah did: howbeit he entered not into the temple of the LORD. And [b] the people did yet corruptly.

[b] 2 Kings 15. 35.

3 ¶ He built the high gate of the house of the LORD, and on the wall of ‖ Ophel he built much.

‖ Or, *the tower,* ch. 33. 14. Neh. 3. 26.

4 Moreover he built cities in the mountains of Judah, and in the forests he built castles and towers.

5 ¶ He fought also with the king of the Ammonites, and prevailed against them. And the children of Ammon gave him the same year an hundred talents of silver, and ten thousand measures of wheat, and ten thousand of barley. † So much did the children of Ammon pay unto him, both the second year, and the third.

† Heb. *This.*

6 So Jotham became mighty, because he ‖ prepared his ways before the LORD his God.

‖ Or, *established.*

7 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Jotham, and all his wars, and his ways, lo, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

8 He was five and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 758.

9 [c] And Jotham slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city of David: and Ahaz his son reigned in his stead.

cir. 742. [c] 2 Kings 15. 38.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ahaz reigning very wickedly is smitten by the kings of Syria and Israel.* 8 *The Israelites, having carried many thousands of Judah captive to Samaria, at the remonstrance of the prophet Oded send them home.* 16 *Ahaz calleth the king of Assyria to his aid, but is not at all benefited by his assistance.* 22 *In his distress he becometh still more idolatrous.* 26 *His acts and death: Hezekiah succeedeth him.*

AHAZ [a] *was* twenty years old when he began to reign, and he reigned sixteen years in Jerusalem: but he did not *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, like David his father:

[a] 741. 2 Kings 16. 2.

2 For he walked in the ways of the kings of Israel, and made also [b] molten images for [c] Baalim.

[b] Exod. 34. 17. Lev. 19. 4. [c] Judg. 2. 11.

3 Moreover he ‖ burnt incense in [d] the valley of the son of Hinnom, and burnt [e] his children in the fire, after the abominations of the heathen whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

‖ Or, *offered sacrifice.* [d] 2 Kings 23. 10. [e] Lev. 18. 21. 2 Kings 16. 3. ch. 33. 6.

4 He sacrificed also and burnt incense in the high places, and on the hills, and under every green tree.

5 Wherefore [f] the LORD his God delivered him into the hand of the king of Syria; and they [g] smote him, and carried away a great multitude of them captives, and brought *them* to † Damascus. And he was also delivered into the hand of the king of Israel, who smote him with a great slaughter.

[f] Isai. 7. 1. cir. 741. [g] 2 Kings 16. 5, 6.

† Heb. *Darmesek.*

6 For [h] Pekah the son of Remaliah slew in Judah an hundred and twenty thousand in one day, *which were* all † valiant men; because they had forsaken the LORD God of their fathers.

[h] 2 Kings 15. 27.

† Heb. *sons of valour.*

7 And Zichri, a mighty man of Ephraim, slew Maaseiah the king's son, and Azrikam the governor of the house, and Elkanah *that was* † next to the king.

† Heb. *the second to the king.*

8 ¶ And the children of Israel carried away captive of their [i] brethren two hundred thousand, women, sons, and daughters, and took also away much spoil from them, and brought the spoil to Samaria.

[i] ch. 11. 4.

9 But a prophet of the LORD was there, whose name *was* Oded: and he went out before the host that came to Samaria, and said unto them, Behold, [k] because the LORD God of your fathers was wroth with Judah, he hath delivered them into your

[k] Ps. 69. 26. Isai. 10. 5. & 47. 6. Ezek. 25. 12, 15. & 26. 2. Obad. 10, &c. Zech. 1. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 741. hand, and ye have slain them in a rage *that* [1] reacheth up unto heaven.

[1] Ezra 9.6. Rev. 18.5.

10 And now ye purpose to keep under the children of Judah and Jerusalem for [m] bondmen and bondwomen unto you: *but are there* not with you, even with you, sins against the LORD your God?

[m] Lev. 25. 39, 42, 43, 46.

11 Now hear me therefore, and deliver the captives again, which ye have taken captive of your brethren: [n] for the fierce wrath of the LORD *is* upon you.

[n] Jam. 2. 13.

12 Then certain of the heads of the children of Ephraim, Azariah the son of Johanan, Berechiah the son of Meshillemoth, and Jehizkiah the son of Shallum, and Amasa the son of Hadlai, stood up against them that came from the war,

13 And said unto them, Ye shall not bring in the captives hither: for whereas we have offended against the LORD *already*, ye intend to add *more* to our sins and to our trespass: for our trespass is great, and *there is* fierce wrath against Israel.

14 So the armed men left the captives and the spoil before the princes and all the congregation.

[o] ver. 12.

15 And the men [o] which were expressed by name rose up, and took the captives, and with the spoil clothed all that were naked among them, and arrayed them, and shod them, and [p] gave them to eat and to drink, and anointed them, and carried all the feeble of them upon asses, and brought them to Jericho, [q] the city of palm trees, to their brethren: then they returned to Samaria.

[p] 2 Kings 6. 22. Prov. 25. 21, 22. Luke 6. 27. Rom. 12. 20.

[q] Deut. 34. 3. Judg. 1. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 741. 16 [r] At that time did king Ahaz send unto the kings of Assyria to help him.

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7.

17 For again the Edomites had come and smitten Judah, and carried away † captives.

† Heb. *a captivity.*

[s] Ezek. 16. 27, 57.

18 [s] The Philistines also had invaded the cities of the low country, and of the south of Judah, and had taken Beth-shemesh, and Ajalon, and Gederoth, and Shocho with the villages thereof, and Timnah with the villages thereof, Gimzo also and the villages thereof: and they dwelt there.

19 For the LORD brought Judah low [t] ch. 21. 2. because of Ahaz king of [t] Israel; for he [u] Exod. 32. 25. [u] made Judah naked, and transgressed sore against the LORD.

740. [x] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 7, 8, 9. 20 And [x] Tilgath-pilneser king of Assyria came unto him, and distressed him, but strengthened him not.

21 For Ahaz took away a portion *out* of the house of the LORD, and *out* of the house of the king, and of the princes, and gave *it* unto the king of Assyria: but he helped him not.

22 ¶ And in the time of his distress did he trespass yet more against the LORD: this *is that* king Ahaz.

Before CHRIST 740.

23 For [y] he sacrificed unto the gods of † Damascus, which smote him: and he said, Because the gods of the kings of Syria help them, *therefore* will I sacrifice to them, that [z] they may help me. But they were the ruin of him, and of all Israel.

[y] See ch. 25. 14. † Heb. *Darmesek.*

[z] Jer. 44. 17, 18.

24 And Ahaz gathered together the vessels of the house of God, and cut in pieces the vessels of the house of God, [a] and shut up the doors of the house of the LORD, and he made him altars in every corner of Jerusalem.

[a] See ch. 29. 3, 7.

25 And in every several city of Judah he made high places ‖ to burn incense unto other gods, and provoked to anger the LORD God of his fathers.

‖ Or, *to offer.*

26 ¶ [b] Now the rest of his acts and of all his ways, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 19, 20.

27 And Ahaz slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the city, *even* in Jerusalem: but they brought him not into the sepulchres of the kings of Israel: and Hezekiah his son reigned in his stead. 726.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 Hezekiah's good reign. 3 He restoreth religion, and exhorteth the Levites to cleanse the house of God. 12 The Levites sanctify themselves, and cleanse the house. 20 Hezekiah offereth solemn sacrifices, wherein the Levites shew a more forward zeal than the priests.

HEzekiah [a] began to reign *when he was* five and twenty years old, and he reigned nine and twenty years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Abijah, the daughter [b] of Zechariah. 726.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 1.

[b] ch. 26. 5.

2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, according to all that David his father had done.

3 ¶ He in the first year of his reign, in the first month, [c] opened the doors of the house of the LORD, and repaired them. 726.

[c] See ch. 28. 24. ver. 7.

4 And he brought in the priests and the Levites, and gathered them together into the east street,

5 And said unto them, Hear me, ye Levites, [d] sanctify now yourselves, and sanctify the house of the LORD God of your fathers, and carry forth the filthiness out of the holy *place*.

[d] 1 Chron. 15. 12. ch. 35. 6.

6 For our fathers have trespassed, and done *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD our God, and have forsaken him, and have [e] turned away their faces from the habitation of the LORD, and † turned *their* backs.

[e] Jer. 2. 27. Ezek. 8. 16. † Heb. *given the neck.*

7 [f] Also they have shut up the doors of

[f] ch. 28. 24.

Before CHRIST 726. the porch, and put out the lamps, and have not burned incense nor offered burnt offerings in the holy *place* unto the God of Israel.

8 Wherefore the [s] wrath of the LORD was upon Judah and Jerusalem, and he hath delivered them to † trouble, to astonishment, and to [h] hissing, as ye see with your eyes.

9 For, lo, [i] our fathers have fallen by the sword, and our sons and our daughters and our wives *are* in captivity for this.

10 Now *it is* in mine heart to make [k] a covenant with the LORD God of Israel, that his fierce wrath may turn away from us.

11 My sons, ‖ be not now negligent: for the LORD hath [l] chosen you to stand before him, to serve him, and that ye should minister unto him, and ‖ burn incense.

12 ¶ Then the Levites arose, Mahath the son of Amasai, and Joel the son of Azariah, of the sons of the Kohathites: and of the sons of Merari, Kish the son of Abdi, and Azariah the son of Jehalelel: and of the Gershonites; Joah the son of Zimmah, and Eden the son of Joah:

13 And of the sons of Elizaphan; Shimri, and Jeiel: and of the sons of Asaph; Zechariah, and Mattaniah:

14 And of the sons of Heman; Jehiel, and Shimei: and of the sons of Jeduthun; Shemaiah, and Uzziel.

15 And they gathered their brethren, and [m] sanctified themselves, and came, according to the commandment of the king, ‖ by the words of the LORD, [n] to cleanse the house of the LORD.

16 And the priests went into the inner part of the house of the LORD, to cleanse *it*, and brought out all the uncleanness that they found in the temple of the LORD into the court of the house of the LORD. And the Levites took *it*, to carry *it* out abroad into the brook Kidron.

726. 17 Now they began on the first *day* of the first month to sanctify, and on the eighth day of the month came they to the porch of the LORD: so they sanctified the house of the LORD in eight days; and in the sixteenth day of the first month they made an end.

18 Then they went in to Hezekiah the king, and said, We have cleansed all the house of the LORD, and the altar of burnt offering, with all the vessels thereof, and the shewbread table, with all the vessels thereof.

19 Moreover all the vessels, which king [o] Ahaz in his reign did cast away in his transgression, have we prepared and sanctified, and, behold, they *are* before the altar of the LORD.

20 ¶ Then Hezekiah the king rose early, and gathered the rulers of the city, and went up to the house of the LORD.

21 And they brought seven bullocks, and seven rams, and seven lambs, and seven he goats, for a [p] sin offering for the kingdom, and for the sanctuary, and for Judah. And he commanded the priests the sons of Aaron to offer *them* on the altar of the LORD.

22 So they killed the bullocks, and the priests received the blood, and [q] sprinkled *it* on the altar: likewise, when they had killed the rams, they sprinkled the blood upon the altar: they killed also the lambs, and they sprinkled the blood upon the altar.

23 And they brought † forth the he goats *for* the sin offering before the king and the congregation; and they laid their [r] hands upon them:

24 And the priests killed them, and they made reconciliation with their blood upon the altar, [s] to make an atonement for all Israel: for the king commanded *that* the burnt offering and the sin offering *should be made* for all Israel.

25 [t] And he set the Levites in the house of the LORD with cymbals, with psalteries, and with harps, [u] according to the commandment of David, and of [x] Gad the king's seer, and Nathan the prophet: [y] for *so was* the commandment † of the LORD † by his prophets.

26 And the Levites stood with the instruments [z] of David, and the priests with [a] the trumpets.

27 And Hezekiah commanded to offer the burnt offering upon the altar. And † when the burnt offering began, [b] the song of the LORD began *also* with the trumpets, and with the † instruments *ordained* by David king of Israel.

28 And all the congregation worshipped, and the † singers sang, and the trumpeters sounded: *and* all *this continued* until the burnt offering was finished.

29 And when they had made an end of offering, [c] the king and all that were † present with him bowed themselves, and worshipped.

30 Moreover Hezekiah the king and the princes commanded the Levites to sing praise unto the LORD with the words of David, and of Asaph the seer. And they sang praises with gladness, and they bowed their heads and worshipped.

31 Then Hezekiah answered and said, Now ye have ‖ consecrated yourselves unto the LORD, come near and bring sacrifices and [d] thank offerings into the house of the LORD. And the congregation brought in

Before CHRIST 726.

ſacrifices and thank offerings; and as many as were of a free heart burnt offerings.

32 And the number of the burnt offerings, which the congregation brought, was threeſcore and ten bullocks, an hundred rams, *and* two hundred lambs: all theſe *were* for a burnt offering to the LORD.

33 And the conſecrated things *were* ſix hundred oxen and three thouſand ſheep.

34 But the prieſts were too few, ſo that they could not flay all the burnt offerings: wherefore [e] their brethren the Levites † did help them, till the work was ended, and until the *other* prieſts had ſanctified themſelves: [f] for the Levites *were* more [g] upright in heart to ſanctify themſelves than the prieſts.

35 And alſo the burnt offerings *were* in abundance, with [h] the fat of the peace offerings, and [i] the drink offerings for *every* burnt offering. So the ſervice of the houſe of the LORD was ſet in order.

36 And Hezekiah rejoiced, and all the people, that God had prepared the people: for the thing was *done* ſuddenly.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Hezekiah proclaimeth a ſolemn paſſover to be kept in the ſecond month, and calleth all Judah and Iſrael to the celebration of it.* 13 *The aſſembly, having deſtroyed the altars of idolatry in Jeruſalem, keep the feaſt fourteen days.* 27 *The prieſts bleſs the people.*

AND Hezekiah ſent to all Iſrael and Judah, and wrote letters alſo to Ephraim and Manaſſeh, that they ſhould come to the houſe of the LORD at Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael.

2 For the king had taken counſel, and his princes, and all the congregation in Jeruſalem, to keep the paſſover in the ſecond [a] month.

3 For they could not keep it [b] at that time, [c] becauſe the prieſts had not ſanctified themſelves ſufficiently, neither had the people gathered themſelves together to Jeruſalem.

4 And the thing † pleaſed the king and all the congregation.

5 So they eſtabliſhed a decree to make proclamation throughout all Iſrael, from Beer-ſheba even to Dan, that they ſhould come to keep the paſſover unto the LORD God of Iſrael at Jeruſalem: for they had not done *it* of a long *time in ſuch ſort* as it was written.

6 So the poſts went with the letters † from the king and his princes throughout all Iſrael and Judah, and according to the commandment of the king, ſaying, Ye children of Iſrael, [d] turn again unto the LORD God of Abraham, Iſaac, and Iſrael, and he will return to the remnant of you, that are eſcaped out of the hand of [e] the kings of Aſſyria.

7 And be not ye [f] like your fathers, and like your brethren, which treſpaſſed againſt the LORD God of their fathers, *who* therefore [g] gave them up to deſolation, as ye ſee.

8 Now † be ye not [h] ſtiff necked, as your fathers *were, but* † yield yourſelves unto the LORD, and enter into his ſanctuary, which he hath ſanctified for ever: and ſerve the LORD your God, [i] that the fierceneſs of his wrath may turn away from you.

9 For if ye turn again unto the LORD, your brethren and your children *ſhall find* [k] compaſſion before them that lead them captive, ſo that they ſhall come again into this land: for the LORD your God *is* [l] gracious and merciful, and will not turn away *his* face from you, if ye [m] return unto him.

10 So the poſts paſſed from city to city through the country of Ephraim and Manaſſeh even unto Zebulun: but [n] they laughed them to ſcorn, and mocked them.

11 Nevertheleſs [o] divers of Aſher and Manaſſeh and of Zebulun humbled themſelves, and came to Jeruſalem.

12 Alſo in Judah [p] the hand of God was to give them one heart to do the commandment of the king and of the princes, [q] by the word of the LORD.

13 ¶ And there aſſembled at Jeruſalem much people to keep the feaſt of unleavened bread in the ſecond month, a very great congregation.

14 And they aroſe and took away the [r] altars that *were* in Jeruſalem, and all the altars for incenſe took they away, and caſt *them* into the brook Kidron.

15 Then they killed the paſſover on the fourteenth *day* of the ſecond month: and the prieſts and the Levites were [s] aſhamed, and ſanctified themſelves, and brought in the burnt offerings into the houſe of the LORD.

16 And they ſtood in † their place after their manner, according to the law of Moſes the man of God: the prieſts ſprinkled the blood, *which they received* of the hand of the Levites.

17 For *there were* many in the congregation that were not ſanctified: [t] therefore the Levites had the charge of the killing of the paſſovers for every one *that was* not clean, to ſanctify *them* unto the LORD.

18 For a multitude of the people, *even* [u] many of Ephraim, and Manaſſeh, Iſſachar, and Zebulun, had not cleanſed themſelves,

Before CHRIST 726.

[e] ch. 35. 11.
† Heb. *ſtrengthened them.*
[f] ch. 30. 3.
[g] Pſ. 7. 10.
[h] Lev. 3. 16.
[i] Num. 15. 5, 7, 10.
[a] Numb. 9. 10, 11.
[b] Exod. 12. 6, 18.
[c] ch. 29. 34.
† Heb. *was right in the eyes of the king.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[d] Jer. 4. 1. Joel 2. 13.
[e] 2 Kings 15. 19, 29.
[f] Ezek. 20. 18.
[g] ch. 29. 8.
† Heb. *harden not your necks.*
[h] Deut. 10. 16.
† Heb. *give the hand:* See 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezra 10. 19.
[i] ch. 29. 10.
[k] Pſ. 106. 46.
[l] Exod. 34. 6.
[m] Iſai. 55. 7.
[n] ch. 36. 16.
[o] So ch. 11. 16. ver. 18, 21.
[p] Phil. 2. 13.
[q] ch. 29. 25.
[r] ch. 28. 24.
[s] ch. 29. 34.
† Heb. *their ſtanding.*
[t] ch. 29. 34.
[u] ver. 11.

Before CHRIST 726.
[x] yet did they eat the passover otherwise than it was written. But Hezekiah prayed for them, saying, The good LORD pardon every one
[x] Exod. 12. 43, &c.
[y] ch. 19. 3.
19 *That* [y] prepareth his heart to seek God, the LORD God of his fathers, though *he be* not *cleansed* according to the purification of the sanctuary.
20 And the LORD hearkened to Hezekiah, and healed the people.
21 And the children of Israel that were † present at Jerusalem kept [z] the feast of unleavened bread seven days with great gladness: and the Levites and the priests praised the LORD day by day, *singing* with † loud instruments unto the LORD.
† Heb. *found.*
[z] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6.
† Heb. *instruments of strength.*
22 And Hezekiah spake † comfortably unto all the Levites [a] that taught the good knowledge of the LORD: and they did eat throughout the feast seven days, offering peace offerings, and [b] making confession to the LORD God of their fathers.
† Heb. *to the heart of all, &c.*
Isai. 40. 2.
[a] ch. 17. 9. & 35. 3.
Deut. 33. 10.
[b] Ezra 10. 11.
23 And the whole assembly took counsel to keep [c] other seven days: and they kept *other* seven days with gladness.
[c] See 1 Kings 8. 65.
24 For Hezekiah king of Judah † [d] did give to the congregation a thousand bullocks and seven thousand sheep; and the princes gave to the congregation a thousand bullocks and ten thousand sheep: and a great number of priests [e] sanctified themselves.
† Heb. *lifted up, or, offered.*
[d] ch. 35. 7, 8.
[e] ch. 29. 34.
25 And all the congregation of Judah, with the priests and the Levites, and all the congregation [f] that came out of Israel, and the strangers that came out of the land of Israel, and that dwelt in Judah, rejoiced.
[f] ver. 11, 18.
26 So there was great joy in Jerusalem: for since the time of Solomon the son of David king of Israel *there was* not the like in Jerusalem.
[g] Numb. 6. 23.
27 ¶ Then the priests the Levites arose and [g] blessed the people: and their voice was heard, and their prayer came *up* to † his holy dwelling place, *even* unto heaven.
† Heb. *the habitation of his holiness.*
Ps. 68. 5.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The people's zeal in destroying idolatry in the cities of Judah, and in some parts of Israel.* 2 *Hezekiah ordereth the courses of the priests and Levites, maketh provision for the stated sacrifices, and for the maintenance of the priests and Levites.* 5 *The people's forwardness in bringing in firstfruits and tithes.* 11 *Hezekiah appointeth officers to dispose of those offerings.* 20 *Hezekiah's sincerity of heart.*

† Heb. *found.*
[a] 2 Kings 18. 4.
† Heb. *statues,* ch. 30. 14.
NOW when all this was finished, all Israel that were † present went out to the cities of Judah, and [a] brake the † images in pieces, and cut down the groves, and threw down the high places and the altars out of all Judah and Benjamin, in Ephraim also and Manasseh, † until they had utterly destroyed them all. Then all the children of Israel returned, every man to his possession, into their own cities.
Before CHRIST 726.
† Heb. *until to make an end.*
2 ¶ And Hezekiah appointed [b] the courses of the priests and the Levites after their courses, every man according to his service, the priests and Levites [c] for burnt offerings and for peace offerings, to minister, and to give thanks, and to praise in the gates of the tents of the LORD.
[b] 1 Chron. 23. 6. & 24. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 23. 30, 31.
3 *He appointed* also the king's portion of his substance for the burnt offerings, *to wit,* for the morning and evening burnt offerings, and the burnt offerings for the sabbaths, and for the new moons, and for the set feasts, as *it is* written in the [d] law of the LORD.
[d] Numb. 28, & 29.
4 Moreover he commanded the people that dwelt in Jerusalem to give the [e] portion of the priests and the Levites, that they might be encouraged in [f] the law of the LORD.
[e] Num. 18. 8, &c. Neh. 13. 10.
[f] Mal. 2. 7.
5 ¶ And as soon as the commandment † came abroad, the children of Israel brought in abundance [g] the firstfruits of corn, wine, and oil, and ‖ honey, and of all the increase of the field; and the tithe of all *things* brought they in abundantly.
† Heb. *brake forth.*
[g] Exod. 22. 29. Neh. 13. 12.
‖ Or, *dates.*
6 And *concerning* the children of Israel and Judah, that dwelt in the cities of Judah, they also brought in the tithe of oxen and sheep, and the [h] tithe of holy things which were consecrated unto the LORD their God, and laid *them* † by heaps.
[h] Lev. 27. 30. Deut. 14. 28.
7 In the third month they began to lay the foundation of the heaps, and finished *them* in the seventh month.
† Heb. *heaps, heaps.*
8 And when Hezekiah and the princes came and saw the heaps, they blessed the LORD, and his people Israel.
9 Then Hezekiah questioned with the priests and the Levites concerning the heaps.
10 And Azariah the chief priest of the house of Zadok answered him, and said, [i] Since *the people* began to bring the offerings into the house of the LORD, we have had enough to eat, and have left plenty: for the LORD hath blessed his people; and that which is left *is* this great store.
[i] Mal. 3. 10.
11 ¶ Then Hezekiah commanded to prepare ‖ chambers in the house of the LORD; and they prepared *them,*
‖ Or, *storehouses.*
12 And brought in the offerings and the tithes and the dedicated *things* faithfully: [k] over which Cononiah the Levite *was* ru[l]
and Shimei his brother *was* the nex[t]

Before CHRIST 726.

13 And Jehiel, and Azaziah, and Nahath, and Aſahel, and Jerimoth, and Jozabad, and Eliel, and Iſmachiah, and Mahath, and Benaiah, *were* overſeers † under the hand of Cononiah and Shimei his brother, at the commandment of Hezekiah the king, and Azariah the ruler of the houſe of God.

† Heb. *at the hand.*

14 And Kore the ſon of Imnah the Levite, the porter toward the eaſt, *was* over the freewill offerings of God, to diſtribute the oblations of the LORD, and the moſt holy things.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

15 And † next him *were* Eden, and Miniamin, and Jeſhua, and Shemaiah, Amariah,

[1] Joſh. 21. 9.

and Shecaniah, in [1] the cities of the prieſts, in *their* ‖ ſet office, to give to their brethren by courſes, as well to the great as to the ſmall:

‖ Or, *truſt.*

1 Chron. 9. 22.

16 Beſide their genealogy of males, from three years old and upward, *even* unto every one that entereth into the houſe of the LORD, his daily portion for their ſervice in their charges according to their courſes;

17 Both to the genealogy of the prieſts by the houſe of their fathers, and the Levites

[m] 1 Chro. 23. 24, 27.

[m] from twenty years old and upward, in their charges by their courſes;

18 And to the genealogy of all their little ones, their wives, and their ſons, and their daughters, through all the congregation: for in their ‖ ſet office they ſanctified themſelves in holineſs:

‖ Or, *truſt.*

19 Alſo of the ſons of Aaron the prieſts, *which were* in

[n] Lev. 25. 34. Num. 35. 2.

[n] the fields of the ſuburbs of their cities, in every ſeveral city, the men

[o] ver. 12, 13, 14, 15.

that were [o] expreſſed by name, to give portions to all the males among the prieſts, and to all that were reckoned by genealogies among the Levites.

20 ¶ And thus did Hezekiah throughout all Judah, and

[p] 2 Kings 20. 3.

[p] wrought *that which was* good and right and truth before the LORD his God.

21 And in every work that he began in the ſervice of the houſe of God, and in the law, and in the commandments, to ſeek his God, he did *it* with all his heart, and proſpered.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Sennacherib invading Judah, Hezekiah fortifieth Jeruſalem, and encourageth the people.* 9 *Sennacherib's blaſphemous meſſage and letters.* 20 *Hezekiah and Iſaiah cry to heaven for aid; an angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army, and their king returning home is ſlain by his own ſons.* 24 *Hezekiah praying in his ſickneſs is miraculouſly recovered; but waxing proud, he afterward humbleth himſelf.* 27 *His riches and works.* 31 *His error in relation to the Babyloniſh ambaſſadors.* 32 *He dieth; Manaſſeh ſucceedeth him.*

Before CHRIST 713.

AFTER [a] theſe things, and the eſtabliſhment thereof, Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came, and entered into Judah, and encamped againſt the fenced cities, and thought † to win them for himſelf.

[a] 2 Kings 18. 13, &c. Iſai. 36. 1, &c.

† Heb. *to break them up.*

2 And when Hezekiah ſaw that Sennacherib was come, and that † he was purpoſed to fight againſt Jeruſalem,

† Heb. *his face was to war.*

3 He took counſel with his princes and his mighty men to ſtop the waters of the fountains which *were* without the city: and they did help him.

4 So there was gathered much people together, who ſtopped all the fountains, and the brook that † ran through the midſt of the land, ſaying, Why ſhould the kings of Aſſyria come, and find much water?

† Heb. *overflowed.*

5 Alſo [b] he ſtrengthened himſelf, [c] and built up all the wall that was broken, and raiſed *it* up to the towers, and another wall without, and repaired [d] Millo *in* the city of David, and made ‖ darts and ſhields in abundance.

[b] Iſai. 22. 9, 10. [c] ch. 25. 23. [d] 2 Sam. 5. 9. 1 Kings 9. 24.

‖ Or, *ſwords,* or, *weapons.*

6 And he ſet captains of war over the people, and gathered them together to him in the ſtreet of the gate of the city, and † ſpake comfortably to them, ſaying,

† Heb. *ſpake to their heart.*

7 [e] Be ſtrong and courageous, [f] be not afraid nor diſmayed for the king of Aſſyria, nor for all the multitude that *is* with him: for [g] *there be* more with us than with him:

ch. 30. 22. Iſai. 40. 2. [e] Deut. 31. 6. [f] ch. 20. 15. [g] 2 Kings 6. 16.

8 With him *is* an [h] arm of fleſh; but [i] with us *is* the LORD our God to help us, and to fight our battles. And the people † reſted themſelves upon the words of Hezekiah king of Judah.

[h] Jer. 17. 5. 1 John 4. 4. [i] ch. 13. 12. Rom. 8. 31.

† Heb. *leaned.*

9 ¶ [k] After this did Sennacherib king of Aſſyria ſend his ſervants to Jeruſalem, (but he *himſelf laid ſiege* againſt Lachiſh, and all his † power with him,) unto Hezekiah king of Judah, and unto all Judah that *were* at Jeruſalem, ſaying,

710. [k] 2 Kings 18. 17.

† Heb. *dominion.*

10 [l] Thus ſaith Sennacherib king of Aſſyria, Whereon do ye truſt, that ye abide ‖ in the ſiege in Jeruſalem?

[l] 2 Kings 18. 19.

‖ Or, *in the ſtrong hold.*

11 Doth not Hezekiah perſuade you to give over yourſelves to die by famine and by thirſt, ſaying, [m] The LORD our God ſhall deliver us out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

[m] 2 Kings 18. 30.

12 [n] Hath not the ſame Hezekiah taken away his high places and his altars, and commanded Judah and Jeruſalem, ſaying, Ye ſhall worſhip before one altar, and burn incenſe upon it?

[n] 2 Kings 18. 22.

13 Know ye not what I and my fathers have done unto all the people of *other* lands? [o] were the gods of the nations of thoſe lands any ways able to deliver their lands out of mine hand?

[o] 2 Kings 18. 33, 34, 35.

Before CHRIST 713.

14 Who *was there* among all the gods of those nations that my fathers utterly destroyed, that could deliver his people out of mine hand, that your God should be able to deliver you out of mine hand?

[p] 2 Kings 18. 29.

15 Now therefore [p] let not Hezekiah deceive you, nor persuade you on this manner, neither yet believe him: for no god of any nation or kingdom was able to deliver his people out of mine hand, and out of the hand of my fathers: how much less shall your God deliver you out of mine hand?

16 And his servants spake yet *more* against the LORD God, and against his servant Hezekiah.

[q] 2 Kings 19. 9.

17 [q] He wrote also letters to rail on the LORD God of Israel, and to speak against him, saying, [r] As the gods of the nations of *other* lands have not delivered their people out of mine hand, so shall not the God of Hezekiah deliver his people out of mine hand.

[r] 2 Kings 19. 12.

[s] 2 Kings 18. 28.

18 [s] Then they cried with a loud voice in the Jews' speech unto the people of Jerusalem [t] that *were* on the wall, to affright them, and to trouble them; that they might take the city.

[t] 2 Kings 18. 26, 27, 28.

19 And they spake against the God of Jerusalem, as against the gods of the people of the earth, *which were* [u] the work of the hands of man.

[u] 2 Kings 19. 18.

[x] 2 Kings 19. 15.
[y] 2 Kings 19. 2, 4.

20 ¶ [x] And for this *cause* Hezekiah the king, and [y] the prophet Isaiah the son of Amoz, prayed and cried to heaven.

cir. 710.
[z] 2 Kings 19. 35, &c.

21 [z] And the LORD sent an angel, which cut off all the mighty men of valour, and the leaders and captains in the camp of the king of Assyria. So he returned with shame of face to his own land. And when he was come into the house of his god, they that came forth of his own bowels † slew him there with the sword.

† Heb. *made him fall.*

22 Thus the LORD saved Hezekiah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem from the hand of Sennacherib the king of Assyria, and from the hand of all *other*, and guided them on every side.

710.
† Heb. *precious things.*
[a] ch. 17. 5.
[b] ch. 1. 1.

23 And many brought gifts unto the LORD to Jerusalem, and † [a] presents to Hezekiah king of Judah: so that he was [b] magnified in the sight of all nations from thenceforth.

713.
[c] 2 Kings 20. 1.
Isai. 38. 1.
‖ Or, *wrought a miracle for him.*
[d] Ps. 116. 12.
[e] ch. 26. 16. Hab. 2. 4.
[f] ch. 24. 18.

24 ¶ [c] In those days Hezekiah was sick to the death, and prayed unto the LORD: and he spake unto him, and he ‖ gave him a sign.

25 But Hezekiah [d] rendered not again according to the benefit *done* unto him; for [e] his heart was lifted up: [f] therefore there was wrath upon him, and upon Judah and Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST 713.

26 [g] Notwithstanding Hezekiah humbled himself for † the pride of his heart, *both* he and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, so that the wrath of the LORD came not upon them [h] in the days of Hezekiah.

[g] Jer. 26. 18, 19.
† Heb. *the lifting up.*
[h] 2 Kings 20. 19.

27 ¶ And Hezekiah had exceeding much riches and honour: and he made himself treasuries for silver, and for gold, and for precious stones, and for spices, and for shields, and for all manner of † pleasant jewels;

† Heb. *instruments of desire.*

28 Storehouses also for the increase of corn, and wine, and oil; and stalls for all manner of beasts, and cotes for flocks.

29 Moreover he provided him cities, and possessions of flocks and herds in abundance: for [i] God had given him substance very much.

[i] 2 Chron. 29. 12.

[k] Isai. 22. 9, 11.

30 [k] This same Hezekiah also stopped the upper watercourse of Gihon, and brought it straight down to the west side of the city of David. And Hezekiah prospered in all his works.

712.
† Heb. *interpreters.*
[l] 2 Kings 20. 12. Isai. 39. 1.
[m] Deut. 8. 2.

31 ¶ Howbeit in *the business of* the † ambassadors of the princes of Babylon, who [l] sent unto him to enquire of the wonder that was *done* in the land, God left him, to [m] try him, that he might know all *that was* in his heart.

† Heb. *kindnesses.*
[n] Isai. 36; & 37, & 38, & 39.
[o] 2 Kings 18, & 19, & 20.

32 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Hezekiah, and his † goodness, behold, they *are* written in [n] the vision of Isaiah the prophet, the son of Amoz, *and* in the [o] book of the kings of Judah and Israel.

[p] 2 Kings 20. 21.
‖ Or, *highest.*
[q] Prov. 10. 7.

33 [p] And Hezekiah slept with his fathers, and they buried him in the ‖ chiefest of the sepulchres of the sons of David: and all Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem did him [q] honour at his death. And Manasseh his son reigned in his stead.

698.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Manasseh's wicked reign and great idolatry.* 10 *Rejecting God's admonitions, he is carried captive to Babylon, where he humbleth himself before God, and is restored to his kingdom.* 14 *He fortifieth his dominions, and putteth down idolatry, restoring the worship of the true God.* 18 *His acts and prayer:* 20 *He dieth; Amon succeedeth him.* 21 *Amon's wicked reign; he is slain by his servants.* 25 *The people slay the murderers, and make Josiah king.*

[a] 2 Kings 21. 1, &c.

MAnasseh [a] *was* twelve years old when he began to reign, and he reigned fifty and five years in Jerusalem:

[b] Deut. 18. 9. 2 Chron. 28. 3.

2 But did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, like unto the [b] abominations of the heathen, whom the LORD had cast out before the children of Israel.

† Heb. *he returned and built.*

3 For † he built again the high places

which Hezekiah his father had [c] broken down, and he reared up altars for Baalim, and [d] made groves, and worshipped [e] all the host of heaven, and served them.

4 Also he built altars in the house of the LORD, whereof the LORD had said, [f] In Jerusalem shall my name be for ever.

5 And he built altars for all the host of heaven [g] in the two courts of the house of the LORD.

6 [h] And he caused his children to pass through the fire in the valley of the son of Hinnom: [i] also he observed times, and used enchantments, and used witchcraft, and [k] dealt with a familiar spirit, and with wizards: he wrought much evil in the sight of the LORD, to provoke him to anger.

7 And [l] he set a carved image, the idol which he had made, in the house of God, of which God had said to David and to Solomon his son, In [m] this house, and in Jerusalem, which I have chosen before all the tribes of Israel, will I put my name for ever:

8 [n] Neither will I any more remove the foot of Israel from out of the land which I have appointed for your fathers; so that they will take heed to do all that I have commanded them, according to the whole law and the statutes and the ordinances by the hand of Moses.

9 So Manasseh made Judah and the inhabitants of Jerusalem to err, *and* to do worse than the heathen, whom the LORD had destroyed before the children of Israel.

10 ¶ And the LORD spake to Manasseh, and to his people: but they would not hearken.

677. 11 [o] Wherefore the LORD brought upon them the captains of the host † of the king of Assyria, which took Manasseh among the thorns, and [p] bound him with ‖ fetters, and carried him to Babylon.

12 And when he was in affliction, he besought the LORD his God, and [q] humbled himself greatly before the God of his fathers,

13 And prayed unto him: and he was [r] intreated of him, and heard his supplication, and brought him again to Jerusalem into his kingdom. Then Manasseh [s] knew that the LORD he *was* God.

14 ¶ Now after this he built a wall without the city of David, on the west side of [t] Gihon, in the valley, even to the entering in at the fish gate, and compassed [u] about ‖ Ophel, and raised it up a very great height, and put captains of war in all the fenced cities of Judah.

15 And he took away [x] the strange gods, and the idol out of the house of the LORD, and all the altars that he had built in the mount of the house of the LORD, and in Jerusalem, and cast *them* out of the city.

16 And he repaired the altar of the LORD, and sacrificed thereon peace offerings and [y] thank offerings, and commanded Judah to serve the LORD God of Israel.

17 [z] Nevertheless the people did sacrifice still in the high places, *yet* unto the LORD their God only.

18 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Manasseh, and his prayer unto his God, and the words of [a] the seers that spake to him in the name of the LORD God of Israel, behold, they *are written* in the book of the kings of Israel.

19 His prayer also, and *how God* was intreated of him, and all his sins, and his trespass, and the places wherein he built high places, and set up groves and graven images, before he was humbled: behold, they *are* written among the sayings of ‖ the seers.

20 ¶ [b] So Manasseh slept with his fathers, and they buried him in his own house: and Amon his son reigned in his stead.

21 ¶ [c] Amon *was* two and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned two years in Jerusalem.

22 But he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD, as did Manasseh his father: for Amon sacrificed unto all the carved images which Manasseh his father had made, and served them;

23 And humbled not himself before the LORD, [d] as Manasseh his father had humbled himself; but Amon † trespassed more and more.

24 [e] And his servants conspired against him, and slew him in his own house.

25 ¶ But the people of the land slew all them that had conspired against king Amon; and the people of the land made Josiah his son king in his stead.

641.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Josiah's good reign: 3 he destroyeth idolatry both in Judah and Israel: 8 he provideth for the repairs of the temple. 14 Hilkiah having found the book of the law, it is read before the king, who is alarmed, and sendeth to the prophetess Huldah to enquire of the LORD. 23 Huldah prophesieth the destruction of Jerusalem, but not to take place till after the death of Josiah. 29 Josiah causeth the book to be read in a solemn assembly, and reneweth the covenant between God and the people.

JOSIAH [a] *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned in Jerusalem one and thirty years.

[c] 2 Kings 18. 4. ch. 30. 14. & 31. 1. & 32. 12.
[d] Deut. 16. 21.
[e] Deut. 17. 3.
[f] Deut. 12. 11. 1 Kings 8. 29. & 9. 3. ch. 6. 6. & 7. 16.
[g] ch. 4. 9.
[h] Lev. 18. 21. Deut. 18. 10. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 28. 3. Ezek. 23. 37, 39.
[i] Deut. 18. 10, 11.
[k] 2 Kings 21. 6.
[l] 2 Kings 21. 7.
[m] Ps. 132. 14.
[n] 2 Sam. 7. 10.
[o] Deut. 28. 36. Job 36. 8.
† Heb. *which* were *the king's.*
[p] Ps. 107. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *chains.*
[q] 1 Peter 5. 6.
[r] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Ezra 8. 23.
[s] Ps. 9. 16. Dan. 4. 25.
[t] 1 Kings 1. 33.
[u] ch. 27. 3.
‖ Or, *the tower.*
[x] ver. 3, 5, 7.
[y] Lev. 7. 12.
[z] ch. 32. 12.
[a] 1 Sam. 9. 9.
‖ Or, *Hosai.*
[b] 2 Kings 21. 18.
[c] 2 Kings 21. 19, &c.
[d] ver. 12.
† Heb. *multiplied trespass.*
[e] 2 Kings 21. 23, 24.
[a] 2 Kings 22. 1, &c.

Before CHRIST 641. 2 And he did *that which was* right in the sight of the LORD, and walked in the ways of David his father, and declined *neither* to the right hand, nor to the left.

634. 3 ¶ For in the eighth year of his reign, [b] while he was yet young, he began to [b] seek after the God of David his father: and in 630. the twelfth year he began [c] to purge Judah and Jerusalem [d] from the high places, and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images.

[b] ch. 15. 2. 1 Kings 13. 2. [d] ch. 33. 17, 22. [c] Lev. 26. 30. 2 Kings 23. 4.

4 [e] And they brake down the altars of Baalim in his presence; and the ‖ images, that *were* on high above them, he cut down; and the groves, and the carved images, and the molten images, he brake in pieces, and made dust *of them*, [f] and strowed *it* upon the † graves of them that had sacrificed unto them.

‖ Or, *sun images.* [f] 2 Kings 23. 4. † Heb. *face of the graves.*

5 And he [g] burnt the bones of the priests upon their altars, and cleansed Judah and Jerusalem.

[g] 1 Kings 13. 2.

6 And *so did he* in the cities of Manasseh, and Ephraim, and Simeon, even unto Naphtali, with their ‖ mattocks round about.

‖ Or, *mauls.*

7 And when he had broken down the altars and the groves, and had [h] beaten the graven images † into powder, and cut down all the idols throughout all the land of Israel, he returned to Jerusalem.

[h] Deut. 9. 21. † Heb. *to make powder.*

624. 8 ¶ Now [i] in the eighteenth year of his reign, when he had purged the land, and the house, he sent Shaphan the son of Azaliah, and Maaseiah the governor of the city, and Joah the son of Joahaz the recorder, to repair the house of the LORD his God.

[i] 2 Kings 22. 3.

9 And when they came to Hilkiah the high priest, they delivered [k] the money that was brought into the house of God, which the Levites that kept the doors had gathered of the hand of Manasseh and Ephraim, and of all the remnant of Israel, and of all Judah and Benjamin; and they returned to Jerusalem.

[k] See 2 Kings 12. 4, &c.

10 And they put *it* in the hand of the workmen that had the oversight of the house of the LORD, and they gave it to the workmen that wrought in the house of the LORD, to repair and amend the house:

11 Even to the artificers and builders gave they *it*, to buy hewn stone, and timber for couplings, and ‖ to floor the houses which the kings of Judah had destroyed.

‖ Or, *to rafter.*

12 And the men did the work faithfully: and the overseers of them *were* Jahath and Obadiah, the Levites, of the sons of Merari; and Zechariah and Meshullam, of the sons of the Kohathites, to set *it* forward; and *other of* the Levites, all that could skill of instruments of musick. Before CHRIST 624.

13 Also *they were* over the bearers of burdens, and *were* overseers of all that wrought the work in any manner of service: [l] and of the Levites *there were* scribes, and officers, and porters.

[l] 1 Chron. 23. 4, 5.

14 ¶ And when they brought out the money that was brought into the house of the LORD, Hilkiah the priest [m] found a book of the law of the LORD *given* † by Moses.

[m] 2 Kings 22. 8, &c. † Heb. *by the hand of.*

15 And Hilkiah answered and said to Shaphan the scribe, I have found the book of the law in the house of the LORD. And Hilkiah delivered the book to Shaphan.

16 And Shaphan carried the book to the king, and brought the king word back again, saying, All that was committed † to thy servants, they do *it*.

† Heb. *to the hand of.*

17 And they have † gathered together the money that was found in the house of the LORD, and have delivered it into the hand of the overseers, and to the hand of the workmen.

† Heb. *poured out*, or, *melted.*

18 Then Shaphan the scribe told the king, saying, Hilkiah the priest hath given me a book. And Shaphan read † it before the king.

† Heb. *in it.*

19 And it came to pass, when the king had heard the words of the law, that he rent his clothes.

20 And the king commanded Hilkiah, and Ahikam the son of Shaphan, and ‖ Abdon the son of Micah, and Shaphan the scribe, and Asaiah a servant of the king's, saying,

‖ Or, *Achbor*, 2 Kings 22. 12.

21 Go, enquire of the LORD for me, and for them that are left in Israel and in Judah, concerning the words of the book that is found: for great *is* the wrath of the LORD that is poured out upon us, because our fathers have not kept the word of the LORD, to do after all that is written in this book.

22 And Hilkiah, and *they* that the king *had appointed*, went to Huldah the prophetess, the wife of Shallum the son of [n] Tikvath, the son of ‖ Hasrah, keeper of the † wardrobe; (now she dwelt in Jerusalem ‖ in the college:) and they spake to her to that *effect*.

[n] 2 Kings 22. 14. ‖ Or, *Harhas.* † Heb. *garments.*

23 ¶ And she answered them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel, Tell ye the man that sent you to me,

‖ Or, *in the school*, or, *in the second part.*

24 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, and upon the inhabitants thereof, *even* all the curses that are written in the book which they have read before the king of Judah:

25 Because they have forsaken me, and have burned incense unto other gods, that

Before CHRIST 624. they might provoke me to anger with all the works of their hands; therefore my wrath shall be poured out upon this place, and shall not be quenched.

26 And as for the king of Judah, who sent you to enquire of the LORD, so shall ye say unto him, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel *concerning* the words which thou hast heard;

27 Because thine heart was tender, and thou didst humble thyself before God, when thou heardest his words against this place, and against the inhabitants thereof, and humbledst thyself before me, and didst rend thy clothes, and weep before me; I have even heard *thee* also, saith the LORD.

28 Behold, I will gather thee to thy fathers, and thou shalt be gathered to thy grave in peace, neither shall thine eyes see all the evil that I will bring upon this place, and upon the inhabitants of the same. So they brought the king word again.

• 2 Kings 23. 1, &c. 29 ¶ • Then the king sent and gathered together all the elders of Judah and Jerusalem.

30 And the king went up into the house of the LORD, and all the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and the priests, and the Levites, and all the people, † great and small: and he read in their ears all the words of the book of the covenant that was found in the house of the LORD.

† Heb. *from great even to small.*

P 2 Kings 11. 14. & 23. 3. ch. 6. 13. • 31 And the king stood in [P] his place, and made a covenant before the LORD, to walk after the LORD, and to keep his commandments, and his testimonies, and his statutes, with all his heart, and with all his soul, to perform the words of the covenant which are written in this book.

† Heb. *found.* 32 And he caused all that were † present in Jerusalem and Benjamin to stand *to it*. And the inhabitants of Jerusalem did according to the covenant of God, the God of their fathers.

Q 1 Kings 11. 5. 33 And Josiah took away all the [Q] abominations out of all the countries that *pertained* to the children of Israel, and made all that were present in Israel to serve, *even*

R Jer. 3. 10. to serve the LORD their God. [R] *And* all

† Heb. *from after.* his days they departed not † from following the LORD, the God of their fathers.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *Josiah causeth a solemn passover to be kept.* 20 *He goeth to fight with Pharaoh-necho, and is slain in battle at Megiddo.* 25 *The lamentations made for him.* 26 *His acts.*

cir. 623. S 2 Kings 23. 21, 22. 1 Esdras 1. 1. &c. T Exod. 12. 6. Ezra 6. 19. MOreover [S] Josiah kept a passover unto the LORD in Jerusalem: and they killed the passover on the [T] fourteenth *day* of the first month.

2 And he set the priests in their [c] charges, and [d] encouraged them to the service of the house of the LORD,

3 And said unto the Levites [e] that taught all Israel, which were holy unto the LORD, [f] Put the holy ark [g] in the house which Solomon the son of David king of Israel did build; [h] *it shall* not *be* a burden upon *your* shoulders: serve now the LORD your God, and his people Israel,

4 And prepare *yourselves* by the [i] houses of your fathers, after your courses, according to the [k] writing of David king of Israel, and according to the [l] writing of Solomon his son.

5 And [m] stand in the holy *place* according to the divisions of † the families of the fathers of your brethren † the people, and *after* the division of the families of the Levites.

6 So kill the passover, and [n] sanctify yourselves, and prepare your brethren, that *they* may do according to the word of the LORD by the hand of Moses.

7 And Josiah † • gave to the people, of the flock, lambs and kids, all for the passover offerings, for all that were present, to the number of thirty thousand, and three thousand bullocks: these *were* of the king's substance.

8 And his princes † gave willingly unto the people, to the priests, and to the Levites: Hilkiah and Zechariah and Jehiel, rulers of the house of God, gave unto the priests for the passover offerings two thousand and six hundred *small cattle*, and three hundred oxen.

9 Conaniah also, and Shemaiah and Nethaneel, his brethren, and Hashabiah and Jeiel and Jozabad, chief of the Levites, † gave unto the Levites for passover offerings five thousand *small cattle*, and five hundred oxen.

10 So the service was prepared, and the priests [P] stood in their place, and the Levites in their courses, according to the king's commandment.

11 And they killed the passover, and the priests [q] sprinkled *the blood* from their hands, and the Levites [r] flayed *them*.

12 And they removed the burnt offerings, that they might give according to the divisions of the families of the people, to offer unto the LORD, as *it is* written [s] in the book of Moses. And so *did they* with the oxen.

13 And they [t] roasted the passover with fire according to the ordinance: but the *other* holy *offerings* [u] sod they in pots, and in caldrons, and in pans, and † divided *them* speedily among all the people.

Before CHRIST cir. 623. c ch. 23. 18. Ezra 6. 18. d ch. 29. 5, 11. e Deut. 33. 10. ch. 30. 22. Mal. 2. 7. f See ch. 34. 14. g ch. 5. 7. h 1 Chron. 23. 26. i 1 Chron. 9. 10. k 1 Chron. 23, & 24, & 25, & 26. l ch. 8. 14. m Ps. 134. 1. † Heb. *the house of the fathers.* † Heb. *the sons of the people.* n ch. 29. 5, 15. & 30. 3, 15. Ezra 6. 20. † Heb. *offered.* • ch. 30. 24. † Heb. *offered.* † Heb. *offered.* P Ezra 6. 18. q ch. 29. 22. r See ch. 29. 34. s Lev. 3. 3. t Exod. 12. 8, 9. Deut. 16. 7. u 1 Sam. 2. 13, 14, 15. † Heb. *made them run.*

Before CHRIST cir. 623. 14 And afterward they made ready for themselves, and for the priests: because the priests the sons of Aaron *were busied* in offering of burnt offerings and the fat until night; therefore the Levites prepared for themselves, and for the priests the sons of Aaron.

15 And the singers the sons of Asaph *were* in their † place, according to the [x] commandment of David, and Asaph, and Heman, and Jeduthun the king's seer; and the porters [y] *waited* at every gate; they might not depart from their service; for their brethren the Levites prepared for them.

† Heb. *station.*
[x] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c.
[y] 1 Chron. 9. 17, 18. & 26. 14, &c.

16 So all the service of the LORD was prepared the same day, to keep the passover, and to offer burnt offerings upon the altar of the LORD, according to the commandment of king Josiah.

17 And the children of Israel that were † present kept the passover at that time, and the feast of [z] unleavened bread seven days.

† Heb. *found.*
[z] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6. ch. 30. 21.

18 And [a] there was no passover like to that kept in Israel from the days of Samuel the prophet; neither did all the kings of Israel keep such a passover as Josiah kept, and the priests, and the Levites, and all Judah and Israel that were present, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 22, 23.

19 In the eighteenth year of the reign of Josiah was this passover kept.

610. 20 ¶ [b] After all this, when Josiah had prepared the † temple, Necho king of Egypt came up to fight against Charchemish by Euphrates: and Josiah went out against him.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 29. Jer. 46. 2. 1 Esdras 1. 25.

21 But he sent ambassadors to him, saying, What have I to do with thee, thou king of Judah? *I come* not against thee this day, but against † the house wherewith I have war: for God commanded me to make haste: forbear thee from *meddling with* God, who *is* with me, that he destroy thee not.

† Heb. *house.*

† Heb. *the house of my war.*

22 Nevertheless Josiah would not turn his face from him, but [c] disguised himself, that he might fight with him, and hearkened not unto the words of Necho [d] from the mouth of God, and came to fight in the valley of Megiddo.

[c] So 1 Kings 22. 34.
[d] 1 Esdras 1. 28.

23 And the archers shot at king Josiah; and the king said to his servants, Have me away; for I am sore † wounded.

† Heb. *made sick.*

24 [e] His servants therefore took him out of that chariot, and put him in the second chariot that he had; and they brought him to Jerusalem, and he died, and was buried ‖ in *one of* the sepulchres of his fathers. And [f] all Judah and Jerusalem mourned for Josiah.

[e] 1 Kings 22. 34. [e] 2 Kings 23. 30.
‖ Or, *among the sepulchres.*
[f] Zech. 12. 11.
[g] Lam. 4. 20.

25 ¶ And Jeremiah [g] lamented for Josiah: and [h] all the singing men and the singing women spake of Josiah in their lamentations to this day, [i] and made them an ordinance in Israel: and, behold, they *are* written in the lamentations.

Before CHRIST cir. 610.
[h] See Matth. 9. 23.
[i] Jer. 22. 20.

26 ¶ Now the rest of the acts of Josiah, and his † goodness, according to *that which was* written in the law of the LORD,

† Heb. *kindnesses.*

27 And his deeds, first and last, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jehoahaz succeeding Josiah is deposed by Pharaoh-necho, and carried into Egypt: Jehoiakim is made king. 5 Jehoiakim reigning wickedly is bound in fetters by Nebuchadnezzar, who carrieth part of the vessels of the temple to Babylon. 9 Jehoiachin is made king, and after a year's reign carried to Babylon with other vessels of the temple: Zedekiah is made king in his stead. 11 Zedekiah reigneth wickedly, despiseth the admonitions of Jeremiah, and rebelleth against Nebuchadnezzar. 14 The sins of the priests and of the people cause the utter destruction of Jerusalem by the Chaldees, and the desolation of the land for seventy years. 22 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple.

610. THEN [a] the people of the land took Jehoahaz the son of Josiah, and made him king in his father's stead in Jerusalem.

[a] 2 Kings 23. 30, &c. 1 Esdras 1. 34, &c.

2 Jehoahaz *was* twenty and three years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months in Jerusalem.

3 And the king of Egypt † put him down at Jerusalem, [b] and † condemned the land in an hundred talents of silver and a talent of gold.

† Heb. *removed him.*
[b] 1 Esdras 1. 36.

4 And the king of Egypt made Eliakim his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem, and turned his name to Jehoiakim. And Necho took Jehoahaz his brother, and carried him to Egypt.

† Heb. *mulcted.*

610. 5 ¶ [c] Jehoiakim *was* twenty and five years old when he began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God.

[c] 2 Kings 23. 36, 37.

607. 6 [d] Against him came up Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and bound him in ‖ fetters, to [e] carry him to Babylon.

[d] 2 Kings 24. 1.
606.
‖ Or, *chains:*
[e] See foretold, Hab. 1. 6.

7 [f] Nebuchadnezzar also carried of the vessels of the house of the LORD to Babylon, and put them in his temple at Babylon.

[f] 2 Kings 24. 6. Jer. 22. 18, 19. & 36. 30.

8 Now the rest of the acts of Jehoiakim, and his abominations which he did, and that which was found in him, behold, they *are* written in the book of the kings of Israel and Judah: and ‖ Jehoiachin his son reigned in his stead.

599.
[f] 2 Kings 24. 13. Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2. ‖ Or, *Jeconiah.* 1 Chron. 3. 16. or, *Coniah,* Jer. 22. 24.

Before CHRIST 599. 9 ¶ [c] Jehoiachin *was* eight years old when he began to reign, and he reigned three months and ten days in Jerusalem: and he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD.

10 And † when the year was expired, [h] king Nebuchadnezzar sent, and brought him to Babylon, [i] with the † goodly vessels of the house of the LORD, and made ‖ [k] Zedekiah his brother king over Judah and Jerusalem.

11 ¶ [l] Zedekiah *was* one and twenty years old when he began to reign, and reigned eleven years in Jerusalem.

12 And he did *that which was* evil in the sight of the LORD his God, *and* humbled not himself before Jeremiah the prophet *speaking* from the mouth of the LORD.

13 And [m] he also rebelled against king Nebuchadnezzar, who had made him swear by God: but he [n] stiffened his neck, and hardened his heart from turning unto the LORD God of Israel.

14 ¶ Moreover all the chief of the priests, and the people, transgressed very much after all the abominations of the heathen; and polluted the house of the LORD which he had hallowed in Jerusalem.

15 [o] And the LORD God of their fathers sent to them † by his messengers, rising up ‖ betimes, and sending; because he had compassion on his people, and on his dwelling place:

16 But [p] they mocked the messengers of God, and [q] despised his words, and [r] misused his prophets, until the [s] wrath of the LORD arose against his people, till *there was* no † remedy.

17 [t] Therefore he brought upon them the king of the Chaldees, who [u] slew their young men with the sword in the house of their sanctuary, and had no compassion upon young man or maiden, old man, or him that stooped for age: he gave *them* all into his hand.

18 [x] And all the vessels of the house of God, great and small, and the treasures of the house of the LORD, and the treasures of the king, and of his princes; all *these* he brought to Babylon.

19 [y] And they burnt the house of God, and brake down the wall of Jerusalem, and burnt all the palaces thereof with fire, and destroyed all the goodly vessels thereof.

20 And † [z] them that had escaped from the sword carried he away to Babylon; [a] where they were servants to him and his sons until the reign of the kingdom of Persia:

21 To fulfil the word of the LORD by the mouth of [b] Jeremiah, until the land [c] had enjoyed her sabbaths: *for* as long as she lay desolate [d] she kept sabbath, to fulfil threescore and ten years.

22 ¶ [e] Now in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD *spoken* by the mouth of [f] Jeremiah might be accomplished, the LORD stirred up the spirit of [g] Cyrus king of Persia, that he made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

23 [h] Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, All the kingdoms of the earth hath the LORD God of heaven given me; and he hath charged me to build him an house in Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah. Who *is there* among you of all his people? The LORD his God *be* with him, and let him go up.

---

2 Kings 24. 8. † Heb. *at the return of the year.* [h] 2 Kings 24. 10--17. [i] Dan. 1. 1, 2. & 5. 2. 599. † Heb. *vessels of desire.* ‖ Or, *Mattaniah, his father's brother,* 2 Kings 24. 17. [k] Jer. 37. 1. [l] 2 Kings 24. 18. Jer. 52. 1, &c. 593. [m] Jer. 52. 3. Ezek. 17. 15, 18. [n] 2 Kings 17. 14. [o] Jer. 25. 3, 4. & 35. 15. & 44. 4. † Heb. *by the hand of his messengers.* ‖ That is, *continually and carefully.* [p] Jer. 5. 12, 13. [q] Prov. 1. 25, 30. [r] Jer. 32. 3. & 38. 6. Matt. 23. 34. [s] Ps. 74. 1. & 79. 5. † Heb. *healing.* 590. [t] Deut. 28. 49. 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. Ezra 9. 7. Before CHRIST 588. [u] Ps. 74. 20. & 79. 2, 3. [x] 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. 588. [y] 2 Kings 25. 9. Ps. 74. 6, 7. & 79. 1, 7. † Heb. *the remainder from the sword.* [z] 2 Kings 25. 11. [a] Jer. 27. 7. [b] Jer. 25. 9, 11, 12. & 26. 6, 7. & 29. 10. [c] Lev. 26. 34, 35, 43. Dan. 9. 2. 536. [d] Lev. 25. 4, 5. [e] Ezra 1. 1. [f] Jer. 25. 12, 13. & 29. 10. & 33. 10, 11, 14. [g] Isa. 44. 28. [h] Ezra 1. 2, 3.

EZRA.

CHAP. I.

1 The proclamation of Cyrus for building the temple. 5 The people provide for their return. 7 Cyrus restoreth the vessels of the temple to Sheshbazzar.

Before CHRIST cir. 536. NOW in the first year of Cyrus king of Persia, that the word of the LORD [a] by the mouth of Jeremiah might be fulfilled, the LORD stirred up the spirit of Cyrus king of Persia, [b] that he † made a proclamation throughout all his kingdom, and *put it* also in writing, saying,

2 Thus saith Cyrus king of Persia, The LORD God of heaven hath given me all the kingdoms of the earth; and he hath [c] charged me to build him an house at Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah.

3 Who *is there* among you of all his people? his God be with him, and let him go up to Jerusalem, which *is* in Judah, and build the house of the LORD God of Israel, ([d] he *is* the God,) which *is* in Jerusalem.

4 And whosoever remaineth in any place where he sojourneth, let the men of his place † help him with silver, and with gold, and with goods, and with beasts, beside the freewill offering for the house of God that *is* in Jerusalem.

5 ¶ Then rose up the chief of the fathers of Judah and Benjamin, and the priests,

---

[a] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Jer. 25. 12. & 29. 10. [b] ch. 5. 13, 14. † Heb. *caused a voice to pass.* Before CHRIST 536. [c] Isai. 44. 28. & 45. 1, 13. [d] Dan. 6. 26. † Heb. *lift him up.*

Before CHRIST 536.

and the Levites, with all *them* whoſe ſpirit [e] God had raiſed, to go up to build the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem.

[e] Phil. 2. 13.

6 And all they that *were* about them ‖ ſtrengthened their hands with veſſels of ſilver, with gold, with goods, and with beaſts, and with precious things, beſide all *that* was willingly offered.

‖ That is, *helped them.*

7 ¶ [f] Alſo Cyrus the king brought forth the veſſels of the houſe of the LORD, [g] which Nebuchadnezzar had brought forth out of Jeruſalem, and had put them in the houſe of his gods;

[f] ch. 5. 14. & 6. 5.

[g] 2 Kings 24. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 7.

8 Even thoſe did Cyrus king of Perſia bring forth by the hand of Mithredath the treaſurer, and numbered them unto [h] Sheſhbazzar, the prince of Judah.

[h] See ch. 5. 14.

9 And this *is* the number of them: thirty chargers of gold, a thouſand chargers of ſilver, nine and twenty knives,

10 Thirty baſons of gold, ſilver baſons of a ſecond *ſort* four hundred and ten, *and* other veſſels a thouſand.

11 All the veſſels of gold and of ſilver *were* five thouſand and four hundred. All *theſe* did Sheſhbazzar bring up with *them of* † the captivity that were brought up from Babylon unto Jeruſalem.

† Heb. *the tranſportation.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The number that return of the people,* 36 *of the prieſts,* 40 *of the Levites,* 43 *of the Nethinims,* 55 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 61 *of the prieſts who could not ſhew their pedigree.* 64 *The whole number of them with their ſubſtance.* 68 *Their oblations for the building of the temple.*

cir. 536.

NOW [a] theſe *are* the children of the province that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe which had been carried away, [b] whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away unto Babylon, and came again unto Jeruſalem and Judah, every one unto his city;

[a] Neh. 7. 6, &c. 1 Eſdras 5. 7, &c.

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15, 16. & 25. 11. 2 Chron. 36. 20.

2 Which came with Zerubbabel: Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Seraiah, ‖ Reelaiah, Mordecai, Bilſhan, ‖ Mizpar, Bigvai, ‖ Rehum, Baanah. The number of the men of the people of Iſrael:

‖ Or, *Azariah.* Neh. 7. 7. ‖ Or, *Raamiah.* ‖ Or, *Miſpereth.* ‖ Or, *Nebum.*

3 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

4 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

5 The children of Arah, [c] ſeven hundred ſeventy and five.

[c] See Neh. 7. 10.

6 The children of [d] Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua *and* Joab, two thouſand eight hundred and twelve.

[d] Neh. 7. 11.

7 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

8 The children of Zattu, nine hundred forty and five.

Before CHRIST 536.

9 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

10 The children of ‖ Bani, ſix hundred forty and two.

‖ Or, *Binnui,* Neh. 7. 15.

11 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and three.

12 The children of Azgad, a thouſand two hundred twenty and two.

13 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred ſixty and ſix.

14 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand fifty and ſix.

15 The children of Adin, four hundred fifty and four.

16 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

17 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and three.

18 The children of ‖ Jorah, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Hariph,* Neh. 7. 24.

19 The children of Haſhum, two hundred twenty and three.

20 The children of ‖ Gibbar, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibeon,* Neh. 7. 25.

21 The children of Beth-lehem, an hundred twenty and three.

22 The men of Netophah, fifty and ſix.

23 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

24 The children of ‖ Azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Beth-azmaveth,* Neh. 7. 28.

25 The children of Kirjath-arim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred and forty and three.

26 The children of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

27 The men of Michmas, an hundred twenty and two.

28 The men of Beth-el and Ai, two hundred twenty and three.

29 The children of Nebo, fifty and two.

30 The children of Magbiſh, an hundred fifty and ſix.

31 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[e] See ver. 7.

32 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

33 The children of Lod, ‖ Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and five.

‖ Or, *Harid,* as it is in ſome Copies.

34 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

35 The children of Senaah, three thouſand and ſix hundred and thirty.

36 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[f] 1 Ch. on 24. 7.

37 The children of [g] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron 24. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

38 The children of [h] Pashur, a thousand two hundred forty and seven.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 12.

39 The children of [i] Harim, a thousand and seventeen.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

40 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeshua, and Kadmiel, of the children of ‖ Hodaviah, seventy and four.

‖ Or, *Judah*, ch. 3. 9. called also *Hodevah*, Neh. 7. 43.

41 The singers: the children of Asaph, an hundred twenty and eight.

42 The children of the porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, *in* all an hundred thirty and nine.

[k] 1 Chron. 9. 2.

43 ¶ [k] The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Hasupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

44 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Siaha, the children of Padon,

‖ Or, *Sia.*

45 The children of Lebanah, the children of Hagabah, the children of Akkub,

46 The children of Hagab, the children of ‖ Shalmai, the children of Hanan,

‖ Or, *Shamlai.*

47 The children of Giddel, the children of Gahar, the children of Reaiah,

48 The children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda, the children of Gazzam,

49 The children of Uzza, the children of Paseah, the children of Besai,

50 The children of Asnah, the children of Mehunim, the children of ‖ Nephusim,

‖ Or, *Nephishesim.*

51 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,

52 The children of ‖ Bazluth, the children of Mehida, the children of Harsha,

‖ Or, *Baxlith*, Neh. 7. 54.

53 The children of Barkos, the children of Sisera, the children of Thamah,

54 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.

[l] 1 Kings 9. 21.

55 ¶ The children of [l] Solomon's servants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Peruda,

‖ Or, *Perida*, Neh. 7. 57.

56 The children of Jaalah, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,

57 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Ami.

‖ Or, *Amon*, Neh. 7. 59.

58 All the [m] Nethinims, and the children of [n] Solomon's servants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.

[m] Josh. 9. 21, 27. 1 Chron. 9. 2.

[n] 1 Kings 9. 21.

59 And these *were* they which went up from Tel-melah, Tel-harsa, Cherub, ‖ Addan, *and* Immer: but they could not shew their father's house, and their ‖ seed, whether they *were* of Israel:

‖ Or, *Addon*, Neh. 7. 61.

‖ Or, *pedigree.*

60 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, six hundred fifty and two.

61 ¶ And of the children of the priests: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai; which took a wife of the daughters of [o] Barzillai the Gileadite, and was called after their name:

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

[o] 2 Sam. 17. 27.

62 These sought their register *among* those that were reckoned by genealogy, but they were not found: [p] therefore † were they, as polluted, put from the priesthood.

[p] Numb. 3. 10.

† Heb. *they were polluted from the priesthood.*

63 And the ‖ Tirshatha said unto them, that they [q] should not eat of the most holy things, till there stood up a priest with [r] Urim and with Thummim.

‖ Or, *governor*: See Neh. 8. 9.

[q] Lev. 22. 2, 10, 15, 16.

[r] Exod. 28. 30. Numb. 27. 21.

64 ¶ [s] The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thousand three hundred *and* threescore,

[s] Neh. 7. 67.

65 Beside their servants and their maids, of whom *there were* seven thousand three hundred thirty and seven: and *there were* among them two hundred singing men and singing women.

66 Their horses *were* seven hundred thirty and six; their mules, two hundred forty and five;

67 Their camels, four hundred thirty and five; *their* asses, six thousand seven hundred and twenty.

68 ¶ [t] And *some* of the chief of the fathers, when they came to the house of the LORD which *is* at Jerusalem, offered freely for the house of God to set it up in his place:

[t] Neh. 7. 70.

69 They gave after their ability unto the [u] treasure of the work threescore and one thousand drams of gold, and five thousand pound of silver, and one hundred priests' garments.

[u] 1 Chron. 26. 20.

70 [x] So the priests, and the Levites, and *some* of the people, and the singers, and the porters, and the Nethinims, dwelt in their cities, and all Israel in their cities.

[x] ch. 6. 16, 17. Neh. 7. 73.

CHAP. III.

1 The altar is set up. 4 The festival and daily burnt offerings renewed. 7 Workmen employed in preparing materials for the building. 8 Under the direction of Zerubbabel and Jeshua, the priests and Levites assisting, the foundation of the temple is laid amidst the rejoicing of some, and the weeping of others.

[a] 1 Esdras 5. 47, &c.

AND [a] when the seventh month was come, and the children of Israel *were* in the cities, the people gathered themselves together as one man to Jerusalem.

‖ Or, *Joshua*, Hag. 1. 1. & 2. 2. Zech. 3. 1.

2 Then stood up ‖ Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and his brethren the priests, and ‖ Zerubbabel the son of [b] Shealtiel, and his brethren, and builded the altar of the God of Israel, to offer burnt offerings thereon, as *it is* [c] written in the law of Moses the man of God.

‖ Called *Zorobabel*, Matt. 1. 12. Luke 3. 27.

[b] Matt. 1. 12. & Luke 3. 27, called *Salathiel.*

[c] Deut. 12. 5.

Before CHRIST 536.

3 And they set the altar upon his bases; for fear *was* upon them because of the people of those countries: and they offered burnt offerings thereon unto the LORD, *even* [d] burnt offerings morning and evening.

4 ¶ [e] They kept also the feast of tabernacles, [f] as *it is* written, and [g] *offered* the daily burnt offerings by number, according to the custom, † as the duty of every day required;

5 And afterward *offered* the [h] continual burnt offering, both of the new moons, and of all the set feasts of the LORD that were consecrated, and of every one that willingly offered a freewill offering unto the LORD.

6 From the first day of the seventh month began they to offer burnt offerings unto the LORD. But † the foundation of the temple of the LORD was not *yet* laid.

7 ¶ They gave money also unto the masons, and to the ‖ carpenters; and [i] meat, and drink, and oil, unto them of Zidon, and to them of Tyre, to bring cedar trees from Lebanon to the sea of [k] Joppa, [l] according to the grant that they had of Cyrus king of Persia.

8 ¶ Now in the second year of their coming unto the house of God at Jerusalem, in the second month, began Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and the remnant of their brethren the priests and the Levites, and all they that were come out of the captivity unto Jerusalem; [m] and appointed the Levites, from twenty years old and upward, to set forward the work of the house of the LORD.

9 Then stood [n] Jeshua *with* his sons and his brethren, Kadmiel and his sons, the sons of ‖ Judah, † together, to set forward the workmen in the house of God: the sons of Henadad, *with* their sons and their brethren the Levites.

10 And when the builders laid the foundation of the temple of the LORD, [o] they set the priests in their apparel with trumpets, and the Levites the sons of Asaph with cymbals, to praise the LORD, after the [p] ordinance of David king of Israel.

11 [q] And they sang together by course in praising and giving thanks unto the LORD; [r] because *he is* good, [s] for his mercy *endureth* for ever toward Israel. And all the people shouted with a great shout, when they praised the LORD, because the foundation of the house of the LORD was laid.

12 [t] But many of the priests and Levites and chief of the fathers, *who were* ancient men, that had seen the first house, when the foundation of this house was laid before their eyes, wept with a loud voice; and many shouted aloud for joy:

13 So that the people could not discern the noise of the shout of joy from the noise of the weeping of the people: for the people shouted with a loud shout, and the noise was heard afar off.

Before CHRIST 535.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The adversaries of the Jews offering to join in building the temple, and being rejected, endeavour to hinder the work.* 7 *They write to Artaxerxes.* 11 *The copy of their letter.* 17 *The answer of Artaxerxes, and his decree to stop the progress of the work.* 23 *The building is suspended for a time.*

NOW when [a] the adversaries of Judah and Benjamin heard that † the children of the captivity builded the temple unto the LORD God of Israel;

2 Then they came to Zerubbabel, and to the chief of the fathers, and said unto them, Let us build with you: for we seek your God, as ye *do*; and we do sacrifice unto him [b] since the days of Esar-haddon king of Assur, which brought us up hither.

3 But Zerubbabel, and Jeshua, and the rest of the chief of the fathers of Israel, said unto them, [c] Ye have nothing to do with us to build an house unto our God; but we ourselves together will build unto the LORD God of Israel, as [d] king Cyrus the king of Persia hath commanded us.

4 Then [e] the people of the land weakened the hands of the people of Judah, and troubled them in building,

5 And hired counsellers against them, to frustrate their purpose, all the days of Cyrus king of Persia, even until the reign of Darius king of Persia.

6 And in the reign of † Ahasuerus, in the beginning of his reign, wrote they *unto him* an accusation against the inhabitants of Judah and Jerusalem.

7 ¶ And in the days of Artaxerxes wrote ‖ Bishlam, Mithredath, Tabeel, and the rest of their † companions, unto Artaxerxes king of Persia; and the writing of the letter *was* written in the Syrian tongue, and interpreted in the Syrian tongue.

8 Rehum the chancellor and Shimshai the ‖ scribe wrote a letter against Jerusalem to Artaxerxes the king in this sort:

9 Then *wrote* Rehum the chancellor, and Shimshai the scribe, and the rest of their † companions; [f] the Dinaites, the Apharsathchites, the Tarpelites, the Apharsites, the Archevites, the Babylonians, the Susanchites, the Dehavites, *and* the Elamites,

10 [g] And the rest of the nations whom

Before CHRIST 535.

[a] See ver. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *the sons of the transportation.*

[b] 2 Kings 17. 24, 32, 33. & 19. 37. cir. 678.

[c] Neh. 2. 20. ver. 10.

[d] ch. 1. 1, 2, 3.

[e] ch. 3. 3. 534.

529. † Heb. *Ahasuerosh.*

522. ‖ Or, *in peace.* † Heb. *societies.*

† Chald. *societies.*

[f] 2 Kings 17. 30, 31.

[g] ver. 1.

[a] Numb. 28. 3, 4. [b] Neh. 8. 14, 17. Zech. 14. 16, 17. [c] Exod. 23. 16. [d] Numb. 29. 12, &c. † Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.* [e] Exod. 29. 38. Num. 28. 3, 11, 19, 26. & 29. 2, 8, 13. † Heb. *the temple of the LORD was not yet founded.* ‖ Or, *workmen.* [i] 1 Kings 5. 6, 9. 2 Chron. 2. 10. Acts 12, 20. [k] 2 Chron. 2. 16. Acts 9. 36. [l] ch. 6. 3. 535. [m] 1 Chron. 23. 24, 27. [n] ch. 2. 40. ‖ Or, *Hodaviah*, ch. 2. 40. † Heb. *as one.* [o] 1 Chron. 16. 5, 6, 42. [p] 1 Chron. 6. 31. & 16. 4. & 25. 1. [q] Exod. 15. 21. 2 Chron. 7. 3. Neh. 12. 24. [r] 1 Chron. 16. 34. Ps. 136. 1. [s] 1 Chron. 16. 41. Jer. 33. 11. [t] See Hag. 2. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 678.

the great and noble Asnapper brought over, and set in the cities of Samaria, and the rest *that are* on this side the river, [h] and † at such a time.

[h] So ver. 11, 17. & ch. 7. 12.

† Chald. *Cheeneth.* 522.

11 ¶ This *is* the copy of the letter that they sent unto him, *even* unto Artaxerxes the king; Thy servants the men on this side the river, and at such a time.

12 Be it known unto the king, that the Jews which came up from thee to us are come unto Jerusalem, building the rebellious and the bad city, and have ‖ set up the walls *thereof*, and † joined the foundations.

‖ Or, *finished.* † Chald. *sewed together.*

13 Be it known now unto the king, that, if this city be builded, and the walls set up *again*, *then* will they not † pay [i] toll, tribute, and custom, and *so* thou shalt endamage the ‖ revenue of the kings.

† Chald. *give.* [i] ch. 7. 24. ‖ Or, *strength.*

14 Now because † we have maintenance from *the king's* palace, and it was not meet for us to see the king's dishonour, therefore have we sent and certified the king;

† Chald. *we are salted with the salt of the palace.*

15 That search may be made in the book of the records of thy fathers: so shalt thou find in the book of the records, and know that this city *is* a rebellious city, and hurtful unto kings and provinces, and that they have † moved sedition † within the same of old time: for which cause was this city destroyed.

† Chald. *made.* † Chald. *in the midst thereof.*

16 We certify the king that, if this city be builded *again*, and the walls thereof set up, by this means thou shalt have no portion on this side the river.

17 ¶ *Then* sent the king an answer unto Rehum the chancellor, and *to* Shimshai the scribe, and *to* the rest of their † companions that dwell in Samaria, and *unto* the rest beyond the river, Peace, and at such a time.

† Chald. *societies.*

18 The letter which ye sent unto us hath been plainly read before me.

19 And † I commanded, and search hath been made, and it is found that this city of old time hath † made insurrection against kings, and *that* rebellion and sedition have been made therein.

† Chald. *by me a decree is set.* † Chald. *lifted up itself.*

20 There have been mighty kings also over Jerusalem, which have [k] ruled over all *countries* [l] beyond the river; and toll, tribute, and custom, was paid unto them.

[k] 1 Kings 4. 21. Ps. 72. 8. [l] Gen. 15. 18. Josh. 1. 4.

21 † Give ye now commandment to cause these men to cease, and that this city be not builded, until *another* commandment shall be given from me.

† Chald. *Make a decree.*

22 Take heed now that ye fail not to do this: why should damage grow to the hurt of the kings?

23 ¶ Now when the copy of king Artaxerxes' letter *was* read before Rehum, and Shimshai the scribe, and their companions, they went up in haste to Jerusalem unto the Jews, and made them to cease † by force and power.

Before CHRIST 522. † Chald. *by arm and power.*

24 Then ceased the work of the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem. So it ceased unto the second year of the reign of Darius king of Persia. 520.

CHAP. V.

1 Zerubbabel and Jeshua, incited by the prophets Haggai and Zechariah, begin again to build in the reign of Darius. 3 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai are not able to prevent them from proceeding. 6 The copy of their letter to Darius concerning the building.

THEN [a] the prophets, [b] Haggai the prophet, and [c] Zechariah the son of Iddo, prophesied unto the Jews that *were* in Judah and Jerusalem in the name of the God of Israel, *even* unto them. 520. [a] 1 Esdras 6. 1, &c. [b] Hag. 1. 1. [c] Zech. 1. 1.

2 Then rose up [d] Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua the son of Jozadak, and began to build the house of God which *is* at Jerusalem: and with them *were* the prophets of God helping them. [d] ch. 3. 2.

3 ¶ At the same time came to them [e] Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, and their companions, and said thus unto them, [f] Who hath commanded you to build this house, and to make up this wall? [e] ver. 6. ch. 6. 6. [f] ver. 9.

4 [g] Then said we unto them after this manner, What are the names of the men † that make this building? [g] ver. 10. † Chald. *that build this building?*

5 But [h] the eye of their God was upon the elders of the Jews, that they could not cause them to cease, till the matter came to Darius: and then they returned [i] answer by letter concerning this *matter*. [h] See ch. 7. 6, 28. Ps. 33. 18. [i] ch. 6. 6.

6 ¶ The copy of the letter that Tatnai, governor on this side the river, and Shethar-boznai, [k] and his companions the Apharsachites, which *were* on this side the river, sent unto Darius the king: 519. [k] ch. 4. 9.

7 They sent a letter unto him, † wherein was written thus; Unto Darius the king, all peace. † Chald. *in the midst whereof.*

8 Be it known unto the king, that we went into the province of Judea, to the house of the great God, which is builded with † great stones, and timber is laid in the walls, and this work goeth fast on, and prospereth in their hands. † Chald. *stones of rolling.*

9 Then asked we those elders, *and* said unto them thus, [l] Who commanded you to build this house, and to make up these walls? [l] ver. 3, 4.

10 We asked their names also, to certify thee, that we might write the names of the men that *were* the chief of them.

Before CHRIST 519. 11 And thus they returned us anſwer, ſaying, We are the ſervants of the God of heaven and earth, and build the houſe that was builded theſe many years ago, which [m] a great king of Iſrael builded and ſet up.

[m] 1 Kings 6. 1.

[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16, 17. 12 But [n] after that our fathers had provoked the God of heaven unto wrath, he gave them into the hand of [o] Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, the Chaldean, who deſtroyed this houſe, and carried the people away into Babylon.

[o] 2 Kings 24. 2. & 25. 8, 9, 11.

536. [p] ch. 1. 1. 13 But in the firſt year of [p] Cyrus the king of Babylon *the ſame* king Cyrus made a decree to build this houſe of God.

[q] ch. 1. 7. 8. & 6. 5. 14 And [q] the veſſels alſo of gold and ſilver of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took out of the temple that *was* in Jeruſalem, and brought them into the temple of Babylon, thoſe did Cyrus the king take out of the temple of Babylon, and they were delivered unto *one*, [r] whoſe name *was* Sheſhbazzar, whom he had made ‖ governor;

[r] Hag. 1. 14. & 2. 2, 21.

‖ Or, *deputy*.

15 And ſaid unto him, Take theſe veſſels, go, carry them into the temple that *is* in Jeruſalem, and let the houſe of God be builded in his place.

16 Then came the ſame Sheſhbazzar, [s] *and* laid the foundation of the houſe of God which *is* in Jeruſalem: and ſince that time even until now hath it been in building, and [t] *yet* it is not finiſhed.

[s] ch. 3. 8, 10.

[t] ch. 6. 15.

17 Now therefore, if *it ſeem* good to the king, [u] let there be ſearch made in the king's treaſure houſe, which *is* there at Babylon, whether it be *ſo*, that a decree was made of Cyrus the king to build this houſe of God at Jeruſalem, and let the king ſend his pleaſure to us concerning this matter.

[u] ch. 6. 1, 2.

CHAP. VI.

1 Darius, finding the decree of Cyrus, maketh a new decree for the advancement of the building. 13 Tatnai and Shethar-boznai aſſiſting according to the king's decree, the temple is finiſhed. 16 The feaſt of the dedication is kept, and the paſſover, with great joy.

519. THEN Darius the king made a decree, [a] and ſearch was made in the houſe of the † rolls, where the treaſures were † laid up in Babylon.

[a] ch. 5. 17. 1 Eſd. 6. 23.

† Chald. *books*.

† Chald. *made to deſcend*.

2 And there was found at ‖ Achmetha, in the palace that *is* in the province of the Medes, a roll, and therein *was* a record thus written:

‖ Or, *Echatana*, or, *in a coffer*.

3 In the firſt year of Cyrus the king, *the ſame* Cyrus the king made a decree *concerning* the houſe of God at Jeruſalem, Let the houſe be builded, the place where they offered ſacrifices, and let the foundations thereof be ſtrongly laid; the height thereof threeſcore cubits, *and* the breadth thereof threeſcore cubits;

Before CHRIST 519.

4 [b] *With* three rows of great ſtones, and a row of new timber: and let the expences be given out of the king's houſe:

[b] 1 Kings 6. 36.

5 And alſo let [c] the golden and ſilver veſſels of the houſe of God, which Nebuchadnezzar took forth out of the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, and brought unto Babylon, be reſtored, and † brought again unto the temple which *is* at Jeruſalem, *every one* to his place, and place *them* in the houſe of God.

[c] ch. 1. 7, 8. & 5. 14.

† Chald. *go*.

6 [d] Now *therefore*, Tatnai, governor beyond the river, Shethar-boznai, and † your companions the Apharſachites, which *are* beyond the river, be ye far from thence:

[d] ch. 5. 3.

† Chald. *their ſocieties*.

7 Let the work of this houſe of God alone; let the governor of the Jews and the elders of the Jews build this houſe of God in his place.

8 Moreover † I make a decree what ye ſhall do to the elders of theſe Jews for the building of this houſe of God: that of the king's goods, *even* of the tribute beyond the river, forthwith expences be given unto theſe men, that they be not † hindered.

† Chald. *by me a decree is made*.

† Chald. *made to ceaſe*.

9 And that which they have need of, both young bullocks, and rams, and lambs, for the burnt offerings of the God of heaven, wheat, ſalt, wine, and oil, according to the appointment of the prieſts which *are* at Jeruſalem, let it be given them day by day without fail:

10 [e] That they may offer ſacrifices † of ſweet ſavours unto the God of heaven, and [f] pray for the life of the king, and of his ſons.

[e] ch. 7. 23. Jer. 29. 7.

† Chald. *of reſt*.

[f] 1 Tim. 2. 1, 2.

11 Alſo I have made a decree, that whoſoever ſhall alter this word, let timber be pulled down from his houſe, and being ſet up, † let him be hanged thereon; [g] and let his houſe be made a dunghil for this.

† Chald. *let him be deſtroyed*.

[g] Dan. 2. 5. & 3. 29.

12 And the God that hath cauſed [h] his name to dwell there deſtroy all kings and people, that ſhall put to their hand to alter *and* to deſtroy this houſe of God which *is* at Jeruſalem. I Darius have made a decree; let it be done with ſpeed.

[h] 1 Kings 9. 3.

13 ¶ Then Tatnai, governor on this ſide the river, Shethar-boznai, and their companions, according to that which Darius the king had ſent, ſo they did ſpeedily.

14 [i] And the elders of the Jews builded, and they proſpered through the propheſying of Haggai the prophet and Zechariah the ſon of Iddo. And they builded, and finiſhed *it*, according to the commandment of the God of Iſrael, and according to the

[i] ch. 5. 1, 2.

Before CHRIST 518. † commandment of [k] Cyrus, and [l] Darius, and [m] Artaxerxes king of Persia.

15 And this house was finished on the third day of the month Adar, which was in the sixth year of the reign of Darius the king.

515.

16 ¶ And the children of Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and the rest of † the children of the captivity, kept [n] the dedication of this house of God with joy,

17 And [o] offered at the dedication of this house of God an hundred bullocks, two hundred rams, four hundred lambs; and for a sin offering for all Israel, twelve he goats, according to the number of the tribes of Israel.

18 And they set the priests in their [p] divisions, and the Levites in their [q] courses, for the service of God, which *is* at Jerusalem; † [r] as it is written in the book of Moses.

19 And the children of the captivity kept the passover [s] upon the fourteenth *day* of the first month.

20 For the priests and the Levites were [t] purified together, all of them *were* pure, and [u] killed the passover for all the children of the captivity, and for their brethren the priests, and for themselves.

21 And the children of Israel, which were come again out of captivity, and all such as had separated themselves unto them from the [x] filthiness of the heathen of the land, to seek the LORD God of Israel, did eat,

22 And kept the [y] feast of unleavened bread seven days with joy: for the LORD had made them joyful, and [z] turned the heart [a] of the king of Assyria unto them, to strengthen their hands in the work of the house of God, the God of Israel.

CHAP. VII.

1 Ezra's pedigree from Aaron; he goeth up to Jerusalem. 11 The gracious commission of Artaxerxes to him. 27 Ezra blesseth God for this favour.

457. NOW [a] after these things, in the reign of [b] Artaxerxes king of Persia, Ezra [c] the son of Seraiah, the son of Azariah, the son of Hilkiah,

2 The son of Shallum, the son of Zadok, the son of Ahitub,

3 The son of Amariah, the son of Azariah, the son of Meraioth,

4 The son of Zerahiah, the son of Uzzi, the son of Bukki,

5 The son of Abishua, the son of Phinehas, the son of Eleazar, the son of Aaron the chief priest:

6 This Ezra went up from Babylon; and he *was* [d] a ready scribe in the law of Moses, which the LORD God of Israel had given: and the king granted him all his request, [e] according to the hand of the LORD his God upon him.

Before CHRIST 457.

7 [f] And there went up *some* of the children of Israel, and of the priests, and [g] the Levites, and the singers, and the porters, and [h] the Nethinims, unto Jerusalem, in the seventh year of Artaxerxes the king.

457.

8 And he came to Jerusalem in the fifth month, which *was* in the seventh year of the king.

cir. 457.

9 For upon the first *day* of the first month † began he to go up from Babylon, and on the first *day* of the fifth month came he to Jerusalem, [i] according to the good hand of his God upon him.

10 For Ezra had prepared his heart to [k] seek the law of the LORD, and to do *it*, and to [l] teach in Israel statutes and judgments.

11 ¶ Now this *is* the copy of the letter that the king Artaxerxes gave unto Ezra the priest, the scribe, *even* a scribe of the words of the commandments of the LORD, and of his statutes to Israel.

12 Artaxerxes, [m] king of kings, ‖ unto Ezra the priest, a scribe of the law of the God of heaven, perfect *peace*, [n] and at such a time.

13 I make a decree, that all they of the people of Israel, and *of* his priests and Levites, in my realm, which are minded of their own freewill to go up to Jerusalem, go with thee.

14 Forasmuch as thou art sent † of the king, and of his [o] seven counsellers, to enquire concerning Judah and Jerusalem, according to the law of thy God which *is* in thine hand;

15 And to carry the silver and gold, which the king and his counsellers have freely offered unto the God of Israel, [p] whose habitation *is* in Jerusalem,

16 [q] And all the silver and gold that thou canst find in all the province of Babylon, with the freewill offering of the people, and of the priests, [r] offering willingly for the house of their God which *is* in Jerusalem:

17 That thou mayest buy speedily with this money bullocks, rams, lambs, with their [s] meat offerings and their drink offerings, and [t] offer them upon the altar of the house of your God which *is* in Jerusalem.

18 And whatsoever shall seem good to thee, and to thy brethren, to do with the rest of the silver and the gold, that do after the will of your God.

19 The vessels also that are given thee for the service of the house of thy God, *those*

[k] ch. 1. 1. & 5. 13. ver. 3.
[l] ch. 4. 24.
[m] ch. 7. 1.
† Chald. *the sons of the transportation.*
[n] 1 Kings 8. 63. 2 Chron. 7. 5.
[o] ch. 8. 35.
[p] 1 Chron. 24. 1.
[q] 1 Chron. 23. 6.
† Chald. *according to the writing.*
[r] Num. 3. 6. & 8. 9.
[s] Exod. 12. 6.
[t] 2 Chron. 30. 15.
[u] 2 Chron. 35. 11.
[x] ch. 9. 11.
[y] Exod. 12. 15. & 13. 6. 2 Chron. 30. 21. & 35. 17.
[z] Prov. 21. 1.
[a] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 33. 11.
ch. 1. 1. & ver. 6, &c.
[a] 1 Esd. 8. 1, &c.
[b] Neh. 2. 1.
[c] 1 Chron. 6. 14.
[d] ver. 11, 12, 21.
[e] ver. 9. ch. 8. 22, 31.
[f] ch. 8. 1.
[g] See ch. 8. 15, &c.
[h] ch. 2. 43. & 8. 20.
[i] Heb. was *the foundation of the going up.* ver. 6.
[k] Neh. 2. 8, 18. Psal. 119. 45.
[l] ver. 6, 25. Deut. 33. 10. Neh. 8. 1, —8. Mal. 2. 7.
[m] Ezek. 26. 7. Dan. 2. 37.
‖ Or, *To Ezra the priest, a perfect scribe of the law of the God of heaven,* peace, &c.
[n] ch. 4. 10.
† Chald. *from before the king.*
[o] Esther 1. 14.
[p] 2 Chron. 6. 2. Psal. 135. 21.
[q] ch. 8. 25.
[r] 1 Chron. 29. 6, 9.
[s] Num. 15. 4, —13.
[t] Deut. 12. 5, 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

deliver thou before the God of Jeruſalem.

20 And whatſoever more ſhall be needful for the houſe of thy God, which thou ſhalt have occaſion to beſtow, beſtow *it* out of the king's treaſure houſe.

21 And I, *even* I Artaxerxes the king, do make a decree to all the treaſurers which *are* beyond the river, that whatſoever Ezra the prieſt, the ſcribe of the law of the God of heaven, ſhall require of you, it be done ſpeedily,

22 Unto an hundred talents of ſilver, and to an hundred † meaſures of wheat, and to an hundred baths of wine, and to an hundred baths of oil, and ſalt without preſcribing *how much*.

† Chald. *cors.*

† Heb. *Whatſoever* is *of the decree.*

23 † Whatſoever is commanded by the God of heaven, let it be diligently done for the houſe of the God of heaven: for why ſhould there be wrath againſt the realm of the king and his ſons?

24 Alſo we certify you, that touching any of the prieſts and Levites, ſingers, porters, Nethinims, or miniſters of this houſe of God, it ſhall not be lawful to impoſe toll, tribute, or cuſtom, upon them.

25 And thou, Ezra, after the wiſdom of thy God, that *is* in thine hand, [u] ſet magiſtrates and judges, which may judge all the people that *are* beyond the river, all ſuch as know the laws of thy God; and [x] teach ye them that know *them* not.

[u] Exod. 18. 21, 22. Deut. 16. 18.

[x] ver. 10. 2 Chron. 17. 7. Mal. 2. 7. Matth. 23. 2, 3.

26 And whoſoever will not do the law of thy God, and the law of the king, let judgment be executed ſpeedily upon him, whether *it be* unto death, or † to baniſhment, or to confiſcation of goods, or to impriſonment.

† Chald. *to rooting out.*

27 ¶ [y] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of our fathers, [z] which hath put *ſuch a thing* as this in the king's heart, to beautify the houſe of the LORD which *is* in Jeruſalem:

[y] 1 Chron. 29. 10. [z] ch. 6. 22.

28 And [a] hath extended mercy unto me before the king, and his counſellers, and before all the king's mighty princes. And I was ſtrengthened as [b] the hand of the LORD my God *was* upon me, and I gathered together out of Iſrael chief men to go up with me.

[a] ch. 9. 9.

[b] See ch. 5. 5. & ver. 6, 9. & ch. 8. 18.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The companions of Ezra, who returned with him from Babylon.* 15 *Reviewing them at Ahava, and finding none of the Levites there, he ſendeth to Iddo for miniſters for the temple ſervice, and obtaineth them.* 21 *A faſt is proclaimed in order to ſeek of God a proſperous journey.* 24 *The holy treaſures are committed to the cuſtody of the prieſts.* 31 *From Ahava Ezra with his company come ſafe to Jeruſalem.* 33 *The treaſures are delivered by weight into the temple.* 36 *The king's commiſſion delivered.*

Before CHRIST cir. 457.

THESE [a] *are* now the chief of their fathers, and *this is* the genealogy of them that went up with me from Babylon, in the reign of Artaxerxes the king.

[a] 1 Eſdr. 8. 28.

2 Of the ſons of Phinehas; Gerſhom: of the ſons of Ithamar; Daniel: of the ſons of David; [b] Hattuſh.

[b] 1 Chron. 3. 22.

3 Of the ſons of Shechaniah, of the ſons of [c] Pharoſh; Zechariah: and with him were reckoned by genealogy of the males an hundred and fifty.

[c] ch. 2. 3.

4 Of the ſons of Pahath-moab; Elihoenai the ſon of Zerahiah, and with him two hundred males.

5 Of the ſons of Shechaniah; the ſon of Jahaziel, and with him three hundred males.

6 Of the ſons alſo of Adin; Ebed the ſon of Jonathan, and with him fifty males.

7 And of the ſons of Elam; Jeſhaiah the ſon of Athaliah, and with him ſeventy males.

8 And of the ſons of Shephatiah; Zebadiah the ſon of Michael, and with him fourſcore males.

9 Of the ſons of Joab; Obadiah the ſon of Jehiel, and with him two hundred and eighteen males.

10 And of the ſons of Shelomith; the ſon of Joſiphiah, and with him an hundred and threeſcore males.

11 And of the ſons of Bebai; Zechariah the ſon of Bebai, and with him twenty and eight males.

12 And of the ſons of Azgad; Johanan ‖ the ſon of Hakkatan, and with him an hundred and ten males.

‖ Or, *the youngeſt ſon.*

13 And of the laſt ſons of Adonikam, whoſe names *are* theſe, Eliphelet, Jeiel, and Shemaiah, and with them threeſcore males.

14 Of the ſons alſo of Bigvai; Uthai, and ‖ Zabbud, and with them ſeventy males.

‖ Or, *Zaccur*, as ſome read.

15 ¶ And I gathered them together to the river that runneth to Ahava; and there ‖ abode we in tents three days: and I viewed the people, and the prieſts, and found there none of the [d] ſons of Levi.

‖ Or, *pitched.*

[d] See ch. 7. 7.

16 Then ſent I for Eliezer, for Ariel, for Shemaiah, and for Elnathan, and for Jarib, and for Elnathan, and for Nathan, and for Zechariah, and for Meſhullam, chief men; alſo for Joiarib, and for Elnathan, men of underſtanding.

17 And I ſent them with commandment unto Iddo the chief at the place Caſiphia, and † I told them what they ſhould ſay unto Iddo, *and* to his brethren the Nethinims, at the place Caſiphia, that they ſhould bring unto us miniſters for the houſe of our God.

† Heb. *I put words in their mouth:* See 2 Sam. 14. 3, 19.

18 And by the [e] good hand of our God upon us they [f] brought us a man of under-

[e] Neh. 8. 7. & 9. 4, 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 457. ſtanding, of the ſons of Mahli, the ſon of Levi, the ſon of Iſrael; and Sherebiah, with his ſons and his brethren, eighteen;

19 And Haſhabiah, and with him Jeſhaiah of the ſons of Merari, his brethren and their ſons, twenty;

g See ch. 2. 43. 20 g Alſo of the Nethinims, whom David and the princes had appointed for the ſervice of the Levites, two hundred and twenty Nethinims: all of them were expreſſed by name.

h 2 Chron. 20. 3. i Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 29. Iſai. 58. 3. 5. k Pſ. 5. 8. l So 1 Cor. 9. 15. 21 ¶ Then I h proclaimed a faſt there, at the river of Ahava, that we might i afflict ourſelves before our God, to ſeek of him a k right way for us, and for our little ones, and for all our ſubſtance.

22 For l I was aſhamed to require of the king a band of ſoldiers and horſemen to help us againſt the enemy in the way: becauſe we had ſpoken unto the king, ſaying,

m ch. 7. 6, 9, 28. n Pſ. 33. 18, 19. & 34. 15, 22. Rom. 8. 28. o Pſ. 34. 16. p 2 Chron. 15. 2. m The hand of our God *is* upon all them for n good that ſeek him; but his power and his wrath *is* o againſt all them that p forſake him.

23 So we faſted and beſought our God for this: and he was q intreated of us.

q 1 Chron. 5. 20. 2 Chron. 33. 13. Iſai. 19. 22. 24 ¶ Then I ſeparated twelve of the chief of the prieſts, Sherebiah, Haſhabiah, and ten of their brethren with them,

r ch. 7. 15, 16. 25 And weighed unto them r the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, *even* the offering of the houſe of our God, which the king, and his counſellers, and his lords, and all Iſrael *there* preſent, had offered:

26 I even weighed unto their hand ſix hundred and fifty talents of ſilver, and ſilver veſſels an hundred talents, *and* of gold an hundred talents;

† Heb. *yellow*, or, *ſhining braſs*. 27 Alſo twenty baſons of gold, of a thouſand drams; and two veſſels of † fine copper, † precious as gold.

† Heb. *deſirable*. s Lev. 21. 6, 7, 8. Deut. 33. 8. t Lev. 22. 2, 3. Num. 4. 4, 15, 19, 20. 28 And I ſaid unto them, Ye *are* s holy unto the LORD; the veſſels *are* t holy alſo; and the ſilver and the gold *are* a freewill offering unto the LORD God of your fathers.

29 Watch ye, and keep *them*, until ye weigh *them* before the chief of the prieſts and the Levites, and chief of the fathers of Iſrael, at Jeruſalem, in the chambers of the houſe of the LORD.

30 So took the prieſts and the Levites the weight of the ſilver, and the gold, and the veſſels, to bring *them* to Jeruſalem unto the houſe of our God.

u ch. 7. 6, 9, 28. 31 ¶ Then we departed from the river of Ahava on the twelfth *day* of the firſt month, to go unto Jeruſalem: and u the hand of our God was upon us, and he delivered us from the hand of the enemy, and of ſuch as lay in wait by the way.

32 And we x came to Jeruſalem, and abode there three days. Before CHRIST cir. 457.

x Neh. 2. 11. 33 ¶ Now on the fourth day was the ſilver and the gold and the veſſels y weighed in the houſe of our God by the hand of Meremoth the ſon of Uriah the prieſt; and with him *was* Eleazar the ſon of Phinehas; and with them *was* Jozabad the ſon of Jeſhua, and Noadiah the ſon of Binnui, Levites;

y ver. 26, 30.

34 By number *and* by weight of every one: and all the weight was written at that time.

35 *Alſo* the children of thoſe that had been carried away, which were come out of the captivity, z offered burnt offerings unto the God of Iſrael, twelve bullocks for all Iſrael, ninety and ſix rams, ſeventy and ſeven lambs, twelve he goats *for* a ſin offering: all *this was* a burnt offering unto the LORD.

z So ch. 6. 17.

a ch. 7. 21. 36 ¶ And they delivered the king's a commiſſions unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors on this ſide the river: and they furthered the people, and the houſe of God.

CHAP. IX.

1 Ezra mourneth for the intermarriages of the people with ſtrangers. 5 He prayeth unto God with confeſſion of ſins.

NOW a when theſe things were done, the princes came to me, ſaying, The people of Iſrael, and the prieſts, and the Levites, have not b ſeparated themſelves from the people of the lands, c *doing* according to their abominations, *even* of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Perizzites, the Jebuſites, the Ammonites, the Moabites, the Egyptians, and the Amorites. 457.

a 1 Esdr. 8. 68, &c. b ch. 6. 21. Neh. 9. 2. c Deut. 12. 30, 31.

2 For they have d taken of their daughters for themſelves, and for their ſons: ſo that the e holy ſeed have f mingled themſelves with the people of *thoſe* lands: yea, the hand of the princes and rulers hath been chief in this treſpaſs.

d Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Neh. 13. 23. e Exod. 19. 6. & 22. 31. Deut. 7. 6. & 14. 2. f 2 Cor. 6. 14.

3 And when I heard this thing, g I rent my garment and my mantle, and plucked off the hair of my head and of my beard, and ſat down h aſtonied.

g Job 1. 20. h Pſ. 143. 4.

4 Then were aſſembled unto me every one that i trembled at the words of the God of Iſrael, becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of thoſe that had been carried away; and I ſat aſtonied until the k evening ſacrifice.

i ch. 10. 3. Iſai. 66. 2. k Exod. 29. 39.

5 ¶ And at the evening ſacrifice I aroſe up from my ‖ heavineſs; and having rent my garment and my mantle, I fell upon my knees, and l ſpread out my hands unto the LORD my God.

‖ Or, *affliction*. l Exod. 9. 29. 33.

6 And ſaid, O my God, I am m aſhamed

m Dan. 9. 7, 8.

Before CHRIST 457.

and bluſh to lift up my face to thee, my God: for [n] our iniquities are increaſed over *our* head, and our ‖ treſpaſs is [o] grown up unto the heavens.

7 Since the days of our fathers *have* [p] we *been* in a great treſpaſs unto this day; and for our iniquities [q] have we, our kings, *and* our prieſts, been delivered into the hand of the kings of the lands, to the ſword, to captivity, and to a ſpoil, and to [r] confuſion of face, as *it is* this day.

8 And now for a † little ſpace grace hath been *ſhewed* from the LORD our God, to leave us a remnant to eſcape, and to give us ‖ a nail in his holy place, that our God may [s] lighten our eyes, and give us a little reviving in our bondage.

9 [t] For we *were* bondmen; [u] yet our God hath not forſaken us in our bondage, but [x] hath extended mercy unto us in the ſight of the kings of Perſia, to give us a reviving, to ſet up the houſe of our God, and † to repair the deſolations thereof, and to give us [y] a wall in Judah and in Jeruſalem.

10 And now, O our God, what ſhall we ſay after this? for we have forſaken thy commandments,

11 Which thou haſt commanded † by thy ſervants, the prophets, ſaying, The land, unto which ye go to poſſeſs it, is an unclean land with the [z] filthineſs of the people of the lands, with their abominations, which have filled it † from one end to another with their uncleanneſs.

12 Now therefore [a] give not your daughters unto their ſons, neither take their daughters unto your ſons, [b] nor ſeek their peace or their wealth for ever: that ye may be ſtrong, and eat the good of the land, and [c] leave *it* for an inheritance to your children for ever.

13 And after all that is come upon us for our evil deeds, and for our great treſpaſs, ſeeing that thou our God [d] † haſt puniſhed us leſs than our iniquities *deſerve*, and haſt given us *ſuch* deliverance as this;

14 Should we [e] again break thy commandments, and [f] join in affinity with the people of theſe abominations? wouldeſt not thou be [g] angry with us till thou hadſt conſumed *us*, ſo that *there ſhould be* no remnant nor eſcaping?

15 O LORD God of Iſrael, [h] thou *art* righteous: for we remain yet eſcaped, as *it is* this day: behold, we *are* [i] before thee [k] in our treſpaſſes: for we cannot [l] ſtand before thee becauſe of this.

CHAP. X.

1 *Shechaniah encourageth Ezra to reform the abuſe of the ſtrange marriages.* 6 *Ezra by proclamation aſſembleth the people.* 9 *The people at the exhortation of Ezra promiſe amendment.* 15 *The buſineſs is carried into execution.* 18 *The names of thoſe who had married ſtrange wives.*

Before CHRIST 457.

NOW [a] when Ezra had prayed, and when he had confeſſed, weeping and caſting himſelf down [b] before the houſe of God, there aſſembled unto him out of Iſrael a very great congregation of men and women and children: for the people † wept very ſore.

2 And Shechaniah the ſon of Jehiel, *one* of the ſons of Elam, anſwered and ſaid unto Ezra, We have [c] treſpaſſed againſt our God, and have taken ſtrange wives of the people of the land: yet now there is hope in Iſrael concerning this thing.

3 Now therefore let us make [d] a covenant with our God † to put away all the wives, and ſuch as are born of them, according to the counſel of my lord, and of thoſe that [e] tremble at [f] the commandment of our God; and let it be done according to the law.

4 Ariſe; for *this* matter *belongeth* unto thee: we alſo *will be* with thee: [g] be of good courage, and do *it*.

5 Then aroſe Ezra, and made the chief prieſts, the Levites, and all Iſrael, [h] to ſwear that they ſhould do according to this word. And they ſware.

6 ¶ [i] Then Ezra roſe up from before the houſe of God, and went into the chamber of Johanan the ſon of Eliaſhib: and *when* he came thither, he [k] did eat no bread, nor drink water: for he mourned becauſe of the tranſgreſſion of them that had been carried away.

7 And they made proclamation throughout Judah and Jeruſalem unto all the children of the captivity, that they ſhould gather themſelves together unto Jeruſalem;

8 And that whoſoever would not come within three days, according to the counſel of the princes and the elders, all his ſubſtance ſhould be † forfeited, and himſelf ſeparated from the congregation of thoſe that had been carried away.

9 ¶ Then all the men of Judah and Benjamin gathered themſelves together unto Jeruſalem within three days. It *was* the ninth month, and the twentieth *day* of the month; and [l] all the people ſat in the ſtreet of the houſe of God, trembling becauſe of *this* matter, and for † the great rain.

10 And Ezra the prieſt ſtood up, and ſaid unto them, Ye have tranſgreſſed, and † have taken ſtrange wives, to increaſe the treſpaſs of Iſrael.

11 Now therefore [m] make confeſſion unto the LORD God of your fathers, and

---

[n] Pſ. 38. 4. ‖ Or, *guiltineſs.* [o] 2 Chron. 28. 9. Rev. 18. 5. [p] Pſ. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8. [q] Deut. 28. 36, 64. Neh. 9. 30. [r] Dan. 9. 7, 8. † Heb. *moment.*

‖ Or, *a pin:* that is, *a conſtant and ſure abode:* So Iſai. 22. 23. [s] Pſ. 13. 3. & 34. 5. [t] Neh. 9. 36. [u] Pſ. 136. 23. [x] ch. 7. 28. † Heb. *to ſet up.* [y] Iſai. 5. 2.

† Heb. *by the hand of thy ſervants.* [z] ch. 6. 21.

† Heb. *from mouth to mouth:* as 2 Kings 21. 16. [a] Exod. 23. 32. & 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. [b] Deut. 23. 6. [c] Prov. 13. 22. & 20. 7. [d] Pſ. 103. 10. † Heb. *haſt withheld beneath our iniquities.* [e] John 5. 14. 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21. [f] ver. 2. Neh. 13. 23, 27. [g] Deut. 9. 8. [h] Neh. 9. 33. Dan. 9. 14. [i] Rom. 3. 19. [k] 1 Cor. 15. 17. [l] Pſ. 130. 3.

[a] 1 Eſd. 8. 91, &c. Dan. 9. 20. [b] 2 Chron. 20. 9. † Heb. *wept a great weeping.* [c] Neh. 13. 27. [d] 2 Chron. 34. 31. † Heb. *to bring forth.* [e] ch. 9. 4. [f] Deut. 7. 2, 3. [g] 1 Chron. 28. 10. [h] Neh. 5. 12. [i] 1 Eſdr. 9. 1, &c. [k] Deut. 9. 18.

[l] See 1 Sam. 12. 18. † Heb. *the ſhowers.* † Heb. *have cauſed to dwell,* or, *have brought back.* [m] Joſh. 7. 19. Prov. 28. 13.

Before CHRIST 457. do his pleaſure: and [n] ſeparate yourſelves from the people of the land, and from the ſtrange wives.

[n] ver. 3.

12 Then all the congregation anſwered and ſaid with a loud voice, As thou haſt ſaid, ſo muſt we do.

13 But the people *are* many, and *it is* a time of much rain, and we are not able to ſtand without, neither *is this* a work of one day or two: for ‖ we are many that have tranſgreſſed in this thing.

‖ Or, *we have greatly offended in this thing.*

14 Let now our rulers of all the congregation ſtand, and let all them which have taken ſtrange wives in our cities come at appointed times, and with them the elders of every city, and the judges thereof, until [o] the fierce wrath of our God ‖ for this matter be turned from us.

[o] 2 Chron. 30. 8.

‖ Or, *till this matter* be diſpatched.

15 ¶ Only Jonathan the ſon of Aſahel and Jahaziah the ſon of Tikvah † were employed about this *matter:* and Meſhullam and Shabbethai the Levite helped them.

† Heb. *ſtood.*

16 And the children of the captivity did ſo. And Ezra the prieſt, *with* certain chief of the fathers, after the houſe of their fathers, and all of them by *their* names, were ſeparated, and ſat down in the firſt day of the tenth month to examine the matter.

17 And they made an end with all the men that had taken ſtrange wives by the firſt day of the firſt month.

456. 18 ¶ And among the ſons of the prieſts there were found that had taken ſtrange wives: *namely*, of the ſons of Jeſhua the ſon of Jozadak, and his brethren; Maaſeiah, and Eliezer, and Jarib, and Gedaliah.

[p] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8.

19 And they [p] gave their hands that they would put away their wives; and *being* [q] guilty, *they offered* a ram of the flock for their treſpaſs.

[q] Lev. 6. 4, 6.

20 And of the ſons of Immer; Hanani, and Zebadiah.

21 And of the ſons of Harim; Maaſeiah, and Elijah, and Shemaiah, and Jehiel, and Uzziah.

22 And of the ſons of Paſhur; Elioenai, Maaſeiah, Iſhmael, Nethaneel, Jozabad, and Elaſah.

23 Alſo of the Levites; Jozabad, and Shimei, and Kelaiah, (the ſame *is* Kelita,) Pethahiah, Judah, and Eliezer. Before CHRIST 456.

24 Of the ſingers alſo; Eliaſhib: and of the porters; Shallum, and Telem, and Uri.

25 Moreover of Iſrael: of the ſons of Paroſh; Ramiah, and Jeziah, and Malchiah, and Miamin, and Eleazar, and Malchijah, and Benaiah.

26 And of the ſons of Elam; Mattaniah, Zechariah, and Jehiel, and Abdi, and Jeremoth, and Eliah.

27 And of the ſons of Zattu; Elioenai, Eliaſhib, Mattaniah, and Jeremoth, and Zabad, and Aziza.

28 Of the ſons alſo of Bebai; Jehohanan, Hananiah, Zabbai, *and* Athlai.

29 And of the ſons of Bani; Meſhullam, Malluch, and Adaiah, Jaſhub, and Sheal, and Ramoth.

30 And the ſons of Pahath-moab; Adna, and Chelal, Benaiah, Maaſeiah, Mattaniah, Bezaleel, and Binnui, and Manaſſeh.

31 And *of* the ſons of Harim; Eliezer, Iſhijah, Malchiah, Shemaiah, Shimeon,

32 Benjamin, Malluch, *and* Shemariah.

33 Of the ſons of Haſhum; Mattenai, Mattathah, Zabad, Eliphelet, Jeremai, Manaſſeh, *and* Shimei.

34 Of the ſons of Bani; Maadai, Amram, and Uel,

35 Benaiah, Bedeiah, Chelluh,

36 Vaniah, Meremoth, Eliaſhib,

37 Mattaniah, Mattenai, and Jaaſau,

38 And Bani, and Binnui, Shimei,

39 And Shelemiah, and Nathan, and Adaiah,

40 ‖ Machnadebai, Shaſhai, Sharai,

‖ Or, *Mabnadebai*, according to ſome Copies.

41 Azareel, and Shelemiah, Shemariah,

42 Shallum, Amariah, *and* Joſeph.

43 Of the ſons of Nebo; Jeiel, Mattithiah, Zabad, Zebina, Jadau, and Joel, Benaiah.

44 All theſe had taken ſtrange wives: and *ſome* of them had wives by whom they had children.

The Book of NEHEMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *Nehemiah, informed by Hanani concerning the afflicted ſtate of Jeruſalem, mourneth, faſteth, and prayeth.* 5 *His prayer.*

Before CHRIST cir. 446. THE words of [a] Nehemiah the ſon of Hachaliah. And it came to paſs in the month Chiſleu, in the twentieth year, as I was in Shuſhan the palace,

[a] ch. 10. 1.

2 That Hanani, one of my brethren, came, he and *certain* men of Judah; and I aſked them concerning the Jews that had eſcaped, which were left of the captivity, and concerning Jeruſalem. Before CHRIST cir. 446.

3 And they ſaid unto me, The remnant that are left of the captivity there in the province *are* in great affliction and reproach:

Before CHRIST cir. 446.
[b] the wall of Jerusalem also [c] *is* broken down, and the gates thereof are burned with fire.

4 And it came to pass, when I heard these words, that I sat down and wept, and mourned *certain* days, and fasted, and prayed before the God of heaven,

5 ¶ And said, I beseech thee, [d] O LORD God of heaven, the great and terrible God, [e] that keepeth covenant and mercy for them that love him and observe his commandments:

6 Let thine ear now be attentive, and [f] thine eyes open, that thou mayest hear the prayer of thy servant, which I pray before thee now, day and night, for the children of Israel thy servants, and [g] confess the sins of the children of Israel, which we have sinned against thee: both I and my father's house have sinned.

7 [h] We have dealt very corruptly against thee, and have [i] not kept the commandments, nor the statutes, nor the judgments, which thou commandedst thy servant Moses.

8 Remember, I beseech thee, the word that thou commandedst thy servant Moses, saying, [k] *If* ye transgress, I will scatter you abroad among the nations:

9 [l] But *if* ye turn unto me, and keep my commandments, and do them; [m] though there were of you cast out unto the uttermost part of the heaven, *yet* will I gather them from thence, and will bring them unto the place that I have chosen to set my name there.

10 [n] Now these *are* thy servants and thy people, whom thou hast redeemed by thy great power, and by thy strong hand.

11 O LORD, I beseech thee, [o] let now thine ear be attentive to the prayer of thy servant, and to the prayer of thy servants, who [p] desire to fear thy name: and prosper, I pray thee, thy servant this day, and grant him mercy in the sight of this man. For I was the king's [q] cupbearer.

CHAP. II.

Artaxerxes, understanding the cause of Nehemiah's sadness, sendeth him with letters and a commission to build the wall of Jerusalem. 9 Nehemiah delivereth the letters, and to the grief of the enemies of the Jews cometh to Jerusalem. 12 He vieweth the state of the walls secretly by night. 17 He encourageth the Jews to build in spite of the scorn of their enemies.

cir. 445.
AND it came to pass in the month Nisan, in the twentieth year of [a] Artaxerxes the king, *that* wine *was* before him: and [b] I took up the wine, and gave *it* unto the king. Now I had not been *beforetime* sad in his presence.

2 Wherefore the king said unto me, Why *is* thy countenance sad, seeing thou *art* not sick? this *is* nothing *else* but [c] sorrow of heart. Then I was very sore afraid,

3 And said unto the king, [d] Let the king live for ever: why should not my countenance be sad, when [e] the city, the place of my fathers' sepulchres, *lieth* waste, and the gates thereof are consumed with fire?

4 Then the king said unto me, For what dost thou make request? So I prayed to the God of heaven.

5 And I said unto the king, If it please the king, and if thy servant have found favour in thy sight, that thou wouldest send me unto Judah, unto the city of my fathers' sepulchres, that I may build it.

6 And the king said unto me, (the † queen also sitting by him,) For how long shall thy journey be? and when wilt thou return? So it pleased the king to send me; and I set him [f] a time.

7 Moreover I said unto the king, If it please the king, let letters be given me to the governors beyond the river, that they may convey me over till I come into Judah;

8 And a letter unto Asaph the keeper of the king's forest, that he may give me timber to make beams for the gates of the palace which *appertained* [g] to the house, and for the wall of the city, and for the house that I shall enter into. And the king granted me, [h] according to the good hand of my God upon me.

9 ¶ Then I came to the governors beyond the river, and gave them the king's letters. Now the king had sent captains of the army and horsemen with me.

10 When Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the servant, the Ammonite, heard *of it*, it grieved them exceedingly that there was come a man to seek the welfare of the children of Israel.

11 So I [i] came to Jerusalem, and was there three days.

12 ¶ And I arose in the night, I and some few men with me; neither told I *any* man what my God had put in my heart to do at Jerusalem: neither *was there any* beast with me, save the beast that I rode upon.

13 And I went out by night [k] by the gate of the valley, even before the dragon well, and to the dung port, and viewed the walls of Jerusalem, which were [l] broken down, and the gates thereof were consumed with fire.

14 Then I went on to the [m] gate of the fountain, and to the king's pool: but *there was* no place for the beast *that was* under me to pass.

[b] ch. 2. 17.
[c] 2 Kings 25. 10.
[d] Dan. 9. 4.
[e] Exod. 20. 6.
[f] 1 Kings 8. 28, 29. 2 Chron. 6. 40. Dan. 9. 17, 18.
[g] Dan. 9. 20.
[h] Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5.
[i] Deut. 28. 15.
[k] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 4. 25, 26, 27. & 28. 64.
[l] Lev. 26. 39, &c. Deut. 4. 29, 30, 31. & 30. 2.
[m] Deut. 30. 4.
[n] Deut. 9. 29. Dan. 9. 15.
[o] ver. 6.
[p] Isai. 26. 8. Heb. 13. 18.
[q] ch. 2. 1.
[a] Ezra 7. 7.
[b] ch. 1. 11.
[c] Prov. 15. 13.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 31. Dan. 2. 4. & 5. 10. & 6. 6, 21.
[e] ch. 1. 3.
† Heb. *wife.*
[f] ch. 5. 14. & 13. 6.
[g] ch. 3. 7.
[h] Ezra 5. 5. & 7. 6, 9, 28. ver. 18.
[i] Ezra 8. 32.
[k] 2 Chron. 26. 9. ch. 3. 13.
[l] ch. 1. 3. & ver. 17.
[m] ch. 3. 15.

15 Then went I up in the night by the [a] brook, and viewed the wall, and turned back, and entered by the gate of the valley, and *ſo* returned.

16 And the rulers knew not whither I went, or what I did; neither had I as yet told *it* to the Jews, nor to the prieſts, nor to the nobles, nor to the rulers, nor to the reſt that did the work.

17 ¶ Then ſaid I unto them, Ye ſee the diſtreſs that we *are* in, how Jeruſalem *lieth* waſte, and the gates thereof are burned with fire: come, and let us build up the wall of Jeruſalem, that we be no more [o] a reproach.

18 Then I told them of [p] the hand of my God which was good upon me; as alſo the king's words that he had ſpoken unto me. And they ſaid, Let us riſe up and build. So they [q] ſtrengthened their hands for *this* good *work*.

19 But when Sanballat the Horonite, and Tobiah the ſervant, the Ammonite, and Geſhem the Arabian, heard *it*, they [r] laughed us to ſcorn, and deſpiſed us, and ſaid, What *is* this thing that ye do? [s] will ye rebel againſt the king?

20 Then anſwered I them, and ſaid unto them, The God of heaven, he will proſper us; therefore we his ſervants will ariſe and build: [t] but ye have no portion, nor right, nor memorial, in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. III.

The names and order of them that builded the wall.

THEN [a] Eliaſhib the high prieſt roſe up with his brethren the prieſts, [b] and they builded the ſheep gate; they ſanctified it, and ſet up the doors of it; [c] even unto the tower of Meah they ſanctified it, unto the tower of [d] Hananeel.

2 And † next unto him builded [e] the men of Jericho. And next to them builded Zaccur the ſon of Imri.

3 [f] But the fiſh gate did the ſons of Haſſenaah build, who *alſo* laid the beams thereof, and [g] ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

4 And next unto them repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah, the ſon of Koz. And next unto them repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah, the ſon of Meſhezabeel. And next unto them repaired Zadok the ſon of Baana.

5 And next unto them the Tekoites repaired; but their nobles put not their necks to [h] the work of their Lord.

6 Moreover [i] the old gate repaired Jehoiada the ſon of Paſeah, and Meſhullam the ſon of Beſodeiah; they laid the beams thereof, and ſet up the doors thereof, and the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

7 And next unto them repaired Melatiah the Gibeonite, and Jadon the Meronothite, the men of Gibeon, and of Mizpah, unto the [k] throne of the governor on this ſide the river.

8 Next unto him repaired Uzziel the ſon of Harhaiah, of the goldſmiths. Next unto him alſo repaired Hananiah the ſon of *one of* the apothecaries, and they ‖ fortified Jeruſalem unto the [l] broad wall.

9 And next unto them repaired Rephaiah the ſon of Hur, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem.

10 And next unto them repaired Jedaiah the ſon of Harumaph, even over againſt his houſe. And next unto him repaired Hattuſh the ſon of Haſhabniah.

11 Malchijah the ſon of Harim, and Haſhub the ſon of Pahath-moab, repaired the †other piece, [m] and the tower of the furnaces.

12 And next unto him repaired Shallum the ſon of Haloheſh, the ruler of the half part of Jeruſalem, he and his daughters.

13 [n] The valley gate repaired Hanun, and the inhabitants of Zanoah; they built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and a thouſand cubits on the wall unto [o] the dung gate.

14 But the dung gate repaired Malchiah the ſon of Rechab, the ruler of part of Beth-haccerem; he built it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof.

15 But [p] the gate of the fountain repaired Shallun the ſon of Col-hozeh, the ruler of part of Mizpah; he built it, and covered it, and ſet up the doors thereof, the locks thereof, and the bars thereof, and the wall of the pool of [q] Siloah by the king's garden, and unto the ſtairs that go down from the city of David.

16 After him repaired Nehemiah the ſon of Azbuk, the ruler of the half part of Beth-zur, unto *the place* over againſt the ſepulchres of David, and to the [r] pool that was made, and unto the houſe of the mighty.

17 And after him repaired the Levites, Rehum the ſon of Bani. Next unto him repaired Haſhabiah, the ruler of the half part of Keilah, in his part.

18 After him repaired their brethren, Bavai the ſon of Henadad, the ruler of the half part of Keilah.

19 And next to him repaired Ezer the ſon of Jeſhua, the ruler of Mizpah, another piece over againſt the going up to the armoury at the [s] turning *of the wall*.

20 After him Baruch the ſon of ‖ Zabbai earneſtly repaired the other piece, from the

---

[a] 2 Sam. 15. 23. Jer. 31. 40.

[o] ch. 1. 3. Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Ezek. 5. 14, 15. & 22. 4.

[p] ver. 8.

[q] 2 Sam. 2. 7.

[r] Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4. & 80. 6.

[s] ch. 6. 6.

[t] Ezra 4. 3.

[a] ch. 12. 10.

[b] John 5. 2.

[c] ch. 12. 39.

[d] Jer. 31. 38. Zech. 14. 10.

† Heb. *at his hand.*

[e] Ezra 2. 34.

[f] 2 Chron. 33. 14. ch. 12. 39. Zeph. 1. 10.

[g] See ch. 6. 1. & 7. 1.

[h] Judg. 5. 23.

[i] ch. 12. 39.

Before CHRIST 445.

[k] ch. 2. 8.

‖ Or, *left Jeruſalem unto the broad wall.*

[l] ch. 12. 38.

† Heb. *ſecond meaſure.*

[m] ch. 12. 38.

[n] ch. 2. 13.

[o] ch. 2. 13.

[p] ch. 2. 14.

[q] John 9. 7.

[r] 2 Kings 20. 20. Iſai. 22. 11.

[s] 2 Chron. 26. 9.

‖ Or, *Zaccai.*

Before CHRIST 445. turning *of the wall* unto the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib the high prieſt.

21 After him repaired Meremoth the ſon of Urijah the ſon of Koz another piece, from the door of the houſe of Eliaſhib even to the end of the houſe of Eliaſhib.

22 And after him repaired the prieſts, the men of the plain.

23 After him repaired Benjamin and Haſhub over againſt their houſe. After him repaired Azariah the ſon of Maaſeiah the ſon of Ananiah by his houſe.

24 After him repaired Binnui the ſon of Henadad another piece, from the houſe of [t] ver. 19. Azariah unto [t] the turning *of the wall*, even unto the corner.

25 Palal the ſon of Uzai, over againſt the turning *of the wall*, and the tower which lieth out from the king's high houſe, that [u] Jer. 32.2. & 33. 1. & 37. 21. *was* by the [u] court of the priſon. After him Pedaiah the ſon of Paroſh.

[x] Ezra 2. 43. ch. 11. 21. 26 Moreover [x] the Nethinims ‖ dwelt in [y] ‖ Ophel, unto *the place* over againſt [z] the water gate toward the eaſt, and the tower that lieth out.

‖ Or, which *dwelt in Ophel*, repaired *unto*.

27 After them the Tekoites repaired another piece, over againſt the great tower that lieth out, even unto the wall of Ophel.

[y] 2 Chron. 27. 3. ‖ Or, *the tower*. [z] ch. 8. 1, 3. & 12. 37. [a] 2 Kings 11. 16. 2 Chron. 23. 15. Jer. 31. 40.

28 From above the [a] horſe gate repaired the prieſts, every one over againſt his houſe.

29 After them repaired Zadok the ſon of Immer over againſt his houſe. After him repaired alſo Shemaiah the ſon of Shechaniah, the keeper of the eaſt gate.

30 After him repaired Hananiah the ſon of Shelemiah, and Hanun the ſixth ſon of Zalaph, another piece. After him repaired Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah over againſt his chamber.

31 After him repaired Malchiah the goldſmith's ſon, unto the place of the Nethinims, and of the merchants, over againſt the gate Miphkad, and to the ‖ going up of the corner.

‖ Or, *corner-chamber*.

32 And between the going up of the corner unto the ſheep gate repaired the goldſmiths and the merchants.

CHAP. IV.

1 *While the enemies are wroth, and ſcoff, Nehemiah prayeth to God, and buildeth the wall.* 7 *Underſtanding their ſecret plottings, he ſetteth a watch.* 13 *He armeth the labourers, and giveth inſtructions how to proceed in caſe of an alarm.*

[a] ch. 2. 10, 19. BUT it came to paſs, [a] that when Sanballat heard that we builded the wall, he was wroth, and took great indignation, and mocked the Jews.

2 And he ſpake before his brethren and the army of Samaria, and ſaid, What do theſe feeble Jews? will they † fortify themſelves? will they ſacrifice? will they make an end in a day? will they revive the ſtones out of the heaps of the rubbiſh which are burned?

Before CHRIST 445. † Heb. *leave to themſelves*.

3 Now [b] Tobiah the Ammonite *was* by him, and he ſaid, Even that which they build, if a fox go up, he ſhall even break down their ſtone wall.

[b] ch. 2. 10, 19.

4 [c] Hear, O our God; for we are † deſpiſed: and [d] turn their reproach upon their own head, and give them for a prey in the land of captivity:

[c] Pſ. 123. 3, 4. † Heb. *deſpite*. [d] Pſ. 79. 12. Prov. 3. 34.

5 And [e] cover not their iniquity, and let not their ſin be blotted out from before thee: for they have provoked *thee* to anger before the builders.

[e] Pſ. 69. 27, 28. & 109. 14, 15. Jer. 18. 23.

6 So built we the wall; and all the wall was joined together unto the half thereof: for the people had a mind to work.

7 ¶ But it came to paſs, *that* [f] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and the Arabians, and the Ammonites, and the Aſhdodites, heard that the walls of Jeruſalem † were made up, *and* that the breaches began to be ſtopped, then they were very wroth,

[f] ver. 1. † Heb. *aſcended*.

8 And [g] conſpired all of them together to come *and* to fight againſt Jeruſalem, and † to hinder it.

[g] Pſ. 83. 3, 4, 5. † Heb. *to make an error to it*.

9 Nevertheleſs [h] we made our prayer unto our God, and ſet a watch againſt them day and night, becauſe of them.

[h] Pſ. 50. 15.

10 And Judah ſaid, The ſtrength of the bearers of burdens is decayed, and *there is* much rubbiſh; ſo that we are not able to build the wall.

11 And our adverſaries ſaid, They ſhall not know, neither ſee, till we come in the midſt among them, and ſlay them, and cauſe the work to ceaſe.

12 And it came to paſs, that when the Jews which dwelt by them came, they ſaid unto us ten times, ‖ From all places whence ye ſhall return unto us *they will be upon you*.

‖ Or, *That from all places ye muſt return to us*.

13 ¶ Therefore ſet I † in the lower places behind the wall, *and* on the higher places, I even ſet the people after their families with their ſwords, their ſpears, and their bows.

† Heb. *from the lower parts of the place, &c.*

14 And I looked, and roſe up, and ſaid unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the reſt of the people, [i] Be not ye afraid of them: remember the LORD, *which is* [k] great and terrible, and [l] fight for your brethren, your ſons, and your daughters, your wives, and your houſes.

[i] Numb. 14. 9. Deut. 1. 29. [k] Deut. 10. 17. [l] 2 Sam. 10. 12.

15 And it came to paſs, when our enemies heard that it was known unto us, [m] and God had brought their counſel to

[m] Job 5. 12.

Before CHRIST 445.

nought, that we returned all of us to the wall, every one unto his work.

16 And it came to pass from that time forth, *that* the half of my servants wrought in the work, and the other half of them held both the spears, the shields, and the bows, and the habergeons; and the rulers *were* behind all the house of Judah.

17 They which builded on the wall, and they that bare burdens, with those that laded, *every one* with one of his hands wrought in the work, and with the other *hand* held a weapon.

18 For the builders, every one had his sword girded † by his side, and *so* builded. And he that sounded the trumpet *was* by me.

† Heb. *on his loins.*

19 And I said unto the nobles, and to the rulers, and to the rest of the people, The work *is* great and large, and we are separated upon the wall, one far from another.

20 In what place *therefore* ye hear the sound of the trumpet, resort ye thither unto us: [a] our God shall fight for us.

[a] Exod. 14. 14, 25. Deut. 1. 30. & 3. 22. & 20. 4. Josh. 23. 10.

21 So we laboured in the work: and half of them held the spears from the rising of the morning till the stars appeared.

22 Likewise at the same time said I unto the people, Let every one with his servant lodge within Jerusalem, that in the night they may be a guard to us, and labour on the day.

‖ Or, *every one went with his weapon for water,* See Judg. 5. 11.

23 So neither I, nor my brethren, nor my servants, nor the men of the guard which followed me, none of us put off our clothes, ‖ *saving that* every one put them off for washing.

CHAP. V.

1 The people complain of their debts, which had compelled them to mortgage their lands, and sell their children into bondage. 6 Nehemiah rebuketh the usurers, and causeth them to swear to make a full and free restitution. 14 He refuseth the governor's usual allowance, and keepeth up hospitality at his own expence.

[a] Isai. 5. 7.

AND there was a great [a] cry of the people and of their wives against their [b] brethren the Jews.

[b] Lev. 25. 35, 36, 37. Deut. 15. 7.

2 For there were that said, We, our sons, and our daughters, *are* many: therefore we take up corn *for them,* that we may eat, and live.

3 *Some* also there were that said, We have mortgaged our lands, vineyards, and houses, that we might buy corn, because of the dearth.

4 There were also that said, We have borrowed money for the king's tribute, *and that upon* our lands and vineyards.

[c] Isai. 58. 7.

5 Yet now [c] our flesh *is* as the flesh of our brethren, our children as their children: and, lo, we [d] bring into bondage our sons and our daughters to be servants, and *some* of our daughters are brought unto bondage *already:* neither *is it* in our power *to redeem them;* for other men have our lands and vineyards.

Before CHRIST 445.

[d] Exod. 21. 7. Lev. 25. 39.

6 ¶ And I was very angry when I heard their cry and these words.

7 Then † I consulted with myself, and I rebuked the nobles, and the rulers, and said unto them, [e] Ye exact usury, every one of his brother. And I set a great assembly against them.

† Heb. *my heart consulted in me.*

[e] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Ezek. 22. 12.

8 And I said unto them, We after our ability have [f] redeemed our brethren the Jews, which were sold unto the heathen; and will ye even sell your brethren? or shall they be sold unto us? Then held they their peace, and found nothing *to answer.*

[f] Lev. 25. 48.

9 Also I said, It *is* not good that ye do: ought ye not to walk [g] in the fear of our God [h] because of the reproach of the heathen our enemies?

[g] Lev. 25. 36. [h] 2 Sam. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 24. 1 Pet. 2. 12.

10 I likewise, *and* my brethren, and my servants, might exact of them money and corn: I pray you, let us leave off this usury.

11 Restore, I pray you, to them, even this day, their lands, their vineyards, their oliveyards, and their houses, also the hundredth *part* of the money, and of the corn, the wine, and the oil, that ye exact of them.

12 Then said they, We will restore *them,* and will require nothing of them; so will we do as thou sayest. Then I called the priests, [i] and took an oath of them, that they should do according to this promise.

[i] Ezra 10. 5. Jer. 34. 8, 9.

13 Also [k] I shook my lap, and said, So God shake out every man from his house, and from his labour, that performeth not this promise, even thus be he shaken out, and † emptied. And all the congregation said, Amen, and praised the LORD. [l] And the people did according to this promise.

[k] Matth. 10. 14. Acts 13. 51. & 18. 6.

† Heb. *empty,* or, *void.*

[l] 2 Kings 23. 3.

14 ¶ Moreover from the time that I was appointed to be their governor in the land of Judah, from the twentieth year [m] even unto the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes the king, *that is,* twelve years, I and my brethren have not [n] eaten the bread of the governor.

[m] ch. 13. 6.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 4, 15.

15 But the former governors that *had been* before me were chargeable unto the people, and had taken of them bread and wine, beside forty shekels of silver; yea, even their servants bare rule over the people: but [o] so did not I, because of the [p] fear of God.

[o] 2 Cor. 11. 9. & 12. 13. [p] ver. 9.

Before CHRIST 445. 16 Yea, alſo I continued in the work of this wall, neither bought we any land: and all my ſervants *were* gathered thither unto the work.

17 Moreover *there were* [q] at my table an hundred and fifty of the Jews and rulers, beſide thoſe that came unto us from among the heathen that *are* about us.

18 Now *that* [r] which was prepared *for me* daily *was* one ox *and* ſix choice ſheep; alſo fowls were prepared for me, and once in ten days ſtore of all ſorts of wine: yet for all this [s] required not I the bread of the governor, becauſe the bondage was heavy upon this people.

19 [t] Think upon me, my God, for good, *according* to all that I have done for this people.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Sanballat practiſeth againſt Nehemiah by inſidious attempts,* 5 *falſe rumours,* 10 *and hired prophecies.* 15 *The wall is finiſhed to the great diſmay of the enemy.* 17 *The nobles of Judah hold traiterous intelligence with Tobiah.*

NOW it came to paſs, [a] when Sanballat, and Tobiah, and || Geſhem the Arabian, and the reſt of our enemies, heard that I had builded the wall, and *that* there was no breach left therein; (though [b] at that time I had not ſet up the doors upon the gates;)

2 That Sanballat and Geſhem [c] ſent unto me, ſaying, Come, let us meet together in *ſome one of* the villages in the plain of [d] Ono. But they [e] thought to do me miſchief.

3 And I ſent meſſengers unto them, ſaying, I *am* doing a great work, ſo that I cannot come down: why ſhould the work ceaſe, whilſt I leave it, and come down to you?

4 Yet they ſent unto me four times after this ſort; and I anſwered them after the ſame manner.

5 ¶ Then ſent Sanballat his ſervant unto me in like manner the fifth time with an open letter in his hand;

6 Wherein *was* written, It is reported among the heathen, and || Gaſhmu ſaith *it*, [f] *that* thou and the Jews think to rebel: for which cauſe thou buildeſt the wall, that thou mayeſt be their king, according to theſe words.

7 And thou haſt alſo appointed prophets to preach of thee at Jeruſalem, ſaying, *There is* a king in Judah: and now ſhall it be reported to the king according to theſe words. Come now therefore, and let us take counſel together.

8 Then I ſent unto him, ſaying, There are no ſuch things done as thou ſayeſt, but thou feigneſt them out of thine own heart.

Before CHRIST 445. 9 For they all made us afraid, ſaying, Their hands ſhall be weakened from the work, that it be not done. Now therefore, *O God,* ſtrengthen my hands.

10 ¶ Afterward I came unto the houſe of Shemaiah the ſon of Delaiah the ſon of Mehetabeel, who *was* ſhut up; and he ſaid, Let us meet together in the houſe of God, within the temple, and let us ſhut the doors of the temple: for they will come to ſlay thee; yea, in the night will they come to ſlay thee.

11 And I ſaid, Should ſuch a man as I flee? and who *is there,* that, *being* as I *am,* would go into the temple to ſave his life? I will not go in.

12 And, lo, I perceived that God had not ſent him; but that [g] he pronounced this prophecy againſt me: for Tobiah and Sanballat had hired him.

13 Therefore *was* he hired, that I ſhould be afraid, and do ſo, and ſin, and *that* they might have *matter* for an evil report, that they might reproach me.

14 [h] My God, think thou upon Tobiah and Sanballat according to theſe their works, and on the [i] propheteſs Noadiah, and the reſt of the prophets, that would have put me in fear.

15 ¶ So the wall was finiſhed in the twenty and fifth *day* of *the month* Elul, in fifty and two days. cir. 445.

16 And it came to paſs, that [k] when all our enemies heard *thereof,* and all the heathen that *were* about us ſaw *theſe things,* they were much caſt down in their own eyes: for [l] they perceived that this work was wrought of our God.

17 ¶ Moreover in thoſe days the nobles of Judah † ſent many letters unto Tobiah, and *the letters* of Tobiah came unto them.

18 For *there were* many in Judah ſworn unto him, becauſe he *was* the ſon in law of Shechaniah the ſon of Arah; and his ſon Johanan had taken the daughter of Meſhullam the ſon of Berechiah.

19 Alſo they reported his good deeds before me, and uttered my || words to him. *And* Tobiah ſent letters to put me in fear.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Nehemiah committeth the charge of the city to Hanani and Hananiah.* 5 *A regiſter found of the genealogy of them which came firſt from Babylon, of the people,* 39 *of the prieſts,* 43 *of the Levites,* 46 *of the Nethinims,* 57 *of the children of Solomon's ſervants,* 63 *of the prieſts which could not ſhew their pedigree.* 66 *The whole number with their ſubſtance.* 70 *Their oblations.*

[q] 2 Sam. 9. 7. 1 Kings 18. 19.
[r] 1 Kings 4. 22.
[s] ver. 14, 15.
[t] ch. 13. 22.
[a] ch. 2. 10, 19. & 4. 1, 7.
|| Or, *Gaſhmu,* ver. 6.
[b] ch. 3. 1, 3.
[c] Prov. 26. 24, 25.
[d] 1 Chron. 8. 12. ch. 11. 35.
[e] Pſ. 37. 12, 32.
|| Or, *Geſhem,* ver. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 19.
[g] Ezek. 13. 22.
[h] ch. 13. 29.
[i] Ezek. 13. 17.
[k] ch. 2. 10. & 4. 1, 7. & 6. 1.
[l] Pſ. 126. 2.
† Heb. *multiplied their letters paſſing to Tobiah.*
|| Or, *matters.*

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

NOW it came to paſs, when the wall was built, and I had [a] ſet up the doors, and the porters and the ſingers and the Levites were appointed,

[a] ch. 6. 1.

2 That I gave my brother Hanani, and Hananiah the ruler [b] of the palace, charge over Jeruſalem: for he *was* a faithful man, and [c] feared God above many.

[b] ch. 2. 8.

[c] Exod. 18. 21.

3 And I ſaid unto them, Let not the gates of Jeruſalem be opened until the ſun be hot; and while they ſtand by, let them ſhut the doors, and bar *them:* and appoint watches of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, every one in his watch, and every one *to be* over againſt his houſe.

† Heb. *broad in ſpaces.*

4 Now the city *was* † large and great: but the people *were* few therein, and the houſes *were* not builded.

5 ¶ And my God put into mine heart to gather together the nobles, and the rulers, and the people, that they might be reckoned by genealogy. And I found a regiſter of the genealogy of them which came up at the firſt, and found written therein,

cir. 536.

6 [d] Theſe *are* the children of the province, that went up out of the captivity, of thoſe that had been carried away, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away, and came again to Jeruſalem and to Judah, every one unto his city;

[d] Ezra 2. 1, &c.

‖ Or, *Seraiah:* See Ezra 2. 2.

7 Who came with Zerubbabel, Jeſhua, Nehemiah, ‖ Azariah, Raamiah, Nahamani, Mordecai, Bilſhan, Miſpereth, Bigvai, Nehum, Baanah. The number, *I ſay,* of the men of the people of Iſrael *was this;*

8 The children of Paroſh, two thouſand an hundred ſeventy and two.

9 The children of Shephatiah, three hundred ſeventy and two.

10 The children of Arah, ſix hundred fifty and two.

11 The children of Pahath-moab, of the children of Jeſhua and Joab, two thouſand and eight hundred *and* eighteen.

12 The children of Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

13 The children of Zattu, eight hundred forty and five.

14 The children of Zaccai, ſeven hundred and threeſcore.

‖ Or, *Bani.*

15 The children of ‖ Binnui, ſix hundred forty and eight.

16 The children of Bebai, ſix hundred twenty and eight.

17 The children of Azgad, two thouſand three hundred twenty and two.

18 The children of Adonikam, ſix hundred threeſcore and ſeven.

19 The children of Bigvai, two thouſand threeſcore and ſeven.

20 The children of Adin, ſix hundred fifty and five.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

21 The children of Ater of Hezekiah, ninety and eight.

22 The children of Haſhum, three hundred twenty and eight.

23 The children of Bezai, three hundred twenty and four.

24 The children of ‖ Hariph, an hundred and twelve.

‖ Or, *Jora.*

25 The children of ‖ Gibeon, ninety and five.

‖ Or, *Gibbar.*

26 The men of Beth-lehem and Netophah, an hundred fourſcore and eight.

27 The men of Anathoth, an hundred twenty and eight.

28 The men of ‖ Beth-azmaveth, forty and two.

‖ Or, *Azmaveth.*

29 The men of ‖ Kirjath-jearim, Chephirah, and Beeroth, ſeven hundred forty and three.

‖ Or, *Kirjath-arim.*

30 The men of Ramah and Gaba, ſix hundred twenty and one.

31 The men of Michmas, an hundred and twenty and two.

32 The men of Beth-el and Ai, an hundred twenty and three.

33 The men of the other Nebo, fifty and two.

34 The children of the other [e] Elam, a thouſand two hundred fifty and four.

[e] See ver. 12.

35 The children of Harim, three hundred and twenty.

36 The children of Jericho, three hundred forty and five.

37 The children of Lod, Hadid, and Ono, ſeven hundred twenty and one.

38 The children of Senaah, three thouſand nine hundred and thirty.

39 ¶ The prieſts: the children of [f] Jedaiah, of the houſe of Jeſhua, nine hundred ſeventy and three.

[f] 1 Chron. 24. 7.

40 The children of [g] Immer, a thouſand fifty and two.

[g] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

41 The children of [h] Paſhur, a thouſand two hundred forty and ſeven.

[h] See 1 Chron. 9. 12. & 24. 9.

42 The children of [i] Harim, a thouſand and ſeventeen.

[i] 1 Chron. 24. 8.

43 ¶ The Levites: the children of Jeſhua, of Kadmiel, *and* of the children of ‖ Hodevah, ſeventy and four.

‖ Or, *Hodaviah,* Ezra 2. 40. or, *Judah,* Ezra 3. 9.

44 The ſingers: the children of Aſaph, an hundred forty and eight.

45 The porters: the children of Shallum, the children of Ater, the children of Talmon, the children of Akkub, the children of Hatita, the children of Shobai, an hundred thirty and eight.

46 ¶ The Nethinims: the children of Ziha, the children of Haſhupha, the children of Tabbaoth,

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

47 The children of Keros, the children of ‖ Sia, the children of Padon,
48 The children of Lebana, the children of Hagaba, the children of ‖ Shalmai,
49 The children of Hanan, the children of Giddel, the children of Gahar,
50 The children of Reaiah, the children of Rezin, the children of Nekoda,
51 The children of Gazzam, the children of Uzza, the children of Phaſeah,
52 The children of Beſai, the children of Meunim, the children of ‖ Nephiſheſim,
53 The children of Bakbuk, the children of Hakupha, the children of Harhur,
54 The children of ‖ Bazlith, the children of Mehida, the children of Harſha,
55 The children of Barkos, the children of Siſera, the children of Tamah,
56 The children of Neziah, the children of Hatipha.
57 ¶ The children of Solomon's ſervants: the children of Sotai, the children of Sophereth, the children of ‖ Perida,
58 The children of Jaala, the children of Darkon, the children of Giddel,
59 The children of Shephatiah, the children of Hattil, the children of Pochereth of Zebaim, the children of ‖ Amon.
60 All the Nethinims, and the children of Solomon's ſervants, *were* three hundred ninety and two.
61 [k] And theſe *were* they which went up *alſo* from Tel-melah, Telhareſha, Cherub, ‖ Addon, and Immer: but they could not ſhew their father's houſe, nor their ‖ ſeed, whether they *were* of Iſrael.
62 The children of Delaiah, the children of Tobiah, the children of Nekoda, ſix hundred forty and two.
63 ¶ And of the prieſts: the children of Habaiah, the children of Koz, the children of Barzillai, which took *one* of the daughters of Barzillai the Gileadite to wife, and was called after their name.
64 Theſe ſought their regiſter *among* thoſe that were reckoned by genealogy, but it was not found: therefore were they, as polluted, put from the prieſthood.
65 And ‖ the Tirſhatha ſaid unto them, that they ſhould not eat of the moſt holy things, till there ſtood *up* a prieſt with Urim and Thummim.
66 ¶ The whole congregation together *was* forty and two thouſand three hundred and threeſcore,
67 Beſide their manſervants and their maidſervants, of whom *there were* ſeven thouſand three hundred thirty and ſeven: and they had two hundred forty and five ſinging men and ſinging women.
68 Their horſes, ſeven hundred thirty and ſix: their mules, two hundred forty and five:
69 *Their* camels, four hundred thirty and five: ſix thouſand ſeven hundred and twenty aſſes.
70 ¶ And † ſome of the chief of the fathers gave unto the work. [l] The Tirſhatha gave to the treaſure a thouſand drams of gold, fifty baſons, five hundred and thirty prieſts' garments.
71 And *ſome* of the chief of the fathers gave to the treaſure of the work [m] twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand and two hundred pound of ſilver.
72 And *that* which the reſt of the people gave *was* twenty thouſand drams of gold, and two thouſand pound of ſilver, and threeſcore and ſeven prieſts' garments.
73 So the prieſts, and the Levites, and the porters, and the ſingers, and *ſome* of the people, and the Nethinims, and all Iſrael, dwelt in their cities; [n] and when the ſeventh month came, the children of Iſrael *were* in their cities.

Before CHRIST 536.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The religious manner in which the law was read by Ezra and expounded to the people.* 9 *Nehemiah, Ezra, and the Levites, comfort them.* 13 *They are inſtructed out of the law concerning the feaſt of tabernacles,* 16 *which is kept in a ſolemn manner.*

AND all [a] the people gathered themſelves together as one man into the ſtreet that *was* [b] before the water gate; and they ſpake unto Ezra the [c] ſcribe to bring the book of the law of Moſes, which the LORD had commanded to Iſrael.
2 And Ezra the prieſt brought [d] the law before the congregation both of men and women, and all † that could hear with underſtanding, [e] upon the firſt day of the ſeventh month.
3 And he read therein before the ſtreet that *was* before the water gate † from the morning until midday, before the men and the women, and thoſe that could underſtand; and the ears of all the people *were attentive* unto the book of the law.
4 And Ezra the ſcribe ſtood upon a † pulpit of wood, which they had made for the purpoſe; and beſide him ſtood Mattithiah, and Shema, and Anaiah, and Urijah, and Hilkiah, and Maaſeiah, on his right hand; and on his left hand, Pedaiah, and Miſhael, and Malchiah, and Haſhum, and Haſhbadana, Zechariah, *and* Meſhullam.
5 And Ezra opened the book in the † ſight of all the people; (for he was above all the people;) and when he opened it, all the people [f] ſtood up:

cir. 445. [a] Ezra 3.1. 1 Eſdr. 9. 38, &c. [b] ch. 3.26. [c] Ezra 7.6.

[d] Deut. 31. 11, 12.

[e] Lev. 23. 24.

† Heb. *part.* [l] ch. 8. 9.

[m] So Ezra 2. 69.

[n] Ezra 3. 1.

† Heb. *that underſtood in hearing.*

† Heb. *from the light.*

† Heb. *tower of wood.*

† Heb. *eyes.*

[f] Judg. 3. 20.

‖ Or, *Siaha.* ‖ Or, *Shamlai.* ‖ Or, *Nephuſim,* ‖ Or, *Bazluth.* ‖ Or, *Peruda.* ‖ Or, *Ami.* [k] Ezra 2. 59. ‖ Or, *Addan.* ‖ Or, *pedigree.* ‖ Or, *the governer.* ch. 8. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 445.

6 And Ezra blessed the LORD, the great God. And all the people [g] answered, Amen, Amen, with [h] lifting up their hands: and they [i] bowed their heads, and worshipped the LORD with *their* faces to the ground.

7 Also Jeshua, and Bani, and Sherebiah, Jamin, Akkub, Shabbethai, Hodijah, Maaseiah, Kelita, Azariah, Jozabad, Hanan, Pelaiah, and the Levites, [k] caused the people to understand the law: and the people *stood* in their place.

8 So they read in the book in the law of God distinctly, and gave the sense, and caused *them* to understand the reading.

9 ¶ [l] And Nehemiah, which *is* ‖ the Tirshatha, and Ezra the priest the scribe, [m] and the Levites that taught the people, said unto all the people, [n] This day *is* holy unto the LORD your God; [o] mourn not, nor weep. For all the people wept, when they heard the words of the law.

10 Then he said unto them, Go your way, eat the fat, and drink the sweet, [p] and send portions unto them for whom nothing is prepared: for *this* day *is* holy unto our LORD: neither be ye sorry; for the joy of the LORD is your strength.

11 So the Levites stilled all the people, saying, Hold your peace, for the day *is* holy; neither be ye grieved.

12 And all the people went their way to eat, and to drink, and to [q] send portions, and to make great mirth, because they had [r] understood the words that were declared unto them.

13 ¶ And on the second day were gathered together the chief of the fathers of all the people, the priests, and the Levites, unto Ezra the scribe, even ‖ to understand the words of the law.

14 And they found written in the law which the LORD had commanded † by Moses, that the children of Israel should dwell in [s] booths in the feast of the seventh month:

15 And [t] that they should publish and proclaim in all their cities, and [u] in Jerusalem, saying, Go forth unto the mount, and [x] fetch olive branches, and pine branches, and myrtle branches, and palm branches, and branches of thick trees, to make booths, as *it is* written.

16 ¶ So the people went forth, and brought *them*, and made themselves booths, every one upon the [y] roof of his house, and in their courts, and in the courts of the house of God, and in the street of the [z] water gate, [a] and in the street of the gate of Ephraim.

17 And all the congregation of them that were come again out of the captivity made booths, and sat under the booths: for since the days of Jeshua the son of Nun unto that day had not the children of Israel done so. And there was very [b] great gladness.

18 Also [c] day by day, from the first day unto the last day, he read in the book of the law of God. And they kept the feast seven days; and on the eighth day *was* † a solemn assembly, [d] according unto the manner.

CHAP. IX.

1 *A solemn general fast and humiliation.* 4 *The Levites make a religious confession of God's manifold goodness, and of the national sins, which had occasioned the people's miseries.*

NOW in the twenty and fourth day of [a] this month the children of Israel were assembled with fasting, and with sackclothes, [b] and earth upon them.

2 And [c] the seed of Israel separated themselves from all † strangers, and stood and confessed their sins, and the iniquities of their fathers.

3 And they stood up in their place, and [d] read in the book of the law of the LORD their God *one* fourth part of the day; and *another* fourth part they confessed, and worshipped the LORD their God.

4 ¶ Then stood up upon the ‖ stairs, of the Levites, [l] Jeshua, and Bani, Kadmiel, Shebaniah, Bunni, Sherebiah, Bani, *and* Chenani, and cried with a loud voice unto the LORD their God.

5 Then the Levites, Jeshua, and Kadmiel, Bani, Hashabniah, Sherebiah, Hodijah, Shebaniah, *and* Pethahiah, said, Stand up *and* bless the LORD your God for ever and ever: and blessed be [e] thy glorious name, which is exalted above all blessing and praise.

6 [f] Thou, *even* thou, *art* LORD alone; [g] thou hast made heaven, [h] the heaven of heavens, with [i] all their host, the earth, and all *things* that *are* therein, the seas, and all that *is* therein, and thou [k] preservest them all; and the host of heaven worshippeth thee.

7 Thou *art* the LORD the God, who didst choose [l] Abram, and broughtest him forth out of Ur of the Chaldees, and gavest him the name of [m] Abraham;

8 And foundest his heart [n] faithful before thee, and madest a [o] covenant with him to give the land of the Canaanites, the Hittites, the Amorites, and the Perizzites, and the Jebusites, and the Girgashites, to give *it*, *I say*, to his seed, and [p] hast performed thy words; for thou *art* righteous:

Before CHRIST 445.

445.

‖ Or, *that they might instruct in the words of the law.*

† Heb. *by the hand of.*

† Heb. *restraint.*

† Heb. *strange children.*

‖ Or, *scaffold.*

[g] 1 Cor. 14. 16.
[h] Lam. 3. 41. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[i] Exod. 4. 31. & 12. 27. 2 Chro. 20. 18.
[k] Lev. 10. 11. Deut. 33. 10. 2 Chro. 17. 7, 8, 9. Mal. 2. 7.
[l] Ezra 2. 63. ch. 7. 65. & 10. 1.
[m] 2 Chron. 35. 3. ver. 8.
[n] Lev. 23, 24. Numb. 29. 1.
[o] Deut. 16. 14, 15. Eccles. 3. 4.
[p] Esth. 9. 19, 22. Rev. 11. 10.
[q] ver. 10.
[r] ver. 7, 8.
[s] Lev. 23. 34, 42. Deut. 16. 13.
[t] Lev. 23. 4.
[u] Deut. 16. 16.
[x] Lev. 23. 40.
[y] Deut. 22. 8.
[z] ch. 12. 37.
[a] 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 12. 39.
[b] 2 Chro. 30. 21.
[c] Deut. 31. 10, &c.
[d] Lev. 23. 36. Numb. 29. 35.
[a] ch. 8. 2.
[b] Josh. 7. 6. 1 Sam. 4. 12. 2 Sam. 1. 2. Job 2. 12.
[c] Ezra 10. 11. ch. 13. 3, 30.
[d] ch. 8. 7, 8.
[e] 1 Chro. 29. 13.
[f] 2 Kings 19. 15, 19. Ps. 86. 10. Isai. 37. 16, 20.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Exod. 20. 11. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Deut. 10. 14. 1 Kings 8. 27.
[i] Gen. 2. 1.
[k] Ps. 36. 6.
[l] Gen. 11. 31. & 12. 1.
[m] Gen. 17. 5.
[n] Gen. 15. 6.
[o] Gen. 12. 7. & 15. 18. & 17. 7, 8.
[p] Josh. 23. 14.

Before CHRIST 445.

9 [q] And didſt ſee the affliction of our fathers in Egypt, and [r] heardeſt their cry by the Red ſea;

10 And [s] ſhewedſt ſigns and wonders upon Pharaoh, and on all his ſervants, and on all the people of his land: for thou kneweſt that they [t] dealt proudly againſt them. So didſt thou [u] get thee a name, as *it is* this day.

11 [x] And thou didſt divide the ſea before them, ſo that they went through the midſt of the ſea on the dry land; and their perſecutors thou threweſt into the deeps, [y] as a ſtone into the mighty waters.

12 Moreover thou [z] leddeſt them in the day by a cloudy pillar; and in the night by a pillar of fire, to give them light in the way wherein they ſhould go.

13 [a] Thou cameſt down alſo upon mount Sinai, and ſpakeſt with them from heaven, and gaveſt them [b] right judgments, and † true laws, good ſtatutes and commandments:

14 And madeſt known unto them thy [c] holy ſabbath, and commandedſt them precepts, ſtatutes, and laws, by the hand of Moſes thy ſervant:

15 And [d] gaveſt them bread from heaven for their hunger, and [e] broughteſt forth water for them out of the rock for their thirſt, and promiſedſt them that they ſhould [f] go in to poſſeſs the land † which thou hadſt ſworn to give them.

16 [g] But they and our fathers dealt proudly, and [h] hardened their necks, and hearkened not to thy commandments,

17 And refuſed to obey, [i] neither were mindful of thy wonders that thou didſt among them; but hardened their necks, and in their rebellion appointed [k] a captain to return to their bondage: but thou *art* † a God ready to pardon, [l] gracious and merciful, ſlow to anger, and of great kindneſs, and forſookeſt them not.

18 Yea, [m] when they had made them a molten calf, and ſaid, This *is* thy God that brought thee up out of Egypt, and had wrought great provocations;

19 Yet thou in thy [n] manifold mercies forſookeſt them not in the wilderneſs: the [o] pillar of the cloud departed not from them by day, to lead them in the way; neither the pillar of fire by night, to ſhew them light, and the way wherein they ſhould go.

20 Thou gaveſt alſo thy [p] good ſpirit to inſtruct them, and withheldeſt not thy [q] manna from their mouth, and gaveſt them [r] water for their thirſt.

21 Yea, [s] forty years didſt thou ſuſtain them in the wilderneſs, *ſo that* they lacked nothing; their [t] clothes waxed not old, and their feet ſwelled not.

22 Moreover thou gaveſt them kingdoms and nations, and didſt divide them into corners: ſo they poſſeſſed the land of [u] Sihon, and the land of the king of Heſhbon, and the land of Og king of Baſhan.

23 [x] Their children alſo multipliedſt thou as the ſtars of heaven, and broughteſt them into the land, concerning which thou hadſt promiſed to their fathers, that they ſhould go in to poſſeſs *it*.

24 So [y] the children went in and poſſeſſed the land, and [z] thou ſubdueſt before them the inhabitants of the land, the Canaanites, and gaveſt them into their hands, with their kings, and the people of the land, that they might do with them † as they would.

25 And they took ſtrong cities, and a [a] fat land, and poſſeſſed [b] houſes full of all goods, ‖ wells digged, vineyards, and oliveyards, and † fruit trees in abundance: ſo they did eat, and were filled, and [c] became fat, and delighted themſelves in thy great [d] goodneſs.

26 Nevertheleſs they [e] were diſobedient, and rebelled againſt thee, and [f] caſt thy law behind their backs, and ſlew thy [g] prophets which teſtified againſt them to turn them to thee, and they wrought great provocations.

27 [h] Therefore thou deliveredſt them into the hand of their enemies, who vexed them: and in the time of their trouble, when they cried unto thee, thou [i] heardeſt *them* from heaven; and according to thy manifold mercies [k] thou gaveſt them ſaviours, who ſaved them out of the hand of their enemies.

28 But after they had reſt, † [l] they did evil again before thee: therefore lefteſt thou them in the hand of their enemies, ſo that they had the dominion over them: yet when they returned, and cried unto thee, thou heardeſt *them* from heaven; and [m] many times didſt thou deliver them according to thy mercies;

29 And teſtifiedſt againſt them, that thou mighteſt bring them again unto thy law: yet they [n] dealt proudly, and hearkened not unto thy commandments, but ſinned againſt thy judgments, (* which if a man do, he ſhall live in them;) and † withdrew the ſhoulder, and hardened their neck, and would not hear.

30 Yet many years didſt thou † forbear

Before CHRIST 445.

[q] Exod. 2. 25. & 3. 7.
[r] Exod. 14. 10.
[s] Exod. 7, 8, 9, 10, 12. & 14, chapters.
[t] Exod. 18. 11.
[u] Exod. 9. 16. Iſai. 63. 12, 14. Jer. 32. 20. Dan. 9. 15.
[x] Exod. 14. 21, 22, 27, 28. Pſ. 78. 13.
[y] Exod. 15. 5, 10.
[z] Exod. 13. 21.
[a] Exod. 19. 20. & 20. 1.
[b] Pſ. 19. 8, 9. Rom. 7. 12.
† Heb. *laws of truth.*
[c] Gen. 2. 3. Exod. 20. 8, 11.
[d] Exod. 16. 14, 15. John 6. 31.
[e] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 9, &c.
[f] Deut. 1. 8.
† Heb. *which thou hadſt lift up thine hand to give them.* Numb. 14. 30.
[g] ver. 29. Pſ. 106. 6.
[h] Deut. 31. 27. 2 Kings 17. 14. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Jer. 19. 15.
[i] Pſ. 78. 11, 42, 43.
[k] Numb. 14. 4.
† Heb. *a God of pardons.*
[l] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Pſ. 86. 5, 15. Joel 2. 13.
[m] Exod. 32. 4.
[n] ver. 27. Pſ. 106. 45.
[o] Exod. 13. 21, 22. Numb. 14. 24.
1 Cor. 10. 5. 12.
[p] Numb. 11. 17. Iſai. 63. 11.
[q] Exod. 16. 15. Joſh. 5. 12.
[r] Exod. 17. 6.

Before CHRIST 445.

[s] Deut. 2. 7.
[t] Deut. 8. 4. & 29. 5.
[u] Numb. 21. 21, &c.
[x] Gen. 22. 17.
[y] Joſh. 1. 2, &c.
[z] Pſ. 44. 2, 3.
† Heb. *according to their will.*
[a] ver. 35. Numb. 13. 27. Deut. 8. 7, 8. Ezek. 20. 6.
[b] Deut. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *ciſterns.*
† Heb. *tree of food.*
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] Hoſ. 3. 5.
[e] Judg. 2. 11, 12. Ezek. 20. 21.
[f] 1 Kings 14. 9. Pſ. 50. 17.
[g] 1 Kings 18. 4. & 19. 10. 2 Chron. 24. 20, 21. Mat. 23. 37. Acts 7. 52.
[h] Judg. 2. 14. & 3. 8, &c. Pſ. 106. 41, 42.
[i] Pſ. 106. 44.
[k] Judg. 2. 18. & 3. 9.
† Heb. *they returned to do evil.*
[l] So Judg. 3. 11, 12, 30. & 4. 1. & 5. 31. & 6. 1.
[m] Pſ. 106. 43.
[n] ver. 16.
[o] Lev. 18. 5. Ezek. 20. 11. Rom. 10. 5. Gal. 3. 12.
† Heb. *they gave a withdrawing ſhoulder,* Zech. 7. 11.
† Heb. *protract over them.*

them, and testifiedst [p] against them by thy spirit † [q] in thy prophets: yet would they not give ear: [r] therefore gavest thou them into the hand of the people of the lands.

31 Nevertheless for thy great mercies' sake [s] thou didst not utterly consume them, nor forsake them; for thou *art* [t] a gracious and merciful God.

32 Now therefore our God, the great, the [u] mighty, and the terrible God, who keepest covenant and mercy, let not all the † trouble seem little before thee, † that hath come upon us, on our kings, on our princes, and on our priests, and on our prophets, and on our fathers, and on all thy people, [x] since the time of the kings of Assyria unto this day.

33 Howbeit [y] thou *art* just in all that is brought upon us; for thou hast done right, but [z] we have done wickedly:

34 Neither have our kings, our princes, our priests, nor our fathers, kept thy law, nor hearkened unto thy commandments and thy testimonies, wherewith thou didst testify against them.

35 For they have [a] not served thee in their kingdom, and in [b] thy great goodness that thou gavest them, and in the large and [c] fat land which thou gavest before them, neither turned they from their wicked works.

36 Behold, [d] we *are* servants this day, and *for* the land that thou gavest unto our fathers to eat the fruit thereof and the good thereof, behold, we *are* servants in it:

37 And [e] it yieldeth much increase unto the kings whom thou hast set over us because of our sins: also they have [f] dominion over our bodies, and over our cattle, at their pleasure, and we *are* in great distress.

38 And because of all this we [g] make a sure *covenant*, and write *it*; and our princes, Levites, *and* priests, † [h] seal *unto it*.

CHAP. X.

1 *The names of those that sealed the covenant,* 28 *which the rest of the people bound themselves to observe according to the several particulars enumerated*

NOW † those that sealed *were*, [a] Nehemiah, ‖ the Tirshatha, [b] the son of Hachaliah, and Zidkijah,

2 [c] Seraiah, Azariah, Jeremiah,
3 Pashur, Amariah, Malchijah,
4 Hattush, Shebaniah, Malluch,
5 Harim, Meremoth, Obadiah,
6 Daniel, Ginnethon, Baruch,
7 Meshullam, Abijah, Mijamin,
8 Maaziah, Bilgai, Shemaiah: these *were* the priests.

9 And the Levites: both Jeshua the son of Azaniah, Binnui of the sons of Henadad, Kadmiel; Before CHRIST 445.

10 And their brethren, Shebaniah, Hodijah, Kelita, Pelaiah, Hanan,
11 Micha, Rehob, Hashabiah,
12 Zaccur, Sherebiah, Shebaniah,
13 Hodijah, Bani, Beninu.

14 The chief of the people; [d] Parosh, Pahath-moab, Elam, Zatthu, Bani,
15 Bunni, Azgad, Bebai,
16 Adonijah, Bigvai, Adin,
17 Ater, Hizkijah, Azzur,
18 Hodijah, Hashum, Bezai,
19 Hariph, Anathoth, Nebai,
20 Magpiash, Meshullam, Hezir,
21 Meshezabeel, Zadok, Jaddua,
22 Pelatiah, Hanan, Anaiah,
23 Hoshea, Hananiah, Hashub,
24 Halloheſh, Pileha, Shobek,
25 Rehum, Hashabnah, Maaseiah,
26 And Ahijah, Hanan, Anan,
27 Malluch, Harim, Baanah.

28 ¶ [e] And the rest of the people, the priests, the Levites, the porters, the singers, the Nethinims, [f] and all they that had separated themselves from the people of the lands unto the law of God, their wives, their sons, and their daughters, every one having knowledge, and having understanding;

29 They clave to their brethren, their nobles, [g] and entered into a curse, and into an oath, [h] to walk in God's law, which was given † by Moses the servant of God, and to observe and do all the commandments of the LORD our Lord, and his judgments and his statutes;

30 And that we would not give [i] our daughters unto the people of the land, nor take their daughters for our sons:

31 [k] And *if* the people of the land bring ware or any victuals on the sabbath day to sell, *that* we would not buy it of them on the sabbath, or on the holy day: and *that* we would leave the [l] seventh year, and the [m] exaction of † every debt.

32 Also we made ordinances for us, to charge ourselves yearly with the third part of a shekel for the service of the house of our God;

33 For [n] the shewbread, and for the [o] continual meat offering, and for the continual burnt offering, of the sabbaths, of the new moons, for the set feasts, and for the holy *things*, and for the sin offerings to make an atonement for Israel, and *for* all the work of the house of our God.

34 And we cast the lots among the priests, the Levites, and the people, [p] for the wood offering, to bring *it* into the

[p] 2 Kings 17. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 15. Jer. 7. 25. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *in the hand of thy prophets.*
[q] See Acts 7. 51. 1 Pet. 1. 11. 2 Pet. 1. 21.
[r] Isai. 5. 5. & 42. 24. [s] Jer. 4. 27. & 5. 10, 18.
[t] ver. 17.
[u] Exod. 34. 6, 7. ch. 1. 5.
† Heb. *weariness.*
† Heb. *that hath found us.*
[x] 2 Kings 17. 3.
[y] Dan. 9. 14. Psal. 119. 137.
[z] Psal. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 5, 6, 8.
[a] Deut. 28. 47.
[b] ver. 25.
[c] ver. 25.
[d] Deut. 28. 48. Ezra 9. 9. Bar. 3. 8.
[e] Deut. 28. 33, 51.
[f] Deut. 28. 48.
[g] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 29. 10, & 34. 31. ch. 10. 29. Ezra 10. 3.
† Heb. are *at the sealing*, or, *sealed.*
[h] ch. 10. 1.

† Heb. *at the sealings.*
ch. 9. 38.
[a] ch. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *the governor.*
[b] ch. 1. 1.
[c] See ch. 12. 1.--21.

Before CHRIST 445.

[d] See Ezra 2. 3, &c. ch. 7, 8, &c.

[e] Ezra 2. 36---43.
[f] Ezra 9. 1. & 10. 11, 12, 19. ch. 13. 3.

[g] Deut. 29. 12, 14. ch. 5. 12, 13. Psal. 119. 106.
[h] 2 Kings 23. 3. 2 Chron. 34. 31.
† Heb. *by the hand of.*
[i] Exod. 34. 16. Deut. 7. 3. Ezra 9. 12, 14.
[k] Exod. 20. 10. Lev. 23. 3. Deut. 5. 12. ch. 13. 15, &c.
[l] Exod. 23. 10, 11. Lev. 25. 4.
[m] Deut. 15. 1, 2. ch. 5. 12.
† Heb. *every hand.*
[n] Lev. 24. 5, &c. 2 Chron. 2. 4.
[o] See Numb. 28, & 29.
[p] ch. 13. 31. Isai. 40. 16

Before CHRIST 445. house of our God, after the houses of our fathers, at times appointed year by year, to burn upon the altar of the LORD our God, [q] as *it is* written in the law:

[q] Lev. 6. 12.

35 And [r] to bring the firstfruits of our ground, and the firstfruits of all fruit of all trees, year by year, unto the house of the LORD:

[r] Exod. 23. 19. & 34. 26. Lev. 19. 23. Num. 18. 12. Deut. 26. 2.

36 Also the firstborn of our sons, and of our cattle, as *it is* written [s] in the law, and the firstlings of our herds and of our flocks, to bring to the house of our God, unto the priests that minister in the house of our God:

[s] Exod. 13. 2, 12, 13. Lev. 27. 26, 27. Numb. 18. 15, 16.

37 [t] And *that* we should bring the firstfruits of our dough, and our offerings, and the fruit of all manner of trees, of wine and of oil, unto the priests, to the chambers of the house of our God; and [u] the tithes of our ground unto the Levites, that the same Levites might have the tithes in all the cities of our tillage.

[t] Lev. 23. 17. Numb. 15. 19. & 18. 12, &c. Deut. 18. 4. & 26. 2. [u] Lev. 27. 30. Numb. 18. 21, &c.

38 And the priest the son of Aaron shall be with the Levites, [x] when the Levites take tithes: and the Levites shall bring up the tithe of the tithes unto the house of our God, to [y] the chambers, into the treasure house.

[x] Numb. 18. 26. [y] 1 Chron. 9. 26. 2 Chron. 31. 11.

39 For the children of Israel and the children of Levi [z] shall bring the offering of the corn, of the new wine, and the oil, unto the chambers, where *are* the vessels of the sanctuary, and the priests that minister, and the porters, and the singers: [a] and we will not forsake the house of our God.

[z] Deut. 12. 6, 11. 2 Chron. 31. 12. ch. 13. 12. [a] ch. 13. 10, 11.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The rulers, together with every tenth man taken by lot, and those that offered voluntarily, dwell at Jerusalem.* 3 *A catalogue of their names.* 20 *The residue of the people dwell in other cities.*

AND the rulers of the people dwelt at Jerusalem: the rest of the people also cast lots, to bring one of ten to dwell in Jerusalem [a] the holy city, and nine parts *to dwell* in *other* cities.

[a] ver. 18. Mat. 4. 5. & 27. 53.

2 And the people blessed all the men, that [b] willingly offered themselves to dwell at Jerusalem.

[b] Judg. 5. 9.

3 ¶ [c] Now these *are* the chief of the province that dwelt in Jerusalem: but in the cities of Judah dwelt every one in his possession in their cities, *to wit*, Israel, the priests, and the Levites, and [d] the Nethinims, and [e] the children of Solomon's servants.

[c] 1 Chron. 9. 2, 3. [d] Ezra 2. 43. [e] Ezra 2. 55.

4 And [f] at Jerusalem dwelt *certain* of the children of Judah, and of the children of Benjamin. Of the children of Judah; Athaiah the son of Uzziah, the son of Zechariah, the son of Amariah, the son of Shephatiah, the son of Mahalaleel, of the children of [g] Perez;

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 3, &c.

Before CHRIST 445.

[g] Gen. 38. 29, *Pharez.*

5 And Maaseiah the son of Baruch, the son of Col-hozeh, the son of Hazaiah, the son of Adaiah, the son of Joiarib, the son of Zechariah, the son of Shiloni.

6 All the sons of Perez that dwelt at Jerusalem *were* four hundred threescore and eight valiant men.

7 And these *are* the sons of Benjamin; Sallu the son of Meshullam, the son of Joed, the son of Pedaiah, the son of Kolaiah, the son of Maaseiah, the son of Ithiel, the son of Jesaiah.

8 And after him Gabbai, Sallai, nine hundred twenty and eight.

9 And Joel the son of Zichri *was* their overseer: and Judah the son of Senuah *was* second over the city.

10 [h] Of the priests: Jedaiah the son of Joiarib, Jachin.

[h] 1 Chron. 9. 10, &c.

11 Seraiah the son of Hilkiah, the son of Meshullam, the son of Zadok, the son of Meraioth, the son of Ahitub, *was* the ruler of the house of God.

12 And their brethren that did the work of the house *were* eight hundred twenty and two: and Adaiah the son of Jeroham, the son of Pelaliah, the son of Amzi, the son of Zechariah, the son of Pashur, the son of Malchiah,

13 And his brethren, chief of the fathers, two hundred forty and two: and Amashai the son of Azareel, the son of Ahasai, the son of Meshillemoth, the son of Immer,

14 And their brethren, mighty men of valour, an hundred twenty and eight: and their overseer *was* Zabdiel, ‖ the son of *one of* the great men.

‖ Or, *the son of Haggedolim.*

15 Also of the Levites: Shemaiah the son of Hashub, the son of Azrikam, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Bunni;

16 And Shabbethai and Jozabad, of the chief of the Levites, † *had* the oversight of [i] the outward business of the house of God.

† Heb. were *over.* [i] 1 Chron. 26. 29.

17 And Mattaniah the son of Micha, the son of Zabdi, the son of Asaph, *was* the principal to begin the thanksgiving in prayer: and Bakbukiah the second among his brethren, and Abda the son of Shammua, the son of Galal, the son of Jeduthun.

18 All the Levites in [k] the holy city *were* two hundred fourscore and four.

[k] ver. 1.

19 Moreover the porters, Akkub, Talmon, and their brethren that kept † the gates, *were* an hundred seventy and two.

† Heb. *at the gates.*

20 ¶ And the residue of Israel, of the priests, *and* the Levites, *were* in all the cities of Judah, every one in his inheritance.

Before CHRIST 445.

21 [1] But the Nethinims dwelt in ‖ Ophel: and Ziha and Gispa *were* over the Nethinims.

[1] See ch. 3. 26.

22 The overseer also of the Levites at Jerusalem *was* Uzzi the son of Bani, the son of Hashabiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Micha. Of the sons of Asaph, the singers *were* over the business of the house of God.

‖ Or, *the tower.*

23 For [m] *it was* the king's commandment concerning them, that ‖ a certain portion should be for the singers, due for every day.

[m] See Ezra 6. 8, 9. & 7. 20, &c.

24 And Pethahiah the son of Meshezabeel, of the children of [n] Zerah the son of Judah, *was* [o] at the king's hand in all matters concerning the people.

‖ Or, *to a sure ordinance.*

[n] Gen. 38. 30, *Zarah.*

[o] 1 Chron. 18. 17. & 23. 28.

25 And for the villages, with their fields, *some* of the children of Judah dwelt at [p] Kirjath-arba, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Dibon, and *in* the villages thereof, and at Jekabzeel, and *in* the villages thereof,

[p] Josh. 14. 15.

26 And at Jeshua, and at Moladah, and at Beth-phelet,

27 And at Hazar-shual, and at Beer-sheba, and *in* the villages thereof,

28 And at Ziklag, and at Mekonah, and in the villages thereof,

29 And at En-rimmon, and at Zareah, and at Jarmuth,

30 Zanoah, Adullam, and *in* their villages, at Lachish, and the fields thereof, at Azekah, and *in* the villages thereof. And they dwelt from Beer-sheba unto the valley of Hinnom.

‖ Or, *of Geba.*

31 The children also of Benjamin ‖ from Geba *dwelt* ‖ at Michmash, and Aija, and Beth-el, and *in* their villages,

‖ Or, *to Michmash.*

32 *And* at Anathoth, Nob, Ananiah,

33 Hazor, Ramah, Gittaim,

34 Hadid, Zeboim, Neballat,

[q] 1 Chron. 4. 14.

35 Lod, and Ono, [q] the valley of craftsmen.

36 And of the Levites *were* divisions *in* Judah, *and* in Benjamin.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The priests, and the Levites, which came up with Zerubbabel.* 10 *The succession of high priests.* 22 *Certain chief Levites in the days of Nehemiah and Ezra.* 27 *The solemnity of the dedication of the wall.* 44 *The offices of the priests and Levites appointed in the temple.*

cir. 536.

NOW these *are* the [a] priests and the Levites that went up with Zerubbabel the son of Shealtiel, and Jeshua:

[a] Ezra 2. 1, 2.

[b] See ch. 10. 2,---8.

[b] Seraiah, Jeremiah, Ezra,

2 Amariah, ‖ Malluch, Hattush,

‖ Or, *Melicu,* ver. 14.

3 ‖ Shechaniah, ‖ Rehum, ‖ Meremoth,

‖ Or, *Shebaniah,* ver. 14. ‖ Or, *Harim,* ver. 15. ‖ Or, *Meraioth,* ver. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 536.

4 Iddo, ‖ Ginnetho, [c] Abijah,

‖ Or, *Ginnethon,* ver. 16.

5 ‖ Miamin, ‖ Maadiah, Bilgah,

[c] Luke 1. 5.

6 Shemaiah, and Joiarib, Jedaiah,

‖ Or, *Miniamin,* ver. 17.

7 ‖ Sallu, Amok, Hilkiah, Jedaiah. These *were* the chief of the priests and of their brethren in the days of [d] Jeshua.

‖ Or, *Moadiah,* ver. 17.

8 Moreover the Levites: Jeshua, Binnui, Kadmiel, Sherebiah, Judah, *and* Mattaniah, [e] *which was* over ‖ the thanksgiving, he and his brethren.

‖ Or, *Sallai,* ver. 20.

9 Also Bakbukiah and Unni, their brethren, *were* over against them in the watches.

[d] Ezra 3. 2. Hag. 1. 1. Zech. 3. 1.

10 ¶ And Jeshua begat Joiakim, Joiakim also begat Eliashib, and Eliashib begat Joiada,

[e] ch. 11. 17.

‖ That is, *the psalms of thanksgiving.*

11 And Joiada begat Jonathan, and Jonathan begat Jaddua.

12 And in the days of Joiakim were priests, the chief of the fathers: of Seraiah, Meraiah; of Jeremiah, Hananiah;

13 Of Ezra, Meshullam; of Amariah, Jehohanan;

14 Of Melicu, Jonathan; of Shebaniah, Joseph;

15 Of Harim, Adna; of Meraioth, Helkai;

16 Of Iddo, Zechariah; of Ginnethon, Meshullam;

17 Of Abijah, Zichri; of Miniamin; of Moadiah, Piltai;

18 Of Bilgah, Shammua; of Shemaiah, Jehonathan;

19 And of Joiarib, Mattenai; of Jedaiah, Uzzi;

20 Of Sallai, Kallai; of Amok, Eber;

21 Of Hilkiah, Hashabiah; of Jedaiah, Nethaneel.

22 ¶ The Levites in the days of Eliashib, Joiada, and Johanan, and Jaddua, *were* recorded chief of the fathers: also the priests, to the reign of Darius the Persian.

23 The sons of Levi, the chief of the fathers, *were* written in the book of the [f] chronicles, even until the days of Johanan the son of Eliashib.

[f] 1 Chron. 9. 14, &c.

24 And the chief of the Levites: Hashabiah, Sherebiah, and Jeshua the son of Kadmiel, with their brethren over against them, to praise *and* to give thanks, [g] according to the commandment of David the man of God, [h] ward over against ward.

[g] 2 Chron. 23, & 25, & 26.

[h] Ezra 3. 11.

25 Mattaniah, and Bakbukiah, Obadiah, Meshullam, Talmon, Akkub, *were* porters keeping the ward at the ‖ thresholds of the gates.

‖ Or, *treasuries,* or, *assemblies.*

26 These *were* in the days of Joiakim the son of Jeshua, the son of Jozadak, and in the days of Nehemiah [i] the governor, and of Ezra the priest, [k] the scribe.

[i] ch. 8. 9.

[k] Ezra 7. 6, 11.

Before CHRIST 445.

27 ¶ And at [i] the dedication of the wall of Jerusalem they sought the Levites out of all their places, to bring them to Jerusalem, to keep the dedication with gladness, [m] both with thanksgivings, and with singing, *with* cymbals, psalteries, and with harps.

28 And the sons of the singers gathered themselves together, both out of the plain country round about Jerusalem, and from the villages of Netophathi;

29 Also from the house of Gilgal, and out of the fields of Geba and Azmaveth: for the singers had builded them villages round about Jerusalem.

30 And the priests and the Levites purified themselves, and purified the people, and the gates, and the wall.

31 Then I brought up the princes of Judah upon the wall, and appointed two great companies of them *that gave* thanks, *whereof* [n] *one* went on the right hand upon the wall [o] toward the dung gate:

32 And after them went Hoshaiah, and half of the princes of Judah,

33 And Azariah, Ezra, and Meshullam,

34 Judah, and Benjamin, and Shemaiah, and Jeremiah,

35 And *certain* of the priests' sons [p] with trumpets; *namely*, Zechariah the son of Jonathan, the son of Shemaiah, the son of Mattaniah, the son of Michaiah, the son of Zaccur, the son of Asaph:

36 And his brethren, Shemaiah, and Azarael, Milalai, Gilalai, Maai, Nethaneel, and Judah, Hanani, with [q] the musical instruments of David the man of God, and Ezra the scribe before them.

37 [r] And at the fountain gate, which was over against them, they went up by [s] the stairs of the city of David, at the going up of the wall, above the house of David, even unto [t] the water gate eastward.

38 [u] And the other company *of them that gave* thanks went over against *them*, and I after them, and the half of the people upon the wall, from beyond [x] the tower of the furnaces even unto [y] the broad wall;

39 [z] And from above the gate of Ephraim, and above [a] the old gate, and above [b] the fish gate, [c] and the tower of Hananeel, and the tower of Meah, even unto [d] the sheep gate: and they stood still in [e] the prison gate.

40 So stood the two companies *of them that gave* thanks in the house of God, and I, and the half of the rulers with me:

41 And the priests; Eliakim, Maaseiah, Miniamin, Michaiah, Elioenai, Zechariah, *and* Hananiah, with trumpets;

42 And Maaseiah, and Shemaiah, and Eleazar, and Uzzi, and Jehohanan, and Malchijah, and Elam, and Ezer. And the singers † sang loud, with Jezrahiah *their* overseer.

43 Also that day they offered great sacrifices, and rejoiced: for God had made them rejoice with great joy: the wives also and the children rejoiced: so that the joy of Jerusalem was heard even afar off.

44 ¶ [f] And at that time were some appointed over the chambers for the treasures, for the offerings, for the firstfruits, and for the tithes, to gather into them out of the fields of the cities the portions ‖ of the law for the priests and Levites: † for Judah rejoiced for the priests and for the Levites † that waited.

45 And both the singers and the porters kept the ward of their God, and the ward of the purification, [g] according to the commandment of David, *and* of Solomon his son.

46 For in the days of David [h] and Asaph of old *there were* chief of the singers, and songs of praise and thanksgiving unto God.

47 And all Israel in the days of Zerubbabel, and in the days of Nehemiah, gave the portions of the singers and the porters, every day his portion: [i] and they ‖ sanctified *holy things* unto the Levites; [k] and the Levites sanctified *them* unto the children of Aaron.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Upon reading the law Israel is separated from the mixed multitude.* 4 *Eliashib having in Nehemiah's absence prepared a chamber in the temple for Tobiah, Nehemiah on his return is offended, and causeth the chambers to be cleansed.* 10 *He reformeth certain abuses concerning tithes,* 15 *the violation of the sabbath,* 23 *and the marriages with strange wives.*

ON that day [a] † they read in the book of Moses in the † audience of the people; and therein was found written, [b] that the Ammonite and the Moabite should not come into the congregation of God for ever;

2 Because they met not the children of Israel with bread and with water, but [c] hired Balaam against them, that he should curse them: [d] howbeit our God turned the curse into a blessing.

3 Now it came to pass, when they had heard the law, [e] that they separated from Israel all the mixed multitude.

4 ¶ And before this, Eliashib the priest, † having the oversight of the chamber of the house of our God, *was* allied unto Tobiah:

5 And he had prepared for him a great chamber, [f] where aforetime they laid the

---

[i] Deut. 10. 8. Psal. 30. title.
[m] 1 Chron. 25. 6. 2 Chro. 5. 13. & 7. 6.
[n] See ver. 38.
[o] ch. 2. 13. & 3. 13.
[p] Numb. 10. 2, 8.
[q] 1 Chron. 23. 5.
[r] ch. 2. 14. & 3. 15.
[s] ch. 3. 15.
[t] ch. 3. 26. & 8. 1, 3, 16.
[u] See ver. 31.
[x] ch. 3. 11.
[y] ch. 3. 8.
[z] 2 Kings 14. 13. ch. 8. 16.
[a] ch. 3. 6.
[b] ch. 3. 3.
[c] ch. 3. 1.
[d] ch. 3. 32.
[e] Jer. 32. 2.

Before CHRIST 445.

† Heb. *made* their voice *to be heard.*

[f] 2 Chron. 13. 11, 12. ch. 13. 5, 12, 13.

‖ That is, *appointed by the law.*
† Heb. *for the joy of Judah.*
† Heb. *that stood.*
[g] 1 Chron. 25, & 26.
[h] 1 Chron. 25. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 29. 30.
[i] Numb. 18. 21, 24.
‖ That is, *set apart.*
[k] Numb. 18. 26.

[a] Deut. 31. 11, 12. 2 Kings 23. 2. ch. 8. 3, 8. & 9. 3. Isai. 34. 16.
† Heb. *there was read.*
† Heb. *ears.*
[b] Deut. 23. 3, 4.
[c] Numb. 22. 5. Josh. 24. 9, 10.
[d] Numb. 23. 11. & 24. 10. Deut. 23. 5.
[e] ch. 9. 2. & 10. 28.
† Heb. *being set over.*
[f] ch. 12. 44.

Before CHRIST 445. meat offerings, the frankincenſe, and the veſſels, and the tithes of the corn, the new wine, and the oil, † [e] which was commanded *to be given* to the Levites, and the ſingers, and the porters; and the offerings of the prieſts.

† Heb. *the commandment of the Levites.*

[e] Numb. 28. 21, 24.

6 But in all this *time* was not I at Jeruſalem: [h] for in the two and thirtieth year of Artaxerxes king of Babylon came I unto the king, and † after certain days ‖ obtained I leave of the king:

[h] ch. 5. 14. cir. 434.

† Heb. *at the end of days.*

‖ Or, *I earneſtly requeſted.*

7 And I came to Jeruſalem, and underſtood of the evil that Eliaſhib did for Tobiah, in [i] preparing him a chamber in the courts of the houſe of God.

[i] ver. 1, 5.

8 And it grieved me ſore: therefore I caſt forth all the houſhold ſtuff of Tobiah out of the chamber.

9 Then I commanded, and they [k] cleanſed the chambers: and thither brought I again the veſſels of the houſe of God, with the meat offering and the frankincenſe.

[k] 2 Chron. 29. 5, 15, 16, 18.

10 ¶ And I perceived that the portions of the Levites had [l] not been given *them:* for the Levites and the ſingers, that did the work, were fled every one to [m] his field.

[l] Mal. 3. 8.

[m] Numb. 35. 2.

11 Then [n] contended I with the rulers, and ſaid, [o] Why is the houſe of God forſaken? And I gathered them together, and ſet them in their † place.

[n] ver. 17, 25. Prov. 28. 4.

[o] ch. 10. 39.

† Heb. *ſtanding.*

12 [p] Then brought all Judah the tithe of the corn and the new wine and the oil unto the ‖ treaſuries.

[p] ch. 10. 38, 39. & 12. 44.

‖ Or, *ſtore-houſes.*

13 [q] And I made treaſurers over the treaſuries, Shelemiah the prieſt, and Zadok the ſcribe, and of the Levites, Pedaiah: and † next to them *was* Hanan the ſon of Zaccur, the ſon of Mattaniah: for they were counted [r] faithful, and † their office *was* to diſtribute unto their brethren.

[q] ch. 12. 44. 2 Chron. 31. 12.

† Heb. *at their hand.*

[r] ch. 7. 2. 1 Cor. 4. 2.

14 [s] Remember me, O my God, concerning this, and wipe not out my † good deeds that I have done for the houſe of my God, and for the ‖ offices thereof.

† Heb. *it was upon them.*

[s] ver. 22, 31. ch. 5. 19.

† Heb. *kindneſſes.*

‖ Or, *obſervations.*

15 ¶ In thoſe days ſaw I in Judah *ſome* treading wine preſſes [t] on the ſabbath, and bringing in ſheaves, and lading aſſes; as alſo wine, grapes, and figs, and all *manner of* burdens, [u] which they brought into Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day: and I teſtified *againſt them* in the day wherein they ſold victuals.

[t] Exod. 20. 10.

[u] Jer. 17. 21, 22. ch. 10. 31.

16 There dwelt men of Tyre alſo therein, which brought fiſh, and all manner of ware, and ſold on the ſabbath unto the children of Judah, and in Jeruſalem.

17 [x] Then I contended with the nobles of Judah, and ſaid unto them, What evil thing *is* this that ye do, and profane the ſabbath day?

[x] ver. 11.

18 [y] Did not your fathers thus, and did not our God bring all this evil upon us, and upon this city? yet ye bring more wrath upon Iſrael by profaning the ſabbath.

[y] Jer. 17. 21, 22, 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 434.

19 And it came to paſs, that when the gates of Jeruſalem [z] began to be dark before the ſabbath, I commanded that the gates ſhould be ſhut, and charged that they ſhould not be opened till after the ſabbath: [a] and *ſome* of my ſervants ſet I at the gates, *that* there ſhould no burden be brought in on the ſabbath day.

[z] Lev. 23. 32.

[a] Jer. 17. 21, 22.

20 So the merchants and ſellers of all kind of ware lodged without Jeruſalem once or twice.

21 Then I teſtified againſt them, and ſaid unto them, Why lodge ye † about the wall? if ye do *ſo* again, I will lay hands on you. From that time forth came they no *more* on the ſabbath.

† Heb. *before the wall?*

22 And I commanded the Levites, that [b] they ſhould cleanſe themſelves, and *that* they ſhould come *and* keep the gates, to ſanctify the ſabbath day. [c] Remember me, O my God, *concerning* this alſo, and ſpare me according to the ‖ greatneſs of thy mercy.

[b] ch. 12. 30.

[c] ver. 14, 31.

‖ Or, *multitude.*

23 ¶ In thoſe days alſo ſaw I Jews *that* † [d] had married wives of Aſhdod, of Ammon, *and* of Moab:

cir. 434.

† Heb. *had made to dwell* with them.

[d] Ezra 9. 2.

24 And their children ſpake half in the ſpeech of Aſhdod, and † could not ſpeak in the Jews' language, but according to the language † of each people.

† Heb. *they diſcerned not to ſpeak.*

† Heb. *of people and people.*

25 And I [e] contended with them, and ‖ curſed them, and ſmote certain of them, and plucked off their hair, and made them [f] ſwear by God, *ſaying,* Ye ſhall not give your daughters unto their ſons, nor take their daughters unto your ſons, or for yourſelves.

[e] ver. 21. Prov. 28. 4.

‖ Or, *reviled them.*

26 [g] Did not Solomon king of Iſrael ſin by theſe things? yet [h] among many nations was there no king like him, [i] who was beloved of his God, and God made him king over all Iſrael: [k] nevertheleſs even him did outlandiſh women cauſe to ſin.

[f] Ezra 10. 5. ch. 10. 29, 30.

[g] 1 Kings 11. 1, &c.

[h] 1 Kings 3. 13. 2 Chron. 1. 12.

[i] 2 Sam. 12. 24.

[k] 1 Kings 11. 4, &c. Ezra 10. 2.

27 Shall we then hearken unto you to do all this great evil, to [l] tranſgreſs againſt our God in marrying ſtrange wives?

[l] ch. 13. 27.

28 And *one* of the ſons [m] of Joiada, the ſon of Eliaſhib the high prieſt, *was* ſon in law to Sanballat the Horonite: therefore I chaſed him from me.

[m] ch. 12. 10, 22.

29 [n] Remember them, O my God, † becauſe they have defiled the prieſthood, and [o] the covenant of the prieſthood, and of the Levites.

[n] ch. 6. 14.

† Heb. *for the defilings.*

[o] Mal. 2. 4, 11, 12.

30 [p] Thus cleanſed I them from all ſtrangers, and [q] appointed the wards of the prieſts and the Levites, every one in his buſineſs;

[p] ch. 10. 30.

[q] ch. 12. 1, &c.

31 And for [r] the wood offering, at times appointed, and for the firſtfruits. [s] Remember me, O my God, for good.

[r] ch. 10. 34.

[s] ver. 14, 22.

CHAP. I.

1 Ahaſuerus's royal feaſts. 10 Vaſhti refuſeth to come, when ſent for by the king. 13 The king conſulteth with his wiſe men concerning this act of diſobedience, and by the advice of Memucan putteth away Vaſhti, and aſſerteth by a decree the ſovereignty of the men over their own wives.

Before CHRIST cir. 521.

1 NOW it came to paſs in the days of [a] Ahaſuerus, (this *is* Ahaſuerus which reigned, [b] from India even unto Ethiopia, [c] *over* an hundred and ſeven and twenty provinces:)

[a] Ezra 4. 6. Dan. 9. 1.
[b] ch. 8. 9.
[c] Dan. 6. 1.

2 *That* in thoſe days, when the king Ahaſuerus [d] ſat on the throne of his kingdom, which *was* in [e] Shuſhan the palace,

[d] 1 Eſdr. 3. 2. 1 Kings 1. 46.
[e] Neh. 1. 1.

3 In the third year of his reign, he [f] made a feaſt unto all his princes and his ſervants; the power of Perſia and Media, the nobles and princes of the provinces, *being* before him:

Before CHRIST cir. 519.
[f] Gen. 40. 20. ch. 2. 18. Mar. 6. 21.

4 When he ſhewed the riches of his glorious kingdom and the honour of his excellent majeſty many days, *even* an hundred and fourſcore days.

5 And when theſe days were expired, the king made a feaſt unto all the people that were † preſent in Shuſhan the palace, both unto great and ſmall, ſeven days, in the court of the garden of the king's palace;

† Heb. *found.*

6 *Where were* white, green, and ‖ blue, *hangings*, faſtened with cords of fine linen and purple to ſilver rings and pillars of marble: [g] the beds *were of* gold and ſilver, upon a pavement ‖ of red, and blue, and white, and black, marble.

‖ Or, *violet.*
[g] See ch. 7. 8. Ezek. 23. 41. Amos 2. 8. & 6. 4.

7 And they gave *them* drink in veſſels of gold, (the veſſels being diverſe one from another,) and † royal wine in abundance, † according to the ſtate of the king.

‖ Or, *of porphyre, and marble, and alabaſter, and ſtone of blue colour.*
† Heb. *wine of the kingdom.*
† Heb. *according to the hand of the king.*

8 And the drinking *was* according to the law; none did compel: for ſo the king had appointed to all the officers of his houſe, that they ſhould do according to every man's pleaſure.

9 Alſo Vaſhti the queen made a feaſt for the women *in* the royal houſe which *belonged* to king Ahaſuerus.

[h] 2 Sam. 13. 28.

10 ¶ On the ſeventh day, when [h] the heart of the king was merry with wine, he commanded Mehuman, Biztha, [i] Harbona, Bigtha, and Abagtha, Zethar, and Carcas, the ſeven ‖ chamberlains that ſerved in the preſence of Ahaſuerus the king,

[i] ch. 7. 9.
‖ Or, *eunuchs.*

11 To bring Vaſhti the queen before the king with the crown royal, to ſhew the people and the princes her beauty: for ſhe *was* † fair to look on.

† Heb. *good of countenance.*

12 But the queen Vaſhti refuſed to come at the king's commandment † by *his* chamberlains: therefore was the king very wroth, and his anger burned in him.

Before CHRIST cir. 519.
† Heb. *which was by the hand of his eunuchs.*

13 ¶ Then the king ſaid to the [k] wiſe men, [l] which knew the times, (for ſo *was* the king's manner toward all that knew law and judgment:

[k] Jer. 10. 7. Dan. 2. 12. Mat. 2. 1.
[l] 1 Chron. 12. 32.

14 And the next unto him *was* Carſhena, Shethar, Admatha, Tarſhiſh, Meres, Marſena, *and* Memucan, the [m] ſeven princes of Perſia and Media, [n] which ſaw the king's face, *and* which ſat the firſt in the kingdom;)

[m] Ezra 7. 14.
[n] 2 Kings 25. 19.

15 † What ſhall we do unto the queen Vaſhti according to law, becauſe ſhe hath not performed the commandment of the king Ahaſuerus by the chamberlains?

† Heb. *What to do.*

16 And Memucan anſwered before the king and the princes, Vaſhti the queen hath not done wrong to the king only, but alſo to all the princes, and to all the people that *are* in all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus.

17 For *this* deed of the queen ſhall come abroad unto all women, ſo that they ſhall [o] deſpiſe their huſbands in their eyes, when it ſhall be reported, The king Ahaſuerus commanded Vaſhti the queen to be brought in before him, but ſhe came not.

[o] Eph. 5. 33.

18 *Likewiſe* ſhall the ladies of Perſia and Media ſay this day unto all the king's princes, which have heard of the deed of the queen. Thus *ſhall there ariſe* too much contempt and wrath.

† Heb. *If it be good with the king.*

19 † If it pleaſe the king, let there go a royal commandment † from him, and let it be written among the laws of the Perſians and the Medes, † that it be not altered, That Vaſhti come no more before king Ahaſuerus; and let the king give her royal eſtate † unto another that is better than ſhe.

† Heb. *from before him.*
† Heb. *that it paſs not away,* ch. 8. 8. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.
† Heb. *unto her companion.*

20 And when the king's decree which he ſhall make ſhall be publiſhed throughout all his empire, (for it is great,) all the wives ſhall [p] give to their huſbands honour, both to great and ſmall.

[p] Eph. 5. 33. Col. 3. 18. 1 Pet. 3. 1.

21 And the ſaying † pleaſed the king and the princes; and the king did according to the word of Memucan:

† Heb. *was good in the eyes of the king.*
[q] ch. 8. 9.

22 For he ſent letters into all the king's provinces, [q] into every province according to the writing thereof, and to every people after their language, that every man ſhould [r] bear rule in his own houſe, and † that *it* ſhould be publiſhed according to the language of every people.

[r] Eph. 5. 22, 23, 24. 1 Tim. 2. 12.
† Heb. *that one ſhould publiſh it according to the language of his people.*

CHAP. II.

Before CHRIST 518.

1 *By advice of his servants Ahasuerus appointeth the fair virgins of his kingdom to be assembled in order to choose out a queen.* 5 *Esther brought up by Mordecai.* 8 *She is preferred by Hegai keeper of the women before all the other virgins, but by Mordecai's directions telleth not her kindred.* 12 *The manner of purification and going in unto the king.* 15 *Esther pleaseth him, and is made queen.* 21 *Mordecai discovereth a plot against the king's life, which service is registered in the chronicles of the kingdom.*

AFTER these things, when the wrath of king Ahasuerus was appeased, he remembered Vashti, and what she had done, and [a] what was decreed against her.

[a] ch. 1. 19, 20.

2 Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, Let there be fair young virgins sought for the king:

3 And let the king appoint officers in all the provinces of his kingdom, that they may gather together all the fair young virgins unto Shushan the palace, to the house of the women, † unto the custody of ‖ Hege the king's chamberlain, keeper of the women; and let their things for purification be given *them:*

† Heb. *unto the hand.* ‖ Or, *Hegai*, ver. 8.

4 And let the maiden which pleaseth the king be queen instead of Vashti. And the thing pleased the king; and he did so.

5 ¶ *Now* in Shushan the palace there was a certain Jew, whose name *was* Mordecai, the son of Jair, the son of Shimei, the son of Kish, a Benjamite;

[b] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10, 20. Jer. 24. 1. ‖ Or, *Jeboiachin*, 2 Kings 24. 6.

6 [b] Who had been carried away from Jerusalem with the captivity which had been carried away with ‖ Jeconiah king of Judah, whom Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon had carried away.

† Heb. *nourished.* Eph. 6. 4. [c] ver. 15. † Heb. *fair of form, and good of countenance.* [d] ver. 3.

7 And he † brought up Hadassah, that *is*, Esther, [c] his uncle's daughter: for she had neither father nor mother, and the maid *was* † fair and beautiful; whom Mordecai, when her father and mother were dead, took for his own daughter.

8 ¶ So it came to pass, when the king's commandment and his decree was heard, and when many maidens were [d] gathered together unto Shushan the palace, to the custody of Hegai, that Esther was brought also unto the king's house, to the custody of Hegai, keeper of the women.

9 And the maiden pleased him, and she obtained kindness of him; and he speedily gave her her [e] things for purification, with † such things as belonged to her, and seven maidens, *which were* meet to be given her, out of the king's house: and † he preferred her and her maids unto the best *place* of the house of the women.

[e] ver. 3, 12. † Heb. *her portions.* † Heb. *he changed her.*

10 [f] Esther had not shewed her people nor her kindred: for Mordecai had charged her that she should not shew *it*.

Before CHRIST 518. [f] ver. 20.

11 And Mordecai walked every day before the court of the women's house, † to know how Esther did, and what should become of her.

† Heb. *to know the peace.*

12 ¶ Now when every maid's turn was come to go in to king Ahasuerus, after that she had been twelve months, according to the manner of the women, (for so were the days of their purifications accomplished, *to wit*, six months with oil of myrrh, and six months with sweet odours, and with *other* things for the purifying of the women;)

cir. 515.

13 Then thus came *every* maiden unto the king; whatsoever she desired was given her to go with her out of the house of the women unto the king's house.

14 In the evening she went, and on the morrow she returned into the second house of the women, to the custody of Shaashgaz, the king's chamberlain, which kept the concubines: she came in unto the king no more, except the king delighted in her, and that she were called by name.

15 ¶ Now when the turn of Esther, [g] the daughter of Abihail the uncle of Mordecai, who had taken her for his daughter, was come to go in unto the king, she required nothing but what Hegai the king's chamberlain, the keeper of the women, appointed. And Esther obtained favour in the sight of all them that looked upon her.

cir. 515. [g] ver. 7.

16 So Esther was taken unto king Ahasuerus into his house royal in the tenth month, which *is* the month Tebeth, in the seventh year of his reign.

17 And the king loved Esther above all the women, and she obtained grace and ‖ favour † in his sight more than all the virgins; so that he set the royal crown upon her head, and made her queen instead of Vashti.

‖ Or, *kindness.* † Heb. *before him.*

18 Then the king [h] made a great feast unto all his princes and his servants, *even* Esther's feast; and he made a † release to the provinces, and gave gifts, according to the state of the king.

cir. 514. [h] ch. 1. 3. † Heb. *rest.*

19 And when the virgins were gathered together the second time, then Mordecai sat [i] in the king's gate.

[i] ver. 21. ch. 3. 2.

20 [k] Esther had not *yet* shewed her kindred nor her people; as Mordecai had charged her: for Esther did the commandment of Mordecai, like as when she was brought up with him.

[k] ver. 10.

21 ¶ [l] In those days, while Mordecai sat in the king's gate, two of the king's cham-

[l] See Esth. 12. 1.

berlains, ‖ Bigthan and Teresh, of those which kept † the door, were wroth, and sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

22 And the thing was known to Mordecai, [m] who told *it* unto Esther the queen; and Esther certified the king *thereof* in Mordecai's name.

23 And when inquisition was made of the matter, it was found out; therefore they were both hanged on a tree: and it [n] was written in the book of the chronicles before the king.

CHAP. III.

1 *Haman, advanced by the king, hath great respect paid him by all but Mordecai, on whose account he seeketh revenge upon the whole Jewish nation.* 7 *He casteth lots to fix the time for executing his purposes.* 8 *By calumniating the Jews he obtaineth a commission from the king to extirpate them.*

AFTER these things did king Ahasuerus promote [a] Haman the son of Hammedatha the [b] Agagite, and advanced him, and set his seat above all the princes that *were* with him.

2 And all the king's servants, that *were* [c] in the king's gate, bowed, and reverenced Haman: for the king had so commanded concerning him. But Mordecai [d] bowed not, nor did *him* reverence.

3 Then the king's servants, which *were* in the king's gate, said unto Mordecai, Why transgressest thou the [e] king's commandment?

4 Now it came to pass, when they spake daily unto him, and he hearkened not unto them, that they told Haman, to see whether Mordecai's matters would stand: for he had told them that he *was* a Jew.

5 And when Haman saw that Mordecai [f] bowed not, nor did him reverence, then was Haman [g] full of wrath.

6 And he thought scorn to lay hands on Mordecai alone; for they had shewed him the people of Mordecai: wherefore Haman [h] sought to destroy all the Jews that *were* throughout the whole kingdom of Ahasuerus, *even* the people of Mordecai.

7 ¶ In the first month, that *is*, the month Nisan, in the twelfth year of king Ahasuerus, [i] they cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, before Haman from day to day, and from month to month, *to* the twelfth *month*, that *is*, the month Adar.

8 ¶ And Haman said unto king Ahasuerus, There is a certain people scattered abroad and dispersed among the people in all the provinces of thy kingdom; and [k] their laws *are* diverse from all people; neither keep they the king's laws: therefore it *is* not † for the king's profit to suffer them.

9 If it please the king, let it be written † that they may be destroyed: and I will † pay ten thousand talents of silver to the hands of those that have the charge of the business, to bring *it* into the king's treasuries.

10 And the king [l] took [m] his ring from his hand, and gave it unto Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, the Jews' ‖ enemy.

11 And the king said unto Haman, The silver *is* given to thee, the people also, to do with them as it seemeth good to thee.

12 [n] Then were the king's ‖ scribes called on the thirteenth day of the first month, and there was written according to all that Haman had commanded unto the king's lieutenants, and to the governors that *were* over every province, and to the rulers of every people of every province [o] according to the writing thereof, and *to* every people after their language; [p] in the name of king Ahasuerus was it written, and sealed with the king's ring.

13 And the letters were [q] sent by posts into all the king's provinces, to destroy, to kill, and to cause to perish, all Jews, both young and old, little children and women, [r] in one day, *even* upon [s] the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar, and [t] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey.

14 [u] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province was published unto all people, that they should be ready against that day.

15 The posts went out, being hastened by the king's commandment, and the decree was given in Shushan the palace. And the king and Haman sat down to drink; but [x] the city Shushan was perplexed.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The great mourning of Mordecai and the Jews.* 4 *Esther sendeth to Mordecai to enquire the reason, is informed thereof, and advised by him to intercede with the king for the nation.* 10 *She at first excuseth herself, but being admonished of the consequences by Mordecai,* 15 *appointeth a fast, and undertaketh the suit.*

WHEN Mordecai perceived all that was done, Mordecai [a] rent his clothes, and put on sackcloth [b] with ashes, and went out into the midst of the city, and [c] cried with a loud and a bitter cry;

2 And came even before the king's gate: for none *might* enter into the king's gate clothed with sackcloth.

3 And in every province, whithersoever

Before CHRIST cir. 514.
‖ Or, *Bigthana*, ch. 6. 2.
† Heb. *the threshold.*
[m] ch. 6. 2.
[n] ch. 6. 1.
cir. 510.
[a] See Esth. 16. 10, 11.
[b] Numb. 24. 7. 1 Sam. 15. 8.
[c] ch. 2. 19.
[d] ver. 5. Ps. 15. 4. Esth. 13. 12.
[e] ver. 2.
[f] ver. 2. ch. 5. 9.
[g] Dan. 3. 19.
[h] Ps. 83. 4.
510.
[i] ch. 9. 24.
[k] Ezra 4. 13. Acts 16. 20.
Before CHRIST 510.
† Heb. *meet*, or, *equal.*
† Heb. *to destroy them.*
† Heb. *weigh.*
[l] Gen. 41. 42.
[m] ch. 8. 2, 8.
‖ Or, *oppressor.* ch. 7. 6.
[n] ch. 8. 9.
‖ Or, *secretaries.*
[o] ch. 1. 22. & 8. 9.
[p] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 8. 8, 10.
[q] ch. 8. 10.
[r] ch. 8. 12, &c.
[s] 2 Mac. 15. 36.
[t] ch. 8. 11.
[u] ch. 8. 13, 14.
[x] See ch. 8. 15. Prov. 29. 2.
cir. 510.
[a] 2 Sam. 3. 31.
[b] Josh. 7. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.
[c] Gen. 27. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 510. the king's commandment and his decree came, *there was* great mourning among the Jews, and fasting, and weeping, and wailing; and † many lay in sackcloth and ashes.

† Heb. *sackcloth and ashes were laid under many,* Isai. 58. 5. Dan. 9. 3.

4 ¶ So Esther's maids and her † chamberlains came and told *it* her. Then was the queen exceedingly grieved; and she sent raiment to clothe Mordecai, and to take away his sackcloth from him: but he received *it* not.

† Heb. *eunuchs.*

5 Then called Esther for Hatach, *one* of the king's chamberlains, † whom he had appointed to attend upon her, and gave him a commandment to Mordecai, to know what it *was*, and why it *was*.

† Heb. *whom he had set before her.*

6 So Hatach went forth to Mordecai unto the street of the city, which *was* before the king's gate.

7 And Mordecai told him of all that had [d] happened unto him, and of [d] the sum of the money that Haman had promised to pay to the king's treasuries for the Jews, to destroy them.

[d] ch. 3. 9.

[e] ch. 3. 14, 15. 8 Also he gave him [e] the copy of the writing of the decree that was given at Shushan to destroy them, to shew *it* unto Esther, and to declare *it* unto her, and to charge her that she should go in unto the king, to make supplication unto him, and to make request before him for her people.

9 And Hatach came and told Esther the words of Mordecai.

10 ¶ Again Esther spake unto Hatach, and gave him commandment unto Mordecai;

11 All the king's servants, and the people of the king's provinces, do know, that whosoever, whether man or woman, shall come [f] unto the king into [f] the inner court, who is [g] not called, [g] *there is* one law of his to put [h] *him* to death, except such [h] to whom the king shall hold out the golden sceptre, that he may live: but I have not been called to come in unto the king these thirty days.

[f] ch. 5. 1.
[g] Dan. 2. 9.
[h] ch. 5. 2. & 8. 4.

12 And they told to Mordecai Esther's words.

13 Then Mordecai commanded to answer Esther, Think not with thyself that thou shalt escape in the king's house, more than all the Jews.

14 For if thou altogether holdest thy peace at this time, *then* shall there † enlargement and deliverance arise to the Jews from another place; but thou and thy father's house shall be destroyed: and who knoweth whether thou art come to the kingdom for *such* a time as this?

† Heb. *respiration.* Job 9. 18.

15 ¶ Then Esther bade *them* return Mordecai *this answer*,

16 Go, gather together all the Jews that are † present in Shushan, and fast ye for me, and neither eat nor drink [i] three days, night or day: I also and my maidens will fast likewise; and so will I go in unto the king, which *is* not according to the law: [k] and if I perish, I perish.

Before CHRIST 510.
† Heb. *found.*
[i] See ch. 5. 1.
[k] See Gen. 43. 14.

17 So Mordecai † went his way, and did according to all that Esther had commanded him.

† Heb. *passed.*

CHAP. V.

1 *Esther, venturing to appear uncalled before the king in the inner court, is graciously received, and promised the grant of her request: she inviteth the king and Haman to a banquet.* 6 *Being encouraged by the king to name her suit, she inviteth him and Haman to another banquet the next day.* 9 *Haman, though proud of the distinctions shewn him, repineth at and complaineth to his friends of Mordecai's neglect.* 14 *By the advice of his wife and friends he prepareth for him a gallows.*

NOW it came to pass [a] on the third day, that Esther put on *her* royal *apparel*, and stood in [b] the inner court of the king's house, over against the king's house: and the king sat upon his royal throne in the royal house, over against the gate of the house.

[a] See ch. 4. 16.
[b] See ch. 4. 11. & ch. 6. 4.

2 And it was so, when the king saw Esther the queen standing in the court, *that* [c] she obtained favour in his sight: and [d] the king held out to Esther the golden sceptre that *was* in his hand. So Esther drew near, and touched the top of the sceptre.

[c] See Esth. 15. 7, 8. Prov. 21. 1.
[d] ch. 4. 11. & 8. 4.

3 Then said the king unto her, What wilt thou, queen Esther? and what *is* thy request? [e] it shall be even given thee to the half of the kingdom.

[e] So Mark 6. 23.

4 And Esther answered, If *it seem* good unto the king, let the king and Haman come this day unto the banquet that I have prepared for him.

5 Then the king said, Cause Haman to make haste, that he may do as Esther hath said. So the king and Haman came to the banquet that Esther had prepared.

6 ¶ [f] And the king said unto Esther at the banquet of wine, [g] What *is* thy petition? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? even to the half of the kingdom it shall be performed.

[f] ch. 7. 2.
[g] ch. 9. 12.

7 Then answered Esther, and said, My petition and my request *is*;

8 If I have found favour in the sight of the king, and if it please the king to grant my petition, and † to perform my request, let the king and Haman come to the banquet that I shall prepare for them, and I will do to morrow as the king hath said.

† Heb. *to do.*

9 ¶ Then went Haman forth that day

Before CHRIST cir. 510.
joyful and with a glad heart: but when
[h] ch. 3. 5. Haman saw Mordecai in the king's gate, [h] that he stood not up, nor moved for him, he was full of indignation against Mordecai.

[i] So 2 Sam. 13. 22.
10 Nevertheless Haman [i] refrained himself: and when he came home, he sent and

† Heb. *caused to come.*
† called for his friends, and Zeresh his wife.

[k] ch. 9. 7, &c.
11 And Haman told them of the glory of his riches, and [k] the multitude of his children, and all *the things* wherein the king had promoted him, and how he had

[l] ch. 3. 1.
[l] advanced him above the princes and servants of the king.

12 Haman said moreover, Yea, Esther the queen did let no man come in with the king unto the banquet that she had prepared but myself; and to morrow am I invited unto her also with the king.

13 Yet all this availeth me nothing, so long as I see Mordecai the Jew sitting at the king's gate.

14 ¶ Then said Zeresh his wife and all

† Heb. *tree.*
his friends unto him, Let a † [m] gallows be

[m] ch. 7. 9.
made of fifty cubits high, and to morrow

[n] ch. 6. 4.
[n] speak thou unto the king that Mordecai may be hanged thereon: then go thou in merrily with the king unto the banquet. And the thing pleased Haman; and he

[o] ch. 7. 10.
caused [o] the gallows to be made.

CHAP. VI.

1 Ahasuerus, hearing read in the chronicles the good service done by Mordecai, thinketh how to reward him. 4 Haman, coming to sue that Mordecai might be hanged, becometh himself the instrument of doing him honour. 12 Complaining of his misfortune, his friends foretell him of his fall.

† Heb. *the king's sleep fled away.*
ON that night † could not the king sleep,

[a] ch. 2. 23
and he commanded to bring [a] the book of records of the chronicles; and they were read before the king.

‖ Or, *Bigthan*, ch. 2. 21.
2 And it was found written, that Mordecai had told of ‖ Bigthana and Teresh,

† Heb. *threshold.*
two of the king's chamberlains, the keepers of the † door, who sought to lay hand on the king Ahasuerus.

3 And the king said, What honour and dignity hath been done to Mordecai for this? Then said the king's servants that ministered unto him, There is nothing done for him.

[b] See ch. 5. 1.
4 ¶ And the king said, Who *is* in the court? Now Haman was come into [b] the

[c] ch. 5. 14.
outward court of the king's house, [c] to speak unto the king to hang Mordecai on the gallows that he had prepared for him.

5 And the king's servants said unto him, Behold, Haman standeth in the court. And the king said, Let him come in.

6 So Haman came in. And the king said unto him, What shall be done unto the man † whom the king delighteth to honour? Now Haman thought in his heart, To whom would the king delight to do honour more than to myself?

Before CHRIST cir. 510.
† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*

7 And Haman answered the king, For the man † whom the king delighteth to honour,

† Heb. *in whose honour the king delighteth.*
8 † Let the royal apparel be brought † which the king *useth* to wear, and [d] the horse that the king rideth upon, and the crown royal which is set upon his head:

† Heb. *Let them bring the royal apparel.*
9 And let this apparel and horse be delivered to the hand of one of the king's most noble princes, that they may array the man *withal* whom the king delighteth to honour, and † bring him on horseback through the street of the city, [e] and proclaim before him, Thus shall it be done to the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

† Heb. *wherewith the king clotheth* himself.
[d] 1 Kings 1. 33.
† Heb. *cause him to ride.*
[e] Gen. 41. 43.

10 Then the king said to Haman, Make haste, *and* take the apparel and the horse, as thou hast said, and do even so to Mordecai the Jew, that sitteth at the king's gate: † let nothing fail of all that thou hast spoken.

† Heb. *suffer not a whit to fall.*
11 Then took Haman the apparel and the horse, and arrayed Mordecai, and brought him on horseback through the street of the city, and proclaimed before him, Thus shall it be done unto the man whom the king delighteth to honour.

12 ¶ And Mordecai came again to the king's gate. But Haman [f] hasted to his house mourning, [g] and having his head covered.

[f] 2 Chron. 26. 20.
[g] 2 Sam. 15. 30. Jer. 14. 3, 4.

13 And Haman told Zeresh his wife and all his friends every *thing* that had befallen him. Then said his wise men and Zeresh his wife unto him, If Mordecai *be* of the seed of the Jews, before whom thou hast begun to fall, thou shalt not prevail against him, but shalt surely fall before him.

14 And while they *were* yet talking with him, came the king's chamberlains, and hasted to bring Haman unto [h] the banquet that Esther had prepared.

[h] ch. 5. 8.

CHAP. VII.

1 Esther at the banquet maketh suit to the king for her own life, and for the life of her people. 5 Esther accuseth Haman. 7 The king in wrath, being told of the gallows prepared for Mordecai, causeth Haman to be hanged thereon.

† Heb. *to drink.*
SO the king and Haman came † to banquet with Esther the queen.

[a] ch. 5. 6.
2 And the king said again unto Esther on the second day [a] at the banquet of wine, What *is* thy petition, queen Esther? and it shall be granted thee: and what *is* thy request? and it shall be performed, *even* to the half of the kingdom.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

3 Then Esther the queen answered and said, If I have found favour in thy sight, O king, and if it please the king, let my life be given me at my petition, and my people at my request:

[b] ch. 3. 9. & 4. 7. † Heb. *that they should destroy, and kill, and cause to perish.*

4 For we are [b] sold, I and my people, † to be destroyed, to be slain, and to perish. But if we had been sold for bondmen and bondwomen, I had held my tongue, although the enemy could not countervail the king's damage.

† Heb. *whose heart hath filled him.* † Heb. *The man adversary.* ‖ Or, *at the presence of.*

5 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus answered and said unto Esther the queen, Who is he, and where is he, † that durst presume in his heart to do so?

6 And Esther said, † The adversary and enemy *is* this wicked Haman. Then Haman was afraid ‖ before the king and the queen.

7 ¶ And the king arising from the banquet of wine in his wrath *went* into the palace garden: and Haman stood up to make request for his life to Esther the queen; for he saw that there was evil determined against him by the king.

8 Then the king returned out of the palace garden into the place of the banquet of wine; and Haman was fallen upon [c] the bed whereon Esther *was*. Then said the king, Will he force the queen also † before me in the house? As the word went out of the king's mouth, they [d] covered Haman's face.

[c] ch. 1. 6. † Heb. *with me.* [d] Job 9. 24.

[e] ch. 1. 10. [f] ch. 5. 14. Ps. 7. 16. Prov. 11. 5, 6. † Heb. *tree.*

9 And [e] Harbonah, one of the chamberlains, said before the king, Behold also, [f] the † gallows fifty cubits high, which Haman had made for Mordecai, who had spoken good for the king, standeth in the house of Haman. Then the king said, Hang him thereon.

[g] Dan. 6. 24. Ps. 37. 35, 36.

10 So [g] they hanged Haman on the gallows that he had prepared for Mordecai. Then was the king's wrath pacified.

CHAP. VIII.

1 Esther having made known Mordecai's nearness of kin unto her, he is advanced in Haman's room. 3 Esther with tears maketh suit for the reversal of the letters gone forth against the Jews. 7 The king granteth authority to the Jews to stand upon their defence, and letters are issued out accordingly. 15 Mordecai's honours, and the joy of the Jews.

ON that day did the king Ahasuerus give the house of Haman the Jews' enemy unto Esther the queen. And Mordecai came before the king; for Esther had told [a] what he *was* unto her.

[a] ch. 2. 7. [b] ch. 3. 10.

2 And the king took off [b] his ring which he had taken from Haman, and gave it unto Mordecai. And Esther set Mordecai over the house of Haman.

Before CHRIST cir. 510.

3 ¶ And Esther spake yet again before the king, and fell down at his feet, † and besought him with tears to put away the mischief of Haman the Agagite, and his device that he had devised against the Jews.

† Heb. *and she wept, and besought him.*

4 Then [c] the king held out the golden sceptre toward Esther. So Esther arose, and stood before the king,

[c] ch. 4. 11. & 5. 2.

5 And said, If it please the king, and if I have found favour in his sight, and the thing *seem* right before the king, and I *be* pleasing in his eyes, let it be written to reverse † the letters devised by Haman the son of Hammedatha the Agagite, ‖ which he wrote to destroy the Jews which *are* in all the king's provinces:

† Heb. *the device.* ‖ Or, *who wrote.*

6 For how can I † endure to see [d] the evil that shall come unto my people? or how can I endure to see the destruction of my kindred?

† Heb. *be able that I may see.* [d] ch. 7. 4. Neh. 2. 3.

7 ¶ Then the king Ahasuerus said unto Esther the queen and to Mordecai the Jew, Behold, [e] I have given Esther the house of Haman, and him they have hanged upon the gallows, because he laid his hand upon the Jews.

[e] ver. 1. Prov. 13. 22.

8 Write ye also for the Jews, as it liketh you, in the king's name, and seal *it* with the king's ring: for the writing which is written in the king's name, and sealed with the king's ring, [f] may no man reverse.

[f] See ch. 1. 19. Dan. 6. 8, 12, 15.

9 [g] Then were the king's scribes called at that time in the third month, that *is*, the month Sivan, on the three and twentieth *day* thereof; and it was written according to all that Mordecai commanded unto the Jews, and to the lieutenants, and the deputies and rulers of the provinces which *are* [h] from India unto Ethiopia, an hundred twenty and seven provinces, unto every province [i] according to the writing thereof, and unto every people after their language, and to the Jews according to their writing, and according to their language.

[g] ch. 3. 12. [h] ch. 1. 1. [i] ch. 1. 22. & 3. 12.

10 [k] And he wrote in the king Ahasuerus' name, and sealed *it* with the king's ring, and sent letters by posts on horseback, *and* riders on mules, camels, *and* young dromedaries:

[k] 1 Kings 21. 8. ch. 3. 12, 13.

11 Wherein the king granted the Jews which *were* in every city to gather themselves together, and to stand for their life, to destroy, to slay, and to cause to perish, all the power of the people and province that would assault them, *both* little ones and women, and [l] *to take* the spoil of them for a prey,

[l] See ch. 9. 10, 15, 16.

12 [m] Upon one day in all the provinces

[m] ch. 3. 13, &c. & 9. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 510. of king Ahaſuerus, *namely*, upon the thirteenth *day* of the twelfth month, which *is* the month Adar.

[a] ch. 3. 14, 15. † Heb. *revealed.* 13 [a] The copy of the writing for a commandment to be given in every province *was* † publiſhed unto all people, and that the Jews ſhould be ready againſt that day to avenge themſelves on their enemies.

14 *So* the poſts that rode upon mules *and* camels went out, being haſtened and preſſed on by the king's commandment. And the decree was given at Shuſhan the palace.

15 ¶ And Mordecai went out from the preſence of the king in royal apparel of ‖ blue and white, and with a great crown of gold, and with a garment of fine linen and purple: and [e] the city of Shuſhan rejoiced and was glad.

¶ Or, *violet.* [e] See ch. 3. 15. Prov. 29. 2. [p] Pſ. 97. 11. [q] 1 Sam. 25. 8. ch. 9. 19, 22. [r] Pſ. 18. 43. [s] Gen. 35. 5. Exod. 15. 16. Deut. 2. 25. & 11. 25. ch. 9. 2. 16 The Jews had [p] light, and gladneſs, and joy, and honour.

17 And in every province, and in every city, whitherſoever the king's commandment and his decree came, the Jews had joy and gladneſs, a feaſt [q] and a good day. And many of the people of the land [r] became Jews; for [s] the fear of the Jews fell upon them.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The Jews, aſſiſted by the rulers through fear of Mordecai's power, ſlay their enemies, and the ten ſons of Haman among the reſt.* 12 *Ahaſuerus at the requeſt of Eſther granteth to the Jews at Shuſhan another day of ſlaughter, and cauſeth Haman's ſons to be hanged.* 20 *The two days of Purim are made anniverſary feſtivals in commemoration of this deliverance.*

cir. 509. [a] ch. 8. 12. [b] ch. 3. 13. NOW [a] in the twelfth month, that *is*, the month Adar, on the thirteenth day of the ſame, [b] when the king's commandment and his decree drew near to be put in execution, in the day that the enemies of the Jews hoped to have power over them, (though it was turned to the contrary, that the Jews [c] had rule over them that hated them;)

[c] 2 Sam. 22. 41. [d] ch. 8. 11. & ver. 16. 2 The Jews [d] gathered themſelves together in their cities throughout all the provinces of the king Ahaſuerus, to lay hand on ſuch as [e] ſought their hurt: and no man could withſtand them; for [f] the fear of them fell upon all people.

[e] Pſ. 71. 13, 24. [f] ch. 8. 17. † Heb. *thoſe which did the buſineſs that* belonged *to the king.* [g] 2 Sam. 3. 1. 1 Chron. 11. 9. Prov. 4. 18. 3 And all the rulers of the provinces, and the lieutenants, and the deputies, and † officers of the king, helped the Jews; becauſe the fear of Mordecai fell upon them.

4 For Mordecai *was* great in the king's houſe, and his fame went out throughout all the provinces: for this man Mordecai [g] waxed greater and greater.

5 Thus the Jews ſmote all their enemies with the ſtroke of the ſword, and ſlaughter, and deſtruction, and did † what they would unto thoſe that hated them.

Before CHRIST cir. 509. † Heb. *according to their will.*

6 And in Shuſhan the palace the Jews ſlew and deſtroyed five hundred men.

7 And Parſhandatha, and Dalphon, and Aſpatha,

8 And Poratha, and Adalia, and Aridatha,

9 And Parmaſhta, and Ariſai, and Aridai, and Vajezatha,

[h] ch. 5. 11. Job 18. 19. & 27. 13, 14, 15. Pſ. 21. 10. [i] See ch. 8. 11. † Heb. *came.* 10 [h] The ten ſons of Haman the ſon of Hammedatha, the enemy of the Jews, ſlew they; [i] but on the ſpoil laid they not their hand.

11 On that day the number of thoſe that were ſlain in Shuſhan the palace † was brought before the king.

12 ¶ And the king ſaid unto Eſther the queen, The Jews have ſlain and deſtroyed five hundred men in Shuſhan the palace, and the ten ſons of Haman; what have they done in the reſt of the king's provinces? now [k] what *is* thy petition? and it ſhall be granted thee: or what *is* thy requeſt further? and it ſhall be done.

[k] ch. 5. 6. & 7. 2. [l] ch. 8. 11. † Heb. *let men hang.* [m] 2 Sam. 21. 6, 9. 13 Then ſaid Eſther, If it pleaſe the king, let it be granted to the Jews which *are* in Shuſhan to do to morrow alſo [l] according unto this day's decree, and † let Haman's ten ſons [m] be hanged upon the gallows.

14 And the king commanded it ſo to be done: and the decree was given at Shuſhan; and they hanged Haman's ten ſons.

[n] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11. [o] ver. 10. 15 For the Jews that *were* in Shuſhan [n] gathered themſelves together on the fourteenth day alſo of the month Adar, and ſlew three hundred men at Shuſhan; [o] but on the prey they laid not their hand.

[p] ver. 2. & ch. 8. 11. [q] See ch. 8. 11. 16 But the other Jews that *were* in the king's provinces [p] gathered themſelves together, and ſtood for their lives, and had reſt from their enemies, and ſlew of their foes ſeventy and five thouſand, [q] but they laid not their hands on the prey,

509. † Heb. *in it.* 17 On the thirteenth day of the month Adar; and on the fourteenth day † of the ſame reſted they, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

[r] ver. 11, 15. 18 But the Jews that *were* at Shuſhan aſſembled together [r] on the thirteenth *day* thereof, and on the fourteenth thereof; and on the fifteenth *day* of the ſame they reſted, and made it a day of feaſting and gladneſs.

[s] Deut. 16. 11, 14. [t] ch. 8. 17. [u] ver. 22. Neh. 8. 10, 12. 19 Therefore the Jews of the villages, that dwelt in the unwalled towns, made the fourteenth day of the month Adar [s] *a day of* gladneſs and feaſting, [t] and a good day, and of [u] ſending portions one to another.

Before CHRIST cir. 509.

20 ¶ And Mordecai wrote these things, and sent letters unto all the Jews that *were* in all the provinces of the king Ahasuerus, *both* nigh and far,

21 To stablish *this* among them, that they should keep [x] the fourteenth day of the month Adar, and the fifteenth day of the same, yearly,

22 As the days wherein the Jews rested from their enemies, and the month which was [y] turned unto them from sorrow to joy, and from mourning into a good day: that they should make them days of feasting and joy, and of [z] sending portions one to another, and gifts to the poor.

23 And the Jews undertook to do as they had begun, and as Mordecai had written unto them;

24 Because Haman the son of Hammedatha, the Agagite, the enemy of all the Jews, [a] had devised against the Jews to destroy them, and had cast Pur, that *is*, the lot, to † consume them, and to destroy them;

25 But † [b] when *Esther* came before the king, he commanded by letters that his wicked device, which he devised against the Jews, should [c] return upon his own head, and that he and his sons should be hanged on the gallows.

26 Wherefore they called these days Purim after the name of ‖ Pur. Therefore for all the words of [d] this letter, and *of that* which they had seen concerning this matter, and which had come unto them,

27 The Jews ordained, and took upon them, and upon their seed, and upon all such as [e] joined themselves unto them, so as it should not † fail, that they would keep these two days according to their writing, and according to their *appointed* time every year;

28 And *that* these days *should be* remembered and kept throughout every generation, every family, every province, and every city; and *that* these days of Purim should not † fail from among the Jews, nor the memorial of them † perish from their seed.

29 Then Esther the queen, [f] the daughter of Abihail, and Mordecai the Jew, wrote with † all authority, to confirm this [g] second letter of Purim.

30 And he sent the letters unto all the Jews, to [h] the hundred twenty and seven provinces of the kingdom of Ahasuerus, *with* words of peace and truth,

31 To confirm these days of Purim in their times *appointed*, according as Mordecai the Jew and Esther the queen had enjoined them, and as they had decreed † for themselves and for their seed, the matters of [i] the fastings and their cry.

32 And the decree of Esther confirmed these matters of Purim; and it was written in the book.

CHAP. X.

1 *The greatness of Ahasuerus, and Mordecai's advancement under him.*

cir. 495.

AND the king Ahasuerus laid a tribute upon the land, and *upon* [a] the isles of the sea.

2 And all the acts of his power and of his might, and the declaration of the greatness of Mordecai, [b] whereunto the king † advanced him, *are* they not written in the book of the chronicles of the kings of Media and Persia?

3 For Mordecai the Jew *was* [c] next unto king Ahasuerus, and great among the Jews, and accepted of the multitude of his brethren, [d] seeking the wealth of his people, and speaking peace to all his seed.

---

† *Moses* is thought to have wrote the Book of *Job*, whilst among the *Midianites*, Before Christ cir. 1520.

† The Book of JOB.

CHAP. I.

1 *Job's uprightness, family, wealth, and religious concern for his children.* 6 *Satan appeareth before God, falsely accuseth Job, and obtaineth leave to tempt him.* 13 *Job, receiving successive accounts of the calamities that deprived him of all his substance and his children, in his mourning blesseth God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

THERE was a man [a] in the land of Uz, whose name *was* [b] Job; and that man was [c] perfect and upright, and one that [d] feared God, and eschewed evil.

2 And there were born unto him seven sons and three daughters.

3 His ‖ substance also was seven thousand sheep, and three thousand camels, and five hundred yoke of oxen, and five hundred she asses, and a very great ‖ household; so that this man was the greatest of all the † men of the east.

4 And his sons went and feasted *in their* houses, every one his day; and sent and called for their three sisters to eat and to drink with them.

5 And it was so, when the days of *their* feasting were gone about, that Job sent and

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Gen. 22. 20, 21. [b] Ezek. 14. 14. Jam. 5. 11. [c] Gen. 6. 9. & 17. 1. ch. 2. 3. [d] Prov. 8. 13. & 16. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
sanctified them, and rose up early in the morning, [c] and offered burnt offerings *according* to the number of them all: for Job said, It may be that my sons have sinned, and [f] cursed God in their hearts. Thus did Job † continually.

[c] Gen. 8. 20. ch. 42. 8.
[f] 1 Kings 21. 10, 13.
† Heb. *all the days.*

6 ¶ Now [g] there was a day [h] when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and † Satan came also † among them.

[g] ch. 2. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 22. 19. ch. 38. 7.

7 And the LORD said unto Satan, Whence comest thou? Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, From [i] going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

† Heb. *the adversary,*
[i] 1 Chron. 21. 1. Rev. 12. 9, 10.

8 And the LORD said unto Satan, † [k] Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [l] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil?

† Heb. *in the midst of them.*
[k] ch. 2. 2. Matth. 12. 43. 1 Pet. 5. 8.
[l] Job 1. 1.

9 Then Satan answered the LORD, and said, Doth Job fear God for nought?

† Heb. *Hast thou set thy heart on.*

10 [m] Hast not thou made an hedge about him, and about his house, and about all that he hath on every side? [n] thou hast blessed the work of his hands, and his ‖ substance is increased in the land.

[k] ch. 2. 3.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Ps. 34. 7. Isai. 5. 2.
[n] Ps. 128. 1, 2. Prov. 10. 22.
‖ Or, *cattle.*

11 [o] But put forth thine hand now, and touch all that he hath, † and he will [p] curse thee to thy face.

[o] ch. 2. 5. & 19. 21.
† Heb. *if he curse thee not to thy face.*
[p] Isai. 8. 21. Mal. 3. 13, 14.

12 And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, all that he hath *is* in thy † power; only upon himself put not forth thine hand. So Satan went forth from the presence of the LORD.

† Heb. *hand.*
Gen. 16. 6.

13 ¶ And there was a day [q] when his sons and his daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

[q] Eccles. 9. 12.

14 And there came a messenger unto Job, and said, The oxen were plowing, and the asses feeding beside them:

15 And the Sabeans fell *upon them,* and took them away; yea, they have slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

16 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, ‖ The fire of God is fallen from heaven, and hath burned up the sheep, and the servants, and consumed them; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

‖ Or, *A great fire.*

17 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, The Chaldeans made out three bands, and † fell upon the camels, and have carried them away, yea, and slain the servants with the edge of the sword; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *rushed.*

18 While he *was* yet speaking, there came also another, and said, [r] Thy sons and thy daughters *were* eating and drinking wine in their eldest brother's house:

[r] ver. 4, 13.

19 And, behold, there came a great wind † from the wilderness, and smote the four corners of the house, and it fell upon the young men, and they are dead; and I only am escaped alone to tell thee.

† Heb. *from aside, &c.*

20 Then Job arose, [s] and rent his ‖ mantle, and shaved his head, and [t] fell down upon the ground, and worshipped,

[s] Gen. 37. 29. Ezra 9. 3.
‖ Or, *robe.*
[t] 1 Pet. 5. 6.

21 And said, [u] Naked came I out of my mother's womb, and naked shall I return thither: the LORD [x] gave, and the LORD hath [y] taken away; [z] blessed be the name of the LORD.

[u] Ps. 49. 17. Eccles. 5. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
[x] Eccles. 5. 19. Jam. 1. 17.
[y] Mat. 20. 15.
[z] Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18.

22 [a] In all this Job sinned not, nor ‖ charged God foolishly.

[a] ch. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *attributed folly to God.*

CHAP. II.

1 Satan appeareth again before God, and is allowed to make farther trial of Job. 7 He smiteth him with sore boils from head to foot. 9 Job rebuketh his wife, who moved him to curse God. 11 Three of his friends visit him, and condole with him in silence.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
AGain [a] there was a day when the sons of God came to present themselves before the LORD, and Satan came also among them to present himself before the LORD.

[a] ch. 1. 6.

2 And the LORD said unto Satan, From whence comest thou? And [b] Satan answered the LORD, and said, From going to and fro in the earth, and from walking up and down in it.

[b] ch. 1. 7.

3 And the LORD said unto Satan, Hast thou considered my servant Job, that *there is* none like him in the earth, [c] a perfect and an upright man, one that feareth God, and escheweth evil? and still he [d] holdeth fast his integrity, although thou movedst me against him, † [e] to destroy him without cause.

[c] ch. 1. 1, 8.
[d] ch. 27. 5, 6.
† Heb. *to swallow him up.*
[e] ch. 9. 17.

4 And Satan answered the LORD, and said, Skin for skin, yea, all that a man hath will he give for his life.

5 [f] But put forth thine hand now, and touch his [g] bone and his flesh, and he will curse thee to thy face.

[f] ch. 1. 11.
[g] ch. 19. 20.

6 [h] And the LORD said unto Satan, Behold, he *is* in thine hand; ‖ but save his life.

[h] ch. 1. 12.
‖ Or, *only.*

7 ¶ So went Satan forth from the presence of the LORD, and smote Job with sore boils [i] from the sole of his foot unto his crown.

[i] Isai. 1. 6.

8 And he took him a potsherd to scrape himself withal; [k] and he sat down among the ashes.

[k] 2 Sam. 13. 19. ch. 42. 6. Ezek. 27. 30.

9 ¶ Then said his wife unto him, [l] Dost thou still [m] retain thine integrity? curse God, and die.

Mat. 11. 21.
[l] ch. 21. 15.
[m] ver. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 But he ſaid unto her, Thou ſpeakeſt as one of the fooliſh women ſpeaketh. What? [a] ſhall we receive good at the hand of God, and ſhall we not receive evil? [o] In all this did not Job [p] ſin with his lips.

11 ¶ Now when Job's three [q] friends heard of all this evil that was come upon him, they came every one from his own place; Eliphaz the [r] Temanite, and Bildad the [s] Shuhite, and Zophar the Naamathite: for they had made an appointment together to come [t] to mourn with him and to comfort him.

12 And when they lifted up their eyes afar off, and knew him not, they lifted up their voice, and wept; and they rent every one his mantle, and [u] ſprinkled duſt upon their heads toward heaven.

13 So they ſat down with him upon the ground [x] ſeven days and ſeven nights, and none ſpake a word unto him: for they ſaw that *his* grief was very great.

CHAP. III.

1 *Job curſeth the day of his birth,* 11 *and wiſheth he had never been rouſed out of the quiet ſleep of the grave:* 20 *he complaineth of life becauſe of his anguiſh.*

AFTER this opened Job his mouth, and curſed his day.

2 And Job † ſpake, and ſaid,

3 [a] Let the day periſh wherein I was born, and the night *in which* it was ſaid, There is a man child conceived.

4 Let that day be darkneſs; let not God regard it from above, neither let the light ſhine upon it.

5 Let darkneſs and [b] the ſhadow of death ‖ ſtain it; let a cloud dwell upon it; ‖ let the blackneſs of the day terrify it.

6 *As for* that night, let darkneſs ſeize upon it; ‖ let it not be joined unto the days of the year, let it not come into the number of the months.

7 Lo, let that night be ſolitary, let no joyful voice come therein.

8 Let them curſe it that curſe the day, [c] who are ready to raiſe up ‖ their mourning.

9 Let the ſtars of the twilight thereof be dark; let it look for light, but *have* none; neither let it ſee † the dawning of the day:

10 Becauſe it ſhut not up the doors of my *mother's* womb, nor hid ſorrow from mine eyes.

11 [d] Why died I not from the womb? *why* did I *not* give up the ghoſt when I came out of the belly?

12 [e] Why did the knees prevent me? or why the breaſts that I ſhould ſuck?

13 For now ſhould I have lain ſtill and been quiet, I ſhould have ſlept: then had I been at reſt,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

14 With kings and counſellers of the earth, which [f] built deſolate places for themſelves;

15 Or with princes that had gold, who filled their houſes with ſilver:

16 Or [g] as an hidden untimely birth I had not been; as infants *which* never ſaw light.

17 There the wicked ceaſe *from* troubling; and there the † weary be at reſt.

18 *There* the priſoners reſt together; [h] they hear not the voice of the oppreſſor.

19 The ſmall and great are there; and the ſervant *is* free from his maſter.

20 [i] Wherefore is light given to him that is in miſery, and life unto the [k] bitter *in* ſoul;

21 Which † [l] long for death, but it *cometh* not; and dig for it more than [m] for hid treaſures;

22 Which rejoice exceedingly, *and* are glad, when they can find the grave?

23 *Why is light given* to a man whoſe way is hid, [n] and whom God hath hedged in?

24 For my ſighing cometh † before I eat, and my roarings are poured out like the waters.

25 For † the thing which I greatly feared is come upon me, and that which I was afraid of is come unto me.

26 I was not in ſafety, neither had I reſt, neither was I quiet; yet trouble came.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job for want of religious truſt:* 7 *he remindeth him that God's judgments are not for the righteous, but for the wicked.* 12 *His fearful viſion, deſigned to humble the vain opinion of Man's excellency in the ſight of his Maker.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite anſwered and ſaid,

2 *If* we aſſay † to commune with thee, wilt thou be grieved? but † who can withhold himſelf from ſpeaking?

3 Behold, thou haſt inſtructed many, and thou [a] haſt ſtrengthened the weak hands.

4 Thy words have upholden him that was falling, and thou [b] haſt ſtrengthened † the feeble knees.

5 But now it is come upon thee, and thou fainteſt; it toucheth thee, and thou art troubled.

6 *Is* not *this* [c] thy fear, [d] thy confidence, thy hope, and the uprightneſs of thy ways?

7 Remember, I pray thee, [e] who *ever* periſhed, being innocent? or where were the righteous cut off?

8 Even as I have ſeen, [f] they that plow

---

[o] ch. 1. 22.
[p] Pſ. 39. 1.
[q] Prov. 17. 17.
[r] Gen. 36. 11. Jer. 49. 7.
[s] Gen. 25. 2.
[t] ch. 42. 11. Rom. 12. 15.
[u] Neh. 9. 1. Lam. 2. 10. Ezek. 27. 30.
[x] Gen. 50. 10.

† Heb. *anſwered.*
[a] ch. 10. 18, 19. Jer. 15. 10. & 20. 14.
[b] ch. 10. 21, 22. & 16. 16. & 28. 3. Pſ. 23. 4. & 44. 19. & 107. 10, 14. Jer. 13. 16. Amos 5. 8.
‖ Or, *challenge it.*
‖ Or, *let them terrify it, as thoſe* who have *a bitter day,* Amos 8. 10.
‖ Or, *let it not rejoice among the days.*
[c] Jer. 9. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *a leviathan.*
† Heb. *the eye lids of the morning,* ch. 41. 18.
[d] ch. 10. 18.
[e] Gen. 30. 3. Iſai. 66. 12.

[g] Pſ. 58. 8.
† Heb. *wearied in ſtrength.*
[h] ch. 39. 7.
[i] Jer. 20. 18.
[k] 1 Sam. 1. 10. 2 Kings 4. 27. Prov. 31. 6.
† Heb. *wait.*
[l] Rev. 9. 6.
[m] Prov. 2. 4.
[n] ch. 19. 8. Lam. 3. 7.
† Heb. *before my meat.*
† Heb. *I feared a fear, and it came upon me.*

† Heb. *a word.*
† Heb. *who can refrain from words?*
[a] Iſai. 35. 3.
[b] Iſai. 35. 3.
† Heb. *the bowing knees,* Hebr. 12. 12.
[c] ch. 1. 1.
[d] Prov. 3. 26.
[e] Pſ. 37. 25.
[f] Pſ. 7. 14. Prov. 22. 8. Hoſ. 10. 13. Gal. 6. 7, 8.

iniquity, and sow wickedness, reap the same.

9 By the blast of God they perish, and ‖ by the breath of his nostrils are they consumed.

10 The roaring of the lion, and the voice of the fierce lion, and [g] the teeth of the young lions, are broken.

11 [h] The old lion perisheth for lack of prey, and the stout lion's whelps are scattered abroad.

12 Now a thing was † secretly brought to me, and mine ear received a little thereof.

13 [i] In thoughts from the visions of the night, when deep sleep falleth on men,

14 Fear † came upon me, and [k] trembling, which made † all my bones to shake.

15 Then a spirit passed before my face; the hair of my flesh stood up:

16 It stood still, but I could not discern the form thereof: an image *was* before mine eyes, ‖ *there was* silence, and I heard a voice, *saying*,

17 [l] Shall mortal man be more just than God? shall a man be more pure than his maker?

18 Behold, he [m] put no trust in his servants; ‖ and his angels he charged with folly:

19 [n] How much less *in* them that dwell in [o] houses of clay, whose foundation *is* in the dust, *which* are crushed before the moth?

20 [p] They are † destroyed from morning to evening: they perish for ever without any regarding *it*.

21 [q] Doth not their excellency *which is* in them go away? [r] they die, even without wisdom.

CHAP. V.

1 *Eliphaz proceedeth to shew that the end of the wicked is certain misery:* 6 *that Man is born to trouble:* 8 *that God should be sought to in time of affliction:* 17 *the happy end of God's correction.*

CALL now, if there be any that will answer thee; and to which of the saints wilt thou ‖ turn?

2 For wrath killeth the foolish man, and ‖ envy slayeth the silly one.

3 [a] I have seen the foolish taking root: but suddenly I cursed his habitation.

4 [b] His children are far from safety, and they are crushed in the gate, [c] neither *is there* any to deliver *them*.

5 Whose harvest the hungry eateth up, and taketh it even out of the thorns, and [d] the robber swalloweth up their substance.

6 Although ‖ affliction cometh not forth of the dust, neither doth trouble spring out of the ground;

7 Yet man is [e] born unto ‖ trouble, as † the sparks fly upward.

8 I would seek unto God, and unto God would I commit my cause:

9 [f] Which doeth great things † and unsearchable; marvellous things † without number:

10 [g] Who giveth rain upon the earth, and sendeth waters upon the † fields:

11 [h] To set up on high those that be low; that those which mourn may be exalted to safety.

12 [i] He disappointeth the devices of the crafty, so that their hands ‖ cannot perform *their* enterprise.

13 [k] He taketh the wise in their own craftiness: and the counsel of the froward is carried headlong.

14 [l] They ‖ meet with darkness in the daytime, and grope in the noonday as in the night.

15 But [m] he saveth the poor from the sword, from their mouth, and from the hand of the mighty.

16 [n] So the poor hath hope, and iniquity stoppeth her mouth.

17 [o] Behold, happy *is* the man whom God correcteth: therefore despise not thou the chastening of the Almighty:

18 [p] For he maketh sore, and bindeth up: he woundeth, and his hands make whole.

19 [q] He shall deliver thee in six troubles: yea, in seven [r] there shall no evil touch thee.

20 [s] In famine he shall redeem thee from death: and in war † from the power of the sword.

21 [t] Thou shalt be hid ‖ from the scourge of the tongue: neither shalt thou be afraid of destruction when it cometh.

22 At destruction and famine thou shalt laugh: [u] neither shalt thou be afraid of the beasts of the earth.

23 [x] For thou shalt be in league with the stones of the field: and the beasts of the field shall be at peace with thee.

24 And thou shalt know ‖ that thy tabernacle *shall be* in peace; and thou shalt visit thy habitation, and shalt not ‖ sin.

25 Thou shalt know also that [y] thy seed *shall be* ‖ great, and thine offspring [z] as the grass of the earth.

26 [a] Thou shalt come to *thy* grave in a full age, like as a shock of corn † cometh in in his season.

27 Lo this, we have [b] searched it, so it *is*; hear it, and know thou *it* † for thy good.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
‖ That is, *by his anger:* as Isai. 30. 33.
See Exod. 15. 8.
[g] ch. 1. 19. & 15. 30. Isai. 11. 4. 2 Thess. 2. 8.
[h] Ps. 58. 6.
[i] Ps. 34. 10.
† Heb. *by stealth.*
[l] ch. 33. 15.
† Heb. *met me.*
[k] Hab. 3. 16.
† Heb. *the multitude of my bones.*
‖ Or, *I heard a still voice.*
[l] ch. 9. 2.
[m] ch. 15. 15. & 25. 5. 2 Pet. 2. 4.
‖ Or, *nor in his angels,* in whom *he put light.*
[n] ch. 15. 16.
[o] 2 Cor. 4. 7. & 5. 1.
[p] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *beaten in pieces.*
[q] Ps. 39. 11. & 49. 14.
[r] ch. 36. 12.
‖ Or, *look.*
‖ Or, *indignation.*
[a] Ps. 37. 35, 36. Jer. 12. 2, 3.
[b] Ps. 119. 155. & 127. 5.
[c] Ps. 109. 12.
[d] ch. 18. 9.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[e] Gen. 3. 17, 18, 19. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *labour.*
† Heb. *the sons of the burning coal lift up to fly.*
[f] ch. 9. 10. & 37. 5. Ps. 40. 5. & 72. 18. & 145. 3. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *and there is no search.*
† Heb. *till there be no number.*
[g] ch. 28. 26. Ps. 65. 9, 10. & 147. 8. Jer. 5. 24. & 10. 13. & 51. 16. Acts 14. 17.
† Heb. *outplaces.*
[h] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Ps. 113. 7. 1 Neh. 4. 15. Ps. 33. 10. Isai. 8. 10.
‖ Or, *cannot perform any thing.*
[k] Ps. 9. 15. 1 Cor. 3. 19.
[l] Deut. 28. 29. Isai. 59. 10. Amos 8. 9.
‖ Or, *run into.*
[m] Ps. 35. 10.
[n] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Ps. 107. 42.
[o] Ps. 94. 12. Prov. 3. 11, 12. Hebr. 12. 5. Jam. 1. 12. Rev. 3. 19.
[p] Deut. 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 6. Isai. 30. 26. Hos. 6. 2.
[q] Ps. 34. 19. & 91. 3. Prov. 24. 16. 1 Cor. 10. 13.
[r] Ps. 91. 10.
[s] Ps. 33. 19. & 37. 19.
† Heb. *from the hands.*
[t] Ps. 31. 20.
‖ Or, *when the tongue scourgeth.*
[u] Isai. 11. 9. & 35. 9. & 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25.
[x] Ps. 91. 12. Hos. 2. 18.
‖ Or, *the peace is thy tabernacle.*
‖ Or, *err.*
[y] Ps. 112. 2.
‖ Or, *much.*
[z] Ps. 72. 16. Prov. 9. 11. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *ascendeth.*
[a] Ps. 111. 2.
† Heb. *for thyself.*
[b] Prov. 9. 1.

CHAP. VI.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Job sheweth that his complaints are not causeless:* 8 *he wisheth for death, wherein he is assured of comfort:* 14 *he reproveth his friends of unkindness.*

BUT Job answered and said,

2 Oh that my grief were throughly weighed, and my calamity † laid in the balances together!

† Heb. *lifted up.*

3 For now it would be heavier [a] than the sand of the sea: therefore ‖ my words are swallowed up.

[a] Prov. 27. 3.

‖ That is, *I want words to express my grief.*

4 [b] For the arrows of the Almighty *are* within me, the poison whereof drinketh up my spirit: [c] the terrors of God do set themselves in array against me.

[b] Pf. 38. 2.
[c] Pf. 88. 15, 16.

5 Doth the wild ass bray † when he hath grass? or loweth the ox over his fodder?

† Heb. *at grass.*

6 Can that which is unsavoury be eaten without salt? or is there *any* taste in the white of an egg?

7 The things *that* my soul refused to touch *are* as my sorrowful meat.

8 Oh that I might have my request; and that God would grant *me* † the thing that I long for!

† Heb. *my expectation.*

9 Even [d] that it would please God to destroy me; that he would let loose his hand, and cut me off!

[d] 1 Kings 19. 4.

10 Then should I yet have comfort; yea, I would harden myself in sorrow: let him not spare; for [e] I have not concealed the words of [f] the Holy One.

[e] Acts 20. 20.
[f] Lev. 19. 2. Isai. 57. 15. Hos. 11. 9.

11 What *is* my strength, that I should hope? and what *is* mine end, that I should prolong my life?

† Heb. *brasen.*

12 *Is* my strength the strength of stones? or *is* my flesh † of brass?

† Heb. *To him that melteth.*

13 *Is* not my help in me? and is wisdom driven quite from me?

14 † [g] To him that is afflicted pity *should be shewed* from his friend; but he forsaketh the fear of the Almighty.

[g] Prov. 17. 17.
[h] Pf. 38. 11. & 41. 9.
[i] Jer. 15. 18.

15 [h] My brethren have dealt deceitfully as a brook, *and* [i] as the stream of brooks they pass away;

† Heb. *they are cut off.*

16 Which are blackish by reason of the ice, *and* wherein the snow is hid:

† Heb. *in the heat thereof.*

17 What time they wax warm, † they vanish: † when it is hot, they are † consumed out of their place.

† Heb. *extinguished.*

18 The paths of their way are turned aside; they go to nothing, and perish.

19 The troops of [k] Tema looked, the companies of [l] Sheba waited for them.

[k] Gen. 25. 15.
[l] 1 Kings 10. 1. Pf. 72. 10. Ezek. 27. 22, 23.

20 They were [m] confounded because they had hoped; they came thither, and were ashamed.

[m] Jer. 14. 3.

‖ Or, *For now ye are like to them.* Heb. *to it.*

21 ‖ For now [n] ye are † nothing; ye see *my* casting down, and [o] are afraid.

[n] ch. 13. 4.

† Heb. *not.*

[o] Pf. 38. 11.

22 Did I say, Bring unto me? or, Give a reward for me of your substance?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

23 Or, Deliver me from the enemy's hand? or, Redeem me from the hand of the mighty?

24 Teach me, and I will hold my tongue: and cause me to understand wherein I have erred.

25 How forcible are right words! but what doth your arguing reprove?

26 Do ye imagine to reprove words, and the speeches of one that is desperate, *which are* as wind?

† Heb. *ye cause to fall upon.*

27 Yea, † ye overwhelm the fatherless, and ye [p] dig *a pit* for your friend.

[p] Pf. 57. 6.

† Heb. *before your face.*

28 Now therefore be content, look upon me; for *it is* † evident unto you if I lie.

[q] ch. 17. 10.

29 [q] Return, I pray you, let it not be iniquity; yea, return again, my righteousness *is* ‖ in it.

‖ That is, *in this matter.*

† Heb. *my palate.*

30 Is there iniquity in my tongue? cannot † my taste discern perverse things?

ch. 12. 11. & 34. 3.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Job excuseth his desire of death by representing the extreme restlessness of his condition:* 17 *he expostulateth with God for so severely visiting him.*

‖ Or, *a warfare.*

IS *there* not ‖ [a] an appointed time to man upon earth? *are not* his days also like the days of an hireling?

[a] ch. 14. 5, 13, 14. Pf. 39. 4.

† Heb. *gapeth after.*

2 As a servant † earnestly desireth the shadow, and as an hireling looketh for *the reward of* his work:

[b] See ch. 29. 2.

3 So am I made to possess [b] months of vanity, and wearisome nights are appointed to me.

[c] Deut. 28. 67. ch. 17. 12.

4 [c] When I lie down, I say, When shall I arise, and † the night be gone? and I am full of tossings to and fro unto the dawning of the day.

† Heb. *the evening be measured.*

5 My flesh is [d] clothed with worms and clods of dust; my skin is broken, and become loathsome.

[d] Isai. 14. 11.

6 [e] My days are swifter than a weaver's shuttle, and are spent without hope.

[e] ch. 9. 25. & 16. 22. & 17. 11. Pf. 90. 6. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Isai. 38. 12. & 40. 6. Jam. 4. 14.

7 O remember that [f] my life *is* wind: mine eye † shall no more ‖ see good.

[f] Pf. 78. 39. & 89. 47.

† Heb. *shall not return.*

‖ *To see*, that is, *to enjoy.*

8 [g] The eye of him that hath seen me shall see me no *more:* thine eyes *are* upon me, and ‖ I *am* not.

[g] ch. 20. 9.

‖ That is, *I can live no longer.*

9 *As* the cloud is consumed and vanisheth away: so [h] he that goeth down to the grave shall come up no *more.*

[h] 2 Sam. 12. 23.

10 He shall return no more to his house, [i] neither shall his place know him any more.

[i] ch. 8. 18. & 20. 9. Pf. 103. 16.

11 Therefore I will [k] not refrain my mouth; I will speak in the anguish of my spirit; I will [l] complain in the bitterness of my soul.

[k] Pf. 39. 1, 9. & 40. 9.
[l] 1 Sam. 1. 10. ch. 10. 1.

12 *Am* I a sea, or a whale, that thou settest a watch over me?

13 [m] When I say, My bed shall comfort

[m] ch. 9. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

me, my couch shall ease my complaint;
14 Then thou scarest me with dreams, and terrifiest me through visions:
15 So that my soul chooseth strangling, *and* death rather † than my life.
16 [a] I loath *it*; I would not live alway: [o] let me alone; for [p] my days *are* vanity.
17 [q] What *is* man, that thou shouldest magnify him? and that thou shouldest set thine heart upon him?
18 And *that* thou shouldest visit him every morning, *and* try him every moment?
19 How long wilt thou not depart from me, nor let me alone till I swallow down my spittle?
20 I have sinned; what shall I do unto thee, [r] O thou preserver of men? why [s] hast thou set me as a mark against thee, so that I am a burden to myself?
21 And why dost thou not pardon my transgression, and take away mine iniquity? for now shall I sleep in the dust; and thou shalt seek me in the morning, but I *shall* not *be*.

† Heb. *than my bones.*
[a] ch. 10. 1.
[o] ch. 10. 20. & 14. 6.
Ps. 39. 13.
[p] Ps. 62. 9.
[q] Ps. 8. 4. & 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
[r] Ps. 36. 6.
[s] ch. 16. 12. Ps. 21. 12. Lam. 3. 12.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Bildad sheweth God's justice in dealing with men according to their works:* 8 *he appealeth to antiquity to prove the certain destruction of the hypocrite:* 20 *he applieth the argument of God's just dealing to the case of Job.*

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,
2 How long wilt thou speak these *things?* and *how long shall* the words of thy mouth *be like* a strong wind?
3 [a] Doth God pervert judgment? or doth the Almighty pervert justice?
4 If [b] thy children have sinned against him, and he have cast them away † for their transgression;
5 [c] If thou wouldest seek unto God betimes, and make thy supplication to the Almighty;
6 If thou *wert* pure and upright; surely now he would awake for thee, and make the habitation of thy righteousness prosperous.
7 Though thy beginning was small, yet thy latter end should greatly increase.
8 [d] For enquire, I pray thee, of the former age, and prepare thyself to the search of their fathers:
9 (For [e] we *are but of* yesterday, and know † nothing, because our days upon earth *are* a shadow:)
10 Shall not they teach thee, *and* tell thee, and utter words out of their heart?
11 Can the rush grow up without mire? can the flag grow without water?
12 [f] Whilst it *is* yet in his greenness, *and* not cut down, it withereth before any *other* herb.

[a] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 34. 12, 17. Dan. 9. 14. Rom. 3. 5.
[b] ch. 1. 5, 18.
† Heb. *in the hand of their transgression.*
[c] ch. 5. 8. & 11. 13. & 22. 23, &c.
[d] Deut. 4. 32. & 32. 7. ch. 15. 18.
[e] Gen. 47. 9. 1 Chron. 29. 15. ch. 7. 6. Ps. 39. 5. & 102. 11. & 144. 4.
† Heb. *not.*
[f] Ps. 129. 6. Jer. 17. 6.

13 So *are* the paths of all that forget God; and the [g] hypocrite's hope shall perish:
14 Whose hope shall be cut off, and whose trust *shall be* † a spider's web.
15 [h] He shall lean upon his house, but it shall not stand: he shall hold it fast, but it shall not endure.
16 He *is* green before the sun, and his branch shooteth forth in his garden.
17 His roots are wrapped about the heap, *and* seeth the place of stones.
18 [i] If he destroy him from his place, then *it* shall deny him, *saying*, I have not seen thee.
19 Behold, this *is* the joy of his way, and [k] out of the earth shall others grow.
20 Behold, God will not cast away a perfect *man*, neither will he † help the evil doers:
21 Till he fill thy mouth with laughing, and thy lips with † rejoicing.
22 They that hate thee shall be [l] clothed with shame; and the dwelling place of the wicked † shall come to nought.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[g] ch. 11. 20. & 18. 14. & 27. 8. Ps. 112. 10. Prov. 10. 28.
† Heb. *a spider's house.* Isai. 59. 5, 6.
[h] ch. 27. 18.
[i] ch. 7. 10. & 20. 9. Ps. 37. 36.
[k] Ps. 113. 7.
† Heb. *take the ungodly by the hand.*
† Heb. *shouting for joy.*
[l] Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.
† Heb. *shall not be.*

CHAP. IX.

1 *Job acknowledgeth God's justice, wisdom, and power, against which there is no contending:* 14 *he disclaimeth all thought of justifying himself;* 20 *but insisteth that a man's innocency is not to be judged by the good or evil that befals him in this world:* 25 *he alledgeth his own misfortunes, but will not presume to dispute with the author of them, who is so much above him.*

THEN Job answered and said,
2 I know *it is* so of a truth: but how should [a] man be just ‖ with God?
3 If he will contend with him, he cannot answer him one of a thousand.
4 [b] *He is* wise in heart, and mighty in strength: who hath hardened *himself* against him, and hath prospered?
5 Which removeth the mountains, and they know not: which overturneth them in his anger.
6 Which [c] shaketh the earth out of her place, and [d] the pillars thereof tremble.
7 Which commandeth the sun, and it riseth not; and sealeth up the stars.
8 [e] Which alone spreadeth out the heavens, and treadeth upon the † waves of the sea.
9 [f] Which maketh † Arcturus, Orion, and Pleiades, and the chambers of the south.
10 [g] Which doeth great things past finding out; yea, and wonders without number.
11 [h] Lo, he goeth by me, and I see *him* not: he passeth on also, but I perceive him not.
12 [i] Behold, he taketh away, † who can

[a] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20.
‖ Or, *before God.*
[b] ch. 36. 5.
[c] Isai. 2. 19, 21. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Heb. 12. 26.
[d] ch. 26. 11.
[e] Gen. 1. 6. Ps. 104. 2, 3.
† Heb. *heights.*
[f] Gen. 1. 16. ch. 38. 31, &c. Amos 5. 8.
† Heb. *Ash, Cesil, and Cimah.*
[g] ch. 5. 9. Ps. 71. 15.
[h] ch. 23. 8, 9. & 35. 14. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.
† Heb. *who can turn him away?*
[i] ch. 11. 10.

hinder him? who will say unto him, What doest thou?

13 *If* God will not withdraw his anger, [k] the † proud helpers do stoop under him.

14 How much less shall I answer him, *and* choose out my words *to reason* with him?

15 [l] Whom, though I were righteous, *yet* would I not answer, *but* I would make supplication to my judge.

16 If I had called, and he had answered me; *yet* would I not believe that he had hearkened unto my voice.

17 For he breaketh me with a tempest, and multiplieth my wounds [m] without cause.

18 He will not suffer me to take my breath, but filleth me with bitterness.

19 If *I speak* of strength, lo, *he is* strong: and if of judgment, who shall set me a time *to plead?*

20 If I justify myself, mine own mouth shall condemn me: *if I say,* I *am* perfect, it shall also prove me perverse.

21 *Though* I *were* perfect, *yet* would I not know my soul: I would despise my life.

22 This *is* one *thing,* therefore I said *it,* [n] He destroyeth the perfect and the wicked.

23 If the scourge slay suddenly, he will laugh at the trial of the innocent.

24 The earth is given into the hand of the wicked: [o] he covereth the faces of the judges thereof; if not, where, *and* who *is* he?

25 Now [p] my days are swifter than a post: they flee away, they see no good.

26 They are passed away as the † ‖ swift ships: [q] as the eagle *that* hasteth to the prey.

27 [r] If I say, I will forget my complaint, I will leave off my heaviness, and comfort *myself:*

28 [s] I am afraid of all my sorrows, I know that thou [t] wilt not hold me innocent.

29 *If* I be wicked, why then labour I in vain?

30 [u] If I wash myself with snow water, and make my hands never so clean;

31 Yet shalt thou plunge me in the ditch, and mine own clothes shall ‖ abhor me.

32 For [x] *he is* not a man, as I *am, that* I should answer him, *and* we should come together in judgment.

33 [y] Neither is there † any ‖ daysman betwixt us, *that* might lay his hand upon us both.

34 [z] Let him take his rod away from me, and let not his fear terrify me:

35 *Then* would I speak, and not fear him; † but *it is* not so with me.

CHAP. X.

1 *Embittered by his sufferings Job taketh more liberty in expostulating with God.* 18 *he repineth at having been brought into being, and prayeth for a little respite from pain before his death.*

MY [a] soul is ‖ weary of my life; I will leave my complaint upon myself; [b] I will speak in the bitterness of my soul.

2 I will say unto God, Do not condemn me; shew me wherefore thou contendest with me.

3 *Is it* good unto thee that thou shouldest oppress, that thou shouldest despise † the work of thine hands, and shine upon the counsel of the wicked?

4 Hast thou eyes of flesh? or [c] seest thou as man seeth?

5 *Are* thy days as the days of man? *are* thy years as man's days,

6 That thou enquirest after mine iniquity, and searchest after my sin?

7 † [d] Thou knowest that I am not wicked; and *there is* none that can deliver out of thine hand.

8 [e] Thine hands † have made me and fashioned me together round about; yet thou dost destroy me.

9 Remember, I beseech thee, that [f] thou hast made me as the clay; and wilt thou bring me into dust again?

10 [g] Hast thou not poured me out as milk, and curdled me like cheese?

11 Thou hast clothed me with skin and flesh, and hast † fenced me with bones and sinews.

12 Thou hast granted me life and favour, and thy visitation hath preserved my spirit.

13 And these *things* hast thou hid in thine heart: I know that this *is* with thee.

14 If I sin, then [h] thou markest me, and thou wilt not acquit me from mine iniquity.

15 If I be wicked, [i] woe unto me; [k] and *if* I be righteous, *yet* will I not lift up my head. *I am* full of confusion; therefore [l] see thou mine affliction;

16 For it increaseth. [m] Thou huntest me as a fierce lion: and again thou shewest thyself marvellous upon me.

17 Thou renewest ‖ thy witnesses against me, and increasest thine indignation upon me; changes and war *are* against me.

18 [n] Wherefore then hast thou brought me forth out of the womb? Oh that I had given up the ghost, and no eye had seen me!

19 I should have been as though I had not been; I should have been carried from the womb to the grave.

20 [o] *Are* not my days few? [p] cease *then,*

---

[k] ch. 26. 12. Isai. 30. 7. † Heb. *helpers of pride,* or, *strength.*
[l] ch. 10. 15.
[m] ch. 2. 3. & 34. 6.
[n] Eccles. 9. 2, 3. Ezek. 21. 3.
[o] 2 Sam. 15. 30. & 19. 4. Jer. 14. 4.
[p] ch. 7. 6, 7. † Heb. *ships of desire.* ‖ Or, *or ships of Ebeh.*
[q] Hab. 1. 8.
[r] ch. 7. 13.
[s] Ps. 119. 120.
[t] Exod. 20. 7.
[u] Jer. 2. 22. ‖ Or, *make me to be abhorred.*
[x] Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19. Rom. 9. 20.
[y] ver. 19. 1 Sam. 2. 25. † Heb. *one that should argue.* ‖ Or, *umpire.*
[z] ch. 13. 20, 21, 22. & 33. 7. Ps. 39. 10. † Heb. *but I am not so with myself.*

[a] 1 Kings 19. 4. ch. 7. 16. Jonah 4. 3, 8.
[b] ch. 7. 11. ‖ Or, *cut off while I live.*
[c] 1 Sam. 16. 7. † Heb. *It is upon thy knowledge.*
[d] Ps. 139. 1, 2.
[e] Ps. 119. 73. † Heb. *took paint about me.*
[f] Gen. 2. 7. & 3. 19. Isai. 64. 8.
[g] Ps. 139. 14, 15, 16.
[h] Ps. 139. 1.
[i] Isai. 3. 11.
[k] ch. 9. 12, 15, 20, 21.
[l] Ps. 25. 18.
[m] Isai. 38. 13. Lam. 3. 10.
‖ That is, *thy plagues.* Ruth 1. 21.
[n] ch. 3. 11.
[o] See ch. 7. 6, 16. & 8. 9.
[p] Ps. 39. 5. Ps. 39. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

and [q] let me alone, that I may take comfort a little,

21 Before I go *whence* I shall not return, [r] *even* to the land of darkness [s] and the shadow of death;

22 A land of darkness, as darkness *itself*; *and* of the shadow of death, without any order, and *where* the light *is* as darkness.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Zophar sharply reproveth Job for justifying himself:* 7 *he sheweth that God's counsels are unsearchable;* 13 *and that repentance is the only sure way for him to recover lost happiness.*

THEN answered Zophar the Naamathite, and said,

2 Should not the multitude of words be answered? and should † a man full of talk be justified?

3 Should thy ‖ lies make men hold their peace? and when thou mockest, shall no man make thee ashamed?

4 For [a] thou hast said, My doctrine *is* pure, and I am clean in thine eyes.

5 But Oh that God would speak, and open his lips against thee;

6 And that he would shew thee the secrets of wisdom, that *they are* double to that which is! Know therefore that [b] God exacteth of thee *less* than thine iniquity *deserveth*.

7 [c] Canst thou by searching find out God? canst thou find out the Almighty unto perfection?

8 *It is* † as high as heaven; what canst thou do? deeper than hell; what canst thou know?

9 The measure thereof *is* longer than the earth, and broader than the sea.

10 [d] If he ‖ cut off, and shut up, or gather together, then † who can hinder him?

11 For [e] he knoweth vain men: he seeth wickedness also; will he not then consider *it*?

12 For † [f] vain man would be wise, though man be born *like* a wild ass's colt.

13 [g] If thou [h] prepare thine heart, and [i] stretch out thine hands toward him;

14 If iniquity *be* in thine hand, put it far away, and [k] let not wickedness dwell in thy tabernacles.

15 [l] For then shalt thou lift up thy face without spot; yea, thou shalt be stedfast, and shalt not fear:

16 Because thou shalt [m] forget *thy* misery, *and* remember *it* as waters *that* pass away:

17 And *thine* age † [n] shall be clearer than the noonday; thou shalt shine forth, thou shalt be as the morning.

18 And thou shalt be secure, because there is hope; yea, thou shalt dig *about thee, and* [o] thou shalt take thy rest in safety.

19 Also thou shalt lie down, and none shall make *thee* afraid; yea, many shall † make suit unto thee.

20 But [p] the eyes of the wicked shall fail, and † they shall not escape, and [q] their hope *shall be as* ‖ the giving up of the ghost.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Job censureth the arrogant pretensions of his friends to superior knowledge:* 6 *he sheweth that wicked men often prosper under the hand of God;* 13 *he acknowledgeth the divine wisdom and omnipotency.*

AND Job answered and said,

2 No doubt but ye *are* the people, and wisdom shall die with you.

3 But [a] I have † understanding as well as you; † I *am* not inferior to you: yea, † who knoweth not such things as these?

4 [b] I am *as* one mocked of his neighbour, who [c] calleth upon God, and he answereth him: the just upright *man is* laughed to scorn.

5 [d] He that is ready to slip with *his* feet *is as* a lamp despised in the thought of him that is at ease.

6 [e] The tabernacles of robbers prosper, and they that provoke God are secure; into whose hand God bringeth *abundantly*.

7 But ask now the beasts, and they shall teach thee; and the fowls of the air, and they shall tell thee:

8 Or speak to the earth, and it shall teach thee: and the fishes of the sea shall declare unto thee.

9 Who knoweth not in all these that the hand of the LORD hath wrought this?

10 [f] In whose hand *is* the ‖ soul of every living thing, and the breath of † all mankind.

11 [g] Doth not the ear try words? and the † mouth taste his meat?

12 [h] With the ancient *is* wisdom; and in length of days understanding.

13 ‖ [i] With him *is* wisdom and strength, he hath counsel and understanding.

14 Behold, [k] he breaketh down, and it cannot be built again: he [l] shutteth † up a man, and there can be no opening.

15 Behold, he [m] withholdeth the waters, and they dry up: also he [n] sendeth them out, and they overturn the earth.

16 [o] With him *is* strength and wisdom: the deceived and the deceiver *are* his.

17 He leadeth counsellers away spoiled, and [p] maketh the judges fools.

18 He looseth the bond of kings girdeth their loins with a girdle

---

† Heb. *a man of lips.*
‖ Or, *devices.*
[a] ch. 6. 10. & 10. 7.
[b] Ezra 9. 13.
[c] Eccles. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *the heights of heaven.*
[d] ch. 9. 12. & 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
‖ Or, *make a change.*
† Heb. *who can turn him away?*
ch. 9. 12.
[e] Ps. 10. 11, 14. & 35. 22. & 94. 11.
† Heb. *empty.*
[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. Eccles. 3. 18. Rom. 1. 22.
[g] ch. 5. 8. & 22. 21.
[h] 1 Sam. 7. 3. Ps. 78. 8.
[i] Ps. 88. 9. & 143. 6.
[k] Ps. 101. 3.
[l] See Gen. 4. 5, 6. ch. 22. 26. Ps. 119. 6. 1 John 3. 21.
[m] Isai. 65. 16.
† Heb. *shall arise above the noonday.*
[n] Ps. 37. 6. & 112. 4. Isai. 58. 8, 10.
[o] Lev. 26. 5, 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *intreat thy face,* Ps. 45. 12.
[p] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 65.
† Heb. *flight shall perish from them.*
[q] ch. 8. 14. & 18. 14. Prov. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *a puff of breath.*

[a] ch. 13. 2.
† Heb. *an heart.*
† Heb. *I fall not lower than you.*
† Heb. *with whom are not such as these?*
[b] ch. 16. 10. & 17. 2, 6. & 21. 3. & 30. 1.
[c] Ps. 91. 15.
[d] Prov. 14. 2.
[e] ch. 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 11, 12. & 92. 7. Jer. 12. 1. Mal. 3. 15.
[f] Numb. 16. 22. Dan. 5. 23. Acts 17. 28.
‖ Or, *life.*
† Heb. *all flesh of man.*
[g] ch. 34. 3.
† Heb. *palate,* ch. 6. 30.
[h] ch. 32. 7.
‖ That is, *with God.*
[i] ch. 9. 4. & 36. 5.
[k] ch. 11. 10.
[l] Isai. 22. 22. Rev. 3. 7.
† Heb. *upon.*
[m] 1 Kings 8. 35. & 17. 1.
[n] Gen. 7. 11, &c.
[o] ver.
[p]

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

19 He leadeth princes away ſpoiled, and overthroweth the mighty.

20 [q] He removeth away † the ſpeech of the truſty, and taketh away the underſtanding of the aged.

21 [r] He poureth contempt upon princes, and ‖ weakeneth the ſtrength of the mighty.

22 [s] He diſcovereth deep things out of darkneſs, and bringeth out to light the ſhadow of death.

23 [t] He increaſeth the nations, and deſtroyeth them: he enlargeth the nations, and † ſtraiteneth them *again*.

24 He taketh away the heart of the chief of the people of the earth, and [u] cauſeth them to wander in a wilderneſs *where there is* no way.

25 [x] They grope in the dark without light, and he maketh them to † [y] ſtagger like *a* drunken *man*.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of falſe reaſoning and partiality:* 14 *though unable to account for his own afflictions, he profeſſeth his confidence in God:* 20 *he intreateth to know his ſins, and the cauſe of his affliction.*

LO, mine eye hath ſeen all *this*, mine ear hath heard and underſtood it.

2 [a] What ye know, *the ſame* do I know alſo: I *am* not inferior unto you.

3 [b] Surely I would ſpeak to the Almighty, and I deſire to reaſon with God.

4 But ye *are* forgers of lies, [c] ye *are* all phyſicians of no value.

5 O that ye would altogether hold your peace; and [d] it ſhould be your wiſdom.

6 Hear now my reaſoning, and hearken to the pleadings of my lips.

7 [e] Will ye ſpeak wickedly for God? and talk deceitfully for him?

8 Will ye accept his perſon? will ye contend for God?

9 Is it good that he ſhould ſearch you out? or as one man mocketh another, do ye *ſo* mock him?

10 He will ſurely reprove you, if ye do ſecretly accept perſons.

11 Shall not his excellency make you afraid? and his dread fall upon you?

12 Your remembrances *are* like unto aſhes, your bodies to bodies of clay.

13 † Hold your peace, let me alone, that I may ſpeak, and let come on me what *will*.

14 Wherefore [f] do I take my fleſh in my teeth, and [g] put my life in mine hand?

15 [h] Though he ſlay me, yet will I truſt in him: [i] but I will † maintain mine own ways before him.

16 He alſo *ſhall be* my ſalvation: for an hypocrite ſhall not come before him.

17 Hear diligently my ſpeech, and my declaration with your ears.

18 Behold now, I have ordered *my* cauſe; I know that I ſhall be juſtified.

19 [k] Who *is* he *that* will plead with me? for now, if I hold my tongue, I ſhall give up the ghoſt.

20 [l] Only do not two *things* unto me: then will I not hide myſelf from thee.

21 [m] Withdraw thine hand far from me: and let not thy dread make me afraid.

22 Then call thou, and I will anſwer: or let me ſpeak, and anſwer thou me.

23 How many *are* mine iniquities and ſins? make me to know my tranſgreſſion and my ſin.

24 [n] Wherefore hideſt thou thy face, and [o] holdeſt me for thine enemy?

25 [p] Wilt thou break a leaf driven to and fro? and wilt thou purſue the dry ſtubble?

26 For thou writeſt bitter things againſt me, and [q] makeſt me to poſſeſs the iniquities of my youth.

27 [r] Thou putteſt my feet alſo in the ſtocks, and † lookeſt narrowly unto all my paths; thou ſetteſt a print upon the † heels of my feet.

28 And he, as a rotten thing, conſumeth, as a garment that is moth eaten.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *Job intreateth God's forbearance in reſpect of the ſhortneſs and troubles of life,* 5 *and of the certainty of death, which cutteth ſhort man's hope:* 13 *he wiſheth for ſome place of ſhelter, where to wait his appointed change:* 18 *all created beings are ſubject to corruption.*

MAN *that is* born of a woman *is* † of few days, and [a] full of trouble.

2 [b] He cometh forth like a flower, and is cut down: he fleeth alſo as a ſhadow, and continueth not.

3 And [c] doſt thou open thine eyes upon ſuch an one, and [d] bringeſt me into judgment with thee?

4 † Who [e] can bring a clean *thing* out of an unclean? not one.

5 [f] Seeing his days *are* determined, the number of his months *are* with thee, thou haſt appointed his bounds that he cannot paſs;

6 [g] Turn from him, that he may † reſt, till he ſhall accompliſh, [h] as an hireling, his day.

7 For there is hope of a tree, if it be cut down, [i] that it will ſprout again, and that the tender branch thereof will not ceaſe.

8 Though the root thereof wax old in the earth, and the ſtock thereof die in the ground;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[k] ch. 33. 6. Iſai. 50. 8.

[l] ch. 9. 34. & 33. 7.

[m] Pſ. 39. 10.

[n] Deut. 32. 20. Pſ. 13. 1. & 44. 24. & 88. 14. Iſai. 8. 17.

[o] Deut. 32. 42. Ruth 1. 21. ch. 16. 9. & 19. 11. & 33. 10. Lam. 2. 5.

[p] Iſai. 42. 3.

[q] ch. 20. 11. Pſ. 25. 7.

[r] ch. 33. 11.

† Heb. *obſerveſt.*

† Heb. *roots.*

† Heb. *ſhort of days.*

[a] ch. 5. 7. Eccleſ. 2. 23.

[b] ch. 8. 9. Pſ. 90. 5, 6, 9. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. & 144. 4. Iſai. 40. 6. James 1. 10, 11. & 4. 14. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

[c] Pſ. 144. 3.

[d] Pſ. 143. 2.

† Heb. *Who will give?*

[e] Gen. 5. 3. Pſ. 51. 5. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.

[f] ch. 7. 1.

[g] ch. 7. 16, 19. & 10. 20. Pſ. 39. 13.

† Heb. *ceaſe.*

[h] ch. 7. 1.

[i] ver. 14.

† Heb. *Be ſilent from me.*

[f] ch. 18. 4.

[g] 1 Sam. 28. 21. Pſ. 119. 109.

[h] Pſ. 23. 4. Prov. 14. 32.

[i] ch. 27. 5.

† Heb. *prove*, or, *argue.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

9 *Yet* through the scent of water it will bud, and bring forth boughs like a plant.

† Heb. *is weakened, or, cut off.*

10 But man dieth, and † wasteth away: yea, man giveth up the ghost, and where *is* he?

11 *As* the waters fail from the sea, and the flood decayeth and drieth up:

12 So man lieth down, and riseth not: [k] till the heavens *be* no more, they shall not awake, nor be raised out of their sleep.

[k] Ps. 102. 26. Isai. 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Acts 3. 21. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11. Rev. 20. 11. & 21. 1.

13 O that thou wouldest hide me in the grave, that thou wouldest keep me secret, until thy wrath be past, that thou wouldest appoint me a set time, and remember me!

[l] ch. 13. 15. [m] ver. 7.

14 If a man die, shall he live *again?* all the days of my appointed time [l] will I wait, [m] till my change come.

[n] ch. 13. 22.

15 [n] Thou shalt call, and I will answer thee: thou wilt have a desire to the work of thine hands.

[o] ch. 10. 6, 14. & 13. 27. & 31. 4. & 34. 21. Ps. 56. 8. & 139. 1, 2, 3. Prov. 5. 21. Jer. 32. 19.

16 [o] For now thou numberest my steps: dost thou not watch over my sin?

[p] Deut. 32. 34. Hos. 13. 12.

17 [p] My transgression *is* sealed up in a bag, and thou sewest up mine iniquity.

† Heb. *fadeth.* † Heb. *overflowest.*

18 And surely the mountain falling † cometh to nought, and the rock is removed out of his place.

19 The waters wear the stones: thou † washest away the things which grow *out* of the dust of the earth; and thou destroyest the hope of man.

20 Thou prevailest for ever against him, and he passeth: thou changest his countenance, and sendest him away.

[q] Eccles. 9. 5. Isai. 63. 16.

21 His sons come to honour, and [q] he knoweth *it* not; and they are brought low, but he perceiveth *it* not of them.

22 But his flesh upon him shall have pain, and his soul within him shall mourn.

CHAP. XV.

1 *Eliphaz reproveth Job of impiety in justifying himself:* 17 *he proveth from tradition the disquietude of wicked men.*

THEN answered Eliphaz the Temanite, and said,

† Heb. *knowledge of wind.*

2 Should a wise man utter † vain knowledge, and fill his belly with the east wind?

3 Should he reason with unprofitable talk? or with speeches wherewith he can do no good?

† Heb. *thou makest void.* ‖ Or, *speech.* † Heb. *teacheth.*

4 Yea, † thou castest off fear, and restrainest ‖ prayer before God.

5 For thy mouth † uttereth thine iniquity, and thou choosest the tongue of the crafty.

[a] Luke 19. 22.

6 [a] Thine own mouth condemneth thee, and not I: yea, thine own lips testify against thee.

[b] Ps. 90. 2. Prov. 8. 25.

7 *Art* thou the first man *that* was born? [b] or wast thou made before the hills?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

8 [c] Hast thou heard the secret of God? and dost thou restrain wisdom to thyself?

[c] Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 11.

9 [d] What knowest thou, that we know not? *what* understandest thou, which *is* not in us?

[d] ch. 13. 2.

10 [e] With us *are* both the grayheaded and very aged men, much elder than thy father.

[e] ch. 32. 6, 7.

11 *Are* the consolations of God small with thee? is there any secret thing with thee?

12 Why doth thine heart carry thee away? and what do thy eyes wink at,

13 That thou turnest thy spirit against God, and lettest *such* words go out of thy mouth?

[f] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. ch. 14. 4. Ps. 14. 3. Prov. 20. 9. Eccles. 7. 20. 1 John 1. 8, 10.

14 [f] What *is* man, that he should be clean? and *he which is* born of a woman, that he should be righteous?

[g] ch. 4. 18. & 25. 5. [h] ch. 4. 19. Ps. 14. 3. & 53. 3. [i] ch. 34. 7. Prov. 19. 28.

15 [g] Behold, he putteth no trust in his saints; yea, the heavens are not clean in his sight.

16 [h] How much more abominable and filthy *is* man, [i] which drinketh iniquity like water?

17 I will shew thee, hear me; and that *which* I have seen I will declare;

18 Which wise men have told [k] from their fathers, and have not hid *it:*

[k] ch. 8. 8. [l] Joel 3. 17.

19 Unto whom alone the earth was given, and [l] no stranger passed among them.

[m] Ps. 90. 12.

20 The wicked man travelleth with pain all *his* days, [m] and the number of years is hidden to the oppressor.

† Heb. *A sound of fears.* [n] 1 Thess. 5. 3.

21 † A dreadful sound *is* in his ears: [n] in prosperity the destroyer shall come upon him.

22 He believeth not that he shall return out of darkness, and he is waited for of the sword.

[o] Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10. [p] ch. 18. 12.

23 He [o] wandereth abroad for bread, *saying*, Where *is it?* he knoweth that [p] the day of darkness is ready at his hand.

24 Trouble and anguish shall make him afraid; they shall prevail against him, as a king ready to the battle.

25 For he stretcheth out his hand against God, and strengtheneth himself against the Almighty.

26 He runneth upon him, *even* on *his* neck, upon the thick bosses of his bucklers:

[q] ch. 17. 10.

27 [q] Because he covereth his face with his fatness, and maketh collops of fat on *his* flanks.

28 And he dwelleth in desolate cities, *and* in houses which no man inhabiteth, which are ready to become heaps.

29 He shall not be rich, neither shall his substance continue, neither shall he prolong the perfection thereof upon the earth.

30 He shall not depart out of darkness;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

the flame shall dry up his branches, and [r] by the breath of his mouth shall he go away.

[r] ch. 4. 9.

31 Let not him that is deceived [s] trust in vanity: for vanity shall be his recompence.

[s] Isai. 59. 4.

32 It shall be ‖ accomplished [t] before his time, and his branch shall not be green.

‖ Or, *cut off.*

[t] ch. 22. 16. Ps. 55. 23.

33 He shall shake off his unripe grape as the vine, and shall cast off his flower as the olive.

34 For the congregation of hypocrites *shall be* desolate, and fire shall consume the tabernacles of bribery.

[u] Ps. 7. 14. Isai. 59. 4. Hos. 10. 13.

35 [u] They conceive mischief, and bring forth ‖ vanity, and their belly prepareth deceit.

‖ Or, *iniquity.*

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Job reproveth his friends of inhumanity toward him:* 7 *he pathetically describeth his unhappy case;* 17 *still protesting his innocence, for which he maketh appeal to God.*

THEN Job answered and said,

2 I have heard many such things: ‖ [a] miserable comforters *are* ye all.

‖ Or, *troublesome.*

[a] ch. 13. 4.

3 Shall † vain words have an end? or what emboldeneth thee that thou answerest?

† Heb. *words of wind.*

4 I also could speak as ye *do:* if your soul were in my soul's stead, I could heap up words against you, and [b] shake mine head at you.

[b] Ps. 22. 7. & 109. 25. Lam. 2. 15.

5 *But* I would strengthen you with my mouth, and the moving of my lips should assuage *your grief.*

6 Though I speak, my grief is not assuaged: and *though* I forbear, † what am I eased?

† Heb. *what goeth from me?*

7 But now he hath made me weary: thou hast made desolate all my company.

8 And thou hast filled me with wrinkles, *which* is a witness *against me:* and my leanness rising up in me beareth witness to my face.

[c] ch. 10. 16, 17.

9 [c] He teareth *me* in his wrath, who hateth me: he gnasheth upon me with his teeth; [d] mine enemy sharpeneth his eyes upon me.

[d] ch. 13. 24. [e] Ps. 22. 13.

10 They have [e] gaped upon me with their mouth; they [f] have smitten me upon the cheek reproachfully; they have [g] gathered themselves together against me.

[f] Lam. 3. 30. Mic. 5. 1. [g] Ps. 35. 15.

11 God [h] † hath delivered me to the ungodly, and turned me over into the hands of the wicked.

[h] ch. 1. 15, 17. † Heb. *hath shut me up.*

12 I was at ease, but he hath broken me asunder: he hath also taken *me* by my neck, and shaken me to pieces, and [i] set me up for his mark.

[i] ch. 7. 20.

13 His archers compass me round about, he cleaveth my reins asunder, and doth not spare; he poureth out my gall upon the ground.

14 He breaketh me with breach upon breach, he runneth upon me like a giant.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 I have sewed sackcloth upon my skin, and [k] defiled my horn in the dust.

[k] ch. 30. 19. Ps. 7. 5.

16 My face is foul with weeping, and on my eyelids *is* the shadow of death;

[l] ch. 27. 9. Ps. 66. 18, 19.

17 Not for *any* injustice in mine hands: also my prayer *is* pure.

[m] Rom. 1. 9. † Heb. *in the high places.*

18 O earth, cover not thou my blood, and [l] let my cry have no place.

† Heb. are *my scorners.*

19 Also now, behold, [m] my witness *is* in heaven, and my record *is* † on high.

[n] ch. 31. 35. Eccles. 6. 10. Isai. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

20 My friends † scorn me: *but* mine eye poureth out *tears* unto God.

‖ Or, *friend.*

21 [n] O that one might plead for a man with God, as a man *pleadeth* for his ‖ neighbour!

† Heb. *years of number.*

22 When † a few years are come, then I shall [o] go the way *whence* I shall not return.

[o] Eccles. 12. 5.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Job again appealeth to God from the harsh censures of his friends:* 6 *whose unmerciful dealing may astonish, but not discourage the righteous.* 11 *His hope is no longer in life, but in death.*

MY ‖ breath is corrupt, my days are extinct, [a] the graves *are ready* for me.

‖ Or, *spirit is spent.*

2 *Are there* not mockers with me? and doth not mine eye † continue in their [b] provocation?

[a] Ps. 88. 3, 4. † Heb. *lodge.* [b] 1 Sam. 1. 6, 7.

3 Lay down now, put me in a surety with thee; who *is* he *that* [c] will strike hands with me?

[c] Prov. 6. 1. & 17. 18. & 22. 26.

4 For thou hast hid their heart from understanding: therefore shalt thou not exalt *them.*

5 He that speaketh flattery to *his* friends, even the eyes of his children shall fail.

6 He hath made me also [d] a byword of the people; and ‖ aforetime I was as a tabret.

[d] ch. 30. 9. ‖ Or, *before them.*

7 [e] Mine eye also is dim by reason of sorrow, and all ‖ my members *are* as a shadow.

[e] Ps. 6. 7. & 31. 9. ‖ Or, *my thoughts.*

8 Upright *men* shall be astonied at this, and the innocent shall stir up himself against the hypocrite.

9 The righteous also shall hold on his way, and he that hath [f] clean hands † shall be stronger and stronger.

[f] Ps. 24. 4. † Heb. *shall add strength.*

10 But as for you all, [g] do ye return, and come now: for I cannot find *one* wise *man* among you.

[g] ch. 6. 29.

11 [h] My days are past, my purposes are broken off, *even* † the thoughts of my heart.

[h] ch. 7. 6. & 9. 25. † Heb. *the possessions.*

12 They change the night into day: the light *is* † short because of darkness.

† Heb. *near.*

13 If I wait, the grave *is* mine house: I have made my bed in the darkness.

† Heb. *cried,* or, *called.*

14 I have † said to corruption, Thou *art*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

my father: to the worm, *Thou art* my mother, and my sister.

15 And where *is* now my hope? as for my hope, who shall see it?

[i] ch.18.13. 16 They shall go down [i] to the bars of

[k] ch.3.17, 18, 19. the pit, when *our* [k] rest together *is* in the dust.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 Bildad reproveth Job of presumption and impatience: 5 he enlargeth on the inevitable calamities of the wicked.

THEN answered Bildad the Shuhite, and said,

2 How long *will it be ere* ye make an end of words? mark, and afterwards we will speak.

[a] Ps.73.22. 3 Wherefore are we counted [a] as beasts, *and* reputed vile in your sight?

[b] ch.13.14. † Heb. *his soul.* 4 [b] He teareth † himself in his anger: shall the earth be forsaken for thee? and shall the rock be removed out of his place?

[c] Prov.13.9. & 20.20. & 24.20. 5 Yea, [c] the light of the wicked shall be put out, and the spark of his fire shall not shine.

6 The light shall be dark in his tabernacle, [d] and his ‖ candle shall be put out with him.

[d] ch.21.17. Ps.18.28. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

[e] ch.5.13. 7 The steps of his strength shall be straitened, and [e] his own counsel shall cast him down.

[f] ch.22.10. Ps.9.15. & 35.8. 8 For [f] he is cast into a net by his own feet, and he walketh upon a snare.

9 The gin shall take *him* by the heel, *and* [g] the robber shall prevail against him.

[g] ch.5.5. † Heb. *hidden.* 10 The snare *is* † laid for him in the ground, and a trap for him in the way.

[h] ch.15.21. & 20.25. Jer.6.25. & 20.3. & 46.5. & 49.29. 11 [h] Terrors shall make him afraid on every side, and shall † drive him to his feet.

† Heb. *scatter him.* 12 His strength shall be hungerbitten, and [i] destruction *shall be* ready at his side.

[i] ch.15.23. † Heb. *bars.* 13 It shall devour the † strength of his skin: *even* the firstborn of death shall devour his strength.

[k] ch.8.14. & 11.20. Ps.112.10. Prov.10.28. 14 [k] His confidence shall be rooted out of his tabernacle, and it shall bring him to the king of terrors.

15 It shall dwell in his tabernacle, because *it is* none of his: brimstone shall be scattered upon his habitation.

[l] ch.29.19. Isai.5.24. Amos 2.9. Mal.4.1. 16 [l] His roots shall be dried up beneath, and above shall his branch be cut off.

[m] Ps.34.16. & 109.13. Prov.2.22. & 10.7. 17 [m] His remembrance shall perish from the earth, and he shall have no name in the street.

† Heb. *They shall drive him.* 18 † He shall be driven from light into darkness, and chased out of the world.

[n] Isai.14.22. Jer.22.30. 19 [n] He shall neither have son nor nephew among his people, nor any remaining in his dwellings.

20 They that come after *him* shall be astonied at [o] his day, as they that ‖ went before † were affrighted.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[o] Ps.37.13. ‖ Or, *lived with him.* † Heb. *laid hold on horror.*

21 Surely such *are* the dwellings of the wicked, and this *is* the place *of him that* [p] knoweth not God.

CHAP. XIX.

1 Job, complaining of the repeated cruelty of his friends, sheweth that he hath misery enough to gratify it: 21 he calleth for pity; 23 professeth his belief of a future resurrection; 28 and warneth his friends not to persecute him.

THEN Job answered and said,

2 How long will ye vex my soul, and break me in pieces with words?

[p] Jer.9.3. & 10.25. 1 Thes.4.5. 2 Thes.1.8. Tit.1.16.

[q] Gen.31.7. Lev.26.26. 3 These [q] ten times have ye reproached me: ye are not ashamed *that* ye ‖ make yourselves strange to me.

‖ Or, *harden yourselves against me.*

4 And be it indeed *that* I have erred, mine error remaineth with myself.

[r] Ps.38.16. 5 If indeed ye will [r] magnify *yourselves* against me, and plead against me my reproach:

6 Know now that God hath overthrown me, and hath compassed me with his net.

‖ Or, *violence.* 7 Behold, I cry out of ‖ wrong, but I am not heard: I cry aloud, but *there is* no judgment.

[s] ch.3.23. Ps.88.8. 8 [s] He hath fenced up my way that I cannot pass, and he hath set darkness in my paths.

[t] Ps.89.44. 9 [t] He hath stripped me of my glory, and taken the crown *from* my head.

10 He hath destroyed me on every side, and I am gone: and mine hope hath he removed like a tree.

11 He hath also kindled his wrath against me, and [u] he counteth me unto him as *one of* his enemies.

[u] ch.13.24. Lam.2.5.

[v] ch.30.12. 12 His troops come together, and [v] raise up their way against me, and encamp round about my tabernacle.

[w] Ps.31.11. & 38.11. & 69.8. & 88.8, 18. 13 [w] He hath put my brethren far from me, and mine acquaintance are verily estranged from me.

14 My kinsfolk have failed, and my familiar friends have forgotten me.

15 They that dwell in mine house, and my maids, count me for a stranger: I am an alien in their sight.

16 I called my servant, and he gave *me* no answer; I intreated him with my mouth.

† Heb. *my belly.* ‖ Or, *the wicked.* 17 My breath is strange to my wife, though I intreated for the children's *sake* of † mine own body.

[x] 2 Kings 2.23. 18 Yea, ‖ [x] young children despised me; I arose, and they spake against me.

[y] Ps.41.9. & 55.13, 14, 20. 19 [y] All † my inward friends abhorred me: and they whom I loved are turned against me.

† Heb. *the men of my secret.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

20 [k] My bone cleaveth to my ſkin ‖ and to my fleſh, and I am eſcaped with the ſkin of my teeth.

21 Have pity upon me, have pity upon me, O ye my friends; [l] for the hand of God hath touched me.

22 Why do ye [m] perſecute me as God, and are not ſatisfied with my fleſh?

23 † Oh that my words were now written! oh that they were printed in a book!

24 That they were graven with an iron pen and lead in the rock for ever!

25 For I know *that* my redeemer liveth, and *that* he ſhall ſtand at the latter *day* upon the earth:

26 ‖ And *though* after my ſkin *worms* deſtroy this *body*, yet [n] in my fleſh ſhall I ſee God:

27 Whom I ſhall ſee for myſelf, and mine eyes ſhall behold, and not † another; ‖ *though* my reins be conſumed † within me.

28 But ye ſhould ſay, [o] Why perſecute we him, ‖ ſeeing the root of the matter is found in me?

29 Be ye afraid of the ſword: for wrath *bringeth* the puniſhments of the ſword, [p] that ye may know *there is* a judgment.

[k] ch. 30. 30. Pſ. 102. 5. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *as.*
[l] ch. 1. 11. Pſ. 38. 2.
[m] Pſ. 69. 26.
† Heb. *Who will give, &c.*
‖ Or, *After I ſhall awake, though this* body *be deſtroyed, yet out of my fleſh ſhall I ſee God.*
[n] Pſ. 17. 15. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2.
† Heb. *a ſtranger.*
‖ Or, *my reins within me are conſumed with earneſt deſire* [for that day.]
† Heb. *in my boſom.*
[o] ver. 22.
‖ Or, *and* what *root of matter is found in me?*
[p] Pſ. 58. 10, 11.

CHAP. XX

1 Zophar ſheweth in his turn the certain downfal and portion of the wicked.

THEN anſwered Zophar the Naamathite, and ſaid,

2 Therefore do my thoughts cauſe me to anſwer, and for *this* † I make haſte.

† Heb. *my haſte is in me.*

3 I have heard the check of my reproach, and the ſpirit of my underſtanding cauſeth me to anſwer.

4 Knoweſt thou *not* this of old, ſince man was placed upon earth,

5 [a] That the triumphing of the wicked *is* † ſhort, and the joy of the hypocrite *but* for a moment?

[a] Pſ. 37. 35, 36.
† Heb. *from near.*

6 [b] Though his excellency mount up to the heavens, and his head reach unto the † clouds;

[b] Iſai. 14. 13, 14. Obad. 3, 4.
† Heb. *cloud.*

7 *Yet* he ſhall periſh for ever [c] like his own dung: they which have ſeen him ſhall ſay, Where *is* he?

[c] Pſ. 83. 10.

8 He ſhall fly away [d] as a dream, and ſhall not be found: yea, he ſhall be chaſed away as a viſion of the night.

[d] Pſ. 73. 20. & 90. 5.
[e] ch. 7. 8, 10. & 8. 18. Pſ. 37. 36. & 103. 16.

9 [e] The eye alſo *which* ſaw him ſhall *ſee him* no more; neither ſhall his place any more behold him.

‖ Or, *The poor ſhall oppreſs his children.*

10 ‖ His children ſhall ſeek to pleaſe the poor, and his hands [f] ſhall reſtore their goods.

[f] ver. 18.

11 His bones are full *of* [g] *the ſin* of his youth, [h] which ſhall lie down with him in the duſt.

[g] ch. 13. 26. Pſ. 25. 7.
[h] ch. 21. 26.

12 Though wickedneſs be ſweet in his mouth, *though* he hide it under his tongue;

13 *Though* he ſpare it, and forſake it not; but keep it ſtill † within his mouth:

† Heb. *in the midſt of his palate.*

14 *Yet* his meat in his bowels is turned, *it is* the gall of aſps within him.

15 He hath ſwallowed down riches, and he ſhall vomit them up again: God ſhall caſt them out of his belly.

16 He ſhall ſuck the poiſon of aſps: the viper's tongue ſhall ſlay him.

17 He ſhall not ſee [i] the rivers, ‖ the floods, the brooks of honey and butter.

[i] Pſ. 36. 9. Jer. 17. 6.
‖ Or, *ſtreaming brooks,*

18 That which he laboured for [k] ſhall he reſtore, and ſhall not ſwallow *it* down: † according to *his* ſubſtance *ſhall* the reſtitution *be*, and he ſhall not rejoice *therein*.

[k] ver. 10, 15.
† Heb. *according to the ſubſtance of his exchange.*

19 Becauſe he hath † oppreſſed *and* hath forſaken the poor; *becauſe* he hath violently taken away an houſe which he builded not;

† Heb. *cruſhed.*

20 [l] Surely he ſhall not † feel quietneſs in his belly, he ſhall not ſave of that which he deſired.

[l] Eccleſ. 5. 13, 14.
† Heb. *knew.*

21 ‖ There ſhall none of his meat be left; therefore ſhall no man look for his goods.

‖ Or, *There ſhall be none left for his meat.*

22 In the fulneſs of his ſufficiency he ſhall be in ſtraits; every hand of the ‖ wicked ſhall come upon him.

‖ Or, *troubleſome.*

23 *When* he is about to fill his belly, *God* ſhall caſt the fury of his wrath upon him, and ſhall rain *it* upon him [m] while he is eating.

[m] Numb. 11. 33. Pſ. 78. 30, 31.

24 [n] He ſhall flee from the iron weapon, *and* the bow of ſteel ſhall ſtrike him through.

[n] Iſai. 24. 18. Jer. 48. 43. Amos 5. 19.

25 It is drawn, and cometh out of the body; yea, [o] the glittering ſword cometh out of his gall: [p] terrors *are* upon him.

[o] ch. 16. 13.
[p] ch. 18. 11.

26 All darkneſs *ſhall be* hid in his ſecret places: [q] a fire not blown ſhall conſume him; it ſhall go ill with him that is left in his tabernacle.

[q] Pſ. 21. 9.

27 The heaven ſhall reveal his iniquity; and the earth ſhall riſe up againſt him.

28 The increaſe of his houſe ſhall depart, *and his goods* ſhall flow away in the day of his wrath.

29 [r] This *is* the portion of a wicked man from God, and the heritage † appointed unto him by God.

[r] ch. 27. 13. & 31. 2, 3.
† Heb. *of his decree from God.*

CHAP. XXI.

1 Job craveth to be patiently heard becauſe of his ſtrange calamities: 7 he ſheweth that wicked men ſometimes do ſo proſper, that they are tempted to forget God: 16 though at other times their deſtruction is manifeſt: 23 The happy and unhappy are alike in death. 27 The judgment of the wicked is in another world.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

BUT Job answered and said,
2 Hear diligently my speech, and let this be your consolations.
3 Suffer me that I may speak; and after [a] that I have spoken, [a] mock on.
4 As for me, *is* my complaint to man? and if *it were so*, why should not my spirit be † troubled?
5 † Mark me, and be astonished, [b] and lay *your* hand upon *your* mouth.
6 Even when I remember I am afraid, and trembling taketh hold on my flesh.
7 [c] Wherefore do the wicked live, become old, yea, are mighty in power?
8 Their seed is established in their sight with them, and their offspring before their eyes.
9 Their houses † *are* safe from fear, [d] neither *is* the rod of God upon them.
10 Their bull gendereth, and faileth not; their cow calveth, and [e] casteth not her calf.
11 They send forth their little ones like a flock, and their children dance.
12 They take the timbrel and harp, and rejoice at the sound of the organ.
13 They [f] spend their days ‖ in wealth, and in a moment go down to the grave.
14 [g] Therefore they say unto God, Depart from us; for we desire not the knowledge of thy ways.
15 [h] What *is* the Almighty, that we should serve him? and [i] what profit should we have, if we pray unto him?
16 Lo, their good *is* not in their hand: [k] the counsel of the wicked is far from me.
17 [l] How oft is the candle of the wicked put out? and *how oft* cometh their destruction upon them? *God* [m] distributeth sorrows in his anger.
18 [n] They are as stubble before the wind, and as chaff that the storm † carrieth away.
19 God layeth up ‖ his iniquity [o] for his children: he rewardeth him, and he shall know *it*.
20 His eyes shall see his destruction, and [p] he shall drink of the wrath of the Almighty.
21 For what pleasure *hath* he in his house after him, when the number of his months is cut off in the midst?
22 [q] Shall *any* teach God knowledge? seeing he judgeth those that are high.
23 One dieth † in his full strength, being wholly at ease and quiet.
24 His ‖ breasts are full of milk, and his bones are moistened with marrow.
25 And another dieth in the bitterness of his soul, and never eateth with pleasure.
26 They shall [r] lie down alike in the dust, and the worms shall cover them.

27 Behold, I know your thoughts, and the devices *which* ye wrongfully imagine against me.
28 For ye say, [s] Where *is* the house of the prince? and where *are* † the dwelling places of the wicked?
29 Have ye not asked them that go by the way? and do ye not know their tokens,
30 [t] That the wicked is reserved to the day of destruction? they shall be brought forth to † the day of wrath.
31 Who shall declare his way [u] to his face? and who shall repay him *what* he hath done?
32 Yet shall he be brought to the † grave, and shall † remain in the tomb.
33 The clods of the valley shall be sweet unto him, and [x] every man shall draw after him, as *there are* innumerable before him.
34 How then comfort ye me in vain, seeing in your answers there remaineth † falsehood?

CHAP. XXII.

1 *Eliphaz sheweth that man's goodness profiteth not God: 5 he accuseth Job of divers sins, to which he imputeth his calamities: 15 he alledgeth the example of wicked men to shew that God's judgments at length overtake them: 21 and exhorteth Job to repentance with promises of mercy.*

THEN Eliphaz the Temanite answered and said,
2 [a] Can a man be profitable unto God, ‖ as he that is wise may be profitable unto himself?
3 *Is it* any pleasure to the Almighty, that thou art righteous? or *is it* gain *to him*, that thou makest thy ways perfect?
4 Will he reprove thee for fear of thee? will he enter with thee into judgment?
5 *Is* not thy wickedness great? and thine iniquities infinite?
6 For thou hast [b] taken a pledge from thy brother for nought, and † stripped the naked of their clothing.
7 Thou hast not given water to the weary to drink, and thou [c] hast withholden bread from the hungry.
8 But *as for* † the mighty man, he had the earth; and the † honourable man dwelt in it.
9 Thou hast sent widows away empty, and the arms of [d] the fatherless have been broken.
10 Therefore [e] snares *are* round about thee, and sudden fear troubleth thee;
11 Or darkness, *that* thou canst not see; and abundance of [f] waters cover thee.
12 *Is* not God in the height of heaven?

[a] ch.16.10. & 17.2.
† Heb. *shortened.*
† Heb. *Look unto me.*
[b] Judg. 18.19. ch. 29.9. & 40.4. Pf. 39.9.
[c] ch. 12.6. Pf. 17.10, 14. & 73. 3, 12. Jer. 12.1. Hab. 1.16.
† Heb. are *peace from fear.*
[d] Pf. 73.5.
[e] Exod. 23. 26.
[f] ch. 36.11.
‖ Or, *in mirth.*
[g] ch. 22.17.
[h] Exod. 5.2. ch. 34.9.
[i] ch. 35.3. Mal. 3.14.
[k] ch. 22.18. Pf. 1.1. Prov. 1.10.
[l] ch. 18.6.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[m] Luke 12.46.
[n] Pf. 1.4. & 35.5. Isai. 17.13. & 29.5. Hos. 13.3.
† Heb. *stealeth away.*
‖ That is, *the punishment of his iniquity.*
[o] Exod. 20.5.
[p] Pf. 75.8. Isai. 51.17. Jer. 25.15. Rev. 14. 10. & 19. 15.
[q] Isai. 40. 13. & 45.9. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2.16.
† Heb. *in his very perfection,* or, *in the strength of his perfection.*
‖ Or, *milk pails.*
[r] ch. 20.11. Eccles. 9.2.

[s] ch. 20.7.
† Heb. *the tent of the tabernacles of the wicked.*
[t] Prov. 16.4. 2 Pet. 2.9.
† Heb. *the day of wraths.*
[u] Gal. 2.11.
† Heb. *graves.*
† Heb. *watch in the heap.*
[x] Heb. 9.27.
† Heb. *transgression.*

[a] ch. 35.7. Pf. 16.2. Luke 17. 10.
‖ Or, *if he may be profitable,* doth his *good success* depend *thereon?*
[b] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 10, &c.
ch. 24.3, 9. Ezek. 18. 12.
† Heb. *stripped the clothes of the naked.*
[c] See ch. 31.17. Deut. 15. 7, &c. Isai. 58.7. Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Mat. 25.42.
† Heb. *the man of arm.*
† Heb. *eminent,* or, *accepted for countenance.*
[d] ch. 31.21. Isai. 10.2. Ezek. 22.7.
[e] ch. 18.8, 9, 10. & 19.6.
[f] Pf. 69.1, 2. & 124.4. Lam. 3.54.

and behold † the height of the ſtars, how high they are!

13 And thou ſayeſt, ‖ [g] How doth God know? can he judge through the dark cloud?

14 [h] Thick clouds *are* a covering to him, that he ſeeth not; and he walketh in the circuit of heaven.

15 Haſt thou marked the old way which wicked men have trodden?

16 Which [i] were cut down out of time, † whoſe foundation was overflown with a flood:

17 [k] Which ſaid unto God, Depart from us: and [l] what can the Almighty do ‖ for them?

18 Yet he filled their houſes with good *things:* but [m] the counſel of the wicked is far from me.

19 [n] The righteous ſee *it*, and are glad: and the innocent laugh them to ſcorn.

20 Whereas our ‖ ſubſtance is not cut down, but ‖ the remnant of them the fire conſumeth.

21 Acquaint now thyſelf ‖ with him, and [o] be at peace: thereby good ſhall come unto thee.

22 Receive, I pray thee, the law from his mouth, and [p] lay up his words in thine heart.

23 [q] If thou return to the Almighty, thou ſhalt be built up, thou ſhalt put away iniquity far from thy tabernacles.

24 Then ſhalt thou [r] lay up gold ‖ as duſt, and the *gold* of Ophir as the ſtones of the brooks.

25 Yea, the Almighty ſhall be thy ‖ defence, and thou ſhalt have † plenty of ſilver.

26 For then ſhalt thou have thy [s] delight in the Almighty, and [t] ſhalt lift up thy face unto God.

27 [u] Thou ſhalt make thy prayer unto him, and he ſhall hear thee, and thou ſhalt pay thy vows.

28 Thou ſhalt alſo decree a thing, and it ſhall be eſtabliſhed unto thee: and the light ſhall ſhine upon thy ways.

29 When *men* are caſt down, then thou ſhalt ſay, *There is* lifting up; and [x] he ſhall ſave † the humble perſon.

30 ‖ He ſhall deliver the iſland of the innocent: and it is delivered by the pureneſs of thine hands.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Job longeth to appear before God,* 6 *in confidence of being heard with mercy, and acquitted.* 8 *God, though inviſible, obſerveth our ways.* 11 *Job aſſerteth his own integrity;* 13 *but the immutable counſel of God troubleth him.*

THEN Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 Even to day *is* my complaint bitter: † my ſtroke is heavier than my groaning.

3 [a] Oh that I knew where I might find him! *that* I might come *even* to his ſeat!

4 I would order *my* cauſe before him, and fill my mouth with arguments.

5 I would know the words *which* he would anſwer me, and underſtand what he would ſay unto me.

6 [b] Will he plead againſt me with *his* great power? No; but he would put *ſtrength* in me.

7 There the righteous might diſpute with him; ſo ſhould I be delivered for ever from my judge.

8 [c] Behold, I go forward, but he *is* not *there;* and backward, but I cannot perceive him:

9 On the left hand, where he doth work, but I cannot behold *him:* he hideth himſelf on the right hand, that I cannot ſee *him:*

10 But he [d] knoweth † the way that I take: *when* [e] he hath tried me, I ſhall come forth as gold.

11 [f] My foot hath held his ſteps, his way have I kept, and not declined.

12 Neither have I gone back from the commandment of his lips; † [g] I have eſteemed the words of his mouth more than ‖ my neceſſary *food.*

13 But he *is* in one *mind,* and [h] who can turn him? and *what* [i] his ſoul deſireth, even *that* he doeth.

14 For he performeth *the thing that is* [k] appointed for me: and many ſuch *things are* with him.

15 Therefore am I troubled at his preſence: when I conſider, I am afraid of him.

16 For God [l] maketh my heart ſoft, and the Almighty troubleth me:

17 Becauſe I was not cut off before the darkneſs, *neither* hath he covered the darkneſs from my face.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Job ſheweth that wicked men often go unpuniſhed, and die as all other men.*

WHY, ſeeing [a] times are not hidden from the Almighty, do they that know him not ſee his days?

2 *Some* remove the [b] landmarks; they violently take away flocks, and ‖ feed *thereof.*

3 They drive away the aſs of the fatherleſs, they [c] take the widow's ox for a pledge.

4 They turn the needy out of the way: [d] the poor of the earth hide themſelves together.

5 Behold, *as* wild aſſes in the deſert, go they forth to their work; riſing betimes for

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
† Heb. *the head of the ſtars.*
‖ Or, *What.*
[g] Pſ. 10. 11. & 59. 7. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] Pſ. 139. 11, 12.
[i] ch. 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. & 102. 24. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
† Heb. *a flood was poured upon their foundation.* Gen. 7. 11. 2 Pet. 2. 5.
[k] ch. 21. 14.
‖ Or, *to them.*
[l] Pſ. 4. 6.
[m] ch. 21. 16.
[n] Pſ. 58. 10. & 107. 42.
‖ Or, *eſtate.*
‖ Or, *their excellency.*
‖ That is, *with God.*
[o] Iſai. 27. 5.
[p] Pſ. 119. 11.
[q] ch. 8. 5, 6. & 11. 13, 14.
[r] 2 Chron. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *on the duſt.*
‖ Or, *gold.*
† Heb. *ſilver of ſtrength.*
[s] ch. 27. 10. Iſai. 58. 14.
[t] ch. 11. 15.
[u] Pſ. 50. 14, 15. Iſai. 58. 9.
[x] Prov. 29. 23. Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
† Heb. *him that hath low eyes.*
‖ Or, *The innocent ſhall deliver the iſland,* Gen. 18. 26, &c.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
† Heb. *my hand.*
[a] ch. 13. 3. & 16. 21.
[b] Iſai. 27. 4, 8. & 57. 16.
[c] ch. 9. 11.
[d] Pſ. 139. 1, 2, 3.
† Heb. *the way* that is *with me.*
[e] Pſ. 17. 3. & 66. 10. Jam. 1. 12.
[f] Pſ. 44. 18.
† Heb. *I have hid,* or, *laid up.*
[g] John 4. 32, 34.
‖ Or, *my appointed portion.*
[h] ch. 9. 12, 13. & 12. 14. Rom. 9. 19.
[i] Pſ. 115. 3.
[k] 1 Theſſ. 3. 3.
[l] Pſ. 22. 14.
[a] Acts 1. 7.
[b] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. Prov. 22. 28. & 23. 10. Hoſ. 5. 10.
‖ Or, *feed* them.
[c] ch. 22. 6. Deut. 24. 6, 10, 12, 17.
[d] Prov. 28. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

a prey: the wilderneſs *yieldeth* food for them *and* for *their* children.

6 They reap *every one* his † corn in the field: and † they gather the vintage of the wicked.

† Heb. *mingled corn*, or, *dredge.*

† Heb. *the wicked gather the vintage.*

7 They [e] cauſe the naked to lodge without clothing, that *they have* no covering in the cold.

[e] Exod. 22. 26, 27. Deut. 24. 12, 13.

8 They are wet with the ſhowers of the mountains, and [f] embrace the rock for want of a ſhelter.

[f] ch. 22. 6. Lam. 4. 5.

9 They pluck the fatherleſs from the breaſt, and take a pledge of the poor.

10 They cauſe *him* to go naked without clothing, and they take away the ſheaf *from* the hungry;

11 *Which* make oil within their walls, *and* tread *their* winepreſſes, and ſuffer thirſt.

12 Men groan from out of the city, and the ſoul of the wounded crieth out: yet God layeth not folly *to them.*

13 They are of thoſe that rebel againſt the light; they know not the ways thereof, nor abide in the paths thereof.

[g] Pſ. 10. 8.

14 [g] The murderer riſing with the light killeth the poor and needy, and in the night is as a thief.

[h] Prov. 7. 9.

[i] Pſ. 10. 11.

15 [h] The eye alſo of the adulterer waiteth for the twilight, [i] ſaying, No eye ſhall ſee me: and † diſguiſeth *his* face.

† Heb. *ſetteth his face in ſecret.*

16 In the dark they dig through houſes, *which* they had marked for themſelves in the daytime: [k] they know not the light.

[k] John 3. 20.

17 For the morning *is* to them even as the ſhadow of death: if *one* know *them, they are in* the terrors of the ſhadow of death.

18 He *is* ſwift as the waters; their portion is curſed in the earth: he beholdeth not the way of the vineyards.

† Heb. *violently take.*

19 Drought and heat † conſume the ſnow waters: *ſo doth* the grave *thoſe which* have ſinned.

[l] Prov. 10. 7.

20 The womb ſhall forget him; the worm ſhall feed ſweetly on him; [l] he ſhall be no more remembered; and wickedneſs ſhall be broken as a tree.

21 He evil entreateth the barren *that* beareth not: and doeth not good to the widow.

‖ Or, *he truſteth not his own life.*

22 He draweth alſo the mighty with his power: he riſeth up, ‖ and no *man* is ſure of life.

[m] Pſ. 11. 4. Prov. 15. 3.

23 *Though* it be given him *to be* in ſafety, whereon he reſteth; yet [m] his eyes *are* upon their ways.

† Heb. *are not.*

† Heb. *cloſed up.*

24 They are exalted for a little while, but † are gone and brought low; they are † taken out of the way as all *other*, and cut off as the tops of the ears of corn.

25 And if *it be* not *ſo* now, who will make me a liar, and make my ſpeech nothing worth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CHAP. XXV.

Bildad aſſerteth the ſovereignty of God, before whom man cannot be juſtified.

THEN anſwered Bildad the Shuhite, and ſaid,

2 Dominion and fear *are* with him, he maketh peace in his high places.

3 Is there any number of his armies? and upon whom doth not [a] his light ariſe?

[a] Jam. 1. 17.

4 [b] How then can man be juſtified with God? or how can he be clean *that is* born of a woman?

[b] ch. 4. 17, &c. & 15. 14, &c. Pſ. 130. 3. & 143. 2.

5 Behold even to the moon, and it ſhineth not; yea, the ſtars are not pure in his ſight.

6 How much leſs man, *that is* [c] a worm; and the ſon of man, *which is* a worm?

[c] Pſ. 22. 6.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 Job reproveth Bildad; 5 but acknowledgeth God's power and wiſdom to be infinite and unſearchable.

BUT Job anſwered and ſaid,

2 How haſt thou helped *him that is* without power? *how* ſaveſt thou the arm *that hath* no ſtrength?

3 How haſt thou counſelled *him that hath* no wiſdom? and *how* haſt thou plentifully declared the thing as it is?

4 To whom haſt thou uttered words? and whoſe ſpirit came from thee?

5 Dead *things* are formed from under the waters, ‖ and the inhabitants thereof.

‖ Or, *with the inhabitants.*

6 [a] Hell *is* naked before him, and deſtruction hath no covering.

[a] Pſ. 139. 8, 11. Prov. 15. 11. Heb. 4. 13.

7 [b] He ſtretcheth out the north over the empty place, *and* hangeth the earth upon nothing.

[b] ch. 9. 8. Pſ. 24. 2. & 104. 2, &c.

8 [c] He bindeth up the waters in his thick clouds; and the cloud is not rent under them.

[c] Prov. 30. 4.

9 He holdeth back the face of his throne, *and* ſpreadeth his cloud upon it.

10 [d] He hath compaſſed the waters with bounds, † until the day and night come to an end.

[d] ch. 38. 8. Pſ. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

† Heb. *until the end of light with darkneſs.*

11 The pillars of heaven tremble and are aſtoniſhed at his reproof.

12 [e] He divideth the ſea with his power, and by his underſtanding he ſmiteth through † the proud.

[e] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 74. 13. Iſai. 51. 15. Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb. *pride.*

13 [f] By his ſpirit he hath garniſhed the heavens; his hand hath formed [g] the crooked ſerpent.

[f] Pſ. 33. 6.

[g] Iſai. 27. 1.

14 Lo, theſe *are* parts of his ways: but how little a portion is heard of him? but the thunder of his power who can underſtand?

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Job proteſteth his ſincerity, and reſolution to aſſert his innocence to the laſt, 8 ſeeing that

the hypocrite is without hope: 11 *he admitteth that even the blessings which the wicked possess are sometimes turned into curses.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *added to take up.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and said,

[a] ch. 34. 5.

2 *As* God liveth, [a] *who* hath taken away my judgment; and the Almighty, *who* hath † vexed my soul;

† Heb. *made my soul bitter,* Ruth 1. 20. 2 Kings 4. 27.

3 All the while my breath *is* in me, and ‖ the spirit of God *is* in my nostrils;

‖ That is, *the breath which God gave him,* Gen. 2. 7.

4 My lips shall not speak wickedness, nor my tongue utter deceit.

[b] ch. 2. 9. & 13. 15.

5 God forbid that I should justify you: till I die [b] I will not remove mine integrity from me.

[c] ch. 2. 3. [d] Acts 24. 16.

6 My righteousness I [c] hold fast, and will not let it go: [d] my heart shall not reproach *me* † so long as I live.

† Heb. *from my days.*

7 Let mine enemy be as the wicked, and he that riseth up against me as the unrighteous.

[e] Matth. 16. 26. Luke 12. 20.

8 [e] For what *is* the hope of the hypocrite, though he hath gained, when God taketh away his soul?

[f] ch. 35. 12. Ps. 18. 41. & 109. 7. Prov. 1. 28. & 28. 9. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. John 9. 31. Jam. 4. 3.

9 [f] Will God hear his cry when trouble cometh upon him?

[g] See ch. 22. 26, 27.

10 [g] Will he delight himself in the Almighty? will he always call upon God?

‖ Or, being *in the hand, &c.*

11 I will teach you by the hand of God: *that* which *is* with the Almighty will I not conceal.

12 Behold, all ye yourselves have seen *it*; why then are ye thus altogether vain?

[h] ch. 20. 29.

13 [h] This *is* the portion of a wicked man with God, and the heritage of oppressors, *which* they shall receive of the Almighty.

[i] Deut. 28. 41. Esth. 9. 10. Hos. 9. 13.

14 [i] If his children be multiplied, *it is* for the sword: and his offspring shall not be satisfied with bread.

[k] Ps. 78. 64.

15 Those that remain of him shall be buried in death: and [k] his widows shall not weep.

16 Though he heap up silver as the dust, and prepare raiment as the clay;

[l] Prov. 28. 8. Eccles. 2. 26.

17 He may prepare *it*, but [l] the just shall put *it* on, and the innocent shall divide the silver.

[m] Isai. 1. 8. Lam. 2. 6.

18 He buildeth his house as a moth, and [m] as a booth *that* the keeper maketh.

19 The rich man shall lie down, but he shall not be gathered: he openeth his eyes, and he *is* not.

[n] ch. 18. 11.

20 [n] Terrors take hold on him as waters, a tempest stealeth him away in the night.

21 The east wind carrieth him away, and he departeth: and as a storm hurleth him out of his place.

† Heb. *in fleeing he would flee.*

22 For *God* shall cast upon him, and not spare: † he would fain flee out of his hand.

23 *Men* shall clap their hands at him, and shall hiss him out of his place.

CHAP. XXVIII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

1 *Job sheweth that although man may by his industry search deep into nature,* 12 *yet is the wisdom and understanding of God's ways beyond his reach,* 23 *being comprehended by God only.* 28 *Man's wisdom is to fear God and to depart from evil.*

SUrely there is ‖ a vein for the silver, and a place for gold *where* they fine *it*.

‖ Or, *a mine.*

2 Iron is taken out of the ‖ earth, and brass *is* molten *out of* the stone.

‖ Or, *dust.*

3 He setteth an end to darkness, and searcheth out all perfection: the stones of darkness, and the shadow of death.

4 The flood breaketh out from the inhabitant; *even the waters* forgotten of the foot: they are dried up, they are gone away from men.

5 *As for* the earth, out of it cometh bread: and under it is turned up as it were fire.

6 The stones of it *are* the place of sapphires: and it hath ‖ dust of gold.

‖ Or, *gold ore.*

7 *There is* a path which no fowl knoweth, and which the vulture's eye hath not seen:

8 The lion's whelps have not trodden it, nor the fierce lion passed by it.

9 He putteth forth his hand upon the ‖ rock; he overturneth the mountains by the roots.

‖ Or, *flint.*

10 He cutteth out rivers among the rocks; and his eye seeth every precious thing.

† Heb. *from weeping.*

11 He bindeth the floods † from overflowing; and *the thing that is* hid bringeth he forth to light.

[a] ver. 20. Eccles. 7. 24.

12 [a] But where shall wisdom be found? and where *is* the place of understanding?

[b] Prov. 3. 15.

13 Man knoweth not the [b] price thereof; neither is it found in the land of the living.

[c] ver. 22. Rom. 11. 33, 34.

14 [c] The depth saith, It *is* not in me: and the sea saith, *It is* not with me.

† Heb. *Fine gold shall not be given for it.*

15 † It [d] cannot be gotten for gold, neither shall silver be weighed *for* the price thereof.

[d] Prov. 3. 13, 14, 15. & 8. 10, 11, 19. & 16. 16.

16 It cannot be valued with the gold of Ophir, with the precious onyx, or the sapphire.

17 The gold and the crystal cannot equal it: and the exchange of it *shall not be for* ‖ jewels of fine gold.

‖ Or, *vessels of fine gold.*

18 No mention shall be made of ‖ coral, or of pearls: for the price of wisdom *is* above rubies.

‖ Or, *Ramoth.*

19 The topaz of Ethiopia shall not equal it, neither shall it be valued with pure gold.

[e] ver. 12.

20 [e] Whence then cometh wisdom? and where *is* the place of understanding?

21 Seeing it is hid from the eyes of all living, and kept close from the fowls of the ‖ air.

‖ Or, *heaven.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

22 [f] Deſtruction and death ſay, We have heard the fame thereof with our ears.

23 God underſtandeth the way thereof, and he knoweth the place thereof.

24 For he looketh to the ends of the earth, *and* [g] ſeeth under the whole heaven;

25 [h] To make the weight for the winds; and he weigheth the waters by meaſure.

26 When he [i] made a decree for the rain, and a way for the lightning of the thunder:

27 Then did he ſee it, and ‖ declare it; he prepared it, yea, and ſearched it out.

28 And unto man he ſaid, Behold, [k] the fear of the LORD, that *is* wiſdom; and to depart from evil *is* underſtanding.

[f] ver. 14.
[g] Prov. 15. 3.
[h] Pſ. 135. 7.
[i] ch. 38. 25.
‖ Or, *number it.*
[k] Deut. 4. 6. Pſ. 111. 10. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccleſ. 12. 13.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Job calleth to mind his former proſperity and honour, and the worthy uſe he had made of it.*

MOreover Job † continued his parable, and ſaid,

2 Oh that I were [a] as *in* months paſt, as *in* the days *when* God preſerved me;

3 [b] When his ‖ candle ſhined upon my head, *and when* by his light I walked *through* darkneſs;

4 As I was in the days of my youth, when [c] the ſecret of God *was* upon my tabernacle;

5 When the Almighty *was* yet with me, *when* my children *were* about me;

6 When [d] I waſhed my ſteps with butter, and [e] the rock poured † me out rivers of oil;

7 When I went out to the gate through the city, *when* I prepared my ſeat in the ſtreet!

8 The young men ſaw me, and hid themſelves: and the aged aroſe, *and* ſtood up.

9 The princes refrained talking, and [f] laid *their* hand on their mouth.

10 † The nobles held their peace, and their [g] tongue cleaved to the roof of their mouth.

11 When the ear heard *me,* then it bleſſed me; and when the eye ſaw *me,* it gave witneſs to me:

12 Becauſe [h] I delivered the poor that cried, and the fatherleſs, and *him that had* none to help him.

13 The bleſſing of him that was ready to periſh came upon me: and I cauſed the widow's heart to ſing for joy.

14 [i] I put on righteouſneſs, and it clothed me: my judgment *was* as a robe and a diadem.

15 I was [k] eyes to the blind, and feet *was* I to the lame.

16 I *was* a father to the poor: and [l] the cauſe *which* I knew not I ſearched out.

17 And I brake [m] † the jaws of the wicked, and † plucked the ſpoil out of his teeth.

† Heb. *added to take up.*
[a] See ch. 7. 3.
[b] ch. 18. 6.
‖ Or, *lamp,* Pſ. 18. 28.
[c] Pſ. 25. 14.
[d] Gen. 49. 11. Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 24. ch. 20. 17.
[e] Pſ. 81. 16.
† Heb. *with me.*
[f] ch. 21. 5.
† Heb. *The voice of the nobles was hid.*
[g] Pſ. 137. 6. [h] Pſ. 72. 12. Prov. 21. 13. & 24. 11. [i] Deut. 24. 13. Pſ. 132. 9. Iſai. 59. 17. & 61. 10. Epheſ. 6. 14, &c. 1 Theſſ. 5. 8.
[k] Numb. 10. 31. [l] Prov. 29. 7.
[m] Pſ. 58. 6. Prov. 30. 14.
† Heb. *the jaw-teeth,* or, *the grinders.*
† Heb. *caſt.*

18 Then I ſaid, [n] I ſhall die in my neſt, and I ſhall multiply *my* days as the ſand.

19 [o] My root *was* † ſpread out [p] by the waters, and the dew lay all night upon my branch.

20 My glory *was* † freſh in me, and [q] my bow was † renewed in my hand.

21 Unto me *men* gave ear, and waited, and kept ſilence at my counſel.

22 After my words they ſpake not again; and my ſpeech dropped upon them.

23 And they waited for me as for the rain; and they opened their mouth wide *as* for [r] the latter rain.

24 *If* I laughed on them, they believed *it* not; and the light of my countenance they caſt not down.

25 I choſe out their way, and ſat chief, and dwelt as a king in the army, as one *that* comforteth the mourners.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.
[n] Pſ. 30. 6.
[o] ch. 18. 16.
† Heb. *opened.*
[p] Pſ. 1. 3. Jer. 17. 8.
† Heb. *new.*
[q] Gen. 49. 24.
† Heb. *changed.*
[r] Zech. 10. 1.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Job lamenteth the change of his honour into extreme contempt;* 15 *and of his proſperity into the deepeſt diſtreſs.*

BUT now *they that are* † younger than I have me in deriſion, whoſe fathers I would have diſdained to have ſet with the dogs of my flock.

2 Yea, whereto *might* the ſtrength of their hands *profit* me, in whom old age was periſhed?

3 For want and famine *they were* ‖ ſolitary; fleeing into the wilderneſs † in former time deſolate and waſte.

4 Who cut up mallows by the buſhes, and juniper roots *for* their meat.

5 They were driven forth from among *men,* (they cried after them as *after* a thief;)

6 To dwell in the cliffs of the valleys, *in* † caves of the earth, and *in* the rocks.

7 Among the buſhes they brayed; under the nettles they were gathered together.

8 *They were* children of fools, yea, children of † baſe men: they were viler than the earth.

9 [s] And now am I their ſong, yea, I am their byword.

10 They abhor me, they flee far from me, † and ſpare not [b] to ſpit in my face.

11 Becauſe he [c] hath looſed my cord, and afflicted me, they have alſo let looſe the bridle before me.

12 Upon *my* right *hand* riſe the youth; they puſh away my feet, and [d] they raiſe up againſt me the ways of their deſtruction.

13 They mar my path, they ſet forward my calamity, they have no helper.

14 They came *upon me* as a wide breaking in *of waters:* in the deſolation they rolled themſelves *upon me.*

† Heb. *of fewer days than I.*
‖ Or, *dark as the night.*
† Heb. *yeſternight.*
† Heb. *holes.*
† Heb. *men of no name.*
[s] ch. 17. 6. Pſ. 35. 15. & 69. 12. Lam. 3. 14, 63.
† Heb. *and withhold not ſpittle from my face.*
[b] Numb. 12. 14. Deut. 25. 9. Iſai. 50. 6. Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 30.
[c] See ch. 12. 18.
[d] ch. 19. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

15 Terrors are turned upon me: they pursue † my soul as the wind: and my welfare passeth away as a cloud.

16 [c] And now my soul is poured out upon me; the days of affliction have taken hold upon me.

17 My bones are pierced in me in the night season: and my sinews take no rest.

18 By the great force *of my disease* is my garment changed: it bindeth me about as the collar of my coat.

19 He hath cast me into the mire, and I am become like dust and ashes.

20 I cry unto thee, and thou dost not hear me: I stand up, and thou regardest me *not*.

21 Thou art † become cruel to me: with † thy strong hand thou opposest thyself against me.

22 Thou liftest me up to the wind; thou causest me to ride *upon it*, and dissolvest my ‖ substance.

23 For I know *that* thou wilt bring me *to* death, and *to* the house [f] appointed for all living.

24 Howbeit he will not stretch out *his* hand to the † grave, though they cry in his destruction.

25 [g] Did not I weep † for him that was in trouble? was *not* my soul grieved for the poor?

26 [h] When I looked for good, then evil came *unto me:* and when I waited for light, there came darkness.

27 My bowels boiled, and rested not: the days of affliction prevented me.

28 [i] I went mourning without the sun: I stood up, *and* I cried in the congregation.

29 [k] I am a brother to dragons, and a companion to ‖ owls.

30 [l] My skin is black upon me, and [m] my bones are burned with heat.

31 My harp also is *turned* to mourning, and my organ into the voice of the them that weep.

CHAP. XXXI.

Job maketh a solemn protestation of his integrity in several duties.

I MADE a covenant with mine [a] eyes; why then should I think upon a maid?

2 For what [b] portion of God *is there* from above? and *what* inheritance of the Almighty from on high?

3 *Is* not destruction to the wicked? and a strange *punishment* to the workers of iniquity?

4 [c] Doth not he see my ways, and count all my steps?

5 If I have walked with vanity; or if my foot hath hasted to deceit;

6 † Let me be weighed in an even balance, that God may know mine integrity.

7 If my step hath turned out of the way, and [d] mine heart walked after mine eyes, and if any blot hath cleaved to mine hands;

8 *Then* [e] let me sow, and let another eat; yea, let my offspring be rooted out.

9 If mine heart have been deceived by a woman, or *if* I have laid wait at my neighbour's door;

10 *Then* let my wife grind unto [f] another, and let others bow down upon her.

11 For this *is* an heinous crime; yea, [g] it *is* an iniquity *to be punished by* the judges.

12 For it *is* a fire *that* consumeth to destruction, and would root out all mine increase.

13 If I did despise the cause of my manservant or of my maidservant, when they contended with me;

14 What then shall I do when [h] God riseth up? and when he visiteth, what shall I answer him?

15 [i] Did not he that made me in the womb make him? and ‖ did not one fashion us in the womb?

16 If I have withheld the poor from *their* desire, or have caused the eyes of the widow to fail;

17 Or have eaten my morsel myself alone, and the fatherless hath not eaten thereof;

18 (For from my youth he was brought up with me, as *with* a father, and I have guided ‖ her from my mother's womb;)

19 If I have seen any perish for want of clothing, or any poor without covering;

20 If his loins have not [k] blessed me, and *if* he were *not* warmed with the fleece of my sheep;

21 If I have lifted up my hand [l] against the fatherless, when I saw my help in the gate:

22 *Then* let mine arm fall from my shoulder blade, and mine arm be broken from ‖ the bone.

23 For [m] destruction *from* God *was* a terror to me, and by reason of his highness I could not endure.

24 [n] If I have made gold my hope, or have said to the fine gold, *Thou art* my confidence;

25 [o] If I rejoiced because my wealth *was* great, and because mine hand had † gotten much;

26 [p] If I beheld † the sun when it shined, or the moon walking † *in* brightness;

27 And my heart hath been secretly enticed, or † my mouth hath kissed my hand:

28 This also *were* [q] an iniquity *to be punished by* the judge: for I should have denied the God *that is* above.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *my principal one.*

[c] Ps. 42. 4.

† Heb. *turned to be cruel.*

† Heb. *the strength of thy hand.*

‖ Or, *wisdom.*

[f] Hebr. 9. 27.

† Heb. *heap.*

[g] Ps. 35. 13, 14. Rom. 12. 15.

† Heb. *for him that was hard of day.*

[h] Jer. 8. 15.

[i] Ps. 38. 6. & 42. 9. & 43. 2.

[k] Ps. 102. 6. Mic. 1. 8.

‖ Or, *ostriches.*

[l] Ps. 119. 83. Lam. 4. 8. & 5. 10.

[m] Ps. 102. 3.

[a] Matth. 5. 28.

[b] ch. 20. 29. & 27. 13.

[c] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 32. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *Let him weigh me in balances of justice.*

[d] See Numb. 15. 39. Eccles. 11. 9. Ezek. 6. 9. Matth. 5. 29.

[e] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30, 38, &c.

[f] 2 Sam. 12. 11. Jer. 8. 10.

[g] Gen. 38. 24. Lev. 20. 10. Deut. 22. 22.

[h] See ver. 28. Ps. 44. 21.

[i] ch. 34. 19. Prov. 14. 31. & 22. 2. Mal. 2. 10.

‖ Or, *did he not fashion us in one womb?*

‖ That is, *the widow.*

[k] See Deut. 24. 13.

[l] ch. 22. 9.

‖ Or, *the chanel-bone.*

[m] Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15.

[n] Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17.

[o] Ps. 62. 10. Prov. 11. 28.

† Heb. *found much.*

[p] Deut. 4. 19. & 11. 16. & 17. 3. Ezek. 8. 16.

† Heb. *the light.*

† Heb. *bright.*

† Heb. *my hand hath kissed my mouth.*

[q] ver. 11.

29 [r] If I rejoiced at the destruction of him that hated me, or lifted up myself when evil found him:

30 [s] Neither have I suffered † my mouth to sin by wishing a curse to his soul.

31 If the men of my tabernacle said not, Oh that we had of his flesh! we cannot be satisfied.

32 [t] The stranger did not lodge in the street: *but* I opened my doors ‖ to the traveller.

33 If I covered my transgressions ‖ [u] as Adam, by hiding mine iniquity in my bosom:

34 Did I fear a great [x] multitude, or did the contempt of families terrify me, that I kept silence, *and* went not out of the door?

35 [y] Oh that one would hear me! ‖ behold, my desire *is*, [z] *that* the Almighty would answer me, and *that* mine adversary had written a book.

36 Surely I would take it upon my shoulder, *and* bind it *as* a crown to me.

37 I would declare unto him the number of my steps; as a prince would I go near unto him.

38 If my land cry against me, or that the furrows likewise thereof † complain;

39 If [a] I have eaten † the fruits thereof without money, or [b] have † caused the owners thereof to lose their life:

40 Let [c] thistles grow instead of wheat, and ‖ cockle instead of barley. The words of Job are ended.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Elihu is angry with Job and his three friends.* 6 *He excuseth the boldness of his youth, because wisdom doth not always come from age:* 11 *he complaineth of the weak reasonings of those, who, instead of confuting Job, had been silenced by him:* 16 *he sheweth his own zeal to speak,* 21 *which he professeth to do without respect of person.*

SO these three men ceased † to answer Job, because he *was* [a] righteous in his own eyes.

2 Then was kindled the wrath of Elihu the son of Barachel [b] the Buzite, of the kindred of Ram: against Job was his wrath kindled, because he justified † himself rather than God.

3 Also against his three friends was his wrath kindled, because they had found no answer, and *yet* had condemned Job.

4 Now Elihu had † waited till Job had spoken, because they *were* † elder than he.

5 When Elihu saw that *there was* no answer in the mouth of *these* three men, then his wrath was kindled.

6 And Elihu the son of Barachel the Buzite answered and said, I *am* † young, [c] and ye *are* very old; wherefore I was afraid, and † durst not shew you mine opinion.

7 I said, Days should speak, and multitude of years should teach wisdom.

8 But *there is* a spirit in man: and [d] the inspiration of the Almighty giveth them understanding.

9 [e] Great men are not *always* wise: neither do the aged understand judgment.

10 Therefore I said, Hearken to me; I also will shew mine opinion.

11 Behold, I waited for your words; I gave ear to your † reasons, whilst ye searched out † what to say.

12 Yea, I attended unto you, and, behold, *there was* none of you that convinced Job, *or* that answered his words:

13 [f] Lest ye should say, We have found out wisdom: God thrusteth him down, not man.

14 Now he hath not ‖ directed *his* words against me: neither will I answer him with your speeches.

15 They were amazed, they answered no more: † they left off speaking.

16 When I had waited, (for they spake not, but stood still, *and* answered no more;)

17 *I said*, I will answer also my part, I also will shew mine opinion.

18 For I am full of † matter, † the spirit within me constraineth me.

19 Behold, my belly *is* as wine *which* † hath no vent; it is ready to burst like new bottles.

20 I will speak, † that I may be refreshed: I will open my lips and answer.

21 Let me not, I pray you, [g] accept any man's person, neither let me give flattering titles unto man.

22 For I know not to give flattering titles; *in so doing* my maker would soon take me away.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *Elihu offereth himself instead of God to reason with Job in sincerity without terrifying him:* 8 *he blameth him for insisting so much upon his innocence, and for his complaints against God, who is not accountable to man for his doings.* 14 *God instructeth and calleth man to repentance by night visions,* 19 *by afflictions,* 23 *and by the agency of his ministers.* 31 *Elihu bespeaketh Job's farther attention.*

WHerefore, Job, I pray thee, hear my speeches, and hearken to all my words.

2 Behold, now I have opened my mouth, my tongue hath spoken † in my mouth.

3 My words *shall be of* the uprightness of

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[r] Prov. 17. 5. [s] Mat. 5. 44. Rom. 12. 14.

† Heb. *my palate.*

[t] Gen. 19. 2, 3. Judg. 19. 20, 21. Rom. 12. 13. Heb. 13. 2. 1 Pet. 4. 9.

‖ Or, *to the way.*

‖ Or, *after the manner of men.*

[u] Gen. 3. 8, 12. Prov. 28. 13. Hos. 6. 7.

[x] Exod. 23. 2.

[y] ch. 33. 6.

‖ Or, *behold, my sign* is that *the Almighty will answer me.*

[z] ch. 13. 22.

† Heb. *weep.*

[a] Jam. 5. 4.

† Heb. *the strength thereof.*

[b] 1 Kings 21. 19.

† Heb. *caused the soul of the owners thereof to expire,* or, *breathe out.*

[c] Gen. 3. 18.

‖ Or, *noisome weeds.*

† Heb. *from answering.*

[a] ch. 33. 9.

[b] Gen. 22. 21.

† Heb. *his soul.*

† Heb. *expected Job in words.*

† Heb. *elder for days.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *few of days.*

[c] ch. 15. 10.

† Heb. *feared.*

[d] 1 Kings 3. 12. & 4. 29. ch. 35. 11. & 38. 36. Prov. 2. 6. Eccles. 2. 26. Dan. 2. 17. & 2. 21. Matth. 11. 25. Jam. 1. 5.

[e] 1 Cor. 1. 26.

† Heb. *understandings.*

† Heb. *words.*

[f] Jer. 9. 23. 1 Cor 1. 29.

‖ Or, *ordered his words.*

† Heb. *they removed speeches from themselves.*

† Heb. *words.*

† Heb. *the spirit of my belly.*

† Heb. *is not opened.*

† Heb. *that I may breathe.*

[g] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. Prov. 24. 23. Matth. 22. 16.

† Heb. *in my palate.*

my heart: and my lips ſhall utter knowledge clearly.

4 [a] The Spirit of God hath made me, and the breath of the Almighty hath given me life.

5 If thou canſt anſwer me, ſet *thy words* in order before me, ſtand up.

6 [b] Behold, I *am* † according to thy wiſh in God's ſtead: I alſo am † formed out of the clay.

7 [c] Behold, my terror ſhall not make thee afraid, neither ſhall my hand be heavy upon thee.

8 Surely thou haſt ſpoken † in mine hearing, and I have heard the voice of *thy* words, *ſaying,*

9 [d] I am clean without tranſgreſſion, I *am* innocent; neither *is there* iniquity in me.

10 Behold, he findeth occaſions againſt me, [e] he counteth me for his enemy,

11 [f] He putteth my feet in the ſtocks, he marketh all my paths.

12 Behold, *in* this thou art not juſt: I will anſwer thee, that God is greater than man.

13 Why doſt thou [g] ſtrive againſt him? for † he giveth not account of any of his matters.

14 [h] For God ſpeaketh once, yea twice, *yet man* perceiveth it not.

15 [i] In a dream, in a viſion of the night, when deep ſleep falleth upon men, in ſlumberings upon the bed;

16 [k] Then † he openeth the ears of men, and ſealeth their inſtruction,

17 That he may withdraw man *from his* † purpoſe, and hide pride from man.

18 He keepeth back his ſoul from the pit, and his life † from periſhing by the ſword.

19 He is chaſtened alſo with pain upon his bed, and the multitude of his bones with ſtrong *pain:*

20 [l] So that his life abhorreth bread, and his ſoul † dainty meat.

21 His fleſh is conſumed away, that it cannot be ſeen; and his bones *that* were not ſeen ſtick out.

22 Yea, his ſoul draweth near unto the grave, and his life to the deſtroyers.

23 If there be a meſſenger with him, an interpreter, one among a thouſand, to ſhew unto man his uprightneſs:

24 Then he is gracious unto him, and ſaith, Deliver him from going down to the pit: I have found ‖ a ranſom.

25 His fleſh ſhall be freſher † than a child's: he ſhall return to the days of his youth:

26 He ſhall pray unto God, and he will be favourable unto him: and he ſhall ſee his face with joy: for he will render unto man his righteouſneſs.

27 ‖ He looketh upon men, and *if any* [m] ſay, I have ſinned, and perverted *that which was* right, and it [n] profited me not;

28 ‖ He will [o] deliver his ſoul from going into the pit, and his life ſhall ſee the light.

29 Lo, all theſe *things* worketh God † oftentimes with man,

30 [p] To bring back his ſoul from the pit, to be enlightened with the light of the living.

31 Mark well, O Job, hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I will ſpeak.

32 If thou haſt any thing to ſay, anſwer me: ſpeak, for I deſire to juſtify thee.

33 If not, [q] hearken unto me: hold thy peace, and I ſhall teach thee wiſdom.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *Elihu chargeth Job with arraigning God's juſtice;* 10 *whoſe ſovereign perfections ſuffer him not to be unjuſt.* 31 *Man ought to humble himſelf before God.* 34 *Job is blamed for his raſh diſcourſes.*

FUrthermore Elihu anſwered and ſaid,

2 Hear my words, O ye wiſe *men;* and give ear unto me, ye that have knowledge.

3 [a] For the ear trieth words, as the † mouth taſteth meat.

4 Let us chooſe to us judgment: let us know among ourſelves what *is* good.

5 For Job hath ſaid, [b] I am righteous: and [c] God hath taken away my judgment.

6 [d] Should I lie againſt my right? † my wound *is* incurable without tranſgreſſion.

7 What man *is* like Job, [e] *who* drinketh up ſcorning like water?

8 Which goeth in company with the workers of iniquity, and walketh with wicked men.

9 For [f] he hath ſaid, It profiteth a man nothing that he ſhould delight himſelf with God.

10 Therefore hearken unto me, ye † men of underſtanding: [g] far be it from God, *that he ſhould do* wickedneſs; and *from* the Almighty, *that he ſhould commit* iniquity.

11 [h] For the work of a man ſhall he render unto him, and cauſe every man to find according to *his* ways.

12 Yea, ſurely God will not do wickedly, neither will the Almighty [i] pervert judgment.

13 Who hath given him a charge over the earth? or who hath diſpoſed † the whole world?

14 If he ſet his heart † upon man, *if* he [k] gather unto himſelf his ſpirit and his breath;

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[a] Gen. 2. 7.

[b] ch. 9. 34, 35. & 13. 20, 21. & 31. 35.
† Heb. *according to thy mouth.*
† Heb. *cut out of the clay.*

[c] ch. 9. 34, & 13. 21.
† Heb. *in mine ears.*

[d] ch. 9. 17. & 10. 7. & 11. 4. & 16. 17. & 23. 10, 11. & 27. 5. & 29. 14. & 31. 1.

[e] ch. 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11.

[f] ch. 13. 27. & 14. 16. & 31. 4.

[g] Iſai. 45. 9.
† Heb. *he anſwereth not.*

[h] ch. 40. 5. Pſ. 62. 11.

[i] Num. 12. 6. ch. 4. 13.

[k] ch. 36. 10, 15.
† Heb. *he reveleth,* or, *uncovereth.*
† Heb. *work.*
† Heb. *from paſſing by the ſword.*

[l] Pſ. 107. 18.
† Heb. *meat of deſire.*

‖ Or, *an atonement.*
† Heb. *than childhood.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *He ſhall look upon men, and ſay, I have ſinned, &c.*

[m] 2 Sam. 12. 13. Prov. 28. 13. Lu. 15. 21. 1 John 1. 9.

[n] Rom. 6. 21.

‖ Or, *He hath delivered my ſoul, &c. and my life.*

[o] Iſai. 38. 17.
† Heb. *twice* and *thrice.*

[p] ver. 28. Pſ. 56. 13.

[q] Pſ. 34. 11.

[a] ch. 6. 30. & 12. 11.
† Heb. *palate.*

[b] ch. 33. 9.

[c] ch. 27. 2.

[d] ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *mine arrow,* ch. 6. 4. & 16. 13.

[e] ch. 15. 16.

[f] ch. 9. 22, 23, 30. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.
† Heb. *men of heart.*

[g] Gen. 18. 25. Deut. 32. 4. 2 Chron. 19. 7. ch. 8. 3. & 36. 23. Pſ. 92. 15. Rom. 9. 14.

[h] Pſ. 62. 12. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 33. 20. Matth. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

[i] ch. 8. 3.
† Heb. *all of it.*
† Heb. *upon him.*

[k] Pſ. 104. 29.

15 [l] All flesh shall perish together, and man shall turn again unto dust.
16 If now *thou hast* understanding, hear this: hearken to the voice of my words.
17 [m] Shall even he that hateth right † govern? and wilt thou condemn him that is most just?
18 [n] *Is it fit* to say to a king, *Thou art* wicked? *and* to princes, *Ye are* ungodly?
19 *How much less to him* that [o] accepteth not the persons of princes, nor regardeth the rich more than the poor? for [p] they all *are* the work of his hands.
20 In a moment shall they die, and the people shall be troubled [q] at midnight, and pass away: and † the mighty shall be taken away without hand.
21 [r] For his eyes *are* upon the ways of man, and he seeth all his goings.
22 [s] *There is* no darkness, nor shadow of death, where the workers of iniquity may hide themselves.
23 For he will not lay upon man more *than right*; that he should † enter into judgment with God.
24 [t] He shall break in pieces mighty men † without number, and set others in their stead.
25 Therefore he knoweth their works, and he overturneth *them* in the night, so that they are † destroyed.
26 He striketh them as wicked men † in the open sight of others;
27 Because they [u] turned back † from him, and [x] would not consider any of his ways:
28 So that they [y] cause the cry of the poor to come unto him, and he [z] heareth the cry of the afflicted.
29 When he giveth quietness, who then can make trouble? and when he hideth *his* face, who then can behold him? whether *it be done* against a nation, or against a man only:
30 That the hypocrite reign not, lest [a] the people be ensnared.
31 Surely it is meet to be said unto God, [b] I have borne *chastisement*, I will not offend *any more*:
32 *That which* I see not teach thou me: if I have done iniquity, I will do no more.
33 † *Should it be* according to thy mind? he will recompense it, whether thou refuse, or whether thou choose; and not I: therefore speak what thou knowest.
34 Let men † of understanding tell me, and let a wise man hearken unto me.
35 [c] Job hath spoken without knowledge, and his words *were* without wisdom.
36 ‖ My desire *is that* Job may be tried unto the end because of *his* answers for wicked men.
37 For he addeth rebellion unto his sin, he clappeth *his hands* among us, and multiplieth his words against God.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[l] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[m] Gen. 18. 25. 2 Sam. 23. 3.
† Heb. *bind.*
[n] Exod. 22. 28.
[o] Deut. 10. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Acts 10. 34. Rom. 2. 11. Gal. 2. 6. Ephes. 6. 9. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17.
[p] ch. 31. 15.
[q] Exod. 12. 29, 30.
† Heb. *they shall take away the mighty.*
[r] 2 Chron. 16. 9. ch. 31. 4. Ps. 34. 15. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19.
[s] Ps. 139. 12. Amos 9. 2, 3. Hebr. 4. 13.
† Heb. *go.*
[t] Dan. 2. 21.
† Heb. *without searching out.*
† Heb. *crushed.*
† Heb. *in the place of beholders.*
[u] 1 Sam. 15. 11.
† Heb. *from after him.*
[x] Ps. 28. 5. Isai. 5. 12.
[y] ch. 35. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
[z] Exod. 22. 23.
[a] 1 Kings 12. 28, 30. 2 Kings 21. 9.
[b] Dan. 9. 7, ---14.
† Heb. Should it be *from with thee?*
† Heb. *of heart.*
[c] ch. 35. 16.
‖ Or, *My father, let Job be tried.*

CHAP. XXXV.

Elihu again reproveth Job of setting up his own righteousness against God's, between whom and man there is no comparison. 6 *The good or evil actions of men extend not to God.* 9 *If God heareth not the cry of the afflicted, it is because they address him not as they ought.* 14 *The application of this doctrine to the case of Job.*

ELIHU spake moreover, and said,
2 Thinkest thou this to be right, *that* thou saidst, My righteousness *is* more than God's?
3 For [a] thou saidst, What advantage will it be unto thee? *and*, What profit shall I have, ‖ *if I be cleansed* from my sin?
4 † I will answer thee, and [b] thy companions with thee.
5 [c] Look unto the heavens, and see; and behold the clouds *which* are higher than thou.
6 If thou sinnest, what doest thou [d] against him? or *if* thy transgressions be multiplied, what doest thou unto him?
7 [e] If thou be righteous, what givest thou him? or what receiveth he of thine hand?
8 Thy wickedness *may hurt* a man as thou *art*; and thy righteousness *may profit* the son of man.
9 [f] By reason of the multitude of oppressions they make *the oppressed* to cry: they cry out by reason of the arm of the mighty.
10 But none saith, [g] Where *is* God my maker, [h] who giveth songs in the night;
11 Who [i] teacheth us more than the beasts of the earth, and maketh us wiser than the fowls of heaven?
12 [k] There they cry, but none giveth answer, because of the pride of evil men.
13 [l] Surely God will not hear vanity, neither will the Almighty regard it.
14 [m] Although thou sayest thou shalt not see him, *yet* judgment *is* before him; therefore [n] trust thou in him.
15 But now, because *it is* not *so*, ‖ he hath [o] visited in his anger; yet ‖ he knoweth *it* not in great extremity:
16 [p] Therefore doth Job open his mouth in vain; he multiplieth words without knowledge.

[a] ch. 21. 15. & 34. 9.
‖ Or, by it *more than by my sin.*
† Heb. *I will return to thee words.*
[b] ch. 34. 8.
[c] ch. 22. 12.
[d] Prov. 8. 36. Jer. 7. 19.
[e] ch. 22. 2, 3. Ps. 16. 2. Prov. 9. 12. Rom. 11. 35.
[f] Exod. 2. 23. ch. 34. 28.
[g] Isai. 51. 13.
[h] Ps. 42. 8. & 77. 6. & 149. 5. Acts 16. 25.
[i] Ps. 94. 12.
[k] Prov. 1. 28.
[l] ch. 27. 9. Prov. 15. 29.
[m] Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11.
[n] ch. 9. 11.
[o] Ps. 37. 5, 6.
‖ That is, *God.*
[p] Ps. 89. 32.
‖ That is, *Job.*
[p] ch. 34. 35, 37. & 38. 2.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 *Elihu proceedeth to shew that God is just in all his ways.* 8 *The end of God's chastisements, and the happiness of making a right use of them.* 12 *The danger of not profiting by them.* 16 *God's mercy hindered by Job's offence:* 18 *he is exhorted to repentance.* 22

God's power uncontroulable. 24 *His works are to be magnified, but cannot be comprehended.*

ELIHU alſo proceeded, and ſaid,
2 Suffer me a little, and I will ſhew thee † that *I have* yet to ſpeak on God's behalf.
3 I will fetch my knowledge from afar, and will aſcribe righteouſneſs to my Maker.
4 For truly my words *ſhall* not *be* falſe: he that is perfect in knowledge *is* with thee.
5 Behold, God *is* mighty, and deſpiſeth not *any*: [a] *he is* mighty in ſtrength *and* † wiſdom.
6 He preſerveth not the life of the wicked: but giveth right to the ‖ poor.
7 [b] He withdraweth not his eyes from the righteous: but [c] with kings *are they* on the throne; yea, he doth eſtabliſh them for ever, and they are exalted.
8 And [d] if *they be* bound in fetters, *and* be holden in cords of affliction;
9 Then he ſheweth them their work, and their tranſgreſſions that they have exceeded.
10 [e] He openeth alſo their ear to diſcipline, and commandeth that they return from iniquity.
11 If they obey and ſerve *him*, they ſhall [f] ſpend their days in proſperity, and their years in pleaſures.
12 But if they obey not, † they ſhall periſh by the ſword, and they ſhall die without knowledge.
13 But the hypocrites in heart [g] heap up wrath: they cry not when he bindeth them.
14 [h] † They die in youth, and their life *is* among the ‖ unclean.
15 He delivereth the ‖ poor in his affliction, and openeth their ears in oppreſſion.
16 Even ſo would he have removed thee out of the ſtrait [i] *into* a broad place, where *there is* no ſtraitneſs; and † [k] that which ſhould be ſet on thy table *ſhould be* full of [l] fatneſs.
17 But thou haſt fulfilled the judgment of the wicked: ‖ judgment and juſtice take hold *on thee.*
18 Becauſe *there is* wrath, *beware* leſt he take thee away with *his* ſtroke: then [m] a great ranſom cannot † deliver thee.
19 [n] Will he eſteem thy riches? *no*, not gold, nor all the forces of ſtrength.
20 Deſire not the night, when people are cut off in their place.
21 Take heed, [o] regard not iniquity: for [p] this haſt thou choſen rather than affliction.
22 Behold, God exalteth by his power: [q] who teacheth like him?
23 [r] Who hath enjoined him his way? or [s] who can ſay, Thou haſt wrought iniquity?
24 Remember that thou [t] magnify his work, which men behold.
25 Every man may ſee it; man may behold *it* afar off.
26 Behold, God *is* great, and we [u] know *him* not, [x] neither can the number of his years be ſearched out.
27 For he [y] maketh ſmall the drops of water: they pour down rain according to the vapour thereof:
28 [z] Which the clouds do drop *and* diſtil upon man abundantly.
29 Alſo can *any* underſtand the ſpreadings of the clouds, *or* the noiſe of his tabernacle?
30 Behold, he [a] ſpreadeth his light upon it, and covereth † the bottom of the ſea.
31 For [b] by them judgeth he the people; he [c] giveth meat in abundance.
32 [d] With clouds he covereth the light; and commandeth it *not to ſhine* by *the cloud* that cometh betwixt.
33 [e] The noiſe thereof ſheweth concerning it, the cattle alſo concerning † the vapour.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *God is terrible in his great works:* 15 *his wiſdom is unſearchable in them:* 23 *the excellence of his perfections ought to impreſs men with lowly fear.*

AT this alſo my heart trembleth, and is moved out of his place.
2 † Hear attentively the noiſe of his voice, and the ſound *that* goeth out of his mouth.
3 He directeth it under the whole heaven, and his † lightning unto the † ends of the earth:
4 After it [a] a voice roareth: he thundereth with the voice of his excellency; and he will not ſtay them when his voice is heard.
5 God thundereth marvellouſly with his voice; [b] great things doeth he, which we cannot comprehend.
6 For [c] he ſaith to the ſnow, Be thou *on* the earth; † likewiſe to the ſmall rain, and to the great rain of his ſtrength.
7 He ſealeth up the hand of every man; [d] that all men may know his work.
8 Then the beaſts [e] go into dens, and remain in their places.
9 † Out of the ſouth cometh the whirlwind: and cold out of the † north.
10 [f] By the breath of God froſt is given: and the breadth of the waters is ſtraitened.
11 Alſo by watering he wearieth the thick cloud: he ſcattereth † his bright cloud:
12 And it is turned round about by his counſels: that they may [g] do whatſoever he commandeth them upon the face of the world in the earth.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

† Heb. *that* there are *yet words for God.*

[a] ch. 9. 4. & 12. 13, 16. & 37. 23. Pſ. 99. 4.
† Heb. *heart.*
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[b] Pſ. 33. 18. & 34. 15.
[c] Pſ. 113. 8.
[d] Pſ. 107. 10.
[e] ch. 33. 16, 23.
[f] ch. 21. 13. Iſai. 1. 19, 20.
† Heb. *they ſhall paſs away by the ſword.*
[g] Rom. 2. 5.
[h] ch. 15. 32. & 22. 16. Pſ. 55. 23.
† Heb. *Their ſoul dieth.*
‖ Or, *ſodomites.* Deut. 23. 17.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[i] Pſ. 18. 19. & 31. 8. & 118. 5.
† Heb. *the reſt of thy table.*
[k] Pſ. 23. 5.
[l] Pſ. 36. 8.
‖ Or, *judgment and juſtice ſhould uphold* thee.
[m] Pſ. 49. 7.
† Heb. *turn thee aſide.*
[n] Prov. 11. 4.
[o] Pſ. 66. 18.
[p] See Heb. 11. 25.
[q] Iſai. 40. 13, 14. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
[r] ch. 34. 13.
[s] ch. 34. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

[t] Pſ. 92. 5. Rev. 15. 3.
[u] 1 Cor. 13. 12.
[x] Pſ. 90. 2. & 102. 24, 27. Hebr. 1. 12.
[y] Pſ. 147. 8.
[z] Prov. 3. 20.
[a] ch. 37. 3.
† Heb. *the roots.*
[b] ch. 37. 13. & 38. 23.
[c] Pſ. 136. 25. Acts 14. 17.
[d] Pſ. 147. 8.
[e] 1 Kings 18. 41, 45.
† Heb. *that which goeth up.*

† Heb. *Hear in hearing.*
† Heb. *light.*
† Heb. *wings of the earth.*
[a] Pſ. 29. 3. & 68. 33.
[b] ch. 5. 9. & 9. 10. & 36. 26. Rev. 15. 3.
[c] Pſ. 147. 16, 17.
† Heb. *and to the ſhower of rain, and to the ſhowers of rain of his ſtrength.*
[d] Pſ. 109. 27.
[e] Pſ. 104. 22.
† Heb. *Out of the chamber.*
† Heb. *ſcattering winds.*
[f] ch. 38. 29, 30. Pſ. 147. 17, 18.
† Heb. *the cloud of his light.*
[g] Pſ. 148. 8.

13 [h] He causeth it to come, whether for † correction, or [i] for his land, or [k] for mercy.

14 Hearken unto this, O Job: stand still, and [l] consider the wondrous works of God.

15 Dost thou know when God disposed them, and caused the light of his cloud to shine?

16 [m] Dost thou know the balancings of the clouds, the wondrous works of [n] him which is perfect in knowledge?

17 How thy garments *are* warm, when he quieteth the earth by the south *wind?*

18 Hast thou with him [o] spread out the sky, *which is* strong, *and* as a molten looking glass?

19 Teach us what we shall say unto him; *for* we cannot order *our speech* by reason of darkness.

20 Shall it be told him that I speak? if a man speak, surely he shall be swallowed up.

21 And now *men* see not the bright light which *is* in the clouds: but the wind passeth, and cleanseth them.

† Heb. *Gold.*

22 † Fair weather cometh out of the north: with God *is* terrible majesty.

[p] 1 Tim. 6. 16. [q] ch. 36. 5. [r] Mat. 10. 28. [s] Mat. 11. 25. [t] Cor. 1. 26.

23 *Touching* the Almighty, [p] we cannot find him out: [q] *he is* excellent in power, and in judgment, and in plenty of justice: he will not afflict.

24 Men do therefore [r] fear him: he respecteth not any *that are* [s] wise of heart.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *God out of the whirlwind challengeth Job to answer;* 4 *and by an enumeration of his mighty works convinceth Job of ignorance,* 31 *and of weakness.*

[a] So Exod. 19. 16, 18. [b] 1 Kings 19. 11. Ezek. 1. 4. Nah. 1. 3. [b] ch. 34. 35. & 42. 3. [c] 1 Tim. 1. 7. [d] ch. 40. 7. † Heb. *make me know.* [e] Pſ 104. 5. Prov. 8. 29. & 30. 4. † Heb. *if thou knowest understanding.* † Heb. *sockets.* † Heb. *made to sink.* [f] ch. 1. 6. [g] Gen. 1. 9. Pſ. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29. Jer. 5. 22.

THEN the LORD answered Job [a] out of the whirlwind, and said,

2 [b] Who *is* this that darkeneth counsel by [c] words without knowledge?

3 [d] Gird up now thy loins like a man; for I will demand of thee, and † answer thou me.

4 [e] Where wast thou when I laid the foundations of the earth? declare, † if thou hast understanding.

5 Who hath laid the measures thereof, if thou knowest? or who hath stretched the line upon it?

6 Whereupon are the † foundations thereof † fastened? or who laid the corner stone thereof;

7 When the morning stars sang together, and all [f] the sons of God shouted for joy?

8 [g] Or *who* shut up the sea with doors, when it brake forth, *as if* it had issued out of the womb?

9 When I made the cloud the garment thereof, and thick darkness a swaddling-band for it,

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

10 And ‖ [k] brake up for it my decreed *place,* and set bars and doors,

11 And said, Hitherto shalt thou come, but no further: and here shall † thy proud waves [l] be stayed?

12 Hast thou [k] commanded the morning since thy days; *and* caused the day spring to know his place;

13 That it might take hold of the † ends of the earth, that [l] the wicked might be shaken out of it?

14 It is turned as clay *to* the seal; and they stand as [a] garment.

15 And from the wicked their [m] light is withholden, and [n] the high arm shall be broken.

16 Hast thou [o] entered into the springs of the sea? or hast thou walked in the search of the depth?

17 Have [p] the gates of death been opened unto thee? or hast thou seen the doors of the shadow of death?

18 Hast thou perceived the breadth of the earth? declare if thou knowest it all.

19 Where *is* the way *where* light dwelleth? and *as for* darkness, where *is* the place thereof,

20 That thou shouldest take it ‖ to the bound thereof, and that thou shouldest know the paths *to* the house thereof?

21 Knowest thou *it,* because thou wast then born? or *because* the number of thy days *is* great?

22 Hast thou entered into [q] the treasures of the snow? or hast thou seen the treasures of the hail,

23 [r] Which I have reserved against the time of trouble, against the day of battle and war?

24 By what way is the light parted, *which* scattereth the east wind upon the earth?

25 Who [s] hath divided a watercourse for the overflowing of waters, or a way for the lightning of thunder;

26 To cause it to rain on the earth, *where* no man *is; on* the wilderness, wherein *there is* no man;

27 [t] To satisfy the desolate and waste *ground;* and to cause the bud of the tender herb to spring forth?

28 [u] Hath the rain a father? or who hath begotten the drops of dew?

29 Out of whose womb came the ice? and the [x] hoary frost of heaven, who hath gendered it?

30 The waters are hid as *with* a stone, and the face of the deep † is [y] frozen.

31 Canst thou bind the sweet influences of [z] ‖ † Pleiades, or loose the bands of † Orion?

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *established my decree upon it.*

[k] ch. 26. 10. † Heb. *the pride of thy waves.* [l] Pſ. 89. 9. & 93. 4. [k] Pſ. 74. 16. & 148. 5. † Heb. *wings.* [l] Pſ. 104. 35. [m] ch. 18. 5. [n] Pſ. 10. 15. [o] Pſ. 77. 19. [p] Pſ. 9. 13.

‖ Or, *at.*

[q] Pſ. 135. 7. [r] Exod. 9. 18. Joſh. 10. 11. Iſai. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11, 13. Rev. 16. 21. [s] ch. 28. 26. [t] Pſ. 107. 35. [u] Jer. 14. 22. Pſ. 147. 8. [x] Pſ. 147. 16. † Heb. *is taken.* [y] ch. 37. 10. [z] ch. 9. 9. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, *the seven stars.* † Heb. *Cimah.* † Heb. *Cesil.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

32 Canst thou bring forth ‖ Mazzaroth in his season? or canst thou † guide Arcturus with his sons.

33 Knowest thou [a] the ordinances of heaven? canst thou set the dominion thereof in the earth?

34 Canst thou lift up thy voice to the clouds, that abundance of waters may cover thee?

35 Canst thou send lightnings, that they may go, and say unto thee, † Here we *are?*

36 [b] Who hath put wisdom in the inward parts? or who hath given understanding to the heart?

37 Who can number the clouds in wisdom? or † who can stay the bottles of heaven,

38 ‖ When the dust † groweth into hardness, and the clods cleave fast together?

39 [c] Wilt thou hunt the prey for the lion? or fill † the appetite of the young lions,

40 When they couch in *their* dens, *and* abide in the covert to lie in wait?

41 [d] Who provideth for the raven his food? when his young ones cry unto God, they wander for lack of meat.

CHAP. XXXIX.

God proceedeth to shew his own power, and man's weakness and ignorance, by instances from the animal creation: 1 of the wild goats and hinds; &c.

KNowest thou the time when the wild goats of the rock bring forth? *or* canst thou mark when [a] the hinds do calve?

2 Canst thou number the months *that* they fulfil? or knowest thou the time when they bring forth?

3 They bow themselves, they bring forth their young ones, they cast out their sorrows.

4 Their young ones are in good liking, they grow up with corn; they go forth, and return not unto them.

5 Who hath sent out the wild ass free? or who hath loosed the bands of the wild ass?

6 [b] Whose house I have made the wilderness, and the † barren land his dwellings.

7 He scorneth the multitude of the city, neither regardeth he the crying † of the driver.

8 The range of the mountains *is* his pasture, and he searcheth after every green thing.

9 Will the [c] unicorn be willing to serve thee, or abide by thy crib?

10 Canst thou bind the unicorn with his band in the furrow? or will he harrow the vallies after thee?

11 Wilt thou trust him, because his strength *is* great? or wilt thou leave thy labour to him?

12 Wilt thou believe him, that he will bring home thy seed, and gather *it into* thy barn?

13 *Gavest thou* the goodly wings unto the peacocks? or ‖ wings and feathers unto the ostrich?

14 Which leaveth her eggs in the earth, and warmeth them in dust,

15 And forgetteth that the foot may crush them, or that the wild beast may break them.

16 She is [d] hardened against her young ones, as though *they were* not her's: her labour is in vain without fear;

17 Because God hath deprived her of wisdom, neither hath he [e] imparted to her understanding.

18 What time she lifteth up herself on high, she scorneth the horse and his rider.

19 Hast thou given the horse strength? hast thou clothed his neck with thunder?

20 Canst thou make him afraid as a grasshopper? the glory of his nostrils † *is* terrible.

21 ‖ He paweth in the valley, and rejoiceth in *his* strength: [f] he goeth on to meet the † armed men.

22 He mocketh at fear, and is not affrighted; neither turneth he back from the sword.

23 The quiver rattleth against him, the glittering spear and the shield.

24 He swalloweth the ground with fierceness and rage: neither believeth he that *it is* the sound of the trumpet.

25 He saith among the trumpets, Ha, ha; and he smelleth the battle afar off, the thunder of the captains, and the shouting.

26 Doth the hawk fly by thy wisdom, *and* stretch her wings toward the south?

27 Doth the eagle mount up † at thy command, and [g] make her nest on high?

28 She dwelleth and abideth on the rock, upon the crag of the rock, and the strong place.

29 From thence she seeketh the prey, *and* her eyes behold afar off.

30 Her young ones also suck up blood: and [h] where the slain *are*, there *is* she.

CHAP. XL.

1 God challengeth an answer. 3 Job humbleth himself. 6 God calleth upon Job to shew by instances of power that he is able to save himself. 15 God's great power is seen in the behemoth.

MOreover the LORD answered Job, and said,

2 Shall he that [a] contendeth with the Al-

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

‖ Or, *the twelve signs.*
† Heb. *guide them.*
[a] Jer. 31. 35.

† Heb. *Behold us.*
[b] ch. 32. 8. Ps. 51. 6. Eccles. 2. 26.
† Heb. *who can cause to lie down.*
‖ Or, *When the dust is turned into mire.*
† Heb. *is poured.*
[c] Ps. 104. 21. & 145. 15.
† Heb. *the life.*
[d] Ps. 147. 9. Mat. 6. 26.

[a] Ps. 29. 9.

[b] ch. 24. 5. Jer. 2. 24. Hos. 8. 9.
† Heb. *salt places.*
† Heb. *of the exactor.*
ch. 3. 18.

[c] Numb. 23. 22. Deut. 33. 17.

‖ Or, *the feathers of the stork and ostrich.*

[d] Lam. 4. 3.

[e] ch. 35. 11.

† Heb. *terrors.*

‖ Or, *His feet dig.*
[f] Jer. 8. 6.
† Heb. *the armour.*

† Heb. *by thy mouth.*
[g] Jer. 49. 16. Obad. 4.

[h] Matth. 24. 28. Luke 17. 37.

[a] ch. 33. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

mighty instruct *him?* he that reproveth God, let him answer it.

3 ¶ Then Job answered the LORD, and said,

[b] Ezra 9.6. ch. 42.6. Ps. 51.4.

4 [b] Behold, I am vile; what shall I answer thee? [c] I will lay mine hand upon my mouth.

[c] ch. 29.9. Ps. 39.9.

5 Once have I spoken; but I will not answer: yea, twice; but I will proceed no further.

[d] ch. 38.1.

6 ¶ [d] Then answered the LORD unto Job out of the whirlwind, and said,

[e] ch. 38.3.

7 [e] Gird up thy loins now like a man: [f] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[f] ch. 42.4.

[g] Ps. 51.4. Rom. 3.4.

8 [g] Wilt thou also disannul my judgment? wilt thou condemn me, that thou mayest be righteous?

9 Hast thou an arm like God? or canst thou thunder with [h] a voice like him?

[h] ch. 37.4. Ps. 29.3,4.

[i] Ps. 93.1. & 104.1.

10 [i] Deck thyself now *with* majesty and excellency; and array thyself with glory and beauty.

11 Cast abroad the rage of thy wrath: and behold every one *that is* proud, and abase him.

[k] Isai. 2.12. Dan. 4.37.

12 Look on every one *that is* [k] proud, *and* bring him low; and tread down the wicked in their place.

13 Hide them in the dust together; *and* bind their faces in secret.

14 Then will I also confess unto thee that thine own right hand can save thee.

‖ Or, *the elephant*, as some think.

15 ¶ Behold now ‖ behemoth, which I made with thee; he eateth grass as an ox.

16 Lo now, his strength *is* in his loins, and his force *is* in the navel of his belly.

‖ Or, *He setteth up.*

17 ‖ He moveth his tail like a cedar: the sinews of his stones are wrapped together.

18 His bones *are as* strong pieces of brass; his bones *are* like bars of iron.

19 He *is* the chief of the ways of God: he that made him can make his sword to approach *unto him.*

[l] Ps. 104. 14.

20 Surely the mountains [l] bring him forth food, where all the beasts of the field play.

21 He lieth under the shady trees, in the covert of the reed, and fens.

† Heb. *be oppressed.* ‖ Or, *Will* any *take him in his sight*, or, *bore* his *nose with a gin?*

22 The shady trees cover him *with* their shadow; the willows of the brook compass him about.

23 Behold, † he drinketh up a river, *and* hasteth not: he trusteth that he can draw up Jordan into his mouth.

ch. 41.1,2.

24 ‖ He taketh it with his eyes: *his* nose pierceth through snares.

CHAP. XLI.

God's great power seen in the leviathan.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

CANST thou draw out ‖ [a] leviathan with an hook? or his tongue with a cord † *which* thou letteſt down?

‖ That is, *a whale*, or, *a whirlpool.*

[a] Ps. 104.26. Isai. 27.1.

2 Canst thou [b] put an hook into his nose? or bore his jaw through with a thorn?

† Heb. which *thou drownest.*

3 Will he make many supplications unto thee? will he speak soft *words* unto thee?

[b] Isai. 37.29.

4 Will he make a covenant with thee? wilt thou take him for a servant for ever?

5 Wilt thou play with him as *with* a bird? or wilt thou bind him for thy maidens?

6 Shall thy companions make a banquet of him? shall they part him among the merchants?

7 Canst thou fill his skin with barbed irons? or his head with fish spears?

8 Lay thine hand upon him, remember the battle, do no more.

9 Behold, the hope of him is in vain: shall not *one* be cast down even at the sight of him?

10 None *is so* fierce that dare stir him up: who then is able to stand before me?

[c] Rom. 11.35. [d] Exod. 19.5. Deut. 10.14. Ps. 24.1. & 50.12. 1 Cor. 10.26, 28.

11 [c] Who hath prevented me, that I should repay *him?* [d] *whatsoever is* under the whole heaven is mine.

12 I will not conceal his parts, nor his power, nor his comely proportion.

13 Who can discover the face of his garment? *or* who can come *to him* ‖ with his double bridle?

‖ Or, *within.*

14 Who can open the doors of his face? his teeth *are* terrible round about.

† Heb. *strong pieces of shields.*

15 *His* † scales *are his* pride, shut up together *as with* a close seal.

16 One is so near to another, that no air can come between them.

17 They are joined one to another, they stick together, that they cannot be sundered.

18 By his neesings a light doth shine, and his eyes *are* like the eyelids of the morning.

19 Out of his mouth go burning lamps, *and* sparks of fire leap out.

20 Out of his nostrils goeth smoke, as *out* of a seething pot or caldron.

21 His breath kindleth coals, and a flame goeth out of his mouth.

22 In his neck remaineth strength, and † sorrow is turned into joy before him.

† Heb. *sorrow rejoiceth.*

23 † The flakes of his flesh are joined together: they are firm in themselves; they cannot be moved.

† Heb. *the fallings.*

24 His heart is as firm as a stone; yea, as hard as a piece of the nether *millstone.*

25 When he raiseth up himself, the mighty are afraid: by reason of breakings they purify themselves.

26 The sword of him that layeth at him

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

cannot hold: the ſpear, the dart, nor the ‖ habergeon.

‖ Or, *breaſt-plate.*

27 He eſteemeth iron as ſtraw, *and* braſs as rotten wood.

28 The arrow cannot make him flee: ſling-ſtones are turned with him into ſtubble.

29 Darts are counted as ſtubble: he laugheth at the ſhaking of a ſpear.

† Heb. *Sharp pieces of potſherd.*

30 † Sharp ſtones *are* under him: he ſpreadeth ſharp pointed things upon the mire.

31 He maketh the deep to boil like a pot: he maketh the ſea like a pot of ointment.

32 He maketh a path to ſhine after him; *one* would think the deep *to be* hoary.

33 Upon earth there is not his like, ‖ who is made without fear.

‖ Or, *who behave themſelves without fear.*

34 He beholdeth all high *things:* he *is* a king over all the children of pride.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Job ſubmitteth himſelf unto God.* 7 *God preferreth Job's cauſe, and maketh his three friends ſubmit themſelves to him.* 9 *He accepteth Job, and doubleth his bleſſings upon him.* 13 *Job's children.* 16 *His age and death.*

THEN Job anſwered the LORD, and ſaid,

[a] Gen. 18. 14. Mat. 19. 26. Mark 10. 27. & 14. 36. Luke 18. 27.

2 I know that thou [a] canſt do every *thing*, and *that* ‖ no thought can be withholden from thee.

‖ Or, *no thought of thine can be hindered.*

[b] ch. 38. 2.

3 [b] Who *is* he that hideth counſel without knowledge? therefore have I uttered that I underſtood not; [c] things too wonderful for me, which I knew not.

[c] Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. & 139. 6.

4 Hear, I beſeech thee, and I will ſpeak: [d] I will demand of thee, and declare thou unto me.

[d] ch. 38. 3. & 40. 7.

5 I have heard of thee by the hearing of the ear: but now mine eye ſeeth thee.

6 Wherefore I [e] abhor *myſelf*, and repent in duſt and aſhes.

[e] Ezra 9. 6. ch. 40. 4.

7 ¶ And it was *ſo*, that after the LORD had ſpoken theſe words unto Job, the LORD ſaid to Eliphaz the Temanite, My wrath is kindled againſt thee, and againſt thy two friends: for ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing that is* right, as my ſervant Job *hath*.

Before CHRIST cir. 1520.

8 Therefore take unto you now [f] ſeven bullocks and ſeven rams, and [g] go to my ſervant Job, and offer up for yourſelves a burnt offering; and my ſervant Job ſhall [h] pray for you: for † him will I accept: leſt I deal with you *after your* folly, in that ye have not ſpoken of me *the thing which is* right, like my ſervant Job.

[f] Numb. 23. 1. [g] Matth. 5. 24. [h] Gen. 20. 17. Jam. 5. 15, 16. 1 John 5. 16.

† Heb. *his face*, or, *perſon*, 1 Sam. 25. 35. Mal. 1. 8. † Heb. *the face of Job.*

9 ¶ So Eliphaz the Temanite and Bildad the Shuhite *and* Zophar the Naamathite went, and did according as the LORD commanded them: the LORD alſo accepted † Job.

[i] Pſ. 14. 7. & 126. 1.

10 [i] And the LORD turned the captivity of Job, when he prayed for his friends: alſo the LORD † gave Job [k] twice as much as he had before.

† Heb. *added all that* had been *to Job unto the double.* [k] Iſai. 40. 2.

11 Then came there unto him [l] all his brethren, and all his ſiſters, and all they that had been of his acquaintance before, and did eat bread with him in his houſe: and they bemoaned him, and comforted him over all the evil that the LORD had brought upon him: every man alſo gave him a piece of money, and every one an earring of gold.

[l] See ch. 19. 13.

12 So the LORD bleſſed [m] the latter end of Job more than his beginning: for he had [n] fourteen thouſand ſheep, and ſix thouſand camels, and a thouſand yoke of oxen, and a thouſand ſhe aſſes.

[m] ch. 8. 7. Jam. 5. 11. [n] See ch. 1. 3.

13 ¶ [o] He had alſo ſeven ſons and three daughters.

[o] ch. 1. 2.

14 And he called the name of the firſt, Jemima; and the name of the ſecond, Kezia; and the name of the third, Keren-happuch.

15 And in all the land were no women found *ſo* fair as the daughters of Job: and their father gave them inheritance among their brethren.

16 ¶ After this [p] lived Job an hundred and forty years, and ſaw his ſons, and his ſons' ſons, *even* four generations.

[p] ch. 5. 26. Prov. 3. 16.

17 So Job died, *being* old and [q] full of days.

[q] Gen. 25. 8.

The Book of PSALMS †.

† Luke 20. 42. Acts 1. 20.

PSAL. I.

1 *The happineſs of the godly.* 4 *The unhappineſs of the ungodly.*

BLESSED [a] *is* the man that walketh not in the counſel of the ‖ ungodly, nor ſtandeth in the way of ſinners, [b] nor ſitteth in the ſeat of the ſcornful.

[a] Prov. 4. 14, 15. ‖ Or, *wicked.* [b] Pſ. 26. 4. Jer. 15. 17.

2 But [c] his delight *is* in the law of the LORD; [d] and in his law doth he meditate day and night.

[c] Pſ. 119. 35, 47, 92. [d] Joſh. 1. 8. Pſ. 119. 1, 97.

3 And he ſhall be like a tree [e] planted by the rivers of water, that bringeth forth his fruit in his ſeaſon; his leaf alſo ſhall not † wither; and whatſoever he doeth ſhall [f] proſper.

[e] Jer. 17. 8. Ezek. 47. 12. † Heb. *fade.* [f] Gen. 39. 3, 23. Pſ. 128. 2. Iſai. 3. 10.

4 The ungodly *are* not ſo: but *are* [g] like the chaff which the wind driveth away.

[g] Job 21. 18. Pſ. 35. 5. Iſai. 17. 13. & 29. 5. Hoſ. 13. 3.

5 Therefore the ungodly [h] ſhall not ſtand in the judgment, nor ſinners in the congregation of the righteous.

[h] Wiſd. 5. 1.

[1] Pſ. 37. 18. Nah. 1. 7. John 10. 14. [2] Tim. 2. 19.

6 For [1] the LORD knoweth the way of the righteous: but the way of the ungodly ſhall periſh.

PSAL. II.

1 *The kingdom of Chriſt.* 10 *King's are exhorted to accept it.*

1047. [a] Pſ. 46. 6. Acts 4. 25, 26. ‖ Or, *tumultuouſly aſſemble.* † Heb. *meditate.* [b] Pſ. 45. 7. John 1. 41. [c] Jer. 5. 5. Lu. 19. 14. [d] Pſ. 11. 4. [e] Pſ. 37. 13. & 59. 8. Prov. 1. 26. ‖ Or, *trouble.* † Heb. *anointed.* † Heb. *upon Zion, the hill of my holineſs.* [f] 2 Sam. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *for a decree.* [g] Acts 13. 33. Hebr. 1. 5. & 5. 5. [h] Pſ. 22. 27. & 72. 8. & 89. 27. Dan. 7. 13, 14. See John 17. 4, 5. & 19. 15. [i] Pſ. 89. 23. Rev. 2. 27. & 12. 5. [k] Hebr. 12. 28. [l] Phil. 2. 12. [m] Gen. 42. 40.

WHY [a] do the heathen ‖ rage, and the people † imagine a vain thing?

2 The kings of the earth ſet themſelves, and the rulers take counſel together, againſt the LORD, and againſt his [b] anointed, *ſaying,*

3 [c] Let us break their bands aſunder, and caſt away their cords from us.

4 [d] He that ſitteth in the heavens [e] ſhall laugh: the LORD ſhall have them in deriſion.

5 Then ſhall he ſpeak unto them in his wrath, and ‖ vex them in his ſore diſpleaſure.

6 Yet have I † ſet my king † [f] upon my holy hill of Zion.

7 I will declare ‖ the decree: the LORD hath ſaid unto me, [g] Thou *art* my Son; this day have I begotten thee.

8 [h] Aſk of me, and I ſhall give *thee* the heathen *for* thine inheritance, and the uttermoſt parts of the earth *for* thy poſſeſſion.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt break them with a rod of iron; thou ſhalt daſh them in pieces like a potter's veſſel.

10 Be wiſe now therefore, O ye kings: be inſtructed, ye judges of the earth.

11 [k] Serve the LORD with fear, and rejoice [l] with trembling.

12 [m] Kiſs the Son, leſt he be angry, and ye periſh *from* the way, when [n] his wrath is kindled but a little. [o] Bleſſed *are* all they that put their truſt in him.

[1] Sam. 10, 1. John 5. 23. [n] Rev. 6. 16, 17. [o] Pſ. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Iſa. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 6.

PSAL. III.

The ſecurity of God's protection.

[*] 2 Sam. 15, & 16, & 17, & 18.

A Pſalm of David, * when he fled from Abſalom his ſon.

1023. [a] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 15.

LORD, [a] how are they increaſed that trouble me? many *are* they that riſe up againſt me.

2 Many *there be* which ſay of my ſoul, [b] *There is* no help for him in God. Selah.

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 8. Pſ. 71. 11. [c] Gen. 15. 1. Pſ. 28. 7. & 119. 114. ‖ Or, *about.* [d] Pſ. 27. 6. [e] Pſ. 34. 4. [f] Pſ. 2. 6. & 43. 3. & 99. 9. [g] Lev. 26. 6. Pſ. 4. 8. Prov. 3. 24. [h] Pſ. 27. 3.

3 But thou, O LORD, *art* [c] a ſhield ‖ for me; my glory, and [d] the lifter up of mine head.

4 I cried unto the LORD with my voice, and [e] he heard me out of his [f] holy hill. Selah.

5 [g] I laid me down and ſlept; I awaked; for the LORD ſuſtained me.

6 [h] I will not be afraid of ten thouſands of people, that have ſet *themſelves* againſt me round about.

7 Ariſe, O LORD; ſave me, O my God: [i] for thou haſt ſmitten all mine enemies *upon* the cheek bone; thou haſt broken the teeth of the ungodly.

8 [k] Salvation *belongeth* unto the LORD: thy bleſſing *is* upon thy people. Selah.

[i] Job 16. 10. & 29. 17. Pſ. 58. 6. Lam. 3. 30. [k] Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 43. 11. Jer. 3. 23. Hoſ. 13. 4. Jonah 2. 9. Rev. 7. 10. & 19. 1.

PSAL. IV.

1 *David prayeth God to hear him:* 2 *He reproveth his enemies, and exhorteth them.* 6 *Man's happineſs conſiſteth in the favour of God.*

To the ‖ chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm of David.

‖ Or, *overſeer,* Hab. 3. 19.

HEAR me when I call, O God of my righteouſneſs: thou haſt enlarged me *when I was* in diſtreſs; ‖ have mercy upon me, and hear my prayer.

‖ Or, *be gracious unto me.*

2 O ye ſons of men, how long *will ye turn* my glory into ſhame? *how long* will ye love vanity, *and* ſeek after leaſing? Selah.

[a] 2 Tim. 2. 19. 2 Pet. 2. 9. [b] Epheſ. 4. 26. [c] Pſ. 77. 6. 2 Cor. 13. 5. [d] Deut. 33. 19. Pſ. 50. 14. & 51. 19. 2 Sam. 15. 12. [e] Pſ. 37. 3. & 62. 8. [f] Numb. 6. 26. Pſ. 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. [g] Iſai. 9. 3. [h] Job 11. 18, 19. Pſ. 3. 5. [i] Lev. 25. 18, 19. & 26. 5. Deut. 12. 10.

3 But know that [a] the LORD hath ſet apart him that is godly for himſelf: the LORD will hear when I call unto him.

4 [b] Stand in awe, and ſin not: [c] commune with your own heart upon your bed, and be ſtill. Selah.

5 Offer [d] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, and [e] put your truſt in the LORD.

6 *There be* many that ſay, Who will ſhew us *any* good? [f] LORD, lift thou up the light of thy countenance upon us.

7 Thou haſt put [g] gladneſs in my heart, more than in the time *that* their corn and their wine increaſed.

8 [h] I will both lay me down in peace, and ſleep: [i] for thou, LORD, only makeſt me dwell in ſafety.

PSAL. V.

1 *David prayeth, and profeſſeth to be conſtant in prayer.* 4 *God favoureth not the wicked.* 7 *David profeſſing his faith prayeth unto God to guide him becauſe of the malice of his enemies;* 10 *to deſtroy them;* 11 *and to preſerve the godly.*

To the chief Muſician upon Nehiloth, A Pſalm of David.

GIVE ear to my words, O LORD, conſider my meditation.

2 Hearken unto the [a] voice of my cry, my King, and my God: for [b] unto thee will I pray.

[a] Pſ. 3. 4. [b] Pſ. 65. 2.

3 [c] My voice ſhalt thou hear in the morning, O LORD; in the morning will I direct *my prayer* unto thee, and will look up.

[c] Pſ. 30. 5. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.

4 For thou *art* not a God that hath pleaſure in wickedneſs: neither ſhall evil dwell with thee.

[d] Hab. 1. 13. † Heb. *before*

5 [d] The fooliſh ſhall not ſtand † in thy ſight: thou hateſt all workers of iniquity.

6 [e] Thou ſhalt deſtroy them that ſpeak leaſing: [f] the LORD will abhor the bloody and deceitful man.

7 But as for me, I will come *into* thy houſe in the multitude of thy mercy: *and* in thy fear will I worſhip [g] toward † thy holy temple.

8 [h] Lead me, O LORD, in thy righteouſneſs becauſe of † mine enemies; [i] make thy way ſtraight before my face.

9 For *there is* no ‖ faithfulneſs † in their mouth; their inward part *is* † very wickedneſs; [k] their throat *is* an open ſepulchre; [l] they flatter with their tongue.

10 ‖ Deſtroy thou them, O God; [m] let them fall ‖ by their own counſels; caſt them out in the multitude of their tranſgreſſions; for they have rebelled againſt thee.

11 But let all thoſe that put their truſt in thee [n] rejoice: let them ever ſhout for joy, becauſe † thou defendeſt them: let them alſo that love thy name be joyful in thee.

12 For thou, LORD, [o] wilt bleſs the righteous; with favour wilt thou † compaſs him as *with* a ſhield.

[g] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30, 35, 38. Pſ. 28. 2. & 132. 7. & 138. 2. † Heb. *the temple of thy holineſs.*
[h] Pſ. 25. 5. † Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* Pſ. 27. 11.
[i] Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. ‖ Or, *ſtedfaſt.*
† Heb. *in his mouth,* that is, *in the mouth of any of them.* † Heb. *wickedneſſes.*
[k] Lu. 11. 44. Rom. 3. 13.
[l] Pſ. 62. 4. ‖ Or, *Make them guilty.*
[m] 2 Sam. 15. 31. & 17. 14, 23. ‖ Or, *from their counſels.*
[n] Iſai 65. 13. † Heb. *thou covereſt over,* or, *protecteſt them.*
[o] Pſ. 115. 13. † Heb. *crown him.*

PSAL. VI.

1 *David's complaint in his ſickneſs.* 8 *By faith he triumpheth over his enemies.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth ‖ * upon Sheminith, A Pſalm of David.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thine anger, neither chaſten me in thy hot diſpleaſure.

2 [b] Have mercy upon me, O LORD; for I *am* weak: O LORD, [c] heal me; for my bones are vexed.

3 My ſoul is alſo ſore vexed: but thou, O LORD, [d] how long?

4 Return, O LORD, deliver my ſoul: oh ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

5 [e] For in death *there is* no remembrance of thee: in the grave who ſhall give thee thanks?

6 I am weary with my groaning; ‖ all the night make I my bed to ſwim; I water my couch with my tears.

7 [f] Mine eye is conſumed becauſe of grief; it waxeth old becauſe of all mine enemies.

8 [g] Depart from me, all ye workers of iniquity; for the LORD hath [h] heard the voice of my weeping.

9 The LORD hath heard my ſupplication; the LORD will receive my prayer.

10 Let all mine enemies be aſhamed and ſore vexed: let them return *and* be aſhamed ſuddenly.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth:* See 1 Chron. 15. 21.
* Pſ. 12, title.
[a] Pſ. 38. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 46. 28.
[b] Pſ. 41. 4.
[c] Hoſ. 6. 1.
[d] Pſ. 90. 13.
* Pſ. 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.
‖ Or, *every night.*
[f] Job 17. 7. Pſ. 31. 9. & 38. 10. & 88. 9. Lam. 5. 17.
[g] Pſ. 119. 115. Mat. 7. 23. & 25. 41. Luke 13. 27.
[h] Pſ. 3. 4.

PSAL. VII.

1 *David prayeth againſt the malice of his enemies, profeſſing his innocence.* 10 *By faith he ſeeth his defence, and the deſtruction of his enemies.*

* Shiggaion of David, which he ſang unto the LORD, * concerning the ‖ words of Cuſh the Benjamite.

O LORD my God, in thee do I put my truſt: [a] ſave me from all them that perſecute me, and deliver me:

2 [b] Leſt he tear my ſoul like a lion, [c] rending *it* in pieces, while *there is* † none to deliver.

3 O LORD my God, [d] if I have done this; if there be [e] iniquity in my hands;

4 If I have rewarded evil unto him that was at peace with me; (yea, [f] I have delivered him that without cauſe is mine enemy:)

5 Let the enemy perſecute my ſoul, and take *it*; yea, let him tread down my life upon the earth, and lay mine honour in the duſt. Selah.

6 Ariſe, O LORD, in thine anger, [g] lift up thyſelf becauſe of the rage of mine enemies: and [h] awake for me *to* the judgment *that* thou haſt commanded.

7 So ſhall the congregation of the people compaſs thee about: for their ſakes therefore return thou on high.

8 The LORD ſhall judge the people: judge me, O LORD, [i] according to my righteouſneſs, and according to mine integrity *that is* in me.

9 Oh let the wickedneſs of the wicked come to an end; but eſtabliſh the juſt: [k] for the righteous God trieth the hearts and reins.

10 † My defence *is* of God, which ſaveth the [l] upright in heart.

11 ‖ God judgeth the righteous, and God is angry *with the wicked* every day.

12 If he turn not, he will [m] whet his ſword; he hath bent his bow, and made it ready.

13 He hath alſo prepared for him the inſtruments of death; [n] he ordaineth his arrows againſt the perſecutors.

14 [o] Behold, he travaileth with iniquity, and hath conceived miſchief, and brought forth falſehood.

15 † He made a pit, and digged it, [p] and is fallen into the ditch *which* he made.

16 [q] His miſchief ſhall return upon his own head, and his violent dealing ſhall come down upon his own pate.

17 I will praiſe the LORD according to his righteouſneſs: and will ſing praiſe to the name of the LORD moſt high.

* Hab. 3. 1.
* 2 Sam. 16. cir. 1062.
‖ Or, *buſineſs.*
[a] Pſ. 31. 15.
[b] Iſai. 38. 13.
[c] Pſ. 50. 22. † Heb. *not a deliverer.*
[d] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[e] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[f] 1 Sam. 24. 7. & 26. 9.
[g] Pſ. 94. 2.
[h] Pſ. 44. 23.
[i] Pſ. 18. 20. & 35. 24.
[k] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 139. 1. Jer. 11. 20. & 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
† Heb. *My buckler is upon God.*
[l] Pſ. 125. 4.
‖ Or, *God is a righteous judge.*
[m] Deut. 32. 41.
[n] Deut. 32. 23, 42. Pſ. 64. 7.
[o] Job 15. 35. Iſai. 33. 11. & 59. 4. Jam. 1. 15.
† Heb. *He hath digged a pit.*
[p] Eſther 7. 10. Job 4. 8. Pſ. 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 35. 8. & 94. 23. & 141. 10. Prov. 5. 22. & 26. 27. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
[q] 1 Kings 2. 32. Eſth. 9. 25.

PSAL. VIII.

God's glory is magnified by his works, and by his love to man.

To the chief Musician * upon Gittith, A Psalm of David.

O LORD our Lord, how [a] excellent *is* thy name in all the earth! who [b] hast set thy glory above the heavens.

2 [c] Out of the mouth of babes and sucklings hast thou † ordained strength because of thine enemies, that thou mightest still [d] the enemy and the avenger.

3 When I [e] consider thy heavens, the work of thy fingers, the moon and the stars, which thou hast ordained;

4 [f] What is man, that thou art mindful of him? and the son of man, that thou visitest him?

5 For thou hast made him a little lower than the angels, and hast crowned him with glory and honour.

6 [g] Thou madest him to have dominion over the works of thy hands; [h] thou hast put all *things* under his feet:

7 † All sheep and oxen, yea, and the beasts of the field;

8 The fowl of the air, and the fish of the sea, *and whatsoever* passeth through the paths of the seas.

9 [i] O LORD our Lord, how excellent *is* thy name in all the earth!

PSAL. IX.

1 *David praiseth God for executing judgment on his enemies, and saving the godly:* 11 *he inciteth others to praise him:* 13 *and prayeth that he may have like cause to praise him for his aid in some present distress.*

To the chief Musician upon Muth-labben, A Psalm of David.

I Will praise *thee*, O LORD, with my whole heart; I will shew forth all thy marvellous works.

2 I will be glad and [a] rejoice in thee: I will sing praise to thy name, O [b] thou most High.

3 When mine enemies are turned back, they shall fall and perish at thy presence.

4 For † thou hast maintained my right and my cause; thou satest in the throne judging † right.

5 Thou hast rebuked the heathen, thou hast destroyed the wicked, thou hast [c] put out their name for ever and ever.

6 ‖ O thou enemy, destructions are come to a perpetual end: and thou hast destroyed cities; their memorial is perished with them.

7 [d] But the LORD shall endure for ever: he hath prepared his throne for judgment.

8 And [e] he shall judge the world in righteousness, he shall minister judgment to the people in uprightness.

9 [f] The LORD also will be † a refuge for the oppressed, a refuge in times of trouble.

10 And they that [g] know thy name will put their trust in thee: for thou, LORD, hast not forsaken them that seek thee.

11 Sing praises to the LORD, which dwelleth in Zion: [h] declare among the people his doings.

12 [i] When he maketh inquisition for blood, he remembereth them: he forgetteth not the cry of the ‖ humble.

13 Have mercy upon me, O LORD; consider my trouble *which I suffer* of them that hate me, thou that liftest me up from the gates of death:

14 That I may shew forth all thy praise in the gates of the daughter of Zion: I will [k] rejoice in thy salvation.

15 [l] The heathen are sunk down in the pit *that* they made: in the net which they hid is their own foot taken.

16 The LORD is [m] known *by* the judgment *which* he executeth: the wicked is snared in the work of his own hands. ‖ [n] Higgaion. Selah.

17 The wicked shall be turned into hell, *and* all the nations [o] that forget God.

18 [p] For the needy shall not alway be forgotten: [q] the expectation of the poor shall *not* perish for ever.

19 Arise, O LORD; let not man prevail: let the heathen be judged in thy sight.

20 Put them in fear, O LORD: *that* the nations may know themselves *to be but* men. Selah.

PSAL. X.

1 *David complaineth to God of the outrages of the wicked:* 12 *he prayeth for redress:* 16 *he professeth his confidence.*

WHY standest thou afar off, O LORD? *why* hidest thou *thyself* in times of trouble?

2 † The wicked in *his* pride doth persecute the poor: [a] let them be taken in the devices that they have imagined.

3 For the wicked [b] boasteth of his † heart's desire, and [c] ‖ blesseth the covetous, *whom* the LORD abhorreth.

4 The wicked, through the pride of his countenance, [d] will not seek *after God:* ‖ God *is* not in all his [e] thoughts.

5 His ways are always grievous; [f] thy judgments *are* far above out of his sight: *as for* all his enemies, [g] he puffeth at them.

6 [h] He hath said in his heart, I shall not be moved: [i] for *I shall* † never *be* in adversity.

7 [k] His mouth is full of cursing and

---

* Ps. 81, & 84, title.
[a] Ps. 148. 13.
[b] Ps. 113. 4.
[c] See Matth. 11. 25. & 21. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 27.
† Heb. *founded.*
[d] Ps. 44. 16.
[e] Ps. 111. 2.
[f] Job 7. 17. Ps. 144. 3. Hebr. 2. 6.
[g] Gen. 1. 26, 28.
[h] 1 Cor. 15. 27. Hebr. 2. 8.
† Heb. *Flocks and oxen all of them.*
ver. 1.
[a] Ps. 5. 11.
[b] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18.
† Heb. *thou hast made my judgment.*
† Heb. *in righteousness.*
[c] Deut. 9. 14. Prov. 10. 7.
‖ Or, *The destructions of the enemy are come to a perpetual end: and* their *cities hast thou destroyed, &c.*
[d] Ps. 102. 12, 26. Heb. 1. 11.
[e] Ps. 96. 13. & 98. 9.
[f] Ps. 32. 7. & 37. 39. & 46. 1. & 91. 2.
† Heb. *an high place.*
[g] Ps. 91. 14.
[h] Ps. 107. 22.
[i] Gen. 9. 5.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[k] Ps. 13. 5. & 20. 5. & 35. 9.
[l] Ps. 7. 15, 16. & 35. 8. & 57. 6. & 94. 23. Prov. 5. 22. & 22. 8. & 26. 27.
[m] Exod. 7. 5. & 14. 4, 10, 31.
‖ That is, *meditation.*
[n] Ps. 19. 14. & 92. 3.
[o] Job 8. 13. Ps. 50. 22.
[p] ver. 12. Ps. 12. 5.
[q] Prov. 23. 18. & 24. 14.
† Heb. *In the pride of the wicked he doth persecute.*
[a] Ps. 7. 16. & 9. 15, 16. Prov. 5. 22.
[b] Ps. 94. 4.
† Heb. *soul's.*
[c] Prov. 28. 4. Rom. 1. 32.
‖ Or, *the covetous blesseth* himself, *he abhorreth the* LORD.
[d] Ps. 14. 2.
‖ Or, *all his thoughts* are, There is *no God.*
[e] Ps. 14. 1. & 53. 1.
[f] Prov. 24. 1. Isai. 26. 11.
[g] Ps. 12. 5. Eccles. 8. 11. Isai. 56. 12.
[h] Ps. 30. 6.
[i] Rev. 18. 7.
† Heb. *unto generation and generation.*
[k] Rom. 3. 14.

† deceit and fraud: [l] under his tongue *is* mischief [m] and ‖ vanity.

8 He sitteth in the lurking places of the villages: [n] in the secret places doth he murder the innocent: [o] his eyes † are privily set against the poor.

9 [p] He lieth in wait † secretly as a lion in his den: he lieth in wait to catch the poor: he doth catch the poor, when he draweth him into his net.

10 † He croucheth, *and* humbleth himself, that the poor may fall ‖ by his strong ones.

11 He hath said in his heart, God hath forgotten: [q] he hideth his face; he will never see *it*.

12 Arise, O LORD; O God, [r] lift up thine hand: forget not the ‖ humble.

13 Wherefore doth the wicked contemn God? he hath said in his heart, Thou wilt not require *it*.

14 Thou hast seen *it*; for thou beholdest mischief and spite, to requite *it* with thy hand: the poor † [s] committeth himself unto thee; [t] thou art the helper of the fatherless.

15 [u] Break thou the arm of the wicked and the evil *man*: seek out his wickedness *till* thou find none.

16 [x] The LORD *is* King for ever and ever: the heathen are perished out of his land.

17 LORD, thou hast heard the desire of the humble: thou wilt ‖ [y] prepare their heart, thou wilt cause thine ear to hear:

18 To [z] judge the fatherless and the oppressed, that the man of the earth may no more ‖ oppress.

PSAL. XI.

1 *David encourageth himself in God against his enemies.* 4 *The providence and justice of God.*

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] IN the LORD put I my trust: [b] how say ye to my soul, Flee *as* a bird to your mountain?

2 For, lo, [c] the wicked bend *their* bow, [d] they make ready their arrow upon the string, that they may † privily shoot at the upright in heart.

3 [e] If the foundations be destroyed, what can the righteous do?

4 [f] The LORD *is* in his holy temple, the LORD'S [g] throne *is* in heaven: [h] his eyes behold, his eyelids try, the children of men.

5 The LORD [i] trieth the righteous: but the wicked and him that loveth violence his soul hateth.

6 [k] Upon the wicked he shall rain ‖ snares, fire and brimstone, and ‖ an horrible tempest: [l] *this shall be* the portion of their cup.

7 For the righteous LORD [m] loveth righteousness; [n] his countenance doth behold the upright.

PSAL. XII.

1 *David complaining of the perfidiousness of mankind craveth the help of God:* 3 *he comforteth himself in the assurance of God's judgments on the wicked,* 6 *and in the faithfulness of his promises to protect the righteous.*

To the chief Musician ‖ [*] upon Sheminith. A Psalm of David.

HELP ‖, LORD; for [a] the godly man ceaseth; for the faithful fail from among the children of men.

2 [b] They speak vanity every one with his neighbour: [c] *with* flattering lips *and* with † a double heart do they speak.

3 The LORD shall cut off all flattering lips, *and* the tongue that speaketh [d] † proud things:

4 Who have said, With our tongue will we prevail; our lips † *are* our own: who *is* lord over us?

5 For the oppression of the poor, for the sighing of the needy, [e] now will I arise, saith the LORD; I will set *him* in safety *from him that* ‖ [f] puffeth at him.

6 The words of the LORD *are* [g] pure words: *as* silver tried in a furnace of earth, purified seven times.

7 Thou shalt keep them, O LORD, thou shalt preserve † them from this generation for ever.

8 The wicked walk on every side, when † the vilest men are exalted.

Ps. 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5. † Heb. *him: every one of them.* † Heb. *the vilest of the sons of men are exalted.*

PSAL. XIII.

1 *David complaineth of God's delay to help him:* 3 *he prayeth God to support him, that his enemies may not insult over him:* 5 *he trusteth in the divine mercy.*

To the ‖ chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOW long wilt thou forget me, O LORD? for ever? [a] how long wilt thou hide thy face from me?

2 How long shall I take counsel in my soul, *having* sorrow in my heart daily? how long shall mine enemy be exalted over me?

3 Consider *and* hear me, O LORD my God: [b] lighten mine eyes, [c] lest I sleep the *sleep of* death;

4 [d] Lest mine enemy say, I have prevailed against him; *and* those that trouble me rejoice when I am moved.

5 But I have [e] trusted in thy mercy; my heart shall rejoice in thy salvation.

---

† Heb. *deceits.*
[l] Job 20. 12.
[m] Ps. 12. 2.
‖ Or, *iniquity.*
[n] Hab. 3. 14.
[o] Ps. 17. 11.
† Heb. *hide themselves.*
[p] Ps. 17. 12. Mic. 7. 2.
† Heb. *in the secret places.*
† Heb. *he breaketh himself.*
‖ Or, *into his strong parts.*
[q] Job 22. 13. Ps. 73. 11. & 94. 7. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
[r] Mic. 5. 9.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
† Heb. *cleaveth.*
[s] 2 Tim. 1. 12. 1 Pet. 4. 19.
[t] Ps. 68. 5. Hos. 14. 3.
[u] Ps. 37. 17.
[x] Ps. 29. 10. & 145. 13. & 146. 10. Jer. 10. 10. Lam. 5. 19. Dan. 4. 34. & 6. 26. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
‖ Or, *establish.*
[y] 1 Chron. 29. 18.
[z] Ps. 82. 3. Isai. 11. 4.
‖ Or, *terrify.*

cir. 1060.
[a] Ps. 56. 11.
[b] See 1 Sam. 26. 19, 20.
[c] Ps. 64. 3, 4.
[d] Ps. 21. 12.
† Heb. *in darkness.*
[e] Ps. 82. 5.
[f] Hab. 2. 20.
[g] Ps. 2. 4. Isai. 66. 1. Mat. 5. 34. & 23. 22. Acts 7. 49. Rev. 4. 2.
[h] Ps. 33. 13. & 34. 15, 16. & 66. 7.
[i] Gen. 22. 1. Jam. 1. 12.
[k] Gen. 19. 24. Ezek. 38. 22.
‖ Or, *quick burning coals.* ‖ Or, *a burning tempest.*

[l] See Gen. 43. 34. 1 Sam. 1. 4. & 9. 23. Ps. 75. 8.
[m] Ps. 45. 7. & 146. 8.
[n] Job 36. 7. Ps. 33. 18. & 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12.

‖ Or, *upon the eighth.*
[*] Psal. 6, title.
‖ Or, *Save.*
[a] Isai. 57. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] Ps. 10. 7.
[c] Ps. 28. 3. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. Rom. 16. 18.
† Heb. *an heart and an heart.* 1 Chron. 12. 33.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Ps. 17. 10. Dan. 7. 8, 25.
† Heb. *great things.*
† Heb. *are with us.*
[e] Exod. 3. 7, 8. Isai. 33. 10.
‖ Or, *would ensnare him.*
[f] Ps. 10. 5.
[g] 2 Sam. 22. 31. that is, *exalted.*

‖ Or, *overseer.*
[a] Deut. 31. 17. Job 13. 24. Ps. 44. 24. & 88. 14. & 89. 46. Isai. 59. 2.
[b] Ezra 9. 8.
[c] Jer. 51. 39.
[d] Ps. 25. 2. & 35. 19. & 38. 16.
[e] Ps. 33. 21.

6 I will ſing unto the LORD, becauſe he hath [f] dealt bountifully with me.

[f] Pſ. 116. 7. & 119. 17.

PSAL. XIV.

1 David deſcribeth the general corruption of mankind. 7 He wiſheth to ſee the ſalvation of God.

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David.

THE [a] fool hath ſaid in his heart, *There is* no God. [b] They are corrupt, they have done abominable works, *there is* none that doeth good.

2 [c] The LORD looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to ſee if there were any that did underſtand, *and* ſeek God.

3 [d] They are all gone aſide, they are *all* together become † filthy: *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have all the workers of iniquity no knowledge? who [e] eat up my people *as* they eat bread, and [f] call not upon the LORD.

5 There † were they in great fear: for God *is* in the generation of the righteous.

6 Ye have ſhamed the counſel of the poor, becauſe the LORD *is* his [g] refuge.

7 † [h] Oh that the ſalvation of Iſrael *were come* out of Zion! [i] when the LORD bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob ſhall rejoice, *and* Iſrael ſhall be glad.

[a] Pſ. 10. 4. & 53. 1, &c. [b] Gen. 6. 11, 12. Rom. 3. 10, &c. [c] Pſ. 33. 13. & 102. 19. [d] Rom. 3. 10, 11, 12. † Heb. *ſtinking.* [e] Jer. 10. 25. Amos 8. 4. Mic. 3. 3. [f] Pſ. 79. 6. Iſai. 64. 7. † Heb. *they feared a fear.* Pſ. 53. 5. [g] Pſ. 9. 9. & 142. 5. † Heb. *Who will give, &c.* See Rom. 11. 26. [h] Pſ. 53. 6. [i] Job 42. 10. Pſ. 126. 1.

PSAL. XV.

The proper character of a citizen of Zion.

A Pſalm of David.

LORD, [a] who ſhall † abide in thy tabernacle? who ſhall dwell in [b] thy holy hill?

2 [c] He that walketh uprightly, and worketh righteouſneſs, and [d] ſpeaketh the truth in his heart.

3 [e] *He that* backbiteth not with his tongue, nor doeth evil to his neighbour, [f] nor ‖ taketh up a reproach againſt his neighbour.

4 [g] In whoſe eyes a vile perſon is contemned; but he honoureth them that fear the LORD. *He that* [h] ſweareth to *his own* hurt, and changeth not.

5 [i] *He that* putteth not out his money to uſury, [k] nor taketh reward againſt the innocent. He that doeth theſe *things* [l] ſhall never be moved.

[a] Pſ. 24. 3, &c. † Heb. *ſojourn.* [b] Pſ. 2. 6. & 3. 4. [c] Iſai. 33. 15. [d] Zech. 8. 16. Epheſ. 4. 25. [e] Lev. 19. 16. Pſ. 34. 13. [f] Exod. 23. 1. ‖ Or, *receiveth*, or, *endureth.* [g] Eſth. 3. 2. [h] Judg. 11. 35. [i] Exod. 22. 25. Lev. 25. 36. Deut. 23. 19. Ezek. 18. 8. & 22. 12. [k] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19. [l] Pſ. 16. 8. 2 Pet. 1. 10.

PSAL. XVI.

David fleeth to God for preſervation, diſclaiming all merit, and profeſſing hatred of idolatry: 5 he rejoiceth in having God for his portion: 8 he confideth in God's preſent protection, and in a future reſurrection, and life everlaſting.

‖ * Michtam of David.

PReſerve me, O God: [a] for in thee do I put my truſt.

2 *O my ſoul,* thou haſt ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my Lord: [b] my goodneſs *extendeth* not to thee;

3 *But* to the ſaints that *are* in the earth, and *to* the excellent, in whom *is* all my delight.

4 Their ſorrows ſhall be multiplied *that* ‖ haſten *after* another *god:* their drink offerings of blood will I not offer, [c] nor take up their names into my lips.

5 [d] The LORD *is* the portion † of mine inheritance and [e] of my cup: thou maintaineſt my lot.

6 The lines are fallen unto me in pleaſant *places;* yea, I have a goodly heritage.

7 I will bleſs the LORD, who hath given me counſel: [f] my reins alſo inſtruct me in the night ſeaſons.

8 [g] I have ſet the LORD always before me: becauſe [h] *he is* at my right hand, [i] I ſhall not be moved.

9 Therefore my heart is glad, [k] and my glory rejoiceth: my fleſh alſo ſhall † reſt in hope.

10 [l] For thou wilt not leave [m] my ſoul in hell; neither wilt thou ſuffer thine Holy One to ſee corruption.

11 Thou wilt ſhew me the [n] path of life: [o] in thy preſence *is* fulneſs of joy; [p] at thy right hand *there are* pleaſures for evermore.

‖ Or, *A golden Pſalm of David.* * So Pſ. 56, & 57, & 58, & 59, & 60. [a] Pſ. 25. 20. [b] Job 22. 2, 3. & 35. 7, 8 Pſ. 50. 9. Rom. 11. 35. ‖ Or, *give gifts to another.* [c] Exod. 23. 13. Joſh. 23. 7. Hoſ. 2. 16, 17. [d] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 73. 26. & 119. 57. & 142. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *of my part.* [e] Pſ. 11. 6. [f] Pſ. 17. 3. [g] Acts 2. 25, &c. [h] Pſ. 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5. [i] Pſ. 15. 5. [k] Pſ. 30. 12. & 57. 8. † Heb. *dwell confidently.* [l] Pſ. 49. 15. Acts 2. 27, 31. & 13. 35. [m] Lev. 19. 28. Numb. 6. 6. [n] Mat. 7. 14. [o] Pſ. 17. 15. & 21. 6. Mat. 5. 8. 1 Cor. 13. 12. 1 John 3. 2. [p] Pſ. 36. 8.

PSAL. XVII.

David appealeth to God for his innocence, and prayeth to be ſaved from his enemies: 10 he ſheweth their pride and eagerneſs to ruin him: 13 he prayeth againſt worldly men, expreſſing his own confidence in God.

A Prayer of David.

HEAR † the right, O LORD, attend unto my cry, give ear unto my prayer, *that goeth* † not out of feigned lips.

2 Let my ſentence come forth from thy preſence; let thine eyes behold the things that are equal.

3 Thou haſt proved mine heart; [a] thou haſt viſited *me* in the night; [b] thou haſt tried me, *and* ſhalt find nothing; I am purpoſed *that* my mouth ſhall not tranſgreſs.

4 Concerning the works of men, by the word of thy lips I have kept *me from* the paths of the deſtroyer.

5 [c] Hold up my goings in thy paths, *that* my footſteps † ſlip not.

6 [d] I have called upon thee, for thou

† Heb. *juſtice.* † Heb. *without lips of deceit.* [a] Pſ. 16. 7. [b] Job 23. 10. Pſ. 26. 2. & 66. 10. & 139. 2. Zech. 13. 9. Mal. 3. 2, 3. 1 Pet. 1. 7. [c] Pſ. 119. 133. † Heb. *be not moved.* [d] Pſ. 116. 2.

wilt hear me, O God: incline thine ear unto me, *and hear* my ſpeech.

7 [e] Shew thy marvellous lovingkindneſs, O thou ‖ that ſaveſt by thy right hand them which put their truſt *in thee* from thoſe that riſe up *againſt them*.

8 [f] Keep me as the apple of the eye, [g] hide me under the ſhadow of thy wings,

9 From the wicked † that oppreſs me, *from* † my deadly enemies, *who* compaſs me about.

10 [h] They are incloſed in their own fat: with their mouth they [i] ſpeak proudly.

11 They have now [k] compaſſed us in our ſteps: [l] they have ſet their eyes bowing down to the earth;

12 † Like as a lion *that* is greedy of his prey, and as it were a young lion † lurking in ſecret places.

13 Ariſe, O LORD, † diſappoint him, caſt him down: deliver my ſoul from the wicked, [m] ‖ *which is* thy ſword:

14 ‖ From men *which are* thy hand, O LORD, from men of the world, [n] *which have* their portion in *this* life, and whoſe belly thou filleſt with thy hid *treaſure:* ‖ they are full of children, and leave the reſt of their *ſubſtance* to their babes.

15 As for me, [o] I will behold thy face in righteouſneſs: [p] I ſhall be ſatisfied, when I awake, with thy likeneſs.

[e] Pſ. 31. 21. ‖ Or, *that ſaveſt them which truſt in thee from thoſe that riſe up againſt thy right hand.* [f] Deut. 32. 10. Zech. 2. 8. [g] Ruth 2. 12. Pſ. 36. 7. & 57. 1. & 61. 4. & 63. 7. & 91. 1, 4. Matt. 23. 37. †Heb. *that waſte me.* † Heb. *my enemies againſt the ſoul.* [h] Deut. 32. 15. Job 15. 27. Pſ. 73. 7. & 119. 70. [i] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſ. 31. 18. [k] 1 Sam. 23. 26. [l] Pſ. 10. 8, 9, 10. †Heb. *The likeneſs of him* (that is, *of every one of them*) is *as a lion* that *deſireth to ravin.* † Heb. *fitting.* † Heb. *prevent his face.* [m] Iſai. 10. 5. ‖ Or, *by thy ſword.* ‖ Or, *From men* by *thine hand.* [n] Pſ. 73. 12. Luke 16. 25. Jam. 5. 5. ‖ Or, their *children are full.* [o] 1 John 3. 2. [p] Pſ. 4. 6, 7. & 16. 11. & 65. 4.

PSAL. XVIII.

David's pſalm of thankſgiving for God's mighty deliverances and manifold bleſſings.

To the chief Muſician, *A Pſalm* of David, [*] the ſervant of the LORD, who ſpake unto the LORD the words of [*] this ſong in the day *that* the LORD delivered him from the hand of all his enemies, and from the hand of Saul: And he ſaid,

[*] Pſ. 36, title. [*] 2 Sam. 22.

I [a] Will love thee, O LORD, my ſtrength.

2 The LORD *is* my rock, and my fortreſs, and my deliverer; my God, † my ſtrength, [b] in whom I will truſt; my buckler, and the horn of my ſalvation, *and* my high tower.

3 I will call upon the LORD, [c] *who is worthy* to be praiſed: ſo ſhall I be ſaved from mine enemies.

4 [d] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the floods of † ungodly men made me afraid.

5 The ‖ ſorrows of hell compaſſed me about: the ſnares of death prevented me.

6 In my diſtreſs I called upon the LORD, and cried unto my God: he heard my voice out of his temple, and my cry came before him, *even* into his ears.

7 [e] Then the earth ſhook and trembled; the foundations alſo of the hills moved and were ſhaken, becauſe he was wroth.

8 There went up a ſmoke † out of his noſtrils, and fire out of his mouth devoured: coals were kindled by it.

9 [f] He bowed the heavens alſo, and came down: and darkneſs *was* under his feet.

10 [g] And he rode upon a cherub, and did fly: yea, [h] he did fly upon the wings of the wind.

11 He made darkneſs his ſecret place; [i] his pavilion round about him *were* dark waters *and* thick clouds of the ſkies.

12 [k] At the brightneſs *that was* before him his thick clouds paſſed, hail *ſtones* and coals of fire.

13 The LORD alſo thundered in the heavens, and the Higheſt gave [l] his voice; hail *ſtones* and coals of fire.

14 [m] Yea, he ſent out his arrows, and ſcattered them; and he ſhot out lightnings, and diſcomfited them.

15 [n] Then the channels of waters were ſeen, and the foundations of the world were diſcovered at thy rebuke, O LORD, at the blaſt of the breath of thy noſtrils.

16 [o] He ſent from above, he took me, he drew me out of ‖ many waters.

17 He delivered me from my ſtrong enemy, and from them which hated me: for they were too ſtrong for me.

18 They prevented me in the day of my calamity: but the LORD was my ſtay.

19 [p] He brought me forth alſo into a large place; he delivered me, becauſe he delighted in me.

20 [q] The LORD rewarded me according to my righteouſneſs; according to the cleanneſs of my hands hath he recompenſed me.

21 For I have kept the ways of the LORD, and have not wickedly departed from my God.

22 For all his judgments *were* before me, and I did not put away his ſtatutes from me.

23 I was alſo upright † before him, and I kept myſelf from mine iniquity.

24 [r] Therefore hath the LORD recompenſed me according to my righteouſneſs, according to the cleanneſs of my hands † in his eyeſight.

25 [s] With the merciful thou wilt ſhew thyſelf merciful; with an upright man thou wilt ſhew thyſelf upright;

26 With the pure thou wilt ſhew thyſelf pure; and [t] with the froward thou wilt ‖ ſhew thyſelf froward.

[a] Pſ. 144. 1. † Heb. *my rock.* [b] Hebr. 2. 13. [c] Pſ. 76. 4. [d] Pſ. 116. 3. † Heb. *Belial.* ‖ Or, *cords.* [e] Acts 4. 31. † Heb. *by his.* [f] Pſ. 144. 5. [g] Pſ. 99. 1. [h] Pſ. 104. 3. [i] Pſ. 97. 2. [k] Pſ. 97. 3. [l] Pſ. 29. 3. [m] Joſh. 10. 10. Pſ. 144. 6. Iſai. 30. 30. [n] Exod. 15. 8. Pſ. 106. 9. [o] Pſ. 144. 7. ‖ Or, *great waters.* [p] Pſ. 31. 8. & 118. 5. [q] 1 Sam. 24. 20. [r] 1 Sam. 26. 23. † Heb. *before his eyes.* [s] 1 Kings 8. 32. [t] Lev. 26. 23, 24, 27, 28. Prov. 3. 34. ‖ Or, *wreſtle.*

27 For thou wilt save the afflicted people; but wilt bring down [u] high looks.
28 [x] For thou wilt light my ‖ candle: the LORD my God will enlighten my darkness.
29 For by thee I have ‖ run through a troop; and by my God have I leaped over a wall.
30 *As for* God, [y] his way *is* perfect: [z] the word of the LORD is ‖ tried: he *is* a buckler [a] to all those that trust in him.
31 [b] For who *is* God save the LORD? or who *is* a rock save our God?
32 *It is* God that [c] girdeth me with strength, and maketh my way perfect.
33 [d] He maketh my feet like hinds' *feet*, and [e] setteth me upon my high places.
34 [f] He teacheth my hands to war, so that a bow of steel is broken by mine arms.
35 Thou hast also given me the shield of thy salvation: and thy right hand hath holden me up, and ‖ thy gentleness hath made me great.
36 Thou hast enlarged my steps under me, [g] that † my feet did not slip.
37 I have pursued mine enemies, and overtaken them: neither did I turn again till they were consumed.
38 I have wounded them that they were not able to rise: they are fallen under my feet.
39 For thou hast girded me with strength unto the battle: thou hast † subdued under me those that rose up against me.
40 Thou hast also given me the necks of mine enemies; that I might destroy them that hate me.
41 They cried, but *there was* none to save *them:* [h] *even* unto the LORD, but he answered them not.
42 Then did I beat them small as the dust before the wind: I did [i] cast them out as the dirt in the streets.
43 [k] Thou hast delivered me from the strivings of the people; *and* [l] thou hast made me the head of the heathen: [m] a people *whom* I have not known shall serve me.
44 † As soon as they hear of me, they shall obey me: † the strangers [n] shall ‖ † submit themselves unto me.
45 [o] The strangers shall fade away, and be afraid out of their close places.
46 The LORD liveth; and blessed *be* my rock; and let the God of my salvation be exalted.
47 *It is* God that † avengeth me, [p] and ‖ subdueth the people unto me.
48 He delivereth me from mine enemies: yea, [q] thou liftest me up above those that rise up against me: thou hast delivered me from the † violent man.
49 [r] Therefore will I ‖ give thanks unto thee, O LORD, among the heathen, and sing praises unto thy name.
50 [s] Great deliverance giveth he to his king; and sheweth mercy to his anointed, to David, and to his seed [t] for evermore.

PSAL. XIX.

1 The works of God in the heavens proclaim their Maker's glory. 7 The excellency of the divine law. 12 David prayeth for God's grace and acceptance.

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.
THE [a] heavens declare the glory of God; and the firmament sheweth his handywork.
2 Day unto day uttereth speech, and night unto night sheweth knowledge.
3 *There is* no speech nor language, ‖ † *where* their voice is not heard.
4 [b] ‖ Their line is gone out through all the earth, and their words to the end of the world. In them hath he set a tabernacle for the sun,
5 Which *is* as a bridegroom coming out of his chamber, [c] *and* rejoiceth as a strong man to run a race.
6 His going forth *is* from the end of the heaven, and his circuit unto the ends of it: and there is nothing hid from the heat thereof.
7 [d] The ‖ law of the LORD *is* perfect, ‖ converting the soul: the testimony of the LORD *is* sure, making wise the simple.
8 The statutes of the LORD *are* right, rejoicing the heart: [e] the commandment of the LORD *is* pure, [f] enlightening the eyes.
9 The fear of the LORD *is* clean, enduring for ever: the judgments of the LORD *are* † true *and* righteous altogether.
10 More to be desired *are they* than gold, [g] yea, than much fine gold: [h] sweeter also than honey and † the honeycomb.
11 Moreover by them is thy servant warned: *and* [i] in keeping of them *there is* great reward.
12 [k] Who can understand *his* errors? [l] cleanse thou me from [m] secret *faults*.
13 [n] Keep back thy servant also from presumptuous *sins;* [o] let them not have dominion over me: then shall I be upright, and I shall be innocent from ‖ the great transgression.
14 [p] Let the words of my mouth, and the meditation of my heart, be acceptable in thy sight, O LORD, † my strength, and my [q] redeemer.

PSAL. XX.

1 The Church prayeth for the king's good success in the day of trouble, 6 and expresseth confidence in God's succour.

---

[u] Ps. 101. 5. Prov. 6. 17.
[x] Job 18. 6. ‖ Or, *lamp*, Job 29. 3.
‖ Or, *broken.*
[y] Deut. 32. 4. Dan. 4. 37. Rev. 15. 3.
[z] Ps. 12. 6. & 119. 140. Prov. 30. 5.
‖ Or, *refined.*
[a] Ps. 17. 7.
[b] Deut. 32. 31, 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Ps. 86. 8. Isai. 45. 5.
[c] Ps. 91. 2.
[d] 2 Sam. 2. 18. Hab. 3. 19.
[e] Deut. 32. 13. & 33. 29.
[f] Ps. 144. 1.
‖ Or, *with thy meekness thou hast multiplied me.*
[g] Prov. 4. 12.
† Heb. *mine ancles.*
† Heb. *caused to bow.*
[h] Job. 27. 9. & 35. 12. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech 7. 13.
[i] Zech. 10. 5.
[k] 2 Sam. 2. 9, 10. & 3. 1.
[l] 2 Sam. 8.
[m] Isai. 52. 15. & 55. 5.
† Heb. *at the hearing of the ear.*
† Heb. *the sons of the stranger.*
[n] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 66. 3. & 81. 15.
‖ Or, *yield feigned obedience.*
† Heb. *lie.*
[o] Mic. 7. 17.
† Heb. *giveth avengements for me.*
[p] Ps. 47. 3.
‖ Or, *destroyeth.*
[q] Ps. 59. 1.
† Heb. *man of violence.*
[r] Rom. 15. 9.
‖ Or, *confess.*
[s] Ps. 144. 10.
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[a] Gen. 1. 6. Isai. 40. 22. Rom. 1. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *without* these *their voice is heard.*
† Heb. *without their voice heard.*
[b] Rom. 10. 18.
‖ Or, *Their rule*, or, *direction.*
[c] Eccles. 1. 5.
[d] Ps. 111. 7.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
‖ Or, *restoring.*
[e] Ps. 12. 6.
[f] Ps. 13. 3.
† Heb. *truth.*
[g] Ps. 119. 72, 127. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19.
[h] Ps. 119. 103.
† Heb. *the dropping of honeycombs.*
[i] Prov. 29. 18.
[k] Ps. 40. 12.
[l] Lev. 4. 2, &c.
[m] Ps. 90. 8.
[n] Gen. 20. 6. 1 Sam. 25. 32, 33, 34, 39.
[o] Ps. 119. 133. Rom. 6. 12, 14.
‖ Or, *much.*
[p] Ps. 51. 15.
† Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18. 1.
[q] Isai. 43. 14. & 44. 6. & 47. 4. 1 Thess. 1. 10.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD hear thee in the day of trouble; [a] the name of the God of Jacob † defend thee.

2 Send † thee help from [b] the ſanctuary, and † ſtrengthen thee out of Zion.

3 Remember all thy offerings, and † accept thy burnt ſacrifice. Selah.

4 [c] Grant thee according to thine own heart, and fulfil all thy counſel.

5 We will [d] rejoice in thy ſalvation, and [e] in the name of our God we will ſet up *our* banners: the LORD fulfil all thy petitions.

6 Now know I that the LORD ſaveth [f] his anointed; he will hear him † from his holy heaven † with the ſaving ſtrength of his right hand.

7 [g] Some *truſt* in chariots, and ſome in horſes: [h] but we will remember the name of the LORD our God.

8 They are brought down and fallen: but we are riſen, and ſtand upright.

9 Save, LORD: let the king hear us when we call.

Prov. 21. 31. Iſai. 31. 1. [h] 2 Chron. 32. 8.

[a] Prov. 18. 10. † Heb. *ſet thee on an high place.* † Heb. *thy help.* [b] 1 Kings 6. 16. 2 Chron. 20. 8. Pſ. 73. 17. † Heb. *ſupport thee.* † Heb. *turn to aſhes:* or, *make fat.* [c] Pſ. 21. 2. [d] Pſ. 19. 4. [e] Exod. 17. 15. Pſ. 60. 4. [f] Pſ. 2. 2. † Heb. *from the heaven of his holineſs.* † Heb. *by the ſtrength of the ſalvation of his right hand.* [g] Pſ. 33. 16, 17.

PSAL. XXI.

1 *A thankſgiving for victory,* 7 *with confidence of further ſucceſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

THE king ſhall joy in thy ſtrength, O LORD; and [a] in thy ſalvation how greatly ſhall he rejoice!

2 [b] Thou haſt given him his heart's deſire, and haſt not withholden the requeſt of his lips. Selah.

3 For thou preventeſt him with the bleſſings of goodneſs: thou [c] ſetteſt a crown of pure gold on his head.

4 [d] He aſked life of thee, *and* thou gaveſt *it* him, [e] *even* length of days for ever and ever.

5 His glory *is* great in thy ſalvation: honour and majeſty haſt thou laid upon him.

6 For thou haſt † made him moſt bleſſed for ever: [f] thou haſt † made him exceeding glad with thy countenance.

7 For the king truſteth in the LORD, and through the mercy of the moſt High he [g] ſhall not be moved.

8 Thine hand ſhall [h] find out all thine enemies: thy right hand ſhall find out thoſe that hate thee.

9 [i] Thou ſhalt make them as a fiery oven in the time of thine anger: the LORD ſhall [k] ſwallow them up in his wrath, [l] and the fire ſhall devour them.

10 [m] Their fruit ſhalt thou deſtroy from the earth, and their ſeed from among the children of men.

[a] Pſ. 20. 5, 6. [b] Pſ. 20. 4, 5. [c] 2 Sam. 12. 30. 1 Chron. 20. 2. [d] Pſ. 61. 5, 6. [e] 2 Sam. 7. 19. Pſ. 91. 16. † Heb. *ſet him* to be *bleſſings.* Gen. 12. 2. Pſ. 72. 17. [f] Pſ. 16. 11. & 45. 7. Acts 2. 28. † Heb. *gladded him with joy.* [g] Pſ. 16. 8. [h] 1 Sam. 31. 3. [i] Mal. 4. 1. [k] Pſ. 56. 1, 2. [l] Pſ. 18. 8. Iſai. 26. 11. [m] 1 Kings 13. 34. Job 18. 16, 17, 19. Pſ. 37. 28. & 109. 13. Iſai. 14. 20.

11 For they intended evil againſt thee: they [n] imagined a miſchievous device, *which* they are not able *to perform.*

12 Therefore ‖ ſhalt thou make them turn their † back, *when* thou ſhalt make ready *thine arrows* upon thy ſtrings againſt the face of them.

13 Be thou exalted, LORD, in thine own ſtrength: *ſo* will we ſing and praiſe thy power.

[n] Pſ. 2. 1. ‖ Or, *thou ſhalt ſet them as a butt:* See Job 7. 20. & 16. 12. Lam. 3. 12. † Heb. *ſhoulder.*

PSAL. XXII.

David complaineth and prayeth as one ſorely diſtreſſed: 22 *he promiſeth publick thankſgiving and praiſe for mercy ſhewn him.*

To the chief Muſician upon ‖ Aijeleth Shahar, A Pſalm of David.

MY [a] God, my God, why haſt thou forſaken me? *why art thou ſo* far † from helping me, *and from* [b] the words of my roaring?

2 O my God, I cry in the daytime, but thou heareſt not; and in the night ſeaſon, and † am not ſilent.

3 But thou *art* holy, *O thou* that inhabiteſt the [c] praiſes of Iſrael.

4 Our fathers truſted in thee: they truſted, and thou didſt deliver them.

5 They cried unto thee, and were delivered: [d] they truſted in thee, and were not confounded.

6 But I *am* [e] a worm, and no man; [f] a reproach of men, and deſpiſed of the people.

7 [g] All they that ſee me laugh me to ſcorn: they † ſhoot out the lip, [h] they ſhake the head, *ſaying,*

8 [i] † He truſted on the LORD *that* he would deliver him: [k] let him deliver him, ‖ ſeeing he delighted in him.

9 [l] But thou *art* he that took me out of the womb: thou ‖ didſt make me hope *when I was* upon my mother's breaſts.

10 I was caſt upon thee from the womb: [m] thou *art* my God from my mother's belly.

11 Be not far from me; for trouble *is* near; for *there is* † none to help.

12 [n] Many bulls have compaſſed me: ſtrong *bulls* of Baſhan have beſet me round.

13 [o] They † gaped upon me *with* their mouths, *as* a ravening and a roaring lion.

14 I am poured out like water, [p] and all my bones are ‖ out of joint: [q] my heart is like wax; it is melted in the midſt of my bowels.

15 [r] My ſtrength is dried up like a potſherd; and [s] my tongue cleaveth to my jaws; and thou haſt brought me into the duſt of death.

‖ Or, *the bind of the morning.* [a] Matth. 27. 46. Mark 15. 34. † Heb. *from my ſalvation.* [b] Hebr. 5. 7. † Heb. there is *no ſilence to me.* [c] Deut. 10. 21. [d] Pſ. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 1. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23. Rom. 9. 33. [e] Job 25. 6. Iſai. 41. 14. [f] Iſai. 53. 3. [g] Matth. 27. 39. Mark 15. 29. Lu. 23. 35. † Heb. *open.* [h] Job 16. 4. Pſ. 109. 25. [i] Matth. 27. 43. † Heb. *He rolled* himſelf *on the LORD.* [k] Pſ. 91. 14. ‖ Or, *if he delight in him.* [l] Pſ. 71. 6. ‖ Or, *kepteſt me in ſafety.* [m] Iſai. 46. 3. & 49. 1. † Heb. *not a helper.* [n] Deut. 32. 14. Pſ. 68. 30. Ezek. 39. 18. Amos 4. 1. [o] Job 16. 10. Pſ. 35. 21. Lam. 2. 16. & 3. 46. † Heb. *opened their mouths againſt me.* [p] Dan. 5. 6. ‖ Or, *ſundered.* [q] Joſh. 7. 5. Job 23. 16. [r] Prov. 17. 22. [s] Job 29. 10. Lam 4. 4. John 19. 28.

16 For [t] dogs have compaſſed me: the aſſembly of the wicked have incloſed me: [u] they pierced my hands and my feet.

17 I may tell all my bones: [x] they look *and* ſtare upon me.

18 [y] They part my garments among them, and caſt lots upon my veſture.

19 But [z] be not thou far from me, O LORD: O my ſtrength, haſte thee to help me.

20 Deliver my ſoul from the ſword; [a] †my darling † from the power of the [b] dog.

21 [c] Save me from the lion's mouth: [d] for thou haſt heard me from the horns of the unicorns.

22 [e] I will declare thy name unto [f] my brethren: in the midſt of the congregation will I praiſe thee.

23 [g] Ye that fear the LORD, praiſe him; all ye the ſeed of Jacob, glorify him; and fear him, all ye the ſeed of Iſrael.

24 For he hath not deſpiſed nor abhorred the affliction of the afflicted; neither hath he hid his face from him; but [h] when he cried unto him, he heard.

25 [i] My praiſe *ſhall be* of thee in the great congregation: [k] I will pay my vows before them that fear him.

26 [l] The meek ſhall eat and be ſatisfied: they ſhall praiſe the LORD that ſeek him: your heart [m] ſhall live for ever.

27 [n] All the ends of the world ſhall remember and turn unto the LORD: [o] and all the kindreds of the nations ſhall worſhip before thee.

28 [p] For the kingdom *is* the LORD's: and he *is* the governor among the nations.

29 [q] All *they that be* fat upon earth ſhall eat and worſhip: [r] all they that go down to the duſt ſhall bow before him: and none can keep alive his own ſoul.

30 A ſeed ſhall ſerve him; [s] it ſhall be accounted to the LORD for a generation.

31 [t] They ſhall come, and ſhall declare his righteouſneſs unto a people that ſhall be born, that he hath done *this*.

PSAL. XXIII.

David's confidence in God's providential care and goodneſs.

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my ſhepherd; [b] I ſhall not want.

2 [c] He maketh me to lie down in † green paſtures: [d] he leadeth me beſide the † ſtill waters.

3 He reſtoreth my ſoul: [e] he leadeth me in the paths of righteouſneſs for his name's ſake.

4 Yea, though I walk through the valley of [f] the ſhadow of death, [g] I will fear no evil: [h] for thou *art* with me; thy rod and thy ſtaff they comfort me.

5 [i] Thou prepareſt a table before me in the preſence of mine enemies: thou † [k] anointeſt my head with oil; my cup runneth over.

6 Surely goodneſs and mercy ſhall follow me all the days of my life: and I will dwell in the houſe of the LORD † for ever.

PSAL. XXIV.

1 God's ſovereignty over the whole world. 3 Who ſhall ſtand in his holy place. 7 The ſolemn entrance of the LORD into his ſanctuary.

A Pſalm of David.

THE [a] earth *is* the LORD's, and the fulneſs thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

2 [b] For he hath founded it upon the ſeas, and eſtabliſhed it upon the floods.

3 [c] Who ſhall aſcend into the hill of the LORD? or who ſhall ſtand in his holy place?

4 [d] † He that hath [e] clean hands, and [f] a pure heart; who hath not lifted up his ſoul unto vanity, nor [g] ſworn deceitfully.

5 He ſhall receive the bleſſing from the LORD, and righteouſneſs from the God of his ſalvation.

6 This *is* the generation of them that ſeek him, that [h] ſeek thy face, ‖ O Jacob. Selah.

7 [i] Lift up your heads, O ye gates; and be ye lift up, ye everlaſting doors; [k] and the King of glory ſhall come in.

8 Who *is* this King of glory? The LORD ſtrong and mighty, the LORD mighty in battle.

9 Lift up your heads, O ye gates; even lift *them* up, ye everlaſting doors; and the King of glory ſhall come in.

10 Who is this King of glory? The LORD of hoſts, he *is* the King of glory. Selah.

PSAL. XXV.

1 David's confidence in prayer: 7 he prayeth for remiſſion of ſins, 16 and for help in affliction.

A Pſalm of David.

UNTO [a] thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

2 O my God, I [b] truſt in thee: let me not be aſhamed, [c] let not mine enemies triumph over me.

3 Yea, let none that wait on thee be aſhamed: let them be aſhamed which tranſgreſs without cauſe.

4 [d] Shew me thy ways, O LORD; † me thy paths.

---

[t] Rev. 22. 15.
[u] Matth. 27. 35. Mark 15. 24. Lu. 23. 33. John 19. 23, 37. & 20. 25.
[x] Luke 23. 27, 35.
[y] Lu. 23. 34. John 19. 23, 24.
[z] ver. 11. Pſ. 10. 1.
[a] Pſ. 35. 17. † Heb. *my only one.*
† Heb. *from the hand.*
[b] ver. 16.
[c] 2 Tim. 4. 17.
[d] Iſai. 34. 7. Acts 4. 27.
[e] Hebr. 2. 12. Pſ. 40. 9.
[f] John 20. 17. Rom. 8. 29.
[g] Pſ. 135. 19, 20.
[h] Hebr. 5. 7.
[i] Pſ. 35. 18. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1.
[k] Pſ. 66. 13. & 116. 14. Eccleſ. 5. 4.
[l] Lev. 7. 11, 12, 15, 16. Pſ. 69. 32. Iſai. 65. 13.
[m] John 6. 51.
[n] Pſ. 2. 8. & 72. 11. & 86. 9. & 98. 3. Iſai. 49. 6.
[o] Pſ. 96. 7.
[p] Pſ. 47. 8. Obad. 21. Zech. 14. 9. Mat. 6. 13.
[q] Pſ. 45. 12.
[r] Iſai. 26. 19. Phil. 2. 10.
[s] Pſ. 87. 6.
[t] Pſ. 78. 6. & 86. 9. & 102. 18. Iſai. 60. 3. See Rom. 3. 21, 22.

[a] Iſai. 40. 11. Jer. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 11, 12, 23. John 10. 11. 1 Pet. 2. 25. Rev. 7. 17.
[b] Phil. 4. 19.
[c] Ezek. 34. 14.
† Heb. *paſtures of tender graſs.*
[d] Rev. 7. 17. † Heb. *waters of quietneſs.*
[e] Pſ. 5. 8. & 31. 3. Prov. 8, 20.
[f] Job 3. 5. & 10. 21, 22. & 24. 17. Pſ. 44. 19.
[g] Pſ. 3. 6. & 27. 1. & 118. 6.
[h] Iſai. 43. 2.
[i] Pſ. 104. 15.
† Heb. *makeſt fat.*
[k] Pſ. 92. 10.
† Heb. *to length of days.*

1017.
[a] Exod. 9. 29. & 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Pſ. 50. 12. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28.
[b] Gen. 1. 9. Job 38. 6. Pſ. 104. 5. & 136. 6. 2 Pet. 3. 5.
[c] Pſ. 15. 1.
[d] Iſai. 33. 15, 16.
† Heb. *The clean of hands.*
[e] Job 17. 9. 1 Tim. 2. 8.
[f] Mat. 5. 8.
[g] Pſ. 15. 4.
[h] Pſ. 27. 8. & 105. 4.
‖ Or, O God of *Jacob.*
[i] Iſai. 26. 2.
[k] Pſ. 97. 6. Hag. 2. 7. Mal. 3. 1. 1 Cor. 2. 8.

[a] Pſ. 86. 4. & 143. 8. Lam. 3. 41.
[b] Pſ. 22. 5. & 31. 1. & 34. 8. Iſai. 28. 16. & 49. 23. Rom. 10. 11.
[c] Pſ

5 Lead me in thy truth, and teach me: for thou *art* the God of my ſalvation; on thee do I wait all the day.

6 Remember, O LORD, [c] † thy tender mercies and thy loving kindneſſes; for they *have been* ever of old.

7 Remember not [f] the ſins of my youth, nor my tranſgreſſions: [g] according to thy mercy remember thou me for thy goodneſs' ſake, O LORD.

8 Good and upright *is* the LORD: therefore will he teach ſinners in the way.

9 The meek will he guide in judgment: and the meek will he teach his way.

10 All the paths of the LORD *are* mercy and truth unto ſuch as keep his covenant and his teſtimonies.

11 [h] For thy name's ſake, O LORD, pardon mine iniquity; [i] for it *is* great.

12 What man *is* he that feareth the LORD? [k] him ſhall he teach in the way *that* he ſhall chooſe.

13 [l] His ſoul † ſhall dwell at eaſe; and [m] his ſeed ſhall inherit the earth.

14 [n] The ſecret of the LORD *is* with them that fear him; ‖ and he will ſhew them his covenant.

15 [o] Mine eyes *are* ever toward the LORD; for he ſhall † pluck my feet out of the net.

16 [p] Turn thee unto me, and have mercy upon me; for I *am* deſolate and afflicted.

17 The troubles of my heart are enlarged: *O* bring thou me out of my diſtreſſes.

18 [q] Look upon mine affliction and my pain; and forgive all my ſins.

19 Conſider mine enemies; for they are many; and they hate me with † cruel hatred.

20 O keep my ſoul, and deliver me: [r] let me not be aſhamed; for I put my truſt in thee.

21 Let integrity and uprightneſs preſerve me; for I wait on thee.

22 [s] Redeem Iſrael, O God, out of all his troubles.

PSAL. XXVI.

David in confidence of his integrity reſorteth unto God.

A Pſalm of David.

JUDGE [a] me, O LORD; for I have [b] walked in mine integrity: [c] I have truſted alſo in the LORD; *therefore* I ſhall not ſlide.

2 [d] Examine me, O LORD, and prove me; try my reins and my heart.

3 For thy lovingkindneſs *is* before mine eyes: and [e] I have walked in thy truth.

4 [f] I have not ſat with vain perſons, neither will I go in with diſſemblers.

5 I have [g] hated the congregation of evil doers; [h] and will not ſit with the wicked.

6 [i] I will waſh mine hands in innocency: ſo will I compaſs thine altar, O LORD:

7 That I may publiſh with the voice of thankſgiving, and tell of all thy wondrous works.

8 LORD, [k] I have loved the habitation of thy houſe, and the place † where thine honour dwelleth.

9 ‖ [l] Gather not my ſoul with ſinners, nor my life with † bloody men:

10 In whoſe hands *is* miſchief, and their right hand is † full of [m] bribes.

11 But as for me, I will [n] walk in mine integrity: redeem me, and be merciful unto me.

12 [o] My foot ſtandeth in an [p] even place: [q] in the congregations will I bleſs the LORD.

PSAL. XXVII.

David's faith in the power of God as his continual ſafeguard: 4 his love for the ſervice of God: 7 he prayeth for future grace and aſſiſtance.

A Pſalm of David.

THE LORD *is* [a] my light and [b] my ſalvation; whom ſhall I fear? [c] the LORD *is* the ſtrength of my life; of whom ſhall I be afraid?

2 When the wicked, *even* mine enemies and my foes, † came upon me to [d] eat up my fleſh, they ſtumbled and fell.

3 [e] Though an hoſt ſhould encamp againſt me, my heart ſhall not fear: though war ſhould riſe againſt me, in this *will* I *be* confident.

4 [f] One *thing* have I deſired of the LORD, that will I ſeek after; that I may [g] dwell in the houſe of the LORD all the days of my life, to behold ‖ [h] the beauty of the LORD, and to enquire in his temple.

5 For [i] in the time of trouble he ſhall hide me in his pavilion: in the ſecret of his tabernacle ſhall he hide me; he ſhall [k] ſet me upon a rock.

6 And now ſhall [l] mine head be lifted up above mine enemies round about me: therefore will I offer in his tabernacle ſacrifices † of joy; I will ſing, yea, I will ſing praiſes unto the LORD.

7 Hear, O LORD, *when* I cry with my voice: have mercy alſo upon me, and anſwer me.

8 ‖ *When thou ſaidſt,* [m] Seek ye my face; my heart ſaid unto thee, Thy face, LORD, will I ſeek.

9 [n] Hide not thy face *far* from me; put not thy ſervant away in anger: thou haſt

[a] Pſ. 103. 17. & 106. 1. & 107. 1. Iſai. 63. 15. Jer. 33. 11. † Heb. *thy bowels.*
[f] Job 13. 26. & 20. 11. Jer. 3. 25.
[g] Pſ. 51. 1.
[h] Pſ. 31. 3. & 79. 9. & 109. 21. & 143. 11.
[i] See Rom. 5. 20.
[k] Pſ. 37. 23.
[l] Prov. 19. 23. † Heb. *ſhall lodge in goodneſs.*
[m] Pſ. 37. 11, 22, 29.
[n] Prov. 5. 32. See John 7. 17. & 15. 15. ‖ Or, *and his covenant to make them know it.*
[o] Pſ. 141. 8. † Heb. *bring forth.*
[p] Pſ. 69. 16. & 86. 16. [q] 2 Sam. 16. 12. † Heb. *hatred of violence.*
[r] ver. 2.
[s] Pſ. 130. 8.

[a] Pſ. 7. 8. [b] ver. 11. 2 Kings 20. 3. Prov. 20. 7. [c] Pſ. 28. 7. & 31. 14. Prov. 29. 25.
[d] Pſ. 7. 9. & 17. 3. & 66. 10. & 139. 23. Zech. 13. 9. [e] 2 Kings 20. 3. [f] Pſ. 1. 1. Jer. 15. 17.
[g] Pſ. 31. 6. & 139. 21, 22. [h] Pſ. 1. 1. [i] See Exod. 30. 19, 20. Pſ. 73. 13. 1 Tim. 2. 8. [k] Pſ. 27. 4. † Heb. *of the tabernacle of thy honour.* ‖ Or, *Take not away.* [l] See 1 Sam. 25. 29. Pſ. 28. 3. † Heb. *men of blood.* † Heb. *filled with.* [m] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
1 Sam. 8. 3. Iſai. 33. 15. [n] ver. 1. [o] Pſ. 40. 2. [p] Pſ. 27. 11. [q] Pſ. 22. 22. & 107. 32. & 111. 1.

[a] Pſ. 84. 11. Iſai. 60. 19, 20. Mic. 7. 8. [b] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 62. 2, 6. & 118. 14, 21. Iſai. 12. 2. † Heb. *approached againſt me.* [d] Pſ. 14. 4. [e] Pſ. 3. 6.
[f] Pſ. 26. 8. [g] Pſ. 65. 4. Luke 2. 37. ‖ Or, *the delight.* [h] Pſ. 90. 17.
[i] Pſ. 31. 20. & 83. 3. & 91. 1. Iſai. 4. 6. [k] Pſ. 40. 2.
[l] Pſ. 3. 3. † Heb. *of ſhouting.*
‖ Or, *My heart ſaid unto thee, Let my face ſeek thy face, &c.* [m] Pſ. 24. 6. & 105. 4.
[n] Pſ. 69. 17. & 143. 7.

been my help; leave me not, neither forſake me, O God of my ſalvation.

10 ° When my father and my mother forſake me, then the LORD † will take me up.

11 ᵖ Teach me thy way, O LORD, and lead me in † a plain path, becauſe of † mine enemies.

12 ᑫ Deliver me not over unto the will of mine enemies: for ʳ falſe witneſſes are riſen up againſt me, and ſuch as ˢ breathe out cruelty.

13 *I had fainted,* unleſs I had believed to ſee the goodneſs of the LORD ᵗ in the land of the living.

14 ᵘ Wait on the LORD: be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen thine heart: wait, I ſay, on the LORD.

Jer. 11. 19. Ezek. 26. 20. ᵘ Pſ. 31. 24. & 62. 1, 5. Iſai. 25. 9. Hab. 2. 3.

PSAL. XXVIII.

1 *David prayeth earneſtly for God's help againſt the wicked:* 6 *he bleſſeth God for his gracious ſuccour:* 9 *he prayeth for the people.*

A Pſalm of David.

UNTO thee will I cry, O LORD my rock; ᵃ be not ſilent † to me: ᵇ leſt, *if* thou be ſilent to me, I become like them that go down into the pit.

2 Hear the voice of my ſupplications, when I cry unto thee, ᶜ when I lift up my hands ‖ ᵈ toward thy holy oracle.

3 ᵉ Draw me not away with the wicked, and with the workers of iniquity, ᶠ which ſpeak peace to their neighbours, but miſchief *is* in their hearts.

4 ᵍ Give them according to their deeds, and according to the wickedneſs of their endeavours: give them after the work of their hands; render to them their deſert.

5 Becauſe ʰ they regard not the works of the LORD, nor the operation of his hands, he ſhall deſtroy them, and not build them up.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, becauſe he hath heard the voice of my ſupplications.

7 The LORD *is* ⁱ my ſtrength and my ſhield; my heart ᵏ truſted in him, and I am helped: therefore my heart greatly rejoiceth; and with my ſong will I praiſe him.

8 The LORD *is* ‖ their ſtrength, and he *is* the † ˡ ſaving ſtrength of his anointed.

9 Save thy people, and bleſs ᵐ thine inheritance: ‖ feed them alſo, ⁿ and lift them up for ever.

PSAL. XXIX.

1 *David exhorteth princes to give glory to God,* 3 *by reaſon of his power,* 11 *and protection of his people.*

A Pſalm of David.

GIVE unto the LORD, O † ye mighty, give unto the LORD glory and ſtrength.

2 Give unto the LORD † the glory due unto his name; worſhip the LORD ‖ in ᵇ the beauty of holineſs.

3 The voice of the LORD *is* upon the waters: ᶜ the God of glory thundereth: the LORD *is* upon ‖ many waters.

4 The voice of the LORD *is* † powerful; the voice of the LORD *is* † full of majeſty.

5 The voice of the LORD breaketh the cedars; yea, the LORD breaketh ᵈ the cedars of Lebanon.

6 ᵉ He maketh them alſo to ſkip like a calf; Lebanon and ᶠ Sirion like a young unicorn.

7 The voice of the LORD † divideth the flames of fire.

8 The voice of the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs; the LORD ſhaketh the wilderneſs of ᵍ Kadeſh.

9 The voice of the LORD maketh ʰ the hinds ‖ to calve, and diſcovereth the foreſts: and in his temple ‖ doth every one ſpeak of *his* glory.

10 The LORD ⁱ ſitteth upon the flood; yea, ᵏ the LORD ſitteth King for ever.

11 ˡ The LORD will give ſtrength unto his people; the LORD will bleſs his people with peace.

PSAL. XXX.

1 *David praiſeth God for his deliverance:* 4 *he exhorteth others to praiſe him by the example of God's dealing with him.*

A Pſalm *and* Song * *at* the dedication of the houſe of David.

I Will extol thee, O LORD; for thou haſt ᵃ lifted me up, and haſt not made my foes to ᵇ rejoice over me.

2 O LORD my God, I cried unto thee, and thou haſt ᶜ healed me.

3 O LORD, ᵈ thou haſt brought up my ſoul from the grave: thou haſt kept me alive, that I ſhould not ᵉ go down to the pit.

4 ᶠ Sing unto the LORD, O ye ſaints of his, and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holineſs.

5 For ᵍ † his anger *endureth but* a moment; ʰ in his favour *is* life: weeping may endure † for a night, ⁱ but † joy *cometh* in the morning.

6 And ᵏ in my proſperity I ſaid, I ſhall never be moved.

7 LORD, by thy favour thou haſt † made my mountain to ſtand ſtrong: ˡ thou didſt hide thy face, *and* I was troubled.

8 I cried to thee, O LORD; and unto the LORD I made ſupplication.

† Heb. *ſettled ſtrength for my mountain.* ˡ Pſ. 104. 29.

° Iſai. 49. 15. † Heb. *will gather me.* Iſai. 40. 11. ᵖ Pſ. 25. 4. & 86. 11. & 119. † Heb. *a way of plainneſs.* Pſ. 26. 12. † Heb. *thoſe which obſerve me.* Pſ. 5. 8. & 54. 5. ᑫ Pſ. 35. 25. ʳ 1 Sam. 22. 9. ˢ 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. Pſ. 35. 11. ᵗ Acts 9. 1. ᵘ Pſ. 56. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5. & 130. 5

ᵃ Pſ. 83. 1. † Heb. *from me.* ᵇ Pſ. 84. 4. & 143. 7. ᶜ 1 Kings 6. 22, 23. & 8. 28, 29. Pſ. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *toward the oracle of thy ſanctuary.* ᵈ Pſ. 138. 2. ᵉ Pſ. 26. 9. ᶠ Pſ. 12. 2. & 55. 21. & 62. 4. Jer. 9. 8. ᵍ 2 Tim. 4. 14. Rev. 18. 6. ʰ Job 34. 27. Iſai. 5. 12. ⁱ Pſ. 18. 2. ᵏ Pſ. 13. 5. & 22. 4. ‖ Or, *his ſtrength.* † Heb. *ſtrength of ſalvations.* ˡ Pſal. 20. 6. ᵐ Deut. 9. 29. 1 Kings 8. 51, 53. ‖ Or, *rule.* Pſ. 78. 71. ⁿ Ezra 1. 4.

ᵃ 1 Chron. 16. 28, 29. Pſ. 96. 7, 8, 9. † Heb. *ye ſons of the mighty.* † Heb. *the honour of his name.* ‖ Or, *in his glorious ſanctuary.* ᵇ 2 Chron. 20. 21. ᶜ Job 37. 4, 5. ‖ Or, *great waters.* † Heb. *in power.* † Heb. *in majeſty.* ᵈ Iſai. 2. 13. ᵉ Pſ. 114. 4. ᶠ Deut. 3. 9. † Heb. *cutteth out.* ᵍ Numb. 13. 26. ʰ Job 39. 1, 2, 3. ‖ Or, *to be in pain.* ‖ Or, *every whit of it uttereth, &c.* ⁱ Gen. 6. 17. Job 38. 8, 25. ᵏ Pſ. 10. 16. ˡ Pſ. 28. 8.

1042. * Deut. 20. 5. 2 Sam. 5. 11. & 6. 20. ᵃ Pſ. 28. 9. ᵇ Pſ. 25. 2. & 35. 19, 24. ᶜ Pſ. 6. 2. & 103. 3. ᵈ Pſ. 86. 13. ᵉ Pſ. 28. 1. ᶠ 1 Chron. 16. 4. Pſ. 97. 12. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.* ᵍ Pſ. 103. 9. Iſai. 26. 20. & 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17. † Heb. *there is but a moment in his anger.* ʰ Pſ. 63. 3. † Heb. *in the evening.* ⁱ Pſ. 126. 5. † Heb. *ſinging.* ᵏ Job 29. 18.

[m] Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

9 What profit *is there* in my blood, when I go down to the pit? [m] Shall the duſt praiſe thee? ſhall it declare thy truth?

[n] 2 Sam. 6. 14. Iſai. 61. 3. Jer. 31. 4.

10 Hear, O LORD, and have mercy upon me: LORD, be thou my helper.

11 [n] Thou haſt turned for me my mourning into dancing: thou haſt put off my ſackcloth, and girded me with gladneſs;

‖ That is, my *tongue*, or, my *ſoul*: See Gen. 49. 6. Pſ. 16. 9. & 57. 8.

12 To the end that ‖ *my* glory may ſing praiſe to thee, and not be ſilent. O LORD my God, I will give thanks unto thee for ever.

PSAL. XXXI.

1 *David ſhewing his confidence in God craveth his help: 7 he rejoyceth in God's mercy: 9 he prayeth in his calamity: 19 he extolleth God's goodneſs toward them that fear him: 21 he bleſſeth him for the kindneſs which he himſelf had experienced: 23 he exciteth the faithful to love and truſt in him.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Pſ. 22. 5. & 25. 2. & 71. 1. Iſai. 49. 23. [b] Pſ. 143. 1. [c] Pſ. 71. 2. † Heb. *to me for a rock of ſtrength.* [d] Pſ. 18. 1. [e] Pſ. 23. 3. & 25. 11.

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my truſt; let me never be aſhamed: [b] deliver me in thy righteouſneſs.

2 [c] Bow down thine ear to me; deliver me ſpeedily: be thou † my ſtrong rock, for an houſe of defence to ſave me.

3 [d] For thou *art* my rock and my fortreſs; therefore [e] for thy name's ſake lead me, and guide me.

4 Pull me out of the net that they have laid privily for me: for thou *art* my ſtrength.

[f] Luke 23. 46. Acts 7. 59. [g] Jonah 2. 8. [h] John 10. 27. [i] Deut. 32. 30. 1 Sam. 17. 46. & 24. 18. [k] Pſ. 4. 1. & 18. 19. [l] Pſ. 6. 7. [m] Pſ. 32. 3. & 102. 3. [n] Pſ. 41. 8. Iſai. 53. 4. [o] Job 19. 13. Pſ. 38. 11. & 88. 8, 18. [p] Pſ. 64. 8. [q] Pſ. 88. 4, 5. † Heb. *a veſſel that periſheth.* [r] Jer. 20. 10. [s] Jer. 6. 25. & 20. 3. Lam. 2. 22.

5 [f] Into thine hand I commit my ſpirit: thou haſt redeemed me, O LORD God of truth.

6 I have hated them [g] that regard lying vanities: but I truſt in the LORD.

7 I will be glad and rejoice in thy mercy: for thou haſt conſidered my trouble; thou haſt [h] known my ſoul in adverſities;

8 And haſt not [i] ſhut me up into the hand of the enemy: [k] thou haſt ſet my foot in a large room.

9 Have mercy upon me, O LORD, for I am in trouble: [l] mine eye is conſumed with grief, *yea*, my ſoul and my belly.

10 For my life is ſpent with grief, and my years with ſighing: my ſtrength faileth becauſe of mine iniquity, and [m] my bones are conſumed.

11 [n] I was a reproach among all mine enemies, but [o] eſpecially among my neighbours, and a fear to mine acquaintance: [p] they that did ſee me without fled from me.

12 [q] I am forgotten as a dead man out of mind: I am like † a broken veſſel.

13 [r] For I have heard the ſlander of many: [s] fear *was* on every ſide: while they [t] took counſel together againſt me, they deviſed to take away my life.

[t] Mat. 27. 1.

14 But I truſted in thee, O LORD: I ſaid, Thou *art* my God.

15 My times *are* in thy hand: deliver me from the hand of mine enemies, and from them that perſecute me.

16 [u] Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant: ſave me for thy mercies' ſake.

[u] Numb. 6. 25, 26. Pſ. 4. 6. & 67. 1.

17 [x] Let me not be aſhamed, O LORD; for I have called upon thee: let the wicked be aſhamed, *and* [y] ‖ let them be ſilent in the grave.

[x] Pſ. 25. 2. [y] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 115. 17. ‖ Or, *let them be cut off for the grave.*

18 [z] Let the lying lips be put to ſilence; which [a] ſpeak † grievous things proudly and contemptuouſly againſt the righteous.

[z] Pſ. 12. 3. [a] 1 Sam. 2. 3. Pſ. 94. 4. Jude 15. † Heb. *a hard thing.*

19 [b] *Oh* how great *is* thy goodneſs, which thou haſt laid up for them that fear thee; *which* thou haſt wrought for them that truſt in thee before the ſons of men!

[b] Iſai. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9.

20 [c] Thou ſhalt hide them in the ſecret of thy preſence from the pride of man: [d] thou ſhalt keep them ſecretly in a pavilion from the ſtrife of tongues.

[c] Pſ. 27. 5. & 32. 7. [d] Job 5. 21.

21 Bleſſed *be* the LORD: for [e] he hath ſhewed me his marvellous kindneſs [f] in a ‖ ſtrong city.

[e] Pſ. 17. 7. [f] 1 Sam. 23. 7. ‖ Or, *fenced city.*

22 For [g] I ſaid in my haſte, [h] I am cut off from before thine eyes: nevertheleſs thou heardeſt the voice of my ſupplications when I cried unto thee.

[g] 1 Sam. 23. 26. Pſ. 116. 11. [h] Iſai. 38. 11, 12. Lam. 3. 54. Jonah 2. 4.

23 [i] O love the LORD, all ye his ſaints: *for* the LORD preſerveth the faithful, and plentifully rewardeth the proud doer.

[i] Pſ. 34. 9. [k] Pſ. 27. 14.

24 [k] Be of good courage, and he ſhall ſtrengthen your heart, all ye that hope in the LORD.

PSAL. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſedneſs of him whoſe ſins are forgiven.*
3 *Confeſſion of ſins giveth eaſe to the conſcience.*
8 *David exhorteth others to a well regulated conduct by the bleſſings which attend it.*

‖ *A Pſalm* of David, Maſchil.

‖ Or, A Pſalm *of David giving inſtruction.*

BLeſſed *is he whoſe* [a] tranſgreſſion *is* forgiven, *whoſe* ſin *is* covered.

[a] Pſ. 85. 2. Rom. 4. 6, 7, 8.

2 Bleſſed *is* the man unto whom the LORD [b] imputeth not iniquity, and [c] in whoſe ſpirit *there is* no guile.

[b] 2 Cor. 5. 19. [c] John 1. 47.

3 When I kept ſilence, my bones waxed old through my roaring all the day long.

4 For day and night thy [d] hand was heavy upon me: my moiſture is turned into the drought of ſummer. Selah.

[d] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 11. Job 33. 7. Pſ. 38. 2.

5 I acknowledged my ſin unto thee, and mine iniquity have I not hid. [e] I ſaid, I will confeſs my tranſgreſſions unto the LORD; and thou forgaveſt the iniquity of my ſin. Selah.

[e] Prov. 28. 13. Iſai. 65. 24. Luke 15. 18, 21, &c. 1 John 1. 9.

6 [f] For this ſhall every one that is godly

[f] 1 Tim. 1. 16.

g Isai. 55. 6. John 7. 34. † Heb. *in a time of finding.* h Ps. 9. 9. & 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 119. 114. i Exod. 15. 1. Judg. 5. 1. 2 Sam. 22. 1. † Heb. *I will counsel* thee, *mine eye* shall be *upon thee.* k Prov. 26. 3. Jam. 3. 3. l Job 35. 11. m Prov. 13. 21. Rom. 2. 9. f Ps. 34. 8. & 84. 12. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7. o Ps. 64. 10. & 68. 3.

g pray unto thee † in a time when thou mayest be found: surely in the floods of great waters they shall not come nigh unto him.

7 h Thou *art* my hiding place; thou shalt preserve me from trouble; thou shalt compass me about with i songs of deliverance. Selah.

8 I will instruct thee and teach thee in the way which thou shalt go: † I will guide thee with mine eye.

9 k Be ye not as the horse, *or* as the mule, *which* have l no understanding: whose mouth must be held in with bit and bridle, lest they come near unto thee.

10 m Many sorrows *shall be* to the wicked: but n he that trusteth in the LORD, mercy shall compass him about.

11 o Be glad in the LORD, and rejoice, ye righteous: and shout for joy, all *ye that are* upright in heart.

PSAL. XXXIII.

1 *The faithful are called upon to praise God for his goodness;* 6 *for his power seen in his works of creation, and in the stability of his counsel;* 12 *and for his providence,* 18 *and especial care over good men.* 20 *Confidence is therefore to be placed in God.*

a Ps. 32. 11. & 97. 12. b Ps. 147. 1. c Ps. 92. 3. & 144. 9. d Ps. 96. 1. & 98. 1. & 144. 9. & 149. 1. Isai. 42. 10. Rev. 5. 9. e Ps. 11. 7. & 45. 7. f Ps. 119. 64. ‖ Or, *mercy.* g Gen. 1. 6, 7. Hebr. 11. 3. 2 Pet. 3. 5. h Gen. 2. 1. i Job 26. 13. k Gen. 1. 9. Job 26. 10. & 38. 8. l Gen. 1. 3. Ps. 148. 5. m Isai. 8. 10. & 19. 3. † Heb. *maketh frustrate.* n Job 23. 13. Prov. 19. 21. Isai. 46. 10. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* o Ps. 65. 4. & 144. 15. p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6.

a Rejoice in the LORD, O ye righteous: *for* b praise is comely for the upright.

2 Praise the LORD with harp: sing unto him with the psaltery c *and* an instrument of ten strings.

3 d Sing unto him a new song; play skilfully with a loud noise.

4 For the word of the LORD *is* right; and all his works *are done* in truth.

5 e He loveth righteousness and judgment: f the earth is full of the ‖ goodness of the LORD.

6 g By the word of the LORD were the heavens made; and h all the host of them i by the breath of his mouth.

7 k He gathereth the waters of the sea together as an heap: he layeth up the depth in storehouses.

8 Let all the earth fear the LORD: let all the inhabitants of the world stand in awe of him.

9 For l he spake, and it was *done;* he commanded, and it stood fast.

10 m The LORD † bringeth the counsel of the heathen to nought: he maketh the devices of the people of none effect.

11 n The counsel of the LORD standeth for ever, the thoughts of his heart † to all generations.

12 o Blessed *is* the nation whose God *is* the LORD; *and* the people *whom* he hath p chosen for his own inheritance.

13 q The LORD looketh from heaven; he beholdeth all the sons of men.

14 From the place of his habitation he looketh upon all the inhabitants of the earth.

15 He fashioneth their hearts alike; r he considereth all their works.

16 s There is no king saved by the multitude of an host: a mighty man is not delivered by much strength.

17 t An horse *is* a vain thing for safety: neither shall he deliver *any* by his great strength.

18 u Behold, the eye of the LORD *is* x upon them that fear him, upon them that hope in his mercy;

19 To deliver their soul from death, and y to keep them alive in famine.

20 z Our soul waiteth for the LORD: a he *is* our help and our shield.

21 For our b heart shall rejoice in him, because we have trusted in his holy name.

22 Let thy mercy, O LORD, be upon us, according as we hope in thee.

q 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 28. 24. Ps. 11. 4. & 14. 2. Prov. 15. 3. r Job 34. 21. Jer. 32. 19. s Ps. 44. 6. t Ps. 20. 7. & 147. 10. Prov. 21. 31. u Job 36. 7. Ps. 34. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 12. x Ps. 147. 11. y Job 5. 20. Ps. 37. 19. z Ps. 62. 1, 5. & 130. 6. a Ps. 115. 9, 10, 11. b Ps. 13. 5. Zech. 10. 7. John 16. 22.

PSAL. XXXIV.

1 *David praiseth God, and exhorteth others thereto from his own experience.* 8 *They are blessed that trust in God.* 11 *An exhortation to the fear of God.* 15 *The privileges of the righteous.*

A Psalm of David, when he changed his behaviour before ‖ Abimelech; who drove him away, and he departed.

I a Will bless the LORD at all times: his praise *shall* continually *be* in my mouth.

2 My soul shall make her b boast in the LORD: c the humble shall hear *thereof,* and be glad.

3 O d magnify the LORD with me, and let us exalt his name together.

4 I e sought the LORD, and he heard me, and delivered me from all my fears.

5 ‖ They looked unto him, and were lightened: and their faces were not ashamed.

6 f This poor man cried, and the LORD heard *him,* and g saved him out of all his troubles.

7 h The angel of the LORD i encampeth round about them that fear him, and delivereth them.

8 O k taste and see that the LORD *is* good: l blessed *is* the man *that* trusteth in him.

9 m O fear the LORD, ye his saints: for *there is* no want to them that fear him.

10 n The young lions do lack, and suffer hunger: o but they that seek the LORD shall not want any good *thing.*

11 Come, ye children, hearken unto p I will teach you the fear of the

‖ Or, *Achish,* 1 Sam. 21. 13. a Ephes. 5. 20. 1 Thess. 5. 18. 2 Thess. 1. 3. & 2. 13. b Jer. 9. 24. 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17. c Ps. 119. 74. & 142. 7. d Ps. 69. 30. Luke 1. 46. e Mat. 7. 7. Luke 11. 9. ‖ Or, *They flowed* unto him. f Ps. 3. 4. g ver. 17, 19. 2 Sam. 22. 1. h Dan 6. 22. Heb. 1. 14. i See Gen. 32. 1, 2. 2 Kings 6. 17. Zech. 9. 8. k 1 Pet. 2. 3. l Ps.

12 [q] What man *is he that* desireth life, *and* loveth *many* days, that he may see good?

13 Keep thy tongue from evil, and thy lips from [r] speaking guile.

14 [s] Depart from evil, and do good; [t] seek peace, and pursue it.

15 [u] The eyes of the LORD *are* upon the righteous, and his ears *are open* unto their [x] cry.

16 [y] The face of the LORD *is* against them that do evil, [z] to cut off the remembrance of them from the earth.

17 *The righteous* cry, and [a] the LORD heareth, and delivereth them out of all their troubles.

18 [b] The LORD *is* nigh [c] † unto them that are of a broken heart; and saveth † such as be of a contrite spirit.

19 [d] Many *are* the afflictions of the righteous: [e] but the LORD delivereth him out of them all.

20 He keepeth all his bones: [f] not one of them is broken.

21 [g] Evil shall slay the wicked: and they that hate the righteous ‖ shall be desolate.

22 The LORD [h] redeemeth the soul of his servants: and none of them that trust in him shall be desolate.

[q] 1 Pet. 3. 10, 11. [r] 1 Pet. 2. 22. [s] Pf. 37. 27. Isai. 1. 16, 17. [t] Rom. 12. 18. Hebr. 12. 14. [u] Job 36. 7. Pf. 33. 18. [x] 1 Pet. 3. 12. [y] ver. 6, 17. [z] Lev. 17. 10. Jer. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4. [a] Prov. 10. 7. [b] ver. 6, 15, 19. Pf. 145. 19, 20. [c] Pf. 145. 18. [d] Pf. 51. 17. Isai. 57. 15. & 61. 1. & 66. 2. [e] Prov. 24. 16. 2 Tim. 3. 11, 12. [f] John 19. 36. [g] Pf. 94. 23. [h] 2 Sam. 4. 9. 1 Kings 1. 29. Pf. 71. 23. & 103. 4. Lam. 3. 58.

† Heb. *to the broken of heart.* † Heb. *contrite of spirit.*

‖ Or, *shall be guilty.*

PSAL. XXXV.

1 David prayeth for safety to himself, and confusion to his enemies: 11 he complaineth of their calumny, ingratitude, and malice against him: 22 he moveth God to do him right, and avenge him.

A Psalm of David.

PLEAD [a] *my cause*, O LORD, with them that strive with me: [b] fight against them that fight against me.

2 [c] Take hold of shield and buckler, and stand up for mine help.

3 Draw out also the spear, and stop *the way* against them that persecute me: say unto my soul, I *am* thy salvation.

4 [d] Let them be confounded and put to shame that seek after my soul: let them be [e] turned back and brought to confusion that devise my hurt.

5 [f] Let them be as chaff before the wind: and let the angel of the LORD chase *them.*

6 Let their way be † [g] dark and slippery: and let the angel of the LORD persecute them.

7 For without cause have they [h] hid for me their net *in* a pit, *which* without cause they have digged for my soul.

8 Let [i] destruction come upon him † at unawares; and [k] let his net that he hath hid catch himself: into that very destruction let him fall.

9 And my soul shall be joyful in the LORD: [l] it shall rejoice in his salvation.

10 [m] All my bones shall say, LORD, [n] who *is* like unto thee, which deliverest the poor from him that is too strong for him, yea, the poor and the needy from him that spoileth him?

11 † [o] False witnesses did rise up; † they laid to my charge *things* that I knew not.

12 [p] They rewarded me evil for good *to* the † spoiling of my soul.

13 But as for me, [q] when they were sick, my clothing *was* sackcloth: I ‖ humbled my soul with fasting; [r] and my prayer returned into mine own bosom.

14 I † behaved myself † as though *he had been* my friend *or* brother: I bowed down heavily, as one that mourneth *for his* mother.

15 But in mine † adversity they rejoiced, and gathered themselves together: *yea*, [s] the abjects gathered themselves together against me, and I knew *it* not; they did [t] tear *me*, and ceased not:

16 With hypocritical mockers in feasts, [u] they gnashed upon me with their teeth.

17 LORD, how long wilt thou [x] look on? rescue my soul from their destructions, † [y] my darling from the lions.

18 [z] I will give thee thanks in the great congregation: I will praise thee among † much people.

19 [a] Let not them that are mine enemies † wrongfully rejoice over me: *neither* [b] let them wink with the eye [c] that hate me without a cause.

20 For they speak not peace: but they devise deceitful matters against *them that are* quiet in the land.

21 Yea, they [d] opened their mouth wide against me, *and* said, [e] Aha, aha, our eye hath seen *it.*

22 *This* thou hast [f] seen, O LORD: [g] keep not silence: O LORD, be not [h] far from me.

23 [i] Stir up thyself, and awake to my judgment, *even* unto my cause, my God and my Lord.

24 [k] Judge me, O LORD my God, [l] according to thy righteousness; and [m] let them not rejoice over me.

25 [n] Let them not say in their hearts, † Ah, so would we have it: let them not say, [o] We have swallowed him up.

26 [p] Let them be ashamed and brought

[a] Pf. 43. 1. & 119. 154. Lam. 3. 58. [b] Exod. 14. 25. [c] Isai. 42. 13. [d] ver. 26. Pf. 40. 14, 15. & 70. 2, 3. [e] Pf. 129. 5. [f] Job 21. 18. Pf. 1. 4. & 83. 13. Isai. 29. 5. Hos. 13. 3. [g] Pf. 73. 18. Jer. 23. 12. [h] Pf. 9. 15. [i] 1 Theff. 5. 3. [k] Pf. 7. 15. 16. & 57. 6. & 141. 9, 10. Prov. 5. 22. [l] Pf. 13. 5. [m] See Pf. 51. 8. [n] Exod. 15. 11. Pf. 71. 19. [o] Pf. 27. 12. [p] Pf. 38. 20. & 109. 3, 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20. John 10. 32. [q] Job 30. 25. Pf. 69. 10, 11. [r] Matt. 10. 13. Luke 10. 6. [s] Pf. 22. 16. [t] Lam. 2. 16. [u] Job 16. 9. Pf. 37. 12. [x] Hab. 1. 13. [y] Pf. 22. 20. [z] Pf. 22. 25, 31. & 40. 9, 10. & 111. 1. [a] Pf. 13. 4. & 25. 2. & 38. 16. [b] Job 15. 12. Prov. 6. 13. & 10. 10. [c] Pf. 69. 4. & 109. 3. & 119. 161. Lam. 3. 52. John 15. 25. [d] Pf. 22. 13. [e] Pf. 40. 15. & 54. 7. & 70. 3. [f] Exod. 3. 7. Acts 7. 34. [g] Pf. 28. 1. & 83. 1. [h] Pf. 10. 1. & 22. 11, 19. & 38. 21. & 71. 12. [i] Pf. 80. 2. [k] Pf. 26. 1. [l] 2 Theff. 1. 6. [m] ver. 19. [n] Pf. 27. 3. & 140. 8. [o] Lam. 2. 16. Pf. 40. 14. [p] ver. 4.

† Heb. *darkness and slipperiness.* † Heb. *witnesses of wrong.* † Heb. *they asked me.* † Heb. *depriving.* ‖ Or, *afflicted.* † Heb. *walked.* † Heb. *as a friend, as a brother to me.* † Heb. *halting.* † Heb. *my only one.* † Heb. *strong.* † Heb. *falsly.*

to confusion together that rejoice at mine hurt: let them be [q] clothed with shame and dishonour that [r] magnify *themselves* against me.

27 [s] Let them shout for joy, and be glad, that favour † my righteous cause: yea, let them [t] say continually, Let the LORD be magnified, [u] which hath pleasure in the prosperity of his servant.

28 [x] And my tongue shall speak of thy righteousness *and* of thy praise all the day long.

PSAL. XXXVI.

1 The falsehood and mischievous devices of the wicked: 5 the excellency of the divine mercy, righteousness, truth, and lovingkindness. 10 David prayeth God to continue his favour to the good, and to baffle the designs of the wicked.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David the servant of the LORD.

THE transgression of the wicked saith within my heart, *that* [a] *there is* no fear of God before his eyes.

2 For [b] he flattereth himself in his own eyes, † until his iniquity be found to be hateful.

3 The words of his mouth *are* iniquity and [c] deceit: [d] he hath left off to be wise, *and* to do good.

4 [e] He deviseth ‖ mischief upon his bed; he setteth himself [f] in a way *that is* not good; he abhorreth not evil.

5 [g] Thy mercy, O LORD, *is* in the heavens; *and* thy faithfulness *reacheth* unto the clouds.

6 Thy righteousness *is* like † the great mountains; [h] thy judgments *are* a great deep: O LORD, [i] thou preservest man and beast.

7 [k] How † excellent *is* thy lovingkindness, O God! therefore the children of men [l] put their trust under the shadow of thy wings.

8 [m] They shall be † abundantly satisfied with the fatness of thy house; and thou shalt make them drink of [n] the river [o] of thy pleasures.

9 [p] For with thee *is* the fountain of life: [q] in thy light shall we see light.

10 O † continue thy lovingkindness [r] unto them that know thee; and thy righteousness to the [s] upright in heart.

11 Let not the foot of pride come against me, and let not the hand of the wicked remove me.

12 There are the workers of iniquity fallen: they are cast down, [t] and shall not be able to rise.

PSAL. XXXVII.

David exhorteth to a patient and humble trust in God, in full assurance of an happy issue to the righteous, and of the shortlived prosperity of the wicked.

A Psalm of David.

FRET [a] not thyself because of evildoers, neither be thou envious against the workers of iniquity.

2 For they shall soon be cut down [b] like the grass, and wither as the green herb.

3 Trust in the LORD, and do good; *so* shalt thou dwell in the land, and † verily thou shalt be fed.

4 [c] Delight thyself also in the LORD; and he shall give thee the desires of thine heart.

5 † [d] Commit thy way unto the LORD; trust also in him; and he shall bring *it* to pass.

6 [e] And he shall bring forth thy righteousness as the light, and thy judgment as the noonday.

7 [f] † Rest in the LORD, [g] and wait patiently for him: [h] fret not thyself because of him who prospereth in his way, because of the man who bringeth wicked devices to pass.

8 Cease from anger, and forsake wrath: [i] fret not thyself in any wise to do evil.

9 [k] For evildoers shall be cut off: but those that wait upon the LORD, they shall [l] inherit the earth.

10 For [m] yet a little while, and the wicked *shall* not *be:* yea, [n] thou shalt diligently consider his place, and it *shall* not *be.*

11 [o] But the meek shall inherit the earth; and shall delight themselves in the abundance of peace.

12 The wicked [p] ‖ plotteth against the just, [p] and gnasheth upon him with his teeth.

13 [q] The LORD shall laugh at him: for he seeth that [r] his day is coming.

14 The wicked have drawn out the sword, and have bent their bow, to cast down the poor and needy, *and* to slay † such as be of upright conversation.

15 [s] Their sword shall enter into their own heart, and their bows shall be broken.

16 [t] A little that a righteous man hath *is* better than the riches of many wicked.

17 For [u] the arms of the wicked shall be broken: but the LORD upholdeth the righteous.

18 The LORD [x] knoweth the days of the upright: and their inheritance shall be [y] for ever.

19 They shall not be ashamed in the evil time: and [z] in the days of famine they shall be satisfied.

---

[q] Ps. 109. 29. & 132. 18.
[r] Ps. 38. 16.
[s] Rom. 12. 15.
1 Cor. 12. 26.
† Heb. *my righteousness*, Prov. 8. 18.
[t] Ps. 70. 4.
[u] Ps. 149. 4.
[x] Ps. 50. 15. & 51. 14. & 17. 24.

[a] Rom. 3. 18.
[b] Deut. 29. 19. Ps. 10. 3. & 49. 18.
† Heb. *to find his iniquity to hate.*
[c] Ps. 12. 2.
[d] Jer. 4. 22.
[e] Prov. 4. 16. Mic. 2. 1.
‖ Or, *vanity.*
[f] Isai. 65. 2.
[g] Ps. 57. 10. & 108. 4.
† Heb. *the mountains of God.*
[h] Job 11. 8. Ps. 77. 19. Rom. 11. 33.
[i] Job 7. 20. Ps. 145. 9. 1 Tim. 4. 10.
[k] Ps. 31. 19.
† Heb. *precious.*
[l] Ruth 2. 12. Ps. 17. 8. & 91. 4.
[m] Ps. 65. 4.
† Heb. *watered,*
[n] Job 20. 17. Rev. 22. 1.
[o] Ps. 16. 11.
[p] Jer. 2. 13. John 4. 10, 14.
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 9.
† Heb. *draw out at length.*
[r] Jer. 22. 26.
[s] Ps. 7. 10. & 94. 15. & 97. 11.
[t] Ps. 1. 5.

[a] ver. 7. Ps. 73. 3. Prov. 23. 17. & 24. 1, 19.
[b] Ps. 90. 5, 6.
† Heb. *in truth*, or *stableness.*
[c] Isai. 58. 14.
† Heb. *Roll thy way upon the LORD.*
[d] Ps. 55. 22. Prov. 16. 3. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7.
[e] Job 11. 17. Micah 7. 9.
[f] Ps. 62. 1.
† Heb. *Be silent to the LORD.*
[g] Isai. 30. 15. Lam. 3. 26.
[h] ver. 1, 8. Jer. 12. 3.
[i] Ps. 73. 3. Ephes. 4. 26.
[k] Job 27. 13, 14.
[l] ver. 11, 22, 29. Isai. 57. 13. Hebr. 10. 36, 37.
[m] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[n] Matth. 5. 5.
‖ Or, *practiseth.*
[p] Ps. 35. 16.
[q] Ps. 2. 4.
[r] 1 Sam. 26. 10.
† Heb. *the upright of way.*
[s] Mic. 5. 6.
[t] Prov. 15. 16. & 16. 8. 1 Tim. 6. 6.
[u] Job 38. 15. Ps. 10. 15. Ezek. 30. 21, &c.
[x] Ps. 1. 6
[y] y

20 But the wicked shall perish, and the enemies of the LORD *shall be* as † the fat of lambs: they shall consume; [a] into smoke shall they consume away.

21 The wicked borroweth, and payeth not again: but [b] the righteous sheweth mercy, and giveth.

22 [c] For *such as be* blessed of him shall inherit the earth; and *they that be* cursed of him [d] shall be cut off.

23 [e] The steps of a *good* man are ‖ ordered by the LORD: and he delighteth in his way.

24 [f] Though he fall, he shall not be utterly cast down: for the LORD upholdeth *him with* his hand.

25 I have been young, and *now* am old; yet have I not seen the righteous forsaken, nor his seed [g] begging bread.

26 [h] *He is* † ever merciful, and lendeth; and his seed *is* blessed.

27 [i] Depart from evil, and do good; and dwell for evermore.

28 For the LORD [k] loveth judgment, and forsaketh not his saints; they are preserved for ever: [l] but the seed of the wicked shall be cut off.

29 [m] The righteous shall inherit the land, and dwell therein for ever.

30 [n] The mouth of the righteous speaketh wisdom, and his tongue talketh of judgment.

31 [o] The law of his God *is* in his heart; none of his ‖ steps shall slide.

32 The wicked [p] watcheth the righteous, and seeketh to slay him.

33 The LORD [q] will not leave him in his hand, nor [r] condemn him when he is judged.

34 [s] Wait on the LORD, and keep his way, and he shall exalt thee to inherit the land: [t] when the wicked are cut off, thou shalt see *it*.

35 [u] I have seen the wicked in great power, and spreading himself like ‖ a green bay tree.

36 Yet he [x] passed away, and, lo, he *was* not: yea, I sought him, but he could not be found.

37 Mark the perfect *man*, and behold the upright: for [y] the end of *that* man *is* peace.

38 [z] But the transgressors shall be destroyed together: the end of the wicked shall be cut off.

39 But [a] the salvation of the righteous *is* of the LORD: *he is* their strength [b] in the time of trouble.

40 And [c] the LORD shall help them, and deliver them: he shall deliver them from the wicked, and save them, [d] because they trust in him.

† Heb. *the preciousness of lambs.*
[a] Ps. 102. 3.
[b] Ps. 112. 5, 9.
[c] Prov. 3. 33.
[d] ver. 9.
[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 16. 9.
‖ Or, *established.*
[f] Ps. 34. 19, 20. & 40. 2. & 91. 12. Prov. 24. 16. Mic. 7. 8. 2 Cor. 4. 9.
[g] Job 15. 23. Ps. 59. 15. & 109. 10.
[h] Deut. 15. 8, 10. Ps. 112. 5, 9.
† Heb. *all the day.*
[i] Ps. 34. 14. Isai. 1. 16, 17.
[k] Ps. 11. 7.
[l] Ps. 21. 10. Prov. 2. 22. Isai. 14. 20.
[m] Prov. 2. 21.
[n] Mat. 12. 35.
[o] Deut. 6. 6. Ps. 40. 8. & 119. 98. Isai. 51. 7.
‖ Or, *goings.*
[p] Ps. 10. 8.
[q] 2 Pet. 2. 9.
[r] Ps. 109. 31.
[s] ver. 9. Ps. 27. 14. Prov. 20. 22.
[t] Ps. 52. 5, 6. & 91. 8.
[u] Job 5. 3.
‖ Or, *a green tree that groweth in his own soil.*
[x] Job 20. 5, &c.
[y] Isai. 32. 17. & 57. 2.
[z] Ps. 1. 4. & 52. 5.
[a] Ps. 3. 8.
[b] Ps. 9. 9.
[c] Isai. 31. 5.
[d] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Dan. 3. 17, 28. & 6. 23.

PSAL. XXXVIII.

David moveth God to take compassion of his sad condition, confessing his sins to have been the cause of it.

A Psalm of David, * to bring to remembrance.

O [a] LORD, rebuke me not in thy wrath: neither chasten me in thy hot displeasure.

2 For [b] thine arrows stick fast in me, and [c] thy hand presseth me sore.

3 *There is* no soundness in my flesh because of thine anger; [d] neither *is there any* † rest in my bones because of my sin.

4 For [e] mine iniquities are gone over mine head: as an heavy burden they are too [f] heavy for me.

5 My wounds stink *and* are corrupt because of my foolishness.

6 I am † troubled; [g] I am bowed down greatly; [h] I go mourning all the day long.

7 For my loins are filled with a [i] loathsome *disease*: and *there is* [k] no soundness in my flesh.

8 I am feeble and sore broken: [l] I have roared by reason of the disquietness of my heart.

9 LORD, all my desire *is* before thee; and my groaning is not hid from thee.

10 My heart panteth, my strength faileth me: as for [m] the light of mine eyes, it also † is gone from me.

11 [n] My lovers and my friends [o] stand aloof from my † sore; and ‖ my kinsmen [p] stand afar off.

12 They also that seek after my life [q] lay snares *for me:* and they that seek my hurt [r] speak mischievous things, and [s] imagine deceits all the day long.

13 But [t] I, as a deaf *man*, heard not; [u] and *I was* as a dumb man *that* openeth not his mouth.

14 Thus I was as a man that heareth not, and in whose mouth *are* no reproofs.

15 For ‖ in thee, O LORD, [x] do I hope: thou wilt ‖ hear, O LORD my God.

16 For I said, *Hear me,* [y] lest *otherwise* they should rejoice over me: when my [z] foot slippeth, they [a] magnify *themselves* against me.

17 For I *am* ready † to halt, and my sorrow *is* continually before me.

18 For I will [b] declare mine iniquity; I will be [c] sorry for my sin.

19 But mine enemies † *are* lively, *and* they are strong: and they that [d] hate me wrongfully are multiplied.

20 They also [e] that render evil for good

* Psal. 70, title.
[a] Ps. 6. 1.
[b] Job 6. 4.
[c] Ps. 32. 4.
[d] Ps. 6. 2.
† Heb. *peace,* or, *health.*
[e] Ezra 9. 6. Ps. 40. 12.
[f] Matth. 11. 28.
† Heb. *wried.*
[g] Ps. 35. 14.
[h] Job 30. 28. Ps. 42. 9. & 43. 2.
[i] Job 7. 5.
[k] ver. 3.
[l] Job 3. 24. Ps. 22. 1. Isai. 59. 11.
[m] Ps. 6. 7. & 88. 9.
† Heb. is *not with me.*
[n] Ps. 31. 11.
[o] Luke 10. 31, 32.
[p] Luke 23. 49.
† Heb. *stroke.*
‖ Or, *my neighbours.*
[q] 2 Sam. 17. 1, 2, 3.
[r] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8.
[s] Ps. 35. 20.
[t] See 2 Sam. 16. 10.
[u] Ps. 39. 2, 9.
‖ Or, *thee do I wait for.*
[x] 2 Sam. 16. 12. Ps. 39. 7.
‖ Or, *answer.*
[y] Ps. 13. 4.
[z] Deut. 32. 35.
[a] Ps. 35. 26.
† Heb. *for halting.*
Ps. 35. 15.
[b] Ps. 32. 5. Prov. 28. 13.
[c] 2 Cor. 7. 9, 10.
† Heb. being *living, are strong.*
[d] Ps. 35. 19.
[e] Ps. 35. 12.

are mine adversaries; [f] because I follow *the thing that* good *is*.

21 Forsake me not, O LORD: O my God, [g] be not far from me.

22 Make haste † to help me, O LORD [h] my salvation.

PSAL. XXXIX.

1 *David's care not to offend with his tongue:* 4 *his reflexions upon the shortness and vanity of human life, which lead him to hope in God:* 8 *he prayeth for pardon and comfort before his death.*

To the chief Musician, *even* to * Jeduthun, A Psalm of David.

I Said, I will [a] take heed to my ways, that I sin not with my tongue: I will keep † [b] my mouth with a bridle, [c] while the wicked is before me.

2 [d] I was dumb with silence, I held my peace, *even* from good; and my sorrow was † stirred.

3 My heart was hot within me, while I was musing [e] the fire burned: *then* spake I with my tongue,

4 LORD, [f] make me to know mine end, and the measure of my days, what it *is*; *that* I may know ‖ how frail I *am*.

5 Behold, thou hast made my days *as* an handbreadth; and [g] mine age *is* as nothing before thee: [h] verily every man † at his best state *is* altogether vanity. Selah.

6 Surely every man walketh in † [i] a vain shew: surely they are disquieted in vain: [k] he heapeth up *riches*, and knoweth not who shall gather them.

7 And now, LORD, what wait I for? [l] my hope *is* in thee.

8 Deliver me from all my transgressions: make me not [m] the reproach of the foolish.

9 [n] I was dumb, I opened not my mouth; because [o] thou didst *it*.

10 [p] Remove thy stroke away from me: I am consumed by the † blow of thine hand.

11 When thou with rebukes dost correct man for iniquity, thou makest † his beauty [q] to consume away like a moth: [r] surely every man *is* vanity. Selah.

12 Hear my prayer, O LORD, and give ear unto my cry; hold not thy peace at my tears: [s] for I *am* a stranger with thee, *and* a sojourner, [t] as all my fathers *were*.

13 [u] O spare me, that I may recover strength, before I go hence, and [x] be no more.

PSAL. XL.

1 *David from his own experience sheweth the benefit of trust in God.* 6 *Obedience the most acceptable sacrifice.* 9 *David's grateful return of praise:* 11 *he prayeth for salvation to himself, and confusion to his enemies.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

I † [a] Waited patiently for the LORD; and he inclined unto me, and heard my cry.

2 He brought me up also out of † an horrible pit, out of [b] the miry clay, and [c] set my feet upon a rock, *and* [d] established my goings.

3 [e] And he hath put a new song in my mouth, *even* praise unto our God: [f] many shall see *it*, and fear, and shall trust in the LORD.

4 [g] Blessed *is* that man that maketh the LORD his trust, and [h] respecteth not the proud, nor such as [i] turn aside to lies.

5 [k] Many, O LORD my God, *are* thy wonderful works *which* thou hast done, [l] and thy thoughts *which are* to us-ward: ‖ they cannot be reckoned up in order unto thee: *if* I would declare and speak *of them*, they are more than can be numbered.

6 [m] Sacrifice and offering thou didst not desire; mine ears hast thou † opened: burnt offering and sin offering hast thou not required.

7 Then said I, Lo, I come: in the volume of the book *it is* [n] written of me,

8 [o] I delight to do thy will, O my God: yea, thy law *is* † [p] within my heart.

9 [q] I have preached righteousness in the great congregation: lo, [r] I have not refrained my lips, O LORD, [s] thou knowest.

10 [t] I have not hid thy righteousness within my heart; I have declared thy faithfulness and thy salvation: I have not concealed thy lovingkindness and thy truth from the great congregation.

11 Withhold not thou thy tender mercies from me, O LORD: [u] let thy lovingkindness and thy truth continually preserve me.

12 For innumerable evils have compassed me about: [x] mine iniquities have taken hold upon me, so that I am not able to look up; they are more than the hairs of mine head: therefore [y] my heart † faileth me.

13 [z] Be pleased, O LORD, to deliver me: O LORD, make haste to help me.

14 [a] Let them be ashamed and confounded together that seek after my soul to destroy it; let them be driven backward and put to shame that wish me evil.

15 [b] Let them be [c] desolate for a reward of their shame that say unto me, Aha, aha.

16 [d] Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: let such as love thy salvation [e] say continually, The LORD be magnified.

---

[f] See 1 John 3. 12. & 1 Pet. 3. 13. [g] Ps. 35. 22. † Heb. *for my help.* [h] Ps. 27. 1. & 62. 2, 6. Isai. 12. 2.

* 1 Chron. 16. 41. & 25. 1. Ps. 62, & 77, title. [a] 1 Kings 2. 4. 2 Kings 10. 31. † Heb. *a bridle*, or, *muzzle for my mouth.* [b] Ps. 141. 3. Jam. 3. 2. [c] Col. 4. 5. [d] Ps. 38. 13. † Heb. *troubled.* [e] Jer. 20. 9. [f] Ps. 90. 12. & 119. 84. ‖ Or, *what time I have* here. [g] Ps. 90. 4. [h] ver. 11. Ps. 62. 9. & 144. 4. † Heb. *settled.* † Heb. *an image.* [i] 1 Cor. 7. 31. Jam. 4. 14. [k] Job 27. 17. Eccles. 2. 18, 21, 26. & 5. 14. Luke 12. 20, 21. [l] Ps. 38. 15. [m] Ps. 44. 13. & 79. 4. [n] Lev. 10. 3. Job 40. 4, 5. Ps. 38. 13. * 2 Sam. 16. 10. Job 2. 10. [p] Job 9. 34. & 13. 21. † Heb. *conflict.* † Heb. *that which is to be desired in him to melt away.* [q] Job 4. 19. & 13. 28. Isai. 50. 9. Hos. 5. 12. [r] ver. 5. [s] Lev. 25. 23. 1 Chron. 29. 15. Ps. 119. 19. [t] 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 1 Pet. 1. 17. & 2. 11. [u] Gen. 47. 9. [u] Job 10. 20, 21. & 14. 5, 6. [x] Job 14. 10, 11, 12.

† Heb. *In waiting I waited.* [a] Ps. 27. 14. & 37. 7. † Heb. *a pit of noise.* [b] Ps. 69. 2, 14. [c] Ps. 27. 5. [d] Ps. 37. 23. [e] Ps. 33. 3. [f] Ps. 52. 6. [g] Ps. 34. 8. Jer. 17. 7. [h] Ps. 101. 3, 7. [i] Ps. 125. 5. [k] Exod. 11. 15. Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Ps. 71. 15. & 92. 5. & 139. 6, 17. [l] Isai. 55. 8. ‖ Or, *none can order them unto thee.* [m] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. & 51. 16. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Hos. 6. 6. Mat. 9. 13. & 12. 7. Hebr. 10. 5. † Heb. *digged.* Exod. 21. 6. [n] Luke 24. 44. [o] Ps. 119. 16, 24, 47, 92. John 4. 34. Rom. 7. 22. † Heb. *in the midst of my bowels.* [p] Ps. 37. 31. Jer. 31. 33. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [q] Ps. 22. 22, 25. & 35. 18. [r] Ps. 119. 13. [s] Ps. 139. 2. [t] Acts 20. 20, 27. [u] Ps. 43. 3. & 57. 3. & 61. 7. [x] Ps. 38. 4. [y] Ps. 73. 26. † Heb. *forsaketh.* [z] Ps. 70. 1, &c. [a] Ps. 35. 4, 26. & 70. 2, 3. & 71. 13. [b] Ps. 70. 3. [c] Ps. 73. 19. [d] Ps. 70. 4. [e] Ps. 35. 27.

17 [f] But I *am* poor and needy; *yet* [g] the LORD thinketh upon me: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; make no tarrying, O my God.

[f] Pſ. 70. 5.
[g] 1 Pet. 5. 7.

PSAL. XLI.

1 The recompence of the charitable man. 4 David prayeth for mercy, complaining of the treachery of his enemies and apoſtate friends: 11 he acknowledgeth God's favour, and bleſſeth him.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

BLeſſed [a] *is* he that conſidereth || the poor: the LORD will deliver him † in time of trouble.

2 The LORD will preſerve him, and keep him alive; *and* he ſhall be bleſſed upon the earth: [b] and || thou wilt not deliver him unto the will of his enemies.

3 The LORD will ſtrengthen him upon the bed of languiſhing: thou wilt † make all his bed in his ſickneſs.

4 I ſaid, LORD, be merciful unto me: [c] heal my ſoul; for I have ſinned againſt thee.

5 Mine enemies ſpeak evil of me, When ſhall he die, and his name periſh?

6 And if he come to ſee *me*, he [d] ſpeaketh vanity: his heart gathereth iniquity to itſelf; *when* he goeth abroad, he telleth *it*.

7 All that hate me whiſper together againſt me: againſt me do they deviſe † my hurt.

8 † An evil diſeaſe, *ſay they*, cleaveth faſt unto him: and *now* that he lieth he ſhall riſe up no more.

9 [e] Yea, † mine own familiar friend, in whom I truſted, [f] which did eat of my bread, hath † lifted up *his* heel againſt me.

10 But thou, O LORD, be merciful unto me, and raiſe me up, that I may requite them.

11 By this I know that thou favoureſt me, becauſe mine enemy doth not triumph over me.

12 And as for me, thou upholdeſt me in mine integrity, and [g] ſetteſt me before thy face for ever.

13 [h] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting, and to everlaſting. Amen, and Amen.

[a] Prov. 14. 21.
|| Or, *the weak*, or, *ſick*.
† Heb. *in the day of evil*.
[b] Pſ. 27. 12.
|| Or, *do not thou deliver*.
† Heb. *turn*.
[c] 2 Chro. 30. 20. Pſ. 6. 2. & 147. 3.
[d] Pſ. 12. 2. Prov. 26. 24, 25, 26.
† Heb. *evil to me*.
† Heb. *A thing of Belial*.
[e] 2 Sam. 15. 12. Job 19. 19. Pſ. 55. 12, 13, 20. Jer. 20. 10.
† Heb. *the man of my peace*.
[f] Obad. 7. John 13. 18.
† Heb. *magnified*.
[g] Job 36. 7. Pſ. 34. 15.
[h] Pſ. 106. 48.

PSAL. XLII.

1 The pſalmiſt longeth after the ſervice of God in the temple: 5 he encourageth his dejected ſoul to truſt in God.

1023.
|| Or, *A Pſalm giving inſtruction of the ſons, &c.* See 1 Chron. 6. 33, 37. & 25. 5.

To the chief Muſician, || Maſchil, for the ſons of Korah.

AS the hart † panteth after the water brooks, ſo panteth my ſoul after thee, O God.

2 [a] My ſoul thirſteth for God, for [b] the living God: when ſhall I come and appear before God?

† Heb. *brayeth*. [a] Pſ. 63. 1. & 84. 2. John 7. 37. [b] 1 Theſſ. 1. 9.

3 [c] My tears have been my meat day and night, while [d] they continually ſay unto me, Where *is* thy God?

4 When I remember theſe *things*, [e] I pour out my ſoul in me: for I had gone with the multitude, [f] I went with them to the houſe of God, with the voice of joy and praiſe, with a multitude that kept holyday.

5 [g] Why art thou † caſt down, O my ſoul? and *why* art thou diſquieted in me? [h] hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet || praiſe him || *for* the help of his countenance.

6 O my God, my ſoul is caſt down within me: therefore will I remember thee from the land of Jordan, and of the Hermonites, from || the hill Mizar.

7 [i] Deep calleth unto deep at the noiſe of thy waterſpouts: [k] all thy waves and thy billows are gone over me.

8 *Yet* the LORD will [l] command his lovingkindneſs in the daytime, and [m] in the night his ſong *ſhall be* with me, *and* my prayer unto the God of my life.

9 I will ſay unto God my rock, Why haſt thou forgotten me? [n] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

10 *As* with a || ſword in my bones, mine enemies reproach me; [o] while they ſay daily unto me, Where *is* thy God?

11 [p] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope thou in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[c] Pſ. 80. 5. & 102. 9.
[d] ver. 10. Pſ. 79. 10. & 115. 2.
[e] Job 30. 16. Pſ. 62. 8.
[f] Iſai. 30. 29.
[g] ver. 11. & Pſ. 43. 5.
† Heb. *bowed down*.
[h] Lam. 3. 24.
|| Or, *give thanks*.
|| Or, *his preſence is ſalvation*.
|| Or, *the little hill*, Pſ. 133. 3.
[i] Jer. 4. 20. Ezek. 7. 26.
[k] Pſ. 88. 7. Jonah 2. 3.
[l] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Pſ. 133. 3.
[m] Job 35. 10. Pſ. 32. 7. & 63. 6. & 149. 5.
[n] Pſ. 38. 6. & 43. 2.
|| Or, *killing*.
[o] ver. 3. Joel 2. 17. Mic. 7. 10.
[p] ver. 5. & Pſ. 43. 5.

PSAL. XLIII.

1 The Pſalmiſt praying God to judge his cauſe, and reſtore him to his temple, promiſeth to ſerve him joyfully there: 5 he encourageth his ſoul to truſt in God.

1023.

[a] JUDGE me, O God, and [b] plead my cauſe againſt an || ungodly nation: O deliver me † from the deceitful and unjuſt man.

2 For thou *art* the God of [c] my ſtrength: why doſt thou caſt me off? [d] why go I mourning becauſe of the oppreſſion of the enemy?

3 [c] O ſend out thy light and thy truth: let them lead me; let them bring me unto [f] thy holy hill, and to thy tabernacles.

4 Then will I go unto the altar of God, unto God † my exceeding joy: yea, upon the harp will I praiſe thee, O God my God.

5 [g] Why art thou caſt down, O my ſoul? and why art thou diſquieted within me? hope in God: for I ſhall yet praiſe him, *who is* the health of my countenance, and my God.

[a] Pſ. 26. 1. & 35. 24.
[b] Pſ. 35. 1.
|| Or, *unmerciful*.
† Heb. *from a man of deceit and iniquity*.
[c] Pſ. 28. 7.
[d] Pſ. 42. 9.
[e] Pſ. 40. 11. & 57. 3.
[f] Pſ. 3. 4.
† Heb. *the gladneſs of my joy*.
[g] Pſ. 42. 5, 11.

PSAL. XLIV.

1 *The church calling to mind former favours,* 9 *complaineth of present evils:* 17 *professing her integrity,* 23 *she fervently prayeth for succour.*

To the chief Musician for the sons of Korah, Maschil.

WE have heard with our ears, O God, [a] our fathers have told us, *what* work thou didst in their days, in the times of old.

2 *How* [b] thou didst drive out the heathen with thy hand, and plantedst them; *how* thou didst afflict the people, and cast them out.

3 For [c] they got not the land in possession by their own sword, neither did their own arm save them: but thy right hand, and thine arm, and the light of thy countenance, [d] because thou hadst a favour unto them.

4 [e] Thou art my King, O God: command deliverances for Jacob.

5 Through thee [f] will we push down our enemies: through thy name will we tread them under that rise up against us.

6 For [g] I will not trust in my bow, neither shall my sword save me.

7 But thou hast saved us from our enemies, and hast [h] put them to shame that hated us.

8 [i] In God we boast all the day long, and praise thy name for ever. Selah.

9 But [k] thou hast cast off, and put us to shame; and goest not forth with our armies.

10 Thou makest us to [l] turn back from the enemy: and they which hate us spoil for themselves.

11 [m] Thou hast given us † like sheep *appointed* for meat; and hast [n] scattered us among the heathen.

12 [o] Thou sellest thy people † for nought, and dost not increase *thy wealth* by their price.

13 [p] Thou makest us a reproach to our neighbours, a scorn and a derision to them that are round about us.

14 [q] Thou makest us a byword among the heathen, [r] a shaking of the head among the people.

15 My confusion *is* continually before me, and the shame of my face hath covered me,

16 For the voice of him that reproacheth and blasphemeth; [s] by reason of the enemy and avenger.

17 [t] All this is come upon us; yet have we not forgotten thee, neither have we dealt falsely in thy covenant.

18 Our heart is not turned back, [u] neither have our ‖ steps declined from thy way; ‖ Or, *goings.*

19 Though thou hast sore broken us in [x] the place of dragons, and covered us [y] with the shadow of death.

20 If we have forgotten the name of our God, or [z] stretched out our hands to a strange god;

21 [a] Shall not God search this out? for he knoweth the secrets of the heart.

22 [b] Yea, for thy sake are we killed all the day long; we are counted as sheep for the slaughter.

23 [c] Awake, why sleepest thou, O LORD? arise, [d] cast *us* not off for ever.

24 [e] Wherefore hidest thou thy face, *and* forgettest our affliction and our oppression?

25 For our soul is bowed down to the dust: our belly cleaveth unto the earth.

26 Arise † for our help, and redeem us for thy mercies' sake. † Heb. *a help for us.*

[a] Exod. 12. 26, 27. Psal. 78. 3.
[b] Exod. 15. 17. Deut. 7. 1. Psal. 78. 55. & 80. 8.
[c] Deut. 8. 17. Josh. 24. 12.
[d] Deut. 4. 37. & 7. 7, 8.
[e] Psal. 74. 12.
[f] Dan. 8. 4.
[g] Psal. 33. 16. Hosea 1. 7.
[h] Psal. 40. 14.
[i] Psal. 34. 2. Jer. 9. 24. Rom. 2. 17.
[k] Psal. 60. 1, 10. & 74. 1. & 88. 14. & 89. 38. & 108. 11.
[l] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25. Josh. 7. 8, 12.
[m] Rom. 8. 36.
† Heb. *as sheep of meat.*
[n] Deut. 4. 27. & 28. 64. Psal. 60. 1.
[o] Isai. 52. 3, 4. Jer. 15. 13.
† Heb. *without riches.*
[p] Deut. 28. 37. Psal. 79. 4. & 80. 6.
[q] Jer. 24. 9.
[r] 2 Kings 19. 21. Job 16. 4. Psal. 22. 7.
[s] Psal. 8. 2.
[t] Dan. 9. 13.
[u] Job 23. 11. Psal. 119. 51, 157.
[x] Isai. 34. 13. & 35. 7.
[y] Psal. 23. 4.
[z] Job 11. 13. Psal. 68. 31.
[a] Job 31. 14. Psal. 139. 1. Jer. 17. 10.
[b] Rom. 8. 36.
[c] Psal. 7. 6. & 35. 23. & 59. 4, 5. & 78. 65.
[d] ver. 9.
[e] Job 13. 24. Psal. 13. 1. & 88. 14.
[f] Psal. 119. 25.

PSAL. XLV.

1 *The majesty and grace of Christ's kingdom.* 10 *The duty of the church, and the benefits thereof.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, for the sons of Korah, ‖ Maschil, A Song of loves. * Psal. 69, & 80, title. ‖ Or, *of instruction.*

MY heart † is inditing a good matter: I speak of the things which I have made touching the king: my tongue *is* the pen of a ready writer. † Heb. *boileth,* or, *bubbleth up.*

2 Thou art fairer than the children of men: [a] grace is poured into thy lips: therefore God hath blessed thee for ever.

3 Gird thy [b] sword upon *thy* thigh, [c] O *most* mighty, with thy glory and thy majesty.

4 [d] And in thy majesty † ride prosperously because of truth and meekness *and* righteousness; and thy right hand shall teach thee terrible things. † Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*

5 Thine arrows *are* sharp in the heart of the king's enemies; *whereby* the people fall under thee.

6 [e] Thy throne, O God, *is* for ever and ever: the sceptre of thy kingdom *is* a right sceptre.

7 [f] Thou lovest righteousness, and hatest wickedness: therefore ‖ [g] God, thy God, [h] hath anointed thee with the oil [i] of gladness above thy fellows. ‖ Or, *O God.*

8 [k] All thy garments *smell* of myrrh, and aloes, *and* cassia, out of the ivory palaces, whereby they have made thee glad.

9 [l] Kings' daughters *were* among thy honourable women: [m] upon thy right hand did stand the queen in gold of Ophir.

10 Hearken, O daughter, and consider,

[a] Luke 4. 22.
[b] Isai. 49. 2. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16. & 19. 15.
[c] Isai. 9. 6.
[d] Rev. 6. 2.
† Heb. *prosper thou, ride thou.*
[e] Psal. 93. 2. Hebr. 1. 8
[f] Psal. 33. 5.
‖ Or, *O God.*
[g] Isai. 61. 1.
[h] 1 Kings 1. 39, 40.
[i] Psal. 21. 6.
[k] Cant. 1. 3.
[l] Cant. 6. 8.
[m] See 1 Kings 2. 9.

and incline thine ear; [a] forget alſo thine own people, and thy father's houſe;

11 So ſhall the king greatly deſire thy beauty: [o] for he *is* thy Lord; and worſhip thou him.

12 And the daughter of Tyre *ſhall be there* with a gift; *even* [p] the rich among the people ſhall intreat † thy favour.

13 [q] The king's daughter *is* all glorious within: her clothing *is* of wrought gold.

14 [r] She ſhall be brought unto the king in raiment of needlework: the virgins her companions that follow her ſhall be brought unto thee.

15 With gladneſs and rejoicing ſhall they be brought: they ſhall enter into the king's palace.

16 Inſtead of thy fathers ſhall be thy children, [s] whom thou mayeſt make princes in all the earth.

17 [t] I will make thy name to be remembered in all generations: therefore ſhall the people praiſe thee for ever and ever.

[a] See Deut. 21. 13.
[o] Pſ. 95. 6. Iſai. 54. 5.
[p] Pſ. 22. 29. & 72. 10. Iſai. 49. 23. & 60. 3.
† Heb. *thy face.*
[q] Rev. 19. 7, 8.
[r] Cant. 1. 4.
[s] 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. & 5. 10. & 20. 6.
[t] Mal. 1. 11.

PSAL. XLVI.

1 The confidence of the church in God's protection.
8 An exhortation to contemplate the works of his providence.

To the chief Muſician ‖ for the ſons of Korah, * A Song upon * Alamoth.

GOD *is* our [a] refuge and ſtrength, [b] a very preſent help in trouble.

2 Therefore will not we fear, though the earth be removed, and though the mountains be carried into † the midſt of the ſea;

3 [c] *Though* the waters thereof roar *and* be troubled, *though* the mountains ſhake with the ſwelling thereof. Selah.

4 *There is* [d] a river, the ſtreams whereof ſhall make glad [e] the city of God, the holy *place* of the tabernacles of the moſt high.

5 God *is* [f] in the midſt of her; ſhe ſhall not be moved: God ſhall help her, † *and that* right early.

6 [g] The heathen raged, the kingdoms were moved: he uttered his voice, [h] the earth melted.

7 [i] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* † our refuge. Selah.

8 [k] Come, behold the works of the LORD, what deſolations he hath made in the earth.

9 [l] He maketh wars to ceaſe unto the end of the earth; [m] he breaketh the bow, and cutteth the ſpear in ſunder; [n] he burneth the chariot in the fire.

10 Be ſtill, and know that I *am* God: [o] I will be exalted among the heathen, I will be exalted in the earth.

11 [p] The LORD of hoſts *is* with us; the God of Jacob *is* our refuge. Selah.

‖ Or, *of.*
* Pſ. 48, & 66.
* 1 Chron. 15. 20.
[a] Pſ. 62. 7, 8. & 91. 2. & 142. 5.
[b] Deut. 4. 7. Pſ. 145. 18.
† Heb. *the heart of the ſeas.*
[c] Pſ. 93. 3, 4. Jer. 5. 22. Mat. 7. 25.
[d] See Iſai. 8. 7.
[e] Pſ. 48. 1, 8. Iſai. 60. 14.
[f] Deut. 23. 14. Iſai. 12. 6. Ezek. 43. 7, 9. Hoſ. 11. 9. Joel 2. 27. Zeph. 3. 15. Zech. 2. 5, 10, 11. & 8. 3.
† Heb. *when the morning appeareth:* See Exod. 14. 24, 27. 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſ. 30. 5. & 143. 8.
[g] Pſ. 2. 1.
[h] Joſh. 2. 9, 24.
[i] ver. 11. Num. 14. 9. 2 Chron. 13. 12.
[k] Pſ. 66. 5.
† Heb. *an high place for us.* Pſ. 9. 9.
[l] Iſai. 2. 4.
[m] Pſ. 76. 3.
[n] Ezek. 39. 9.
[o] Iſai. 2. 11, 17.
[p] ver. 7.

PSAL. XLVII.

The nations are exhorted chearfully to entertain the kingdom of Chriſt.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

O [a] Clap your hands, all ye people; ſhout unto God with the voice of triumph.

2 For the LORD moſt high *is* [b] terrible; [c] *he is* a great King over all the earth.

3 [d] He ſhall ſubdue the people under us, and the nations under our feet.

4 He ſhall chooſe our [e] inheritance for us, the excellency of Jacob whom he loved. Selah.

5 [f] God is gone up with a ſhout, the LORD with the ſound of a trumpet.

6 Sing praiſes to God, ſing praiſes: ſing praiſes unto our King, ſing praiſes.

7 [g] For God *is* the King of all the earth: [h] ſing ye praiſes ‖ with underſtanding.

8 [i] God reigneth over the heathen: God ſitteth upon the throne of his holineſs.

9 ‖ The princes of the people are gathered together, [k] *even* the people of the God of Abraham: [l] for the ſhields of the earth *belong* unto God: he is greatly exalted.

‖ Or, *ef.*
[a] Iſai. 55. 12. [b] Deut. 7. 21. Neh. 1. 5. Pſ. 76. 12. [c] Mal. 1. 14. [d] Pſ. 18. 47. [e] 1 Pet. 1. 4. [f] Pſ. 68. 24, 25. [g] Zech. 14. 9. [h] 1 Cor. 14. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *every one that hath underſtanding.*
[i] 1 Chron. 16. 31. Pſ. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Rev. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *The voluntary of the people are gathered* unto *the people of the God of Abraham.* [k] Rom. 4. 11, 12. [l] Pſ. 89. 18.

PSAL. XLVIII.

The ornaments and privileges of the church.

A Song *and* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

GREAT *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praiſed [a] in the city of our God, *in* the [b] mountain of his holineſs.

2 [c] Beautiful for ſituation, [d] the joy of the whole earth, *is* mount Zion, [e] *on* the ſides of the north, [f] the city of the great King.

3 God is known in her palaces for a refuge.

4 For, lo, [g] the kings were aſſembled, they paſſed by together.

5 They ſaw *it, and* ſo they marvelled; they were troubled, *and* haſted away.

6 Fear [h] took hold upon them there, [i] *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

7 Thou [k] breakeſt the ſhips of Tarſhiſh [l] with an eaſt wind.

8 As we have heard, ſo have we ſeen in [m] the city of the LORD of hoſts, in the city of our God: God will [n] eſtabliſh it for ever. Selah.

9 We have thought of [o] thy lovingkindneſs, O God, in the midſt of thy temple.

10 According to [p] thy name, O God, ſo *is* thy praiſe unto the ends of the earth: thy right hand is full of righteouſneſs.

11 Let mount Zion rejoice, let the daughters of Judah be glad, becauſe of thy judgments.

12 Walk about Zion, and go round about her: tell the towers thereof.

‖ Or, *ef.*
[a] Pſ. 46. 4. & 87. 3. [b] Iſai. 2. 2, 3. Mic. 4. 1. Zech. 8. 3. [c] Pſ. 50. 2. Jer. 3. 19. Lam. 2. 15. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16. [d] Ezek. 20. 6. [e] Iſai. 14. 13. [f] Matth. 5. 35. [g] 2 Sam. 10. 6, 14, 16, 18, 19. [h] Exod. 15. 15. [i] Hoſ. 13. 13. [k] Ezek. 27. 26. [l] Jer. 18. 17. [m] ver. 1, 2. [n] Iſai. 2. 2. Micah 4. 1. [o] Pſ. 26. 3. & 40. 10. [p] Deut. 28. 58. Joſh. 7. 9. Pſ. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11, 14.

† Heb. *Set your heart to her bulwarks.* ‖ Or, *raise up.* q Isai. 58. 11.

13 † Mark ye well her bulwarks, ‖ consider her palaces; that ye may tell *it* to the generation following.

14 For this God *is* our God for ever and ever: he will q be our guide *even* unto death.

PSAL. XLIX.

1 The Psalmist calleth upon all the earth to join him in his meditations: 5 he sheweth the vanity of trusting in worldly wealth.

‖ Or, *of.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm ‖ for the sons of Korah.

a Ps. 62. 9.

HEAR this, all *ye* people; give ear, all *ye* inhabitants of the world:

2 Both a low and high, rich and poor, together.

b Ps. 78. 2. Matth. 13. 35. c Ps. 38. 4. d Job 31. 24, 25. Ps. 52. 7. & 62. 10. Mark 10. 24. 1 Tim. 6. 17. e Matth. 16. 26. f Job 36. 18, 19. g Ps. 89. 48. h Eccles. 2. 16. i Prov. 11. 4. Eccles. 2. 18, 21. † Heb. *to generation and generation* k Gen. 4. 17. l ver. 20. Ps. 39. 5. & 82. 7. m Luke 12. 20. † Heb. *delight in their mouth.* n Ps. 47. 3. Dan. 7. 22. Mal. 4. 3. Lu. 22. 30. 1 Cor. 6. 2. Rev. 2. 26. & 20. 4. o Job 4. 21. Ps. 39. 11. ‖ Or, *strength.* ‖ Or, *the grave being an habitation to every one of them.* p Ps. 56. 13. Hos. 13. 14. † Heb. *from the hand of the grave.* ‖ Or, *hell.* q Job 27. 19.

3 My mouth shall speak of wisdom; and the meditation of my heart *shall be* of understanding.

4 b I will incline mine ear to a parable: I will open my dark saying upon the harp.

5 Wherefore should I fear in the days of evil, *when* c the iniquity of my heels shall compass me about?

6 They that d trust in their wealth, and boast themselves in the multitude of their riches;

7 None *of them* can by any means redeem his brother, nor e give to God a ransom for him:

8 (For f the redemption of their soul *is* precious, and it ceaseth for ever:)

9 That he should still live for ever, *and* g not see corruption.

10 For he seeth *that* h wise men die, likewise the fool and the brutish person perish, i and leave their wealth to others.

11 Their inward thought *is*, *that* their houses *shall continue* for ever, *and* their dwelling places † to all generations; they k call *their* lands after their own names.

12 Nevertheless l man *being* in honour abideth not: he is like the beasts *that* perish.

13 This their way *is* their m folly: yet their posterity † approve their sayings. Selah.

14 Like sheep they are laid in the grave; death shall feed on them; and n the upright shall have dominion over them in the morning; o and their ‖ beauty shall consume ‖ in the grave from their dwelling.

15 But God p will redeem my soul † from the power of ‖ the grave: for he shall receive me. Selah.

16 Be not thou afraid when one is made rich, when the glory of his house is increased;

17 q For when he dieth he shall carry nothing away: his glory shall not descend after him.

18 Though † while he lived r he blessed his soul: and *men* will praise thee, when thou doest well to thyself.

19 † He shall s go to the generation of his fathers; they shall never see t light.

20 u Man *that is* in honour, and understandeth not, x is like the beasts *that* perish.

† Heb. *in his life.* r Deut. 29. 19. Lu. 12. 19. † Heb. *The soul shall go.* s Gen. 15. 15. t Job. 33. 30. Ps. 56. 13. u ver. 12. x Eccles. 3. 19.

PSAL. L.

1 The majesty of God in the church: 5 his command to gather his saints. 7 God delighteth not in sacrifice, 14 but in a pious heart. 16 The hypocrite rebuked: 23 Salvation promised to the upright.

‖ Or, *for Asaph,* See 1 Chron. 15. 17. & 25. 2. 2 Chron. 29. 30.

A Psalm ‖ of Asaph.

THE a mighty God, *even* the LORD, hath spoken, and called the earth from the rising of the sun unto the going down thereof.

2 Out of Zion, b the perfection of beauty, c God hath shined.

3 Our God shall come, and shall not keep silence: d a fire shall devour before him, and it shall be very tempestuous round about him.

4 e He shall call to the heavens from above, and to the earth, that he may judge his people.

5 Gather f my saints together unto me; g those that have made a covenant with me by sacrifice.

6 And h the heavens shall declare his righteousness: for i God *is* judge himself. Selah.

7 k Hear, O my people, and I will speak; O Israel, and I will testify against thee: l I *am* God, *even* thy God.

8 m I will not reprove thee n for thy sacrifices or thy burnt offerings, *to have been* continually before me.

9 o I will take no bullock out of thy house, *nor* he goats out of thy folds.

10 For every beast of the forest *is* mine, *and* the cattle upon a thousand hills.

11 I know all the fowls of the mountains: and the wild beasts of the field *are* † mine.

12 If I were hungry, I would not tell thee: p for the world *is* mine, and the fulness thereof.

13 Will I eat the flesh of bulls, or drink the blood of goats?

14 q Offer unto God thanksgiving; and r pay thy vows unto the most high:

15 And s call upon me in the day of trouble: I will deliver thee, and thou shalt t glorify me.

16 But unto the wicked God saith, What hast thou to do to declare my statutes, or

a Neh. 9. 32. Isai. 9. 6. Jer. 32. 18. b Ps. 48. 2. c Deut. 33. 2. Ps. 80. 1. d Lev. 10. 2. Numb. 16. 35. Ps. 97. 3. Dan. 7. 10. e Deut. 4. 26. & 31. 28. & 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. Mic. 6. 1, 2. f Deut. 33. 3. Isai. 13. 3. g Exod. 24. 7. h Ps. 97. 6. i Ps. 75. 7. k Ps. 81. 8. l Exod. 20. 2. m Isai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. n Hos. 6. 6. o Mic. 6. 6. Acts 17. 25. † Heb. *with me.* p Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 10. 14. Job 41. 11. Ps. 24. 1. 1 Cor. 10. 26, 28. q Hos. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. r Deut. 23. 21. Job 22. 27. Ps. 76. 11. Eccles. 5. 4, 5. s Job 22. 27. Ps. 91. 15. & 107. 6, 13, 19, 28. Zech. 13. 9. t ver. 23. Ps. 22. 23.

that thou ſhouldeſt take my covenant in thy mouth?

17 [u] Seeing thou hateſt inſtruction, and [z] caſteſt my words behind thee.

18 When thou ſaweſt a thief, then thou [y] conſentedſt with him, and † haſt been [z] partaker with adulterers.

19 † Thou giveſt thy mouth to evil, and [a] thy tongue frameth deceit.

20 Thou ſitteſt *and* ſpeakeſt againſt thy brother; thou ſlandereſt thine own mother's ſon.

21 Theſe *things* haſt thou done, [b] and I kept ſilence; [c] thou thoughteſt that I was altogether *ſuch an one* as thyſelf: *but* [d] I will reprove thee, and ſet *them* in order before thine eyes.

22 Now conſider this, ye that [e] forget God, leſt I tear *you* in pieces, and *there be* none to deliver.

23 [f] Whoſo offereth praiſe glorifieth me: and [g] to him † that ordereth *his* converſation *aright* will I ſhew the ſalvation of God.

PSAL. LI.

1 *David prayeth for remiſſion of his ſins, whereof he maketh a deep confeſſion:* 6 *he prayeth God to ſanctify him.* 16 *God delighteth not in ſacrifice, but in contrition of heart:* 18 *David prayeth for the welfare of the church.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David, * when Nathan the prophet came unto him, after he had gone in to Bathſheba.

HAVE mercy upon me, O God, according to thy lovingkindneſs: according unto the multitude of thy tender mercies [a] blot out my tranſgreſſions.

2 [b] Waſh me throughly from mine iniquity, and cleanſe me from my ſin.

3 For [c] I acknowledge my tranſgreſſions: and my ſin *is* ever before me.

4 [d] Againſt thee, thee only, have I ſinned, and done *this* evil [e] in thy ſight: [f] that thou mighteſt be juſtified when thou ſpeakeſt, *and* be clear when thou judgeſt.

5 [g] Behold, I was ſhapen in iniquity; [h] and in ſin did my mother † conceive me.

6 Behold, thou deſireſt truth [i] in the inward parts: and in the hidden *part* thou ſhalt make me to know wiſdom.

7 [k] Purge me with hyſſop, and I ſhall be clean: waſh me, and I ſhall be [l] whiter than ſnow.

8 Make me to hear joy and gladneſs; *that* the bones *which* thou haſt broken [m] may rejoice.

9 [n] Hide thy face from my ſins, and [o] blot out all mine iniquities.

10 [p] Create in me a clean heart, O God; and renew ‖ a right ſpirit within me.

11 Caſt me not away [q] from thy preſence; and take not thy [r] holy ſpirit from me.

12 Reſtore unto me the joy of thy ſalvation; and uphold me *with thy* [s] free ſpirit.

13 *Then* will I teach tranſgreſſors thy ways; and ſinners ſhall be converted unto thee.

14 Deliver me from † [t] bloodguiltineſs, O God, thou God of my ſalvation: *and* [u] my tongue ſhall ſing aloud of thy righteouſneſs.

15 O LORD, open thou my lips; and my mouth ſhall ſhew forth thy praiſe.

16 For [x] thou deſireſt not ſacrifice; ‖ elſe would I give *it:* thou delighteſt not in burnt offering.

17 [y] The ſacrifices of God *are* a broken ſpirit: a broken and a contrite heart, O God, thou wilt not deſpiſe.

18 Do good in thy good pleaſure unto Zion: build thou the walls of Jeruſalem.

19 Then ſhalt thou be pleaſed with [z] the ſacrifices of righteouſneſs, with burnt offering and whole burnt offering: then ſhall they offer bullocks upon thine altar.

PSAL. LII.

1 *David reproving the ſpiteful malice of Doeg propheſieth his deſtruction.* 6 *The righteous ſhall rejoice at it.* 8 *David in confidence of God's mercy giveth him thanks.*

To the chief Muſician, Maſchil, *A Pſalm* of David, * when Doeg the Edomite came and * told Saul, and ſaid unto him, David is come to the houſe of Ahimelech.

WHY boaſteſt thou thyſelf in miſchief, O [a] mighty man? the goodneſs of God *endureth* continually.

2 [b] Thy tongue deviſeth miſchiefs; [c] like a ſharp raſor, working deceitfully.

3 Thou loveſt evil more than good; *and* [d] lying rather than to ſpeak righteouſneſs. Selah.

4 Thou loveſt all devouring words, ‖ O *thou* deceitful tongue.

5 God ſhall likewiſe † deſtroy thee for ever, he ſhall take thee away, and pluck thee out of *thy* dwelling place, and [e] root thee out of the land of the living. Selah.

6 [f] The righteous alſo ſhall ſee, and fear, [g] and ſhall laugh at him:

7 Lo, *this is* the man *that* made not God his ſtrength; but [h] truſted in the abundance of his riches, *and* ſtrengthened himſelf in his ‖ wickedneſs.

8 But I *am* [i] like a green olive tree in the houſe of God: I truſt in the mercy of God for ever and ever.

9 I will praiſe thee for ever, becauſe thou haſt done *it:* and I will wait on thy name; [k] for *it is* good before thy ſaints.

---

[u] Rom. 2. 21, 22.
[z] Neh. 9. 26.
[y] Rom. 1. 32.
† Heb. *thy portion was with adulterers.*
[z] 1 Tim. 5. 22.
† Heb. *Thou ſendeſt.*
[a] Pſ. 52. 2.
[b] Eccleſ. 8. 11, 12. Iſai. 26. 10. & 57. 11.
[c] See Rom. 2. 4.
[d] Pſ. 90. 8.
[e] Job 8. 13. Pſ. 9. 17. Iſai. 51. 13.
[f] Pſ. 27. 6. Rom. 12. 1.
[g] Gal. 6. 16.
† Heb. *that diſpoſeth his way.*

cir. 1034.
* 2 Sam. 12. 1. & 11. 2, 4.
[a] ver. 9. Iſai. 43. 25. & 44. 22. Col. 2. 14.
[b] Hebr. 9. 14. 1 John 1. 7, 9. Rev. 1. 5.
[c] Pſ. 32. 5. & 38. 18.
[d] Gen. 20. 6. & 39. 9. Lev. 5. 19. & 6. 2. 2 Sam. 12. 13.
[e] Luke 15. 21.
[f] Rom. 3. 4.
[g] Job 14. 4. Pſ. 58. 3. John 3. 6. Rom. 5. 12. Eph. 2. 3.
[h] Job 14. 4.
† Heb. *warm me.*
[i] Job 38. 36.
[k] Lev. 14. 4, 6, 49. Num. 19. 18. Hebr. 9. 19.
[l] Iſai. 1. 18.
[m] Matt. 5. 4.
[n] Jer. 16. 17.
[o] ver. 1.
[p] Acts 15. 9. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *a conſtant ſpirit.*

[q] Gen. 4. 14. 2 King. 13. 23.
[r] Rom. 8. 9. Eph. 4. 30.
[s] 2 Cor. 3. 17.
† Heb. *bloods.*
[t] 2 Sam. 11. 17. & 12. 9.
[u] Pſ. 35. 28.
[x] Numb. 15. 27, 30. Pſ. 40. 6. & 50. 8. Iſai. 1. 11. Jer. 7. 22. Hoſ. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *that I ſhould give it.*
[y] Pſ. 34. 18. Iſai. 57. 15. & 66. 2.
[z] Pſ. 4. 5. Mal. 3. 3.

* 1 Sam. 22. 9.
* Ezek. 22. 9.
[a] 1 Sam. 21. 7.
[b] Pſ. 50. 19.
[c] Pſ. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3.
[d] Jer. 9. 4, 5.
‖ Or, *and the deceitful tongue.*
† Heb. *beat thee down.*
[e] Prov. 2. 22.
[f] Job 22. 19. Pſ. 37. 34. & 40. 3. & 64. 9. Mal. 1. 5.
[g] Pſ. 58. 10.
[h] Pſ. 49. 6.
‖ Or, *ſubſtance.*
[i] Jer. 11. 16. Hoſ. 14. 6.
[k] Pſ. 54. 6.

PSAL. LIII.

1 *David describeth the general corruption of mankind.* 7 *He wisheth to see the salvation of God.*

To the chief Musician upon Mahalath, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

[a] Ps. 10. 4. & 14. 1, &c.
[b] Rom. 3. 10.
[c] Ps. 33. 13.
[d] 2 Chron. 15. 2. & 19. 3.
[e] Jer. 4. 22.
[f] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Prov. 28. 1.
† Heb. *they feared a fear.*
Ps. 14. 5.
[g] Ezek. 6. 5.
[h] Ps. 14. 7.
† Heb. *Who will give salvations, &c.*

THE [a] fool hath said in his heart, *There is* no God. Corrupt are they, and have done abominable iniquity: [b] *there is* none that doeth good.

2 God [c] looked down from heaven upon the children of men, to see if there were *any* that did understand, that did [d] seek God.

3 Every one of them is gone back: they are altogether become filthy; *there is* none that doeth good, no, not one.

4 Have the workers of iniquity [e] no knowledge? who eat up my people *as* they eat bread: they have not called upon God.

5 [f] There † were they in great fear, *where* no fear was: for God hath [g] scattered the bones of him that encampeth *against* thee: thou hast put *them* to shame, because God hath despised them.

6 [h] † Oh that the salvation of Israel *were come* out of Zion! When God bringeth back the captivity of his people, Jacob shall rejoice, *and* Israel shall be glad.

PSAL. LIV.

1 *David complaining of the Ziphims prayeth for salvation:* 4 *in confidence of God's help he promiseth sacrifice and praise.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David, [*] when the Ziphims came and said to Saul, Doth not David hide himself with us?

[*] 1 Sam. 23. 19. & 26. 1.

SAVE me, O God, by thy name, and judge me by thy strength.

2 Hear my prayer, O God; give ear to the words of my mouth.

[a] Ps. 86. 14.
[b] Ps. 118. 7.
† Heb. *those that observe me.*
Ps. 5. 8.
[c] Ps. 89. 49.
[d] Ps. 52. 9.
[e] Ps. 59. 10. & 92. 11.

3 For [a] strangers are risen up against me, and oppressors seek after my soul: they have not set God before them. Selah.

4 Behold, God *is* mine helper: [b] the LORD *is* with them that uphold my soul.

5 He shall reward evil unto † mine enemies: cut them off [c] in thy truth.

6 I will freely sacrifice unto thee: I will praise thy name, O LORD; [d] for *it is* good.

7 For he hath delivered me out of all trouble: [e] and mine eye hath seen *his desire* upon mine enemies.

PSAL. LV.

1 *David in his prayer complaineth of his distress:* 9 *he prayeth against his enemies, of whose wickedness and treachery he complaineth:* 16 *he comforteth himself in God's preservation of him, and confusion of his enemies.*

To the chief Musician on Neginoth, Maschil, *A Psalm* of David.

3023.

GIVE ear to my prayer, O God; and hide not thyself from my supplication.

2 Attend unto me, and hear me: I [a] mourn in my complaint, and make a noise;

[a] Isai. 38. 14.

3 Because of the voice of the enemy, because of the oppression of the wicked: [b] for they cast iniquity upon me, and in wrath they hate me.

[b] 2 Sam. 16. 7, 8. & 19. 19.

4 [c] My heart is sore pained within me: and the terrors of death are fallen upon me.

[c] Ps. 116. 3.

5 Fearfulness and trembling are come upon me, and horror hath † overwhelmed me.

† Heb. *covered me.*

6 And I said, Oh that I had wings like a dove! *for then* would I fly away, and be at rest.

7 Lo, *then* would I wander far off, *and* remain in the wilderness. Selah.

8 I would hasten my escape from the windy storm *and* tempest.

9 Destroy, O LORD, *and* divide their tongues: for I have seen [d] violence and strife in the city.

[d] Jer. 6. 7.

10 Day and night they go about it upon the walls thereof: mischief also and sorrow *are* in the midst of it.

11 Wickedness *is* in the midst thereof: deceit and guile depart not from her streets.

[e] Ps. 41. 9.
[f] Ps. 35. 26. & 38. 16.
† Heb. *a man according to my rank.*
[g] 2 Sam. 15. 12. & 16. 23. Ps. 41. 9. Jer. 9. 4.
† Heb. *Who sweetened counsel.*
[h] Ps. 42. 4.
[i] Numb. 16. 30.
‖ Or, *the grave.*
[k] Dan. 6. 10. Luke 18. 1. Acts 3. 1. & 10. 3, 9, 30. 1 Thess. 5. 17.
[l] 2 Chron. 32. 7, 8.
[m] Deut. 33. 27.
‖ Or, *with whom* also there be *no changes, yet they fear not God.*
[n] Acts 12. 1.
[o] Ps. 7. 4.
† Heb. *he hath profaned.*
[p] Ps. 28. 3. & 57. 4. & 62. 4. & 64. 3. Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 12. 18.

12 [e] For *it was* not an enemy *that* reproached me; then I could have borne *it:* neither *was it* he that hated me *that* did [f] magnify *himself* against me; then I would have hid myself from him:

13 But *it was* thou, † a man mine equal, [g] my guide, and mine acquaintance.

14 † We took sweet counsel together, *and* [h] walked unto the house of God in company.

15 Let death seize upon them, *and* let them [i] go down quick into ‖ hell: for wickedness *is* in their dwellings, *and* among them.

16 As for me, I will call upon God; and the LORD shall save me.

17 [k] Evening, and morning, and at noon, will I pray, and cry aloud: and he shall hear my voice.

18 He hath delivered my soul in peace from the battle *that was* against me: for [l] there were many with me.

19 God shall hear, and afflict them, [m] even he that abideth of old. Selah. ‖ Because they have no changes, therefore they fear not God.

20 He hath [n] put forth his hands against such as [o] be at peace with him: † he hath broken his covenant.

21 [p] *The words* of his mouth were smoother than butter, but war *was* in his heart: his words were softer than oil, yet *were* they drawn swords.

22 [q] Cast thy ‖ burden upon the LORD, and he shall sustain thee: [r] he shall never suffer the righteous to be moved.

23 But thou, O God, shalt bring them down into the pit of destruction: [s] † bloody and deceitful men † [t] shall not live out half their days; but I will trust in thee.

[q] Pf. 37. 5. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. 1 Pet. 5. 7. ‖ Or, *gift.* [r] Pf. 37. 24. [s] Pf. 5. 6. † Heb. *men of bloods and deceit.* † Heb. *shall not half their days.* [t] Job 15. 32. Prov. 10. 27. Eccles. 7. 17.

PSAL. LVI.

1 *David praying to God in confidence of his word complaineth of his enemies:* 9 *he professeth his confidence in God's word, and promiseth to praise him.*

To the chief Musician upon Jonath-elemrechokim, ‖ Michtam of David, when the * Philistines took him in Gath.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God: for man would swallow me up; he fighting daily oppresseth me.

2 † Mine enemies would daily [b] swallow *me* up: for *they be* many that fight against me, O thou most high.

3 What time I am afraid, I will trust in thee.

4 [c] In God I will praise his word, in God I have put my trust; [d] I will not fear what flesh can do unto me.

5 Every day they wrest my words: all their thoughts *are* against me for evil.

6 [e] They gather themselves together, they hide themselves, they mark my steps, [f] when they wait for my soul.

7 Shall they escape by iniquity? in *thine* anger cast down the people, O God.

8 Thou tellest my wandrings: put thou my tears into thy bottle: [g] *are they* not in thy book?

9 When I cry *unto thee,* then shall mine enemies turn back: this I know; for [h] God *is* for me.

10 [i] In God will I praise *his* word: in the LORD will I praise *his* word.

11 In God have I put my trust: I will not be afraid what man can do unto me.

12 Thy vows *are* upon me, O God: I will render praises unto thee.

13 For [k] thou hast delivered my soul from death: *wilt* not *thou deliver* my feet from falling, that I may walk before God in [l] the light of the living?

‖ Or, *a golden Psalm of David.* So Pf. 16. * 1 Sam. 21. 11. [a] Pf. 57. 1. † Heb. *Mine observers.* Pf. 54. 5. [b] Pf. 57. 3. [c] ver. 10, 11. [d] Pf. 118. 6. Isai. 31. 3. Hebr. 13. 6. [e] Pf. 59. 3. & 140. 2. [f] Pf. 71. 10. [g] Mal. 3. 16. [h] Rom. 8. 31. [i] ver. 4. [k] Pf. 116. 8. [l] Job 33. 30.

PSAL. LVII.

1 *David in prayer fleeing unto God complaineth of his dangerous case:* 7 *he encourageth himself to praise God.*

To the chief Musician, ‖ Al-taschith, Michtam of David, * when he fled from Saul in the cave.

BE [a] merciful unto me, O God, be merciful unto me: for my soul trusteth in thee: [b] yea, in the shadow of thy wings will I make my refuge, [c] until *these* calamities be overpast.

2 I will cry unto God most high; unto God [d] that performeth *all things* for me.

3 [e] He shall send from heaven, and save me ‖ *from* the reproach of him that would [f] swallow me up. Selah. God [g] shall send forth his mercy and his truth.

4 My soul *is* among lions: *and* I lie *even among* them that are set on fire, *even* the sons of men, [h] whose teeth *are* spears and arrows, and [i] their tongue a sharp sword.

5 [k] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens; *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

6 [l] They have prepared a net for my steps; my soul is bowed down: they have digged a pit before me, into the midst whereof they are fallen *themselves.* Selah.

7 [m] My heart is ‖ fixed, O God, my heart is fixed: I will sing and give praise.

8 Awake up, [n] my glory; awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

9 [o] I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: I will sing unto thee among the nations.

10 [p] For thy mercy *is* great unto the heavens, and thy truth unto the clouds.

11 [q] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: *let* thy glory *be* above all the earth.

[a] Pf. 56. 1. [b] Pf. 17. 8. & 63. 7. [c] Isai. 26. 20. [d] Pf. 138. 8. [e] Pf. 144. 5, 7. ‖ Or, *he reproacheth him that would swallow me up.* [f] Pf. 56. 1. [g] Pf. 40. 11. & 43. 3. & 61. 7. [h] Prov. 30. 14. [i] Pf. 55. 21. & 64. 3. [k] ver. 11. Pf. 108. 5. [l] Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. [m] Pf. 108. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *prepared.* [n] Pf. 16. 9. & 30. 12. & 108. 1, 2. [o] Pf. 108. 3. [p] Pf. 36. 5. & 71. 19. & 103. 11. & 108. 4. [q] ver. 5.

PSAL. LVIII.

1 *David reproving wicked judges,* 3 *describeth the nature of the wicked,* 6 *and devoteth them to God's judgments,* 10 *whereat the righteous shall rejoice.*

To the chief Musician ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David.

DO ye indeed speak righteousness, O congregation? do ye judge uprightly, O ye sons of men?

2 Yea, in heart ye work wickedness; [a] ye weigh the violence of your hands in the earth.

3 [b] The wicked are estranged from the womb: they go astray † as soon as they be born, speaking lies.

4 [c] Their poison *is* † like the poison of a serpent: *they are* like [d] the deaf ‖ adder *that* stoppeth her ear;

5 Which will not hearken to the voice of charmers, ‖ charming never so wisely.

6 [e] Break their teeth, O God, in their mouth: break out the great teeth of the young lions, O LORD.

7 [f] Let them melt away as waters *which* run continually: *when* he bendeth *his bow to shoot* his arrows, let them be as cut in pieces.

8 As a snail *which* melteth, let *every one of*

‖ Or, *Destroy not, A golden Psalm of David.* * Pf. 57, title. [a] Pf. 94. 20. Isai. 10. 1. [b] Pf. 51. 5. Isai. 48. 8. † Heb. *from the belly.* [c] Pf. 140. 3. Eccles. 10. 11. † Heb. *according to the likeness.* [d] Jer. 8. 17. ‖ Or, *asp.* ‖ Or, *be the charmer never so cunning.* [e] Job 4. 10. Pf. 3. 7. [f] Josh. 7. 5. Pf. 112. 10.

them pass away: [g] *like* the untimely birth of a woman, *that* they may not see the sun.

9 Before your pots can feel the thorns, he shall take them away [h] as with a whirlwind, † both living, and in *his* wrath.

10 [i] The righteous shall rejoice when he seeth the vengeance: [k] he shall wash his feet in the blood of the wicked.

11 [l] So that a man shall say, Verily *there is* † a reward for the righteous: verily he is a God that [m] judgeth in the earth.

[g] Job 3. 16. Eccles. 6. 3.
[h] Prov. 10. 25.
† Heb. *as living as wrath.*
[i] Ps. 52. 6. & 64. 10. & 107. 42.
[k] Ps. 68. 23.
[l] Ps. 92. 15.
† Heb. *fruit of the, &c.*
Isai. 3. 10.
[m] Ps. 67. 4. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

PSAL. LIX.

1 *David in great danger prayeth to be saved from his enemies:* 6 *he complaineth of their cruelty:* 8 *he trusteth in God:* 11 *he prayeth for the destruction of his enemies:* 16 *he promiseth to praise God continually.*

To the chief Musician, ‖ * Al-taschith, Michtam of David; * when Saul sent, and they watched the house to kill him.

DEliver [a] me from mine enemies, O my God: † defend me from them that rise up against me.

2 Deliver me from the workers of iniquity, and save me from bloody men.

3 For, lo, they lie in wait for my soul: [b] the mighty are gathered against me; [c] not *for* my transgression, nor *for* my sin, O LORD.

4 They run and prepare themselves without *my* fault: [d] awake † to help me, and behold.

5 Thou therefore, O LORD God of hosts, the God of Israel, awake to visit all the heathen: be not merciful to any wicked transgressors. Selah.

6 [e] They return at evening: they make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

7 Behold, they belch out with their mouth: [f] swords *are* in their lips: for [g] who, *say they*, doth hear?

8 But [h] thou, O LORD, shalt laugh at them; thou shalt have all the heathen in derision.

9 *Because of* his strength will I wait upon thee: [i] for God *is* † my defence.

10 The God of my mercy shall [k] prevent me: God shall let [l] me see *my desire* upon † mine enemies.

11 [m] Slay them not, lest my people forget: scatter them by thy power; and bring them down, O LORD our shield.

12 [n] *For* the sin of their mouth *and* the words of their lips let them even be taken in their pride: and for cursing and lying *which* they speak.

13 [o] Consume *them* in wrath, consume *them*, that they *may* not *be*: and [p] let them know that God ruleth in Jacob unto the ends of the earth. Selah.

14 And [q] at evening let them return; *and* let them make a noise like a dog, and go round about the city.

15 Let them [r] wander up and down † for meat, ‖ and grudge if they be not satisfied.

16 But I will sing of thy power; yea, I will sing aloud of thy mercy in the morning: for thou hast been my defence and refuge in the day of my trouble.

17 Unto thee, [s] O my strength, will I sing: [t] for God *is* my defence, *and* the God of my mercy.

[a] 1 Sam. 19. 11.
[b] Ps. 56. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 24. 11.
[d] Ps. 35. 23. & 44. 23.
† Heb. *to meet me.*
[e] ver. 14.
[f] Ps. 57. 4. Prov. 12. 18.
[g] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 64. 5. & 73. 11. & 94. 7.
[h] 1 Sam. 19. 16. Ps. 2. 4.
[i] ver. 17. & Ps. 62. 2.
† Heb. *my high place.*
[k] Ps. 21. 3.
[l] Ps. 54. 7. & 92. 11. & 112. 8.
† Heb. *mine observers.*
Ps. 56. 2.
[m] So Gen. 4. 12, 15.
[n] Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7.
[o] Ps. 7. 9.
[p] Ps. 83. 18.
[q] ver. 6.
[r] Job 15. 23. Ps. 109. 10.
† Heb. *to eat.*
‖ Or, *if they be not satisfied, then they will stay all night.*
[s] Ps. 18. 1.
[t] ver. 9, 10.

PSAL. LX.

1 *David complaining to God of former judgments,* 4 *now upon better hope prayeth for deliverance:* 6 *comforting himself in God's promises, he craveth that help whereon he trusteth.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shushan-eduth, ‖ Michtam of David, to teach; * when he strove with Aram-naharaim and with Aram-zobah, when Joab returned, and smote of Edom in the valley of salt twelve thousand.

O God, [a] thou hast cast us off, thou hast † scattered us, thou hast been displeased; O turn thyself to us again.

2 Thou hast made the earth to tremble; thou hast broken it: [b] heal the breaches thereof; for it shaketh.

3 [c] Thou hast shewed thy people hard things; [d] thou hast made us to drink the wine of astonishment.

4 [e] Thou hast given a banner to them that feared thee, that it may be displayed because of the truth. Selah.

5 [f] That thy beloved may be delivered; save *with* thy right hand, and hear me.

6 God hath [g] spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will [h] divide [i] Shechem, and mete out [k] the valley of Succoth.

7 Gilead *is* mine, and Manasseh *is* mine; [l] Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [m] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

8 [n] Moab *is* my washpot; [o] over Edom will I cast out my shoe: [p] Philistia, ‖ triumph thou because of me.

9 Who will bring me *into* the † strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

10 *Wilt* not thou, O God, *which* [q] hadst cast us off? and *thou*, O God, *which* didst [r] not go out with our armies?

11 Give us help from trouble: for [s] vain *is* the † help of man.

12 Through God [t] we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall [u] tread down our enemies.

* Ps. 80, ‖ Or, *A golden* Psalm.
[a] 2 Sam. 8. 3, 13. 1 Chron. 18. 3, 12. cir. 1040.
[a] Ps. 44. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
[b] 2 Chron. 7. 14.
[c] Ps. 71. 20.
[d] Isai. 51. 17, 22. Jer. 25. 15.
[e] Ps. 20. 5.
[f] Ps. 108. 6, &c.
[g] Ps. 89. 35.
[h] Josh. 1. 6.
[i] Gen. 12. 6.
[k] Josh. 13. 27. ‖ See Deut. 33. 17.
[l] Gen. 49. 10.
[m] 2 Sam. 8. 2.
[n] Ps. 108. 9. 2 Sam. 8. 14.
[o] 2 Sam. 8. 1.
‖ Or, *triumph thou over me:* (by an irony:) See Ps. 108. 10.
† Heb. *city of strength.*
[p] 2 Sam. 11. 1. & 12. 26.
[q] ver. 1. & Ps. 44. 9. & 108. 11.
[r] Josh. 7. 12.
[s] Ps. 111. 8. & 146. 3.
† Heb. *salvation.*
[t] Numb. 24. 18. 1 Chron. 19. 13.
[u] Isai. 63. 3.

PSAL. LXI.

David encouraged by former experience fleeth to God in prayer: 4 he voweth perpetual ſervice unto him becauſe of paſt, and in proſpect of future mercies.

To the chief Muſician upon Neginah, *A Pſalm* of David.

HEAR my cry, O God; attend unto my prayer.

2 From the end of the earth will I cry unto thee, when my heart is overwhelmed: lead me to the rock *that* is higher than I.

3 For thou haſt been a ſhelter for me, *and* [a] a ſtrong tower from the enemy.

4 [b] I will abide in thy tabernacle for ever: [c] I will ‖ truſt in the covert of thy wings. Selah.

5 For thou, O God, haſt heard my vows: thou haſt given *me* the heritage of thoſe that fear thy name.

6 [d] † Thou wilt prolong the king's life: *and* his years † as many generations.

7 He ſhall abide before God for ever: O prepare mercy [e] and truth, *which* may preſerve him.

8 So will I ſing praiſe unto thy name for ever, that I may daily perform my vows.

[a] Prov. 18. 10.
[b] Pſ. 27. 4.
[c] Pſ. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 91. 4.
‖ Or, *make my refuge.*
[d] Pſ. 21. 4.
† Heb. *Thou ſhalt add days to the days of the king.*
† Heb. *as generation and generation.*
[e] Pſ. 40. 11. Prov. 20. 28.

PSAL. LXII.

1 David profeſſing his confidence in God diſcourageth his enemies. 5 In the ſame confidence he encourageth the godly. 9 No truſt is to be put in worldly things. 11 Power and mercy belong to God.

To the chief Muſician, to [*] Jeduthun, A Pſalm of David.

‖ TRULY [a] my ſoul † waiteth upon God: from him *cometh* my ſalvation.

2 [b] He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation; *he is* my † defence; [c] I ſhall not be greatly moved.

3 How long will ye imagine miſchief againſt a man? ye ſhall be ſlain all of you: [d] as a bowing wall *ſhall ye be, and as* a tottering fence.

4 They only conſult to caſt *him* down from his excellency: they delight in lies: [e] they bleſs with their mouth, but they curſe † inwardly. Selah.

5 [f] My ſoul, wait thou only upon God; for my expectation *is* from him.

6 He only *is* my rock and my ſalvation: *he is* my defence; I ſhall not be moved.

7 [g] In God *is* my ſalvation and my glory: the rock of my ſtrength, *and* my refuge, *is* in God.

8 Truſt in him at all times; ye people, [h] pour out your heart before him: God *is* [i] a refuge for us. Selah.

9 [k] Surely men of low degree *are* vanity, *and* men of high degree *are* a lie: to be laid in the balance, they *are* ‖ altogether *lighter* than vanity.

10 Truſt not in oppreſſion, and become not vain in robbery: [l] if riches increaſe, ſet not your heart *upon them.*

11 God hath ſpoken [m] once; twice have I heard this; that [n] ‖ power *belongeth* unto God.

12 Alſo unto thee, O LORD, *belongeth* [o] mercy: for [p] thou rendereſt to every man according to his work.

1048.
[*] 1 Chron. 25. 1, 3.
‖ Or, *Only.*
[a] Pſ. 33. 20.
† Heb. *is ſilent.*
Pſ. 65. 1.
[b] ver. 6.
† Heb. *high place,* Pſ. 59. 9, 17.
[c] Pſ. 37. 24.
[d] Iſai. 30. 33.
[e] Pſ. 28. 3.
† Heb. *in their inward parts.*
[f] ver. 1, 2.
[g] Jer. 3. 23.
[h] 1 Sam. 1. 15. Pſ. 42. 4. Lam. 2. 19.
[i] Pſ. 18. 2.
[k] Pſ. 39. 5, 11. Iſai. 40. 15, 17. Rom. 3. 4.
‖ Or, *alike.*
[l] Job 31. 25. Pſ. 52. 7. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[m] Job 33. 14.
[n] Rev. 19. 1.
‖ Or, *ſtrength.*
[o] Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8. Dan. 9. 9.
[p] Job 34. 11. Prov. 24. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Ezek. 7. 27. & 33. 20. Mat. 16. 27. Rom. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 3. 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. Epheſ. 6. 8. Col. 3. 25. 1 Pet. 1. 17. Rev. 22. 12.

PSAL. LXIII.

1 David's thirſt after God's ſervice in his ſanctuary: 4 his manner of bleſſing God: 9 his confidence of the deſtruction of his enemies, and of his own rejoicing.

A Pſalm of David, [*] when he was in the wilderneſs of Judah.

O God, thou *art* my God; early will I ſeek thee: [a] my ſoul thirſteth for thee, my fleſh longeth for thee in a dry and † thirſty land, † where no water is;

2 To ſee [b] thy power and thy glory, ſo *as* I have ſeen thee in the ſanctuary.

3 [c] Becauſe thy lovingkindneſs *is* better than life, my lips ſhall praiſe thee.

4 Thus will I bleſs thee [d] while I live: I will lift up my hands in thy name.

5 My ſoul ſhall be [e] ſatisfied as *with* † marrow and fatneſs; and my mouth ſhall praiſe *thee* with joyful lips:

6 When [f] I remember thee upon my bed, *and* meditate on thee in the *night* watches.

7 Becauſe thou haſt been my help, therefore [g] in the ſhadow of thy wings will I rejoice.

8 My ſoul followeth hard after thee: thy right hand upholdeth me.

9 But thoſe *that* ſeek my ſoul, to deſtroy *it,* ſhall go into the lower parts of the earth.

10 † [h] They ſhall fall by the ſword: they ſhall be a portion for foxes.

11 But the king ſhall rejoice in God; [i] every one that ſweareth by him ſhall glory: but the mouth of them that ſpeak lies ſhall be ſtopped.

[*] 1 Sam. 22. 5. & 23. 14, 15, 16.
[a] Pſ. 42. 2. & 84. 2. & 143. 6.
† Heb. *weary.*
† Heb. *without water.*
[b] See 1 Sam. 4. 21. 1 Chron. 16. 11. Pſ. 27. 4. & 78. 61.
[c] Pſ. 30. 5.
[d] Pſ. 104. 33. & 146. 2.
[e] Pſ. 36. 8.
† Heb. *fatneſs.*
[f] Pſ. 42. 8. & 119. 55. & 149. 5.
[g] Pſ. 61. 4.
† Heb. *They ſhall make him run out* like water *by the hands of the ſword.*
[h] Ezek. 35. 5.
[i] Deut. 6. 13. Iſai. 45. 23. & 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.

PSAL. LXIV.

1 David prayeth for deliverance, complaining of his enemies: 7 he promiſeth himſelf to ſee ſuch an evident deſtruction of his enemies, that the righteous ſhall rejoice at it.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

HEAR my voice, O God, in my prayer: preſerve my life from fear of the enemy.

2 Hide me from the ſecret counſel of the wicked; from the inſurrection of the workers of iniquity:

3 [a] Who whet their tongue like a ſword, [b] *and* bend *their bows to ſhoot* their arrows, *even* bitter words:

4 That they may ſhoot in ſecret at the perfect: ſuddenly do they ſhoot at him, and fear not.

5 [c] They encourage themſelves *in* an evil ‖ matter: they commune † of laying ſnares privily; [d] they ſay, Who ſhall ſee them?

6 They ſearch out iniquities; ‖ they accompliſh † a diligent ſearch: both the inward *thought* of every one *of them*, and the heart, *is* deep.

7 [e] But God ſhall ſhoot at them *with* an arrow; ſuddenly † ſhall they be wounded.

8 So they ſhall make [f] their own tongue to fall upon themſelves: [g] all that ſee them ſhall flee away.

9 [h] And all men ſhall fear, and ſhall [i] declare the work of God; for they ſhall wiſely conſider of his doing.

10 [k] The righteous ſhall be glad in the LORD, and ſhall truſt in him; and all the upright in heart ſhall glory.

PSAL. LXV.

1 *David praiſeth God:* 4 *The bleſſedneſs of God's choſen becauſe of his infinite power and goodneſs.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *and* Song of David.

PRAISE † waiteth for thee, O God, in Sion: and unto thee ſhall the vow be performed.

2 O thou that heareſt prayer, [a] unto thee ſhall all fleſh come.

3 [b] † Iniquities prevail againſt me: *as for* our tranſgreſſions, thou ſhalt [c] purge them away.

4 [d] Bleſſed *is the man whom* thou [c] chooſeſt, and cauſeſt to approach *unto thee, that* he may dwell in thy courts: [f] we ſhall be ſatisfied with the goodneſs of thy houſe, *even* of thy holy temple.

5 *By* terrible things in righteouſneſs wilt thou anſwer us, O God of our ſalvation; *who art* the confidence of [g] all the ends of the earth, and of them that are afar off *upon* the ſea:

6 Which by his ſtrength ſetteth faſt the mountains; [h] *being* girded with power:

7 [i] Which ſtilleth the noiſe of the ſeas, the noiſe of their waves, [k] and the tumult of the people.

8 They alſo that dwell in the uttermoſt parts are afraid at thy tokens: thou makeſt the outgoings of the morning and evening ‖ to rejoice.

9 Thou [l] viſiteſt the earth, and ‖ [m] watereſt it: thou greatly enricheſt it [n] with the river of God, *which* is full of water: thou prepareſt them corn, when thou haſt ſo provided for it.

10 Thou watereſt the ridges thereof abundantly: ‖ thou ſettleſt the furrows thereof: † thou makeſt it ſoft with ſhowers: thou bleſſeſt the ſpringing thereof.

11 Thou crowneſt † the year with thy goodneſs; and thy paths drop fatneſs.

12 They drop *upon* the paſtures of the wilderneſs: and the little hills † rejoice on every ſide.

13 The paſtures are clothed with flocks; [o] the valleys alſo are covered over with corn; they ſhout for joy, they alſo ſing.

PSAL. LXVI.

1 *David exhorteth to praiſe God,* 5 *to obſerve his great works,* 8 *to bleſs him for his gracious benefits:* 13 *he voweth for himſelf religious ſervice to God:* 16 *he declareth God's ſpecial goodneſs to himſelf.*

To the chief Muſician, A Song *or* Pſalm.

[a] MAKE a joyful noiſe unto God, † all ye lands:

2 Sing forth the honour of his name: make his praiſe glorious.

3 Say unto God, How [b] terrible *art thou in* thy works! [c] through the greatneſs of thy power ſhall thine enemies ‖ † ſubmit themſelves unto thee.

4 [d] All the earth ſhall worſhip thee, and [e] ſhall ſing unto thee; they ſhall ſing *to* thy name. Selah.

5 [f] Come and ſee the works of God: *he is* terrible *in his* doing toward the children of men.

6 [g] He turned the ſea into dry land: [h] they went through the flood on foot: there did we rejoice in him.

7 He ruleth by his power for ever; [i] his eyes behold the nations: let not the rebellious exalt themſelves. Selah.

8 O bleſs our God, ye people, and make the voice of his praiſe to be heard:

9 Which † holdeth our ſoul in life, and [k] ſuffereth not our feet to be moved.

10 For [l] thou, O God, haſt proved us: [m] thou haſt tried us, as ſilver is tried.

11 [n] Thou broughteſt us into the net; thou laidſt affliction upon our loins.

12 [o] Thou haſt cauſed men to ride over our heads; [p] we went through fire and through water: but thou broughteſt us out into a † wealthy *place*.

13 [q] I will go into thy houſe with burnt offerings: [r] I will pay thee my vows,

14 Which my lips have † uttered, and

my mouth hath ſpoken, when I was in trouble.

15 I will offer unto thee burnt ſacrifices of † fatlings, with the incenſe of rams; I will offer bullocks with goats. Selah.

† Heb. *marrow.*

[a] Pſ.34.11. 16 [a] Come *and* hear, all ye that fear God, and I will declare what he hath done for my ſoul.

17 I cried unto him with my mouth, and he was extolled with my tongue.

[b] Job 27.9. Prov. 15. 29.&28.9. Iſai. 1.15. John 9.31. James 4.3. [c] Pſ. 116. 1, 2. 18 [b] If I regard iniquity in my heart, the LORD will not hear *me:*

19 *But* verily God [c] hath heard *me*; he hath attended to the voice of my prayer.

20 Bleſſed *be* God, which hath not turned away my prayer, nor his mercy from me.

PSAL. LXVII.

1 *A prayer for the enlargement of God's kingdom,* 3 *to the joy of the people,* 6 *and to the increaſe of God's bleſſings.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song.

[a] Num. 6. 25. Pſ. 4. 6. & 31. 16. & 80. 3, 7, 19. & 119. 135. † Heb. *with us.* [b] Acts 18. 25. [c] Luke 2. 30, 31. Tit. 2. 11. [d] Pſ. 66. 4. [e] Pſ. 96. 10, 13. & 98. 9. † Heb. *lead.* [f] Lev. 26. 4. Pſ. 85. 12. Ezek. 34. 27. [g] Pſ. 22. 27. GOD be merciful unto us, and bleſs us; *and* [a] cauſe his face to ſhine † upon us. Selah.

2 That [b] thy way may be known upon earth, [c] thy ſaving health among all nations.

3 [d] Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

4 O let the nations be glad and ſing for joy: for [e] thou ſhalt judge the people righteouſly, and † govern the nations upon earth. Selah.

5 Let the people praiſe thee, O God; let all the people praiſe thee.

6 [f] *Then* ſhall the earth yield her increaſe; *and* God, *even* our own God, ſhall bleſs us.

7 God ſhall bleſs us; and [g] all the ends of the earth ſhall fear him.

PSAL. LXVIII.

1 *A prayer at the removing of the ark.* 4 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercies,* 7 *for his former care of the church,* 19 *and daily providence over it.* 20 *The church hath confidence in his future protection.* 24 *The magnificent pomp of bringing up the ark.* 28 *A prayer for the confirmation of God's goodneſs to his church.* 32 *An exhortation to all kingdoms to praiſe the God of Iſrael.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm *or* Song of David.

[a] Numb. 10. 35. Iſai. 33. 3. † Heb. *from his face.* [b] Iſai. 9. 18. Hoſ. 13. 3. [c] Pſ. 97. 5. Mic. 1. 4. LET [a] God ariſe, let his enemies be ſcattered: let them alſo that hate him flee † before him.

2 [b] As ſmoke is driven away, *ſo* drive *them* away: [c] as wax melteth before the fire, *ſo* let the wicked periſh in the preſence of God.

[d] Pſ. 32. 11. & 58. 10. & 64. 10. † Heb. *rejoice with gladneſs.* [e] Pſ. 66. 4. [f] Deut. 33. 26. ver. 33. [g] Exod. 6. 3. [h] Pſ. 10. 14, 18. & 146. 9. [i] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 113. 9. † Heb. *in a houſe.* [k] Pſ. 107. 10, 14. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 6, &c. [l] Pſ. 107. 34, 40. [m] Exod. 13. 21. Judg. 4. 14. Hab. 3. 13. [n] Exod. 19. 16, 18. Judg 5. 4. Iſai. 64. 1, 3. [o] Deut. 11. 11, 12. Ezek. 34. 26. † Heb. *ſhake out.* † Heb. *confirm it.* [p] Deut. 26. 5, 9. Pſ. 74. 19. † Heb. *army.* [q] Num. 31. 8, 9. 54. Joſh. 10. 16. & 12. 8. † Heb. *did flee, did flee.* [r] Pſ. 81. 6. [s] Pſ. 105. 37. [t] Numb. 21. 3. Joſh. 10. 10. & 12. 1, &c. ‖ Or, *for her, ſhe was.* [u] Pſ. 114. 4, 6. [x] Deut. 12. 5, 11. 1 Kings 9. 3. Pſ. 87. 1, 2. & 132. 13, 14. [y] Deut. 33. 2. 2 Kings 6. 16, 17. Dan. 7. 10. Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 9. 16. ‖ Or, even *many thouſands.* [z] Acts 1. 9. Eph. 4. 8. [a] Judg. 5. 12. [b] Acts 2. 4, 33. † Heb. *in the man.* [c] 1 Tim. 1. 13. [d] Pſ. 78. 60. [e] Deut. 32. 39. Prov. 4. 23. Rev. 1. 18. & 20. 1. [f] Pſ. 110. 6. Hab. 3. 13.

3 But [d] let the righteous be glad; let them rejoice before God: yea, let them † exceedingly rejoice.

4 [e] Sing unto God, ſing praiſes to his name: [f] extol him that rideth upon the heavens [g] by his name JAH, and rejoice before him.

5 [h] A father of the fatherleſs, and a judge of the widows, *is* God in his holy habitation.

6 [i] God ſetteth the ſolitary † in families: [k] he bringeth out thoſe which are bound with chains: but [l] the rebellious dwell in a dry *land.*

7 O God, [m] when thou wenteſt forth before thy people, when thou didſt march through the wilderneſs; Selah:

8 [n] The earth ſhook, the heavens alſo dropped at the preſence of God: *even* Sinai itſelf *was moved* at the preſence of God, the God of Iſrael.

9 [o] Thou, O God, didſt † ſend a plentiful rain, whereby thou didſt † confirm thine inheritance, when it was weary.

10 Thy congregation hath dwelt therein: [p] thou, O God, haſt prepared of thy goodneſs for the poor.

11 The LORD gave the word: great *was* the † company of thoſe that publiſhed *it.*

12 [q] Kings of armies † did flee apace: and ſhe that tarried at home divided the ſpoil.

13 [r] Though ye have lien among the pots, [s] *yet ſhall ye be as* the wings of a dove covered with ſilver, and her feathers with yellow gold.

14 [t] When the Almighty ſcattered kings ‖ in it, it was *white* as ſnow in Salmon.

15 The hill of God *is as* the hill of Baſhan; an high hill *as* the hill of Baſhan.

16 [u] Why leap ye, ye high hills? [x] *this is* the hill *which* God deſireth to dwell in; yea, the LORD will dwell *in it* for ever.

17 [y] The chariots of God *are* twenty thouſand, ‖ *even* thouſands of angels: the LORD *is* among them, *as in* Sinai, in the holy *place.*

18 [z] Thou haſt aſcended on high, [a] thou haſt led captivity captive: [b] thou haſt received gifts † for men; yea, *for* [c] the rebellious alſo, [d] that the LORD God might dwell *among them.*

19 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, *who* daily loadeth us *with benefits, even* the God of our ſalvation. Selah.

20 *He that is* our God *is* the God of ſalvation; and [e] unto GOD the Lord *belong* the iſſues from death.

21 But [f] God ſhall wound the head of

his enemies, [g] *and* the hairy scalp of such an one as goeth on still in his trespasses.

22 The LORD said, I will bring [h] again from Bashan, I will bring *my people* again [i] from the depths of the sea:

23 [k] That thy foot may be ‖ dipped in the blood of *thine* enemies, [l] *and* the tongue of thy dogs in the same.

24 They have seen thy goings, O God; *even* the goings of my God, my King, in the sanctuary.

25 [m] The singers went before, the players on instruments *followed* after; among *them were* the damsels playing with timbrels.

26 Bless ye God in the congregations, *even* the Lord, ‖ from [n] the fountain of Israel.

27 There *is* [o] little Benjamin *with* their ruler, the princes of Judah ‖ *and* their council, the princes of Zebulun, *and* the princes of Naphtali.

28 Thy God hath [p] commanded thy strength: strengthen, O God, that which thou hast wrought for us.

29 Because of thy temple at Jerusalem [q] shall kings bring presents unto thee.

30 Rebuke ‖ the company of spearmen, [r] the multitude of the bulls, with the calves of the people, *till every one* [s] submit himself with pieces of silver: ‖ scatter thou the people *that* delight in war.

31 [t] Princes shall come out of Egypt; [u] Ethiopia shall soon [x] stretch out her hands unto God.

32 Sing unto God, ye kingdoms of the earth; O sing praises unto the LORD; Selah:

33 To him [y] that rideth upon the heavens of heavens, *which were* of old; lo, [z] he doth † send out his voice, *and that* a mighty voice.

34 [a] Ascribe ye strength unto God: his excellency *is* over Israel, and his strength *is* in the ‖ clouds.

35 O God, [b] *thou art* terrible out of thy holy places: the God of Israel *is* he that giveth strength and power unto *his* people. Blessed *be* God.

PSAL. LXIX.

1 *David complaineth of his affliction:* 7, 19 *and of the reproach and insults of his enemies:* 13 *he prayeth for deliverance:* 22 *he devoteth his enemies to destruction:* 30 *he engageth to praise God with thanksgiving.* 34 *The whole creation is called upon to praise God for his goodness to the church.*

To the chief Musician * upon Shoshannim, *A Psalm* of David.

SAVE me, O God; for [a] the waters are come in unto *my* soul.

2 [b] I sink in † deep mire, where *there is* no standing: I am come into † deep waters, where the floods overflow me.

3 [c] I am weary of my crying: my throat is dried: [d] mine eyes fail while I wait for my God.

4 They that [e] hate me without a cause are more than the hairs of mine head: they that would destroy me, *being* mine enemies wrongfully, are mighty: then I restored *that* which I took not away.

5 O God, thou knowest my foolishness; and my † sins are not hid from thee.

6 Let not them that wait on thee, O Lord GOD of hosts, be ashamed for my sake: let not those that seek thee be confounded for my sake, O God of Israel.

7 Because for thy sake I have borne reproach; shame hath covered my face.

8 [f] I am become a stranger unto my brethren, and an alien unto my mother's children.

9 [g] For the zeal of thine house hath eaten me up; [h] and the reproaches of them that reproached thee are fallen upon me.

10 [i] When I wept, *and chastened* my soul with fasting, that was to my reproach.

11 I made sackcloth also my garment; [k] and I became a proverb to them.

12 They that sit in the gate speak against me; and [l] I *was* the song of the † drunkards.

13 But as for me, my prayer *is* unto thee, O LORD, [m] *in* an acceptable time: O God, in the multitude of thy mercy hear me, in the truth of thy salvation.

14 Deliver me out of the mire, and let me not sink: [n] let me be delivered from them that hate me, and out of [o] the deep waters.

15 Let not the waterflood overflow me, neither let the deep swallow me up, and let not the pit [p] shut her mouth upon me.

16 Hear me, O LORD; [q] for thy lovingkindness *is* good: [r] turn unto me according to the multitude of thy tender mercies.

17 And [s] hide not thy face from thy servant; for I am in trouble: † hear me speedily.

18 Draw nigh unto my soul, *and* redeem it: deliver me because of mine enemies.

19 Thou hast known [t] my reproach, and my shame, and my dishonour: mine adversaries *are* all before thee.

20 Reproach hath broken my heart; and I am full of heaviness: and [u] I looked *for some* † to take pity, but *there was* none; and for [x] comforters, but I found none.

21 They gave me also gall for my meat; [y] and in my thirst they gave me vinegar to drink.

[g] Ps. 55. 23.
[h] Numb. 21. 33.
[i] Exod. 14. 22.
[k] Ps. 58. 10.
‖ Or, *red.*
[l] 1 Kings 21. 19.
[m] 1 Chro. 13. 8. & 15. 16. Ps. 47. 5.
‖ Or, *ye that are of the fountain of Israel.*
[n] Deut. 33. 28. Isai. 48. 1.
[o] 1 Sam. 9. 21.
‖ Or, *with their company.*
[p] So Ps. 42. 8.
[q] 1 Kings 10. 10, 24, 25. 2 Chron. 32. 23. Ps. 72. 10. & 76. 11. Isai. 60. 16, 17.
‖ Or, *the beasts of the reeds,* Jer. 51. 32, 33.
[r] Ps. 22. 12.
[s] 2 Sam. 8. 2, 6.
‖ Or, *be scattereth.*
[t] Isai. 19. 19, 21.
[u] Ps. 72. 9. Isai. 45. 14. Zeph. 3. 10. Acts 8. 27.
[x] Ps. 44. 20.
[y] Ps. 18. 10. & 104. 3. ver. 4.
[z] Ps. 29. 3, &c.
† Heb. *give.*
[a] Ps. 29. 1.
‖ Or, *heavens.*
[b] Ps. 45. 4. & 65. 5. & 66. 5. & 76. 12.

* Psal. 45, title.
[a] ver. 2, 14, 15. Jon. 2. 5.
[b] Ps. 40. 2.
† Heb. *the mire of depth.*

† Heb. *depth of waters.*
[c] Ps. 6. 6.
[d] Ps. 119. 82, 123. Isai. 38. 14.
[e] Ps. 35. 19. John 15. 25.
† Heb. *guiltinesses.*
[f] Ps. 31. 11. Isai. 53. 3. John 1. 11. & 7. 5.
[g] Ps. 119. 139. John 2. 17.
[h] See Ps. 89. 50, 51. Rom. 15. 3.
[i] Ps. 35. 13, 14.
[k] 1 Kings 9. 7. Jer. 24. 9.
[l] Job 30. 9. Ps. 35. 15, 16.
† Heb. *drinkers of strong drink.*
[m] Isai. 49. 8. & 55. 6. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[n] Ps. 144. 7.
[o] ver. 1, 2, 15.
[p] Numb. 16. 33.
[q] Ps. 63. 3.
[r] Ps. 25. 16. & 86. 16.
[s] Ps. 27. 9. & 102. 2.
† Heb. *make haste to hear me.*
[t] Ps. 22. 6, 7. Isai. 53. 3. Hebr. 12. 2.
[u] Ps. 142. 4. Isai. 63. 5.
† Heb. *to lament with me.*
[x] Job 16. 2.
[y] Mat. 27. 34, 48. Mark 15. 23. John 19. 29.

22 [z] Let their table become a snare before them: and *that which should have been* for *their* welfare, *let it become* a trap.

23 [a] Let their eyes be darkened, that they see not; and make their loins continually to shake.

24 [b] Pour out thine indignation upon them, and let thy wrathful anger take hold of them.

25 [c] Let † their habitation be desolate; *and* † let none dwell in their tents.

26 For [d] they persecute [e] *him* whom thou hast smitten; and they talk to the grief of † those whom thou hast wounded.

27 [f] Add ‖ iniquity unto their iniquity: [g] and let them not come into thy righteousness.

28 Let them [h] be blotted out of the book of the living, [i] and not be written with the righteous.

29 But I *am* poor and sorrowful: let thy salvation, O God, set me up on high.

30 [k] I will praise the name of God with a song, and will magnify him with thanksgiving.

31 [l] *This* also shall please the LORD better than an ox *or* bullock that hath horns and hoofs.

32 [m] The ‖ humble shall see *this*, *and* be glad: and [n] your heart shall live that seek God.

33 For the LORD heareth the poor, and despiseth not [o] his prisoners.

34 [p] Let the heaven and earth praise him, the seas, [q] and every thing that † moveth therein.

35 [r] For God will save Zion, and will build the cities of Judah: that they may dwell there, and have it in possession.

36 [s] The seed also of his servants shall inherit it: and they that love his name shall dwell therein.

PSAL. LXX.

David prayeth for God's speedy help and deliverance to the confusion of his enemies, and triumph of the godly.

To the chief Musician, *A Psalm* of David, * to bring to remembrance.

MAKE *haste*, [a] O God, to deliver me; make haste † to help me, O LORD.

2 [b] Let them be ashamed and confounded that seek after my soul: let them be turned backward, and put to confusion, that desire my hurt.

3 [c] Let them be turned back for a reward of their shame that say, Aha, aha.

4 Let all those that seek thee rejoice and be glad in thee: and let such as love thy salvation say continually, Let God be magnified.

5 [d] But I *am* poor and needy: [e] make haste unto me, O God: thou *art* my help and my deliverer; O LORD, make no tarrying.

PSAL. LXXI.

1 *The Psalmist, declaring his trust in God founded on past experience, prayeth for the continuance of God's saving help, and the confusion of his enemies:* 14 *he promiseth acts of praise:* 17 *he prayeth not to be abandoned in the decline of life:* 19 *he praiseth God, and promiseth to do it chearfully.*

IN [a] thee, O LORD, do I put my trust: let me never be put to confusion.

2 [b] Deliver me in thy righteousness, and cause me to escape: [c] incline thine ear unto me, and save me.

3 [d] † Be thou my strong habitation, whereunto I may continually resort: thou hast given [e] commandment to save me; for thou *art* my rock and my fortress.

4 [f] Deliver me, O my God, out of the hand of the wicked, out of the hand of the unrighteous and cruel man.

5 For thou *art* [g] my hope, O Lord GOD: *thou art* my trust from my youth.

6 [h] By thee have I been holden up from the womb: thou art he that took me out of my mother's bowels: my praise *shall be* continually of thee.

7 [i] I am as a wonder unto many; but thou *art* my strong refuge.

8 Let [k] my mouth be filled *with* thy praise *and with* thy honour all the day.

9 [l] Cast me not off in the time of old age; forsake me not when my strength faileth.

10 For mine enemies speak against me; and they that † lay wait for my soul [m] take counsel together,

11 Saying, God hath forsaken him: persecute and take him; for *there is* none to deliver *him*.

12 [n] O God, be not far from me: O my God, [o] make haste for my help.

13 [p] Let them be confounded *and* consumed that are adversaries to my soul; let them be covered *with* reproach and dishonour that seek my hurt.

14 But I will hope continually, and will yet praise thee more and more.

15 [q] My mouth shall shew forth thy righteousness *and* thy salvation all the day; for [r] I know not the numbers *thereof*.

16 I will go in the strength of the Lord GOD: I will make mention of thy righteousness, *even* of thine only.

17 O God, thou hast taught me from my youth: and hitherto have I declared thy wondrous works.

18 [s] Now also † when I am old and grey-headed, O God, forsake me not; until I

have shewed † thy strength unto *this* generation, *and* thy power to every one *that* is to come.

19 [t] Thy righteousness also, O God, *is* very high, who hast done great things: [u] O God, who *is* like unto thee!

20 [x] *Thou,* which hast shewed me great and sore troubles, [y] shalt quicken me again, and shalt bring me up again from the depths of the earth.

21 Thou shalt increase my greatness, and comfort me on every side.

22 I will also praise thee † [z] with the psaltery, *even* thy truth, O my God: unto thee will I sing with the harp, O thou [a] Holy One of Israel.

23 My lips shall greatly rejoice when I sing unto thee; and [b] my soul, which thou hast redeemed.

24 [c] My tongue also shall talk of thy righteousness all the day long: for [d] they are confounded, for they are brought unto shame, that seek my hurt.

† Heb. *thine arm.*
[t] Ps. 57. 10.
[u] Ps. 35. 10. & 86. 8. & 89. 6, 8.
[x] Ps. 60. 3.
[y] Hos. 6. 1, 2.
† Heb. *with the instrument of psaltery.*
[z] Ps. 92. 1, 2, 3. & 150. 3.
[a] 2 Kings 19. 22. Isai. 60. 9.
[b] Ps. 103. 4.
[c] ver. 8, 15.
[d] ver. 13.

PSAL. LXXII.

1 *David praying for Solomon sheweth the happiness, justice, and glory, of his reign, and of Christ's kingdom under that type:* 18 *he blesseth God.*

A Psalm ‖ * for Solomon.

GIVE the king thy judgments, O God, and thy righteousness unto the king's son.

2 [a] He shall judge thy people with righteousness, and thy poor with judgment.

3 [b] The mountains shall bring peace to the people, and the little hills, by righteousness.

4 [c] He shall judge the poor of the people, he shall save the children of the needy, and shall break in pieces the oppressor.

5 They shall fear thee [d] as long as the sun and moon endure, throughout all generations.

6 [e] He shall come down like rain upon the mown grass: as showers *that* water the earth.

7 In his days shall the righteous flourish; [f] and abundance of peace † so long as the moon endureth.

8 [g] He shall have dominion also from sea to sea, and from the river unto the ends of the earth.

9 [h] They that dwell in the wilderness shall bow before him; [i] and his enemies shall lick the dust.

10 [k] The kings of Tarshish and of the isles shall bring presents: the kings of Sheba and Seba shall offer gifts.

11 [l] Yea, all kings shall fall down before him: all nations shall serve him.

‖ Or, *of.*
* Ps. 127, title. 1015.
[a] Isai. 11. 2, 3, 4. & 32. 1.
[b] Ps. 85. 10. Isai. 32. 17. & 52. 7.
[c] Isai. 11. 4.
[d] ver. 7. 17. Ps. 89. 36, 37.
[e] 2 Sam. 23. 4. Hos. 6. 3.
[f] Isai. 2. 4. Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 33.
† Heb. *till there be no moon.*
[g] See Exod. 23. 31. 1 Kings 4. 21, 24. Ps. 2. 8. & 80. 11. & 89. 25. Zech. 9. 10.
[h] Ps. 74. 14.
[i] Isai. 49. 23. Mic. 7. 17.
[k] 2 Chron. 9. 21. Ps. 45. 12. & 68. 29. Isai. 49. 7. & 60. 6, 9.
[l] Isai. 49. 22, 23.

12 For he [m] shall deliver the needy when he crieth; the poor also, and *him* that hath no helper.

13 He shall spare the poor and needy, and shall save the souls of the needy.

14 He shall redeem their soul from deceit and violence: and [n] precious shall their blood be in his sight.

15 And he shall live, and to him † shall be given of the gold of Sheba: prayer also shall be made for him continually; *and* daily shall he be praised.

16 There shall be an handful of corn in the earth upon the top of the mountains; the fruit thereof shall shake like Lebanon: [o] and *they* of the city shall flourish like grass of the earth.

17 [p] His name † shall endure for ever: † his name shall be continued as long as the sun: and [q] *men* shall be blessed in him: [r] all nations shall call him blessed.

18 [s] Blessed *be* the LORD God, the God of Israel, [t] who only doeth wondrous things.

19 And [u] blessed *be* his glorious name for ever: [x] and let the whole earth be filled *with* his glory; Amen, and Amen.

20 The prayers of David the son of Jesse are ended.

[m] Job 29. 12.
[n] Ps. 116. 15.
† Heb. one *shall give.*
[o] 1 Kings 4. 20.
[p] Ps. 89. 36.
† Heb. *shall be.*
† Heb. *shall be as a son to continue his father's name for ever.*
[q] Gen. 12. 3. & 22. 18. Jer. 4. 2.
[r] Luke 1. 48.
[s] 1 Chron. 29. 10. Ps. 41. 13. & 106. 48.
[t] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 136. 4.
[u] Neh. 9. 5.
[x] Numb. 14. 21. Zech. 14. 9.

PSAL. LXXIII.

1 *The Psalmist sheweth that his faith had almost failed him on seeing the prosperity of the wicked;* 15 *but that, unwilling to give up the cause of goodness, he had at length discovered their fearful end:* 23 *his trust in God's present support and future favour:* 27 *he concludeth it best to adhere to God.*

‖ A Psalm of * Asaph.

TRuly ‖ God *is* good to Israel, *even* to such as are † of a clean heart.

2 But as for me, my feet were almost gone; my steps had well nigh slipped.

3 [a] For I was envious at the foolish, *when* I saw the prosperity of the wicked.

4 For *there are* no bands in their death: but their strength *is* † firm.

5 [b] They *are* not † in trouble *as other* men; neither are they plagued † like *other* men.

6 Therefore pride compasseth them about as a chain; violence covereth them [c] *as* a garment.

7 [d] Their eyes stand out with fatness: † they have more than heart could wish.

8 [e] They are corrupt, and [f] speak wickedly *concerning* oppression: they [g] speak loftily.

9 They set their mouth [h] against the heavens, and their tongue walketh through the earth.

10 Therefore his people return hither: [i] and waters of a full *cup* are wrung out to them.

‖ Or, *A Psalm for Asaph.*
* Ps. 50, title.
‖ Or, *Yet.*
† Heb. *clean of heart.*
[a] Job 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1. Jer. 12. 1.
† Heb. *fat.*
[b] Job 21. 6.
† Heb. *in the trouble of other men.*
† Heb. *with.*
[c] So Psal. 109. 18.
[d] Job 15. 27. Ps. 17. 10. & 119. 70. Jer. 5. 28.
† Heb. *they pass the thoughts of the heart.*
[e] Ps. 53. 1.
[f] Hos. 7. 16.
[g] 2 Pet. 2. 18. Jude 16.
[h] Rev. 13. 6.
[i] Ps. 75. 8.

11 And they say, [k] How doth God know? and is there knowledge in the most high?

12 Behold, these *are* the ungodly, who [l] prosper in the world; they increase *in* riches.

13 [m] Verily I have cleansed my heart *in* vain, and [n] washed my hands in innocency.

14 For all the day long have I been plagued, and † chastened every morning.

15 If I say, I will speak thus; behold, I should offend *against* the generation of thy children.

16 [o] When I thought to know this, † it *was* too painful for me;

17 Until [p] I went into the sanctuary of God; *then* understood I [q] their end.

18 Surely [r] thou didst set them in slippery places: thou castedst them down into destruction.

19 How are they *brought* into desolation, as in a moment! they are utterly consumed with terrors.

20 [s] As a dream when *one* awaketh; *so*, O Lord, [t] when thou awakest, thou shalt despise their image.

21 Thus my heart was [u] grieved, and I was pricked in my reins.

22 [x] So foolish *was* I, and † ignorant: I was *as* a beast † before thee.

23 Nevertheless I *am* continually with thee: thou hast holden *me* by my right hand.

24 [y] Thou shalt guide me with thy counsel, and afterward receive me *to* glory.

25 [z] Whom have I in heaven *but thee?* and *there is* none upon earth *that* I desire beside thee.

26 [a] My flesh and my heart faileth: *but* God *is* the † strength of my heart, and [b] my portion for ever.

27 For, lo, [c] they that are far from thee shall perish: thou hast destroyed all them that [d] go a whoring from thee.

28 But *it is* good for me to [e] draw near to God: I have put my trust in the Lord GOD, that I may [f] declare all thy works.

PSAL. LXXIV.

1 *The Psalmist complaineth of the desolation of the sanctuary:* 10 *he moveth God to help in consideration of his power,* 18 *of the reproach of the enemies,* 19 *and of his church and covenant.*

‖ Maschil of Asaph.

O God, why hast thou [a] cast *us* off for ever? *why* doth thine anger [b] smoke against [c] the sheep of thy pasture?

2 Remember thy congregation, [d] *which* thou hast purchased of old; the ‖ [e] rod of thine inheritance, *which* thou hast redeemed; this mount Zion, wherein thou hast dwelt.

3 Lift up thy feet unto the perpetual desolations; *even* all *that* the enemy hath done wickedly in the sanctuary.

4 [f] Thine enemies roar in the midst of thy congregations; [g] they set up their ensigns *for* signs.

5 *A man* was famous according as he had lifted up axes upon the thick trees.

6 But now they break down [h] the carved work thereof at once with axes and hammers.

7 [i] † They have cast fire into thy sanctuary, they have defiled [k] *by casting down* the dwelling place of thy name to the ground.

8 [l] They said in their hearts, Let us † destroy them together: they have burned up all the synagogues of God in the land.

9 We see not our signs: [m] *there is* no more any prophet: neither *is there* among us any that knoweth how long.

10 O God, how long shall the adversary reproach? shall the enemy blaspheme thy name for ever?

11 [n] Why withdrawest thou thy hand, even thy right hand? pluck *it* out of thy bosom.

12 For [o] God *is* my King of old, working salvation in the midst of the earth.

13 [p] Thou didst † divide the sea by thy strength: [q] thou brakest the heads of the ‖ dragons in the waters.

14 Thou brakest the heads of leviathan in pieces, *and* gavest him [r] *to be* meat [s] to the people inhabiting the wilderness.

15 [t] Thou didst cleave the fountain and the flood: [u] thou driedst up † mighty rivers.

16 The day *is* thine, the night also *is* thine: [x] thou hast prepared the light and the sun.

17 Thou hast [y] set all the borders of the earth: [z] thou hast † made summer and winter.

18 [a] Remember this, *that* the enemy hath reproached, O LORD, and *that* [b] the foolish people have blasphemed thy name.

19 O deliver not the soul [c] of thy turtledove unto the multitude *of the wicked:* [d] forget not the congregation of thy poor for ever.

20 [e] Have respect unto the covenant: for the dark places of the earth are full of the habitations of cruelty.

21 O let not the oppressed return ashamed: let the poor and needy praise thy name.

22 Arise, O God, plead thine own cause:

---

[k] Job 22. 13. Ps. 10. 11. & 94. 7.

[l] ver. 3.

[m] Job 21. 15. & 34. 9. & 35. 3. Mal. 3. 14.

[n] Ps. 26. 6.

† Heb. *my chastisement was.*

[o] Eccles. 8. 17.

† Heb. *it was labour in mine eyes.*

[p] Ps. 77. 13.

[q] Ps. 37. 38.

[r] Ps. 35. 6.

[s] Job 20. 8. Ps. 90. 5. Isai. 29. 7, 8.

[t] Ps. 78. 65.

[u] ver. 3.

[x] Ps. 92. 6. Prov. 30. 2.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

† Heb. *with thee.*

[y] Ps. 32. 8. Isai. 58. 8.

[z] Phil. 3. 8.

[a] Ps. 84. 2. & 119. 81.

† Heb. *rock.*

[b] Ps. 16. 5. & 119. 57.

[c] Ps. 119. 155.

[d] Exod. 34. 15. Numb. 15. 39. James 4. 4.

[e] Hebr. 10. 22.

[f] Ps. 107. 22. & 118. 17.

‖ Or, A Psalm *for Asaph to give instruction.*

[a] Ps. 44. 9, 23. & 60. 1, 10. & 77. 7. Jer. 31. 37. & 33. 24. Deut. 9. 29.

[b] Deut. 29. 20. [c] Ps. 95. 7. & 100. 3. [d] Exod. 15. 16. ‖ Or, *tribe.* [e] Deut. 32. 9. Jer. 10. 16.

[f] Lam. 2. 7.

[g] Dan. 6. 27.

[h] 1 Kings 6. 18, 29, 32, 35.

[i] 2 Kings 25. 9.

† Heb. *They have sent thy sanctuary into the fire.*

[k] Ps. 89. 39.

[l] Ps. 83. 4.

† Heb. *break.*

[m] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11. 1 Mac. 4. 46.

[n] Lam. 2. 3.

[o] Ps. 44. 4.

[p] Exod. 14. 21.

† Heb. *break.*

[q] Isai. 51. 9, 10. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

‖ Or, *whales.*

[r] Numb. 14. 9.

[s] Ps. 72. 9.

[t] Exod. 17. 5, 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41. Isai. 48. 21.

[u] Josh. 3. 13, &c.

† Heb. *rivers of strength.*

[x] Gen. 1. 14, &c.

[y] Acts 17. 26.

[z] Gen. 8. 22.

† Heb. *made them.*

[a] ver. 22. Rev. 16. 19.

[b] Ps. 39. 8.

[c] Cant. 2. 14.

[d] Ps. 68. 10.

[e] Gen. 17. 7, 8. Lev. 26. 44, 45. Ps. 106. 45. Jer. 33. 21.

[f] remember how the fooliſh man reproacheth thee daily.

23 Forget not the voice of thine enemies: the tumult of thoſe that riſe up againſt thee † increaſeth continually.

† Heb. *aſcendeth*, Jonah 1. 2.

PSAL. LXXV.

1 *The Pſalmiſt praiſeth God:* 2 *he promiſeth to judge uprightly:* 4 *he rebuketh the proud by a diſplay of God's ſuperintending providence:* 9 *he promiſeth to praiſe God, and execute juſtice.*

To the chief Muſician, ‖ * Al-taſchith, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *Deſtroy not.* * Pſal. 57, title.

UNTO thee, O God, do we give thanks, *unto thee* do we give thanks: for *that* thy name is near thy wondrous works declare.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

2 ‖ When I ſhall receive the congregation I will judge uprightly.

‖ Or, *When I ſhall take a ſet time.*

3 The earth and all the inhabitants thereof are diſſolved: I bear up the pillars of it. Selah.

4 I ſaid unto the fools, Deal not fooliſhly: and to the wicked, [a] Lift not up the horn:

[a] Zech. 1. 21.

5 Lift not up your horn on high: ſpeak *not with* a ſtiff neck.

6 For promotion *cometh* neither from the eaſt, nor from the weſt, nor from the † ſouth.

† Heb. *deſert.*

7 But [b] God *is* the judge: [c] he putteth down one, and ſetteth up another.

[b] Pſ. 50. 6. & 58. 11. [c] 1 Sam. 2. 7. Dan. 2. 21.

8 For [d] in the hand of the LORD *there is* a cup, and the wine is red; it is [e] full of mixture; and he poureth out of the ſame: [f] but the dregs thereof, all the wicked of the earth ſhall wring *them* out, *and* drink *them.*

[d] Job 21. 20. Pſ. 60. 3. Jer. 25. 15. Rev. 14. 10. & 16. 19. [e] Prov. 23. 30. [f] Pſ. 73. 10.

9 But I will declare for ever; I will ſing praiſes to the God of Jacob.

10 [g] All the horns of the wicked alſo will I cut off; *but* [h] the horns of the righteous ſhall be exalted.

[g] Pſ. 101. 8. Jer. 48. 25. [h] Pſ. 89. 17. & 148. 14.

PSAL. LXXVI.

1 *God's majeſty ſet forth in his ſignal defence of the church:* 11 *an exhortation to ſerve him reverently.*

To the chief Muſician on Neginoth, A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ of Aſaph.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

IN [a] Judah *is* God known: his name *is* great in Iſrael.

[a] Pſ. 48. 1, &c.

2 In Salem alſo is his tabernacle, and his dwelling place in Zion.

3 [b] There brake he the arrows of the bow, the ſhield, and the ſword, and the battle. Selah.

[b] Pſ. 46. 9. Ezek. 39. 9. [c] Ezek. 38. 12, 13. & 39. 4. [d] Iſai. 46. 12. [e] Pſ. 13. 3. Jer. 51. 39.

4 Thou *art* more glorious *and* excellent [c] than the mountains of prey.

5 [d] The ſtouthearted are ſpoiled, [e] they have ſlept their ſleep: and none of the men of might have found their hands.

6 [f] At thy rebuke, O God of Jacob, both the chariot and horſe are caſt into a dead ſleep.

[f] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Ezek. 39. 20. Nahum 2. 13. Zech. 12. 4. [g] Nah. 1. 6.

7 Thou, *even* thou, *art* to be feared: and [g] who may ſtand in thy ſight when once thou art angry?

8 [h] Thou didſt cauſe judgment to be heard from heaven; [i] the earth feared, and was ſtill,

[h] Ezek. 38. 20. [i] 2 Chron. 20. 29, 30.

9 When God [k] aroſe to judgment, to ſave all the meek of the earth. Selah.

[k] Pſ. 9. 7, 8, 9. & 72. 4.

10 [l] Surely the wrath of man ſhall praiſe thee: the remainder of wrath ſhalt thou reſtrain.

[l] See Exod. 9. 16, & 18. 11. Pſ. 65. 7.

11 [m] Vow, and pay unto the LORD your God: [n] let all that be round about him bring preſents † unto him that ought to be feared.

[m] Eccleſ. 5. 4, 5, 6. [n] 2 Chron. 32. 22, 23. Pſ. 68. 29. & 89. 7. † Heb. *to fear.*

12 He ſhall cut off the ſpirit of princes: ° *he is* terrible to the kings of the earth.

° Pſ. 68. 35.

PSAL. LXXVII.

1 *The Pſalmiſt ſheweth what fierce combat he had with diffidence.* 10 *The victory which he had gained by conſidering God's great and gracious works.*

To the chief Muſician, * to Jeduthun, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

* Pſ. 39, & 62. title. ‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*

I [a] Cried unto God with my voice, *even* unto God with my voice; and he gave ear unto me.

[a] Pſ. 3. 4.

2 [b] In the day of my trouble I [c] ſought the LORD: † my ſore ran in the night, and ceaſed not: my ſoul refuſed to be comforted.

[b] Pſ. 50. 15. [c] Iſai. 26. 9, 16. † Heb. *my hand.*

3 I remembered God, and was troubled: I complained, and [d] my ſpirit was overwhelmed. Selah.

[d] Pſ. 142. 3. & 143. 4.

4 Thou holdeſt mine eyes waking: I am ſo troubled that I cannot ſpeak.

5 [e] I have conſidered the days of old, the years of ancient times.

[e] Deut. 32. 7. Pſ. 143. 5.

6 I call to remembrance [f] my ſong in the night: [g] I commune with mine own heart: and my ſpirit made diligent ſearch.

Iſai. 51. 9. [f] Pſ. 42. 8. [g] Pſ. 4. 4.

7 [h] Will the LORD caſt off for ever? and will he [i] be favourable no more?

[h] Pſ. 74. 1. [i] Pſ. 85. 1.

8 Is his mercy clean gone for ever? doth [k] *his* promiſe fail † for evermore?

[k] Rom. 9. 6. † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

9 Hath God [l] forgotten to be gracious? hath he in anger ſhut up his tender mercies? Selah.

[l] Iſai. 49. 15.

10 And I ſaid, This *is* [m] my infirmity: *but I will remember* the years of the right hand of the moſt high.

[m] Pſ. 31. 22.

11 [n] I will remember the works of the LORD: ſurely I will remember thy wonders of old.

[n] Pſ. 143. 5.

12 I will meditate alſo of all thy work, and talk of thy doings.

13 °Thy way, O God, *is* in the ſanctuary: ᵖ who *is ſo* great a God as *our* God!

14 Thou *art* the God that doeſt wonders: thou haſt declared thy ſtrength among the people.

15 ᑫ Thou haſt with *thine* arm redeemed thy people, the ſons of Jacob and Joſeph. Selah.

16 ʳ The waters ſaw thee, O God, the waters ſaw thee; they were afraid: the depths alſo were troubled.

17 † The clouds poured out water: the ſkies ſent out a ſound: ˢ thine arrows alſo went abroad.

18 The voice of thy thunder *was* in the heaven: ᵗ the lightnings lightened the world: ᵘ the earth trembled and ſhook.

19 ˣ Thy way *is* in the ſea, and thy path in the great waters, ʸ and thy footſteps are not known.

20 ᶻ Thou leddeſt thy people like a flock by the hand of Moſes and Aaron.

PSAL. LXXVIII.

1 *An exhortation both to learn and to preach the law of God.* 9 *The ſtory of God's wrath againſt the incredulous and diſobedient.* 67 *The Iſraelites being rejected, God choſe Judah, Zion, and David.*

* ‖ Maſchil of Aſaph.

1 GIVE ear, O my people, *to* my law: incline your ears to the words of my mouth.

2 ᵇ I will open my mouth in a parable: I will utter dark ſayings of old:

3 ᶜ Which we have heard and known, and our fathers have told us.

4 ᵈ We will not hide *them* from their children, ᵉ ſhewing to the generation to come the praiſes of the LORD, and his ſtrength, and his wonderful works that he hath done.

5 For ᶠ he eſtabliſhed a teſtimony in Jacob, and appointed a law in Iſrael, which he commanded our fathers, ᵍ that they ſhould make them known to their children:

6 ʰ That the generation to come might know *them, even* the children *which* ſhould be born; *who* ſhould ariſe and declare *them* to their children:

7 That they might ſet their hope in God, and not forget the works of God, but keep his commandments:

8 And ⁱ might not be as their fathers, ᵏ a ſtubborn and rebellious generation; a generation † ⁱ *that* ſet not their heart aright, and whoſe ſpirit was not ſtedfaſt with God.

9 The children of Ephraim, *being* armed, *and* † carrying bows, turned back in the day of battle.

10 ᵐ They kept not the covenant of God, and refuſed to walk in his law;

11 And ⁿ forgat his works, and his wonders that he had ſhewed them.

12 ° Marvellous things did he in the ſight of their fathers, in the land of Egypt, ᵖ *in* the field of Zoan.

13 ᑫ He divided the ſea, and cauſed them to paſs through; and ʳ he made the waters to ſtand as an heap.

14 ˢ In the daytime alſo he led them with a cloud, and all the night with a light of fire.

15 ᵗ He clave the rocks in the wilderneſs, and gave *them* drink as *out of* the great depths.

16 He brought ᵘ ſtreams alſo out of the rock, and cauſed waters to run down like rivers.

17 And they ſinned yet more againſt him by ˣ provoking the moſt high in the wilderneſs.

18 And ʸ they tempted God in their heart by aſking meat for their luſt.

19 ᶻ Yea, they ſpake againſt God; they ſaid, Can God † furniſh a table in the wilderneſs?

20 ᵃ Behold, he ſmote the rock, that the waters guſhed out, and the ſtreams overflowed; can he give bread alſo? can he provide fleſh for his people?

21 Therefore the LORD heard *this*, and ᵇ was wroth: ſo a fire was kindled againſt Jacob, and anger alſo came up againſt Iſrael;

22 Becauſe they ᶜ believed not in God, and truſted not in his ſalvation:

23 Though he had commanded the clouds from above, ᵈ and opened the doors of heaven,

24 ᵉ And had rained down manna upon them to eat, and had given them of the corn of heaven.

25 ‖ Man did eat angels' food: he ſent them meat to the full.

26 ᶠ He cauſed an eaſt wind † to blow in the heaven: and by his power he brought in the ſouth wind.

27 He rained fleſh alſo upon them as duſt, and † feathered fowls like as the ſand of the ſea:

28 And he let *it* fall in the midſt of their camp, round about their habitations.

29 ᵍ So they did eat, and were well filled: for he gave them their own deſire;

30 They were not eſtranged from their luſt. But ʰ while their meat *was* yet in their mouths,

° Pſ. 73. 17.
ᵖ Exod. 15. 11.
ᑫ Exod. 6. 6. Deut. 9. 29.
ʳ Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 15, 16. Pſ. 114. 3. Hab. 3. 8, &c.
† Heb. *The clouds were poured forth with water.*
ˢ 2 Sam. 22. 15. Hab. 3. 11.
ᵗ Pſ. 97. 4.
ᵘ 2 Sam. 22. 8. Hab. 3. 15.
ˣ Exod. 14. 28.
ʸ Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 19. Pſ. 78. 52. & 80. 1. Iſai. 63. 11, 12. Hoſ. 12. 13.
ᶻ Pſ. 77. 20. & 78. 71. & 80. 1. Iſai. 63. 11.

* Pſ. 74, title.
‖ Or, A Pſalm *for Aſaph to give inſtruction.*
ᵃ Iſai. 51. 4.
ᵇ Pſ. 49. 4. Matt. 13. 35.
ᶜ Pſ. 44. 1.
ᵈ Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Joel 1. 3.
ᵉ Exod. 12. 26, 27. & 13. 8, 14. Joſh. 4. 6, 7.
ᶠ Pſ. 147. 19.
ᵍ Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. & 11. 19.
ʰ Pſ. 102. 18.
ⁱ 2 Kings 17. 14. Ezek. 20. 18.
ᵏ Exod. 32. 9. & 33. 3. & 34. 9. Deut. 9. 6, 13. & 31. 27. Pſ. 68. 6.
† Heb. that *prepared not their heart.*
ˡ ver. 37. 2 Chron. 20. 33.

† Heb. *throwing forth.*
ᵐ 2 Kings 17. 15.
ⁿ Pſ. 106. 13.
° Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 11, & 12.
ᵖ Gen. 32. 3. Numb. 13. 22. ver. 43. Iſai. 19. 11, 13. Ezek. 30. 14.
ᑫ Exod. 14. 21.
ʳ Exod. 15. 8. Pſ. 33. 7.
ˢ Exod. 13. 21. & 14. 24. Pſ. 105. 39.
ᵗ Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſ. 105. 41. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
ᵘ Deut. 9. 21. Pſ. 105. 41.
ˣ Deut. 9. 22. Pſ. 95. 8. Hebr. 3. 16.
ʸ Exod. 16. 2.
ᶻ Numb. 11. 4.
† Heb. *order.*
ᵃ Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11.
ᵇ Numb. 11. 1, 10.
ᶜ Hebr. 3. 18. Jude 5.
ᵈ Gen. 7. 11. Mal. 3. 10.
ᵉ Exod. 16. 4, 14. Pſ. 105. 40. John 6. 31. 1 Cor. 10. 3.
‖ Or, *Every one did eat the bread of the mighty,* Pſ. 103. 20.
ᶠ Numb. 11. 31.
† Heb. *to go.*
† Heb. *fowl of wing.*
ᵍ Numb. 11. 20.
ʰ Numb. 11. 33.

† Heb. *made to bow.* ‖ Or, *young men.*

31 The wrath of God came upon them, and slew the fattest of them, and † smote down the ‖ chosen *men* of Israel.

[l] Numb. 14. & 16. & 17. [k] ver. 22.

32 For all this [l] they sinned still, and [k] believed not for his wondrous works.

[l] Numb. 14. 29, 35. & 26. 64, 65.

33 [l] Therefore their days did he consume in vanity, and their years in trouble.

[m] See Hos. 5. 15.

34 [m] When he slew them, then they sought him: and they returned and enquired early after God.

[n] Deut. 32. 4, 15, 31. [o] Exod. 15. 13. Deut. 7. 8. Isai. 41. 14. & 44. 6. & 63. 9.

35 And they remembered that [n] God *was* their rock, and the high God [o] their redeemer.

[p] Ezek. 33. 31. [q] ver. 8.

36 Nevertheless they did [p] flatter him with their mouth, and they lied unto him with their tongues.

[r] Numb. 14. 18, 20. [s] Isai. 48. 9. [t] 2 Kings 21. 29. [u] Ps. 103. 14, 16. [x] Gen. 6. 3. John 3. 6. [y] Job 7. 7, 16. Jam. 4. 14.

37 For [q] their heart was not right with him, neither were they stedfast in his covenant.

38 [r] But he, *being* full of compassion, forgave *their* iniquity, and destroyed *them* not: yea, many a time [s] turned he his anger away, [t] and did not stir up all his wrath.

39 For [u] he remembered [x] that they *were but* flesh; [y] a wind that passeth away, and cometh not again.

‖ Or, *rebel against him.* [z] ver. 17. Ps. 95. 9, 10. Isai. 7. 13. & 63. 10. Ephes. 4. 30. Heb. 3. 16, 17. [a] Numb. 14. 22. Deut. 6. 16. [b] ver. 20.

40 How oft did they ‖ [z] provoke him in the wilderness, *and* grieve him in the desert!

41 Yea, [a] they turned back and tempted God, and [b] limited the Holy One of Israel.

‖ Or, *from affliction.* [c] ver. 12. Ps. 105. 27, &c. † Heb. *set.* [d] Exod. 7. 20. Ps. 105. 29. [e] Exod. 8. 24. Ps. 105. 31. [f] Exod. 8. 6. Ps. 105. 30. [g] Exod. 10. 13, 15. Ps. 105. 34, 35. [h] Exod. 9. 23, 25. Ps. 105. 33. † Heb. *killed.* ‖ Or, *great hail-stones.* [i] Exod. 9. 23, 24, 25. Ps. 105. 32. † Heb. *He shut up.* ‖ Or, *lightnings.*

42 They remembered not his hand, *nor* the day when he delivered them ‖ from the enemy.

43 How [c] he had † wrought his signs in Egypt, and his wonders in the field of Zoan:

44 [d] And had turned their rivers into blood; and their floods, that they could not drink.

45 [e] He sent divers sorts of flies among them, which devoured them; and [f] frogs, which destroyed them.

46 [g] He gave also their increase unto the caterpiller, and their labour unto the locust.

47 [h] He † destroyed their vines with hail, and their sycamore trees with ‖ frost.

48 [i] † He gave up their cattle also to the hail, and their flocks to ‖ hot thunderbolts.

49 He cast upon them the fierceness of his anger, wrath, and indignation, and trouble, by sending evil angels *among them.*

50 † He made a way to his anger; he spared not their soul from death, but gave ‖ their life over to the pestilence;

51 [k] And smote all the firstborn in Egypt; the chief of *their* strength in [l] the tabernacles of Ham:

† Heb. *He weighed a path.* ‖ Or, *their beasts to the murrain*, Exod. 9. 3, 6. [k] Exod. 12. 29. Ps. 105. 36. & 136. 10. [l] Ps. 106. 22.

52 But [m] made his own people to go forth like sheep, and guided them in the wilderness like a flock. [m] Ps. 77. 20.

53 And he [n] led them on safely, so that they feared not: but the sea [o] † overwhelmed their enemies. [n] Exod. 14. 19, 20. [o] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 10. † Heb. *covered.*

54 And he brought them to the border of his [p] sanctuary, *even to* this mountain, [q] *which* his right hand had purchased. [p] Exod. 15. 17. [q] Ps. 44. 3.

55 [r] He cast out the heathen also before them, and [s] divided them an inheritance by line, and made the tribes of Israel to dwell in their tents. [r] Ps. 44. 2. [s] Josh. 13. 7. & 19. 51. Ps. 136. 21, 22.

56 [t] Yet they tempted and provoked the most high God, and kept not his testimonies: [t] Judg. 2. 11, 12.

57 But [u] turned back, and dealt unfaithfully like their fathers: they were turned aside [x] like a deceitful bow. [u] ver. 41. Ezek. 20. 27, 28. [x] Hos. 7. 16.

58 [y] For they provoked him to anger with their [z] high places, and moved him to jealousy with their graven images. [y] Deut. 32. 16, 21. Judg. 2. 12, 20. Ezek. 20. 28. [z] Deut. 12. 2, 4. 1 Kings 11. 7. & 12. 31.

59 When God heard *this*, he was wroth, and greatly abhorred Israel:

60 [a] So that he forsook the tabernacle of Shiloh, the tent *which* he placed among men; [a] 1 Sam. 4. 11.

61 [b] And delivered his strength into captivity, and his glory into the enemy's hand. Jer. 7. 12, 14. & 26. 6, 9.

62 [c] He gave his people over also unto the sword; and was wroth with his inheritance. [b] Judg. 18. 30. [c] 1 Sam. 4. 10.

63 The fire consumed their young men; and [d] their maidens were not † given to marriage. [d] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. † Heb. *praised.*

64 [e] Their priests fell by the sword; and [f] their widows made no lamentation. [e] 1 Sam. 4. 11. & 22. 18. [f] Job 27. 15. Ezek. 24. 23.

65 Then the LORD [g] awaked as one out of sleep, *and* [h] like a mighty man that shouteth by reason of wine. [g] Ps. 44. 23. [h] Isai. 42. 13.

66 And [i] he smote his enemies in the hinder part: he put them to a perpetual reproach. [i] 1 Sam. 5. 6, 12. & 6. 4.

67 Moreover he refused the tabernacle of Joseph, and chose not the tribe of Ephraim:

68 But chose the tribe of Judah, the mount Zion [k] which he loved. [k] Ps. 87. 2. [l] 1 Kings 6.

69 And he [l] built his sanctuary like high *palaces*, like the earth which he hath † established for ever. † Heb. *founded.* [m] 1 Sam. 16. 11, 12. 2 Sam. 7. 8.

70 [m] He chose David also his servant, and took him from the sheepfolds: † Heb. *From after.* [n] Gen. 33. 13. Isai. 40. 11. [o] 2 Sam. 5. 2. 1 Chron. 11. 2.

71 † From following [n] the ewes great with young he brought him [o] to feed Jacob his people, and Israel his inheritance.

72 So he fed them according to the [p] integrity of his heart; and guided them by the skilfulness of his hands. [p] 1 Kings 5. 4.

PSAL. LXXIX.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth of the deſolation of Jeruſalem:* 8 *he prayeth for deliverance,* 13 *and promiſeth thankfulneſs.*

A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

O God, the heathen are come into [a] thine inheritance; [b] thy holy temple have they defiled; [c] they have laid Jeruſalem on heaps.

2 [d] The dead bodies of thy ſervants have they given *to be* meat unto the fowls of the heaven, the fleſh of thy ſaints unto the beaſts of the earth.

3 Their blood have they ſhed like water round about Jeruſalem; [e] and *there was* none to bury *them.*

4 [f] We are become a reproach to our neighbours, a ſcorn and deriſion to them that are round about us.

5 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou be angry for ever? ſhall thy [h] jealouſy burn like fire?

6 [i] Pour out thy wrath upon the heathen that have [k] not known thee, and upon the kingdoms that have [l] not called upon thy name.

7 For they have devoured Jacob, and laid waſte his dwelling place.

8 [m] O remember not againſt us ‖ former iniquities: let thy tender mercies ſpeedily prevent us: for we are [n] brought very low.

9 [o] Help us, O God of our ſalvation, for the glory of thy name: and deliver us, and purge away our ſins, [p] for thy name's ſake.

10 [q] Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, Where *is* their God? let him be known among the heathen in our ſight *by* the † revenging of the blood of thy ſervants *which is* ſhed.

11 Let [r] the ſighing of the priſoner come before thee; according to the greatneſs of † thy power † preſerve thou thoſe that are appointed to die;

12 And render unto our neighbours [s] ſevenfold into their boſom [t] their reproach, wherewith they have reproached thee, O LORD.

13 So [u] we thy people and ſheep of thy paſture will give thee thanks for ever: [x] we will ſhew forth thy praiſe † to all generations.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Exod. 15. 17. Pſ. 74. 2.
[b] Pſ. 74. 7.
[c] 1 Mac. 1. 31, 39. 2 Kings 25. 9, 10. 2 Chron. 36. 19. Mic. 3. 12.
[d] Jer. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20. 1 Mac. 7. 17.
[e] Pſ. 141. 7. Jer. 14. 16. & 16. 4. Rev. 11. 9.
[f] Pſ. 44. 13. & 80. 6.
[g] Pſ. 74. 1, 9, 10. & 85. 5. & 89. 46.
[h] Zeph. 1. 18. & 3. 8.
[i] Jer. 10. 25. Rev. 16. 1.
[k] Iſai. 45. 4, 5. 2 Theſſ. 1. 8.
[l] Pſ. 53. 4.
[m] Iſai. 64. 9.
‖ Or, *the iniquities of them that were before us.*
[n] Deut. 28. 43. Pſ. 142. 6.
[o] 2 Chron. 14. 11.
[p] Jer. 14. 7, 21.
[q] Pſ. 42. 10, & 115. 2.
† Heb. *vengeance.*
[r] Pſ. 102. 20.
† Heb. *thine arm.*
† Heb. *reſerve the children of death.*
[s] Gen. 4. 15. Iſai. 65. 6, 7. Jer. 32. 18. Luke 6. 38.
[t] Pſ. 74. 18, 22. & 95. 7.
[u] Pſ. 74. 1. & 100. 3.
[x] Iſai. 43. 21.
† Heb. *to generation and generation.*

PSAL. LXXX.

1 *The pſalmiſt in his prayer complaineth of the miſeries of the church.* 8 *God's former favours are turned into judgments:* 14 *A prayer for deliverance.*

* Pſ. 45, & 69, title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
To the chief Muſician * upon Shoſhannim-Eduth, A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

GIVE ear, O Shepherd of Iſrael, thou that leadeſt Joſeph [a] like a flock; [b] thou that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, [c] ſhine forth.

2 [d] Before Ephraim and Benjamin and Manaſſeh ſtir up thy ſtrength, and † come *and* ſave us.

3 [e] Turn us again, O God, [f] and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

4 O LORD God of hoſts, how long † wilt thou be angry againſt the prayer of thy people?

5 [g] Thou feedeſt them with the bread of tears; and giveſt them tears to drink in great meaſure.

6 [h] Thou makeſt us a ſtrife unto our neighbours: and our enemies laugh among themſelves.

7 [i] Turn us again, O God of hoſts, and cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

8 Thou haſt brought [k] a vine out of Egypt: [l] thou haſt caſt out the heathen, and planted it.

9 Thou [m] preparedſt *room* before it, and didſt cauſe it to take deep root, and it filled the land.

10 The hills were covered with the ſhadow of it, and the boughs thereof *were like* † the goodly cedars.

11 She ſent out her boughs unto the ſea, and her branches [n] unto the river.

12 Why haſt thou *then* [o] broken down her hedges, ſo that all they which paſs by the way do pluck her?

13 The boar out of the wood doth waſte it, and the wild beaſt of the field doth devour it.

14 Return, we beſeech thee, O God of hoſts: [p] look down from heaven, and behold, and viſit this vine;

15 And the vineyard which thy right hand hath planted, and the branch *that* thou madeſt ſtrong [q] for thyſelf.

16 *It is* burned with fire, *it is* cut down: [r] they periſh at the rebuke of thy countenance.

17 [s] Let thy hand be upon the man of thy right hand, upon the ſon of man *whom* thou madeſt ſtrong for thyſelf.

18 So will not we go back from thee: quicken us, and we will call upon thy name.

19 [t] Turn us again, O LORD God of hoſts, cauſe thy face to ſhine; and we ſhall be ſaved.

[a] Pſ. 77. 20.
[b] Exod. 25. 20, 22. 1 Sam. 4. 4. 2 Sam. 6. 2. Pſ. 99. 1.
[c] Deut. 33. 2. Pſ. 50. 2. & 94. 1.
[d] Numb. 2. 18, ---23.
† Heb. *come for ſalvation to us.*
[e] ver. 7, 19. Lam. 5. 21.
[f] Numb. 6. 25. Pſ. 4. 6. & 67. 1.
† Heb. *wilt thou ſmoke,* Pſ. 74. 1.
[g] Pſ. 42. 3. & 102. 9. Iſai. 30. 20.
[h] Pſ. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
[i] ver. 3, 19.
[k] Iſai. 5. 1, 7. Jer. 2. 21. Ezek. 15. 6. & 17. 6. & 19. 10.
[l] Pſ. 44. 2. & 78. 55.
[m] Exod. 23. 28. Joſh. 24. 12.
† Heb. *the cedars of God.*
[n] Pſ. 72. 8.
[o] Pſ. 89. 40, 41. Iſai. 5. 5. Nah. 2. 2.
[p] Iſai. 63. 15.
[q] Iſai. 49. 5.
[r] Pſ. 39. 11. & 76. 7.
[s] Pſ. 89. 21.
[t] ver. 3, 7.

PSAL. LXXXI.

1 *An exhortation to a ſolemn praiſing of God.* 4 *God challengeth that duty by reaſon of his benefits.* 8 *God, exhorting his people to obedi-*

ence, complaineth of their diſobedience, which proveth their own hurt.

To the chief Muſician * upon Gittith, *A Pſalm* ‖ of Aſaph.

SING aloud unto God our ſtrength: make a joyful noiſe unto the God of Jacob.

2 Take a pſalm, and bring hither the timbrel, the pleaſant harp with the pſaltery.

3 Blow up the trumpet in the new moon, in the time appointed, on our ſolemn feaſt day.

4 For [a] this *was* a ſtatute for Iſrael, *and* a law of the God of Jacob.

5 This he ordained in Joſeph *for* a teſtimony, when he went out ‖ through the land of Egypt: [b] *where* I heard a language *that* I underſtood not.

6 [c] I removed his ſhoulder from the burden: his hands † were delivered from [d] the pots.

7 [e] Thou calledſt in trouble, and I delivered thee; [f] I anſwered thee in the ſecret place of thunder: I [g] proved thee at the waters of ‖ Meribah. Selah.

8 [h] Hear, O my people, and I will teſtify unto thee: O Iſrael, if thou wilt hearken unto me;

9 [i] There ſhall no [k] ſtrange god be in thee; neither ſhalt thou worſhip any ſtrange god.

10 [l] I *am* the LORD thy God, which brought thee out of the land of Egypt: [m] open thy mouth wide, and I will fill it.

11 But my people would not hearken to my voice; and Iſrael would [n] none of me.

12 [o] So I gave them up ‖ unto their own hearts' luſt: *and* they walked in their own counſels.

13 [p] Oh that my people had hearkened unto me, *and* Iſrael had walked in my ways!

14 I ſhould ſoon have ſubdued their enemies, and turned my hand againſt their adverſaries.

15 [q] The haters of the LORD ſhould have ‖ † ſubmitted themſelves unto him: but their time ſhould have endured for ever.

16 He ſhould [r] have fed them alſo † with the fineſt of the wheat: and with honey [s] out of the rock ſhould I have ſatisfied thee.

PSAL. LXXXII.

1 *The pſalmiſt having exhorted the judges, 5 and reproved their miſconduct, 8 prayeth God to judge.*

A Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

GOD [a] ſtandeth in the congregation of the mighty; he judgeth among [b] the gods.

2 How long will ye judge unjuſtly, and [c] accept the perſons of the wicked? Selah.

3 † Defend the poor and fatherleſs: [d] do juſtice to the afflicted and needy.

4 [e] Deliver the poor and needy: rid *them* out of the hand of the wicked.

5 They [f] know not, neither will they underſtand; they walk on in darkneſs: [g] all the foundations of the earth are † out of courſe.

6 [h] I have ſaid, Ye *are* gods; and all of you *are* children of the moſt high.

7 But [i] ye ſhall die like men, and fall like one of the princes.

8 [k] Ariſe, O God, judge the earth: [l] for thou ſhalt inherit all nations.

PSAL. LXXXIII.

1 *The pſalmiſt complaineth to God of a powerful confederacy among the enemies of Iſrael: 9 he prayeth againſt them.*

A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ of Aſaph.

KEEP [a] not thou ſilence, O God: hold not thy peace, and be not ſtill, O God.

2 For, lo, [b] thine enemies make a tumult: and they that [c] hate thee have lifted up the head.

3 They have taken crafty counſel againſt thy people, and conſulted [d] againſt thy hidden ones.

4 They have ſaid, Come, and [e] let us cut them off from *being* a nation; that the name of Iſrael may be no more in remembrance.

5 For they have conſulted together with one † conſent: they are confederate againſt thee:

6 [f] The tabernacles of Edom, and the Iſhmaelites; of Moab, and the Hagarenes;

7 Gebal, and Ammon, and Amalek; the Philiſtines with the inhabitants of Tyre;

8 Aſſur alſo is joined with them: † they have holpen the children of Lot. Selah.

9 Do unto them as *unto* the [g] Midianites; as *to* [h] Siſera, as *to* Jabin, at the brook of Kiſon:

10 *Which* periſhed at En-dor: [i] they became *as* dung for the earth.

11 Make their nobles like [k] Oreb, and like Zeeb: yea, all their princes as [l] Zebah, and as Zalmunna:

12 Who ſaid, Let us take to ourſelves the houſes of God in poſſeſſion.

13 [m] O my God, make them like a wheel; [n] as the ſtubble before the wind.

14 As the fire burneth a wood, and as the flame [o] ſetteth the mountains on fire;

15 So perſecute them [p] with thy tempeſt, and make them afraid with thy ſtorm.

16 [q] Fill their faces with ſhame; that they may ſeek thy name, O LORD.

17 Let them be confounded and troubled

* Pſ. 8, title.
‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Lev. 23. 24. Numb. 10. 10.
‖ Or, *againſt.*
[b] Pſ. 114. 1.
[c] Iſai. 9. 4. & 10. 27.
† Heb. *paſſed away.*
[d] Exod. 1. 14.
[e] Exod. 2. 23. & 14. 10. Pſ. 50. 15.
[f] Exod. 19. 19.
[g] Exod. 17. 6, 7. Numb. 20. 13.
‖ Or, *ſtrife.*
[h] Pſ. 50. 7.
[i] Exod. 20. 3, 5.
[k] Deut. 32. 12. Iſai. 43. 12.
[l] Exod. 20. 2.
[m] Pſ. 37. 34. John 15. 7. Eph. 3. 20.
[n] Exod. 32. 1. Deut. 32. 15, 18.
[o] Acts 7. 42. & 14. 16. Rom. 1. 24, 26.
‖ Or, *to the hardneſs of their hearts*, or, *imaginations.*
[p] Deut. 5. 29. & 10. 12, 13. & 32. 29. Iſai. 48. 18.
[q] Pſ. 18. 45. Rom. 1. 30.
‖ Or, *yielded feigned obedience.*
Pſ. 18. 44. & 66. 3.
† Heb. *lied.*
[r] Deut. 32. 13, 14. Pſ. 147. 14.
† Heb. *with the fat of wheat.*
[s] Job 29. 6.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] 2 Chron. 19. 6. Eccleſ. 5. 8.
[b] Exod. 21. 6. & 22. 28.
[c] Deut. 1. 17. 2 Chron. 19. 7. Prov. 18. 5.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[d] Jer. 22. 3.
[e] Job 29. 12. Prov. 24. 11.
[f] Mic. 3. 1.
[g] Pſ. 11. 3. & 75. 3.
† Heb. *moved.*
[h] Exod. 22. 9, 28. ver. 1. John 10. 34.
[i] Job 21. 32. Pſ. 49. 12. Ezek. 31. 14.
[k] Micah 7. 2, 7.
[l] Pſ. 2. 8. Rev. 11. 15.

‖ Or, *for Aſaph.*
[a] Pſ. 28. 1. & 35. 22. & 109. 1.
[b] Pſ. 2. 1. Acts 4. 25.
[c] Pſ. 81. 15.
[d] Pſ. 27. 5. & 31. 20.
[e] See Eſth. 3. 6, 9. Jer. 11. 19. & 31. 36.
† Heb. *heart.*
[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 1, 10, 11.
† Heb. *they have been an arm to the children of Lot.*
[g] Num. 31. 7. Judg. 7. 22.
[h] Judg. 4. 15, 24. & 5. 21.
[i] 2 Kings 9. 37. Zeph. 1. 17.
[k] Judg. 7. 25.
[l] Judg. 8. 12, 21.
[m] Iſai. 17. 13, 14.
[n] Pſ. 35. 5.
[o] Deut. 32. 22.
[p] Job 9. 17.
[q] Pſ. 35. 4, 26.

for ever; yea, let them be put to ſhame, and periſh:

18 [f] That *men* may know that thou, whoſe [g] name alone *is* JEHOVAH, *art* [h] the moſt high over all the earth.

[f] Pſ. 59.13.
[g] Exod.6.3.
[h] Pſ.92. 8.

PSAL. LXXXIV.

1 The pſalmiſt longing for the temple worſhip, 4 ſheweth the bleſſedneſs of attending thereupon: 8 he prayeth to be reſtored to it.

To the chief Muſician [*] upon Gittith, A Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

[*] Pſ. 8, title.
‖ Or, *of.* 1023.

HOW [a] amiable *are* thy tabernacles, O LORD of hoſts!

[a] Pſ. 27.4.

2 [b] My ſoul longeth, yea, even fainteth for the courts of the LORD: my heart and my fleſh crieth out for the living God.

[b] Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 73. 26. & 119.20.

3 Yea, the ſparrow hath found an houſe, and the ſwallow a neſt for herſelf, where ſhe may lay her young, *even* thine altars, O LORD of hoſts, my King, and my God.

4 [c] Bleſſed *are* they that dwell in thy houſe: they will be ſtill praiſing thee. Selah.

[c] Pſ. 65.4.
‖ Or, *of mulberry trees make him a well, &c.*

5 Bleſſed *is* the man whoſe ſtrength *is* in thee; in whoſe heart *are* the ways *of them.*

6 *Who* paſſing through the valley ‖ [d] of Baca make it a well; the rain alſo † filleth the pools.

[d] 2 Sam. 5. 22, 23.
† Heb. *covereth.*

7 They go ‖ [e] from ſtrength to ſtrength, *every one of them* in Zion [f] appeareth before God.

‖ Or, *from company to company.*
[e] Prov.4. 18.
2 Cor.3.18.
[f] Deut. 16. 16. Zech. 14. 16.

8 O LORD God of hoſts, hear my prayer: give ear, O God of Jacob. Selah.

9 Behold, [g] O God our ſhield, and look upon the face of thine anointed.

[g] Gen.15.1. ver. 11.

10 For a day in thy courts *is* better than a thouſand. † I had rather be a doorkeeper in the houſe of my God, than to dwell in the tents of wickedneſs.

† Heb. *I would chooſe rather to ſit at the threſhold.*

11 For the LORD God *is* [h] a ſun and [i] ſhield: the LORD will give grace and glory: [k] no good *thing* will he withhold from them that walk uprightly.

[h] Iſai. 60. 19.
[i] Gen.15.1. ver. 9. Pſ. 115. 9, 10, 11. & 119. 114. Prov. 2. 7.
[k] Pſ. 34.9, 10.

12 O LORD of hoſts, [l] bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in thee.

[l] Pſ. 2. 12.

PSAL. LXXXV.

1 The pſalmiſt, having acknowledged God's returning favour to his people, humbly prayeth for the completion of it: 8 he promiſeth to wait God's anſwer in confidence of his manifold bleſſings.

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm [*] ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

[*] Pſ. 42, title.
‖ Or, *of.*
‖ Or, *well pleaſed.* Pſ. 77. 7.

LORD, thou haſt been ‖ favourable unto thy land: thou haſt [a] brought back the captivity of Jacob.

[a] Ezra 1. 11. & 2. 1. Pſ. 14. 7. Jer. 30.18. & 31. 23. Ezek. 39. 25. Joel 3. 1.

2 [b] Thou haſt forgiven the iniquity of thy people, thou haſt covered all their ſin. Selah.

[b] Pſ. 32. 1.

3 Thou haſt taken away all thy wrath: ‖ thou haſt turned *thyſelf* from the fierceneſs of thine anger.

‖ Or, *thou haſt turned thine anger from waxing hot.* Deut. 13. 17.

4 [c] Turn us, O God of our ſalvation, and cauſe thine anger toward us to ceaſe.

[c] Pſ. 80. 7.

5 [d] Wilt thou be angry with us for ever? wilt thou draw out thine anger to all generations?

[d] Pſ. 74. 1. & 79. 5. & 80. 4.

6 Wilt thou not [e] revive us again: that thy people may rejoice in thee?

[e] Hab.3.2.

7 Shew us thy mercy, O LORD, and grant us thy ſalvation.

8 [f] I will hear what God the LORD will ſpeak: for [g] he will ſpeak peace unto his people, and to his ſaints: but let them not [h] turn again to folly.

[f] Hab.2.1.
[g] Zech. 9. 10.
[h] 2 Pet. 2. 20, 21.

9 Surely [i] his ſalvation *is* nigh them that fear him; [k] that glory may dwell in our land.

[i] Iſai. 46. 13.
[k] Zech.2.5. John 1.14.

10 Mercy and truth are met together; [l] righteouſneſs and peace have kiſſed *each other.*

[l] Pſ. 72. 3. Iſai.32.17. Luke 2.14.

11 [m] Truth ſhall ſpring out of the earth; and righteouſneſs ſhall look down from heaven.

[m] Iſai.45.8.

12 [n] Yea, the LORD ſhall give *that which is* good; and [o] our land ſhall yield her increaſe.

[n] Pſ.84.11. Jam.1.17.
[o] Pſ. 67. 6.

13 [p] Righteouſneſs ſhall go before him; and ſhall ſet *us* in the way of his ſteps.

[p] Pſ.89.14

PSAL. LXXXVI.

1 David imploreth God's aid becauſe of his need and religious faith; 5 and of the power and goodneſs of God: 11 he prayeth for grace, and promiſeth praiſe for paſt mercies: 14 complaining of the proud, he craveth ſome token of God's favour.

‖ A Prayer of David.

‖ Or, *A Prayer,* being a Pſalm *of David.*

BOW down thine ear, O LORD, hear me: for I *am* poor and needy.

2 Preſerve my ſoul; for I *am* ‖ holy: O thou my God, ſave thy ſervant [a] that truſteth in thee.

‖ Or, *one whom thou favoureſt.*
[a] Iſai.26.3.

3 [b] Be merciful unto me, O LORD: for I cry unto thee ‖ daily.

[b] Pſ. 56. 1. & 57. 1.
‖ Or, *all the day.*

4 Rejoice the ſoul of thy ſervant: [c] for unto thee, O LORD, do I lift up my ſoul.

[c] Pſ. 25. 1. & 143. 8.

5 [d] For thou, LORD, *art* good, and ready to forgive; and plenteous in mercy unto all them that call upon thee.

[d] ver. 15. Pſ. 130. 7. & 145. 9. Joel 2. 13.

6 Give ear, O LORD, unto my prayer; and attend to the voice of my ſupplications.

[e] Pſ. 50. 15.

7 [e] In the day of my trouble I will call upon thee: for thou wilt anſwer me.

[f] Exod. 15. 11. Pſ. 89. 6.
[g] Deut. 3. 24.

8 [f] Among the gods *there is* none like unto thee, O LORD; [g] neither *are there* any *works* like unto thy works.

[h] Pſ. 22. 31. & 102. 18. Iſai. 43. 7. Rev. 15. 4.

9 [h] All nations whom thou haſt made ſhall come and worſhip before thee, O LORD; and ſhall glorify thy name.

[i] Exod. 15. 11. Pſ. 72. 18. & 77. 15.

10 For thou *art* great, and [i] doeſt wondrous things: [k] thou *art* God alone.

[k] Deut. 6. 3. & 32. 39. Iſai. 37. 16. & 44. 6. Mark 12. 29. 1 Cor. 8. 4. Epheſ. 4. 6.

11 [l] Teach me thy way, O LORD; I will walk in thy truth: unite my heart to fear thy name.

12 I will praiſe thee, O LORD my God, with all my heart: and I will glorify thy name for evermore.

13 For great *is* thy mercy toward me: and thou haſt [m] delivered my ſoul from the loweſt ‖ hell.

14 O God, [n] the proud are riſen againſt me, and the aſſemblies of † violent *men* have ſought after my ſoul; and have not ſet thee before them.

15 [o] But thou, O LORD, *art* a God full of compaſſion, and gracious, long ſuffering, and plenteous in mercy and truth.

16 O [p] turn unto me, and have mercy upon me; give thy ſtrength unto thy ſervant, and ſave [q] the ſon of thine handmaid.

17 Shew me a token for good; that they which hate me may ſee *it*, and be aſhamed: becauſe thou, LORD, haſt holpen me, and comforted me.

PSAL. LXXXVII.

1 The ſeat and glory of the church: 4 the honourable diſtinction of its members.

A Pſalm *or* Song ‖ for the ſons of Korah.

HIS foundation *is* [a] in the holy mountains.

2 [b] The LORD loveth the gates of Zion more than all the dwellings of Jacob.

3 [c] Glorious things are ſpoken of thee, O city of God. Selah.

4 I will make mention of [d] Rahab and Babylon to them that know me: behold Philiſtia, and Tyre, with Ethiopia; this *man* was born there.

5 And of Zion it ſhall be ſaid, This and that man was born in her: and the higheſt himſelf ſhall eſtabliſh her.

6 [e] The LORD ſhall count, when he [f] writeth up the people, *that* this *man* was born there. Selah.

7 As well the ſingers as the players on inſtruments *ſhall be there:* all my ſprings *are* in thee.

PSAL. LXXXVIII.

A prayer containing a grievous complaint.

A Song *or* Pſalm ‖ for the ſons of Korah, to the chief Muſician upon Mahalath Leannoth, ‖ Maſchil of * Heman the Ezrahite.

O LORD [a] God of my ſalvation, I have [b] cried day *and* night before thee:

2 Let my prayer come before thee: incline thine ear unto my cry;

3 For my ſoul is full of troubles: and my life [c] draweth nigh unto the grave.

4 [d] I am counted with them that go down into the pit: [e] I am as a man *that hath* no ſtrength:

5 Free among the dead, like the ſlain that lie in the grave, whom thou remembereſt no more: and they are [f] cut off ‖ from thy hand.

6 Thou haſt laid me in the loweſt pit, in darkneſs, in the deeps.

7 Thy wrath lieth hard upon me, and [g] thou haſt afflicted *me* with all thy waves. Selah.

8 [h] Thou haſt put away mine acquaintance far from me; thou haſt made me an abomination unto them: [i] *I am* ſhut up, and I cannot come forth.

9 [k] Mine eye mourneth by reaſon of affliction: LORD, [l] I have called daily upon thee, [m] I have ſtretched out my hands unto thee.

10 [n] Wilt thou ſhew wonders to the dead? ſhall the dead ariſe *and* praiſe thee? Selah.

11 Shall thy lovingkindneſs be declared in the grave? *or* thy faithfulneſs in deſtruction?

12 [o] Shall thy wonders be known in the dark? [p] and thy righteouſneſs in the land of forgetfulneſs?

13 But unto thee have I cried, O LORD; and [q] in the morning ſhall my prayer prevent thee.

14 LORD, [r] why caſteſt thou off my ſoul? *why* [s] hideſt thou thy face from me?

15 I *am* afflicted and ready to die from *my* youth up: *while* [t] I ſuffer thy terrors I am diſtracted.

16 Thy fierce wrath goeth over me; thy terrors have cut me off.

17 They came round about me ‖ daily like water; they [u] compaſſed me about together.

18 [x] Lover and friend haſt thou put far from me, *and* mine acquaintance into darkneſs.

PSAL. LXXXIX.

1 The pſalmiſt praiſeth God for his covenanted mercies to David: 5 for his mighty power, and moral perfections: 15 for his care of his people: 19 for his promiſed favour to the kingdom of David: 38 then complaining of contrary events, 46 he expoſtulateth, prayeth, and in the end bleſſeth God.

‖ Maſchil of * Ethan the Ezrahite.

I [a] Will ſing of the mercies of the LORD for ever: with my mouth will I make known thy faithfulneſs † to all generations.

2 For I have ſaid, Mercy ſhall be built up for ever: [b] thy faithfulneſs ſhalt thou eſtabliſh in the very heavens.

3 [c] I have made a covenant with my choſen, I have [d] ſworn unto David my ſervant,

4 [e] Thy ſeed will I eſtabliſh for ever, and

---

[l] Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 119. 33. & 143. 8.

[m] Pſ. 56. 13. & 116. 8. ‖ Or, *grave.*

[n] Pſ. 54. 3. † Heb. *terrible.*

[o] Exod. 34. 6. Numb. 14. 18. Neh. 9. 17. ver. 5. Pſ. 103. 8. & 111. 4. & 130. 4, 7. & 145. 8. Joel 2. 13.

[p] Pſ. 25. 16. & 69. 16.

[q] Pſ. 116. 16.

‖ Or, *of.*

[a] Pſ. 48. 1.

[b] Pſ. 78. 67, 68.

[c] See Iſai. 60.

[d] Pſ. 89. 10. Iſai. 51. 9.

[e] Pſ. 22. 30.

[f] Ezek. 13. 9.

‖ Or, *of.* ‖ Or, A Pſalm *of Heman the Ezrahite, giving inſtruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

[a] Pſ. 27. 9. & 51. 14.

[b] Luke 18. 7.

[c] Pſ. 107. 18.

[d] Pſ. 28. 1.

[e] Pſ. 31. 12.

[f] Iſai. 53. 8. ‖ Or, *by thy hand.*

[g] Pſ. 42. 7.

[h] Job 19. 13, 19. Pſ. 31. 11. & 142. 4.

[i] Lam. 3. 7.

[k] Pſ. 38. 10.

[l] Pſ. 86. 3.

[m] Job 11. 13. Pſ. 143. 6.

[n] Pſ. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 115. 17. & 118. 17. Iſai. 38. 18.

[o] Job 10. 21. Pſ. 143. 3.

[p] Pſ. 31. 12. ver. 5. Eccleſ. 8. 10. & 9. 5.

[q] Pſ. 5. 3. & 119. 147.

[r] Pſ. 43. 2.

[s] Job 13. 24. Pſ. 13. 1.

[t] Job 6. 4.

‖ Or, *all the day.*

[u] Pſ. 22. 16.

[x] Job 19. 13. Pſ. 31. 11. & 38. 11.

‖ Or, A Pſalm *for Ethan the Ezrahite, to give inſtruction.*

* 1 Kings 4. 31. 1 Chron. 2. 6.

[a] Pſ. 101. 1. † Heb. *to generation and generation:*

[b] 2 Sam. 7. 16.

[c] 1 Kings 8. 16. Iſai. 42. 1. 11, &c. 1 Chro. 17. 10, &c. See Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hoſ. 3. 5.

[d] 2 Sam. 7. 16.

[e] ver. 29, 36.

So ver. 4. Pſ. 119. 90.

build up thy throne [f] to all generations. Selah.

5 And [g] the heavens shall praise thy wonders, O LORD: thy faithfulness also in the congregation [h] of the saints.

6 For [i] who in the heaven can be compared unto the LORD? *who* among the sons of the mighty can be likened unto the LORD?

7 [k] God is greatly to be feared in the assembly of the saints, and to be had in reverence of all *them that are* about him.

8 O LORD God of hosts, who *is* a strong LORD [l] like unto thee? or to thy faithfulness round about thee?

9 [m] Thou rulest the raging of the sea: when the waves thereof arise, thou stillest them.

10 [n] Thou hast broken ‖ Rahab in pieces, as one that is slain; thou hast scattered thine enemies † with thy strong arm.

11 [o] The heavens *are* thine, the earth also *is* thine: *as for* the world and the fulness thereof, thou hast founded them.

12 [p] The north and the south thou hast created them: [q] Tabor and [r] Hermon shall rejoice in thy name.

13 Thou hast † a mighty arm: strong is thy hand, *and* high is thy right hand.

14 [s] Justice and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of thy throne: [t] mercy and truth shall go before thy face.

15 Blessed *is* the people that know the [u] joyful sound: they shall walk, O LORD, in the [x] light of thy countenance.

16 In thy name shall they rejoice all the day: and in thy righteousness shall they be exalted.

17 For thou *art* the glory of their strength: [y] and in thy favour our horn shall be exalted.

18 For ‖ the LORD *is* our defence; and the Holy One of Israel *is* our king.

19 Then thou spakest in vision to thy holy one, and saidst, I have laid help upon *one that is* mighty; I have exalted *one* [z] chosen out of the people.

20 [a] I have found David my servant; with my holy oil have I anointed him:

21 [b] With whom my hand shall be established: mine arm also shall strengthen him.

22 [c] The enemy shall not exact upon him; nor the son of wickedness afflict him.

23 [d] And I will beat down his foes before his face, and plague them that hate him.

24 But [e] my faithfulness and my mercy *shall be* with him: and [f] in my name shall his horn be exalted.

25 [g] I will set his hand also in the sea, and his right hand in the rivers.

26 He shall cry unto me, Thou *art* [h] my father, my God, and [i] the rock of my salvation.

27 Also I will make him [k] *my* firstborn, [l] higher than the kings of the earth.

28 [m] My mercy will I keep for him for evermore, and [n] my covenant shall stand fast with him.

29 [o] His seed also will I make *to endure* for ever, [p] and his throne [q] as the days of heaven.

30 [r] If his children [s] forsake my law, and walk not in my judgments;

31 If they † break my statutes, and keep not my commandments;

32 Then [t] will I visit their transgression with the rod, and their iniquity with stripes.

33 [u] Nevertheless my lovingkindness † will I not utterly take from him, nor suffer my faithfulness † to fail.

34 My covenant will I not break, nor alter the thing that is gone out of my lips.

35 Once have I sworn [x] by my holiness † that I will not lie unto David.

36 [y] His seed shall endure for ever, and his throne [z] as the sun before me.

37 It shall be established for ever as the moon, and *as* a faithful witness in heaven. Selah.

38 But thou hast [a] cast off and [b] abhorred, thou hast been wroth with thine anointed.

39 Thou hast made void the covenant of thy servant: [c] thou hast profaned his crown *by casting it* to the ground.

40 [d] Thou hast broken down all his hedges; thou hast brought his strong holds to ruin.

41 All that pass by the way spoil him: he is [e] a reproach to his neighbours.

42 Thou hast set up the right hand of his adversaries; thou hast made all his enemies to rejoice.

43 Thou hast also turned the edge of his sword, and hast not made him to stand in the battle.

44 Thou hast made his † glory to cease, and [f] cast his throne down to the ground.

45 The days of his youth hast thou shortened: thou hast covered him with shame. Selah.

46 [g] How long, LORD? wilt thou hide thyself for ever? [h] shall thy wrath burn like fire?

47 [i] Remember how short my time is: wherefore hast thou made all men in vain?

48 [k] What man *is he that* liveth, and shall not [l] see death? shall he deliver his soul from the hand of the grave? Selah.

49 LORD, where *are* thy former loving-

[f] See ver. 1. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[g] Pf. 19. 1. & 97. 6. Rev. 7. 10, 11, 12.
[h] ver. 7.
[i] Pf. 40. 5. & 71. 19. & 86. 8. & 113. 5.
[k] Pf. 76. 7, 11.
[l] Exod. 15. 11. 1 Sam. 2. 2. Pf. 35. 10. & 71. 19.
[m] Pf. 65. 7. & 93. 3, 4. & 107. 29.
[n] Exod. 14. 26, 27, 28. Pf. 87. 4. Iſai. 30. 7. & 51. 9.
‖ Or, *Egypt.*
† Heb. *with the arm of thy ſtrength.*
[o] Gen. 1. 1. 1 Chron. 29. 11. Pf. 24. 1, 2. & 50. 12.
[p] Job 26. 7.
[q] Joſh. 19. 22.
[r] Joſh. 12. 1.
† Heb. *an arm with might.*
[s] Pf. 97. 2.
‖ Or, *eſtabliſhment.*
[t] Pf. 85. 13.
[u] Numb. 10. 10. & 23. 21. Pf. 98. 6.
[x] Pf. 4. 6. & 44. 3.
[y] ver. 24. Pf. 75. 10. & 92. 10. & 132. 17.
‖ Or, *our ſhield is of the LORD, and our king is of the Holy One of Iſrael,* Pf. 47. 9.
[z] ver. 3. 1 Kings 11. 34.
[a] 1 Sam. 16. 1, 12.
[b] Pf. 80. 17.
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
[d] 2 Sam. 7. 9.
[e] Pf. 61. 7.
[f] ver. 17.
[g] Pf. 72. 8. & 80. 11.
[h] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Chron. 22. 10.
[i] 2 Sam. 22. 47.
[k] Pf. 2. 7. Col. 1. 15, 18.
[l] Num. 24. 7.
[m] Iſai. 55. 3.
[n] ver. 34.
[o] ver. 4. 36.
[p] ver. 4. Iſai. 9. 7. Jer. 33. 17.
[q] Deut. 11. 21.
[r] 2 Sam. 7. 14.
[s] Pf. 119. 53. Jer. 9. 13.
† Heb. *profane my ſtatutes.*
[t] 2 Sam. 7. 14. 1 Kings 11. 31.
[u] 2 Sam. 7. 13.
† Heb. *I will not make void from him.*
† Heb. *to lie.*
[x] Amos 4. 2.
† Heb. *If I lie.*
[y] 2 Sam. 7. 16. Luke 1. 33. John 12. 34.
[z] ver. 4. 29. Pf. 72. 5, 17. Jer. 33. 20.
[a] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pf. 44. 9. & 60. 1, 10.
[b] Deut. 32. 19. Pf. 78. 59.
[c] Pf. 74. 7. Lam. 5. 16.
[d] Pf. 80. 12.
[e] Pf. 44. 13. & 79. 4.
† Heb. *brightneſs.*
[f] ver. 39.
[g] Pf. 79. 5.
[h] Pf. 78. 63.
[i] Job 7. 7. & 10. 9. & 14. 1. Pf. 39. 5. & 119. 84.
[k] Pf. 49. 9.
[l] Hebr. 11. 5.

kindnesses, *which* thou[m] sware unto David [n] in thy truth?

50 Remember, LORD, the reproach of thy servants; [o] *how* I do bear in my bosom *the reproach of* all the mighty people;

51 [p] Wherewith thine enemies have reproached, O LORD; wherewith they have reproached the footsteps of thine anointed.

52 [q] Blessed *be* the LORD for evermore. Amen, and Amen.

PSAL. XC.

1 The psalmist declareth God's providence over Israel; 3 he complaineth of human frailty, 7 divine chastisements, 10 and the shortness of life: 12 he prayeth for a due sense of this, and for the sensible experience of God's good providence.

‖ A Prayer * of Moses the man of God.

LORD, [a] thou hast been our dwelling † place in all generations.

2 [b] Before the mountains were brought forth, or ever thou hadst formed the earth and the world, even from everlasting to everlasting, thou *art* God.

3 Thou turnest man to destruction; and sayest, [c] Return, ye children of men.

4 [d] For a thousand years in thy sight *are but* as yesterday ‖ when it is past, and *as* a watch in the night.

5 Thou carriest them away as with a flood; [e] they are *as* a sleep: in the morning [f] *they are* like grass *which* ‖ groweth up.

6 [g] In the morning it flourisheth, and groweth up; in the evening it is cut down, and withereth.

7 For we are consumed by thine anger, and by thy wrath are we troubled.

8 [h] Thou hast set our iniquities before thee, our [i] secret *sins* in the light of thy countenance.

9 For all our days are † passed away in thy wrath: we spend our years ‖ as a tale *that is told.*

10 † The days of our years *are* threescore years and ten; and if by reason of strength *they be* fourscore years, yet *is* their strength labour and sorrow; for it is soon cut off, and we fly away.

11 Who knoweth the power of thine anger? even according to thy fear, *so is* thy wrath.

12 [k] So teach *us* to number our days, that we may † apply *our* hearts unto wisdom.

13 Return, O LORD, how long? and let it [l] repent thee concerning thy servants.

14 O satisfy us early with thy mercy; [m] that we may rejoice and be glad all our days.

15 Make us glad according to the days *wherein* thou hast afflicted us, *and* the years *wherein* we have seen evil.

16 Let [n] thy work appear unto thy servants, and thy glory unto their children.

17 [o] And let the beauty of the LORD our God be upon us: and [p] establish thou the work of our hands upon us; yea, the work of our hands establish thou it.

PSAL. XCI.

The security and happiness of the godly under the divine protection.

HE [a] that dwelleth in the secret place of the most high shall † abide [b] under the shadow of the Almighty.

2 [c] I will say of the LORD, *He is* my refuge and my fortress: my God; in him will I trust.

3 Surely [d] he shall deliver thee from the snare of the fowler, *and* from the noisome pestilence.

4 [e] He shall cover thee with his feathers, and under his wings shalt thou trust: his truth *shall be thy* shield and buckler.

5 [f] Thou shalt not be afraid for the terror by night; *nor* for the arrow *that* flieth by day;

6 *Nor* for the pestilence *that* walketh in darkness; *nor* for the destruction *that* wasteth at noonday.

7 A thousand shall fall at thy side, and ten thousand at thy right hand; *but* it shall not come nigh thee.

8 Only [g] with thine eyes shalt thou behold and see the reward of the wicked.

9 Because thou hast made the LORD *which is* [h] my refuge, *even* the most high, [i] thy habitation;

10 [k] There shall no evil befall thee, neither shall any plague come nigh thy dwelling.

11 [l] For he shall give his angels charge over thee, to keep thee in all thy ways.

12 They shall bear thee up in *their* hands, [m] lest thou dash thy foot against a stone.

13 Thou shalt tread upon the lion and ‖ adder: the young lion and the dragon shalt thou trample under feet.

14 Because he hath set his love upon me, therefore will I deliver him: I will set him on high, because he hath [n] known my name.

15 [o] He shall call upon me, and I will answer him: [p] I *will be* with him in trouble; I will deliver him, and [q] honour him.

16 With † long life will I satisfy him, and shew him my salvation.

PSAL. XCII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God, 4 for his great works, 6 for his judgments on the wicked, 10 and for his goodness to the godly.

A Psalm *or* Song for the sabbath day.

[m] 2 Sam. 7. 15. Isai. 55. 3.
[n] Ps. 54. 5.
[o] Ps. 69. 9, 19.
[p] Ps. 74. 22.
[q] Ps. 41. 13.
‖ Or, *A Prayer, being a Psalm of Moses.*
* Deut. 33. 1.
[a] Deut. 33. 27. Ezek. 11. 16.
† Heb. *in generation and generation.*
[b] Prov. 8. 25, 26.
[c] Gen. 3. 19. Eccles. 12. 7.
[d] Eccl[us] 18. 10. 2 Pet. 3. 8.
‖ Or, *when he hath passed* them.
[e] Ps. 73. 20.
[f] Ps. 103. 15. Isai. 40. 6.
‖ Or, *is changed.*
[g] Ps. 92. 7. Job 14. 2.
[h] Ps. 50. 21. Jer. 16. 17.
[i] Ps. 19. 12.
† Heb. *turned away.*
‖ Or, *as a meditation.*
† Heb. As for *the days of our years, in them* are *seventy years.*
[k] Ps. 39. 4.
† Heb. *cause to come.*
[l] Deut. 32. 36. Ps. 135. 14.
[m] Ps. 85. 6. & 149. 2.
[n] Hab. 3. 2.
[o] Ps. 27. 4.
[p] Isai. 26. 12.
[a] Ps. 27. 5. & 31. 20. & 32. 7.
† Heb. *lodge.*
[b] Ps. 17. 8.
[c] Ps. 142. 5.
[d] Ps. 124. 7.
[e] Ps. 17. 8. & 57. 1. & 61. 4.
[f] Job 5. 19, &c. Ps. 112. 7. & 121. 6. Prov. 3. 23, 24. Isai. 43. 2.
[g] Ps. 37. 34. Mal. 1. 5.
[h] ver. 2.
[i] Ps. 71. 3. & 90. 1.
[k] Prov. 12. 21.
[l] Ps. 34. 7. & 71. 3. Matt. 4. 6. Luke 4. 10, 11. Heb. 1. 14.
[m] Job 5. 23. Ps. 37. 24.
‖ Or, *asp.*
[n] Ps. 9. 10.
[o] Ps. 50. 15.
[p] Isai. 43. 2.
[q] 1 Sam. 2. 30.
† Heb. *length of days.* Prov. 3. 2.

[a] Ps. 147. 1. IT *is a* [a] good *thing* to give thanks unto the LORD, and to sing praises unto thy
[b] Ps. 89. 1. name, O most high:
† Heb. *in the nights.* 2 To [b] shew forth thy lovingkindness in
[c] 2 Chron. 23. 5. Ps. 33. 2. the morning, and thy faithfulness † every
‖ Or, *upon the solemn sound with the harp.* night,
† Heb. *Higgaion.* 3 [c] Upon an instrument of ten strings,
Ps. 9. 16. and upon the psaltery; ‖ upon the harp
[d] Ps. 40. 5. & 139. 17. with † a solemn sound.
[e] Isai. 28. 29. Rom. 11. 33, 34. 4 For thou, LORD, hast made me glad
[f] Ps. 73. 22. & 94. 8. through thy work: I will triumph in the
[g] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Ps. 37. 1, 2, 35, 38. Jer. 12. 1, 2. Mal. 3. 15. works of thy hands.
[h] Ps. 56. 2. & 83. 18. 5 [d] O LORD, how great are thy works!
[i] Ps. 68. 1. & 89. 10. *and* [e] thy thoughts are very deep.
[k] Ps. 89. 17, 24. 6 [f] A brutish man knoweth not; neither
[l] Ps. 23. 5. doth a fool understand this.
7 When [g] the wicked spring as the grass,
and when all the workers of iniquity do
flourish; *it is* that they shall be destroyed
for ever:
8 [h] But thou, LORD, *art most* high for
evermore.
9 For, lo, thine enemies, O LORD, for, lo,
thine enemies shall perish; all the workers
of iniquity shall [i] be scattered.
10 But [k] my horn shalt thou exalt like
the horn of an unicorn: I shall be [l] anointed with fresh oil.
[m] Ps. 54. 7. & 59. 10. & 112. 8 11 [m] Mine eye also shall see *my desire* on
mine enemies, *and* mine ears shall hear *my*
desire of the wicked that rise up against me.
[n] Ps. 52. 8. Isai. 65. 22. Hos. 14. 5, 6. 12 [n] The righteous shall flourish like the
palm tree: he shall grow like a cedar in
Lebanon.
13 Those that be planted in the house of
[o] Ps. 100. 4. & 135. 2. the LORD shall flourish [o] in the courts of
† Heb. *green.* our God.
14 They shall still bring forth fruit in old
age; they shall be fat and † flourishing;
[p] Deut. 32. 4. [q] Rom. 9. 14. 15 To shew that the LORD *is* upright:
[p] *he is* my rock, and [q] *there is* no unrighteousness in him.

PSAL. XCIII.

The majesty, stability, power, and holiness, of Christ's kingdom.

[a] Ps. 96. 10. & 97. 1. & 99. 1. Isai. 52. 7. Rev. 19. 6. THE [a] LORD reigneth, [b] he is clothed
[b] Ps. 104. 1. with majesty; the LORD is clothed
[c] Ps. 65. 6. with strength, [c] *wherewith* he hath girded
[d] Ps. 96. 10. himself: [d] the world also is stablished, that
[e] Ps. 45. 6. Prov. 8. 22, &c. it cannot be moved.
† Heb. *from then.* 2 [e] Thy throne *is* established † of old:
thou *art* from everlasting.
3 The floods have lifted up, O LORD, the
floods have lifted up their voice; the floods
lift up their waves.
[f] Ps. 65. 7. & 89. 9. 4 [f] The LORD on high *is* mightier than
the noise of many waters, *yea, than* the
mighty waves of the sea.
† Heb. *to length of days.* 5 Thy testimonies are very sure: holiness
becometh thine house, O LORD, † for ever.

PSAL. XCIV.

1 *The psalmist calling for justice complaineth of the tyranny and impiety of the wicked:* 8 *he sheweth God's providence;* 12 *and teacheth the blessedness of affliction.* 16 *God is the defender and avenger of the afflicted.*

† Heb. *God of revenges.* [a] Deut. 32. 35. Nah. 1. 2. † Heb. *shine forth,* [b] Ps. 80. 1. [c] Ps. 7. 6. [d] Gen. 18. 25. [e] Job 20. 5. [f] Ps. 31. 18. Jude 15. [g] Ps. 10. 11, 13. & 59. 7. [h] Ps. 73. 22. & 92. 6. [i] Exod. 4. 11. Prov. 20. 12. [k] Job 35. 11. Isai. 28. 26. [l] 1 Cor. 3. 20. [m] Job 5. 17. Prov. 3. 11. 1 Cor. 11. 32. Hebr. 12. 5, &c. [n] 1 Sam. 12. 22. Rom. 11. 1, 2. † Heb. *shall be after it.* [o] Ps. 124. 1, 2. ‖ Or, *quickly.* [p] Ps. 38. 16. [q] Amos 6. 3. [r] Ps. 58. 2. Isai. 10. 1. [s] Matt. 27. 1. [t] Exod. 23. 7. Prov. 17. 15.

O LORD † God, [a] to whom vengeance belongeth; O God, to whom vengeance belongeth, † shew thyself.
2 [b] Lift up thyself, thou [c] judge of the earth: render a reward to the proud.
3 LORD, [d] how long shall the wicked, how long shall the wicked triumph?
4 *How long* shall they [e] utter *and* speak hard things? *and* all the workers of iniquity boast themselves?
5 They break in pieces thy people, O LORD, and afflict thine heritage.
6 They slay the widow and the stranger, and murder the fatherless.
7 [f] Yet they say, The LORD shall not see, neither shall the God of Jacob regard *it*.
8 [g] Understand, ye brutish among the people: and *ye* fools, when will ye be wise?
9 [h] He that planted the ear, shall he not hear? he that formed the eye, shall he not see?
10 He that chastiseth the heathen, shall not he correct? he that [i] teacheth man knowledge, *shall not he know?*
11 [k] The LORD knoweth the thoughts of man, that they *are* vanity.
12 [l] Blessed *is* the man whom thou chasteneſt, O LORD, and teacheſt him out of thy law;
13 That thou mayest give him rest from the days of adversity, until the pit be digged for the wicked.
14 [m] For the LORD will not cast off his people, neither will he forsake his inheritance.
15 But judgment shall return unto righteousness: and all the upright in heart † shall follow it.
16 Who will rise up for me against the evildoers? *or* who will stand up for me against the workers of iniquity?
17 [n] Unless the LORD *had been* my help, my soul had ‖ almost dwelt in silence.
18 When I said, [o] My foot slippeth; thy mercy, O LORD, held me up.
19 In the multitude of my thoughts within me thy comforts delight my soul.
20 Shall [p] the throne of iniquity have fellowship with thee, which [q] frameth mischief by a law?
21 [r] They gather themselves together against the soul of the righteous, and [s] condemn the innocent blood.

22 But the LORD is [t] my defence; and my God *is* the rock of my refuge.

23 And [u] he shall bring upon them their own iniquity, and shall cut them off in their own wickedness; *yea*, the LORD our God shall cut them off.

PSAL. XCV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God for his greatness,* 6 *and for creating and preserving us:* 8 *and not to tempt him as did Israel in the wilderness.*

O Come, let us sing unto the LORD: [a] let us make a joyful noise to [b] the rock of our salvation.

2 Let us † come before his presence with thanksgiving, and make a joyful noise unto him with psalms.

3 For [c] the LORD *is* a great God, and a great King above all gods.

4 † In his hand *are* the deep places of the earth: ‖ the strength of the hills *is* his also.

5 † [d] The sea *is* his, and he made it: and his hands formed the dry *land*.

6 O come, let us worship and bow down: let [e] us kneel before the LORD our maker.

7 For he *is* our God; and [f] we *are* the people of his pasture, and the sheep of his hand. [g] To day if ye will hear his voice,

8 Harden not your heart, [h] as in the † provocation, *and* as *in* the day of temptation in the wilderness:

9 When [i] your fathers tempted me, proved me, and [k] saw my work.

10 [l] Forty years long was I grieved with *this* generation, and said, It *is* a people that do err in their heart, and they have not known my ways:

11 Unto whom [m] I sware in my wrath † that they should not enter into my rest.

[l] Heb. 3. 10, 17. [m] Numb. 14. 23, 28, 30. Hebr. 3. 11, 18. † Heb. *if they enter into my rest.*

PSAL. XCVI.

1 *An exhortation to celebrate the greatness and majesty of God,* 10 *and to rejoice in his righteous government of the world.*

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song: sing unto the LORD, all the earth.

2 Sing unto the LORD, bless his name; shew forth his salvation from day to day.

3 Declare his glory among the heathen, his wonders among all people.

4 For [b] the LORD *is* great, and [c] greatly to be praised: [d] he *is* to be feared above all gods.

5 For [e] all the gods of the nations *are* idols: [f] but the LORD made the heavens.

6 Honour and majesty *are* before him: strength and [g] beauty *are* in his sanctuary.

7 [h] Give unto the LORD, O ye kindreds of the people, give unto the LORD glory and strength.

8 Give unto the LORD the glory † *due unto* his name: bring an offering, and come into his courts.

9 O worship the LORD [i] ‖ in the beauty of holiness: fear before him, all the earth.

10 Say among the heathen *that* [k] the LORD reigneth: the world also shall be established that it shall not be moved: [l] he shall judge the people righteously.

11 [m] Let the heavens rejoice, and let the earth be glad; [n] let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof.

12 Let the field be joyful, and all that *is* therein: then shall all the trees of the wood rejoice

13 Before the LORD: for he cometh, for he cometh to judge the earth: [o] he shall judge the world with righteousness, and the people with his truth.

PSAL. XCVII.

1 *The majesty of God's kingdom.* 8 *The church rejoiceth at God's judgments against idolaters, and his universal sovereignty.* 10 *An exhortation to godliness and joy in the LORD.*

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the earth rejoice; let the † multitude of [b] isles be glad *thereof*.

2 [c] Clouds and darkness *are* round about him: [d] righteousness and judgment *are* the ‖ habitation of his throne.

3 [e] A fire goeth before him, and burneth up his enemies round about.

4 [f] His lightnings enlightened the world: the earth saw, and trembled.

5 [g] The hills melted like wax at the presence of the LORD, at the presence of the LORD of the whole earth.

6 [h] The heavens declare his righteousness, and all the people see his glory.

7 [i] Confounded be all they that serve graven images, that boast themselves of idols: [k] worship him, all *ye* gods.

8 Zion heard, and was glad; and the daughters of Judah rejoiced because of thy judgments, O LORD.

9 For thou, LORD, *art* [l] high above all the earth: [m] thou art exalted far above all gods.

10 Ye that love the LORD, [n] hate evil: [o] he preserveth the souls of his saints; [p] he delivereth them out of the hand of the wicked.

11 [q] Light is sown for the righteous, and gladness for the upright in heart.

12 [r] Rejoice in the LORD, ye righteous; [s] and give thanks ‖ at the remembrance of his holiness.

[q] Job 22. 28. Psl. 112. 4. Prov. 4. 18. [r] Psl. 33. 1. [s] Psl. 30. 4. ‖ Or, *to the memorial.*

PSAL. XCVIII.

1 The psalmist celebrateth God's salvation toward Israel: 4 he exciteth the whole world to join in acclamations of praise because of God's righteous judgment.

A Psalm.

O [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song; for [b] he hath done marvellous things: [c] his right hand, and his holy arm, hath gotten him the victory.

2 [d] The LORD hath made known his salvation: [e] his righteousness hath he ‖ openly shewed in the sight of the heathen.

3 He hath [f] remembered his mercy and his truth toward the house of Israel: [g] all the ends of the earth have seen the salvation of our God.

4 [h] Make a joyful noise unto the LORD, all the earth: make a loud noise, and rejoice, and sing praise.

5 Sing unto the LORD with the harp; with the harp, and the voice of a psalm.

6 [i] With trumpets and sound of cornet make a joyful noise before the LORD, the King.

7 [k] Let the sea roar, and the fulness thereof; the world, and they that dwell therein.

8 Let the floods [l] clap *their* hands: let the hills be joyful together

9 Before the LORD; [m] for he cometh to judge the earth: with righteousness shall he judge the world, and the people with equity.

PSAL. XCIX.

1 The prophet, setting forth the kingdom of God in Zion, 5 exhorteth all, by the example of their forefathers, to worship God at his holy hill.

THE [a] LORD reigneth; let the people tremble: [b] he sitteth *between* the cherubims; let the earth † be moved.

2 The LORD *is* great in Zion; and he *is* [c] high above all the people.

3 Let them praise [d] thy great and terrible name; *for* it *is* holy.

4 [e] The king's strength also loveth judgment; thou dost establish equity, thou executest judgment and righteousness in Jacob.

5 [f] Exalt ye the LORD our God, and worship at [g] his footstool; *for* ‖ [h] he *is* holy.

6 [i] Moses and Aaron among his priests, and Samuel among them that call upon his name; they [k] called upon the LORD, and he answered them.

7 [l] He spake unto them in the cloudy pillar: they kept his testimonies, and the ordinance *that* he gave them.

8 Thou answeredst them, O LORD our God: [m] thou wast a God that forgavest them, though [n] thou tookest vengeance of their inventions.

9 [o] Exalt the LORD our God, and worship at his holy hill; for the LORD our God *is* holy.

[o] ver. 5. Exod. 15. 2. Ps. 34. 3. & 118. 28.

PSAL. C.

An exhortation to serve God joyfully as our creator and preserver, and to praise him for his goodness, mercy, and truth.

* A Psalm of ‖ praise.

MAKE [a] a joyful noise unto the LORD, † all ye lands.

2 Serve the LORD with gladness: come before his presence with singing.

3 Know ye that the LORD he *is* God: [b] *it is* he *that* hath made us, ‖ and not we ourselves; [c] *we are* his people, and the sheep of his pasture.

4 [d] Enter into his gates with thanksgiving, *and* into his courts with praise: be thankful unto him, *and* bless his name.

5 For the LORD *is* good; [e] his mercy *is* everlasting; and his truth *endureth* † to all generations.

& 116. 17, 18, 19. [e] Ps. 136. 1, &c. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* Ps. 89. 1.

PSAL. CI.

David maketh a vow and profession of godliness.

A Psalm of David.

[a] I Will sing of mercy and judgment: unto thee, O LORD, will I sing.

2 I will [b] behave myself wisely in a perfect way. O when wilt thou come unto me? I will [c] walk within my house with a perfect heart.

3 I will set no † wicked thing before mine eyes: [d] I hate the work of them [e] that turn aside; *it* shall not cleave to me.

4 A froward heart shall depart from me: I will not [f] know a wicked *person.*

5 Whoso privily slandereth his neighbour, him will I cut off: [g] him that hath an high look and a proud heart will not I suffer.

6 Mine eyes *shall be* upon the faithful of the land, that they may dwell with me: he that walketh ‖ in a perfect way, he shall serve me.

7 He that worketh deceit shall not dwell within my house: he that telleth lies † shall not tarry in my sight.

8 I will [h] early destroy all the wicked of the land; that I may cut off all wicked doers [i] from the city of the LORD.

PSAL. CII.

1 The prophet complaineth bitterly of his afflicted case: 12 he taketh comfort in the eternity and

[a] Ps. 33. 3. & 96. 1. Isai. 42. 10.
[b] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 77. 14. & 86. 10. & 105. 5. & 136. 4. & 139. 14.
[c] Exod. 15. 6. Isai. 59. 16. & 63. 5.
[d] Isai. 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31.
[e] Isai. 62. 2. Rom. 3. 25, 26.
‖ Or, *revealed.*
[f] Luke 1. 54, 55, 72.
[g] Isai. 49. 6. & 52. 10. Luke 2. 30, 31. & 3. 6. Acts 13. 47. & 28. 28.
[h] Ps. 95. 1. & 100. 1.
[i] Numb. 10. 10. 1 Chron. 15. 28. 2 Chron. 29. 27.
[k] Ps. 96. 11, &c.
[l] Isa. 55. 12.
[m] Ps. 96. 10, 13.

[a] Ps. 93. 1.
[b] Exod. 25. 22. Ps. 18. 10. & 80. 1.
† Heb. *flagger.*
[c] Ps. 97. 9.
[d] Deut. 28. 58. Rev. 15. 4.
[e] Job 36. 5, 6, 7.

[f] ver. 9.
[g] 1 Chron. 28. 2. Ps. 132. 7.
‖ Or, *it is holy.*
[h] Lev. 19. 2.
[i] Jer. 15. 1.
[k] Exod. 14. 15. & 15. 25. 1 Sam. 7. 9. & 12. 18.
[l] Exod. 33. 9.

[m] Numb. 14. 20. Jer. 46. 28. Zeph. 3. 7.
[n] See Exod. 32. 2, &c. Numb. 20. 12, 24. Deut. 9. 20.

[a] Ps. 145, title.
‖ Or, *thanksgiving.*
[a] Ps. 95. 1. & 98. 4.
† Heb. *all the earth.*
[b] Ps. 119. 73. & 139. 13, &c. & 149. 2. Eph. 2. 10.
‖ Or, *and his we are.*
[c] Ps. 95. 7. Ezek. 34. 30, 31.
[d] Ps. 66. 13.

[a] Ps. 89. 1.
[b] 1 Sam. 18. 14.
[c] 1 Kings 9. 4. & 11. 4.
† Heb. *thing of Belial.*
[d] Ps. 97. 10.
[e] Josh 23. 6. 1 Sam. 12. 20, 21. Ps. 40. 4. & 125. 5.
[f] Matth. 7. 23. 2 Tim. 2. 19.
[g] Ps. 18. 27. Prov. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *perfect in the way.*
Ps. 119. 1.
† Heb. *shall not be established.*
[h] Ps. 75. 10. Jer. 21. 12.
[i] Ps. 48. 2, 8.

mercy of God. 18 *The mercies of God are worthy to be recorded.* 23 *The prophet, ſenſible of his own weakneſs, reſteth his hope on the unchangeable nature of God.*

A prayer ‖ of the afflicted, * when he is overwhelmed, and poureth out his complaint before the LORD.

1 HEAR my prayer, O LORD, and let my cry [a] come unto thee.

2 [b] Hide not thy face from me in the day *when* I am in trouble; [c] incline thine ear unto me: in the day *when* I call anſwer me ſpeedily.

3 [d] For my days are conſumed ‖ like ſmoke, and [e] my bones are burned as an hearth.

4 My heart is ſmitten, and [f] withered like graſs; ſo that I forget to eat my bread.

5 By reaſon of the voice of my groaning [g] my bones cleave to my ‖ ſkin.

6 [h] I am like [i] a pelican of the wilderneſs: I am like an owl of the deſert.

7 I [k] watch, and am as a ſparrow [l] alone upon the houſe top.

8 Mine enemies reproach me all the day; *and* they that are [m] mad againſt me are [n] ſworn againſt me.

9 For I have eaten aſhes like bread, and [o] mingled my drink with weeping,

10 Becauſe of thine indignation and thy wrath: for [p] thou haſt lifted me up, and caſt me down.

11 [q] My days *are* like a ſhadow that declineth; and [r] I am withered like graſs.

12 But [s] thou, O LORD, ſhalt endure for ever; and [t] thy remembrance unto all generations.

13 Thou ſhalt ariſe, *and* [u] have mercy upon Zion: for the time to favour her, yea, the [x] ſet time, is come.

14 For thy ſervants take pleaſure in [y] her ſtones, and favour the duſt thereof.

15 So the heathen ſhall [z] fear the name of the LORD, and all the kings of the earth thy glory.

16 When the LORD ſhall build up Zion, [a] he ſhall appear in his glory.

17 [b] He will regard the prayer of the deſtitute, and not deſpiſe their prayer.

18 This ſhall be [c] written for the generation to come: and [d] the people which ſhall be created ſhall praiſe the LORD.

19 For he hath [e] looked down from the height of his ſanctuary; from heaven did the LORD behold the earth;

20 [f] To hear the groaning of the priſoner; to looſe † thoſe that are appointed to death;

21 To [g] declare the name of the LORD in Zion, and his praiſe in Jeruſalem;

22 When the people are gathered together, and the kingdoms, to ſerve the LORD.

23 He † weakened my ſtrength in the way; he [h] ſhortened my days.

24 [i] I ſaid, O my God, take me not away in the midſt of my days: [k] thy years *are* throughout all generations.

25 [l] Of old haſt thou laid the foundation of the earth: and the heavens *are* the work of thy hands.

26 [m] They ſhall periſh, but [n] thou ſhalt † endure: yea, all of them ſhall wax old like a garment; as a veſture ſhalt thou change them, and they ſhall be changed:

27 But [o] thou *art* the ſame, and thy years ſhall have no end.

28 [p] The children of thy ſervants ſhall continue, and their ſeed ſhall be eſtabliſhed before thee.

PSAL. CIII.

1 *An exhortation to bleſs God for his mercy,* 15 *and for the conſtancy thereof.*

A Pſalm of David.

1 BLESS [a] the LORD, O my ſoul: and all that is within me, *bleſs* his holy name.

2 Bleſs the LORD, O my ſoul, and forget not all his benefits:

3 [b] Who forgiveth all thine iniquities; who [c] healeth all thy diſeaſes;

4 Who [d] redeemeth thy life from deſtruction; [e] who crowneth thee with loving-kindneſs and tender mercies;

5 Who ſatisfieth thy mouth with good *things*; *ſo that* [f] thy youth is renewed like the eagle's.

6 [g] The LORD executeth righteouſneſs and judgment for all that are oppreſſed.

7 [h] He made known his ways unto Moſes, his acts unto the children of Iſrael.

8 [i] The LORD *is* merciful and gracious, ſlow to anger, and † plenteous in mercy.

9 [k] He will not always chide: neither will he keep *his anger* for ever.

10 [l] He hath not dealt with us after our ſins; nor rewarded us according to our iniquities.

11 [m] For † as the heaven is high above the earth, *ſo* great is his mercy toward them that fear him.

12 As far as the eaſt is from the weſt, *ſo* far hath he [n] removed our tranſgreſſions from us.

13 [o] Like as a father pitieth *his* children, *ſo* the LORD pitieth them that fear him.

14 For he knoweth our frame; [p] he remembereth that we *are* [q] duſt.

15 *As for* man, [r] his days *are* as graſs: [s] as a flower of the field, ſo he flouriſheth.

16 For the wind paſſeth over it, and † it

[s] Job 14. 1, 2. James 1. 10, 11. † Heb. *it is not.*

‖ Or, *for.*
* Pſ. 61. 2. & 142. 2.
[a] Exod. 2. 23.
1 Sam. 9. 16. Pſ. 18. 6.
[b] Pſ. 27. 9. & 69. 17.
[c] Pſ. 71. 2. & 88. 2.
[d] Pſ. 119. 83. Jam. 4. 14.
‖ Or, (as ſome read) *into ſmoke.*
[e] Job 30. 30. Pſ. 31. 10. Lam. 1. 13.
[f] Pſ. 37. 2. ver. 11.
[g] Job 19. 20. Lam. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *fleſh.*
[h] Job 30. 29.
[i] Iſa. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.
[k] Pſ. 77. 4.
[l] Pſ. 38. 11.
[m] Acts 26. 11.
[n] Acts 23. 12.
[o] Pſ. 42. 3. & 80. 5.
[p] Pſ. 30. 7.
[q] Job 14. 2. Pſ. 109. 23. & 144. 4. Eccleſ. 6. 12.
[r] ver. 4. Iſai. 40. 6, 7, 8. Jam. 1. 10.
[s] ver. 26. Pſ. 9. 7. Lam. 5. 19.
[t] Pſ. 135. 13.
[u] Iſa. 60. 10. Zech. 1. 12.
[x] Iſai. 40. 2.
[y] Pſ. 79. 1.
[z] 1 Kings 8. 43. Pſ. 138. 4. Iſai. 60. 3.
[a] Iſa. 60. 1, 2.
[b] Neh. 1. 6, 11. & 2. 8.
[c] Rom. 15. 4. 1 Cor. 10. 11.
[d] Pſ. 22. 31. Iſai. 43. 21.
[e] Deut. 26. 15. Pſ. 14. 2. & 33. 13, 14.
[f] Pſ. 79. 11.
† Heb. *the children of death.*
[g] Pſ. 22. 22.

† Heb. *afflicted.*
[h] Job 21. 21.
[i] Iſa. 38. 10.
[k] Pſ. 90. 2. Hab. 1. 12.
[l] Gen. 1. 1. & 2. 1. Hebr. 1. 10.
[m] Iſai. 34. 4. & 51. 6. & 65. 17. & 66. 22. Rom. 8. 20. 2 Pet. 3. 7, 10, 11, 12.
[n] ver. 12.
† Heb. *ſtand.*
[o] Mal. 3. 6. Heb. 13. 8. Jam. 1. 17.
[p] Pſ. 69. 36.

[a] ver. 22. Pſ. 104. 1. & 146. 1.
[b] Pſ. 130. 8. Iſai. 33. 24. Matth. 9. 2, 6. Mark 2. 5, 10, 11. Luke 7. 47.
[c] Exod. 15. 26. Pſ. 147. 3. Jer. 17. 14.
[d] Pſ. 34. 22. & 56. 13.
[e] Pſ. 5. 12.
[f] Iſa. 40. 31.
[g] Pſ. 146. 7.
[h] Pſ. 147. 19.
[i] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Deut. 5. 10. Neh. 9. 17. Pſ. 86. 15. Jer. 32. 18.
† Heb. *great of mercy.*
[k] Pſ. 30. 5. Iſai. 57. 16. Jer. 3. 5. Mic. 7. 18.
[l] Ezra 9. 13.
[m] Pſ. 57. 10. Eph. 3. 18.
[n] Iſa. 43. 25. Mic. 7. 18.
† Heb. *according to the height of the heaven.*
[o] Mal. 3. 17.
[p] Pſ. 78. 39.
[q] Gen. 3. 19. Eccleſ. 12. 7.
[r] Pſ. 90. 5, 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

is gone; and [t] the place thereof shall know it no more.

17 But the mercy of the LORD *is* from everlasting to everlasting upon them that fear him, and his righteousness [u] unto children's children;

18 [x] To such as keep his covenant, and to those that remember his commandments to do them.

19 The LORD hath prepared his [y] throne in the heavens; and [z] his kingdom ruleth over all.

20 [a] Bless the LORD, ye his angels, † that excel in strength, that [b] do his commandments, hearkening unto the voice of his word.

21 Bless ye the LORD, all *ye* [c] his hosts; [d] *ye* ministers of his, that do his pleasure.

22 [e] Bless the LORD, all his works in all places of his dominion: [f] bless the LORD, O my soul.

PSAL. CIV.

1 *A meditation upon the majesty, power, and wonderful providence of God.* 31 *God's glory is eternal.* 33 *The prophet voweth to praise God perpetually.*

BLESS [a] the LORD, O my soul. O LORD my God, thou art very great; [b] thou art clothed with honour and majesty.

2 [c] Who coverest *thyself* with light as *with* a garment: [d] who stretchest out the heavens like a curtain:

3 [e] Who layeth the beams of his chambers in the waters: [f] who maketh the clouds his chariot: [g] who walketh upon the wings of the wind:

4 [h] Who maketh his angels spirits; [i] his ministers a flaming fire:

5† [k] *Who* laid the foundations of the earth, *that* it should not be removed for ever.

6 [l] Thou coveredst it with the deep as *with* a garment: the waters stood above the mountains.

7 [m] At thy rebuke they fled; at the voice of thy thunder they hasted away.

8 ‖ [n] They go up by the mountains; they go down by the valleys unto [o] the place which thou hast founded for them.

9 [p] Thou hast set a bound that they may not pass over; [q] that they turn not again to cover the earth.

10 † He sendeth the springs into the valleys, *which* † run among the hills.

11 They give drink to every beast of the field: the wild asses † quench their thirst.

12 By them shall the fowls of the heaven have their habitation, *which* † sing among the branches.

13 [r] He watereth the hills from his chambers: [s] the earth is satisfied with [t] the fruit of thy works.

14 [u] He causeth the grass to grow for the cattle, and herb for the service of man: that he may bring forth [x] food out of the earth;

15 And [y] wine *that* maketh glad the heart of man, *and* † oil to make *his* face to shine, and bread *which* strengtheneth man's heart.

16 The trees of the LORD are full *of sap*; the cedars of Lebanon, [z] which he hath planted;

17 Where the birds make their nests: *as for* the stork, the fir trees *are* her house.

18 The high hills *are* a refuge for the wild goats; *and* the rocks for [a] the conies.

19 [b] He appointed the moon for seasons: the sun [c] knoweth his going down.

20 [d] Thou makest darkness, and it is night: wherein † all the beasts of the forest do creep *forth*.

21 [e] The young lions roar after their prey, and seek their meat from God.

22 The sun ariseth, they gather themselves together, and lay them down in their dens.

23 Man goeth forth unto [f] his work and to his labour until the evening.

24 [g] O LORD, how manifold are thy works! in wisdom hast thou made them all: the earth is full of thy riches.

25 *So is* this great and wide sea, wherein *are* things creeping innumerable, both small and great beasts.

26 There go the ships: *there is* that [h] leviathan, *whom* thou hast † made to play therein.

27 [i] These wait all upon thee; that thou mayest give *them* their meat in due season.

28 *That* thou givest them they gather: thou openest thine hand, they are filled with good.

29 Thou hidest thy face, they are troubled: [k] thou takest away their breath, they die, and return to their dust.

30 [l] Thou sendest forth thy spirit, they are created: and thou renewest the face of the earth.

31 The glory of the LORD † shall endure for ever: the LORD [m] shall rejoice in his works.

32 He looketh on the earth, and it [n] trembleth: [o] he toucheth the hills, and they smoke.

33 [p] I will sing unto the LORD as long as I live: I will sing praise to my God while I have my being.

34 My meditation of him shall be sweet: I will be glad in the LORD.

[t] Job 7. 10. & 20. 9.
[u] Exod. 20. 6.
[x] Deut. 7. 9. [y] Pſ. 11. 4. [z] Pſ. 47. 2. Dan. 4. 25, 34, 35. [a] Pſ. 148. 2. † Heb. *mighty in ſtrength*: See Pſ. 78. 25.
[b] Mat. 6. 10. Heb. 1. 14.
[c] Gen. 32. 2. Joſh. 5. 14. Pſ. 68. 17. [d] Dan. 7. 9, 10. Hebr. 1. 14.
[e] Pſ. 145. 10. [f] ver. 1.
[a] Pſ. 103. 1. ver. 35.
[b] Pſ. 93. 1. [c] Dan. 7. 9. [d] Iſai. 40. 22. & 45. 12. [e] Amos 9. 6. [f] Iſai. 19. 1. [g] Pſ. 18. 10. [h] Hebr. 1. 7. [i] 2 Kings 2. 11. & 6. 17. † Heb. *He hath founded the earth upon her baſes.* [k] Job 26. 7. & 38. 4, 6. Pſ. 24. 2. & 136. 6. Eccleſ. 1. 4. [l] Gen. 7. 19. [m] Gen. 8. 1. ‖ Or, *The mountains aſcend, the vallies deſcend.* [n] Gen. 8. 5. [o] Job 38. 10, 11. [p] Job 26. 10. Pſ. 33. 7. Jer. 5. 22. [q] Gen. 9. 11, 15. † Heb. *Who ſendeth.* † Heb. *walk.* † Heb. *break.* † Heb. *give a voice.* [r] Pſ. 147. 8.
[s] Pſ. 65. 9, 10. [t] Jer. 10. 13. & 14. 22. [u] Gen. 1. 29, 30. & 3. 18. & 9. 3. Pſ. 147. 8. [x] Pſ. 136. 25. & 147. 9. Job 28. 5. [y] Judg. 9. 13. Pſ. 23. 5. Prov. 31. 6, 7. † Heb. *to make his face ſhine with oil,* or, *more than oil.* [z] Numb. 24. 6. [a] Prov. 30. 26. [b] Gen. 1. 14. [c] Job 38. 12. [d] Iſai. 45. 7. † Heb. *all the beaſts thereof do trample on the foreſt.* [e] Job 38. 39. Joel 1. 20. [f] Gen. 3. 19. [g] Prov. 3. 19. [h] Job 41. 1. † Heb. *formed.* [i] Pſ. 136. 25. & 145. 15. & 147. 9. [k] Job 34. 14, 15. Pſ. 146. 4. Eccleſ. 12. 7. [l] Iſai. 32. 15. Ezek. 37. 9. † Heb. *ſhall be.* [m] Gen. 1. 31. [n] Hab. 3. 10. [o] Pſ. 144. 5. [p] Pſ. 63. 4. & 146. 2.

35 Let [q] the sinners be consumed out of the earth, and let the wicked be no more. [r] Bless thou the LORD, O my soul. Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CV.

1 *An exhortation to praise God, to seek him, and remember his works.* 8 *His providence over Abraham,* 16 *over Joseph,* 23 *over Israel in Egypt,* 26 *which he plagued for their sake;* 37 *and over his people brought out of Egypt, fed in the wilderness, and planted in Canaan.*

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; call upon his name: [b] make known his deeds among the people.

2 Sing unto him, sing psalms unto him: [c] talk ye of all his wondrous works.

3 Glory ye in his holy name: let the heart of them rejoice that seek the LORD.

4 Seek the LORD, and his strength: [d] seek his face evermore.

5 [e] Remember his marvellous works that he hath done; his wonders, and the judgments of his mouth;

6 O ye seed of Abraham his servant, ye children of Jacob his chosen.

7 He *is* the LORD our God: [f] his judgments *are* in all the earth.

8 He hath [g] remembered his covenant for ever, the word *which* he commanded to a thousand generations.

9 [h] Which *covenant* he made with Abraham, and his oath unto Isaac;

10 And confirmed the same unto Jacob for a law, *and* to Israel *for* an everlasting covenant:

11 Saying, [i] Unto thee will I give the land of Canaan, † the lot of your inheritance:

12 [k] When there were *but* a few men in number; yea, very few, [l] and strangers in it.

13 When they went from one nation to another, from *one* kingdom to another people;

14 [m] He suffered no man to do them wrong: yea, [n] he reproved kings for their sakes;

15 *Saying,* Touch not mine anointed, and do my prophets no harm.

16 Moreover [o] he called for a famine upon the land: he brake the whole [p] staff of bread.

17 [q] He sent a man before them, *even* Joseph, *who* [r] was sold for a servant:

18 [s] Whose feet they hurt with fetters: † he was laid in iron:

19 Until the time that his word came: [t] the word of the LORD tried him.

20 [u] The king sent and loosed him; *even* the ruler of the people, and let him go free.

21 [x] He made him lord of his house, and ruler of all his † substance:

22 To bind his princes at his pleasure; and teach his senators wisdom.

23 [y] Israel also came into Egypt; and Jacob sojourned [z] in the land of Ham.

24 And [a] he increased his people greatly; and made them stronger than their enemies.

25 [b] He turned their heart to hate his people, to deal subtilly with his servants.

26 [c] He sent Moses his servant; *and* Aaron [d] whom he had chosen.

27 [e] They shewed † his signs among them, [f] and wonders in the land of Ham.

28 [g] He sent darkness, and made it dark; and [h] they rebelled not against his word.

29 [i] He turned their waters into blood, and slew their fish.

30 [k] Their land brought forth frogs in abundance, in the chambers of their kings.

31 [l] He spake, and there came divers sorts of flies, *and* lice in all their coasts.

32 [m] † He gave them hail for rain, *and* flaming fire in their land.

33 [n] He smote their vines also and their fig trees; and brake the trees of their coasts.

34 [o] He spake, and the locusts came, and caterpillers, and that without number,

35 And did eat up all the herbs in their land, and devoured the fruit of their ground.

36 [p] He smote also all the firstborn in their land, [q] the chief of all their strength.

37 [r] He brought them forth also with silver and gold: and *there was* not one feeble *person* among their tribes.

38 [s] Egypt was glad when they departed: for the fear of them fell upon them.

39 [t] He spread a cloud for a covering; and fire to give light in the night.

40 [u] *The people* asked, and he brought quails, and [x] satisfied them with the bread of heaven.

41 [y] He opened the rock, and the waters gushed out; they ran in the dry places *like* a river.

42 For he remembered [z] his holy promise, *and* Abraham his servant.

43 And he brought forth his people with joy, *and* his chosen with † gladness:

44 [a] And gave them the lands of the heathen: and they inherited the labour of the people;

45 [b] That they might observe his statutes, and keep his laws. † Praise ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVI.

1 *The psalmist exhorteth to praise God for his goodness:* 4 *he prayeth to share in his people's*

[q] Pf. 37. 38. Prov. 2. 22.
[r] ver. 1.
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8, --22. Isai. 12. 4.
[b] Pf. 145. 4, 5, 11.
[c] Pf. 77. 12. & 119. 27.
[d] Pf. 27. 8.
[e] Pf. 77. 11.
[f] Isai. 26. 9.
[g] Luke 1. 72.
[h] Gen. 17. 2. & 22. 16, &c. & 26. 3. & 28. 13. & 35. 11. Luke 1. 73. Hebr. 6. 17.
[i] Gen. 13. 15. & 15. 18.
† Heb. *the cord.*
[k] Gen. 34. 30. Deut. 7. 7. & 26. 5.
[l] Hebr. 11. 9.
[m] Gen. 35. 5.
[n] Gen. 12. 17. & 20. 3, 7.
[o] Gen. 41. 54.
[p] Lev. 26. 26. Isai. 3. 1. Ezek. 4. 16.
[q] Gen. 45. 5. & 50. 20.
[r] Gen. 37. 28, 36.
[s] Gen. 39. 20. & 40. 15.
† Heb. *his soul came into iron.*
[t] Gen. 42. 25.
[u] Gen. 41. 14.
[x] Gen. 41. 40.
† Heb. *possession.*
[y] Gen. 46. 6.
[z] Pf. 78. 51. & 106. 22.
[a] Exod. 1. 7.
[b] Exod. 1. 8, &c.
[c] Exod. 3. 10. & 4. 12, 14.
[d] Num. 16. 5. & 17. 5.
[e] Exod. 7. & 8, & 9. & 10, & 11, & 12. Pf. 78. 43, &c.
† Heb. *words of his signs.*
[f] Pf. 106. 22.
[g] Exod. 10. 22.
[h] Pf. 99. 7.
[i] Exod. 7. 20. Pf. 78. 44.
[k] Exod. 8. 6. Pf. 78. 45.
[l] Exod. 8. 17, 24. Pf. 78. 45.
[m] Exod. 9. 23, 25. Pf. 78. 48.
† Heb. *He gave their rain hail.*
[n] Pf. 78. 47.
[o] Exod. 10. 4, 13, 14. Pf. 78. 46.
[p] Exod. 12. 29. Pf. 78. 51.
[q] Gen. 49. 3.
[r] Exod. 12. 35.
[s] Exod. 12. 33.
[t] Exod. 13. 21. Neh. 9. 12.
[u] Exod. 16. 12, &c. Pf. 78. 18, 27.
[x] Pf. 78. 24, 25.
[y] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pf. 78. 15, 16. 1 Cor. 10. 4.
[z] Gen. 15. 14.
† Heb. *singing.*
[a] Deut. 6. 10, 11. Josh. 13. 7, &c. Pf. 78. 55.
[b] Deut. 4. 1, 40. & 6. 21, ---25.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

joy: 6 he rehearſeth Iſrael's rebellions, and God's mercies: 47 he concludeth with a prayer and bleſſing.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] 1 Chron. 16. 34.
[b] Pſ. 107. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[c] Pſ. 40. 5.
[d] Pſ. 15. 2.
[e] Acts 24. 16. Gal. 6. 9.
[f] Pſ. 119. 132.
[g] Lev. 26. 40.
[h] 1 Kings 8. 47. Dan. 9. 5.
[i] Exod. 14. 11, 12.
[k] Ezek. 20. 14.
[l] Exod. 9. 16.
[m] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 78. 15. Nah. 1. 4. Iſai. 63. 11, 12, 13, 14.
[n] Exod. 14. 30.
[o] Exod. 14. 27, 28. & 15. 5.
[p] Exod. 14. 31. & 15. 1.
[q] Exod. 15. 24. & 16. 2. & 17. 2. Pſ. 78. 11.
† Heb. *They made haſte, they forgat.*
[r] Numb. 11. 4, 33. Pſ. 78. 18. 1 Cor. 10. 6.
† Heb. *luſted a luſt.*
[s] Numb. 11. 31. Pſ. 78. 29.
[t] Iſai. 10. 16.
[u] Num. 16. 1, &c.
[x] Numb. 16. 31, 32. Deut. 11. 6.
[y] Numb. 16. 35, 46.
[z] Exod. 32. 4. Jer. 2. 11. Rom. 1. 23.
[b] Pſ. 78. 11, 12.
[c] Pſ. 78. 51. & 105. 23, 27.
[d] Exod. 32. 10, 11, 32. Deut. 9. 19, 25. & 10. 10. Ezek. 20. 13.

1 [a] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [c] Who can utter the mighty acts of the LORD? *who* can ſhew forth all his praiſe?

3 Bleſſed *are* they that keep judgment, *and* he that [d] doeth righteouſneſs at [e] all times.

4 [f] Remember me, O LORD, with the favour *that thou beareſt unto* thy people: O viſit me with thy ſalvation;

5 That I may ſee the good of thy choſen, that I may rejoice in the gladneſs of thy nation, that I may glory with thine inheritance.

6 [g] We have ſinned with our fathers, we have committed iniquity, we have done wickedly.

7 Our fathers underſtood not thy wonders in Egypt; they remembered not the multitude of thy mercies; [h] but provoked *him* at the ſea, *even* at the Red ſea.

8 Nevertheleſs he ſaved them [i] for his name's ſake, [k] that he might make his mighty power to be known.

9 [l] He rebuked the Red ſea alſo, and it was dried up: ſo [m] he led them through the depths, as through the wilderneſs.

10 And he [n] ſaved them from the hand of him that hated *them*, and redeemed them from the hand of the enemy.

11 [o] And the waters covered their enemies: there was not one of them left.

12 [p] Then believed they his words; they ſang his praiſe.

13 [q] † They ſoon forgat his works; they waited not for his counſel:

14 [r] But † luſted exceedingly in the wilderneſs, and tempted God in the deſert.

15 [s] And he gave them their requeſt; but [t] ſent leanneſs into their ſoul.

16 [u] They envied Moſes alſo in the camp, *and* Aaron the ſaint of the LORD.

17 [x] The earth opened and ſwallowed up Dathan, and covered the company of Abiram.

18 [y] And a fire was kindled in their company; the flame burned up the wicked.

19 [z] They made a calf in Horeb, and worſhipped the molten image.

20 Thus [a] they changed their glory into the ſimilitude of an ox that eateth graſs.

21 They [b] forgat God their ſaviour, which had done great things in Egypt;

22 Wondrous works in [c] the land of Ham, *and* terrible things by the Red ſea.

23 [d] Therefore he ſaid that he would deſtroy them, had not Moſes his choſen [e] ſtood before him in the breach, to turn away his wrath, leſt he ſhould deſtroy *them*.

24 Yea, they deſpiſed [f] † the pleaſant land, they [g] believed not his word:

25 [h] But murmured in their tents, *and* hearkened not unto the voice of the LORD.

26 [i] Therefore he [k] lifted up his hand againſt them, to overthrow them in the wilderneſs:

27 † [i] To overthrow their ſeed alſo among the nations, and to ſcatter them in the lands.

28 [m] They joined themſelves alſo unto Baal-peor, and ate the ſacrifices of the dead.

29 Thus they provoked *him* to anger with their inventions: and the plague brake in upon them.

30 [n] Then ſtood up Phinehas, and executed judgment: and *ſo* the plague was ſtayed.

31 And that was counted unto him [o] for righteouſneſs unto all generations for evermore.

32 [p] They angered *him* alſo at the waters of ſtrife, [q] ſo that it went ill with Moſes for their ſakes:

33 [r] Becauſe they provoked his ſpirit, ſo that he ſpake unadviſedly with his lips.

34 [s] They did not deſtroy the nations, [t] concerning whom the LORD commanded them:

35 [u] But were mingled among the heathen, and learned their works.

36 And [x] they ſerved their idols: [y] which were a ſnare unto them.

37 Yea, [z] they ſacrificed their ſons and their daughters unto [a] devils,

38 And ſhed innocent blood, *even* the blood of their ſons and of their daughters, whom they ſacrificed unto the idols of Canaan: and [b] the land was polluted with blood.

39 Thus were they [c] defiled with their own works, and [d] went a whoring with their own inventions.

40 Therefore [e] was the wrath of the LORD kindled againſt his people, inſomuch that he abhorred [f] his own inheritance.

41 And [g] he gave them into the hand of the heathen; and they that hated them ruled over them.

42 Their enemies alſo oppreſſed them, and they were brought into ſubjection under their hand.

[e] Ezek. 13. 5. & 22. 30.
[f] Deut. 8. 7. Jer. 3. 19. Ezek. 20. 6.
† Heb. *a land of deſire.*
[g] Heb. 3. 18.
[h] Numb. 14. 2, 27.
[i] Numb. 14. 28, &c. Pſ. 95. 11. Ezek. 20. 15. Heb. 3. 11, 18.
[k] Exod. 6. 8. Deut. 32. 40.
† Heb. *To make them fall.*
[i] Lev. 26. 33. Pſ. 44. 11. Ezek. 20. 23.
[m] Numb. 25. 2, 3. & 31. 16. Deut. 4. 3. & 32. 17. Hoſ. 9. 10. Wiſd. 14. 15. Rev. 2. 14.
[n] Numb. 25. 7, 8. [o] Num. 25. 11, 12, 13.
[p] Numb. 20. 3, 13. Pſ. 81. 7.
[q] Numb. 20. 12. Deut. 1. 37. & 3. 26.
[r] Numb. 20. 10.
[s] Judg. 1. 21, 27, 28, 29, &c.
[t] Deut. 7. 2, 16. Judg. 2. 2.
[u] Judg. 2. 2. & 3. 5, 6. Iſai. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 5. 6.
[x] Judg. 2. 12, 13, 17, 19. & 3. 6, 7.
[y] Exod. 23. 33. Deut. 7. 16. Judg. 2. 3, 14, 15.
[z] 2 Kings 16. 3. Iſai. 57. 5. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[a] Lev. 17. 7. Deut. 32. 17. 2 Chron. 11. 15. 1 Cor. 10. 20.
[b] Numb. 35. 33.
[c] Ezek. 20. 18, 30, 31. [d] Lev. 17. 7. Numb. 15. 39. Ezek. 20. 30. [e] Judg. 2. 14, &c. Pſ. 78. 59, 62. [f] Deut. 9. 29. [g] Judg. 2. 14. Neh. 9. 27, &c.

43 [h] Many times did he deliver them; but they provoked *him* with their counſel; and were || brought low for their iniquity.

44 Nevertheleſs he regarded their affliction, when [i] he heard their cry:

45 [k] And he remembered for them his covenant, and [l] repented [m] according to the multitude of his mercies.

46 [n] He made them alſo to be pitied of all thoſe that carried them captives.

47 [o] Save us, O LORD our God, and gather us from among the heathen, to give thanks unto thy holy name, *and* to triumph in thy praiſe.

48 [p] Bleſſed *be* the LORD God of Iſrael from everlaſting to everlaſting: and let all the people ſay, Amen. † Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CVII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth God's redeemed to praiſe his goodneſs, 4 particularly in his providence over travellers, 10 captives, 17 ſick men, 23 ſeamen, 33 and in the proſperity and affliction of whole countries.

O [a] GIVE thanks unto the LORD, for [b] *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 Let the redeemed of the LORD ſay *ſo*, [c] whom he hath redeemed from the hand of the enemy;

3 And [d] gathered them out of the lands, from the eaſt, and from the weſt, from the north, and † from the ſouth.

4 They [e] wandered in [f] the wilderneſs in a ſolitary way; they found no city to dwell in.

5 Hungry and thirſty, their ſoul fainted in them.

6 [g] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he delivered them out of their diſtreſſes.

7 And he led them forth by the [h] right way, that they might go to a city of habitation.

8 [i] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

9 For [k] he ſatisfieth the longing ſoul, and filleth the hungry ſoul with goodneſs.

10 Such as [l] ſit in darkneſs and in the ſhadow of death, *being* [m] bound in affliction and iron;

11 Becauſe they [n] rebelled againſt the words of God, and contemned [o] the counſel of the moſt High:

12 Therefore he brought down their heart with labour; they fell down, and *there was* [p] none to help.

13 [q] Then they cried unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaved them out of their diſtreſſes.

14 [r] He brought them out of darkneſs and the ſhadow of death, and brake their bands in ſunder.

15 Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

16 For he hath [t] broken the gates of braſs, and cut the gates of iron in ſunder.

17 Fools [u] becauſe of their tranſgreſſion, and becauſe of their iniquities, are afflicted.

18 [x] Their ſoul abhorreth all manner of meat; and they [y] draw near unto the gates of death.

19 [z] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, *and* he ſaveth them out of their diſtreſſes.

20 [a] He ſent his word, and [b] healed them, and [c] delivered *them* from their deſtructions.

21 [d] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

22 And [e] let them ſacrifice the ſacrifices of thankſgiving, and [f] declare his works with † rejoicing.

23 They that go down to the ſea in ſhips, that do buſineſs in great waters;

24 Theſe ſee the works of the LORD, and his wonders in the deep.

25 For he commandeth, and † [g] raiſeth the ſtormy wind, which lifteth up the waves thereof.

26 They mount up to the heaven, they go down again to the depths: [h] their ſoul is melted becauſe of trouble.

27 They reel to and fro, and ſtagger like a drunken man, and † are at their wit's end.

28 [i] Then they cry unto the LORD in their trouble, and he bringeth them out of their diſtreſſes.

29 [k] He maketh the ſtorm a calm, ſo that the waves thereof are ſtill.

30 Then are they glad becauſe they be quiet; ſo he bringeth them unto their deſired haven.

31 [l] Oh that *men* would praiſe the LORD *for* his goodneſs, and *for* his wonderful works to the children of men!

32 Let them exalt him alſo [m] in the congregation of the people, and praiſe him in the aſſembly of the elders.

33 He [n] turneth rivers into a wilderneſs, and the waterſprings into dry ground;

34 A [o] fruitful land into † barrenneſs, for the wickedneſs of them that dwell therein.

35 [p] He turneth the wilderneſs into a ſtanding water, and dry ground into waterſprings.

36 And there he maketh the hungry to dwell, that they may prepare a city for habitation;

[h] Judg. 2. 16. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
|| Or, *impoveriſhed*, or, *weakened*.
[i] Judg. 3. 9. & 4. 3. & 6. 7. & 10. 10. Neh. 9. 27, &c.
[k] Lev. 26. 41, 42.
[l] Judg. 2. 18.
[m] Pſ. 51. 1. & 69. 16. Iſai. 63. 7. Lam. 3. 32.
[n] Ezra 9. 9. Jer. 42. 12.
[o] 1 Chron. 16. 35, 36.
[p] Pſ. 41. 13.
† Heb. *Hallelujah.*

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 118. 1. & 136. 1.
[b] Pſ. 119. 68. Mat. 19. 17.
[c] Pſ. 106. 10.
[d] Pſ. 106. 47. Iſai. 43. 5, 6. Jer. 29. 14. & 31. 8, 10. Ezek. 39. 27, 28.
† Heb. *from the ſea.*
[e] ver. 40.
[f] Deut. 32. 10.
[g] ver. 13, 19, 28. Pſ. 50. 15. Hoſ. 5. 15.
[h] Ezra 8. 21.
[i] ver. 15, 21, 31.

[k] Pſ. 34. 10. Luke 1. 53.

[l] Luke 1. 79.
[m] Job 36. 8.

[n] Lam. 3. 42.
[o] Pſ. 73. 24. & 119. 24. Luke 7. 30. Acts 20. 27.
[p] Pſ. 22. 11. Iſai. 63. 5.
[q] ver. 6, 19, 28.

[r] Pſ. 68. 6. & 146. 7. Acts 12. 7, &c. & 16. 26, &c.
[s] ver. 8, 21, 31.

[t] Iſai. 45. 2.

[u] Lam. 3. 39.

[x] Job 33. 20.
[y] Job 33. 22. Pſ. 9. 13. & 88. 3.
[z] ver. 6, 13, 28.

[a] 2 Kings 20. 4, 5. Pſ. 147. 15, 18. Mat. 8. 8.
[b] Pſ. 30. 2. & 103. 3.
[c] Job. 33. 28, 30.
Pſ. 30. 3. & 49. 15. & 56. 13. & 103. 4.
[d] ver. 8, 15, 31.
[e] Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 50. 14. & 116. 17. Hebr. 13. 15.
[f] Pſ. 9. 11. & 73. 28. & 118. 17.
† Heb. *ſinging.*
† Heb. *maketh to ſtand.*
[g] Jonah 1. 4.
[h] Pſ. 22. 14. & 119. 28. Nah. 2. 10.
† Heb. *all their wiſdom is ſwallowed up.*
[i] ver. 6, 13, 19.
[k] Pſ. 89. 9. Mat. 8. 26.
[l] ver. 8, 15, 21.

[m] Pſ. 22. 22, 25. & 111. 1.

[n] 1 Kings 17. 1, 7.

[o] Gen. 13. 10. & 14. 3. & 19. 25.
† Heb. *ſaltneſs.*
[p] Pſ. 114. 8. Iſai. 41. 18.

37 And sow the fields, and plant vineyards, which may yield fruits of increase.

38 [q] He blesseth them also, so that they [r] are multiplied greatly; and suffereth not not their cattle to decrease.

39 Again, they are [s] minished and brought low through oppression, affliction, and sorrow.

40 [t] He poureth contempt upon princes, and causeth them to wander in the ‖ wilderness, *where there is* no way.

41 [u] Yet setteth he the poor on high ‖ from affliction, and [x] maketh *him* families like a flock.

42 [y] The righteous shall see *it*, and rejoice: and all [z] iniquity shall stop her mouth.

43 [a] Whoso *is* wise, and will observe these *things*, even they shall understand the lovingkindness of the LORD.

PSAL. CVIII.

1 *David encourageth himself to praise God:* 5 *whose assistance he prayeth for, in confidence of success according to his promise.*

A Song *or* Psalm of David.

[a] O GOD, my heart is fixed; I will sing and give praise, even with my glory.

2 [b] Awake, psaltery and harp: I *myself* will awake early.

3 I will praise thee, O LORD, among the people: and I will sing praises unto thee among the nations.

4 For thy mercy *is* great above the heavens: and thy truth *reacheth* unto the ‖ clouds.

5 [c] Be thou exalted, O God, above the heavens: and thy glory above all the earth;

6 [d] That thy beloved may be delivered: save *with* thy right hand, and answer me.

7 God hath spoken in his holiness; I will rejoice, I will divide Shechem, and mete out the valley of Succoth.

8 Gilead *is* mine; Manasseh *is* mine; Ephraim also *is* the strength of mine head; [e] Judah *is* my lawgiver;

9 Moab *is* my washpot; over Edom will I cast out my shoe; over Philistia will I triumph.

10 [f] Who will bring me into the strong city? who will lead me into Edom?

11 *Wilt* not *thou*, O God, *who* hast cast us off? and wilt not thou, O God, go forth with our hosts?

12 Give us help from trouble: for vain *is* the help of man.

13 [g] Through God we shall do valiantly: for he *it is that* shall tread down our enemies.

PSAL. CIX.

1 *David complaining of the slanders and ingratitude of his enemies devoteth them to destruction;* 21 *complaining of his own misery he prayeth for help;* 30 *he promiseth thankfulness.*

To the chief Musician, A Psalm of David.

HOLD [a] not thy peace, O God of my praise;

2 For the mouth of the wicked and the † mouth of the deceitful † are opened against me: they have spoken against me with a lying tongue.

3 They compassed me about also with words of hatred; and fought against me [b] without a cause.

4 For my love they are my adversaries: but I *give myself unto* prayer.

5 And [c] they have rewarded me evil for good, and hatred for my love.

6 Set thou a wicked man over him: and let [d] ‖ Satan stand at his right hand.

7 When he shall be judged, let him † be condemned: and [e] let his prayer become sin.

8 Let his days be few; *and* [f] let another take his ‖ office.

9 [g] Let his children be fatherless, and his wife a widow.

10 Let his children be continually vagabonds, and beg: let them seek *their bread* also out of their desolate places.

11 [h] Let the extortioner catch all that he hath; and let the strangers spoil his labour.

12 Let there be none to extend mercy unto him: neither let there be any to favour his fatherless children.

13 [i] Let his posterity be cut off; *and* in the generation following let their [k] name be blotted out.

14 [l] Let the iniquity of his fathers be remembered with the LORD; and let not the sin of his mother [m] be blotted out.

15 Let them be before the LORD continually, that he may [n] cut off the memory of them from the earth.

16 Because that he remembered not to shew mercy, but persecuted the poor and needy man, that he might even slay the [o] broken in heart.

17 [p] As he loved cursing, so let it come unto him: as he delighted not in blessing, so let it be far from him.

18 As he clothed himself with cursing like as with his garment, so let it [q] come † into his bowels like water, and like oil into his bones.

19 Let it be unto him as the garment *which* covereth him, and for a girdle wherewith he is girded continually.

20 *Let* this *be* the reward of mine adver-

---

[q] Gen. 12. 2. & 17. 16, 20. [r] Exod. 1. 7. [s] 2 Kings 10. 32. [t] Job 12. 21, 24. ‖ Or, *void places.* [u] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Psal. 113. 7, 8. ‖ Or, *after.* [x] Psal. 78. 52. [y] Job 22. 19. Psal. 52. 6. & 58. 10. [z] Job 5. 16. Psal. 63. 11. Prov. 10. 11. Rom. 3. 19. [a] Psal. 64. 9. Jer. 9. 12. Hos. 14. 9.

[a] Psal. 57. 7. [b] Psal. 57. 8, ---11. ‖ Or, *skies.* [c] Psal. 57. 5, 11. [d] Psal. 60. 5, &c. [e] Gen. 49. 10. [f] Psal. 60. 9. [g] Psal. 60. 12.

[a] Psal. 83. 1. † Heb. *mouth of deceit.* † Heb. *have opened* themselves. [b] Psal. 35. 7. & 69. 4. John 15. 25. [c] Psal. 35. 7, 12. & 38. 20. [d] Zech. 3. 1. ‖ Or, *an adversary.* † Heb. *go out guilty*, or, *wicked.* [e] Prov. 28. 9. [f] Acts 1. 20. ‖ Or, *charge.* [g] Exod. 22. 24. [h] Job 5. 5. & 18. 9. [i] Job 18. 19. Psal. 37. 28. [k] Prov. 10. 7. [l] Exod. 20. 5. [m] Neh. 4. 5. Jer. 18. 23. [n] Job 18. 17. Psal. 34. 16. [o] Psal. 34. 18. [p] Prov. 14. 14. Ezek. 35. 6. [q] Numb. 5. 22. † Heb. *within him.*

saries from the LORD, and of them that speak evil against my soul.

21 But do thou for me, O GOD the Lord, for thy name's sake: because thy mercy *is* good, deliver thou me.

22 For I *am* poor and needy, and my heart is wounded within me.

23 I am gone [r] like the shadow when it declineth: I am tossed up and down as the locust.

24 My [s] knees are weak through fasting; and my flesh faileth of fatness.

25 I became also [t] a reproach unto them: *when* they looked upon me [u] they shaked their heads.

26 Help me, O LORD my God: O save me according to thy mercy:

27 [x] That they may know that this *is* thy thy hand; *that* thou, LORD, hast done it.

28 [y] Let them curse, but bless thou: when they arise, let them be ashamed; but let [z] thy servant rejoice.

29 [a] Let mine adversaries be clothed with shame, and let them cover themselves with their own confusion, as with a mantle.

30 I will greatly praise the LORD with my mouth; yea, [b] I will praise him among the multitude.

31 For [c] he shall stand at the right hand of the poor, to save *him* † from those that condemn his soul.

[r] Ps. 102. 11. & 144. 4.
[s] Heb. 12. 12.
[t] Ps. 22. 6, 7.
[u] Matt. 27. 39.
[x] Job 37. 7.
[y] 2 Sam. 16. 11, 12.
[z] Isai. 65. 14.
[a] Ps. 35. 26. & 132. 18.
[b] Ps. 35. 18. & 111. 1.
[c] Ps. 16. 8. & 73. 23. & 110. 5. & 121. 5.
† Heb. *from the judges of his soul.*

PSAL. CX.

1 *A prediction of the kingdom,* 4 *priesthood,* 5 *triumphs,* 7 *and sufferings of Christ.*

A Psalm of David.

THE [a] LORD said unto my Lord, Sit thou at my right hand, until I make thine enemies thy footstool.

2 The LORD shall send the rod of thy strength out of Zion: rule thou in the midst of thine enemies.

3 [b] Thy people *shall be* willing in the day of thy power, [c] in the beauties of holiness ‖ from the womb of the morning: thou hast the dew of thy youth.

4 The LORD hath sworn, and [d] will not repent, [e] Thou *art* a priest for ever after the order of Melchizedek.

5 The LORD [f] at thy right hand shall strike through kings [g] in the day of his wrath.

6 He shall judge among the heathen, he shall fill *the places* with the dead bodies; [h] he shall wound the heads over ‖ many countries.

7 [i] He shall drink of the brook in the way: [k] therefore shall he lift up the head.

[a] Matth. 22. 44. Mark 12. 36. Luke 20. 42. Acts 2. 34. 1 Cor. 15. 25. Hebr. 1. 13. 1 Pet. 3. 22. See Ps. 45. 6, 7.
[b] Judg. 5. 2.
[c] Ps. 96. 9.
‖ Or, *more than the womb of the morning: thou shalt have, &c.*
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
[e] Hebr. 5. 6. & 6. 20. & 7. 17, 21.
See Zech. 6. 13.
[f] Ps. 16. 8.
[g] Ps. 2. 5, 12. Rom. 2. 5. Rev. 11. 18.
[h] Ps. 68. 21. Hab. 3. 13. ‖ Or, *great.*
[i] Judg. 7. 5, 6.
[k] Isai. 53. 12.

PSAL. CXI.

1 *The psalmist by his example inciteth others to praise God for his glorious and gracious works.* 10 *The fear of God is the source of true wisdom.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] I will praise the LORD with *my* whole heart, in the assembly of the upright, and *in* the congregation.

2 [b] The works of the LORD *are* great, [c] sought out of all them that have pleasure therein.

3 His work *is* [d] honourable and glorious: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 He hath made his wonderful works to be remembered: [e] the LORD *is* gracious and full of compassion.

5 He hath given † [f] meat unto them that fear him: he will ever be mindful of his covenant.

6 He hath shewed his people the power of his works, that he may give them the heritage of the heathen.

7 The works of his hands *are* [g] verity and judgment; [h] all his commandments *are* sure.

8 [i] They † stand fast for ever and ever, *and are* [k] done in truth and uprightness.

9 [l] He sent redemption unto his people: he hath commanded his covenant for ever: [m] holy and reverend *is* his name.

10 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: ‖ a good understanding have all they † that do *his commandments:* his praise endureth for ever.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Ps. 35. 18. & 89. 5. & 107. 32. & 109. 30. & 149. 1.
[b] Job 38, & 39, & 40, & 41. Ps. 92. 5. & 139. 14. Rev. 15. 3.
[c] Ps. 143. 5.
[d] Ps. 145. 4, 5, 10.
[e] Ps. 86. 5. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *prey.*
[f] Matt. 6. 26, 33.
[g] Rev. 15. 3.
[h] Ps. 19. 7.
[i] Isai. 40. 8. Matth. 5. 18.
† Heb. *are established.*
[k] Ps. 19. 9. Rev. 15. 3.
[l] Mat. 1. 21. Luke 1. 68.
[m] Luke 1. 49.
[n] Deut. 4. 6. Job 28. 28. Prov. 1. 7. & 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. Eccl[us] 1.
16. ‖ Or, *good success.* Prov. 3. 4. † Heb. *that do them.*

PSAL. CXII.

1 *The blessedness and security of the godly:* 10 *The wicked shall repine thereat.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Blessed *is* the man *that* feareth the LORD, *that* [b] delighteth greatly in his commandments.

2 [c] His seed shall be mighty upon earth: the generation of the upright shall be blessed.

3 [d] Wealth and riches *shall be* in his house: and his righteousness endureth for ever.

4 [e] Unto the upright there ariseth light in the darkness: *he is* gracious, and full of compassion, and righteous.

5 [f] A good man sheweth favour, and lendeth: he will guide his affairs [g] with † discretion.

6 Surely [h] he shall not be moved for ever: [i] the righteous shall be in everlasting remembrance.

7 [k] He shall not be afraid of evil tidings: his [l] heart is fixed, [m] trusting in the LORD.

8 His heart *is* established, [n] he shall not

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Ps. 128. 1.
[b] Ps. 119. 16, 35, 47, 70, 143.
[c] Ps. 25. 13. & 37. 26. & 102. 28.
[d] Mat. 6. 33.
[e] Job 11. 17. Ps. 97. 11.
[f] Ps. 37. 26. Luke 6. 35.
[g] Ephes. 5. 15. Col. 4. 5.
† Heb. *judgment.*
[h] Ps. 15. 5.
[i] Prov. 10. 7.
[k] Prov. 1. 33.
[l] Ps. 57. 7.
[m] Ps. 64. 10.
[n] Prov. 3. 33.

[o] Pſ. 59. 10. & 118. 7. be afraid, until he [o] ſee *his deſire* upon his enemies.

[p] 2 Cor. 9. 9. [q] Deut. 24. 13. ver. 3. [r] Pſ. 75. 10. See Luke 13. 28. 9 [p] He hath diſperſed, he hath given to the poor; [q] his righteouſneſs endureth for ever; [r] his horn ſhall be exalted with honour.

[t] Pſ. 37. 12. [u] Pſ. 58. 7, 8. [x] Prov. 10. 28. & 11. 7. 10 [t] The wicked ſhall ſee *it*, and be grieved; [t] he ſhall gnaſh with his teeth, and [u] melt away: [x] the deſire of the wicked ſhall periſh.

PSAL. CXIII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his merciful condeſcenſion to his creatures.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Pſ. 135. 1. [b] Dan. 2. 20. [c] Iſai. 59. 19. Mal. 1. 11. [d] Pſ. 97. 9. & 99. 2. [e] Pſ. 8. 1. [f] Pſ. 89. 6. † Heb. *exalteth* himſelf *to dwell.* [g] Pſ. 11. 4. & 138. 6. Iſai. 57. 15. [h] 1 Sam. 2. 8. Pſ. 107. 41. [i] Job 36. 7. [k] 1 Sam. 2. 5. Pſ. 68. 6. Iſai. 54. 1. Gal. 4. 27. † Heb. *to dwell in an houſe.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Praiſe, O ye ſervants of the LORD, praiſe the name of the LORD.

2 [b] Bleſſed be the name of the LORD from this time forth and for evermore.

3 [c] From the riſing of the ſun unto the going down of the ſame the LORD'S name *is* to be praiſed.

4 The LORD *is* [d] high above all nations, *and* [e] his glory above the heavens.

5 [f] Who *is* like unto the LORD our God, who † dwelleth on high,

6 [g] Who humbleth *himſelf* to behold *the things that are* in heaven, and in the earth!

7 [h] He raiſeth up the poor out of the duſt, *and* lifteth the needy out of the dunghill;

8 That he may [i] ſet *him* with princes, *even* with the princes of his people.

9 [k] He maketh the barren woman † to keep houſe, *and to be* a joyful mother of children. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXIV.

The miracles of God's power, when he brought his people out of Egypt, are a juſt ground of fearing him.

[a] Exod. 13. 3. [b] Pſ. 81. 5. [c] Exod. 6. 7. & 19. 6. & 25. 8. & 29. 45, 46. Deut. 27. 9. [d] Exod. 14. 21. Pſ. 77. 16. [e] Joſh. 3. 13, 16. [f] Pſ. 29. 6. & 68. 16. Hab. 3. 6. [g] Hab. 3. 8. [h] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Pſ. 107. 35.

WHEN [a] Iſrael went out of Egypt, the houſe of Jacob [b] from a people of ſtrange language;

2 [c] Judah was his ſanctuary, *and* Iſrael his dominion.

3 [d] The ſea ſaw *it*, and fled: [e] Jordan was driven back.

4 [f] The mountains ſkipped like rams, *and* the little hills like lambs.

5 [g] What *ailed* thee, O thou ſea, that thou fleddeſt? thou Jordan, *that* thou waſt driven back?

6 Ye mountains, *that* ye ſkipped like rams; *and* ye little hills, like lambs?

7 Tremble, thou earth, at the preſence of the LORD, at the preſence of the God of Jacob;

8 [h] Which turned the rock *into* a ſtanding water, the flint into a fountain of waters.

PSAL. CXV.

1 *God is called upon to aſſert his own honour againſt the reproaches of the heathen.* 4 *The vanity of idols.* 9 *An exhortation to truſt in God,* 12 *who will not fail to bleſs and preſerve his church.*

[a] See Iſai. 48. 11. Ezek. 36. 32. [b] Pſ. 42. 3, 10. & 79. 10. Joel 2. 17. [c] 1 Chron. 16. 26. Pſ. 135. 6. Dan. 4. 35. [d] Deut. 4. 28. Pſ. 135. 15, 16, 17. Jer. 10. 3, &c. [e] Pſ. 135. 18. Iſai. 44. 9, 10, 11. Jon. 2. 8. Hab. 2. 18, 19. [f] See Pſ. 118. 2, 3, 4. & 135. 19, 20. [g] Pſ. 33. 20. Prov. 30. 5. [h] Pſ. 128. 1, 4. † Heb. *with.* [i] Gen. 14. 19. [k] Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 96. 5. [l] Pſ. 6. 5. & 88. 10, 11, 12. Iſai. 38. 18. [m] Pſ. 113. 2. Dan. 2. 20.

NOT [a] unto us, O LORD, not unto us, but unto thy name give glory, for thy mercy, *and* for thy truth's ſake.

2 Wherefore ſhould the heathen ſay, [b] Where *is* now their God?

3 [c] But our God *is* in the heavens: he hath done whatſoever he hath pleaſed.

4 [d] Their idols *are* ſilver and gold, the work of men's hands.

5 They have mouths, but they ſpeak not: eyes have they, but they ſee not:

6 They have ears, but they hear not: noſes have they, but they ſmell not:

7 They have hands, but they handle not: feet have they, but they walk not: neither ſpeak they through their throat.

8 [e] They that make them are like unto them; *ſo is* every one that truſteth in them.

9 [f] O Iſrael, truſt thou in the LORD: [g] he *is* their help and their ſhield.

10 O houſe of Aaron, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

11 Ye that fear the LORD, truſt in the LORD: he *is* their help and their ſhield.

12 The LORD hath been mindful of us: he will bleſs *us*; he will bleſs the houſe of Iſrael; he will bleſs the houſe of Aaron.

13 [h] He will bleſs them that fear the LORD, *both* ſmall † and great.

14 The LORD ſhall increaſe you more and more, you and your children.

15 Ye *are* [i] bleſſed of the LORD [k] which made heaven and earth.

16 The heaven, *even* the heavens, *are* the LORD'S: but the earth hath he given to the children of men.

17 [l] The dead praiſe not the LORD, neither any that go down into ſilence.

18 [m] But we will bleſs the LORD from this time forth and for evermore. Praiſe the LORD.

PSAL. CXVI.

1 *The pſalmiſt profeſſeth love and dutiful ſervice to God in return for his deliverance:* 12 *he ſtudieth to expreſs his thankfulneſs fitly.*

[a] Pſ. 18. 1. † Heb. *in my days.* [b] Pſ. 18. 4, 5, 6. † Heb. *found me.*

I [a] Love the LORD, becauſe he hath heard my voice *and* my ſupplications.

2 Becauſe he hath inclined his ear unto me, therefore will I call upon *him* † as long as I live.

3 [b] The ſorrows of death compaſſed me, and the pains of hell † gat hold upon me: I found trouble and ſorrow.

4 Then called I upon the name of the

LORD; O LORD, I beſeech thee, deliver my ſoul.

Pſ. 103. 8. [d] Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 8. Pſ. 119. 137. & 145. 17. [e] Jer. 6. 16. Matt. 11. 29. [f] Pſ. 13. 6. & 119. 17. [g] Pſ. 56. 13.

5 [c] Gracious *is* the LORD, and [d] righteous; yea, our God *is* merciful.

6 The LORD preſerveth the ſimple: I was brought low, and he helped me.

7 Return unto thy [e] reſt, O my ſoul; for [f] the LORD hath dealt bountifully with thee.

8 [g] For thou haſt delivered my ſoul from death, mine eyes from tears, *and* my feet from falling.

[h] Pſ. 27. 13.

9 I will walk before the LORD [h] in the land of the living.

[i] 2 Cor. 4. 13.

10 [i] I believed, therefore have I ſpoken: I was greatly afflicted:

[k] Pſ. 31. 22. [l] Rom. 3. 4.

11 [k] I ſaid in my haſte, [l] All men *are* liars.

12 What ſhall I render unto the LORD *for* all his benefits toward me?

13 I will take the cup of ſalvation, and call upon the name of the LORD.

[m] ver. 18. Pſ. 22. 25. Jon. 2. 9. [n] Pſ. 72. 14.

14 [m] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people.

15 [n] Precious in the ſight of the LORD *is* the death of his ſaints.

[o] Pſ. 143. 12. & 119. 125. & 143. 12. [p] Pſ. 86. 16. [q] Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 50. 14. & 107. 22. [r] ver. 14.

16 O LORD, truly [o] I *am* thy ſervant; I *am* thy ſervant, *and* [p] the ſon of thine handmaid: thou haſt looſed my bonds.

17 I will offer to thee [q] the ſacrifice of thankſgiving, and will call upon the name of the LORD.

18 [r] I will pay my vows unto the LORD now in the preſence of all his people,

[s] Pſ. 96. 8. & 100. 4. & 135. 2.

19 In the [s] courts of the LORD's houſe, in the midſt of thee, O Jeruſalem. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVII.

An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy and truth.

[a] Rom. 15. 11.

O [a] Praiſe the LORD, all ye nations: praiſe him, all ye people.

[b] Pſ. 100. 5.

2 For his merciful kindneſs is great toward us: and [b] the truth of the LORD *endureth* for ever. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXVIII.

1 *An exhortation to praiſe God for his mercy.* 5 *The pſalmiſt by his own experience ſheweth how good it is to truſt in God.* 19 *Under the type of the pſalmiſt the coming of Chriſt in his kingdom is expreſſed.*

[a] 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 136. 1. [b] See Pſ. 115. 9, &c.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: becauſe his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 [b] Let Iſrael now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 Let the houſe of Aaron now ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 Let them now that fear the LORD ſay, that his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [c] I called upon the LORD † in diſtreſs: the LORD anſwered me, *and* [d] *ſet me* in a large place.

6 [e] The LORD *is* † on my ſide; I will not fear: what can man do unto me?

7 [f] The LORD taketh my part with them that help me: therefore ſhall [g] I ſee *my deſire* upon them that hate me.

8 [h] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in man.

9 [i] *It is* better to truſt in the LORD than to put confidence in princes.

10 All nations compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD will I † deſtroy them.

11 They [k] compaſſed me about; yea, they compaſſed me about: but in the name of the LORD I will deſtroy them.

12 They compaſſed me about [l] like bees; they are quenched [m] as the fire of thorns: for in the name of the LORD I will † deſtroy them.

13 Thou haſt thruſt ſore at me that I might fall: but the LORD helped me.

14 [n] The LORD *is* my ſtrength and ſong, and is become my ſalvation.

15 The voice of rejoicing and ſalvation *is* in the tabernacles of the righteous: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

16 [o] The right hand of the LORD is exalted: the right hand of the LORD doeth valiantly.

17 [p] I ſhall not die, but live, and [q] declare the works of the LORD.

18 The LORD hath [r] chaſtened me ſore: but he hath not given me over unto death.

19 [s] Open to me the gates of righteouſneſs: I will go in to them, *and* I will praiſe the LORD:

20 [t] This gate of the LORD, [u] into which the righteous ſhall enter.

21 I will praiſe thee: for thou haſt [x] heard me, and [y] art become my ſalvation.

22 [z] The ſtone *which* the builders refuſed is become the head *ſtone* of the corner.

23 † This is the LORD's doing; it *is* marvellous in our eyes.

24 This *is* the day *which* the LORD hath made; we will rejoice and be glad in it.

25 Save now, I beſeech thee, O LORD: O LORD, I beſeech thee, ſend now proſperity.

26 [a] Bleſſed *be* he that cometh in the name of the LORD: we have bleſſed you out of the houſe of the LORD.

27 God *is* the LORD, which hath ſhewed us [b] light: bind the ſacrifice with cords, *even* unto the horns of the altar.

28 Thou *art* my God, and I will praiſe thee: [c] *thou art* my God, I will exalt

[c] Pſ. 120. 1. † Heb. *out of diſtreſs.* [d] Pſ. 18. 19. [e] Pſ. 27. 1. & 56. 4, 11. & 146. 5. Iſai. 51. 12. Hebr. 13. 6. † Heb. *for me.* [f] Pſ. 54. 4. [g] Pſ. 59. 10. [h] Pſ. 40. 4. & 62. 8, 9. Jer. 17. 5, 7. [i] Pſ. 146. 3. † Heb. *cut them off.* [k] Pſ. 88. 17. [l] Deut. 1. 44. [m] Eccleſ. 7. 6. Nah. 1. 10. † Heb. *cut down.* [n] Exod. 15. 2. Iſai. 12. 2. [o] Exod. 15. 6. [p] Pſ. 6. 5. Hab. 1. 12. [q] Pſ. 73. 28. [r] 2 Cor. 6. 9. [s] Iſai. 26. 2. [t] Pſ. 24. 7. [u] Iſai. 35. 8. Rev. 21. 27. & 22. 14, 15. [x] Pſ. 116. 1. [y] ver. 14. [z] Matth. 21. 42. Mark 12. 10. Luke 20. 17. Acts 4. 11. Epheſ. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 4, 7. † Heb. *This is from the LORD.* [a] Matth. 21. 9. & 23. 39. Mark 11. 9. Luke 19. 38. See Zech. 4. 7. [b] Eſther 8. 16. 1 Pe

[a] ver. 1. 29 [a] O give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXIX.

This pſalm containeth ſundry prayers, praiſes, and profeſſions of obedience.

א ALEPH.

‖ Or, *perfect*, or, *ſincere*. [a] Pſ. 128. 1. BLeſſed *are* the ‖ undefiled in the way, [a] who walk in the law of the LORD.

2 Bleſſed *are* they that keep his teſtimonies, *and that* ſeek him with the whole heart.

[b] 1 John 3. 9. & 5. 18. 3 [b] They alſo do no iniquity: they walk in his ways.

4 Thou haſt commanded *us* to keep thy precepts diligently.

5 O that my ways were directed to keep thy ſtatutes!

[c] Job 22. 26. 1 John 2. 28. 6 [c] Then ſhall I not be aſhamed, when I have reſpect unto all thy commandments.

[d] ver. 171. † Heb. *judgments of thy righteouſneſs.* 7 [d] I will praiſe thee with uprightneſs of heart, when I ſhall have learned † thy righteous judgments.

8 I will keep thy ſtatutes: O forſake me not utterly.

ב BETH.

9 Wherewithal ſhall a young man cleanſe his way? by taking heed *thereto* according to thy word.

[e] 2 Chron. 15. 15. [f] ver. 21, 118. 10 With my whole heart have I [e] ſought thee: O let me not [f] wander from thy commandments.

[g] Pſ. 37. 31. Luke 2. 19, 51. 11 [g] Thy word have I hid in mine heart, that I might not ſin againſt thee.

[h] ver. 26, 33, 64, 68, 108, 124, 135. Pſ. 25. 4. 12 Bleſſed *art* thou, O LORD: [h] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[i] Pſ. 34. 11. 13 With my lips have I [i] declared all the judgments of thy mouth.

[k] Pſ. 1. 2. ver. 23, 48, 78. 14 I have rejoiced in the way of thy teſtimonies, as *much as* in all riches.

[l] Pſ. 1. 2. ver. 35, 47, 70, 77. 15 I will [k] meditate in thy precepts, and have reſpect unto thy ways.

16 I will [l] delight myſelf in thy ſtatutes: I will not forget thy word.

ג GIMEL.

[m] Pſ. 116. 7. † Heb. *Reveal.* 17 [m] Deal bountifully with thy ſervant, *that* I may live, and keep thy word.

[n] Gen. 47. 9. 18 † Open thou mine eyes, that I may behold wondrous things out of thy law.

1 Chron. 29. 15. Pſ. 39. 12. 2 Cor. 5. 6. Hebr. 11. 13. 19 [n] I *am* a ſtranger in the earth: hide not thy commandments from me.

[o] Pſ. 42. 1, 2. & 63. 1. & 84. 2. ver. 40, 131. 20 [o] My ſoul breaketh for the longing *that it hath* unto thy judgments at all times.

[p] ver. 10, 110, 118. [q] Pſ. 39. 8. 21 Thou haſt rebuked the proud *that are* curſed, which do [p] err from thy commandments.

22 [q] Remove from me reproach and contempt; for I have kept thy teſtimonies.

23 Princes alſo did ſit *and* ſpeak againſt me: *but* thy ſervant did [r] meditate in thy ſtatutes.

[r] ver. 15. [s] ver. 77. 92. † Heb. *men of counſel.* 24 [s] Thy teſtimonies alſo *are* my delight, *and* † my counſellers.

ד DALETH.

[t] Pſ. 44. 25. [u] ver. 40. Pſ. 143. 11. 25 [t] My ſoul cleaveth unto the duſt: [u] quicken thou me according to thy word.

[x] ver. 12. Pſ. 25. 4. & 27. 11. & 86. 11. 26 I have declared my ways, and thou heardeſt me: [x] teach me thy ſtatutes.

[y] Pſ. 145. 5, 6. 27 Make me to underſtand the way of thy precepts: ſo [y] ſhall I talk of thy wondrous works.

[z] Pſ. 107. 26. † Heb. *droppeth.* 28 [z] My ſoul † melteth for heavineſs: ſtrengthen thou me according unto thy word.

29 Remove from me the way of lying: and grant me thy law graciouſly.

30 I have choſen the way of truth: thy judgments have I laid *before me*.

31 I have ſtuck unto thy teſtimonies: O LORD, put me not to ſhame.

[a] 1 Kings 4. 29. Iſai. 60. 5. 2 Cor. 6. 11. 32 I will run the way of thy commandments, when thou ſhalt [a] enlarge my heart.

ה HE.

[b] ver. 12. [c] ver. 112. Matt. 10. 22. Rev. 2. 26. 33 [b] Teach me, O LORD, the way of thy ſtatutes; and I ſhall keep it [c] *unto* the end.

[d] ver. 73. Prov. 2. 6. Jam. 1. 5. 34 [d] Give me underſtanding, and I ſhall keep thy law; yea, I ſhall obſerve it with *my* whole heart.

[e] ver. 16. 35 Make me to go in the path of thy commandments; for therein do I [e] delight.

[f] Ezek. 33. 31. Mark 7. 21, 22. Luke 12. 15. 1 Tim. 6. 10. Hebr. 13. 5. 36 Incline my heart unto thy teſtimonies, and not to [f] covetouſneſs.

[g] Iſai. 33. 15. † Heb. *Make to paſs.* 37 [g] † Turn away mine eyes from [h] beholding vanity; *and* [i] quicken thou me in thy way.

[h] Prov. 23. 5. [i] ver. 40. [k] 2 Sam. 7. 25. 38 [k] Stabliſh thy word unto thy ſervant, who *is devoted* to thy fear.

39 Turn away my reproach which I fear: for thy judgments *are* good.

[l] ver. 20. [m] ver. 25, 37, 88, 107, 149, 156, 159. 40 Behold, I have [l] longed after thy precepts: [m] quicken me in thy righteouſneſs.

ו VAU.

[n] Pſ. 106. 4. ver. 77. ‖ Or, *So ſhall I anſwer him that reproacheth me in a thing.* † Heb. *at large.* [o] Pſ. 138. 1. Matt. 10. 18, 19. Acts 26. 1, 2. 41 [n] Let thy mercies come alſo unto me, O LORD, *even* thy ſalvation, according to thy word.

42 ‖ So ſhall I have wherewith to anſwer him that reproacheth me: for I truſt in thy word.

43 And take not the word of truth utterly out of my mouth; for I have hoped in thy judgments.

44 So ſhall I keep thy law continually for ever and ever.

45 And I will walk † at liberty: for I ſeek thy precepts.

46 [o] I will ſpeak of thy teſtimonies alſo before kings, and will not be aſhamed.

p ver. 16. 47 And I will p delight myſelf in thy commandments, which I have loved.

48 My hands alſo will I lift up unto thy commandments, which I have loved; and

q ver. 15. I will q meditate in thy ſtatutes.

ז ZAIN.

49 Remember the word unto thy ſervant, upon which thou haſt cauſed me to

r ver. 74, 81, 147. r hope.

50 This *is* my s comfort in my affliction: for thy word hath quickened me.

s Rom. 15. 4.

t Jer. 20. 7. u Job 23. 11. Pſ. 44. 18. ver. 157. 51 The proud have had me greatly t in deriſion: *yet* have I not u declined from thy law.

52 I remembered thy judgments of old, O LORD; and have comforted myſelf.

x Ezra 9. 3. 53 x Horror hath taken hold upon me becauſe of the wicked that forſake thy law.

54 Thy ſtatutes have been my ſongs in the houſe of my pilgrimage.

y Pſ. 63. 6. 55 y I have remembered thy name, O LORD, in the night, and have kept thy law.

56 This I had, becauſe I kept thy precepts.

ח CHETH.

z Pſ. 16. 5. Jer. 10. 16. Lam. 3. 24. † Heb. *face.* Job 11. 19. a ver. 41. b Luke 15. 17, 18. 57 z *Thou art* my portion, O LORD: I have ſaid that I would keep thy words.

58 I intreated thy † favour with *my* whole heart: be merciful unto me a according to thy word.

59 I b thought on my ways, and turned my feet unto thy teſtimonies.

60 I made haſte, and delayed not to keep thy commandments.

‖ Or, *companies.* 61 The ‖ bands of the wicked have robbed me: *but* I have not forgotten thy law.

c Acts 16. 25. 62 c At midnight I will riſe to give thanks unto thee becauſe of thy righteous judgments.

63 I *am* a companion of all *them* that fear thee, and of them that keep thy precepts.

d Pſ. 33. 5. e ver. 12, 26. 64 d The earth, O LORD, is full of thy mercy: e teach me thy ſtatutes.

ט TETH.

65 Thou haſt dealt well with thy ſervant, O LORD, according unto thy word.

f ver. 71. Jer. 31. 18, 19. Heb. 12. 11. g Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. Matt. 19. 17. h ver. 12, 26. i Job 13. 4. Pſ. 109. 2. k Pſ. 17. 10. Iſai. 6. 10. Acts 28. 27. l ver. 35. 66 Teach me good judgment and knowledge: for I have believed thy commandments.

67 f Before I was afflicted I went aſtray: but now have I kept thy word.

68 Thou *art* g good, and doeſt good; h teach me thy ſtatutes.

69 The proud have i forged a lie againſt me: *but* I will keep thy precepts with *my* whole heart.

70 k Their heart is as fat as greaſe; *but* I l delight in thy law.

m ver. 67. Hebr. 12. 10, 11. n ver. 127. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 10, 11, 19. 71 m *It is* good for me that I have been afflicted; that I might learn thy ſtatutes.

72 n The law of thy mouth *is* better unto me than thouſands of gold and ſilver.

י JOD.

o Job 10. 8. Pſ. 100. 3. & 138. 8. & 139. 14. p ver. 34, 144. q Pſ. 34. 2. r ver. 49, 147. † Heb. *righteouſneſs.* s Hebr. 12. 10. † Heb. *to comfort me.* 73 o Thy hands have made me and faſhioned me: p give me underſtanding, that I may learn thy commandments.

74 q They that fear thee will be glad when they ſee me; becauſe r I have hoped in thy word.

75 I know, O LORD, that thy judgments *are* † right, and s *that* thou in faithfulneſs haſt afflicted me.

76 Let, I pray thee, thy merciful kindneſs be † for my comfort, according to thy word unto thy ſervant.

t ver. 41. u ver. 24, 47, 174. 77 t Let thy tender mercies come unto me, that I may live: for u thy law *is* my delight.

x Pſ. 25. 3. y ver. 86. z ver. 23. 78 Let the proud x be aſhamed; y for they dealt perverſly with me without a cauſe: *but* I will z meditate in thy precepts.

79 Let thoſe that fear thee turn unto me, and thoſe that have known thy teſtimonies.

80 Let my heart be ſound in thy ſtatutes; that I be not aſhamed.

כ CAPH.

a Pſ. 73. 26. & 84. 2. b ver. 74, 114. c ver. 123. Pſ. 69. 3. d Job 30. 30. 81 a My ſoul fainteth for thy ſalvation: *but* b I hope in thy word.

82 c Mine eyes fail for thy word, ſaying, When wilt thou comfort me?

83 For d I am become like a bottle in the ſmoke; *yet* do I not forget thy ſtatutes.

e Pſ. 39. 4. f Rev. 6. 10. 84 e How many *are* the days of thy ſervant? f when wilt thou execute judgment on them that perſecute me?

g Pſ. 35. 7. Prov. 16. 27. † Heb. *faithfulneſs.* h ver. 78. i Pſ. 35. 19. & 38. 19. k ver. 40. 85 g The proud have digged pits for me, which *are* not after thy law.

86 All thy commandments *are* † faithful: h they perſecute me i wrongfully; help thou me.

87 They had almoſt conſumed me upon earth; but I forſook not thy precepts.

88 k Quicken me after thy lovingkindneſs; ſo ſhall I keep the teſtimony of thy mouth.

ל LAMED.

l Pſ. 89. 2. Matt. 24. 34, 35. 1 Pet. 1. 25. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* m Pſ. 89. † H 89 l For ever, O LORD, thy word is ſettled in heaven.

90 Thy faithfulneſs *is* † unto all generations: thou haſt eſtabliſhed the earth, and it † abideth.

91 They continue this day according to m thine ordinances: for all *are* thy ſervants.

92 Unleſs n thy law *had been* my delights, I ſhould then have periſhed in my affliction.

93 I will never forget thy precepts: for with them thou haſt quickened me.

94 I *am* thine, ſave me; for I have ſought thy precepts.

95 The wicked have waited for me to deſtroy me: *but* I will conſider thy teſtimonies.

o Matt. 5. 28. & 24. 35. 96 ° I have ſeen an end of all perfection: *but* thy commandment *is* exceeding broad.

ם MEM.

p Pſ. 1. 2. 97 O how love I thy law! ᵖ it *is* my meditation all the day.

98 Thou through thy commandments

q Deut. 4. 6, 8. haſt made me ᵠ wiſer than mine enemies: for † they *are* ever with me.

† Heb. *it is ever with me.*

99 I have more underſtanding than all my teachers: ʳ for thy teſtimonies *are* my meditation.

r 2 Tim. 3. 15.

s Job 32. 7, 8, 9. 100 ˢ I underſtand more than the ancients, becauſe I keep thy precepts.

t Prov. 1. 15. 101 I have ᵗ refrained my feet from every evil way, that I might keep thy word.

102 I have not departed from thy judgments: for thou haſt taught me.

u Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 103 ᵘ How ſweet are thy words unto my † taſte! *yea, ſweeter* than honey to my mouth!

† Heb. *palate.*

104 Through thy precepts I get underſtanding: therefore

x ver. 128. ˣ I hate every falſe way.

נ NUN.

y Prov. 6. 23. 105 ʸ Thy word *is* a ‖ lamp unto my feet, and a light unto my path.

‖ Or, *candle.*

z Neh. 10. 29. 106 ᶻ I have ſworn, and I will perform *it*, that I will keep thy righteous judgments.

a ver. 88. 107 I am afflicted very much: ᵃ quicken me, O LORD, according unto thy word.

b Hoſ. 14. 2. Hebr. 13. 15. 108 Accept, I beſeech thee, ᵇ the free-will offerings of my mouth, O LORD, and

c ver. 12, 26. ᶜ teach me thy judgments.

d Job 13. 14. 109 ᵈ My ſoul *is* continually in my hand: yet do I not forget thy law.

e Pſ. 140. 5. & 141. 9. 110 ᵉ The wicked have laid a ſnare for

f ver. 10, 21. me: yet I ᶠ erred not from thy precepts.

g Deut. 33. 4. 111 ᵍ Thy teſtimonies have I taken as an

h ver. 77, 92, 174. heritage for ever: for ʰ they *are* the rejoicing of my heart.

† Heb. *to do.*

i ver. 33. 112 I have inclined mine heart † to perform thy ſtatutes alway, ⁱ *even unto* the end.

ס SAMECH.

113 I hate *vain* thoughts: but thy law do I love.

k Pſ. 32. 7. & 91. 1. 114 ᵏ Thou *art* my hiding place and my ſhield: ˡ I hope in thy word.

l ver. 81.

m Pſ. 6. 8. & 139. 19. Matt. 7. 23. 115 ᵐ Depart from me, ye evildoers: for I will keep the commandments of my God.

116 Uphold me according unto thy word, that I may live: and let me not

n Pſ. 25. 2. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11. ⁿ be aſhamed of my hope.

117 Hold thou me up, and I ſhall be ſafe: and I will have reſpect unto thy ſtatutes continually.

118 Thou haſt trodden down all them

o ver. 21. that ° err from thy ſtatutes: for their deceit *is* falſehood.

† Heb. *cauſeſt to ceaſe.*

119 Thou † putteſt away all the wicked of the earth

p Ezek. 22. 18. ᵖ *like* droſs: therefore I love thy teſtimonies.

q Hab. 3. 16. 120 ᵠ My fleſh trembleth for fear of thee; and I am afraid of thy judgments.

ע AIN.

121 I have done judgment and juſtice: leave me not to mine oppreſſors.

r Heb. 7. 22. 122 Be ʳ ſurety for thy ſervant for good: let not the proud oppreſs me.

s ver. 81, 82. 123 ˢ Mine eyes fail for thy ſalvation, and for the word of thy righteouſneſs.

124 Deal with thy ſervant according unto thy mercy, and

t ver. 12. ᵗ teach me thy ſtatutes.

u Pſ. 116. 16. 125 ᵘ I *am* thy ſervant; give me underſtanding, that I may know thy teſtimonies.

126 *It is* time for *thee*, LORD, to work: *for* they have made void thy law.

x ver. 72. Pſ. 19. 10. Prov. 8. 11. 127 ˣ Therefore I love thy commandments above gold; yea, above fine gold.

128 Therefore I eſteem all *thy* precepts *concerning* all *things to be* right; *and* I

y ver. 104. ʸ hate every falſe way.

פ PE.

z Pſ. 19. 7. Prov. 1. 4. 129 ᶻ Thy teſtimonies *are* wonderful: therefore doth my ſoul keep them.

a ver. 20. 130 The entrance of thy words giveth

b Pſ. 106. 4. light; ᵃ it giveth underſtanding unto the

c 2 Theſ. 1. 6, 7. ſimple.

† Heb. *according to the cuſtom toward thoſe, &c.*

131 I opened my mouth, and panted: for I ᵇ longed for thy commandments.

d Pſ. 17. 5. 132 ᶜ Look thou upon me, and be merci-

e Pſ. 119. 13. Rom. 6. 12. ful unto me, ᵈ † as thou uſeſt to do unto

f Luke 1. 74. thoſe that love thy name.

g Pſ. 4. 6. 133 ᵉ Order my ſteps in thy word: and

h ver. 12, 26. ᶠ let not any iniquity have dominion over me.

i Jer. 9. 1. & 14. 17. See Ezek. 9. 4. 134 ᵍ Deliver me from the oppreſſion of man: ſo will I keep thy precepts.

k Ezra 9. 15. Neh. 9. 33. Jer. 12. 1. Dan. 9. 7. 135 ʰ Make thy face to ſhine upon thy ſervant; and ⁱ teach me thy ſtatutes.

l Pſ. 19. 7, 8, 9. 136 ᵏ Rivers of waters run down mine eyes, becauſe they keep not thy law.

צ TZADDI.

137 ˡ Righteous *art* thou, O LORD, and upright *are* thy judgments.

† Heb. *righteouſneſs.* 138 ᵐ Thy teſtimonies *that* thou haſt commanded *are* † righteous and very

† Heb. *faithfulneſs.* † faithful.

m Pſ. 69. 9. John 2. 17. † Heb. *cut me off.* 139 ⁿ My zeal hath † conſumed me; becauſe mine enemies have forgotten thy words.

[a] Pſ. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. Prov. 30. 5.
140 [a] Thy word *is* very † pure: therefore thy ſervant loveth it.
† Heb. *tried*, or, *refined.*
141 I *am* ſmall and deſpiſed: *yet* do not I forget thy precepts.
142 Thy righteouſneſs *is* an everlaſting righteouſneſs, and thy law *is* [o] the truth.
[o] ver. 151.
143 Trouble and anguiſh have † taken hold on me: *yet* thy commandments *are* [p] my delights.
Pſ. 19. 9. John 17. 17.
† Heb. *found me.*
144 The righteouſneſs of thy teſtimonies *is* everlaſting: [q] give me underſtanding, and I ſhall live.
[p] ver. 77.
[q] ver. 34, 73, 169.

ף KOPH.

145 I cried with *my* whole heart; hear me, O LORD: I will keep thy ſtatutes.
146 I cried unto thee; ſave me, ‖ and I ſhall keep thy teſtimonies.
‖ Or, *that I may keep.*
147 [r] I prevented the dawning of the morning, and cried: [s] I hoped in thy word.
[r] Pſ. 5. 3. & 88. 13. & 130. 6.
[s] ver. 74.
148 [t] Mine eyes prevent the *night* watches, that I might meditate in thy word.
[t] Pſ. 63. 1, 6.
149 Hear my voice according unto thy lovingkindneſs: O LORD, [u] quicken me according to thy judgment.
[u] ver. 40, 154.
150 They draw nigh that follow after miſchief: they are far from thy law.
151 Thou *art* [x] near, O LORD; [y] and all thy commandments *are* truth.
[x] Pſ. 145. 18.
[y] ver. 142.
152 Concerning thy teſtimonies, I have known of old that thou haſt founded them [z] for ever.
[z] Luke 21. 33.

ר RESH.

153 [a] Conſider mine affliction, and deliver me: for I do not forget thy law.
[a] Lam. 5. 1.
154 [b] Plead my cauſe, and deliver me: [c] quicken me according to thy word.
[b] 1 Sam. 24. 15. Pſ. 35. 1. Mic. 7. 9.
[c] ver. 40.
155 [d] Salvation *is* far from the wicked: for they ſeek not thy ſtatutes.
[d] Job 5. 4.
156 ‖ Great *are* thy tender mercies, O LORD: [e] quicken me according to thy judgments.
‖ Or, *Many.*
[e] ver. 149.
157 Many *are* my perſecutors and mine enemies; *yet* do I not [f] decline from thy teſtimonies.
[f] Pſ. 44. 18. ver. 51.
158 I beheld the tranſgreſſors, and [g] was grieved; becauſe they kept not thy word.
[g] ver. 136. Ezek. 9. 4.
159 Conſider how I love thy precepts: [h] quicken me, O LORD, according to thy lovingkindneſs.
[h] ver. 88.
160 † Thy word *is* true *from* the beginning: and every one of thy righteous judgments *endureth* for ever.
† Heb. *The beginning of thy word is true.*

ש SCHIN.

161 [i] Princes have perſecuted me without a cauſe: but my heart ſtandeth in awe of thy word.
[i] 1 Sam. 24. 11, 14. & 26. 18. ver. 23.
162 I rejoice at thy word, as one that findeth great ſpoil.
163 I hate and abhor lying: *but* thy law do I love.
164 Seven times a day do I praiſe thee becauſe of thy righteous judgments.
165 [k] Great peace have they which love thy law: and † nothing ſhall offend them.
[k] Prov. 3. 2. Iſai. 32. 17.
† Heb. *they ſhall have no ſtumbling-block.*
166 [l] LORD, I have hoped for thy ſalvation, and done thy commandments.
[l] Gen. 49. 18.
167 My ſoul hath kept thy teſtimonies; and I love them exceedingly.
168 I have kept thy precepts and thy teſtimonies: [m] for all my ways *are* before thee.
[m] Prov. 5. 21.

ת TAU.

169 Let my cry come near before thee, O LORD: [n] give me underſtanding according to thy word.
[n] ver. 144.
170 Let my ſupplication come before thee: deliver me according to thy word.
171 [o] My lips ſhall utter praiſe, when thou haſt taught me thy ſtatutes.
[o] ver. 7.
172 My tongue ſhall ſpeak of thy word: for all thy commandments *are* righteouſneſs.
173 Let thine hand help me; for [p] I have choſen thy precepts.
[p] Joſh. 24. 22. Prov. 1. 29. Luke 10. 42.
174 [q] I have longed for thy ſalvation, O LORD; and [r] thy law *is* my delight.
[q] ver. 166.
[r] ver. 16, 24, 47, 77, 111.
175 Let my ſoul live, and it ſhall praiſe thee; and let thy judgments help me.
Iſai. 53. 6. Luke 15. 4, &c. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
176 [s] I have gone aſtray like a loſt ſheep; ſeek thy ſervant; for I do not forget thy commandments.
[s] Luke 15.

PSAL. CXX.

1 David prayeth againſt his enemy, by whoſe calumnies he had been driven to reſide among ſtrangers.

A Song of degrees.

IN [a] my diſtreſs I cried unto the LORD, and he heard me.
cir. 1058.
[a] Pſ. 118. 5. Jonah 2. 2.
2 Deliver my ſoul, O LORD, from lying lips, *and* from a deceitful tongue.
‖ Or, *What ſhall* the deceitful tongue *give unto thee?* or, *what ſhall it profit thee?*
3 ‖ What ſhall be given unto thee? or what ſhall be † done unto thee, thou falſe tongue?
† Heb. *added.*
4 ‖ Sharp arrows of the mighty, with coals of juniper.
‖ Or, It is as *the ſharp arrows of the mighty* man, *with coals of juniper.*
5 Woe is me, that I ſojourn in [b] Meſech, [c] *that* I dwell in the tents of Kedar!
[b] Gen. 10. 2. Ezek. 27. 13.
[c] Gen. 25. 13. 1 Sam. 25. 1. Jer. 49. 28, 29.
6 My ſoul hath long dwelt with him that hateth peace.
7 I *am* ‖ *for* peace: but when I ſpeak, they *are* for war.
‖ Or, a man *of peace.*

PSAL. CXXI.

The great ſafety of the godly, who put their truſt in God's protection.

A Song of degrees.

I ‖ Will lift up mine eyes unto the hills, from whence cometh my help.
‖ Or, *Shall I lift up mine eyes to the hills? whence ſhould my help come?* See Jer. 3. 23.

Pſ.124.8. 2 [a] My help *cometh* from the LORD, which made heaven and earth.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Prov. 3. 23, 26. [c] Pſ. 127. 1. Iſai. 27. 3. 3 [b] He will not ſuffer thy foot to be moved: [c] he that keepeth thee will not ſlumber.

4 Behold, he that keepeth Iſrael ſhall neither ſlumber nor ſleep.

[d] Iſai. 25. 4. [e] Pſ. 16. 8. & 109. 31. [f] Pſ. 91. 5. Iſai. 49. 10. Rev. 7. 16. [g] Pſ. 41. 2. & 97. 10. & 145. 20. [h] Deut. 28. 6. Prov. 2. 8. & 3. 6. 5 The LORD *is* thy keeper: the LORD *is* [d] thy ſhade [e] upon thy right hand.

6 [f] The ſun ſhall not ſmite thee by day, nor the moon by night.

7 The LORD ſhall preſerve thee from all evil: he ſhall [g] preſerve thy ſoul.

8 The LORD ſhall [h] preſerve thy going out and thy coming in from this time forth, and even for evermore.

PSAL. CXXII.

1 David's joy in the people's reſort to Jeruſalem, 3 the ſeat of religion and publick juſtice: 6 he prayeth for its peace and proſperity.

A Song of degrees of David.

[a] Iſai. 2. 3. Zech. 8. 21. I Was glad when they ſaid unto me, [a] Let us go into the houſe of the LORD.

2 Our feet ſhall ſtand within thy gates, O Jeruſalem.

3 Jeruſalem is builded as a city that is [b] compact together:

[b] See 2 Sam. 5. 9. [c] Exod. 23. 17. Deut. 16. 16. [d] Exod. 16. 34. [e] Deut. 17. 8. 2 Chron. 19. 8. † Heb. *do ſit.* [f] Pſ. 51. 18. 4 [c] Whither the tribes go up, the tribes of the LORD, unto [d] the teſtimony of Iſrael, to give thanks unto the name of the LORD.

5 [e] For there † are ſet thrones of judgment, the thrones of the houſe of David.

6 [f] Pray for the peace of Jeruſalem: they ſhall proſper that love thee.

7 Peace be within thy walls, *and* proſperity within thy palaces.

8 For my brethren and companions' ſakes, I will now ſay, Peace *be* within thee.

[g] Neh. 2. 10. 9 Becauſe of the houſe of the LORD our God I will [g] ſeek thy good.

PSAL. CXXIII.

1 The godly profeſs their confidence in God, 3 and pray to be delivered from contempt.

A Song of degrees.

[a] Pſ. 121. 1. & 141. 8. [b] Pſ. 2. 4. & 11. 4. & 115. 3. UNTO thee [a] lift I up mine eyes, O thou [b] that dwelleſt in the heavens.

2 Behold, as the eyes of ſervants *look* unto the hand of their maſters, *and* as the eyes of a maiden unto the hand of her miſtreſs; ſo our eyes *wait* upon the LORD our God, until that he have mercy upon us.

3 Have mercy upon us, O LORD, have mercy upon us: for we are exceedingly filled with contempt.

4 Our ſoul is exceedingly filled with the ſcorning of thoſe that are at eaſe, *and* with the contempt of the proud.

PSAL. CXXIV.

The church bleſſeth God for a miraculous deliverance.

A Song of degrees of David.

[a] Pſ. 129. 1. IF *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, [a] now may Iſrael ſay;

2 If *it had not been* the LORD who was on our ſide, when men roſe up againſt us:

[b] Pſ. 56. 1, 2. & 57. 3. Prov. 1. 12. 3 Then they had [b] ſwallowed us up quick, when their wrath was kindled againſt us:

4 Then the waters had overwhelmed us, the ſtream had gone over our ſoul:

5 Then the proud waters had gone over our ſoul.

6 Bleſſed *be* the LORD, who hath not given us *as* a prey to their teeth.

[c] Pſ. 91. 3. Prov. 6. 5. 7 Our ſoul is eſcaped [c] as a bird out of the ſnare of the fowlers: the ſnare is broken, and we are eſcaped.

[d] Pſ. 121. 2. [e] Gen. 1. 1. Pſ. 134. 3. 8 [d] Our help *is* in the name of the LORD, [e] who made heaven and earth.

PSAL. CXXV.

1 The ſafety of ſuch as truſt in God. 4 A prayer for the godly, and againſt the wicked.

A Song of degrees.

THEY that truſt in the LORD *ſhall be* as mount Zion, *which* cannot be removed, *but* abideth for ever.

2 *As* the mountains *are* round about Jeruſalem, ſo the LORD *is* round about his people from henceforth even for ever.

[a] Prov. 22. 8. Iſai. 14. 5. † Heb. *wickedneſs.* 3 For [a] the rod of † the wicked ſhall not reſt upon the lot of the righteous; leſt the righteous put forth their hands unto iniquity.

4 Do good, O LORD, unto *thoſe that be* good, and to *them that are* upright in their hearts.

[b] Prov. 2. 15. [c] Pſ. 128. 6. Gal. 6. 16. 5 As for ſuch as turn aſide unto their [b] crooked ways, the LORD ſhall lead them forth with the workers of iniquity: *but* [c] peace *ſhall be* upon Iſrael.

PSAL. CXXVI.

1 The church celebrating her incredible return out of captivity, 4 prayeth for and propheſieth her own future joyfulneſs.

A Song of degrees.

† Heb. *returned the returning of Zion.* WHEN the LORD † turned again the captivity of Zion, [a] we were like them that dream.

Pſ. 53. 6. & 85. 1. Hoſea 6. 11. Joel 3. 1. [a] Acts 12. 9. [b] Job 8. 21. 2 Then [b] was our mouth filled with laughter, and our tongue with ſinging: then ſaid they among the heathen, The LORD † hath done great things for them.

† Heb. *hath magnified to do with them.* 3 The LORD hath done great things for us; *whereof* we are glad.

4 Turn again our captivity, O LORD, as the ſtreams in the ſouth.

[c] See Jer. 31. 9, &c. ‖ Or, *ſinging.* 5 [c] They that ſow in tears ſhall reap in ‖ joy.

‖ Or, *ſeed baſket.* 6 He that goeth forth and weepeth, bearing ‖ precious ſeed, ſhall doubtleſs come again with rejoicing, bringing his ſheaves *with him.*

PSAL. CXXVII.

1 The vanity of human endeavours without God's blessing. 3 Children are God's good gift.

A Song of degrees ‖ for Solomon.

EXcept the LORD build the house, they labour in vain † that build it: except [a] the LORD keep the city, the watchman waketh *but* in vain.

2 *It is* vain for you to rise up early, to sit up late, to [b] eat the bread of sorrows: *for* so he giveth his beloved sleep.

3 Lo, [c] children *are* an heritage of the LORD: *and* [d] the fruit of the womb *is his* reward.

4 As arrows *are* in the hand of a mighty man; so *are* children of the youth.

5 Happy *is* the man that † hath his quiver full of them: [e] they shall not be ashamed, but they ‖ shall speak with the enemies in the gate.

‖ Or, *of Solomon.*
Ps. 72, title.
† Heb. that are *builders of it in it.*
[a] Ps. 121. 3, 4, 5.
[b] Gen. 3. 17, 19.
[c] Gen. 33. 5. & 48. 4. Josh. 24. 3, 4.
[d] Deut. 28. 4.
† Heb. *hath filled his quiver with them.*
[e] See Job 5. 4. Prov. 27. 11.
‖ Or, *shall subdue*, as Ps. 18. 47. or, *destroy.*

PSAL. CXXVIII.

The sundry blessings which follow them that fear God.

A Song of degrees.

BLessed [a] *is* every one that feareth the LORD; that walketh in his ways.

2 [b] For thou shalt eat the labour of thine hands: happy *shalt* thou *be*, and *it shall be* well with thee.

3 Thy wife *shall be* [c] as a fruitful vine by the sides of thine house: thy children [d] like olive plants round about thy table.

4 Behold, that thus shall the man be blessed that feareth the LORD.

5 [e] The LORD shall bless thee out of Zion: and thou shalt see the good of Jerusalem all the days of thy life.

6 Yea, thou shalt [f] see thy children's children, *and* [g] peace upon Israel.

[a] Ps. 112. 1. & 115. 13. & 119. 1.
[b] Isai. 3. 10.
[c] Ezek. 19. 10.
[d] Ps. 52. 8. & 144. 12.
[e] Ps. 134. 3.
[f] Gen. 50. 23. Job 42. 16.
[g] Ps. 125. 5.

PSAL. CXXIX.

1 God's goodness in saving Israel out of their great afflictions. 5 A prayer against the enemies of the church.

A Song of degrees.

MANY ‖ a time have they afflicted me from [a] my youth, [b] may Israel now say:

2 Many a time have they afflicted me from my youth: yet they have not prevailed against me.

3 The plowers plowed upon my back: they made long their furrows.

4 The LORD *is* righteous: he hath cut asunder the cords of the wicked.

5 Let them all be confounded and turned back that hate Zion.

6 Let them be as [c] the grass *upon* the housetops, which withereth afore it groweth up:

7 Wherewith the mower filleth not his hand; nor he that bindeth sheaves his bosom.

8 Neither do they which go by say, [d] The blessing of the LORD *be* upon you: we bless you in the name of the LORD.

‖ Or, *Much.*
[a] See Ezek. 23. 3. Hos. 2. 15. & 11. 1.
[b] Ps. 124. 1.
[c] Ps. 37. 2.
[d] Ruth 2. 4. Ps. 118. 26.

PSAL. CXXX.

1 The psalmist in distress prayeth to God, trusting in his mercy for pardon: 5 his own patience in hope: 7 he exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees.

OUT [a] of the depths have I cried unto thee, O LORD.

2 LORD, hear my voice: let thine ears be attentive to the voice of my supplications.

3 [b] If thou, LORD, shouldest mark iniquities, O LORD, who shall stand?

4 But *there is* [c] forgiveness with thee, that [d] thou mayest be feared.

5 [e] I wait for the LORD, my soul doth wait, and [f] in his word do I hope.

6 [g] My soul *waiteth* for the LORD more than they that watch for the morning: ‖ *I say, more than* they that watch for the morning.

7 [h] Let Israel hope in the LORD: for [i] with the LORD *there is* mercy, and with him *is* plenteous redemption.

8 And [k] he shall redeem Israel from all his iniquities.

[a] Lam. 3. 55. Jonah 2. 2.
[b] Ps. 143. 2. Rom. 3. 20, 23, 24.
[c] Exod. 34. 7.
[d] 1 Kings 8. 40. Ps. 2. 11. Jer. 33. 8, 9.
[e] Ps. 27. 14. & 33. 20. & 40. 1. Isai. 8. 17. & 26. 8. & 30. 18.
[f] Ps. 119. 81.
[g] Ps. 63. 6. & 119. 147.
‖ Or, *which watch unto the morning.*
[h] Ps. 131. 1.
[i] Ps. 86. 5, 15. Isai. 55. 7.
[k] Ps. 103. 3, 4. Mat. 1. 21.

PSAL. CXXXI.

1 David professing his humility, 3 exhorteth Israel to hope in God.

A Song of degrees of David.

LORD, my heart is not haughty, nor mine eyes lofty: [a] neither do I † exercise myself in great matters, or in things too † high for me.

2 Surely I have behaved and quieted † myself, [b] as a child that is weaned of his mother: my soul *is* even as a weaned child.

3 [c] Let Israel hope in the LORD † from henceforth and for ever.

[a] Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *walk.*
† Heb. *wonderful.* Job 42. 3. Ps. 139. 6.
† Heb. *my soul.*
[b] Matth. 18. 3. 1 Cor. 14. 20.
[c] Ps. 130. 7.
† Heb. *from now.*

PSAL. CXXXII.

1 David in prayer commendeth unto God his zeal to provide a place for the ark. 8 His prayer at the removing of the ark. 11 God's promises to David.

A Song of degrees.

LORD, remember David, *and* all his afflictions:

2 How he sware unto the LORD, [a] *and* vowed unto [b] the mighty *God* of Jacob;

3 Surely I will not come into the tabernacle of my house, nor go up into my bed;

4 I will [c] not give sleep to mine eyes, *or* slumber to mine eyelids,

5 Until I [d] find out a place for the LORD, † an habitation for the mighty *God* of Jacob.

cir. 1004.
[a] Ps. 65. 1.
[b] Gen. 49. 24.
[c] Prov. 6. 4.
† Heb. *habitations.*
[d] Acts 7. 46.

6 Lo, we heard of it [e] at Ephratah: [f] we found it [g] in the fields of the wood.

7 We will go into his tabernacles: [h] we will worship at his footstool.

8 [i] Arise, O LORD, into thy rest; thou, and [k] the ark of thy strength.

9 Let thy priests [l] be clothed with righteousness; and let thy saints shout for joy.

10 For thy servant David's sake turn not away the face of thine anointed.

11 [m] The LORD hath sworn *in* truth unto David; he will not turn from it; [n] Of the fruit of † thy body will I set upon thy throne.

12 If thy children will keep my covenant and my testimony that I shall teach them, their children shall also sit upon thy throne for evermore.

13 [o] For the LORD hath chosen Zion; he hath desired *it* for his habitation.

14 [p] This *is* my rest for ever: here will I dwell; for I have desired it.

15 [q] I will ‖ abundantly bless her provision: I will satisfy her poor with bread.

16 [r] I will also clothe her priests with salvation: [s] and her saints shall shout aloud for joy.

17 [t] There will I make the horn of David to bud: [u] I have ordained a ‖ lamp for mine anointed.

18 His enemies will I [x] clothe with shame: but upon himself shall his crown flourish.

[e] 1 Sam. 17. 12. [f] 1 Sam. 7. 1. [g] 1 Chron. 13. 5. [h] Ps. 5. 7. & 99. 5. [i] Numb. 10. 35. 2 Chron. 6. 41, 42. [k] Ps. 78. 61. [l] Job 29. 14. ver. 16. Isai. 61. 10. [m] Ps. 89. 3, 4, 33, &c. & 110. 4. [n] 2 Sam. 7. 12. 1 Kings 8. 25. 2 Chron. 6. 16. Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. † Heb. *thy belly.* [o] Ps. 48. 1, 2. [p] Ps. 68. 16. [q] Ps. 147. 14. ‖ Or, *surely.* [r] 2 Chron. 6. 41. ver. 9. [s] Ps. 149. 4. [t] Hosea 11. 12. [u] Ezek. 29. 21. Luke 1. 69. [x] See 1 Kings 11. 36. & 15. 4. 2 Chron. 21. 7. ‖ Or, *candle.* [x] Ps. 35. 26. & 109. 29.

PSALM CXXXIII.

The blessedness of unity among brethren.

A Song of degrees of David.

BEhold, how good and how pleasant *it is* for [a] brethren to dwell † together in unity!

2 *It is* like [b] the precious ointment upon the head, that ran down upon the beard, *even* Aaron's beard: that went down to the skirts of his garments;

3 As the dew of [c] Hermon, *and as the dew* that descended upon the mountains of Zion: for [d] there the LORD commanded the blessing, *even* life for evermore.

[a] Gen. 13. 8. Heb. 13. 1. † Heb. *even together.* [b] Exod. 30. 25, 30. [c] Deut. 4. 48. [d] Lev. 25. 21. Deut. 28. 8. Ps. 42. 8.

PSALM CXXXIV.

An exhortation to God's servants to bless him.

A Song of degrees.

BEhold, bless ye the LORD, [a] all *ye* servants of the LORD, [b] which by night stand in the house of the LORD.

2 [c] Lift up your hands ‖ *in* the sanctuary, and bless the LORD.

3 [d] The LORD that made heaven and earth [e] bless thee out of Zion.

[a] Ps. 135. 1, 2. [b] 1 Chron. 9. 33. [c] 1 Tim. 2. 8. ‖ Or, *in holiness.* [d] Ps. 124. 8. [e] Ps. 128. 5. & 135. 21.

PSALM CXXXV.

1 *An exhortation to God's servants to praise him for his goodness,* 5 *his power,* 8 *and judgments against his people's enemies.* 15 *The vanity of idols.* 19 *An exhortation to bless God.*

PRAISE ye the LORD. Praise ye the name of the LORD; [a] praise *him,* O ye servants of the LORD.

2 [b] Ye that stand in the house of the LORD, in [c] the courts of the house of our God,

3 Praise the LORD; for [d] the LORD *is* good: sing praises unto his name; [e] for *it is* pleasant.

4 For [f] the LORD hath chosen Jacob unto himself, *and* Israel for his peculiar treasure.

5 For I know that [g] the LORD *is* great, and *that* our LORD *is* above all gods.

6 [h] Whatsoever the LORD pleased, *that* did he in heaven, and in earth, in the seas, and all deep places.

7 [i] He causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; [k] he maketh lightnings for the rain; he bringeth the wind out of his [l] treasuries.

8 [m] Who smote the firstborn of Egypt, † both of man and beast.

9 [n] *Who* sent tokens and wonders into the midst of thee, O Egypt, [o] upon Pharaoh, and upon all his servants.

10 [p] Who smote great nations, and slew mighty kings;

11 Sihon king of the Amorites, and Og king of Bashan, and [q] all the kingdoms of Canaan:

12 [r] And gave their land *for* an heritage, an heritage unto Israel his people.

13 [s] Thy name, O LORD, *endureth* for ever; *and* thy memorial, O LORD, † throughout all generations.

14 [t] For the LORD will judge his people, and he will repent himself concerning his servants.

15 [u] The idols of the heathen *are* silver and gold, the work of men's hands.

16 They have mouths, but they speak not; eyes have they, but they see not;

17 They have ears, but they hear not; neither is there *any* breath in their mouths.

18 They that make them are like unto them: *so is* every one that trusteth in them.

19 [x] Bless the LORD, O house of Israel: bless the LORD, O house of Aaron:

20 Bless the LORD, O house of Levi: ye that fear the LORD, bless the LORD.

21 Blessed be the LORD [y] out of Zion, which dwelleth at Jerusalem. Praise ye the LORD.

[a] Ps. 113. 1. & 134. 1. [b] Luke 2. 37. [c] Ps. 92. 13. & 96. 8. & 116. 19. [d] Ps. 119. 68. [e] Ps. 147. 1. [f] Exod. 19. 5. Deut. 7. 6, 7. & 10. 15. [g] Ps. 95. 3. & 97. 9. [h] Ps. 115. 3. [i] Jer. 10. 13. & 51. 16. [k] Job 28. 25, 26. & 38. 24, &c. Zech. 10. 1. [l] Job 38. 22. [m] Exod. 12. 12, 29. Ps. 78. 51. & 136. 10. † Heb. *from man unto beast.* [n] Exod. 7, & 8, & 9, & 10, & 14. [o] Ps. 136. 15. [p] Numb. 21. 24, 25, 26, 34, 35. Ps. 136. 17, &c. [q] Josh. 12. 7. [r] Ps. 78. 55. & 136. 21, 22. [s] Exod. 3. 15. Ps. 102. 12. † Heb. *to generation and generation.* [t] Deut. 32. 36. [u] Ps. 115. 4, 5, 6, 7, 8. [x] Ps. 115. 9, &c. [y] Ps. 134. 3.

PSALM CXXXVI.

An exhortation to praise God for his mercies particularly enumerated.

[a] Pſ. 106. 1. & 107. 1. & 118. 1. [b] 1 Chron. 16. 34, 41. 2 Chron. 20. 21. [c] Deut. 10. 17. [d] Pſ. 72. 18. [e] Gen. 1. 1. Prov. 3. 19. Jer. 51. 15. [f] Gen. 1. 9. Pſ. 24. 2. Jer. 10. 12. [g] Gen. 1. 14. [h] Gen. 1. 16. † Heb. *for the rulings by day.* [i] Exod. 12. 29. Pſ. 135. 8. [k] Exod. 12. 51. & 13. 3, 17. [l] Exod. 6. 6. [m] Exod. 14. 21, 22. Pſ. 78. 13. [n] Exod. 14. 27. Pſ. 135. 9. † Heb. *ſhaked off.* [o] Exod. 13. 18. & 15. 22. Deut. 8. 15. [p] Pſ. 135. 10, 11. [q] Deut. 29. 7. [r] Numb. 21. 21. [s] Numb. 21. 33. [t] Joſh. 12. 1, &c. Pſ. 135. 12. [u] Gen. 8. 1. Deut. 32. 36. Pſ. 113. 7. [x] Pſ. 104. 27. & 145. 15. & 147. 9.

O [a] Give thanks unto the LORD; for *he is* good: [b] for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

2 O give thanks unto [c] the God of gods: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

3 O give thanks to the LORD of lords: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

4 To him [d] who alone doeth great wonders: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

5 [e] To him that by wiſdom made the heavens: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

6 [f] To him that ſtretched out the earth above the waters: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

7 [g] To him that made great lights: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

8 [h] The ſun † to rule by day: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

9 The moon and ſtars to rule by night: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

10 [i] To him that ſmote Egypt in their firſtborn: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

11 [k] And brought out Iſrael from among them: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

12 [l] With a ſtrong hand, and with a ſtretched out arm: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

13 [m] To him which divided the Red ſea into parts: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

14 And made Iſrael to paſs through the midſt of it: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

15 [n] But † overthrew Pharaoh and his hoſt in the Red ſea: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

16 [o] To him which led his people through the wilderneſs: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

17 [p] To him which ſmote great kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

18 [q] And ſlew famous kings: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

19 [r] Sihon king of the Amorites: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

20 [s] And Og the king of Baſhan: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

21 [t] And gave their land for an heritage: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

22 *Even* an heritage unto Iſrael his ſervant: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

23 Who [u] remembered us in our low eſtate: for his mercy *endureth* for ever:

24 And hath redeemed us from our enemies: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

25 [x] Who giveth food to all fleſh: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

26 O give thanks unto the God of heaven: for his mercy *endureth* for ever.

PSAL. CXXXVII.

1 *The conſtant affection of the Jews in captivity to their deſolate country.* 7 *Edom and Babylon are curſed.*

BY the rivers of Babylon, there we ſat down, yea, we wept, when we remembered Zion.

2 We hanged our harps upon the willows in the midſt thereof.

3 For there they that carried us away captive required of us † a ſong; and they that † [a] waſted us *required of us* mirth, *ſaying*, Sing us *one* of the ſongs of Zion.

4 How ſhall we ſing the LORD's ſong in a † ſtrange land?

5 If I forget thee, O Jeruſalem, let my right hand forget *her cunning*.

6 If I do not remember thee, let my [b] tongue cleave to the roof of my mouth; if I prefer not Jeruſalem above † my chief joy.

7 Remember, O LORD, [c] the children of Edom in the day of Jeruſalem; who ſaid, † Raſe *it*, raſe *it*, *even* to the foundation thereof.

8 O daughter of Babylon, [d] who art to be † deſtroyed; happy *ſhall he be*, † [e] that rewardeth thee as thou haſt ſerved us.

9 Happy *ſhall he be*, that taketh and [f] daſheth thy little ones againſt † the ſtones.

cir. 570. † Heb. *the words of a ſong.* † Heb. *laid us on heaps.* [a] Pſ. 79. 1. † Heb. *land of a ſtranger.* [b] Ezek. 3. 26. † Heb. *the head of my joy.* [c] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Lam. 4. 22. Ezek. 25. 12. Obad. 10, &c. 1 Eſdras 4. 45. † Heb. *Make bare.* [d] Iſai. 13. 1, 6, &c. & 47. 1. Jer. 25. 12. & 50. 2. † Heb. *waſted.* † Heb. *that recompenſeth unto thee thy deed which thou didſt to us.* [e] Jer. 50. 15, 29. Rev. 18. 6. [f] Iſai. 13. 16. † Heb. *the rock.*

PSAL. CXXXVIII.

1 *David praiſeth God for the truth of his word:* 4 *he propheſieth that the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe God for his reſpect unto the lowly:* 7 *he profeſſeth his confidence in God.*

A Pſalm of David.

I Will praiſe thee with my whole heart: [a] before the gods will I ſing praiſe unto thee.

2 [b] I will worſhip [c] toward thy holy temple, and praiſe thy name for thy lovingkindneſs and for thy truth: for thou haſt [d] magnified thy word above all thy name.

3 In the day when I cried thou anſweredſt me, *and* ſtrengthenedſt me *with* ſtrength in my ſoul.

4 [e] All the kings of the earth ſhall praiſe thee, O LORD, when they hear the words of thy mouth.

5 Yea, they ſhall ſing in the ways of the LORD: for great *is* the glory of the LORD.

6 [f] Though the LORD *be* high, yet [g] hath he reſpect unto the lowly: but the proud he knoweth afar off.

7 [h] Though I walk in the midſt of trouble, thou wilt revive me: thou ſhalt ſtretch forth thine hand againſt the wrath of mine enemies, and thy right hand ſhall ſave me.

8 [i] The LORD will perfect *that which* concerneth me: thy mercy, O LORD, *endureth* for ever: [k] forſake not the works of thine own hands.

[a] Pſ. 119. 46. [b] Pſ. 28. 2. [c] 1 Kings 8. 29, 30. Pſ. 5. 7. [d] Iſai. 42. 21. [e] Pſ. 102. 15, 22. [f] Pſ. 113. 5, 6. Iſai. 57. 15. [g] Prov. 3. 34. James 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. [h] Pſ. 23. 3, 4. [i] Pſ. 57. Phil

PSAL. CXXXIX.

1 *David acknowledgeth God's allſeeing providence:* 14 *he praiſeth him for the wonders of his formation;* 17 *and for his infinite mercies:* 19 *his confidence in the deſtruction of the wicked:* 21 *his profeſſed hatred of them:* 23 *he prayeth for God's inſpection and guidance.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] Pſ. 17. 3. Jer. 12. 3. [b] 2 Kings 19. 27. [c] Matt. 9. 4. John 2. 24, 25. [d] Job 31. 4. ‖ Or, *winnoweſt.*

O LORD, [a] thou haſt ſearched me, and known *me.*

2 [b] Thou knoweſt my downſitting and mine upriſing, thou [c] underſtandeſt my thought afar off.

3 [d] Thou ‖ compaſſeſt my path and my lying down, and art acquainted *with* all my ways.

[e] Heb. 4. 13.

4 For *there is* not a word in my tongue, *but,* lo, O LORD, [e] thou knoweſt it altogether.

5 Thou haſt beſet me behind and before, and laid thine hand upon me.

[f] Job 42. 3. Pſ. 40. 5. & 131. 1. [g] Jer. 23. 24. Jon. 1. 3. [h] Amos 9. 2, 3, 4. [i] Job 26. 6. Prov. 15. 11.

6 [f] *Such* knowledge *is* too wonderful for me; it is high, I cannot *attain* unto it.

7 [g] Whither ſhall I go from thy ſpirit? or whither ſhall I flee from thy preſence?

8 [h] If I aſcend up into heaven, thou *art* there: [i] if I make my bed in hell, behold, thou *art there.*

9 *If* I take the wings of the morning, *and* dwell in the uttermoſt parts of the ſea;

10 Even there ſhall thy hand lead me, and thy right hand ſhall hold me.

11 If I ſay, Surely the darkneſs ſhall cover me; even the night ſhall be light about me.

[k] Job 26. 6. & 34. 22. Dan. 2. 22. Hebr. 4. 13. † Heb. *darkeneth not.* † Heb. *as is the darkneſs, ſo is the light.*

12 Yea, [k] the darkneſs † hideth not from thee; but the night ſhineth as the day: † the darkneſs and the light *are* both alike *to thee.*

† Heb. *greatly.*

13 For thou haſt poſſeſſed my reins: thou haſt covered me in my mother's womb.

14 I will praiſe thee; for I am fearfully *and* wonderfully made: marvellous *are* thy works; and *that* my ſoul knoweth † right well.

[l] Job 10. 8, 9. Eccleſ. 11. 5. ‖ Or, *ſtrength,* or, *body.* † Heb. *all of them.* ‖ Or, what *days they ſhould be faſhioned.* [m] Pſ. 40. 5.

15 [l] My ‖ ſubſtance was not hid from thee, when I was made in ſecret, *and* curiouſly wrought in the loweſt parts of the earth.

16 Thine eyes did ſee my ſubſtance, yet being unperfect; and in thy book † all *my members* were written, ‖ *which* in continuance were faſhioned, when *as yet there was* none of them.

17 [m] How precious alſo are thy thoughts unto me, O God! how great is the ſum of them!

18 *If* I ſhould count them, they are more in number than the ſand: when I awake, I am ſtill with thee.

[n] Iſai. 11. 4. [o] Pſ. 119. 115. [p] Jude 15.

19 Surely thou wilt [n] ſlay the wicked, O God: [o] depart from me therefore, ye bloody men.

20 For they [p] ſpeak againſt thee wickedly, *and* thine enemies take *thy name* in vain.

[q] 2 Chron. 19. 2. Pſ. 119. 158.

21 [q] Do not I hate them, O LORD, that hate thee? and am not I grieved with thoſe that riſe up againſt thee?

22 I hate them with perfect hatred: I count them mine enemies.

[r] Job 31. 6. Pſ. 26. 2. † Heb. *way of pain,* or, *grief.* [s] Pſ. 5. 8. & 143. 10.

23 [r] Search me, O God, and know my heart: try me, and know my thoughts:

24 And ſee if *there be any* † wicked way in me, and [s] lead me in the way everlaſting.

PSAL. CXL.

1 *David prayeth God to deliver him from the miſchief of his enemies,* 8 *to fruſtrate their devices, and turn their evil upon themſelves:* 12 *his confidence in God's vindication of the poor man's cauſe.*

To the chief Muſician, A Pſalm of David.

[a] ver. 4. † Heb. *man of violences.* [b] Pſ. 56. 6.

DEliver me, O LORD, from the evil man: [a] preſerve me from the † violent man;

2 Which imagine miſchiefs in *their* heart; [b] continually are they gathered together *for* war.

[c] Pſ. 58. 4. Rom. 3. 13. [d] Pſ. 71. 4. [e] ver. 1. [f] Pſ. 35. 7. & 57. 6. & 119. 110. & 141. 9. Jer. 18. 22. ‖ Or, *let them* not *be exalted.*

3 They have ſharpened their tongues like a ſerpent; [c] adders' poiſon *is* under their lips. Selah.

4 [d] Keep me, O LORD, from the hands of the wicked; [e] preſerve me from the violent man; who have purpoſed to overthrow my goings.

5 [f] The proud have hid a ſnare for me, and cords; they have ſpread a net by the wayſide; they have ſet gins for me. Selah.

6 I ſaid unto the LORD, Thou *art* my God: hear the voice of my ſupplications, O LORD.

[g] Deut. 32. 27. [h] Pſ. 7. 16. & 94. 23. Prov. 12. 13. & 18. 7. [i] Pſ. 11. 6. † Heb. *a man of tongue.* ‖ Or, *an evil ſpeaker, a wicked man of violence, be eſtabliſhed in the earth: let him be hunted to* his *overthrow.* [k] 1 Kings 8. 45. Pſ. 9. 4.

7 O God the LORD, the ſtrength of my ſalvation, thou haſt covered my head in the day of battle.

8 Grant not, O LORD, the deſires of the wicked: further not his wicked device; ‖ [g] *leſt* they exalt themſelves. Selah.

9 *As for* the head of thoſe that compaſs me about, [h] let the miſchief of their own lips cover them.

10 [i] Let burning coals fall upon them: let them be caſt into the fire; into deep pits, that they riſe not up again,

11 Let not †.‖ an evil ſpeaker be eſtabliſhed in the earth: evil ſhall hunt the violent man to overthrow *him.*

12 I know that the LORD will [k] maintain

the cauſe of the afflicted, *and* the right of the poor.

13 Surely the righteous ſhall give thanks unto thy name: the upright ſhall dwell in thy preſence.

P S A L. CXLI.

1 *David prayeth that his ſuit may be acceptable,* 3 *his conſcience free from guilt,* 9 *and his perſon ſafe from the ſnares of the wicked.*

A Pſalm of David.

[a] LORD, I cry unto thee: [a] make haſte unto me; give ear unto my voice, when I cry unto thee.

2 Let [b] my prayer be † ſet forth before thee [c] *as* incenſe; *and* [d] the lifting up of my hands *as* [e] the evening ſacrifice.

3 Set a watch, O LORD, before my mouth; keep the door of my lips.

4 Incline not my heart to *any* evil thing, to practiſe wicked works with men that work iniquity: [f] and let me not eat of their dainties.

5 [g] ‖ Let the righteous ſmite me; *it ſhall be* a kindneſs: and let him reprove me; *it ſhall be* an excellent oil, *which* ſhall not break my head: for yet my prayer alſo *ſhall be* in their calamities.

6 When their judges are overthrown in ſtony places, they ſhall hear my words; for they are ſweet.

7 Our bones are ſcattered [h] at the grave's mouth, as when one cutteth and cleaveth *wood* upon the earth.

8 But [i] mine eyes *are* unto thee, O GOD the LORD: in thee is my truſt; † leave not my ſoul deſtitute.

9 Keep me from [k] the ſnares *which* they have laid for me, and the gins of the workers of iniquity.

10 [l] Let the wicked fall into their own nets, whilſt that I withal † eſcape.

P S A L. CXLII.

David ſheweth that in his trouble all his comfort was in prayer unto God.

[*] ‖ Maſchil of David; A Prayer [*] when he was in the cave.

I Cried unto the LORD with my voice; with my voice unto the LORD did I make my ſupplication.

2 [a] I poured out my complaint before him; I ſhewed before him my trouble.

3 [b] When my ſpirit was overwhelmed within me, then thou kneweſt my path. [c] In the way wherein I walked have they privily laid a ſnare for me.

4 [d] ‖ I looked on *my* right hand, and beheld, but [e] *there was* no man that would know me: refuge † failed me; † no man cared for my ſoul.

5 I cried unto thee, O LORD: I ſaid, [f] Thou *art* my refuge *and* [g] my portion [h] in the land of the living.

6 Attend unto my cry; for I am [i] brought very low: deliver me from my perſecutors; for they are ſtronger than I.

7 Bring my ſoul out of priſon, that I may praiſe thy name: [k] the righteous ſhall compaſs me about; [l] for thou ſhalt deal bountifully with me.

P S A L. CXLIII.

1 *David prayeth to be conſidered with favour in judgment:* 3 *his griefs cauſed by his enemy's perſecution:* 5 *he ſtrengtheneth his faith by meditation and prayer:* 7 *he prayeth for ſpeedy help and deliverance,* 10 *for God's guidance and ſupport,* 12 *and deſtruction of his enemies.*

A Pſalm of David.

HEAR my prayer, O LORD, give ear to my ſupplications: [a] in thy faithfulneſs anſwer me, *and* in thy righteouſneſs.

2 And [b] enter not into judgment with thy ſervant: for [c] in thy ſight ſhall no man living be juſtified.

3 For the enemy hath perſecuted my ſoul; he hath ſmitten my life down to the ground; he hath made me to dwell in darkneſs, as thoſe that have been long dead.

4 [d] Therefore is my ſpirit overwhelmed within me; my heart within me is deſolate.

5 [e] I remember the days of old; I meditate on all thy works; I muſe on the work of thy hands.

6 [f] I ſtretch forth my hands unto thee: [g] my ſoul *thirſteth* after thee, as a thirſty land. Selah.

7 Hear me ſpeedily, O LORD: my ſpirit faileth: hide not thy face from me, [h] ‖ leſt I be like unto them that go down into the pit.

8 Cauſe me to hear thy lovingkindneſs [i] in the morning; for in thee do I truſt: [k] cauſe me to know the way wherein I ſhould walk; for [l] I lift up my ſoul unto thee.

9 Deliver me, O LORD, from mine enemies: I † flee unto thee to hide me.

10 [m] Teach me to do thy will; for thou *art* my God: [n] thy ſpirit *is* good; lead me into [o] the land of uprightneſs.

11 [p] Quicken me, O LORD, for thy name's ſake: for thy righteouſneſs' ſake bring my ſoul out of trouble.

12 And of thy mercy [q] cut off mine enemies, and deſtroy all them that afflict my ſoul: for [r] I *am* thy ſervant.

P S A L. CXLIV.

1 *David bleſſeth God for his merciful protection:* 3 *he admireth his care for vain man:* [illegible] *prayeth God by power to compleat his*

---

[a] Pſ. 70. 5.

[b] Rev. 5. 8. & 8. 3, 4. † Heb. *directed.* [c] Rev. 8. 3. [d] Pſ. 134. 2. 1 Tim. 2. 8. [e] Exod. 29. 39. [f] Prov. 23. 6. [g] Prov. 9. 8. & 19. 25. & 25. 12. Gal. 6. 1. ‖ Or, *Let the righteous ſmite me kindly, and reprove me; let not* their *precious oil break my head, &c.* [h] 2 Cor. 1. 9. [i] 2 Chron. 20. 12. Pſ. 25. 15. & 123. 1, 2. † Heb. *make not my ſoul bare.* [k] Pſ. 119. 110. & 140. 5. & 142. 3. [l] Pſ. 35. 8. † Heb. *paſs over.*

[*] Pſ. 57, title. ‖ Or, A Pſalm *of David, giving inſtruction.* [a] 1 Sam. 22. 1. & 24. 3. [a] Pſ. 102, title. Iſai. 26. 16. [b] Pſ. 143. 4. [c] Pſ. 140. 5. [d] Pſ. 69. 20. ‖ Or, *Look on the right hand, and ſee.* [e] Pſ. 31. 11. & 88. 8, 18. † Heb. *periſhed from me.*

† Heb. *no man ſought after my ſoul.*

[f] Pſ. 46. 1. & 91. 2. [g] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. Lam. 3. 24. [h] Pſ. 27. 13. [i] Pſ. 116. 6. [k] Pſ. 34. 2. [l] Pſ. 13. 6. & 119. 17.

[a] Pſ. 31. 1.

[b] Job 14. 3. [c] Exod. 34. 7. Job 4. 17. & 9. 2. & 15. 14. & 25. 4. Pſ. 130. 3. Eccleſ. 7. 20. Rom. 3. 20. Gal. 2. 16. [d] Pſ. 77. 3. & 142. 3. [e] Pſ. 77. 5, 10, 11.

[f] Pſ. 88. 9. [g] Pſ. 63. 1.

[h] Pſ. 28. 1. ‖ Or, *for I am become like,* &c. Pſ. 88. 4. [i] See Pſ. 46. 5. [k] Pſ. 5. 8. [l] Pſ. 25. 1. † Heb. *hide me with thee.* [m] Pſ. 25. 4, 5. & 139. 24. [n] Neh. 9. 20. [o] Iſai. 26. 10. [p] Pſ. 119. 25, 37, 40, &c. [q] Pſ. 54. 5.

[r] Pſ. 116. 16.

ance: 9 he promiseth to praise God: 11 he prayeth for his kingdom's happiness under God's favour.

A Psalm of David.

BLESSED *be* the LORD † my strength, [a] which teacheth my hands † to war, *and* my fingers to fight.

2 [b] ‖ My goodness, and my fortress; my high tower, and my deliverer; my shield, and *he* in whom I trust; who subdueth my people under me.

3 [c] LORD, what *is* man, that thou takest knowledge of him! *or* the son of man, that thou makest account of him!

4 [d] Man is like to vanity: [e] his days *are* as a shadow that passeth away.

5 [f] Bow thy heavens, O LORD, and come down: [g] touch the mountains, and they shall smoke.

6 [h] Cast forth lightning, and scatter them: shoot out thine arrows, and destroy them.

7 [i] Send thine † hand from above; [k] rid me, and deliver me out of great waters, from the hand of [l] strange children;

8 Whose mouth [m] speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood.

9 I will [n] sing a new song unto thee, O God: upon a psaltery *and* an instrument of ten strings will I sing praises unto thee.

10 [o] *It is he* that giveth ‖ salvation unto kings: who delivereth David his servant from the hurtful sword.

11 [p] Rid me, and deliver me from the hand of strange children, whose mouth speaketh vanity, and their right hand *is* a right hand of falsehood;

12 That our sons *may be* [q] as plants grown up in their youth; *that* our daughters *may be* as corner stones, † polished *after* the similitude of a palace:

13 *That* our garners *may be* full, affording † all manner of store; *that* our sheep may bring forth thousands and ten thousands in our streets:

14 *That* our oxen *may be* † strong to labour; *that there be* no breaking in, nor going out; that *there be* no complaining in our streets.

15 [r] Happy *is that* people, that is in such a case: *yea*, happy *is that* people, whose God *is* the LORD.

† Heb. *my rock.* Ps. 18. 2, 31.
[a] 2 Sam. 22. 35. Ps. 18. 34.
† Heb. *to the war, &c.*
[b] 2 Sam. 22. 2, 3, 40, 48.
‖ Or, *My mercy.*
[c] Job 7. 17. Ps. 8. 4. Hebr. 2. 6.
[d] Job 4. 19. & 14. 2. Ps. 39. 5. & 62. 9.
[e] Ps. 102. 11.
[f] Ps. 18. 9. Isai. 64. 1.
[g] Ps. 104. 32.
[h] Ps. 18. 13, 14.
[i] Ps. 18. 16.
† Heb. *hands.*
[k] ver. 11. Ps. 69. 1, 2, 14.
[l] Ps. 54. 3. Mal. 2. 11.
[m] Ps. 12. 2.
[n] Ps. 33. 2, 3. & 40. 3.
[o] Ps. 18. 50.
‖ Or, *victory.*
[p] ver. 7, 8.
[q] Ps. 128. 3.
† Heb. *cut.*
† Heb. *from kind to kind.*
† Heb. *able to bear burdens,* or, *loaden* with flesh.
[r] Deut. 33. 29. Ps. 33. 12. & 65. 4. & 146. 5.

PSAL. CXLV.

1 *David extolleth God's mighty power and renown; 7 he celebrateth God's goodness, 11 the glory and eternity of his kingdom, 14 his providence, 17 justice, and holiness, 18 and his especial regard for the righteous.*

David's [a] *Psalm* of praise.

I WILL extol thee, my God, O king; and I will bless thy name for ever and ever,

2 Every day will I bless thee; and I will praise thy name for ever and ever.

3 [b] Great *is* the LORD, and greatly to be praised; † and [c] his greatness *is* unsearchable.

4 [d] One generation shall praise thy works to another, and shall declare thy mighty acts.

5 I will speak of the glorious honour of thy majesty, and of thy wondrous † works.

6 And *men* shall speak of the might of thy terrible acts: and I will † declare thy greatness.

7 They shall abundantly utter the memory of thy great goodness, and shall sing of thy righteousness.

8 [e] The LORD *is* gracious, and full of compassion; slow to anger, and † of great mercy.

9 [f] The LORD *is* good to all: and his tender mercies *are* over all his works.

10 [g] All thy works shall praise thee, O LORD; and thy saints shall bless thee.

11 They shall speak of the glory of thy kingdom, and talk of thy power;

12 To make known to the sons of men his mighty acts, and the glorious majesty of his kingdom.

13 [h] Thy kingdom *is* † an everlasting kingdom, and thy dominion *endureth* throughout all generations.

14 The LORD upholdeth all that fall, and [i] raiseth up all *those that be* bowed down.

15 [k] The eyes of all † wait upon thee; and [l] thou givest them their meat in due season.

16 Thou openest thine hand, [m] and satisfiest the desire of every living thing.

17 The LORD *is* righteous in all his ways, and ‖ holy in all his works.

18 [n] The LORD *is* nigh unto all them that call upon him, to all that call upon him [o] in truth.

19 He will fulfil the desire of them that fear him: he also will hear their cry, and will save them.

20 [p] The LORD preserveth all them that love him: but all the wicked will he destroy.

21 My mouth shall speak the praise of the LORD: and let all flesh bless his holy name for ever and ever.

[a] Ps. 100, title.
[b] Ps. 96. 4. & 147. 5.
† Heb. *and of his greatness* there is *no search.*
[c] Job 5. 9. & 9. 10. Rom. 11. 33.
[d] Isai. 38. 19.
† Heb. *things,* or, *words.*
† Heb. *declare it.*
[e] Exod. 34. 6, 7. Numb. 14. 18. Ps. 86. 5, 15. & 103. 8.
† Heb. *great in mercy.*
[f] Ps. 100. 5. Nah. 1. 7.
[g] Ps. 19. 1.
[h] Ps. 146. 10. 1 Tim. 1. 17.
† Heb. *a kingdom of all ages.*
[i] Ps. 146. 8.
[k] Ps. 104. 27.
‖ Or, *look unto thee.*
[l] Ps. 136. 25.
[m] Ps. 104. 21. & 147. 9.
‖ Or, *merciful,* or, *bountiful.*
[n] Deut. 4. 7.
[o] John 4. 24.
[p] Ps. 31. 23. & 97. 10.

PSAL. CXLVI.

1 *The psalmist voweth perpetual praises to God: 3 he exhorteth not to trust in man. 5 The benefit of trusting in God by reason of his power, truth, justice, mercy, and everlasting dominion.*

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Praise the LORD, O my soul.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Ps. 103. 1.

2 [b] While I live will I praiſe the LORD: I will ſing praiſes unto my God while I have any being.

3 [c] Put not your truſt in princes, *nor* in the ſon of man, in whom *there is* no ‖ help.

4 [d] His breath goeth forth, he returneth to his earth; in that very day [e] his thoughts periſh.

5 [f] Happy *is he* that *hath* the God of Jacob for his help, whoſe hope *is* in the LORD his God:

6 [g] Which made heaven, and earth, the ſea, and all that therein *is:* which keepeth truth for ever:

7 [h] Which executeth judgment for the oppreſſed: [i] which giveth food to the hungry. [k] The LORD looſeth the priſoners:

8 [l] The LORD openeth *the eyes of* the blind: [m] the LORD raiſeth them that are bowed down: the LORD loveth the righteous:

9 [n] The LORD preſerveth the ſtrangers; he relieveth the fatherleſs and widow: [o] but the way of the wicked he turneth upſide down.

10 [p] The LORD ſhall reign for ever, *even* thy God, O Zion, unto all generations. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVII.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praiſe God for the reſtoration of his afflicted church; 4 for his infinite power and wiſdom; 6 for his different treatment of the meek, and of the wicked: 7 for his providence over his creatures; 12 for his bleſſings upon his church; 15 for his power over the elements; 19 and for the ordinances given to Iſrael.

PRAISE ye the LORD: for [a] *it is* good to ſing praiſes unto our God; [b] for *it is* pleaſant; *and* [c] praiſe is comely.

2 The LORD doth [d] build up Jeruſalem: [e] he gathereth together the outcaſts of Iſrael.

3 [f] He healeth the broken in heart, and bindeth up their † wounds.

4 [g] He telleth the number of the ſtars; he calleth them all by *their* names.

5 [h] Great *is* our LORD, and of [i] great power: † [k] his underſtanding *is* infinite.

6 [l] The LORD lifteth up the meek: he caſteth the wicked down to the ground.

7 Sing unto the LORD with thankſgiving; ſing praiſe upon the harp unto our God:

8 [m] Who covereth the heaven with clouds, who prepareth rain for the earth, who maketh graſs to grow upon the mountains.

9 [n] He giveth to the beaſt his food, *and* [o] to the young ravens which cry.

10 [p] He delighteth not in the ſtrength of the horſe: he taketh not pleaſure in the legs of a man.

11 The LORD taketh pleaſure in them that fear him, in thoſe that hope in his mercy.

12 Praiſe the LORD, O Jeruſalem; praiſe thy God, O Zion.

13 For he hath ſtrengthened the bars of thy gates; he hath bleſſed thy children within thee.

14 † [q] He maketh peace *in* thy borders, *and* [r] filleth thee with the † fineſt of the wheat.

15 [s] He ſendeth forth his commandment *upon* earth: his word runneth very ſwiftly.

16 [t] He giveth ſnow like wool: he ſcattereth the hoarfroſt like aſhes.

17 He caſteth forth his ice like morſels: who can ſtand before his cold?

18 [u] He ſendeth out his word, and melteth them: he cauſeth his wind to blow, *and* the waters flow.

19 [x] He ſheweth † his word unto Jacob, [y] his ſtatutes and his judgments unto Iſrael.

20 [z] He hath not dealt ſo with any nation: and *as for his* judgments, they have not known them. Praiſe ye the LORD.

PSAL. CXLVIII.

1 The pſalmiſt exhorteth the celeſtial, 7 the terreſtial, 11 and the rational creatures, to praiſe God.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praiſe ye the LORD from the heavens: praiſe him in the heights.

2 [a] Praiſe ye him, all his angels: praiſe ye him, all his hoſts.

3 Praiſe ye him, ſun and moon: praiſe him, all ye ſtars of light.

4 Praiſe him, [b] ye heavens of heavens, and [c] ye waters that *be* above the heavens.

5 Let them praiſe the name of the LORD: for [d] he commanded, and they were created.

6 [e] He hath alſo ſtabliſhed them for ever and ever: he hath made a decree which ſhall not paſs.

7 Praiſe the LORD from the earth, [f] ye dragons, and all deeps:

8 Fire, and hail; ſnow, and vapours; ſtormy wind [g] fulfilling his word:

9 [h] Mountains, and all hills; fruitful trees, and all cedars:

10 Beaſts, and all cattle; creeping things, and † flying fowl:

11 Kings of the earth, and all people; princes, and all judges of the earth:

12 Both young men, and maidens; old men, and children:

---

[b] Pſ. 104. 33.
[c] Pſ. 118. 8, 9. Iſai. 2. 22.
‖ Or, *ſalvation.*
[d] Pſ. 104. 29. Eccleſ. 12. 7. Iſai. 2. 22.
[e] See 1 Cor. 2. 6.
[f] Pſ. 144. 15. Jer. 17. 7.
[g] Gen. 1. 1. Rev. 14. 7.
[h] Pſ. 103. 6.
[i] Pſ. 107. 9.
[k] Pſ. 68. 6. & 107. 10, 14.
[l] Matt. 9. 30. John 9. 7---32.
[m] Pſ. 145. 14. & 147. 6. Luke 13. 13.
[n] Deut. 10. 18. Pſ. 68. 5.
[o] Pſ. 147. 6.
[p] Exod. 15. 18. Pſ. 10. 16. & 145. 13. Rev. 11. 15.

[a] Pſ. 92. 1.
[b] Pſ. 135. 3.
[c] Pſ. 33. 1.
[d] Pſ. 102. 16.
[e] Deut. 30. 3.
[f] Pſ. 51. 17. Iſai. 75. 15. & 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
† Heb. *griefs.*
[g] See Gen. 15. 5. Iſai. 40. 26.
[h] 1 Chron. 16. 25. Pſ. 48. 1. & 96. 4. & 145. 3.
[i] Nah. 1. 3.
† Heb. *of his underſtanding* there is *no number.*
[k] Iſai. 40. 28.
[l] Pſ. 146. 8, 9.
[m] Job 38. 26, 27. & 145. 15.

[p] Pſ. 33. 16, 17, 18. Hoſ. 1. 7.
† Heb. *Who maketh thy border peace.*
[q] Iſai. 60. 17, 18.
[r] Pſ. 132. 15.
† Heb. *fat of wheat.* Deut. 32. 14.
[s] Pſ. 81. 16.
[t] Pſ. 107. 20. Job 37. 12.
[u] Job 37. 6.
[x] ver. 15. See Job 37. 10.
[y] Deut. 33. 2, 3, 4. Pſ. 76. 1. & 78. 5. & 103. 7.
† Heb. *his words.*
[z] Mal. 4. 4.
[a] See Deut. 4. 32, 33, 34. Rom. 3. 1, 2.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.*
[a] Pſal. 103. 20, 21.
[b] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Cor. 12. 2.
[c] Gen. 1. 7.
[d] Gen. 1. 1. 6, 7. Pſ. 33. 6, 9.
[e] Pſ. 89. 37. & 119. 90, 91. Jer. 31. 35, 36. & 33. 25.
[f] Iſai. 43. 20.
[g] Pſ. 147. 15,---18.
[h] Iſai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. & 55. 12.
† Heb. *birds of wing.*

Pſ. 104. 27, 28. & 136. 25. Matth. 6. 26.
[n] Job 38. 41.
[o] Job 38. 41.

13 Let them praise the name of the LORD: for [f] his name alone is † excellent; [k] his glory *is* above the earth and heaven.

14 [l] He also exalteth the horn of his people, [m] the praise of all his saints; *even* of the children of Israel, [n] a people near unto him. Praise ye the LORD.

[f] Ps. 8. 1. Isai. 12. 4. † Heb. *exalted.* [k] Ps. 113. 4. [l] Ps. 75. 10. [m] Ps. 149. 9. [n] Ephes. 2. 17.

PSALM CXLIX.

1 The prophet exhorteth to praise God for his love to the church, 5 and for that power which he hath given to his saints.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. [a] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise in the congregation of saints.

2 Let Israel rejoice in [b] him that made him: let the children of Zion be joyful in their [c] King.

3 [d] Let them praise his name ‖ in the dance: let them sing praises unto him with the timbrel and harp.

4 For [e] the LORD taketh pleasure in his people: [f] he will beautify the meek with salvation.

5 Let the saints be joyful in glory: let them [g] sing aloud upon their beds.

6 *Let* the high *praises* of God *be* † in their mouth, and [h] a two edged sword in their hand;

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Ps. 33. 3. Isai. 42. 10. [b] See Job 35. 10. Ps. 100. 3. Isai. 54. 5. [c] Zech. 9. 9. Matt. 21. 5. [d] Ps. 81. 2. & 150. 4. ‖ Or, *with the pipe.* [e] Ps. 35. 27. [f] Ps. 132. 16. [g] Job 35. 10. † Heb. *in their throat.* [h] Heb. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.

7 To execute vengeance upon the heathen, *and* punishments upon the people;

8 To bind their kings with chains, and their nobles with fetters of iron;

9 [i] To execute upon them the judgment written: [k] this honour have all his saints. Praise ye the LORD.

[i] Deut. 7. 1, 2. [k] Ps. 148. 14.

PSALM CL.

An exhortation to praise God with all kinds of musical instruments.

PRAISE † ye the LORD. Praise God in his sanctuary: praise him in the firmament of his power.

2 [a] Praise him for his mighty acts: praise him according to his excellent [b] greatness.

3 Praise him with the sound of the ‖ trumpet: [c] praise him with the psaltery and harp.

4 Praise him [d] with the timbrel and ‖ dance: praise him with [e] stringed instruments and organs.

5 Praise him upon the loud [f] cymbals: praise him upon the high sounding cymbals.

6 Let every thing that hath breath praise the LORD. Praise ye the LORD.

† Heb. *Hallelujah.* [a] Ps. 145. 5, 6. [b] Deut. 3. 24. ‖ Or, *cornet.* Ps. 98. 6. [c] Ps. 81. 2. & 149. 3. [d] Exod. 15. 20. ‖ Or, *pipe.* Ps. 149. 3. [e] Ps. 33. 2. & 92. 3. & 144. 9. Isai. 38. 20. [f] 1 Chron. 15. 16, 19, 28. & 16. 5. & 25. 1, 6.

The PROVERBS.

CHAP. I.

1 The use of the proverbs. 7 An exhortation to fear God, and regard the advice of parents: 10 and to avoid the enticings of sinners. 20 Wisdom complaineth of the contempt of scorners: 24 She threateneth them.

THE [a] proverbs of Solomon the son of David, king of Israel;

2 To know wisdom and instruction; to perceive the words of understanding;

3 To [b] receive the instruction of wisdom, justice, and judgment, and † equity;

4 To give subtilty to the [c] simple, to the young man knowledge and ‖ discretion.

5 [d] A wise *man* will hear, and will increase learning; and a man of understanding shall attain unto wise counsels:

6 To understand a proverb, and ‖ the interpretation; the words of the wise, and their [e] dark sayings.

7 ¶ [f] The fear of the LORD *is* ‖ the beginning of knowledge: *but* fools despise wisdom and instruction.

8 [g] My son, hear the instruction of thy father, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

9 For [h] they *shall be* † an ornament of grace unto thy head, and chains about thy neck.

Before CHRIST written cir. 1000. [a] 1 Kings 4. 32. ch. 10. 1. & 25. 1. Eccles. 12. 9. [b] ch. 2. 1, 9. † Heb. *equities.* [c] ch. 9. 4. ‖ Or, *advisement.* [d] ch. 9. 9. ‖ Or, *an eloquent speech.* [e] Ps. 78. 2. [f] Job 28. 28. Ps. 111. 10. ch. 9. 10. Eccles. 12. 13. ‖ Or, *the principal part.* [g] ch. 4. 1. & 6. 20. [h] ch. 3. 22. † Heb. *an adding.*

10 ¶ My son, if sinners entice thee, [i] consent thou not.

11 If they say, Come with us, let us [k] lay wait for blood, let us lurk privily for the innocent without cause:

12 Let us swallow them up alive as the grave; and whole, [l] as those that go down into the pit:

13 We shall find all precious substance, we shall fill our houses with spoil:

14 Cast in thy lot among us; let us all have one purse:

15 My son, [m] walk not thou in the way with them; [n] refrain thy foot from their path:

16 [o] For their feet run to evil, and make haste to shed blood.

17 Surely in vain the net is spread † in the sight of any bird.

18 And they lay wait for their *own* blood; they lurk privily for their *own* lives.

19 [p] So *are* the ways of every one that is greedy of gain; *which* taketh away the life of the owners thereof.

20 ¶ † [q] Wisdom crieth without; she uttereth her voice in the streets:

Before CHRIST cir. 1000. [i] Gen. 39. 7, &c. Ps. 1. 1. Ephes. 5. 11. [k] Jer. 5. 26. [l] Ps. 28. 1. & 143. 7. [m] Ps. 1. 1. ch. 4. 14. [n] Ps. 119. 101. [o] Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15. † Heb. *in the eyes of every thing that hath a wing.* [p] ch. 15. 27. 1 Tim. 6. 10. † Heb. *Wisdoms,* that is, *excellent wisdom.* [q] ch. 8. 1, &c. & 9. 3. John 7. 37.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

21 She crieth in the chief place of concourſe, in the openings of the gates: in the city ſhe uttereth her words, *ſaying*,

22 How long, ye ſimple ones, will ye love ſimplicity? and the ſcorners delight in their ſcorning, and fools hate knowledge?

[r] Joel 2. 28. 23 Turn you at my reproof: behold, [r] I will pour out my ſpirit unto you, I will make known my words unto you.

[s] Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 11. [t] Pſ. 107. 11. ver. 30. Luke 7. 30. [u] Pſ. 2. 4. [x] ch. 10. 24. 24 ¶ [s] Becauſe I have called, and ye refuſed; I have ſtretched out my hand, and no man regarded;

25 But ye [t] have ſet at nought all my counſel, and would none of my reproof:

26 [u] I alſo will laugh at your calamity; I will mock when your fear cometh;

27 When [x] your fear cometh as deſolation, and your deſtruction cometh as a whirlwind; when diſtreſs and anguiſh cometh upon you.

[y] Job 27. 9. & 35. 12. Iſai. 1. 15. Jer. 11. 11. & 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13. James 4. 3. [z] Job 21. 14. ver. 22. [a] Pſ. 119. 173. [b] ver. 25. Pſ. 81. 11. [c] Job 4. 8. ch. 14. 14. & 22. 8. Iſai. 3. 11. Jer. 6. 19. ‖ Or, *eaſe of the ſimple.* [d] Pſ. 25. 12, 13. [e] Pſ. 112. 7. 28 [y] Then ſhall they call upon me, but I will not anſwer; they ſhall ſeek me early, but they ſhall not find me:

29 For that they [z] hated knowledge, and did not [a] chooſe the fear of the LORD:

30 [b] They would none of my counſel: they deſpiſed all my reproof.

31 Therefore [c] ſhall they eat of the fruit of their own way, and be filled with their own devices.

32 For the ‖ turning away of the ſimple ſhall ſlay them, and the proſperity of fools ſhall deſtroy them.

33 But [d] whoſo hearkeneth unto me ſhall dwell ſafely, and [e] ſhall be quiet from fear of evil.

CHAP. II.

1 The ſtudy of wiſdom tendeth to promote godlineſs, 10 to guard againſt the ſeducing of ſinners, 20 and to direct men in good and ſalutary ways.

[a] ch. 4. 21. & 7. 1. MY ſon, if thou wilt receive my words, and [a] hide my commandments with thee;

2 So that thou incline thine ear unto wiſdom, *and* apply thine heart to underſtanding;

† Heb. *giveſt thy voice.* [b] ch. 3. 14. Matt. 13. 44. 3 Yea, if thou crieſt after knowledge, *and* † lifteſt up thy voice for underſtanding;

4 [b] If thou ſeekeſt her as ſilver, and ſearcheſt for her as *for* hid treaſures;

5 Then ſhalt thou underſtand the fear of the LORD, and find the knowledge of God.

[c] 1 Kings 3. 9, 12. James 1. 5. 6 [c] For the LORD giveth wiſdom: out of his mouth *cometh* knowledge and underſtanding.

[d] Pſ. 84. 11. ch. 30. 5. 7 He layeth up ſound wiſdom for the righteous: [d] *he is* a buckler to them that walk uprightly.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000. 8 He keepeth the paths of judgment, and [e] preſerveth the way of his ſaints.

[e] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Pſ. 66. 9. 9 Then ſhalt thou underſtand righteouſneſs, and judgment, and equity; *yea*, every good path.

10 ¶ When wiſdom entereth into thine heart, and knowledge is pleaſant unto thy ſoul;

11 Diſcretion ſhall preſerve thee, [f] underſtanding ſhall keep thee:

[f] ch. 6. 22. 12 To deliver thee from the way of the evil *man*, from the man that ſpeaketh froward things;

13 Who leave the paths of uprightneſs, to [g] walk in the ways of darkneſs;

[g] John 3. 19, 20. [h] ch. 10. 23. Jer. 11. 15. [i] Rom. 1. 32. [k] Pſ. 125. 5. [l] ch. 5. 20. [m] ch. 5. 3. & 6. 24. & 7. 5. [n] See Mal. 2. 14, 15. 14 Who [h] rejoice to do evil, *and* [i] delight in the frowardneſs of the wicked;

15 [k] Whoſe ways *are* crooked, and *they* froward in their paths:

16 To deliver thee from [l] the ſtrange woman, [m] *even* from the ſtranger *which* flattereth with her words;

17 [n] Which forſaketh the guide of her youth, and forgetteth the covenant of her God.

[o] ch. 7. 27. 18 For [o] her houſe inclineth unto death, and her paths unto the dead.

19 None that go unto her return again, neither take they hold of the paths of life.

20 ¶ That thou mayeſt walk in the way of good *men*, and keep the paths of the righteous.

[p] Pſ. 37. 29. [q] Job 18. 17. Pſ. 37. 28. & 104. 35. ‖ Or, *plucked up.* 21 [p] For the upright ſhall dwell in the land, and the perfect ſhall remain in it.

22 [q] But the wicked ſhall be cut off from the earth, and the tranſgreſſors ſhall be ‖ rooted out of it.

CHAP. III.

1 An exhortation to obedience; 5 faith in God; 7 humility and godly fear; 9 religious oblations; 11 patience under affliction. 13 The excellency of wiſdom; 21 the benefits of it. 27 An exhortation to beneficence; 29 peaceableneſs; againſt oppreſſion. 33 The curſe of the wicked, and bleſſing of the upright.

[a] Deut. 8. 1. & 30. 16, 20. † Heb. *years of life.* [b] Pſ. 119. 165. [c] Exod. 13. 9. Deut. 6. 8. ch. 6. 21. & 7. 3. [d] Jer. 17. 1. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [e] Pſ. 111. 10. See 1 Sam. 2. 26. Luke 2. 52. Acts 2. 47. Rom. 14. 18. ‖ Or, *good ſucceſs.* [f] Pſ. 37. 3, 5. [g] Jer. 9. 23. MY ſon, forget not my law; [a] but let thine heart keep my commandments:

2 For length of days, and † long life, and [b] peace, ſhall they add to thee.

3 Let not mercy and truth forſake thee: [c] bind them about thy neck; [d] write them upon the table of thine heart:

4 [e] So ſhalt thou find favour and ‖ good underſtanding in the ſight of God and man.

5 ¶ [f] Truſt in the LORD with all thine heart; [g] and lean not unto thine own underſtanding.

6 [h] In all thy ways acknowledge him, and he shall [i] direct thy paths.

7 ¶ [k] Be not wise in thine own eyes: [i] fear the LORD, and depart from evil.

8 It shall be † health to thy navel, and † [m] marrow to thy bones.

9 ¶ [n] Honour the LORD with thy substance, and with the firstfruits of all thine increase:

10 [o] So shall thy barns be filled with plenty, and thy presses shall burst out with new wine.

11 ¶ [p] My son, despise not the chastening of the LORD; neither be weary of his correction:

12 For whom the LORD loveth he correcteth; [q] even as a father the son *in whom* he delighteth.

13 ¶ [r] Happy *is* the man *that* findeth wisdom, and † the man *that* getteth understanding.

14 [s] For the merchandise of it *is* better than the merchandise of silver, and the gain thereof than fine gold.

15 She *is* more precious than rubies: and [t] all the things thou canst desire are not to be compared unto her.

16 [u] Length of days *is* in her right hand; *and* in her left hand riches and honour.

17 [x] Her ways *are* ways of pleasantness, and all her paths *are* peace.

18 She *is* [y] a tree of life to them that lay hold upon her: and happy *is every one* that retaineth her.

19 [z] The LORD by wisdom hath founded the earth; by understanding hath he ‖ established the heavens.

20 [a] By his knowledge the depths are broken up, and [b] the clouds drop down the dew.

21 ¶ My son, let not them depart from thine eyes: keep sound wisdom and discretion:

22 So shall they be life unto thy soul, and [c] grace to thy neck.

23 [d] Then shalt thou walk in thy way safely, and thy foot shall not stumble.

24 [e] When thou liest down, thou shalt not be afraid: yea, thou shalt lie down, and thy sleep shall be sweet.

25 [f] Be not afraid of sudden fear, neither of the desolation of the wicked, when it cometh.

26 For the LORD shall be thy confidence, and shall keep thy foot from being taken.

27 ¶ [g] Withhold not good from † them to whom it is due, when it is in the power of thine hand to do *it*.

28 [h] Say not unto thy neighbour, Go, and come again, and to morrow I will give; when thou hast it by thee.

29 ¶ ‖ Devise not evil against thy neighbour, seeing he dwelleth securely by thee.

30 [i] Strive not with a man without cause, if he have done thee no harm.

31 [k] Envy thou not † the oppressor, and choose none of his ways.

32 For the froward *is* abomination to the LORD: [l] but his secret *is* with the righteous.

33 ¶ [m] The curse of the LORD *is* in the house of the wicked: but [n] he blesseth the habitation of the just.

34 [o] Surely he scorneth the scorners: but he giveth grace unto the lowly.

35 The wise shall inherit glory: but shame † shall be the promotion of fools.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Solomon to persuade obedience sheweth what instruction he had received from his parents, 5 to study wisdom, 14 and to shun the path of the wicked: 20 he exhorteth to regard his admonitions, 23 and to keep a guard upon the heart, and to be circumspect in all our ways.*

HEAR, [a] ye children, the instruction of a father, and attend to know understanding.

2 For I give you good doctrine, forsake ye not my law.

3 For I was my father's son, [b] tender and only *beloved* in the sight of my mother.

4 [c] He taught me also, and said unto me, Let thine heart retain my words: [d] keep my commandments, and live.

5 ¶ [e] Get wisdom, get understanding: forget *it* not; neither decline from the words of my mouth.

6 Forsake her not, and she shall preserve thee: [f] love her, and she shall keep thee.

7 [g] Wisdom *is* the principal thing; *therefore* get wisdom: and with all thy getting get understanding.

8 [h] Exalt her, and she shall promote thee: she shall bring thee to honour, when thou dost embrace her.

9 She shall give to thine head [i] an ornament of grace: ‖ a crown of glory shall she deliver to thee.

10 Hear, O my son, and receive my sayings; [k] and the years of thy life shall be many.

11 I have taught thee in the way of wisdom; I have led thee in right paths.

12 When thou goest, [l] thy steps shall not be straitened; [m] and when thou runnest, thou shalt not stumble.

13 Take fast hold of instruction; let *her* not go: keep her; for she *is* thy life.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[h] 1 Chron. 28. 9. [i] Jer. 10. 23. [k] Rom. 12. 16. [l] Job 1. 1. ch. 16. 6. † Heb. *medicine.* † Heb. *watering,* or, *moistening.* [m] Job 21. 24. [n] Exod. 22. 29. & 23. 19. & 34. 26. Deut. 26. 2, &c. Mal. 3. 10, &c. Luke 14. 13. [o] Deut. 28. 8. [p] Job 5. 17. Ps. 94. 12. Hebr. 12. 5, 6. Rev. 3. 19. [q] Deut. 8. 5. [r] ch. 8. 34, 35. † Heb. *the man that draweth out understanding.* [s] Job 28. 13, &c. Ps. 19. 10. ch. 2. 4. & 8. 11, 19. & 16. 16. [t] Matt. 13. 44. [u] ch. 8. 18. 1 Tim. 4. 8. [x] Matt. 11. 29, 30. [y] Gen. 2. 9. & 3. 22. [z] Ps. 104. 24. & 136. 5. ch. 8. 27. Jer. 10. 12. & 51. 15. ‖ Or, *prepared.* [a] Gen. 1. 9. [b] Deut. 33. 28. Job 36. 28. [c] ch. 1. 9. [d] Ps. 37. 24. & 91. 11, 12. ch. 10. 9. [e] Lev. 26. 6. Ps. 3. 5. & 4. 8. [f] Ps. 91. 5. & 112. 7. [g] Rom. 13. 7. Gal. 6. 10. † Heb. *the owners thereof.* [h] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

‖ Or, *Practise no evil.* [i] Rom. 12. 18. [k] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 24. 1. † Heb. *a man of violence.* [l] Ps. 25. 14. [m] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Ps. 37. 22. Zech. 5. 4. Mal. 2. 2. [n] Ps. 1. 3. [o] Jam. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 5. † Heb. *exalteth the fools.*

[a] Ps. 34. 11. ch. 1. 8.

[b] 1 Chron. 29. 1.

[c] 1 Chron. 28. 9. Ephes. 6. 4. [d] ch. 7. 2. [e] ch. 2. 2, 3.

[f] 2 Thess. 2. 10. [g] Matt. 13. 44. Luke 10. 42. [h] 1 Sam. 2. 30.

[i] ch. 1. 9. & 3. 22. ‖ Or, *she shall compass thee with a crown of glory.* [k] ch. 3. 2.

[l] Ps. 18. 36. [m] Ps. 91. 11, 12.

14 ¶ [n] Enter not into the path of the wicked, and go not in the way of evil *men*.
15 Avoid it, paſs not by it, turn from it, and paſs away.
16 [o] For they ſleep not, except they have done miſchief; and their ſleep is taken away, unleſs they cauſe *ſome* to fall.
17 For they eat the bread of wickedneſs, and drink the wine of violence.
18 [p] But the path of the juſt [q] *is* as the ſhining light, that ſhineth more and more unto the perfect day.
19 [r] The way of the wicked *is* as darkneſs: they know not at what they ſtumble.
20 ¶ My ſon, attend to my words; incline thine ear unto my ſayings.
21 [s] Let them not depart from thine eyes; [t] keep them in the midſt of thine heart.
22 For they *are* life unto thoſe that find them, and [u] † health to all their fleſh.
23 ¶ Keep thy heart † with all diligence; for out of it *are* the iſſues of life.
24 Put away from thee † a froward mouth, and perverſe lips put far from thee.
25 Let thine eyes look right on, and let thine eyelids look ſtraight before thee.
26 Ponder the path of thy feet, and ‖ let all thy ways be eſtabliſhed.
27 [x] Turn not to the right hand nor to the left: [y] remove thy foot from evil.

CHAP. V.

1 Solomon again exhorteth to attend to his wiſe counſels. 3 The miſchiefs of whoredom and riot. 15 An exhortation to abide by the pleaſures of chaſte marriage. 22 The wicked are overtaken with their own ſins.

MY ſon, attend unto my wiſdom, *and* bow thine ear to my underſtanding:
2 That thou mayeſt regard diſcretion, and *that* thy lips may [a] keep knowledge.
3 ¶ [b] For the lips of a ſtrange woman drop *as* an honeycomb, and her † mouth *is* [c] ſmoother than oil:
4 But her end is [d] bitter as wormwood, [e] ſharp as a two edged ſword.
5 [f] Her feet go down to death; her ſteps take hold on hell.
6 Leſt thou ſhouldeſt ponder the path of life, her ways are moveable, *that* thou canſt not know *them*.
7 Hear me now therefore, O ye children, and depart not from the words of my mouth.
8 Remove thy way far from her, and come not nigh the door of her houſe:
9 Leſt thou give thine honour unto others, and thy years unto the cruel:
10 Leſt ſtrangers be filled with † thy wealth; and thy labours *be* in the houſe of a ſtranger;
11 And thou mourn at the laſt, when thy fleſh and thy body are conſumed,
12 And ſay, How have I [g] hated inſtruction, and my heart [h] deſpiſed reproof;
13 And have not obeyed the voice of my teachers, nor inclined mine ear to them that inſtructed me!
14 I was almoſt in all evil in the midſt of the congregation and aſſembly.
15 ¶ Drink waters out of thine own ciſtern, and running waters out of thine own well.
16 Let thy fountains be diſperſed abroad, *and* rivers of waters in the ſtreets.
17 Let them be only thine own, and not ſtrangers' with thee.
18 Let thy fountain be bleſſed: and rejoice with [i] the wife of thy youth.
19 [k] *Let her be as* the loving hind and pleaſant roe; let her breaſts † ſatisfy thee at all times; and † be thou raviſhed always with her love.
20 And why wilt thou, my ſon, be raviſhed with [l] a ſtrange woman, and embrace the boſom of a ſtranger?
21 [m] For the ways of man *are* before the eyes of the LORD, and he pondereth all his goings.
22 ¶ [n] His own iniquities ſhall take the wicked himſelf, and he ſhall be holden with the cords of his † ſins.
23 [o] He ſhall die without inſtruction; and in the greatneſs of his folly he ſhall go aſtray.

CHAP. VI.

1 Againſt ſuretiſhip, 6 idleneſs, 12 and miſchievouſneſs. 16 Seven things hateful to God. 20 The bleſſings of obedience to parents. 25 The miſchiefs of whoredom.

MY ſon, [a] if thou be ſurety for thy friend, *if* thou haſt ſtricken thy hand with a ſtranger,
2 Thou art ſnared with the words of thy mouth, thou art taken with the words of thy mouth.
3 Do this now, my ſon, and deliver thyſelf, when thou art come into the hand of thy friend; go, humble thyſelf, ‖ and make ſure thy friend.
4 [b] Give not ſleep to thine eyes, nor ſlumber to thine eyelids.
5 Deliver thyſelf as a roe from the hand *of the hunter*, and as a bird from the hand of the fowler.
6 ¶ [c] Go to the ant, thou ſluggard; conſider her ways, and be wiſe:
7 Which having no guide, overſeer, or ruler,
8 Provideth her meat in the ſummer, *and* gathereth her food in the harveſt.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[n] Pſ. 1. 1. ch. 1. 10, 15.
[o] Pſ. 36. 4. Iſai. 57. 20.
[p] Matt. 5. 14, 45. Phil. 2. 15.
[q] 2 Sam. 23. 4.
[r] 1 Sam. 2. 9. Job 18. 5, 6. Iſai. 59. 9, 10. Jer. 23. 12. John 12. 35.
[s] ch. 3. 3, 21.
[t] ch. 2. 1.
[u] ch. 3. 8. & 12. 18.
† Heb. *medicine.*
† Heb. *above all keeping.*
† Heb. *frowardneſs of mouth, and perverſeneſs of lips.*
‖ Or, *all thy ways ſhall be ordered aright.*
[x] Deut. 5. 32. & 28. 14. Joſh. 1. 7.
[y] Iſai. 1. 16. Rom. 12. 9.

[a] Mal. 2. 7.
[b] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 24.
† Heb. *palate.*
[c] Pſ. 55. 21.
[d] Eccleſ. 7. 26.
[e] Hebr. 4. 12.
[f] ch. 7. 27.

† Heb. *thy ſtrength.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[g] ch. 1. 29.
[h] ch. 1. 25. & 12. 1.

[i] Mal. 2. 14.
[k] See Cant. 2. 9. & 4. 5. & 7. 3.
† Heb. *water thee.*
† Heb. *err thou always in her love.*
[l] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 5.
[m] 2 Chron. 16. 9. Job 31. 4. & 34. 21. ch. 15. 3. Jer. 16. 17. & 32. 19. Hoſ. 7. 2. Hebr. 4. 13.
[n] Pſ. 9. 15.
† Heb. *ſin.*
[o] Job 4. 21. & 36. 12.

[a] ch. 11. 15. & 17. 18. & 20. 16. & 22. 26. & 27. 13.

‖ Or, *ſo ſhalt thou prevail with thy friend.*
[b] Pſ. 132. 4.

[c] Job 12. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[d] ch. 24. 33, 34. 9 [d] How long wilt thou sleep, O sluggard? when wilt thou arise out of thy sleep?

10 *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

[e] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. & 20. 4. 11 [e] So shall thy poverty come as one that travelleth, and thy want as an armed man.

12 ¶ A naughty person, a wicked man, walketh with a froward mouth.

[f] Job 15. 12. Ps. 35. 19. ch. 10. 10. [g] Mic. 2. 1. [h] ver. 19. † Heb. *casteth forth.* [i] Jer. 19. 11. [k] 2 Chron. 36. 16. † Heb. *of his soul.* 13 [f] He winketh with his eyes, he speaketh with his feet, he teacheth with his fingers;

14 Frowardness *is* in his heart, [g] he deviseth mischief continually; [h] he † soweth discord.

15 Therefore shall his calamity come suddenly; suddenly shall he [i] be broken [k] without remedy.

[l] Ps. 18. 27. & 101. 5. † Heb. *Haughty eyes.* [m] Ps. 120. 2, 3. [n] Isai. 1. 15. [o] Gen 6. 5. [p] Isai. 59. 7. Rom. 3. 15. 16 ¶ These six *things* doth the LORD hate: yea, seven *are* an abomination † unto him:

17 [l] † A proud look, [m] a lying tongue, and [n] hands that shed innocent blood,

18 [o] An heart that deviseth wicked imaginations, [p] feet that be swift in running to mischief,

[q] Ps. 27. 12. ch. 19. 5, 9. [r] ver. 14. 19 [q] A false witness *that* speaketh lies, and he [r] that soweth discord among brethren.

[s] ch. 1. 8. Eph. 6. 1. 20 ¶ [s] My son, keep thy father's commandment, and forsake not the law of thy mother:

[t] ch. 3. 3. & 7. 3. 21 [t] Bind them continually upon thine heart, *and* tie them about thy neck.

[u] ch. 3. 23, 24. [x] ch. 2. 11. 22 [u] When thou goest, it shall lead thee; when thou sleepest, [x] it shall keep thee; and *when* thou awakest, it shall talk with thee.

[y] Ps. 19. 8. & 119. 105. ‖ Or, *candle.* 23 [y] For the commandment *is* a ‖ lamp; and the law *is* light; and reproofs of instruction *are* the way of life:

[z] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. ‖ Or, *of the strange tongue.* 24 [z] To keep thee from the evil woman, from the flattery ‖ of the tongue of a strange woman.

[a] Matt. 5. 28. 25 ¶ [a] Lust not after her beauty in thine heart; neither let her take thee with her eyelids.

[b] ch. 29. 3. [c] Gen. 39. 14. † Heb. *the woman of a man,* or, *a man's wife.* [d] Ezek. 13. 18. 26 For [b] by means of a whorish woman *a man is brought* to a piece of bread: [c] and † the adulteress will [d] hunt for the precious life.

27 Can a man take fire in his bosom, and his clothes not be burned?

28 Can one go upon hot coals, and his feet not be burned?

29 So he that goeth into his neighbour's wife; whosoever toucheth her shall not be innocent.

30 *Men* do not despise a thief, if he steal to satisfy his soul when he is hungry;

[e] Exod. 22. 1, 4. 31 But *if* he be found, [e] he shall restore sevenfold; he shall give all the substance of his house.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[f] ch. 7. 7. † Heb. *heart.* 32 *But* whoso committeth adultery with a woman [f] lacketh † understanding: he *that* doeth it destroyeth his own soul.

33 A wound and dishonour shall he get; and his reproach shall not be wiped away.

† Heb. *He will not accept the face of any ransom.* 34 For jealousy *is* the rage of a man: therefore he will not spare in the day of vengeance.

35 † He will not regard any ransom; neither will he rest content, though thou givest many gifts.

CHAP. VII.

1 Solomon recommendeth obedience to his precepts, and such a familiarity with wisdom as may prove a guard to chastity. 6 In a recital of what had passed under his own eye he sheweth the cunning and impudence of a lewd woman, and the desperate folly of a youth seduced by her: 24 He dissuadeth from such dangerous courses.

[a] ch. 2. 1. [b] Lev. 18. 5. ch. 4. 4. Isai. 55. 3. [c] Deut. 32. 10. [d] Deut. 6. 8. & 11. 18. MY son, keep my words, and [a] lay up my commandments with thee.

2 [b] Keep my commandments, and live; [c] and my law as the apple of thine eye.

3 [d] Bind them upon thy fingers, write them upon the table of thine heart.

ch. 3. 3. & 6. 21. [e] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 6. 24. 4 Say unto wisdom, Thou *art* my sister; and call understanding *thy* kinswoman:

5 [e] That they may keep thee from the strange woman, from the stranger *which* flattereth with her words.

6 ¶ For at the window of my house I looked through my casement,

7 And beheld among the simple ones, I discerned among † the youths, a young man [f] void of understanding,

† Heb. *the sons.* [f] ch. 6. 32. & 9. 4, 16. 8 Passing through the street near her corner; and he went the way to her house,

[g] Job 24. 15. † Heb. *in the evening of the day.* 9 [g] In the twilight, † in the evening, in the black and dark night:

10 And, behold, there met him a woman *with* the attire of an harlot, and subtil of heart.

[h] ch. 9. 13. [i] 1 Tim. 5. 13. Tit. 2. 5. 11 ([h] She *is* loud and stubborn; [i] her feet abide not in her house:

12 Now *is she* without, now in the streets, and lieth in wait at every corner.)

† Heb. *she strengthened her face, and said.* 13 So she caught him, and kissed him, *and* † with an impudent face said unto him,

14 † *I have* peace offerings with me; this day have I payed my vows.

† Heb. *Peace offerings* are *upon me.* 15 Therefore came I forth to meet thee, diligently to seek thy face, and I have found thee.

16 I have decked my bed with coverings of tapestry, with carved *works*, with [k] fine linen of Egypt.

[k] Isai. 19. 9.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 I have perfumed my bed with myrrh, aloes, and cinnamon.

18 Come, let us take our fill of love until the morning: let us solace ourselves with loves.

19 For the goodman *is* not at home, he is gone a long journey:

† Heb. *in his hand.*

20 He hath taken a bag of money † with him, *and* will come home at ‖ the day appointed.

‖ Or, *the new moon.*

21 With [l] her much fair speech she caused him to yield, [m] with the flattering of her lips she forced him.

[l] ch. 5. 3.
[m] Pſ. 12. 2.
† Heb. *suddenly.*

22 He goeth after her † straightway, as an ox goeth to the slaughter, or as a fool to the correction of the stocks;

[n] Eccleſ. 9. 12.

23 Till a dart strike through his liver; [n] as a bird hasteth to the snare, and knoweth not that it *is* for his life.

24 ¶ Hearken unto me now therefore, O ye children, and attend to the words of my mouth.

25 Let not thine heart decline to her ways, go not astray in her paths.

26 For she hath cast down many wounded: yea, [o] many strong *men* have been slain by her.

[o] Neh. 13. 26.

[p] ch. 2. 18. & 5. 5. & 9. 18.

27 [p] Her house *is* the way to hell, going down to the chambers of death.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The solemn call, 6 sound teaching, 10 inestimable worth, 12 nature, 15 benefits, 22 and eternity of wisdom. 32 Wisdom is to be attended to for the blessedness it bringeth.

[a] ch. 1. 20. & 9. 3.

DOTH not [a] wisdom cry? and understanding put forth her voice?

2 She standeth in the top of high places, by the way in the places of the paths.

3 She crieth at the gates, at the entry of the city, at the coming in at the doors.

4 Unto you, O men, I call; and my voice *is* to the sons of man.

5 O ye simple, understand wisdom: and, ye fools, be ye of an understanding heart.

[b] ch. 22. 20.

6 ¶ Hear; for I will speak of [b] excellent things; and the opening of my lips *shall be* right things.

7 For my mouth shall speak truth; and wickedness *is* † an abomination to my lips.

† Heb. *the abomination of my lips.*

8 All the words of my mouth *are* in righteousness; *there is* nothing † froward or perverse in them.

† Heb. *wreathed.*

9 They *are* all plain to him that understandeth, and right to them that find knowledge.

[c] Job 28. 15, &c. Pſ. 19. 10. & 119. 127. ch. 3. 14, 15. & 4. 5, 7. & 16. 16.

10 ¶ Receive my instruction, and not silver; and knowledge rather than choice gold.

11 [c] For wisdom *is* better than rubies; and all the things that may be desired are not to be compared to it.

12 ¶ I wisdom dwell with ‖ prudence, and find out knowledge of witty inventions.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000

‖ Or, *subtilty.*

13 [d] The fear of the LORD *is* to hate evil: [e] pride, and arrogancy, and the evil way, and [f] the froward mouth, do I hate.

[d] ch. 16. 6.
[e] ch. 6. 17.
[f] ch. 4. 24.

14 Counsel *is* mine, and sound wisdom: I *am* understanding; [g] I have strength.

[g] Eccleſ. 7. 19.

15 ¶ [h] By me kings reign, and princes decree justice.

[h] Dan. 2. 21. Rom. 13. 1. 1 Sam. 2. 30.

16 By me princes rule, and nobles, *even* all the judges of the earth.

17 [i] I love them that love me; and [k] those that seek me early shall find me.

Pſ. 91. 14. John 14. 21.

18 [l] Riches and honour *are* with me; *yea,* durable riches and righteousness.

[k] Jam. 1. 5.
[l] ch. 3. 16. Matt. 6. 33.

19 [m] My fruit *is* better than gold, yea, than fine gold; and my revenue than choice silver.

[m] ch. 3. 14. ver. 10.

20 I ‖ lead in the way of righteousness, in the midst of the paths of judgment:

‖ Or, *walk.*

21 That I may cause those that love me to inherit substance; and I will fill their treasures.

22 ¶ [n] The LORD possessed me in the beginning of his way, before his works of old.

[n] ch. 3. 19. Eccluſ. 24. 9.

23 [o] I was set up from everlasting, from the beginning, or ever the earth was.

John 1. 1.
[o] Pſ. 2. 6.

24 When *there were* no depths, I was brought forth; when *there were* no fountains abounding with water.

25 [p] Before the mountains were settled, before the hills was I brought forth:

[p] Job 15. 7, 8.

26 While as yet he had not made the earth, nor the ‖ fields, nor ‖ the highest part of the dust of the world.

‖ Or, *open places.*
‖ Or, *the chief part.*

27 When he prepared the heavens, I *was* there: when he set ‖ a compass upon the face of the depth:

‖ Or, *a circle.*

28 When he established the clouds above: when he strengthened the fountains of the deep:

29 [q] When he gave to the sea his decree, that the waters should not pass his commandment: when [r] he appointed the foundations of the earth:

[q] Gen. 1. 9, 10. Job 38. 10, 11. Pſ. 33. 7. & 104. 9. Jer. 5. 22.
[r] Job 38. 4.

30 [s] Then I was by him, *as* one brought up *with him:* [t] and I was daily *his* delight, rejoicing always before him;

[s] John 1. 1, 2, 18.
[t] Matth. 3. 17. Col. 1. 13.

31 Rejoicing in the habitable part of his earth; and [u] my delights *were* with the sons of men.

[u] Pſ. 16. 3.

32 ¶ Now therefore hearken unto me, O ye children: for [x] blessed *are they that* keep my ways.

[x] Pſ. 119. 1, 2. & 128. 1, 2.

33 Hear instruction, and be wise, and refuse it not.

Luke 11. 28.

34 [y] Blessed *is* the man that heareth me, watching daily at my gates, waiting at the posts of my doors.

[y] ch. 3. 13, 18.

35 For whoso findeth me findeth life,

and shall † [z] obtain favour of the LORD.
36 But he that sinneth against me [a] wrongeth his own soul: all they that hate me love death.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The discipline* 3 *and doctrine of wisdom.* 13 *The sinful enticements of folly*; 18 *their ruinous tendency.*

WISDOM hath [a] builded her house, she hath hewn out her seven pillars:
2 [b] She hath killed † her beasts; [c] she hath mingled her wine; she hath also furnished her table.
3 She hath [d] sent forth her maidens: [e] she crieth [f] upon the highest places of the city,
4 [g] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
5 [h] Come, eat of my bread, and drink of the wine *which* I have mingled.
6 Forsake the foolish, and live; and go in the way of understanding.
7 He that reproveth a scorner getteth to himself shame: and he that rebuketh a wicked *man getteth* himself a blot.
8 [i] Reprove not a scorner, lest he hate thee: [k] rebuke a wise man, and he will love thee.
9 Give *instruction* to a wise *man*, and he will be yet wiser: teach a just *man*, [l] and he will increase in learning.
10 [m] The fear of the LORD *is* the beginning of wisdom: and the knowledge of the holy *is* understanding.
11 [n] For by me thy days shall be multiplied, and the years of thy life shall be increased.
12 [o] If thou be wise, thou shalt be wise for thyself: but *if* thou scornest, thou alone shalt bear *it*.
13 ¶ [p] A foolish woman *is* clamorous: *she is* simple, and knoweth nothing.
14 For she sitteth at the door of her house, on a seat [q] in the high places of the city,
15 To call passengers who go right on their ways:
16 [r] Whoso *is* simple, let him turn in hither: and *as for* him that wanteth understanding, she saith to him,
17 [s] Stolen waters are sweet, and bread † *eaten* in secret is pleasant.
18 But he knoweth not that [t] the dead *are* there; *and that* her guests *are* in the depths of hell.

CHAP. X.

From this chapter to the five and twentieth are sundry observations of moral virtues and their contrary vices.

THE proverbs of Solomon. [a] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish son *is* the heaviness of his mother.
2 [b] Treasures of wickedness profit nothing: [c] but righteousness delivereth from death.
3 [d] The LORD will not suffer the soul of the righteous to famish: but he casteth away ‖ the substance of the wicked.
4 [e] He becometh poor that dealeth *with* a slack hand: but [f] the hand of the diligent maketh rich.
5 He that gathereth in summer *is* a wise son: *but* he that sleepeth in harvest *is* [g] a son that causeth shame.
6 Blessings *are* upon the head of the just: but [h] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
7 [i] The memory of the just *is* blessed: but the name of the wicked shall rot.
8 The wise in heart will receive commandments: [k] but † a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
9 [l] He that walketh uprightly walketh surely: but he that perverteth his ways shall be known.
10 [m] He that winketh with the eye causeth sorrow: [n] but a prating fool ‖ shall fall.
11 [o] The mouth of a righteous *man is* a well of life: but [p] violence covereth the mouth of the wicked.
12 Hatred stirreth up strifes: but [q] love covereth all sins.
13 In the lips of him that hath understanding wisdom is found: but [r] a rod *is* for the back of him that is void of † understanding.
14 Wise *men* lay up knowledge: but [s] the mouth of the foolish *is* near destruction.
15 [t] The rich man's wealth *is* his strong city: the destruction of the poor *is* their poverty.
16 The labour of the righteous *tendeth* to life: the fruit of the wicked to sin.
17 He *is in* the way of life that keepeth instruction: but he that refuseth reproof ‖ erreth.
18 He that hideth hatred *with* lying lips, and [u] he that uttereth a slander, *is* a fool.
19 [x] In the multitude of words there wanteth not sin: but [y] he that refraineth his lips *is* wise.
20 The tongue of the just *is as* choice silver: the heart of the wicked *is* little worth.
21 The lips of the righteous feed many: but fools die for want † of wisdom.
22 [z] The blessing of the LORD, it maketh rich, and he addeth no sorrow with it.
23 [a] *It is* as sport to a fool to do mischief:

---

[a] Matt. 16. 18. Eph. 2. 20, 21, 22. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[b] Matth. 22. 3, &c.
† Heb. *her killing.*
[c] ver. 5. ch. 23. 30.
[d] Rom. 10. 15.
[e] ch. 8. 1, 2.
[f] ver. 14.
[g] ver. 16. ch. 6. 32. Matt. 11. 25.
[h] ver. 2. Cant. 5. 1. Isai. 55. 1. John 6. 27.
[i] Matth. 7. 6.
[k] Pf. 141. 5.
[l] Matth. 13. 12.
[m] Job 28. 28. Pf. 111. 10. ch. 1. 7.
[n] ch. 3. 2, 16. & 10. 27.
[o] Job 35. 6, 7. ch. 16. 26.
[p] ch. 7. 11.
[q] ver. 3.
[r] ver. 4.
[s] ch. 20. 17.
† Heb. *of secrecies.*
[t] ch. 2. 18. & 7. 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25. & 19. 13. & 29. 3, 15.
[b] Pf. 49. 6, &c. ch. 11. 4. Luke. 12. 19, 20.
[c] Dan. 4. 27.
[d] Pf. 10. 14. & 34. 9, 10. & 37. 25.
‖ Or, *the wicked for* their *wickedness.*
[e] ch. 12. 24. & 19. 15.
[f] ch. 13. 4. & 21. 5.
[g] ch. 12. 4. & 17. 2. & 19. 26.
[h] ver. 11. Esth. 7. 8.
[i] Pf. 9. 5, 6. & 112. 6. Eccles. 8. 10.
[k] ver. 10.
† Heb. *a fool of lips.*
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[l] Pf. 23. 4. ch. 28. 18. Isai. 33. 15, 16.
[m] ch. 6. 13.
[n] ver. 8.
‖ Or, *shall be beaten.*
[o] Pf. 37. 30. ch. 13. 14. & 18. 4.
[p] Pf. 107. 42. ver. 6.
[q] ch. 17. 9. 1 Cor. 13. 4. 1 Pet. 4. 8.
[r] ch. 26. 3.
† Heb. *heart.*
[s] ch. 18. 7. & 21. 23.
[t] Job 31. 24. Pf. 52. 7. ch. 18. 11. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
‖ Or, *causeth to err.*
[u] Pf. 15. 3.
[x] Eccles. 5. 3.
[y] Jam. 3. 2.
† Heb. *of heart.*
[z] Gen. 24. 35. & 26. 12. Pf. 37. 22.
[a] ch. 14. 9. & 15. 21.

but a man of understanding hath wisdom.

24 [b] The fear of the wicked, it shall come upon him: but [c] the desire of the righteous shall be granted.

25 As the whirlwind passeth, [d] so *is* the wicked no *more:* but [e] the righteous *is* an everlasting foundation.

26 As vinegar to the teeth, and as smoke to the eyes, so *is* the sluggard to them that send him.

27 [f] The fear of the LORD † prolongeth days: but [g] the years of the wicked shall be shortened.

28 The hope of the righteous *shall be* gladness: but the [h] expectation of the wicked shall perish.

29 The way of the LORD *is* strength to the upright: [i] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

30 [k] The righteous shall never be removed: but the wicked shall not inhabit the earth.

31 [l] The mouth of the just bringeth forth wisdom: but the froward tongue shall be cut out.

32 The lips of the righteous know what is acceptable: but the mouth of the wicked *speaketh* † frowardness.

CHAP. XI.

A [a] † False balance *is* abomination to the LORD: but † a just weight *is* his delight.

2 [b] *When* pride cometh, then cometh shame: but with the lowly *is* wisdom.

3 [c] The integrity of the upright shall guide them: but the perverseness of transgressors shall destroy them.

4 [d] Riches profit not in the day of wrath: but [e] righteousness delivereth from death.

5 The righteousness of the perfect shall † direct his way: but the wicked shall fall by his own wickedness.

6 The righteousness of the upright shall deliver them: but [f] transgressors shall be taken in *their own* naughtiness.

7 [g] When a wicked man dieth, *his* expectation shall perish: and the hope of unjust *men* perisheth.

8 [h] The righteous is delivered out of trouble, and the wicked cometh in his stead.

9 An [i] hypocrite with *his* mouth destroyeth his neighbour: but through knowledge shall the just be delivered.

10 [k] When it goeth well with the righteous, the city rejoiceth: and when the wicked perish, *there is* shouting.

11 [l] By the blessing of the upright the city is exalted: but it is overthrown by the mouth of the wicked.

12 He that is † void of wisdom despiseth his neighbour: but a man of understanding holdeth his peace.

13 [m] † A talebearer revealeth secrets: but he that is of a faithful spirit concealeth the matter.

14 [n] Where no counsel *is,* the people fall: but in the multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

15 [o] He that is surety for a stranger † shall smart *for it:* and he that hateth † suretiship is sure.

16 [p] A gracious woman retaineth honour: and strong *men* retain riches.

17 [q] The merciful man doeth good to his own soul: but *he that is* cruel troubleth his own flesh.

18 The wicked worketh a deceitful work: but [r] to him that soweth righteousness *shall be* a sure reward.

19 As righteousness *tendeth* to life: so he that pursueth evil *pursueth it* to his own death.

20 They that are of a froward heart *are* abomination to the LORD: but *such as are* upright in *their* way *are* his delight.

21 [s] *Though* hand *join* in hand, the wicked shall not be unpunished: but [t] the seed of the righteous shall be delivered.

22 *As* a jewel of gold in a swine's snout, *so is* a fair woman which † is without discretion.

23 The desire of the righteous *is* only good: *but* the expectation of the wicked [u] *is* wrath.

24 There is that [x] scattereth, and yet increaseth; and *there is* that withholdeth more than is meet, but *it tendeth* to poverty.

25 [y] † The liberal soul shall be made fat: [z] and he that watereth shall be watered also himself.

26 [a] He that withholdeth corn, the people shall curse him: but [b] blessing *shall be* upon the head of him that selleth *it.*

27 He that diligently seeketh good procureth favour: [c] but he that seeketh mischief, it shall come unto him.

28 [d] He that trusteth in his riches shall fall: but [e] the righteous shall flourish as a branch.

29 He that troubleth his own house [f] shall inherit the wind: and the fool *shall be* servant to the wise of heart.

30 The fruit of the righteous *is* a tree of life; and [g] he that † winneth souls *is* wise.

31 [h] Behold, the righteous shall be recompensed in the earth: much more the wicked and the sinner.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[b] Job 15. 21.
[c] Pf. 145. 19. Matt. 5. 6. 1 John 5. 14, 15.
[d] Pf. 37. 9, 10.
[e] ver. 30. Pf. 15. 5. Matth. 7. 24, 25. & 16. 18.
[f] ch. 9. 11. † Heb. *addeth.*
[g] Job 15. 32, 33. & 22. 16. Pf. 55. 23. Eccleſ. 7. 17.
[h] Job 8. 13. & 11. 20. Pf. 112. 10. ch. 11. 7.
[i] Pf. 1. 6. & 37. 20.
[k] Pf. 37. 22, 29. & 125. 1. ver. 25.
[l] Pf. 37. 30.

† Heb. *frowardneſſes.*

[a] Lev. 19. 35, 36. Deut. 25. 13,---16. ch. 16. 11. & 20. 10, 23. † Heb. *balances of deceit.*
† Heb. *a perfect ſtone.*
[b] ch. 15. 33. & 16. 18. & 18. 12. Dan. 4. 30, 31.
[c] ch. 13. 6.
[d] ch. 10. 2. Ezek. 7. 19. Zeph. 1. 18.
[e] Eccl[us] 5. 8. [e] Gen. 7. 1. † Heb. *rectify.*
[f] ch. 5. 22. Eccleſ. 10. 8.
[g] ch. 10. 28.
[h] ch. 21. 18.
[i] Job 8. 13.

[k] Eſth. 8. 15. ch. 28. 12, 28.

[l] ch. 29. 8.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

† Heb. *deſtitute of heart.*
[m] Lev. 19. 16. ch. 20. 19.
† Heb. *He that walketh,* being *a talebearer.*
[n] 1 Kings 12. 1, &c. ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
[o] ch. 6. 1. † Heb. *ſhall be ſore broken.*
† Heb. *thoſe that ſtrike hands.*
[p] ch. 31. 30.
[q] Matt. 5. 7. & 25. 34, &c.
[r] Hoſ. 10. 12. Gal. 6. 8, 9. James 3. 18.

[s] ch. 16. 5.
[t] Pf. 112. 2.

† Heb. *departeth from.*

[u] Rom. 2. 8, 9.
[x] Pf. 112. 9. [y] 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.
‖ Or, *The ſoul of bleſſing.*
[z] Mat. 5. 7. [a] Amos 8. 5, 6.
[b] Job 29. 13.
[c] Eſth. 7. 10. Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15, 16. & 10. 2. & 57. 6.
[d] Job 31. 24. Pf. 52. 7. Mark 10. 24. Luke 12. 21. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
[e] Pf. 1. 3. & 52. 8. & 92. 12, &c. Jer. 17. 8.
[f] Eccleſ. 5. 16.
[g] Dan. 12. 3. 1 Cor. 9. 19, &c. Jam. 5. 20.
† Heb. *taketh.*
[h] Jer. 25. 29. 1 Pet. 4. 17, 18.

CHAP. XII.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

WHOSO loveth instruction loveth knowledge: but he that hateth reproof *is* brutish.

[a] ch. 8. 35. 2 [a] A good *man* obtaineth favour of the LORD: but a man of wicked devices will he condemn.

[b] ch. 10. 25. 3 A man shall not be established by wickedness: but the [b] root of the righteous shall not be moved.

[c] ch. 31. 23. [1] Cor. 11. 7. 4 [c] A virtuous woman *is* a crown to her husband: but she that maketh ashamed *is*

[d] ch. 14. 30. [d] as rottenness in his bones.

5 The thoughts of the righteous *are* right: *but* the counsels of the wicked *are* deceit.

[e] ch. 1. 11, 18. [f] ch. 14. 3. 6 [e] The words of the wicked *are* to lie in wait for blood: [f] but the mouth of the upright shall deliver them.

[g] Ps. 37. 36, 37. ch. 11. 21. Matth. 7. 24, 25, 26, 27. 7 [g] The wicked are overthrown, and *are* not: but the house of the righteous shall stand.

[h] 1 Sam. 25. 17. † Heb. *perverse of heart.* 8 A man shall be commended according to his wisdom: [h] but he that is † of a perverse heart shall be despised.

[i] ch. 13. 7. 9 [i] *He that is* despised, and hath a servant, *is* better than he that honoureth himself, and lacketh bread.

[k] Deut. 25. 4. ‖ Or, *bowels.* 10 [k] A righteous *man* regardeth the life of his beast: but the ‖ tender mercies of the wicked *are* cruel.

[l] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 28. 19. 11 [l] He that tilleth his land shall be satisfied with bread: but he that followeth vain *persons* [m] *is* void of understanding.

[m] ch. 6. 32. ‖ Or, *the fortress.* † Heb. *The snare of the wicked* is *in the transgression of lips.* 12 The wicked desireth ‖ the net of evil *men:* but the root of the righteous yieldeth *fruit.*

[n] ch. 18. 7. [o] 2 Pet. 2. 9. 13 † [n] The wicked is snared by the transgression of *his* lips: [o] but the just shall come out of trouble.

[p] ch. 13. 2. & 18. 20. [q] Isai. 3. 10, 11. 14 [p] A man shall be satisfied with good by the fruit of *his* mouth: [q] and the recompence of a man's hands shall be rendered unto him.

[r] ch. 3. 7. Lu. 18. 11. 15 [r] The way of a fool *is* right in his own eyes: but he that hearkeneth unto counsel *is* wise.

[s] ch. 29. 11. † Heb. *in that day.* 16 [s] A fool's wrath is † presently known: but a prudent *man* covereth shame.

[t] ch. 14. 5. 17 [t] *He that* speaketh truth sheweth forth righteousness: but a false witness deceit.

[u] Ps. 57. 4. & 59. 7. & 64. 3. 18 [u] There is that speaketh like the piercings of a sword: but the tongue of the wise *is* health.

19 The lip of truth shall be established for ever: [x] but a lying tongue *is* but for a

[x] Ps. 52. 5. ch. 19. 9. moment.

20 Deceit *is* in the heart of them that imagine evil: but to the counsellers of peace *is* joy.

21 There shall no evil happen to the just: but the wicked shall be filled with mischief.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[y] ch. 6. 17. & 11. 20. Rev. 22. 15. 22 [y] Lying lips *are* abomination to the LORD: but they that deal truly *are* his delight.

[z] ch. 13. 16. & 15. 2. 23 [z] A prudent man concealeth knowledge: but the heart of fools proclaimeth foolishness.

[a] ch. 10. 4. ‖ Or, *deceitful.* 24 [a] The hand of the diligent shall bear rule: but the ‖ slothful shall be under tribute.

[b] ch. 15. 13. [c] Isai. 50. 4. 25 [b] Heaviness in the heart of man maketh it stoop: but [c] a good word maketh it glad.

‖ Or, *abundant.* 26 The righteous *is* more ‖ excellent than his neighbour: but the way of the wicked seduceth them.

27 The slothful *man* roasteth not that which he took in hunting: but the substance of a diligent man *is* precious.

28 In the way of righteousness *is* life; and *in* the pathway *thereof there is* no death.

CHAP. XIII.

A Wise son *heareth* his father's instruction: [a] but a scorner heareth not rebuke.

[a] 1 Sam. 2. 25. [b] ch. 12. 14. 2 [b] A man shall eat good by the fruit of *his* mouth: but the soul of the transgressors *shall eat* violence.

[c] Ps. 39. 1. ch. 21. 23. Jam. 3. 2. 3 [c] He that keepeth his mouth keepeth his life: *but* he that openeth wide his lips shall have destruction.

[d] ch. 10. 4. 4 [d] The soul of the sluggard desireth, and *hath* nothing: but the soul of the diligent shall be made fat.

5 A righteous *man* hateth lying: but a wicked *man* is loathsome, and cometh to shame.

[e] ch. 11. 3, 5, 6. † Heb. *sin.* 6 [e] Righteousness keepeth *him that is* upright in the way: but wickedness overthroweth † the sinner.

[f] ch. 12. 9. 7 [f] There is that maketh himself rich, yet *hath* nothing: *there is* that maketh himself poor, yet *hath* great riches.

8 The ransom of a man's life *are* his riches: but the poor heareth not rebuke.

[g] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 24. 20. ‖ Or, *candle.* 9 The light of the righteous rejoiceth: [g] but the ‖ lamp of the wicked shall be put out.

10 Only by pride cometh contention: but with the well advised *is* wisdom.

[h] ch. 10. 2. & 20. 21. † Heb. *with the hand.* 11 [h] Wealth *gotten* by vanity shall be diminished: but he that gathereth † by labour shall increase.

[i] ver. 19. [k] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ‖ Or, *shall be in peace.* 12 Hope deferred maketh the heart sick: but [i] *when* the desire cometh, *it is* a tree of life.

[l] ch. 10. 11. & 14. 27. & 16. 22. [m] 2 Sam. 22. 6. 13 Whoso [k] despiseth the word shall be destroyed: but he that feareth the commandment ‖ shall be rewarded.

14 [l] The law of the wise *is* a fountain of life, to depart from [m] the snares of death.

15 Good understanding giveth favour: but the way of transgressors *is* hard.

16 [n] Every prudent *man* dealeth with knowledge: but a fool † layeth open *his* folly.

17 A wicked messenger falleth into mischief: but [o] † a faithful ambassador *is* health.

18 Poverty and shame *shall be to* him that refuseth instruction: but [p] he that regardeth reproof shall be honoured.

19 [q] The desire accomplished is sweet to the soul: but *it is* abomination to fools to depart from evil.

20 He that walketh with wise *men* shall be wise: but a companion of fools † shall be destroyed.

21 [r] Evil pursueth sinners: but to the righteous good shall be repayed.

22 A good *man* leaveth an inheritance to his children's children: and [s] the wealth of the sinner *is* laid up for the just.

23 [t] Much food *is in* the tillage of the poor: but there is *that is* destroyed for want of judgment.

24 [u] He that spareth his rod hateth his son: but he that loveth him chasteneth him betimes.

25 [x] The righteous eateth to the satisfying of his soul: but the belly of the wicked shall want.

CHAP. XIV.

EVERY [a] wise woman [b] buildeth her house: but the foolish plucketh it down with her hands.

2 He that walketh in his uprightness feareth the LORD: [c] but *he that is* perverse in his ways despiseth him.

3 In the mouth of the foolish *is* a rod of pride: [d] but the lips of the wise shall preserve them.

4 Where no oxen *are*, the crib *is* clean: but much increase *is* by the strength of the ox.

5 [e] A faithful witness will not lie: but a false witness will utter lies.

6 A scorner seeketh wisdom, and *findeth it* not: but [f] knowledge *is* easy unto him that understandeth.

7 Go from the presence of a foolish man, when thou perceivest not *in him* the lips of knowledge.

8 The wisdom of the prudent *is* to understand his way: but the folly of fools *is* deceit.

9 [g] Fools make a mock at sin: but among the righteous *there is* favour.

10 The heart knoweth † his own bitterness; and a stranger doth not intermeddle with his joy.

11 [h] The house of the wicked shall be overthrown: but the tabernacle of the upright shall flourish.

12 [i] There *is* a way which seemeth right unto a man, but [k] the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

13 Even in laughter the heart is sorrowful; and [l] the end of that mirth *is* heaviness.

14 The backslider in heart shall be [m] filled with his own ways: and a good man *shall be satisfied* from himself.

15 The simple believeth every word: but the prudent *man* looketh well to his going.

16 [n] A wise *man* feareth, and departeth from evil: but the fool rageth, and is confident.

17 *He that is* soon angry dealeth foolishly: and a man of wicked devices is hated.

18 The simple inherit folly: but the prudent are crowned with knowledge.

19 The evil bow before the good; and the wicked at the gates of the righteous.

20 [o] The poor is hated even of his own neighbour: but † the rich *hath* many friends.

21 He that despiseth his neighbour sinneth: [p] but he that hath mercy on the poor, happy *is* he.

22 Do they not err that devise evil? but mercy and truth *shall be* to them that devise good.

23 In all labour there is profit: but the talk of the lips *tendeth* only to penury.

24 The crown of the wise *is* their riches: *but* the foolishness of fools *is* folly.

25 [q] A true witness delivereth souls: but a deceitful *witness* speaketh lies.

26 In the fear of the LORD *is* strong confidence: and his children shall have a place of refuge.

27 [r] The fear of the LORD *is* a fountain of life, to depart from the snares of death.

28 In the multitude of people *is* the king's honour: but in the want of people *is* the destruction of the prince.

29 [s] *He that is* slow to wrath *is* of great understanding: but *he that is* † hasty of spirit exalteth folly.

30 A sound heart *is* the life of the flesh: but [t] envy [u] the rottenness of the bones.

31 [x] He that oppresseth the poor reproacheth [y] his Maker: but he that honoureth him hath mercy on the poor.

32 The wicked is driven away in his wickedness: but [z] the righteous hath hope in his death.

33 Wisdom resteth in the heart of him that hath understanding: but [a] *that which is* in the midst of fools is made known.

34 Righteousness exalteth a nation: but sin *is* a reproach † to any people.

35 [b] The king's favour *is* toward a wise servant: but his wrath is *against* him that causeth shame.

CHAP. XV.

A [a] Soft answer turneth away wrath: but [b] grievous words stir up anger.

2 The tongue of the wise useth knowledge aright: [c] but the mouth of fools † poureth out foolishness.

3 [d] The eyes of the LORD *are* in every place, beholding the evil and the good.

4 † A wholsome tongue *is* a tree of life: but perverseness therein *is* a breach in the spirit.

5 [e] A fool despiseth his father's instruction: [f] but he that regardeth reproof is prudent.

6 In the house of the righteous *is* much treasure: but in the revenues of the wicked is trouble.

7 The lips of the wise disperse knowledge: but the heart of the foolish *doeth* not so.

8 [g] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* an abomination to the LORD: but the prayer of the upright *is* his delight.

9 The way of the wicked *is* an abomination unto the LORD: but he loveth him that [h] followeth after righteousness.

10 ‖ Correction *is* [i] grievous unto him that forsaketh the way: *and* [k] he that hateth reproof shall die.

11 [l] Hell and destruction *are* before the LORD: how much more then [m] the hearts of the children of men?

12 [n] A scorner loveth not one that reproveth him: neither will he go unto the wise.

13 [o] A merry heart maketh a chearful countenance: but [p] by sorrow of the heart the spirit is broken.

14 The heart of him that hath understanding seeketh knowledge: but the mouth of fools feedeth on foolishness.

15 All the days of the afflicted *are* evil: [q] but he that is of a merry heart *hath* a continual feast.

16 [r] Better *is* little with the fear of the LORD than great treasure and trouble therewith.

17 [s] Better *is* a dinner of herbs where love is, than a stalled ox and hatred therewith.

18 [t] A wrathful man stirreth up strife: but *he that is* slow to anger appeaseth strife.

19 [u] The way of the slothful *man is* as an hedge of thorns: but the way of the righteous † *is* made plain.

20 [x] A wise son maketh a glad father: but a foolish man despiseth his mother.

21 [y] Folly *is* joy to *him that is* † destitute of wisdom: [z] but a man of understanding walketh uprightly.

22 [a] Without counsel purposes are disappointed: but in the multitude of counsellers they are established.

23 A man hath joy by the answer of his mouth: and [b] a word *spoken* † in due season, how good *is it!*

24 [c] The way of life *is* above to the wise, that he may depart from hell beneath.

25 [d] The LORD will destroy the house of the proud: but [e] he will establish the border of the widow.

26 [f] The thoughts of the wicked *are* an abomination to the LORD: [g] but *the words* of the pure *are* † pleasant words.

27 [h] He that is greedy of gain troubleth his own house; but he that hateth gifts shall live.

28 The heart of the righteous [i] studieth to answer: but the mouth of the wicked poureth out evil things.

29 [k] The LORD *is* far from the wicked: but [l] he heareth the prayer of the righteous.

30 The light of the eyes rejoiceth the heart: *and* a good report maketh the bones fat.

31 [m] The ear that heareth the reproof of life abideth among the wise.

32 He that refuseth ‖ instruction despiseth his own soul: but he that ‖ heareth reproof † getteth understanding.

33 [n] The fear of the LORD *is* the instruction of wisdom; and [o] before honour *is* humility.

CHAP. XVI.

THE [a] ‖ preparations of the heart in man, [b] and the answer of the tongue, *is* from the LORD.

2 [c] All the ways of a man *are* clean in his own eyes; but [d] the LORD weigheth the spirits.

3 [e] † Commit thy works unto the LORD, and thy thoughts shall be established.

4 [f] The LORD hath made all *things* for himself: [g] yea, even the wicked for the day of evil.

5 [h] Every one *that is* proud in heart *is* an abomination to the LORD: [i] *though* hand *join* in hand, he shall not be † unpunished.

6 [k] By mercy and truth iniquity is purged: and [l] by the fear of the LORD *men* depart from evil.

7 When a man's ways please the LORD, he maketh even his enemies to be at peace with him.

8 [m] Better *is* a little with righteousness than great revenues without right.

9 [n] A man's heart deviseth his way: [o] but the LORD directeth his steps.

---

[b] ch. 25. 11. † Heb. *in his season.* [c] Phil. 3. 20. Col. 3. 1, 2. [d] ch. 12. 7. & 14. 11. [e] Pf. 68. 5, 6. & 146. 9. [f] ch. 6. 16, 18. [g] Pf. 37. 30. † Heb. *words of pleasantness.* [h] ch. 11. 19. Isai. 5. 8. Jer. 17. 11. [i] 1 Pet. 3. 15. [k] Pf. 10. 1. & 34. 16. [l] Pf. 145. 18, 19. [m] ver. 5. ‖ Or, *correction.* ‖ Or, *obeyeth.* † Heb. *poſſeſſeth an heart.* [n] ch. 1. 7. [o] ch. 18. 12.

[a] ver. 9. ch. 19. 21. & 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23. ‖ Or, *diſpoſings.* [b] Matt. 10. 19, 20. [c] ch. 21. 2. [d] 1 Sam. 16. 7. [e] Pf. 37. 5. & 55. 22. Matth. 6. 25. Luke 12. 22. Phil. 4. 6. 1 Pet. 5. 7. † Heb. *Roll.* [f] Iſai. 43. 7. Rom. 11. 36. [g] Job 21. 30. Rom. 9. 22. [h] ch. 6. 17. & 8. 13. [i] ch. 11. 21. † Heb. *held innocent.* [k] Dan. 4. 27. Tob. 12. 9. Lu. 11. 41. [l] ch. 14. 16. [m] Pf. 37. 16.

ch. 15. 16. [n] ver. 1. ch. 19. 21. [o] Pf. 37. 23. Prov. 20. 24. Jer. 10. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

10 † A divine ſentence *is* in the lips of the king: his mouth tranſgreſſeth not in judgment.

† Heb. *Divination.*

11 [p] A juſt weight and balance *are* the LORD'S: † all the weights of the bag *are* his work.

[p] Lev. 19. 36. ch. 11. 1.

† Heb. *all the ſtones.*

12 *It is* an abomination to kings to commit wickedneſs: for [q] the throne is eſtabliſhed by righteouſneſs.

[q] ch. 25. 5. & 29. 14.

13 [r] Righteous lips *are* the delight of kings; and they love him that ſpeaketh right.

[r] ch. 14. 35. & 22. 11.

14 [s] The wrath of a king *is as* meſſengers of death: but a wiſe man will pacify it.

[s] ch. 19. 12. & 20. 2.

15 In the light of the king's countenance *is* life; and [t] his favour *is* [u] as a cloud of the latter rain.

[t] ch. 19. 12. [u] Job 29. 23. Zech. 10. 1.

16 [x] How much better *is it* to get wiſdom than gold? and to get underſtanding rather to be choſen than ſilver?

[x] ch. 8. 11, 19.

17 The highway of the upright *is* to depart from evil: he that keepeth his way preſerveth his ſoul.

18 [y] Pride *goeth* before deſtruction, and an haughty ſpirit before a fall.

[y] ch. 11. 2. & 17. 19. & 18. 12.

19 Better *it is to be* of an humble ſpirit with the lowly, than to divide the ſpoil with the proud.

20 ‖ He that handleth a matter wiſely ſhall find good: and whoſo [z] truſteth in the LORD, happy *is* he.

‖ Or, *He that underſtandeth a matter.*

[z] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. Iſai. 30. 18. Jer. 17. 7.

21 The wiſe in heart ſhall be called prudent: and the ſweetneſs of the lips increaſeth learning.

22 [a] Underſtanding *is* a wellſpring of life unto him that hath it: but the inſtruction of fools *is* folly.

[a] ch. 13. 14. & 14. 27. [b] Pſ. 37. 30. Mat. 12. 34.

23 [b] The heart of the wiſe † teacheth his mouth, and addeth learning to his lips.

† Heb. *maketh wiſe.*

24 Pleaſant words *are as* an honeycomb, ſweet to the ſoul, and health to the bones.

25 [c] There is a way that ſeemeth right unto a man, but the end thereof *are* the ways of death.

[c] ch. 14. 12. [d] See ch. 9. 12. Eccleſ. 6. 7.

26 [d] † He that laboureth laboureth for himſelf; for his mouth † craveth it of him.

† Heb. *The ſoul of him that laboureth.* † Heb. *boweth unto him.*

27 † An ungodly man diggeth up evil: and in his lips *there is* as a burning fire.

† Heb. *A man of Belial.*

28 [e] A froward man † ſoweth ſtrife: and [f] a whiſperer ſeparateth chief friends.

[e] ch. 6. 14, 19. & 15. 18. & 26. 21. & 29. 22. † Heb. *ſendeth forth.* [f] ch. 17. 9. [g] ch. 1. 10, &c.

29 A violent man [g] enticeth his neighbour, and leadeth him into the way *that is* not good.

30 He ſhutteth his eyes to deviſe froward things: moving his lips he bringeth evil to paſs.

31 [h] The hoary head *is* a crown of glory, *if* it be found in the way of righteouſneſs.

[h] ch. 20. 29. [i] ch. 19. 11.

32 [i] *He that is* ſlow to anger *is* better than the mighty; and he that ruleth his ſpirit than he that taketh a city.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

33 The lot is caſt into the lap; but the whole diſpoſing thereof *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

BETTER *is* [a] a dry morſel, and quietneſs therewith, than an houſe full of ‖ ſacrifices *with* ſtrife.

[a] ch. 15. 17. ‖ Or, *good chear.*

2 A wiſe ſervant ſhall have rule over [b] a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and ſhall have part of the inheritance among the brethren.

[b] ch. 10. 5. & 19. 26.

3 [c] The fining pot *is* for ſilver, and the furnace for gold: but the LORD trieth the hearts.

[c] Pſ. 26. 2. ch. 27. 21. Jer. 17. 10. Mal. 3. 3.

4 A wicked doer giveth heed to falſe lips; *and* a liar giveth ear to a naughty tongue.

5 [d] Whoſo mocketh the poor reproacheth his Maker: *and* [e] he that is glad at calamities ſhall not be † unpuniſhed.

[d] ch. 14. 31. [e] Job 31. 29. Obad. 12. † Heb. *held innocent.*

6 [f] Children's children *are* the crown of old men; and the glory of children *are* their fathers.

[f] Pſ. 127. 3. & 128. 3. † Heb. *A lip of excellency.*

7 † Excellent ſpeech becometh not a fool: much leſs do † lying lips a prince.

† Heb. *a lip of lying.*

8 [g] A gift *is as* † a precious ſtone in the eyes of him that hath it: whitherſoever it turneth, it proſpereth.

[g] ch. 18. 16. & 19. 6. † Heb. *a ſtone of grace.*

9 [h] He that covereth a tranſgreſſion ‖ ſeeketh love; but [i] he that repeateth a matter ſeparateth *very* friends.

[h] ch. 10. 12. ‖ Or, *procureth.* [i] ch. 16. 28.

10 ‖ A reproof entereth more into a wiſe man than an hundred ſtripes into a fool.

‖ Or, *A reproof aweth more a wiſe man, than to ſtrike a fool an hundred times.*

11 An evil *man* ſeeketh only rebellion: therefore a cruel meſſenger ſhall be ſent againſt him.

12 Let [k] a bear robbed of her whelps meet a man, rather than a fool in his folly.

[k] Hoſ. 13. 8.

13 Whoſo [l] rewardeth evil for good, evil ſhall not depart from his houſe.

[l] Pſ. 109. 4, 5. Jer. 18. 20.

14 The beginning of ſtrife *is as* when one letteth out water: therefore [m] leave off contention, before it be meddled with.

See Rom. 12. 17. 1 Theſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. [m] ch. 20. 3. 1 Theſ. 4. 11.

15 [n] He that juſtifieth the wicked, and he that condemneth the juſt, even they both *are* abomination to the LORD.

[n] Exod. 23. 7. ch. 24. 24. Iſai. 5. 23. [o] ch. 21. 25, 26.

16 Wherefore *is there* a price in the hand of a fool to get wiſdom, [o] ſeeing *he hath* no heart *to it?*

17 [p] A friend loveth at all times, and a brother is born for adverſity.

[p] Ruth 1. 16.

18 [q] A man void of † underſtanding ſtrikeeth hands, *and* becometh ſurety in the preſence of his friend.

[q] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15. † Heb. *heart.*

19 He loveth tranſgreſſion that loveth ſtrife: *and* [r] he that exalteth his gate ſeeketh deſtruction.

[r] ch. 16. 18. † Heb. *the froward of heart.*

20 † He that hath a froward heart findeth no good: and he that hath [s] a perverſe tongue falleth into miſchief.

[s] Jam. 3. 8. [t] ch. 10. 1. & 19. 13.

21 [t] He that begetteth a fool *doeth it* to

ver. 25.

his ſorrow: and the father of a fool hath no joy.

22 [u] A merry heart doeth good ‖ *like* a medicine: [x] but a broken ſpirit drieth the bones.

23 A wicked *man* taketh a gift out of the boſom [y] to pervert the ways of judgment.

24 [z] Wiſdom *is* before him that hath underſtanding; but the eyes of a fool *are* in the ends of the earth.

25 [a] A fooliſh ſon *is* a grief to his father, and bitterneſs to her that bare him.

26 Alſo [b] to puniſh the juſt *is* not good, *nor* to ſtrike princes for equity.

27 [c] He that hath knowledge ſpareth his words: *and* a man of underſtanding is of ‖ an excellent ſpirit.

28 [d] Even a fool, when he holdeth his peace, is counted wiſe: *and* he that ſhutteth his lips *is eſteemed* a man of underſtanding.

CHAP. XVIII.

THrough ‖ deſire a man, having ſeparated himſelf, ſeeketh *and* intermeddleth with all wiſdom.

2 A fool hath no delight in underſtanding, but that his heart may diſcover itſelf.

3 When the wicked cometh, *then* cometh alſo contempt, and with ignominy reproach.

4 [a] The words of a man's mouth *are as* deep waters, [b] *and* the wellſpring of wiſdom *as* a flowing brook.

5 [c] *It is* not good to accept the perſon of the wicked, to overthrow the righteous in judgment.

6 A fool's lips enter into contention, and his mouth calleth for ſtrokes.

7 [d] A fool's mouth *is* his deſtruction, and his lips *are* the ſnare of his ſoul.

8 [e] The words of a ‖ talebearer *are* ‖ as wounds, and they go down into the † innermoſt parts of the belly.

9 He alſo that is ſlothful in his work is [f] brother to him that is a great waſter.

10 [g] The name of the LORD *is* a ſtrong tower: the righteous runneth into it, and † is ſafe.

11 [h] The rich man's wealth *is* his ſtrong city, and as an high wall in his own conceit.

12 [i] Before deſtruction the heart of man is haughty, and before honour *is* humility.

13 He that † anſwereth a matter [k] before he heareth *it*, it *is* folly and ſhame unto him.

14 The ſpirit of a man will ſuſtain his infirmity; but a wounded ſpirit who can bear?

15 The heart of the prudent getteth knowledge; and the ear of the wiſe ſeeketh knowledge.

16 [l] A man's gift maketh room for him, and bringeth him before great men.

17 *He that is* firſt in his own cauſe *ſeemeth* juſt; but his neighbour cometh and ſearcheth him.

18 The lot cauſeth contentions to ceaſe, and parteth between the mighty.

19 A brother offended *is harder to be won* than a ſtrong city: and *their* contentions *are* like the bars of a caſtle.

20 [m] A man's belly ſhall be ſatisfied with the fruit of his mouth; *and* with the increaſe of his lips ſhall he be filled.

21 [n] Death and life *are* in the power of the tongue: and they that love it ſhall eat the fruit thereof.

22 [o] *Whoſo* findeth a wife findeth a good *thing*, and obtaineth favour of the LORD.

23 The poor uſeth intreaties; but the rich anſwereth [p] roughly.

24 A man *that hath* friends muſt ſhew himſelf friendly: [q] and there is a friend *that* ſticketh cloſer than a brother.

CHAP. XIX.

BEtter [a] *is* the poor that walketh in his integrity, than *he that is* perverſe in his lips, and is a fool.

2 Alſo, *that* the ſoul *be* without knowledge, *it is* not good; and he that haſteth with *his* feet ſinneth.

3 The fooliſhneſs of man perverteth his way: [b] and his heart fretteth againſt the LORD.

4 [c] Wealth maketh many friends; but the poor is ſeparated from his neighbour.

5 [d] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be † unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall not eſcape.

6 [e] Many will intreat the favour of the prince: and [f] every man *is* a friend to † him that giveth gifts.

7 [g] All the brethren of the poor do hate him: how much more do his friends go [h] far from him? he purſueth *them with* words, *yet* they *are* wanting *to him.*

8 He that getteth † wiſdom loveth his own ſoul: he that keepeth underſtanding [i] ſhall find good.

9 [k] A falſe witneſs ſhall not be unpuniſhed, and *he that* ſpeaketh lies ſhall periſh.

10 Delight is not ſeemly for a fool; much leſs [l] for a ſervant to have rule over princes.

11 [m] The ‖ diſcretion of a man deferreth his anger; [n] and *it is* his glory to paſs over a tranſgreſſion.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[u] ch. 15. 13, 15. & 12. 25.
‖ Or, *to a medicine.*
[x] Pſ. 22. 15.
[y] Exod. 23. 8.
[z] ch. 14. 6. Eccleſ. 2. 14. & 8. 1.
[a] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 19. 13. ver. 21.
[b] ver. 15. ch. 18. 5.
[c] James 1. 19.
‖ Or, *a cool ſpirit.*
[d] Job 13. 5.

‖ Or, *He that ſeparateth himſelf ſeeketh according to* his *deſire,* and *intermeddleth in every buſineſs:* See Jude 19.
[a] ch. 10. 11. & 20. 5.
[b] Pſ. 78. 2.
[c] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 24. 23. & 28. 21.
[d] ch. 10. 14. & 12. 13. & 13. 3. Eccleſ. 10. 12.
[e] ch. 12. 18. & 26. 22.
‖ Or, *whiſperer.*
‖ Or, *like as when men are wounded.*
† Heb. *chambers.*
[f] ch. 28. 24. & 2 Sam. 22. 3, 51. Pſ. 18. 2. & 27. 1. & 61. 3, 4. & 91. 2. & 144. 2.
† Heb. *is ſet aloft.*
[g] ch. 10. 15.
[h] ch. 11. 2. & 15. 33. & 16. 18.
† Heb. *returneth a word.*
[k] John 7. 51.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[l] Gen. 32. 20. 1 Sam. 25. 27.
[m] ch. 12. 14. & 13. 2.
[n] See Matt. 12. 37.
[o] ch. 19. 14. & 31. 10.
[p] James 2. 3.
[q] ch. 17. 17.

[a] ch. 28. 6.
[b] Pſ. 37. 7.
[c] ch. 14. 20.
[d] ver. 9. Exod. 23. 1. Deut. 19. 16, 19.
[e] ch. 6. 19. & 21. 28.
† Heb. *beld innocent.*
[f] ch. 29. 26.
[g] ch. 17. 8. & 18. 16. & 21. 14.
† Heb. *a man of gifts.*
[h] ch. 14. 20.
[i] Pſ. 38. 11.
† Heb. *an heart.*
[k] ch. 16. 20.
[l] ver. 5. 1 ch. 30. 22. Eccleſ. 10. 6, 7.
[m] ch. 14. 29. Jam. 1. 19.
‖ Or, *prudence.*
[n] ch. 16. 32.

12 ° The king's wrath *is* as the roaring of a lion; but his favour *is* ᵖ as dew upon the graſs.

13 ᵠ A fooliſh ſon *is* the calamity of his father: ʳ and the contentions of a wife *are* a continual dropping.

14 ˢ Houſe and riches *are* the inheritance of fathers: and ᵗ a prudent wife *is* from the LORD.

15 ᵘ Slothfulneſs caſteth into a deep ſleep; and an idle ſoul ſhall ˣ ſuffer hunger.

16 ʸ He that keepeth the commandment keepeth his own ſoul; *but* he that deſpiſeth his ways ſhall die.

17 ᶻ He that hath pity upon the poor lendeth unto the LORD; and ‖ that which he hath given will he pay him again.

18 ᵃ Chaſten thy ſon while there is hope, and let not thy ſoul ſpare ‖ for his crying.

19 A man of great wrath ſhall ſuffer puniſhment: for if thou deliver *him,* yet thou muſt † do it again.

20 Hear counſel, and receive inſtruction, that thou mayeſt be wiſe ᵇ in the latter end.

21 ᶜ *There are* many devices in a man's heart; nevertheleſs the counſel of the LORD, that ſhall ſtand.

22 The deſire of man *is* his kindneſs: and a poor man *is* better than a liar.

23 ᵈ The fear of the LORD *tendeth* to life: and *he that hath it* ſhall abide ſatisfied; he ſhall not be viſited with evil.

24 ᵉ A ſlothful *man* hideth his hand in *his* boſom, and will not ſo much as bring it to his mouth again.

25 ᶠ Smite a ſcorner, and the ſimple † ᵍ will beware: and ʰ reprove one that hath underſtanding, *and* he will underſtand knowledge.

26 He that waſteth *his* father, *and* chaſeth away *his* mother, *is* ⁱ a ſon that cauſeth ſhame, and bringeth reproach.

27 Ceaſe, my ſon, to hear the inſtruction *that cauſeth* to err from the words of knowledge.

28 † An ungodly witneſs ſcorneth judgment: and ᵏ the mouth of the wicked devoureth iniquity.

29 Judgments are prepared for ſcorners, ˡ and ſtripes for the back of fools.

CHAP. XX.

WINE ᵃ *is* a mocker, ſtrong drink *is* raging: and whoſoever is deceived thereby is not wiſe.

2 ᵇ The fear of a king *is* as the roaring of a lion: *whoſo* provoketh him to anger ᶜ ſinneth *againſt* his own ſoul.

3 ᵈ *It is* an honour for a man to ceaſe from ſtrife: but every fool will be meddling.

4 ᵉ The ſluggard will not plow by reaſon of the ‖ cold; ᶠ *therefore* ſhall he beg in harveſt, and *have* nothing.

5 ᵍ Counſel in the heart of man *is like* deep water; but a man of underſtanding will draw it out.

6 ʰ Moſt men will proclaim every one his own ‖ goodneſs: but ⁱ a faithful man who can find?

7 ᵏ The juſt *man* walketh in his integrity: ˡ his children *are* bleſſed after him.

8 ᵐ A king that ſitteth in the throne of judgment ſcattereth away all evil with his eyes.

9 ⁿ Who can ſay, I have made my heart clean, I am pure from my ſin?

10 ° † Divers weights, *and* † divers meaſures, both of them *are* alike abomination to the LORD.

11 Even a child is ᵖ known by his doings, whether his work *be* pure, and whether *it be* right.

12 ᵠ The hearing ear, and the ſeeing eye, the LORD hath made even both of them.

13 ʳ Love not ſleep, leſt thou come to poverty; open thine eyes, *and* thou ſhalt be ſatisfied with bread.

14 *It is* naught, *it is* naught, ſaith the buyer: but when he is gone his way, then he boaſteth.

15 There is gold, and a multitude of rubies: but ˢ the lips of knowledge *are* a precious jewel.

16 ᵗ Take his garment that is ſurety *for* a ſtranger: and take a pledge of him for a ſtrange woman.

17 ᵘ † Bread of deceit *is* ſweet to a man; but afterwards his mouth ſhall be filled with gravel.

18 ˣ *Every* purpoſe is eſtabliſhed by counſel: ʸ and with good advice make war.

19 ᶻ He that goeth about *as* a talebearer revealeth ſecrets: therefore meddle not with him ᵃ that ‖ flattereth with his lips.

20 ᵇ Whoſo curſeth his father or his mother, ᶜ his ‖ lamp ſhall be put out in obſcure darkneſs.

21 ᵈ An inheritance *may be* gotten haſtily at the beginning; ᵉ but the end thereof ſhall not be bleſſed.

22 ᶠ Say not thou, I will recompenſe evil; *but* ᵍ wait on the LORD, and he ſhall ſave thee.

23 ʰ Divers weights *are* an abomination unto the LORD; and † a falſe balance *is* not good.

24 ⁱ Man's goings *are* of the LORD;

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
° ch. 16. 14, 15. & 20. 2. & 28. 15.
ᵖ Hoſ. 14. 5.
ᵠ ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 17. 21, 25.
ʳ ch. 21. 9, 19. & 27. 15.
ˢ 2 Cor. 12. 14.
ᵗ ch. 18. 22.
ᵘ ch. 6. 9.
ˣ ch. 10. 4. & 20. 13. & 23. 21.
ʸ Luke 10. 28. & 11. 28.
ᶻ ch. 28. 27. Eccleſ. 11. 1. Matt. 10. 42. & 25. 40. 2 Cor. 9. 6, 7, 8. Hebr. 6. 10.
‖ Or, *his deed.*
ᵃ ch. 13. 24. & 23. 13. & 29. 17.
‖ Or, *to his deſtruction:* or, *to cauſe him to die.*
† Heb. *add.*
ᵇ Pſ. 37. 37.
ᶜ Job 23. 13. Pſ. 33. 10, 11. ch. 16. 1, 9. Iſai. 14. 26, 27. & 46. 10. Acts 5. 39. Hebr. 6. 17.
ᵈ 1 Tim. 4. 8.
ᵉ ch. 15. 19. & 26. 13, 15.
ᶠ ch. 21. 11.
† Heb. *will be cunning.*
ᵍ Deut. 13. 11.
ʰ ch. 9. 8.
ⁱ ch. 17. 2.
† Heb. *A witneſs of Belial.*
ᵏ Job 15. 16. & 20. 12, 13. & 34. 7.
ˡ ch. 10. 13. & 26. 3.

ᵃ Gen. 9. 21. ch. 23. 29, 30. Iſai. 28. 7. Hoſ. 4. 11.
ᵇ ch. 16. 14. & 19. 12.
ᶜ ch. 8. 36.
ᵈ ch. 17. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
° ch. 10. 4. & 19. 24.
‖ Or, *winter.*
ᶠ ch. 19. 15.
ᵍ ch. 18. 4.
ʰ ch. 25. 14. Matt. 6. 2. Lu. 18. 11.
‖ Or, *bounty.*
ⁱ Pſ. 12. 1. Lu. 18. 8.
ᵏ 2 Cor. 1. 12.
ˡ Pſ. 37. 26. & 112. 2.
ᵐ ver. 26.
ⁿ 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Job 14. 4. Pſ. 51. 5. Eccleſ. 7. 20. 1 Cor. 4. 4. 1 John 1. 8.
° Deut. 25. 13, &c. ver. 23. ch. 11. 1. & 16. 11. Mic. 6. 10, 11.
† Heb. *A ſtone and a ſtone.* † Heb. *An ephah and an ephah.*
ᵖ Matt. 7. 16.
ᵠ Exod. 4. 11. Pſ. 94. 9.
ʳ ch. 6. 9. & 12. 11. & 19. 15. Rom. 12. 11.
ˢ Job 28. 12, 16, 17, 18, 19. ch. 3. 15. & 8. 11.
ᵗ ch. 22. 26, 27. & 27. 13.
ᵘ ch. 9. 17.
† Heb. *Bread of lying,* or, *falſhood.*
ˣ ch. 15. 22. & 24. 6.
ʸ Lu. 14. 31.
ᶻ ch. 11. 13.
ᵃ Rom. 16. 18.
‖ Or, *enticeth.*
ᵇ Exod. 21. 17. Lev. 20. 9. Mat. 15. 4.
ᶜ Job 18. 5, 6. ch. 24. 20. ch. 17. 13.
ᵈ 2 Sam. ch. 16. 9.

‖ Or, *candle.* ᵈ ch. 28. 20. ᵉ Hab. 2. 6. ᶠ Deut. 32. 35. & 24. 29. Rom. 12. 17, 19. 1 Theſſ. 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 9. 16. 12. ʰ ver. 10. † Heb. *balances of deceit.* ⁱ Pſ. 37. 23. Jer. 10. 23.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

how can a man then understand his own way?

25 *It is* a snare to the man *who* devoureth *that which is* holy, and [k] after vows to make enquiry.

[k] Eccles. 5. 4, 5.

26 [l] A wise king scattereth the wicked, and bringeth the wheel over them.

[l] Ps. 101. 5, &c. ver. 8.

27 [m] The spirit of man *is* the ‖ candle of the LORD, searching all the inward parts of the belly.

[m] 1 Cor. 2. 11. ‖ Or, *lamp.*

28 [n] Mercy and truth preserve the king: and his throne is upholden by mercy.

[n] Ps. 101. 1. ch. 29. 14.

29 The glory of young men *is* their strength: and [o] the beauty of old men *is* the grey head.

[o] ch. 16. 31.

30 The blueness of a wound † cleanseth away evil: so *do* stripes the inward parts of the belly.

† Heb. *is a purging medicine against evil.*

CHAP. XXI.

THE king's heart *is* in the hand of the LORD, *as* the rivers of water: he turneth it whithersoever he will.

[a] ch. 16. 2. [b] ch. 24. 12. Lu. 16. 15.

2 [a] Every way of a man *is* right in his own eyes: [b] but the LORD pondereth the hearts.

[c] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 1. 11, &c. Hos. 6. 6. Mic. 6. 7, 8.

3 [c] To do justice and judgment *is* more acceptable to the LORD than sacrifice.

[d] ch. 6. 17. † Heb. *Haughtiness of eyes.* ‖ Or, *the light of the wicked.*

4 [d] † An high look, and a proud heart, *and* ‖ the plowing of the wicked, *is* sin.

[e] ch. 10. 4. & 13. 4. [f] ch. 10. 2. & 13. 11. & 20. 21. 2 Pet. 2. 3. † Heb. *saw them,* or, *dwell with them.*

5 [e] The thoughts of the diligent *tend* only to plenteousness; but of every one *that is* hasty only to want.

6 [f] The getting of treasures by a lying tongue *is* a vanity tossed to and fro of them that seek death.

[g] ver. 19. ch. 19. 13. & 25. 24. & 27. 15. † Heb. *a woman of contentions.*

7 The robbery of the wicked shall † destroy them; because they refuse to do judgment.

[h] James 4. 5. † Heb. *an house of society.*

8 The way of man *is* froward and strange: but *as for* the pure, his work *is* right.

[i] ch. 19. 25. [k] Matt. 7. 2. & 18. 30, &c. Jam. 2. 13.

9 [g] *It is* better to dwell in a corner of the housetop, than with † a brawling woman in † a wide house.

10 [h] The soul of the wicked desireth evil: his neighbour † findeth no favour in his eyes.

[l] ch. 17. 8, 23. & 18. 16.

11 [i] When the scorner is punished, the simple is made wise: and when the wise is instructed, he receiveth knowledge.

[m] ch. 10. 29.

12 The righteous *man* wisely considereth the house of the wicked: *but God* overthroweth the wicked for *their* wickedness.

13 [k] Whoso stoppeth his ears at the cry of the poor, he also shall cry himself, but shall not be heard.

14 [l] A gift in secret pacifieth anger: and a reward in the bosom strong wrath.

15 *It is* joy to the just to do judgment: [m] but destruction *shall be* to the workers of iniquity.

16 The man that wandereth out of the way of understanding shall remain in the congregation of the dead.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

17 He that loveth ‖ pleasure *shall be* a poor man: he that loveth wine and oil shall not be rich.

‖ Or, *sport.*

[n] ch. 11. 8. Isai. 43. 3, 4.

18 [n] The wicked *shall be* a ransom for the righteous, and the transgressor for the upright.

[o] ver. 9. † Heb. *in the land of the desert.* [p] Ps. 112. 3. Matt. 25. 3, 4.

19 [o] *It is* better to dwell † in the wilderness, than with a contentious and an angry woman.

[q] ch. 15. 9. Matt. 5. 6. [r] Eccles. 9. 14, &c. [s] ch. 12. 13. & 13. 3. & 18. 21. Jam. 3. 2. † Heb. *in the wrath of pride.*

20 [p] *There is* treasure to be desired and oil in the dwelling of the wise; but a foolish man spendeth it up.

21 [q] He that followeth after righteousness and mercy findeth life, righteousness, and honour.

[t] ch. 13. 4. [u] Ps. 37. 26. & 112. 9. [x] Ps. 50. 9. ch. 15. 8. Isai. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. Amos 5. 22. † Heb. *in wickedness?*

22 [r] A wise *man* scaleth the city of the mighty, and casteth down the strength of the confidence thereof.

[y] ch. 19. 5, 9. † Heb. *A witness of lies.* ‖ Or, *considereth.* [z] Isai. 8. 9, 10. Jer. 9. 23. Acts 5. 39. [a] Ps. 20. 7. & 33. 17. Isai. 31. 1. [b] Ps. 3. 8. ‖ Or, *victory.*

23 [s] Whoso keepeth his mouth and his tongue keepeth his soul from troubles.

24 Proud *and* haughty scorner *is* his name, who dealeth † in proud wrath.

25 [t] The desire of the slothful killeth him; for his hands refuse to labour.

26 He coveteth greedily all the day long: but the [u] righteous giveth and spareth not.

27 [x] The sacrifice of the wicked *is* abomination: how much more, *when* he bringeth it † with a wicked mind?

28 [y] † A false witness shall perish: but the man that heareth speaketh constantly.

29 A wicked man hardeneth his face: but *as for* the upright, he ‖ directeth his way.

30 [z] *There is* no wisdom nor understanding nor counsel against the LORD.

31 [a] The horse *is* prepared against the day of battle: but [b] ‖ safety *is* of the LORD.

CHAP. XXII.

[a] Eccles. 7. 1. ‖ Or, *favour is better than, &c.* [b] ch. 29. 13. 1 Cor. 12. 21. [c] Job 31. 15. ch. 14. 31. [d] ch. 14. 16. & 27. 12. [e] Ps. 112. 3. Mat. 6. 33. ‖ Or, *The reward of humility, &c.* [f] ch. 15. 19. [g] 1 John 5. 18. [h] Eph. 6. 4.

A [a] *Good* name *is* rather to be chosen than great riches, *and* ‖ loving favour rather than silver and gold.

2 [b] The rich and poor meet together: [c] the LORD *is* the maker of them all.

3 [d] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, and hideth himself: but the simple pass on, and are punished.

4 [e] ‖ By humility *and* the fear of the LORD *are* riches, honour, and life.

5 [f] Thorns *and* snares *are* in the way of the froward: [g] he that doth keep his soul shall be far from them.

6 [h] ‖ Train up a child † in the way he should go: and when he is old, he will not depart from it.

2 Tim. 3. 15. ‖ Or, *Catechise.* † Heb. *in his way.*

7 [i] The rich ruleth over the poor, and the borrower *is* servant † to the lender.

8 [k] He that soweth iniquity shall reap vanity: ‖ and the rod of his anger shall fail.

9 [l] † He that hath a bountiful eye shall be blessed; for he giveth of his bread to the poor.

10 [m] Cast out the scorner, and contention shall go out; yea, strife and reproach shall cease.

11 [n] He that loveth pureness of heart, ‖ *for* the grace of his lips the king *shall be* his friend.

12 The eyes of the LORD preserve knowledge, and he overthroweth ‖ the words of the transgressor.

13 [o] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion without, I shall be slain in the streets.

14 [p] The mouth of strange women *is* a deep pit: [q] he that is abhorred of the LORD shall fall therein.

15 Foolishness *is* bound in the heart of a child; *but* [r] the rod of correction shall drive it far from him.

16 He that oppresseth the poor to increase his *riches, and* he that giveth to the rich, *shall* surely *come* to want.

17 Bow down thine ear, and hear the words of the wise, and apply thine heart unto my knowledge.

18 For *it is* a pleasant thing if thou keep them † within thee; they shall withal be fitted in thy lips.

19 That thy trust may be in the LORD, I have made known to thee this day, ‖ even to thee.

20 Have not I written to thee [s] excellent things in counsels and knowledge,

21 [t] That I might make thee know the certainty of the words of truth; [u] that thou mightest answer the words of truth ‖ to them that send unto thee?

22 [x] Rob not the poor, because he *is* poor: [y] neither oppress the afflicted in the gate:

23 [z] For the LORD will plead their cause, and spoil the soul of those that spoiled them.

24 Make no friendship with an angry man; and with a furious man thou shalt not go:

25 Lest thou learn his ways, and get a snare to thy soul.

26 [a] Be not thou *one* of them that strike hands, *or* of them that are sureties for debts.

27 If thou hast nothing to pay, why should he [b] take away thy bed from under thee?

28 [c] Remove not the ancient ‖ landmark, which thy fathers have set.

29 Seest thou a man diligent in his business? he shall stand before kings; he shall not stand before † mean *men.*

CHAP. XXIII.

WHEN thou sittest to eat with a ruler, consider diligently what *is* before thee:

2 And put a knife to thy throat, if thou *be* a man given to appetite.

3 Be not desirous of his dainties: for they *are* deceitful meat.

4 [a] Labour not to be rich: [b] cease from thine own wisdom.

5 † Wilt thou set thine eyes upon that which is not? for *riches* certainly make themselves wings; they fly away as an eagle toward heaven.

6 [c] Eat thou not the bread of *him that hath* [d] an evil eye, neither desire thou his dainty meats:

7 For as he thinketh in his heart, so *is* he: Eat and drink, [e] saith he to thee; but his heart *is* not with thee.

8 The morsel *which* thou hast eaten shalt thou vomit up, and lose thy sweet words.

9 [f] Speak not in the ears of a fool: for he will despise the wisdom of thy words.

10 [g] Remove not the old ‖ landmark; and enter not into the fields of the fatherless:

11 [h] For their redeemer *is* mighty; he shall plead their cause with thee.

12 Apply thine heart unto instruction, and thine ears to the words of knowledge.

13 [i] Withhold not correction from the child: for *if* thou beatest him with the rod, he shall not die.

14 Thou shalt beat him with the rod, and [k] shalt deliver his soul from hell.

15 My son, [l] if thine heart be wise, my heart shall rejoice, ‖ even mine.

16 Yea, my reins shall rejoice, when thy lips speak right things.

17 [m] Let not thine heart envy sinners: but [n] *be thou* in the fear of the LORD all the day long.

18 [o] For surely there is an ‖ end; and thine expectation shall not be cut off.

19 Hear thou, my son, and be wise, and [p] guide thine heart in the way.

20 [q] Be not among winebibbers; among riotous eaters † of flesh:

21 For the drunkard and the glutton shall come to poverty: and [r] drowsiness shall clothe *a man* with rags.

22 [s] Hearken unto thy father that begat thee, and despise not thy mother when she is old.

23 [t] Buy the truth, and sell *it* not; *also* wisdom, and instruction, and understanding.

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

[i] Jam. 2. 6.
† Heb. *to the man that lendeth.*
[k] Job 4. 8. Hos. 10. 13.
‖ Or, *and with the rod of his anger he shall be consumed.*
[l] 2 Cor. 9. 6.
† Heb. *Good of eye.*
[m] Gen. 21. 9, 10. Ps. 101. 5.
[n] Ps. 101. 6. ch. 16. 13.
‖ Or, and hath *grace in his lips.*
‖ Or, *the matters.*
[o] ch. 26. 13.
[p] ch. 2. 16. & 5. 3. & 7. 5. & 23. 27.
[q] Eccles. 7. 26.
[r] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 23. 13, 14. & 29. 15, 17.
† Heb. *in thy belly.*
‖ Or, trust *thou also.*
[s] ch. 8. 6.
[t] Lu. 1. 3, 4.
[u] 1 Pet. 3. 15.
‖ Or, *to those that send thee.*
[x] Exod. 23. 6. Job 31. 16, 21.
[y] Zech. 7. 10. Mal. 3. 5.
[z] 1 Sam. 24. 12. & 25. 39. Ps. 12. 5. & 35. 1, 10. & 68. 5. & 140. 12.
[a] ch. 23. 11. Jer. 51. 36.
[b] ch. 6. 1. & 11. 15.
[c] ch. 20. 16.
[d] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *bound,*

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.

† Heb. *obscure men.*
[a] ch. 28. 20. 1 Tim. 6. 9, 10.
[b] ch. 3. 5. Rom. 12. 16.
† Heb. *Wilt thou cause thine eyes to fly upon.*
[c] Ps. 141. 4.
[d] Deut. 15. 9.
[e] Ps. 12. 2.
[f] ch. 9. 8. Matt. 7. 6.
[g] Deut. 19. 14. & 27. 17. ch. 22. 28.
‖ Or, *bound,*
[h] Job 31. 21. ch. 22. 23.
[i] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 29. 15, 17.
[k] 1 Cor. 5. 5.
[l] ver. 24, 25. ch. 29. 3.
‖ Or, *even I will* rejoice.
[m] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 24. 1.
[n] ch. 28. 14.
[o] Ps. 37. 37. ch. 24. 14. Luke 16. 25.
‖ Or, *reward.*
[p] ch. 4. 23.
[q] Isai. 5. 22. Matt. 24. 49. Luke 21. 34. Rom. 13. 13. Ephes. 5. 18.
† Heb. *of their flesh.*
[r] ch. 19. 15.
[s] ch. 1. 8. & 30. 17. Eph. 6. 1, 2.
[t] ch. 4. 5, 7. Matt. 13. 44.

24 [a] The father of the righteous shall greatly rejoice: and he that begetteth a wise *child* shall have joy of him.

25 Thy father and thy mother shall be glad, and she that bare thee shall rejoice.

26 My son, give me thine heart, and let thine eyes observe my ways.

27 [x] For a whore *is* a deep ditch; and a strange woman *is* a narrow pit.

28 [y] She also lieth in wait ‖ as *for* a prey, and increaseth the transgressors among men.

29 [z] Who hath woe? who hath sorrow? who hath contentions? who hath babbling? who hath wounds without cause? who [a] hath redness of eyes?

30 [b] They that tarry long at the wine; they that go to seek [c] mixed wine.

31 Look not thou upon the wine when it is red, when it giveth his colour in the cup, *when* it moveth itself aright.

32 At the last it biteth like a serpent, and stingeth like ‖ an adder.

33 Thine eyes shall behold strange women, and thine heart shall utter perverse things.

34 Yea, thou shalt be as he that lieth down † in the midst of the sea, or as he that lieth upon the top of a mast.

35 [d] They have stricken me, *shalt thou say, and* I was not sick; they have beaten me, *and* † [e] I felt *it* not: [f] when shall I awake? I will seek it yet again.

CHAP. XXIV.

BE not thou [a] envious against evil men, [b] neither desire to be with them.

2 [c] For their heart studieth destruction, and their lips talk of mischief.

3 Through wisdom is an house builded; and by understanding it is established:

4 And by knowledge shall the chambers be filled with all precious and pleasant riches.

5 [d] A wise man † *is* strong; yea, a man of knowledge † increaseth strength.

6 [e] For by wise counsel thou shalt make thy war: and in multitude of counsellers *there is* safety.

7 [f] Wisdom *is* too high for a fool: he openeth not his mouth in the gate.

8 He that [g] deviseth to do evil shall be called a mischievous person.

9 The thought of foolishness *is* sin: and the scorner *is* an abomination to men.

10 *If* thou faint in the day of adversity, thy strength *is* † small.

11 [h] If thou forbear to deliver *them that are* drawn unto death, and *those that are* ready to be slain;

12 If thou sayest, Behold, we knew it not; doth not [i] he that pondereth the heart consider *it?* and he that keepeth thy soul, doth *not* he know *it?* and shall *not* he render to *every* man [k] according to his works?

13 My son, [l] eat thou honey, because *it is* good; and the honeycomb, *which is* sweet † to thy taste:

14 [m] So *shall* the knowledge of wisdom *be* unto thy soul: when thou hast found *it*, [n] then there shall be a reward, and thy expectation shall not be cut off.

15 [o] Lay not wait, O wicked *man*, against the dwelling of the righteous; spoil not his resting place:

16 [p] For a just *man* falleth seven times, and riseth up again: [q] but the wicked shall fall into mischief.

17 [r] Rejoice not when thine enemy falleth, and let not thine heart be glad when he stumbleth:

18 Lest the LORD see *it*, and † it displease him, and he turn away his wrath from him.

19 [s] ‖ Fret not thyself because of evil *men*, neither be thou envious at the wicked;

20 For [t] there shall be no reward to the evil *man*; [u] the ‖ candle of the wicked shall be put out.

21 My son, [x] fear thou the LORD and the king: *and* meddle not with † them that are given to change:

22 For their calamity shall rise suddenly; and who knoweth the ruin of them both?

23 These *things* also *belong* to the wise. [y] *It is* not good to have respect of persons in judgment.

24 [z] He that saith unto the wicked, Thou *art* righteous; him shall the people curse, nations shall abhor him:

25 But to them that rebuke *him* shall be delight, and † a good blessing shall come upon them.

26 *Every man* shall kiss *his* lips † that giveth a right answer.

27 [a] Prepare thy work without, and make it fit for thyself in the field; and afterwards build thine house.

28 [b] Be not a witness against thy neighbour without cause; and deceive *not* with thy lips.

29 [c] Say not, I will do so to him as he hath done to me: I will render to the man according to his work.

30 I went by the field of the slothful, and by the vineyard of the man void of understanding;

31 And, lo, [d] it was all grown over with thorns, *and* nettles had covered the face

---

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
[a] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. ver. 15.
[x] ch. 22. 14.
[y] ch. 7. 12. Eccles. 7. 26.
‖ Or, *as a robber.*
[z] Isai. 5. 11, 22.
[a] Gen. 49. 12.
[b] ch. 20. 1. Ephes. 5. 18.
[c] Ps. 75. 8. ch. 9. 2.
‖ Or, *a cockatrice.*
† Heb. *in the heart of the sea.*
[d] Jer. 5. 3. ch. 27. 22.
† Heb. *I knew it not.*
[e] Ephes. 4. 19.
[f] See Deut. 29. 19. Isai. 56. 12.
[a] Ps. 37. 1, &c. & 73. 3. ch. 3. 31. & 23. 17. ver. 19.
[b] Prov. 1. 15.
[c] Ps. 10. 7.
[d] ch. 21. 22. Eccles. 9. 16.
† Heb. *is in strength.*
† Heb. *strengtheneth might.*
[e] ch. 11. 14. & 15. 22. & 20. 18. Luke 14. 31.
[f] Ps. 10. 5. ch. 14. 6.
[g] Rom. 1. 30.
† Heb. *narrow.*
[h] Ps. 82. 4. Isai. 58. 6, 7.
[i] John 3. 16.
[k] ch. 21. 2. Job 34. 11. Ps. 62. 12. Jer. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6. Rev. 2. 23. & 22. 12.
[l] Cant. 5. 1.
† Heb. *upon thy palate.*
[m] Ps. 19. 10. & 119. 103.
[n] ch. 23. 18.
[o] Ps. 10. 9, 10.
[p] Job 5. 19. Ps. 34. 19. & 37. 24. Mic. 7. 8.
[q] Est. 7. 10. Amos 5. 2. & 8. 14. Rev. 18. 21.
[r] Job 31. 29. Ps. 35. 15, 19. ch. 17. 5. Obad. 12.
† Heb. *it be evil in his eyes.*
[s] Ps. 37. 1. & 73. 3. ch. 23. 17. ver. 1.
‖ Or, *Keep not company with the wicked.*
[t] Ps. 11. 6.
[u] Job 18. 5, 6. & 21. 17. ch. 13. 9. & 20. 20.
‖ Or, *lamp.*
[x] Rom. 13. 7. 1 Pet. 2. 17.
† Heb. *changers.*
[y] Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 17. & 16. 19. ch. 18. 5. & 28. 21. John 7. 24.
[z] ch. 17. 15. Isai. 5. 23.
† Heb. *a blessing of good.*
† Heb. *that answereth right words.*
[a] 1 Kings 5. 17, 18. Luke 14. 28.
[b] Ephes. 4. 25.
[c] ch. 20. 22. Matth. 5. 39, 44. Rom. 12. 17, 19.
[d] Gen. 3. 18.

thereof, and the stone wall thereof was broken down.

32 Then I saw, *and* † considered *it* well: I looked upon *it, and* received instruction.

33 [e] *Yet* a little sleep, a little slumber, a little folding of the hands to sleep:

34 So shall thy poverty come *as* one that travelleth; and thy want as † an armed man.

CHAP. XXV.

In this and the four following chapters are contained sundry maxims and observations of Solomon, collected by the men of Hezekiah, about kings, and other subjects of both private and publick concern.

[a] THESE *are* also proverbs of Solomon, which the men of Hezekiah king of Judah copied out.

2 [b] *It is* the glory of God to conceal a thing: but the honour of kings *is* [c] to search out a matter.

3 The heaven for height, and the earth for depth, and the heart of kings † *is* unsearchable.

4 [d] Take away the dross from the silver, and there shall come forth a vessel for the finer.

5 [e] Take away the wicked *from* before the king, and [f] his throne shall be established in righteousness.

6 † Put not forth thyself in the presence of the king, and stand not in the place of great *men:*

7 [g] For better *it is* that it be said unto thee, Come up hither; than that thou shouldest be put lower in the presence of the prince whom thine eyes have seen.

8 [h] Go not forth hastily to strive, lest *thou know not* what to do in the end thereof, when thy neighbour hath put thee to shame.

9 [i] Debate thy cause with thy neighbour *himself*; and ‖ discover not a secret to another:

10 Lest he that heareth *it* put thee to shame, and thine infamy turn not away.

11 [k] A word † fitly spoken *is like* apples of gold in pictures of silver.

12 *As* an earring of gold, and an ornament of fine gold, *so is* a wise reprover upon an obedient ear.

13 [l] As the cold of snow in the time of harvest, *so is* a faithful messenger to them that send him: for he refresheth the soul of his masters.

14 [m] Whoso boasteth himself † of a false gift *is like* [n] clouds and wind without rain.

15 [o] By long forbearing is a prince persuaded, and a soft tongue breaketh the bone.

16 [p] Hast thou found honey? eat so much as is sufficient for thee, lest thou be filled therewith, and vomit it.

17 ‖ Withdraw thy foot from thy neighbour's house; lest he be † weary of thee, and *so* hate thee.

18 [q] A man that beareth false witness against his neighbour *is* a maul, and a sword, and a sharp arrow.

19 Confidence in an unfaithful man in time of trouble *is like* a broken tooth, and a foot out of joint.

20 *As* he that taketh away a garment in cold weather, *and as* vinegar upon nitre, so *is* he that [r] singeth songs to an heavy heart.

21 [s] If thine enemy be hungry, give him bread to eat; and if he be thirsty, give him water to drink:

22 For thou shalt heap coals of fire upon his head, [t] and the LORD shall reward thee.

23 [u] ‖ The north wind driveth away rain: so *doth* an angry countenance [x] a backbiting tongue.

24 [y] *It is* better to dwell in the corner of the house top, than with a brawling woman and in a wide house.

25 *As* cold waters to a thirsty soul, so *is* good news from a far country.

26 A righteous man falling down before the wicked *is as* a troubled fountain, and a corrupt spring.

27 [z] *It is* not good to eat much honey: so *for men* [a] to search their own glory *is not* glory.

28 [b] He that *hath* no rule over his own spirit *is like* a city *that is* broken down, *and* without walls.

CHAP. XXVI.

AS snow in summer, [a] and as rain in harvest, so honour is not seemly for a fool.

2 As the bird by wandering, as the swallow by flying, so [b] the curse causeless shall not come.

3 [c] A whip for the horse, a bridle for the ass, and a rod for the fool's back.

4 Answer not a fool according to his folly, lest thou also be like unto him.

5 [d] Answer a fool according to his folly, lest he be wise in † his own conceit.

6 He that sendeth a message by the hand of a fool cutteth off the feet, *and* drinketh ‖ damage.

7 The legs of the lame † are not equal: so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

8 ‖ As he that bindeth a stone in a sling, so *is* he that giveth honour to a fool.

9 *As* a thorn goeth up into the hand of

Before CHRIST cir. 1000.
† Heb. *set my heart.*
[e] ch. 6. 9, &c.
† Heb. *a man of shield.*
cir. 700.
[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.
Deut. 29. 29. Rom. 11. 33.
[b] Job 29. 16.
† Heb. there is *no searching.*
[c] 2 Tim. 2. 21.
[d] ch. 20. 8.
[e] ch. 16. 12. & 29. 14.
† Heb. *Set not out thy glory.*
[g] Luke 14. 8, 9, 10.
[h] ch. 17. 14. Matt. 5. 25.
[i] Matt. 5. 25. & 18. 15.
‖ Or, *discover not the secret of another.*
[k] ch. 15. 23. Isai. 50. 4.
† Heb. *spoken upon his wheels.*
[l] ch. 13. 17.
[m] ch. 20. 6.
† Heb. *in a gift of falsehood.*
[n] Jude 12.
[o] Gen. 32. 4, &c. 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. ch. 15. 1. & 16. 14.
Before CHRIST cir. 700.
[p] ver. 27.
‖ Or, *Let thy foot be seldom in thy neighbour's house.*
† Heb. *full of thee.*
[q] Ps. 57. 4. & 120. 3, 4. ch. 12. 18.
[r] Dan. 6. 18. Rom. 12. 15.
[s] Exod. 23. 4, 5. Matth. 5. 44.
Rom. 12. 20.
[t] 2 Sam. 16. 12.
[u] Job 37. 22.
‖ Or, *The north wind bringeth forth rain: so doth a backbiting tongue an angry countenance.*
[x] Ps. 101. 5. ch. 19. 13. & 21. 9, 19.
[y] ver. 16. ch. 27. 15.
[z] ch. 25. 27.
[a] 1 Sam. 12. 17.
[b] Numb. 23. 8. Deut. 23. 5.
[c] Ps. 32. 9. ch. 10. 13.
[d] Matt. 16. 1,--4. & 21. 24,---27.
† Heb. *his own eyes.*
‖ Or, *violence.*
† Heb. *are lifted up.*
‖ Or, *As he that putteth a precious stone in an heap of stones.*

Before CHRIST 700.

a drunkard, so *is* a parable in the mouth of fools.

‖ Or, *A great man grieveth all, and he hireth the fool, he hireth also transgressors.*

10 ‖ The great *God* that formed all *things* both rewardeth the fool, and rewardeth transgressors.

[e] 2 Pet. 2. 22.

[f] Exod. 8. 15. † Heb. *iterateth his folly.*

11 [e] As a dog returneth to his vomit, [f] *so* a fool † returneth to his folly.

[g] ch. 29. 20. Lu. 18. 11. Rom. 12. 16. Rev. 3. 17.

12 [g] Seest thou a man wise in his own conceit? *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

[h] ch. 22. 13. [i] ch. 19. 24. ‖ Or, *he is weary.*

13 [h] The slothful *man* saith, *There is* a lion in the way; a lion *is* in the streets.

14 *As* the door turneth upon his hinges, so *doth* the slothful upon his bed.

15 [i] The slothful hideth his hand in *his* bosom; ‖ it grieveth him to bring it again to his mouth.

16 The sluggard *is* wiser in his own conceit than seven men that can render a reason.

‖ Or, *is enraged.*

17 He that passeth by, *and* ‖ meddleth with strife *belonging* not to him, *is like* one that taketh a dog by the ears.

† Heb. *flames*, or, *sparks.* [k] Eph. 5. 4. † Heb. *Without wood.* [l] ch. 22. 10. ‖ Or, *whisperer.* † Heb. *is silent.* [m] ch. 15. 18. & 29. 22.

18 As a mad *man* who casteth † firebrands, arrows, and death,

19 So *is* the man *that* deceiveth his neighbour, and saith, [k] Am not I in sport?

20 † Where no wood is, *there* the fire goeth out: so [l] where *there is* no ‖ talebearer, the strife † ceaseth.

21 [m] *As* coals *are* to burning coals, and wood to fire; so *is* a contentious man to kindle strife.

[n] ch. 18. 8. † Heb. *chambers.*

22 [n] The words of a talebearer *are* as wounds, and they go down into the † innermost parts of the belly.

23 Burning lips and a wicked heart *are like* a potsherd covered with silver dross.

‖ Or, *is known.* [o] Pf. 28. 3. Jer. 9. 8. † Heb. *maketh his voice gracious.* ‖ Or, *Hatred is covered in secret.* [p] Pf. 7. 15, 16. & 9. 15. & 10. 2. & 57. 6. ch. 28. 10. Eccles. 10. 8.

24 He that hateth ‖ dissembleth with his lips, and layeth up deceit within him;

25 [o] When he † speaketh fair, believe him not: for *there are* seven abominations in his heart.

26 ‖ *Whose* hatred is covered by deceit, his wickedness shall be shewed before the *whole* congregation.

27 [p] Whoso diggeth a pit shall fall therein: and he that rolleth a stone, it will return upon him.

28 A lying tongue hateth *those that are* afflicted by it; and a flattering mouth worketh ruin.

CHAP. XXVII.

[a] Luke 12. 19, 20. Jam. 4. 13, &c. † Heb. *to morrow day.* [b] ch. 25. 27. † Heb. *heaviness.*

BOAST [a] not thyself of † to morrow; for thou knowest not what a day may bring forth.

2 [b] Let another man praise thee, and not thine own mouth; a stranger, and not thine own lips.

3 A stone *is* † heavy, and the sand weighty; but a fool's wrath *is* heavier than them both.

Before CHRIST 700.

† Heb. *Wrath* is *cruelty, and anger an overflowing.* [c] 1 John 3. 12. ‖ Or, *jealousy.* ch. 6. 34. [d] ch. 28. 23. Gal. 2. 14. [e] Pf. 141. 5. ‖ Or, *earnest*, or, *frequent.* † Heb. *treadeth under foot.* [f] Job 6. 7. † Heb. *from the counsel of the soul.* [g] ch. 17. 17. & 18. 24. See ch. 19. 7. [h] ch. 10. 1. & 23. 15, 24. [i] Pf. 127. 5.

4 † Wrath *is* cruel, and anger *is* outrageous; but [c] who *is* able to stand before ‖ envy?

5 [d] Open rebuke *is* better than secret love.

6 [e] Faithful *are* the wounds of a friend; but the kisses of an enemy *are* ‖ deceitful.

7 The full soul † loatheth an honeycomb; but [f] to the hungry soul every bitter thing is sweet.

8 As a bird that wandereth from her nest, so *is* a man that wandereth from his place.

9 Ointment and perfume rejoice the heart: so *doth* the sweetness of a man's friend † by hearty counsel.

10 Thine own friend, and thy father's friend, forsake not; neither go into thy brother's house in the day of thy calamity: *for* [g] better *is* a neighbour *that is* near than a brother far off.

11 [h] My son, be wise, and make my heart glad, [i] that I may answer him that reproacheth me.

12 [k] A prudent *man* foreseeth the evil, *and* hideth himself; *but* the simple pass on, *and* are punished.

[k] ch. 22. 3.

13 [l] Take his garment that is surety for a stranger, and take a pledge of him for a strange woman.

[l] See Exod. 22. 26. ch. 20. 16.

14 He that blesseth his friend with a loud voice, rising early in the morning, it shall be counted a curse to him.

15 [m] A continual dropping in a very rainy day and a contentious woman are alike.

[m] ch. 19. 13.

16 Whosoever hideth her hideth the wind, and the ointment of his right hand, *which* bewrayeth *itself.*

17 Iron sharpeneth iron; so a man sharpeneth the countenance of his friend.

18 [n] Whoso keepeth the fig tree shall eat the fruit thereof: so he that waiteth on his master shall be honoured.

[n] 1 Cor. 9. 7, 13.

19 As in water face *answereth* to face, so the heart of man to man.

[o] ch. 30. 16. Hab. 2. 5. † Heb. *not.* [p] Eccles. 1. 8. & 6. 7.

20 [o] Hell and destruction are † never full; so [p] the eyes of man are never satisfied.

21 [q] *As* the fining pot for silver, and the furnace for gold; so *is* a man to his praise.

[q] ch. 17. 3. [r] Isai. 1. 5. Jer. 5. 3. ch. 23. 35. † Heb. *set thy heart.*

22 [r] Though thou shouldest bray a fool in a mortar among wheat with a pestle, *yet* will not his foolishness depart from him.

23 Be thou diligent to know the state of thy flocks, *and* † look well to thy herds.

† Heb. *strength.* † Heb. *to generation and generation.*

24 For † riches *are* not for ever: and doth the crown *endure* † to every generation?

[s] Pf. 104. 14.

25 [s] The hay appeareth, and the tender

Before CHRIST 700.

grass sheweth itself, and herbs of the mountains are gathered.

26 The lambs *are* for thy clothing, and the goats *are* the price of the field.

27 And *thou shalt have* goats' milk enough for thy food, for the food of thy household, and *for* the † maintenance for thy maidens.

† Heb. *life.*

CHAP. XXVIII.

[a] THE [a] wicked flee when no man pursueth: but the righteous are bold as a lion.

[a] Lev. 26. 17, 36. Pf. 53. 5.

2 For the transgression of a land many *are* the princes thereof: but ‖ by a man of understanding *and* knowledge the state *thereof* shall be prolonged.

‖ Or, *by men of understanding* and *wisdom shall they likewise be prolonged.*

3 [b] A poor man that oppresseth the poor *is like* a sweeping rain † which leaveth no food.

[b] Matth. 18. 28. † Heb. *without food.*

4 [c] They that forsake the law praise the wicked: [d] but such as keep the law contend with them.

[c] Pf. 10. 3. & 49. 18. Rom. 1. 32. [d] 1 Kings 18. 18, 21. Matt. 3. 7. & 14. 4. Eph. 5. 11.

5 [e] Evil men understand not judgment: but [f] they that seek the LORD understand all *things.*

[e] Pf. 92. 6. [f] John 7. 17. 1 Cor. 2. 15. 1 John 2. 20, 27.

6 [g] Better *is* the poor that walketh in his uprightness, than *he that is* perverse *in his* ways, though he *be* rich.

[g] ch. 19. 1. ver. 18.

7 [h] Whoso keepeth the law *is* a wise son: but he that ‖ is a companion of riotous *men* shameth his father.

[h] ch. 29. 3. ‖ Or, *feedeth gluttons.*

8 [i] He that by usury and † unjust gain increaseth his substance, he shall gather it for him that will pity the poor.

[i] Job 27. 16, 17. ch. 13. 22. Eccles. 2. 26. † Heb. *by increase.*

9 [k] He that turneth away his ear from hearing the law, [l] even his prayer *shall be* abomination.

[k] Zech. 7. 11. [l] Pf. 66. 18. & 109. 7. ch. 15. 8.

10 [m] Whoso causeth the righteous to go astray in an evil way, he shall fall himself into his own pit: [n] but the upright shall have good *things* in possession.

[m] ch. 26. 27. [n] Matth. 6. 33.

11 The rich man *is* wise † in his own conceit; but the poor that hath understanding searcheth him out.

† Heb. *in his eyes.*

12 [o] When righteous *men* do rejoice, *there is* great glory: but when the wicked rise, a man is ‖ hidden.

[o] ver. 28. ch. 11. 10. & 29. 2. Eccles. 10. 6. ‖ Or, *sought for.*

13 [p] He that covereth his sins shall not prosper: but whoso confesseth and forsaketh *them* shall have mercy.

[p] Pf. 32. 3, 5. 1 John 1. 8, 9, 10.

14 Happy *is* the man [q] that feareth always: [r] but he that hardeneth his heart shall fall into mischief.

[q] Pf. 16. 8. ch. 23. 17. [r] Rom. 2. 5. & 11. 20.

15 [s] *As* a roaring lion, and a ranging bear; [t] *so is* a wicked ruler over the poor people.

[s] 1 Pet. 5. 8. [t] Exod. 1. 14, 16, 22. Matt. 2. 16.

16 The prince that wanteth understanding *is* also a great oppressor: *but* he that hateth covetousness shall prolong *his* days.

17 [u] A man that doeth violence to the blood of *any* person shall flee to the pit; let no man stay him.

[u] Gen. 9. 6. Exod. 21. 14.

18 [x] Whoso walketh uprightly shall be saved: but [y] *he that is* perverse *in his* ways shall fall at once.

[x] ch. 10. 9, 25. [y] ver. 6.

19 [z] He that tilleth his land shall have plenty of bread: but he that followeth after vain *persons* shall have poverty enough.

[z] ch. 12. 11. [a] ch. 13. 11. & 20. 21. & 23. 4. ver. 22. 1 Tim. 6. 9.

20 A faithful man shall abound with blessings: [a] but he that maketh haste to be rich shall not be ‖ innocent.

‖ Or, *unpunished.*

21 [b] To have respect of persons *is* not good: for [c] for a piece of bread *that* man will transgress.

[b] ch. 18. 5. & 24. 23. [c] Ezek. 13. 19.

22 ‖ [d] He that hasteth to be rich *hath* an evil eye, and considereth not that poverty shall come upon him.

‖ Or, *He that hath an evil eye hasteth to be rich.* [d] ver 20.

23 [e] He that rebuketh a man afterwards shall find more favour than he that flattereth with the tongue.

[e] ch. 27. 5, 6.

24 Whoso robbeth his father or his mother, and saith, *It is* no transgression; the same [f] *is* the companion of † a destroyer.

[f] ch. 18. 9. † Heb. *a man destroying.*

25 [g] He that is of a proud heart stirreth up strife: [h] but he that putteth his trust in the LORD shall be made fat.

[g] ch. 13. 10. [h] 1 Tim. 6. 6.

26 He that trusteth in his own heart is a fool: but whoso walketh wisely, he shall be delivered.

27 [i] He that giveth unto the poor shall not lack: but he that hideth his eyes shall have many a curse.

[i] Deut. 15. 7, &c. ch. 19. 17. & 22. 9.

28 [k] When the wicked rise, [l] men hide themselves: but when they perish, the righteous increase.

[k] ver. 12. ch. 29. 2. [l] Job 24. 4.

CHAP. XXIX.

† [a] HE, that being often reproved hardeneth *his* neck, shall suddenly be destroyed, and that without remedy.

† Heb. *A man of reproofs.* [a] 1 Sam. 2. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 16.

2 [b] When the righteous are ‖ in authority, the people rejoice: but when the wicked beareth rule, [c] the people mourn.

ch. 11. 10. & 28. 12, 28. [b] Esth. 8. 15. ‖ Or, *increased.* [c] Esth. 3. 15.

3 [d] Whoso loveth wisdom rejoiceth his father: [e] but he that keepeth company with harlots spendeth *his* substance.

[d] ch. 10. 1. & 15. 20. & 27. 11. [e] ch. 5. 9, 10. & 6. 26. & 28. 7. Luke 15. 13, 30.

4 The king by judgment establisheth the land: but † he that receiveth gifts overthroweth it.

† Heb. *a man of oblations.*

5 A man that flattereth his neighbour spreadeth a net for his feet.

6 In the transgression of an evil man *there is* a snare: but the righteous doth sing and rejoice.

7 [f] The righteous considereth the cause of the poor: *but* the wicked regardeth not to know *it.*

[f] Job 29. 16. & 31. 13. Pf. 41. 1.

8 [g] Scornful men ‖ bring a city into a snare: but wise *men* [h] turn away wrath.

[g] ch. 11. 11. ‖ Or, *set a city on fire.* [h] Ezek. 22. 30.

9 *If* a wise man contendeth with a foolish man, [i] whether he rage or laugh, *there is* no rest.

[i] Matth. 11. 17.

10 † [k] The bloodthirsty hate the upright: but the just seek his soul.

† Heb. *Men of blood.* [k] Gen. 4. 5, 8. 1 Joh. 3. 12.

11 A [l] fool uttereth all his mind: but a wiſe *man* keepeth it in till afterwards.

12 If a ruler hearken to lies, all his ſervants *are* wicked.

13 The poor and ‖ the deceitful man [m] meet together: [n] the LORD lighteneth both their eyes.

14 [o] The king that [p] faithfully judgeth the poor, his throne ſhall be eſtabliſhed for ever.

15 [q] The rod and reproof give wiſdom: but [r] a child left *to himſelf* bringeth his mother to ſhame.

16 When the wicked are multiplied, tranſgreſſion increaſeth: [s] but the righteous ſhall ſee their fall.

17 [t] Correct thy ſon, and he ſhall give thee reſt; yea, he ſhall give delight unto thy ſoul.

18 [u] Where *there is* no viſion, the people ‖ periſh: but [x] he that keepeth the law, happy *is* he.

19 A ſervant will not be corrected by words: for though he underſtand he will not anſwer.

20 Seeſt thou a man *that is* haſty ‖ in his words? [y] *there is* more hope of a fool than of him.

21 He that delicately bringeth up his ſervant from a child ſhall have him become *his* ſon at the length.

22 [z] An angry man ſtirreth up ſtrife, and a furious man aboundeth in tranſgreſſion.

23 [a] A man's pride ſhall bring him low: but honour ſhall uphold the humble in ſpirit.

24 Whoſo is partner with a thief hateth his own ſoul: [b] he heareth curſing, and bewrayeth *it* not.

25 [c] The fear of man bringeth a ſnare: but whoſo putteth his truſt in the LORD † ſhall be ſafe.

26 [d] Many ſeek † the ruler's favour; but *every* man's judgment *cometh* from the LORD.

27 An unjuſt man *is* an abomination to the juſt: and *he that is* upright in the way *is* abomination to the wicked.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *Agur's confeſſion of his own ſimplicity.* 5 *The purity of God's word, and danger of adding thereto.* 7 *The two points of Agur's prayer.* 10 *A ſervant not to be wrongfully accuſed.* 11 *Four wicked generations.* 15 *Four things inſatiable.* 17 *Parents not to be deſpiſed.* 18 *Four things hard to be known.* 24 *Four things little, but wiſe.* 29 *Four things ſtately.* 32 *Silence in caſe of error the way to prevent wrath.*

THE words of Agur the ſon of Jakeh, *even* [e] the prophecy: the man ſpake unto Ithiel, even unto Ithiel and Ucal,

2 [b] Surely I *am* more brutiſh than *any* man, and have not the underſtanding of a man.

3 I neither learned wiſdom, nor † have the knowledge of the holy.

4 [c] Who hath aſcended up into heaven, or deſcended? [d] who hath gathered the wind in his fiſts? who hath bound the waters in a garment? who hath eſtabliſhed all the ends of the earth? what *is* his name, and what *is* his ſon's name, if thou canſt tell?

5 ¶ [e] Every word of God *is* † pure: [f] he *is* a ſhield unto them that put their truſt in him.

6 [g] Add thou not unto his words, leſt he reprove thee, and thou be found a liar.

7 ¶ Two *things* have I required of thee; † deny me *them* not before I die:

8 Remove far from me vanity and lies: give me neither poverty nor riches; [h] feed me with food † convenient for me:

9 [i] Leſt I be full, and † deny *thee*, and ſay, Who *is* the LORD? or leſt I be poor, and ſteal, and take the name of my God *in vain*.

10 ¶ † Accuſe not a ſervant unto his maſter, leſt he curſe thee, and thou be found guilty.

11 ¶ *There is* a generation *that* curſeth their father, and doth not bleſs their mother.

12 *There is* a generation [k] *that are* pure in their own eyes, and *yet* is not waſhed from their filthineſs.

13 *There is* a generation, O how [l] lofty are their eyes! and their eyelids are lifted up.

14 [m] *There is* a generation, whoſe teeth *are as* ſwords, and their jaw teeth *as* knives, [n] to devour the poor from off the earth, and the needy from *among* men.

15 ¶ The horſeleach hath two daughters, *crying*, Give, give. There are three *things that* are never ſatisfied, *yea*, four *things* ſay not, † *It is* enough:

16 [o] The grave; and the barren womb; the earth *that* is not filled with water; and the fire *that* ſaith not, *It is* enough.

17 ¶ [p] The eye *that* mocketh at *his* father, and deſpiſeth to obey *his* mother, the ravens of ‖ the valley ſhall pick it out, and the young eagles ſhall eat it.

18 ¶ There be three *things which* are too wonderful for me, yea, four which I know not:

19 The way of an eagle in the air; the way of a ſerpent upon a rock; the way of a ſhip in the † midſt of the ſea; and the way of a man with a maid.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
[l] Judg. 16. 17. ch. 12. 16. & 14. 33.
‖ Or, *the uſurer.*
[m] ch. 22. 2.
[n] Matt. 5. 45.
[o] ch. 20. 28. & 25. 5.
[p] Pſ. 72. 2, 4, 13, 14.
[q] ver. 17.
[r] ch. 10. 1. & 17. 21, 25.
[s] Pſ. 37. 36. & 58. 10. & 91. 8. & 92. 11.
[t] ch. 13. 24. & 19. 18. & 22. 15. & 23. 13, 14.
ver. 15.
[u] 1 Sam. 3. 1. Amos 8. 11, 12.
‖ Or, *is made naked.*
[x] John 13. 17. Jam. 1. 25.
‖ Or, *in his matters.*
[y] ch. 26. 12.
[z] ch. 15. 18. & 26. 21.
[a] Job 22. 29. ch. 15. 33. & 18. 12. Iſai. 66. 2. Dan. 4. 30, 31, &c. Matt. 23. 12. Luke 14. 11. & 18. 14. Acts 12. 23. James 4. 6, 10. 1 Pet. 5. 5.
[b] Lev. 5. 1.
[c] Gen. 12. 12. & 20. 2, 11.
† Heb. *ſhall be ſet on high.*
[d] See Pſ. 20. 9. ch. 19. 6.
† Heb. *the face of a ruler.*

[e] ch. 31. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 700.
[b] Pſ. 73. 22.
† Heb. *know.*
[c] John 3. 13.
[d] Job 38. 4, &c. Pſ. 104. 3, &c. Iſai. 40. 12, &c.
[e] Pſ. 12. 6. & 18. 30. & 19. 8. & 119. 140.
† Heb. *purified.*
[f] Pſ. 18. 30. & 84. 11. & 115. 9, 10, 11.
[g] Deut. 4. 2. & 12. 32. Rev. 22. 18, 19.
† Heb. *withhold not from me.*
[h] Matth. 6. 11.
† Heb. *of my allowance.*
[i] Deut. 8. 12, 14, 17. & 31. 20. & 32. 15. Neh. 9. 25, 26, Job 31. 24, 25, 28. Hoſ. 13. 6.
† Heb. *belie thee.*
† Heb. *Hurt not with thy tongue.*
[k] Luke 18. 11.
[l] Pſ. 131. 1. ch. 6. 17.
[m] Job 29. 17. Pſ. 52. 2. & 57. 4. ch. 12. 18.
[n] Pſ. 14. 4. Amos 8. 4.
† Heb. *Wealth.*
[o] ch. 27. 20. Hab. 2. 5.
[p] Gen. 9. 22. Lev. 20. 9. ch. 20. 20. & 23. 22.
‖ Or, *the brook.*
† Heb. *heart.*

Before CHRIST cir. 700.

20 Such *is* the way of an adulterous woman; ſhe eateth, and wipeth her mouth, and ſaith, I have done no wickedneſs.

21 For three *things* the earth is diſquieted, and for four *which* it cannot bear:

q ch. 19. 10. Eccleſ. 10. 7.

22 q For a ſervant when he reigneth; and a fool when he is filled with meat;

23 For an odious *woman* when ſhe is married; and an handmaid that is heir to her miſtreſs.

24 ¶ There be four *things which are* little upon the earth, but they *are* † exceeding wiſe:

† Heb. *wiſe, made wiſe.*

r ch. 6. 6, &c.

25 r The ants *are* a people not ſtrong, yet they prepare their meat in the ſummer;

s Pſ. 104. 18.

26 s The conies *are but* a feeble folk, yet make they their houſes in the rocks;

† Heb. *gathered together.*

27 The locuſts have no king, yet go they forth all of them † by bands;

28 The ſpider taketh hold with her hands, and is in kings' palaces.

29 ¶ There be three *things* which go well, yea, four are comely in going:

30 A lion *which is* ſtrongeſt among beaſts, and turneth not away for any;

‖ Or, *horſe.* † Heb. *girt in the loins.*

31 A ‖ † greyhound; an he goat alſo; and a king, againſt whom *there is* no riſing up.

t Job 21. 5. & 40. 4. Eccleſ. 8. 3. Mic. 7. 16.

32 ¶ If thou haſt done fooliſhly in lifting up thyſelf, or if thou haſt thought evil, t *lay* thine hand upon thy mouth.

33 Surely the churning of milk bringeth forth butter, and the wringing of the noſe bringeth forth blood: ſo the forcing of wrath bringeth forth ſtrife.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *Lemuel's leſſon of temperance and chaſtity.* 6 *The afflicted are to be comforted, and the poor defended.* 10 *The praiſe and properties of a virtuous woman.*

cir. 1015. a ch. 30. 1. b Iſai. 49. 15. c ch. 5. 9. d Deut. 17. 17. Neh. 13. 26. ch. 7. 26. Hoſ. 4. 11. e Eccleſ. 10. 17. f Hoſ. 4. 11. † Heb. *alter.* † Heb. *of all the ſons of affliction.* g Pſ. 104. 15. † Heb. *bitter of ſoul.* 1 Sam. 1. 10. h See Job 29. 15, 16. i 2 Sam. 19. 4. Eſth. 4. 16.

THE words of king Lemuel, a the prophecy that his mother taught him.

2 What, my ſon? and what, b the ſon of my womb? and what, the ſon of my vows?

3 c Give not thy ſtrength unto women, nor thy ways d to that which deſtroyeth kings.

4 e *It is* not for kings, O Lemuel, *it is* not for kings to drink wine; nor for princes ſtrong drink:

5 f Leſt they drink, and forget the law, and † pervert the judgment † of any of the afflicted.

6 ¶ g Give ſtrong drink unto him that is ready to periſh, and wine unto thoſe that be † of heavy hearts.

7 Let him drink, and forget his poverty, and remember his miſery no more.

8 h Open thy mouth for the dumb i in the cauſe of all † ſuch as are appointed to deſtruction.

Before CHRIST cir. 1015.

† Heb. *the ſons of deſtruction.*

k Lev. 19. 15. Deut. 1. 16. l Job 29. 12. Iſai. 1. 17. Jer. 22. 16. m ch. 12. 4. & 18. 22. & 19. 14.

9 Open thy mouth, k judge righteouſly, and l plead the cauſe of the poor and needy.

10 ¶ m Who can find a virtuous woman? for her price *is* far above rubies.

11 The heart of her huſband doth ſafely truſt in her, ſo that he ſhall have no need of ſpoil.

12 She will do him good and not evil all the days of her life.

13 She ſeeketh wool, and flax, and worketh willingly with her hands.

14 She is like the merchants' ſhips; ſhe bringeth her food from afar.

n Rom. 12. 11. o Luke 12. 42.

15 n She riſeth alſo while it is yet night, and o giveth meat to her houſhold, and a portion to her maidens.

† Heb. *taketh.*

16 She conſidereth a field, and † buyeth it: with the fruit of her hands ſhe planteth a vineyard.

17 She girdeth her loins with ſtrength, and ſtrengtheneth her arms.

† Heb. *She taſteth.*

18 † She perceiveth that her merchandiſe *is* good: her candle goeth not out by night.

19 She layeth her hands to the ſpindle, and her hands hold the diſtaff.

† Heb. *She ſpreadeth.* p Eph. 4. 28. Hebr. 13. 16.

20 † p She ſtretcheth out her hand to the poor; yea, ſhe reacheth forth her hands to the needy.

21 She is not afraid of the ſnow for her houſhold: for all her houſhold *are* clothed with ‖ ſcarlet.

‖ Or, *double garments.*

22 She maketh herſelf coverings of tapeſtry; her clothing *is* ſilk and purple.

q ch. 12. 4.

23 q Her huſband is known in the gates, when he ſitteth among the elders of the land.

24 She maketh fine linen, and ſelleth *it*; and delivereth girdles unto the merchant.

25 Strength and honour *are* her clothing; and ſhe ſhall rejoice in time to come.

26 She openeth her mouth with wiſdom; and in her tongue *is* the law of kindneſs.

27 She looketh well to the ways of her houſhold, and eateth not the bread of idleneſs.

28 Her children ariſe up, and call her bleſſed; her huſband *alſo*, and he praiſeth her.

‖ Or, *have gotten riches.*

29 Many daughters ‖ have done virtuouſly, but thou excelleſt them all.

30 Favour *is* deceitful, and beauty *is* vain: *but* a woman *that* feareth the LORD, ſhe ſhall be praiſed.

31 Give her of the fruit of her hands; and let her own works praiſe her in the gates.

ECCLESIASTES; Or, the PREACHER.

CHAP. I.

1 *The preacher ſheweth that all things here below are vain,* 4 *becauſe the creatures are reſtleſs in their courſes,* 9 *and there is nothing new brought forth, but the old things are forgotten.* 12 *He ſheweth it by his own experience to be ſo in the ſtudies of wiſdom.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

THE words [a] of the Preacher, the ſon of David, king of Jeruſalem.

2 [b] Vanity of vanities, ſaith the Preacher, vanity of vanities; [c] all *is* vanity.

3 [d] What profit hath a man of all his labour which he taketh under the ſun?

4 ¶ *One* generation paſſeth away, and *another* generation cometh: [e] but the earth abideth for ever.

5 [f] The ſun alſo ariſeth, and the ſun goeth down, and † haſteth to his place where he aroſe.

6 [g] The wind goeth toward the ſouth, and turneth about unto the north; it whirleth about continually, and the wind returneth again according to his circuits.

7 [h] All the rivers run into the ſea; yet the ſea *is* not full; unto the place from whence the rivers come, thither they † return again.

8 All things *are* full of labour; man cannot utter *it:* [i] the eye is not ſatisfied with ſeeing, nor the ear filled with hearing.

9 ¶ [k] The thing that hath been, it *is that* which ſhall be; and that which is done *is* that which ſhall be done: and *there is* no new *thing* under the ſun.

10 Is there *any* thing whereof it may be ſaid, See, this *is* new? it hath been already of old time, which was before us.

11 *There is* no remembrance of former *things*; neither ſhall there be *any* remembrance of *things* that are to come with *thoſe* that ſhall come after.

12 ¶ [l] I the Preacher was king over Iſrael in Jeruſalem.

13 And I gave my heart to ſeek and ſearch out by wiſdom concerning all *things* that are done under heaven: [m] this ſore travail hath God given to the ſons of man ‖ to be exerciſed therewith.

14 I have ſeen all the works that are done under the ſun; and, behold, all *is* vanity and vexation of ſpirit.

15 [n] *That which is* crooked cannot be made ſtraight: and † that which is wanting cannot be numbered.

16 I communed with mine own heart, ſaying, Lo, I am come to great eſtate, and have gotten [o] more wiſdom than all *they* that have been before me in Jeruſalem: yea, my heart † had great experience of wiſdom and knowledge.

17 [p] And I gave my heart to know wiſdom, and to know madneſs and folly: I perceived that this alſo is vexation of ſpirit.

18 For [q] in much wiſdom *is* much grief: and he that increaſeth knowledge increaſeth ſorrow.

CHAP. II.

1 *The vanity which the Preacher found in the purſuits of pleaſure.* 12 *Wiſdom excelleth folly, yet a like event happeneth to both.* 18 *The vanity of human labour, the fruit of which muſt ſoon be left to a man knoweth not whom.* 24 *Nothing better than a cheerful uſe of what a man hath gotten; but that is the gift of God to the good only.*

[a] I Said in mine heart, Go to now, I will prove thee with mirth, therefore enjoy pleaſure: and, behold, [b] this alſo *is* vanity.

2 [c] I ſaid of laughter, *It is* mad: and of mirth, What doeth it?

3 [d] I ſought in mine heart † to give myſelf unto wine, yet acquainting mine heart with wiſdom; and to lay hold on folly, till I might ſee what *was* that good for the ſons of men, which they ſhould do under the heaven † all the days of their life.

4 I made me great works; I builded me houſes; I planted me vineyards:

5 I made me gardens and orchards, and I planted trees in them of all *kind of* fruits:

6 I made me pools of water, to water therewith the wood that bringeth forth trees:

7 I got *me* ſervants and maidens, and had † ſervants born in my houſe; alſo I had great poſſeſſions of great and ſmall cattle above all that were in Jeruſalem before me:

8 [e] I gathered me alſo ſilver and gold, and the peculiar treaſure of kings and of the provinces: I gat me men ſingers and women ſingers, and the delights of the ſons of men, *as* † muſical inſtruments, and that of all ſorts.

9 So [f] I was great, and increaſed more than all that were before me in Jeruſalem: alſo my wiſdom remained with me.

10 And whatſoever mine eyes deſired I kept not from them, I withheld not my heart from any joy; for my heart rejoiced in all my labour: and [g] this was my portion of all my labour.

11 Then I looked on all the works that my hands had wrought, and on the labour that I had laboured to do: and, behold, all *was* [h] vanity and vexation of ſpirit, and *there was* no profit under the ſun.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

† Heb. *had ſeen much.*

---

[a] ver. 12. ch. 7. 27. & 12. 8, 9, 10.
[b] Pſ. 39. 5, 6. & 62. 9. & 144. 4.
[c] ch. 12. 8.
[d] ch. 2. 22. & 3. 9.
[e] Rom. 8. 20. Pſ. 104. 5. & 119. 90.
[f] Pſ. 19. 5, 6.
† Heb. *panteth.*
[g] John 3. 8.
[h] Job 38. 10. Pſ. 104. 8, 9.
† Heb. *return to go.*
[i] Prov. 27. 20.
[k] ch. 3. 15.
[l] ver. 1.
[m] Gen. 3. 19. ch. 3. 10.
‖ Or, *to afflict them.*
[n] ch. 7. 13.
† Heb. *deficit.*
[o] 1 Kings 3. 12, 13. & 4. 30. & & 10. 7, 23. ch. 2. 9.
[a] Lu. 12. 19.
[b] Iſai. 50. 11.
[c] Prov. 14. 13. ch. 7. 6.
[d] ch. 1. 17.
† Heb. *to draw my fleſh with wine.*
† Heb. *the number of the days of their life.*
† Heb. *ſons of my houſe.*
[e] 1 Kings 9. 28. & 10. 10, 14, 21, &c.
† Heb. *muſical inſtrument and inſtruments.*
[f] ch. 1. 16.
[g] ch. 3. 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 9.
[h] ch. 1. 3, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

12 ¶ And I turned myself to behold wisdom, [i] and madness, and folly: for what *can* the man *do* that cometh after the king? ‖ *even* that which hath been already done.

13 Then I saw † that wisdom excelleth folly, as far as light excelleth darkness.

14 [k] The wise man's eyes *are* in his head; but the fool walketh in darkness: and I myself perceived also that [l] one event happeneth to them all.

15 Then said I in my heart, As it happeneth to the fool, so it † happeneth even to me; and why was I then more wise? Then I said in my heart, that this also *is* vanity.

16 For *there is* no remembrance of the wise more than of the fool for ever; seeing that which now *is* in the days to come shall all be forgotten. And how dieth the wise *man?* as the fool.

17 Therefore I hated life; because the work that is wrought under the sun *is* grievous unto me: for all *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

18 ¶ Yea, I hated all my labour which I had † taken under the sun: because [m] I should leave it unto the man that shall be after me.

19 And who knoweth whether he shall be a wise *man* or a fool? yet shall he have rule over all my labour wherein I have laboured, and wherein I have shewed myself wise under the sun. This *is* also vanity.

20 Therefore I went about to cause my heart to despair of all the labour which I took under the sun.

21 For there is a man whose labour *is* in wisdom, and in knowledge, and in equity; yet to a man that hath not laboured therein shall he † leave it *for* his portion. This also *is* vanity and a great evil.

22 [n] For what hath man of all his labour, and of the vexation of his heart, wherein he hath laboured under the sun?

23 For all his days *are* [o] sorrows, and his travail grief; yea, his heart taketh not rest in the night. This is also vanity.

24 ¶ [p] *There is* nothing better for a man, *than* that he should eat and drink, and *that* he ‖ should make his soul enjoy good in his labour. This also I saw, that it *was* from the hand of God.

25 For who can eat, or who else can hasten *hereunto*, more than I?

26 For *God* giveth to a man that *is* good † in his sight wisdom, and knowledge, and joy: but to the sinner he giveth travail, to gather and to heap up, that [q] he may give to *him that is* good before God. This also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

CHAP. III.

1 By the necessary change of times vanity is added to human travail. 11 There is a fitness in God's works, which man cannot thoroughly find out. 12, 22 Man's object is to enjoy present good, so far as God alloweth, whose counsels are immutable. 16 From the abuses of human judicatures God's judgment is inferred. 18 Men and Beasts are visibly alike in their mortal bodies; 21 their spirits, which go different ways, are unknown.

TO every *thing there is* a season, and [a] a time to every purpose under the heaven:

2 A time † to be born, and [b] a time to die; a time to plant, and a time to pluck up *that which is* planted;

3 A time to kill, and a time to heal; a time to break down, and a time to build up;

4 A time to weep, and a time to laugh; a time to mourn, and a time to dance;

5 A time to cast away stones, and a time to gather stones together; a time to embrace, and [c] a time † to refrain from embracing;

6 A time to ‖ get, and a time to lose; a time to keep, and a time to cast away;

7 A time to rend, and a time to sew; [d] a time to keep silence, and a time to speak;

8 A time to love, and a time to [e] hate; a time of war, and a time of peace.

9 [f] What profit hath he that worketh in that wherein he laboureth?

10 [g] I have seen the travail, which God hath given to the sons of men to be exercised in it.

11 ¶ He hath made every *thing* beautiful in his time: also he hath set the world in their heart, so that [h] no man can find out the work that God maketh from the beginning to the end.

12 ¶ [i] I know that *there is* no good in them, but for *a man* to rejoice, and to do good in his life.

13 And also [k] that every man should eat and drink, and enjoy the good of all his labour, it *is* the gift of God.

14 I know that, whatsoever God doeth, it shall be for ever: [l] nothing can be put to it, nor any thing taken from it: and God doeth *it*, that *men* should fear before him.

15 [m] That which hath been is now; and that which is to be hath already been; and God requireth † that which is past.

16 ¶ And moreover [n] I saw under the sun the place of judgment, *that* wickedness *was* there; and the place of righteousness, *that* iniquity *was* there.

---

[i] ch. 1. 17. & 7. 25.
‖ Or, *in those things which have been already done.*
† Heb. *that there is an excellency in wisdom more than in folly, &c.*
[k] Prov. 17. 24. ch. 8. 1.
[l] Pſ. 49. 10. ch. 9. 2, 3, 11.
† Heb. *happeneth to me, even to me.*
† Heb. *laboured.*
[m] Pſ. 49. 10.
† Heb. *give.*
[n] ch. 1. 3. & 3. 9.
[o] Job 5. 7. & 14. 1.
[p] ch. 3. 12, 13, 22. & 5. 18. & 8. 15.
‖ Or, *delight his senses.*
† Heb. *before him.* Gen. 7. 1. Luke 1. 6.
[q] Job 27. 16, 17. Prov. 28. 8.
[a] ver. 17. ch. 8. 6.
† Heb. *to bear.*
[b] Hebr. 9. 27.
[c] Joel 2. 16. 1 Cor. 7. 5.
† Heb. *to be far from.*
‖ Or, *seek.*
[d] Amos 5. 13.
[e] Luke 14. 26.
[f] ch. 1. 3.
[g] ch. 1. 13.
[h] ch. 8. 17. Rom. 11. 33.
[i] ver. 22.
[k] ch. 2. 24.
[l] Jam. 1. 27.
[m] ch. 1. 9.
† Heb. *that which is driven away.*
[n] ch. 5. 8.

17 I said in mine heart, [o] God shall judge the righteous and the wicked: for *there is* [p] a time there for every purpose and for every work.

18 ¶ I said in mine heart concerning the estate of the sons of men, ‖ that God might manifest them, and that they might see that they themselves are beasts.

19 [q] For that which befalleth the sons of men befalleth beasts; even one thing befalleth them: as the one dieth, so dieth the other; yea, they have all one breath; so that a man hath no preeminence above a beast: for all *is* vanity.

20 All go unto one place; [r] all are of the dust, and all turn to dust again.

21 ¶ [s] Who knoweth the spirit † of man that † goeth upward, and the spirit of the beast that goeth downward to the earth?

22 ¶ [t] Wherefore I perceive that *there is* nothing better, than that a man should rejoice in his own works; for [u] that *is* his portion: [x] for who shall bring him to see what shall be after him?

CHAP. IV.

1 The vanity of human life increased by oppression; 4 and by envy. 5 The absurdity of idleness. 6 The good of contentment. 7 The folly and misery of covetousness. 9 The advantages of society. 13 The throne of kings is not exempt from vanity and vexation.

SO I returned, and considered all the [a] oppressions that are done under the sun: and behold the tears of *such as were* oppressed, and they had no comforter; and on the † side of their oppressors *there was* power; but they had no comforter.

2 [b] Wherefore I praised the dead which are already dead more than the living which are yet alive.

3 [c] Yea, better *is he* than both they, which hath not yet been, who hath not seen the evil work that is done under the sun.

4 ¶ Again, I considered all travail, and † every right work, that † for this a man is envied of his neighbour. This *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

5 ¶ [d] The fool foldeth his hands together, and eateth his own flesh.

6 ¶ [e] Better *is* an handful *with* quietness, than both the hands full *with* travail and vexation of spirit.

7 ¶ Then I returned, and I saw vanity under the sun.

8 There is one *alone*, and *there is* not a second; yea, he hath neither child nor brother: yet *is there* no end of all his labour; neither is his [f] eye satisfied with riches; [g] neither *saith he*, For whom do I labour, and bereave my soul of good? This *is* also vanity, yea, it *is* a sore travail.

9 ¶ Two *are* better than one; because they have a good reward for their labour.

10 For if they fall, the one will lift up his fellow: but woe to him *that is* alone when he falleth; for *he hath* not another to help him up.

11 Again, if two lie together, then they have heat: but how can one be warm *alone?*

12 And if one prevail against him, two shall withstand him; and a threefold cord is not quickly broken.

13 ¶ Better *is* a poor and a wise child than an old and foolish king, † who will no more be admonished.

14 For out of prison he cometh to reign; whereas also *he that is* born in his kingdom becometh poor.

15 I considered all the living which walk under the sun, with the second child that shall stand up in his stead.

16 *There is* no end of all the people, *even* of all that have been before them: they also that come after shall not rejoice in him. Surely this also *is* vanity and vexation of spirit.

CHAP. V.

1 Cautions against abuses in divine service; 8 against murmuring at oppression. 9 The vanity of riches. 18 The cheerful enjoyment of what a man hath is good, and the gift of God, and a blessing to him that hath it.

KEEP [a] thy foot when thou goest to the house of God, and be more ready to hear, [b] than to give the sacrifice of fools: for they consider not that they do evil.

2 Be not rash with thy mouth, and let not thine heart be hasty to utter *any* ‖ thing before God: for God *is* in heaven, and thou upon earth: therefore let thy words [c] be few.

3 For a dream cometh through the multitude of business; and [d] a fool's voice *is known* by multitude of words.

4 [e] When thou vowest a vow unto God, defer not to pay it; for *he hath* no pleasure in fools: [f] pay that which thou hast vowed.

5 [g] Better *is it* that thou shouldest not vow, than that thou shouldest vow and not pay.

6 Suffer not thy mouth to cause thy flesh to sin; [h] neither say thou before the angel, that it *was* an error: wherefore should God be angry at thy voice, and destroy the work of thine hands?

7 For in the multitude of dreams and many words *there are* also *divers* vanities: but [i] fear thou God.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

[o] Rom. 2. 6, 7, 8. 2 Cor. 5. 10. 2 Thess. 1. 6, 7.
[p] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *that they might clear God, and see, &c.*
[q] Ps. 49. 12, 20. & 73. 22. ch. 2. 16.
[r] Gen. 3. 19.
[s] ch. 12. 7.
† Heb. *of the sons of man.*
† Heb. *is ascending.*
[t] ver. 12. ch. 2. 24. & 5. 18. & 11. 9.
[u] ch. 2. 10.
[x] ch. 6. 12. & 8. 7. & 10. 14.

[a] ch. 3. 16. & 5. 8.
† Heb. *hand.*
[b] Job 3. 17, &c.
[c] Job 3. 11, 16, 21. ch. 6. 3.
† Heb. *all the rightness of work.*
† Heb. *this is the envy of a man from his neighbour.*
[d] Prov. 6. 10. & 24. 33.
[e] Prov. 15. 16, 17. & 16. 8.
[f] Prov. 27. 20. 1 John 2. 16.
[g] Ps. 39. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

† Heb. *who knoweth not to be admonished.*

[a] See Exod. 3. 5. Isai. 1. 12, &c.
[b] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. Hos. 6. 6.
‖ Or, *word.*
[c] Prov. 10. 19. Matt. 6. 7.
[d] Prov. 10. 19.
[e] Numb. 30. 2. Deut. 23. 21, 22, 23. Ps. 50. 14. & 76. 11.
[f] Ps. 66. 13, 14.
[g] Prov. 20. 25. Acts 5. 4.
[h] 1 Cor. 11. 10.
[i] ch. 12. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

8 ¶ If thou [k] seest the oppression of the poor, and violent perverting of judgment and justice in a province, marvel not † at the matter: for [l] *he that is* higher than the highest regardeth; and *there be* higher than they.

9 ¶ Moreover the profit of the earth is for all: the king *himself* is served by the field.

10 He that loveth silver shall not be satisfied with silver; nor he that loveth abundance with increase: this *is* also vanity.

11 When goods increase, they are increased that eat them: and what good *is there* to the owners thereof, saving the beholding *of them* with their eyes?

12 The sleep of a labouring man *is* sweet, whether he eat little or much: but the abundance of the rich will not suffer him to sleep.

13 [m] There is a sore evil *which* I have seen under the sun, *namely*, riches kept for the owners thereof to their hurt.

14 But those riches perish by evil travail: and he begetteth a son, and *there is* nothing in his hand.

15 [n] As he came forth of his mother's womb, naked shall he return to go as he came, and shall take nothing of his labour, which he may carry away in his hand.

16 And this also *is* a sore evil, *that* in all points as he came, so shall he go: and [o] what profit hath he [p] that hath laboured for the wind?

17 All his days also [q] he eateth in darkness, and *he hath* much sorrow and wrath with his sickness.

18 ¶ Behold *that* which I have seen: [r] † *it is* good and comely *for one* to eat and to drink, and to enjoy the good of all his labour that he taketh under the sun † all the days of his life, which God giveth him: [s] for it *is* his portion.

19 [t] Every man also to whom God hath given riches and wealth, and hath given him power to eat thereof, and to take his portion, and to rejoice in his labour; this *is* the gift of God.

20 ‖ For he shall not much remember the days of his life; because God answereth *him* in the joy of his heart.

CHAP. VI.

1 *The vanity and misery of riches to one that wanteth an heart to use them; 3 to whom, although he hath many children and long life, an untimely birth is preferable. 7 The vanity of insatiable desires. 10 From the past, which is known, the vanity of man is seen; the future is unknown.*

[a] THERE is an evil which I have seen under the sun, and it *is* common among men: Before CHRIST cir. 977.

2 A man to whom God hath given riches, wealth, and honour, [b] so that he wanteth nothing for his soul of all that he desireth, [c] yet God giveth him not power to eat thereof, but a stranger eateth it: this *is* vanity, and it *is* an evil disease.

3 ¶ If a man beget an hundred *children*, and live many years, so that the days of his years be many, and his soul be not filled with good, and [d] also *that* he have no burial; I say, *that* [e] an untimely birth *is* better than he.

4 For he cometh in with vanity, and departeth in darkness, and his name shall be covered with darkness.

5 Moreover he hath not seen the sun, nor known *any thing*: this hath more rest than the other.

6 Yea, though he live a thousand years twice *told*, yet hath he seen no good: do not all go to one place?

7 ¶ [f] All the labour of man *is* for his mouth, and yet the † appetite is not filled.

8 For what hath the wise more than the fool? what hath the poor, that knoweth to walk before the living?

9 Better *is* the sight of the eyes † than the wandering of the desire: this *is* also vanity and vexation of spirit.

10 ¶ That which hath been is named already, and it is known that it *is* man: [g] neither may he contend with him that is mightier than he.

11 Seeing there be many things that increase vanity, what *is* man the better?

12 For who knoweth what *is* good for man in *this* life, † all the days of his vain life which he spendeth as [h] a shadow? for [i] who can tell a man what shall be after him under the sun?

CHAP. VII.

1 *Remedies against the vanity of life are, a good name, 2 mortification, 7 patience, 11 wisdom, or a considerate and prudent conduct. 23 The difficulty of getting wisdom. 25 The result of the Preacher's researches.*

A [a] Good name *is* better than precious ointment; and the day of death than the day of one's birth.

2 ¶ *It is* better to go to the house of mourning, than to go to the house of feasting: for that *is* the end of all men; and the living will lay *it* to his heart.

3 ‖ Sorrow *is* better than laughter: [b] for by the sadness of the countenance the heart is made better.

4 The heart of the wise *is* in the house

---

k ch. 3. 16.
† Heb. *at the will*, or, *purpose.*
l Ps. 12. 5. & 58. 11. & 82. 1.
m ch. 6. 1.
n Job 1. 21. Psal. 49. 17. 1 Tim. 6. 7.
o ch. 1. 3.
p Prov. 11. 29.
q Ps. 127. 2.
r ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 13, 22. & 9. 7. & 11. 9. 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *there is a good which is comely, &c.*
† Heb. *the number of the days.*
s ch. 2. 10. & 3. 22.
t ch. 2. 24. & 3. 13. & 6. 2.
‖ Or, *Though* he give *not much*, yet *he remembereth, &c.*

a ch. 5. 13.
b Job 21. 10, &c. Ps. 17. 14. & 73. 7.
c Luke 12. 20.
d 2 Kings 9. 35. Isai. 14. 19, 20. Jer. 22. 19.
e Job 3. 16. Ps. 58. 8. ch. 4. 3.
f Prov. 16. 26.
† Heb. *soul.*
† Heb. *than the walking of the soul.*
g Job 9. 32. Isai. 45. 9. Jer. 49. 19.
† Heb. *the number of the days of the life of his vanity.*
h Ps. 102. 11. & 109. 23. & 144. 4.
i Jam. 4. 14. 1 Ps. 39. 6. ch. 8. 7.
a Prov. 15. 30. & 22. 1.
‖ Or, *Anger.*
b 2 Cor. 7. 10.

of mourning; but the heart of fools *is* in the houſe of mirth.

5 [c] *It is* better to hear the rebuke of the wiſe, than for a man to hear the ſong of fools.

6 [d] For as the † crackling of thorns under a pot, ſo *is* the laughter of the fool: this alſo *is* vanity.

7 ¶ Surely oppreſſion maketh a wiſe man mad; [e] and a gift deſtroyeth the heart.

8 Better *is* the end of a thing than the beginning thereof: *and* [f] the patient in ſpirit *is* better than the proud in ſpirit.

9 [g] Be not haſty in thy ſpirit to be angry: for anger reſteth in the boſom of fools.

10 Say not thou, What is *the cauſe* that the former days were better than theſe? for thou doſt not enquire † wiſely concerning this.

11 ¶ Wiſdom ‖ *is* good with an inheritance: and *by it there is* profit [h] to them that ſee the ſun.

12 For wiſdom *is* a † defence, *and* money *is* a defence: but the excellency of knowledge *is, that* wiſdom giveth life to them that have it.

13 Conſider the work of God: for [i] who can make *that* ſtraight, which he hath made crooked?

14 [k] In the day of proſperity be joyful, but in the day of adverſity conſider: God alſo hath † ſet the one over againſt the other, to the end that man ſhould find nothing after him.

15 All *things* have I ſeen in the days of my vanity: [l] there is a juſt *man* that periſheth in his righteouſneſs, and there is a wicked *man* that prolongeth *his life* in his wickedneſs.

16 [m] Be not righteous over much; [n] neither make thyſelf over wiſe: why ſhouldeſt thou † deſtroy thyſelf?

17 Be not over much wicked, neither be thou fooliſh: [o] why ſhouldeſt thou die † before thy time?

18 *It is* good that thou ſhouldeſt take hold of this; yea, alſo from this withdraw not thine hand: for he that feareth God ſhall come forth of them all.

19 [p] Wiſdom ſtrengtheneth the wiſe more than ten mighty *men* which are in the city.

20 [q] For *there is* not a juſt man upon earth, that doeth good, and ſinneth not.

21 Alſo † take no heed unto all words that are ſpoken; leſt thou hear thy ſervant curſe thee:

22 For oftentimes alſo thine own heart knoweth that thou thyſelf likewiſe haſt curſed others.

23 ¶ All this have I proved by wiſdom: [r] I ſaid, I will be wiſe; but it *was* far from me.

24 [s] That which is far off, and [t] exceeding deep, who can find it out?

25 ¶ † [u] I applied mine heart to know, and to ſearch, and to ſeek out wiſdom, and the reaſon *of things*, and to know the wickedneſs of folly, even of fooliſhneſs *and* madneſs:

26 [x] And I find more bitter than death the woman, whoſe heart *is* ſnares and nets, *and* her hands *as* bands: † whoſo pleaſeth God ſhall eſcape from her; but the ſinner ſhall be taken by her.

27 Behold, this have I found, ſaith [y] the preacher, ‖ *counting* one by one, to find out the account:

28 Which yet my ſoul ſeeketh, but I find not: [z] one man among a thouſand have I found; but a woman among all thoſe have I not found.

29 Lo, this only have I found, [a] that God hath made man upright; but [b] they have ſought out many inventions.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *True wiſdom inſpireth modeſty.* 2 *Kings are to be reſpected.* 6 *Man's ignorance of futurity;* 8 *his inability in the day of death.* 11 *The common abuſe of God's forbearance.* 12 *Good and bad men will ſurely meet with their deſerts in the end, though it fall out otherwiſe for a time.* 15 *Cheerful enjoyment of preſent good commended.* 16 *God's work is unſearchable.*

WHO *is* as the wiſe *man?* and who knoweth the interpretation of a thing? [a] a man's wiſdom maketh his face to ſhine, and † [b] the boldneſs of his face ſhall be changed.

2 ¶ I *counſel thee* to keep the king's commandment, [c] and *that* in regard of the oath of God.

3 [d] Be not haſty to go out of his ſight: ſtand not in an evil thing; for he doeth whatſoever pleaſeth him.

4 Where the word of a king *is, there is* power: and [e] who may ſay unto him, What doeſt thou?

5 Whoſo keepeth the commandment † ſhall feel no evil thing: and a wiſe man's heart diſcerneth both time and judgment.

6 Becauſe [f] to every purpoſe there is time and judgment, therefore the miſery of man *is* great upon him.

7 [g] For he knoweth not that which ſhall be: for who can tell him ‖ when it ſhall be?

8 ¶ [h] *There is* no man that hath power [i] over the ſpirit to retain the ſpirit; neither *hath he* power in the day of death: and *there is* no ‖ diſcharge in *that* war; nei-

---

Before CHRIST cir. 977.
[c] See Pſ. 141. 5. Prov. 13. 18. & 15. 31, 32.
[d] Pſ. 118. 12. ch. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ſound.*
[e] Exod. 23. 8. Deut. 16. 19.
[f] Prov. 14. 29.
[g] Prov. 14. 17. & 16. 32. Jam. 1. 19.
† Heb. *out of wiſdom.*
‖ Or, *as good as an inheritance, yea, better too.*
[h] ch. 11. 7.
† Heb. *ſhadow.*
[i] See Job 12. 14. ch. 1. 15. Iſai. 14. 27.
[k] ch. 3. 4. Deut. 28. 47.
† Heb. *made.*
[l] ch. 8. 14.
[m] Prov. 25. 16.
[n] Eccl^us 3. 21, 22. Rom. 12. 3.
† Heb. *be deſolate.*
[o] Job 15. 32. Pſ. 55. 23. Prov. 10. 27.
† Heb. *not in thy time.*
[p] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 9. 16, 18.
[q] 1 Kings 8. 46. 2 Chron. 6. 36. Prov. 20. 9. Rom. 3. 23. 1 John 1. 8.
† Heb. *give not thine heart.*
[r] Rom. 1. 22.
[s] Job 28. 12, 20. 1 Tim. 6. 16.
[t] Rom. 11. 33.
† Heb. *I and my heart compaſſed.*
[u] ch. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[x] Prov. 5. 3, 4. & 22. 14.
† Heb. *he that is good before God.*
[y] ch. 1. 1, 2.
‖ Or, *weighing one thing after another, to find out the reaſon.*
[z] Job 33. 23. Pſ. 12. 1.
[a] Gen. 1. 27.
[b] Gen. 3. 6, 7.
[a] Prov. 4 8, 9. & 17. 24.
See Acts 6. 15.
† Heb. *the ſtrength.*
[b] Deut. 28. 50.
[c] 1 Chron. 29. 24. Ezek. 17. 18. Rom. 13. 5.
[d] ch. 10. 4.
[e] Job 34. 18.
† Heb. *ſhall know.*
[f] ch. 3. 1.
[g] Prov. 24. 22. ch. 6. 12. & 9. 12. & 10. 14.
‖ Or, *how it ſhall be.*
[h] Pſ. 49. 6, 7.
[i] Job 14. 5.
‖ Or, *caſting of weapons.*

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

ther ſhall wickedneſs deliver thoſe that are given to it.

9 All this have I ſeen, and applied my heart unto every work that is done under the ſun: *there is* a time wherein one man ruleth over another to his own hurt.

10 And ſo I ſaw the wicked buried, who had come and gone from the place of the holy, and they were forgotten in the city where they had ſo done: this *is* alſo vanity.

[k] Pſ. 10. 6. & 50. 21. Iſai. 26. 10.

11 ¶ [k] Becauſe ſentence againſt an evil work is not executed ſpeedily, therefore the heart of the ſons of men is fully ſet in them to do evil.

[l] Iſai. 65. 20. Rom. 2. 5.

12 ¶ [l] Though a ſinner do evil an hundred times, and his *days* be prolonged, yet ſurely I know that

[m] Pſ. 37. 11, 18, 19. Prov. 1. 32, 33. Iſai. 3. 10, 11. Matt. 25. 34, 41.

[m] it ſhall be well with them that fear God, which fear before him:

13 But it ſhall not be well with the wicked, neither ſhall he prolong *his* days, *which are* as a ſhadow; becauſe he feareth not before God.

14 There is a vanity which is done upon the earth; that there be juſt *men*, unto

[n] Pſ. 73. 14. ch. 2. 14. & 7. 15. & 9. 1, 2, 3.

whom it [n] happeneth according to the work of the wicked; again, there be wicked *men*, to whom it happeneth according to the work of the righteous: I ſaid that this alſo *is* vanity.

[o] ch. 2. 24. & 3. 12, 22. & 5. 18. & 9. 7.

15 ¶ [o] Then I commended mirth, becauſe a man hath no better thing under the ſun, than to eat, and to drink, and to be merry: for that ſhall abide with him of his labour the days of his life, which God giveth him under the ſun.

16 ¶ When I applied mine heart to know wiſdom, and to ſee the buſineſs that is done upon the earth: (for alſo *there is that* neither day nor night ſeeth ſleep with his eyes:)

17 Then I beheld all the work of God,

[p] Job 5. 9. ch. 3. 11. Rom. 11. 33.

that [p] a man cannot find out the work that is done under the ſun: becauſe though a man labour to ſeek *it* out, yet he ſhall not

[q] Pſ. 73. 16.

find *it*; yea farther; though a wiſe *man* think to know *it*, [q] yet ſhall he not be able to find *it*.

CHAP. IX.

1 *Like things happen on earth to good and bad men.* 4 *With the living is hope, but the dead have no more concern with this world.* 7 *An exhortation cheerfully to enjoy the goods of life, and to act with vigour, while the time ſerveth.* 11 *Human probabilities are not always juſtified by the event.* 13 *Wiſdom is better than ſtrength.*

† Heb. *I gave*, or, *ſet to my heart.*

[r] ch. 8. 14.

FOR all this † I conſidered in my heart even to declare all this, [r] that the righteous, and the wiſe, and their works, *are* in the hand of God: no man knoweth either love or hatred *by* all *that is* before them.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

2 [b] All *things come* alike to all: *there is* one event to the righteous, and to the wicked; to the good and to the clean, and to the unclean; to him that ſacrificeth, and to him that ſacrificeth not: as *is* the good, ſo *is* the ſinner; *and* he that ſweareth, as *he* that feareth an oath.

[b] Job 21. 7, &c. Pſ. 73. 3, 12, 13. Mal. 3. 15.

3 This *is* an evil among all *things* that are done under the ſun, that *there is* one event unto all: yea, alſo the heart of the ſons of men is full of evil, and madneſs *is* in their heart while they live, and after that *they go* to the dead.

4 ¶ For to him that is joined to all the living there is hope: for a living dog is better than a dead lion.

5 For the living know that they ſhall die: but [c] the dead know not any thing, neither have they any more a reward; for [d] the memory of them is forgotten.

[c] Job 14. 21. Iſai. 63. 16.

6 Alſo their love, and their hatred, and their envy, is now periſhed; neither have they any more a portion for ever in any *thing* that is done under the ſun.

[d] Job 7. 8, 9, 10. Iſai. 26. 14.

7 ¶ Go thy way, [e] eat thy bread with joy, and drink thy wine with a merry heart; for God now accepteth thy works.

[e] ch. 8. 15.

8 Let thy garments be always white; and let thy head lack no ointment.

9 † Live joyfully with the wife whom thou loveſt all the days of the life of thy vanity, which he hath given thee under the ſun, all the days of thy vanity: [f] for that *is* thy portion in *this* life, and in thy labour which thou takeſt under the ſun.

† Heb. *See*, or, *enjoy life.*

[f] ch. 2. 10, 24. & 3. 13, 22. & 5. 18.

10 Whatſoever thy hand findeth to do, do *it* with thy might; for *there is* no work, nor device, nor knowledge, nor wiſdom, in the grave, whither thou goeſt.

11 ¶ I returned, [g] and ſaw under the ſun, that the race *is* not to the ſwift, nor the battle to the ſtrong, neither yet bread to the wiſe, nor yet riches to men of underſtanding, nor yet favour to men of ſkill; but time and chance happeneth to them all.

[g] Amos 2. 14, 15. Jer. 9. 23.

12 For [h] man alſo knoweth not his time: as the fiſhes that are taken in an evil net, and as the birds that are caught in the ſnare; ſo *are* the ſons of men [i] ſnared in an evil time, when it falleth ſuddenly upon them.

[h] ch. 8. 7.

[i] Prov. 29. 6. Luke 12. 20, 39. & 17. 26, &c. 1 Theſ. 5. 3.

13 ¶ This wiſdom have I ſeen alſo under the ſun, and it *ſeemed* great unto me:

14 [k] *There was* a little city, and few men within it; and there came a great king againſt it, and beſieged it, and built great bulwarks againſt it:

[k] See 2 Sam. 20. 16.---22.

15 Now there was found in it a poor

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

wise man, and he by his wisdom delivered the city; yet no man remembered that same poor man.

[1] Prov. 21. 22. & 24. 5. ch. 7. 19. ver. 18. [m] Mark 6. 2, 3.

16 [l] Then said I, Wisdom *is* better than strength: nevertheless [m] the poor man's wisdom *is* despised, and his words are not heard.

17 The words of wise *men are* heard in quiet more than the cry of him that ruleth among fools.

[n] ver. 16. [o] Josh. 7. 1, 11, 12.

18 [n] Wisdom *is* better than weapons of war: but [o] one sinner destroyeth much good.

CHAP. X.

1 *Observations on wisdom and folly*; 16 *on the defects and virtues of governors*; 18 *on slothfulness*; 19 *on money.* 20 *Men's thoughts of kings ought to be reverent.*

† Heb. *Flies of death.*

DEAD † flies cause the ointment of the apothecary to send forth a stinking savour: *so doth* a little folly him that is in reputation for wisdom *and* honour.

2 A wise man's heart *is* at his right hand; but a fool's heart at his left.

† Heb. *his heart.*

3 Yea also, when he that is a fool walketh by the way, † his wisdom faileth *him*, [a] and he saith to every one *that* he *is* a fool.

[a] Prov. 13. 16. & 18. 2.

4 If the spirit of the ruler rise up against thee, [b] leave not thy place; for [c] yielding pacifieth great offences.

[b] ch. 8. 3. [c] 1 Sam. 25. 24, &c. Prov. 25. 15.

5 There is an evil *which* I have seen under the sun, as an error *which* proceedeth † from the ruler:

† Heb. *from before.*

6 [d] Folly is set † in great dignity, and the rich sit in low place.

[d] Esth. 3. 1. † Heb. *in great heights.*

7 I have seen servants [e] upon horses, and princes walking as servants upon the earth.

[e] Prov. 19. 10. & 30. 22.

8 [f] He that diggeth a pit shall fall into it; and whoso breaketh an hedge, a serpent shall bite him.

[f] Ps. 7. 15. Prov. 26. 27.

9 Whoso removeth stones shall be hurt therewith; *and* he that cleaveth wood shall be endangered thereby.

[g] Ps. 58. 4, 5. Jer. 8. 17.

10 If the iron be blunt, and he do not whet the edge, then must he put to more strength: but wisdom *is* profitable to direct.

† Heb. *the master of the tongue.*

11 Surely the serpent will bite [g] without enchantment; and a † babbler is no better.

[h] Prov. 10. 32. & 12. 13. † Heb. *grace.*

12 [h] The words of a wise man's mouth *are* † gracious; but [i] the lips of a fool will swallow up himself.

[i] Prov. 10. 14. & 18. 7. † Heb. *his mouth.*

13 The beginning of the words of his mouth *is* foolishness: and the end of † his talk *is* mischievous madness.

[k] Prov. 15. 2. † Heb. *multiplieth words.*

14 [k] A fool also † is full of words: a man cannot tell what shall be; and [l] what shall be after him, who can tell him?

[l] ch. 3. 22. & 6. 12. & 8. 7.

15 The labour of the foolish wearieth every one of them, because he knoweth not how to go to the city.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.

16 ¶ [m] Woe to thee, O land, when thy king *is* a child, and thy princes eat in the morning!

[m] Isai. 3. 4, 5, 12. & 5. 11.

17 Blessed *art* thou, O land, when thy king *is* the son of nobles, and [n] thy princes eat in due season, for strength, and not for drunkenness!

[n] Prov. 31. 4.

18 ¶ By much slothfulness the building decayeth; and through idleness of the hands the house droppeth through.

[o] Ps. 104. 15. † Heb. *maketh glad the life.*

19 ¶ A feast is made for laughter, and [o] wine † maketh merry: but money answereth all *things*.

[p] Exod. 22. 28. Acts 23. 5. ‖ Or, *conscience*, figure like, Luke 19. 40.

20 ¶ [p] Curse not the king, no not in thy ‖ thought; and curse not the rich in thy bedchamber: for a bird of the air shall carry the voice, and that which hath wings shall tell the matter.

CHAP. XI.

1 *Exhortations to charitableness.* 7 *Death ought to be remembered in life*, 9 *and the day of judgment in the days of youth.*

CAST thy bread [a] † upon the waters: [b] for thou shalt find it after many days.

[a] See Isai. 32. 20. † Heb. *upon the face of the waters.* [b] Deut. 15. 10. Prov. 19. 17. Matt. 10. 42. 2 Cor. 9. 8. Gal. 6. 9, 10. Hebr. 6. 10.

2 [c] Give a portion [d] to seven, and also to eight; [e] for thou knowest not what evil shall be upon the earth.

[c] Ps. 112. 9. Luke 6. 30. 1 Tim. 6. 18, 19. [d] Mic. 5. 5. [e] Eph. 5. 16.

3 If the clouds be full of rain, they empty *themselves* upon the earth: and if the tree fall toward the south, or toward the north, in the place where the tree falleth, there it shall be.

4 He that observeth the wind shall not sow; and he that regardeth the clouds shall not reap.

5 As [f] thou knowest not what *is* the way of the spirit, [g] *nor* how the bones *do grow* in the womb of her that is with child: even so thou knowest not the works of God who maketh all.

[f] John 3. 8. [g] Ps. 139. 14, 15.

6 In the morning sow thy seed, and in the evening withhold not thine hand: for thou knowest not whether † shall prosper, either this or that, or whether they both *shall be* alike good.

† Heb. *shall be right.*

7 ¶ Truly the light *is* sweet, and a pleasant *thing it is* for the eyes [h] to behold the sun:

[h] ch. 7. 11.

8 But if a man live many years, *and* rejoice in them all; yet let him remember the days of darkness; for they shall be many. All that cometh *is* vanity.

9 ¶ Rejoice, O young man, in thy youth; and let thy heart cheer thee in the days of thy youth, [i] and walk in the ways of thine heart, and in the sight of thine eyes: but know thou, that for all these *things* [k] God will bring thee into judgment.

[i] Numb. 15. 39. [k] ch. 12. 14. Rom. 2. 6, —11.

10 Therefore remove ‖ sorrow from thy

‖ Or, *anger.*

heart, and [l] put away evil from thy flesh: [m] for childhood and youth *are* vanity.

CHAP. XII.

1 *The Creator to be remembered in due time.* 8 *The Preacher's care to edify.* 13 *The general conclusion, That Man's chief concern is to fear God, and obey his laws.*

REmember [a] now thy Creator in the days of thy youth, while the evil days come not, nor the years draw nigh, [b] when thou shalt say, I have no pleasure in them;

2 While the sun, or the light, or the moon, or the stars, be not darkened, nor the clouds return after the rain:

3 In the day when the keepers of the house shall tremble, and the strong men shall bow themselves, and ‖ the grinders cease because they are few, and those that look out of the windows be darkened,

4 And the doors shall be shut in the streets, when the sound of the grinding is low, and he shall rise up at the voice of the bird, and all [c] the daughters of musick shall be brought low;

5 Also *when* they shall be afraid of *that which is* high, and fears *shall be* in the way, and the almond tree shall flourish, and the grasshopper shall be a burden, and desire shall fail: because man goeth to [d] his long home, and [e] the mourners go about the streets:

6 Or ever the silver cord be loosed, or the golden bowl be broken, or the pitcher be broken at the fountain, or the wheel broken at the cistern.

7 [f] Then shall the dust return to the earth as it was: [g] and the spirit shall return unto God [h] who gave it.

8 ¶ [i] Vanity of vanities, saith the preacher; all *is* vanity.

9 And ‖ moreover, because the preacher was wise, he still taught the people knowledge; yea, he gave good heed, and sought out, *and* [k] set in order many proverbs.

10 The preacher sought to find out † acceptable words: and *that which was* written *was* upright, *even* words of truth.

11 The words of the wise *are* as goads, and as nails fastened *by* the masters of assemblies, *which* are given from one shepherd.

12 And further, by these, my son, be admonished: of making many books *there is* no end; and [l] much ‖ study *is* a weariness of the flesh.

13 ¶ ‖ Let us hear the conclusion of the whole matter: [m] Fear God, and keep his commandments: for this *is* the whole *duty* of man.

14 For [n] God shall bring every work into judgment, with every secret thing, whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil.

Before CHRIST cir. 977.
[l] 2 Cor. 7 1. 2 Tim. 2. 22.
[m] Ps. 39. 5.
[a] Prov. 22. 6. Lam. 3. 27.
[b] See 2 Sam. 19. 35.
‖ Or, *the grinders fail, because they* grind *little.*
[c] 2 Sam. 19. 35.
[d] Job 17. 13.
[e] Jer. 9. 17.
Before CHRIST cir. 977.
[f] Gen. 3. 19. Job 34. 15. Ps. 90. 3.
[g] ch. 3. 21.
[h] Numb. 16. 22. & 27. 16. Job 34. 14. Isai. 57. 16. Zech. 12. 1.
[i] Ps. 62. 9. ch. 1. 2.
‖ Or, *the more wise the preacher was, &c.*
[k] 1 Kings 4. 32.
† Heb. *words of delight.*
[l] ch. 1. 18.
‖ Or, *reading.*
‖ Or, *The end of the matter,* even *all that hath been heard,* is.
[m] Deut. 6. 2. & 10. 12.
[n] ch. 11. 9. Mat. 12. 36. Acts 17. 30, 31. Rom. 2. 16. & 14. 10, 12. 1 Cor. 4. 5. 2 Cor. 5. 10.

The SONG of SOLOMON.

CHAP. I.

1 *The church's love unto Christ:* 5 *she confesseth her deformity,* 7 *and prayeth to be directed to his flock.* 8 *Christ directeth her to the shepherds' tents:* 9 *and shewing his love to her,* 11 *giveth her gracious promises.* 12 *The church and Christ congratulate one another.*

THE [a] song of songs, which *is* Solomon's.

2 Let him kiss me with the kisses of his mouth: [b] for † thy love *is* better than wine.

3 Because of the savour of thy good ointments thy name *is as* ointment poured forth, therefore do the virgins love thee.

4 [c] Draw me, [d] we will run after thee: the king [e] hath brought me into his chambers: we will be glad and rejoice in thee, we will remember thy love more than wine: ‖ the upright love thee.

5 ¶ I *am* black, but comely, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, as the tents of Kedar, as the curtains of Solomon.

6 Look not upon me, because I *am* black, because the sun hath looked upon me: my mother's children were angry with me; they made me keeper of the vineyards; *but* mine own vineyard have I not kept.

7 ¶ Tell me, O thou whom my soul loveth, where thou feedest, where thou makest *thy flock* to rest at noon: for why should I be ‖ as one that turneth aside by the flocks of thy companions?

8 ¶ If thou know not, [f] O thou fairest among women, go thy way forth by the footsteps of the flock, and feed thy kids beside the shepherds' tents.

9 ¶ I have compared thee, [g] O my love, [h] to a company of horses in Pharaoh's chariots.

10 [i] Thy cheeks are comely with rows *of jewels,* thy neck with chains *of gold.*

11 ¶ We will make thee borders of gold with studs of silver.

12 ¶ While the king *sitteth* at his table, my spikenard sendeth forth the smell thereof.

13 A bundle of myrrh *is* my wellbe-

Before CHRIST written cir. 1014.
[a] 1 Kings 4. 32.
[b] ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *thy loves.*
[c] Hos. 11. 4. John 6. 44. & 12. 32.
[d] Phil. 3. 12, 13, 14.
[e] Ps. 45. 14, 15. John 14. 2. Ephes. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *they love thee uprightly.*
Before CHRIST cir. 1014.
‖ Or, *as one that is veiled.*
[f] ch. 5. 9. & 6. 1.
[g] ch. 2. 2, 10, 13. & 4. 1, 7. & 5. 2. & 6. 4. John 15. 14, 15.
[h] 2 Chron. 1. 16, 17.
[i] Ezek. 16. 11, 12, 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

loved unto me; he shall lie all night betwixt my breasts.

14 My beloved *is* unto me *as* a cluster of ‖ camphire in the vineyards of En-gedi.

‖ Or, *cypress*: ch. 4. 13.

15 [k] Behold, thou *art* fair, ‖ my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes.

[k] ch. 4. 1. & 5. 12.

16 Behold, thou *art* fair, my beloved, yea, pleasant: also our bed *is* green.

‖ Or, *my companion.*

17 The beams of our house *are* cedar, *and* our ‖ rafters of fir.

‖ Or, *galleries.*

CHAP. II.

1 *The mutual love of Christ and his church.* 8 *The hope,* 10 *and calling of the church.* 14 *Christ's care of the church.* 16 *The profession of the church, her faith and hope.*

I *AM* the rose of Sharon, *and* the lily of the valleys.

2 As the lily among thorns, so *is* my love among the daughters.

3 As the apple tree among the trees of the wood, so *is* my beloved among the sons. † I sat down under his shadow with great delight, [a] and his fruit *was* sweet to my † taste.

† Heb. *I delighted and sat down, &c.*

[a] Rev. 22. 1, 2.

4 He brought me to the † banqueting house, and his banner over me *was* love.

† Heb. *palate.*

5 Stay me with flagons, † comfort me with apples: for I *am* sick of love.

† Heb. *house of wine.*

6 [b] His left hand *is* under my head, and his right hand doth embrace me.

† Heb. *straw me with apples.*

[b] ch. 8. 3.

7 † [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

† Heb. *I adjure you.*

[c] ch. 3. 5. & 8. 4.

8 ¶ The voice of my beloved! behold, he cometh leaping upon the mountains, skipping upon the hills.

[d] ver. 17.

9 [d] My beloved is like a roe, or a young hart: behold, he standeth behind our wall, he looketh forth at the windows, † shewing himself through the lattice.

† Heb. *flourishing.*

10 ¶ My beloved spake, and said unto me, [e] Rise up, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[e] ver. 13.

11 For, lo, the winter is past, the rain is over *and* gone;

12 The flowers appear on the earth; the time of the singing *of birds* is come, and the voice of the turtle is heard in our land;

13 The fig tree putteth forth her green figs, and the vines *with* the tender grape give a *good* smell. [f] Arise, my love, my fair one, and come away.

[f] ver. 10.

14 ¶ O my dove, *that art* in the clefts of the rock, in the secret *places* of the stairs, let me see thy countenance, [g] let me hear thy voice; for sweet *is* thy voice, and thy countenance *is* comely.

[g] ch. 8. 13.

[h] Pſ. 80. 13. Ezek. 13. 4. Luke 13. 32.

15 Take us [h] the foxes, the little foxes, that spoil the vines: for our vines *have* tender grapes.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

16 ¶ [i] My beloved *is* mine, and I *am* his: he feedeth among the lilies.

[i] ch. 6. 3. & 7. 10.

17 [k] Until the day break, and the shadows flee away, turn, my beloved, and be thou [l] like a roe or a young hart upon the mountains ‖ of Bether.

[k] ch. 4. 6.

[l] ver. 9. ch. 8. 14.

‖ Or, *of division.*

CHAP. III.

1 *The church's fight and victory in temptation.* 6 *The church glorieth in Christ.*

BY [a] night on my bed I sought him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

[a] Isai. 26. 9.

2 I will rise now, and go about the city in the streets, and in the broad ways I will seek him whom my soul loveth: I sought him, but I found him not.

3 [b] The watchmen that go about the city found me: *to whom I said,* Saw ye him whom my soul loveth?

[b] ch. 5. 7.

4 *It was* but a little that I passed from them, but I found him whom my soul loveth: I held him, and would not let him go, until I had brought him into my mother's house, and into the chamber of her that conceived me.

5 [c] I charge you, O ye daughters of Jerusalem, by the roes, and by the hinds of the field, that ye stir not up, nor awake *my* love, till he please.

[c] ch. 2. 7. & 8. 4.

6 ¶ [d] Who *is* this that cometh out of the wilderness like pillars of smoke, perfumed with myrrh and frankincense, with all powders of the merchant?

[d] ch. 8. 5.

7 Behold his bed, which *is* Solomon's; threescore valiant men *are* about it, of the valiant of Israel.

8 They all hold swords, *being* expert in war: every man *hath* his sword upon his thigh because of fear in the night.

9 King Solomon made himself ‖ a chariot of the wood of Lebanon.

‖ Or, *a bed.*

10 He made the pillars thereof *of* silver, the bottom thereof *of* gold, the covering of it *of* purple, the midst thereof being paved *with* love, for the daughters of Jerusalem.

11 Go forth, O ye daughters of Zion, and behold king Solomon with the crown wherewith his mother crowned him in the day of his espousals, and in the day of the gladness of his heart.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Christ setteth forth the graces of the church:* 8 *he sheweth his love to her.* 16 *The church prayeth to be made fit for his presence.*

BEhold, [a] thou *art* fair, my love; behold, thou *art* fair; thou *hast* doves' eyes within thy locks: thy hair *is* as a [b] flock of

[a] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 12.

[b] ch. 6. 5.

goats, ‖ that appear from mount Gilead.
2 [c] Thy teeth *are* like a flock *of ſheep that are even* ſhorn, which came up from the waſhing; whereof every one bear twins, and none *is* barren among them.
3 Thy lips *are* like a thread of ſcarlet, and thy ſpeech *is* comely: [d] thy temples *are* like a piece of a pomegranate within thy locks.
4 [e] Thy neck *is* like the tower of David builded [f] for an armoury, whereon there hang a thouſand bucklers, all ſhields of mighty men.
5 [g] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes that are twins, which feed among the lilies.
6 [h] Until the day † break, and the ſhadows flee away, I will get me to the mountain of myrrh, and to the hill of frankincenſe.
7 [i] Thou *art* all fair, my love; *there is* no ſpot in thee.
8 ¶ Come with me from Lebanon, *my* ſpouſe, with me from Lebanon: look from the top of Amana, from the top of Shenir [k] and Hermon, from the lions' dens, from the mountains of the leopards.
9 Thou haſt ‖ raviſhed my heart, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; thou haſt raviſhed my heart with one of thine eyes, with one chain of thy neck.
10 How fair is thy love, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe! [l] how much better is thy love than wine! and the ſmell of thine ointments than all ſpices!
11 Thy lips, O *my* ſpouſe, drop *as* the honeycomb: [m] honey and milk *are* under thy tongue; and the ſmell of thy garments *is* [n] like the ſmell of Lebanon.
12 A garden † incloſed *is* my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe; a ſpring ſhut up, a fountain ſealed.
13 Thy plants *are* an orchard of pomegranates, with pleaſant fruits; ‖ camphire, with ſpikenard,
14 Spikenard and ſaffron; calamus and cinnamon, with all trees of frankincenſe; myrrh and aloes, with all the chief ſpices:
15 A fountain of gardens, a well of ° living waters, and ſtreams from Lebanon.
16 ¶ Awake, O north wind; and come, thou ſouth; blow upon my garden, *that* the ſpices thereof may flow out. [p] Let my beloved come into his garden, and eat his pleaſant fruits.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.
‖ Or, *that eat of, &c.*
[c] ch. 6. 6.
[d] ch. 6. 7.
[e] ch. 7. 4.
[f] Neh. 3. 19.
[g] See Prov. 5. 19. ch. 7. 3.
[h] ch. 2. 17.
† Heb. *breathe.*
[i] Epheſ. 5. 27.
[k] Deut. 3. 9.
‖ Or, *taken away my heart.*
[l] ch. 1. 2.
[m] Prov. 24. 13, 14. ch. 5. 1.
[n] Gen. 27. 27. Hoſ. 14. 6, 7.
† Heb. *barred.*
‖ Or, *cypreſs.* ch. 1. 14.
° John 4. 10. & 7. 38.
[p] ch. 5. 1.

CHAP. V.

1 *Chriſt awaketh the church with his calling.* 2 *The church having a taſte of Chriſt's love is ſick of love.* 9 *A deſcription of Chriſt by his graces.*

I [a] AM come into my garden, my ſiſter, *my* ſpouſe: I have gathered my myrrh with my ſpice; [b] I have eaten my honeycomb with my honey; I have drunk my wine with my milk: eat, O [c] friends; drink, ‖ yea, drink abundantly, O beloved.
2 ¶ I ſleep, but my heart waketh: *it is* the voice of my beloved [d] that knocketh, *ſaying*, Open to me, my ſiſter, my love, my dove, my undefiled: for my head is filled with dew, *and* my locks with the drops of the night.
3 I have put off my coat; how ſhall I put it on? I have waſhed my feet; how ſhall I defile them?
4 My beloved put in his hand by the hole *of the door*, and my bowels were moved ‖ for him.
5 I roſe up to open to my beloved; and my hands dropped *with* myrrh, and my fingers *with* † ſweet ſmelling myrrh, upon the handles of the lock.
6 I opened to my beloved; but my beloved had withdrawn himſelf, *and* was gone: my ſoul failed when he ſpake: [e] I ſought him, but I could not find him; I called him, but he gave me no anſwer.
7 [f] The watchmen that went about the city found me, they ſmote me, they wounded me; the keepers of the walls took away my veil from me.
8 I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, if ye find my beloved, † that ye tell him, that I *am* ſick of love.
9 ¶ What *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, [g] O thou faireſt among women? what *is* thy beloved more than *another* beloved, that thou doſt ſo charge us?
10 My beloved *is* white and ruddy, † the chiefeſt among ten thouſand.
11 His head *is as* the moſt fine gold, his locks *are* ‖ buſhy, *and* black as a raven.
12 [h] His eyes *are* as *the eyes* of doves by the rivers of waters, waſhed with milk, *and* † fitly ſet.
13 His cheeks *are* as a bed of ſpices, *as* ‖ ſweet flowers: his lips *like* lilies, dropping ſweet ſmelling myrrh.
14 His hands *are as* gold rings ſet with the beryl: his belly *is as* bright ivory overlaid *with* ſapphires.
15 His legs *are as* pillars of marble, ſet upon ſockets of fine gold: his countenance *is* as Lebanon, excellent as the cedars.
16 † His mouth *is* moſt ſweet: yea, he *is* altogether lovely. This *is* my beloved, and this *is* my friend, O daughters of Jeruſalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.
[a] ch. 4. 16.
[b] ch. 4. 11.
[c] Luke 15. 7, 10. John 3. 29. & 15. 14.
‖ Or, *and be drunken with loves.*
[d] Rev. 3. 20.
‖ Or, (as ſome read) *in me.*
† Heb. *paſſing*, or, *running about.*
[e] ch. 3. 1.
[f] ch. 3. 3.
† Heb. *what.*
[g] ch. 1. 8.
† Heb. *a ſtandard-bearer.*
‖ Or, *curled.*
[h] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 1.
† Heb. *ſitting in fulneſs*, that is, *fitly placed, and ſet as a precious ſtone in the foil of a ring.*
‖ Or, *towers of perfumes.*
† Heb. *His palate.*

CHAP. VI.

1 The church profeſſeth her faith in Chriſt. 4 Chriſt ſheweth the graces of the church, 10 and his love toward her.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[a] ch. 1. 8. 1 WHither is thy beloved gone, [a] O thou faireſt among women? whither is thy beloved turned aſide? that we may ſeek him with thee.

2 My beloved is gone down into his garden, to the beds of ſpices, to feed in the gardens, and to gather lilies.

[b] ch. 2. 16. & 7. 10. 3 [b] I *am* my beloved's, and my beloved *is* mine: he feedeth among the lilies.

4 ¶ Thou *art* beautiful, O my love, as Tirzah, comely as Jeruſalem, [c] terrible as *an army* with banners.

[c] ver. 10.

‖ Or, *they have puffed me up.*

5 Turn away thine eyes from me, for ‖ they have overcome me: thy hair *is* [d] as a flock of goats that appear from Gilead.

[d] ch. 4. 1.

[e] ch. 4. 2. 6 [e] Thy teeth *are* as a flock of ſheep which go up from the waſhing, whereof every one beareth twins, and *there is* not one barren among them.

[f] ch. 4. 3. 7 [f] As a piece of a pomegranate *are* thy temples within thy locks.

8 There are threeſcore queens, and fourſcore concubines, and virgins without number.

9 My dove, my undefiled is *but* one; ſhe *is* the *only* one of her mother, ſhe *is* the choice *one* of her that bare her. The daughters ſaw her, and bleſſed her; *yea*, the queens and the concubines, and they praiſed her.

10 ¶ Who *is* ſhe *that* looketh forth as the morning, fair as the moon, clear as the ſun, [g] *and* terrible as *an army* with banners?

[g] ver. 4.

11 I went down into the garden of nuts to ſee the fruits of the valley, *and* [h] to ſee whether the vine flouriſhed, *and* the pomegranates budded.

[h] ch. 7. 12.

† Heb. *I knew not.*

‖ Or, *ſet me on the chariots of my willing people.*

12 † Or ever I was aware, my ſoul ‖ made me *like* the chariots of Ammi-nadib.

‖ Or, *of Mahanaim.*

13 Return, return, O Shulamite; return, return, that we may look upon thee. What will ye ſee in the Shulamite? As it were the company ‖ of two armies.

Gen. 32. 2.

CHAP. VII.

1 A further deſcription of the church's graces. 10 The church profeſſeth her faith and deſire.

[a] Pſ. 45. 13. HOW beautiful are thy feet with ſhoes, [a] O prince's daughter! the joints of thy thighs *are* like jewels, the work of the hands of a cunning workman.

2 Thy navel *is like* a round goblet, *which* wanteth not † liquor: thy belly *is like* an heap of wheat ſet about with lilies.

† Heb. *mixture.*

[b] ch. 4. 5. 3 [b] Thy two breaſts *are* like two young roes *that are* twins.

4 [c] Thy neck *is* as a tower of ivory; thine eyes *like* the fiſhpools in Heſhbon, by the gate of Bath-rabbim: thy noſe *is* as the tower of Lebanon which looketh toward Damaſcus.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

[c] ch. 4. 4.

‖ Or, *crimſon.*

† Heb. *bound.*

5 Thine head upon thee *is* like ‖ Carmel, and the hair of thine head like purple; the king *is* † held in the galleries.

6 How fair and how pleaſant art thou, O love, for delights!

7 This thy ſtature is like to a palm tree, and thy breaſts to cluſters *of grapes.*

8 I ſaid, I will go up to the palm tree, I will take hold of the boughs thereof: now alſo thy breaſts ſhall be as cluſters of the vine, and the ſmell of thy noſe like apples;

9 And the roof of thy mouth like the beſt wine for my beloved, that goeth *down* † ſweetly, cauſing the lips ‖ of thoſe that are aſleep to ſpeak.

† Heb. *ſtraightly.*

‖ Or, *of the ancient.*

10 ¶ [d] I *am* my beloved's, and [e] his deſire *is* toward me.

[d] ch. 2. 16. & 6. 3.

[e] Pſ. 45. 11.

11 Come, my beloved, let us go forth into the field; let us lodge in the villages.

12 Let us get up early to the vineyards; let us [f] ſee if the vine flouriſh, *whether* the tender grape † appear, *and* the pomegranates bud forth: there will I give thee my loves.

[f] ch. 6. 11.

† Heb. *open.*

13 The [g] mandrakes give a ſmell, and at our gates [h] *are* all manner of pleaſant *fruits*, new and old, *which* I have laid up for thee, O my beloved.

[g] Gen. 30. 14.

[h] Matth. 13. 52.

CHAP. VIII.

1 The love of the church to Chriſt. 6 The vehemency of love. 8 The calling of the Gentiles. 14 The church prayeth for Chriſt's coming.

O That thou *wert* as my brother, that ſucked the breaſts of my mother! *when* I ſhould find thee without, I would kiſs thee; yea, † I ſhould not be deſpiſed.

† Heb. *they ſhould not deſpiſe me.*

2 I would lead thee, *and* bring thee into my mother's houſe, *who* would inſtruct me: I would cauſe thee to drink of [a] ſpiced wine of the juice of my pomegranate.

[a] Prov. 9. 2.

3 [b] His left hand *ſhould be* under my head, and his right hand ſhould embrace me.

[b] ch. 2. 6.

4 [c] I charge you, O daughters of Jeruſalem, † that ye ſtir not up, nor awake *my* love, until he pleaſe.

[c] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 5.

† Heb. *why ſhould ye ſtir up,* or, *why, &c.*

5 [d] Who *is* this that cometh up from the wilderneſs, leaning upon her beloved? I raiſed thee up under the apple tree: there thy mother brought thee forth: there ſhe brought thee forth *that* bare thee.

[d] ch. 3. 6.

[e] Iſai. 49. 16. Jer. 22. 24. Hag. 2. 23.

6 ¶ [e] Set me as a ſeal upon thine heart, as a ſeal upon thine arm: for love *is* ſtrong as death; jealouſy *is* † cruel as the grave:

† Heb. *hard.*

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

the coals thereof *are* coals of fire, *which hath* a most vehement flame.

7 Many waters cannot quench love, neither can the floods drown it: [f] if a man would give all the substance of his house for love, it would utterly be contemned.

[f] Prov. 6. 35.

8 ¶ [g] We have a little sister, and she hath no breasts: what shall we do for our sister in the day when she shall be spoken for?

[g] Ezek. 23. 33.

9 If she *be* a wall, we will build upon her a palace of silver: and if she *be* a door, we will inclose her with boards of cedar.

10 I *am* a wall, and my breasts like towers: then was I in his eyes as one that found † favour.

Before CHRIST cir. 1014.

11 Solomon had a vineyard at Baal-hamon; [h] he let out the vineyard unto keepers; every one for the fruit thereof was to bring a thousand *pieces* of silver.

† Heb. *peace.*

[h] Matth. 21. 33.

12 My vineyard, which *is* mine, *is* before me: thou, O Solomon, *must have* a thousand, and those that keep the fruit thereof two hundred.

13 Thou that dwellest in the gardens, the companions hearken to thy voice: [i] cause me to hear *it*.

[i] ch. 2. 14.

14 ¶ [k] † Make haste, my beloved, and [l] be thou like to a roe or to a young hart upon the mountains of spices.

[k] See Rev. 22. 17, 20.

† Heb. *Flee away.*

[l] ch. 2. 17.

The BOOK of the Prophet ISAIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 Isaiah complaineth of Judah's rebellion: 5 their universal corruption and desolation: 10 their whole religious service unacceptable because of their sins. 16 An exhortation to repentance enforced by promises and threatenings. 21 The prophet bewailing their wickedness denounceth God's judgments, mixed with promises of mercy, 28 and threateneth destruction to the wicked.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

THE [a] vision of Isaiah the son of Amoz, which he saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem in the days of Uzziah, Jotham, Ahaz, *and* Hezekiah, kings of Judah.

[a] Numb. 12. 6.

2 [b] Hear, O heavens, and give ear, O earth: for the LORD hath spoken, [c] I have nourished and brought up children, and they have rebelled against me.

[b] Deut. 32. 1. Jer. 2. 12. & 6. 19. & 22. 29. Ezek. 36. 4. Mic. 1. 2. & 6. 1, 2.

3 [d] The ox knoweth his owner, and the ass his master's crib: *but* Israel [e] doth not know, my people [f] doth not consider.

[c] ch. 5. 1, 2. [d] Jer. 8. 7. [e] Jer. 9. 3, 6. [f] ch. 5. 12.

4 Ah sinful nation, a people † laden with iniquity, [g] a seed of evildoers, children that are corrupters: they have forsaken the LORD, they have provoked the Holy One of Israel unto anger, they are † gone away backward.

† Heb. *of heaviness.* [g] ch. 57. 3, 4. Matt. 3. 7.

5 ¶ [h] Why should ye be stricken any more? ye will † revolt more and more: the whole head is sick, and the whole heart faint.

† Heb. *alienated,* or, *separated,* Ps. 58. 3. [h] ch. 9. 13. Jer. 2. 30. & 5. 3.

6 From the sole of the foot even unto the head *there is* no soundness in it; *but* wounds, and bruises, and putrifying sores: [i] they have not been closed, neither bound up, neither mollified with ‖ ointment.

† Heb. *increase revolt.* [i] Jer. 8. 22. ‖ Or, *oil.*

7 [k] Your country *is* desolate, your cities *are* burned with fire: your land, strangers devour it in your presence, and *it is* desolate, † as overthrown by strangers.

[k] Deut. 28. 51, 52. † Heb. *as the overthrow of strangers.*

8 And the daughter of Zion is left [l] as a cottage in a vineyard, as a lodge in a garden of cucumbers, [m] as a besieged city.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[l] Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6. [m] Jer. 4. 17.

9 [n] Except the LORD of hosts had left unto us a very small remnant, we should have been as [o] Sodom, *and* we should have been like unto Gomorrah.

[n] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. [o] Gen. 19. 24.

10 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, ye rulers [p] of Sodom; give ear unto the law of our God, ye people of Gomorrah.

[p] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46.

11 To what purpose *is* the multitude of your [q] sacrifices unto me? saith the LORD: I am full of the burnt offerings of rams, and the fat of fed beasts; and I delight not in the blood of bullocks, or of lambs, or of † he goats.

[q] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7.

† Heb. *great he goats.*

12 When ye come † [r] to appear before me, who hath required this at your hand, to tread my courts?

† Heb. *to be seen.* [r] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23.

13 Bring no more [s] vain oblations; incense is an abomination unto me; the new moons and sabbaths, [t] the calling of assemblies, I cannot away with; *it is* ‖ iniquity, even the solemn meeting.

[s] Matth. 15. 9. [t] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. ‖ Or, *grief.*

14 Your [u] new moons and your [x] appointed feasts my soul hateth: they are a trouble unto me; [y] I am weary to bear *them*.

[u] Numb. 28. 11. [x] Lev. 23. 2, &c. Lam. 2. 6. [y] ch. 43. 24. [z] Job 27. 29. Ps. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4.

15 And [z] when ye spread forth your hands, I will hide mine eyes from you: [a] yea, when ye † make many prayers, I will not hear: your hands are full of [b] † blood.

† Heb. *multiply prayer.* [b] ch. 59. 3. † Heb. *bloods.*

16 ¶ [c] Wash you, make you clean; put away the evil of your doings from before mine eyes; [d] cease to do evil;

[c] Jer. 4. 14. [d] Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 11.

17 Learn to do well; [e] seek judgment, ‖ relieve the oppressed, judge the fatherless, plead for the widow.

[e] Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. ‖ Or, *righten.*

[a] Ps. 66. 18. 1 Tim. 2. 8. † Heb. *multiply prayer.* [b] ch. 59. *bloods.* [c] Jer. 4. 14. [d] Ps. 34. 14. & 37. 27. Amos 5. 15. 1 Pet. 3. 11. [e] Jer. 22. 3, 16. Mic. 6. 8. Zech. 7. 9. ‖ Or, *righten.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

[l] Job 27. 18. Lam. 2. 6. [m] Jer. 4. 17. [n] Lam. 3. 22. Rom. 9. 29. [o] Gen. 19. 24. [p] Deut. 32. 32. Ezek. 16. 46. [q] 1 Sam. 15. 22. Ps. 50. 8, 9. & 51. 16. Prov. 15. 8. & 21. 27. ch. 66. 3. Jer. 6. 20. & 7. 21. Amos 5. 21, 22. Mic. 6. 7. † Heb. *great he goats.* † Heb. *to be seen.* [r] Exod. 23. 17. & 34. 23. [s] Matth. 15. 9. [t] Joel 1. 14. & 2. 15. ‖ Or, *grief.* [u] Numb. 28. 11. [x] Lev. 23. 2, &c. Lam. 2. 6. [y] ch. 43. 24. [z] Job 27. 29. Ps. 134. 2. Prov. 1. 28. ch. 59. 2. Jer. 14. 12. Mic. 3. 4. 3. † Heb. Rom. 12. 9. & 8. 16.

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

18 Come now, and [f] let us reason together, saith the LORD: though your sins be as scarlet, [g] they shall be as white as snow; though they be red like crimson, they shall be as wool.

19 If ye be willing and obedient, ye shall eat the good of the land:

20 But if ye refuse and rebel, ye shall be devoured with the sword: [h] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

21 ¶ [i] How is the faithful city become an harlot! it was full of judgment; righteousness lodged in it; but now murderers.

22 [k] Thy silver is become dross, thy wine mixed with water:

23 [l] Thy princes *are* rebellious, and [m] companions of thieves: [n] every one loveth gifts, and followeth after rewards: they [o] judge not the fatherless, neither doth the cause of the widow come unto them.

24 Therefore saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts, the mighty One of Israel, Ah, [p] I will ease me of mine adversaries, and avenge me of mine enemies:

25 And I will turn my hand upon thee, and † [q] purely purge away thy dross, and take away all thy tin:

26 And I will restore thy judges [r] as at the first, and thy counsellers as at the beginning: afterward [s] thou shalt be called, The city of righteousness, the faithful city.

27 Zion shall be redeemed with judgment, and ‖ her converts with righteousness.

28 ¶ And the [t] † destruction of the transgressors and of the sinners *shall be* together, and they that forsake the LORD shall be consumed.

29 For they shall be ashamed of [u] the oaks which ye have desired, [x] and ye shall be confounded for the gardens that ye have chosen.

30 For ye shall be as an oak whose leaf fadeth, and as a garden that hath no water.

31 [y] And the strong shall be [z] as tow, ‖ and the maker of it as a spark, and they shall both burn together, and none shall quench *them*.

CHAP. II.

1 *Isaiah propheseieth the coming of Christ's kingdom.* 6 *Wickedness is the cause why God hath forsaken his people.* 10 *The prophet forewarneth them of the terrible day of the LORD.*

[a] THE word that Isaiah the son of Amoz saw concerning Judah and Jerusalem.

2 And [b] it shall come to pass [b] in the last days, [c] *that* the mountain of the LORD's house shall ‖ be established in the top of the mountains, and shall be exalted above the hills; [d] and all nations shall flow unto it.

3 And many people shall go and say, [e] Come ye, and let us go up to the mountain of the LORD, to the house of the God of Jacob; and he will teach us of his ways, and we will walk in his paths: [f] for out of Zion shall go forth the law, and the word of the LORD from Jerusalem.

4 And he shall judge among the nations, and shall rebuke many people: and [g] they shall beat their swords into plowshares, and their spears into ‖ pruninghooks: nation shall not lift up sword against nation, [h] neither shall they learn war any more.

5 O house of Jacob, come ye, and let us [i] walk in the light of the LORD.

6 ¶ Therefore thou hast forsaken thy people the house of Jacob, because they be replenished ‖ [k] from the east, and [l] *are* soothsayers like the Philistines, [m] and they ‖ please themselves in the children of strangers.

7 [n] Their land also is full of silver and gold, neither *is there any* end of their treasures; their land is also full of horses, neither *is there any* end of their chariots:

8 [o] Their land also is full of idols; they worship the work of their own hands, that which their own fingers have made:

9 And the mean man boweth down, and the great man humbleth himself: therefore forgive them not.

10 ¶ [p] Enter into the rock, and hide thee in the dust, for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty.

11 The [q] lofty looks of man shall be humbled, and the haughtiness of men shall be bowed down, and the LORD alone shall be exalted [r] in that day.

12 For the day of the LORD of hosts *shall be* upon every *one that is* proud and lofty, and upon every *one that is* lifted up; and he shall be brought low:

13 And upon all [s] the cedars of Lebanon, *that are* high and lifted up, and upon all the oaks of Bashan,

14 And [t] upon all the high mountains, and upon all the hills *that are* lifted up,

15 And upon every high tower, and upon every fenced wall,

16 [u] And upon all the ships of Tarshish, and upon all † pleasant pictures.

17 [x] And the loftiness of man shall be bowed down, and the haughtiness of men shall be made low: and the LORD alone shall be exalted [y] in that day.

18 And ‖ the idols he shall utterly abolish.

19 And they shall go into the [z] holes of

[z] ver. 19. Hos. 10. 8. Luke 23. 30. Rev. 6. 16. & 9. 6.

---

[f] ch. 43. 26. Mic. 6. 2.
[g] Ps. 51. 7. Rev. 7. 14.
[h] Numb. 23. 19. Tit. 1. 2.
[i] Jer. 2. 20, 21.
[k] Jer. 6. 28, 30. Ezek. 22. 18, 19.
[l] Hos. 9. 15.
[m] Prov. 29. 24.
[n] Jer. 22. 17. Ezek. 22. 12.
[o] Hos. 4. 18. Mic. 3. 11. & 7. 3.
[p] Jer. 5. 28. Zech. 7. 10.
[q] Deut. 28. 63. Ezek. 5. 13.
† Heb. *according to pureness.*
[r] Jer. 6. 29. & 9. 7. Mal. 3. 3.
[s] Jer. 33. 7.
[t] Zech. 8. 3.
‖ Or, *they that return of her.*
[u] Job 31. 3. Ps. 1. 6. & 5. 6. & 73. 27. & 92. 9. & 104. 35.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[x] ch. 57. 5.
[y] ch. 65. 3. & 66. 17.
[z] Ezek. 32. 21.
[a] ch. 43. 17.
‖ Or, *and his work.*
[a] Mic. 4. 1, &c.
[b] Gen. 49. 1. Jer. 23. 20.
[c] Ps. 68. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *prepared.*
[d] Ps. 72. 8. ch. 27. 13.
[e] Jer. 31. 6. & 50. 5. Zech. 8. 21, 23.
[f] Luke 24. 47.
[g] Ps. 46. 9. Hos. 2. 18. Zech. 9. 10.
‖ Or, *scythes.*
[h] Ps. 72. 3, 7.
[i] Eph. 5. 8.
‖ Or, *more than the east.*
[k] Numb. 23. 7.
[l] Deut. 18. 14.
[m] Ps. 106. 35. Jer. 10. 2.
‖ Or, *abound with the children, &c.*
[n] Deut. 17. 16, 17.
[o] Jer. 2. 28.
[p] ver. 19, 21. Rev. 6. 15.
[q] ver. 17. ch. 5. 15, 16. & 13. 11.
[r] ch. 4. 1. & 11. 10, 11. & 12. 1, 4. & 24. 21. & 25. 9. & 26. 1. & 27. 1, 2, 12, 13. & 28. 5. & 29. 18. & 30. 23. & 52. 6. Jer. 30. 7, 8. Ezek. 38. 14, 19. & 39. 11, 22. Hos. 2. 16, 18, 21. Joel 3. 18. Amos 9. 11. Obad. 8. Mic. 4. 6. & 5. 10. & 7. 11, 12. Zeph. 3. 11, 16. Zech. 9. 16.
[s] ch. 14. 8. & 37. 24. Ezek. 31. 3. Zech. 11. 1, 2.
[t] ch. 30. 25.
[u] 1 Kings 10. 22.
† Heb. *pictures of desire.*
[x] ver. 11.
[y] ver. 11.
‖ Or, *the idols shall utterly pass away.*

the rocks, and into the caves of † the earth, [a] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth [b] to shake terribly the earth.

20 [c] In that day a man shall cast † his idols of silver, and his idols of gold, ‖ which they made *each one* for himself to worship, to the moles and to the bats;

21 [d] To go into the clefts of the rocks, and into the tops of the ragged rocks, [e] for fear of the LORD, and for the glory of his majesty, when he ariseth to shake terribly the earth.

22 [f] Cease ye from man, whose [g] breath *is* in his nostrils: for wherein is he to be accounted of?

CHAP. III.

1 *The calamities coming upon Judah because of sin.* 10 *The different reward of the righteous and the wicked.* 12 *The oppression of the rulers.* 16 *The punishment of the women for their pride.* 25 *The general desolation.*

FOR, behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, [a] doth take away from Jerusalem and from Judah [b] the stay and the staff, the whole stay of bread, and the whole stay of water,

2 [c] The mighty man, and the man of war, the judge, and the prophet, and the prudent, and the ancient,

3 The captain of fifty, and † the honourable man, and the counseller, and the cunning artificer, and the ‖ eloquent orator.

4 And I will give [d] children *to be* their princes, and babes shall rule over them.

5 And the people shall be oppressed, every one by another, and every one by his neighbour: the child shall behave himself proudly against the ancient, and the base against the honourable.

6 When a man shall take hold of his brother of the house of his father, *saying*, Thou hast clothing, be thou our ruler, and *let* this ruin *be* under thy hand:

7 In that day shall he † swear, saying, I will not be an † healer; for in my house *is* neither bread nor clothing: make me not a ruler of the people.

8 For [e] Jerusalem is ruined, and Judah is fallen: because their tongue and their doings *are* against the LORD, to provoke the eyes of his glory.

9 The shew of their countenance doth witness against them; and they declare their sin as [f] Sodom, they hide *it* not. Woe unto their soul! for they have rewarded evil unto themselves.

10 ¶ Say ye to the righteous, [g] that *it shall be* well *with him:* [h] for they shall eat the fruit of their doings.

11 Woe unto the wicked! [i] *it shall be* ill *with him:* for the reward of his hands shall be † given him.

12 ¶ *As for* my people, [k] children *are* their oppressors, and women rule over them. O my people, [l] ‖ they which lead thee cause *thee* to err, and † destroy the way of thy paths.

13 The LORD standeth up [m] to plead, and standeth to judge the people.

14 The LORD will enter into judgment with the ancients of his people, and the princes thereof: for ye have ‖ eaten up [n] the vineyard; the spoil of the poor *is* in your houses.

15 What mean ye *that* ye [o] beat my people to pieces, and grind the faces of the poor? saith the Lord God of hosts.

16 ¶ Moreover the LORD saith, Because the daughters of Zion are haughty, and walk with stretched forth necks and † wanton eyes, walking and ‖ mincing *as* they go, and making a tinkling with their feet:

17 Therefore the LORD will smite with [p] a scab the crown of the head of the daughters of Zion, and the LORD will † [q] discover their secret parts.

18 In that day the LORD will take away the bravery of *their* tinkling ornaments *about their feet*, and *their* ‖ cauls, and *their* [r] round tires like the moon,

19 The ‖ chains, and the bracelets, and the ‖ mufflers,

20 The bonnets, and the ornaments of the legs, and the headbands, and the † tablets, and the earrings,

21 The rings, and nose jewels,

22 The changeable suits of apparel, and the mantles, and the wimples, and the crisping pins,

23 The glasses, and the fine linen, and the hoods, and the vails.

24 And it shall come to pass, *that* instead of sweet smell there shall be stink; and instead of a girdle a rent; and instead of well set hair [s] baldness; and instead of a stomacher a girding of sackcloth; *and* burning instead of beauty.

25 ¶ Thy men shall fall by the sword, and thy † mighty in the war.

26 [t] And her gates shall lament and mourn; and she *being* † ‖ desolate [u] shall sit upon the ground.

CHAP. IV.

1 *The distress of the times.* 2 *The succeeding blessings and security of Christ's kingdom.*

AND [a] in that day seven women shall take hold of one man, saying, We will [b] eat our own bread, and wear our own

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
† Heb. *the dust.*
[a] 2 Thess. 1. 9.
[b] ch. 30. 32. Hag. 2. 6, 21. Hebr. 12. 26.
[c] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 27.
† Heb. *the idols of his silver, &c.*
‖ Or, *which they made for him.*
[d] ver. 19.
[e] ver. 10, 19.
[f] Ps. 146. 3. Jer. 17. 5.
[g] Job 27. 3.
[a] Jer. 37. 21. & 38. 9.
[b] Lev. 26. 26.
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 14.
† Heb. *a man eminent in countenance.*
‖ Or, *skilful of speech.*
[d] Eccles. 10. 16.
† Heb. *lift up* the hand, Gen. 14. 22.
† Heb. *binder up.*
[e] Mic. 3. 12.
[f] Gen. 13. 13. & 18. 20, 21. & 19. 5.
[g] Eccles. 8. 12.
[h] Ps. 128. 2.
Before CHRIST cir. 760.
[i] Ps. 11. 6. Eccles. 8. 13.
† Heb. *done to him.*
[k] ver. 4.
[l] ch. 9. 16.
‖ Or, *they which call thee blessed.*
† Heb. *swallow up.*
[m] Mic. 6. 2.
‖ Or, *burnt.*
[n] ch. 5. 7. Matt. 21. 33.
[o] ch. 58. 4. Mic. 3. 2, 3.
† Heb. *deceiving with their eyes.*
‖ Or, *tripping nicely.*
[p] Deut. 28. 27.
† Heb. *make naked.*
[q] ch. 47. 2, 3. Jer. 13. 22. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *net-works.*
[r] Judg. 8. 21.
‖ Or, *sweet balls.*
‖ Or, *spangled ornaments.*
† Heb. *houses of the soul.*
[s] ch. 22. 12. Mic. 1. 16.
† Heb. *might.*
[t] Jer. 14. 2. Lam. 1. 4.
‖ Or, *emptied.*
† Heb. *cleansed.*
[u] Lam. 2. 10.
[a] ch. 2. 11, 17.
[b] 2 Thess. 3. 12.

apparel: only † let us be called by thy name, ‖ to take away [c] our reproach.

2 ¶ In that day ſhall [d] the branch of the LORD be † beautiful and glorious, and the fruit of the earth *ſhall be* excellent and comely † for them that are eſcaped of Iſrael.

3 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that he that is* left in Zion, and *he that* remaineth in Jeruſalem, [e] ſhall be called holy, *even* every one that is [f] written ‖ among the living in Jeruſalem:

4 When [g] the LORD ſhall have waſhed away the filth of the daughters of Zion, and ſhall have purged the blood of Jeruſalem from the midſt thereof by the ſpirit of judgment, and by the ſpirit of burning.

5 And the LORD will create upon every dwelling place of mount Zion, and upon her aſſemblies, [h] a cloud and ſmoke by day, and [i] the ſhining of a flaming fire by night: for ‖ upon all the glory *ſhall be* † a defence.

6 And there ſhall be a tabernacle for a ſhadow in the daytime from the heat, and [k] for a place of refuge, and for a covert from ſtorm and from rain.

CHAP. V.

1 *Under the parable of a vineyard God juſtifieth the ſeverity of his dealings with his people:* 8 *his judgments upon their covetouſneſs;* 11 *riot, and diſregard of him;* 18 *profaneneſs;* 20 *perverſeneſs, ſelfconceit, exceſs, and injuſtice.* 26 *The executioners of God's judgments.*

NOW will I ſing to my wellbeloved a ſong of my beloved touching [a] his vineyard. My wellbeloved hath a vineyard in † a very fruitful hill:

2 And he ‖ fenced it, and gathered out the ſtones thereof, and planted it with the choiceſt vine, and built a tower in the midſt of it, and alſo † made a winepreſs therein: [b] and he looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, and it brought forth wild grapes.

3 And now, O inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and men of Judah, [c] judge, I pray you, betwixt me and my vineyard.

4 What could have been done more to my vineyard, that I have not done in it? wherefore, when I looked that it ſhould bring forth grapes, brought it forth wild grapes?

5 And now go to; I will tell you what I will do to my vineyard: [d] I will take away the hedge thereof, and it ſhall be eaten up; *and* break down the wall thereof, and it ſhall be † trodden down:

6 And I will lay it waſte: it ſhall not be pruned, nor digged; but there ſhall come up briers and thorns: I will alſo command the clouds that they rain no rain upon it.

7 For the vineyard of the LORD of hoſts *is* the houſe of Iſrael, and the men of Judah † his pleaſant plant: and he looked for judgment, but behold † oppreſſion; for righteouſneſs, but behold a cry.

8 ¶ Woe unto them that join [e] houſe to houſe, *that* lay field to field, till *there be* no place, that † they may be placed alone in the midſt of the earth!

9 [f] ‖ In mine ears *ſaid* the LORD of hoſts, † Of a truth many houſes ſhall be deſolate, *even* great and fair, without inhabitant.

10 Yea, ten acres of vineyard ſhall yield one [g] bath, and the ſeed of an homer ſhall yield an ephah.

11 ¶ [h] Woe unto them that riſe up early in the morning, *that* they may follow ſtrong drink; that continue until night, *till* wine ‖ inflame them!

12 And [i] the harp, and the viol, the tabret, and pipe, and wine, are in their feaſts: but [k] they regard not the work of the LORD, neither conſider the operation of his hands.

13 [l] Therefore my people are gone into captivity, [m] becauſe *they have* no knowledge: and † their honourable men *are* famiſhed, and their multitude dried up with thirſt.

14 Therefore hell hath enlarged herſelf, and opened her mouth without meaſure: and their glory, and their multitude, and their pomp, and he that rejoiceth, ſhall deſcend into it.

15 And [n] the mean man ſhall be brought down, and the mighty man ſhall be humbled, and the eyes of the lofty ſhall be humbled:

16 But the LORD of hoſts ſhall be exalted in judgment, and ‖ † God that is holy ſhall be ſanctified in righteouſneſs.

17 Then ſhall the lambs feed after their manner, and the waſte places of [o] the fat ones ſhall ſtrangers eat.

18 ¶ Woe unto them that draw iniquity with cords of vanity, and ſin as it were with a cart rope:

19 [p] That ſay, Let him make ſpeed, *and* haſten his work, that we may ſee *it*: and let the counſel of the Holy One of Iſrael draw nigh and come, that we may know *it*!

20 ¶ Woe unto them † that call evil good, and good evil; that put darkneſs for light, and light for darkneſs; that put bitter for ſweet, and ſweet for bitter!

21 Woe unto *them that are* [q] wiſe in

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

† Heb. *let thy name be called upon us.*
‖ Or, *take thou away.*
[c] Luke 1. 25.
[d] Jer. 23. 5. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12.
† Heb. *beauty and glory.*
† Heb. *for the eſcaping of Iſrael.*
[e] ch. 60. 21.
[f] Phil. 4. 3. Rev. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *to life.*
[g] Mal. 3. 2, 3.
[h] Exod. 13. 21.
[i] Zech. 2. 5.
‖ Or, *above.*
† Heb. *a covering,* ch. 8. 14.
[k] ch. 25. 4.

[a] Pſ. 80. 8. Cant. 8. 12. ch. 27. 2. Jer. 2. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.
† Heb. *the horn of the ſon of oil.*
‖ Or, *made a wall about it.*
† Heb. *hewed.*
[b] Deut. 32. 6. ch. 1. 2, 3.
[c] Rom. 3. 4.

[d] Pſ. 80. 12.

† Heb. *for a treading.*

Before CHRIST cir. 760.

† Heb. *plant of his pleaſures.*
† Heb. *a ſcab.*
[e] Mic. 2. 2.
† Heb. *ye.*
[f] ch. 22. 14.
‖ Or, *This is in mine ears,* ſaith *the* LORD, *&c.*
† Heb. *If not, &c.*
[g] See Ezek. 45. 11.
[h] Prov. 23. 29, 30. Eccleſ. 10. 16.
[i] ver. 22.
‖ Or, *purſue them.*
[k] Amos 6. 5, 6.
[l] Job 34. 27. Pſ. 28. 5.
[m] ch. 1. 3. Lu. 19. 44.
† Heb. *their glory are men of famine.*

[n] ch. 2. 9, 11, 17.

‖ Or, *the holy God.*
† Heb. *the God the holy.*
[o] ch. 10. 16.

[p] ch. 66. 5. Jer. 17. 15. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 3, 4.
† Heb. *that ſay concerning evil,* It is *good, &c.*
[q] Prov. 3. 7. Rom. 1. 22. & 12. 16.

their own eyes, and prudent † in their own sight!

22 [f] Woe unto *them that are* mighty to drink wine, and men of strength to mingle strong drink:

23 Which [g] justify the wicked for reward, and take away the righteousness of the righteous from him!

24 Therefore [t] as † the fire devoureth the stubble, and the flame consumeth the chaff, *so* [u] their root shall be as rottenness, and their blossom shall go up as dust: because they have cast away the law of the LORD of hosts, and despised the word of the Holy One of Israel.

25 [x] Therefore is the anger of the LORD kindled against his people, and he hath stretched forth his hand against them, and hath smitten them: and [y] the hills did tremble, and their carcases *were* ‖ torn in the midst of the streets. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

26 ¶ [a] And he will lift up an ensign to the nations from far, and will [b] hiss unto them from [c] the end of the earth: and, behold, [d] they shall come with speed swiftly:

27 None shall be weary nor stumble among them; none shall slumber nor sleep; neither [e] shall the girdle of their loins be loosed, nor the latchet of their shoes be broken:

28 [f] Whose arrows *are* sharp, and all their bows bent, their horses' hoofs shall be counted like flint, and their wheels like a whirlwind:

29 Their roaring *shall be* like a lion, they shall roar like young lions: yea, they shall roar, and lay hold of the prey, and shall carry *it* away safe, and none shall deliver *it*.

30 And in that day they shall roar against them like the roaring of the sea: and if *one* [h] look unto the land, behold darkness *and* ‖ sorrow, ‖ and the light is darkened in the heavens thereof.

CHAP. VI.

1 *Isaiah's vision of the Lord in his glory:* 5 *He is terrified; an angel removeth the ground of his apprehensions:* 8 *he offereth himself, and is sent to shew the obstinacy of the people unto their destruction.* 13 *A remnant shall be saved.*

IN the year that [a] king Uzziah died I [b] saw also the Lord sitting upon a throne, high and lifted up, and ‖ his train filled the temple.

2 Above it stood the seraphims: each one had six wings; with twain he covered his face, and [c] with twain he covered his feet, and with twain he did fly.

3 And † one cried unto another, and said, [d] Holy, holy, holy, *is* the LORD of hosts: † [e] the whole earth *is* full of his glory.

4 And the posts of the † door moved at the voice of him that cried, and [f] the house was filled with smoke.

5 ¶ [g] Then said I, Woe *is* me! for I am † undone; because I *am* a man of unclean lips, and I dwell in the midst of a people of unclean lips: for mine eyes have seen the King, the LORD of hosts.

6 Then flew one of the seraphims unto me, † having a live coal in his hand, *which* he had taken with the tongs from off [h] the altar:

7 And he † [i] laid *it* upon my mouth, and said, Lo, this hath touched thy lips; and thine iniquity is taken away, and thy sin purged.

8 ¶ Also I heard the voice of the Lord, saying, Whom shall I send, and who will go for [k] us? Then said I, † Here *am* I; send me.

9 And he said, Go, and tell this people, [l] Hear ye ‖ † indeed, but understand not; and see ye † indeed, but perceive not.

10 Make [m] the heart of this people fat, and make their ears heavy, and shut their eyes; [n] lest they see with their eyes, and hear with their ears, and understand with their heart, and convert, and be healed.

11 Then said I, Lord, how long? And he answered, [o] Until the cities be wasted without inhabitant, and the houses without man, and the land be † utterly desolate,

12 [p] And the LORD have removed men far away, and *there be* a great forsaking in the midst of the land.

13 ¶ But yet in it *shall be* a tenth, ‖ and *it* shall return, and shall be eaten: as a teil tree, and as an oak, whose ‖ substance *is* in them, when they cast *their leaves: so* [q] the holy seed *shall be* the substance thereof.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Ahaz being troubled with fear of Rezin and Pekah is comforted by Isaiah.* 10 *Ahaz having liberty to choose a sign, and refusing it, Christ is promised for a sign.* 17 *God's judgments prophesied to come upon Judah by the hand of the Assyrians.*

AND it came to pass in the days of [a] Ahaz the son of Jotham, the son of Uzziah, king of Judah, *that* Rezin the king of Syria, and Pekah the son of Remaliah, king of Israel, went up toward Jerusalem

---

Before CHRIST cir. 760.
† Heb. *before their face.*
[f] ver. 11.
[g] Prov. 17. 15. & 24. 24.
[t] Exod. 15. 7.
† Heb. *the tongue of fire.*
[u] Job 18. 16. Hos. 9. 16. Amos 2. 9.
[x] 2 Kings 22. 13, 17.
[y] Jer. 4. 24.
‖ Or, *as dung.*
[z] Lev. 26. 14, &c. ch. 9. 12, 17, 21. & 10. 4.
[a] ch. 11. 12.
[b] ch. 7. 18.
[c] Deut. 28. 49. Ps. 72. 8. Mal. 1. 11.
[d] Joel 2. 7.
[e] Dan. 5. 6.
[f] Jer. 5. 16.
[g] ch. 8. 22. Jer. 4. 23. Lam. 3. 2. Ezek. 32. 7, 8.
‖ Or, *distress.*
‖ Or, *when it is light, it shall be dark in the destructions thereof.*

cir. 758.
[a] 2 Kings 15. 7.
[b] 1 Kings 22. 19. John 12. 41. Rev. 4. 2.
‖ Or, *the skirts thereof.*

Before CHRIST cir. 758.
[c] Ezek. 1. 11.
† Heb. *this cried to this.*
[d] Rev. 4. 8.
† Heb. *his glory* is *the fulness of the whole earth.*
[e] Ps. 72. 19.
† Heb. *thresholds.*
[f] Exod. 40. 34.. 1 Kings 8. 10.
[g] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 30. Judg. 6. 22. & 13. 22. Jer. 1. 6.
† Heb. *cut off.*
† Heb. *and in his hand a live coal.*
[h] Rev. 8. 3.
† Heb. *caused* it *to touch.*
[i] See Jer. 1. 9. Dan. 10. 16.
[k] Gen. 1. 26. & 3. 22. & 11. 7.
† Heb. *Behold me.*
[l] ch. 43. 8. Mat. 13. 14. Mark 4. 12. Luke 8. 10. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
‖ Or, *without ceasing, &c.*
† Heb. *bear ye in hearing, &c.*
† Heb. *in seeing.*
[m] Ps. 119. 70. ch. 63. 17.
[n] Jer. 5. 21.
[o] Mic. 3. 12.
† Heb. *desolate with desolation.* [p] 2 Kings 25. 21. ‖ Or, *when* it *is returned, and hath been brousèd.* ‖ Or, *stock,* or, *stem.* [q] Ezra 9. 2. Rom. 11. 5.
Mal. 2. 15.

to war against it, but could not prevail against it.

2 And it was told the house of David, saying, Syria † is confederate with Ephraim. And his heart was moved, and the heart of his people, as the trees of the wood are moved with the wind.

3 Then said the LORD unto Isaiah, Go forth now to meet Ahaz, thou, [b] and ‖ Shear-jashub thy son, at the end of the [c] conduit of the upper pool in the ‖ high-way of the fuller's field;

4 And say unto him, Take heed, and be quiet; fear not, † neither be fainthearted for the two tails of these smoking fire-brands, for the fierce anger of Rezin with Syria, and of the son of Remaliah.

5 Because Syria, Ephraim, and the son of Remaliah, have taken evil counsel against thee, saying,

6 Let us go up against Judah, and ‖ vex it, and let us make a breach therein for us, and set a king in the midst of it, *even* the son of Tabeal:

7 Thus saith the Lord GOD, [d] It shall not stand, neither shall it come to pass.

8 [e] For the head of Syria *is* Damascus, and the head of Damascus *is* Rezin; and within threescore and five years shall Ephraim be broken, † that it be not a people.

9 And the head of Ephraim *is* Samaria, and the head of Samaria *is* Remaliah's son. [f] ‖ If ye will not believe, surely ye shall not be established.

10 ¶ † Moreover the LORD spake again unto Ahaz, saying,

11 [g] Ask thee a sign of the LORD thy God; ‖ ask it either in the depth, or in the height above.

12 But Ahaz said, I will not ask, neither will I tempt the LORD.

13 And he said, Hear ye now, O house of David? *Is it* a small thing for you to weary men, but will ye weary my God also?

14 Therefore the Lord himself shall give you a sign; [h] Behold, a virgin shall conceive, and bear [i] a son, and ‖ shall call his name [k] Immanuel.

15 Butter and honey shall he eat, that he may know to refuse the evil, and choose the good.

16 [l] For before the child shall know to refuse the evil, and choose the good, the land that thou abhorrest shall be forsaken of [m] both her kings.

17 ¶ [n] The LORD shall bring upon thee, and upon thy people, and upon thy father's house, days that have not come, from the day that [o] Ephraim departed from Judah; *even* the king of Assyria.

18 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the LORD [p] shall hiss for the fly that *is* in the uttermost part of the rivers of Egypt, and for the bee that *is* in the land of Assyria.

19 And they shall come, and shall rest all of them in the desolate valleys, and in [q] the holes of the rocks, and upon all thorns, and upon all ‖ bushes.

20 In the same day shall the Lord shave with a [r] rasor that is hired, *namely*, by them beyond the river, by the king of Assyria, the head, and the hair of the feet: and it shall also consume the beard.

21 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* a man shall nourish a young cow, and two sheep;

22 And it shall come to pass, for the abundance of milk *that* they shall give that he shall eat butter: for butter and honey shall every one eat that is left † in the land.

23 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* every place shall be, where there were a thousand vines at a thousand silverlings, [s] it shall *even* be for briers and thorns.

24 With arrows and with bows shall *men* come thither; because all the land shall become briers and thorns.

25 And *on* all hills that shall be digged with the mattock, there shall not come thither the fear of briers and thorns: but it shall be for the sending forth of oxen, and for the treading of lesser cattle.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *Isaiah propheseth under a type the spoiling of Syria and Israel by the king of Assyria*; 5 *and that Judah also shall be overrun by him.* 9 *God's purposes irresistible.* 11 *Comfort shall be to them that fear God, and trust in him*; *but mischief to idolaters.*

MOreover the LORD said unto me, Take thee a great roll, and [a] write in it with a man's pen concerning † Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

2 And I took unto me faithful witnesses to record, [b] Uriah the priest, and Zechariah the son of Jeberechiah.

3 And I † went unto the propheteſs; and she conceived, and bare a son. Then said the LORD to me, Call his name Maher-shalal-hash-baz.

4 [c] For before the child shall have knowledge to cry, My father, and my mother, ‖ [d] the riches of Damascus and the spoil of Samaria shall be taken away before the king of Assyria.

5 ¶ The LORD spake also unto me again, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

† Heb. *resteth on Ephraim.*

[b] ch. 10. 21. ‖ That is, *The remnant shall return*: See ch. 6. 13. & 10. 21.

[c] 2 Kings 18. 17. ch. 36. 2. ‖ Or, *causey-way.*

† Heb. *let not thy heart be tender.*

‖ Or, *waken.*

[d] Prov. 21. 30. ch. 8. 10.

[e] 2 Sam. 8. 6. † Heb. *from a people.*

[f] See 2 Chron. 20. 20. ‖ Or, *Do ye not believe? it is because ye are not stable.*

† Heb. *And the LORD added to speak.*

[g] Judg. 6. 36, &c. Matt. 12. 38. ‖ Or, *make thy petition deep.*

[h] Matth. 1. 23. Luke 1. 31, 34.

[i] ch. 9. 6. ‖ Or, *thou, O Virgin, shalt call*: See Gen. 4. 1, 25. & 16. 11. & 29. 32. & 30. 6, 8.

[k] 1 Sam. 4. 21.

[l] ch. 8. 8.

[m] See ch. 8. 4.

[n] 2 Kings 15. 30. & 16. 9.

[o] 2 Chron. 28. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 742.

[o] 1 Kings 12. 16.

[p] ch. 5. 26.

[q] ch. 2. 19. Jer. 16. 16.

‖ Or, *commendable trees.*

[r] 2 Kings 16. 7, 8. 2 Chron. 28. 20, 21. See Ezek. 5. 1.

† Heb. *in the midst of the land.*

[s] ch. 5. 6.

[a] ch. 30. 8. Hab. 2. 2.

† Heb. *in making speed to the spoil he hasteneth the prey*, or, *make speed, &c.*

[b] 2 Kings 16. 10.

† Heb. *approached unto.*

[c] See ch. 7. 16.

‖ Or, he that is *before the king of Assyria shall take away the riches, &c.*

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

[d] 2 Kings 15. 29. & 16. 9. ch. 17. 3.

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

6 Forasmuch as this people refuseth the waters of [e] Shiloah that go softly, and rejoice [f] in Rezin and Remaliah's son;

7 Now therefore, behold, the Lord bringeth up upon them the waters of the river, strong and many, *even* [g] the king of Assyria, and all his glory: and he shall come up over all his channels, and go over all his banks:

8 And he shall pass through Judah; he shall overflow and go over, [h] he shall reach *even* to the neck; and † the stretching out of his wings shall fill the breadth of thy land, O [i] Immanuel.

9 ¶ [k] Associate yourselves, O ye people, ‖ and ye shall be broken in pieces; and give ear, all ye of far countries: gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces; gird yourselves, and ye shall be broken in pieces.

10 [l] Take counsel together, and it shall come to nought; speak the word, [m] and it shall not stand: [n] for God *is* with us.

11 ¶ For the LORD spake thus to me † with a strong hand, and instructed me that I should not walk in the way of this people, saying,

12 Say ye not, A confederacy, to all *them to* whom [o] this people shall say, A confederacy; [p] neither fear ye their fear, nor be afraid.

13 [q] Sanctify the LORD of hosts himself; and [r] *let* him *be* your fear, and *let* him *be* your dread.

14 And [s] he shall be for a sanctuary; but for [t] a stone of stumbling and for a rock of offence to both the houses of Israel, for a gin and for a snare to the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

15 And many among them shall [u] stumble, and fall, and be broken, and be snared, and be taken.

16 Bind up the testimony, seal the law among my disciples.

17 And I will wait upon the LORD, that [x] hideth his face from the house of Jacob, and I [y] will look for him.

18 [z] Behold, I and the children whom the LORD hath given me [a] *are* for signs and for wonders in Israel from the LORD of hosts, which dwelleth in mount Zion.

19 And when they shall say unto you, [b] Seek unto them that have familiar spirits, and unto wizards [c] that peep, and that mutter: should not a people seek unto their God? for the living [d] to the dead?

20 [e] To the law and to the testimony: if they speak not according to this word, *it is* because [f] *there is* † no light in them.

21 And they shall pass through it, hardly bestead and hungry: and it shall come to pass, that when they shall be hungry, they shall fret themselves, and [g] curse their king and their God, and look upward.

22 And [h] they shall look unto the earth; and behold trouble and darkness, [i] dimness of anguish; and *they shall be* driven to darkness.

CHAP. IX.

1 *The joy of the church in the birth and kingdom of Christ.* 8 *God's judgments upon Israel for their pride,* 13 *impenitency,* 18 *and wickedness.*

NEvertheless [a] the dimness *shall* not *be* such as *was* in her vexation, when at the [b] first he lightly afflicted the land of Zebulun, and the land of Naphtali, and [c] afterward did more grievously afflict *her by* the way of the sea, beyond Jordan, in Galilee ‖ of the nations.

2 [d] The people that walked in darkness have seen a great light: they that dwell in the land of the shadow of death, upon them hath the light shined.

3 Thou hast multiplied the nation, *and* ‖ not increased the joy: they joy before thee according to the joy in harvest, *and* as *men* rejoice [e] when they divide the spoil.

4 ‖ For thou hast broken the yoke of his burden, and [f] the staff of his shoulder, the rod of his oppressor, as in the day of [g] Midian.

5 ‖ For every battle of the warrior *is* with confused noise, and garments rolled in blood; [h] ‖ but *this* shall be with burning *and* † fuel of fire.

6 [i] For unto us a child is born, unto us a [k] son is given: and [l] the government shall be upon his shoulder: and his name shall be called [m] Wonderful, Counseller, [n] The mighty God, The everlasting Father, [o] The Prince of Peace.

7 Of the increase of *his* government and peace [p] *there shall be* no end, upon the throne of David, and upon his kingdom, to order it, and to establish it with judgment and with justice from henceforth even for ever. The [q] zeal of the LORD of hosts will perform this.

8 ¶ The LORD sent a word into Jacob, and it hath lighted upon Israel.

9 And all the people shall know, *even* Ephraim and the inhabitant of Samaria, that say in the pride and stoutness of heart,

10 The bricks are fallen down, but we will build with hewn stones: the sycomores are cut down, but we will change *them into* cedars.

11 Therefore the LORD shall set up the adversaries of Rezin against him, and † join his enemies together;

12 The Syrians before, and the Philis-

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

[e] Neh. 3. 15. John 9. 7.
[f] ch. 7. 1, 2, 6.
[g] ch. 10. 12.
[h] ch. 30. 28.
† Heb. *the fulness of the breadth of thy land shall be the stretchings out of his wings.*
[i] ch. 7. 14.
[k] Joel 3. 9, 11.
‖ Or, *yet.*
[l] Job 5. 12.
[m] ch. 7. 7.
[n] ch. 7. 14. Acts 5. 38, 39. Rom. 8. 13.
† Heb. *in strength of hand.*
[o] ch. 7. 2.
[p] 1 Pet. 3. 14, 15.
[q] Numb. 20. 12.
[r] Psa. 76. 7. Luke 12. 5.
[s] Ezek. 11. 16.
[t] ch. 28. 16. Luke 2. 34. Rom. 9. 33. 1 Pet. 2. 8.
[u] Matth. 21. 44. Luke 20. 18. Rom. 9. 32. & 11. 25.
[x] ch. 54. 8.
[y] Hab. 2. 3. Luke 2. 25, 38.
[z] Heb. 2. 13.
[a] Psa. 71. 7. Zech. 3. 8.

cir. 741.

[b] 1 Sam. 28. 8. ch. 19. 3.
[c] ch. 29. 4.
[d] Psa. 106. 28.
[e] Luke 16. 29.
[f] Mic. 3. 6.
† Heb. *no morning.*
[g] Rev. 16. 11.
[h] ch. 5. 30.
[i] ch. 9. 1.

cir. 940.

[a] ch. 8. 22.
[b] 2 Kings 15. 29. 2 Chron. 16. 4.
[c] Lev. 26. 24. 2 Kings 17. 5, 6. 1 Chron. 5. 26.

cir. 771.

cir. 740.

‖ Or, *populous.*
[d] Matth. 4. 16. Ephes. 5. 8, 14.
‖ Or, *to him.*
[e] Judg. 5. 30.
‖ Or, *When thou brakest.*
[f] ch. 10. 5. & 14. 5.
[g] Judg. 7. 22. Psa. 83. 9. ch. 10. 26.
‖ Or, *When the whole battle of the Warrior was, &c.*
[h] ch. 66. 15, 16.
‖ Or, *and it was, &c.*
† Heb. *meat.*
[i] ch. 7. 14. Luke 2. 11.
[k] John 3. 16.
[l] Matt. 28. 18. 1 Cor. 15. 25.
[m] Judg. 13. 18.
[n] Tit. 2. 13.
[o] Ephes. 2. 14.
[p] Dan. 2. 44. Luke 1. 32, 33.
[q] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 37. 32.

cir. 738.

† Heb. *mingle.*

Before CHRIST cir. 738.

tines behind; and they shall devour Israel † with open mouth. [r] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

† Heb. *with whole mouth.*

[r] ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4. Jer. 4. 8.

13 ¶ For [s] the people turneth not unto him that smiteth them, neither do they seek the LORD of hosts.

[s] Jer. 5. 3. Hos. 7. 10.

14 Therefore the LORD will cut off from Israel head and tail, branch and rush, [t] in one day.

[t] ch. 10. 17. Rev. 18. 8.

15 The ancient and honourable, he *is* the head; and the prophet that teacheth lies, he *is* the tail.

16 For [u] ‖ the leaders of this people cause *them* to err; and ‖ *they that are* led of them *are* † destroyed.

[u] ch. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *they that call them blessed.* ‖ Or, *they that are called blessed of them.* † Heb. *swallowed up.*

17 Therefore the LORD [x] shall have no joy in their young men, neither shall have mercy on their fatherless and widows: [y] for every one *is* an hypocrite and an evildoer, and every mouth speaketh ‖ folly. [z] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[x] Ps. 147. 10, 11. [y] Mic. 7. 2. ‖ Or, *villany.* [z] ver. 12, 21. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

18 ¶ For wickedness [a] burneth as the fire: it shall devour the briers and thorns, and shall kindle in the thickets of the forest, and they shall mount up *like* the lifting up of smoke.

[a] ch. 10. 17. Mal. 4. 1.

19 Through the wrath of the LORD of hosts is [b] the land darkened, and the people shall be as the † fuel of the fire: [c] no man shall spare his brother.

[b] ch. 8. 22. † Heb. *meat.* [c] Mic. 7. 2, 6.

20 And he shall † snatch on the right hand, and be hungry; and he shall eat on the left hand, [d] and they shall not be satisfied: [e] they shall eat every man the flesh of his own arm:

† Heb. *cut.* [d] Lev. 26. 26. [e] ch. 49. 26. Jer. 19. 9.

21 Manasseh, Ephraim; and Ephraim, Manasseh: *and* they together *shall be* against Judah. [f] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[f] ver. 12, 17. ch. 5. 25. & 10. 4.

CHAP. X.

1 *God's judgments for injustice and oppression.* 5 *The Assyrian, the instrument of God's vengeance, for his pride shall be broken.* 20 *The remnant of Israel shall return after the determined desolation.* 24 *Judah is comforted with a promise of deliverance from Assyria.* 28 *The approach of the Assyrian to Jerusalem, and his destruction.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

WOE unto them that [a] decree unrighteous decrees, and ‖ that write grievousness *which* they have prescribed;

[a] Ps. 58. 2. & 94. 20. ‖ Or, *to the writers that write grievousness.*

2 To turn aside the needy from judgment, and to take away the right from the poor of my people, that widows may be their prey, and *that* they may rob the fatherless!

3 And [b] what will ye do in [c] the day of visitation, and in the desolation *which* shall come from far? to whom will ye flee for help? and where will ye leave your glory?

[b] Job 31. 14. [c] Hos. 9. 7. Luke 19. 44.

4 Without me they shall bow down under the prisoners, and they shall fall under the slain. [d] For all this his anger is not turned away, but his hand *is* stretched out still.

[d] ch. 5. 25. & 9. 12, 17, 21.

5 ¶ ‖ O † Assyrian, [e] the rod of mine anger, ‖ and the staff in their hand is mine indignation.

‖ Or, *Woe to the Assyrian.* † Heb. *Asshur.* [e] Jer. 51. 20.

6 I will send him against [f] an hypocritical nation, and against the people of my wrath will I [g] give him a charge, to take the spoil, and to take the prey, and † to tread them down like the mire of the streets.

‖ Or, *though.* [f] ch. 19. 17. [g] Jer. 34. 22. † Heb. *to lay them a treading.*

7 [h] Howbeit he meaneth not so, neither doth his heart think so; but *it is* in his heart to destroy and cut off nations not a few.

[h] Gen. 50. 20. Mic. 4. 11.

8 [i] For he saith, *Are* not my princes altogether kings?

[i] 2 Kings 18. 24, 33, &c. & 19. 10, &c.

9 *Is* not [k] Calno [l] as Carchemish? *is* not Hamath as Arpad? *is* not Samaria [m] as Damascus?

[k] Amos 6. 2. [l] 2 Chron. 35. 20. [m] 2 Kings 16. 9.

10 As my hand hath found the kingdoms of the idols, and whose graven images did excel them of Jerusalem and of Samaria;

11 Shall I not, as I have done unto Samaria and her idols, so do to Jerusalem and her idols?

12 Wherefore it shall come to pass, *that* when the Lord hath performed his whole work [n] upon mount Zion and on Jerusalem, [o] I will † punish the fruit † of the stout heart of the king of Assyria, and the glory of his high looks.

[n] 2 Kings 19. 31. [o] Jer. 50. 18. † Heb. *visit upon.* † Heb. *of the greatness of the heart.*

13 [p] For he saith, By the strength of my hand I have done *it*, and by my wisdom; for I am prudent: and I have removed the bounds of the people, and have robbed their treasures, and I have put down the inhabitants ‖ like a valiant *man:*

[p] Isai. 37. 24. Ezek. 28. 4, &c. Dan. 4. 30. ‖ Or, *like many people.*

14 And [q] my hand hath found as a nest the riches of the people: and as one gathereth eggs *that are* left, have I gathered all the earth; and there was none that moved the wing, or opened the mouth, or peeped.

[q] Job 31. 25.

15 Shall [r] the ax boast itself against him that heweth therewith? *or* shall the saw magnify itself against him that shaketh it? ‖ as if the rod should shake *itself* against them that lift it up, *or* as if the staff should lift up ‖ *itself, as if it were* no wood.

[r] Jer. 51. 20. ‖ Or, *as if a rod should shake them that lift it up.* ‖ Or, that which is *not wood.*

16 Therefore shall the Lord, the Lord of hosts, send among his [s] fat ones leanness;

[s] ch. 5. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

and under his glory he shall kindle a burning like the burning of a fire.

17 And the light of Israel shall be for a fire, and his Holy One for a flame: [t] and it shall burn and devour his thorns and his briers in one day;

18 And shall consume the glory of his forest, and of [u] his fruitful field, † both soul and body: and they shall be as when a standardbearer fainteth.

19 And the rest of the trees of his forest shall be † few, that a child may write them.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* the remnant of Israel, and such as are escaped of the house of Jacob, [x] shall no more again stay upon him that smote them; but shall stay upon the LORD, the Holy One of Israel, in truth.

21 [y] The remnant shall return, *even* the remnant of Jacob, unto the mighty God.

22 [z] For though thy people Israel be as the sand of the sea, [a] *yet* a remnant † of them shall return: [b] the consumption decreed shall overflow ‖ with righteousness.

23 [c] For the Lord GOD of hosts shall make a consumption, even determined, in the midst of all the land.

24 ¶ Therefore thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, O my people that dwellest in Zion, [d] be not afraid of the Assyrian: he shall smite thee with a rod, ‖ and shall lift up his staff against thee, after the manner of [e] Egypt.

25 [f] For yet a very little while, [g] and the indignation shall cease, and mine anger in their destruction.

26 And the LORD of hosts shall stir up [h] a scourge for him according to the slaughter of [i] Midian at the rock of Oreb: and [k] *as* his rod *was* upon the sea, so shall he lift it up after the manner of Egypt.

27 And it shall come to pass in that day, *that* [l] his burden † shall be taken away from off thy shoulder, and his yoke from off thy neck, and the yoke shall be destroyed because of [m] the anointing.

28 ¶ He is come to Aiath, he is passed to Migron; at Michmash he hath laid up his carriages:

29 They are gone over [n] the passage: they have taken up their lodging at Geba; Ramah is afraid; [o] Gibeah of Saul is fled.

30 † Lift up thy voice, O daughter [p] of Gallim: cause it to be heard unto [q] Laish, [r] O poor Anathoth.

31 [s] Madmenah is removed; the inhabitants of Gebim gather themselves to flee.

32 As yet shall he remain [t] at Nob that day: he shall [u] shake his hand *against* the mount of [x] the daughter of Zion, the hill of Jerusalem.

33 Behold, the Lord, the LORD of hosts, shall lop the bough with terror: and [y] the high ones of stature *shall be* hewn down, and the haughty shall be humbled.

34 And he shall cut down the thickets of the forest with iron, and Lebanon shall fall ‖ by a mighty one.

CHAP. XI.

1 The peaceable kingdom of the Branch out of the root of Jesse. 10 The calling of the Gentiles, and restoration of Israel.

AND [a] there shall come forth a rod out of the stem of [b] Jesse, and [c] a Branch shall grow out of his roots:

2 [d] And the spirit of the LORD *shall rest* upon him, the spirit of wisdom and understanding, the spirit of counsel and might, the spirit of knowledge and of the fear of the LORD;

3 And shall make him of † quick understanding in the fear of the LORD: and he shall not judge after the sight of his eyes, neither reprove after the hearing of his ears:

4 But [e] with righteousness shall he judge the poor, and ‖ reprove with equity for the meek of the earth: and he shall [f] smite the earth with the rod of his mouth, and with the breath of his lips shall he slay the wicked.

5 And [g] righteousness shall be the girdle of his loins, and faithfulness the girdle of his reins.

6 [h] The wolf also shall dwell with the lamb, and the leopard shall lie down with the kid; and the calf and the young lion and the fatling together; and a little child shall lead them.

7 And the cow and the bear shall feed; their young ones shall lie down together: and the lion shall eat straw like the ox.

8 And the sucking child shall play on the hole of the asp, and the weaned child shall put his hand on the ‖ cockatrice' den.

9 [i] They shall not hurt nor destroy in all my holy mountain: for [k] the earth shall be full of the knowledge of the LORD, as the waters cover the sea.

10 ¶ [l] And in that day [m] there shall be a root of Jesse, which shall stand for an ensign of the people; to it shall the [n] Gentiles seek: and [o] his rest shall be † glorious.

11 And it shall come to pass [p] in that day, *that* the LORD shall set his hand again the second time to recover the remnant of his people, which shall be left, [q] from Assyria, and from Egypt, and from Pathros, and from Cush, and from Elam, and from Shi-

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[t] ch. 9. 18. & 27. 4.

[u] 2 Kings 19. 23. † Heb. *from the soul, and even to the flesh.*

† Heb. *number.*

[x] See 2 Kings 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 20.

[y] ch. 7. 3. [z] Rom. 9. 27. [a] ch. 6. 13. † Heb. *in, or, among.* [b] ch. 28. 22. ‖ Or, *in.* [c] ch. 28. 22. Dan. 9. 27. Rom. 9. 28.

[d] ch. 37. 6. ‖ Or, *but he shall lift up his staff for thee.* [e] Exod. 14. [f] ch. 54. 7. [g] Dan. 11. 36. [h] 2 Kings 19. 35. [i] Judges 7. 25. ch. 9. 4. [k] Exod. 14. 26, 27. [l] ch. 14. 25. † Heb. *shall remove.* [m] Ps. 105. 15. Dan. 9. 24. [n] John 2. 20. [o] 1 Sam. 13. 23. [p] 1 Sam. 11. 4. † Heb. *Cry shrill with thy voice.* [q] 1 Sam. 25. 44. [r] Judges 18. 7. [s] Josh. 21. 18. [t] Josh. 15. 31. [u] 1 Sam. 21. 1. & 22. 19. Neh. 11. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[u] ch. 13. 2. [x] ch. 37. 22.

[y] See Amos 2. 9.

‖ Or, *mightily.*

[a] ch. 53. 2. Zech. 6. 12. Rev. 5. 5. [b] Acts 13. 23. ver. 10. [c] ch. 4. 2. Jer. 23. 5. [d] ch. 61. 1. Mat. 3. 16. John 1. 32, 33. & 3. 34. † Heb. *scent,* or, *smell.*

[e] Ps. 72. 2, 4. Rev. 19. 11. ‖ Or, *argue.* [f] Job 4. 9. Mal. 4. 6. 2 Thess. 2. 8. Rev. 1. 16. & 2. 16. & 19. 15. [g] See Eph. 6. 14. [h] ch. 65. 25. Ezek. 34. 25. Hos. 2. 18.

‖ Or, *adder's.* [i] Job 5. 23. ch. 2. 4. & 35. 9. [k] Hab. 2. 14. [l] ch. 2. 11. [m] ver. 1. Rom. 15. 12. [n] Rom. 15. 10. [o] Heb. 4. 1, &c. † Heb. *glory.* [p] ch. 2. 11. [q] Zech. 10. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
nar, and from Hamath, and from the iſlands of the ſea.

12 And he ſhall ſet up an enſign for the nations, and ſhall aſſemble the outcaſts of Iſrael, and gather together [r] the diſperſed of Judah from the four † corners of the earth.

13 [s] The envy alſo of Ephraim ſhall depart, and the adverſaries of Judah ſhall be cut off: Ephraim ſhall not envy Judah, and Judah ſhall not vex Ephraim.

14 But they ſhall fly upon the ſhoulders of the Philiſtines toward the weſt; they ſhall ſpoil † them of the eaſt together: [t] † they ſhall lay their hand upon Edom and Moab; † and the children of Ammon [u] ſhall obey them.

15 And the LORD [x] ſhall utterly deſtroy the tongue of the Egyptian ſea; and with his mighty wind ſhall he ſhake his hand over the river, and ſhall ſmite it in the ſeven ſtreams, [y] and make *men* go over † dryſhod.

16 And [z] there ſhall be an highway for the remnant of his people, which ſhall be left, from Aſſyria; [a] like as it was to Iſrael in the day that he came up out of the land of Egypt.

CHAP. XII.

A joyful thankſgiving of the faithful for the mercies of God.

AND [a] in that day thou ſhalt ſay, O LORD, I will praiſe thee: though thou waſt angry with me, thine anger is turned away, and thou comfortedſt me.

2 Behold, God *is* my ſalvation; I will truſt, and not be afraid: for the LORD [b] JEHOVAH *is* my [c] ſtrength and *my* ſong; he alſo is become my ſalvation.

3 Therefore with joy ſhall ye draw [d] water out of the wells of ſalvation.

4 And in that day ſhall ye ſay, [e] Praiſe the LORD, ‖ call upon his name, [f] declare his doings among the people, make mention that his [g] name is exalted.

5 [h] Sing unto the LORD; for he hath done excellent things: this *is* known in all the earth.

6 [i] Cry out and ſhout, thou † inhabitant of Zion: for great *is* [k] the Holy One of Iſrael in the midſt of thee.

CHAP. XIII.

1 God muſtereth the armies of his wrath; 6 He threateneth to deſtroy Babylon by the Medes; 19 Her utter deſolation.

cir. 712.
THE [a] burden of Babylon, which Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz did ſee.

2 [b] Lift ye up a banner [c] upon the high mountain, exalt the voice unto them, [d] ſhake the hand, that they may go into the gates of the nobles.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 I have commanded my ſanctified ones, I have alſo called [e] my mighty ones for mine anger, *even* them that [f] rejoice in my highneſs.

4 The noiſe of a multitude in the mountains, † like as of a great people; a tumultuous noiſe of the kingdoms of nations gathered together: the LORD of hoſts muſtereth the hoſt of the battle.

5 They come from a far country, from the end of heaven, *even* the LORD, and the weapons of his indignation, to deſtroy the whole land.

6 ¶ Howl ye; [g] for the day of the LORD *is* at hand; [h] it ſhall come as a deſtruction from the Almighty.

7 Therefore ſhall all hands ‖ be faint, and every man's heart ſhall melt:

8 And they ſhall be afraid: [i] pangs and ſorrows ſhall take hold of them; they ſhall be in pain as a woman that travaileth: they ſhall † be amazed † one at another; their faces *ſhall be as* † flames.

9 Behold, [k] the day of the LORD cometh, cruel both with wrath and fierce anger, to lay the land deſolate: and he ſhall deſtroy [l] the ſinners thereof out of it.

10 For the ſtars of heaven and the conſtellations thereof ſhall not give their light: the ſun ſhall be [m] darkened in his going forth, and the moon ſhall not cauſe her light to ſhine.

11 And [n] I will puniſh the world for *their* evil, and the wicked for their iniquity; [n] and I will cauſe the arrogancy of the proud to ceaſe, and will lay low the haughtineſs of the terrible.

12 I will make a man more precious than fine gold; even a man than the golden wedge of Ophir.

13 [o] Therefore I will ſhake the heavens, and the earth ſhall remove out of her place, in the wrath of the LORD of hoſts, and in [p] the day of his fierce anger.

14 And it ſhall be as the chaſed roe, and as a ſheep that no man taketh up: [q] they ſhall every man turn to his own people, and flee every one into his own land.

15 Every one that is found ſhall be thruſt through; and every one that is joined *unto them* ſhall fall by the ſword.

16 Their children alſo ſhall be [r] daſhed to pieces before their eyes; their houſes ſhall be ſpoiled, and their wives raviſhed.

17 [s] Behold, I will ſtir up the Medes againſt them, which ſhall not regard ſilver; and *as for* gold, they ſhall not delight in it.

18 *Their* bows alſo ſhall daſh the young

---

[r] John 7. 35. James 1. 1. † Heb. *wings.* [s] Jer. 3. 18. Ezek. 37. 16, 17, 22. Hoſ. 1. 11. † Heb. *the children of the eaſt.* [t] Dan. 11. 41. † Heb. *Edom and Moab* ſhall be *the laying on of their hand.* † Heb. *the children of Ammon their obedience.* [u] ch. 60. 14. [x] Zech. 10. 11. [y] Rev. 16. 12. † Heb. *in ſhoes.* [z] ch. 19. 23. [a] Exod. 14. 29. ch. 51. 10. & 63. 12, 13.

[a] ch. 2. 11. [b] Pſ. 83. 18. [c] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 14. [d] John 4. 10, 14. & 7. 37, 38. [e] 1 Chron. 16. 8. Pſ. 105. 1. ‖ Or, *proclaim his name.* [f] Pſ. 145. 4, 5, 6. [g] Pſ. 34. 3. [h] Exod. 15. 1, 21. Pſ. 68. 32. & 98. 1. [i] ch. 54. 1. Zeph. 3. 14. † Heb. *inhabitreſs.* [k] Pſ. 71. 22. & 89. 18. ch. 41. 14, 16.

[a] ch. 21. 1. & 47. 1. Jer. 50, & 51. [b] ch. 5. 26. & 18. 3. Jer. 50. 2. [c] Jer. 51. 25. [d] ch. 10. 32. [e] Joel 3. 11. [f] Pſ. 149. 2, 5, 6. † Heb. *the likeneſs of.* [g] Zeph. 1. 7. Rev. 6. 17. [h] Job 31. 23. Joel 1. 15. ‖ Or, *fall down.* [i] Pſ. 48. 6. ch. 21. 3. † Heb. *wonder.* † Heb. *every man at his neighbour.* † Heb. *faces of the flames.* [k] Mal. 4. 1. [l] Pſ. 104. 35. Prov. 2. 22. [m] ch. 24. 21, 23. Ezek. 32. 7. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. Mark 13. 24. Luke 21. 25. [n] ch. 2. 17. [o] Hag. 2. 6. [p] Pſ. 110. 5. Lam. 1. 12. [q] Jer. 50. 16. & 51. 9. [r] Pſ. 137. 9. Nahum 3. 10. Zech. 14. 2. [s] ch. 21. 2. Jer. 51. 11, 28. Dan. 5. 28, 31.

men to pieces; and they shall have no pity on the fruit of the womb; their eye shall not spare children.

19 ¶ [t] And Babylon, the glory of kingdoms, the beauty of the Chaldees' excellency, shall be † as when God overthrew [u] Sodom and Gomorrah.

20 [x] It shall never be inhabited, neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation: neither shall the Arabian pitch tent there; neither shall the shepherds make their fold there.

21 [y] But † wild beasts of the desert shall lie there; and their houses shall be full of † doleful creatures; and ‖ † owls shall dwell there, and satyrs shall dance there.

22 And † the wild beasts of the islands shall cry in their ‖ desolate houses, and dragons in *their* pleasant palaces: [z] and her time *is* near to come, and her days shall not be prolonged.

CHAP. XIV.

1 *God's merciful restoration of Israel.* 3 *Their triumph in the fall of the king of Babylon.* 24 *God's purpose against Assyria.* 29 *Palestina is threatened.*

FOR the LORD [a] will have mercy on Jacob, and [b] will yet choose Israel, and set them in their own land: [c] and the strangers shall be joined with them, and they shall cleave to the house of Jacob.

2 And the people shall take them, [d] and bring them to their place: and the house of Israel shall possess them in the land of the LORD for servants and handmaids: and they shall take them captives, † whose captives they were; [e] and they shall rule over their oppressors.

3 ¶ And it shall come to pass in the day that the LORD shall give thee rest from thy sorrow, and from thy fear, and from the hard bondage wherein thou wast made to serve,

4 That thou [f] shalt take up this ‖ proverb against the king of Babylon, and say, How hath the oppressor ceased! the ‖ [g] golden city ceased!

5 The LORD hath broken [h] the staff of the wicked, *and* the sceptre of the rulers.

6 He who smote the people in wrath with † a continual stroke, he that ruled the nations in anger, is persecuted, *and* none hindereth.

7 The whole earth is at rest, *and* is quiet: they break forth into singing.

8 [i] Yea, the fir trees rejoice at thee, *and* the cedars of Lebanon, *saying*, Since thou art laid down, no feller is come up against us.

9 [k] ‖ Hell from beneath is moved for thee to meet *thee* at thy coming: it stirreth up the dead for thee, *even* all the † ‖ chief ones of the earth; it hath raised up from their thrones all the kings of the nations.

10 All they shall speak and say unto thee, Art thou also become weak as we? art thou become like unto us?

11 Thy pomp is brought down to the grave, *and* the noise of thy viols: the worm is spread under thee, and the worms cover thee.

12 [l] How art thou fallen from heaven, ‖ O Lucifer, son of the morning! *how* art thou cut down to the ground, which didst weaken the nations!

13 For thou hast said in thine heart, [m] I will ascend into heaven, [n] I will exalt my throne above the stars of God: I will sit also upon the mount of the congregation, [o] in the sides of the north:

14 I will ascend above the heights of the clouds; [p] I will be like the most High.

15 Yet thou [q] shalt be brought down to hell, to the sides of the pit.

16 They that see thee shall narrowly look upon thee, *and* consider thee, *saying*, *Is* this the man that made the earth to tremble, that did shake kingdoms;

17 *That* made the world as a wilderness, and destroyed the cities thereof; *that* ‖ opened not the house of his prisoners?

18 All the kings of the nations, *even* all of them, lie in glory, every one in his own house.

19 But thou art cast out of thy grave like an abominable branch, *and as* the raiment of those that are slain, thrust through with a sword, that go down to the stones of the pit; as a carcase trodden under feet.

20 Thou shalt not be joined with them in burial, because thou hast destroyed thy land, *and* slain thy people: [r] the seed of evildoers shall never be renowned.

21 Prepare slaughter for his children [s] for the iniquity of their fathers; that they do not rise, nor possess the land, nor fill the face of the world with cities.

22 For I will rise up against them, saith the LORD of hosts, and cut off from Babylon [t] the name, and [u] remnant, [x] and son, and nephew, saith the LORD.

23 [y] I will also make it a possession for the bittern, and pools of water: and I will sweep it with the besom of destruction, saith the LORD of hosts.

24 ¶ The LORD of hosts hath sworn, saying, Surely as I have thought, so shall it come to pass; and as I have purposed, *so* shall it stand:

25 That I will break the Assyrian in my

[a] Pf. 102. 13.
[b] Zech. 1. 17. & 2. 12.
[c] ch. 60. 4, 5, 10. Eph. 2. 12, 13, &c.
[d] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 9. & 66. 20.
† Heb. *that had taken them captives.*
[e] ch. 60. 14.
[f] ch. 13. 19. Hab. 2. 6.
‖ Or, *taunting speech.*
‖ Or, *exactress of gold.*
[g] Rev. 18. 16.
[h] Pf. 125. 3.
† Heb. *a stroke without removing.*
[i] ch. 55. 12. Ezek. 31. 16.
[k] Ezek. 32. 21.
‖ Or, *The grave.*
† Heb. *leaders.*
‖ Or, *great goats.*
[l] ch. 34. 4.
‖ Or, *O day star.*
[m] Matth. 11. 23.
[n] Dan. 8. 10.
[o] Pf. 48. 2.
[p] ch. 47. 8. 2 Theſſ. 2. 4.
[q] Matt. 11. 23.
‖ Or, *did not let his prisoners loose homewards.*
[r] Job 18. 19. Pf. 21. 10. & 37. 28. & 109. 13.
[s] Exod. 20. 5. Matth. 23. 35.
[t] Prov. 10. 7. Jer. 51. 62.
[u] 1 Kings 14. 10.
[x] Job 18. 19.
[y] ch. 34. 11. Zeph. 2. 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
land, and upon my mountains tread him under foot: then shall [z] his yoke depart from off them, and his burden depart from off their shoulders.

[z] ch. 10. 27.

26 This *is* the purpose that is purposed upon the whole earth: and this *is* the hand that is stretched out upon all the nations.

27 For the LORD of hosts hath [a] purposed, and who shall disannul *it?* and his hand *is* stretched out, and who shall turn it back?

[a] 2 Chron. 20. 6. Job 9. 12. & 23. 13. Ps. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. ch. 43. 13. Dan. 4. 31, 35.

28 In the year that [b] king Ahaz died was this burden.

[b] 2 Kings 16. 20. 726.

29 ¶ Rejoice not thou, whole Palestina, [c] because the rod of him that smote thee is broken: for out of the serpent's root shall come forth a ‖ cockatrice, [d] and his fruit *shall be* a fiery flying serpent.

[c] 2 Chron. 26. 6. ‖ Or, *adder.* [d] 2 Kings 18. 8.

30 And the firstborn of the poor shall feed, and the needy shall lie down in safety: and I will kill thy root with famine, and he shall slay thy remnant.

‖ Or, he shall *not* be *alone.*

31 Howl, O gate; cry, O city; thou, whole Palestina, *art* dissolved: for there shall come from the north a smoke, and ‖ none *shall be* alone in his ‖ appointed times.

‖ Or, *assemblies.* [e] Ps. 87. 1, 5. & 102. 16.

32 What shall *one* then answer the messengers of the nation? That [e] the LORD hath founded Zion, and [f] the poor of his people shall ‖ trust in it.

[f] Zeph. 3. 12. Zec 11. 11. ‖ Or, *betake themselves unto it.*

CHAP. XV.

The lamentable state of Moab.

cir. 726.
THE [a] burden of Moab. Because in the night [b] Ar of Moab is laid waste, *and* ‖ brought to silence; because in the night Kir of Moab is laid waste, *and* brought to silence;

[a] Jer. 48. 1, &c. Ezek. 25. 8,---11. Amos 2. 1. [b] Numb. 21. 28. ‖ Or, *cut off.*

2 [c] He is gone to Bajith, and to Dibon, the high places, to weep: Moab shall howl over Nebo, and over Medeba: [d] on all their heads *shall be* baldness, *and* every beard cut off.

[c] ch. 16. 12. [d] See Lev. 21. 5. ch. 3. 24. & 22. 12. Jer. 47. 5. & 48. 1, 37, 38. Ezek. 7. 18.

3 In their streets they shall gird themselves with sackcloth: [e] on the tops of their houses, and in their streets, every one shall howl, † weeping abundantly.

[e] Jer. 48. 38. † Heb. *descending into weeping,* or, *coming down with weeping.*

4 And Heshbon shall cry, [f] and Elealeh: their voice shall be heard *even* unto Jahaz: therefore the armed soldiers of Moab shall cry out; his life shall be grievous unto him.

[f] ch. 16. 9.

5 [g] My heart shall cry out for Moab; ‖ his fugitives *shall flee* unto Zoar, an [h] heifer of three years old: for [i] by the mounting up of Luhith with weeping shall they go it up; for in the way of Horonaim they shall raise up a cry of † destruction.

[g] ch. 16. 11. Jer. 48. 31. ‖ Or, *to the borders thereof, even as an heifer.* [h] ch. 16. 14. Jer. 48. 34. [i] Jer. 48. 5. † Heb. *breaking.*

6 For the waters [k] of Nimrim shall be † desolate: for the hay is withered away, the grass faileth, there is no green thing.

[k] Numb. 32. 36. † Heb. *desolations.*

7 Therefore the abundance they have gotten, and that which they have laid up, shall they carry away to the ‖ brook of the willows.

Before CHRIST cir. 726.
‖ Or, *valley of the Arabians.*

8 For the cry is gone round about the borders of Moab; the howling thereof unto Eglaim, and the howling thereof unto Beer-elim.

9 For the waters of Dimon shall be full of blood: for I will bring † more upon Dimon, [l] lions upon him that escapeth of Moab, and upon the remnant of the land.

† Heb. *additions.* [l] 2 Kings 17. 25.

CHAP. XVI.

1 The Moabite is exhorted to yield obedience to the throne of David. 6 He is threatened for his pride with lamentable judgments, and that within three years.

[a] SEND ye the lamb to the ruler of the land [b] from‖ † Sela to the wilderness, unto the mount of the daughter of Zion.

[a] 2 Kings 3. 4. [b] 2 Kings 14. 7. ‖ Or, *Petra.* † Heb. *a rock.*

2 For it shall be, *that,* as a wandering bird ‖ cast out of the nest, *so* the daughters of Moab shall be at the fords of [c] Arnon.

‖ Or, *a nest forsaken.* [c] Numb. 21. 13.

3 † Take counsel, execute judgment; make thy shadow as the night in the midst of the noonday; hide the outcasts; bewray not him that wandereth.

† Heb. *Bring.*

4 Let mine outcasts dwell with thee, Moab; be thou a covert to them from the face of the spoiler: for the † extortioner is at an end, the spoiler ceaseth, † the oppressors are consumed out of the land.

† Heb. *wringer.* † Heb. *the treaders down.*

5 And in mercy [d] shall the throne be ‖ established: and he shall sit upon it in truth in the tabernacle of David, [e] judging, and seeking judgment, and hasting righteousness.

[d] Dan. 7. 14, 27. Mic. 4. 7. Luke 1. 33. ‖ Or, *prepared.* [e] Ps. 72. 2. & 96. 13. & 98. 9.

6 ¶ We have heard of the [f] pride of Moab; *he is* very proud: *even* of his haughtiness, and his pride, and his wrath: [g] *but* his lies *shall* not *be* so.

[f] Jer. 48. 29. Zeph. 2. 10. [g] ch. 28. 15.

7 Therefore shall Moab [h] howl for Moab, every one shall howl: for the foundations [i] of Kir-hareseth shall ye ‖ mourn; surely *they are* stricken.

[h] Jer. 48. 20. [i] 2 Kings 3. 25. ‖ Or, *mutter.*

8 For [k] the fields of Heshbon languish, *and* [l] the vine of Sibmah: the lords of the heathen have broken down the principal plants thereof, they are come *even* unto Jazer, they wandered *through* the wilderness: her branches are ‖ stretched out, they are gone over the sea.

[k] ch. 24. 7. [l] ver. 9. ‖ Or, *plucked up.*

9 Therefore [m] I will bewail with the weeping of Jazer the vine of Sibmah: I will water thee with my tears, [n] O Heshbon, and Elealeh: for ‖ the shouting for thy summer fruits and for thy harvest is fallen.

[m] Jer. 48. 32. [n] ch. 15. 4. ‖ Or, *the alarm is fallen upon, &c.*

10 And [o] gladness is taken away, and joy out of the plentiful field; and in the vineyards there shall be no singing, neither shall

[o] ch. 24. 8. Jer. 48. 33.

Before CHRIST 726. there be ſhouting: the treaders ſhall tread out no wine in *their* preſſes; I have made *their vintage* ſhouting to ceaſe.

[p] ch. 15. 5. & 63. 15. Jer. 48. 36. 11 Wherefore [p] my bowels ſhall ſound like an harp for Moab, and mine inward parts for Kir-hareſh.

12 And it ſhall come to paſs, when it [q] ch. 15. 2. is ſeen that Moab is weary on [q] the high place, that he ſhall come to his ſanctuary to pray; but he ſhall not prevail.

13 This *is* the word that the LORD hath ſpoken concerning Moab ſince that time.

14 But now the LORD hath ſpoken, ſaying, Within three years, [r] as the years of an hireling, and the glory of Moab ſhall be contemned, with all that great multitude; and the remnant *ſhall be* very ſmall *and* ‖ feeble.

[r] ch. 21. 16.

‖ Or, *not many.*

CHAP. XVII.

1 *Syria and Iſrael are threatened.* 6 *A remnant of Iſrael ſhall forſake idolatry.* 9 *The deſolation of the reſt.* 12 *The rebuke of the enemies of Iſrael.*

cir. 741. THE [a] burden of Damaſcus. Behold, Damaſcus is taken away from *being* a city, and it ſhall be a ruinous heap.

[a] Jer. 49. 23. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1. fulfilled 740.

2 The cities of Aroer *are* forſaken: they ſhall be for flocks, which ſhall lie down, and [b] none ſhall make *them* afraid.

2 Kings 16. 9. [b] Jer. 7. 33.

3 [c] The fortreſs alſo ſhall ceaſe from Ephraim, and the kingdom from Damaſcus, and the remnant of Syria: they ſhall be as the glory of the children of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

[c] ch. 7. 16. & 8. 4.

4 And in that day it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the glory of Jacob ſhall be made thin, and [d] the fatneſs of his fleſh ſhall wax lean.

[d] ch. 10. 16.

[e] Jer. 51. 33. 5 [e] And it ſhall be as when the harveſtman gathereth the corn, and reapeth the ears with his arm; and it ſhall be as he that gathereth ears in the valley of Rephaim.

cir. 741. [f] ch. 24. 13. 6 ¶ [f] Yet gleaning grapes ſhall be left in it, as the ſhaking of an olive tree, two *or* three berries in the top of the uppermoſt bough, four *or* five in the outmoſt fruitful branches thereof, ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael.

[g] Mic. 7. 7. 7 At that day ſhall a man [g] look to his Maker, and his eyes ſhall have reſpect to the Holy One of Iſrael.

8 And he ſhall not look to the altars, the work of his hands, neither ſhall reſpect *that* which his fingers have made, either the groves, or the ‖ images.

‖ Or, *ſun images.*

9 ¶ In that day ſhall his ſtrong cities be as a forſaken bough, and an uppermoſt branch, which they left becauſe of the children of Iſrael: and there ſhall be deſolation.

[h] Pſ. 68. 19. 10 Becauſe thou haſt forgotten [h] the God of thy ſalvation, and haſt not been mindful of the rock of thy ſtrength, therefore ſhalt thou plant pleaſant plants, and ſhalt ſet it with ſtrange ſlips:

Before CHRIST cir. 741.

11 In the day ſhalt thou make thy plant to grow, and in the morning ſhalt thou make thy ſeed to flouriſh: *but* the harveſt *ſhall be* ‖ a heap in the day of grief and of deſperate ſorrow.

‖ Or, *removed in the day of inheritance, and* there ſhall be *deadly ſorrow.*

12 ¶ Woe to the ‖ multitude of many people, *which* make a noiſe [i] like the noiſe of the ſeas; and to the ruſhing of nations, *that* make a ruſhing like the ruſhing of ‖ mighty waters!

‖ Or, *noiſe.*

[i] Jer. 6. 23.

13 The nations ſhall ruſh like the ruſhing of many waters: but *God* ſhall [k] rebuke them, and they ſhall flee far off, and [l] ſhall be chaſed as the chaff of the mountains before the wind, and like ‖ a rolling thing before the whirlwind.

‖ Or, *many.*

[k] Pſ. 9. 5. [l] Pſ. 83. 13. Hoſ. 13. 3.

‖ Or, *thiſtle-down.*

14 And behold at eveningtide trouble; *and* before the morning he *is* not. This *is* the portion of them that ſpoil us, and the lot of them that rob us.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *God threateneth to deſtroy the Ethiopians.* 7 *An acceſs will from thence be made to the church.*

cir. 714. WOE [a] to the land ſhadowing with wings, which *is* beyond the rivers of Ethiopia:

[a] ch. 20. 4, 5. Ezek. 30. 4, 5, 9. Zeph. 2. 12. & 3. 10.

2 That ſendeth ambaſſadors by the ſea, even in veſſels of bulruſhes upon the waters, *ſaying*, Go, ye ſwift meſſengers, to [b] a nation ‖ ſcattered and peeled, to a people terrible from their beginning hitherto; ‖ † a nation meted out and trodden down, ‖ whoſe land the rivers have ſpoiled!

[b] ver. 7.

‖ Or, *outſpread and poliſhed.*

‖ Or, *a nation that meteth out, and treadeth down.*

† Heb. *a nation of line, line, and treading under foot.*

‖ Or, *whoſe land the rivers deſpiſe.*

3 All ye inhabitants of the world, and dwellers on the earth, ſee ye, [c] when he lifteth up an enſign on the mountains; and when he bloweth a trumpet, hear ye.

[c] ch. 5. 26.

4 For ſo the LORD ſaid unto me, I will take my reſt, and I will ‖ conſider in my dwelling place like a clear heat ‖ upon herbs, *and* like a cloud of dew in the heat of harveſt.

‖ Or, *regard my ſet dwelling.*

‖ Or, *after rain.*

5 For afore the harveſt, when the bud is perfect, and the ſour grape is ripening in the flower, he ſhall both cut off the ſprigs with pruning hooks, and take away *and* cut down the branches.

6 They ſhall be left together unto the fowls of the mountains, and to the beaſts of the earth: and the fowls ſhall ſummer upon them, and all the beaſts of the earth ſhall winter upon them.

[d] See Pſ. 68. 32. & 72. 10. ch. 16. 1. Zeph. 3. 10. Mal. 1. 11.

7 ¶ In that time [d] ſhall the preſent be brought unto the LORD of hoſts of a people ‖ ſcattered and peeled, and from a people terrible from their beginning hitherto;

‖ Or, *outſpread and poliſhed.*

[e] See ver. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 714. a nation meted out and trodden under foot, whose land the rivers have spoiled, to the place of the name of the LORD of hosts, the mount Zion.

CHAP. XIX.

1 The confusion of Egypt. 11 The foolishness of her princes. 18 The calling of Egypt into the church; 23 and God's blessing upon her in union with Israel and Assyria.

[a] Jer.46.13. Ezek. 29, & 30. [b] Ps.18.10. & 104. 3. [c] Exod.12. 12. Jer.43.12. THE [a] burden of Egypt. Behold, the LORD [b] rideth upon a swift cloud, and shall come into Egypt: and [c] the idols of Egypt shall be moved at his presence, and the heart of Egypt shall melt in the midst of it.

† Heb. *mingle.* [d] Judg. 7. 22. 1 Sam. 14. 16, 20. 2 Chron. 20. 23. 2 And I will † [d] set the Egyptians against the Egyptians: and they shall fight every one against his brother, and every one against his neighbour; city against city, *and* kingdom against kingdom.

† Heb. *shall be emptied.* † Heb. *swallow up.* [e] ch. 8. 19. & 47. 12. 3 And the spirit of Egypt † shall fail in the midst thereof; and I will † destroy the counsel thereof: and they shall [e] seek to the idols, and to the charmers, and to them that have familiar spirits, and to the wizards.

‖ Or, *shut up.* [f] ch. 20. 4. Jer.46.26. Ezek. 29. 19. 4 And the Egyptians will I ‖ give over [f] into the hand of a cruel lord; and a fierce king shall rule over them, saith the Lord, the LORD of hosts.

[g] Jer. 51. 36. Ezek. 30. 12. 5 [g] And the waters shall fail from the sea, and the river shall be wasted and dried up.

[h] 2 Kings 19. 24. 6 And they shall turn the rivers far away; *and* the brooks [h] of defence shall be emptied and dried up: the reeds and flags shall wither.

† Heb. *and shall not be.* 7 The paper reeds by the brooks, by the mouth of the brooks, and every thing sown by the brooks, shall wither, be driven away, † and be no *more*.

8 The fishers also shall mourn, and all they that cast angle into the brooks shall lament, and they that spread nets upon the waters shall languish.

[i] 1 Kings 10. 28. Prov.7.16. ‖ Or, *white works.* 9 Moreover they that work in [i] fine flax, and they that weave ‖ networks, shall be confounded.

† Heb. *foundations.* 10 And they shall be broken in the † purposes thereof, all that make sluices *and* ponds † for fish.

† Heb. *of living things.* [k] Numb. 13. 22. 11 ¶ Surely the princes of [k] Zoan *are* fools, the counsel of the wise counsellers of Pharaoh is become brutish: how say ye unto Pharaoh, I *am* the son of the wise, the son of ancient kings?

[l] 1 Cor. 1. 20. 12 [l] Where *are* they: where *are* thy wise *men?* and let them tell thee now, and let them know what the LORD of hosts hath purposed upon Egypt.

13 The princes of Zoan are become fools, [m] the princes of Noph are deceived; they have also seduced Egypt, *even* ‖ † *they that are* the stay of the tribes thereof.

† Heb. *corners.* † Heb. *a spirit of perverseness.* [n] 1 Kings 22. 22. ch. 29. 10. [o] ch. 9. 14. 14 The LORD hath mingled † [n] a perverse spirit in the midst thereof: and they have caused Egypt to err in every work thereof, as a drunken *man* staggereth in his vomit.

[p] Jer. 51. 30. Nahum 3. 13. [q] ch. 11. 15. 15 Neither shall there be *any* work for Egypt, which [o] the head or tail, branch or rush, may do.

16 In that day shall Egypt [p] be like unto women: and it shall be afraid and fear because of the shaking of the hand of the LORD of hosts, [q] which he shaketh over it.

17 And the land of Judah shall be a terror unto Egypt, every one that maketh mention thereof shall be afraid in himself, because of the counsel of the LORD of hosts, which he hath determined against it.

[r] Zeph. 3. 9. † Heb. *the lip.* ‖ Or, *of Heres*, or, *of the sun.* 18 ¶ In that day shall five cities in the land of Egypt [r] speak † the language of Canaan, and swear to the LORD of hosts; one shall be called, The city ‖ of destruction.

[s] Gen. 28. 18. Exod.24. Josh. 22. 10, 26, 27. [t] See Josh.4.20. & 22. 27. 19 In that day [s] shall there be an altar to the LORD in the midst of the land of Egypt, and a pillar at the border thereof to the LORD.

20 And [t] it shall be for a sign and for a witness unto the LORD of hosts in the land of Egypt: for they shall cry unto the LORD because of the oppressors, and he shall send them a saviour, and a great one, and he shall deliver them.

21 And the LORD shall be known to Egypt, and the Egyptians shall know the LORD in that day, and [u] shall do sacrifice and oblation; yea, they shall vow a vow unto the LORD, and perform *it*.

[u] Mal.1.11. 22 And the LORD shall smite Egypt: he shall smite and heal *it:* and they shall return *even* to the LORD, and he shall be intreated of them, and shall heal them.

[x] ch.11.16. 23 ¶ In that day [x] shall there be a highway out of Egypt to Assyria, and the Assyrian shall come into Egypt, and the Egyptian into Assyria, and the Egyptians shall serve with the Assyrians.

24 In that day shall Israel be the third with Egypt and with Assyria, *even* a blessing in the midst of the land:

[y] Ps.100.3. ch. 29. 23. Hos. 2. 23. Ephes. 2. 10. 25 Whom the LORD of hosts shall bless, saying, Blessed *be* Egypt my people, and Assyria [y] the work of my hands, and Israel mine inheritance.

CHAP. XX.

A type prefiguring the shameful captivity of Egypt and Ethiopia.

Before CHRIST cir. 714.

IN the year that [a] Tartan came unto Aſhdod, (when Sargon the king of Aſſyria ſent him,) and fought againſt Aſhdod, and took it;

[a] 2 Kings 18. 17.

2 At the ſame time ſpake the LORD † by Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz, ſaying, Go and looſe [b] the ſackcloth from off thy loins, and put off thy ſhoe from thy foot. And he did ſo, [c] walking naked and barefoot.

† Heb. *by the hand of Iſaiah.*
[b] Zech. 13. 4.
[c] 1 Sam. 19. 24. Mic. 1. 8, 11.

3 And the LORD ſaid, Like as my ſervant Iſaiah hath walked naked and barefoot three years [d] *for* a ſign and wonder upon Egypt and upon Ethiopia;

[d] ch. 8. 18.

4 So ſhall the king of Aſſyria lead away † the Egyptians priſoners, and the Ethiopians captives, young and old, naked and barefoot, [e] even with *their* buttocks uncovered, to the † ſhame of Egypt.

† Heb. *the captivity of Egypt.*
[e] 2 Sam. 10. 4. ch. 3. 17. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Micah 1. 11.

5 [f] And they ſhall be afraid and aſhamed of Ethiopia their expectation, and of Egypt their glory.

† Heb. *nakedneſs.*
[f] 2 Kings 18. 21. ch. 30. 3, 5, 7. & 36. 6.

6 And the inhabitant of this ‖ iſle ſhall ſay in that day, Behold, ſuch *is* our expectation, whither we flee for help to be delivered from the king of Aſſyria: and how ſhall we eſcape?

‖ Or, *country,* Jer. 47. 4.

CHAP XXI.

1 *The prophet ſeeth in a viſion the fall of Babylon by the Medes and Perſians.* 11 *He giveth warning to Edom.* 13 *The ſet time of Arabia's calamity.*

THE burden of the deſert of the ſea. As [a] whirlwinds in the ſouth paſs through; *ſo* it cometh from the deſert, from a terrible land.

[a] Zech. 9. 14.

2 A † grievous viſion is declared unto me; [b] the treacherous dealer dealeth treacherouſly, and the ſpoiler ſpoileth. [c] Go up, O Elam: beſiege, O Media; all the ſighing thereof have I made to ceaſe.

† Heb. *hard.*
[b] ch. 33. 1.
[c] ch. 13. 17. Jer. 49. 34.

3 Therefore [d] are my loins filled with pain: [e] pangs have taken hold upon me, as the pangs of a woman that travaileth: I was bowed down at the hearing *of it*; I was diſmayed at the ſeeing *of it*.

[d] ch. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[e] ch. 13. 8.

4 ‖ My heart panted, fearfulneſs affrighted me: [f] the night of my pleaſure hath he † turned into fear unto me.

‖ Or, *my mind wandered.*
[f] Deut. 28. 67.
† Heb. *put.*

5 [g] Prepare the table, watch in the watchtower, eat, drink: ariſe, ye princes, *and* anoint the ſhield.

[g] Dan. 5. 5.

6 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Go, ſet a watchman, let him declare what he ſeeth.

7 [h] And he ſaw a chariot *with* a couple of horſemen, a chariot of aſſes, *and* a chariot of camels; and he hearkened diligently with much heed:

[h] ver. 9.

8 And ‖ he cried, A lion: My lord, I ſtand continually upon the [i] watchtower in the daytime, and I am ſet in my ward ‖ whole nights:

‖ Or, *cried as a lion.*
[i] Hab. 2. 1.

9 And, behold, here cometh a chariot of men, *with* a couple of horſemen. And he anſwered and ſaid, [k] Babylon is fallen, is fallen; and [l] all the graven images of her gods he hath broken unto the ground.

‖ Or, *every night.*
[k] Jer. 51. 8. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2.
[l] ch. 46. 1. Jer. 50. 2. & 51. 44.

10 [m] O my threſhing, and the † corn of my floor: that which I have heard of the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, have I declared unto you.

[m] Jer. 51. 33.
† Heb. *ſon.*

11 ¶ [n] The burden of Dumah. He calleth to me out of Seir, Watchman, what of the night? Watchman, what of the night?

[n] 1 Chron. 1. 30. Jer. 49. 7, 8. Ezek. 35. 2. Obad. 1.

12 The watchman ſaid, The morning cometh, and alſo the night: if ye will enquire, enquire ye: return, come.

13 ¶ [o] The burden upon Arabia. In the foreſt in Arabia ſhall ye lodge, O ye travelling companies [p] of Dedanim.

[o] Jer. 49. 28.
[p] 1 Chron. 1. 9, 32.

14 The inhabitants of the land of Tema ‖ brought water to him that was thirſty, they prevented with their bread him that fled.

‖ Or, *bring ye.*

15 For they fled ‖ † from the ſwords, from the drawn ſword, and from the bent bow, and from the grievouſneſs of war.

‖ Or, *for fear.*
† Heb. *from the face.*

16 For thus hath the LORD ſaid unto me, Within a year, [q] according to the years of an hireling, and all the glory of [r] Kedar ſhall fail:

[q] ch. 16. 14.
[r] Pſ. 120. 5. ch. 60. 7.

17 And the reſidue of the number of † archers, the mighty men of the children of Kedar, ſhall be diminiſhed: for the LORD God of Iſrael hath ſpoken *it*.

† Heb. *bows.*

CHAP. XXII.

1 *The prophet lamenteth the invaſion of Jewry;* 8 *he reproveth their truſt in human means, and not in God; and their deſperate rioting, when the times called for humiliation.* 15 *He propheſieth the downfal of Shebna,* 20 *and Eliakim's advancement in his room.*

THE burden of the valley of viſion. What aileth thee now, that thou art wholly gone up to the houſetops? cir. 712.

2 Thou that art full of ſtirs, a tumultuous city, [a] a joyous city: thy ſlain *men are* not ſlain with the ſword, nor dead in battle.

[a] ch. 32. 13.

3 All thy rulers are fled together, they are bound † by the archers: all that are found in thee are bound together, *which* have fled from far.

† Heb. *of the bow.*

4 Therefore ſaid I, Look away from me; [b] † I will weep bitterly, labour not to comfort me, becauſe of the ſpoiling of the daughter of my people.

[b] Jer. 4. 19. & 9. 1.
† Heb. *I will be bitter in weeping.*

5 [c] For *it is* a day of trouble, and of treading down, and of perplexity [d] by the Lord GOD of hoſts in the valley of viſion,

[c] ch. 37. 3.
[d] Lam. 1. 5. & 2. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

breaking down the walls, and of crying to the mountains.

6 [e] And Elam bare the quiver with chariots of men *and* horsemen, and [f] Kir † uncovered the shield.

7 And it shall come to pass, *that* † thy choicest valleys shall be full of chariots, and the horsemen shall set themselves in array ‖ at the gate.

8 ¶ And he discovered the covering of Judah, and thou didst look in that day to the armour [g] of the house of the forest.

9 [h] Ye have seen also the breaches of the city of David, that they are many: and ye gathered together the waters of the lower pool.

10 And ye have numbered the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses have ye broken down to fortify the wall.

11 [i] Ye made also a ditch between the two walls for the water of the old pool: but ye have not looked unto [k] the maker thereof, neither had respect unto him that fashioned it long ago.

12 And in that day did the Lord GOD of hosts [l] call to weeping, and to mourning, and [m] to baldness, and to girding with sackcloth:

13 And behold joy and gladness, slaying oxen, and killing sheep, eating flesh, and drinking wine: [n] let us eat and drink; for to morrow we shall die.

14 [o] And it was revealed in mine ears by the LORD of hosts, Surely this iniquity [p] shall not be purged from you till ye die, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

15 ¶ Thus saith the Lord GOD of hosts, Go, get thee unto this treasurer, *even* unto [q] Shebna, [r] which *is* over the house, *and say*,

16 What hast thou here? and whom hast thou here, that thou hast hewed thee out a sepulchre here, ‖ *as* he [s] that heweth him out a sepulchre on high, *and* that graveth an habitation for himself in a rock?

17 Behold, ‖ the LORD will carry thee away with † a mighty captivity, [t] and will surely cover thee.

18 He will surely violently turn and toss thee *like* a ball into a † large country: there shalt thou die, and there the chariots of thy glory *shall be* the shame of thy lord's house.

19 And I will drive thee from thy station, and from thy state shall he pull thee down.

20 ¶ And it shall come to pass in that day, that I will call my servant [u] Eliakim the son of Hilkiah:

21 And I will clothe him with thy robe, and strengthen him with thy girdle, and I will commit thy government into his hand: and he shall be a father to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, and to the house of Judah.

22 And the key of the house of David will I lay upon his shoulder; so he shall [x] open, and none shall shut; and he shall shut, and none shall open.

23 And I will fasten him *as* [y] a nail in a sure place; and he shall be for a glorious throne to his father's house.

24 And they shall hang upon him all the glory of his father's house, the offspring and the issue, all vessels of small quantity, from the vessels of cups, even to all the ‖ vessels of flagons.

25 In that day, saith the LORD of hosts, shall the nail that is fastened in the sure place be removed, and be cut down, and fall; and the burden that *was* upon it shall be cut off: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *The miserable overthrow of Tyre.* 15 *Her restoration after seventy years, and her whoredoms.*

THE [a] burden of Tyre. Howl, ye ships of Tarshish; for it is laid waste, so that there is no house, no entering in: [b] from the land of Chittim it is revealed to them.

2 Be † still, ye inhabitants of the isle; thou whom the merchants of Zidon, that pass over the sea, have replenished.

3 And by great waters the seed of Sihor, the harvest of the river, *is* her revenue; and [c] she is a mart of nations.

4 Be thou ashamed, O Zidon: for the sea hath spoken, *even* the strength of the sea, saying, I travail not, nor bring forth children, neither do I nourish up young men, *nor* bring up virgins.

5 [d] As at the report concerning Egypt, *so* shall they be sorely pained at the report of Tyre.

6 Pass ye over to Tarshish; howl, ye inhabitants of the isle.

7 *Is* this your [e] joyous *city*, whose antiquity *is* of ancient days? her own feet shall carry her † afar off to sojourn.

8 Who hath taken this counsel against Tyre, [f] the crowning *city*, whose merchants *are* princes, whose traffickers *are* the honourable of the earth?

9 The LORD of hosts hath purposed it, † to stain the pride of all glory, *and* to bring into contempt all the honourable of the earth.

10 Pass through thy land as a river, O daughter of Tarshish: *there is* no more † strength.

11 He stretched out his hand over the sea, he shook the kingdoms: the LORD

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[e] Jer. 49. 35.
[f] ch. 15. 1.
† Heb. *made naked.*
† Heb. *the choice of thy valleys.*
‖ Or, *toward.*
[g] 1 Kings 7. 2. & 10. 17.
[h] 2 Kings 20. 20. 2 Chron. 32. 4, 5, 30.
[i] Neh. 3. 16.
[k] See ch. 37. 26.
[l] Joel 1. 13.
[m] See Ezra 9. 3. ch. 15. 2. Mic. 1. 16.
[n] ch. 56. 12. Wisd. 2. 6. 1 Cor. 15. 32.
[o] ch. 5. 9.
[p] 1 Sam. 3. 14. Ezek. 24. 13.
[q] 2 Kings 18. 37. ch. 36. 3.
[r] 1 Kings 4. 6.
‖ Or, *O he.*
[s] See 2 Sam. 18. 18. Matt. 27. 60.
‖ Or, *the LORD who covered thee with an excellent covering, and clothed thee gorgeously, shall surely, &c.* ver. 18.
† Heb. *the captivity of a man.*
[t] Esth. 7. 8.
† Heb. *large of spaces.*
[u] 2 Kings 18. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[x] Job 12. 14. Rev. 3. 7.
[y] Ezra 9. 8.
‖ Or, *instruments of viols.*

cir. 715.
[a] Jer. 25. 22. & 47. 4. Ezek. 26, & 27, & 28. Amos 1. 9. Zech. 9. 2, 4.
[b] ver. 12.
† Heb. *silent.*
[c] Ezek. 27. 3.
[d] ch. 19. 16.
[e] ch. 22. 2.
† Heb. *from afar off.*
[f] See Ezek. 28. 2, 12.
† Heb. *to pollute.*
† Heb. *girdle.*

Before CHRIST cir. 715.
hath given a commandment ‖ againſt † the merchant *city*, to deſtroy the ‖ ſtrong holds thereof.

‖ Or, *concerning a merchantman.* † Heb. *Canaan.* ‖ Or, *ſtrengths.*

12 And he ſaid, [g] Thou ſhalt no more rejoice, O thou oppreſſed virgin, daughter of Zidon: ariſe, [h] paſs over to Chittim; there alſo ſhalt thou have no reſt.

[g] Rev. 18. 22. [h] ver. 1. [i] Pſ. 72. 9.

13 Behold the land of the Chaldeans; this people was not, *till* the Aſſyrian founded it for [i] them that dwell in the wilderneſs: they ſet up the towers thereof, they raiſed up the palaces thereof; *and* he brought it to ruin.

[k] ver. 1. Ezek. 27. 25, 30.

14 [k] Howl, ye ſhips of Tarſhiſh: for your ſtrength is laid waſte.

15 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, that Tyre ſhall be forgotten ſeventy years, according to the days of one king: after the end of ſeventy years † ſhall Tyre ſing as an harlot.

† Heb. *it ſhall be unto Tyre as the ſong of an harlot.*

16 Take an harp, go about the city, thou harlot that haſt been forgotten; make ſweet melody, ſing many ſongs, that thou mayeſt be remembered.

17 And it ſhall come to paſs after the end of ſeventy years, that the LORD will viſit Tyre, and ſhe ſhall turn to her hire, and [l] ſhall commit fornication with all the kingdoms of the world upon the face of the earth.

[l] Rev. 17. 2.

18 And her merchandiſe and her hire [m] ſhall be holineſs to the LORD: it ſhall not be treaſured nor laid up; for her merchandiſe ſhall be for them that dwell before the LORD, to eat ſufficiently, and for † durable clothing.

[m] Zech. 14. 20, 21.

† Heb. *old.*

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *The deplorable judgments of God upon the land.* 13 *A remnant ſhall joyfully praiſe him.* 16 *Amidſt the general calamities of the earth God's kingdom ſhall be ſet up with glory.*

cir. 712. BEhold, the LORD maketh the earth empty, and maketh it waſte, and † turneth it upſide down, and ſcattereth abroad the inhabitants thereof.

† Heb. *perverteth the face thereof.*

2 And it ſhall be, as with the people, ſo with the ‖ [a] prieſt; as with the ſervant, ſo with his maſter; as with the maid, ſo with her miſtreſs; [b] as with the buyer, ſo with the ſeller; as with the lender, ſo with the borrower; as with the taker of uſury, ſo with the giver of uſury to him.

‖ Or, *prince.* [a] Hoſ. 4. 9. [b] Ezek. 7. 12, 13.

3 The land ſhall be utterly emptied, and utterly ſpoiled: for the LORD hath ſpoken this word.

4 The earth mourneth *and* fadeth away, the world languiſheth *and* fadeth away, † the haughty people of the earth do languiſh.

† Heb. *the height of the people.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
5 [c] The earth alſo is defiled under the inhabitants thereof; becauſe they have tranſgreſſed the laws, changed the ordinance, broken the everlaſting covenant.

[c] Gen. 3. 17. Num. 35. 33.

6 Therefore hath [d] the curſe devoured the earth, and they that dwell therein are deſolate: therefore the inhabitants of the earth are burned, and few men left.

[d] Mal. 4. 6.

7 [e] The new wine mourneth, the vine languiſheth, all the merryhearted do ſigh.

[e] ch. 16. 8, 9. Joel 1. 10, 12.

8 The mirth [f] of tabrets ceaſeth, the noiſe of them that rejoice endeth, the joy of the harp ceaſeth.

[f] Jer. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 22.

9 They ſhall not drink wine with a ſong; ſtrong drink ſhall be bitter to them that drink it.

10 The city of confuſion is broken down: every houſe is ſhut up, that no man may come in.

11 *There is* a crying for wine in the ſtreets; all joy is darkened, the mirth of the land is gone.

12 In the city is left deſolation, and the gate is ſmitten with deſtruction.

13 ¶ When thus it ſhall be in the midſt of the land among the people, [g] *there ſhall be* as the ſhaking of an olive tree, *and* as the gleaning grapes when the vintage is done.

[g] ch. 17. 5, 6.

14 They ſhall lift up their voice, they ſhall ſing for the majeſty of the LORD, they ſhall cry aloud from the ſea.

15 Wherefore glorify ye the LORD in the ‖ fires, *even* [h] the name of the LORD God of Iſrael in the iſles of the ſea.

‖ Or, *vallies.* [h] Mal. 1. 11.

16 ¶ From the † uttermoſt part of the earth have we heard ſongs, *even* glory to the righteous. But I ſaid, † My leanneſs, my leanneſs, woe unto me! [i] the treacherous dealers have dealt treacherouſly; yea, the treacherous dealers have dealt very treacherouſly.

† Heb. *wing.* † Heb. *Leanneſs to me,* or, *My ſecret to me.* [i] Jer. 5. 11.

17 [k] Fear, and the pit, and the ſnare, *are* upon thee, O inhabitant of the earth.

[k] See 1 Kings 19. 17. Jer. 48. 43, 44. Amos 5. 19.

18 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* he who fleeth from the noiſe of the fear ſhall fall into the pit; and he that cometh up out of the midſt of the pit ſhall be taken in the ſnare: for [l] the windows from on high are open, and [m] the foundations of the earth do ſhake.

[l] Gen. 7. 11. [m] Pſ. 18. 7.

19 [n] The earth is utterly broken down, the earth is clean diſſolved, the earth is moved exceedingly.

[n] Jer. 4. 23.

20 The earth ſhall [o] reel to and fro like a drunkard, and ſhall be removed like a cottage; and the tranſgreſſion thereof ſhall be heavy upon it; and it ſhall fall, and not riſe again.

[o] ch. 19. 14.

21 And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall † puniſh the hoſt of

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

the high ones *that are* on high, [p] and the kings of the earth upon the earth.

22 And they shall be gathered together, † *as* prisoners are gathered in the ‖ pit, and shall be shut up in the prison, and after many days shall they be ‖ visited.

23 Then the [q] moon shall be confounded, and the sun ashamed, when the LORD of hosts shall [r] reign in [s] mount Zion, and in Jerusalem, and ‖ before his ancients gloriously.

[p] Pſ. 76. 12. † Heb. *with the gathering of prisoners.* ‖ Or, *dungeon.* ‖ Or, *found wanting.* [q] ch. 13. 10. & 60. 19. Ezek. 32. 7. there shall Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. [r] Rev. 19. 4, 6. [s] Heb. 12. 22. ‖ Or, be *glory before his ancients.*

CHAP. XXV.

1 *The prophet praiseth God for his past judgments,* 6 *and for his future salvation of his people, and overthrow of their enemies.*

cir. 712.

O LORD, thou *art* my God; [a] I will exalt thee, I will praise thy name; [b] for thou hast done wonderful *things*; [c] *thy* counsels of old *are* faithfulness *and* truth.

[a] Exod. 15. 2. Pſ. 118. 28. [b] Pſ. 98. 1. [c] Numb. 23. 19.

2 For thou hast made [d] of a city an heap; *of* a defenced city a ruin: a palace of strangers to be no city; it shall never be built.

3 Therefore shall the strong people [e] glorify thee, the city of the terrible nations shall fear thee.

4 For thou hast been a strength to the poor, a strength to the needy in his distress, [f] a refuge from the storm, a shadow from the heat, when the blast of the terrible ones *is* as a storm *against* the wall.

[d] ch. 21. 9. & 23. 13. Jer. 51. 37. [e] Rev. 11. 13. [f] ch. 4. 6.

5 Thou shalt bring down the noise of strangers, as the heat in a dry place; *even* the heat with the shadow of a cloud: the branch of the terrible ones shall be brought low.

6 ¶ And in [g] this mountain shall [h] the LORD of hosts make unto [i] all people a feast of fat things, a feast of wines on the lees, of fat things full of marrow, of wines on the lees well refined.

[g] ch. 2. 2, 3. [h] Prov. 9. 2. Mat. 22. 4. [i] Dan. 7. 14. Mat. 8. 11.

7 And he will † destroy in this mountain the face of the covering † cast over all people, and [k] the vail that is spread over all nations.

† Heb. *swallow up.* † Heb. *covered.* [k] 2 Cor. 3. 15. Eph. 4. 18.

8 He will [l] swallow up death in victory; and the Lord GOD will [m] wipe away tears from off all faces; and the rebuke of his people shall he take away from off all the earth: for the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[l] Hoſ. 13. 14. 1 Cor. 15. 54. Rev. 20. 14. & 21. 4. [m] Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

9 And it shall be said in that day, Lo, this *is* our God; [n] we have waited for him, and he will save us: this *is* the LORD; we have waited for him, [o] we will be glad and rejoice in his salvation.

[n] Gen. 49. 18. Tit. 2. 13. [o] Pſ. 20. 5.

10 For in this mountain shall the hand of the LORD rest, and Moab shall be ‖ trodden down under him, even as straw is ‖ trodden down for the dunghil.

‖ Or, *threshed.* ‖ Or, *threshed in Madmenah.*

11 And he shall spread forth his hands in the midst of them, as he that swimmeth spreadeth forth *his hands* to swim: and he shall bring down their pride together with the spoils of their hands.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

12 And the [p] fortress of the high fort of thy walls shall he bring down, lay low, *and* bring to the ground, *even* to the dust.

[p] ch. 26. 5.

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *A song inciting to confidence in God,* 5 *for his judgments upon the adversary,* 12 *and favour to his people.* 20 *An exhortation to wait God's coming to judgment.*

IN [a] that day shall this song be sung in the land of Judah; We have a strong city; [b] salvation will *God* appoint *for* walls and bulwarks.

cir. 712. [a] ch. 2. 11. [b] ch. 60. 18.

2 [c] Open ye the gates, that the righteous nation which keepeth the † truth may enter in.

[c] Pſ. 118. 19, 20. † Heb. *truths.*

3 Thou wilt keep *him* † in perfect peace, *whose* ‖ mind *is* stayed *on thee*: because he trusteth in thee.

† Heb. *peace, peace.* ch. 57. 19. ‖ Or, *thought,* or, *imagination.*

4 Trust ye in the LORD for ever: [d] for in the LORD JEHOVAH *is* † everlasting strength:

[d] ch. 45. 17. † Heb. *the rock of ages.* Deut. 32. 4.

5 ¶ For he bringeth down them that dwell on high; [e] the lofty city, he layeth it low; he layeth it low, *even* to the ground; he bringeth it *even* to the dust.

[e] ch. 25. 12. & 32. 19.

6 The foot shall tread it down, *even* the feet of the poor, *and* the steps of the needy.

7 The way of the just *is* uprightness: [f] thou, most upright, dost weigh the path of the just.

[f] Pſ. 37. 23.

8 Yea, [g] in the way of thy judgments, O LORD, have we waited for thee; the desire of *our* soul *is* to thy name, and to the remembrance of thee.

[g] ch. 64. 5.

9 [h] With my soul have I desired thee in the night; yea, with my spirit within me will I seek thee early: for when thy judgments *are* in the earth, the inhabitants of the world will learn righteousness.

[h] Pſ. 63. 6. Cant. 3. 1.

10 [i] Let favour be shewed to the wicked, *yet* will he not learn righteousness: in [k] the land of uprightness will he deal unjustly, and will not behold the majesty of the LORD.

[i] Eccleſ. 8. 12. Rom. 2. 4. [k] Pſ. 143. 10.

11 LORD, *when* thy hand is lifted up, [l] they will not see: *but* they shall see, and be ashamed for *their* envy ‖ at the people; yea, the fire of thine enemies shall devour them.

[l] Job 34. 27. Pſ. 28. 5. ch. 5. 12. ‖ Or, *toward thy people.*

12 ¶ LORD, thou wilt ordain peace for us: for thou also hast wrought all our works ‖ in us.

‖ Or, *for us.*

13 O LORD our God, [m] *other* lords beside thee have had dominion over us: *but* by thee only will we make mention of thy name.

[m] 2 Chro. 12. 8.

14 *They are* dead, they shall not live; *they*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

are deceaſed, they ſhall not riſe: therefore haſt thou viſited and deſtroyed them, and made all their memory to periſh.

15 Thou haſt increaſed the nation, O LORD, thou haſt increaſed the nation: thou art glorified: thou hadſt removed *it* far *unto* all the ends of the earth.

[a] Hoſ. 5. 15. † Heb. *ſecret ſpeech.*

16 LORD, [a] in trouble have they viſited thee, they poured out a † prayer *when* thy chaſtening *was* upon them.

[c] ch. 13. 8. John 16. 21.

17 Like as [c] a woman with child, *that* draweth near the time of her delivery, is in pain, *and* crieth out in her pangs; ſo have we been in thy ſight, O LORD.

18 We have been with child, we have been in pain, we have as it were brought forth wind; we have not wrought any deliverance in the earth; neither have [p] the inhabitants of the world fallen.

[p] Pſ. 17. 14.

[q] Ezek. 37. 2, &c. [r] Dan. 12. 2.

19 [q] Thy dead *men* ſhall live, *together with* my dead body ſhall they ariſe. [r] Awake and ſing, ye that dwell in duſt: for thy dew *is as* the dew of herbs, and the earth ſhall caſt out the dead.

[s] Exod. 12. 22, 23. [t] Pſ. 30. 5. ch. 54. 7, 8. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

20 ¶ Come, my people, [s] enter thou into thy chambers, and ſhut thy doors about thee: hide thyſelf as it were [t] for a little moment, until the indignation be overpaſt.

[u] Mic. 1. 3. Jude 14. † Heb. *bloods.*

21 For, behold, the LORD [u] cometh out of his place to puniſh the inhabitants of the earth for their iniquity: the earth alſo ſhall diſcloſe her † blood, and ſhall no more cover her ſlain.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 *God's judgment upon the Leviathan*; 2 *his care over his vineyard*; 7 *his chaſtiſements are in meaſure, and with a view to reformation.* 10 *Deſolation threatened for want of knowledge.* 12 *The reſtoration of the diſperſed.*

‖ Or, *croſſing like a bar.* [a] Pſ. 74. 13, 14. [b] ch. 51. 9. Ezek. 29. 3. & 32. 2.

IN that day the LORD with his ſore and great and ſtrong ſword ſhall puniſh leviathan the ‖ piercing ſerpent, [a] even leviathan that crooked ſerpent; and he ſhall ſlay [b] the dragon that *is* in the ſea.

[c] ch. 5. 1. [d] Pſ. 80. 8. Jer. 2. 21. [e] Pſ. 121. 4, 5. [f] 2 Sam. 23. 6. ch. 9. 18. ‖ Or, *march againſt.* [g] ch. 25. 4. [h] Job 22. 21. [i] ch. 37. 31. Hoſ. 14. 5, 6. † Heb. *according to the ſtroke of thoſe.*

2 ¶ In that day [c] ſing ye unto her, [d] A vineyard of red wine.

3 [e] I the LORD do keep it; I will water it every moment: leſt *any* hurt it, I will keep it night and day.

4 Fury *is* not in me: who would ſet [f] the briers *and* thorns againſt me in battle? I would ‖ go through them, I would burn them together.

5 Or let him take hold [g] of my ſtrength, *that* he may [h] make peace with me; *and* he ſhall make peace with me.

6 He ſhall cauſe them that come of Jacob [i] to take root: Iſrael ſhall bloſſom and bud, and fill the face of the world with fruit.

7 ¶ Hath he ſmitten him, † as he ſmote thoſe that ſmote him? *or* is he ſlain according to the ſlaughter of them that are ſlain by him?

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[k] Job 23. 6. Pſ. 6. 1. Jer. 10. 24. & 30. 11. & 46. 28. 1 Cor. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *when thou ſendeſt it forth.*

8 [k] In meaſure, ‖ when it ſhooteth forth, thou wilt debate with it: ‖ [l] he ſtayeth his rough wind in the day of the eaſt wind.

‖ Or, *when he removeth it.* [l] Pſ. 78. 38.

9 By this therefore ſhall the iniquity of Jacob be purged; and this *is* all the fruit to take away his ſin; when he maketh all the ſtones of the altar as chalkſtones that are beaten in ſunder, the groves and ‖ images ſhall not ſtand up.

‖ Or, *ſun images.* [m] See ch. 17. 2. & 32. 14.

10 ¶ Yet the defenced city *ſhall be* deſolate, *and* the habitation forſaken, and left like a wilderneſs: [m] there ſhall the calf feed, and there ſhall he lie down, and conſume the branches thereof.

[n] Deut. 32. 28. ch. 1. 3. Jer. 8. 7. [o] Deut. 32. 18. ch. 43. 1, 7. & 44. 2, 21, 24.

11 When the boughs thereof are withered, they ſhall be broken off: the women come, *and* ſet them on fire: for [n] it *is* a people of no underſtanding: therefore he that made them will not have mercy on them, and [o] he that formed them will ſhew them no favour.

[p] ch. 2. 12. [q] Mat. 24. 31. Rev. 11. 15.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, *that* the LORD ſhall beat off from the channel of the river unto the ſtream of Egypt, and ye ſhall be gathered one by one, O ye children of Iſrael.

13 [p] And it ſhall come to paſs in that day, [q] *that* the great trumpet ſhall be blown, and they ſhall come which were ready to periſh in the land of Aſſyria, and the outcaſts in the land of Egypt, and ſhall worſhip the LORD in the holy mount at Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Ephraim threatened for pride and drunkenneſs.* 5 *God will be the glory and ſtrength of the reſidue.* 7 *They are reproved for their exceſs,* 9 *untowardneſs to learn,* 14 *and carnal ſecurity.* 16 *Chriſt, the ſure foundation, promiſed.* 17 *The ſecurity of the ſcorners ſhall end in deſtruction.* 23 *The wiſdom of God's providence is ſeen in the diſcreet labours of the huſbandman.*

cir. 725. [a] ver. 3. [b] ver. 4.

WOE to [a] the crown of pride, to the drunkards of Ephraim, whoſe [b] glorious beauty *is* a fading flower, which *are* on the head of the fat valleys of them that are † overcome with wine!

† Heb. *broken.*

[c] ch. 30. 30. Ezek. 13. 11.

2 Behold, the Lord hath a mighty and ſtrong one, [c] *which* as a tempeſt of hail *and* a deſtroying ſtorm, as a flood of mighty waters overflowing, ſhall caſt down to the earth with the hand.

[d] ver. 1. † Heb. *with feet.* [e] ver. 1.

3 [d] The crown of pride, the drunkards of Ephraim, ſhall be trodden † under feet:

4 And [e] the glorious beauty, which *is* on the head of the fat valley, ſhall be a fading

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

flower, *and* as the haſty fruit before the ſummer; which *when* he that looketh upon it ſeeth, while it is yet in his hand he † eateth it up.

† Heb. *ſwallowed.*

5 ¶ In that day ſhall the LORD of hoſts be for a crown of glory, and for a diadem of beauty, unto the reſidue of his people,

6 And for a ſpirit of judgment to him that ſitteth in judgment, and for ſtrength to them that turn the battle to the gate.

[f] Prov. 20. 1. Hoſ. 4. 11. Iſa. 56. 10, 12.

7 ¶ But they alſo [f] have erred through wine, and through ſtrong drink are out of the way; [g] the prieſt and the prophet have erred through ſtrong drink, they are ſwallowed up of wine, they are out of the way through ſtrong drink; they err in viſion, they ſtumble *in* judgment.

8 For all tables are full of vomit *and* filthineſs, *ſo that there is* no place *clean*.

[h] Jer. 6. 10.

9 ¶ [h] Whom ſhall he teach knowledge? and whom ſhall he make to underſtand † doctrine? *them that are* weaned from the milk, *and* drawn from the breaſts.

† Heb. *the hearing.*

‖ Or, hath been.

10 For precept ‖ *muſt be* upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little:

† Heb. *ſtammerings of lips.* [i] 1 Cor. 14. 21. ‖ Or, *he hath ſpoken.*

11 For with † [i] ſtammering lips and another tongue ‖ will he ſpeak to this people.

12 To whom he ſaid, This *is* the reſt *wherewith* ye may cauſe the weary to reſt; and this *is* the refreſhing: yet they would not hear.

13 But the word of the LORD was unto them precept upon precept, precept upon precept; line upon line, line upon line; here a little, *and* there a little; that they might go, and fall backward, and be broken, and ſnared, and taken.

14 ¶ Wherefore hear the word of the LORD, ye ſcornful men, that rule this people which *is* in Jeruſalem.

15 Becauſe ye have ſaid, We have made a covenant with death, and with hell are we at agreement; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, it ſhall not come unto us: [k] for we have made lies our refuge, and under falſehood have we hid ourſelves:

[k] Amos 2. 4.

16 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I lay in Zion for a foundation [l] a ſtone, a tried ſtone, a precious corner *ſtone*, a ſure foundation: he that believeth ſhall not make haſte.

[l] Gen. 49. 24. Pſ. 118. 22. Matth. 21. 42. Acts 4. 11. Rom. 9. 33. & 10. 11. Epheſ. 2. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 6, 7, 8.

17 ¶ Judgment alſo will I lay to the line, and righteouſneſs to the plummet: and the hail ſhall ſweep away [m] the refuge of lies, and the waters ſhall overflow the hiding place.

[m] ver. 15.

18 And your covenant with death ſhall be diſannulled, and your agreement with hell ſhall not ſtand; when the overflowing ſcourge ſhall paſs through, then ye ſhall be † trodden down by it.

Before CHRIST cir. 725.

† Heb. *a treading down to it.*

19 From the time that it goeth forth it ſhall take you: for morning by morning ſhall it paſs over, by day and by night: and it ſhall be a vexation only ‖ *to* underſtand the report.

‖ Or, when *he ſhall make* you *to underſtand doctrine.*

20 For the bed is ſhorter than that *a man* can ſtretch himſelf *on it*: and the covering narrower than that he can wrap himſelf *in it*.

21 For the LORD ſhall riſe up as *in* mount [n] Perazim, he ſhall be wroth as *in* the valley of [o] Gibeon, that he may do his work, [p] his ſtrange work; and bring to paſs his act, his ſtrange act.

[n] 2 Sam. 5. 20. 1 Chron. 14. 11. [o] Joſh. 10. 10, 12. 2 Sam. 5. 25. 1 Chron. 14. 16. [p] Lam. 3. 33. Iſa. 10. 22, 23. Dan. 9. 27.

22 Now therefore be ye not mockers, leſt your bands be made ſtrong: for I have heard from the Lord GOD of hoſts [q] a conſumption, even determined upon the whole earth.

23 ¶ Give ye ear, and hear my voice; hearken, and hear my ſpeech.

24 Doth the plowman plow all day to ſow? doth he open and break the clods of his ground?

25 When he hath made plain the face thereof, doth he not caſt abroad the fitches, and ſcatter the cummin, and caſt in ‖ the principal wheat and the appointed barley and the ‖ rie in their † place?

‖ Or, *the wheat in the principal* place, *and barley in the appointed* place. ‖ Or, *ſpelt.* † Heb. *border?*

26 ‖ [r] For his God doth inſtruct him to diſcretion, *and* doth teach him.

‖ Or, *And he bindeth it in ſuch ſort as his God doth teach him.* [r] Eccl[us] 7. 25.

27 For the fitches are not threſhed with a threſhing inſtrument, neither is a cart wheel turned about upon the cummin; but the fitches are beaten out with a ſtaff, and the cummin with a rod.

28 Bread *corn* is bruiſed; becauſe he will not ever be threſhing it, nor break *it with* the wheel of his cart, nor bruiſe it *with* his horſemen.

29 This alſo cometh forth from the LORD of hoſts, [s] *which* is wonderful in counſel, *and* excellent in working.

[s] Pſ. 92. 5. Jer. 32. 19.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *The diſtreſs of Jeruſalem by a ſiege, and the ſudden deſtruction of the invaders by the hand of God.* 9 *The Jews reproved for their inſenſibility,* 13 *and hypocriſy, which is threatened with judgment.* 17 *A promiſe of better things in ſucceeding times.*

cir. 710.

WOE ‖ [t] to Ariel, to Ariel, ‖ the city [u] *where* David dwelt! add ye year to year; let them † kill ſacrifices.

‖ Or, O *Ariel.* that is, *the lion of God.* [t] Ezek. 43. 15, 16. ‖ Or, *of the city.* [u] 2 Sam. 5. 9.

2 Yet I will diſtreſs Ariel, and there ſhall be heavineſs and ſorrow: and it ſhall be unto me as Ariel.

† Heb. *cut off the heads.*

3 And I will camp againſt thee round

about, and will lay siege against thee with a mount, and I will raise forts against thee.

4 And thou shalt be brought down, *and* shalt speak out of the ground, and thy speech shall be low out of the dust, and thy voice shall be, as of one that hath a familiar spirit, [c] out of the ground, and thy speech shall † whisper out of the dust.

5 Moreover the multitude of thy [d] strangers shall be like small dust, and the multitude of the terrible ones *shall be* [e] as chaff that passeth away: yea, it shall be [f] at an instant suddenly.

6 [g] Thou shalt be visited of the LORD of hosts with thunder, and with earthquake, and great noise, with storm and tempest, and the flame of devouring fire.

7 [h] And the multitude of all the nations that fight against Ariel, even all that fight against her and her munition, and that distress her, shall be [i] as a dream of a night vision.

8 [k] It shall even be as when an hungry *man* dreameth, and, behold, he eateth; but he awaketh, and his soul is empty: or as when a thirsty man dreameth, and, behold, he drinketh; but he awaketh, and, behold, *he is* faint, and his soul hath appetite: so shall the multitude of all the nations be, that fight against mount Zion.

9 ¶ Stay yourselves, and wonder; ‖ cry ye out, and cry: [l] they are drunken, [m] but not with wine; they stagger, but not with strong drink.

10 For [n] the LORD hath poured out upon you the spirit of deep sleep, and hath [o] closed your eyes: the prophets and your † rulers, [p] the seers hath he covered.

11 And the vision of all is become unto you as the words of a ‖ book [q] that is sealed, which *men* deliver to one that is learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: [r] and he saith, I cannot; for it *is* sealed:

12 And the book is delivered to him that is not learned, saying, Read this, I pray thee: and he saith, I am not learned.

13 ¶ Wherefore the Lord said, [s] Forasmuch as this people draw near *me* with their mouth, and with their lips do honour me, but have removed their heart far from me, and their fear toward me is taught by [t] the precept of men:

14 [u] Therefore, behold, † I will proceed to do a marvellous work among this people, *even* a marvellous work and a wonder: [x] for the wisdom of their wise *men* shall perish, and the understanding of their prudent *men* shall be hid.

15 [y] Woe unto them that seek deep to hide their counsel from the LORD, and their works are in the dark, and [z] they say, [a] Who seeth us? and who knoweth us?

16 Surely your turning of things upside down shall be esteemed as the potter's clay: for shall the [b] work say of him that made it, He made me not? or shall the thing framed say of him that framed it, He had no understanding?

17 ¶ *Is* it not yet a very little while, and [c] Lebanon shall be turned into a fruitful field, and the fruitful field shall be esteemed as a forest?

18 And [d] in that day shall the deaf hear the words of the book, and the eyes of the blind shall see out of obscurity, and out of darkness.

19 [e] The meek also † shall increase *their* joy in the LORD, and [f] the poor among men shall rejoice in the Holy One of Israel.

20 For the terrible one is brought to nought, and [g] the scorner is consumed, and all that [h] watch for iniquity are cut off:

21 That make a man an offender for a word, and [i] lay a snare for him that reproveth in the gate, and turn aside the just [k] for a thing of nought.

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD, [l] who redeemed Abraham, concerning the house of Jacob, Jacob shall not now be ashamed, neither shall his face now wax pale.

23 But when he seeth his children, [m] the work of mine hands, in the midst of him, they shall sanctify my name, and sanctify the Holy One of Jacob, and shall fear the God of Israel.

24 They also [n] that erred in spirit † shall come to understanding, and they that murmured shall learn doctrine.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *The people threatened for their confidence in Egypt,* 8 *and contempt of God's word.* 18 *God's mercies toward his church.* 27 *God's wrath, and the people's joy, in the destruction of Assyria.*

WOE to the rebellious children, saith the LORD, [a] that take counsel, but not of me; and that cover with a covering, but not of my spirit, [b] that they may add sin to sin:

2 [c] That walk to go down into Egypt, and [d] have not asked at my mouth; to strengthen themselves in the strength of Pharaoh, and to trust in the shadow of Egypt!

3 [e] Therefore shall the strength of Pharaoh be your shame, and the trust in the shadow of Egypt *your* confusion.

4 For his princes were at [f] Zoan, and his ambassadors came to Hanes.

5 [g] They were all ashamed of a people *that*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[c] ch. 8. 19. † Heb. *peep, or, chirp.*

[d] ch. 25. 5. [e] Job 21. 18. ch. 17. 13.

[f] ch. 30. 13.

[g] ch. 28. 2. & 30. 30.

[h] ch. 37. 36.

[i] Job 20. 8.

[k] Pf. 73. 20.

‖ Or, *take your pleasure, and riot.*

[l] See ch. 28. 7, 8.

[m] ch. 51. 21.

[n] Rom. 11. 8.

[o] Pf. 69. 23. ch. 6. 10.

† Heb. *heads:*

[p] See ch. 3. 2. Jer. 26. 8.

[q] 1 Sam. 9. 9.

‖ Or, *letter.*

[r] ch. 8. 16.

[s] Dan. 12. 4, 9. Rev. 5. 1, ---5, 9. & 6. 1.

[t] Ezek. 33. 31. Matth. 15. 8, 9. Mark 7. 6, 7. Col. 2. 22.

[u] Hab. 1. 5.

† Heb. *I will add.*

[x] Jer. 49. 7. Obad. 8. 1 Cor. 1. 19.

[y] ch. 30. 1.

[z] Pf. 94. 7. [a] Eccl^us 23. 18.

[b] ch. 45. 9. Rom. 9. 20.

[c] ch. 32. 15.

† Heb. *shall add.*

[d] ch. 35. 5.

[e] ch. 61. 1.

[f] Jam. 2. 5.

[g] ch. 28. 14, 22.

[h] Mic. 2. 1.

[i] Amos 5. 10, 12.

[k] Prov. 28. 21.

[l] Josh. 24. 3.

[m] ch. 19. 25. & 45. 11. & 60. 21. Ephes. 2. 10.

[n] ch. 28. 7.

† Heb. *shall know understanding.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[a] ch. 29. 15.

[b] Deut. 29. 19.

[c] ch. 31. 1.

[d] Numb. 27. 21. Josh. 9. 14. 1 Kings 22. 7. Jer. 21. 2. & 42. 2, 20.

[e] ch. 20. 5. Jer. 37. 5, 7.

[f] ch. 19. 11.

[g] Jer. 2. 36.

could not profit them, nor be an help nor profit, but a ſhame, and alſo a reproach.

6 [h] The burden of the beaſts of the ſouth: into the land of trouble and anguiſh, from whence *come* the young and old lion, [i] the viper and fiery flying ſerpent, they will carry their riches upon the ſhoulders of young aſſes, and their treaſures upon the bunches of camels, to a people *that* ſhall not profit *them*.

7 [k] For the Egyptians ſhall help in vain, and to no purpoſe: therefore have I cried ‖ concerning this, [l] Their ſtrength *is* to ſit ſtill.

8 ¶ Now go, [m] write it before them in a table, and note it in a book, that it may be for † the time to come for ever and ever:

9 That [n] this *is* a rebellious people, lying children, children *that* will not hear the law of the LORD:

10 [o] Which ſay to the ſeers, See not; and to the prophets, Propheſy not unto us right things, [p] ſpeak unto us ſmooth things, propheſy deceits:

11 Get you out of the way, turn aſide out of the path, cauſe the Holy One of Iſrael to ceaſe from before us.

12 Wherefore thus ſaith the Holy One of Iſrael, Becauſe ye deſpiſe this word, and truſt in ‖ oppreſſion and perverſeneſs, and ſtay thereon:

13 Therefore this iniquity ſhall be to you [q] as a breach ready to fall, ſwelling out in a high wall, whoſe breaking [r] cometh ſuddenly at an inſtant.

14 And [s] he ſhall break it as the breaking of † the potters' veſſel that is broken in pieces; he ſhall not ſpare: ſo that there ſhall not be found in the burſting of it a ſherd to take fire from the hearth, or to take water *withal* out of the pit.

15 For thus ſaith the Lord GOD, the Holy One of Iſrael; [t] In returning and reſt ſhall ye be ſaved; in quietneſs and in confidence ſhall be your ſtrength: [u] and ye would not.

16 But ye ſaid, No; for we will flee upon horſes; therefore ſhall ye flee: and, We will ride upon the ſwift; therefore ſhall they that purſue you be ſwift.

17 [x] One thouſand *ſhall flee* at the rebuke of one; at the rebuke of five ſhall ye flee: till ye be left as ‖ a beacon upon the top of a mountain, and as an enſign on an hill.

18 ¶ And therefore will the LORD wait, that he may be gracious unto you, and therefore will he be exalted, that he may have mercy upon you: for the LORD *is* a God of judgment: [y] bleſſed *are* all they that wait for him.

19 For the people [z] ſhall dwell in Zion at Jeruſalem; thou ſhalt weep no more: he will be very gracious unto thee at the voice of thy cry; when he ſhall hear it, he will anſwer thee.

20 And *though* the Lord give you [a] the bread of adverſity, and the water of ‖ affliction, yet ſhall not [b] thy teachers be removed into a corner any more, but thine eyes ſhall ſee thy teachers:

21 And thine ears ſhall hear a word behind thee, ſaying, This *is* the way, walk ye in it, when ye [c] turn to the right hand, and when ye turn to the left.

22 [d] Ye ſhall defile alſo the covering of † thy graven images of ſilver, and the ornament of thy molten images of gold: thou ſhalt † caſt them away as a menſtruous cloth; [e] thou ſhalt ſay unto it, Get thee hence.

23 [f] Then ſhall he give the rain of thy ſeed, that thou ſhalt ſow the ground withal; and bread of the increaſe of the earth, and it ſhall be fat and plenteous: in that day ſhall thy cattle feed in large paſtures.

24 The oxen likewiſe and the young aſſes that ear the ground ſhall eat ‖ † clean provender, which hath been winnowed with the ſhovel and with the fan.

25 And there ſhall be [g] upon every high mountain, and upon every † high hill, rivers *and* ſtreams of waters in the day of the great ſlaughter, when the towers fall.

26 Moreover [h] the light of the moon ſhall be as the light of the ſun, and the light of the ſun ſhall be ſevenfold, as the light of ſeven days, in the day that the LORD bindeth up the breach of his people, and healeth the ſtroke of their wound.

27 ¶ Behold, the name of the LORD cometh from far, burning *with* his anger, ‖ and the burden *thereof is* † heavy: his lips are full of indignation, and his tongue as a devouring fire:

28 And [i] his breath, as an overflowing ſtream, [k] ſhall reach to the midſt of the neck, to ſift the nations with the ſieve of vanity: and *there ſhall be* [l] a bridle in the jaws of the people, cauſing *them* to err.

29 Ye ſhall have a ſong, as in the night [m] *when* a holy ſolemnity is kept; and gladneſs of heart, as when one goeth with a pipe to come into [n] the mountain of the LORD, to the † mighty One of Iſrael.

30 [o] And the LORD ſhall cauſe † his glorious voice to be heard, and ſhall ſhew the lighting down of his arm, with the indignation of *his* anger, and *with* the flame of a devouring fire, *with* ſcattering, and tempeſt, [p] and hailſtones.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[a] ch. 57. 9. Hoſ. 8. 9. & 12. 1.
[b] Deut. 8. 15.
[k] Jer. 37. 7.
‖ Or, *to her.*
[l] ver. 15. ch. 7. 4.
[m] Hab. 2. 2.
† Heb. *the latter day.*
[n] Deut. 32. 20. ch. 1. 4. ver. 5.
[o] Jer. 11. 21. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13. Mic. 2. 6.
[p] 1 Kings 22. 13. Mic. 2. 11.
‖ Or, *fraud.*
[q] Pſ. 62. 3.
[r] ch. 29. 5.
[s] Pſ. 2. 9. Jer. 19. 11.
† Heb. *the bottle of potters.*
[t] ver. 7. ch. 7. 4.
[u] Matth. 23. 37.
[x] Rev. 26. 8. Deut. 28. 25. & 32. 30. Joſh. 23. 10.
‖ Or, *a tree bereft of branches,* or, *boughs:* or, *a maſt.*
[y] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. Prov. 16. 20. Jer. 17. 7.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.
[z] ch. 65. 9.
[a] 1 Kings 22. 27. Pſ. 127. 2.
‖ Or, *oppreſſion.*
[b] Pſ. 74. 9. Amos 8. 11.
[c] Joſh. 1. 7.
[d] 2 Chron. 31. 1. ch. 2. 20. & 31. 7.
† Heb. *the graven images of thy ſilver.*
[e] Hoſ. 14. 8.
[f] Mat. 6. 33. 1 Tim. 4. 8.
‖ Or, *ſavoury.*
† Heb. *leavened.*
[g] ch. 2. 14, 15. & 44. 3.
† Heb. *liſted up.*
[h] ch. 60. 19, 20.
‖ Or, *and the grievouſneſs of flame.*
† Heb. *heavineſs.*
[i] ch. 11. 4. 2 Theſſ. 2. 8.
[k] ch. 8. 8.
[l] ch. 37. 29.
[m] Pſ. 42. 4.
[n] ch. 2. 3.
† Heb. *Rock,* Deut. 32. 4.
[o] ch. 29. 6.
† Heb. *the glory of his voice.*
[p] ch. 28. 2. & 32. 19.

31 For [q] through the voice of the LORD ſhall the Aſſyrian be beaten down, [r] *which* ſmote with a rod.

32 And † *in* every place where the grounded ſtaff ſhall paſs, which the LORD ſhall † lay upon him, *it* ſhall be with tabrets and harps: and in battles of [s] ſhaking will he fight ‖ with it.

33 For Tophet *is* ordained † of old; yea, for the king it is prepared; he hath made *it* deep *and* large: the pile thereof *is* fire and much wood; the breath of the LORD, like a ſtream of brimſtone, doth kindle it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The folly and danger of truſting in Egypt, inſtead of ſeeking to God.* 6 *An exhortation to turn to God.* 8 *The fall of Aſſyria.*

WOE to them [a] that go down to Egypt for help; and [b] ſtay on horſes, and truſt in chariots, becauſe *they are* many; and in horſemen, becauſe they are very ſtrong; but they look not unto the Holy One of Iſrael, [c] neither ſeek the LORD!

2 Yet he alſo *is* wiſe, and will bring evil, and [d] will not † call back his words: but will ariſe againſt the houſe of the evildoers, and againſt the help of them that work iniquity.

3 Now the Egyptians *are* [e] men, and not God; and their horſes fleſh, and not ſpirit. When the LORD ſhall ſtretch out his hand, both he that helpeth ſhall fall, and he that is holpen ſhall fall down, and they all ſhall fail together.

4 For thus hath the LORD ſpoken unto me, [f] Like as the lion and the young lion roaring on his prey, when a multitude of ſhepherds is called forth againſt him, *he* will not be afraid of their voice, nor abaſe himſelf for the ‖ noiſe of them: [g] ſo ſhall the LORD of hoſts come down to fight for mount Zion, and for the hill thereof.

5 [h] As birds flying, ſo will the LORD of hoſts defend Jeruſalem; [i] defending alſo he will deliver *it*; *and* paſſing over he will preſerve *it*.

6 ¶ Turn ye unto *him from* whom the children of Iſrael have [k] deeply revolted.

7 For in that day every man ſhall [l] caſt away his idols of ſilver, and † his idols of gold, which your own hands have made unto you *for* [m] a ſin.

8 ¶ Then ſhall the Aſſyrian [n] fall with the ſword, not of a mighty man; and the ſword, not of a mean man, ſhall devour him: but he ſhall flee ‖ from the ſword, and his young men ſhall be ‖ † diſcomfited.

9 And [o] † he ſhall paſs over to ‖ his ſtrong hold for fear, and his princes ſhall be afraid of the enſign, ſaith the LORD, whoſe fire *is* in Zion, and his furnace in Jeruſalem.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *The bleſſings of Chriſt's kingdom.* 9 *Deſolation is foreſhewn.* 15 *Reſtoration is promiſed to ſucceed.*

BEhold, [a] a king ſhall reign in righteouſneſs, and princes ſhall rule in judgment.

2 And a man ſhall be as an hiding place from the wind, and [b] a covert from the tempeſt; as rivers of water in a dry place, as the ſhadow of a † great rock in a weary land.

3 And [c] the eyes of them that ſee ſhall not be dim, and the ears of them that hear ſhall hearken.

4 The heart alſo of the † raſh ſhall underſtand knowledge, and the tongue of the ſtammerers ſhall be ready to ſpeak ‖ plainly.

5 The vile perſon ſhall be no more called liberal, nor the churl ſaid *to be* bountiful.

6 For the vile perſon will ſpeak villany, and his heart will work iniquity, to practiſe hypocriſy, and to utter error againſt the LORD, to make empty the ſoul of the hungry, and he will cauſe the drink of the thirſty to fail.

7 The inſtruments alſo of the churl *are* evil: he deviſeth wicked devices to deſtroy the poor with lying words, even ‖ when the needy ſpeaketh right.

8 But the liberal deviſeth liberal things; and by liberal things ſhall he ‖ ſtand.

9 ¶ Riſe up, ye women [d] that are at eaſe; hear my voice, ye careleſs daughters; give ear unto my ſpeech.

10 † Many days and years ſhall ye be troubled, ye careleſs women: for the vintage ſhall fail, the gathering ſhall not come.

11 Tremble, ye women that are at eaſe; be troubled, ye careleſs ones: ſtrip you, and make you bare, and gird *ſackcloth* upon *your* loins.

12 They ſhall lament for the teats, for † the pleaſant fields, for the fruitful vine.

13 [e] Upon the land of my people ſhall come up thorns *and* briers; ‖ yea, upon all the houſes of joy *in* [f] the joyous city:

14 [g] Becauſe the palaces ſhall be forſaken; the multitude of the city ſhall be left; the ‖ forts and towers ſhall be for dens for ever, a joy of wild aſſes, a paſture of flocks;

15 ¶ Until [h] the ſpirit be poured upon us from on high, and [i] the wilderneſs be a fruitful field, and the fruitful field be counted for a foreſt.

16 Then judgment ſhall dwell in the wilderneſs, and righteouſneſs remain in the fruitful field.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[q] ch. 37. 36.
[r] ch. 10. 5, 24.
† Heb. *every paſſing of the rod founded.*
† Heb. *cauſe to reſt upon him.*
[s] ch. 11. 15. & 19. 16.
‖ Or, *againſt them.*
[t] Jer. 7. 31. & 19. 6, &c.
† Heb. *from yeſterday.*

cir. 713.
[a] ch. 30. 2. & 36. 6. Ezek. 17. 15.
[b] Pſ. 20. 7. ch. 36. 9.
[c] Dan. 9. 13. Hoſ. 7. 7.
[d] Numb. 23. 19.
† Heb. *remove.*
[e] Pſ. 146. 3, 5.
[f] Hoſea 11. 10. Amos 3. 8.
‖ Or, *multitude.*
[g] ch. 42. 13.
[h] Deut. 32. 11. Pſ. 91. 4.
[i] Pſ. 37. 40.
[k] Hoſ. 9. 9.
[l] ch. 2. 20. & 30. 22.
† Heb. *the idols of his gold.*
[m] 1 Kings 12. 30.
[n] See 2 Kings 19. 35, 36. ch. 37. 36.
‖ Or, *for fear of the ſword.*
‖ Or, *tributary.*
† Heb. *for melting*, or, *tribute.*
[o] ch. 37. 37.
† Heb. *his rock ſhall paſs away for fear.*
‖ Or, *his ſtrength.*

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

[a] Pſ. 45. 1, &c. Jer. 23. 5. Hoſ. 3. 5. Zech. 9. 9.
[b] ch. 4. 6. & 25. 4.
† Heb. *heavy.*
[c] ch. 29. 18. & 35. 5, 6.
† Heb. *haſty.*
‖ Or, *elegantly.*
‖ Or, *when he ſpeaketh againſt the poor in judgment.*
‖ Or, *be eſtabliſhed.*
[d] Amos 6. 1.
† Heb. *Days above a year.*
† Heb. *the fields of deſire.*
[e] ch. 34. 13. Hoſ. 9. 6.
‖ Or, *burning upon, &c.*
[f] ch. 22. 2.
‖ Or, *clifts and watch-towers.*
[g] ch. 27. 10.
[h] Pſ. 104. 30. Joel 2. 28.
[i] ch. 29. 17. & 35. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

17 [k] And the work of righteousness shall be peace; and the effect of righteousness quietness and assurance for ever.

18 And my people shall dwell in a peaceable habitation, and in sure dwellings, and in quiet resting places;

[l] ch. 30. 30. [m] Zech. 11. 2. ‖ Or, *and the city shall be utterly abased.*

19 [l] When it shall hail, coming down [m] on the forest; ‖ and the city shall be low in a low place.

20 Blessed *are* ye that sow beside all waters, that send forth *thither* the feet of [n] the ox and the ass.

[n] ch. 30. 24.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God's judgments against the enemies of Zion.*
13 *The consternation of sinners, and privileges of the godly.*

cir. 713. [a] ch. 21. 2. Hab. 2. 8.

WOE to thee [a] that spoilest, and thou *wast* not spoiled; and dealest treacherously, and they dealt not treacherously with thee! [b] when thou shalt cease to spoil, thou shalt be spoiled; *and* when thou shalt make an end to deal treacherously, they shall deal treacherously with thee.

[b] Rev. 13. 10.

[c] ch. 25. 9.

2 O LORD, be gracious unto us; [c] we have waited for thee: be thou their arm every morning, our salvation also in the time of trouble.

3 At the noise of the tumult the people fled; at the lifting up of thyself the nations were scattered.

4 And your spoil shall be gathered *like* the gathering of the caterpiller: as the running to and fro of locusts shall he run upon them.

[d] Ps. 97. 9.

5 [d] The LORD is exalted; for he dwelleth on high: he hath filled Zion with judgment and righteousness.

6 And wisdom and knowledge shall be the stability of thy times, *and* strength of † salvation: the fear of the LORD *is* his treasure.

† Heb. *salvations.*

‖ Or, *messengers.* [e] 2 Kings 18. 18, 37.

7 Behold, their ‖ valiant ones shall cry without: [e] the ambassadors of peace shall weep bitterly.

[f] Judges 5. 6. [g] 2 Kings 18. 14, 15, 16, 17.

8 [f] The highways lie waste, the wayfaring man ceaseth: [g] he hath broken the covenant, he hath despised the cities, he regardeth no man.

[h] ch. 24. 4. ‖ Or, *withered away.*

9 [h] The earth mourneth *and* languisheth: Lebanon is ashamed *and* ‖ hewn down: Sharon is like a wilderness; and Bashan and Carmel shake off *their fruits.*

[i] Ps. 12. 5.

10 [i] Now will I rise, saith the LORD; now will I be exalted; now will I lift up myself.

[k] Ps. 7. 14. ch. 59. 4.

11 [k] Ye shall conceive chaff, ye shall bring forth stubble: your breath, *as* fire, shall devour you.

12 And the people shall be *as* the burnings of lime: [l] *as* thorns cut up shall they be burned in the fire.

Before CHRIST cir. 713. [l] ch. 9. 18. [m] ch. 49. 1.

13 ¶ Hear, [m] ye *that are* far off, what I have done; and, ye *that are* near, acknowledge my might.

14 The sinners in Zion are afraid; fearfulness hath surprised the hypocrites. Who among us shall dwell with the devouring fire? who among us shall dwell with everlasting burnings?

[n] Ps. 15. 2. & 24. 4. † Heb. *in righteousnesses.* † Heb. *uprightnesses.* ‖ Or, *deceits.* † Heb. *bloods.* [o] Ps. 119. 37.

15 He that [n] walketh † righteously, and speaketh † uprightly; he that despiseth the gain of ‖ oppressions, that shaketh his hands from holding of bribes, that stoppeth his ears from hearing of † blood, and [o] shutteth his eyes from seeing evil;

† Heb. *heights,* or, *high places.* † Heb. *the land of far distances.* [p] 1 Cor. 1. 20. † Heb. *weigher.* [q] 2 Kings 19. 32. [r] Deut. 28. 49, 50. Jer. 5. 15. ‖ Or, *ridiculous.* [s] Ps. 48. 12. [t] Ps. 46. 5. & 125. 1, 2. [u] ch. 37. 33. [x] ch. 54. 2.

16 He shall dwell on † high: his place of defence *shall be* the munitions of rocks: bread shall be given him; his waters *shall be* sure.

17 Thine eyes shall see the king in his beauty: they shall behold † the land that is very far off.

18 Thine heart shall meditate terror. [p] Where *is* the scribe? where *is* the † receiver? where *is* he that counted the towers?

19 [q] Thou shalt not see a fierce people, [r] a people of deeper speech than thou canst perceive; of a ‖ stammering tongue, *that thou canst* not understand.

20 [s] Look upon Zion, the city of our solemnities: thine eyes shall see [t] Jerusalem a quiet habitation, a tabernacle *that* shall not be taken down; [u] not one of [x] the stakes thereof shall ever be removed, neither shall any of the cords thereof be broken.

† Heb. *broad of spaces,* or, *bands.* [y] James 4. 12. † Heb. *statute-maker.* [z] Ps. 89. 18. ‖ Or, *They have forsaken thy tacklings.*

21 But there the glorious LORD *will be* unto us a place † of broad rivers *and* streams; wherein shall go no galley with oars, neither shall gallant ship pass thereby.

22 For the LORD *is* our judge, the LORD *is* our [y] † lawgiver, [z] the LORD *is* our king; he will save us.

23 ‖ Thy tacklings are loosed; they could not well strengthen their mast, they could not spread the sail: then is the prey of a great spoil divided; the lame take the prey.

[a] Jer. 50. 20.

24 And the inhabitant shall not say, I am sick: [a] the people that dwell therein *shall be* forgiven *their* iniquity.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 *The indignation wherewith God avengeth his church of her enemies to their utter desolation.*
16 *The certainty of the prophecy.*

[a] Ps. 49. 1. [b] Deut. 32. 1. † Heb. *the fulness thereof.*

COME near, ye nations, to hear; and hearken, ye people: [b] let the earth hear, and † all that is therein; the world, and all things that come forth of it.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

2 For the indignation of the LORD *is* upon all nations, and *his* fury upon all their armies: he hath utterly deſtroyed them, he hath delivered them to the ſlaughter.

3 Their ſlain alſo ſhall be caſt out, and [c] their ſtink ſhall come up out of their carcaſes, and the mountains ſhall be melted with their blood.

[c] Joel 2. 20.

4 And [d] all the hoſt of heaven ſhall be diſſolved, and the heavens ſhall be [e] rolled together as a ſcroll: [f] and all their hoſt ſhall fall down, as the leaf falleth off from the vine, and as a [g] falling *fig* from the fig tree.

[d] Pſ. 102. 26. Ezek. 32. 7, 8. Joel 2. 31. & 3. 15. Matth. 24. 29. [2] Pet. 3. 10. [e] Rev. 6. 14. [f] ch. 14. 12. [g] Rev. 6. 13.

5 For [h] my ſword ſhall be bathed in heaven: behold, it [i] ſhall come down upon Idumea, and upon the people of my curſe, to judgment.

[h] Jer. 46. 10. [i] Jer. 49. 7, &c. Mal. 1. 4.

6 The ſword of the LORD is filled with blood, it is made fat with fatneſs, *and* with the blood of lambs and goats, with the fat of the kidneys of rams: for [k] the LORD hath a ſacrifice in Bozrah, and a great ſlaughter in the land of Idumea.

[k] ch. 63. 1. Jer. 49. 13. Zeph. 1. 7.

7 And the ‖ unicorns ſhall come down with them, and the bullocks with the bulls; and their land ſhall be ‖ ſoaked with blood, and their duſt made fat with fatneſs.

‖ Or, *rhinocerots.* ‖ Or, *drunken.*

8 For *it is* the day of the LORD'S [l] vengeance, *and* the year of recompences for the controverſy of Zion.

[l] ch. 63. 4.

9 [m] And the ſtreams thereof ſhall be turned into pitch, and the duſt thereof into brimſtone, and the land thereof ſhall become burning pitch.

[m] See Deut. 29. 23.

10 It ſhall not be quenched night nor day; [n] the ſmoke thereof ſhall go up for ever: [o] from generation to generation it ſhall lie waſte; none ſhall paſs through it for ever and ever.

[n] Rev. 14. 11. & 18. 18. & 19. 3. [o] Mal. 1. 4.

11 [p] But the ‖ cormorant and the bittern ſhall poſſeſs it; the owl alſo and the raven ſhall dwell in it: and [q] he ſhall ſtretch out upon it the line of confuſion, and the ſtones of emptineſs.

[p] ch. 14. 23. Zeph. 2. 14. Rev. 18. 2. ‖ Or, *pelican.* [q] 2 Kings 21. 13. Lam. 2. 8.

12 They ſhall call the nobles thereof to the kingdom, but none *ſhall be* there, and all her princes ſhall be nothing.

13 And [r] thorns ſhall come up in her palaces, nettles and brambles in the fortreſſes thereof: and [s] it ſhall be an habitation of dragons, *and* a court for ‖ † owls.

[r] ch. 32. 13. Hoſ. 9. 6. [s] ch. 13. 21, &c. ‖ Or, *oſtriches.* † Heb. *daughters of the owl.*

14 † The wild beaſts of the deſert ſhall alſo meet with † the wild beaſts of the iſland, and the ſatyr ſhall cry to his fellow; the ‖ ſcreech owl alſo ſhall reſt there, and find for herſelf a place of reſt.

† Heb. *Ziim.* † Heb. *Ijim.* ‖ Or, *night monſter.*

15 There ſhall the great owl make her neſt, and lay, and hatch, and gather under her ſhadow: there ſhall the vultures alſo be gathered, every one with her mate.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

16 ¶ Seek ye out of [t] the book of the LORD, and read: no one of theſe ſhall fail, none ſhall want her mate: for my mouth it hath commanded, and his ſpirit it hath gathered them.

[t] Mal. 3. 16.

17 And he hath caſt the lot for them, and his hand hath divided it unto them by line: they ſhall poſſeſs it for ever, from generation to generation ſhall they dwell therein.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *The joyful and flouriſhing ſtate of Chriſt's kingdom.* 3 *The weak are encouraged with a view of the bleſſings of the goſpel.*

THE [a] wilderneſs and the ſolitary place ſhall be glad for them; and the deſert ſhall rejoice, and bloſſom as the roſe.

cir. 713. [a] ch. 55. 12.

2 [b] It ſhall bloſſom abundantly, and rejoice even with joy and ſinging: the glory of Lebanon ſhall be given unto it, the excellency of Carmel and Sharon, they ſhall ſee the glory of the LORD, *and* the excellency of our God.

[b] ch. 32. 15. [c] Job 4. 3, 4. Hebr. 12. 12. † Heb. *haſty.* [d] ch. 29. 18. & 32. 3, 4. & 42. 7. Matth. 9. 27, &c. & 11. 5. & 12. 22. & 20. 30, &c. & 21. 14. John 9. 6, 7. [e] Matth. 11. 5. Mark 7. 32, &c. [f] Matth. 11. 5. & 15. 30. & 21. 14. John 5. 8, 9. Acts 3. 2, &c. & 8. 7. & 14. 8, &c. [g] ch. 32. 4. Matth. 9. 32, 33. & 12. 22. & 15. 30. [h] ch. 41. 18. & 43. 19. John 7. 38, 39. [i] ch. 34. 13. ‖ Or, *a court for reeds, &c.* [k] ch. 52. 1. Joel 3. 17. Rev. 21. 27. ‖ Or, *for he ſhall be with them.* [l] Lev. 26. 6. ch. 11. 9. Ezek. 34. 25. [m] ch. 51. 11. [n] ch. 25. 8. & 65. 19. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.

3 ¶ [c] Strengthen ye the weak hands, and confirm the feeble knees.

4 Say to them *that are* of a † fearful heart, Be ſtrong, fear not: behold, your God will come *with* vengeance, *even* God *with* a recompence; he will come and ſave you.

5 Then the [d] eyes of the blind ſhall be opened, and [e] the ears of the deaf ſhall be unſtopped.

6 Then ſhall the [f] lame *man* leap as an hart, and the [g] tongue of the dumb ſing: for in the wilderneſs ſhall [h] waters break out, and ſtreams in the deſert.

7 And the parched ground ſhall become a pool, and the thirſty land ſprings of water: in [i] the habitation of dragons, where each lay, *ſhall be* ‖ graſs with reeds and ruſhes.

8 And an highway ſhall be there, and a way, and it ſhall be called, The way of holineſs; [k] the unclean ſhall not paſs over it; ‖ but it *ſhall be* for thoſe: the wayfaring men, though fools, ſhall not err *therein.*

9 [l] No lion ſhall be there, nor *any* ravenous beaſt ſhall go up thereon, it ſhall not be found there; but the redeemed ſhall walk *there:*

10 And the [m] ranſomed of the LORD ſhall return, and come to Zion with ſongs and everlaſting joy upon their heads: they ſhall obtain joy and gladneſs, and [n] ſorrow and ſighing ſhall flee away.

CHAP. XXXVI.

Before CHRIST cir. 713.

1 *Sennacherib invadeth Judah.* 2 *He ſendeth Rabſhakeh, who inſulteth Hezekiah,* 13 *and in a blaſphemous ſpeech ſolliciteth the people to revolt.*

713. [a] 2 Kings 18. 13, 17. 2 Chron. 32. 1.

NOW [a] it came to paſs in the fourteenth year of king Hezekiah, *that* Sennacherib king of Aſſyria came up againſt all the defenced cities of Judah, and took them.

710.

2 ¶ And the king of Aſſyria ſent Rabſhakeh from Lachiſh to Jeruſalem unto king Hezekiah with a great army. And he ſtood by the conduit of the upper pool in the highway of the fullers' field.

‖ Or, *ſecretary.*

3 Then came forth unto him Eliakim, Hilkiah's ſon, which was over the houſe, and Shebna the ‖ ſcribe, and Joah, Aſaph's ſon, the recorder.

[b] 2 Kings 18. 19, &c.

4 [b] And Rabſhakeh ſaid unto them, Say ye now to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the great king, the king of Aſſyria, What confidence *is* this wherein thou truſteſt?

† Heb. *a word of lips.* ‖ Or, but *counſel and ſtrength* are *for the war.*

5 I ſay, *ſayeſt thou,* (but *they are but* † vain words) ‖ *I have* counſel and ſtrength for war: now on whom doſt thou truſt, that thou rebelleſt againſt me?

[c] Ezek. 29. 6, 7.

6 Lo, thou truſteſt in the [c] ſtaff of this broken reed, on Egypt; whereon if a man lean, it will go into his hand, and pierce it: ſo *is* Pharaoh king of Egypt to all that truſt in him.

7 But if thou ſay to me, We truſt in the LORD our God: *is it* not he, whoſe high places and whoſe altars Hezekiah hath taken away, and ſaid to Judah and to Jeruſalem, Ye ſhall worſhip before this altar?

‖ Or, *boſtages.*

8 Now therefore give ‖ pledges, I pray thee, to my maſter the king of Aſſyria, and I will give thee two thouſand horſes, if thou be able on thy part to ſet riders upon them.

9 How then wilt thou turn away the face of one captain of the leaſt of my maſter's ſervants, and put thy truſt on Egypt for chariots and for horſemen?

10 And am I now come up without the LORD againſt this land to deſtroy it? the LORD ſaid unto me, Go up againſt this land, and deſtroy it.

11 Then ſaid Eliakim and Shebna and Joah unto Rabſhakeh, Speak, I pray thee, unto thy ſervants in the Syrian language; for we underſtand *it:* and ſpeak not to us in the Jews' language, in the ears of the people that *are* on the wall.

12 But Rabſhakeh ſaid, Hath my maſter ſent me to thy maſter and to thee to ſpeak theſe words? *hath he* not *ſent me* to the men that ſit upon the wall, that they may eat their own dung, and drink their own piſs with you?

Before CHRIST 710.

13 ¶ Then Rabſhakeh ſtood, and cried with a loud voice in the Jews' language, and ſaid, Hear ye the words of the great king, the king of Aſſyria.

14 Thus ſaith the king, Let not Hezekiah deceive you: for he ſhall not be able to deliver you.

15 Neither let Hezekiah make you truſt in the LORD, ſaying, The LORD will ſurely deliver us: this city ſhall not be delivered into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

‖ Or, *Seek my favour by a preſent.* † Heb. *Make with me a bleſſing.* [d] Zech. 3. 10.

16 Hearken not to Hezekiah: for thus ſaith the king of Aſſyria, ‖ † Make *an agreement* with me *by* a preſent, and come out to me: [d] and eat ye every one of his vine, and every one of his fig tree, and drink ye every one the waters of his own ciſtern;

17 Until I come and take you away to a land like your own land, a land of corn and wine, a land of bread and vineyards.

18 *Beware* leſt Hezekiah perſuade you, ſaying, The LORD will deliver us. Hath any of the gods of the nations delivered his land out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria?

19 Where *are* the gods of Hamath and Arphad? where *are* the gods of Sepharvaim? and have they delivered Samaria out of my hand?

20 Who *are they* among all the gods of theſe lands, that have delivered their land out of my hand, that the LORD ſhould deliver Jeruſalem out of my hand?

21 But they held their peace, and anſwered him not a word: for the king's commandment was, ſaying, Anſwer him not.

22 Then came Eliakim, the ſon of Hilkiah, that *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and Joah, the ſon of Aſaph, the recorder, to Hezekiah with *their* clothes rent, and told him the words of Rabſhakeh.

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *Hezekiah in deep affliction ſendeth to deſire Iſaiah's prayers.* 6 *Iſaiah returneth an anſwer of comfort.* 8 *Sennacherib, being called away to oppoſe the king of Ethiopia, ſendeth a blaſphemous letter to Hezekiah.* 14 *Hezekiah's prayer upon the receipt of it.* 21 *Iſaiah's prophecy concerning the pride and overthrow of Sennacherib, and the proſperity of Zion.* 36 *An angel deſtroyeth the Aſſyrian army:* 37 *Sennacherib is ſlain at Nineveh by his own ſons.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 1, &c.

AND [a] it came to paſs, when king Hezekiah heard *it,* that he rent his clothes, and covered himſelf with ſack-

Before CHRIST 710.

cloth, and went into the houſe of the LORD.

2 And he ſent Eliakim, who *was* over the houſhold, and Shebna the ſcribe, and the elders of the prieſts covered with ſackcloth, unto Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz.

3 And they ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith Hezekiah, This day *is* a day of trouble, and of rebuke, and of ‖ blaſphemy: for the children are come to the birth, and *there is* not ſtrength to bring forth.

‖ Or, *provocation.*

4 It may be the LORD thy God will hear the words of Rabſhakeh, whom the king of Aſſyria his maſter hath ſent to reproach the living God, and will reprove the words which the LORD thy God hath heard: wherefore lift up *thy* prayer for the remnant that is † left.

† Heb. *found.*

5 So the ſervants of king Hezekiah came to Iſaiah.

6 ¶ And Iſaiah ſaid unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſter, Thus ſaith the LORD, Be not afraid of the words that thou haſt heard, wherewith the ſervants of the king of Aſſyria have blaſphemed me.

‖ Or, *put a ſpirit into him.*

7 Behold, I will ‖ ſend a blaſt upon him, and he ſhall hear a rumour, and return to his own land; and I will cauſe him to fall by the ſword in his own land.

8 ¶ So Rabſhakeh returned, and found the king of Aſſyria warring againſt Libnah: for he had heard that he was departed from Lachiſh.

9 And he heard ſay concerning Tirhakah king of Ethiopia, He is come forth to make war with thee. And when he heard *it*, he ſent meſſengers to Hezekiah, ſaying,

10 Thus ſhall ye ſpeak to Hezekiah king of Judah, ſaying, Let not thy God, in whom thou truſteſt, deceive thee, ſaying, Jeruſalem ſhall not be given into the hand of the king of Aſſyria.

11 Behold, thou haſt heard what the kings of Aſſyria have done to all lands by deſtroying them utterly; and ſhalt thou be delivered?

12 Have the gods of the nations delivered them which my fathers have deſtroyed, *as* Gozan, and Haran, and Rezeph, and the children of Eden which *were* in Telaſſar?

[b] Jer. 49. 23.

13 Where *is* the king of [b] Hamath, and the king of Arphad, and the king of the city of Sepharvaim, Hena, and Ivah?

14 ¶ And Hezekiah received the letter from the hand of the meſſengers, and read it: and Hezekiah went up unto the houſe of the LORD, and ſpread it before the LORD.

15 And Hezekiah prayed unto the LORD, ſaying,

16 O LORD of hoſts, God of Iſrael, that dwelleſt *between* the cherubims, thou *art* the God, *even* thou alone, of all the kingdoms of the earth: thou haſt made heaven and earth.

Before CHRIST 710.

17 [c] Incline thine ear, O LORD, and hear; open thine eyes, O LORD, and ſee: and hear all the words of Sennacherib, which hath ſent to reproach the living God.

[c] Dan. 9. 18.

18 Of a truth, LORD, the kings of Aſſyria have laid waſte all the † nations, and their countries,

† Heb. *lands.*

19 And have † caſt their gods into the fire: for they *were* no gods, but the work of men's hands, wood and ſtone: therefore they have deſtroyed them.

† Heb. *given.*

20 Now therefore, O LORD our God, ſave us from his hand, that all the kingdoms of the earth may know that thou *art* the LORD, *even* thou only.

21 ¶ Then Iſaiah the ſon of Amoz ſent unto Hezekiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Whereas thou haſt prayed to me againſt Sennacherib king of Aſſyria:

22 This *is* the word which the LORD hath ſpoken concerning him; The virgin, the daughter of Zion, hath deſpiſed thee, *and* laughed thee to ſcorn; the daughter of Jeruſalem hath ſhaken her head at thee.

23 Whom haſt thou reproached and blaſphemed; and againſt whom haſt thou exalted *thy* voice, and lifted up thine eyes on high? *even* againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

† Heb. *By the hand of thy ſervants.*

24 † By thy ſervants haſt thou reproached the Lord, and haſt ſaid, By the multitude of my chariots am I come up to the height of the mountains, to the ſides of Lebanon; and I will cut down † the tall cedars thereof, *and* the choice fir trees thereof: and I will enter into the height of his border, *and* ‖ the foreſt of his Carmel.

† Heb. *the tallneſs of the cedars thereof, and the choice of the fir trees thereof.*

‖ Or, *the foreſt and his fruitful field.*

25 I have digged, and drunk water; and with the ſole of my feet have I dried up all the rivers of the ‖ beſieged places.

‖ Or, *fenced and cloſed.*

26 ‖ Haſt thou not heard long ago, *how* I have done it; *and* of ancient times, that I have formed it? now have I brought it to paſs, that thou ſhouldeſt be to lay waſte defenced cities *into* ruinous heaps.

‖ Or, *Haſt thou not heard* how *I have made it long ago, and formed it of ancient times? ſhould I now bring it to be laid waſte, and defenced cities* to be *ruinous heaps?* as 2 Kings 19. 25.

27 Therefore their inhabitants *were* † of ſmall power, they were diſmayed and confounded: they were *as* the graſs of the field, and *as* the green herb, *as* the graſs on the houſetops, and *as corn* blaſted before it be grown up.

† Heb. *ſhort of hand.*

28 But I know thy ‖ abode, and thy going out, and thy coming in, and thy rage againſt me.

‖ Or, *ſitting.*

29 Becauſe thy rage againſt me, and thy tumult, is come up into mine ears, there-

Before CHRIST 710.

[d] ch. 30. 28. Ezek. 38. 4. fore [d] will I put my hook in thy noſe, and my bridle in thy lips, and I will turn thee back by the way by which thou cameſt.

30 And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto thee, Ye ſhall eat *this* year ſuch as groweth of itſelf; and the ſecond year that which ſpringeth of the ſame: and in the third year ſow ye, and reap, and plant vineyards, and eat the fruit thereof.

† Heb. *The eſcaping of the houſe of Judah that remaineth.* 31 And † the remnant that is eſcaped of the houſe of Judah ſhall again take root downward, and bear fruit upward:

† Heb. *the eſcaping.* [e] 2 Kings 19. 31. ch. 9. 7. 32 For out of Jeruſalem ſhall go forth a remnant, and † they that eſcape out of mount Zion: the [e] zeal of the LORD of hoſts ſhall do this.

† Heb. *ſhield.* 33 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD concerning the king of Aſſyria, He ſhall not come into this city, nor ſhoot an arrow there, nor come before it with † ſhields, nor caſt a bank againſt it.

34 By the way that he came, by the ſame ſhall he return, and ſhall not come into this city, ſaith the LORD.

[f] 2 Kings 20. 6. ch. 38. 6. 35 For I will [f] defend this city to ſave it for mine own ſake, and for my ſervant David's ſake.

[g] 2 Kings 19. 35. 36 ¶ Then the [g] angel of the LORD went forth, and ſmote in the camp of the Aſſyrians a hundred and fourſcore and five thouſand: and when they aroſe early in the morning, behold, they *were* all dead corpſes.

37 ¶ So Sennacherib king of Aſſyria departed, and went and returned, and dwelt at Nineveh.

38 And it came to paſs, as he was worſhipping in the houſe of Niſroch his god, that Adrammelech and Sharezer his ſons ſmote him with the ſword; and they eſcaped into the land of † Armenia: and Eſar-haddon his ſon reigned in his ſtead.

† Heb. *Ararat.*

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Hezekiah, warned by Iſaiah to prepare for death,* 4 *upon his prayer is promiſed an addition of fifteen years to his life, and the return of the ſun's ſhadow ten degrees backward for a ſign.* 9 *His pſalm of thankſgiving.*

713. [a] 2 Kings 20. 1, &c. 2 Chron. 32. 24. [b] 2 Sam. 17. 23. 2 Mac. 9. 55. † Heb. *Give charge concerning thy houſe.* IN [a] thoſe days was Hezekiah ſick unto death. And Iſaiah the prophet the ſon of Amoz came unto him, and ſaid unto him, Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] † Set thine houſe in order: for thou ſhalt die, and not live.

[c] Neh. 13. 14. † Heb. *with great weeping.* 2 Then Hezekiah turned his face toward the wall, and prayed unto the LORD,

3 And ſaid, [c] Remember now, O LORD, I beſeech thee, how I have walked before thee in truth and with a perfect heart, and have done *that which is* good in thy ſight. And Hezekiah wept † ſore.

4 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD to Iſaiah, ſaying, Before CHRIST 713.

5 Go, and ſay to Hezekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of David thy father, I have heard thy prayer, I have ſeen thy tears: behold, I will add unto thy days fifteen years.

6 And I will deliver thee and this city out of the hand of the king of Aſſyria: and [d] I will defend this city. [d] ch. 37. 35.

[e] 2 Kings 20. 8, &c. ch. 7. 11. 7 And this *ſhall be* [e] a ſign unto thee from the LORD, that the LORD will do this thing that he hath ſpoken;

† Heb. *degrees by, or, with the ſun.* 8 Behold, I will bring again the ſhadow of the degrees, which is gone down in the † ſun dial of Ahaz, ten degrees backward. So the ſun returned ten degrees, by which degrees it was gone down.

9 ¶ The writing of Hezekiah king of Judah, when he had been ſick, and was recovered of his ſickneſs:

10 I ſaid in the cutting off of my days, I ſhall go to the gates of the grave: I am deprived of the reſidue of my years.

[f] Pſ. 27. 13. & 116. 9. 11 I ſaid, I ſhall not ſee the LORD, *even* the LORD, [f] in the land of the living: I ſhall behold man no more with the inhabitants of the world.

[g] Job 7. 6. 12 [g] Mine age is departed, and is removed from me as a ſhepherd's tent: I have cut off like a weaver my life: he will cut me off ‖ with pining ſickneſs: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

‖ Or, *from the* thrum. 13 I reckoned till morning, *that*, as a lion, ſo will he break all my bones: from day *even* to night wilt thou make an end of me.

[h] ch. 59. 11. 14 Like a crane *or* a ſwallow, ſo did I chatter: [h] I did mourn as a dove: mine eyes fail *with looking* upward: O LORD, I am oppreſſed; ‖ undertake for me.

‖ Or, *eaſe me.* 15 What ſhall I ſay? he hath both ſpoken unto me, and himſelf hath done *it:* I ſhall go ſoftly all my years [i] in the bitterneſs of my ſoul.

[i] Job 7. 11. & 10. 1. 16 O Lord, by theſe *things men* live, and in all theſe *things is* the life of my ſpirit: ſo wilt thou recover me, and make me to live.

‖ Or, *on my peace came great bitterneſs.* † Heb. *thou haſt loved my ſoul from the pit.* 17 Behold, ‖ for peace I had great bitterneſs: but † thou haſt in love to my ſoul *delivered it* from the pit of corruption: for thou haſt caſt all my ſins behind thy back.

[k] Pſ. 6. 5. & 30. 9. & 88. 11. & 115. 17. Eccleſ. 9. 10. 18 For [k] the grave cannot praiſe thee, death can *not* celebrate thee: they that go down into the pit cannot hope for thy truth.

[l] Deut. 4. 9. & 6. 7. Pſ. 78. 3, 4. 19 The living, the living, he ſhall praiſe thee, as I *do* this day: [l] the father to the children ſhall make known thy truth.

20 The LORD *was ready* to ſave me: therefore we will ſing my ſongs to the ſtringed inſtruments all the days of our life in the houſe of the LORD.

Before CHRIST 713.
21 For [m] Iſaiah had ſaid, Let them take a lump of figs, and lay *it* for a plaiſter upon the boil, and he ſhall recover.
[m] 2 Kings 20. 7.
22 [n] Hezekiah alſo had ſaid, What *is* the ſign that I ſhall go up to the houſe of the LORD?
[n] 2 Kings 20. 8.

CHAP. XXXIX.

Merodach-baladan ſendeth ambaſſadors to Hezekiah upon his recovery, who oſtentatiouſly ſheweth them his treaſures. 3 *Iſaiah hearing thereof foretelleth the Babyloniſh captivity.*

cir. 712. AT [a] that time Merodach-baladan, the ſon of Baladan, king of Babylon, ſent letters and a preſent to Hezekiah: for he had heard that he had been ſick, and was recovered.
[a] 2 Kings 20. 12, &c.

2 [b] And Hezekiah was glad of them, and ſhewed them the houſe of his ‖ precious things, the ſilver, and the gold, and the ſpices, and the precious ointment, and all the houſe of his ‖ † armour, and all that was found in his treaſures: there was nothing in his houſe, nor in all his dominion, that Hezekiah ſhewed them not.
[b] 2 Chron. 32. 31.
‖ Or, *ſpicery.*
‖ Or, *jewels.*
† Heb. *veſſels*, or, *inſtruments.*

712. 3 ¶ Then came Iſaiah the prophet unto king Hezekiah, and ſaid unto him, What ſaid theſe men? and from whence came they unto thee? And Hezekiah ſaid, They are come from a far country unto me, *even* from Babylon.

4 Then ſaid he, What have they ſeen in thine houſe? And Hezekiah anſwered, All that *is* in mine houſe have they ſeen: there is nothing among my treaſures that I have not ſhewed them.

5 Then ſaid Iſaiah to Hezekiah, Hear the word of the LORD of hoſts:

[c] Jer. 20. 5. 6 Behold, the days come, [c] that all that *is* in thine houſe, and *that* which thy fathers have laid up in ſtore until this day, ſhall be carried to Babylon: nothing ſhall be left, ſaith the LORD.

7 And of thy ſons that ſhall iſſue from thee, which thou ſhalt beget, ſhall they take away; and ‖ they ſhall be eunuchs in the palace of the king of Babylon.
‖ Fulfilled, Dan. 1. 2, 3, 7.

[d] 1 Sam. 3. 18. 8 Then ſaid Hezekiah to Iſaiah, [d] Good *is* the word of the LORD which thou haſt ſpoken. He ſaid moreover, For there ſhall be peace and truth in my days.

CHAP. XL.

1 *God ſendeth comfort to his people in the remiſſion of ſins.* 3 *The preaching of John Baptiſt.* 9 *The glad tidings of the goſpel.* 12 *God's infinite power and wiſdom;* 18 *The vanity of likening him to any other being.* 26 *An exhortation to truſt in God's power and providence without deſponding.*

cir. 712. COmfort ye, comfort ye my people, ſaith your God.

2 Speak ye † comfortably to Jeruſalem, and cry unto her, that her ‖ warfare is accompliſhed, that her iniquity is pardoned: [a] for ſhe hath received of the LORD's hand double for all her ſins.
† Heb. *to the heart.*
‖ Or, *appointed time.*
[a] See Job 42. 10. ch. 61. 7.

3 ¶ [b] The voice of him that crieth in the wilderneſs, [c] Prepare ye the way of the LORD, [d] make ſtraight in the deſert a highway for our God.
[b] Mat. 3. 3. Mark 1. 3. Luke 3. 4. John 1. 23.
[c] Mal. 3. 1.
[d] Pſ. 68. 4. ch. 49. 11.

4 Every valley ſhall be exalted, and every mountain and hill ſhall be made low: [e] and the crooked ſhall be made ‖ ſtraight, and the rough places ‖ plain:
[e] ch. 45. 2.
‖ Or, *a ſtraight place.*
‖ Or, *a plain place.*

5 And the glory of the LORD ſhall be revealed, and all fleſh ſhall ſee *it* together: for the mouth of the LORD hath ſpoken *it*.

6 The voice ſaid, Cry. And he ſaid, What ſhall I cry? [f] All fleſh *is* graſs, and all the goodlineſs thereof *is* as the flower of the field:
[f] Job 14. 2. Pſ. 90. 5. & 102. 11. & 103. 15. James 1. 10. 1 Pet. 1. 24.

7 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: becauſe [g] the ſpirit of the LORD bloweth upon it: ſurely the people *is* graſs.
[g] Pſ. 103. 16.

8 The graſs withereth, the flower fadeth: but [h] the word of our God ſhall ſtand for ever.
[h] John 12. 34. 1 Pet. 1. 25.

9 ¶ ‖ O Zion that bringeſt good tidings, get thee up into the high mountain; ‖ O Jeruſalem, that bringeſt good tidings, lift up thy voice with ſtrength; lift *it* up, be not afraid; ſay unto the cities of Judah, Behold your God!
‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Zion.* ch. 41. 27. & 52. 7.
‖ Or, *O thou that telleſt good tidings to Jeruſalem.*

10 Behold, the Lord GOD will come ‖ with ſtrong *hand*, and [i] his arm ſhall rule for him: behold, [k] his reward *is* with him, and ‖ his work before him.
‖ Or, *againſt the ſtrong.*
[i] ch. 59. 16.
[k] ch. 62. 11. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence for his work.* ch. 49. 4.

11 He ſhall [l] feed his flock like a ſhepherd: he ſhall gather the lambs with his arm, and carry *them* in his boſom, *and* ſhall gently lead thoſe ‖ that are with young.
[l] ch. 49. 10. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. John 10. 11. Heb. 13. 20. 1 Pet. 2. 25. & 5. 4. Rev. 7. 17.
‖ Or, *that give ſuck.*

12 ¶ [m] Who hath meaſured the waters in the hollow of his hand, and meted out heaven with the ſpan, and comprehended the duſt of the earth in † a meaſure, and weighed the mountains in ſcales, and the hills in a balance?
[m] Prov. 30. 4.
† Heb. *a tierce.*

13 [n] Who hath directed the Spirit of the LORD, or *being* † his counſeller hath taught him?
[n] Job 21. 22. & 36. 22, 23. Wiſd. 9. 13. Rom. 11. 34. 1 Cor. 2. 16.
† Heb. *man of his counſel.*

14 With whom took he counſel, and *who* † inſtructed him, and taught him in the path of judgment, and taught him knowledge, and ſhewed to him the way of † underſtanding?
† Heb. *made him underſtand.*
† Heb. *underſtandings?*

15 Behold, the nations *are* as a drop of a bucket, and are counted as the ſmall duſt of the balance: behold, he taketh up the iſles as a very little thing.

16 And Lebanon *is* not ſufficient to burn,

Before CHRIST 712.

nor the beasts thereof sufficient for a burnt offering.

[o] Dan. 4. 34. [p] Ps. 62. 9. 17 All nations before him *are* as [o] nothing; and [p] they are counted to him less than nothing, and vanity.

[q] ver. 25. ch. 46. 5. Acts 17. 29. [r] ch. 41. 6, 7. & 44. 12, &c. Jer. 10. 3, &c. † Heb. is *poor of oblation.* [s] ch. 41. 7. Jer. 10. 4. 18 ¶ To whom then will ye [q] liken God? or what likeness will ye compare unto him? 19 [r] The workman melteth a graven image, and the goldsmith spreadeth it over with gold, and casteth silver chains. 20 He that † *is* so impoverished that he hath no oblation chooseth a tree *that* will not rot; he seeketh unto him a cunning workman [s] to prepare a graven image *that* shall not be moved.

[t] Ps. 19. 1. Acts 14. 17. Rom. 1. 19, 20. 21 [t] Have ye not known? have ye not heard? hath it not been told you from the beginning? have ye not understood from the foundations of the earth?

‖ Or, *Him that sitteth, &c.* [u] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 42. 5. & 44. 24. & 51. 13. Jer. 10. 12. 22 ‖ *It is* he that sitteth upon the circle of the earth, and the inhabitants thereof *are* as grasshoppers; that [u] stretcheth out the heavens as a curtain, and spreadeth them out as a tent to dwell in:

[x] Job 12. 21. Ps. 107. 40. 23 That bringeth the [x] princes to nothing; he maketh the judges of the earth as vanity.

24 Yea, they shall not be planted; yea, they shall not be sown: yea, their stock shall not take root in the earth: and he shall also blow upon them, and they shall wither, and the whirlwind shall take them away as stubble.

[y] ver. 18. Deut. 4. 25, &c. 25 [y] To whom then will ye liken me, or shall I be equal? saith the Holy One.

[z] Ps. 147. 4. 26 ¶ Lift up your eyes on high, and behold who hath created these *things*, that bringeth out their host by number: [z] he calleth them all by names by the greatness of his might, for that *he is* strong in power; not one faileth.

27 Why sayest thou, O Jacob, and speakest, O Israel, My way is hid from the LORD, and my judgment is passed over from my God?

[a] Ps. 147. 5. Rom. 11. 33. 28 Hast thou not known? hast thou not heard, *that* the everlasting God, the LORD, the Creator of the ends of the earth, fainteth not, neither is weary? [a] *there is* no searching of his understanding.

29 He giveth power to the faint; and to *them that have* no might he increaseth strength.

30 Even the youths shall faint and be weary, and the young men shall utterly fall:

[b] Ps. 103. 5. † Heb. *change.* 31 But they that wait upon the LORD [b] shall † renew *their* strength; they shall mount up with wings as eagles; they shall run, and not be weary; *and* they shall walk, and not faint.

CHAP. XLI.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

1 *God displayeth his merciful providence in regard of his church:* 10 *which he exhorteth to trust in him without fear;* 21 *and challenging the idols to produce like proofs of power and knowledge, he sheweth their vanity.*

[a] Zech. 2. 13. [a] KEEP silence before me, O islands; and let the people renew *their* strength: let them come near; then let them speak: let us come near together to judgment.

† Heb. *righteousness.* [b] ch. 46. 11. [c] See Gen. 14. 14, &c. ver. 25. ch. 45. 1. † Heb. *in peace.* 2 Who raised up † the righteous *man* [b] from the east, called him to his foot, [c] gave the nations before him, and made *him* rule over kings? he gave *them* as the dust to his sword, *and* as driven stubble to his bow.

3 He pursued them, *and* passed † safely; *even* by the way *that* he had not gone with his feet.

[d] ver. 26. ch. 44. 7. & 46. 10. [e] ch. 43. 10. & 44. 6. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13. 4 [d] Who hath wrought and done *it*, calling the generations from the beginning? I the LORD, the [e] first, and with the last; I *am* he.

5 The isles saw *it*, and feared; the ends of the earth were afraid, drew near, and came.

[f] ch. 40. 19. & 44. 12. † Heb. *Be strong.* 6 [f] They helped every one his neighbour; and *every one* said to his brother, † Be of good courage.

[g] ch. 40. 19. ‖ Or, *founder.* ‖ Or, *the smiting.* ‖ Or, *saying of the solder, It is good.* [h] ch. 40. 20. [i] Deut. 7. 6. & 10. 15. & 14. 2. Ps. 135. 4. ch. 43. 1. & 44. 1. [k] 2 Chron. 20. 7. James 2. 23. 7 [g] So the carpenter encouraged the ‖ goldsmith, *and* he that smoothed *with* the hammer ‖ him that smote the anvil, ‖ saying, It *is* ready for the sodering: and he fastened it with nails, [h] *that* it should not be moved.

8 But thou, Israel, *art* my servant, Jacob whom I have [i] chosen, the seed of Abraham my [k] friend.

9 *Thou* whom I have taken from the ends of the earth, and called thee from the chief men thereof, and said unto thee, Thou *art* my servant; I have chosen thee, and not cast thee away.

[l] ver. 13, 14. ch. 43. 5. [m] Deut. 31. 6, 8. 10 ¶ [l] Fear thou not; [m] for I *am* with thee: be not dismayed; for I *am* thy God: I will strengthen thee; yea, I will help thee; yea, I will uphold thee with the right hand of my righteousness.

[n] Exod. 23. 22. ch. 45. 24. & 60. 12. Zech. 12. 3. † Heb. *the men of thy strife.* † Heb. *the men of thy contention.* † Heb. *the men of thy war.* [o] ver. 10. ‖ Or, *few men.* 11 Behold, all they that were incensed against thee shall be [n] ashamed and confounded: they shall be as nothing; and † they that strive with thee shall perish.

12 Thou shalt seek them, and shalt not find them, *even* † them that contended with thee: † they that war against thee shall be as nothing, and as a thing of nought.

13 For I the LORD thy God will hold thy right hand, saying unto thee, [o] Fear not; I will help thee.

14 Fear not, thou worm Jacob, *and* ye ‖ men of Israel; I will help thee, saith the LORD, and thy redeemer, the Holy One of Israel.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 Behold, [p] I will make thee a new sharp threshing instrument having † teeth: thou shalt thresh the mountains, and beat *them* small, and shalt make the hills as chaff.

16 Thou shalt [q] fan them, and the wind shall carry them away, and the whirlwind shall scatter them: and thou shalt rejoice in the LORD, *and* [r] shalt glory in the Holy One of Israel,

17 *When* the poor and needy seek water, and *there is* none, *and* their tongue faileth for thirst, I the LORD will hear them, *I* the God of Israel will not forsake them.

18 I will open [s] rivers in high places, and fountains in the midst of the valleys: I will make the [t] wilderness a pool of water, and the dry land springs of water.

19 I will plant in the wilderness the cedar, the shittah tree, and the myrtle, and the oil tree; I will set in the desert the fir tree, *and* the pine, and the box tree together:

20 [u] That they may see, and know, and consider, and understand together, that the hand of the LORD hath done this, and the Holy One of Israel hath created it.

21 ¶ † Produce your cause, saith the LORD; bring forth your strong *reasons*, saith the King of Jacob.

22 [x] Let them bring *them* forth, and shew us what shall happen: let them shew the former things, what they *be*, that we may † consider them, and know the latter end of them; or declare us things for to come.

23 [y] Shew the things that are to come hereafter, that we may know that ye *are* gods: yea, [z] do good, or do evil, that we may be dismayed, and behold *it* together.

24 Behold, [a] ye *are* ‖ of nothing, and your work ‖ of nought: an abomination *is he that* chooseth you.

25 I have raised up *one* from the north, and he shall come: from the rising of the sun [b] shall he call upon my name: [c] and he shall come upon princes as *upon* morter, and as the potter treadeth clay.

26 [d] Who hath declared from the beginning, that we may know? and beforetime, that we may say, *He is* righteous? yea, *there is* none that sheweth, yea, *there is* none that declareth, yea, *there is* none that heareth your words.

27 [e] The first [f] *shall say* to Zion, Behold, behold them; and I will give to Jerusalem one that bringeth good tidings.

28 [g] For I beheld, and *there was* no man; even among them, and *there was* no counseller, that, when I asked of them, could † answer a word.

29 [h] Behold, they *are* all vanity; their works *are* nothing: their molten images *are* wind and confusion.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

CHAP. XLII.

1 The mission of Christ to the Gentiles: his meekness and constancy. 5 God's promise to him. 10 An exhortation to praise God for his gospel. 13 God will no longer forbear to manifest himself, and check idolatry. 18 Israel reproved and punished for their incredulity.

BEhold [a] my servant, whom I uphold; mine elect, *in whom* my soul [b] delighteth; [c] I have put my spirit upon him: he shall bring forth judgment to the Gentiles.

2 He shall not cry, nor lift up, nor cause his voice to be heard in the street.

3 A bruised reed shall he not break, and the ‖ smoking flax shall he not † quench: he shall bring forth judgment unto truth.

4 He shall not fail nor be † discouraged, till he have set judgment in the earth: [d] and the isles shall wait for his law.

5 ¶ Thus saith God the LORD, [e] he that created the heavens, and stretched them out; [f] he that spread forth the earth, and that which cometh out of it; [g] he that giveth breath unto the people upon it, and spirit to them that walk therein:

6 [h] I the LORD have called thee in righteousness, and will hold thine hand, and will keep thee, [i] and give thee for a covenant of the people, for [k] a light of the Gentiles;

7 [l] To open the blind eyes, to [m] bring out the prisoners from the prison, *and* them that sit in [n] darkness out of the prison house.

8 I *am* the LORD: that *is* my name: and my [o] glory will I not give to another, neither my praise to graven images.

9 Behold, the former things are come to pass, and new things do I declare: before they spring forth I tell you of them.

10 ¶ [p] Sing unto the LORD a new song, *and* his praise from the end of the earth, [q] ye that go down to the sea, and † all that is therein; the isles, and the inhabitants thereof.

11 Let the wilderness and the cities thereof lift up *their voice*, the villages *that* Kedar doth inhabit: let the inhabitants of the rock sing, let them shout from the top of the mountains.

12 Let them give glory unto the LORD, and declare his praise in the islands.

13 ¶ The LORD shall go forth as a mighty man, he shall stir up jealousy like a man of war: he shall cry, [r] yea, roar; he shall ‖ prevail against his enemies.

14 I have long time holden my peace; I have been still, *and* refrained myself: *now* will I cry like a travailing woman; I will destroy and † devour at once.

---

p Mic. 4. 13. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5.
† Heb. *mouths.*
q Jer. 51. 2.
r ch. 45. 25.
s ch. 35. 6, 7. & 43. 19. & 44. 3.
t Ps. 107. 35.
u Job 12. 9.
† Heb. *Cause to come near.*
x ch. 45. 21.
† Heb. *set our heart* upon them.
y ch. 42. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 3. John 13. 19.
z Jer. 10. 5.
a Ps. 115. 8. ch. 44. 9. 1 Cor. 8. 4.
‖ Or, worse *than nothing.*
‖ Or, worse *than of a viper.*
b Ezra 1. 2.
c ver. 2.
d ch. 43. 9.
e ver. 4.
f ch. 40. 9.
g ch. 63. 5.
† Heb. *return.*
h ver. 24.
a ch. 43. 10. & 49. 3, 6. & 52. 13. & 53. 11. Matth. 12. 18, 19, 20. Phil. 2. 7.
b Matth. 3. 17. & 17. 5. Ephes. 1. 6.
c ch. 11. 2. John 3. 34.
‖ Or, *dimly burning.*
† Heb. *quench it.*
† Heb. *broken.*
d Gen. 49. 10.
e ch. 44. 24. Zech. 12. 1.
f Ps. 136. 6.
g Acts 17. 25.
h ch. 43. 1.
i ch. 49. 8.
k ch. 49. 6. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47.
l ch. 35. 5.
m ch. 61. 1. Luke 4. 18.
n 2 Tim. 2. 26. Hebr. 2. 14, 15.
o ch. 9. 2.
p ch. 48. 11.
p Ps. 33. 3. & 40. 3. & 98. 1.
q Ps. 107. 23.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
r ch. 31. 4.
‖ Or, *behave himself mightily.*
† Heb. *swallow, or, sup up.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 I will make waſte mountains and hills, and dry up all their herbs; and I will make the rivers iſlands, and I will dry up the pools.

16 And I will bring the blind by a way *that* they knew not; I will lead them in paths *that* they have not known: I will make darkneſs light before them, and crooked things † ſtraight. Theſe things will I do unto them, and not forſake them.

† Heb. *into ſtraightneſs.*

17 They ſhall be [a] turned back, they ſhall be greatly aſhamed, that truſt in graven images, that ſay to the molten images, Ye *are* our gods.

[a] Pſ. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.

18 ¶ Hear, ye deaf; and look, ye blind, that ye may ſee.

19 [t] Who *is* blind, but my ſervant? or deaf, as my meſſenger *that* I ſent? who *is* blind as *he that is* perfect, and blind as the LORD's ſervant?

[t] ch. 43. 8. Ezek. 12. 2. See John 9. 39, 41.

[u] Rom. 2. 21.

20 Seeing many things, [u] but thou obſerveſt not; opening the ears, but he heareth not.

21 The LORD is well pleaſed for his righteouſneſs' ſake; he will magnify the law, and make ‖ *it* honourable.

‖ Or, him.

22 But this *is* a people robbed and ſpoiled; ‖ *they are* all of them ſnared in holes, and they are hid in priſon houſes: they are for a prey, and none delivereth; for † a ſpoil, and none ſaith, Reſtore.

‖ Or, *in ſnaring all the young men of them.* † Heb. *a treading.*

23 Who among you will give ear to this? *who* will hearken, and hear † for the time to come?

† Heb. *for the after time?*

24 Who gave Jacob for a ſpoil, and Iſrael to the robbers? did not the LORD, he againſt whom we have ſinned? for they would not walk in his ways, neither were they obedient unto his law.

25 Therefore he hath poured upon him the fury of his anger, and the ſtrength of battle: [x] and it hath ſet him on fire round about, [y] yet he knew not; and it burned him, yet he laid *it* not to heart.

[x] 2 Kings 25. 9. [y] Hoſ. 7. 9.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 *God comforteth the church with gracious promiſes:* 8 *he calleth the people to witneſs his omnipotency:* 14 *he foretelleth the deſtruction of Babylon,* 18 *and his wonderful deliverance of his people:* 22 *he reproveth their neglect of his ſervice.*

[f] cir. 712. [a] ver. 7. [b] ver. 21. ch. 44. 2, 21, 24. [c] ch. 44. 6. [d] ch. 42. 6. & 45. 4. [e] Pſ. 66. 12. & 91. 3, &c. [f] Deut. 31. 6, 8. [g] Dan. 3. 25, 27.

BUT now thus ſaith the LORD [a] that created thee, O Jacob, [b] and he that formed thee, O Iſrael, Fear not: [c] for I have redeemed thee, [d] I have called *thee* by thy name; thou *art* mine.

2 [e] When thou paſſeſt through the waters, [f] I *will be* with thee; and through the rivers, they ſhall not overflow thee: when thou [g] walkeſt through the fire, thou ſhalt not be burned; neither ſhall the flame kindle upon thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

3 For I *am* the LORD thy God, the Holy One of Iſrael, thy Saviour: [h] I gave Egypt *for* thy ranſom, Ethiopia and Seba for thee.

[h] Prov. 11. 8. & 21. 18.

4 Since thou waſt precious in my ſight, thou haſt been honourable, and I have loved thee: therefore will I give men for thee, and people for thy ‖ life.

‖ Or, *perſon.*

5 [i] Fear not: for I *am* with thee: I will bring thy ſeed from the eaſt, and gather thee from the weſt;

[i] ch. 41. 10, 14. & 44. 2. Jer. 30. 10, 11. & 46. 27, 28.

6 I will ſay to the north, Give up; and to the ſouth, Keep not back: bring my ſons from far, and my daughters from the ends of the earth;

7 *Even* every one that is [k] called by my name: for [l] I have created him for my glory, [m] I have formed him; yea, I have made him.

[k] ch. 63. 19. Jam. 2. 7. [l] Pſ. 100. 3. ch. 29. 23. John 3. 3, 5. 2 Cor. 5. 17. Epheſ. 2. 10. [m] ver. 1.

8 ¶ [n] Bring forth the blind people that have eyes, and the deaf that have ears.

[n] ch. 6. 9. & 42. 19. Ezek. 12. 2.

9 Let all the nations be gathered together, and let the people be aſſembled: [o] who among them can declare this, and ſhew us former things? let them bring forth their witneſſes, that they may be juſtified: or let them hear, and ſay, *It is* truth.

[o] ch. 41. 21, 22, 26.

10 [p] Ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, [q] and my ſervant whom I have choſen: that ye may know and believe me, and underſtand that I *am* he: [r] before me there was ‖ no God formed, neither ſhall there be after me.

[p] ch. 44. 8. [q] ch. 41. 1. & 55. 4. [r] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. ‖ Or, *nothing formed of God.*

11 I, *even* I, [s] *am* the LORD; and beſide me *there is* no ſaviour.

[s] ch. 45. 21. Hoſ. 13. 4.

12 I have declared, and have ſaved, and I have ſhewed, when *there was* no [t] ſtrange *god* among you: [u] therefore ye *are* my witneſſes, ſaith the LORD, that I *am* God.

[t] Deut. 32. 16. Pſ. 81. 9. [u] ch. 44. 8.

13 [x] Yea, before the day *was* I *am* he; and *there is* none that can deliver out of my hand: I will work, and who ſhall † [y] let it.

[x] ver. 10. Pſ. 90. 2. John 8. 58. † Heb. *turn it back?* [y] Job 9. 12. ch. 14. 27.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, your redeemer, the Holy One of Iſrael; For your ſake I have ſent to Babylon, and have brought down all their † nobles, and the Chaldeans, whoſe cry *is* in the ſhips.

† Heb. *bars.*

15 I *am* the LORD, your Holy One, the creator of Iſrael, your King.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD, which [z] maketh a way in the ſea, and a [a] path in the mighty waters;

[z] Exod. 14. 16, 22. Pſ. 77. 19. ch. 51. 10. [a] Joſh 3. 13, 16.

17 Which [b] bringeth forth the chariot and horſe, the army and the power; they ſhall lie down together, they ſhall not riſe: they are extinct, they are quenched as tow.

[b] Exod. 14. 4—9, 25.

18 ¶ [c] Remember ye not the former things, neither conſider the things of old.

[c] Jer. 16. 14. & 23. 7.

19 Behold, I will do a [d] new thing; now

[d] 2 Cor. 5. 17. Rev. 21. 5.

it ſhall ſpring forth; ſhall ye not know it? [e] I will even make a way in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert.

20 The beaſt of the field ſhall honour me, the dragons and the ‖ † owls: becauſe [f] I give waters in the wilderneſs, *and* rivers in the deſert, to give drink to my people, my choſen.

21 [g] This people have I formed for myſelf; they ſhall ſhew forth my praiſe.

22 ¶ But thou haſt not called upon me, O Jacob; but thou [h] haſt been weary of me, O Iſrael.

23 [i] Thou haſt not brought me the † ſmall cattle of thy burnt offerings; neither haſt thou honoured me with thy ſacrifices. I have not cauſed thee to ſerve with an offering, nor wearied thee with incenſe.

24 Thou haſt bought me no ſweet cane with money, neither haſt thou † filled me with the fat of thy ſacrifices: but thou haſt made me to ſerve with thy ſins, thou haſt [k] wearied me with thine iniquities.

25 I, *even* I, *am* he that [l] blotteth out thy tranſgreſſions [m] for mine own ſake, [n] and will not remember thy ſins.

26 Put me in remembrance: let us plead together: declare thou, that thou mayeſt be juſtified.

27 Thy firſt father hath ſinned, and thy † teachers have tranſgreſſed againſt me.

28 Therefore [o] I have profaned the ‖ princes of the ſanctuary, [p] and have given Jacob to the curſe, and Iſrael to reproaches.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *God again comforteth his church with gracious promiſes.* 9 *The folly of the makers of idols.* 21 *God exhorteth Iſrael to truſt in his mercy, and promiſeth reſtoration by Cyrus.*

YET now hear, [a] O Jacob my ſervant; and Iſrael, whom I have choſen:

2 Thus ſaith the LORD that made thee, [b] and formed thee from the womb, *which* will help thee; Fear not, O Jacob, my ſervant; and thou, [c] Jeſurun, whom I have choſen.

3 For I will [d] pour water upon him that is thirſty, and floods upon the dry ground: I will pour my ſpirit upon thy ſeed, and my bleſſing upon thine offſpring:

4 And they ſhall ſpring up *as* among the graſs, as willows by the water courſes.

5 One ſhall ſay, I *am* the LORD'S; and another ſhall call *himſelf* by the name of Jacob; and another ſhall ſubſcribe *with* his hand unto the LORD, and ſurname *himſelf* by the name of Iſrael.

6 Thus ſaith the LORD the King of Iſrael, [e] and his redeemer the LORD of hoſts; [f] I *am* the firſt, and I *am* the laſt; and beſide me *there is* no God.

7 And [g] who, as I, ſhall call, and ſhall declare it, and ſet it in order for me, ſince I appointed the ancient people? and the things that are coming, and ſhall come, let them ſhew unto them.

8 Fear ye not, neither be afraid: [h] have not I told thee from that time, and have declared *it?* [i] ye *are* even my witneſſes. Is there a God beſide me? yea, [k] *there is* no † God; I know not *any*.

9 ¶ [l] They that make a graven image *are* all of them vanity; and their † delectable things ſhall not profit; and they *are* their own witneſſes; [m] they ſee not, nor know; that they may be aſhamed.

10 Who hath formed a god, or molten a graven image [n] *that* is profitable for nothing?

11 Behold, all his fellows ſhall be [o] aſhamed: and the workmen, they *are* of men: let them all be gathered together, let them ſtand up; *yet* they ſhall fear, *and* they ſhall be aſhamed together.

12 [p] The ſmith ‖ with the tongs both worketh in the coals, and faſhioneth it with hammers, and worketh it with the ſtrength of his arms: yea, he is hungry, and his ſtrength faileth: he drinketh no water, and is faint.

13 The carpenter ſtretcheth out *his* rule; he marketh it out with a line; he fitteth it with planes, and he marketh it out with the compaſs, and maketh it after the figure of a man, according to the beauty of a man; that it may remain in the houſe.

14 He heweth him down cedars, and taketh the cypreſs and the oak, which he ‖ ſtrengtheneth for himſelf among the trees of the foreſt: he planteth an aſh, and the rain doth nouriſh *it*.

15 Then ſhall it be for a man to burn: for he will take thereof, and warm himſelf; yea, he kindleth *it*, and baketh bread; yea, he maketh a god, and worſhippeth *it*; he maketh it a graven image, and falleth down thereto.

16 He burneth part thereof in the fire; with part thereof he eateth fleſh; he roaſteth roaſt, and is ſatisfied: yea, he warmeth *himſelf*, and ſaith, Aha, I am warm, I have ſeen the fire:

17 And the reſidue thereof he maketh a god, *even* his graven image: he falleth down unto it, and worſhippeth *it*, and prayeth unto it, and ſaith, Deliver me; for thou *art* my god.

18 [q] They have not known nor underſtood: for [r] he hath † ſhut their eyes, that

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[e] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Deut. 8. 15. Pſ. 78. 16. ch. 35. 6. & 41. 18.
‖ Or, *oſtriches.*
† Heb. *daughters of the owl.*
[f] ch. 48. 21.
[g] Pſ. 102. 18. ver. 1, 7. Luke 1. 74, 75. Eph. 1. 5, 6.
[h] Mal. 1. 13.
[i] Amos 5. 25.
† Heb. *lambs*, or, *kids.*
† Heb. *made me drunk*, or, *abundantly moiſtened.*
[k] ch. 1. 14. Mal. 2. 17.
[l] ch. 44. 22. & 48. 9. Jer. 50. 20. Acts 3. 19.
[m] Ezek. 36. 22, &c.
[n] ch. 1. 18. Jer. 31. 34.
† Heb. *interpreters.* Mal. 2. 7, 8.
[o] ch. 47. 6. Lam. 2. 2, 6, 7.
‖ Or, *holy princes.*
[p] Pſ. 79. 4. Jer. 24. 9. Dan. 9. 11. Zec. 8. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] ver. 21. ch. 41. 8. & 43. 1. Jer. 30. 10. & 46. 27, 28.
[b] ch. 43. 1, 7.
[c] Deut. 32. 15.
[d] ch. 35. 7. Joel 2. 28. John 7. 38. Acts 2. 18.
[e] ver. 24. ch. 43. 1, 14.
[f] ch. 41. 4. & 48. 12. Rev. 1. 8, 17. & 22. 13.
[g] ch. 41. 22.
[h] ch. 43. 10, 12.
[i] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. 1 Sam. 2. 2. 2 Sam. 22. 32. ch. 45. 5.
† Heb. *rock*, Deut. 32. 4.
[k] ch. 41. 24, 29.
† Heb. *deſirable.*
[l] Pſ. 115. 4, &c. Jer. 10. 5. Hab. 2. 18.
[m] Pſ. 97. 7. ch. 1. 29. & 42. 17. & 45. 16.
[n] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. Jer. 10. 3, &c. Wiſd. 13. 11, &c.
‖ Or, *with an ax.*
‖ Or, *taketh courage.*
[q] ch. 45. 20.
[r] 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.
† Heb. *daubed.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

they cannot ſee; *and* their hearts, that they cannot underſtand.

19 And none † [a] conſidereth in his heart, neither *is there* knowledge nor underſtanding to ſay, I have burned part of it in the fire; yea, alſo I have baked bread upon the coals thereof; I have roaſted fleſh, and eaten *it:* and ſhall I make the reſidue thereof an abomination? ſhall I fall down to † the ſtock of a tree?

20 He feedeth on aſhes: [b] a deceived heart hath turned him aſide, that he cannot deliver his ſoul, nor ſay, *Is there* not a lie in my right hand?

21 ¶ Remember theſe, O Jacob and Iſrael; for [c] thou *art* my ſervant: I have formed thee; thou *art* my ſervant: O Iſrael, thou ſhalt not be forgotten of me.

22 [d] I have blotted out, as a thick cloud, thy tranſgreſſions, and, as a cloud, thy ſins: return unto me; for [e] I have redeemed thee.

23 [f] Sing, O ye heavens; for the LORD hath done *it:* ſhout, ye lower parts of the earth: break forth into ſinging, ye mountains, O foreſt, and every tree therein: for the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and glorified himſelf in Iſrael.

24 Thus ſaith the LORD, [g] thy redeemer, and [h] he that formed thee from the womb, I *am* the LORD that maketh all *things;* [i] that ſtretcheth forth the heavens alone; that ſpreadeth abroad the earth by myſelf:

25 That [k] fruſtrateth the tokens [l] of the liars, and maketh diviners mad; that turneth wiſe *men* backward, [m] and maketh their knowledge fooliſh;

26 [n] That confirmeth the word of his ſervant, and performeth the counſel of his meſſengers; that ſaith to Jeruſalem, Thou ſhalt be inhabited; and to the cities of Judah, Ye ſhall be built, and I will raiſe up the † decayed places thereof:

27 [o] That ſaith to the deep, Be dry, and I will dry up thy rivers:

28 That ſaith of Cyrus, *He is* my ſhepherd, and ſhall perform all my pleaſure: even ſaying to Jeruſalem, [p] Thou ſhalt be built; and to the temple, Thy foundation ſhall be laid.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *God calleth Cyrus for his church's ſake:* 5 *he aſſerteth his own omnipotency, and promiſeth ſalvation thereby to Iſrael.* 20 *Idols convinced of vanity.* 22 *God's ſalvation will extend unto all nations.*

cir. 712.

THUS ſaith the LORD to his anointed, to Cyrus, whoſe [a] right hand I ‖ have holden, [b] to ſubdue nations before him; and I will looſe the loins of kings, to open before him the two leaved gates; and the gates ſhall not be ſhut;

2 I will go before thee, [c] and make the crooked places ſtraight: [d] I will break in pieces the gates of braſs, and cut in ſunder the bars of iron:

3 And I will give thee the treaſures of darkneſs, and hidden riches of ſecret places, [e] that thou mayeſt know that I, the LORD, which [f] call *thee* by thy name, *am* the God of Iſrael.

4 For [g] Jacob my ſervant's ſake, and Iſrael mine elect, I have even called thee by thy name: I have ſurnamed thee, though thou haſt [h] not known me.

5 ¶ I [i] *am* the LORD, and [k] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God beſide me: [l] I girded thee, though thou haſt not known me:

6 [m] That they may know from the riſing of the ſun, and from the weſt, that *there is* none beſide me. I *am* the LORD, and *there is* none elſe.

7 I form the light, and create darkneſs: I make peace, and [n] create evil: I the LORD do all theſe *things.*

8 [o] Drop down, ye heavens, from above, and let the ſkies pour down righteouſneſs: let the earth open, and let them bring forth ſalvation, and let righteouſneſs ſpring up together; I the LORD have created it.

9 Woe unto him that ſtriveth with [p] his Maker! *Let* the potſherd *ſtrive* with the potſherds of the earth. [p] Shall the clay ſay to him that faſhioneth it, What makeſt thou? or thy work, He hath no hands?

10 Woe unto him that ſaith unto *his* father, What begetteſt thou? or to the woman, What haſt thou brought forth?

11 Thus ſaith the LORD, the Holy One of Iſrael, and his Maker, Aſk me of things to come concerning [r] my ſons, and concerning [s] the work of my hands command ye me.

12 [t] I have made the earth, and [u] created man upon it: I, *even* my hands, have ſtretched out the heavens, and [x] all their hoſt have I commanded.

13 [y] I have raiſed him up in righteouſneſs, and I will ‖ direct all his ways: he ſhall [z] build my city, and he ſhall let go my captives, [a] not for price nor reward, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

14 Thus ſaith the LORD, [b] The labour of Egypt, and merchandiſe of Ethiopia and of the Sabeans, men of ſtature, ſhall come over unto thee, and they ſhall be thine: they ſhall come after thee; [c] in chains they ſhall come over, and they ſhall fall down unto thee, they ſhall make ſupplication unto thee, *ſaying,* [d] Surely God *is* in thee; and [e] *there is* none elſe, *there is* no God.

---

† Heb. *ſetteth to his heart.*
[a] ch. 46. 8.

† Heb. *that which comes of a tree?*
[b] Hoſ. 4. 12. Rom. 1. 21. 2 Theſſ. 2. 11.

[c] ver. 1, 2.

[d] ch. 43. 25.

[e] ch. 43. 1. & 48. 20. [f] Cor. 6. 20. 1 Pet. 1. 18, 19. [f] Pſ. 69. 34. & 96. 11, 12. ch. 42. 10. & 49. 13. Jer. 51. 48. Rev. 18. 20.

[g] ch. 43. 14. ver. 6.

[h] ch. 43. 1.

[i] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 45. 12. & 51. 13.

[k] ch. 47. 13.

[l] Jer. 50. 36.

[m] 1 Cor. 1. 20.

[n] Zech. 1. 6.

† Heb. *waſtes.*
[o] See Jer. 50. 38. & 51. 32, 36.

[p] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 45. 13.

cir. 712.

[a] ch. 41. 13. ‖ Or, *ſtrengthened.*

[b] ch. 41. 2. Dan. 5. 30.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[c] ch. 40. 4.

[d] Pſ. 107. 16.

[e] ch. 41. 23.

[f] Exod. 33. 12, 17. ch. 43. 1. & 49. 1.

[g] ch. 44. 1.

[h] 1 Theſſ. 4. 5.

[i] Deut. 4. 35, 39. & 32. 39. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9.

[k] ver. 14, 18, 21, 22.

[l] Pſ. 18. 32, 39.

[m] Pſ. 102. 15. ch. 37. 20. Mal. 1. 11.

[n] Amos 3. 6.

[o] Pſ. 72. 3. & 85. 11.

[p] ch. 64. 8.

[q] ch. 29. 16. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20.

[r] Jer. 31. 9.

[s] Iſai. 29. 23.

[t] ch. 42. 5. Jer. 27. 5.

[u] Gen. 1. 26, 27.

[x] Gen. 2. 1.

[y] ch. 41. 2. ‖ Or, *make ſtraight.*

[z] 2 Chron. 36. 22, 23. Ezra 1. 1, &c. ch. 44. 28.

[a] ch. 52. 3. See Rom. 3. 24.

[b] Pſ. 68. 31. & 72. 10, 11. ch. 49. 23. & 60. 9, 10, 14, 16. Zec. 8. 22, 23.

[c] Pſ. 149. 8.

[d] 1 Cor. 14. 25.

[e] ver. 5.

15 Verily thou *art* a God [f] that hideſt thyſelf, O God of Iſrael, the Saviour.

16 They ſhall be aſhamed, and alſo confounded, all of them: they ſhall go to confuſion together *that are* [g] makers of idols.

17 [h] *But* Iſrael ſhall be ſaved in the LORD with an everlaſting ſalvation: ye ſhall not be aſhamed nor confounded world without end.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD [i] that created the heavens; God himſelf that formed the earth and made it; he hath eſtabliſhed it, he created it not in vain, he formed it to be inhabited: [k] I *am* the LORD; and *there is* none elſe.

19 I have not ſpoken in [l] ſecret, in a dark place of the earth: I ſaid not unto the ſeed of Jacob, Seek ye me in vain: [m] I the LORD ſpeak righteouſneſs, I declare things that are right.

20 ¶ Aſſemble yourſelves and come; draw near together, ye *that are* eſcaped of the nations: [n] they have no knowledge that ſet up the wood of their graven image, and pray unto a god *that* cannot ſave.

21 Tell ye, and bring *them* near; yea, let them take counſel together: [o] who hath declared this from ancient time? *who* hath told it from that time? *have* not I the LORD? [p] and *there is* no God elſe beſide me; a juſt God and a Saviour; *there is* none beſide me.

22 ¶ [q] Look unto me, and be ye ſaved, all the ends of the earth: for I *am* God, and *there is* none elſe.

23 [r] I have ſworn by myſelf, the word is gone out of my mouth *in* righteouſneſs, and ſhall not return, That unto me every [s] knee ſhall bow, [t] every tongue ſhall ſwear.

24 ‖ Surely, ſhall *one* ſay, in the LORD have I [u] † righteouſneſs and ſtrength: *even* to him ſhall *men* come; and [x] all that are incenſed againſt him ſhall be aſhamed.

25 [y] In the LORD ſhall all the ſeed of Iſrael be juſtified, and [z] ſhall glory.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *The idols of Babylon could not ſave themſelves from captivity.* 3 *God ſaveth his people to the end.* 5 *Idols are not to be compared with God, who declareth beforehand the purpoſes which he executeth.* 12 *His ſalvation is near at hand.*

BEL [a] boweth down, Nebo ſtoopeth, their idols were upon the beaſts, and upon the cattle: your carriages *were* heavy loaden; [b] *they are* a burden to the weary *beaſt*.

2 They ſtoop, they bow down together; they could not deliver the burden, [c] but † themſelves are gone into captivity.

3 ¶ Hearken unto me, O houſe of Jacob, and all the remnant of the houſe of Iſrael, [d] which are borne *by me* from the belly, which are carried from the womb:

4 And *even* to *your* old age [e] I *am* he; and *even* to hoar hairs [f] will I carry *you*: I have made, and I will bear; even I will carry, and will deliver *you*.

5 ¶ [g] To whom will ye liken me, and make *me* equal, and compare me, that we may be like?

6 [h] They laviſh gold out of the bag, and weigh ſilver in the balance, *and* hire a goldſmith; and he maketh it a god: they fall down, yea, they worſhip.

7 [i] They bear him upon the ſhoulder, they carry him, and ſet him in his place, and he ſtandeth; from his place ſhall he not remove: yea, [k] *one* ſhall cry unto him, yet can he not anſwer, nor ſave him out of his trouble.

8 Remember this, and ſhew yourſelves men: [l] bring *it* again to mind, O ye tranſgreſſors.

9 [m] Remember the former things of old: for I *am* God, and [n] *there is* none elſe; *I am* God, and *there is* none like me,

10 [o] Declaring the end from the beginning, and from ancient times *the things* that are not *yet* done, ſaying, [p] My counſel ſhall ſtand, and I will do all my pleaſure:

11 Calling a ravenous bird [q] from the eaſt, † the man [r] that executeth my counſel from a far country: yea, [s] I have ſpoken *it*, I will alſo bring it to paſs; I have purpoſed *it*, I will alſo do it.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, ye [t] ſtouthearted, [u] that *are* far from righteouſneſs:

13 [x] I bring near my righteouſneſs; it ſhall not be far off, and my ſalvation [y] ſhall not tarry: and I will place [z] ſalvation in Zion for Iſrael my glory.

CHAP. XLVII.

1 *God's judgments upon Babylon for her unmercifulneſs and pride ſhall be irreſiſtible.* 12 *All her ſorceries will not avail her.*

COME [a] down, and [b] ſit in the duſt, O virgin daughter of Babylon, ſit on the ground: *there is* no throne, O daughter of the Chaldeans: for thou ſhalt no more be called tender and delicate.

2 [c] Take the milſtones, and grind meal: uncover thy locks, make bare the leg, uncover the thigh, paſs over the rivers.

3 [d] Thy nakedneſs ſhall be uncovered, yea, thy ſhame ſhall be ſeen: [e] I will take vengeance, and I will not meet *thee as* a man.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[f] Pſ. 44. 24. ch. 8. 17. & 57. 17.
[g] ch. 44. 11.
[h] ch. 26. 4. ver. 25. Rom. 11. 26.
[i] ch. 42. 5.
[k] ver. 5.
[l] Deut. 30. 11. ch. 48. 16.
[m] Pſ. 19. 8. & 119. 137, 138.
[n] ch. 44. 17, 18, 19. & 46. 7. & 48. 7. Rom. 1. 22, 23.
[o] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 46. 10. & 48. 14.
[p] ver. 5, 14, 18. ch. 44. 8. & 46. 9. & 48. 3, &c.
[q] Pſ. 22. 27. & 65. 5.
[r] Gen. 22. 16. Heb. 6. 13.
[s] Rom. 14. 11. Phil. 2. 10.
[t] Gen. 31. 53. Deut. 6. 13. Pſ. 63. 11. ch. 65. 16.
‖ Or, *Surely he ſhall ſay of me, In the* LORD *is all righteouſneſs and ſtrength.*
[u] Jer. 23. 5. 1 Cor. 1. 30.
† Heb. *righteouſneſſes.*
[x] ch. 41. 11.
[y] ver. 17.
[z] 1 Cor. 1. 31.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] Jer. 48. 7.
† Heb. *their ſoul.*
[d] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11. Pſ. 71. 6. ch. 63. 9.
[e] Pſ. 102. 27. Mal. 3. 6.
[f] Pſ. 48. 14. & 71. 18.
[g] ch. 40. 18, 25.
[h] ch. 40. 19. & 41. 6. & 44. 12, 19. Jer. 10. 3.
[i] Jer. 10. 5.
[k] ch. 45. 20.
[l] ch. 44. 19. & 47. 7.
[m] Deut. 32. 7.
[n] ch. 45. 5, 21.
[o] ch. 45. 21.
[p] Pſ. 33. 11. Prov. 19. 21. & 21. 30. Acts 5. 39. Hebr. 6. 17.
[q] ch. 41. 2, 25.
† Heb. *the man of my counſel.*
[r] ch. 44. 28. & 45. 13.
[s] Num. 23. 19.
[t] Pſ. 76. 5.
[u] Rom. 10. 3.
[x] ch. 51. 5. Rom. 1. 17. & 3. 21.
[y] Hab. 2. 3.
[z] ch. 62. 11.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[a] Jer. 48. 18.
[b] ch. 3. 26.
[c] Exod. 11. 5. Judg. 16. 21. Matth. 24. 41.
[d] ch. 3. 17. & 20. 4. Jer. 13. 22, 26. Nah. 3. 5.
[e] Rom. 12. 19.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

4 *As for* [f] our redeemer, the LORD of hosts *is* his name, the Holy One of Israel.

5 Sit thou [g] silent, and get thee into darkness, O daughter of the Chaldeans: [h] for thou shalt no more be called, The lady of kingdoms.

6 [i] I was wroth with my people, [k] I have polluted mine inheritance, and given them into thine hand: thou didst shew them no mercy; [l] upon the ancient hast thou very heavily laid thy yoke.

7 And thou saidst, I shall be [m] a lady for ever: *so* that thou didst not [n] lay these *things* to thy heart, [o] neither didst remember the latter end of it.

8 Therefore hear now this, *thou that art* given to pleasures, that dwellest carelessly, that sayest in thine heart, [p] I *am*, and none else beside me; [q] I shall not sit *as* a widow, neither shall I know the loss of children:

9 But [r] these two *things* shall come to thee [s] in a moment in one day, the loss of children, and widowhood: they shall come upon thee in their perfection [t] for the multitude of thy sorceries, *and* for the great abundance of thine enchantments.

10 For thou [u] hast trusted in thy wickedness: [x] thou hast said, None seeth me. Thy wisdom and thy knowledge, it hath ‖ perverted thee; [y] and thou hast said in thine heart, I *am*, and none else beside me.

11 Therefore shall evil come upon thee; thou shalt not know † from whence it riseth: and mischief shall fall upon thee; thou shalt not be able to † put it off: and [z] desolation shall come upon thee suddenly, *which* thou shalt not know.

12 ¶ Stand now with thine enchantments, and with the multitude of thy sorceries, wherein thou hast laboured from thy youth; if so be thou shalt be able to profit, if so be thou mayest prevail.

13 [a] Thou art wearied in the multitude of thy counsels. Let now [b] the † astrologers, the stargazers, † the monthly prognosticators, stand up, and save thee from *these things* that shall come upon thee.

14 Behold, they shall be [c] as stubble; the fire shall burn them; they shall not deliver † themselves from the power of the flame: *there shall* not *be* a coal to warm at, *nor* fire to sit before it.

15 Thus shall they be unto thee with whom thou hast laboured, *even* [d] thy merchants, from thy youth: they shall wander every one to his quarter; none shall save thee.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *God revealed himself by prophecy, that his works might not be ascribed to idols:* 9 *he saveth his people for his own sake:* 12 *he exhorteth them to obedience because of his power and providence:* 16 *he lamenteth their disobedience:* 20 *he sendeth his people out of Babylon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

HEAR ye this, O house of Jacob, which are called by the name of Israel, and [a] are come forth out of the waters of Judah, [b] which swear by the name of the LORD, and make mention of the God of Israel, [c] *but* not in truth, nor in righteousness.

2 For they call themselves [d] of the holy city, and [e] stay themselves upon the God of Israel; The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

3 [f] I have declared the former things from the beginning; and they went forth out of my mouth, and I shewed them; I did *them* suddenly, [g] and they came to pass.

4 Because I knew that thou *art* † obstinate, and [h] thy neck *is* an iron sinew, and thy brow brass;

5 [i] I have even from the beginning declared *it* to thee; before it came to pass I shewed *it* thee: lest thou shouldest say, Mine idol hath done them, and my graven image, and my molten image, hath commanded them.

6 Thou hast heard, see all this; and will not ye declare *it?* I have shewed thee new things from this time, even hidden things, and thou didst not know them.

7 They are created now, and not from the beginning; even before the day when thou heardest them not; lest thou shouldest say, Behold, I knew them.

8 Yea, thou heardest not; yea, thou knewest not; yea, from that time *that* thine ear was not opened: for I knew that thou wouldest deal very treacherously, and wast called [k] a transgressor from the womb.

9 ¶ [l] For my name's sake [m] will I defer mine anger, and for my praise will I refrain for thee, that I cut thee not off.

10 Behold, [n] I have refined thee, but not ‖ with silver; I have chosen thee [o] in the furnace of affliction.

11 [p] For mine own sake, *even* for mine own sake, will I do *it:* for [q] how should *my name* be polluted? and [r] I will not give my glory unto another.

12 ¶ Hearken unto me, O Jacob and Israel, my called; [s] I *am* he; I *am* the [t] first, I also *am* the last.

13 [u] Mine hand also hath laid the foundation of the earth, and ‖ my right hand hath spanned the heavens: *when* [x] I call unto them, they stand up together.

14 [y] All ye, assemble yourselves, and hear; which among them hath declared these *things?* [z] The LORD hath loved him: [a] he

[f] ch. 43. 3, 14. Jer. 50. 34.
[g] 1 Sam. 2. 9.
[h] ver. 7. ch. 13. 19. Dan. 2. 37.
[i] See 2 Sam. 24. 14. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Zech. 1. 15.
[k] ch. 43. 28.
[l] Deut. 28. 50.
[m] ver. 5. Rev. 18. 7.
[n] ch. 46. 8.
[o] Deut. 32. 29.
[p] ver. 10. Zeph. 2. 15.
[q] Rev. 18. 7.
[r] ch. 51. 19.
[s] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[t] Nahum 3. 4.
[u] Ps. 52. 7.
[x] ch. 29. 15. Ezek. 8. 12. & 9. 9.
‖ Or, *caused thee to turn away.*
[y] ver. 8.
† Heb. *the morning thereof.*
† Heb. *expiate.*
[z] 1 Thess. 5. 3.
[a] ch. 57. 10.
[b] ch. 44. 25. Dan. 2. 2.
† Heb. *viewers of the heavens.*
† Heb. *that give knowledge concerning the months.*
[c] Nah. 1. 10. Mal. 4. 1.
† Heb. *their souls.*
[d] Rev. 18. 11.

[a] Ps. 68. 26.
[b] Deut. 6. 13. ch. 65. 16. Zeph. 1. 5.
[c] Jer. 4. 2. & 5. 2.
[d] ch. 52. 1.
[e] Mic. 3. 11. Rom. 2. 17.
[f] ch. 41. 22. & 42. 9. & 43. 9. & 44. 7, 8. & 45. 21. & 46. 9, 10.
[g] Josh. 21. 45.
† Heb. *hard.*
[h] Exod. 32. 9. Deut. 31. 27.
[i] ver. 3.
[k] Ps. 58. 3.
[l] Ps. 79. 9. & 106. 8. ch. 43. 25. ver. 11. Ezek. 20. 9, 14, 22, 44.
[m] Ps. 78. 38.
[n] Ps. 66. 10.
‖ Or, *for silver,* See Ezek. 22. 20, 21, 22.
[o] Eccl. 2. 5.
[p] ver. 9.
[q] See Deut. 32. 26, 27. Ezek. 20. 9.
[r] ch. 42. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 39.
[t] ch. 41. 4. & 44. 6. Rev. 1. 17. & 22. 13.
[u] Ps. 102. 25.
‖ Or, *the palm of my right hand hath spread out.*
[x] ch. 40. 26.
[y] ch. 41. 22. & 43. 9. & 44. 7. & 45. 20, 21.
[z] ch. 45. 1.
[a] ch. 44. 28.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

will do his pleasure on Babylon, and his arm *shall be on* the Chaldeans.

15 I, *even* I, have spoken; yea, [b] I have called him: I have brought him, and he shall make his way prosperous.

16 ¶ Come ye near unto me, hear ye this; [c] I have not spoken in secret from the beginning; from the time that it was, there *am* I: and now [d] the Lord GOD, and his Spirit, hath sent me.

17 Thus saith [e] the LORD, thy Redeemer, the Holy One of Israel; I *am* the LORD thy God which teacheth thee to profit, [f] which leadeth thee by the way *that* thou shouldest go.

18 [g] O that thou hadst hearkened to my commandments! [h] then had thy peace been as a river, and thy righteousness as the waves of the sea:

19 [i] Thy seed also had been as the sand, and the offspring of thy bowels like the gravel thereof; his name should not have been cut off nor destroyed from before me.

20 ¶ [k] Go ye forth of Babylon, flee ye from the Chaldeans, with a voice of singing declare ye, tell this, utter it *even* to the end of the earth; say ye, The LORD hath [l] redeemed his servant Jacob.

21 And they [m] thirsted not *when* he led them through the deserts: he [n] caused the waters to flow out of the rock for them: he clave the rock also, and the waters gushed out.

22 [o] *There is* no peace, saith the LORD, unto the wicked.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *Christ complaineth of the unsuccessfulness of his mission to the Jews:* 5 *he is sent to the Gentiles with gracious promises.* 13 *God's love to his church is perpetual.* 18 *Its restoration and enlargement.* 24 *The certainty of its deliverance out of captivity.*

LIsten, [a] O isles, unto me; and hearken, ye people, from far; [b] The LORD hath called me from the womb; from the bowels of my mother hath he made mention of my name.

2 And he hath made [c] my mouth like a sharp sword; [d] in the shadow of his hand hath he hid me, and made me [e] a polished shaft; in his quiver hath he hid me;

3 And said unto me, [f] Thou *art* my servant, O Israel, [g] in whom I will be glorified.

4 [h] Then I said, I have laboured in vain, I have spent my strength for nought, and in vain: *yet* surely my judgment *is* with the LORD, and ‖ my work with my God.

5 ¶ And now, saith the LORD [i] that formed me from the womb *to be* his servant, to bring Jacob again to him, ‖ Though Israel [k] be not gathered, yet shall I be glorious in the eyes of the LORD, and my God shall be my strength.

6 And he said, ‖ It is a light thing that thou shouldest be my servant to raise up the tribes of Jacob, and to restore the ‖ preserved of Israel: I will also give thee for a [l] light to the Gentiles, that thou mayest be my salvation unto the end of the earth.

7 Thus saith the LORD, the Redeemer of Israel, *and* his Holy One, [m] ‖ to him whom man despiseth, to him whom the nation abhorreth, to a servant of rulers, [n] kings shall see and arise, princes also shall worship, because of the LORD that is faithful, *and* the Holy One of Israel, and he shall choose thee.

8 Thus saith the LORD, [o] In an acceptable time have I heard thee, and in a day of salvation have I helped thee: and I will preserve thee, [p] and give thee for a covenant of the people, to ‖ establish the earth, to cause to inherit the desolate heritages;

9 That thou mayest say [q] to the prisoners, Go forth; to them that *are* in darkness, Shew yourselves. They shall feed in the ways, and their pastures *shall be* in all high places.

10 They shall not [r] hunger nor thirst; [s] neither shall the heat nor sun smite them: for he that hath mercy on them [t] shall lead them, even by the springs of water shall he guide them.

11 [u] And I will make all my mountains a way, and my highways shall be exalted.

12 Behold, [x] these shall come from far: and, lo, these from the north and from the west; and these from the land of Sinim.

13 ¶ [y] Sing, O heavens; and be joyful, O earth; and break forth into singing, O mountains: for the LORD hath comforted his people, and will have mercy upon his afflicted.

14 [z] But Zion said, The LORD hath forsaken me, and my Lord hath forgotten me.

15 [a] Can a woman forget her sucking child, † that she should not have compassion on the son of her womb? yea, they may forget, [b] yet will I not forget thee.

16 Behold, [c] I have graven thee upon the palms of *my* hands; thy walls *are* continually before me.

17 Thy children shall make haste; [d] thy destroyers and they that made thee waste shall go forth of thee.

18 ¶ [e] Lift up thine eyes round about, and behold: all these gather themselves together, *and* come to thee. *As* I live, saith the LORD, thou shalt surely clothe

[b] ch. 45. 1, 2, &c.
[c] ch. 45. 19.
[d] ch. 61. 1. Zech. 2. 8, 9, 11.
[e] ch. 43. 14. & 44. 6, 24. ver. 20.
[f] Ps. 32. 8.
[g] Deut. 32. 29. Ps. 81. 13.
[h] Ps. 119. 165.
[i] Gen. 22. 17. Hos. 1. 10.
[k] ch. 52. 11. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.
[l] Exod. 19. 4, 5, 6. ch. 44. 22, 23.
[m] See ch. 41. 17, 18.
[n] Exod. 17. 6. Numb. 20. 11. Ps. 105. 41.
[o] ch. 57. 21.
[a] ch. 41. 1. [b] ver. 5. Jer. 1. 5. Matth. 1. 20, 21. Luke 1. 35, 31. John 10. 36. Gal. 1. 15.
[c] ch. 11. 4. & 51. 16. Hos. 6. 5. Hebr. 4. 12. Rev. 1. 16.
[d] ch. 51. 16.
[e] Ps. 45. 5.
[f] ch. 42. 1. Zech. 3. 8.
[g] ch. 44. 23. John 13. 31. & 15. 8. Eph. 1. 6.
[h] Ezek. 3. 19.
‖ Or, *my reward,* ch. 40. 10. & 62. 11.
[i] ver. 1.
‖ Or, *That Israel may be gathered to him, and I may, &c.*
[k] Matth. 23. 37.
‖ Or, Art thou *lighter than that thou shouldest, &c.*
‖ Or, *desolations.*
[l] ch. 42. 6. & 60. 3. Luke 2. 32. Acts 13. 47. & 26. 18.
[m] ch. 53. 3. Matth. 26. 67.
‖ Or, *to him that is despised in soul.*
[n] Ps. 72. 10, 11.
ver. 23.
[o] See Ps. 69. 13. 2 Cor. 6. 2.
[p] ch. 42. 6.
‖ Or, *raise up.*
[q] ch. 42. 7. Zech. 9. 12.
[r] Rev. 7. 16.
[s] Ps. 121. 6.
[t] Ps. 23. 2.
[u] ch. 40. 4.
[x] ch. 43. 5, 6.
[y] ch. 44. 23.
[z] See ch. 40. 27.
[a] See Ps. 103. 13. Mal. 3. 17. Mat. 7. 11.
† Heb. *from having compassion.*
[b] Rom. 11. 29.
[c] See Exod. 13. 9. Cant. 8. 6.
[d] ver. 19.
[e] ch. 60. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

thee with them all, [f] as with an ornament, and bind them *on thee*, as a bride *doeth*.

19 For thy waſte and thy deſolate places, and the land of thy deſtruction, [g] ſhall even now be too narrow by reaſon of the inhabitants, and they that ſwallowed thee up ſhall be far away.

20 [h] The children which thou ſhalt have, [i] after thou haſt loſt the other, ſhall ſay again in thine ears, The place *is* too ſtrait for me: give place to me that I may dwell.

21 Then ſhalt thou ſay in thine heart, Who hath begotten me theſe, ſeeing I have loſt my children, and am deſolate, a captive, and removing to and fro? and who hath brought up theſe? Behold, I was left alone; theſe, where *had* they *been?*

22 [k] Thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, I will lift up mine hand to the Gentiles, and ſet up my ſtandard to the people: and they ſhall bring thy ſons in *their* † arms, and thy daughters ſhall be carried upon *their* ſhoulders.

23 [l] And kings ſhall be thy † nurſing fathers, and their † queens thy nurſing mothers: they ſhall bow down to thee with *their* face toward the earth, and [m] lick up the duſt of thy feet; and thou ſhalt know that I *am* the LORD: for [n] they ſhall not be aſhamed that wait for me.

24 ¶ [o] Shall the prey be taken from the mighty, or † the lawful captive delivered?

25 But thus ſaith the LORD, Even the † captives of the mighty ſhall be taken away, and the prey of the terrible ſhall be delivered: for I will contend with him that contendeth with thee, and I will ſave thy children.

26 And I will [p] feed them that oppreſs thee with their own fleſh; and they ſhall be drunken with their own [q] blood, as with ‖ ſweet wine: and all fleſh [r] ſhall know that I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty One of Jacob.

[f] Prov. 27. 6.
[g] See ch. 54. 1, 2. Zech. 2. 4. & 10. 10.
[h] ch. 60. 4.
[i] Mat. 3. 9. Rom. 11. 11, 12, &c.
[k] ch. 60. 4. & 66. 20.
† Heb. *boſom.*
[l] Pſ. 72. 11. ver. 7. ch. 52. 15. & 60. 16.
† Heb. *nouriſhers.*
† Heb. *princeſſes.*
[m] Pſ. 72. 9. Mic. 7. 17.
[n] Pſ. 34. 22. Rom. 5. 5. & 9. 33. & 10. 11.
[o] Matth. 12. 29. Luke 11. 21, 22.
† Heb. *the captivity of the juſt.*
† Heb. *captivity.*
[p] ch. 9. 20.
[q] Rev. 14. 20. & 16. 6.
‖ Or, *new wine.*
[r] Pſ. 9. 16. ch. 60. 16.

CHAP. L.

1 The dereliction of the Jews to be imputed to their own ſins, and not to God's inability to ſave. 4 Chriſt's commiſſion to ſpeak comfort to the weary: 5 his patient ſuffering of indignities, 7 and confidence in God's help. 10 An exhortation to truſt in God, and not in human reſources.

[a] Deut. 24. 1. Jer. 3. 8. Hoſ. 2. 2.
[b] See 2 Kings 4. 1. Matt. 18. 25.
[c] ch. 52. 3.
[d] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. & 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. & 35. 15.

THUS ſaith the LORD, Where *is* [a] the bill of your mother's divorcement, whom I have put away? or which of my [b] creditors *is it* to whom I have ſold you? Behold, for your iniquities [c] have ye ſold yourſelves, and for your tranſgreſſions is your mother put away.

2 Wherefore, when I came, *was there* no man? [d] when I called, *was there* none to anſwer? [e] Is my hand ſhortened at all, that it cannot redeem? or have I no power to deliver? behold, [f] at my rebuke I [g] dry up the ſea, I make the [h] rivers a wilderneſs: [i] their fiſh ſtinketh, becauſe *there is* no water, and dieth for thirſt.

3 [k] I clothe the heavens with blackneſs, [l] and I make ſackcloth their covering.

4 ¶ [m] The Lord GOD hath given me the tongue of the learned, that I ſhould know how to ſpeak a word in ſeaſon to *him that is* [n] weary: he wakeneth morning by morning, he wakeneth mine ear to hear as the learned.

5 ¶ The Lord GOD [o] hath opened mine ear, and I was not [p] rebellious, neither turned away back.

6 [q] I gave my back to the ſmiters, and [r] my cheeks to them that plucked off the hair: I hid not my face from ſhame and ſpitting.

7 ¶ For the Lord GOD will help me; therefore ſhall I not be confounded: therefore have [s] I ſet my face like a flint, and I know that I ſhall not be aſhamed.

8 [t] *He is* near that juſtifieth me; who will contend with me? let us ſtand together: who *is* † mine adverſary? let him come near to me.

9 Behold the Lord GOD will help me; who *is* he *that* ſhall condemn me? [u] lo, they all ſhall wax old as a garment; [x] the moth ſhall eat them up.

10 ¶ Who *is* among you that feareth the LORD, that obeyeth the voice of his ſervant, that [y] walketh *in* darkneſs, and hath no light? [z] let him truſt in the name of the LORD, and ſtay upon his God.

11 Behold, all ye that kindle a fire, that compaſs *yourſelves* about with ſparks: walk in the light of your fire, and in the ſparks *that* ye have kindled. [a] This ſhall ye have of mine hand; ye ſhall lie down [b] in ſorrow.

[e] Numb. 11. 23. ch. 59. 1.
[f] Pſ. 106. 9. Nah. 1. 4.
[g] Exod. 14. 21.
[h] Joſh. 3. 16.
[i] Exod. 7. 18, 21.
[k] Exod. 10. 21. Rev. 6. 12.
[l] Exod. 4. 11.
[m] Matth. 11. 28.
[n] Pſ. 40. 6, 7, 8,
[o] Matth. 26. 39. Joh. 14. 31. Phil. 2. 8. Hebr. 10. 5, &c.
[p] Matth. 26. 67. & 27. 26. Joh. 18. 22.
[q] Lam. 3. 30.
[r] Ezek. 3. 8, 9.
[s] Rom. 8. 32, 33, 34.
† Heb. *the maſter of my cauſe.*
[t] Job 13. 28. Pſ. 102. 26. ch. 51. 6.
[u] ch. 51. 8.
[x] Pſ. 23. 4.
[y] 2 Chron. 20. 20. Pſ. 20. 7.
[z] John 9. 19.
[a] Pſ. 16. 4.

CHAP. LI.

1 The righteous are exhorted by the example of Abraham to truſt in God, who will comfort his church. 4 The certainty of his ſalvation. 7 The reproach of men ſhould not be feared by the righteous. 9 A call upon God's arm to exert itſelf as of old in redeeming his church. 12 The vanity of fearing man, and diſtruſting his Maker's power. 17 The prophet bewaileth the afflictions of Jeruſalem, 21 and promiſeth deliverance.

[a] ver. 7.
[b] Rom. 9. 30, 31, 32.

HEarken to me, [b] ye that follow after righteouſneſs, ye that ſeek the LORD: look unto the rock *whence* ye are hewn, and to the hole of the pit *whence* ye are digged.

[c] Rom. 4. 1, 16. Hebr. 11. 11, 12.

2 [c] Look unto Abraham your father, and

unto Sarah *that* bare you: [d] for I called him alone, and [e] blessed him, and increased him.

3 For the LORD [f] shall comfort Zion: he will comfort all her waste places; and he will make her wilderness like Eden, and her desert [g] like the garden of the LORD; joy and gladness shall be found therein, thanksgiving, and the voice of melody.

4 ¶ Hearken unto me, my people; and give ear unto me, O my nation: [h] for a law shall proceed from me, and I will make my judgment to rest [i] for a light of the people.

5 [k] My righteousness *is* near; my salvation is gone forth, [l] and mine arms shall judge the people; [m] the isles shall wait upon me, and [n] on mine arm shall they trust.

6 [o] Lift up your eyes to the heavens, and look upon the earth beneath: for [p] the heavens shall vanish away like smoke, [q] and the earth shall wax old like a garment, and they that dwell therein shall die in like manner: but my salvation shall be for ever, and my righteousness shall not be abolished.

7 ¶ [r] Hearken unto me, ye that know righteousness, the people [s] in whose heart *is* my law; [t] fear ye not the reproach of men, neither be ye afraid of their revilings.

8 For [u] the moth shall eat them up like a garment, and the worm shall eat them like wool: but my righteousness shall be for ever, and my salvation from generation to generation.

9 ¶ [x] Awake, awake, [y] put on strength, O arm of the LORD; awake, [z] as in the ancient days, in the generations of old. [a] *Art* thou not it that hath cut [b] Rahab, *and* wounded the [c] dragon?

10 *Art* thou not it which hath [d] dried the sea, the waters of the great deep; that hath made the depths of the sea a way for the ransomed to pass over?

11 Therefore [e] the redeemed of the LORD shall return, and come with singing unto Zion; and everlasting joy *shall be* upon their head: they shall obtain gladness and joy; *and* sorrow and mourning shall flee away.

12 ¶ I, *even* I, *am* he [f] that comforteth you: who *art* thou, that thou shouldest be afraid [g] of a man *that* shall die, and of the son of man *which* shall be made [h] *as* grass;

13 And forgettest the LORD thy maker, [i] that hath stretched forth the heavens, and laid the foundations of the earth; and hast feared continually every day because of the fury of the oppressor, as if he ‖ were ready to destroy? [k] and where *is* the fury of the oppressor?

14 The captive exile hasteneth that he may be loosed, [l] and that he should not die in the pit, nor that his bread should fail.

15 But I *am* the LORD thy God, that [m] divided the sea, whose waves roared: The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

16 And [n] I have put my words in thy mouth, and [o] I have covered thee in the shadow of mine hand, [p] that I may plant the heavens, and lay the foundations of the earth, and say unto Zion, Thou *art* my people.

17 ¶ [q] Awake, awake, stand up, O Jerusalem, which [r] hast drunk at the hand of the LORD the cup of his fury; [s] thou hast drunken the dregs of the cup of trembling, *and* wrung *them* out.

18 *There is* none to guide her among all the sons *whom* she hath brought forth; neither *is there any* that taketh her by the hand of all the sons *that* she hath brought up.

19 [t] These two *things* † are come unto thee; who shall be sorry for thee? desolation, and † destruction, and the famine, and the sword: [u] by whom shall I comfort thee?

20 [x] Thy sons have fainted, they lie at the head of all the streets, as a wild bull in a net: they are full of the fury of the LORD, the rebuke of thy God.

21 ¶ Therefore hear now this, thou afflicted, and drunken, [y] but not with wine:

22 Thus saith thy Lord the LORD, and thy God [z] *that* pleadeth the cause of his people, Behold, I have taken out of thine hand the cause of trembling, *even* the dregs of the cup of my fury; thou shalt no more drink it again:

23 But [a] I will put it into the hand of them that afflict thee; [b] which have said to thy soul, Bow down, that we may go over: and thou hast laid thy body as the ground, and as the street, to them that went over.

CHAP. LII.

1 The church is roused with God's promise of free redemption. 7 The welcome news of Christ's kingdom: 9 the church is exhorted to rejoice therein; 11 and to flee from bondage and its defilements. 13 A prophecy of the glory of Christ after his sufferings.

AWake, [a] awake; put on thy strength, O Zion; put on thy beautiful garments, O Jerusalem, [b] the holy city: for [c] henceforth there shall no more come into thee the uncircumcised [d] and the unclean.

2 [e] Shake thyself from the dust; arise, *and* sit down, O Jerusalem: [f] loose thyself from the bands of thy neck, O captive daughter of Zion.

[a] Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[d] Gen. 12. 1, 2.
[e] Gen. 24. 1, 35.
[f] Ps. 102. 13. ch. 40. 1. & 52. 9. ver. 12.
[g] Gen. 13. 10. Joel 2. 3.
[h] ch. 2. 3. & 42. 4.
[i] ch. 42. 6.
[k] ch. 46. 13. & 56. 1. Rom. 1. 16, 17.
[l] Ps. 67. 4. & 98. 9.
[m] ch. 60. 9.
[n] Rom. 1. 16.
[o] ch. 40. 26.
[p] Ps. 102. 26. Matth. 24. 35. 2 Pet. 3. 10, 12.
[q] ch. 50. 9.
[r] ver. 1.
[s] Ps. 37. 31.
[t] Matth. 10. 28. Acts 5. 41.
[u] ch. 50. 9.
[x] Ps. 44. 23. ch. 52. 1.
[y] Ps. 93. 1. Rev. 11. 17.
[z] Ps. 44. 1.
[a] Job 26. 12.
[b] Ps. 87. 4. & 89. 10.
[c] Ps. 74. 13, 14. ch. 27. 1. Ezek. 29. 3.
[d] Exod. 14. 21. ch. 43. 16.
[e] ch. 35. 10.
[f] ver. 3. 2 Cor. 1. 3.
[g] Ps. 118. 6.
[h] ch. 40. 6. 1 Pet. 1. 24.
[i] Job 9. 8. Ps. 104. 2. ch. 40. 22. & 42. 5. & 44. 24.
‖ Or, *made* himself *ready.*
[k] Job 20. 7.
[l] Zech. 9. 11.
[m] Ps. 74. 13. Job 26. 12. Jer. 31. 35.
[n] Deut. 18. 18. ch. 59. 21. John 3. 34.
[o] ch. 49. 2.
[p] Ps. 65. 17. & 66. 22.
[q] ch. 51. 17.
[r] Job 21. 20. Jer. 25. 15, 16.
[s] See Deut. 28. 28, 34. Ps. 60. 3. & 75. 8. Ezek. 23. 32, 33, 34. Zech. 12. 2. Rev. 14. 10.
[t] ch. 47. 9.
† Heb. *happened.*
† Heb. *breaking.*
[u] Amos 7. 2.
[x] Lam. 2. 11, 12.
[y] See ver. 17. Lam. 3. 15.
[z] Jer. 50. 34.
[a] Jer. 25. 17, 26, 28. Zech. 12. 2.
[b] Ps. 66. 11, 12.
[a] ch. 51. 9, 17.
[b] Neh. 11. 1. ch. 48. 2. Mat. 4. 5. Rev. 21. 2.
[c] ch. 35. 8. & 60. 21. Nah. 1. 15.
[d] Rev. 21. 27.
[e] See ch. 3. 26. & 51. 23.
[f] Zech. 2. 7.

3 For thus saith the LORD, [s] Ye have sold yourselves for nought; and ye shall be redeemed without money.

4 For thus saith the Lord GOD, My people went down aforetime into [h] Egypt to sojourn there; and the Assyrian oppressed them without cause.

5 Now therefore, what have I here, saith the LORD, that my people is taken away for nought? they that rule over them make them to howl, saith the LORD; and my name continually every day *is* [i] blasphemed.

6 Therefore my people shall know my name: therefore *they shall know* in that day that I *am* he that doth speak: behold, *it is* I.

7 ¶ [k] How beautiful upon the mountains are the feet of him that bringeth good tidings, that publisheth peace; that bringeth good tidings of good, that publisheth salvation; that saith unto Zion, [l] Thy God reigneth!

8 Thy watchmen shall lift up the voice; with the voice together shall they sing: for they shall see eye to eye, when the LORD shall bring again Zion.

9 ¶ Break forth into joy, sing together, ye waste places of Jerusalem: [m] for the LORD hath comforted his people, [n] he hath redeemed Jerusalem.

10 [o] The LORD hath made bare his holy arm in the eyes of all the nations; and [p] all the ends of the earth shall see the salvation of our God.

11 ¶ [q] Depart ye, depart ye, go ye out from thence, touch no unclean *thing*; go ye out of the midst of her; [r] be ye clean, that bear the vessels of the LORD.

12 For [s] ye shall not go out with haste, nor go by flight: [t] for the LORD will go before you; [u] and the God of Israel *will* † *be* your rereward.

13 ¶ Behold, [x] my servant shall deal prudently, [y] he shall be exalted and extolled, and be very high.

14 As many were astonished at thee; his [z] visage was so marred more than any man, and his form more than the sons of men:

15 [a] So shall he sprinkle many nations; [b] the kings shall shut their mouths at him: for *that* [c] which had not been told them shall they see; and *that* which they had not heard shall they consider.

CHAP. LIII.

1 *The prophet complaining of want of faith describeth the humiliation of Christ*; 4 *his sufferings*; 10 *and the good success thereof.*

WHO [a] hath believed our ‖ † report? and to whom is [b] the arm of the LORD revealed?

2 For [c] he shall grow up before him as a tender plant, and as a root out of a dry ground: [d] he hath no form nor comeliness; and when we shall see him, *there is* no beauty that we should desire him.

3 [e] He is despised and rejected of men; a man of sorrows, and [f] acquainted with grief: and ‖ † we hid as it were *our* faces from him; he was despised, and [g] we esteemed him not.

4 ¶ Surely [h] he hath borne our griefs, and carried our sorrows: yet we did esteem him stricken, smitten of God, and afflicted.

5 But he *was* ‖ [i] wounded for our transgressions, *he was* bruised for our iniquities: the chastisement of our peace *was* upon him; and with his [k] † stripes we are healed.

6 [l] All we like sheep have gone astray; we have turned every one to his own way; and the LORD † hath laid on him the iniquity of us all.

7 He was oppressed, and he was afflicted, yet [m] he opened not his mouth: [n] he is brought as a lamb to the slaughter, and as a sheep before her shearers is dumb, so he openeth not his mouth.

8 ‖ He was taken from prison and from judgment: and who shall declare his generation? for [o] he was cut off out of the land of the living: for the transgression of my people † was he stricken.

9 [p] And he made his grave with the wicked, and with the rich in his † death; because he had done no violence, neither *was any* [q] deceit in his mouth.

10 ¶ Yet it pleased the LORD to bruise him; he hath put *him* to grief: ‖ when thou shalt make his soul [r] an offering for sin, he shall see *his* seed, [s] he shall prolong *his* days, and [t] the pleasure of the LORD shall prosper in his hand.

11 He shall see of the travail of his soul, *and* shall be satisfied: [u] by his knowledge shall [x] my righteous [y] servant [z] justify many; [a] for he shall bear their iniquities.

12 [b] Therefore will I divide him *a portion* with the great, [c] and he shall divide the spoil with the strong; because he hath poured out his soul unto death: and he was [d] numbered with the transgressors; and he bare the sin of many, and [e] made intercession for the transgressors.

CHAP. LIV.

1 *The church is comforted with gracious promises*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[s] Ps. 44. 12. ch. 45. 13. Jer. 15. 13.
[h] Gen. 46. 6. Acts 7. 14.
[i] Ezek. 36. 20, 23. Rom. 2. 24.
[k] Nah. 1. 15. Rom. 10. 15.
[l] Ps. 93. 1. & 96. 10. & 97. 1.
[m] ch. 51. 3.
[n] ch. 48. 20.
[o] Ps. 98. 2, 3.
[p] Luke 3. 6.
[q] ch. 48. 20. Jer. 50. 8. & 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. 2 Cor. 6. 17. Rev. 18. 4.
[r] Lev. 22. 2, &c.
[s] See Exod. 12. 33, 39.
[t] Mic. 2. 13.
[u] Numb. 10. 25.
ch. 58. 8.
See Exod. 14. 19.
† Heb. *gather you up.*
[x] ch. 42. 1.
‖ Or, *prosper.*
ch. 53. 10. Jer. 23. 5.
[y] Phil. 2. 9.
[z] Ps. 22. 6, 7. ch. 53. 2, 3.
[a] Ezek. 36. 25. Acts 2. 33. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[b] ch. 49. 7, 23.
[c] ch. 55. 5. Rom. 15. 21. & 16. 25, 26. Eph. 3. 5, 9.
[a] Joh. 12. 38. Ro. 10. 16.
‖ Or, *doctrine.*
† Heb. *hearing.*
[b] ch. 51. 9. Rom. 1. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.
[c] ch. 11. 1.
[d] ch. 52. 14. Mark 9. 12.
[e] Ps. 22. 6. ch. 49. 7.
[f] Heb. 4. 15.
‖ Or, *he hid as it were* his *face from us.*
† Heb. *as an hiding of faces from him,* or, *from us.*
[g] John 1. 10, 11.
[h] Matth. 8. 17. Heb. 9. 28.
[i] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
‖ Or, *tormented.*
[l] Rom. 4. 25. 1 Cor. 15. 3. 1 Pet. 3. 18.
[k] 1 Pet. 2. 24.
† Heb. *bruise.*
[l] Ps. 119. 176. 1 Pet. 2. 25.
† Heb. *hath made the iniquities of us all to meet on him.*
[m] Matth. 26. 63. & 27. 12, 14. Mark 14. 61. & 15. 5. 1 Pet. 2. 23.
[n] Acts 8. 32.
‖ Or, *He was taken away by distress and judgment: but, &c.*
[o] Dan. 9. 26.
† Heb. *was the stroke upon him.*
[p] Matt. 27. 57, 58, 60.
† Heb. *deaths.*
[q] 1 Pet. 2. 22. 1 John 3. 5.
‖ Or, *when his soul shall make an offering.*
[r] 2 Cor. 5. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 24.
[s] Rom. 6. 9.
[t] Eph. 1. 5, 9. 2 Thess. 1. 11.
[u] John 17. 3. 2 Pet. 1. 3.
[x] 1 John 2. 1.
[y] ch. 42. 1. & 49. 3.
[z] Rom. 5. 18. 19.
[a] ver. 4, 5.
[b] Ps. 2. 8. Phil. 2. 9.
[c] Col. 2. 15.
[d] Mark 15. 28. Luke 22. 37.
[e] Luke 23. 34. Rom. 8. 34. Hebr. 7. 25. & 9. 24. 1 John 2. 1.

of enlargement, 4 *deliverance out of affliction,* 11 *edification,* 15 *and sure preservation.*

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

[a] Zeph. 3. 14. Gal. 4. 27.

SING[a], O barren, thou *that* didst not bear; break forth into singing, and cry aloud, thou *that* didst not travail with child: for [b] more *are* the children of the desolate than the children of the married wife, saith the LORD.

[b] 1 Sam. 2. 5.

[c] ch. 49. 19, 20.

2 [c] Enlarge the place of thy tent, and let them stretch forth the curtains of thine habitations: spare not, lengthen thy cords, and strengthen thy stakes;

3 For thou shalt break forth on the right hand and on the left; [d] and thy seed shall inherit the Gentiles, and make the desolate cities to be inhabited.

[d] ch. 55. 5. & 61. 9.

4 ¶ Fear not; for thou shalt not be ashamed: neither be thou confounded; for thou shalt not be put to shame: for thou shalt forget the shame of thy youth, and shalt not remember the reproach of thy widowhood any more.

[e] Jer. 3. 14.

5 [e] For thy Maker *is* thine husband; the [f] LORD of hosts *is* his name; and thy Redeemer the Holy One of Israel; [g] The God of the whole earth shall he be called.

[f] Luke 1. 32.

[g] Zech. 14. 9. Rom. 3. 29.

6 For the LORD [h] hath called thee as a woman forsaken and grieved in spirit, and a wife of youth, when thou wast refused, saith thy God.

[h] ch. 62. 4.

[i] Ps. 30. 5. ch. 26. 20. & 60. 10. 2 Cor. 4. 17.

7 [i] For a small moment have I forsaken thee; but with great mercies will I gather thee.

8 In a little wrath I hid my face from thee for a moment; [k] but with everlasting kindness will I have mercy on thee, saith the LORD thy Redeemer.

[k] ch. 55. 3. Jer. 31. 3.

[l] Gen. 8. 21. & 9. 11. ch. 55. 11. See Jer. 31. 35, 36.

9 For this *is as* the waters of [l] Noah unto me: for *as* I have sworn that the waters of Noah should no more go over the earth; so have I sworn that I would not be wroth with thee, nor rebuke thee.

[m] Ps. 46. 2. ch. 51. 6. Matt. 5. 18.

10 For [m] the mountains shall depart, and the hills be removed; [n] but my kindness shall not depart from thee, neither shall the covenant of my peace be removed, saith the LORD that hath mercy on thee.

[n] Ps. 89. 33, 34.

11 ¶ O thou afflicted, tossed with tempest, *and* not comforted, behold, I will lay thy stones with [o] fair colours, and lay thy foundations with sapphires.

[o] 1 Chro. 29. 2. Rev. 21. 18, &c.

12 And I will make thy windows of agates, and thy gates of carbuncles, and all thy borders of pleasant stones.

[p] ch. 11. 9. Jer. 31. 34. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 Thess. 4. 9. 1 John 2. 20.

13 And all thy children *shall be* [p] taught of the LORD; and [q] great *shall be* the peace of thy children.

[q] Ps. 119. 165.

14 In righteousness shalt thou be established: thou shalt be far from oppression; for thou shalt not fear: and from terror; for it shall not come near thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

15 ¶ Behold, they shall surely gather gether, *but* not by me: whosoever shall gather together against thee shall fall for thy sake.

16 Behold, I have created the smith that bloweth the coals in the fire, and that bringeth forth an instrument for his work; and I have created the waster to destroy.

17 No weapon that is formed against thee shall prosper; and every tongue *that* shall rise against thee in judgment thou shalt condemn. This *is* the heritage of the servants of the LORD, [r] and their righteousness *is* of me, saith the LORD.

[r] ch. 45. 24, 25.

CHAP. LV.

The prophet with the free offers of grace through Christ exhorteth to faith, 6 *and to repentance.* 8 *The happy state of believers.*

[a] John 4. 14. & 7. 37. Rev. 21. 6. & 22. 17.

HO, [a] every one that thirsteth, come ye to the waters, and he that hath no money; [b] come ye, buy, and eat; yea, come, buy wine and milk without money and without price.

[b] Eccl[us] 51. 25. Matt. 13. 44, 46. Rev. 3. 18.

2 Wherefore do ye † spend money for *that which is* not bread? and your labour for *that which* satisfieth not? hearken diligently unto me, and eat ye *that which is* good, and let your soul delight itself in fatness.

† Heb. *weigh.*

[c] Matt. 11. 28.

[d] ch. 54. 8. & 61. 8. Jer. 32. 40.

3 Incline your ear, and [c] come unto me: hear, and your soul shall live; [d] and I will make an everlasting covenant with you, *even* the [e] sure mercies of David.

[e] 2 Sam. 7. 8, &c. Ps. 89. 28. Acts 13. 34.

[f] John 18. 37. Rev. 1. 5.

4 Behold, I have given him *for* [f] a witness to the people, [g] a leader and commander to the people.

[g] Jer. 30. 9. Ezek. 34. 23. Hos. 3. 5.

[h] Dan. 9. 25. ch. 52. 15. Eph. 2. 11, 12.

5 [h] Behold, thou shalt call a nation *that* thou knowest not, [i] and nations *that* knew not thee shall run unto thee because of the LORD thy God, and for the Holy One of Israel; [k] for he hath glorified thee.

[i] ch. 60. 5. [k] ch. 60. 9.

[l] Acts 3. 13. [l] Ps. 32. 6. Matt. 5.

6 ¶ [l] Seek ye the LORD while he may be found, call ye upon him while he is near:

25. & 25. 11. John 7. 34. & 8. 21. 2 Cor. 6. 1, 2. Heb. 3. 13.

[m] ch. 1. 16.

7 [m] Let the wicked forsake his way, and † the unrighteous man [n] his thoughts: and let him return unto the LORD, [o] and he will have mercy upon him; and to our God, for † he will abundantly pardon.

† Heb. *the man of iniquity.*

[n] Zech. 8. 17.

[o] Ps. 130. 7. Jer. 3. 12.

8 ¶ [p] For my thoughts *are* not your thoughts, neither *are* your ways my ways, saith the LORD.

† Heb. *he will multiply to pardon.*

[p] 2 Sam. 7. 19.

9 [q] For *as* the heavens are higher than the earth, so are my ways higher than your ways, and my thoughts than your thoughts.

[q] Ps. 103. 11.

10 For [r] as the rain cometh down, and the snow from heaven, and returneth not thither, but watereth the earth, and maketh it bring forth and bud, that it may give seed to the sower, and bread to the eater:

[r] Deut. 32. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 712.

11 [s] So shall my word be that goeth forth out of my mouth: it shall not return unto me void, but it shall accomplish that which I please, and it shall prosper *in the thing* whereto I sent it.

12 [t] For ye shall go out with joy, and be led forth with peace: the mountains and the hills shall [u] break forth before you into singing, and [x] all the trees of the field shall clap *their* hands.

13 [y] Instead of [z] the thorn shall come up the fir tree, and instead of the brier shall come up the myrtle tree: and it shall be to the LORD [a] for a name, for an everlasting sign *that* shall not be cut off.

CHAP. LVI.

1 *An exhortation to holiness of life:* 3 *God promiseth that it shall be accepted without respect of persons.* 9 *The calamities of the church imputed to blind watchmen.*

THUS saith the LORD, Keep ye ‖ judgment, and do justice: [a] for my salvation *is* near to come, and my righteousness to be revealed.

2 Blessed *is* the man *that* doeth this, and the son of man *that* layeth hold on it; [b] that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and keepeth his hand from doing any evil.

3 ¶ Neither let [c] the son of the stranger, that hath joined himself to the LORD, speak, saying, The LORD hath utterly separated me from his people: neither let the eunuch say, Behold, I *am* a dry tree.

4 For thus saith the LORD unto the eunuchs that keep my sabbaths, and choose *the things* that please me, and take hold of my covenant;

5 Even unto them will I give in [d] mine house and within my walls a place [e] and a name better than of sons and of daughters: I will give them an everlasting name, that shall not be cut off.

6 Also the sons of the stranger, that join themselves to the LORD, to serve him, and to love the name of the LORD, to be his servants, every one that keepeth the sabbath from polluting it, and taketh hold of my covenant;

7 Even them will I [f] bring to my holy mountain, and make them joyful in my house of prayer: [g] their burnt offerings and their sacrifices *shall be* accepted upon mine altar; for [h] mine house shall be called an house of prayer [i] for all people.

8 The LORD God [k] which gathereth the outcasts of Israel saith, [l] Yet will I gather *others* to him, † beside those that are gathered unto him.

9 ¶ [m] All ye beasts of the field, come to devour, *yea*, all ye beasts in the forest.

10 His watchmen *are* [n] blind: they are all ignorant, [o] they *are* all dumb dogs, they cannot bark; ‖ sleeping, lying down, loving to slumber.

11 Yea, *they are* † [p] greedy dogs *which* † [q] can never have enough, and they *are* shepherds *that* cannot understand: they all look to their own way, every one for his gain, from his quarter.

12 Come ye, *say they*, I will fetch wine, and we will fill ourselves with strong drink; [r] and to morrow shall be as this day, *and* much more abundant.

CHAP. LVII.

1 *The blessedness of the righteous in death, who are taken out of the way of evil.* 3 *God reproveth the Jews for their idolatry:* 13 *he comforteth the penitent with promises of mercy.*

THE righteous perisheth, and no man layeth *it* to heart: and † [a] merciful men *are* taken away, [b] none considering that the righteous is taken away ‖ from the evil *to come*.

2 He shall ‖ enter into peace: they shall rest in [c] their beds, *each one* walking ‖ *in* his uprightness.

3 ¶ But draw near hither, [d] ye sons of the sorceress, the seed of the adulterer and the whore.

4 Against whom do ye sport yourselves? against whom make ye a wide mouth, *and* draw out the tongue? *are* ye not children of transgression, a seed of falsehood,

5 Enflaming yourselves ‖ with idols [e] under every green tree, [f] slaying the children in the valleys under the clifts of the rocks?

6 Among the smooth *stones* of the stream *is* thy portion; they, they *are* thy lot: even to them hast thou poured a drink offering, thou hast offered a meat offering. Should I receive comfort in these?

7 [g] Upon a lofty and high mountain hast thou set [h] thy bed: even thither wentest thou up to offer sacrifice.

8 Behind the doors also and the posts hast thou set up thy remembrance: for thou hast discovered *thyself to another* than me, and art gone up; thou hast enlarged thy bed, and ‖ made thee *a covenant* with them; [i] thou lovedst their bed ‖ where thou sawest *it*.

9 And ‖ [k] thou wentest to the king with ointment, and didst increase thy perfumes, and didst send thy messengers far off, and didst debase *thyself even* unto hell.

10 Thou art wearied in the greatness of thy way; [l] *yet* saidst thou not, There is no

---

[s] ch. 54. 9.
[t] ch. 35. 10. & 65. 13, 14.
[u] Ps. 96. 12. & 98. 8. ch. 14. 8. & 35. 1, 2. & 42. 11.
[x] 1 Chron. 16. 33.
[y] ch. 41. 19.
[z] Mic. 7. 4.
[a] Jer. 13. 11.

‖ Or, *equity.*
[a] ch. 46. 13. Matth. 3. 2. & 4. 17. Rom. 13. 11, 12.
[b] ch. 58. 13.
[c] See Deut. 23. 1, 2, 3. Acts 8. 27. & 10. 1, 2, 34. & 17. 4. & 18. 7. 1 Pet. 1. 1.
[d] 1 Tim. 3. 15.
[e] John 1. 12.
[f] John 3. 1.
[f] ch. 2. 2. 1 Pet. 1. 1, 2.
[g] Rom. 12. 1. Heb. 13. 15. 1 Pet. 2. 5.
[h] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46.
[i] Mal. 1. 11.
[k] Ps. 147. 2. ch. 11. 12. 1 John 10. 16. Eph. 1. 10. & 2. 14, 15, 16.
† Heb. *to his gathered.*
[m] Jer. 12. 9.

[n] Matth. 15. 14. & 23. 16.
[o] Phil. 3. 2.
‖ Or, *dreaming*, or, *talking in their sleep.*
† Heb. *strong of appetite.*
[p] Micah 3. 11.
† Heb. *know not* ch. 22. 13.
[q] Ezek. 34. 2, 3.
[r] Ps. 10. 6. Prov. 23. 35. Luke 12. 19. 1 Cor. 15. 32.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
† Heb. *men of kindness*, or, *godliness.*
[a] Ps. 12. 1. Mic. 7. 2.
[b] 1 Kings 14. 13. See 2 Kings 22. 20. Wisd. 4. 20, &c.
‖ Or, *from that which is evil.*
‖ Or, *go in peace.* Luke 2. 29.
[c] 2 Chron. 16. 14.
‖ Or, *before him.*
[d] Matth. 16. 4.
‖ Or, *among the oaks.* ch. 1. 29.
[e] 2 Kings 16. 4. & 17. 10. Jer. 2. 20.
[f] Lev. 18. 21. & 20. 2. 2 Kings 16. 3. & 23. 10. Jer. 7. 31. Ezek. 16. 20. & 20. 26.
[g] Ezek. 16. 16, 25.
[h] Ezek. 23. 41.
‖ Or, *hewed it for thyself* larger *than their's.*
[i] Ezek. 16. 26, 28. & 23. 2, 20.
[k] ch. 30. 6.
‖ Or, *thou providest room.*
‖ Or, *thou respectedst the king.* Ezek. 16. 33. & 23. 16. Hos. 7. 11. & 12. 1.
[l] Jer. 2. 25.

hope: thou haſt found the ‖ life of thine hand; therefore thou waſt not grieved.

11 And [m] of whom haſt thou been afraid or feared, that thou haſt lied, and haſt not remembered me, nor laid *it* to thy heart? [n] have not I held my peace even of old, and thou feareſt me not?

12 I will declare thy righteouſneſs, and thy works; for they ſhall not profit thee.

13 ¶ When thou crieſt, let thy companies deliver thee; but the wind ſhall carry them all away; vanity ſhall take *them:* but he that putteth his truſt in me ſhall poſſeſs the land, and ſhall inherit my holy mountain;

14 And ſhall ſay, [o] Caſt ye up, caſt ye up, prepare the way, take up the ſtumbling block out of the way of my people.

15 For thus ſaith the high and lofty One that inhabiteth eternity, [p] whoſe name *is* Holy; [q] I dwell in the high and holy *place*, [r] with him alſo *that is* of a contrite and humble ſpirit, [s] to revive the ſpirit of the humble, and to revive the heart of the contrite ones.

16 [t] For I will not contend for ever, neither will I be always wroth: for the ſpirit ſhould fail before me, and the ſouls [u] *which* I have made.

17 For the iniquity of [x] his covetouſneſs was I wroth, and ſmote him: [y] I hid me, and was wroth, [z] and he went on † frowardly in the way of his heart.

18 I have ſeen his ways, and [a] will heal him: I will lead him alſo, and reſtore comforts unto him and to [b] his mourners.

19 I create [c] the fruit of the lips; Peace, peace [d] to *him that is* far off, and to *him that is* near, ſaith the LORD; and I will heal him.

20 [e] But the wicked *are* like the troubled ſea, when it cannot reſt, whoſe waters caſt up mire and dirt.

21 [f] *There is* no peace, ſaith my God, to the wicked.

CHAP. LVIII.

1 *The prophet, being ſent to reprove hypocriſy, ſheweth the difference between a counterfeit faſt and a true:* 8 *he declareth what bleſſings ſhall attend a godly performance of the duties of the latter,* 13 *and the obſervance of the ſabbath.*

CRY † aloud, ſpare not, lift up thy voice like a trumpet, and ſhew my people their tranſgreſſion, and the houſe of Jacob their ſins.

2 Yet they ſeek me daily, and delight to know my ways, as a nation that did righteouſneſs, and forſook not the ordinance of their God: they aſk of me the ordinances of juſtice; they take delight in approaching to God.

3 [a] Wherefore have we faſted, *ſay they,* and thou ſeeſt not? *wherefore* have we [b] afflicted our ſoul, and thou takeſt no knowledge? Behold, in the day of your faſt ye find pleaſure, and exact all your ‖ † labours.

4 [c] Behold, ye faſt for ſtrife and debate, and to ſmite with the fiſt of wickedneſs: ‖ ye ſhall not faſt as *ye do this* day, to make your voice to be heard on high.

5 Is it [d] ſuch a faſt that I have choſen? [e] ‖ a day for a man to afflict his ſoul? *is it* to bow down his head as a bulruſh, and [f] to ſpread ſackcloth and aſhes *under him?* wilt thou call this a faſt, and an acceptable day to the LORD?

6 *Is* not this the faſt that I have choſen? to looſe the bands of wickedneſs, [g] to undo † the heavy burdens, and [h] to let the † oppreſſed go free, and that ye break every yoke?

7 *Is it* not [i] to deal thy bread to the hungry, and that thou bring the poor that are ‖ caſt out to thy houſe? [k] when thou ſeeſt the naked, that thou cover him; and that thou hide not thyſelf from [l] thine own fleſh?

8 ¶ [m] Then ſhall thy light break forth as the morning, and thine health ſhall ſpring forth ſpeedily: and thy righteouſneſs ſhall go before thee; [n] the glory of the LORD † ſhall be thy rereward.

9 Then ſhalt thou call, and the LORD ſhall anſwer; thou ſhalt cry, and he ſhall ſay, Here I *am.* If thou take away from the midſt of thee the yoke, the putting forth of the finger, and [o] ſpeaking vanity;

10 And *if* thou draw out thy ſoul to the hungry, and ſatisfy the afflicted ſoul; then ſhall thy light riſe in obſcurity, and thy darkneſs *be* as the noon day:

11 And the LORD ſhall guide thee continually, and ſatisfy thy ſoul in † drought, and make fat thy bones: and thou ſhalt be like a watered garden, and like a ſpring of water, whoſe waters † fail not.

12 And *they that ſhall be* of thee [p] ſhall build the old waſte places: thou ſhalt raiſe up the foundations of many generations; and thou ſhalt be called, The repairer of the breach, The reſtorer of paths to dwell in.

13 ¶ If [q] thou turn away thy foot from the ſabbath, *from* doing thy pleaſure on my holy day; and call the ſabbath a delight, the holy of the LORD, honourable; and ſhalt honour him, not doing thine own ways, nor finding thine own pleaſure, nor ſpeaking *thine own* words:

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
‖ Or, *living.*
[m] ch. 51. 12, 13.
[n] Pſ. 50. 21.
[o] ch. 40. 3. & 62. 10.
[p] Job 6. 10. Luke 1. 49.
[q] Pſ. 68. 4. Zech. 2. 13.
[r] Pſ. 34. 18. & 51. 17. & 138. 6. ch. 66. 2.
[s] Pſ. 147. 3. ch. 61. 1.
[t] Pſ. 85. 5. & 103. 9. Mic. 7. 18.
[u] Numb. 16. 22. Job 34. 14. Hebr. 12. 9.
[x] Jer. 6. 13.
[y] ch. 8. 17. & 45. 15.
[z] ch. 9. 13.
† Heb. *turning away.*
[a] Jer. 3. 22.
[b] ch. 61. 2.
[c] Hebr. 13. 15.
[d] Acts 2. 39. Eph. 2. 17.
[e] Job 15. 20, &c. Prov. 4. 16.
[f] ch. 48. 22.
† Heb. *with the throat.*
Before CHRIST cir. 698.
[a] Mal. 3. 14.
[b] Lev. 16. 29, 31. & 23. 27.
‖ Or, *things wherewith ye grieve others.*
† Heb. *griefs.*
[c] 1 Kings 21. 9, 12, 13.
‖ Or, *ye faſt not as this day.*
[d] Zech. 7. 5.
[e] Lev. 16. 29.
‖ Or, *to afflict his ſoul for a day.*
[f] Eſth. 4. 3. Job 2. 8. Dan. 9. 3. Jonah 3. 6.
[g] Neh. 5. 10, 11, 12.
† Heb. *the bundles of the yoke.*
[h] Jer. 34. 9.
† Heb. *broken.*
[i] Ezek. 18. 7, 16. Matth. 25. 35.
‖ Or, *afflicted.*
[k] Job 31. 19.
[l] Gen. 29. 14. Neh. 5. 5.
[m] Job 11. 17.
[n] Exod. 14. 19. ch. 52. 12.
† Heb. *ſhall gather thee up.*
[o] Pſ. 12. 2.
† Heb. *droughts.*
† Heb. *lie,* or, *deceive.*
[p] ch. 61. 4.
[q] ch. 56. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
14 [r] Then shalt thou delight thyself in the LORD; and I will cause thee to [s] ride upon the high places of the earth, and feed thee with the heritage of Jacob thy father: [t] for the mouth of the LORD hath spoken *it*.

[r] Job 22.26.
[s] Deut. 32. 13. & 33.29.
[t] ch. 1. 20. & 40. 5. Micah 4.4.

CHAP. LIX.

1 *The calamities of the Jews not owing to want of saving power in God, but to their own enormous sins.* 16 *Salvation cometh of God only.* 20 *The covenant of the Redeemer.*

[a] Numb. 11. 23. ch. 50. 2.
BEhold, the LORD's hand is not [a] shortened, that it cannot save; neither his ear heavy, that it cannot hear:

2 But your iniquities have separated between you and your God, and your sins ‖ have hid *his* face from you, that he will not hear.

‖ Or, *have made* him *hide*.
[b] ch. 1. 15.
3 For [b] your hands are defiled with blood, and your fingers with iniquity; your lips have spoken lies, your tongue hath muttered perverseness.

4 None calleth for justice, nor *any* pleadeth for truth: they trust in vanity, and speak lies; [c] they conceive mischief, and bring forth iniquity.

[c] Job 15. 35. Ps. 7. 14.
‖ Or, *adders'*.
‖ Or, *that which is sprinkled* is as if *there brake out a viper*.
5 They hatch ‖ cockatrice' eggs, and weave the spider's web: he that eateth of their eggs dieth, and ‖ that which is crushed breaketh out into a viper.

[d] Job 8.14, 15.
6 [d] Their webs shall not become garments, neither shall they cover themselves with their works: their works *are* works of iniquity, and the act of violence *is* in their hands.

[e] Prov. 1. 16. Rom. 3. 15.
† Heb. *breaking*.
7 [e] Their feet run to evil, and they make haste to shed innocent blood: their thoughts *are* thoughts of iniquity; wasting and † destruction *are* in their paths.

‖ Or, *right*.
[f] Ps. 125. 5. Prov. 2. 15.
8 The way of peace they know not; and *there is* no ‖ judgment in their goings: [f] they have made them crooked paths: whosoever goeth therein shall not know peace.

[g] Jer. 8. 15.
9 Therefore is judgment far from us, neither doth justice overtake us: [g] we wait for light, but behold obscurity; for brightness, *but* we walk in darkness.

[h] Deut. 28. 29. Job 5. 14. Amos 8. 9.
10 [h] We grope for the wall like the blind, and we grope as if *we had* no eyes: we stumble at noon day as in the night; *we are* in desolate places as dead *men*.

[i] ch. 38.14. Ezek. 7. 16.
11 We roar all like bears, and [i] mourn sore like doves: we look for judgement, but *there is* none; for salvation, *but* it is far off from us.

12 For our transgressions are multiplied before thee, and our sins testify against us: for our transgressions *are* with us; and *as for* our iniquities, we know them;

13 In transgressing and lying against the LORD, and departing away from our God, speaking oppression and revolt, conceiving and uttering [k] from the heart words of falsehood.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
[k] Matth. 12. 34.
14 And judgment is turned away backward, and justice standeth afar off: for truth is fallen in the street, and equity cannot enter.

15 Yea, truth faileth; and he *that* departeth from evil ‖ maketh himself a prey: and the LORD saw *it*, and † it displeased him that *there was* no judgment.

‖ Or, *is accounted mad*.
† Heb. *it was evil in his eyes*.
16 ¶ [l] And he saw that *there was* no man, and [m] wondered that *there was* no intercessor: [n] therefore his arm brought salvation unto him; and his righteousness, it sustained him.

[l] Ezek. 22. 30.
[m] Mark 6. 6.
[n] Ps. 98. 1. ch. 63. 5.
17 [o] For he put on righteousness as a breastplate, and an helmet of salvation upon his head; and he put on the garments of vengeance *for* clothing, and was clad with zeal as a cloke.

[o] Wisd. 5. 18, 19. Ephes. 6. 14, 17. 1 Thess. 5. 8.
18 [p] According to *their* † deeds, accordingly he will repay, fury to his adversaries, recompence to his enemies; to the islands he will repay recompence.

[p] ch. 63. 6.
† Heb. *recompences*.
19 [q] So shall they fear the name of the LORD from the west, and his glory from the rising of the sun. When the enemy shall come in [r] like a flood, the Spirit of the LORD shall ‖ lift up a standard against him.

[q] Ps. 113. 3. Mal. 1. 11.
[r] Rev. 12. 15.
‖ Or, *put him to flight*.
20 ¶ And [s] the Redeemer shall come to Zion, and unto them that turn from transgression in Jacob, saith the LORD.

[s] Rom. 11. 26.
21 [t] As for me, this *is* my covenant with them, saith the LORD; My spirit that *is* upon thee, and my words which I have put in thy mouth, shall not depart out of thy mouth, nor out of the mouth of thy seed, nor out of the mouth of thy seed's seed, saith the LORD, from henceforth and for ever.

[t] Hebr. 8. 10. & 10. 16.

CHAP. LX.

1 *The glorious access of the Gentiles into the church.* 15 *The blessings of the church after affliction.*

[a] Ephes. 5. 14.
‖ Or, *be enlightened; for thy light cometh*.
ARISE, [a] ‖ shine; for thy light is come, and [b] the glory of the LORD is risen upon thee.

[b] Mal. 4. 2.
2 For, behold, the darkness shall cover the earth, and gross darkness the people: but the LORD shall arise upon thee, and his glory shall be seen upon thee.

[c] ch. 49. 6, 23. Rev. 21. 24.
3 And the [c] Gentiles shall come to thy light, and kings to the brightness of thy rising.

[d] ch. 49. 18.
4 [d] Lift up thine eyes round about, and see: all they gather themselves together, [e] they come to thee: thy sons shall come from far, and thy daughters shall be nursed at *thy* side.

[e] ch. 49. 20, 21, 22. & 66. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

5 Then thou ſhalt ſee, and flow together, and thine heart ſhall fear, and be enlarged; becauſe [f] the ‖ abundance of the ſea ſhall be converted unto thee, the ‖ forces of the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee.

6 The multitude of camels ſhall cover thee, the dromedaries of Midian and [g] Ephah; all they from [h] Sheba ſhall come: they ſhall bring [i] gold and incenſe; and they ſhall ſhew forth the praiſes of the LORD.

7 All the flocks of [k] Kedar ſhall be gathered together unto thee, the rams of Nebaioth ſhall miniſter unto thee: they ſhall come up with acceptance on mine altar, and [l] I will glorify the houſe of my glory.

8 Who *are* theſe *that* fly as a cloud, and as the doves to their windows?

9 [m] Surely the iſles ſhall wait for me, and the ſhips of Tarſhiſh firſt, [n] to bring thy ſons from far, [o] their ſilver and their gold with them, [p] unto the name of the LORD thy God, and to the Holy One of Iſrael, becauſe he hath glorified thee.

10 And [r] the ſons of ſtrangers ſhall build up thy walls, [s] and their kings ſhall miniſter unto thee: for [t] in my wrath I ſmote thee, [u] but in my favour have I had mercy on thee.

11 Therefore thy gates [x] ſhall be open continually; they ſhall not be ſhut day nor night; that *men* may bring unto thee the ‖ forces of the Gentiles, and *that* their kings *may be* brought.

12 [y] For the nation and kingdom that will not ſerve thee ſhall periſh; yea, *thoſe* nations ſhall be utterly waſted.

13 [z] The glory of Lebanon ſhall come unto thee, the fir tree, the pine tree, and the box together, to beautify the place of my ſanctuary; and I will make [a] the place of my feet glorious.

14 The ſons alſo of them that afflicted thee ſhall come bending unto thee; and all they that deſpiſed thee ſhall [b] bow themſelves down at the ſoles of thy feet; and they ſhall call thee, The city of the LORD, [c] The Zion of the Holy One of Iſrael.

15 ¶ Whereas thou haſt been forſaken and hated, ſo that no man went through *thee*, I will make thee an eternal excellency, a joy of many generations.

16 Thou ſhalt alſo ſuck the milk of the Gentiles, [d] and ſhalt ſuck the breaſt of kings: and thou ſhalt know that [e] I the LORD *am* thy Saviour and thy Redeemer, the mighty one of Jacob.

17 For braſs I will bring gold, and for iron I will bring ſilver, and for wood braſs, and for ſtones iron: I will alſo make thy officers peace, and thine exactors righteouſneſs.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

18 Violence ſhall no more be heard in thy land, waſting nor deſtruction within thy borders; but thou ſhalt call [f] thy walls Salvation, and thy gates Praiſe.

19 The [g] ſun ſhall be no more thy light by day; neither for brightneſs ſhall the moon give light unto thee: but the LORD ſhall be unto thee an everlaſting light, and [h] thy God thy glory.

20 [i] Thy ſun ſhall no more go down; neither ſhall thy moon withdraw itſelf: for the LORD ſhall be thine everlaſting light, and the days of thy mourning ſhall be ended.

21 [k] Thy people alſo *ſhall be* all righteous: [l] they ſhall inherit the land for ever, [m] the branch of my planting, [n] the work of my hands, that I may be glorified.

22 [o] A little one ſhall become a thouſand, and a ſmall one a ſtrong nation: I the LORD will haſten it in his time.

CHAP. LXI.

1 *The office of Chriſt.* 4 *The reſtoration and bleſſedneſs of the church.*

THE [a] Spirit of the Lord God *is* upon me; becauſe the LORD [b] hath anointed me to preach good tidings unto the meek; he hath ſent me [c] to bind up the broken-hearted, to proclaim [d] liberty to the captives, and the opening of the priſon to *them that are* bound;

2 [e] To proclaim the acceptable year of the LORD, and [f] the day of vengeance of our God; [g] to comfort all that mourn;

3 To appoint unto them that mourn in Zion, [h] to give unto them beauty for aſhes, the oil of joy for mourning, the garment of praiſe for the ſpirit of heavineſs; that they might be called trees of righteouſneſs, [i] the planting of the LORD, [k] that he might be glorified.

4 ¶ And they ſhall [l] build the old waſtes, they ſhall raiſe up the former deſolations, and they ſhall repair the waſte cities, *the* deſolations of many generations.

5 And [m] ſtrangers ſhall ſtand and feed your flocks, and the ſons of the alien *ſhall be* your plowmen and your vinedreſſers.

6 [n] But ye ſhall be named the Prieſts of the LORD: *men* ſhall call you the Miniſters of our God: [o] ye ſhall eat the riches of the Gentiles, and in their glory ſhall ye boaſt yourſelves.

7 [p] For your ſhame *ye ſhall have* double; and *for* confuſion they ſhall rejoice in their portion: therefore in their land they ſhall poſſeſs the double: everlaſting joy ſhall be unto them.

---

f Rom. 11. 25.
‖ Or, *noiſe of the ſea ſhall be turned toward thee.*
‖ Or, *wealth.* ver. 11.
ch. 61. 6.
g Gen. 25. 4.
h Pſ. 72. 10.
i ch. 61. 6. Matth. 2. 11.
k Gen. 25. 13.
l Hag. 2. 7, 9.
m Pſ. 72. 10. Iſai. 42. 4. & 51. 5.
n Gal. 4. 26.
o Pſ. 68. 30. Zech. 14. 14.
p Jer. 3. 17.
q ch. 55. 5.
r Zech. 6. 15.
s ch. 49. 23. Rev. 21. 24.
t ch. 57. 17.
u ch. 54. 7, 8.
x Rev. 21. 25.
‖ Or, *wealth.* ver. 5.
y Zech. 14. 17, 19. Matth. 21. 44.
z ch. 35. 2. & 41. 19.
a See 1 Chron. 28. 2. Pſ. 132. 7.
b ch. 49. 23. Rev. 3. 9.
c Hebr. 12. 22. Rev. 14. 1.
d ch. 49. 23. & 61. 6. & 66. 11, 12.
e ch. 43. 3.
f ch. 26. 1.
g Rev. 21. 23. & 22. 5.
h Zech. 2. 5.
i See Amos 8. 9.
k ch. 52. 1. Rev. 21. 27.
l Pſ. 37. 11, 22. Matth. 5. 5.
m ch. 61. 3. Matth. 15. 13. John 15. 2.
n ch. 29. 23. & 45. 11. Eph. 2. 10.
o Matth. 13. 31, 32.
a ch. 11. 2. Luke 4. 18. John 1. 32. & 3. 34.
b Pſ. 45. 7.
c Pſ. 147. 3. ch. 57. 15.
d ch. 42. 7. See Jer. 34. 8.
e See Lev. 25. 9.
f ch. 34. 8. & 63. 4. & 66. 14.
Mal. 4. 1, 3.
2 Theſ. 1. 7, 8, 9.
g ch. 57. 18. Matth. 5. 4.
h Pſ. 30. 11.
i ch. 60. 21.
k John 15. 8.
l ch. 49. 8. & 58. 12. Ezek. 36. 33,---36.
m Eph. 2. 12.
n Exod. 19. 6. ch. 60. 17. & 66. 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6, & 5. 10.
o ch. 60. 5, 11, 16.
p ch. 40. 2. Zech. 9. 12.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

8 For [q] I the LORD love judgment, [r] I hate robbery for burnt offering; and I will direct their work in truth, [s] and I will make an everlasting covenant with them.

9 And their seed shall be known among the Gentiles, and their offspring among the people: all that see them shall acknowledge them, [t] that they *are* the seed *which* the LORD hath blessed.

10 [u] I will greatly rejoice in the LORD, my soul shall be joyful in my God; for [x] he hath clothed me with the garments of salvation, he hath covered me with the robe of righteousness, [y] as a bridegroom † decketh *himself* with ornaments, and as a bride adorneth *herself* with her jewels.

11 For as the earth bringeth forth her bud, and as the garden causeth the things that are sown in it to spring forth; so the Lord GOD will cause [z] righteousness and [a] praise to spring forth before all the nations.

CHAP. LXII.

1 The prophet's zeal in interceding for the accomplishment of God's glorious promises to his church. 6 The ministers of God are incited to use the like importunity. 8 God's gracious promises confirmed by oath. 10 The preparation of the gospel salvation.

FOR Zion's sake will I not hold my peace, and for Jerusalem's sake I will not rest, until the righteousness thereof go forth as brightness, and the salvation thereof as a lamp *that* burneth.

2 [a] And the Gentiles shall see thy righteousness, and all kings thy glory: [b] and thou shalt be called by a new name, which the mouth of the LORD shall name.

3 Thou shalt also be [c] a crown of glory in the hand of the LORD, and a royal diadem in the hand of thy God.

4 [d] Thou shalt no more be termed [e] Forsaken; neither shall thy land any more be termed [f] Desolate: but thou shalt be called ‖ Hephzi-bah, and thy land ‖ Beulah: for the LORD delighteth in thee, and thy land shall be married.

5 For *as* a young man marrieth a virgin, *so* shall thy sons marry thee: and † *as* the bridegroom rejoiceth over the bride, *so* [g] shall thy God rejoice over thee.

6 ¶ [h] I have set watchmen upon thy walls, O Jerusalem, *which* shall never hold their peace day nor night: ye that make mention of the LORD, keep not silence,

7 And give him no † rest, till he establish, and till he make Jerusalem [i] a praise in the earth.

8 ¶ The LORD hath sworn by his right hand, and by the arm of his strength, † Surely I will no more [k] give thy corn *to be* meat for thine enemies; and the sons of the stranger shall not drink thy wine, for the which thou hast laboured:

9 But they that have gathered it shall eat it, and praise the LORD; and they that have brought it together shall drink it [l] in the courts of my holiness.

10 ¶ Go through, go through the gates; [m] prepare ye the way of the people; cast up, cast up the highway; gather out the stones; [n] lift up a standard for the people.

11 Behold, the LORD hath proclaimed unto the end of the world, [o] Say ye to the daughter of Zion, Behold, thy salvation cometh; behold, his [p] reward *is* with him, and his ‖ work before him.

12 And they shall call them, The holy people, The redeemed of the LORD: and thou shalt be called, Sought out, A city [q] not forsaken.

CHAP. LXIII.

1 Christ sheweth his power to save, and his vengeance upon his enemies. 7 A thankful commemoration of God's old loving kindnesses to his people. 15 A prayer for the return of his mercy to them.

WHO *is* this that cometh from Edom, with dyed garments from Bozrah? this *that is* † glorious in his apparel, travelling in the greatness of his strength? I that speak in righteousness, mighty to save.

2 Wherefore [s] *art thou* red in thine apparel, and thy garments like him that treadeth in the winefat?

3 I have [b] trodden the winepress alone; and of the people *there was* none with me: for I will tread them in mine anger, and trample them in my fury; and their blood shall be sprinkled upon my garments, and I will stain all my raiment.

4 For the [c] day of vengeance *is* in mine heart, and the year of my redeemed is come.

5 [d] And I looked, and [e] *there was* none to help; and I wondered that *there was* none to uphold: therefore mine own [f] arm brought salvation unto me; and my fury, it upheld me.

6 And I will tread down the people in mine anger, and [g] make them drunk in my fury, and I will bring down their strength to the earth.

7 ¶ I will mention the lovingkindnesses of the LORD, *and* the praises of the LORD, according to all that the LORD hath bestowed on us, and the great goodness toward the house of Israel, which he hath bestowed on them according to his mercies, and according to the multitude of his lovingkindnesses.

---

[q] Psa. 11. 7.
[r] ch. 1. 11, 13.
[s] ch. 55. 3.
[t] ch. 65. 23.
[u] Hab. 3. 18.
[x] Psa. 132. 9, 16.
[y] ch. 49. 18. Rev. 21. 2.
† Heb. *decketh as a priest.*
[z] Psa. 72. 3. & 85. 11.
[a] ch. 60. 18. & 62. 7.
[a] ch. 60. 3.
[b] See ver. 4, 12. ch. 65. 15.
[c] Zech. 9. 16.
[d] Hos. 1. 10. 1 Pet. 2. 10.
[e] ch. 49. 14. & 54. 6, 7.
[f] ch. 54. 1.
‖ That is, *My delight is in her.*
‖ That is, *Married.*
† Heb. *with the joy of the bridegroom.*
[g] ch. 65. 19.
[h] Ezek. 3. 17. & 33. 7.
‖ Or, *ye that are the LORD's remembrancers.*
† Heb. *silence.*
[i] ch. 61. 11. Zeph. 3. 20.
† Heb. *If I give, &c.*
[k] Deut. 28. 31, &c. Jer. 5. 17.
[l] See Deut. 12. 12. & 14. 23, 26. & 16. 11, 14.
[m] ch. 40. 3. & 57. 14.
[n] ch. 11. 12.
[o] Zech. 9. 9. Matth. 21. 5. John 12. 15.
[p] ch. 40. 10. Rev. 22. 12.
‖ Or, *recompence.*
[q] ver. 4.
[s] Rev. 19. 13.
[b] Lam. 1. 15. Rev. 14. 19, 20. & 19. 15.
[c] ch. 34. 8. & 61. 2.
[d] ch. 41. 28. & 59. 16.
[e] John 16. 32.
[f] Psa. 98. 1. ch. 59. 16.
[g] Rev. 16. 5.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

8 For he said, Surely they *are* my people, children *that* will not lie: so he was their Saviour.

9 [h] In all their affliction he was afflicted, [i] and the angel of his presence saved them: [k] in his love and in his pity he redeemed them; and [l] he bare them, and carried them all the days of old.

10 But they [m] rebelled, and [n] vexed his holy Spirit: [o] therefore he was turned to be their enemy, *and* he fought against them.

11 Then he remembered the days of old, Moses, *and* his people, *saying*, Where *is* he that [p] brought them up out of the sea with the ‖ shepherd of his flock? [q] where *is* he that put his holy Spirit within him?

12 That led *them* by the right hand of Moses [r] with his glorious arm, [s] dividing the water before them, to make himself an everlasting name?

13 [t] That led them through the deep, as an horse in the wilderness, *that* they should not stumble?

14 As a beast goeth down into the valley, the Spirit of the LORD caused him to rest: so didst thou lead thy people, [u] to make thyself a glorious name.

15 ¶ [x] Look down from heaven, and behold [y] from the habitation of thy holiness and of thy glory: where *is* thy zeal and thy strength, ‖ the sounding [z] of thy bowels and of thy mercies toward me? are they restrained?

16 [a] Doubtless thou *art* our father, though Abraham [b] be ignorant of us, and Israel acknowledge us not: thou, O LORD, *art* our father, ‖ our redeemer; thy name *is* from everlasting.

17 O LORD, why hast thou [c] made us to err from thy ways, *and* [d] hardened our heart from thy fear? [e] Return for thy servants' sake, the tribes of thine inheritance.

18 [f] The people of thy holiness have possessed *it* but a little while: [g] our adversaries have trodden down thy sanctuary.

19 We are *thine:* thou never barest rule over them; ‖ they were not called by thy name.

[h] Judges 10. 16. Zech. 2. 8. Acts 9. 4. [i] Exod. 14. 19. & 23. 20, 21. & 33. 14. Mal. 3. 1. Acts 12. 11. [k] Deut. 7. 7, 8. [l] Exod. 19. 4. Deut. 1. 31. & 32. 11, 12. ch. 46. 3, 4. [m] Exod. 15. 24. Numb. 14. 11. Pſ. 78. 56. & 95. 9. [n] Pſ. 78. 40. Acts 7. 51. Eph. 4. 30. [o] Exod. 23. 21. [p] Exod. 14. 30. & 32. 11, 12. Numb. 14. 13, 14, &c. Jer. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *ſhepherds*, as Pſ. 77. 20. [q] Numb. 11. 17, 25. Neh. 9. 20. Dan. 4. 8. Hag. 2. 5. [r] Exod. 15. 6. [s] Exod. 14. 21. Joſh. 3. 16. [t] Pſ. 106. 9. [u] 2 Sam. 7. 23. [x] Deut. 26. 15. Pſ. 80. 14. [y] Pſ. 33. 14. ‖ Or, *the multitude.* [z] Jer. 31. 20. Hoſ. 11. 8. [a] Deut. 32. 6. 1 Chron. 29. 10. ch. 64. 8. [b] Job 14. 21. Eccleſ. 9. 5. ‖ Or, *our redeemer from everlaſting* is *thy name.* [c] Pſ. 119. 10. [d] See ch. 6. 10, with John 12. 40. Rom. 9. 18. [e] Numb. 10. 36. Pſ. 90. 13. [f] Deut. 7. 6. & 26. 19. ch. 62. 12. Dan. 8. 24. [g] Pſ. 74. 7. ‖ Or, *thy name was not called upon them.* ch. 65. 1.

CHAP. LXIV.

1 *The church prayeth God to ſhew himſelf with power.* 4 *She acknowledgeth God's mercy to them that ſeek him, and confeſſeth her own unworthineſs.* 9 *She pleadeth for compaſſion toward her deſolate ſtate.*

OH that thou wouldeſt [a] rend the heavens, that thou wouldeſt come down, that [b] the mountains might flow down at thy preſence,

2 As *when* † the melting fire burneth, the fire cauſeth the waters to boil, to make thy name known to thine adverſaries, *that* the nations may tremble at thy preſence!

3 When [c] thou didſt terrible things *which* we looked not for, thou cameſt down, the mountains flowed down at thy preſence.

4 ¶ For ſince the beginning of the world [d] *men* have not heard, nor perceived by the ear, neither hath the eye ‖ ſeen, O God, beſide thee, *what* he hath prepared for him that waiteth for him.

5 Thou meeteſt him that rejoiceth [e] and worketh righteouſneſs, [f] *thoſe that* remember thee in thy ways: behold, thou art wroth; for we have ſinned: [g] in thoſe is continuance, and we ſhall be ſaved.

6 But we are all as an unclean *thing*, and all [h] our righteouſneſſes *are* as filthy rags; and we all do [i] fade as a leaf; and our iniquities, like the wind, have taken us away.

7 And [k] *there is* none that calleth upon thy name, that ſtirreth up himſelf to take hold of thee: for thou haſt hid thy face from us, and haſt † conſumed us, † becauſe of our iniquities.

8 [l] But now, O LORD, thou *art* our father; we *are* the clay, [m] and thou our potter; and we all *are* [n] the work of thy hand.

9 ¶ Be not [o] wroth very ſore, O LORD, neither remember iniquity for ever: behold, ſee, we beſeech thee, [p] we *are* all thy people.

10 Thy holy cities are a wilderneſs, Zion is a wilderneſs, [q] Jeruſalem a deſolation.

11 [r] Our holy and our beautiful houſe, where our fathers praiſed thee, is burned up with fire: and all [s] our pleaſant things are laid waſte.

12 [t] Wilt thou refrain thyſelf for theſe *things*, O LORD? [u] wilt thou hold thy peace, and afflict us very ſore?

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[a] Pſ. 144. 5. [b] Judges 5. 5. Mic. 1. 4. † Heb. *the fire of meltings.* [c] Exod. 34. 10. Judges 5. 4, 5. Pſ. 68. 8. Hab. 3. 3, 6. [d] Iſa. 64. 4. 1 Cor. 2. 9. ‖ Or, *ſeen a God beſide thee*, which *doeth ſo for him, &c.* [e] Acts 10. 35. [f] ch. 26. 8. [g] Mal. 3. 6. [h] Phil. 3. 9. [i] Pſ. 90. 5, 6. [k] Hoſea 7. 7. † Heb. *melted.* † Heb. *by the hand:* as Job 8. 4. [l] ch. 63. 16. [m] ch. 29. 16. & 45. 9. Jer. 18. 6. Rom. 9. 20, 21. [n] Eph. 2. 10. [o] Pſ. 74. 1, 2. & 79. 8. [p] Pſ. 79. 13. [q] Pſ. 79. 1. [r] 2 Kings 25. 9. Pſ. 74. 7. 2 Chron. 36. 19. [s] Ezek. 24. 21, 25. [t] ch. 42. 14. [u] Pſ. 83. 1.

CHAP. LXV.

1 *The calling of the Gentiles, and the rejection of the Jews for their unbelief, idolatry, and hypocriſy.* 8 *A remnant ſhall be ſaved.* 11 *Judgments ſhall be for the wicked, but bleſſings for the godly.* 17 *The bleſſed ſtate of the new Jeruſalem.*

I [a] Am ſought of *them that* aſked not *for me*; I am found of *them that* ſought me not: I ſaid, Behold me, behold me, unto a nation *that* [b] was not called by my name.

2 [c] I have ſpread out my hands all the day unto a rebellious people, which walk-

[a] Rom. 9. 24, 25, 26, 30. & 10. 20. Epheſ. 2. 12, 13. [b] ch. 63. 19. [c] Rom. 10. 21.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
eth in a way *that was* not good, after their own thoughts;

3 A people [d] that provoketh me to anger continually to my face; [e] that ſacrificeth in gardens, and burneth incenſe † upon altars of brick;

4 [f] Which remain among the graves, and lodge in the monuments, [g] which eat ſwine's fleſh, and ‖ broth of abominable *things is in* their veſſels;

5 [h] Which ſay, Stand by thyſelf, come not near to me; for I am holier than thou. Theſe *are* a ſmoke in my ‖ noſe, a fire that burneth all the day.

6 Behold, [i] *it is* written before me: [k] I will not keep ſilence, [l] but will recompenſe, even recompenſe into their boſom,

7 Your iniquities, and [m] the iniquities of your fathers together, ſaith the LORD, [n] which have burned incenſe upon the mountains, [o] and blaſphemed me upon the hills: therefore will I meaſure their former work into their boſom.

8 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, As the new wine is found in the cluſter, and *one* ſaith, Deſtroy it not; for [p] a bleſſing *is* in it: ſo will I do for my ſervants' ſakes, that I may not deſtroy them all.

9 And I will bring forth a ſeed out of Jacob, and out of Judah an inheritor of my mountains: and mine [q] elect ſhall inherit it, and my ſervants ſhall dwell there.

10 And [r] Sharon ſhall be a fold of flocks, and [s] the valley of Achor a place for the herds to lie down in, for my people that have ſought me.

11 ¶ But ye *are* they that forſake the LORD, that forget [t] my holy mountain, that prepare [u] a table for that ‖ troop, and that furniſh the drink offering unto that ‖ number.

12 Therefore will I number you to the ſword, and ye ſhall all bow down to the ſlaughter: [x] becauſe when I called, ye did not anſwer; when I ſpake, ye did not hear; but did evil before mine eyes, and did chooſe *that* wherein I delighted not.

13 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD, Behold, my ſervants ſhall eat, but ye ſhall be hungry: behold, my ſervants ſhall drink, but ye ſhall be thirſty: behold, my ſervants ſhall rejoice, but ye ſhall be aſhamed:

14 Behold, my ſervants ſhall ſing for joy of heart, but ye ſhall cry for ſorrow of heart, and [y] ſhall howl for † vexation of ſpirit.

15 And ye ſhall leave your name [z] for a curſe unto [a] my choſen: for the Lord GOD ſhall ſlay thee, and [b] call his ſervants by another name:

16 [c] That he who bleſſeth himſelf in the earth ſhall bleſs himſelf in the God of truth; and [d] he that ſweareth in the earth ſhall ſwear by the God of truth; becauſe the former troubles are forgotten, and becauſe they are hid from mine eyes.

17 ¶ For, behold, I create [e] new heavens and a new earth: and the former ſhall not be remembered, nor † come into mind.

18 But be ye glad and rejoice for ever *in that* which I create: for, behold, I create Jeruſalem a rejoicing, and her people a joy.

19 And [f] I will rejoice in Jeruſalem, and joy in my people: and the [g] voice of weeping ſhall be no more heard in her, nor the voice of crying.

20 There ſhall be no more thence an infant of days, nor an old man that hath not filled his days: for the child ſhall die an hundred years old; [h] but the ſinner *being* an hundred years old ſhall be accurſed.

21 And [i] they ſhall build houſes, and inhabit *them*; and they ſhall plant vineyards, and eat the fruit of them.

22 They ſhall not build, and another inhabit; they ſhall not plant, and another eat: for [k] as the days of a tree *are* the days of my people, and [l] mine elect † ſhall long enjoy the work of their hands.

23 They ſhall not labour in vain, [m] nor bring forth for trouble; for [n] they *are* the ſeed of the bleſſed of the LORD, and their offſpring with them.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, that [o] before they call, I will anſwer; and while they are yet ſpeaking, I will hear.

25 The [p] wolf and the lamb ſhall feed together, and the lion ſhall eat ſtraw like the bullock: [q] and duſt *ſhall be* the ſerpent's meat. They ſhall not hurt nor deſtroy in all my holy mountain, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. LXVI.

1 God declareth that he will accept no other ſervice, but that of an humble and contrite ſpirit. 5 The faithful are foretold the confuſion of their enemies. 7 The marvellous growth of the church, 10 and the bleſſings that belong to it. 15 God's ſevere judgments againſt the wicked. 18 The gathering of the believing Jews and Gentiles into one church, where they ſhall together worſhip God, and ſee the damnation of the wicked.

THUS ſaith the LORD, [a] The heaven *is* my throne, and the earth *is* my footſtool: where *is* the houſe that ye build unto me? and where *is* the place of my reſt?

2 For all thoſe *things* hath mine hand made, and all thoſe *things* have been, ſaith the LORD: [b] but to this *man* will I look,

[d] Deut. 32. 21.
[e] ch. 1. 29. & 66. 17. See Lev. 17. 5.
† Heb. *upon bricks.*
[f] Deut. 18. 11.
[g] ch. 66. 17. See Lev. 11. 7.
‖ Or, *pieces.*
[h] See Mat. 9. 11. Luke 5. 30. & 18. 11. Jude 19.
‖ Or, *anger.*
[i] Deut. 32. 34. Mal. 3. 16.
[k] Pſ. 50. 3.
[l] Pſ. 79. 12. Jer. 16. 18. Ezek. 11. 21.
[m] Exod. 20. 5.
[n] Ezek. 18. 6.
[o] Ezek. 20. 27, 28.
[p] Joel 2. 14.
[q] ver. 15, 22. Matth. 24. 22. Rom. 11. 5, 7.
[r] ch. 33. 9. & 35. 2.
[s] Joſh. 7. 24, 26. Hoſ. 2. 15.
[t] ch. 56. 7. & 57. 13. ver. 25.
[u] Ezek. 23. 41.
[x] 1 Cor. 10. 21.
‖ Or, *Gad.*
‖ Or, *Meni.*
[y] 2 Chron. 36. 15, 16. Prov. 1. 24, &c. ch. 66. 4. Jer. 7. 13. Zech. 7. 7. Matth. 21. 34,--43.
[z] Matth. 8. 12. Luk. 13. 28.
† Heb. *breaking.*
[a] See Jer. 29. 22. Zech. 8. 13.
[a] ver. 9, 22.
[b] ch. 62. 2. Acts 11. 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.
[c] Pſ. 72. 17. Jer. 4. 2.
[d] Deut. 6. 13. Pſ. 63. 11. ch. 19. 18. & 45. 23. Zeph. 1. 5.
[e] ch. 51. 16. & 66. 22. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.
† Heb. *come upon the heart.*
[f] ch. 62. 5.
[g] ch. 35. 10. & 51. 11. Rev. 7. 17. & 21. 4.
[h] Eccleſ. 8. 12.
[i] See Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 30. ch. 62. 8. Amos 9. 14.
[k] Pſ. 92. 12.
[l] ver. 9, 15.
† Heb. *ſhall make them continue long,* or, *ſhall wear out.*
[m] Deut. 28. 41. Hoſ. 9. 12.
[n] ch 61. 9.
[o] Pſ. 32. 5. Dan. 9. 21.
[p] ch. 11. 6, 7, 9.
[q] Gen. 3. 14.

[a] 1 Kings 8. 27. 2 Chron. 6. 18. Matth. 5. 34, 35. Acts 7. 48, 49. & 17. 24.
[b] ch. 57. 15. & 61. 1.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

[c] *even* to *him that is* poor and of a contrite spirit, and [d] trembleth at my word.

[c] Ps. 34. 18. & 51. 17.
[d] Ezra 9. 4. & 10. 3. Prov. 28. 14. ver. 5.

3 [e] He that killeth an ox *is as if* he slew a man; he that sacrificeth a ‖ lamb, *as if* he [f] cut off a dog's neck; he that offereth an oblation, *as if he offered* swine's blood; he that † burneth incense, *as if* he blessed an idol. Yea, they have chosen their own ways, and their soul delighteth in their abominations.

[e] ch. 1. 11.
‖ Or, *kid.*
[f] Deut. 23. 18.
† Heb. *maketh a memorial of,* Lev. 2. 2.

4 I also will choose their ‖ delusions, and will bring their fears upon them; [g] because when I called, none did answer; when I spake, they did not hear: but they did evil before mine eyes, and chose *that* in which I delighted not.

‖ Or, *devices.*
[g] Prov. 1. 24. ch. 65. 12. Jer. 7. 13.

5 ¶ Hear the word of the LORD, [h] ye that tremble at his word; Your brethren that hated you, that cast you out for my name's sake, said, [i] Let the LORD be glorified: but [k] he shall appear to your joy, and they shall be ashamed.

[h] ver. 2.
[i] ch. 5. 19.
[k] 2 Thess. 1. 10. Tit. 2. 13.

6 A voice of noise from the city, a voice from the temple, a voice of the LORD that rendereth recompence to his enemies.

7 ¶ Before she travailed, she brought forth; before her pain came, she was delivered of a man child.

8 Who hath heard such a thing? who hath seen such things? Shall the earth be made to bring forth in one day? *or* shall a nation be born at once? for as soon as Zion travailed, she brought forth her children.

9 Shall I bring to the birth, and not ‖ cause to bring forth? saith the LORD: shall I cause to bring forth, and shut *the womb?* saith thy God.

‖ Or, *beget.*

10 ¶ Rejoice ye with Jerusalem, and be glad with her, all ye that love her: rejoice for joy with her, all ye that mourn for her:

11 That ye may suck, and be satisfied with the breasts of her consolations; that ye may milk out, and be delighted with the ‖ abundance of her glory.

‖ Or, *brightness.*

12 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, [l] I will extend peace to her like a river, and the glory of the Gentiles like a flowing stream: then shall ye [m] suck, ye shall be [n] borne upon *her* sides, and be dandled upon *her* knees.

[l] ch. 48. 18. & 60. 5.
[m] ch. 60. 16.
[n] ch. 49. 22. & 60. 4.

13 As one whom his mother comforteth, so will I comfort you; and ye shall be comforted in Jerusalem.

Before CHRIST cir. 698.

14 And when ye see *this*, your heart shall rejoice, and [o] your bones shall flourish like an herb: and the hand of the LORD shall be known toward his servants, and *his* indignation toward his enemies.

[o] See Ezek. 37. 1, &c.

15 ¶ [p] For, behold, the LORD will come with fire, and with his chariots like a whirlwind, to render his anger with fury, and his rebuke with flames of fire.

[p] ch. 9. 5. 2 Thes. 1. 8.

16 For by fire and by [q] his sword will the LORD plead with all flesh: and the slain of the LORD shall be many.

[q] ch. 27. 1.

17 [r] They that sanctify themselves, and purify themselves in the gardens ‖ behind one *tree* in the midst, eating swine's flesh, and the abomination, and the mouse, shall be consumed together, saith the LORD.

[r] ch. 65. 3.
‖ Or, *one after another.*

18 ¶ For I *know* their works and their thoughts: it shall come, that I will gather all nations and tongues; and they shall come, and see my glory.

19 [s] And I will set a sign among them, and I will send those that escape of them unto the nations, *to* Tarshish, Pul, and Lud, that draw the bow, *to* Tubal, and Javan, *to* the isles afar off, that have not heard my fame, neither have seen my glory; [t] and they shall declare my glory among the Gentiles.

[s] Luke 2. 34.
[t] Mal. 1. 11.

20 And they shall bring all your brethren [u] *for* an offering unto the LORD out of all nations upon horses, and in chariots, and in ‖ litters, and upon mules, and upon swift beasts, to my holy mountain Jerusalem, saith the LORD, as the children of Israel bring an offering in a clean vessel into the house of the LORD.

[u] Rom. 15. 16.
‖ Or, *coaches.*

21 And I will also take of them for [x] priests *and* for Levites, saith the LORD.

[x] Exod. 19. 6.

22 For as [y] the new heavens and the new earth, which I will make, shall remain before me, saith the LORD, so shall your seed and your name remain.

[y] ch. 61. 6. 1 Pet. 2. 9. Rev. 1. 6. ch. 65. 17. 2 Pet. 3. 13. Rev. 21. 1.

23 And [z] it shall come to pass, *that* † from one new moon to another, and from one sabbath to another, [a] shall all flesh come to worship before me, saith the LORD.

[z] Zech. 14. 16.
† Heb. *from new moon to his new moon, and from sabbath to his sabbath.*
[a] Ps. 65. 2.

24 And they shall go forth, and look upon [b] the carcases of the men that have transgressed against me: for their [c] worm shall not die, neither shall their fire be quenched; and they shall be an abhorring unto all flesh.

[b] ver. 16.
[c] Mark 9. 44, 46, 48.

The Book of the Prophet JEREMIAH.

CHAP. I.

1 *The time when Jeremiah propheſied.* 4 *His calling and commiſſion.* 11 *His viſions of an almond tree and a ſeething pot, denoting God's ſpeedy judgments againſt Judah.* 17 *He is encouraged with a promiſe of God's aſſiſtance.*

Before CHRIST cir. 629.

THE words of Jeremiah the ſon of Hilkiah, of the prieſts that *were* [a] in Anathoth in the land of Benjamin:

[a] Joſh. 21. 18. [1] Chron. 6. 60.

2 To whom the word of the LORD came in the days of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, [b] in the thirteenth year of his reign.

ch. 32. 7, 8, 9. cir. 629. [b] ch. 25. 3.

3 It came alſo in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, [c] unto the end of the eleventh year of Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, [d] unto the carrying away of Jeruſalem captive [e] in the fifth month.

[c] ch. 39. 2. [d] ch. 52. 12, 15. [e] 2 Kings 25. 8.

4 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

5 Before I [f] formed thee in the belly [g] I knew thee; and before thou cameſt forth out of the womb I [h] ſanctified thee, *and* I † ordained thee a prophet unto the nations.

[f] Iſai. 49. 1, 5. Eccl[us] 49. 7. [g] Exod. 33. 12, 17. [h] Luke 1. 15, 41. Gal. 1. 15, 16. † Heb. *gave.*

6 Then ſaid I, [i] Ah, Lord GOD! behold, I cannot ſpeak: for I *am* a child.

[i] Exod. 4. 10. & 6. 12, 30. Iſai. 6. 5.

7 But the LORD ſaid unto me, Say not, I *am* a child: for thou ſhalt go to all that I ſhall ſend thee, and [k] whatſoever I command thee thou ſhalt ſpeak.

[k] Numb. 22. 20, 38. Mat. 28. 20.

8 [l] Be not afraid of their faces: for [m] I *am* with thee to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

[l] Ezek. 2. 6. & 3. 9. ver. 17. [m] Exod. 3. 12. Deut. 31. 6, 8. Joſh. 1. 5. ch. 15. 20. Acts 26. 17. Hebr. 13. 6. [n] Iſai. 6. 7. [o] Iſai. 51. 16. ch. 5. 14. [p] 1 Kings 19. 17. [q] ch. 18. 7. 2 Cor. 10. 4, 5. [r] Ezek. 11. 3, 7. & 24. 3. † Heb. *from the face of the north.* [s] ch. 4. 6. & 6. 1. † Heb. *ſhall be opened.* [t] ch. 5. 15. & 6. 22. & 10. 22. & 25. 9.

9 Then the LORD put forth his hand, and [n] touched my mouth. And the LORD ſaid unto me, Behold, I have [o] put my words in thy mouth.

10 [p] See, I have this day ſet thee over the nations and over the kingdoms, to [q] root out, and to pull down, and to deſtroy, and to throw down, to build, and to plant.

11 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying, Jeremiah, what ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee a rod of an almond tree.

12 Then ſaid the LORD unto me, Thou haſt well ſeen: for I will haſten my word to perform it.

13 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying, What ſeeſt thou? And I ſaid, I ſee [r] a ſeething pot; and the face thereof *is* † toward the north.

14 Then the LORD ſaid unto me, Out of the [s] north an evil † ſhall break forth upon all the inhabitants of the land.

15 For, lo, I will [t] call all the families of the kingdoms of the north, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall come, and they ſhall [u] ſet every one his throne at the entering of the gates of Jeruſalem, and againſt all the walls thereof round about, and againſt all the cities of Judah.

Before CHRIST cir. 629. [u] ch. 39. 3. & 43. 10.

16 And I will utter my judgments againſt them touching all their wickedneſs, [x] who have forſaken me, and have burned incenſe unto other gods, and worſhipped the works of their own hands.

[x] Deut. 28. 20. ch. 17. 13. [y] 1 Kings 18. 46. 2 Kings 4. 29. & 9. 1. Job 38. 3. Luke 12. 35. 1 Pet. 1. 13. [z] Exod. 3. 12. ver. 8. Ezek. 2. 6. ‖ Or, *break to pieces.*

17 ¶ Thou therefore [y] gird up thy loins, and ariſe, and ſpeak unto them all that I command thee: [z] be not diſmayed at their faces, leſt I ‖ confound thee before them.

18 For, behold, I have made thee this day [a] a defenced city, and an iron pillar, and braſen walls againſt the whole land, againſt the kings of Judah, againſt the princes thereof, againſt the prieſts thereof, and againſt the people of the land.

[a] Iſai. 50. 7. ch. 6. 27. & 15. 20.

19 And they ſhall fight againſt thee; but they ſhall not prevail againſt thee; [b] for I *am* with thee, ſaith the LORD, to deliver thee.

[b] ver. 8.

CHAP. II.

1 *God reminding the Jews of his former kindneſs expoſtulateth with them on their cauſeleſs and unexampled revolt.* 14 *They are the authors of their own calamities.* 18 *God upbraideth them with their fondneſs for idolatrous worſhip.* 35 *The vain confidences of Judah are rejected.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came to me, ſaying,

2 Go and cry in the ears of Jeruſalem, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; I remember ‖ thee, the kindneſs of thy [a] youth, the love of thine eſpouſals, [b] when thou wenteſt after me in the wilderneſs, in a land *that was* not ſown.

‖ Or, *for thy ſake.* [a] Ezek. 16. 8, 22, 60. & 23. 3, 8, 19. Hoſ. 2. 15. [b] Deut. 2. 7.

3 [c] Iſrael *was* holineſs unto the LORD, *and* [d] the firſtfruits of his increaſe: [e] all that devour him ſhall offend; evil ſhall come upon them, ſaith the LORD.

[c] Exod. 19. 5, 6. [d] James 1. 18. Rev. 14. 4. [e] ch. 12. 14. See ch. 50. 7.

4 Hear ye the word of the LORD, O houſe of Jacob, and all the families of the houſe of Iſrael:

5 Thus ſaith the LORD, [f] What iniquity have your fathers found in me, that they are gone far from me, [g] and have walked after vanity, and are become vain?

[f] Iſai. 5. 4. Mic. 6. 3. [g] 2 Kings 17. 15. Jonah 2. 8.

6 Neither ſaid they, Where *is* the LORD that [h] brought us up out of the land of Egypt, that led us through [i] the wilderneſs, through a land of deſerts and of pits, through a land of drought, and of the ſhadow of death, through a land that no man paſſed through, and where no man dwelt?

[h] Iſai. 63. 9, 11, 13. Hoſ. 13. 4. [i] Deut. 8. 15. & 32. 10. ‖ Or, *the land of Carmel.* [k] Numb. 13. 27. & 14. 7, 8. Deut. 8. 7, 8, 9.

7 And I brought you into ‖ [k] a plentiful country, to eat the fruit thereof and the

goodness thereof; but when ye entered, ye [g] defiled my land, and made mine heritage an abomination.

8 The priests said not, Where *is* the LORD? and they that handle the [m] law knew me not: the pastors also transgressed against me, [n] and the prophets prophesied by Baal, and walked after *things that* [o] do not profit.

9 Wherefore [p] I will yet plead with you, saith the LORD, and [q] with your children's children will I plead.

10 For pass ‖ over the isles of Chittim, and see; and send unto Kedar, and consider diligently, and see if there be such a thing.

11 [r] Hath a nation changed *their* gods, which *are* [s] yet no gods? [t] but my people have changed their glory for [u] *that which* doth not profit.

12 [x] Be astonished, O ye heavens, at this, and be horribly afraid, be ye very desolate, saith the LORD.

13 For my people have committed two evils; they have forsaken me the [y] fountain of living waters, *and* hewed them out cisterns, broken cisterns, that can hold no water.

14 ¶ *Is* Israel [z] a servant? *is* he a home-born *slave?* why is he † spoiled?

15 [a] The young lions roared upon him, *and* † yelled, and they made his land waste: his cities are burned without inhabitant.

16 Also the children of Noph and [b] Tahapanes ‖ have broken the crown of thy head.

17 [c] Hast thou not procured this unto thyself, in that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, when [d] he led thee by the way?

18 ¶ And now what hast thou to do [e] in the way of Egypt, to drink the waters of [f] Sihor? or what hast thou to do in the way of Assyria, to drink the waters of the river?

19 Thine own [g] wickedness shall correct thee, and thy backslidings shall reprove thee: know therefore and see that *it is* an evil *thing* and bitter, that thou hast forsaken the LORD thy God, and that my fear *is* not in thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts.

20 For of old time I have broken thy yoke, *and* burst thy bands; and [h] thou saidst, I will not ‖ transgress; when [i] upon every high hill and under every green tree thou wanderest, [k] playing the harlot.

21 Yet I had [l] planted thee a noble vine, wholly a right seed: how then art thou turned into [m] the degenerate plant of a strange vine unto me?

22 For though thou [n] wash thee with nitre, and take thee much sope, *yet* [o] thine iniquity is marked before me, saith the Lord GOD.

23 [p] How canst thou say, I am not polluted, I have not gone after Baalim? see thy way [q] in the valley, know what thou hast done: ‖ *thou art* a swift dromedary traversing her ways;

24 [r] ‖ A wild ass † used to the wilderness, *that* [s] snuffeth up the wind at † her pleasure; in her occasion who can ‖ turn her away? all they that seek her will not weary themselves; in her month they shall find her.

25 Withhold thy foot from being unshod, and thy throat from thirst: but [t] thou saidst, ‖ There is no hope: no; for I have loved [t] strangers, and after them will I go.

26 As the thief is ashamed when he is found, so is the house of Israel ashamed; they, their kings, their princes, and their priests, and their prophets,

27 Saying to a stock, Thou *art* my father; and to a stone, Thou hast ‖ brought me forth: for they have turned † *their* back unto me, and not *their* face: but in the time of their [u] trouble they will say, Arise, and save us.

28 But [x] where *are* thy gods that thou hast made thee? let them arise, if they [y] can save thee in the time of thy † trouble: for [z] *according to* the number of thy cities are thy gods, O Judah.

29 [a] Wherefore will ye plead with me? ye all have transgressed against me, saith the LORD.

30 In vain have I [b] smitten your children; they received no correction: your own sword hath [c] devoured your prophets, like a destroying lion.

31 O generation, see ye the word of the LORD. [d] Have I been a wilderness unto Israel? a land of darkness? wherefore say my people, † [e] We are lords; [f] we will come no more unto thee?

32 Can a maid forget her ornaments, *or* a bride her attire? yet my people [g] have forgotten me days without number.

33 Why trimmest thou thy way to seek love? therefore hast thou also taught the wicked ones thy ways.

34 Also in thy skirts is found [h] the blood of the souls of the poor innocents: I have not found it by † secret search, but upon all these.

35 ¶ [i] Yet thou sayest, Because I am innocent, surely his anger shall turn from me. Behold, [k] I will plead with thee, [l] because thou sayest, I have not sinned.

36 [m] Why gaddest thou about so much

[m] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 21. & 5. 4. [n] Job 9. 30.

[g] Lev. 18. 25, 27, 28. Numb. 35. 33, 34. Ps. 78. 58, 59. & 106. 38. ch. 3. 1. & 16. 18.
[m] Mal. 2. 6, 7. Rom. 2. 20.
[n] ch. 23. 13.
[o] ver. 11. Hab. 2. 18.
[p] Ezek. 20. 35, 36. Micah 6. 2.
[q] Exod. 20. 5. Lev. 20. 5.
‖ Or, *over to.*
[r] Mic. 4. 5.
[s] Ps. 115. 4. Isai. 37. 19. ch. 16. 20.
[t] Ps. 106. 20. Rom. 1. 23.
[u] ver. 8.
[x] Isai. 1. 2. ch. 6. 19.
[y] Ps. 36. 9. ch. 17. 13. & 18. 14. John 4. 14.
[z] See Exod. 4. 22.
† Heb. become *a spoil?*
[a] Isai. 1. 7. ch. 4. 7.
† Heb. *gave out their voice.*
[b] ch. 43. 7, 8, 9.
‖ Or, *feed on thy crown,* Deu. 33. 20. Isai. 8. 8.
[c] ch. 4. 18.
[d] Deut. 32. 10.
[e] Isa. 30. 1, 2.
[f] Josh. 13. 3.
[g] Isai. 3. 9. Hos. 5. 5.
[h] Exod. 19. 8. Josh. 24. 18. Judg. 10. 16. 1 Sam. 12. 10.
‖ Or, *serve.*
[i] Deu. 12. 2. Isai. 57. 5, 7. ch. 3. 6.
[k] Exod. 34. 15, 16.
[l] Exod. 15. 17. Ps. 44. 2. & 80. 8. Isai. 5. 1, &c. & 60. 21. Matth. 21. 33. Mark 12. 1. Luke 20. 9.

Before CHRIST 629.
[o] Deut. 32. 34. Job 14. 17. Hos. 13. 12.
[p] Prov. 30. 12.
[q] ch. 7. 31.
‖ Or, *O swift dromedary.*
[r] Job 39. 5, &c. ch. 14. 6.
‖ Or, *O wild ass, &c.*
† Heb. *taught.*
† Heb. *the desire of her heart.*
‖ Or, *reverse it.*
[s] ch. 18. 12.
‖ Or, *Is the case desperate?*
[t] Deut. 32. 16. ch. 3. 13.
‖ Or, *begotten me.*
† Heb. *the hinder part of the neck.*
[u] Judges 10. 10. Ps. 78. 34. Isai. 26. 16.
[x] Deut. 32. 37. Judges 10. 14.
[y] Isai. 45. 20.
† Heb. *evil.*
[z] ch. 11. 13.
[a] ver. 23, 35.
[b] Isai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 5. 3.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. Neh 9. 26. Matt. 23. 29, &c. Acts 7. 52. 1 Thess. 2. 15.
[d] ver. 5.
† Heb. *We have dominion.*
[e] Ps. 12. 4.
[f] Deut. 32. 15.
[g] Ps. 106. 21. ch. 13. 25. Hos. 8. 14.
[h] Ps. 106. 38. ch. 19. 4.
† Heb. *digging.*
[i] ver. 23, 29.
[k] ver. 9.
[l] Prov. 28. 13.
[i] John 1. 8, 10.
[m] ver. 18. ch. 31. 22. Hos. 5. 13. & 12. 1.

Before CHRIST 629.
to change thy way? [a] thou alſo ſhalt be aſhamed of Egypt, [o] as thou waſt aſhamed of Aſſyria.

37 Yea, thou ſhalt go forth from him, and [p] thine hands upon thine head: for the LORD hath rejected thy confidences, and thou ſhalt not proſper in them.

CHAP. III.

1 God inviteth Judah to return to him notwithſtanding her vile whoredom. 6 Iſrael, though rejected for her lewdneſs, is ſtill leſs criminal than Judah. 12 Both are called to repentance upon the promiſes of the Goſpel. 20 The people reproached with their unfaithfulneſs make a ſolemn confeſſion of their ſins.

† Heb. *Saying.*
THEY † ſay, If a man put away his wife, and ſhe go from him, and become another man's, [a] ſhall he return unto her again? ſhall not that [b] land be greatly polluted? but thou haſt [c] played the harlot with many lovers; [d] yet return again to me, ſaith the LORD.

2 Lift up thine eyes unto [e] the high places, and ſee where thou haſt not been lien with. [f] In the ways haſt thou ſat for them, as the Arabian in the wilderneſs; [g] and thou haſt polluted the land with thy whoredoms and with thy wickedneſs.

3 Therefore the [h] ſhowers have been withholden, and there hath been no latter rain; and thou hadſt a [i] whore's forehead, thou refuſedſt to be aſhamed.

4 Wilt thou not from this time cry unto me, My father, thou *art* [k] the guide of [l] my youth?

5 [m] Will he reſerve *his anger* for ever? will he keep *it* to the end? Behold, thou haſt ſpoken and done evil things as thou couldeſt.

6 ¶ The LORD ſaid alſo unto me in the days of Joſiah the king, Haſt thou ſeen *that* which [n] backſliding Iſrael hath done? ſhe is [o] gone up upon every high mountain and under every green tree, and there hath played the harlot.

7 [p] And I ſaid after ſhe had done all theſe *things*, Turn thou unto me. But ſhe returned not. And her treacherous [q] ſiſter Judah ſaw *it*.

8 And I ſaw, when [r] for all the cauſes whereby backſliding Iſrael committed adultery I had [s] put her away, and given her a bill of divorce; [t] yet her treacherous ſiſter Judah feared not, but went and played the harlot alſo.

9 And it came to paſs through the ‖ lightneſs of her whoredom, that ſhe [u] defiled the land, and committed adultery with [x] ſtones and with ſtocks.

10 And yet for all this her treacherous ſiſter Judah hath not turned unto me [y] with her whole heart, but † feignedly, ſaith the LORD.

11 And the LORD ſaid unto me, [z] The backſliding Iſrael hath juſtified herſelf more than treacherous Judah.

12 ¶ Go and proclaim theſe words toward [a] the north, and ſay, Return, thou backſliding Iſrael, ſaith the LORD; *and* I will not cauſe mine anger to fall upon you: for I *am* [b] merciful, ſaith the LORD, *and* I will not keep *anger* for ever.

13 [c] Only acknowledge thine iniquity, that thou haſt tranſgreſſed againſt the LORD thy God, and haſt [d] ſcattered thy ways to the [e] ſtrangers [f] under every green tree, and ye have not obeyed my voice, ſaith the LORD.

14 Turn, O backſliding children, ſaith the LORD; [g] for I am married unto you: and I will take you [h] one of a city, and two of a family, and I will bring you to Zion:

15 And I will give you [i] paſtors according to mine heart, which ſhall [k] feed you with knowledge and underſtanding.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye be multiplied and increaſed in the land, in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall ſay no more, The ark of the covenant of the LORD: [l] neither ſhall it † come to mind: neither ſhall they remember it; neither ſhall they viſit *it*; neither ſhall ‖ *that* be done any more.

17 At that time they ſhall call Jeruſalem the throne of the LORD; and all the nations ſhall be gathered unto it, [m] to the name of the LORD, to Jeruſalem: neither ſhall they [n] walk any more after the ‖ imagination of their evil heart.

18 In thoſe days [o] the houſe of Judah ſhall walk ‖ with the houſe of Iſrael, and they ſhall come together out of the land of [p] the north to [q] the land that I have ‖ given for an inheritance unto your fathers.

19 But I ſaid, How ſhall I put thee among the children, and give thee [r] a † pleaſant land, † a goodly heritage of the hoſts of nations? and I ſaid, Thou ſhalt call me, [s] My father; and ſhalt not turn away † from me.

20 ¶ Surely *as* a wife treacherouſly departeth from her † huſband, ſo [t] have ye dealt treacherouſly with me, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD.

21 A voice was heard upon [u] the high places, weeping *and* ſupplications of the children of Iſrael: for they have perverted their way, *and* they have forgotten the LORD their God.

22 [x] Return, ye backſliding children, *and* [y] I will heal your backſlidings. Behold,

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[a] Iſai. 30. 3. ch. 37. 7. [o] 2 Chron. 28. 16, 20, 21. [p] 2 Sam. 13. 19.

[a] Deut. 24. 4. [b] ch. 2. 7. [c] ch. 2. 20. Ezek. 16. 26, 28, 29. [d] ch. 4. 1. Zech. 1. 3. [e] See Deut. 12. 2. ch. 2. 20. [f] Gen. 38. 14. Prov. 23. 28. Ezek. 16. 24, 25. [g] ch. 2. 7. ver. 9. [h] Lev. 26. 19. Deut. 28. 23, 24. ch. 9. 12. & 14. 4. [i] ch. 5. 3. & 6. 15. & 8. 12. Ezek. 3. 7. Zeph. 3. 5. [k] Prov. 2. 17. [l] ch. 2. 2. Hoſ. 2. 15. [m] Pſ. 77. 7, &c. & 103. 9. Iſai. 57. 16. ver. 12. cir. 612. [n] ver. 11, 14. ch. 7. 24. [o] ch. 2. 20. [p] 2 Kings 17. 13. [q] Ezek. 16. 46. & 23. 2, 4. [r] Ezek. 23. 9. [s] 2 Kings 17. 6, 18. [t] Ezek. 23. 11, &c. ‖ Or, *fame.* [u] ch. 2. 7. ver. 2. [x] ch. 2. 27.

[z] 2 Chron. 34. 33. Hoſ. 7. 14. † Heb. *in falſehood.* [z] Ezek. 16. 51. & 23. 11. [a] 2 Kings 17. 6. [b] Pſ. 86. 15. & 103. 8, 9. ver. 5. [c] Lev. 26. 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, 2, &c. Prov. 28. 13. [d] ver. 2. Ezek. 16. 15, 24, 25. [e] ch. 2. 25. [f] Deu. 12. 2. [g] ch. 31. 32. Hoſ. 2. 19, 20. [h] Rom. 11. 5. [i] ch. 23. 4. Ezek. 34. 23. Epheſ. 4. 11. [k] Acts 20. 28. [l] Iſai. 65. 17. † Heb. *come upon the heart.* ‖ Or, it *be magnified.* [m] Iſai. 60. 9. [n] ch. 11. 8. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.* [o] See Iſai. 11. 13. Ezek. 37. 16, ---22. Hoſ. 1. 11. ‖ Or, *to.* [p] ver. 12. ch. 31. 8. [q] Amos 9. 15. ‖ Or, *caused your fathers to poſſeſs.* [r] Pſ. 106. 24. Ezek. 20. 6. Dan. 8. 9. & 11. 16, 41, 45. † Heb. *land of deſire.* † Heb. *an heritage of glory*, or, *beauty.* [s] Iſai. 63. 16. † Heb. *from after me.* † Heb. *friend.* [t] Iſai. 48. 8. ch. 5. 11. [u] Iſai. 15. 2. [x] ver. 14. Hoſ. 14. 1, [y] Hoſ. 6. 1. & 14. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

we come unto thee; for thou *art* the LORD our God.

[z] Pſ.121.1. 2.

23 [z] Truly in vain *is ſalvation hoped for* from the hills, *and from* the multitude of

[a] Pſ. 3. 8.

mountains: [a] truly in the LORD our God *is* the ſalvation of Iſrael.

[b] ch. 11. 13. Hoſ. 9.10.

24 [b] For ſhame hath devoured the labour of our fathers from our youth; their flocks and their herds, their ſons and their daughters.

[c] Ezra. 9. 7.

25 We lie down in our ſhame, and our confuſion covereth us: [c] for we have ſinned againſt the LORD our God, we and our fathers, from our youth even unto this

[d] ch. 22. 21.

day, and [d] have not obeyed the voice of the LORD our God.

CHAP. IV.

1 *Iſrael is excited to repentance by promiſes,* 3 *and Judah by threats of hoſtile invaſion and the calamities of war.* 19 *The prophet lamenteth bitterly the afflictions of his country.*

[a] ch. 3. 1, 22. Joel 2.12.

IF thou wilt return, O Iſrael, ſaith the LORD, [a] return unto me: and if thou

[b] Deut.10. 20. Iſai 45.23. & 65. 16.

wilt put away thine abominations out of my ſight, then ſhalt thou not remove.

See ch.5.2. Zech. 8. 8.

2 [b] And thou ſhalt ſwear, The LORD liveth, [c] in truth, in judgment, and in righteouſneſs; [d] and the nations ſhall bleſs themſelves in him, and in him ſhall they [e] glory.

[c] Iſai.48.1. [d] Gen. 22. 18. Pſ. 72. 17. Gal. 3. 8. [e] Iſai. 45. 25. 1 Cor. 1. 31.

3 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD to the men of Judah and Jeruſalem, [f] Break up your fallow ground, and [g] ſow not among thorns.

[f] Hoſ. 10. 12. [g] Matth. 13, 7, 22.

4 [h] Circumciſe yourſelves to the LORD, and take away the foreſkins of your heart, ye men of Judah and inhabitants of Jeruſalem: leſt my fury come forth like fire,

[h] Deut.10. 16.& 30.6. ch. 9. 26. Col. 2. 11. Rom. 2, 28, 29.

and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.

5 Declare ye in Judah, and publiſh in Jeruſalem; and ſay, Blow ye the trumpet in the land: cry, gather together, and ſay,

[i] ch. 8. 14.

[i] Aſſemble yourſelves, and let us go into the defenced cities.

‖ Or, *ſtrengthen.*

6 Set up the ſtandard toward Zion: ‖ retire, ſtay not: for I will bring evil from the

[k] ch. 1. 13, 14, 15. & 6. 1, 22.

[k] north, and a great † deſtruction.

† Heb. *breaking.*

7 [l] The lion is come up from his thicket, and [m] the deſtroyer of the Gentiles is on his

[l] 2 Kings 24. 1. ch. 5. 6. Dan. 7. 4. [m] ch.25.9.

way; he is gone forth from his place [n] to make thy land deſolate; *and* thy cities ſhall be laid waſte, without an inhabitant.

[n] Iſai. 1.7. ch. 2. 15. [o] Iſai. 22. 12. ch. 6. 26.

8 For this [o] gird you with ſackcloth, lament and howl: for the fierce anger of the LORD is not turned back from us.

9 And it ſhall come to paſs at that day, ſaith the LORD, *that* the heart of the king ſhall periſh, and the heart of the princes; and the prieſts ſhall be aſtoniſhed, and the

[p] Ezek.14. 9. 2 Theſ. 2. 11.

prophets ſhall wonder.

10 Then ſaid I, Ah, Lord GOD! [p] ſurely thou haſt greatly deceived this people and Jeruſalem, [q] ſaying, Ye ſhall have peace; whereas the ſword reacheth unto the ſoul.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[q] ch. 5.12. & 14. 13.

11 At that time ſhall it be ſaid to this people and to Jeruſalem, [r] A dry wind of the high places in the wilderneſs toward the daughter of my people, not to fan, nor to cleanſe,

[r] ch. 51. 1. Ezek. 17. 10. Hoſ. 13. 15.

12 *Even* ‖ a full wind from thoſe *places* ſhall come unto me: now alſo [s] will I † give ſentence againſt them.

‖ Or, *a fuller wind than thoſe.*

[s] ch. 1. 16. † Heb. *utter judgments.*

13 Behold, he ſhall come up as clouds, and [t] his chariots *ſhall be* as a whirlwind: [u] his horſes are ſwifter than eagles. Woe unto us! for we are ſpoiled.

[t] Iſai. 5.28. [u] Deut.28. 49. Lam. 4. 19.

14 O Jeruſalem, [x] waſh thine heart from wickedneſs, that thou mayeſt be ſaved. How long ſhall thy vain thoughts lodge within thee?

Hoſ.8. 1. Hab. 1. 8. [x] Iſai. 1.16. Jam. 4. 8.

15 For a voice declareth [y] from Dan, and publiſheth affliction from mount Ephraim.

[y] ch. 8.16.

16 Make ye mention to the nations; behold, publiſh againſt Jeruſalem, *that* watchers come [z] from a far country, and give out their voice againſt the cities of Judah.

[z] ch. 5. 15.

17 [a] As keepers of a field, are they againſt her round about; becauſe ſhe hath been rebellious againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 4.

18 [b] Thy way and thy doings have procured theſe *things* unto thee; this *is* thy wickedneſs, becauſe it is bitter, becauſe it reacheth unto thine heart.

[b] Pſ. 107. 17. Iſai. 50. 1. ch. 2. 17, 19.

19 ¶ My [c] bowels, my bowels! I am pained at † my very heart; my heart maketh a noiſe in me; I cannot hold my peace, becauſe thou haſt heard, O my ſoul, the ſound of the trumpet, the alarm of war.

[c] Iſai. 15. 5.& 16. 11. &21. 3. & 22. 4. ch.9.1,10. See Luke 19. 42. † Heb. *the walls of my heart.*

20 [d] Deſtruction upon deſtruction is cried; for the whole land is ſpoiled: ſuddenly are [e] my tents ſpoiled, *and* my curtains in a moment.

[d] Pſ. 42.7. Ezek.7. 26. [e] ch. 10. 20.

21 How long ſhall I ſee the ſtandard, *and* hear the ſound of the trumpet?

22 For my people *is* fooliſh, they have not known me; they *are* ſottiſh children, and they have none underſtanding: [f] they *are* wiſe to do evil, but to do good they have no knowledge.

[f] Rom.16. 19.

23 [g] I beheld the earth, and, lo, *it was* [h] without form and void; and the heavens, and they *had* no light.

[g] Iſai. 24. 19. [h] Gen. 1. 2.

24 [i] I beheld the mountains, and, lo, they trembled, and all the hills moved lightly.

[i] Iſai.5.25. Ezek. 38. 20.

25 I beheld, and, lo, *there was* no man, and [k] all the birds of the heavens were fled.

[k] Zeph. 1. 3.

26 I beheld, and, lo, the fruitful place *was* a wilderneſs, and all the cities thereof were broken down at the preſence of the LORD, *and* by his fierce anger.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

27 For thus hath the LORD ſaid, The whole land ſhall be deſolate; [l] yet will I not make a full end.

28 For this [m] ſhall the earth mourn, and [n] the heavens above be black: becauſe I have ſpoken *it*, I have purpoſed *it*, and [o] will not repent, neither will I turn back from it.

29 The whole city ſhall flee for the noiſe of the horſemen and bowmen; they ſhall go into thickets, and climb up upon the rocks: every city *ſhall be* forſaken, and not a man dwell therein.

30 And *when* thou *art* ſpoiled, what wilt thou do? Though thou clotheſt thyſelf with crimſon, though thou deckeſt thee with ornaments of gold, [p] though thou renteſt thy † face with painting, in vain ſhalt thou make thyſelf fair; [q] *thy* lovers will deſpiſe thee, they will ſeek thy life.

31 For I have heard a voice as of a woman in travail, *and* the anguiſh as of her that bringeth forth her firſt child, the voice of the daughter of Zion, *that* bewaileth herſelf, *that* [r] ſpreadeth her hands, *ſaying*, Woe *is* me now! for my ſoul is wearied becauſe of murderers.

CHAP V.

1 The judgments of God upon the Jews for their univerſal depravity and incorrigibleneſs; 7 for their adultery; 10 their blaſphemous impiety; 15 their worſhip of ſtrange Gods; 20 their injuſtice and oppreſſion for want of fearing the true God; 30 and their prevarication in religion.

RUN ye to and fro through the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, and ſee now, and know, and ſeek in the broad places thereof, [a] if ye can find a man, [b] if there be *any* that executeth judgment, that ſeeketh the truth; [c] and I will pardon it.

2 And [d] though they ſay, [e] The LORD liveth; ſurely they [f] ſwear falſely.

3 O LORD, *are* not [g] thine eyes upon the truth? thou haſt [h] ſtricken them, but they have not grieved; thou haſt conſumed them, *but* [i] they have refuſed to receive correction: they have made their faces harder than a rock; they have refuſed to return.

4 Therefore I ſaid, Surely theſe *are* poor; they are fooliſh: for [k] they know not the way of the LORD, *nor* the judgment of their God.

5 I will get me unto the great men, and will ſpeak unto them; for [l] they have known the way of the LORD, *and* the judgment of their God: but theſe have altogether [m] broken the yoke, *and* burſt the bonds.

6 Wherefore [n] a lion out of the foreſt ſhall ſlay them, [o] *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [p] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.

7 ¶ How ſhall I pardon thee for this? thy children have forſaken me, and [q] ſworn by *them* [r] *that are* no gods: [s] when I had fed them to the full, they then committed adultery, and aſſembled themſelves by troops in the harlots' houſes.

8 [t] They were *as* fed horſes in the morning: every one [u] neighed after his neighbour's wife.

9 [x] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: [y] and ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

10 ¶ [z] Go ye up upon her walls, and deſtroy; [a] but make not a full end: take away her battlements; for they *are* not the LORD's.

11 For [b] the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah have dealt very treacherouſly againſt me, ſaith the LORD.

12 [c] They have belied the LORD, and ſaid, [d] *It is* not he; neither ſhall evil come upon us; [e] neither ſhall we ſee ſword nor famine:

13 And the prophets ſhall become wind, and the word *is* not in them: thus ſhall it be done unto them.

14 Wherefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, Becauſe ye ſpeak this word, [f] behold, I will make my words in thy mouth fire, and this people wood, and it ſhall devour them.

15 ¶ Lo, I will bring a [g] nation upon you [h] from far, O houſe of Iſrael, ſaith the LORD: it *is* a mighty nation, it *is* an ancient nation, a nation whoſe language thou knoweſt not, neither underſtandeſt what they ſay.

16 Their quiver *is* as an open ſepulchre, they *are* all mighty men.

17 And they ſhall eat up thine [i] harveſt, and thy bread, *which* thy ſons and thy daughters ſhould eat: they ſhall eat up thy flocks and thine herds: they ſhall eat up thy vines and thy fig trees: they ſhall impoveriſh thy fenced cities, wherein thou truſtedſt, with the ſword.

18 Nevertheleſs in thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, I [k] will not make a full end with you.

19 And it ſhall come to paſs, when ye ſhall ſay, [l] Wherefore doeth the LORD our God all theſe *things* unto us? then ſhalt thou anſwer them, Like as ye have [m] forſaken me, and ſerved ſtrange gods in your

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

[l] ch. 5. 10, 18. & 30. 11. & 46. 28.
[m] Hoſ. 4. 3.
[n] Iſai. 5. 30. & 50. 3.
[o] Num. 23. 19.
ch. 7. 16.
[p] 2 Kings 9. 30. Ezek. 23. 40.
† Heb. *eyes.*
[q] ch. 22. 20, 22. Lam. 1. 2, 19.
[r] Iſai. 1. 15. Lam. 1. 17.
[a] Ezek. 22. 30.
[b] Gen. 18. 23, &c. Pſ. 12. 1.
[c] Gen. 18. 26.
[d] Tit. 1. 16.
[e] ch. 4. 2.
[f] ch. 7. 9.
[g] 2 Chron. 16. 9.
[h] Iſai. 1. 5. & 9. 13. ch. 2. 30.
[i] ch. 7. 28. Zeph. 3. 2.
[k] ch. 7. 8.
[l] Mic. 3. 1.
[m] Pſ. 2. 3.
[n] ch. 4. 7.
[o] *and* a wolf of the ‖ evenings ſhall ſpoil them, [p] a leopard ſhall watch over their cities: every one that goeth out thence ſhall be torn in pieces: becauſe their tranſgreſſions are many, *and* their backſlidings † are increaſed.
[p] Hoſ. 13. 7.
† Heb. *are ſtrong.*
[q] Joſh. 23. 7. Zeph. 1. 5.
[r] Deut 32. 21. Gal. 4. 8.
[s] Deut. 32. 15.
[t] Ezek. 22. 11.
[u] ch. 13. 27.
[x] ver. 29. ch. 9. 9.
[y] ch. 44. 22.
[z] ch. 39. 8.
[a] ch. 4. 27. ver. 18.
[b] ch. 3. 20.
[c] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 4. 10.
[d] Iſai. 28. 15.
[e] ch. 14. 13.
[f] ch. 1. 9.
[g] Deut. 28. 49. Iſai. 5. 26. ch. 1. 15. & 6. 22.
[h] Iſai 39. 3. ch. 4. 16.
[i] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 31, 33.
[k] ch. 4. 27.
[l] Deut. 29. 24, &c. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9. ch. 13. 22. & 16. 10.
[m] ch. 2. 13.

land, ſo [n] ſhall ye ſerve ſtrangers in a land *that is* not your's.

20 ¶ Declare this in the houſe of Jacob, and publiſh it in Judah, ſaying,

21 Hear now this, O [o] fooliſh people, and without † underſtanding; which have eyes, and ſee not; which have ears, and hear not:

22 [p] Fear ye not me? ſaith the LORD: will ye not tremble at my preſence, which have placed the ſand *for* the [q] bound of the ſea by a perpetual decree, that it cannot paſs it: and though the waves thereof toſs themſelves, yet can they not prevail; though they roar, yet can they not paſs over it?

23 But this people hath a revolting and a rebellious heart; they are revolted and gone.

24 Neither ſay they in their heart, Let us now fear the LORD our God, [r] that giveth rain, both the [s] former and the latter, in his ſeaſon: [t] he reſerveth unto us the appointed weeks of the harveſt.

25 [u] Your iniquities have turned away theſe *things*, and your ſins have withholden good *things* from you.

26 For among my people are found wicked *men:* ‖ they [x] lay wait, as he that ſetteth ſnares; they ſet a trap, they catch men.

27 As a ‖ cage is full of birds, ſo *are* their houſes full of deceit: therefore they are become great, and waxen rich.

28 They are waxen [y] fat, they ſhine: yea, they overpaſs the deeds of the wicked: they judge not [z] the cauſe, the cauſe of the fatherleſs, [a] yet they proſper; and the right of the needy do they not judge.

29 [b] Shall I not viſit for theſe *things?* ſaith the LORD: ſhall not my ſoul be avenged on ſuch a nation as this?

30 ¶ ‖ A wonderful and [c] horrible thing is committed in the land;

31 The prophets propheſy [d] falſely, and the prieſts ‖ bear rule by their means; and my people [e] love *to have it* ſo: and what will ye do in the end thereof?

CHAP. VI.

1 *The enemies ſent againſt Judah are eager to fall upon her.* 6 *God directeth the ſiege becauſe of her ſins.* 9 *The prophet lamenteth the evils that would follow from the corrupt manners that prevailed:* 18 *he proclaimeth God's judgments:* 26 *he calleth the people to mourn for the impending calamities.*

O Ye children of Benjamin, gather yourſelves to flee out of the midſt of Jeruſalem, and blow the trumpet in Tekoa, and ſet up a ſign of fire in [a] Beth-haccerem: [b] for evil appeareth out of the north, and great deſtruction.

2 I have likened the daughter of Zion to a ‖ comely and delicate *woman.*

3 The ſhepherds with their flocks ſhall come unto her; [c] they ſhall pitch *their* tents againſt her round about; they ſhall feed every one in his place.

4 [d] Prepare ye war againſt her; ariſe, and let us go up [e] at noon. Woe unto us! for the day goeth away, for the ſhadows of the evening are ſtretched out.

5 Ariſe, and let us go by night, and let us deſtroy her palaces.

6 ¶ For thus hath the LORD of hoſts ſaid, Hew ye down trees, and ‖ caſt a mount againſt Jeruſalem: this *is* the city to be viſited; ſhe *is* wholly oppreſſion in the midſt of her.

7 [f] As a fountain caſteth out her waters, ſo ſhe caſteth out her wickedneſs: [g] violence and ſpoil is heard in her; before me continually *is* grief and wounds.

8 Be thou inſtructed, O Jeruſalem, leſt [h] my ſoul † depart from thee; leſt I make thee deſolate, a land not inhabited.

9 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, They ſhall throughly glean the remnant of Iſrael as a vine: turn back thine hand as a grapegatherer into the baſkets.

10 To whom ſhall I ſpeak, and give warning, that they may hear? behold, their [i] ear *is* uncircumciſed, and they cannot hearken: behold, [k] the word of the LORD is unto them a reproach; they have no delight in it.

11 Therefore I am full of the fury of the LORD; [l] I am weary with holding in: I will pour it out [m] upon the children abroad, and upon the aſſembly of young men together: for even the huſband with the wife ſhall be taken, the aged with *him that is* full of days.

12 And [n] their houſes ſhall be turned unto others, *with their* fields and wives together: for I will ſtretch out my hand upon the inhabitants of the land, ſaith the LORD.

13 For from the leaſt of them even unto the greateſt of them every one *is* given to [o] covetouſneſs; and from the prophet even unto the prieſt every one dealeth falſely.

14 They have [p] healed alſo the † hurt *of the daughter* of my people ſlightly, [q] ſaying, Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

15 Were they [r] aſhamed when they had committed abomination? nay, they were not at all aſhamed, neither could they bluſh: therefore they ſhall fall among them that fall: at the time *that* I viſit them they ſhall be caſt down, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.
[n] Deut. 28. 48.
[o] Iſai. 6. 9. Ezek. 12. 2. Matth. 13. 14. John 12. 40. Acts 28. 26. Rom. 11. 8.
† Heb. *heart.*
Hoſ. 7. 11.
[p] Rev. 15. 4.
[q] Job 26. 10. & 38. 10, 11. Pſ. 104. 9. Prov. 8. 29.
[r] Pſ. 147. 8. ch. 14. 22. Mat. 5. 45. Acts 14. 17.
[s] Deut. 11. 14. Joel 2. 23.
[t] Gen. 8. 22.
[u] ch. 3. 3.
‖ Or, *they pry as fowlers lie in wait.*
[x] Prov. 1. 11, 17, 18. Hab. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *coop.*
[y] Deut. 32. 15.
[z] Iſai. 1. 23. Zech. 7. 10.
[a] Job 12. 6. Pſ. 73. 12. ch. 12. 1.
[b] ver. 9. Mal. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *Aſtoniſhment and filthineſs.*
[c] ch. 23. 14. Hoſ. 6. 10.
[d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 25, 26. Ezek. 13. 6.
‖ Or, *take into their hands.*
[e] Micah 2. 11.

cir. 612.
[a] Neh. 3. 14.
[b] ch. 1. 14. & 4. 6.

Before CHRIST cir. 612.
‖ Or, *dwelling at home.*
[c] 1 Kings 25. 1, 4. ch. 4. 17.
[d] ch. 51. 27. Joel 3. 9.
[e] ch. 15. 8.
‖ Or, *pour out the engine of ſhot.*
[f] Iſai. 57. 20.
[g] Pſ. 55. 9, 10, 11. ch. 20. 8. Ezek. 7. 11, 23.
[h] Ezek. 23. 18. Hoſ. 9. 12.
† Heb. *be looſed,* or, *disjointed.*
[i] ch. 7. 26. Acts 7. 51. See Exod. 6. 12.
[k] ch. 20. 8.
[l] ch. 20. 9.
[m] ch. 9. 21.
[n] Deut. 28. 30. ch. 8. 10.
[o] Iſai. 56. 11. ch. 8. 10. & 14. 18. & 23. 11. Mic. 3. 5, 11.
[p] ch. 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10.
† Heb. *bruiſe,* or, *breach.*
[q] ch. 4. 10. & 14. 13. & 23. 17.
[r] ch. 3. 3. & 8. 12.

16 Thus saith the LORD, Stand ye in the ways, and see, and ask for the [s] old paths, where *is* the good way, and walk therein, and ye shall find [t] rest for your souls. But they said, We will not walk *therein*.

17 Also I set [u] watchmen over you, *saying*, Hearken to the sound of the trumpet. But they said, We will not hearken.

18 ¶ Therefore hear, ye nations, and know, O congregation, what *is* among them.

19 [x] Hear, O earth: behold, I will bring evil upon this people, *even* [y] the fruit of their thoughts, because they have not hearkened unto my words, nor to my law, but rejected it.

20 [z] To what purpose cometh there to me incense [a] from Sheba, and the sweet cane from a far country? [b] your burnt offerings *are* not acceptable, nor your sacrifices sweet unto me.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will lay stumbling blocks before this people, and the fathers and the sons together shall fall upon them; the neighbour and his friend shall perish.

22 Thus saith the LORD, Behold, a people cometh from the [c] north country, and a great nation shall be raised from the sides of the earth.

23 They shall lay hold on bow and spear; they *are* cruel, and have no mercy; their voice [d] roareth like the sea; and they ride upon horses, set in array as men for war against thee, O daughter of Zion.

24 We have heard the fame thereof: our hands wax feeble: [e] anguish hath taken hold of us, *and* pain, as of a woman in travail.

25 Go not forth into the field, nor walk by the way; for the sword of the enemy *and* fear *is* on every side.

26 ¶ O daughter of my people, [f] gird *thee* with sackcloth, [g] and wallow thyself in ashes: [h] make thee mourning, *as for* an only son, most bitter lamentation: for the spoiler shall suddenly come upon us.

27 I have set thee *for* a tower *and* [i] a fortress among my people, that thou mayest know and try their way.

28 [k] They *are* all grievous revolters, [l] walking with slanders: *they are* [m] brass and iron; they *are* all corrupters.

29 The bellows are burned, the lead is consumed of the fire; the founder melteth in vain: for the wicked are not plucked away.

30 [n] ‖ Reprobate silver shall *men* call them, because the LORD hath rejected them.

CHAP. VII.

1 *Jeremiah is sent to call the Jews to repentance in order to prevent their captivity.* 8 *Their vain confidence rejected after the example of Shiloh.* 17 *God threateneth them for their idolatry:* 21 *he requireth not the sacrifices of the disobedient.* 29 *A call to mourning for the abominations in Tophet:* 32 *Judgments denounced because of them.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 [a] Stand in the gate of the LORD's house, and proclaim there this word, and say, Hear the word of the LORD, all *ye of* Judah, that enter in at these gates to worship the LORD.

3 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, [b] Amend your ways and your doings, and I will cause you to dwell in this place.

4 [c] Trust ye not in lying words, saying, The temple of the LORD, The temple of the Lord, The temple of the Lord, *are* these.

5 For if ye throughly amend your ways and your doings; if ye throughly [d] execute judgment between a man and his neighbour;

6 *If* ye oppress not the stranger, the fatherless, and the widow, and shed not innocent blood in this place, [e] neither walk after other gods to your hurt:

7 [f] Then will I cause you to dwell in this place, in [g] the land that I gave to your fathers, for ever and ever.

8 ¶ Behold, [h] ye trust in [i] lying words, that cannot profit.

9 [k] Will ye steal, murder, and commit adultery, and swear falsely, and burn incense unto Baal, and [l] walk after other gods whom ye know not;

10 [m] And come and stand before me in this house, † [n] which is called by my name, and say, We are delivered to do all these abominations?

11 Is [o] this house, which is called by my name, become a [p] den of robbers in your eyes? Behold, even I have seen *it*, saith the LORD.

12 But go ye now unto [q] my place which *was* in Shiloh, [r] where I set my name at the first, and see [s] what I did to it for the wickedness of my people Israel.

13 And now, because ye have done all these works, saith the LORD, and I spake unto you, [t] rising up early and speaking, but ye heard not; and I [u] called you, but ye answered not;

14 Therefore will I do unto *this* house, which is called by my name, wherein ye trust, and unto the place which I gave to you and to your fathers, as I have done to [x] Shiloh.

[s] Isai. 8. 20. [t] ch. 18. 15. Mal. 4. 4. Luke 16. 29. [u] Matth. 21. 29. [x] Isai. 21. 21. & 58. 1. [y] ch. 25. 4. Ezek. 3. 27. Hab. 2. 1. [z] Isai. 1. 2. [a] Prov. 1. 31. [z] Pf. 40. 6. & 50. 7, 8, 9. Isai. 1. 11. & 66. 3. Amos 5. 21. Mic. 6. 6, &c. [a] Isai. 60. 6. [b] ch. 7. 21. [c] ch. 1. 15. & 5. 15. & 10. 22. & 50. 41, 42, 43. [d] Isa. 5. 30. [e] ch. 4. 31. & 13. 21. & 49. 24. & 50. 43. [f] ch. 4. 8. [g] ch. 25. 34. Mic. 1. 10. [h] Zech. 12. 10. [i] ch. 1. 18. & 15. 20. [k] ch. 5. 23. [l] ch. 9. 4. [m] Ezek. 22. 18. [n] Isai. 1. 22. ‖ Or, *refuse silver.*

Before CHRIST cir. 612.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[a] ch. 26. 2. [b] ch. 18. 11. & 26. 13. [c] Mic. 3. 11. [d] ch. 22. 3. [e] Deut. 6. 14, 15. & 8. 19. & 11. 28. ch. 13. 10. [f] Deut. 4. 40. [g] ch. 3. 18. [h] ver. 4. [i] ch. 5. 31. & 14. 13, 14. [k] 1 Kings 18. 21. Hos. 4. 1, 2. Zeph. 1. 5. [l] Exod. 20. 3. ver. 6. [m] Ezek. 23. 39. † Heb. *where-upon my name is called.* [n] ver. 11, 14, 30. ch. 32. 34. & 34. 15. [o] Isai. 56. 7. [p] Matth. 21. 13. Mark 11. 17. Luke 19. 46. [q] Josh. 18. 1; Judges 18. 31. [r] Deut. 12. 11. [s] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pf. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6. [t] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ver. 25. ch. 11. 7. [u] Prov. 1. 24. Isai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. [x] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Pf. 78. 60. ch. 26. 6.

15 And I will caſt you out of my ſight, [y] as I have caſt out all your brethren, [z] *even* the whole ſeed of Ephraim.

16 Therefore [a] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up cry nor prayer for them, neither make interceſſion to me: [b] for I will not hear thee.

17 ¶ Seeſt thou not what they do in the cities of Judah and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem?

18 [c] The children gather wood, and the fathers kindle the fire, and the women knead *their* dough, to make cakes to the ‖ queen of heaven, and to [d] pour out drink offerings unto other gods, that they may provoke me to anger.

19 [e] Do they provoke me to anger? ſaith the LORD: *do they* not *provoke* themſelves to the confuſion of their own faces?

20 Therefore thus ſaith the Lord GOD; Behold, mine anger and my fury ſhall be poured out upon this place, upon man, and upon beaſt, and upon the trees of the field, and upon the fruit of the ground; and it ſhall burn, and ſhall not be quenched.

21 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [f] Put your burnt offerings unto your ſacrifices, and eat fleſh.

22 [g] For I ſpake not unto your fathers, nor commanded them in the day that I brought them out of the land of Egypt, † concerning burnt offerings or ſacrifices:

23 But this thing commanded I them, ſaying, [h] Obey my voice, and [i] I will be your God, and ye ſhall be my people: and walk ye in all the ways that I have commanded you, that it may be well unto you.

24 [k] But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear, but [l] walked in the counſels *and* in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart, and † [m] went backward, and not forward.

25 Since the day that your fathers came forth out of the land of Egypt unto this day I have even [n] ſent unto you all my ſervants the prophets, [o] daily riſing up early and ſending *them:*

26 [p] Yet they hearkened not unto me, nor inclined their ear, but [q] hardened their neck: [r] they did worſe than their fathers.

27 Therefore [s] thou ſhalt ſpeak all theſe words unto them; but they will not hearken to thee: thou ſhalt alſo call unto them; but they will not anſwer thee.

28 But thou ſhalt ſay unto them, This *is* a nation that obeyeth not the voice of the LORD their God, [t] nor receiveth ‖ correction: [u] truth is periſhed, and is cut off from their mouth.

29 ¶ [x] Cut off thine hair, *O Jeruſalem,* and caſt *it* away, and take up a lamentation on high places; for the LORD hath rejected and forſaken the generation of his wrath.

30 For the children of Judah have done evil in my ſight, ſaith the LORD: [y] they have ſet their abominations in the houſe which is called by my name, to pollute it.

31 And they have built the [z] high places of Tophet, which *is* in the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, to [a] burn their ſons and their daughters in the fire; [b] which I commanded *them* not, neither † came it into my heart.

32 ¶ Therefore, behold, [c] the days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be called Tophet, nor the valley of the ſon of Hinnom, but the valley of ſlaughter: [d] for they ſhall bury in Tophet, till there be no place.

33 And the [e] carcaſes of this people ſhall be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth; and none ſhall fray *them* away.

34 Then will I cauſe to [f] ceaſe from the cities of Judah, and from the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride: for [g] the land ſhall be deſolate.

[f] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. ch. 16. 9. & 25. 10. & 33. 11. Ezek. 26. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23. [g] Lev. 26. 33. Iſai. 1. 7. & 3. 26.

CHAP. VIII.

1 *The calamities of the Jews, both of the dead and the living.* 4 *The prophet upbraideth their ſtubborn and ſhameleſs impenitency:* 13 *he ſheweth God's ſevere judgments againſt them;* 18 *and bewaileth the miſery of his people.*

AT that time, ſaith the LORD, they ſhall bring out the bones of the kings of Judah, and the bones of his princes, and the bones of the prieſts, and the bones of the prophets, and the bones of the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, out of their graves:

2 And they ſhall ſpread them before the ſun, and the moon, and all the hoſt of heaven, whom they have loved, and whom they have ſerved, and after whom they have walked, and whom they have ſought, and [a] whom they have worſhipped: they ſhall not be gathered, [b] nor be buried; they ſhall be for [c] dung upon the face of the earth.

3 And [d] death ſhall be choſen rather than life by all the reſidue of them that remain of this evil family, which remain in all the places whither I have driven them, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

4 ¶ Moreover thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD; Shall they fall, and not ariſe? ſhall he turn away, and not return?

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

5 Why *then* is this people of Jerusalem [e] slidden back by a perpetual backsliding? [f] they hold fast deceit, [g] they refuse to return.

6 [h] I hearkened and heard, *but* they spake not aright: no man repented him of his wickedness, saying, What have I done? every one turned to his course, as the horse rusheth into the battle.

7 Yea, [i] the stork in the heaven knoweth her appointed times; and [k] the turtle and the crane and the swallow observe the time of their coming; but [l] my people know not the judgment of the LORD.

8 How do ye say, We *are* wise, [m] and the law of the LORD *is* with us? Lo, certainly ‖ in vain made he *it*; the pen of the scribes *is* in vain.

9 [n] ‖ The wise *men* are ashamed, they are dismayed and taken: lo, they have rejected the word of the LORD; and † what wisdom *is* in them?

10 Therefore [o] will I give their wives unto others, *and* their fields to them that shall inherit *them*: for every one from the least even unto the greatest is given to [p] covetousness, from the prophet even unto the priest every one dealeth falsely.

11 For they have [q] healed the hurt of the daughter of my people slightly, saying, [r] Peace, peace; when *there is* no peace.

12 Were they [s] ashamed when they had committed abomination; nay, they were not at all ashamed, neither could they blush: therefore shall they fall among them that fall: in the time of their visitation they shall be cast down, saith the LORD.

13 ¶ ‖ I will surely consume them, saith the LORD: *there shall be* no grapes [t] on the vine, nor figs on the [u] fig tree, and the leaf shall fade; and *the things that* I have given them shall pass away from them.

14 Why do we sit still? [x] assemble yourselves, and let us enter into the defenced cities, and let us be silent there: for the LORD our God hath put us to silence, and given us [y] water of ‖ gall to drink, because we have sinned against the LORD.

15 We [z] looked for peace, but no good *came*; *and* for a time of health, and behold trouble!

16 The snorting of his horses was heard from [a] Dan: the whole land trembled at the sound of the neighing of his [b] strong ones; for they are come, and have devoured the land, and † all that is in it; the city, and those that dwell therein.

17 For, behold, I will send serpents, cockatrices, among you, which *will* not *be* [c] charmed, and they shall bite you, saith the LORD.

18 ¶ *When* I would comfort myself against sorrow, my heart *is* faint † in me.

19 Behold the voice of the cry of the daughter of my people † because of them that dwell in [d] a far country: *Is* not the LORD in Zion? *is* not her king in her? Why have they [e] provoked me to anger with their graven images, *and* with strange vanities?

20 The harvest is past, the summer is ended, and we are not saved.

21 [f] For the hurt of the daughter of my people am I hurt; I am [g] black; astonishment hath taken hold on me.

22 *Is there* no [h] balm in Gilead; *is there* no physician there? why then is not the health of the daughter of my people † recovered?

CHAP. IX.

1 The prophet bewaileth the manifold sins of his people, 9 and the judgments coming upon them: 12 he sheweth that disobedience is the cause of their calamity: 17 he exhorteth them to lament over their desolation; 23 and not to trust in human abilities, but in knowing God: 25 he threateneth the Jews and their neighbours.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

OH † [a] that my head were waters, and mine eyes a fountain of tears, that I might weep day and night for the slain of the daughter of my people!

2 Oh that I had in the wilderness a lodging place of wayfaring men; that I might leave my people, and go from them! for [b] they *be* all adulterers, an assembly of treacherous men.

3 And [c] they bend their tongues *like* their bow *for* lies: but they are not valiant for the truth upon the earth; for they proceed from evil to evil, and they [d] know not me, saith the LORD.

4 [e] Take ye heed every one of his ‖ neighbour, and trust ye not in any brother: for every brother will utterly supplant, and every neighbour will [f] walk with slanders.

5 And they will ‖ deceive every one his neighbour, and will not speak the truth: they have taught their tongue to speak lies, *and* weary themselves to commit iniquity.

6 Thine habitation *is* in the midst of deceit; through deceit they refuse to know me, saith the LORD.

7 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, [g] I will melt them, and try them; [h] for how shall I do for the daughter of my people?

8 Their tongue *is as* an arrow shot out; it speaketh [i] deceit: *one* speaketh [k] peaceably to his neighbour with his mouth, but † in heart he layeth ‖ his wait.

---

[e] ch. 7. 24.
[f] ch. 9. 6.
[g] ch. 5. 3.
[h] 2 Pet. 3. 9.
[i] Isai. 1. 3.
[k] Cant. 2. 12.
[l] ch. 5. 4, 5.
[m] Rom. 2. 17.
‖ Or, *the false pen of the scribes worketh for falsehood,*
Isai. 10. 1.
[n] ch. 6. 15.
‖ Or, *Have they been ashamed, &c.*
† Heb. *the wisdom of what thing.*
[o] Deut. 28. 30.
[p] ch. 6. 13.
[q] ch. 6. 14. Ezek. 13. 10.
[r] ch. 3. 3. & 6. 15.
‖ Or, *in gathering I will consume.*
[s] Isai. 5. 1, &c. Joel 1. 7.
[t] Matth. 21. 19. Luke 13. 6, &c.
[u] ch. 4. 5.
[x] ch. 9. 15. & 23. 15.
‖ Or, *poison.*
[y] ch. 14. 19.
[z] ch. 4. 15.
[a] Judges 5. 22. ch. 47. 3.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[b] Pf. 58. 4, 5. Eccles. 10. 11.
[c] Jer. 8. 17.
[d] 1 Sam. 2. 12. Hos. 4. 1.
[e] ch. 12. 6. Mic. 7. 5, 6.
‖ Or, *friend.*
[f] ch. 6. 28.
‖ Or, *mock.*
[g] Isai. 1. 25. Mal. 3. 3.
[h] Hos. 11. 8.
[i] Pf. 12. 2. & 120. 3.
ver. 3.
[k] Pf. 28. 3. & 55. 21.
† Heb. *in the midst of him.*
‖ Or, *wait for him.*
[a] Isai. 22. 4. ch. 4. 19. & 13. 17. & 14. 17. Lam. 2. 11. & 3. 48.
† Heb. *Who will give my head, &c.*
[b] ch. 5. 7, 8.
[c] Pf. 64. 3. Isai. 59. 4, 13, 15.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

9 ¶ [1] Shall I not visit them for these *things?* saith the LORD: shall not my soul be avenged on such a nation as this?

10 For the mountains will I take up a weeping and wailing, and [m] for the ‖ habitations of the wilderness a lamentation, because they are ‖ burned up, so that none can pass through *them*; neither can *men* hear the voice of the cattle; † [n] both the fowl of the heavens and the beast are fled; they are gone.

11 And I will make Jerusalem [o] heaps, *and* [p] a den of dragons; and I will make the cities of Judah † desolate, without an inhabitant.

12 ¶ [q] Who *is* the wise man, that may understand this? and *who is he* to whom the mouth of the LORD hath spoken, that he may declare it, for what the land perisheth *and* is burned up like a wilderness, that none passeth through?

13 And the LORD saith, Because they have forsaken my law which I set before them, and have not obeyed my voice, neither walked therein;

14 But have [r] walked after the ‖ imagination of their own heart, and after Baalim, [s] which their fathers taught them:

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will [t] feed them, *even* this people, [u] with wormwood, and give them water of gall to drink.

16 I will [x] scatter them also among the heathen, whom neither they nor their fathers have known: [y] and I will send a sword after them, till I have consumed them.

17 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Consider ye, and call for [z] the mourning women, that they may come; and send for cunning *women*, that they may come:

18 And let them make haste, and take up a wailing for us, that [a] our eyes may run down with tears, and our eyelids gush out with waters.

19 For a voice of wailing is heard out of Zion, How are we spoiled! we are greatly confounded, because we have forsaken the land, because [b] our dwellings have cast *us* out.

20 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O ye women, and let your ear receive the word of his mouth, and teach your daughters wailing, and every one her neighbour lamentation.

21 For death is come up into our windows, *and* is entered into our palaces, to cut off [c] the children from without, *and* the young men from the streets.

22 Speak, Thus saith the LORD, Even the carcases of men shall fall [d] as dung upon the open field, and as the handful after the harvestman, and none shall gather *them*.

23 ¶ Thus saith the LORD, [e] Let not the wise *man* glory in his wisdom, neither let the mighty *man* glory in his might, let not the rich *man* glory in his riches:

24 But [f] let him that glorieth glory in this, that he understandeth and knoweth me, that I *am* the LORD which exercise loving kindness, judgment, and righteousness, in the earth: [g] for in these *things* I delight, saith the LORD.

25 ¶ Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [h] I will † punish all *them which are* circumcised with the uncircumcised;

26 Egypt, and Judah, and Edom, [i] and the children of Ammon, and Moab, and all *that are* † in the [k] utmost corners, that dwell in the wilderness: for all *these* nations *are* uncircumcised, and all the house of Israel *are* [l] uncircumcised in the heart.

CHAP. X.

1 The great disparity between God and idols. 17 The prophet warneth to prepare for a removal out of the land: 19 he lamenteth over the spoil and desolation of it: 23 he prayeth God to correct his people with moderation, and to turn his fury upon the heathen that wasted them.

cir. 600.

HEAR ye the word which the LORD speaketh unto you, O house of Israel:

2 Thus saith the LORD, [a] Learn not the way of the heathen, and be not dismayed at the signs of heaven; for the heathen are dismayed at them.

3 For the † customs of the people *are* vain: for [b] *one* cutteth a tree out of the forest, the work of the hands of the workman, with the ax.

4 They deck it with silver and with gold; they [c] fasten it with nails and with hammers, that it move not.

5 They *are* upright as the palm tree, [d] but speak not: they must needs be [e] borne, because they cannot go. Be not afraid of them; for [f] they cannot do evil, neither also *is it* in them to do good.

6 Forasmuch as *there is* none [g] like unto thee, O LORD; thou *art* great, and thy name *is* great in might.

7 [h] Who would not fear thee, O King of nations? for ‖ to thee doth it appertain: forasmuch as [i] among all the wise *men* of the nations, and in all their kingdoms, *there is* none like unto thee.

8 But they are † altogether [k] brutish and foolish: the stock *is* a doctrine of vanities.

9 Silver spread into plates is brought from Tarshish, and [l] gold from Uphaz,

[1] Jer. 5. 9, 29.
[m] ch. 12. 4. & 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
‖ Or, *pastures.*
‖ Or, *desolate.*
† Heb. *from the fowl even to, &c.*
[n] ch. 4. 25.
[o] Isai. 25. 2.
[p] Isai. 13. 22. & 34. 13. ch. 10. 22.
† Heb. *desolation.*
[q] Ps. 107. 43. Hos. 14. 9.
[r] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24.
‖ Or, *stubbornness.*
[s] Gal. 1. 14.
[t] Ps. 80. 5.
[u] ch. 8. 14. & 23. 15. Lam. 3. 15, 19.
[x] Lev. 26. 33. Deut. 28. 64.
[y] Lev. 26. 33. ch. 44. 27. Ezek. 5. 2, 12.
[z] 2 Chron. 35. 25. Job 3. 8. Eccles. 12. 5. Amos 5. 16. Matt. 9. 23.
[a] ch. 14. 17.
[b] Lev. 18. 28. & 20. 22.
[c] ch. 6. 11.
[d] 2 Kings 9. 37. Ps. 83. 10. Jer. 8. 2. & 16. 4. & 25. 33.
[e] Eccles. 9. 11.
[f] 1 Cor. 1. 31. 2 Cor. 10. 17.
[g] Mic. 6. 8. & 7. 18.
[h] Rom. 2. 28, 29.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[i] Judith 14. 10.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *having the corners* of their hair *polled.*
[k] ch. 25. 23. & 49. 32.
[l] Lev. 26. 41. Ezek. 44. 7. Rom. 2. 28, 29.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

[a] Lev. 18. 3. & 20. 23.
† Heb. *statutes,* or, *ordinances are vanity.*
[b] Isai. 40. 19, 20. & 44. 9, 10, &c. & 45. 20.
[c] Isai. 41. 7. & 46. 7.
[d] Ps. 115. 5. & 135. 16. Hab. 2. 19. 1 Cor. 12. 2.
[e] Ps. 115. 7. Isai. 46. 1, 7.
[f] Isai. 41. 23.
[g] Exod. 15. 11. Ps. 86. 8, 10.
[h] Rev. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *it liketh thee.*
[i] Ps. 89. 6.
† Heb. *in one,* or, *at once.*
[k] Ps. 115. 8. Isai. 41. 29. Hab. 2. 18. Zech. 10. 2. Rom. 1. 21, 22.
[l] Dan. 10. 5.

the work of the workman, and of the hands of the founder: [m] blue and purple *is* their clothing: they *are* all [n] the work of cunning *men*.

10 But the LORD *is* the † true God, he *is* [o] the living God, and an † [p] everlasting king: at his wrath the earth shall tremble, and the nations shall not be able to abide his indignation.

11 † Thus shall ye say unto them, [q] The gods that have not made the heavens and the earth, *even* [r] they shall perish from the earth, and from under these heavens.

12 He [s] hath made the earth by his power, he hath [t] established the world by his wisdom, and [u] hath stretched out the heavens by his discretion.

13 [x] When he uttereth his voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens, and [y] he causeth the vapours to ascend from the ends of the earth; he maketh lightnings ‖ with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treasures.

14 [z] Every man ‖ is [a] brutish in *his* knowledge: [b] every founder is confounded by the graven image: [c] for his molten image *is* falsehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

15 They *are* vanity, *and* the work of errors: in the time of their visitation [d] they shall perish.

16 [e] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them: for he *is* the former of all *things*; and [f] Israel *is* the rod of his inheritance: [g] The LORD of hosts *is* his name.

17 ¶ [h] Gather up thy wares out of the land, O † inhabitant of the fortress.

18 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will [i] sling out the inhabitants of the land at this once, and will distress them, [k] that they may find *it so*.

19 ¶ [l] Woe is me for my hurt! my wound is grievous: but I said, [m] Truly this *is* a grief, and [n] I must bear it.

20 [o] My tabernacle is spoiled, and all my cords are broken: my children are gone forth of me, and they *are* not: *there is* none to stretch forth my tent any more, and to set up my curtains.

21 For the pastors are become brutish, and have not sought the LORD: therefore they shall not prosper, and all their flocks shall be scattered.

22 Behold, the noise of the bruit is come, and a great commotion out of the [p] north country, to make the cities of Judah desolate, *and* a [q] den of dragons.

23 ¶ O LORD, I know that the [r] way of man *is* not in himself: *it is* not in man that walketh to direct his steps.

24 O LORD, [s] correct me, but with judgment; not in thine anger, lest thou † bring me to nothing.

25 [t] Pour out thy fury upon the heathen [u] that know thee not, and upon the families that call not on thy name: for they have eaten up Jacob, and [x] devoured him, and consumed him, and have made his habitation desolate.

CHAP. XI.

1 *The prophet proclaimeth God's covenant, and rebuketh the Jews for disobeying it:* 11 *he denounceth evil against them for their idolatries,* 18 *and against the men of Anathoth, who devised his death.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Hear ye the words of this covenant, and speak unto the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem;

3 And say thou unto them, Thus saith the LORD God of Israel; [a] Cursed *be* the man that obeyeth not the words of this covenant,

4 Which I commanded your fathers in the day *that* I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, [b] from the iron furnace, saying, [c] Obey my voice, and do them, according to all which I command you: so shall ye be my people, and I will be your God:

5 That I may perform the [d] oath which I have sworn unto your fathers, to give them a land flowing with milk and honey, as *it is* this day. Then answered I, and said, † So be it, O LORD.

6 Then the LORD said unto me, Proclaim all these words in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, saying, Hear ye the words of this covenant, [e] and do them.

7 For I earnestly protested unto your fathers in the day *that* I brought them up out of the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, [f] rising early and protesting, saying, Obey my voice.

8 [g] Yet they obeyed not, nor inclined their ear, but [h] walked every one in the ‖ imagination of their evil heart: therefore I will bring upon them all the words of this covenant, which I commanded *them* to do; but they did *them* not.

9 And the LORD said unto me, [i] A conspiracy is found among the men of Judah, and among the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

10 They are turned back to [k] the iniquities of their forefathers, which refused to hear my words; and they went after other gods to serve them: the house of Israel and the house of Judah have broken my covenant which I made with their fathers.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[m] Baruch 6. 12, 72.
[n] Pſ. 115. 4.
† Heb. *God of truth.*
Pſ. 31. 5.
[o] 1 Tim. 6. 17.
† Heb. *king of eternity.*
[p] Pſ. 10. 16.
† In the Chaldean language.
[q] See Pſ. 96. 5.
[r] ver. 15. Iſai. 2. 18. Zech. 13. 2.
[s] Gen. 1. 1, 6, 9. Pſ. 136. 5, 6. ch. 51. 15, &c.
[t] Pſ. 93. 1.
[u] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22.
[x] Job 38. 34.
‖ Or, *noiſe.*
[y] Pſ. 135. 7.
‖ Or, *for rain.*
[z] ch. 51. 17, 18.
‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.*
[a] Prov. 30. 2.
[b] Iſai. 42. 17. & 44. 11. & 45. 16.
[c] Hab. 2. 18.
[d] ver. 11.
[e] Pſ. 16. 5. & 73. 26. & 119. 57. ch. 51. 19. Lam. 3. 24.
[f] Deut. 32. 9. Pſ. 74. 2.
[g] Iſai. 47. 4. & 51. 15. & 54. 5. ch. 31. 35. & 32. 18. & 50. 34.
[h] See ch. 6. 1. Ezek. 12. 3, &c.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[i] 1 Sam. 25. 29. ch. 16. 13.
[k] Ezek. 6. 10.
[l] ch. 4. 19. & 8. 21. & 9. 1.
[m] Pſ. 77. 10.
[n] Micah 7. 9.
[o] ch. 4. 20.
[p] ch. 1. 15. & 4. 6. & 5. 15. & 6. 22.
[q] ch. 9. 11.
[r] Prov. 16. 1. & 20. 24.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[s] Pſ. 6. 1. & 38. 1. ch. 30. 11.
† Heb. *diminiſh me.*
[t] Pſ. 79. 6.
[u] Job 18. 21. 1 Theſ. 4. 5. 2 Theſ. 1. 8.
[x] ch. 8. 16.

cir. 608.
[a] Deut. 27. 26. Gal. 3. 10.
[b] Deut. 4. 20. 1 Kings 8. 51.
[c] Lev. 26. 3, 12. ch. 7. 23.
[d] Deut. 7. 12, 13. Pſ. 105. 9, 10.
† Heb. *Amen,* Deut. 27. 15,---26.
[e] Rom. 2. 13. James 1. 22.
[f] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 35. 15.
[g] ch. 7. 26.
[h] ch. 3. 17. & 7. 24. & 9. 14.
‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*
[i] Ezek. 22. 25. Hoſ. 6. 9.
[k] Ezek. 20. 18.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will bring evil upon them, which they shall not be able † to escape; and [l] though they shall cry unto me, I will not hearken unto them.

12 Then shall the cities of Judah and inhabitants of Jerusalem go, and [m] cry unto the gods unto whom they offer incense: but they shall not save them at all in the time of their † trouble.

13 For *according to* the number of thy [n] cities were thy gods, O Judah; and *according to* the number of the streets of Jerusalem have ye set up altars to *that* † shameful thing, *even* altars to burn incense unto Baal.

14 Therefore [o] pray not thou for this people, neither lift up a cry or prayer for them: for I will not hear *them* in the time that they cry unto me for their † trouble.

15 [p] † What hath my beloved to do in mine house, *seeing* she hath [q] wrought lewdness with many, and [r] the holy flesh is passed from thee? ‖ when thou doest evil, then thou [s] rejoicest.

16 The LORD called thy name, [t] A green olive tree, fair, *and* of goodly fruit: with the noise of a great tumult he hath kindled fire upon it, and the branches of it are broken.

17 For the LORD of hosts, [u] that planted thee, hath pronounced evil against thee, for the evil of the house of Israel and of the house of Judah, which they have done against themselves to provoke me to anger in offering incense unto Baal.

18 ¶ And the LORD hath given me knowledge *of it*, and I know *it*: then thou shewedst me their doings.

19 But I *was* like a lamb *or* an ox *that* is brought to the slaughter; and I knew not that [x] they had devised devices against me, *saying*, Let us destroy † the tree with the fruit thereof, [y] and let us cut him off from [z] the land of the living, that his name may be no more remembered.

20 But, O LORD of hosts, that judgest righteously, that [a] triest the reins and the heart, let me see thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I revealed my cause.

21 Therefore thus saith the LORD of the men of Anathoth, [b] that seek thy life, saying, [c] Prophesy not in the name of the LORD, that thou die not by our hand:

22 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, I will † punish them: the young men shall die by the sword; their sons and their daughters shall die by famine:

23 And there shall be no remnant of them: for I will bring evil upon the men of Anathoth, *even* [d] the year of their visitation.

CHAP. XII.

1 *Jeremiah complaining of the prosperity of the wicked prayeth against them.* 5 *God sheweth him what ill usage he might expect from others, seeing his own kindred dealt so ill with him.* 7 *God lamenteth the desolation of his heritage;* 14 *he threateneth their evil neighbours, but promiseth restoration and grace to the penitent.*

RIghteous [a] *art* thou, O LORD, when I plead with thee: yet ‖ let me talk with thee of *thy* judgments: [b] Wherefore doth the way of the wicked prosper? *wherefore* are all they happy that deal very treacherously?

2 Thou hast planted them, yea, they have taken root: † they grow, yea, they bring forth fruit: [c] thou *art* near in their mouth, and far from their reins.

3 But thou, O LORD, [d] knowest me: thou hast seen me, and [e] tried mine heart † toward thee: pull them out like sheep for the slaughter, and prepare them for [f] the day of slaughter.

4 How long shall [g] the land mourn, and the herbs of every field wither, [h] for the wickedness of them that dwell therein? [i] the beasts are consumed, and the birds; because they said, He shall not see our last end.

5 ¶ If thou hast run with the footmen, and they have wearied thee, then how canst thou contend with horses? and *if* in the land of peace, *wherein* thou trustedst, *they wearied thee*, then how wilt thou do in [k] the swelling of Jordan?

6 For even [l] thy brethren, and the house of thy father, even they have dealt treacherously with thee; yea, ‖ they have called a multitude after thee: [m] believe them not, though they speak † fair words unto thee.

7 ¶ I have forsaken mine house, I have left mine heritage; I have given † the dearly beloved of my soul into the hand of her enemies.

8 Mine heritage is unto me as a lion in the forest; it ‖ † crieth out against me: therefore have I hated it.

9 Mine heritage *is* unto me *as* a ‖ speckled bird, the birds round about *are* against her; come ye, assemble all the beasts of the field, ‖ [n] come to devour.

10 Many [o] pastors have destroyed [p] my vineyard, they have [q] trodden my portion under foot, they have made my † pleasant portion a desolate wilderness.

11 They have made it desolate, *and being* desolate [r] it mourneth unto me; the whole land is made desolate, because [s] no man layeth *it* to heart.

[p] Isai. 5. 1, 5. [q] Isai. 63. 18. † Heb. *portion of desire.* [s] Isai. 42. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

† Heb. *to go forth of.*
[l] Pf. 18. 41. Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. ch. 14. 12. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
[m] Deut. 32. 37, 38.
† Heb. *evil.*
[n] ch. 2. 28.
† Heb. *shame,* ch. 3. 24. Hos. 9. 10.
[o] Exod. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 14. 11. 1 John 5. 16.
† Heb. *evil.*
[p] Pf. 50. 16. Isai. 1. 11, &c.
† Heb. *What is to my beloved in my house?*
[q] Ezek. 16. 25, &c.
[r] Hagg. 2. 12, 13, 14. Titus 1. 15.
‖ Or, *when thy evil is.*
[s] Prov. 2. 14.
[t] Pf. 52. 8. Rom. 11. 17.
[u] Isai. 5. 2. ch. 2. 21.

[x] ch. 18. 18.
† Heb. *the stalk with his bread.*
[y] Pf. 83. 4.
[z] Pf. 27. 13. & 116. 9. & 142. 5.
[a] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 1 Chron. 28. 9. Pf. 7. 9. ch. 17. 10. & 20. 12. Rev. 2. 23.
[b] ch. 12. 5, 6.
[c] Isai. 30. 10. Amos 2. 12. & 7. 13, 16. Mic. 2. 6.
† Heb. *visit upon.*
[d] ch. 23. 12. & 46. 21. & 48. 44. & 50. 27. Luke 19. 44.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

[a] Pf. 51. 4.
‖ Or, *let me reason the case with thee.*
[b] Job 12. 6. & 21. 7. Pf. 37. 1, 35. & 73. 3, &c. ch. 5. 28. Hab. 1. 4. Mal. 3. 15.
† Heb. *they go on.*
[c] Isai. 29. 13. Matth. 15. 8. Mark 7. 6.
[d] Pf. 17. 3. & 139. 1.
[e] ch. 11. 20.
† Heb. *with thee.*
[f] James 5. 5.
[g] ch. 23. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[h] Pf. 107. 34.
[i] ch. 4. 25. & 7. 20. & 9. 10. Hos. 4. 3.
[k] Josh. 3. 15.
[l] 1 Chron. 12. 15. ch. 49. 19. & 50. 44.
[m] ch. 9. 4. & 11. 19, 21.
‖ Or, *they cried after thee fully.*
[n] Prov. 26. 25.
† Heb. *good things.*
† Heb. *the love.*
‖ Or, *yelleth.*
† Heb. *giveth out his voice.*
‖ Or, *having talons.*
‖ Or, *cause them to come.*
[n] Isai. 56. 9. ch. 7. 33.
[o] ch. 6. 3.
[r] ver. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 608.

12 The ſpoilers are come upon all high places through the wilderneſs: for the ſword of the LORD ſhall devour from the *one* end of the land even to the *other* end of the land: no fleſh ſhall have peace.

[r] Lev. 26. 16. Deut. 28. 38. Mic. 6. 15. Hag. 1. 6. ‖ Or, *ye.*

13 [r] They have ſown wheat, but ſhall reap thorns: they have put themſelves to pain, *but* ſhall not profit; and ‖ they ſhall be aſhamed of your revenues becauſe of the fierce anger of the LORD.

[u] Zech. 2. 8.

14 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD againſt all mine evil neighbours, that [u] touch the inheritance which I have cauſed my people Iſrael to inherit; Behold, I will

[x] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 32. 37.

[x] pluck them out of their land, and pluck out the houſe of Judah from among them.

[y] Ezek. 28. 25.

15 [y] And it ſhall come to paſs, after that I have plucked them out I will return, and

[z] Amos 9. 14.

have compaſſion on them, [z] and will bring them again, every man to his heritage, and every man to his land.

[a] ch. 4. 2.

16 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they will diligently learn the ways of my people, [a] to ſwear by my name, The LORD liveth; as they taught my people to ſwear by Baal; then ſhall they be [b] built in the midſt of my people.

[b] Eph. 2. 20, 21. 1 Pet. 2. 5.

[c] Iſai. 60. 12.

17 But if they will not [c] obey, I will utterly pluck up and deſtroy that nation, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XIII.

1 *Under the type of a linen girdle hidden at Euphrates God prefigureth the deſtruction of his people.* 12 *Under the parable of bottles filled with wine he foretelleth their exceſs of miſery.* 15 *He exhorteth them to prevent their impending judgments by repentance:* 22 *and ſheweth that their abominations are the cauſe of theſe evils.*

cir. 602.

THUS ſaith the LORD unto me, Go and get thee a linen girdle, and put it upon thy loins, and put it not in water.

2 So I got a girdle according to the word of the LORD, and put *it* on my loins.

3 And the word of the LORD came unto me the ſecond time, ſaying,

4 Take the girdle that thou haſt got, which *is* upon thy loins, and ariſe, go to Euphrates, and hide it there in a hole of the rock.

5 So I went, and hid it by Euphrates, as the LORD commanded me.

6 And it came to paſs after many days, that the LORD ſaid unto me, Ariſe, go to Euphrates, and take the girdle from thence, which I commanded thee to hide there.

7 Then I went to Euphrates, and digged, and took the girdle from the place where I had hid it: and, behold, the girdle was marred, it was profitable for nothing.

Before CHRIST cir. 602.

8 Then the word of the LORD came unto me, ſaying,

9 Thus ſaith the LORD, After this manner [a] will I mar the pride of Judah, and the great pride of Jeruſalem.

[a] Lev. 26. 19.

10 This evil people, which refuſe to hear my words, which [b] walk in the ‖ imagination of their heart, and walk after other gods, to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, ſhall even be as this girdle, which is good for nothing.

[b] ch. 9. 14. & 11. 8. & 16. 12. ‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

11 For as the girdle cleaveth to the loins of a man, ſo have I cauſed to cleave unto me the whole houſe of Iſrael and the whole houſe of Judah, ſaith the LORD; that [c] they might be unto me for a people, and [d] for a name, and for a praiſe, and for a glory: but they would not hear.

[c] Exod. 19. 5. [d] ch. 33. 9.

12 ¶ Therefore thou ſhalt ſpeak unto them this word; Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael, Every bottle ſhall be filled with wine: and they ſhall ſay unto thee, Do we not certainly know that every bottle ſhall be filled with wine?

13 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, Behold, I will fill all the inhabitants of this land, even the kings that ſit upon David's throne, and the prieſts, and the prophets, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, [e] with drunkenneſs.

[e] Iſai. 51. 17, 21. & 63. 6. ch. 25. 27. & 51. 7.

14 And [f] I will daſh them † one againſt another, even the fathers and the ſons together, ſaith the LORD: I will not pity, nor ſpare, nor have mercy, † but deſtroy them.

[f] Pſ. 2. 9. † Heb. *a man againſt his brother.*

15 ¶ Hear ye, and give ear; be not proud: for the LORD hath ſpoken.

16 [g] Give glory to the LORD your God, before he cauſe [h] darkneſs, and before your feet ſtumble upon the dark mountains, and, while ye [i] look for light, he turn it into [k] the ſhadow of death, *and* make *it* groſs darkneſs.

† Heb. *from deſtroying them.* [g] Joſh. 7. 19. [h] Iſai. 5. 30. & 8. 22. Amos 8. 9. [i] Iſai. 59. 9. [k] Pſ. 44. 19.

17 But if ye will not hear it, my ſoul ſhall weep in ſecret places for *your* pride; and [l] mine eye ſhall weep ſore, and run down with tears, becauſe the LORD's flock is carried away captive.

[l] ch. 9. 1. & 14. 17. Lam. 1. 2, 16. & 2. 18.

18 Say unto [m] the king and to the queen, Humble yourſelves, ſit down: for your ‖ principalities ſhall come down, *even* the crown of your glory.

[m] See 2 Kings 24. 12. ch. 22. 26. ‖ Or, *head tires.*

19 The cities of the ſouth ſhall be ſhut up, and none ſhall open *them:* Judah ſhall be carried away captive all of it, it ſhall be wholly carried away captive.

20 Lift up your eyes, and behold them [n] that come from the north: where *is* the flock *that* was given thee, thy beautiful flock?

[n] ch. 6. 22.

21 What wilt thou ſay when he ſhall † puniſh thee? for thou haſt taught them *to*

† Heb. *viſit upon.*

Before CHRIST cir. 602.
be captains, *and* as chief over thee: shall not [o] sorrows take thee, as a woman in travail?

22 ¶ And if thou say in thine heart, [p] Wherefore come these things upon me? For the greatness of thine iniquity are [q] thy skirts discovered, *and* thy heels ‖ made bare.

23 Can the Ethiopian change his skin, or the leopard his spots? *then* may ye also do good, that are † accustomed to do evil.

24 Therefore will I scatter them [r] as the stubble that passeth away by the wind of the wilderness.

25 [s] This *is* thy lot, the portion of thy measures from me, saith the LORD; because thou hast forgotten me, and trusted in [t] falsehood.

26 Therefore [u] will I discover thy skirts upon thy face, that thy shame may appear.

27 I have seen thine adulteries, and thy [x] neighings, the lewdness of thy whoredom, *and* thine abominations [y] on the hills in the fields. Woe unto thee, O Jerusalem! wilt thou not be made clean? † when *shall it* once *be?*

CHAP. XIV.

1 *A grievous dearth.* 7 *The prophet's prayer.* 10 *God will not be intreated for the people.* 13 *Both the lying prophets, and the people who believe them, shall perish.* 17 *Jeremiah is commanded to bewail their calamities.*

cir. 601.
THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah concerning † the dearth.

2 Judah mourneth, and [a] the gates thereof languish; they are [b] black unto the ground; and [c] the cry of Jerusalem is gone up.

3 And their nobles have sent their little ones to the waters: they came to the pits, *and* found no water; they returned with their vessels empty; they were [d] ashamed and confounded, [e] and covered their heads.

4 Because the ground is chapt, for there was no rain in the earth, the plowmen were ashamed, they covered their heads.

5 Yea, the hind also calved in the field, and forsook *it*, because there was no grass.

6 And [f] the wild asses did stand in the high places, they snuffed up the wind like dragons; their eyes did fail, because *there was* no grass.

7 ¶ O LORD, though our iniquities testify against us, do thou *it* [g] for thy name's sake: for our backslidings are many; we have sinned against thee.

8 [h] O the hope of Israel, the saviour thereof in time of trouble, why shouldest thou be as a stranger in the land, and as a wayfaring man *that* turneth aside to tarry for a night?

9 Why shouldest thou be as a man astonied, as a mighty man [i] *that* cannot save? yet thou, O LORD, [k] *art* in the midst of us, and † we are called by thy name; leave us not.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD unto this people, [l] Thus have they loved to wander, they have not refrained their feet, therefore the LORD doth not accept them; [m] he will now remember their iniquity, and visit their sins.

11 Then said the LORD unto me, [n] Pray not for this people for *their* good.

12 [o] When they fast, I will not hear their cry; and [p] when they offer burnt offering and an oblation, I will not accept them: but [q] I will consume them by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence.

13 ¶ [r] Then said I, Ah, Lord GOD! behold, the prophets say unto them, Ye shall not see the sword, neither shall ye have famine; but I will give you † assured peace in this place.

14 Then the LORD said unto me, [s] The prophets prophesy lies in my name: [t] I sent them not, neither have I commanded them, neither spake unto them: they prophesy unto you a false vision and divination, and a thing of nought, and the deceit of their heart.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning the prophets that prophesy in my name, and I sent them not, [u] yet they say, Sword and famine shall not be in this land; By sword and famine shall those prophets be consumed.

16 And the people to whom they prophesy shall be cast out in the streets of Jerusalem because of the famine and the sword; [x] and they shall have none to bury them, them, their wives, nor their sons, nor their daughters: for I will pour their wickedness upon them.

17 ¶ Therefore thou shalt say this word unto them; [y] Let mine eyes run down with tears night and day, and let them not cease: [z] for the virgin daughter of my people is broken with a great breach, with a very grievous blow.

18 If I go forth into [a] the field, then behold the slain with the sword! and if I enter into the city, then behold them that are sick with famine! yea, both the prophet and the priest ‖ go about into a land that they know not.

19 [b] Hast thou utterly rejected Judah? hath thy soul lothed Zion? why hast thou smitten us, and [c] *there is* no healing for us? [d] we looked for peace, and *there is* no good; and for the time of healing, and behold trouble!

20 We acknowledge, O LORD, our wickedness, *and* the iniquity of our fathers: for [e] we have sinned against thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

o ch. 6. 24.
p ch. 5. 19. & 16. 10.
q Isai. 3. 17. & 47. 2, 3. ver. 26. Ezek. 16. 37, 38, 39. Nah. 3. 5.
‖ Or, *shall be violently taken away.*
† Heb. *taught.*
r Ps. 1. 4. Hos. 13. 3.
s Job 20. 29. Ps. 11. 6.
t ch. 10. 14.
u ver. 22. Lam. 1. 8. Ezek. 16. 37. & 23. 29. Hos. 2. 10.
x ch. 5. 8.
y Isai. 65. 7. ch. 2. 20. & 3. 2, 6. Ezek. 6. 13.
† Heb. *after when yet?*

cir. 601.
† Heb. *the words of the dearths*, or, *restraints.*
a Isai. 3. 26.
b ch. 8. 21.
c See 1 Sam. 5. 12.
d Ps. 40. 14.
e 2 Sam. 15. 30.
f ch. 2. 24.
g Ps. 25. 11.
h ch. 17. 13.
i Isai. 59. 1.

k Exod. 29. 45, 46. Lev. 26. 11, 12.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon us.* Dan. 9. 18, 19.
l See ch. 2. 23, 24, 25.
m Hos. 8. 13. & 9. 9.
n Exod. 32. 10. ch. 7. 16. & 11. 14.
o Prov. 1. 28. Isai. 1. 15. & 58. 3. ch. 11. 11. Ezek. 8. 18. Mic. 3. 4. Zech. 7. 13.
p ch. 6. 20. & 7. 21, 22.
q ch. 9. 16.
r ch. 4. 10.
† Heb. *peace of truth.*
s ch. 27. 10.
t ch. 23. 21. & 27. 15. & 29. 8, 9.
u ch. 5. 12, 13.

x Ps. 79. 3.

y ch. 9. 1. & 13. 17. Lam. 1. 16. & 2. 18.
z ch. 8. 21.

a Ezek. 7. 15.
‖ Or, *make merchandise against a land, and* men *acknowledge* it *not.*

b Lam. 5. 22.
c ch. 15. 18.
d ch. 8. 15.
e Ps. 106. 6. Dan. 9. 8.

21 Do not abhor *us*, for thy name's ſake, do not diſgrace the throne of thy glory: [f] remember, break not thy covenant with us.

22 [g] Are there *any* among [h] the vanities of the Gentiles that can cauſe rain? or can the heavens give ſhowers? [i] *art* not thou he, O LORD our God? therefore we will wait upon thee: for thou haſt made all theſe *things*.

CHAP. XV.

1 *The determined rejection and manifold judgments of the Jews.* 10 *Jeremiah complaining that he is the object of univerſal hatred, God promiſeth good to him amidſt the general calamity.* 15 *He complaineth of the evils he underwent for God's ſake.* 19 *God promiſeth to ſupport and favour him in the due diſcharge of his office.*

THEN ſaid the LORD unto me, [a] Though [b] Moſes and [c] Samuel ſtood before me, *yet* my mind *could* not *be* toward this people: caſt *them* out of my ſight, and let them go forth.

2 And it ſhall come to paſs, if they ſay unto thee, Whither ſhall we go forth? then thou ſhalt tell them, Thus ſaith the LORD; [d] Such as *are* for death, to death; and ſuch as *are* for the ſword, to the ſword; and ſuch as *are* for the famine, to the famine; and ſuch as *are* for the captivity, to the captivity.

3 And I will [e] appoint over them four † kinds, ſaith the LORD: the ſword to ſlay, and the dogs to tear, and [f] the fowls of the heaven, and the beaſts of the earth, to devour and deſtroy.

4 And † I will cauſe them to be [g] removed into all kingdoms of the earth, becauſe of [h] Manaſſeh the ſon of Hezekiah king of Judah, for *that* which he did in Jeruſalem.

5 For [i] who ſhall have pity upon thee, O Jeruſalem? or who ſhall bemoan thee? or who ſhall go aſide † to aſk how thou doeſt?

6 [k] Thou haſt forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, thou art [l] gone backward: therefore will I ſtretch out my hand againſt thee, and deſtroy thee; [m] I am weary with repenting.

7 And I will fan them with a fan in the gates of the land; I will bereave *them* of ‖ children, I will deſtroy my people, *ſince* [n] they return not from their ways.

8 Their widows are increaſed to me above the ſand of the ſeas: I have brought upon them ‖ againſt the mother of the young men a ſpoiler at noonday: I have cauſed *him* to fall upon it ſuddenly, and terrors upon the city.

9 [o] She that hath borne ſeven languiſheth: ſhe hath given up the ghoſt; [p] her ſun is gone down while *it was* yet day: ſhe hath been aſhamed and confounded: and the reſidue of them will I deliver to the ſword before their enemies, ſaith the LORD.

10 ¶ [q] Woe is me, my mother, that thou haſt borne me a man of ſtrife and a man of contention to the whole earth! I have neither lent on uſury, nor men have lent to me on uſury; *yet* every one of them doth curſe me.

11 The LORD ſaid, Verily it ſhall be well with thy remnant; verily ‖ I will cauſe [r] the enemy to entreat thee *well* in the time of evil and in the time of affliction.

12 Shall iron break the northern iron and the ſteel?

13 Thy ſubſtance and thy treaſures will I give to the [s] ſpoil without price, and *that* for all thy ſins, even in all thy borders.

14 And I will make *thee* to paſs with thine enemies [t] into a land *which* thou knoweſt not: for a [u] fire is kindled in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn upon you.

15 ¶ O LORD, [x] thou knoweſt: remember me, and viſit me, and [y] revenge me of my perſecutors; take me not away in thy longſuffering: know that [z] for thy ſake I have ſuffered rebuke.

16 Thy words were found, and I did [a] eat them; and [b] thy word was unto me the joy and rejoicing of mine heart: for † I am called by thy name, O LORD God of hoſts.

17 [c] I ſat not in the aſſembly of the mockers, nor rejoiced; I ſat alone becauſe of thy hand: for thou haſt filled me with indignation.

18 Why is my [d] pain perpetual, and my wound incurable, *which* refuſeth to be healed? wilt thou be altogether unto me [e] as a liar, *and* [f] *as* waters *that* † fail?

19 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD, [g] If thou return, then will I bring thee again, *and* thou ſhalt [h] ſtand before me: and if thou [i] take forth the precious from the vile, thou ſhalt be as my mouth: let them return unto thee; but return not thou unto them.

20 And I will make thee unto this people a fenced braſen [k] wall: and they ſhall fight againſt thee, but [l] they ſhall not prevail againſt thee: for I *am* with thee to ſave thee and to deliver thee, ſaith the LORD.

21 And I will deliver thee out of the hand of the wicked, and I will redeem thee out of the hand of the terrible.

CHAP. XVI.

1 *Under the types of the prophet's abſtaining from marriage, and from the houſes of feaſting and mourning, the utter ruin of the Jews is foreſhewed;* 10 *and that becauſe they were even worſe than their fathers.* 14 *Their return from captivity ſhall be more memorable than*

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

[f] Pſ. 74, 2, 20. & 106. 45.
[g] Zech. 10. 1, 2.
[h] Deut. 32. 21.
[i] Pſ. 135. 7. & 147. 8. Iſai. 30. 23. ch. 5. 24. & 10. 13.

cir. 601.

[a] Ezek. 14. 14, &c.
[b] Exod. 32. 11. 12. Pſ. 99. 6.
[c] 1 Sam. 7. 9.
[d] ch. 43. 11. Ezek. 5. 2, 12. Zech. 11. 9.
[e] Lev. 26. 16, &c.
† Heb. *families.*
[f] ch. 7. 33. Deut. 28. 26.
† Heb. *I will give them for a removing*
[g] Deut. 28. 25. ch. 24. 9. Ezek. 23. 46.
[h] 2 Kings 21. 11, &c. & 23. 26. & 24. 3, 4.
[i] Iſai. 51. 19.
† Heb. *to aſk of thy peace.*
[k] ch. 2. 13.
[l] ch. 7. 24.
[m] Hoſ. 13. 14.
‖ Or, *whatſoever is dear.*
[n] Iſai. 9. 13. ch. 5. 3. Amos 4. 10, 11.
‖ Or, *againſt the mother* city *a young man ſpoiling, &c.* or, *againſt the mother* and *the young men.*
[o] 1 Sam. 2. 5.
[p] Amos 8. 9.

[q] Job 3. 1, &c. ch. 20. 14.

‖ Or, *I will intreat the enemy for thee.*
[r] ch. 39. 11, 12. & 40. 4, 5.
[s] Pſ. 44. 12. ch. 17. 3.

[t] ch. 16. 13. & 17. 4.
[u] Deut. 32. 22.
[x] ch. 12. 3.
[y] ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12.
[z] Pſ. 69. 7.

[a] Ezek. 3. 1, 3. Rev. 10. 9, 10.
[b] Job. 23. 12. Pſ. 119. 72, 111.
† Heb. *thy name is called upon me.*
[c] Pſ. 1. 1. & 26. 4, 5.
[d] ch. 30. 15.
[e] See ch. 1. 18, 19.
[f] Job 6. 15, &c.
† Heb. *be not ſure.*
[g] Zech. 3. 7.
[h] ver. 1.
[i] Ezek. 22. 26. & 44. 23.
[k] ch. 1. 18. & 6. 27.
[l] ch. 20. 11, 12.

their deliverance out of Egypt. 16 *God will recompenſe their idolatry double, and the Gentiles ſhall turn to God.*

Before CHRIST cir. 601. THE word of the LORD came alſo unto me, ſaying,

cir. 601. 2 Thou ſhalt not take thee a wife, neither ſhalt thou have ſons or daughters in this place.

3 For thus ſaith the LORD concerning the ſons and concerning the daughters that are born in this place, and concerning their mothers that bare them, and concerning their fathers that begat them in this land;

[a] ch. 15.2. [b] ch. 22.18, 19. & 25. 33. [c] Pſ. 83.10. ch. 8. 2. & 9. 22. [d] Pſ. 79.2. ch. 7. 33. & 34. 20.

4 They ſhall die of [a] grievous deaths; they ſhall not be [b] lamented; neither ſhall they be buried; *but* they ſhall be [c] as dung upon the face of the earth: and they ſhall be conſumed by the ſword, and by famine; and their [d] carcaſes ſhall be meat for the fowls of heaven, and for the beaſts of the earth.

[e] Ezek. 24. 17, 22, 23. ‖ Or, *mourning feaſt.*

5 For thus ſaith the LORD, [e] Enter not into the houſe of ‖ mourning, neither go to lament nor bemoan them: for I have taken away my peace from this people, ſaith the LORD, *even* lovingkindneſs and mercies.

[f] ch. 22.18. [g] Lev. 19. 28. Deut. 14.1. ch. 41. 5. & 47. 5. [h] Iſai. 22. 12. ch. 7. 29. ‖ Or, *break bread for them,* as Ezek. 24. 17. Hoſ. 9. 4. See Deut. 26. 14. Job 42. 11. [i] Prov. 31. 6, 7.

6 Both the great and the ſmall ſhall die in this land: they ſhall not be buried, [f] neither ſhall *men* lament for them, nor [g] cut themſelves, nor [h] make themſelves bald for them:

7 Neither ſhall *men* ‖ tear *themſelves* for them in mourning, to comfort them for the dead; neither ſhall *men* give them the cup of conſolation to [i] drink for their father or for their mother.

[k] Iſai. 24. 7, 8. ch. 7. 34. & 25. 10. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.

8 Thou ſhalt not alſo go into the houſe of feaſting, to ſit with them to eat and to drink.

9 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [k] I will cauſe to ceaſe out of this place in your eyes, and in your days, the voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride.

[l] Deut. 29. 24. ch. 5. 19. & 13. 22. & 22. 8. [m] Deut. 29. 25. ch. 22. 9.

10 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, when thou ſhalt ſhew this people all theſe words, and they ſhall ſay unto thee, [l] Wherefore hath the LORD pronounced all this great evil againſt us? or what *is* our iniquity? or what *is* our ſin that we have committed againſt the LORD our God?

11 Then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, [m] Becauſe your fathers have forſaken me, ſaith the LORD, and have walked after other gods, and have ſerved them, and have worſhipped them, and have forſaken me, and have not kept my law;

[n] ch. 7. 26. [o] ch. 13. 10.

12 And ye have done [n] worſe than your fathers; for, behold, [o] ye walk every one after the ‖ imagination of his evil heart, that they may not hearken unto me:

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

‖ Or, *ſtubbornneſs.*

[p] Deut. 4. 26, 27, 28. & 28. 36, 63, 64, 65. [q] ch. 15. 14. [r] Iſai. 43. 18. ch. 23. 7, 8.

13 [p] Therefore will I caſt you out of this land [q] into a land that ye know not, *neither* ye nor your fathers; and there ſhall ye ſerve other gods day and night; where I will not ſhew you favour.

14 ¶ Therefore, behold, the [r] days come, ſaith the LORD, that it ſhall no more be ſaid, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael out of the land of Egypt;

15 But, The LORD liveth, that brought up the children of Iſrael from the land of the north, and from all the lands whither he had driven them: and [s] I will bring them again into their land that I gave unto their fathers.

[s] ch. 24. 6. & 30. 3. & 32. 37. [t] Amos 4. 2. Hab. 1. 15.

16 ¶ Behold, I will ſend for many [t] fiſhers, ſaith the LORD, and they ſhall fiſh them; and after will I ſend for many hunters, and they ſhall hunt them from every mountain, and from every hill, and out of the holes of the rocks.

[u] Job 34. 21. Prov. 5. 21. & 15. 3. ch. 32. 19.

17 For mine [u] eyes *are* upon all their ways: they are not hid from my face, neither is their iniquity hid from mine eyes.

18 And firſt I will recompenſe their iniquity and their ſin [x] double; becauſe [y] they have defiled my land, they have filled mine inheritance with the carcaſes of their deteſtable and abominable things.

[x] Iſai. 40. 2. ch. 17. 18. [y] Ezek. 43. 7, 9. [z] Pſ. 18. 2. [a] ch. 17. 17. [b] Iſai. 44. 10. ch. 2. 11. & 10. 5. [c] Iſai. 37. 19. ch. 2. 11. Gal. 4. 8. [d] Exod. 15. 3. ch. 33. 2. Amos 5. 8. ‖ Or, JEHOVAH. Pſ. 83. 18.

19 O LORD, [z] my ſtrength, and my fortreſs, and [a] my refuge in the day of affliction, the Gentiles ſhall come unto thee from the ends of the earth, and ſhall ſay, Surely our fathers have inherited lies, vanity, and *things* [b] wherein *there is* no profit.

20 Shall a man make gods unto himſelf, and [c] they *are* no gods?

21 Therefore, behold, I will this once cauſe them to know, I will cauſe them to know mine hand and my might; and they ſhall know that [d] my name *is* ‖ The LORD.

CHAP. XVII.

1 *The captivity of Judah for her ſin.* 5 *Truſt in man is curſed, in God is bleſſed.* 9 *The heart, though deceitful, cannot impoſe upon God.* 12 *In God alone is ſure ſalvation.* 15 *The prophet complaining of ſcoffers prayeth God to ſupport him:* 19 *he is ſent to exhort to a due obſervation of the ſabbath.*

[e] Job 19. 24. † Heb. *nail.* [b] Prov. 3. 3. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [c] Judg. 3. 7. 2 Chro. 24. 18. & 33. 3, 19. Iſai. 1. 29. & 17. 8. ch. 2. 20. [d] ch. 15. 13.

THE ſin of Judah *is* written with a [e] pen of iron, *and* with the † point of a diamond: *it is* [b] graven upon the table of their heart, and upon the horns of your altars;

2 Whilſt their children remember their altars and their [c] groves by the green trees upon the high hills.

3 O my mountain in the field, [d] I will

give thy ſubſtance *and* all thy treaſures to the ſpoil, *and* thy high places for ſin, throughout all thy borders.

4 And thou, even † thyſelf, ſhalt diſcontinue from thine heritage that I gave thee; and I will cauſe thee to ſerve thine enemies in [c] the land which thou knoweſt not: for [f] ye have kindled a fire in mine anger, *which* ſhall burn for ever.

5 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Curſed *be* the man that truſteth in man, and maketh [h] fleſh his arm, and whoſe heart departeth from the LORD.

6 For he ſhall be [i] like the heath in the deſert, and [k] ſhall not ſee when good cometh; but ſhall inhabit the parched places in the wilderneſs, [l] *in* a ſalt land and not inhabited.

7 [m] Bleſſed *is* the man that truſteth in the LORD, and whoſe hope the LORD is.

8 For he ſhall be [n] as a tree planted by the waters, and *that* ſpreadeth out her roots by the river, and ſhall not ſee when heat cometh, but her leaf ſhall be green; and ſhall not be careful in the year of ‖ drought, neither ſhall ceaſe from yielding fruit.

9 ¶ The heart *is* deceitful above all *things*, and deſperately wicked: who can know it?

10 I the LORD [o] ſearch the heart, *I* try the reins, [p] even to give every man according to his ways, *and* according to the fruit of his doings.

11 *As* the partridge ‖ ſitteth *on eggs*, and hatcheth *them* not; *ſo* he that getteth riches, and not by right, [q] ſhall leave them in the midſt of his days, and at his end ſhall be [r] a fool.

12 ¶ A glorious high throne from the beginning *is* the place of our ſanctuary.

13 O LORD, [s] the hope of Iſrael, [t] all that forſake thee ſhall be aſhamed, *and* they that depart from me ſhall be [u] written in the earth, becauſe they have forſaken the LORD, the [x] fountain of living waters.

14 Heal me, O LORD, and I ſhall be healed; ſave me, and I ſhall be ſaved: for [y] thou *art* my praiſe.

15 ¶ Behold, they ſay unto me, [z] Where *is* the word of the LORD? let it come now.

16 As for me, [a] I have not haſtened from *being* a paſtor † to follow thee: neither have I deſired the woeful day; thou knoweſt: that which came out of my lips was *right* before thee.

17 Be not a terror unto me: [b] thou *art* my hope in the day of evil.

18 [c] Let them be confounded that perſecute me, but [d] let not me be confounded: let them be diſmayed, but let not me be diſmayed: bring upon them the day of evil, and † [e] deſtroy them with double deſtruction.

19 ¶ Thus ſaid the LORD unto me; Go and ſtand in the gate of the children of the people, whereby the kings of Judah come in, and by the which they go out, and in all the gates of Jeruſalem;

20 And ſay unto them, [f] Hear ye the word of the LORD, ye kings of Judah, and all Judah, and all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, that enter in by theſe gates:

21 Thus ſaith the LORD; [g] Take heed to yourſelves, and bear no burden on the ſabbath day, nor bring *it* in by the gates of Jeruſalem;

22 Neither carry forth a burden out of your houſes on the ſabbath day, neither do ye any work, but hallow ye the ſabbath day, as I [h] commanded your fathers.

23 [i] But they obeyed not, neither inclined their ear, but made their neck ſtiff, that they might not hear, nor receive inſtruction.

24 And it ſhall come to paſs, if ye diligently hearken unto me, ſaith the LORD, to bring in no burden through the gates of this city on the ſabbath day, but hallow the ſabbath day, to do no work therein;

25 [k] Then ſhall there enter into the gates of this city kings and princes ſitting upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horſes, they, and their princes, the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem: and this city ſhall remain for ever.

26 And they ſhall come from the cities of Judah, and from [l] the places about Jeruſalem, and from the land of Benjamin, and from [m] the plain, and from the mountains, and from [n] the ſouth, bringing burnt offerings, and ſacrifices, and meat offerings, and incenſe, and bringing [o] ſacrifices of praiſe, unto the houſe of the LORD.

27 But if ye will not hearken unto me to hallow the ſabbath day, and not to bear a burden, even entering in at the gates of Jeruſalem on the ſabbath day; then [p] will I kindle a fire in the gates thereof, [q] and it ſhall devour the palaces of Jeruſalem, and it ſhall not be quenched.

CHAP. XVIII.

1 *Under the type of a potter is ſhewed God's abſolute power in diſpoſing of nations.* 11 *Judah is threatened with judgments for her unexampled revolt.* 18 *Jeremiah prayeth againſt them that deviſed his death.*

THE word which came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying, cir. 605.

2 Ariſe, and go down to the potter's

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

† Heb. *in thyſelf.*

[c] ch. 16. 13.

[f] ch. 15. 14.

[g] Iſai. 30. 1, 2. & 31. 1.

[h] See Iſai. 31. 3.

[i] ch. 48. 6. Job 20. 17.

[k] Deut. 29. 23.

[l] Pſ. 2. 12. & 34. 8. & 125. 1. & 146. 5. Prov. 16. 20. Iſai. 30. 18.

[m] Job 8. 16. Pſ. 1. 3.

‖ Or, *reſtraint.*

[n] 1 Sam. 16. 7. 2 Chron. 28. 9. Pſ. 7. 9. & 139. 23, 24. Prov. 17. 3.

[o] ch. 11. 20. & 20. 12. Rom. 8. 27. Rev. 2. 23.

[p] Pſ. 62. 12. ch. 32. 19. Rom. 2. 6.

‖ Or, *gathereth young which ſhe hath not brought forth.*

[q] Pſ. 55. 23.

[r] Luke 12. 20.

[s] ch. 14. 8.

[t] Pſ. 73. 27. Iſai. 1. 28.

[u] See Luke 10. 20.

[x] ch. 2. 13.

[y] Deut. 10. 21. Pſ. 109. 1. & 148. 14.

[z] Mal. 5. 19. Ezek. 12. 22. Amos 5. 18. 2 Pet. 3. 4.

[a] ch. 1. 4, &c.

† Heb. *after thee.*

[b] ch. 16. 19.

[c] Pſ. 35. 4. & 40. 14. & 70. 2.

[d] Pſ. 25. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 601.

† Heb. *break them with a double breach.*

[e] ch. 11. 20.

[f] ch. 19. 3. & 22. 2.

[g] Numb. 15. 32, &c. Neh. 13. 19.

[h] Exod. 20. 8. & 23. 12. & 31. 13. Ezek. 20. 12.

[i] ch. 7. 24, 26. & 11. 10.

[k] ch. 22. 4.

[l] ch. 32. 44. & 33. 13.

[m] Zech. 7. 7.

[n] Zech. 7. 7.

[o] Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17.

[p] ch. 21. 14. & 49. 27. Lam. 4. 11. Amos 1. 4, 7, 10, 12. & 2. 2, 5.

[q] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 52. 13.

house, and there I will cause thee to hear my words.

3 Then I went down to the potter's house, and, behold, he wrought a work on the ‖ wheels.

‖ Or, *frames*, or, *seats.*

4 And the vessel ‖ that he made of clay was marred in the hand of the potter: so he † made it again another vessel, as seemed good to the potter to make *it*.

‖ Or, *that he made was marred, as clay in the hand of the potter.*

† Heb. *returned and made.*

5 Then the word of the LORD came to me, saying,

6 O house of Israel, [a] cannot I do with you as this potter? saith the LORD. Behold, [b] as the clay *is* in the potter's hand, so *are* ye in mine hand, O house of Israel.

[a] Isai. 45. 9. Wisd. 15. 7. Rom. 9. 20, 21.

[b] Isai. 64. 8.

7 *At what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to [c] pluck up, and to pull down, and to destroy *it*;

[c] ch. 1. 10.

8 [d] If that nation, against whom I have pronounced, turn from their evil, [e] I will repent of the evil that I thought to do unto them.

[d] Ezek. 18. 21. & 33. 11.

[e] ch. 26. 3. Jonah 3. 10.

9 And *at what* instant I shall speak concerning a nation, and concerning a kingdom, to build and to plant *it*;

10 If it do evil in my sight, that it obey not my voice, then I will repent of the good, wherewith I said I would benefit them.

11 ¶ Now therefore go to, speak to the men of Judah, and to the inhabitants of Jerusalem, saying, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, I frame evil against you, and devise a device against you: [f] return ye now every one from his evil way, and make your ways and your doings good.

[f] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 7. 3. & 25. 5. & 26. 13. & 35. 15.

12 And they said, [g] There is no hope: but we will walk after our own devices, and we will every one do the imagination of his evil heart.

[g] ch. 2. 25. [h] ch. 2. 10. 1 Cor. 5. 1. [i] ch. 5. 30.

13 Therefore thus saith the LORD; [h] Ask ye now among the heathen, who hath heard such things: the virgin of Israel hath done [i] a very horrible thing.

‖ Or, *my fields for a rock*, or for *the snow of Lebanon? shall the running waters be forsaken for the strange cold* waters?

14 Will *a man* leave ‖ the snow of Lebanon *which cometh* from the rock of the field? *or* shall the cold flowing waters that come from another place be forsaken?

[k] ch. 2. 13, 32. & 3. 21. & 13. 25. & 17. 13. [l] ch. 10. 15. & 16. 19. [m] ch. 6. 16. [n] ch. 19. 8. & 49. 13. & 50. 13. [o] 1 Kings 9. 8. Lam. 2. 15. Mic. 6. 16. [p] ch. 13. 24. [q] Ps. 48. 7. [r] See ch. 2. 27.

15 Because my people hath forgotten [k] me, they have burned incense to [l] vanity, and they have caused them to stumble in their ways *from* the [m] ancient paths, to walk in paths, *in* a way not cast up;

16 To make their land [n] desolate, *and* a perpetual [o] hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished, and wag his head.

17 [p] I will scatter them [q] as with an east wind before the enemy; [r] I will shew them the back, and not the face, in the day of their calamity.

18 ¶ Then said they, [s] Come, and let us devise devices against Jeremiah; [t] for the law shall not perish from the priest, nor counsel from the wise, nor the word from the prophet. Come, and let us smite him ‖ with the tongue, and let us not give heed to any of his words.

[s] ch. 11. 19. [t] Lev. 10. 11. Mal. 2. 7. John 7. 48, 49.

‖ Or, *for the tongue.*

19 Give heed to me, O LORD, and hearken to the voice of them that contend with me.

20 [u] Shall evil be recompensed for good? for [x] they have digged a pit for my soul. Remember that I stood before thee to speak good for them, *and* to turn away thy wrath from them.

[u] Ps. 109. 4, 5. [x] Ps. 35. 7. & 57. 6. ver. 22.

21 Therefore [y] deliver up their children to the famine, and † pour out their *blood* by the force of the sword; and let their wives be bereaved of their children, and *be* widows; and let their men be put to death; *let* their young men *be* slain by the sword in battle.

[y] Ps. 109. 9, 10.

† Heb. *pour them out.*

22 Let a cry be heard from their houses, when thou shalt bring a troop suddenly upon them: for [z] they have digged a pit to take me, and hid snares for my feet.

[z] ver. 20.

23 Yet, LORD, thou knowest all their counsel against me † to slay *me*: [a] forgive not their iniquity, neither blot out their sin from thy sight, but let them be overthrown before thee; deal *thus* with them in the time of thine anger.

† Heb. *for death.*

[a] Ps. 35. 4. & 109. 14. ch. 11. 20. & 15. 15.

CHAP. XIX.

Under the type of breaking a potter's vessel is foreshewed the desolation of the Jews for their sins.

THUS saith the LORD, Go and get a potter's earthen bottle, and *take* of the ancients of the people, and of the ancients of the priests;

2 And go forth unto [a] the valley of the son of Hinnom, which *is* by the entry of † the east gate, and proclaim there the words that I shall tell thee,

[a] Josh. 15. 8. 2 Kings 23. 10. ch. 7. 32.

† Heb. *the sun gate.*

3 [b] And say, Hear ye the word of the LORD, O kings of Judah, and inhabitants of Jerusalem; Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring evil upon this place, the which whosoever heareth, his ears shall [c] tingle.

[b] ch. 17. 20. [c] 1 Sam. 3. 11. 2 Kings 21. 12.

4 Because they [d] have forsaken me, and have estranged this place, and have burned incense in it unto other gods, whom neither they nor their fathers *have* known, nor the kings of Judah, and have filled this place with [e] the blood of innocents;

[d] Deut. 28. 20. Isai. 65. 11. ch. 2. 13, 17, 19. & 15. 6. & 17. 13. [e] 2 Kings 21. 16. ch. 2. 34.

5 [f] They have built also the high places of Baal, to burn their sons with fire *for*

[f] ch. 7. 31, 32. & 32. 35.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

burnt offerings unto Baal, [g] which I commanded not, nor spake *it*, neither came *it* into my mind:

[g] Lev. 18. 21.

6 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that this place shall no more be called Tophet, nor [h] The valley of the son of Hinnom, but The valley of slaughter.

[h] Josh. 15. 8.

7 And I will make void the counsel of Judah and Jerusalem in this place; [i] and I will cause them to fall by the sword before their enemies, and by the hands of them that seek their lives: and their [k] carcases will I give to be meat for the fowls of the heaven, and for the beasts of the earth.

[i] Lev. 26. 17. Deut. 28. 25.

[k] Ps. 79. 2. ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 34. 20.

8 And I will make this city [l] desolate, and an hissing; every one that passeth thereby shall be astonished and hiss because of all the plagues thereof.

[l] ch. 18. 16. & 49. 13. & 50. 13.

9 And I will cause them to eat the [m] flesh of their sons and the flesh of their daughters, and they shall eat every one the flesh of his friend in the siege and straitness, wherewith their enemies, and they that seek their lives, shall straiten them.

[m] Lev. 26. 29. Deut. 28. 53. Isai. 9. 20. Lam. 4. 10.

10 [n] Then shalt thou break the bottle in the sight of the men that go with thee,

[n] So ch. 51. 63, 64.

11 And shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [o] Even so will I break this people and this city, as *one* breaketh a potter's vessel, that cannot † be made whole again: and they shall [p] bury *them* in Tophet, till *there be* no place to bury.

[o] Ps. 2. 9. Isai. 30. 14. Lam. 4. 2.

† Heb. *be healed.*

[p] ch. 7. 32.

12 Thus will I do unto this place, saith the LORD, and to the inhabitants thereof, and *even* make this city as Tophet:

13 And the houses of Jerusalem, and the houses of the kings of Judah, shall be defiled [q] as the place of Tophet, because of all the houses upon whose [r] roofs they have burned incense unto all the host of heaven, and [s] have poured out drink offerings unto other gods.

[q] 2 Kings 23. 10.

[r] 2 Kings 23. 12. ch. 32. 29. Zeph. 1. 5.

[s] ch. 7. 18.

14 Then came Jeremiah from Tophet, whither the LORD had sent him to prophesy; and he stood in [t] the court of the LORD's house; and said to all the people,

[t] See 2 Chron. 20. 5.

15 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will bring upon this city and upon all her towns all the evil that I have pronounced against it, because [u] they have hardened their necks, that they might not hear my words.

[u] ch. 7. 26. & 17. 23.

CHAP. XX.

1 *Pashur smiting Jeremiah receiveth a new name and a fearful doom.* 7 *Jeremiah complaineth of the persecutions he met with,* 14 *and curseth the day of his birth.*

cir. 605.

NOW Pashur the son of [a] Immer the priest, who *was* also chief governor

[a] 1 Chron. 24. 14.

in the house of the LORD, heard that Jeremiah prophesied these things.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.

2 Then Pashur smote Jeremiah the prophet, and put him in the stocks that *were* in the high gate of Benjamin, which *was* by the house of the LORD.

3 And it came to pass on the morrow, that Pashur brought forth Jeremiah out of the stocks. Then said Jeremiah unto him, The LORD hath not called thy name Pashur, but ‖ Magor-missabib.

‖ That is, *fear round about,* Ps. 31. 13. ver. 10. ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5. & 49. 29.

4 For thus saith the LORD, Behold, I will make thee a terror to thyself, and to all thy friends: and they shall fall by the sword of their enemies, and thine eyes shall behold *it:* and I will give all Judah into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall carry them captive into Babylon, and shall slay them with the sword.

5 Moreover I [b] will deliver all the strength of this city, and all the labours thereof, and all the precious things thereof, and all the treasures of the kings of Judah will I give into the hand of their enemies, which shall spoil them, and take them, and carry them to Babylon.

[b] 2 Kings 20. 17. & 24. 12, --- 16. & 25. 13, &c. ch. 3. 24.

6 And thou, Pashur, and all that dwell in thine house shall go into captivity: and thou shalt come to Babylon, and there thou shalt die, and shalt be buried there, thou, and all thy friends, to whom thou hast [c] prophesied lies.

[c] ch. 14. 13, 14. & 28. 15. & 29. 21.

7 ¶ O LORD, thou hast deceived me, and I was ‖ deceived: [d] thou art stronger than I, and hast prevailed: [e] I am in derision daily, every one mocketh me.

‖ Or, *enticed.*

[d] ch. 1. 6, 7.

[e] Lam. 3. 14.

8 For since I spake, I cried out, [f] I cried violence and spoil; because the word of the LORD was made a reproach unto me, and a derision, daily.

[f] ch. 6. 7.

9 Then I said, I will not make mention of him, nor speak any more in his name. But *his word* was in mine heart as a [g] burning fire shut up in my bones, and I was weary with forbearing, and [h] I could not *stay*.

[g] Job 32. 18, 19. Ps. 39. 3.

[h] Job 32. 18. Acts 18. 5.

10 ¶ [i] For I heard the defaming of many, fear on every side. Report, *say they*, and we will report it. † [k] All my familiars watched for my halting, *saying*, Peradventure he will be enticed, and we shall prevail against him, and we shall take our revenge on him.

[i] Ps. 31. 13.

† Heb. *every man of my peace.*

[k] Job. 19. 19. Ps. 41. 9. & 55. 13, 14. Luke 11. 53, 54.

11 But [l] the LORD *is* with me as a mighty terrible one: therefore my persecutors shall stumble, and they shall not [m] prevail: they shall be greatly ashamed; for they shall not prosper: *their* [n] everlasting confusion shall never be forgotten.

[l] ch. 1. 8, 19.

[m] ch. 15. 20. & 17. 18.

[n] ch. 23. 40.

12 But, O LORD of hosts, that [o] triest the

[o] ch. 11. 20. & 17. 10.

Before CHRIST cir. 605.
righteous, *and* ſeeſt the reins and the heart, [p] let me ſee thy vengeance on them: for unto thee have I opened my cauſe.
[p] Pſ. 54. 7. & 59. 10.

13 Sing unto the LORD, praiſe ye the LORD: for [q] he hath delivered the ſoul of the poor from the hand of evildoers.
[q] Pſ. 35. 9, 10. & 109. 30, 31.

14 ¶ [r] Curſed *be* the day wherein I was born: let not the day wherein my mother bare me be bleſſed.
[r] Job 3. 3. ch. 15. 10.

15 Curſed *be* the man who brought tidings to my father, ſaying, A man child is born unto thee; making him very glad.

16 And let that man be as the cities which the LORD [s] overthrew, and repented not: and let him [t] hear the cry in the morning, and the ſhouting at noontide;
[s] Gen. 19. 25.
[t] ch. 18. 22.

17 [u] Becauſe he ſlew me not from the womb; or that my mother might have been my grave, and her womb *to be* always great *with me*.
[u] Job 3. 10, 11.

18 [x] Wherefore came I forth out of the womb to [y] ſee labour and ſorrow, that my days ſhould be conſumed with ſhame?
[x] Job 3. 20.
[y] Lam. 3. 1.

CHAP. XXI.

1 *Zedekiah ſending to Jeremiah to enquire the event of Nebuchadrezzar's war againſt him,* 3 *the prophet foretelleth a calamitous ſiege, and deſolation in the end;* 8 *he counſelleth the people to fall to the Chaldeans:* 11 *he exhorteth the king's houſe to execute right judgment, with threats againſt thoſe that truſted in the ſtrength of their ſituation.*

cir. 589. THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, when king Zedekiah
[a] ch. 38. 1. ſent unto him [a] Paſhur the ſon of Melchiah,
[b] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 29. 25. & 37. 3. and [b] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt, ſaying,

2 [c] Enquire, I pray thee, of the LORD for us; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon maketh war againſt us; if ſo be that the LORD will deal with us according to all his wondrous works, that he may go up from us.
[c] ch. 37. 3, 7.

3 ¶ Then ſaid Jeremiah unto them, Thus ſhall ye ſay to Zedekiah:

4 Thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael; Behold, I will turn back the weapons of war that *are* in your hands, wherewith ye fight againſt the king of Babylon, and *againſt* the Chaldeans, which beſiege you without the walls, and [d] I will aſſemble them into the midſt of this city.
[d] Iſai. 13. 4.

5 And I myſelf will fight againſt you with an [e] outſtretched hand and with a ſtrong arm, even in anger, and in fury, and in great wrath.
[e] Exod. 6. 6.

6 And I will ſmite the inhabitants of this city, both man and beaſt: they ſhall die of a great peſtilence.
[f] ch. 37. 17. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

7 And afterward, ſaith the LORD, [f] I will deliver Zedekiah king of Judah, and his ſervants, and the people, and ſuch as are left in this city from the peſtilence, from the ſword, and from the famine, into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of thoſe that ſeek their life: and he ſhall ſmite them with the edge of the ſword; [g] he ſhall not ſpare them, neither have pity, nor have mercy.
Before CHRIST cir. 589.
[g] Deut. 28. 50. 2 Chron. 36. 17.

8 ¶ And unto this people thou ſhalt ſay, Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [h] I ſet before you the way of life, and the way of death.
[h] Deut. 30. 19.

9 He that [i] abideth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, and by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth out, and falleth to the Chaldeans that beſiege you, he ſhall live, and [k] his life ſhall be unto him for a prey.
[i] ch. 38. 2, 17, 18.
[k] ch. 39. 18. & 45. 5.

10 For I have [l] ſet my face againſt this city for evil, and not for good, ſaith the LORD: [m] it ſhall be given into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he ſhall [n] burn it with fire.
[l] Lev. 17. 10. ch. 44. 11. Amos 9. 4.
[m] ch. 38. 3.
[n] ch. 34. 2, 22. & 37. 10. & 38. 18, 23. & 52. 13.

11 ¶ And touching the houſe of the king of Judah, *ſay*, Hear ye the word of the LORD;

12 O houſe of David, thus ſaith the LORD; [o] † Execute judgment [p] in the morning, and deliver *him that is* ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor, leſt my fury go out like fire, and burn that none can quench *it*, becauſe of the evil of your doings.
cir. 609.
[o] ch. 22. 3. Zech. 7. 9.
† Heb. *Judge.*
[p] Pſ. 101. 8.

13 Behold, [q] I *am* againſt thee, O † inhabitant of the valley, *and* rock of the plain, ſaith the LORD; which ſay, [r] Who ſhall come down againſt us? or who ſhall enter into our habitations?
[q] Ezek. 13. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*
[r] ch. 49. 4.

14 But I will † puniſh you according to the [s] fruit of your doings, ſaith the LORD: and I will kindle a fire in the foreſt thereof, and [t] it ſhall devour all things round about it.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
[s] Prov. 1. 31. Iſai. 3. 10, 11.
[t] 2 Chron. 36. 19. ch. 52. 13.

CHAP. XXII.

1 *An exhortation to the king's houſe to execute juſtice without oppreſſion, enforced with promiſes and threats.* 10 *The judgment of Shallum,* 13 *of Jehoiakim,* 20 *and of Coniah.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; Go down to the houſe of the king of Judah, and ſpeak there this word,
cir. 609.

2 And ſay, [a] Hear the word of the LORD, O king of Judah, that ſitteſt upon the throne of David, thou, and thy ſervants, and thy people that enter in by theſe gates:
[a] ch. 17. 20.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD; [b] Execute ye judgment and righteouſneſs, and deliver the ſpoiled out of the hand of the oppreſſor: and [c] do no wrong, do no violence to the ſtranger, the fatherleſs, nor the widow, neither ſhed innocent blood in this place.
[b] ch. 21. 12.
[c] See ver. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.
4 For if ye do this thing indeed, [d] then shall there enter in by the gates of this house kings sitting † upon the throne of David, riding in chariots and on horses, he, and his servants, and his people.
[d] ch. 17. 25.
† Heb. *for David upon his throne.*
5 But if ye will not hear these words, [e] I swear by myself, saith the LORD, that this house shall become a desolation.
[e] Heb. 6. 13, 17.
6 For thus saith the LORD unto the king's house of Judah; Thou *art* Gilead unto me, *and* the head of Lebanon: *yet* surely I will make thee a wilderness, *and* cities *which* are not inhabited.
7 And I will prepare destroyers against thee, every one with his weapons: and they shall cut down [f] thy choice cedars, [g] and cast *them* into the fire.
[f] Isai. 37. 24.
[g] ch. 21. 14.
8 And many nations shall pass by this city, and they shall say every man to his neighbour, [h] Wherefore hath the LORD done thus unto this great city?
[h] Deut. 29. 24, 25. 1 Kings 9. 8, 9.
9 Then they shall answer, [i] Because they have forsaken the covenant of the LORD their God, and worshipped other gods, and served them.
[i] 2 Kings 22. 17. 2 Chron. 34. 25.
10 ¶ Weep ye not for [k] the dead, neither bemoan him: *but* weep sore for him [l] that goeth away: for he shall return no more, nor see his native country.
[k] 2 Kings 22. 20.
[l] ver. 11.
11 For thus saith the LORD touching [m] Shallum the son of Josiah king of Judah, which reigned instead of Josiah his father, [n] which went forth out of this place; He shall not return thither any more:
[m] See 1 Chron. 3. 15. with 2 Kings 23. 30.
[n] 2 Kings 23. 34.
12 But he shall die in the place whither they have led him captive, and shall see this land no more.
13 ¶ [o] Woe unto him that buildeth his house by unrighteousness, and his chambers by wrong; [p] *that* useth his neighbour's service without wages, and giveth him not for his work;
[o] 2 Kings 23. 35. ver. 18.
[p] Lev. 19. 13. Deut. 24. 14, 15. Mic. 3. 10. Hab. 2. 9. Jam. 5. 4.
14 That saith, I will build me a wide house and † large chambers, and cutteth him out ‖ windows; and *it is* cieled with cedar, and painted with vermilion.
† Heb. *through-aired.*
‖ Or, *my windows.*
15 Shalt thou reign, because thou closest *thyself* in cedar? [q] did not thy father eat and drink, and do judgment and justice, *and* then [r] *it was* well with him?
[q] 2 Kings 23. 25.
[r] Ps. 128. 2. Isai. 3. 10.
16 He judged the cause of the poor and needy; then *it was* well *with him: was* not this to know me? saith the LORD.
17 [s] But thine eyes and thine heart *are* not but for thy covetousness, and for to shed innocent blood, and for oppression, and for ‖ violence, to do *it*.
[s] Ezek. 19. 6.
‖ Or, *incursion.*
18 Therefore thus saith the LORD concerning Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah; [t] They shall not lament for him, *saying*, [u] Ah my brother! or, Ah sister! they shall not lament for him, *saying*, Ah lord! or, Ah his glory!
[t] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[u] See 1 Kings 13. 30.
19 [x] He shall be buried with the burial of an ass, drawn and cast forth beyond the gates of Jerusalem.
Fulfilled 599.
[x] 2 Chron. 36. 6. ch. 36. 30.
20 ¶ Go up to Lebanon, and cry; and lift up thy voice in Bashan, and cry from the passages: for all thy lovers are destroyed.
599.
21 I spake unto thee in thy † prosperity; *but* thou saidst, I will not hear. [y] This *hath been* thy manner from thy youth, that thou obeyedst not my voice.
† Heb. *prosperities.*
[y] ch. 3. 25. & 7. 23, &c.
22 The wind shall eat up all [z] thy pastors, and [a] thy lovers shall go into captivity: surely then shalt thou be ashamed and confounded for all thy wickedness.
[z] ch. 23. 1.
[a] ver. 20.
23 O † inhabitant of Lebanon, that makest thy nest in the cedars, how gracious shalt thou be when pangs come upon thee, [b] the pain as of a woman in travail!
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[b] ch. 6. 24.
24 *As* I live, saith the LORD, [c] though Coniah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah [d] were the signet upon my right hand, yet would I pluck thee thence;
[c] See 2 Kings 24. 6, 8. 1 Chron. 3. 16.
[d] Cant. 8. 6. Hag. 2. 23.
25 [e] And I will give thee into the hand of them that seek thy life, and into the hand *of them* whose face thou fearest, even into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of the Chaldeans.
[e] ch. 34. 20.
26 [f] And I will cast thee out, and thy mother that bare thee, into another country, where ye were not born; and there shall ye die.
[f] 2 Kings 24. 15. 2 Chron. 36. 10.
27 But to the land whereunto they † desire to return, thither shall they not return.
† Heb. *lift up their mind.*
28 *Is* this man Coniah a despised broken idol? *is he* [g] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure? wherefore are they cast out, he and his seed, and are cast into a land which they know not?
ch. 44. 14.
[g] Ps. 31. 12. ch. 48. 38. Hos. 8. 8.
29 [h] O earth, earth, earth, hear the word of the LORD.
[h] Deut. 32. 1. Isai. 1. 2. & 34. 1. Micah 1. 2.
30 Thus saith the LORD, Write ye this man [i] childless, a man *that* shall not prosper in his days: for no man of his seed shall prosper, [k] sitting upon the throne of David, and ruling any more in Judah.
[i] See 1 Chron. 3. 16, 17. Matth. 1. 12.
[k] ch. 36. 30.

CHAP. XXIII.

1 *Jeremiah propheseth judgment upon the evil pastors, and restoration of the scattered flock.* 5 *Christ, the righteous branch, is promised.* 9 *God's fearful judgments against false prophets,* 33 *and against those that mocked at the threatenings of the true ones.*

WOE [a] be unto the pastors that destroy and scatter the sheep of my pasture! saith the LORD.
599.
[a] ch. 10. 21. & 22. 22. Ezek. 34. 2.
2 Therefore thus saith the LORD God of Israel against the pastors that feed my peo-

Before CHRIST 599.

ple; Ye have scattered my flock, and driven them away, and have not visited them: [b] behold, I will visit upon you the evil of your doings, saith the LORD.

[b] Exod. 32. 34.

3 And [c] I will gather the remnant of my flock out of all countries whither I have driven them, and will bring them again to their folds; and they shall be fruitful and increase.

[c] ch. 32. 37. Ezek. 34. 13, &c.

4 And I will set up [d] shepherds over them which shall feed them: and they shall fear no more, nor be dismayed, neither shall they be lacking, saith the LORD.

[d] ch. 3. 15. Ezek. 34. 23, &c.

5 ¶ Behold, [e] the days come, saith the LORD, that I will raise unto David a righteous Branch, and a King shall reign and prosper, [f] and shall execute judgment and justice in the earth.

[e] Isai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. & 40. 10, 11. ch. 33. 14, 15, 16. Dan. 9. 24. Zech. 3. 8. & 6. 12. John 1. 45.

[f] Ps. 72. 2. Isai. 32. 1, 18. & 9. 7.

6 [g] In his days Judah shall be saved, and Israel [h] shall dwell safely: and [i] this *is* his name whereby he shall be called, † THE LORD OUR RIGHTEOUSNESS.

[g] Deut. 33. 28. Zech. 14. 11.

[h] ch. 32. 37.

[i] ch. 33. 16. 1 Cor. 1. 30.

† Heb. *Jehovah-tsidkenu.*

7 Therefore, behold, [k] the days come, saith the LORD, that they shall no more say, The LORD liveth, which brought up the children of Israel out of the land of Egypt;

[k] ch. 16. 14, 15.

8 But, The LORD liveth, which brought up and which led the seed of the house of Israel out of the north country, [l] and from all countries whither I had driven them; and they shall dwell in their own land.

[l] Isai. 43. 5, 6.

9 ¶ Mine heart within me is broken because of the prophets; [m] all my bones shake; I am like a drunken man, and like a man whom wine hath overcome, because of the LORD, and because of the words of his holiness.

ver. 3.

[m] See Hab. 3. 16.

10 For [n] the land is full of adulterers; for [o] because of ‖ swearing the land mourneth; [p] the pleasant places of the wilderness are dried up, and their ‖ course is evil, and their force *is* not right.

[n] ch. 5. 7, 8. & 9. 2.

[o] Hos. 4. 2, 3.

‖ Or, *curfing.*

[p] ch. 9. 10. & 12. 4.

11 For [q] both prophet and priest are profane; yea, [r] in my house have I found their wickedness, saith the LORD.

‖ Or, *violence.*

[q] ch. 6. 13. & 8. 10. Zeph. 3. 4.

[r] ch. 7. 30. & 11. 15. & 32. 34. Ezek. 8. 11. & 23. 39.

12 [s] Wherefore their way shall be unto them as slippery *ways* in the darkness: they shall be driven on, and fall therein: for I [t] will bring evil upon them, *even* the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

[s] Ps. 35. 6. Prov. 4. 19. ch. 13. 16.

[t] ch. 11. 23.

‖ Or, *an absurd thing.*

† Heb. *unsavoury.*

13 And I have seen ‖ † folly in the prophets of Samaria; [u] they prophesied in Baal, and [x] caused my people Israel to err.

[u] ch. 2. 8.

[x] Isai. 9. 16.

14 I have seen also in the prophets of Jerusalem ‖ an horrible thing: [y] they commit adultery, and [z] walk in lies: they [a] strengthen also the hands of evildoers, that none doth return from his wickedness: they are all of them unto me as [b] Sodom, and the inhabitants thereof as Gomorrah.

‖ Or, *filthiness.*

[y] ch. 29. 23.

[z] ver. 26.

[a] Ezek. 13. 22.

[b] Deut. 32. 32. Isai. 1. 9, 10.

15 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts concerning the prophets; Behold, I will feed them with [c] wormwood, and make them drink the water of gall: for from the prophets of Jerusalem is ‖ profaneness gone forth into all the land.

Before CHRIST 599.

[c] ch. 8. 14. & 9. 15.

‖ Or, *hypocrisy.*

16 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Hearken not unto the words of the prophets that prophesy unto you: they make you vain: [d] they speak a vision of their own heart, *and* not out of the mouth of the LORD.

[d] ch. 14. 14. ver. 22.

17 They say still unto them that despise me, The LORD hath said, [e] Ye shall have peace; and they say unto every one that walketh after the ‖ imagination of his own heart, [f] No evil shall come upon you.

[e] ch. 6. 14. & 8. 11. Ezek. 13. 10. Zech. 10. 2.

‖ Or, *stubbornness.*

18 For [g] who hath stood in the ‖ counsel of the LORD, and hath perceived and heard his word? who hath marked his word, and heard *it?*

[f] Micah 3. 11.

[g] Job 15. 8. 1 Cor. 2. 16.

19 Behold, a [h] whirlwind of the LORD is gone forth in fury, even a grievous whirlwind: it shall fall grievously upon the head of the wicked.

‖ Or, *secret.*

[h] ch. 25. 32. & 30. 23.

20 The [i] anger of the LORD shall not return, until he have executed, and till he have performed the thoughts of his heart: [k] in the latter days ye shall consider it perfectly.

[i] ch. 30. 24.

[k] Gen. 49. 1.

21 [l] I have not sent these prophets, yet they ran: I have not spoken to them, yet they prophesied.

[l] ch. 14. 14. & 27. 15. & 29. 9.

22 But if they had [m] stood in my counsel, and had caused my people to hear my words, then they should have [n] turned them from their evil way, and from the evil of their doings.

[m] ver. 18.

[n] Jer. 25. 5.

23 *Am* I a God at hand, saith the LORD, and not a God afar off?

24 Can any [o] hide himself in secret places that I shall not see him? saith the LORD. [p] Do not I fill heaven and earth? saith the LORD.

[o] Ps. 139. 7, &c. Amos 9. 2, 3.

[p] 1 Kings 8. 27. Ps. 139. 7.

25 I have heard what the prophets said, that prophesy lies in my name, saying, I have dreamed, I have dreamed.

26 How long shall *this* be in the heart of the prophets that prophesy lies? yea, *they are* prophets of the deceit of their own heart;

27 Which think to cause my people to forget my name by their dreams which they tell every man to his neighbour, [q] as their fathers have forgotten my name for Baal.

[q] Judg. 3. 7. & 8. 33, 34.

28 The prophet † that hath a dream, let him tell a dream; and he that hath my word, let him speak my word faithfully. What *is* the chaff to the wheat? saith the LORD.

† Heb. *with whom is.*

29 *Is* not my word like as a fire? saith the LORD; and like a hammer *that* breaketh the rock in pieces?

Before CHRIST cir. 599.

30 Therefore, behold, [r] I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, that steal my words every one from his neighbour.

[r] Deut. 18. 20. ch. 14. 14, 15.

31 Behold, I *am* against the prophets, saith the LORD, ‖ that use their tongues, and say, He saith.

‖ Or, *that smooth their tongues.*

32 Behold, I *am* against them that prophesy false dreams, saith the LORD, and do tell them, and cause my people to err by their lies, and by [s] their lightness; yet I sent them not, nor commanded them: therefore they shall not profit this people at all, saith the LORD.

[s] Zeph. 3. 4.

33 ¶ And when this people, or the prophet, or a priest, shall ask thee, saying, What *is* [t] the burden of the LORD? thou shalt then say unto them, What burden? [u] I will even forsake you, saith the LORD.

[t] Mal. 1. 1.

[u] ver. 39.

34 And *as for* the prophet, and the priest, and the people, that shall say, The burden of the LORD, I will even † punish that man and his house.

† Heb. *visit upon.*

35 Thus shall ye say every one to his neighbour, and every one to his brother, What hath the LORD answered? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

36 And the burden of the LORD shall ye mention no more: for every man's word shall be his burden; for ye have perverted the words of the living God, of the LORD of hosts our God.

37 Thus shalt thou say to the prophet, What hath the LORD answered thee? and, What hath the LORD spoken?

38 But since ye say, The burden of the LORD; therefore thus saith the LORD; Because ye say this word, The burden of the LORD, and I have sent unto you, saying, Ye shall not say, The burden of the LORD;

[x] Hos. 4. 6.

[y] ver. 33.

39 Therefore, behold, I, even I, [x] will utterly forget you, and [y] I will forsake you, and the city that I gave you and your fathers, *and cast you* out of my presence:

[z] ch. 20. 11.

40 And I will bring [z] an everlasting reproach upon you, and a perpetual shame, which shall not be forgotten.

CHAP. XXIV.

1 *Under the type of good and bad figs* 4 *the prophet foreshoweth the restoration of them that were in captivity,* 8 *and the desolation of Zedekiah and the residue of Jerusalem.*

[a] Amos 7. 1, 4. & 8. 1.

[b] 2 Kings 24. 12. &c. 2 Chron. 36. 10.

[c] See ch. 22. 24, &c. & 29. 2.

THE [a] LORD shewed me, and, behold, two baskets of figs *were* set before the temple of the LORD, after that Nebuchadrezzar [b] king of Babylon had carried away captive [c] Jeconiah the son of Jehoiakim king of Judah, and the princes of Judah, with the carpenters and smiths, from Jerusalem, and had brought them to Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

2 One basket *had* very good figs, *even* like the figs *that are* first ripe: and the other basket *had* very naughty figs, which could not be eaten, † they were so bad.

† Heb. *for badness.*

3 Then said the LORD unto me, What seest thou, Jeremiah? And I said, Figs; the good figs, very good; and the evil, very evil, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

4 ¶ Again the word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

5 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Like these good figs, so will I acknowledge † them that are carried away captive of Judah, whom I have sent out of this place into the land of the Chaldeans for *their* good.

† Heb. *the captivity.*

6 For I will set mine eyes upon them for good, and [d] I will bring them again to this land: and [e] I will build them, and not pull *them* down; and I will plant them, and not pluck *them* up.

[d] ch. 12. 15. & 29. 10.

[e] ch. 32. 41. & 33. 7. & 42. 10.

7 And I will give them [f] an heart to know me, that I *am* the LORD: and they shall be [g] my people, and I will be their God: for they shall return unto me [h] with their whole heart.

[f] Deut. 30. 6. ch. 32. 39. Ezek. 11. 19. & 36. 26, 27.

[g] ch. 30. 22. & 31. 33. & 32. 38.

[h] ch. 29. 13.

8 ¶ And as the evil [i] figs, which cannot be eaten, they are so evil; surely thus saith the LORD, So will I give Zedekiah the king of Judah, and his princes, and the residue of Jerusalem, that remain in this land, and [k] them that dwell in the land of Egypt:

[i] ch. 29. 17.

[k] See ch. 43, & 44.

† Heb. *for removing*, or, *vexation.*

9 And I will deliver them † to [l] be removed into all the kingdoms of the earth for *their* hurt, [m] *to be* a reproach and a proverb, a taunt [n] and a curse, in all places whither I shall drive them.

[l] Deut. 28. 25, 37. 1 Kings 9. 7. 2 Chro. 7. 20. ch. 15. 4. & 29. 18. & 34. 17.

[m] Ps. 44. 13, 14.

[n] ch. 29. 18, 22.

10 And I will send the sword, the famine, and the pestilence, among them, till they be consumed from off the land that I gave unto them and to their fathers.

CHAP. XXV.

1 *Jeremiah, reproving the Jews for disregarding God's messages by his prophets,* 8 *foretelleth the seventy years' captivity,* 12 *and the succeeding destruction of Babylon.* 15 *Under the figure of the cup of God's fury he foreshoweth the overthrow of divers nations.* 34 *The howling of the shepherds.*

607. Ending. 606 Beginning.

[a] ch. 36. 1.

THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the people of Judah [a] in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah, that *was* the first year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon;

2 The which Jeremiah the prophet spake

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
unto all the people of Judah, and to all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, ſaying,

3 [b] From the thirteenth year of Joſiah the ſon of Amon king of Judah, even unto this day, that *is* the three and twentieth year, the word of the LORD hath come unto me, and I have ſpoken unto you, riſing early and ſpeaking; [c] but ye have not hearkened.

4 And the LORD hath ſent unto you all his ſervants the prophets, [d] riſing early and ſending *them*; but ye have not hearkened, nor inclined your ear to hear.

5 They ſaid, [e] Turn ye again now every one from his evil way, and from the evil of your doings, and dwell in the land that the LORD hath given unto you and to your fathers for ever and ever:

6 And go not after other gods to ſerve them, and to worſhip them, and provoke me not to anger with the works of your hands; and I will do you no hurt.

7 Yet ye have not hearkened unto me, ſaith the LORD; that ye might [f] provoke me to anger with the works of your hands to your own hurt.

8 ¶ Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Becauſe ye have not heard my words,

9 Behold, I will ſend and take [g] all the families of the north, ſaith the LORD; and Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [h] my ſervant, and will bring them againſt this land, and againſt the inhabitants thereof, and againſt all theſe nations round about, and will utterly deſtroy them, and [i] make them an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, and perpetual deſolations.

10 Moreover † I will take from them the [k] voice of mirth, and the voice of gladneſs, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, [l] the ſound of the milſtones, and the light of the candle.

11 And this whole land ſhall be a deſolation, *and* an aſtoniſhment; and theſe nations ſhall ſerve the king of Babylon ſeventy years.

12 ¶ And it ſhall come to paſs, [m] when * ſeventy years are accompliſhed, *that* I will † puniſh the king of Babylon, and that nation, ſaith the LORD, for their iniquity, and the land of the Chaldeans, [n] and will make it perpetual deſolations.

13 And I will bring upon that land all my words which I have pronounced againſt it, *even* all that is written in this book, which Jeremiah hath propheſied againſt all the nations.

14 * For many nations [p] and great kings ſhall [q] ſerve themſelves of them alſo: [r] and I will recompenſe them according to their deeds, and according to the works of their own hands.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

15 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD God of Iſrael unto me; Take the [s] wine cup of this fury at my hand, and cauſe all the nations, to whom I ſend thee, to drink it.

16 And [t] they ſhall drink, and be moved, and be mad, becauſe of the ſword that I will ſend among them.

17 Then took I the cup at the LORD's hand, and made all the nations to drink, unto whom the LORD had ſent me:

18 *To wit*, Jeruſalem, and the cities of Judah, and the kings thereof, and the princes thereof, to make them [u] a deſolation, an aſtoniſhment, an hiſſing, and [x] a curſe; as *it is* this day;

19 [y] Pharaoh king of Egypt, and his ſervants, and his princes, and all his people;

20 And all [z] the mingled people, and all the kings of [a] the land of Uz, [b] and all the kings of the land of the Philiſtines, and Aſhkelon, and Azzah, and Ekron, and [c] the remnant of Aſhdod,

21 [d] Edom, and [e] Moab, and the children of [f] Ammon,

22 And all the kings of [g] Tyrus, and all the kings of Zidon, and the kings of the ‖ iſles which *are* beyond the [h] ſea,

23 [i] Dedan, and Tema, and Buz, and all † *that are* in the utmoſt corners,

24 And [k] all the kings of Arabia, and all the kings of the [l] mingled people that dwell in the deſert,

25 And all the kings of Zimri, and all the kings of [m] Elam, and all the kings of the Medes,

26 [n] And all the kings of the north, far and near, one with another, and all the kingdoms of the world, which *are* upon the face of the earth: [o] and the king of Sheſhach ſhall drink after them.

27 Therefore thou ſhalt ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [p] Drink ye, and [q] be drunken, and ſpue, and fall, and riſe no more, becauſe of the ſword which I will ſend among you.

28 And it ſhall be, if they refuſe to take the cup at thine hand to drink, then ſhalt thou ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; Ye ſhall certainly drink.

29 For, lo, [r] I begin to bring evil on the city † [s] which is called by my name, and ſhould ye be utterly unpuniſhed? Ye ſhall not be unpuniſhed: for [t] I will call for a ſword upon all the inhabitants of the earth, ſaith the LORD of hoſts.

30 Therefore propheſy thou againſt them all theſe words, and ſay unto them, The LORD ſhall [u] roar from on high, and utter

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

[b] ch. 1. 2. From 629 till 606.
[c] ch. 7. 13. & 11. 7, 8, 10. & 13. 10, 11. & 16. 12. & 17. 23. & 18. 11. & 19. 15. & 22. 21.
[d] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[e] 2 Kings 17. 13. ch. 18. 11. & 35. 15. Jonah 3. 8.
[f] Deut. 32. 21. ch. 7. 19. & 32. 30.
[g] ch. 1. 15.
[h] ch. 27. 6. & 43. 10. See Iſai. 44. 28. & 45. 1.
[i] ch. 40. 2.
[k] ch. 18. 16. † Heb. *I will cauſe to periſh from them.*
[l] Iſai. 24. 7. ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. Ezek. 26. 13. Hoſ. 2. 11. Rev. 18. 23.
[m] Eccleſ. 12. 4.
[n] 2 Chro. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 29. 10. Dan. 9. 2.
* Beginning cir. 606. 2 Kings 24. 1.
Ending cir. 536. Ezra 1. 1.
† Heb. *viſit upon.*
[p] Iſai. 13. 19. & 14. 23. & 21. 1, &c. & 47. 1. ch. 50. 3, 13, 23, 39, 40, 45. & 51. 25, 26.
[q] ch. 50. 9. & 51. 27, 28.
[r] ch. 50. 41. & 51. 27.
[s] ch. 27. 7.
[t] ch. 50. 29. & 51. 6, 24.
[u] ver. 9, 11.
[x] ch. 24. 9.
[y] ch. 46. 2, 25.
[z] ver. 24.
[a] Job. 1. 1.
[b] ch. 47. 1, 5, 7.
[c] See Iſai. 20. 1.
[d] ch. 49. 7, &c.
[e] ch. 48. 1.
[f] ch. 49. 1.
[g] ch. 47. 4.
‖ Or, *region by the ſea ſide.*
[h] ch. 49. 23.
[i] ch. 49. 8.
† Heb. *cut off into corners*, or, *having the corners* of the hair *polled*; ch. 9. 26. & 49. 32.
[k] 2 Chro. 9. 14. See ver. 20. ch. 49. 31. & 50. 37. Ezek. 30. 5.
[m] ch. 49. 34.
[n] ch. 50. 9.
[o] ch. 51. 41.
[p] Hab. 2. 16.
[q] Iſai. 51. 21. & 63. 6.
[r] Prov. 11. 31. ch. 49. 12. Ezek. 9. 6. Obad. 16. Luke 23. 31. 1 Pet. 4. 17.
† Heb. *upon which my name is called.*
[s] Dan. 9. 18, 19.
[t] Ezek. 38. 21.
[u] Iſai. 42. 13. Joel 3. 16. Amos 1. 2.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.
his voice from [x] his holy habitation; he shall mightily roar upon [y] his habitation; he shall give [z] a shout, as they that tread *the grapes*, against all the inhabitants of the earth.

[x] Ps. 11. 4. ch. 17. 12.
[y] 1 Kings 8. 39. Ps. 132. 14.
[z] Isai. 16. 9. ch. 48. 33.

31 A noise shall come *even* to the ends of the earth; for the LORD hath [a] a controversy with the nations, [b] he will plead with all flesh; he will give them *that are* wicked to the sword, saith the LORD.

[a] Hos. 4. 1. Mic. 6. 2.
[b] Isai. 66. 16. Joel. 3. 2.

32 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, Behold, evil shall go forth from nation to nation, and [c] a great whirlwind shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

[c] ch. 23. 19. & 30. 23.

33 [d] And the slain of the LORD shall be at that day from *one* end of the earth even unto the *other* end of the earth: they shall not be [e] lamented, [f] neither gathered, nor buried; they shall be dung upon the ground.

[d] Isai. 66. 16.
[e] ch. 16. 4, 6.
[f] Ps. 79. 3. ch. 8. 2. Rev. 11. 9.

34 ¶ [g] Howl, ye shepherds, and cry; and wallow yourselves *in the ashes*, ye principal of the flock: for † the days of your slaughter and of your dispersions are accomplished; and ye shall fall like † a pleasant vessel.

[g] ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
† Heb. *your days for slaughter.*
† Heb. *a vessel of desire.*

35 And † the shepherds shall have no way to flee, nor the principal of the flock to escape.

† Heb. *flight shall perish from the shepherds, and escaping from, &c.*

36 A voice of the cry of the shepherds, and an howling of the principal of the flock, *shall be heard:* for the LORD hath spoiled their pasture.

Amos 2. 14.

37 And the peaceable habitations are cut down because of the fierce anger of the LORD.

38 He hath forsaken [h] his covert, as the lion: for their land is † desolate because of the fierceness of the oppressor, and because of his fierce anger.

[h] Ps. 76. 2.
† Heb. *a desolation.*

CHAP. XXVI.

1 *Jeremiah exhorting the people with severe threats to repentance* 8 *is apprehended, and arraigned before the princes for so doing:* 12 *his apology:* 16 *he is acquitted by the example of Micah and Urijah, and the assistance of Ahikam.*

Before CHRIST 610. Ending. 609. Beginning.
IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the son of Josiah king of Judah came this word from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD; Stand in [a] the court of the LORD's house, and speak unto all the cities of Judah, which come to worship in the LORD's house, [b] all the words that I command thee to speak unto them; [c] diminish not a word:

[a] ch. 19. 14.
[b] Ezek. 3. 10. Matt. 28. 20.
[c] Acts 20. 27.

3 [d] If so be they will hearken, and turn every man from his evil way, that I may [e] repent me of the evil, which I purpose to do unto them because of the evil of their doings.

[d] ch. 36. 3.
[e] ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8, 9.

4 And thou shalt say unto them, Thus saith the LORD; [f] If ye will not hearken to me to walk in my law, which I have set before you,

Before CHRIST cir. 609.
[f] Lev. 26. 14, &c. Deut. 28. 15.

5 To hearken to the words of my servants the prophets, [g] whom I sent unto you, both rising up early, and sending *them*, but ye have not hearkened;

[g] ch. 7. 13, 25. & 11. 7. & 25. 3, 4.

6 Then will I make this house like [h] Shiloh, and will make this city [i] a curse to all the nations of the earth.

[h] 1 Sam. 4. 10, 11. Ps. 78. 60. ch. 7. 12, 14.
[i] Isai. 65. 15. ch. 24. 9.

7 So the priests and the prophets and all the people heard Jeremiah speaking these words in the house of the LORD.

8 ¶ Now it came to pass, when Jeremiah had made an end of speaking all that the LORD had commanded *him* to speak unto all the people, that the priests and the prophets and all the people took him, saying, Thou shalt surely die.

9 Why hast thou prophesied in the name of the LORD, saying, This house shall be like Shiloh, and this city shall be desolate without an inhabitant? And all the people were gathered against Jeremiah in the house of the LORD.

10 When the princes of Judah heard these things, then they came up from the king's house unto the house of the LORD, and sat down ‖ in the entry of the new gate of the LORD's *house*.

‖ Or, *at the door.*

11 Then spake the priests and the prophets unto the princes and to all the people, saying, † This man *is* worthy to die; [k] for he hath prophesied against this city, as ye have heard with your ears.

† Heb. *The judgment of death is for this man.*
[k] ch. 38. 4.

12 ¶ Then spake Jeremiah unto all the princes and to all the people, saying, The LORD sent me to prophesy against this house and against this city all the words that ye have heard.

13 Therefore now [l] amend your ways and your doings, and obey the voice of the LORD your God; and the LORD will [m] repent him of the evil that he hath pronounced against you.

[l] ch. 7. 3.
[m] ver. 3, 19.

14 As for me, behold, [n] I *am* in your hand: do with me † as seemeth good and meet unto you.

[n] ch. 38. 5.
† Heb. *as it is good and right in your eyes.*

15 But know ye for certain, that if ye put me to death, ye shall surely bring innocent blood upon yourselves, and upon this city, and upon the inhabitants thereof: for of a truth the LORD hath sent me unto you to speak all these words in your ears.

16 ¶ Then said the princes and all the people unto the priests and to the prophets; This man *is* not worthy to die: for he hath spoken to us in the name of the LORD our God.

Before CHRIST cir. 609.

17 [o] Then roſe up certain of the elders of the land, and ſpake to all the aſſembly of the people, ſaying,

[o] See Acts 5.34, &c.

18 [p] Micah the Moraſthite propheſied in the days of Hezekiah king of Judah, and ſpake to all the people of Judah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts; [q] Zion ſhall be plowed *like* a field, and Jeruſalem ſhall become heaps, and the mountain of the houſe as the high places of a foreſt.

[p] Mic. 1. 1. cir. 710.

[q] Mic. 3. 12.

19 Did Hezekiah king of Judah and all Judah put him at all to death? [r] did he not fear the LORD, and beſought † the LORD, and the LORD [s] repented him of the evil which he had pronounced againſt them? [t] Thus might we procure great evil againſt our ſouls.

[r] 2 Chro. 32. 26.

† Heb. *the face of the LORD.*

[s] Exod. 32. 14. 2 Sam. 24. 16.

[t] Acts 5. 39.

20 And there was alſo a man that propheſied in the name of the LORD, Urijah the ſon of Shemaiah of Kirjath-jearim, who propheſied againſt this city and againſt this land according to all the words of Jeremiah:

21 And when Jehoiakim the king, with all his mighty men, and all the princes, heard his words, the king ſought to put him to death: but when Urijah heard it, he was afraid, and fled, and went into Egypt;

22 And Jehoiakim the king ſent men into Egypt, *namely*, Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and *certain* men with him into Egypt.

cir. 609.

23 And they fetched forth Urijah out of Egypt, and brought him unto Jehoiakim the king; who ſlew him with the ſword, and caſt his dead body into the graves of the † common people.

† Heb. *ſons of the people.*

24 Nevertheleſs [u] the hand of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan was with Jeremiah, that they ſhould not give him into the hand of the people to put him to death.

[u] 2 Kings 22. 12, 14. ch. 39. 14.

CHAP. XXVII.

1 Under the type of bonds and yokes Jeremiah propheſieth the ſubjection of the neighbouring kings to Nebuchadnezzar, and exhorteth them to ſubmit quietly, and to give no heed to falſe prophets: 12 he adviſeth the like to Zedekiah: 16 he warneth the prieſts and the people not to credit lying prophecies; 19 and ſheweth that the remainder of the ſacred veſſels ſhall be carried to Babylon, and there continue until the day of viſitation.

cir. 598.

IN the beginning of the reign of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah [a] king of Judah came this word unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

[a] See ver. 3, 12, 19, 20. ch. 28. 1.

‖ Or, *hath the LORD ſaid.*

2 Thus ‖ ſaith the LORD to me; Make thee bonds and yokes, [b] and put them upon thy neck,

[b] ch. 28. 10, 12.

3 And ſend them to the king of Edom, and to the king of Moab, and to the king of the Ammonites, and to the king of Tyrus, and to the king of Zidon, by the hand of the meſſengers which come to Jeruſalem unto Zedekiah king of Judah;

Before CHRIST cir. 598.

4 And command them ‖ to ſay unto their maſters, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay unto your maſters;

‖ Or, *concerning their maſters, ſaying.*

5 [c] I have made the earth, the man and the beaſt that *are* upon the ground, by my great power and by my outſtretched arm, and [d] have given it unto whom it ſeemed meet unto me.

[c] Pſ. 115. 15. & 146. 6. Iſai. 45. 12.

[d] Pſ. 115. 16.

6 [e] And now have I given all theſe lands into the hand of Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant; and [g] the beaſts of the field have I given him alſo to ſerve him.

[e] Dan. 4. 17, 25, 32. ch. 28. 14.

[f] ch. 25. 9. & 43. 10. Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

[g] ch. 28. 14. Dan. 7. 38.

7 [h] And all nations ſhall ſerve him, and his ſon, and his ſon's ſon, [i] until the very time of his land come: [k] and then many nations and great kings ſhall ſerve themſelves of him.

[h] 2 Chro. 36. 20.

[i] ch. 25. 12. & 50. 27.

8 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the nation and kingdom which will not ſerve the ſame Nebuchadnezzar the king of Babylon, and that will not put their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, that nation will I puniſh, ſaith the LORD, with the ſword, and with the famine, and with the peſtilence, until I have conſumed them by his hand.

Dan. 5. 26.

[k] ch. 25. 14.

9 Therefore hearken not ye to your prophets, nor to your diviners, nor to your † dreamers, nor to your ſorcerers, which ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon:

† Heb. *dreams.*

10 [l] For they propheſy a lie unto you, to remove you far from your land; and that I ſhould drive you out, and ye ſhould periſh.

[l] ver. 14.

11 But the nations that bring their neck under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him, thoſe will I let remain ſtill in their own land, ſaith the LORD; and they ſhall till it, and dwell therein.

12 ¶ I ſpake alſo to [m] Zedekiah king of Judah according to all theſe words, ſaying, Bring your necks under the yoke of the king of Babylon, and ſerve him and his people, and live.

[m] ch. 21. 1. & 38. 1. 598.

13 [n] Why will ye die, thou and thy people, by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, as the LORD hath ſpoken againſt the nation that will not ſerve the king of Babylon?

[n] Ezek. 18. 31.

14 Therefore hearken not unto the words of the prophets that ſpeak unto you, ſaying, Ye ſhall not ſerve the king of Babylon: for they propheſy [o] a lie unto you.

[o] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 29. 8, 9.

Before CHRIST 598. † Heb. *in a lie, or, lyingly.*

15 For I have not ſent them, ſaith the LORD, yet they propheſy † a lie in my name; that I might drive you out, and that ye might periſh, ye, and the prophets that propheſy unto you.

16 ¶ Alſo I ſpake to the prieſts and to all this people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Hearken not to the words of your prophets that propheſy unto you, ſaying, Behold, [p] the veſſels of the LORD's houſe ſhall now ſhortly be brought again from Babylon: for they propheſy a lie unto you.

[p] 2 Chron. 36. 7, 10. ch. 28. 3. Dan. 1. 2.

17 Hearken not unto them; ſerve the king of Babylon, and live: wherefore ſhould this city be laid waſte?

18 But if they *be* prophets, and if the word of the LORD be with them, let them now make interceſſion to the LORD of hoſts, that the veſſels which are left in the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah, and at Jeruſalem, go not to Babylon.

19 ¶ For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts [q] concerning the pillars, and concerning the ſea, and concerning the baſes, and concerning the reſidue of the veſſels that remain in this city,

[q] 2 Kings 25. 13, &c. ch. 52. 17, 20, 21.

20 Which Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took not, when he carried away [r] captive Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah from Jeruſalem to Babylon, and all the nobles of Judah and Jeruſalem;

[r] 2 Kings 24. 14, 15. ch. 24. 1.

21 Yea, thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, concerning the veſſels that remain *in* the houſe of the LORD, and *in* the houſe of the king of Judah and of Jeruſalem;

[s] 2 Kings 25. 13. 2 Chron. 36. 18.

22 They ſhall be [t] carried to Babylon, and there ſhall they be until the day that I [u] viſit them, ſaith the LORD; then [x] will I bring them up, and reſtore them to this place.

[t] 2 Chron. 36. 21. [u] ch. 29. 10. & 32. 5. [x] Ezra 1. 7. & 7. 19.

CHAP. XXVIII.

1 *Hananiah's falſe prophecy of the return of the veſſels and captives from Babylon within two years.* 5 *Jeremiah, wiſhing it to be true, appealeth to the event.* 10 *Hananiah breaketh the yoke off Jeremiah's neck.* 12 *Jeremiah under the type of an iron yoke confirmeth the prophecy of the ſubjection of the nations to the king of Babylon.* 15 *He foretelleth Hananiah's death.*

cir. 596. [a] ch. 27. 1.

AND [a] it came to paſs the ſame year, in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the fourth year, *and* in the fifth month, *that* Hananiah the ſon of Azur the prophet, which *was* of Gibeon, ſpake unto me in the houſe of the LORD, in the preſence of the prieſts and of all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſpeaketh the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying, I have broken [b] the yoke of the king of Babylon.

Before CHRIST cir. 596. [b] ch. 27. 12. [c] ch. 27. 16. † Heb. *two years of days.*

3 [c] Within † two full years will I bring again into this place all the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, that Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon took away from this place, and carried them to Babylon:

4 And I will bring again to this place Jeconiah the ſon of Jehoiakim king of Judah, with all the † captives of Judah, that went into Babylon, ſaith the LORD: for I will break the yoke of the king of Babylon.

† Heb. *captivity.*

5 ¶ Then the prophet Jeremiah ſaid unto the prophet Hananiah in the preſence of the prieſts, and in the preſence of all the people that ſtood in the houſe of the LORD,

6 Even the prophet Jeremiah ſaid, [d] Amen: the LORD do ſo: the LORD perform thy words which thou haſt propheſied, to bring again the veſſels of the LORD's houſe, and all that is carried away captive, from Babylon into this place.

[d] 1 Kings 1. 36.

7 Nevertheleſs hear thou now this word that I ſpeak in thine ears, and in the ears of all the people;

8 The prophets that have been before me and before thee of old propheſied both againſt many countries, and againſt great kingdoms, of war, and of evil, and of peſtilence.

9 [e] The prophet which propheſieth of peace, when the word of the prophet ſhall come to paſs, *then* ſhall the prophet be known, that the LORD hath truly ſent him.

[e] Deut. 18. 22.

10 ¶ Then Hananiah the prophet took the [f] yoke from off the prophet Jeremiah's neck, and brake it.

[f] ch. 27. 2.

11 And Hananiah ſpake in the preſence of all the people, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Even ſo will I break the yoke of Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon [g] from the neck of all nations within the ſpace of two full years. And the prophet Jeremiah went his way.

[g] ch. 27. 7.

12 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah *the prophet*, after that Hananiah the prophet had broken the yoke from off the neck of the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Go and tell Hananiah, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt broken the yokes of wood; but thou ſhalt make for them yokes of iron.

14 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; [h] I have put a yoke of iron upon the neck of all theſe nations, that they may ſerve Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon; and they ſhall ſerve him: and [i] I have given him the beaſts of the field alſo.

[h] Deut. 28. 48. ch. 27. 4, 7. [i] ch. 27. 6.

15 ¶ Then ſaid the prophet Jeremiah unto

Before CHRIST cir. 596.
[k] ch. 29. 31. Ezek. 13. 22.
[l] Deut. 13. 5. ch. 29. 32.
† Heb. *revolt.*
cir. 595.

Hananiah the prophet, Hear now, Hananiah; The LORD hath not sent thee; but [k] thou makest this people to trust in a lie.

16 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will cast thee from off the face of the earth: this year thou shalt die, because thou hast taught [l] † rebellion against the LORD.

17 So Hananiah the prophet died the same year in the seventh month.

CHAP. XXIX.

1 *Jeremiah by letter adviseth the captives in Babylon to live quietly there,* 8 *and not to believe the illusions of their false prophets:* 10 *he assureth them of a gracious return after seventy years,* 15 *and foretelleth the destruction of those that remained at Jerusalem.* 20 *He sheweth the fearful end of two of their lying prophets.* 24 *Shemaiah having written a letter from Babylon against Jeremiah,* 30 *his doom is likewise foretold.*

cir. 599.

NOW these *are* the words of the letter that Jeremiah the prophet sent from Jerusalem unto the residue of the elders which were carried away captives, and to the priests, and to the prophets, and to all the people whom Nebuchadnezzar had carried away captive from Jerusalem to Babylon;

[a] 2 Kings 24. 12, &c. ch. 22. 26. & 28. 4.
‖ Or, *chamberlains.*

2 (After that [a] Jeconiah the king, and the queen, and the ‖ eunuchs, the princes of Judah and Jerusalem, and the carpenters, and the smiths, were departed from Jerusalem;)

3 By the hand of Elasah the son of Shaphan, and Gemariah the son of Hilkiah, (whom Zedekiah king of Judah sent unto Babylon to Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon) saying,

4 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, unto all that are carried away captives, whom I have caused to be carried away from Jerusalem unto Babylon;

[b] ver. 28.

5 [b] Build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them;

6 Take ye wives, and beget sons and daughters; and take wives for your sons, and give your daughters to husbands, that they may bear sons and daughters; that ye may be increased there, and not diminished.

[c] Ezra 6. 10. 1 Mac. 12. 11. 1 Tim. 2. 2.

7 And seek the peace of the city whither I have caused you to be carried away captives, [c] and pray unto the LORD for it: for in the peace thereof shall ye have peace.

[d] ch. 14. 14. & 23. 21. & 27. 14, 15. Eph. 5. 6.

8 ¶ For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Let not your prophets and your diviners, that *be* in the midst of you, [d] deceive you, neither hearken to your dreams which ye cause to be dreamed.

Before CHRIST cir. 599.
[e] ver. 31.
† Heb. *in a lie.*

9 [e] For they prophesy † falsely unto you in my name: I have not sent them, saith the LORD.

cir. 606.
[f] 2 Chron. 36. 21, 22. Ezra 1. 1. ch. 25. 12. & 27. 22. Dan. 9. 2.

10 ¶ For thus saith the LORD, That after [f] seventy years be accomplished at Babylon I will visit you, and perform my good word toward you, in causing you to return to this place.

† Heb. *end and expectation.*

11 For I know the thoughts that I think toward you, saith the LORD, thoughts of peace, and not of evil, to give you an † expected end.

[g] Dan. 9. 3, &c.

12 Then shall ye [g] call upon me, and ye shall go and pray unto me, and I will hearken unto you.

[h] Lev. 26. 39, 40, &c. Deut. 30. 1, &c.

13 And [h] ye shall seek me, and find *me*, when ye shall search for me [i] with all your heart.

[i] ch. 24. 7.
[k] Deut. 4. 7. Ps. 32. 6. & 46. 1. Isai. 55. 6.
[l] ch. 23. 3, 8. & 30. 3. & 32. 37.

14 And [k] I will be found of you, saith the LORD: and I will turn away your captivity, and [l] I will gather you from all the nations, and from all the places whither I have driven you, saith the LORD; and I will bring you again into the place whence I caused you to be carried away captive.

15 ¶ Because ye have said, The LORD hath raised us up prophets in Babylon;

16 *Know* that thus saith the LORD of the king that sitteth upon the throne of David, and of all the people that dwelleth in this city, *and* of your brethren that are not gone forth with you into captivity;

[m] ch. 24. 10.
[n] ch. 24. 8.

17 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will send upon them the [m] sword, the famine, and the pestilence, and will make them like [n] vile figs, that cannot be eaten, they are so evil.

[o] Deut. 28. 25. 2 Chron. 29. 8. ch. 15. 4. & 24. 9. & 34. 17.
† Heb. *for a curse.*

18 And I will persecute them with the sword, with the famine, and with the pestilence, and [o] will deliver them to be removed to all the kingdoms of the earth, † to be [p] a curse, and an astonishment, and an hissing, and a reproach, among all the nations whither I have driven them:

[p] ch. 26. 6. ch. 42. 18.
[q] ch. 25. 4. & 32. 33.

19 Because they have not hearkened to my words, saith the LORD, which [q] I sent unto them by my servants the prophets, rising up early and sending *them*; but ye would not hear, saith the LORD.

20 ¶ Hear ye therefore the word of the LORD, all ye of the captivity, whom *I have* sent from Jerusalem to Babylon:

21 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, of Ahab the son of Kolaiah, and of Zedekiah the son of Maaseiah, which prophesy a lie unto you in my name; Behold, I will deliver them into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon; and he shall slay them before your eyes;

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

22 [r] And of them shall be taken up a curse by all the captivity of Judah which *are* in Babylon, saying, The LORD make thee like Zedekiah and like Ahab, [s] whom the king of Babylon roasted in the fire;

23 Because [t] they have committed villany in Israel, and have committed adultery with their neighbours' wives, and have spoken lying words in my name, which I have not commanded them; even I know, and *am* a witness, saith the LORD.

598. 24 ¶ *Thus* shalt thou also speak to Shemaiah the ‖ Nehelamite, saying,

25 Thus speaketh the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saying, Because thou hast sent letters in thy name unto all the people that *are* at Jerusalem, [u] and to Zephaniah the son of Maaseiah the priest, and to all the priests, saying,

26 The LORD hath made thee priest in the stead of Jehoiada the priest, that ye should be [x] officers in the house of the LORD, for every man *that is* [y] mad, and maketh himself a prophet, that thou shouldest [z] put him in prison, and in the stocks.

27 Now therefore why hast thou not reproved Jeremiah of Anathoth, which maketh himself a prophet to you?

28 For therefore he sent unto us *in* Babylon, saying, This *captivity is* long: [a] build ye houses, and dwell *in them*; and plant gardens, and eat the fruit of them.

29 And Zephaniah the priest read this letter in the ears of Jeremiah the prophet.

30 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

31 Send to all them of the captivity, saying, Thus saith the LORD concerning Shemaiah the Nehelamite; Because that Shemaiah hath prophesied unto you, [b] and I sent him not, and he caused you to trust in a lie:

32 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, I will punish Shemaiah the Nehelamite, and his seed: he shall not have a man to dwell among this people; neither shall he behold the good that I will do for my people, saith the LORD; [c] because he hath taught † rebellion against the LORD.

CHAP. XXX.

1 *God sheweth Jeremiah the return of the Jews,* 4 *and their deliverance out of their trouble.* 10 *he comforteth Jacob,* 18 *and promiseth the Jews a gracious reestablishment in their ancient privileges.* 23 *Wrath shall fall on the wicked.*

THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, saying,

2 Thus speaketh the LORD God of Israel, saying, Write thee all the words that I have spoken unto thee in a book.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

3 For, lo, the days come, saith the LORD; that [a] I will bring again the captivity of my people Israel and Judah, saith the LORD: [b] and I will cause them to return to the land that I gave to their fathers, and they shall possess it.

4 ¶ And these *are* the words that the LORD spake concerning Israel and concerning Judah.

5 For thus saith the LORD; We have heard a voice of trembling, ‖ of fear, and not of peace.

6 Ask ye now, and see whether † a man doth travail with child? wherefore do I see every man with his hands on his loins, [c] as a woman in travail, and all faces are turned into paleness?

7 [d] Alas! for that day *is* great, [e] so that none *is* like it: it *is* even the time of Jacob's trouble? but he shall be saved out of it.

8 For it shall come to pass in that day, saith the LORD of hosts, *that* I will break his yoke from off thy neck, and will burst thy bonds, and strangers shall no more serve themselves of him:

9 But they shall serve the LORD their God, and [f] David their king, whom I will [g] raise up unto them.

10 ¶ Therefore [h] fear thou not, O my servant Jacob, saith the LORD; neither be dismayed, O Israel: for, lo, I will save thee from afar, and thy seed [i] from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and shall be in rest, and be quiet, and none shall make *him* afraid.

11 For I *am* with thee, saith the LORD, to save thee: [k] though I make a full end of all nations whither I have scattered thee, [l] yet will I not make a full end of thee: but I will correct thee [m] in measure, and will not leave thee altogether unpunished.

12 For thus saith the LORD, [n] Thy bruise *is* incurable, *and* thy wound *is* grievous.

13 *There is* none to plead thy cause, † that thou mayest be bound up: [o] thou hast no healing medicines.

14 [p] All thy lovers have forgotten thee; they seek thee not; for I have wounded thee with the wound [q] of an enemy, with the chastisement [r] of a cruel one, for the multitude of thine iniquity; [s] *because* thy sins were increased.

15 Why [t] criest thou for thine affliction? thy sorrow *is* incurable for the multitude of thine iniquity: *because* thy sins were increased, I have done these things unto thee.

16 Therefore all they that devour thee [u] shall be devoured; and all thine adver-

---

[r] See Gen. 48. 20. Isai. 65. 15. [s] Dan. 3. 6. [t] ch. 23. 14.

‖ Or, *dreamer.*

[u] 2 Kings 25. 18. ch. 21. 1.

[x] ch. 20. 1. [y] 2 Kings 9. 11. Acts 26. 24. [z] ch. 20. 2.

[a] ver. 5.

[b] ch. 28. 15.

[c] ch. 28. 16. † Heb. *revolt.*

[a] ver. 18. ch. 32. 44. Ezek. 39. 25. Amos 9. 14, 15. [b] ch. 16. 15.

‖ Or, there is *fear, and not peace.* † Heb. *a male.* [c] ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24.

[d] Joel 2. 11, 31. Amos 5. 18. Zeph. 1. 14, &c. [e] Dan. 12. 1.

[f] Isai. 55. 3, 4. Ezek. 34. 23. & 37. 24. Hos. 3. 5. [g] Luke 1. 69. Acts 2. 30. & 13. 23. [h] Isai. 41. 13. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 46. 27, 28. [i] ch. 3. 18. [k] Amos 9. 8. [l] ch. 4. 27. [m] Ps. 6. 1. Isai. 27. 8. ch. 10. 24. & 46. 28.

[n] 2 Chron. 36. 16. ch. 15. 18. † Heb. *for binding up,* or, *pressing.* [o] ch. 8. 22. [p] Lam. 1. 2. [q] Job 13. 24. & 16. 9. & 19. 11. [r] Job 30. 21. [s] ch. 5. 6.

[t] ch. 15. 18.

[u] Exod. 23. 22. Isai. 33. 1. & 41. 11. ch. 10. 25.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

ſaries, every one of them, ſhall go into captivity; and they that ſpoil thee ſhall be a ſpoil, and all that prey upon thee will I give for a prey.

[x] ch. 33. 6. 17 [x] For I will reſtore health unto thee, and I will heal thee of thy wounds, ſaith the LORD; becauſe they called thee an Outcaſt, *ſaying*, This *is* Zion, whom no man ſeeketh after.

[y] ver. 3. ch. 33. 7, 11. [z] Pſ. 102. 13. 18 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [y] I will bring again the captivity of Jacob's tents, and [z] have mercy on his dwelling-places; and the city ſhall be builded upon her own ‖ heap, and the palace ſhall remain after the manner thereof.

‖ Or, *little hill.*

[a] Iſai. 35. 10. & 51. 11. ch. 31. 4, 12, 13. & 33. 10, 11. [b] Zech. 10. 8. 19 And [a] out of them ſhall proceed thankſgiving and the voice of them that make merry: [b] and I will multiply them, and they ſhall not be few; I will alſo glorify them, and they ſhall not be ſmall.

[c] Iſai. 1. 26. 20 Their children alſo ſhall be [c] as aforetime, and their congregation ſhall be eſtabliſhed before me, and I will puniſh all that oppreſs them.

[d] Gen. 49. 10. [e] Numb. 16. 5. 21 And their nobles ſhall be of themſelves, [d] and their governor ſhall proceed from the midſt of them; and I will [e] cauſe him to draw near, and he ſhall approach unto me: for who *is* this that engaged his heart to approach unto me? ſaith the LORD.

[f] ch. 24. 7. & 31. 1, 33. & 32. 38. Ezek. 11. 20. & 36. 28. & 37. 27. 22 And ye ſhall be [f] my people, and I will be your God.

[g] ch. 23. 19, 20. & 25. 32. † Heb. *cutting.* ‖ Or, *remain.* [h] Gen. 49. 1. 23 ¶ Behold, the [g] whirlwind of the LORD goeth forth with fury, a † continuing whirlwind: it ſhall ‖ fall with pain upon the head of the wicked.

24 The fierce anger of the LORD ſhall not return, until he have done *it*, and until he have performed the intents of his heart: [h] in the latter days ye ſhall conſider it.

CHAP. XXXI.

1 *The reſtoration of Iſrael.* 15 *Rachel mourning is comforted.* 18 *Ephraim repenting is received into favour.* 22 *The miracle of Chriſt's birth promiſed as a means of bleſſing to Judah.* 27 *God's care for his church.* 29 *Every man ſhall anſwer for his own ſin only.* 31 *The new covenant with Iſrael.* 35 *The ſtability of God's favour to them.* 38 *The extent of the city when it ſhall be built.*

[a] ch. 30. 24. [b] ch. 30. 22. AT [a] the ſame time, ſaith the LORD, [b] will I be the God of all the families of Iſrael, and they ſhall be my people.

[c] Numb. 10. 33. Deut. 1. 33. Pſ. 95. 11. Iſai. 63. 14. † Heb. *from afar.* [d] Mal. 1. 2. [e] Rom. 11. 28, 29. 2 Thus ſaith the LORD, The people *which were* left of the ſword found grace in the wilderneſs; *even* Iſrael, when [c] I went to cauſe him to reſt.

3 The LORD hath appeared † of old unto me, *ſaying*, Yea, [d] I have loved thee with [e] an everlaſting love: therefore ‖ with lovingkindneſs have I [f] drawn thee.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

4 Again [g] I will build thee, and thou ſhalt be built, O virgin of Iſrael: thou ſhalt again be adorned with thy [h] ‖ tabrets, and ſhalt go forth in the dances of them that make merry.

‖ Or, *have I extended lovingkindneſs unto thee.* [f] Hoſ. 11. 4. [g] ch. 33. 7. [h] Exod. 15. 20. Judg. 11. 34. Pſ. 149. 3. ‖ Or, *timbrels.*

5 [i] Thou ſhalt yet plant vines upon the mountains of Samaria: the planters ſhall plant, and ſhall † eat *them* as common things.

[i] Iſai. 65. 21. Amos 9. 14. † Heb. *profane them.* Deut. 20. 6. & 28. 30.

6 For there ſhall be a day, *that* the watchmen upon the mount Ephraim ſhall cry, [k] Ariſe ye, and let us go up to Zion unto the LORD our God.

[k] Iſai. 2. 3. Mic. 4. 2.

7 For thus ſaith the LORD; [l] Sing with gladneſs for Jacob, and ſhout among the chief of the nations: publiſh ye, praiſe ye, and ſay, O LORD, ſave thy people, the remnant of Iſrael.

[l] Iſai. 12. 5, 6.

8 Behold, I will bring them [m] from the north country, and [n] gather them from the coaſts of the earth, *and* with them the blind and the lame, the woman with child and her that travaileth with child together: a great company ſhall return thither.

[m] ch. 3. 12, 18. & 23. 8. [n] Ezek. 20. 34, 41. & 34. 13.

9 [o] They ſhall come with weeping, and with ‖ ſupplications will I lead them: I will cauſe them to walk [p] by the rivers of waters in a ſtraight way, wherein they ſhall not ſtumble: for I am a father to Iſrael, and Ephraim *is* my [q] firſtborn.

[o] Pſ. 126. 5, 6. ch. 50. 4. ‖ Or, *favours.* Zech. 12. 10. [p] Iſai. 35. 8. & 43. 19. & 49. 10, 11. [q] Exod. 4. 22.

10 Hear the word of the LORD, O ye nations, and declare *it* in the iſles afar off, and ſay, He that ſcattered Iſrael [r] will gather him, and keep him, as a ſhepherd *doth* his flock.

[r] Iſai. 40. 11. Ezek. 34. 12, 13, 14.

11 For [s] the LORD hath redeemed Jacob, and ranſomed him [t] from the hand of *him that was* ſtronger than he.

[s] Iſai. 44. 23. & 48. 20. [t] Iſai. 49. 24, 25.

12 Therefore they ſhall come and ſing in [u] the height of Zion, and ſhall flow together to [x] the goodneſs of the LORD, for wheat, and for wine, and for oil, and for the young of the flock and of the herd: and their ſoul ſhall be as a [y] watered garden; [z] and they ſhall not ſorrow any more at all.

[u] Ezek. 17. 23. & 20. 40. [x] Hoſ. 3. 5. [y] Iſai. 58. 11. [z] Iſai. 35. 10. & 65. 19. Rev. 21. 4.

13 Then ſhall the virgin rejoice in the dance, both young men and old together: for I will turn their mourning into joy, and will comfort them, and make them rejoice from their ſorrow.

14 And I will ſatiate the ſoul of the prieſts with fatneſs, and my people ſhall be ſatisfied with my goodneſs, ſaith the LORD.

15 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD; [a] A voice was heard in [b] Ramah, lamentation, *and* bitter weeping; Rahel weeping for her children refuſed to be comforted for her children, becauſe [c] they *were* not.

[a] Matth. 2. 17, 18. [b] Joſh. 18. 25. [c] Gen. 42. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

16 Thus ſaith the LORD; Refrain thy voice from weeping, and thine eyes from tears: for thy work ſhall be rewarded, ſaith the LORD; and [d] they ſhall come again from the land of the enemy.

[d] ver. 4, 5. Ezra 1. 5. Hoſ. 1. 11.

17 And there is hope in thine end, ſaith the LORD, that thy children ſhall come again to their own border.

18 ¶ I have ſurely heard Ephraim bemoaning himſelf *thus*; Thou haſt chaſtiſed me, and I was chaſtiſed, as a bullock unaccuſtomed *to the yoke:* [e] turn thou me, and I ſhall be turned; for thou *art* the LORD my God.

[e] Lam. 5. 21.

[f] Deut. 30. 2.

19 Surely [f] after that I was turned, I repented; and after that I was inſtructed, I ſmote upon *my* thigh: I was aſhamed, yea, even confounded, becauſe I did bear the reproach of my youth.

20 *Is* Ephraim my dear ſon? *is he* a pleaſant child? for ſince I ſpake againſt him, I do earneſtly remember him ſtill: [g] therefore my bowels † are troubled for him; [h] I will ſurely have mercy upon him, ſaith the LORD.

[g] Deut. 32. 36. Iſai. 63. 15. Hoſ. 11. 8.

† Heb. *ſound.*

[h] Iſai. 57. 18. Hoſ. 14. 4.

21 Set thee up waymarks, make thee high heaps: [i] ſet thine heart toward the highway, *even* the way *which* thou wenteſt: turn again, O virgin of Iſrael, turn again to theſe thy cities.

[i] ch. 50. 5.

[k] ch. 2. 18, 23, 36.

22 ¶ How long wilt thou [k] go about, O thou [l] backſliding daughter? for the LORD hath created a new thing in the earth, A woman ſhall compaſs a man.

[l] ch. 3. 6, 8, 11, 12, 14, 22.

23 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; As yet they ſhall uſe this ſpeech in the land of Judah and in the cities thereof, when I ſhall bring again their captivity; [m] The LORD bleſs thee, O habitation of juſtice, *and* [n] mountain of holineſs.

[m] Pſ. 122. 5, 6, 7, 8. Iſai. 1. 26. [n] Zech. 8. 3.

24 And there ſhall dwell in Judah itſelf, and [o] in all the cities thereof together, huſbandmen, and they *that* go forth with flocks.

[o] ch. 33. 12, 13.

25 For I have ſatiated the weary ſoul, and I have repleniſhed every ſorrowful ſoul.

26 Upon this I awaked, and beheld; and my ſleep was ſweet unto me.

27 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that [p] I will ſow the houſe of Iſrael and the houſe of Judah with the ſeed of man, and with the ſeed of beaſt.

[p] Ezek. 36. 9, 10, 11. Hoſ. 2. 23. Zech. 10. 9.

28 And it ſhall come to paſs, *that* like as I have [q] watched over them, [r] to pluck up, and to break down, and to throw down, and to deſtroy, and to afflict; ſo will I watch over them, [s] to build, and to plant, ſaith the LORD.

[q] ch. 44. 27. [r] ch. 1. 10. & 18. 7. [s] ch. 24. 6.

[t] Ezek. 18. 2, 3.

29 ¶ [t] In thoſe days they ſhall ſay no more, The fathers have eaten a ſour grape, and the children's teeth are ſet on edge.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

30 [u] But every one ſhall die for his own iniquity: every man that eateth the ſour grape, his teeth ſhall be ſet on edge.

[u] Gal. 6. 5, 7.

31 ¶ Behold, the [x] days come, ſaith the LORD, that I will make a new covenant with the houſe of Iſrael, and with the houſe of Judah:

[x] ch. 32. 40. & 33. 14. Ezek. 37. 26. Hebr. 8. 8,---12.

32 Not according to the covenant that I made with their fathers in the day *that* [y] I took them by the hand to bring them out of the land of Egypt; which my covenant they brake, ‖ although I was an huſband unto them, ſaith the LORD:

[y] Deut. 1. 31.

‖ Or, *ſhould I have continued an huſband unto them?*

33 [z] But this *ſhall be* the covenant that I will make with the houſe of Iſrael; After thoſe days, ſaith the LORD, [a] I will put my law in their inward parts, and write it in their hearts; [b] and will be their God, and they ſhall be my people.

[z] ch. 32. 40. [a] Pſ. 40. 8. Ezek. 11. 19, 20. & 36. 26, 27. 2 Cor. 3. 3. [b] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 32. 38.

34 And they ſhall teach no more every man his neighbour, and every man his brother, ſaying, Know the LORD: for [c] they ſhall all know me, from the leaſt of them unto the greateſt of them, ſaith the LORD: for [d] I will forgive their iniquity, and I will remember their ſin no more.

[c] Iſai. 54. 13. John 6. 45. 1 Cor. 2. 10. 1 John 2. 20. [d] ch. 33. 8. & 50. 20. Mic. 7. 18. Acts 10. 43. & 13. 39. Rom. 11. 27.

35 ¶ Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] which giveth the ſun for a light by day, *and* the ordinances of the moon and of the ſtars for a light by night, which divideth [f] the ſea when the waves thereof roar; [g] The LORD of hoſts *is* his name:

[e] Gen. 1. 16. Pſ. 72. 5, 17. & 89. 2, 36, 37. & 119. 89. [f] Iſai. 51. 15. [g] ch. 10. 16.

36 [h] If thoſe ordinances depart from before me, ſaith the LORD, *then* the ſeed of Iſrael alſo ſhall ceaſe from being a nation before me for ever.

[h] Pſ. 148. 6. Iſai. 54. 9, 10. ch. 33. 20.

37 Thus ſaith the LORD; [i] If heaven above can be meaſured, and the foundations of the earth ſearched out beneath, I will alſo caſt off all the ſeed of Iſrael for all that they have done, ſaith the LORD.

[i] ch. 33. 22.

38 ¶ Behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, that the city ſhall be built to the LORD [k] from the tower of Hananeel unto the gate of the corner.

[k] Neh. 3. 1. Zech. 14. 10.

39 And [l] the meaſuring line ſhall yet go forth over againſt it upon the hill Gareb, and ſhall compaſs about to Goath.

[l] Ezek. 40. 8. Zech. 2. 1.

40 And the whole valley of the dead bodies, and of the aſhes, and all the fields unto the brook of Kidron, [m] unto the corner of the horſe gate toward the eaſt, [n] *ſhall be* holy unto the LORD; it ſhall not be plucked up, nor thrown down any more for ever.

[m] 2 Chron. 23. 15. Neh. 3. 28. [n] Joel 3. 17.

CHAP. XXXII.

1 *Jeremiah, impriſoned by Zedekiah for foretelling the taking of Jeruſalem by the Chaldeans,*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

6 by God's direction buyeth Hanameel's field. 13 Baruch is charged to keep the evidences safe, as tokens of the people's return. 16 Jeremiah in prayer expostulateth with God. 26 God confirmeth his threats against Judah for their sins, 36 and his promise of a gracious return.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, 2. Jer. 39. 1. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD [a] in the tenth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, which *was* the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar.

2 For then the king of Babylon's army besieged Jerusalem: and Jeremiah the prophet was shut up [b] in the court of the prison, which *was* in the king of Judah's house.

[b] Neh. 3. 25. ch. 33. 1. & 37. 21. & 38. 6. & 39. 14.

3 For Zedekiah king of Judah had shut him up, saying, Wherefore dost thou prophesy, and say, Thus saith the LORD, [c] Behold, I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and he shall take it;

[c] ch. 34. 2.

4 And Zedekiah king of Judah [d] shall not escape out of the hand of the Chaldeans, but shall surely be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon, and shall speak with him mouth to mouth, and his eyes shall behold his eyes;

[d] ch. 34. 3. & 38. 18, 23. & 39. 5. & 52. 9.

5 And he shall lead Zedekiah to Babylon, and there shall he be [e] until I visit him, saith the LORD: [f] though ye fight with the Chaldeans, ye shall not prosper.

[e] ch. 27. 22. [f] ch. 21. 4. & 33. 5.

6 ¶ And Jeremiah said, The word of the LORD came unto me, saying,

7 Behold, Hanameel the son of Shallum thine uncle shall come unto thee, saying, Buy thee my field that *is* in Anathoth: for the [g] right of redemption *is* thine to buy *it*.

[g] Lev. 25. 24, 25, 32. Ruth 4. 4.

8 So Hanameel mine uncle's son came to me in the court of the prison according to the word of the LORD, and said unto me, Buy my field, I pray thee, that *is* in Anathoth, which *is* in the country of Benjamin: for the right of inheritance *is* thine, and the redemption *is* thine; buy *it* for thyself. Then I knew that this *was* the word of the LORD.

9 And I bought the field of Hanameel my uncle's son, that *was* in Anathoth, and [h] weighed him the money, *even* ‖ seventeen shekels of silver.

[h] Gen. 23. 16. Zech. 11. 12. ‖ Or, *seven shekels and ten pieces of silver.*

10 And I † subscribed the evidence, and sealed *it*, and took witnesses, and weighed *him* the money in the balances.

† Heb. *wrote in the book.*

11 So I took the evidence of the purchase, *both* that which was sealed *according* to the law and custom, and that which was open:

12 And I gave the evidence of the purchase unto [i] Baruch the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, in the sight of Hanameel mine uncle's *son*, and in the presence of the [k] witnesses that subscribed the book of the purchase, before all the Jews that sat in the court of the prison.

[i] ch. 36. 4.

[k] See Isai. 8. 2.

13 ¶ And I charged Baruch before them, saying,

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

14 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Take these evidences, this evidence of the purchase, both which is sealed, and this evidence which is open; and put them in an earthen vessel, that they may continue many days.

15 For thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Houses and fields and vineyards [l] shall be possessed again in this land.

[l] ver. 37, 43.

16 ¶ Now when I had delivered the evidence of the purchase unto Baruch the son of Neriah, I prayed unto the LORD, saying,

17 Ah Lord GOD! behold, [m] thou hast made the heaven and the earth by thy great power and stretched out arm, *and* [n] there is nothing ‖ too hard for thee:

[m] 2 Kings 19. 15. [n] Gen. 18. 14.

18 Thou shewest [o] lovingkindness unto thousands, and recompensest the iniquity of the fathers into the bosom of their children after them: the Great, [p] the Mighty God, [q] the LORD of hosts, *is* his name,

[o] ver. 27. Luke 1. 37. ‖ Or, *hid from thee.* [p] Exod. 20. 6. & 34. 7. Deut. 5. 9, 10. [q] Isai. 9. 6. ch. 10. 16.

19 [r] Great in counsel, and [s] mighty in † work: for thine [t] eyes *are* open upon all the ways of the sons of men: [u] to give every one according to his ways, and according to the fruit of his doings:

[r] Isai. 28. 29. † Heb. *doing.* [s] Job 34. 21. Ps. 33. 13. Prov. 5. 21. ch. 16. 17. [t] ch. 17. 10. [u] Exod. 9. 16.

20 Which hast set signs and wonders in the land of Egypt, *even* unto this day, and in Israel, and among *other* men; and hast made thee [x] a name, as at this day;

[x] 1 Chron. 17. 21. Isai. 63. 12. Dan. 9. 15.

21 And [y] hast brought forth thy people Israel out of the land of Egypt with signs, and with wonders, and with a strong hand, and with a stretched out arm, and with great terror;

[y] Exod. 6. 6. 2 Sam. 7. 23. 1 Chron. 17. 21.

22 And hast given them this land, which thou didst swear to their fathers to give them, [z] a land flowing with milk and honey;

[z] Ps. 136. 11, 12. [a] Exod. 3. 8, 17.

23 And they came in, and possessed it; but [a] they obeyed not thy voice, neither walked in thy law; they have done nothing of all that thou commandedst them to do: therefore thou hast caused all this evil to come upon them:

[a] ch. 11. 5. [b] Neh. 9. 26. ch. 11. 8. Dan. 9. 10, ---14.

24 Behold the ‖ mounts, they are come unto the city to take it; and the city [b] is given into the hand of the Chaldeans, that fight against it, because of the sword, and of the famine, and of the pestilence: and what thou hast spoken is come to pass; and, behold, thou seest *it*.

‖ Or, *engines of shot.* [a] ver. 25, 36. [b] ch. 14. 12.

25 And thou hast said unto me, O Lord GOD, Buy thee the field for money, and take witnesses; ‖ for [c] the city is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

‖ Or, *though.* [c] ver. 24.

26 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, saying,

27 Behold, I *am* the LORD, the [d] God of all flesh: [e] is there any thing too hard for me?

[d] Numb. 16. 22. [e] ver. 17.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

28 Therefore thus saith the LORD; Behold, [f] I will give this city into the hand of the Chaldeans, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and he shall take it:

29 And the Chaldeans, that fight against this city, shall come and [g] set fire on this city, and burn it with the houses, [h] upon whose roofs they have offered incense unto Baal, and poured out drink offerings unto other gods, to provoke me to anger.

30 For the children of Israel and the children of Judah [i] have only done evil before me from their youth: for the children of Israel have only provoked me to anger with the work of their hands, saith the LORD.

31 For this city hath been to me *as* † a provocation of mine anger and of my fury from the day that they built it even unto this day; [k] that I should remove it from before my face,

32 Because of all the evil of the children of Israel and of the children of Judah, which they have done to provoke me to anger, [l] they, their kings, their princes, their priests, and their prophets, and the men of Judah, and the inhabitants of Jerusalem.

33 And they have turned unto me the † [m] back, and not the face: though I taught them, [n] rising up early and teaching *them*, yet they have not hearkened to receive instruction.

34 But they [o] set their abominations in the house, which is called by my name, to defile it.

35 And they built the high places of Baal, which *are* in the valley of the son of Hinnom, to [p] cause their sons and their daughters to pass through *the fire* unto [q] Molech; [r] which I commanded them not, neither came it into my mind, that they should do this abomination, to cause Judah to sin.

36 ¶ And now therefore thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning this city, whereof ye say, [s] It shall be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon by the sword, and by the famine, and by the pestilence;

37 Behold, I will [t] gather them out of all countries, whither I have driven them in mine anger, and in my fury, and in great wrath; and I will bring them again unto this place, and I will cause them [u] to dwell safely:

38 And they shall be [x] my people, and I will be their God:

39 And I will [y] give them one heart, and one way, that they may fear me † for ever, for the good of them, and of their children after them:

40 And [z] I will make an everlasting covenant with them, that I will not turn away † from them, to do them good; but [a] I will put my fear in their hearts, that they shall not depart from me.

41 Yea, [b] I will rejoice over them to do them good, and [c] I will plant them in this land † assuredly with my whole heart and with my whole soul.

42 For thus saith the LORD; [d] Like as I have brought all this great evil upon this people, so will I bring upon them all the good that I have promised them.

43 And [e] fields shall be bought in this land, [f] whereof ye say, *It is* desolate without man or beast; it is given into the hand of the Chaldeans.

44 Men shall buy fields for money, and subscribe evidences, and seal *them*, and take witnesses in [g] the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, and in the cities of the mountains, and in the cities of the valley, and in the cities of the south: for [h] I will cause their captivity to return, saith the LORD.

CHAP. XXXIII.

1 *God reneweth his promise to the captive Jews of a gracious return,* 10 *a joyful state,* 12 *and settled peace.* 15 *Christ, the Branch of righteousness, is promised,* 17 *and a perpetuity of the kingdom and priesthood.* 19 *The stability of God's covenant with David and with the Levites;* 23 *and of his promise to bring back Israel and Judah.*

MOreover the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah the second time, while he was yet [a] shut up in the court of the prison, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD the [b] maker thereof, the LORD that formed it, to establish it; ‖ [c] the LORD *is* his name;

3 [d] Call unto me, and I will answer thee, and shew thee great and ‖ mighty things, which thou knowest not.

4 For thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel, concerning the houses of this city, and concerning the houses of the kings of Judah, which are thrown down by [e] the mounts, and by the sword;

5 [f] They come to fight with the Chaldeans, but *it is* to fill them with the dead bodies of men, whom I have slain in mine anger and in my fury, and for all whose wickedness I have hid my face from this city.

6 Behold, [g] I will bring it health and cure, and I will cure them, and will reveal unto them the abundance of peace and truth.

---

[f] ver. 3.
[g] ch. 21. 10. & 37. 8, 10. & 52. 13.
[h] ch. 19. 13.
[i] ch. 2. 7. & 3. 25. & 7. 22, 26. & 22. 21. Ezek. 20. 28.
† Heb. *for my anger.*
[k] 2 Kings 23. 27. & 24. 3.
[l] Isai. 1. 4, 6. Dan. 9. 8.
† Heb. *neck.*
[m] ch. 2. 27. & 7. 24.
[n] ch. 7. 13.
[o] ch. 7. 30, 31. & 23. 11. Ezek. 8. 5, 6.
[p] ch. 7. 31. & 19. 5.
[q] Lev. 18. 21. 1 Kings 11. 33.
[r] ch. 7. 31.
[s] ver. 24.
[t] Deut. 30. 3. ch. 23. 3. & 29. 14. & 31. 10. Ezek. 37. 21.
[u] ch. 23. 6. & 33. 16.
[x] ch. 24. 7. & 30. 22. & 31. 33.
[y] ch. 24. 7. Ezek. 11. 19, 20.
† Heb. *all days.*
[z] Isai. 55. 3. ch. 31. 31.
† Heb. *from after them.*
[a] ch. 31. 33.
[b] Deut. 30. 9. Zeph. 3. 17.
[c] ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. Amos 9. 15.
† Heb. *in truth,* or, *stability.*
[d] ch. 31. 28.
[e] ver. 15.
[f] ch. 33. 10.
[g] ch. 17. 26.
[h] ch. 33. 7, 11, 26.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

[a] ch. 32. 2, 3.
[b] Isai. 37. 26.
‖ Or, JEHOVAH.
[c] Exod. 15. 3. Amos 5. 8. & 9. 6.
[d] Psa. 91. 15. ch. 29. 12.
‖ Or, *hidden.*
Isai. 48. 6.
[e] ch. 32. 24.
[f] ch. 32. 5.
[g] ch. 30. 17.

7 And [h] I will cause the captivity of Judah and the captivity of Israel to return, and will build them, [i] as at the first.

8 And I will [k] cleanse them from all their iniquity, whereby they have sinned against me; and I will [l] pardon all their iniquities, whereby they have sinned, and whereby they have transgressed against me.

9 [m] And it shall be to me a name of joy, a praise and an honour before all the nations of the earth, which shall hear all the good that I do unto them: and they shall [n] fear and tremble for all the goodness and for all the prosperity that I procure unto it.

10 ¶ Thus saith the LORD; Again there shall be heard in this place, [o] which ye say *shall be* desolate without man and without beast, *even* in the cities of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem, that are desolate, without man, and without inhabitant, and without beast,

11 The [p] voice of joy, and the voice of gladness, the voice of the bridegroom, and the voice of the bride, the voice of them that shall say, [q] Praise the LORD of hosts: for the LORD *is* good; for his mercy *endureth* for ever: *and* of them that shall bring [r] the sacrifice of praise into the house of the LORD. For [s] I will cause to return the captivity of the land, as at the first, saith the LORD.

12 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; [t] Again in this place, which is desolate without man and without beast, and in all the cities thereof, shall be an habitation of shepherds causing *their* flocks to lie down.

13 [u] In the cities of the mountains, in the cities of the vale, and in the cities of the south, and in the land of Benjamin, and in the places about Jerusalem, and in the cities of Judah, shall the flocks [x] pass again under the hands of him that telleth *them*, saith the LORD.

14 [y] Behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that [z] I will perform that good thing which I have promised unto the house of Israel and to the house of Judah.

15 ¶ In those days, and at that time, will I cause the [a] Branch of righteousness to grow up unto David; and he shall execute judgment and righteousness in the land.

16 [b] In those days shall Judah be saved, and Jerusalem shall dwell safely: and this *is the name* wherewith she shall be called, † The LORD our righteousness.

17 ¶ For thus saith the LORD; † David shall never [c] want a man to sit upon the throne of the house of Israel;

18 Neither shall the priests the Levites want a man before me to [d] offer burnt offerings, and to kindle meat offerings, and to do sacrifice continually.

19 ¶ And the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, saying,

20 Thus saith the LORD; [e] If ye can break my covenant of the day, and my covenant of the night, and that there should not be day and night in their season;

21 *Then* may also [f] my covenant be broken with David my servant, that he should not have a son to reign upon his throne; and with the Levites the priests, my ministers.

22 As [g] the host of heaven cannot be numbered, neither the sand of the sea measured: so will I multiply the seed of David my servant, and the Levites that minister unto me.

23 ¶ Moreover the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, saying,

24 Considerest thou not what this people have spoken, saying, [h] The two families which the LORD hath chosen, he hath even cast them off? thus they have despised my people, that they should be no more a nation before them.

25 Thus saith the LORD; If [i] my covenant *be* not with day and night, *and if* I have not [k] appointed the ordinances of heaven and earth;

26 [l] Then will I cast away the seed of Jacob, and David my servant, *so* that I will not take *any* of his seed *to be* rulers over the seed of Abraham, Isaac, and Jacob: for [m] I will cause their captivity to return, and have mercy on them.

CHAP. XXXIV.

1 Jeremiah propheſieth the deſtruction of Jeruſalem, and the fate of Zedekiah. 8 The princes and people having according to covenant let their bondſervants go free, afterward reaſſume them: 12 Jeremiah proclaimeth liberty to the ſword, the peſtilence, and the famine, and propheſieth the return of the Babylonians to execute vengeance upon them.

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] when Nebuchadnezzar king of Babylon, and all his army, and [b] all the kingdoms of the earth † of his dominion, and all the people, fought against Jerusalem, and against all the cities thereof, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD, the God of Israel; Go and speak to Zedekiah king of Judah, and tell him, Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] I will give this city into the hand of the king of Babylon, and [d] he shall burn it with fire:

3 And [e] thou shalt not escape out of his

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
[h] ch. 30. 3. & 32. 44. ver. 11.
[i] Isai. 1. 26. ch. 24. 6. & 30. 20. & 31. 4, 28. & 42. 10.
[k] Ezek. 36. 25. Zech. 13. 1. Heb. 9. 13, 14.
[l] ch. 31. 34. Mic. 7. 18.
[m] Isai. 62. 7. ch. 13. 11.
[n] Isai. 60. 5.
[o] ch. 32. 43.
[p] ch. 7. 34. & 16. 9. & 25. 10. Rev. 18. 23.
[q] 1 Chron. 16. 8, 34. 2 Chron. 5. 13. & 7. 3. Ezra 3. 11. Pſ. 136. 1. Iſai. 12. 4.
[r] Lev. 7. 12. Pſ. 107. 22. & 116. 17.
[s] ver. 7.
[t] Iſai. 65. 10. ch. 31. 24. & 50. 19.
[u] ch. 17. 26. & 32. 44.
[x] Lev. 27. 32.
[y] ch. 23. 5. & 31. 27, 31.
[z] ch. 29. 10.
[a] Iſai. 4. 2. & 11. 1. ch. 23. 5.
[b] ch. 23. 6. † Heb. *Jehovah-tſidkenu.*
† Heb. *There ſhall not be cut off from David.*
[c] 2 Sam. 7. 16. 1 Kings 2. 4. Pſ. 89. 29, 36. Luke 1. 32, 33.
Before CHRIST cir. 590.
[d] Rom. 12. 1. & 15. 16. 1 Pet. 2. 5, 9. Rev. 1. 6.
[e] Pſ. 89. 37. Iſai. 54. 9. ch. 31. 36. ver. 25.
[f] Pſ. 89. 34.
[g] Gen. 13. 16. & 15. 5. & 22. 17. ch. 31. 37.
[h] ver. 21, 22.
[i] ver. 20. Gen. 8. 22.
[k] Pſ. 74. 16, 17. & 104. 19.
[l] ch. 31. 35, 36.
[m] ch. 31. 37.
[m] ver. 7, 11. Ezra 2. 1.
cir. 591.
[a] 2 Kings 25. 1, &c. ch. 39. 1. & 52. 4.
[b] ch. 1. 15. † Heb. *the dominion of his hand.*
[c] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3, 28.
[d] ch. 32. 29. ver. 22.
[e] ch. 32. 4.

Before CHRIST cir. 591.

hand, but ſhalt ſurely be taken, and delivered into his hand; and thine eyes ſhall behold the eyes of the king of Babylon, and † he ſhall ſpeak with thee mouth to mouth, and thou ſhalt go to Babylon.

† Heb. *his mouth ſhall ſpeak to thy mouth.*

4 Yet hear the word of the LORD, O Zedekiah king of Judah; Thus ſaith the LORD of thee, Thou ſhalt not die by the ſword:

5 *But* thou ſhalt die in peace: and with [f] the burnings of thy fathers, the former kings which were before thee, [g] ſo ſhall they burn *odours* for thee; and [h] they will lament thee, *ſaying*, Ah lord! for I have pronounced the word, ſaith the LORD.

[f] See 2 Chron. 16. 14. & 21. 19.
[g] Dan. 2. 46.
[h] See ch. 22. 18.

6 Then Jeremiah the prophet ſpake all theſe words unto Zedekiah king of Judah in Jeruſalem,

7 When the king of Babylon's army fought againſt Jeruſalem, and againſt all the cities of Judah that were left, againſt Lachiſh, and againſt Azekah: for [i] theſe defenced cities remained of the cities of Judah.

[i] 2 Kings 18. 13. & 19. 8. 2 Chron. 32. 5, 9.

8 ¶ *This is* the word that came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, after that the king Zedekiah had made a covenant with all the people which *were* at Jeruſalem, to proclaim [k] liberty unto them;

cir. 591.

[k] Exod. 21. 2. Lev. 25. 10. ver. 14.

9 [l] That every man ſhould let his manſervant, and every man his maidſervant, *being* an Hebrew or an Hebreweſs, go free; [m] that none ſhould ſerve himſelf of them, *to wit*, of a Jew his brother.

[l] Neh. 5. 11.
[m] Lev. 25. 39,---46.

10 Now when all the princes, and all the people, which had entered into the covenant, heard that every one ſhould let his manſervant, and every one his maidſervant, go free, that none ſhould ſerve themſelves of them any more, then they obeyed, and let *them* go.

11 But [n] afterward they turned, and cauſed the ſervants and the handmaids, whom they had let go free, to return, and brought them into ſubjection for ſervants and for handmaids.

cir. 590.
[n] See ver. 21. ch. 37. 5.

12 ¶ Therefore the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; I made a covenant with your fathers in the day that I brought them forth out of the land of Egypt, out of the houſe of bondmen, ſaying,

14 At the end of [o] ſeven years let ye go every man his brother an Hebrew, which ‖ hath been ſold unto thee; and when he hath ſerved thee ſix years, thou ſhalt let him go free from thee: but your fathers hearkened not unto me, neither inclined their ear.

[o] Exod. 21. 2. & 23. 10. Deut. 15. 12.
‖ Or, *hath ſold himſelf.*

15 And ye were † now turned, and had done right in my ſight, in proclaiming liberty every man to his neighbour; and ye had [p] made a covenant before me [q] in the houſe † which is called by my name:

† Heb. *to day.*

16 But ye turned and [r] polluted my name, and cauſed every man his ſervant, and every man his handmaid, whom he had ſet at liberty at their pleaſure, to return, and brought them into ſubjection, to be unto you for ſervants and for handmaids.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Ye have not hearkened unto me, in proclaiming liberty, every one to his brother, and every man to his neighbour: [s] behold, I proclaim a liberty for you, ſaith the LORD, [t] to the ſword, to the peſtilence, and to the famine; and I will make you † to be [u] removed into all the kingdoms of the earth.

18 And I will give the men that have tranſgreſſed my covenant, which have not performed the words of the covenant which they had made before me, when [x] they cut the calf in twain, and paſſed between the parts thereof,

19 The princes of Judah, and the princes of Jeruſalem, the eunuchs, and the prieſts, and all the people of the land, which paſſed between the parts of the calf;

20 I will even give them into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life: and their [y] dead bodies ſhall be for meat unto the fowls of the heaven, and to the beaſts of the earth.

21 And Zedekiah king of Judah and his princes will I give into the hand of their enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek their life, and into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, [z] which are gone up from you.

22 [a] Behold, I will command, ſaith the LORD, and cauſe them to return to this city; and they ſhall fight againſt it, [b] and take it, and burn it with fire: and [c] I will make the cities of Judah a deſolation without an inhabitant.

Before CHRIST cir. 590.
[p] So 2 Kings 23. 3. Neh. 10. 29.
[q] ch. 7. 10.
† Heb. *whereupon my name is called.*
[r] Exod. 20. 7. Lev. 19. 12.
[s] Matt. 7. 2. Gal. 6. 7. Jam. 2. 13.
[t] ch. 32. 24, 36.
† Heb. *for a removing.*
[u] Deut. 28. 25, 64. ch. 29. 18.
[x] See Gen. 15. 10, 17.
[y] ch. 7. 33. & 16. 4. & 19. 7.
[z] See ch. 37. 5, 11.
[a] ch. 37. 8, 10.
[b] ch. 38. 3. & 39. 1, 2, 8. & 52. 7, 13.
[c] ch. 9. 11. & 44. 2, 6.

CHAP. XXXV.

1 *By the obedience of the Rechabites to their father's command* 12 *the diſobedience of the Jews to God's commands is condemned.* 18 *God bleſſeth the Rechabites.*

THE word which came unto Jeremiah from the LORD in the days of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

cir. 607.

2 Go unto the houſe of the [a] Rechabites, and ſpeak unto them, and bring them into the houſe of the LORD, into one of [b] the chambers, and give them wine to drink.

[a] 2 Kings 10. 15. 1 Chron. 2. 55.
[b] 1 Kings 6. 5.

3 Then I took Jaazaniah the ſon of Jeremiah, the ſon of Habaziniah, and his bre-

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

thren, and all his ſons, and the whole houſe of the Rechabites;

4 And I brought them into the houſe of the LORD, into the chamber of the ſons of Hanan, the ſon of Igdaliah, a man of God, which *was* by the chamber of the princes, which *was* above the chamber of Maaſeiah the ſon of Shallum, [c] the keeper of the † door:

c 2 Kings 12. 9. & 25. 18. 1 Chron. 9. 18, 19.

5 And I ſet before the ſons of the houſe of the Rechabites pots full of wine, and cups, and I ſaid unto them, Drink ye wine.

† Heb. *threſhold*, or, *veſſel*.

6 But they ſaid, We will drink no wine: for [d] Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father commanded us, ſaying, Ye ſhall drink no wine, *neither* ye, nor your ſons for ever:

d 2 Kings 10. 15.

7 Neither ſhall ye build houſe, nor ſow ſeed, nor plant vineyard, nor have *any:* but all your days ye ſhall dwell in tents; [e] that ye may live many days in the land where ye *be* ſtrangers.

e Exod. 20. 12. Eph. 6. 2, 3.

8 Thus have we obeyed the voice of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab our father in all that he hath charged us, to drink no wine all our days, we, our wives, our ſons, nor our daughters;

9 Nor to build houſes for us to dwell in: neither have we vineyard, nor field, nor ſeed:

10 But we have dwelt in tents, and have obeyed, and done according to all that Jonadab our father commanded us.

11 But it came to paſs, when Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came up into the land, that we ſaid, Come, and let us go to Jeruſalem for fear of the army of the Chaldeans, and for fear of the army of the Syrians: ſo we dwell at Jeruſalem.

12 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah, ſaying,

13 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Go and tell the men of Judah and the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, Will ye not [f] receive inſtruction to hearken to my words? ſaith the LORD.

f ch. 32. 33.

14 The words of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab, that he commanded his ſons not to drink wine, are performed; for unto this day they drink none, but obey their father's commandment: [g] notwithſtanding I have ſpoken unto you, [h] riſing early and ſpeaking; but ye hearkened not unto me.

g 2 Chron. 36. 15. h ch. 7. 13. & 25. 3.

15 [i] I have ſent alſo unto you all my ſervants the prophets, riſing up early and ſending *them*, ſaying, [k] Return ye now every man from his evil way, and amend your doings, and go not after other gods to ſerve them, and ye ſhall dwell in the land which I have given to you and to your fathers: but ye have not inclined your ear, nor hearkened unto me.

i ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. k ch. 18. 11. & 25. 5, 6.

16 Becauſe the ſons of Jonadab the ſon of Rechab have performed the commandment of their father, which he commanded them; but this people hath not hearkened unto me:

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

17 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will bring upon Judah and upon all the inhabitants of Jeruſalem all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them: [l] becauſe I have ſpoken unto them, but they have not heard; and I have called unto them, but they have not anſwered.

l Prov. 1. 24. Iſai. 65. 12. & 66. 4. ch. 7. 13.

18 ¶ And Jeremiah ſaid unto the houſe of the Rechabites, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Becauſe ye have obeyed the commandment of Jonadab your father, and kept all his precepts, and done according unto all that he hath commanded you:

19 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; † Jonadab the ſon of Rechab ſhall not want a man to [m] ſtand before me for ever.

† Heb. *There ſhall not a man be cut off from Jonadab the ſon of Rechab to ſtand, &c.*

m ch. 15. 19.

CHAP. XXXVI.

1 Jeremiah cauſeth Baruch to write all his threatening prophecies in a roll of a book, and to read them publickly. 11 The princes ſend for Baruch to bring the roll, who readeth it before them: they are afraid, and counſel Baruch and Jeremiah to hide themſelves: 20 they tell the king of the roll, who having heard part of it caſteth it into the fire. 27 Jeremiah is commanded to write the ſame in another roll, and denounceth a heavy judgment againſt the king. 32 Baruch writeth a new copy with additions.

AND it came to paſs in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, *that* this word came unto Jeremiah from the LORD, ſaying,

2 Take thee a [a] roll of a book, and [b] write therein all the words that I have ſpoken unto thee againſt Iſrael, and againſt Judah, and againſt [c] all the nations, from the day I ſpake unto thee, from the days of [d] Joſiah, even unto this day.

a Iſai. 8. 1. Ezek. 2. 9. Zech. 5. 1. b ch. 30. 2. c ch. 25. 15, &c. d ch. 25. 3.

3 [e] It may be that the houſe of Judah will hear all the evil which I purpoſe to do unto them; that they may [f] return every man from his evil way; that I may forgive their iniquity and their ſin.

e ver. 7. ch. 26. 3. f ch. 18. 8. Jonah 3. 8.

4 Then Jeremiah [g] called Baruch the ſon of Neriah: and [h] Baruch wrote from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the LORD, which he had ſpoken unto him, upon a roll of a book.

g ch. 32. 12. h See ch. 45. 1.

5 And Jeremiah commanded Baruch, ſaying, I *am* ſhut up; I cannot go into the houſe of the LORD:

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

6 Therefore go thou, and read in the roll, which thou haſt written from my mouth, the words of the LORD in the ears of the people in the LORD's houſe upon [i] the faſting day: and alſo thou ſhalt read them in the ears of all Judah that come out of their cities.

[i] Lev. 16. 29. & 23. 27,---32. Acts 27. 9.

[k] ver. 3. † Heb. *their ſupplication ſhall fall.*

7 [k] It may be † they will preſent their ſupplication before the LORD, and will return every one from his evil way: for great *is* the anger and the fury that the LORD hath pronounced againſt this people.

8 And Baruch the ſon of Neriah did according to all that Jeremiah the prophet commanded him, reading in the book the words of the LORD in the LORD's houſe.

cir. 606.

9 And it came to paſs in the fifth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, in the ninth month, *that* they proclaimed a faſt before the LORD to all the people in Jeruſalem, and to all the people that came from the cities of Judah unto Jeruſalem.

10 Then read Baruch in the book the words of Jeremiah in the houſe of the LORD, in the chamber of Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan the ſcribe, in the higher court, at the ‖ [l] entry of the new gate of the LORD's houſe, in the ears of all the people.

‖ Or, *door.*

[l] ch. 26. 10.

11 ¶ When Michaiah the ſon of Gemariah, the ſon of Shaphan, had heard out of the book all the words of the LORD,

12 Then he went down into the king's houſe, into the ſcribe's chamber: and, lo, all the princes ſat there, *even* Eliſhama the ſcribe, and Delaiah the ſon of Shemaiah, and Elnathan the ſon of Achbor, and Gemariah the ſon of Shaphan, and Zedekiah the ſon of Hananiah, and all the princes.

13 Then Michaiah declared unto them all the words that he had heard, when Baruch read the book in the ears of the people.

14 Therefore all the princes ſent Jehudi the ſon of Nethaniah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Cuſhi, unto Baruch, ſaying, Take in thine hand the roll wherein thou haſt read in the ears of the people, and come. So Baruch the ſon of Neriah took the roll in his hand, and came unto them.

15 And they ſaid unto him, Sit down now, and read it in our ears. So Baruch read *it* in their ears.

16 Now it came to paſs, when they had heard all the words, they were afraid both one and other, and ſaid unto Baruch, We will ſurely tell the king of all theſe words.

17 And they aſked Baruch, ſaying, Tell us now, How didſt thou write all theſe words at his mouth?

18 Then Baruch anſwered them, He pronounced all theſe words unto me with his mouth, and I wrote *them* with ink in the book.

Before CHRIST cir. 606.

19 Then ſaid the princes unto Baruch, Go, hide thee, thou and Jeremiah; and let no man know where ye be.

20 ¶ And they went in to the king into the court, but they laid up the roll in the chamber of Eliſhama the ſcribe, and told all the words in the ears of the king.

21 So the king ſent Jehudi to fetch the roll: and he took it out of Eliſhama the ſcribe's chamber. And Jehudi read it in the ears of the king, and in the ears of all the princes which ſtood beſide the king.

22 Now the king ſat in [m] the winter-houſe in the ninth month: and *there was a fire* on the hearth burning before him.

[m] See Amos 3. 15.

23 And it came to paſs, *that* when Jehudi had read three or four leaves, he cut it with the penknife, and caſt *it* into the fire that *was* on the hearth, until all the roll was conſumed in the fire that *was* on the hearth.

24 Yet they were not afraid, nor [n] rent their garments, *neither* the king, nor any of his ſervants that heard all theſe words.

[n] 2 Kings 22. 11. Iſai. 36. 22. & 37. 1.

25 Nevertheleſs Elnathan and Delaiah and Gemariah had made interceſſion to the king that he would not burn the roll: but he would not hear them.

26 But the king commanded Jerahmeel the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, and Seraiah the ſon of Azriel, and Shelemiah the ſon of Abdeel, to take Baruch the ſcribe and Jeremiah the prophet: but the LORD hid them.

‖ Or, *of the king.*

27 ¶ Then the word of the LORD came to Jeremiah, after that the king had burned the roll, and the words which Baruch wrote at the mouth of Jeremiah, ſaying,

cir. 605.

28 Take thee again another roll, and write in it all the former words that were in the firſt roll, which Jehoiakim the king of Judah hath burned.

29 And thou ſhalt ſay to Jehoiakim king of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD; Thou haſt burned this roll, ſaying, Why haſt thou written therein, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall certainly come and deſtroy this land, and ſhall cauſe to ceaſe from thence man and beaſt?

30 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD of Jehoiakim king of Judah; [o] He ſhall have none to ſit upon the throne of David: and his dead body ſhall be [p] caſt out in the day to the heat, and in the night to the froſt.

[o] ch. 22. 30.

[p] ch. 22. 19.

31 And I will † puniſh him and his ſeed and his ſervants for their iniquity; and I

† Heb. *viſit upon.* ch. 23. 34.

Before CHRIST cir. 605. will bring upon them, and upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem, and upon the men of Judah, all the evil that I have pronounced againſt them; but they hearkened not.

32 ¶ Then took Jeremiah another roll, and gave it to Baruch the ſcribe, the ſon of Neriah; who wrote therein from the mouth of Jeremiah all the words of the book which Jehoiakim king of Judah had burned in the fire: and there were added beſides unto them many † like words. † Heb. *as they.*

CHAP. XXXVII.

1 *The Egyptians having cauſed the Chaldeans to raiſe the ſiege of Jeruſalem, Zedekiah ſendeth to deſire Jeremiah's prayers.* 6 *Jeremiah propheſieth the certain return and victory of the Chaldeans:* 11 *he is taken up for a fugitive, beaten, and put in priſon:* 16 *he aſſureth Zedekiah of the captivity, and intreating for his liberty obtaineth ſome indulgence.*

AND king [a] Zedekiah the ſon of Joſiah reigned inſtead of Coniah the ſon of Jehoiakim, whom Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon made king in the land of Judah. cir. 599. [a] 2 Kings 24. 17. 2 Chron. 36. 10. ch. 22. 24.

2 [b] But neither he, nor his ſervants, nor the people of the land, did hearken unto the words of the LORD, which he ſpake † by the prophet Jeremiah. [b] 2 Chron. 36. 12, 14. † Heb. *by the hand of the prophet.*

3 And Zedekiah the king ſent Jehucal the ſon of Shelemiah and [c] Zephaniah the ſon of Maaſeiah the prieſt to the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying, Pray now unto the LORD our God for us. [c] ch. 21. 1, 2. & 29. 25. & 52. 24. 590.

4 Now Jeremiah came in and went out among the people: for they had not put him into priſon.

5 Then [d] Pharoah's army was come forth out of Egypt: [e] and when the Chaldeans that beſieged Jeruſalem heard tidings of them, they departed from Jeruſalem. [d] See 2 Kings 24. 7. Ezek. 17. 15. [e] ver. 11. ch. 34. 21.

6 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto the prophet Jeremiah, ſaying,

7 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael; Thus ſhall ye ſay to the king of Judah, [f] that ſent you unto me to enquire of me; Behold, Pharaoh's army, which is come forth to help you, ſhall return to Egypt into their own land. [f] ch. 21. 2.

8 [g] And the Chaldeans ſhall come again, and fight againſt this city, and take it, and burn it with fire. [g] ch. 34. 22.

9 Thus ſaith the LORD; Deceive not † yourſelves, ſaying, The Chaldeans ſhall ſurely depart from us: for they ſhall not depart. † Heb. *ſouls.*

10 [h] For though ye had ſmitten the whole army of the Chaldeans that fight againſt you, and there remained *but* † wounded men among them, *yet* ſhould they riſe up every man in his tent, and burn this city with fire. [h] ch. 21. 4, 5. † Heb. *th uſt through.*

Before CHRIST cir. 590.

11 ¶ [i] And it came to paſs, that when the army of the Chaldeans was † broken up from Jeruſalem for fear of Pharaoh's army, [i] ver. 5. † Heb. *made to aſcend.*

12 Then Jeremiah went forth out of Jeruſalem to go into the land of Benjamin, ‖ to ſeparate himſelf thence in the midſt of the people. ‖ Or, *to ſlip away from thence in the midſt of the people.*

13 And when he was in the gate of Benjamin, a captain of the ward *was* there, whoſe name *was* Irijah, the ſon of Shelemiah, the ſon of Hananiah; and he took Jeremiah the prophet, ſaying, Thou falleſt away to the Chaldeans.

14 Then ſaid Jeremiah, *It is* † falſe; I fall not away to the Chaldeans. But he hearkened not to him: ſo Irijah took Jeremiah, and brought him to the princes. † Heb. *falſehood, or, a lie.*

15 Wherefore the princes were wroth with Jeremiah, and ſmote him, [k] and put him in priſon in the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe: for they had made that the priſon. [k] ch. 38. 26.

16 ¶ When Jeremiah was entered into [l] the dungeon, and into the ‖ cabins, and Jeremiah had remained there many days; [l] ch. 38. 6. ‖ Or, *cells.*

17 Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took him out: and the king aſked him ſecretly in his houſe, and ſaid, Is there *any* word from the LORD? And Jeremiah ſaid, There is: for, ſaid he, thou ſhalt be delivered into the hand of the king of Babylon. 589.

18 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto king Zedekiah, What have I offended againſt thee, or againſt thy ſervants, or againſt this people, that ye have put me in priſon?

19 Where *are* now your prophets which propheſied unto you, ſaying, The king of Babylon ſhall not come againſt you, nor againſt this land?

20 Therefore hear now, I pray thee, O my lord the king: † let my ſupplication, I pray thee, be accepted before thee; that thou cauſe me not to return to the houſe of Jonathan the ſcribe, leſt I die there. † Heb. *let my ſupplication fall.*

21 Then Zedekiah the king commanded that they ſhould commit Jeremiah [m] into the court of the priſon, and that they ſhould give him daily a piece of bread out of the bakers' ſtreet, [n] until all the bread in the city were ſpent. Thus Jeremiah remained in the court of the priſon. [m] ch. 32. 2. & 38. 13, 28. [n] ch. 37. 9. & 52. 6.

CHAP. XXXVIII.

1 *Jeremiah, accuſed of diſheartening the people by his propheſies, is caſt into the dungeon of Malchiah;* 7 *out of which he is taken at the ſuit of Ebed-melech.* 14 *In a ſecret conference he counſelleth the king to ſave himſelf and the city by ſubmitting to the Chaldeans.* 24

By the kings inſtructions he concealeth from the princes the matter of the conference.

Before CHRIST 589.

THEN Shephatiah the ſon of Mattan, and Gedaliah the ſon of Paſhur, and [a] Jucal the ſon of Shelemiah, and [b] Paſhur the ſon of Malchiah, [c] heard the words that Jeremiah had ſpoken unto all the people, ſaying,

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, [d] He that remaineth in this city ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: but he that goeth forth to the Chaldeans ſhall live; for he ſhall have his life for a prey, and ſhall live.

3 Thus ſaith the LORD, [e] This city ſhall ſurely be given into the hand of the king of Babylon's army, which ſhall take it.

4 Therefore the princes ſaid unto the king, We beſeech thee, [f] let this man be put to death: for thus he weakeneth the hands of the men of war that remain in this city, and the hands of all the people, in ſpeaking ſuch words unto them: for this man ſeeketh not the † welfare of this people, but the hurt.

5 Then Zedekiah the king ſaid, Behold, he *is* in your hand: for the king *is* not *he that* can do *any* thing againſt you.

6 [g] Then took they Jeremiah, and caſt him into the dungeon of Malchiah the ſon ‖ of Hammelech, that *was* in the court of the priſon: and they let down Jeremiah with cords. And in the dungeon *there was* no water, but mire: ſo Jeremiah ſunk in the mire.

7 ¶ [h] Now when Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, one of the eunuchs which was in the king's houſe, heard that they had put Jeremiah in the dungeon; the king then ſitting in the gate of Benjamin;

8 Ebed-melech went forth out of the king's houſe, and ſpake to the king, ſaying,

9 My lord the king, theſe men have done evil in all that they have done to Jeremiah the prophet, whom they have caſt into the dungeon; and † he is like to die for hunger in the place where he is: for *there is* no more bread in the city.

10 Then the king commanded Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Take from hence thirty men † with thee, and take up Jeremiah the prophet out of the dungeon, before he die.

11 So Ebed-melech took the men with him, and went into the houſe of the king under the treaſury, and took thence old caſt clouts and old rotten rags, and let them down by cords into the dungeon to Jeremiah.

12 And Ebed-melech the Ethiopian ſaid unto Jeremiah, Put now *theſe* old caſt clouts and rotten rags under thine armholes under the cords. And Jeremiah did ſo.

13 [i] So they drew up Jeremiah with cords, and took him up out of the dungeon: and Jeremiah remained [k] in the court of the priſon.

14 ¶ Then Zedekiah the king ſent, and took Jeremiah the prophet unto him into the ‖ third entry that *is* in the houſe of the LORD: and the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I will aſk thee a thing; hide nothing from me.

15 Then Jeremiah ſaid unto Zedekiah, If I declare *it* unto thee, wilt thou not ſurely put me to death? and if I give thee counſel, wilt thou not hearken unto me?

16 So Zedekiah the king ſware ſecretly unto Jeremiah, ſaying, *As* the LORD liveth, [l] that made us this ſoul, I will not put thee to death, neither will I give thee into the hand of theſe men that ſeek thy life.

17 Then ſaid Jeremiah unto Zedekiah, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If thou wilt aſſuredly [m] go forth [n] unto the king of Babylon's princes, then thy ſoul ſhall live, and this city ſhall not be burned with fire; and thou ſhalt live, and thine houſe:

18 But if thou wilt not go forth to the king of Babylon's princes, then ſhall this city be given into the hand of the Chaldeans, and they ſhall burn it with fire, and [o] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand.

19 And Zedekiah the king ſaid unto Jeremiah, I am afraid of the Jews that are fallen to the Chaldeans, leſt they deliver me into their hand, and they [p] mock me.

20 But Jeremiah ſaid, They ſhall not deliver *thee*. Obey, I beſeech thee, the voice of the LORD, which I ſpeak unto thee: ſo it ſhall be well unto thee, and thy ſoul ſhall live.

21 But if thou refuſe to go forth, this *is* the word that the LORD hath ſhewed me:

22 And, behold, all the women that are left in the king of Judah's houſe *ſhall be* brought forth to the king of Babylon's princes, and thoſe *women* ſhall ſay, † Thy friends have ſet thee on, and have prevailed againſt thee: thy feet are ſunk in the mire, *and* they are turned away back.

23 So they ſhall bring out all thy wives and [q] thy children to the Chaldeans: and [r] thou ſhalt not eſcape out of their hand, but ſhalt be taken by the hand of the king of Babylon: and † thou ſhalt cauſe this city to be burned with fire.

24 ¶ Then ſaid Zedekiah unto Jeremiah, Let no man know of theſe words, and thou ſhalt not die.

[a] ch. 37. 3.
[b] ch. 21. 1.
[c] ch. 21. 8.
[d] ch. 21. 9.
[e] ch. 21. 10. & 32. 3.
[f] See ch. 26. 11.
† Heb. *peace.*
[g] ch. 37. 21.
‖ Or, *of the king.*
[h] ch. 39. 16.
† Heb. *he will die.*
† Heb. *in thine hand.*
[i] ver. 6.
[k] ch. 37. 21.
‖ Or, *principal.*
[l] Iſai. 57. 16.
[m] 2 Kings 24. 12.
[n] ch. 39. 3.
[o] ch. 32. 4. & 34. 3. ver. 23.
[p] 1 Sam. 31. 4.
† Heb. *Men of thy peace.*
[q] ch. 39. 6. & 41. 10.
[r] ver. 18.
† Heb. *thou ſhalt burn, &c.*

Before CHRIST 589. 25 But if the princes hear that I have talked with thee, and they come unto thee, and ſay unto thee, Declare unto us now what thou haſt ſaid unto the king, hide it not from us, and we will not put thee to death; alſo what the king ſaid unto thee:

[a] ch. 37. 20. 26 Then thou ſhalt ſay unto them, [a] I preſented my ſupplication before the king, [b] ch. 37. 15. that he would not cauſe me to return [b] to Jonathan's houſe, to die there.

27 Then came all the princes unto Jeremiah, and aſked him: and he told them according to all theſe words that the king had commanded. So † they left off ſpeaking with him; for the matter was not perceived.

† Heb. *they were ſilent from him.*

[c] ch. 37. 21. & 39. 14. 28 So [c] Jeremiah abode in the court of the priſon until the day that Jeruſalem was taken: and he was *there* when Jeruſalem was taken.

CHAP. XXXIX.

1 *Jeruſalem is taken.* 4 *Zedekiah fleeth, is taken, and, his eyes being put out, is ſent in chains to Babylon.* 8 *The city is laid in ruins;* 9 *and the people carried away captive, except a few poor labourers.* 11 *By Nebuchadrezzar's orders Jeremiah meeteth with kind uſage.* 15 *God's promiſe to Ebed-melech.*

590. [a] 2 Kings 25. 1,---4. ch. 52. 4,---7. IN the [a] ninth year of Zedekiah king of Judah, in the tenth month, came Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon and all his army againſt Jeruſalem, and they beſieged it.

588. 2 *And* in the eleventh year of Zedekiah, in the fourth month, the ninth *day* of the month, the city was broken up.

[b] ch. 38. 17. 3 [b] And all the princes of the king of Babylon came in, and ſat in the middle gate, *even* Nergal-ſharezer, Samgar-nebo, Sarſechim, Rab-ſaris, Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, with all the reſidue of the princes of the king of Babylon.

[c] 2 Kings 25. 4, &c. ch. 52. 7, &c. 4 [c] And it came to paſs, *that* when Zedekiah the king of Judah ſaw them, and all the men of war, then they fled, and went forth out of the city by night, by the way of the king's garden, by the gate betwixt the two walls: and he went out the way of the plain.

[d] ch. 32. 4. & 38. 18, 23. 5 But the Chaldeans' army purſued after them, and [d] overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho: and when they had taken him, they brought him up to Nebuchadnezzar

[e] 2 Kings 23. 33. † Heb. *ſpake with him judgments.* ch. 4. 12. king of Babylon to [e] Riblah in the land of Hamath, where he † gave judgment upon him.

6 Then the king of Babylon ſlew the ſons of Zedekiah in Riblah before his eyes: alſo the king of Babylon ſlew all the nobles of Judah.

Before CHRIST 588. 7 Moreover [f] he put out Zedekiah's eyes, and bound him † with chains, to carry him to Babylon.

[f] Ezek. 12. 13. compared with ch. 32. 4. † Heb. *with two braſen chains,* or, *fetters.*

[g] 2 Kings 25. 9. ch. 38. 18. & 52. 13. 8 ¶ [g] And the Chaldeans burned the king's houſe, and the houſes of the people, with fire, and brake down the walls of Jeruſalem.

[h] 2 Kings 25. 11, &c. ch. 52. 15, &c. ‖ Or, *chief marſhal.* † Heb. *chief of the executioners,* or, *ſlaughtermen:* And ſo ver. 10, 11, &c. 9 [h] Then Nebuzar-adan the ‖ † captain of the guard carried away captive into Babylon the remnant of the people that remained in the city, and thoſe that fell away, that fell to him, with the reſt of the people that remained.

10 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left of the poor of the people, which had nothing, in the land of Judah, and gave them vineyards and fields † at the ſame time.

11 ¶ Now Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon gave charge concerning Jeremiah † to Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard, ſaying,

See Gen. 37. 26. † Heb. *in that day.* 12 Take him, and † look well to him, and do him no harm; but do unto him even as he ſhall ſay unto thee.

† Heb. *by the hand of.* † Heb. *ſet thine eyes upon him.* 13 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard ſent, and Nebuſhaſban, Rab-ſaris, and Nergal-ſharezer, Rab-mag, and all the king of Babylon's princes;

[i] ch. 38. 28. [k] ch. 40. 5. [l] ch. 26. 24. 14 Even they ſent, [i] and took Jeremiah out of the court of the priſon, and committed him [k] unto Gedaliah the ſon of [l] Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, that he ſhould carry him home: ſo he dwelt among the people.

15 ¶ Now the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah, while he was ſhut up in the court of the priſon, ſaying,

[m] ch. 38. 7, 12. [n] Dan. 9. 12. 16 Go and ſpeak to [m] Ebed-melech the Ethiopian, ſaying, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, [n] I will bring my words upon this city for evil, and not for good; and they ſhall be *accompliſhed* in that day before thee.

17 But I will deliver thee in that day, ſaith the LORD: and thou ſhalt not be given into the hand of the men of whom thou *art* afraid.

[o] ch. 21. 9. & 45. 5. [p] 1 Chron. 5. 20. Pſ. 37. 40. 18 For I will ſurely deliver thee, and thou ſhalt not fall by the ſword, but [o] thy life ſhall be for a prey unto thee: [p] becauſe thou haſt put thy truſt in me, ſaith the LORD.

CHAP. XL.

1 *Jeremiah, being ſet at liberty by Nebuzar-adan, goeth to Gedaliah.* 7 *The diſperſed Jews reſort to Gedaliah.* 13 *Johanan revealing Iſhmael's conſpiracy is not believed.*

588. [a] ch. 39. 14. THE word that came to Jeremiah from the LORD, [a] after that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had let him go from Ramah, when he had taken

Before CHRIST 588. him being bound in ‖ chains among all that were carried away captive of Jeruſalem and Judah, which were carried away captive unto Babylon.

‖ Or, *manicles.*

2 And the captain of the guard took Jeremiah, and [b] ſaid unto him, The LORD thy God hath pronounced this evil upon this place.

[b] ch. 50. 7.

3 Now the LORD hath brought *it*, and done according as he hath ſaid: [c] becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed his voice, therefore this thing is come upon you.

[c] Deut. 29. 24, 25. Dan. 9. 11.

4 And now, behold, I looſe thee this day from the chains which ‖ *were* upon thine hand. [d] If it ſeem good unto thee to come with me into Babylon, come; and † I will look well unto thee: but if it ſeem ill unto thee to come with me into Babylon, forbear: behold, [e] all the land *is* before thee: whither it ſeemeth good and convenient for thee to go, thither go.

‖ Or, are *upon thine hand.*

[d] ch. 39. 12.

† Heb. *I will ſet mine eye upon thee.*

[e] Gen. 20. 15.

5 Now while he was not yet gone back, *he ſaid,* Go back alſo to Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, [f] whom the king of Babylon hath made governor over the cities of Judah, and dwell with him among the people: or go whereſoever it ſeemeth convenient unto thee to go. So the captain of the guard gave him victuals and a reward, and let him go.

[f] 2 Kings 25. 22, &c.

6 [g] Then went Jeremiah unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to [h] Mizpah; and dwelt with him among the people that were left in the land.

[g] ch. 39. 14.

[h] Judg. 20. 1.

7 ¶ [i] Now when all the captains of the forces which *were* in the fields, *even* they and their men, heard that the king of Babylon had made Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam governor in the land, and had committed unto him men, and women, and children, and of [k] the poor of the land, of them that were not carried away captive to Babylon;

[i] 2 Kings 25. 23, &c.

[k] ch. 39. 10.

8 Then they came to Gedaliah to Mizpah, [l] even Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and Johanan and Jonathan the ſons of Kareah, and Seraiah the ſon of Tanhumeth, and the ſons of Ephai the Netophathite, and Jezaniah the ſon of a Maachathite, they and their men.

[l] ch. 41. 1.

9 And Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan ſware unto them and to their men, ſaying, Fear not to ſerve the Chaldeans: dwell in the land, and ſerve the king of Babylon, and it ſhall be well with you.

10 As for me, behold, I will dwell at Mizpah, † to ſerve the Chaldeans, which will come unto us: but ye, gather ye wine, and ſummer fruits, and oil, and put *them* in your veſſels, and dwell in your cities that ye have taken.

† Heb. *to ſtand before.* Deut. 1. 38.

11 Likewiſe when all the Jews that *were* in Moab, and among the Ammonites, and in Edom, and that *were* in all the countries, heard that the king of Babylon had left a remnant of Judah, and that he had ſet over them Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan;

12 Even all the Jews returned out of all places whither they were driven, and came to the land of Judah, to Gedaliah, unto Mizpah, and gathered wine and ſummer fruits very much.

13 ¶ Moreover Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* in the fields, came to Gedaliah to Mizpah,

14 And ſaid unto him, Doſt thou certainly know that [m] Baalis the king of the Ammonites hath ſent Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah † to ſlay thee? But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam believed them not.

[m] See ch. 41. 10.

† Heb. *to ſtrike thee in ſoul?*

15 Then Johanan the ſon of Kareah ſpake to Gedaliah in Mizpah ſecretly, ſaying, Let me go, I pray thee, and I will ſlay Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and no man ſhall know *it:* wherefore ſhould he ſlay thee, that all the Jews which are gathered unto thee ſhould be ſcattered, and the remnant in Judah periſh?

16 But Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam ſaid unto Johanan the ſon of Kareah, Thou ſhalt not do this thing: for thou ſpeakeſt falſely of Iſhmael.

CHAP. XLI.

1 Iſhmael having treacherouſly ſlain Gedaliah and others purpoſeth to flee with the reſt unto the Ammonites. 11 Johanan goeth againſt him, and having recovered all the captives is minded to flee into Egypt.

NOW it came to paſs in the ſeventh month, [a] *that* Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah the ſon of Eliſhama, of the ſeed royal, and the princes of the king, even ten men with him, came unto Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam to Mizpah; and there they did eat bread together in Mizpah.

[a] 2 Kings 25. 25. ch. 40. 6, 8.

2 Then aroſe Iſhmael the ſon of Nethaniah, and the ten men that were with him, and [b] ſmote Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan with the ſword, and ſlew him, whom the king of Babylon had made governor over the land.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 25.

3 Iſhmael alſo ſlew all the Jews that were with him, *even* with Gedaliah, at Mizpah, and the Chaldeans that were found there, *and* the men of war.

4 And it came to paſs the ſecond day

Before CHRIST 588. after he had slain Gedaliah, and no man knew *it*,

5 That there came certain from Shechem, from Shiloh, and from Samaria, *even* fourscore men, [c] having their beards shaven, and their clothes rent, and having cut themselves, with offerings and incense in their hand, to bring *them* to [d] the house of the LORD.

6 And Ishmael the son of Nethaniah went forth from Mizpah to meet them, † weeping all along as he went: and it came to pass, as he met them, he said unto them, Come to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam.

7 And it was *so*, when they came into the midst of the city, that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah slew them, *and* [e] *cast them* into the midst of the pit, he, and the men that *were* with him.

8 But ten men were found among them that said unto Ishmael, Slay us not: for we have treasures in the field, of wheat, and of barley, and of oil, and of honey. So he forbare, and slew them not among their brethren.

9 Now the pit wherein Ishmael had cast all the dead bodies of the men, whom he had slain ‖ † because of Gedaliah, *was* it [f] which Asa the king had made for fear of Baasha king of Israel: *and* Ishmael the son of Nethaniah filled it with *them that were* slain.

10 Then Ishmael carried away captive all the residue of the people that *were* in Mizpah, [g] *even* the king's daughters, and all the people that remained in Mizpah, [h] whom Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had committed to Gedaliah the son of Ahikam: and Ishmael the son of Nethaniah carried them away captive, and departed to go over to [i] the Ammonites.

11 ¶ But when Johanan the son of Kareah, and all [k] the captains of the forces that *were* with him, heard of all the evil that Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had done,

12 Then they took all the men, and went to fight with Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, and found him by [l] the great waters that *are* in Gibeon.

13 Now it came to pass, *that* when all the people which *were* with Ishmael saw Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, then they were glad.

14 So all the people that Ishmael had carried away captive from Mizpah cast about and returned, and went unto Johanan the son of Kareah.

15 But Ishmael the son of Nethaniah escaped from Johanan with eight men, and went to the Ammonites.

16 Then took Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces that *were* with him, all the remnant of the people whom he had recovered from Ishmael the son of Nethaniah, from Mizpah, after *that* he had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, *even* mighty men of war, and the women, and the children, and the eunuchs, whom he had brought again from Gibeon:

Before CHRIST 588.

17 And they departed, and dwelt in the habitation of [m] Chimham, which is by Bethlehem, to go to enter into Egypt,

18 Because of the Chaldeans: for they were afraid of them, because Ishmael the son of Nethaniah had slain Gedaliah the son of Ahikam, [n] whom the king of Babylon made governor in the land.

CHAP. XLII.

1 *Johanan and the other captains desire Jeremiah to enquire of God for them, promising implicit obedience to his directions.* 7 *Jeremiah assureth them of safety in Judea, but of destruction in Egypt:* 19 *he reproveth their hypocrisy in asking counsel of God, which they meant not to follow.*

THEN all the captains of the forces, [a] and Johanan the son of Kareah, and Jezaniah the son of Hoshaiah, and all the people from the least even unto the greatest, came near,

2 And said unto Jeremiah the prophet, ‖ Let, we beseech thee, our supplication be accepted before thee, and [b] pray for us unto the LORD thy God, *even* for all this remnant; (for we are left *but* [c] a few of many, as thine eyes do behold us:)

3 That the LORD thy God may shew us [d] the way wherein we may walk, and the thing that we may do.

4 Then Jeremiah the prophet said unto them, I have heard *you*; behold, I will pray unto the LORD your God according to your words; and it shall come to pass, *that* [e] whatsoever thing the LORD shall answer you, I will declare *it* unto you; I will [f] keep nothing back from you.

5 Then they said to Jeremiah, [g] The LORD be a true and faithful witness between us, if we do not even according to all things for the which the LORD thy God shall send thee to us.

6 Whether *it be* good, or whether *it be* evil, we will obey the voice of the LORD our God, to whom we send thee; [h] that it may be well with us, when we obey the voice of the LORD our God.

7 ¶ And it came to pass after ten days, that the word of the LORD came unto Jeremiah.

8 Then called he Johanan the son of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces

[e] So 1 Mac. 7. 19.

‖ Or, *near Gedaliah.* † Heb. *by the hand,* or, *by the side of Gedaliah.*

[f] 1 Kings 15. 22. 2 Chron. 16. 6.

[g] ch. 43. 6.

[h] ch. 40. 7.

[i] ch. 40. 14.

[k] ch. 40. 7, 8, 13.

[l] 2 Sam. 2. 13.

[m] 2 Sam. 19. 37, 38.

[n] ch. 40. 5.

[a] ch. 40. 8, 13. & 41. 11.

‖ Or, *Let our supplication fall before thee.*

[b] 1 Sam. 7. 8. & 12. 19. Isai. 37. 4. Jam. 5. 16.

[c] Lev. 26. 22.

[d] Ezra 8. 21.

[e] 1 Kings 22. 14.

[f] 1 Sam. 3. 18. Acts 20. 20.

[g] Gen. 31. 50.

[h] Deut. 6. 3. ch. 7. 23.

[c] Lev. 19. 27, 28. Deut. 14. 1. Isai. 15. 2.

[d] See 2 Kings 25. 9. 1 Sam. 1. 7.

† Heb. *in going and weeping.*

Before CHRIST cir. 588.

which *were* with him, and all the people from the leaſt even to the greateſt,

9 And ſaid unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto whom ye ſent me to preſent your ſupplication before him;

10 If ye will ſtill abide in this land, then [i] I will build you, and not pull *you* down, and I will plant you, and not pluck *you* up: for I [k] repent me of the evil that I have done unto you.

11 Be not afraid of the king of Babylon, of whom ye are afraid; be not afraid of him, ſaith the LORD: [l] for I *am* with you to ſave you, and to deliver you from his hand.

12 And [m] I will ſhew mercies unto you, that he may have mercy upon you, and cauſe you to return to your own land.

13 But if [n] ye ſay, We will not dwell in this land, neither obey the voice of the LORD your God,

14 Saying, No; but we will go into the land of Egypt, where we ſhall ſee no war, nor hear the ſound of the trumpet, nor have hunger of bread; and there will we dwell:

15 And now therefore hear the word of the LORD, ye remnant of Judah, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; If ye [o] wholly ſet [p] your faces to enter into Egypt, and go to ſojourn there;

16 Then it ſhall come to paſs, *that* the ſword, [q] which ye feared, ſhall overtake you there in the land of Egypt, and the famine, whereof ye were afraid, † ſhall follow cloſe after you there in Egypt; and there ye ſhall die.

17 † So ſhall it be with all the men that ſet their faces to go into Egypt to ſojourn there; they ſhall die [r] by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence: and [s] none of them ſhall remain or eſcape from the evil that I will bring upon them.

18 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; As mine anger and my fury hath been [t] poured forth upon the inhabitants of Jeruſalem; ſo ſhall my fury be poured forth upon you, when ye ſhall enter into Egypt: and [u] ye ſhall be an execration, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe, and a reproach; and ye ſhall ſee this place no more.

19 ¶ The LORD hath ſaid concerning you, O ye remnant of Judah; [x] Go ye not into Egypt: know certainly that I have † admoniſhed you this day.

20 For ‖ ye diſſembled in your hearts, when ye ſent me unto the LORD your God, ſaying, [y] Pray for us unto the LORD our God; and according unto all that the LORD our God ſhall ſay, ſo declare unto us, and we will do *it*.

21 And *now* I have this day declared *it* to you; but ye have not obeyed the voice of the LORD your God, nor any *thing* for the which he hath ſent me unto you.

22 Now therefore know certainly that [z] ye ſhall die by the ſword, by the famine, and by the peſtilence, in the place whither ye deſire ‖ to go *and* to ſojourn.

CHAP. XLIII.

1 Johanan and the captains diſcrediting Jeremiah's prophecy carry him and the reſt of the people into Egypt. 8 Jeremiah by a type propheſieth the conqueſt of Egypt by the Babylonians.

AND it came to paſs, *that* when Jeremiah had made an end of ſpeaking unto all the people all the words of the LORD their God, for which the LORD their God had ſent him to them, *even* all theſe words,

2 [a] Then ſpake Azariah the ſon of Hoſhaiah, and Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the proud men, ſaying unto Jeremiah, Thou ſpeakeſt falſely: the LORD our God hath not ſent thee to ſay, Go not into Egypt to ſojourn there:

3 But Baruch the ſon of Neriah ſetteth thee on againſt us, for to deliver us into the hand of the Chaldeans, that they might put us to death, and carry us away captives into Babylon.

4 So Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, and all the people, obeyed not the voice of the LORD, to dwell in the land of Judah.

5 But Johanan the ſon of Kareah, and all the captains of the forces, took [b] all the remnant of Judah, that were returned from all nations, whither they had been driven, to dwell in the land of Judah;

6 *Even* men, and women, and children, [c] and the king's daughters, [d] and every perſon that Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard had left with Gedaliah the ſon of Ahikam the ſon of Shaphan, and Jeremiah the prophet, and Baruch the ſon of Neriah.

7 So they came into the land of Egypt: for they obeyed not the voice of the LORD: thus came they *even* to [e] Tahpanhes.

8 ¶ Then came the word of the LORD unto Jeremiah in Tahpanhes, ſaying,

9 Take great ſtones in thine hand, and hide them in the clay in the brickkiln, which *is* at the entry of Pharaoh's houſe in Tahpanhes, in the ſight of the men of Judah;

10 And ſay unto them, Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; Behold, I will ſend and take Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon, [f] my ſervant, and will ſet his throne upon theſe ſtones that I have hid;

i ch. 24. 6. & 31. 28. & 33. 7.
k Deut 32. 36. ch. 18. 8.
l Iſai. 43. 5. Rom. 8. 31.
m Pſ. 106. 45, 46.
n ch. 44. 16.
o Deut. 17. 16. ch. 44. 12, 13, 14.
p Luke 9. 51.
q Ezek. 11. 8.
† Heb. *ſhall cleave after you.*
† Heb. *So ſhall all the men be.*
r ch. 24. 10. ver. 22.
s See ch. 44. 14, 28.
t ch. 7. 20.
u ch. 18. 16. & 24. 9. & 26. 6. & 29. 18, 22. & 44. 12. Zech. 8. 13.
x Deut. 17. 16.
† Heb. *teſtified againſt you.*
‖ Or, *ye have uſed deceit againſt your ſouls.*
y ver. 2.
z ver. 17. Ezek. 6. 11.
‖ Or, *to go to ſojourn.*
a ch. 42. 1.
b ch. 40. 11, 12.
c ch. 41. 10.
d ch. 39. 10. & 40. 7.
e ch. 2. 16. & 44. 1. called *Hanes*, Iſai. 30. 4.
f ch. 25. 9. & 27. 6. See Ezek. 29. 18, 20.

Before CHRIST cir. 588. ending.

and he shall spread his royal pavilion over them.

11 [g] And when he cometh, he shall smite the land of Egypt, *and deliver* [h] such *as are* for death to death; and such *as are* for captivity to captivity; and such *as are* for the sword to the sword.

12 And I will kindle a fire in the houses of [i] the gods of Egypt; and he shall burn them, and carry them away captives: and he shall array himself with the land of Egypt, as a shepherd putteth on his garment; and he shall go forth from thence in peace.

13 He shall break also the † images of ‖ Beth-shemesh, that *is* in the land of Egypt; and the houses of the gods of the Egyptians shall he burn with fire.

CHAP. XLIV.

1 *Jeremiah, having shewn the desolation which had befallen Judah for idolatry, reproveth the Jews in Egypt for persisting therein,* 11 *and propheseieth their destruction.* 15 *Their inflexible obstinacy.* 20 *Jeremiah threateneth them with severe judgments,* 29 *and for a sign foretelleth the ruin of the king of Egypt.*

587. THE word that came to Jeremiah concerning all the Jews which dwell in the land of Egypt, which dwell at [a] Migdol, and at [b] Tahpanhes, and at [c] Noph, and in the country of Pathros, saying,

2 Thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Ye have seen all the evil that I have brought upon Jerusalem, and upon all the cities of Judah; and, behold, this day they *are* [d] a desolation, and no man dwelleth therein,

3 Because of their wickedness which they have committed to provoke me to anger, in that they went [e] to burn incense, *and* to [f] serve other gods, whom they knew not, *neither* they, ye, nor your fathers.

4 Howbeit [g] I sent unto you all my servants the prophets, rising early and sending *them*, saying, Oh, do not this abominable thing that I hate.

5 But they hearkened not, nor inclined their ear to turn from their wickedness, to burn no incense unto other gods.

6 Wherefore [h] my fury and mine anger was poured forth, and was kindled in the cities of Judah and in the streets of Jerusalem; and they are wasted *and* desolate, as at this day.

7 Therefore now thus saith the LORD, the God of hosts, the God of Israel; Wherefore commit ye *this* great evil [i] against your souls, to cut off from you man and woman, child and suckling, † out of Judah, to leave you none to remain;

8 In that ye [k] provoke me unto wrath with the works of your hands, burning incense unto other gods in the land of Egypt, whither ye be gone to dwell, that ye might cut yourselves off, and that ye might be [l] a curse and a reproach among all the nations of the earth?

9 Have ye forgotten the † wickedness of your fathers, and the wickedness of the kings of Judah, and the wickedness of their wives, and your own wickedness, and the wickedness of your wives, which they have committed in the land of Judah, and in the streets of Jerusalem?

10 They are not † humbled *even* unto this day, neither have they [m] feared, nor walked in my law, nor in my statutes, that I set before you and before your fathers.

11 ¶ Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, [n] I will set my face against you for evil, and to cut off all Judah.

12 And I will take the remnant of Judah, that have set their faces to go into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, and [o] they shall all be consumed, *and* fall in the land of Egypt; they shall *even* be consumed by the sword *and* by the famine: they shall die, from the least even unto the greatest, by the sword and by the famine: and [p] they shall be an execration, *and* an astonishment, and a curse, and a reproach.

13 [q] For I will punish them that dwell in the land of Egypt, as I have punished Jerusalem, by the sword, by the famine, and by the pestilence:

14 So that none of the remnant of Judah, which are gone into the land of Egypt to sojourn there, shall escape or remain, that they should return into the land of Judah, to the which they † have a desire to return to dwell there: for [r] none shall return but such as shall escape.

15 ¶ Then all the men which knew that their wives had burned incense unto other gods, and all the women that stood by, a great multitude, even all the people that dwelt in the land of Egypt, in Pathros, answered Jeremiah, saying,

16 *As for* the word that thou hast spoken unto us in the name of the LORD, [s] we will not hearken unto thee.

17 But we will certainly do [t] whatsoever thing goeth forth out of our own mouth, to burn incense unto the ‖ [u] queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, as we have done, we, and our fathers, our kings, and our princes, in the cities of

Before CHRIST cir. 588.
[g] ch. 44. 13. & 46. 13.
[h] ch. 15. 2. Zech. 11. 9.
[i] ch. 46. 25.
† Heb. *statues*, or, *standing images.*
‖ Or, *the house of the sun.*
[a] Exod. 14. 2. ch. 46. 14.
[b] ch. 43. 7.
[c] Isai. 19. 13.
[d] ch. 9. 11. & 34. 22.
[e] ch. 19. 4.
[f] Deut. 13. 6. & 32. 17.
[g] 2 Chron. 36. 15. ch. 7. 25. & 25. 4. & 26. 5. & 29. 19.
[h] ch. 42. 18.
[i] Num. 16. 38. ch. 7. 19.
Before CHRIST 587.
† Heb. *out of the midst of Judah.*
[k] ch. 25. 6, 7.
[l] ch. 42. 18. ver. 12.
† Heb. *wickednesses*, or, *punishments, &c.*
† Heb. *contrite.*
Ps. 51. 17.
[m] Prov. 28. 14.
[n] Lev. 17. 10. & 20. 5, 6. ch. 21. 10. Amos 9. 4.
[o] ch. 42. 15, 16, 17, 22.
[p] ch. 42. 18.
[q] ch. 43. 11.
† Heb. *lift up their soul.*
[r] ver. 28.
[s] So ch. 6. 16.
[t] Numb. 30. 12. Deut. 23. 23. Judg. 11. 36.
[u] See ver. 25.
‖ Or, *frame of heaven.*
[u] ch. 7. 18.

Before CHRIST 587. Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem: for *then* had we plenty of † victuals, and were well, and ſaw no evil.

† Heb. *bread.*

18 But ſince we left off to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her, we have wanted all *things*, and have been conſumed by the ſword and by the famine.

[x] ch. 7. 18. 19 [x] And when we burned incenſe to the queen of heaven, and poured out drink offerings unto her, did we make her cakes to worſhip her, and pour out drink offerings unto her, without our ‖ men?

‖ Or, *huſbands.*

20 ¶ Then Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, to the men, and to the women, and to all the people which had given him *that* anſwer, ſaying,

21 The incenſe that ye burned in the cities of Judah, and in the ſtreets of Jeruſalem, ye, and your fathers, your kings, and your princes, and the people of the land, did not the LORD remember them, and came it *not* into his mind?

22 So that the LORD could no longer bear, becauſe of the evil of your doings, *and* becauſe of the abominations which ye

[y] ch. 25. 11, 18, 38. have committed; therefore is your land [y] a deſolation, and an aſtoniſhment, and a curſe,

[z] ver. 6. without an inhabitant, [z] as at this day.

23 Becauſe ye have burned incenſe, and becauſe ye have ſinned againſt the LORD, and have not obeyed the voice of the LORD, nor walked in his law, nor in his ſtatutes, nor in his teſtimonies; [a] therefore this evil is happened unto you, as at this day.

[a] Dan. 9. 11, 12.

24 Moreover Jeremiah ſaid unto all the people, and to all the women, Hear the word of the LORD, all Judah [b] that *are* in the land of Egypt:

[b] ch. 43. 7. ver. 15.

25 Thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael, ſaying; [c] Ye and your wives have both ſpoken with your mouths, and fulfilled with your hand, ſaying, We will ſurely perform our vows that we have vowed, to burn incenſe to the queen of heaven, and to pour out drink offerings unto her: ye will ſurely accompliſh your vows, and ſurely perform your vows.

[c] ver. 25, &c.

26 Therefore hear ye the word of the LORD, all Judah that dwell in the land of Egypt; Behold, [d] I have ſworn by my great name, ſaith the LORD, that [e] my name ſhall no more be named in the mouth of any man of Judah in all the land of Egypt, ſaying, The Lord GOD liveth.

[d] Gen. 22. 16. [e] Ezek. 20. 39.

[f] ch. 1. 10. & 31. 28. Ezek. 7. 6. 27 [f] Behold, I will watch over them for evil, and not for good: and all the men of Judah that *are* in the land of Egypt [g] ſhall be conſumed by the ſword and by the famine, until there be an end of them.

[g] ver. 12.

28 Yet [h] a ſmall number that eſcape the ſword ſhall return out of the land of Egypt into the land of Judah, and all the remnant of Judah, that are gone into the land of Egypt to ſojourn there, ſhall know whoſe [i] words ſhall ſtand, † mine, or their's.

Before CHRIST cir. 587.

[h] ver 14. Iſai. 27. 13.

[i] ver. 17, 25, 26.

† Heb. *from me, or them.*

29 ¶ And this *ſhall be* a ſign unto you, ſaith the LORD, that I will puniſh you in this place, that ye may know that my words ſhall [k] ſurely ſtand againſt you for evil:

589.

[k] Pſ. 33. 11.

30 Thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [l] I will give Pharaoh-hophra king of Egypt into the hand of his enemies, and into the hand of them that ſeek his life; as I gave [m] Zedekiah king of Judah into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, his enemy, and that ſought his life.

[l] ch. 46. 25, 26. Ezek. 29. 3, &c. & 30. 21, &c.

[m] ch. 39. 5.

CHAP. XLV.

1 *Baruch being diſmayed, Jeremiah inſtructeth and comforteth him.*

THE [a] word that Jeremiah the prophet ſpake unto Baruch the ſon of Neriah, when he had written theſe words in a book at the mouth of Jeremiah, in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah, ſaying,

cir. 607.

[a] ch. 36. 1, 4, 32.

2 Thus ſaith the LORD, the God of Iſrael, unto thee, O Baruch;

3 Thou didſt ſay, Woe is me now! for the LORD hath added grief to my ſorrow; I fainted in my ſighing, and I find no reſt.

4 Thus ſhalt thou ſay unto him, The LORD ſaith thus; Behold, [b] *that* which I have built will I break down, and that which I have planted I will pluck up, even this whole land.

[b] Iſai. 5. 5.

5 And ſeekeſt thou great things for thyſelf? ſeek *them* not: for, behold, [c] I will bring evil upon all fleſh, ſaith the LORD: but thy life will I give unto thee [d] for a prey in all places whither thou goeſt.

[c] ch. 25. 26.

[d] ch. 21. 9. & 38. 2. & 39. 18.

CHAP. XLVI.

1 *Jeremiah propheſieth the overthrow of Pharaoh's army at Euphrates,* 13 *and the conqueſt of Egypt by Nebuchadrezzar:* 27 *he comforteth Jacob in his captivity.*

THE word of the LORD which came to Jeremiah the prophet againſt [a] the Gentiles;

cir. 607.

[a] ch. 25. 15, &c.

2 Againſt Egypt, [b] againſt the army of Pharaoh-necho king of Egypt, which was by the river Euphrates in Carchemiſh, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon ſmote in the fourth year of Jehoiakim the ſon of Joſiah king of Judah.

[b] 2 Kings 23. 29. 2 Chron. 35. 29. Fulfilled preſently.

3 [c] Order ye the buckler and ſhield, and draw near to battle.

[c] Soch 51. 11, 12. Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14.

4 Harneſs the horſes; and get up, ye horſemen, and ſtand forth with *your* hel-

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

mets; furbish the spears, *and* put on the brigandines.

5 Wherefore have I seen them dismayed *and* turned away back? and their mighty ones are † beaten down, and are † fled apace, and look not back: *for* [d] fear *was* round about, saith the LORD.

6 Let not the swift flee away, nor the mighty man escape; they shall [e] stumble, and fall toward the north by the river Euphrates.

7 Who *is* this *that* cometh up [f] as a flood, whose waters are moved as the rivers?

8 Egypt riseth up like a flood, and *his* waters are moved like the rivers; and he saith, I will go up, *and* will cover the earth; I will destroy the city and the inhabitants thereof.

9 Come up, ye horses; and rage, ye chariots; and let the mighty men come forth; † the Ethiopians and † the Libyans, that handle the shield; and the Lydians, [g] that handle *and* bend the bow.

10 For this *is* [h] the day of the Lord GOD of hosts, a day of vengeance, that he may avenge him of his adversaries: and [i] the sword shall devour, and it shall be satiate and made drunk with their blood: for the Lord GOD of hosts [k] hath a sacrifice in the north country by the river Euphrates.

11 [l] Go up into Gilead, and take balm, [m] O virgin, the daughter of Egypt: in vain shalt thou use many medicines; *for* † [n] thou shalt not be cured.

12 The nations have heard of thy shame, and thy cry hath filled the land: for the mighty man hath stumbled against the mighty, *and* they are fallen both together.

13 ¶ The word that the LORD spake to Jeremiah the prophet, how Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon should come *and* [o] smite the land of Egypt.

14 Declare ye in Egypt, and publish in Migdol, and publish in Noph and in Tahpanhes: say ye, [p] Stand fast, and prepare thee; for [q] the sword shall devour round about thee.

15 Why are thy valiant *men* swept away? they stood not, because the LORD did drive them.

16 He † made many to fall, yea, [r] one fell upon another: and they said, Arise, and let us go again to our own people, and to the land of our nativity, from the oppressing sword.

17 They did cry there, Pharaoh king of Egypt *is but* a noise; he hath passed the time appointed.

18 *As* I live, saith the king, [s] whose name *is* the LORD of hosts, Surely as Tabor *is* among the mountains, and as Carmel by the sea, *so* shall he come.

19 O [t] thou daughter dwelling in Egypt, † furnish thyself [u] to go into captivity: for Noph shall be waste and desolate without an inhabitant.

20 Egypt *is like* a very fair [x] heifer, *but* destruction cometh; it cometh [y] out of the north.

21 Also her hired men *are* in the midst of her like † fatted bullocks; for they also are turned back, *and* are fled away together: they did not stand, because [z] the day of their calamity was come upon them, *and* the time of their visitation.

22 [a] The voice thereof shall go like a serpent; for they shall march with an army, and come against her with axes, as hewers of wood.

23 They shall [b] cut down her forest, saith the LORD, though it cannot be searched; because they are more than [c] the grasshoppers, and *are* innumerable.

24 The daughter of Egypt shall be confounded; she shall be delivered into the hand of [d] the people of the north.

25 The LORD of hosts, the God of Israel, saith; Behold, I will punish the ‖† multitude of [e] No, and Pharaoh, and Egypt, [f] with their gods, and their kings; even Pharaoh, and *all* them that trust in him:

26 [g] And I will deliver them into the hand of those that seek their lives, and into the hand of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, and into the hand of his servants: and [h] afterward it shall be inhabited, as in the days of old, saith the LORD.

27 ¶ [i] But fear not thou, O my servant Jacob, and be not dismayed, O Israel: for, behold, I will save thee from afar off, and thy seed from the land of their captivity; and Jacob shall return, and be in rest and at ease, and none shall make *him* afraid.

28 Fear thou not, O Jacob my servant, saith the LORD: for I *am* with thee; for I will make a full end of all the nations whither I have driven thee: but I will not make [k] a full end of thee, but correct thee in measure; yet will I ‖ not leave thee wholly unpunished.

CHAP. XLVII.

The destruction of the Philistines.

THE word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet [a] against the Philistines, [b] before that Pharaoh smote † Gaza.

2 Thus saith the LORD; Behold, [c] waters rise up [d] out of the north, and shall be an overflowing flood, and shall overflow

Before CHRIST cir. 607.

cir. 600.

† Heb. *broken in pieces.*
† Heb. *fled a flight.*
[d] ch. 6. 25. & 49. 29.
[e] Dan. 11. 19.
[f] See Isai. 8. 7, 8. ch. 47. 2. Dan. 11. 22.
† Heb. *Cush.*
† Heb. *Put.*
[g] Isai. 66. 19.
[h] Isai. 13. 6. Joel 1. 15. & 2. 1.
[i] Deut. 32. 42. Isai. 34. 6.
[k] Isai. 34. 6. Zeph. 1. 7. See Ezek. 39. 17.
[l] ch. 8. 22. & 51. 8.
[m] Isai. 47. 1.
† Heb. *no cure shall be unto thee.*
[n] Ezek. 30. 21.
[o] Isai. 19. 1. ch. 43. 10, 11. Ezek. 29, & 30, & 32. Fulfilled cir. 571.
[p] ver. 3, 4.
[q] ver. 10.
† Heb. *multiplied the faller.*
[r] Lev. 26. 37.
[s] Isai. 47. 4. & 48. 2. ch. 48. 15.
[t] See ch. 48. 18.
† Heb. *make thee instruments of captivity.*
[u] Isai. 20. 4.
[x] So Hos. 10. 11.
[y] ch. 1. 14. & 47. 2.
ver. 6, 10.
† Heb. *bullocks of the stall.*
[z] Ps. 37. 13. ch. 50. 27.
[a] See Isa. 29. 4.
[b] Isai. 10. 34.
[c] Judg. 6. 5.
[d] ch. 1. 15.
‖ Or, *nourisher.*
† Heb. *Amon.*
[e] Ezek. 30. 14, 15, 16. Nah. 3. 8.
[f] ch. 43. 12, 13. Ezek. 30. 13.
[g] ch. 44. 30. Ezek. 32. 11.
[h] Ezek. 29. 11, 13, 14.
[i] Isai. 41. 13, 14. & 43. 5. & 44. 2. ch. 30. 10, 11.
[k] ch. 10. 24. & 30. 11.
‖ Or, *not utterly cut thee off.*
[a] ch. 25. 20. Ezek. 25. 15, 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 5.
[b] Amos 1. 6, 7, 8.
† Heb. *Azzah.*
[c] Isai. 8. 7. ch. 46. 7, 8.
[d] ch. 1. 14. & 46. 20.

the land, and † all that is therein; the city, and them that dwell therein: then the men shall cry, and all the inhabitants of the land shall howl.

3 At the [e] noise of the stamping of the hoofs of his strong *horses*, at the rushing of his chariots, *and at* the rumbling of his wheels, the fathers shall not look back to *their* children for feebleness of hands;

4 Because of the day that cometh to spoil all the Philistines, *and* to cut off from [f] Tyrus and Zidon every helper that remaineth: for the LORD will spoil the Philistines, [g] the remnant of † the country of [h] Caphtor.

5 [i] Baldness is come upon Gaza; [k] Ashkelon is cut off *with* the remnant of their valley: how long wilt thou [l] cut thyself?

6 O thou [m] sword of the LORD, how long *will it be* ere thou be quiet? † put up thyself into thy scabbard, rest, and be still.

7 † How can it be quiet, seeing the LORD hath [n] given it a charge against Ashkelon, and against the sea shore? there hath he [o] appointed it.

CHAP. XLVIII.

1 *The judgment of Moab,* 7 *for presuming upon her wealth,* 11 *her uninterrupted prosperity,* 14 *and her strength for war,* 26 *and for her contempt of God, and insult toward his people.* 47 *The restoration of Moab.*

AGAINST [a] Moab thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Woe unto [b] Nebo! for it is spoiled: [c] Kiriathaim is confounded *and* taken: ‖ Misgab is confounded and dismayed.

2 [d] *There shall be* no more praise of Moab: in [e] Heshbon they have devised evil against it; come, and let us cut it off from *being* a nation. Also thou shalt ‖ be cut down, O Madmen; the sword shall † pursue thee.

3 [f] A voice of crying *shall be* from Horonaim, spoiling and great destruction.

4 Moab is destroyed; her little ones have caused a cry to be heard.

5 [g] For in the going up of Luhith † continual weeping shall go up; for in the going down of Horonaim the enemies have heard a cry of destruction.

6 [h] Flee, save your lives, and be like ‖ the [i] heath in the wilderness.

7 ¶ For because thou hast trusted in thy works and in thy treasures, thou shalt also be taken: and [k] Chemosh shall go forth into captivity *with* his [l] priests and his princes together.

8 And [m] the spoiler shall come upon every city, and no city shall escape: the valley also shall perish, and the plain shall be destroyed, as the LORD hath spoken.

9 [n] Give wings unto Moab, that it may flee and get away: for the cities thereof shall be desolate, without any to dwell therein.

10 [o] Cursed *be* he that doeth the work of the LORD ‖ deceitfully, and cursed *be* he that keepeth back his sword from blood.

11 ¶ Moab hath been at ease from his youth, and he [p] hath settled on his lees, and hath not been emptied from vessel to vessel, neither hath he gone into captivity: therefore his taste † remained in him, and his scent is not changed.

12 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will send unto him wanderers, that shall cause him to wander, and shall empty his vessels, and break their bottles.

13 And Moab shall be ashamed of [q] Chemosh, as the house of Israel [r] was ashamed of [s] Beth-el their confidence.

14 ¶ How say ye, [t] We *are* mighty and strong men for the war?

15 [u] Moab is spoiled, and gone up *out of* her cities, and † his chosen young men are [x] gone down to the slaughter, saith [y] the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

16 The calamity of Moab *is* near to come, and his affliction hasteth fast.

17 All ye that are about him, bemoan him; and all ye that know his name, say, [z] How is the strong staff broken, *and* the beautiful rod!

18 [a] Thou daughter that dost inhabit [b] Dibon, come down from *thy* glory, and sit in thirst; for [c] the spoiler of Moab shall come upon thee, *and* he shall destroy thy strong holds.

19 O † inhabitant of [d] Aroer, [e] stand by the way, and espy; ask him that fleeth, and her that escapeth, *and* say, What is done?

20 Moab is confounded; for it is broken down: [f] howl and cry; tell ye it in [g] Arnon, that Moab is spoiled,

21 And judgment is come upon [h] the plain country; upon Holon, and upon Jahazah, and upon Mephaath,

22 And upon Dibon, and upon Nebo, and upon Beth-diblathaim,

23 And upon Kiriathaim, and upon Beth-gamul, and upon Beth-meon,

24 And upon [i] Kerioth, and upon Bozrah, and upon all the cities of the land of Moab, far or near.

25 [k] The horn of Moab is cut off, and his [l] arm is broken, saith the LORD.

26 ¶ [m] Make ye him drunken: for he magnified *himself* against the LORD: Moab also shall wallow in his vomit, and he also shall be in derision.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
† Heb. *the fulness thereof.*
[e] ch. 8. 16. Nahum 3. 2.
[f] ch. 25. 22.
[g] Ezek. 25. 16. Amos 1. 8. & 9. 7.
† Heb. *the isle.*
[h] Gen. 10. 14.
[i] Amos 1. 7. Mic. 1. 16. Zeph. 2. 4, 7. Zech. 9. 5.
[k] ch. 25. 20.
[l] ch. 16. 6. & 41. 5. & 48. 37.
[m] Deut. 32. 41. Ezek. 21. 3, 4, 5.
† Heb. *gather thyself.*
† Heb. *how canst thou?*
[n] Ezek. 14. 17.
[o] Mic. 6. 9.

cir. 600.
[a] Isai. 15, & 16. ch. 25. 21. & 27. 3. Ezek. 25. 9. Amos 2. 1, 2.
[b] Numb. 32. 38. & 33. 47. Isai. 15. 2.
[c] Numb. 32. 37.
‖ Or, *The high place.*
[d] Isai. 16. 14.
[e] Isai. 15. 4.
‖ Or, *be brought to silence.* Isai. 15. 1.
† Heb. *go after thee.*
[f] ver. 5.
[g] Isai. 15. 5.
† Heb. *weeping with weeping.*
[h] ch. 51. 6.
‖ Or, *a naked tree.*
[i] ch. 17. 6.
[k] Numb. 21. 29. Judg. 11. 24. See Isai. 46. 1, 2. ch. 43. 12.
[l] ch. 49. 3.
[m] ch. 6. 26. ver. 18.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
[n] Ps. 55. 6. ver. 28.
[o] See Judg. 5. 23. 1 Sam. 15. 3, 9. 1 Kings 20. 42.
‖ Or, *negligently.*
[p] Zeph. 1. 12.
† Heb. *stood.*
[q] Judg. 11. 24. 1 Kings 11. 7.
[r] Hos. 10. 6.
[s] 1 Kings 12. 29.
[t] Isai. 16. 6.
[u] ver. 8, 9, 18.
† Heb. *the choice of.*
[x] ch. 50. 27.
[y] ch. 46. 18. & 51. 57.
[z] See Isai. 9. 4. & 14. 4, 5.
[a] Isai. 47. 1. ch. 46. 19.
[b] Numb. 21. 30. Isai. 15. 2.
[c] ver. 8.
† Heb. *inhabitress.*
[d] Deut. 2. 36.
[e] 1 Sam. 4. 13, 16.
[f] Isai. 16. 7.
[g] See Numb. 21. 13.
[h] ver. 8.
[i] ver. 41. Amos 2. 2.
[k] Ps. 75. 10.
[l] See Ezek. 30. 21.
cir. 600.
[m] ch. 25. 15, 27.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

27 For [n] was not Israel a derision unto thee? [o] was he found among thieves? for since thou spakest of him, thou ‖ skippedst for joy.

28 O ye that dwell in Moab, leave the cities, and [p] dwell in the rock, and be like [q] the dove *that* maketh her nest in the sides of the hole's mouth.

29 We have heard the [r] pride of Moab, (he is exceeding proud) his loftiness, and his arrogancy, and his pride, and the haughtiness of his heart.

30 I know his wrath, saith the LORD; but *it shall* not *be* so; [s] ‖ his lies shall not so effect *it*.

31 Therefore [t] will I howl for Moab, and I will cry out for all Moab; *mine heart* shall mourn for the men of Kir-heres.

32 [u] O vine of Sibmah, I will weep for thee with the weeping of Jazer: thy plants are gone over the sea, they reach *even* to the sea of Jazer: the spoiler is fallen upon thy summer fruits and upon thy vintage.

33 And [x] joy and gladness is taken from the plentiful field, and from the land of Moab; and I have caused wine to fail from the winepresses: none shall tread with shouting; *their* shouting *shall be* no shouting.

34 [y] From the cry of Heshbon *even* unto Elealeh, *and even* unto Jahaz, have they uttered their voice, [z] from Zoar *even* unto Horonaim, *as* an heifer of three years old: for the waters also of Nimrim shall be † desolate.

35 Moreover I will cause to cease in Moab, saith the LORD, [a] him that offereth in the high places, and him that burneth incense to his gods.

36 Therefore [b] mine heart shall sound for Moab like pipes, and mine heart shall sound like pipes for the men of Kir-heres: because [c] the riches *that* he hath gotten are perished.

37 For [d] every head *shall be* bald, and every beard † clipped: upon all the hands *shall be* cuttings, and [e] upon the loins sackcloth.

38 *There shall be* lamentation generally upon all the housetops of Moab, and in the streets thereof: for I have broken Moab like [f] a vessel wherein *is* no pleasure, saith the LORD.

39 They shall howl, *saying*, How is it broken down! how hath Moab turned the † back with shame! so shall Moab be a derision and a dismaying to all them about him.

40 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [g] he shall fly as an eagle, and shall [h] spread his wings over Moab.

41 [i] ‖ Kerioth is taken, and the strong holds are surprised, and [k] the mighty men's hearts in Moab at that day shall be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

42 And Moab shall be destroyed [l] from *being* a people, because he hath magnified *himself* against the LORD.

43 [m] Fear, and the pit, and the snare, *shall be* upon thee, O inhabitant of Moab, saith the LORD.

44 He that fleeth from the fear shall fall into the pit; and he that getteth up out of the pit shall be taken in the snare: for [n] I will bring upon it, *even* upon Moab, the year of their visitation, saith the LORD.

45 They that fled stood under the shadow of Heshbon because of the force: but [o] a fire shall come forth out of Heshbon, and a flame from the midst of Sihon, and [p] shall devour the corner of Moab, and the crown of the head of the † tumultuous ones.

46 [q] Woe be unto thee, O Moab! the people of Chemosh perisheth: for thy sons are taken † captives, and thy daughters captives.

47 ¶ Yet will I bring again the captivity of Moab [r] in the latter days, saith the LORD. Thus far *is* the judgment of Moab.

CHAP. XLIX.

1 *The judgment of the Ammonites:* 6 *their restoration.* 7 *The judgment of Edom,* 23 *of Damascus,* 28 *of Kedar,* 30 *of Hazor,* 34 *and of Elam.* 39 *The restoration of Elam.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

CONcerning ‖ [a] the Ammonites, thus saith the LORD; Hath Israel no sons? hath he no heir? why *then* doth ‖ their king inherit [b] Gad, and his people dwell in his cities?

2 Therefore, behold, the days come, saith the LORD, that I will cause an alarm of war to be heard in [c] Rabbah of the Ammonites; and it shall be a desolate heap, and her daughters shall be burned with fire: then shall Israel be heir unto them that were his heirs, saith the LORD.

3 Howl, O Heshbon, for Ai is spoiled: cry, ye daughters of Rabbah, [d] gird you with sackcloth; lament, and run to and fro by the hedges; for ‖ their king shall go into captivity, *and* his [e] priests and his princes together.

4 Wherefore glorieſt thou in the valleys, ‖ thy flowing valley, O [f] backsliding daughter? that trusted in her treasures, [g] *saying*, Who shall come unto me?

5 Behold, I will bring a fear upon thee, saith the Lord GOD of hosts, from all those that be about thee; and ye shall be driven out every man right forth; and none shall gather up him that wandereth.

[n] Zeph. 2. 8.
[o] See ch. 2. 26.
‖ Or, *moved'st thyself.*
[p] Pſ. 55. 6, 7.
ver. 9.
[q] Cant. 2. 14.
[r] Iſai. 16. 6, &c.
[s] Iſai. 16. 6. ch. 50. 36.
‖ Or, *those on whom he flayeth* (Heb. *his bars*) *do not right.*
[t] Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 7, 11.
[u] Iſai. 16. 8, 9.
[x] Iſai. 16. 10. Joel 1. 12.
[y] Iſai. 15. 4, 5, 6.
[z] Iſai. 15. 5. 6. ver. 5.
† Heb. *deſolations.*
[a] Iſai. 15. 2. & 16. 12.
[b] Iſai. 15. 5. & 16. 11.
[c] Iſai. 15. 7.
[d] Iſai. 15. 2, 3. ch. 47. 5.
† Heb. *diminiſhed.*
[e] Gen. 37. 34.
[f] ch. 22. 28.
† Heb. *neck.*
[g] Deut. 28. 49. ch. 49. 22. Dan. 7. 4. Hoſ. 8. 1. Hab. 1. 8.
[h] Iſai. 8. 8.
[i] ver. 24.
‖ Or, *The cities.*
[k] Iſai. 13. 8. & 21. 3. ch. 30. 6. & 49. 22, 24. & 50. 43. & 51. 30. Micah 4. 9.
[l] Pſ. 83. 4. Iſai. 7. 8.
[m] Iſai. 24. 17, 18.
[n] See ch. 11. 23.
[o] Numb. 21. 28.
[p] Numb. 24. 17.
† Heb. *children of noiſe.*
[q] Numb. 21. 29.
† Heb. *in captivity.*
[r] ch. 49. 6, 39.
[a] Ezek. 21. 28. & 25. 2. Amos 1. 13. Zeph. 2. 8, 9.
‖ Or, *Melcom.*
[b] Amos 1. 13.
[c] Ezek. 25. 5. Amos 1. 14.
[d] Iſai. 32. 11. ch. 4. 8. & 6. 26.
‖ Or, *Melcom.* 1 Kings 11. 5, 33.
[e] ch. 48. 7. Amos 1. 15.
‖ Or, *thy valley floweth away.*
[f] ch. 3. 14. & 7. 24.
[g] ch. 21. 13.

Before CHRIST cir. 600.

6 ¶ And [h] afterward I will bring again the captivity of the children of Ammon, saith the LORD.

7 ¶ [i] Concerning Edom, thus saith the LORD of hosts; [k] *Is* wisdom no more in Teman? [l] is counsel perished from the prudent? is their wisdom vanished?

8 [m] Flee ye, ‖ turn back, dwell deep, O inhabitants of [n] Dedan; for I will bring the calamity of Esau upon him, the time *that* I will visit him.

9 If [o] grapegatherers come to thee, would they not leave *some* gleaning grapes? if thieves by night, they will destroy † till they have enough.

10 [p] But I have made Esau bare, I have uncovered his secret places, and he shall not be able to hide himself: his seed is spoiled, and his brethren, and his neighbours, and [q] he *is* not.

11 Leave thy fatherless children, I will preserve *them* alive; and let thy widows trust in me.

12 For thus saith the LORD; Behold, [r] they whose judgment *was* not to drink of the cup have assuredly drunken; and *art* thou he *that* shall altogether go unpunished? thou shalt not go unpunished, but thou shalt surely drink *of it*.

13 For [s] I have sworn by myself, saith the LORD, that [t] Bozrah shall become a desolation, a reproach, a waste, and a curse; and all the cities thereof shall be perpetual wastes.

14 I have heard a [u] rumour from the LORD, and an ambassador is sent unto the heathen, *saying*, Gather ye together, and come against her, and rise up to the battle.

15 For, lo, I will make thee small among the heathen, *and* despised among men.

16 Thy terribleness hath deceived thee, *and* the pride of thine heart, O thou that dwellest in the clefts of the rock, that holdest the height of the hill: [x] though thou shouldest make thy [y] nest as high as the eagle, [z] I will bring thee down from thence, saith the LORD.

17 Also Edom shall be a desolation: [a] every one that goeth by it shall be astonished, and shall hiss at all the plagues thereof.

18 [b] As in the overthrow of Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD, no man shall abide there, neither shall a son of man dwell in it.

19 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from [d] the swelling of Jordan against the habitation of the strong: but I will suddenly make him run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man, that* I may appoint over her? for [e] who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [f] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

20 [g] Therefore hear the counsel of the LORD, that he hath taken against Edom; and his purposes, that he hath purposed against the inhabitants of Teman: Surely the least of the flock shall draw them out: surely he shall make their habitations desolate with them.

21 [h] The earth is moved at the noise of their fall, at the cry the noise thereof was heard in the † Red sea.

22 Behold, [i] he shall come up and fly as the eagle, and spread his wings over Bozrah: and at that day shall the heart of the mighty men of Edom be as the heart of a woman in her pangs.

23 ¶ [k] Concerning Damascus. Hamath is confounded, and Arpad: for they have heard evil tidings: they are † faintheartened; [l] *there is* sorrow ‖ on the sea; it cannot be quiet.

24 Damascus is waxed feeble, *and* turneth herself to flee, and fear hath seized on *her:* [m] anguish and sorrows have taken her, as a woman in travail.

25 How is [n] the city of praise not left, the city of my joy!

26 [o] Therefore her young men shall fall in her streets, and all the men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD of hosts.

27 And I will kindle a [p] fire in the wall of Damascus, and it shall consume the palaces of Ben-hadad.

28 ¶ [q] Concerning Kedar, and concerning the kingdoms of Hazor, which Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon shall smite, thus saith the LORD; Arise ye, go up to Kedar, and spoil [r] the men of the east.

29 Their [s] tents and their flocks shall they take away: they shall take to themselves their curtains, and all their vessels, and their camels; and they shall cry unto them, [t] Fear *is* on every side.

30 ¶ [u] Flee, † get you far off, dwell deep, O ye inhabitants of Hazor, saith the LORD; for Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath taken counsel against you, and hath conceived a purpose against you.

31 Arise, get you up unto [x] the ‖ wealthy nation, that dwelleth without care, saith the LORD, which have neither gates nor bars, *which* [y] dwell alone.

32 And their camels shall be a booty, and the multitude of their cattle a spoil: and I will [z] scatter into all winds [a] them *that are* † in the utmost corners; and I will bring their calamity from all sides thereof, saith the LORD.

[h] So ver. 39. & ch. 48. 47.
[i] Ezek. 25. 12. Amos 1. 11.
[k] Obad. 8.
[l] See Isai. 19. 11.
[m] ver. 30.
‖ Or, *they are turned back.*
[n] ch. 25. 23.
[o] Obad. 5.
† Heb. *their sufficiency.*
[p] Mal. 1. 3.
[q] Isai. 17. 14.
[r] ch. 25. 29. Obad. 16.
[s] Gen. 22. 16. Isai. 45. 23. Amos 6. 8.
[t] Isai. 34. 6. & 63. 1.
[u] Obad. 1, 2, 3.
[x] Obad. 4.
[y] Job 39. 27.
[z] Amos 9. 2.
[a] ch. 18. 16. & 50. 13.
[b] Gen. 19. 25. Deut. 29. 23. ch. 50. 40. Amos 4. 11.
[c] ch. 50. 44, &c.
[d] ch. 12. 5.
[e] Exod. 15. 11.
[f] Job 41. 10.
[g] ch. 50. 45.
[h] ch. 50. 46.
† Heb. *Weedy sea.*
[i] ch. 4. 13. & 48. 40, 41.
[k] Isai. 17. 1. & 37. 13. Amos 1. 3. Zech. 9. 1, 2.
† Heb. *melted.*
[l] Isai. 57. 20.
‖ Or, *as on the sea.*
[m] Isai. 13. 8. ch. 4. 31. & 6. 24. & 30. 6. & 48. 41. ver. 22.
[n] ch. 33. 9. & 51. 41.
[o] ch. 50. 30. & 51. 4.
[p] Amos 1. 4.
[q] Isai. 21. 13.
[r] Judg. 6. 3. Job 1. 3.
[s] Ps. 120. 5.
[t] ch. 6. 25. & 46. 5.
[u] ver. 8.
† Heb. *flit greatly.*
[x] Ezek. 38. 11.
‖ Or, *that is at ease.*
[y] Numb. 23. 9. Deut. 33. 28. Mic. 7. 14.
[z] Ezek. 5. 10. ver. 36.
[a] ch. 9. 26. & 25. 23.
† Heb. *cut off into corners,* or, *that have the corners* of their hair *polled.*

Before CHRIST cir. 600.
33 And Hazor [b] shall be a dwelling for dragons, *and* a desolation for ever: [c] there shall no man abide there, nor *any* son of man dwell in it.

[b] ch. 9. 11. & 10. 22. Mal. 1. 3.
[c] ver. 18.

598.
34 ¶ The word of the LORD that came to Jeremiah the prophet against [d] Elam in the beginning of the reign of Zedekiah king of Judah, saying,

[d] ch. 25. 25.

35 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; Behold, I will break [e] the bow of Elam, the chief of their might.

[e] See Isai. 22. 6.

36 And upon Elam will I bring the four winds from the four quarters of heaven, and [f] will scatter them toward all those winds; and there shall be no nation whither the outcasts of Elam shall not come.

[f] ver. 32.

37 For I will cause Elam to be dismayed before their enemies, and before them that seek their life: and I will bring evil upon them, *even* my fierce anger, saith the LORD; [g] and I will send the sword after them, till I have consumed them:

[g] ch. 9. 16. & 48. 2.

38 And I will [h] set my throne in Elam, and will destroy from thence the king and the princes, saith the LORD.

[h] See ch. 43. 10.

39 ¶ But it shall come to pass [i] in the latter days, *that* I will bring again the captivity of Elam, saith the LORD.

[i] ch. 48. 47. ver. 6.

CHAP. L.

1, 9, 21, 35 *The judgment of Babylon.* 4, 17, 33 *The redemption of Israel.*

595.
THE word that the LORD spake [a] against Babylon *and* against the land of the Chaldeans † by Jeremiah the prophet.

[a] Isai. 13. 1. & 21. 1. & 47. 1.
† Heb. *by the hand of Jeremiah.*

2 Declare ye among the nations, and publish, and † set up a standard; publish, *and* conceal not: say, Babylon is taken, [b] Bel is confounded, Merodach is broken in pieces; [c] her idols are confounded, her images are broken in pieces.

† Heb. *lift up.*
[b] Isai. 46. 1. ch. 51. 44.
[c] See ch. 43. 12, 13.

3 [d] For out of the north there cometh up [e] a nation against her, which shall make her land desolate, and none shall dwell therein: they shall remove, they shall depart, both man and beast.

[d] ch. 51. 48.
[e] Isai. 13. 17, 18, 20. ver. 39, 40.

4 ¶ In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, the children of Israel shall come, [f] they and the children of Judah together, [g] going and weeping: they shall go, [h] and seek the LORD their God.

[f] Hos. 1. 11.
[g] Ezra 3. 12, 13. Psl. 126. 5, 6. ch. 31. 9. Zech. 12. 10.
[h] Hos. 3. 5.

5 They shall ask the way to Zion with their faces thitherward, *saying*, Come, and let us join ourselves to the LORD in [i] a perpetual covenant *that* shall not be forgotten.

[i] ch. 31. 31, &c. & 32. 40.

6 My people hath been [k] lost sheep: their shepherds have caused them to go astray, they have turned them away *on* [l] the mountains: they have gone from mountain to hill, they have forgotten their † resting place.

[k] Isai. 53. 6. ver. 17.
1 Pet. 2. 25.
[l] ch. 2. 20. & 3. 6, 23.

Before CHRIST 595.
† Heb. *place to lie down in.*

7 All that found them have [m] devoured them: and [n] their adversaries said, [o] We offend not, because they have sinned against the LORD, [p] the habitation of justice, even the LORD, [q] the hope of their fathers.

[m] Psl. 79. 7.
[n] ch. 40. 2, 3. Zech. 11. 5.
[o] See ch. 2. 3. Dan. 9. 16.
[p] Psl. 90. 1. & 91. 1.
[q] Psl. 22. 4.

8 [r] Remove out of the midst of Babylon, and go forth out of the land of the Chaldeans, and be as the he goats before the flocks.

[r] Isai. 48. 20. ch. 51. 6, 45. Zech. 2. 6, 7. Rev. 18. 4.

9 ¶ [s] For, lo, I will raise and cause to come up against Babylon an assembly of great nations from the north country: and they shall [t] set themselves in array against her; from thence she shall be taken: their arrows *shall be* as of a mighty ‖ expert man; [u] none shall return in vain.

[s] ch. 15. 14. & 51. 27. ver. 3, 41.
[t] ver. 14, 29.
‖ Or, *destroyer.*
[u] 2 Sam. 1. 22.

10 And Chaldea shall be a spoil: [x] all that spoil her shall be satisfied, saith the LORD.

[x] Rev. 17. 16.

11 [y] Because ye were glad, because ye rejoiced, O ye destroyers of mine heritage, because ye are grown † fat [z] as the heifer at grass, and ‖ bellow as bulls;

[y] Isai. 47. 6.
† Heb. *big, or, corpulent.*
[z] Hos. 10. 11.
‖ Or, *neigh as steeds.*

12 Your mother shall be sore confounded; she that bare you shall be ashamed: behold, the hindermost of the nations *shall be* a wilderness, a dry land, and a desert.

13 Because of the wrath of the LORD it shall not be inhabited, [a] but it shall be wholly desolate: [b] every one that goeth by Babylon shall be astonished, and hiss at all her plagues.

[a] ch. 25. 12.
[b] ch. 49. 17.

14 [c] Put yourselves in array against Babylon round about: all ye [d] that bend the bow, shoot at her, spare no arrows: for she hath sinned against the LORD.

[c] ver. 9. ch. 51. 2.
[d] ch. 49. 35. ver. 29.

15 Shout against her round about: she hath [e] given her hand: her foundations are fallen, [f] her walls are thrown down: for [g] it *is* the vengeance of the LORD: take vengeance upon her; [h] as she hath done, do unto her.

[e] 1 Chron. 29. 24. 2 Chron. 30. 8. Lam. 5. 6. Ezek. 17. 18.
[f] ch. 51. 58.
[g] ch. 51. 6, 11.
[h] Psl. 137. 8. ver. 29. Rev. 18. 6.

16 Cut off the sower from Babylon, and him that handleth the ‖ sickle in the time of harvest: for fear of the oppressing sword [i] they shall turn every one to his people, and they shall flee every one to his own land.

‖ Or, *scythe.*
[i] Isai. 13. 14.

17 ¶ Israel *is* [k] a scattered sheep; [l] the lions have driven *him* away: first [m] the king of Assyria hath devoured him; and last this [n] Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon hath broken his bones.

[k] ver. 6.
[l] ch. 2. 15.
[m] 2 Kings 17. 6.
[n] 2 Kings 24. 10, 14.

18 Therefore thus saith the LORD of hosts, the God of Israel; Behold, I will punish the king of Babylon and his land, as I have punished the king of Assyria.

[o] Isai. 65. 10.

19 [p] And I will bring Israel again to his habitation, and he shall feed on Carmel

[p] ch. 33. 12. Ezek. 34. 13, 14.

Before CHRIST cir. 595.

and Bashan, and his soul shall be satisfied upon mount Ephraim and Gilead.

20 In those days, and in that time, saith the LORD, [p] the iniquity of Israel shall be sought for, and *there shall be* none; and the sins of Judah, and they shall not be found: for I will pardon them [q] whom I reserve.

21 ¶ Go up against the land ‖ of Merathaim, *even* against it, and against the inhabitants of [r] ‖ Pekod: waste and utterly destroy after them, saith the LORD, and do [s] according to all that I have commanded thee.

22 [t] A sound of battle *is* in the land, and of great destruction.

23 How is [u] the hammer of the whole earth cut asunder and broken! how is Babylon become a desolation among the nations!

24 I have laid a snare for thee, and thou art also taken, O Babylon, [x] and thou wast not aware: thou art found, and also caught, because thou hast striven against the LORD.

25 The LORD hath opened his armoury, and hath brought forth [y] the weapons of his indignation: for this *is* the work of the Lord GOD of hosts in the land of the Chaldeans.

26 Come against her † from the utmost border, open her storehouses: ‖ cast her up as heaps, and destroy her utterly: let nothing of her be left.

27 Slay all her [z] bullocks; let them go down to the slaughter: woe unto them! for their day is come, the time of [a] their visitation.

28 The voice of them that flee and escape out of the land of Babylon, [b] to declare in Zion the vengeance of the LORD our God, the vengeance of his temple.

29 Call together the archers against Babylon: [c] all ye that bend the bow, camp against it round about; let none thereof escape: [d] recompense her according to her work; according to all that she hath done, do unto her: [e] for she hath been proud against the LORD, against the Holy One of Israel.

30 [f] Therefore shall her young men fall in the streets, and all her men of war shall be cut off in that day, saith the LORD.

31 Behold, I *am* against thee, *O thou* † most proud, saith the Lord GOD of hosts: for [g] thy day is come, the time *that* I will visit thee.

32 And † the most proud shall stumble and fall, and none shall raise him up: and [h] I will kindle a fire in his cities, and it shall devour all round about him.

33 ¶ Thus saith the LORD of hosts; The children of Israel and the children of Judah *were* oppressed together: and all that took them captives held them fast; they refused to let them go.

34 [i] Their Redeemer *is* strong; [k] the LORD of hosts *is* his name: he shall throughly plead their cause, that he may give rest to the land, and disquiet the inhabitants of Babylon.

35 ¶ A sword *is* upon the Chaldeans, saith the LORD, and upon the inhabitants of Babylon, and [l] upon her princes, and upon [m] her wise *men*.

36 A sword *is* [n] upon the ‖ † liars; and they shall dote: a sword *is* upon her mighty men; and they shall be dismayed.

37 A sword *is* upon their horses, and upon their chariots, and upon all [o] the mingled people that *are* in the midst of her; and [p] they shall become as women: a sword *is* upon her treasures; and they shall be robbed.

38 [q] A drought *is* upon her waters; and they shall be dried up: for it *is* the land of [r] graven images, and they are mad upon *their* idols.

39 [s] Therefore the wild beasts of the desert with the wild beasts of the islands shall dwell *there*, and the owls shall dwell therein: [t] and it shall be no more inhabited for ever; neither shall it be dwelt in from generation to generation.

40 [u] As God overthrew Sodom and Gomorrah and the neighbour *cities* thereof, saith the LORD; *so* shall no man abide there, neither shall any son of man dwell therein.

41 [x] Behold, a people shall come from the north, and a great nation, and many kings shall be raised up from the coasts of the earth.

42 [y] They shall hold the bow and the lance: [z] they *are* cruel, and will not shew mercy: [a] their voice shall roar like the sea, and they shall ride upon horses, *every one* put in array, like a man to the battle, against thee, O daughter of Babylon.

43 The king of Babylon hath heard the report of them, and his hands waxed feeble: [b] anguish took hold of him, *and* pangs as of a woman in travail.

44 [c] Behold, he shall come up like a lion from the swelling of Jordan unto the habitation of the strong: but I will make them suddenly run away from her: and who *is* a chosen *man*, *that* I may appoint over her? for who *is* like me? and who will ‖ appoint me the time? and [d] who *is* that shepherd that will stand before me?

45 Therefore hear ye [e] the counsel of the

Before CHRIST 595.

[p] Jer. 31. 34.
[q] Isai. 1. 9.
‖ Or, *of the rebels.*
[r] Ezek. 23. 23.
‖ Or, *visitation.*
[s] See 2 Sam. 16. 11, 2 Kings 18. 25. 2 Chron. 36. 23. Isai. 10. 6. & 44. 28. & 48. 14. ch. 34. 22.
[t] ch. 51. 54.
[u] Isai. 14. 6. ch. 51. 20.
[x] ch. 51. 8, 31, 39, 57. Dan. 5. 30, 31.
[y] Isai. 13. 5.
† Heb. *from the end.*
‖ Or, *tread her.*
[z] Ps. 22. 12. Isai. 34. 7. ch. 46. 21.
[a] ch. 48. 44. ver. 31.
[b] ch. 51. 10, 11.
[c] ver. 14.
[d] ver. 15. ch. 51. 56. Rev. 18. 6.
[e] Isai. 47. 10.
[f] ch. 49. 26. & 51. 4.
† Heb. *pride.*
[g] ver. 27.
† Heb. *pride.*
[h] ch. 21. 14.
[i] Rev. 18. 8.
[k] Isai. 47. 4.
[l] Dan. 5. 30.
[m] Isai. 47. 13.
[n] Isai. 44. 25. ch. 48. 30.
‖ Or, *chief liars.*
† Heb. *bars.*
[o] ch. 25. 20, 24. Ezek. 30. 5.
[p] ch. 51. 30. Nah. 3. 13.
[q] Isai. 44. 27. ch. 51. 32, 36. Rev. 16. 12.
[r] ver. 2. ch. 51. 44, 47, 52.
[s] Isai. 13. 21, 22. & 34. 14. ch. 51. 37. Rev. 18. 2.
[t] Isai. 13. 20. ch. 25. 12.
[u] Gen. 19. 25. Isai. 13. 19. ch. 49. 18. & 51. 26.
[x] ver. 9. ch. 6. 22. & 25. 14. & 51. 27. Rev. 17. 16.
[y] ch. 6. 22.
[z] Isai. 13. 18.
[a] Isai. 5. 30.
[b] ch. 49. 24.
[c] ch. 49. 19, &c.
‖ Or, *convent me to plead.*
[d] Job 41. 10. ch. 49. 19.
[e] Isai. 14. 24, &c. ch. 51. 11.

Before CHRIST 595. LORD, that he hath taken againſt Babylon; and his purpoſes, that he hath purpoſed againſt the land of the Chaldeans: Surely the leaſt of the flock ſhall draw them out: ſurely he ſhall make *their* habitation deſolate with them.

[f] Rev. 18. 9. 46 [f] At the noiſe of the taking of Babylon the earth is moved, and the cry is heard among the nations.

CHAP. LI.

1 *The ſevere judgment of God againſt Babylon in revenge of Iſrael.* 59 *Jeremiah delivereth the book of this prophecy to Seraiah, to be caſt into Euphrates, in token of the perpetual ſinking of Babylon.*

THUS ſaith the LORD; Behold, I will raiſe up againſt Babylon, and againſt them that dwell in the † midſt of them that riſe up againſt me, [a] a deſtroying wind;

† Heb. *heart.*

[a] 2 Kings 19. 7.

2 And will ſend unto Babylon [b] fanners, that ſhall fan her, and ſhall empty her land: [c] for in the day of trouble they ſhall be againſt her round about.

[b] ch. 15. 7. [c] ch. 50. 14.

3 Againſt *him that* bendeth [d] let the archer bend his bow, and againſt *him that* lifteth himſelf up in his brigandine: and ſpare ye not her young men; [e] deſtroy ye utterly all her hoſt.

[d] ch. 50. 14. [e] ch. 50. 21.

4 Thus the ſlain ſhall fall in the land of the Chaldeans, [f] and *they that are* thruſt through in her ſtreets.

[f] ch. 49. 26. & 50. 30, 37.

5 For Iſrael *hath* not *been* forſaken, nor Judah of his God, of the LORD of hoſts; though their land was filled with ſin againſt the Holy One of Iſrael.

6 [g] Flee out of the midſt of Babylon, and deliver every man his ſoul: be not cut off in her iniquity; for [h] this *is* the time of the LORD's vengeance; [i] he will render unto her a recompence.

[g] ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4. [h] ch. 50. 15, 28. [i] ch. 25. 14.

7 [k] Babylon *hath been* a golden cup in the LORD's hand, that made all the earth drunken: [l] the nations have drunken of her wine; therefore the nations [m] are mad.

[k] Rev. 17. 4. [l] Rev. 14. 8. [m] ch. 25. 16.

8 Babylon is ſuddenly [n] fallen and deſtroyed: [o] howl for her; [p] take balm for her pain, if ſo be ſhe may be healed.

[n] Iſai. 21. 9. Rev. 14. 8. & 18. 2. [o] ch. 48. 20. Rev. 18. 9, 11, 19. [p] ch. 46. 11.

9 We would have healed Babylon, but ſhe is not healed: forſake her, and [q] let us go every one into his own country: [r] for her judgment reacheth unto heaven, and is lifted up *even* to the ſkies.

[q] Iſai. 13. 4. ch. 50. 16. [r] Rev. 18. 5.

10 The LORD hath [s] brought forth our righteouſneſs: come, and let us [t] declare in Zion the work of the LORD our God.

[s] Pſ. 37. 6. [t] ch. 50. 28. [u] ch. 46. 4.

11 [u] Make † bright the arrows; gather the ſhields: [x] the LORD hath raiſed up the ſpirit of the kings of the Medes: [y] for his device *is* againſt Babylon, to deſtroy it; becauſe it *is* [z] the vengeance of the LORD, the vengeance of his temple.

† Heb. *pure.*

[x] Iſai. 13. 17. [y] ver. 28. [z] ch. 50. 45.

Before CHRIST 595.

12 [a] Set up the ſtandard upon the walls of Babylon, make the watch ſtrong, ſet up the watchmen, prepare the † ambuſhes: for the LORD hath both deviſed and done that which he ſpake againſt the inhabitants of Babylon.

[a] ch. 50. 28. [a] Nah. 2. 1. & 3. 14. † Heb. *liers in wait.*

13 [b] O thou that dwelleſt upon many waters, abundant in treaſures, thine end is come, *and* the meaſure of thy covetouſneſs.

[b] Rev. 17. 1, 15.

14 [c] The LORD of hoſts hath ſworn † by himſelf, *ſaying*, Surely I will fill thee with men, [d] as with caterpillers; and they ſhall † lift [e] up a ſhout againſt thee.

[c] ch. 49. 13. Amos 6. 8. † Heb. *by his ſoul.* [d] Nah. 3. 15. † Heb. *utter.* [e] ch. 50. 15.

15 [f] He hath made the earth by his power, he hath eſtabliſhed the world by his wiſdom, and [g] hath ſtretched out the heaven by his underſtanding.

[f] Gen. 1. 1, 6. ch. 10. 12, &c. [g] Job 9. 8. Pſ. 104. 2. Iſai. 40. 22.

16 [h] When he uttereth *his* voice, *there is* a ‖ multitude of waters in the heavens; and [i] he cauſeth the vapours to aſcend from the ends of the earth: he maketh lightnings with rain, and bringeth forth the wind out of his treaſures.

[h] ch. 10. 13. ‖ Or, *noiſe.* [i] Pſ. 135. 7.

17 [k] Every man ‖ is brutiſh by *his* knowledge; every founder is confounded by the graven image: [l] for his molten image *is* falſehood, and *there is* no breath in them.

[k] ch. 10. 14. ‖ Or, *is more brutiſh than to know.* [l] ch. 50. 2.

18 [m] They *are* vanity, the work of errors: in the time of their viſitation they ſhall periſh.

[m] ch. 10. 15.

19 [n] The portion of Jacob *is* not like them; for he *is* the former of all things: and *Iſrael is* the rod of his inheritance: the LORD of hoſts *is* his name.

[n] ch. 10. 16.

20 [o] Thou *art* my battle ax *and* weapons of war: for ‖ with thee will I break in pieces the nations, and with thee will I deſtroy kingdoms;

[o] Iſai. 10. 5, 15. ch. 50. 23. ‖ Or, *in thee*, or, *by thee.*

21 And with thee will I break in pieces the horſe and his rider; and with thee will I break in pieces the chariot and his rider;

22 With thee alſo will I break in pieces man and woman; and with thee will I break in pieces [p] old and young; and with thee will I break in pieces the young man and the maid;

[p] So 2 Chron. 36. 17.

23 I will alſo break in pieces with thee the ſhepherd and his flock; and with thee will I break in pieces the huſbandman and his yoke of oxen; and with thee will I break in pieces captains and rulers.

24 [q] And I will render unto Babylon and to all the inhabitants of Chaldea all their evil that they have done in Zion in your ſight, ſaith the LORD.

[q] ch. 50. 15, 29.

25 Behold, I *am* againſt thee, [r] O deſtroying mountain, ſaith the LORD, which deſtroyeſt all the earth: and I will ſtretch out

[r] Iſai. 13. 2. Zech. 4. 7.

Before CHRIST 595.

mine hand upon thee, and roll thee down from the rocks, [o] and will make thee a burnt mountain.

[o] Rev. 8. 8.

26 And they ſhall not take of thee a ſtone for a corner, nor a ſtone for foundations; [p] but thou ſhalt be † deſolate for ever, ſaith the LORD.

[p] ch. 50. 40. † Heb. *everlaſting deſolations.*

27 [q] Set ye up a ſtandard in the land, blow the trumpet among the nations, [r] prepare the nations againſt her, call together againſt her [s] the kingdoms of Ararat, Minni, and Aſhchenaz; appoint a captain againſt her; cauſe the horſes to come up as the rough caterpillers.

[q] Iſai. 13. 2. [r] ch. 25. 14. [s] ch. 50. 41.

28 Prepare againſt her the nations with [t] the kings of the Medes, the captains thereof, and all the rulers thereof, and all the land of his dominion.

[t] ver. 11.

29 And the land ſhall tremble and ſorrow: for every purpoſe of the LORD ſhall be performed againſt Babylon, [u] to make the land of Babylon a deſolation without an inhabitant.

[u] ch. 50. 13, 39, 40. ver. 43.

30 The mighty men of Babylon have forborn to fight, they have remained in *their* holds: their might hath failed; [b] they became as women: they have burned her dwelling places; [c] her bars are broken.

[b] Iſai. 19. 16. ch. 48. 41. & 50. 37. [c] Lam. 2. 9. Amos 1. 5. Nah. 3. 13.

31 [d] One poſt ſhall run to meet another, and one meſſenger to meet another, to ſhew the king of Babylon that his city is taken at *one* end,

[d] ch. 50. 24.

32 And that [e] the paſſages are ſtopped, and the reeds they have burned with fire, and the men of war are affrighted.

[e] ch. 50. 38.

33 For thus ſaith the LORD of hoſts, the God of Iſrael; The daughter of Babylon *is* [f] like a threſhing floor, [g] ‖ *it is* time to threſh her: yet a little while, [h] and the time of her harveſt ſhall come.

[f] Iſai. 21. 10. Mic. 4. 13. Amos 1. 3. [g] Iſai. 41. 15. Hab. 3. 12. ‖ Or, *in the time that he threſheth her.* [h] Iſai. 17. 5, &c. Hoſ. 6. 11. Joel 3. 13. Rev. 14. 15, 18.

34 Nebuchadrezzar the king of Babylon hath [i] devoured me, he hath cruſhed me, he hath made me an empty veſſel, he hath ſwallowed me up like a dragon, he hath filled his belly with my delicates, he hath caſt me out.

[i] ch. 50. 17. † Heb. *My violence.* ‖ Or, *remainder.*

35 † The violence done to me and to my ‖ fleſh *be* upon Babylon, ſhall the † inhabitant of Zion ſay; and my blood upon the inhabitants of Chaldea, ſhall Jeruſalem ſay.

† Heb. *inhabitreſs.*

36 Therefore thus ſaith the LORD; Behold, [k] I will plead thy cauſe, and take vengeance for thee; [l] and I will dry up her ſea, and make her ſprings dry.

[k] ch. 50. 34. [l] ch. 50. 38.

37 [m] And Babylon ſhall become heaps, a dwellingplace for dragons, [n] an aſtoniſhment, and an hiſſing, without an inhabitant.

[m] Iſai. 13. 22. ch. 50. 39. Rev. 18. 2. [n] ch. 25. 9, 18.

38 They ſhall roar together like lions: they ſhall ‖ yell as lions' whelps.

‖ Or, *ſhake themſelves.*

39 In their heat I will make their feaſts, and [o] I will make them drunken, that they may rejoice, and ſleep a perpetual ſleep, and not wake, ſaith the LORD.

Before CHRIST 595.

[o] ver. 57.

40 I will bring them down like lambs to the ſlaughter, like rams with he goats.

41 How is [p] Sheſhach taken! and how is [q] the praiſe of the whole earth ſurpriſed! how is Babylon become an aſtoniſhment among the nations!

[p] ch. 25. 26. [q] Iſai. 13. 19. ch. 49. 25. Dan. 4. 30.

42 [r] The ſea is come up upon Babylon: ſhe is covered with the multitude of the waves thereof.

[r] See Iſai. 8. 7, 8.

43 [s] Her cities are a deſolation, a dry land, and a wilderneſs, a land wherein no man dwelleth, neither doth *any* ſon of man paſs thereby.

[s] ch. 50. 39, 40. ver. 29.

44 [t] And I will puniſh Bel in Babylon, and I will bring forth out of his mouth that which he hath ſwallowed up: and the nations ſhall not flow together any more unto him: yea, [u] the wall of Babylon ſhall fall.

[t] Iſai. 46. 1. ch. 50. 2. [u] ver. 58.

45 [x] My people, go ye out of the midſt of her, and deliver ye every man his ſoul from the fierce anger of the LORD.

[x] ver. 6. ch. 50. 8. Rev. 18. 4.

46 And ‖ leſt your heart faint, and ye fear [y] for the rumour that ſhall be heard in the land; a rumour ſhall both come *one* year, and after that in *another* year *ſhall come* a rumour, and violence in the land, ruler againſt ruler.

‖ Or, *let not.* [y] 2 Kings 19. 7.

47 Therefore, behold, the days come, that [z] I will † do judgment upon the graven images of Babylon: and her whole land ſhall be confounded, and all her ſlain ſhall fall in the midſt of her.

[z] ch. 50. 2. ver. 52. † Heb. *viſit upon.*

48 Then [a] the heaven and the earth, and all that *is* therein, ſhall ſing for Babylon: [b] for the ſpoilers ſhall come unto her from the north, ſaith the LORD.

[a] Iſai. 44. 23. & 49. 13. Rev. 18. 20. [b] ch. 50. 3, 41.

49 ‖ As Babylon *hath cauſed* the ſlain of Iſrael to fall, ſo at Babylon ſhall fall the ſlain of all ‖ the earth.

‖ Or, *Both Babylon is to fall, O ye ſlain of Iſrael, and with Babylon, &c.* ‖ Or, *the country.*

50 [c] Ye that have eſcaped the ſword, go away, ſtand not ſtill: remember the LORD afar off, and let Jeruſalem come into your mind.

[c] ch. 44. 28. [d] Pſ. 44. 15, 16. & 79. 4.

51 [d] We are confounded, becauſe we have heard reproach: ſhame hath covered our faces: for ſtrangers are come into the ſanctuaries of the LORD's houſe.

52 Wherefore, behold, the days come, ſaith the LORD, [e] that I will do judgment upon her graven images: and through all her land the wounded ſhall groan.

[e] ver. 47.

53 [f] Though Babylon ſhould mount up to heaven, and though ſhe ſhould fortify the height of her ſtrength, *yet* from me ſhall ſpoilers come unto her, ſaith the LORD.

[f] ch. 49. 16. Amos 9. 2. Obad. 4.

54 [g] A ſound of a cry *cometh* from Baby-

[g] ch. 50. 22.

Before CHRIST 595. lon, and great destruction from the land of the Chaldeans:

55 Because the LORD hath spoiled Babylon, and destroyed out of her the great voice; when her waves do roar like great waters, a noise of their voice is uttered:

56 Because the spoiler is come upon her, *even* upon Babylon, and her mighty men are taken, every one of their bows is broken: [h] for the LORD God of recompences shall surely requite.

[h] Ps. 94. 1. ch. 50. 29. ver. 24.

57 [i] And I will make drunk her princes, and her wise *men*, her captains, and her rulers, and her mighty men: and they shall sleep a perpetual sleep, and not wake, saith [k] the king, whose name *is* the LORD of hosts.

[i] ver. 39.

[k] ch. 46. 18. & 48. 15.

58 Thus saith the LORD of hosts; ‖ [l] The broad walls of Babylon shall be utterly ‖ broken, and her high gates shall be burned with fire; and [m] the people shall labour in vain, and the folk in the fire, and they shall be weary.

‖ Or, *The walls of broad Babylon.*

[l] ver. 44.

‖ Or, *made naked.*

[m] Hab. 2. 13.

595.

59 ¶ The word which Jeremiah the prophet commanded Seraiah the son of Neriah, the son of Maaseiah, when he went ‖ with Zedekiah the king of Judah into Babylon in the fourth year of his reign. And *this* Seraiah *was* a ‖ quiet prince.

‖ Or, *on the behalf of.*

‖ Or, *prince of Menucha*, or, *chief chamberlain.*

60 So Jeremiah wrote in a book all the evil that should come upon Babylon, *even* all these words that are written against Babylon.

61 And Jeremiah said to Seraiah, When thou comest to Babylon, and shalt see, and shalt read all these words;

62 Then shalt thou say, O LORD, thou hast spoken against this place, to cut it off, that [n] none shall remain in it, neither man nor beast, but that it shall be † desolate for ever.

[n] ch. 50. 3, 39. ver. 29.

† Heb. *desolations.*

63 And it shall be, when thou hast made an end of reading this book, [o] *that* thou shalt bind a stone to it, and cast it into the midst of Euphrates:

[o] See Rev. 18. 21.

64 And thou shalt say, Thus shall Babylon sink, and shall not rise from the evil that I will bring upon her: [p] and they shall be weary. Thus far *are* the words of Jeremiah.

[p] ver. 58.

CHAP. LII.

1 *Zedekiah's wicked reign, and rebellion against the king of Babylon.* 4 *Jerusalem besieged and taken.* 8 *Zedekiah is made prisoner, and his sons and nobles being first slain, and his own eyes put out, is carried in chains to Babylon.* 12 *Nebuzar-adan having burned the temple, and laid the city in ruins, carrieth all the people, except a few labourers, to Babylon:* 17 *he spoileth and carrieth away the valuable things of the temple.* 24 *The nobles of Judah are slain at Riblah.* 28 *The number of the Jews who at different times were carried captives to Babylon.* 31 *Evil-merodach sheweth kindness to Jehoiachin in his captivity.*

Before CHRIST 599.

ZEdekiah *was* [a] one and twenty years old when he † began to reign, and he reigned eleven years in Jerusalem. And his mother's name *was* Hamutal the daughter of Jeremiah of Libnah.

[a] 2 Kings 24. 18.

† Heb. *reigned.*

2 And he did *that which was* evil in the eyes of the LORD, according to all that Jehoiakim had done.

3 For through the anger of the LORD it came to pass in Jerusalem and Judah, till he had cast them out from his presence, that Zedekiah rebelled against the king of Babylon.

4 ¶ And it came to pass in the [b] ninth year of his reign, in the tenth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, *that* Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon came, he and all his army, against Jerusalem, and pitched against it, and built forts against it round about.

590.

[b] 2 Kings 25. 1,--27. ch. 39. 1. Zech. 8. 19.

5 So the city was besieged unto the eleventh year of king Zedekiah.

6 And in the fourth month, in the ninth *day* of the month, the famine was sore in the city, so that there was no bread for the people of the land.

588.

7 Then the city was broken up, and all the men of war fled, and went forth out of the city by night by the way of the gate between the two walls, which *was* by the king's garden; (now the Chaldeans *were* by the city round about:) and they went by the way of the plain.

8 ¶ But the army of the Chaldeans pursued after the king, and overtook Zedekiah in the plains of Jericho; and all his army was scattered from him.

[c] ch. 32. 4. [d] Ezek. 12. 13.

† Heb. *blinded.*

9 [c] Then they took the king, and carried him up unto the king of Babylon to Riblah in the land of Hamath; where he gave judgment upon him.

‖ Or, *fetters.*

† Heb. *house of the wards.*

10 [d] And the king of Babylon slew the sons of Zedekiah before his eyes: he slew also all the princes of Judah in Riblah.

[e] Zech. 7. 5. & 8. 19.

[f] See ver. 29.

11 Then he † put out the eyes of Zedekiah; and the king of Babylon bound him in ‖ chains, and carried him to Babylon, and put him in † prison till the day of his death.

[g] ch. 39. 9.

‖ Or, *chief marshal.*

† Heb. *chief of the executioners*, or, *slaughtermen.*

12 ¶ [e] Now in the fifth month, in the tenth *day* of the month, [f] which *was* the nineteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar king of Babylon, [g] came Nebuzar-adan, ‖ † captain of the guard, *which* † served the king of Babylon, into Jerusalem,

And so ver. 14, &c.

† H *stood before.*

Before CHRIST 588. 13 And burned the house of the LORD, and the king's house; and all the houses of Jerusalem, and all the houses of the great *men*, burned he with fire:

14 And all the army of the Chaldeans, that *were* with the captain of the guard, brake down all the walls of Jerusalem round about.

a ch. 39. 8, 9. 15 a Then Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive *certain* of the poor of the people, and the residue of the people that remained in the city, and those that fell away, that fell to the king of Babylon, and the rest of the multitude.

16 But Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard left *certain* of the poor of the land for vinedressers and for husbandmen.

b ch. 27. 19. k See 1 Kings 7. 15, 23, 27, 50. 17 ¶ b Also the k pillars of brass that *were* in the house of the LORD, and the bases, and the brasen sea that *was* in the house of the LORD, the Chaldeans brake, and carried all the brass of them to Babylon.

l Exod. 27. 3. 2 Kings 25. 14, 15, 16. ‖ Or, *instruments to remove the ashes.* ‖ Or, *basons.* ‖ Or, *censers.* 18 l The caldrons also, and the ‖ shovels, and the snuffers, and the ‖ bowls, and the spoons, and all the vessels of brass wherewith they ministered, took they away.

19 And the basons, and the ‖ firepans, and the bowls, and the caldrons, and the candlesticks, and the spoons, and the cups; *that* which *was* of gold *in* gold, and *that* which *was* of silver *in* silver, took the captain of the guard away.

20 The two pillars, one sea, and twelve brasen bulls that *were* under the bases, which king Solomon had made in the house of the LORD: m † the brass of all these vessels was without weight.

m 1 Kings 7. 47. † Heb. *their brass.* n 1 Kings 7. 15. 2 Kings 25. 17. 2 Chron. 3. 15. † Heb. *thread.* 21 And *concerning* the n pillars, the height of one pillar *was* eighteen cubits; and a † fillet of twelve cubits did compass it; and the thickness thereof *was* four fingers: *it was* hollow.

22 And a chapiter of brass *was* upon it; and the height of one chapiter *was* five cubits, with network and pomegranates upon the chapiters round about, all *of* brass. The second pillar also and the pomegranates *were* like unto these.

o See 2 Kings 7. 20. 23 And there were ninety and six pomegranates on a side; *and* o all the pomegranates upon the network *were* an hundred round about.

Before CHRIST 588. 24 ¶ And p the captain of the guard took Seraiah the chief priest, q and Zephaniah the second priest, and the three keepers of the † door:

p 2 Kings 25. 18. q ch. 21. 1. & 29. 25. † Heb. *threshold.* † Heb. *saw the face of the king.* ‖ Or, *scribe of the captain of the host.* 25 He took also out of the city an eunuch, which had the charge of the men of war; and seven men of them that † were near the king's person, which were found in the city; and the ‖ principal scribe of the host, who mustered the people of the land; and threescore men of the people of the land, that were found in the midst of the city.

26 So Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard took them, and brought them to the king of Babylon to Riblah.

27 And the king of Babylon smote them, and put them to death in Riblah in the land of Hamath. Thus Judah was carried away captive out of his own land.

r 2 Kings 24. 2. 600. s See 2 Kings 24. 12. t See 2 Kings 24. 14. 590. u See ver. 12. ch. 39. 9. † Heb. *souls.* 585. 28 ¶ r This *is* the people whom Nebuchadrezzar carried away captive: in the s seventh year t three thousand Jews and three and twenty:

29 u In the eighteenth year of Nebuchadrezzar he carried away captive from Jerusalem eight hundred thirty and two † persons:

30 In the three and twentieth year of Nebuchadrezzar Nebuzar-adan the captain of the guard carried away captive of the Jews seven hundred forty and five persons: all the persons *were* four thousand and six hundred.

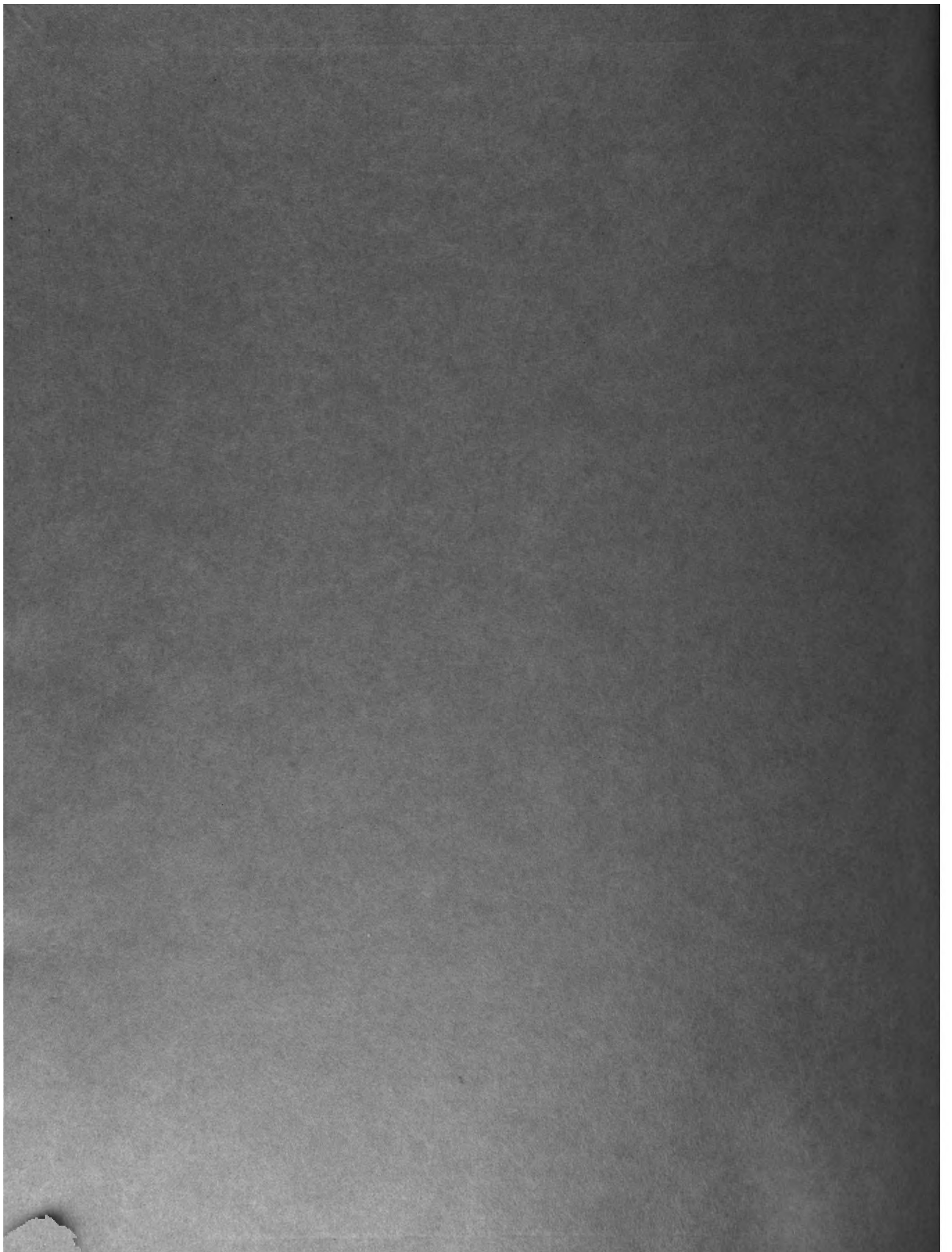
562. x 2 Kings 25. 27, 28, 29, 30. 31 ¶ x And it came to pass in the seven and thirtieth year of the captivity of Jehoiachin king of Judah, in the twelfth month, in the five and twentieth *day* of the month, *that* Evil-merodach king of Babylon in the *first* year of his reign y lifted up the head of Jehoiachin king of Judah, and brought him forth out of prison,

y Gen. 40. 13, 20. † Heb. *good things with him.* z 2 Sam. 9. 13. 32 And spake † kindly unto him, and set his throne above the throne of the kings that *were* with him in Babylon,

33 And changed his prison garments: z and he did continually eat bread before him all the days of his life.

34 And *for* his diet, there was a continual diet given him of the king of Babylon, † every day a portion until the day of his death, all the days of his life.

† Heb. *the matter of the day in his day.*



FEB 24 1932